This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

**Usage guidelines**

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.

+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.

+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.

+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

**About Google Book Search**

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

NYPL RESEARCH LIBRARIES
3 3433 00100008 6

THE

# PENNY CYCLOPÆDIA

OF

THE SOCIETY

FOR THE

DIFFUSION OF USEFUL KNOWLEDGE.

NEW YORK
PUBLIC
LIBRARY

## VOLUME II.

ANDOCIDES —ATHANAGILDE.

ASTOR LIBRARY
NEW-YORK.

LONDON:
CHARLES KNIGHT, 22, LUDGATE STREET.
MDCCCXXXIV.

*Price Seven Shillings and Sixpence, bound in cloth.*

# COMMITTEE.

*Chairman*—The Right Hon. the LORD CHANCELLOR, F.R.S., Member of the National Institute of France.
*Vice-Chairman*—The Right Hon. LORD JOHN RUSSELL, M.P., Paymaster of the Forces.
*Treasurer*—WILLIAM TOOKE, Esq., M.P., F.R.S.

W. Allen, Esq., F.R. and R.A.S.
Rt. Hon. Visc. Althorp, M.P., Chancellor of the Exchequer.
Capt. F. Beaufort, R.N., F.R. and R.A.S., Hydrographer to the Admiralty.
Sir C. Bell, F.R.S.L. and E.
G. Burrows, M.D.
C. Hay Cameron, Esq.
The Rt. Rev. the Bishop of Chichester, D.D.
William Coulson, Esq.
R. D. Craig, Esq.
Wm. Crawford, Esq.
J. Frederick Daniell, Esq. F.R.S.
H. T. Delabeche, Esq., V.P. Geol. Society.
Rt. Hon. Lord Denman.
T. Drummond, Esq., R.E., F.R.A.S.
C. L. Eastlake, Esq., R.A.
Rt. Hon. Visc. Ebrington, M.P.
Sir Henry Ellis, Prin. Lib. Brit. Mus.
T. F. Ellis, Esq., A.M., F.R.A.S.
John Elliotson, M.D., F.R.S.
Thomas Falconer, Esq.
I. L. Goldsmid, Esq., F.R. and R.A.S.
B. Gomperts Esq., F.R. and R.A.S.
G. B. Greenough, Esq., F.R. and L.S.
H. Hallam, Esq. F.R.S., M.A.
M. D. Hill, Esq. M.P.
Rowland Hill, Esq., F.R.A.S.
Edwin Hill, Esq.
The Rt. Hon. Sir J. C. Hobhouse, Bart.
David Jardine, Esq., A.M.
Henry B. Ker, Esq.
The Rt. Hon. the Earl of Kerry, M.P.
Th. Hewitt Key, Esq., A.M.
George C. Lewis, Esq., A.M.
James Loch, Esq., M.P., F.G.S.
George Long, Esq., A.M.
J. W. Lubbock, Esq., F.R., R.A. and L.S.S.
H. Malden, Esq. A.M.
A. T. Malkin, Esq., A.M
James Manning, Esq.
J. Herman Merivale, Esq., A.M., F.A.S.
James Mill, Esq.
W. H. Ord, Esq. M.P.
The Right Hon. Sir H. Parnell, Bart., M.P
Dr. Roget, Sec. R.S., F.R.A.S.
Sir M. A. Shee, P.R.A., F.R.S.
John Abel Smith, Esq., M.P.
John Taylor, Esq. F.R.S.
Dr. A. T. Thomson, F.L.S.
John Ward, Esq.
H. Waymouth, Esq.
J. Whishaw, Esq., A.M., F.R.S.
John Wood, Esq.
John Wrottesley, Esq., A.M., F.R.A.S.

# LOCAL COMMITTEES.

*Anglesea*—Rev. E. Williams.
Rev. W. Johnson.
Mr Miller.
*Ashburton*—J. F. Kingston, Esq.
*Barnstaple*.— — Bancraft, Esq.
William Gribble, Esq.
*Bilston*—Rev. W. Leigh.
*Birmingham*—Rev. J. Corrie, F.R.S. *Chairman.*
Paul Moon James, Esq., *Treasurer.*
W. Redfern, Esq., *Honorary Sec.*
*Bridport*—Wm. Forster, Esq.
James Williams, Esq.
*Bristol*—J. N. Sanders, Esq., *Chairman.*
J. Reynolds, Esq., *Treasurer.*
J. B. Estlin, Esq., F.L.S., *Secretary.*
*Calcutta*—Lord Wm. Bentinck.
Sir Edward Ryan.
James Young, Esq.
*Cambridge*—Rev. James Bowstead, M.A.
Rev. Prof. Henslow, M.A., F.L.S. & G.S.
Rev. Leonard Jenyns, M.A., F.L.S.
Rev. John Lodge, M.A.
Rev. Geo. Peacock, M.A., F.R.S. & G.S.
R. W. Rothman, Esq., M.A., F.R.A.S. & G.S.
Rev. Prof. Sedgwick, M.A., F.R.S & G.S.
Professor Smyth, M.A.
Rev. C. Thirlwall, M.A.
*Canterbury*—John Brent, Esq., Alderman.
J. G. K. Burt, M.D., *Treasurer.*
Thomas Wilkinson, Esq., *Secretary.*
H. Carter, M.D., F.R.S.E.
William Masters, Esq.
*Canton*—J. F. Davis, Esq., F.R.S.
*Cardigan*—Rev. J. Blackwell.
*Carlisle*—Thomas Barnes, M.D., F.R.S.E.
*Carnarvon*—R. A. Poole, Esq.
William Roberts, Esq.
*Chester*—Hayes Lyon, Esq.
Henry Potts, Esq.
*Chichester*—John Forbes, M.D., F.R.S.
C. C. Dendy, Esq.
*Corfu*—John Crawford, Esq.
Mr. Plato Petrides.
*Coventry*—Arthur Gregory, Esq.
*Denbigh*—John Madocks, Esq.
Thomas Evans, Esq.
*Derby*—Joseph Strutt, Esq.
Edward Strutt, Esq., M.P.
*Devonport and Stonehouse*—John Cole, Esq.
— Norman, Esq.
Lt. Col. C. Hamilton Smith, F.R.S.
*Edinburgh*—Leonard Horner, Esq., F.R.S.L. & E.
*Exeter*—J. Tyrrell, Esq.
John Milford, Esq. (*Coaver.*)
*Glasgow*—K. Finlay, Esq.
Professor Mylne.
Alexander McGrigor, Esq.
Charles Tennant, Esq.
James Cowper, Esq.
*Glamorganshire*—Dr. Malkin, Cowbridge.
W. Williams, Esq., Aberpergwm
*Guernsey*—F. C. Lukis, Esq.
*Hull*—J. C. Parker, Esq.
*Keighley, Yorkshire*—Rev. T. Dury, M.A.
*Launceston*—Rev. J. Barfitt.
*Leamington Spa*—Dr. Loudon, M.D
*Leeds*—J. Marshall, Esq.
*Lewes*—J. W. Woollgar, Esq.
*Limerick*—Wm. O'Brien, Esq.
*Liverpool Loc. As.*—W. W. Currie, Esq. *Ch.*
J. Mulleneux, Esq., *Treasurer.*
Rev. W. Shepherd.
*Ludlow*—T. A. Knight, Esq., P.H.S.
*Maidenhead*—R. Goolden, Esq., F.L.S.
*Maidstone*—Clement T. Smyth, Esq.
John Case, Esq.
*Malmesbury*—B. C. Thomas, Esq.
*Manchester Loc. As.*—G. W. Wood, Esq., *Ch.*
Benjamin Heywood, Esq., *Treasurer.*
T. W. Winstanley, Esq., *Hon. Sec.*
Sir G. Philips, Bart., M.P.
*Masham*—Rev. George Waddington, M.A.
*Merthyr Tydvil*—J. J. Guest, Esq. M.P.
*Minchinhampton*—John G. Ball, Esq.
*Neath*—John Rowland, Esq.
*Newcastle*—Rev. W. Turner.
*Newport, Isle of Wight*—Ab. Clarke, Esq.
T. Cooke, Jun., Esq.
R. G. Kirkpatrick, Esq.
*Newport Pagnell*—J. Millar, Esq.
*Newtown, Montgomeryshire*—W. Pugh, Esq.
*Norwich*—Rt. Hon. Lord Suffield.
Richard Bacon, Esq.
*Oxford*—Dr. Daubeny, F.R.S. Prof. of Chem.
Rev. Prof. Powell.
Rev. John Jordan, B.A.
Rev. R. Walker, M.A., F.R.S.
E. W. Head, Esq., M.A.
W. R. Browne, Esq., B.A.
*Penang*—Sir B. H. Malkin.
*Plymouth*—H. Woollcombe, Esq., F.A.S., *Chairman.*
Snow Harris, Esq., F.R.S.
E. Moore, M.D., F.L.S., *Secretary.*
G. Wightwick, Esq.
*Presteign*—Dr. A. W. Davies, M.D.
*Rippon*—Rev. H. P. Hamilton, M.A., F.R.S. and G.S.
Rev. P. Ewart, M.A.
*Ruthen*—Rev. the Warden of.
Humphreys Jones, Esq.
*Ryde, Isle of Wight*—Sir Rd. Simeon, Bart., M.P.
*Sheffield*—J. H. Abraham, Esq.
*Shepton Mallet*—G. F. Burroughs, Esq.
*Shrewsbury*—R. A. Slaney, Esq., M.P.
*South Petherton*—John Nicholetts, Esq.
*St. Asaph*—Rev. George Strong.
*Stockport*—H. Marsland, Esq., *Treasurer.*
Henry Coppock, Esq., *Secretary.*
*Tavistock*—Rev. W. Evans.
John Rundle, Esq.
*Truro*—Richard Taunton, M.D.
Henry Sewell Stokes, Esq.
*Tunbridge Wells*—Dr. Yeats, M.D.
*Warwick*—Dr. Conolly.
The Rev. William Field, (*Leamington.*)
*Waterford*—Sir John Newport, Bt.
*Wolverhampton*—J. Pearson, Esq.
*Worcester*—Dr. Corbett, M.D.
Dr. Hastings, M.D.
C. H. Hebb, Esq.
*Wrexham*—Thomas Edgworth, Esq.
J. E. Bowman, Esq., F.L.S., *Treasurer.*
Major William Lloyd.
*York*—Rev. J. Kenrick, M.A.

THOMAS COATES, Esq., *Secretary*, No. 59, *Lincoln's* Inn Fields.

Printed by William Clowes,
Duke Street, Stamford Street, Lambeth.

# THE PENNY CYCLOPÆDIA

OF

## THE SOCIETY FOR THE DIFFUSION OF USEFUL KNOWLEDGE.

**ANDO'CIDES**, the son of Leogoras, of a noble Athenian family, was born about B.C. 468. We find him, during the war of the Corcyræans and Corinthians, commanding, jointly with Glaucon, an Athenian squadron which was sent to aid the Corcyræans (Thucyd. i. 51). After this he appears to have been employed as ambassador on numerous foreign missions. During the Peloponnesian war (about B.C. 415) Andocides was involved in the charge of mutilating the Hermæ, (see ALCIBIADES,) and, according to Plutarch, he saved himself by accusing his real or imaginary accomplices, and among them his own father, whom however he succeeded in rescuing from capital punishment. But the history of all this transaction is obscure. After this event Andocides went abroad and visited Sicily, Italy, the Peloponnesus, and Thessaly; he also visited Asia Minor and the island of Cyprus, where he became on good terms with the king of Citium, to whom he is accused of delivering up his own cousin, a female, whom he had carried off from Athens. The story rests on doubtful authority; but the king and the Athenian adventurer appear to have quarrelled, and Andocides made his way back to Athens. The Four Hundred at this time (B.C. 411) directed the administration of affairs, and Andocides, who was always in trouble, was accused apparently on frivolous grounds, and thrown into prison. On being released he set out again to Cyprus, and attached himself to Evagoras, king of Salamis. But he quarrelled with this new acquaintance also, and again returning to Athens after the restoration of the popular government, he was once more compelled to quit the place and to retire to Elis. On the overthrow of the Thirty Tyrants by Thrasybulus, (B.C. 403,) Andocides returned to Athens, and recovered all the influence which talents and eloquence naturally gave an unprincipled man in the Athenian democracy. The remainder of his life is obscure. The life of Andocides, attributed to Plutarch, speaks of his being sent to Lacedæmon on the subject of *the peace* (τῆς εἰρήνης), in which affair he conducted himself in such a way as not to venture back to Athens. This peace has been conjectured to be that of Antalcidas, B.C. 387, but at this time Andocides was eighty-one years of age, if the date of his birth is correctly given, and not likely to have been employed on such a mission.

It is unfortunate that the events of this orator's rambling life are not better known. The times during which he lived were full of important occurrences, and a minute account of his life and adventures would have thrown great light on the internal history of Athens and that of other states also. There is little doubt that he was a man of ability, but without any principle.

Four extant orations are attributed to Andocides: *On the Mysteries*; *On his* (second) *Return to Athens*; *On the Peace with the Lacedæmonians*; and that *Against Alcibiades*. The authenticity of the third and fourth are disputed, that of the third at least, perhaps, with good reason.

The orations of Andocides are found in the collections of the Athenian orators, by H. Stephens (1575), in that by Reiske, and in the later edition of Bekker. They are also in Dobson's collection (1828), with the *Lectiones Andocideæ* of Sluiter, &c. They were translated into French by the Abbé Auger, 1792. The oration on the Mysteries was pronounced when Andocides was about seventy years of age, in reply to an accusation brought against him by Callias of violating a law respecting the temple of Ceres at Eleusis. The oration contains, besides the immediate subject of the defence, much information on other parts of the orator's life. It is an admirable specimen of simple and perspicuous language, and equally remarkable for the skill with which the defence is conducted.

**ANDORRA**, a valley on the southern side of the central Pyrenees, situated between two of the highest mountains, the Maladetta and the Moncal, the former [illegible] and the latter 2570 yards above the sea. The extent of this valley is forty miles in length, and twenty-four in breadth; it is bounded on the east and south by the territory of Puigcerda, by Talarn on the west, and on the north by the Pyrenees and the county of Foix, in France. The rivers Balira, Ordino, and Os irrigate its grounds, and flow into the main stream, the Segre, which is a branch of the Ebro. The territory is mountainous, but abundant in pasturage. At Caldes, as its name imports, are abundant thermal springs. Its forests produce a great quantity of timber, which is carried down the rivers Balira and Segre into the Ebro, and thence to Tortosa. The mountains abound in bears, wolves, wild boars, goats, and other species of game. Besides Andorra it contains five other villages; Encamp, Massana, Ordino, San Julian, and Canillo, the latter remarkable for its iron mines. The capital, Andorra, is situated on the river Balira, and contains 2000 inhabitants.

Andorra is an independent republic, and though double in extent, is less known than that of San Marino, in Italy. It is governed by a syndic, who presides in the council of the valley, and by two *Viguiers*, one appointed by the king of France and the other by the bishop of Urgel. Lewis le Débonnaire gave the sovereignty of this valley to Sisebertus, the first bishop of Urgel, in 819, and from that time it has maintained its independence between France and Spain. Andorra, the chief town, on the Balira, has about 2000 inhabitants. The people of the territory speak a Catalan dialect.

See Miñano; Malte Brun, *Universal Geography*, vol. viii. p. 124. Balbi, *Abrégé de Géographie*, p. 370.

**A'NDOVER**, a borough and parish in the N.W. part of the county of Hants, and on the border of the downs which stretch into Wiltshire. It is on the left bank of the river Anton, (a branch of the Tese, or Test, which falls into Southampton water,) and from its situation, gets the name of Andover, (Saxon, Andeafaran,) *i. e.*, ferry, or passage over the river Ande. It is 63 or 64 miles W.S.W. from London; 51° 12′ 30″ N. lat., 1° 28′ W. long. from Greenwich.

The three principal streets are well paved, but not lighted; the houses are well built, and the town is well supplied with water. The church is near the north end of it, and is a spacious structure, of very great antiquity, having existed as far back as the time of the Conqueror. At the west end is a fine semicircular, arched doorway, with zigzag mouldings. The living, a vicarage, with the chapelry of Foxcote annexed, is in the patronage of Winchester College. There are meeting-houses for Baptists, Quakers, Independents, and Methodists; a free grammar school, with a school-house built and kept in repair by the corporation; and an almshouse for six poor men, erected and endowed by John Pollen, Esq., one of the members for the borough in the time of William III. Another almshouse, for six poor women, was built with funds bequeathed by Catherine Hanson, but not endowed. There is also a school-house erected and endowed by John Pollen, Esq., for educating twenty poor children. This establishment is now incorporated with the National School, supported by additional subscriptions, in which 250 children are educated.

The town-hall is a handsome stone building with a Grecian front, supported by arches; the under part is used as a market-house. It was erected within these few years. The corporation is said to be as ancient as the time of John; but the present charter was granted by Queen Elizabeth.

Andover first returned members to Parliament in the time of Edward I.; but the right was lost, or disused, from the first year of Edward II., to the twenty-seventh year of Queen Elizabeth, when they were again sent, and have since been regularly returned. Before the passing of the Reform Bill, the right of election was in the corporation, which was considered to be under the influence of the Earl of Portsmouth. By the Boundary Act connected with the Reform Bill, the tything of Foxcote was added to the Borough, which had previously included the parishes of Andover and Knight's Enham. The population of the whole was, in 1831, 4966.

The chief business of the town consists in malting, and in the manufacture of silk, which has lately superseded that of shalloon, the former staple. A considerable quantity of timber is forwarded from Harewood forest to Portsmouth, by means of the canal from this town, through Stockbridge, to Southampton water. The market is on Saturday; and there are three fairs in the year.

About three miles west of the town, at the village of Weyhill, is held one of the largest fairs in England. This fair begins on the 10th of October, and continues for six days. It is thus described in '*Magna Britannia Hibernia*,' a survey of Great Britain, published in 1720. 'This fair is reckoned to be as great an one as any in England, for many commodities, and for sheep, indisputably the biggest, the farmers coming out of the south, north, and east to buy the Dorsetshire ewes here. It is also a great hop and cheese fair, the former being brought out of Sussex and Kent, and the latter out of Wiltshire, Gloucestershire, and Somersetshire.' The above account of the chief articles of trade, will apply with little alteration to the present day. The sale of sheep, though the favourite breed may be different, is still great: more than 140,000 have been sold on the first day. The Farnham hops, the choicest of any grown in England, are chiefly sold here, and a place appropriated to their sale, bears the name of Farnham Row. Many horses, particularly cart colts, are also sold.

During this fair, assemblies are held in the town-hall at Andover.

Near Andover, there are the remains of some Roman encampments, especially one on the summit of Bury Hill, a mile or two south-west of the town; and some beautiful specimens of Roman pavement have been found in the neighbourhood. (Warner's *Hampshire; Beauties of England and Wales.*)

**ANDOVER**, a town in the state of Massachusetts, United States, about twenty miles direct distance N. by W. of Boston, and about two miles from the southern bank of the Merrimack river. It is also watered by the Shawsheen. Andover is divided into three parishes, and has some inconsiderable manufactures. The north parish contains the Franklin Academy, and the south parish the Theological Seminary, and Phillips's Academy. The Theological Seminary opened in 1808; it has four professors and (in 1831) 139 students, with a library of 10,000 volumes. The whole number that has been educated here was (in 1831) 514. This establishment has acquired some celebrity from the impulse it has given to the study of Hebrew in the United States. The population of Andover in 1820, was 3889. (*Encyclop. American.*; *Journal of Education*, Nos. x., xi.)

**ANDRE'** (ST.), or ST. ENDRE', the capital of a lordship in Hungary, in the circle called the Hither Danube, and in the department of Pesth; the number of its inhabitants scarcely exceeds 3000. Their chief support is derived from the cultivation of the vine. The eastern Christians, who are in number about 1000, have seven churches in the town; which gives an average of scarcely more than 157 persons to each church. This singular circumstance originated in the immigration of the Servians under Leopold I., each sect of whom founded their own place of worship.

**ANDRE'** (JOHN), appears to have been a native of Lichfield, and to have been born there in 1751. In 1769 he met at Buxton a Miss Honoria S——, and the consequence was an immediate attachment, which became one of remarkable devotedness on his part, and which would seem to have been also returned by the lady. Her friends, however, interfered, and she was induced not only to discontinue her correspondence with André, but some years after to give her hand to another. Meanwhile André had become a clerk in a commercial house in London. But on receiving intelligence of Miss S.'s marriage he determined to quit both his profession and his country, and having procured a commission in the army, he proceeded with his regiment to North America, then the seat of war between Great Britain and her colonies. In this new field of enterprise his talents and accomplishments soon raised him to distinction: and he attained the rank of major, with the appointment of adjutant-general to the North American army. In the summer of 1780 Major André was with the troops which occupied the town of New York under the command of General Sir Henry Clinton, when the infamous Arnold, who had been entrusted by Washington with the important position of West Point on the Hudson, about 60 miles above New York, sent over to the British commander his proposals for delivering that fortress into his hands—a scheme which, if it had succeeded, might not improbably have put an end to the war. On Arnold's overtures being accepted, André was appointed to conduct the negotiation with him. After some correspondence under feigned names, André and Arnold met on the banks of the Hudson on Friday the 22d of September, when everything was arranged for the execution of the plot on the following Monday, and the necessary information in writing was put into André's hands to be delivered to General Clinton. Unfortunately for André, the boatmen who had brought him on shore from the English sloop of war in which he had come up the river, having had their suspicions or fears awakened, refused, although he bore a flag of truce from General Arnold, to convey him back, and he was obliged to determine upon attempting to make his way to New York by land. Arnold, to whom he returned, insisted, in these circumstances, that he should exchange his military uniform for a plain coat; and to this André reluctantly consented. A person of the name of Smith was then sent away with him as his guide, and they set out together; but when they reached the next post, they found themselves obliged, in order to prevent suspicion, to follow the advice of the commanding officer, and to remain there for the night. Next morning they proceeded on their journey, and Smith having conducted his charge till they had come within view of the English lines, left him a little below Pine's Bridge, a village on the Croton. André rode on alone for about four leagues farther, when as he was entering the village of Jarrytown, his horse was suddenly taken hold of by three men, who turned out to belong to the New York militia. With unaccountable imprudence, André assumed that they were of the English party, and instead of producing his passport desired them not to detain him, as he was a British officer. When he found his mistake, he endeavoured to induce them to let him go by the offer of his watch and the most tempting promises; but the men were not to be bribed, and having found the important papers of which he was the bearer concealed in his boots, they immediately conducted him to the nearest station. His first anxiety now was for the safety of Arnold; and he contrived to prevail upon the officer in command, who must have been a person of very little perspicacity, to forward a notice of his capture to that general, by which the traitor obtained the opportunity of escaping with his life. Having secured this point André now stated who he was, on which he was conducted to the presence of General Washington at Tappan or Orange Town. On the 25th, his case was submitted by the American general to the consideration of a board of fourteen general officers, among whom were Rochambeau and Lafayette, who had recently arrived with the troops from France. Before this tribunal, André urged that he had come on shore under the sanction of a passport, or flag of truce, transmitted to him by Arnold, who was, at the time of granting it, a major-general in the American army, and of course had sufficient authority so to act. But the circumstance of his having been found disguised and bearing a false name was considered as taking from him the benefit of this plea, although he proved that in both these points he had acted in obedience to the commands of Arnold, under whose orders he was while he bore his flag of truce. The decision of the court-martial, though the members do not appear to have been unanimous, as has sometimes been asserted, was that the prisoner ought to be considered as a spy; and he was accordingly sentenced to be executed. Both entreaties and remonstrances were employed in vain by General Clinton to avert his fate; but as retaliation was not taken by the execution of any American prisoner, it may be inferred that it was felt even by the English that his sentence was according to the rules of martial-law. He himself exhibited the most perfect resignation to his fate, and does not after his condemnation appear to have disputed the justice of the decision under which he was to suffer. He only begged that his death might be that of a soldier. He was kept in ignorance of the determination of the court-martial upon this point; but when upon being brought to the fatal spot, on the morning of the 2d of October, he perceived that he was to perish on a gibbet, he exclaimed, 'It is but a momentary pang,' and gave no further expression to his feelings. He died with the respect even of those who had found themselves obliged to execute him. 'André,' said Washington, in a letter to a friend, 'has met his fate, and with that fortitude which was expected from an accomplished man and a gallant officer.' A monument was erected to his memory, at the public expense, in Westminster Abbey.

Whatever the books which are considered the standard authorities upon international law may say in reference to such a case as that of André, there is no good apology for his conduct. To say that he acted under the orders of an officer whom he knew to be playing the part of a traitor, cannot be considered as any exculpation. There would be no security for an army or a government if it were not to be at liberty, when it had them in its power, to punish persons detected in devising such plots as this of Arnold and André, under whatever subterfuge they might attempt to shelter themselves. The having recourse to the use of a flag of truce, in such circumstances, must be regarded as a mere trick. General Clinton and Arnold were the great culprits, of whom the latter only has received his due share of opprobrium.

To his last moment André had cherished the hopeless passion which had driven him from his country and his early pursuits. In a letter written after his capture, which has been printed, he states that when he was stript of everything, he had concealed the picture of Honoria S—— in his mouth. This lady, although it does not appear that he had been informed of the event, had died of consumption only a few months before.

This unfortunate officer was a person of cultivated mind and elegant accomplishments. He excelled in painting and music, and was also no despicable writer of verse. His humorous poem, entitled the *Cow-chase*, which appeared in three successive portions at New York, in 1780, the last being published on the very day on which its author was taken prisoner, is a production of decided talent. It is in the style of Cowper's *John Gilpin*, which celebrated poem was not written till some years later. For further particulars respecting the subject of this notice, see Miss Seward's *Monody on the Death of Major André*, 4to., London, 1781, from the notes and letters attached to which we have taken most of the facts of his private history; a publication by Joshua Hett Smith, Esq., (the person who acted as his guide on his return to New York,) entitled *An Authentic Narrative of the Causes which led to the Death of Major André*, 8vo., London, 1808; and an elaborate article in the *Encyclopædia Americana*, under the head of 'Arnold, Benedict.'

**ANDREA VANNUCHI, called DEL SARTO** from the occupation of his father, a tailor at Florence, was born in that city, in the year 1488. He was initiated in the principles of design by Giovanni Barile, and he studied subsequently in the school of Pietro Cosimo. He learned little more from these masters than the mechanical practice of his art, but in the frescoes of Masaccio and Ghirlandaijo, and in the cartoons of Michel Angelo and Leonardo da Vinci he found the principal elements of whatever excellence he afterwards attained. His powers were first developed in some works executed in conjunction with a friend and fellow-student, called Francesco Bigio, for the churches and convents of Florence; but the great picture of St. John preaching, entirely by his own hand, established his claim to independent reputation, and it was considered that the work which immediately followed, the life of Filippo Benizi, in ten compartments, for the church of the Servi, entitled him to rank with any competitor in his native city. Stimulated by this success, Andrea felt anxious to try his strength with his great contemporaries at Rome, and accordingly made a visit to that city. Vasari relates, that, on seeing the paintings of Raffaelle, he felt so humiliated, that he returned immediately to Florence, without staying to investigate the great works which had impressed him with so painful a sense of inferiority. Other authorities affirm that he remained in the imperial city a considerable time, dividing his attention between the study of Michel Angelo, Raffaelle, and the Antique; this account is by far the more probable, especially as the first works which he executed after his return to Florence manifest an obvious improvement in style. Among these, the most conspicuous were the Descent of the Holy Ghost, the Birth of the Virgin, and the Last Supper, painted for the monastery of the Salvi. Of the last picture Lanzi relates, that during the siege of Florence, in 1529, the soldiers having got possession of the suburbs, and having demolished the church and part of the monastery, on entering the refectory were struck with such reverence at the sight of the painting, that they remained awhile motionless, and then returned, without committing any further injury.

The increasing reputation of Andrea del Sarto procured him an invitation from Francis I. to visit the court of France, and that monarch expressed a wish to retain him altogether in his service. The political troubles of his own country, which rendered the pursuit of art a precarious and unprofitable employment, induced Andrea to embrace with eagerness the proposal of the French monarch, and he set out for his court, where he was received with the most flattering demonstrations of kindness and respect. His first performance was a portrait of the Dauphin, for which he was paid the sum of 300 gold crowns, he painted also for the king the superb picture of the Charity, which is now in the French museum. A multitude of commissions poured in upon him from the principal nobility, and every circumstance seemed to conspire for his honour and advantage. He was engaged on a picture of St. Jerome for the queen-mother, when in an evil hour he was induced by earnest solicitations, sent by his wife and friends from Florence, to return to that city. He obtained permission from Francis I. to depart, on the assurance that the sole purpose of his journey was to transport his family to France; and the king, being desirous to avail himself of Andrea's taste and judgment in the acquisition of works of art, intrusted him with large sums for the purchase of pictures and statues. Andrea was perhaps, originally, neither profligate nor unprincipled; but his character was impaired by that want of moral firmness, which, beginning in weakness, too often ends in vice. His wife was improvident, and he was surrounded by dissipated acquaintances; and he expended in a round of expensive pleasures, not only the money with which Francis I. had liberally rewarded his services, but that also which the monarch had consigned to him for the purpose of selecting objects for his museum. Of course, he never returned to France. Indigence came upon him, and the remorse with which he was continually tormented from the consciousness of ingratitude towards his royal benefactor, was aggravated, not only by the desertion of his gay friends, but by that of his wife also, who fled from him, leaving him a prey to despondency and distress. His afflictions were terminated by the plague which visited Florence in 1530, and carried him off in his forty-second year.

The genuine productions of Andrea del Sarto are not frequently seen out of Florence, but they abound in the churches, convents, and palaces of that city. His style is so various that it is difficult to say what was the natural bent of his mind. He was not incapable, when the subject demanded it, of impressing his works with an air of stern grandeur, whether in relation to the style of design, or to the effect of *chiar' oscuro*; but his more general characteristics are those of harmony and suavity; his colouring is sometimes most delicately tender. He was so expert in mechanical practice, that a copy made by him of a portrait of Leo X., by Raffaelle, deceived even Giulio Romano, although he had inspected the progress of the original, and had even assisted in the execution of it. One of the most pleasing of Andrea del Sarto's pictures, although by no means an example of his general style, is that of the Holy Family, now in the Louvre at Paris, in which St. Joseph reposes on a sack of corn. The panegyrists of Andrea have asserted that if he had studied longer in Rome, he would probably have rivalled the great works of Raffaelle and Michel Angelo; but without conceding such extravagant praise, it is quite enough for his reputation that he established it while those great artists were still practising, and that his name has kept its place amidst all the revolutions of taste, during a lapse of three hundred years.

**ANDREASBERG,** (Mount of St. Andrew,) the second in importance of the mountain-towns of the Upper Harz, is situated in the province of Grubenhagen, in the kingdom of Hanover, and crowns an eminence which stands at an elevation of 1936 feet above the level of the sea. The neighbourhood is rich in mines, yielding silver, copper, iron, cobalt, and arsenic; and these, as well as the spinning of yarn, lace-making, and the rearing of cattle, afford profitable employment to its inhabitants, who are above 4000 in number. It has a public school for the middling classes. In 1728 a piece of silver ore, weighing eighty pounds, was found in one of the mines near the town, and presented to the Cabinet of Natural History in Göttingen, from which it was, however, stolen in 1783. Andreasberg lies about fifteen miles north of Goslar. The mountain of this name is the highest point in the Harz at which slate is found.

**ANDREEWA,** (also called Endery or Endri,) is a principality of the Kumükian Tartars, lying along the Kasma, between the river Aksai and the Caspian; about 25 miles west of the last-mentioned sea. It forms at present one of the districts composing the government of Caucasia in Russia in Asia, and embraces the peninsula and gulf of Agraschanskoi. Its surface presents an intermixture of fertile plains and arid wastes of sand; produces grain, and abounds in mineral waters and springs of naphtha. Andreewa is likewise the name given to its capital, and is the mart to which the Lesghian tribes resort for the purpose of disposing of the produce of their depredations. It is an open town situated on the Aktash, at the foot of Mount Tshumlu, and contains upwards of 3000 houses, with a population, which is stated by some writers at 12,000, and by others at 15,000 souls. Andreewa was, not long since, an avowed asylum for all the vagabonds and freebooters in the Caucasian regions, and is to this day a thriving market for the sale of slaves. In this last respect it runs a miserable race of competition with the town of Aksai, on the river of that name and in the same principality. It is the seat of some Mohammedan schools, to which the Circassian Mollahs are sent for education. Though little deserving the name of education, yet the smattering of reading and writing which they here acquire, is sufficient to furnish them, upon their return amongst their fellow-countrymen, with the means of keeping the tenets and prejudices of Mohammedanism alive in their bosoms, and thus maintaining a wall of separation between the native and his heretic fellow-subject of the Greek faith.

**ANDREOSSI,** Count, was born at Castelnaudary in the province of Languedoc, in March, 1761. His family was of Italian descent. At the age of twenty he was made lieutenant of artillery. In the beginning of the French revolution he shared in the general enthusiasm for the new order of things, and he afterwards served under Bonaparte in the early Italian campaigns, where he distinguished himself at the siege of Mantua, in 1796. He next followed Bonaparte to Egypt, where he took a conspicuous part both in the military and the scientific labours of that celebrated expedition. He was appointed a member of the Institute of Cairo, and wrote several memoirs, *On the Lake Menzaleh*, *On the Valley of the Natron Lake*, *On the Waterless River*, &c. When Bonaparte returned secretly to France, Andreossi was one of the few officers who accompanied him, and he ever after proved devoted to the fortunes of his great commander. Andreossi served in the so-called Gallo-Batavian army under Augereau on the banks of the Mayne. After the peace of Amiens he was sent as ambassador to England. When Napoleon assumed the imperial crown, Andreossi was made inspector-general of artillery, and a count of the new empire. He went afterwards as ambassador to Vienna, and having quitted his post when the war broke out again between Austria and France in 1809, he was present in the campaign of that year, and was appointed governor of Vienna after the taking of that city. He was next sent as ambassador to the Ottoman Porte, in which important situation he won the general esteem of both Franks and Turks. After the abdication of Napoleon in 1814, Louis XVIII. recalled Andreossi from Constantinople, and sent him at the same time the cross of St. Louis. Andreossi was living in retirement when Napoleon landed from Elba, but he then appeared again on the political stage to assist his old master in his last struggle. He was created a peer during the hundred days. After the battle of Waterloo he withdrew again to private life, and busied himself in revising and publishing several interesting memoirs which he had written during his residence in Turkey. His work on *Constantinople et le Bosphore de Thrace* is deservedly esteemed. His memoir *On the Springs and Conduits by which Constantinople is supplied with Water*, contains much curious information on the art of hydraulics as practised by the Turks. Andreossi had written also in 1810 a *History of the Canal of Languedoc*, in which he claimed for one of his ancestors, François Andreossi, the principal merit in the planning of that great work, which had till then been ascribed to the engineer Riquet. This book was the occasion of much controversy with Riquet's descendants, in which the astronomer, De la Lande, sided with the latter. Count Andreossi died in September, 1828, at Montauban.

**ANDREW,** kings of Hungary. [See Hungary.]

**ANDREW, SAINT,** one of the apostles, the brother of St. Peter. His father's name was Janus. From the first chapter of St. John's Gospel, he appears to have been one of the followers of John the Baptist, whom he left at the call of Jesus, being the first disciple whom the Saviour is recorded to have received. Andrew introduced Peter to Jesus. According to St. Matthew and St. Mark, Jesus found Peter and Andrew together, following their occupation of fishermen, as he was walking by the sea of Galilee, and called them, when they immediately left their nets and followed him; but this is supposed to have happened some time after the first interview recorded by St. John. That evangelist mentions Andrew as the disciple who intimated the presence of the lad with the few loaves and fishes, when the miracle of feeding the five thousand was performed. Such is nearly all that is stated respecting this apostle in Scripture.

The ecclesiastical historians, however, have professed to give us accounts in considerable detail of the latter part of his life. According to Theodoret, he employed himself for some years in journeying and preaching the faith throughout Greece; but Eusebius, and other writers, speak of Scythia as the province of his missionary labours. The common statement, however, is, that he suffered martyrdom at Patræ, now Patras, in Achaia, having been put to death by order of Egeus, the pro-consul of that province. The year in which this event took place is not mentioned; but both in the Greek and in the Latin church the festival commemorative of it is held on the 30th of November. The notion that St. Andrew suffered on a cross of the form of the letter X, appears to be of considerable antiquity; but the oldest writers say that he was nailed to an olive-tree. They used to keep, in the church of St. Victor, at Marseilles, what was affirmed to be the very cross on which he had been suspended; it was enclosed in a silver shrine, and was of the common form, that is, with one limb perpendicular, and the other horizontal.

The Scottish historian, Fordun, delivers a legend respecting the relics of St. Andrew, which several of his countrymen have copied. In the middle of the fourth century, it seems, the bones of the saint, which still remained at Patræ, were in the custody of Regulus, an abbot, or, as other accounts style him, a bishop, of the Greek church. In the year 345, the Emperor Constantius II. gave orders that these precious remains should be brought to Constantinople; but on the third night before they were removed, an angel appeared in a vision to Regulus, and ordered him to abstract from the chest in which they were kept the upper bone of one of the arms, three of the fingers of the right hand, and the pan of one of the knees. Some accounts add a tooth to the list of items. Regulus having done as he was commanded, was, some years after, directed by another vision to take his departure, with the relics, from Patræ; and, having accordingly set out, he was, after a long voyage, ship-wrecked with his companions in the bay of St. Andrews, in Fifeshire, then forming part of the territory of the Picts. Hungus, the Pictish king, received the strangers with great hospitality; and by their instrumentality, he and his subjects were soon after converted, when a Christian church was erected at the place where the missionaries had been driven on shore, and was dedicated to the apostle, the fragments of whose skeleton they had brought with them. Such is said to have been the origin of the city of St. Andrews, and of the assumption of St. Andrew by the Scotch as their patron saint.

Several of the fathers, but none earlier than the seventh century, cite a book called the *Acts of St. Andrew*, professing to be written by that apostle, but which they condemn as a forgery of the Manicheans, or other heretics. There is still extant a narrative bearing this title, but professing to be written by the priests of the Church of Achaia, and entirely different from the former. It may be found in the sixth volume of Surius's *Vitæ Sanctorum*, and in other collections indicated by J. A. Fabricius in his *Codex Apocryphus Novi Testamenti*. Mention is also made in a decree of Pope Gelasius II., who flourished in the beginning of the twelfth century, of a Gospel of St. Andrew. His holiness condemns it as spurious; but it does not now exist.

**ANDREW, (ST.)** [See ISLE OF BOURBON.]

**ANDREWS, (ST.)** an ancient city of Scotland, on the coast of Fifeshire, and on the small bay of St. Andrews. The direction of the side of the bay on which the city stands is W.N.W. and E.S.E., and St. Andrews is open to the N.E. winds, which prevail greatly in April and May, and bring with them cold, unpleasant vapours, which load the air and check vegetation. The climate is, however, in general healthy, except for persons who are liable to rheumatism, or have weak lungs. Since the establishment of hot baths, the city has been much frequented as a favourite watering quarter.

The town stands on a lofty cliff or rock, and on a sort of peninsula, formed by the bay and the 'burn of Kinness,' or the 'Nether Burn,' a small stream which, skirting the town on the southern and eastern sides, forms, at its mouth, a harbour, guarded by piers, and capable of receiving vessels of 200 tons at spring-tides. On the N.W. of the town, 'the Links,' uneven downs formed by the sea, stretch away for nearly two miles to the mouth of the river Eden, and are used for the game of golf, which is much practised. There are similar downs S.E. of the town. The extremity of the peninsula on which the town stands is occupied by the ruins of the cathedral and by some other interesting remains of antiquity. From this part, the three main streets, North Street, Market Street, and South Street or Kinsgate, diverge; the principal and most southern of them, South Street, runs nearly east and west. These three streets are intersected at right angles by the Lanes or Wynds. There was once a fourth street, called Swallow Street, running to the north of the others and inhabited chiefly by the merchants, but this has disappeared, and the site of it is occupied by a public walk called the 'Scores.'

Before the Reformation, St. Andrews was an opulent and commercial city. To its annual fair, which commenced in the month of April, and lasted several weeks, from 200 to 300 vessels from all parts of the commercial world resorted. When the town was in its most flourishing state, in the fifteenth and beginning of the sixteenth centuries, there were in it sixty or seventy bakers, and as many brewers. After the Reformation, it gradually decayed, and moreover suffered in the great civil war; so that Dr. Johnson, who visited it in 1773, thus spoke of it, 'One of its streets is now lost; and in those that remain, there is the silence and solitude of inactive indigence and gloomy depopulation.'

By the exertions of individuals, however, a considerable revival has been effected, and many additional improvements are in progress. The principal street is well built, straight and broad; and in this, as in the other two, the houses, which are of stone, are commonly three stories high; while the lightness of the numerous modern edifices diminishes the sombre appearance resulting from the general antiquity of the buildings.

The parish Church of St. Andrews is in South Street, and is a spacious structure, first erected in 1112, and repaired, or rather rebuilt in 1797. It is 162 feet long, and 63 broad, and will accommodate 2500 persons: on the wall inside is a monument to the memory of Archbishop Sharp, erected by his son, exhibiting, in rude sculpture, the murder of the unfortunate prelate, and setting forth his praises in a long inscription. There is a spire to the church. The chapel of St. Salvator's college is a handsome edifice with a Gothic front, situated in North Street. Within is the handsome monument of Bishop Kennedy, founder of the college. It is the place of worship for the parish of St. Leonard, which comprises a few districts in the town and neighbourhood; and the ministry of which was for a long period held by the principal of the United College, but this is not the case now. There are three dissenting places of worship, one Episcopal, the others belonging to the Burghers and Independents. The town house, or tolbooth, is in the centre of Market Street; and contains one or two antiquities of local interest, but little else worthy of notice. St. Andrews was made a Royal Burgh in 1140: the magistracy consists of a provost, a dean of guild and four baillies. The town, conjointly with Cupar, Anstruther Easter, Anstruther Wester, Crail, Kilrenny, and Pittenweem, sends one member to parliament. The trade of St. Andrews is small. In 1792, a factory for sewing and tambouring muslin was established, which gave employment to above 100 girls as apprentices; but as this branch of industry is unnoticed in later authorities, it is probably extinct. The manufacture of sail-cloth was established about a year after, and promised to become considerable; but this has also been given up. A great number of golf balls are made. About 4000 annually are used in the town and neighbourhood, and about 3000 are sent to Edinburgh, Glasgow, and other places. Some ten or eleven vessels belong to the port, and are chiefly employed in the coasting trade; and eight or ten boats are engaged in fishing. The population of the parish of St. Andrews, which extends about nine miles in length, was in 1831, 5621. There are five fairs in the year.

The university of St. Andrews consists at present of two colleges; viz. the United College of St. Salvator and St. Leonard (formerly distinct), in which the several branches of general literature and science are taught; and the New College, or St. Mary's, which is appropriated to the study of divinity, or of kindred subjects, and is attended solely by theological students. There is no medical or legal school connected with either college.

This university, the most ancient in Scotland, was founded in the year 1411, by Henry Wardlaw, then Bishop of St. Andrews, who granted a charter with the immunities and powers usually granted to universities, to an association of certain men of learning, who had about a year before commenced a course of public lectures on divinity, the civil and canon laws, logic, and philosophy; and had attracted a considerable concourse of students. The charter of Bishop Wardlaw was confirmed by the pope; and in 1431, further immunities were granted by King James I. of Scotland, and ratified by succeeding sovereigns. The seat of the university at this period was the spot where St. Mary's College now stands, and was called the Pedagogy.[*]

St. Salvator's College was founded in 1455, or 1456,[†] by James Kennedy, nephew of James I., and successor of Wardlaw in the see of St. Andrews, and endowed with sufficient revenues for the maintenance of a principal, six fellows, and six poor scholars. The buildings of this college in North Street, form a quadrangle of 230 feet long by 180 broad, into which quadrangle you enter from the south by a gateway, over which is a steeple 156 feet high, and a clock: to the right of the gateway is the chapel already mentioned. The buildings of this college having gone very much to decay, a grant has been made by government, and a new structure has been erected on the east side of the quadrangle. St. Salvator's College is the seat of the United College.

St. Leonard's College was founded in 1512, by Prior Hepburn, and endowed by him from the revenues of an hospital for pilgrims, from the funds of the parish of St. Leonards,[‡] and from property of his own. The before-mentioned hospital was made the seat of the college.

In 1747, it was found expedient to unite the two colleges. The joint establishment was accordingly transferred to

---

[*] A school had been taught on this spot even before the foundation of the university, but it was superseded by that institution.

[†] Bishop Kennedy seems to have set apart the revenues destined for the college, and to have granted the first charter in 1455; the second charter is dated in 1458. This last is very long, and contains all the statutes of the college.

[‡] Authorities vary here:—in Sinclair's Statistical Account it is stated, that the parish was probably formed about the time of the erection of the college.

St. Salvator's, and the buildings of St. Leonard's were sold, and converted into dwelling-houses.

St. Mary's College was formed out of the original seminary or pædagogy of Bishop Wardlaw, by James Beaton, Archbishop of St. Andrews (for the see had been made archiepiscopal in the time of Bishop Kennedy's successor); and his designs were further carried on by Cardinal Beaton, the archbishop's nephew and successor in the see, and by Archbishop Hamilton, who succeeded the cardinal. The enlargement of the pædagogy by Archbishop Beaton appears to have been begun in 1533. In 1579, the college was remodelled under the direction of the celebrated George Buchanan. The buildings occupy two sides of a quadrangle, on the south side of South Street; and have lately been substantially and tastefully repaired.

The curriculum, or course of study in the arts, extends over four sessions. These studies are pursued at the United College, and the session lasts from the end of October to the beginning of May. St. Mary's College has three professors, viz., of divinity, church history, and oriental languages, besides a principal, who also reads lectures on divinity; and the complete course of a student includes four years, but the session is only of four months. The study of mathematics has always formed a principal branch of instruction at St. Andrews.

In each of the colleges are lodging-rooms for the students, which have been now for some time unoccupied; and there are bursaries or endowments, entitling the holders to a certain income for so many years. Fifty-five belong to the United College, and seventeen to St. Mary's. (*Journ. of Educ.* vol. iv., p. 36.) The students of St. Mary's pay no fees. The emoluments of the professors arise from their salaries, or, at the United College, from these with their fees in addition. The number of students at the university was, in 1826-27, 320. (*Journ. of Educ.*) Those who belong to the United College are required to attend divine service twice in the Sunday at the college chapel; except in the case of Dissenters, who are allowed to attend their own places of worship.

The revenues of the United College are somewhat more than 3000*l.* per annum, including the sums received on account of the bursaries; the disbursements in 1823 (the latest statement given in the report of the commissioners appointed by royal authority, some years ago, to visit the Scotch universities) rather exceeded the income; and there is besides a considerable debt. The revenue of St. Mary's, on the average for seven years before 1826, was rather greater than the expenditure, and amounted to above £1000. The university has little property distinct from that possessed by the colleges individually, except the library, which is entitled to a copy of every work entered at Stationer's Hall, and contained upwards of 40,000 volumes in 1830. The officer of highest dignity is the chancellor, but his office is merely honorary: the rector (who is appointed by the principals, the professors, and by the students of theology, and of moral and natural philosophy) is the acting head. He is appointed annually, and one of the principals, or of the professors of divinity or church history, must be elected. He is præses of the senatus academicus, by which body, consisting of the principal and professors of each college, all the academical degrees are conferred. The flourishing trade once carried on in medical degrees has been given up. A grammar-school, and a school for English writing and arithmetic, are under the patronage of the corporation. Dr. Bell, the founder of the Madras system of education, has given a splendid donation of 45,000*l.*, 3 per cent. stock, for the establishment of a comprehensive seminary of education in this his native city, to be called the Madras College. The buildings for this school, forming a large and handsome edifice on the south side of South Street, some distance west from St. Mary's College, are nearly completed.

The antiquities of St. Andrews are numerous and interesting. Those which are ecclesiastical stand near together just by the harbour. The most antient is the chapel, (situated about forty yards S.E. of the cathedral,) the foundation of which the legend ascribes to St. Regulus, (commonly called St. Rule,) the traditionary founder of the place, but which is probably 1000 years old at least. The story is, that a holy person, the abbot of a monastery at Patræ, (Patras,) in Achaia, having been warned in a dream to depart without delay to an island called Albion, situated in the farthest extremity of the Western world, set sail with seventeen monks and three nuns, carrying with him some of the relics of St. Andrew; and was wrecked in the bay now called St. Andrews, (the shores of which were then covered with wood, and infested with huge wild boars,) and lost all except his companions and the precious relics. He succeeded in converting the King of the Picts, who then governed this part of the country, (near the end of the fourth century;) and the grateful prince erected for the saint the chapel of which the ruins still remain. They consist of the walls of the chapel, inclosing an area of thirty-one and a half feet by twenty-five. The greatest dimension is from east to west. At the west-end is the tower, a square building with a base of twenty feet each way, (measured outside of the walls,) and 108 feet high. There is no trace of the Gothic architecture in these ruins, which are doubtless very antient. Adjoining the west side of the tower was another chapel of which no part remains.

The cathedral of St. Andrews was nearly 160 years in building, (A.D. 1159, or 1161 to 1318,) and was demolished in one day, in June 1559, by a mob excited by a sermon of the celebrated John Knox. The eastern gable with its two towers is, however, still standing; and there remains also one of the towers of the western gable, part of the south wall from the western gable to the south transept, and the west wall of the south transept. The towers are each 100 feet high from the ground to the summit; they rose considerably above the roof of the church. The architecture varies, Saxon and Gothic (or late Norman and early English) being intermixed. The western end was of later erection, and in a much richer and more ornamented style than the other; and exceeded it in width by ten or twelve feet. The length of the cathedral, as nearly as can be measured from the unevenness of the ground, was 350 feet, (Sinclair's *Statistical Account of Scotland,*) or 370 feet, (*Grierson,* and *Beauties of Scotland,*) and the breadth of the transept from north to south was 160 feet, (Sinclair's *Statistical Account of Scotland,*) or 180 feet, (*Grierson.*) The stone is by no means of so durable a nature as that with which St. Regulus's chapel is built; and the dilapidation has been further increased by the use of the materials for later erections. The ruined church of St. Leonard's adjoins the college of that name.

An extensive wall about 870 yards in length, twenty-two feet high, and four feet thick, with sixteen round or square turrets at different distances, was erected by Prior Hepburn (the founder of St. Leonard's College) in the beginning of the sixteenth century, to enclose for nearly the whole of their circuit the grounds of the great priory of St. Andrews, which had been erected about A.D. 1120. The enclosure is about eighteen acres, and contains the ruins of the cathedral and St. Rule's chapel, besides the relics of some other buildings belonging to the priory. This wall having been constructed of durable stone is tolerably entire, and has three gates still standing; one, a stately gothic arch, fronts the end of South Street.

There are some relics of two monasteries, one of the Dominicans, founded by Bishop Wishart in 1274, and the other of the Observantines (a species of Franciscans), founded by Bishop Kennedy at least 150 years later. Part of one of these edifices, though it is not decided to which of the orders it belonged, is used for the grammar-school, and stands in South Street, about 200 yards from the west port; it has, however, been entirely modernised. Another fragment of the same convent with an arched roof is, perhaps, the most beautiful specimen of pointed architecture in St. Andrews. The other convent was about 100 yards from the west port of North Street outside of the town. Both were demolished in consequence of Knox's preaching in June, 1559, when the cathedral was destroyed.

On the shore of St. Andrew's Bay, on a ridge or cliff, washed on the N. and E. sides by the sea are the ruins of the castle, which serve as a land-mark to seamen. There are some parts of the walls standing on the N. and E., but others have fallen from the encroachment of the sea, which has here gained considerably on the land, while a little way N.W. of the castle, (on 'the Links,) as we have seen, it has thrown up earthy matter. The keep or donjon at the north-west corner is entire. This castle was built by Bishop Roger about A.D. 1200, and subsequently enlarged. In 1336, it was taken and garrisoned by Edward III. of England; re-taken the following year, and nearly demolished Bishop Trail repaired it towards the end of the fourteenth century, and it became the episcopal residence. It was further repaired and beautified, and new works were erected by Cardinal Beaton in 1546; but it was demolished by an act of council in or about 1547, and though it was again partially repaired by Archbishop Hamilton, it never recovered from this overthrow.

In the cliff between the harbour and the castle is a singular cave, consisting of two apartments.

St. Andrews was the scene of several remarkable events, during the progress of the Reformation in Scotland. The fires of persecution were repeatedly kindled, for the town was the ecclesiastical metropolis of the kingdom, and the stronghold of the Catholics. Here in 1527 Patrick Hamilton, the first Protestant martyr in Scotland, was burned; and in 1545, Wishart, one of the most eminent of the Scotch reformers, suffered; Cardinal Beaton, the then archbishop, looking on from a window of the castle. The martyr, with his dying breath, foretold the downfall of his persecutor, and his prophecy was remarkably verified about a year after. Norman Leslie, son of the Earl of Rothes, with fifteen associates, proceeded to the castle, and with great address and resolution cleared it of the cardinal's retinue, and of the workmen employed in the repairs or new erections, amounting altogether to 150 persons, and proceeding to the cardinal's chamber, deliberately murdered him. The conspirators with their friends held out in the castle for several months against the troops of the government aided by a body of French; but were at last obliged to surrender upon terms. It was upon this surrender that the act of council for the demolition of the castle was issued. The murder of Archbishop Sharp, in 1679, took place on Magus Moor, about three miles S.W. of St. Andrews, and within sight of the town.

St. Andrews is thirty-nine miles N.N.E. of Edinburgh; and in lat. 56° 19′ 33″ N., long. 2° 50′ W. from Greenwich.

It is said that the name of the district where St. Regulus arrived was Mucross; and the promontory on which the city stands was called Kilrymont till the middle of the ninth century. The navigation of the bay is dangerous. (Grierson's *Delineations of St. Andrews*; *Beauties of Scotland*, and Sinclair's *Statistical Account of Scotland*.)

ANDREWS (LANCELOT), an eminent English prelate, was descended from an antient Suffolk family, and was born in the parish of All-Hallows Barking, London, in 1565. His father, Collier says, was a merchant of good repute;—according to the *Biographia Britannica*, he had spent the most part of his life at sea. Young Andrews was educated first at the Coopers' Free School at Ratcliff, and then at Merchant Taylors' School, from which he was sent to Pembroke Hall, Cambridge, by Archdeacon Watts, on one of the exhibitions founded by the latter in that College. He greatly distinguished himself at the University by his studious habits and extensive acquirements; and also in certain lectures which he read as catechist displayed the first promise of that talent for pulpit oratory for which he was afterwards celebrated. Having taken orders, he soon became known as a preacher. His first patron was the Earl of Huntingdon, who took him with him to the north of England; but he had not been long there before he obtained the notice of Walsingham, the Secretary of State, who gave him first the lease of the parsonage of Alton in Hampshire, and soon after obtained for him the vicarage of St. Giles's Cripplegate, London. To this preferment were afterwards added the dignities of prebendary and canon residentiary of St. Paul's, and prebendary of the collegiate church of Southwell. The mastership of Pembroke Hall, and the appointment of chaplain in ordinary to the queen followed; and so greatly was her majesty delighted with his manner of preaching, that she was not long in giving him a stall in Westminster Abbey, a place which he soon exchanged for the deanery of that church. He held this situation when James I. came to the throne. With that monarch he immediately became a great favourite, and the bishopric of Chichester having become vacant, he was presented to it, and was consecrated on the 3d of November, 1605. The king at the same time made him his lord almoner. In 1609 he was translated to the see of Ely; and was soon after made a privy-councillor both for England and Scotland. When James, in 1617, visited the latter kingdom, Bishop Andrews was one of the persons by whom he was accompanied. In 1618, he was advanced to the bishopric of Winchester, and was at the same time made dean of the chapel royal. These were his last preferments. He died at Winchester-house, in Southwark, on the 25th of September, 1626, and was buried in the church of St. Saviour's, where a handsome marble monument, bearing a long Latin inscription, was erected over his remains. His tomb was opened, and his coffin discovered, in the course of the recent reparation of the church.

The principal work which Bishop Andrews published during his life was a thick quarto volume, printed in 1609, with the title *Tortura Torti*; being an answer to a treatise in which Cardinal Bellarmin, under the name of Matthew Tortus, had attacked the doctrine laid down by King James in his *Defence of the Rights of Kings*, respecting the authority of Christian princes over persons and causes ecclesiastical. Andrews undertook his performance on the command of his majesty; and was considered to have executed his task with great ability. He is also the author of a *Manual of Private Devotions and Meditations for every Day in the Week*, and a *Manual of Directions for the Visitation of the Sick*. After his death, a volume, containing ninety-six of his sermons, was, by the direction of Charles I., printed under the care of Bishops Laud and Buckeridge; and another volume, consisting of a collection of his tracts and speeches, also appeared in 1629. His work, entitled *The Moral Law Expounded*, or *Lectures on the Ten Commandments*, was first published in 1642. His *'Αποσπασμάτια Sacra*, or *Collection of Posthumous and Orphan Lectures delivered at St. Paul's, and St. Giles's Cripplegate*, appeared in a folio volume, in 1657. Bishop Andrews was, also, one of the authors of the common translation of the *Bible*. The portions in which he was concerned were the Pentateuch, and the historical books from the Book of Judges to the Books of Kings inclusive.

All the writings of Bishop Andrews display abundant learning; but his eloquence, notwithstanding the delight it appears to have afforded his contemporaries, is but little calculated to please the present age. Overspread as it is with verbal conceits and far-fetched allusions, and exhibiting in this way a perpetual labour of ingenuity, it altogether wants that simplicity and directness of effect which is the soul of good writing. Not that there is not a great deal of excellent sense wrapt up in its tinsel tropes, and other puerile and grotesque decorations; but the whole life and spirit of every thought is most commonly suffocated under a load of dead verbiage. The bishop's style, however, would seem to have wonderfully fascinated every body in his own times. Fuller, who is greatly taken with it, and who affirms that Dr. Andrews was 'an inimitable preacher in his way,' in an anecdote which he tells with the view of showing how difficult or impossible it was for those who attempted to copy him to match their model, unconsciously records a severe and, at the same time, well-deserved condemnation of the manner of writing which he so much admires. 'Pious and pleasant Bishop Felton,' he says, 'his contemporary and colleague, endeavoured in vain in his sermons to assimilate his style, and therefore said merrily of himself, I had almost marred my own natural trot by endeavouring to imitate his artificial amble.'

Bishop Andrews was all his life a hard student, and is stated to have made himself conversant with all the learning of his age. After he had been three years at the university, we are told, it was his custom to come up to London for a month every year; and during that space, which he spent in the house of his father and mother, he always put himself into the hands of a master, and studied some language or branch of science with which he was before unacquainted. Casaubon, Cluverius, Grotius, Vossius, and other eminent scholars of the time, have all highly eulogized his extensive erudition, which was wont, it appears, to overflow in his conversation, as well as in his writings. He was also celebrated for his talent at repartee, of which the following instance is told by the writer of a life of Waller, the poet, prefixed to his works. Waller having one day gone to see James I. at dinner, saw the Bishop of Winchester and Dr. Neale, Bishop of Durham, standing behind the king's chair, and overheard the following conversation: 'His majesty asked the bishops,—My lords, cannot I take my subjects' money when I want it, without all this formality in parliament? The Bishop of Durham readily answered, God forbid, sir, but you should; you are the breath of our nostrils. Whereupon, the king turned, and said to the Bishop of Winchester, Well, my lord, what say you? Sir, replied the bishop, I have no skill to judge of parliamentary cases. The king answered, No put offs, my lord; answer me presently. Then, sir, said he, I think it lawful for you to take my brother Neale's money, for he offers it.'

Bishop Andrewes, we ought to add, adorned his learning and winning talents by the highest reputation for piety, hospitality, charity, and munificence. One of Milton's early Latin poems is an elegy on the death of this distinguished prelate, in which he is bewailed in a strain of the most impassioned regret and admiration.

**ANDRISCUS.** (See PHILIPPUS.)

**ANDROMACHE**, the wife of Hector. It is also the title of one of the extant tragedies of Euripides.

**ANDROMACHUS**, a native of Crete, and physician to the Emperor Nero. He was the inventor of a celebrated compound medicine called Theriake (θηριακή), the preparation of which he described in a poem which has been preserved in the collection of Galen's works.

**ANDROMEDA**, a constellation, so called by the Greeks from Andromeda, the mythological daughter of Cepheus and Cassiopeia, who was bound to a rock and thus exposed to a sea-monster, from whom she was delivered by Perseus. This constellation occupies a considerable region of the heavens below Cassiopeia, by which it may be thus found. A line drawn through the brightest star of the five in Cassiopeia, marked β, and the pole star, passes through a star of the first magnitude in the head of Andromeda, marked α, and called Alpherat. A line drawn through α Cassiopeiæ, at the other corner, and the pole star, passes through Almach in the foot of Andromeda, marked γ, while in the line between the two stars thus found, lies Mirach, marked β, in the girdle of Andromeda. The following list, taken from the *Mem. R. Astron. Soc.* vol. v. shows the references to the different stars of this constellation in different catalogues. The first column contains the letter, by which the star is denoted: the second its number in Flamsteed's catalogue: the third that in the Astronomical Society's catalogue, and the fourth the magnitude of the star.

| Character. | No. in Catalogue of | | Magnitude. | Character. | No. in Catalogue of | | Magnitude. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Flamsteed. | Astron. Society. | | | Flamsteed. | Astron. Society. | |
| ο | 1 | 2751 | 4 | ζ | 34 | 76 | 4 |
| [illegible] | 7 | 2771 | 5 | ν | 35 | 83 | 4 |
| | 8 | 2780 | 5 | | 36 | 88 | 6 |
| λ | 16 | 2819 | 4·5 | μ | 37 | 94 | 4 |
| κ | 19 | 2821 | 5 | η | 38 | 96 | 5 |
| ψ | 20 | 2837 | 5 | φ | 42 | 117 | 5 |
| α | 21 | 2851 | 1 | β | 43 | 119 | 2 |
| B | 22 | 9 | 5 | ξ | 46 | 143 | 5 |
| θ | 24 | 18 | 5 | υ | 50 | 174 | 5 |
| | 25 | 35 | 6 | R² | 51 | 176 | 3·4 |
| π | 29 | 53 | 4·5 | | 54 | 185 | 5 |
| ε | 30 | 58 | 4 | γ | 57 | 220 | 3·4 |
| δ | 31 | 59 | 3 | | | | |

**ANDRONICUS** was the advocate of the Jews under the reign of Ptolemæus Philometor in their proceedings against the Samaritans in Egypt, who, by asserting the authority of the temple on Mount Garizim, or Gerision, against the temple at Jerusalem, occasioned a controversy which terminated in bloodshed. The Egyptian Jews (although they had built, about the year 150 B.C., an heretical temple of their own, in the province of Heliopolis) zealously defended the authority of the temple at Jerusalem. After the arguments were exhausted, both parties took up arms, and having found that blows could not decide the matter, they appealed to the King, Ptolemæus Philometor, who appointed a solemn day of judgment. In full court it was agreed, that those who were found in error should be killed for the bloodshed already committed. The Samaritan advocates, Sabbai (Sabbæus) and Theodosius, lost their cause against Andronicus, and were put to death. The arbitrary administration of justice in those times, and the character of Ptolemæus Philometor, render this account not quite credible. (See Josephus's *Antiquities*, lib. xiii. cap. 7, ed. Aureliæ Allobrog. p. 434; and Jost's *Geschichte der Juden*, vol. ii. pp. 369, 370.)

**ANDRONICUS COMNENUS**, emperor of Constantinople, was grandson of Alexis I. In his youth he distinguished himself in the army under his cousin, the Emperor Manuel, against the Turks and Armenians, but having entered into a treasonable correspondence with the King of Hungary, he was arrested and confined in a tower of the palace, where he remained twelve years. He contrived to escape, and after several romantic adventures arrived at Kiew, in Russia, where he won the favour of the Grand Duke Jeroslaus. Like Alcibiades, Andronicus could assume the manners of every country, and his athletic constitution could support the vicissitudes of all climates: he could pass suddenly from the fatigues and privations of the camp to a life of luxury and debauch. He was a great favourite with the fair sex, and he won the affections of no less than four royal princesses in succession, beginning with Eudocia, the emperor's niece, who for him forsook the palace, and accompanied her lover in his early campaigns. Andronicus, in his exile at Kiew, became instrumental in forming an alliance between the Russian prince and the Emperor Manuel, and thus obtained his pardon from the latter. He led a body of Russian cavalry from the banks of the Borysthenes to the Danube, and assisted the emperor against the Hungarians at the siege of Semlin. After the peace, having returned to Constantinople, he protested against the adoption of Bela, Prince of Hungary, who had married the only daughter of the emperor, as presumptive heir to the throne. Andronicus was himself next in the order of succession. The Emperor Manuel however having married a second wife, Maria, daughter of Raymund of Poitou, Prince of Antioch, had by her a son, who was afterwards Alexis II. Meantime, Andronicus, who held a command in Cilicia, fell in love with Philippa, Maria's sister, who gave herself up to him, as Eudocia had done before. The emperor, although himself dissolute in conduct, reproved this connexion of Andronicus with his own sister-in-law; and Andronicus, being obliged to leave Philippa, undertook, accompanied by a band of adventurers, a pilgrimage to Jerusalem, where he won the favour of Almeric, the Christian king of that country, and one of the successors of Godefroy de Bouillon. Andronicus received from him the principality of Beyrout, (Berytus,) on the coast of Syria. There he fell in love with a third princess, Theodora, the young widow of Baldwin III., King of Jerusalem, who was herself of the Comnenian line and a distant relation to Andronicus. She lived openly with him as his concubine, and had two children by him. Andronicus being no longer safe in Palestine from the hostility of the Emperor Manuel, repaired, accompanied by Theodora, to Damascus, where the Sultan Noureddin received him hospitably. From thence he travelled to Bagdad, and other parts of the east, and at last settled among the Turks in Asia Minor, whence he made frequent incursions into the Greek territories. For this he was excommunicated by the church and outlawed by the emperor. The governor of Trebizond having found means to seize Theodora and her two children, and send them to Constantinople, Andronicus, in despair, made his submission to the emperor, and repairing to Constantinople, sued for pardon in the most abject manner. He was banished to Oenoe, a town of Pontus, on the coast of the Euxine, between Cape Heracleum and Cape Jasonium, where he remained till the death of Manuel, in 1180, and the disorders of a disputed succession, induced the patriarch and the principal patricians to recall Andronicus, as the only man who could restore peace to the empire. He arrived in the capital in the midst of acclamations, acknowledged the young Alexis as emperor, but arrested the empress-mother, who had been in some measure the cause of the troubles. Andronicus was associated in the empire as colleague and guardian to Alexis. He then developed his ambitious views. He first caused the empress-mother to be tried on a false charge of treasonable correspondence. She was condemned unheard, and was strangled, and her body thrown into the sea. He next murdered young Alexis himself, and then assumed the undivided authority as emperor in 1183. He married Agnes, Alexis's widow and sister to Philippe Auguste of France, who was still almost a child. 'Andronicus's short reign,' says Gibbon, 'exhibited a singular contrast of vice and virtue: when he listened to his passions, he was the scourge; when he consulted his reason, the father of his people. In the exercise of private justice he was equitable and rigorous; he repressed venality, and filled the offices with the most deserving candidates. The provinces, so long the objects of oppression or neglect, revived in prosperity and plenty; and millions applauded the distant blessings of his reign, while he was cursed by the witnesses of his daily cruelties. The antient proverb, that bloodthirsty is the man who returns from banishment to power, was verified again in Andronicus.' (*Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire.*) He put to death, or mutilated in a cruel manner, all those who, during his long exile, had traduced him, opposed his views, or insulted his misfortunes, as well as those who were the friends of the murdered empress and of her son. A wretch of the name of Aaron, who had been secretary to the Emperor Manuel, and had his eyes put out on account of treason, suggested to Andronicus not to content himself with blinding those he suspected, but to cut out their tongues also, by means of which they might still have injured him. Many of Andronicus's intended victims escaped to Nicæa and Prusa, where they made a stand, but were overpowered, and those unfortunate towns were treated with the greatest barbarity. At last, so many horrors drove the people of Constantinople to revolt; Isaac Angelus, one of the proscribed, and a descendant in the female line from Alexius I., took refuge in the church of St. Sophia. A crowd assembled and proclaimed him emperor. Andronicus was then, with his young wife, in one of the islands of the Propontis; he rushed to Constantinople, but was overpowered, taken prisoner, and dragged to the presence of Isaac Angelus, who, without any form of trial, gave him up to the personal revenge of his enemies. He was insulted and tormented in every possible manner; his teeth, eyes, and hair were torn from him, and lastly, he was hung by the feet between two pillars. In his painful agony he was heard to appeal to heavenly mercy, entreating it 'not to bruise a broken reed.' At last some one ran a sword through his body, and put an end to his sufferings. This dreadful catastrophe happened in September, 1185; Andronicus was then past sixty years of age.

**ANDRONICUS CYRRHESTES**, an architect who constructed, or, at least, a person whose name is attached to, one of the existing remains of antient Athens, commonly called the Tower of the Winds; the building takes this name from the figures of the eight winds being cut in relief on the exterior wall of the building, with their names above them on the frieze. (See Spon, ii., p. 135, Amsterdam, 1679.) This monument stands to the north of the Acropolis, and is thus described by Vitruvius:—'Those who have paid most attention to the winds make them eight in number, and particularly Andronicus Cyrrhestes, who built at Athens an octagonal marble tower, and cut on each face the figure of the several winds, each being turned to the quarter from which that wind blows; on the tower he erected a marble column (meta), on which he placed a Triton of bronze, holding out a rod in his right hand; and he so contrived it, that the figure moved round with the wind, and constantly stood opposite to it; the rod, which was above the figure, showed in what direction the wind blew.'

This building was intended for a sun-dial, and it also contained a water-clock, which was supplied with water from the spring under the cave of Pan on the north-west corner of the Acropolis. Colonel Leake is disposed to assign the date of this building to about B.C. 159. (See Leake's *Topog. of Athens*; *British Museum, Elgin Marbles*, vol. i., p. 39.)

**ANDRONICUS, LIVIUS.** [See LIVIUS.]

**ANDRONICUS PALÆOLOGUS**, the elder, son of Michael, emperor of Constantinople, was raised by his father as his colleague to the throne in 1273, and after Michael's death in 1282, he reigned forty-six years more. The reign of Andronicus, like that of most Byzantine emperors, was continually disturbed by religious controversies, civil wars, and foreign attacks. In 1301, Othman first invaded the territory of Nicomedia, the passes of Mount Olympus having been left unguarded by the neglect or parsimony of the Byzantine court. A formidable host of Catalonian and other adventurers came to Constantinople in 1303, to give Andronicus their assistance against the Turks, but in fact to live at the expense of the empire, and to plunder both sides of the Channel. They defeated the Turks in Asia, but they ravaged the country, sacked Philadelphia, besieged Magnesia, which had a Greek garrison, seized Gallipoli on the Hellespont, and behaved, in short, worse than the Turks themselves. Andronicus, partly by force and partly through bribes, succeeded at last in getting rid of those troublesome allies, at an enormous cost. In 1320, Michael, son of Andronicus, having died, Michael's son, Andronicus, distinguished by the historians by the appellation of "the younger," revolted against his grandfather; and after several years of a ruinous war, was crowned as colleague to the old emperor in 1325. Another sedition broke out in 1328, which ended in the abdication of the elder Andronicus, who retired to a convent under the name of the monk Anthony. He died in his cell four years after his abdication, and in the seventy-fourth year of his age. He was a weak and bigoted, though not unlearned, prince. It was during these disastrous wars between the two Andronici that the Ottomans effected almost without resistance the conquest of all Bithynia and advanced within sight of Constantinople, while other Turkish emirs took possession of Lydia and Ionia and the adjacent islands. The ruin of the seven churches of Asia was then consummated. Andronicus, the younger, attempted bravely to stem the torrent, but was defeated and wounded by Orchan, the son of Othman, who took Prusa, Nicæa, and Nicomedia. He was, however, spared the mortification of seeing the Ottomans on the European coast. He died in 1341, in the forty-fifth year of his age, leaving by his wife Jane or Anne of Savoy, a boy, John Palæologus, who was put under the guardianship of John Cantacuzenus. (Gibbon's *Decline and Fall*; the Byzantine historians Gregoras, Pachymer, and Cantacuzenus; and Hammer, *Geschichte des Osmanischen Reiches.*)

**ANDRONICUS, RHODIUS**, or the Rhodian. It appears from Plutarch, Strabo, Galen, Aulus Gellius, Ammonius, Simplicius, and other antient writers, that there resided at Rome, about a century before the birth of Christ, an eminent Peripatetic of this name, who had previously taught philosophy at Athens. He is said to have first arranged, indexed, and published the works of Aristotle, after they had been brought to Rome in the library of Apellicon of Teos, by Sylla; the manuscripts had been communicated to Andronicus by Tyrannion, the grammarian, who seems to have been originally employed to put them in order. Some of the authorities also refer expressly to the Commentaries of this Andronicus on certain of Aristotle's works. The first work, however, supposed to be by this writer, which was recovered in modern times, was a short treatise, published by David Hoeschelius, in 12mo., at Augsburg, in 1594, under the title of *Andronici Rhodii Peripatetici Philosophi Libellus Περὶ Παθῶν*. In his preface, Hoeschelius referred shortly to the different antient authors who had mentioned Andronicus. In 1607, Daniel Heinsius published, in a quarto volume, at Leyden, from a MS. which had fallen into his hands, a Greek Commentary, or Paraphrase, on Aristotle's *Nicomachean Ethics*, probably so named from having been originally addressed to his son Nicomachus. Heinsius accompanied the text of his author with a Latin translation; but although in the manuscript the work was attributed to Andronicus, the Rhodian, he did not consider himself warranted to insert that name in the title-page. The inscription on the manuscript, he says in his preface, was evidently by an illiterate hand; and he insinuates that there is no proof that Andronicus, although he arranged and indexed the writings of Aristotle, ever wrote a commentary on any of them. In 1617, however, he published a second edition of the Paraphrase at Leyden, in octavo, in which he entitles it *Andronici Rhodii Ethicorum Nicomacheorum Paraphrasis, &c.* In this edition the former preface is withdrawn, and another is substituted, in which he refers to the other antient authors, besides Plutarch and Strabo, who have spoken of Andronicus, and expresses his conviction that the work is really by him. He was well acquainted, he says, with the several passages in his newly-adduced authorities, which tend to render this not improbable, although they had escaped his recollection when he published his former edition. It is most likely that his attention was called to them by having, in the interim, met with the preface by Hoeschelius to the treatise *Περὶ Παθῶν*; especially as we find him now reprinting that treatise at the end of the Commentary. The next edition of the Commentary appeared at Cambridge in 1679. It professes to be an exact reprint from the text of Heinsius, but of which edition is not said, although Heinsius himself, in his second preface, speaks of his first edition as being full of blunders. This second preface the Cambridge editor suppresses, and prints instead of it the other, which Heinsius had withdrawn. To that he adds another of his own, an inspection of which may possibly explain his curious selection from the two written at different times by his predecessor. It consists chiefly of an elaborate display, at full length, of passages respecting Andronicus from the writers previously indicated by Heinsius and Hoeschelius. All this learning the worthy editor evidently wishes to pass off as his own. Heinsius, accordingly, he gravely tells us, preserves a deep silence respecting his author; and to bear out this assertion he prints, as we have said, the original preface only of that eminent scholar. If Heinsius, however, is defrauded of some glory by this clever management, it must be confessed that he is only foiled at his own weapons, and receives no more than the treatment he had himself practised on Hoeschelius. The facts, we think, are worth recording as another illustration of the common saying, that there are tricks in all trades. It may be added, that in 1809 the curators of the Clarendon press at Oxford produced a fourth edition of the *Paraphrase of Andronicus*, in which with amusing scrupulosity they have followed the previous edition of the sister university in all particulars, the ingenious selection from the prefaces of Heinsius included.

After all, great doubts have been entertained by several critics as to the work being really the production of Andronicus the Rhodian. The different opinions upon the subject may be found in Bayle. Gabriel Naudé conceives Olympiodorus, who lived in the sixth century after Christ, to be the author. Saumaise (Salmasius) also is decidedly of opinion that it is not the work of the Rhodian peripatetic. Others have even attributed it to an Andronicus Callistus, a native of Thessalonica, who lived in the fifteenth century, and came to Italy after the taking of Constantinople. He gave lessons in Greek in different cities of Italy, Angelo Politian being one of his scholars; after which he came to Paris, and was the first who taught the language in the university there. He died in 1478. There is as much diversity of conjecture about the authorship of the short tract Περὶ Παθῶν: it is generally believed at any rate not to be by the author of the Paraphrase. It is stated in the *Biographie Universelle*, that a manuscript in the Imperial Library of France (now the Bibliothèque du Roi) cited by M. Sainte Croix, in his *Examen des Historiens d'Alexandre*, p. 524, attributes the Paraphrase to a Heliodorus of Prusse, that is, Brusa in Bithynia, we suppose.

An English translation of the Paraphrase on the *Nicomachea* appeared in a quarto volume at London, in 1807, with the following title: *The Paraphrase of an anonymous Greek Writer, hitherto published under the name of Andronicus Rhodius, on the Nicomachean Ethics of Aristotle*, translated from the Greek by William Bridgman, F.L.S.

ANDROS. [See BAHAMAS.]

ANDROS, an island of the Grecian Archipelago, lying off the S.E. end of Eubœa, from which it is distant six miles. It lies in a N.W. and S.E. direction, is twenty-one miles long and eight broad, with a population of about [illegible]. The island is very high and mountainous, and the highest summits retain the snow during many months in the year. The town called Andros, or Castro, is on the eastern coast, besides which there are sixty-six villages scattered over the island. The soil is very fertile; and the numerous gardens, which are well laid out, produce excellent lemons, oranges, and pomegranates. Much wine is made, but all consumed by the inhabitants, who are great drinkers. Silk, to the amount of about 3000 pounds on an average, is exported annually. It is the practice to sow wheat and barley together, of which they make their bread, but there is not sufficient grown for the consumption of the island; the deficiency is easily made up from the neighbouring island of Eubœa. On the west shore, there is a port called Gabriel, partially sheltered by small islands from the S.W., but on this side of Andros there are no inhabitants, the coast being so very steep and rocky. The N.W. point, called Point Guardia, is in 37° 57′ N. lat., 24° 42′ E. long.

ANDROSCOGGIN, or AMARISCOGGIN, a river of rth America, which rises in about 45° 12′ N. lat., 71° 13′ long., on the east side of the highlands of New Hamp- e and Maine. The Chaudière, which enters the St. Lawrence opposite Quebec, has its sources near those of the Androscoggin, on the north and west side of the same highlands. The Androscoggin flows by numerous branches for about twenty-five miles south into a number of lakes, the chief and most western of which is Umbagog. The united waters forming a large stream flow from this lake in a western direction, which soon becomes a southern one, for thirty miles, under the name of Amariscoggin. The river having reached the northern base of the nucleus of the White mountains, turns due east, and piercing the mountain-chain flows in this direction for fifty miles. Here it makes another bend at right angles, and runs south for thirty miles, to the latitude of 44°. Below this point, by a curving course of twenty miles south-east, then east, and finally north-east, it joins the Kennebec at Merry-meeting Bay, about six miles above the town of Bath, in the state of Maine. The entire course, measured along the windings, as given by the maps, is not less than 200 miles. Below the mountains, the river is called the Androscoggin; it has no large tributaries, but is increased by numerous rivulets, and, like the other rivers of Maine, is, for its length, a very large one. The tide ascends the Androscoggin to near Durham, about thirty-five miles from the open ocean. Though obstructed by falls and shoals, like the Kennebec, both these rivers afford great facility for inland navigation: the chief article transported down them is timber. (See Darby's *Geographical View of the United States.*)

ANDUJAR, a town of Spain, in Andalusia, 38° N. lat., 4° W. long., 40 miles E.N.E. of Cordova, and 19 N.W. of Jaen, situated on an elevated plain at the foot of Sierra Morena. The river Guadalquivir embraces it on the east and south. The confined situation of Andujar renders it very sultry in summer, and subjects the inhabitants to bilious and putrid inflammatory fevers. The soil is very fertile, and produces wheat, barley, oil, wine, honey, and silkworms. The wines of Andujar are of a sharp taste, from their containing a large portion of tartar, but are rendered palatable by a particular process called by the Spaniards *arropar*, or sweetening. At Andujar the coolers, called alcarrazas, are manufactured of clay. The inhabitants are principally employed in agriculture, but there are also at Andujar some tanneries, and manufactories of soap and earthenware. There is a very ancient bridge of fifteen arches over the Guadalquivir, which is in a very bad state of repair. In January, 1823, the river overflowed, and damaged one of the piers; in consequence of which, two of the arches fell down. The general post and coach-offices for all Andalusia are at this town.

The population of Andujar amounts to 13,662 souls within the city, but a greater number of persons live in the numerous *cortijos*, farms, of the neighbourhood. Andujar contains five parish churches, six convents of monks, four of nuns, one hospital, one school, and two alms-houses, one for twelve old men and another for the same number of aged females. (See Miñano; Ponz, *carta* v., n. 6—26, tom. xvi.)

ANDUZE, a town in France in the department of Gard. The town itself is ill built, but it is in a pleasant country, on the right or S.W. bank of one of the streams called Gardon, and which is distinguished as the 'Gardon d'Anduze.' The inhabitants, who amount to more than 6000, are mostly protestants, and are engaged in the manufacture of hats, cloth, serge, silk stockings, pottery, and glue, which find a sale at the great fair of Beaucaire, in the same department. [See BEAUCAIRE.] It is about 22 miles N.W. of Nismes, the departmental capital.

ANEGADA, or the DROWNED ISLAND, one of the lesser Antilles, and the most northern of the group known as the Virgin Islands. The surface of Anegada is the production of lithophytæ, based on a submarine foundation. The island is for the most part a dead level. On the south-east, there is a gradual rising of the ground from north to south to the elevation of sixty feet, and this is the highest point of the island. The south side is a continued mass of shelves, loosely covered with vegetable mould, mixed with sand. This mould is the result of sea-weed, which has lost its saline properties through exposure to the sun; it is light, and of a dark brown colour, and in many places covers the ground only to the depth of a few inches. Where the shelves are intersected by openings which occur continually and of various widths, larger quantities of sea-weed have been detained, and a considerable amount of vegetable mould has been accumulated, in which plants grow of a healthy and vigorous appearance. The low trees found on the island grow in these situations. The northern, western, and eastern sides of the island are less favoured, being covered with sandy deposits thrown forward by the surf. The sand is frequently formed into hillocks forty feet high, and where they do not occur, detached masses of limestone and coral may be seen, many of which are upwards of thirty feet high. Behind these rocky hillocks some patches of productive soil are found, and these are cultivated as garden-ground by the inhabitants. Several ponds are met with on the surface of the island, from some of which considerable quantities of salt are gathered.

There is abundance of fresh-water on almost every part of the island, even in the immediate vicinity of the sea and of the salt-ponds. The water, by filtering through the surface soil, is very speedily deprived of its saline particles.

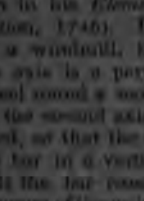
The vegetable productions of Anegada are not numerous, but it is singular that several of them are not observed in any of the other Virgin Islands. It appears probable that the seeds of these must have been carried there by currents, or conveyed by birds from the Spanish main.

Anegada is chiefly noted for the numerous wrecks which have happened on the reef by which its windward or eastern side is rendered, and which continues, under the name of the Horseshoe, about four leagues to the south-east, terminating seven miles from the east end of Virgin Gorda. The chief profit of the inhabitants comes from these ship-wrecks; and, except on such occasions, the only labours in which they engage are those of raising provisions for their subsistence, and cultivating some small patches of cotton, the produce of which is taken for sale to the neighbouring island of Tortola.

The length of the island, in a direction east-south-east, is ten miles, and its greatest breadth four miles and a quarter. The south-east point of the island is in 18° 44′ N. lat., and 64° 18′ W. long. The population consists of eleven white and twenty-one coloured and black families. (See Purdy's *Columbian Navigator*, and *Journal of the Royal Geographical Society*, vol. ii.)

**ANEMO'METER**, from the Greek language, signifying *wind-measurer*, is an instrument for measuring the force of the wind, by finding what mechanical effect the wind to be measured will produce upon the apparatus. The first anemometer was invented by Wolf, and is described by him in his *Elementa Matheseos*, vol. ii. p. 319 (Geneva edition, 1746). It consists of four sails, similar to those of a windmill, but smaller, turning on an axis. On the axis is a perpetual screw, which turns a vertical cog-wheel round a second axis, placed transversely to the former. To the second axis is attached a bar, on which a weight is fixed, so that the sails cannot turn without moving round the bar in a vertical circle. When the wind acts upon the sails the bar rises, and thus continues until the increased leverage of the weight furnishes a counterpoise to the moving force of the wind. The number of degrees through which the bar is moved to produce this effect is measured on a dial, the hand of which turns on the axis of the cog-wheel.

The principle of Dr. Lind's anemometer is as follows:—



A, a curved tube of glass, as represented in the figure, is partially filled with water. The bore of the tube is diminished at the bottom, as a check on the oscillations to which the water is subject from slight variations in the force of the wind. The wind acts upon the open end A, and depresses the water to B, until the column of water *b*C, the difference between the levels *b* and C, is a counterpoise to the force of the wind on B. This difference can be ascertained by the graduated scale. Hence, when the area of the bore at B is known, and the height of *b*C observed, the column of water is found the weight of which is equivalent to the force of the wind. The velocity may thence be found by observing (see AERODYNAMICS) that the velocities are nearly as the square roots of the resistances, and that the moving force of a wind of 20 feet per second on a square foot is 12 ounces.

The following table, calculated by Dr. Hutton, who made some experiments with Dr. Lind's anemometer at Woolwich (which is given in his *Mathematical Dictionary*), may be used with that instrument, and indicates what velocity of wind corresponds to various differences between the levels.

| Difference of Levels in Inches | Force of Wind in pounds | Velocity per hour in Miles |
|---|---|---|
| ¼ | 1·3 | 17·9 |
| ½ | 2·6 | 25·3 |
| 1 | 5·2 | 35·8 |
| 2 | 10·4 | 50·6 |
| 3 | 15·6 | 62·0 |
| 4 | 20·8 | 71·6 |
| 5 | 26·0 | 80·6 |
| 6 | 31·3 | 88·0 |
| 7 | 36·5 | 95·0 |
| 8 | 41·7 | 101·6 |
| 9 | 46·9 | 107·9 |
| 10 | 52·1 | 113·6 |
| 11 | 57·2 | 119·2 |
| 12 | 62·5 | 124·0 |

In Regnier's anemometer, a bar, carrying a flat wooden surface at right angles to it, protrudes from a box, through a hole in the front of which it slides. This bar is met by a spring, which resists its further entry, until force is applied against the wooden surface. In the interior of the box, the under side of the bar carries rackwork, which plays on a cog wheel, the axis of which, passing through a side of the box, carries a hand round a dial-plate. The flat surface of wood is presented to the wind, which presses upon it and forces back the bar, carrying the cog wheel and hand through an angle, greater or less, according to the greater or less impulse of the wind.

Various other contrivances have been proposed; but those which we have described contain their main principles. For a table of the force of winds, see AERODYNAMICS.

**ANE'MONE** is a genus of the natural order *Ranunculaceæ*, in which are comprehended many beautiful flowers. It consists of lowly herbs, usually perennials, with white or purple, or scarlet, or even yellow blossoms, in which there is no distinct calyx, and which are succeeded by a cluster of grains, each terminated by a long silky feathery tail. As the species generally grow on open plains or in high exposed situations, their feathery grains produce a singular shining appearance when waved by the breeze, whence has been derived their name (from the Greek *ἀνεμώνη*), which literally signifies Wind-flower, the appellation usually bestowed by the English.

All the anemones possess, in common with other Ranunculaceæ, the property of extreme acridity. The leaves of *A. pulsatilla* will raise blisters on the skin; if chewed, they produce irritation of the throat and tongue; and their roots, as well as those of *A. pratensis*, nearly related species, produce nausea and vomiting if administered in very small doses, on which account they have been strongly recommended by some medical men, in various complaints. The bruised leaves and flowers of *A. nemorosa* have been found to cure the tinea in the head of children. The following are the most remarkable species:—

1. *A. pulsatilla* or pasque flower; this grows wild upon exposed downs in various parts of England, as on the Gogmagog Hills near Cambridge, the heath at Newmarket, &c. It has large purple flowers and finely cut hairy leaves; and is very nearly the same as the *A. pratensis*, the use of which, in diseases of the eye, has been so strongly recommended by Baron Stoerck and others.

2. *A. nemorosa*, the wood anemone; found abundantly in woods all over England, covering the ground with its neat white flowers under the shelter of bushes as early as March and April. It is a perennial plant with knobby roots, and a short stem having one or two smooth, bright green, deeply cut leaves. It is poisonous to cattle.

3. *A. pavonina*, the Peacock anemone; a native of the vineyards in Provence, about Nice, and in other parts of the south of Europe. This is not very uncommon in gardens, where it is usually, but improperly, named *A. stellata*. It is known by its scarlet or scarlet and white flowers, which are usually double, and have their divisions very sharp-pointed. In habit it is like *A. coronaria*, for a variety of which it is often mistaken. It is one of the handsomest of the cultivated species.

4. *A. coronaria*, the common garden anemone. Found in a wild state in moist meadows in the south of France, Italy, and Greece, and different parts of Asia Minor; Dr. Russell speaks of it as abundant near Aleppo. In these places it is seen only in a single state, but even then sporting into a

variety of colours, the principal of which are white, scarlet, and purple in different shades. In the gardens it is too well known to require description: the single varieties are usually called *poppy anemonies*; the double kinds owe their peculiar state either to a multiplication of the petals, or to a conversion of the stamens and pistils into petals: these have been procured by patient cultivation for some hundred years, and are still improving. The method pursued has been to save seeds only from the kinds that have the greatest vigour, or the greatest tendency to a multiplication of their parts, and wherever a double flower is accidentally capable of producing seed, to prefer it to all others. By this means habits that were originally accidental become fixed, and capable of being further acted upon by the persevering gardener. A course of this sort patiently followed up, has enabled the Dutch to improve the race of anemonies so much as to obtain them within a few years with stems nearly half a yard high, and with blossoms six inches across.

5. *A. stellata*; a native of various parts of Germany, France, and the Levant, is also often seen in our gardens, where it is called *A. hortensis*. It differs from the last in having smaller and narrower petals, very rarely double flowers, a greater tendency to purple in their colours, and much broader leaves. It is not so liable to vary as the last species.

Gardening books are filled with directions for the management of these plants: all of which, in this as in most other cases, may be reduced to a few simple rules, resulting, indeed, from experience, but which might have been just as well deduced from the consideration of the natural habits of the species. 1. They grow wild in rich and moist pastures; the soil for them should therefore be fresh loam, with as great a proportion of stimulating manure as they can be made to bear. 2. They are natives of the hottest parts of Europe, where the winter's cold is not more than the olive will bear: they should therefore never be exposed to the severest frosts of England, but should be protected by a covering of some kind, either in the shape of frames or a mulching of decayed tan. It is true that they are hardy enough to exist and flower without this care, but the beauty of plants protected is infinitely greater than that of such as are left exposed in the open border. 3. They commence their growth during the mild winters of their native countries, and are ready as soon as the spring is sufficiently advanced to start up into flower. As the summer advances, and the heat and drought increase, they perfect their seeds and lose their leaves, when they fall into a state of rest: summer and autumn are, therefore, their real winter, and, consequently, it is at this time they should be taken up and prepared for the succeeding season. 4. When they are in a growing state in their native countries, the sun's rays have but little force, and they are consequently not prepared to bear much exposure: for this reason, florists find it necessary to shade them, when they flower during the hot weather of our English summers.

Like all other rules in gardening, the above directions may be modified and departed from without any great error: but if the object is to cultivate this class of flowers in the greatest perfection, and to improve their race, these rules will be found too important to be materially neglected.

For *A. Hepatica*, see HEPATICA.

**ANEMOSCOPE**, an instrument for determining the direction of the wind; usually constructed by connecting with the spindle of a weathercock the hand of a dial on which the points of the compass are marked.

**ANETHUM.** [See FOENICULUM and PIMPINELLA.]

**ANEURISM**, is a Greek word (ανευρυσμὸς), literally signifying, 'a widening, or extension:' it is now used to signify a tumour, consisting of a preternatural enlargement of an artery. The artery is the only seat of this disease; and any artery of the body may be the subject of it, but it is much more common in some arteries than in others. The corresponding disease in a vein is termed VARIX.

An ARTERY is composed of three membranes which are firmly united, and form the walls of a strong, elastic, and extensible tube. These membranes are called tunics or coats. In the healthy state of the artery these tunics yield only to a certain extent to the impulse of the blood, so that the tube preserves only a certain diameter: but in a state of disease the impulse of the blood distends these tunics to a preternatural extent, causing that part of the artery which is diseased to swell out into a tumour or bag. The distension of the coats of the artery progressively increasing, they are at last capable of no farther stretching, and consequently are torn asunder and burst. But the inner and middle coats of the artery are not as extensible as the external coat: the two former coats are therefore ruptured a considerable time before the latter gives way, in which case the only proper coat of the artery forming the wall of the aneurismal tumour is the external. This coat, in its turn getting progressively thinner and thinner as the dilatation goes on, at length bursts like the former: the blood escapes, and life is suddenly extinguished. But sometimes the tumour does not burst even after the rupture of the external coat of the artery; for there is placed around the artery a dense and strong membranous sheath consisting of what is termed cellular membrane, which sheath is far more extensible than any of the coats of the artery, and it is found that sometimes the aneurismal sac or the bag-like tumour which the dilated artery forms, consists only of this condensed cellular membrane, all the proper coats of the artery having been rent and destroyed by the progressively distending force. Thus an aneurism may consist simply of the dilatation of the coats of an artery without the rupture of any; or of the dilatation of some with the rupture of others; or of the rupture of all, the bag of the tumour being formed solely by the cellular sheath of the artery.

When the coats of the artery have burst and this portion of the tube is dilated into a sac, it is evident that this sac is beyond the direct current of the circulation, and that the larger the bag, the farther its contents will be from the influence of the direct current of the blood. The consequence is, that the blood contained in the aneurismal sac undergoes a peculiar change, a modification of the process of coagulation [see BLOOD]: the thinner part of the blood being removed, while a portion of the thicker part, or the fibrin, remains. In this manner there is left upon the internal surface of the sac a stratum of the thicker or fibrous part of the blood. Successive depositions are made of this fibrous part of the blood by which the cavity of the tumour is gradually diminished. At length the sac becomes entirely filled with this substance, which forms for it a firm plug. The deposition of this fibrin is not confined to the aneurismal sac, but is continued into the artery itself, both above and below its dilatation, until it reaches the next important ramification which is given off from the artery, where it stops. In this manner the circulation through the aneurismal portion of the vessel is prevented; the blood is determined into other channels; this portion of the vessel, being no longer of any service in carrying on the circulation, is blocked up, and in this manner is effected a spontaneous cure of the disease.

But this beautiful curative process, though it occasionally happen, is not the usual course. When the external coat or the cellular sheath of the artery are stretched beyond a certain point, it would seem that its vitality is diminished; at length a part of it mortifies or dies; an eschar is formed; the eschar sloughs away; an opening is thus formed in the tumour; the blood rushes out, and the patient dies. This is the mode in which the aneurismal sac bursts when the aneurism is situated on the external part of the body. But if the aneurism be internal the process is different. The tumour becoming thinner and thinner by successive distention, bursts suddenly by a crack or fissure, through which the blood is discharged.

The first symptom which denotes the formation of an aneurism, is the perception of an unusual throbbing in the diseased artery. If the situation of the artery be such that it can be seen or felt, a small tumour is manifest. This tumour, when carefully observed, is found to have a pulsatory motion, the pulsatory motion, as well as the tumor itself, disappearing when the part is compressed, but instantly reappearing on the removal of the pressure. Commonly, the tumour is without pain, and without any discoloration of the skin. The magnitude of the tumour, whatever its size when first discovered, is steadily progressive; in proportion as it grows larger the pulsatory motion diminishes, and when it has attained a very considerable size the pulsation is no longer perceptible. The tumour continually enlarging, produces a variety of effects on the parts with which it comes in contact. Some it pushes aside, others it carries with it, and others it destroys. The adjacent muscles, for example, whether they are situated directly over the aneurism, or are at one side of it, are usually stretched, displaced, diminished, and sometimes entirely confounded with the contiguous parts. The nerves, too, are frequently pushed out of their natural situation, or, if they adhere to the sides of the sac, as they often do, they are necessarily stretched as the tumor enlarges, and this distension of the nervous cords sometimes occasions intense pain. The cartilages and bones, pressed upon by the advancing tumor, gradually disappear, and at length are so completely destroyed that not the slightest vestige of them remains. In general, as long as the tumor is small, it is unattended with pain, but the changes which it produces in other parts, such as the stretching of the nerves and the absorption of the bones, is sometimes attended with intolerable pain, capable of being mitigated by no means hitherto discovered. Death at last puts an end to the pain and the patient together; the approach of the fatal event being clearly indicated by the increasing thinness, softness, and darkness of the tumor.

The importance in practice of discriminating between this most dangerous disease and all other tumors is manifest; but the distinction is not always easy, or at any rate is not always made. Many a fatal accident has happened in consequence of incisions having been made into aneurisms which were mistaken for abscesses. Vesalius was consulted about a tumor of the back, which he pronounced to be an aneurism: soon afterwards an imprudent practitioner made an opening in the swelling and the patient bled to death. Ruysch relates that a friend of his opened a tumor near the heel, not suspecting it to be an aneurism, and the hæmorrhage, though suppressed at last, placed the life of the patient in the utmost jeopardy. A person consulted Boerhaave about a swelling at his knee, who cautioned him against allowing it to be opened; it was opened, and the man died on the spot. Even Ferrand, head surgeon of the Hôtel Dieu, mistook an axillary aneurism for an abscess, plunged his bistoury into the swelling and killed the patient. The characters by which the aneurismal swelling may be distinguished from all other diseases are given at great length in surgical books.

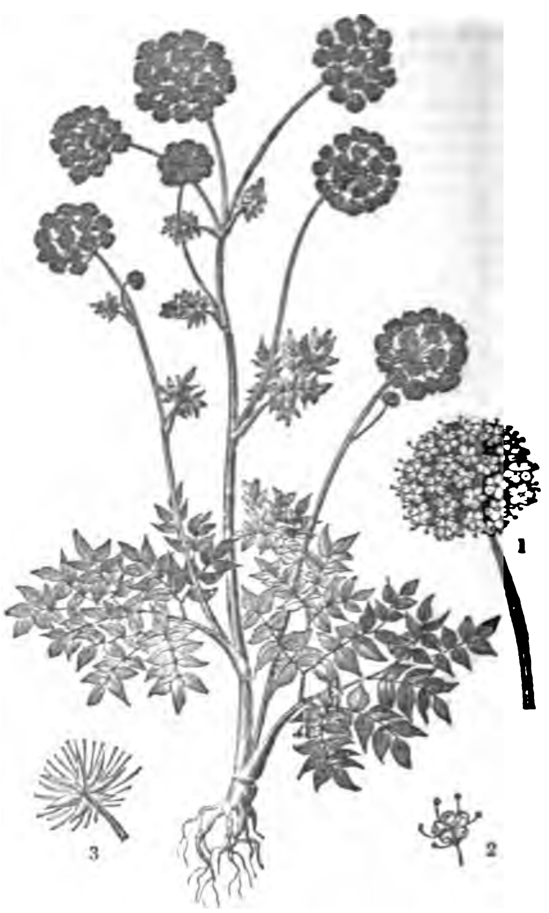
There is something in the structure of the larger arteries which predisposes to this disease. Their coats are thinner in relation to the magnitude of the column of blood with which they are filled than the coats of the smaller arteries. The internal are much more subject to aneurism than the external arteries. The curvatures of the arteries are another predisposing cause. The period of life at which aneurism is most frequent is between the ages of thirty and fifty. Sir Astley Cooper, however, states that he has seen the disease in a child only eleven years old, and that he has operated for it with success in a man of eighty-five. It is much more common among males than females. Out of 63 cases of this disease, 56 were males, and only 7 females. Aneurism so often follows a sudden violent shock sustained either by the whole body or by a limb, and more especially by the sudden violent extension of a limb, as apparently to justify the common opinion that external violence is among the most frequent exciting causes of the malady.

Excepting in the exceedingly rare case in which the spontaneous cure, already explained, is effected, this disease, when left to itself, uniformly proves fatal by the ultimate rupture of the tumor, in consequence of which the patient expires either instantaneously from the great and sudden loss of blood, or by degrees from repeated losses of it. And yet anterior to the time of Galen, who lived about the middle of the second century, there is to be found no record whatever of this terrible malady. The older practitioners, indeed, who believed that the arteries were air-tubes, could have had no conception of the existence of an aneurism. It has been justly observed, that were the number of individuals in Europe who are now annually cured of aneurism by the interference of art, to be assumed as the basis of a calculation of the number of persons who must have perished by this disease, from the beginning of the world to the time of Galen, it would help to convey some conception of the extent to which anatomical knowledge is the means of saving human life.

The cure of aneurism consists in the obliteration of the preternatural cavity of the artery. The obliteration of this cavity is the sole object of the operation, which is found to be the only sure and effectual mode of curing the disease. This operation consists in cutting down upon the artery and passing a ligature around it above its dilatation. The immediate effect of the ligature of course is to stop the flow of blood into the sac; its ultimate effect is to excite inflammation in the coats of the vessel, by which its sides, brought into close contact by the ligature, permanently adhere together, thus inducing an obliteration of the cavity of the vessel. The success of the operation depends entirely on the completeness of the adhesion of the sides of the vessel, and the consequent obliteration of its cavity. But this adhesion will not take place unless the portion of the artery to which the ligature is applied be in a sound state. If it be diseased, as it almost always is, near the seat of the aneurism, when the process is completed by which the ligature is removed [see INFLAMMATION], hæmorrhage takes place, and the patient dies just as if the aneurism had been left to itself. For a long time, surgeons were in the habit of applying the ligature as close as possible to the seat of the aneurism: they laid open the aneurismal sac in its whole extent, and scooped out the blood contained in it. The consequence was that a large deep-seated sore, consisting of parts in an unhealthy state, was formed; and it was necessary to the cure that this sore should suppurate, granulate, and heal,—a process which the constitution was frequently unable to support. Moreover, there was a constant danger that the patient would perish from hæmorrhage, through the want of adhesion of the sides of the artery. The profound knowledge of healthy and of diseased structure, and of the laws of the animal economy by which both are regulated, which John Hunter had acquired from anatomy, suggested to this eminent man a mode of operating, the effect of which, in preserving human life, has placed him high in the rank of the benefactors of his race. This consummate anatomist saw that the reason why death so often followed the common operation, was because a process essential to its success was prevented by the diseased condition of the artery. He observed that while the vessel close to the aneurism was always diseased, at some distance from the aneurism it was in a sound state: it occurred to him, that if the ligature were applied to this distant part, that is, to a sound instead of a diseased portion of the artery, the process necessary to the success of the operation would not be counteracted. But to this there was one capital objection, namely, that it would often be necessary to apply the ligature around the main trunk of an artery, before it gives off its branches, in consequence of which the parts below the ligature would be deprived of their supply of blood, and must therefore mortify. He was well acquainted, however, with that arrangement of the blood vessels which has been explained under the term ANASTOMOSIS. Reflecting on the number and freedom of the communications of the arterial tubes, he conceived it possible that a limb might receive a sufficient supply of blood to maintain its vitality through the medium of its collateral branches only. For an aneurism in the ham, he, therefore, boldly cut down upon the main trunk of the artery which supplies the lower extremity, and applied a ligature around it, where it is seated near the middle of the thigh, in the confident expectation that, though he thus deprived the limb of the supply of blood which it received through its direct channel, it would not perish. His knowledge of the processes of the animal economy led him to expect that the force of the circulation being thus taken off from the aneurismal sac, the progress of the disease would be stopped; that the sac itself, with all its contents, would be absorbed; that by this means the whole tumor would be spontaneously removed, and that an opening into it would be unnecessary. The most complete success followed this noble experiment; and the sensations which this philosopher experienced on witnessing the event constituted an appropriate reward for the application of profound knowledge to the mitigation of human suffering. After Hunter followed Abernethy, who, treading in the footsteps of his master, for an aneurism of the femoral, placed a ligature around the external iliac artery; lately the internal iliac itself has been taken up, and surgeons have tied arteries of such importance, that they have been themselves astonished at the extent of their success. Every individual on whom an operation of this kind has been successfully performed is snatched by it from certain and inevitable death. (See Cooper's *Surgery;* Hodgson on the *Diseases of Arteries and Veins;* Bell's *Surgery;* Abernethy's *Surgical Works; Use of the Dead to the Living*, &c., &c.)

**ANGEL** (COIN.) Dr. Johnson defines it as 'a piece of money anciently coined and impressed with an angel, in memory of an observation of Pope Gregory, that the pagan Angli, or English, were so beautiful, that, if they were Christians, they would be Angeli, or Angels.' But we must remark, that Pope Gregory's observation was made in the seventh century; and the coin called the angel was not struck in England till the middle of the fifteenth century. The angel was originally a gold coin of France, where it was first coined, at least by that name, in 1340. (See Ducange, v. Moneta, and Le Blanc, *Traité Hist. des Monnoyes de France*, 4to. Amst. 1692, p. 207.) In France, where it was soon followed by the half and quarter angel, it was always of fine gold, but not always of the same weight. It appears to have been introduced with its minor divisions, into England, by Edward IV., in 1465, (see Leake, pp. 150—164,) and was continued as a coin by King Henry VI. when he returned to the throne. Angels and half-angels are the only gold coins known of Richard III. (Leake, p. 170.) When first introduced, the angel was rated in value at 6*s.* 8*d.*, and being of the same value as the noble, was sometimes called the noble angel. This value was continued at Henry VIII.'s first coinage of gold. In the coinage of that king's latter time, the value was raised to 8*s.*, and so continued through the reign of Edward VI. Queen Mary's angel went for 10*s.*, which value continued to the end of the reign of Charles I., the last of our kings who coined the angel. So base was Henry VIII.'s gold coinage of this money, that Stow, in his *History of London*, says, 'I have seen twenty-one shillings given for *an old angel* to gild withal.' Queen Elizabeth, (according to Nicolson's *Historical Library*, p. 267, from Fynes Moryson's *Itin.* Part i. li. 3 c. 6.) in the 43rd year of her reign, (1600-1601) contracted not only for the coining of angels, and their usual divisions, but for pieces of an *angel and a half* and *three angels*, of the finest angel gold; but it is presumed that the contract for these larger pieces was never completed, as no such coins have been seen by our collectors. The usual device upon the obverse of the angel, was the figure of St. Michael standing upon the dragon, and piercing him through the mouth with a spear, the upper end of which terminated in a cross, or cross-crosslet. The reverse of the earlier ones had a ship, with a large cross for a mast, with the royal arms in front. The angels of James I. and Charles I. have the mast of the ship with a main-top, and no cross. The obverse had the king's titles surrounding the device. The reverse, from Edward IV. to Edward VI., bore the inscription 'PER CRVCEM TVAM SALVA NOS CHRISTE REDEMPTOR.' The reverses of the angels of Philip and Mary, Elizabeth, and James I., bore, partly at length, and partly abridged, the sentence, 'A DOMINO FACTVM EST ISTVD ET EST MIRABILE [IN OCVLIS NOSTRIS.'] Charles I.'s angel had on the reverse, AMOR POPVLI PRÆSIDIVM REGIS. Folkes (pl. xiii. of his *Gold Coins*) has engraved a piece in silver, struck from the reverse only of a die, intended for an angel by King Charles II., but never coined; with the same inscription on the reverse as his father's angel. The only distinction by which the angels of Henry VI. are known from those of Henry VII. is, that in the former, the archangel Michael stands with his left foot upon the dragon: in the latter, the angel stands with both feet upon the dragon. In the collection of Lord Pembroke there is a six-angel piece: but it is not certain that it was intended for a coin. The Angelets of Edward IV., and to Henry VIII., have on the reverse, O CRVX AVE SPES UNICA. The angelets of Edward VI. have the same inscription on the reverse as the angel.

ANGE'LICA, a genus of plants belonging to the natural order [illegible]; it comprehends several species, the principal part of which are to be met with in botanic gardens, and one that was formerly very much cultivated as an esculent plant, on account of which we admit the genus here. This, the *Angelica archangelica*, or *Archangelica officinalis*, as it is now sometimes called, is a native of the banks of rivers and of wet ditches in all the northern parts of Europe; in this country it grows abundantly on the banks of the Thames below Woolwich, and in several other places. It is a [illegible] plant, with a large fleshy aromatic root, [illegible] externally, but white within; and a stout furrowed [illegible] stem as high as a man. Its leaves are of a clear bright green, shining, and divided into a very large number of heart-shaped finely serrated lobes. The flowers are [illegible] and disposed in round, very compact umbels; they are succeeded by large broad-winged grains of a pale yellowish-green colour. Each partial umbel is surrounded at its base by seven or eight pointed undivided bracteæ.



Angelica archangelica, a diminished figure.
1. A partial umbel of the natural size. 2. A separate flower.
3. The back of one of the partial umbels, showing the bracteæ.

[illegible] of its agreeable aromatic odour, this plant h[illegible] [illegible]vated, and is so still on the continent. [illegible] candied with sugar, form a very agree[illegible]ssessing tonic and stomachic qualities. [illegible] pungent, aromatic, stimulating principle, which has caused them to be employed in scrofulous diseases, they have been administered in the form of infusion and of powder, as diuretics and sudorifics; but in this country they are no longer employed as curative agents.

A very common wild species, the *Angelica sylvestris*, or wild angelica, which is found all over the meadows near the Thames above London, possesses similar properties, but they are weaker, and therefore less important.

**ANGELO (BUONAROTTI, MICHEL)**, the father of epic painting, and scarcely less distinguished as a sculptor and architect, was descended from the noble family of Canossa in Tuscany. He was born in the year 1474, a period peculiarly favourable to genius, when the states of Italy emulated each other in the cultivation of the liberal arts. Michel Angelo, the bent of whose powers manifested itself in his earliest childhood, learned the elements of design in the school of Domenico Ghirlandaio, a celebrated professor in Florence. While he pursued his studies with this master, a seminary was established for the promotion of sculpture by Lorenzo de' Medici, and Michel Angelo was invited among other youths to study from the collection of antique statues arranged in the Medicean gardens. It is said that the sight of these splendid works determined him to devote himself entirely to sculpture; he began, not merely by copying, but by investigating the principles on which the Greek artists had wrought, and having found a head of a laughing faun, considerably mutilated, he imitated that part of it which was perfect, and restored what was wanting. Lorenzo, who frequently visited the garden, was struck by this demonstration of vigorous capacity; and being pleased no less with the simple manners of the youth, and his evident devotion to his art, he invited him to reside entirely in his house, where he remained three years, treated with paternal kindness, and having the advantage of associating with the first literary characters of the age. At the suggestion of Politian, who also resided with Lorenzo, he executed for this illustrious patron a basso-rilievo in marble, the subject of which was the Battle of the Centaurs; he resumed the pencil also during this period, and made many studies from the works of Masaccio. Lorenzo died in 1492. His brother Pietro continued to patronize Michel Angelo, but in a different spirit. Treating art as a toy, he employed him, during a severe winter, to make a statue of snow; and manifesting in all things the same frivolous spirit, he precipitated, by his bad government, the downfall of his family, which was driven from Florence in 1494. On this event, Michel Angelo retired to Bologna, where he contributed two statues to the church of the Dominicans, and after a year's residence in that city, returned to Florence. During this time he made the celebrated statue of a Sleeping Cupid, which was sent to Rome, where it was shown as a piece of sculpture which had been dug up from a vineyard, and was pronounced by various connoisseurs to be a genuine antique, and superior to anything which contemporary art was capable of producing. This statue having been purchased at a high price by the Cardinal S. Giorgio, the trick became known, and Michel Angelo's reputation was so much augmented by it, that the cardinal, though vexed at the deception, invited him to Rome. He devoted himself during this his first residence in the imperial city, to intense study, and executed several works, particularly a Virgin weeping over the dead body of Christ, for St. Peter's church, which excited astonishment, not only by its excellence, but by the apparent facility with which the greatest difficulties of art were surmounted.

Several great works in art having at this time been projected by the government of Florence, Michel Angelo, at the earnest advice of his friends, returned to that city, and the first undertaking on which he exercised his talents was a gigantic statue of David, hewn from a solid block of marble. This work had been commenced some years previously by one Simon da Fiesole, who, finding that he had undertaken a task wholly beyond his capacity, had abandoned it in despair. The misshapen mass which had been thus left, Michel Angelo accommodated to a new design, and produced from it the sublime statue which ornaments the great square at Florence. The Gonfaloniere, Pietro Soderini, was now anxious to enrich the city with some grand production of Michel Angelo's pencil. Leonardo da Vinci had been commissioned to paint an historical picture for one end of the hall of the Ducal palace, and Michel Angelo was engaged to execute another at the opposite extremity. He selected a subject from the wars of Pisa, in which a number of men, while bathing in the Arno, are surprised by a sudden attack on the city, and start up to repulse the enemy. Trumpets are sounding; some of the warriors endeavour, with gestures of furious impatience, to draw their garments over their wet limbs; others rush half-clad into the combat; horse and foot are intermingled, and the whole scene breathes fierceness and slaughter. This cartoon, with the exception of a few dismembered fragments, has perished, but as long as it existed, it was studied by artists from all countries, and Benvenuto Cellini, a scholar and admirer of Michel Angelo, affirms, that he never equalled it in any of his subsequent productions. Michel Angelo had at this time attained only his twenty-ninth year, and had not only established his reputation as the greatest artist of his day, but had created by the novelty and grandeur of his style a new æra in the arts. Julius II., a pontiff who, in the energetic cast of his character, bore a strong resemblance to Michel Angelo himself, having now succeeded to the papal chair, called him immediately to Rome, and commissioned him to make his monument, a work conceived on a scale which Michel Angelo felt to be commensurate to his powers. He made a design, which, had it been finished according to his original intention, would have surpassed in grandeur, beauty, and richness of ornament every ancient and imperial sepulchre. It was to have had four fronts of marble, embellished with forty statues, besides several mezzo-rilievi in bronze. To this design Rome and the world are indebted for the magnificent church of St. Peter's; for Michel Angelo having suggested to the pope that the interior of the old edifice would not allow sufficient space for the monument to be properly seen, the pontiff determined to rebuild the church on a larger scale. While the monument was in progress, the pope delighted to come and inspect it; but the work was interrupted by an accident which strongly marks the character of the artist. Having occasion to make some communication to his holiness, and not having found admission on two applications, in the latter of which he felt himself somewhat superciliously treated by one of the officers in attendance, he gave directions to his servants to sell his goods to the Jews, and immediately set off for Florence. He had scarcely reached Poggiobonzi before five couriers had arrived from Julius commanding his immediate return, but Michel Angelo was inflexible, and continued his journey. On arriving at Florence, he set about finishing the cartoon of Pisa, but three briefs were dispatched to Soderini the Gonfaloniere, requiring that he should be sent back. Michel Angelo excused himself, alleging that he had accepted a commission from the Grand Sultan to go to Constantinople for the purpose of building a bridge. The pope, in the mean time, had gone on political affairs to Bologna, and Soderini, fearing he should himself incur the papal displeasure through Michel Angelo's contumacy, persuaded him to go to that city. Immediately on his arrival, and before he had had time to adjust himself, he was conducted by the pope's officers before his holiness, who, looking at him with an angry glance, said, 'What, then! instead of coming to seek us, thou wast determined that we should come to seek thee?' Michel Angelo excused himself, saying, 'that he had quitted Rome, being unable, after his faithful services to his holiness, to endure the indignity of being denied admission to him.' A bishop in attendance, intending to say something in extenuation, observed to the pope, that such persons, however expert in their professions, were usually ignorant of everything else: 'Who told thee to interfere?' exclaimed Julius, bestowing at the same time a hearty blow with his staff on the shoulders of the ecclesiastic, and commanding Michel Angelo to kneel, he gave him his benediction, and received him into full favour, giving him directions at the same time to make his statue in bronze. Michel Angelo soon completed the clay model; the statue was the personification of majesty, but the face had so terrible an expression, that the pope demanded, 'Am I uttering a blessing or a curse?' Michel Angelo replied, 'that he had intended to represent him admonishing the people of Bologna, and inquired if his holiness would have a book placed in one of the hands: 'Give me a sword,' answered the warlike pontiff, 'I know nothing of books.'

On his return to Rome, Julius was induced by the advice of his architect, Bramante, to suspend the execution of the monument, and he gave orders to Michel Angelo to paint the vault of the Sistine Chapel. It is said, that Bramante was instigated by unworthy motives in giving this counsel to the pope, either imagining that the large sums which his holiness was expending in sculpture would leave less at his command for the purposes of architecture; or that Michel Angelo, who preferred the practice of sculpture to that of painting, would incense the Pope by refusing to perform his commission; or finally, that, should he attempt it, he would expose his inferiority as a painter to Raffaelle d'Urbino, who was Bramante's nephew. Such are the motives ascribed to Bramante, although, it would appear, on no very rational grounds. If, however, Bramante was really actuated by any unworthy motive, never did an evil intention more completely defeat itself. Michel Angelo, indeed, who was absorbed in the execution of the monument, most earnestly endeavoured to decline the task of painting the chapel, and even alleged that he thought Raffaelle better qualified to perform it; but Pope Julius allowed no impediment to stand in the way of his will, and Michel Angelo, finding himself without an alternative, and impressed with a sense of the vastness and grandeur of the task, commenced his cartoons. He invited from Florence several artists distinguished as painters in fresco, a mode of practice in which he was then inexperienced, and the roof of the chapel was commenced by these assistants, under his direction: their execution, however, fell short of his expectations, and entering the chapel one morning, he dismissed them all, threw their work from the walls, and determined on executing the whole himself. Having advanced to the third compartment, he had the mortification to find his labour frustrated by the bad quality of his materials, in which fermentation had taken place, and in utter disappointment he renounced the undertaking. The pope, being made acquainted with this misfortune, sent to him his architect, San Gallo, who investigated the cause of the failure, and taught him how to correct it. Thus reassured, he proceeded, and the pontiff hearing at length that the cieling was half completed, could control his impatience no longer, and ordered the chapel to be opened for his inspection. Many other persons found admission, and among the rest Raffaelle d'Urbino, who then first became acquainted with Michel Angelo's powers as a painter. Struck with admiration, he immediately changed his own style, and with the candour natural to a great mind, thanked God that he had been born in the same age with so great an artist. The work was now carried forward without interruption, and the whole was completed within one year and eight months from the time of its commencement; an achievement which, whether we consider the magnitude and sublimity of the performance, or the almost incredibly short time in which it was executed, is unparalleled in the history of art. The chapel was opened on All Saints' day, with a solemn mass, at which the pope assisted in person. The roof is divided into twelve compartments, in which is painted the history of the antediluvian world. In three of the first compartments Michel Angelo has personified the Supreme Being, dividing the light from the darkness—creating the sun and moon—and giving life to Adam. The attempt to pourtray the Deity by visible representation is repugnant to our present ideas, but it was at that time sanctioned by the church, and is almost atoned for by those images of divine power and majesty which Michel Angelo has here embodied. The eleventh subject of the series on the roof is the Deluge, and the twelfth is from the story of Noah, showing the remnant of the human race preserved after that awful event. On the sides of the chapel is a series of designs representing the persons who compose the genealogy of Christ, and between these compartments are the colossal figures of the Prophets and Sibyls, seated in solemn meditation. The effect of the whole work is adapted with admirable accuracy to the vast height at which it is seen, and it is impossible to contemplate it without reverence and astonishment. The reign of Julius terminated in 1513, when Leo X. succeeded.

It might have been expected that Leo X., whose name is associated with the ideas of taste and munificence, and who affected fully to appreciate the powers of Michel Angelo, would have engaged him on some work worthy of his talents. There is, however, in his whole conduct towards this great artist a display of injustice not easily explained. He [illegible] on him the task of building the façade of the church of S. Lorenzo at Florence—a commission against which the artist most strenuously protested; but the pope overruled his objections, and compelled him to go to Carrara, in order to excavate marble for the purpose. He was afterwards ordered to procure it from the quarries of Pietra Santa: the difficulties of conveying it hence were found almost insurmountable, and we cannot read without surprise and indignation, that during the whole pontificate of Leo, a period of eight years, this extraordinary man was employed in breaking rocks and excavating a road. The short reign of Adrian VI. which followed, although generally unfavourable to the arts, was less injurious to Michel Angelo, as it allowed him leisure to proceed with the monument of Julius II.; but on the accession of Clement VII. his work was again interrupted, and he was called on by that pope to build a library and sacristy for the church of S. Lorenzo. The civil wars of Florence ensued soon after, and we find Michel Angelo acting in the capacity of engineer. On the expulsion of the Medici he was appointed superintendent of the fortifications by the local government, and he showed extraordinary skill in fortifying the important post of San Miniato. Having continued his services until [illegible] no longer be effectual, and considering [illegible] inevitable he withdrew to Venice. [illegible] there, it is affirmed by some autho[illegible] the design for the bridge of the Rialto. He returned to Florence at the earnest entreaty of his fellow-citizens, who seemed to attach more importance than himself to his services, but, as he had foreseen, the city was soon after compelled to surrender, and he judged it prudent to conceal himself, as did several of the citizens who had distinguished themselves in its defence. Michel Angelo has been reproached with ingratitude to the Medici for the part he took in those transactions, but he is, perhaps, to be praised rather than condemned for having sacrificed his private feelings to the duty he owed his country. As soon as the tumult consequent on the sack of the city had subsided, Clement VI. ordered strict search to be made for Michel Angelo, received him kindly, consulted him on various works, and the great picture of the Last Judgment was then projected. The death of Clement, in 1533, suspended these intentions, and Michel Angelo now hoped that he should be enabled to complete the monument of Julius II. This work had been the favourite employment of his life, and he had devoted to it all his powers, but it had proved to him, almost from its commencement, a source of inquietude. Each pontiff, since the death of Julius, had on his accession demanded the services of Michel Angelo, and compelled him, in spite of his earnest remonstrances, to discontinue his labours on the monument; in the meantime, the heirs of Julius, being impatient for its completion, harassed him with threats and complaints, large sums of money having been paid him during the progress of the work. Clement VI. insisted that Michel Angelo had a right to consider himself rather the creditor than the debtor; but Paul III., when Michel Angelo urged his obligation to the heirs of Julius, as a reason for declining the commissions he offered him, threatened to tear the contract with his own hands. He came, however, attended by ten cardinals, to see the work which had occasioned so much litigation, and pronounced it to be miraculous. Being shown, at the same time, the cartoons which had been prepared for the Last Judgment, he determined that nothing should impede the immediate execution of that work, and undertook to arbitrate himself between Michel Angelo and the heirs of Julius. The monument was at length finished, by mutual agreement, on a smaller scale than had been originally projected, and placed in the church of San Pietro in Vinculo. Michel Angelo now found himself at liberty to proceed with the picture of the Last Judgment; he devoted to that immense work the labour of eight years, and it was finished in 1541 We are accustomed to connect with this performance an impression of everything which is great in art; nevertheless, whoever expects to find in it that which is usually attached to our ideas of painting, an effect agreeable to the eye, will be utterly disappointed. Art, indeed, was not at that time considered a medium of amusement merely, but a vehicle for religious impressions; and as the leading feeling associated with the awful idea of the last judgment is that of terror, so Michel Angelo has made terror the predominating sentiment of his picture. In the Messiah we see rather the inexorable judge than the merciful Redeemer; he turns to the left, and fulminates his sentence on the wicked, who fall thunderstruck. These groups, precipitated through the air, are seized by dæmons who spring from the abyss beneath. This is the finest part of the picture, for there is little among the groups of the righteous, who on the opposite side are ascending into heaven, which expresses the happiness of the blessed. That part of the picture in which the dead are seen rising from their graves is admirable. The excellence of the work consists in the unparalleled powers of invention displayed in the various groups, and in the profound knowledge of the human figure by which the artist was enabled so effectually to embody his conceptions; but considering the composition as a whole, it must be acknowledged, that, without impairing the solemn impression proper to the subject, a more picturesque arrangement might have been admitted, and that even the sentiment would have been augmented by more powerful combinations of light and shadow. It was pronounced by contemporary criticism that Michel Angelo had in that work excelled all his former productions; but the deliberate judgment of time, we believe, inclines to decide that his great name as a painter is better sustained by the compartments in the roof, and on the sides of the Sistine chapel, than by the picture of the Last Judgment. The career of Michel Angelo is an example of the splendid results produced by great powers in conjunction with great opportunities. We next find him engaged in constructing the magnificent fabric of St. Peter's church. He began by substituting for the Saracenic design of San Gallo, a more Christian and superb model in the shape of a Greek cross. 'This fabric,' to use the language of Fuseli, 'scattered into infinity of jarring parts by his predecessors, he concentrated; suspended the cupola, and to the most complex, gave the air of the most simple of edifices.' On this work he was occupied during the whole remainder of his life. He found opportunities, however, to direct fortifications, to adorn the Capitol with magnificent buildings, to finish the Farnese palace, and give designs for other works of architecture. But circumstances connected with the building of the church embittered his latter years with serious causes of trouble. As he had occasion, among the number of persons employed in the undertaking, to promote some and dismiss others, he was beset by cabals, and harassed by opposition; and machinations were even employed to deprive him of his office: but he was uniformly supported by the pontiffs, especially by Julius III., who regarded him with profound respect and veneration. Old age came upon him not unaccompanied with the physical infirmities which belong to it, but he retained the vigour and alacrity of his mental faculties to the close of his long life. He died on the 17th February, 1563, having nearly attained his 89th year. His last words were, 'In your passage through this life, remember the sufferings of Jesus Christ.' He was buried with due honours in the church of the Apostoli at Rome; but his remains were afterwards removed to the church of Santa Croce, at Florence.

Considered either in relation to the degree or the variety of his talents, Michel Angelo holds a foremost place among the great men of an age which has left the most durable impressions upon the arts and literature of Europe. As a painter and sculptor he created his own style, which, as it owed nothing to his predecessors, so it has remained unapproachable either by rivalry or imitation. As an architect, he converted the fabric of St. Peter's from an incongruous structure into the noblest temple which was ever erected to the honour of the Deity. The few poetic compositions which Michel Angelo has left can add little to his vast reputation, except as an evidence of his versatility; it may be observed, however, that they are by no means unworthy of such a mind, and that, even in point of versification, they rank among the best in Italian literature. His talents in engineering need no other attestation than the fact, that Vauban, the celebrated French engineer, in passing through Florence, was so impressed with the skill evinced in the fortifications of San Miniato, that he ordered plans and models of them to be made for his own especial study. The moral qualities also of Michel Angelo are entitled to our respect. He was benevolent, temperate, and pious; and although he felt the dignity of his own character, and knew how to enforce respect from the arrogant and the supercilious, in his general deportment he was mild and unassuming. He had acquired considerable wealth by the exercise of his various talents, and he employed it liberally; he assisted his friends, provided for his servants, and during the siege of Florence, he supplied the government with sums by no means inconsiderable, considered as the contribution of an individual. For the labour of building St. Peter's church, continued through many years, he refused all remuneration, declaring that he dedicated that service to the glory of God. Although no man was ever more entitled to the claim of intuitive talent than Michel Angelo, no man ever trusted to it less: his practice was incessant, he continued his studies to the last, and so untiring was his energy, that even while engaged in the military operations of Florence, he proceeded with his works in statuary and painting. His predilections were decidedly in favour of sculpture, in preference to the other arts: yet it may be doubted whether his reputation is not more permanently based on his paintings in the Sistine chapel. Beauty, so essential an element in sculpture, was certainly not the branch of art in which he excelled: nevertheless, in subjects wherein that quality is not indispensable, he sometimes reaches a point of unimagined excellence; nor can there be found perhaps, in the whole range of Greek sculpture, any thing approximating to the profound sentiment and terrible energy exhibited in the statues of Lorenzo and of Moses. As a painter, he has no competitor in the highest qualities of art, except Raffaelle, to whom, it appears to us, he stands in the same relation which, in our literature, Milton bears to Shakspeare. In depth of pathos, in discriminated expression, in varieties of character, and the power of telling his story, Raffaelle is certainly superior to Michel Angelo; but if the truth of that axiom be admitted, that sublimity, in its highest degree, is more than an equivalent for all other qualities, then is Michel Angelo, without doubt, the greatest painter that ever existed.

ANGELO CARAVAGGIO. [See Caravaggio.]

ANGELN is that part of Schleswig which is enclosed by the bay of Flensburg, the Baltic, and the Schlei. The largest diameter of this district, from N. to S. and from E. to W., is about twenty English miles. Its surface comprehends about 230 square miles, of which the population amounts to 30,000. Among their neighbours the inhabitants are distinguished for bodily strength, an independent spirit, and love of liberty; they are industrious, and in a country where the criminal calendar is insignificant, they contribute towards it the smallest number: in this district prosperity is general. The eastern part of it is very fertile; the western is more sandy: of late great progress has been made in agriculture; but the roads are so indifferent, that they are a subject of general complaint. *Angeln* has not, like other parts of Schleswig, a peculiar political constitution. Fifteen of its northern parishes belong to the *Amt* (the government or county) of *Flensburg*, and the eighteen southern ones to that of *Gottorf*.

ANGER, (according to Aristotle, *Rhetor.* b. ii., c. 2.) *is a desire of revenge, accompanied with pain, on account of an apparent slight improperly offered to a person or some one connected with him.* From this definition it appears, first, that in order to excite the passion of anger it is necessary that a slight should be offered; and secondly, that the slight produces a desire of revenge, which is painful until it is either gratified or assuaged. A slight is an act or forbearance by which a man appears to indicate his opinion that another person is not worthy of notice; and it may be shown both in active and passive conduct; actively, as when a person insults, reviles, ridicules and banters, or annoys, vexes and teazes another: passively, as when a person omits the marks of attention and respect which an inferior owes to a superior, or an equal to an equal, or when he treats another with contempt. In the cases of abuse, insult, and unseemly or misplaced ridicule, as well as where there is a scornful indifference or a want of respectful behaviour, the pain is caused by the undue assumption by which an equal appears to make himself a superior, and an inferior an equal. Hence it is (as an antient historian has remarked) that men care more for insult than injury; as the one seems to be the aggression of an equal, for his own profit; the other to be the insolence of a superior, arising from spite or mere wantonness*. In the cases of annoyance and vexation, the pain of the person angered is caused by the feeling that the object of the other party is purely to give pain, without any advantage accruing to himself.

The pain excited by the slight is instantly followed by a desire of *revenge*. The desire of revenge is not a general desire that ill may come to the person offering the slight, but a desire of personally paining him, so that he may know by whom the pain is inflicted, and the person angered may have the gratification of being himself the executioner of his own retribution. The satisfaction of the desire of vengeance is always pleasurable, and in brutal and uncultivated minds is attended with all the marks of the most triumphant exultation. So strong indeed is the temptation of gratifying this craving after retaliation, when the means of indulging it are in our power, and so great the difficulty of foregoing the pleasure which it affords, that Shakspeare enumerates among the rare instances of female perfection—

> 'She who being angered, her revenge being nigh,
> Bids her wrong stop, and her displeasure fly.'

No angry person, however, would feel his desire of revenge satisfied by learning that the object of his anger has suffered some grievous calamity, as that he has lost a near relation or a large sum of money: he wishes that the pain should be inflicted *in return* for the slight shown to him, and by *his own* agency. Anger, therefore, is different from hatred· the one is a passion which is commonly extinguished by the lapse of time, even if the desire of vengeance is not satisfied; the other is a settled habit of the mind which never varies: the one is attended with pain, the other is without pain. Anger is always personal, and is felt only towards individuals· hatred is often general, and embraces not only individuals, but whole classes, as murderers, tyrants, heretics, &c. There are even *national* hatreds, and misanthropy is a hatred of the *whole human race*. Anger is often satisfied with a slight infliction of pain, whereas hatred desires nothing less than the extinction of the persons hated; hence pity is consistent with anger, but never with hatred. Anger seeks to inflict pain; hatred desires to do harm. Anger requires a personal retaliation, hatred is pleased that harm should come to the person hated, from whatever quarter, and by whatever means. (See Aristot. *Rhet.*, b. 2, c. 4.)

---

* On a similar reason was founded the advice of Bernadotte to Louis XVIII., that France was to be governed with an *iron hand*, and a *velvet glove*: a remark capable of a much wider extension.

As anger is a bad passion, the object of which is the infliction of pain, it ought to be restrained; and one of the most important parts of moral discipline is the proper regulation of the desire of revenge which characterises it. The proper government of this passion consists not in altogether suppressing it, which is indeed impossible, as every person must feel pained at an undeserved slight, but in repressing the desire of vengeance to which that pain gives rise. It is a rule, to which every exception should be questioned with the utmost jealousy, that in a political society all vengeance for vengeance sake is immoral. This, however, does not prevent a person from showing *his displeasure* at an improper slight: so that the reproof be given without animosity, and arise from a desire of preventing future affronts or vexation, not of satiating a thirst for revenge.

Although anger is a bad passion, and in a state of civil society its effects are much oftener hurtful than beneficial, its *use* (or, as is sometimes said, its *final cause*) is not the less obvious. In a state of nature, before the institution of government, if instead of men being prompted by the constant and violent influence of a passion to retaliate harm for harm, the retribution of wrongs had been left to the irregular operation of cool reason, it may be doubted whether the collision of interests and the mutual resistance which arose from each man being the avenger of his own cause, and which were the origin of political government, would ever have existed.* Hence revenge (as Lord Bacon has said) is a sort of wild justice; that is, in a society where there is no administration of law, it takes the place of legal justice; and it is better that wrongs should be avenged than that they should be done with entire impunity.† In the barbarous states of society which have prevailed at different times in Arabia, Greece, Germany, Scotland, and other countries, the imperfect security of person which existed was owing chiefly to the duty of revenge imposed by traditionary feelings and opinions on the family of a murdered person. But when the exercise of sovereign political power is once firmly established, together with an efficient administration of law by regular judicatories, the use of revenge, as an instrument for the repression of wrongs, has ceased, and it must give place to a far better substitute. The good, says the French proverb, is the enemy of the better; and on this principle, a political society, both in its legal and moral code, must discard that instrument to which it may, indeed, in great measure owe its *existence*, but which is incompatible with its *continuance* in a state of happiness and tranquillity. The private retaliation of wrongs is the scaffolding by means of which the structure of civil society was erected, but which disfigures its beauty and impairs its utility when completed. [See PUNISHMENT.]

**ANGERBURG**, one of the circles of the government of Gumbinnen, in the province of eastern Prussia, containing a surface of 360 square miles, and about 26,000 inhabitants. Angerburg is the name also of a small town, with a castle, lying on the Gross-Mauer Lake, in this province. It makes linens and woollens; has a manufactory of salt, and a fishery; and some trade in timber. The population is about 2900. It is in 54° 8′ N. lat., 22° 15′ E. long.; seventy miles S.E. of Königsberg.

**ANGERMANLAND** is a province of Sweden on the Baltic Sea, or rather on that narrow part of it, called the Gulf of Bothnia. It is now comprehended under the political division of Angermanland-Län or Hernösand-Län, of which it forms the northern, most extensive, and important part; the southern, and smaller, is the antient province of Medelpad. The political union of these provinces obliges us to treat of them together, which may be done the more easily, as they resemble one another in almost every respect.

Angermanland-Län extends from 62° 10′ to 64° 20′ N. lat., and from 15° 40′ to 19° 20′ E. long. Its greatest length lies along the coast, and may amount to between 140 and 150 miles. Its breadth varies from about 20 to 100 miles. On the north it is bounded by Umea-Län or Western Bothnia, on the west by Ostersund-Län or Yämtland, on the south by Gefle-Län or Helsingland, and on the east by the Gulf of Bothnia. Its area is calculated to amount to 216 Swedish or 9508 English square miles, so that this province is somewhat larger than the counties of Northumberland, Durham, and York taken together.

The surface of this extensive country varies extremely. On the coast, hills succeed hills without interruption; they are steep and rise sometimes to nearly a thousand feet above the level of the sea. They are divided from one another by steep valleys several hundred feet deep, the bottom of which is occupied by winding rivers, or fine mountain-lakes, on the banks of which meadows and woods are intermingled in the most pleasant manner; the woods commonly clothe the slopes of the hills and sometimes their summits. If to this picture we add the inlets of the sea, which often pass through the narrow openings between the hills, and the large, rapid rivers, expanding at intervals like lakes, we shall acknowledge the justness of the opinion of Dr. Clarke, who compares this province with the country about the Lago Maggiore in Italy, and affirms that all this part of Sweden is as much worth seeing, and would as amply repay the trouble of a journey thither, as any part of Europe. But this description only applies to the coast and to the country extending about twenty or twenty-five miles from it. Farther westward, no insulated mountains are seen, the whole country, for a distance of about ten miles and upwards, rising higher and higher to more than a thousand feet above the level of the sea, and on this height it runs on almost like a plain through Jamtland till it reaches the foot of the Scandinavian mountains, and the boundary of Norway. From these heights the rivers descend in long, and sometimes narrow valleys, and in their descent frequently form cataracts.

The coast of this country, though high, rarely rises to 200 feet, and is very much intersected by bays, some of which run several miles into the land, especially Hämmarsunds-Fiard, Deger-Fiard, and Ullangers-Fiard, all three situated to the north of the mouth of the Angerman-Elf. An uninterrupted series of islands extends along the coast; most of which are small, uninhabited rocks, called *skär* (pronounced *share*), only visited in summer by fishermen. Some, however, are several miles in length, as Brömän, to the south of the mouth of the Ljungan-Elf, Alnön, opposite to the Sundswall, and Hernö and Hamsö, in the embouchure of the Angerman-Elf.

The rivers which traverse Angermanland-Lan are the largest in Sweden, but they do not rise in the province. Their sources are in the Scandinavian mountains, to which this province does not extend. The most important is the Angerman-Elf, which rises in an alpine lake, called Kultsyön, near the boundary of Norway, in that part of Umea-Län called Asele Lapmark. Running for nearly half its course in a south-eastern direction, it receives all the waters descending from the Styelling Föttll, and the great chain in Asele Lapmark; it then enters, by a southerly course, Angermanland, where its waters are increased by two large rivers, coming down from Jamtland. Its general course is still directed to the south or south-south-east. No river of Sweden is, in its natural state, navigable, so far as the Angerman-Elf. It may be ascended by vessels of every description upwards of forty-five miles, and by merchant-vessels to Sollefta, nearly sixty miles. At the last place the navigation is interrupted by a cataract, and higher up, other water-falls likewise impede the transport of goods. But, of late years, the Swedish government has paid much attention to rendering it navigable. Not far from its mouth Dr. Clarke found the breadth of the river from one and a half to two miles, and he adds, that the Rhine exhibits nothing grander, and that the banks of the latter are at no place more beautifully adorned, than those of the Angerman-Elf. The whole course of the river amounts to upward of 240 miles. The Indals-Elf, which traverses the southern part of Angermanland-Lan, or Medelpad, is properly only the channel by which the lake called Storsyön (the great lake) discharges its waters. This lake is situated in Jamtland, surrounded by an elevated country, which exhibits high, and even snow-covered mountains on the west and south. From these mountains numerous rapid rivers descend to the lake, which discharges these collected waters by one outlet, the river Indals-Elf. It issues from the lake on its northern side, and flows for some distance to the north; it then turns to the east, and descends from the high-lands to the coast, and in this descent still receives some considerable rivers. The latter part of its course is to the south-east. It is one of the swiftest rivers of Sweden, full of rapids and cataracts, and only navigable for boats and craft, for a short distance. Its inundations are much dreaded; one of them, in 1796, laid waste all the valleys through which it flows, and changed the course of the river in many places. Since that time its water has been turbid, and the salmon and other fish, which formerly abounded, have left it; only a kind of whiting (*salmo lavaretus*) is occasionally taken. It runs about 140 miles. The third and most southern river is the Ljungan-Elf. It rises in that part of Ostersunds-Lan which bears the name of Heryedalan, in the most elevated part of the Scandinavian peninsula, from which it descends with a rapid course through a narrow valley; but as it approaches the boundary of Angermanland-Lan the valley widens and the course of the river becomes less rapid. After its entry into this province it receives its only great tributary, the Giman, and falls into the sea to the south of Sundswall. Twenty years ago this river was not navigable; but since the cession of Finnland to Russia it has been rendered navigable in many parts of its course in order that Stockholm may not be under the necessity of deriving its firewood from a foreign country. By examination it was ascertained that two-thirds of this river may be rendered fit at least for floating down the wood and timber which abound on its banks. Its course can hardly be less than 200 miles.

---

* It is remarked by Soame Jenyns, that those effects which were required to be constantly produced by mankind, such as the nourishment of the body by eating and drinking, its preservation from physical harm, the propagation of the species, &c., have been entrusted by Providence to our appetites or passions, and never to our reason: the operation of the former being regular and unintermitted, of the latter capricious and uncertain. See the admirable review of his metaphysical work by Dr. Johnson.

† See Bishop Butler's Sermon on Resentment.

The lakes though small are very numerous, and, according to the calculation of Forsell in his statistical tables, occupy more than one-tenth of the whole surface, or, more exactly, 22·22 Swedish or 977·68 English square miles.

The climate, though very healthy, is also very severe, as might be expected in such a latitude. The winter commonly lasts seven or even eight months, and people often travel in sledges in May. Then follows a spring of two or three weeks, and the summer begins in the middle of June. The heat increases rapidly, and the vegetation is so vigorous, that in a couple of days the grass attains the length of a finger, and commonly more; rarely eleven or twelve weeks pass between the sowing and the reaping of the corn. The sky is generally serene and clear, and rain is not frequent, and very rarely continues half a day. But the valleys are covered in the morning by a dense fog, rising from the lakes and rivers, which imparts the necessary moisture to the fields, and hinders the night-frosts in August and September from damaging the crop. The summer ends in the beginning of September, a short autumn follows, rarely longer than the spring, and then comes the winter with all its severity.

Travellers commonly speak with rapture of the fertility of this province, and assert that it surpasses all the other parts of Sweden. But this remark can only apply to tracts of very small extent, especially to the valleys along the large rivers, and to the low land about the lakes. By far the greatest part is sterile; and all the broad and long ridges of the high country contribute little or nothing to the maintenance of the inhabitants. In Forsell's table the arable land is calculated to occupy only 1·28 Swedish, or little more than 56 English square miles, consequently not much more than one-fourth of the surface of the smallest of our counties, Rutlandshire. The meadows extend over a space equal to 6·40 Swedish, or 281 English square miles, nearly the extent of Middlesex. The remainder is covered with mountains, heath, and forests, which only furnish abundant pasture in summer.

Bears, wolves, and foxes, are numerous, but the two former only in those parts which are distant from the coast. Deer was formerly found in greater numbers, but has much decreased, except roe-deer, which is still frequent in many parts. The elk is only met with in some forests of Medelpad. The smaller animals whose skin is used as fur, as hermelins, martens, &c., are found everywhere, but not in any great numbers.

Blackbirds of a large size, woodcocks, heathcocks, and partridges exist in the forests in such numbers, as can hardly be conceived. Many thousands are annually killed, and brought in winter to Stockholm and even to Gothenburg, from which latter place some are brought to England. Eagles of considerable size inhabit the solitary places.

Fish abound in the sea, the rivers, and the lakes. The sea-fishery affords a livelihood to many families by the immense number of strömlings, a smaller kind of herrings, which in summer-time are caught along the coast. This fish is found along the whole eastern coast of Sweden, but is nowhere so numerous as here, which brings the fishermen from more southern places, especially from Gefle, to pass the summer on the islands along the coast. The produce of this fishery is not exported, but it forms an important branch of internal commerce. In the rivers the salmon-fishery is important, especially in the Angerman-Elf and Ljungan-Elf; trout also abound in some of them.

The forests which cover the greatest part of the country, the upper part of the slopes, and even sometimes the tops of the hills and mountains, consist chiefly of pine, fir, and birch. The oak does not succeed, on account of the severity and length of the winters. These forests not only afford the necessary firewood to the inhabitants, but also some articles of exportation. In some of the higher parts of the country, where the crops are scanty and subject to be destroyed by the early night-frost in September, the inner bark of the pine is mingled with flour in making bread.

The metallic riches of this province are not important. Iron, indeed, is found in some places towards the boundary of Jamtland, but is not much worked.

Fruit-trees do not succeed to the north of 62° 30′, and the last apple-trees which produce ripe fruits grow at Sundswall. At Hernösand apple-trees are planted, but the fruit does not ripen. Nature, however, has supplied this deficiency by numerous kinds of wild-growing berries. Besides different sorts of vaccinium and rubus, which are common in some other parts of Europe, there are two species of delicious berries, which are peculiar to the north of Sweden, the *rubus arcticus*, and the *rubus chamœmorus*, or cranberry, of which the first is by far the more delicate, and very extensively used: all trials to transplant it to the south of 62° have been unavailing. Cranberries are exported to England.

Though only a very small portion of the whole surface is allotted to agriculture, it cannot be said that this most important branch of industry is neglected; not only are the fields cultivated with great care and attention, but continual efforts are made to extend the dominion of agriculture more and more. The inducement is great, as the produce of agriculture is by no means sufficient for home consumption, and a considerable quantity of corn is imported from Wasa and other towns of Finnland. Rye, barley, and oats succeed pretty well, whenever they are not destroyed by early night-frost. Wheat does not succeed every year, and therefore its culture has been almost entirely abandoned. The culture of flax and potatoes is extensive, though the former does not ripen to seed. Hemp is, likewise, cultivated. The kitchen-gardens are commonly only planted with cabbages and turnips.

The uncultivated ground in the woods, and on the long and broad backs of the mountains, affords pasture in abundance, and, consequently, the rearing of cattle is an important branch of industry. But as these pastures are very distant from the villages to which they belong, a custom has been introduced which also prevails in the Alps of Switzerland; the cattle are sent in June to the pasture, accompanied only by one or two girls, who pass the whole summer in a cottage rudely constructed of wood and branches of trees, take care of the cattle, defend it from the bears, and perform the labours of the dairy. As the summer pasture is so abundant, the inhabitants are much more intent on extending their meadows than their corn-fields; that they may be able to increase their stock of cattle, and not want the necessary fodder for the winter. Many persons, therefore, who are obliged to buy corn, bring considerable quantities of butter to the market, and even some cheese of indifferent quality. Their cattle is of a middling, or rather small size, but well adapted for their pasture. Horses are bred in numbers; they are also of a middling size, but larger than those of the southern provinces of Sweden, swift and hardy. Sheep too are numerous, but the wool is coarse, and only employed by the country people for their own use. The pig is not much attended to, because this animal encroaches on the food of man, which here is rather scarce. In many places in the higher valleys goats are kept in great numbers.

The scanty population of this country might lead us to suppose that no sort of manufacturing industry could be maintained, but this is not the case. The manufacture of linen is very extensive. Great quantities of it are made, especially in the country along the coast to the north of Hernösand. The linen sorts are said not to be inferior to those of Holland, but many think that this assertion is somewhat too favourable to the Swedish peasant women who make it. At all events, the manufacture is considerable, as in the year [illegible] not less than [illegible] ells of [illegible] were [illegible] exported to Stockholm. The government of Sweden has encouraged this branch of industry by premiums, and since that time not only all the flax grown in the province, but also a considerable quantity brought from Russia, is worked up. No other branch of manufacturing industry is carried to any extent, because the peasants, living at great distances from the [illegible], have been accustomed to satisfy all their necessities by their own labour.

Since government has rendered the rivers more navigable than they were twenty years ago, great quantities of timber are floated down the Angerman-Elf and the Ljusnan-Elf. The timber is sawed and sent to England. The exportation [illegible] boards, and [illegible]. Tar is also made, [illegible] in the more northern province of Umea-Lan.

The shipping trade to and from Stockholm, and some places in Finland, gives occupation to some people who live in the lower valley of the Angerman-Elf.

To maintain internal commerce, some annual fairs are established in the more inland parts of the country. That at [illegible], near which place the Angerman-Elf is navigable for merchant-vessels, as we have already observed, is [illegible] in the north of Sweden, and visited by Laplanders, Norwegians, and even by merchants of Stockholm. Here are sold [illegible] skins, [illegible] tallow, rein-deer [illegible]. Another fair is held at [illegible] on the banks of the Angerman-Elf, but [illegible]. But such fairs are [illegible] merchants. [illegible] and Drontheim in Norway [illegible].

The [illegible] towns of Angermanland-Lan are Hernösand and [illegible]. The former, the capital of the province, [illegible] government, is situated on the [illegible] at the mouth of the Angerman-Elf and [illegible] by a bridge. [illegible] The town has an ex[illegible] for the improvement of [illegible].

[illegible] Angerman[illegible] [illegible] the Angerman-Elf [illegible]

square mile, at present, is inhabited by only eight or nine persons. The inhabitants are nearly all of Swedish origin. A few Finlanders, who settled among them two centuries ago, have lost their peculiar habits and customs, and [illegible] their language. The Laplanders, and their herds of rein-deer, pass the winter in the higher parts of the province, [illegible] in the summer they leave it and go to the mountains. No part of this country rises to 2000 feet above the level of the sea, which, according to Von Buch, is the height on which these animals find, in summer, the climate and pasture adapted to them.

The inhabitants of Angermanland are of a middling size, and do not attain the large stature of the Dalecarlians; but they are strong, vigorous, and, at the same time, quick in their motions and work. They are gifted with great talent, and show it in some arts, especially in architecture and carving. Many churches are built by simple peasants, and the rules of architecture exactly observed. Their manners are frank, courteous, and graceful, more than those of the other inhabitants of Sweden. They are of a cheerful temper, good natured, and hospitable. Their houses have the appearance of neatness and prosperity, and this appearance is by no means fallacious; for the people are actually more prosperous and wealthy than other Swedes, inasmuch as they are also more industrious and [illegible].

The town of Hernösand is the seat of a bishop, whose diocese extends over the whole north of Sweden; besides Hernösands-Lan, he has the inspection of the clergy in Ostersunds-Lan, Umea-Lan, and Pitea-Lan.

See Von Buch's *Travels through Norway and Lapland*; Dr. Clarke's *Travels in various parts of Europe, Asia, and Africa*; Schubert's *Travels through Sweden, Lapland, Norway, Finland, and Ingermanland*; and Forsell's Statistical Tables [illegible] of Sweden.

ANGERMUENDE, a circle in the Prussian province of Brandenburg, containing [illegible] inhabitants. Also the capital of the preceding circle, built on the shore of a small lake: it has a population of [illegible] souls, produces [illegible] and linens, and raises some tobacco: it lies forty miles north of Berlin.

ANGERS, an important town in France, in the department of Maine and Loire, of which it is the capital, as it once was of the province of Anjou. It is on the banks of the Mayenne, chiefly on a gentle declivity rising from the east or left bank, a little below its junction with the Sarthe, and a very few miles above its union with the Loire. In the ancient parts of the town the streets are narrow, and many of the houses are built of wood, though in some the wood is concealed by a thin covering of slate; several have galleries in front and low projecting roofs which appear calculated to afford the shelter required by the climate; the galleries are light and carved in some, and the vine, which grows luxuriantly in the district, is frequently seen entwined round their Gothic mouldings, or running across the street from house to house. The more modern quarters are regularly and well built. Among the principal edifices are the castle and the cathedral. The former on a steep rock, at the base of which the Mayenne flows, has walls of great height and thickness, flanked by eighteen massive circular towers, the work of early ages; the chapel and palace within the castle, built by René of Anjou in the fifteenth century, are of much later date than the rest of the building. It is defended on the side of the town by a deep moat. The town is surrounded by ancient and extensive walls of brown stone, and strengthened by towers. The cathedral, dedicated to St. Maurice, stands on an eminence in the centre of the town; it has two lofty spires. The architecture of the interior exhibits exquisite work, and there is fine painted glass and tapestry of great antiquity. The tomb which contained the remains of René, king of Sicily, and the monument of his daughter, Margaret of Anjou, queen of our Henry VI., was destroyed at the revolution, during which many convents (that were numerous in Angers) were destroyed, the ruins of which still remain. There are the fragments of a Gothic bridge over the Mayenne, which once served to connect the town with some fortifications on the opposite bank; and a church, remarkable for its curious and ancient architecture, [illegible] by our King John, who committed great devastation in this place. There are several public walks, as the '[illegible],' the 'Champ de Mars,' and 'the Bout du Monde,' [illegible] &c.

The manufactures of Angers are of sail-cloth, cambric, serge, handkerchiefs, hosiery, &c.; and there are establishments for bleaching wax, and refining sugar. Besides the articles from their own factories, the inhabitants carry on a trade in the agricultural produce of the surrounding district, corn, wine and brandy, flax, hemp, wax, honey, and dried fruits. In the neighbourhood are extensive slate-quarries, which give employment to 3000 workmen, and furnish annually 80,000,000 slates. The population of the town is about 30,000, which is rather less than that given in the *Encyclopédie Méthodique*, (Paris, 1782,) viz., 34,000, showing a diminution within the last half century. In 1670, before the revocation of the edict of Nantes, it is said to have been 50,000.

Angers is the see of a bishop, and the seat of a '*cour royale*' (assize court). It has an '*académie*,'* '*collège royal*,' (high school,) a school for the deaf and dumb, and a '*séminaire*,' (place of education for the priesthood,) a public library of 26,000 volumes, a museum of natural history, a fine collection of French paintings, a botanic garden, an agricultural society, and a royal school of arts and trades. The hospital of St. John, said to have been erected by our Henry II., has an extensive Gothic hall, used as a chamber for the sick, of great width and height, with a double row of light columns supporting the roof. There are two theatres.

The traveller Bernier, and the poet and philologist Menage, were natives of Angers. In the time of its subjection to the Romans, the town was called Juliomagus, and subsequently Andecavi. It is 178 miles S.W. of Paris; latitude 47° 28′ N., longitude 0° 33′ W.

The arrondissement of Angers contains 59 communes and 92,810 inhabitants. Its extent is equal to 436 square miles, or 279,040 acres.

**ANGERSTEIN GALLERY.** [See National Gallery.]

**ANGI'NA PE'CTORIS**, literally, 'a contraction or tightening of the chest,' a disease so named from the anguish felt in the chest. This disease is characterized by a sudden attack of severe pain in the lower part of the chest, commonly inclining to the left side; the pain is sometimes so severe, that the patient feels as though he must die: the pain generally extends to the left arm, and occasionally also to the right; it is often attended with a sensation of fainting or of suffocation, and with palpitation of the heart, but frequently these latter symptoms are absent; the pulse is commonly quick, weak, irregular, or intermittent, though sometimes it is little affected; the countenance is commonly pallid, and the expression anxious and depressed. This attack comes on in paroxysms, which last from a few minutes to half an hour and more. There is no regular interval between the paroxysms, and no distinct warning of their return. They usually come quite suddenly, from slight causes, and often when no cause can be assigned. The health at first is tolerably good during the intervals, but in the progress of the disease a great variety of uneasy sensations distress the patient even when the paroxysm is absent, chiefly those which indicate a disordered state of the digestive and respiratory organs.

Much investigation has been instituted to ascertain the seat and nature of this disease; and although physicians are not yet unanimous in their opinion in regard to either, yet sufficient evidence has been accumulated to determine both with a high degree of probability. It seems upon the whole to be established that it is primitively a nervous affection, and that the nerves in fault are those which supply the lungs and heart—the lungs in consequence of the disease of its nerves being unable perfectly to decarbonize the blood, and the heart, in consequence of the disease of its nerves, not being duly nourished, and consequently not being able to carry on the circulation with the requisite energy and regularity. On inspection of the organs after death of those who perish by this disease, in the immense majority of cases appreciable disease is discoverable both in the lungs and in the heart, but more especially in the latter. The most frequent morbid appearances in the heart are ossification of the coronary arteries (the nutrient arteries of the organ); ossification of the valves of the heart; preternatural accumulation of fat on its external surface; enlargement of its cavities; and, above all, change of structure in its muscular substance, which becomes pallid, soft, flabby, thin, and easily torn. This change in the muscular substance of the heart is by far the most constant morbid appearance; but even this, as well as the other organic changes, must be considered as the effect rather than the cause of the disease, in whatever degree these organic changes may be the cause of death.

Angina pectoris is most frequent at the meridian of life and beyond it; it may occur in adolescence, but it is very rare at that period. It is much more frequent in the male than in the female. Out of one hundred cases, seventy were upwards of fifty years of age, and seventy-nine were males. It is remarkably under the influence of mental causes, if it be not in the first instance induced by them. When it has once occurred, a paroxysm is readily produced by any emotion, whether of a pleasurable or a painful nature, but more especially by the latter. Anxiety of mind, any depressing passion, or anger, places a person subject to this disease in the most imminent danger. Many persons have died suddenly, instantaneously, under the influence of such emotions. There is conceived to be a close connexion between this disease and gout. Without doubt it is very often found in persons who are subject to gout, and the less the gout affects the extremities, in its regular and decided form, the more frequently and severely such persons suffer from angina pectoris.

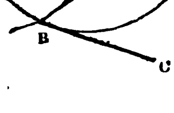
It is of the nature of this disease to proceed progressively from bad to worse. At first it is a temporary evil of short duration, recurring, perhaps, only at distant intervals; but if it be neglected, the intervals become shorter and shorter, and the paroxysms more and more severe. Complete success often attends the early, active, and judicious treatment of it. This, therefore, is eminently one of those diseases, the first accession of which should excite serious alarm, and induce every one to adopt without delay, and with the greatest regularity, the means best fitted to prevent the recurrence of it.

Those means are, in the paroxysm, absolute rest. The paroxysm often comes on in walking or during some bodily exertion: the patient has the feeling that the continuance of such exertion would prove instantaneously fatal; and it is really highly dangerous. Unless in very severe cases, the paroxysm usually goes off spontaneously, in a few minutes, on sitting perfectly still, or, which is often better, on lying down. If the pain do not quietly subside, vigorous friction with a stimulating liniment should be applied over the whole chest, and the patient should instantly take some warm antispasmodic and stimulant medicine, such as two ounces of the camphor julep, with a dram of ether or of the aromatic spirit of ammonia. But much more active measures may be necessary; and this is a disease so serious in its nature, and requiring so much delicacy and skill in the management of it, that the patient ought to place himself under the best medical guidance he can procure as quickly as possible. It is during the interval that the most effectual treatment must be employed. It is impossible to discuss here the remedies which the physician should resort to, the reasons which should determine his choice, and the different states which should modify the treatment in adaptation to individual cases. But it is very important to state, that angina pectoris is one of those diseases in which the concurrence of the patient with the efforts of the physician is indispensable. Unless the patient resolve and firmly adhere to his resolution strictly to conform to the plan prescribed in diet, in exercise, in every locomotive movement, in sleep, temperature, and medicine, but above all in the regulation of the mind, the physician can do but very little for him.

**ANGIOSPERMIA.** [See Didynamia.]

**ANGLE OF CONTINGENCE, or CONTACT**, the opening made by a curve and its tangent. [See Curvature.]

**ANGLE (CURVILINEAR)**, the rectilinear angle made by the tangents of two curves at the point where they meet, as A B C.



---

* Although there is only one institution in France designated 'university,' yet that term will convey to the English reader the best idea of what the French term an '*académie*.'

**ANGLE (HORARY)**, the angle formed with the meridian of any place by a great circle, which passes through a star and the pole.

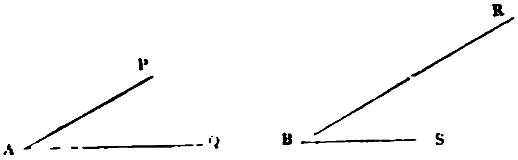
**ANGLE OF INCIDENCE, REFLECTION, REFRACTION, ELONGATION, ELEVATION, THE VERTICAL**,—see these several terms.

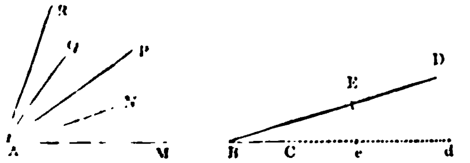
**ANGLE, PLANE, SPHERICAL, SOLID, PARALLACTIC**,—see these terms.

**ANGLE OF POSITION**, usually the curvilinear angle made by two great circles drawn through a star to the poles of the ecliptic and equator. It may be used to signify the angle made by lines drawn from any point under consideration to any two points which are used in determining the *position* of others.

**ANGLE (RECTILINEAR)**, from the Latin word *angulus*, of the same signification. The notion (for it can hardly be called definition) is the *opening* made by two straight lines which cut one another. The term *inclination* is also used synonymously with angle; thus, the angle or opening of two lines is called their inclination to one another.

To investigate a more precise definition for this word, we must recollect that any species of relation is entitled to the term *magnitude*, and becomes the object of arithmetic or geometry, so soon as it can be shown that the notion implied in one or other of the words equal, greater, or less, is always derivable from the consideration of two such relations. Take the two angles or openings made at the points A and B by the straight lines A P and A Q at A, and by B R and B S at B, and transfer the first figure to the second, so that the point A shall fall upon B, and the straight line A Q upon B S; or rather, let as much of A Q as is equal to B S fall upon B S, and let the remainder of A Q form a continuation of B S: also let A P and B R be made to lie upon the same side of B S. We have now no longer any control over the position of A P with respect to A Q, since the first figure is not to undergo any change except that of simple removal into another position. If, after A Q has been placed upon B S, A P then fall upon B R, the two openings or angles at A and B are the same. If A P, in its new position, fall between B S and B R, the opening or angle at A is less than that at B: and if A P fall further from B S than B R does, the angle at A is greater than that at B. The angle at A is called the angle P A Q, and that at B, the angle R B S. Hence the notion of one angle being twice or three times, &c., as great as another may be fixed.—For example, the angle M A P being made up of the two M A N and N A P, each of which is equal to the angle D B C, is twice D B C; the angle Q A M is three times D B C; R A M is four times D B C; and so on. Similarly, the angle D B C is one-half of P A M, one-third of Q A M, &c. The angle made by two lines does not depend upon the length of these lines; if a part D E be cut off from B D, the angle is not altered, that is, the angle E B C is the same as D B C. If B c and B d be respectively equal to B E and B D, and if B C e d turn round B, the same *quantity of turning* which brings Bc into the position BE, will bring Bd into that of BD.





When we cast our eyes on two angles, the sides containing which are nearly equal in both, we judge of their comparative magnitude by the spaces which are included between the lines. But this is not a notion capable of being rendered rigorous, because one boundary of the space is indefinite. Nevertheless we may *correct* this method of judging, and produce a precise idea of an angle, *if* we admit the propriety of comparing with one another spaces which are absolutely infinite in extent. The longer the lines are, the more nearly he preceding notion absolutely correct, because the space

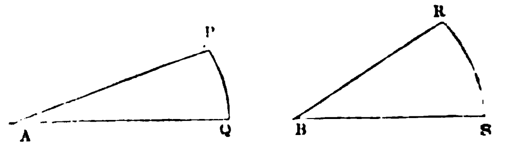
at and near the mouth of the angle, which for want of a definite boundary is doubtful as to whether it is or is not to be considered a part of the angular opening, becomes less and less with respect to that about which there is no doubt. If then we suppose the lines which contain the angle to be produced without end, the infinite spaces so imagined will be correctly in the same proportion to one another as the angles. The objection to introducing this into geometry is the real or supposed want of rigour in the comparison of unbounded spaces. [See INFINITE.] It must be remarked, however, that the disputed theory of parallels follows immediately and rigorously from the preceding, (see *Library of Useful Knowledge, Study of Mathematics*, pp. 77, 78; and Lacroix, *Elémens de Géométrie*, p. 23, note,) and it is therefore in the choice of every person to decide for himself whether he will *add* the words in italics to the first of the two following axioms, and *prove* the second, or *omit* the words in italics, and *assume* the second.

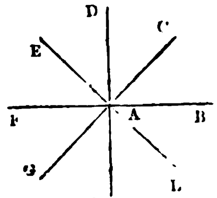
1. Two spaces, *whether of finite or infinite extent*, are equal when the one can be placed upon the other, so that the two shall coincide in all their parts.

2. Through a given point, not more than one parallel can be drawn to a given straight line.

In order to bound the preceding spaces, and compare angles by means of spaces or lines, it is necessary to draw arcs of circles having equal radii through the two points.

Let P Q and R S be arcs of circles having the equal radii A Q, B S. Then the angles P A Q and R B S are in the same proportion as the spaces (called *sectors*) P A Q, and R B S, and also as the lengths of the arcs P Q and RS. This proposition, which is Euclid, vi. 33, is not so far from first principles as its position would appear to indicate. For the fifth book, on proportion, is entirely independent of, and might be considered as antecedent to, the first four books. if this were supposed, the preceding proposition might be easily made to follow book i. 23, or even i. 8. We might even place it immediately after the doctrine of proportion, by a proof founded on simple superposition, provided we assume (what is tacitly assumed in various parts of the first book of the elements, i. 4, for example) that an angle may be conceived equal to another angle before we know how to construct equal angles.





If a line setting out from A B be conceived to revolve round the point A, it will in every position form two openings or angles with its original position A B. For example, in the position A C, A B and A C will form the smaller angle B A C, and the larger angle made up of the angles CAF, FAK, and KAB. Only the former of these is usually considered in geometry, but the latter is frequently used in analysis. When half a revolution has been made, and A B has come to A F, at first sight we might say there was no angle formed; but on looking at the preceding position A E, we see that the opening of B A and A F is greater than that of B A and A E. The half of this opening B A F, that is, B A D, is called a right angle. A whole revolution makes A B pass through four right angles, and, in analysis, if we wish to point out that the line A C is supposed to have made a complete revolution, and to have come into the position B A C for the second time, the angle made with A B is said to be

4 right angles + B A C

An angle is said to be *obtuse* when it is greater than one right angle, and less than two, and *acute* when it is less than one right angle.

For the most important properties of angles see TRIANGLE, PARALLEL, POLYGON, TRIGONOMETRY.

The methods of measuring an angle, of which we think it necessary to take notice, are three in number. The first is the one universally employed in *theoretical* investigations, and is as follows:—in the last figure but one, the number which expresses what proportion the arc P Q is of the radius, is the number chosen to represent the angle. It is shown in geometry that if any number of arcs be drawn with the centre A, subtending the same angle P A Q, what part soever any one of them is of its radius, the same part is any other of *its* radius. That is, whatever circle may be chosen, the preceding measure gives the same number for the same angle. For example, if the arc P Q be equal to the radius, the angle P A Q is the angle 1. If P Q be two-thirds of the radius the angle P A Q is the angle ⅔. The unit of this measure is therefore the angle whose arc is equal in length to its radius. It is customary to say that an angle or arc (for the terms are frequently confounded) thus measured, is given in parts of the radius: but this expression does not convey much meaning, and we cannot propose any better, unless it might be judged proper to say it is measured in *theoretical* units, meaning thereby in the units which are always employed in pure theory. The *theoretical* unit would then be the angle subtended by the arc which is equal to its radius.

The semi-circumference of a circle contains its radius

3·14159, 26535, 89793, 23846

times, very nearly. This is then the number of theoretical units contained in two right angles. The right angle is therefore

1·57079, 63267, 94896, 61923

and the following are the angles of one degree, one minute, and one second, to which we shall presently come ·

| | |
|---|---|
| ·01745, 32925, 19943, 29577 | degree |
| ·00029, 08882, 08665, 72160 | minute |
| ·00000, 48481, 36811, 09536 | second. |

In the second measure, in which angles are said to be measured in *space*, (the word space being here opposed to *time*, as we shall see, and not to *length*,) the whole angle traced out in one revolution, equal to four right angles, is divided into 360 equal parts, each of which is called one *degree* and marked thus (1°). Each degree is divided into 60 equal parts, each called one *minute* (1′), and each minute into 60 equal parts, each called one *second* (1″). Formerly, the second was divided into 60 equal parts called *thirds*, and so on, but it is now usual to use the tenths, hundredths, &c., of seconds. The present table therefore stands thus:

A whole revolution = 360° = 21600′ = 1296,000″
A right angle = 90° = 5400′ = 324,000″

| Degrees. | Minutes. | Seconds. |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | 60 | 3600 |
| | 1 | 60 |

To convert an angle from *theoretical units* into *degrees, &c. of space*, observe that the last-mentioned unit is

| | |
|---|---|
| 206264″·806247096355 | in seconds |
| 3437′·746770784939 | in minutes |
| 57°·295779513082 | in degrees |

and multiply the number which expresses the angle in theoretical units by the one among the preceding numbers which has the same denomination as that to which the angle is to be reduced. As many decimals may be taken as shall be considered necessary. The following table, however, will be found more convenient:

| | Degrees. | Minutes. | Seconds. |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | ·05729578 | ·03437747 | ·020626481 |
| 2 | ·11459156 | ·06875494 | ·041252961 |
| 3 | ·17188734 | ·10313240 | ·061879442 |
| 4 | ·22918312 | ·13750987 | ·082505922 |
| 5 | ·28647890 | ·17188734 | ·103132403 |
| 6 | ·34377468 | ·20626481 | ·123758884 |
| 7 | ·40107046 | ·24064227 | ·144385364 |
| 8 | ·45836624 | ·27501974 | ·165011845 |
| 9 | ·51566202 | ·30939721 | ·185638325 |

**Example.** What number of minutes and decimals of minutes does the angle contain which expressed in theoretical units is 1·7906?

From the minutes' column take out the rows opposite to 1, 7, 9, and 6; write them so that the first figure of each shall fall under its corresponding figure in 1·7906, and add, but take only so many out of each row as will serve to fill up the places under the first row, increasing the last figure of each broken row by 1, when the first neglected figure is 5 or upwards.

1·7906
03437747
2406423
309397
2063
06155630

Place the decimal point *three* places off the unit's column for *degrees*, *five* for *minutes*, and *seven* for *seconds*. This gives 6155′·630, since the present calculation is made for minutes. Further to illustrate the placing of the decimal point, let the angle theoretically expressed be ·096, to be turned into degrees and decimals of degrees, and afterwards to seconds and decimals of seconds.

0· 096
51566202
3437747
0· 055003949

Bring down the preliminary ciphers, and *then* cut off three places, which gives 5°·5003949. Again, for the seconds

0· 096
185638325
12375888
0 0198014213

Cut off *seven* places, which gives 19801″·4213

Given an arc of a circle and the radius to determine the degrees, minutes, or seconds in the angle at the centre; divide the arc by the radius, and proceed with the quotient as above.

For the converse problem, given the degrees, minutes, and seconds in an angle, to express the same in theoretical units, the following table is given:—

| | Degrees. | Minutes. | Seconds. |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | ·01745329 | ·00029089 | ·00000485 |
| 2 | ·03490659 | ·00058178 | ·00000970 |
| 3 | ·05235988 | ·00087266 | ·00001454 |
| 4 | ·06981317 | ·00116355 | ·00001939 |
| 5 | ·08726646 | ·00145444 | ·00002424 |
| 6 | ·10471976 | ·00174533 | ·00002909 |
| 7 | ·12217305 | ·00203622 | ·00003393 |
| 8 | ·13962634 | ·00232710 | ·00003879 |
| 9 | ·15707963 | ·00261799 | ·00004363 |

**Example.**—It is required to express in theoretical units the angle 89° 52′ 34″. Take out the row corresponding to each figure from the column having the same denomination, taking seven places only for a unit's figure, and the whole eight places for the tens, increasing the last figure when necessary, as before: add and make seven decimal places.

| | |
|---|---|
| For 80° | 1·3962634 |
| .. 9° | ·1570796 |
| .. 50′ | 0·0145444 |
| .. 2′ | ·0005818 |
| .. 30″ | 0·0001454 |
| .. 4″ | ·0000194 |
| | 1·5686340 |

and the answer is 1·5686340.

Given any angle, and a radius, required the circular arc subtended by that angle; proceed as above and then multiply by the radius. Thus to a radius of 100 feet, the arc which subtends an angle of 89° 52′ 34″ is

1·5686340 × 100 or 156·86340 feet.

In the attempt to effect a universal change of weights and measures, which followed the French Revolution, the circle was divided into 400 degrees, each degree into 100 minutes, each minute into 100 seconds, and so on. This innovation obtained only a partial introduction, and is now almost entirely abandoned. When used, it is customary in this country to distinguish the French degrees by the name of GRADES, and to denote one grade by $1^{g}$ or $1^{gr}$. The convenience of this method, from its close affinity with the decimal system, is certainly great: for example, grades and decimals of grades, such as $12^{gr}$·1329 are converted into grades, minutes, and seconds, by mere separation of the figures: thus, $12^{gr}$ 13′ 29″.

It is not necessary to give complete tables of reduction from the new French to the antient system, as they would so seldom be useful; the following is all that is necessary—

| | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| $1^{gr}$ | is | $0^\circ\cdot9$ | or | $54'$ | or | $3240''$ |
| $1'$ | „ | $0\cdot009$ | „ | $0'\cdot54$ | „ | $32''\cdot4$ |
| $1''$ | „ | $0\cdot00009$ | „ | $0'\cdot0054$ | „ | $0''\cdot324$ |

The third method of measuring angles, in which they are said to be measured in *time*, is confined to astronomy, and is derived from the complete apparent revolution of the heavens which takes place in 24 hours. That is, if a line revolve round a point at the rate of a whole revolution in 24 hours, or a right angle in 6 hours, the times of moving through different angles are made the measures of their comparative magnitudes. Thus $4^h\ 32^m\ 60^s$ is the angle moved through in 4 hours, 32 minutes, and 60 seconds. The following tables are useful in turning angles measured in degrees, &c., of space into the corresponding measures in time, and the converse.

| TIME INTO SPACE. | | | | | SPACE INTO TIME. | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Hours. | ° | Min.<br>Sec. | °<br>′ | ′<br>″ | °<br>′ | h.<br>m. | m.<br>s. | ″ | s. |
| 1 | 15 | 1 | 0 | 15 | 1 | 0 | 4 | 1 | 0·067 |
| 2 | 30 | 2 | 0 | 30 | 2 | 0 | 8 | 2 | 0·133 |
| 3 | 45 | 3 | 0 | 45 | 3 | 0 | 12 | 3 | 0·200 |
| 4 | 60 | 4 | 1 | 0 | 4 | 0 | 16 | 4 | 0·267 |
| 5 | 75 | 5 | 1 | 15 | 5 | 0 | 20 | 5 | 0·333 |
| 6 | 90 | 6 | 1 | 30 | 6 | 0 | 24 | 6 | 0·400 |
| 7 | 105 | 7 | 1 | 45 | 7 | 0 | 28 | 7 | 0·467 |
| 8 | 120 | 8 | 2 | 0 | 8 | 0 | 32 | 8 | 0·533 |
| 9 | 135 | 9 | 2 | 15 | 9 | 0 | 36 | 9 | 0·600 |
| 10 | 150 | 10 | 2 | 30 | 10 | 0 | 40 | 10 | 0·667 |
| 11 | 165 | 20 | 5 | 0 | 20 | 1 | 20 | 20 | 1·333 |
| 12 | 180 | 30 | 7 | 30 | 30 | 2 | 0 | 30 | 2·000 |
| 13 | 195 | 40 | 10 | 0 | 40 | 2 | 40 | 40 | 2·667 |
| &c. | &c. | 50 | 12 | 30 | 50 | 3 | 20 | 50 | 3·333 |
| | | | | | 60 | 4 | 0 | | |
| | | | | | 70 | 4 | 40 | | |
| | | | | | 80 | 5 | 20 | | |
| | | | | | 90 | 6 | 0 | | |
| | | | | | 100 | 6 | 40 | | |
| | | | | | 200 | 13 | 20 | | |
| | | | | | 300 | 20 | 0 | | |

In these tables, where there are two headings, either the upper or under of both must be used. The following are examples.

To turn $16^h\ 11^m\ 35^s\cdot3$ into degrees, &c., of space. From the first table,

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| $10^h$ | is | $150^\circ$ | $0'$ | $0''$ |
| $8^h$ | „ | 120 | 0 | 0 |
| $10^m$ | „ | 2 | 30 | 0 |
| $1^m$ | „ | | 15 | 0 |
| $30^s$ | „ | | 7 | 30 |
| 5 | „ | | 1 | 15 |
| $0^s\cdot3$ | „ | | | 4·5 |
| $16^h\ 11^m\ 35^s\cdot3$ | is | $272^\circ$ | $53'$ | $49''\cdot5$ |

To turn $97^\circ\ 54'\ 23''$ into hours, &c. From the second table,

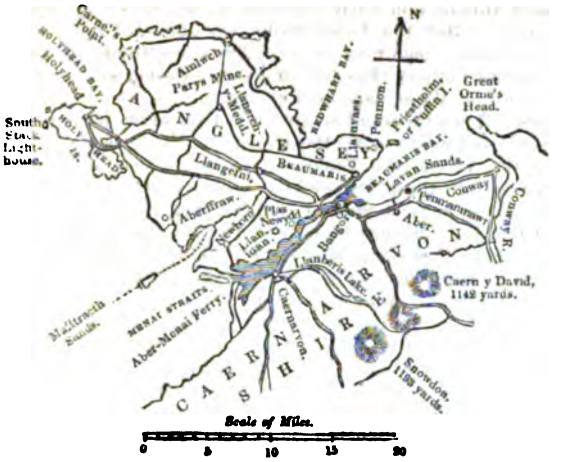
| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| $90^\circ$ | is | $6^h$ | $0^m$ | $0^s$ |
| $7^\circ$ | „ | | 28 | 0 |
| $50'$ | „ | | 3 | 20 |
| $4'$ | „ | | | 16 |
| $20''$ | „ | | | 1·333 |
| $3''$ | „ | | | 0·200 |
| $97^\circ\ 54'\ 23''$ | is | $6^h$ | $31^m$ | $37^s\cdot533$ |

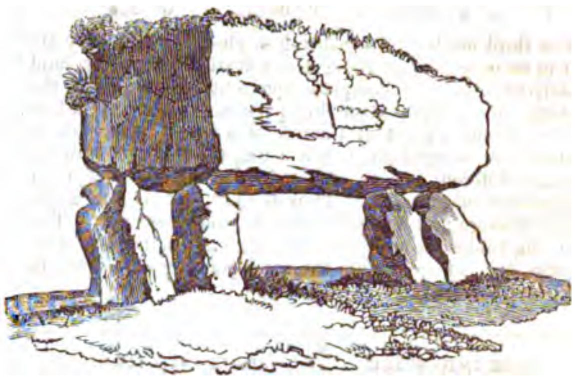
In astronomy 30° is sometimes called a sign, in allusion to the arc of the ecliptic, through which one of the signs of the zodiac extends: Thus $2^s\ 3^\circ\ 4'\ 12''$ means $63^\circ\ 4'\ 12''$.

**ANGLE (TRISECTION OF).** [See TRISECTION.]

**ANGLES, or ANGLI.** The earliest record of this people d in Tacitus' book on the Germans (chap. xl.); but uthor only mentions their name, states a few particulars relative to their religions, and intimates that they were a branch of the Suevi. Having spoken of the Semnones as the most antient and illustrious tribe of the Suevi, he thus continues: 'But the Langobards are ennobled by their small number; being surrounded by a multitude of the most valiant nations, they live in a state of security, not by submitting to them, but by fighting battles and braving dangers. After them follow' (in this description he is proceeding north-westward) 'the Reudigni, the Aviones, the *Angli*, the Varini, the Eudoses, the Suardones, and the Nuithones; all these are protected by woods and rivers. Singly, these nations present nothing that is remarkable, except that they in common worship *Hertha*, that is, Mother Earth, believe that she interferes with human affairs, and journeys in a chariot among the nations. In an island in the ocean there is a holy grove where a consecrated vehicle is kept, covered with a vest: nobody but the priest is permitted to touch it. He knows when the goddess is present in this sanctuary, and putting cows to the vehicle, he honours her with great devotion. These are days of rejoicing, and festivals are kept in whatever place the goddess visits, and honours with her presence. During these days they do not go to war, nor take arms in hand; hostile weapons are laid aside: peace and quietness only prevail, and are cultivated till the priest brings back to her temple the goddess satiated with the converse of mortals immediately thereafter the chariot and the vests, and if we choose to believe it, the goddess herself are washed in a secret lake. Slaves perform this service, who are instantly swallowed up by the lake. From this a mysterious fear arises, and a holy wonderment at what that can be which is beheld only by men who must lose their lives. This portion of the Suevi extends into those parts of Germany which are *less known*.' This description at all events will convince most readers that Tacitus knew very little about these nations. Lindenbrog and Leibnitz (*Scriptor. Rerum Brunsuicens.* tom. i. p. 81) have preserved fragments of the antient laws used in common by the Angli and the Varini. D'Anville has in his map assigned to them the same district which they occupied in the fifth century before their emigration to England, and parts of which the modern Angles still occupy. He allots to them the greatest portion of modern Schleswig and some part of Holstein, making the German ocean their western boundary, the Saxons their nearest neighbours on the south, the Varini on the south-east, and the Jutes on the north. It is impossible to fix with accuracy any boundaries for the Angli from the account given by Tacitus, but his statement appears perfectly reconcilable with D'Anville's map and the Saxon Chronicle; and it is remarkable that D'Anville in every respect agrees with the last-mentioned record, although it may be doubted whether he knew it, or paid any attention to it. The difficulties raised by German critics and historians, such as Haus and Dörfer, that the Angles, if inhabiting only the district of modern *Angeln*, were too insignificant a nation to occupy Great Britain, are indeed idle: for 1st. it has never been asserted that their domain did not extend beyond the boundaries of modern *Angeln*; 2d. the numbers which Hengist and Horsa first led over to England to the assistance of Vyrtgeorn against the Pihts were not so great, as to render it impossible even for a small tract of land, inhabited by a warlike race of men, to produce them; 3d. it was never asserted that the Angles *alone* occupied England, but that soon after their first attempt the Saxons and the Jutes joined them, or co-operated with them; 4th. these critics do not sufficiently attend to the circumstance, that the occupation of England was effected as much by circumvention as by open force, and that the Angles obtained new allies in the Pihts whom they at first came to expel. It is, therefore, needless to extend the boundaries of the Angli to the Elbe and Travemünde; or even to spread them over the whole of the Cimbrian Chersonesus (Modern Jutland). [See SAXONS.]

**ANGLESEY, or ANGLESEA,** an island in the Irish sea, on the north-west coast of Wales, in which principality it is included, and from the main land of which it is separated by the narrow strait, (or, as it is sometimes, though incorrectly, termed, river,) Menai. This strait has a direction very nearly north-east and south-west, with little variation throughout its course. It is thought that Anglesey was once united with the main by an isthmus, at a place called Pwll Ceris, where may still be traced a line of small rocks crossing the channel. It appears also that the Menai is wider than formerly, lines of stones having been observed below the present high-water mark, which seem to have been once boundaries or fences between the sea and the land. (Rowlands's *Mona Restaurata.*) From the south-west end of this channel, the coast runs in a north-west direction to the farthest point of Holyhead Island, which is separated from the rest of Anglesey by a sandy strait, across which the Holyhead road is carried by a long embankment or causeway, in the centre of which is an opening for the water, arched over. The general direction of the coast on the north-east side of Anglesey is similar to that on the south-west side, (viz., north-west and south-east,) except near Beaumaris, where the land juts out into the sea. The remaining part of the coast from the extremity of Holyhead Island first curves inward, forming Holyhead bay, and then runs east to beyond Amlwch. The length of a line drawn from south-west to north-east, along the shore of the Menai from Aber-Menai Ferry to Trwyndû Point, opposite the little island of Priestholm, is 17 miles: a line drawn at right angles to the above from Carnel's Point, in the north-west, to the Menai, is about 20 miles long; and these may be taken as the breadth and length of the island. A much longer line may, however, be drawn, running nearly east and west, from the extremity of Holyhead Island to Point Trwyndû, mentioned above; this distance is about 27 miles. (Evans's large *Map of North Wales*, Llwynygroes, 1795.) The number of square miles of surface is variously given. The population, in 1831, was 48,300. There are several smaller islands round the coast. Holyhead, the largest of these, is at the western extremity; Priestholm, or Puffin Island*, at the eastern; the others are insignificant. This island had, in early times, the names of Ynys-Dowell, (the shady or dark island,) Ynys-Fon, (the farthermost island,) and Ynys-y-Cedeirn (the island of heroes). By the Latin historians it is called Mona (which name it shared with the Isle of Man); the name of Anglesey, (Angle's ey, Englishman's Island), it received from the Saxons. It was a great seat of Druidical superstition. Suetonius Paulinus, the Roman commander, landed here (A.D. 61) in spite of the resistance of the natives, and the terrors which the Druids sought to strike into the hearts of the invaders: he cut down the sacred groves, and gave a blow to the Druidical superstition, from which it never recovered. The island was abandoned by the Romans for a time in consequence of the great revolt under Boadicea, and again conquered by Agricola A.D. 76. Several Druidical remains still exist, cromlechs (flat stones resting upon others) and carnedds (heaps of stones): of two cromlechs in the park of Plas Newydd, the seat of the Marquis of Anglesey, the larger has its upper stone 12 feet 7 inches long, 12 feet broad, and 4 feet thick, supported by five tall stones. There is at Tre'r Dryw, in the parish of Llanidan, a large circular inclosure 180 feet in diameter, surrounded by a mound of earth and stones evidently brought from other parts, for the bottom of the bank, within and without, is level with the ground on which it is raised (Rowlands). It is supposed to have been the seat of a Druidical consistory. Near are the remains of a cromlech and a Gorseddau, or heap of stones, now dispersed, and of a large circle of stones. Rowlands supposes the whole to have been surrounded by an oak grove. In the neighbourhood are the remains of a square entrenchment with a double rampart and moat, called Caer-leb, and some other relics of Druidical structures. Caer-leb is supposed to have been the residence of the archdruid.





[Cromlech in the Park of Plas Newydd.]

Egbert, monarch of the West Saxons, conquered the island in the former part of the ninth century, but the princes of North Wales having recovered it, Aberfraw, one of its towns, became the seat of government, and continued to be so till the final subjugation of Wales. During the reign of our William II., (Rufus,) near the close of the eleventh century, Anglesey was again attacked and ravaged by the English, in retaliation for some depredations committed by the Welsh borderers. It was laid waste in the following century during the civil contests of the Welsh themselves; unsuccessfully invaded by the Irish in the time of Henry III. A.D. 1245; and finally subdued by Edward I., a detachment of whose army was cut off by an unexpected onset from the inhabitants after they had appeared to submit. It was again made the scene of contest in the struggle between Charles I. and his parliament. [See BEAUMARIS.]

The climate of Anglesey is rendered by the sea breezes milder than that of the adjoining part of Wales; snow seldom lies long, even in the depth of winter; but the air is, from the same cause, loaded with frequent mists in autumn, at which season intermittent fevers prevail. The surface of the island is comparatively flat, and the absence of wood, as well as of quickset hedges, gives it a barren appearance. The air is so unfavourable to the growth of trees, that in most parts the gentry can with difficulty raise a plantation around their own houses. There are, however, considerable woods in the neighbourhood of Beaumaris, and at Plas Newydd, the seat of the Marquis of Anglesey, on the Menai Strait. The limited extent of the island does not admit the formation of any considerable stream. Many rivulets descend from the interior, but none of them have any claim to notice. The coast forms several harbours, the principal of which are Beaumaris and Holyhead. That of Amlwch has been formed by excavating the rock. Anglesey was formerly a place of considerable trade, and the names of ports and havens yet remain, the use of which has long been given up.

The soil of the island is various: the lands on the sea-coast, especially on the western side, are sandy: the low grounds are chiefly covered with a black soil, approximating to peat earth, from which the peasantry dig turf for fuel, and in which they frequently find large trunks of trees, hard and black as ebony, buried several feet under ground. The more prevalent soil is, however, a stiffish loam, which, when manured with sand, produces abundant crops. The sand chiefly used as manure is that from the western side of Redwharf Bay, on the east coast; it has a large intermixture, amounting to two-thirds, or from that to four-fifths, of sea shells. Various kinds of marl are found in the island, but the use of these as manures has declined: lime is used abundantly. The chief agricultural productions are oats and barley; of wheat the proportion is small, and of rye still smaller. Potatoes are grown in greater quantity than in any other part of North Wales, and the cultivation of the turnip is on the increase. Pasturage is, however, the great object of the farmers' attention, for only one-eleventh of the enclosed lands is estimated to be under tillage. Cattle from one of the staple productions of the island, and numerous herds are exported. These, before the erection of the bridge, were compelled to swim over the Menai strait. The yearly export is estimated at about 8000 head, but such numbers are of course liable to change. The dairy is so little regarded, that the produce of it is hardly sufficient for the consumption of the island. The Anglesey sheep are the largest native breed in North Wales; they have white faces and legs, and are generally without horns. The export is from 6000 to 7000 head annually. The export of hogs used to be considerable, but the quantity of Irish pigs brought to England has, in a great degree, caused it to be given up. The horses are in no repute. (Davies's *General View of the Agriculture of North Wales.*)

---

* This island takes its name from the number of the puffins which frequent it. During part of the summer it swarms with these and other birds of passage.

The coasts of Anglesey supply an abundance of fish; some of which are not common elsewhere. Shell-fish are abundant.

The mineral riches are also great. The Mona and Parys copper mines, on the north-east coast, began to be worked about 1762, but at first with little success; they have since produced immense wealth to the proprietors. (See AMLWCH.) Mr. Pennant supposes these mines to have been worked by the Romans, and traces of the antient operations were perceived by him. Lead ore, rich in silver, has been found also in Parys Mountain. Limestone ranges traverse the island; marbles, both white and variegated, are procured; mill-stones are quarried at Redwharf and Penmon; and there are coal-mines at Malltraeth, but they do not appear to have been worked with much success. They are, however, remarkable in a geological point of view, because they afford the only known instance in this country of a coal formation in the slate. The coal-field is irregular and uncertain. Several unprofitable trials have been made, and occasionally coal has been worked to a considerable extent. In one pit a vein three feet and a half thick was found at a depth of only twenty-five yards. A singular phenomenon occurs in this formation: large alluvial bolders of coal, some of which weigh a ton or upwards, are found scattered upon the surface. (See COAL FIELDS.) It may be observed, that Anglesey is the only part of the whole principality of Wales in which granite has been observed, and there only in a small spot near the centre. The inhabitants do not carry on any great manufacture: they buy wool at Caernarvon and Bangor fairs, and make coarse blue cloths, blankets, flannels, &c., just sufficient for their own use.

The main road to Holyhead, the usual place of embarkation for Dublin, runs through the island. It crosses the Menai Strait over a magnificent suspension-bridge, the under side of the roadway of which is about 100 feet above high water mark, so as to admit the passage of the largest vessels which navigate the strait; and the distance from centre to centre of the pyramids of masonry from which the bridge is suspended is 580 feet, rather more than the width of the strait at low water, but considerably less than the width when the tide is up. (Provis's *Historical and Descriptive Account of the Menai Bridge.*)

The communication between the island and the main was formerly entirely by ferries, of which there were five or six, that of Porthaethwy, or Bangor, now superseded by the Menai Bridge, being the principal.

The county of Anglesey is divided into three cantrefs, a division which originated at a very early period; and these cantrefs are subdivided each into two comots (cwmwds). Of the period when the subdivision was made, there appears to be some doubt. For civil purposes, these comots are equivalent to hundreds. It is in the diocese of Bangor and in the province of Canterbury, and in the North Wales circuit.

The market towns are Beaumaris, (population in 1831, [illegible]) the county town, on the south east coast (see BEAUMARIS); Holyhead (population 4282), the great place of embarkation for Ireland, situated on an island of the same name, on the west coast (see HOLYHEAD); Llannerch-y-medd, on the road to Amlwch, with a market, once the most considerable in Anglesey, but of less extent since the opening of that at Llangefni; Llangefni, a few miles from the Menai Bridge, on the road to Holyhead (population 1753); [illegible] on the south west coast, once the residence of the [illegible] (population 1307); and Newborough, not [illegible] of Aberffraw (population 804); but the [illegible] last two seem to have come into disuse. [illegible] one has grown up at Amlwch (population 6285),* a place of greater importance than either. (See AMLWCH.) Holyhead, Amlwch, and Llangefni, are now united with Beaumaris in the privilege of returning a member to parliament; and the county returns another. The county election and that for the united boroughs are both held at Beaumaris; and the poll for the county is taken at Beaumaris, Holyhead, and Llangefni.

The chief gentlemen's seats are Plas Newydd, on the Menai, the seat of the Marquis of Anglesea; and Baron Hill, near Beaumaris, the seat of Sir R. B. Williams Bulkley, Bart. There are few antiquities except Druidical, the chief of which have been noticed above. Beaumaris castle will be noticed in the article BEAUMARIS; there are also the remains of a priory at Llanvaes, and of another at Penmon, both in the same neighbourhood. The conventual church of the latter is used as the parish church. An agricultural society was established in the island in 1808. The measures in use here differ from the common ones; the acre of land is about two-thirds of the statute acre, and the yard of cloth contains forty inches. (Rowlands's *Mona Antiqua Restaurata;* Pennant's and Bingley's *Tours in North Wales;* Davies's *Gen. View of the Agric. of North Wales.*)

**ANGLO-SAXONS.** [See SAXONS.]

**ANGO'LA**, a country on the west coast of Africa. According to M. Degrandpré, a French officer of marine, whose *Voyage à la Côte Occidentale d'Afrique, fait dans les années* 1786 *et* 1787, appeared at Paris in two volumes, 8vo., in 1801, the name is often used to comprehend the whole extent of coast from Cape Lopez Gonsalvo in lat. 0° 44′ S. to S. Felipe de Benguela, in 12° 14′ S. The whole of this space appears to be considered as one country by the natives; but by them it is called, not Angola, but Congo, and is divided into the separate districts of Loango, Congo Proper, Angola, and Benguela. The country properly called Angola commences only about lat. 8° 20′ S., where it is divided by the river Danda from Congo, and is bounded on the south by the river Coanza, in lat. 9° 20′ S. The country immediately to the south of the Coanza is commonly considered to be part of Benguela, although that name appears to be sometimes used as applicable only to the country to the south of the river Catumbela, immediately above S. Felipe de Benguela, at most to that south from the river Longa in lat. 11°. Anciently, Benguela, which afterwards became a separate kingdom, is said to have formed one of the provinces of Angola, and to have extended as far south as to Cape Negro, in lat. 16° S. This is the account given by Father J. A. Cavazzi de Monte Cuculo, a Jesuit, who resided in Angola for many years as a missionary, and whose description of the country may be found in Labat's *Relation Historique de l'Ethiopie Occidentale*, 5 vols., 12mo., Paris, 1732. The proper name of Angola is said to be Dongo-Angola; and Dongo is the abbreviation most in use among the natives, or at least among those on the coast.

The coast of Angola was first discovered by the Portuguese navigator, Diego Cam, in 1486. Very soon after this the Portuguese began to form settlements both along the banks of the Zaire, and at various points of the coast to the south of that river. It was not, however, till 1578 that the town of Loando San Paolo, commonly called St. Paul de Loando, the capital of Angola, was begun to be built. Since then, the Portuguese governor has resided here, and has been called governor of Angola, instead of governor of Congo, as formerly. In 1640, the Portuguese were driven from St. Paul by the Dutch, who retained possession of the place till 1648, when it was recovered by its former masters. It has ever since remained in the hands of Portugal.

Mr. Bowdich, in his *Account of the Discoveries of the Portuguese in the Interior of Angola and Mozambique*, states, on information derived from Count Saldanha de Gama, who had been governor-general of Angola, that the Portuguese settlements extend into the interior for about seven hundred miles from that coast. It is not to be understood, however, that the whole of this territory is, in any sense, under the dominion of the crown of Portugal. It only possesses a few forts, and some commercial establishments, called *Feiras*, or Fairs, at great distances from each other. Two of the fairs are seven hundred miles inland, and are under the superintendence of a Portuguese resident. The Portuguese colonists and the natives meet at these stations for the pur-posts of exchange. In one of Mr. Bowdich's maps, Cabembe, which is called the most distant of these fairs, is placed between the 18th and 19th meridians; but in another, two fairs are set down near each other, in about long. 23° E. Cabamba is on the south bank of the river Mandabila, which appears to be the origin of the Bengo. There is, or was, a capuchin mission here. Lower down the river is Bengas Quitamba, in long. 17°, where a Carmelite mission is stated to have been established. The forts in the interior of Angola, laid down in Mr. Bowdich's map,—which was constructed in 1790, partly from personal inspection, by Lieutenant-colonel Furtado, an officer of engineers,—are Fort Massangano, at the junction of the river Lucala with the Coanza, about long. 14° 13′ E. from Greenwich; Fort Cambambe, higher up the Coanza; Pungo Andongo, at the junction of the Ganza, or Mocongo, which flows from the south, with the Coanza, a little beyond the 15th meridian; Fort Pedras, in the same vicinity, but not on the river; and Fort Ambaca on the Lucala, about long. 15° 35′. At Massangano there is a garrison of a hundred infantry, and one of sixty at each of the other forts, formed of natives, but commanded by Portuguese officers.

---

* The population given is that of the parishes. These are often more extensive than the towns: that of Amlwch contains part of the town of Llannerch-y-medd, which is in different parishes.

The force kept up at Loando, according to Count Saldanha, is always composed of one regiment of the line, a thousand strong, three hundred cavalry, and two hundred artillery. Descriptions of this town may be found in a *Voyage to Congo made in the Years 1666 and 1667*, by the fathers Angelo and Carli, and in Merolla's *Voyage to Congo* in 1682. Translations of both are printed in the 16th volume of Pinkerton's *Voyages*, and also in Churchill's *Collection*. The city, which in Mr. Bowdich's map is placed in lat. 8° 45′ S., is built partly on the mainland, and partly on the Island of Loando, which lies about a mile from the shore, and according to Merolla is ten leagues in length. Bowdich says, that it varies from one hundred to three hundred yards in breadth. St. Paul de Loando was formerly celebrated for the magnificence of its churches and other ecclesiastical buildings. Cavazzi speaks of it as being surrounded, instead of bastions, by temples and monasteries. Besides a cathedral, it contained in those days a convent, an hospital, and a Jesuit's college of great extent. It was formerly the seat of a bishoprick; but the bishop, Count Saldanha thought, had taken up his residence in one of the Azores. Both Captain Owen, in H. M. S. the Leven, and Captain Vidal, in the Barracouta, touched here in 1825, in the course of their survey of the African coast. Captain Vidal, sailing towards the north, arrived off St. Paul, on the afternoon of the 8th of November, when guns were fired at the ship from a large battery hewn in a rocky cliff, and presenting a double tier of artillery. The Leven arrived on the 5th of December, and both ships remained till the 19th of that month. The present town is described as situated considerably to the north of the antient town and fort, the former of which is in ruins, and the latter blocked up. The churches and other public buildings were found to be in a state of great decay, and the garrison is stated to consist of only six hundred men. The soldiers are said to be mostly convicts. Mention is made, however, in another place, of a respectable corps of cavalry, which, perhaps, is not included in the number just quoted. The principal part of the city stands on an eminence, which juts out towards the island, and on the extremity of which the largest citadel is placed. There are two other batteries besides this. The low-lying part of the town, however, is the most crowded. It is inhabited, for the most part, by the negroes of the country, and consists merely of a crowd of mean hovels. Bowdich states the whole population of St. Paul at 5000. The entire length of the town is described, in Captain Owen's Voyage, as extending for about a mile and three-quarters along the shore. The new harbour is three miles and a half long, and deep and commodious. The market was found to be well supplied with fruit and vegetables, and bullocks and goats were also in great plenty. The country around is described as dusty and parched; but the town is well supplied with excellent water brought daily in tank-boats from the river Bengo, which flows into the sea some miles to the north of St. Paul. The old accounts say that plenty of good water is found by digging in the Isle of Loando. This vicinity, according to the account in Captain Owen's Voyage, is the only part of the west coast of Africa, to the south of the Gambia, where horses will thrive.

The most detailed account that has been given of the geography of Angola is that furnished in Labat's book, principally from the work of Father Cavazzi. But of the seventeen provinces, into which he describes the country as having been anciently divided, only the following seven belong to what is properly called Angola:—Loando, that in which the capital is situated; Danda, adjacent to the river of the same name, described as abounding in corn, fruit, and venison; Bengo, on the banks of the Bengo, (otherwise called the Zenza,) and altogether inland; Mosseche, between the Lucala and the Coanza, being the province in which the two forts of Massangano and Cambambe are situated; Illamba, between the Danda and the Bengo, divided into the lower province next the sea, and the higher, called otherwise Lamba, farther inland; Ocari, to the east of the former; and Embacca, or Mambasa, comprehending the upper region of the Lucala, being the province in which the fort called Ambaca by Mr. Bowdich is situated. Various additional particulars may also be collected from Mr. Bowdich's book. Nearly five hundred miles beyond the most distant Portuguese fair is Cassange, where it is stated that, during the government of Count Saldanha, a respectable merchant of the name of Da Costa, who had at one time commanded the militia in the interior, established himself, and lived many years in perfect harmony with the natives. To the north of the Cassanges are the Cachingas, and to the east of them are the Donnges, with whom they are always at war, and who are said to maintain a trading connexion with the Portuguese settlement of Mombaca, on the opposite coast of the continent. The natives say, that the Congo and the Coanza have both their source in a great lake, which lies on the eastern limits of Cassange; and also, that there is in that region a third river larger than either of these, which they call the Casai. The Coanza, it appears, has been actually traced by the people of the country to the distance of fifteen days' journey beyond the Quindonga islands, in long. 20° 30′, through the territories of the Mognangueles and Songhos, two dependencies of Cassange. The islands of Quindonga in the river were taken possession of by a Portuguese force during the government of Count Saldanha. The district in which they lie is called Mattemba, and is to the east of Upper Illamba, already mentioned. In this neighbourhood, according to some authorities, are the Giagas, or Jagas, whose atrocities make a great figure in all the old accounts. But Mr. Bowdich says that Jaga is an epithet which is borne by the Cassanges, and that it denotes a race who were originally nomadic warriors, in contradistinction to Java, which means a stationary people. The Giagas mentioned by the old writers certainly resided far to the west of Cassange. To the north of Mattemba, and separated from it by the Lucini, a branch of the Congo, is the district of Ginga, the ancient capital of which, Cabasa, is reported by the natives to be four days' journey north of the Coanza, and three days' journey south of the Congo. It is placed in Mr. Bowdich's map, nearly in 8° S. lat., and on the same meridian with the Quindonga islands. It is necessary to observe, however, that very little dependence is to be placed upon these notices, the very vagueness of which indicates that they have been in great part derived from nothing better than the loosest rumours, while a comparison of the accounts given by different authorities would show them to abound in contradictions and inconsistencies. Both Cavazzi and Father Cannecattim, who resided for some time in Angola as a missionary, and wrote a Grammar and Dictionary of the language of the country, published at Lisbon in 1804 and 1805, make the Giagas to be the people of Mattemba, or Matamba, and to have been so called from one of their queens, Gingha, or Anne Zingha, or Gango Amena, the history of whose wars with the Portuguese, in the seventeenth century, occupies a large space in Cavazzi's narrative.

The language spoken throughout the whole of Angola Proper is the Bunda, which appears to be merely a dialect of the Congoese, or that spoken as far north as Cape Catherine. It is reported by tradition to have originated in Cassange, and to have been introduced into the parts nearer the coast by conquest. A Grammar and Dictionary of this tongue have been compiled, as we have mentioned above, by Father Cannecattim; and some account of its peculiarities is given by Mr. Bowdich from these works. The most important which he notices are that the singular and plural of the nouns, the voices, tenses, and persons of the verbs are distinguished by prefixes, and the article varies in case and number with the noun. A language nearly the same appears to be spoken as far east and south as [illegible], in 15° S. lat. and 33° E. long.; and it is probably not so entirely different from that used in Benguela as Mr. Bowdich asserts. In the account which he gives of the journey made through that country by Gregorio Mendez in [illegible], it is stated that at Bembo, in 14° 40′ S. lat. and 14° [illegible] E. long. the jargon spoken by the natives was found to be easily intelligible to those who understood the Bunda language.

The government, laws, and religion prevailing among the natives of Angola are, in their general features, the same with those of the other negro tribes of Africa. The supreme authority in each district is in the hands of a single chief, who is subject to no regular control. A tax is levied by the Portuguese from the inhabitants of Loando, and of the other small districts where they have erected forts. Ample details respecting the native superstitions may be found in Labat's volumes. In the course of the sixteenth century various missions were sent out by successive popes with the object of diffusing the knowledge of Christianity among the inhabitants of this part of Africa; and by dint of force as well as of persuasion, a good many converts were made. There is reason to believe, however, that the number of negro Christians in Angola is now very inconsiderable. The most enduring monuments of the pious and intrepid missionaries are the accounts which several of them have given to the world of the country which their zeal induced them to visit.

The writer who, in recent times, has professed to give the fullest account of the climate and natural productions of Angola, is M. Degrandpré. But his statements really do not refer to Angola properly so called, at all, but to Congo; the most southerly port which he had visited being Ambriz, which is only in [illegible] S. lat., about a whole degree distant from the confines of Angola. This, he says, was the nearest port to St. Paul at which the Portuguese would suffer foreign ships to touch. From other authorities it appears that the country, though hilly, is not so much so as a great part of Benguela. Cavazzi describes the confines next to Congo as bounded by high mountains and sandy deserts. There are no considerable mountains, however, in the space between the Dande and the Coanza until you proceed up the country as far as to the higher Lamba. The hills then rise one above each other in successive terraces. The rivers, with the exception of the principal branch of the Coanza, all appear to originate in this district, or in those farther to the east. Most of them have been already mentioned, and they all fall into the sea either by the Dande, the Bengo, or the Coanza. In the higher Lamba, Cavazzi states, are iron-mines, being the same, we suppose, which are mentioned by Mr. Bowdich as having first begun to be wrought in 1770, but as having been soon after abandoned, on account of the inconvenience occasioned by the frequent inundations of the river Lucala. The attempt to work them, however, was resumed, under the direction of [illegible], with more success, a hundred and fifty bars of iron being brought monthly from these mines to St. Paul, besides what was disposed of in the interior. In other parts gold dust is said to have been formerly found, but Mr. Bowdich states that there is none now. Silver and copper are said to exist somewhere in the interior, but what the natives sell to the Portuguese comes from [illegible], which we have already mentioned, is far to the [illegible]. Petroleum is found in abundance in the [illegible] of Lamba.

The rains are stated to be so irregular, that sometimes there are none for three years. On the other hand, there is occasionally a heavy rain which lasts for many days.

The principal commerce of Angola is carried on with Brazil, to which country many thousands of slaves have for a long period been annually exported. Mr. Bowdich has given some accounts relating to the trade between Angola and Lisbon during the years 1803 and 1804, from which it appears [illegible] Lisbon from Angola were, [illegible] were valued at £[illegible]; [illegible] valued at £[illegible]. [illegible] from Lisbon are stated as [illegible] oil, and other provisions; [illegible] and other woollens, linen, [illegible] muskets, [illegible] such as might be [illegible] of the [illegible] from Asia, [illegible] These two sums would amount severally in English money to about 130,000*l.* and 160,000*l.* Such a consumption of foreign commodities would not indicate either a large population of European colonists, or an extensive demand for such foreign productions by the natives; but it is probable that there were also some imports from Brazil.

The physical geography of this portion of Africa, and of the adjacent regions, will be treated of under the head of Congo.

**ANGO'RA.** [See Ancyra.]

**ANGOSTU'RA**, a town in South America, on the banks of the Orinoco, in the Republic of Colombia, at a distance of about 240 miles from the mouth of the river, in 8° 8′ 11″ N. lat., and 63° 55′ 21″ W. long. The town is built on the southern bank at a place where the bed of the river is narrowed on both sides by rocks, and to this circumstance it owes its usual name, signifying the *Strait*; its proper name is *Santo Tomé de la Nueva Guayana*.

The town lies between the foot of a hill and the river, and the houses stand partly on the bare rock; they are, in general, lofty, agreeable, and the greater part built of stone. On the tops are terraces, where people sleep in the season of the greatest heat, without receiving from the dew any injury to their health or sight. The streets are regular, and for the most part parallel to the course of the river. In 1807, Angostura had a population of about 6500 persons, among whom were 300 negroes. At present it is said not to exceed 3000.

Opposite to the town, on the left bank of the river, there is a fort, called *San Rafell*, which is surrounded by a number of houses. This place connects the parts of South America north of the river with Angostura. In the middle of the river, between both places, is a rocky island, called from its situation *Del Medio*, (the middle,) which sometimes, though rarely, is under water during floods. To the south-west of the town, but contiguous to it, is another fort, called *San Gabriel*. The narrowest part of the river lies between the two forts, and here its breadth was found by Baron Humboldt to be 2430 English feet; opposite the town it was 3134 feet. When the waters are high, the river inundates the keys, and it has happened that careless people have become the prey of alligators even in the streets.

Though at so great a distance from the ocean, the town is only about 191 feet above the level of the sea. To the east of it as far as the mouth of the river, a level plain extends; but still more extensive are the plains on the west, which stretch up to the base of the Cordilleras, near Pamplona and Santa Fe de Bogotá. The western plains are known by the name of *Llanos* (levels). In the rainy season, from April till November, these plains are mostly inundated. Notwithstanding its trifling elevation above the level of the sea, and its tropical situation, Angostura enjoys a mild and equal temperature. It seldom happens that Fahrenheit's thermometer rises above 86° in the hottest time of the year; and from the beginning of November to the end of April, it rarely attains 77° during the day, and generally descends only to 69° or 70° at night. This is, in part, to be attributed to the trade-winds, which, according to Depons, blow very regularly from the month of November to the month of May; this, we believe, is a single instance where these winds extend to such a distance from the sea, and are not broken when they reach the land. The low coast at the outlet of the river, and the level plain between the sea and the town is, doubtless, the cause of this phenomenon. In the remainder of the year, the tradewinds are interrupted by calms, more or less frequent and long. Earthquakes have not occurred: sometimes a wind blows with the violence of a hurricane, but it does not last long, and ten minutes in rain.

The trade of Angostura, though at present nearly annihilated by the disturbed state of the country, will probably revive and become very great: before the beginning of the civil wars it was considerable. In this respect it is very advantageously situated. The channel between the town and the island Del Medio has 200 feet of water, when low, and on the increase of the river 50 or 60 feet more. But large vessels cannot sail up to the town on account of the shoals, which are very frequent in the lower part of the Orinoco: only such as do not draw more than eight feet can navigate it with ease. The best vessels require fifteen days to sail from its mouths to Angostura; but otherwise the mouths of the Orinoco have an advantage over every other part of Colombia. A voyage from Europe to *Punta Barima* (at the outward-bound voyage is performed sometimes in eighteen or twenty days, and the return to Europe takes from thirty to thirty-six days; besides, as the mouths of the river are placed to the windward of all the islands, the vessels of Angostura can maintain a more advantageous intercourse with the West Indies, and especially with Trinidad, than either La Guayra or Porto Cabello.

The inland trade of Angostura extends to a great distance to the west: the numerous large rivers which run from the eastern declivity of the Cordilleras to the Orinoco are navigable up to the foot of the mountain range, and facilitate the transport of every sort of commodities. Thus, the produce of the rich country about Varinas is not conveyed to the northern coast, which, though not very distant, is separated by a high range of mountains; but it descends the Orinoco and its tributaries, though the sea in this direction is more than four times as distant. The trade of Angostura with the country round Varinas was very active, and the town received from it considerable quantities of cacao, indigo, cotton, and sugar. It sent back the produce of the manufacturing industry of Europe. Humboldt saw long boats depart from Angostura for Varinas, the cargoes of which were valued at eight or ten thousand Spanish dollars. These boats went first up the Orinoco to Cabruta at the mouth of the river Apure, then along the latter river to San Vincente, and lastly on the river Rio Santo Domingo as far as Torunos, which is the port of Varinas Nuevas. The little town of San Fernando de Apure is the magazine of this river trade, which doubtless will become very considerable as soon as tranquillity is completely established in the republic. Many of the other rivers falling into the Orinoco will in future send similar commodities to Angostura, but the country on their banks is as yet uncultivated, and occupied only by savage nations. The Llanos themselves, though they are not cultivated, nor probably fit for cultivation, afford some very valuable articles of commerce. For the greatest part of the year they are covered with a fine rich grass, and innumerable herds of cattle, horses, and mules pasture on them. Great numbers of them were annually exported from Angostura to Trinidad and the other islands of the West Indies. The hides, also, and jerked meat form a considerable article of commerce. (*Travels* of Baron Humboldt and Depons.)

ANGOULEME, a city of France, on the left bank of the river Charente, and on the road from Paris to Bordeaux, 247 miles from the capital. It rises on a hill projecting into the valley of the Charente, from the heights which bound it. The air is pure, and the prospect from the ramparts, which have been changed into public walks, is extensive and fine.

The houses in the older parts are ill-built, and the streets narrow; but the '*Quartier Neuf*' is much better in these respects. Among the principal buildings are the cathedral, the bridge over the Charente, and the obelisk raised by the late (Bourbon) government to the Dauphiness, whose husband took the title of duke from the town.

The chief manufactures are of paper, which is in good repute, woollen stuffs and earthenware, coarse and fine; there are also distilleries and sugar works. To these productions of industry, some authorities add linens, copper utensils, and white wax.

It was formerly the capital of the province of Angoumois, but now of the department of Charente. It is also the seat of a bishop, whose see includes the department in which the town is situated, and who is a suffragan of the archbishop of Bordeaux. Before the revolution, it contained ten convents and two abbeys: in one of the last was the burial place of the former counts of Angoulême. It now has a royal naval school, a high school, a library, and a museum of natural history. Population 15,306.

An English traveller, Colonel Keatinge, who visited Angoulême in 1814, describes it as the Chester of France: the ancient houses on the banks of the Charente, a smoothly-flowing river, form a picturesque mass of buildings. Its beauty, however, appears to diminish on a nearer approach, when the bad construction of the place becomes more obvious.

It is a town of great and, indeed, unknown antiquity. It was the Iculisma of the Romans, and its ancient designation may be readily traced in its present one. In the ninth century, it was ruined by the Normans, and twice taken by the Huguenots in the sixteenth century.

Among the more eminent natives of Angoulême were Balzac, and Montalembert, the engineer. Two others have acquired celebrity by crimes arising from the fierce religious contentions which agitated France in the sixteenth century;—Poltrot and Ravaillac, the assassins of the Duke of Guise and of Henry IV., respectively. (Malte Brun; Balbi; *Dictionnaire Universelle de la France.*)

The arrondissement of Angoulême contains 144 communes, and about 119,000 inhabitants.

ANGOT, a province of Abyssinia. [See AMHARA, ALVAREZ, and the travels of Alvarez.]

ANGOULEME (CHARLES DE VALOIS, DUKE OF), the natural son of Charles IX. of France and Marie Touchet, was born on the 28th of April, 1573, about a year before the death of his father. Being educated for the church, he was, at the age of fourteen, made abbot of Chaise Dieu, and two years after grand prior of France, that is, head of the order of the Hospitallers of St. John of Jerusalem, or Knights of Malta, in that kingdom. This same year, however, having received by the bequest of Catherine de' Medicis the earldoms of Auvergne and Lauraguais, he relinquished his ecclesiastical condition; and henceforth he appears chiefly in a military character. He was one of the first to give in his allegiance to Henry IV., in whose cause he fought with distinguished gallantry, at Arques, at Ivry, and at Fontaine Françoise. After the termination of the war, however, he is charged with having been concerned both in the conspiracy of the Marshal de Biron in 1602, and in that fomented in 1604 by the Marchioness de Verneuil, Henry's mistress, who was Angoulême's half-sister, being a daughter of Marie Touchet. For his share in the first of these attempts he was sent to the Bastille, but was soon set at liberty; on the next occasion sentence of death was passed on him, but the punishment was commuted by his royal master into perpetual imprisonment. In 1606, the possessions which had been left him by Catherine de' Medicis were taken from him by a decree of the parliament, and bestowed upon the Dauphin, afterwards Louis XIII. In 1616, however, he was released by that king from his long imprisonment; and in 1619 he was made Duke of Angoulême, having till then borne the title of Count of Auvergne. He was also appointed general of the light dragoons of France, and in 1620 was sent on a special embassy to the court of the Emperor Ferdinand II. He afterwards resumed his military career. It was he who in August, 1628, commenced the famous siege of Rochelle, where the Huguenots held out against the royal forces, till they were obliged to surrender after an obstinate defence of nine months. After this he served for some years in Languedoc, Germany, and Flanders, in the war against the house of Austria which occupied the last years of Louis XIII. and the commencement of the reign of his successor. He died at Paris on the 24th of September, 1650. The following works by the Duke of Angoulême were published during his life: *Les Harangues prononcées en l'Assemblée des MM. les Princes Protestants d'Allemagne*, par le Duc d'Angoulême, octavo, 1620; *La Générale et Fidèle Relation de tout ce qui s'est passé en l'Ile de Ré, envoyée par le roi à la reyne sa mère*, octavo, 1627; and *Relation de l'Origine et Succès des Scherifs, et de l'état des royaumes de Maroc, de Fez, et Tarudant, écrit en Espagnol par Diego de Torrès, et traduit par M. C. D. V. D'A.* (M. Charles de Valois d'Angoulême,) quarto, Paris, 1636. The last is reprinted in the third volume of Ablancourt's translation of Marmol Caravajal's *Description of Africa*, three volumes, quarto, Paris, 1667. The *Mémoires très particuliers du Duc d'Angoulême* were published at Paris in duodecimo, in 1667, by Jacques Bineau, along with some other narratives relating to the same period of French history. The volume was reprinted in 1696; and the Duke's memoirs are also to be found both in the first volume of the *Mémoires particuliers pour servir à l'Histoire de France*, four volumes, duodecimo, 1756, and in the third volume of the *Pièces Fugitives*, published by the Marquis d'Aubais and M. Menard, in three volumes quarto, in 1759. In 1667 an account of the Duke's embassy to Ferdinand II. was published at Paris in a folio volume, by Henry Comte de Béthune, grandson of Philip Comte de Béthune, who was associated with Angoulême on that occasion, and who took indeed the chief management of the negotiation. The Duke of Angoulême was married, first, on the 5th of March, 1591, to Charlotte, daughter of the constable Henry de Montmorenci; and, secondly, on the 25th of February, 1644, to Françoise de Nargonne, who survived him many years, dying on the 10th of August, 1715, at the age of ninety-two. He left two sons by his first wife, the eldest of whom, Henry, was in 1618 consigned to a lunatic asylum, when the other, Louis Emanuel, who had been educated as an ecclesiastic, like his father, relinquished the church for the camp. He succeeded his father as Duke of Angoulême, but at his death, in 1653, left only a daughter, who died in 1696 without issue. It is said that at the beginning of the last century, Bouthillier, bishop of Troyes, was in possession of a collection of manuscript letters by the elder Duke of Angoulême, from the 19th October, 1633, to the 20th December, 1643, and also of a collection of those of his son. (*Biog. Univ.*)

**ANGOUMOIS**, a district in France, which was united with that of Saintonge, in one province or military government, until that mode of division was superseded at the revolution by the division into departments; it coincided, though not exactly, with the department of Charente. It is watered by the river Charente, which rises within its limits, and pursues a very winding course through it; and by several tributaries of that stream, among which are the Tardoire and the Baudiat, and the Touvre. The Tardoire comes from the province of Limousin, and its waters, after heavy rains, unite with those of the Baudiat; but at other times, both these streams, before their junction, are swallowed up and lost in pits (either open or filled with a sand, through which the water filters) which lie in their course. The water thus accumulated in subterranean reservoirs, is supposed to supply the stream of the Touvre. The Vienne, a feeder of the Loire, just passes through the eastern extremity of this province.

The surface of Angoumois is far from level; but its hills, which are of nearly a uniform height, rise to no great elevation. The climate is healthy, great heat and cold prevailing only for a short time; and the vegetable productions arrive at great perfection: but the soil is so variable in its fertility, and so large a portion of it is barren, that the district cannot be designated as productive, and the coolness of the spring is often very injurious to the vines, the cultivation of which is carried to a great extent. The white wines are delicate; and the brandy (designated from the town of Cognac, in this province) is highly esteemed. Grain of all sorts is raised; wheat, rye, oats, barley, maize: and the most fertile of the arable lands have yielded abundant harvests for ten or twelve years without requiring any manure; some are not even allowed to remain fallow. The fruits are of the finest quality, especially the peaches and pears; walnuts and chestnuts are abundant. The cultivation of the mulberry-tree has been attended to, in order to raise the silk-worm; flax is grown for the sake of the linseed; and to these productions we may add saffron.

Angoumois is a district of considerable interest to the geologist, and rich in mineral treasures. Stone, proper for building, is found in many places, and mill-stones are dug in the hills which border the valley of the Anguienne, a branch of the Charente. Iron mines are abundant; there is a mine of antimony at Menet, and extensive quarries of gypsum (*plâtrières*), in the neighbourhood of Cognac. See article 'Angoumois' in the volumes 'Geographie Physique' of the *Encyclopédie Méthodique*.

The province was anciently governed by counts, but having fallen to the kings of France, was ceded by John*, after the battle of Poitiers, to Edward III. of England. The inhabitants, however, drove out the English, and put themselves again under the French dominion a few years afterwards, namely, in 1371 or 1372. (*Encyclopédie Méthodique*, *Dictionnaire Universelle de la France*.) [See CHARENTE, ANGOULEME.]

**ANGRA**, the capital of Terceira, one of the Azores, is on the south coast of the island, 38° 38′ N. lat., 27° 15′ W. long. Angra stands on an inlet, from which it derives its name; *angra* being a Portuguese word, signifying a small bay or inlet. Angra has always been the residence of the governor; it is also an episcopal town, and contains a cathedral, five parish churches, four monasteries and four convents, and an arsenal. It is fortified and defended by a castle. The old accounts describe Angra as well built, with broad and straight streets: from about 1533, it became a city. It is the residence of French, English, and Dutch consuls, and carries on some trade. The population is [illegible] probably [illegible] March, 1830, till the recent events in [illegible] was the residence of the regency which governed in the name of Donna Maria. During this time, its fortifications were strengthened. [See TERCEIRA.]

**ANGRAB**, a branch of the river TACAZZE, in Abyssinia.

**ANGUILLA**, or Snake Island, so called from its figure, is one of the Antilles, situated in 18° 8′ N. lat. and 63° 12′ W. long.

This island was first settled by the English, in 1650, and has since continued in their possession. It is so low and flat, that it cannot be seen at a greater distance than four or five leagues. The soil is sandy and unproductive, and the place is deficient both in wood and water. It produces a little sugar and cotton, some tobacco and maize. The town is on the east side, near the north-east end: it is a small place, with very little commerce. The bay in which it stands is so shut in by reefs, as to be of little value as a harbour. Anguilla is very near the north side of the island of Saint Martin: the channel between the two, which in some parts is not more than four miles wide, affords good anchoring ground, in from seven to twenty fathoms water. Several small, low islets lie to the west of Anguilla; the largest of these, Dog Island, has a few inhabitants.

Anguilla is about twenty miles long, and six broad, and contains between 700 and 800 inhabitants. (Purdy's *Colombian Navigator*; Livingston's *Derrotero de las Antillas*.)

**ANGULAR SECTIONS.** [See TRISECTION, TRIGONOMETRY, (THEOREM, DE MOIVRE'S).]

**ANGULAR VELOCITY.** [See VELOCITY.]

**ANGUS** [See FORFARSHIRE.]

**ANHALT** is an ancient principality in the north of Germany, the name of which is derived by some from 'Burg *an der Halde*' (castle on the steep), and by others, from 'Burg von Stein *ohne Holt*,' or castle of stone *without wood*. It lies between 51° 35′ and 52° 6′ of N. lat., and 11° 38′ and 12° 34′ of E. long.; it is inclosed almost on every side by the Prussian territories, viz., by Brandenburg on the north, Prussian Saxony on the east and south, the earldom of Mansfeld on the south-west, and the territories of Brunswick, and the Prussian circle of Magdeburg, on the north-west. It is watered by the Elbe, which flows through it from east to west, and by its tributaries, the Mulde and Saale: it produces corn, fruit, flax, hemp, tobacco, timber, silver, copper, iron and coals, rears a considerable quantity of cattle and sheep; and contains a population of 133,000 souls, of whom upwards of 130,000 are Protestants, both prince and people having embraced the Reformation, and dissolved their monastic institutions, at so early a period of its propagation as between the years 1521 and 1532. Occupying an elongated tract, the largest portion of which lies on the right bank of the Elbe, and of which the greatest length is sixty miles, with a breadth varying from twelve to sixteen, this triple duchy contains nineteen towns, four villages with markets, and 249 other villages. Of the towns, four possess a population exceeding 5000 souls: viz., Dessau about 10,000; Zerbst 8000; Coethen 6500; and Bernburg 5800. The form of government is monarchical, and the sanction of its diets is required to the imposition of taxes, though the fundamental laws rest on the various ordinances promulgated by its princes. This principality, which is exceeded in fertility by no state in Germany, and forms a richly-cultivated plain, excepting where the acclivities of the Hartz Mountains project in the direction of *Bernburg*, was formerly a compact territory, and its rulers derived their origin from Ascanius, grandson of Japhet, the son of Noah, whose descendants are reputed to have migrated from the marshes of Ascania, in Bithynia, and, at last, to have settled among the forests of Germany. Hence, the princes of Anhalt to this day designate themselves 'Counts of Ascania.' Their ancestral seat was the stronghold of Anhalt, lying on the Hartz, which is said to have been built by Esico of Ballenstaedt, in 940. Its only remains, at the present day, are the crumbling fragments of some of its vaults, and a noble ash, rising from the midst of them, over which floats a red and white banner. There is an inscription to the following effect against its trunk:—'Among ruins and shady foliage,—in memory of a noble ancestry and their achievements, prowess, and piety—with mourning, at the evanescence of earthly things,—and with joyfulness, at the imperishable existence of justice, virtue, faith, hope, and love,—posterity lifts up its regards to a higher sphere.' In fact, there is no family in Germany which has produced a greater number of brave and skilful warriors than the House of Anhalt, beginning with Bernhard, who declined the imperial sceptre in 1198, because he deemed himself 'too corpulent' for such a dignity; or from Wolfgang, one of the staunchest soldiers of the Reformation, who, on being reinstated in his possessions after he had been expelled from them by its opponents, exclaimed, 'Though old and poor, I would give a thousand florins could I but grapple a Pope;' down to Leopold, ('hater of bulls,' as he was christened by Prince Eugene, on account of his detestation of the papacy,) who led the Brandenburg troops to victory in the Low Countries and Italy, created the Prussian infantry, and invented the iron ramrod. He stood foremost of five field-marshals who distinguished themselves in the Prussian service in the first half of the last century. Upon the death of Joachim, which happened in 1586, (the possessions of the several branches of the House of Anhalt having been united in his person,) his four sons divided the principality between them; and thence arose the respective sovereignties of *Dessau*, *Bernburg*, *Zerbst*, and *Cöthen*.

---

* [illegible] Bretigny, A.D. 1360, four years after the battle of Poitiers.

The third of these became extinct in 1793, and was shared in equal portions among the three surviving branches. Their creation into duchies is of recent date; the prince of Bernburg having been created duke in 1806, and the princes of Dessau and Cöthen having been raised to the same dignity in the following year. The three duchies possess, in conjunction with Oldenburg and Schwarzburg, a single vote in the minor assembly of the diet of the Germanic Confederation, but each of them a distinct vote in its plenary assemblies; they furnish a contingent of 1024 men to the army of the Confederation. Their united revenues (according to Malchus) amount to 149,500*l.*, and their public debt to 292,000*l.* (See BERNBURG, CÖTHEN, and DESSAU.)

ANHOLT is a small Danish island, with a lighthouse, between the shores of Jutland in Denmark and Halmstad in Sweden, in the Kattegat, 56° 38′ N. lat., 11° 35′ E. long. It was taken by the English during the last war, and an ineffectual attempt to recapture it was made by the Danes in 1811. Its inhabitants do not exceed 100 in number, and subsist by catching seals and fish.—Also, the name of a small town on the old Yssel, in Westphalia, nine miles north-east of Nimeguen, with a handsome palace, the residence of the prince of Salm-Salm. Population 1700. By the treaty of Vienna, it was placed under the sovereignty of Prussia.

ANIELLO, TOMMASO, called by corruption Masaniello, a young fisherman, and a native of Amalfi, lived at Naples towards the middle of the seventeenth century, under the government of the Duke d'Arcos, Viceroy of Philip IV. of Spain. Naples was then suffering all the evils of delegated absolute power; its treasures went to Spain, its youth were sent to fill up the ranks of the Spanish army, and both were wasted in ruinous wars for the ambition and selfish views of a distant court. The people were oppressed with taxes, and suffered from the injustice and wanton tyranny of the officers and other agents of a foreign power. Besides the taxes which were laid upon every possible object of necessity or luxury, besides the sale of the crown lands as well as of the communal ones, and the adulteration of the currency, every new viceroy that came was instructed to demand a *gratuitous gift*, for the service of his master. The nobility assembled in their *seggi*, which were the only shadow remaining of the antient representation of the country, were applied to by the viceroy to vote the amount, and distribute the quota of the gift among the various districts and families. In this manner alone more than one hundred millions of ducats had been paid by Naples into the Spanish treasury from the reign of Charles V., that is to say, in the course of a century. In the year 1647, the Duke d'Arcos, in order to defray the expenses of a war against France, thought, as a last expedient, to levy a tax on fruit and vegetables, the common articles of food of the Neapolitan people. The edict which announced this fresh impost occasioned the greatest ferment, especially among the poor classes of inhabitants. An old priest of the name of Genuino, who had been in prison for some former offence, contributed to inflame the general discontent. Masaniello, who was then about twenty-five years of age, and who, by his humour and natural quickness, was a great favourite among the people of the *mercato*, the great market-place of Naples, spoke loud among his friends against the new tax. His wife had been arrested some time before at the gates of the city as she was trying to smuggle in some flour, which, like everything else, was a taxed article. She was kept in prison several days, and her husband had to pay in order to obtain her release. Masaniello had, accordingly, as we might expect, conceived a violent hatred against the Spanish government.

Masaniello was at the head of a troop of young men who were preparing for the great festival of our Lady of the Carmel, by exhibiting sham combats, and a mock attack on a wooden castle. On the 7th of July, 1647, he and his juvenile troop were standing in the market-place, where, in consequence of the obnoxious tax, but few countrymen had come with the produce of their gardens; the people looked sullen and dissatisfied. A dispute arose between a countryman and a customer who had bought some figs as to which of the two was to bear the burden of the tax. The *eletto*, a municipal magistrate, acting as provost of the trade, being appealed to, decided against the countryman; upon which the latter, in a rage, upset the basket of figs on the pavement. A crowd soon collected round the man, who was cursing the tax and the tax-gatherers. Masaniello ran to the spot, crying out 'No taxes, no more taxes!' The cry was caught and repeated by a thousand voices. The *eletto* tried to speak to the multitude, but Masaniello threw a bunch of figs in his face, the rest fell upon him, and he and his attendants escaped with difficulty. Masaniello then addressed the people around him in a speech of coarse, but fiery eloquence; he described their common grievances and miseries, and pointed out the necessity of putting a stop to the oppression and avarice of their rulers. 'The Neapolitan people,' said he, 'must pay no more taxes!' The people cried out, 'Let Masaniello be our chief!' The crowd now set itself in motion, with Masaniello at their head; it rolled onward, increasing its numbers at every step; their rage fell first on the toll-houses and booths of the tax-collectors, which were burnt, and next on the houses and palaces of those who had farmed the taxes, or otherwise supported the obnoxious system. Armed with such weapons as they could procure from the gunsmiths' shops and others, they proceeded to the viceroy's palace, forced their way in spite of the guards, and Masaniello and others of his companions having reached the viceroy's presence, peremptorily demanded the abolition of all taxes. The viceroy assented to this; but the tumult increasing, he tried to escape, was personally ill treated, and at last contrived, by throwing money among the rioters, to withdraw himself into the Castel Nuovo. The palaces were emptied of their furniture, which was carried into the midst of the square and there burnt by Masaniello's directions. Masaniello was now saluted by acclamation as 'Captain-general of the Neapolitan people,' and a platform was raised for him in the square, where he sat in judgment in his fisherman's attire, holding a naked sword in his hand. Thence he issued his orders, and his will was law. The citizens in general, besides the populace, obeyed him, a sort of commonwealth was organized, and the men were armed and distributed into regiments. The few Spanish and German troops of the viceroy were defeated, and obliged to defend themselves within the castles. The viceroy in this extremity proposed Cardinal Filomarino, the archbishop of Naples, who was a man of abilities, and withal popular, to act as mediator between him and the people. Articles were drawn up under Masaniello's direction, by which all imposts upon articles of consumption were abolished, and the privileges granted by Charles V. restored, besides an amnesty to all concerned in the insurrection. It was agreed that these were to receive the viceroy's signature, and an early day was fixed for the purpose. The cardinal, accompanied by Masaniello, dressed in splendid attire and mounted upon a fine charger, proceeded to the Castel Nuovo, followed by an innumerable multitude. The viceroy received Masaniello with every mark of deference, and the conditions were examined and accepted. As Masaniello tarried within the castle, the populace outside grew impatient and tumultuous, when the chief of the people appeared at a balcony, and by a sign of his hand silenced them immediately; at another sign, all the bells tolled and the people shouted *Viva!* and again, as he placed his finger across his lips, they all became mute. The viceroy being now convinced of the astonishing power of this man, the negotiation was soon concluded, after which the Duke d'Arcos put a gold chain round Masaniello's neck and saluted him as Duke of St. George. Masaniello returned in triumph to his humble dwelling, and peace was momentarily restored.

But Masaniello's mind gave signs of fatal decay: his sudden and giddy elevation, the multiplicity of questions that were referred to him, his total inexperience of business, the heat of the season, his want of sleep,—all helped to derange his intellects. He had already complained of a sensation 'like that of boiling lead in his head;' he became suspicious, and was in continual dread of traitors, especially after the attempt made by a troop of banditti who had mixed with the people to shoot him on his tribunal in the market-place. The wretches were of course put to summary death, but the fears of Masaniello continued, and he ordered every man, even ecclesiastics, to leave their cloaks and long robes, and appear in short clothes in the streets. Meantime the chief of the people was administering justice from a low window of his house, with a loaded blunderbuss in his hand, and his door surrounded by guards. He showed himself capricious, absurd, and cruel, though cruelty does not appear to have been a vice natural to his character. He began to lose his credit with the multitude; the rebel government besides required money; and, as the only expedient, taxes upon eatables were resorted to again from sheer necessity. Masaniello evidently had no fixed or regular plan; his only idea was to remove the taxes and to humble the nobility, but he had no notion of setting aside the sovereignty of the King of Spain. In his hatred against the Neapolitan nobility, he devoted to destruction sixty palaces, only twenty-four of which, however, were burnt. He pronounced sentences of death with a frightful volubility. His lazzaroni were animated with similar feelings: they carried boat-hooks in their hands, which they said were for the purpose of pulling the gentlemen from their horses. Masaniello at times felt his growing weakness; he talked of abdicating his power and returning to his fishing-nets; but he had gone already too far. Some wretches, among whom was the old priest Genoino, who had been bribed to effect Masaniello's ruin, encouraged him in his mad career. On the 14th of July, being the eighth day of the insurrection, Masaniello took it into his head to proceed on a party of pleasure by sea to the Cape of Posilipo. The viceroy ordered his barge to be got ready for him; and Masaniello went, accompanied by musicians and followed by an immense multitude, who crowded to meet him at his landing. On arriving, he went to mass, it being Sunday, and then threw himself into the sea with his clothes on. After this he sat down to supper, at which he swallowed an enormous quantity of the strongest country wine, and was carried home in a state of intoxication. Next day he repaired, as usual, to his judgment-seat; the people still clung to him, and he was still all-powerful: but he behaved so outrageously on that day, that his friends became convinced of his insanity, and watched him during the night. On the morning of the 16th, being the great holyday of the Virgin, Masaniello escaped from the care of his friends and ran to the church del Carmine, where the archbishop was performing mass. At the end of the service, Masaniello ascended the pulpit, with a crucifix in his hand, and harangued the numerous audience. He earnestly and pathetically reminded them of what he had done for them, he tore his clothes, bared his breast, and showed his body, extenuated by watching and continual anxiety. He entreated them not to abandon him into the hands of his enemies. The people were affected by his address, but all at once poor Masaniello relapsed into one of his fits of aberration; he lost the thread of his discourse, and talked incoherently and wildly. The people began to laugh, and many left the church; Masaniello was taken down from the pulpit by the priests; the archbishop spoke to him kindly, and advised him to rest and calm himself awhile in the adjoining convent. He was taken into one of the cells, where a change of clothes was given him, and he lay down on a couch and rested a few minutes. He soon started up again, and stood looking out of a window in a melancholy mood upon the tranquil and beautiful bay of Naples, which lay stretched before him, thinking, perhaps, of the happier times when he used to glide on the waters in his fishing-boat, when all at once cries were heard in the corridor, calling him by name. Armed men appeared at the cell-door. Masaniello turned towards them: 'Here I am—do my people want me?' A discharge from their arquebuses was the wretches' answer; and Masaniello fell, exclaiming, 'Ungrateful traitors!' and expired. His head was cut off, fixed on a pole, and carried to the viceroy, the body dragged through the streets by a troop of boys, as he had himself foretold a few days before, and then thrown into a ditch. The revolt, however, was not yet quelled: the people, after [illegible] the Prince of Massa for their chief, whom they murdered, chose Gennaro Annese, one of the villains who had plotted against Masaniello's life. This chief was soon superseded by the Duke of Guise, who came to try his fortune at Naples as the representative of the antient house of Anjou. [See GUISE.]

**ANIMAL**, the general name for living organized beings. This is not intended as a definition: we purposely abstain from attempting one. The classification of animals according to Cuvier's system, is given under the head of ANATOMY, COMPARATIVE.

**ANIMAL MAGNETISM**, a pretended agent of a peculiar nature, supposed to be capable, in some mysterious mode, of producing the most powerful effects on the human body. The rise and progress of animal magnetism affords one of the most striking examples on record of the influence, through the imagination, of the mind upon the body, and at the same time, one of the most curious cases of knavery and credulity in the history of the delusions of the human mind. A brief account of it may be not without amusement and instruction.

It was in the year 1734 that Mersburg in Swabia had the honour of giving birth to Anton Mesmer, the discoverer of animal magnetism. This celebrated man studied physic at Vienna, and took his degree of doctor of medicine in the university of that place, in the year 1776. On that occasion he published an inaugural thesis on the *Influence of the Planets on the Human Body*. It chanced that the professor of astronomy at Vienna, a Jesuit, named father Hehl, the friend of Mesmer, had great faith in the influence of the loadstone on human diseases, and had invented steel plates of a peculiar form which he impregnated with the virtues of the magnet, and applied to the cure of diseases 'with extraordinary success.' Mesmer, who had his own notion of the virtues of the magnet, availed himself of his friend's steel plates to employ the magnet according to his own peculiar views. Wonderful were the results; on the communication of which to father Hehl, his friend published an account of them; but in this account he attributed all the cures to the form of the plates, and spoke of Mesmer as a physician whom he had employed to make his experiments. Mesmer, expressing great indignation at this representation, accused Hehl of treachery, and of endeavouring to turn to his own advantage a discovery with which he had been entrusted in the confidence of friendship. Hereupon arose a violent controversy which ended in the total defeat of Mesmer, who, as if deriving fresh energy from discomfiture, went on working greater cures than before, and making incomparably greater noise about them. Nevertheless, being deserted by all men of science, who universally regarded him as an impostor, he was obliged to quit Vienna. After travelling some time in different parts of Germany and Switzerland, continuing every where to work wonderful cures, at last in a lucky hour he set out for Paris, where he arrived in the year 1778. His first care, on reaching this new and favourable theatre for his exploits, was to procure public apartments for the treatment of patients. And thither speedily flocked peer and peasant in such numbers that his apartments were crowded, and hundreds were ready to attest the wonderful cures wrought upon their own persons by the great magnetizer. In the general excitement, it would have been wonderful if no regular member of the medical faculty had become a convert. Mesmer found a highly useful one in a certain M. d'Eslon, who openly professed his conversion to the system, and who practised it with so much success that he is said to have received in fees from his patients no less a sum than 100,000*l*. The disciple in this proceeded further than was altogether satisfactory to the master. Mesmer complained bitterly that he was betrayed and ruined; and that the fruit of long study and incessant watchings, which it had been the labour of his life to bring to perfection, was snatched from him by another. He now applied to the government, and succeeded in obtaining the patronage of the queen. 'A château and its lands, where he might be enabled to continue his treatments at leisure and independently of persecution,' was what he asked. A life-rent of twenty thousand francs per annum, and in lieu of the château and its lands another sum of ten thousand francs a year to enable him to select a proper situation for the treatment of his patients, were actually offered him. The offer, however, was coupled with one condition, namely, that three persons named by the government should witness and report upon his proceedings. Nevertheless it was stipulated that, even if the report of these persons should prove unfavourable, the sums promised him should not be forfeited, while, if favourable, he might look for the most splendid rewards. But Mesmer was sharp-sighted enough to foresee that the report would not be favourable, and that the reward would not be continued if undeserved. He therefore suddenly quitted France and repaired to Spa. Thither he was followed by several patients of rank and fortune, who, on condition that he would communicate to them his doctrine and practice, bound themselves to find one hundred persons who would pay him each 2400 *francs* for his instructions. The sum actually raised by this subscription amounted to 340,000 francs, nearly equal to 14,000*l.* sterling. On receiving this sum, Mesmer returned to Paris and recommenced his public treatments. Meanwhile his disciples, who had paid thus liberally for his instructions, formed themselves into what they termed *Société de l'Harmonie*, for the purpose of gratuitously propagating the doctrine of animal magnetism. But the master disputed their right to do this: the disciples, on the other hand, maintained that they had purchased the privilege; at all events they resolved to exercise it, and set about doing so; and now Mesmer, seeing no prospect of making any further personal advantage by his discovery, quietly put the money in his purse, quitted France, retired to his native place, and gave himself no further trouble about the success or the failure of animal magnetism.

Such is the history of the discoverer; of the discovery Mesmer himself gives the following account:—'Animal magnetism is a fluid universally diffused; it is the medium of a mutual influence between the heavenly bodies, the earth, and animated bodies; it is continuous, so as to leave no void; its subtilty admits of no comparison; it is capable of receiving, propagating, communicating all the impressions of motion; it is susceptible of flux and of reflux. The animal body experiences the effects of this agent; by insinuating itself into the substance of the nerves it affects them immediately. There are observed, particularly in the human body, properties analogous to those of the magnet; and in it are discerned poles equally different and opposite. The action and the virtues of animal magnetism may be communicated from one body to other bodies, animate and inanimate. This action takes place at a remote distance, without the aid of any intermediate body; it is increased, reflected by mirrors; communicated, propagated, augmented by sound; its virtues may be accumulated, concentrated, transported. Although this fluid is universal, all animal bodies are not equally susceptible of it; there are even some, though a very small number, which have properties so opposite, that their very presence destroys all the effects of this fluid on other bodies. Animal magnetism is capable of healing diseases of the nerves immediately, and others mediately. It perfects the action of medicines; it excites and directs salutary *crises* in such a manner, that the physician may render himself master of them; by its means he knows the state of health of each individual, and judges with certainty of the origin, the nature, and the progress of the most complicated diseases; he prevents their increase, and succeeds in healing them, without at any time exposing his patient to dangerous effects or troublesome consequences, whatever be the age, the temperament, and the sex. In animal magnetism nature presents a universal method of healing and preserving mankind.' (*Mémoire sur la Découverte du Magnétisme Animal*, par M. Mesmer, Paris, 1779, pp. 74, et seq. *Ibid. Avis au Lecteur*, p. 6.)

The mode of bringing the magnetised under the influence of the magnetic fluid was peculiar. In the middle of each room in which the persons to be treated were collected was placed a large circular vessel, made of oak-wood about a foot or a foot and a half in height: the interior of this vessel was filled with pounded glass, iron filings, and bottles containing magnetised water arranged symmetrically: the cover or upper part of the vessel was pierced with numerous holes, in which were placed polished iron rods of various lengths, bent and capable of being moved; this was called the *baquet* or magnetic tub. The patients were placed in successive rows around the *baquet*, and each had one of the rods of iron, the end of which he applied to the part of his body which was supposed to be the seat of his disease: a cord passed around their bodies united the patients to one another, and sometimes they formed a second chain by taking hold of each other's thumbs. A piano-forte was placed in the corner of the room, and various airs were played upon it, sometimes accompanied with the sound of the voice and song. The magnetizer held in his hand a polished and pointed rod of iron from ten to twelve inches long. The baquet was a reservoir of magnetic virtues; its interior arrangement was for the purpose of concentrating the magnetic fluid; the rods were the conductors for transmitting it. The cords around the bodies of the patients and the other chain of connexion by the thumbs were for increasing the effects of the fluid by communication. The magnetizer had previously charged the piano-forte with magnetic fluid; the person playing on it was incessantly giving out more; the sound conducted it to the patients. The purpose of the music was to put the patients into a state of quiet; to give them agreeable sensations, and thus to dispose them to receive the magnetic action. The purpose of the magnetizer's rod was to concentrate to a point the fluid which issued from him, and thus to render it more powerful. The sick persons arranged in great numbers and in several rows around the *baquet*, thus receive the magnetism by all these means; by the iron rods which convey to them that of the *baquet*; by the cords wound round their bodies; by the connexion of the thumbs which communicate to them that of their neighbours; by the sound of the piano-forte or of an agreeable voice diffusing the magnetism in the air; by the finger and rod of the magnetizer moved before their faces, above or behind their heads, and on the diseased parts, always observing the direction of the poles; by the eye of the magnetizer; but above all by the application of his hands and the pressure of his fingers on the hypochondria and on the regions of the abdomen; an application often continued for a long time, sometimes for several hours. Meanwhile the patients in their different conditions present a varied picture. Some are calm, tranquil, and experience no effect; others cough, spit, feel slight pains, local or general heat, and have sweatings; others again are agitated or tormented with convulsions. These convulsions are remarkable in regard to the number affected with them and to their duration and force; and are characterized by the precipitous involuntary motions of all the limbs and of the whole body, by the constriction of the throat, by the leaping motions of the hypochondria and the epigastrium; by the dimness and wandering of the eyes; by piercing shrieks, tears, sobbing, and immoderate laughter. They are preceded or followed by a state of languor and reverie, a kind of depression, and even drowsiness. The smallest unforeseen noise occasions shudderings; even a change of tone and measure in the airs played on the piano-forte influences the patients, a quicker motion agitating them more and renewing the vivacity of their convulsions. Nothing is more astonishing than the spectacle of these convulsions; one who has not seen them can form no idea of them. The spectator is equally astonished at the profound repose of one part of the patients and the agitation of the rest; at the various accidents which are repeated and the sympathies which are established. Some patients devote their exclusive attention to each other, rushing towards one another, smiling, speaking with affection and mutually soothing their *crises*. All are under the power of the magnetizer; it matters not in what state of drowsiness they may be—his voice, a look, a gesture brings them out of it.

Such is the account of M. Bailly, who, together with Lavoisier, Franklin, and other distinguished men were appointed by the French government to examine into these splendid pretensions. These commissioners report—'That this pretended agent certainly is not common magnetism, for that, on examining the baquet, the grand reservoir of this wonderful fluid, by means of a needle and electrometer, not the slightest indication of the presence either of common magnetism or of electricity was afforded; that it is wholly inappreciable by any of the senses or by any mechanical or chemical process; that they tried it upon themselves and upon many others without being able to perceive anything; that on blindfolding those who seemed to be most susceptible to its influence, all its ordinary effects were produced when nothing was done to them but when they imagined they were magnetized, while none of its effects were produced when they were really magnetized, but imagined nothing was done; that, in like manner, when brought under a magnetized tree nothing happened if the subjects of the experiment thought they were at a distance from the tree, while they were immediately thrown into convulsions if they believed they were near the tree, although really at a distance from it; that, consequently, the effects actually produced were produced purely by the imagination; that these effects, though some cures might be wrought, were not without danger, since the convulsions excited were often violent and exceedingly apt to spread, especially among men feeble in body and weak in mind, and almost universally among women; and finally, that there were parts of the operation of magnetizing which might readily be turned to vicious purposes, and that immoral practices had already actually grown out of them.'

Notwithstanding such a report from men so well qualified to form a judgment, animal magnetism continued to flourish to such a degree, that Dr. Franklin, writing some time after this report had become public, and adverting to the proneness of mankind to credulity, states that Mesmer was at that time getting more money in the shape of fees than all the regular physicians in Paris put together. To this day the belief of it is *common*, if not general, in Holland, Germany, and other continental nations. The thing never took root in England. There was at one time some danger of it, but it was prevented by the skilful management of a physician of eminence. A man of the name of Perkins had invented a wonderfully convenient instrument for collecting, condensing, and applying animal magnetism, composed of a metallic substance, and called the metallic tractor. For this instrument he had obtained a patent, and its virtues he set forth in a work bearing the following title—*The Efficacy of Perkins's Patent Metallic Tractors in various Diseases of the Human Body and Animals; exemplified by two hundred and fifty cases from the first literary characters in Europe and America. With a Preliminary Discourse in Refutation of the Objections made by Interest and Prejudice to the Metallic Practice.* Dr. William Falconer, of Bath, having made tractors of wood so exactly resembling the patent tractors that it was impossible for the eye to distinguish between the one and the other, tried, in conjunction with Dr. Haygarth, the effect of these fictitious tractors on a large scale on patients in the Bath Hospital, and produced precisely the same effects with the fictitious as with the genuine, affording a demonstration that whatever effects were produced, were produced solely by the imagination. The publication of these cases put an end to the virtues of the metallic tractors in England; but we have little cause to congratulate ourselves on a greater exemption from credulity than our continental neighbours, as we all know by very recent instances. Nothing can prevent the success of such impostors, or put an end to the grievous evils they occasion, but the diffusion among the people of sound knowledge relative to the functions of the animal economy, the nature of diseases, and the mode in which remedies operate in their prevention and cure. See *Report of Benj. Franklin and other Commissioners charged by the King of France with the Examination of Animal Magnetism as now practised at Paris. Translated from the French, with an Historical Introduction*, 8vo. 1785; *The Foreign Review and Continental Miscellany*, No. IX. Nov. 1829, art. Animal Magnetism.

ANIMAL PHYSIOLOGY. [See PHYSIOLOGY.]

ANIMA'LCULES, in zoology, is the name which has been applied to small animals of various classes, which cannot be distinctly seen without the use of a microscope, as the minute radiata animal of the coral, the worms found in paste, vinegar, and vegetable infusions, or the smaller crustacea found in pools, as the *minoculi*. Some of these will be referred to under their proper heads; and a general notice of them will be found under INFUSORIA.

ANIO. [See TEVERONE.]

ANISE. [See PIMPERNELLA.]

ANJAR, a small district in the province of Cutch, in Hindostan. It came into possession of the English in 1816, and was again transferred to the Rao of Cutch in 1819, in consideration of an annual sum of 88,000 rupees to be paid to the East India Company out of the surplus revenues. The government of the district is still, however, virtually exercised by the Company, by means of a resident commissioner deputed from the presidency of Bombay.

The country of Anjar is extremely arid, and suffers much from scarcity of water, which cannot be obtained without sinking wells to a great depth; the soil also is so loose and sandy as to present obstacles to forming tanks. It has been the custom, that any person who sinks a well at his own expense, in an uncultivated tract, should become entitled to appropriate to his own use the whole of the land which he could irrigate by means of its water. The Bombay government having an interest in the prosperity of the cultivators, has caused several tanks to be constructed, in consequence of which tillage has been extended, and the district much improved. (*Report of the House of Commons on the affairs of India, Session* 1832; Hamilton's *East India Gazetteer.*)

ANJAR, the capital of the district of the same name, is in 23° 3′ N. lat., and 70° 11′ E. long.

The town is built on the side of a hill, about ten miles from the Gulf of Cutch. The fortifications are not strong, the walls being only six feet in thickness, and without a ditch. Anjar was besieged and taken in 1816 by a British corps. In 1819 it experienced the shock of an earthquake, by which nearly one-half of the houses were thrown down, and about 200 persons were killed. The population in the following year was estimated at 10,000 souls. (Hamilton's *East India Gazetteer.*)

ANJOU, one of the provinces or military governments into which France was divided before the revolution. It includes the present departments of Maine and Loire, with portions of several of the surrounding ones, especially of Sarthe, Mayenne, and Vienne. It comprehends a part of the valley of the Loire, by which river it is traversed in a direction from east to west, and it is watered also by the navigable rivers Loir and Sarthe, which, entering the country from the north-east, unite their streams and fall into the Mayenne, (also navigable,) which, rising in Normandy and crossing Maine, enters Anjou from the north. The Mayenne, having received the Sarthe and Loire, passes the town of Angers, and falls into the Loire. Another feeder of the Mayenne, the Oudon, which flows from the north-west, is also navigable; so that few countries are more favoured by nature with the means of water-conveyance than the part of Anjou north of the Loire. The part south of that great river has only one navigable stream, the Thouet, which falls into the Loire at Saumur, near the western extremity of the province.

Anjou is bounded on the north by Maine, on the east by Touraine, on the south by Poitou, and on the west by Bretagne. Its form is very irregular, especially in the east, where the district of Saumurois runs out to the south-east between Touraine and Poitou. Its capital was Angers, (see ANGERS,) and nearly the whole country was included in the bishopric of which that town was the seat.

The climate of Anjou is healthy and mild; and the soil, which is agreeably diversified with hills and plains, is rich in various productions. (*Encyclopédie Methodique; Dict. Univ. de la France*, &c.)

ANJOU, the DUKES and COUNTS of, were amongst the earliest noblesse of France. Some chronicler gives the title to the famous Roland. Charles the Bald, it is said, bestowed the province upon one of his courtiers, from whom the first family of counts, in general named Fulke, were descended. One of this name was amongst the peers who raised Hugh Capet to the throne; and his descendants gallantly defended their county against the lords of Champaign, of Poitou, and of Normandy. A count of Anjou, also styled Fulke, joined the early crusades, and became King of Jerusalem. His son Geoffrey married (in 1127) Matilda, or Maud, daughter and heiress of king Henry I. of England, to the crown of which kingdom he gave as heir, Henry Plantagenet. Thus merged the first house of Anjou. Soon after the conquest of the province, by the French, it was bequeathed by Louis VIII., in 1226, to his fourth son, Charles of Anjou, who commenced the second house of Anjou, and raised it to a height of grandeur and renown no longer proportioned to the little province from which it derived its title. He espoused the daughter of Raymond Berenger, last count of Provence, and through her inherited that extensive fief, including the greater part of the south of France. He accompanied his brother St. Louis in his crusade to Egypt, when he was taken prisoner with that monarch, but soon afterwards ransomed. His government of Provence was marked by rapacity, overbearing cruelty, and contempt for the privileges of his subjects. Such, however, was the prince whom the pope selected for the throne of Naples, in opposition to Manfred and Conradin, the last of the Hohenstauffen. The pontiff was induced to select Charles as his champion by the report of his great wealth, and Charles was forced to accept by the ambition of his wife, who could not endure that she alone of all her sisters went without the title of queen. Charles of Anjou therefore made his preparations in men and money for the conquest of Naples, whilst his ally, the pope, opened to him his spiritual treasures, by preaching a crusade in favour of Charles against Manfred. The Angevin prince invaded Italy with an army of 30,000 men, in 1265, but that year, and almost another, passed away, before the French entered the kingdom of Naples. Manfred, with a force of Neapolitans, Saracens, and Arabians, took post not far from Beneventum in the plain of Grandella. The French accepted with alacrity the battle that was offered, and it was fought with the utmost gallantry on both sides. The Neapolitan nobles, however, at last deserted their prince, who instantly tearing his crest from his helmet to prevent his being recognised, rushed into the thickest of the fight and was slain. The victory declared for Charles, who made the most cruel use of it. Not only was no mercy shown in the field, but the neighbouring town of Beneventum was given up with its population to the brutal fury and avarice of the soldiers. After this consummation of his crusade, Charles of Anjou made his triumphant entry into Naples. His government bore the same stamp with his conquest; it was but a succession of oppression and rapine. The pope himself was obliged to reproach the new sovereign of his choice, with employing 'none but robbers and brigands, to whom adultery and rape were as familiar as spoliations.' Such is the pope's record of the effects of the crusade preached by himself.

Charles of Anjou, as head of the Guelphic party in Italy, was more than sovereign of Naples. Ramifications of the two great parties disputed Tuscany also, and Charles marched to chase his enemies, the Ghibelins, from that country. In this enterprise also he succeeded, and the Guelphs of Florence procured his nomination as political chief of that city for a period of ten years.

The Ghibelin party, however, rallied. They summoned young Conradin, nephew of Manfred, from Germany to support their cause, and the young prince advanced with a small but valiant army of Germans into Italy. Recalled to the south by the disaffection of the Neapolitans, Charles was able to offer no effectual resistance to Conradin, till the invader penetrated through the Abruzzi into the kingdom of Naples. 'Never was a country,' says Sismondi, 'more formed for a protracted war of defence by its mountains and its shepherd race, yet the fate of Naples has always been decided by battle in the plain.' (See ABRUZZO.) So was it now. The armies met at Tagliacozzo, 5000 on the German, and 3000 on the Neapolitan side. Of these 3000, Charles placed 800 in ambush, and with them waited till the Germans, having routed the rest, were scattered in the pursuit. He then quitted his ambush, and gained an easy victory. Conradin was taken in flight. Charles did not blush to bring his young competitor to a mock trial, when he was of course condemned to death. This infamous sentence pronounced against the rightful prince, so stirred up the indignation even of Charles's friends, that his very son-in-law, Robert of Flanders, struck the judge, whilst in the act of pronouncing the sentence, with a blow that proved mortal. But this did not prevent young Conradin, together with his friends, amongst whom was the duke of Austria, from being brought to execution, which took place in one of the great squares of Naples. Charles of Anjou was present with all his court. When Conradin laid down his head for the executioner, he flung his glove amongst the weeping crowd, thus challenging an avenger. The glove was picked up and carried to don Peter of Aragon, who had married the daughter of Manfred, and who, under this claim, became the competitor of the House of Anjou.

For the time, however, Charles reigned without opposition, not only over Naples, but over the whole of Italy. An interregnum of the pontificate left Rome at his disposal, whilst almost all the cities of Lombardy imitated Florence in acknowledging him as their protector, and in swearing allegiance to him. Had Charles limited his views to Italy, he might perhaps have formed an independent kingdom of that country, but his boundless ambition drew him off to other enterprises, and instead of founding his dominion in Italy, he began to aspire after that of the East. His superstition, too, seemed to lead him astray; he was guilty of great crimes, and he could not neglect an opportunity of washing them away. This induced him, when his brother St. Louis set out upon a new crusade, to assume the cross. Charles, however, arrived at Tunis only in time to take command of the army which the death of St. Louis had left without a leader, and having satisfied his vow, Charles hastened to make peace on condition that Tunis should be tributary to Sicily. Gain was ever his first object. In returning, he confiscated all the vessels of his allies, the Genoese, which had been wrecked in a storm, claiming them as waifs, although they had been damaged in the service of transporting his army.

But Charles's power, and his dream of founding an empire in Italy, were overthrown by the hands that had raised him. A pope was elected, (Gregory X.) who had at heart the interest of Christianity, more than those of a party. Instead of crushing the Ghibelins, he sought to reconcile them to the Guelphs, and in order to remove the anarchy of Germany, he procured the nomination of an emperor in the person of Rodolph of Hapsburgh. This was raising a dangerous rival to Charles, who had hitherto ruled the north of Italy in the character of *Imperial Vicar*, conferred on him by the pope. But old, bereft of spirit, and conscious of the general hatred borne to him, Charles was unable to make any effectual resistance. After a year or two of vain manœuvres and complaints, he was obliged to give up the great object of his ambition, and cede to Rodolph the hold which he had usurped over the north of Italy.

A vacancy of the pontificate enabled Charles to rally his party, and recommence his machinations for empire. By surrounding the conclave which met at Viterbo, and getting rid of the cardinals obnoxious to him, he succeeded in procuring the nomination of a pope in his interests. From Martin IV., (so the pontiff was called,) he obtained the preaching of a new crusade, directed however, not against the north of Italy, but of Greece. It was by occupying the throne of Constantinople, that Charles hoped to rise superior to Rodolph, and make good eventually his imperial claim on Italy itself. Whilst engaged in preparations for this great project, Peter of Aragon was making similar preparations for attacking Sicily and Naples. Peter gave out that he, too, was proceeding upon a crusade, but the French and papal courts divined his intentions, and gave due warning to that of Naples.

Charles had raised an enemy amongst his own subjects more active and deadly than any kingly rival. This was John of Procida, a Sicilian noble, a partizan of the house of Hohenstauffen, and who had suffered confiscation and exile on that account. This man never rested, even during the years of Charles's greatest triumph and power, from exciting disaffection towards him. For this purpose he visited Sicily to form a league amongst the nobles and people of the island against the French. He undertook to negotiate with Genoa, with Venice, and with the pope himself, a league for that purpose. He journeyed even to Constantinople, represented to the emperor Palæologus the designs of Charles, and succeeded in procuring for the king of Aragon a subsidy from the Greek. Peter fitted out a powerful fleet. But an accident in the mean time set fire to that train of disaffection and rebellion which John of Procida had prepared in Sicily.

It was on Easter Monday, in the year 1282, a day consecrated in Catholic countries to a mixture of gaiety and religion, that the citizens of Palermo set out according to custom to hear vespers at the church and village of Montereale, not far distant. The French soldiers and authorities unsuspectingly joined the procession, and, according to their custom, did not refrain from taking liberties with the young females whom they met or whom they accompanied. One Frenchman, more bold than the rest, under pretence of searching for arms, forbidden to a Sicilian, seized a young girl, and thrust his hand into her bosom. The betrothed of the girl instantly pierced the Frenchman with his own sword. This act was a signal; it corresponded so fully to the intentions and feelings of all present, that the cry of 'Death to the French' ran from mouth to mouth. The deed accompanied the word, and every Frenchman in the procession was assassinated, whilst the vesper bell was still sounding. Excited by blood, the assassins rushed back to Palermo to complete their massacre. Not a Frenchman, save one, escaped: all, to the number of 4000, were butchered; and even Sicilian women, who had married Frenchmen, suffered the same fate, in order that the progeny of the hated strangers might be eradicated from the island.

This massacre, notorious under the name of the *Sicilian Vespers*, was of course the signal of revolt. John of Procida hastened to Peter of Aragon, who after some delay landed in Sicily, and assumed the title of its monarch. His admiral, Roger de Loria, sailed for Messina, to which place Charles had laid siege, and experienced no difficulty in capturing Charles's fleet, and defeating all his projects of vengeance. The Angevin prince, in despair, acknowledged these disasters as the just judgment of Providence, and only prayed that his inevitable ruin might not at least be precipitate. His anger against his competitor was not the less outrageous. Despairing or impatient of the tedious method of warfare, Charles challenged Peter of Aragon to single combat: and Peter, whose object was to gain time, accepted the challenge. Bordeaux was fixed on as the place of combat, which was to take place between the monarchs in person, each supported by a hundred knights: and it was solemnly agreed on, that Sicily was to be the prize of the victor. On the day appointed, the 15th of May, 1283, Charles of Anjou appeared at the head of a hundred knights, whilst his brother king Philip the Hardy of France, approached with an army. Peter, however, demurred. He complained of the presence of a French army, of the insecurity of the place of rendezvous, not guaranteed, as was agreed on, by Edward of England. The king of Aragon, therefore, either did not make his appearance, or appeared but for a moment to make his protest, and instantly retreated to Spain. Thus the challenge of Charles served, as might have been expected, to delay, rather than hasten, a decision.

Charles now set about collecting a new fleet and forces in Provence, to which the pope contributed, as usual, the promise of an indulgence, and the sacred name of a crusade. But whilst thus engaged in recruiting, the fleet which he already possessed at Naples was defeated by Roger de Loria, and his son, who commanded it, was taken prisoner. Charles hastened to repair this fresh disaster; but in vain. The vigour of his character, as well as of his cause, was gone: and whilst endeavouring to muster ships and form a junction between his fleets, Charles of Anjou died at Foggia in the kingdom of Naples, at the age of seventy-five years in the early part of 1285. Villani, the Florentine historian, has sketched his character minutely, calling him wise, severe, and magnanimous, much dreaded, more famed than any prince for royal dignity, of few words, but great activity, sleeping little, laughing never, and taking no pleasure in mimes or poets, or [illegible]. Charles of Anjou had, in fact, many great qualities; and no prince certainly had ever greater opportunities. Had he made the most of them, he might perhaps have founded an empire in Italy. His reign, however, [illegible] his own hopes of such an achievement, [illegible] of his countrymen ever after. Henceforth the hatred [illegible] to the French by the Italians was greater than [illegible] them to the Germans, who have ever since preserved, with the exception of a few intervals, their preponderance in the peninsula.

The posterity of Charles of Anjou continued, notwithstanding, to hold for a time the thrones of Naples and also that of [illegible] as monarchs of these countries, than [illegible] that their history is to be read or written, [illegible] had become utter strangers to this province [illegible].

[illegible] king John of France reunited [illegible] after an appanage to his [illegible] commenced the third house of Anjou. [illegible] into a duchy, by an ordinance of [illegible] the first of the ducal house. [illegible] was taken prisoner with his father at [illegible] and remained long in England. [illegible] from that country, [illegible] the persuasions of [illegible] his parole and return. [illegible] the duke of Anjou was en[illegible] Charles V., in [illegible] and energy. The title of [illegible] qualities. Still [illegible] regent of the kingdom [illegible] power to further his own personal [illegible] the property of France, [illegible] for the purpose of after[illegible] Naples, to which Jeanne, [illegible] gave him a title [illegible] the attempt of [illegible] king [illegible]. He then [illegible] they perished, as [illegible].

[illegible] was also crowned king of Sicily by the pope. Three times he essayed to render himself master of Naples, and on one occasion he defeated his rival, Ladislas, in battle. But all his efforts, united to the papal support, were unable to lessen the repugnance of the southern Italians to the French. Far from conquering Naples, he was unable to defend Anjou from the English, who continually ravaged it. He died in 1417.

Louis III., son of the last duke, attacked Naples, in 1420, with some success, but was beaten off by his competitor, Alphonso of Aragon. In 1423, he renewed the attempt, aided by the duke of Milan. The armies of this prince brought Louis in triumph to Naples, but while he was victorious in Italy, Alphonso was ravaging Provence. Louis, however, still persisted in prosecuting his conquest; he laid siege to Tarentum, but died soon after at Cosenza, in 1434.

He was succeeded, not so much in his kingdom as in his claim, by his brother René, surnamed the Good king René, who not only failed in recovering the Italian empire of his family, but was dispossessed of Anjou itself by Louis XI. [See René.]

From the days of Louis XI. the title of Anjou lay dormant, whilst the sovereigns of France themselves prosecuted their claims to Italian dominion, as heirs of the Angevin princes. With Francis I. these hopes expired. His successor, Henry II., bestowed the duchy of Anjou upon his third son, who bore this title when elevated to the throne of Poland. As this prince, however, succeeded to the throne of France, he is better known under the name of Henry III., to which the reader is referred. Henry's younger brother, at first duke of Alençon, succeeding to the title of Anjou, is best known under this latter name.

This prince was born in 1554, and was first christened Hercules, a name that was afterwards changed for that of Francis at confirmation. He had the small-pox very young, and was so 'horribly spoiled' that his mother, Catharine of Medicis, took a dislike to the boy, and sent him to Amboise to be educated apart from his brothers and from the court. Having once visited this place, Catharine spoke of him as 'a little *moricaud* (black), who had nothing but war and tempest in his head.' The young prince naturally returned his mother's aversion; and this may have been the original cause of his liberality of opinion, since it threw him into the confidence and friendship of Catharine's enemies, the Huguenots. The duke of Alençon, such was the title he first bore, was much attached to Coligny, their leader, who exerted himself to draw the young prince to his party. According to queen Margaret's Memoirs, the Huguenots had promised her brother Francis, at a very early epoch, to procure for him the principality of Flanders; and when the negotiations between Elizabeth and the first duke of Anjou were growing hopeless, Coligny mentioned to Walsingham, how much more desirable a husband for Elizabeth the duke of Alençon would prove than his brother. The idea was acted upon afterwards; and the duke of Montmorency in person proposed prince Francis as a husband to the queen of England. She wrote over for an account of his person, which was far from favourable. He was too young, it seems, and too small; and though Catharine de Medicis wrote to remind Elizabeth that heroes were of small stature, Du Guesclin himself, the famous constable, being no more than four feet high, and added in excuse of her son's youth, that his beard was beginning to grow, still Elizabeth showed herself more politic than amorous. The massacre of St. Bartholomew, which soon after occurred, created a distance and aversion between the two courts.

On that occasion the duke of Alençon maintained an honourable part. He so openly expressed his abhorrence of the event, and his admiration for Coligny, that he became as much an object of suspicion as any of the Huguenots. He was sent against La Rochelle, as to a school of martial orthodoxy, where he was nearly killed by a shot from the ramparts. Returning to court, he found himself more a captive than anything else, with Henry of Navarre, the future Henry IV., as his companion. Rivalry in their amours prevented the princes from agreeing perfectly, but the duke of Alençon not the less joined in all the projects and conspiracies of the Huguenots. They now conceived other hopes for him. Charles IX. was lingering under a mortal malady; his brother, the next heir, was in Poland. The Protestants hoped to elevate the duke of Alençon to the throne in his place; thus exchanging a monarch whom they detested, for one who favoured their own opinions.

A plot was accordingly formed. A Huguenot insurrection was to take place; the duke of Alençon, Henry of Navarre, and the prince of Condé were to fly secretly from court and join it. The queen herself was to be surprised at St. Germains. This promising scheme utterly failed through the perfidy and weakness of him whom it was designed chiefly to benefit. The duke of Alençon, instead of escaping at the appointed moment, hurried to his mother's feet, and confessed the whole affair. The consequence was the arrest of all who were implicated, and the failure of the enterprise. To render the act more base on the part of Alençon, the whole weight of vengeance fell upon his confidents and followers.

Whatever had been the motive which had influenced the duke of Alençon in betraying his friends, he reaped no advantage from the act. Catharine of Medicis took him and Henry of Navarre with her, when, after the death of Charles IX., she went to welcome Henry III. on his return from Poland. She presented them as prisoners to the new king, who at first seemed severe, but inflicted no punishment. The duke of Alençon continued at court, the rallying point of opposition to Henry; opposition, however, which was as trivial as the character of the two princes.

At length the duke of Alençon, becoming reconciled to the Huguenots, who once more trusted him, entered into more manly schemes of vengeance. He escaped from court in the autumn of 1575, and placed himself at the head of the armies raised by the reformers. The king had not the vigour requisite to march against his brother; and he knew, perhaps, that under such a chief his enemies were not much to be dreaded. Instead of an army, Catharine surrounded her person with a score of beauties, and proceeded to entice the mutinous princes to colloquies, where seduction was the means of negotiation. A truce first, and a peace afterwards, were the fruit of a year's show of hostility. The duke of Alençon secretly proposed to desert his party once more; but the Huguenot chiefs insisted upon favourable terms, which they obtained, in name at least, in 1576. The duke, on his part, obtained advantages equally favourable; letters patent being soon after issued, which gave him the duchies of Anjou, Tourraine, and Berri.

In this arrangement, however, the negotiators on both sides may be said truly 'to have reckoned without their host.' The Catholics, disgusted with the weakness of the monarch, formed the *league*, which soon rendered the articles of peace null. The Protestants on their side, little trusting to empty promises, kept armed and in an hostile posture, and Henry of Navarre was now rising amongst them to fill the place of honour that the now duke of Anjou had ceded. War, in consequence, recommenced, and, strange to say, the duke of Anjou himself appeared in command of a Catholic army.

In perusing the history of these times, it is difficult to say where most fickleness is found, whether in princes, or in the people. After having turned against the Huguenots, and even sacked one of their towns, the duke of Anjou was still trusted by them, and when overtures were made to him by the malcontents of the Low Countries, several of the leading Protestants forsook Henry of Navarre for the banner of the duke of Anjou. Sully himself was of this number. Henry was afflicted by this desertion, but remarked, that Anjou had 'so little courage, so little address, and so false a heart, that he would soon throw away all the advantages that fortune placed at his command.'

Catharine of Medicis and Henry III., reconciled to their son and brother, now laboured to procure for the duke of Anjou those very prizes that Coligny had before sought to give him—the sovereignty of Flanders, and the hand of queen Elizabeth. When the States asked for French aid, every facility and support was given by the king towards the raising of an army for his brother; at the head of this the duke of Anjou marched against don John of Austria. He had at first some success, but not being so well received by the Flemings as he expected, his career of conquest was suspended. In pursuance of the other part of his scheme, he had deputed to Elizabeth his envoy, Simier. The French manners and gallantry of this personage quite won the English queen, who threw off much of her habitual prudery, and began to entertain serious thoughts of marrying Anjou. She made him a present of a considerable sum of money, and went so far that articles of marriage were drawn up. Fortune seemed on all sides to favour the duke. He was elected sovereign of the Netherlands in 1581, and took possession of Cambray in spite of the prince of Parma. Thus, crowned with honour, the duke hastened over to England to terminate in person his suit with the queen. Nothing could be more brilliant or warm than his reception. When he stooped to kiss the hand of Elizabeth, she substituted the English custom of offering the mouth. Agreements of the closest alliance were concluded, and in token of her affection she gave him a ring, which she placed upon his hand in public. In the midst of all this graciousness, however, clouds began to arise. Leicester and other counsellors were jealous and averse; the people of London grew clamorous in their dislike of a popish prince, a dislike much increased by the conduct of the French, which was turbulent and licentious. One of them drew his dagger and pursued a foe into the private cabinet of the queen; and nearer acquaintance enabled both Elizabeth and the English to form a true judgment of their proffered allies. The queen at length hesitated. The habitual caution of her character got the better of her temporary whim; and at the end of three sleepless nights she sent for her suitor in order to put an end to his hopes by demands that amounted to a refusal. She wanted Calais, she could not tolerate his religion, and not satisfied with her own arguments, she called in Hatton to repeat them to the prince. The duke naturally railed at the inconstancy of women, especially of the English, and was about to depart instantly; but Elizabeth did all to soften his disappointment and her own. She detained him for months, feasted, and promised, and avoided him; beguiling both him and, perhaps, herself with hopes of a union which her prudence could never permit.

At length the duke of Anjou took his departure from England to govern the Netherlands. Bred up at the French court, however, he had no idea of a sovereign whose authority was to be shackled in any way, either by the institutions of a country, or even by his own most solemn oaths. The son of Catharine of Medicis was not to be thus restrained. The duke of Anjou appeared to assume the sovereignty of the Netherlands with the determination to usurp despotic authority, and trample on the citizens as well as the family of Orange.

Unaccustomed to the free display of popular and personal independence, he mistook the rival influence of the prince of Orange, and of the citizens in the several towns, for insults to his dignity and treason to his rights. Instead of making use of such means to overcome them, as were allowed and might have succeeded with the Flemings, he formed a conspiracy similar to those which disgraced the annals of France at that epoch. He proposed, in fact, to seize the Flemish fortresses by means of his soldiers, and thus to bridle the turbulence of an independent people. But he mistook the character of the people. The Flemish citizens mastered his soldiers everywhere; the people of Antwerp especially made a successful resistance, and not only Anjou himself, but the French were expelled by the united force, and amidst the general execrations of the country. It was thus that another prince of Anjou had caused his countrymen first to be detested, and then driven from Italy. The name is linked with the chief political failing and chief disasters of the nation.

From this hour the duke of Anjou sunk into insignificance. He was too low in fortune and in character to mingle, or to have influence in any party, or in any struggle. He expired soon after, in 1584, at Château Thierry, bequeathing to his royal brother his creditors, 'whose substance and tears and suffering,' they being chiefly his own servants, 'he dragged with him to the grave.' Such were the words of his testament. His brother Henry, in lieu of paying the 300,000 crowns, to which his debts amounted, preferred expending 200,000 on a pompous funeral.

ANJOUAN. [See ANZOUAN.]

ANKER, a measure of wine and spirits, particularly of the latter, formerly in use, containing 10 old wine gallons, or 8⅓ imperial gallons, that is, 2310·62 cubic inches. This measure is also in use in various parts of Europe, and the comparison between the ankers of different places is in the table underneath. A full account of the other measures connected with it may be found in Kelly's *Cambist*.

| Place. | Anker in old wine gallons. | Anker in imperial gallons. |
|---|---|---|
| Amsterdam . . . | 10·250 | 8·542 |
| Berlin . . . . . | 9·894 | 8·245 |
| Copenhagen . . . | 9·950 | 8·292 |

| Place. | Anker in old wine gallons. | Anker in imperial gallons. |
|---|---|---|
| Danzig . . . . . | 9·900 | 8·250 |
| Hamburg . . . . | 9·563 | 7·969 |
| Oldenburg . . | 10·988 | 9·157 |
| Pernau . . . . . | 10·233 | 8·528 |
| Revel . . . . . | 11·172 | 9·310 |
| Riga . . . . . | 10·333 | 8·611 |
| Russia . . . . . | 9·738 | 8·115 |
| Rotterdam . . . . | 9·998 | 8·332 |
| Rostock . . . . . | 9·562 | 7·968 |
| Stettin . . . | 13·700 | 11·417 |
| Sweden . . . . . | 10·372 | 8·643 |

**ANKARSTROEM (JOHN JAMES)**, a Swede, born in 1759, of a family then recently ennobled. He was placed in the king's guards as ensign, but left the service when only twenty-four years of age, having obtained the honorary or brevet rank of captain in the army: he then retired to his patrimonial estate in the country. He seems to have been early dissatisfied with Gustavus III. on account of the change that king had effected in the constitution of the country. At the Diet of 1772, Gustavus curtailed the power of the senate, or high nobility, who were till then possessed of an almost unlimited authority, and he was in this attempt supported by the other three orders, especially by the citizens and the peasants, who were tired of the irresponsible oligarchy of the senators: but the king having thus wrested the power from the nobles, took it to himself, and ruled almost absolutely. This caused as much dissatisfaction among the popular estates as his former measures had caused among the high nobility. (See GUSTAVUS III.) Ankarstroem, who did not himself belong to the high nobility, seems to have sympathised more in his political discontent with the popular orders against the absolute power attained by the king. He was accused of having spoken against the king before an assembly of peasants, and although the charge could not be proved against him, he was confined first in the castle of Wisby, in the island of Gothland, and afterwards transferred to other fortresses: he was, however, at last released. Ankarstroem was present at Stockholm in 1789, when the king, after suppressing the senate and arresting the most refractory members of the nobility, came in person to their Chamber, which he had previously surrounded with his soldiers in order to force them to assent to his innovations. Ankarstroem spoke with great vehemence, even in the king's presence, against the violation of the constitution, and his speech made a considerable impression on the assembly. The execution of colonel Hœstko, an officer of the army of Finland, who had opposed the king's orders and refused to act on the offensive against Russia, on the ground that the war had not been sanctioned by the estates of the kingdom, seems to have filled the measure of Ankarstroem's resentment against Gustavus. It appears that it was then that he first thought of murdering the king, without being connected with any other conspirators; but falling in afterwards with several disaffected nobles, among others counts Horn and Ribbing, he communicated to them his purpose, and they encouraged him in his determination. They first tried to seize the king at Gefla, where he had convoked the Diet for 1792, but being thwarted in their design, they at last determined to strike the blow at a masked-ball where the king was to be present, on the 16th March, 1792. Count Horn agreed that he should point out the king among the crowd to Ankarstroem. Gustavus received an anonymous note warning him not to go to the ball, but he disregarded the advice, and went in a domino dress. As he was pacing down the hall, leaning on count Essen's arm, Horn, followed by Ankarstroem, accosted the king, saying, "Good day, fair mask." At these words, which were the signal agreed upon, Ankarstroem fired a pistol loaded with two balls, and dangerously wounded the king in the thigh. He was not then recognized, and went out of the hall unmolested. After the assembly had dispersed, a pistol and a dagger were found on the floor. The armourer whose name was on them, deposed that he had lately sold them to Ankarstroem, who was then arrested in his house; on his first examination he was subjected to the torture, but he was afterwards tried before the ordinary tribunals. He acknowledged his crime, but denied having any accomplices. He, however, confessed that several persons knew of his determination. He was condemned to be publicly whipped with rods for three successive days, and then to be beheaded after having his right hand cut off. The king had expired a few days after receiving the wound. Ankarstroem went to the scaffold with resignation; he was then only thirty-three years of age. Many other persons were arrested and tried; two of them destroyed themselves, but none were executed. Counts Horn and Ribbing, and colonel Lilientholm, were banished for life. The report of Ankarstroem's trial was published at Stockholm.

**ANKLAM**, a strong town of Hither Pomerania, in Prussia, lying on the river Peene, twenty miles south-east of Greifswald. Its port enables it to carry on a brisk intercourse with other countries, and it possesses considerable manufactures of woollens, linens, leather, and tobacco. By the census of 1831, its population appears to have amounted to 6256.

Anklam is the capital also of a circle of the same name in the government of Stettin, which circle contains 22,500 inhabitants.

**ANNA BOLEYN.** [See BOLEYN.]

**ANNA COMNENA**, the daughter of Alexius Comnenus I., emperor of Constantinople, born Dec. 1, 1083, best known as the author of the *Alexiad*, a work written in Greek, containing the history of her father's life. She was the favourite child of Alexius, and her talents were sedulously cultivated by an education comprehending the study of eloquence, poetry, mathematics, natural science, and the philosophy of Plato and Aristotle (see her preface to the *Alexiad*); and the voice of loyal admiration soon pronounced that her acquirements surpassed those of her most skilful masters. She married Nicephorus Bryennius, a man of high birth, and of high literary attainments. Presuming on parental partiality, she solicited Alexius to name her husband for his successor, to the exclusion of her brothers, John and Isaac; and in this attempt she was assisted, if not mainly prompted, by her mother, the empress Irene. Pressed on this subject, the dying emperor uttered some allusion to the vanities of the world, which drew from Irene the unfeeling speech, 'You die, as you have lived, a hypocrite.' Alexius died Aug 15, 1118, and John Comnenus, the lawful heir, possessed himself of the royal signet, and became master of the palace and of the empire. Disappointed ambition drove Anna to conspire against her brother's life. All was prepared, but fear or remorse induced Bryennius to absent himself at the moment of action; and in her passionate disappointment the princess exclaimed, that 'nature had mistaken the two sexes, and endowed Bryennius with the soul of a woman.' On the discovery of the meditated treason, the life and fortune of Anna became justly forfeited. Her life was spared by the clemency of John, the best and greatest of the Comnenian princes: but her palace and treasures were confiscated, and bestowed upon a friend of the emperor who proved how well he deserved favour, by declining the gift, and interceding for the criminal. The guilty princess escaped with no further punishment than a forced retirement from the world, and exclusion from the splendour and intrigues of a court. Thus thrown on herself, she relieved the heaviness of her solitary hours by composing the *Alexiad*, a history of her father's life and reign in fifteen books, from 1069, twelve years before he ascended the throne, to his death in 1118. She completed it in 1148, and died in the same year. The *Alexiad* is distinguished by an air of filial piety both as regards the person and the fame of Alexius. Aware that she was exposed to the suspicion of partiality, she professes to have compared her own impressions, drawn from the intimacy of relationship, with all that had been said and written by the most competent judges. She describes herself as having lived in melancholy solitude for the last thirty years, without hope, and without fear, forgotten by the world and forgetful of it, and declares truth to be more dear to her than even her father's memory. But the internal evidence afforded by the style does not confirm these high pretensions. The book is overloaded by rhetorical display, and by the affectation and misplaced obtrusion of science. Individuality of character is lost in indiscriminate panegyric, and the likeness is rendered suspicious by the barefaced flattery of the portrait. The most curious and important part of Anna's history, as of her father's reign, is that which relates to the first crusade. It is often at variance with the Latin authorities, and on no point more so than on the character of Alexius. The comparison of these conflicting statements, with due allowance for the prejudices of each party, affords some chance of approximating to the truth.

The Alexiad forms a part of the collection of Byzantine historians. The first complete edition of it was published at Paris, 1651, by the Jesuit, Poussines, with a Latin translation and glossary. It has been translated into French by the president Cousin. A series of valuable notes on it, by the learned Du Fresne, will be found at the end of the *Historiæ* of John Cinnamus, containing an account of the reigns of John and Manuel Comnenus. There is a German translation of the *Alexiad*, in the historical collection of F. Schiller, Jena, 1790.

ANNA IWANOWNA, empress of Russia, was the second daughter of the czar Iwan or John I., the elder brother of Peter the Great, and for some time his associate on the throne. She was born on the 8th of February, (O.S.,) 1694. In 1710 she was married to Frederic William, duke of Courland, who died in 1711. On the death of the emperor, Peter II., on the 29th of January, 1730, without issue, it was pretended by the Dolgorouckis, who for some time had been the ruling favourites of the late monarch, that he had left a will appointing their sister, the princess Catherine Dolgoroucki, to whom he had been betrothed, his successor. The project of raising that lady to the throne, however, miscarried, in consequence, it is said, of a want of union among the heads of the powerful family by whom it had been contrived. The duchess dowager of Courland was elected by the council of state, the senate, and the principal military officers then at Moscow, who assembled in the Kremlin immediately after the emperor's death for the purpose of determining who should wear the crown. The object of the persons who composed this meeting unquestionably was to reduce the government of Russia to a limited monarchy, or rather, perhaps, to an aristocratical form. They did not, however, take their measures with either the good management or the boldness requisite for so great an undertaking. For the present they deemed it necessary to name a successor to the late emperor, and the duchess Anna was unanimously fixed upon, being, it is believed, indebted for this preference to her residence at so great a distance from the capital as would give the projectors of the revolution time to strengthen themselves in their position before she could make her appearance. Her elder sister, the duchess of Mecklenburgh, who was then in Moscow, was passed over on the pretence that she had forfeited her claim to the throne of Russia by having married a foreigner. The princess Elizabeth also, the daughter of Peter the Great, who afterwards became empress, was in the palace; but although her surgeon, on hearing of the death of the emperor, ran immediately to her chamber, and pressed her to present herself to the people and assert her title to the crown, she could not be prevailed upon to leave the room.

The Empress Anna, however, was not simply called upon to assume the vacant throne. Seven articles or conditions were attached to the invitation that was sent to her, to which she was required to give her consent before being permitted to reign. These conditions went to subject the crown entirely to the power of the nobility; and it was possibly calculated by their authors that Anna would at once reject them. To take her by surprise, all those present at the meeting were forbidden, under pain of death, to reveal to any one what had been done. One individual, however, the count Jagouzinski, defeated this scheme by sending a courier to the duchess, who, in spite of the guards placed on the road, contrived to reach Mittau, where she was, just in time to make her acquainted with what had taken place before the deputies from the council of state arrived. The advice sent by Jagouzinski was, that she should unhesitatingly promise whatever was asked of her, and leave the rest to him. She followed this counsel, and immediately set out for Moscow.

She arrived in the capital on the 20th of February. For a few days she dissembled her designs. But on the 8th of March, having previously made all the necessary arrangements to secure success, she assembled the council of state and the senate in the palace, at all the avenues of which her guards had been stationed with their pieces loaded, and displaying before them the papers which she had signed, declared her promises annulled as having been fraudulently obtained, and announced herself empress and autocrat of all the Russias, with the full authority and prerogatives which her ancestors had enjoyed. The revolutionary party, struck with surprise and consternation, acquiesced without an attempt at resistance; while by the people generally the intelligence of what had taken place was received with tumultuous rejoicings. Thus terminated the last of the only two attempts to limit the royal power which are recorded in the history of Russia; the former, which was equally unsuccessful, being that which was made in 1613, on the election of the czar Michael Federowitz, the founder of the reigning house. The banishment of the Dolgorouckis, the dismissal of the council of state and the nomination of another, and the remodelling of the army, quickly followed these events. In January, 1732, the empress left Moscow and took up her residence at Petersburg.

One of the first acts of the new reign, after these domestic matters had been arranged, was to enter into a treaty with Denmark, with which power Russia had been in a state of hostility since the time of Peter the Great. Another treaty was also soon after made with Persia, by which several of the conquests of Peter the Great, which had been found only sources of expense to Russia, were restored to that power. About the same time an embassy arrived at Petersburg from China, being the first which had ever been sent from that country to any European court.

This peaceful policy, however, was soon interrupted. On the 11th of February, 1733, Augustus II. king of Poland died suddenly at Warsaw, and the three powers of France, Austria, and Russia, were immediately embroiled in a contest respecting the succession to the vacant throne. France supported Stanislaus Lescinski, who had formerly been king, but had been deprived of his crown by the result of the great battle of Pultowa, in 1709; and the two other powers joined to bring about the nomination of the elector of Saxony, the son of the late sovereign, afterwards Augustus III. Before the end of the year Russia had marched a body of 20,000 troops into Poland; and on the 22d of February, 1734, the count Lacy, who commanded them, sat down before Danzig, which held out for Stanislaus. field-marshal Munich soon after arrived and took the command; under whose conduct, notwithstanding all the efforts of the French to raise the siege, the town was forced to surrender on the 30th of June. Count Lacy was the following year sent into Germany to assist the emperor Charles VI. with a body of 10,000 men, who advanced as far as the Rhine, and were the first Russian troops which had ever been seen in the centre of Europe.

In the course of the same year an expedition was sent to the Crimea against the Tartars inhabiting the steppes between that peninsula and the Ukraine, who had long been in the habit of making incursions into the Russian territory. This led, in 1736, to hostilities with Turkey. The war was conducted by field-marshal Munich; and the principal operations of the first campaign were the capture of Perecop on the 1st of June, after a short attack, and of Azof on the 29th, after a siege of three months, by count Lacy. Various other places of less importance were also forced to surrender; and the Turks and Tartars were beaten wherever they showed themselves. The operations of the next season were on a larger scale. On the 13th of July the town of Ockzakow surrendered at discretion to the Russian troops after a bombardment of two days, the victors, however, being indebted for their speedy success to a fire which broke out in the town and threatened its destruction. A subsequent attempt of the Turks to recover the place was unsuccessful, after having cost them 20,000 men. In the course of this year also, Austria, in conformity with a treaty which had been concluded between the two powers, came to the aid of Russia in this new war. The operations of the emperor's troops, however, were as unfortunate as those of the Russian army were the reverse; and after the war had been continued in these circumstances for nearly two years longer, in the course of which time the most important event was the capture by marshal Munich of the town of Chockzim, on the 31st of August, 1739, Austria was compelled, on the 18th of September, in the same year, to conclude the treaty of Belgrade, by which she gave up Belgrade and Servia to Turkey; and in consequence Russia, whose troops had now passed the Pruth, was also a few weeks after obliged to make peace, and to restore to the Turks Ockzakow and all her other conquests, except Azof, the fortifications of which, however, it was stipulated should be destroyed. The year before the question of the Polish succession had been settled in favour of Augustus by the treaty of Vienna, concluded on the 18th of September.

The peace with Turkey was proclaimed at Petersburgh on the 26th of February, 1740. Towards the end of September the empress was taken ill, and although no apprehensions were entertained at first, the attack soon assumed a serious form. When she found herself in this state, she proceeded to arrange the succession; and on the 18th of October, the prince Iwan, the son of Anthony Ulrick, duke of Brunswick, and the grandson by his mother of the empress's elder sister Catherine, being then a child only three months old, was publicly declared grand duke of Russia, and successor to the throne. This matter having been settled, the empress died on the 28th of the same month.

The empress Anna had a considerable share of the ability which has long distinguished the imperial family of Russia. The manner in which she conducted herself on coming to the throne showed great decision of character, and the success with which the affairs of the empire were managed throughout her reign may be taken as a general proof of her superior talents and judgment. She was not, however, a very popular sovereign, owing principally to the many acts of oppression which were perpetrated in her name by her favourite Biron, as he called himself, his true name being *Bieren*, a minion whom she had raised from a low condition to be gentleman of the chamber in her court at Courland, and whom, having brought him with her to Russia, she eventually forced the nobility of Courland to elect as their duke. Biron was really the ruler of Russia during the whole of the reign of Anne. On her death-bed, she also appointed this person regent of the empire, till her successor should attain his eighteenth year; but her signature to the paper, by which this disposition was made, is said to have been obtained partly by fraud and partly by force. Biron did not long enjoy his dignity, having before the end of the year been seized by a body of conspirators, and soon after banished to Siberia. In one important respect, Anna did something to reform the gross habits of the Russian court, namely, by discountenancing and putting down as far as she could the drunkenness in which both men and women had been accustomed to indulge. Only one nobleman, prince Kourakin, it is said, had her permission to drink as much as he pleased. The empress also, although there was a great deal of deep play at court, never would herself play for money. Her favourite amusements were music and theatrical entertainments. It was in her reign, in 1736, that the first Italian opera was played at Petersburgh. In 1739, the famous palace of ice was built by her directions, on occasion of the marriage of prince Galitzin with a peasant girl, the newly-wedded pair, as a part of the frolic, being compelled to pass the night in one of the rooms, all the furniture of which, including the bed in which they slept, was of the same material with the building itself. A full and excellent account of this reign, and especially of the military events by which it was distinguished, has been given by the baron de Manstein in his *Memoirs of Russia from 1727 to 1744*. An English translation of this work from the baron's manuscript was published in 1770, under the superintendence of David Hume.

**ANNABERG**, a town in the Erzgebirg (ore-mountain district) of the kingdom of Saxony, 2800 feet above the level of the sea, containing 5500 inhabitants. It has considerable manufactures of cotton-lace, bobbinet, and ribbons, and trades in silver, tin, cobalt, and marble, which it receives from the neighbouring mines and works. Annaberg has a handsome church, orphan asylum, and high school. It is about thirty-six miles south-west of Dresden.

**ANNAGOONDEY.** [See Bisnaghur.]

**ANNAH**, a town on the right bank of the Euphrates, about 34° 15′ N. lat., 41° 50′ E. long., where the river makes a small bend to the north-east. Opposite the town is a line of cultivated islands. The town consists of a long, narrow, winding street, on the bank of the river, and at the base of the hills which here line the Euphrates. This narrow strip is occupied by the town, and has numerous date groves, which overhang the clay buildings. The town contains about sixteen mills, some for irrigating the grounds and others for grinding wheat. Annah contains the remains of four antient castles, one of which is on the largest island; there are two mosques, and a beautiful minaret, eighty feet high. There is a manufactory of coarse cloth for Arab cloaks; much wool is prepared, and some cotton. The number of houses is about 1800. On the left, or west bank, the hills rise abruptly, and are without wood: the boat-passage is along this bank as far as the last and largest of the islands, opposite to which the modern town terminates, and the remains of old Annah, or the Anatho of Isidore, commence, covering the island and extending eastward for two miles farther along the left bank. Nitre is procured at Annah, or near it; and Tavernier says, that chalk is dug in many places. Annah has apparently always been a town of some importance from its position in the desert, and serves as a resting-place between Bagdad and Aleppo, and between Bosrah and Aleppo.

From Annah to Aleppo is a journey, at the ordinary rate of travelling, of about 106 hours, or 15 or 16 days; from Annah to Bagdad, across the desert of Mesopotamia, [illegible] days. (*Itinerary* of Isidorus Characenus, in Hudson's *Minor Greek Geogs.*; Captain Chesney's *Report on the Euphrates*; *London Geog. Journ.*, vol. iii.)

ANNALS, in Latin *Annales*, is derived from 'annus,' a year. Cicero, in his second book, On an Orator (*De Oratore*, chap. xiii.,) informs us, that from the commencement of the Roman state down to the time of Publius Mucius, it was the custom for the Pontifex Maximus, or high priest, annually to commit to writing the transactions of the past year, and to exhibit the account publicly on a tablet (*in albo*) at his house, where it might be read by the people. Mucius was Pontifex Maximus in the beginning of the seventh century from the foundation of Rome. These are the registers, Cicero adds, which we now call the *Annales Maximi*, the great annals. It is probable that these annals are the same which are frequently referred to by Livy under the title of the *Commentarii Pontificum*, and by Dionysius under that of the *ἱεραὶ δέλτοι*, or *Sacred Tablets*. Cicero, both in the passage just quoted, and in another in his first book On Laws, (*De Legibus*,) speaks of them as being extremely brief and meagre documents. It may, however, be inferred from what he says, that parts of them at least were still in existence in his time, and some might be of considerable antiquity. Livy only says that *most* of the contents of the Pontiffs' Commentaries were lost at the burning of the city after its capture by the Gauls. It is evident, however, that they were not in Livy's time to be found in a perfect state even from the date of that event (A.U. 363); for he is often in doubt as to the succession of magistrates in subsequent periods, which it is scarcely to be supposed he could have been, if a complete series of these annals had been preserved.

The word annals, however, was also used by the Romans in a general sense; and it has been much disputed among the critics what was the true distinction between annals and history. Cicero, in the passage in his work *De Oratore*, says, that the first narrators of public events, both among the Greeks and Romans, followed the same mode of writing with that in the *Annales Maximi*; which he further describes as consisting in a mere statement of facts briefly and without ornament. In his work *De Legibus* he characterizes history as something quite distinct from this, and of which there was as yet no example in the Latin language. It belongs, he says, to the highest class of oratorical composition (*opus oratorium maxime*).

This question has been considerably perplexed by the division which is commonly made of the historical works of Tacitus, into books of annals, and books called histories. As what are called his *Annals* are occupied with events which happened before he was born, while in his *History* he relates those of his own time, some critics have laid it down as the distinction between history and annals, that the former is a narration of what the writer has himself seen, or at least been contemporary with, and the latter of transactions which had preceded his own day. Aulus Gellius (*Noctes Atticæ*, v. 18) has stated this doctrine, which, after his manner, he has endeavoured to support by a reference to the etymology of the word history, from the Greek *ἱστορεῖν*, properly to inquire in person.

It must be evident that this is quite an unfounded notion. Without attempting to define at present what history properly is, which will be more conveniently done under the word itself, we may venture to assume, that it does not mean merely memoirs of events by contemporaries. And it is equally clear that there is nothing in the term annals which should make it exclusively applicable to accounts of past ages. We doubt if Tacitus himself ever gave the name of histories to any of his writings. If he gave either work a title at all, more probably he gave to both that of annals only. We rather think it will be found, that wherever he mentions his historical writings, he refers to them by this name. It is, at any rate, by no means certain that the common division either originated with him, or was even recognised by others of his own age.

Tacitus has himself in one passage intimated distinctly what he himself understood annals to be, as distinguished from history. In his *Annals* (commonly so called), lib. iv. cap. 71, he adds his reason for not giving the continuation and conclusion of a particular narrative which he had commenced, to be simply the necessity under which he had laid himself by the form of composition he had adopted of relating events strictly in the order of time, and always finishing those of one year before entering upon those of another. 'The substance of his remark is, that 'the nature of his work required him to give each particular under the year in which it actually happened.' This, then, was what Tacitus conceived to be the law which he had undertaken as a writer of annals, 'to keep everything in its year.' Had he been writing a history (and in the instance quoted above, he intimates he had the inclination, if not the ability, for once to act the historian), he would have considered himself at liberty to pursue the narrative he was engaged with to its close, not stopping until he had related the winding up of the whole. But remembering that he professed to be no more than an annalist, he restrains himself, and feels it to be his business to keep to the events of the year.

It is of no consequence that on some other occasions Tacitus may have deviated somewhat from the strict line which he thus lays down for himself—that he may have for a moment dropped the annalist and assumed the historian. If it should even be contended that his narrative does not in general exhibit a more slavish submission to the mere succession of years than others that have been dignified with the name of histories, that is still of no consequence. He may have satisfied himself with the more humble name of an annalist, when he had a right to the prouder one of an historian; or the other works referred to may be wrongly designated histories. It may be, for instance, that he himself is as much an historian in what are called his *Annals* as he is in what is called his *History*. In that case all we can say is, upon any interpretation of the words that may be advanced (except indeed the foolish one proposed by Aulus Gellius), that one of the titles is wrong.

In lib. iii. cap. 65 of his *Annals*, Tacitus tells us that it formed no part of the plan of his *Annals* to give at full length the sentiments and opinions of individuals, except they were *signally* characterized either by some honourable or disgraceful trait. In chap. 22 of the treatise on Oratory, attributed to Tacitus, the author expresses his opinion of the general character of the style of ancient annals; and (*Annal.* xiii. 31) he carefully marks the distinction between events fit to be incorporated into annals and those which were only adapted to the Acta Diurna. [See ACTA DIURNA.]

The distinction we have stated between history-writing and annal-writing seems to be the one that has been commonly adopted. An account of events digested into so many successive years is usually entitled, not a history, but annals. The *Ecclesiastical Annals* of Baronius, and the *Annals of Scotland*, by Sir David Dalrymple (Lord Hailes), are well-known examples. In such works so completely is the succession of years considered to be the governing principle of the narrative, that that succession is sometimes preserved unbroken even when the events themselves would not have required that it should, the year being formally enumerated although there is nothing to be told under it. The year is at least always stated with equal formality whether there be many events or hardly any to be related as having happened in it. In this respect annals differ from a catalogue of events with their dates, as, for instance, the *Parian Chronicle*. The object of the latter is to intimate in what year certain events happened; of the former, what events happened in each year. The history of the Peloponnesian war by Thucydides has the character of annals. The events are arranged distinctly under each year, which is further divided into summers and winters. All political reflections are, for the most part, placed in the mouths of the various commanders on each side.

In the *Rheinisches Museum für Philologie*, &c., ii. Jahrg. 2 heft, pp. 271, &c., there is a disquisition by Niebuhr on the distinction between History and Annals, in which he treats the latter nearly as has been done above. But the greater part of the paper is taken up in endeavouring to account for the definition given by Aulus Gellius, which is illustrated in a manner perhaps more fanciful and ingenious than convincing. There is a translation of it in the Sixth Number (for May, 1833) of the *Cambridge Philological Museum*.

It scarcely need be noticed that the term annals is popularly used in a very loose sense for a record of events in whatever form it may be written—as where Gray speaks of

> 'The short and simple annals of the poor.'

In the Romish Church a mass said for any person every day during a whole year was anciently called an annal; and sometimes the same word was applied to a mass said on a particular day of every year. (See Du Cange, *Glossarium ad Scriptores Mediæ et Infimæ Latinitatis.*)

ANNAGOONDY. [See BISNAGUR.]

ANNAMABOE, or ANNAMABOO, a town with a fort belonging to the English, on the Gold Coast in West Africa. It is ten miles east from Cape Coast Castle, and six miles east from the intervening Dutch fort of Nassau. In Mr. Bowdich's map (*Mission to Ashantee*) it is placed in 5° 5′ N. lat. and 5° 40′ W. long. The fort of Annamaboe is considered to be the strongest on the coast. It is of a quadrangular form, and is built on a low site close to the shore, the town surrounding it in the form of a crescent, and coming down to the sea on both sides of it. The direction of the coast here, it will be recollected, is nearly due east and west. The fort of Annamaboe is commanded by an officer who holds the next rank to the governor of Cape Coast Castle. According to Captain John Adams, in his *Remarks on the Country extending from Cape Palmas to the River Congo*, (8vo. 1823,) the population of the town then amounted only to 3000 or 4000 persons, most of whom, he says, had become opulent from the trade in gold and slaves, of which this fort had long been the chief mart. Some among them are described as acting by a sort of hereditary right in the capacity of gold-takers to all ships that arrive, that is, of functionaries whose business it is to manage all negotiations and bargains between the traders and the natives, and to be responsible for the quality of the gold, by a per centage on the amount of which their services are paid. Mr. Meredith, however, in his *Account of the Gold Coast*, (1812,) speaks of the place as having been formerly much more populous. In 1807, the inhabitants, who considered themselves as belonging by their position to the nation of the Fantees, took part with them against the Ashantees; in consequence of which both the town and fort were attacked by a vast body of the latter. About 10,000 of the inhabitants of Annamaboe, according to Mr. Meredith, being two-thirds of the whole, were slain on this occasion; and about 2000 more of them took refuge in the fort. The fort was held by a garrison of only about thirty men, and with difficulty withstood the assault of the immense host that encompassed it. A ledge of rocks extends in front of this town a few yards from the shore, which makes, Captain Adams says, a good breakwater.

ANNAMOOKA, island of. [See ROTTERDAM.]

ANNAN. [See COCHIN CHINA.]

ANNAN, a town in Scotland, in the former stewartry of Annandale, and in the county of Dumfries, 73 miles S. of Edinburgh, 15½ E. by S. of Dumfries, and 20½ W. by N. of Carlisle. 54° 59′ N. lat., 3° 14′ W. long. of Greenwich.

The town is situated on the river Annan, not far from where it falls into the Solway Frith. Over this river there was formerly a bridge of five arches, now replaced by a more modern one of three; the river is navigable for vessels of 250 to 300 tons, to within half a mile of the town, and for vessels of 60 tons up to the bridge, forming a good natural harbour. The road from Carlisle to Dumfries runs along the principal street, and there are small lanes or closes leading to the right and left, but the increased size of the place has caused some new streets to be built. The houses are, in general, good; some handsome buildings have been lately erected; and the town is paved, and has a neat and improving appearance. The manufactures carried on are of cotton and leather, but not to any great extent. The trade of the place is chiefly coasting trade: there being little foreign commerce, except the annual importation of a cargo or two of British American timber. The exports are grain, malt, potatoes, bacon, freestone, and Scotch timber: the imports, coal, lime, slate, timber, herrings, salt, colonial produce, and general merchandise from Liverpool and Whitehaven.* There is a freestone quay to enable vessels to take in or discharge their lading. There is a salmon fishery in the river, and the sea yields cod, turbot, and a variety of small fish. The rise of the tide on the coast is twenty-one feet.

---

* See Appendix to Dr. Singer's *Agricultural Survey of Dumfriesshire* (Edinb. 1812), from which these particulars of the trade of Annan are chiefly taken.

The parish of Annan extends three miles along the coast, and eight miles inland, and had a population, in 1831, of 5033. It is intersected by the river. It yields a considerable quantity of potatoes, and contains quarries of freestone, limestone, and granite. The living is in the Presbytery of Annan and Synod of Dumfries, and in the patronage of the earl of Hopetoun. There is a flourishing academy lately established and endowed by the heritors and the burgh council.

Annan is thought to have been a Roman station. It was held in fief, with the whole territory of Annandale, by the ancestors of Robert Bruce. This family had here a stately castle, of which the ruins may still be seen. Upon the succession of the Bruces to the throne, Annan became a royal burgh, and it now returns a member in conjunction with Dumfries, Sanquhar, Kirkcudbright, and Lochmaben. (Sinclair's *Statistical Account of Scotland*, &c.)

**ANNAN**, a river of Scotland, which rises in the mountain range that runs along the northern boundary of Dumfriesshire. It has a general southern course in a long narrow valley, into which a number of small lateral valleys open. The Moffat Water, which is the chief branch of the river, rises in Loch Skene, at an elevation of 1300 feet. The whole course of the Annan is perhaps about forty miles.

**ANNANDALE**, the district on the banks of the above river, and the middle division of the county of Dumfries. It formed, under the designation of the stewartry of Annandale, one of the three jurisdictions into which the shire of Dumfries was once divided: the others were the shire of Nithsdale and the regality of Eskdale. A stewartry was a district governed by a sheriff or *steward* appointed by the king.

**ANNA'POLIS**, a town in Maryland, on the south-west bank of the Severn, near its outlet into Chesapeake Bay, 38° 57′ N. lat., 76° 27′ W. long., and twenty-five miles E.N.E. from Washington. Annapolis, though only an inconsiderable place with a population of about 2260, has been the seat of government for Maryland ever since 1699. The chief building is the state-house. The total tonnage of the district of Annapolis up to December 31, 1831, was only 3472, enrolled and licensed, of which 332 was employed in the coasting trade. (*Report on the Commerce and Navigation of the United States, 2d Congress, 22d Session.*)

**ANNA'POLIS**, a county of Nova Scotia, in the north-western part of the province, bordering on the Bay of Fundy. It contains six townships, and returns five members to the provincial parliament. The first European settlement in Nova Scotia was made by the French in this quarter, in the year 1604, at the place where the town of Annapolis Royal now stands. The French settlement was called Port Royal, and was twice taken by the English, once in 1614, and again in 1710, by expeditions fitted out from the colonies of New England. On this last occasion, the name of the town was changed to Annapolis, in honour of Queen Anne; at the same time the province, which had been called Acadia by the French, had its name changed to Nova Scotia. Under this name it was ceded to England by France in 1713, and has since continued in British possession.

The town of Annapolis remained the seat of the provincial government until 1750, when, upon the founding of Halifax by Governor Cornwallis, the government offices were transferred to the new town.

The town of Annapolis, situated in 44° 40′ N. lat., and 65° 37′ W. long., is built on a peninsula formed where the two rivers, Annapolis and Allen, discharge themselves into Annapolis Bay. Since the building of Halifax, it has lost much of its importance. The government buildings and fortifications have fallen to decay, and the trade of the place is much diminished.

The river Annapolis, which rises in the township of Cornwallis, King's County, runs parallel with the Bay of Fundy for about seventy miles, and falls into that bay through Digby's Gut, having previously expanded into a wide estuary, called Annapolis Bay. The river is navigable for boats and small vessels through the greater part of its course. The population of the county, at the census taken in 1827, was 14,661. (Bouchette's *British Dominions in North America*; Monsom's *Letters from Nova Scotia*; M'Gregor's *British America*.)

**ANNA'TES**, from 'annus,' a year, a sum paid by the person presented to a church living, being the estimated value of the living for a whole year. It is the same thing that is otherwise called Primitiæ, or First Fruits, under the last of which terms the origin and history of the payment will be treated of. We may merely mention here that the amount of the annates in each cure was formerly regulated, in England, by a valuation of benefices, made by Walter, bishop of Norwich, under the direction of Pope Innocent IV. in the year 1254, in the reign of Henry III.—that a new valuation was made in 1292, in the reign of Edward I.—and a third in 1535, in the reign of Henry VIII., according to which last, commonly called the Liber Regis, or King's Book, the clergy are at present rated. These fines went formerly to the bishop or the pope; but on the king being recognized as head of the church at the Reformation, they were transferred to the crown. In the reign of queen Anne, however, they were given up in England to form a fund for the augmentation of poor livings. In Ireland, until the act of last session for the reform of the church, they were applied in the first instance to the repair of churches, and to the augmentation of poor livings after that object had been satisfied. By the late act the demand of first fruits is abolished in that country, and in lieu of it all ecclesiastical incomes above a certain amount are to pay yearly a tax regulated by their value. In Scotland, by an act passed by the parliament of that kingdom in 1672, the heirs or executors of every holder of a spiritual benefice are allowed the first half-year's stipend after that to which the incumbent was entitled at the time of his death; and this is called the Ann, or Annat. As it belongs to the executors of the clergyman, and not to himself, it can neither be assigned by him during his life, nor seized in payment of his debts. [See FIRST FRUITS.]

**ANNE OF AUSTRIA**, queen of Louis XIII. of France, and regent during the minority of Louis XIV., occupies a prominent place in French history. Daughter of Philip II. of Spain, she became the wife of the young Louis XIII. in the year 1615. It is worthy of remark, that the will and policy of the great princes who have governed France have always been counteracted by their queens or female favourites, thus exemplifying the witty saying of Louis XIV.'s granddaughter, that when queens reign, men govern, and that when kings reign, women eventually decide the course of events. The great Henry IV. of France had for his darling project the humbling of the House of Austria. His queen, Mary of Medicis, was averse to this policy, and no sooner was Henry in his grave than she took measures for a reconciliation with Spain, and sealed it by a double marriage, one of which was that of young Louis XIII. with Anne of Austria. The administration, however, fell in a few years into the hands of that master-spirit, cardinal Richelieu, who resumed Henry IV.'s views of humbling the pride and ambition of the House of Austria. In this he instantly found an enemy in Anne of Austria, and a struggle ensued betwixt them, in which Anne, though a queen, and a queen regnant, was compelled to yield, as long as he lived, to the great minister.

Had Anne been a woman of greater talents or more pleasing character, it might have been otherwise, but her Spanish education, her coldness and gravity of demeanour, which only covered frivolity of thought, alienated, rather than attracted Louis XIII. Upon this feeling Richelieu worked, and he was able at once to inspire Louis with dislike and with jealousy of his queen. Her natural attachment to her native country was another fault which the cardinal represented as a crime, and his whispers as to her betraying intelligence brought upon Anne the ignominy of having her person searched, and her papers seized by the jealous vigilance of officers commissioned by Louis himself. When it was generally known that the queen was in disgrace, and was the object of Richelieu's anger and mistrust, this was sufficient to rally around her the host of malcontent nobles, with Gaston, the king's brother, at their head; they were all jealous of the minister's ascendency, and fearful of his schemes, which menaced the remaining independence of the aristocracy. It does not appear that Anne was more privy to their plan of resistance and rebellion than she could have avoided being. But her name was unavoidably implicated, and the artful cardinal made of this a specious tale for the king's ear. He represented Anne as disgusted with her royal husband, and endeavouring to get rid of him through conspiracy, in order to place Gaston, duke of Orleans, in his stead. Louis XIII. fully believed this malicious tale, and compelled his queen to appear at the council-table, there to listen to this grave charge from the royal mouth In such a situation, Anne's dignity of character came to her aid. She scorned to reply directly to such a charge, but observed contemptuously, 'That too little was to be gained by the change, to render such a design on her part probable.'

What gave most force to Richelieu's tale, was the court which the duke of Buckingham had openly paid to the queen of France. Madame de Motteville, Anne's attendant, who has written the memoir of her life, gives a circumstantial account of the arrogant passion of Buckingham, and confesses that the suit of the English duke pleased the queen's vanity, if it did not touch her heart. On one occasion, after having taken leave on his return to London, he hurried back from Amiens, found his way into the queen's sleeping-room, where it was usual for her to receive visits, flung himself on his knees by the bedside, and gave full vent to a passion that shocked the attendants, as passing beyond the bounds of etiquette. Anne gave but a gentle reprimand. Neglected by her husband (who partook not of her bed for twenty-three years after their marriage), Anne was not insensible to the chivalric attachment of a noble and a statesman, and might perhaps have given some handle to malicious insinuation. At all events, she remained without influence, alienated from the king's affections and council, till death took away monarch and minister, and left to Anne, as mother of the infant monarch, the undisputed reins of power.

There was then a change of policy similar to that which had taken place on the death of Henry IV. Mary of Medicis had counteracted and abandoned all his schemes for humbling Austria, by making peace with that rival power. Anne, of Austrian blood, now did the same, from hatred to Richelieu's memory, as much perhaps as from family affections. She did this with less abruptness, indeed, than Mary, having the good fortune and good sense to have and to choose for her minister a man bred in Richelieu's school, one who had learned his address, but who had never been endowed with his disinterestedness and high views. This was Mazarin. Anne's selection of such a man for minister is the greatest proof of her discernment. As a foreigner, he was completely dependent on the hand that raised him; and consequently there was less danger of his becoming ungrateful, as Richelieu had been to Mary of Medicis. For the same reason, he was unconnected with any powerful party, and the queen made full use of his abilities, without being in danger from his ambition.

Anne of Austria's policy in this choice, though perhaps the wisest, was still not the less fraught with danger. It alienated from her at once the party of the noblesse, which, crushed by Richelieu, had made common cause with Anne in her disgrace, and now raised its head to claim vengeance and spoil. Amongst them were even the queen's peculiar friends, the duke of Beaufort, who was a kind of favourite, and the duchess of Chevreuse, the bosom companion of Anne. Mazarin's advice compelled his mistress to resist the unreasonable demands of these, her former partizans; and the consequence was a general conspiracy against the queen and her minister. Beaufort was sent to prison, and madame de Chevreuse again exiled. Mazarin, like his predecessor, might have triumphed over the noblesse alone; but this class now called to its aid a new, and hitherto neglected body, that of the citizens, or burgess-class. These were easily inflamed against Mazarin as a foreigner, and as a financier, fertile in the invention of new taxes. In addition to this, the great offices of the judicature, which had become venal, had fallen into the hands of the middle or citizen-class, and the magistracy, being possessed of the power of sanctioning or resisting the royal edicts, made common cause with the citizens, and thus a powerful combination was raised against the authority of Anne. An attempt on her part to treat the magistrates as she had treated the duke of Beaufort, by imprisoning them, gave birth to a popular insurrection, which proved successful. The queen and court were for a time prisoners in the Palais Royal, and compelled to submit to the dictates of the mob. The Spanish pride of the queen was with difficulty induced to submit to necessity. She threatened at first to fling the heads of the captive magistrates to the mob, rather than deliver their persons, and her indignation at the time provoked a powerful enemy in the future cardinal de Retz. But she was compelled to smother both pride and anger. The people had their will. The court, however, took the first opportunity of escaping from Paris and recurring to arms. A civil war commenced between Anne, her minister, and their adherents on one side; and the noblesse, the citizens, and people of Paris on the other.

One might think that the advantage in such a quarrel must necessarily remain to the latter. But Anne and Mazarin's address, after many vicissitudes of fortune, came off triumphant. First they rallied a considerable portion of the army, and the king's name was to them a tower of strength, which enabled them to resist the formidable rebellion of the capital. The *Frondeurs* too, as the insurrectionists were playfully called, were not very earnest in their rebellion. There was no enthusiasm, no fanaticism. The resistance was rather the effect of momentary impatience and despite, which vented itself in epigrams more than in deadly missiles. The young noblesse considered the campaign as a frolic, and however the citizens and magistrates might wish to obtain a certain measure of political freedom, similar to that for which England had so lately struggled, it was evident that the nobles looked with no favour on such schemes, and would eventually concur to mar them. Seeing this, the magistracy determined to bring about an accommodation. It was no easy task. A suspension, or rather a cessation of hostilities, was produced by the retirement of Mazarin.

He returned, however, for Anne was but a cypher without her minister; and the war again broke out. The court had secured a defender in Turenne, who triumphed even over all the valour of the young noblesse, headed by the great Condé. The result of the rebellion, and of Anne of Austria's administration, was, that the nobles and middle classes, vanquished in the field, were never afterwards able to raise their heads, or to offer resistance to the royal power, up to the period of the great revolution. Louis XIV. is, in general, said to have founded absolute monarchy in France. But it was rather the blunders and the frivolity of those who idly espoused the cause of freedom during that monarch's minority which produced this effect. Anne of Austria's triumph was that of monarchy. She, or at least the events of her regency, contributed far more to it, than all the subsequent imperiousness of Louis XIV.; and hence the epoch of Anne's administration is one of the most important in French history.

Anne must have been of pleasing exterior, as not only the account of M. de Motteville, but her portrait in the Vienna gallery, testifies. That she was unchaste does not appear, notwithstanding all the accusations of her story-telling times. Though not a woman of talents, she was at least fortunate in her regency; above all, in her choice of Mazarin. Her influence over the fate and the court of France continued for a long time; her Spanish haughtiness, her love of ceremonial, and of all the pride of power, were impressed by education upon the mind of her son, Louis XIV., who bears the blame and the credit of much that was hers. Anne of Austria died at the age of sixty-four, in the year 1666.

ANNA. AVGVSTA.

**ANNE**, queen of England, the second daughter of James II. by his first wife Anne Hyde, was born at Twickenham on the 6th February, 1664. She was educated in the religion of the Church of England; and, in 1683, was married by the bishop of London to prince George, brother of Christian V., king of Denmark. At the revolution in 1688, Anne and her husband adhered to the dominant party of her brother-in-law William III.; and, by the act of settlement, the English crown, in default of issue to William and Mary, was guaranteed to her and her children. During the reign of William she appears to have lived in much discomfort, neglected by her sister, and treated with coldness by the king; and she sustained the heavier affliction of losing all her children in infancy, except one son, the duke of Gloucester, who died at twelve years of age, in 1699. This event, as well as the previous death of queen Mary, rendered an alteration in the act of settlement necessary; and the princess Sophia, dowager electress of Hanover, and her descendants being Protestants, were declared next heirs to the throne, in default of direct heirs to William and his sister-in-law Anne. [See Settlement, Act of.] The exiled king James II. died on the 16th November, 1701; and Louis XIV. of France having recognised the claims of James's son to the English throne, William III. commanded the return of his ambassador from France, and dismissed the French ambassador from England. Another cause of hostility between France and England had arisen in the recognition by Louis XIV. of the claim of his grandson, Philip of Anjou, to the crown of Spain. The Partition Treaties between France, England, and Holland, in 1698 and 1700, had otherwise regulated the succession of Spain: the first treaty declaring Joseph Ferdinand, electoral prince of Bavaria, presumptive heir; and the second, upon the death of Joseph Ferdinand, declaring the archduke Charles presumptive heir. The will of Charles II. of Spain, who died November 1, 1700, by giving the crown to Philip of Anjou, had materially disturbed the balance of power in Europe established by the Peace of Ryswick in 1697; and the recognition by France of this testamentary disposition, in violation of the partition treaties, united, in 1701, England, Holland, and other European powers, in the determination to resist an arrangement which seemed to bestow such a formidable preponderance upon the French monarchy. [See Hague, Alliance of.]

Under these circumstances, Anne ascended the throne, upon the death of William III., on the 8th March, 1702. The hostility between the whig and tory faction at home, which went on increasing in violence to the end of the reign of Anne, was in its commencement greatly mitigated by the united opinion of the country as to the justice and policy of the war with France and Spain. On the 4th May, within two months after Anne had succeeded to the throne, war was declared by England, the Empire, and Holland, against these powers. The general progress of this memorable war will be detailed under the head Succession, War of. The extraordinary campaigns in the Low Countries and Bavaria, by which the military glory of England was raised higher than at any period since the days of Edward III., will be described in the life of Marlborough; the brilliant successes of the English arms in Spain under lord Peterborough will be found in the notice of that singular commander; and the naval exploits of this war, of which the most signal examples were the capture of Gibraltar and Port Mahon, will be found in our accounts of those places; and in the biographies of the English admirals, Leake, Rooke, Shovel, and Stanhope.

The legislative union of Scotland and England, completed on the 27th July, 1706, was one of the most important events in the reign of Anne, of which the progress and consequences will be detailed in their proper place, Scotland, Union of.

During the brilliant course of Marlborough's conquests, the spirit of political intrigue, which was perhaps never more fully developed than in the latter years of the reign of Anne, was stifled by the enthusiasm of the people. But as the war of the succession proceeded with few indications of its being brought to an end, the great commander of the English forces gradually lost his popularity, from the belief that his own avarice and ambition were the principal causes of the burdens which the war necessarily entailed upon the nation. A formidable party, too, had arisen, who asserted the supremacy of the church and the doctrine of the right divine of kings and the passive obedience of subjects—opinions which had expelled James II. from his kingdom, and had placed his childless daughter upon the throne. These opinions, however, were supposed to be indirectly encouraged by the queen, and were exceedingly popular amongst a passionate and unreasoning people. The impeachment of Dr. Sacheverel for preaching these opinions,—his mild punishment, which had the effect of a real acquittal,—and his subsequent triumphant progress through the kingdom, furnished an unerring presage of violent changes. In the elections of 1710 the tory supremacy was established. The duchess of Marlborough, to whose talents and decision of character the queen had long submitted, was thrust out by the new favourite, Mrs. Masham. The ministry of Godolphin and Sunderland was displaced by that of Bolingbroke and Oxford. The command of the army was taken from Marlborough and bestowed upon the duke of Ormond. During the progress of these convulsive changes, which must have been distracting enough to the quiet temper of Anne, she was deprived of the sympathy of her placable husband. Prince George of Denmark died on the 28th October, 1708.

The first act of the tory ministry was to enter upon arrangements to bring the war to a conclusion. In 1711 negotiations were entered into with France, amidst the protestations of the allies of Great Britain, and these negotiations, after various difficulties, were terminated by the memorable treaty of April 11, 1713, [See Utrecht, Peace of.]

By the treaty of Utrecht the succession to the crown of Great Britain had been guaranteed to the House of Hanover. But a suspicion began soon to prevail that the queen and a portion of her government secretly favoured the pretensions of the son of James II. The minority in parliament attempted to carry several measures which would bring these supposed partialities to a test. The queen was compelled to invite the Electress of Hanover to England; and upon the death of that princess in June, 1714, to issue a proclamation offering a reward for the apprehension of her brother should he attempt to land in Great Britain or Ireland. It is affirmed by a writer in the *Biographie Universelle*, upon the authority of some secret memoirs, that the son of James II. at this juncture clandestinely visited England, and in an interview with his sister concerted measures for defeating the Hanoverian succession. The tory ministry was, however, shattered by the quarrels of Oxford and Bolingbroke; the whigs carried the nation along with them in their denunciation of the peace of Utrecht, which had left the country little besides a barren glory; and the dissatisfaction with the union of Scotland threatened to break out in open insurrection. The health of the queen gave way under these distractions. On the 20th July, 1714, she prorogued parliament for a month, and falling almost immediately after into a state of weakness and lethargy, died on the succeeding 12th of August. It is said that her last words were an expression of pity for her brother.

The reign of Anne has been called the Augustan age of English literature. It produced Addison, Arbuthnot, Congreve, Pope, Prior, Steele, and Swift, writers of a high degree of excellence in their particular walks, but scarcely to be compared with the great poets of the reign of Elizabeth, or with a few other illustrious names of a succeeding generation, such as Milton and Dryden.

ANNEALING. There are certain substances, more especially glass and some of the metals, which on sudden cooling after having been melted, acquire great brittleness, and in the case of glass, a disposition to fly to pieces by moderate changes of temperature, or slight external force. This is remedied by annealing, which, with respect to glass, consists in heating it, below the point at which it softens, in what are termed *annealing ovens*, the glass being gradually removed from the hotter to the cooler parts of the furnace. The brittleness of glass has been attributed to the disturbance, attendant upon the hasty cooling, in the regular arrangement of its particles. [See Glass.]

The metals also suffer remarkable changes as to their hardness, toughness and brittleness; this is especially the case with iron after it has been converted into steel. The alteration of structure which they undergo is not thoroughly understood: it is, however, certain that some malleable metals which crystallize on cooling, are brittle in their crystalline state, and that this structure is altered, and they are rendered tough by heating and rolling. This is remarkably the case with zinc, which is incapable of extension under the hammer, except in a slight degree, without cracking; but when it has been passed through the rollers, at a moderate increase of temperature, it becomes almost as flexible and as tough as copper. This change must be derived from some alteration of structure, and fresh arrangement of the particles, which must be considered as owing to a process, if not identical with annealing, yet bearing a strong analogy to it. [See Brass and Steel.]

ANNECY, an episcopal city of Savoy, on the north bank of the Lake of Annecy, stands at the extremity of a beautiful plain surrounded by delightful promenades and lofty cultivated mountains, and at an elevation of 1344 E. feet [illegible] above the level of the sea. It is 22 miles N.N.E. of Chambéry. Annecy is the principal seat of manufacturing industry in Savoy, and has between 5000 and 6000 inhabitants, with establishments for cotton-spinning, calico-printing, and a glass-house. Some iron-mines are worked in the neighbourhood.

The Lake of Annecy washes the edge of the town. Its greatest length is about nine miles and a quarter, and its average width three. The greatest depth is 195 E. feet. The lake discharges itself by several canals, said to be Roman work, all of which unite just beyond the town of Annecy in one stream, called the Thiou, which empties itself into the Fier, a tributary to the Rhone.

ANNE'LIDA (Cuvier), an extensive division or class of animals, established by modern naturalists partly at the expense of Linnæus's heterogeneous class of worms (vermes). It was Baron Cuvier who first proposed to distinguish the annelida in 1802, chiefly on account of their blood being of a red colour, as in the leech, and circulating by means of a double system of complicated blood-vessels.

The name is derived from the Latin word *annulus*, a ring, because the animals arranged under this division always have their bodies formed of a great number of smaller rings, as in the earth-worm. Their external covering, or skin, is soft and pliable, and their bodies, having no bony skeleton, are soft, and in general more or less of a cylindrical form.

The annelida are for the most part oviparous, but the leeches and earth-worms deposit what are termed capsules, or membranous cocoons, containing many embryo young.

There is little variety in their mode of life. Some live in fresh and others in salt water; and others, like the hair-worm (*Gordius*), are amphibious. Some species construct tubes in the interior of stones, or in shells, which they perforate or in madrepores. Some species again form calcareous cases, or cement around them various foreign substances, particularly sand. The sedentary species are timid, and when taken from their retreats can neither escape nor defend themselves. The *Errantia*, on the other hand, are frequently very nimble, and can defend themselves well by means of their bristles.

The researches of Baron Cuvier and M. Savigny did much to produce a clear arrangement of the animals under notice according to their physiological structure; and hence MM. Audouin and Milne Edwards, who have more recently investigated the structure of many species, have in part adopted the classification, slightly modified, of these naturalists. They make four divisions, groups, or orders, each differing in structure and in manners—the Errantia, the Tubicola, the Terricola, and the Suctoria.

The *Errantia* (*Nereides*, Savigny, *Dorsibranchia*, Cuvier) are, with few exceptions, essentially fitted for walking or swimming, and are rarely sedentary. They have in general a head distinct from the body, with antennæ and eyes. Their mouth is furnished with a protractile tube, more or less distinct, and in general with jaws.

The *Tubicola* (Cuvier) are essentially sedentary, and live almost uniformly in the interior of solid tubes, which their structure forbids them to quit. Their respiratory organs are usually observable on a certain number of the segments of their bodies, commonly at the anterior extremity. The feet are distinct, though short, and always armed with hooks as well as bristles. The head is not distinct, and they have no eyes, antennæ, nor jaws.

The *Terricola* always live in a hole or gallery in the ground, and are without feet, instead of which they have some short bristles to aid their movements. They have no distinct head, eyes, antennæ, or jaws. The mouth is always terminal, and sometimes furnished with tentacles.

The *Suctoria* differ from all the preceding in having neither feet nor bristles, and by being furnished at each extremity of the body with a prehensile cavity or sucker. They have no distinct head, but may almost always be observed to have eyes and jaws. They are chiefly parasites, and live at the expense of other animals.

ANNIBAL. [See HANNIBAL.]

ANNIUS of Viterbo, a well-known Dominican monk, who lived in the fifteenth century. His real name was Giovanni Nanni, but in conformity with the custom of the age he Latinized it, and dropped the first letter, in order to render it more completely classical. He was born at Viterbo, in 1432, and died in 1502. He entered early into the Dominican order, and became famous for his acquaintance with the Eastern as well as the Greek and Latin languages. His works are voluminous; the most remarkable is entitled *Antiquitatum Variarum Volumina XVII., cum Commentariis Fr. Joannis Annii Viterbiensis*, in folio, Rome, 1498, several times reprinted. This collection professes to contain a number of historians of high antiquity, Berosus, Manetho, Myrsilus the Lesbian, Fabius Pictor, Marcus Cato, and others, whose works, hitherto unknown, he professed to have discovered at Mantua. That these pretended historians were forgeries there can now be no doubt; whether Annius was deceived or the deceiver, whether he forged them himself, or suffered from credulity and want of penetration, is a matter on which antiquaries are divided, and which it is of little moment to discuss now. He published two other works which excited a great sensation from the circumstances of the times, and the recent capture of Constantinople, one entitled *Tractatus de Imperio Turcorum*, the other, *De Futuris Christianorum Triumphis in Turcos et Saracenos ad Sixtum IV., et Omnes Principes Christianos*, being the substance of a set of sermons preached by him at Genoa on the Apocalypse. (*Biog. Universelle*; see also Bayle and Moreri.)

ANNIVE'RSARY, the yearly return of any remarkable day, called, in old English, by the expressive term year-day.

Anniversary days are festivals celebrated by the Romish church in honour of the saints, one or two of whom are assigned to every day in the year. The long catalogue of saints being unknown to the church of England, anniversary days are not generally made a matter of religious observance. Some few days, unconnected with religion, are however still noticed. The birth-day of the reigning monarch is very generally celebrated by holydays and rejoicings; the anniversary of the Gunpowder Plot has been rescued from oblivion by the love of school-boys for fire-works and the pageant of Guy Fawkes, and the oaken bough still preserves the remembrance of the restoration of the Stuarts.

Literary and scientific associations generally celebrate the anniversary of their original institution, and social parties are still held in domestic life on the birth-days of heads of families; with these exceptions, the observance of particular days has greatly declined in England.

ANNO. [See HANNO.]

ANNO BOM, the smallest and most southern of the four islands in the bight of Biafra, is about four miles long and two broad. It is mountainous, and rises abruptly from an unfathomable depth to the elevation of near 3000 feet; but with the exception of one precipitous mass, the heights are of a rounded form. The ascent to this peaked summit is very steep and dangerous, owing to the looseness of the numerous stones which cover the side of the slope, and are in a state of decomposition. At the foot of this height is a small shallow lake, about three-quarters of a mile round, with a bottom of stiff bluish clay: the water was found to be very sweet.

The regular winds are from the S.W.: less rain falls here than in the other islands of the bight; the rainy season is confined to April and May, and October and November. The precise character of the climate as to health seems still doubtful. This island is chiefly visited for supplies of sheep, goats, pigs, fish, cocoa-nuts, bananas, lemons, Seville oranges, &c. Fowls are scarce. There is plenty of water on the island, but the heavy surf on the shore makes it difficult to procure. The population is about 3000, who live chiefly in a large village near the north-east point of the island, off which is the only tolerably safe roadstead for shipping round it. The natives are quite harmless. Their houses, which are small, are rudely constructed of rough boards, grass, mud, and the foot-stalks of the cocoa-nut tree. This island was discovered by the Portuguese in 1473, but is now governed by a native of the island, who is totally independent of the Portuguese, but appears to have no great authority.

Anno Bom lies in 1° 24′ S. lat., and about 6° E. long.; but we are not able to state its longitude accurately. Cape Lopez is the nearest part of Africa to Anno Bom. (From *Memoir descriptive of Prince's Island and Anno Bom*, by the late Captain Boteler, R.N. *London Geog. Journal*, vol. ii.)

ANNONAY, a town in France near the northern extremity of the department of Ardèche, at the junction of two rivers, the Deume (or Déome) and the Canche, whose united streams flow into the Rhone, from the right bank of which Annonay is only five or six miles distant. The town itself, which is neither large nor handsome, stands on the tongue of land between the two streams above-mentioned, by which it is separated from its suburbs. It is celebrated for its paper, which is considered the best in France; and it also has manufactories of cloths, silks, cotton, wax, and leather. It is the busiest town in the department, and its population has risen with great rapidity until it has surpassed that of any other place in Ardèche. In the *Encyclopédie Méthodique*, (published in 1782,) it is called "petite ville," (a small town,) in the *Dictionnaire Universelle de la France*, (1804,) the inhabitants are given at 3800; but the latest authorities (MM. Brun and Balbi) raise it to 8000. It is about thirty-four miles in a straight line north of Privas, capital of the department.

Annonay was the birth-place of Mongolfier the aëronaut, and of the Count Boissy d'Anglais; to both of whom monuments have been erected by their townsmen.

ANNUAL REGISTER. The earliest English publication which has any claim to be considered as an *Annual Register* is Edward Chamberlayne's *Angliæ Notitia, or the Present State of England*, which first appeared in 1668, and continued to be annually republished with the requisite alterations till the year 1703 inclusive. But this work, as its title indicates, presented merely an account of the country in its existing state, with lists of public functionaries, &c., and gave no register of occurrences. Our first history of the year, we believe, was that given in the *Political State of Europe*, which was begun in 1711 by Abel Boyer, a French refugee, and the author of the well-known *French and English Dictionary*. This publication was continued till the year 1739. Although this work appeared also in annual volumes, it was really published in monthly numbers. In 1716 was commenced the *Historical Register*, a quarterly publication, which in like manner was republished in volumes at the end of each year. The regular publication having taken up the history of public affairs only from the 9th of January, 1716, two volumes were printed together in 1724, containing an account of events from the last day of July, 1714, up to that date, being the first seventeen months of the reign of George I. With these introductory volumes, therefore, the Historical Register forms a chronicle of the affairs of this and other countries of Europe from the accession of the House of Hanover. The compilers, to use their own words, confine themselves to mere 'matters of fact, without making any descant thereon either of commendation or reprehension.' This work also, about the year 1737, began to appear in monthly numbers. The change was probably a dying effort, as the volume for 1738 was, we believe, the last that appeared. The Historical Register was printed and sold by G. Meere in the Old Bailey. The price, while it was published quarterly, was one shilling each part.

The first Annual Register, properly so called, which appeared in this country, was the well-known and valuable work which still continues to be published under that title. This work was projected by Robert Dodsley, the bookseller, in conjunction with Edmund Burke, who was already well-known in the literary circles of the metropolis as the author of the Essay on the *Sublime and Beautiful*, the *Vindication of Natural Society*, and other anonymous works. The first volume of Dodsley's Annual Register appeared in June, 1759, under the title of *The Annual Register, or A View of the History, Politics, and Literature of the Year* 1758, printed for R. and J. Dodsley, in Pall-Mall. In the Preface are enumerated the several points of novelty in respect of which the work is conceived to have an advantage over its predecessors; and of these the first-mentioned is that it is an annual, and not a monthly publication. Others are, that it takes up the history of the war in which the country was then engaged, from its commencement in 1755; that it contains a collection of state-papers, illustrative of the historical narrative; and that, by its miscellaneous department and its account of new books, it unites the plans of the magazines and reviews. The history in this volume consists of seventy-six pages divided into thirteen chapters, the first seven of which, amounting to thirty two pages, are occupied with the first three years of the war. Then follow in order the chronicle, extending to sixty-seven pages; the collection of state papers; characters; extraordinary adventures, including an account of the sufferings of the persons confined in the Black Hole at Calcutta in June, 1756; literary and miscellaneous essays; poetry, including pieces by Akenside, William Whitehead, and the King of Prussia; and lastly, an account of remarkable books published in 1758, among which are Jortin's *Erasmus* and Walpole's *Royal and Noble Authors*. The volume consists of 496 pages in all, besides Preface, Contents, &c. This and several of the succeeding volumes were so popular that they quickly ran through five or six editions. There is no doubt that, for some years, the historical narrative was written by Burke, who also probably edited the publication and selected the rest of its contents. He appears to have been paid for his services at the rate of 100*l.* the volume. Mr. Prior, in his Life of Burke, has given engraved fac-similes of two receipts signed by him, for two sums of 50*l.* paid to him by Dodsley for the Annual Register of 1761, the first dated on the 28th of March in that year, and the second on the 30th of March in the year following. This volume was not published, as appears by the preface, till a later period than usual in 1762. These receipts are in the possession of Mr. Upcott of the London Institution. Burke took a great interest in the conduct of the Annual Register almost as long as he lived; and Mr. Prior states that much of it was written from his dictation for about thirty years. Latterly it was written by a Mr. Ireland under his direction. It is generally believed that the work again received occasional contributions from Burke after the breaking out of the French revolution; and certainly some of the volumes belonging to that period are written with remarkable ability. To the departments above enumerated were afterwards added others of natural history, useful projects, and antiquities; together with lists of promotions, marriages, births, deaths, and patents; but some of these heads have been since discontinued. The difficulty of bringing out the work within six months of the close of the year appears to have been very early felt. In volume third the Chronicle has, for the first time, a different paging from the History, according to the plan which is still followed, having, as is stated in the preface, been put to press before the History was ready, in order to expedite the publication. The work, however, gradually fell into arrear, and at length, instead of some months, it was nearly as many years after the events had taken place till their history appeared. The publication was in this state about the year 1780. Great exertions, however, were soon after made by the conductors to recover their lost ground; on one occasion, two years, 1784 and 1785, were compressed into one volume, the 27th; and early in 1801 they had the satisfaction of publishing the volume for the year immediately preceding; thus closing the century with the work completed up to that date. Since then the publication has proceeded regularly at the rate of a volume each year. That last published, being the Annual Register for 1832, is the 74th of the series. Of the older volumes, several have been reprinted of late years in order to complete sets. An index to the work, from its commencement to the year 1780 inclusive, was published soon after the completion of the volume for that year, and has been several times reprinted; and in 1820 a second index appeared, comprehending the former, and embracing also all the additional volumes up to that for 1819 inclusive.

In 1781 was published the first volume of the *New Annual Register*, containing the history of the preceding year. It was projected and originally edited by Dr. Kippis; after whose death, in 1795, it was conducted by the Reverend Thomas Morgan, LL.D., the coadjutor of Dr. Aikin in the preparation of his *Biographical Dictionary*. Watt, in his *Bibliotheca Britannica*, states that this publication was at one time edited by the late Mr. John Mason Good: but we do not observe that this is mentioned in Dr. Olinthus Gregory's life of that gentleman. The New Annual Register was continued till 1825, but it never attained the reputation of its predecessor and rival.

The *Edinburgh Annual Register* was commenced in 1808, and was continued at least till 1825. We believe it is no longer published. Some of the earlier volumes of this work were written by Sir Walter Scott and Mr. Southey; and it was throughout conducted with great ability.

Other works of this description are the *Annual Asiatic Register*, begun in 1799; the *Baptist Annual Register*, first edited by the late Dr. John Rippon; the *Historical, Political, and Literary Register for* 1769, published in 1770; and the *Imperial and County Annual Register* for 1810, in 2 vols. 8vo. 1811. The two last mentioned seem to have been dropped after the first year.

A French work, in imitation of the English Annual Registers, was commenced at Paris in 1818, under the title of

*Annuaire Historique Annuel*); and there is also the *American Annual Register*, published at New York.

ANNUALS. By this name gardeners designate all plants which, if sown in the spring, will flower, perfect their seed, and perish in the course of the same season; if two seasons are generally requisite for this purpose, they then call plants biennials; but in fact they are both of the same nature: annuals, if sown in the autumn, become biennials, and the latter, if sown early in the spring, will go through every stage of life in the same year; the only difference between them is, that biennials are rather longer in completing the term of their existence than annuals are.

Physiologically considered, such plants belong to a much more extensive body of vegetables than is usually supposed. Plants may be said to consist of two kinds, those which perish after once producing their fruit, and those which continue to grow and produce fruit year after year. To the first of these classes belong not only annual and biennial herbs, but also many palms, the agave, and several other monocotyledonous trees.

The usual method of multiplying annuals is by their seed. It is, however, possible to dispense with this mode, and to perpetuate them by cuttings, care only being taken that the part used for a cutting is not in a flowering state; in this way the fugitive beauties of such plants as balsams and the like may be perpetuated. Even cucumber and melon plants may be renovated when in the last stage of decay by their young branches being cut off and made to put forth roots; and the different races of cabbages, the qualities of which can scarcely be preserved by the precarious plan of seed-saving, may be carried forward from year to year. (See *Gardener's Magazine*, vol. ix. p. 276.)

Gardeners distinguish annuals into two kinds, hardy and tender; the first comprehends all those which will grow if their seeds are sown at once in the open border; the last consist of such as require to be raised in artificial heat. The management of both these is so simple and well known that little requires to be said upon the subject; there are, however, two or three points that deserve to be particularly adverted to. The seeds of hardy annuals are apt to be destroyed by birds, or to be scorched up by a continuance of dry weather; both these accidents may be prevented by inverting over the patch in which they are sown a common flower-pot; this should be examined daily, and as soon as the plants are found to be making their appearance, it should be elevated a little by resting its rim on two or three pebbles, so as to admit air and light. After a little while the plants will be fully established, and the pots may be removed.

Two things only are to be observed in the management of tender annuals beyond the ordinary practice of every gardener. Firstly, they should not be raised in a very high temperature if they are afterwards to be planted in the open air; and secondly, the seedlings should never be transferred from the seed-pan at once to the open ground, but should always undergo the intermediate operation of being transferred into small pots. Very great care should be taken not to give them much heat, especially at night, and they should be exposed as much as possible to air after they have once rooted in their pots: unless this is attended to, they become weak and what is called drawn up—or what might be called starved—for this well-known appearance arises from the plants not having been able to consume the necessary quantity of carbonic acid gas, which is, as is well known, the matter on which they feed. Plants can only feed in free air and bright sunlight: if therefore they are prevented from doing this they are starved; for it must not be supposed that a copious supply of stimulating manure will supply the place of light and air; on the contrary, it will but augment the mischief that results from their deficiency.

ANNUITY (in Law) consists in the payment of a certain sum of money, yearly calculated, and charged upon the person or personal estate of the individual from whom it is due; for if it is charged upon his real estate, it is not an annuity but a rent. [See RENT.] A sum of money payable occasionally does not constitute an annuity; the time of payment must recur regularly at certain stated periods, but it is not necessary that these periods should be at the interval of a year; an annuity may be made payable quarterly, or half yearly, (as is very generally the case,) or at any other aliquot portion of a year; and it may even be made payable once in two, three, twenty, or any other number of years.

Under the Roman law, annuities were chiefly such as were created by will, constituting a charge upon the heir in favour of the legatee. (See *Digest*, lib. xxxiii. tit. 1; Domat's *Civil Law*, 2d Part, book iv., tit. 2, sec. 1.) In the middle ages they were frequently given to professional men as a species of retainer; and in more modern times they have been very much resorted to as a means of borrowing money. When the person who borrows undertakes, instead of interest, to pay an annuity, he is styled the *grantor*; the person who lends, being by the agreement entitled to receive the payments, is called the *grantee* of the annuity. This practice seems to have been introduced on the Continent with the revival of commerce, at a time when the advantages of borrowing were already felt, but the taking of interest was still strictly forbidden. In the fifteenth century contracts of this kind were declared by the popes to be lawful, and were recognized as such in France, even though every species of interest upon money borrowed was deemed usurious. (Domat's *Civil Law*, 1st Part, book i., tit. 6.) The commercial states of Italy early availed themselves of this mode of raising money, and their example has since been followed in the national debts of other countries. [See NATIONAL DEBT; FUNDS; STOCKS.]

An annuity may be created either for a term of years, for the life or lives of any persons named, or in perpetuity; and in the latter case, though, as in all others, the annuity as to its security is personal only, yet it may be so granted as to descend in the same manner as real property; and hence an annuity is reckoned among the species of incorporeal hereditaments.

A perpetual annuity, granted in consideration of a sum of money advanced, differs from interest in this, that the grantee has no right to demand back his principal, but must be content to receive the annuity which he has purchased, as long as it shall please the other party to continue it;—but the annuity is in its nature redeemable at the option of the grantor,—who is thus at liberty to discharge himself from any further payments by returning the money which he has borrowed. It may, however, be agreed between the parties (as it generally has been in the creation of our own national debt, which consists chiefly of annuities of this sort) that the redemption shall not take place for a certain number of years. The number of years within which, according to the present law of France, an annuity of this sort (*rente constituée en perpétuel*) may be made irredeemable, is limited to ten. (See *Code Civil*, Art. 1909, &c.)

An annuity for life, or years, is not redeemable in the same manner; but it may be agreed by the parties to the contract that it shall be redeemable on certain terms;—or, it may afterwards be redeemed by consent of both parties; and where the justice of the case requires it, (where there has been fraud, for instance, or the bargain is unconscionable,) a court of equity will decree a redemption. When such an annuity is granted in consideration of money advanced, the annual payments may be considered as composed of two portions, one being in the nature of interest, the other a return of a portion of the principal, so calculated, that, when the annuity shall have determined, the whole of the principal will be repaid. Annuities for life or years, being the only security that can be given by persons who have themselves but a limited interest in their property, are frequently made in consideration of a loan. Besides this advantage, annuities for life, inasmuch as they are attended with risk, are not within the reach of the usury laws, and are therefore often used in order to evade them; the legislature has for this reason thought fit to require that certain formalities should be observed in creating them. It is enacted (by stat. 53 Geo. III., c. 141) 'That every instrument by which an annuity for life is granted shall be null and void, unless, within thirty days after the execution thereof, there shall be inrolled, in the High Court of Chancery, a memorial containing the date, the names of the parties and witnesses, and the conditions of the contract; and if the lender does not really and truly advance the whole of the consideration money,—that is, if part of it is returned, or is paid in notes which are afterwards fraudulently cancelled, or is retained on pretence of answering future payments, or if, being expressed to be paid in money, it is in fact paid in goods,—the person charged with the annuity (that is, the borrower) may, if any action should be brought against him for the payment of it, by applying to the court, have the instrument cancelled.' The same statute also enacts, that every contract for the purchase of an annuity, made with a minor, shall be void, and shall remain so, even though the minor, on coming of age, should attempt to confirm it. The provisions of this act are intended to be confined to cases where the annuity is granted in consideration of a loan.

Annuities may be, and very frequently are, created by will, and such a bequest is considered in law as a general legacy, and, in case of a deficiency in the estate of the testator, it will abate proportionably with the other legacies. The payment of an annuity may be charged either upon some particular fund (in which case if the fund fails the annuity ceases) or upon the whole personal estate of the grantor: which is usually effected by a deed of covenant, a bond, or a warrant of attorney. If the person charged with the payment of an annuity becomes bankrupt, the annuity may be proved as a debt before the Commissioners, and its value ascertained, according to the provisions of the bankrupt act (6 Geo. IV., c. 16, s. 54). The value thus ascertained becomes a debt charged upon the estate of the bankrupt: and thereby both the bankrupt and his surety are discharged from all subsequent payments.

If the person on whose life an annuity is granted dies between two days of payment, the grantee has no claim whatever in respect of the time elapsed since the last day of payment [see APPORTIONMENT]: from this rule, however, are excepted such annuities as are granted for the maintenance of the grantee,—and the parties may in all cases, if they choose it, by an express agreement, provide that the grantee shall have a rateable portion of the annuity for the time between the last payment and the death of the person on whose life it is granted. On government annuities a quarter's annuity is paid to the executors of an annuitant, if they come in and prove the death. (See Comyn's *Digest*, tit. Annuity; Lumley *On Annuities*.)

**ANNUITY**, a term derived from the Latin *annus*, a year; signifying, in its most general sense, any fixed sum of money which is payable either yearly, or in given portions at stated periods of the year. Thus, the lease of a house, which lets for 50*l.* a year, and which has 17 years to run, is to the owner an annuity of 50*l.* for 17 years. In an ordinary use of the term, it signifies a sum of money payable to an individual yearly, during life. In the former case, it is called, in technical language, an *annuity certain*, and in the latter, a *life annuity.*

It is evident that every beneficial interest which is either to continue for ever, or to stop at the end of a given time, such as a freehold, a lease, a debt to be paid in yearly instalments, &c., is contained under the general head of an *annuity certain*, while every such interest which terminates with the lives of any one or more individuals, all that in law is called a *life-estate*, and all salaries, as well as what are most commonly known by the name of life annuities, fall under the latter term. Closely connected with this part of the subject are COPYHOLDS, (which see,) in which an estate is held during certain lives, but in which there is a power of renewing any life when it drops, that is, substituting another life in place of the former, on payment of a fine—REVERSIONS, or the interest which the next proprietor has in any estate, &c., after the death of the present—and *life-insurance*, (see INSURANCE,) in which the question is, what annuity must A pay to B. during his life, in order that B. may pay a [illegible] to A.'s executors at his death.

[illegible] improved at interest, the value of [illegible] simply be the yearly sum multi- [illegible] of years it is to continue to be paid. [illegible] a house which is worth 100*l.* a [illegible] paying the rent yearly, or [illegible] A [illegible] annuity, in such a case, [illegible] for the average [illegible] of the same age as the [illegible]. But if compound in- [illegible] the case in real transac- [illegible] the case of the annuity [illegible] receive such a sum, as [illegible] subtracted every year [illegible] end of 3 years. To [illegible] can be improved [illegible] headed 4 p. c. [illegible] the first column, [illegible] an annuity of [illegible] *l.* The present [illegible] circumstances [illegible] the value of a [illegible] rent of 100*l.* [illegible] out at 4 per [illegible] 12*s.* From this he subtracts 100*l.* for the rent which has become due and puts out the remainder 188*l.* 12*s.* again at 4 per cent. At the end of a year this has increased to 196*l.* 2*s.* 10½*d.*, from which 100*l.* is again subtracted for rent. The remainder, 96*l.* 2*s.* 10½*d.*, again put out at interest, becomes at the end of the year 99*l.* 19*s.* 9*d.*, within three pence of the last year's rent. This little difference arises from the imperfection of the Table, which extends to three decimal places only.

TABLE I.—*Present Value of an Annuity of One Pound.*

| No. of Years. | 3 p. c. | 3½ p. c. | 4 p. c. | 5 p. c. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | ·971 | ·966 | ·962 | ·952 |
| 2 | 1·913 | 1·900 | 1·886 | 1·859 |
| 3 | 2·829 | 2·802 | 2·775 | 2·723 |
| 4 | 3·717 | 3·673 | 3·630 | 3·546 |
| 5 | 4·580 | 4·515 | 4·452 | 4·329 |
| 6 | 5·417 | 5·329 | 5·242 | 5·076 |
| 7 | 6·230 | 6·115 | 6·002 | 5·786 |
| 8 | 7·020 | 6·874 | 6·733 | 6·463 |
| 9 | 7·786 | 7·608 | 7·435 | 7·108 |
| 10 | 8·530 | 8·317 | 8·111 | 7·722 |
| 15 | 11·938 | 11·517 | 11·118 | 10·380 |
| 20 | 14·877 | 14·212 | 13·590 | 12·462 |
| 25 | 17·413 | 16·482 | 15·622 | 14·094 |
| 30 | 19·600 | 18·392 | 17·292 | 15·372 |
| 40 | 23·115 | 21·355 | 19·793 | 17·159 |
| 50 | 25·730 | 23·456 | 21·482 | 18·256 |
| 60 | 27·676 | 24·945 | 22·623 | 18·929 |
| 70 | 29·123 | 26·000 | 23·395 | 19·343 |
| For ever | 33·333 | 28·571 | 25·000 | 20·000 |

To find the present value of an annuity of 1*l.* per annum continued for 10 years, interest being at 5 per cent., look in the column headed 5 p. c., and there, opposite to 10 in the first column, will be found the value 7·722*l.* or 7*l.* 14*s.* 6½*d.* This would be commonly said to be 7·722 *year's purchase* of the annuity. For a convenient rule for reducing decimals of a pound to shillings and pence, and the converse, see the *Penny Magazine*, No. 52. It may also be done by the following table:

TABLES II. and III.—*For reducing Decimals of a Pound to Shillings and Pence, and the converse.*

| Dec. | *s.* | Dec. | *s.* | *d.* | Dec. | *d.* |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ·1 | 2 | ·01 | 0 | 2½ | ·001 | 0¼ |
| ·2 | 4 | ·02 | 0 | 5 | ·002 | 0½ |
| ·3 | 6 | ·03 | 0 | 7¼ | ·003 | 0¾ |
| ·4 | 8 | ·04 | 0 | 9¾ | ·004 | 1 |
| ·5 | 10 | ·05 | 1 | 0 | ·005 | 1¼ |
| ·6 | 12 | ·06 | 1 | 2½ | ·006 | 1½ |
| ·7 | 14 | ·07 | 1 | 5 | ·007 | 1¾ |
| ·8 | 16 | ·08 | 1 | 7¼ | ·008 | 2 |
| ·9 | 18 | ·09 | 1 | 9¾ | ·009 | 2¼ |

| *s.* | Dec. | *d.* | Dec. | *f.* | Dec. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | ·05 | 1 | ·004 | ¼ | ·001 |
| 2 | ·1 | 2 | ·008 | ½ | ·002 |
| 3 | ·15 | 3 | ·013 | ¾ | ·003 |
| 4 | ·2 | 4 | ·017 | | |
| 5 | ·25 | 5 | ·021 | | |
| 6 | ·3 | 6 | ·025 | | |
| 7 | ·35 | 7 | ·029 | | |
| 8 | ·4 | 8 | ·033 | | |
| 9 | ·45 | 9 | ·037 | | |
| 10 | ·5 | 10 | ·042 | | |
| | | 11 | ·046 | | |

For example, what is ·665*l.* in shillings and pence?

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| TABLE II. | ·6 | is | £0 | 12 | 0 |
| | ·06 | „ | | 1 | 2½ |
| | ·005 | „ | | | 1¼ |
| | ·665 | | £0 | 13 | 3¾ |

Again, what is 17*s.* 10¾*d.* in decimals of a pound?

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| TABLE III. | £0 | 10 | 0 | is | ·5 |
| | | 7 | 0 | „ | ·35 |
| | | | 10 | „ | ·042 |
| | | | ¾ | „ | ·003 |
| | £0 | 17 | 10¾ | | ·895 |

These conversions are not made with perfect exactness, as only three decimal places are taken. The error will never be more than one farthing.

To use Table I. where the number of years is not in the table, but is intermediate between two of those in the table, such a mean must be taken between the annuities belonging to the nearest years above and below the given year, as the given year is between those two years. This will give the result with sufficient nearness. We must observe, that no tables which we have room to give are sufficient for more than a first guess, so to speak, at the value required, such as may enable any one, who is master of common arithmetic, not to form a decisive opinion on the case before him, but to judge whether it is worth his while to make a more exact enquiry, either by taking professional advice, or consulting larger tables. As an example of the case mentioned, suppose we ask for the value of an annuity of 1*l.* continued for 12 years, interest being at 4 per cent. We find in Table I., column 4 per cent.

For 10 years 8·111
„ 15 „ 11·118
Difference 3·007

Since 5 years adds 3·007 to the value of the annuity, every year will add about one-fifth part of this, or ·601, and 2 years will add about 1·202. This, added to 8·111, gives 9·313. The real value is more near to 9·385, and the error of our table is ·07 out of 9·313, or about the 133rd part of the whole. The higher we go in the table, the less proportion of the whole will this error be.

The last line in Table I. gives the value of the annuity of 1*l.* continued for ever: for example, at 5 per cent., the value of 1*l.* for ever, or, as it is called, a *perpetuity* of 1*l.*, is 20*l.* This is the sum which at 5 per cent. yields 1*l.* a year in interest only, without diminution of the principal. We see that an annuity for a long term of years differs very little in present value from the same continued for ever: for example, 1*l.* continued for 70 years at 4 per cent. is worth 23·395*l.*, while the perpetuity at the same rate is worth only 25*l.* Hence the present value of an annuity which is not to begin to be paid till 70 years have elapsed, but is afterwards to be continued for ever, is 1·605 at 4 per cent.: which sum improved during the 70 years, would yield the 25*l.* necessary to pay the annuity for all years succeeding.

Table IV.—*Amount of an Annuity of One Pound.*

| Y. | 3 p. c. | 3½ p. c. | 4 p. c. | 5 p. c. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | 1·000 | 1·000 | 1·000 | 1·000 |
| 2 | 2·030 | 2·035 | 2·040 | 2·050 |
| 3 | 3·091 | 3·106 | 3·122 | 3·153 |
| 4 | 4·184 | 4·215 | 4·246 | 4·310 |
| 5 | 5·309 | 5·362 | 5·416 | 5·526 |
| 6 | 6·468 | 6·550 | 6·633 | 6·802 |
| 7 | 7·662 | 7·779 | 7·898 | 8·142 |
| 8 | 8·892 | 9·052 | 9·214 | 9·549 |
| 9 | 10·159 | 10·368 | 10·583 | 11·027 |
| 10 | 11·461 | 11·731 | 12·006 | 12·578 |
| 15 | 18·599 | 19·296 | 20·024 | 21·579 |
| 20 | 26·870 | 28·280 | 29·778 | 33·066 |
| 25 | 36·459 | 38·950 | 41·646 | 47·727 |
| 30 | 47·575 | 51·623 | 56·085 | 66·439 |
| 40 | 75·401 | 84·550 | 95·026 | 120·800 |
| 50 | 112·797 | 130·998 | 152·667 | 209·348 |
| 60 | 163·053 | 196·517 | 237·991 | 353·581 |
| 70 | 230·594 | 288·938 | 364·290 | 588·529 |

In this Table we see what would be possessed by the receiver of an annuity at the end of his term, if he put each year's annuity out at interest so soon as he received it. For example, an annuity of 1*l.*, in 40 years, at 5 per cent., amounts to 120·8*l.*, which includes 40*l.* received altogether at the end of the different years, and 80·8*l.* the compound interest arising from the first year's annuity, which has been 39 years at interest, the second year's annuity which has been 38 years at interest, and so on, down to the last year's annuity, which has only just been received. When the annuity is payable half-yearly, or quarterly, its present value is somewhat greater than that given in the preceding Table. For the annuitant, receiving certain portions of his annuity sooner than in the case of yearly payments, gains an additional portion of interest. Since 4 per cent. is 2 per cent. half-yearly and 1 per cent. quarterly, and since every term contains twice as many half-years as years, and four times as many quarters, it is evident that an annuity of 100*l.* a-year, payable half-yearly, at 4 per cent., for 10 years, is the same in present value as one of 50*l.* per annum, payable *yearly*, at 2 per cent., for 20 years. Again, 100*l.* a-year, payable quarterly for 10 years, money being at 4 per cent., is equivalent to an annuity of 25*l.*, payable yearly for 40 years, money being at 1 per cent.

The principles on which the calculation of life annuities depends will be more fully explained in the articles Probability and Mortality Let us suppose 100 persons, all of the same age, buy a life annuity at the same office. Let us also suppose it has been found out, that of 100 persons at that age 10 die in the first year, on the average, 10 more in the second year, and so on. If then it can be relied upon that 100 persons will die nearly in the same manner as the average of mankind, or at least that in such a number, the longevity of some will be compensated by the unexpected death of others, the fair estimation of the value of a life annuity to be granted to each may be made as follows. To make the question more distinct, let us suppose the bargain to be made on the 1st of January, 1833, so that payment of the annuities is due to the survivors on new-year's day of each year. Moreover let each year's annuity be made the subject of a separate contract. The first question is, what ought each individual to pay in order that he may receive the annuity of 1*l.*, if he survives, in 1834? By the general law of mortality, we suppose that only 90 will remain to claim, who will, therefore, receive 90*l.* among them, the remaining 10 having died in the interval. It is sufficient, therefore, to meet the claims of 1834, that the whole 100 pay among them, January 1, 1833, such a sum as will, when put out at interest, (suppose 4 per cent.,) amount to 90*l.* on January 1, 1834. This sum is 86·654*l.*, and its hundredth part is ·86654*l.*, which is, therefore, what each should pay to entitle himself to receive the annuity in 1834. There will be only 80 to claim in 1835, and, therefore, the whole 100 must among them pay as much as will, put out at 4 per cent. for 2 years, amount to 80*l.* This sum is 73·968*l.*, and its hundredth part is ·73968*l.*, which is, therefore, what each must pay, in order to receive the annuity, if he lives, in 1835. The remaining years are treated in the same way, and the sum of the shares of each individual for the different years, is the present value of an annuity for his life. We must observe, that in the term *value of an annuity*, it is always implied that the first annuity becomes payable at the expiration of a year after the payment of the purchase money.

The value of a life annuity depends, therefore, upon the manner in which it is presumed a large number of persons, similarly situated with the buyer, would die off successively. Various Tables of these *decrements of life*, as they are called, have been constructed, from observations made among different classes of lives. Some make the mortality greater than others; and of course, Tables which give a large mortality, give the value of the annuity smaller than those which suppose men to live longer. Those who buy annuities would, therefore, be glad to be rated according to tables of high mortality or low expectation of life; while those who sell them would prefer receiving the price indicated by tables which give a lower rate of mortality. In insurances the reverse is the case: the shorter the time which a man is supposed to live, the more must he pay the office, that the latter may at his death have accumulated wherewithal to pay his executors. We now give in Table V, the values of annuities according to three of the most celebrated Tables.

Table V.—*Present Value or Purchase-money of a Life Annuity.*

|  | Northampton. |  |  | Carlisle. |  |  | Gov. M. | Gov. F. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Age. | 3 p.c. | 4 p.c. | 5 p.c. | 3 p.c. | 4 p.c. | 5 p.c. | 4 p.c. | 4 p.c. |
| 0 | 12·3 | 10·3 | 8·9 | 17·3 | 14·3 | 12·1 |  |  |
| 5 | 20·5 | 17·2 | 14·8 | 23·7 | 19·6 | 16·6 | 19·3 | 20·0 |
| 10 | 20·7 | 17·5 | 15·1 | 23·5 | 19·6 | 16·7 | 18·8 | 19·7 |
| 15 | 19·7 | 16·8 | 14·6 | 22·6 | 19·0 | 16·2 | 18·0 | 19·1 |
| 20 | 18·6 | 16·0 | 14·0 | 21·7 | 18·4 | 15·8 | 17·3 | 18·6 |
| 25 | 17·8 | 15·4 | 13·6 | 20·7 | 17·6 | 15·3 | 16·9 | 18·1 |
| 30 | 16·9 | 14·8 | 13·1 | 19·6 | 16·9 | 14·7 | 16·4 | 17·5 |
| 35 | 15·9 | 14·0 | 12·5 | 18·4 | 16·0 | 14·1 | 15·7 | 16·9 |
| 40 | 14·8 | 13·2 | 11·8 | 17·1 | 15·1 | 13·4 | 14·9 | 16·2 |
| 45 | 13·7 | 12·3 | 11·1 | 15·9 | 14·1 | 12·6 | 13·8 | 15·3 |
| 50 | 12·4 | 11·3 | 10·3 | 14·3 | 12·9 | 11·7 | 12·4 | 14·2 |
| 55 | 11·2 | 10·2 | 9·4 | 12·4 | 11·3 | 10·3 | 11·0 | 12·8 |
| 60 | 9·8 | 9·0 | 8·4 | 10·5 | 9·7 | 8·9 | 9·7 | 11·3 |
| 65 | 8·3 | 7·8 | 7·3 | 8·9 | 8·3 | 7·8 | 8·2 | 9·6 |
| 70 | 6·7 | 6·4 | 6·0 | 7·1 | 6·7 | 6·3 | 6·8 | 7·9 |
| 75 | 5·2 | 5·0 | 4·7 | 5·5 | 5·2 | 5·0 | 5·4 | 6·3 |
| 80 | 3·8 | 3·6 | 3·5 | 4·4 | 4·2 | 4·0 | 3·8 | 4·9 |
| 85 | 2·6 | 2·5 | 2·5 | 3·2 | 3·1 | 3·0 | 2·3 | 3·8 |
| 90 | 1·8 | 1·8 | 1·7 | 2·5 | 2·4 | 2·3 | 1·3 | 2·1 |
| 95 | ·2 | ·2 | ·2 | 2·8 | 2·7 | 2·6 | ·6 | 1·0 |

The first of these is calculated from the Northampton Table, formed by Dr. Price, from observations of burials, &c.

at Northampton. As compared with all other Tables of mortality, it gives too high a mortality at all the younger and middle ages of life, and, consequently, too low a value of the annuity. The second is from the Carlisle Table, formed by Mr. Milne, from observations made at Carlisle. It gives much less mortality than most other Tables, and, therefore, gives higher values of the annuities: but it has since been proved to represent the actual state of life among the middle classes, in the century now ending, with much greater accuracy than could have been supposed, considering the local character of the observations from which it was derived. The third table is that constructed by Mr. Finlaison, from the observation of the mortality in the government tontines and among the holders of annuities granted by government in redemption of the national debt, and differs from the former two in distinguishing the lives of males from those of females. Most observations hitherto published unite in confirming the fact, that females, on the average, live longer than males, and in the annuities now granted by government, a distinction is made accordingly. The mean between the values of annuities on male and female lives, according to the Government Tables, agrees pretty nearly with the Carlisle Tables, the rate of interest being the same.

For the materials of Table V., we are indebted to the works of Dr. Price, on *Reversionary Payments*; of Mr. Milne, on *Annuities and Insurances*; and to Mr. Finlaison's *Report to the House of Commons on Life Annuities*; to all of which we refer the reader. The tables are of course very much abridged.

To use the Table V., suppose the value of an annuity of 100*l.* a-year, on a life aged 35, is required, interest being at 4 per cent., which is nearly the actual value of money. We find in the column marked 4 per cent., opposite to 35, under the Northampton Tables 14·0, under the Carlisle 16·0, and under the Government Tables 15·7 or 16·9, according as the life is male or female. These are the number of pounds which ought to buy an annuity of 1*l.*, according to these several authorities; and taking each of them 100 times, we have:—

| | |
|---|---|
| Northampton Table . . | 1400*l.* |
| Carlisle Table . . . | 1600*l.* |
| Government Table (males) . | 1570*l.* |
| Government Table (females) | 1690*l.* |

We cannot suppose that the annuity could be bought for less than would be required by the Carlisle Tables.

To find the value of an annuity on a life whose age lies between two of those given in the table, the process must be followed which has been already explained in treating of annuities certain.

An annuity on two joint lives is one which is payable only so long as both the persons on whose lives it is bought are alive to receive it.

TABLE VI.—*Present Value or Purchase-money of an Annuity of 1l. on two Joint Lives.*

Carlisle.—4 p. c.

| Age. | 0. | 10. | 20. | 30. | 40. | 50. | 60. | 70. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 8·9 | 12·3 | 11·7 | 10·9 | 9·9 | 8·6 | 6·6 | 4·7 |
| 5 | 16·8 | 16·5 | 15·6 | 14·4 | 12·9 | 10·5 | 7·8 | 5·0 |
| 10 | 17·0 | 16·3 | 15·2 | 13·8 | 12·0 | 9·2 | 6·5 | 4·1 |
| 15 | 16·3 | 15·5 | 14·3 | 12·9 | 10·5 | 7·9 | 5·1 | 3·0 |
| 20 | 15·6 | 14·7 | 13·4 | 11·8 | 9·0 | 6·4 | 4·1 | 2·4 |
| 25 | 14·8 | 13·8 | 12·5 | 10·3 | 7·8 | 5·0 | 3·0 | 2·6 |
| 30 | 13·9 | 12·9 | 11·4 | 8·8 | 6·3 | 4·0 | 2·3 | 1·6 |
| 40 | 12·1 | 10·9 | 8·6 | 6·2 | 3·9 | 2·3 | 1·6 | |
| 50 | 10·1 | 8·1 | 6·0 | 3·9 | 2·3 | 1·6 | | |
| 60 | 6·9 | 5·3 | 3·6 | 2·1 | 1·5 | | | |
| 70 | 4·4 | 3·1 | 1·9 | 1·5 | | | | |
| 80 | 2·4 | 1·6 | 1·3 | | | | | |

Northampton.—4 p. c.

| Age. | 0. | 10. | 20. | 30. | 40. | 50. | 60. | 70. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | 8·3 | 10 8 | 10·1 | 9·4 | 8·6 | 7·5 | 6·1 | 4·4 |
| 5 | 13·6 | 13·5 | 12·6 | 11·7 | 10·5 | 8·9 | 7·0 | 4·6 |
| 10 | 14·3 | 13·4 | 12·6 | 11·5 | 10·1 | 8·3 | 6·0 | 3·5 |
| 15 | 13·4 | 12 6 | 11·8 | 10·6 | 9·1 | 7·1 | 4·7 | 2·5 |
| 20 | 12·5 | 11·9 | 10·9 | 9·6 | 8·0 | 5·9 | 3·4 | 1·7 |
| 25 | 11·9 | 11·2 | 10·2 | 8·8 | 6·9 | 4·6 | 2·4 | 0·2 |
| 30 | 11·3 | 10·5 | 9·3 | 7·9 | 5·7 | 3·4 | 1·7 | |
| 40 | 9·4 | 8·9 | 7·5 | 5·6 | 3·3 | 1·7 | | |
| 50 | 8·1 | 7·0 | 5·3 | 3·2 | 1·7 | | | |
| 60 | 6·2 | 4·9 | 3·1 | 1·6 | | | | |
| 70 | 4·1 | 2·8 | 1·5 | | | | | |
| 80 | 2·1 | 1·3 | | | | | | |

The preceding table gives the results of the Carlisle and Northampton Tables on the value of this species of annuity, interest being at 4 per cent. The first column shows the age of the *younger* life, and the horizontal headings are not the age of the elder life, but the excess of the age of the elder life above that of the younger. For example, to know the value of an annuity in two joint lives, aged 25 and 55, in which the difference of age is 30 years. In the Carlisle Table *opposite* to 25, the *younger*, and under 30, the *difference*, we find 10·3; and 8·8 in the Northampton. For the value of an annuity of 100*l.*, the first tables give, therefore, 1030*l.*, and the second 880*l.*

The value of an annuity on the longest of two lives, that is, which is to be payable as long as either of the two shall be alive to receive it, is found by adding together the values of the annuity on the two lives separately considered, and subtracting the value of the annuity on the joint lives. For the above species of annuity puts the office and the parties in precisely the same situation as if an annuity were granted to each party separately, but on condition that one of the annuities should be returned to the office so long as both were alive, that is, during their joint lives. For example, let the ages be 25 and 55 as before, and let the Carlisle Table be chosen, interest being at 4 per cent., we have then:—

| | |
|---|---|
| TABLE V.—Annuity at age 55 . . | 11·3 |
| . . . . . 25 . . | 17·6 |
| Sum . . . . | 28·9 |
| TABLE VI.—Joint annuity, 55 & 25 . | 10·3 |
| Difference . . | 18·6 |

The value, therefore, of an annuity of 1*l.* per annum on the survivor is 18·6*l.*

The value of an annuity which is not to be payable till either one or other of two persons is dead, and which is to continue during the life of the survivor, is found as in the last case, only subtracting *twice* the value of the joint annuity, instead of that value itself. In the preceding case it is 8·3*l.* For this case only differs from the preceding, in that the annuity is not payable while both are alive, that is during the *joint* lives. Consequently the value in this case is less than that in the last, by the value of an annuity on the joint lives.

The value of an annuity to be paid to A. from and after the death of B., if the latter should happen to die first, is the value of an annuity on the life of A. diminished by the value of an annuity on the joint lives of A. and B. For the situation is exactly the same as if the office granted an annuity to A., to be returned as long as both should live. The ages and Table being as before, and the life on whose survivorship the annuity depends being that aged 25, we have:—

| | |
|---|---|
| TABLE V.—Annuity at age 25 . . | 17·6 |
| TABLE VI.—Joint annuity, 25 & 55 . | 10·3 |
| Difference . . | 7·3 |

whence the value of the required annuity of 1*l.* is 7·3*l.*

The following Table, extracted with abridgment from Morgan on *Insurances*, deduced from the Northampton Table, with interest at 4 per cent., gives the average sum to which the savings of an individual may be expected to amount at the end of his life, improved at compound interest from the time when he begins to lay by:—

TABLE VII.—*Probable amount of 1l. laid by yearly, and improved to the end of Life.*

| Age. | Amount. | Age. | Amount. | Age. | Amount. | Age. | Amount. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 0 | 137·8 | 25 | 79·2 | 50 | 29·5 | 75 | 7·2 |
| 5 | 159·1 | 30 | 66·0 | 55 | 23·6 | 80 | 4·8 |
| 10 | 137·9 | 35 | 54·6 | 60 | 18·5 | 85 | 3·2 |
| 15 | 114·1 | 40 | 44·9 | 65 | 14·1 | 90 | 2·0 |
| 20 | 94·5 | 45 | 36·6 | 70 | 10·3 | | |

That is to say, according to the Northampton Tables, if a person were, at the age of 26, (that is, a year after 25,) to begin laying by 100*l.* a year at interest, he might expect the amount at the end of his life to be 79·2*l.* for each pound laid by yearly; or 7920*l.* Or to speak more strictly, if 100 persons were to do this, they might expect that the average amount of their savings, reckoning the accumulations at their deaths, would be 7920*l.* each. As we have already observed, the mortality of the Northampton Table is greater than the fact, and the average accumulations would be greater, from young ages considerably greater, than those shown in the preceding table.

We have seen that the security of the method for estimating the value of life annuities, depends upon the presumption that the average mortality of the buyers is known. This average cannot be expected to hold good, unless a large number of lives be taken. Therefore, the granting of a single annuity, or of a few annuities, as a commercial speculation, would deserve no other name than gambling, even though the price demanded should be as high as that given in any tables whatsoever.

In the preceding tables, we would again remark, that our object has been simply to furnish the means of giving a moderately near determination of a few of the most simple cases. We should strongly recommend every one not to venture on important transactions, without professional or other advice on which he can depend, unless he himself fully understands the principles on which tables are constructed. The liability to error, even in using the most simple table, is very great, without considerable knowledge of the subject; and most cases which arise in practice contain some circumstances peculiar to themselves, which have not and could not have been provided for in the general rules.

The following references to works on this subject may be found useful.

Annuities Certain. 1. Smart's *Tables of Interest, &c.* London, 1726. There is an edition published in 1780, which is said to be very incorrect. The values for the intermediate half years given in this work are not correctly the values of the annuities on the supposition of half yearly payments; in other respects it is to be depended upon. 2. Corbaux, *Doctrine of Compound Interest, &c.* London, 1825. 3. Baily, *Doctrine of Interest and Annuities*. London, 1808. Smart's Tables are republished in this work from the correct edition. Works on *life-annuities* generally contain principles and tables for the calculation of annuities certain.

Life Annuities. 1. Price, *Observations on Reversionary Payments, &c.* Edited by W. Morgan, London, 1812. (Seventh Edition.) 2. Baily, *on Life Annuities and Assurances*. London, 1810. 3. Milne, *on the Valuation of Annuities and Assurances, &c.* London, 1815. 4. Morgan, *on the Principles of Assurance, Annuities, &c.* London, 1821. 5. Davies' *Tables of Life Contingencies*. London, 1825. 6. Finlaison, *on the Evidence and Elementary Facts on which Tables of Life Annuities are Founded*. Printed by the House of Commons, 31st March, 1829. 7. Gompertz, *Estimation of the value of Life Contingencies*, in *Philosophical Transactions*, 1820.

**ANNULET**, in architecture. This term is applied to the small eccentric rings or bands which enrich the lower part of the moulding of the Doric capital, just where it falls into, or grows out of, the top of the shaft, or trachelium. It is formed from the Latin word signifying a ring.

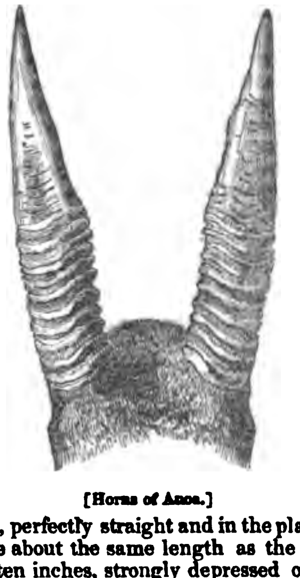
**A'NNULUS**, the geometrical name of a ring, or solid formed by the revolution of a circle about a straight line exterior to its circumference as an axis, and in the plane of the said circle.

To find the surface of a ring, measure the interior and exterior diameters in feet or inches, &c. Multiply together the sum and difference of these diameters, and multiply the product by 2·4674011, taking as many decimals as may be thought necessary. For common purposes it will be sufficiently exact to divide 200 times the product of the sum and difference twice successively by 9. If still greater correctness be required, subtract from the last result its 500th part. The result will be the number of *square* feet, or inches, &c., in the surface of the ring.

To find the solid content of a ring, measure the outer and inner diameters as before, multiply together their sum and the square of their difference, and multiply this product by ·3084251. For common purposes, it will be sufficient to annex three ciphers to the product of the sum and the square of the difference, and to divide by 3242. The result will be the number of cubic feet or inches, &c. in the ring.

**ANOA**, a species of ruminating animal, so very imperfectly known, that zoologists are undetermined whether to consider it as an antelope or a species of buffalo. This uncertainty arises from the fact, that though the animal has been noticed for many years, only a few fragments of skulls and horns have been hitherto brought to Europe, and even these too imperfect to acquaint us with the zoological characters of the animal. Judging, however, from these materials, the anoa would really appear to be a species in many respects intermediate between the buffaloes and antelopes, as at present defined; agreeing with the former in the form of its horns, and with the latter in their position.

Mr. Pennant is the first naturalist who has mentioned this animal, but he has given no account of its characters, and merely relates, that it is about the size of a middling sheep, is wild and fierce, and resides in large herds among the rocky mountains of the island of Celebes. He considers it as a small species of wild buffalo, and adds, that it is captured only with great difficulty, and is so fierce in confinement, that some of these animals, belonging to Governor Loten, in one night ripped up the bellies of fourteen stags which were kept in the same paddock with them. The next author who mentions the anoa from original documents or personal observation, is Colonel Hamilton Smith, who in the fourth volume of Griffith's translation of the *Régne Animal*, describes the head and horns, and considers the animal as a species of antelope. Colonel Smith's fragment was brought from Celebes by the late Dr. Clarke Abel, who obtained it on his return from China in the suite of Lord Amherst; but since that period various other heads have been brought to Europe, some of which are deposited in the British Museum, and in the collection of the London Zoological Society. The horns are erect, perfectly straight and in the plane of the fore head; they are about the same length as the head, that is, about nine or ten inches, strongly depressed or flattened in front, of nearly the same breadth till within three inches of the extremities, whence they are rather attenuated to the tips which are bluntly pointed, and irregularly wrinkled, or rather crumpled throughout the greater part of their length. The head is long and narrow, terminating in a broad muzzle, and all the characters so different from those of antelopes, that we prefer, in the present state of our knowledge, describing the animal under its native name of anoa, to the risk of originating future error by associating it with a genus to which it appears to bear but a very remote analogy.



[Horns of Anoa.]

**ANODY'NES**, from the Greek word *ἀνώδυνος* (*anódunos*), which sometimes signifies, 'that which relieves from pain.' We may consider pain as an intimation of some derangement of the system, the continuance of which would be hurtful. It therefore prompts us to take measures to remove the causes of it, which being done, the pain generally ceases. But as pain itself, from the inconvenience and suffering which it occasions, frequently aggravates the disease of which it is the accompaniment, it becomes necessary to employ means to lessen or suspend it, even though we should not be able to control the disease: these means are termed *anodynes*, and are either applied externally, or given internally.

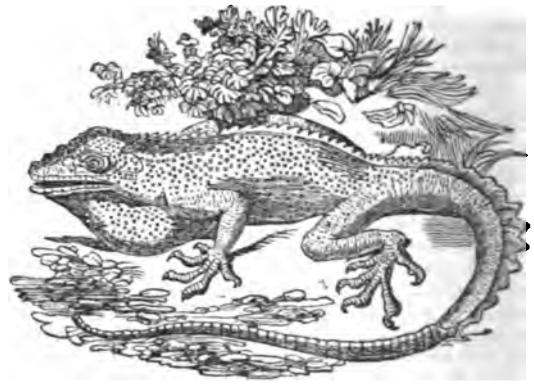
The seat of pain is evidently in the nervous system, but its cause and origin appear to be intimately connected with the state of the circulating system, particularly with the quantity of blood contained in the arteries, and the degree of force and rapidity with which it passes through them. Hence pain may be said to be of two kinds; that which occurs when the blood stagnates in the extreme vessels, or capillaries, while the larger vessels propel it with increased force, or the state termed *inflammation*; and that which occurs when there is a deficiency of blood in the extreme vessels, from the action of the large vessels being too feeble to propel it, as happens after long abstinence from food, or other causes of exhaustion—such as prolonged suckling of infants by mothers. The discrimination of these two kinds of pain is of great practical importance; for while the first will be relieved by bleeding and anodynes, the second will be greatly aggravated by the employment of either of these means. It is therefore to the former that the use of anodynes must be limited, in which they appear to be productive of benefit in two ways: first, by rendering the nerves of the part less sensible; and, secondly, by diminishing the violence with which the large vessels propel the blood, when the anodynes are given in sufficient quantity to influence the brain, and through it, by a process extremely complex, which we need not explain here, the contractile power of the heart and arteries. As most of the articles termed anodynes have a powerful influence over the brain, they generally produce sleep, if given in a large dose: hence they are also denominated *hypnotics;* and from causing insensibility, they are also denominated *narcotics.* The knowledge of their possessing this power should lead us to observe great caution in their administration, lest by an over-dose we should produce a fatal coma, or very profound sleep, from which the patient might never be roused.

It deserves also to be mentioned, that their frequent repetition produces an injurious effect on the frame, particularly on the nervous system, and function of nutrition; we should therefore carefully guard against acquiring a habit of having recourse to them on slight occasions, or without the sanction of a competent authority. The opium-eater not less certainly induces disease, and brings himself to an untimely end, than he who indulges in ardent spirits.

The substances used as anodynes are, with one exception, derived from the vegetable kingdom, and will be further treated of under the names of the plants which produce them. They are Opium, Hyoscyamus, or *Henbane,* Solanum Dulcamara, or *Woody Night-shade,* Atropa Belladonna, or *Deadly Night-shade,* Hydrocyanic, or Prussic acid, and Carbonic-acid-gas applied in the yest poultice, and other forms.

ANOLIS, in zoology, a genus of saurian reptiles, belonging to that section of the iguanian family which Baron Cuvier distinguishes by having teeth in the palate of the mouth as well as in the maxillary bones. They are readily distinguished from the iguanas, properly so called, the basilisks, and other genera of this division, by the peculiar form of the antepenultimate phalange of the toes, which is flattened beneath, and furnished with a kind of pad or cushion, grooved or striated transversely, and serving to make the animals adhere more firmly to those substances which they grasp in walking. In this particular point of their structure the anolis approach the geckoes, but it does not enable them to exercise the singular power of walking with the legs uppermost, like flies on a ceiling, which some of these reptiles possess. The toes, however, are much longer and better separated than those of the geckoes, and the claws, instead of being short and flattened, are long, crooked, and sharp-pointed. The body and tail are long and slender, as are also the legs, particularly those behind, which are rather longer than the fore legs; each foot has five toes. The whole body and tail, both above and below, are covered irregularly with small round scales, which give the skin a granulated appearance like that of fine shagreen. The head is long and straight; the forehead and face flattened and covered with numerous little pentagonal and hexagonal scales; the tongue is fleshy, short, round, undivided at the point, and not protractile, being almost throughout its whole length attached to the under jaw. The tail is in all cases as long or longer than the body, more or less compressed on the sides, with a few slight plies or indistinct foldings, each comprising two or three circular rows of scales, and in some species provided with a crest supported by the erect spinous processes of the caudal vertebræ. The teeth, as well maxillary as palatal, are small, sharp, and serrated; and the skin of the throat forms, at least in the greater number of species, a loose hanging bag, which is capable of being dilated or distended with air at the will of the animal. Finally, the ribs of the opposite sides are united in front, and form complete circular hoops round the body.

The anolis are entirely an American genus, and seem, in many respects, to supply, in the New World, the place which the chameleons occupy in the Old. The colours of their skins change with the same or even greater rapidity, especially on the loose skin of the throat, which is constantly distended when these animals are actuated by strong passions, either of fear, anger, or love, and in this state assume an endless succession of ever-varying hues. They differ from the chameleons, however, in their more slender and graceful proportions, and in the great activity of their movements, displaying all the restlessness and celerity of the common green lizard of Europe. They frequent woody and stony situations indifferently, climb and leap with such swiftness and facility that their pace has been compared to the flight of a bird; and when overheated or fatigued by their exertions, will stop, open their mouths, and pant like a tired dog. They are extremely timid and harmless; feed for the most part upon flies and other small insects, though M. Cuvier found the stomach of one species filled with berries; and though often inhabiting the neighbourhood of marshes and other moist situations, do not appear to be aquatic. There are two small subgenera, distinguished from one another by the presence or absence of the carinated crest on the upper surface of the tail. The first of these divisions, comprehending those which have this crest, consists of a number of species definitely characterised by M. Cuvier, but formerly confounded under the denominations of *Lacerta principalis* and *Lacerta bimaculata.* The principal are,



[Anolis velifer.]

1. The *Anolis velifer,* of Baron Cuvier, of a beautiful dark ashy blue colour, and perhaps the largest of the whole genus, the body measuring a foot in length, and the tail being about half as long again. The crest extends along the top of the tail for half its length from the origin, and is supported by from twelve to fifteen rays; the loose skin beneath the throat extends from the chin even to the belly, and when not distended forms a longitudinal fold along the whole under surface of the animal; and the food, from the observation of Baron Cuvier, would appear, at least occasionally, to consist of berries and other vegetable substances. It inhabits Jamaica and the Antilles generally, preferring the woods to the open country, and lodging in decayed trees or small crevices in the ground, where the female likewise deposits her eggs. It is incessantly in motion, and when pleased frequently emits a low but acute chirp; though harmless and extremely timid, it possesses a considerable share of curiosity, and allows itself to be readily caught in little rush snares, which children in the West Indies amuse themselves by placing in its haunts, alluring it from its concealment by imitating its voice.

2. The *Anolis bimaculata,* of Sparrman, little more than half the size of the former species, but with the same general form and habits, and with a similar crest upon the first half of the tail. The general colour is a greenish blue, clear on the top of the head and neck, but mixed with dark brown on the body, tail, and extremities, and marked with numerous small black spots on the head and sides, and two large ones on the shoulders, from which it derives its specific name. It is found in North America, from Pennsylvania to the shores of the Gulf of Mexico, and in the Antilles.

The second subdivision of the genus anolis consists of species without a carinated crest on the tail, but in no other respect differing from those already described. Of these the principal are,

3. The *Anolis equestris* of Merrem, of which the tail, more flattened on the sides than in the following species, still retains a slight indication of the crest which distinguishes those of the former division. The body of this species mea-

sures about a foot in length, and the tail is nearly half as long again. It is of a light tawny colour, agreeably clouded in different parts with blotches of an ashy lilac tinge, but so blended and shaded off with the ground colour of the body, as never to assume the form of distinct spots. The skin of the throat is white, and a band of the same colour passes over each shoulder, and runs parallel to the back almost half way down each side. Though the crest on the tail does not appear externally, yet the spinous processes of the caudal vertebræ have the same elevated form as in the anolis of the first subgenus, and appear to be concealed only by the more fleshy form of the tail. The habitat of this species has not been exactly determined.

[Anolis Equestris.]

4. The *Anolis cepedii* of Merrem is a pretty little species, found likewise in the Antilles, about half the size of the last, of a green colour, with a short muzzle spotted with brown, and, except in the absence of the crest on the tail, very similar to the *Anolis bimaculata*. Its habits are well described by Lacepède.

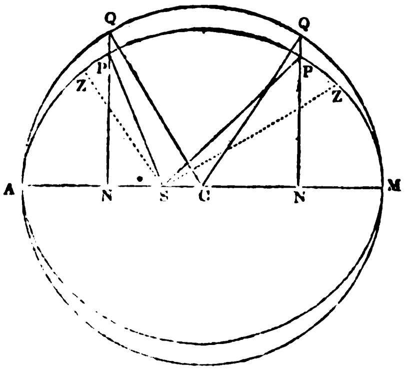
5. *Anolis lineatus* of Daudin resembles the last species in its pure bright green colour, but it is rather larger, and is marked along each flank with two parallel lines of oblong black spots, the upper of which passes over the arms and thighs, and the under between the shoulders and hips. It inhabits different parts of South America.

6. The *Anolis bullaris* of Merrem, first described by Catesby in his *Natural History of Carolina*, under the name of green lizard, is a very beautiful species, of a greenish gold colour, particularly distinguished by a black band on the temples, and the elongated and flattened form of its muzzle. This and the two last-described species, as well as various others described by Daudin, prince Maximilian, and others, have the loose skin of the throat of a beautiful cherry colour when distended, and change from one hue to another with a facility and rapidity truly astonishing.

ANOMALISTIC YEAR, the interval which elapses between two successive times when the earth is at the least distance from the sun. If the earth's orbit were a perfect ellipse, this would be exactly equal to the common or tropical year; the orbit is, however, more nearly represented by an ellipse of which the axis revolves through 11″·8 in a year. That is, if we imagine a star which is always eclipsed by the sun's centre, at the moment when the earth is at its least distance, that star must follow the sun at the rate of 11″·8 in a year, or a revolution in 108,000 years, in round numbers. The anomalistic year, or the time between two successive eclipses of the supposed star, is 25 minutes longer than the tropical year, being 365 days, 6 hours, 13 minutes, 45 seconds.

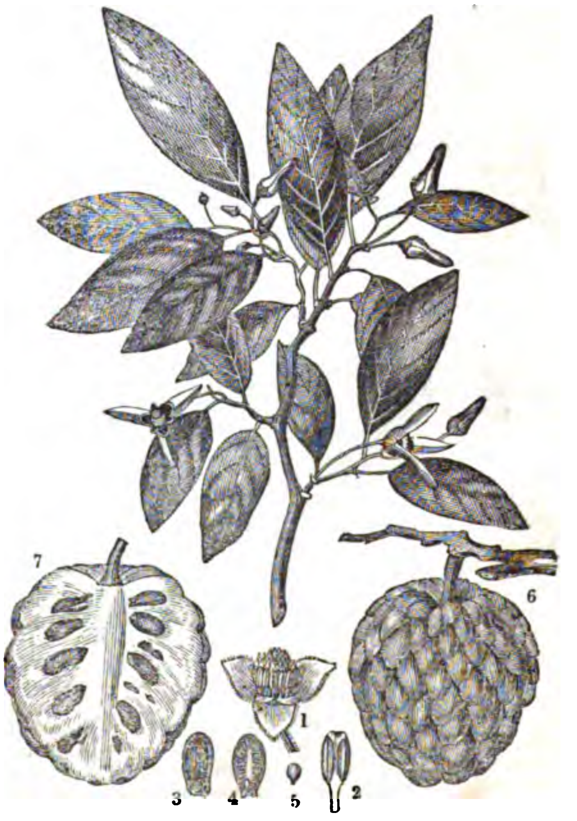
ANO'MALY, (in Astronomy,) a term derived from the Greek ἀνώμαλος (*anómalos*), unequal or irregular, and applied in astronomy to the angle through which the radius drawn from a planet to the sun, has moved with the planet from the time when the planet was at its least distance from the sun. The term was applied to this angle, as being the angle whose irregularities were first observed; though it must be confessed that this is not a happy specimen of mathematical nomenclature.

Let S be the position of the sun, in the focus of the ellipse described by the planet, A the *perihelion*, or point of least distance from the sun, A P M the ellipse described by the planet, A Q M the circumscribed circle, P the place of the planet, and Q P N a perpendicular to the axis A M. Let C be the centre of the ellipse and circle. The planet moves quickest at A, and slowest at M. Conceive a fictitious planet Z to move round the ellipse A P M, with the average motion of the real planet, so as, without varying its motion, to make the angle A S Z increase uniformly, and to describe the whole revolution in the same time as the real planet. Then, for the moment when the planet is at P, the angle A S P is called the *true anomaly*, A S Z is called the *mean anomaly*, and ACQ the *eccentric anomaly*. In speaking of the sun or the moon, it is the earth which is supposed to be at S, and the sun or moon at P. Also, in speaking of the satellites of Jupiter or Saturn, the planet is supposed to be at S, and the satellite at P. For a double star, one star is supposed to be at S, and the other to revolve round it.



The determination of either two anomalies from the third, is a problem of considerable difficulty, the discussion of which may be found in any mathematical work on astronomy.

ANONA'CEÆ, a natural order of plants consisting of tropical or subtropical trees and bushes, that usually abound in a powerful aromatic secretion, which renders the flowers of some highly fragrant, the leaves of others a grateful perfume, and the dried fruits of many so highly aromatic as to vie with the spices of commerce; among these last is the Æthiopian pepper of the shops, which is yielded by the fruit of *Uvaria aromatica*. Of others of this order, the fruit is succulent and abounds in a delicate juice, which renders it a pleasant article of food: under the name of sour sop, sweet sop, and custard-apple, many kinds are



[Anonaceæ.]
[Anona squamosa, or sweet sop.]

cultivated in the West Indies and South America. Finally, the bark of some separates readily into fibres which make excellent cordage: a large tree called, in Brazil, pindaiba, and by botanists *xylopia sericea*, is advantageously employed for this purpose.

The natural order anonaceæ is known from all other dicotyledonous orders by its flowers having the calyx and sepals arranged in threes, a number of carpella occupying the centre, as in a ranunculus, and by the curious circumstance of their albumen, which here constitutes the bulk of the seed, being what is called ruminated, that is, perforated in all directions by twisting and crossing passages, like the nutmeg.

The preceding cut will give an idea of the structure of this order:—1. A calyx opened, the petals having fallen away, showing the arrangement of the stamens and carpella in the inside of the flower; 2. a stamen; 3. a seed; 4. the same cut in half to show the ruminated albumen; 5. the embryo; 6. a ripe fruit, much less than the natural size; the projections on its surface are the points of the carpella which grow together into one fleshy mass, as in the raspberry; 7. a view of the same fruit cut in half.

Of the eatable fruited kinds above referred to, the most remarkable are the sweet sop, sour sop, and cherimoyer; all species of the genus Anona.

The sweet sop, *Anona squamosa*, is often only a small bush, growing in all the West Indian islands, where it bears a greenish fruit covered with scales, and having the appearance of a young pine cone. Its skin is half an inch thick, and contains an abundance of thick, sweet, luscious pulp; in many parts of the Indian Archipelago, it is a favourite fruit.

The custard apple, *Anona reticulata*, is an inferior kind, resembling the foregoing, but forming a larger tree, and having a much larger dark-brown fruit, the surface of which is netted all over. The bulb is yellowish, or reddish, and of about the consistence of custard.

The sour sop, *Anona muricata*, forms in the West Indies a picturesque small tree, resembling a great bay-tree. The flowers are yellow, and have an unpleasant odour. The

[Anona muricata, or Sour Sop.]

[illegible] it is covered [illegible] yellowish-green, and [illegible] pulp is as white as milk [illegible] known from [illegible] and [illegible]

green, but hoary, with short down, and very blunt. It forms a small tree about twelve or fourteen feet high, and is exceedingly valued in Peru, where it is cultivated on account of the excellence of its fruit. The flowers are very fragrant; the fruit heart-shaped, greyish-brown, or black, when ripe, with a scaly rind; the fruit is white, sweet, and rich. In the garden of the archbishop of Granada, in Spain, there were specimens of this which fruited every year, and were found to be really excellent even to a European palate.

The following spirited sketch, by Mr. Westall, of the appearance of the sour sop tree, will give some idea of the effect it would be likely to produce on the scenery of the country where it grows.

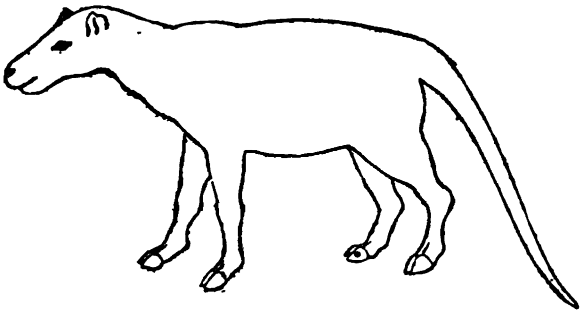
**ANOPLETHE'RIUM** (from ἀ privative, ὅπλον, and θὴρ, that is, a beast without offensive arms or tusks), in fossil zoology, a genus of extinct pachydermatous quadrupeds, discovered and characterized by Baron Cuvier. The bones of these singular inhabitants of a former world, occur in great quantities, mixed with those of the palæotherium, another extinct genus of the same order, likewise described by M. Cuvier, in the gypsum or plaster quarries in the neighbourhood of Paris, and they are occasionally, though more rarely, met with in the neighbourhood of Orleans and Genoa. It was only after researches continued for many years, that M. Cuvier succeeded in uniting the disjointed and broken fragments of bones belonging to the different parts and members of this genus, so as to reconstruct the complete skeleton of the animal, and obtain a definite and correct idea of its external form and appearance. The great labour and admirable skill which he has displayed in these profound and difficult inquiries were, however, finally crowned with success, and rewarded him not only with a knowledge of six distinct species, but even enabled him, in some instances, to depict their external forms, and infer, by an admirable chain of inductive reasoning, their probable habits and economy. Without entering into the minute and profound osteological comparisons which engaged the attention of M. Cuvier, and which those who desire to pursue the subject farther will find at length in the third volume of the *Ossemens Fossiles*, we shall here give the result of his inquiries, and endeavour to supply a correct idea of the form and affinities of these antediluvian inhabitants of our earth.

The first character in which the anoplotheria differ essentially from all other pachydermata, whether extinct or recent, is found in the number and arrangement of their teeth, which consist of six incisors, two canines, and fourteen molars in each jaw, making in the whole forty-four teeth. These, as in the human subject, are arranged in a continued and uninterrupted series, without any vacancies between the molars or incisors and the canines, a circumstance peculiar to this genus of animals among the pachydermata, and which, besides man, it shares only with the shrews and hedgehogs, mammalia, in all other respects, widely different. The canines, moreover, are perfectly similar in form and appearance to the incisors, and might easily be mistaken for lateral teeth of this description, did not their situation in the jaw, beyond the maxillary suture, prove their real nature. The four posterior molars resemble those of the rhinoceros and palæotheria, that is to say, they are quadrangular in the upper jaw, and marked in the lower, with a double or triple crescent of enamel, which penetrates their substance and shows itself on the crowns in the form of salient ridges.

This formation of the organs of mastication, intimately connected as these organs necessarily are with the food and alimentary canal, demonstrate most unequivocally that these animals fed upon vegetable substances, and that, in all probability, they differed but little in this respect from the tapirs and rhinoceroses at present existing. Other details of their structure, about to be noticed, will confirm these analogies, and afford us a still clearer insight into their habits and economy.

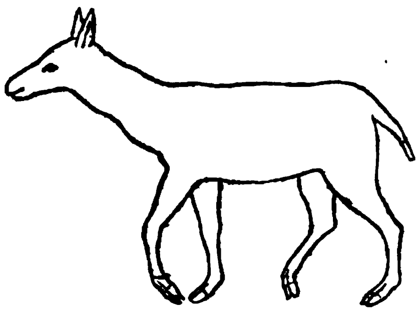
The second important character of the anopletheria which must have exercised a very decided influence upon their habits arises from the conformation of the extremities. These, as in ruminating animals, were terminated by two toes, enveloped in small hoofs, sometimes without accessory or false hoofs behind, as in the camels and lamas, sometimes with one or even two small lateral toes of this description, as in the pecaries, but the bones of the metacarpus and metatarsus respectively corresponding to these two toes were not united into a single canon, as they invariably are among the ruminantia, and this is in reality the principal difference between the extremities of the latter animals and those of the anopletheria. It is to be observed, however, that this character is not peculiar to the ruminants; the pecaries, or indigenous hogs of South America, have likewise the metacarpal and metatarsal bones soldered into a single piece, exactly resembling the canon bone of the sheep or deer, and in this respect, are intermediate between the orders of the ruminantia and pachydermata. The stomachs of the pecaries likewise partake of the complication characteristic of the former group, from which, on the other hand, the camels, in all other respects true ruminants, differ widely both by the form of their feet, and the number and arrangement of their incisor teeth. These animals are, in fact, far more anomalous among the ruminants than the pecaries are among the pachydermata, and it is to their extremities, particularly, that the construction of the corresponding parts of the anopletheria most nearly approximates. The structure of the carpus and tarsus are precisely the same in both genera; the scaphoïd and cuboïd bones, which are soldered together into a single piece in all the other ruminants, being separate in the camels and lamas, as they invariably are in the anopletheria and other pachydermata. These analogies prove that the anopletherium, which its teeth have already shown to have been essentially a pachydermatous quadruped, approached in many of its characters to the ruminantia of the existing creation, partaking, on the one hand, of the characters of the camels and lamas, and on the other of those of the rhinoceroses and pecaries. In the less prominent details of organization, however, the different species of anopletheria present peculiarities which have induced Baron Cuvier to distribute them in three subgenera. In all, the prolongation of the nasal bones clearly shows that the anopletheria were not furnished with trunks like the elephants, tapirs, and palæotheria; and their head altogether, judging from the form of the skull, appears to be intermediate between that of the horse and that of the camel. The first subdivision comprehends those species which M. Cuvier calls

*Anopletheria proper:* they are distinguished by having all the lower molars marked by double or triple crescents in a longitudinal direction, without salient tubercles; and by a third, or supernumerary hoof on the fore-feet. This division comprehends two species, differing from one another principally in point of size, the one (*A. commune*) being about the size of the ass, and the other (*A. secundarium*) about that of the hog. These animals were low on the limbs, probably like the tapirs, but their long and powerful tail, equalling the body itself in length, made them still more essentially aquatic animals. The great size of their members, the depressed and heavy proportions of their bodies, and their long tails compressed horizontally at the base, must have given them much of the external form of the otter; but they resorted to the lakes and marshes of the antediluvian world, not for the purpose of preying upon other animals, but in search of aquatic plants, whilst the depressed form of their tails shows that they must have swam and plunged with greater ease and facility than either the tapir or hippopotamus. Like these animals, their ears were probably short and erect, and their bodies sparingly covered with hair, as in all the existing pachydermata. The following outline conveys a just idea of the external figure of this animal, as drawn from the skeleton by M. Cuvier.



[Anoplotherium commune.]

The subgenus *xiphodon* differs from that just described in having the inferior molars tuberculous, and being without the additional or false hoof on the fore-feet. It contains but a single species (*A. gracile*), which, judging from the length and smallness of its limbs, and the elevation of the tarsus, must have presented in every respect a complete contrast to the *A. commune*, exhibiting the light form and graceful proportions of the gazelle. Its course must necessarily have been rapid, and probably unembarrassed by a long tail; and instead of resorting habitually to the rivers and ponds, like the former species, it must have been confined to the dry land, and, probably like the gazelles and antelopes, fed upon dry aromatic herbs, and was provided with long moveable ears to warn it of the approach of danger. M. Cuvier likewise possessed a skeleton of this species, nearly perfect, and has furnished the following outline of its external form.



[Anoplotherium gracile.]

The third subgenus, *dichobunes*, contains three species, all established from the observation of detached bones, and of the actual forms of which it is consequently impossible to give a correct idea. They differed from the species contained in the two former subdivisions, principally by having a small additional or false hoof both on the fore and hind feet; and this character is so well marked in all the three subgenera of M. Cuvier, that, besides other considerations, it would suffice, among existing animals, to distinguish three separate genera, and perhaps should do so in the present instance. The dichobunes were all of small stature: the largest of the three known species (*A. leporinum*) was about the size of a hare; the other two (*A. murinum* and *A. obliquum*), about that of the guinea-pig, were in all probability the smallest of hoofed quadrupeds. M. Cuvier supposes them to have been the hares and rabbits of the antediluvian world, but their whole structure seems to approximate them more correctly to the musks of the present time, and they probably differed little from these animals either in form or habits.

**ANQUETIL DU PERRON** (Abraham Hyacinthe) was born at Paris on the 7th December, 1731. He received his early education in that capital, where he soon displayed a predilection for the study of the Hebrew language and literature. M. de Caylus, then bishop of Auxerre, induced him to study divinity, for which purpose Anquetil visited two theological seminaries. But his fondness for the literature of the East, especially the Arabian and Persian, did not allow him long to pursue his theological studies; and he returned to Paris, where he made use of the ample stores of oriental learning collected in the Bibliothèque du Roi. Accidentally, a fac-simile of a few pages of the *Vendidad-Sadé* came under his eyes, and this circumstance first turned his attention and inquiries towards India and the Parsis. A French army was just at that time fitted out for India. Anquetil resolved to avail himself of this opportunity to visit India, and enrolled himself as a private soldier, in which capacity he quitted Paris on the 7th of November, 1754. It was only after his departure that his friends obtained for him a small pension (500 livres) from the French government to assist him in the pursuit of his inquiries. Anquetil disembarked at Pondicherry, on the Coromandel coast, the 10th of August, 1755: hence he proceeded to Chandernagore in Bengal, but was disappointed in his hope of finding there an opportunity of learning the Sanskrit language. At this place he was taken ill, and the capture of Chandernagore by the English soon obliged him to leave, and return on foot, by a journey of a hundred days, to Pondicherry, where he embarked on board a vessel which was bound for Surat, but landed at Mahé, on the Malabar coast, and continued his way by land, and again on foot. At Surat he became acquainted with some *desturs*, or Parsi priests from Guzerat, whose assistance enabled him to make the necessary preparations for the translation of the Zend Avesta, which he published after his return home. The progress of the British power induced Anquetil to leave India. He embarked for Europe in an English ship, arrived at London, visited Oxford, and on the 4th of May, 1762, returned to Paris. The Abbé Barthélemy procured him an appointment in the Bibliothèque du Roi, and in 1763 he was elected a member of the Académie des Belles-Lettres. From this time Anquetil devoted himself entirely to literary labours. In 1771 he published his principal work, a translation into French of the *Zend Avesta*, or the sacred writings of the Parsis, attributed by them to *Zoroaster*. This work had scarcely appeared, when it was attacked with undeserved severity by Mr. (afterwards Sir William) Jones, in his *Lettre à M. A*** du P***, dans laquelle est compris l'Examen de sa Traduction des livres attribués à Zoroastre.* (London, 1771, 4to.) Jones himself seems to have subsequently felt that he went too far, when he declared the work translated by Anquetil a mere fabrication of modern times. But the question concerning the genuineness or authenticity and the exact date of these writings is not yet ultimately settled. A lithographed fac-simile edition of the beautiful manuscript of the most important of them, the *Vendidad-Sadé*, which Anquetil brought back from India, is now appearing at Paris, and several French and German Orientalists, especially Eugène *Burnouf* of *Paris* and *Bopp* of Berlin, have, by means of *Anquetil's* translation, analyzed the original language, and proved its close affinity to the Sanskrit. Of Anquetil's other works we shall here only notice his *Recherches Historiques et Géographiques sur l'Inde*, which he published in 1786, and his Latin interpretation of Dara Shekuh's Persian translation of the Sanskrit *Upanishads*, or antient and secret treatises on the theology of the Brahmans, which appeared under the title *Oupnekhat sive secretum tegendum* (Strasburg, 1801, 2 vols. 4to.) Anquetil died on the 17th of January, 1805. (The biographical notices in the above account of Anquetil's life are taken chiefly from the *Biographie Universelle*.)

**ANQUETIL DU PERRON (LOUIS PIERRE)**, the elder brother of the subject of the preceding article. He was born at Paris in 1723, and having studied theology, was, at an early age, appointed director of the Episcopal Seminary at Rheims. From this place he was removed in 1759 to the Priory of La Roë in Anjou, and thence to that of director of the College of Senlis, which situation he held for ten years. He then became Curé of Château-Renard near Montargis, where he spent twenty years of his life, performing his sacred duties in a manner which greatly endeared him to his parishioners. The new ecclesiastical arrangements made at the revolution transferred him from this village to that of La Villette near Paris; and here he remained till 1793; when, in the general proscription of the clergy, he was seized and thrown into the prison of St. Lazare. The catastrophe of the 9th Thermidor (27th of July, 1794) delivered Anquetil along with the other victims of the overthrown tyranny. He had before this been a corresponding member of the Academy of Belles-Lettres; and on the establishment of the Institute in 1795, he was nominated one of the members of the second class. He was soon after appointed to a place under government in the foreign office, and this he held till his death on the 6th of September, 1808, at the age of eighty-four. Anquetil had all his life been fond of literary occupation; and up to its close is said to have continued his early habit of studying regularly ten hours a day. He is the author of a considerable number of historical works, of which, however, only one or two are now held in much esteem. His best performance is considered to be a *History of the City of Rheims*, which appeared in three volumes, 12mo. in 1756-7. M. Felix de la Salle, however, is understood to have been conjoined with Anquetil in the composition of this work. His *Esprit de la Ligue*, which first appeared in three volumes, 12mo. in 1767, being a history of the troubles which distracted France after the death of Henry III., has also been several times reprinted. Another of his works is his *Précis de l'Histoire Universelle*, a considerable part of which was written in St. Lazare, and which was first published in nine volumes, 12mo. in 1797. This work has been translated into English, Spanish, and Italian, but is not regarded as having much merit. There is also a *History of France* by this writer in fourteen volumes, 12mo., the first of which appeared in 1805: he is besides the author of numerous papers published in the *Memoirs of the Institute*; and of an account of the life of his brother, the oriental scholar. (*Biographie Universelle; Biographie Nouvelle des Contemporains; Encyclopédie des Gens du Monde*, Paris, 1833.)

**ANSBACH, ANSPACH, or ONOLZBACH**, formed a portion of the old principality of Ansbach-Baireuth, in the southern part of Franconia, but it is at present merged in the circle of the Rezat, which surpasses every other province of the kingdom of Bavaria in relative population, trade, and manufactures. In more remote times, this principality was an appendage of the Burggraviate of Nuremberg, which fell to the house of Hohenzollern in the twelfth century, and subsequently passed into the possession of the Margraves of Brandenburg. It afterwards became the property of the collateral branch of Baireuth, and, on the extinction of that branch in 1726, descended to the subsequent Margraves of Ansbach-Baireuth. The last of this family, who intermarried with the celebrated Lady Craven, youngest daughter of Earl Berkeley, in 1767, ceded his inheritance to the King of Prussia, his feudal lord, on the 2d December, 1791. The latter, however, was compelled by the French emperor to relinquish it to him in 1806; and Napoleon shortly afterwards made it over to Bavaria, in exchange for Juliers and Berg. Baireuth, the other portion of the united principality, was also extorted from Prussia, after the disastrous conflict at Tilsit, and, by the same distributor of crowns and kingdoms, transferred to the Bavarian sovereign in 1809.

**ANSBACH**, formerly **ONOLZBACH**, the capital of the extinct principality of that name, and now the capital of the circle of the Rezat in Bavaria, lies in a fertile and richly-cultivated valley, traversed by the river Rezat, and is built round the confluence of that river with the Holzbach, 48° 12′ N. lat., 10° 33′ E. long., and about thirty miles south-west of Nuremberg. The town is embellished with handsome squares, and public, as well as private, buildings; the regularity with which the new town is constructed, combined with the attractive country which surrounds it, renders Ansbach a pleasant residence. The palace of the former Margraves, a handsome structure in the Italian style, though at present a solitude, retains its gallery of paintings and library; and its grounds, which are laid out in the English taste, are still kept up for the recreation of the inhabitants. Ansbach is the seat of a court of justice and court of appeal, as well as of a Protestant consistory; it contains also one of the eighteen royal gymnasia, or high-schools, schools of design and music, and a society of arts and manufactures. The principal manufactures of the place are earthenware, tobacco, linens, cottons, woollens, and white-lead: the number of its inhabitants, which in 1825 was 14,000, is now between 16,000 and 17,000, and in this respect it ranks as the seventh town in the Bavarian dominions. The holy fraternity of St. Gumbert, who showed something better than a monkish taste in selecting a site of so much natural beauty for their abiding-place, may be looked upon as the founders of Anspach. Under its native princes, it gradually grew into a busy, thriving spot; but, at the present day, it partakes in no small degree of the character of a remote quarter in the old town, which has been, not inappropriately, christened '*Ennui*.' The last Margrave, whenever he could persuade himself to abandon the more seductive charms which England, France, and Italy presented, was accustomed to devote himself to the pleasures of the chase and table at his neighbouring seat, Triesdorf, which was better known among his subjects by the name of the '*Falcon's Nest*,' and was in high repute throughout the continent for its breed of horses and cattle. The peasantry of Anspach are distinguished by a singular costume, consisting of a long black frock, scarlet waistcoat with white buttons, black leather breeches, and a Lilliputian round hat. The women of Anspach are accounted the loveliest and most lively of the Franconian females. Cronegk, a dramatic, and Uz, a lyric, poet, who stand high in the estimation of their fellow-countrymen, were both of them natives of Anspach, and a monument has been erected to the memory of the latter in the grounds attached to the palace. His translation of Anacreon is remarkable for its elegance and fidelity.

**ANSELM**, archbishop of Canterbury in the reigns of William Rufus and Henry I., commonly called St. Anselm, was by birth an Italian, and a native of Aosta, a town of the Alps belonging to the Duke of Savoy. He took the monastic habit in 1060, at the age of twenty-seven, at Bec in Normandy, where Lanfranc, afterwards archbishop of Canterbury, was prior. Three years after, when Lanfranc was promoted to the abbacy of Caen, Anselm succeeded him as prior of Bec, and when Herluin the abbot of that monastery died, Anselm became abbot of the house. Anselm came to England about A.D. 1092, by the invitation of Hugh Lupus, Earl of Chester, who requested his aid in sickness. Soon after his arrival, William Rufus, who was ill at Gloucester, also required Anselm's assistance, and finally nominated him (though with great difficulty of acceptance on Anselm's part) to the see of Canterbury, which had lain vacant so long from Lanfranc's death in 1089, as to touch the king's conscience with remorse. Anselm, having first stipulated for the restitution of the possessions of the see as they had stood in his predecessor's time, was consecrated with great solemnity, December the 4th, 1093. In the following year, when William Rufus was endeavouring to wrest Normandy from his brother Robert, a slender offer, as the king thought it, of 500*l*., was the first cause of the royal displeasure towards Anselm, followed by further discontent when Anselm desired leave to go to Rome to receive the pall from Pope Urban II., whom the king refused to acknowledge as pope, being inclined to favour the party of his competitor Guibert, or rather being desirous that Anselm should receive the pall from himself. At a great council held at Rockingham castle, when charges were made against Anselm, the majority of the bishops sided with the king, and renounced their canonical obedience to the archbishop, while the temporal barons supported him. During this conflict, Walter, bishop of Alba, the pope's nuncio, brought the pall into England, which it was at last agreed should be carried to Canterbury, and placed upon the altar of the cathedral, whence Anselm was to receive it as if it had been put into his hands by St. Peter himself. In short, the king pretended to be reconciled. He soon, however, took an opportunity of again quarrelling with Anselm for having furnished, as he alleged, an ill-equipped proportion of troops for the expedition against Wales. Anselm, now seeing no probability of terminating his disputes with the king, proposed a visit to Rome to consult the pope, but was peremptorily refused the royal permission to depart. His resolution, however, was fixed: he went a second time to court to ask for leave, and was again refused, but gave his blessing to the king, and embarked at Dover. As soon as the king had ascertained that Anselm had crossed the channel, he seized upon the archbishopric, and made every act of Anselm's administration void. The archbishop got safe to Rome, and was honourably received by the pope, whom he afterwards accompanied to Capua. Here he wrote a book upon our Saviour's incarnation; subsequent to which he assisted the pope at the synod or council of Bari, where he prevented Urban from excommunicating the king of England for his various and frequent outrages upon religion. The king, however, by presents and promises, finally bribed the court of Rome to desert Anselm, who retired to Lyons, where (with the interval of an attendance at a council at Rome in 1099) he continued to reside till he heard of William Rufus's death, with that of Pope Urban shortly after. Henry I., immediately upon his accession, invited Anselm to return to England, but fearing his brother Robert's arrival as a competitor for the throne, he was crowned by another prelate. The archbishop was received in England with extraordinary respect both by the king and people, but refusing to be re-invested by the king, and to do the same homage with his predecessors, he again fell under the displeasure of the court; open rupture, however, was deferred till the return of the agents of both parties, who had been sent to Rome. In the interim Anselm summoned a synod to meet at Lambeth, in which it was determined that the king might lawfully marry Matilda, the eldest daughter of Malcolm king of Scotland, although she was generally reported to be a nun; he also rendered signal service to King Henry against his brother, the Duke of Normandy, who had landed at Portsmouth; and gave his aid in preventing some of the nobles of Henry's court from joining in revolt. The agents to Rome now returned. One of them refusing to dispense with Urban's canons, and the king refusing to yield his prerogative, the dispute was still kept up, and rather inflamed in consequence of the majority of the bishops and nobility siding with the king. It was now determined that fresh agents should be sent to Rome; but when they returned, the two parties disagreed as to the answer they had received from the pope; the king's bringing a verbal answer in addition to the written letter. After this, for a short period, the controversy was allowed to sleep. In 1102 another national synod was held under Anselm, at St. Peter's, Westminster, which was attended by the king and principal nobility. In the year following, at the request of the king and barons, Anselm himself took a voyage to Rome, to arrange, if possible, an accommodation; the king, at the same time, in distrust, despatching an agent of his own to the papal court, who arrived before the archbishop. The pope still continued inexorable; but wrote a ceremonious letter to the king, promising compliance in other matters, if the king would but waive the matter of investiture. Anselm, in chagrin, again took up his residence at Lyons; while a fresh embassy to Rome from the king was still more unsuccessful than the former, the pope levelling the heaviest censures of the church against different persons of the English court who had dissuaded the king from parting with the investitures. Anselm now removed from Lyons to the court of Adela, countess of Blois, the king's sister, who, during a visit which Henry I. made to Normandy, contrived an interview between him and Anselm, July 22, 1105, at the castle of L'Aigle, when the king restored to him the revenues of the archbishopric, but refused permission for Anselm to return to England unless he would comply with the investiture. Anselm, still refusing, remained in France, retiring to the abbey of Bec; and though the English bishops, who till then had sided with the king, now changed their minds, and pressed Anselm to return, he refused, till he was further informed of the proceedings of the court of Rome. At length the ambassadors returned, and announced that the pope, adopting a middle course, refused to give up the investitures, but was willing so far to dispense, as to give leave to bishops and abbots to do homage to the king for their temporalities. This was in 1106. The king now invited Anselm to England, but the messenger finding him sick, the king himself went over into Normandy, and made him a visit at Bec, where all their differences were adjusted. Anselm, being recovered, embarked for England, and, landing at Dover, was received with extraordinary marks of welcome. To omit other circumstances of respect, it is stated that the queen herself travelled before him upon the road, in his return, to provide for his better entertainment. From this time, little that is remarkable occurred in the life of Anselm, excepting a dispute with Thomas, elected archbishop of York in 1108, who, wishing to disengage himself from dependency upon the see of Canterbury, refused to make the customary profession of canonical obedience. Before the termination of this dispute, Anselm died at Canterbury, April 21, 1109, in the seventy-sixth year of his age.

The works of Archbishop Anselm were published first at Nuremberg, folio, 1491; at Cologne in 1573, and 1612; at Lyons in 1630; by Father Gerberon, at Paris, in 1675, reprinted in 1721; and again at Venice, 1744, in two volumes folio. In the library of Lyons there is a beautiful manuscript of his meditations and prayers. Some of his pieces in the Cologne edition of 1612, and the Lyons edition of 1630, are thought to be supposititious.

Anselm was a man of piety and learning according to the measure of the age in which he lived; but by promoting with zeal and obstinacy the ambitious views of the court of Rome, he involved both his king and country in many troubles, and set an example of opposition which was too well imitated by some of his successors. He was the first who restrained the marriage of the English clergy, by passing the ecclesiastical canons of the years 1102 and 1108. Eadmer the historian, who had been the archbishop's secretary, was the first who wrote his life; and there is another life of him by John of Salisbury, disfigured by the relation of many supposed miracles which the archbishop is said to have wrought. The canonization of Anselm took place in the reign of Henry VII. at the instance of cardinal Morton, then archbishop of Canterbury,—a singular mark of veneration for one who had been dead so long. (Godwin, *de Præsulibus*; *Biogr. Brit.* edit. 1778, vol. i. p. 205; Henry, *Hist. Brit.* b. iii. c. 2; Chalmers' *Biogr. Dict.* vol. ii. p. 280.)

**ANSER**, the goose, a genus of birds which M. Brisson, very properly as we think, separated from the genus *Anas* of Linnæus. Brisson has been followed in this by Baron Cuvier, Vieillot, Lesson, Drapiez, and Fleming; while Latham adheres to Linnæus, and Temminck confines *Anser* to a section of *Anas*. The following are M. Vieillot's characteristics, with some slight modifications. The bill shorter than the head, and higher than wide, but as thick as it is broad, in some species bulged at the base near the forehead, straight, rounded at the point, denticulated with conical and pointed lamellæ; the upper mandible is convex and unguiculated at the tip; the lower mandible is flat and rather narrow. The wings are of moderate length, and on some species furnished with tubercles. The legs are considerably longer, and more in the middle of the body than in *Anas*, and hence geese walk better than ducks. There is no enlargement at the base of the windpipe.

The species, twenty-eight in number, will be described under GOOSE.

**ANSON, GEORGE, LORD**, was the third son of William Anson, Esq., a gentleman of a good family, long established in Staffordshire. Anson's inclination to the seafaring life discovered itself early. It was his greatest pleasure to read and hear stories of eminent voyagers and admirals; his father, therefore, gave him such an education as was likely to foster and improve the natural bent of his genius. In 1722, he was made master and commander of the Weazel sloop, and the year following was raised to the rank of post-captain, and to the command of the Scarborough man-of-war. In this station in the profession, he was employed on various services, which he discharged with credit.

It was at the breaking out of the Spanish war that he first became an historical character. In 1740, he was appointed to the command of a small squadron, which was ordered to sail for the South Sea, a quarter where no attack was anticipated, to harass the coasts of Chili and Peru, and to cooperate occasionally with Admiral Vernon across the Isthmus of Darien. The scheme was well laid, but frustrated by unaccountable delays in the first instance, and afterwards by some unforeseen accidents. Anson was not able to sail until September; but the dilatoriness which retarded his departure till so late in the year was yet less culpable than the negligence which sent him out with ships ill-fitted for the dangerous navigation on which he was bound. He doubled Cape Horn, in March 1741, after experiencing most tempestuous weather off that dangerous coast, in which his whole squadron was dispersed. He arrived, with only his own ship the Centurion, at Juan Fernandez, 33° 40′ S. lat., 79° W. long., June 10, after suffering for near three months from a series of the most terrific storms, and from the ravages of the scurvy, which in that short time had carried off upwards of 200 from a crew of between 400 and 500 men, and left scarce enough of the remainder in health to work the ship. At that island he was rejoined by the remains of his squadron, consisting of the Gloucester man-of-war, a sloop, and a vessel, called in the phraseology of the times a pink, laden with provisions. His men were now reduced to the number of three hundred and thirty-five. With this small force he left Juan Fernandez in September, kept the Spanish coast for eight months in continual alarm, made prize of several small vessels, and burned the town of Paita. The original design of the expedition being frustrated, he conceived the project of intercepting the Manilla or Acapulco galleon, a Spanish ship laden with bullion and other valuables to a vast amount, which sailed annually between Acapulco in Mexico, and Manilla, one of the Philippine islands. With this view he hovered on the west coast of America till May, 1742, when he set sail to cross the Pacific Ocean. In the course of this voyage, the Gloucester and the other vessels were destroyed for want of men to navigate them, and he proceeded with only the Centurion, and that but half manned, owing to the sickness and mortality which had thinned the crews. The hardship endured on this part of the voyage was extreme, from the shattered condition of the ship, as well as the prevalence of scorbutic disorders. The first land which the voyagers made was the uninhabited island of Tinian, one of the Ladrones, of which a most fascinating description is given. Here the commodore remained some time to refresh his crew; and his constancy and equanimity were signally shown during this period. The Centurion was driven from her moorings out to sea, leaving himself and the greater part of the sailors and officers on shore. In this emergency his calmness and spirits never failed. He gave orders immediately for the construction of a vessel, engaging personally in the most laborious employments; and the greatness of his anxiety would have remained unknown, but for his transports of joy on the unhoped return of the Centurion.

The health of the crews being in some degree recruited, Anson proceeded on his course to China; and arrived at Macao, an island and town in the bay of Canton, November 12, 1742. He remained there till the beginning of 1743, during which interval the vessel was new-sheathed, and a reinforcement of sailors procured. He now resumed his design of intercepting the Spanish galleon, and he steered his course back to the Straits of Manilla. He met and took her after a short but sharp engagement, June 20. In the moment of victory, a fire broke out near the powder-room of the Centurion, the extinction of which was owing to the commodore's calm promptitude. The prize was mounted with forty guns, manned by six hundred sailors, and laden with treasure and effects to the value of 313,000*l*. He returned to China for the purpose of selling her; and thence proceeded round the Cape of Good Hope to England, and arrived at Spithead in safety, June 15, 1744. The contrast between the disasters of the earlier and the good fortune of the latter half of his voyage is remarkable, for dangers beset him to the last. On his arrival in England, he discovered that he had passed in a fog through the midst of a French fleet then cruising in the Channel. The commander himself was enriched by this expedition, and the character of Great Britain for skilful and intrepid seamanship was confirmed and heightened; but in a political view, the nation was not indemnified for the expense. The object, as general measure of warlike operations, was frustrated. The lying in wait for the Manilla ship was an afterthought· had the chapter of accidents, so eventful in maritime occurrences, terminated unfavourably in spite of all his vigilance, he might have been superannuated on his return to England, and have died in obscurity. But his talents as an officer were rendered influential by his wealth; he was heard as an oracle in all naval deliberations, and rose by uninterrupted gradations to the highest honours of his profession, and also to the peerage.

Soon after his return, Anson was appointed Rear Admiral of the Blue, and one of the Lords of the Admiralty. In April, 1745, he was made Rear-admiral of the White, and in July, 1746, Vice-admiral of the Blue. He was also elected parliamentary representative of the borough of Heydon, in Yorkshire. During the winter of that year, he commanded the Channel squadron in a long and tempestuous cruize. In the following spring, May 3, being in command of a powerful fleet of fourteen ships, besides a sloop, and fireship, he fell in with two combined French fleets, bound to the East and West Indies, laden with merchandise, treasures, and warlike stores, protected by a strong convoy. On this occasion he captured six ships of war, not one escaping, together with four armed East Indiamen. M. de St. George, captain of the Invincible, on presenting his sword to the conqueror, said, in allusion to the names of two of the captured ships, in the characteristic epigrammatic style of French compliment, 'Sir, you have conquered the Invincible, and carry Glory in your train.'

For his signal services, King George II. rewarded Admiral Anson with a peerage, by the title of Lord Anson, Baron of Soberton, in Hants. In the same year he was appointed Vice-admiral of the Red; and on the death of Sir John Norris, Vice-admiral of England, an appointment rather of a civil than a naval character, but always given to a naval man. In 1748, he was appointed Admiral of the Blue, and commanded the squadron which conveyed George II. to and from Holland. He ever after attended the king in his voyages to the Continent. In 1751, he was appointed First Lord of the Admiralty, in which station he continued, with a very short interval, till his death. The occasion of his temporary retirement was the unpopularity incurred by the government in consequence of the untoward events of which Admiral Byng was the victim; but those events belong more properly to the political history of the period, than to the personal transactions of Lord Anson's life.

In 1758, being then Admiral of the White, he hoisted his flag on board the Royal George, 100 guns, and sailed from Spithead on the 1st of June. Sir Edward Hawke commanded under him. By cruizing continually before Brest, he covered the descent which was made that summer at St. Maloes and Cherbourg. On the accession of George III., he was appointed Admiral and Commander-in-chief of his Majesty's fleets. He died suddenly, June 6, 1762, aged 65, at his seat at Moor Park, in Hertfordshire, having for some time been in a shattered state of health. He married the eldest daughter of Lord Chancellor Hardwicke, who died before him without issue.

His professional characteristics were those of discretion, coolness, and steadiness. In contemplating the risk of his own ship being lost in doubling Cape Horn, he gave such directions to the other commanders as were calculated to secure the success of the voyage. At Juan Fernandez he set the example, and compelled his officers to assist, in carrying the sick sailors, in their hammocks, ashore. He sowed garden seeds, and planted fruit trees in that island, for the benefit of future voyagers. He was a strict disciplinarian, and his methods were attended with such success, that at the taking of Paita, only one of his men so far neglected his duty as to get drunk. When dissensions arose concerning the distribution of the plunder seized there, he showed his generosity by throwing up his own share to augment the portions of his officers and men. His humanity was eminently displayed in his kind treatment of his prisoners; by which he won the admiration and respect of the American Spaniards, and did much to remove the opinion of the excessive cruelty of the English, arising out of the atrocities committed in past times by the buccaneers. He directed his attention to the improvements of geography and navigation, by making careful surveys of the coasts which he visited. It has been said that he was addicted to gambling, and a dupe to sharpers. The charge is contradicted by Dr. Kippis in the *Biographia Britannica*; but the apologist contents himself with stating that 'upon the whole he neither won nor lost by gaming; and he made it, like hundreds of others who pass uncensured, his amusement rather than his business.' A witty remark that 'he had been round the world, but never in it,' was probably, like many similar sayings, hazarded for the sake of the point rather than for its strict applicability. *Lord Anson's Voyage round the World* went through four large impressions the first year, and has been translated into most European languages. It was written by Mr. Benjamin Robins, from materials furnished by Lord Anson, and digested under his own inspection. A journal of Anson's voyage was published in 1745, by Pascoe Thomas, teacher of the mathematics on board the Centurion.

**ANSTEY, CHRISTOPHER**, a poet of the last century, born October 31, 1724, now little known except as the author of the *Bath Guide*. He received the rudiments of his education at the free school of Bury St. Edmunds, whence he was removed to Eton; and in due time succeeded to a fellowship at King's College, Cambridge. He took his bachelor's degree in 1746, but was prevented from proceeding at the regular time to the degree of M.A., by a whimsical quarrel with the University authorities. In consequence of this, he was refused his master's degree, in 1749; but he continued to hold his fellowship, and occasionally resided at college.

On his mother's death, in 1754, he succeeded to the estates of his maternal grandfather, at Trumpington, near Cambridge, and resigned his fellowship. In the year 1766 he published his *Bath Guide*, a satire on the follies of fashionable life, especially as developed at that gay watering-place. This is one of the lightest, wittiest, and most amusing satires of the kind in the English language, and obtained great popularity; insomuch, that Dodsley the bookseller, who had purchased the copyright for 200*l.*, after two editions had been published, returned it to the author in 1777, stating that he had made more by it than he ever had made by any book in the same length of time. It should be mentioned to Mr. Anstey's honour, that he presented the profits of the work to the General Hospital of Bath. The merits of the work are tarnished by a broadness of humour, and an occasional irreverence in speaking of things connected with religion, which, though aimed at hypocrisy, and not intended to bring true religion into contempt, would scarcely be tolerated in the present day. The manners and follies which this lively *jeu d'esprit* was written to commemorate, have passed away; and from the combined effect of these two causes, it is probable that the *Bath Guide* will be little known to the rising generation.

Mr. Anstey wrote several poetical pieces of no great length, which are collected in one volume quarto, with a memoir of his life prefixed by his son. The most remarkable of them is the *Election Ball*, written much in the same strain as the *Bath Guide*. This he translated into Latin verse; as well as a selection from Gay's *Fables*, Gray's *Elegy*, and some other pieces. He was fond of this exercise, and versified with elegance and correctness. He spent the latter years of his life at Bath, and died there in 1805.

**ANSTRUTHER EASTER and WESTER**, two royal burghs in Fifeshire, Scotland; situated on the sea-coast facing the S.S.E., and on each side of the mouth of a small rivulet, about 35 miles N.E. by N. of Edinburgh. Anstruther Easter is considerably the larger place of the two, having a population (in 1831) of 1007 persons; Anstruther Wester has only 430. Till the year 1636 Anstruther Easter was in the parish of Kilrennie, but was then erected into a separate charge and the church built. It is in the Presbytery of St. Andrew's and the Synod of Fife: Sir John Anstruther is the patron. In 1710 it was made a port, and the custom-house established; and, in 1753, a new quay was erected. The town lies low, and the only good street is that which runs along the quay. Ship-building, tanning, and fishing, are the chief occupations of the inhabitants. There is a post-office. Lat. 56° 14′ N., long. 2° 44′ W. of Greenwich.

Anstruther Wester was made a royal burgh in 1583, having been previously a burgh of Barony. The parish church is a very antient structure. The inhabitants were zealous covenanters in the time of Charles I., and suffered severe loss in the battle of Kilsyth against the Marquis of Montrose in 1645. The author of the account of this parish in Sir John Sinclair's *Statistical Account of Scotland*, remarks with great naïveté, 'Since the battle of Kilsyth the people here have a strong aversion to a military life.' The town was further injured to a great extent by two inundations of the sea, one in 1670, which destroyed or choked up the harbour, and another towards the end of the same century, which destroyed about one-third of the town. The rock on which the town-house once stood is covered by the sea every spring-tide. The trade of this and other towns on this part of the coast is thought to have suffered from the union with England. The harbour does not admit ships of burden; but a little to the westward is a creek, called Westhaven, much used in the fishing season, which might easily be made a good harbour.

The creek between Easter and Wester Anstruther is said to have been the seat of a considerable salmon fishery. A variety of fish is still caught and sent to Edinburgh, Glasgow, and other places: lobsters are sent to London. Several vessels belong to these towns; and some coarse linens are made in the different families. The Anstruthers are included in the St. Andrews' district of burghs, which district returns one member to parliament.

Opposite to the Anstruthers is the Isle of May, a mile long and three-quarters of a mile broad, which is considered an excellent place for improving the fleeces of sheep kept there, though only for one season: there is a lighthouse on it.

**ANT** (*Formica*), a well-known genus of insects, which has attracted attention from the earliest ages, on account of the singular economy and extraordinary industry manifested by the different species. In various parts of the three volumes on insects in the *Library of Entertaining Knowledge*, numerous minute details are given of the interesting proceedings of ants; but at present we shall confine ourselves to a more brief but more methodical outline of their natural history. In tracing the history of most insects, it is best, perhaps, to begin with the eggs; but in the case of the ant, the laying and hatching of the eggs could not be well understood without an acquaintance with their singular manner of pairing, with which, therefore, we shall begin.

*Pairing of Ants.*—It may be necessary to premise here, that, similar to bees, a community of ants, whatever the species may be, consists of males, which have always four wings; of females, much larger in size than the males, which only possess wings during the pairing season; and of a sort of barren females, which have been variously termed neuters, workers, or nurse-ants, and which, so far as we know, have never been observed to have wings in any stage of their existence.

If an ant-hill be examined any time after midsummer up to the close of autumn, there may be seen, mixed with the wingless workers, a number of both males and females furnished with white glistening wings. These, however, are neither kings nor queens in the state, at least so far as freedom of action is concerned, for they are not allowed to move without a guard of workers to prevent their leaving the boundaries, and if one straggles away unawares, it is for the most part dragged back by the vigilant sentinels, three or four of whom may, in such cases, be seen hauling along a single deserter by the wings and limbs. The workers, so far from ever facilitating the exit, much less the departure, of the winged ones, more particularly the females, guard them most assiduously in order to prevent it; and are only forced to acquiesce in it when the winged ones become too numerous either to be guarded or fed. There seems, indeed, to be a uniform disposition in the winged ones to desert their native colony; and as they never return after pairing, it would soon become depopulated in the absence of females. The actual pairing does not seem to take place within the ant-hill, and we have observed scouts posted all around, ready to discover and carry back to the colony as many fertile females as they could meet with. Nay, we are quite certain that whole colonies have been thus dispersed; and when they did not find fertile females near their encampment, they have gone farther and farther till they found them, and, if they had gone very far, never returned, but commenced a number of new establishments, according to their convenience. It is probable that, soon after pairing, the males die, as do the males of bees and other insects; for, as the workers never bring any of them back, nor take any notice of them after leaving the ant-hill, they must perish, being entirely defenceless, and destitute both of a sting and of mandibles to provide for their subsistence. The subsequent proceedings of the females are very different, and of curious interest. It was supposed by the antients that all ants, at a certain age, acquired wings; but it was reserved for the younger Huber, in particular, by means of his artificial formicaries, to trace the development of the wings in the female from the first commencement, till he saw them stripped off and laid aside like cast clothes.

This curious process, which was first hinted at by Gould in his interesting account of *English Ants*, we have repeatedly witnessed,—the females extending their wings, bringing them over their heads, crossing them in every direction, and throwing them from side to side, till at length they are disjointed from the body and fall off. Those, however, who are desirous of verifying the observation, must procure winged females immediately after pairing, and place them under a glass with some moist earth.

*Foundation of Colonies.*—Some of the females are, after pairing, usually captured by the working ants, and conducted back to the parent community; and others are laid hold of by straggling parties of from two to a dozen workers, who do not return to the parent community, but commence small colonies on their own account. This explains the common occurrence of a great number of small colonies being formed in the immediate vicinity of each other, while sometimes the parent community is thereby quite broken up and the hill deserted. This happens frequently in the case of the red ant (*Myrmica rubra*) and the ash-coloured ant (*Formica fusca*), both very common species in fields and gardens. In the case of the yellow ant (*F. flava*) again, and the wood ant (*F. rufa*), this rarely occurs, the parent community often remaining in the same spot for years together.

When a female, after pairing, does not chance to fall in with any scouting parties of workers, she proceeds without their assistance to found a colony herself in the same manner as is always done by the females of the social wasps and humble bees every spring. We have repeatedly verified this fact, both by confining a single female after pairing, and witnessing her proceedings, and by discovering in the fields single females occupied in laying the foundations of a future city for their progeny. We have met with these single females when they have just begun to form the first cell for the reception of their eggs; when the eggs have just been laid; when the eggs have been hatched; and also when a few workers had been reared to assist in the common labours. To verify the latter observations, however, many hundreds of stones must be turned over in August or September in a place where ants abound; and even with all this the naturalist will probably not discover more than three or four solitary females at work in the course of a season. We have ourselves met with only ten or a dozen instances in the course of several years.

*The Laying and Hatching of the Eggs.*—The younger Huber says, 'Having directed my close attention to the eggs of ants, I remarked that they were of different sizes, shades, and forms. The smallest were white, opaque, and cylindrical; the largest transparent, and slightly arched at both ends; while those of a middle size were semi-transparent. On holding them up to the light, I observed a sort of white oblong cloud; in some, a transparent point might be remarked at the superior extremity; in others, a clear zone above and underneath the little cloud. The largest presented a single opaque and whitish point in their interior. There were some whose whole body was so remarkably clear as to allow of my very distinctly observing the rings. On fixing attention more closely upon the latter, I observed the egg open, and the grub appear in its place. Having compared these eggs with those just laid, I constantly found the latter of a milky whiteness, completely opaque, and smaller by one-half, so that I had no reason to doubt of the eggs of ants receiving a very considerable increase in size; that in elongating they become transparent, but do not at this time disclose the form of the grub, which is always arched.'

Contrary to what takes place in most insects, the eggs of ants are not, when laid, glued to any fixed place, but are found in parcels of half a dozen or more loosely attached, so that they can be removed at pleasure during the hatching. It has been shown in the *Penny Magazine*, (vol. i. p. 60.) by a series of minute observations, that the female earwig moves her eggs with the utmost care from a place which she judges too dry, to one which is sufficiently moist; and in the same way the female ant, when she founds a colony without assistance, or the nurse-ants in a community, change the situation of the eggs according to the state of the weather or of the day and night,—a circumstance first observed by Dr. King in the reign of King Charles II. Heat being indispensable to their successful hatching, the eggs are carefully placed during the day near the surface of the ant-hill, but so sheltered from the direct influence of the sun as to prevent the too rapid evaporation of their moisture. During the night, or in cold weather, the eggs are not placed so high, to prevent the radiation and escape of the heat which they naturally possess. The attention to the state of temperature occupies much of the assiduity of the female and the nurse-ants.

When the eggs are at length hatched, (and during this process, we have already seen that they enlarge in size,) the young grubs are similarly treated with respect to temperature, but greater care is now taken to preserve them from too great heat, which might prove more injurious than before hatching.

The grubs are fed by the nurse-ants when any of these are in the colony, and by the mother when she is alone, by a liquid disgorged from the stomach, as is done in a similar way by wasps, humble bees, pigeons, and canary birds. It consequently requires no little industry on the part of a solitary female to procure for herself sufficient food to supply nutriment for a brood of perhaps a dozen or twenty grubs, which are insatiably voracious.

When the grubs are full grown, they spin for themselves cocoons of a membranous texture, and of a brownish-white colour, not unlike barleycorns in appearance, and indeed mistaken for these by early observers,—a mistake which led to the unfounded notion that ants store up corn for winter provision, though, from their always becoming torpid in the winter, they could have no need of this; and even were this not so, they never feed on corn, and would probably starve rather than taste it. The authority of Scripture, which has been supposed to countenance the popular notion, is shown by the Rev. Dr. Harris, Messrs. Kirby and Spence, and others, to have no foundation in the sacred text.

The cocoons are treated precisely like the eggs and the grubs with regard to exposure to heat; and the anxiety of the nurse-ants to shelter them from the direct rays of the sun is taken advantage of on the Continent to collect the cocoons (popularly and erroneously called ants'-eggs) in quantity as food for nightingales and larks. The cocoons of the wood-ant are the only species chosen; and in most of the towns in Germany one or more individuals make a living during summer by the business. In 1832 we visited an old woman at Dottendorf, near Bonn, who had collected for fourteen years. She went to the woods in the morning, and collected in a bag the surfaces of a number of ant-hills where the cocoons were deposited, taking ants and all home to her cottage, near which she had a small tiled shed covering a circular area, hollowed out in the centre, with a trench full of water around it. After covering the hollow in the centre with leafy boughs of walnut or hazel, she strewed the contents of her bag on the level part of the area within the trench, when the nurse-ants immediately seized the cocoons and carried them into the hollow under the boughs. The cocoons were thus brought into one place, and after being from time to time removed, and black ones separated by a boy who spread them out on a table, and swept off what were bad with a strong feather, they were ready for market, being sold for about 4*d.* or 6*d.* a quart. We have seen temporary areas made for the same purpose in the woods, but for want of a confining trench of water, many cocoons were carried off by the ants. Considerable quantities of these cocoons are dried for winter food of birds, and are sold in the shops.

In the case of moths, ichneumons, and other insects which spin themselves up in cocoons, the included insect, when the time of its change arrives, is enabled to make its own way through the envelope; but though it would appear, from some observations made by Swammerdam, that ants may, when forced thereto, effect their own disengagement, this is not the usual process. It is the nurse-ants that cut a passage for them with their mandibles, as was first minutely described by Baron de Geer and the younger Huber:—'Several males and females,' says the latter, 'lay in their envelopes in one of the largest cavities of my glazed ant-hill. The labourer-ants assembled together, and appeared to be in continual motion around them. I noticed three or four mounted upon one of these cocoons, endeavouring to open it with their teeth at that extremity answering to the head of the pupa. They began to thin it by tearing away some threads of silk where they wished to pierce it, and at length, by dint of pinching and biting this tissue, so extremely difficult to break, they formed in it a vast number of apertures. To expedite the work, some raised up a little slip cut out in the length of the cocoon, whilst others drew the insect gently from its imprisonment. When the ant was extricated from its enveloping membrane, the body was still confined by another membrane, from which it could not by its own exertions disengage itself. The labourer-ants removed the satin-like pellicle which embraced every part of the body, drew the antennæ gently from their investment, then disengaged the feet and the wings, and lastly the body, with the abdomen and its peduncle. The insect was now in a condition to walk and receive nourishment, for which it appeared there was urgent need. The first attention, therefore, paid it by the guardians was that of giving it the food I had placed within their reach.'

*Labours of the Working Ants.*—We have already seen that workers or nurse-ants have to labour assiduously in placing the eggs, the grubs, and the cocoons in due degrees of temperature; that they have to feed the grubs by a liquid disgorged from the stomach, and have to disengage the insect at its period of change from the envelope of the cocoon. They have also to perform the task of forming streets, galleries, and chambers for the habitation and protection of the colony, and they exhibit in the work such perseverance and skill as must excite the admiration of every observer. Many of their processes, indeed, it is not a little difficult to account for and explain, though these have been very carefully investigated, particularly by the younger Huber, in whose work, and in *Insect Architecture*, (p. 254 *et seq.*) may be found copious details of the mining, masonry, and carpentry of various species. We shall here give an instance of each of those operations.

*Mining.*—There is an interesting species called the sanguinary ant (*F. sanguinaria*, Latreille), reported to have been seen near London, but which is certainly very rare, if it is found in England. In the summer of 1832 we discovered several colonies of this ant on the brow of the heath above Godesberg, on the Rhine, and being desirous of taking a number of them alive to England for the purpose of observing their singular manners, we waited till the beginning of October, when they had ceased to work, and had retired for the winter to their galleries underground. After uncovering the thick coping of dry heath twigs and grass stems which was placed over the subterranean city of the colony so as to defend it from rain and cold, we found several covert-ways dug into the clay, wide enough to allow two or three ants to walk abreast; but not an individual now made its appearance, though some weeks previous we had observed thousands in all the bustle of industry; and we began to fear the whole had migrated elsewhere. Being anxious, however, to see the interior structure, we dug in the direction of the covert-ways to the depth of about six or nine inches, when we came upon a number of chambers communicating with each other by galleries, and from an inch to two or three inches in extent, in each of which a number of ants were lying along the floor in a half torpid state, being so sluggish that they could not be brought to run with their usual agility even when irritated.

The point which we wish to call attention to here is that the whole of the apartments which we laid open, amounting to a dozen or more,—and there were probably as many more to which we did not penetrate,—must have been dug out of the solid clay by the jaws (*mandibula*) of these little miners. We deemed it singular that we could see none of the rubbish lying about, which must have been cleared away from the interior, and we can only account for this by supposing the colony long established, and the rubbish battered into the grass by the weather.

In other instances of mining, such as in the case of the turf-ant (*F. Cæspitum*), the clay taken from the interior is built up on the outside, using the herbage for buttresses to support the walls thus formed. In the case of the sanguinary ants, however, we observed nothing of this kind, and do not think they ever employ any exterior masonry.

*Masonry.*—The most common of our English ants which employ masonry is the yellow ant (*F. flava*), whose hills are so usually found built up in old pastures, a foot or more in height, and from six inches to two feet in diameter. For the materials of their building they are wholly indebted to the soil below, which they quarry out with great assiduity; but as they have no means of tempering the clay when it is dry, they are always forced to execute their principal works in rainy weather. 'I was,' says Dr. J. R. Johnson, 'in the habit of visiting, almost daily, for a month, an extensive nest of red ants, of which a large flat stone formed the roof. During my visits for the first three weeks, scarcely a drop of rain had fallen, and the nest seemed considerably injured by the continual falling in of loose earth, which these little creatures with amazing industry removed, whenever it happened any of the avenues were blocked up. No attempt was ever made towards reparation; but what was my surprise, on visiting my little friends after a two days' heavy rain, to find that the repairs were already completed, and that the upper surface of their habitation presented as smooth a surface as if a trowel had been passed over it; yet all their work they had industriously effected by kneading with the rain-water the loose earth into a sort of paste. From the nest being situated in the midst of an extensive heath, where there could be no supply of water, and from its remaining unrepaired during the dry weather, it amounts to a full conviction that ants employ no other cement than water in the construction of their varied habitations.

'I have often been surprised at the ingenuity of these little creatures, in availing themselves of contiguous blades of grass, stalks of corn, &c., when they wish to enlarge the boundaries of their abode. As these are usually met with in the erect position, they are admirably calculated for pillars; they, therefore, coat them over with a fine paste of earth, giving them, by additional layers, the solidity they judge necessary for the work on which they are engaged; they then leave them to be consolidated by the wind, and afterwards spring a number of arches, from pillar to pillar, and thus form an extensive saloon. Should they be, at any time, in want of small apartments, they have only to prepare a quantity of moistened earth, and by placing this between the pillars, and carrying it up to the roof, leaving here and there an aperture for entrance, their object is completely attained.'

It is remarkable that the greater part of these masonic labours are performed during the night, or at least in gloomy weather.

*Carpentry.*—The coping which we have already described as placed over the subterranean abode of the sanguinary ants, and which is still more remarkable in the colonies of the wood-ant (*F. rufa*), cannot be referred to any sort of carpentry, for the small sticks and straws of which it is composed are not cut into fitting lengths, but collected in the vicinity of the hill and laid on it after the manner of thatch. The term carpentry, however, will apply most justly to those species which form excavations in the interior of trees, of which the following is an instance observed in 1832.

We had brought into our garden in the beginning of June, a large piece of a willow tree, which had been very curiously worked out by the species usually called the emmet (*F. fuliginosa*, Latreille). The tree, indeed, from which it had been taken, appeared to have been destroyed in a great measure from the extensive excavations of these little carpenters. Yet the portion of the tree alluded to seemed to be singularly strong, when the great number of the cells and their peculiar structure was taken into consideration. The walls of these cells were literally as thin as writing-paper, though not quite so smooth and even, and they were seldom quite parallel, but arranged, some perpendicularly, and others slanting in various directions, worked out, it would appear, upon no previous design, but beginning at any given point, and only limited in extent by the worker discovering his approach to one adjacent. The tact with which they chisel away the wood with their jaws, so as to come so near the next cell without actually cutting into it, cannot well be accounted for on any of the common principles of human mechanism. It cannot be the result of vision, from the worker out looking along the level of the plane, as one of our carpenters would do, and thence working so as not to cut through it; for the wall has, in most instances, though not in all, no free edge along which such a level could be taken by the eye. Hearing might assist them, however, supposing workers to be engaged in chiselling on each side of the partition, but it would appear to be more from touch, or rather that modification of it denominated tact, which enables them to feel, as it were, when they have nearly penetrated the wall, and which consequently warns them to stop.

It is not a little remarkable, that all the wood which is worked out by these ants is tinged of a black colour, giving all their streets and lanes somewhat the appearance of having suffered from fire or of being smoked. M. Huber the younger did not succeed in ascertaining the cause of this black colour. We should conjecture it to arise from iron contained in the saliva of the ants acting on the gallic acid of the wood, in a similar way as the same wood becomes black when cut with a knife. The fine glossy black of the ants themselves may originate from the same chemical principle, and this is rendered more probable from the excavations made by other species, such as the dusky ant, (*F. fusca*, Latreille,) not being tinged with this black colour. Neither are the excavations of the latter so regular in the form of the cells; and the delicately thin partitions do not occur. We have seen several colonies of the yellow ant (*F. flava*, Latreille) established in trees, though their usual habits lead them to prefer a hedge-bank, the dry ridge of a field, or a small knoll on a common. In none of these, however, had the workers much trouble in making their excavations, the trees being in every instance far gone with the dry rot, and the chambers were consequently as easy to construct as in a knoll of sand. In the instance of the black carpenter-ant (*F. fuliginosa*), on the other hand, the wood of the tree selected for their colony is always hard and tough, the easiness of working it being apparently considered a disadvantage rather than a recommendation. We have usually seen these colonies, therefore, in growing trees, the oak seeming to be preferred to all others; the honeycomb-like work does not seem to stop the vegetation, the tree continuing to put forth leaves and shoots as before it was excavated for the use of the colony. In the instance which gives rise to these remarks, the willow tree was indeed dilapidated and shorn of its leaves and branches, yet was it untouched with dry rot, and the wood was hard and tough.

*Food of Ants.*—Some species of ants are carnivorous and will eat insects, fruits, and almost anything eaten by other animals, but honey is the most universal favourite among all the species, particularly the excretion of the various species of aphides called honey-dew. It is on this account that, wherever aphides abound, we are always certain to meet with ants carefully attending their motions and greedily drinking the honey-dew, which becomes so injurious to plants when it increases in quantity so as to obstruct the pores of the leaves. It is stated by Huber and some other authors, that during winter the ants imprison some aphides in their cells, or, at all events, take advantage of individuals of the grass aphis (*Aphis Graminum*) in the vicinity of their hills to obtain honey-dew. We strongly suspect there must be some fallacy in this statement; for among numerous colonies which we have carefully examined during winter, we always found the whole population torpid or nearly so, and not inclined to touch even honey when we offered it to them. In the case of the sanguinary ants in Germany already mentioned, we have seen that they had become torpid as early as October, when the weather was still fine and far from being cold. We are therefore of opinion that the statement will be found as void of accurate foundation as that which represents ants as storing up corn for the winter.

*Migrations.*—We have already seen, under the head of pairing, one principle in operation for spreading around a parent ant-hill a number of young colonies. This indeed may be considered the main principle of migration; but besides this, the whole of a populous ant-hill which has been established for several years will, for some cause beyond our means of tracing, though most probably on account of more convenient forage, at once desert their homes and march to a new station. Among the yellow ants, the emmets, and the wood-ants or pismires, this is by no means common; but it is an every-day occurrence among the red ants, the ash-coloured ants, the turf ants, and others whose colonies never become very populous, and are consequently both more easily moved and more easily provided with lodging.

'Immense swarms of ants,' to use the words of Dr. Roget, 'are occasionally met with, and some have been recorded of such prodigious density and magnitude as to darken the air like a thick cloud, and to cover the ground to a considerable extent where they settled. Mr. Gleditsch describes, in the *History of the Berlin Academy* for 1749, shoals of a small black ant which appeared in Germany, and formed high columns in the air, rising to a vast height, and agitated with a curious intestine motion, somewhat resembling the aurora borealis. A similar flight of ants is spoken of by Mr. Acolutte, a clergyman of Breslau, which resembled columns of smoke, and which fell on the churches and the tops of the houses, where the ants could be gathered by handfuls. In the German *Ephemerides*, Dr. Charles Rayger gives an account of a large swarm which crossed over the town of Posen, and was directing its course towards the Danube. The whole town was strewed with ants, so that it was impossible to walk without trampling on thirty or forty at every step. And more recently, Mr. Dorthes, in the *Journal de Physique* for 1790, relates the appearance of a similar phenomenon at Montpellier. The shoals moved about in different directions, having a singular intestine motion in each column, and also a general motion of rotation. About sunset all fell to the ground, and, on examining the ants, they were found to belong to the *Formica nigra* of Linnæus.'

*Wars and Expeditions to capture Slaves.*—In the same way as the bees and the wasps of different hives manifest inveterate hostility when they meet, ants also of the same or of different species assail one another when they meet during their foraging excursions. Besides the individual skirmishes which thence occasionally arise, pitched battles are sometimes fought between the whole or nearly the whole force of populous adjacent colonies. We have never ourselves witnessed any very extensive battles of this kind, such as Huber describes, in which thousands of combatants were engaged, but we have seen as many as fifty of the wood-ants fighting most pertinaciously within the area of a few inches on what were supposed to be the boundaries of their several territories; their bite is so sharp, and the acrid acid which they infuse is so deleterious, that many are thus disabled or killed outright. Huber witnessed on such occasions very extensive carnage.

Besides these skirmishes and battles which occur among all the species, there are whole communities of warrior-ants, as was first discovered by Huber, whose history is so extraordinary as almost to exceed belief. The details indeed have hitherto been credited chiefly, if not solely, on the well-known veracity of Huber; but in the autumn of 1832 we had an opportunity of verifying them both in the Black Forest and in Switzerland, with respect to the species which he terms the Amazon ant, (*F. rufescens*, Latreille,) and on the Rhine with respect to the sanguinary ant.

Both of these species make war on the ants of a different species from themselves, particularly the dusky ant, (*F. fusca*,) not for the purpose merely of gratifying a propensity to combat, but to make slaves of the vanquished to do the drudgery of the conquerors at home. The manner in which they proceed in this affair manifests, so far as we can judge, deep design, such as might be ascribed to the counsels of a cunning diplomatist. They do not capture the adult ants and carry them into slavery, but make booty of the eggs and cocoons, which, after the contest is decided,—and the warriors are always conquerors,—are carried off to the Amazonian citadel, and being hatched there, the poor slaves are most probably not aware but that it is their native colony. Huber repeatedly witnessed such expeditions for the purpose of capturing slaves; but though we were not so fortunate, we witnessed, in a great number of instances, the slaves at work for their warlike captors.

The Amazons have not hitherto been found in Britain, and we were unsuccessful in our attempt to bring over from the Black Forest a nest of live ones with their slaves which we had placed in a box for the purpose. We succeeded indeed in bringing safe home two nests of the sanguinary ants already alluded to under *Mining*, together with a number of their slaves, but they all died within two months, having been kept, as we suppose, too warm for their state of winter torpidity, already begun, and they could not, in their half-awakened state, be induced to take any sort of nourishment.

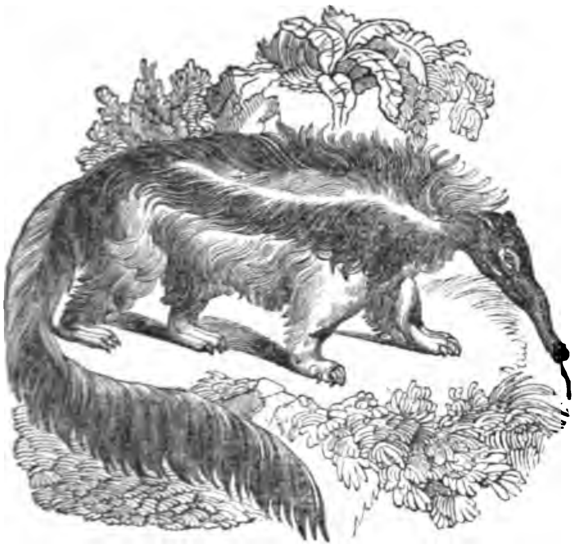
**ANT-BEAR**, the name commonly given to the *Myrmecophaga jubata* by the English at Demerara. (See next article.)

**ANT-EATER**, (*Myrmecophaga*, Linnæus,) in zoology, a genus of *Edentata*, distinguished by their total want of teeth and hairy covering. The latter circumstance separates them from the *pangolins* (Manis), or scaly ant-eaters of Africa and Asia, which they resemble closely in other respects, as well as in their general anatomy as in their food and habits. These two genera form a small but very distinct family of the Cuvierian order *Edentata*, differing from the common animals comprised in that singular group, as well as from all other known mammalia, by their entire deprivation of the organs of mastication, and acquiring an additional interest by the light which their osteological conformation throws upon the structure and organization of the *megatherium* and *megalonyx*, those extraordinary antediluvian animals, whose fossil remains have lately attracted so much of the attention, not only of the professed naturalist, but likewise of the public at large. The relations which these extinct inhabitants of a former world bear to another small family of edentatous mammalia have been already pointed out in the article Ai, and their general organization and affinities will be formally treated under the proper heads, at a future period. We shall therefore merely observe at present, that as the osteology of their skulls and trunks presents the closest analogies with that of the corresponding parts in the sloths, so the whole construction of their extremities appears to have been formed after the same model as that of the corresponding organs of the ant-eaters. The head of these latter animals, indeed, is altogether different from that of the sloths; not only does it want the organs of mastication, of which they are deficient only in the incisors, but the bones of the face, which in them are short and round like those of apes and monkeys, are prolonged in the ant-eaters, particularly in the great ant-eater, (*M. jubata*,) to double the length of the skull. This singular conformation arises from the form of the maxillary or jaw bones, and those of the nose, which form together a kind of long tube, very small in proportion to its length, and almost cylindrical. This prolongation of the muzzle is not carried to so great an extent in either of the other two known species of ant-eaters; but even there the construction here described differs only in degree, and presents, on a more contracted scale, all the characteristics of the *myrmecophaga jubata*.

It is in the construction of the anterior extremities, however, that these animals offer the greatest singularities, and become most important in their relations to the fossil species. The phalanges or joints of the toes, particularly the last, which bear the claws, are formed in such a manner as to permit them to be bent inwards only, as in the sloths; and for this purpose they are provided with very powerful ligaments, which keep them, in a state of repose, bent in along the sole of the foot, and never permit the hand to be completely opened, but only half extended, as we sometimes see in gouty or rheumatic people. The toes themselves are of very unequal size, and even differ in number in different species. The great ant-bear and tamandua have four on the anterior and five on the posterior extremities, whilst the smallest species, called, from that circumstance, *M. didactyla*, has only two on the fore feet and four on the hind. The toes themselves, as in the sloths, are united closely together as far as the claws, and are consequently incapable of any separate or individual motion; but the disadvantages arising from this circumstance are more than counterbalanced by the increased strength which it produces, and the consequent adaptation of the organ to the peculiar purposes of these animals' economy. The claws are all large and powerful, especially that of the middle toe, of which the dimensions are quite enormous. Nor do the ant-eaters, in walking, tread flatly upon the sole of the foot like the generality of mammalia; on the contrary, they rest entirely upon its outer edge, which is provided with a large callous pad for that purpose, whilst their toes being bent inwards along the palms, the sharp points of their powerful claws are preserved from being injured by the friction of the hard ground. In other respects the ant-eaters are remarkable for their long cylindrical tongues, covered with a glutinous saliva, by means of which they entrap and devour the insects upon which they live, and from which they derive their names, both among naturalists and common observers, *myrmecophaga* literally signifying ant-eater. This tongue is protractile, and capable of being extended to a surprising distance beyond the snout; it is nearly twice the length of the whole head and muzzle together, and when not extended is kept doubled up in the mouth with the point directed backwards. The eyes are particularly small, the ears short and round, the legs robust and amazingly powerful, but so unfavourably formed for locomotion, that the pace of these animals is almost as tardy as that of the sloths themselves, their greatest exertions not enabling them to surpass the ordinary walk of a man. The tail is always long; in the great species lax and thickly covered with very long flowing hair, in the other two, strongly prehensile and naked underneath. These species consequently climb trees and reside principally among their branches, feeding upon the wild bees and termites which inhabit the same situations: the great ant-bear, on the contrary, never quits the surface of the earth, and confines his depredations entirely to the numerous species of large ants which inhabit his native regions, and furnish him at all times with an abundant and easily procured nutriment. The whole genus is confined to South America, and contains at present only three distinct and well-defined species.

1. The *Great Ant-bear*, (*M. jubata*, Lin.,) called *gnouroumi* or *yoqui* by the Guaranis, *tamandua* by the Portuguese, *tamanoir* by the French of Cayenne, and *ant-bear* by the English and Spaniards, is a large animal which mea-

sures, when full grown, four feet and a half from the extremity of the snout to the origin of the tail. The tail itself is three feet three inches in length, reckoning to the extremity of the hair, or measured only along the stump, two feet four inches; the head, thirteen inches and a half from the snout to the base of the ear, and ten inches and a half to the anterior angle of the eye; its circumference immediately before the eyes, where it is the thickest, is fourteen inches, but from this part it gradually diminishes to the end of the muzzle, where it measures only five inches and a quarter. The height of the animal at the shoulder is three feet three inches, and at the croup only two feet ten, because, being perfectly plantigrade, it necessarily stands lower on the hind legs than before, as may be observed in the common bear, the badger, and other species which partake of the plantigrade formation of the extremities. The ear is short and round, being an inch and a quarter broad at the base, and only an inch in length; the eye is remarkably small, deeply sunk in the head, and with a naked eyelid; the head and snout, as already observed, are prolonged to a remarkable degree; they are in form almost cylindrical, and end in a small truncated muzzle, having the nostrils and mouth placed at its extreme end: the latter is so small that its whole width scarcely exceeds an inch, and the jaws are of equal length. The tongue is almost cylindrical, fleshy, extremely flexible, and capable of being protruded to the distance of sixteen or eighteen inches. The toes of the anterior extremities, four in number, are of unequal length, the innermost being the smallest and weakest of all; the second measures two inches and a half in length, and is provided with a powerful crooked claw nearly two inches long, sharp pointed, and trenchant on its under surface; the third, which is the largest of all, has a similar claw two inches and a half in length; and the fourth, or exterior toe, is provided with a smaller and weaker claw, like that of the innermost. All these claws, when in a state of repose, are kept bent inwards, and only extended, or rather half-extended, (for the animal cannot open the fingers farther,) when used for defence, or for breaking through the hard external crust of the ant-hills. For these purposes, however, its otherwise awkward conformation gives it an aptitude altogether peculiar, and such is the known power of the ant-bear, that nothing upon which he has an opportunity of fastening has any chance of escaping from the tenacity of his hold, as even in death, the structure of his legs and claws prevents them from being unclosed. The slowness of his motions, however, gives him but little chance against the activity of his most formidable enemies. Notwithstanding the exaggerated accounts which Buffon has recorded of the ant-bear successfully opposing the attacks even of the jaguar, we are assured by don Felix d'Azara, that he has not the slightest chance against this powerful animal, and that a very slight blow on the snout is sufficient to despatch him. The hind feet have five toes of nearly equal length, and all armed with short weak claws, quite useless as instruments of defence, and more resembling the claws of ordinary quadrupeds.



[Great Ant-eater, *M. jubata.*]

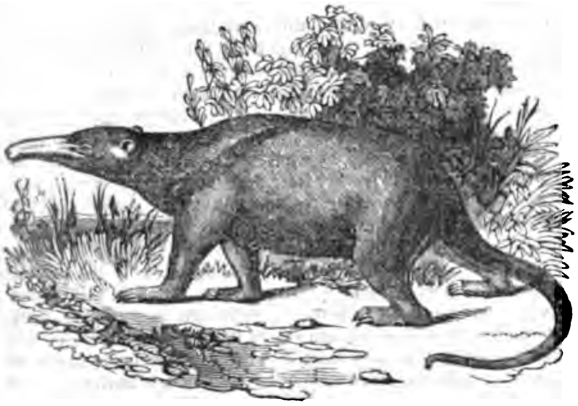
The toes both before and behind are covered with one common integument, and are only distinguishable by their separate claws. The hair, over the whole body, is coarse, hard, and dry, resembling in texture the bristles of the wild boar, but in some parts flattened, and assuming the appearance of long, withered grass. That of the head is short and close, but, over all the rest of the animal, it is long and shaggy, particularly on the top of the neck and along the back, where it forms a kind of long mane, and on the tail, where it is a foot in length, and hangs down on each side, sweeping the ground when the ant-bear walks.

The prevailing colour on the head, face, and cheeks of the ant-bear is a mixture of grey and brown; that on the upper parts of the body and tail is deep brown, mixed with silvery white. A broad black band, bordered on each side with a similar one of a white or light greyish-brown colour, commences on the chest, and passes obliquely over each shoulder, diminishing gradually as it approaches the loins, where it ends in a point. The sides, arms, and thighs are silvery grey, with a slight mixture of brown, marked with two deep black spots, one on the carpus, and the other on the toes: the hind legs are almost perfectly black, and the breast and belly of a deep brown, almost equally obscure.

The habits of the great ant-bear are slothful and solitary; the greater part of his life is consumed in sleeping, notwithstanding which, he is never fat, and rarely even in good condition. When about to sleep, he lies upon one side, conceals his long snout in the fur of the breast, locks the hind and fore claws into one another, so as to cover the head and belly, and turns his long bushy tail over the whole body in such a manner as to protect it from the too powerful rays of the sun. The female bears but a single young one at a birth, which attaches itself to her back, and is carried about with her wherever she goes, rarely quitting her, even for a year after it has acquired sufficient strength to walk and provide for itself. This unprolific constitution, and the tardy growth of the young, account for the comparative rarity of these animals, which are said to be seldom seen even in their native regions. The female has only two mammæ, situated on the breast, like those of apes, monkeys, and bats.

In its natural state the ant-bear lives exclusively upon ants, to procure which it opens their hills with its powerful crooked claws, and at the moment that the insects, according to their nature, flock from all quarters to defend their dwellings, draws over them his long flexible tongue, covered with glutinous saliva, to which they consequently adhere; and so quickly does he repeat this operation, that we are assured he will thus exsert his tongue and draw it in again covered with insects, twice in a second. He never actually introduces it into the holes or breaches which he makes in the hills themselves, but only draws it lightly over the swarms of insects which issue forth, alarmed by his attack. 'It seems almost incredible,' says Azara, 'that so robust and powerful an animal can procure sufficient sustenance from ants alone; but this circumstance has nothing strange in it for those who are acquainted with the tropical parts of America, and who have seen the enormous multitudes of these insects, which swarm in all parts of the country to that degree, that their hills often almost touch one another for miles together.' The same author informs us, that domestic ant-bears were occasionally kept by different persons in Paraguay, and that they had even been sent alive to Spain, being fed upon bread and milk, mixed with morsels of flesh minced very small. Like all animals which live upon insects, they are capable of sustaining a total deprivation of nourishment for an almost incredible time.

The great ant-bear is found in all the warm and tropical parts of South America, from Colombia to Paraguay, and from the shores of the Atlantic to the foot of the Andes. His favourite resorts are the low swampy savannahs, along the banks of rivers and stagnant ponds, also frequenting the humid forests, but never climbing trees, as falsely reported by Buffon, on the authority of La Borde. His pace is slow, heavy, and vacillating; his head is carried low, as if he smelled the ground at every step, whilst his long shaggy tail, drooping behind him, sweeps the ground on either side, and readily indicates his path to the hunter; though, when hard pressed, he increases his pace to a kind of slow gallop, yet his greatest velocity never half equals the ordinary running of a man. So great is his stupidity, that those who encounter him in the woods or plains may drive him before them by merely pushing him with a stick, so long at least as he is not compelled to proceed beyond a moderate gallop; but if pressed too hard, or urged to extremity, he turns obstinate, sits up on his hind quarters like a bear, and defends himself with his powerful claws. Like that animal, his usual, and indeed only, mode of assault is by seizing his adversary with his fore-paws, wrapping his arms round him, and endeavouring, by this means, to squeeze him to death. His great strength and powerful muscles would easily enable him to accomplish his purpose in this respect, even against the largest animals of his native forests, were it but guided by ordinary intelligence, or accompanied with a common degree of activity. But in these qualities there are few animals, indeed, which do not greatly surpass the ant-bear; so that the different stories handed down by writers on natural history from one to another, and copied, without question, into the histories and descriptions of this animal, may be regarded as pure fictions. For this statement we have the express authority of Don Felix d'Azara, an excellent observer and credible writer, from whose Natural History of the Quadrupeds of Paraguay we have derived the greater portion of the preceding account of the habits and economy of this extraordinary animal. 'It is supposed,' says Don Felix, 'that the jaguar himself dares not attack the ant-bear, and that if, pressed by hunger, or under some other strong excitement, he does so, the ant-bear embraces and hugs him so tightly, as very soon to deprive him of life, not even relaxing his hold for hours after life has been extinguished in his assailant. It is very certain that such is the manner in which the ant-eater defends himself; but it is not to be believed that his utmost efforts could prevail against the jaguar, which, by a single bite or blow of his paw, could kill the ant-eater before he was prepared for resistance; for even in so extreme a case, his motions are so slow and so heavy, that he takes some time to get himself ready, and besides being unable to leap, or turn with even ordinary rapidity, he is necessarily forced to act solely upon the defensive.' The flesh of the ant-eater is esteemed a delicacy by the Indians and negro slaves, and, though black, and of a strong musky flavour, is sometimes even met with at the tables of Europeans.



[Tamandua, *M. tamandua*.]

2. The *Tamandua*, (*M. tamandua*, Cuvier,) or second species of ant-eater, is an animal much inferior to the great ant-bear in point of size, being scarcely so large as a good-sized cat, whilst the other exceeds the largest greyhound in length, though, from the shortness of its legs, it is much inferior in height. The head of the tamandua is not so disproportionately long and small as that of the great ant-bear. It is, however, of the same general cylindrical form, and equally truncated at the extremity, having the nostrils and mouth situated in the same position, and equally minute, when compared with the size of the animal. Its whole length, from the extremity of the muzzle to the root of the ear, is five inches, and to the anterior angle of the eye, three inches; the body, from the muzzle to the origin of the tail, measures two feet two inches, the tail itself being one foot four inches and a half more; the height at the shoulder is one foot three, and at the croup an inch lower; the length of the ear is an inch and a quarter, its greatest bread than inch, and the greatest circumference of the head, that, namely, taken immediately in front of the ears, eight inches and a quarter. The conformation of the extremities, and the number of the toes both before and behind, is in every respect the same as in the great ant-eater already described; but the tamandua differs from this animal particularly in the prehensile power of its tail, which makes it essentially an arboreal quadruped, and altogether changes the most striking traits of its habits and economy. The hair over the entire body, also, is of a very different texture; instead of being long, harsh, and shaggy, as in the great ant-bear, it is short, shining, and of a consistence something between the qualities of silk and wool; standing out from the body like the latter, and of the same uniform length in every part. The colours of this species, however, are by no means so uniform and invariable as those of the species already described; on the contrary, they differ more in the tamandua, according to the individual, than perhaps in any other known animal in a state of nature. Accordingly many eminent naturalists are disposed to consider them as forming distinct species, rather than mere varieties of the same; and it is not improbable that, when we come to be better acquainted with this animal in its native woods, their opinion may be, at least partly, confirmed.

The eyes of the tamandua are minute, the ears small and round, the body long and cylindrical, the legs short and robust, the tail round and attenuated, covered with very short hair throughout its greater part, but naked underneath towards the point, and strongly prehensile. The following are the principal varieties, as regards the colours:—

1. *The straw-coloured Tamandua*, of a uniform straw-colour over the whole body, with a transverse triangular band passing obliquely over each shoulder, and encountering that from the opposite side, on the median line of the back. This band is only apparent in particular lights, and is not produced by any difference of colour, but merely by a difference of shade, arising from the hair having an opposite inclination, or direction, from that on the rest of the body.

2. The second variety is, like the former, of a uniform straw colour, but has a good deal of black about and particularly in front of the eye. This variety is found in Paraguay, and is described by Azara, who suspects its colours, as well as those of the preceding, to arise from immaturity of age, an opinion which seems to be well founded.

3. The third variety is of a silvery-white colour, with a dirty brown band running transversely over each shoulder.

4. The fourth variety is of the same silvery-white as the last, with similar dirty brown bands on the shoulders, and, besides, the croup, flanks, and belly of the same obscure colour.

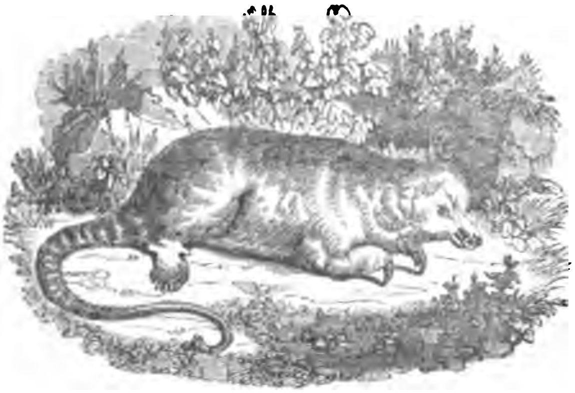
5. The fifth is of a uniform clear brown, over all parts of the body, without any appearance of bands on the shoulders, or mixture of any other colour; and

6. The sixth and last variety is entirely black, with a little light brown under the tail. This variety is described by Azara, who found it in Paraguay, and who reports that it has proportionally shorter hair and larger claws than the other varieties.

The tamandua is an inhabitant of the thick primeval forests of tropical America; it is never found on the ground, but resides exclusively in trees, where it lives upon termites, honey, and even, according to the report of Azara, bees, which in those countries form their hives among the loftiest branches of the forest, and, having no sting, are more readily despoiled of their honey than their congeners of our own climate. When about to sleep, it hides its muzzle in the fur of its breast, falls on its belly, letting its fore-feet hang down on each side, and wrapping the whole tightly round with its tail. The female, as in the case of the great ant-eater, has but two pectoral mammæ, and produces but a single cub at a birth, which she carries about with her, on her shoulders, for the first three or four months. The young are at first exceedingly deformed and ugly, and of a uniform straw-colour.

This animal is called cagouaré by the Guaranis, on account of the noxious and infected vapours of the forests in which alone it is found, the word literally signifying, in the language of these Indians, the inhabitant of a stinking wood or marsh. Such at least is Azara's interpretation of the term, though it appears more probable that it may refer to the strong disagreeable odour of the animal itself, which, this very author informs us, is so powerful that it may be perceived at a very great distance, particularly when the animal is irritated. Tamandua is the name by which it is known to the Portuguese of Brazil; the French and English call it *fourmillier* and little ant-bear.

It is difficult to imagine how M. de Buffon could have been so far led astray as to mistake the stuffed skin of a coati-mondi for this animal, particularly after the severe though just criticism which he passes upon Leba for a similar mistake. A single glance at the plate of Buffon (*Hist. Nat., Supple.* tom. iii. tab. 56) is sufficient to convince any person who ever saw a coati, or who has any idea of the animal, of the real genus to which it belongs. Both Azara and Baron Cuvier long since exposed this error; yet, strange to say, notwithstanding his perfect knowledge of this circumstance, M. Desmarest, in general a very acute observer, commits himself the very identical mistake which he criticises and condemns in Buffon; giving, for a real ant-eater, a plate in the *Atlas to Krusenstern's Voyage*, which, though not of the very first order of engravings, yet very tolerably represents a coati *in the act of killing and devouring a serpent.* This latter circumstance alone is sufficient to show that the animal represented cannot be an ant-eater, even if the engraving itself left the question doubtful, which it does not. It is only surprising that so acute a zoologist as M. Desmarest could ever have committed the error, though, perhaps, not so much so that all subsequent writers should have copied his mistake, without taking the trouble to inquire into the matter.



[Little Ant-eater, *M. didactyla.*]

3. The *little Ant-eater* (*M. didactyla*, Lin.) is easily distinguished from the other two species, not only by its size, which does not exceed that of the common European squirrel, but likewise by the number of its toes, being four on the posterior and only two on the anterior extremities. The form and general proportions of its body resemble those of the tamandua, only on a very reduced scale. Its whole length, from the snout to the origin of the tail, is but six inches, that of the head not quite two inches, and of the tail seven inches and a quarter. This organ is consequently rather longer than the body: it is thick at the root, and covered with short fur, but tapers suddenly towards the point, where it is naked and strongly prehensile. The muzzle is not so long, in proportion, as in the other two species; the tongue also is shorter, and has a flatter form; the mouth opens farther back in the jaws, and has a much larger gape, the eye being situated close to its posterior angle; the ears are short, rather drooping, and concealed among the long fur which covers the head and cheeks; the legs are short and stout, and the hair very fine and soft to the touch, three-quarters of an inch in length on the body, but much shorter on the head, legs, and tail. The general colour is that of straw, more or less tinged with maroon on the shoulders, and particularly along the median line of the back, which usually exhibits a deep line of this shade. This species is said to have four mammæ, two pectoral, as in those already described, and two others on the abdomen. It is reported, nevertheless, to have but a single cub at a birth, which it conceals in the hollow of some decayed tree. The native countries of the little ant-eater are Guyana and Brazil, beyond which it appears not to extend farther towards the south, since Azara is not only unacquainted with it, but imagines, from Buffon's and Daubenton's descriptions, that it must be the young of his tamandua. The habits and manners of this little animal, hitherto very imperfectly known to naturalists, are so well described by Von Sack, in his *Narrative of a Voyage to Surinam*, a book little known to general readers, that we cannot avoid quoting the entire passage which refers to it.

'I have had,' says he, 'two little ant-eaters or fourmiliers, which were not larger than a squirrel: one was of a bright yellow colour, with a brown stripe on the back; the other was a silvery grey and darker on the back; the hair of each was very soft and silky, a little crisped; the head was small and round, the nose long, gradually bending downwards to a point; it had no teeth, but a very long round tongue; the eyes were very small, round, and black; the legs rather short: the fore-feet had only two claws on each, the external being much larger and stronger than the interior, which exactly filled the curve or hollow of the large one; the hind-feet had four claws of a moderate size; the tail was prehensile, longer than the body, thick at the base and tapering to the end, which, for some inches on the under side, was bare. This little animal is called in Surinam *kissing-hand*, as the inhabitants pretend that it will never eat, at least when caught, but that it only licks its paws, in the same manner as the bear; that all trials to make it eat have proved in vain, and that it soon dies in confinement. When I got the first, I sent to the forest for a nest of ants, and, during the interim, I put into its cage some eggs, honey, milk, and meat; but it refused to touch any of them. At length the ant's nest arrived, but the animal did not pay the slightest attention to it either. By the shape of its fore-paws, which resemble nippers, and differ very much from those of all the other different species of ant-eaters, I thought that this little creature might perhaps live on the nymphæ of wasps, &c.: I therefore brought it a wasp's nest, and then it pulled out with its nippers the nymphæ from the nest, and began to eat them with the greatest eagerness, sitting in the posture of a squirrel. I showed this phenomenon to many of the inhabitants, who all assured me that it was the first time they had ever known that species of animal take any nourishment. The ants which I tried it with were the large white *termites*, upon which fowls are fed here.

'As the natural history of this pretty little animal is not much known, I thought of trying if they would breed in a cage; but when I returned from my excursion into the country, I found them both dead, perhaps occasioned by the trouble given to procure the wasp's nests for them, though they are here very plentiful: wherefore I can give no further description of them, than that they slept all the day long curled together, and fastened by their prehensile tails to one of the perches of the cage. When touched they erected themselves on their hind-legs, and struck with the fore-paws at the object which disturbed them, like the hammer of a clock striking the bell, with both paws at the same time, and with a great deal of strength. They never attempted to run away, but were always ready for defence, when attacked. As soon as evening came, they awoke, and with the greatest activity walked on the wire of the cage, though they never jumped, nor did I ever hear their voice.'

This valuable account, the only one, as far as we are aware, ever drawn from actual and continued observation of the living animal, leaves us little to desire regarding the history and economy of this highly interesting species. The discovery of the true nature of its food is particularly valuable, and may enable us to have the animal brought alive to this country, a thing which, we believe, has not been attempted heretofore, and which, if attempted, has certainly never succeeded. To procure or carry ants during a long sea voyage is impracticable, but the larvæ of wasps can be obtained in any quantity, and will keep for months; so that the most serious difficulty to the introduction of the little ant-eater being thus removed, it only requires to be guarded from the effects of a colder climate, which may be as easily done in its case as in that of other South American mammalia. By the report of Azara also, it is probable that the tamandua lives upon the same food, and may consequently be introduced in the same manner.

**ANTACIDS**, from the Greek word, 'anti,' *against*, and the Latin word 'acidum,' *an acid*, signify means used to correct acidity in the stomach. Though hydrochloric acid (formerly called muriatic acid, or spirit of salt) is present in a free state in the stomach during the process of healthy digestion, yet under particular circumstances it is apt to be generated in excess. Other acids are also occasionally evolved in the stomach, probably from the fermentation of the articles, as vegetables and fruits of different kinds, by which the acetic acid is produced, or introduced ready formed, in wines, or hard beer; and in certain vegetables, as sorrel, which contains oxalic acid. The most frequent source of acidity, is that first mentioned, the secretion of acid by the vessels of the stomach. It is, therefore, dependent upon constitutional causes, or the state of the system generally. This is further proved by considering what kind of persons are most subject to it. These are individuals either naturally of a feeble and weak constitution, or who have weakened the stomach and system generally, by excessive indulgence in *good living*, as it is termed, *i.e.*, too much animal food, and wine, unaccompanied by exercise and other counteracting measures. Hence we see these persons, or their children, and even their children's children, subject to gout or gravel, and stone in the bladder. As it has been ascertained (see the works of Mr. Murray Forbes, *A Treatise on Gravel and Gout*, 1786; Wilson Philip, Marcet, Blane, Prout, and Majendie) that these painful diseases have their origin in the tendency of the stomach to the formation of an excess of acid, an inquiry into the causes of this, and the circumstances under which it takes place, is of great importance, as a means of preventing or counteracting them.

When an excess of acid is introduced into the blood, it occasions much irritation of the system generally, and the composition of the blood being different from its natural constitution, the secretions formed from it are unhealthy, proving a further source of disease. In consequence of the composition of the blood being altered, matters usually held in solution by it can no longer be kept in that state, but are precipitated; hence we have *chalk stones*, as they are termed, formed around the joints in gout, and calculi, or *stones*, of different kinds, in the kidney or bladder.

The signs or symptoms of acid being in excess, are not in general limited to the stomach, but shew themselves in several parts of the body. There is heartburn (cardialgia), often followed by eructation, and rejection by the mouth of a fluid so extremely acid, as to cause effervescence when it falls on a marble stone; the bowels are sometimes confined, sometimes too loose; the urine generally scanty, and high-coloured, from which, on standing, a sediment falls down; the skin dry, harsh, and often affected with eruptions of different kinds; and the mind of the patient fretful, and much given to take gloomy views of his health or circumstances; in short, decidedly hypochondriacal.

The medicinal means of remedying this state are all alkaline, either the pure alkalies, or some combination of them—such as solution of potash, or carbonates of soda, potash, magnesia, ammonia, or lime. Where the bowels are not disordered, but the urine denotes that the excess of acid mostly finds an outlet by that channel, the preparations of potash and soda are to be preferred; where the bowels are much confined, magnesia, or its preparations, may be given in conjunction with rhubarb. Nothing is more hurtful than the frequent use of magnesia alone, it being apt to accumulate in the bowels: in the case of an individual much addicted to its use, a mass of it was found after death, lodged in the large intestines, which weighed six pounds. If, on the other hand, the bowels be in a loose state, prepared chalk may be given with advantage, or lime-water, which is a very useful addition to milk, where, from excess of acid, it disagrees, and hence most serviceable for weak children. Should the mind be much depressed, or general languor of the system exist, and no state of stomach be present forbidding its use, ammonia, in some form, may be exhibited.

Such are the medicines by which the effects of an excess of acid may be in some degree counteracted; but the most efficient means of preventing its formation, consist in a strict attention to diet and regimen. Great moderation must be observed in the quantity as well as quality of the food and drink. The plainest and most digestible animal food should be taken once, or, at the utmost, twice a day, and sparingly. Hard-boiled puddings and dumplings must be avoided. Toast and water, or soda-water, or well-fermented beer, or cyder, are preferable as drinks, to wine or ardent spirits, the only one of which last that can be allowed, is Hollands, and never but under particular circumstances, and with the sanction of a medical adviser.

Regular exercise, friction, and every means, such as flannel next the skin, which can keep up a free action of the skin, form a most important part of the prophylactic treatment.

ANTÆ. This is a term used by architects to designate the pier-formed ends of a wall, as in the terminations of the lateral walls in a Greek temple, where a plain face returns on each side, having some relation in general proportion to the columns with which they compose. The antæ (for the word is used alike in the singular and in the plural) has a moulded and otherwise enriched cap or cornice, and generally a moulded base; in the simple Greek Doric style or order, both the cap and the base-moulding are of few parts, and the enrichments are few, and are confined to the mouldings, which may be either carved or painted; but in the more ornate Ionian or voluted style, both the cap and base of the antæ are in proportion deeper, are in a greater number of parts, and have extrinsic ornaments, besides the carving or painting of the mouldings of the cap, and the fluting or reeding of those of the base. The antæ of the foliated or Corinthian style will perhaps admit of still further enrichment, though the bold foliage and diagonal volutes of the capital of the column should never be placed on the square faces and sharp angles of the antæ. The moulded caps and bases of antæ are, in Greek works, generally continued along the flank walls so as to form the cornice and base of the whole wall, and not of the protruded faces of its ends alone. In Roman works and in modern imitations of both, breaks are often made on the face of a wall with the caps and bases of antæ, but more frequently with those of columns, and these are called pilasters, though indeed they are but an abuse of the Greek *parastas*, in the plural *parastades*, or antæ. In classical Greek, and in the best Roman works, antæ and pilasters are never either diminished or fluted. The term antæ is of barbarous origin, and it would be difficult to say whether it is derived from a Greek or Latin source; it may be from *antes*, as used by Virgil in the second book of the *Georgics*, where he treats of vine-dressing.

ANTAGONIST MUSCLE, from *ἀντὶ*, against, and *ἀγωνίζομαι*, to strive,—a muscle the action of which is opposed to that of some other muscle. Muscles are the instruments by which, in the animal body, motion is effected. The object of each muscle is to produce some specific motion. among the various motions which are needed in the animal economy, it necessarily happens that some are directly opposite to others, and the muscles which accomplish these directly opposite movements are said to be with relation to each other *antagonists*. When any part of the body is placed between muscles which have an opposite or antagonizing action, the result of the combined action of such muscles is to keep that part steadily in a certain position. The form and position of the human mouth, for example, are maintained, such as they are, in a state of health and during repose of the features, by a number of muscles, composing the lips and cheeks, the action of some of which is directly contrary to that of others: the natural figure and position of the mouth may, therefore, be truly said to be the result of the combined action of a number of antagonizing muscles. The consequence of the disturbance of this antagonizing action is to change the natural form and position of the mouth. This is shown by the effect of paralysis when it affects one side of the face. Paralysis is a disease depriving the muscle of its power of acting. In paralysis of one side of the face, the muscles of that side are deprived of their power of acting; and the consequence is that the muscles of the other side, which retain their usual power, pull the mouth to their side, because they do not meet with the resistance which formerly opposed their effort to do this. Hence comes distortion of the mouth; and distortion is one of the most frequent and striking signs of apoplexy and paralysis, a sign dependent, it is obvious, on the loss of the antagonizing power of the muscles of that part of the body in which the distortion takes place. Sometimes the elasticity of a part is put in opposition to a muscle, and becomes the antagonizing power. The elasticity of the ribs, of the windpipe, of the arteries, may be so considered.

ANTALKALIES, from anti, *against*, and alkali, an *alkali*, are means of counteracting the presence of alkalies in the system. An alkaline condition of the system is not an unusual occurrence, and leads, when long continued or extreme, to very serious consequences. The worst of these is the formation of those calculi or stones in the bladder denominated *phosphates*. A tendency to this state exists in most weak individuals: hence most commonly in children, old persons, and females. It may also be brought on by any cause which occasions either temporary or general debility. The prevalence of the depressing passions, as fear, anxiety, or any other which keeps up *a nervous state* of the system, the frequent and continued use of mercury, of powerful purgatives in sickly frames, injuries of the back, or the previous existence of a very acid state of the system, will occasionally give rise to an alkaline state of the system, which, when considerable, shows itself by great general debility, pale countenance, deranged state of the stomach and bowels, and excessive secretion of urine of a pale colour, which, on standing, makes a white deposit. To cure, and prevent the return of, such a state, the causes must, as far as possible, be removed. This is best done by diet, regimen, and appropriate medicines. The diet should be nourishing, mostly animal food, but taken in moderation; and where wine is used, light French or Rhenish should be preferred; hard water should be carefully avoided; saline purgatives, as Rochelle salts, or Seidlitz powders, and indeed all combinations of a vegetable acid with an alkaline base, such as the common saline draught, must be abstained from. The irritability of the system is best lessened by opium and tonic medicines. These last furnish an excellent vehicle for the administration of acids which are the most fitting medicines—either muriatic, nitric, or the citric acid, which is most grateful to children. The phosphate of iron is also a very useful medicine. Purgatives of an active kind should seldom be given; but where the stomach and bowels of children are much disordered, calomel and rhubarb taken frequently for some time are of much service, especially when the phosphate of iron is employed at the same time. Pure, invigorating air, and moderate exercise, are very beneficial, with relaxation from too great mental exertion, where this has preceded the disease.

ANTALO. [See ABYSSINIA, p. 54.]

ANTAR, an Arabian warrior, best known to Europeans as the hero of a romance, translated into English, in 1819, by Mr. Hamilton, oriental secretary to the British embassy at Constantinople. The hero is not a completely fabulous person: he was the son of an Arabian prince, by a negro slave. Born, therefore, to his mother's condition, and for a long time disowned as an Arab, and ill-treated by his father, he yet raised himself to high consideration by his extraordinary strength, courage, and poetical talent. He lived at the close of the fifth and beginning of the sixth century.

The romance of Antar is conjectured to have been put together in its present form, from the original legendary tales, about the time of the famous Caliph Harun al Rashid; and it is still one of the favourite sources from which the professional story-tellers of Egypt, Syria, and Arabia draw their materials. The hero is an eastern Roland, routing whole armies for the love of his mistress. This poem is curious, as presenting an early picture of the manners of the Bedouin Arabs; but there is too much sameness in it to render it, in its English form, very interesting to the reader. (*Introduction to the Translation of Antar.*) [See ARABIAN LITERATURE.]

ANTARCTIC CIRCLE. [See ARCTIC CIRCLE.]

ANTARCTIC OCEAN, a term properly applied to the ocean between the antarctic circle and the South Pole. The word is sometimes used to express generally the cold oceanic regions round the South Pole, without strict regard to the limits of the antarctic circle. Numerous attempts at discovery have been made in these high southern latitudes, [see COOK,] and particularly of late years. The farthest point yet attained is in 74° 15′ S. lat. 36° W. long. which was accomplished by Captain Weddell in 1823. The most recent discoveries of land in the Antarctic Ocean were made by Mr. John Biscoe in 1831 and 1832. On February 27, 1831, in 65° 57′ S. lat., 47° 20 E. long. Captain Biscoe discovered land of considerable extent, closely bound with field ice, but was not able to approach it within twenty or thirty miles. At the time of the discovery the temperature of the air was 22°, and that of the water 30: the Aurora Australis was very vivid. This unapproachable land was called Enderby's Land, from the name of the owners of the vessel. On February 21, 1832, Captain Biscoe landed on what is now called Graham's Land, which the discoverer supposes to be of considerable extent: the highest mountain in view, called Mount William, is placed in 64° 45′ S. lat. 63° 51′ W. long. In front of this high continuous land is a range of small islands, now called Biscoe's Range. No living animals, except a few birds, were found on any of these islands, though there were many birds seen a few miles to the northward. For further information on the climate, &c., and the few pieces of land yet discovered in this [illegible] ocean, see the articles NEW SOUTH SHETLANDS, ND, &c., and POLAR SEAS. For an account of , see the *Journal of the London Geographical* , from which these facts are taken

ANTARES, a name given to the bright star marked *a* in the constellation SCORPIO, which see. In the latitude of Greenwich, it has not more than 12¼° of altitude when on the meridian, where it is at midnight in the beginning of July.

ANTECE'DENT, a mathematical term used in proportion, meaning the *first* of the two terms of a ratio, in opposition to the *consequent*, or second term. Thus, in the continued proportion :—

2 : 4 :: 3 : 6 :: 4 : 8 :: 5 : 10, &c.,

2, 3, 4, 5, &c., are antecedents; 4, 6, 8, 10, &c., are consequents. Antecedents may be made consequents, and consequents antecedents, without altering the truth of the proportion. Thus, if

a : b :: c : d,

it is equally true that

b : a :: d : c.

ANTECEDENTIA. When a heavenly body moves contrary to the order of the signs of the zodiac—from Gemini to Taurus, from Taurus to Aries, &c.—it is said to move *in antecedentia*. When it moves according to the order of the signs, it is said to move *in consequentia*.

ANTEFIXA, or ANTEFIXÆ, for this term is more frequently used in the plural, for both singular and plural, than otherwise. Antefixæ are blocks with vertical faces placed along over a cornice, in antient Greek and Roman buildings, to hide the ends of the covering or joint tiles, and their faces are generally carved with a flower, leaf, or other enrichment, to make them ornamental. The flanks and rounded projection from the eastern end of the church of St. Pancras in London exhibit antefixæ ranged along over the cornice, but without the parts of which they are fitting accompaniments. The fronts of the Travellers' Club-House to Pall-Mall and Carlton-Gardens, also in London, show antefixæ more judiciously composed with the roof, with which they form an ornament to, and help to enrich, the elevation.

ANTELOPE, (*Antilope*, Pallas,) in zoology, a genus of ruminating mammals, belonging to the hollow-horned family, and distinguished by the round, annulated form of their horns, the grace and symmetry of their external proportions, the presence of suborbital sinuses and inguinal pores in the majority of the species, and other less general and important characters. The great extent of this genus, comprising, as it does, above three-fourths of the known hollow-horned ruminants, and the numerous additions which have been made to it since the period of its formation, render it utterly impossible to define it by such simple logical terms as shall at once distinguish it from conterminous genera, and embrace all the species which are usually associated with it. It is true, indeed, that most of the characters which zoologists commonly assign to the genus *antilope* are not found either in *bos*, *ovis*, or *capra*, and in so far may be fairly considered as differential, and peculiar to the former genus: but unfortunately they are not in any instance common to all the individual species which compose this group, and consequently cannot be made the basis of a general definition. Hence it is that naturalists, in treating of the genus antelope, have been forced to content themselves with a general description of its most important characters and features, or even to define it by negative characters, such as the absence of a beard on the chin and a dewlap on the throat; and this mode of procedure, however unsatisfactory in general, appears to be unavoidable in the present instance, on account of the peculiar difficulties of the subject.

Perhaps the most general character belonging to the antelopes consists in the form of the horns being round and annulated, or at least never exhibiting the prominent angles and ridges which distinguish those of the sheep and goats. In their particular forms and curvatures, however, they vary in almost every different species, as among domestic sheep they do even in different varieties of the same species. Sometimes they form a single bend forwards or backwards, sometimes they are what is commonly called lyrated, or bend first backwards and then point forwards, in such a manner as, when opposed to one another, to assume the figure of an ancient lyre, the brachia or sides of which instrument were frequently made of the horns of the *dorcas* or common gazelle, as appears from the engravings of antique gems still preserved; sometimes they are twisted into a spiral form, and sometimes the horn itself is straight and surrounded by one or two turns of a prominent spiral wreath.

In many of the smaller species the bony core, or process of the os frontis which is inserted into the hollow sheath of the horn itself, is almost solid, or at least the osseous substance of it is penetrated only by very minute pores. M. Geoffroy St. Hilaire has proposed to make this character the distinctive mark of the genus, and his sentiments upon this subject have been adopted by M. Desmarest and most other subsequent writers, including Baron Cuvier himself; but it has been clearly shown by Colonel Hamilton Smith, that the character is by no means universal, nor even general, all the larger species having the core of the horn more or less cellular, and some as completely hollow as the ox, the sheep, or the goat. In other respects the character proposed by M. Geoffroy is so devoid of influence upon the habits and economy of the animals, and so unimportant even as an artificial distinction, that its practical failure is little to be regretted. A much more important, though unfortunately not a more general character, is found in the presence or absence of horns in the female sex. In this respect the antelopes are as variable as in all their other characters; in both sexes the greater number of them have horns, but at the same time the females of many species are deprived of these organs, and this character, though not universal to the whole genus, is invariably constant in the species which possess it.

The possession of *lachrymal sinuses*, or, as they are vernacularly called with reference to the stag and fallow-deer, *ear-pits*, is another circumstance which distinguishes the greater number of the antelopes, but which, like all their other characters, is far from being general. Many zoologists suppose these organs to communicate with the nostrils, so as to enable the animals to breathe freely during their long and rapid flights when pursued or frightened: some even suppose them to be subservient to the sense of smell, and to serve for detecting the noxious qualities of the numerous poisonous plants which grow in the deserts, or spring up among the rank vegetation of tropical climates. It is certainly true that all these animals possess a most delicate sense of smell, and that no known quadrupeds can surpass, and very few equal, them in the course. Mr. White, in his *Natural History of Selborne*, and Colonel Hamilton Smith in the fourth volume of Griffith's edition of the *Règne Animal*, even assure us that they have observed the air passing backwards and forwards through the suborbital sinuses of the fallow-deer and saumer (*Cervus hippelaphus*) whilst the animals drank with the nose completely plunged into the water; yet, notwithstanding the direct authority of these respectable writers, we are strongly inclined to believe that their observations rest upon some accessory circumstance which escaped their attention at the time, since it is very certain, as is demonstrated by the anatomy of the parts, that no internal communication exists between the lachrymal sinus and the nose, or indeed any other organ. The sinus itself is simply composed of a sack or fold of the skin, of greater or less extent according to the species, but always capable of being opened or shut at the will of the animal, and furnished at the bottom with a gland which secretes an oily, viscous substance of the colour and consistence of ear-wax, but which hardens and turns black upon exposure to the air. The precise functions of these organs are entirely unknown: that they serve some special purpose in the great economy of nature cannot be doubted for a moment by those who are in the least acquainted with the general principles of comparative anatomy, but the exact nature of their function can only be ascertained by those whom fortune has placed in a situation where they may have daily opportunities of observing a great many different species in their natural state and original habitat. All that we know with certainty at present is, that many of the antelopes which are most commonly brought to Europe and preserved in menageries, such as the common Indian antelope and the gazelle, make continual use of this organ when any strange substance is presented to their notice, particularly if it be odoriferous, and appear to derive great pleasure from protruding the lachrymal sinus and rubbing its interior surface against the odorous body. This, and similar observations render it by no means improbable that the organ in question may, in some manner or other, take cognizance of the qualities of matter, and thus be subservient to the intellectual faculties of the animal; but if so, it must be confessed that we are at present entirely ignorant of the precise mode in which it acts.

It has been already hinted that the antelopes are not the only ruminants which possess suborbital sinuses: in fact, these organs are more universally found in the deer kind than in the present genus; but, on the other hand, as these are the only animals belonging to the hollow-horned family which exhibit this character, it thus becomes sufficiently appropriate, and, as far as it goes, serves readily to distinguish the antelopes from the goats and sheep, with which they are most liable to be confounded. In this respect, as well as in the absence of horns in the females of many species, they form an intermediate link between the rest of the hollow-horned ruminants and the cervine or solid-horned family: so nearly indeed do some species of antelopes approach to the deer kind in general, and so perfectly similar are they in all their most prominent and essential characters, the horns alone excepted, that it is often next to impossible to distinguish the hornless females of the one genus from those of the other. In these cases it is only by such trifling appearances as the form of the tail and ears and the quality of the hair, that we are enabled to form even a tolerable guess as to the genus of the individual; and even these criterions are frequently fallacious, a strong and convincing proof of the close affinity which subsists between these two genera, and of the propriety with which Professor Pallas, on the original formation of the genus *Antilope*, considered these animals as forming the connecting link between the deer and the goats, with the latter of which they had been up to his time associated.

Besides the suborbital sinus, a few species of antelopes possess a different gland, which runs lengthwise between it and the mouth, in a direction for the most part parallel to the plane of the chaffron or face and nose, and secretes a dark oily substance; it is, however, entirely external, and has no internal opening like the lachrymal sinus, nor are its uses better known than those of that organ. It is likewise much less general, being confined to a very small number of species; and, as appears from the observations of M. F. Cuvier and Colonel Smith, sometimes accompanies the lachrymal sinus, and at other times is found alone without any appearance of the latter. The former fact, if it can be relied upon, proves at least that it is a separate organ, and not a mere modification of the lachrymal sinus; and, consequently, it may be fairly presumed that its function, whatever it may be, is likewise different. Another character, but much more generally found to distinguish the antelopes than even the suborbital sinus itself, is derived from the inguinal pores, which are sacks or deep folds of the skin, situated in the groin, opening inwards, and secreting a glutinous substance similar to that of the glands already mentioned. Very few species, indeed, want these pores, but still they are not universal, nor can we form even a probable conjecture regarding their use. A single species, the chamois, (*A. rupicapra*,) has a pit or fold of the skin nearly half an inch in depth, opening externally by a small aperture immediately behind each ear, but not provided with a gland, nor appearing to secrete any matter. Baron Cuvier supposes, with great probability, that it was this circumstance which gave origin to the opinion of the ancient Greeks and Romans, so often alluded to by Ælian, Pliny, and other classical authors, that goats breathed through their ears, an opinion repeated by Gesner, Aldrovandus, and other writers of the middle age, and which finds a parallel among modern naturalists in the idea before referred to, that deer and antelopes breathe through their suborbital sinuses.

In the form of the upper lip, an important character among animals which seek their food on the ground, and in which the lips and tongue constitute the only organs of touch and prehension, the antelopes are as variable and inconstant as in the other characters already described. In some species it forms a broad naked muzzle, as in the ox; in others it is hairy and attenuated, like that of the goat; and finally, it sometimes assumes an intermediate form, and presents a modification of both these characters. The females are furnished with either two or four teats, forming a small udder; they usually bring forth but one at a birth, in a few instances two, and the period of gestation differs according to the species. Few observations, however, have been recorded upon this subject; the nyl-ghau, and some others of the larger species, are known to go with young about eight months, but it is probable that the smaller species do not go longer than the sheep and goat, or about five months. It is very seldom that the males and females in this genus, or indeed among mammalia in general, differ from one another in colour, but when this does happen, as in the instances of the nyl-ghau and common Indian antelope, the young males always assume the female's colours for the first two or three years of their lives, and only gain the adult colours of their own sex as they advance in age.

The hair of the antelopes is generally short and smooth, and of an equal length over every part of the body; some, however, have manes along the neck and on the shoulders, composed of long bristly hair, either growing upright or reversed towards the head as in the oryx; and a very few species, like the gnu, are furnished with a beard on the chin and throat. The ears are commonly long, narrow, and pointed, smooth on the outside and filled internally with long white hair growing in five longitudinal lines, with four naked black spaces between, and forming the appearance which, in describing these animals, is usually denominated *striated*. The tails are generally short, round and tufted at the extremity, and many species are furnished with little tufts of long black hair, called *scopæ* or knee-brushes, upon the upper part of the anterior canons, immediately below the carpal joint.

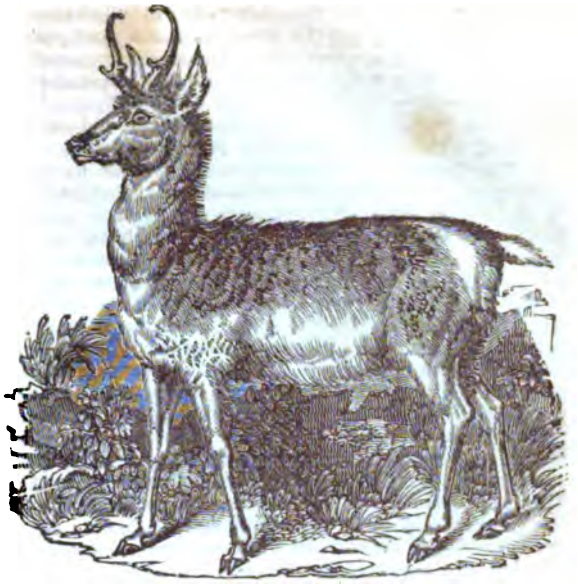
Generally speaking, the antelopes are gregarious and unite in large herds, either permanently, or at particular seasons of the year, but only for the purpose of migrating in search of more abundant and grateful pasturage; some species, however, reside in pairs or small families, consisting of an old male and one or more females, with the young of the two foregoing seasons. They are always extremely cautious in guarding against surprise, placing sentinels in various directions about their feeding ground, to warn them of the approach of danger whilst grazing or reposing, and their vision and sense of smell are so acute, that it is only by using the greatest caution and circumspection that the hunter can bring them within range of the gun. The names by which the animals themselves are distinguished in all languages, ancient as well as modern, have a direct reference to this quickness of sight, and to the brilliancy of the large black eyes which form so conspicuous a feature in the antelopes. Thus the word *dorcas*, (δορκάς,) the Greek and Roman name of the gazelle, or common Barbary antelope, is derived from the verb δερκομαι, to see. The common English word antelope, which zoologists have adopted as the generic name of the group, is a corrupt form of the term ἀνθολοψ, employed by Eustathius to designate an animal of this genus, and literally signifying *bright eyes*; and, according to the learned Bochart, *Tabitha*, the name of the disciple raised to life at Joppa, is derived from *tzebi*, the Hebrew name of the common gazelle, and alludes likewise to the beauty of her eyes. Among the Greeks and Romans also, as we learn from Agathias, and others, *dorcas*, *dorcalis*, and *damalis*, all names of different antelopes, were common names of women likewise, bestowed without doubt on account of the remarkable beauty of their eyes; and Prosper Alpinus, and more recent travellers, inform us, that 'Aine el czazel,' *You have the eyes of an antelope*, is the greatest compliment which at the present day an oriental admirer can pay to his mistress. Eastern poetry and romance, as well as the works of the Greeks and Romans, abound with similies and metaphors taken from the form and habits of these animals; they are universally the images of gentleness and timidity, of grace and fleetness. The inspired writer beautifully compares the speed of Asahel to that of the wild gazelle: the Gadites also are said to have been as swift as mountain gazelles—for this is the proper signification of the Hebrew word *tzebi*, improperly translated *roe* in our English version of the Scriptures; and many other instances might be adduced, both from sacred and profane writers. Throughout all parts of the East the fleetness and timidity of the antelope tribe is still proverbial, and furnishes the Persian and Arab poets with images of gentleness, beauty, grace, and affection. The swiftest dogs and horses are left far behind in the pursuit of these animals, and it is only by stratagem that they can be hunted with success. For this purpose the hawk or the cheetah (*felis jubata*) is commonly employed in the East, and the gun or various descriptions of snares and traps by the inhabitants of South Africa. The hawk, by attacking the animal about the head and eyes, harasses it and impedes its flight, till the hunter has time to come up; and the cheetah, like the rest of the cat kind, steals upon it unawares, and seizes it by a sudden spring before it has time for flight. If, however, the first spring misses in its aim, and the antelope escapes, there is no chance of taking it afterwards, and the cheetah, irritated by disappointment, is soothed only with considerable difficulty, and becomes unfit for the chase for some days afterwards. The Bushmen of the Cape often destroy vast numbers of the antelopes with which their country abounds, by poisoning the springs and reservoirs to which they are known to resort, nor is the flesh ever known to be injured by this mode of slaughter; they also shoot them with poisoned arrows, but in this case the parts immediately around the wound must be cut out before the rest of the body imbibes the poison, which would otherwise penetrate through it, and render it unfit for food.

Africa may be considered as the head-quarters of the antelopes. Of this numerous genus, consisting at present of nearly seventy different species, upwards of fifty species inhabit the African continent alone, two or three are common to it and Asia, about a dozen species are peculiar to this latter continent, two inhabit Europe, and one only is found in the new world: the Rocky Mountain-goat, described by Colonel Smith under the name of *antilope lanigera*, belongs certainly to a different genus, and has no other character in common with the antelopes, except the round form and small size of its horns. Australia and Madagascar are as far as we at present know, completely destitute of antelopes, as indeed they appear to be of all indigenous ruminants. The precise nature of the habitat frequented by these animals has nothing of a uniform character, but, as might naturally be expected from the different modifications of organic structure observable throughout the genus, differs according to the particular species. Some frequent the dry sandy deserts, and feed upon the stunted acacias and bulbous plants which spring up even in the most arid situations, where the stony nature of the ground gives a certain degree of adherence to the soil; some prefer the open stony plains, the steppes of Central Asia and karroos of Southern Africa, where the grass, though parched, is still sufficient for their subsistence; some again inhabit the steep rocky mountains, and leap from cliff to cliff with the ease and security of a wild goat, whilst others are found only in the thick and almost impenetrable forests of tropical countries.

The great extent of the genus *antilope* has obliged zoologists to subdivide it into a number of minor groups, or, as they are sometimes called, subgenera; and some have even gone so far as to bestow different names upon each of these different subdivisions. So long, however, as these animals are simply considered as different species of a common genus, this latter practice is neither sanctioned by example in other instances, nor productive of so much practical utility as to justify an exception to the general rule in the present. We shall therefore be so far guided by the example of Baron Cuvier, as to dispense with the names imposed upon the different subgenera of the genus antelope, by Lichtenstein, De Blainville, and other writers; contenting ourselves, like the first-mentioned eminent zoologist, with designating the various subdivisions by appropriate numbers, which have all the advantage of perfectly distinguishing the different groups, without misleading the judgment by false associations, or directing it to mistaken affinities and relations which have no existence, the too common consequences of an inconsiderate application of vague and improper terms. The principles of division and arrangement which we shall adopt are those which appear best calculated to distinguish the different groups in a definite manner, and at the same time to place in contiguity those species which most nearly approximate to each other in their general characters and habits. M. Cuvier has, for this purpose, followed the example of Pennant and Erxleben by adopting simply the curvatures of the horns, and this method has indisputably the advantage of great clearness and simplicity; but it is, at the same time, purely arbitrary, and certainly does not arrange the different species of antelopes according to their natural affinities. The plan of MM. Lichtenstein, De Blainville, and Colonel Smith, is much superior in this respect, but is much more complicated, and their divisions are sometimes vague and indefinitely characterised. We shall endeavour to unite the advantages of both systems by adopting those characters which are most constant and influential in each, and rejecting all those of a secondary or variable nature.

I. The first of these subgenera or subdivisions of the genus antelope, which has been denominated *antilocapra* by the French naturalists, and *dicranoceros* by Colonel Smith, comprises one or perhaps more species, remarkable r being the only hollow-horned ruminants in which these gans are provided with a snag or branch in front, like the tlers of the stag or roebuck; a peculiarity of conformation hich, as well as the general form and habits of the animals emselves, assimilates them in a great measure to the er kind, and seems to point them out as the natural con-ecting link between the solid and hollow-horned families of minating animals. Their horns are of a moderate size, llow only for a short distance from the base, and almost raight till within a few inches of the points, where they nd suddenly backwards and form a complete hook, like ose of the chamois: from the root to this bend they are ugh and scabrous like the antlers of deer, but the point is ack, smooth, and shining, and the prong or antler, which old animals is situated about half-way up from the root of e horn, is short and compressed, points forwards and a tle outwards, and never exceeds an inch or an inch and a alf in length. The females are without horns and have ur teats, forming a small udder; the lips are hairy and at-nuated like those of the goat; there are neither suborbital nus nor inguinal pores as in the generality of the antelopes, ut the fore-knees are furnished with large and copious rushes, and an erect mane of long hair runs from behind e ears half-way down the neck. One of the most remark-ble characters of this group, and, with a single exception, eculiar to it among horned ruminants, consists in the total eprivation of accessory or false hoofs, another affinity with e solid-horned family, which approximates it strongly to e giraffes, and forms an additional inducement to place it t the head of the genus antelope. These animals even seem some manner to connect the otherwise anomalous genera f camels and lamas with the ordinary ruminants, at the ame time that they connect the hollow-horned family with he solid-horned, by means of the double affinity which they ear on the one hand to the deer in the form of their horns, nd to the giraffes on the other by the absence of accessory oofs; the latter character being peculiarly confined, among uminating animals, to the camels, the lamas, the giraffes, nd the group of antelopes at present under consideration. olonel Smith has described two species as belonging to his group, but we have the authority of Dr. Richardson, hose experience entitles his opinion to great weight, for onsidering the *antilope palmata* of that author, a species ounded upon the inspection of a pair of horns in the Museum f the College of Surgeons, as nothing more than a very old pecimen of the common species, *A. furcifer*. The same aturalist considers the present group (and though it con-ists of a single known species only, it is highly probable that he plains of Mexico and California contain one, if not two ifferent species) to comprise the animals long since de-cribed by Hernandez under the generic name of Mazama; nd it is at least certain that one of the species so denomi-ated by the Spanish author very closely resembles the *A. urcifer*; but, on the other hand, we are expressly assured y Hernandez himself that the antient Mexicans compre-ended all the deer kind under this term, and the various escriptions which he gives afterwards clearly refer to solid-orned ruminants. The prong-horned antelope seems there-ore to have been associated with the deer, on account of its ranched horns; but whether the animal referred to by Her-andez be the same as that which is known to the west of he great lakes is a question to be determined by future bservers. The only species of which we have any certain nowledge at present is—

1. The **Prongbuck**, (*A. furcifer*, Ham. Smith,) called *abree* by the Canadian *voyageurs*, and *the goat* by the fur-raders. This animal measures four feet four inches from he nose to the root of the tail; its height is three feet at the houlder, and the same at the croup; the ears are upwards f six inches long, and the tail about four and a-half. The orns rise perpendicularly from the skull, immediately above he orbits; they spread outwards, and are perfectly straight ill within two or three inches of the points, where they curve uddenly backwards and inwards, forming a small hook, like hose of the chamois. The prong is situated upon their nterior face, and in adult animals, about half-way up from he root; below it the horns are strongly compressed, rough nd scabrous or pearly, like the antlers of deer; above it hey are round, black, and polished. The prong itself is lso very much compressed; it is little more than an inch in ength, and points forwards, upwards, and a little outwards. The ears are long, narrow, and pointed; the tail short and ushy; the eye large and lively; the limbs long and slender; and the whole form and appearance of the animal peculiarly graceful and elegant. The head, ears, and legs are covered with short close hair of the common description, but that of the body is long and padded, and of a texture altogether different from that of other animals. It is tubular or hollow within like the feather of a bird, but so brittle and devoid of elasticity that it snaps with the smallest effort, and, when pressed between the finger and thumb, crushes like a reed and never regains its original form. It stands directly out at right angles to the hide, is about two inches long on the back, sides, and buttocks, but from the ears half-way down the neck it exceeds six inches in length, and forms an erect mane, equally conspicuous in both sexes. On the nape of the neck, shoulders, back, and hips, it is of a uniform fawn colour for half an inch at the point, and light-blue with a tinge of rose-colour at the root; on the sides, chest, and belly, the latter colour prevails at the root, and the point is of a pure and shining white. The extremities are uniform light fawn-colour throughout, except on the interior of the fore-arms and thighs, which are white. A broad disk of pure white also surrounds the tail, and passes over the croup, and the throat is likewise marked with two transverse bands of the same colour. This is the winter dress of the animal; but Dr. Richardson, who has well described it in his *Fauna Boreali-Americana*, informs us that in summer when the new coat appears, it has at first the ordinary texture and appearance of common hair, and that it only assumes the appearances here described on the approach of the cold season.


[The Prongbuck, *A. furcifer*.]

The prongbuck inhabits all the western parts of North America from the 53° of north latitude to the plains of Mexico and California, that is, presuming this species to be the Mazama of Hernandez: it is particularly numerous on the banks of the southern branch of the Saskatchewan, and on the upper plains of the Columbia river, and a small herd annually visits the neighbourhood of Carlton House, where a few individuals even linger throughout the winter. They are gregarious, frequent the open plains and hills of moderate height, never inhabit closely-wooded districts, and migrate from north to south according to the season. When the ground is clear, their speed surpasses that of most other animals, but a good horse easily outstrips them after a slight fall of snow; they are extremely curious, and the Indians, and, as we are informed by Dr. Godman, even the wolves, know how to take advantage of their curiosity to get within reach of them, by crouching down, and moving forwards, or stopping alternately. The antelopes wheel round and round the object of their attention, decreasing their distance at every turn, till at last they approach sufficiently near to be shot or captured. This habit renders them an easy prey but as their flesh is not much esteemed by the Indians, they are only hunted in times of scarcity. The females produce one, and occasionally two kids early in the month of June.

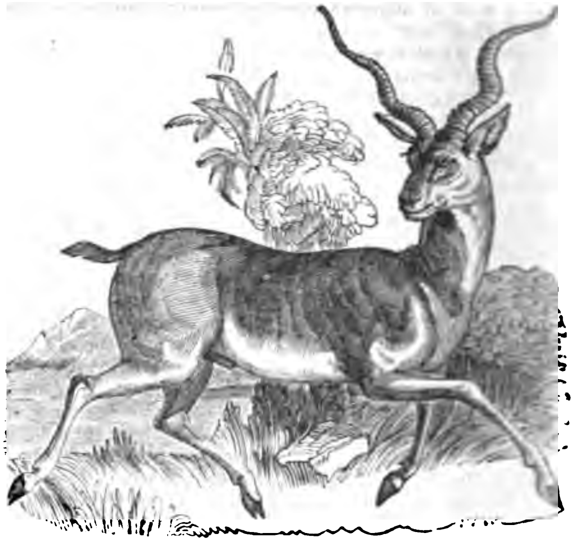
II. The second group of the genus antelope is equally without lachrymal sinuses, inguinal pores, or horns in the female sex, and has hairy lips like the group already described; but the females have only two teats, the knees are destitute of brushes, and the horns are simple, and without the branch which so prominently characterises those of the prongbuck. This division likewise consists, at present, but of a single species, lately discovered by Mr. Hodgson, the British resident at the court of Katmandoo in Nepaul, and described in the Proceedings of the Zoological Society. It is

2. The **Chiru**, (*A. Hodgsonii*, Abel,) believed to be the unicorn of the Bhotias, and supposed by Colonel Smith to be the animal which Ælian describes under the name of *kemas*, (see also Homer. *Iliad*, x. 361.) an opinion founded upon very slight and not easily tenable grounds. The whole length of this animal, from the muzzle to the root of the tail, is about five feet, its height three feet; the tail is eight inches long; the head, from the nose to the root of the horns, nine; the ears four inches, and the horns, measured along the curves, upwards of two feet. These grow upright from the skull, are strongly compressed on the sides, bend slightly backwards at first, and afterwards point gradually forwards, thus assuming a lyrated form, but less strongly marked than in the common gazelle; they are surrounded, to within six inches of the points, with from fifteen to twenty annuli, forming prominent knobs in front, but more obscure on the sides and rear; the last six inches are smooth and round, and the points rather attenuated. The legs are long and slender, but the symmetry of the head is destroyed by two large fleshy tumours about half the size of a hen's egg, which grow close to the outer margins of the nostrils, as well as by a profusion of bristly hair which surrounds the mouth and nose. The body is furnished with two different kinds of hair, a long external coat of the usual quality, and a short interior one of fine close wool. The prevalent colour of the latter is uniform greyish-blue, and the outer coat is likewise of the same colour at the base, but it is tipped with reddish-fawn, and thus gives the whole of the upper parts a tawny hue, through which the lower tinge is but faintly visible. The belly and interior of the limbs are white, the nose and face black, and a dark brown band passes down the front of each leg.

The chiru, according to the information obtained by Mr. Hodgson, inhabits the elevated plains of Thibet, but never approaches the mountains, and is altogether unknown on the Indian side of the great Himalayan chain. It is gregarious, residing in herds of many hundreds on the open plains, extremely shy and difficult to approach, posting sentinels in all directions where the herd feeds or reposes, and flying with astonishing velocity on the first alarm or intimation of danger. When brought to bay, however, the males defend themselves with courage, and in confinement are sometimes mischievous, and should be always approached with a considerable degree of caution. Like most other ruminants, they are extremely fond of salt, and during the summer months unite in large herds to visit the beds of this mineral, which abound throughout Thibet, advancing under the guidance of an experienced leader, and as usual posting sentinels to prevent surprise.

III. The third group of antelopes, comprehending more particularly the animal to which the name is originally and properly assigned, is distinguished from the two former groups by the possession of large suborbital sinuses, and by [illegible] annulated horns, assuming more or less of a spiral form, but usually confined to the male sex. These animals [illegible] large inguinal pores, and hairy, attenuated [illegible] females are provided with two or four teats, and [illegible] all the species, except one, are furnished with [illegible] stiff hair. They inhabit different parts of Asia and Africa, prefer the open stony plains and steppes, [illegible] families consisting of an old male and a variable [illegible] of females, with the young of the two or three preceding seasons, and occasionally unite into flocks of many [illegible] individuals for the purpose of migration. The [illegible] species of this division, and indeed of the whole [illegible]

3. The **Sasin or Common Antelope**, (*A. cervicapra*, [illegible] remarkable for the form and beauty of its horns, [illegible] a spiral of two or more turns, according to [illegible] animal. This beautiful animal is, when full [illegible] feet in length, and two feet and a half [illegible] the head, measured from the nose to [illegible] seven inches long, the ears five and [illegible] the hair, six inches. The legs [illegible] body round, but light, and well [illegible] the eye large, lively, and expressive,



[The Sasin, or Common Antelope, *A. cervicapra*.]

the ears long and cylindrical, the suborbital sinus particularly developed, and in continual motion, and the horns forming a complete spiral of two or three turns, wrinkled at the base, distinctly annulated in the middle, and smooth for a couple of inches next the points. The females, and young males for the first three years of their age, are of a uniform tawny-brown on all the upper parts of the body, with a light silvery band passing longitudinally from the shoulder to the hips, about six inches below the spine, on either side; the breast, belly, and interior of the fore-arms and thighs are white; as is likewise the under surface of the tail, which is rather broad, and furnished with a small tuft of black hairs at the extremity. After their third year, the males begin to assume the adult colours of their sex, and gradually darken on all the upper parts of the body, till they finally become almost entirely black above and white beneath, the nose, lips, and a large circle round each eye being likewise white, and the light bands of the sides completely obliterated. The hair is uniformly short and close over the whole head, body, and extremities, except on the knees, which are furnished with tufts of long bristles, forming small knee-brushes.

The sasins are so swift that it is useless to slip greyhounds after them, as, unless taken by surprise, which their extreme precaution seldom allows, it is impossible to overtake them; and experience has convinced the Indian sportsmen that the dogs are more likely to be injured in the chase than the game. The bounds also which these animals occasionally take, either for their own amusement or over the long grass when pursued, are said to be almost inconceivable. Capt. Williamson, in his splendid work on the *Wild Sports of the East*, assures us that he has seen an old buck antelope leap a herd of females over a net at least eleven feet high, and that they frequently vault to the height of twelve or thirteen feet, and pass over ten or twelve yards at a single bound. They reside on the open plains of India, where they can see to a great distance in every direction, live in large families of from five or ten to fifty or sixty grown females to a single male, and when they feed, or lie down to ruminate, detach a number of the young bucks to a distance of two or three hundred yards on every side, to watch over the common safety. Nothing escapes the notice of these careful sentinels; every bush or tuft of grass that might be suspected to conceal an enemy is strictly and attentively examined, and on the first alarm the whole herd betakes itself to flight, following closely in the footsteps of the old buck, and is soon beyond the reach of pursuit. The venison is dry and unsavoury, and being held in small esteem, consequently holds out no inducement either to the occasional sportsman or the professional Indian hunter. The species extends over every part of India, from the borders of Persia to the most eastern parts of which Europeans have any distinct knowledge. It is found on rocky, open plains, avoids wooded localities and the thick cover of the forest, nor is there any certainty of its existing beyond the limits of India, though many zoologists, from Ray to Hamilton Smith, are of opinion that it likewise inhabits some parts of Africa. The fakirs and dervishes polish the horns and form the into a kind of offensive arms by uniting them at the base; these they wear at their girdles instead of swords and daggers, which their vows and religious character prevent them from using.

4. The Saiga (*A. colus*, H. Smith) is the only species of real antelope which inhabits any part of Europe; the chamois, though also considered as belonging to this genus, is really an intermediate species partaking equally of the characters of the antelopes and the goats. The size of the saiga is about equal to that of the fallow deer, the length being four feet; but the form of the body more nearly resembles that of the sheep, being round and heavy, with a large head and short slender limbs, and the whole proportions of the animal want the usual grace and elegance which commonly characterize the antelope tribes. The nose is large, swollen, and cartilaginous, like that of the elk; it is marked above by deep transverse furrows or wrinkles, and, from its great size and protuberance, compels the animal to go backwards whilst feeding. The nostrils are large and open, the ears of a moderate size, the tail from three to four inches in length, and the lachrymal sinuses much smaller than in the Indian antelope. The hair is uniformly long and flowing over the whole body, of a greyish-yellow colour in summer, and greyish white in winter on the upper parts, and white beneath at all seasons; the knees are furnished with small brushes. The horns of the male are longer than the head; they are semi-transparent and of a light yellow colour, which causes them to be much sought after by the Russians and Chinese for the purpose of making combs, lanterns, and other articles of domestic economy; their form is intermediate between that of the spiral-horned and lyrated groups, being distinctly twisted upon their axis, though without exhibiting the complete spiral threads which characterise the horns of the Indian antelope.

The saiga is mentioned by Strabo (book vii. p. 312, Casaub.) under the name of *colus* (κόλος); the Polish name of the animal, *suhak*, appears to bear some resemblance to the name in Strabo. The Tartars call it *akkuk* and the Turks *akom*, which come so near to the Hebrew word *akko*, translated wild goat in our English version of the Scriptures, that we cannot help suspecting that the sacred writers alluded to this animal. In autumn the saigas unite into large flocks, composed sometimes of many thousand individuals, and migrate southward in search of a milder climate and more abundant pasturage; they return northward in small families about the commencement or middle of spring, and generally keep about the vicinity of lakes and rivers, as they drink a great deal, and, as we are credibly assured, by sucking the water through their large open nostrils. This last fact is also stated by Strabo. They like to feed upon acrid, saline, and aromatic plants, and grow very fat during the summer season, but their flesh acquires a disagreeable taste from the nature of their food, and must be allowed to cool after cooking before it is fit to be eaten. The females are gravid about six months, from the end of November to the end of May; they drop their kids soon after their return northward in the spring, and commonly produce one, rarely two, at a birth. They inhabit the open steppes and deserts from the Danube to the Irtish eastwards, and as far north as 54° of latitude, and are found in Poland, Moldavia, about the Caucasus and the Caspian Sea, in Siberia, and in Northern Persia. Their eyesight is said to be defective from the reflection of the dry arid plains upon which they mostly reside; and, though excessively swift for a short distance, they are soon exhausted and easily run down. They are hunted principally for the sake of their horns and skins, the latter of which, particularly those of the kids, are much valued for the manufacture of gloves. The hunters must always take care to approach them against the wind, as their sense of smell is remarkably acute. With all these precautions it is often impossible to get within shot of these animals, as, like many other gregarious species of antelope, they take care, whilst feeding or reposing, to place sentinels in different directions round their encampment to warn them of the approach of danger. The females, according to the traveller Gmelin, have four teats, but it is not always safe to rely upon the observations of this writer.

5. The Dzeren (*A. gutturosa*, Pallas), the hwang yang, whang yang, or yellow goat of the Chinese, is about the same size as the species last described, being nearly four feet and a half in length, and two feet six inches high at the shoulder; the body also is large and corpulent, and the legs shorter than is common to the antelopes in general; the horns are black, lyrated and marked to within a short distance of their points with prominent transverse rings; the suborbital sinuses are small; the larynx large and salient, forming, particularly in the old bucks, a prominent lump on the throat; upon the prepuce of the same sex there is likewise situated a bag about the size of a hen's egg, which contains a waxy substance similar to that produced in the analogous organ of the musk animal, but without any kind of odour; the tail is short, and the knees furnished with small bunches of hair, but scarcely sufficiently long and distinct to merit the name of brushes; the summer coat is of a greyish fawn-colour above, and white beneath; that of winter almost entirely white, being tinged but slightly with a greyish-yellow shade on the back and sides. The females resemble the males in colour, but are rather of smaller size, and without horns; they want the sack on the abdomen and have two teats.

The dzerens inhabit the dry arid deserts of Central Asia, Thibet, China, and southern Siberia; particularly the great desert of Gobi, and prefer the most sandy and stony plains, feeding upon such scanty herbage as these localities supply, and avoiding water, to which they appear to entertain a marked aversion. They are remarkably swift, take prodigious leaps, and, when frightened, will occasionally pass over twenty or twenty-five feet at a single bound. In spring and summer they form small families which live apart from one another, but, in the beginning of winter, unite into large flocks, always under the guidance of an experienced old buck. They never run, even when pursued, in a confused crowd, but form single files, and follow closely in the footsteps of their leader; they rarely emit any voice; when taken are easily tamed, and indeed appear to have rather a predilection for the domestic state, often mixing with flocks of sheep, and approaching human habitations during the severity of the winter season; their flesh is tender and well tasted, and they form a favourite object of chase with the Moguls and Tartars. The gestation of the females continues from December till the middle of June, and they produce but a single kid at a birth, which grows slowly, and is long in arriving at maturity. During the first year the young males have neither horns nor any appearance of the protuberance on the throat from which the specific name of *gutturosa* is derived; but these organs are gradually more and more developed in proportion as the animal advances in age, till at last, in very old animals, the laryngal protuberance attains the dimensions of five inches in length by three in breadth, and assumes the appearance of a large and deformed goitre. The females differ from the males by the absence of this protuberance as well as by the want of horns. Gmelin denies the antipathy to water which Messerschmid attributes to this species, and affirms that, when pursued, the dzerens do not hesitate to throw themselves into the first river they meet with, and that they swim remarkably well. The physical nature of the arid sandy plains which they frequent, in preference to all other situations, may probably have given rise to this presumed antipathy to an element which they seldom encounter, as well as to the marked antipathy to woody localities likewise attributed to them, trees and rivers being equally unknown in the indigenous habitats of these animals.

6. The Pallah (*A. melampus*, Lichtenstein) is a magnificent species of South Africa, discovered by Professor Lichtenstein during his travels in Caffraria, and since found in the Bechuana country on the elevated plains of Latakoo, by Truteli, Somerville, and Burchell. It is upwards of four feet and a half in length from the nose to the origin of the tail, and three feet high at the shoulder; the horns have an irregular lyrate tendency, bending first forwards and very much outwards, then with a large circular sweep inwards, and finally pointing forward again, approaching within three inches of one another at the tips, after being nearly a foot distant in the middle: they are about twenty inches long in adult animals, and surrounded for two-thirds of their length with irregular rings, often splitting into two, and forming prominent knobs on the front of the horn, but frequently obliterated, and always less strongly marked on the sides, which are slightly compressed. In the beautiful drawing of this animal given in Daniel's *African Scenery*, the horns are represented with an unnatural angular bend, which has misled many describers, and caused even Colonel Smith to describe them as forming an obtuse angular bend, though he has himself given an accurate drawing of the

[The Pallah, *A. melampus*.]

pair which we have here described, and which certainly exhibit no appearance of the sudden angle attributed to them, which probably arose from the particular position in which Mr. Daniel's figure was drawn. The horns for a third of their length towards the points are black, smooth, and polished. The head, back, flanks, and outer surface of the legs and tail are of a deep rufous colour; the lips, eyebrows, interior of the ears, breast, belly, interior of the thighs and arms, and the region below the tail, white; the back is marked longitudinally by a band of deep shining black, which divides on the croup and passes down along each hip in the form of a crescent, separating the pure white of the buttocks and interior of the thighs from the general rufous colour of the upper parts; the outside of the knee and heel are likewise marked by brilliant black spots, which contrast strongly with the general rust-colour of the extremities, and from which the animal derives its specific name of *melampus*. The ears are very long, particularly in the females, which are without horns, and of a smaller size than the males, but similar in other respects; the ears are covered on the outside with short red hair, bordered and tipped with black, and the knees are without brushes. We are as yet very imperfectly acquainted with the characters of this magnificent species of antelope, so that it is not without considerable doubt, and only on the authority of Colonel Smith, that we venture to include it in the present group.

The pallah inhabits Caffraria and the country of the Bachapins or Booshuanas, never descending farther south than the Koosges valley in the one direction, and the Kamhanni mountains in the other. They reside on the open plains in families of six or eight individuals, run with amazing swiftness, and occasionally leap like the springbuck, which, according to Mr. Burchell, they much resemble in their general habits and manners. They are extremely numerous on the elevated plains in the neighbourhood of Latakoo, and constitute a favourite object of the chase with the natives, as their flesh, though deficient in fat, is well-tasted and wholesome. *Pallah* or *[illegible]* is the Bachapin name of the animal, but the mixed Hottentots, who travel into that country from the Cape, distinguish it by the Dutch term *[illegible]* or redbuck, on account of the prevailing colour of its hair.

IV. The fourth subdivision or group of antelopes contains a single species, which differs from the last group principally by its small size, [illegible] horns, knees without brushes, and in the females being provided with four teats. The muzzle is half naked and attenuated; the lacrymal sinuses open externally by small circular apertures, about half an inch from the inner canthus of the eye, and there are no inguinal pores.

1. The Madoqua (*A. Saltiana*, Blainville). This is perhaps the smallest of all known antelopes, being scarcely the size of a good English hare. It measures two feet in length from the nose to the root of the tail, and about fourteen inches in height at the shoulder, the height at the croup being an inch more. The length of the head from the nose to the ear is five inches, that of the horns three, the ears are two inches and three-quarters long, and the tail an inch and a half. The horns of the male are situated in the plane of the forehead; they are very sharp-pointed, almost insensibly bent outwards and forwards, provided on the inner anterior margin with a prominent sharp ridge, which runs from the base to within a quarter of an inch of the points, and annulated for about two-thirds of their length from the roots. The females are without horns, but have, in common with the males, a tuft of long stiff hair standing upright from the crown of the head, and forming a small crest, particularly remarkable in the females, from their not being furnished with horns; the hair on all other parts of the body is short, close, and smooth, except on the hind face of the hips and thighs, where it is rather longer, and radiates outwards and round the tail, its pure white colour contrasting agreeably with the colours of the croup and thighs; the face, forehead, and legs, as well as the tuft of long hair between the horns, are of a bright and deep red, as are likewise the backs of the ears; the neck, shoulders, flanks, rump, and outsides of the thighs, are of a clear grey colour, like that of the American grey squirrels, each hair being annulated with alternate rings of black and white; the back, from the shoulders to the rump, is a deep reddish brown, and the breast, belly, interior of the fore-arms and thighs, and hinder surface of the hips, of the most pure unmixed white, forming altogether a variety, clearness and brilliancy of colouring rarely met with among quadrupeds; the tail is very short, being in fact little more than a mere stump; the ears are round and nearly the length of the horns; the hoofs small, well-formed, and, like the horns, of a deep black colour; the forehead is perfectly flat, and the head is compressed suddenly below the eyes, and tapers to a small and attenuated snout; the legs are long in proportion to the weight of the body, and so small that they scarcely equal the little finger in thickness.

[The Madoqua, *A. Saltiana*.]

The madoqua is found in all parts of Abyssinia, where it was originally noticed by Bruce, who discovered it in the country about the sources of the Abawi or eastern branch of the Nile. Mr. Salt afterwards procured specimens in the mountains of Tigré, and sent the horns and legs to the British Museum, where they were observed by De Blainville, and described under the specific name of *Antilope Saltiana*, in compliment to the distinguished traveller who procured them. More recently complete specimens have been brought to Europe by Rüppel, and Hemprich and Ehrenberg, and the species has been well described and beautifully figured both by these travellers and in the *Darstellung neuer Oder wenig bekannter Säugethiere* of Professor Lichtenstein. Little is known regarding the habits of this species. It is said to live in pairs in mountainous districts; and Pearce informs us that many of the Abyssinians object to eat its flesh, from a superstitious belief of its being often found in the society of monkeys and baboons.

V. The fifth group comprises two species at present very imperfectly known, and introduced into the present article on the authority of Colonel Hamilton Smith, the only auturalist who has hitherto observed and described them. They are distinguished by moderately-sized lyrated horns, confined, as in the groups already described, to the male sex; by large suborbital or lachrymary sinuses, by brushes on the knees, two teats in the females, and probably inguinal pores; but the form of their upper lip differs from that of all those which we have described, and, instead of being hairy and attenuated as in the goat, terminates in a round naked muzzle, like that of the stag or roebuck, thereby indicating a decided difference in the habits and mode of life of these animals, more especially as regards the nature of their food. But for this circumstance, and the absence of horns in the female sex, another character which has a powerful influence upon the economy of ruminating mammals, the presence of the lachrymal sinuses, the number of teats, the existence of knee-brushes, and, above all, the lyrated form of the horns, would approximate the species at present under consideration to the group which includes the common gazelle, the springbuck, and other kindred species; but the characters attributed to them by Colonel Smith not only indicate a difference of food, but likewise a decidedly different habitat—the thick forest and the grassy meadow, instead of the barren stony hills and the parched and burning desert. All the details concerning their habits, as well as their local names, are however unknown, and it is only from their zoological characters that we are enabled to deduce a few facts regarding their economy.

8. *A. forfex*, H. Smith, supposed by its describer to be the species noticed by Pennant under the name of the Gambian antelope, and which that author identifies with he kob of Buffon, is said to be rather larger than the springbuck, the height at the shoulder boing rather better than two feet, and the outward form and appearance similar o those of the kevel. The horns are about a foot long, black, and annulated for the first two-thirds of their length, smooth and pointed on the remaining portion; they stand close together at the base, bend slightly forwards at first, and then, with a wide sweep outwards, finally pointing inwards and forwards, and resembling in front the figure of a pair of forceps. The head is broad across the orbits, and measures about ten inches in length; the eyes large and black; the ears rather wide, open, slightly pointed, and filled internally with a bunch of long white hair; all the upper parts of the body are fulvous brown, darkest on the face and hips, all the under parts white, the latter colour being separated from the former by an indistinct dark stripe n the flanks; the legs are marked in front with a brown treak terminating in a black spot on the fore pasterns, and n the hind-legs extending but a short distance up the canon bones; small dark brushes protect the knees; and the tail, about six inches in length, is white beneath, light brown above, with a dark line down the middle and a black tuft at he extremity. The only specimen observed was brought rom the west coast of Africa, and formerly exhibited at Exeter Change; it was remarkably timid, and of a mild, ngaging disposition.

9. *A. adenota*, H. Smith, which this author identifies with the kob of Buffon, but certainly without sufficient grounds, since the kob has no lachrymal sinuses, whilst in he present animal they are, by Colonel Smith's own description, particularly long and open, is a species described from a pair, male and female, formerly in the Exeter Change ollection, and distinguished by the peculiar manner in which the hair is directed upon the body, whirling round a mall centre on the loins, and reversed or couched forwards on the back, upwards on each side of the neck, obliquely upon the flanks, and downwards on the hips. The general colour is a uniform fulvous bay above and white below, with a dark list down the front of the fore-legs, and a black ring round the hind canons immediately above the spurious hoofs. The tail is short and entirely covered with long black hair, and the lips, chin, and a space round the eyes are marked with white. The horns of the male rise immediately above the orbits, and are about nine inches in length; the first two-thirds are marked with ten rings, forming prominent knobs in front, but almost obliterated on the sides and behind; the superior third is smooth, black, and rather bluntly pointed; they are a little striated between the annuli and rather compressed on the sides; their direction is at first nearly in the plane of the forehead, but they afterwards spread outwards and backwards, with the points finally bending almost imperceptibly forwards, so as to assume, when seen in front, the figure of a common pitchfork. The female is without horns, but in every other respect perfectly resembles the male. The pair observed by Colonel Smith were brought from the west coast of Africa, and were excessively shy and timid.

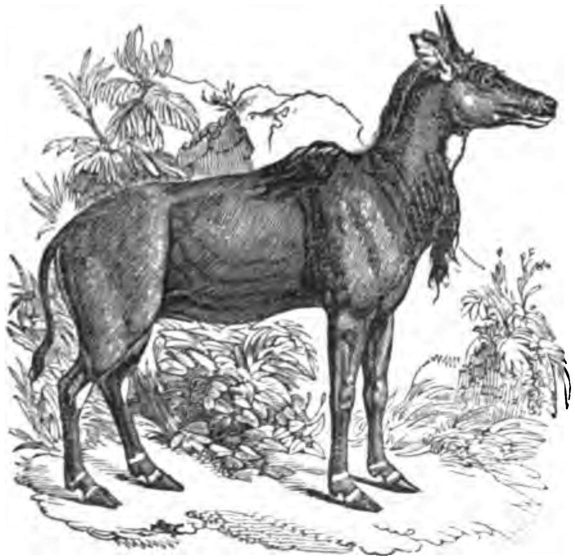
VI. The sixth subdivision of the antelope genus is distinguished by a round naked muzzle, large lachrymal sinuses, and horns confined to the male, but particularly by the number of the horns, which amounts to four, forming the only instance in which horned animals in a state of nature possess more than two of these organs. The inguinal pores and number of teats in the females have not been observed; the knees are without brushes. The group contains at present but a single authentic species, the two described by Dr. Leach and Colonel Smith being but different ages, or at most different varieties of the same animal.

10. The **Chickara**, (*A. quadricornis*, Blainville,) well-described by General Hardwicke in the *Linnæan Transactions*, is about two feet nine inches in length from the muzzle to the root of the tail; the tail itself is five inches long, and the height at the shoulder about one foot eight or nine inches. The superior or common horns are about three inches long, smooth, black, pointed, erect, and moderately divergent, bending very slightly forwards, and without the least indication of annuli. The spurious or additional pair of horns are placed in front of these, immediately between the orbits, and consist of short, erect, blunt stumps, about three-quarters of an inch in length, an inch and a half in circumference at the base, and of the same smooth and black appearance as the real horns. The head is seven inches and a half long, the ears four inches and three-quarters, erect and pointed; the general colour of the upper parts is uniform bright bay, and that of the under parts silvery white, more or less mixed with sandy-coloured hairs; the lips are bordered with black. The females differ from the males by the absence of horns, and likewise by being of a lighter colour, which character is conspicuous at a very early age and continues throughout life.

This species, called chickara by the Hindoos, and chouka by the Nepalese, is common in all the wooded parts of India, particularly in Bengal, Bahar and Orissa; it is monogamous, and lives in pairs, in the forests and thick jungle, being exceedingly wild and active, and rarely suffering a state of confinement unless taken young. During the rutting season the male becomes particularly mischievous, and it is then dangerous to approach him, as he butts at everything within his reach; the female produces two young at a birth, but the period of gestation has not been recorded. Baron Cuvier supposes, and apparently with reason, that the antients were acquainted with this species, and that the *Four-horned Oryx* of Ælian refers to the modern chickara.

VII. The seventh group includes a number of species which differ from the last, principally in the number of the horns, being two only, short, round, smooth, and slightly bent forwards. As in all the species hitherto described, they are wanting in the females. The head is terminated by a distinct, well-formed, naked muzzle, the lachrymal sinuses are large and conspicuous; one species only is without inguinal pores; another differs from the general type in the possession of knee-brushes, which are commonly wanting, and the females are universally provided with four teats, forming a small udder. A single species inhabits India; all the others are African, and reside on the open rocky plains, or in the gorges of mountain glens, sometimes bounding from cliff to cliff with all the ease and security of the ibex. These animals are generally monogamous, and associate in pairs or small families, but never unite into large herds like the saiga and springbuck, nor do they migrate from place to place like these species.

11. The **Nyl-ghau**, (*A. picta*, Pallas,) one of the largest and most magnificent antelopes known, being upwards of four feet high at the shoulder, inhabits various parts of India, whence it has often been brought to England, where it lives and breeds, and is not an uncommon animal. The face of this species is long and narrow, the muzzle large and naked, the horns about seven inches long, small, round, and black, rather distant at the base, nearly parallel throughout their whole length, pointed and slightly curved forwards. They are perfectly smooth and without annuli, but rather triangular at the base, and gradually rounded and attenuated towards the points. The lachrymal sinuses are large, the ears seven inches in length, broad and rounded like those of an ox, the neck deep and compressed like that of the horse,



[The Nyl-Ghau, *A. picta*.]

not round and cylindrical as in the stag and most other antelopes, and the tail broad, equally covered with hair on the sides and at the root, but terminated by a long black tuft, and descending to the houghs. The legs are small and well-formed, the anterior rather longer than the posterior, and the spinous processes of the dorsal vertebræ so much elevated between the shoulders as to give the animal the appearance of having a small hump. When at rest, the feet are gathered close under the body, and the tail turned in between the hind legs. The hair is uniformly short and close upon every part of the head, body, and limbs, excepting along the top of the neck and on the shoulders, where it is long, stiff, and upright, forming a thin erect mane which extends from between the ears half way down the back; and on the middle of the throat, where there is a species of beard composed of stiff bristly hair. The general colour is a uniform slaty blue on the upper parts in the male, and tawny red in the female, on the under parts uniform white in both sexes; the limbs and face are almost brown, and the lips, chin, and under surface of the tail white. There is a large white spot on the throat, and two smaller ones on the cheeks under the lachrymal sinuses; and the pastern joints are marked in front with one, and in rear with two conspicuous spots of the same colour, which contrast strongly with the dark brown of the surrounding parts, and have suggested the specific name of *Antilope picta* which has been given to this animal.

The nyl-ghau resides in the dense forests of India, whence it occasionally makes excursions very early in the morning or during the night, to feed upon the corn-fields of the natives which happen to be situated in the vicinity of the jungle. It is a vicious animal, of very uncertain temper, and as it is both powerful and resolute, and frequently turns upon its pursuers, it is seldom made an object of chase except by the native princes, who employ elephants for this purpose, or enclose the game in nets. The usual method which the shecarries or professional hunters employ for its capture, is to shoot it from an elevated platform when it comes out at night or early in the morning to feed on the confines of the jungle; this being likewise their mode of destroying tigers, wild boars, and other beasts which they dare not attack openly. Even in confinement, and when domesticated from birth, the violent and changeable temper of the nyl-ghau cannot be trusted. Previous to making its attack, it drops upon the fore-knees, advancing in this position till within a proper distance, and then darting suddenly forwards with the velocity of an arrow, and with a force which no ordinary animal can withstand. Yet, notwithstanding its vigour and resolution, it is the most common prey of the tiger, which the shecarries often destroy in the very act of devouring the mangled remains of this animal; for, when these are discovered, the hunters always erect their platforms in a convenient situation in the neighbourhood of the carcass, knowing, by experience, that the tiger is sure to return following night to glut himself at leisure with the of his previous chase. The nyl-ghau has often bred in confinement, both in this country and in India: the period of gestation lasts for eight months, and two young are most commonly produced at a birth. At first the young males are of the same reddish-brown colour as the females, and only assume the greyish-blue shade proper to their sex, on arriving at maturity: their growth is, however, rapid, and they attain their adult size in the second or third year of their age.

12. The **Ourebi**, (*A. scoparia*, Schreber,) called *bleekbok*, or *palebuck* by the Dutch colonists at the Cape, according to Professor Lichtenstein, is a much smaller species than the nyl-ghau, and differs from all the other species of the present section by the large brushes which, in common with many other antelopes, it has upon the upper end of the canons, immediately below the knees, and from which it derives its specific name of *A. scoparia*. It measures three feet eight inches in length from the muzzle to the root of the tail; the length of the latter is three inches and a half, that of the head seven inches and a half from the muzzle to the root of the horn, of the horns themselves five inches and a quarter, and of the ears three inches and three-quarters. The height at the shoulder is one foot ten inches, at the croup nearly two feet, and the size of the animal, as well as its general form and proportions, are nearly those of the roebuck, only that the head is longer and more slender. The horns are awl-shaped, sharp, slender, nearly straight and bending almost imperceptibly to the front; they are surrounded at the base with a few obscure wrinkles, succeeded by five or six well-defined rings, but are smooth and black throughout the greater part of their length, and end in very sharp points. The general colour of the upper parts is a uniformly pale yellowish-brown, darker in some individuals than in others; all the under parts, as well as the chin, lips, and a longitudinal streak over the eyes in the form of eyebrows, are white, and this colour likewise spreads over the posterior surface of the hips. The tail is covered with long bushy hair of a jet black colour, forming a marked and prominent contrast with the white of the buttocks; the ears are edged with a narrow border of dark brown, and immediately beneath their opening at the root there is a remarkable bald or naked spot of an oval form on each side of the head.

The ourebi inhabits the open plains of South Africa, and without being positively gregarious, is fond of the society of its own species. It is found chiefly in the eastern districts of the Cape colony towards Caffraria, and its flesh, though dry and destitute of fat, is esteemed one of the best venisons of the country. Great numbers of these animals are found on the plains about Zwartkops bay. When feeding, they straggle confusedly over the plain, and appear to be in company rather accidentally than by intention; when alarmed also, they do not fly together, but each runs off by itself in whatever direction it thinks most secure from danger for the moment. If the *antilope montana* of Rüppel, generally identified with this animal, be in reality the same species, it would appear to extend along all the eastern coast of Africa, from the southern confines of the continent to the banks of the Bahr el Abiad, or White Nile, close to which Rüppel procured his specimens.

13. The **Steenbok** (*A. tragulus*, Lichtenstein) is one of the most graceful and elegant of the antelope tribe. Its legs are longer and smaller in proportion to its bulk than in any other species; its body is compact and well made; its head small, pointed, and ending in a well-formed naked muzzle, and its tail reduced to a mere tubercle, scarcely perceptible among the long hair of the croup and buttocks. The whole length, from the muzzle to the root of the tail, is about three feet four or five inches; that of the head, from the muzzle to the base of the horns, four inches, and from the same point to the root of the ear six inches, the tail being an inch and a half long, and the horns four inches. The height at the shoulder is one foot seven inches, and at the croup one foot nine. The colouring of this species is altogether peculiar, and alone sufficient to distinguish it from all other ruminants. In general, it is a reddish fawn-colour on the upper parts of the body, but this seems to be glazed, or, as it were, overlaid on the shoulders, back, sides, and hips with a light dun or silvery brown hue, arising from the hairs in these situations being tipped with that colour: the nose and legs are dark brown, the breast, belly, and interior of the fore-arms and thighs white; the hair of the forehead is long and of a deep red colour, and a remarkable black line passes from the root of each horn backwards, uniting

between the ears, and forming an obtuse angle equally as conspicuous in the hornless females as in the horned males, and affording an excellent criterion by which to distinguish the species. The horns of the male are small and round, furnished at the roots with a few faintly marked wrinkles, but smooth and polished throughout the greater part of their length, and ending in extremely sharp points, almost imperceptibly bending forwards. The ears are extremely large for the size of the animal, being nearly half as long again as the horns, and broad in proportion. But perhaps the most remarkable character of the species, and certainly that which most definitely distinguishes it from all the other ruminants with which it is at all likely to be confounded, though it has hitherto escaped the notice of observers, is the total absence of spurious hoofs, both on the fore and hind feet, a character which we have already found in the prongbuck, and which, as far as we are aware, no other ruminating animal of the hollow-horned family possesses.

The steenbok resides in pairs on the stony plains and mountain valleys of South Africa, not, however, frequenting very elevated or rocky localities, as its colonial name of steenbok, or stonebuck, would seem to imply. On the contrary, it prefers the dry open flats, covered here and there, it is true, with large rocks and boulder stones, but likewise interspersed with clumps of stunted bushes and underwood, which furnish it with cover. This is the general character of the South African plains in the neighbourhood of Cape Town, as well as of the gorges of the moderate hills and mountains, and it is in such situations that the steenbok is most commonly found. This animal is, moreover, remarkably shy and timid, runs with extraordinary swiftness, and when pursued will frequently bound over a space of twelve or fifteen feet at a single leap. When closely pressed, and without any further means or power of escape, it will hide its head in the first hole or corner it happens to meet with, and thus patiently resign itself to its fate. Though it cannot be called a rare animal at the Cape, it is nowhere particularly common, being much hunted on account of the delicacy of its flesh, which furnishes excellent venison, and great numbers of the young being destroyed by eagles and other birds of prey. Colonel Smith has described the young of the steenbok as a different species, by the name of *A. rufescens;* and the *A. pallida*, or *A. pediotragus*, of Afzelius, appears to differ in no respect from the adult of the present animal, the really distinctive characters of which have been hitherto very imperfectly reported.

14. The Grysbok (*A. melanotis*, Lichtenstein) is a species closely allied to the steenbok, but rather lower on the legs and more heavily made. The whole length of the body is nearly three feet, that of the head, from the muzzle to between the ears, six inches; the height at the shoulder is one foot five inches and a half, and at the croup one foot seven and a quarter; the horns are two inches and a half long, and the ears five inches. The head, as in the steenbok, contracts suddenly before the eyes, and ends in a pointed muzzle; the horns are situated immediately above the orbits, straight, upright, pointed, and shining, with two or three small annuli at the roots; the ears are long, wide, and open, and the tail, almost tuberculous, is concealed among the long hair which passes backwards over the hips. The hair of the body is universally long, particularly on the hind quarters; on the head and extremities it is, on the contrary, remarkably short. All the upper parts are of a deep crimson red colour, thinly but regularly intermixed with long coarse hairs of the purest white, giving the whole animal a hoary appearance, expressed by its colonial name of grysbok, or grey-buck, and forming altogether a character not easily mistaken; the inferior parts are uniform light sandy brown or red, the head and extremities fawn-colour; the muzzle, the openings of the lachrymal sinuses, and an obscure circle about the eyes, as well as a mark upon the occiput of some specimens are black, as are likewise the backs of the ears, which are nearly naked, with a few very short grey hairs thinly scattered over them.

The habits of the grysbok are in most respects similar to those of the steenbok. It lives in pairs upon the plains, never unites into troops or flocks, and conceals itself in clumps of underwood, whence it is not easily driven, lying close like a hare in her form, and seldom moving till almost trodden on. It is common in most parts of the colony at the Cape, and being less swift than the steenbok is more easily captured; its venison is much esteemed, though, like the generality of antelopes, destitute of fat.

15. The Klipspringer, (*A. oreotragus*, Forster,) called kainsi by the Hottentots, is an antelope which inhabits the most barren and inaccessible mountains of the Cape, and appears to supply in South Africa the place of the chamois and ibex. The entire length of this animal, from the muzzle to the root of the tail, is three feet two inches, its height twenty-one inches at the shoulder, and about an inch more at the croup; the horns are three inches and a half long, the ears four and a quarter, and the tail three. The head is short and small, compressed on the sides, and suddenly contracted immediately in front of the orbits, ending in a small, round, naked, black muzzle; the lachrymal sinuses open by a moderately-sized circular aperture; the horns of the male are perfectly straight and smooth throughout the greater part of their length, having three or four small but distinct annuli surrounding their roots; the ears are large, open, and rounded at the points; the eyes large and dark, and the tail appearing externally only by a brush of hair which clothes it. There are neither inguinal pores nor knee-brushes, but in place of the latter the knees of some specimens exhibit a naked callous patch, probably occasioned by rubbing against the rocks. The general colour of the animal on all the upper parts of the body is a lively and pleasing mixture of yellow and green, resulting from each hair being individually surrounded by alternate rings of these two colours; the under parts of the body are light sandy-red, tinged with yellow; the interior of the ears is filled with long white hair, a narrow black border surrounds their edges, and the eyes are encircled by the same colour. The hair of the body is long, padded, and stands perpendicularly out from the hide; that of the head and extremities is shorter, and lies in the usual direction; in quality the latter also resembles the hair of common animals, but the texture of the hair which covers all the upper surface of the body and neck is altogether peculiar, being similar to that of the prongbuck already described. It is round and hollow internally, and so fragile that it breaks with the slightest touch, crushing like straw when pressed between the fingers, and so deficient in elasticity that it never regains its original form. The tail is covered with a small bush of hair of the same description, but so short as to be scarcely perceptible among the long hair of the hips. The legs are more robust than in most other species of antelope, and the hoofs, instead of being pointed and flat beneath, are perfectly round and cylindrical, being worn only at the tips, upon which alone the animal treads. This peculiarity of structure in the hoof, and the rigid form of the pastern joints, which are perfectly stiff, and in a straight line with the canons, account for the amazing agility which the klipspringer displays in bounding among the most dangerous rocks and precipices.

The peculiar habitat of this species makes it impossible to hunt it with dogs, but it is easily shot as it exposes itself upon the naked rocks, and great numbers of the young are destroyed by eagles and other birds of prey which inhabit the same localities. In consequence of this, the animal is by no means common, and is becoming every day more scarce in situations where it most abounded formerly; the excellence of its venison and the value of its hair, which is held in great estimation for stuffing saddles and mattresses, hold out a powerful inducement to its destruction.

16. *A. acuticornis*, De Blainville. This species is only known from a mutilated skull and horns in the Museum of the College of Surgeons in London. The horns are round, vertical, very sharp-pointed, and perfectly smooth, without the least appearance of annuli at the base, nearly parallel throughout their whole length, and moderately curved forwards; they are three inches long, and little more than an inch in circumference at the base. The sinciput is narrow, square, and much elevated. These characters show the fragment in question to have belonged to a young animal. Colonel Smith adds, that it was brought from India, and considers it to be the species which Mr. Johnston alludes to in his *Sketches of Indian Field Sports* under the name of small deer, and which that author says is an inhabitant of the dense forests of the Rhamgur country.

17. *A. subulata*, Smith, is another species only known from the horns, which were likewise brought from India to the College of Surgeons, where they were observed by Colonel Smith, and afterwards figured and described by him in the fourth volume of Griffiths's *Animal Kingdom*. These horns are four inches and a half in length, an inch in circumference at the base, smooth, black, and sharp-pointed,

They are nearly vertical on the forehead, bending moderately outwards in the middle, and their points turning slightly inwards, and thus assuming something of the figure of a shoemaker's awl. Their distance at the base is one inch and two lines, and in the middle about two inches.

VIII. The eighth group into which we divide the genus *antilope* is distinguished from all those which precede it by the total absence of lachrymal sinuses, and by the beautiful spiral form of the horns, surrounded throughout the greater part of their length by a prominent wreath. The species comprised in this subdivision have likewise distinct naked muzzles and inguinal pores, but they want knee-brushes, and the females are without horns and provided with four mammæ. They inhabit the forests of South and West Africa, and are the only antelopes distinguished by the variety of their colours, being more or less spotted and ribbed with white upon a dark or fallow ground. They live in pairs or small families.

[The Koodoo, *A. strepsiceros*.]

18. The Koodoo (*A. strepsiceros*, Pallas) is a magnificent animal of South Africa, and one of the largest of the antelope genus, measuring upwards of eight feet in length, and being four feet high at the shoulder. The horns of the male are particularly magnificent; they are nearly four feet long, and beautifully twisted into a wide-sweeping spiral of two turns and a half, surrounded by a prominent wreath which follows all their windings, and is gradually obliterated towards the points, which are rather blunt and directed outwards. They are thick at the base, and marked for some distance up with irregular wrinkles, but not annulated, dark brown at the bottom, black in the middle, and the extreme points white. They spread boldly and widely outwards, and are usually carried couched on each side of the back, on account of their great weight. The whole make of this animal is heavy; the head large and terminated by a broad muzzle, the ears broad and slouching, the limbs thick and robust, and the whole external appearance more nearly resembling that of an ox than of an antelope. The ground colour of the back and sides is a light fallow-brown, with a narrow white ribbon along the spine, and eight or ten similar bands descending from the back and passing obliquely down the sides and hips; the belly and under parts are pale silvery brown. On the neck and withers is a thin spare mane of a brown colour, and the chin, throat, and breast are furnished with similar long hairs, forming a species of beard. The cheeks are marked with two or three round white spots, and a narrow grey line passes from the anterior angle of the eye down towards the muzzle. The tail is moderately long, and equally covered with short hair.

This magnificent animal inhabits the woody parts of Caffraria, principally along the banks of rivers, to which it readily takes when pursued, and swims well. It lives in small families of four or five individuals, is never found on the open plains, much less on the mountains, as M. Desmarest erroneously supposes, and feeds on the shoots and leaves of young trees. Though a heavy animal, and by no means rapid in the course, it leaps with surprising agility, and has been known to clear a door of ten feet high at a single bound. The males are not deficient in courage, but defend themselves resolutely when driven to bay; when taken young, however, they are readily domesticated, and show no inclination to regain their original freedom. The females produce one young at a time.

19. The Boshbok (*A. sylvatica*, Sparrman) is a much smaller animal than the koodoo, measuring about four feet from the nose to the root of the tail, and being two feet six inches high at the shoulder. The horns are nearly a foot in length, thick at the base and gradually attenuated, but ending in rather blunt points; they are twisted on their own axis, but do not form the wide-spreading spiral curves so remarkable in those of the koodoo: from the base, however, two sharp, prominent wreaths, one on the outer and the other on the inner surface, wind spirally round them for the first two-thirds of their length, and are gradually obliterated towards the points, which are smooth and polished. The ears are large and rounded at the tops, the limbs robust but clean and well-formed, and the tail of moderate length and similar to that of the common fallow-deer. The male and female are of different colours; the ground colour of the former is a dark sepia brown above, and white beneath, the head and cheeks being light and sandy-red, and the extremities fulvous; that of the latter reddish-fawn above and white beneath. Two pure white bands cross the throat, one at the junction of the head and neck, and the other at the union of the neck with the chest; the lips and chin are also white; round white spots mark the cheeks, and sometimes the nose in front of the eyes, and similar spots are dispersed irregularly over the hips and thighs, to the amount of a dozen or more on each side, sometimes even forming interrupted lines. The hair is of moderate length, but it is smooth and lies close to the body; the backs of the ears are covered with short brown hair; the tail is black above and white underneath, and the pastern joints are marked behind with two oblong spots of the same colour. In very old males the legs become almost uniformly grey, and at all ages there is a white line running down their inner surface even to the very hoof. All these marks are equally found in the females, but not being so prominently contrasted, on account of the lighter ground colour of this sex, they are not so conspicuous as in the males. There is frequently also a narrow white list along the back, but this is not a constant character in either sex, and is, for the most part, wanting in the females. The young males are of the same colour as the adults, but rather lighter, and the white spots on the hips and thighs more faintly marked.

The boshbok, or bush-goat, as its colonial name implies, resides in the woods, which it never quits but during the bright moonlight nights, or early in the morning, when it comes out to graze on the border of the forest, or to make incursions into the neighbouring gardens and corn-fields. Its voice resembles the barking of a dog, and its deceitful tone sometimes leads the benighted traveller into the most remote and lonely depths of the forest in the vain search after some human habitation, which he is all the time leaving behind him. It is a slow runner, and easily caught when surprised in an open situation, but it keeps close to the woods, through which it penetrates with great ease, running with the horns couched backwards along the sides of the neck, to prevent them from impeding its course by striking against the branches, and having the neck and throat frequently denuded by rubbing against the underwood, as it forces its passage through the thick covers. The species is monogamous, the male and female being always found either alone, or accompanied by one or two kids, but never by adult individuals. It is common enough in Caffraria, and in such parts of the Cape Colony as have sufficient forest to afford it a secure asylum; its flesh makes good venison, that of the breast being particularly esteemed.

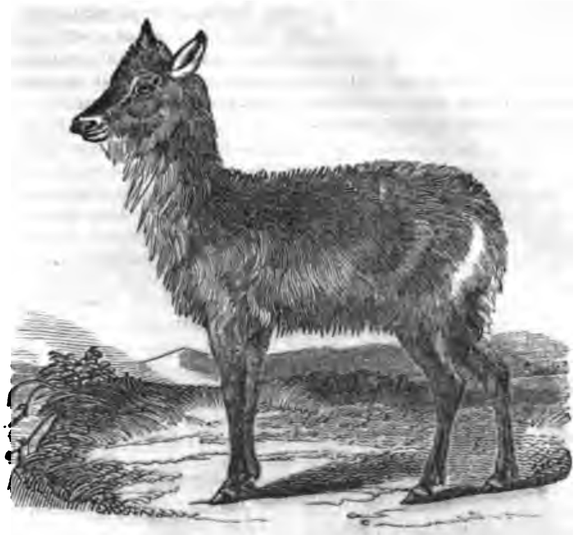
20. The Guib (*A. scripta*, Pallas) has the same general characters as the boshbok, and the horns of the male are likewise similar, but it is smaller, lighter, and more delicately formed, and is said to live in society upon the plains, a circumstance which, if it can be relied on, forms a remarkable exception to the habits of the other species of antelopes included in the present group. It measures four feet and a-half from the muzzle to the root of the tail; its height at the shoulder is two feet six inches, and at the croup two feet eight; the horns are eight inches long, the ears five, and the tail six. The horns are straight, a little compressed and twisted spirally upon their axis with two wreaths passing

round them strongly marked at bottom, but obliterated within an inch or two of the points. The general colour is a reddish fawn marked with white lines and spots. The head is unmixed fawn-colour with a dark mark on the forehead and face, white spots in front and beneath each eye, and another on the cheek, at some distance beneath the opening of the ear; the sides of the upper lip and the whole space under the chin are likewise white. The neck is unmixed fawn, deep above and lighter beneath, with a white mark on the breast: the body likewise is deep fawn-colour, with a dorsal line of white and black hair intermixed, and rather longer than those on the rest of the body. From this dorsal line originate eight or ten narrow transverse ribbons of pure white, which pass obliquely down over the ribs and hips, and are crossed on the sides and flanks by one or sometimes two longitudinal bands of the same colour, running from the shoulder to the hips on each side, in a direction parallel to the dorsal line. All these markings are constant in the species and equally common to both sexes; they are at regular distances from one another, and, as Buffon has observed, present the appearance of a set of small harness. A few small, round, white spots are frequently also scattered over the hips and thighs, as in the boshbok, and the interior of the fore-arms, thighs and legs, are likewise of this colour, but the breast, belly, and under parts of the body in general are uniform fulvous brown.

The guib inhabits the west coast of Africa, from Sierra Leone to the banks of the Senegal, from the latter of which localities it was first brought to Europe by the celebrated Adanson. It is said to associate with its own species and to form extensive herds, which reside equally in the forests and on the open plains, particularly in the vicinity of Podor and Goree, where these animals are very numerous. Guib is their name in the Jalloff language. The colours are sometimes subject to a slight variation as far as regards the number of longitudinal and transverse bands on the sides. Colonel Smith has considered this difference specific, and has bestowed the name of *A. phalerata* upon the variety with a single longitudinal line on the flanks, retaining the original name of *A. scripta* for the variety which is marked with two of these lines. This distinction, to say the least of it, is extremely doubtful, and the difference upon which it is founded is in all probability merely accidental.

IX. The ninth group of antelopes includes a number of species characterised by their distinct naked muzzles, horns in the male sex only, distinguished by a single curvature towards the point, more or less strongly marked according to the species, by their large inguinal pores, by the presence of four teats in the females, and by the absence of lachrymal sinuses and knee-brushes. This family is, like the last, exclusively African, the species residing in pairs or small families of five or six individuals in the hilly districts of the south and west coasts of the Continent, generally about the sources of mountain-streams, and among the sedges and reeds on the banks of dried-up river-courses. The qualities of their fur sufficiently indicate these upland and mountainous habitats. The hair is of a woolly texture, fine, close and warm, and in the young animals beautifully frizzled and parted into separate locks. Their legs are robust and powerful, and, though not deficient in point of beauty, they want the light form and graceful action which characterise the generality of the antelope genus.

21. The **Koba**, (*A. koba*,) called *Grande Vache brune*, or large brown cow, by the French of Senegal, is in size equal to the European stag, being upwards of five feet in length from the extremity of the muzzle to the root of the tail. The head, measured from between the ears, is fifteen inches long, and the ears themselves nine inches. The horns are twenty inches long, annulated throughout the first three quarters of their length, compressed on the sides, and in full grown animals having a tendency to assume a lyrated form with the point rather blunt and directed forwards. The horns of this animal were originally brought from Senegal by Adanson, and described and figured by Buffon and Daubenton in the twelfth volume of the *Histoire Naturelle*; from that period till very recently nothing further was known of the species, but within the last eighteen months two living specimens, a male and female, have been brought to England, and are now exhibited, the latter at the gardens of the Zoological Society in the Regent's Park, and the former at the Surrey Zoological Gardens. The hair, without being exactly coarse, is long and rough upon every part of the body, standing out from the hide in different directions, and forming round the neck a kind of rough bristly mane; the ears are long, pointed, and habitually directed forwards, and the tail, broad, and uniformly covered with hair, reaches to the hough, and is without a terminal tuft. The general colour of the body is a dark vinous red on the upper parts and silvery grey beneath, the former being tinged with dark brown along the spine and on the croup, from an intermixture of black hairs. The face and legs are also dark brown, almost approaching to black, the lips, chin, and under side of the tail white, and a longitudinal stripe of the same colour passes over the eyes in the form of eyebrows, and descends for some inches along each side of the face. The feet are marked with faint grey rings immediately above the hoofs, and the ears are internally striated with three longitudinal white lines.



[The Koba. *A. koba.*]

The attitude of the koba when at rest very much resembles that of the nyl-ghau, the feet being gathered close under the body, and the tail pressed in between the hind-legs. In a state of nature its habits are altogether unknown; in confinement it is gentle and timid.

22. The **Kob**, (*A. kob*, Erxleben,) called *Petite Vache brune*, or little brown cow, by the French settlers on the western coast of Africa, is described as being about the size of the fallow-deer, and similar in colour to the koba, but the animal is only known by the skull and horns brought by Adanson from Senegal. These are pretty large, black, with a single concave curvature directed forwards, approaching one another at the points, and marked on the first two-thirds of their length with seven or eight prominent rings. The head is long and narrow, and without pits for the lachrymal sinus, showing therefore that this organ does not exist; its entire length is nine inches; the length of the horns is thirteen inches on the curves, and their circumference at the base five inches and a half: their distance from one another is eight lines only at the base, five inches in the middle, and two inches and a half at the points.

23. The **Reitbok**, (*A. eleotragus*, Schreber,) or reedbuck, so called from its habit of frequenting the reedy banks and beds of dry water-courses, is four feet and a half in length, and two feet nine or ten inches high at the shoulder. The head is ten inches long from the muzzle to the base of the horns, the horns ten inches and a half in a straight line, and thirteen inches along the curves, and the tail eleven inches. The horns are round, annulated at the base, with prominent sharp rings and beautifully striated between, smooth and sharp at the points, and curved forwards with a bold and regular sweep, so as to form almost the segment of a circle. The ears are long and pointed, filled internally with a profusion of whitish hair, and beneath them, on each side of the head, there is a remarkable bald spot of an oval form and shining black colour, which is very characteristic of the species, and readily distinguishes it from all the other antelopes with which it is likely to be confounded. The hair over every part of the neck and body is long and rough, of a uniform dull ashy grey colour, sometimes tinged with red, on the upper parts, and silvery grey on the throat, breast, belly, and interior of the fore-arms and thighs. The

tail is long and remarkably bushy, being covered with a profusion of long woolly hair, for the most part of a white or grey colour, with a narrow brown line running down the middle of the upper side. The females are in all respects similar to the males, excepting that they are without horns, and of rather smaller stature.

[The Reitbok, *A. eleotragus*.]

The reitbok is not found in the immediate vicinity of the Cape, but farther in the interior of the country it is by no means uncommon, living in pairs or small families, and, as already observed, frequenting the reeds and rushy banks of mountain-streams which flow only during the winter season, and are dried up by the summer heats. Sometimes also it is found in woods along the banks of rivers, but always in the neighbourhood of water, and a variety, if not a distinct species, is even said to inhabit the plains. This is of a very deep reddish fawn-colour, and has been described by Afzelius and Hamilton Smith as a distinct species under the denomination of *A. fulvo-rufula*. Excepting in the redder shade of its colour, however, and the name of *Roode Rheebok*, or red roebuck, by which it is said to be distinguished among the Dutch colonists at the Cape, it does not appear to differ materially from the common variety, and the slight shades of variation which it does present, are most probably the effects of its difference of habitat and other accidental circumstances. The same may be said of the *A. Isabellina*, or cream-coloured antelope of these authors, which does not appear to present any characters sufficiently marked or peculiar to be considered as indicative of a specific distinction.

24. The **Nagor**, (*A. redunca*, Pallas,) known only from the description of Adanson and the figure of Buffon, is a species so nearly resembling the reitbok that some naturalists have not hesitated to unite them. It is four feet long from the muzzle to the origin of the tail, two feet four inches high at the shoulder, and two feet six at the croup; the head is nine inches long, the horns five inches and a half, and the ears five inches. The horns have one or two annuli at the base, but are smooth and shining throughout the remainder of their length; they are erect, parallel, and almost straight till within a short distance of the points, where they curve forwards, but not so boldly as in the last species, and this character appears to constitute their chief difference, though it is obvious, from the description, that Mr. Adanson's specimen was a young individual. The colour was uniform fawn or pale red, without any white about the breast or belly, and the hair was long, rough, and undulating, and did not lie smooth or close to the body, characters which all tend to approximate the animal to the reitbok, and more particularly to the variety which is said to inhabit the plains. It is found in the neighbourhood of Goree on the west coast of Africa.

25. The **Rheebok** (*A. capreolus*, Lichtenstein) is nearly five feet in length, and two feet and a half high at the shoulder; the head is six inches long from the muzzle to the root of the horns, the ears and tail, without the hair, about the same length, and the horns of the old male from nine to twelve inches. The head is long, and tapers gradually to the muzzle, which is small, round, and of a black colour; the horns are perfectly smooth and without any appearance of wrinkles or annuli for the two-thirds of their length next the points, but exhibit a few obscure wrinkles at the base; they are remarkably slender, long, straight, parallel, and so sharp at the points, that the Hottentots and Bushmen use them in place of needles and bodkins; the ears also are long, very broad at the base, and attenuated towards the points; the tail long and bushy. The hair, or rather fur, is of a woolly quality, and of a uniform ash colour on the neck, shoulders, sides, croup, and thighs, and white or light grey on the breast, belly, and inner face of the arms and thighs. In young individuals it is beautifully frizzled or curled into distinct locks, and its colour is much clearer than in the adults, which have it straight, loose, and often tinged with a sandy-brown hue on the upper parts of the body. The hair of the legs in the young animal is likewise long and curly like that of a young lamb, but in aged specimens the legs are covered with short close hair of the common quality, and frequently with more or less of a dark brown colour. The hair of the head, face, and cheeks is always short, crisp, and close; it is brown on the nose, light fawn on the forehead and cheeks, and white about the margins of the lips and underneath the chin; the tail is slaty grey above, and white below, and at the tip; and there is a conspicuous black spot at the angle of the mouth on each side. The hairs individually are obscurely annulated with alternate rings of a grey and light rufous-brown colour, the latter becoming more conspicuous as the animal advances in age, and communicating to the general colour of the fur the light rufous shade already mentioned.

The rheebok is of a lighter and more graceful form than the generality of the other antelopes included in the present section. The body is long and small, the neck particularly so, and the legs slender and well-proportioned. Its pace, consequently, is proportionally swift; it runs with great velocity, keeping close to the ground and moving by long strides, and with a motion so rapid and uniform, that it seems to glide rather than run. The rheeboks live in small families of five or six individuals, consisting of an adult male and three or four females with their young; the males are pugnacious, and compel the young of their own sex to separate themselves from the family as soon as they become adult. Their general residence is on the sides of moderate hills, among stunted trees and underwood, or in the rocky glens and mountain passes, in the vicinity of the little pools of water which remain after the winter torrents have ceased to flow. Wherever such situations are found, the rheebok is not an uncommon animal in South Africa; its flesh is dry and insipid, and esteemed less than that of any other of the numerous Cape antelopes. The female produces but one at a birth, which grows rapidly, and, if caught at an early period, is readily domesticated.

26. *A. landiana*, Desmarest, appears, from the description of this author, to be a species very nearly allied to the rheebok, but differing in the quality and colour of the hair, and in the white marks above the eyebrows. The horns of the male are slender, straight, parallel, very sharp-pointed, and rather shorter than the head; the body is rather large, the legs robust, the ears of moderate size and rounded at the points, the tail twice the length of the ears, covered with hair of the same length throughout, and not descending lower than the hough, the hair of the body long, harsh, and not frizzled. The back, flanks, and sides are uniform clear greyish brown, as are likewise the croup, hips, and thighs, the legs becoming gradually darker brown towards the pasterns. The belly, breast, interior of the fore-arms, and thighs, under surface of the tail, throat, chin, lips, and a line over the eyebrows, are white, the colours of the sides and belly being separated on the flanks by an oblique longitudinal line. This animal is said to have the habits as well as the external form of the rheebok, living in small families in the mountainous districts about the Cape of Good Hope, and never by any chance descending into the plains.

X. The tenth group of the genus *antilope* exhibits a character which readily distinguishes it from all those which have preceded, in the possession of maxillary sinuses, or lengthened glands on the cheeks, which distil a dark oily substance, and are sometimes found alone, and at other times accompanied by the presence of lachrymal sinuses. The horns, as we have hitherto found, are confined to the male sex; they are round, short, slightly annulated or their movements, and the mildness and gentleness of their manners. Of this group, the common gazelle or Barbary antelope may be considered as the typical representative; but this animal is itself so closely related to two or three neighbouring species, that it has been found very difficult to distinguish them by characters at once sufficiently marked and constant. The group, however, is collectively characterised by prominent and peculiar traits which are in a great measure appropriate, and which definitely separate it from all other sections of the antelope genus. The principal of these consist in having the horns common to both sexes, more or less compressed on the sides, annulated nearly to the points, and lyrated, or with a double curvature, first backwards at the base, and afterwards pointing gently and moderately forwards, in the males; short, round, smooth, straight, and upright till within an inch of the points, which turn abruptly inwards towards one another, in the females; in the form of the upper lip, which is hairy and attenuated like that of the goat; in the possession of distinct suborbital sinuses without any appearance of the maxillary glands which characterise the last two groups; in the presence of very large inguinal pores, and, in most species, brushes on the knees; and in the females being provided with four mammæ or teats. The species belonging to this division are, for the most part, gregarious, living in large flocks on the open plains, karroos, and steppes of Africa and Asia, feeding upon the aromatic herbs and saline plants of the desert, and uniting for mutual defence against the attacks of wild beasts.

[The Gazelle, *A. dorcas*, Pallas.]

37. The **Gazelle** (*A. dorcas*, Pallas) is three feet six inches in length, one foot nine inches and a half high at the shoulder, and one foot ten and a half at the croup; the head is six inches long, the horns nine and a half, the ears four and three-quarters, and the tail, with its terminating tuft, eight inches. The horns of the old male are surrounded by thirteen or fourteen prominent rings, complete and close together at the base, more distant, oblique and interrupted behind towards the points, the last inch or inch and a half alone being smooth and free from annuli; they rise almost immediately above the orbits, are black, almost cylindrical, at first bent gently backwards, and finally forwards; in the females they are much smaller, seldom exceeding the ears in length, surrounded at the base with a few obscure wrinkles, smooth and polished throughout the rest of their extent, straight to near the tips, and pointing inwards. This is the character of the *corinne* of Buffon, which is now considered by the best zoologists to be nothing more than the female either of this or the following species, and not itself a distinct species, as was formerly supposed. The ears of the gazelle are long, narrow, and pointed, the eyes large, mild, and black, and the tail round, furnished on its upper surface only with an upright ridge of stiff black hair, and terminated by a little tuft of the same colour; the size of the body is about equal to that of the roebuck, but the legs are considerably longer, and the whole form lighter and more elegant; the face and cheeks are reddish fawn-colour, and the nose has a broad mark of a dark brown colour, approaching to black; on each side of the face, passing over the eyes from the horns down to the nose, there is a broad white stripe, and beneath this, from the anterior canthus of the eye, a narrower dark stripe, parallel to it and separating it from the fawn-colour of the cheeks; the hind part of the head, the back of the ears, neck, shoulders, back, sides, and croup, are fulvous, of different shades according to the age of the individual; all the under parts are white, and this colour is separated from the fulvous of the sides by a broad dark-brown longitudinal band on the flanks; the knees are furnished with brushes of dark hair, and the ears are filled internally with long white hair arranged in three longitudinal striæ.

The gazelle is found in Egypt, Barbary, and some say also in Asia Minor; but it is very questionable whether the animal of the Levant does not really belong to a different species, to the *Antilope Arabica*, or perhaps to the *Antilope subgutturosa*. It lives in large troops upon the borders of the Tell, or cultivated country, and the Sahara, or desert; when pursued, flies to some distance, then stops to gaze a moment at the hunters, and again renews its flight. The flock, when attacked collectively, disperse in all directions, but soon reunite, and, when brought to bay, defend themselves with courage and obstinacy, uniting in a close circle, with the females and fawns in the centre, and presenting their horns at all points to their enemies; yet, notwithstanding their courage, they are the common prey of the lion and panther, and are hunted with great perseverance by the Arabs and Bedoweens of the desert. When taken young, they are easily domesticated, and soon become familiar. This animal is frequently cut upon the monuments of Egypt and Nubia.

38. The **Kevel** (*A. kevella*, Pallas) is still very imperfectly distinguished from the gazelle, but appears to be in reality a different species, characterised principally by the compression of its horns, their being provided in the adult male with a greater number of annuli, and bending forwards with a more bold and sudden curvature at the points. The habitat also of these two animals is different, the kevel being found only on the opposite side of the great African desert to that inhabited by the dorcas; and this is itself a strong argument in favour of those who maintain their specific difference, though it must be admitted that they require a careful examination and comparison. This species is found in Senegal, where, according to the report of Adanson, kevel is its name among the natives. It resides in extensive flocks on the open stony plains, and is said to be in all respects similar to the gazelle in its manners and habits.

39. The **Ahu** (*A. subgutturosa*, Guldenstædt) is likewise a species which requires to be re-examined, and carefully compared with the gazelle and kevel, not that there is any reasonable doubt as to its actual existence, but because its characters have not been sufficiently distinguished from those of the conterminous species, which has given rise to no small confusion and fluctuation of opinion upon this part of our subject. The ahu inhabits all the central parts of Asia, Persia, Dauria, the country around lake Baikal, and from the eastern limits of Great Bucharia to the shores of the Hellespont. It associates with its own species in extensive flocks, frequents the open uncovered plains and naked hills of moderate elevation, and feeds principally upon the *absinthium Ponticum.* The flesh is much esteemed, and of an agreeable taste.

40. The **Kalseepee**, (*A. Bennettii*, Sykes,) described by Colonel Sykes in the first part of the *Proceedings of the Zoological Society*, is an elegant species closely allied to the dorcas in all its most prominent characters, but higher on the limbs, and considerably different in its habits. This species seems to be the *antilope cora* of Colonel Smith.

The kalseepee, or black-tail, so called by the Mahrattas, on account of the deep black colour of that organ, and distinguished by the name of the goat antelope by the Europeans, is found on the rocky hills of the Deccan, and, according to the report of Colonel Sykes, differs from most other antelopes of the present section in not being gregarious, there being rarely more than three or four found together in the same company, and not unfrequently a solitary individual.

41. The **Ariel Antelope**, (*A. Arabica*, Hemprich and Ehrenberg,) so called by the Arabs on account of its light, elegant, and graceful form. The size and proportions of this animal are similar to those of the gazelle and other

and when pursued will from time to time stand up on its hind legs to look round it, then dive under the branches to reappear again at some distance, and thus alternately continuing its flight and standing up at intervals to watch the motions of its pursuers. The peculiar nature of the humour secreted by the maxillary glands of this animal has given origin to a common saying among the Dutch colonists, that it carries the gall-bladder under the eyes. This species is most probably the animal of which the female was long since imperfectly described by Grimm, and which has been admitted into systematic catalogues under the name of *A. Grimmia.* The *A. ptox* of Colonel Smith likewise appears to be identical with, or at most a casual variety of the duikerbok, the characters upon which the separation is made being by no means constant, and some of them even of doubtful authenticity.

31. Burchell's Antelope (*A. Burchellii*, Smith) is a species which, from the description of Colonel Smith, though closely resembling the Duikerbok, yet seems to be really different, and to possess appropriate characters which readily distinguish it. The specimen procured by Mr. Burchell during his travels in South Africa was afterwards deposited in the British Museum.

32. The Broad-eared Antelope (*A. platous*, H. Smith) is another species of rather doubtful authenticity, described by Colonel Smith from a specimen in the Museum of the Missionary Society, said to have been brought from South Africa.

XI. The eleventh section or group into which we divide this genus begins to exhibit a new character, which we have not found in any of the former divisions, but which is common to all the remaining species of antelopes. It is the presence of horns in the female sex—a character which has a decided influence upon the habits and economy of these animals, not only as it affects the relation which subsists between the sexes by rendering them in a great measure independent of one another, but likewise in modifying the general manners of the species. Those of the present group are further distinguished by having complete naked muzzles, maxillary glands without lachrymal sinuses, inguinal pores, no knee-brushes, and four teats in the females. From the group last described they differ principally by the females being provided with horns, and having four instead of two teats, and by their small size; the present section being composed of the smallest of all horned quadrupeds, except, perhaps, the madoqua, already described. Like the species of the last group, they live singly or in pairs among the bushes or underwood, and rarely venture willingly to quit the thick cover of the woods and forests. As far as is at present known, their habitat is exclusively confined to Africa. There is no group of antelopes in which so much confusion reigns throughout the specific descriptions of naturalists as the present. At least two or three distinct species are known to inhabit the Cape of Good Hope and the west coast of Africa, but their names have been so confused, and their distinctive characters consequently so confounded, that it is now almost a hopeless task to attempt to separate them again, or to attribute to each what properly belongs to it.

33. The Grimm, (*A. Grimmia*, Desmarest,) the Grimme of MM. F. Cuvier and Desmarest, is certainly a different species from that of Pallas, which is the Kleenebok of the Cape, and likewise from the animal originally described by Dr. Grimm, and which, as we have already observed, appears to be the duikerbok. The original grimm was brought from the Cape of Good Hope, and was described from a female specimen without horns; the animal at present under consideration, and which has rather arbitrarily assumed its name, is an inhabitant of Sierra Leone and the coast of Guinea, and is probably the real Guevi of Adanson's *Travels in Senegal.* A male of this species formerly lived in the menagerie at the Jardin des Plantes at Paris, and was the subject of the foregoing description: it was brought from the coast of Guinea, and showed an extreme timidity in confinement; its habits in a state of nature are unknown.

34. The Kleenebok, (*A. perpusilla*, H. Smith,) very improperly called *guevi* by M. Desmarest, is about a foot high at the shoulder; the horns an inch and a half long in the male, three-quarters of an inch in the female, and the tail about two inches and a half. The horns are small, erect, black, slightly inclined backwards and towards one another at the points, and very sharp, with seven or eight minute annuli at the base; the ears about the same length as the horns, perfectly round at the tips, and nearly naked within; the head is long and pointed; the maxillary glands not parallel to the plane of the face, but nearly in the same line with the greater axis of the orbits, or rather in lines parallel to them; the forehead and nose are brown, bordered on each side by a narrow line of a sandy-red colour passing from the root of the horns down to the muzzle, the upper parts of the body are of a uniform dark slaty-brown colour; all the inferior parts, including the region under the chin, the breast, belly, interior of the fore-arms and thighs, and under-surface of the tail, ashy-grey, inclining to white in some specimens, particularly in young individuals; the legs are reddish-brown, and the hoofs small, narrow, and pointed.

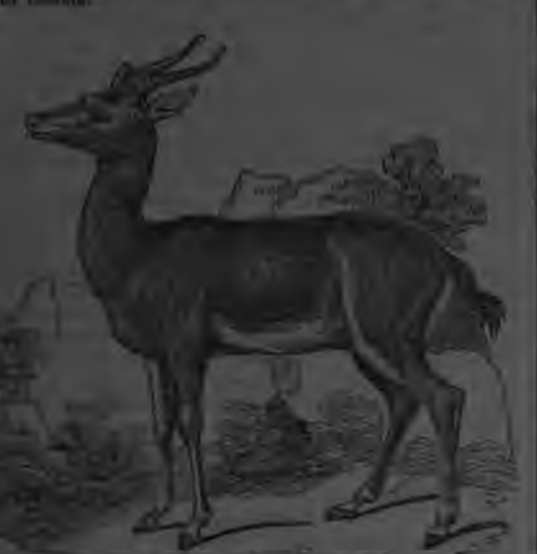
[The Kleenebok, *A. perpusilla.*]

This species, called by the Dutch colonists of the Cape *Kleenebok*, *Kleene blauw-bok*, *Blauwbokje*, all signifying little goat or little blue goat, inhabits South Africa, and lives singly or in pairs among the bushes. It is extremely active, and of a mild and timid disposition, but from the nature of the thick bushes in which it resides is not often seen even in those districts where it abounds most plentifully. It is said to exhibit considerable sagacity in eluding pursuit, and when domesticated soon becomes familiar and learns to distinguish those about it and to answer to its name. This species is also the *A. cœrulea* of Colonel Smith and the *A. pygmæa* of M. Desmarest, who confounds it with the *guevi* of Senegal.

35. Maxwell's Antelope (*A. Maxwellii*, H. Smith) is a species described only by Colonel Smith. The female specimen, from which Colonel Smith's description was taken, lived two years in England, and produced a kid in confinement.

36. The Guevi, (*A. pygmæa*, H. Smith,) said to be the smallest, and certainly the least known, of the whole antelope genus, was first mentioned by Adanson, as an inhabitant of Senegal, and the name has since been arbitrarily applied by different zoologists to two or three distinct, though ill-determined species. It is the royal antelope of Pennant: and though the female is described, on the authority of Bosman, as being destitute of horns, it is probable, from the other characters attributed to the species, that this fact is not correct, but arises from want of careful examination, and that the animal really belongs to the present section. The horns of the male are described as short, straight, black, polished, and not quite two inches long; the ears broad and round; the legs not thicker than a goose-quill; the height scarcely nine inches, and the colour a uniform reddish-brown. Notwithstanding its very diminutive size, it is said that the guevi will bound with ease over a wall twelve feet high. It is readily domesticated, but too tender to endure the cold of Europe. Adanson mentions a still smaller species or variety of guevi, which is said to inhabit the province of Kaior, on the northern banks of the Gambia, and to be not much larger than a good Norway rat. It is upon this animal that Buffon appears to have founded his *Chevrotain de Guinée*, and Linnæus his *Moschus pygmæus.*

XII. We have now arrived at a group of antelopes which have been celebrated, from the most remote antiquity, for the beauty of their external forms, the grace and elegance of their movements, and the mildness and gentleness of their manners. Of this group, the common gazelle or Barbary antelope may be considered as the typical representative; but this animal is itself so closely related to two or three neighbouring species, that it has been found very difficult to distinguish them by characters at once sufficiently marked and constant. The group, however, is collectively characterised by prominent and peculiar traits which are in a great measure appropriate, and which definitely separate it from all other sections of the antelope genus. The principal of these consists in having the horns common to both sexes, more or less compressed on the sides, annulated nearly to the points, and lyrated, or with a double curvature, first backwards at the base, and afterwards pointing gently and moderately forwards, in the males; short, round, smooth, straight, and upright till within an inch of the points, which turn abruptly inwards towards one another, in the females; in the form of the upper lip, which is hairy and attenuated like that of the goat; in the possession of distinct suborbital sinuses without any appearance of the maxillary glands which characterise the last two groups; in the presence of very large inguinal pores, and, in most species, brushes on the knees; and in the females being provided with four mammæ or teats. The species belonging to this division are, for the most part, gregarious, living in large flocks on the open plains, karroos, and steppes of Africa and Asia, feeding upon the aromatic herbs and saline plants of the desert, and uniting for mutual defence against the attacks of wild beasts.



[The Gazelle, *A. dorcas*, Pallas.]

37. The GAZELLE (*A. dorcas*, Pallas) is three feet six inches in length, one foot nine inches and a half high at the shoulder, and one foot ten and a half at the croup; the head is six inches long, the horns nine and a half, the ears four and three-quarters, and the tail, with its terminating tuft, eight inches. The horns of the old male are surrounded by thirteen or fourteen prominent rings, complete and close together at the base, more distant, oblique and interrupted behind towards the points, the last inch or inch and a half alone being smooth and free from annuli; they rise almost immediately above the orbits, are black, almost cylindrical, at first bent gently backwards, and finally forwards; in the females they are much smaller, seldom exceeding the ears in length, surrounded at the base with a few obscure wrinkles, smooth and polished throughout the rest of their extent, straight to near the tips, and pointing inwards. This is the character of the *corinne* of Buffon, which is now considered by the best zoologists to be nothing more than the female either of this or the following species, and not itself a distinct species, as was formerly supposed. The ears of the gazelle are long, narrow, and pointed, the eyes large, mild, and black, and the tail round, furnished on its upper surface only with an upright ridge of stiff black hair, and terminated by a little tuft of the same colour; the size of the body is about equal to that of the roebuck, but the legs are considerably longer, and the whole form lighter and more elegant; the face and cheeks are reddish fawn-colour, and the nose has a broad mark of a dark brown colour, approaching to black; on each side of the face, passing over the eyes from the horns down to the nose, there is a broad white stripe, and beneath this, from the anterior canthus of the eye, a narrower dark stripe, parallel to it and separating it from the fawn-colour of the cheeks; the hind part of the head, the back of the ears, neck, shoulders, back, sides, and croup, are fulvous, of different shades according to the age of the individual; all the under parts are white, and this colour is separated from the fulvous of the sides by a broad dark-brown longitudinal band on the flanks; the knees are furnished with brushes of dark hair, and the ears are filled internally with long white hair arranged in three longitudinal stripes.

The gazelle is found in Egypt, Barbary, and some say also in Asia Minor; but it is very questionable whether the animal of the Levant does not really belong to a different species, to the *Antilope Arabica*, or perhaps to the *Antilope subgutturosa*. It lives in large troops upon the borders of the Tell, or cultivated country, and the Sahara, or desert; when pursued, flies to some distance, then stops to gaze a moment at the hunters, and again renews its flight. The flock, when attacked collectively, disperses in all directions, but soon reunite, and, when brought to bay, defend themselves with courage and obstinacy, uniting in a close circle, with the females and fawns in the centre, and presenting their horns at all points to their enemies; yet, notwithstanding their courage, they are the common prey of the lion and panther, and are hunted with great perseverance by the Arabs and Bedoweens of the desert. When taken young, they are easily domesticated, and soon become familiar. This animal is frequently cut upon the monuments of Egypt and Nubia.

38. The KEVEL (*A. kevella*, Pallas) is still very imperfectly distinguished from the gazelle, but appears to be in reality a different species, characterised principally by the compression of its horns, their being provided in the adult male with a greater number of annuli, and bending forwards with a more bold and sudden curvature at the points. The habitat also of these two animals is different, the kevel being found only on the opposite side of the great African desert to that inhabited by the dorcas; and this is itself a strong argument in favour of those who maintain their specific difference, though it must be admitted that they require a careful examination and comparison. This species is found in Senegal, where, according to the report of Adanson, kevel is its name among the natives. It resides in extensive flocks on the open stony plains, and is said to be in all respects similar to the gazelle in its manners and habits.

39. The AHU (*A. subgutturosa*, Guldenstaedt) is likewise a species which requires to be re-examined, and carefully compared with the gazelle and kevel, not that there is any reasonable doubt as to its actual existence, but because its characters have not been sufficiently distinguished from those of the conterminous species, which has given rise to no small confusion and fluctuation of opinion upon this part of our subject. The ahu inhabits all the central parts of Asia, Persia, Dauria, the country around lake Baikal, and from the eastern limits of Great Bucharia to the shores of the Hellespont. It associates with its own species in extensive flocks, frequents the open uncovered plains and naked hills of moderate elevation, and feeds principally upon the *absinthium Ponticum*. The flesh is much esteemed, and of an agreeable taste.

40. The KALSEPEE, (*A. Bennettii*, Sykes,) described by Colonel Sykes in the first part of the *Proceedings of the Zoological Society*, is an elegant species closely allied to the dorcas in all its most prominent characters, but higher on the limbs, and considerably different in its habits. This species seems to be the *antilope cora* of Colonel Smith.

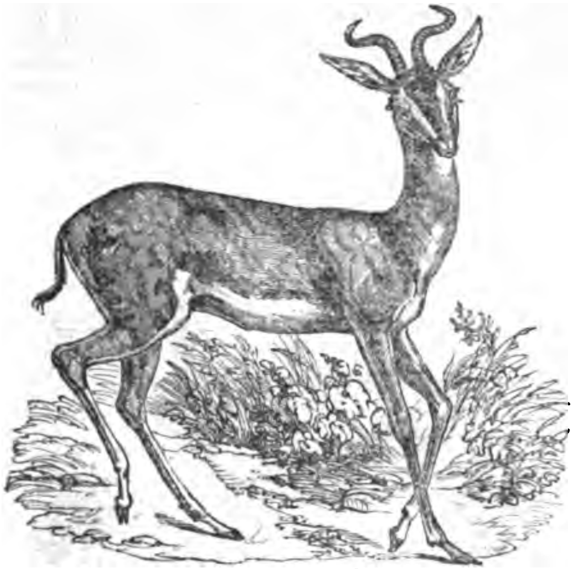
The kalsepee, or black-tail, so called by the Mahrattas, on account of the deep black colour of that organ, and distinguished by the name of the goat antelope by the Europeans, is found on the rocky hills of the Deccan, and, according to the report of Colonel Sykes, differs from most other antelopes of the present section in not being gregarious, there being rarely more than three or four found together in the same company, and not unfrequently a solitary individual.

41. The ARIEL ANTELOPE, (*A. Arabica*, Hemprich and Ehrenberg,) so called by the Arabs on account of its light, elegant, and graceful form. The size and proportions of this animal are similar to those of the gazelle and other

M 2

species already described in the present section; the colour, however, is considerably deeper and darker than that of the common dorcas.

This species inhabits Arabia, and was found on the stony hills along the eastern shore of the Red Sea, by the travellers Hemprich and Ehrenberg, whose recent journey in northern Africa and western Asia has been productive of such a vast collection of new and interesting zoological riches.



[A. Sœmmeringii.]

42. A. Sœmmeringii, (Cretzschmar,) one of the most beautiful antelopes of this section, was discovered by Rüppel, (during his journey through the northern provinces of Abyssinia,) and is described by Cretzschmar in the zoological part of that traveller's works. It is considerably larger than the species hitherto described in the present group. The horns are irregularly lyrated, bending boldly outwards towards the points, and then suddenly turning inwards towards one another, with a very sharp and well-defined curve; annulated with fifteen or sixteen prominent and complete rings which reach from the base to the inward curvature within about two inches and a quarter of the points. The colour of all the upper parts of the body, the neck, shoulders, back, croup, sides and outward faces of the fore-arms and thighs, is a beautiful clear isabel or yellowish dun, the hair being extremely short, and appearing almost as if it had been clipped or shorn. It does not lie close and smooth upon the hide, nor does it all follow the same direction, as in the generality of animals, but is disposed in innumerable small waves, pointing in different directions, as if it had been regularly shaded and parted on each side, and appearing glossy or glazed along their ridges with a shining dun shade, more or less intense according to the light in which it is observed. All the under parts of the body are of the most pure and brilliant white, and a large disk of the same colour surrounds the tail and passes over the rump and croup. The white of the belly also is separated from the yellowish dun of the sides, immediately, without being shaded off. The tail is small and slender, nearly naked at the root, and furnished at the extremity with a tuft of mixed brown and grey hairs. The outsides of the legs are very pale fawn-colour, the insides white, and the knee-brushes white and fawn mixed. The ears are pretty long and brown, with a narrow black border surrounding their outer edge. The face is dark brown in some specimens, and pure black in others, uniform towards the end of the nose, but curiously mixed with wavy red on the forehead: on each side of this a broad white band passes from the root of the horns over the eyes to the nose, and there is an indication of a small black one from the anterior angle of the eye to the corner of the mouth, separating this white band from the cheeks and sides of the lower jaw, which are uniform fawn-colour. The horns of the female have nearly the same curvature as those of the male, and are fully as long, but they are much more slender, and have not suc [illegible] uli. This is the only external difference e [illegible] the sexes.

This antelope frequents hills of moderate ascent and elevation in the eastern provinces of Abyssinia, and is said to live in pairs, and not to unite into large flocks like the gazelle and kevel.

43. The Springbok, (*A. euchore*, Forster,) called likewise *Pronkbok*, or Showy goat, by the Dutch of South Africa, and *Tesbé* by the Hottentots, is perhaps the most graceful in its proportions, and beautifully varied in its colours, of all the antelope tribe. Imagination cannot conceive a quadruped more light and airy in form, more delicate in its proportions, or whose movements are executed with more natural ease and grace, than the springbok, or, as the English colonists now universally denominate it, springbuck. In point of size it is nearly a third larger than the dorcas. The horns of the springbuck are rather irregularly lyrated, like those of the species last described; they are round, black, annulated very regularly till within a short distance of the points, spreading first backwards and widely outwards, and finally turning inwards, and with an almost imperceptible twist on their own axis backwards. The hair is long on the upper parts of the body, particularly on the back and croup, but smooth, sleek, and shining: it is of a beautiful light cinnamon-colour on the shoulders, neck, back, sides, and thighs, and of a pure snowy white on the breast, belly, and inner face of the limbs, these two colours being separated on the flanks by a broad longitudinal band of a deep vinous red colour, larger and more distinct than in any other species of antelope. The whole head, face, cheeks, and chin are white, with a broad brown band on each side from the eyes to the corners of the mouth, and a mark of the same colour on the centre of the face, commencing in a narrow point on the muzzle, and enlarging as it proceeds upwards, till it joins the reddish fawn-colour of the body on the crown of the head. The eyes are large, lively, and of a brown colour; the ears long, small, and cylindrical at the root, then widening in the middle, and ending in an attenuated point. The neck is long, slender, and slightly compressed on the sides, the hoofs are small, black, and triangular, the legs remarkably long and slender, and the tail small, round, and naked, except a ridge of stiff black hair which fringes it along the upper surface, and forms a small tuft at the extremity. But the most remarkable and distinctive character of this species consists in two longitudinal foldings or duplications of the skin on the croup, which commence above the loins, or about the middle of the back, and run in a straight line from thence to the tail. The interior of these folds is lined with long hair of nine or ten inches in length, and of the most brilliant and snowy whiteness; they are likewise under the complete command of the animal's volition, and are opened and shut at pleasure. When closed, which they always are when the animal is at rest, their lips form a narrow line along the top of the loins and croup, which, being covered by the long cinnamon-red hair of the back and hips, is scarcely distinguishable, or only as a narrow white streak; but when the animal leaps or runs, these folds are expanded, and form a broad circular mark of the purest white, which extends over the whole croup and hips, and produces a most remarkable and pleasing effect.

The springbuck is so called from its remarkable habit of jumping almost perpendicularly upwards, apparently without any other motive than for its own amusement. It resides, in almost innumerable flocks, on the dry arid plains and karroos of the interior of South Africa, seldom approaching the inhabited districts of the colony, unless in seasons of peculiar drought, when the pools and pastures of the interior are dried and burnt up by the excessive heat, and these animals are compelled to migrate in search of a more abundant supply. On these occasions they are said to unite into flocks which often consist of from ten to fifty thousand individuals, spreading over the face of the whole country like a swarm of locusts, devouring every vegetable substance that they meet with, and scarcely deviating from their direct path to avoid the men and dogs which endeavour to turn them into another direction. So great are their numbers, that those which happen to get into the rear of the troop are lean and half starved before the migration is concluded, from the advanced ranks cropping the scanty pastures almost bare, and thus leaving them nearly destitute of food; but when the journey is concluded, and the troop begins to retrace its steps northwards, those which formed the van during the advance are necessarily in the rear returning, soon lose their plump condition, and are in their turn subjected to want and starvation. During these migrations they are closely followed by lions, panthers, hyænas, and wild dogs, which destroy great numbers of them. There is perhaps no object in nature finer than a flock of these beautiful antelopes enlivening the dreary brown karroos of South Africa with their graceful motions, now leaping perpendicularly upwards to the height of six or seven feet, displaying at the same time the snowy white marks on their croups, and anon flying over the desert with the speed of a whirlwind. It is only when disturbed, or otherwise excited, that they make those extraordinary springs from which they have derived their name; nor do they ever display the white mark on the rump except on these occasions. They are said to be particularly affected by the change of the weather, and are observed to leap more than usual before the setting in of the south wind, which, at the Cape of Good Hope, generally betokens stormy weather, and is always violent and tempestuous. When taken young, the springbuck is easily tamed, and soon displays all the petulance and familiarity of the common goat, butting at every stranger that approaches it, and warding off stones or other objects thrown at it with its horns.

44. The **Blessbok**, (*A. pygarga*, Pallas,) also a South African species, is considerably the largest animal belonging to the present group: it is, in point of size, superior to the stag of Europe, measuring, when full grown, five feet and a half in length, and rather better than three feet and a half in height at the shoulder. The horns are sixteen inches long, large, regularly lyrated, and of the same form in both sexes, those of the males being only thicker and heavier than those of the females. They are round, annulated with eleven or twelve prominent rings which reach to within a couple of inches of the points, rather close at the base, regularly but moderately divergent, and five inches separate at the tips. The ears are seven inches in length, erect, pointed, and cylindrical, reddish-fawn colour on the back and white within, with the usual longitudinal stria. The colours of the head and body are most singularly disposed; the whole animal appears as if it had been artificially painted with different shades laid on in separate masses. The head and neck are of a brilliant brownish-bay, so deep as to resemble the colour of arterial blood; this is particularly visible upon the cheeks and about the root of the horns, from the central point between which descends a narrow stripe of the purest white as far as the orbits, immediately above which it expands and covers the whole face and nose down to the muzzle, forming a broad mark, or, as it is called in horses, a blaze, and giving origin to the name of *blessbok* or *blazebuck*, by which this species is known among the Cape colonists. The back is of a brownish-bay, thickly overlaid, or, as it were, glazed or japanned with dull purplish-white, and there is a very broad purplish-brown band on the flanks passing from the fore-arm backwards, and extending obliquely over the outer face of the thighs. The breast, belly, and interior of the fore-arms and thighs are white, and this colour also shows itself on the posterior face of the hips and thighs, and passes in a small crescent over the rear of the croup, forming a white disk around the tail, and giving origin to the specific name of *pygarga*, which has been rather arbitrarily bestowed upon this animal, the real pygarga of the antients being certainly a different species, and an inhabitant of northern Africa. The tail is long and switched, nearly naked at the root, and terminated by a tuft of very long black hair; the trunk alone is seven inches in length, and the terminal tuft four inches more, making the tail altogether about a foot long. The knees are without brushes, but M. Desmarest, and indeed the generality of naturalists who have described it, are mistaken in supposing this species to be without lachrymal sinuses.

This splendid animal, which is likewise called *bontebok* or painted goat, by the Dutch, was formerly very common in the colony of the Cape, and is still found in the district of Zwellendam, east of Cape Town, but it has long ceased to abound in the enormous multitudes which old travellers mention to have spread over the plains like a troop of springboks. The young are at first of a brownish-red colour on the body, partially glazed, as in the adults; but what is most remarkable of all is, that the face, instead of being white as in the grown animal, is of a very deep brownish-black colour, slightly mixed with scattered grey hairs. This singular mark of nonage, which could not have been well anticipated, has given rise to the very natural and pardonable error of Mr. Woods, who, in the 16th No. of the *Zoological Journal*, has described the young blessbok as a distinct species, under the name of *A. personata*. The mistake is pointed out in Smuts's *Dissertatio Zoologica*.

XIII. The thirteenth section of the genus *Antilope* contains a small but interesting group of these animals, which Mr. Bennett has formed and characterised in the first volume of the *Transactions of the Zoological Society*. It comprehends the species which Pliny has mentioned under the name of *dama*, and is distinguished from the last section only by the character of the horns, which are larger, thicker, and have much bolder curvatures, turning first almost horizontally towards the rear, and then suddenly forwards so as to form a hook towards the front almost as complete as that of the chamois is towards the rear. The legs are remarkably long, the neck long and slender, and there is a white spot on the throat of all the species. In other respects the characters are precisely the same as those of the species belonging to the twelfth section.

[The Mhorr, *A. mhorr*.]

45. The **Mhorr** (*A. mhorr*, Bennett) is four feet two inches long from the nose to the origin of the tail, two feet six inches high at the shoulder, and two feet eight inches at the croup; the length of the head from the nose to the root of the horn is seven inches; that of the horn nine inches and a half on the curve, and seven and a half in a straight line; and that of the tail seven inches without the terminal tuft. The hair of the body is sleek and of moderate length; on the head and face it is very short and close, except about the root of the horns, where it is slightly tufted; the hair of the limbs is also short, except the tufts below the knees, which are long and consist of a mixture of dark brown and grey hairs. The horns are thick at the base, and annulated with eleven or twelve prominent and complete rings, which occupy about two-thirds of their entire length; they are round, smooth, and attenuated towards the tips, which point directly forwards, and are but moderately sharp. The ears are narrow, erect, and pointed; the eyes large, dark, and lively; and the tail long, naked at the base, and furnished at the extremity with a tuft of long black hair. The colour of all the upper parts of the body, of the neck, back, shoulders, sides, fore-arms and thighs, as well as of the whole throat except a square spot on the larynx, is a deep brownish-red, and a narrow stripe of the same colour is continued down the outer face of the legs, both anterior and posterior, from the shoulders and thighs respectively to the hoofs and pasterns; the belly, buttocks, posterior face of the thighs and inner face of the extremities are pure white, as well as the spot on the larynx above referred to; and this colour, after spreading round the entire region of the tail, is continued forwards on the hip in a pointed stripe on each side, about half way between the croup and the knee joint, and reaching nearly over the whole hip. It contrasts strongly with the surrounding colour, and has a very singular effect. There is no dark band on the flanks, the light colours of the under parts being abruptly separated from the darker shade above without any blending or intermediate colour. The head and cheeks are light fawn-colour, intermixed, in front of the horns, with dark brown and grey hairs, and marked

below the opening of the suborbital sinuses with a small dark spot representing the black band which passes in the species of the last division from the anterior canthus of the eye to the corner of the mouth: the whole line of the nose and chaffron are likewise dark brown, mixed with grey in old specimens, and the back of the ears is fawn-coloured, tipped with black.

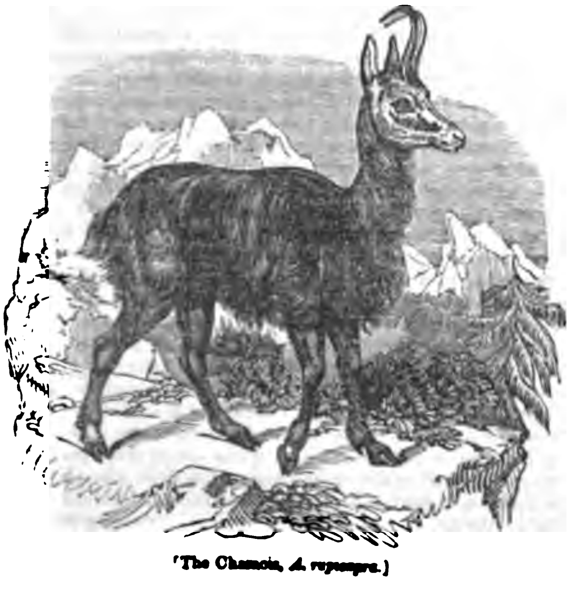
Two males of this beautiful species were sent from Mogadore to the Zoological Society, and lived for some time in the gardens of the Regent's Park. The species is not found in the empire of Marocco, but individuals are occasionally brought from the opposite confines of the Desert; the animal is much sought after by the Arabs on account of producing the bezoar stones so highly valued in eastern medicine. These stones are commonly called in Marocco, Baid-el-Mhorr, mhorr's eggs.

46. The **Nanguer** (*A. dama*, Pallas). This species was originally described and figured by Buffon from materials brought by Adanson from Senegal; since that time the animal has not been seen by any naturalist, and as the description of Buffon is imperfect, some reasonable doubt may be entertained whether it be not in reality the young of the mhorr.

47. The **Addra** (*A. ruficollis*, H. Smith) is a beautiful species of eastern Africa, discovered on the barren wastes of Nubia by Rüppel, and in Sennaar and Dongola by Hemprich and Ehrenberg. The whole length of this species is five feet four inches, its height at the shoulder three feet; the length of the head is eight inches, that of the horns twelve inches and a half, and that of the tail nine inches. The horns are precisely similar to those of the mhorr already described, as are likewise the general form and proportions of the body. This species is gregarious, and resides in flocks on the desert between Nubia, Dongola, and Kordofan.

XIV. The fourteenth group of antelopes is distinguished by having small horns perfectly smooth and black, springing immediately above the orbits, almost perpendicular to the plane of the face, and straight for the first two-thirds of their length, then bent abruptly backwards so as to form a perfect hook, very sharp at the points, and common to both sexes. The lips are hairy and attenuated; there is no lachrymal sinus nor maxillary gland, but a small fold or opening of the skin of the occiput nearly at the root of each horn, (which, however, appears not to be provided with a secreting gland like these organs,) is a character peculiar to the present group, and, as already observed, may have given rise to the opinion of the antients, that goats breathed through their ears. The form of the horns and the possession of inguinal pores are the only characters which the species included in this group possesses in common with the antelope tribes; all its other characters approximate it to the goats, as well as its habits and mode of life, and it appears in fact to form the natural link which connects these two genera. The knees are without brushes, and the females provided with two teats. There is but a single species,

48. The **Chamois**, (*A. rupicapra*, Pallas,) the only animal of western Europe that partakes in any degree of the characters of the antelopes. The horns of this species have been sufficiently described above; they are seldom more than six or seven inches long, and are nearly parallel throughout their whole extent. The entire length of the body is about three feet three inches, that of the head to the root of the horns six inches, that of the ears four inches, of the tail three inches and a quarter, and the height at the shoulders rather better than two feet. The whole body is covered with long hair, hanging down over the sides, of a deep brown colour in winter, and brownish-fawn colour in summer, being in spring slightly mixed with grey: the head is of a very pale yellow or straw colour, with a dark brown band on each side passing from the root of the ears to the corners of the mouth, and encircling the eyes and base of the horns; the tail is short and black, and the edges of the hips and interior of the thighs and ears alone white. The face is straight as in the goat, the ears small, erect, and pointed, and the chin without a beard. In old individuals, particularly during the severe colds of winter, the cheeks, chin, and throat turn white, and the breast and belly are at all times of a light silvery brown or yellow. Underneath the external covering there is a short thick coat of fine wool, which lies close to the skin, and protects the animal from the rigours of the cold mountain regions which it inhabits. The colours of both sexes are the same, but the females are rather smaller than the males, and have horns less abruptly hooked backwards. They go five months with young, and kid in March or April, producing one or very rarely two at a birth, which they suckle till the October following. The young are at first of a uniform deep yellowish brown, with the lower jaw, sides of the head and throat white, and the same dark bands through the eyes as in the adults, only not extending so far back on the head.



(The Chamois, *A. rupicapra*.)

The chamois, like the ibex, inhabits the loftiest chains of the primitive mountain ridges, and displays all the vivacity, restlessness and agility of the common goat. It is extremely impatient of heat, and during summer is only to be found on the tops of the highest mountains, or in deep glens where the snow lies throughout the year: in winter, however, it descends to the lower ridges, and it is then only that the hunters can pursue it with any hope of success. Its senses of sight and smell are remarkably acute; it scents a man at the distance of half a league, and displays the greatest restlessness and alarm till it obtains a sight of the object of its terror, leaping upon the highest rocks at hand in order to command a more extensive prospect, and uttering a suppressed whistle or hissing sound, being all the time in a state of the greatest agitation; but no sooner does he appear in sight than it flies with the utmost speed, scaling rocks which few other animals could attempt, and, if not intercepted by stratagem, soon leaving its pursuers far behind. The usual and most successful mode of hunting the chamois is therefore for a party of hunters to unite, and surround some mountain glen which they are previously known to frequent for the purpose of lying on the fresh snow during the day-time; towards this point the hunters advance simultaneously, and the animals, of course scenting those which come down the wind, retire in an opposite direction and are intercepted by another party. The food of the chamois consists of mountain herbs, flowers, and the tender shoots of trees and shrubs; it seldom drinks. Nothing can be more admirable than the agility with which it ascends and descends rocks apparently perpendicular. It does not descend at a single bound nor in a vertical direction, but by projecting itself obliquely or diagonally forwards, striking the face of the rock three or four times with its feet for the purpose of renewing its force, or directing it more steadily to the point it aims at; and in this manner it will descend a perpendicular rock of twenty or thirty feet in height, without the smallest projection upon which it could rest its feet. This animal is extremely partial to salt, and many stones are met with in the Alps hollowed by the continual licking of the chamois on account of the saltpetre with which they abound. The species is found in all the high mountain chains of Europe and western Asia, in the Pyrenees, the Alps, the Carpathian and Grecian mountains, the chains of Caucasus and Taurus, and perhaps in other situations.

XV. We have now arrived at a group which departs considerably in form and proportions from the symmetry and grace of the antelope tribe in general, assuming something of the weighty, solid make and massive proportions of the bovine genus, which it likewise begins to approach in its zoological characters. The horns are common to both sexes, long, erect, and annulated, straight, or with a single curvature backwards, or in one species twisted into a beautiful spiral of two or three turns; the head is terminated by a half-formed muzzle, considerably more developed than in the sheep or goat, but not so completely as in the ox or stag; there are no suborbital sinuses (except, perhaps, in one species); neither are there any knee-brushes or inguinal pores, and the females are provided with four teats. The species belonging to this division are all natives of Africa, and perhaps one may extend across the southern shores of Arabia as far as the borders of Persia, but the fact is extremely doubtful.

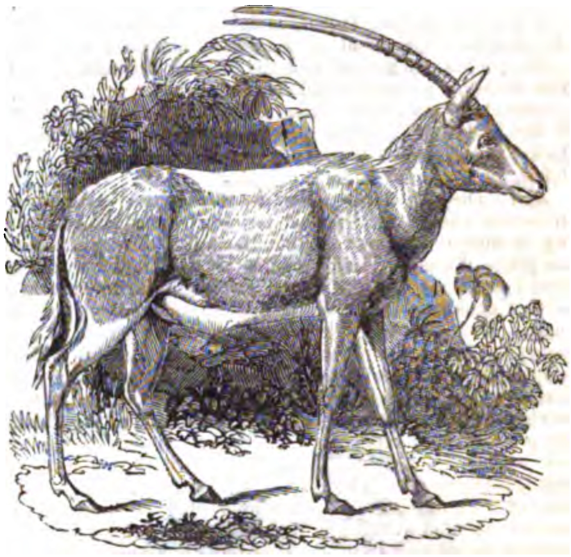
49. The **Addax** (*A. addax*, Lichtenstein) is mentioned by Pliny under the name of *strepisceros*, which, says he, he Africans call *uddax*, (or it may be, *addas*, for the accusative *addacem* is the word used in the passage referred o, and it may be derived from either of these forms in the nominative.) From the time of Pliny the only information which we had about this animal till a very recent period was derived from a figure and description of the skull and horns sent by our celebrated countryman Caius to his friend Gesner, and inserted in the great work of that early naturalist: the recent travellers, Rüppel and Hemprich, and Ehrenberg, have lately rediscovered this species, and what s singular enough, under the antient African name ascribed o it by Pliny, the Arabs still denominating it *akasch*, *akas*, or *addas*, with the addition of the syllable *abu* (father), which they bestow upon many other animals, as *abu-Hannis* (father John) for the ibis, &c.

The length of the full grown addax is six feet from the muzzle to the root of the tail, and its height at the shoulder three feet; the horns, measured along the curves, are three feet long, the ears six inches, and the tail, with its terminating tuft, one foot. The animal is therefore about the size of a large ass, of which it has likewise much of the make and proportions, the heavy head, thick neck and legs, and switch tail. The horns are round, rather slender in proportion to their length, twisted outwards and describing two turns of a wide spiral, annulated to within five or six inches of the points, which are smooth and sharp; the form of the horns of the female does not differ from that of the male, but in the young they are almost straight. The ears are pretty long and proportionally broader than in most of the smaller antelopes, and the tail reaches almost to the hough and is terminated by a switch of long, coarse, grey hair. The whole head and neck, both above and below, are of a deep reddish-brown colour, except a transverse mark of pure white across the lower part of the forehead, between the orbits, which expands on the cheeks and half surrounds the eyes; a patch of black curly hair surrounds the root of the horns, and there is a scanty beard of the same colour on the larynx; all the rest of the animal, including the entire body from the neck backwards, as well as the legs and tail, are greyish white; the hoofs are black, and remarkably broad, to enable the animal to pass more easily over the fine and loose sands of the deserts in which it resides.

These animals live in pairs on the sandy deserts of central Africa, and appear to extend over the greater part of he continent. Hemprich and Ehrenberg found them in Dongola; and a pair of horns were brought from Bornou by Denham and Clapperton, and deposited in the British Museum. [See the article **Addax**.]

50. The **Abu-Harb** (*A. leucoryx*, Pallas) is, perhaps, the most celebrated of all the antelope genus, being the species which is generally supposed to have given rise to the fabulous unicorn of the antients. It is, indeed, properly speaking, the *oryx* of antient writers, but modern authors have followed the example of Pallas in bestowing that name upon a species of southern Africa with which it is impossible that the antients could have been acquainted, whilst the present species has received the name of *leucoryx*, from an epithet bestowed upon it by Ælian on account of its white colour. The dimensions of this animal are very little less than those of the addax. The horns are at first directed in the plane of the forehead, and have a single gradual and moderate curvature throughout their whole course, forming, as it were, the segments of a very large circle; they are small in proportion to their great length, annulated about half way up, gradually attenuated, and very sharp at the points. The ears are long, erect, and pointed, and the tail is terminated by a very copiously furnished tuft of long hair of a mixed black and grey colour, which reaches below the houghs. The hair on the head, body, and extremities, is universally short, and lies smoothly along the hide, except upon the ridge of the back, where it is rather longer and reversed, or turned towards the head in a direction contrary to that on the other parts of the body, and forming a short reversed mane from the middle of the back to the occiput. The head is white, with a brown mark descending perpendicularly from each orbit, and expanding over the cheek, and a similar stripe passing down the centre of the face from the horns to the muzzle; the whole neck also, on the throat as well as on the upper part, is of a uniform rusty brown colour, but, with these exceptions, all the rest of the body, as well as the legs and tail, are milk white.

This species is frequently represented on the monuments of Egypt and Nubia, and particularly in the inner chamber of the great pyramid at Memphis, where a whole group of these animals is represented, some being driven or pushed forwards, and others led by the horns or by a cord about the neck, apparently by way of tribute from some subject or conquered nation. With one exception, these representations are invariably in profile, so that only one horn is seen. The present species is gregarious, and lives in large herds in Sennaar and Kordofan, feeding principally upon different species of acacias.



[The Algazel. *A. gazella.*]

51. The **Algazel**, (*A. gazella*, Pallas,) described and figured first by Prosper Alpinus, and more recently by M. F. Cuvier, is so nearly related to the last species, that we should have no hesitation in considering it as absolutely the same, did not this eminent zoologist expressly inform us that his algazel was furnished with lachrymal sinuses, which certainly no other species of the present group possesses. The specimen described by M. Cuvier was sent from Senegal, and lived for some time in the menagerie of the Jardin des Plantes. As this is at present the most obscure species of the group, we have copied the engraving of M. Cuvier, to give the reader the opportunity of comparing it with the beautiful engravings of the former species published in the works of Lichtenstein, Rüppel and Hemprich, and Ehrenberg. Though the specimen described by M. Cuvier was obtained from Senegal, we are assured that the animal is unknown, or at least very rare, in that country, and only brought occasionally from a distant part of the interior.

52. The **Gemsbok** (*A. oryx*, Pallas) is in all respects a very distinct and marked species. It is a heavy, stout animal, about five feet in length, and three feet two inches high at the shoulder; the length of the horns is from two feet to two and a half, that of the ears seven inches, and that of the tail thirteen or fourteen. The horns are almost perfectly straight, very little divergent, and situated in the plane of the forehead; they are obscurely annulated for half their length, black, and blunt in the male, but very sharp-pointed in the female. The ears are large and pointed, and the tail pretty uniformly covered with long black hair, forming

a large switch. The general colour of the body is dark rusty-iron grey on the upper parts, and white on the under, the two being separated on the flanks by a broad longitudinal band of dark brown or black; and the hair of the back and neck reversed, as in the two species last described. The head is white, marked with two transverse bands of deep black, rising from the root of the horns and passing down the face, then encircling the eye, and uniting under the lower jaw with those of the opposite side. From this point, a black band passes down the throat upon the chest, where it divides into four, one pair of which pass along the flanks and divide the colours of the upper and under parts of the body, the other pair encircles the fore-arms; the thighs are likewise black, whilst all the rest of the limbs is white, except a black mark on the canons. On the upper surface, the black line passes down the neck and back, and expands into a broad disk on the rump. These colours are all boldly separated from one another, and the harshness of their contrast produces a very singular effect upon the appearance of this animal.

The oryx inhabits the karroos of South Africa: it is never found in the woods, but keeps on the open plains, and lives in pairs or small families of four or five individuals. It is extremely dangerous to approach when wounded, if not completely disabled, making vigorous use of its long powerful horns, and it is said being not unfrequently the first to commence the assault. We are even assured that the lion himself is afraid to attack this powerful and courageous animal, and that sometimes, when pressed by famine he has ventured to do so, he has been beaten off with disgrace, or even paid for his temerity with his life.

XVI. The sixteenth group differs from that which we have just described by having the muzzle more completely formed, but in all other respects the characters are precisely the same, at least as far as they are known. There are neither lachrymal sinuses, inguinal pores, nor knee-brushes; the characters of the females, however, have not been observed, but it is most probable that they are provided with horns like the males, and have four teats. The horns themselves are round, annulated, and uniformly bent backwards, or in one species forwards; and there is, as in most of the species of the former division, a reversed mane on the shoulders and neck. These animals are confined to Africa, and, as far as we are at present aware, to the southern portion of it, yet seldom, if ever, passing the Orange River, and absolutely unknown in the neighbourhood of the Cape.

[The Blauwbok, *A. leucophæa*.]

53. The **Blauwbok** (*A. leucophæa*, Pallas) was formerly an occasional visiter in the district of Zwellendam, but has not been seen within the boundaries of the colony for the last thirty years. It is six feet in length, and three feet seven inches high at the shoulder; the head is nine inches long from the muzzle to the base of the horns; these are two feet two inches, measured along the curves; the length of the ears is eight inches, and that of the tail, with its terminating tuft, one foot. The horns are round, uniformly curved backwards, and marked with from twenty to thirty prominent and complete rings, the last six inches being smooth, and the points very fine and sharp. The hide of this animal is perfectly black, and it is this colour reflected through the ashy-grey hair that communicates the dark blue shade which has given rise to the name of *Blauwbok*, or *Bluebuck*, by which it has long been known among the Dutch at the Cape of Good Hope.

The blauwbok lives in pairs or small families of five or six individuals on the open plains of South Africa, north of the Gareip or Orange River. It is dangerous when wounded, and during the rutting season in particular is said to attack indiscriminately every animal that comes in its way.

54. The **Takhaitze**, (*A. barbata*, H. Smith,) beautifully figured by Mr. Daniell in the *African Scenery*, is a species which appears to differ from the blauwbok only by its long flowing mane, copious beard, and superior size. This animal inhabits the country in the vicinity of Latakoo, and is called *Takhaitze* by the Booshuanas. It is said to be so wild and ferocious that the natives are afraid to attack it openly with the *hassagai* or spear, as they do other game, but do take it generally in pitfalls covered over with sticks and earth. It is commonly found in pairs upon the open plains, but when disturbed makes for the wooded heights, which are thickly covered with the common mimosa, upon which both this animal and the giraffe delight to feed. The name takhaitze signifies a fierce or wicked beast, and expresses the dread with which the resolution and prowess of this powerful animal inspire the Booshuanas, who seldom venture to approach it openly.

55. The **Equine Antelope** (*A. equina*, Geoffroy) is a large species which measures seven feet and a half in length, and four feet in height at the shoulder. The horns are much larger and heavier in proportion to their length than those of the blauwbok; they are, however, much of the same general form. This species, of which the native name has not been recorded, inhabits the same localities as the last two, living like them in pairs or small families on the elevated plains and low wooded hills of South Africa. It is abundant about the sources of the Gareip, and was found by Mr. Burchell in the vicinity of Latakoo.

56. (*A. Ellipsiprymnus*, Ogilby.) A description of this new species lately appeared in the *Proceedings of the Zoological Society*. The whole length of the animal from the muzzle to the root of the tail was seven feet three inches and a half; its height at the shoulder nearly four feet, and to the top of the horn upwards of seven feet; the horns measured thirty inches upon the curves, the ears were upwards of eight inches long, and the tail, with its terminal tuft, one foot nine. The horns are very thick and heavy; they spread widely outwards, are nearly straight for the first half of their length, and then turn forwards with a gradual and uniform curvature. They are surrounded with twenty-four prominent annuli, forming large knobs in front and deeply striated between, but nearly obliterated behind: the last six inches are smooth, and the points blunt. Next to the character of the horns, this species is most readily to be distinguished by a ribbon of pure white, which passes over the croup and down each hip, uniting between the thighs and forming a perfect ellipse, having the root of the tail in one of its foci, and contrasting most singularly with the dark rusty-iron grey of the surrounding parts. It is to this mark, which is so peculiarly characteristic of the species, that the name of *Ellipsiprymnus* refers; the native name of the animal is unknown.

The specimen from which this description was taken was brought to this country by Mr. Steedman, and exhibited with a fine collection of South African zoology at the Colosseum in the Regent's Park. It had been procured from a tribe of the Damaras, a nation who inhabit the country beyond the Great Namaqualand, and about twenty-five days' journey north of the Orange River. They described it as fierce and dangerous to approach.

XVII. The seventeenth section or subdivision of antelopes has all the characters of the group last described, except the horns, which are either of a spiral form themselves, or else surrounded by a prominent spiral wreath throughout the greater part of their length. They are common to both sexes, very large and heavy in the males, but longer and more slender in the females. These animals are without either lachrymal sinuses, inguinal pores or brushes on the knees; they have naked muzzles, large hanging dewlaps, and the females are provided with four teats forming a small udder. The group contains two species, both natives of South Africa.

[The Canna, *A. oreas*.]

57. The **Canna**, (*A. oreas*, Pallas,) improperly called *eland* or elk by the Dutch colonists of South Africa, and *impoof* by the Caffres, is considerably the largest of all the antelopes, being the size of a good horse, and measuring eight feet two inches in length and full five feet in height at the shoulder. The horns of the male are a foot and a half in length, very thick and heavy, almost straight till within three inches of the tips, where they bend outwards, attenuated at the points, and surrounded throughout the greater part of their length with a thick spiral wreath, which passes twice completely round them, and finishes by becomng indistinct near the points. Those of the females are longer and smaller, and the spiral wreath is, in some specimens at least, scarcely to be seen. The head is long and pointed, the ears are large, the neck thick, compressed on the sides, as in the ox, and furnished underneath with a loose hanging skin or dewlap, fringed along the margin with a border of long hair. There is likewise a large protuberance of the size of a man's fist on the larynx, and it was probably from this organ, which is likewise found in the elk of Europe, that the animal derived the name of eland, by which it is universally known at the Cape. From the centre of the forehead to the root of the tail, runs a short, erect mane of dark brown hair, which is reversed on the neck, but directed backwards, in the usual manner, along the spine of the back. The length of the spinous processes of the interscapular vertebræ produces a considerable and sufficiently remarkable elevation of the shoulders; but there s no actual hump, as in the camel or Indian ox, though at first sight such a formation might be supposed to exist. The tail is upwards of two feet long, and terminated by a tuft of ong black hair. The colour of the body is uniform reddish-fawn on the upper parts, and white on the under; the head and neck ashy-grey, but in some individuals the latter colour extends over all the upper parts of the body.

The canna is a large heavy animal, which, when full grown, weighs from seven to nine hundred weight, and conrary to the usual rule observed among antelopes, is commonly extremely fat. Its flesh is, consequently, more prized than that of any other wild animal of South Africa, and the large muscles of the thighs, in particular, are held n the highest estimation when dried and cured, under which form they are denominated thigh-tongues. The character of this animal is very mild, and, as it were, predisposed to domestication; it is gregarious, and lives in large herds upon the open plains and low hills, the old males generally residing apart. Elands were formerly very common in the immediate neighbourhood of Cape Town, but were so much hunted, that they have long since ceased to frequent the inhabited districts, and are now rarely met with except in the most distant and retired parts of the colony. Being generally very fat and pursy, they do not run well, and are soon fatigued; it is even said that when hard run, a red oily perspiration has been known to ooze out from the pores of their skin, and that they occasionally drop down from plethora. Like most other animals when hunted, they always run against the wind. As the carcass is weighty and consequently difficult to transport, the great object of the hunters, in the chase of the canna, is to turn their game in such a direction as to drive it close to their own residence before killing it; and, in fact, the Cape farmers, from long practice and intimate knowledge of the animal's habits, very frequently succeed in accomplishing this masterpiece of South African field-sports. They are so gentle that a man on horseback may penetrate into the very middle of a herd, without alarming them, and pick out the fattest and best-conditioned, and as the old bulls are commonly chosen on account of their greater size and weight, it not unfrequently happens that the herd is left altogether without a male.

58. (*A. canna*, H. Smith.) This is a species of which Colonel Smith has given a description, and which he supposes to be the *baastard* eland of the Cape colonists. Col. Smith is the only naturalist who has seen the skin of this animal: its horns and skull are found in several museums.

This species is said to be common in the Great Desert north of the Gareip, and to be occasionally seen on the Karroos of the southern bank. It lives in large herds.

XVIII. The eighteenth section contains a single species, distinguished by its short upright horns slightly bent backwards, common to both sexes, with a few transverse annuli at the base, and marked by deep longitudinal striæ almost to their extremities. The species is without either lachrymal sinuses, inguinal pores, or knee-brushes, but it has a complete naked muzzle, and the female is furnished with four teats. As the former division seemed to unite the antelopes with the oxen, so this seems to be intermediate between them and the goats, being about the same size as these latter animals and inhabiting similar localities. The only known species is

59. The **Goral**, (*A. goral*, Hardwicke,) first described by General Hardwicke in the *Linnæan Transactions*.

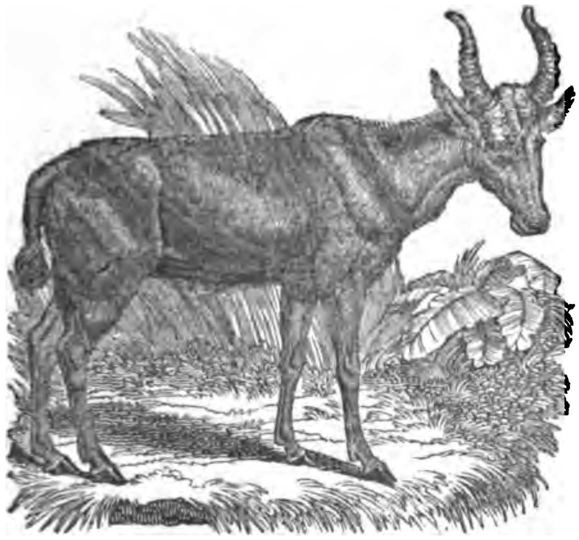
The goral inhabits the kingdom of Nepaul, and lives in large herds upon the elevated plains which crown the lower ridges of the great chain of the Himalayan mountains. It is wild and fleet, and when pursued flies to the rocky hills, where it easily escapes the hunter, and is indeed rarely taken except by stratagem. Its flesh is considered excellent venison. It is entirely confined to the cold upper regions of Nepaul, and is incapable of bearing the sultry heat of the plains of Hindustan.

XIX. The nineteenth group contains a single species, like the goral, a native of Nepaul and upper India, but differing from all those which we have lately been discussing by the development of large suborbital sinuses, which shows a return to the characters of the common antelopes. The horns are common to both sexes; short, parallel, slightly curved backwards as in the goral, and traversed throughout the greater part of their length with longitudinal striæ, crossed by transverse depressions, and thus marking the whole surface of the horns with alternate rows of small pits and little pearly excrescences; the points only being smooth and sharp. Besides these characters, the present section is distinguished by a complete naked muzzle, four teats in the females, and neither inguinal pores nor knee-brushes.

60. The **Thar** (*A. thar*, Hodgson) was described for the first time in a paper by B. H. Hodgson, Esq., British resident in Nepaul, read before the Zoological Society, and printed in the second part of the *Proceedings* of that body.

The thar inhabits the central region of Nepaul, at an equal distance from the snows of the Himalayan range on the one hand, and the sultry heats of the low plains of India on the other. It is the most common of all the wild ruminants which are found in that country, and its chase is the favourite exercise and amusement of the hill tribes; its flesh is, indeed, coarse, but there is plenty of it,—and these rude people are easily satisfied on the score of quality, provided the quantity be sufficient. Its habits are wild and solitary; it is seldom found in herds, however small, and the grown males especially live apart in the mountains, and never seek the society of their species except during the rutting season. As might be supposed from its heavy make and short stout limbs, it is a slow runner, and soon brought to bay, but it leaps well, and makes its way over broken ground with greater ease than in open level situations. It is found from the eastern confines of Nepaul to the banks of the Sutledge, but abounds especially towards the east.

XX. We are now arrived at a group of antelopes of which two species at least are well known, and one has been celebrated under the name of *bubalus* from the most remote periods of Grecian and Roman literature. This group is distinguished by having heavy, thick, annulated horns, at first inclining slightly forwards, and then suddenly bent backwards, so as to form a prominent angle or shoulder in front. The muzzles are small and not so completely developed as in some of the other groups; the lachrymal sinuses are also small, and instead of opening by a fold in the skin, consist simply of a small gland on its surface, almost concealed by the surrounding hair, and only to be distinguished by the viscous matter which exudes from them. The character of the inguinal pores has not been observed, but the species are without scopæ, and the females are provided with horns and have only two teats. The species is spread over the whole continent of Africa, and lives in large herds on the open plains and karroos.



[The Bekr-el-Wash, *A. bubalus*.]

61. The **Bekr-el-Wash** (*A. bubalus*, Pallas) is about the size of the largest stags, and is particularly remarkable for the great length of its head, and its narrow, flat, and straight forehead and face.

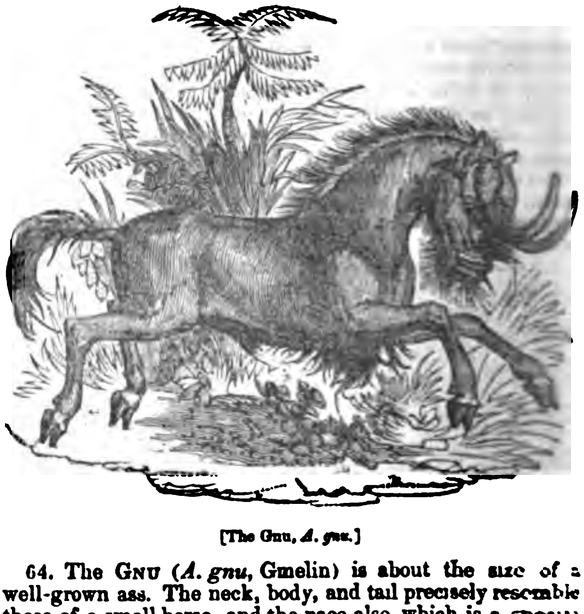
This animal, called *Bekr-el-Wash*, or wild ox, by the Arabs, is common in every part of northern Africa, living in numerous herds on the confines of the Tell or cultivated parts, and the Sahara or Desert, and also, according to Captain Lyon, upon the mountains south of Tripoli. Barbary seems to be the chief habitat of the species, but it sometimes happens that a few individuals find their way across the Desert to the banks of the Nile, where, however, they are seldom seen, and, as it is said, only when they stray from their native habitat. At the same time it is to be observed, that its representation occurs among the hieroglyphics of the temples of Upper Egypt. Dr. Shaw informs us, that the bubalus is naturally of a familiar disposition, and that the young calves frequently mix with domestic cattle, and soon learn to attach themselves to the herd without attempting to escape afterwards. They fight like the common bull, by lowering the head, and striking suddenly upwards with the horns, which are formidable weapons either for attack or defence.

62. The **Caama** (*A. caama*, Cuvier) is a species of South Africa, nearly allied to the bekr-el-wash, and long confounded with it.

The caama, called *Hartebeest* by the Dutch farmers, inhabits the plains of South Africa, and is the most common of all the large antelopes in that country. It resides in large herds, and is a favourite object of pursuit with the natives and colonists. Its pace, when at full speed, resembles a heavy gallop, but is tolerably quick notwithstanding; and the animal has a habit of frequently stopping to gaze at its pursuers when it has got to any distance a-head of them. Its manners are sufficiently mild and tractable, but when put upon its defence it makes good use of its powerful horns, dropping on its knees before charging, and after advancing some distance in this position, darting suddenly forwards with great force against its adversary. The flesh is rather dry, but of a fine grain, more nearly resembling the beef of the ox than that of any other antelope, except perhaps the caama, and it has a high game flavour which makes it universally esteemed. The female produces but a single calf, which she brings forth in September or April, and which, if taken young, is easily domesticated.

63. The **Sassaby** (*A. lunata*, Burchell) is a species at present very imperfectly known. It is found in the Booshwana country, where, however, it would appear that the species is rare, as Mr. Burchell, the only traveller except Daniell that mentions it, met with but a single specimen. In many respects the descriptions of Burchell, and of Colonel Hamilton Smith, who also has given one, are both imperfect, but the drawing of Daniell, in his *Sketches of African Scenery and Animals*, supplies most of their omissions, and clearly shows at least that the animal belongs to the present division, if it does not supply the more minute details. The meat of the specimen shot by Mr. Burchell was tender and well tasted, and the name of *Kaama*, which his attendants bestowed upon the animal, shows that they consider it as a kindred species with the Hartebeest of the colonists, the *Antelope caama* of the last article. The Booshwanas call it Sassaby.

XXI. We are now arrived at the last and perhaps the most extraordinary of the small groups into which we have found it convenient to subdivide the extensive genus of antelope. The distinguishing characters of this group are found in the horns, which are common to both sexes, and which, after first expanding over the whole upper part of the skull and forehead, like a broad helmet of bone, curve downwards between the eyes, and then suddenly turn upwards, becoming round and attenuated as they advance, and ending in moderately sharp points. They have no annuli, but are rough and scabrous at the roots, and smooth toward the points. The head is heavy like that of the ox, and terminated by a very broad muzzle, which expands on each side into a thick muscular flap, which fits into each nostril, and covers it like a lid or valve. The lachrymal sinus, as in the last section, consists of an external gland, which is placed below the anterior angle of the orbit, and concealed in a tuft of long feathering hair which entirely surrounds it. There are neither inguinal pores nor brushes on the knees; the females are provided with two mammæ. There are three distinct species belonging to this group, one of which is generally supposed to be the *Katoblepas* (κατωβλεψ) of the ancients. (Plin. *Hist. Nat.* viii. 21.) The singularity of their forms renders them very remarkable; the head and horns are those of an ox or buffalo, the tail, neck, and mane resemble those of the horse, and the body and limbs have the light taper form and round contour that distinguish those of the stag. The whole three species inhabit the open plains of South Africa to an unknown distance in the interior. They live together and form extensive herds.



[The Gnu, *A. gnu*.]

64. The **Gnu** (*A. gnu*, Gmelin) is about the size of a well-grown ass. The neck, body, and tail precisely resemble those of a small horse, and the pace also, which is a species of light gallop, is so perfectly similar, that a herd of gnus, when seen at a distance flying over the plains of South Africa, might be readily mistaken for a troop of the wild

zebras or quaggas which inhabit the same localities, if their dark and uniform colour did not distinguish them.

The gnus live in extensive herds on the karroos of South Africa; they are naturally wild and difficult of approach, and when wounded will turn upon the hunter and pursue him in turn, dropping on their knees before making an attack, and then darting forwards with amazing force and velocity. When first alarmed they commence by flinging up their heels and capering like a restive horse, tossing their heads and tails, and butting at the mole-hills or other objects, but immediately after taking to flight, and traversing the desert with a speed which soon carries them beyond the reach of danger. They do not run in a confused crowd like sheep or oxen, but in single file following a leader, and have a pleasing appearance as they skim over the level plains. They are said to be subject to a cutaneous eruption at particular seasons of the year, which they sometimes communicate to domestic cattle, and which invariably ends in death

65. The **Kokoon** (*A. taurina*, Burchell) is of a larger size than the gnu, to which, however, it is very similar in its external form and proportions.

The habits and manners of the kokoon closely resemble those of the gnu, but it possesses neither the speed, spirit, nor activity of that animal. It is sometimes found solitary, but more frequently in large herds, and inhabits the open plains and karroos in the country of the Tambookies and Booshwanas; it never associates with the gnu, which frequents the same localities, at least about Latakoo, but which it appears to replace along the eastern coast of South Africa, as the following species seems to do along the western. The species has been observed in the situations were mentioned by Professor Lichtenstein, Messrs. Truter and Somerville, Burchell and Thompson. Kokoon is its Booshwana name.

66. The **Brindled Gnu**, (*A. gorgon*, Hamilton Smith,) a very distinct species from the two last described, is however known only from a specimen in the Museum of the London Missionary Society, which was brought from South Africa, and most probably from the country of the Namaquas or Damaras who inhabit the western coasts about the mouth of the Gareip, or Orange River.

Colonel Smith supposes, with great probability, that this species is the *Baas*, not, however, of the Namaquas as he states, but of the Dutch Boors of South Africa, who are in the habit of making occasional excursions into the Namaqua country, and in whose language the word signifies *master*, and most probably refers to the bold and resolute character of the animal. It appears to be the variety of gnu mentioned by Le Vaillant in his *Second Voyage*.

In the preceding enumeration of the species belonging to the extensive genus *Antilope*, as it is at present constituted, we have carefully avoided the multiplication of fictitious species, by rejecting all those of which the authenticity is in any degree doubtful. Our list of species will, therefore, be found to differ in many instances from those contained in general catalogues, but it is hoped that it will, at the same time, be found to contain all that is really certain in the present state of the science. Those who desire to pursue the subject further, must consult the professed treatises on mammology, and the various detached notices scattered through the works of the different Asiatic and African travellers.*

ANTENNÆ, horn-like members placed on the head, and peculiar to insects and crustaceous animals; their functions are not well understood, and have given rise to several very different opinions among naturalists. The term is derived from the Latin *ante*, 'before,' and was applied by the Romans to the sail-yard of a ship. In insects, they are uniformly two in number; but in crabs and lobsters there are more than two. They are connected with the head always near the eyes by means of a ball (*bulbus*) and socket (*torulus*). They are composed of minute cylinders or rings successively added to each other, to the number of thirty in some butterflies; and thus forming a tube which incloses nerves for sensation, muscles for moving, as well as air-pipes and cells, all of which are figured with minute precision by M. Straus-Dürckheim, in his splendid work *On the Anatomy of the Cockchafer*, published at the expense of the Institute of Paris.

The form of the antennæ is exceedingly various, some being simple and some feathered, clubbed, comb-shaped, in endless diversity. In moths, the female is distinguished from the male by the antennæ being more simple. In some moths and beetles the antennæ are very long compared with the length of the body, whereas in the house-fly, and some other two-winged flies, they are very short. Their length does not depend on the number of joints, for they may be long when composed of only three or four pieces, and short when composed of ten or more pieces.

With respect to the functions of the antennæ, it is the most common opinion that they are organs of touch, and are, on that account, often termed feelers; 'but,' as M. Straus-Dürckheim justly remarks, 'this conjecture is founded upon facts imperfectly investigated, if not altogether false. I have made numerous researches on this subject, and I have never been able to satisfy myself that insects examine objects by feeling them with their antennæ. On the contrary, I have rarely observed these animals touch anything with these organs, and when this did happen, it appeared to be only by accident, and not at all from design. Many insects, besides, have their antennæ so short, that they would be obliged to stand erect upon their heads in order to come at the bodies which they might thus wish to explore, and for this their feet are certainly much better adapted.

'Since,' continues M. Straus-Dürckheim, 'almost all articulated animals possessing a solid skin (*peau*) have antennæ, which are furnished with nerves of an extraordinary thickness in proportion to their own size, there cannot remain a doubt that they are organs of some sense, and that too a very acute one.

'I have said that insects are proved, by observation, to be furnished with an organ of hearing. It is, indeed, scarcely probable that creatures, such as the tree-hopper (*cicada*) and the locust (*locusta*), to which nature has given the faculty of producing a peculiar sound by means of an appropriate organ, should, at the same time, be deprived of the means of hearing such sounds, inasmuch as these can have reference only to their own kindred. It is still further proved that these insects share the faculty of hearing along with all other living beings, by their ceasing to sing the instant they fear they have been discovered.

'When observing the various actions of insects we see them suddenly stretch their antennæ forwards in case of noise, danger, or, in general, when anything is done to attract their attention; and they keep them thus stretched forward as long as their attention continues, a circumstance which proves that the antennæ serve the purpose of apprising them of what passes at a distance, and consequently must either be organs of hearing or organs of smell. M. Réaumur, (*Mém. des Insectes*, i. 643,) while he rejects the opinion that the antennæ serve to explore objects, thinks it possible they may be the organs of some unknown sense, or of smell. The latter opinion, however, is supported by no fact either anatomical or physiological; nor is it at all even probable, inasmuch as the antennæ are not soft and lubricated, as observation proves to be necessary for this kind of sensation; it appears to me more plausible to infer that the antennæ serve for the perception of sounds. This opinion is founded partly on the analogy of what occurs in the larger animals, who prick up their ears under similar circumstances in order to hear better; and partly on comparison of the organs of hearing in the first of the vertebrate animals (*vertebrata*), and the antennæ of articulated animals, where we observe a sort of transition occurring in the lobster and craw-fish (*astacus*), a genus in which this organ occurs in the simplest form, compared with that of superior animals.

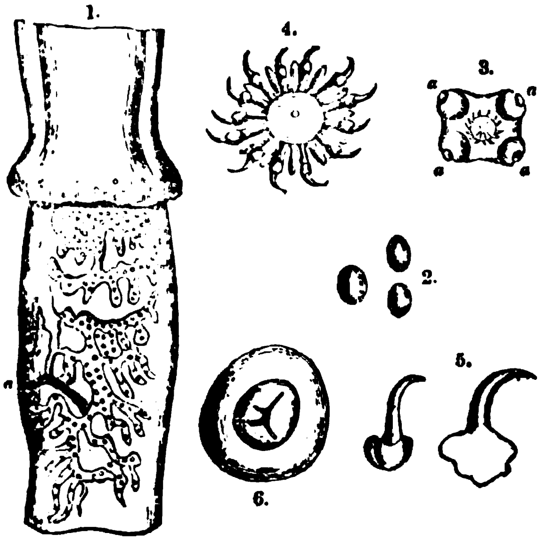
'The solidity of the envelope of antennæ renders these organs well adapted to undergo the same vibrations as the air, in the same manner as the strings of an Æolian harp vibrate and emit various sounds according as they are differently struck by the air. In this view, however, we might infer that nature would have made antennæ in the form of rods, consisting of a single piece, in order that they might be more susceptible of vibrations; but it ought to be considered, that these organs would, by such a conformation, have been much exposed to breaking, while, in consequence of their jointed form, they have the advantage of regulating vous symptoms present, such as a tendency to epilepsy or hysteria, valerian may be advantageously added. Different mineral waters are of great service, particularly in the treatment of the maw-worm. These both remove the slime in which the worms nestle, and diminish the tendency to its formation. With this view we may have recourse to the Beulah Spa at Norwood, to Cheltenham, and above all, to the sulphureous springs of Harrowgate, followed by chalybeates there, or at Tunbridge.

---

* The length to which this article has extended requires some explanation. The genus *Antilope*, embracing a great variety of species, has presented difficulties to naturalists in its many sub-divisions into groups; and one species has frequently been confounded with another. A complete and connected view appeared, therefore, desirable to be here attempted. According to our usual plan, we should have described the *species* under their respective heads; but this would have prevented that comprehensive arrangement which the writer has here aimed at. We insert this note to prevent an impression that the same principle will be carried into other zoological articles.

The means of strengthening the digestive organs, consist of tonic and astringent medicines, both vegetable and mineral. Vegetable bitters are doubly advantageous, since they both strengthen the stomach, and prove direct poisons to the worms: of these, the best are chamomile tea, and infusion of quassia, or gentian, to which muriatic acid, or tincture of muriate of iron may be added; for children the tartrite of iron, being almost tasteless, is advisable. The utility of vegetable bitters is proved by the fact, that wherever the *menyanthes trifoliata*, (*bog-bean*,) or the tormentil, grows, however damp the pastures may be, the rot never infests the sheep. A similar immunity from the rot is generally enjoyed by sheep fed on the salt marshes, or where salt is regularly mixed with their food. (See *Reports of Lord Somerville.*) The omission of a proper quantity of salt with our food favours the engendering of worms. The great tendency to the formation of worms in Holland has been mentioned, and when 'the antient laws of that country ordained men to be kept on bread alone, *unmixed with salt*, as the *severest* punishment that could be inflicted upon them in their moist climate, the effect was horrible; the wretched criminals are said to have been *devoured by worms*.' The medicines enumerated constitute the most effectual means of preventing the return of worms; those which follow are deemed the best for expelling particular kinds of worms. The tape-worm (*Tænia solium*) is almost invariably expelled dead, by a large dose of oil of turpentine; and even the *long round worm* is influenced by it in somewhat smaller doses. Scarcely any other article need be employed, unless the disagreeable smell and taste be objected to, when the *brayera anthelmintica* should be given as at once safe and efficacious: we might naturally expect this result, since it belongs to the same natural family tribe as the tormentil, viz. the *Rosaceæ*. The root of the pomegranate is much esteemed in India. No reliance should be placed on the root of the male fern, as it is only useful against the *Bothriocephalus latus*, or *broad tape-worm*, which, though common in Switzerland, is rare in Britain.

The *long round worm* is almost invariably expelled by the *Spigelia Marylandica*, or Indian pink, which belongs to the same natural family as the bog-bean, or water trefoil, viz., the *Gentianæ*. The *Oxyures*, or maw-worms, are the most troublesome to the patient, and the most difficult to remove, as medicines taken by the mouth are too much altered before reaching the rectum to produce any great effect. After the employment of the above-mentioned general measures, we should use local means only. The intolerable itching which they occasion about the rectum, is best relieved by a lavement of sweet-oil. A lavement of very cold water, or lime-water, may be useful, if after it, a portion of aloes be introduced, and left to dissolve in the bowel. Injections of tobacco, and the use of all such dangerous articles as bear's-foot, (*Helleborus fœtidus*,) are to be avoided. The same may be said of tin-filings, cowhage, and all things which can act only as mechanical irritants.



1. Two joints of the Tæniæ solium, tape-worm, magnified, in one of which are seen the numerous ova, or eggs. *a*. The oviduct by which they pass out. 2. Some of the eggs, much magnified. 3. Head of the animal, seen in front to show the mouth in the centre, surrounded by a circle of hooks, and the four suckers, *a*. *a*. *a*. *a*., of which two are alternately protruded, and two retracted. 4. The mouth with its hooks. 5. Two of the hooks, very greatly magnified. 6. A sucker, much magnified.

ANTHEM, in music, a word of doubtful origin, but supposed to be derived from ἀντιφωνία (see ANTIPHONY), because antiently sung alternately by the two sides of the choir; it then, however, was originally but a simple hymn, or kind of psalm-tune. The term is now applied to those compositions in use in all our choirs, set to verses from the psalms, or to any portion of the Scriptures or liturgy, and the *anthem* may be for one, two, or any number of voices, but rarely exceeds five parts.

There are three kinds of *anthem,—verse; full, with verse;* and *full*. The first, which is solo, or duet, &c., has only one voice to a part, and, requiring nicety of execution, is generally assigned to the best singers in the choir. The second, consisting chiefly of chorus, is sung by the whole choir, but the verse parts by single voices. The third is chorus wholly, and performed by all the voices.

The English school has always excelled in the composition of *anthems*. Tallis led the way in full anthems, and was immediately followed by Birde and Farrant. Their harmony is quaint, but indescribably solemn, and in true keeping with the Gothic structures wherein it was first heard, and still continues to resound,—fanes whose 'high embowed roofs' soften and blend the tones of the 'full-voiced choir below,' and give an effect to the music which Milton might well say, 'brings all heaven before our eyes.' Orlando Gibbons soon succeeded those masters, and in the same kind of anthem—but highly elaborated, and enriched with whatever florid counterpoint could supply—brought forth works that have always been, and must ever continue to be, admired, not for their ingenuity only, but their effect. Blow was one of the first to introduce the verse anthem, but his compositions, dry and stiff, are become nearly obsolete. Purcell, his pupil, produced numerous anthems, some few of them exhibiting striking beauties, and much grandeur of conception, but the majority, being written in the manner of his master, are more learned than pleasing. Michael Wise and Jeremiah Clark made our cathedrals acquainted with natural and pathetic melody; and Doctors Croft, Greene, Boyce, and Nares, in anthems of all the three species, united air and harmony, genius and learning, in a manner unequalled; though it is to be regretted that their works are so little known, except where choir service is performed, and so seldom heard, if ever, in our parochial churches and other places of worship.

A'NTHEMIS is the genus of plants to which the useful herb chamomile belongs. It is of the compound flower order, and is distinguished by having the scales that surround its flower-heads membranous at the border, like those of a chrysanthemum, from which genus it, in fact, differs chiefly in the receptacle of the flowers being furnished with little chaffy projections.

*Anthemis nobilis*, or chamomile, is frequent in a wild state on many of the commons near London, where it adds a peculiar richness of colour and fragrance to the turf. It is a very dwarf plant, with finely-cut leaves; its flower-heads are white in the ray, but deep yellow in the disk; all the parts are intensely bitter, but especially the little yellow flowers of the disk: for this reason the wild blossoms are far more efficacious than those of the cultivated sort, in which there is scarcely any disk; the flowers of the ray having almost entirely usurped their place. Besides the bitter principle for which chamomile is so celebrated, it has been found by chemists to contain camphor and tannin, and also a volatile oil of a beautiful blue colour.

There is another wild plant, called *Anthemis cotula*, or mayweed, which must not be confounded with chamomile, to which it bears great resemblance: it may be distinguished by its being an erect branching plant, with an exceedingly disagreeable and powerful odour.

*Anthemis tinctoria* is used in France by the dyers for the sake of a brilliant yellow tint, which is obtained from it.

**ANTHER.** The part thus named in plants is the upper half of the stamen, or fertilizing organ, of a flower; it is the case which contains the pollen in which the principle of fertilization is inclosed. An anther generally consists of two hollow lobes, lying side by side, and united by a fleshy body, which is sometimes of great size, but more usually extremely small, and called the connectivum. Their position is, for the most part, such that, when they open, the line by which they burst is next the stigma, so that the pollen they emit may fall upon that organ; but to this there are many exceptions, and we sometimes find the anther so placed, that it is impossible to explain the manner in which its pollen can reach the stigma, without supposing the pollen to be conveyed by insects.

The deviations from the usual structure of the anther are caused, in most cases, either by the augmentation or suppression of some of its parts. For example, the lobes sometimes grow together into one, and then the anther is only one-celled, instead of two-celled; or one of the lobes of the anther never grows, and then also it is one-celled. In other cases, each lobe is divided into two partitions by a plate that springs out of its back in the inside, and then an anther becomes four-celled. Anthers generally open by a ine that passes along the face of the lobes from end to end; but it not unfrequently occurs, that a portion only of this ine opens, and then they are said to burst by pores, as in he potato blossom.

The most singular deviations from regular structure are hose in which the connectivum becomes excessively enarged. In the hand-flower of Mexico, it is coloured deep ed, and so long and fleshy as to be far larger than the lobes, and to resemble the talon of a bird of prey. In many of he ringent flowers it spreads horizontally, till the lobes are quite separated from each other at the base, and thrown rom a perpendicular into a horizontal position; and in the ommon sage it forms a long, flat body, which looks exactly like a second filament placed across the first one.

The dehiscence, or act of bursting, of the anther, should ake place at the exact time when the stigma is ready to eceive the influence of the pollen, and this is insured by the following beautiful contrivance of nature. At the time when he flower is closed, all the parts contain much more watery matter than after its bursting; this superfluity of water is got rid of by the pistillum absorbing it like a sponge from he surrounding parts; by degrees the anther among the est becomes dry, and as soon as that happens an immense number of tiny springs which line the anther, having no ppreciable individual force, but a considerable power when ombined, begin to contract sideways, and at last pull sunder the two sides of each lobe, which give way at the ine of dehiscence above referred to, and the pollen falls out, or is ejected, according to the degree of rapidity with which he springs contract. It is scarcely possible to find in all he animated world a more striking proof of the perfect design with which every part of every living object is fitted or the fulfilment of the end of its creation.

If an anther is looked at in its most usual state, it seems o different from any other organ in plants, that one would not suspect it to be what it really is, a part of a petal in disguise. But if we look at a double rose, or a double pæony, or almost any other double flower in which the stamens are hanged into petals, we shall find abundant proofs that an anther is only the upper end of a petal in a contracted tate; each lobe will be seen to answer to one side of the petal, and the connectivum to be the central part of the petal; or if the evidence afforded by a double, and, therefore, monstrous, flower be objected to, take a white waterily, and you will see so insensible a transition from petals o stamens, that no one can say where the limit is between hem, for many of the parts are half petals and half anthers. Botanists have numerous anatomical facts by which the real nature of anthers is further proved, but this would not be the place for an explanation of them; we can only point out to our readers the curious circumstance, that what are considered totally distinct organs, may be often shown to be nothing but other organs in masquerade. [See FILAMENT, POLLEN, STAMEN, SEXES OF PLANTS.]

**ANTHO'LOGY,** a compound Greek word, used metaphorically, signifying *a Garland of Flowers*, viz. of poetry, and consisting of short poems on amatory, convivial, moral, funereal, monumental, descriptive, dedicatory, satirical, and humorous subjects. Their characteristic merit consists in the just expression of a single thought with brevity and poetic beauty. The compass of a few couplets admits not of sublimity, but is well fitted to exhibit elegance without tediousness. The term *anthology* is peculiarly appropriated to a collection of Greek epigrams, taking the word not in the confined sense in which we now use it, for a pointed and witty conceit, but in the more enlarged and literal acceptation, of an *inscription*. The earliest and closest application of the term epigram was to certain short sentences inscribed on offerings in the temples. Inscriptions on buildings in general, on the statues of gods, heroes, living or dead men, next came under the denomination. They might be either in verse or prose. Their brevity, easily impressing striking events or illustrious names on the memory, recommended them also to general purposes. A moral precept, or the main bearing of a law, was embodied in this convenient form. The lover was sure to breathe out his passion in a simple strain of tenderness and gallantry. Hence, every little poem presenting one distinct idea, or insulated argument, gradually acquired the title of epigram. The largest portion of those collected in the Greek Anthology was written in honour of the dead, introducing their names and characters, or occupations; or as tributes to beauty, in gratitude for acceptance, or in complaint on account of rejection; some of them are panegyrics on living and illustrious virtue; others contain brief records of remarkable events; others again consist of observations on human life, for the most part in a dark style of colouring. The weariness of old age, the shortness and unsatisfactory tenor of human life, the murmurs of sickness, and the miseries of poverty, are favourite topics. Bacchanalian poetry is mixed up with exhortations to eat and drink, for to-morrow we die. This prevailing tendency must be ascribed to the vague notions, undefined prospects, and differently sustained hopes respecting our transition into some other state of existence by which the philosophers, poets, and ordinary men of these times were equally perplexed. But, however gloomy this view of things might be, it was compatible with a not unpleasing pathos, and raised their amatory and convivial effusions above vulgar voluptuousness, or mere festive riot.

Meleager the Syrian, whose exact date seems difficult to fix, lived probably somewhat less than a century before the Christian æra, and is generally understood to have first collected the scattered fragments of the Grecian inscriptive muse. More than one person bearing the name of Meleager has been mentioned by Diogenes Laertius and by Athenæus but the internal evidence of two epigrams seems to determine the epoch of that Meleager to whom we owe this beautiful collection. Its interest mainly arises from its being a record of the intellectual vigour of Greece in its declining days, when her energy, whether in arms or in arts, had become less active, but had not entirely died away.

To criticize, or even to name, the host of authors comprised in this collection would be tedious: we shall barely mention the successive forms in which it re-appeared. Philip of Thessalonica continued the work about the time of Tiberius. The additional compositions were less interesting, but still pleasing. In the sixth century, Agathias collected the miscellaneous fragments of his time, and added his own contributions to the expiring muses of Greece. The bent of his own mind towards poetry seems to have been strong; in early youth he had produced a collection of amorous poems, entitled *Daphniaca*, which would have done honour to better times. He had a coadjutor in his friend Paul the Silentiary, an officer in the court of Justinian, corresponding to the modern gentleman-usher, whose topics were desultory, and his style that of the courtier and the voluptuary. From the decay of manuscripts, and the zeal of the clergy in the dark ages against all works of imagination or of gaiety, our present collection, although large, has lost many of its brightest and earliest ornaments; and it so happens, that it retains more pieces from the compilation of Agathias, than from that of his two predecessors conjointly.

In the tenth century, Constantinus Cephalas saved these manuscripts from oblivion by re-editing them. Maxmus Planudes, a monk of the fourteenth century, was the last collector. His selection was marked by a want of discrimination. The first printed edition of the *Anthologia* was that of Lascaris, accompanied with some Greek verses by the editor, and a Latin epistle to Pietro de' Medici. It bears the date of Florence, 1494. Claude de Saumaise, better known to the world by the Latin name of Salmasius, and to Eng lishmen as the antagonist of Milton, who lived in the sixteenth and the first half of the seventeenth centuries, detected the unfitness of Planudes for the duties of an editor, by the discovery, in 1606, of a MS. in the library of Heidelberg. The history of this MS. may be seen in Schoell, (iii. 42, &c.) During the eighteenth century, Suidas and the manuscripts in the public libraries of Europe were ransacked, and a valuable booty of epigrams, undiscovered or rejected by Planudes, enriched the *Analecta* of Brunck and the *Anthologia* of Jacobs. The former work, *Analecta Veterum Poetarum Græcorum*, is contained in three volumes, octavo, Strasburg, 1772-6: the latter in thirteen volumes, octavo, Leipzig, 1794-1814. Jacobs was partly led to his undertaking by the motive of excluding the extraneous matter in Brunck's edition, picked up from fragments of the minor Grecian poets, which did not come properly within the definition of an anthology: but Jacobs himself retained the lyrics and elegiacs of Simonides, the remains of Archilochus and Bacchylides, and the hymns of Proclus. The edition of Jacobs is the latest, and best. But there is much matter strictly applicable to this purpose still left unedited. There are some inscriptions, for instance, in the Elgin collection of the British Museum, that ought to be added to any future edition.

A volume of translations, chiefly from the Greek *Anthology*, was published in 1806 by Messrs. Bland and Merivale, with contributions from other gentlemen. This has been twice republished; once in 1813, with a considerable mass of extraneous and irrelevant matter in the shape of notes and illustrations, both in prose and verse; and again in 1833. In the last edition, the superfluities of the preceding one are removed, and a number of additional specimens, many of them by younger translators, are introduced: and in this state the work may be recommended as presenting a very elegant and faithful specimen of the original Greek Anthology, and one which is not likely to be surpassed. (For a full account of the editions, &c. of the Anthology, see Schoell, *Geschichte der Griech. Litt.* vol. iii.)

ANTHONY, ST., the first institutor of the monastic life, was born at a village in Upper Egypt, in the year 251. His parents, who were wealthy, are said to have prevented him, when young, from acquiring any other language than his native Coptic. Having understood some passages of our Saviour's precepts in their literal sense, he distributed the property which came to him by inheritance, at an early age, partly among his neighbours and partly to the poor; and having placed a sister who was committed to his charge in a house of virgins, retired to a solitude in the neighbourhood of his native village, where he is represented to have been tempted by the devil in a great variety of shapes. In this retirement he was reputed to have received the gift of miracles. A great number of disciples, in consequence, crowded about him, at whose importunity he erected various monasteries, where they passed their time in acts of devotion and in manual labour. He is said to have erected his first monastery at Phaium, near Aphroditopolis, about the year 305.

In 312, during the persecution under Maximinus, he went to Alexandria to encourage and give consolation to the Christians, who were suffering martyrdom; and about the same time, built a second monastery called Pispir, near the Nile.

After a long residence in the place of his first retreat, he withdrew farther from his native village, to Mount Colzum, near the Red Sea, where he made a ruined sepulchre his residence. Here also followers flocked to him, and fraternities for seclusion and mortification were formed under his example; and here he was again assailed by the devil.

Toward the close of life, about the year 355, St. Anthony again went to Alexandria, at the request of Athanasius, to defend the faith against the Arians. At this time he is said to have converted many to Christianity. Declining to accept an invitation from the Emperor Constantine to visit Constantinople, he returned to his cell, where he died in the year 356. The most antient martyrologies naming him on the 17th of January, it has been concluded that that was the day of his death.

Seven of St. Anthony's letters, written originally in Coptic, but translated into Latin, are extant in the *Bibliotheca Patrum*. His life was written by his friend St. Athanasius. St. Anthony left one of his sheep-skins, with the cloak in which he lay, to Athanasius; his other sheep-skin to the bishop Serapion; and his hair shirt to Macarius and Amathas, two brethren, or disciples, who were with him at his death.

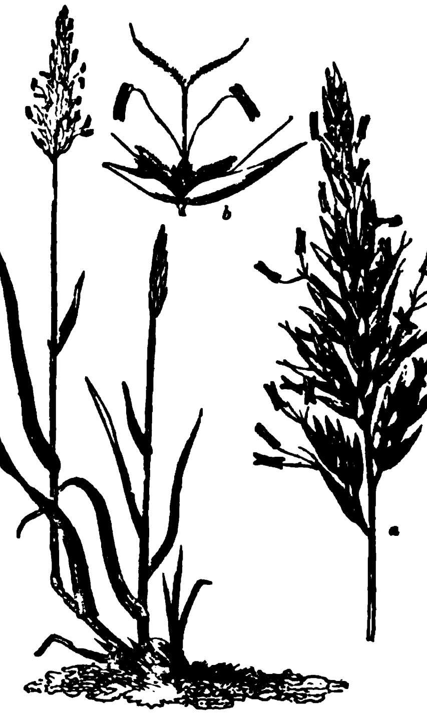
Among the miracles believed to have been wrought by his intercession, was the cure of the distemper called the sacred fire, since that time called St. Anthony's fire, and in modern days erysipelas. In 1095, a religious order was founded in France, called the Order of St. Anthony, the members of which were to take care of persons afflicted with this disorder.

The temptations of St. Anthony were favourite subjects with the early engravers; probably from the scope which they afforded for invention and imagination. Vasari says that Michael Angelo, when a boy, was so struck with Schongauer's print of St. Anthony tormented by devils, (the earliest of these productions,) that he copied it in colours. (See the *Acta Sanctorum* by the Bollandists, January 17; Alban Butler's *Lives of the Saints;* Moreri; and Cave's *Historia Literaria.*)

ANTHONY, ST., FALLS OF, are in the Mississippi River, in 45° N. lat., immediately above the junction of St. Peter's River. [See MISSISSIPPI.]

ANTHONY'S, ST., FIRE. [See ERYSIPELAS.]

ANTHOXANTHUM, a genus of grasses, one species of which (*A. odoratum*) is well known to farmers under the name of the *sweet vernal grass*. It is a small annual plant, bearing its flowers in short heads, which are not very compact, and broader at the bottom than the top. The flowerets of which it is composed are a pale, yellowish green; each consists of two sharp-pointed, smooth glumes, within which are two other dark-brown, hairy paleæ, each having an awn at its back; the stamens are only two in number. This grass is of little importance for its nutritive qualities, but it is much esteemed for the sweet smell of its leaves, which causes much of the well-known fragrance of new-mown hay.



Anthoxanthum odoratum.
*a*, a flower-head magnified. *b*, a floweret more magnified.

A'NTHRACITE, a black, light, mineral substance, resembling coal; so named from *ἄνθραξ, anthrax*, charcoal. It is also called *blind* coal, because it burns without flame; and *glance* coal, from the German word *glanz* (lustre), because it has often a shining surface like graphite, or blacklead, as it is improperly called, the substance of which pencils are made, and to which it is very closely allied in composition. In some systems of mineralogy it is divided into *massive*, *slaty*, and *columnar* anthracite; but these are mere accidental varieties of structure, and are all of the same chemical composition, when the pure anthracite is separated from the matrix, or from the foreign matter with which it is mechanically mixed. Its specific gravity is about 1400, water being 1000; it is slowly combustible, but without flame, and according to the analysis by Schaub of a specimen from the Meisner, it contains 96 per cent. of pure carbon: it is, in fact, a mineral charcoal. Naphtha may be considered as one extremity of the mineral carbonaceous substances, and anthracite as the other; and from the highly-inflammable fluid naphtha, we have numerous varieties of mineral tar, or petroleum, bitumen, asphaltum, cannel coal, caking coal, slaty coal, &c., all diminishing in inflammability, until at last we come to the blind coal, or anthracite. If asphaltum, or indurated mineral pitch, be subjected to distillation, at a certain stage of the process, when it has lost a part of the bitumen which it contains, t resembles caking Newcastle coal; continuing the distillation, it passes into a substance which is identical with anthracite, both in appearance and composition. It very often happens that the coal strata in our mines are traversed by dikes of basalt; and it is a frequent occurrence in such cases, that the coal, where it comes into contact with the basalt, is converted into anthracite, often to a considerable depth, and it sometimes acquires a columnar structure. From these circumstances, geologists have drawn two inferences: first, that the basalt, when it came in contact with he coal; must have been in a melted state like lava, the heat driving off the bitumen of the coal; and, secondly, hat anthracite, when found in other strata than the coal-measures, may very probably be coal altered by heat. Small quantities of anthracite are found in the primary strata of most countries, as, for instance, in the old slate of Cornwall, Devon, and Cumberland, where the appearances ed to borings and other works in search of coal. It has been frequently met with in the rocks of the transition series, but it was never known to exist in rocks of that period in considerable quantity, until Mr. Weaver, three years ago, in a paper on the geology of the South of Ireland, described beds of anthracite occurring in clay-slate and grauwacke, so thick as to be regularly worked for the purpose of burning the lime of the district. He says that the most considerable collieries have yielded 25,000 tons annually, and adds, that all the coal of the province of Munster, with the exception of that of the county of Clare, is of the same sort. It is remarkable, too, that this anthracite coal, and a slate highly charged with pyrites, which accompanies it, are full of impressions of plants of the fern tribe, such as equiseta and calamites, analogous to those found in the true coal-formations; this is an important circumstance with reference to the history of anthracite, and gives strong countenance to the opinion that this substance, even in the oldest of the stratified rocks, is of vegetable origin. It is found in many of our coal-mines, but generally in those situations where the coal comes in contact with basalt. It is also met with where basalt comes into contact with carbonaceous deposits of more modern date, as at the Meisner, a mountain near Eschweg, in Hesse.

**ANTHROPO'GRAPHY**, a term designed to express the object of one branch of physical geography.

The object of anthropography, which literally signifies *man-description*, is, to describe the actual geographical distribution of the human race; to classify it according to the varieties of physical character and language; to distinguish between nations or tribes which have the same general physical character and speak the same language, and nations or tribes which seem to belong to one stock, and have from circumstances adopted the language of another stock; to describe briefly the religious and domestic usages which constitute the basis of national character.

The term ethnography (nation-description) is sometimes used by German writers in the sense which we have given to anthropography; though, as far as we have observed, when so used, the word ethnography is rather more limited in its signification than that which we have assigned to anthropography. Some German writers use also the word *Völkerkunde* (people-knowledge) as an equivalent to ethnography. But ethnography has of late years been rather used to express an historical investigation into the origin and migrations and connexion of various peoples. Taking it in this sense, ethnography is purely of an historical character, and may be considered as distinct from anthropography. A series of anthropographies, of different epochs, would form the true basis of ethnography.

**ANTHROPO'LOGY**, derived, like most of our other terms in science, from the Greek, implies the science or theory of man. It has been little cultivated among us as a separate study, notwithstanding its obvious importance, and has never, we believe, been made the subject of an especial course at our universities. It is otherwise, however, in Germany, where various professors have read lectures on it, and subsequently published their treatises. Of these, by far the most distinguished is that of Kant, the last, and from its nature, as divested of abstruse speculation, the most popular of his works. It was published by him about the year 1798, from his text book, having been for thirty years accustomed to give a winter course of lectures on this subject, and another during the summer on physical geography, to a mixed audience, as a relief from his more severe duties as professor of pure philosophy. His observations supply the best notion of that which ought to constitute such a science, and the uses to be drawn from it, when properly executed.

A theory of the science of man, systematically executed, may either be directed to explain the phenomena and principles of our corporeal nature—and in that case it would be properly called *physiological*; or it might be calculated to furnish instruction for the cultivation and improvement of our intellectual and moral powers, and the knowledge of man, both as an individual and a species, in which case it might be termed pragmatical anthropology. The former, it is evident, turns on the investigation of what nature makes of man—the latter on what man, as a free agent, either makes, or can and ought to make of himself. If the cause of memory in man is assumed to be impressions left behind in the brain, he must be content to remain a mere spectator of Nature's mechanism, and can turn his observations to no account: whereas, if he applies his experience of what has been found useful or prejudicial to memory, in order to acquire greater power or facility in its exercise, the knowledge thus obtained, being formed into a system, would constitute that branch of anthropology which we have called pragmatical, and which it would be useful for him to cultivate.

Such an anthropology, considered as knowledge of the world, is subsequent in its cultivation to the period of academical studies; it considers man as a citizen of the world, and has nothing properly to do with the natural varieties of the human race: neither does it invade the secluded circle of what is called the great world, the individuals of which are too near to each other, and too remote from the rest of their species, to be observed with advantage. Among the best means for cultivating it, after laying in a proper store of that general information which takes precedence of all local and partial knowledge, is travel, and the reading of travels—to which may be added as aids, if not direct sources of anthropology, history, biography, the drama, and even novels and romances.

The chief obstacles to its acquirement, and attaining the rank of a science, are, in others, the unwillingness to be observed—*in ourselves*, the counter check, that while we are under any emotion, we cease to observe, and when we observe, the emotion ceases: lastly, the force of habit, which perplexes our judgment, both as to what by nature we ourselves are, and what our neighbour is.

A systematic, and yet popular anthropology, such as is described in the following outline of Kant's work, illustrated with examples accessible to all readers, is calculated to be of great utility, by affording, in the copiousness of the tabular heads under which our active qualities are arranged, so many occasions and inducements to select any one for special study and classification in its proper department. In this manner, the separate labours of individuals, and even casual contributions, would, in the unity of the plan, acquire a spontaneous distribution and progressive concentration towards a whole—thus forwarding and accelerating the growth of so useful a science.

### Contents.

Part I.—*Anthropological Didactic, or instructions for learning both the Interior and Exterior of Man.*

Book I. Of the Faculty of Cognition.
- Of Self-consciousness.
- Self-love (egoism).
- Actual consciousness of our representations.
- Self-observation.
- Representations we have without being conscious of them.

Distinctness and indistinctness in the consciousness of our representations.
Sense in opposition to reason.
Apology for sense.
Our power in respect of the faculty of cognition in general.
Artificial play with sensuous apparence.
Allowed moral affectation (counterfeiting).
The five external senses.
The internal sense.
Causes of the increase or diminution of sensations in degree.
Obstruction, weakening, and total loss of sensation.
Sensuous inventive faculty in its different species.
Faculty of bringing the past and future before us by the imagination.
Involuntary fiction in health, *i. e.*, dream.
Faculty of design.
Faculty of cognition in as far as grounded on understanding.
Infirmities and diseases of the mind, with respect to its faculty of cognition.
Talents in the faculty of cognition—wit, sagacity, and originality or genius.
Book II. Of the Sense of Pleasure and Pain.
Of sensual pleasure.
A.—Sense for the *agreeable*, or sensual pleasure in the perception of an object.
B.—Sense for the *beautiful*, or taste.
Book III. Of the Faculty of Desire.
Of the affections (emotions).
Passions.
Highest physical good.
Highest moral-physical good.
Part II. *Anthropological Characteristic*, or the way to find out the Interior from the Exterior.
A. Of the character of the person.
1. Disposition.
2. Temperament.
3. Character of the mind (mode of thinking).
Physiognomy.
B. Character of family.
C. „ of nation.
D. „ of race.
E. „ of species.—*Delineation of the Character of the Human Race.*

(See Kant's *Anthropologie in Pragmatischer hinsicht.* Fourth edition. Pp. 323. By J. F. Herbart. *Leipzig*, 1833.)

**ANTHROPOPHAGI.** [See CANNIBALS.]

**ANTHROPOMORPHISM**, a compound Greek word, literally signifying 'the representation of human form:' but it is properly used to signify the 'representation of divinity under a human form;' and the nations or sects who have followed this practice have been sometimes called Anthropomorphites. The Egyptians represented deities under human forms, as well as those of animals, and sometimes under a combination of the two. The antient Persians, as Herodotus tells us, (i. 131,) adored the Supreme Being under no visible form of their own creation, but they worshipped on the tops of mountains, and sacrificed to the sun and moon, to earth, fire, water, and the winds. The Hebrews were forbidden (Exodus xx. 4, 5) to make any image or the representation of any animated being whatever.

The Greeks were essentially anthropomorphists, and could never separate the idea of superior powers from the representation of them under a human form: hence, in their mythology and in their arts, each deity had his distinguishing attributes and a characteristic human shape. Perhaps no nation has made any progress in the arts of sculpture and painting without applying their skill to the representation of deity. Thus painters in modern times have represented the Supreme Power, and our Bibles have sometimes been illustrated with engravings of this character. In one of the latest editions of the Bible (Mant and D'Oyley's), which is illustrated by engravings, the editors have omitted all representation of God, though there are earlier English editions of the Bible in which the Supreme Being is represented as a man. It might be worth while considering if some improvement could not be made even on Mant and D'Oyley as to the choice of illustrations.

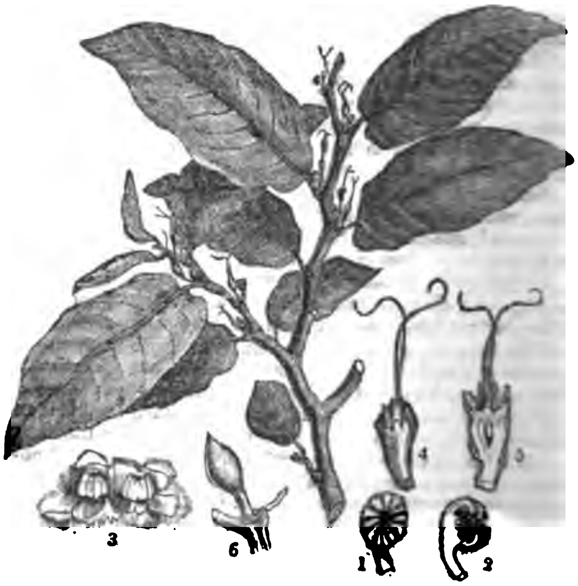
*Anthropomorphists* is also the name of a sect of early [illegible]ians. [See HERETICS and SCHISMATICS.]

**ANTHUS**, (Bechstein,) the Pipit, a genus of birds separated by Dr. Bechstein from the Linnæan genus *alauda*, a separation followed by Temminck, Cuvier, Lesson, and Selby, and justly, for though the pipits have a long hind claw, and are usually coloured, like the larks, their bill is more slender, in consequence of which they never, like them, feed on grain. In the form of the head, in the movement of the tail, and their mode of life, they resemble the wagtails (*Motacilla*) on the one hand, and on the other the blue breast (*Sylvia Suecica*).

Adhering, then, to the distinction of Bechstein, we characterize pipits by the bill being straight, slender, somewhat awl-shaped towards the point, having the base of the upper mandible keeled, the tip slightly bent downwards, and notched. The nostrils, situated at the sides of the base of the bill, are oval, and partly concealed by a membrane. Feet, with the shank (*tarsus*) generally exceeding the middle toe in length; toes, three before and one behind, and with the outer toe adhering to the middle one as far as the first joint; the hind claw rather long. The wings have the first quill very short; the third and fourth the longest in each wing.

We shall give particular details of each species under *Pipit*.

**ANTIARIS** is the botanical name of the half-fabulous upas-tree, of which so many idle stories were propagated some years since by travellers. It was said to be a large tree, growing in the island of Java, in the midst of a desert caused by its own pestiferous qualities; its exhalations were reported to be so unwholesome, that not only did they cause death to all animals which approached the tree, but even destroyed vegetation for a considerable distance round it; and, finally, the juice which flowed from its stem, when wounded, was said to be the most deadly of poisons. To approach the upas-tree, even for the momentary purpose of wounding its stem and carrying away the juice, was stated to be so dangerous, that none but criminals under sentence of death could be found to undertake the task. As is usual in such cases, this fable is founded upon certain natural phenomena which occur in Java. There is such a tree as the upas, and its juice, if mixed with the blood in the body of any animal, is speedily fatal; and there is also a tract of land in the same island on which neither animal nor plant can exist. But the two circumstances have no relation to each other: the poisoned tract is a small valley completely surrounded by a steep embankment, like the crater of a volcano, and is continually emitting from its surface carbonic acid gas, which is alike fatal to animals and plants; on the other hand, the poisonous upas-tree is not an inhabitant of the valley, for nothing can live there, but it flourishes in the woods, in the midst of other trees which are unharmed by its vicinity. (For particulars concerning this fable, see



Antiaris macrophylla (a diminished figure).

1. a head of male flowers in the involucrum; 2. the same divided perpendicularly; 3. a couple of the male flowers; 4. pistillum; 5. the same divided perpendicularly; 6. a fruit.

Darwin's *Botanic Garden*, and the *Penny Magazine*, vol. ii., p. 322; for an account of the Valley, consult the *Journal of the Geographical Society*, vol. ii., p. 60.)

In the eye of a botanist, the upas is a species of the genus Antiaris, which belongs to the natural order *Artocarpeæ*, a group of plants all of which abound in a milky juice, and many of which are extremely poisonous. (See Artocarpeæ.) Of the original species, *A. toxicaria*, we have met with no scientific figure; it is, however, cultivated in the botanical garden, Calcutta, whence we have a leaf or two. They are very much like those of the following plant, *A. macrophylla*, which has been found on the north coast of New Holland.

The genus Antiaris has its stamens and pistilla in separate flowers. The former are collected in little heads in the centre of a minute three or four-leaved calyx, of which a considerable number is inclosed in a hairy involucrum formed of several fleshy divisions, which are rolled inwards. The pistillum is surmounted by a calyx of several leaves, terminating in a long, two-parted style, and contains a single suspended ovulum. The pistilla and the antheriferous flower-heads stand in pairs, side by side, in the axillæ of the leaves.

**ANTIBES**, a fortified town and port of France, on the Mediterranean, in the department of the Var, very near the frontier of the Sardinian dominions, 587 miles S.E. by S. of Paris, and about 19 miles S.W. of Nice, 40° 33′ N. lat., 7° 7′ E. long. from Greenwich.

It is a place of great antiquity, having been founded by the Greeks who had settled at Massalia, now Marseilles, as a barrier against the incursions of the Salyes, and the Ligurians who inhabited the Alps. (Strabo, p. 180.) Some accounts state that the Marseillois took it from a tribe of Ligurians; but however this may be, the place probably owed its importance, as well as its name, (Ἀντίπολις, Antipolis,) to the Greeks. It was taken from under the jurisdiction of Marseilles, and placed in the rank of an Italic city (Strabo) in the time of Augustus; and appears to have been a flourishing place, to which the tunny fishery may have contributed. The remains of a theatre and some other antient buildings attest its former importance. During the Roman dominion there was an arsenal, and the town was protected by fortifications, of which two strong towers yet remain. After the downfall of the Roman empire, Antibes became subject to successive nations of barbarians, Visigoths, Ostrogoths, and Franks. It was destroyed by the Saracens in the ninth century, rebuilt and repeopled in the tenth, and again plundered by Spanish and Moorish pirates. In 1746, it stood a siege against the Austrians, aided by England and Savoy. It signalized itself in 1815, by shutting its gates against Napoleon on his return from Elba.

It is built on the eastern side of a small peninsula, dividing the gulf of Juan from that into which the Var falls; in a district fertile in wine and fruits, especially oranges, but little productive of the other necessaries of life. The harbour, which is nearly circular, is so choked up with the sand brought by the Var, the mouth of which is only a few miles distant, that, in all the extent of the basin, there is only a space of less than 300 feet by 950 feet where vessels can anchor; and to approach the mole they must not draw above fifteen feet of water. The trade of Antibes, which is but small, is chiefly in oil, olives, dried fruits, and especially salt fish. The inhabitants, who amount to about 5000, are considered very skilful in preparing anchovies.

Antibes is a place of considerable strength, though not in the first class of fortresses. There is a citadel and several batteries and forts for the protection of the harbour. The fortifications appear to have been erected in the times of Francis I. and Henry IV., and improved by Vauban in the days of Louis XIV. Their erection has served to drain the surrounding marshes, and render the air healthy. (*Encyclopédie Méthodique*; *Dict. de la France*; M. Brun; Balbi.)

**A'NTICHRIST** (Ἀντίχριστος) means, literally, the opponent of the anointed, or of the Messiah. The name of Antichrist (אנתקרישטס) was given by Jews and Christians to the great enemy of true religion, who shall, according to the Holy Scriptures, appear before the coming of the Messiah in glory. The general woe effected by Antichrist is called by the Jews חבלי משיח or *the pangs* of the birth of the Messiah.

The name of Antichrist occurs in the New Testament only in the first two epistles of St. John: 1 Epist. ii. 18, 22; iv. 3; 2 Epist. 7. In some of these passages false teachers are called Antichrists, and every spirit that confesseth not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh is not of God: and this is that spirit of Antichrist, whereof ye have heard that it should come; and even now already is in the world. St. Paul calls Antichrist that *man of sin*, the son of perdition; who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that he sitteth in the temple of God, showing himself that he is God. That wicked whom the Lord shall consume with the spirit of his mouth, and shall destroy with the brightness of his coming: whose coming is after the working of Satan, with all power and signs and lying wonders. 2 Thess. ii. Emblematical descriptions of Antichrist occur in the twelfth and thirteenth chapters of the Revelations. One of the newest German novels bears the title *Antichrist*.

**ANTICOSTI**, an island lying in the mouth of the river St. Lawrence, between 49° 5′, and 49° 55′ N. lat., and between 61° 54′, and 64° 30′ W. long.

This island does not possess a single harbour. Its shore on the north side is high, and the water close to the cliff is deep; on the south the land is low, and the water shoal. Some rocky reefs extend to a considerable distance from the shore, and are the cause of numerous shipwrecks. The island is uninhabited, with the exception of two families who have been established here by the governor of Newfoundland, one at the east, the other at the west end, for the purpose of giving help to persons cast away upon the coast. The surface is covered with white cedar, birch, fir, poplar, and dwarf spruce trees, all of which are stunted in their growth. Bears, foxes, hares, and sables are numerous, as well as partridges, curlews, plovers, and snipes. The interior has never been explored by Europeans. Such Indians as have visited it in search of game describe it as being mostly swampy.

The Indian name of this island is Natiscoti, of which its present name is evidently a corruption. It is included within the government of the Island of Newfoundland. (Anspach's *History of Newfoundland*; M'Gregor's *British America*.)

**ANTIDICOMARIANITES.** [See Heretics.]

**ANTIDOTES**, from two Greek words, signifying, *given against*; the means of counteracting the effects of poisons. The term *antidote* had formerly a much wider signification, and was applied to the remedies for diseases occurring from natural causes, as well as to the remedies for the derangements of the functions arising from the direct introduction into the system of a known and material poison. Doubtless every disease may be looked upon as springing from some poison; as fevers from an altered and unhealthy state of the atmosphere; or eruptive and contagious diseases from the vitiated fluids or breath of one individual communicated to another, as small-pox, and hooping-cough. This opinion is expressed by the employment of the term *virus*, or *poison*, to signify the immediate cause of such diseases; as when we speak of the small-pox virus, or the vaccine virus.

But as, in the present day, the word antidote is used only to signify the means of counteracting the effects of poisons, strictly so called, we shall confine our observations to what is properly comprehended under the term, when employed in this sense. While thus limiting its signification, it is equally necessary that we should limit the application of the word *poison*. It is, however, extremely difficult to define what a poison is. Foderé considers poisons to be 'those substances known to be capable of rapidly altering or destroying some or all of the functions necessary to life.' This must be understood to apply to their introduction (whether accidentally, intentionally on the part of the person suffering, or criminally on the part of others) into the body when in the usual state of health; for there are certain diseased conditions of the system, which seem to render it incapable of being injuriously affected by doses of medicines which at another time would speedily destroy life; and other states, such as when the body is under the influence of one poison, where another proves the most effectual remedy or antidote. This latter state is strikingly exemplified in the case of the bite of the *Coluber carinatus*, a species of snake common in the West Indies, during the state of stupor or insensibility occasioned by which, a large quantity of arsenic may be given, not only with safety, but with such advantage that the recovery of the patient may be considered as owing solely to it.

To acquire a correct idea of the different ways in which poisons operate in destroying life, we must be made aware that what we commonly regard as an *individual*, is made up of a number of distinct organs, which, though in some respects independent of each other, yet exert a reciprocal influence, the harmonious play of the whole being necessary to the continuous exercise or display of the principle of life, and that a cessation of the functions of any one of the more important organs necessitates the successive suspension of the rest. The most essential of these are consequently denominated the *vital functions*, viz., the circulation, respiration, and innervation. The circulation of red or *arterial* blood through the system, but especially through the nervous matter of the brain and spinal chord, is essential to the existence of the vital properties, and due performance of the functions, of the different organs—which circulation is effected by the action of the *heart*,—while, to render the blood arterial, respiration is necessary, and this is effected by the *lungs*, assisted by a great number of muscles, the co-operation, or simultaneous action of which, is occasioned by the influence of the *spinal chord*, directed or influenced by the *brain*. Now, certain poisons act either solely on one of these organs and functions, or upon two or three, but always in an ascertained order or uniform succession. Oxalic acid, (or the acid of sugar, as it is popularly called,) for example, in a small dose, acts first on the brain and spinal chord, but in a larger dose, also affects the heart: in the former case, the respiration will be perceptibly interfered with, while the heart will go on acting for some time; in the latter case, both will cease at the same moment. Recovery, therefore, is much more probable in the first instance than in the second: for we can carry on *artificial* respiration till the brain and spinal chord have resumed the exercise of their functions; but if, as in the second instance, the heart also has ceased to act, recovery is impossible.

An arrangement of poisons according to their mode of action, *i.e.* according to the order in which the vital functions are successively affected and destroyed by them, would be of great utility in regulating our treatment, teaching us when to be content with the employment of antidotes alone, and when to employ supplementary means,—as artificial respiration, blood-letting, &c. At present we can only make an approximation to such an arrangement.

Another point of consequence is the settlement of the question,—Do poisons act solely on the sentient extremities of the nerves of the part to which they are applied, and influence remote organs, only by sympathy, or are they absorbed into the circulating fluids, and by them carried to the organs, whose impaired or suspended functions show them to be markedly affected by them? Without entering into this dispute, it may be stated that some poisons act in the one way, some in the other way, and a few in both. Of these, the first set are the most formidable and the most speedy in their action, allowing little time for the employment of antidotes.

Some poisons act, but with different degrees of violence and speed, whatever part of the body they are applied to; others, again, only when received into the stomach or intestines; while some, such as the poison of the viper, are quite powerless when swallowed. Of all parts of the body, the brain and nervous substance are the least susceptible of the action of poisons, when applied directly to them, though acted upon by so many poisons when applied elsewhere.

With respect to the local operation of poisons, *i.e.* their direct action on the part to which they are applied, some decompose chemically, or alter the structure of (corrode) the part which they touch, and hence they are called *corrosive* poisons; such are the mineral acids, of which sulphuric, or oil of vitriol may serve as an example. Besides this local effect, many of the corrosive poisons act speedily upon remote organs, the impaired function of which may become a source of greater danger than the destruction of the part first attacked.

Other poisons, without immediately altering the structure of the part, irritate it so that inflammation ensues, by which it is altered, and the general system affected, as it would be by inflammation of the same part arising from any other cause—even when the poisonous substance does not produce any immediate or powerful effect upon a remote organ—which is not often the case, as most of them influence some of the vital functions, and thus prove fatal. These are termed *irritant* poisons, such as arsenic; but they are frequently also termed corrosives, though inaccurately.

Lastly, there are poisons which neither corrode nor irritate the part, but cause a peculiar impression upon the sentient extremities of the nerves, which is conveyed along these to some remote organ or organs, the function of which they impair or suspend. Many of these should be termed sedatives, in the strictest sense of the word [see SEDATIVES]; others are narcotics; and those which produce some degree of local irritation, are termed narcotico-acrids. But often one and the same article, according to the dose and mode of administration, acts in all the three ways; tobacco for example.

The selection of appropriate means to counteract the effects of poisons must be determined by a knowledge of the manner in which each particular poison acts; but as we cannot enumerate or specify these here, we shall give only general rules to this effect. These may be reduced to three, viz., 1, to remove the poisonous substance: 2, to prevent or limit its local effects: 3, to obviate its effects on remote organs, supporting their action by appropriate measures, till the injurious impression has subsided. The first of these is to be accomplished mostly by mechanical means. If the poison has been applied to any external part, as by the bite of a viper, or rattle-snake, a cupping-glass, or what will answer as well, a wine-glass, tumbler, or cup of any kind, from which a part of the air has been expelled, by holding within it a lighted candle for a second of time, should be immediately applied. If the poison has been taken into the stomach, and is not of a kind to arrest instantly the action of the heart, its removal is to be attempted by the stomach-pump, or by exciting vomiting. The stomach-pump cannot well be used without introducing into the stomach a considerable quantity of water, which, by diluting the poison, lessens its violence, in all cases, except that of oxalic acid. The stomach-pump is also to be preferred in the case of narcotic poisons, as the insensibility which they occasion prevents the stomach from being affected by emetics. But should a stomach-pump not be at hand, nor any one be present skilled in the use of it, we must attempt to produce vomiting by every means in our power. For this purpose, a table-spoonful of flour of mustard, which is mostly to be found in every house, may be put into a tumbler of warm water, and given to the patient; or a scruple of sulphate of zinc (white vitriol) dissolved in a pint of distilled water; or ten grains of sulphate of copper dissolved in half a pint of any distilled water, as cinnamon, may be drunk by the patient, and the disposition to vomit encouraged by tickling the throat with a feather, and pressing on the pit of the stomach. Neither ipecacuanha nor tartar emetic should be given, as their action is always preceded by much nausea, during which the absorption of the poison is often facilitated.

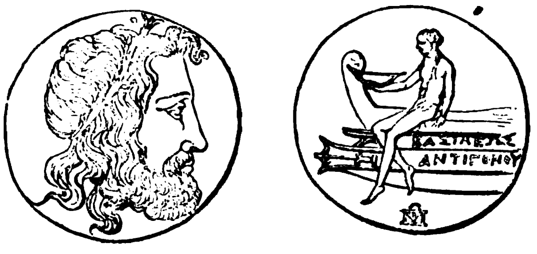
Where the poison is of a corrosive or irritant nature, instead of losing time in seeking the means of causing vomiting, it is in general advisable to adopt the second rule, and attempt to prevent or limit its local, and thereby its remote, effects. To accomplish this, we must ascertain what the poisonous substance was from which the patient is suffering, and must also know how it acts, as upon this depends the success of our treatment. The objects we must have in view are either to dilute, and so weaken it; to supply from an external source the particular principle, which the poison would abstract from the coats of the stomach; or by adding something to it, so change its nature as to render it comparatively or altogether harmless, which last will always be effected if we can succeed in forming an insoluble compound. The first may be done by giving plenty of warm water: and when we know the particular poison, if the warm water can be made the vehicle of an antidote, the second or third object will also be ensured. Suppose sulphuric acid (oil of vitriol) has been swallowed, add to the water, chalk, magnesia, or soap. the chalk will make, with the acid, sulphate of lime, which being insoluble, will do no harm, while with the magnesia the acid will form sulphate of magnesia (Epsom salts), and with the soap sulphate of potash, both of which are purgative salts, and will, by their action on the bowels, assist in lessening the inflammation caused by the poison before it was decomposed. So when sugar of lead (acetate of lead) is swallowed, by giving Epsom salts we form an insoluble sulphate of lead, which will be discharged by the bowels, operated upon by the magnesia, which has been freed from the sulphuric acid. Corrosive sublimate (bi-chloride) of mercury abstracts from the coats of the stomach the albumen which they contain, by which it is converted into proto-chloride, or calomel; now, if by giving white of egg, which is pure albumen, we supply it with the principle which it would otherwise obtain from the coats of the stomach, we shall preserve these entire.

Such means, then, are antidotes, properly speaking; for the means by which the secondary or remote effects are to be combated, deserve rather to be termed counter-poisons. The counter-poisons are of no small value in cases of poisoning by the corrosive and irritant, while they are of the utmost importance in the treatment of the sedative and narcotic poisons. To administer these appropriately, we must know which of the vital organs the poison most speedily affects. When it affects the heart, the symptoms greatly esemble syncope (or fainting), and as such poisons are the most dangerous, agents which act as rapidly as the poisons are alone to be trusted to: such agents are to be found among the diffusible stimuli, ammonia, or its carbonate, *i. e.* smelling salts, applied to the nostrils, or dissolved in water and taken into the stomach, warm brandy and water, &c. Where it chiefly affects the spinal marrow, there occur spasms and difficulty of breathing; and when the brain, here is partial or complete insensibility (coma), often with, at first, full pulse, flushed face, and laborious breathing, resembling apoplexy. In such a state of affairs, artificial espiration, and afterwards bleeding, with the subsequent administration of coffee or vinegar, greatly contribute to save he patient.

We have not spoken here of gaseous poisons, which would lead to unnecessary details. They act either by excluding the common atmospheric air, in which case removal nto pure air is required; or by producing inflammation, ike the irritant, or oppression of the brain, like the narcotic poisons, and are to be combated on similar principles. It will be more useful to append a list of the poisons which act on the brain, and of those which act on the heart. Of poisons which act upon the brain, the most common are alcohol, *i. e.* spirituous liquors, opium, henbane, hemlock, camphor, and the essential oil of almonds, and of tobacco. Of those acting on the heart, the chief are, infusion of tobacco, and large doses of prussic acid, foxglove, strychnia (principle of nux vomica), oxalic acid, arsenic, preparations or salts of antimony and of baryta, and several animal poisons.

From what has been said on this subject, the great necessity of an acquaintance with it must be sufficiently clear, not only to insure our doing right, but to prevent us from doing wrong. By administering an ill-timed antidote (as we conceive it to be), we often hasten the fatal event: as where vinegar is given when opium has been swallowed, before it has been ejected from the stomach; and by throwng tobacco smoke into the bowels of a person apparently drowned, we extinguish the feeble spark of life which might have sufficed to reanimate him but for such injudicious nterference.

It is to be hoped that more just principles of treatment will be diffused among the people, as well as among medical men, by which many lives may be preserved to their families and to the community. [See POISONS.]



Silver Coin, British Museum.

**ANTI'GONUS**, one of the officers of Alexander the Great, a Macedonian by birth, who took a leading part in the scramble for kingdoms which ensued among that prince's generals after his death, B.C. 323. From that time till his own death, B.C. 301, the history of Antigonus is in great measure the political history of western Asia. It comprises a long and intricate series of wars, in which extensive provinces rapidly changed their masters; but it is chiefly interesting as connecting the rise of the two great dynasties of the Ptolemies and the Seleucidæ with the establishment of the Macedonian empire in the east.

For the immediate consequences of Alexander's death, we refer to ANTIPATER and PERDICCAS. In the general distribution of provinces, or satrapies, to the chief Macedonian officers, Antigonus received the greater Phrygia, Lycia, and Pamphylia. But as soon as Perdiccas conceived the project of rendering himself the real master of all the Macedonian conquests, he sought the ruin of Antigonus, as the most likely person to thwart his views. Antigonus saw his danger, and fled with his young son, Demetrius, to Antipater. It does not appear that he took an active part in the short contest which ensued between the European and the Asiatic chieftain: but Antipater, on making a fresh distribution of the Asiatic provinces, added Susiana to Phrygia and Lycia, which Antigonus already held, (we find no mention of Pamphylia in the second division,) and declared him general of the king's forces in Asia, with a special commission to prosecute the war against Eumenes, one of Alexander's best officers, satrap of Paphlagonia and Cappadocia, who had espoused the party of Perdiccas, and still refused to acknowledge Antipater as protector. Antigonus gained a victory over him by bribing one of his chief officers to desert in the hour of battle. Eumenes, unable to keep the field, shut himself up in the strong fortress of Nora; and his antagonist, after drawing lines of circumvallation round him, and leaving a sufficient force to maintain the blockade, marched into Pisidia, and soon overthrew Alcetas, the brother, and Attalus, the brother-in-law of Perdiccas, the only persons except Eumenes now openly hostile to Antipater.

There is some difficulty in settling the chronology of this period, since Diodorus, as our copies now stand, passes at once from B.C. 322 to 319, omitting to mark the intervening years. But the expedition of Antigonus against Alcetas is placed by him in the latter half of 319; and his arrival in Macedonia may be determined to the beginning of 321, in which year Perdiccas died. If therefore we suppose that the winter of 321-20 was spent in arranging affairs upon Antipater's accession to the regency, and that Antigonus commenced his operations against Eumenes in 320, two years will be left for those operations, for the proceedings against Alcetas and Attalus, and for the siege of Nora, which ended after the death of Antipater, and therefore in the course of 318. This seems more time than these transactions require.

Antigonus, on hearing of the death of Antipater, began to attempt the establishment of an independent kingdom in Asia. For this undertaking he was qualified, not only by his talents and skill in war, in which he was inferior to none of the generals trained under Philip and Alexander, but also by the possession of four provinces and a powerful army of 60,000 foot, 10,000 horse, and 30 elephants, and by the commission of the late regent Antipater, constituting him general of the royal forces. This, in the unsettled state of affairs, might be considered almost as good a warrant as any derived from the son of Alexander by Roxane, who, under the tutelage of his grandmother Olympias, had now nominally succeeded Arrhidæus on the Macedonian throne. Considering it of high consequence to gain over Eumenes, he sent the most flattering invitations to that general, while still cooped up in Nora; and Eumenes so far assented to his terms as to take an oath of fidelity to him, conjointly with Olympias and the children of Alexander. Meanwhile he expelled the satraps of Lydia and Hellespontine Phrygia, or Mysia, from their provinces, and took possession of Ephesus, and of four ships laden with 600 talents of silver, on their way to Macedonia.

The state of things in Europe favoured his views. Cassander, son of Antipater, dissatisfied with the inferior station assigned to him by his father, sought, by the assistance of Antigonus, to supplant Polysperchon, and obtain the protectorate. This Antigonus readily promised, hoping that, while the attention of the government at home was distracted by these contests, he should easily establish his own power in Asia. But he found a formidable enemy in Eumenes, who was no sooner at large than a considerable body of his Cappadocian friends and followers collected round him; and receiving from Olympias and Polysperchon a large sum of money, with the command of 3000 of the Argyraspidæ, or Silver-shields, a select body of Macedonian veterans, with the commission of imperial general in all Asia, he declared himself openly in support of the royal authority. He soon collected a strong army; but, unable to make head against Antigonus, he retreated through Cilicia and Cœle-Syria into Babylonia, where he wintered in 317-6.

The following summer was spent by the contending generals in a series of marches in Persia and Media: Antigonus being supported by Python, satrap of Media, and Seleucus, satrap of Babylonia; Eumenes by the satraps of the upper provinces, as they were called, lying to the north, and towards India, who were united by a common fear of Python. After a doubtful campaign, closed by an indecisive battle, in which the fortune of war preponderated on the whole against Antigonus, the armies separated; Antigonus taking up his winter quarters at Gamarga, or Gadamala, in Media, Eumenes in Gabiene. A district of nine days' journey separated the two. Crossing this by a forced march in mid-winter, Antigonus endeavoured to surprise the enemy; but his wary adversary was not off his guard. A pitched battle ensued, which in the critical moment was lost by the cowardice or treachery of one of Eumenes' officers, and on the next day that brave and faithful general was delivered up bound, to Antigonus by the Argyraspidæ. This completed the ruin of the royal party in Asia, which Eumenes alone upheld. (B.C. 315, early.)

Antigonus returned to Media, and went into winter-quarters near Ecbatana. He made a savage use of his victory, putting to death several officers whom he knew to be ill-affected towards himself. Eumenes he retained some time in prison, earnestly desiring to secure his services; but finally apprehension, or the importunity of his Macedonian followers, prevailed on him to consent to that great general's death. His friends now began to experience how much more ambition weighed with him than gratitude. Python, satrap of Media, was sacrificed to his jealousy, another of the best and bravest of Alexander's officers. On quitting Media, he directed his march towards Susa; the citadel of which containing treasures stored there by Alexander, to the amount of 15,000 talents, was delivered up to him by order of Seleucus; in addition to which he had amassed 10,000 talents in gifts and valuable booty in Media and elsewhere. Returning towards the Mediterranean through Babylonia, he took occasion to quarrel with Seleucus, of whom he required an account of the revenues of his province. The Babylonian satrap declined to render it, alleging that he held the government as a free gift from the Macedonians, on account of his services during the life of Alexander; and indeed his title, and that of Antigonus, to their respective dominions, stood on the same ground. But finding that his dangerous ally would by no means admit this answer, and warned by the fate of Python, Seleucus fled betimes to Egypt; seeking to engage Ptolemy in a combination against Antigonus, who now aimed openly at uniting all the Macedonian conquests under himself.

Cassander, and Lysimachus, governor of Thrace, readily joined with Ptolemy and Seleucus to check the power of their dangerous rival; and in concert they sent demands which they could not expect to be granted, requiring him to resign Cappadocia and Lycia to Cassander, Hellespontine Phrygia to Lysimachus, Syria to Ptolemy, and Babylonia to Seleucus; and to divide with them the ample treasures which he had acquired in the war against Eumenes. Antigonus replied by menaces against Ptolemy, and prepared for the struggle. He sent ambassadors to gain Rhodes and Cyprus to his party, and dispatched Aristodemus the Milesian into Peloponnesus to raise soldiers, and cultivate the friendship of Polysperchon; who, having lately been the common enemy of Cassander and himself, was now united to him by their common jealousy of Cassander. Aristodemus succeeded in both his objects. Meanwhile Antigonus had been diligently employed in Phœnicia in building ships, the chief naval power of the Mediterranean being in the hands of his enemies. It is said by Diodorus that 8000 men were employed in felling and sawing timber in Mount Libanus: and Antigonus boldly declared, that before the summer was over, (B.C. 314,) he would command the sea with a fleet of 500 vessels. In that summer, the Rhodian fleet in his service had been defeated by Ptolemy's lieutenant on the coast of Cilicia; but this misfortune was more than counterbalanced by his success in Syria, where the strong cities of Joppa, Gaza, and Tyre fell into his hands. He then left his son Demetrius, surnamed Poliorcetes, or Taker of Cities, a young man of high promise, to command in Syria, and himself repaired to the western coast of Asia, in the winter of 314-3. During the next year, the greater part of Caria fell into his hands, and he was further occupied in exciting the Thracian tribes to annoy Lysimachus and in forming a party in Greece against Cassander. In that, and in the following year, most of Peloponnesus, Eubœa, Thebes, and the greater part of Phocis and Locris, were gained to his alliance; and a prudent appearance of moderation in re-establishing, as independent states, the cities from which he expelled Cassander's garrisons, added greatly to the good feeling entertained towards him. These successes, however, were clouded by the ill-fortune of Demetrius, who was defeated by Ptolemy in a great battle at Gaza, in consequence of which the coast of Syria, as far as Sidon, returned into the victor's possession (B.C. 312, after midsummer). Seleucus, encouraged by this success of his ally, and trusting to his popularity among his former subjects, returned to Babylonia with only 2000 followers, and with that small force regained possession of his satrapy. From this time the æra of the Seleucidæ commences. The fortunes of Antigonus were restored, partly by a victory gained by Demetrius over one of Ptolemy's lieutenants, and partly by his own return to Syria, upon which Ptolemy, unwilling to risk all in a pitched battle against so able a general supported by a superior army, fell back into Egypt. Antigonus then employed his son in a fruitless attempt to take Petra, the chief city of the Nabathæan Arabs. This place, of which a very curious and interesting account has been published by Captains Irby and Mangles, lies about fifty miles in a south-westerly direction from the southern end of the Dead Sea, and was then a caravan station and a great depôt of Arabian merchandise: the hope of plunder seems to have been the chief object of the enterprise. Demetrius failed in this project, and also in an attempt to expel Seleucus from Babylonia, B.C. 311. A peace was concluded between Cassander, Lysimachus, and Ptolemy, on the one part, and Antigonus on the other, upon condition that Cassander should be president (στρατηγὸς) of Europe until the nominal king, Alexander, son of Alexander the Great by Roxana, attained his majority; and that the other parties should remain in possession of what they each had; and that the Grecian cities should be free.

We may here briefly trace the history of the royal family of Macedon up to this time. After Antipater's death, Polysperchon brought forward Alexander, the son of Roxana, supported by Olympias, as a rival to Arrhidæus. Arrhidæus fell into the hands of Olympias, who put him to death, B.C. 317. In the following year, Olympias being taken prisoner, together with Roxana and her son, suffered the same fate at the hands of Cassander, who retained the young king and his mother in close custody. On the conclusion of this peace, he added the murder of them both to the long list of flagrant iniquities which pollute this history, moved partly by the fear that the Macedonians would be inclined to favour the cause of Alexander's son, partly by the desire of obviating that article which provided that his own government should expire when the young prince came of age. Two only of the descendants of Philip now remained. Hercules, the son of Alexander by Barsine, (see ALEXANDER,) was brought forward by Polysperchon as a claimant to the crown; but his treacherous guardian was bribed to murder him by Cassander (B.C. 309). Somewhat later, Cleopatra, Alexander's sister, having engaged herself in marriage to Ptolemy, was secretly poisoned by Antigonus, who durst neither detain her forcibly at Sardes, her place of residence, nor was willing to let her go to Egypt, to strengthen Ptolemy by her claim to the succession. Thus was the house of Philip and Alexander cut off root and branch, not reaching even to the fourth generation, 'and it was extinguished by the hands of such as thought upon nothing less than the execution of God's justice, due unto the cruelty of these powerful, but merciless, princes. Wherefore the ambitious frames, erected by these tyrants upon so wicked foundations of innocent blood, were soon after cast down, overwhelming themselves or their children with the ruins, as the sequel will declare.' (Raleigh, *History of the World.*)

To return to the order of events: the alliance did not last more than a year, and Ptolemy was the first openly to break it, alleging that Antigonus had transgressed the conditions by interfering with the Grecian cities. During the years 310, 309, 308, hostilities continued, without any marked events, but somewhat to the disadvantage of Ptolemy. In June, 307, Demetrius, being sent to Greece by his father with a powerful fleet to set free the Grecian cities which were still held by Cassander, appeared before the Piræus, and having made himself master of that important place, was gladly entertained as a friend by the Athenians, to whom he guaranteed the independence of their state.

He completed their deliverance by besieging and demolishing the fortified port and suburb of Munychia, which the Macedonians had used as a citadel to hold Athens in subjection. He thus restored the democracy, fifteen years after it had been put down by Antipater, at the end of the Lamian war. Extravagant honours were paid to him and to Antigonus on this occasion. Gilded statues were erected to them near those of Harmodius and Aristogeiton, golden crowns were voted to them; they were worshipped as deities; and two new tribes were added to the ten existing ones, and called after their names. Demetrius also took Megara, which was held by Cassander; but he was hastily recalled to Asia to make head against Ptolemy. He gained all Cyprus to his father's cause, first defeating Ptolemy's lieutenant by land, and then Ptolemy himself, who came with a great fleet to relieve the island, by sea, B.C. 306. On hearing of this great success, which was expected to bring forth more important consequences than the event proved, Antigonus assumed the diadem, the ensign of regal dignity in Persia, with the title of King, and his example was followed by Ptolemy, Lysimachus, Seleucus, and Cassander. In this year Antigonus founded the city of Antigonia, in Syria on the river Orontes. [See ANTIOCHEIA.]

In the following year, 305, Antigonus invaded Egypt with a powerful army, both by land and sea, the fleet being commanded by Demetrius. But the mouths of the Nile were so strongly fortified, that no entrance could be forced by sea; the army could do nothing without the co-operation of the fleet; and Antigonus was obliged to return to Syria, with some loss, and no glory. In 304 he turned against Rhodes, which, after flourishing in a neutral state for several years, now found itself obliged to embrace his alliance, or to defend itself by arms. The Rhodians resisted bravely, and though pressed by Demetrius with his utmost skill and vigour, held out for a year; at the end of which Antigonus required his son to make peace on the best terms he could with the besieged, and repair to Greece, where Cassander, during his absence, had regained much power. Demetrius found no difficulty in replacing things on their former footing. Cassander was driven beyond Thermopylæ (B.C. 303), his garrisons were expelled from Sicyon, Corinth, and other important places; and Demetrius assembled a general council at the Isthmus, at which he was chosen captain-general of Greece. Cassander, alarmed at the turn which things were taking, endeavoured to conclude peace with Antigonus; but failing in this, he engaged Lysimachus, Ptolemy and Seleucus, who felt that if Antigonus should gain possession of Macedonia, their own safety would be endangered, to make a diversion by invading Asia Minor. This was done by Lysimachus, B.C. 302. Antigonus hastened to meet him, but could not bring him to battle; and on the approach of winter, and the arrival of Seleucus from Upper Asia, the three kings took up winter quarters. In the spring, Antigonus recalled Demetrius from Greece. About August 301, the armies met at Ipsus, in Phrygia; they were well matched both in number and in the qualities of their generals, of whom Lysimachus, Seleucus, and Antigonus, had all acquired experience and fame under Alexander, while Demetrius, though young, had gained high reputation in his varied warfare by sea and land. Antigonus had about 70,000 foot, 10,000 horse, and 75 elephants. The allied kings mustered 64,000 foot, 10,500 horse, with 400 elephants and 120 armed chariots. Antigonus, grown old in arms and success, and commonly most cheerful before the hour of battle, is said on this occasion to have been haunted by apprehensions of misfortune. The battle was lost, owing in part to the impetuosity of Demetrius, who charged and routed Antiochus, the son of Seleucus; and pursuing him too eagerly, gave opportunity to Seleucus to interpose his elephants and cavalry between his own victorious division and the main body of his father's army. Antigonus fought bravely to the last, replying to those who counselled him to fly, 'Demetrius will come and help me.' He was slain, his army was routed, and Demetrius fled into Greece.

Thus perished Antigonus at the age of 81; leaving the character of a brave, able, and successful soldier, a faithless, ambitious, irascible, and insolent man. His best qualities are to be found in the private relations of life, especially in his cordial affection and full confidence towards his son Demetrius. The empire, which he had spent so much labour and blood in consolidating, was divided among the victors [see SELEUCUS], and his son, after experiencing many vicissitudes of fortune, died in captivity. The fortunes of the house were partially revived in

ANTIGONUS GONATAS, so named from being born at Goni, or Gonnus (Strab. p. 440) in Thessaly, son of Demetrius Poliorcetes. After the death of his father, there were various claimants to the Macedonian throne, which was finally seized by Ptolemy Ceraunus, to the exclusion of Antigonus (B.C. 280). Ceraunus was slain in battle against the Gauls. After the great overthrow of the barbarians in Thessaly, Antigonus defeated another division of them in Macedonia, and soon after gained possession of his paternal kingdom, B.C. 277, in spite of the opposition of Antiochus; whose sister, Phila, he soon after married. He was driven out of Macedonia by the celebrated Pyrrhus, king of Epirus, in 273, and fled into Peloponnesus, where, like his father, he possessed a powerful interest. On the death of Pyrrhus before Argos, in 271, he recovered Macedonia; but was again expelled by Alexander, son of Pyrrhus, and reinstated by his own son Demetrius. During the latter part of his life, he held his own dominions in peace; but he was continually employed in extending his influence in Peloponnesus, both by force and fraud, and was brought into frequent collision with the Achæan league. [See ARATUS.] He died B.C. 243, or 239 (Clinton), leaving a son, Demetrius II., who reigned ten years.

ANTIGONUS DOSON (about to give), so named, because his promises were more ready than his performances, is said to have been the son of a Demetrius, who was the son of Demetrius Poliorcetes, and of course the brother of Antigonus Gonatas. Being appointed guardian to Philip, the infant son of Demetrius II., he was called in, or usurped the throne, B.C. 229; but he acted the part of a kind of protector to Philip, who succeeded him. He enlarged the limits of the Macedonian monarchy, and took an important share in the affairs of Greece, for the most part in concert with Aratus and the Achæan league. [See ARATUS, and CLEOMENES.] He died B.C. 221 (Feb. 220, Clinton), regretted by the friends of Macedonia, and bearing a fairer character than belonged to most of the princes of that age.

ANTIGONUS CARYSTIUS, probably a native of Carystus in Eubœa, is the reputed author of a work, entitled a *Collection of Wonderful Histories* (Ἱστοριῶν παραδόξων συναγωγή). Antigonus is generally supposed to have lived in the age of Ptolemy II. of Egypt. This collection, which on the whole is of very little value, was last edited by J. Beckmann, Leipzig, quarto, with a commentary.

ANTIGUA, one of the Caribbee Islands. The town of Saint John, the capital of the island, is in 17° 10' N. lat., and 61° 57' W. long. Antigua was discovered by Columbus in 1493, and was named by him after the church of Santa Maria de la Antigua, in Seville.

The first settlement that was made on Antigua was by a few English families in 1632. Thirty years from that time the island was granted by Charles II. to Lord Willoughby; in 1666, it was invaded by a French force, which laid waste all the settlements. A few years afterwards Antigua was again settled by Colonel Codrington, who was appointed its governor, and whose family still possesses considerable estates on the island.

Antigua is about twenty-one miles long, and is nearly of the same breadth. The land in cultivation amounts to 59,625 acres. Rather more than half of this area is occupied by sugar plantations, the remainder being employed for raising provisions. In 1832, there were exported from the colony equal to 11,010 hogsheads of sugar, 7042 puncheons of molasses, and 1298 puncheons of rum. A considerable quantity of cotton was formerly produced, but its cultivation is now discontinued. Two descriptions of soil are prevalent in the island: one a rich black mould on a substratum of clay; the other a stiff clay on a substratum of marl, which is not so fertile as the former description of soil. It contains a large proportion of level land, and is not in any part mountainous. The shore is in general rocky, and surrounded by dangerous reefs, which make it difficult to approach, but there are several excellent harbours, in one of which—English Harbour, situated on the south side of the island—is a dock-yard belonging to government, with every convenience for careening and repairing vessels; this harbour is capable of receiving the largest ships in the British navy, and here, during the war, the king's ships on the West India station were usually moored during the hurricane months.

The island does not contain a single river, and the few inconsiderable springs it has are so brackish, that the inhabitants are forced to collect rain-water, and preserve it in cisterns for domestic use. It was probably owing to this deficiency that Antigua was not inhabited by the Caribbs, the aborigines of these islands, and that the settlement of it by Europeans proceeded for a long time but very slowly. The island is now divided into six parishes, each of which has a town or village, and eleven districts. It contains six churches, the same number of chapels, and nine other places of worship belonging to Methodists and other dissenters. The Moravian United Brethren have an establishment on the island for communicating religious instruction to the slaves.

The town of Saint John, on the north-west side of the island, is built at the bottom of the bay of the same name, which is defended by a fort, and forms an excellent harbour. The town is on the side of a hill, and its streets are in some parts very steep. This town is considered to be one of the most healthy in the Leeward Islands; it is exposed to the sea-breeze, and from its situation is freed from all impurities by every shower that falls.

Willoughby Bay, on the south-east side, has its entrance much contracted by a reef, but is secure within, and affords good anchorage in four to five fathoms water.

On the north side of the island is the small town of Parham, built on the south side of a spacious harbour, which, however, has not depth of water sufficient for large vessels. A little island, called Prickly Pear, lies off the west point of the entrance to Parham Harbour. Falmouth Harbour is to the westward of English Harbour, already mentioned. The town of Falmouth is built on the western side of this harbour, which is defended by a battery on an islet within, and affords good anchorage in from three to six fathoms of water. Five Islands Harbour, on the western side of the island, is a large harbour so called from five remarkable islets, which lie nearly in a line from east to west about half a mile off the point on its south side.

The executive government of Antigua is vested in a governor, whose jurisdiction extends to the islands of St. Christopher, Nevis, Montserrat, and the Virgin Islands. Its legislature consists of a council nominated by the crown, and a house of assembly composed of twenty-four members, who are chosen by the freeholders of the island. The public revenue of the colony amounts to about 16,000*l.* per annum, and the value of its exports, which are principally made to Great Britain, amounts to about 300,000*l.*, employing between forty and fifty sail of shipping. Antigua has also a considerable trade with the neighbouring British and foreign colonies, in the prosecution of which trade upwards of 300 small vessels annually enter and leave the different ports of the island.

The population of Antigua comprises 35,714 souls, of whom 5875 are whites and free coloured people, and 29,839 are slaves. It contains nineteen schools, in which about 1200 children are educated. In seven of these schools, which are in the towns, about 500 pupils are instructed according to the National System. There are besides several Sunday schools, which are numerously attended; and nine estate schools in different parts of the country, where the children of slaves are taught to read. In the course of the last year (18[illegible]) two laws were passed in the colony of great importance to the black and coloured population; one of these is 'an act for relieving free coloured and black persons from all political restraints and disabilities, and for securing to them an equal and unqualified participation in all political rights and privileges;' the other is 'an act for declaring the evidence of slaves admissible in criminal courts of the island.'

Antigua is forty-four miles east of Nevis, twenty-five miles south of Barbuda, and about forty miles north of [illegible]. (Purdy's *Columbian Navigator;* Alcedo's [illegible] *Government Statistical Tables.*)

ANTILIBANUS. [See LIBANUS.]

ANTILITHICS. [See LITHONTHRYPTICS.]

ANTILLES, a term applied to portions of the West [illegible] with regard to its exact limitation geo[illegible] widely. Hoffmann confines it solely to the [illegible] and says, 'they are called the Antilles [illegible] insulæ Americæ), from lying in [illegible] islands of the Mexican Gulf.' Rochfort [illegible] the term nearly in the same manner; [illegible] qualifying it by the addition of the words Greater and Lesser, applies the former to Cuba, Hispaniola, (or Hayti,) Jamaica, and Porto Rico, and the latter to Aruba, Curaçoa, Buen Ayre, Margarita, and others along the coast of South America, thus entirely excluding the Caribbean group. Some derive the term from the words Ante Ilas (Forward Islands); while others assert that, in maps constructed before the existence of a new continent was known, the name Antilla was assigned to a supposed country westward of the Azores, and that when Columbus first saw the Antilles he gave them that name in consequence. By a recurrence to the early Spanish historians, it appears at least that the word Antilla was applied to Cuba and Hispaniola previous to the discovery either of the Caribbean islands or the continent of America; thus Peter Martyr, who wrote his work in Latin only eight months after Columbus's return from his first expedition, says, 'he gives it out that he has discovered the island Ophir, but after carefully considering the world, as laid down by cosmographers, those must be the islands called Antillæ; this island (of which he is speaking) he called Hispaniola.' It is here proposed, however, to adopt the classification of Greater and Lesser, the former comprehending Cuba, Hayti, Jamaica, and Porto Rico; and the latter, all the Caribbean group, with those lying along the coast of South America. This definition of the term is now adopted by the best Spanish authorities.

With the exception of Hayti, which has established its independence, the islands are subject to the following European powers:—

GREATER ANTILLES.—*England.* Jamaica.

*Spain.* Cuba, and Porto Rico.

LESSER ANTILLES.—*England.* Antigua, Barbadoes, Barbuda, Anguilla, Dominica, Grenada, Grenadines, Virgin Islands (part), Montserrat, Nevis, St. Christopher, Saint Lucia, St. Vincent, Tobago, Trinidad.

*Spain.* Margarita, Testigos, Tortuga, Blanquilla, Orchilla, Rocca, Aves.

*France.* Guadaloupe, Martinique, Marie Galante, A Saints, Deseada, Saint Martin (north part).

*Holland.* Buen Ayre, Curaçoa, Aruba, Saint Martin (south part), Saba, Saint Eustatius.

*Denmark.* Saint Thomas, Saint John, } part of the Virgin Islands group. Saint Croix,

*Sweden.* Saint Bartholomew.

Their geographical position is between 10° and 23° 30′ N. lat. and between 59° 30′ and 85° W. long.

These are again subdivided into windward and leeward, terms which are purely conventional, having necessarily local reference, and differing with different nations according to the position of their respective possessions. In English maps the Caribbean chain has generally been divided into two classes, the windward and leeward, but this distinction seems useless and improper, as, with reference to the trade-wind, the whole group constitutes the Windward islands, and under this appellation they are now commonly all included, while those lying along the coast of Colombia are called Leeward islands. In short, the Antilles is but another name for the West Indies generally, exclusive of the Bahamas; the term West Indies having been bestowed on them near the time of their discovery from the supposition of their belonging to the continent of Asia.

There is great difficulty in treating of the Antilles as a group, as they differ so widely in many respects: the Greater appear to be of primitive formation, with lofty granitic mountains, but most of the Lesser exhibit manifest proofs of their volcanic origin. Craters are still visible in some, though no volcanoes have been in active operation since their discovery. They are all subject to violent shocks of earthquakes, and there is scarcely one in which some memorial of disaster from this cause does not exist. The memorable earthquake which destroyed Lisbon, on the 1st Nov. 1755, was felt in these islands, the shock occurring four minutes later than at Lisbon.

Between August and the latter end of October, the islands, except Trinidad and Tobago, which lie farthest to the south, are subject to the most violent hurricanes; the fury of the wind on these occasions is inconceivable by those who have not witnessed it. Happily, however, these hurricanes are not of very frequent occurrence, and they are never experienced except during the short period of the year already mentioned. Were their visits more frequent, these fertile islands would soon be converted into deserts, since no one would be willing to employ capital and labour for their cultivation when every moment might deprive him of the fruits of his industry.

The general aspect of the archipelago is mountainous: the summits of the elevated lands are sometimes pointed and naked, and sometimes rounded and wooded. The volcanic islands have isolated conical and pyramidal mountains, whose tops are often above the clouds; their surface is furrowed with deep ravines and bristled with rocks; the soil is mostly argillaceous and watered by numerous streams. In islands of such an extent as the Greater Antilles, harbours exist on all sides; the coast of Cuba particularly is deeply indented with safe and landlocked ports. But among the Caribbees the best and generally the only anchorages are to be looked for in bays on the west or lee side; the greatest elevations are nearer the eastern shore, which is bold and precipitous and exposed to the whole force of the Atlantic current, setting through the various passages at the average rate of about a mile an hour; this current is most rapid towards the main, but decreases in velocity among the more northern islands. All the Antilles are more or less surrounded by, or interspersed with, coral formations of reefs or islets called cayos or keys, which render the navigation intricate and dangerous. There are some islands of calcareous formation, probably with a volcanic base; these present undulating plains, and do not attain half the height of the volcanic mountains; they are but scantily watered by small brooks, the soil is dry, with few trees, but the air is more salubrious. In the Antilles, moisture and heat combined produce a surprising luxuriance of vegetation; the soil is in general productive far beyond that of most parts of Europe, but in many islands it has been greatly impoverished by the short-sighted policy of the proprietors. These islands are infested with myriads of insects, mosquitos, sand-flies, &c., which are the cause of constant annoyance to the inhabitants.

The Caribbean islands have the appearance of a continuous chain; but with a line of 100 to 150 fathoms, which is the greatest length commonly used, except for scientific purposes, no bottom is found between the larger islands of the group, nor on either side east or west of them.

The year, as in most tropical climates, may be simply divided into two seasons, the *dry* and the *wet*, yet sufficient variation exists to mark the four seasons of more temperate regions. The spring may be said to commence with April, when a bright and beautiful verdure, with a rapid and luxuriant vegetation, make their appearance; and during the month of May, gentle showers (as compared with the autumnal rains) fall generally every day about noon and break up with thunder-storms. From May till October, the tropical summer reigns in full glory; and before the sea-breeze or trade-wind sets in, the heat is scarcely supportable. This refreshing wind, whose advance is visible over the sea for some time before it reaches the shore, begins between 10 and 11 in the forenoon, and blows with great regularity, increasing in force till about 3 in the afternoon, and then dies away entirely about sunset. The medium height of the thermometer at this season is about 80°. The nights are transcendently beautiful and tempered by a land-wind, which (especially in the mountainous islands) blows gently off the shore from about 10 till daylight. With October commence the autumnal rains, when the water literally pours down in torrents, from 60 to 65 cubic inches being found the medium for seasonable years, but at Barbadoes in 1754 no less than 87·1 cubic inches was ascertained to have fallen. This continues till the middle of December, between which time and April, which is in fact the winter, serene and pleasant weather prevails with a reduced temperature. The climate, more especially of the Greater Antilles, is justly considered unhealthy; the yellow fever rages as an epidemic with great violence, and carries off annually numbers of Europeans, nor do the native negroes themselves altogether escape its fatal effects.

Most of the islands produce sugar, coffee, and cotton; many tobacco and cocoa; and some indigo, lignum vitæ, cassia, &c., which, with rum and molasses, constitute their commerce with the mother countries; in return they take articles of luxury and plantation stores. The land is cultivated entirely by the labour of slaves, who form more than four-fifths of the whole population.

The Lesser Antilles have little communication with the other islands owing to the great difficulty of returning; indeed only very fast vessels can work their way back against the wind and current. The intercourse between themselves is partly carried on in small vessels called droggers.

The islands under the British dominion have their own colonial governments, consisting of an elective legislative assembly, who enact all local laws for the internal regulation of their respective islands, subject, however, to the veto of a governor appointed by the crown. St. Lucia and Trinidad have no legislative assembly, but are administered by resident governors, acting under the orders of the Colonial Secretary in England. Those belonging to foreign powers are governed by the laws of the states to which they belong.

The tides are irregular and uncertain, varying much in the different islands; for instance, at Jamaica the *rise* is scarcely perceptible, amounting at the maximum to eight inches, while at Trinidad it reaches six feet. The flood sets to the eastward, but on the open shore its effects are counteracted by the current which sets through the whole group to the westward.

Having thus given a slight sketch of the general character and appearance of this archipelago, we refer to other parts of this work for a more particular description of the islands which compose the group. (Edwards's *History of the West Indies*; Purdy's *Colombian Navigator*.)

**ANTILOGARITHM**, as used in this country, means the *number to the logarithm*. Thus, in Brigg's system, 100 is the antilogarithm of 2, because 2 is the logarithm of 100. We have introduced this term, because the French *Encyclopædia*, followed by Dr. Hutton, have defined the word to mean what is more usually called the *complement* of the logarithm, viz., the remainder produced by subtracting the logarithm from the next higher term in the series, 1, 10, 100, &c. This is not the most commonly received meaning of the word in this country.

It is becoming usual to express the number to a logarithm by writing the logarithm in brackets. There is, however, another notation much more consistent with received symbols. In the same manner as $\sin^{-1}x$ stands for the *angle whose sine is x*, $\log^{-1}x$ should mean the *number whose logarithm is x*. Thus, we might write either

$$\log 100 = 2$$
$$\text{or } 100 = \log^{-1} 2$$

**ANTI-MILO.** [See MELOS.]

**ANTIMONY**, a metal sometimes called *regulus of antimony* to distinguish it from *crude antimony*, the name by which the sulphuret is sometimes called. Antimony was probably known early in the fifteenth century; it occurs, though rarely, native, and is generally procured from the sulphuret, which is the only abundant ore of the metal. When this is heated in contact with iron, the sulphur, on account of its greater affinity for that metal, is separated by it from the antimony, which is consequently reduced to the metallic state. Thus procured, however, it is not pure, but it may be rendered so by mixing it, when reduced to fine powder, with about an equal weight of peroxide of antimony (antimonic acid): the oxygen supplied by this, during fusion, oxidizes and separates the metals mixed with the antimony, which then remains in a pure state.

The properties of antimony are as follows:—its colour is silver white, lustre considerable, and the fracture fine laminated when pure; but the antimony of commerce is broad laminated. When slowly cooled after fusion, it crystallizes in the octahedron or its varieties; it is brittle and easily powdered. Brisson states the specific gravity to be 6·702, Dr. Thomson, 6·436, and Hatchett found the antimony of commerce to be 6·712. When it is exposed to the air, this metal tarnishes, but does not oxidize; if kept under water it suffers no change; at a red heat it melts, and, according to Berzelius, when subjected to a white heat, it volatilizes and distils. Thenard, however, asserts that it is not vaporized even at an intense white heat.

*Oxygen and Antimony* may be combined in several modes and in different proportions, forming the protoxide or sesquioxide, the deutoxide or antimonious acid, and the peroxide or antimonic acid. If the metal be heated in the open air, it unites with oxygen, and the oxide formed rising in a white vapour, and condensing in brilliant white crystals, was formerly called *argentine flowers of antimony*. When the heat is raised to whiteness, and the metal suddenly stirred, it burns, producing the same oxide; when also steam is passed over ignited antimony in a tube, it is decomposed with explosion, oxide of antimony being formed. According to Berzelius, the oxide of antimony obtained by the above processes consists of nearly

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Three atoms of oxygen | 8 × 3 = 24 | or | 1½ atom | = 12 |
| Two atoms of antimony | 64 × 2 = 128 | „ | 1 „ | = 64 |
| Atomic weight | 152 | | Combining weight | 76 |

It is therefore a sesquioxide. The most convenient method of preparing this oxide is to dissolve sulphuret of antimony, reduced to powder, in muriatic acid; sulphuretted hydrogen is evolved, and a colourless solution of muriate or chloride of antimony is obtained; when water is added to this, submuriate of antimony is precipitated in the state of a very white powder, from which the muriatic acid may be separated by heating it in a solution of carbonate of potash. After washing and drying, a dingy white powder remains, which is the protoxide or sesquioxide in a state of purity. This oxide is insoluble in water, but dissolved by dilute nitric acid, and by strong nitric acid it is converted into antimonious acid. Muriatic acid also readily takes it up; the same effect is produced by bitartrate of potash, and the solution on cooling deposits octahedral crystals, which have been long known and employed in medicine under the name of *tartar emetic*, or *tartarized antimony*. It is soluble also in the alkalis, potash, soda, and ammonia; if the submuriate precipitated by water be mixed with potash, a portion of the oxide is dissolved, the greater part, however, diminishes rapidly in volume, and is reduced to a fine greyish crystalline powder, which is a neutral compound of the oxide and potash, and is but slightly soluble in water. It appears, therefore, that this oxide acts as a base with acids, and as an acid with some bases. It operates violently as an emetic, and though now seldom used as such by itself, it is the basis of all emetic antimonial preparations.

*Antimonious Acid.* This acid, sometimes called *deutoxide of antimony*, may be procured by oxidizing antimony by acting upon it with nitric acid, this yielding oxygen; the mass is to be evaporated to dryness and calcined. Its colour is white, but it is yellowish when hot. According to Berzelius it is composed of nearly

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Two atoms of oxygen | 8 × 2 = | 16 |
| One atom of antimony | = | 64 |
| Atomic weight | | 80 |

This acid is neither fusible nor volatile at a red heat; the only change which it suffers by it is that of being less soluble in acids, and combining less readily with bases. When heated with charcoal, it is not easily reduced to the metallic state as the oxide. Its saline compounds are termed *antimonites*, as antimonite of potash, &c.; if it be fused with this alkali the salt formed dissolves in water, from which the acids throw down a white precipitate of antimonious acid, combined with water; in this state it reddens litmus paper, like other acids, but if the water, which amounts to 5·26 per cent., be expelled by heat, it no longer acts as an acid upon vegetable blues. It is insoluble in nitric acid, but slightly dissolved by concentrated sulphuric acid. The antimonites are not an important class of salts.

*Antimonic Acid* is the peroxide of antimony. This acid is prepared by heating powdered antimony in aqua regia; the solution is to be evaporated to dryness, and the residue treated with nitric acid; it is to be again heated, but not to redness, to expel the nitric acid. The antimonic acid then remains in the form of a pale yellow powder. It is composed of nearly

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Five atoms of oxygen | 8 × 5 = 40 | or | 2½ atoms | = 20 |
| Two atoms of antimony | 64 × 2 = 128 | „ | 1 „ | = 64 |
| Atomic weight | 168 | | Combining weight | 84 |

Its action on the animal economy is but slight. Antimonic acid is precipitated by water from solution in aqua regia, in the state of white hydrate, and when thus combined with water, it acts like other acids upon vegetable blues. The water amounts to 5·09 per cent., and is expelled by a gentle heat; the acid then becomes yellow and ceases to redden vegetable blues. This acid may be procured by detonating a mixture of one part of powdered antimony with four parts of nitre: water added to the residue dissolves the antimonite of potash formed, and nitric acid poured into the solution combines with the potash and precipitates the acid in the state of hydrate.

Antimonic acid is tasteless and insoluble in water: it does not decompose the alkaline carbonates in the moist way, but when heated with them it combines with the alkali and expels the carbonic acid.

When antimonic acid is subjected to a strong red heat, it loses oxygen and is reduced to antimonious acid, like which, it has but little medicinal power. Neither antimonic acid nor the antimonites are much employed.

Neither nitrogen, hydrogen, nor carbon combine with antimony.

*Chlorine and Antimony* unite to form two compounds, *viz.*, the proto or sesqui-chloride and the perchloride.

The sesquichloride has long been known under the name of *butter of antimony*; it may be prepared by mixing one part of antimony with two parts of bichloride of mercury (corrosive sublimate) and subjecting the mixture to heat in a retort. By the action of the heat the antimony takes chlorine from the mercury, and the chloride of antimony being volatile distils and has the following properties:—it is a soft and nearly colourless solid; at a moderate heat it liquefies, and it absorbs moisture from the air; when mixed with water it suffers decomposition, and the results are, muriatic acid, the greater part of which remains in solution, and a white powder, which is a compound of protoxide of antimony and a small portion of muriatic acid; it is the submuriate of antimony, formerly employed in medicine under the name of *pulvis Algarotti*. It is dissolved by strong muriatic acid; and by nitric acid the protoxide of antimony is converted into antimonious acid. It has been already mentioned, that when this submuriate is heated with a dilute solution of carbonate of potash, the muriatic acid is separated and protoxide of antimony remains. The same chloride may also be procured by throwing powdered antimony into a jar containing chlorine gas; the antimony burns during combination with the chlorine.

It appears to be composed very nearly of

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Three atoms of chlorine | 36 × 3 = 108 | or | 1½ atom | = 54 |
| Two atoms of antimony | 64 × 2 = 128 | „ | 1 „ | = 64 |
| Atomic weight . . . . | 236 | | | 118 |

*Perchloride of Antimony* is formed by passing dry chlorine gas over heated antimony. The antimony burns vividly, and a volatile liquid distils which is the perchloride of antimony. It is a colourless or slightly yellow fluid, has a strong disagreeable smell, and emits white fumes. It attracts moisture from the air, and when mixed with water it is decomposed, and converted into muriatic acid and antimonic acid. It is composed of

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Five atoms of chlorine | 36 × 5 = 180 | or | 2½ atoms | = 90 |
| Two atoms of antimony | 64 × 2 = 128 | „ | 1 „ | = 64 |
| Atomic weight . . . . | 308 | | | 154 |

*Bromine and Antimony* form bromide of antimony; these substances combine with the evolution of light and heat, and the compound, being volatile, is easily procured by distillation. At common temperatures it is solid, colourless, crystallizes in needles, attracts moisture from the air, and is decomposed by water. It melts at about 206° Fahrenheit, and boils at 518°. It is composed of 64·3 of bromine and 35·7 of antimony. Iodine also combines with antimony to form an iodide; it consists of 74·7 iodine, and 25·3 antimony. But neither this nor the bromide is applied to any use.

*Sulphur and Antimony* combine to form several compounds; the first to be noticed is a native compound, frequently called *crude antimony*, which is the principal ore of the metal. It is found in many parts of the earth: it is of a lead grey colour, possessing considerable splendour, and is met with compact, in acicular crystals, and in rhomboidal prisms of considerable size and variously modified: when it is heated in close vessels, it melts without decomposition and crystallizes in striated masses. It is decomposed by nitric acid, which, when strong, converts the antimony into antimonious acid, and when dilute into protoxide. Muriatic acid, when concentrated and hot, decomposes it, dissolving the antimony and evolving sulphuretted hydrogen gas of great purity. It appears to be composed of

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Three atoms of sulphur | 16 × 3 = 48 | or | 1½ atom | = 24 |
| Two atoms of antimony | 64 × 2 = 128 | „ | 1 „ | = 64 |
| Atomic weight . . . . | 176 | | | 88 |

It is therefore a sesquisulphuret. It is much employed in preparing metallic antimony, glass of antimony, crocus of antimony, James's powder, and some preparations in the London and other pharmacopœias.

The sesquisulphuret of antimony may be formed artificially by fusing together a mixture of sulphur and antimony; it has the colour and lustre of the native sulphuret. When also a current of sulphurretted hydrogen gas is passed into a solution of antimony, of tartar emetic for example, an orange precipitate is thrown down, which appears to be a compound of sulphuret of antimony and water; and when the water is expelled, it has the usual appearance of sulphuret of antimony. It may be here observed that the formation of this coloured precipitate is highly characteristic of the presence of antimony.

It appears from the experiments of Rose, that a bisulphuret of antimony may be formed by passing sulphuretted hydrogen gas into a muriatic solution of antimonious acid; and also a persulphuret, by the action of sulphuretted hydrogen upon antimonic acid. These, however, are unimportant compounds.

Sesquisulphuret of antimony is soluble in a hot solution of potash or soda; on cooling, an orange-red substance is deposited, called *Kermes mineral;* this was formerly much used in medicine. When an acid is added to the remaining cold solution, a further portion of a similar precipitate is formed: this is sometimes called the *golden sulphuret of antimony*, and in the *London Pharmacopœia*, *sulphuretum antimonii præcipitatum*. These substances appear to consist of sulphuret and protoxide of antimony combined with water.

The only salt of antimony, strictly speaking, of any great importance, is the double tartrate of potash and antimony, usually termed tartar emetic, or tartarized antimony,—the *antimonium tartarizatum* of the *London Pharmacopœia.* Various processes have been proposed for preparing it: the London College directs *glass of antimony* (which is the protoxide of the metal, mixed with some sulphuret and silica, prepared by roasting sulphuret of antimony) to be boiled in water, with an equal weight of bitartrate of potash (cream of tartar). The excess of acid in this salt dissolves the protoxide, and a double tartrate of potash and antimony is formed, which crystallizes in octahedrons. Of all the preparations of antimony this is the most valuable. According to Dr. Thomson, it consists of one atom of tartrate of potash = 114, one atom of bitartrate of antimony = 218, and two atoms of water = 18: its atomic weight is consequently 350. The Pharmacopœias also contain a preparation in imitation of James's powder, called *pulvis antimonialis*; they are both inert mixtures either of antimonious or antimonic acid and phosphate of lime.

Antimony is susceptible of combining with all metals. It makes them very brittle; and this is especially the case with gold, a thousandth part of antimony rendering it unfit for the uses to which it is generally applied.

The principal alloys of antimony are that with lead, employed as *type metal*, and the alloy of antimony and tin, used for plates on which music is engraved.

ANTIMONY (MEDICAL USES OF). Though the introduction of antimony into the number of medicinal agents was very violently opposed, and even decrees by the Parliament of Paris were passed against its use, it is now justly regarded as a most valuable remedy in many diseases. As antimony cannot produce any effect on the human system, unless when so prepared as to be capable of decomposition by the fluids of the body, the tartarized form, being the most soluble, has properly superseded the others. Its action varies according to the dose, the mode of administration, and the state of the system when it is exhibited. In very small doses, it seems to increase the activity of the function of secretion, particularly of the mucous membranes; hence it occasions a flow of thin fluid from these surfaces, which form the inner lining of the lungs, and intestinal canal; and also an increased action of the skin, and flow of perspiration, if the patient be kept warm. In a larger dose it causes vomiting, with all the phenomena of that action; and from being commonly employed for this purpose, it is designated *Emetic Tartar.* Compared with other emetics it may be said to be distinguished by the ease with which it causes vomiting, as well as by the certainty, though, in this latter respect, it is surpassed by sulphate of zinc (white vitriol). It may be given to persons of any age, except to very young children, for whom ipecacuanha wine is preferable. It ought not to be given in cases of poisoning, for reasons stated under the head ANTIDOTES, and least of all should it be given in cases of narcotic poisons, since in large doses it is itself a poison, unless vomiting take place; and as, by narcotic poisons, the sensibility of the stomach is so lowered or destroyed as not to occasion the rejection of anything received into it, the impropriety of exhibiting tartar emetic in such cases is manifest. From the extremely small quantity of this substance which is sufficient to occasion vomiting, there is one state in which it is to be preferred to every other means of causing vomiting. By whatever channel tartar emetic is introduced into the system, it invariably excites the stomach to perform the act of vomiting, unless the person be in a state of insensibility or coma; a solution of two grains of it, in three ounces of warm distilled water, may, by a skilful operator, be injected into a vein, when the gullet is obstructed by any extraneous body lodged in it. In the same way it may be sometimes tried in tetanus, or lock-jaw, when the teeth are so firmly clenched together, that nothing can be made to pass them.

As tartarized antimony is decomposed by most bitter or astringent vegetables, which contain tannin, (except oak-bark,) and an insoluble, and consequently an inert, tannate of the protoxide of antimony is thereby produced, such vegetables, in the form of infusion, decoction, or tincture, furnish the best antidote in cases of over-dose, or poisoning by this article, should it not, by inducing vomiting, prove its own antidote. Under these circumstances, we should administer decoction or tincture of yellow cinchona bark, or, when these cannot be easily procured, a strong infusion of tea.

Employed in appropriate doses, its action as an emetic is seldom violent, while it certainly acts more powerfully than other emetics in promoting the secretion of the fluids of the stomach, as well as of the bile and pancreatic juice, with those of the lungs, and indeed all the secretions external as well internal. Now, as the suppression of the secretions is one of the most common occurrences in the early stage of fever, and the restoration, and improved character of these, one of the most favourable signs of its abatement, antimony is employed with great advantage in the treatment of fever, and it cannot be used too early. Indeed many a fever is stopped or prevented by the employment of this or some other emetic, as ipecacuanha, upon the first intimation of the disease being felt. It is also suited to the beginning of each paroxysm of intermittent or remittent fevers (see AGUE). It may also be advantageously given about the period of the expected crisis in continued fever. When the disease is of a highly inflammatory type, it should be combined with, or followed by, saline medicines, but when there is great depression of the vital powers, as in typhus, the salines must be soon laid aside, and stimulating medicines cautiously substituted.

Antimony is also used in some eruptive or exanthematous fevers, such as measles and scarlet fever, being less suited for those in which the eruption is of a vesicular or pustular character, and which affect the deeper layers of the skin. (See Craigie's *Pathological Anatomy.*) Antimony is well suited for rheumatic fever and erysipelas, as in these diseases the liver is deranged, and furnishes an unhealthy biliary secretion. It is also useful in what are sometimes termed mucous and bilious fevers, which are attended with very depraved secretions from the intestinal canal, which may be removed and improved by repeated small doses of an antimonial.

It is also in daily use for the cure of catarrhal affections, *i.e.* colds affecting the mucous membrane of the lungs.

Tartrate of antimony, when intended to act as an emetic, is generally given in the dose of a quarter or half a grain dissolved in distilled water, and repeated every ten or twenty minutes till vomiting occur; but when merely intended to cause nausea, or to act gently on the secretions of the intestinal canal, of the lungs or that of the skin, it is given in even smaller doses, and at the interval of two, four, or six hours. Lately, however, a mode of employing it in much larger and more frequent doses has been practised with marked benefit in several diseases of an inflammatory character, particularly in pneumonia, or inflammation of the lungs. According to this plan, from two to three grains dissolved in water, are given, and repeated every two hours or so, for a considerable time, even for two or three days. The early doses cause vomiting and purging, but these effects soon cease to appear, while the pulse is found to have fallen to fifty beats, or even less, in a minute. When pursued with caution and managed skilfully, it often enables us to overcome the disease; and to dispense with the removal of so much blood from the system, as might otherwise have been necessary. It ought not to be tried, however, if the mucous membrane of the stomach be in a state of irritation or subacute inflammation, a condition which often occurs during pneumonia. This state of the stomach must be removed by general or local means before we venture upon the exhibition of the antimony.

This plan of administering tartar emetic is generally believed to have originated with the Italian physicians Rasori and Tommasini; but whatever merit it possesses is justly due to Dr. Marryat of Bristol, who proposed it in 1790, many years before its employment in Italy.

Tartrate of antimony is applied externally as an ointment and plaster; and in either way it excites an action of the part, leading to the formation of a vesicular eruption, similar to that of vaccinia or cow-pox; and it is consequently used as a means of counter-irritation, often with great advantage. The ointment and plaster may be prepared of different degrees of strength, but care must be taken not to make them too strong, as the antimony may be absorbed from the ulcerated surface, and produce violent vomiting, which in some cases has been so serious as to cause death.

ANTINO'MIANS, from the Greek, signifies *against the law*. It is applied by theologians to those, if any there be, who hold that faith in Jesus Christ dispenses with, and renders unnecessary, so far as a future state is concerned, the observance of morality and the performance of good works. We say, if any there be, because there is reason to suppose that the accounts of earlier antinomians contain much exaggeration, and that there never was any body of men, worthy to be called a sect by numbers and duration, which professed the above opinion.

So far as avowed abandonment of morals, we find various antinomian sects in the first three centuries; but the name was first applied to the followers of John Agricola, a townsman and contemporary of Luther, born at Isleben in Saxony. His opinions had the tendency above mentioned, and were attacked by Luther, who, with the assistance of the elector of Brandenburg, obliged him to publish a retractation. It must, however, be observed, that Bayle points out (in the article *Islebius*) the exaggerations which have been made of Agricola's opinions and their source, and that Agricola himself was employed with others in drawing up the *Interim*, a provisional confession of faith, promulgated by the emperor Charles V., at Augsburg, in 1548, which Dupin (and catholic writers are, in general, fair judges between one protestant and another) admits to be perfectly orthodox on the article of justification.

This sect has obtained very little notice from continental writers, and its followers appear rather to have been distributed among other persuasions. The assembly of divines in 1643 condemned several writings which appeared to them antinomian; and the parliament in 1648, in what ought to be called the Presbyterian persecution act, among other provisions, enacted that any one convicted, on the oaths of two witnesses, of maintaining that the moral law of the Ten Commandments is no rule for Christians, or that a believer need not repent or pray for pardon of sin, should publicly retract, or, on his refusal, be imprisoned till he found sureties that he would no more maintain the same.

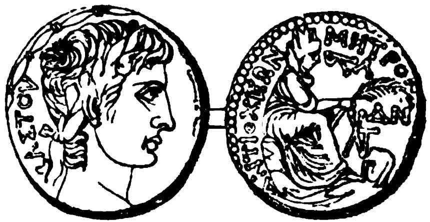
The little importance of this sect renders it unnecessary to dwell further upon its history; but as the name, like others, is bandied about as a term of reproach by many who do not understand its meaning, we cite from an old English account of sects some of the peculiar opinions which were called antinomian by the orthodox, before the revolution of 1688. The source of the whole is the List of Heresies of Pontanus; certainly not a work to trust to in any other respect than as shewing what opinions it pleased some to attribute to others.

*Pansebeia*, &c., by Alexander Ross, sixth edition, 1683. 'The antinomians are so called from their opposing and rejecting of the law, which they say is of no use at all under the Gospel, neither in regard to direction, nor correction, and therefore ought not to be read or taught in the church. They say that good works do neither further, nor evil works hinder, salvation. That the child of God could no more sin than Christ could, and therefore it is sin in him to ask for sin. That murder, adultery, drunkenness, are sins in the wicked, but not in the children of grace, nor doth God look upon them as sinners, and, consequently, that Abraham's lying and dissembling was no sin in him. That no man should be troubled in his conscience for any sin. That no Christian should be exhorted to perform the duties of Christianity.'

ANTI'NOUS, a native of Bithynia, and favourite of the Emperor Hadrian, the extravagance of whose attachment was shown by the institution of divine honours to Antinous after his death. Respecting the circumstances of his death there are many stories, but it seems generally agreed that he was drowned in the Nile while Hadrian was in Egypt. The town near which he died was rebuilt by the emperor, and called *Antinoe* or *Antinopolis*, instead of Besa, its former name. Its remains exist under the name of Ensené. A new star was said to have been discovered in the heavens, which was called the *soul of Antinous*. Oracles were delivered by him, which must be taken as forgeries invented by Hadrian himself, or according to his order. That courtiers should have lent their countenance to this absurd and profane homage, in compliment to their master's weakness and blind partiality, may easily be credited: but that the worship of this new divinity should have outlived the prince who established it, when no longer enforced either by interest or fear, can only be accounted for by the stubborn credulity of a people over whom superstition had gained the ascendency. It still prevailed in the time of Valentinian: but it was turned to account by the fathers of the Christian church, to whom it furnished an argument against the pagan system of worship, and the means of exposing the absurd principles of their religion. Among the remaining treasures of ancient sculpture, the statues of Antinous, nearly as numerous as those of the Venus, and very similar to each other, rank among the most beautiful. That originally in the collection of Cardinal Alexander Albani, the most perfect perhaps of those executed for the Roman nobles, for the purpose of paying their court to the emperor, is a standing figure in marble. The head looks downwards, with a melancholy expression, which they all bear: the hair in all of them is arranged in the same manner, covering the forehead nearly as low as the eyebrows. The busts of Antinous are also very fine. (See Xiphilinus: Bayle, *Dict. Hist.*, and the authorities there quoted: also Winkelmann. ii. p. 464, &c. French trans.)

ANTI'NOUS (CONSTELLATIONS). [See AQUILA.]

ANTIOCHEI'A (Ἀντιόχεια), commonly called Antioch, and Antaki, or Antakieh, a town in Syria on the left bank of the Asy, the antient Orontes, 36° 12′ N. lat., 36° 12′ E. long., forty-six geographical miles west of Haleb (Aleppo), and twenty-two due south of Scanderoon or Alexandretta on the gulf of the same name.



[Silver, Brit. Mus.]

Antioch belongs to the Pashalick of Haleb. It stands in the valley of the Orontes, which here forms a fertile plain, about ten miles long and five or six broad (Brown). On the west side of the river is part of the mountain-range of Amanus, and on the east, to the south of Antioch and bordering close upon it, is the northern termination of the mountains called Jebel Akra, the antient Casius. The river at Antioch is from 100 to 150 feet wide, and is crossed by a substantial bridge. The Orontes in antient times was navigated up to the city, a distance of about twenty geographical miles from its mouth, and might again be made navigable for sailing boats if cleared out below. A large part of the immense walls of antient Antioch still remain, but authorities vary as to the circuit enclosed by them. Mr. Buckingham gives them a circuit of nearly four miles; but this is much less than the amount assigned by antient authorities. They run along the river on the N.W., ascend the steep hill on the S.W., on the S.E. run along its summit, and on the N.E. run down the hill to the river. The walls are from thirty to fifty feet high, fifteen feet thick, and flanked by numerous square towers. It seems not unlikely, from the quantity of Roman tiles found in the towers, and the mode of their disposition, that the existing walls of Antioch are chiefly Roman work: possibly there are but few parts of the original walls erected under the Seleucidæ. It appears indeed most probable that the present walls are those which were erected by Justinian, after the town had been ruined by the Persians. Mr. Buckingham says that one portion of the wall and towers in the S.W. quarter is perfect.

Antioch, though fallen from its antient importance, is still one of the large towns of Syria: the population is stated at about 10,000, but it does not appear to be well ascertained. It has no good public buildings. The houses are chiefly built of stone, pent-roofed, and covered with red tiles. The streets are narrow, with a raised pavement on each side for foot passengers. The bazars are numerous, and contain a good supply of such articles as are in demand in the country about Antioch. The manufactures of the place are coarse pottery, cotton cloth, silk twist, leather, and saddlery. The language of the Mohammedans at Antioch is generally Turkish; there are a few Christian families there, and some Jews. The air of Antioch is reputed to be more salubrious than that of Haleb. The view of the plain of Antioch from the towers above is described as highly interesting: 'The northern portion within the antient walls is now filled with one extensive wood of gardens, chiefly olive, mulberry and fig trees; and along the winding banks of the river, tall and slender poplars are seen.' (Buckingham.) The chief street seems to have run from S.W. to N.E.; following its direction towards the *Bab Boulous*, or 'gate of St. Paul,' which leads to Aleppo, a part of the antient pavement is observed, and on the right of the road within the enclosure, are numerous caves or excavations in the hill, which appear to have been the antient Necropolis or cemetery. The remains of an aqueduct exist to the south of the city.

Antiocheia was founded by Seleucus Nicator, and received its name from his father Antiochus. Antigonia, which Antigonus had previously built near the site of the future Antioch, sunk into insignificance and disappeared before the city of Seleucus. Antioch became the residence of the Syrian monarchs, and one of the largest cities of the world. It probably grew still larger under Roman dominion, when it was the residence of the governor of Syria, the seat of pleasure, and the centre of an extensive commerce. Strabo (p. 750) describes Antioch in his time as consisting of four distinct quarters, each having a wall of its own, and the whole surrounded by a common wall. These quarters marked the successive additions that the city received from the time of Seleucus the founder to Antiochus Epiphanes. The geographer says it was little inferior in extent and wealth to Seleuceia on the Tigris and Alexandria in Egypt. Several of the Roman emperors were fond of spending some time here, in a city where the games of the circus and the amusements of the theatre were so much cherished by the prevailing taste of the inhabitants. Under Libanius, a native of the place, it became in the fourth century a celebrated school of rhetoric. But before this period Antioch had also become the chief station of the Christian religion, which had been firmly established here by Barnabas and Paul; and here we are told (Acts xi. 26) that the name of Christians was first given to the disciples.

Antioch continued to be a city of great importance, notwithstanding the frequent and terrible visitations of earthquakes, till Chosroes, the Persian, took it and nearly levelled it with the ground. It was rebuilt by Justinian and again became a considerable place, and continued so till the time of the Crusades, to which epoch some assign the remains of a wall or fort on the hill to the south of the city. Antioch, after it was taken by the Crusaders under Godefroy and Boemond, (A.D. 1098,) became a Christian principality under the European conquerors of Syria. The sultan Bibars, in 1269, took it from the Christians and destroyed its churches. It afterwards passed under Turkish dominion, but has never recovered its commerce and importance, which were transferred to Aleppo. Mr. Buckingham says that the Christians of Antioch have not at present a single church, and that they assemble for prayer in one of the excavations mentioned above. Antioch was taken possession of by Ibrahim Pacha Aug. 1, 1832, but was subsequently restored to the Porte.

The neighbourhood of Antioch is peculiarly rich in medals and engraved stones: great numbers have been collected at different times after the earth has been laid bare by heavy rains in winter. The most interesting are those of the Seleucidæ, and next to them, those of the period of Julius Cæsar and Augustus: one, of the date of Augustus, is given at the head of this article. Phœnician coins are also found in great quantities.

The last great earthquake at Haleb, in 1822, extended also to Antioch and did some damage. (See Strabo; Mannert's *Syrien;* Brown's *Travels;* Buckingham's *Travels among the Arab Tribes; Journal of Education*, No. II., p. 249; *Itinéraire*, &c. Paris, 1816, without the author's name.)

To the north-east of Antioch is a small lake, called Antakieh or Bahr Agoulé, which communicates with the ORONTES.

**ANTIOCHEIA** of Pisidia, a town of Asia Minor, where Paul, accompanied by Barnabas, preached the Gospel (Acts xiii.) It seems, that at this time Antioch had some Jews among its population. The position of this town is not accurately known, unless it has been very lately discovered, as some journals inform us. (See Strabo, p. 577.)

**ANTI'OCHUS**, a name best known from its being borne by many Syrian monarchs of the Seleucidan dynasty; but otherwise not uncommon in antient history. We shall devote this article to giving a brief sketch of the history of the Syrian empire under these princes.

**I. ANTI'OCHUS**, surnamed Soter, or Preserver, was the son of Seleucus Nicator, who after the death of Alexander raised Syria into an independent kingdom (see ANTIGONUS). There is a romantic story told, how he fell desperately sick for love of Stratonice, his father's young wife, the daughter of Demetrius Poliorcetes; and how Seleucus, on learning the cause of his son's disease, resigned her to him, and caused them to be crowned king and queen of Upper Asia.

[Silver, Brit. Mus.]

Upon the murder of Seleucus, while engaged in his expedition to subdue Macedonia, B.C. 280, Antiochus succeeded to the throne and reigned nineteen years, during which few events of much importance occurred. He prosecuted his father's claim to the kingdom of Macedonia against Antigonus Gonatas, son of Demetrius, and his own brother-in-law; but the dispute was accommodated by a marriage between Antigonus and Phila, daughter of Seleucus and Stratonice, in consideration of which the Macedonian prince was allowed to retain the peaceable possession of his throne. Demetrius, the son of Antigonus, also married Stratonice, the daughter of Antiochus. The reign of Antiochus is distinguished by his wars against the Gauls, who had crossed into Asia and obtained a settlement in the province named after them Galatia. Issuing thence they harassed the neighbouring provinces with predatory excursions, until Antiochus defeated them, and obtained the appellation of Soter. He was subsequently engaged in an unsuccessful war with Eumenes, king of Pergamus. Returning to Antioch he found, or took, occasion to put to death one of his sons charged with having excited disturbances in his absence: the other, named also Antiochus, he proclaimed king of Syria. He died soon after, B.C. 261. (Appian, *Syriaca;* Justin, book xxvii.; *Anc. Univ. Hist.* vol. viii.)

**II. ANTI'OCHUS**, surnamed Theos, or God, son of the former, succeeded to the throne upon his father's death. His reign is chiefly memorable for the revolt of the Parthians, B.C. 250, under Arsaces, who succeeded ultimately in expelling the Macedonians, and thus became the founder of the formidable Parthian empire. The remote province of Bactria, and others lying eastward of the Tigris, followed this example: and Antiochus, apprehensive of the final loss of those regions, concluded a treaty of peace with Ptolemy Philadelphus, B.C. 252, by which he agreed to repudiate his wife Laodice, and to marry Berenice, daughter of the king of Egypt, settling the crown upon his children by the latter. These conditions were fulfilled: but on the death of Ptolemy, two years afterwards, Antiochus restored Laodice

**to her conjugal rights, and in return was poisoned by her,** B.C. 247, with the view of securing the succession to her eldest son, Seleucus Callinicus. He left another son by her, Antiochus, surnamed Hierax, the Hawk; who for several years waged war with his brother Seleucus for the possession of Asia Minor, but being finally overthrown, was forced to fly into Egypt, where he died. (See Schlosser's *Remarks on the Reign of Antiochus II., Universalhistorische Uebersicht*, &c.)

III. **ANTI'OCHUS**, surnamed the Great, was the son of Seleucus Callinicus, and succeeded his brother Seleucus Ceraunus, B.C. 223, who was poisoned by two of his chief officers, while engaged in war with Attalus, king of Pergamus. Antiochus owed his safety and his throne to the honesty of his cousin-german, Achæus; who, though pressed by the army to assume the crown, retained it in obedience to the legitimate heir, and by his good generalship kept Attalus in check. The first care of the young king, or his advisers, was to appoint governors to preside over the several districts of the Syrian empire, which during preceding reigns had lost much of its original greatness. The kingdom of Pergamus had especially profited by the weakness of the Seleucidan dynasty: but under the able management of Achæus, those provinces which had been wrested from the Syrians were recovered, and Attalus was again confined within the limits of his proper kingdom. Antiochus was less fortunate in the choice of Molo and Alexander, two brothers, who were appointed governors of Media and Persia. Trusting to the weakness of a youthful reign, they endeavoured to raise their provinces into independent kingdoms, B.C. 221: and it was not until they had defeated two armies sent against them under subordinate officers, that they were reduced by Antiochus in person, in the second campaign.

Returning into Syria, he found abundant matter to engage his attention. Achæus, who had formerly so signalized his fidelity, now found that his distinguished successes had excited jealousy, and that plots were laid against his life by those who were in the king's confidence. Sacrificing his sense of duty to his personal safety, he proclaimed himself king of those provinces in Asia Minor, which he had recovered, and which had been entrusted to his charge. Thus shorn on the west, the Syrian empire was equally mutilated on the south, where Ptolemy Philopator still held Cœlesyria and Palestine, which had been conquered by his predecessor, P. Euergetes. By the advice of his council, the young monarch turned his arms first against Egypt. He marched into Cœlesyria, and assisted by the defection of Theodotus, the governor of that province, gained possession of the greater part of it, including the capital, Damascus. The campaign was terminated by a truce for four months, to which the contending parties were induced to agree; Antiochus, by the necessity of returning northwards to oppose Achæus, who, not satisfied with his possessions in Asia Minor, aimed at extending them to the eastward of Mount Taurus; and Ptolemy, by the reverses which he had suffered, and the necessity of gaining time to prepare for fresh exertions. Negotiations for a treaty of peace were set on foot: but each party claiming Cœlesyria and Palestine, in virtue of the partition of Alexander's conquests made after the battle of Ipsus, (see SELEUCUS) the truce expired before anything was agreed to. War was resumed, B.C. 218. At first, Antiochus carried all before him: he penetrated into Phœnicia, forcing the passes of Mount Libanus; gained possession of Galilee, and subdued the inheritance of the tribes beyond Jordan. But these advantages he lost in the following year in a great battle fought at Raphia, near Gaza, in which he was defeated with great slaughter, and obliged to retreat to Antioch with the wreck of his army. Cœlesyria and Palestine returned to their allegiance to Ptolemy: and the Syrian king, pressed at the same time by Achæus, was compelled to sue for peace with Egypt, which he obtained on condition of resigning his claim to the contested provinces. Being thus at leisure, Antiochus turned his whole attention to the destruction of Achæus, whom he overpowered and put to death; by this act the provinces of Asia Minor were again restored to the Syrian empire, (B.C. 213.)

Having secured his western at the expense of his southern dominions, Antiochus turned his attention towards the east, where the growing power of Parthia threatened serious danger. Arsaces, the son of him who established the Parthian empire, had overrun Media while Antiochus was engaged in the wars against Ptolemy and Achæus. He was unable to withstand the attack of Antiochus in person, and was soon driven out of his new conquest. The Syrian monarch in his turn invaded Parthia, and after several campaigns, a treaty was concluded, by which Arsaces was left in quiet possession of Hyrcania, on condition of his assisting Antiochus to recover the rest of the revolted provinces. After an unsuccessful attempt to recover Bactria from Euthydemus, with whom he at last concluded a treaty, he crossed the mountains of Paropamisus (also called Caucasus) into India, formed a treaty of alliance with the king of that portion of the country, and directing his march homeward through the provinces of Arachosia, Drangiana and Carmania, intermediate between the Indus and Persia, re-established the supremacy of Syria in those distant regions. He returned through Persia to Antioch, having been employed for seven years in these eastern campaigns. This was the most flourishing period of the Syrian empire since the revolt of Parthia in the reign of Antiochus Theos; and it was at this time that Antiochus had earned by his successes the most specious claim to the title of Great.

Soon after or about the time of the return of Antiochus, Ptolemy Epiphanes, a child of five years old, succeeded to the throne of Egypt, (B.C. 205,) on the death of his father, Ptolemy Philopator. Antiochus and Philip king of Macedonia united in a design to expel him, and share the Egyptian dominions between themselves. The unfortunate provinces of Palestine and Cœlesyria were the bone of contention, the favourite battle-field on which their more powerful neighbours fought out their differences. Antiochus regained possession of them in the course of two campaigns. On his being called away to Asia Minor, Judæa was overrun by Scopas, the Egyptian general; but it was soon reconquered by Antiochus, who, upon entering Jerusalem, (B.C. 198,) was received by the Jewish people with great joy, and with every demonstration of respect; in return, he granted many privileges to them, especially ordaining that no foreigner should be permitted to demand access into the interior of the temple. But, finding the power of Egypt still unbroken, and his own resources incompetent to wage war on two sides of his empire at once, and being anxious to recover all that had belonged to the first Seleucus in Asia Minor, Antiochus now proposed a treaty of marriage between his daughter and the young king of Egypt, to be consummated when both came of age, by which Cœlesyria and Palestine were to be given with the princess as a dowry. Having thus purchased the neutrality of his most powerful enemy, he proceeded with a powerful fleet round Asia Minor, reducing, in his way, many of the maritime Greek cities. He crossed the Hellespont, and took possession of the Thracian Chersonese, (B.C. 196,) which he claimed for his inheritance, as having been conquered by Seleucus Nicator from Lysimachus; and here he came in contact, for the first time, with the power before which his own was compelled to retire. The Romans had already reduced Macedonia to the condition of a subject kingdom, thus indicating the extent of their ambition, and the probable consequence of their success in the second Punic war, when Antiochus crossed into Europe, and wrested the Chersonese from the impaired power of Philip. Jealous of this new interferer in the affairs of Europe, the Romans sent ambassadors to require restitution, not only of all that Antiochus had taken from Philip, but of all that he had taken from Ptolemy whose guardians, soon after his accession to the throne, had placed him under the wardship of the Romans, as a protector against the ambition of his Syrian neighbour. Antiochus replied to these requisitions in terms as haughty as those in which they were made; and it was evident that the quarrel would soon end in an appeal to arms. (See Polybius, xviii. 33.)

In the following year, (B.C. 195,) Hannibal, driven from Carthage, came to Ephesus to seek the protection of the king of Syria; and his representations, joined to the known value of his services, fixed the wavering determination of Antiochus, and induced him to match his strength against the redoubted power of Rome. A period of negotiation elapsed, in which neither party would abate from their pretensions, and neither probably was sincerely desirous of peace. It was both the misfortune and the fault of Antiochus, that he suffered his confidence to be alienated from Hannibal, and allowed him no share in the direction of affairs. In the winter of 192 B.C., Antiochus was invited by the Ætolians to pass into Greece. He crossed over with an army, posted himself in the town of Demetrias, and was chosen by the Ætolians as their commander-in-chief. Antiochus appears to have managed affairs badly. He might have made the king of Macedon his friend instead of his enemy; and after his capture of Eubœa, instead of pushing on his conquests, he spent his time at Chalcis, and in negociating with the petty states around him. The Roman consul, Acilius Glabrio, with Cato for his legate, now advanced against the Syrian king, who made a stand at Thermopylæ, but was utterly routed and compelled to retire to Asia, (B.C. 191.) The next year L. Cornelius Scipio was elected consul, and appointed to conduct the Syrian war, and his brother, the celebrated Africanus, served under him in the quality of lieutenant. Under their able guidance the war was soon terminated; and its end was hastened by the unskilful conduct of Antiochus. Disheartened by his reverses, and especially by a second defeat at sea, he withdrew his forces from Lysimachia, in Thrace, and from the strong cities on the Hellespont, which would at least have retarded the progress of the Romans for some time; and thus he gave them free access into Asia. Yet they had no sooner crossed the Hellespont, than, struck with terror, he sent ambassadors to endeavour to negotiate a peace. The terms he offered, though tolerably humiliating, were not such as satisfied the ambition of the Romans, who required that he should defray all the expenses to which they had been put during the war, set at liberty all the Greek cities, and evacuate the whole of Asia Minor west of Mount Taurus. These conditions Antiochus, thinking that no harder could be imposed on a conquered enemy, refused to accept, and collecting his whole force, he met the consul Scipio, (B.C. 190,) in a pitched-battle near Magnesia of Sipylus, in which he was defeated with immense slaughter. This was decisive: he retired hastily to Syria, and again sent to negotiate for peace, which he obtained on terms not materially harder than those before offered, yet such as must have been very galling to the haughty monarch, and hitherto successful conqueror. He was to resign the provinces west of Mount Taurus; to pay 18,000 Euboic talents for the expenses of the war; to deliver up to the Romans his elephants and ships of war; and, a yet more disgraceful stipulation, to place in their hands Hannibal, and other foreigners who had taken refuge at his court from the hatred of that grasping and revengeful people. Hannibal, with another, preserved his safety by timely flight; the rest were delivered up, together with hostages for the observance of the treaty, of whom Antiochus Epiphanes, the king's younger son, was one.

Antiochus did not long survive this humiliating treaty, which was, in some degree, the cause of his death. In collecting means to pay the heavy burden imposed upon him, he was led to plunder a wealthy temple in the province of Elymais. Indignant at the sacrilege, the people of the place rose in arms, and massacred him and his attendants, (B.C. 187,) in the thirty-seventh year of his reign, and fifty-second of his age. He merited the title of Great, only as being the most eminent of a series of princes of the same name, none of whom were distinguished either for talent or goodness. He did more, however, to restore the greatness of the Syrian kingdom under the first Seleucus, than any other of his dynasty; but he was unfortunate in meeting the first shock of that iron power before which all the great monarchies of the known world were destined to fall. (Polybius, lib. 5, &c.; Appian, *Syriaca;* Liv. lib. 36, 37; Raleigh, *Hist. of World; Anc. Univ. Hist.*, vol. viii.)

IV. ANTIOCHUS, surnamed Epiphanes, or Illustrious, the second son of Antiochus the Great, succeeded his elder brother Seleucus Philopator (B.C. 175 or 176). Antiochus was, at the time of his brother's death, on his way from Rome, where he had been detained as a hostage for the observance of the treaty concluded with his father after the battle of Magnesia.

[Brit. Mus.

The first events of his reign which require notice, are his hostilities with Egypt, which then reclaimed the provinces of Palestine and Cœlesyria, wrested from her by Antiochus the Great. In the first campaign, (B.C. 171,) he routed the Egyptians between Mount Casius and Pelusium, and took advantage of his success to fortify the frontiers of Palestine against farther aggression. Pursuing his success, in the next year he overran all Egypt, except the strong city of Alexandria, and gained possession of the person of Ptolemy Philometor, the young king. In the same year he sacked Jerusalem, and profaned and plundered the temple, as related in Maccabees i. c. 1, and ii. c. 5; after which he appointed Philip the Phrygian governor of Judæa. After the capture of the reigning prince, the Alexandrians raised Ptolemy Euergetes, commonly called Physcon, his brother, to the throne. This induced Antiochus to undertake a third expedition to Egypt (B.C. 169); in which, under pretence of restoring the kingdom to Ptolemy Philometor, he renewed the war, defeated the Egyptians, and laid siege to Alexandria. Being unable to reduce that city, he left Philometor as the nominal king of the country, retaining in his own hands only the strong city of Pelusium, the key of Egypt on the side of Syria. He hoped that the quarrels of the rival brothers would exhaust the strength, and facilitate the entire reduction of that country; but here he was disappointed; for seeing through his ambitious designs, they agreed to hold the kingdom in common, and Egypt was restored for a time to its former tranquillity. Hereupon Antiochus undertook a fourth expedition (B.C. 168), entered and subdued Egypt, and was on the point of laying siege to Alexandria, when he was met by ambassadors from Rome, who peremptorily required him to depart from Egypt, and the imperious mandate was obeyed. Returning through Palestine in the same year, he vented his spleen by ordering that great persecution of the Jews related in the second book of Maccabees, in which the temple was polluted, and its service broken off, until, after the lapse of more than three years, it was restored by Judas Maccabæus. Of the Maccabæan wars we shall give an account under the article MACCABEES: the cruelties perpetrated on the insurgent Jews in the course of them, by the agents, and under the command of Antiochus, have rendered his name deservedly hateful. The steady and successful resistance of that high spirited people drained Syria of army after army: and the difficulties of the king were increased by revolts in Armenia and Persia. Dividing his disposable force into two parts, he sent one under the command of Lysias into Judæa; and led the other himself into the revolted provinces, which he soon brought back to their allegiance. While thus employed, he received tidings of the total defeat of his armies in Judæa. Transported with passion, he hastened towards Antioch, devoting the Jewish people to destruction, when, in the midst of his imprecations, he was seized with violent internal pains. Still he continued to pursue his journey with precipitation, until he fell from his chariot, and was so much injured as to be obliged to halt at a town called Tabæ, the situation of which is not certainly known. There he died, B.C. 165, in dreadful agony both of body and mind. He was a prince of dissolute and undignified character, as well as stained with the darker vice of cruelty. Given up to drunkenness, to low debauchery, and to gross buffoonery, he received from his subjects the nickname of Epimanes, or the Mad man, in parody of his assumed title of Epiphanes, or Illustrious. (Livy, xlii., &c.; Polybius.)

V. ANTIOCHUS, surnamed Eupator, or well-fathered, son of A. Epiphanes, a child nine years old, succeeded to the throne, under the guardianship of Lysias, well known in the Jewish wars. After a nominal reign of nearly two years he was dethroned, and put to death by his cousin-german, Demetrius Soter, son of Seleucus Philopator, who succeeded to the crown, B.C. 162.

VI. ANTIOCHUS, was the son of Alexander Balas, who, being deposed by Demetrius Nicator, son of Demetrius Soter, and perishing in Arabia, left a son, A. Theos; who was raised up by Diodotus, surnamed Tryphon, as a stalking horse, by the help of which he might displace Nicator, and make his own way to empire. The young pretender was at this time but seven years old; but he was readily raised to the throne, for the excesses of the reigning prince had alienated his subjects. After a nominal reign of two years he was put to death by Tryphon, who assumed the crown. (B.C. 144-2.)

VII. ANTIOCHUS, surnamed Sidetes, or the Hunter, (so named from a Syriac word, signifying to hunt, according to some authorities, but more probably from the town of Side,) was a younger son of Demetrius Soter, and brother of Demetrius Nicator. The latter, when expelled by A. VI. and Tryphon, experienced various fortunes, and fell at last into the hands of the Parthians. A. Sidetes then married his brother's wife, Cleopatra, laid claim to Syria, and expelled Tryphon, (B.C. 138,) who had held it since the murder of A. VI. His reign was prosperous and tranquil, compared with the weak and turbulent governments of his immediate predecessors. He reduced many cities, which had taken advantage of the civil wars to assume independence, and among them Jerusalem (B.C. 134): and he engaged in a war with Parthia, which had profited by the distractions of Syria to usurp much of her eastern dominions. He defeated Phraates, king of Parthia, in three battles, compelled him to retire within the limits of Parthia itself, and recovered all which had been wrested from Syria, except that province; but his life and reign were brought to an untimely close in a sudden onset made by the enemy upon his winter quarters. He perished, B.C. 129 or 128, leaving a fairer character for justice, generosity, and bravery, than belongs to most of the princes of this most profligate age.

VIII. **ANTIOCHUS**, surnamed Grypus, or Hook-nosed, from γρὺψ, a vulture. After the death of A. Sidetes, Syria was again distracted by civil wars. Demetrius Nicator escaped from Parthia, and resumed the crown; but he was soon dethroned by Alexander Zebinas. Cleopatra, the wife successively of Balas, D. Nicator, and A. Sidetes, retained possession, however, of a portion of Syria; and Seleucus, her son by D. Nicator, regained some districts contiguous to those held by his mother, and proclaimed himself King of Syria. This raised her jealousy, and she murdered him with her own hand. Still thinking it necessary to have some one of royal blood to give countenance to the sovereign power which she was bent on acquiring for herself, she recalled from Athens, her son Antiochus Grypus, (named also Philometor, and, on his medals, Epiphanes,) B.C. 125. Supported by Egypt, Grypus soon expelled Alexander Zebinas. Cleopatra then became jealous of him also; and perished, being compelled to drink a poisoned draught, which she herself had offered to her son. Grypus then reigned in peace for eight years; at the end of which a fresh competitor for the throne started up in the person of his half-brother.

IX. **ANTIOCHUS**, surnamed Cyzicenus, from being educated at Cyzicus, the son of Cleopatra by A. Sidetes. After a sharp contest the brothers agreed to divide the empire, B.C. 113 or 112: A. Cyzicenus occupied Cœlesyria and Palestine; A. Grypus, the rest of the empire. Both led a dissolute and careless life, and several great cities, as Tyre, Sidon, &c., profited by their supineness to assume a short-lived independence. Grypus was assassinated, B.C. 96. A. Cyzicenus was defeated and slain by Seleucus, the son and successor of A. Grypus, B.C. 95. Seleucus perished, after a short reign, if a period of contest may be called such, of seven months.

X. **ANTIOCHUS**, surnamed Eusebes the Pious, son of A. Cyzicenus, proclaimed himself King of Syria upon his father's death. For a time he disputed the throne with his cousins, Philip and Demetrius Eukæros, sons of A. Grypus: but (B.C. 88) he was compelled to fly into Parthia. He returned (B.C. 86), Eukæros being dead or banished: and while he was engaged in war with Philip, another Antiochus, surnamed Dionysius, full brother to Philip, seized upon Cœlesyria. The latter was soon slain in a war against the Arabians. After a brief period, the Syrians, wearied by the desolating feuds of the Seleucidan princes, invited Tigranes, king of Armenia, to take possession of the country. Eusebes then fled into Cilicia, (B.C. 83,) and passed the remainder of his life in obscurity. The events of this reign are very confused.

XI. **ANTIOCHUS**, surnamed Asiaticus, was the son of A. Eusebes. Tigranes being obliged to withdraw his troops from Syria to make head against the Romans, A. Asiaticus gained possession of part of the kingdom, B.C. 69. He retained it for four years, at the end of which Syria was reduced by Pompey to the condition of a Roman province, B.C. [illegible]. In Antiochus Asiaticus, the Seleucidan dynasty ended, having ruled Syria for 247 years, reckoning from the time when Seleucus Nicator began his reign in B.C. 312. (For the chronology of the Syrian kings the reader should see Clinton's *Fasti Hellenici.*)

**ANTIOCHUS OF COMMAGE'NE.** [See COMMAGENE.]

**ANTI'PAROS**, called also by the antients Olearos, one of the group of the Cyclades, is situated between Siphnos and Paros, and separated from the latter by a dangerous channel one mile and a half wide. It is seven miles long, north and south, and three miles broad, and contains one small village, with about 300 inhabitants; its productions are trifling, consisting only of a small quantity of poor wine, and a little cotton and barley. The island is a mass of white marble, and is only celebrated for its grotto: the entrance to it, which is on the side of a rock, is by a low arch formed of rough craggy rocks, about thirty paces wide, and divided into two by several natural pillars. This passage continues about twenty yards, at the end of which is a precipice that must be descended by the aid of ropes, fastened to the masses of stalactites; after advancing a little farther under a ridge of rugged rocks, there is another descent, but not so precipitous as the last. Another passage about nine feet high and seven wide, whose walls and arched roof, composed of glittering white and red marble, are as smooth as if wrought by art, leads to a third precipice, the sides of which appear like a sheet of amethysts. Then follows a sloping passage of about 200 yards, on each side of which the petrifactions assume the appearance of a ragged curtain partially drawn, and occasionally of snakes coiled up in folds; this conducts to the fourth and last descent. At the bottom of this is the grotto, 120 yards long, 113 wide, and 60 feet high; it is an immense arch of white marble, from the roof of which depend large stalactites ten feet long, and as thick as a man's waist, with a thousand festoons and leaves of the same substance: the floor is rough and uneven, with various coloured crystals and stalagmites rising up; and in the midst is one, twenty feet in diameter, and twenty-four feet high. It was the pyramid of stalagmite that served as an altar when M. de Nointel visited the grotto, and celebrated mass on it. When lighted up, the whole presents a most brilliant and magnificent scene, but the smoke from the torches of the numerous visiters has somewhat dimmed its effulgence. In some places the stalactites have partitioned off portions of the cavern into cells. The difficulty of reaching the grotto has latterly been much diminished by the provision of rope-ladders, torches, &c., for which the guides make a small demand on the purse of the traveller. It is not certain that the extremity of the grotto has ever been explored. The highest point of the island is in 37° N. lat., and 25° 3' E. long. (See also Tournefort's *Voyage au Levant*: *Encyclopédie Method. Géog. Physique.*)

**ANTI'PATER**, a Macedonian of high birth and high reputation, the chosen and trusted officer of Philip and of Alexander the Great. He was the pupil and friend of Aristotle; he was learned himself, and the patron of learned men. When Alexander left Europe for Asia, he entrusted the government of Macedonia and the regulation of Greece to Antipater. During the year B.C. 331, an attempt was made by Lacedæmon, Achaia, Eleia, and the greater part of Arcadia, to deliver Peloponnesus from the supremacy of Macedonia. Antipater, marching into Peloponnesus to quell the disturbance, was met by Agis, king of Lacedæmon: and a battle ensued in which the latter was slain, and his army defeated and broken. The victor summoned a congress to meet at Corinth, at which a fine of 120 talents was imposed upon the Eleians and Achaians; the Lacedæmonians were obliged to submit at discretion, referring their punishment to the arbitration of Alexander. It does not appear that any severe measures were taken against them.

Well acquainted with the dangerous temper of his mother Olympias, Alexander had abstained from allowing her any share in the administration of Macedonia during his own absence. She did not bear this exclusion patiently, and succeeded in raising jealousies between her son and Antipater, insomuch that Alexander determined to remove his viceroy to a less independent situation. Shortly before his death he sent home Craterus, a distinguished officer, in command of a large body of Macedonian veterans who had earned their discharge; and commissioned him to assume the government of Macedonia, while Antipater was ordered to conduct fresh levies to Babylon. A report was current, but it is not corroborated by the best authorities, that Antipater, fearful of a like fate to that which had overtaken Parmenion, and others of his master's followers, administered poison to Alexander, by means of his sons Cassander and Iolas, who held the office of cup-bearers.

We do not give credit to this story: but it is certain that Alexander did die at a critical time for the fortunes of Antipater, before Craterus had reached Greece. The late king's brother Arrhidæus, a bastard son of Philip, was raised to the throne by the Macedonian generals, and the army in Asia; and Perdiccas was appointed viceroy over the king, who was a young man of weak intellect, with the same sort of power as the Maires du Palais exercised in old times in France towards the end of the Merovingian dynasty.

In the distribution of provinces among the chief officers of Alexander, to be held nominally in subordination to the Macedonian crown, though in fact, and speedily in name, converted into separate and independent kingdoms, Antipater was confirmed in the possession of Macedonia, and the adjacent countries. He was soon provided with employment. The Athenians, impatient of the superiority of a nation whom they hardly acknowledged to be of pure Hellenic blood, had already made some preparation for war with Macedonia before the death of Alexander was fully known. A vote was passed, that the state would take charge of the common freedom of Greece, and liberate the cities held in check by Macedonian garrisons; a powerful armament was put in preparation, both by land and sea; and ambassadors were sent to invite all the people of Greece to join in the undertaking. Athens was soon at the head of a powerful confederacy, comprising the Ætolians, Thessalians, and almost all the Greeks north of the Isthmus, except the Bœotians; and of Peloponnesus, the Argeians, Eleians, Messenians, and Sicyonians. Leosthenes, the Athenian general, posted the allied army at Thermopylæ, the celebrated pass commanding the entrance into Greece from the north. Antipater, drained of troops by Alexander's frequent demand of reinforcements, was unable to collect more than 13,000 foot and 600 horse, with which he advanced against Leosthenes. A battle ensued, in which the Macedonians were defeated, somewhere between Pylæ and the town of Lamia in Thessaly, to which Antipater retreated, meaning to abide a siege until assistance, for which he had already sent, should arrive from Asia.

Leonnatus, one of Alexander's generals who had obtained the satrapy of Mysia, otherwise called Hellespontine Phrygia, was the first who came to help Antipater. The Hellenes (as Diodorus distinguishes them) broke up the siege and marched to meet Leonnatus; a battle ensued, in which the Macedonians were beaten and their general killed. Meanwhile Antipater evacuated Lamia, and formed a junction with the defeated army; by the help of which he kept the field, though he dared not venture on another battle. But Craterus arrived from Asia with 12,500 veteran troops, which he placed under the command of Antipater; who, thus reinforced, found himself at the head of 48,000 men, while the Athenians, weakened by the return home of a considerable part of their ill-cemented army, could only muster 28,000 men. An indecisive battle ensued, in which the excellence of their Thessalian horse, which had won the first battle, now saved them from complete defeat; but they felt their inferiority too much to risk another encounter, and sent to treat of peace with Antipater. This, called the battle of Cranon, occurred in August, B.C. 322. Antipater refused to treat with the confederates collectively, but expressed his willingness to come to terms with them severally. This policy was justified by the event, for though the Greeks refused at first to dissolve the alliance, yet the several members of it dropped off by degrees, and left the Athenians and Ætolians, the most obstinate enemies of Macedonia, to secure their safety as they could. Antipater marched with his whole force against Athens; and the citizens, utterly unable to resist, sent Phocion and Demades to sue for peace. They obtained it upon easier terms than were always allowed in Grecian warfare; for he only required two obnoxious persons, the orators Demosthenes and Hyperides, to be delivered up, and granted full security both to person and property, on condition that a Macedonian garrison should be henceforth quartered in Munychia, to guard against a counter-revolution, and that a complete change should be made in the form of government, the democracy being abolished, and all political power vested in a body of about 9000 citizens, who were possessed of property up to a certain amount. He removed a large number of the poorer class (apparently with their own consent) into Thrace, where lands were assigned them. Thus ended the Lamian war, as it is called, in the autumn of B.C. 322, the year after its commencement. Antipater returned to Macedonia.

The Ætolians were the only members of the confederacy who still held out. In the same autumn, Antipater and Craterus marched against them. They abandoned their indefensible towns; deposited their women and children in their rugged mountains; and collecting their able-bodied men, prepared to hold out in their fortresses, and in those cities which were capable of being maintained. In the first encounters the Macedonians sustained considerable loss; but the superiority of force by degrees prevailed; and the Ætolians, shut up in the mountains, and exposed to the severity of a mountain winter, almost without shelter or food, except that which they won at the sword's point, were almost reduced to despair, when they were relieved by unexpected news from Asia.

For the proceedings in Asia after Alexander's death, we must refer to PERDICCAS: it is enough here to state that the ambition of that general led him to aspire to be Alexander's successor in the throne of half the known world. One of his first steps was to rid himself of Antigonus, whose acuteness and activity he feared; but the latter, fathoming his designs, fled hastily to Antipater, and apprised him of the danger to which he, in common with others, was exposed. To check Perdiccas in time was more important than to punish the Ætolians; and consequently, after concluding a hasty peace with the brave mountaineers, Antipater and Craterus led their army into Asia. They separated: Craterus took the field against Eumenes, satrap of Cappadocia and Paphlagonia, by whom he was defeated and slain; while Antipater marched into Cilicia to meet Perdiccas. But he found no enemy, Perdiccas having been slain in Egypt; and the Macedonian troops, after a short interval, elected Antipater to the office of regent, or protector. These transactions seem to have taken place in the year 321, but there is some confusion as to the chronology. [See ANTIGONUS.] In this new capacity he made a fresh distribution of the provinces: after which he returned to Macedonia, taking with him the king and queen, Arrhidæus and Eurydice, and leaving Antigonus to conduct the war against Eumenes. This seems to have been in 320.

Antipater held the regency undisturbed till his death, which took place in 318. We hear no more particulars of him, except that he fell into a dangerous illness, and that one of his last actions was to put to death the orator Demades and his son, who had been sent ambassadors by the Athenians to request that the Macedonian troops might be removed from Munychia. Demades had always been on good terms with Antipater, till the Macedonian found, among the papers of Perdiccas, letters written by the orator, exhorting Perdiccas to carry the war into Europe. The regent had not forgotten this: he returned no answer to the address of Demades, but merely made a signal to his ministers of punishment (τοῖς τεταγμένοις ἐπὶ ταῖς τιμωρίαις), who put the ambassadors to death without further ceremony.

Dying soon after, Antipater left the regency to Polysperchon, one of the oldest of Alexander's surviving generals. He appointed his son Cassander to be chiliarch,—a term originally meaning captain of a thousand men, but transferred by the Persians to some high officer at court, and adopted in that sense by Alexander, with many other of the Persian customs. Cassander, however, contested the possession of Macedonia with Polysperchon, and finally became master of that kingdom. The last advice which Antipater gave to his successors was, 'never to let a woman interfere in affairs of state.' This was expressly directed against Olympias, and her subsequent conduct fully proved the wisdom of it. Antipater died in his eighty-first year, having enjoyed a high reputation for his talents as a minister, and leaving a character less stained by cruelties and excesses than most of the contenders for empire who sprang up after the death of Alexander. (Diodorus, book xviii., &c.)

**ANTI'PATER**, son of Antipas, the governor of Idumæa, was himself a native and governor of that province during the high-priesthood of Alexander Jannæus. After that prince's death, his sons, Hyrcanus and Aristobulus, disputed the succession. Antipater was a zealous partizan of the former, who, after a bloody contest, was established in the high-priesthood by Pompey the Great. This favourable issue was very mainly owing to the prudent management of the Idumæan, and he was rewarded by the confidence of his weak master, under whose name he ruled in Judæa.

When Cæsar, during the celebrated siege of Alexandria, was himself besieged in his camp by the inhabitants of that city, Antipater came to his help, and found opportunity to perform good service, and signalize his own courage. Cæsar, in return, obtained for him the citizenship of Rome, and appointed him to the administration of Judæa, which enjoyed tranquillity and prospered under his care. He was poisoned by a Jew named Malchus, B.C. 49, through jealousy of his influence with Hyrcanus. The guilt of the crime was heightened by the ingratitude of the murderer, who had been indebted for his life to the man whom he poisoned, and had received other benefits at his hands. Antipater left four sons, of whom two are known in history: Phasael, governor of Jerusalem, and the infamous Herod, king of the Jews.

These are the two most remarkable persons bearing the name of Antipater; but it is one of common occurrence in antient history. Moreri has articles upon eighteen.

**ANTIPATER, L. COELIUS**, a Roman historian of the Second Punic War. [See COELIUS.]

**ANTI'PATHY**, (from the Greek ἀντιπάθεια, compounded of ἀντὶ *contrary*, and πάθος *feeling*,) properly signifies an involuntary dislike or aversion entertained by an animate being for some sensible object. Thus a man may have an antipathy to particular smells or tastes—a turkey-cock to the colour red, or a horse to the smell of raw meat, &c. There is no doubt that many antipathies are natural, and do not arise from any accidental circumstance: such as the aversion in mankind to the tastes and smells of many drugs, and of bodies in a state of putrefaction. Such natural antipathies may, however, in many cases, be overcome by habit: as in the case of surgeons, who soon learn to conquer the disgust occasioned by the effluvia arising in the dissection of the human subject. Some nations constantly eat food which the rest of mankind would nauseate, as the Esquimaux, who live on whale blubber and train oil. When the Cossacks were in London and Paris, in 1814, they sometimes drank the whale oil from the lamps in the streets: probably an Englishman or Frenchman would, if starving, reject the draught which the Cossack considered as a luxury. It is moreover quite conceivable that individuals may have such physical peculiarities as will cause them to feel pain from impressions on the senses which, to the generality of mankind, are indifferent, or even pleasurable: thus some persons are painfully affected by the smells of certain flowers or perfumes, which are commonly considered agreeable, and are sold as means of sensual enjoyment. Many antipathies, however, are not natural, but acquired, and arise from our associating certain objects with the idea of something terrible or dangerous. Thus people acquire antipathies to spiders, earwigs, wasps, snakes, rats, and other animals, from forming exaggerated notions of their powers of harming mankind; and by encouraging such aversions, they may acquire so great sensitiveness and acuteness in distinguishing these animals by the smell, sight, or hearing, that they may be aware of their presence when other people are unconscious of it. Persons may acquire antipathies to certain kinds of food by having been surfeited with them, or by having been accustomed to eat them for long periods of time, as under a medical regimen during an illness; or because they are made of substances which they consider as unclean, or because they are unfashionable, as being eaten by people whom they think less refined and delicate than themselves. This may not unfrequently be observed in persons of narrow and feeble minds, and more especially in children, in whom such fanciful dislikes ought to be carefully but not harshly corrected. (See Locke's *Essay on the Understanding*, b. ii. c. 33, § 7 and 8.)

Antipathy properly means, as we defined it, a dislike of an *animate* being for some *sensible* object. Its meaning, however, is sometimes improperly extended to *inanimate* beings—a phraseology now nearly obsolete, but which was much used by the antient naturalists, who would, for example, have said that an alkali had an antipathy to an acid, or that water had an antipathy to oil. At other times the word is restricted to animate beings, but is applied to things which are not objects of the senses. Thus it has been said that the mind has an antipathy to certain classes of actions; by which it is meant that it is endued with an innate faculty of distinguishing between right and wrong. [See MORAL SENSE.]

It is sometimes stated that *antipathy* is the contrary of *sympathy*; but this is not strictly true, at least as respects the use of those two words in modern language. Sympathy means *joint sensibility*, or the feeling of pain or pleasure in consequence of pain or pleasure felt by another sentient being. Thus a person who pitied the misfortunes of another, or who felt delight in the same pursuits, amusements, or studies, as another, would in either case be said to sympathize with him. Sometimes sympathy is applied to the simultaneous irritability of different parts of the body: thus one eye is said to sympathize with the other, when an injury inflicted on one is felt by both. [See SYMPATHY.]

**ANTI-PAXO.** [See PAXO.]

**ANTIPHLOGISTIC TREATMENT**, (from two Greek words, ἀντι *against*, and φλόγωσις *inflammation*,) is the means of removing, or lessening, inflammation, and of obviating its effects. As it would be out of place here to consider fully either inflammation, or its causes, we shall merely state that these last are, either mechanical, as wounds, bruises, &c., or of a more general nature, as atmospheric changes operating on the body from without, or altered conditions of some of the organs or functions of the body, operating within, and influencing, more or less, the rest of the system. The effects of the first set of causes are, primarily, always local, but sooner or later become general, i.e., affect the whole system. the effects of the second set of causes may be, primarily, either local or general; but when local, having a much greater tendency early to become general. The local effects seem to consist in an alteration of the vital action of the part, accompanied with *pain*, *swelling*, and increased *heat* and *redness*. The general effects are disturbance of various functions, most usually a diminution of the functions of secretion, exhalation, and nutrition, or assimilation: the heart's action, the respiration, and functions of the nervous system are also affected, but in different degrees and order in different cases. The change of the vital action of the part appears to produce a quickened movement of the blood in the extreme vessels, or capillaries, as they are termed, which are sometimes slightly contracted, though more commonly dilated, so that the blood presently begins to move more slowly, and at length stagnates in the part, as we may see in the white of the eye when inflamed. The blood, too, in the neighbouring capillaries, seems to incline towards the part, while the large arteries leading to it, and ultimately the heart, assume an increased action, which occasions greater frequency and, generally, force of pulse. The consequences of these alterations of the action of the vessels are, the effusion either of some of the constituents of the blood, as the serum or albumen, in their natural state, or their change into substances not found in blood, or any other fluid of the body, in its healthy state. These become the source of further change of structure, as suppuration, ulceration, &c., and the cause of disturbance in the functions of the system, varying with the seat of the inflammation, its intensity, and other circumstances.

The means of preventing or moderating these constitute collectively the antiphlogistic treatment and regimen. We shall here briefly notice the chief of these.

*Blood-letting.*—We have just stated that one of the effects of inflammation is to produce effusion of the serum or lymph of the blood, the extent of which depends on the quantity of blood which goes to the parts affected. The processes of inflammation, in its earlier stages, may be very certainly restrained or arrested by diminishing that quantity. This is done by abstraction of blood, either local or general. If the inflammation be allowed to proceed, suppuration, ulceration, or other changes, and destruction of parts, according to the texture affected, will ensue. Now abstraction of blood, though it may prevent the extension of suppuration and ulceration to parts not yet affected, is rarely found effectual in checking the formation of pus or *matter*, where that has been already established. We see then the necessity of the early employment of bleeding, and the other antiphlogistic means, if we desire them to be productive of the greatest amount of benefit. The prejudices and prevailing habits of the people are, however, generally in direct opposition to such beneficial measures; and too often timid practitioners allow their judgment to be overborne by the importunate requests for delay of the well-intending but ignorant relations. Thus the time when these measures would have proved most serviceable is allowed to pass over; and when at last put into practice, their good effects not being so conspicuous, they are not so highly appreciated as they would be, if employed at an earlier period. Indeed, at a very late stage, far from being useful, they are decidedly hurtful. (See the case of a physician mentioned under the article ABSTINENCE.)

During inflammation of shut sacks, or cavities, *i.e.*, those cavities of the body which do not communicate with the external air, and which are lined with *serous* membranes, the disposition to effusion of much lymph, or the albumen of the blood, is greater than in other cases. To prevent this, more prompt and vigorous measures must be used. Modern physicians have ascertained that mercury, especially in combination with opium, has a powerful influence, not only in preventing the effusion of lymph, but in removing it soon after it is effused: an example of this is witnessed when, in the inflammation of the eye, called *iritis*, the pupil is filled up, and vision prevented by the lymph effused; yet this is speedily removed if a sufficient quantity of mercury be early introduced into the system. This, then, constitutes another valuable antiphlogistic means.

*Purgatives.*—The quantity of blood in the system, and the amount of serum, may be greatly lessened by the use of purgative medicines, especially the saline purgatives, which generally produce very liquid motions, consisting of a large proportion of serum. These are not only proper, but constitute an essential part of the antiphlogistic treatment.

*Nauseants, i. e.* such doses of emetic medicines as occasion a constant feeling of sickness, without causing vomiting, reduce the action of the heart, and lessen the tendency to effusion, while they promote the absorption of the fluid already effused. They are, consequently, very valuable auxiliary agents in subduing inflammatory diseases.

*Diaphoretics.*—The quantity of blood may be diminished, and its acrimony lessened, by increasing the perspiration, or discharge from the skin, which in most cases of inflammation is lessened, and in some altogether suppressed. By this diminution or suppression of perspiration not only more blood is retained in the system, but also those salts and acids which in a healthy state find an outlet by this channel. The means of increasing perspiration are termed diaphoretics, or sudorifics. These, however, seldom produce the desired effect, if there be much heat of surface, *i.e.* of the skin. This must previously be moderated by the use of the means already stated, viz., bleeding and purgatives, and also by the use of

*Refrigerants.*—These consist of cooling drinks to be taken internally, and cold applications, as cloths dipped in iced water, or vinegar and water, or even ice itself, or evaporating lotions laid upon the part affected. The cold *affusion* is often very serviceable in reducing the temperature and procuring sleep, during which a flow of perspiration, which frequently proves critical, is apt to occur.

It is self-evident that no good can follow the use of any or all of these means of lessening the quantity of blood in the body, if we continue to supply the means of forming it as fast as we remove it. The *diet* of the patient is, therefore, *a*, we might almost say *the*, most important point in the treatment.

During inflammation, as stated above, the functions of secretion and exhalation, as well as of nutrition, are lessened or entirely suspended; there is, therefore, no means of consuming or disposing of the nutritious matter already contained in the blood. How inconsiderate then, and how absurd it is, if life be valued at all, to use means which greatly increase this? Persons do not die of inanition, or from the effects of the absolute privation of food, under many days or weeks, (see the two cases narrated under ABSTINENCE,) while thousands, millions, die of inflammatory diseases, in a period varying from a few days down to a few hours. At the beginning of all severe inflammations, there is a failure of the appetite; this intimation on the part of nature, ever watchful for the preservation of her works, cannot be slighted with impunity. Reason and experience strictly enjoin an immediate attention to the diet. Its quantity should be lessened, and in most cases its quality changed. In respect to the reduction of quantity no limit need be placed at the commencement, as it can never be reduced too low; but during convalescence careful regulation of it is necessary, that it may not be insufficient on the one hand, or excessive on the other. Still there is much less likelihood of erring on the side of deficiency, than of excess. The vessels of the part being much weakened, are again easily distended, and the inflammatory process renewed; hence the frequency of relapses. Dr. Baillie has recorded it as the result of his experience, 'that he never observed a person having a relapse of *fever* where it has not been caused by eating animal food.' It may be well to explain here in what way animal food proves hurtful. During its use the blood requires more frequent purifying by exposure to the air in the lungs, or by respiration. To effect this, not only is more frequent respiration necessary, but also the heart's action is increased, so that the blood is propelled with greater frequency and force, and consequently the distention of the vessels of the inflamed part is increased. The greater frequency of the respiration, occasioned by the greater demand for oxygen, during the use of animal food, is illustrated by the experience of the workmen in diving-bells, who require the air to be renewed much more frequently when living upon animal food and drinking spirituous liquors, than when living on vegetable food and drinking water. For this reason, the pearl-divers of Ceylon, who live exclusively on rice and other vegetables, can remain much longer under water, without requiring to come to the surface to breathe, than any Europeans who live on a mixture of animal and vegetable food. Animal food and spirituous or fermented drinks must be strictly interdicted at the commencement of inflammation, and their use be avoided till the permission of the medical attendant be deliberately and voluntarily given; previous to which mild, farinaceous food, and diluent drinks, should constitute the only diet.

*Rest.*—A person in a horizontal position respires less frequently than when in an upright position; the heart also pulsates less frequently. In every case of inflammation affecting the system generally, the patient should be confined to bed; and as there is mostly diminished power of the muscular system, all unnecessary exertion should be avoided. Numerous visiters should not have access to the sick-room; for speaking, which requires the exercise of the respiratory organs, fatigues the patient, and quickens the circulation. Besides this, the air is vitiated by the respiration of visiters. A supply of pure and cool air is requisite in all inflammatory complaints, but especially fevers, both for the benefit of the patient and the safety of others.

The repose of the mind is as essential as that of the body. All causes of anxiety should, when possible, be removed, and cheerful looks be put on before the patient, both by the physician and the attendants, in order that, as far as practicable, he may be inspired with confidence and entertain hopes of recovery.

This is a very brief outline of the means termed antiphlogistic, by which we attempt to restore both the part affected and the system generally, to the natural and healthy state, when labouring under an inflammatory attack. The special application will be given as each disease falls under notice, and we need not here do more than endeavour to impress upon every one a conviction of their importance. 'Under favourable circumstances inflammation is more completely under the control of remedies than any other disease; and nevertheless, it is more or less concerned in producing a very large share of the mortality in every part of the world.' (See Alison's *Outlines of Pathology*.)

**ANTIPHON**, the son of Sophilus, and the oldest of the Athenian orators, who are generally known under the denomination of the 'ten,' belonged to Rhamnus, a *demos* or township of Attica, and was born about B.C. 480, the year of the great victory over the Persians. He was a contemporary of the famous Gorgias who visited Athens, and somewhat younger than this sophist, but there is no distinct proof that he was his pupil, though it is sometimes asserted; nor are we told who was his master. In course of time he opened a school of rhetoric, and numbered among his pupils Thucydides, the historian of the Peloponnesian war, who, in a passage of his eighth book (chap. lxviii.), has commemorated the talents of his master, and recorded almost the only completely trustworthy event in his life. The opinion that Thucydides was the master of Antiphon appears to us untenable. (See Van Spaan). It was the profession of Antiphon to write speeches for persons who had either to defend themselves in courts of justice, or wished to proceed against others, and also for those who had to address the public assemblies. According to tradition, he was the first who became a hired advocate of this description, though he merely wrote speeches, and never delivered any except on one occasion, when he was himself concerned. According to several authorities, he is the oldest writer who composed speeches for the courts of justice; no speeches of this character of higher antiquity being preserved. (Diodorus, Photius, &c.) There is no distinct proof, that is satisfactory, of his being early engaged in public service.

the silence of Thucydides, as to all his life previous to the events related in his eighth book, proves that he was not engaged in any important military capacity, at least during the Peloponnesian war. It has been conjectured that he is the archon Eponymus, or chief archon of Athens (Ol. xc. 3. or B.C. 418) mentioned by Diodorus (xii.) In the year B.C. 411, and in the latter part of the Peloponnesian war, a revolution was effected by which the Council of Five Hundred was abolished, and all political power was vested in a body of four hundred. [See ALCIBIADES, i. p. 279; PELOPONNESIAN WAR]. Antiphon, who never had come forward as a public man, did not show himself on this occasion, though he was the real author of the revolution, and Pisander, who appeared as spokesman, was merely his agent. Shortly after this change, Antiphon and Phrynichus with ten others were sent to Lacedæmon to make peace on any terms that were tolerable. The ambassadors returned without effecting their object. Discontent grew stronger; Phrynichus was assassinated in the public place, a counter-revolution was immediately effected, and Alcibiades was recalled from exile. Immediately after the event, Antiphon, now seventy years of age, was tried for his life on a charge of treason to the state; he made, according to Thucydides, an admirable defence. His sentence (see the decree quoted by *Cæcilius in the Life of Antiphon*, attributed to Plutarch) was death; his property was confiscated, his house was pulled down, and the site was marked by stones bearing the inscription, Antiphon the Traitor. Antiphon, says Thucydides, was inferior to no Athenian of his time in virtue; he had also the greatest talents for conceiving any plan, and equal talent in expressing his conceptions. It is singular that Thucydides says nothing about the sentence or the death of Antiphon.

There were at least five or six other persons in antiquity who bore the name of Antiphon. Several of these different persons have been confounded in the rambling life of Antiphon attributed to Plutarch. One of them was a sophist, and appears to have been the author of a work on *Truth*, in which it is conjectured, from a few references to it in extant writers, that some of the leading doctrines afterwards promulgated by Epicurus were announced by Antiphon. The orator, according to some accounts of very little credit, was executed under the tyranny of the Thirty after the close of the Peloponnesian war. (See Xenophon, *Hellenic*. ii. 3, 40; and Van Spaan, *Dissertatio de Antiph. Orat.*)

Antiphon wrote a treatise on *Rhetoric*, which is lost. Sixty orations were once extant under the name of Antiphon, but Cæcilius considered twenty-five of them to be spurious. At present there are fifteen extant, three of which are on subjects which were matters of judicial investigation, and are well worth reading. The other twelve are distributed into *tetralogies*, or fours, each set of four being on the same subject; they are merely rhetorical exercises, such as those to which Cicero alludes when speaking of Antiphon. (*Brutus*, chap. xii. 6.) The language of this writer is often obscure, and the style does not appear to us to merit the praise bestowed on it by some of the Greek critics. The orations of Antiphon are in the seventh volume of Reiske's collection, and in the first of Bekker's edition of the *Orators*. They are also in Dobson's collection, vol. i., with Van Spaan's *Dissertation*, &c. The text of Bekker is the best.

**ANTIPHONARY, ANTIPHONARIUM**, in music, the book wherein the *antiphonies* were written. (See ANTIPHONY.) By an order of Archbishop Winchelsey, made in 1305, every church in the province of Canterbury was obliged to be furnished with an *antiphonary*, among other equally expensive books; and Spelman states, that in 1424 two *antiphonaries* cost the little monastery of Crabhuse, in Norfolk, twenty-six marks, which he says was equal to 52*l.*, according to the value of money in his time. We may, therefore, calculate the expense of a single one at not less than from 90*l.* to 100*l.* of our present money.

**ANTI'PHONY**, in music, (*ἀντιφωνία*, alternate singing,) the antient name for a kind of anthem, the verses of which were chanted by each side of the choir, alternately.

The fathers of the church pretend that the method of antiphonal singing was revealed to St. Ignatius in a vision, who taught it to the Greeks. St. Ambrose introduced it in the western churches about the year 374. The chanting of the psalms in our cathedrals is a close imitation of the antient antiphony.

**ANTI'PODES**, a term from the Greek, meaning literally those who stand feet to feet, as is the case with the inhabitants of two opposite points of the globe. Previous to the establishment of the rotundity of the earth, and during the centuries of discussion which took place upon this point, the existence of antipodes was the theme of constant ridicule in the mouths of the opposers of the globular figure. The sentiments of Lactantius, *De Falsâ Sapientia*, cap. 23, may be taken as a fair specimen of the common objections. He asks, 'Is there any one foolish enough to think, that there are men whose feet are higher than their heads? with whom those things that we place *upon* the earth, hang downwards *from* the earth? who have trees and vegetables turned upside down, and rain and snow falling the wrong way? Will any one henceforward place the hanging gardens among the seven wonders of the world, when the philosophers make hanging seas, and fields, and cities, and mountains?' The confusion that here takes place between the words upwards and downwards will be now universally apparent, but was not so in the time of Lactantius, who lived A.D. 311; who, had he simply confined himself to the assertion, that the existence of antipodes could not be demonstrated, and treated it as a philosophical speculation, possibly true, but probably false, would have been justified by the general state of knowledge then existing. But not so when he asserts that he can prove the thing to be impossible, and professes that he sees no alternative, but supposing its defenders to be either joking, or intentionally lying. The French *Encyclopædia* is incorrect in stating that he appeals to the sacred writers as deciding the point.

Two *antipodal* points of the earth have the same number of degrees of latitude, one north and the other south, unless one of the points be on the equator, in which case the antipodal point is the opposite point of the equator. Their longitude differs by 180° or 12 hours, if we reckon longitude all round the globe; but if we use east and west longitude, the two longitudes must together make up 180° or 12 hours, one east and the other west. For example, the antipodes of a point in 22° *north* latitude and 60° *east* longitude, are in 22° *south* latitude, and 120° *west* longitude. We here insert, in opposite columns, the names of a few places which are nearly antipodal.

| | |
|---|---|
| London . | Antipodes Island, S.E. of New Zealand. |
| Nertchinsk . | Falkland Islands. |
| Nankin . . | Buenos Ayres. |
| Mouths of the Amazon | Moluccas. |
| Bermudas . | Swan River. |
| Quito . . | Middle of Sumatra. |
| Lima . | Siam. |
| Timbuctoo . | Friendly Islands. |
| Azores . . | Botany Bay. |
| Spain . | New Zealand. |

Antipodal places have the same climate, so far as that depends merely on latitude, but have all the seasons, days and nights completely reversed. Thus, noon of the longest day at the Bermudas is midnight of the shortest day at the Swan River. The remark as to the seasons of course does not apply to antipodal places on the equator.

When it is noon at any one place, it is midnight at the antipodes, and sunrise and sunset are reversed in the same manner. But we may ask, when it is noon on Friday at London, is it *Friday* night or *Thursday* night at Antipodes Island? There is no rule to determine this; we might call it either one or the other with perfect consistency. If two travellers were to set out from London for Antipodes Island, one of whom should go eastward through Europe and Asia, and the other westward through America, whatever time they might respectively take for the voyage, they would not agree in naming the day of their meeting. If they meet at the moment when Saturday morning begins at *London*, that is, at midnight between Friday and Saturday, in which case it will be noon at Antipodes Island, the eastern traveller will call it Saturday, and the western Friday. The reason is as follows: the traveller who goes east, sets out to meet the sun in the morning, and will therefore have that luminary on the meridian (that is, he will have noon) sooner than if he had remained stationary. He therefore shortens his day a little, or, to him, the same absolute time is a larger proportion of the interval between two noons, and by thus gaining a little each day, he is 12 hours before London when he reaches the antipodes. The western traveller, on the contrary, turns his back on the sun in the morning, which is therefore on his meridian later than at would have been had he remained stationary. Before he reaches the antipodes, he has lost twelve hours; but the other traveller has gained as much, which together makes a whole day's difference in their reckoning. The reader who examines this question will find that, the day always beginning at noon or midnight, it is impossible that the whole world should have the same reckoning. We see, therefore, that the reckoning of a place will depend upon the direction from which the first settlers approached it, and any one who should afterwards join them from the contrary direction would differ from them by a day. Thus, when Dampier reached Mindanao from the *west*, he was a whole day behind the Europeans he found there, whose ancestors had travelled from the east. And Varenius, a Dutch physician, who travelled in the east about A. D. 1670, states that the Portuguese at Macao were always a day in advance of the Spaniards at the Philippines. The fact was, that the Portuguese came by the Cape and India, and the Spaniards from their American possessions.

Before we conclude this article, we must remark that it would be useful in teaching geography, if the maps of the southern hemisphere had the northern hemisphere drawn upon them in faint outline, *reversed*, in such a way that any one might perceive, at a glance, to what point of the northern hemisphere any point in the southern is antipodal. There is comparatively so little land in the southern hemisphere, that such an addition would not crowd any part of the map too much.

**ANTIQUARIES, SOCIETY OF.** Mr. Gough, in the introduction to the *Archæologia*, fixes what he considers to have been the earliest foundation of the Society of Antiquaries to the fourteenth year of the reign of Queen Elizabeth, A. D. 1572; when a few eminent scholars, under the auspices of Archbishop Parker and Sir Robert Cotton, united their efforts for the preservation of the antient monuments of their country. The members met for near twenty years at the house of Sir Robert Cotton, and as early as 1589 determined to apply to Queen Elizabeth for a charter of incorporation; a manuscript still remaining in the Cottonian collection (Titus, b. v. fol. 184) preserves the reasons which were urged at this time in support of the petition. But whether the petition was ever presented, or what was its success, does not appear. The writer of the life of Carew, the Cornish antiquary, says, their hopes were frustrated by the queen's death. This society, however, admitted members till 1604; about which time King James I., alarmed for the arcana of his government, and as Hearne conceived for the Established church, thought fit to dissolve it. An attempt to revive the society was made in 1617, in an application for a charter, through the Marquis of Buckingham; but this also appears to have failed.

From this time to the beginning of the eighteenth century the society ceased to exist; or as Mr. Gough expresses it, remained in abeyance.

In 1707, a number of gentlemen, attached in a similar manner to the study of our national antiquities, agreed to meet weekly for the same purposes as the former society, on a Friday evening, at the Bear tavern in the Strand. Among these were Humphrey Wanley; Mr. John Talman; John Bagford; Peter Le Neve, Norroy; Mr. Holmes, the keeper of the Tower records; Madox, the Exchequer antiquary; Mr. Batteley; Mr. William Elstob; Stebbing, the editor of Sandford's *Genealogical History*; and Mr. Sanderson, clerk of the Rolls. Le Neve was at this time president. In 1708 they removed their meetings to the Young Devil tavern, in Fleet-street, and soon after to the Fountain tavern over against Chancery-lane. Here they were joined by Samuel and Roger Gale, Dr. William Stukeley, Mr. T. Rymer, Browne Willis, and Anstis. The plan of their pursuits, comprising every thing which such a body of men might be expected to do for the illustration of their national antiquities, appears to have been drawn out for them by Humphrey Wanley.

In 1717 the members re-founded, or rather re-constituted, their society, and made their first election of officers; Peter Le Neve, Esq., was president, Dr. William Stukeley, secretary, Mr. Samuel Gale, treasurer, and Mr. John Talman, director. At this time also George Vertue, the engraver, became an active member. The number of members was limited to a hundred, and no honorary members were allowed. The minutes of the society begin January 1, 1718; whence it appears that every member, or whoever was admitted to be present, brought from time to time whatever they had of their own, or their friends.' that was curious or uncommon: as coins, medals, seals, intaglios, cameos, manuscripts, records, rolls, genealogies, pictures, drawings, printed books, extracts, or even memoranda; a few produced dissertations. In 1727 the society removed to apartments in Gray's-Inn, and afterwards to the Temple; and, for a very short period, seemed to decline. In 1728, however, they renewed their meetings at the Mitre tavern in Fleet-street, fixing them to Thursday evenings, after the Royal Society had broken up. In 1753 they removed from the tavern to a house of their own in Chancery-lane.

In 1750, it was unanimously resolved to petition the king for a charter of incorporation on the plan formed in 1717, with improvements. This, by the concurrence of the Earl of Hardwicke, then lord chancellor, was obtained in the following year, when his majesty having declared himself 'Founder and Patron,' the society became incorporated by the name of 'President, Council, and Fellows of the Society of Antiquaries of London;' they were empowered to have a body of statutes and a common seal, and to hold in perpetuity lands, &c., to the yearly value of 1000*l*. The council to consist of twenty-one persons, including the president, and to be elected yearly with the other officers. The first council named in the charter, bearing date November 2, 1751, pursuant to the powers therein given them, re-elected as members the other persons not particularly specified. In 1754 the society determined to have two secretaries. In 1781 the society removed from Chancery-lane to Somerset-place, where his majesty King George III. had been graciously pleased to grant to them, as well as to the Royal Society, appropriate apartments. The Society of Antiquaries held its first meeting there on January the 11th that year.

The anniversary of the society is held on the 23rd of April, when ten of the twenty-one persons of whom the council consist are annually changed. The election of members is by ballot; a certificate having been signed by three or more fellows, is previously exhibited for six successive meetings (including those of proposition and election), except in the cases of peers, members of the privy council, and judges, who may be proposed by a single member, and balloted for upon the same evening. The election is determined by a majority of two-thirds. Every member pays an admission fee of eight guineas, and four guineas a year; or an additional sum of forty guineas to the admission fee, to be constituted a member for life. The society's meetings are held on Thursdays from seven o'clock in the evening till nine, in apartments adjoining to those of the Royal Society, in the front building of Somerset-place. The Royal Society's meetings succeed those of the Antiquaries on the same evenings; and the sessions of the two societies coincide as to time, beginning with the third Thursday in November, and ending with the third Thursday in June. The total number of members of the Society of Antiquaries, A. D. 1833, is 753. The presidents, since the incorporation of the society by charter, have been:—1751, Martin Folkes, Esq.; 1755, Hugh Lord Willoughby, of Parham; 1765, Charles Lyttelton, LL.D., Bishop of Carlisle; 1768, Jeremiah Milles, D.D., Dean of Exeter; 1784, Edward King, Esq. (temporarily elected by the council); 1784, George Ferrars Townshend, Baron de Ferrars of Chartley, afterwards Earl of Leicester and Marquis Townshend; 1812, Sir H. Charles Englefield, Bart. (temporarily elected by the council); 1813, George Earl of Aberdeen, who is still president.

By an act of parliament, 5 Geo. IV., chap. 39, the President of the Society of Antiquaries for the time being is declared to be an official trustee of the British Museum.

The publications of this society as a body have been:—1. *Vetusta Monumenta*, 4 vols. folio, 1746—1815, vol. v. not completed; and vol. vi., commencing with seventeen coloured plates of the Baieux tapestry. 2. *Five Dissertations*: one on Doomsday Book, and one on Danegeld, by P. C. Webb, Esq.: two on the Heraclean Table, by Mr. Webb and Dr. Pettingal: one on the Tascia, by Dr. Pettingal: quarto 1756-63. 3. Folkes's *Tables of English Silver and Gold Coins*, with plates, quarto, Lond., 1763. 4. *Archæologia; or Miscellaneous Tracts relating to Antiquity*, 25 vols., quarto, Lond., 1770—1833. 5. *Liber Quotidianus Contrarotulatoris Garderobæ, anno regni Regis Edwardi primi vicesimo octavo*, A. D. 1299, 1300 (from a MS. in the society's possession), quarto, Lond., 1788. 6. *A Collection of Ordinances and Regulations for the Government of the Royal Household, made in divers reigns, from King Edward III. to King William and Queen Mary*, quarto, Lond., 1790.

7. *The Military Antiquities of the Romans in Britain*, by the late Major General Roy *accompanied with Maps, Plans of Camps and Stations*, &c., folio, Lond. 1793. 8. *Some Account of the Collegiate Chapel of St. Stephen at Westminster*, by John Topham, Esq., folio, 1795, *with additional Plates*, described by Sir H. C. Englefield, folio, 1811. 9. *Account of the Cathedral Church of Exeter, with Plans, Elevations, and Sections*, by Dean Lyttelton and Sir H. C. Englefield, folio, 1797. 10. *Account of the Abbey Church of Bath, with Plans*, &c., folio. 11. *Some Account of the Cathedral Church of Durham*, folio, 1801. 12. *Some Account of the Cathedral Church of Gloucester*, folio, 1809. 13. *Some Account of the Abbey Church of St. Alban*, by the late Mr. Gough, *with Plans, Elevations*, &c., folio, 1813. 14. Cædmon's *Metrical Paraphrase of Parts of the Holy Scriptures, in Anglo-Saxon, with an English Translation, and Notes*, by Benj. Thorpe, F.S.A., octavo, Lond. 1832. This last work is the first of a series of publications of Anglo-Saxon and early English literary remains, intended to be edited under the superintendence of a committee of the Society. Layamon's *Translation of Wace's Chronicle of the Brut*, to be edited by Sir Frederick Madden, in two volumes, will form the second work of the series.

Besides the works above-mentioned, the society have published seven historical prints of large size, accompanied by five historical dissertations. The prints are, 1. *Le Champ de Drap d'Or; or, the Royal Interview of Henry VIII. and Francis I. between Guisnes and Ardres*, A.D. 1520. 2. *Francis I.'s attempt to invade England*, 1545. 3. *The Embarkation of Henry VIII. at Dover*, 1520. 4. *The Procession of King Edward VI from the Tower to Westminster*. 5. *The Departure of King Henry VIII. from Calais, July* 25, 1544. 6. *The Encampment of King Henry VIII. at Marquisson, July*, 1544. 7. *The Siege of Boulogne by King Henry VIII.* 1544. Also two sets of historical, and some miscellaneous prints, (including Aggas's *Plan of London*,) engraved by Mr. George Vertue, now the property of the Society: with a portrait of *Sir John Hawkwood*; and four views of the *Ruins at Stanton Harcourt in Oxfordshire*, drawn and etched by Simon Earl Harcourt.

ANTIQUES, (from the Latin *antiquus*, antient,) a term used in the English language to designate 'antient works of art.' But this definition may be objected to as not sufficiently precise (see ANCIENTS). The term properly refers to works of Grecian art in sculpture, bas-relief, engraving of gems, medals, &c. As these arts flourished in the states of Greece, and also under the Roman Empire, (though most probably they were always successfully cultivated chiefly by Greeks,) it is not possible to find any precise chronological limits that shall determine whether a work of art belongs to the *antique* or not. Still, as there was under the Roman Empire a great and progressive deterioration in the arts above alluded to, until in more recent times they have been again improved, it is clear that many works of considerable antiquity cannot be classed under the head of *antiques*; for by the term antiques we understand, in general, works that have decided merit, and may serve as models for imitation; or they are at least works of art that serve to illustrate and explain those antient authors whose writings, by common consent, are allowed to be deserving of study.

ANTIQUITIES. This term seems not to have its meaning very accurately fixed in our language. It is sometimes used as synonymous with antiques; but generally it has a wider signification. Books that treat of Greek and Roman antiquities, to which the term is commonly confined, treat not only of works of art, but of political constitutions, judicial and legislative forms, religion, architecture, domestic manners, naval and military affairs, weights and measures, mode of reckoning time, &c. Some of these branches of inquiry are capable of illustration, both from antient writings that remain, and from existing works of antient art; some can only be known to us from the study of antient writings. This extensive signification of the word *antiquities*, though certainly not very precise, still keeps up a distinction between antiquities, as thus understood, and the *political* history of the Greeks and Romans, and the study of the Greek and Roman *languages*. Yet we think the common use of the word antiquities in this country a bad one, and we should prefer seeing it limited more closely.

The study of *antiquity* is generally understood to mean the study of all that belongs to the Greeks and Romans, of all the knowledge concerning them that has been transmitted to our times: the word philology is used in this sense in Germany. Under the general term *antiquity*, then, we may class all the several subjects which it comprehends; such as antient forms of polity, antient systems of philosophy, of astronomy, with political history, antient architecture, sculpture, poetry, &c.

With the increase of our knowledge of the durable memorials which man has left behind him in various parts of the earth, we have applied the term *antiquities* to the monumental remains and to the works of art of numerous nations. We now speak of Egyptian, Persian, Hindoo, Peruvian, and Mexican antiquities, when referring to the works of art existing in these countries, or collected in European museums. The terms Egyptian and Hindoo antiquities, when not specially used with reference to works of art, are also understood as comprehending history, mythology, &c. But unless some qualifying word is prefixed to the term antiquities, we generally understand by it, Greek and Roman antiquities.

ANTI'QUITY. [See ANCIENTS and ANTIQUITIES.]

ANTIS. A portico is said to be *in antis* when columns stand in a line, in front, with the antæ or projecting ends of the side walls of the temple or other building. If in the plan of the temple of Ægina [see ÆGINA] the external peristyle or surrounding range of columns were removed, the pronaos and opisthodomus, as there indicated, would be porticoes *in antis*,—not prostyles. There is a very good example of the portico *in antis* in North-Audley-street, London, forming the entrance to an episcopal chapel there.

ANTI'SCII, an old astronomical term derived from the Greek, signifying those whose shadows are in opposite directions. It is applicable, during part of the year, to any two persons, one or both of whom reside within the tropics; and during the whole year, to any two persons, neither of whom lives within the tropics, and both in different hemispheres.

ANTISCORBUTICS, from *anti*, against, and *scorbutus*, a barbarous word, intended as the Latin for *scurvy*: the remedies, real or reputed, against scurvy. The term scurvy is popularly, but incorrectly, given to two distinct diseases, which arise under different circumstances, spring from different causes, present few symptoms in common, and are cured by means not only unlike, but diametrically opposite. The confusion has crept in owing to the skin in true scurvy occasionally, but by no means invariably, peeling off in scales or *scurf*; while in the other disease or diseases, improperly termed scurvy, desquamation, or other affection of the skin, is an essential and invariable symptom, the portions or scales of which being commonly called *scurf*, the adjective *scurfy* has insensibly come to be used as a substantive, and to be applied indiscriminately to the two diseases. The one occurs mostly at sea, hence called sea-scurvy, and is owing to temporary causes, capable of affecting persons of any constitution; the other occurs mostly on land, is owing to more permanent causes, and is always connected with a peculiar constitution. The necessity of making this distinction is manifest, since the remedies for the one disease are few and certainly efficacious, the medicines for the other are multifarious and generally very inefficacious. This circumstance points out an essential difference between the two disorders; and it is of the means of curing the former of these that we here chiefly intend to speak, adding only a few remarks upon those for the latter.

The importance of the naval force to the safety, commerce, and maritime strength of this country, would justify a very lengthened inquiry into the causes of this disease and the means of prevention and cure, if it now prevailed among seamen to the extent that it once did, and if it still continued to impair the strength of the main bulwark of our national defence. The almost total eradication of this malady, however, renders such investigation altogether unnecessary, farther than as a subject of interesting and instructive contemplation.

Of the degree to which this complaint existed, a few instances will serve as proofs. In 1593, Admiral Hawkins stated it to be consistent with his personal knowledge that 10,000 men had perished of scurvy; at a much later period, Commodore Anson, in the course of his voyage round the world, lost above four-fifths of his men, and when he arrived at Juan Fernandes, of the two hundred men then surviving, eight only were capable of duty. An entire crew has sometimes fallen a victim to it, and the ship been left without a single hand to guide it through the waters. This happened in the case of the Spanish ship Oriflamma, in which the whole crew perished, and in this state she was discovered with the dead bodies on board.

As a means of contrast it may be stated that, in the year 1780, there were admitted into the Royal Haslar Hospital at Portsmouth, under the care of the physicians, 8143 cases of disease, of which scurvy formed 1457; while, during four years, namely, 1806, 1807, 1808, and 1809, into the Royal Naval Hospital at Plymouth, there were admitted under the care of one of the physicians 1984 cases of disease, of which two only were scurvy. During nine years of warfare, namely, between 1778 and 1795, the number of men voted by parliament for the naval service was 745,000; of these, 189,730, a large proportion of which number consisted of men affected with scurvy, were sent sick to hospitals or on shore; while, during nine consecutive years of warfare, namely, from 1796 to 1806, the number of men voted for the naval service was 1,053,076, of whom there were sent sick only 123,949, a difference mainly owing to the disappearance of scurvy.

Let us inquire what were the causes which produced this dreadful disease, and formerly rendered it so frequent; and what are the circumstances which have contributed to its abatement or disappearance, and which now secure to our seamen so gratifying an immunity from it. Before doing this, it will be proper to give a short detail of the symptoms. Under the influence of the concurring causes, an individual began to lose his natural and healthy colour: the skin, first of the face, and afterwards of the rest of the body, became pale, and assumed a bloated appearance; the lips, instead of a rich vermilion, acquired a greenish tinge; indeed, the countenance in this disease is always very much depressed, indicating a corresponding state of mind. The patient is conscious of weariness, and is averse to exertion; and when that of a bodily kind is attempted, his unfitness for it is seen by the weakness of the knees (which often become stiff and contracted) and of the whole muscular system, greatly increased frequency of breathing following the least effort. The skin is dry, sometimes rough, but more generally smooth and shining, with spots of a red, blue, or black appearance, according to the length of time that the blood has escaped from the vessels, which is the cause of these stains. The limbs become dropsical, the gums spongy and swollen; ulcers or any sores, cuts or scratches, bleed profusely, and cannot be healed; even old ulcers break out anew, and broken limbs, apparently firmly united, separate again, and cannot be reunited so long as the disorder continues. The blood when drawn scarcely coagulates, but remains loose and flabby; yet during the whole of this state the appetite generally continues good. These symptoms all denote great debility, which is occasioned by a peculiar alteration of the blood, and is produced by the causes we have now to mention.

One of the most extensive and powerful causes of debility is constant exposure to a cold and damp atmosphere. The construction of ships was formerly such that the sailors were continually exposed to the operation of this cause, which was further aided by the unwholesome exhalations from the bilge-water, the sand used for ballast, and the remains of animal and vegetable matter which were strewed about the ship: no means of removing or lessening these causes existed, from the utter absence or imperfect nature of the means of ventilating the ship, or washing it, without increasing the dampness. The sailors were also very inattentive to personal cleanliness, were unprovided with soap, and were too insensible of the advantage of changing their dress when wet, and were also without the opportunity of changing or washing and airing their bedding. The measures adopted by Captain Cook, on the occasion of his second voyage round the world, were very similar to those since universally pursued. Out of 318 men, during a voyage of three years and eighteen days, throughout all climates, from fifty-two degrees north to seventy-one degrees south, he lost only one. For this, in the year 1776, he received from the Royal Society the Copley medal. (See Kippis's *Life of Cook*, 1788, p. 315.)

By the change effected by Sir Robert Seppings in the construction of ships, and the substitution of iron instead of sand for ballast, and of iron tanks instead of casks for water; by the efficient means he has devised for ventilating the ship, without exposing the persons of the sailors to cold; and by the employment of portable iron fire-places in different parts of the ship, as well as by a change of bedding, and a proper allowance of soap to each sailor—these debilitating causes no longer exist, or are rendered powerless.

Another cause of debility was either excessive fatigue or deficiency of proper and regular exercise; the former cannot always be avoided, as in the case of much bad weather, when the labour of all hands is increased, or great sickness among the crew, which requires more exertion on the part of the healthy. But deficient exercise can always be avoided by the officers finding employment, or inventing amusing occupation, for the sailors, and above all for the marines, who, having less active duty in the ship, were the most frequently attacked by scurvy. Intemperance also greatly contributed to prepare the system for a scorbutic attack, but this vice is now much repressed.

None of these causes singly, nor indeed all of them combined, are adequate to produce scurvy, unassisted by some specific cause, which cause is to be found in the *diet*. The diet of seamen during long voyages was formerly merely salted meat and biscuit; fresh animal food or recent vegetables formed no part of it. It was also often deficient in quantity.

Salt, if taken in moderation, facilitates digestion, but if in excess, hinders the digestion of the food, even of fresh meat and vegetables; when employed as a means of preserving meat, it hardens it, and impairs its nutritive power, as well as renders it more difficult to digest. Such meat is less nourishing, but more stimulating, than fresh meat, and its long-continued use produces what may be termed the *disjunctive* inflammation, owing to which old wounds and ulcers break open, and fractured bones separate after reunion. The salt seems to be pernicious in a two-fold way, first, by lessening the nutritious power of the meat; and secondly, by its stimulating properties. The former of these, unaided by the latter, is sufficient to produce scurvy, if the predisposing causes of cold, moisture, and imperfect or excessive exercise be in operation. The diminution of the *quantity* of food, and not its *quality*, was the principal exciting cause of scurvy in the Milbank Penitentiary in 1819. [See ABSTINENCE.]

In what way the absence or inadequate supply of fresh vegetables operates has not been ascertained. That the deficiency of this article of nutriment has a large share in producing scurvy is established by the facts, that before the extensive introduction of esculent vegetables into Britain, scurvy was almost as common on land as at sea; and also by the rapid disappearance of scurvy from among the crews of ships, so soon as they procure a supply of vegetable articles of diet of any kind, but more particularly those belonging to certain tribes of vegetables,—as the hesperideæ or aurantiaceæ (the orange tribe), the grossulariaceæ, or gooseberry tribe, which are all acid vegetables; and the cruciferæ, or mustard tribe, containing cabbages (whence sour-kraut is prepared) and the well known scurvy-grass, which are alkalescent vegetables; the coniferæ, some of which yield spruce; &c.

These vegetables, or the articles prepared from them, constitute the *antiscorbutics*, or means of preventing and curing sea-scurvy; but they are not all of equal value, some far surpassing the others in efficacy. Those are the least valuable in which no vegetable acid greatly predominates, so as to impart to them an acid or acidulous taste. Hence the cruciferæ are not so useful in their natural state, as the name of *scurvy*-grass, bestowed on one of them, would seem to indicate; but when by their fermentation, as that of cabbages to form sour-kraut, a vegetable acid (acetic acid? or vinegar) is produced, they rise in the scale of antiscorbutic power. But at the head of all, the hesperideæ deserve to be placed, the members of which contain citric acid: accordingly any of the species may be employed; but the most powerful belong to the genus *citrus*, especially the citrus limonum (Risso), the well-known lemon, since the introduction of which into the navy, in 1796, scurvy has almost ceased. It may be used in various ways; the best is in the form of the fresh fruit, sucked by the patient: but in the absence of this, lemon-juice may be employed, and this is the usual mode in the naval practice. Several gallons of it, having a tenth-part of spirit of wine added to preserve it, are supplied to each ship, and in about a fortnight after leaving port, its use is begun; each sailor is allowed one ounce of it and one ounce and a half of sugar to mix with the grog, or in many instances with wine, a stated quantity of which is granted in lieu of a certain quantity of spirits, which is withdrawn. This has the effect of almost invariably preventing scurvy affecting any of the crew; but should symptoms of the disease begin to show themselves, they quickly disappear by an increase of the quantity of lemon-juice. Citric-acid, which has been crystallized and again dissolved in water, is not so efficacious; neither is vinegar, nor any other vegetable acid, such as tartaric, or malic, so useful, though the fruits containing them (unripe gooseberries, tamarinds) are the best substitutes for lemons, when these cannot be procured.

No one, as far as we know, has attempted to explain how these vegetable acids produce their beneficial effects. It may be remarked, however, that all acid fruits have a very cooling and soothing effect in many complaints; they are among the most useful refrigerants, and often sit on the stomach and restore its power, when in a very irritable or weakened state. This is particularly the case where the powers of the stomach and nervous system have been much impaired by intemperance, especially from the abuse of spirituous liquors, in which tartaric acid is eminently serviceable; even during a fit of intoxication, a draught of vinegar will restore the drunken man to his senses more speedily than any other means. These acids appear to exert a very considerable vital action on the system generally, but especially on the nervous centres. Further, lemon-juice and vinegar exercise a chemical influence on many articles of food difficult of digestion, as veal; hence the practice of serving these articles to table, accompanied by one or other of these acids. If the salt has rendered the meat hard and difficult of digestion, may not these acids produce some change in it, rendering it less so by their chemical properties, as well as by their general action, heightening or increasing the vitality of the stomach, and consequently its power of extracting the nourishment? Some local effect is produced by the direct application of lemon-juice, as slices of lemon placed on the ulcers hasten the healing processes.

Mineral acids, such as elixir of vitriol, are found less useful, though they and other strengthening medicines, such as sulphate of quinine, may occasionally prove serviceable, when lemon-juice is wanting, or fails in effecting a cure, which has happened in some very rare instances. An instance occurred in 1822, on board his majesty's ship Leander, where, however, probably some undiscovered cause of scurvy existed about the ship; for we cannot suppose the want of success to have depended on peculiarity of constitution where so many men resisted the curative influence of the medicine. (See also Bampfield on *Tropical Dysentery*.) Chloride of soda appears to have some claim to a favourable regard; but at present we have too little experience of it, in this respect, to speak positively of its antiscorbutic power.

In addition to the lemon-juice, ships intended to be sent on long voyages are supplied with animal food so prepared, as to be almost as fresh at the end of six years, as if it had been killed but a few days and dressed the day previous to its being used. This valuable discovery, which tends so greatly to lessen the inconvenience of a sea-life, as well as to secure the health of those devoted to it, was made by Mr. Appert: the mode of effecting it, and the principle on which it depends, will be explained under ANTISEPTICS.

After every fair degree of merit is assigned to other means and articles, the main instrument of banishing scurvy from among the number of diseases incident to a sea-life has been the liberal use of lemon-juice. The nation owes a deep debt of gratitude to those who effected its universal introduction into the naval service, and who yet live to witness the beneficial effects of their enlightened views; these are Earl Spencer, who was first lord of the Admiralty in 1795, and the benevolent, and now venerable, Sir Gilbert Blane, physician to the fleet, and at the head of the Navy Medical Board in 1795. But for their exertions our navy could not, during the twenty years of the war which followed that date, have achieved those victories which have rendered our country so illustrious. Had the mortality in the navy, throughout these twenty years, been equal to what it was in 1779, the whole stock of seamen would have been exhausted. (See paper on the comparative health of the British navy, by Sir Gilbert Blane, in his *Select Dissertations on Medical Science*, London, 1822; also in vol. vi. of *Transactions of the Medico-Chirurgical Society*.)

The historian of Anson's voyage, speaking of scurvy, says, 'the cure seems impossible by any remedy or by any anagement that can be employed.' In the present day, in-ad of the remedy being unknown, it is, happily, the disease: a fact which suggests the most important subject for contemplation, and justifies the reflections and language of Sir Gilbert Blane: 'does it not afford a cheering and consolatory prospect, "amidst the thousand shocks that flesh is heir to," that there may be still in store for us, in the boundless progression and endless combinations of knowledge, other hidden means of advancing human happiness, of mitigating human misery, and of making accessions to the dominion of man over nature which have not yet been dreamt of in our philosophy.'

The other diseases to which the name of scurvy has been improperly given, and some of the remedies for which are termed antiscorbutics, have no connexion with sea-scurvy, or its remedies. These various affections of the skin are more or less connected with a scrofulous constitution, to which are owing the disordered functions of the digestion, whence these eruptions spring. Acidity in the stomach is a concomitant and characteristic symptom of these diseases, for the cure of which vegetable acids are unavailing, though the mineral acids, by their strengthening virtues, are often serviceable. These so-called scorbutic affections are of very frequent occurrence among persons subject to gravel and gout, which are, at the commencement, caused by acidity in the stomach: the appropriate means of cure for both complaints are alkalies (see ANTACIDS), the very opposite of the means useful in true scurvy.

The nostrums vended under the name of antiscorbutics, and intended for these cutaneous diseases, though varying in their composition, mostly contain, as their active principle, some preparation of mercury, often a very poisonous one, which is always hurtful in sea-scurvy, and can only be serviceable in particular cases of the other kinds. Its use requires the greatest caution, directed by the utmost skill: the employment of such articles should, therefore, be carefully avoided.

**ANTISEPTICS**, from *ἀντὶ against*, and *σήπομαι to putrefy*, the means of preventing those changes in organized matter which are comprehended under the term putrefaction. All organized bodies consist of different materials, which are designated their *proximate principles*, and these again are formed by the union or combination of certain *ultimate principles*. An organized body, therefore, is always a compound one, and the tendency of its original or natural proximate principles to form others, and, at last, to be resolved into the ultimate elements of which they are formed, is the occasion of putrefaction, which takes place in all bodies, sooner or later, according to the circumstances in which they are placed. To give an example of each: flour, prepared from what was once a living and organized body, called a seed, contains two proximate principles, gluten (bird-lime) and starch: each of these is resolvable into definite combinations of what are termed simple or *elementary* bodies, of the same nature as the constituents of inert or inorganic matter; the most common of these are *oxygen*, *hydrogen*, *carbon*, and *nitrogen*. The first or proximate principles are only met with in organized bodies; the latter equally in organized and inorganic matter. Oxygen, for instance, forms a portion of the air which we breathe, and also of water; hydrogen forms a portion, or is an element, of water; nitrogen is found in the atmospheric air; and carbon exists in the diamond, in the charcoal obtained from wood, or from animal matter.

All organized bodies spring from parents similar to themselves, possessed of, or endowed with, a vital principle. Every such body possesses the power of assimilating to itself matter introduced from without, whether inorganic, as table-salt, or organized matter, as dead animal and vegetable substances, in the case of man and some other animals, or merely inorganic matter, as in the case of vegetables. After being received into the interior of the body, these matters undergo changes previous to being distributed to that part of the frame destined for the reception of the different proximate principles which are formed out of them by the vital processes of digestion and assimilation. When deposited in the part intended for them, they would speedily enter into fresh combinations, were not their tendency to do so controlled by the agency of the living principle, which counteracts the usual chemical affinities of the constituent or elementary principles. When this principle is weak, or does not act with sufficient energy, either through the whole frame or in any particular part of it, the elementary principles manifest a disposition to exert their ordinary affinities, which would lead to the decomposion of a part or the whole. Partial decomposition occurs when a limb or other part of the body has been the seat of such violent inflammatory action that its structure is changed and its vitality destroyed, so that it *sloughs*, as it is technically called, that is, becomes dead; complete decomposition occurs when the vital principle quits the entire frame, i.e. when death of the whole body takes place, and putrefaction begins. But the presence of the vital principle does not always hinder the commencement of putrefaction, as we see the tendency to it manifested in the worst kinds of fevers several days before dissolution: on this account they were termed *putrid* fevers, and were conceived to be owing to putrescency of the fluids, a doctrine common during the prevalence of the *humoral* pathology. But more correct views of fever have taught us that the changes in the fluids, both as respects their properties and chemical constitution, are consequent upon a change in the vital action of the system resulting from the impression of a powerfully morbid agent on the nervous or circulatory systems. This lessens the vital force or energy of the frame, and lessens the power by which the chemical affinities were controlled, and hence the early tendency to putrefaction in persons affected with fevers of a typhoid type or character.

The complete departure of the vital principle is not sufficient to occasion the commencement, or ensure the continuance of the processes of putrefaction: the concurrence of several other circumstances is necessary. These are air, heat, and moisture: if any one of these be wanting, decomposition will in general be prevented. If the air has an admixture of certain particles or principles, the tendency to putrefaction will be greatly increased; and, on the other hand, impregnating the air with certain other principles, greatly lessens the disposition to decomposition. These circumstances have so large a share in the production or prevention of disease and death, that a thorough understanding of them is of vast importance to the welfare of the community.

The atmospheric air, considered in reference to its chemical composition, is a mixture of nitrogen and oxygen gases in fixed and uniform proportion, with carbonic acid gas in a small and variable proportion. But close to the surface of the earth, it receives an admixture of particles or principles of different kinds, by which it is contaminated, and rendered less fit for the support of animal and vegetable life. By the respiration of animals, particularly of warm-blooded animals, as man, a portion of the oxygen is withdrawn, and a corresponding portion of carbonic acid gas is substituted in its place. By the respiration of plants, the carbonic acid gas is withdrawn, and an equivalent portion of oxygen substituted. By the mutual action of the members of the animal and vegetable kingdoms, the balance of the constituent elements of the atmosphere is maintained. But by a preponderance of the members of either of these kingdoms, an excess of the one principle and a deficiency of the other will be occasioned. Hence, where there is a large assemblage of men, the air is less fit for respiration, as happens in close apartments: the most melancholy example of this is to be found in the narrative of the Black Hole at Calcutta; of one hundred and forty-six persons confined in this dreadful place, *one hundred and twenty-three* perished during one night. Trees crowded together in plantations suffer more from deficiency of carbonic acid and oxygen, both of which are required for respiration, than from deficient nutriment by the roots—a fact of which proprietors and managers of timber-plantations are either not aware, or at least they neglect the practice to which it should lead. It may be remarked by every one that on the coast, where animal life acquires an accession of strength from the purity of the air, which abounds in oxygen, vegetable life languishes from the deficiency of carbonic acid. In addition to these sources of deterioration, the air is contaminated by various other means, some occasional and limited in their operation, others more constant and extended in their influence. A brief review of these will here be proper; but, before proceeding to enumerate them, it will afford conclusive evidence of their importance to adduce one example of the influence of even a slight admixture of a deleterious principle with the ordinary constituents of the air. 'This gas (hydro-chloric acid, or muriatic acid gas) must therefore be very injurious to vegetable life, since so small a quantity as a fifth of an inch, though diluted with 10,000 parts of air, destroyed the whole vegetation of a plant of considerable size in less than two days. Nay, we afterwards found that *a tenth part of a cubic inch in 20,000 volumes of air had nearly the same effects.*' (Drs. Turner and Christison, in *Brewster's Journal*, vol. vii. p. 147.)

These are principles with the chemical qualities of which we are well acquainted, and the sources of which we can easily ascertain and often remove; but there exist others, of the nature and origin of which far less is known, though their effects are very conspicuous: such are the exhalations from decaying vegetable matter, termed marsh miasmata, or malaria, and the exhalations from the bodies of men and animals, when crowded together, or from that of men labouring under certain diseases, as fevers, called the matter of contagion, or from dead animal matter, in a state of putrefaction, termed putrid effluvia. These are the fertile sources of fevers, whatever their form, type, or appellation; and though it is commonly thought that the fevers from vegetable matter are always of an intermittent or remittent character, yet they often assume the continued form (see Ague); while the effluvia from animal matter usually give rise to fevers of a continued and typhoid character.

What the precise nature of this deleterious principle is cannot be stated, but whatever it be, when received in sufficient quantity into the human system, it seems to act as a ferment or yeast, and produces a series of changes, the ultimate object of which is to reduce the body attacked to a state of putrefaction. We have no test of its presence beyond its effects, but we know the sources whence it springs, and the circumstances which favour its concentration, and occasion the human frame to become more susceptible of its influence. It is only by removing or lessening these that we can escape this insidious foe, and the success which has attended the enlightened measures proposed by physicians and chemists should lead to their extended application.

Long-continued calms, in which there is a stagnation of the air, and during which fresh and purer particles of the atmospheric principles do not descend from the higher regions to replace the heated and contaminated air near the surface of the earth, conduce much to the concentration and virulence of these agents. For several weeks before the plague broke out in London, in 1665, there was an uninterrupted calm, so that there was not even sufficient motion in the air to turn a vane. And at the season in which the last plague visited Vienna there had been no wind for three months. To produce agitation in the air, fires were formerly lighted, and pieces of artillery discharged, means altogether inefficient to cause a considerable commotion in the atmosphere at large, though a fire is extremely serviceable in renewing the air of apartments in houses: the only means adequate to this end are beyond our control, though they frequently take place at the moments of the utmost need; these are storms and hurricanes, which, however desolating in their immediate effects, are instruments of great, though less obvious, good. After the hurricane which proved so destructive to the inhabitants of the West Indies in 1780, less disease occurred than had been known before; even those who laboured under sickness at the time were benefited by it: fever, diarrhœas, and dysenteries, but, above all, disorders affecting the lungs, were cured. Cases of intermittent fever were observed to be cured by an earthquake at Caraccas in March, 1812. (See Brande's *Quarterly Journal of Science* for 1817, vol. ii. p. 401.) After the excitation of a storm, plants give out more oxygen, which accounts for the delightful and life-giving freshness of the air, of which every one is sensible, who walks out into the fields immediately afterwards.

We may imitate nature, and employ ventilation on a small scale, but with the best effects, in our dwelling-places, hospitals, and sick-rooms. The evils of neglecting this salutary measure contrast strikingly with the beneficial consequences of attending to it. It is remarked by Dr. Macculloch, in his *Account of the Hebrides*, that while the inhabitants had no shelter but huts of the most simple construction, which afforded free passage for currents of air, they were not subject to fevers; but when, through the good intentions of the proprietors, such habitations were provided as seemed more comfortable and commodious, but which afforded recesses for stagnating air and impurities, which they had not the means, or had not a sufficient love of cleanliness, to remove, febrile infection was generated. The mortal fevers which have occurred from crowding human beings together in small ill-ventilated apartments are numerous. They were termed jail and hospital-fevers, from their infesting these places: the survivors of the night in the Black Hole of Calcutta were, almost without a single exception, attacked by fever; and the unhappy victims of the mercenary actors in the slave-trade were often released from suffering by the fevers which resulted from crowding so many into a confined space. To avert such calamitous diseases, we must have recourse to measures which will lessen or remove their causes; such as dispersion of the inhabitants or patients over a larger space; enforcing cleanliness of the apartments and of their persons, and freely ventilating every room. Formerly, in the hospital at Leeds, no patient suffering from compound fracture or other severe accident survived, till the ventilation of the wards was improved. One of the most convincing proofs of the different influence of foul and pure air is to be found in the *Report of the Lying-in Hospital of Dublin*. In the space of four years, ending in 1784, in a badly-ventilated house, there died 2944 children out of 7650. But after freer ventilation, the deaths in the same period of time, and in a like number of children, amounted only to 279. Attention to this point will prove a protection from numerous causes of disease. The annual mortality of Manchester in 1757 was 1 in 25, and in 1770, 1 in 28; but in 1811 it was 1 in 74, a change mainly attributable to the improvements in ventilation effected by Drs. Percival and Ferriar.

Stagnant water, and the mud which remains after it has evaporated, marshes and places occasionally overflowed, emit exhalations not less noxious than those from decaying animal matter, or the bodies of human beings. These are the more powerful in proportion to the heat; hence, in tropical and warm countries, they give rise to the yellow-fever and the jungle-fever, which are rapid in their course, and generally fatal in their close: in colder countries they produce continued remittent and intermittent fevers. The exhalations are always less hurtful in proportion to the activity of the vegetation. The inhabitants of that part of the town of Batavia which is nearest the mud and slime left by the tide suffer more from fevers than those who dwell next the marshes, unhealthy as these are. In the marshes of Anké, a great number of different kinds of grasses, rushes, &c., grow, and the spaces between these plants are covered with large quantities of the *Pistia stratiotes*, the leaves of which float on the surface of the water, and absorb a great quantity of the noxious vapours as fast as they are exhaled, and change them, by the aid of the sun's rays, into respirable air. This change is effected by the pistia more than by any other plant; for it is known from experiments to be so powerful a preventive of decomposition of stagnant water, that if fishes be put into a small quantity of water, in which they would otherwise perish in the course of a few days, they may be preserved alive for a long time by covering its surface with these singular plants. The utility of a piece of moss introduced into the vase where gold fishes are kept is well known; and the *lemna* or duckweed, and other plants which cover the surface of ponds in summer, render a similar service to the air here, which the pistia does to that around Batavia. Where marshes cannot be drained, the planting them with marsh and aquatic plants, and such trees as alders and poplars, is the best mode of mitigating the evils which result from them. The beneficial effects of draining and forming under-ground sewers are shown in the perfect immunity which London enjoys from ague as an epidemic, contrasted with former times. Dr. Caius, the most eminent physician in England at that period, states, that the mortality of London from ague in 1558 was such, that the living could hardly bury the dead.

When these natural means of preventing animal and vegetable exhalations cannot be employed, we must have recourse to artificial means of disarming them of their potency. Of the measures formerly resorted to for this purpose, some were useless, while others were hurtful to the sick, and could not be practised without the removal of the patients, which can rarely be accomplished. All of them, in point of efficacy and facility of application, fall short of two agents, which bid fair to render every other superfluous: these are the chlorides of soda and of lime. In these preparations chlorine is combined with the bases in such a way as to be susceptible of decomposition, and is evolved with more or less rapidity according to the ingredients or impurities it meets with in the air. The most common of these impurities is carbonic acid gas, which is produced both by the respiration of living animals, and by the decomposition of their bodies when dead. Another product of putrid animal matter is ammoniacal gas, which generally unites with the carbonic acid, and forms carbonate of ammonia, the presence of which may be recognized by the pungency of the air impregnated with it, which affects both the eyes and the organ of smell. Now it is interesting to remark, that carbonic acid gas has the greatest tendency to unite with the soda or the lime, and to liberate the chlorine. Again, chlorine decomposes ammoniacal gas by abstracting the hydrogen from the nitrogen, and forming hydro-chloric or muriatic acid. One example of its beneficial action will prove its utility. Air was passed through blood, which had been left to putrefy for eight days; being then passed through a solution of the chloride of lime, carbonate of lime was deposited, and the air was rendered inodorous and completely purified. These agents can only be productive of benefit within a limited range of atmosphere, yet they may be employed successfully to purify the air of hospitals, sick-rooms, &c.

Quick-lime, or charcoal recently prepared, has been employed to absorb fetid and noxious exhalations, and though inferior to the chlorides, may be used in some cases, such as when the patient cannot bear the smell either of the chloride of soda or of lime. When the matter of contagion is supposed to be attached to woollen or cotton clothes, we may expose these to a high temperature, 212° of Fahrenheit, for some hours, by which it will be dissipated.

An equally important means of warding off the effects of exposure to a contagious atmosphere, is to put the body in a posture of defence by strengthening it, and regulating the general health. Increasing the vital force of the system renders it less susceptible of being acted upon by impure air; hence nourishing food and tonic medicines may be regarded as indirectly antiseptics. It is a wise precaution not to visit the sick without previously taking food. But useful as a supply of proper nourishment is, still it is of inferior efficacy, as a protective means, compared with ventilation and cleanliness, as is demonstrated by the instructive fact, that in Great Britain, we were 200 years later in getting rid of pestilence than of famine. Most of the medicines which were formerly termed antiseptics are either tonics or refrigerants: of which cinchona bark may serve as an example of the first class, and the mineral and vegetable acids, as dilute sulphuric acid, and tartaric acid or citric acid of the second. Tonic antiseptics cannot be employed with propriety or safety at the *beginning* of fevers or inflammatory complaints, but in many diseases a period arrives when they may be usefully administered. The period when their employment becomes safe requires the nicest discrimination on the part of the medical attendant; and too numerous are the instances where their premature employment has rekindled the disease which might otherwise speedily have subsided. We are, however, justified in having recourse to them at an earlier period in those diseases which we know to have a great tendency to lead rapidly to the death of some part; such as in the malignant or putrid sore-throat of scarlet fever; or in continued fever of a very typhoid character.

The refrigerating antiseptics may be beneficially used from a very early period of inflammatory diseases, especially of the young and robust: in such diseases as scurvy (*i. e.* sea-scurvy) they surpass all other remedies.

As the operations of nature in regard to organized matter seem to consist in reducing to their elementary state each individual, or part, when it ceases to live, and in reconstructing others, it forms an interesting and important subject of investigation to inquire in what way the former of these may be prevented, when it is desirable to preserve the whole or a part of organized matter from putrefaction; by what means can the tendency to putrefaction be so modified, that the result of it, though leading to the formation of a substance having a very different character, shall yet be of a kind which may be preserved for a longer period, than the original substance; and how the process of putrefaction may be rendered a useful, instead of a noxious, operation. The first two questions concern the preservation of food, so that the produce of a period of plenty may be stored up as a provision for a time of scarcity, and the superabundant productions of one country may be transmitted in a sound and wholesome state to a distant land. It also concerns the provisioning of our ships, so as to ensure the health of the crews, as far as depends upon a proper supply of animal and vegetable diet. The last question relates to the beneficial application of putrefying materials to the soil as manures.

All organized substances do not putrefy with equal rapidity, nor under all circumstances. Decomposition goes on fastest in substances which contain nitrogen; most slowly in substances which contain carbon: hence animal matters putrefy quickly; vegetable, especially of a woody texture, gradually: the decomposition of the former is characterized by an unpleasant odour, and the formation of ammonia; that of the latter is rarely unpleasant, except it be of vegetables which contain nitrogen, such as cabbages and fungi. The conditions necessary for the process of putrefaction to take place are, the presence of air, of a certain temperature, and moisture. If any one of these be excluded, the process is prevented. The moisture may either be external, or it may be the fluids of the body itself. The bulk of the animal frame is made up of fluids the preponderance of which over the solids is strikingly illustrated by an entire, but perfectly dry, natural mummy of a full-grown native of the island of Teneriffe; though all the solid parts of it are preserved, it does not exceed seven pounds and a half in weight. The fluids must either be dissipated by heat, abstracted from the body by some chemical process, or rendered solid by a very low temperature, if we wish to preserve any animal substance in the state most near that of its natural constitution. For the sake of clearness, we shall here speak of the modes of preserving food under two heads, the natural and the artificial.

The former modes comprehend those which effect this end by abstracting or excluding one or more of the chief agents,—heat, moisture, and air,—and furnishes the answer to our first question; the latter comprehend those methods of preparation or mixture which may be considered to be the answer to the second question.

1st. Abstraction of heat. The presence of heat is essential to the exertion of those chemical affinities which take place during, or constitute the process of, decomposition; abstracting it, therefore, checks or suspends them; most articles of food keep better in cold than in warm weather. When the heat has been so completely abstracted that the juices are frozen, *i.e.*, become solid, the preservation of the substance is more effectually accomplished. Indeed they may thus be preserved for a time almost beyond belief. In the year 1779, on the shores of the Frozen Ocean, near the mouth of the river Lena, an animal of immense size was discovered imbedded in ice, which, as it melted, gradually disclosed him to view. His hair, skin, and flesh were in so good a state of preservation, that dogs and many wild animals preyed upon it. (Some of the hair may be seen in the museum of the Royal College of Surgeons, Lincoln's-inn-fields.) In the opinion of Cuvier, this animal differs from every known species of elephant, and is, therefore, considered by him as *antediluvian*, and to have been preserved from the remote period of the deluge in the mass of ice which enveloped him.

On this principle the Russians preserve their poultry, which they kill in October, and pack in tubs with layers of *snow* between. The markets of St. Petersburg are supplied with veal brought from a great distance in this state, as well as with whole hogs, sheep, and fish. The Canadians preserve their provisions in the same way. Almost the only instance in which we adopt this practice is in sending fish from Scotland to London; but it might be employed for the preservation of many other articles, eggs for example.

A precaution is necessary in thawing them; for this end, they should always be put into *cold* water first. Indeed, in the case of persons lost in the snow, recovery is much more likely to be brought about by plunging the individual into cold water, than by placing him in a warm bed.

This method of preserving food is not applicable to vegetables, but when these are frozen they should also be first put into cold water.

2nd. The abstraction of moisture by heat is employed in drying fish and other animal substances, as beef, bacon, &c., though in these the rapid tendency to putrefaction makes the employment of a certain quantity of salt, &c., along with desiccation necessary, unless the process be carried on with great rapidity, which may be effected by a high temperature and a free circulation of air. Hence in many places, where turf or peat is burnt, hams are hung within the wide kitchen-chimney; but, by this means, the juices are dissipated, and, consequently, the flavour, as well as nutritious property, of the meat is lessened, and its indigestibility is increased. This method is better suited for the preservation of vegetable substances, such as grain, hay, &c. It is by this means that botanists preserve plants to form a hortus siccus, or herbarium, and many plants are preserved for medical use. But in the case of these last, a high temperature should never be applied, as it dissipates their active principles.

3rd. The exclusion of sources of oxygen-gas constitutes another means of effecting the end in view; and as the atmospheric air is the most common, as well as universal source of oxygen, we shall limit our remarks to the means of excluding it. The influence of this is very great. Réaumur varnished some eggs, and found that at the end of two years, they were yet capable of producing chickens; and Bomare mentions an instance where three eggs were inclosed within the walls of a church in the Milanese, and when found at the end of 300 years, they had not lost their flavour. On this principle butter is rubbed by careful housewifes over their eggs; lime-water, however, is the best medium in which to place eggs for long keeping. But more valuable articles than eggs are preserved by this means; and in a condition nearly equal to their fresh state. We allude to the method of preserving animal food and vegetables, promulgated by M. Appert. This consists in boiling the articles (if meat, the bones must be first taken out) to nearly as great a degree as if intended for immediate consumption; they are then put into jars, or now generally into tin canisters, which must be completely filled with a broth or jelly prepared from portions of the same meat. The jars are then corked and covered with a luting formed of quick-lime and cheese, or if canisters be used, these are carefully soldered down. After this, they are placed in a boiler of cold water, to which heat is then applied till the water boils, and the boiling of which is continued for an hour; the fire must then be instantly extinguished, and the water soon drawn off, but the boiler must not be uncovered, or the bottles taken out for one or two hours after.

By this method meat may be kept sound and well-flavoured for six years, or even longer, and sent to any part of the globe. (See Appert, *Art of Preserving Animal and Vegetable Substances*, London, 1811.)

The natural methods of preserving organized substances are few and simple; the artificial more numerous, as well as more complex. They consist either in causing such changes in the elementary constitution of a body as shall form a new and less destructible article, or by introducing some additional principle which shall hinder the exercise of the natural tendencies or affinities of the elements of the substance.

The first set of means constitute the various kinds of fermentation, of which this is not the place to treat, but with respect to which we may remark that the products of them are not only little disposed to undergo decomposition, but have also a powerful effect in preventing other substances from undergoing it; the most remarkable of these are acetic acid or vinegar, and alcohol. The mode of action of vinegar or pyroligneous acid in preventing the decomposition of animal and vegetable substances has not been determined, but alcohol is supposed to act by abstracting the elements of water. The formation of sugar, which is another product of fermentation, is a powerful means of preserving fruits, in which it is formed spontaneously, or to which it is afterwards added. Fruits are ripened by the conversion of the acid which they contain into sugar, and as this requires the aid of light and heat, fruits gathered in the afternoon are less acid than if gathered in the morning, and keep much better. The addition of sugar is practised in forming syrups, jellies, and preserves.

Those parts of plants which contain much carbon last the longest, whether dead or alive: many vegetable structures have been preserved entire, embedded in charcoal, in the most antient coal formations; and in bogs and mosses, trees are met with, having a perfect integrity of structure. Even in trees cut down and exposed to air and moisture, the bark, which contains most carbon, endures after the rest has perished. The seed also contains much carbon, and owing to this retains its vegetative power often for a hundred years or more. When seeds are sent from India to England, they are always wrapped in recently prepared charcoal. When stakes or piles of wood are to be driven into the beds of rivers or marshes, they are previously charred; and to preserve water sent to sea, the inner side of the cask is also charred. A more perfect mode of preserving water from becoming putrid, is to saturate it with fresh lime, (and in this lime-water, eggs for use at sea may be kept:) when the water is needed, the addition of a few drops of sulphuric acid (oil of vitriol) will precipitate the lime, and leave the water pure and wholesome. But for this purpose it must be carefully closed against the admission of the air, otherwise the lime will be precipitated by abstracting carbonic acid from the air.

There are many substances which when added to animal matter prevent for a longer or shorter time their decomposition, such as salt-petre (nitrate of potass), and common salt (chloride of sodium), which last is supposed to act by abstracting the elements of water; certain it is that meat is rendered by salting much drier, harder, less easily digested, and consequently less nourishing. [See ANTISCORBUTICS.] Many aromatic substances have a similar power of preventing putrefaction for a time. They were extensively employed in embalming in antient as well as modern times, as the Egyptian mummies prove. Oils and resinous substances long resist putrefaction, and preserve other substances from it; bitumen, naphtha, and empyreumatic oils, are examples of this. Russia leather, which is dressed with the empyreumatic oil of the birch, not only does not become mouldy, but also preserves the books which are bound with it. The process of decomposition is greatly hastened by the agency of fungi, such as those which cause mouldiness, and the more formidable destroyers which occasion the dry-rot. The fungi which cause mouldiness are generally prevented from developing themselves by the presence of some aromatic oil; and the others which occasion the dry-rot in timber, may be prevented from developing themselves by the process invented by Mr. Kyan. This consists in combining the albumen of the wood with bi-chloride of mercury (corrosive sublimate), which it converts into the proto-chloride, in the same way that animal albumen combines with, and converts into the proto-chloride, the same compound (see ALBUMEN); the wood is thus rendered insusceptible of the attacks of the fungi. Fungi often attack and destroy the cereal grains, particularly wheat: the worst of these, viz., the uredo fœtida, (pepper-brand,) may be prevented from farther developing itself by steeping the seeds for twelve hours in lime-water. (See Paper by Mr. Bauer, in *Penny Magazine*, No. 64.)

Insects are frequent agents of nature in forwarding the processes of decomposition. Some penetrate growing trees, and either injure them by opening a passage to air and moisture, or by depositing their eggs, the larvæ from which feed upon the juices and organs of the trees. Such is the destructive power of some insects in this latter way, that some years ago a million and a half of pine trees, in the Hartz mountains, perished from the ravages of the *bostrichus typographus*, 80,000 larvæ of which were found in one tree. About fourteen years ago, the elm-trees in St. James's Park, and the environs of London, suffered greatly from a small insect called the *hylesinus destructor*. The only means yet known of stopping these, is the expedient suggested by Mr. M'Leay, of cutting down the trees and burning them, when the eggs have been deposited, before they turn to larvæ or winged insects.

The collections of entomologists and botanists suffer much from the depredations of insects. Those which infest collections of insects may be driven away by placing camphor in the cases, or by introducing a solution of bi-chloride of mercury into the blood-vessels of larger animals previous to stuffing them. Dried plants, for botanical specimens, may be preserved from the attacks of the *ptinus fur*, by applying to them, when perfectly dry, a solution of bi-chloride of mercury, of the strength of two drachms to a pint of rectified spirit of wine, to which a little camphor has been added. It must be applied to the whole specimen by means of a camel-hair pencil.

The last question proposed to be answered, was how to render the process of putrefaction of bodies useful, instead of pernicious. The obvious answer to this is, to bury them under the surface of the earth. Animal bodies should be buried sooner than most vegetable substances; but cruciferous plants, such as cabbages, when exposed to the air, are as pernicious as any, and should be buried; some years ago a severe fever originated at Cambridge, owing to a quantity of cabbages having been thrown over a garden-wall. Such matters should always be buried as manure. 'In this case the food of plants is prepared where it can be used; and that which would offend the senses, and injure the health, if exposed, is converted by gradual processes into forms of beauty and usefulness; the fetid gas is rendered a constituent of the aroma of the flower, and what might be poison, becomes nourishment to men and animals.' (See Davy's *Lectures on Agricultural Chemistry*.)

**ANTISPASMODICS**, from *ἀντι*, *against*, and *σπασμὸς*, *spasm*, the means of removing spasm. The state called spasm, or cramp, occurs only in muscular structures, and consists in an irregular, and often excessive, action of particular fibres of a muscle, of an entire muscle, or of several muscles. The muscles of an animal of the higher degrees of organization, such as man, are divided into two classes, the one set comprising those which are concerned in carrying on the functions most essential to life, viz. the circulation, respiration, and digestion, which act independently of the will, and are therefore called *involuntary* muscles; the other, which are organs of motion, and subject, in a certain degree, to the control of the will, are termed *voluntary* muscles. Each set act in consequence of the application to them of some stimulus; and their action is only uniform or natural when their appropriate stimuli are applied. The heart, for example, contracts from the stimulus of the blood; and the intestines are so constructed as to have proper motions excited in them by the food which we take, and the secretions which are mixed with it; which actions, in the healthy state, go on, not only without our willing it, but also without our consciousness. The stimulus to the other set is either a sensation felt in the part and communicated to the chief nervous centres, viz. the spinal chord or brain, or a spontaneous effort of volition proceeding from the brain, and originating in some thought, and connected with some purpose or design, to be executed by the muscles thrown into action. Of the motion of such muscles we are always more or less conscious, and when the system is in its perfect or usual state of health, we can repeat their action for a considerable length of time, and regulate its degree by repeated and distinct efforts of the will; as when a man walks, and quickens or slackens his pace according to his inclination. But a variety of circumstances influence the action both of voluntary and involuntary muscles, and render it irregular: when influenced by any of these, the action of the involuntary muscles becomes sensible and painful, and the voluntary muscles cease to be under the control of the will, and act not only without its stimulus, but often against its consent. These disordered actions would appear to be owing to some improper stimulus, instead of the appropriate one, being applied to the organ or part affected. Venous blood, circulating in the arteries, is productive of great disturbance; and if much of it be conveyed to the brain, it will act as a poison to that organ, for which arterial blood is the natural stimulus as well as source of nourishment. In like manner there are bodies which, though perfectly mild, such as alimentary substances of difficult digestion, yet excite more violent commotions of the stomach than other substances which are of a very acrimonious nature. Undigested food, or unhealthy secretions, in the intestines, excite more disturbance and spasmodic contractions (*i.e.* cholic, in different degrees of severity) than foreign substances, which we might expect to prove very hurtful; such, for instance, as the poison of the viper, which is perfectly innocent when received into the stomach.

Both voluntary and involuntary muscles, and the organs of secretion, are very much influenced by emotions of the mind. Under the influence of hope or joy the heart beats vigorously, while under the depressing passions its action is slow and laborious, and accompanied with such oppression as to have given origin to the phrase, 'a heavy heart.' Fear excites to irregular contraction and relaxation many of the voluntary muscles, whence comes trembling; and produces relaxation of certain muscles, called sphincters, which are usually contracted; it also augments several of the secretions. Grief, when not excessive, increases the secretion of the lachrymal gland, producing a flow of tears; if extreme, it hinders secretion, and forms the state truly characterized by our great poet:

'A misery too deep for tears.'

Anger often causes the bile to be secreted in greater quantity, to be altered in its quality, and often absorbed into the blood, thus producing jaundice. The state of mind which may be termed *vexation* often lessens the secretion of bile, but augments that of the kidneys; and every attack of hysteria terminates in a profuse flow of limpid urine, which is destitute of the usual admixture of bile.

These mental emotions, either directly, or indirectly through the altered and unhealthy secretions, occasion in many persons spasmodic contractions of some muscular organs, which are so violent as to produce alarming and often fatal diseases. Of this, Angina Pectoris furnishes an example; and so powerful are the effects of excessive joy in some instances, that the heart *bursting* is not a mere figure of speech, and of grief in other instances, that the heart *breaking* is not a metaphor, but a reality. Many spasmodic actions, such as the cough of hooping-cough, are kept up by habit; others, such as the strange gesticulations of St. Vitus's Dance, are acquired from imitation, as stuttering or stammering is occasionally; and both may become a habit, difficult, if not impossible, to lay aside.

What is termed sympathy is even more powerful than imitation, which implies a voluntary adoption of the peculiarities of others: scarcely any persons in a company can avoid yawning if one sets the example. Now, yawning is an involuntary spasm of the muscles of the jaw, which is thus propagated through a large assemblage of persons; so hysterical and even epileptic spasms are communicated from one to another, often to a frightful extent, if an individual subject to these complaints suffer an attack in theatres, churches, or private apartments. Such an occurrence is sometimes merely the result of affectation, but more frequently it is the consequence of an irresistible impulse. No one was ever seized with tetanus from witnessing the spasms of a person affected with that excruciating disease; a circumstance which can only be accounted for by observing that in it the mind is in no degree implicated, the mental faculties remaining clear and undisturbed to its termination: and there is reason to believe that in this complaint some inflammation or peculiar state of irritation exists about the origin of the nerves, which no one can induce at will, and which neither primarily nor secondarily happens in the others, which are more strictly nervous affections, *i. e.* merely disorders of the functions of nerves without alteration of structure. The development of tetanus is slow, often not showing any sign of its intended attack till some days after the cause of it began to operate on the system. The others are mostly instantaneous, unexpected, and rapid in all their stages. The impression they make on the by-standers is increased by the surprise felt at their unlooked-for occurrence, often without any obvious or sufficient cause. The more sensitive of those around are therefore most apt to fall into a similar state or train of actions. Of the persons so affected, the greater number will be found to be females. What causes render them more subject than others to such attacks? Females, from the larger size of their nerves, are more *mobile*, as it is technically expressed, *i. e.* more easily operated upon by slight causes than others, and their habits of life and education have often a great tendency to increase this sensibility. Whatever diminishes the strength, whether of mind or body, markedly predisposes to such complaints. The female children of the higher and middle ranks, feeble by birth, are rendered more so by the improper modes of education, physical as well as mental, to which they are subjected. After emancipation from the nursery and school-room, their minds and bodies are further enervated by an injudicious course of reading, and an early devotion to the prevailing habits and usages of fashionable life. Such pursuits preclude the possibility of applying themselves to solid studies, or the acquisition of any knowledge of the human system, and of the necessity of maintaining a regular action of every organ and performance of every function.

By a neglect of one of the most important of the natural functions, viz. regular and complete evacuation of the bowels, the tone of the intestines is lessened. Now, when the muscular fibres of any particular part are under a state of more or less tension than the rest of the system, this is communicated by sympathy to every other part of the body. This is particularly observable in the blood-vessels and intestines, both of which are muscular tubes; for a relaxation in any part of these will produce a like affection in every other part of the system. And as irritability and sensibility are very much affected by the degree of tension, a want of it in the vessels constitutes what is called a *nervous habit*, such as is most commonly met with in the female sex, and weak, effeminate members of the other sex: such persons will generally be found to be of a costive habit. The peculiarities of the female system have a large share in increasing the disposition to be powerfully acted upon, at times, by trifling causes. Exhausting discharges, to which they are very subject, greatly augment the irritability; and all diseases of a very weakening nature will produce a similar effect in the individuals of either sex: during convalescence from these, a disposition to irregular distribution of the blood exists, and a slight excess sent to one part, or a deficient supply of it to another, will cause disorder of the functions of that part. If it be any portion of the nervous structure which is subjected to these errors, spasmodic action is almost surely the consequence. Nothing is more clear or open to proof, than that convulsive motions result from two opposite conditions of the circulatory system, as relates to the quantity of blood, or rapidity of its flow. An animal while bleeding to death suffers violent convulsions, and an excess of blood sent to the head, or its stagnation in the vessels, will produce the same effect; which, indeed, often follows mechanical pressure of the brain, from a portion of depressed bone of the skull, or from effusion of the serum of the blood, in inflammation of the membranes of the brain. The fulness and distension of the vessels of the brain which precedes apoplexy often occasion vomiting, which is a convulsive action of the stomach and some other muscles, and is a warning sign, often unhappily neglected, of the approach of this disease. The more extensive and violent convulsions of epilepsy are, in all probability, the result of a temporarily deranged state of the circulation within the brain, as the loss of consciousness at the time of the attack, the progressive impairment of the intellectual powers, and the usual termination of the disease in apoplexy, palsy, fatuity, and death, attest.

The nature of the causes of the different diseases of which spasm forms, in general, a feature, the complication of these with other diseases or morbid states, and the manner in which each terminates, should all be taken into consideration, if we hope to make a beneficial selection of a remedial agent from among the number of antispasmodic medicines. But such a judicious preliminary measure is rarely adopted; and these articles are often administered in a manner truly empirical, by many professional as well as all unprofessional persons. A brief review of the diseases in which antispasmodic medicines are employed, and which agree only in having spasm for one of their symptoms, while they often differ widely in their causes, nature, and termination, will convince every one how needful is a knowledge of these points to guide us in the choice of the means of cure. The following is not given as a perfect classification or even as an approximation to one, but is merely intended to show the diversified nature of spasmodic diseases, and to furnish an argument for caution in the management of them. The treatment must vary greatly, according as the particular disease is attended with inflammation or not, or according as there is a risk of its occurring, either in the natural progress of the disease, or in consequence of the employment of improper means of treatment. The selection of remedies must be determined also according to the stage of the complaint, and according to the mode in which it is connected with the state of the mental faculties, or its tendency to involve these in the train of morbid actions, if it be not cured before such a calamitous termination take place. Keeping these points in mind, we may arrange spasmodic diseases, in some degree, as follows.

Unattended with inflammation, primarily, or disturbance of the mental faculties:

*Simple Cramp. Cholic.*—These generally proceed from some undigested substance, or hardened fæces, irritating the bowels. but in the latter disease inflammation is apt to come on; and in the worst forms of cholic, called Ileus, or Iliac-passion, and painter's cholic, it seldom fails to supervene, and then becomes the chief source of danger, as well as most important object of the treatment.

*Diarrhœa, or simple looseness, and Cholera.*—In these the cramps or spasms are never the first signs, but seem to result from the exhaustion occasioned by the profuse liquid discharges. Inflammation may occur during, or from, diarrhœa, and fever is the most common consequence of cholera, *i. e.* of epidemic cholera; the occurrence of which in either case must lead to a modification or alteration of the plan of treatment.

*Angina Pectoris. Asthma.*—Affecting the organs of respiration and circulation.

Attended with inflammation, primarily, but causing no disturbance of the mental faculties:

*Dysentery.*—Affecting the organs of digestion.

*Croup, Hooping-cough.*—Affecting the organs of respiration.

Unattended with inflammation to an appreciable degree, perhaps in no degree·

*Hysteria.*—Not affecting the mental faculties, except the volition.

*Chorea. St. Vitus's Dance.*—Unattended with loss of consciousness; and—

*Epilepsy.*—Attended with loss of consciousness.

These two diseases sooner or later affect the mental faculties, and have a tendency to a common termination, viz., fatuity, unless they subside spontaneously, or are cured by medical treatment. Chorea generally originates from, or is connected with, accumulations of the bowels, and epilepsy frequently from a similar irritation of these parts, such as worms, but its causes are numerous, and its cure, in most cases, difficult.

Spasmodic diseases, of an obscure nature, chiefly affecting the organs of respiration:

*Tetanus and Lock-jaw. Hydrophobia.*—These may at some period become attended with inflammation, or rather fever; but this appears to be the result of the constant suffering, and is seldom the direct cause of death, which seems to be the consequence of that depression of the heart's action which long-continued pain or unpleasant sensations produce.

Diseases in which inflammation is the primary affection, spasm the secondary:

*Inflammation of the Brain*—acute, *Phrenitis.*

Acute or chronic, *Hydrocephalus*, i. e. *Water in the Brain*, occurring mostly in children of a scrofulous habit.

*Fever.*

The treatment of these diseases is as diversified as their causes; and, to be successful, requires a degree of judgment and knowledge which few possess. To comprehend the nature of those spasmodic diseases which are unaccompanied by inflammation, and for which antispasmodic medicines are chiefly employed, we must be made aware that, in the human system, there are two distinct sets of nerves, having different origins, and fulfilling separate functions; the one set are called nerves of sensation, the other nerves of motion. The former receive impressions, and convey the sensations from all parts of the body *to* the brain; the latter execute the dictates of the brain by conveying an impulse *from* it to the organs of motion. The organs of motion—*i.e.* the muscles—are so adjusted, and in the healthy state so equally supplied with nervous energy, as precisely to balance or antagonize each other (see ANTAGONIST MUSCLE); and one muscle, or set of muscles, can only overbalance another, or several muscles, when it receives an additional supply of nervous energy, from an effort of volition. Thus the hand is opened and shut at will: when opened, the extensor muscles overpower the flexor muscles; when shut, the flexor muscles overpower the extensors.

In diseased conditions of the nervous system, this fine balance is lost from various causes.: the nerves of sensation may become preternaturally sensitive; the nerves of motion may become paralysed; the power of voluntary motion may be perverted in various ways and degrees; the flexor muscles, independent of volition, may overpower the extensors, or the extensors the flexors. When affected with tetanic spasm, the extensor muscles of the back of a delicate girl could not be replaced in the natural state of equilibrium by any effort of the will, nor by a weight of eight hundred pounds: and under the influence of hysterical or epileptic excitement, a delicate person cannot be controlled by three or four robust men. The action of the muscles is so violent, that the fibres are sometimes torn across, or even the bones fractured.

Some of these spasmodic diseases give, at times, an intimation of their approach, generally by a peculiar sensation being experienced in some part of the body—often the thumb in epilepsy, or between the stomach and throat in hysteria; the spasmodic actions not commencing till these sensations have reached the brain. At other times no warning sensation is felt; yet often, on careful examination, some tender spot will be discovered, of which the patient was not in the least degree previously aware. In hysteria this tenderness is generally felt at some point along the course of the spine or back-bone; and in no case of spasmodic disease should we ever omit a minute examination of this part. Should drawing the finger along the course of the spine, and making firm pressure as we proceed, not reveal its existence, a sponge, dipped in water as hot as can be borne, will, in its progress along the spine, cause the patient to start when it reaches the tender spot. The discovery of this will often furnish a key to all the strange symptoms and spasmodic actions, as well as explain the capricious conduct, of the sufferer, which has alarmed the friends, and puzzled the medical attendant. When appropriate treatment is directed to this point, most of the troublesome symptoms abate, or cease altogether.

As most spasmodic diseases, especially if connected with affections of the mind, have a great tendency to recur and become habitual, it is of the utmost importance to stop them at an early period.

The remedies which have been found most efficacious in stopping or preventing these, are either such as make strong and new impressions on the organs of sense, and thereby diminish the effect of sensations already existing, or such as blunt the sensibility in general, and thereby diminish all effects of sensation; or else such as raise the whole of the system to a level with the part spasmodically excited, and so establish the equilibrium, from which forced state all muscles may simultaneously subside.

The fibres of each muscle act generally in concert: if a few act independently of the others, these are in a state of cramp. Particular sets of muscles act in concert, as all the flexors, or all the extensors: one or more of these acting independently of the rest cause spasm. Now we often relieve this by calling the others into action; and as volition simply is not equal to this, we use mechanical or medicinal means. Cramp of the limbs is often removed by pressing the toes or fingers against a resisting body, by which all the muscular fibres are brought to the same level. This example of a mechanical process is the only one worthy of mentioning, and is only applicable in slight cases, as cramp of the limbs is generally merely a symptom of some internal derangement of the bowels, of the spinal chord, or of the brain.

The medicinal means constitute the antispasmodic remedies, and are of different kinds. Very few articles are, strictly speaking, merely antispasmodics, *i.e.*, used solely to allay spasm, and incapable of being employed for any other purpose. On the contrary, this is only a particular application of substances capable of serving other, and more general, ends. Consequently, many of the so-called antispasmodics belong to other classes of medicines, such as the stimulants, particularly diffusible stimulants, as alcohol, (brandy,) sulphuric ether, camphor, &c., or to the narcotics, such as opium, belladonna, &c.; or to the tonics, such as metallic salts, viz., of iron, zinc, and silver; or vegetable bitters, as cinchona bark. The first set or stimulating antispasmodics act, apparently, by rousing the nervous energy of the system, and raising the neighbouring muscles to a level with the part in a state of spasmodic excitement. The second set act by rendering the nervous system torpid, and insensible to every sensation; in large doses producing complete insensibility, even to the extent of coma and death. These two are administered when an attack is threatened or actually begun; the tonics are administered while the patient is free from an attack, and act by strengthening the system, so as to sender it less susceptible of being acted upon by slight causes, particularly the irritating cause known, or supposed, to excite the paroxysm or fit. The substances which are more especially considered as antispasmodic are *volatile oils*, such as mint, lavender, &c., derived chiefly from the tribe of the labiatæ; or cajeput oil, from myrtaceæ; or dill, anise, fennel, &c., from the umbelliferæ, from which tribe also are derived the fœtid gums, as they are improperly termed, being gum-resins, such as assafœtida, galbanum, &c. These, with valerian and myrrh from the vegetable kingdom, and musk and castor from the animal kingdom, are the most valuable antispasmodics. All the volatile oils seem to act in the same way as the purely stimulating antispasmodics; while the fœtid gum-resins act by substituting new and powerful sensations instead of the morbid ones, and must be administered generally when the attack is threatened or begun.

These kinds of antispasmodics differ in value, not only as relates to their mode of action, but to their safety. The stimulating antispasmodics are only admissible when a fit is threatened, or may have begun; and as they greatly excite the vascular system, *i.e.*, quicken the circulation, if upon their being given once they fail to remove the spasm, they should not be repeated. This caution is more especially necessary in respect to brandy, which is too commonly resorted to on every threatening or attack of spasm, and of colic. So many of these diseases being connected with, or disposed to end in, inflammation, the free use of brandy, or other stimulant, is decidedly injurious. The inflammation in croup, hooping-cough, and dysentery must first be removed by appropriate means, when the spasm will generally subside or disappear entirely: if it should remain, in hooping-cough, in a great measure from mere habit, antispasmodics may be used, but even then the narcotic antispasmodics, such as Prussic acid, paregoric, or belladonna, are to be preferred. The propriety of employing belladonna extensively in this disease is very questionable. (See Golis on *Hydrocephalus*, translated by Dr. Gooch.) The external employment, in the form of embrocations, of the stimulating antispasmodics, is more allowable in this of hooping-cough; but here they act on a different principle, viz., that of counter-irritation. This is, in itself, a most valuable means of curing spasmodic diseases. An irritating application to the spine is of much service in hooping-cough: tartrate of antimony ointment or plaster (see ANTIMONY) applied to the tender spot, which we have not often missed in hysteria, and other similar diseases, will be productive of more good than all the antispasmodic potions which can be tried. (See Teale on *Neuralgic Diseases*.) Stammering, or other difficulties of speech, might be materially diminished by repeated irritating applications, as blisters, tartrate of antimony ointment, &c., to the nape and sides of the neck. Severe hiccup, continuing for several days, and which resisted all internal remedies, has yielded to a blister applied along the side of the neck. Every physiologist will understand how this happens.

The means which may be employed to intercept the passage of the peculiar sensation to the brain are merely mechanical; for example, tying a string tightly round the limb prevents the *aura epileptica*, in epilepsy, reaching the brain, and wards off the attack. A cupping-glass would answer as well if applied to any large spot whence the sensation arose.

Free scarification of the gums in children, when teething, is much more efficacious in allaying convulsive affections than internal medicines, except mild purgatives.

The medicines which may be administered while the patient is free from a fit, or in the intervals of the paroxysms, are much more likely to effect a cure than the above. These are tonics and purgatives. For the reasons already stated, purgatives are of primary importance, as they unload the bowels, improve the secretions, and impart vigour to the whole muscular system. Many cases of severe spasmodic disease have been cured by the use of purgatives only, and none can be cured without their free and daily use for some time. (See Hamilton on *Purgative Medicines*, sixth edition.) Aloetic purgatives are, in general, the best; but where, as in epilepsy, there is reason to suspect the presence of worms, oil of turpentine is to be preferred.

After purgatives have been administered for some time, should the disease not have yielded, metallic or vegetable tonics may be employed with great advantage, particularly in hysteria, chorea, epilepsy, and stammering. In hysteria, chorea, and stammering, the preparations of iron are in general best; in epilepsy, preparations of zinc, of copper, but above all of silver, are preferable: sulphate of quinine is also very serviceable.

For the cure of hydrophobia, or tetanus, nothing has yet been found to succeed. There is some reason to hope that, in tetanus, a powerful vegetable compound from South America, called the *wourali*, may be beneficial, if we may judge by its *effects* on animals affected with tetanic spasm. (See cases by Mr. Sewell, in *Morgan's Lecture on Tetanus*, Appendix, London, 1833.)

Several of the diseases of which we here speak being connected with mental emotions, and some of them originating from imitation or being kept up by habit, mental agency has sometimes been employed to effect a cure, and occasionally with success.

Upon a threatened attack of hysteria or epilepsy, powerfully attracting the mind to a different object than that which occupies the attention of the patient may ward off the fit. But this requires great judgment and discretion. Formerly the most disgusting means were resorted to, and the sufferers were made to swallow animals of a forbidding kind, or other equally repulsive measures were tried. These cannot be too much reprobated; and we should bear in mind that chorea, or epilepsy, may be brought on by a sudden fright. The separation of a person subject to chorea, or hysterical and epileptic fits, from among others, is often necessary; and when we know that the spasmodic actions are the effects of imitation, the employment of fear may be justifiable; but in any other case it would be criminal to have recourse to it, and thereby, perhaps, add a mental disorder to a bodily one, already sufficiently afflicting.

Our endeavours to lessen the tendency to nervous diseases will be most successfully directed to regulating the education, physical and moral, of children, especially of female children. This subject has been already treated of under the article AGE, to which we refer, as well as to Number XXIII. of the *Foreign Quarterly Review*, Art. v. 'Hypochondriasis and Hysteria;' also to the excellent chapters on Spinal Irritation, Chorea, Hydrocephalus, and Convulsions, in Burns' *Principles of Midwifery*.

ANTI'STHENES, the pupil of Socrates, the master of Diogenes, and commonly reputed the founder of the Cynic school. The time of his birth, as well as that of his death, is uncertain; but he was the contemporary of Socrates, Plato, Aristotle, Xenophon, &c., and may be said in general terms to have flourished about 380 B.C. Diodorus Siculus mentions him as still alive in the third year of the 103rd Olympiad, corresponding to B.C. 366. (*See* Clinton's *Fasti Hellenici*, p. 107.) According to Diogenes Laertius, who has given a life of him in his sixth book, he was born at Athens, of which his father, named also Antisthenes, was a citizen. His mother was a native of Thrace, or, as Plutarch says, of Phrygia. He first attended the school of the Rhetorician Gorgias; but, leaving him after some time, he became a follower, and eventually one of the most distinguished disciples, of Socrates. He afterwards established a school of his own, in a place a short distance from the city, called Cynosarges. Whatever may be the origin of the word Cynosarges, it is not impossible that this term may, as some writers assert, have given birth to the appellation Cynics, by which the followers of Antisthenes came to be known. We prefer, however, the more obvious derivation which deduces the epithet directly from κύων, a dog, and regards it as simply expressive of the popular notion respecting the character of the sect of philosophers so designated. The opinions of the Cynics will be discussed under that word. We may here merely remark, that it is certainly a mistake to rank them as ascetics. The antipathies and invectives of Antisthenes, and especially of his more celebrated follower Diogenes, appear to have been fiercely directed against the elegancies and ornamental superfluities of life; but by no means against such gratifications of the senses as could be obtained without much trouble or expense. The vice of these pleasures, according to their notion, lay not in the indulgence, but in the cost. Anything more thoroughly opposed than all this both to the spirit of general civilization and to the elevation of individual character, it would not be easy to conceive; but the system is very susceptible for all that of a plausible outside representation. It was a not unnatural perversion of the penetrating, sagacious, and sarcastic philosophy of Socrates, by a person of the moral and intellectual construction of Antisthenes. He seems to have been endowed with strong natural powers, but is said to have held all learning and mental cultivation in contempt. It may be supposed, therefore, that his views would be more remarkable for their clearness than their extent. He appears, in fact, to have had more wit than wisdom. He was famous for the brilliancy of his conversation; but although his written works, as Diogenes Laertius tells us, extended to ten volumes (or perhaps treatises, *τόμοι*), they have all perished. From the list of their titles given by the biographer, they appear to have been mostly rhetorical or sophistical declamations; and, like other such compositions, they had probably plenty of point and smartness, but not much sterling value. Indeed, the only judgment as to their merits which Laertius records is that of a critic of the name of Timon, who thought their author an ingenious trifler. Laertius has enumerated many of the sayings of Antisthenes; but, like the witticisms of the ancients in general, most of them have an elaborate and ponderous air to a modern taste. One which has been often quoted is his sarcasm on the foolish choice of their magistrates and other public officers frequently made by his fellow citizens. He advised them one day, with a serious air to set to work and make their asses horses; and when they stared at the absurdity of the proposal, and exclaimed that the thing could not be done, he answered, It will be done if you merely command it; do you not in this way every day do what is quite as wonderful, turning incapables and blockheads into generals and admirals? Another, which illustrates his religious opinions, is his answer to the priest of the Orphic mysteries, when he was assured by that personage that all who should be initiated therein would enjoy eternal felicity after death; Why then, said he, do not you die? He was himself probably sceptical on the subject of a future state. When Diogenes came to visit him a short time before his death, as he lay ill in bed, he eagerly expressed his impatience under his sufferings. Here, said his decisive and unceremonious pupil, offering him a knife, this will relieve you in a moment. Ah! answered Antisthenes, it is not my life I want to get rid of, but my pain. Cicero (*De Naturâ Deorum*, i. 13.) has preserved a theological dogma of this philosopher, which has been often quoted to his honour—*Esse populares deos multos, sed naturalem unum*: That the popular gods are many, but the God of nature is one. It has, however, been acutely remarked by Cudworth, (*Intellectual System*, i. 4, 22,) that by the expression, *populares deos*, here, we are to understand, not the gods of popular superstition generally, or the multitudinous deities of the pagan system, but merely the different names given to the same supreme ruler of the universe by different cities and nations. The meaning of Antisthenes is more clearly expressed in the version of Lactantius, *Unum esse naturalem Deum, quamvis gentes et urbes suos habeant populares*: 'There is one God of nature, though nations and cities have their own popular (peculiar) deities.' Cudworth is of opinion that the philosopher had no design to take away all the inferior gods of the pagans, which, had he attempted, he would have been accounted an atheist, but only to point out the great truth which indeed was acknowledged by all superior minds among the antients (with some exceptions), that there was one God who was supreme over all the rest, and that he was the same whom the Greeks worshipped as Zeus, the Latins as Jupiter, the Egyptians as Hammon, the Babylonians as Bel, the Scythians as Pappæus, &c.; as likewise that the Jupiter of the heavens, and the Neptune of the sea, in the popular mythology, were only so many names for this one deity.

The moral maxims of Antisthenes sound, in general, very lofty. He regarded all actions as being either virtuous or vicious, and virtue as the only thing worthy of desire or esteem. Before giving him credit, however, as the teacher of a pure and elevated system of ethics, on the strength of these imposing generalities, it would be necessary to know exactly what he meant by virtue. Diogenes certainly carried the principles of Cynicism to much greater length than his master. The fullest and perhaps the fairest picture we have of Antisthenes is given by Xenophon, who has introduced this philosopher as one of the speakers in his *Συμπόσιον*, or Banquet, and put into his mouth, among other things, a very striking discourse on the wealth of poverty. Altogether he is here represented in a very engaging light.

A few additional particulars respecting this philosopher may be collected from Laertius and other sources. He is said to have had few pupils, and to have treated them with great harshness. Antisthenes has the credit of having set the example to his followers of wearing his beard long, and carrying the staff and satchel, or wallet, (*πήρα*,) which afterwards became the distinguishing badges of the sect. He is also stated to have first worn the cloak doubled, (*ἐδίπλωσε τὸν τρίβωνα* and *διπλῶσαι θοιμάτιον* are the expressions of Laertius,) whatever that may have meant. It was a fashion likewise practised by his followers, and appears to have consisted in bringing the right end of the cloak a second time over the left shoulder, so as to leave the whole of the right arm, shoulder, and a part of the breast exposed. When the cloak was worn in this manner, the tunic or lower garment was dispensed with; and in this principally seems to have consisted the economy or convenience which recommended the fashion to the Cynics. (See Octavius Ferrarius, *de Re Vestiaria*, part ii., lib. 4, cap. 19, p. 194, edit. Batav., 1654, quarto.) The peculiar name for the philosophic cloak is *τρίβων*, or in Latin tribonium, which signifies literally, a worn or threadbare garment. Antisthenes professed to dislike the haughtiness of Plato; and on one occasion, when the latter had expressed his admiration of a horse, distinguished by its noble bearing, 'You, Plato,' said Antisthenes, 'would have made an excellent horse.' The father of the Cynics, however, is affirmed on high authority to have had pride enough too, although it might not have been of so elevated a character as that of the founder of the Academy. One day, we are told, when Antisthenes, being in the company of Socrates, had ostentatiously displayed a ragged part of his garment, by way of showing his philosophical contempt for those things of which other men were vain, 'Ah, Antisthenes,' said Socrates, 'I perceive your pride through the holes of your cloak.' Antisthenes is said by Laertius to have had a principal share in bringing Anytus and Melitus, the accusers of Socrates, to punishment. But it has been doubted whether such punishment ever took place at all. (See Barthelemy, *Voyage du Jeune Anacharsis*, chap. 67, note.) Two short orations, entitled *Ajax* and *Ulysses*, attributed to this philosopher, are printed in the *Oratores Græci* of Henry Stephen and of Reiske; and also in Dobson's *Collection*, vol. iv. They are two puerile rhetorical declamations, and, if written by Antisthenes, which we may reasonably doubt, do him no credit.

ANTISTROPHE. [See Strophe.]

ANTITACTES. [See Heretics.]

ANTI-TAURUS. [See Taurus.]

ANTITHESIS, a Greek word (*ἀντίθεσις*) literally signifying 'opposition.' It is used in various senses by the Greek writers: sometimes it means merely 'objections,' or 'opposite arguments;' sometimes it is used to denote the contrasting of one set of circumstances with another; as, for instance, when an orator or other person attempting to place the conduct of an adversary in the worst light, first states what the accused *ought* to have done, and then what he *has* done.

But the term antithesis is most commonly used to express contrast of ideas; and the term is equally applied whether the contrast is effected by single words, or by single clauses. (See Quintilian, *Inst. Orat.*, lib. ix. cap. iii.) The following example from the oration of Demosthenes against Æschines, entitled the Crown, is, in part, quoted by Demetrius Phalereus (Treatise Περὶ Ἑρμηνείας, § 262), and by Hermogenes: it is a sample of antithetical invective, in which Demosthenes attempts to show his superiority over his opponent:—'You were employed in teaching, but I was taught: you were a mere menial in the service of religion, but I participated in the sacred rites: you were one of the chorus, but I was the choragus (director of the chorus): you were a petty clerk, but I was a public speaker: you were an actor and played a third-rate part, but I was a spectator: you failed in your part, and I hissed.' This taste for antithesis shows itself very strongly in the Greek language, both in poets and prose writers, and more especially in some of the orators and rhetoricians; but it is generally and justly condemned by the Greek writers on style. The antithesis does not necessarily imply contrariety between the things which are brought together: for example, one of the rhetorical exercises of Gorgias, entitled the *Encomium of Helen*, begins with the following antithesis:—'The ornament of a state is the courage of its men; of the body, beauty; of the mind, wisdom; of action, virtue; of words, truth.' Quintilian (ix. 3) expresses the Greek term *ἀντίϑετον* (which is equivalent to *ἀντίϑεσις*) by the Latin word *contrapositum*; and he remarks, that the antithesis does not always contain contrarieties or opposites. He gives the following example from the rhetorician Rutilius: 'To us first the immortal gods gave the fruits of the earth: what we alone received, that have we diffused over the whole earth. To us our ancestors transmitted a commonwealth: we have rescued from servitude our allies also.' Cicero has the following example of antithesis, which may be compared with similar examples in our own language:—'Quod scis, nihil prodest: quod nescis, multum obest,' which may be very imperfectly translated—'What you know, does no good; what you do not know, does much harm.' When antithesis is used sparingly and judiciously, it sometimes gives force to expression, and helps to fix distinctions in the memory; but its frequent and indiscriminate use tends to draw the mind from a true perception of the subject, and to fix it on the play of words more than on the real meaning of the sentence.

ANTI-TRINITARIANS. [See Arians, Socinians, Unitarians.]

ANTIUM, now called Porto d'Anzo, a sea-port on the coast of Latium, or the Campagna of Rome, once a city of the Volsci, and noted in Roman history as the place of refuge of Coriolanus. Antium, after having been often the enemy and at times the ally of Rome, was finally taken by the Romans in the year B.C. 337, and became a Roman colony. On this occasion, the *rostra*, or metal beaks with which the prows of the galleys of Antium were armed, being taken as a trophy to Rome, were placed in the forum, as an ornament to the hustings from which the orators pleaded before the magistrates and the assembled people, and which, in consequence, took the name of rostra. Horace mentions the Temple of Fortune which rose on the bold promontory within shelter of which the present Anzo is situated. Nero, who was born at Antium, excavated a port and adorned it with fine buildings. He also built here a palace for his wife Poppæa. Remains of ancient masonry are yet to be seen on the point of the cape, and partly in the water. The port having been filled in after-times, Pope Innocent XII. built a mole which serves to shelter vessels of light burthen. There is also a small fort, and a prison for the convicts who are sent here from Rome to be kept at hard labour. The native population of Porto d'Anzo does not exceed 300 inhabitants, and it is altogether a miserable place. The malaria prevails all about the country around in summer, but is not quite so fatal within the place itself, on account of its situation projecting into the sea. From October to June the air is wholesome, and the climate remarkably mild and pleasant. This, together with the beauty of the coast and the fine sea view which extends on one side to the Circean Cape and the island of Ponza, and on the other to the mouths of the Tiber, induced several Roman noblemen about a century since to build palaces and villas near the shore, which now appear neglected and deserted by their descendants. Anzo exports a great quantity of charcoal made from the wood of the neighbouring forests. It is also frequently resorted to by coasting vessels, it being the only place of shelter in bad weather between Gaeta and Civita Vecchia. About two miles S.E. of Anzo is the town of Nettuno, on the sea-coast, with a population of 1200 inhabitants, chiefly sailors and fishermen. The women of Nettuno still retain their old Greek costume. The malaria does not seem to affect the people who live within the walls of Nettuno. Porto d'Anzo is thirty miles S. by E. of Rome; the Alban hills are seen rising to the north about fifteen miles inland. The plain between is divided into enormous farms, one of which, that of Campomorto near Porto d'Anzo, measuring above 17,000 acres, has been visited of late years by various travellers, whose attention had been attracted to its peculiar economy by Chateauvieux in his *Letters from Italy*.

**ANTIVARI**, a town in Albania, in European Turkey, on the coast of the Adriatic. It is a little to the N.W. of the mouth of the river Boiana, which forms the outlet of the lake of Skodré (Scutari); and has a good harbour. It was peopled during the middle ages by Italian colonists, and is still the see of a Catholic archbishop. It was taken from the Venetians in 1573; and the inhabitants are now chiefly Mohammedans. They amount to about 4000, and are for the most part seamen, being among the few Albanians who venture on that element; they enter into the naval service of the Barbary states.

Antivari forms the port of Skodré, (from which it is distant about 20 miles,) and is the depôt of the valley of the Drin, the chief manufacture of which is shoe leather. It is defended by a fortress: 42° 4′ N. lat., 19° 9′ E. long. (Hobhouse, Balbi.)

**A'NTLIA PNEUMA'TICA**, the air-pump, a constellation in the southern hemisphere, named by Lacaille. It is bounded by Centaurus, Crater, Hydra, Pixis Nautica, and Argo. The magnitudes and numbering of its principal stars are as follows:

| Mag. | Letter. | Piazzi. | Ast. Soc. Cat. |
|---|---|---|---|
| 6 | | 39 | 1226 |
| 4·5 | α | 82 | 1243 |
| 5·6 | | 90 | 1249 |
| 6 | δ | 91 | 1251 |
| 6 | | 123 | 1262 |
| 6 | θ | 166 | 1176 |
| 5 | | 199 | 1299 |

**ANTŒCI**, from the Greek, signifies those who live over against each other, and is applied to designate the inhabitants of two places which have the same longitudes and latitudes, only differing in one latitude being north and the other south. For example, Malta and the Cape of Good Hope are nearly Antœci. Two antœcial places have the same hour of day or night, but opposite seasons of the year.

**ANTOINE DE BOURBON**, Duke of Vendome, married, in 1548, Jeanne d'Albret, only child of Henry II., king of Navarre. Henry Prince of Béarn, afterwards Henry IV. of France, was the offspring of this marriage. Antoine assumed the title of king of Navarre in right of his wife. The Bourbons were collaterals of the Valois dynasty, being descended from Robert Count of Clermont, a younger son of Louis IX. As such, Antoine de Bourbon aspired to be at the head of the administration of France after the accession of the youthful king Francis II., but being himself of an indolent, wavering disposition, he was supplanted by the more enterprising and ambitious Guises, uncles to the young Queen Mary Stuart. After the death of Francis II., in 1560, the king of Navarre was named Lieutenant General of the kingdom, and adviser to the queen mother (Catherine de Medicis), during Charles IX.'s minority. When the civil and religious war broke out in 1562, the king of Navarre commanded the king's troops, and received a wound at the siege of Rouen, of which he died in November of the same year. [See BOURBON, and HENRY IV.]

**ANTOINETTE, (MARIE,)** queen of France. [See MARIE.]

**ANTO'NIA MAJOR**, the elder daughter of Antonius the triumvir, by Octavia, the half-sister of Augustus, born 39 B.C. She married L. Domitius the son of Cn. Domitius, who supported the interests of Antony in the disputes with Augustus, until a short period before the battle of Actium, and the grandson of L. Domitius, who fell in the flight from Pharsalia. Among the descendants of Antonia were some of the most illustrious personages in Rome. One of her daughters, Domitia Lepida, was the mother of Messalina, afterwards married to the Emperor Claudius; and her son Cn. Domitius, marrying Agrippina, became the father of the Emperor Nero. We have called this Antonia the *elder* in agreement with Suetonius and Plutarch. Tacitus, on the contrary, speaks of her as the younger daughter. (Ann. IV. 44. XII. 64.)

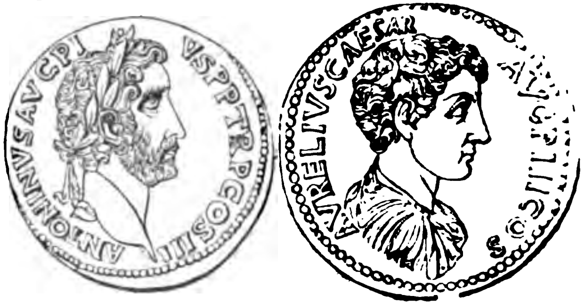
**ANTO'NIA MINOR**, the sister of the preceding, born B.C. 38 or 37. She married Drusus Nero, the brother of the Emperor Tiberius, by whom she became the mother, 1. of the celebrated Germanicus; 2. of Livia or Livilla, who was first married to Caius Cæsar, the grandson of Augustus, and after his death to her cousin Drusus, the son of Tiberius; and 3. of the Emperor Claudius. Caligula, being the son of Germanicus, was her grandson.

Antonia was not fortunate in her domestic relations: she lost her husband B.C. 9, before she was thirty years of age, by a fall from his horse. Early in the reign of Tiberius (A.D. 19), she saw the widowed Agrippina return from the east with the ashes of her son Germanicus. In 23, her daughter Livia, corrupted by Sejanus, assisted in the murder of her own husband Drusus, but her guilt remained unknown to the world until eight years after, when Antonia herself became indirectly the cause of the discovery. Sejanus was then preparing to execute his final schemes for the destruction of Tiberius, when his intrigues became known to Antonia, who communicated her information through the freedman Pallas to the emperor. The ruin of the favourite brought many past crimes to light, among others the murder of Drusus; and Livia met the fate which she deserved, her own mother, if we may believe one of the accounts given by Dio, opposing herself to the pardon offered by the emperor. Under the reign of her grandson Caligula, she was at first highly honoured, receiving every distinction which had formerly been conferred on the celebrated Livia. But respect soon changed to coldness and ill-treatment; and at last her death was supposed to be hastened by his neglect, if indeed it was not brought about by more direct means. If we place her death in the first year of Caligula, she was about seventy-five years of age. The Emperor Claudius had experienced from her when a child little of maternal affection, but he honoured her memory when he came to the throne in every way that the flattery of the age permitted. Pliny speaks of a temple dedicated to her. Of the private life of Antonia little is known. She was celebrated for her beauty, and still more for her chastity, in an age too when that virtue was not common; and Pliny has recorded the singular fact, that during her whole life she was never known to spit, which he accounts for from the more solid nature of her bones, and the want of marrow. The beautiful head of Antonia is taken from a gold medal in the British Museum, which is exactly one half the diameter of our drawing, and in most complete preservation.

**ANTONIN (SAINT)**, a small town in France, in the department of Tarn and Garonne, on the right, or north bank of the river Aveyron, which unites with the Tarn. The inhabitants, who are given in the *Dict. Géographique de la France* (1804) at 5606, and by Balbi (1833) at 5000, manufacture serge and leather. It is about 24 miles N. E. of Montauban, the capital of the department: 44° 10′ N. lat., 1° 46′ E. long. (*Dict. Géog. de la France:* M. Brun.)

**ANTONINE COLUMN**, a lofty pillar which stands in the middle of one of the principal squares of the city of Rome. It was raised by the senate in honour of the emperor Marcus Aurelius Antoninus, and in memory of his victory over the Marcomanni and other German tribes. It was one of the principal ornaments of the Forum of Antonine. In an inscription which has been found near it, and which is now in the Vatican, it is styled 'Columna centenaria Divi Marci.' It was also called 'the greater Antonine column,' to distinguish it from another and a smaller one, made of a solid piece of granite, which had been raised in honour of Antoninus Pius. (Nardini and Nibbi, *Roma Antica*, and Vignola, *De Columna Antonini Pii.*) During the ages of barbarism which followed the extinction of the western empire, this pillar, and especially its pedestal, suffered greatly from the hands of the various invaders, as well as from the fires which frequently occurred at Rome; the historian Poggio says also from lightning. Pope Sixtus V. repaired it at the expense of 10,000 scudi, and placed the inscription which is now seen on the pedestal, the original one having been probably defaced. He also raised on the summit of the pillar a bronze statue of St. Paul: that of Marcus Aurelius, which formerly stood there, had been removed it is not known when or by whom. The shaft of the pillar is 13 feet 1 inch in diameter at the bottom, and one foot less at the top; its height, including the pedestal and capital, is 136 feet, of which 13 are under ground; and the statue on the top and its pedestal are 27½ feet more, making the whole height 163½ feet, (Taylor and Cresy's *Architectural Antiquities of Rome.*) The pedestal of the Antonine column is disproportionate to the shaft. The capital is Doric. The shaft is made of twenty-eight blocks of white marble placed one above the other, a spiral staircase of 190 steps is cut through the interior of the marble, and leads to the gallery on the top, which is surrounded by a balustrade. The exterior of the shaft is covered with bassi-rilievi placed in a spiral line around, which represent the victories of Marcus Aurelius over the Marcomanni and other hostile nations. One of the most remarkable facts recorded in these historical sculptures is that of the unexpected and abundant shower which came opportunely to quench the thirst of the Roman soldiers, while fighting under their emperor in a remote part of Germany, and suffering from heat, fatigue, and the repeated attacks of the surrounding barbarians, A. D. 174. The style and execution of these sculptures are inferior to those of the Trajan pillar, which the artists evidently purposed to imitate. The sculptures of the Antonine column have been engraved by Santo Bartoli, and illustrated by Bellori. The pillar itself is still one of the most striking monuments of antient Rome and one of the principal ornaments of the modern city. It has given to the square in which it stands the name of Piazza Colonna. The palace Ghigi forms one side of the square, and the street del Corso forms another. A handsome fountain by Giacomo della Porta also adorns the square.

**ANTONI'NUS PIUS**, or, with his full name, according to Capitolinus, Titus Aurelius Fulvus Bojonius Antoninus Pius, was the son of Aurelius Fulvus and Arria Fadilla. He was born September 19, A.D. 86, in the reign of Domitian, at Lanuvium now *Lavinia*, a town of Latium, a few miles south of the Alban Lake. His ancestors, on his father's side, were of Nemausus, now Nismes, in Languedoc. His youthful years were spent at Lorium, (a town on the north side of the Tiber, not far from its mouth,) under the care of his paternal and maternal grandfathers, T. Aurelius Fulvus, who had twice been consul, and Arrius Antoninus, who also had twice attained the same honour. It seems probable, from his character in after life, that he had been brought up with great care, and probably in the principles of the Stoical philosophy, which, as emperor at least, he certainly encouraged.



[Gold, Brit. Mus. diam. doubled.]

Through his extensive family connexions he inherited great wealth, and was speedily raised to the successive dignities of quæstor, prætor, and consul. His taste, however, was for a country life. When Hadrian entrusted the administration of Italy to four men of consular rank, he gave to Antoninus the government of that part in which his possessions lay. During his consulship and his subsequent government of the province of Asia as proconsul, there were, as his credulous biographer informs us, many strange presages of his future elevation. On his return to Rome, he was often consulted by Hadrian on public matters; and finally he was adopted as the emperor's successor, on condition of adopting himself, Marcus Antoninus, the son of his wife's brother, and Lucius Verus, the son of Ælius Verus, who had been adopted by Hadrian, but had died prematurely. He then became associated with the emperor in the government of the Roman world. On Hadrian's death, A.D. 138, he became emperor with the title of Antoninus Augustus, to which the name of Pius is added on his medals. As to the origin of the name Pius, his biographer gives various conjectures (see Capitolinus, chap. ii.): the title of Pater Patriæ, 'father of his country,' was subsequently conferred (chap. vi.), and recorded on his medals after the titles of Augustus and Pius. It is unfortunate that the only history of this emperor's life, his *Biography* by Julius Capitolinus, is altogether deficient in that precision and chronological arrangement which would enable us to form a just judgment of the public events of his reign. He seems never to have left Italy after his elevation, but his officers maintained the security of the provinces and protected the frontiers from aggression. In Britain, Lollius Urbicus confirmed the former conquests (see ANTONINUS, VALLUM); the Moors of Africa were compelled to sue for peace; and the attempts at rebellion in Germany, Greece, Judæa, and Egypt, were checked by the vigour of his governors. One of the most curious events in the foreign affairs of the reign of Antoninus is his helping the Olbiopolitæ, or inhabitants of Olbia, a Greek colony on the Borysthenes, against a nation called the Tauro-Scythæ, probably a Nomadic race of the Dnieper and the Don. The Tauro-Scythæ were compelled by the Roman emperor to give hostages to the people of Olbia. The emperor died at Lorium in the seventy-fifth year of his age, (seventieth, according to Capitolinus,) B.C. 161, and was succeeded by Marcus Aurelius, commonly called Antoninus the philosopher. Antoninus was buried in the tomb of Hadrian, one of the architectural monuments with which he adorned Rome.

Antoninus married Annia Faustina, the daughter of Annius Verus, by whom he had four children, one of whom, Faustina, became the wife of M. Aurelius. The conduct of Antoninus's wife gave occasion to scandal, but the good-natured emperor had philosophy enough to endure what he could not prevent. On her death, in the third year of the emperor's reign, the senate paid her the usual compliment of divine honours: a temple, with statues of gold and silver, was decreed by the senate, and accepted by the husband, to the memory of a wife not altogether faultless. A temple erected to Antoninus and Faustina still exists in part in the Campo Vaccino at Rome. Antoninus even created an establishment for young females, who were called Faustinianæ, in honour of the deceased empress. This institution is commemorated in medals that still exist with the inscription Puellæ Faustinianæ—the Virgins of Faustina. The general character of the policy of Antoninus was beneficent and just, and the Roman world perhaps never had a more indulgent and amiable master. He continued the governors of provinces for many years in office when their conduct was satisfactory; and the provinces themselves enjoyed under his reign freedom from all exorbitant taxation. He surrounded himself with a council of chosen friends, without whose advice he took no public measure of any kind. Their counsels directed him in drawing up the imperial decrees (*formæ*), which were to have the force of law. Judges who discharged their duty faithfully were never removed. In his elevated station the emperor maintained the simple character of his early life, mingling in the society of his friends like one of the same rank, and using his unlimited power more like a private citizen entrusted with it by his fellow-countrymen than as the undisputed master of the empire. The practice of giving pensions or allowances had grown up under preceding emperors, and had become a part of the imperial system of patronage. Antoninus continued it, and gave, as Capitolinus informs us, salaries and honorary distinctions to the professors of rhetoric and philosophy in all the provinces. Apollonius the Stoic was specially invited from Chalcis to superintend the education of M. Aurelius. But the idle and worthless who had obtained public allowances felt the effect of the prudent emperor's reforms, who remarked, 'that nothing was more disgraceful, nothing more cruel, than for a man to feed on the public property who had done nothing to improve it.' The people and the soldiery participated in the bounty which the policy or generosity of the emperor distributed: he relieved distress in time of scarcity, and for their amusement filled the amphitheatre with animals from all countries. The elephant, the hyæna, and the antelope, with the crocodile, the unwieldy hippopotamus, and the tiger, were exhibited for the gratification of the people. On one occasion a hundred lions at once were let loose into the amphitheatre.

Under the reign of Antoninus, the lawyers, Umidius Verus, Salvius Valens, Volusius Mæcianus, Ulpius Marcellus, and Diabolenus, were employed by the emperor in improving the laws. One of the emperor's regulations of sanitary police is worth recording: he forbade the burying of dead bodies in cities. With respect to his regulations about physicians, see the article ARCHIATER. His policy towards the Christians was mild, but the authenticity of a rescript which would show him to have been completely tolerant, appears not to be proved. (Neander, *Allgemeine Geschichte der Christlichen Religion*, &c., i. 151.)

ANTONINVS AVG PIVS P P TR P XIIII
LAETITIA COS IIII

[Gold, Brit. Mus. diam. doubled.]

Of casualties in his reign, which Capitolinus, like a good chronicler, does not omit, we find enumerated a famine, the fall of a circus at Rome, an earthquake in Rhodes and the province of Asia, and a fire at Rome which destroyed three hundred and forty houses. Narbonne, Antioch, and Carthage also suffered from fire. The emperor's bounty was on such occasions always actively employed in relieving human suffering. He embellished the imperial city with various edifices, and extended his liberality also to remote cities of the empire. Antoninus was tall, and of a handsome person, as his biographer tells us, and his medals still show. His habits were abstemious and regular. He was honoured with the name of *Divus* (God) at his death, and all the tokens of respect paid to the best emperors. According to the fashion of the times, a special priest, public games, a temple, and a college of priests, as was usual on such occasions, were designed to perpetuate the memory of one of the most amiable princes whom history has recorded. Whether he owes too much to the favourable history of Capitolinus, and the general absence of other evidence, we cannot decide. (See the *Life of Antoninus* by J. Capitolinus; and Schlosser, *Universalhistorische Uebersicht*, vol. iii. pt. i.)

**ANTONI'NUS, THE ITINERARY OF,** one of the most valuable works, in a geographical point of view, which has descended to us from the antients. It is merely what its name imports, an itinerary, but it extends over the whole Roman empire in its widest sense, embracing all the main roads in Italy and the provinces, in each of which the different stations are named with the intervening distances. There is also attached to the above a brief maritime itinerary of the distances from port to port. This work, with the Peutingerian Table and the Jerusalem Itinerary, is of great use in constructing the maps of the Roman and Grecian world. In a work of such value it has been an object of some interest to determine the date of its publication and the name of its author; for the name of Antoninus, under which it now passes, has been retained perhaps more from the convenience of having some conventional author to refer it to, than from any good reason for believing that such was really the author's name. In the different MSS. of the work it is variously ascribed to Julius Cæsar, Antonius Augustus, Antonius Augustalis, and Antoninus Augustus. On a consideration of all the arguments adduced by Wesseling in the preface to his excellent edition of the work, there seems to us reason for thinking that some share in the authorship may be ascribed to the three distinguished names, Julius Cæsar, M. Antonius, and Augustus, though such is not the opinion, it should be stated, of Wesseling himself. The main, though not the only argument of Wesseling, seems to be that, had such a work existed in the age of Pliny, it must have been mentioned by him. Negative reasoning of this kind is not of great weight, especially in relation to a writer so incorrect as Pliny. That itineraries of some sort must have existed in the time of Pliny can scarcely admit of doubt. Even in the history of Herodotus we find Aristagoras, the tyrant of Miletus, possessed of a map of the whole world on copper, 'containing every sea and every river'; and this historian himself has given a rough kind of itinerary of the road from Ephesus to Susa, apparently from personal knowledge of the route. Alexander in his march to India was provided with a corps of officers called Bematistæ (βηματισταί), whose especial duty it was to measure the roads and record the different distances. As early as the time of Polybius, the Romans had laid down mile-stones from the Rhone to the Pyrenees; and Strabo says that the great Egnatian road from Apollonia on the Adriatic to the Hebrus was similarly marked by a column at every eight stadia, or Roman mile. Agrippa, among other ornaments of the Roman capital, designed a noble geographical monument in a representation of the whole world on a portico, a design which was completed by Octavia and her imperial brother in the Octavian portico. Even the provincial city of Augustodunum (Autun) had porticoes of the same kind, where maps of every part of the known world with all the names were exhibited to the youth of Gallia. Now if any period were to be selected at which it was probable that the grand work of measuring all the roads in the empire would be undertaken, it would be the moment when the victories of Cæsar in Greece, Egypt, Asia, Africa, and Spain, had at last consolidated the Roman conquests; and he who conferred on his country the great blessing of a well constituted calendar, would naturally direct his mind to the scarcely less important object of a general survey of the empire. But we are not left to conjecture. Æthicus (a geographical writer of uncertain date, but not later than the fourth century, if it be true that St. Jerome translated his *Cosmographia* from Greek into Latin) states in as many words that Julius Cæsar, the author of the bissextile year, ordered a general survey of the empire under a decree of the senate. This was undertaken in three parts, he tells us, the east by Zenodoxus, the north by Theodotus, the south by Polycleitus; they began their labours in B.C. 44, the year in which Julius Cæsar and M. Antonius were consuls, and finished them respectively in B.C. 30, 24, and 19, when Augustus, now sole master of the Roman world, gave the sanction of the legislature to the results by a second decree of the senate. This passage of Æthicus, which certainly bears on the face of it no evidence of forgery or fraud, will well account for the various names prefixed, as above stated, to the MSS. of the *Itinerary*, and it is not impossible that Æthicus himself may have been the editor of the work in the form in which it has come down to us. The *Itinerary* has been found forming part of the same MS. with his *Cosmographia*, and indeed even the authorship of the work has been assigned to Æthicus by more than one writer of the middle ages.

That the *Itinerary*, supposing it to be founded originally upon the above-mentioned public documents, afterwards received many additions and modifications, cannot and need not be disputed. The roads of Britain could not have been all added until the time of Severus, whose *vallum*, or great wall of protection against the Pihts, (erected A.D. 209,) is more than once mentioned. The name Diocletianopolis (p. 330) carries us to a period between 285 and 305, and the expression '*Porsulis quæ modo Maximianopolis*,' (p. 321, see also p. 331,) 'Porsulis, which has been recently changed to Maximianopolis,' leads to the same date. The insertion of the name *Constantinopoli* after that of *Byzantio* affords but weak ground for any argument, as the words *quæ et Constantinopoli*, (p. 139,) and *quæ Constantinopolis* (p. 323) are not found in the Vatican MS. So again the words *a Constantinopoli usque Antiochia* (p. 140) are omitted in the same MS. and condemned by Wesseling himself. These three omissions cannot be accidental. And besides these, there is not a trace of any name marking a period later than the reign of Diocletian, for the station *Candidiana* (p. 223) has no connexion with the son of Galerius, but may rather be compared, as to its termination, with similar forms in pp. 55, 88, 89, 94, &c. On the other hand Cirta, the great city of Numidia, is not called Constantina; Antaradus on the Phœnician coast is not called Constantia. Nor is there any the slightest allusion to the Christian religion which might well have been made in speaking of Antioch; while, on the contrary, we find the names of Juno, (p.524.) Minerva, (p. 525,) Venus, (p. 526,) Apollo, Diana, and Latona (pp. 527, 529).

As a specimen of the work, we quote a few lines which may be interesting to the reader of Horace's amusing journey to Brundisium. In this extract it will be seen that little regard is paid to the grammatical cases; but this is not an evidence of a very late age, for even before the time of Constantine it had become not uncommon to consider the names of places as indeclinable, and the case selected to serve for all was generally the accusative or ablative. The numbers within brackets mark a variation in the MSS., some of which admit of easy explanation, but the occurrence of these errors in the number of miles is the chief drawback from the value of the work. The road commences from Rome.

| | |
|---|---|
| Aricia | M. P. XVI. |
| Tribus tabernis | M. P. XVII. |
| Appi Foro | M. P. X. [XVIII.] |
| Tarracina | M. P. XVIII. [XXVIII.] |
| Fundis | M. P. XIIII. [XVI.] |
| Formis | M. P. XIII. |
| Minturnis | M. P. IX. |
| Sinuessa | M. P. IX. [XIIII.] |
| Capua | M. P. XXVI. |
| Caudis | M. P. XXI. |
| Benevento | M. P. XI. |
| Equo tutico | M P. XXI. |
| Ecas | M. P. XVIII. |
| Erdonias | M. P. XVIIII. [XVIII.] |
| Canusio | M. P. XXVI. |
| Rubos | M. P. XXIII. |
| Butuntus | M. P. XI. |
| Barium | M. P. XII. |
| Turribus | M. P. XXI. |
| Egnatiae | M. P. XVI. [XXI.] |
| Speluncas | M. P. XX. |
| Brundisium | M. P. XVIIII. [XXIII.] |

**ANTONINUS, WALL OF.** This was an entrenchment raised by the Romans across the north of Britain under the direction of Lollius Urbicus, legate of Antoninus Pius, about the year A.D. 140, and is supposed to have connected a line of forts erected by Agricola, A.D. 80. Of antient writers, it is noticed by Julius Capitolinus only, and by him is termed a turf wall (*murus cespititius*). The work was composed of a ditch, a rampart with its parapet, made of materials promiscuously taken from the ditch, and a military way formed with much skill, running along the whole line of the entrenchment at the distance of a few yards on the south side. It extended from Dunglass Castle on the Clyde to the heights above Caer Ridden Kirk, a little beyond the river Avon on the Frith of Forth, or probably to Blackness Castle two miles farther on, though it cannot now be traced so far. In its course are nineteen forts, the eighteen distances between which amount to 63,980 yards, or 36 English miles, and the mean distance from station to station is 3554 yards, or rather more than two English miles. In the position of the forts, the Romans chose a high and commanding situation from whence the country could be discovered to a considerable distance, contriving, as far as circumstances would permit, that a river, morass, or some difficult ground should form an obstruction to any approach from the front. Forts were also placed upon the passages of those rivers which crossed the general chain of communication. From inscriptions discovered in Scotland, it appears that the entrenchment was made by the second legion, by vexillations of the sixth and the twentieth legion, and the first cohort of the Tungri. A very considerable portion of the entrenchment may still be traced. The modern name is Grimes Dyke; Grime, in the Celtic language, signifies great or powerful. (See General Roy's *Military Antiquities of Britain*; and Horseley's *Britannia*.)

**ANTONI'NUS LIBERA'LIS**, probably lived under the Antonines. He is the author of a work in Greek entitled *A Collection of Metamorphoses* (Μεταμορφώσεων συναγωγή); this collection is borrowed from a variety of authors, and is curious for containing many passages of poets who are now lost. The best edition is said to be that of H. Verheyk, Leiden, 1774. 8vo. See Bast's *Epistola Critica*.

**ANTONIO, MARC.** [See RAIMONDI.]

**ANTONIO**, one of the claimants to the throne of Portugal after the death of King Sebastian, was the natural son of the Infante Don Luiz, son of King Manuel. Antonio accompanied his cousin, King Sebastian, in his unfortunate expedition to Africa, and was there taken captive in 1578. He had the ability to conceal his real name and rank, and consequently had less difficulty in obtaining his deliverance.

On his return to Lisbon he found his uncle, Cardinal Enrique, who had been appointed regent by Sebastian, in possession of the throne. Antonio immediately claimed the crown on the plea that his father had secretly married his mother. Enrique ordered him to produce the proofs, which were found to be forgeries. By the advice of the pope's nuncio, Antonio excepted against the judgment of the king, and appealed to the Archbishop of Lisbon, reserving the final decision to the pope. The cardinal-king declared Antonio a traitor, degraded him from his rank, and exiled him from Portugal. Antonio fled to Spain, where, however, he did not remain long. He there solicited an interview with the Spanish minister, and offered to give up his claim to the king of Spain, Philip II., for an annual pension of 300,000 ducats and the regency of Portugal during his life This extravagant proposal was naturally rejected. In the mean time the cardinal-king assembled the cortes of the realm at Lisbon, in April, 1579, to decide the question of the succession. He also appointed a council of eleven judges to examine the rights of the respective claimants, and named a regency to govern the kingdom in case his death should take place before the cortes had come to a final decision. All the candidates bound themselves upon oath to abide by the resolution of the cortes, but before they had pronounced their judgment, the king died, on the 1st of January, 1580.

The cortes was at this time at Almerin. Antonio, who had already returned from Spain, hastened immediately to Lisbon, where he summoned the authorities to receive him as king. Not succeeding here he repaired to Santarem, where the deputies of the third estate had removed from Almerin; and he flattered their vanity by telling them, that the power of appointing the successor rested in them alone. He then invited the inhabitants of the towns in the vicinity of Santarem to repair thither, and proposed to them to recognize him as governor of the kingdom. One of his servants put a rag on the point of his sword, and hoisted it, crying, *Real, real por Dom Antonio*; the word was caught by the multitude, and he was proclaimed king.

Antonio now proceeded to Lisbon The regents fled his approach, and he was proclaimed king in the capital also. The regency went to Setubal, where they found that the people had declared in favour of Antonio. The new government proclaimed the regents as rebels, and a detachment of cavalry was sent in pursuit of them. But the Duke of Alba at the head of the Castilian army, in the mean time, invaded the kingdom to take possession of it in the name of Philip, and reduced Elvas, Villaviciosa, Estremos, Montemor, and other places. Alcazar do Sal also opened its gates to the Spaniards, and Setubal afterwards followed its example. The Marquis of Santa Cruz with the Spanish fleet had also taken possession of other places on the coast. Antonio, at the head of 12,000 men, courageously opposed the invaders, but he was defeated, and the duke entered Lisbon by capitulation. Antonio retreated to Coimbra, and on the inhabitants refusing to admit him, he went to Aveiro, plundered the town, and proceeded to Oporto, where he knew he had some adherents. The success of the Castilian arms, however, had so changed the dispositions of the inhabitants, that they had offered to surrender the town to Philip, and openly refused to admit Antonio. But some of his partisans having opened one of the gates, he entered the town like an enemy, and his soldiers committed the most violent excesses. The Spaniards soon arrived before Oporto. Antonio had only 3000 men, chiefly recruits, who fled before the Spanish veterans, and both conquerors and conquered entered Oporto together. In this hurry and confusion, Antonio escaped to Viana do Minho, where he embarked; but the sea was so rough that he was forced back to land. He was now placed in a very perilous situation. A large body of cavalry was in pursuit of him, and the sum of 80,000 ducats was offered for him dead or alive. In this situation he disguised himself in a sailor's dress, and by mixing only with the lower orders, he was able to remain for some months in Portugal, going from one town to another, until at last he escaped to France.

At Paris, he published a manifesto in Latin, French, and Dutch, and sent it to Holland and England, from which quarters he expected some assistance. This document bears the date of 1585. In 1588 he came to England, soon after the destruction of the Spanish Armada. He was favourably received by Queen Elizabeth, and though she at first refused him any effectual assistance in invading Portugal, she was at last persuaded to equip a fleet in which she sent the exile back to his country. If we are to believe the Portugueze and Spanish historians of the period, the proposals of Antonio were most monstrous. They say that he offered, among other things, to receive English garrisons into all the principal places of Portugal, and to maintain them at his own expense; to abandon the city of Lisbon to twelve days' pillage, and even to bestow the principal offices in the kingdom on Englishmen. In 1589, the expedition, consisting of 120 vessels with about 20,000 volunteers, sailed from Plymouth under the command of Sir Francis Drake and Sir John Norris. After having attempted in vain to take Coruña or Corunna, they anchored at Peniche, about twelve miles from Lisbon. The troops were safely landed, and part of them marched under their commander Norris towards Lisbon, while the admiral went up the river with the remainder. The land forces in their march found that the people, instead of joining them, as Antonio had promised, fled at their approach. They advanced, however, as far as the capital, without opposition, and assailed the outworks; but the garrison making a vigorous sortie, the English general commanded his men to retreat; some of them were cut off, and he saved himself, with the remainder, in the fortress of Cascaes. Here, both from want of provisions, and from feeling that they had been disappointed by Antonio, whose cause they now considered desperate, the English determined to return home. Antonio retired to France, where he ended his days in obscurity and indigence, on the 26th of August, 1595, deserted by his friends, and neglected by all the sovereigns who formerly had espoused his cause. (See Lemos, *Historia General de Portugal*, vol. xvii.; Antonio de Herrera, *Historia de Portugal*; Mariana, from the year 1578 to 1590.)

**ANTO'NIO (NICOLAS or NICOLAO)**, a Spanish writer, born at Seville, in 1617. He received his early education at the Dominican school of that city, where he also studied divinity two years. In 1636 he went to the university of Salamanca, where he studied civil and canon law under the celebrated jurist Ramos del Manzano. In 1639 he was made a bachelor of arts. He returned afterwards to Seville, and devoted his time entirely to collect materials for his *Bibliotheca*. In 1646 he was created a knight of Santiago, and in 1659 Philip IV. appointed him general agent for the court of Spain at Rome, which office he held with honour until he was recalled by Charles II. He was then made a canon of Seville, and created a counsellor of Castile. He resided afterwards for some time at Seville; subsequently, he went to Madrid, where he died of epilepsy on the 13th of April, 1684. He has left behind him the following works:

1. *De Exilio, sive de Exilii pœna antiqua et nova, Exulumque conditione et juribus. Libri tres; cum indice* Antwerpiæ, 1641 and 1659.—*Of Banishment, or of the Punishment of Exile, Antient and Modern, and on the Condition and Rights of the Exiled:* Antwerp. Antonio was twenty-three years of age when he wrote this work.

2. *Bibliotheca Hispana*, the best and most complete edition of which bears the following title: *Bibliotheca Hispana, vetus et nova, sive Hispanorum Scriptorum, qui ab Octaviano Augusti ævo ad Annum Christi* MDCLXXXIV. *floruerunt, Notitia. Curante Francisco Perezio Buyerio.* Matriti, Joachimus Ibarra. 1788. 4 vols. folio.—*Bibliotheca Hispana. Antient and Modern, or an Account of the Spanish Writers who have flourished since the age of Octavianus Augustus to the year* 1684.

3. *Censura de Historias Fabulosas. A Criticism on Fabulous Histories.*

The principal work of Antonio is his *Bibliotheca*. Baillet says that he prefers it to all the works of the kind in existence, not excepting that of L'Alegambe. 'The criticism of the author,' adds he, 'is correct, his Latin pure, his style elevated, though now and then it is obscure on account of his long parenthetical phrases.' This judgment is, in our opinion, correct, and, for Spanish literature, there is certainly neither a better nor a safer guide.

Antonio was a man of a liberal and charitable disposition: notwithstanding the lucrative offices he had held, he died so poor that he did not leave his heirs sufficient property to enable them to print part of the works which he left unpublished. Cardinal Aguirre, the author's friend, defrayed the expenses of the work. (See the author's own book; the *Biogr. Univ.*; and Bayle's *Dictionary*.)

**ANTONIO, ST.**, the most northerly of the CAPE VERDE islands.

**ANTO'NIUS, MARCUS**, the orator, was born 142 B.C., in 99 he was the colleague of C. Postumius Albinus in the consulship; and in the following year he defended M. Aquilius on a charge of extortion during the servile war in Sicily. In 97 he was censor, and he fell a victim to the fury of Marius and Cinna, when they took forcible possession of Rome in 87. His eloquence is celebrated by Cicero in his *Brutus*, chap. 37. 38. Two of his sons appear prominently in the history of Rome.

**ANTONIUS, MARCUS**, son of the orator, and father of the Triumvir. When the short-lived power of Mithridates over the Grecian islands had been put an end to by the successes of Sulla and his lieutenants, in the absence of a controlling fleet a general system of piracy arose in the Grecian seas and the adjoining coasts. This evil proceeded to such a degree, that in the year 75 B.C., through the influence of the Consul Cotta, Antonius was intrusted with the extraordinary province of protecting all the coasts of the Mediterranean. Crete was the chief scene of his operations, and though his successes for a time gained him the honorary title of Creticus, the outrages and extortion of which he was guilty, led at last to an insurrection in which he lost his life, about B.C. 69; and the credit of reducing the island was reserved for Metellus.

**ANTONIUS, CAIUS**, surnamed Hybrida, another son of the orator, was the colleague of Cicero in his consulship (B.C. 63). It became his duty, under the orders of the senate, to conduct the war against Catiline; but on the day of the battle he was prevented, or pretended to be prevented, by illness from appearing on the field, and the command devolved upon his lieutenant, Petreius. On the termination of the war, he proceeded (B.C. 61) as proconsul to the lucrative province of Macedonia, which had originally fallen to Cicero's lot, but had been transferred by him to Antonius, from a patriotic desire to attach him to the cause of his country. Such, at least, is the assertion of Cicero. Antonius, on the contrary, gave out that it was a matter of mere bargain and sale, and that Cicero had stipulated for the payment in return of a large sum of money, a charge which Cicero's ambiguous language and conduct on the occasion seem not to discountenance. To raise this money, Antonius was guilty of great extortion, and his conduct gave such general dissatisfaction, that at the end of the first year Pompey threatened a motion in the senate for his recal. Cicero, who avows in his private letters that he could not defend Antonius without injury to his own character, nevertheless exerted his eloquence most powerfully and successfully in his defence. Accordingly, Antonius held the province for a second year; but on his return (B.C. 59) he was formally brought to trial by Cœlius on a charge of extortion, and of carrying on war out of his province without the authority of the state. Though again defended by Cicero, he was found guilty, and condemned to perpetual exile. The trial took place on the very day that Clodius was adopted into a plebeian family, and thus enabled to direct his attacks successfully against Cicero.

**ANTONIUS, MARCUS**, the Triumvir, was the son of M. Antonius, surnamed Creticus, and Julia, a member of the patrician house of the Cæsars, sister of L. Julius Cæsar, the consul of 64 B.C. The year of his birth is somewhat uncertain, being assigned by different authors to 86, 83, and 81 B.C. His father dying while he was yet young, he received the greater part of his education under the direction of his mother Julia, who was at that time married to Cornelius Lentulus.

[Gold, Brit. Mus. diam. doubled.]

In his very outset into life Antony had the misfortune to form an acquaintance with young Curio, and the two friends entered upon such a course of extravagant dissipation that Antony was soon deeply involved; but Curio, being surety for the debt, prevailed upon his father, by the intercession of Cicero, to discharge it. Among the Roman nobles who were put to death by Cicero as accomplices of Catiline, one of the most distinguished was Antony's step-father, Cornelius Lentulus, then prætor of Rome. He was probably guilty; but the consul and the senatorian party had still more certainly violated the laws in putting citizens to death without trial. It was natural, then, that Antony should attach himself to Clodius, when that powerful tribune (whose character, it may be observed, should not be taken from his unscrupulous enemy) was employed in bringing Cicero to punishment. But Antony did not approve of the violence to which Clodius resorted. Accordingly, he went over to Greece, where he diligently applied himself to the two pursuits most important to a Roman, oratory and military science. From thence he was invited to join Gabinius, who, as proconsul of Syria, was engaged in protecting his province from the ravages of Aristobulus and his son Alexander (B.C. 57, 56). Antony in this war commanded the cavalry, and evinced great spirit and military talent. In the course of the following year, Gabinius undertook to restore Ptolemy Auletes to the throne of Egypt, and again the credit of his success was chiefly due to Antony, who secured the only road from Syria into Egypt, and made himself master of Pelusium. Here he showed a goodness of disposition, for which history has rarely given him credit, in saving the inhabitants from the furious revenge of Ptolemy. Gabinius returned to Rome in the autumn of 54, but Antony, who had now established his reputation as an officer, as soon as hostilities ceased in Egypt, hastened at once to Gallia, the theatre of a still more important war. In the year 52 we find Antony acting as one of Cæsar's lieutenants at the siege of Alesia. He now became a candidate for the quæstorship, and even aspired to the place in the college of augurs, then made vacant by the death of Crassus. His pretensions to the latter office he withdrew in favour of Cicero, who, at the intercession of Cæsar, was reconciled to Antony, and promoted his election to the quæstorship, while he in return opposed the turbulent conduct of Clodius. No sooner was Antony's election completed than he hastened back to Gallia, where, at the close of the year, he was left by Cæsar at the capital of the Ædui in the command of the troops there quartered. The following year he was employed under Cæsar in extinguishing the last embers of the Gallic war; and so fully had he gained the support of the general, that through his interest and that of Curio he was elected early in 50 B.C. into the college of augurs.

The senatorian party meanwhile had withdrawn Pompey from his friendship with Cæsar, but the tribunitial power was still a check upon their arbitrary proceedings, and through the influence of the same powerful friends Antony was raised to that dignity. The tribunes entered upon their office on the 10th of December, whereas the consular authority commenced upon the first day of the year. Antony employed the interval in advocating the just rights of Cæsar with the people. When the kalends came, however, the senatorian party put to the vote the fatal motion that Cæsar should disband all his troops by a given day, or be treated as a public enemy. Antony and his colleague Cassius interposed their tribunitial *veto*, but the senate was now prepared to break down all the popular barriers of the constitution; the two tribunes were allowed but six days to consider their *veto*, and on the 7th of January the decree was passed which at once suspended all the laws of the state, and gave to the senatorian party despotic and irresponsible power over all the citizens. The tribunes, thus at the mercy of tyranny, fled in disguise to Cæsar, whose army in a few weeks drove the authors of the late revolution from Italy. On the first expedition of Cæsar into Spain, Antony was left in the military command of Italy, which was again intrusted to him in the winter of the same year, when Cæsar crossed into Epirus. In the performance of this duty he distinguished himself by his able defence of Brundisium and its port against a Pompeian fleet under Libo, and soon after he crossed the Adriatic with reinforcements for Cæsar. In this campaign he on many occasions rendered the most efficient service, particularly at the battle of Pharsalia, where he commanded the left wing. In the following year, Cæsar, being appointed dictator, selected Antony as his master of the horse, an appointment which again gave him the chief authority in the absence of the dictator. During this period he showed his firmness in checking the violent proceedings of Dolabella. Plutarch, indeed, attributes his conduct to a mere feeling of revenge, in consequence of a supposed intrigue between Dolabella and his wife Antonia, for he had married his own cousin, the daughter of C. Antonius Hybrida. He accordingly divorced Antonia, and gave way to the most open licentiousness, about which Cicero's second *Philippic* abounds with scandalous anecdotes, exaggerated however most probably by the malice of the orator. One of the most outrageous acts, recorded by Pliny, was his appearance in public with an actress named Cytheris in a car drawn by lions. When Pompey's property was confiscated, Antony had purchased his house and grounds in the street called Carinæ at Rome, under the idea, says Cicero, that the money would never be demanded, and when Cæsar insisted on the payment, he was obliged to sell a large portion of his property, including a patrimonial estate at Misenum, to raise the required sum. To the fact that Antony occupied Pompey's house, there are frequent allusions in Cicero's speeches and the anecdotes of Plutarch. Antony soon broke off his connexion with the Grecian actress, which had been the cause of so much scandal, and married Fulvia, the widow of Clodius. During the second war in Spain (45 B.C.) against the sons of Pompey, when Cicero was induced by some exaggerated accounts of their successes to meditate an escape from Italy, he was checked by the interference of Antony, whose letter on the occasion still exists. The next year Antony was the colleague of Cæsar in the consulship, but the senatorian party again dreamed of recovering their power, and the idle affair of the Lupercalia was seized as a pretext for the conspiracy against Cæsar. At one time there was a desire on the part of the conspirators to admit Antony into their body, but this was prevented by Trebonius, on the ground that he had himself made some advances to Antony the very preceding year on his subject, which had been decidedly rejected. This fact is one proof of the little foundation which Cicero thought necessary for the grossest charges. He has not scrupled to accuse Antony of joining Trebonius in a conspiracy to murder Cæsar, when we have the authority of Trebonius [illegible] as reported by Plutarch, for the opposite statement. As Antony was not likely to join in the scheme, it was next proposed to make him also a victim, but this was prevented by M. Brutus; and it was finally determined to engage him in conversation outside of the senate-house while the assassination of Cæsar was committed within.

Antony, a man of spirit, but of prudence, saw that it was necessary to act guardedly with men who accomplished their ends by assassination. He soothed them, therefore, for a time with the most conciliatory conduct, knowing, perhaps, that the people would soon recover from their first shock, and rise against the murderers of their benefactor, more particularly the veterans who now feared to lose again the rewards of all their past labours. We omit to enumerate a number of acts on the part of Antony, such as his receipt of Cæsar's treasures from Calpurnia, his speech over the body of Cæsar, his publication of decrees, real or pretended, as in the name of Cæsar; because a much greater effect was attributed to these acts than they could of themselves have produced. The real power of Antony lay in the terror in which the senatorian oligarchy was held. The so-styled patriots were soon afraid to appear in Rome, and Antony, supported by his two brothers, Caius and Lucius, who happened at this time to hold the offices of prætor and tribune respectively, had a prospect of establishing himself in a station scarcely inferior to that from which Cæsar had been thrown down. But he found his most powerful opponent in young Octavius (afterwards Augustus), the great-nephew and adopted son of the late dictator, who, with a duplicity beyond his years, managed to unite the support of the most opposite parties, the oligarchy and the veterans. Utterly unscrupulous about his means, he made an attempt, at least Cicero gives his authority to the report, to remove Antony by assassination. After numerous intrigues on all sides, Antony left Rome in October to meet at Brundisium four of the veteran legions from Greece; but Octavius, or, as he now called himself, Cæsar, found other veterans in the colonies of Campania ready to support one who bore so auspicious a name; and two of the four legions from Greece suddenly passed over to him from Antony. Before the year was closed, hostilities commenced in the north of Italy, where Antony besieged Decimus Brutus in Mutina. On the 14th of April, B.C. 43, the first battle was fought, when Antony, after defeating Pansa, was himself the same evening defeated by Hirtius. A few days after, he was again defeated in a twofold attack from Hirtius and Cæsar on the one side, and D. Brutus on the other, and compelled to cross the Alps.

The senatorian party were already enjoying their triumph, when the scene unexpectedly changed. The two consuls had fallen in the late contest. Decimus Brutus, though relieved from the siege, was without cavalry or commissariat, and unable to pursue; and Cæsar, never sincere in the cause of the senate, and himself supported by the senate only for their own purposes, at last threw off the mask. Ventidius had joined Antony with three legions, and the presence of the latter was sufficient to gain over the troops of Lepidus, then stationed in the south-eastern angle of Gallia, even if Lepidus was earnest in opposition to him. Finally, Plancus on the Isara and Pollio in Spain, after a short hesitation, declared themselves likewise in favour of the more powerful party. Thus Antony, who had fled from Mutina, with a strong body of cavalry indeed, but with not more than a single legion, if we exclude the unarmed, now retraced his steps across the Alps at the head of seventeen legions, the greater part veterans, leaving behind him six others to guard the important province of Gallia. Decimus Brutus, on the other hand, had only ten legions to oppose him, and of these eight were from the recent levies and all of doubtful fidelity. In the mean while, Cæsar had put an end to the equivocal conduct of the senate by marching upon Rome, and extorting the consular fasces.

In the autumn of this year the celebrated triumvirate was established between Antony, Lepidus, and Cæsar, sometimes called the second triumvirate, but without sufficient reason, as the private understanding between the first Cæsar with Pompey and Crassus never assumed a public character. Antony and his colleagues, on the contrary, received their title under a public vote at Rome, and made use of it in all their public acts. In the proscription, which was one of the first acts of the triumvirate, Antony, whose conduct on so many occasions was distinguished for clemency and generosity, must bear his share of the guilt, more particularly in relation to Lucius Cæsar and Cicero. The former of these, his maternal uncle, was saved indeed by the bold interference of his mother, Julia; but Cicero, who had escaped from Rome when Cæsar appeared there with his army, was overtaken by his pursuers on the coast, and his head and right hand were cut off and fixed on the rostra of the Roman forum. But it is no slight palliation of the crime of proscribing this orator, that he had more than once in his life advocated the principle of assassination, and particularly had expressed, in language of the most brutal ferocity, his regret that Antony had not been murdered with Julius Cæsar. His private letters, as well as his public speeches contain repeated assertions to that effect in all the various figures which his oratorical skill could supply. But Antony felt soon after the natural consequences of his crime, when his brother Caius, who had been some time a prisoner in the power of Marcus Brutus, was put to death in revenge of the murder of Cicero.

In the division of the provinces between the triumvirs, Antony received the whole of Gallia Citerior and Ulterior, with the exception of Gallia Narbonensis. To him and Cæsar was assigned the conduct of the war against Brutus and Cassius; and in the following year this war was brought to a close by two battles in the neighbourhood of Philippi, in both of which the success was due almost exclusively to Antony. Among the distinguished Romans who fell into his power on this occasion was the son of the orator Hortensius, who had been the instrument of Brutus in putting his brother to death. He ordered the prisoner to be slain upon his brother's tomb,—an act of revenge which, however criminal in itself, the Roman notions of piety perhaps required. Antony remained some time in Greece, particularly at Athens, where he ingratiated himself with the citizens. He then crossed into Asia, and Ephesus became the scene of more than Asiatic luxury. At Tarsus he* saw the fascinating Cleopatra, whose influence so fatally affected his fortunes. He had summoned her to answer some accusations brought against her of assisting Cassius in the late war; and the queen, in obedience to the command, appeared in her gorgeous barge upon the Cydnus attired as the goddess Venus. Antony was led captive to Alexandria, where he lost sight of all that was going on in the world around him. He was at last roused from his voluptuous revels by a Parthian invasion on the one side, and a war in Italy on the other. A Parthian army under the guidance of Labienus, a Roman of the senatorian party, who had accidentally been absent from the battle of Philippi, had overrun all the provinces from Syria to Asia. Antony set out to oppose them, but had scarcely arrived in Phœnicia when he was induced by the urgent solicitations of Fulvia to proceed with a fleet of two hundred sail towards Italy to oppose Cæsar. But the war in this quarter was at an end before his arrival: Perusia had fallen. The death of Fulvia, who, with Antony's brother Lucius, had been the chief cause of the war, led to a speedy reconciliation between Antony and Cæsar, which was cemented by the union of Antony with Octavia, the half sister of Cæsar, herself but recently a widow by the death of Marcellus. On this occasion a new division of the empire was made, in which Antony received as his portion all the provinces east of the Adriatic. In the following year, another step was gained towards securing the peace of the empire by a treaty with Sextus Pompeius, whose fleet had given him the command of Sicily and other islands.

Leaving the management of affairs at home to Cæsar, Antony proceeded with Octavia to Greece. Here he heard that his lieutenant Ventidius, to whom he had left the conduct of the Parthian war, had been highly successful, that the invading army had been defeated, and that Labienus had fallen in the battle. In the following year (38) the same able officer gained a still more decisive victory over the Parthian prince Pacorus, who had invaded the Syrian province,—a victory the more gratifying to the Romans because it occurred on the same day of the year as the defeat of Crassus fifteen years before. As these successes had been obtained by a lieutenant under the auspices of Antony, the latter was entitled, by the established principles of Roman warfare, to the honour of the triumph; but Antony, guided by a more generous feeling, sent Ventidius to Rome to enjoy this honour. Another of his lieutenants, Sosius, was scarcely less successful in a Jewish war against Antigonus, for which he likewise triumphed a few years after (34 B.C.); and a third, Canidius, had recovered Armenia, and carried the arms of Rome to the foot of the Caucasus. On the other hand, the siege of Samosata, which was partly conducted by the general in person, rather detracted from than added to his military fame by the long and determined defence of the Commagenian prince Antiochus. But Antony was again called to Italy by the suspicious conduct of Cæsar. On his approach to Brundisium he was refused admittance into the harbour, on the ground that he was accompanied by Domitius, who, it was pretended, had been a party in the murder of the dictator. After much angry discussion and some hostile movements, a second reconciliation was effected by the mediation of Octavia, and Julia, the mother of Antony, who at the same time belong to the House of Cæsar. This new arrangement took place at the end of 37, or in the following spring. The most important article was the renewal of the triumviral power for a second period of five years, commencing from the last day of the year 38, the day on which the first period of their triumvirate terminated. Cæsar now conducted the war against Pompey, while Antony directed his arms against the Parthians. On his approach to Syria he sent for Cleopatra, on whom he conferred the provinces of Phœnicia, Cœlesyria, Cyprus, and part of Cilicia, Judæa, and Arabia. His preparations for the invasion of the Parthian empire were on the largest scale, but the influence of the Egyptian queen produced the most disastrous effects. The army commenced their march too late in the season, and after a campaign in which the soldiers showed the greatest spirit, and the general, on some occasions, no little military talent, the retreat was effected with great loss, partly through the eagerness of Antony again to meet Cleopatra.

---

* It is almost certain that he had previously seen her at Rome, where she was residing at the time of Cæsar's death. [illegible]

The failure of this campaign had been in a great measure owing to the treacherous desertion of the king of Armenia. Accordingly, in the following year, Antony was anxiously looking out for an opportunity of revenge, and a quarrel between the king of Media and the Parthians seemed to offer a favourable opportunity. The prospect of a war at any rate afforded him a pretext for avoiding an unwelcome visit from Octavia, whom he directed to remain at Athens, while he added to the insult by still dallying with Cleopatra at Alexandria. The following year, the invasion of Armenia took place, and by treachery, in his turn, Antony got the king into his power. In the mean time, Cæsar, by the overthrow of S. Pompeius and the usurpation of the provinces assigned to Lepidus, was at last prepared for a contest with Antony himself, who afforded him more than a pretext by the neglect of his sister and his conduct at Alexandria, where he seemed wholly to have exchanged the character of a Roman citizen for that of an eastern monarch.* In 33, Antony again commenced an invasion of Parthia, but as soon as he had reached the Araxes, he retraced his steps to prepare for the war that now threatened him from the west. Still a second year was passed in preparations; and in 31, the possession of the Roman world was decided by the victory off Actium. (See ACTIUM.) From that day the fate of Antony was fixed. In August, 30 B.C., Cæsar appeared with a fleet and army before Alexandria, to which Antony had retreated; and the desertion of his fleet and of his cavalry before his eyes left him only the poor hope of sustaining a siege. A false report of the death of Cleopatra completed his despair, and he killed himself with his own sword. Cleopatra likewise saved herself by suicide from adorning the triumph of the conqueror. It was a singular coincidence that the account of Antony's death was laid before the senate by M. Tullius Cicero, the son of the orator, who assumed the consular fasces on the ides of September. Antony's age at his death was a little more than 50; that of Cleopatra 39. He was four times married, or indeed, five times, if we may admit his marriage with Fadia, on the authority of Cicero. Of his two children by Fulvia, Antyllus the elder was put to death; and the younger, Iulus Antonius, to whom Horace has addressed an ode, after long enjoying the favour of Augustus, suffered for his intimacy with Julia, the emperor's daughter. By Octavia, he had at least two daughters (see ANTONIA); and by Cleopatra, a daughter of the same name, and two sons, Alexander and Ptolemy Philadelphus. Of these, the daughter married the learned African prince Juba. (See Cicero's *Letters and Orations*; Cæsar; Velleius; the *Epitomes* of Livy; Plutarch's *Life of Antony*, *Dion*, *Appian*, &c.; and Clinton's *Fasti*.)

The heads of Antony and Cleopatra are taken from a silver coin in the British Museum, in which the expression of Cleopatra's face fully agrees with the assertion of Plutarch, that her fascinating powers depended not so much on her beauty, in which she was inferior to Octavia, as on the charms of her manner and conversation. Plutarch also mentions the remarkable aquiline nose of Antony.

**ANTONIUS MUSA.** [See MUSA.]

**ANTRIM**, a county in Ireland, bordering on the coast at the N.E. extremity of the island, and in the province of Ulster. It is bounded on the N. by the Atlantic, on the E. by the north channel, (which forms the northern entrance into the Irish Sea, and separates Ireland from Scotland,*) on the S.E. by Belfast Lough, on the S. by the county of Down, on the S.W. by Lough Neagh, and on the W. by the county of Londonderry, from which it is separated for the most part by the river Bann.

This county extends from N. to S. 56 miles, and from E. to W. 30¼ miles; and contains, according to the trigonometrical survey now making under the direction of the Board of Ordnance, 758,808 acres, of which only 483,048 are arable, 225,970 being mountain and bog, and 49,790 under water. The sea-coast is romantic and picturesque. Near the western extremity of that part of it which belongs to this county, is the 'Giants' Causeway,' an immense pile of perpendicular basaltic columns, varying in their number of sides, but chiefly hexagonal, touching each other on every side without intervals or void spaces, and forming a huge mole or pier which extends far into the sea. (Hamilton's *Letters concerning the Coast of Antrim*.) [See GIANTS' CAUSEWAY.] Other specimens of columnar basalt are found along the coast, as at the promontory of Bengore in the neighbourhood of the Giants' Causeway, and at Fairhead, a headland about eight miles east of the last; also in some places inland. From Fairhead, the coast, which runs so far nearly W. and E., turns to the southward to the entrance of Belfast Lough, and presents to the eye a succession of precipitous cliffs projecting boldly into the ocean, and broken by a few bays and creeks. Off the coast lie the islands of Skerries, and Rathlin or Raghery. The Skerries are small islands W. of the Giants' Causeway. Rathlin is larger, being seven miles in length, and containing about 2000 acres, of which about 500 are arable. It is crescent-shaped, with the horns turned towards the main-land, from which it is separated by the strait of Slunk-na-marra:—the passage of this strait is often dangerous from the heavy swell. The inhabitants, who amount to 1080, are engaged in fishing, raising barley, or manufacturing kelp. At Doon Point, in this island, are some singular basaltic columns, horizontal, perpendicular, and curved. The eastern side of the county is mountainous; but the mountains form irregular groups rather than a continuous chain, and are intermixed with bogs, which also prevail in the western and flatter part of the county. The principal heights are Slemish, about the middle; and Knocklayd or Knocklead, in the northern part of the county. There is a popular opinion that Belfast is subject to much rain; but this opinion is owing rather to the frequency of the showers than to the actual quantity of rain that falls, which in the years 1795-98 was much below that at Londonderry in the adjoining county to the west.

There are no rivers or streams of any importance running through the county. The largest are the Bush, which, rising in the mountainous district to the N.E., near Knocklayd, flows first to the west and then to the north, and falls into the ocean at Ballintoy near the Giants' Causeway, after a course of about 20 English miles; and the Main, which has a southerly course of nearly 30 English miles from Lough Guile into Lough Neagh near Randal's Town, and receives the waters of several tributaries. The Bann, a far more important stream, which flows through Lough Neagh, forms the boundary of this county towards the west, separating it from the county of Londonderry [see BANN]; and the Lagan, which rises in the county of Down, and has a course of nearly 40 English miles into the Belfast Lough, divides the counties of Antrim and Down.

---

* On one of the medals given in this article we see the face of Antony and Cleopatra on opposite sides; the characters on the medal are Greek. As Antony here calls himself one of the triumviri, it was probably struck before the downfall of Lepidus.

* The distance from the Mull of Cantire, in Scotland, to the N.E. point of the county of Antrim, is less than fifteen miles.

Antrim is divided into fourteen baronies, Upper and Lower Dunluce and Carey in the north; Upper and Lower Glenarm, stretching along the east coast; westward, Kilconway, Upper and Lower Antrim and Upper and Lower Toome; Upper and Lower Belfast, enclosing the county of the town of Carrickfergus, and Upper and Lower Massareene, occupy the south, and comprehend the most beautiful, improved, and populous parts of the county. These baronies include 75 parishes; one in the bishopric of Dromore, the rest in the bishopric of Connor: both which bishoprics are in the ecclesiastical province of Armagh.

The estates, with the exception of land held under the see of Connor, are freehold; either immediate from the crown, or held by lease from the grantees. The fee of the greater part of the county belongs to the Antrim family, and the Marquises of Hertford and Donegal. The other principal proprietors are the Countess Massareene, Lords O'Neil and Templeton, and Colonel Packenham. Agriculture is in a very backward state, the land being very generally occupied in small holdings by the farmers, who are also engaged in linen weaving. In the flat parts of the county, along the shore of the Belfast Lough, the farms rarely exceed ten acres, part of which is devoted to raising potatoes, the quantity thus appropriated being regulated by the quantity of manure, which latterly has been much increased by the use of lime; a small part to raising flax, the ability to purchase seed here guiding the occupier; and the remainder is oats, which crop is repeated two or three years; and when the land is exhausted, it is left to lie fallow, or 'turned to rest,' until, by economizing the manure saved, it is fitted for raising potatoes again; after which come the oats (sometimes wheat) or flax. Barley is frequently sown, but seldom in large quantities. Beans are grown in one or two parishes on the coast, chiefly for export to Scotland. Clover has lately come to be an object of attention; but turnips, vetches, or kale are little regarded. The small size of these farms, if such they may be termed, and the rockiness of the soil, lead to the use of spade husbandry; or if the farms are somewhat larger than ordinary, neighbours unite their horses, bullocks, or milch cows to form a team for the plough. Sometimes the 'dry cotters' (occupiers of a house without any land,) or small tradesmen, take what are termed 'corn acres,' or 'con acres,' i. e., ground hired to raise a single crop of potatoes or oats. In the northern part of the county, the tillage is even worse than that above described. The cattle consist chiefly of milch cows belonging to the small farmers, who cannot give the price for a good heifer; they are, therefore, of an inferior breed. The gentlemen farmers have, however, been desirous of improving their stock by importation. There is, on an average, a cow to each family, without reckoning the population of the towns. Butter is the chief object of the dairy; 82,000 firkins from this county and those of Down and Armagh were, in 1827, exported from Belfast. Cheese is made also; that of Carrickfergus is much esteemed. Sheep are little attended to; very little wool is produced for sale, there being no more than is required for domestic purposes. Goats are continually seen round the cabins; they are tethered by a cord fastened to the horns, and put to graze on the tops of the banks. The dog and the pig are inmates of almost every cabin, and may be considered alike as domesticated animals. The number of pigs reared is very great. In the three winter months of 1826-7, upwards of 84,000, averaging 200 lbs. each, were sold in Belfast, varying from 1l. 12s. to 2l. 14s. per cwt. The small farmers depend on them for payment of their rents; and eight or ten are a common appendage to a small farm-yard. (Wakefield's *Account of Ireland*; and *MS. Communication from Ireland.*)

There is a coal mine at Ballycastle in this county, but the coal is of an inferior sort; and one of fossil wood or wood coal at Kiltymorris near Ballintoy on the same coast. English coal is imported into Belfast. Gypsum, marble, beautiful crystal pebbles, and different sorts of ochres are also found.

The great manufacture of the county is that of linen. Flax was once grown to a considerable extent, more acres (viz., 11,000*) having been devoted to this crop in Antrim than in any other Irish county, except Armagh; but the cultivation of flax has diminished of late years. The seed is almost entirely brought from Holland. It is spun into yarn by the poor females, who are very expert in this branch of industry: yarn spun by the hand is preferred to that spun by machinery, which has been introduced for this purpose, and has caused a great reduction in the price of yarn. The weavers work on their own account, purchasing either spun yarn, or unspun, and weaving it in their own families. Some of them employ journeymen. Others have in their houses two or three looms (costing 4l. to 5l. each) which they let at about 10s. per annum. The weavers sell their fabrics to the bleachers, by whom they are finished, and generally sent to Dublin or London. Some are exported to England unbleached, in order to be completed there. The linens made in the county of Antrim are narrow, not exceeding when bleached thirty-two inches; those of the width of three quarters of a yard are all made here, for certain widths are peculiar to certain districts. In the neighbourhood of Belfast and Lisburne fine yard-wide linens or cambrics, lawns and diapers, are made; and at the latter town is also a manufactory of damasks. The linen manufacture, however it may have enriched the middling classes, has by no means raised the condition of the actual manufacturer, whose earnings are commonly below those of an agricultural labourer, so that many have left the loom to go to field labour. The cotton manufacture has flourished considerably in and around Belfast, and affords to the working man far greater advantages. It was introduced by Messrs. Joy and M'Cabe, in 1777, and is not carried on by the weavers on their own account, like the linen, but by men of large capital, for whom the weaver works either at his own house or in a factory. The goods manufactured are muslins, calicoes, wrappings, thicksets, corduroys, and velveteens. The number of persons employed in Belfast, Lisburne, Carrickfergus, and the neighbouring districts, is estimated at 26,000, having about doubled since 1800. To the introduction of the cotton manufacture, and to the commercial importance of Belfast, may be ascribed the improvement observable in the condition of the people who live in the neighbourhood of that town; in which are concentrated nearly all the other manufactures carried on in this county, as well as most of the foreign commerce. [See BELFAST.] There are some salmon fisheries at Cushendal, Tor Point near Fairhead, Ballycastle, Carrick-a-rede, and the Bush-foot. The more important one in the Bann near Coleraine rather belongs to the county of Londonderry. Belfast is supplied with oysters and other fish from Carrickfergus.

The population of the county in 1831 (the last census taken) was 323,306: in 1790, Dr. Beaufort (*Memoir of a Map of Ireland*) estimated the inhabitants at 150,000. According to the returns of the Commissioners of Education in 1824-26, the number of children receiving education in schools was 20,050, of whom 11,800 were boys and 8250 girls: 3865 were of the established church, 11,540 were presbyterians, 430 dissenters of other denominations, 3755 Roman Catholics, and of 330 the religious profession could not be ascertained. The shire town is Carrickfergus, once the first sea-port in the north of Ireland, and then defended by a strong castle, where a small garrison is still kept. The population of the county of the town of Carrickfergus was, in 1831, 8698. Belfast is, however, the place of greatest importance (population 53,287). Both of these are on the north shore of Belfast Lough. Lisburne, on the river Lagan, has a population of 5218; and Antrim, near Lough Neagh, of 2655. [See the Articles on those places.]

The other towns are Larne, on a lough or inlet of the same name, on the east coast, (population 1551,) an inconsiderable place with a poor harbour: Ballymena, (population 4063,) and Ballymoney, (population 2222,) a neat little town, with stone houses, and slated roofs, and having a decent inn; (both these are on the road from Antrim to Coleraine;) Ballycastle, (population 1683,) with its coal mine, on the north coast; and Randal's Town, a little to the N.W. of Antrim, and near the shore of Lough Neagh. The other places called towns in the population returns have under 700 inhabitants, and are not worth mentioning, except Connor, which contains the ruins of a cathedral, and gives name to the diocese.

---

* This return refers to the year 1809, and does not seem to include patches of less than one acre, which are very numerous. It is probable that the acre is the Irish acre, which is equal to more than an English acre and a half.

The chief antiquities are the above-mentioned cathedral; the round tower at Antrim [see ANTRIM TOWN]; the remains of two other towers, one at Armoy near Ballycastle, and the other on Ram Island in Lough Neagh; Dunluce Castle, on the coast, not far from the Giants' Causeway; and the ruins of a castle on Rathlin island, which is said to have given shelter to Robert Bruce when driven from his native land. A cromlech and a rocking stone are to be seen in island Magee near Larne.

The county returns two members to parliament; Belfast two; Carrickfergus and Lisburne each one. The number of electors for the county under the Reform Bill of 1832 amounted to 3487, of whom 561 were 50*l.* freeholders; 462 were 20*l.*, and 2209 were 10*l.* Of these 3026 voted at the last general election (of 1832). Antrim gives the title of Earl to the family of Macdonnel. (Wakefield's *Account of Ireland;* Beaufort's *Memoir of a Map of Ireland;* and *MS. Communication from Ireland.*)

ANTRIM, a town in Ireland, in the county of the same name, about 105 miles north of Dublin, and about 15 miles N.W. from Belfast. 54° 43′ N. lat., 6° 6′ W. long. of Greenwich. It is near the N.E. extremity of Lough Neagh, the largest lake in Ireland, and on the Six-mile Water, a small stream which flows into the Lough. Although Antrim gives name to the county, it is not the shire town, and had, in 1831, a population of only 2655. It was once, however, a place of great consequence, as appears from its having, before the Union, returned two members to the Irish House of Commons, from the mayor being admiral of a considerable extent of coast, and from the corporation having been entitled to the customs paid by all vessels within the limit of the jurisdiction thus enjoyed by the mayor. This grant was repurchased by the crown, and the custom-house was transferred to Belfast. Antrim consists of one long street, with the market-house in the middle. The parish church is a modern Gothic structure, with a steeple and spire: and there are a Catholic chapel and several dissenting meeting-houses. The linen manufacture furnishes employment to many of the inhabitants. In the neighbourhood are Shane Castle, the antient seat of the O'Neils; and Antrim Castle, once the seat of the Skeffingtons, Viscounts and Earls of Massarene, and now of Skeffington Foster, Earl of Ferrard. The living is a vicarage in the diocese of Connor.

At Antrim is one of the antient round towers found in many parts of Ireland: it is perfect, and is 95 feet high. The origin of these towers has been keenly disputed by antiquarians; most of them, however, agreeing that they are the work of the Ostmen or Danes. Mr. Ledwich (*Antiquities of Ireland*) supposes them to have been the belfries of antient churches. Other opinions have been broached of late, and by some people received.

This town was the scene of one of the severe contests which occurred during the unhappy civil disturbances in the year 1798; in it Viscount O'Neil, father of the present Earl O'Neil, received a mortal wound. The insurgents were entirely defeated.

ANTWERP, called by the natives Antwerpen, by the Spaniards Amberes, and by the French Anvers, is situated on low ground on the right bank of the Schelde, where the river makes a considerable bend, in 51° 14′ N. lat., and 4° 22′ E. long. It is about 25 miles in a straight line, nearly due north of Brussels, the capital of Belgium, about 9 miles above Fort Lillo, and 45 miles reckoning to Flushing, at the mouth of the Schelde, where vessels bound to Antwerp must take a Dutch pilot as far as Lillo. The average breadth of the river opposite to the city is about 440 yards, and the ordinary rise of the tide is stated at 10 feet. For the two miles in front of the city of Antwerp the depth at low water is from 32 to 42½ English feet.

Antwerp is a strongly fortified city on the land side, and has, in addition, a large citadel on the south, built by the Duke of Alba in 1568. The houses are generally of a sandstone called *kareelsteen*, brought from Boom, a few miles south of Antwerp. This still magnificent, and once still richer and flourishing town, has 26 public places, 70 public buildings, and 162 streets, or, according to other accounts, 212. The great glory of Antwerp is its cathedral, the finest building in the Low Countries; it is said to be 500 feet long, 240 wide, and has a spire of stone, generally said to be above 400 feet high. But accounts differ as to the exact height of this steeple, some making it as much as 451 feet, and even more: of the two spires originally designed, only one is finished. By the kindness of a friend, we are enabled to rectify the height of the spire of Antwerp cathedral, which must be reduced to 366 feet at the outside; consequently it is lower than the spire of Salisbury cathedral, if the height of the English spire can be depended on. The observations on the height of Antwerp spire were made with a mountain-barometer by Jones, and were repeated in order to insure accuracy. Being warned by this example, we will not undertake to vouch for the accuracy of the other dimensions of the cathedral. With a small telescope, objects may be seen pretty clearly from the spire of the cathedral for [illegible] miles round. The interior is adorned with two of Rubens's finest pictures, one of which, the Descent from the Cross, is almost unrivalled in its masterly grouping. The Hôtel de Ville, or Town House, is a large and handsome building, with a front of about 260 feet; and the Bourse, or Exchange, which rests on marble pillars, was the finest building of the kind in Europe, and is said to be the model on which those of London and Amsterdam were built. St. James's church, which contains the tomb of Rubens, a native of the city, the church of St. Michael, the hall of the Hanse Towns, and the imperial palace, built by Napoleon, in the *Meer*, which is the chief public place, are also fine edifices. The new quay and the great basin of Antwerp were begun by Buonaparte, when he intended to make this city one of his strong naval stations. The area of the great basin is [illegible] English acres, and of the small one, seven. On each side of the great basin are two careening docks, made during the empire of Napoleon for repairing the ships of war constructed here. The new custom-house is at the head of the great basin. Along the whole line of the new quay a row of elms has been planted, for the purpose of ornament and to form a pleasant walk in the heat of summer. In such modes of decorating their chief streets and the environs of their towns, the people of the continent are much superior to ourselves.

Antwerp contains a great military arsenal, dock-yards, and an extensive rope-walk. The citadel is a regular pentagon, surrounded by a wet ditch 90 feet broad: it has five bastions, each containing a casemate capable of holding 400 men. Some years ago it contained the great prison for felons, where (in 1817) about 1000 were in confinement for various periods, none for less than five years, for various offences. They were kept hard at work, but their employments are described as sedentary, and some of the apartments as ill ventilated and disagreeable.

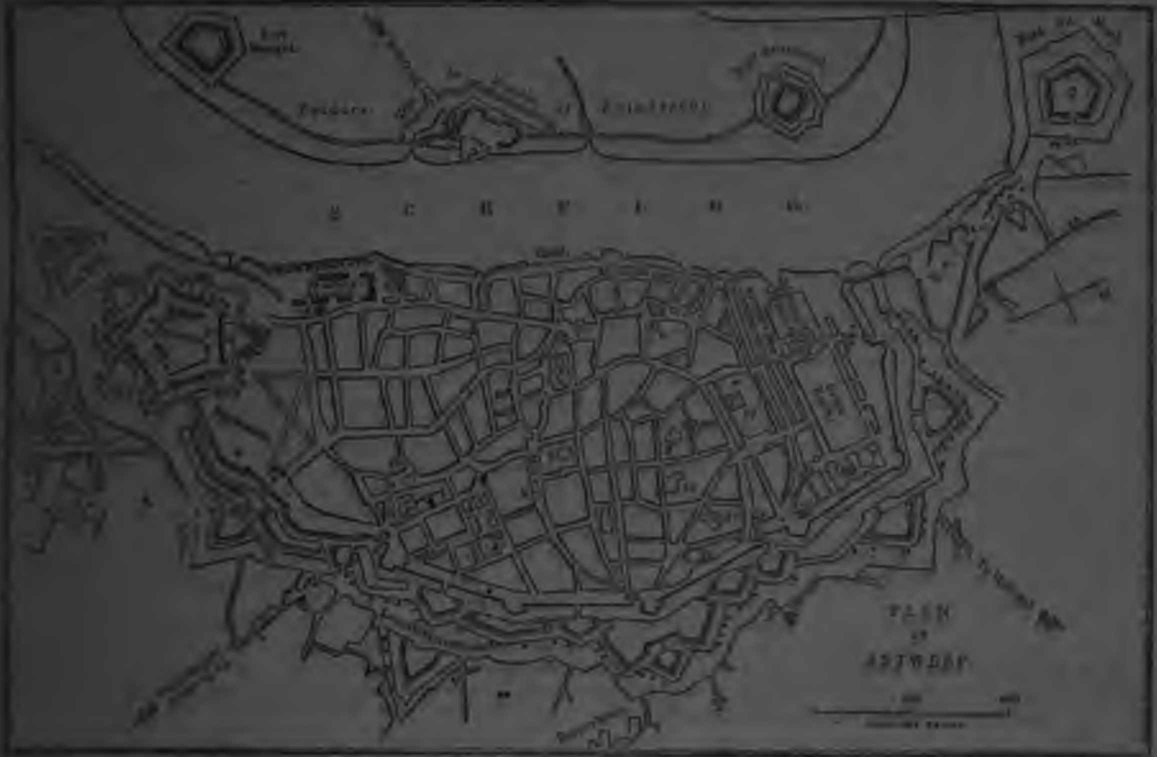
Travellers cannot fail to be struck with some appendages of Catholicism to be seen in the streets of Antwerp. Pious individuals erect, at their own expense, a Madonna with the child Jesus at the corner of the streets, the former exhibited in glaring colours, and the latter with a gilded glory round his head. Napoleon swept away these testimonials of superstition, in which he perhaps showed less policy than the Protestant king of the Netherlands, who restored them.

Antwerp, which was the birth-place of Jordaëns, Rubens, Vandyke, the Teniers, and of Quintin Masseys, who, as the story goes, was changed by love from a blacksmith into a painter, still possesses many memorials of these illustrious artists in several good collections of paintings. The geographer Abraham Ortelius was a native of Antwerp. It has also an Athenæum, a botanical gardon, public library, and an academy of the fine arts.

The commerce of Antwerp is still considerable, though far below what it was in the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries, when at one period it had a population of 200,000, and 2000 vessels annually entered its port. Its population in 1831, according to Dutch authorities, was only [illegible]. 995 ships entered its port in 1829; 690 in 1830; and [illegible] in 1831. A corresponding decrease took place in the number of vessels that cleared out of Antwerp from 1829 to [illegible] inclusive. As to its inland trade, Antwerp is connected by canals with Mechlin, Louvain, Brussels, and with Ghent by the Schelde. Its chief fabrics are thread, tape, linen cloth, silks, sugar-refining, calico-printing, and diamond cutting. They use the French coinage at Antwerp, and also the French weights and measures. There is a bank, which is a branch of the Brussels bank. Antwerp exports flax and bark to Great Britain; and madder, refined sugar, and Belgian manufactured articles to other places.

The language which is most in use among the higher classes of Antwerp is the French, but the Flemish is the true language of the country and of the majority of the people.

We are not able to assign the period when Antwerp became a town; the Ambivariti of Cæsar, which is probably a corrupted name, did not live on the Scheldt, as Malte Brun, without the smallest reason, supposes. Antwerp, in the eleventh century, was a small republic. The industry of its inhabitants, joined to its favourable situation, raised it to the rank of the first commercial city of Europe, during the reign of Charles V. But during the reign of his unworthy successor it suffered among the horrors of Alba's government, and the stormy times that followed the declaration of independence of Antwerp in 1566. In 1576 it was pillaged for three entire days by the Spaniards. The siege of Antwerp, by the Prince of Parma, and its reduction in 1585 after a fourteen months' siege, form an epoch in the history of the city. By the terms of the peace of Westphalia in 1648, the navigation of the Scheldt was closed, and this, added to other calamities, destroyed the prosperity of the city. The navigation of the Scheldt was opened at the time of the French occupation of Antwerp, which took place in 1792. In 1793 the French evacuated it, and took it again in 1794, when it became the capital of the department of Deux Nèthes. It was surrendered to the allies after the treaty of Paris in 1814 by Carnot, who had defended it up to this time. The city suffered in the revolution of 1830 from the cannonading which the Hollanders in the citadel directed against the town.



1. Cathedral. 2. Old Custom-House. 3. [illegible] 4. Botanical Garden. 5. Palace. 6. Bourse. 7. Grande Place and Hôtel de Ville. 8. Dominican Church. 9. Museum. 10. Military Hospital. 11. Reformed Church. 12. Infantry Barracks. 13. New Custom-House. 14. Hall of the Hanse Towns. 15. Toledo Bastion.

The last memorable event in the history of Antwerp is the capture of the citadel by the French, under Marshal Gérard. The King of Holland having refused to evacuate the citadel of Antwerp, conformably to the terms agreed on by the high contracting powers, who arranged the separation of Holland and Belgium, the French entered Belgium on Nov. 15, 1832, with about 70,000 men, a large part of whom were merely intended to occupy the country round Antwerp. The citadel was defended by General Chassé, for the King of Holland, with 4500 men. The French broke ground on the night of the 29th of November; on the 14th of December they made a breach in the face of the Fort St. Laurent by exploding three mines in it, and immediately took the place by assault. The French then directed their breaching battery against the Toledo bastion, on which they soon made considerable impression. On the 23rd the citadel surrendered, and the garrison became prisoners of war. The defence of General Chassé was neither vigorous nor well conducted, though his artillery was well served; nor was any result of the obstinacy of the King of Holland but the loss of much life, and the infliction of much human suffering. The loss of the French, according to official reports, was 108 killed, and 604 wounded. The loss of the Dutch, in killed, wounded, and missing, was between 500 and 600. (See Journal of an Horticultural Tour, &c., Edinburgh, 1823; Journal of an Excursion to Antwerp, London, 1833, &c.)

**ANTWERP**, one of the eight provinces of the kingdom of Belgium, is bounded on the north by N. Brabant, by Limbourg on the East, on the south by S. Brabant, and on the west by east Flanders and part of Zealand. The Scheldt separates Antwerp from East Flanders. Its area is about 1105 E. square miles, and the population (1829), 343,214. The following table exhibits the progress of population in the province of Antwerp for the ten years,

From 1803 to 1812,

| No. of Births. | Marriages. | Divorces. | Deaths. | Increase of Population. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 96,059 | 21,579 | 12 | 87,120 | 8939 |
| and, from 1815 to 1824. | | | | |
| 101,471 | 22,973 | 2 | 70,623 | 30,848 |

The following statistical facts are from the tables of Vander Maelen (*Établissement Géographique de Bruxelles fondé par Ph. Vander Maelen en* 1830).

He makes the whole superficies of the province about 1097 English square miles, being eight less than our estimate; the uncultivated land is rather more than one fourth of the whole surface; the surface occupied by water (which is not included under the head of uncultivated land) is nearly [illegible] of the whole.

Population in 1831.

| City. | Country. | Total. |
|---|---|---|
| 122,270 | 225,220 | 347,490 |

Education.

| Children in communal schools. | | Children in private schools. | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Male. | Female. | Male. | Female. | Total. |
| 11,017 | 9,537 | 3,458 | 2,244 | 26,306 |

Therefore one in every thirteen inhabitants is at the schools, nearly.

Antwerp sends to the chambers at Brussels four senators and nine representatives; the province has one archbishop.

The province of Antwerp is very level. The only river is the Schelde, which receives on the right bank the Rupel at Rupelmonde: the Rupel is formed by the union of the greater and smaller Nethe, the Dyle on which Mechlin stands, and the Senne which runs by Brussels. As this region belongs to the great delta of the Rhine, it partakes of the general character of that extensive level: the soil contains a great proportion of sand, with no stones in the flat districts. The rain water penetrates the surface of the earth and is found in the low parts at about ten feet depth, and often much less.

Part of Antwerp exhibits the general productiveness of the Low Countries, but this province contains, perhaps, a larger portion of heath and barren land than any of them except Limbourg, or we may say N. Brabant, as a great part of the morass of Peel is given to N. Brabant by the treaty of London, Nov. 1831. A part of the barren Kempenland or Campine belongs to the east part of Antwerp. Between Breda in N. Brabant and Antwerp the country is described as flat, sandy, and poor, and in part incapable of cultivation, but improving somewhat as we approach to the latter city: as we come near Antwerp, it is pretty well cultivated. Between Antwerp and Brussels it is generally rich and well-wooded: following the valley of the Senne we find the country very level as far as Vilvorden in S. Brabant. Between Antwerp and Mechlin (which is near the southern limit of the province) the country is well cultivated. The inclosures made by ditches, dykes, and trees, are kept in good order: some live hedges are found, but they are reckoned injurious. Good crops of wheat, rape, and carrots line the road. The houses are strong built of brick or stone, and generally thatched with straw: the roads are paved with broken stones. Many fields of broom may be observed along this road: the stems of the broom after three years' growth furnish fuel for the kitchen or the oven, and are also used in burning bricks; the ground also is found to be in very excellent condition after the broom is cut down, and secures the farmer a heavy crop. The Polders, which consist of the richest grass lands, extend along the Schelde as far down as Zantvliet, and to Bergen-op-Zoom in N. Brabant. These Polders, which are lower than the level of the sea and the Schelde at high water, are protected by dykes: they produce excellent crops almost without any other manure than ashes from wood.

The chief towns of the province of Antwerp are, Antwerp, Mechlin, Lier, Turnhout, Gheel, and Boom. The language of the mass of the people is Flemish, though French is spoken by the educated classes in the towns. From the peace of Baden, 1714, the county and quarter of Antwerp, as the district was termed, (see Busching's *Geography*,) belonged to the House of Austria, and formed a part of the Austrian share in the Duchy of Brabant. After the French revolution it was united to France, and formed the department of Deux-Nèthes. In 1814 it became a part of the United Kingdom of the Netherlands; and in 1830 it became a province of the new kingdom of Belgium.

**ANU'BIS**, an Egyptian deity, represented with the head of a fox, dog, or jackal, and a human body. In some Egyptian remains we observe him standing by a bier, on which a mummy is lying. Anubis was the son of Osiris and Nephthys, the wife of Typhon, and sister of Osiris. He appears to have been considered in one sense as the conductor and guardian of departed souls, and in this respect his functions bear some resemblance to those of Hermes of the Greeks, and Mercurius of the Romans. Other resemblances are suggested between this Egyptian deity and Hermes, (the god with the golden wand, χρυσόῤῥαπις,) by the supposition that the element *Anub*, in Anubis, has the same signification as the Coptic *noub*, (see Coptic version, Matt. ii. 11,) signifying gold. (See Jablonsky's *Pantheon*, *Anubis*. For the phonetic name of Anubis as son of Isis, see Salt's *Essay*, &c., pl. iii.)

**ANVILLE, (JEAN BAPTISTE BOURGUIGNON D',)** a distinguished geographer of the eighteenth century, was born at Paris in 1697. From his boyhood he showed a strong bias for geographical studies. At twelve years of age, while at college, a map which fell by chance into his hands, for maps were not then so common as they are now, determined his pursuits. He began alone and without assistance to draw maps of the countries mentioned in the Latin classics which he was then studying. For this pursuit he sometimes neglected his regular tasks, and he was once caught in his favourite employment by the professor of his class, who, however, perceiving on the rough sketch before him evident signs of the genius of his pupil, encouraged instead of punishing him. The study of antient geography continued ever after to be the object of his special predilection. After leaving college, he became acquainted with several learned men of his time, and particularly with the Abbé de Longuerue, a laborious investigator of antiquities, at whose request he set about drawing several maps of France and its various provinces, for the Abbé's work; *Description géographique et historique de la France ancienne et moderne*. At the age of twenty-two, he was appointed one of the King's geographers. Soon after, his map of the kingdom of Aragon was published by desire of the Duke of Orleans, Regent of France, and against D'Anville's judgment, who did not consider it as sufficiently accurate. He was employed by the Jesuits to make an atlas of China for the edition of Duhalde's History of that empire. This Atlas (*Nouvel Atlas de la Chine*, &c.) was also published at the Hague in 1737. But the work that established his reputation, was his map of Italy, which he published in 1743. He constructed this map chiefly upon a close investigation of the antient writers, and of the Roman itineraries; he corrected many gross errors of his predecessors, and the accuracy of his work was proved some years after, when Pope Benedict XIV. having enabled Father Boscovich to measure a degree of the meridian in the papal states, D'Anville's positions were found to correspond pretty closely with the observations of the mathematician. In 1744, D'Anville published his *Geographical Analysis of Italy*, in illustration of his map. In this elaborate work he shows the difference between his and Sanson and Delisle's maps, he having reduced the area of Italy by several thousand square leagues. He drew several maps of sacred geography, namely, *Ecclesia Africana*, and the four Patriarchates of Constantinople, Antiochia, Jerusalem, and Alexandria, for the *Oriens Christianus* of Father Le Quien. It would be too long to enumerate all D'Anville's works and maps, a full catalogue of which is given by Barbié du Bocage in his *Notice des Ouvrages de M. D'Anville précédée de son Eloge par M. Dacier*, Paris, 1802. He published one hundred and four maps on antient, and one hundred and six on modern geography. He wrote about forty works, including several memoirs, which are inserted in the *Recueil de l'Académie des Inscriptions et Belles Lettres*. The following are the most important among his works, all published at Paris, *Analyse géographique de l'Italie*, 1744, 4to., already mentioned; *Dissertation sur l'Etendue de l'ancienne Jérusalem*, 1747, 8vo.; *Mémoire sur la Carte des Côtes de la Grèce*, 1751, 4to.; *Notice de l'ancienne Gaule, tirée des Monumens Romains*, 4to., 1760; a work much and deservedly esteemed, in which the author, however, confines himself to Gaul as it was under the Roman empire. To this must be added: *Eclaircissemens géographiques sur l'ancienne Gaule*, 1743, 12mo.; *Mémoire sur l'Egypte ancienne et moderne, suivi d'une Description du Golfe Arabique*, 1766, 4to. Mr. Ripault, one of the scientific men who accompanied Bonaparte's expedition to Egypt, says that they were struck with the accuracy of D'Anville's positions. Indeed when we look at D'Anville's map of Egypt, and consider what his materials were for constructing it, we readily admit that it is a most convincing proof of his great industry and acuteness. The navigator Bougainville, also gave a similar testimony in favour of D'Anville's map of Asia, especially with regard to the Molucca islands, and the coast of New Guinea. —*Géographie ancienne abrégée*, 1768, 3 vols. 12mo., and 1769, fol., translated into English under the title of *Compendium of Ancient Geography*, London, 1791, 2 vols. 8vo.; *Traité des Mesures itinéraires anciennes et modernes*, 1769, 8vo., a most valuable work, in which he estimates and compares the itinerary measures which have been in use in various ages, among the nations of Europe and Asia, and ascertains the variations which each had undergone in the course of time; *Etats formés en Europe après la Chute de l'Empire Romain en Occident* 1771, 4to.; a useful book for the history of what are termed 'the dark ages,' from the fifth to the twelfth centuries, and forming a link between antient and modern geography; *L'Empire de Russie considéré dans son origine et ses accroissemens*, 1772, 12mo.; *L'Empire Turc considére dans son établissement et ses accroissemens*, 1772, 12mo. With regard to the geography of Turkey, D'Anville seems to have been fully sensible of the difficulties of the subject, owing to the want of observations, for he used to say that people in his time 'were better acquainted with the geography of India and China, than with that of the kingdom of Philip and Alexander,' meaning Macedonia; and, in fact, he has himself fallen into considerable errors in his map of that country, as M. Cousinery has shown in his *Voyage dans la Macédoine*. [See Amphipolis.]

A similar remark will apply to his map of Asia Minor, to the neck or isthmus of which he assigned a breadth from north to south which was less than the truth by one whole degree: this fundamental error necessarily deranged many of his positions, especially in the eastern part of that peninsula. D'Anville's map of the Tigris and Euphrates is still, in some points, the authority on which our present delineations are partly founded; in other, and some important points, he has long since been corrected; but so ignorant are we still of the true course of some of the streams that enter the head of the Persian Gulf, east of the Tigris, that we cannot yet positively say whether D'Anville is right or wrong. In order justly to estimate the merit of D'Anville's exertions, we ought to bear in mind, that in his time geographical information was much more scanty than at present; that comparatively few points of the earth had been determined by astronomical observations; that the surveys of coasts were very imperfect; and that he had, in consequence, but few guides whom he could trust. D'Anville himself had never travelled beyond a hundred miles from Paris; but he made up in a great measure for these disadvantages by his indefatigable researches in the authors of antiquity, as well as of the middle ages, who could afford any information on geographical matters, and by a rare sagacity and judgment in eliciting truth out of conflicting statements and opinions. He was greatly assisted by his wonderful memory. Geography made under him rapid strides towards accuracy; he used himself to say, for he was somewhat of an egotist, that 'he had found a geography made of bricks, and left one of gold.' (See his 'Eloge,' by Dacier, already mentioned.) The maps of D'Anville have been continually reproduced in England in various forms; and errors, which the author could not possibly avoid, often still appear in our ordinary maps.

But it was only on the subject of his favourite science that he showed any vanity; in all other matters he was simple and unassuming. He lived more in the past than in the present, more with books than with men. It is remarked by the biographer of D'Anville, (*Biog. Universelle*, D'Anville,) that his style is not good, and that owing to this and other causes there is often a want of method and clearness in his dissertations. In this opinion we entirely concur: his language sometimes is very inelegant and not very correct, and his discussion of the position of a place would sometimes hardly lead us to expect the precision which we find in his maps. We believe that D'Anville was occasionally more indebted to previous geographers than is generally supposed; in saying this, we do not mean to detract from his real merit, which will stand the test of the most rigorous examination. In 1773 the French Academy of Sciences elected him, then seventy-six years of age, into their body, and the same year he succeeded to the vacant place of first geographer to the king. In 1777 he published his *Considérations sur l'Etude et les Connoissances que demande la composition des Ouvrages Géographiqués*, a sort of legacy for those who should follow him in the same career. In 1779 Louis XVI. purchased his valuable collection of maps, which he had collected in the course of sixty years devoted to science. D'Anville's constitution, naturally delicate, became now exhausted, his sight failed, and he at last fell into a state of physical and mental imbecility, from which death relieved him in 1782, at the age of eighty-five. His wife, with whom he had passed fifty-one years of his life, died the year before, without his being sensible of her loss. He left only two daughters. There are two more works translated or compiled in English from D'Anville, besides the 'Compendium' already mentioned, namely *A Complete Body of Antient Geography*, including the *Orbis Romanus*, *Orbis Veteribus Notus*, of D'Anville, with additions, London, 1775, and the *Geography of the Greeks and the Romans in the time of Alexander and Augustus*, London, 1816.

**ANWARI**, or **ENWERI**, properly **AWHAD-ED-DIN ANWARI**, a celebrated Persian poet, who flourished in the twelfth century of our æra. He was born at Bedna, a village in the district of Abjurd, in Khorasan: the immediate neighbourhood of his place of birth bears the name of Khaweran, whence Anwari is also sometimes surnamed Khawerani. He received his education in the college of Mansur, at Tus. A visit of the Seljukide sultan Sanjar to Tus furnished him the first opportunity of making himself known by a poem in praise of the sultan, which is by oriental critics considered one of his best productions. Sanjar, who was fond of poetry, enlisted him among his suite, and bestowed honours and ample rewards upon him. Anwari followed the sultan to Merw, then the residence of the Selpikides. Here the poet devoted himself to astrology, but was not fortunate in his predictions, by one of which he made himself so ridiculous that he retired from Merw to Balkh, where he died in the year 597 of the Hegira, (A.D. 1200-1201.) Manuscript copies of the *Diwan*, or collection of poems of Anwari, are not unfrequently met with. It consists chiefly of *kasidas*, or long poems, mostly panegyric; and of *ghazels*, or shorter lyrical effusions. In the East, the kasidas of Anwari are admired in preference to his ghazels: to our own taste, the latter are more agreeable; in them the style of Anwari is simple and comparatively easy, while his kasidas abound in metaphors and conceited historical allusions, which render many of them unintelligible without the aid of a commentary. It deserves to be remarked, that the language of Anwari, though he is one of the earlier Persian poets, is as full of Arabic expressions as that of almost any subsequent writer; whereas, in the *Shahnameh* of Firdusi, who lived only little more than a hundred and fifty years before Anwari, we find the Persian in a state of unadulterated purity. It is unlikely that the spoken language should have undergone so striking a change within so short a period; and we are inclined to think that Firdusi, to preserve the national character of his poem on antient Persian history, studiously avoided all Arabic expressions which might, at his time, have crept into the Persian language.

**ANWEILER**, a town in the former duchy of Deux Ponts, and now in the circle of the Rhine, forming part of the kingdom of Bavaria; it is built on the Queich, six miles distant from Landau, and has 2200 inhabitants, who subsist chiefly from the profits of their paper-mills. The ruins of the castle of Trifels, where Richard, Cœur-de-Lion, was kept a prisoner in the year 1193, may be seen in the vicinity of this place.

**ANXUR.** [See Terracina.]

**A'NYTUS.** [See Socrates.]

**ANZIN**, a village in the immediate neighbourhood of Valenciennes (department of Nord) and the seat of the most extensive collieries in France. The coal was discovered in 1734, by the Viscount Desaudrouin. The working of these mines is thought to have been attended with greater difficulties than of any other in Europe. The pits amount to forty all together, and sixteen of these are of great depth; some are as much as 300 metres, or nearly 1000 feet; and some authorities (*Dict. Géog. de la France*) extend them to 389 metres, or nearly 1300 feet. The coal burns fiercely, and is in demand for purposes which require an intense flame; and it is perhaps to this circumstance that we may ascribe the establishment of some glass houses and manufactories at Anzin. The number of persons employed in the mines amounts to 16,000, and the annual produce is about 4,000,000 of quintals (of 108 lbs. avoirdupois). Comparing the above statements with those given in the *Dictionnaire Géographique de la France*, (1804,) it appears that the working of these mines has prodigiously increased; for at the last mentioned period only 1500 workmen were employed. The population of the village was then 3096; it is now about 4000. (Malte Brun; Balbi; *Dict. Geog. de la France*.)

**ANZUAN**, commonly called Johanna, but more properly Hinzuan, the name given to it by the inhabitants, is one of that cluster of islands which are situated in the channel of Mozambique, nearly at an equal distance from the continent of Africa and the island of Madagascar, and which are known by the name of the Comoro Islands. Though not the largest of these islands, being smaller than Comoro, Anzuan is the most important, from having the best anchoring-ground, on which account, before the acquisition of the Cape, it was much more frequently visited by English vessels trading to the East Indies and China, than has lately been the case.

This island is of a triangular form. The most southern point lies in 12° 25′ S. lat., and the most eastern in 44° 34′ E. long., and to the north it extends nearly to the 12th southern parallel. Its circumference is estimated at from seventy to eighty miles; as to area it may be compared to the island of Madeira, which it resembles in many other points.

The shore rises in many parts with remarkable boldness, and is broken by a few open bays. Rocky reefs extend from its extremities far into the sea; and from the south-western to the north-western point it is bounded by a reef which is two miles from the shore in many places. The interior of the island presents a succession of mountains and valleys. The mountains are of volcanic origin and some of them rise to a considerable height, probably to 6000 feet and upwards; among the highest is that called the Peak, which is rather of an oblong form and situated near the eastern extremity of the island. With the exception of the highest summits, which present barren rocks, the mountains are covered with trees, chiefly fruit-trees and palm-trees. The valleys are rather narrow, but they contain in some places much level ground which is partly cultivated, and partly planted with trees. The continually changing variety of the landscape offers many highly picturesque views, and Sir William Jones does not hesitate to give them the preference over the finest views in Switzerland and Wales.

Though exact observations are wanting, the climate appears to be mild, the heat at least not being oppressive even in July.

Rice is raised, but not in large quantities. A kind of vetch is much more cultivated; and forms the principal food of the inhabitants. Yams, papayas, and sweet potatoes, abound in the kitchen-gardens. The fruits consist principally of cocoa-nuts, limes, oranges, wild pine-apples, and plantains. The areca-palms are numerous, as well as the shrubs that yield henna; the fruits of the former and the leaves of the latter are used here as in India.

Not a horse is to be found on the island, and persons of rank travel in rudely constructed palankins. Cattle are numerous and excellent, but rather small, weighing only from 300 to 350 lbs. each. Goats abound, and a wild species inhabits the most rugged eminences. Poultry is very common, and of the Guinea-fowls thousands may be seen in a wild state. No snakes, nor other venomous reptiles exist in this island; the only annoyance of the inhabitants is the mosquitos. Fish abounds everywhere along the shore. White whales frequently visit the channel of Mozambique, and are often killed by the inhabitants of this island. Cowries are found on the shoals in the neighbourhood, and form an article of export.

The population consists of Africans and Arabs. The latter, who compose the upper classes, have introduced their religion, laws, and a part of their knowledge, especially of navigation. But the Africans, who compose the bulk of the population, are very ignorant, and very little advanced in civilization. The government is a monarchy limited by an aristocracy. The king has no power of making war by his own authority; but if the assembly of nobles, who are from time to time convened by him, resolve on a war with any of the neighbouring islands, they defray the charges of it by voluntary contributions; in return for which they claim as their own all the booty and captives. As the succession to the title and authority of sultan is not fixed by unalterable laws, but requires the confirmation of the chiefs of the island, it gives rise to factions, and occasions frequent civil wars, which, together with the depredations of pirates from Madagascar, have lately much reduced the number of inhabitants, who formerly were estimated at about 100,000.

The town of Matsamudo, which lies at the end of an open bay, is visited by European vessels for refreshment, and is populous. But the king resides in another town, called Domoni, which is ten miles from Matsamudo, in the interior of the island. The trade of this island is very inconsiderable. It sends nothing to the markets of Europe, but has some intercourse with the island of Madagascar, the coast of Mozambique, and the other Comoro islands: it exports the merchandise received from the Europeans returning from Bombay, which it exchanges for elephants' teeth, rice, cattle, and other productions. (Sir William Jones; Capt. Williamson; and Horsburg's *Directory for Vessels sailing to and from India.*)

**AO'RTA**, a Greek word (*ἀορτή*). The aorta is the great vessel from which all the arteries of the body which carry red blood derive their origin. It arises from the upper and back part of the left ventricle of the heart. Its origin is directly opposite the lower margin of the cartilage of the third rib on the right side of the chest. From this point it ascends behind the pulmonary artery, still inclining a little to the right side of the chest. It continues to ascend as far as the top of the second vertebra of the back. All this part of the vessel is called the *aorta ascendens*. When it reaches as high as the lower margin of the first rib, it bends obliquely backwards towards the body of the third vertebra of the back. This part of the vessel is called the *curvature*, or the transverse *arch* of the aorta. From the third vertebra of the back, where its arch terminates, it proceeds in a straight course downwards through the chest, immediately in front of the spinal column, and towards the left side of it. Through an opening formed for it in the diaphragm, (see DIAPHRAGM,) it passes from the chest into the abdomen. All this part of the vessel, namely, that extending between the termination of the arch and the diaphragm is denominated the *descending* or the *straight* portion of the thoracic aorta. Having passed through the diaphragm into the abdomen, it is called the abdominal aorta; it continues to descend along the front of the spine a little obliquely, until it reaches the fourth vertebra of the loins: here it divides into two branches of equal size, and may be said to terminate, for it now loses the name of aorta; the two great branches into which it divides being denominated the *common iliac arteries*.

The first two branches which are given off by the aorta are those which supply the heart itself. The great branches which spring from the arch of the aorta are principally distributed to the chest, head, and upper extremities. The branches which arise from the descending or the straight portion of the thoracic aorta are likewise distributed to the viscera of the thorax, those which supply the lungs being called the *bronchial* arteries. The branches which are given off from the abdominal portion of the aorta supply, for the most part, the viscera of the abdomen; and the iliac arteries are distributed principally to the viscera of the pelvis and to the lower extremities.

The structure of the aorta does not differ materially from that of arteries in general (see ARTERY). At its origin, in the left ventricle of the heart, are placed three valves of a semilunar or crescent shape, termed the semilunar valves, (see HEART,) which effectually prevent a refluent current of blood from the vessel into the heart.

The aorta is subject to numerous and important diseases, as inflammation, aneurism, ossification, &c. [See CARDITIS, ANEURISM, OSSIFICATION, &c.]

**AOSTA**, the duchy of, one of the five divisions of Piedmont, or rather, speaking more accurately and according to the present administrative system of that country, one of 'the eight divisions of the continental states of the King of Sardinia.' It consists chiefly of one long valley of the same name, which follows the course of the Dora Baltea. This river, from its source in the Graian Alps, runs first eastwards for about thirty-five miles, and then turns abruptly southwards below Chatillon, flowing in the same direction to the village of St. Martin, where it enters the province of Ivrea, on its way to the Po. Many smaller valleys open into the main one on both sides, following the course of the mountain streams which flow from the Upper Alps into the Dora. The principal are on the north side, the Val Lesa, which begins at St. Martin on the Dora and extends up to the glacier of Lys, at the foot of Mont Rosa; Val Challent, called also Val d'Ayas, beginning at the town of Verrez, the Vitricium of the Romans, and stretching likewise northwards to the glaciers of the same range; Val Tournanche, which begins at Chatillon and runs to the foot of Mont Cervin, to the eastward of which is a pass, called the Joch, perhaps the highest in Europe, and leading to Visp in the Valais; Val Pellina, which extends north-east of the city of Aosta, along the base of Mont Velan and Mont Combin to the Col d'Oren, over which there is another pass nearly 8000 feet high, into the Valais; the Val du Buthier, so called from the torrent of that name, which leads from Aosta to the Great St. Bernard. Ascending the Dora from the city of Aosta towards the foot of Mont Blanc, the main valley branches out into several high and narrow glens: of these the Val d'Entreves contains the village and the baths of Cormayeur, from whence a pass leads northwards over the Col de Ferret into the Valais; and the Val Veni, called also Allée Blanche, skirts several vast glaciers that descend from the range of Mont Blanc, and leads to the Col de la Seigne, over which there is a pass into Savoy. Here the Dora has its source in the little lake Combal. Another stream, coming from the south-west, joins it at Pré St. Didier, a village with mineral waters. The valley that follows this stream, and leads to the pass of the Little St. Bernard, is called Val de la Tuile. This is the best and the easiest of all the passes leading from the Val d'Aosta over the Alps. A lofty summit, called the Cramont, covered with perpetual snow, divides the Val de la Tuile from the Allée Blanche. The other valleys that branch out of the main one south of the Dora are: Val Grisanche, which leads from the village of Livrogne to the great glacier of Riotour, embedded in a lofty group of Alps that projects eastward of the Graian range between the Little St. Bernard and Mont Iseran; Val Regence, called also Val di Rema, which leads in a parallel direction; Val Savera Vecchia, or Saveranche, leading from Villeneuve, on the southern bank of the Dora, to the foot of Mont Iseran; Val di Cogna, extending from Aosta to Mont Soana, an offset from the great chain of Mont Iseran, which incloses the province of Aosta on the south; a passage for mules leads over Mount Soana to the valley of the river Orca in the province of Turin; and, lastly, Val Camporcier, which stretches along the same range, and opens to the right bank of the Dora, nearly opposite St. Martin.

Each of these valleys contains villages and hamlets; several hamlets are ranged in groups on the side of the mountain, and the principal one of the group is distinguished by the parish-church. The lower parts of the valleys are very fertile; they produce little wheat, but plenty of barley, oats, and rye, all sorts of fruit, and above all, rich pastures, which feed a great number of cattle and flocks of sheep. The Val d'Aosta supplies the neighbouring province with butchers' meat, butter, and cheese. Most of the cheese, however, is made by Swiss shepherds from the Valais, who come down by the St. Bernard and buy the milk of the farmers. The peasants of Aosta are industrious; most of them are possessed of some land, and those of the upper valleys, who are the poorest, emigrate for the winter, and earn their bread by various callings in the neighbouring countries, from which they return in summer for the labours of their scanty fields. Some have mules, and act as carriers or guides across the Alps; others are tanners. A considerable transit trade is carried on between Switzerland and Italy by the St. Bernard, which is the most direct communication between Bern and Turin. The vine thrives on the lower hills, which have a southern aspect, and some of the wines of the Val d' Aosta, especially those of Chambava, Donax, and Carema are not inferior to those of Montferrat: there is some very good muscadel among the rest. In the Val d'Aosta there are all seasons and climates within a short range. On the Alpine summits are perpetual ice and snow; next are forests of firs and larches; lower down, chestnut and walnut-trees; then vines; and, lastly, the olive, almond, fig, and mulberry-trees growing in all the luxuriance of the south. The traveller who descends the St. Bernard finds at once the climate and the sky of Italy, he hears the shrill cicala, and feels a sun as hot as that of Naples.

The river Dora and the other streams afford excellent trout. The duchy of Aosta is rich in iron, copper, and lead ore. There are iron works at St. Vincent, near Chatillon, at Monjovet, at St. Marcel, at Gressan, at Cogna, La Tuile, &c. There is manganese in the Val de Challant, as well as salt-pits, and cobalt and crystal. There is also abundance of mineral springs. Gold-mines are reported to have been worked in the time of the Romans, but all traces of them are now lost: particles of gold, however, are found in the streams, especially in the Evanson, which flows through the valley of Challant, and Saussure says that some of the peasants in his time gathered them in a considerable quantity out of the sand.

The people of these secluded valleys are an honest, quiet, and civil race, who speak a dialect different from the Piedmontese, but resembling rather the romance *patois* of Savoy and western Switzerland. Most of them, however, understand French, and speak it well enough for common purposes; Italian is like a foreign language here, although it is the language of the government, and, as such, spoken by all civil officers and magistrates. The country people retain their old costume; the men wear long frocks of blue, red, or green cloth, short breeches, and worsted stockings of the same colours, buckles to their shoes, and huge cocked-hats. The women wear black or white caps, fastened under the chin, which serve partly to conceal the *goitres*, or wens, with which most of them are more or less afflicted. This is a misfortune which the people of Aosta have, in common with their neighbours of the Lower Valais, north of the St. Bernard: many of them are idiots. This disease is ascribed by some to the water they drink, and by others to the thick, damp vapours which remain stationary in these deep and narrow valleys. (See CRETINS.) A French traveller, Raoul Rochette, states, that while the Val d' Aosta was under the French civil code, and all the children, female as well as male, shared the paternal inheritance, it was observed that Cretinism gradually diminished, the young women consulting their own taste in the choice of their husbands: but under the present Piedmontese law of succession, daughters being deprived of inheritance are induced to contract marriages with Cretins, in order to secure a subsistence, and this is said to have visibly forwarded the spread of goitres. The duchy of Aosta, although small in extent and population, is one of the most interesting provinces of North Italy to the traveller and the naturalist. It lies at the foot of the highest summits in Europe; Mont Blanc, Mont Iseran, the St. Bernard, Mont Combin, Mont Cervin, and Mont Rosa tower above it, and almost inclose it with their glaciers. It is bounded on the north and north-west by the Pennine chain; on the west and south-west, by the Graian Alps; on the south, by a projection from the latter; and on the east, by an offset from the range of Mont Rosa, which separates its easternmost valley, the Val Lesa, from the neighbouring province of Valsesia, in the division of Novara. Over this last range is the pass of Col Valdobbia, above 7000 feet high, affording a communication between the two provinces. A hospice has been lately built on the summit. It is only at the south-eastern extremity of the duchy of Aosta that the mountains leave an outlet into the lowlands of Piedmont, through which the Dora makes its way, and by the side of the river is the only road passable for carriages. The pass is often confined between the mountain on one side and the river on the other. Near Monjovet, King Charles Emmanuel III. had the rock cut out to widen the road. Lower down, between Bard and Donax, the rocks have been cut vertically to the height of thirty feet, and a road twelve feet wide has been thus made with a parapet on the river side, chiselled out of the rock itself: this work is ascribed to the Romans. A column, eight feet high and two in diameter, is sculptured in relief on the side of the mountain, bearing the number XXX. The fort of Bard, now destroyed, rose high above the village of the same name, and completely commanded the pass. The French army under Bonaparte, coming down from the St. Bernard, in May, 1800, was stopped here for several days, by an Austrian garrison of 400 men: the delay might have proved fatal to the conqueror, if the French soldiers had not found means to cut a path over the mountain above, and thus turn the fort; the artillery was hurried through the village in a dark night under a shower of balls from the castle.

The Salassi, a Celtic tribe, are the first inhabitants of these regions mentioned in history: Strabo (book iv.) gives an account of them. They fought repeatedly and bravely against the Romans; they were defeated in the year 718 U. C., by Marcus Valerius Messala, who was obliged to winter among the Alps. The poet Tibullus accompanied Messala in this expedition, to which he alludes in his panegyric of his patron. The Salassi having revolted again, Augustus sent Terentius Varro, who carried on a war of extermination, and completely subdued them; 36,000 of both sexes were sold as slaves at Eporedia (Ivrea). Augustus sent afterwards a colony of 3000 Prætorians, who built the town of Augusta Prætoria, now Aosta. Terentius Varro, having also subdued the Centrones on the other side of the Graian Alps, that country took the name of Tarantasia, which it still retains. Augustus made a carriage road over the mountain, now called the Little St. Bernard, which became the great line of communication from Milan to Vienne on the Rhone. Traces of this road are still to be seen in the Val d'Aosta. After the fall of the empire, the country passed under the dominion of the Goths, the Langobards, and the Burgundians; and lastly, of the Counts of Savoy. Amadeus III., in the thirteenth century, conquered the valley of Aosta, whose inhabitants had insulted and imprisoned his messengers. The Emperor Frederic II., on his passage by Turin, granted Amadeus the title of Duke of Aosta, which was borne in the last century by the second son of the King of Sardinia. The last who had it was Victor Emmanuel, who afterwards became king, and who abdicated in 1821. The duchy of Aosta, being one of the oldest Italian possessions of the House of Savoy, preserved its integrity, its separate administration, and its own laws, and usages. The whole division, province, or duchy,—

for, in this instance, they are all synonymous terms,—contains 73 communes, forming seven *mandamenti*, or districts, under one intendant-general. The population, by the census of 1826, was 64,640 inhabitants. The length of the province from east to west is 55 miles, and its greatest breadth is 30 miles; but the great inequalities of the ground add largely to the extent of its surface, one half of which, however, is occupied by barren mountains and glaciers. (Saussure, *Voyage dans les Alpes*; Millin, *Voyage en Savoie et en Piemont*; Della Chiesa, *Istoria del Piemonte*.)

**AOSTA**, (la Cité d',) the capital of the duchy of the same name, is built on the left, or northern, bank of the Dora Baltea, and at the confluence of the Butier, the water of which is made to flow through the middle of the streets. Most of the houses have gardens and orchards; the streets are wider and more straight than in the generality of old towns; and the extent of the city consequently appears large in proportion to its population, which, by the census of 1826, was only 5500. Aosta is the residence of the *intendente* of the province, and the seat of the courts of justice; it has likewise a bishop's see and a chapter, three parish-churches, besides the cathedral,—a large, old, Gothic structure, in which is the monument of Thomas, Count of Savoy, who died here in 1232. In the eastern part of the town are some arches with pillars and other remains of the antient amphitheatre, the arena of which is now covered with grass and trees. The cellar of a neighbouring convent was formerly the dens of the beasts, and communicated with the arena by subterraneous passages. At the north-west angle of the town is a round tower, which appears to have been intended for a mausoleum. In the city walls, as well as on the outside of several houses, are seen stones and slabs taken from the old Roman buildings. At the entrance of the town, on the road to Ivrea, stands a single triumphal arch of Roman architecture; it is built of a kind of pudding-stone, and the marble with which it was cased having been removed, no inscription or ornament remains, except fragments of the frieze and the lateral pillars. Aosta is pleasantly situated at an opening made by the meeting of several valleys, and in a fertile country. It is nearly 2000 feet above the level of the sea, and is 50 miles N. by W. of Turin and 65 miles S.E. of Geneva, in 45° 45′ N. lat., and 7° 16′ E. long. Anselm, Archbishop of Canterbury under William Rufus and Henry I., a man of considerable learning for his age, was a native of Aosta. Bernard, of Menthon, in Savoy, the founder of the Hospice of the St. Bernard, was Archdeacon of the cathedral of Aosta.

**APANAGE**, (*Apanagium*, *Apanamentum*,) the provision of lands or feudal superiorities assigned by the kings of France for the maintenance of their younger sons.

The prince to whom the portion was assigned was called the *apanagist*; and he was regarded by the antient law of that country as the true proprietor of all the seigniories dependent on the apanage, to whom the fealty (*foi*) of all subordinate feudatories within the domain was due, as to the lord of the 'dominant fief.'

Under the first two races of kings, the children of the deceased monarch usually made partition of the kingdom amongst them; but the obvious inconvenience of such a practice occasioned a different arrangement to be adopted under the dynasty of the Capets, and the crown was permitted to descend entire to the eldest son, with no other dismemberment than the severance of certain portions of the dominions for the maintenance of the younger branches of the family. Towards the close of the thirteenth century the rights of the apanagist were still further circumscribed; and at length it became an established rule, which greatly tended to consolidate the royal authority in that kingdom, that, upon the failure of lineal heirs male, the apanage should revert to the crown.

The period at which this species of provision was first introduced into the law of France, the source from which it was borrowed, and the origin and derivation of the term itself, are matters on which the historical antiquaries of France seem not to be agreed. (See Pasquier's *Recherches*, lib. ii. cap. 18. lib. viii. cap. 20; Calvini *Lex Jurid.* 'Appanagium;' Ducange, *Gloss.* 'Apanamentum;' Pothier's *Traité des Fiefs*: and Henault's *Hist. de France*, *Anno* 1283.)

By a law of 22d November, 1790, it was enacted, that in future no apanage *real* should be granted by the crown, but that the younger branches of the royal family of France should be educated and provided for out of the civil list until they married or attained the age of twenty-five years; and that then a certain income called *rentes apanagères* was to be granted to them, the amount of which was to be ascertained by the legislature for the time being.

'It is evident,' says Mr. Hallam, 'that this usage, as it produced a new class of powerful feudatories, was hostile to the interests and policy of the sovereign, and retarded the subjugation of the antient aristocracy. But an usage coeval with the monarchy was not to be abrogated, and the scarcity of money rendered it impossible to provide for the younger branches of the royal family by any other means.' . . . 'By means of their apanages and through the operation of the Salic law, which made their inheritance of the crown a less remote contingency, the princes of the blood-royal in France were at all times (for the remark is applicable long after Louis XI.) a distinct and formidable class of men, whose influence was always disadvantageous to the reigning monarch, and, in general, to the people.' (*Middle Ages*, vol. i. p. 121, 2d edit.)

**A'PATITE**, a mineral substance crystallized in the regular six-sided prism, usually terminated by a truncated six-sided pyramid. It occurs variously modified by the removal of its lateral sides and angles. Its specific gravity varies from 3·25 to 3·5. It is scratched by feldspar, but scratches fluor-spar. In colour it passes from white, through various shades of yellow to green and blue, and some specimens possess a red tint; it is usually translucent, but rarely transparent. From the analysis of Gustav. Rose, apatite appears to be a compound of phosphate of lime with fluoride of calcium, in which the fluorine is more or less replaced by its isomorphous element chlorine. Its constitution may be expressed by $3\,(3\,\dot{C}a+\overset{\cdot\,\cdot\,\cdot}{\ddot{P}}h)+(Ca+Fl,\ Cl)$

This mineral principally occurs in the primitive rocks, and is found in the tin veins of St. Michael's Mount, Cornwall, and also in those of Bohemia and Saxony. It has also been observed in a massive mineral called phosphorite, which appears to possess a similar chemical constitution, and has been found abundantly in beds alternating with limestone and quartz, near Logrosan, in Estramadura in Spain.

**APLOME.** [See Garnet.]

**APE**, (*Pithe'cus*,) in zoology, a genus of quadrumanous mammals, which closely approaches to the human species in anatomical structure, and is justly regarded as the connecting link between man and the lower animals. The word ape seems to be of doubtful origin: in German it is *affe*, from which the verb *aeffen* appears to have come: this is, perhaps, more probable than to suppose that *affe* comes from *aeffen*. The name exists, with very slight variation, in all the modern languages of Teutonic origin; as *ape* in English, *affe* in German, *aap* in Dutch, &c.; these, also, are the only European languages which possess original appropriate names to distinguish these animals from monkeys in general. Our own language is even more copious than others in terms for distinguishing the different characters of this class of animals: thus we say that an *ape* is a monkey without a tail, and a *baboon* a monkey with a short tail, reserving the term *monkey* more particularly for those species which have very long tails; and though our early writers use these three words indiscriminately as synonyms, and apply them indifferently to the same animal, yet the significations here given have generally prevailed since the time of Ray, and are now exclusively adopted. It must be confessed, however, that these significations are extremely vague, and certainly do not express the zoological relations which subsist between the different sections of this group of animals. Naturalists, therefore, being under the necessity either of inventing new names, or of changing the meaning of the old, have, in the present instance, preferred the latter, and though the change may at first be disagreeable, language and science will be ultimately benefited by its adoption.

According to its modern zoological definition then, the genus *Ape*, or *Pithecus*, comprises those quadrumanous mammals which have the teeth of the same number and form as in man, and which possess neither tails nor cheek pouches. This definition, whilst, on the one hand, it excludes certain tailless baboons and monkeys, comprehends, on the other, the three subgenera of orangs, chimpanzees, and gibbons, which, though considered by many good zoologists as generically distinct, yet differ from one another by characters too slight to warrant their separation. Nor are these the only characters which the apes share in common. They, of all other animals, approach most nearly to the human species in organization: indeed, as far as can be judged from the young subjects usually brought to Europe, their most essential difference in this respect consists in certain modifications of the extremities, which diminish their power of walking with ease on a level surface, but which are admirably adapted to increase their faculty of climbing and grasping. The arms are so long as almost to touch the ground when the animals stand erect on their hind legs; but the legs themselves are scarcely one third of the entire height. The legs, moreover, are not in the same line with the thighs; the knees are turned outwards, and the feet are articulated at the ankle in such a manner that their soles turn inwards so as to face or be opposed to one another. By these means the apes are enabled to embrace or grasp the trunks and branches of trees with much greater force than if their members were constructed like our own: they thus become essentially sylvan or arboreal animals, and never voluntarily abandon the forests, where they find at once the most congenial food and the most perfect security.

Their whole organization peculiarly adapts the apes to these habits. Besides the conformation of the extremities just noticed, the fingers and toes are long, flexible, and deeply separated from one another, and the thumb, or interior finger, is completely opposable to the other four, as well on the posterior as on the anterior extremities; thus, their feet and hands are equally formed for prehension. They are not quadrupeds, as Buffon has justly observed, but quadrumana; not four-footed, but essentially four-handed animals. One part of their organization renders them intermediate between the bats and ordinary mammals; another, makes them the connecting link between man and the inferior animals. The great length of the fingers and anterior extremities, compared with those behind, are precisely what we observe among winged mammals, only that the fingers are not connected by a flying membrane; and their economy and habitat equally correspond with this intermediate structure. They are neither confined to the surface of the earth like the generality of mammals, nor do they possess the power of elevating themselves into the air, like the bats: but they choose a middle habitat, the forests, where they habitually reside, and where they move about with an ease and velocity which can only be compared to actual flight. On the other hand, when compelled by circumstances to traverse any part of the earth's surface, their pace, properly speaking, is neither that of a biped nor of a quadruped: they do not walk upright like a man, nor yet do they walk upon all fours like the lower animals. The great length of their arms prevents them from adopting either of these modes of progression in its simple form, but they avail themselves of this very circumstance in another manner; their long arms serve them instead of crutches, and their pace is precisely that of a lame man who walks with the assistance of these instruments. From the oblique articulation of the posterior extremities, they rest only on the outer edge of the foot, but the wavering equilibrium thus occasioned is secured by the long fore-arms, which can easily touch the ground in all directions; and, when an advance is to be made, it is accomplished by resting the weight of the body upon the half-closed fists, and then swinging the hinder extremities forward, precisely like a man on crutches. In their native forests the extreme length of their fore-arms is turned to the greatest advantage: here it acts upon the principle of the rope dancer's balancing pole, and completely secures their equilibrium even with the most precarious footing. Thus it is that travellers have seen the apes poised at the very extremity of the slender trunks of the bamboo, waving their long arms from side to side, with the most graceful and easy motions.

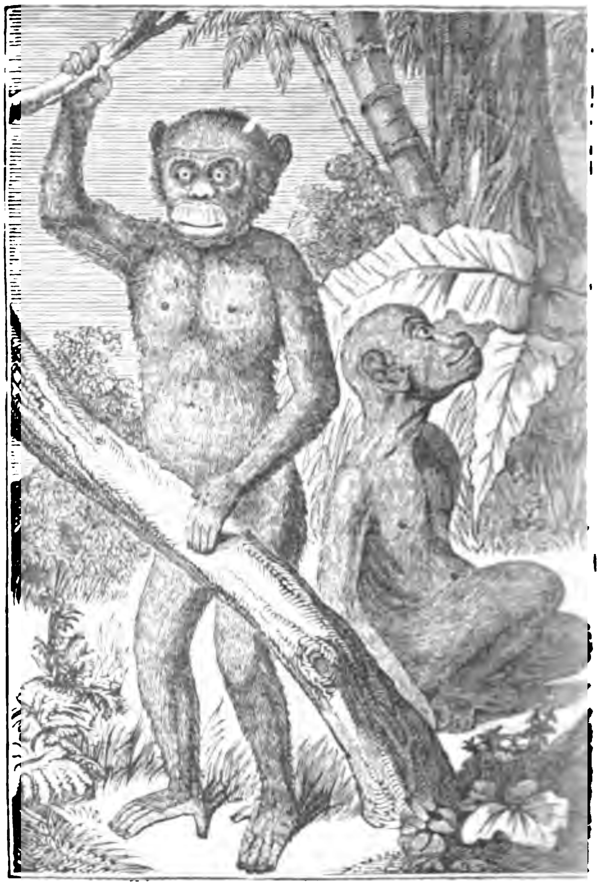
Another circumstance in the structure of the apes, in which they differ from most other quadrumana, has considerable influence upon their habits; this is the entire want of a tail. Though the presence of this organ does not always indicate a corresponding function, and though its absence is not confined to this group of quadrumanous animals, yet a long tail would seriously embarrass the nearly erect motion of the real apes; whilst its use is in other respects superseded by the length of the fore-arms, which supply its place in adjusting the proper balance of the body, the only function which the tail performs in the common monkeys. But another character of still greater importance distinguishes the real apes from the rest of the quadrumana, viz., the want of cheek-pouches. These are sacks or cavities in the cheeks, which open inside the mouth between the cheek and the lower jaw, and serve to hold any extra provision which the animal may not at the moment require. The Semnopitheci alone, of all the other monkeys of the old world, resemble the apes in this respect, and hence arise some of the most striking resemblances which the characters and habits of these two genera present. In other respects they are sufficiently distinguished from one another, by the long tails of the Semnopitheci, not to mention their extremities of nearly equal length, and the peculiar structure of their stomachs and teeth. The nature of the influence which the possession of these cheek-pouches exerts upon the characters and economy of animals will be explained under the articles Monkey, Baboon, &c.; it is here sufficient to observe that they are wanting in the apes. Another character which is common to all the other known quadrumanes of the old continents, is found in some species only of the real apes, and absent in others: this is the possession of callosities, which are naked callous parts of the buttocks, upon which these animals sit, when fatigued by the violent and rapid movements which they habitually execute. Illiger and some other zoologists have considered this circumstance of sufficient importance to warrant the separation of the apes into two distinct genera, the one characterized by the absence, the other by the presence of callosities; but it is to be observed that, even where these organs do exist in the apes, it is always in a rudimentary form; they are never developed to such an extent as to influence the habits of the animals, and are, consequently, unfit to be considered as generic characters. In other respects, except in these diminutive callosities, the gibbons do not differ from the orangs and chimpanzée: they have the same system of dentition, the same organs of sense, and the same singular modification of the locomotive organs; their manner of life also is precisely the same; both equally take up their habitation in the thickest and most solitary forests, inhabit the same countries, and live upon the same food.

The teeth of the apes, as indeed of all the other monkeys of the old world, are of the same number as in man; nor, as far as the incisors and molars are concerned, do they present any difference in form; but in the adult animals, and more especially in the old males, the canines are developed in the same relative proportion as in the carnivora; the tusks of the full-grown orang-outang are at least as large as those of the lion, and are most formidable weapons. Unfortunately we know but little of the manners of these animals in their adult state; but this circumstance gives us strong reason to suppose that the extreme gentleness and placidity observed in the young individuals usually brought into Europe do not always continue to characterize them in their native climates, but that their disposition alters in proportion to the development of their muscular force, and that in their adult state they are as formidable and mischievous as the baboons themselves. In all other respects their anatomical structure so closely resembles that of man, that it is only of late years, and from such trifling discrepancies as the existence or non-existence of a small intermaxillary bone, of a very small perforation in the vertebra of the os sacrum, &c., that anatomists have ascertained that the dissections of Galen were performed not upon the human subject, but upon the magot, or, as it is usually called, the Barbary ape; so perfectly conformable are his descriptions to the structure of the human frame.

The characters and habits of the apes present differences which will be noticed in speaking of the several species. As far, however, as their general manners have been observed, they appear to be of a grave and gentle disposition, totally free from that petulance and mischievous curiosity which so strongly characterize the monkeys, properly so called, very affectionate towards those who treat them kindly, solemn and deliberate in all their actions, extremely circumspect and intelligent, seldom moved to violent passion, but peevish and fretful when crossed or disappointed. They never walk on two legs except when they have occasion to use the fore-hands in carrying something. Nearly, or altogether deprived of callosities, they do not repose in the manner of ordinary monkeys, on their hams, but stretch themselves on their sides, like human beings, and support their heads upon their hands, or by some other means supply the use of a pillow.

A remarkable singularity in the organic structure of certain species of apes has been observed by Sir Stamford Raffles and M. Duvaucelle, to whose researches in the island of Sumatra we are indebted for the greater part of our knowledge regarding the *gibbons*, or that section of the genus which approaches the lower tribes of monkeys by the possession of rudimentary callosities. It consists in the connexion of the index and middle fingers of the hind hands, which are united as far as the last or nail joint, and are, consequently, incapable of separate or individual motion. The species in which this singularity was first observed has even been named by Sir Stamford Raffles *Simia syndactyla*, from this circumstance; but if the observations of M. Duvaucelle are to be relied on, it would appear, that the conformation is by no means peculiar to this species. It was the opinion of that naturalist, that the females of most, if not of all the gibbons, partake of the same structure, whilst it is supposed to exist in the male of the *Simia syndactyla* alone. Now it must be observed with regard to this opinion, which certainly does not appear to be well-founded, that besides the physical improbability of the males and females of the same species differing in so important a point of their organic structure, a difference of which there is no other known instance throughout the entire class of mammals, M. Duvaucelle's opinion amounts, after all, to a mere conjecture, since he infers the identity of the species to which he attributes this sexual difference, only from the circumstance of having procured his specimens at the same time and in the neighbourhood of one another. The female of the *Simia lar*, also described by the accurate Daubenton, and supposed by MM. Duvaucelle and Frederick Cuvier to be the same as the ounko of the former naturalist, was certainly devoid of this character, expressly assigned to the female ounko, and differed in many other respects, as will appear in the sequel. If, therefore, we admit on the one hand, that M. Duvaucelle's observations establish the existence of this organic singularity in other species besides the *Simia syndactyla*, it appears probable on the other hand, that this gentleman was led into error in attributing it to the females only, from having too hastily considered as sexual differences merely, distinctions which are in reality the characters of different species. This view strips the case of its most serious difficulties; for, as far as the mere union of the fingers is concerned, though it is certainly a remarkable circumstance in the organization of animals so high in the scale of existence as the apes, that modification is by no means peculiar to these animals. The greater number of the marsupial quadrupeds of New Holland, the kangaroos, pottoroos, koalas, phalangers, petaurists, perameles, and phascolomes, possess the same formation, and it is well known that the entire order of incessores or perching birds are principally distinguished by the same character. In no known instance, however, has it ever been observed to mark a sexual distinction.

1. The *Chimpanzée* (*P. troglodytes*, Linn.) is that species of ape usually placed next to man in the scale of animal existence; though Baron Cuvier has contested its right to occupy this rank in favour of the orang-outang. M. Cuvier's preference of the latter species arises simply from the greater development of the region of the brain, and the comparative height of the forehead, as exhibited in the very young individuals usually brought to this country; but it is to be observed, that these marks of superior mental powers are completely obliterated in the adult animal; and that, in other respects, both the organic structure and intellectual capacity of the chimpanzée appear to be of a higher order than those of the orang-outang. The African species, for instance, has nearly the same proportion between the anterior and posterior extremities that is exhibited in mankind; nor has it the deformed neck and high shoulders of its Indian congener. These circumstances probably produce a greater facility of walking upright, as this species is commonly reported to do, and which is greatly impeded, by the long and disproportionate arms of the orang-outang. But no adult specimens of these animals have ever been brought alive to Europe; they are very seldom met with even in their native forests; and we are not aware that the full grown chimpanzée exists in any museum. Our information is, consequently, derived either from the observation of very young specimens, or from the reports of travellers often detailed at second hand, and, therefore, to be admitted with caution



[The Chimpanzée.]

The head of the chimpanzée, even in the young individual, is flattened above, with a retiring forehead and a prominent bony ridge or crest over the eyebrows. In this respect it is certainly inferior to the young orang-outang, which exhibits a remarkable elevation of forehead, and a rotundity of the cranium much greater than even in the human infant, but its mental capacity does not correspond with these external appearances, and the great development of the face and muzzle degrade it to a close approximation with the lower animals. The face of the chimpanzée, on the contrary, is not relatively more prolonged, in proportion to the capacity of the cranium, than that of the human subject; the proportions of its different parts also more closely assimilate it to the human face, and the mouth, even in the adult animal, appears to want the enormous canine teeth which characterize the Indian species. The mouth itself is wide, the ears remarkably large, the nose flat, and the arms and legs are about the same proportion as in man; the fore-fingers not quite touching the knees when the animal stands upright. In the orang-outang they nearly touch the ground, in similar circumstances, and the ears of the latter species are remarkable for their very small size and deformed appearance. The body of the chimpanzée is covered with long coarse, black hair, thickest on the head, shoulders, and back, but thinly furnished on the breast and belly; the face is of a dark brown colour, and, like the ears, naked: the cheeks, however, are furnished with long black whiskers. Finally, the hair on the fore-arms is long and directed back towards the elbows, meeting that of the arms which is directed downwards in the usual manner, and forming a small ruff about the joint.

African travellers assure us that the adult chimpanzée attains the ordinary stature of man, and is endowed with a degree of intelligence much superior to other quadrumana. It inhabits the countries from Sierra Leone to the southern confines of Angola, perhaps even from the Gambia to Cape Negro. Chimpanzée is said to be its name about Sierra Leone, but farther south it is called smitten and pongo, according to Battel and Bosman. Buffon and his copiers have strangely confounded the habits, and even the external form and description of the mandril, a large species of baboon inhabiting the same countries, and called mandril, barris, &c., by the natives, with those of the chimpanzée. It is of importance to bear this circumstance in mind, in reading common works on natural history, as nothing is more productive of error than the confusion thus introduced into the history of individual face naked and black, a few red hairs only marking the forehead and chin; the eyes deeply sunk under large projecting brows; the nose broad and flat, with wide open nostrils; the mouth opens almost to the articulation of the jaws: the cheeks are sunk under high cheek-bones, and the chin almost rudimentary. The hair over the whole body is extremely thick, long, and of a glossy black colour, much closer on the shoulders, back, and limbs, than on the belly, which, particularly in the females, is nearly naked. The scrotum of the males, also, is furnished with a tuft of very long straight hair, which descends to the knee, and readily distinguishes this sex from the females, which, on the other hand, are easily recognised by their naked breasts and bellies, and prominent mammæ terminated by large nipples. The ears are entirely concealed by the hair of the head; they are naked, and, like all the other naked parts, of a deep black colour. Beneath the chin there is a large bare sack, of a lax and oily appearance, which is distended with air when the animal cries, and in that state resembles an enormous goitre. It is in all respects similar to that already described in the orang-outang, and undoubtedly assists in swelling the volume of the voice, and producing those astounding cries, which, according to M. Duvaucelle's account, may be heard at the distance of several miles.

Nor is this the only point in which these two species resemble one another. The siamang, like the orang-outang, has the hair of the head directed forwards so as to shade the forehead, as in the human species, and that of the fore-arm directed upwards towards the elbow; where, encountering the hair of the humerus, which grows in the contrary direction, it forms a prominent ruff. But the most extraordinary part of the organization of this species, consists in the union of the index and middle fingers of the posterior extremities, from which it derives its specific appellation of *syndactylus*, and which, being connected together as far as the nail-joint, are altogether destitute of separate or individual motion.

The habits and character of the siamang are so vividly painted by M. Duvaucelle, from observations made upon this animal in his native forests of Sumatra, that we cannot do better than translate his account as communicated in a letter to M. F. Cuvier. 'This species,' says M. Duvaucelle, 'is very common in our forests (those, namely, in the neighbourhood of Bencoolen, in Sumatra), and I have had frequent opportunities of observing it as well in its wild state, as in bondage. The siamangs generally assemble in numerous troops, conducted, it is said, by a chief, whom the Malays believe to be invulnerable, probably because he is more agile, powerful, and difficult to attain than the rest. Thus united, they salute the rising and the setting sun with the most terrific cries, which may be heard at the distance of many miles, and which, when near, stun, when they do not frighten. this is the morning call of the mountain Malays, but to the inhabitants of the town, who are unaccustomed to it, it is a most insupportable annoyance. By way of compensation, they keep a profound silence during the day, unless when interrupted in their repose or their sleep. These animals are slow and heavy in their gait; they want confidence when they climb, and agility when they leap, so that they may be easily caught, when they can be surprised. But nature, in depriving them of the means of readily escaping danger, has endowed them with a vigilance which rarely fails them; and if they hear a noise which is unknown to them, even at the distance of a mile, fright seizes them, and they immediately take flight. When surprised on the ground, however, they may be captured without resistance, either overwhelmed with fear, or conscious of their weakness and the impossibility of escaping. At first, indeed, they endeavour to avoid their pursuers by flight, and it is then that their mal-address in this exercise becomes most apparent. Their body, too tall and heavy for their short slender thighs, inclines forward, and availing themselves of their long arms as crutches, they thus advance by jerks, which resemble the hobbling of a lame man, whom fear compels to make an extraordinary effort.

'However numerous the troop may be, if one is wounded it is immediately abandoned by the rest, unless indeed it happen to be a young one; then the mother, who either carries it, or follows close behind, stops, falls with it, and uttering the most frightful cries, precipitates herself upon the common enemy with open mouth and arms extended. But it is manifest that these animals are not made for combat; they neither know how to deal nor to shun a blow. Nor is their maternal affection displayed only in moments of danger: the care which the females bestow upon their offspring is so tender, and even refined, that one would be almost tempted to attribute the sentiment to a rational rather than an instinctive process. It is a curious and interesting spectacle, which a little precaution has sometimes enabled me to witness, to see these females carry their young to the river, wash their faces in spite of their outcries, wipe and dry them, and altogether bestow upon their cleanliness, a time and attention that, in many cases, the children of our own species might well envy. The Malays related a fact to me, which I doubted at first, but which I believe to be in a great measure confirmed by my own subsequent observations: it is, that the young siamangs, whilst yet too weak to go alone, are always carried by individuals of their own sex, by their fathers if they are males, and by their mothers if females. I have also been assured that these animals frequently become the prey of the tiger, from the same species of fascination which serpents are related to exercise over birds, squirrels, and other small animals.

'Servitude, however long, seems to have no effect in modifying the characteristic defects of this ape, his stupidity, his sluggishness, and his awkwardness. It is true, that a few days suffice to make him as gentle and contented, as he was before wild and distrustful; but, constitutionally timid, he never acquires the familiarity of other apes, and even his submission appears to be rather the result of extreme apathy, than of any degree of confidence or affection. He is almost equally insensible to good or bad treatment; gratitude and revenge are sentiments equally strange to him. All his senses are dull and imperfect; if he regards an object, it is manifestly without any intention—if he touches it, it is involuntarily. In a wood, the siamang exhibits an absence of all intellectual faculty; and if animals were to be classed according to their mental capacities, he would certainly occupy a very inferior station. Most commonly squatted on his hams, with his long arms twined round him, and his head concealed between his legs, a position which he also occupies whilst sleeping, he is seldom roused from his lethargy, nor does he break silence, unless at intervals to utter a disagreeable cry, which in sound approaches to that of a turkey-cock, but which appears to be expressive of no sentiment, nor to declare any want, and which in reality expresses nothing: hunger itself is insufficient to excite, or divest him of his natural lethargy; he takes his food with indifference, carries it to his mouth without avidity, and sees himself deprived of it without testifying either surprise or resentment.'

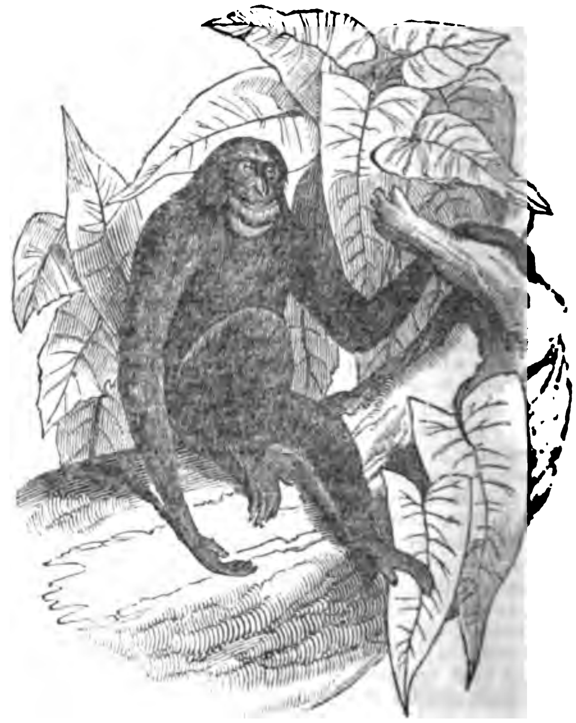
4. The *Wouwou* (*P. agilis*, F. Cuv.) has a bluish-black face, slightly tinged with brown in the female: the eyes are approximated, and deeply sunk in the head, owing to the prominent brows which surmount them; there is scarcely any forehead; the nose is not altogether so flat as in the siamang, and the nostrils open by large lateral slits; the chin is provided with a few hairs by way of beard, and the ears are almost concealed by long white whiskers, which, uniting into a narrow band, cross the forehead immediately over the eyebrows. It is difficult to give a precise idea of the colours of this animal, particularly as they are liable to considerable variation on account of age and sex. The fur itself is of a softer and more woolly quality than in the other species: it is of a very dark brown colour on the head, breast, belly, and inner surface of the arms and thighs, becomes insensibly lighter on the neck and shoulders, and finally assumes a blond hue almost white, on the loins and hips. The posterior face of the thighs is a mixture of brown, white, and red; and the backs of the hands and feet are very dark brown, like the belly. The female is not so hairy in front as the male, her eyebrows are less prominent, and her whiskers smaller. The young are of a uniform straw colour. It is likewise to M. Duvaucelle that we are indebted for the knowledge of this species, and for the only account which we possess of its habits and economy. It inhabits the same countries and localities as the siamang, but is less frequently seen, as its surprising agility enables it easily to elude observation or escape pursuit.

'These apes,' says M. Duvaucelle, 'which live more frequently isolated in couples than in families, are the most rare of the genus found in the neighbourhood of Bencoolen. Very different from the siamang in its surprising agility, the wouwou escapes like a bird, and like it can only be shot flying: scarcely has it perceived the appearance of danger, when it is already far distant. Climbing rapidly to the tops of the trees, it then seizes the most flexible branches, and species, but the character is by no means general, much less universal, nor is it a specific distinction, as some writers would have us believe.

The relations which Europeans have maintained with India, ever since the end of the fifteenth century, have afforded frequent opportunities for observing this animal, and many young specimens have been at different times introduced into England, Holland, France, and Portugal. In youth it is principally remarkable for its gentle and affectionate disposition, but the cold and moist character of our northern climates always prevents the development of its faculties, and terminates its life in a very few months. The following account of the habits and manners of a specimen, observed by Dr. Clarke Abel in Java, exhibits the animal in more favourable, because more natural, circumstances. 'Whilst in Java,' says Dr. Abel, 'he lodged in a large tamarind tree near my dwelling, and formed a bed by intertwining the small branches and covering them with leaves. During the day, he would lie with his head projecting beyond his nest, watching whoever might pass under, and when he saw any one with fruit, would descend to obtain a share of it. He always retired for the night at sun-set, or sooner if he had been well fed; and rose with the sun and visited those from whom he habitually received food. On board ship he commonly slept at the mast-head, after wrapping himself up in a sail. Sometimes I pre-occupied his bed, and teased him by refusing to give it up. On these occasions, he would endeavour to pull the sail from under me, or force me to quit it, and would not rest till I had resigned it. If all the sails happened to be set, he would hunt about for some other covering, and either steal one of the sailors' jackets, or empty a hammock of its blankets. His favourite amusement in Java was in swinging from the branches of trees, or climbing over the roofs of houses; on board, in hanging by the ropes, or romping with the boys of the ship. He would entice them to play by striking them with his hand as they passed, and then bounding from them, but allowing them to overtake him and engage in a mock scuffle. Of some small monkeys on board he took little notice whilst under the observation of the persons of the ship. Once, indeed, he openly attempted to throw a small cage containing three of them overboard; but I had reason to believe that he was not so indifferent to their society when free from observation. On one occasion I observed him, lying on his back, partially covered with a sail, contemplating with great gravity the gambols of a young monkey which was bounding over him: at length, he caught him by the tail and tried to envelope him in his covering. The monkey seemed to dislike the confinement, and broke from him, but again renewed its gambols, and though frequently caught, always escaped. The intercourse, however, did not seem to be that of equals, for the orang-outang never condescended to romp with the monkeys as he did with the boys of the ship. Yet the monkeys had evidently a great predilection for his company, for whenever they broke loose, they took their way to his resting-place.

'But though so gentle when not exceedingly irritated, the orang-outang could be excited to violent rage, and on one or two occasions committed an act which, in a rational being, would have been called the threatening of suicide. If repeatedly refused an orange when he attempted to take it, he would shriek violently, and swing furiously about the ropes, then return and endeavour to obtain it; if again refused, he would roll for some time like an angry child upon the deck, uttering the most piercing screams, and then, suddenly starting up, rush furiously over the side of the ship and disappear. On first witnessing this act, we thought that he had thrown himself into the sea; but, on searching, found him concealed under the chains.

It is very seldom that the adult orang-outang has come under the observation of Europeans. An interesting paper, relative to the capture of an individual seven feet high, likewise from the pen of Dr. Clarke Abel, is contained in the fifteenth volume of the *Asiatic Researches*. This animal was discovered by the company of a merchant ship, at a place called Ramboon, on the north-west coast of Sumatra, on a spot where there were but few trees or much cultivated ground. It was evident that he had come from a distance, for his legs were covered with mud up to the knees, and the natives were unacquainted with him. On the approach of the boat's crew, he came down from the tree in which he was discovered, and made for a clump at some distance, ex[illegible]y, as he moved, the appearance of a tall man-like figure, covered with shining brown hair, walking erect with a waddling gait, but sometimes accelerating his motion with his hands, and occasionally impelling himself forward by the bough of a tree. His motion on the ground was evidently not his natural mode of progression, for even when assisted by his hands or a stick it was slow and vacillating; it was necessary to see him amongst the trees to estimate his strength and agility. 'On being driven to a small clump,' says Dr. Abel, 'he gained by one spring a very lofty branch, and bounded from one branch to another with the swiftness of a common monkey, his progress being as rapid as that of a swift horse. After receiving five balls, his exertions relaxed, and reclining exhausted against a branch, he vomited a quantity of blood. The ammunition of the hunters being by this time exhausted, they were obliged to fell the tree in order to obtain him, but what was their surprise, to see him, as the tree was falling, effect his retreat to another, with seemingly undiminished vigour! In fact, they were compelled to cut down all the trees before they could force him to combat his enemies on the ground, and when finally overpowered by numbers, and nearly in a dying state, he seized a spear made of a supple wood, which would have withstood the strength of the stoutest man, and broke it like a reed. It was stated by those who aided in his death, that the human-like expression of his countenance, and his piteous manner of placing his hands over his wounds, distressed their feelings so as almost to make them question the nature of the act they were committing. He was seven feet high, with a broad expanded chest, and narrow waist. His chin was fringed with a beard that curled neatly on each side, and formed an ornamental rather than a frightful appendage to his visage. His arms were long even in proportion to his height, but his legs were much shorter. Upon the whole,' adds his biographer, 'he was a wonderful beast to behold, and there was more about him to excite amazement than fear. His hair was smooth and glossy, and his whole appearance showed him to be in the full vigour of youth and strength.'



[The Siamang.]

3. The *Siamang* (*P. syndactylus*, Raffles) is an interesting species of ape discovered in Sumatra by the combined researches of the late Sir Stamford Raffles, and the French naturalists, Diard and Duvaucelle. It is the largest of the subdivision of gibbons, or apes distinguished by the possession of small rudimentary callosities, and in this respect, as well as in its intellectual acquirements, is considerably inferior in the scale of natural beings to the chimpanzee and orang-outang. Its skull is small and depressed; its

face naked and black, a few red hairs only marking the forehead and chin; the eyes deeply sunk under large projecting brows; the nose broad and flat, with wide open nostrils; the mouth opens almost to the articulation of the jaws; the cheeks are sunk under high cheek-bones, and the chin almost rudimentary. The hair over the whole body is extremely thick, long, and of a glossy black colour, much closer on the shoulders, back, and limbs, than on the belly, which, particularly in the females, is nearly naked. The scrotum of the males also is furnished with a tuft of very long straight hair, which descends to the knee, and readily distinguishes this sex from the females, which, on the other hand, are easily recognised by their naked breasts and bellies, and prominent mammæ terminated by large nipples. The ears are entirely concealed by the hair of the head; they are naked, and, like all the other naked parts, of a deep black colour. Beneath the chin there is a large bare sack, of a lax and oily appearance, which is distended with air when the animal cries, and in that state resembles an enormous goitre. It is in all respects similar to that already described in the orang-outang, and undoubtedly assists in swelling the volume of the voice, and producing those astounding cries which, according to M. Duvaucelle's account, may be heard at the distance of several miles.

Nor is this the only point in which these two species resemble one another. The siamang, like the orang-outang, has the hair of the head directed forwards so as to shade the forehead, as in the human species; and that of the fore-arm directed upwards towards the elbow; where, encountering the hair of the humerus, which grows in the contrary direction, it forms a prominent ruff. But the most extraordinary part of the organization of this species, consists in the union of the index and middle fingers of the posterior extremities, from which it derives its specific appellation of *syndactylus*, and which, being connected together as far as the nail-joint, are altogether destitute of separate or individual motion.

The habits and character of the siamang are so vividly painted by M. Duvaucelle, from observations made upon this animal in its native forests of Sumatra, that we cannot do better than translate his account as communicated in a letter to M. F. Cuvier. 'This species,' says M. Duvaucelle, 'is very common in our forests (those, namely, in the neighbourhood of Bencoolen, in Sumatra), and I have had frequent opportunities of observing it as well in its wild state, as in bondage. The siamangs generally assemble in numerous troops, conducted, it is said, by a chief, whom the Malays believe to be invulnerable, probably because he is more agile, powerful, and difficult to attain than the rest. Thus united, they salute the rising and the setting sun with the most terrific cries, which may be heard at the distance of many miles, and which, when near, stun, when they do not frighten: this is the morning call of the mountain Malays, but to the inhabitants of the town, who are unaccustomed to it, it is a most insupportable annoyance. By way of compensation, they keep a profound silence during the day, unless when interrupted in their repose or their sleep. These animals are slow and heavy in their gait; they want confidence when they climb, and agility when they leap, so that they may be easily caught, when they can be surprised. But nature, in depriving them of the means of readily escaping danger, has endowed them with a vigilance which rarely fails them; and if they hear a noise which is unknown to them, even at the distance of a mile, fright seizes them, and they immediately take flight. When surprised on the ground, however, they may be captured without resistance, either overwhelmed with fear, or conscious of their weakness and the impossibility of escaping. At first, indeed, they endeavour to avoid their pursuers by flight, and it is then that their mal-address in this exercise becomes most apparent. Their body, too tall and heavy for their short slender thighs, inclines forward, and availing themselves of their long arms as crutches, they thus advance by jerks, which resemble the hobbling of a lame man, whom fear compels to make an extraordinary effort.

'However numerous the troop may be, if one is wounded it is immediately abandoned by the rest, unless indeed it happens to be a young one; then the mother, who either carries it or follows close behind, stops, falls with it, and uttering the most frightful cries, precipitates herself upon the common enemy with open mouth and arms extended. But it is manifest that these animals are not made for combat; they neither know how to deal nor to shun a blow. Nor is their maternal affection displayed only in moments of danger; the care which the females bestow upon their offspring is so tender, and even refined, that one would be almost tempted to attribute the sentiment to a rational rather than an instinctive process. It is a curious and interesting spectacle, which a little precaution has sometimes enabled me to witness, to see these females carry their young to the river, wash their faces in spite of their outcries, wipe and dry them, and altogether bestow upon their cleanliness a time and attention that in many cases the children of our own species might well envy. The Malays related a fact to me, which I doubted at first, but which I believe to be in a great measure confirmed by my own subsequent observations: it is, that the young siamangs, whilst yet too weak to go alone, are always carried by individuals of their own sex, by their fathers if they are males, and by their mothers if females. I have also been assured that these animals frequently become the prey of the tiger, from the same species of fascination which serpents are related to exercise over birds, squirrels, and other small animals.

'Servitude, however long, seems to have no effect in modifying the characteristic defects of this ape, his stupidity, his sluggishness, and his awkwardness. It is true, that a few days suffice to make him as gentle and contented, as he was before wild and distrustful; but, constitutionally timid, he never acquires the familiarity of other apes, and even his submission appears to be rather the result of extreme apathy, than of any degree of confidence or affection. He is almost equally insensible to good or bad treatment; gratitude and revenge are sentiments equally strange to him. All his senses are dull and imperfect; if he regards an object, it is manifestly without any intention—if he touches it, it is involuntarily. In a wood, the siamang exhibits an absence of all intellectual faculty; and if animals were to be classed according to their mental capacities, he would certainly occupy a very inferior station. Most commonly squatted on his haunches, with his long arms twined round him, and his head concealed between his legs, a position which he also occupies whilst sleeping, he is seldom roused from his lethargy, nor does he break silence, unless at intervals to utter a disagreeable cry, which in sound approaches to that of a turkey-cock, but which appears to be expressive of no sentiment, nor to declare any want, and which in reality expresses nothing: hunger itself is insufficient to excite, or divest him of his natural lethargy; he takes his food with indifference, carries it to his mouth without avidity, and sees himself deprived of it without testifying either surprise or resentment.'

4. The *Wouwou* (*P. agilis*, F. Cuv.) has a bluish-black face, slightly tinged with brown in the female; the eyes are approximated, and deeply sunk in the head, owing to the prominent brows which surmount them; there is scarcely any forehead; the nose is not altogether so flat as in the siamang, and the nostrils open by large lateral slits; the chin is provided with a few hairs by way of beard, and the ears are almost concealed by long white whiskers, which, uniting into a narrow band, cross the forehead immediately over the eyebrows. It is difficult to give a precise idea of the colours of this animal, particularly as they are liable to considerable variation on account of age and sex. The fur itself is of a softer and more woolly quality than in the other species: it is of a very dark brown colour on the head, breast, belly, and inner surface of the arms and thighs, becomes insensibly lighter on the neck and shoulders, and finally assumes a blond hue almost white, on the loins and hips. The posterior face of the thighs is a mixture of brown, white, and red; and the backs of the hands and feet are very dark brown, like the belly. The female is not so hairy in front as the male, her eyebrows are less prominent, and her whiskers smaller. The young are of a uniform straw colour. It is likewise to M. Duvaucelle that we are indebted for the knowledge of this species, and for the only account which we possess of its habits and economy. It inhabits the same countries and localities as the siamang, but is less frequently seen, as its surprising agility enables it easily to elude observation or escape pursuit.

'These apes,' says M. Duvaucelle, 'which live more frequently isolated in couples than in families, are the most rare of the genus found in the neighbourhood of Bencoolen. Very different from the siamang in its surprising agility, the wouwou escapes like a bird, and like it can only be shot flying: scarcely has it perceived the appearance of danger, when it is already far distant. Climbing rapidly to the tops of the trees, it then seizes the most flexible branches, and balancing itself two or three times to secure its equipoise, it thus springs successively, without effort as without fatigue, to the distance of forty feet and upwards. As a domestic animal, the wouwou exhibits no extraordinary faculty. It is less clumsy than the siamang, its movements are more prompt and graceful, but its manners are less lively than those of the monkey tribes in general: looking merely upon the exterior of its long slender arms and short bandy legs, one would be far from supposing that its muscles were so vigorous and its address so surprising. Nature, however, has not bestowed upon it a large portion of intelligence; in this particular it is in no way superior to the siamang: both species are equally deprived of that high and expanded forehead, which indicates superior intellectual powers, and this is one of the principal points of coincidence between them. What I have myself seen, however, convinces me that the wouwou is susceptible of a certain education; it has not the imperturbable apathy of the siamang; it may be frightened or pleased; it flies from danger, and is sensible of good treatment; it is gluttonous, curious, familiar, and sometimes even gay. Though deprived of the guttural sack so remarkable in the siamang, its cry is very nearly the same; so that it would appear that this organ does not produce the effect of increasing the sound usually attributed to it, or else, that it must be replaced in the wouwou by some analogous formation.'

The height of the adult wouwou, measured from the sole of the foot to the crown of the head, is two feet seven or eight inches; when standing in an upright posture, its forearms nearly touch the ground; the thumbs of the hands are very short, but those of the feet are long in proportion, and capable of being completely opposed to the other toes: it has small naked callosities, is entirely destitute of tail and cheek pouches, and in other respects perfectly resembles the common apes of the gibbon family. The female is rather smaller than the male · it is known by different names in Sumatra; that of wouwou is the most common, and is meant to imitate the voice of the animal.

5. The *Ounko* (*P. Rafflesii*, Geoff.) is another species discovered, like the siamang and wouwou, during the expedition of Sir Stamford Raffles and MM. Diard and Duvaucelle into the unexplored forests of the interior of Sumatra, and named by M. Geoffroy St. Hilaire, after the first of these distinguished zoologists. This animal, which is called ounko by the Malays of Padang, appears to be of very rare occurrence; since, during fifteen months' residence on the island, the French naturalists above named never had reason to suspect its existence, though they had penetrated the woods in all directions for the express purpose of investigating its zoology. It was only a short time previous to their departure that they made the discovery; and as they enjoyed no opportunity of studying its manners, we are, consequently, deprived of those interesting details which have been furnished regarding the habits and economy of the species last described.

The size of the ounko is a little less than that of the wouwou, to which it bears so close a resemblance in form and proportions, that these two species are only to be distinguished by the difference of their colours. That of the ounko is in general black, less deep and brilliant indeed than that of the siamang, and in some degree resembling the fur of the wouwou in its length and thickness, and in the brown shade which it assumes in certain lights, particularly on the loins, which are a uniform dark brown. It further resembles the latter animal by its large white whiskers, uniting to form a scanty white beard under the chin, and by a narrow band of the same colour across the forehead. The throat is not naked and dilatable as in the siamang, but only more sparingly furnished with short hair than the breast and belly, and the scrotum is provided with a long pendent tuft of hair, tipped with red, and hanging down nearly to the knee. The female, according to M. Duvaucelle, has the index and middle fingers of the posterior extremities united as in the siamang; and upon dissection it was found that this animal had fourteen pairs of ribs, being one more than in the other species. 'Thus,' says M. Duvaucelle, 'the ounko bears a close resemblance to the siamang in the nature and colour of its fur, and to the wouwou in its white eyebrows and whiskers, its physiognomy and general proportions, in the absence of the guttural sack, and in the union of the index and middle-finger on the hind hands of the female only.' This sex further differs from the male by its smaller stature and the absence of the white whiskers, of which no further trace remains than two light brown marks over the eyes. With this exception the head is uniformly black; the breast and belly have very little hair, but that of the back and shoulders is extremely long and thick, and forms a kind of mane, of which some traces likewise exist, though in a smaller degree, in the siamang and wouwou. The hair of the fore-arm in both sexes, to judge at least from the lithographic plates of M. F. Cuvier, is reversed, as in the siamang and orang-outang; whilst in the wouwou, it is directed towards the wrist as in ordinary mammals.

6. The *gibbon* (*P. lar*, Lin.), originally described by Buffon and Daubenton, and confounded by Sir Stamford Raffles (in his Catalogue of Sumatran Animals, inserted in the 13th volume of the *Transactions of the Linnæan Society*) with the ounko, is, however, a very distinct species, and differs not only in its external characters, but likewise in its internal conformation. It is indeed true that these two species resemble one another in the quality and general colour of their hair, and in the white circle which more or less surrounds the face of both, but the hands and feet of the ounko are black, like the rest of the body, whilst in the gibbon they are light-grey, and form a striking contrast with the colour of the other parts; the hair of the fore-arm, likewise, is reversed in the former species, and directed in the usual manner towards the wrist in the latter; at least such is the direction given to it in the engraving of Buffon, and there is nothing said to the contrary either in his description, or in that of the accurate Daubenton, whose notice it could not possibly fail to have attracted, had it existed in his specimen; the index and middle hind toes are separate in the female gibbon, whilst in the ounko they are united (always presuming that M. Duvaucelle's specimens were really the male and female of the same species, of which there is good reason to doubt); and, finally, there are but twelve pairs of ribs in the gibbon, and fourteen in the ounko, as demonstrated by the dissections of Daubenton and Duvaucelle respectively.

The gibbon observed by Buffon was, like the generality of its congeners, of a gentle, affectionate disposition, and quiet and deliberate in all its movements; it was fearful of cold and damp weather, and received the bread, fruit, and other eatables which its visiters presented to it, with a gentleness very different from the abrupt and eager manners of the monkeys and baboons. It was brought from the Indian Archipelago.

7. The *Pithecus leuciscus* of Geoffroy, also called wouwou by the Malays, is a species of which we have at present but an imperfect knowledge. It closely resembles the *P. agilis*, but is of a uniform ashy-grey colour, with a black, naked face; arms still longer than in that species, and much larger callosities. Its hair is of a softer and more furry quality than in the other apes, and its face is surrounded by a circle of light grey, the ears, hands, feet, and top of the head being very dark brown. Professor Cowper, who describes this animal, obtained his specimen from the Molucca Islands, where the species is often seen swinging itself among the long slender branches of the bamboos. It is said often to walk upright; its habits are active, and its disposition irritable and passionate.

APPELLEANS. [See HERETICS.]

APELLES, one of the most celebrated Greek painters, is generally considered to have been a native of the little island of Cos in the Ægean sea. Nearly all that we know about him, with the exception of some few scattered notices, is contained in the 10th chap. and the 35th book of Pliny's *Natural History*. The time of his birth is not fixed, but we are told that he was at the height of his reputation in Ol. cxii., or about B.C. 332; and as he painted a great many portraits of Philip, the father of Alexander, he could not be a very young man in B.C. 336, the time of Philip's death. He also survived Alexander, who died B.C. 323.

His chief master was Pamphilus, a Macedonian, and a distinguished artist, whose fee was very high. Apelles received instruction from him at Sicyon, a city which for some time before and after this date had a high reputation as a school both of sculpture and painting. Of his earliest essays we know nothing; but we are told that his diligence was unwearied, and that he never passed a day without doing something; 'ut non *lineam* ducendo exerceret artem:' Winkelmann interprets these words to mean, 'that he never passed a day without trying to improve himself as a draughtsman,' a sense which the words will very well bear. The story of his first acquaintance with

Protogenes the Rhodian painter, as told by Pliny, is honourable to the character of both artists: indeed Apelles is justly praised for the frankness and plain-dealing of his character. Another story is told of Apelles as having given rise to the well-known saying, that a shoemaker should not go beyond his last. Apelles placed a picture which he had finished in a public place, and concealed himself behind it in order to hear the criticisms of the passers-by. A shoemaker observed a defect in the shoe, and the painter forthwith corrected it. The cobbler came again the next day, and being somewhat encouraged by the success of his first remark, began to extend his censure to the leg of the figure, when the angry painter thrust out his head from behind the picture and told the shoemaker to keep to his trade.

Apelles excelled in grace and beauty. The painter, who laboured incessantly, as we have seen, to improve his skill in drawing, probably trusted as much to that branch of his art as to his colouring: he only used four colours, as we are told (Pliny). His favourite subject was the representation of Venus, the goddess of love, the female blooming in eternal beauty; and the religious system of the age favoured the taste of the painter. His great picture of Venus, which he had undertaken for the island of Cos, was left unfinished at his death. Another, the Venus Anadyomene, representing the goddess rising from the waves of the sea, was taken to Rome, and placed by the Emperor Augustus in the temple dedicated to Julius Cæsar the Dictator. The lower part was injured, and nobody could be found to restore it; but the Emperor Nero, who had a taste for art, finding that the whole picture was going to decay, had it copied by Dorotheus.

Apelles painted many portraits of Alexander the Great, who, we are told, often visited his painting room, and would be sat to by nobody else. But it is not very easy to reconcile Alexander's rambling life with this account, unless we suppose that Apelles followed him into Asia; a supposition not altogether improbable, if we read the account of the festivities at Susa after Alexander's return from India, and of the number of all kinds of professional artists then assembled to add to the splendour of the festival. (See Athenæus, xii. p. 538; where Chares seems to refer these festivities to the wedding period; and Alexander.) The Macedonian king is even said to have made Apelles a present of Campaspe, a beautiful female, whose graces the painter transferred to his Venus Anadyomene. According to Athenæus (xiii. p. 590, Casaub.), the painter made the beautiful Phryne his model, as she was bathing in the sea at Eleusis.

Apelles painted a portrait of King Antigonus (see his medals), which he placed in profile to hide the defect of the want of one eye. We may form some idea of the state of art in that day by the medal of Antigonus which we have, and by the fame of Apelles which has survived his works; it is not an unlikely hypothesis, that the figure of Antigonus on his coins would be in harmony with his portrait by Apelles.

The great picture of Alexander by Apelles was in the temple of Diana at Ephesus; other pictures by Apelles were in Samos and Rhodes, and Rome contained several in the time of Pliny. A Hercules in the temple of Antonia (see Antonia) was attributed to him. Apelles published a work on painting, which unfortunately is lost. He was accustomed to use a varnish for his pictures, which brought out the colours, and preserved them at the same time. The time of his death is unknown.

A story told by Lucian, in his little piece *Περὶ τοῦ μὴ ῥᾳδίως πιστεύειν διαβολῇ*, belongs to another Apelles, of Ephesus. (See Pliny; Winkelmann, vol. ii., &c.)

APELLICON, a personage principally memorable for his connexion with the preservation of the works of Aristotle. According to Strabo (book xiii., p. 609, &c. Casaub.), he was a citizen of Teos, but went to Athens, and was admitted a citizen of that state. He was very rich, and his vanity seems to have led him to seek distinction by the assumption of the literary character. He spared no expense in amassing books; but Strabo says that he was rather φιλόβιβλος (a lover of books) than φιλόσοφος (a lover of wisdom). Among other libraries which he purchased was that which had been collected by Aristotle more than two hundred years before; and which, enriched as it was by the manuscripts of that philosopher himself, and of his pupil Theophrastus, had, according to the remarkable story, been long altogether concealed from the world. It had been left, Strabo says, by Aristotle to Theophrastus, and by the latter to his disciple Neleus, who carried it to his native town Scepsis, in the Troad. On his death it fell into the hands of his heirs; who, not being of a literary turn, and yet aware, probably from the instructions of Neleus, of the great value of the deposit, acted in a manner natural enough in such circumstances. To prevent the books from getting into the hands of the King of Pergamus, in whose dominion they resided, and who possibly might have removed them to the famous library of that capital without much regard to the rights of the owners, they concealed them in a cellar under ground. Here they remained until they were purchased by Apellicon from the descendants of the persons by whom they had been thus secreted, about a century and a half afterwards. They had, however, suffered much from their long entombment, and the copyists whom Apellicon employed to transcribe them were not very well qualified to restore the passages which had been rendered illegible. When thus for the first time published, they consequently appeared in a very faulty state. When Sylla conquered Athens (86 B.C.) he carried to Rome, among other literary treasures, the library of Apellicon, who had just died; and this particular collection, Plutarch says, he retained as his own property. Tyrannion, the grammarian, who was a great admirer of Aristotle, contrived to ingratiate himself with Sylla's librarian, and obtained the privilege of using the manuscripts. Several publishers also of that day (βιβλιοπῶλαι) employed bad copyists to make transcripts, and did not take care to have the copies collated with the originals; this, indeed, says Strabo, is a common occurrence in books which are copied for sale, both here (in Rome) and at Alexandria. It was not until Andronicus of Rhodes (see Andronicus), who was an acquaintance of Tyrannion, undertook the task of correcting the writings and putting them in order, that they were given to the world in anything like a correct form. Athenæus (v., p. 214, Casaub.) informs us that Apellicon's passion for rare manuscripts made him very unscrupulous about the means of obtaining them, and that at length he was discovered to have got into his possession the originals of many of the antient public decrees from the city archives, which so enraged the Athenians against him, that he was obliged to run away to save his life. The influence of his friends and his own wealth, however, soon obtained his return; and, having attached himself to the faction of the Peripatetic philosopher Athenion, whom the chances of civil confusion placed for a short time at the head of affairs, he was invested with the command of the island of Delos. In this situation he conducted himself with great incapacity; and the result was, that the Romans effected a descent upon the island, and, falling upon the garrison while they were asleep, put nearly all of them to the sword. Apellicon was fortunate enough to make his escape; and, having returned to Athens, he died there a short time before the capture of the city by Sylla. Athenæus says that Apellicon embraced the opinions of the Peripatetics; and a work of his, in defence of Aristotle, is quoted in a passage of another antient writer preserved by Eusebius. (See *Bayle*, in articles Andronicus and Tyrannion, and the article Aristotle.)

APENNINES, the general name for the great mountain-system of Italy. The origin and meaning of the name are lost, says Mannert, in the darkness of the early ages. But it is probable that the word contains the element *Pen*, signifying a head or high mountain; this word appears in the same sense in many parts of Europe that were once, or now are, inhabited by tribes of the Celtic family. The Greek historian Polybius speaks of ὁ Ἀπεννῖνος, and also uses the name in the plural number; Livy and other Latin authors use *Mons Apenninus*, in the singular; the geographer Strabo uses both the singular τὸ Ἀπέννινον ὄρος, and the plural, τὰ Ἀπέννινα ὄρη, from which probably comes the modern plural appellation: but the term *Mons Apenninus*, and ὁ Ἀπεννῖνος, or τὸ Ἀπέννινον ὄρος, were applied, equally with the modern 'Apennines,' to the whole system of mountains from the Alps to the extremity of Calabria. (See Strabo, pp. 201. 210; Polyb. book ii.)

The great mountain boundary of Italy on the north and north-west terminates on the shores of the Mediterranean with that subdivision of the chain called the Maritime Alps. From Monte Viso, situated near the southern limit of the Cottian Alps, and the most conspicuous feature in that group, rising in a beautiful conical form to the height of 12,586 feet above the level of the sea, the Maritime Alps have a gradual fall to the coast. They also stretch westward nearly to Toulon, where they may be said to have a natural termination by gradually sinking to a plain; but towards the east they have only an arbitrary line of demarcation, in the neighbourhood of Savona, where the Apennines commence, which may be considered as a prolongation of the great chain of the Alps. The north-western extremity of the Apennines is thus situated near the sources of the river Bormida, north of Finale, a small town on the coast between the Col de San Giacomo, the last of the conspicuous heights of the Maritime Alps, and the Col di Cadibona, the first mountain of the Apennines. From this point (about 44° 16′ N. lat., 8° 18′ E. long.) they stretch in a north-easterly direction until they reach the pass of the Bocchetta, due north of Genoa; thence they continue to run eastward, and a little to the south, to the neighbourhood of Pontremoli, from which point they extend in a general south-east direction, but not without some deviations, through the peninsula, at a nearly equal distance from the coasts of the Adriatic and Mediterranean, to Capo di Leuca, on the eastern side of the Gulf of Taranto. From the centre of Calabria a branch extends nearly due south to Cape Spartivento, (37° 56′ N. lat., 16° 5′ E. long.) the farthest extremity of Italy: they consequently run through 6° 20′ of latitude. The length of the chain is about 650 English miles in a direct line; but, including its windings, it is little short of 800 miles.

The general outline of the Apennines presents neither the vertical needles of the Alps, the sharp peaks of the Pyrenees, nor the long rocky cliffs or escarpments of the Jura mountains; their forms are smooth, rounded, and wavy, bare rocks scarcely ever appearing, except in the highest parts. The most elevated point is nearly in the centre of the chain, a little eastward of Aquila, where Monte Corno rises to the height of 9521 feet, an elevation, however, which is below the limit of perpetual snow in that climate. The great chain is usually divided into four principal groups, called the Ligurian, Etruscan, Roman, and Neapolitan Apennines.

1. The *Ligurian Apennines* encircle the Gulf of Genoa from the Maritime Alps to Monte Gisa, north of Pontremoli, at the source of the little river Magra, and from thence they stretch in a south-easterly direction as far as the borders of Tuscany. The length of this group is about 120 miles; the crest of the mountain chain is from seven to thirty miles distant from the Mediterranean, and from thirty to fifty miles from the Po. From their north-western extremity the elevation rather diminishes until they reach the pass of the Bocchetta, but from this point there is a gradual rise, and in Monte Pellegrino, near the south-eastern extremity, they attain an elevation of 5161 feet: the breadth of the group increases with the height, but does not anywhere exceed twenty-five miles. The slope of the mountains toward the sea is abrupt, and is broken by numerous deep gullies, the beds of torrents, which rush down with prodigious violence when swollen by rains. On the Mediterranean side there are only two rivers with a moderate length of course, the Vara and the Magra, which, after uniting their waters, fall into the sea at the entrance of the Gulf of Spezia; but from the northern and eastern slope there are many considerable streams, all tributaries of the Po,—the Bormida, Scrivia, Trebbia, Nura, Taro, Grostollo, and Secchia. The beds of all these rivers are sometimes filled with great torrents, at other times nearly dry, on account of the small quantity of snow which lies upon the mountains from which they are fed. The scenery of the Ligurian Apennines, particularly on the Mediterranean side, is of the most varied and beautiful description; and in the celebrated pass of the Bocchetta, nothing can be more magnificent than the prospect on issuing from the wild mountain ravine, especially to those who there, for the first time, look upon the dark blue waters of the Mediterranean. The mountain barrier between the basin of the Po and the coasts of the Gulf of Genoa is traversed in several directions by great roads, constructed at a vast expense and with much skill. The most considerable of these are, 1. the road from Alessandria up the valley of the Bormida, by Acqui and Spigno, over the pass of Montenotte at an elevation of 4460 feet, to Savona. 2. That from Alessandria over the plain of Marengo, by Novi, Gavi, Voltaggio, and the Bocchetta to Genoa. 3. From Parma by Fornovo, up the valley of the Taro, and over the pass de' Cento Croci to Pontremoli, and thence by the valley of the Magra to Aulla, Sarzana, and the Gulf of Spezia. The communication between the south of France and Italy is by the celebrated road begun under Napoleon, called the Corniche, which runs along the sea coast from Nice by Oneglia, Savona, Genoa, Chiavari, and Massa, to Leghorn.

2. The *Etruscan Apennines* extend from Monte Pellegrino to Monte Cornaro, in 12° 3′ E. long., and in a direct line between Florence and Fano, a distance of about 7[illegible] miles. In this group the mountain chain approaches nearest to the Adriatic, Monte Cornaro being about twenty-four miles from Rimini, on the Adriatic, and nearly a hundred from Orbitello on the west coast. The slope is rapid towards the Adriatic in the southern part of the group, but in the northern part there is a gradual fall to the marshes of the lower Po and the sandy plains which stretch from thence southward along the coast. On the western side, the mountains throw out numerous branches and fall gradually towards the Mediterranean, sinking southward into the low marshy country of the Maremma. The highest points of the group are, Monte Cimone, 6975 feet, and Monte Amiata, west of Radicofani, 5794 feet above the level of the sea. From the summit of the former, which is a little to the west of a direct line between Modena and Pistoja, there is a most extensive prospect; on one side the vast plain of Lombardy, including the territories of Parma, Reggio, Modena, and part of Romagna, with the Adriatic in the distance; on the other side, a great part of Tuscany, showing the whole course of the Arno to its embouchure in the Mediterranean, which terminates the view. On the eastern side of this group there are numerous streams, but none of great importance; on the western side are the sources of the Tiber, and the Arno which, though much less than the Tiber, becomes a considerable stream by the waters which it receives from these mountains. The communication between Lombardy and Florence is by two great roads over the Apennines, the one from Modena by Pavallo, Pieve-Pelago, on the west side of Monte Cimone, through the pass of Fimalbo, by Pistoja; the other from Bologna by Lojano, through the pass of Pietra Mala, at an elevation of 3284 feet.

3. The *Roman Apennines* run nearly through the centre of the peninsula, from Monte Cornaro to Monte Velino, which is almost due east of Rome, a distance of about 1[illegible] miles. In this group are the two most lofty points of the whole chain of the Apennines; they are situated not far from each other, in Abruzzo Ulteriore; the one, called Il Gran Sasso d'Italia, of which the summit, Monte Corno, is 9521 feet above the sea; the other, Monte Velino, is 8183 feet high. Besides these, there are three other mountains of great height; namely, Monte Vettore, 8135 feet, Monte Sibilla, near Ascoli, antiently Mons Tetricus, 7212 feet, and Il Terminillo Grande, north of Rieti, 7034. These are all covered with snow the greater part of the year, for snow falls sometimes in May and September. Between Monte Sibilla and Monte Velino, several branches are thrown off towards the Adriatic on one side, and towards the Mediterranean on the other, the latter having a south-west direction, and one of them accompanying the lower course of the Tiber, as far as the plains near Rome.

4. The *Neapolitan Apennines* include all that part of the mountain system of Italy which extends from Monte Velino to the two extremities of the Terra di Otranto and Calabria, Cape Leuca, and Cape Spartivento, and which no longer forms one great range, but rather a diverging group of subordinate chains. The highest point, towards their northern extremity, is Monte Miletto, in the eastern part of the Terra di Lavoro, the antient Samnium, east of Venafrum, and north of Capua. It is 6744 feet high, and in the valleys of Matese, near its summit, snow is found nearly the whole year. From Monte Chilone, west of Troja, a great branch is thrown off from the central chain, in a north-easterly direction, through the Capitanata, which, turning eastward, runs out to the promontory of Garganus, *Mons Garganus* in Apulia. It rises in several places to considerable elevations, the most conspicuous of which are Monte Calvo, 5295 feet high, and Monte Gargano, which is nearly as much. Another great branch is thrown off not far from Venosa, *Venusia*, and stretches south-east, through the districts of Bari and Otranto, and with a gradually diminishing fall terminates in the low hills between the towns of Gallipoli and Otranto. From the neighbourhood of Venosa the mountains also take a western direction, bending a little to the south, and terminating in Cape Campanella opposite the rocky island of Capri; thus

from Cape Campanella to Cape Leuca the mountains form a continuous curvilinear boundary between the northern parts and the southern portion of this great peninsula. The main chain of the Apennines stretches from the neighbourhood of Venosa to the extremity of Calabria, and rises in many places into mountains of great height. The most lofty of these, Il Pollino, is on the southern limit of the province of Basilicata, (about 40° N. lat.) and is 7076 feet high; patches of snow may be seen upon it even in July. The other lofty mountains of Calabria are, Monte Sivino in Basilicata, 6000 feet; La Sila, east of Cosenza, 4935 feet; and Monte Alto, the highest point of Monte Aspro, east of the straits of Messina, 4380 feet.

*Geological Structure.*—A kind of conventional boundary has been laid down between the Alps and the Apennines, but it is impossible to draw any line of separation from difference of geological constitution; there is too great a blending and interlacing of formations of different ages, to enable us to say where one system of mountains ends, and the other begins. According to Signor Pareto of Genoa, who has examined the Northern Apennines with more care than any other geologist, there are three great deposits to which the various stratified rocks of Liguria, that are older than the tertiary, may be referred. The lowest is an assemblage of gneiss, mica-slate, clay-slate, talc-slate, and a semi-granular limestone; the next, an assemblage of argillaceous slates, marly sandstones, and slates, sandstones, and limestones; and the uppermost consist of a series of marly limestones, and a sandstone called *macigno*, with impressions of marine plants. These strata, together with some partial deposits of puddingstone, are all more or less inclined, sometimes nearly vertical, and frequently much contorted, particularly the uppermost strata. Upon these are found deposits of tertiary formation, usually in horizontal stratification; but they occur only in detached spots of limited extent, on the Mediterranean side of the chain, while in Piedmont and Lombardy, they form a continuous zone, skirting the northern slope of the Apennines, from Ceva on the west, to Fornovo on the east. The prevailing stratified rock of the Ligurian Apennines, according to Brocchi, is that known in the country by the name of *macigno;* but that term is applied to sandstones of very different ages, and, therefore, some uncertainty attends all descriptions in which it is used. It contains subordinate beds of limestone; but no veins or other deposits of metals have hitherto been found in it. Besides the calcareous beds that are subordinate to the *macigno*, there are extensive tracts of what Brocchi considered, but in some cases at least improperly, a transition limestone in the Ligurian Apennines, and the same rock appears in several places southward, along the shores of the Mediterranean. The mountains of San Juliano near Pisa are composed of it; the broccatello marble of Sienna is a variety of it, and it is found in insulated hills at Piombino, Città Vecchia, and Cape Circello, the antient Circean promontory. Not a trace of this so called transition limestone is to be seen, according to Brocchi, on the eastern side of the Apennines. The southern limit of the *macigno* is not exactly known, but it is supposed not to extend beyond the neighbourhood of Cortona.

Among the unstratified rocks of Liguria, serpentine is by far the most important. According to Pareto, it is not found in the Maritime Alps, but commences near Savona, and occupies a considerable extent of country between that town and Genoa, and as far inland as Voltaggio. It is also met with in many parts of the Ligurian Apennines, forming detached groups of hills many miles distant from each other, and Brocchi describes it as occurring as far as Orbitello, which seems to be its southern limit. It is not confined to the Mediterranean side, but rises up near Bobbio, Fornovo, and between Sassuolo and Modena, in the basin of Lombardy. A variety of serpentine, containing a mixture of felspar and diallage, called in the country *granitone*, and by geologists *gabbro* and diallage-rock, is found in several places; and occasionally of a quality that makes it applicable for works of ornament. Serpentine, under all its forms, is now classed by most geologists among the rocks of igneous origin, and, from the observations of Pareto, Hoffman, De la Beche, and others, it is probable that the great dislocations and contortions which are observed in the stratified rocks of Liguria have been produced by the forcible injection of this rock among them, in a melted state, from the interior of the earth. That the serpentine was in a highly heated condition is inferred from the altered structure of the slate and limestone, in many places where they are seen in contact with each other. Pareto is of opinion that this eruption of the serpentine took place prior to the deposit of the tertiary beds, but Elie de Beaumont considers that eruptions have repeatedly taken place, and even after the formation of the most recent strata, as the tertiary deposits, though usually horizontal, are sometimes highly inclined.

Near the southern extremity of the Ligurian Apennines there is a distinct group, called the Alpi Appuani, separated from the main range by a considerable depression. In this group are situated the celebrated marble quarries of Carrara, which have been worked since the time of Augustus, and continue to supply many kinds for architectural purposes and the finest qualities for sculpture: there is an immense export of the marbles to all parts of the world. This limestone was long considered a primary formation, and was usually referred to as the type of primitive limestone; but it was afterwards thought by many to be of a more modern date, and the German geologist, F. Hoffmann, who has lately visited that part of Italy, has discovered that it contains organic remains, and he assigns it to the same geological age as the oolite or Jura limestones. The highly crystalline state of the rock, and the disappearance of the greater number of the organic remains, he considers to be the effect of heat, when the eruption of the serpentine took place. He traced the limestone uninterruptedly to where it contains numerous fossils, from that point the beds increase in inclination, and gradually change their internal structure, and at last form a mass nearly thirty miles long, scarcely ever at a less elevation than 4000 feet above the sea, and rising often much higher, as in the Panie della Croce, at the southern extremity, 6102 feet, the Pizzo d'Uccello, at the north-west end, 6147 feet, and Monte Sacro, above Carrara, 5540 feet, on the slope of which the numerous quarries are worked. The limestone in the valley of the Frigido lies upon clay-slate, which rests upon mica-slate, and this last upon gneiss, and Mr. Hoffmann is of opinion, after very careful examination, that the two latter rocks are the clay-slate altered and rendered crystalline by the action of heat.

After leaving Liguria, the rock of which the greater part of the Apennines is composed is a limestone which presents itself under different aspects. It contains very few fossils, and affords very little interest to the geologist; its uniformity is absolutely wearisome. Once entered within its domain, we may travel for days without meeting anything to relieve the tedium of its eternal sameness. It is the sole constituent of the Apennines of Tuscany, Romagna, Fabriano, Foligno, and the Abruzzi, and stretches uninterruptedly through the provinces of Basilicata and Bari to the extreme point of Otranto. The Apennines come close to the left bank of the Tiber until that river takes a sudden turn to the south-west, in the immediate neighbourhood of Monte Sant' Oreste, the antient Soracte, which is an outlier of the Apennines, as geologists term such detached hills, when they are composed of the same materials as the main ridge: it rises to the height of 2140 feet. In the Campagna di Roma, a range of mountains, composed of the same limestone, is separated from the central chain by the valley of the Tolero. This detached group, the territory and stronghold of the antient Volsci, extends in a direction nearly north and south, from Monte Fortino, a part of the antient Montes Lepini, to the sea at Terracina, and rises in some places to considerable heights: according to the measurements of Prony, Monte Schiera d'Asino is 4878 and Monte Capreo 4816 feet above the level of the sea. Another subordinate range extends, as has been already stated, between Salerno and Nocera to Cape Campanella, on the south side of the gulf of Naples, of which the island of Capri is a prolongation. In this group, Monte St. Angelo di Castellamare rises to the height of 4688 feet, and Monte Solaro, in the island of Capri, to 3195 feet, according to Tenore in his *Géographie Physique du Royaume de Naples.*

On the western side of the Apennines the limestone is mostly covered by tertiary and volcanic products, so that it seldom appears far from the central chain, unless when the subordinate branches rise to considerable heights. On the eastern side the tertiary deposits do not extend so far south, at least they do not cover a great extent of country, and in some places, as in Puglia Pietrosa, a part of antient Apulia, the limestone rises to the surface of the ground, in inclined beds, from the central range to the sea shore; and in the culture of the olive and vine in that country, they break the masses of limestone to come at a layer of ochreous earth in which to set the plants. From the great scarcity of organic remains, we yet know little with certainty about the geological age of the Apennine limestones, and, indeed, we cannot say if they belong to one or to different periods; it is generally supposed that they belong to some part of our secondary series between the lias and the chalk, and most probably in greater part are equivalents, in point of age, to our oolite deposits. Like most other limestone formations, they abound in great caverns.

Calabria has hitherto been little explored by geologists. The Apennine limestone extends into it; but there are also large tracts of the country occupied by primary strata, and a granitic ridge passes through it, which rises to the height of several thousand feet. There are besides tertiary deposits, to which we shall afterwards allude.

Low hills of rounded undulating forms skirt the northern slopes of the Ligurian Apennines, and cover the greater part of the country on both sides of the Tuscan and Roman Apennines between the mountains and the sea. They have been called by geologists the *Subapennines*, as they never rise above a moderate degree of elevation. They are composed of marls, covered by yellow sand, both abounding in organic remains, and have been considered by Brocchi, who first described them in detail, and by other geologists, as belonging to one period of formation. But Mr. Lyell is of opinion that, while there is a considerable correspondence in the arrangement and mineral composition, there is not that close resemblance in all parts of the Subapennines which should lead us to assume an exact identity of age, and that the fossils they contain indisputably prove that they were deposited during three distinct periods. He considers that the tertiary strata of the hill of the Superga, near Turin, as well as the greater part of those in the valley of the Bormida, belong to the Miocene period; that the greater part of the Subapennine formations of Northern Italy and Tuscany, and perhaps those around Rome also, belong to the older Pliocene period; and that the tufaceous formations of Naples, the calcareous strata of Otranto, and probably the greater part of the tertiary beds of Calabria, were deposited during the newer Pliocene period. (See Lyell's *Principles of Geology*, vol. iii. ch. xii.)

The marls are composed of clay, with much calcareous matter, are of a greyish-brown or blue colour, often without lines of stratification, but sometimes thinly laminated. They are frequently of great thickness, as in the neighbourhood of Parma, where the marl is 2000 feet thick. They contain beds of lignite and of gypsum, and detached crystals of gypsum; sometimes they pass into compact limestone, and occasionally there are interstratified beds of sandstone. They constitute very frequently the surface of the country, but more usually are covered with sand. The great arenaceous deposit lies generally upon the marl, but sometimes it is seen reposing on the Apennine limestone. It sometimes passes into a calcareous sandstone, and between Florence and Poggibonzi there is a range of conglomerate belonging to the same deposit, extending eleven miles, the pebbles of which are chiefly limestone. (Lyell, *ibid.* vol. iii.) Both the marls and the yellow sand abound in organic remains, but not universally, for there are often large tracts of both without any fossils. The shells are usually in a high state of preservation, even to their colours and the ligament which unites the valves; they are referable to species and families of which the habits are extremely diversified, some living in deep, others in shallow water, some in rivers, others at their mouth. Many are identical with species now inhabiting the adjoining seas, others with species now living in tropical seas. The remains of corals and fishes are not unfrequent, as well as detached bones, and even entire skeletons of whales and other cetacea. The skeleton of a whale twenty-one feet long was found by Cortesi near Castel Arquato, between Parma and Piacenza, in the marl, and oyster-shells were adhering to a part of the head, showing that it must have lain as a skeleton at the bottom of the sea. Bones of land animals are frequently met with, and that they were transported to the bed of the sea is evident from their being associated with marine shells, and from the thigh-bone of an elephant having been disinterred, with oyster-shells attached to it, as in the instance of the whale's skeleton mentioned above.

Besides these marine tertiary deposits, there are others which are lacustrine, that is to say, the materials must have been deposited in fresh-water lakes. A formation of this sort occurs in the Upper Val d'Arno: this great valley, which is surrounded by precipitous rocks, consists of three distinct basins, connected together; the uppermost is that of Arezzo, the next that of Figline, and the lowest that of l'Incisa. The basin of Arezzo contains a deposit of rolled pebbles, heaped together without any order, with fossil bones in the lower part of the mass, and covering a blue micaceous clay, with bones and beds of lignite. In the basin of Figline, the same clay is covered by rolled pebbles, fine sand, and coarse quartzose sand, and bones have been found in all the beds. In the basin of l'Incisa there are the same deposits of clay and sand, but the pebbles are wanting: these last are larger in size and more numerous in proportion as they are nearer the secondary rocks of Vallombrosa, in the upper part of the valley, from which they have been derived. These deposits rise considerably above the present bed of the Arno; the blue clay, which is always undermost, from 50 to 60 feet; the gravel as much as 200. They contain no fossil marine productions whatsoever, their shells belonging exclusively to fresh water. The most extraordinary circumstance connected with this lacustrine deposit, in the very centre of the Apennines, is the enormous quantity of the bones of great quadrupeds belonging to warm climates, some of them the inhabitants of swamps, and all of extinct species. They are the mastodon, elephant, rhinoceros, and hippopotamus; the skeletons of the latter are exceedingly abundant, no less than forty individuals having been found prior to 1829. Brocchi relates that such is the quantity of elephants' bones, that the valley is like a vast cemetery of these gigantic animals, and that before the peasants learned to keep these relics for sale to the curious, they used to inclose their gardens with legs and thigh-bones of elephants. Besides these greater animals, bones have been found of bears, hyænas, an animal like the panther, wolves, boars, tapirs, horses, buffaloes, oxen, and stags. 'In winter,' says Mr. Lyell, 'the superficial degradation of the soil is so rapid, that bones, which the year before were buried, are seen to project from the surface of the soil, and are described by the peasants as growing. In this manner the tips of the horns of stags, or of the tusks of hippopotamuses, often appear on the surface, and thus lead to the discovery of an entire head or skeleton.'

Besides this great lacustrine deposit of the Upper Val d'Arno, there are others of a like nature, such as at Cadibona near Savona, where strata of gravel, sand, and clay are associated with several seams of lignite or brown coal, from two to six feet in thickness, the whole deposit exceeding eight hundred feet in depth. In the midst of the coal beds have been found entire jaws and other bones of an extinct quadruped of the pachydermatous or thick-skinned tribe, called by Cuvier Anthracotherium, the bone itself being changed into a kind of coal.

We have still to notice a very important feature connected with the structure of the Apennines, namely, the region which has been devastated by internal fires. This region is nearly confined to the middle part of Italy, and to the western side of it. The volcanic district, properly so called, is bounded on the south by Cape Campanella on the south side of the Bay of Naples, and on the north by the river Ombrone, which enters the sea a little to the south of the island of Elba: the distance between those limits is about 230 miles. Its greatest breadth, which is about forty miles, is at Radicofani in the high road between Sienna and Rome, a volcanic mountain 3060 feet high. Monte Amiata, which is also volcanic, and 5794 feet high, lies immediately west of Radicofani. Volcanic action has long ceased in every part of this district, except at its southern extremity; and there are no historical records of that action, except with respect to Vesuvius and the country immediately contiguous. The volcanic matter which covers the country is mostly in the state of ashes and cinders, either loose or agglutinated together, forming what the Italians call *tufa*; but there have been also eruptions of solid lava in many places, which are now seen in the form of beds and cliffs of hard rock. Of these last one of the most remarkable is the group of hills south of Rome, of which Monte Cavo, the antient Alban Mount, is the most conspicuous part, rising to the height of 3110 feet. The waters of the Alban Lake fill the crater of an extinct volcano from which streams of lava once flowed over; one of these may be traced by the side of the Appian Way to within two miles of the gates of

Rome. In the quarries there, which have supplied the paving stones of the city both in antient and modern times, the lava is observed to be sixty feet thick, and to rest upon previously ejected cinders. The Lago Bracciano, north of Rome, was once the crater of a volcano, and is now surrounded by hills of solid lava, which send forth numerous branches, antient streams of melted stone, into the surrounding country: and between the lake and Cività Vecchia there is a chain of limestone hills, at the eastern end of which lava has burst through, and now forms great vertical masses. Another range of hills, composed of compact lava, which branches out on every side, is in the neighbourhood of Viterbo; the highest point, Monte Soriano, the antient Mons Ciminus, is 4183 feet above the sea. The whole surface of the district we are now describing is not covered by volcanic products, for both the Apennine limestone and tertiary formations rise up in many places from beneath them, and in other places they are covered by fresh-water deposits which have been formed since the eruptions ceased. The country round Rome is overspread with volcanic matter, and the seven hills themselves are composed of the same materials lying above marine tertiary formations. These last are laid bare at the foot of the Capitoline Hill; and Monte Mario, on the right bank of the Tiber, 446 feet high, is wholly composed of the Subapennine deposits, large oyster-shells having been found in abundance at the very summit. The volcanic products are found high up among the sinuosities of the Apennine valleys: ascending the bed of the Teverone, stony tufa forms lofty rocks near Vicovaro, above Tivoli, and still farther, at a short distance from Subiaco: in the valley of the Tiber it surrounds the insulated Soracte, and it is also found in the valleys of that branch of the Apennines which terminates in the sea at Terracina. It is an important circumstance in the geological history of Italy that the volcanic products alternate in many situations with the tertiary marine deposits, and that elephants' bones have been found at considerable depths imbedded in the tufa. Marine shells are contained in the tufa or volcanic ashes on the summit of Monte Cavo, at an elevation of more than 3000 feet above the sea. We pass over, at present, Mount Vesuvius and the great volcanic district which surrounds it, because these will be treated of with more detail upon a future occasion. There are several instances of volcanic action more in the centre of the Apennines, and far detached from the great region of volcanos we have been speaking of, as at Telese, between Capua and Benevento, and Mount Vultur in Apulia.

We have alluded to deposits still newer than the volcanic ejections; these are of fresh-water formation, and are an important feature in the physical structure of the country. They are composed of sands, clays, and marls, and of the solid stone called travertino, a corruption of the antient name for it, viz. *Tiburtinum*, because it was found in great abundance near the town of Tibur. All these deposits contain lacustrine shells, particularly such as frequent stagnant waters. The travertino is a deposit from water holding carbonate of lime in solution, by means of the carbonic acid which is common in spring waters; by exposure to air the carbonic acid escapes, and the carbonate of lime is deposited: such springs abound in many parts of central Italy within the volcanic region. In some parts of Tuscany the slanting sides of hills are covered with travertino. Several instances are mentioned by Mr. Lyell (*Principles of Geology*, vol. i. ch. xii.), and many by Brocchi, in his work on the geology of the neighbourhood of Rome. At Vignone, near Radicofani, a spring has deposited a series of strata to the depth of 200 feet, and the stone is so compact as to form an excellent material for architectural purposes. At San Filippo, the water is so highly charged with calcareous matter, that a hard stratum of stone, a foot in thickness, is obtained in four months, and there is a deposit of it a mile and a quarter in length, a third of a mile in breadth, and 250 feet thick in some places. There are vast formations of travertino at Tivoli, and quarries of it at Ponte Leucano in the neighbourhood, which have supplied the materials for some of the most splendid edifices of antient and modern Rome. These fresh-water deposits appear in so many places, that there is every reason to believe they extend over the whole country around Rome. Travertino, containing fresh-water and land shells, some of which are identical with the snails now common in the gardens of Rome, forms thick solid beds on the Aventine Hill above half a mile in length; and fresh-water deposits are found at the height of 150 feet above the Tiber on the Esquiline Hill. In many places they contain the bones of elephants, and other land animals, as in the celebrated *Mons Sacer* near Rome, where elephants' bones, incrusted with calcareous spar, were dug out of a gravel pit, at a depth of thirty feet below the surface.

Before concluding this rapid sketch of the geological structure of the Apennines, it will be useful to draw the attention of the reader to those great revolutions in the physical constitution of Italy, which the records preserved in her mountains and her soil so clearly point out. Many and great changes must have taken place in that portion of the crust of the globe long before the Apennines were formed; upon the consideration of these we shall not enter, but shall confine ourselves to events of a more recent geological date. It is an established principle in geology, that all stratified rocks containing marine remains must have been originally deposited at the bottom of the sea in a horizontal, or nearly horizontal position, and the inclined strata of the Apennines must therefore have been upheaved from the bed of the ocean; it is probable that they were at the same time raised some thousand feet above the surface of the water, forming a long tongue of land, or a chain of islands. The rocks of which they are composed must have been afterwards in part broken and abraded, to supply the materials of the conglomerates and other tertiary formations now found at their foot, for in all these the parent rock is recognizable, in rounded pebbles. These materials must have been washed down into the adjoining seas, together with remains of plants and of the animals which inhabited the land, where they formed stratified deposits, inclosing, during the process of consolidation, shells and other marine bodies. By a renewal of the internal elevating force these deposits were in their turn upheaved to form the Subapennine hills, and at the same time the central mountain chain must have been raised to a greater height, greater extension must have been given to the land, the islands disappearing as the lower parts of the mountains, of which they formed the summits, rose more and more above the surface of the water; and thus must Italy have assumed nearly its present form. But during the time that those tertiary formations were in progress, there must have been submarine volcanos at work, which, from time to time, spread their ejections over the bed of the sea, and thus they became interstratified with the materials pouring down from the land. There must then have ensued a renewal of the upheaving force, and the effect of that, whether by sudden or by continued gradual elevations during a long period, amounted to a raising of the land at least 3000 feet, for marine shells are imbedded in the volcanic tufa of the Alban Mount at that height above the present level of the Mediterranean. This elevating process must have taken place subsequently to the ejection from the submarine volcanos of the ashes and tufa which cover the country more or less on the western side of the Apennines from Tuscany to the borders of Calabria; for they are, for the most part, arranged in regular stratified beds and contain marine shells. That they were not deposited in fresh water is also evident from this, that they are found in the islands of Ischia and Procida where no great lakes could have existed; and in the former, marine shells imbedded in tufa were observed by Mr. Lyell at an elevation of 2600 feet. The new land thus laid bare must, in process of time, have become covered with vegetation, flourishing in a climate suited to the rhinoceros, elephant, and hippopotamus, which, with numerous other animals belonging to species now extinct, and of kinds now unknown in Italy, must have roamed there in vast numbers. In this state of things, parts of the country must have been covered by vast lakes of fresh water, for lacustrine deposits are met with at intervals nearly over the whole peninsula. Subsequently to this epoch, other great revolutions must have taken place when the barriers of these lakes were broken down, and when the erosions of torrents and denudations of floods fashioned the surface of the country into those forms which it now presents. Such are the conclusions to which an examination of the geological phenomena of Italy seems to lead.

The Flora of the Apennines is so very nearly the same as that of the Alps, that it would be superfluous to add anything respecting their botany, beyond referring to the latter article.

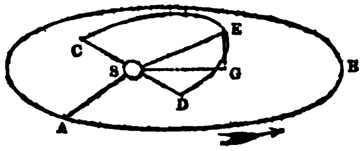
**APENRADE**, a Danish sea-port, situated at the bottom of a gulf, called the 'Apenrader Föhrde,' in the Little Belt, about twenty-seven miles N.N.W. of Schleswig, in the duchy of which name it is comprised. It has sea-baths, a townsmen's and charity school, cotton-print works, and three poor-houses, and is defended by a castle, in which the bailiff of the place resides. The trade and navigation of the town support a population of about 3000. The harbour is shallow, and the shipping, therefore, are moored about a hundred yards below the bridge. Its open roadstead is unsafe in winter time. Long. 9° 38′ E., lat. 55° 8′ N.

APEREA, a species of wild guinea-pig. [See CAVY.]

APERIENTS, in medicine. [See CATHARTICS.]

APE'TALOUS plants constitute one of the divisions in Jussieu's *Natural System*. They comprehend all genera which are dicotyledonous or exogenous, and which have a calyx without corolla; by some they are called monochlamydeous. The character by which these plants are defined is as constant as any of those which botanists employ for subordinate divisions, but it must not be considered absolute: for not only are many of the genera which, in consequence of their natural affinities, are included among apetalous plants provided with rudimentary petals, but it occasionally happens that in orders otherwise constantly furnished with a corolla, particular genera occur in which no petals are produced; a very remarkable instance of which is to be met with in the pretty little shore-plant found on most of the sandy beaches of this country, and called *Glaux maritima*. This species is very nearly related to the primrose, and certainly belongs to the same natural order as that plant, but it has no corolla; in place of which the border of the calyx becomes coloured, and it therefore apparently belongs to the apetalous division, although, in reality, it forms an exception to the character of monopetalous plants. It is circumstances of this kind that chiefly constitute the difficulty of studying plants according to the *Natural System*; but it is a very great mistake to suppose that such cases are numerous enough to prove a serious obstacle to the student.

APHE'LION, from the Greek ἀπὸ, *from*, and ἥλιος, *the sun*, means that point of a planet's orbit which is farthest from the sun. Its opposite point is the PERIHELION, from περὶ, *near to*, and ἥλιος, *the sun*, which is the nearest point to the sun.



Let S represent the sun, S A B the earth's orbit, or plane of the ecliptic, and S A a parallel to the line in which the earth's equator cuts the ecliptic, from which line all heliocentric longitudes (that is, measured round the sun) are measured in the direction of the earth's motion, represented by the arrow. Let C D E be a part of the orbit of a planet, S E the longest line which can be drawn through S, then E is the aphelion of the planet. If a plane S E G be drawn perpendicular to the ecliptic, the angle A S G is the heliocentric longitude of the aphelion E. The term is not usually applied to satellites, though they too have their aphelia.

The supposition of the planets moving in elliptic orbits round the sun is not true, unless the ellipses themselves be supposed slowly to change their positions and figures. In all the planets, except Venus, a very little more than a complete revolution must be made between two aphelia; in Venus, on the contrary, a little less. This inequality is represented by saying, that the aphelia of all the planets, except Venus, slowly increase in longitude, while that of Venus decreases. The apparent motion of the aphelia is greater than the real, since the line S A moves slowly backwards. [See PRECESSION.] The apparent annual motion of the aphelia is the annual precession of the equinoxes, together with the real annual motion, except in the case of Venus, in which the apparent motion is the precession of the equinoxes *diminished* by the real motion. The apparent motion of the aphelion of Venus is like that of all the others, in the direction of the earth's motion, for though the aphelion of Venus moves backwards, the line S A does the same at a greater rate. The following table gives the heliocentric longitudes of the aphelia of the bodies of the solar system at the dates specified, together with the *apparent* annual increase of longitude, made up of real increase and precession, as above described. Those of the new planets and comets cannot yet be considered as ascertained with the same degree of accuracy as those of the old planets. All but the comets are taken from *Baily's Astronomical Tables and Formulæ*.

*Old Planets*, January 1, 1801—

| Planet. | Helioc. Long. of Aphelion. | | | Yearly apparent Increase of Do. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Mercury | 254° | 21′ | 47″ | 55″·9 |
| Venus | 308 | 43 | 53 | 47 ·4 |
| Earth | 279 | 30 | 5 | 61 ·8 |
| Mars | 152 | 23 | 57 | 65 ·9 |
| Jupiter | 191 | 8 | 35 | 57 ·1 |
| Saturn | 269 | 9 | 30 | 69 ·1 |
| Herschel | 347 | 31 | 16 | 52 ·5 |

*New Planets*, January 1, 1820—

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Vesta | 69° | 33′ | 24″ | 94″·2 |
| Juno | 233 | 33 | 46 | undetermined. |
| Ceres | 327 | 7 | 32 | 121·3 |
| Pallas | 301 | 7 | 4 | undetermined. |

*Comets*—

| Date. | Name of Discoverer. | Long. of Aphelion. |
|---|---|---|
| 1835 | Halley | 123° |
| 1832 | Encke | 337 |
| 1832 | Biela | 288 |

The longitude of the aphelion of Halley's comet is that predicted for its approaching appearance.

APHIS, the plant-louse, or puceron, an extensive genus of insects, interesting to naturalists on account of their very peculiar economy, and no less so to gardeners and farmers on whose crops many species commit most destructive depredations. As instances of the latter we may refer to the hop-fly (*A. humuli*) and the bean-dolphin (*A. fabæ*). flowers, such as the rose, the China aster, and the various chrysanthemums, suffer from other species. During the summer of 1833, the cabbage and turnip crops in Kent were much injured and often destroyed by countless swarms of *A. brassicæ*.

These insects are characterized by a soft oval body, a small head, entire and semi-globular eyes, antennæ of seven joints longer than the body, often setaceous, sometimes thickened towards the top, the two joints at the base very short, the next very long and cylindrical. The beak (*haustellum*) arises from the under part of the head between the fore-legs, and descends almost perpendicularly. The wings, when developed, are four in number, but some naturalists represent the upper wings rather as wing cases (*elytra*), from their difference of texture. The legs are very long and slender, in consequence of which they walk awkwardly. In sketching the history of these singular insects, it will be most convenient to begin it at the close of autumn, when many of the species, such as *A. quercus*, *A. rosæ*, &c., are numerous, some winged and some without wings, of both sexes, so that while the first may fly to a distance, the second are confined to their native plant or its vicinity.

After pairing, the mother aphis deposits what have been, by some naturalists, termed eggs, in a place suitable for their passing the winter; but different places are chosen by different species; some choose the oak, and place the eggs on an exposed twig high on the tree, others in the sheltered crevices of bark, or even under ground. Bonnet seems to be of opinion that the aphides are always viviparous and never lay eggs, what are commonly called eggs produced in autumn being a sort of cocoon, consisting of the young aphis inclosed in an envelope. From our own observations on those of the oak, we are convinced that this is the fact; but we cannot affirm, upon negative evidence, that none of the species lay real eggs.

The cocoons or eggs, whichever they may be, remain torpid during the winter (the parents having died after producing them,) and are called into life with the return of genial weather in the spring. The number of insects produced must of course correspond to the number of cocoons or eggs laid the preceding autumn, but being all ushered into active life at the same time, their simultaneous appearance has led to the popular, but erroneous notion, that they are generated by the air. *Blighting* weather, as it is termed, is also accused of spreading the destructive swarms over hop-grounds or bean-fields, but their rapid increase is wholly caused by their wonderful powers of multiplying.

All the aphides, it has been well ascertained, which appear in spring are exclusively females, no males being found till the autumn; and these females are endowed with a fecundity almost incredible. M. Latreille says, one female during the summer months will produce about twenty-five a-day, and M. Réaumur calculated that one aphis may be the progenitor, during its life, of the enormous number of 5,904,900,000 descendants. It is not necessary for the young female aphides produced during summer to pair with a male, which indeed would be impossible, as no males are then to be found; yet these females go on producing each their twenty-five a-day of living young ones, all of which become in a short time as fertile as their parent.

This is a circumstance so different from anything known amongst other animals, and altogether so extraordinary, that it could not be credited had it not been proved beyond all contradiction by the careful experiments, suggested by Réaumur, of the French academicians, which may be seen at length in *Insect Miscellanies*, chap. x. The result was, that nine generations were obtained without pairing in the course of three months.

At the extremity of the abdomen most species are furnished with a pair of projecting tubes, through which they eject a sweet viscid fluid, well known under the name of *honey-dew*, erroneously supposed to be an exudation from the leaves on which it is found. It is also said that the aphides feed on this, which is impossible from the structure of their mouths. Ants, however, and bees, are very fond of it.

**A'PHORISM** (ἀφορισμός), literally 'a limitation,' or 'a fixing of limits,' and hence used by the Greek writers to express a short sentence, containing a moral precept, or a rule of practice, briefly and forcibly expressed. The term has been adopted in medicine; for instance, both Hippocrates and Boerhaave have written books entitled *Aphorisms*, containing medical maxims, not treated argumentatively, but laid down as certain truths. For example, 'Neither repletion nor hunger, nor anything which exceeds natural limits, is good.' The word is similarly used in the civil law. We give the following as specimens of moral aphorisms.

'It is always safe to learn from our enemies; seldom safe to instruct, even our friends.'—*Lacon*. 'He will easily discern how little of truth there is in the multitude; and though they are sometimes flattered with that *aphorism*, will hardly believe the voice of the people to be the voice of God.'—Brown's *Vulgar Errors*, book i. 3.

Sayings of this description are well adapted to make an impression on the memory; but they tend to substitute authority instead of judgment, as the motive of action, and may therefore be as well applied to maintain prejudices as to assert truths; to impose conventional and needless restraints, as to furnish safe rules of conduct to the inexperienced. It is with reference to this that Milton uses the word. 'There is no art that hath been more cankered in her principles, more soiled and slubbered with *aphorisming* pedantry, than the art of policy.'

**APHRODI'TE**, the goddess of love and beauty. According to Homer, she was the daughter of Zeus and Dione, one of the Nereides, or ocean nymphs: a later legend, told by Hesiod (*Theog*. 188), relates that she sprung from the foam of the sea, produced when Kronos threw into it the amputated members of his father Uranos. There was a celebrated picture of her rising from the sea (ἀναδυομένη), esteemed the master-piece of Apelles. (See APELLES.) She first came to land at the island of Cythera, and thence proceeded to Cyprus. These islands were her favourite places of resort, and many of her epithets are derived from them (Cytherea, Cypris, Paphia, &c.). She was assigned in marriage to Hephæstus (Vulcan) the god of metallurgy, and there is a well-known tale of her detection in an amour with Ares (Mars) (See *Odyss*. viii. 266). Hermes and Poseidon (Mercury and Neptune) were also among her favoured suitors. Her amours, however, were not confined to the gods. For her adventures with Adonis, see that article: she also bore Æneas to Anchises, a youth of the blood royal of Troy, as is largely related in the Hymn to Aphrodite, ascribed to Homer. In the Trojan war she was ranged with Apollo and Ares on the side of the Trojans, and in attempting to protect her son Æneas, was wounded by Diomed. According to the fictions of the *Æneid*, she continued to extend her maternal care over Æneas, and brought about his establishment in Italy, and through him the Julian family derived their descent from her. To the Italians she is known by the name of Venus; a goddess, probably, of indigenous origin, but so confounded in the fictions of poets and mythologers with the Greek Aphrodite, that her original attributes have nearly disappeared.

The goddess is usually represented naked, or with very scanty drapery: her peculiar attribute is the *cestus* (κεστὸς ἱμάς, *Il*. xiv. 214), or embroidered girdle, which had the power of inspiring love for the person who wore it. Her favourite animals were the swan, the sparrow, and the dove; her favourite plants, the rose and myrtle. The bird called iunx, much used in amatory magic, was also sacred to her. It is a general opinion that her worship was introduced from Phœnicia, and that she is identical with Astarte, the Phœnician goddess of the moon. In the antient temples of Cyprus she was adored under the form of a conical stone, which was probably an aërolite. The Grecian artists represented her as the perfection of female beauty. One picture of Apelles we have mentioned; another, which he left imperfect, was esteemed so much that no artist dared to complete it. Many representations of the goddess in sculpture, on coins, &c., are extant: among these, the celebrated statue, called the Venus de' Medici, is that with which we are most familiarized.

**APHTHO'NIUS**, a Greek rhetorician of Antioch, whose epoch seems rather difficult to fix; some place him about the end of the second century A.D.; others, as Fabricius, in the third, and other critics still later. We know with certainty that he lived after Hermogenes, because he quotes this rhetorician, and, in fact, worked up the *Progymnasmata* of Hermogenes into a new shape, also entitled *Progymnasmata*. There is a curious passage in *Aphthonius* about Alexandria. (See De Sacy's *Abd-Allatif*, p. 182.) Aphthonius has also left forty Greek fables.

The work of Aphthonius is an elementary treatise on rhetoric; and in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries it was much in use, and there were numerous editions of it. Since the end of the seventeenth century, Aphthonius has had no editor, and we believe very few readers.

*Aphthonius* was first printed by the elder Aldus with the other rhetoricians: *Rhetores Græci*. Venice, 1508, fol. The latest edition is by J. Scheffer, Upsal, 1670 and 1680, 8vo., with the *Progymnasmata of Theon*.

**APIAN, or APPIAN (PETER)**, an astronomer, and, we may add, astrologer, born at Leipzig, died at Ingoldstadt, where he was professor of mathematics, in 1552, aged fifty-seven. His real name was Bienewitz, sometimes misspelt Binewilt. *Biene* in German signifies a *bee*, whence the Latin Apianus. He was in favour with Charles V., who gave him an order of knighthood and the title of Count, as well as more substantial rewards. He is principally remarkable for his observations of comets, and is said to have been the first who observed that their tails are generally turned from the sun. He also attempted the solution of astronomical problems by mechanism, as described in his *Opus Cæsareum*, and is said moreover to have pointed out the use which might be made of lunar observations in navigation. For a list of his works (which are now uninteresting), see Vossius *de Scientiis Mathematicis*; Montucla, *Histoire des Mathém*., vol. i. p. 623; and Hutton's *Mathematical Dictionary*, article 'Apian;' but more particularly Kästner, *Geschichte der Mathematik*, vol. ii. p. 548, where more detail is given; or Teissier, *Eloges des Hommes Savans*, Leyden, 1715. His son Philip succeeded him at Ingoldstadt, which place he was obliged to quit in 1658, on account of his embracing the Protestant religion. He enjoyed some celebrity as an astronomer and mathematician, and died professor at Tübingen, in 1589. It is not correct, as stated in several accounts of which Montucla is apparently the source, that the only work of his which has been preserved is a letter to the Landgrave of Hesse Cassel. (See *Biographie Universelle*, and the work of Teissier above cited.)

**APIARY**, a place for keeping bee-hives, derived from the Latin *apis*, a bee, and formed like the word 'aviary.' The proper situation of an apiary engaged the attention of antient bee-keepers as much as it does in modern times, and, leaving out a few fanciful particulars, the directions given by Columella and Virgil are as good now as when they were written.

As to the aspect of the apiary, Virgil says—

> 'A station must be found
> To gusts of wind impervious.'—*Georgic* iv.

Milton alleges that 'it is not material in what aspect the stock stands, provided the sun shines on the hive once in the course of the day, for that well-peopled hives, kept dry, will thrive in most situations.' Wildman, again, tells us, that the apiary should face between the south and west, in a place neither too hot nor too much exposed to the cold. 'I have ever found it best,' he says, 'to place the mouth of the hives to the west in spring, care being taken that they enjoy the afternoon sun; the morning sun is extremely dangerous during the colder months, when its glare often tempts these industrious insects out to their ruin; whereas the mouth of the hive being then in the shade, the bees remain at home, and as clouds generally obscure the afternoon's sun at that season, the bees escape the temptation of going out. When food is to be obtained, the warmth of the air round the hive continues in the afternoon, which strengthens the bees, and enables them to pursue their labours.' Dr. Evans, in his pretty poem, gives very similar directions—

> 'Screen'd from the east, where no delusive dawn
> Chills, while it tempts them o'er the dew-damp lawn;
> But as on loaded wing the labourers roam,
> Sol's last bright glories light them to their home.'—*The Bees.*

Bonner stands alone in recommending an easterly aspect, which we frequently observed to be chosen in the numerous apiaries in Germany; we found those in Switzerland and Savoy more commonly placed towards the west.

Wildman prefers a situation in which bees 'returning home from their labours may descend,' and Keys says, 'a valley is preferable to high grounds to favour their increase;' but this is of less importance, perhaps, than having free egress and ingress in right lines from and to the apiary.

As to the adjuncts of the apiary, the old recommendations of Virgil are as excellent as any in modern works. He says—

> 'Let fresh springs and ponds,
> Verdant with moss, be near; and shallow brooks,
> That with swift current through the meadows run:
> The neighb'ring banks may tempt them to avoid
> The heat; and trees with hospitable boughs
> Obvious detain them. Whether dull in ponds
> The water stand, or flow in living rills;
> Into the midst throw willow-boughs across,
> And planky stones; where, as on bridges rais'd,
> They may alight; and to the summer-sun
> Expand their wings; if chance the eastern blast,
> Boist'rous, has sprinkled them returning late;
> Or plung'd them, blown askance, into the waves.'—*Trapp.*

Dr. Bevan thinks an apiary would not be well situated near a great river, nor in the neighbourhood of the sea, as windy weather might whirl the bees into the water and destroy them; yet we have seen very thriving apiaries all along the Rhine, and on the borders of the Swiss lakes. Others have recommended the neighbourhood of the sea-coast as very eligible, from a notion that the bees are fond of sea water, which, however, Keys denies from personal observation, his own bees having been kept near the sea.

Heaths, or places abounding in wild flowers, are the best sites for an apiary, and, in default of this, pasturage must be provided, such as gardens where flowers are cultivated, and fields in which are sown buck-wheat, clover, or sainfoin. The expedient of transporting apiaries to distant places, so as to take advantage of the seasons when different flowers are in blow, has been resorted to in various countries, particularly in Egypt, and along the great rivers of Europe.

M. Maillet, who was French consul in Egypt in 1692, informs us that, about the end of October, all such inhabitants of Lower Egypt as possess hives, embark them on the Nile, and convey them upon that river to Upper Egypt; calculating to arrive there at the time when the inundation is subsiding, and the lands having been sown, the flowers begin to bud. The hives being come to this part of Egypt, are there placed pyramidically in boats prepared for that purpose, after being marked and numbered by the several owners. Here the bees feed in the fields during some days, and when it is supposed that they have got in all the honey and wax that can be met with within two or three leagues round, their conductors convey them in the same boats two or three leagues lower, and remain there as long as is necessary to enable them to collect all the riches of the new station. Thus the earth forwards its productions, and the plants come into bloom in proportion as they come nearer to their place of abode. In fine, about the beginning of February, after having travelled through the whole length of Egypt, they arrive at the spots whence they had set out, and return to their respective habitations: for care is taken to set down exactly, in a roll or register, every district whence the hives set out in the beginning of the season, their number, and the names of the particular persons who sent them, as likewise the mark or number of the boats, in which they were placed according to their several habitations. Niebuhr saw upon the Nile, between Cairo and Damietta, a convoy of 4000 hives in their transit from Upper Egypt to the Delta.

Goldsmith describes, from his own observation, a kind of floating apiary in some parts of France and Piedmont. 'They have on board of one barge,' he says, 'three-score or a hundred bee-hives, well defended from the inclemency of an accidental storm; and with these the owners float gently down the stream; one bee-hive yields the proprietor a considerable income. Why,' he adds, 'a method similar to this has never been adopted in England, where we have more gentle rivers, and more flowery banks, than in any other part of the world, I know not; certainly it might be turned to advantage, and yield the possessor a secure, though perhaps a moderate income.'

Dr. Bevan strongly recommends the apiary to be roofed in by erecting a bee-house, or converting to that use some building already constructed, as much preferable to an apiary out of doors, both for convenience and security, as well as ultimate profit. He thus describes his own:—'The whole building, besides answering the purpose of an apiary, may be made subservient to other uses: my own serves for storing potatoes. The potatoe-cellar is sunk two thirds of its depth in the earth, and the bee-house is raised upon it, having a couple of steps up to the door. The dimensions of both are seven feet six inches by six feet clear within, which affords room for five colonies.

'The piles or stories of bee-boxes are placed in the bee-house at somewhat less than two feet apart, so as to make the external entrances to the several piles about a yard asunder.—(See the plate which forms the frontispiece of Dr. Bevan's work.)

'On the inside of the bee-house, the boxes in the upper row stand about table height, those in the lower about six inches above the floor. On the outside, the entrances to the upper row are about five feet, to the lower about three feet from the ground. The entrances through the wall may be cut in stone, bricks, or wood, and should be chamfered away on the outside, leaving the wall at those parts as thin as practicable, and letting the opening correspond in size with the outlets that are sunk in the floor-boards hereafter described. The potatoe-cellar is built with bricks, the bee-house of timber, lathed and plastered within, and thatched on the outside.

'Where the bees enter the boxes, two wooden shelves or resting-boards are fixed, two or three inches thick, to prevent warping; they extend the whole length of the building, are about a foot wide, and rest on cross pieces nailed fast to the uprights with which the bee-house is built; these cross-pieces extend, also, about fifteen inches into the bee-house, where they serve as supporters for the shelves on which the bee-boxes are placed. The resting-boards on the outside are divided, by bricks on the edge, into several compartments, as shown in the frontispiece; the bricks extend the full width of the resting-board, and all the compartments are slated over. Thus the entrances are sheltered, and accommodation is afforded for the bees when they are at any time driven home by stress of weather in greater numbers than can readily pass through the entrances into the boxes.

'The building is not only thatched on the top, but down the sides and ends, as low as the potatoe-cellar. On the side where the bees enter the boxes, the thatch, of course, terminates at the top of the compartments, over which it is spread out so as to conceal the slate coverings. The floor of the bee-house is boarded, and the potatoe-cellar is ceiled, the space between the ceiling and the floor above being filled up with dry saw-dust.'

It is but right to say, however, that Keys is altogether against placing hives on benches, and he thinks it a great deal worse to have them under cots or sheds with shelves therein one above another, on the principle recommended by Dr. Bevan, inasmuch as these afford harbour for enemies, and are inconvenient to manage. Keys himself recommends for each hive separate stands made by driving four strong stakes into the ground three or four feet apart, in the form of a square. Eight or ten of these in one place, he thinks, are enough, and when more swarms are to be disposed of, he thinks it better to have them in separate gardens to prevent quarrels, which often happen when the swarms are numerous.

The various forms of hives will be noticed under the article Hive.

**API'CIUS.** There were three Romans of this name, all of them celebrated for their love of good eating. The first was contemporary with Sylla; the second with Augustus and Tiberius; the third with Trajan. Of these the second is the most famous, being celebrated by Seneca, Pliny, Juvenal, Martial, &c. Athenæus (p. 7, Casaub.) places him under Tiberius; besides his general reputation for profuse and delicate attention to the gratification of his own palate, he obtains credit with that author for original genius in the composition of certain cakes, honourably distinguished by the epithet *Apician*. Seneca says that he was alive in his time, and infected the age by establishing a regular school of professors and pupils in the science of good eating in Rome, from which, in the days of simplicity and severity, even philosophers had been expelled as the corruptors of youth. The inordinate expense of his culinary establishment reduced his fortune and involved him in debt; he therefore found himself obliged to look into his affairs, and regulate his expenditure. He found that when his incumbrances were cleared off, he should have left a pittance utterly inadequate to keep such a body and soul together; wherefore, he took poison in preference to pining after unattainable luxuries. Pliny calls him the greatest gormandizer that ever appeared in the world, and mentions various ragouts invented by him: in short, he was the *Cook's Oracle* of imperial Rome. The third Apicius is to be honoured as the inventor of the art of pickling oysters (Athen. 7.); several jars of which he sent to the Emperor Trajan when in Parthia. Distant as was their destination, they reached it in high preservation and tempting savour.

The name of Apicius, long after the time even of the last of these three philosophers, was familiar as a household and culinary word. Their fame was perpetuated by the spirit of party: and the cooks of ages after were divided into Apicians and anti-Apicians. A treatise '*De re Culinaria*' is extant under the name of Cælius Apicius. It is considered by critics as antient, although not written by any of the three whom we have mentioned. Martin Lister republished it in London in 1705, with the title *De Obsoniis et Condimentis, sive de Arte Coquinaria*. The humorous Dr. King ridiculed it in a poem, entitled *The Art of Cookery*. (See *Biog. Universelle.*)

**A'PION**, son of Poseidonius, was born in Oasis, a town in Libya, seven days' journey from Thebes, probably the modern Oasis, called El Wah. Apion was educated at Alexandria, and wished to pass for a Greek native of that city, although he was of Egyptian extraction. Some have thought that the name of Apion is derived from Apis. Apion was a disciple of Apollonius, the son of Archibius, and of Didymus, from whom he imbibed his fondness for the poetry of Homer. Under the emperor Claudius, who reigned A. D. 41—54, he succeeded the Grammarian Theon at Rome. When the Greek inhabitants of Alexandria endeavoured to deprive the Jews who resided there of the privileges conferred upon them by Alexander the Great at the foundation of the city, and confirmed by the Ptolemies and the Cæsars, Apion was appointed to advocate their cause against the Jews. On this occasion he endeavoured to kindle the wrath of the emperor Caius Caligula, by pointing out, that the Jews would neither erect statues to the emperor, nor swear by his name, whilst they preferred to worship the head of an ass made of solid gold, which was of immense value, and was stated to have been first discovered when Antiochus Epiphanes entered the temple at Jerusalem. Antiochus Epiphanes was reported to have taken this idol away, and to have set a Greek captive at liberty, whom he found confined within the sanctuary in order to be sacrificed after having been fattened by the most delicious animal food. It was stated that the Jews were in the habit of preparing every year such a human sacrifice, in the intestines of which they discovered the events of futurity, and that all Jews tasted annually these human entrails, in order to pledge themselves afresh to hate the Greeks.

Apion, with these monstrous fables, did not fully succeed against Philo, who was sent to Rome by the Jews of Alexandria, to plead their cause. Philo, who was at the head of the embassy of the Alexandrian Jews, commenced his reply to Apion's accusation, but the Emperor Caius insultingly commanded him to leave the imperial presence. All expected the worst consequences from the emperor's wrath, but Philo said to the bystanding Jews: Be of good cheer, for Caius attacks us with words, but really he has begun to fight against God. The Emperor sent Petronius, the successor of Vitellius, as legate to Syria, with orders to place a statue of his imperial, or rather divine majesty, in the temple at Jerusalem. Petronius marched an army into Judæa, but was so much touched with the intreaties of the Jews not to profane their sanctuary, and with their readiness rather to die, than to admit the emperor's statue, that he delayed the commencement of the war, and requested the emperor to revoke his orders Caius granted this revocation to his favourite Herodes Agrippa, but commanded Petronius to commit suicide for his disobedience. The news of Caligula's death arrived in Syria before the letter in which Petronius was ordered to kill himself, if he would avoid the tortures prepared for him. Thus, Apion's plan to hurt the Jews was providentially foiled. (See Joseph. *Archæologia*, l. xviii. cap. 8.)

Philo's work, entitled περὶ ἀρετῶν καὶ περὶ πρεσβείας πρὸς Γάϊον, *Embassy to the Emperor Caius*, is still in part extant. Apion was esteemed for his learning, but already, before his contest with Philo, he was known at Rome as a man of ostentatious character. Tiberius named him *Cymbalum mundi*, *Cymbal of the universe*, on account of his vain boastings; but Pliny, Apion's disciple, calls him rather *publicæ famæ tympanum*, or the *kettle-drum of fame*. The following writings of Apion we find quoted: *Ægyptiaca*, in five books: this work contained a description of the curiosities of Egypt. *A History according to Nations; On the Merits of Alexander the Great; Against the Jews; On the Luxury of Apicius; On the Language of Rome; De Disciplina Metallica;* Λέξεις Ὁμηρικαί. But of all these writings, there have only been preserved the story of *Androclus and the Lion* (Gellius, v. 14); and the *Dolphin at Dicæarchia* (Gellius, vii. 8); with fragments from the work against the Jews, preserved by Josephus in his reply.

Flavius Josephus wrote two books on the antiquity of the Jews against Apion after his death. In the first book Josephus refutes the gross mistakes and misrepresentations of Manetho, Berosus, and many other Gentiles who had written without accurate information on the affairs of the Jews. Most of the works against which Josephus wrote are now lost, and only known from his quotations. In the beginning of the second book, Josephus refutes especially the misrepresentations of Apion and his authorities. The dedication of these two books to Epaphroditus, bears some resemblance to the dedications prefixed to the Gospel according to St. Luke, and the Acts, to Theophilus. (See יוסיפח בן גוריח pages 535 and 536, ed. Breithaupt. Seneca, ep. 88. Plin. *Præf. Hist. Nat.* and lib. xxxvi. c. 12, Ersch and Gruber; Suidas, ed. Küster, i. p. 267.)

**APIS.** [See BEE.]

**APIS**, a sacred bull, whose station and temple were at Memphis in Egypt. He must be distinguished from Mneuis, the sacred bull of Heliopolis. The real or true Apis was known from among all other bulls by certain marks, which are mentioned by Herodotus and Pliny (iii. 28; viii. 46). His birth is commonly described as miraculous; though produced from a cow, his conception was caused by the descent of lightning, or the influence of the moon's beams. When the bull Apis died, or had been put to death after living the prescribed number of years (according to some authorities), a successor was diligently sought for, and, when found, was installed in his temple of Memphis with all due solemnity. The cow was not eaten in Egypt, but the bull was used as food; yet no bull could be slaughtered till it had been first ascertained that it had none of the marks which characterized a sacred bull. When this was ascertained satisfactorily, the priests put a seal or mark on the animal, to signify that it might be slaughtered: no unstamped bull could be slaughtered, under pain of death. The object of the regulation was probably the raising an income by a tax on slaughtered animals. There might possibly be other reasons also. (Herod. ii. 38.)

The worship of Apis existed at least as late as the reign of Septimius Severus. We hear of Greeks and Romans of rank paying their respects to the bull of Memphis, in which curiosity and superstition appear to have been blended. Alexander the Great, when he visited Memphis, sacrificed to all the Gods, and Apis among the rest, in which he showed more political wisdom than the Persian madman Cambyses, who, 200 years before, had insulted the Egyptians by stabbing their deity. Germanicus Cæsar, when he visited Egypt in the reign of Tiberius, went to see Apis at Memphis. It was a favourable sign when the animal would take food from the hand of his visitor, and the reverse was looked upon as presaging misfortune. The bull refused what the hand of Germanicus offered, and the Roman general died shortly after at Antioch. Strabo describes the Apis and his temple in the following terms, at the time of his visit to Egypt (xvii. p. 807):—'Memphis contains a temple of Apis, who is the same as Osiris. The bull Apis is kept in an apartment (σηκὸς), and is regarded as a god: he is quite white on the forehead and some other parts of the body, but in every other part black. By these marks they always decide which bull is to be the successor of Apis when he dies. In front of the apartment is an inclosure, in which there is another apartment for the bull's mother. They allow the sacred bull to come into this court or inclosure at certain times, and chiefly for the purpose of being shown to strangers.' The bull Apis, it is presumed (Herod. iii. 29.), was embalmed when he died. Lucas says (vol. i. p. 345, *Voyage fait en* 1714) that he observed bulls' heads in several niches of the catacombs of Abousir: he also found a bull embalmed, and in a great chest, on which the head of the animal was represented; the case, he says, was gilded and painted. (See also *Abd-Allatif*, De Sacy, p. 201.)

The deity Apis was probably a symbol of the Nile (see Jablonsky, *Pantheon*, Apis), or of the earth and fertility, as the cow also was in the Egyptian, and still is in the Hindoo mythology. The god Sivas, in the Indian mythology, has his sacred bulls, which are characterized by certain marks, and a colossal bull of stone is often an ornament of his temples. The bull (but not the cow) is an object of worship still in India. (See Colonel Briggs' *Letters on India*, p. 72.) The sacred bulls of Benares still walk about the streets of the holy city, or stop up the road, and cannot be disturbed without all due respect.

The tendency of the Israelites to fall into the idolatrous worship of the bull or cow is seen from the history in Exodus, xxxii.; and at a later period, Jeroboam, who had spent some time in Egypt, set up two calves, one at Dan and the other at Bethel, and established temples and priests, probably in honour of Apis and Mneuis respectively. (See 1 Kings xii.; compare Hosea, chap. x.; Bohlen's *Altes Indien*, i. 232, &c.; Jablonsky's *Pantheon*.)

**A'PIUM** is the botanical name of a genus of umbelliferous plants, among which the only species of any importance is the common celery, Apium graveolens. This valuable vegetable is found naturally in the ditches of almost every part of Europe; it is even met with in the Falkland Islands, where, if it has originally been carried thither, it has naturalized itself. In this country it is very common in many places, as, for instance, in the ditches near Sandwich.

It is a remarkable fact that this plant, which is so sweet and wholesome when cultivated, is altogether acrid and unfit for food when wild. It is by some supposed that the difference between the quality of the two states is owing to so large a part of the stem and leaves of the cultivated species being hidden from the action of light by the soil which is heaped up about it, and being in consequence unable to generate in much abundance the peculiar principle on which the acridity depends. Whatever may be the value of this explanation, it evidently does not apply to the variety called celeriac, in which the sweetness and wholesome character of cultivated celery are maintained, although no part of the leaves are deprived of the full influence of light.

For the culture of celery and its varieties, see CELERY.

Parsley, which was formerly considered a species of apium, will be noticed under PETROSELINUM.

**APLOME.** [See GARNET.]

**APOCALYPSE.** The word apocalypse (ἀποκάλυψις) signifies literally *uncovering*, *unveiling*, and is used in the New Testament to express especially an extraordinary revelation of the will of God. In this sense the apostle Paul speaks of his 'preaching Christ according to the *revelation* (κατὰ ἀποκάλυψιν μυστ.) of the mystery, which was kept secret since the world began, but now is made manifest, by the commandment of the everlasting God made known to all nations for the obedience of faith.'—Rom. xvi. 25, 26. Compare also 1 Cor. xiv. 6, where we find that when the Christians assembled, every one had a psalm, a doctrine, a tongue, a revelation (apocalypse), or an interpretation. In these and similar passages the gift of teaching, of interpreting, and of announcing future events is distinguished from the revelation (*apocalypse*) of the council of God to the spirit of the receiver.

ord apocalypsis is used in a still more confined
ress especially the prophetical revelation of the
opment of the Messiah's kingdom. Works
e future conflicts between the power of the
Messiah and the opposing powers of Satan, unbelief and superstition, form the apocalyptical literature. The revelations in these works communicate visions in symbolical language. The *apocalyptical* is a branch of the *prophetical* literature. Every *apocalyptical* book is prophetical, but every prophetical book is not apocalyptical.

Apocalyptic writings develope that future kingdom of the Messiah which constitutes an essential part of the Biblical doctrine in the Old as well as in the New Testament. Apocalyptic, as well as profane, literature, has its epochs and periods of flourishing and of decay; and it is divided into canonical and apocryphal branches.

The first epoch is the Jewish. The book of Daniel is the prototype of all subsequent apocalypses. The fundamental idea of Jewish apocalyptics is the first advent of the Messiah in order to lay the foundation of his kingdom. In the Jewish apocalyptics, everything concerning the Messiah is future.

The second, or the Christian, epoch, of apocalyptic literature begins after the development of Christ's kingdom: consequently, the Christian apocalyptics are clearer than the Jewish. The Jewish apocalyptics still continued after the first advent, as long as the ideas about the Messiah retained great vigour among the Jews; but they degenerated into apocryphal imitations of earlier apocalypses. These apocryphal apocalypses of later Jews were often interpolated by Christians. The decay of Jewish apocalyptics after the first advent was necessary; because Christianity is the only true continuation of Biblical Judaism. The stream of Jewish apocalyptics is lost in the sands of the Talmud. Some account of Jewish apocryphal apocalypses will be given under the articles HENOCH, ESRA, PATRIARCHS, ISAIAH.

In the history of the Apocalypse, we have to consider who was the author of the work who calls himself at the commencement of the first chapter:—'Johannes a servant of the Lord.' Some critics have asserted that this description which the author gives of himself is a proof that the Apocalypse was not written by the apostle St. John, but by another servant of the Lord, who would not assume any apostolic dignity; and, further, that in the usual title of the book ('Αποκάλυψις Ιωάννου τοῦ ϑεολόγου) he is not called St. John the apostle, but only John *the divine*, or the theologian. But most critics suppose that the present title to the Revelations can only refer to that apostle who wrote more explicitly about the divine *logos* (θεοῦ λόγος) than any other of the evangelists. Those who entertain any doubt on this head will find in Suicer's *Thesaurus* that the Greek words from which our terms *theology* and *theologian* are derived, mean respectively in the antient fathers, especially the doctrine of the incarnation of the logos and teachers of the logos. Whoever compares the phraseology, imagery and doctrine of the Apocalypse with that of the gospel and the epistles of St. John, will, indeed, find a great difference. The Greek style of the Apocalypse is strongly tinctured with Hebraisms, and its imagery is bold. The style of the gospel and the epistles approaches more nearly to the classic Greek, and is almost without imagery.

Polycarp, bishop of Smyrna, a successor of one of those pastors to whom the seven apocalyptical letters in chap. ii. and iii. were addressed, was a disciple and friend of St. John the apostle; and Papias, bishop of Hierapolis near Laodicea, was, according to the statement of Irenæus (*Adv. Hær.* v. 33.), 'a hearer of John and a friend of Polycarp.' Polycarp and Papias were highly esteemed authors. Polycarp's letter to the Philippians is still extant, but of the writings of Papias some fragments only have been preserved. In Polycarp's letter to the Philippians the Apocalypse is not mentioned; but his disciple Irenæus acknowledges its authenticity, and appeals to the testimony of those who had seen the face of St. John.

We have the testimony of the two Cappadocian bishops, Andreas and Arethas of Cæsarea, who lived in the last quarter of the fifth century, that Papias recognised the inspiration and authenticity of the Apocalypse. Andreas says, at the conclusion of his introduction to his commentary on the *Apocalypse*, 'It is unnecessary to make many words about the inspiration of the Apocalypse, since those blessed men, I mean Gregory the theologian and Cyril, and besides these the more antient also, Papias, Irenæus, Methodius, and Hippolytus, testify to its credibility.' Arethas being later, repeats nearly the same statement in the preface to his own commentary. Papias died, according to the

Alexandrine Chronicle, A.D. 163; therefore he must have been very young when he heard St. John, who died about A.D. 98.

Justinus Martyr, who lived between A.D. 140-160, and was nearly contemporary with Polycarp and Papias, was born in Palestine, and acquainted with Alexandria, Rome, and Asia Minor. At Ephesus he held his famous dialogue with Trypho the Jew, which is still extant. Justinus Martyr quotes in this dialogue Isa. lxv. 17, &c.; Gen. ii. 17; PSALM XC. 4, to support his doctrines about the millennium, and adds, that John the apostle, in the Apocalypse, likewise prophesied, that the believers in Christ should dwell in Jerusalem 1000 years before the general resurrection and final judgment should take place.

Melito, bishop of Sardes, to which town one of the apocalyptical letters is directed, belonged to the biblical critics of the second century, and wrote, according to Eusebius, 'on the devil and the Apocalypse of John.' Jerome says, in effect, the same.

Probably at the conclusion of the second century, Theophilus, bishop of Antioch wrote against the heresy of Hermogenes. This work is lost, but Eusebius, who read it, mentions that Theophilus took some proofs (μαρτυρίας) from the Apocalypse. Theophilus seems also to use apocalyptical language in his work (*Ad Autolycum*, ii. 28): 'the demon (δαίμων) is also called dragon (δράκων).' Hence we infer that the Apocalypse was known in the second century and influenced the language of the Christians.

Eusebius mentions likewise that Apollonius (who was, according to the book *Prædestinatus*, which was written in the fifth century, bishop of Ephesus in the second century) quoted the Apocalypse against the Montanists themselves, although these heretics derived their errors especially from this part of the *New Testament*.

But the most important testimony in favour of the Apocalypse is that of Irenæus, who died bishop of Lyons A.D. 202. Irenæus, in his work against heretics, quotes long passages from the *Apocalypse* of John, whom he calls expressly the 'disciple of *Jesus*' and 'the recipient of the revelation.' This circumstance proves that its canonical character was then generally recognised. Irenæus defends the apocalyptical number 666 against the spurious 616, by stating that all warranted old manuscripts contained 666, which number was also supported by the testimony of those who saw the face of John. Irenæus modestly confesses his own inability to explain this number, and says: 'If the name of Antichrist were to have been openly proclaimed in our days, it would have been declared by him who saw the revelation, for it was seen not a very long time ago, but almost in our own age, namely, at the conclusion of Domitian's reign.' This testimony is important, because Irenæus was born in Asia Minor, where the Apocalypse was published; and he grew up in friendly intercourse with Polycarp of Smyrna. Irenæus knew the friendly circle of St. John, and the accounts which were in vogue among his disciples. Irenæus had a very extensive acquaintance with the most distinguished Christians in the east and west, and took a lively interest in the religious differences and theological debates of the second century; consequently, we have reason to say, that Irenæus was a qualified witness. There can be no doubt that he believed the *Apocalypse* was written by John. Irenæus mentions that the authenticity of St. John's Gospel was disputed by some, but he mentions no opposition to the *Apocalypse*.

The letter by which the Christian congregations at Vienne and Lyons report to those in Asia and Phrygia the persecutions endured under Marcus Aurelius, A.D. 177, proves likewise that the *Apocalypse* was then much read and generally recognised in Gaul and Asia. Irenæus was presbyter at Lyons when this letter (see Eusebii *Hist. Eccles.* v. 1-3) was written, and, perhaps, it was drawn up by him or under his auspices. The numerous Greeks who migrated from Asia Minor into Gaul probably took with them the *Apocalypse*.

The third century is the most interesting in the history of the *Apocalypse*. The disputes against the Montanists raised, among other theological questions, that concerning the authenticity of the *Apocalypse*. (See MONTANISTS.) Tertullian, in his Montanistical writings, constantly appeals to the *Apocalypse*, and presupposes its genuineness. (Marc. 4, 5.)

It is very important that the spiritualizing Origen not only mentions the *Apocalypse* as being written by John (*Comment. in Ev. Joannis* ed. Lommatzsch, tom. i. 1, 6,) but says very distinctly in his Commentary that John, who reclined on the breast of Jesus, wrote the *Apocalypse*. Origen classified the books then used by Christians into *genuine*, *spurious*, and of *uncertain* authority, and numbers the *Apocalypse* among the *genuine* canonical books.

Origen was the greatest biblical critic of the third century; and it is an important fact that, in investigating the canonical limits of the *New Testament*, he did not meet, either in the schools of Alexandria, or in his numerous theological peregrinations, with any sufficient reason for doubting the apostolical authority of the *Apocalypse*. In spite of opposition from a sect called the *Alogi*, who asserted that the *Apocalypse* was an unintelligible and irrational fabrication of Cerinthus, it maintained its authority to the middle of the third century in churches far distant from each other, and it was used in theological researches and ecclesiastical transactions as a holy writing of the apostle St. John. But the Syrian national church, which was established either at the conclusion of the second or the beginning of the third century, omitted in the *Peshito* the second and third epistles of John, the second of Peter, the epistle of Jude, and the *Apocalypse*. These parts were added to the Syrian *New Testament* in or after the sixth century. But Theophilus of Antioch in the second, and Ephraem Syrus in the fourth century, quote the *Apocalypse*, and ascribe it to John. Hence we perceive that the *Apocalypse*, although wanting in the *Peshito*, was recognised among the theologians of the Syrian church. (Compare *Lengerke de Ephraemi Syri Arte Hermeneutica*, p. 5-8.)

During the fourth century the *Apocalypse* was used in the oriental church by Athanasius, Basilius Magnus, Gregorius Nyssenus, Didymus, Ephraem Syrus, and others. But Cyrillus of Jerusalem, who died A.D. 386, in his fourth Catechesis, advises his catechumens to read only those writings of both Testaments which were received by the church, and to neglect the apocryphal publications. Cyrillus gives a list of these canonical writings in which the *Apocalypse* is omitted. But his fifteenth catechesis seems to contain allusions to the apocalyptical phraseology.

The canon of the synod of Laodicea, which was held about A.D. 363, rejects the *Apocalypse* from the ecclesiastical canon; and so likewise the eighty-fifth of the apostolical canons, which belong, perhaps, to the fourth century.

Gregorius Nazianzenus says, in his verses on the genuine books of the inspired Scripture, after having mentioned all the other books of the *New Testament* except the *Apocalypse*, 'Thou hast them all. If there is another besides these, it belongs not to the genuine.' But the same Gregorius quotes, in his other writings, the *Apocalypse* as if he considered it genuine, and he is mentioned by Andreas and Arethas among those who recognised its inspiration and canonical character. Therefore, it is probable that the *Apocalypse* was reserved to the use of the clergy, who, remembering the Montanistic abuses, endeavoured to get the *Apocalypse* out of the hands of the laity without denying its genuineness. By this conjecture an apparent contradiction is solved.

The general ecclesiastical tradition as to the apostolical origin of the *Apocalypse* continued uninterrupted to the middle of the third century, except by the opposition of the *Alogi*. But Dionysius, a disciple of Origen, and bishop of Alexandria, who died A.D. 265, though he admitted the *Apocalypse* to be above his comprehension and the work of an inspired man, gave various reasons for supposing it not to be written by the apostle John. These reasons were subsequently reproduced in substance by Erasmus, as we shall presently mention; and, indeed, every later opposer has repeated the same arguments.

The synod of Toledo, A.D. 633, speaks of 'many who do not receive the authority of the *Apocalypse*, and despise it so much, that they do not preach it in the church of God;' but with these despisers the synod makes short work, saying, 'the authority of many councils, and the decrees of the Roman bishops, prescribe that it is of John the Evangelist, and appoint that it is to be received among the Divine books.' 'If, henceforth, any one does not receive it, or does not preach from it, between Easter and Pentecost, at the time of mass, he shall have the sentence of excommunication.'—(Harduin, *Act. Con.* tom. iii., 584.)

The synod indicates the then prevailing opinion which continued undisturbed during the middle ages. Isidorus of Seville, who died 636, described in his work, *De Officiis Ecclesiasticis*, the *New Testament* canon exactly as the church considered it henceforth to be established and closed, According to Isidorus, the *Apocalypse* concludes, as being truly apostolical, the whole canon. But it is remarkable, that the *Decretum Aquisgranense* by Charlemagne, A.D. 789, cap. 20, decrees, that according to the synod of Laodicea only canonical writings should be read in the church. The canon of Laodicea is added, in which the *Apocalypse* is omitted. *Corpus Juris Germ.* ed. Walter, tom. ii. p. 1, p. 77, seq. But it appears from Augusti's *Denkwürdigkeiten aus der Christlichen Archäologie*, b. vi. p. 113, &c., that the *Apocalypse* continued publicly to be read in the Western church.

During the middle ages, the anticatholic sects, as well as orthodox divines, appealed to the canonical authority of the *Apocalypse*, although they differed widely in its interpretation, but with the Reformation began another period in the history of the *Apocalypse*.

Erasmus (*In Annotationibus in Novum Testamentum*, 1516) reminded his contemporaries of the former doubts, and repeated them more fully in the edition of 1527. He states that from the title *Johannes Theologus*, the frequent repetition of John's name, the difference of style, and the manner in which the author speaks of his own visions less modestly than Paul, (2 Cor. xii. 1, *seq.*) who relates them as if they happened to another, we might feel inclined to ascribe the Revelations not to John the Evangelist, if the general consent, and especially the authority of the church, had not already settled its genuineness. Nevertheless he relates, apparently with predilection, the opinions of Dionysius, and the uncertainty of Eusebius whether it belonged to the *Homologoumena* (the admitted), or the *Antilegomena* (the disputed).

What Erasmus had cautiously whispered into the ears of the learned, Carlstadt and Luther proclaimed boldly to the people. Carlstadt, in his book *Welche Bücher Biblisch Seint*, 1520, p. 4, divides the *New Testament* into three classes, the last of which contains the Epistle to the Hebrews, the two Epistles of Peter, the three Epistles of John, the Epistle of Jude, and the Apocalypse; and he adds, that, among all books of the third order, the *Apocalypse* is the least valuable, because, he says, it was not received in the days of Hieronymus by all Christians; secondly, the title is not *Apocalypsis of John the Apostle*, but of *John the Theologian*. Thirdly, its style and manner differ from those of John the Apostle. 'But,' says Carlstadt, 'I will this and the other books of the third order not reject, but only point out the difference.' In the Preface to the *Apocalypse* in the first edition of his *German Testament*, A.D. 1522, Luther writes: 'In this book of the Revelation I leave every one to his own opinion, and I will bind none by my view and conclusion. I say only what I feel. In this book more than one thing is wanting, so that I consider it to be neither apostolical nor prophetical. First, the Apostles deal not in visions, but prophesy in clear and dry words, as do Peter, Paul, and Christ himself in the Gospel. It befits the apostolic office to speak clearly, without imagery, about Christ and his doing. But there is no prophet in the *Old Testament*, much less in the *New*, who so entirely deals in visions and imagery; so that I deem it only equal to the fourth book of Ezra, and indeed cannot perceive that it was dictated by the Holy Ghost.

'It appears too much that the author should recommend his own in preference to other holy books, which are much more important, and that he commands and threatens God would take from him whosoever would take anything from the *Apocalypse*; and again, that they should be blessed who keep what is written therein, although nobody knows what it is, much less can he keep it, and it is just as much as if we had it not. There are also many nobler books which we have to keep. Many of the fathers have in former days rejected this; and although St. Hieronymus, with high-sounding words, asserts that it is beyond all praise, and contains as many secrets as words; he cannot prove it, and various passages of his praise are too mild (namely, towards this book). Finally, everybody may think of it what his own spirit lets him (what he pleases). My spirit cannot accommodate itself to this book, and it is sufficient cause for me not highly to esteem it, that Christ is neither taught nor known in it, which, before all things, an apostle ought to do, because he says (Acts i.), "Ye shall be my witnesses." Therefore I adhere to those books which give me Christ clearly and purely.' This preface of Luther was repeated in all editions until A.D. 1534.

The opinions of the reformer influenced the Lutheran theology during the sixteenth century so much, that it became habitual to divide the *New Testament* into canonical and apocryphal books. To the canonical books only was ascribed an absolute authority in matters of faith; and the Apocrypha, to which the Apocalypse was referred, were considered as subsidiary sources of information. (Compare Oeder, *Christlich freye Untersuchung*, p. 51, 313; Hartwig's *Apologie der Apokalypse*, th. iii. p. 35, 48; Storr's *Neue Apologie*, p. 7, *seq.*; and especially Bleek's *Einleitung in den Brief an die Hebräer*, p. 449, &c.)

In the disputation at Bern, A.D. 1528, one of the Roman Catholic interlocutors declared that the *Apocalypse* was written by St. John, and that wherever the Christian church caused the biblical books to be printed, the *Apocalypse* was among them; but Zwingli replied, it could not be proved historically that the *Apocalypse* was written by the Evangelist. Another Roman Catholic interlocutor complained that the Protestants would not admit the testimonies from the books of Tobit, Baruch, Maccabees, and of the *Apocalypse*; to whom Oecolampadius and Zwingli replied, that the Protestants did not absolutely reject the Apocrypha, but they could not admit their authority in the important matter of faith, and they had not been generally received by the old church. (See Zwingli's *Werke von Schuler und Schulthess*, 2 b. i. Abth. p. 87, 169, &c.) Thus it appears that Zwingli, Oecolampadius, and Bucer, who were present at the disputation of Bern, agreed with Luther and his followers in their estimate of the *Apocalypse*.

The reformers of Geneva, Calvin and Beza, seem to be more favourable to the *Apocalypse*. They quote it often, without mentioning the Lutheran classification of canonical and apocryphal books of the *New Testament*. Calvin uses in his *Institutio Relig. Christianæ*, the Apocalypse as canonical and apostolical, but does not interpret it in his *Commentarii*, and thus obtained the often-echoed praise of Scaliger 'Calvin was wise not to write on the *Apocalypse*.' Beza defends, in his *Prolegomena to the New Testament*, its authenticity against Erasmus, but adds, that if it were not of St. John, he would ascribe it to St. Mark, on account of the similarity of style. On the authority of these reformers the *Apocalypse* was sanctioned as genuine in the *Confessio Helvetica Posterior*, the *Thirty-nine Articles of the Church of England*, the *Confessio Gallica*, and *Conf. Belgica*, and zealously expounded by Theodori Bibliandri (*Explicatio Apocalypseos*, Basle, 1549, p. 8,) and by Artopœus, (Frankfurt, 1549,) and Heinrich Bullinger, who defends it against Erasmus and Luther (*Cent Sermons sur l'Apocalypse*, Genève, 1565). Hyperius (in his *Methodus Theologiæ*, Basle, 1574, p. 48,) did not conceal that its authenticity had been doubted by some, but he declares it to be canonical on the authority of the most antient fathers. So the theory and practice of the so-called reformed (Calvinistic) church were, in the sixteenth century, decidedly opposed to those of the Lutheran.

The Socinians leaned more towards the reformed than to the Lutheran view. Faustus Socinus (*De Auctoritate Scripturæ Sacræ*, opp. i. 268) declares the *Apocalypse* to be genuine.

Towards the middle of the eighteenth century, the doubts about the authenticity of the Apocalypse were revived first in England by a Deist, namely, the unknown translator of *The New Testament in Greek and English, containing the Original Text, &c., dedicated to the Lord Chancellor Peter King, London*, 1729; and with more penetration by the anonymous author of the *Discourse, Historical and Critical, on the Revelation ascribed to St. John*. It is now known that this Discourse was written by Firmin Abauzit, the famous librarian at Geneva, a friend of Bayle and Newton, at the request of W. Burnet. It was originally written in French, under the title *Discours sur l'Apocalypse*. The original was printed, contrary to the wish of Abauzit, (who died in 1767,) in the edition of his *Œuvres Diverses*, London, 1770. Abauzit's essay gave a new impulse to these critical investigations; and it induced Dr. Leonhard Twells to write his defence of the Apocalypse in the third part of his *Critical Examination of the late Text and Version of the New Testament in Greek and English*, 1732; which contains the first essay of a solid defence of the Apocalypse, by internal and external arguments. T. C. Wolf inserted an abridged translation of this work in his *Curæ Phil. et Crit.*, vol. v., p. 387. The excellent work of Twells, which silenced the adversaries of the Apocalypse in England, became known in Germany, where, after thirty years, the combat was renewed.

There was a time when the philologists of Germany generally did not recognize the æsthetical value of the Apocalypse, being influenced by the opinions of Oeder, Semler, and his followers. Herder and Eichhorn, equally learned, without any predilection for orthodoxy, but with more tact than Semler and his school, showed that the despisers of the Apocalypse had only manifested their own want of taste, when they denied the æsthetical value of the Apocalypse; and thus, without being orthodox, Eichhorn facilitated a decision favourable to orthodoxy. Herder observed, that every Christian poet who had a spark of real poesy enjoyed the Apocalypse; that the best hymns of the middle ages, on Jesus, Mary, the church, and the kingdom of God, are crowned with apocalyptical flowers; that Dante, Petrarch, and Milton were imitators of the Apocalypse.

There is in the Apocalypse neither the plastic beauty of the antique, nor the picturesque beauty of our western modern poesy; the oriental poetry loves immensity. The apocalyptical imagination opens heaven and hell, and, rising high above human and terrestrial forms, breaks through the limits of humanity and temporal existence. It calls down the heavenly Jerusalem, dimly shadowed forth by the things temporal. The poetry of the Apocalypse is that of infinity, of destruction, and of endless power.

Bretschneider, Bleek, De Wette, Ewald, Scholt, Lücke, are living divines who have written against the authenticity of the Apocalypse. Their works contain further developments of the old arguments of Dionysius.

Hänlein, Schmidt, Kleuker, Hug, Eichhorn, Feilmoser, Lange, Bertholdt, Guerike, Olshausen, are modern defenders of the authenticity of the Apocalypse; to whom we may add among the English, Lardner and his epitomizers, Dean Woodhouse, the Rev. Hartwell Horne, and others.

The most recent German opposers fairly grant, that the external testimonies are decidedly in favour of the authenticity, but they assert that these testimonies are overcome by the internal philological character of the work.

The Apocalypse has been attacked and defended with greater zeal than any part of the New Testament, because its contents excite a very strong interest either in favour or against this conclusion of the whole Bible. The fundamental idea of the Apocalypse, which Luther and other opposers of the Revelations did not understand, is the following: As Plato, in his books Περὶ Πολιτείας, considers the state to be an exact transcript of individual man, so St. John, taking yet a higher step, tells us in the Apocalypse that similar events, which happen in the life of individuals, shall also take place in the infinity of the whole universe.

As the redemption of Christ saves the whole man,—spirit, soul, and body,—so Jesus Christ saves also the universe from sin and consequent perdition. The Apocalypse teaches by a sublime imagery, what the other apostolical writings more obscurely indicate, namely, that there shall be a period in which the spirit of the Lord shall not only operate in secret by governing the hearts of believers, but a period in which it shall entirely conquer, prevailing against all opposition, and shall finally establish a kingdom of universal peace and justice here on earth.

The leading idea, then, of the Apocalypse consists in the complete victory of what is good, and of Paradise regained, or re-established on earth.

**APO'CALYPTIC KNIGHTS** (Cavalieri dell' Apocalisse) were a secret society, formed A.D. 1693, professedly for the defence of the Roman Catholic church against Antichrist. The founder of the Apocalyptic order was Agostino Gabrino, the son of a merchant at Brescia. When, on Palm Sunday, 1693, in the church of St. Peter at Rome, the antiphony of Ps. xxiv was sung: '*Quis est iste rex gloriæ?*' 'Who is that king of glory?' Agostino Gabrino stepped forward with a drawn sword among the ecclesiastics, crying out, '*Ego sum rex gloriæ*,' 'I am king of glory.' In a similar manner he disturbed public worship in the church of St. Salvator, and was, therefore, confined in a madhouse. A woodcutter belonging to the Apocalyptic knights laid information before the Inquisition against his order; by this tribunal the order was suppressed in 1694, and the knights confined in prison. About eighty knights, most of whom were tradesmen and labourers, wore constantly a sword at their side, even during menial occupations, and a star upon their breast. This star had seven corners and a tail, and was surrounded by a golden thread, which circle represented the terraqueous globe. The tail of the star represented the sword seen by St. John in the Apocalypse. This order has been accused of an intended rebellion against the papal government and the higher ranks. Agostino Gabrino, called monarch of the Holy Trinity, intended to introduce polygamy, and his knights were to marry pure virgins only. The history even of such a set of madmen is not without its uses: ignorance and fanaticism will, in all ages, produce the same fruits. (See Tenzel's *Monatliche Unterredungen* for the year 1694, pp. 672-677, and of 1697, p. 883, &c.; Ersch and Gruber's *Ency.*)

**APO'CRYPHA** (ἀπόκρυφοι βίβλοι) are such books as contain secrets and are kept in secret, from ἀποκρύπτειν, to conceal; consequently the term referred to those writings of the Gnostics and other sects which contained the knowledge of those mysteries which were communicated to their partizans only. These books are now known under the name of *pseudepigraphi*, (that is, 'books with false titles,) as the books of Adam, Henoch, the three patriarchs, &c. These volumes formed a kind of heretical canon in opposition to the orthodox canon, and hence arose the signification of the name Apocrypha, which now means *not canonical*, or not belonging to those writings which form the canon of the Holy Scriptures. [See CANON.]

The name *Apocrypha* is especially given to those additions which were introduced into the Septuagint translation of the Old Testament, from whence they were transferred into the Vulgate and many subsequent translations. The reformers separated the Apocrypha from the Old Testament, and Luther placed them between the Old and the New Covenants, under the title of Apocrypha, or books which are not to be esteemed equal to the Holy Scriptures, but are still profitable to the reader. In opposition to the reformers, the Apocrypha were declared to be canonical by the Council of Trent. Hence all translations which follow the Vulgate have the Apocrypha interspersed with the other writings which are admitted by all Christians to be canonical. The Bibles published by Protestants on the Continent place separately—the additions to Esdras; the book of Tobit; Judith; rest of Esther; Wisdom of Solomon; Ecclesiasticus; Baruch, with the epistle of Jeremiah; the Song of the Three Children; Susanna; Bel and the Dragon; the Prayer of Manasseh; the books of the Maccabees. These works, which are principally called the Apocrypha, will be noticed in separate articles. About the year 1821, a debate arose in the British and Foreign Bible Society about the propriety of printing the Apocrypha together with the Holy Scriptures. About 1826, it was decided that the Apocrypha should not be circulated by the British and Foreign Bible Society. Nevertheless the disputes of the two opposite parties were continued for several succeeding years, and many pamphlets were published by both parties, until the apocryphalists were finally defeated by the anti-apocryphalists. Besides the Apocrypha, which form a kind of appendix to the Old Testament and belong to the literature of the later Jews, there are a number of other apocryphal writings of the Old and New Testaments, which have been collected by Fabricius in the *Codex Pseudepigraphus Veteris Testamenti*, and the *Codex Apocryphus Novi Testamenti*, and more completely by Thilo in the *Codex Apocryphus Novi Testamenti*, Lipsiæ, 1832. Most of the apocryphal additions to the New Testament have been collected and published in an English translation by Hone.

**APOCY'NEÆ**, a natural order of plants, belonging to the monopetalous subdivision of the dicotyledonous class. Among these they are known by their flowers being perfectly symmetrical, the segments of the corolla all twisted one way, like a Catherine-wheel, five distinct stamens, a superior ovarium which, when ripening, divides into two parts, which diverge from each other at right angles, and by their stems yielding, when wounded, a copious milk. The latter is generally poisonous, and that character is to be taken as general in the order, which abounds in plants the action of which upon the human body is more or less violent; among these, the Tanghin poison of Madagascar (see TANGHINIA) and the Nux vomica (see STRYCHNOS) are remarkable instances. Notwithstanding this, some of the species are not unwholesome; as the hya-hya, or milk-tree of Demerara, and the cream fruit of Sierra Leone; caoutchouc is yielded in abundance by Vahea and Urceola elastica; and the bark of several species is a powerful febrifuge. Considering, however, the great prevalence of poisonous qualities in the order, drugs obtained from any of its species should be administered with very great caution, until it has been satisfactorily ascertained that they may be employed without danger. The order Apocyneæ is only distinguishable from Asclepiadeæ by the stamens being distinct from the pistillum, and by the pollen not being contained in little waxy bags.

**A'PODES**, in zoology, an order of fishes, including, according to the Linnæan system, all those which want the ventral fins, but restricted by Baron Cuvier to those which, besides possessing this character, are likewise malacopterygious. In the latter sense, the apodal fishes compose a small natural family, almost restricted to the great genus Muræna, and of which the common eel offers a good and familiar example.

**APOGE'E**, from ἀπὸ, *from*, and γῆ, *the earth*, an astronomical term applied to the apparent orbits of the sun and moon, signifying the points of those orbits which are at the greatest distance from the earth. It is opposed to PERIGEE, which means the point nearest to the earth. For general considerations connected with this term, see APHELION, substituting the earth in place of the sun.

The sun is in its apogee when the earth is in its aphelion, and the motion of the solar apogee is the same as that of the earth's aphelion. The motion of the lunar apogee is more complicated. At new or full moon, its longitude is increasing: at the quarters it is decreasing. But the increase, on the whole, is greater than the decrease: so that, on the average, the apogee increases its longitude daily by 6′ 41″, or describes a whole revolution in about nine years. In the *Nautical Almanac* will be found the time when the moon is in her apogee and perigee for every month. For example, we find that in January, 1834, the moon is in apogee at fourteen days eighteen hours (meaning eighteen hours after noon on the 14th, or six in the morning on the 15th, civil reckoning). On referring to the moon's right ascension for that time, we find it twenty-three hours forty-four minutes. For further details, see LUNAR THEORY.

**APOLDA**, a town in the grand duchy of Saxe-Weimar-Eisenach, about eight miles north of the University of Jena, and forty miles south-west of Leipzig, lying upon the river Ilm. It has a manufactory of woollens and kerseymeres, and a very large one of stockings, of which it produces about 30,000 dozen pairs a-year; linens, brandy, and spirits, are also made in the town. It has two foundries for bells. Population, 3300.

**APOLLIN'ARIS, C. SULPI'CIUS**, a grammarian who taught under the reign of the Antonines in the second century, at Rome. Helvinus Pertinax was his most famous disciple, and himself taught grammar till he commenced that career which led him to the throne of the Cæsars. (J. Capitol. *Vit. Pertinacis*, c. 1; *Script. Hist. Aug.*) Aulus Gellius, another distinguished disciple, mentions his master repeatedly, and praises his learning, his moderation in refuting, and his urbanity in teaching. (*Noct. Att.* l. iii. 6; xiii. 17, 19; xviii. 4; xx. 6.) The short metrical arguments of the *Comedies of Terence* are attributed to Apollinaris, in a codex in *Epist. Politiani*. Donatus quotes, in his *Life of Virgil*, an epigram of six lines on the Æneid, under the name of Sulpicius of Carthage, who is considered to be the same person as C. Sulpicius Apollinaris.

**APOLLIN'ARIS, or APOLLINARIUS** (Ἀπολλινάριος), a native of Alexandria, taught grammar at Berytus, a town on the coast of Phœnicia, and afterwards in Laodicea of the same country. Apollinaris married and became presbyter of Laodicea. His son, likewise called Apollinaris, was one of the greatest orators, poets, and philosophers of his age. Apollinaris, the younger, became professor of eloquence at Laodicea before A.D. 335, and afterwards lecturer of the Christian congregation. Both father and son continued their intercourse with learned heathens after their ordination. They were friends of Libanius, and attended the lectures of Epiphanius the sophist, who taught at Laodicea, and afterwards in Athens. On this account, and especially because they were present when Epiphanius recited a poem in praise of Bacchus, they were excommunicated by Theodotus, bishop of Laodicea; but again, on doing penance, admitted into church-fellowship. Georgios, the successor of Theodotus, A.D. 350, being an Arian, banished them, either on account of their continued intercourse with Epiphanius, or on account of their adherence to the Nicene Creed and the friendship of the younger Apollinaris for Athanasius. This friendship had commenced A.D. 349, at the time that Athanasius passed through Laodicea. When Julian forbad the Christians to interpret the Greek classics, the Apollinaris, father and son, composed imitations for the use of schools. The father wrote a grammar for Christians. Socrates (*Hist. Eccles.* iii. 16) attributes to the father some epic poems and tragedies, founded on the history of the Old Testament; but Sozomenus (*Hist. Eccles.* v. 18) ascribes these productions to the son, who transformed also the New Testament into the manner and style of Platonic dialogues. After the death of Julian, the classics were read again, and the imitations of Apollinaris forgotten.

The younger Apollinaris is mentioned (in *Athanas. Ep. ad Antiochenos*, tom. i.; *Opp. ed. Montfaucon*, vol. ii., p. 776) as orthodox bishop of Laodicea A.D. 362, whilst Pelagius was bishop of the Arians in that city. He was esteemed, and had some epistolary correspondence with Athanasius, Basilius Magnus, and other great men of that age, who continued to speak respectfully of his merits, even after he was suspected of heresy. Apollinaris distinguished himself especially by polemical and exegetical writings; for instance, by his work on Truth, against the Emperor Julian and the heathen philosophers. Apollinaris' thirty books against Porphyrius, against the Manichæans, Arians, Marcellus, and others, were highy esteemed. Hieronymus himself, during his residence at Antiochia, A.D. 373 and 374, enjoyed the exegetical instructions of Apollinaris, then bishop of the neighbouring Laodicea. The interpretations of Apollinaris, quoted in the commentaries of Hieronymus, were peculiarly valuable in those days on account of his knowledge of the Hebrew tongue. Basilius Magnus mentions a work of Apollinaris on the Holy Ghost; and from the works of Gregorius Nazianzenus we learn that his hymns and psalms were often sung in Christian congregations, and much admired. In the year 1552 was published at Paris, a *Metaphrasis Psalmorum* of Apollinaris; and re-edited by Sylburg at Heidelberg, in 1596; this, and the tragedy on the suffering of Christ, in the Works of Gregorius Nazianzenus, were ascribed to Apollinaris, but appear to some critics to be unworthy of his talents.

In the latter part of his life, Apollinaris, who had strenuously defended the Athanasian doctrine of the Trinity, himself incurred the reproach of heresy, because he taught that the divine *logos* occupied in the person of Christ the place of the human soul. According to him, Christ was (ἔνσαρκος) *incarnate*, but not (ἔμψυχος) *insouled*. His disciples, who were very numerous, were called Apollinarists. His heresy became generally known A.D. 371. The accusation of Socrates, Sozomenos, and Theodoret, against the character of Apollinaris, and the low notions which are said to have led him to embrace his peculiar views, are inconsistent both with the chronology and circumstances of his life. Apollinarism was first condemned at the synod held at Rome, A.D. 375, in which the Roman bishop Damasus presided; all mention of the name of Apollinaris was carefully avoided on this occasion. Nevertheless this condemnation induced Apollinaris to form a separate congregation, over which he ordained the presbyter Vitalis as bishop. Hence the Apollinarists are also called Vitalians. They are also called Dimœrites, because they were accused of dividing the nature of Christ into two parts.

Before the death of Apollinaris, which happened between A.D. 382—392, the Apollinarists formed in Syria and the adjacent countries several separate congregations having their own bishops. After his death, the Apollinarists were divided into two parties, one of which, under Polemo, or Polemius, and Timotheus, pretended that the divinity and the body of Christ were transformed into one substance, and, consequently, that the flesh was to be worshipped as well as the *logos*; these were called Polemians and Synousiasts, and also *sarkolatræ* (σαρκολάτραι, flesh-worshippers): in retaliation, they called the orthodox *anthropolatræ*, or men-worshippers. The other party, which adhered to the original doctrine of Apollinaris, were called Valentinians.

By imperial command, the public worship of the Apollinarists was impeded A.D. 388 and 397, and A.D. 428 in all towns entirely prohibited. The sects of the Apollinarists assimilated, in the fifth century, partly to the orthodox, and partly to the Monophysites [see MONOPHYSITES].

**APOLLO**, one of the principal gods of the Grecian heaven, also named Phœbus, and in Homer and Hesiod most commonly called Phœbus Apollo (Φοῖβος Ἀπόλλων). He was the presiding deity of archery, prophecy, and music, and in later times of the sun: but in the early poets above-mentioned, the sun (Helius) is a different personage, and of different extraction, the son of Hyperion and Theia. (Theog. xviii. 371; see also the adventures of Ulysses in the island of Thrinakia, where the oxen of the sun, not of Apollo, are always spoken of.) According to Herodotus, (ii. 156,) Apollo is the same with the Egyptian Horus, the son of Dionysus and Isis. The Grecian deity was the son of Zeus and Leto (Jupiter and Latona). His mother, when the time of travail drew nigh, wandered through the earth, anxious to find a place which would give her rest; for every land, and river, and mountain, feared too much the wrath of Hera (*Juno*,) the jealous queen of heaven, to receive her. At last Delos, which was then a floating island drifting about the *Ægean* sea, and called Asteria, afforded her a place of repose, and Apollo was born. He immediately proclaimed his functions to the assembled goddesses who watched his birth. "The harp, the curved bow be mine, and I will proclaim to men the unerring counsel of Zeus." (*Hymn to Apollo*, v. 131.) Thenceforward Delos was fixed. Leto promised, in return for the shelter afforded, that her son should honour that humble island above all other places; and it was always held especially sacred to him, and the principal seat of his worship. This story is beautifully related in the Homeric hymn above quoted, and in the Hymn to Delos by Callimachus. Apollo is a leading personage in mythological fiction, and a favourite with the poets, who have engaged him in a great variety of adventures. He was the president and protector of the muses. He is usually represented in the prime of youth, and manly beauty, with long hair, his brows bound with the sacred laurel-tree, (*Daphne*,) bearing either the lyre, or his peculiar weapon, the bow. In later times he usurped the presidency of the healing art from its earlier deity, Paieon; hence Æsculapius was said to be the son of Apollo. The hawk, the raven, the swan, the grasshopper, (*cicada*,) were his favourite animals. His principal temples were at Delos, Delphi, Tenedos, Patara, Claros, &c.; and from these he derived a great variety of distinctive epithets. He has many others peculiar to himself, which principally refer to his skill in archery, or may be interpreted to contain some allusion to the sun; as far-shooting, silver-bowed, golden-haired, golden-sworded, light producer, &c.

The word Phœbus is apparently connected with a Greek root signifying *light*; but the origin and meaning of the word Apollo are entirely unknown. In later writers, and by the Latins, who do not appear to have had an antient sun god of their own, Apollo and the sun are confounded. It is observable, however, that Ovid, in the stories of Phaeton, and Clytie, which have especial reference to him in the character of the sun, always uses the word Sol, not Phœbus or Apollo, except once (ii. v. 399.) at the conclusion of the former (Met. ii. l. iv. 190). In Homer and Hesiod, as we have said, the two are clearly distinct. It is maintained, however, by some mythologists, and among them by Buttmann, that originally Apollo and Artemis were the sun and moon, and that those later writers who assigned to those deities the presidency over the two great luminaries, only revived the original belief which had fallen into oblivion. Buttmann supports his opinion on the grounds that, "leaving out Apollo and Artemis, there are two places vacant in the list of deities necessary to be found with a people in the state of culture in which the early Greeks were (for Helios and Selene he regards as deities of a later age); that the attributes of Apollo, his golden sword, arrows, flowing locks, and the epithets given to him, all apply to the sun, as do those of Artemis to the moon; that they are brother and sister, and the children of Leto, (i. e. Night); the attributes of prophecy and archery, he says, would naturally be given to the sun god, whose eye surveys every thing, and whose beams penetrate every where; and no more suitable patroness could be chosen by the hunter, who lay at night among the mountains, than the moon goddess, whose mild radiance guided him through the woods and lawns." (Keightley's *Mythology*.)

**APOLLO BELVEDERE**, a celebrated statue of Apollo, found at Capo d'Anzo, in the ruins of antient Antium, about twelve leagues from Rome, towards the end of the fifteenth century. It was purchased by Pope Julius II., before his elevation to the pontificate; and was placed by him in the Belvidere of the Vatican, whence it derives its present name. It has been said to be the work of Agasias the Ephesian, but no certain indications of the sculptor are to be traced. But it is now pretty well proved that it was made under the emperors, and possibly by the order of Nero himself. (See Thiersch, *Ueber die Epochen der bildenden Kunst*, &c., p. 312, &c., second edition, 1829, p. 420.)

This statue, one of the finest specimens of sculpture extant, is a standing figure, more than seven feet high. It represents the god naked, except the cloak which is fastened round his neck, and hangs over the extended left arm. The left hand and the right fore-arm were lost, and were restored by Giovanni Angelo da Montorsoli, a pupil of Michael Angelo; so that the original action of the figure can only be conjectured. It was supposed, however, to represent the god at the moment of having discharged an arrow at the serpent Python, watching the effect of his weapon; and accordingly, in the restoration, part of a bow was placed in the left hand. A serpent, the emblem of the healing art, is fixed on the stump of a tree which gives stability to the figure. We quote Lord Byron's fine description of it.

> The lord of the unerring bow,
> The god of life, and poesy, and light,
> The sun in human limbs arrayed, and brow
> All radiant from his triumph in the fight;
> The shaft has just been shot—the arrow bright
> With an immortal's vengeance; in his eye
> And nostril beautiful disdain, and might,
> And majesty, flash their full lightnings by,
> Developing in that one glance the Deity.—
>
> *Childe Harold*, iv. 161.

(See also the Homeric Hymn to Apollo, v. 357, &c.; and *Pen. Mag.*, vol. i., p. 362.)

**APOLLODO'RUS**, a celebrated grammarian of Athens, of whom an account is given by Suidas. He was a pupil of Aristarchus. Of his voluminous writings, only three books of his *Bibliotheca*, a mythological work, have come down to us. He wrote a chronicle, or history in Iambic verse, extending from the destruction of Troy (B.C. 1184) to his own times (about B.C. 144). (See *Scymnus Chius*, v. 19-49.) Among his other writings was a treatise on the Gods, on the Mimi of Sophron, and on other subjects. Scipio Tetti, a Neapolitan, has written a treatise concerning the persons of different professions and various merit, who have borne this name. The first edition of Apollodorus was by B. Ægius of Spoleto, 1555, 8vo., Rome. The best editions are by Heyne, 1782-1783, four volumes, and 1803, two volumes octavo; and that by Clavier, Paris, 1805, two volumes octavo, with a French translation. Dr. Thomas Gale published a bad edition in 1675.

**APOLLODORUS**, a celebrated architect in the reigns of Trajan and Hadrian, was born at Damascus. The magnificent stone bridge built over the Danube, A. D. 104, by order of Trajan, was executed under his direction. The remains of this bridge still exist near the junction of the Aluta or Alt and the Danube. He is also said to have been the architect of the Forum Trajanum, in which the column of Trajan stands, and to have built a library, a music hall (Odeum), baths, and aqueducts. It is said that Hadrian put him to death on some false and frivolous pretence. Apollodorus is the author of a work on besieging towns (Πολιορκητικά) printed in the collection of Thevenot.

**APOLLODORUS**, an eminent Athenian painter, who lived about four centuries B.C. (See Plin. *Nat. Hist.* xxxv. 9.)

**APOLLO'NICON**, the name given to a chamber organ of vast power, supplied with both keys and barrels, built by Messrs. Flight and Robson, of St. Martin's Lane, and first exhibited by them at their manufactory, in 1817. The word is formed from Ἀπόλλων (*Apollon*), and a Greek termination, *ικον*, *icon*, of common occurrence. The denomination does not appear to us the best that might have been suggested; but, being of Greek origin, was probably thought likely to captivate the multitude, who still entertain a lurking respect for whatever is conveyed through the medium of an antient, to them unknown, language.

The *Apollonicon* is either self-acting, by means of complicated, but very ingenious machinery, or may be played on in the usual manner, by means of keys. The music, when the organ is worked by machinery, "is *pinned* on three cylinders or barrels, of about two feet eight inches long, each acting on a distinct division of the instrument; and these, in their revolution, not only admit air to the pipes, but actually regulate and work the stops, forming, by an instantaneous action, all the necessary combinations." The key-boards are five in number; the central and largest comprising five octaves, and the smaller ones, of which two are placed on each side the larger, two octaves each. To the central key-board are attached a swell and some compound pedals, enabling the performer to produce all the changes and variety of effect that the music may require. There is also a key-board, comprising two octaves of other pedals, operating on the largest pipes of the instrument. 'These six key-boards are detached from the body of the organ, so that the performers sit with their backs to the instrument, and, consequently, with their faces to the audience.' There are 1900 pipes, the largest twenty-four feet in length, and one foot eleven inches in aperture, sounding the G, two octaves below the first line of the base, the highest giving the A in altissimo, two octaves above the second space in the treble. The number of stops is forty-five, and these in their combinations afford very good imitations of the various wind instruments used in an orchestra. Two drums are also inclosed in the case, and struck by a curious contrivance in the machinery. A tolerably correct estimate of the capabilities of this instrument may be made, when it is stated that it performs Mozart's Overtures to the *Zauberflöte*, *Figaro*, and *Idomeneo*; Beethoven's to *Prometheus*; Weber's to the *Freischütz* and *Oberon*; Cherubini's to *Anacreon*, &c., without omitting a single note of the score, and with all the fortes and pianos, the crescendos and diminuendos, as directed by the composers, with an accuracy that no band can possibly exceed, and very few can reasonably hope to rival. The *Apollonicon* was five years in building, and at an expense of about ten thousand pounds.

**APOLLO'NIUS DY'SCOLUS**, or **ALEXANDRINUS MINOR**, a grammarian, who was born at Alexandria in the second century of the Christian æra, and of whose private history we only know a few facts gleaned from Suidas and from a sketch of his life by an anonymous writer, prefixed to the edition published by Sylburgius of the work of Apollonius *On Syntax*. He was the son of Mnesitheus and Ariadne, and is said to have been so poor that he was unable to afford money sufficient even to purchase paper. It was probably this state of poverty which had an effect on his temper, and procured him the name of Dyscolus, or the morose. This second appellation was intended to distinguish him from Apollonius Rhodius, who is sometimes called Alexandrinus Major. He was the author of many works; he was called by Priscian 'Princeps Grammaticorum,' and afforded to that grammarian many hints for his *Latin Grammar*. Of his four remaining works the chief is a *Treatise on Syntax*, in four books, the first edition of which is by Aldus, 1495, Venice. An improved edition was made by Sylburgius, with a Latin translation of Æm. Portus, 1590; the last is by Bekker, Berlin, 1817. At the end of the *Treatise on Greek Dialects*, by Maittaire, Hague, 1718, Lips. 1807, there are some extracts of the Grammar of Apollonius, which were procured by Vossius from a manuscript of the Royal Library of Paris. There is also a work attributed to him, Ἰστορίαι θαυμάσιαι, *Wonderful Stories*, the best edition of which is by Meursius, Lugd. Bat. 1620; but it is not without reason that many have doubted whether he could be justly considered the author. It has been published also by Teucher, Lips. 1792.

**APOLLO'NIUS, (PERGÆUS,)** after Archimedes, the most original and profound of all the Greek geometers, was born at Perga in Pamphylia, while Ptolemy III., commonly called Euergetes, was king of Egypt. Ptolemy began his reign B.C. 247.

Apollonius was in the zenith of his fame about the end of the reign of Ptolemy (IV.) Philopator, who died B.C. 205. Apollonius and Hannibal were nearly contemporary both as to birth and achievements in their different lines. Archimedes died B.C. 212, at which time Apollonius was living; it is not known when the latter died.

The life of Apollonius was passed at Alexandria, in the school of the successors of Euclid, under whom he studied. Of its details we know nothing, except that Pappus (who lived, however, as long after him as the fourth century) represents him as vain and envious: that Heraclius, who wrote the life of Archimedes, asserts that he surreptitiously obtained the discoveries of the latter, and published them as his own: and that he had a son of the same name as himself. With respect to the charge of plagiarism, Eutocius, his commentator, (about A.D. 540,) who cites the charge, answers it sufficiently by saying, that it was well known that neither Archimedes nor Apollonius pretended to be the first investigators of the conic sections. Bayle objects to this defence, and finds a better one in the silence of Pappus on the subject, who, though disposed, as we have seen, not to think too favourably of the merits of Apollonius, does not take notice of the charge. To this we would add that Vossius (though Bayle takes it differently) understands Pappus as saying, that Apollonius wrote commentaries upon the four books of conic sections written by Euclid, and added four more to them; thus recognizing him as the author of that part of the work on which, as we shall see, his fame principally depends. We shall also, in the proper place, show grounds for doubting the assertion of Pappus with respect to the books of Euclid.

Of the most interesting part of an eminent man,—his opinions on disputed subjects,—we know but little in the case of Apollonius. Gassendi, in his life of Copernicus, mentions an opinion attributed by the latter to the Grecian geometer, and which is said to have been also that of Philolaus, that the sun and moon only moved round the earth, but all the other planets round the sun. This, so far as appearances only are concerned, is a sufficient explanation of all the phenomena; and, next to the system now received, is the soundest of hypotheses. We cannot find any other authority for attributing this opinion to Apollonius, except Weidler in his *Historia Astronomiæ*, who however cites Gassendi as his authority. But Apollonius certainly paid attention, at least, to the then received system, since known by the name of the Ptolemaic, for Ptolemy has preserved some theorems of his on the method of finding the stationary points of the planets, supposed to move in epicycles. Proclus, in his commentary on Euclid, mentions that Apollonius attempted to prove the axioms, and cites his investigation of the theorem, that things which are equal to the same are equal to one another, in which, as may be supposed, propositions are assumed not more obvious than the theorem itself. The same author gives a definition of an angle which he attributes to Apollonius, but which we confess ourselves unable to understand. Vitruvius cites Apollonius as the inventor of a species of clock which he terms *pharetra*.

The great work of Apollonius which now remains is seven books of his treatise on conic sections, of which we shall presently speak. But besides this, he is known to have written treatises, according to Pappus, *De Rationis Sectione*, *De Spatii Sectione*, *De Sectione determinatâ*, *De Tactionibus*, *De Inclinationibus*, *De planis Locis*, and according to Proclus, *De Cochleâ*, and *De perturbatis Rationibus*. Most of these names would require circumlocution to make them more intelligible in English, and we therefore cite them as they are usually referred to. Of these, the first only is known to us as having been found in Arabic, and published in Latin by Halley in 1708, with an attempt to restore the second. F. Mersenne, cited by Vossius, says he read, in an Arabic author, Aben Eddin, an assertion that all the works of Apollonius, more in number than those mentioned by Pappus, were in Arabic at the beginning of the eleventh century. This point is even yet worth the attention of those who pursue oriental literature.

About the end of the sixteenth century, it was a very common exercise of mathematical ingenuity to endeavour to *restore* these and other lost treatises, that is, from the faintest notion which could be gathered, to guess at the propositions which they might have contained. Such attempts gave rise to the *Apollonius Gallus* of Vieta, the *Apollonius Batavus* of Snellius, and other works of Maurolico, Ghetaldi, Adrianus Romanus, Fermat, Schooten, Anderson, Halley, R. Simson, and others.

The conic sections of Apollonius are in seven books, the first four of which are extant in Greek, with the commentary of Eutocius of Ascalon, above-mentioned. The three next were supposed to be lost, till the middle of the seventeenth century, when James Golius, a celebrated oriental professor of Leyden, returned from the East, with the whole seven books in Arabic. Some delay took place in their translation and publication, during which, in 1658, Borelli accidentally discovered an Arabic manuscript in the Medicean library at Florence, of the same seven books. It does not a little serve to illustrate the use made of public libraries, that while one author after another had for years expressed regret at the loss of the last four books, three of them should be lying in one of the most celebrated libraries in Europe, in the heart of a capital city, with an Italian title-page. Borelli, and Abraham Echellensis, an oriental professor at Rome, translated from the Arabic, and published their version in 1661. At the time of the discovery, Viviani was engaged in *restoring* the lost books, and when it was made known, he prevailed on the Grand Duke of Tuscany to mark all his papers, and to order Borelli to keep the contents of the new books secret. The work of Viviani, well known as an acute and accomplished mathematician, was found (see Montucla, i., 250) to fall short of that of Apollonius on several important points, though, as might be expected, the views of the Italian of the seventeenth century were more extensive in many cases than those of the Greek. The eighth book was still wanting, and a note to the version imported by Golius informed the reader that it had never been found, even by the Arabs, in the Greek. But when the Oxford press, at the commencement of the last century, was employed upon the magnificent versions of the Greek geometers, which are still the best in public use, Dr. Aldrich, observing that the preliminary Lemmas of Pappus to the seventh book were asserted to belong to the eighth, and also that the latter appeared, from the words of Apollonius himself in his introduction, to be a continuation of the former, proposed to Halley that he should endeavour with these lights to re-establish the missing book. Halley was then employed in completing the edition of the work, which the death of Dr. Gregory had interrupted, and he acceded to the suggestion. The whole appeared at Oxford, in 1710, with the commentary of Eutocius, the Lemmas of Pappus, and in addition, the work of Serenus on the same subject. This is the only edition of the Greek text.

The contents of the work are thus briefly described by Apollonius, of whose words we give a free translation. 'The first four books are elementary: the first contains the generation of the three sections of the cone, and of the sections which are styled opposite, and their principal distinctive properties, which have been treated by us more fully and generally than by any of our predecessors. The second book contains the properties of the diameters, and axes, as well as of the asymptotes, and other matters of general utility: you will hence see what *I have called* diameters, and what axes. The third book contains many and wonderful theorems, which are useful in the composition of solid loci, of which the majority are both new and beautiful. The fourth book shows in what manner sections of a cone, or of opposite cones, may cut one another, and the circumference of a circle, on the whole of which nothing has been delivered by those who went before us. The remaining four books treat of the higher part of the science: the fifth, on maxima and minima: the sixth, on equal and similar sections: the seventh, on *dioristic* theorems, or theorems useful in the solution of problems: and the eighth, on the problems thus solved.'

Apollonius was the first who used the words *ellipse* and *hyperbola*, of which Archimedes does not take notice, though he uses the term *parabola*. He also, as we see above, first distinguishes the *diameters* of the section from the *axes*. It was, moreover, in his time, and perhaps first by himself, that the *general* sections of the cone were considered; for previously it had been usual to treat only of those, the planes of which were at right angles to one of the sides of the cone; so that an ellipse could only come from an acute angled cone, and so on. Though Archimedes was aware that all the sections of any cone were of the same nature as those of the limited character above-mentioned (at least it is customary so to state), yet all testimony is against this having been known in the time of Euclid. If, therefore, Apollonius really took the books of Euclid, as according to Pappus he did, he must have so changed the face of them, by generalizing the method of cutting the cone, and introducing the properties of diameters, that they must have differed as much from their original in form and matter as one book can from another. To conclude the subject of the authorship, we remark, in reference to the charge of Heraclius above-mentioned, that the styles of Archimedes and Apollonius are very different: the latter has by no means the power of the former in the management of his demonstrations, and though remarkable for the originality and beauty of the results which he produces, is even tedious in the method of obtaining them. A supposition of Mydorge, which once created considerable discussion, viz., that the fifth, sixth, and seventh books were the work of some Arab under the name of Apollonius, deserves no attention. He must have been but a foolish Arab who would have been willing to relinquish the credit of having written the fifth book.

The most remarkable book in the whole work is the fifth, which treats of maxima and minima. With a little licence it might be called a complete treatise on the curvature of the three sections, for in considering the number of maxima and minima which can be drawn to the section from any point in its plane, the space inside and outside of the evolute has different properties. There is only wanting the addition of a name for the curve which separates the spaces (which we now call the evolute). This book, and the quadrature of Archimedes, are the highest points of the Grecian geometry.

The work of Apollonius was lightly spoken of by Descartes, who is supposed to have seen the first four books only; but it was held in particular estimation by Newton, and Cardan places its author *seventh* among all the men who have ever lived: in his own age he was called the *great geometer*.

We now briefly mention some of the principal editions of the conics. The celebrated Hypatia, daughter of Theon, wrote a commentary upon them. We have already mentioned Pappus and Eutocius as commentators, Borelli and Halley as editors. Among the Arabs, it was first translated by Thebit-ben-Cora, under the Calif Al Maimun in the ninth century: by Abalphat, in the tenth; and two editions, of little celebrity, appeared in Persian in the thirteenth. In Europe, it was first translated, but badly, by Memmius, a Venetian, in 1537; by Maccolyco about the same time, but we cannot learn that this edition was ever published; also by Commandine in 1566, (mis-printed 1666, in Murhard,) and by the Jesuit Claude Richard in 1655. Montucla is incorrect in saying that this edition was announced and never published. See Murhard, *Bibl. Math.* ii., 322; also Bayle, art. *Apollonius*, and Vossius, *de Sci. Math.* (Index, *Claudius Richardus.*) In 1669, Ravius published a translation, of which Halley remarks, that it is more barbarous than can easily be imagined. In 1679, Barrow published the first four books.

Apollonius is supposed by some, among others by Vossius, to be the author of a commentary on Aratus: but Grotius, in his edition of that poet, takes no notice of the report, and as it is believed that Apollonius, the grammarian, also commented on Aratus, the two may have been confounded. Wallis, who held that the antients possessed a certain algebra which they disguised, seems a little inclined to found this opinion upon a title-page which he discovered in the Savilian library (the rest being cut away). It was *Liber de Arte Notoriâ, secundum Apollonium*, but he also suspects that the *Ars Notoria* may be *magic*, and the *Apollonius* may be Apollonius of Tyana. Algebra was called by many Italians *ars magna*, or *arte maggiore*. That Apollonius did improve the notation of arithmetic appears from the praise given to him by Eutocius, in his commentary upon the quadrature of Archimedes, for a work which he calls Ωκυτόβοον. The word is probably corrupt; Vossius reads Ωκυβόη, and Halley Ωκυτόκιον. In the *editio princeps* of Archimedes, Basle, 1543, the Greek is as usual, but the Latin translation gives Mocyntocium. Pappus more explicitly states that the improvement consisted in a simplification of the method proposed by Archimedes for representing very large numbers, which brought the system nearer to that of the moderns. (See Delambre, *Hist. Ast. Anc.* ii. 9.) Eutocius also says, that Apollonius extended the quadrature of the circle given by Archimedes.

**APOLLO'NIUS RHO'DIUS**, a Greek epic poet, respecting whose personal history only a few facts have come down to us, and even these are by no means well authenticated. Whether he was a native of Alexandria in Egypt, or of Naucratis, a small town on the Canopic branch of the Nile, is a point impossible to determine; but we know that he derived the surname of Rhodius from his long residence in the island of Rhodes. He was the son of Silleus, and spent his early years at Alexandria under the direction of the poet Callimachus. The exact periods of his birth and death are unknown; but we are able to fix some points in his history from other circumstances. Thus we know that Callimachus died about B.C. 230, so that he must have been acquainted with this poet at an early age, and Apollonius succeeded Eratosthenes as keeper of the great library of the Ptolemies at Alexandria, B.C. 194. The cause of his quarrel with Callimachus can only be guessed at: it is said to have been respecting the *Argonautica* of Apollonius, which was not sufficiently admired by Callimachus. In what way the disappointed poet took his revenge we are not told; but it must have been effective, if we may judge from the bitter retort it produced from Callimachus. His poem entitled *Ibis* was directed against Apollonius, and though no fragments of it remain, we can form some opinion of its character and leading features from the *Ibis* of Ovid, which is said to be an imitation of this poem. Apollonius left Alexandria, probably, in consequence of this quarrel, and took up his residence at Rhodes, where he lived for many years, and was at last recalled to his native country to occupy the place of the learned Eratosthenes. These few facts are gleaned from Suidas, and from a short account of his life prefixed to two of the most antient manuscripts.

Of all his works only one poem remains, entitled *Argonautica*, in four books, containing 5835 verses, and giving a detailed account of the wanderings of the Argonauts. This was a favourite subject with the antient poets; but how much Apollonius borrowed from his predecessors Herodorus and Epimenides, or whether he servilely copied Cleon in the whole design of his work, as an antient scholiast asserts, we have no means of determining. The opinion of Quintilian (x. 1, 54) seems to be just and impartial. He considers the poem as possessed of considerable merit, but greatly deficient in true poetic spirit. (See also Longinus *on the Sublime*, xxxii.) It is easy to perceive that Apollonius does not possess the qualities which constitute a great poet: he impedes the narrative with a minute and superfluous detail of circumstances till the reader's patience is fairly worn out. There is an affectation too of learning which often degenerates into pedantry. He has been most successful in his treatment of the tender passions: nothing can be more beautiful than the manner in which he paints the gradual progress of Medea's love for Jason till it became one absorbing passion. In this he is not surpassed by Virgil, who is said by Macrobius (*Saturn.* v. 17, ed. Bipont.) to have borrowed his idea of Dido's love for Æneas from this part of the poem of Apollonius.

Many learned Greeks wrote commentaries on Apollonius: and the Latin poet Valerius Flaccus closely imitated him in his work, also entitled *Argonautica*. Terentius Varro translated it into Latin: in still later times it was turned into Iambic verse by Marianus. The first edition of this work was published at Florence, 1496, and is of great value to book collectors. That of Beck, Lips. 1797, containing the text of Brunck with some corrections, a good Latin version, and an excellent table of contents, is one of the best editions. A. Wellauer published a new edition at Leipzig, 1828, 2 vols. 8vo. It has been translated into English by Green, Fawkes (1797), and Preston (1803); into Italian by Flangini (Roma, 1791); into German by Bodmer (Zürich, 1779); and into French by Caussin (1797). For explanatory works, the reader may consult Schoenemann, *Comment. de Geograph. Argon.* Gotting. 1788; Gerhard, *Lectiones Apollonianæ*, Lips. 1816; Weichert, *Ueber das Leben und das Gedicht des Apollonius von Rhodus*, Meissen, 8vo. 1821.

APOLLO'NIUS, a celebrated statuary of the island of Rhodes, who, along with Tauriscus, executed a group in marble which represented Zethus and Amphion binding Dirce to the horns of a furious bull, to avenge their mother, Antiope, whom she had cruelly persecuted. This group, described by Pliny (xxxvi. 4), is supposed, with much probability, to be what is known to us under the name of the Toro Farnese, found during the reign of Paul III. in the ruins of the Baths of Caracalla. It must not, however, be supposed that we see it exactly in the state in which it was found. The lower half of the figure of Dirce, the two trunks and a leg of Zethus and Amphion, were the only remnants of the antient sculptors, but it is sufficient to prove that the art was then in its highest degree of perfection. The group has been restored in the very worst taste by a Milanese artist, Batista Bianchi. We have no means of discovering, with any degree of certainty, at what time Apollonius lived, but some have imagined that it was a few years after Alexander the Great. (See Piranesi, *Statue;* Maffei; Winkelmann, vi. i. p. 128; Müller, *Handbuch der Archäologie, &c.* p. 137.

APOLLO'NIUS, a celebrated statuary, the son of Nestor of Athens, only known to us from his name being inscribed on the fragments of a statue which was discovered in the fifteenth century, and is now called the Torso Belvedere. It has neither head, arms, nor legs, and yet it is considered one of the master-pieces of antiquity. Michael Angelo made it his grand object of study; and so enthusiastic was he in his admiration of it, that even after his sight failed him, he used to be led to it that he might enjoy the pleasure of feeling it with his hands. All agree as to its being one of the finest specimens of antient sculpture, but there is some doubt as to the period when Apollonius lived. Meyer, in his *History of Greek Sculpture*, p. 296, imagines that he discovers a great resemblance between the Torso Belvedere and the Ilissus of the Parthenon, while Thorwaldsen, acknowledging fully the merits of the statue, considers it the production of a much later age. Others think that this opinion is confirmed by the particular form of the letters in the inscription, but no dependence can be placed on this circumstance, as the name may have been inscribed centuries after the statue was executed. Visconti, Pio Clementino, t. i. plate x; Winkelmann, x. iii. s. 15; Thiersch, *Kunst-Epochen*, p. 333.

APOLLO'NIUS, the Sophist, supposed to have lived at Alexandria in the time of Augustus, is the author of a Lexicon of Homeric words, entitled *Λέξεις Ὁμηρικαί*. It was first published by Villoison at Paris, in 1773, in two vols. 4to., accompanied by a commentary and prolegomena. The work was reprinted at Leyden in 1788, 8vo., with notes by Tollius, but with the omission of Villoison's Latin translation and prolegomena.

APOLLO'NIUS of Tyana was born, at the commencement of the Christian æra, in Tyana, a town of Cappadocia. At the age of fourteen, his father, Apollonius, sent him to Tarsus, to study grammar and rhetoric under Euthydemus, a Phœnician. Dissatisfied with the luxury and indolence of the citizens, Apollonius obtained his father's permission to retire with his master to Ægæ (Ayas), a town near Tarsus, where he became acquainted with the doctrines of various philosophers. His master, Euxenus of Heraclea in Pontus, was little disposed to practise the austerities of the Pythagorean and neo-Platonic sects, the doctrines of which he professed. Apollonius observed the Pythagorean rules more strictly, took up his abode in the temple of Æsculapius at Ægæ, famous for miraculous cures, abstained from animal food and wine, lived upon fruits and herbs, avoided in his dress every article made of animal substance, walked barefoot, and let his hair and beard grow. The priests initiated him in their mysteries, and said that Æsculapius himself rejoiced at having Apollonius a witness of his cures. Apollonius recommended his moral and ascetic doctrines by his example, and by an appeal to the heathen gods. He healed a young Assyrian afflicted by a disease which was a consequence of intemperance, by teaching him that the gods were willing to give health to all who were willing to receive the gift. Having finished his studies at Ægæ and other cities of Cilicia and Pamphylia, Apollonius travelled by land to India. At Niniveh he met with Damis, who became his interpreter and travelling companion. On a rock of Mount Caucasus he saw the chains of Prometheus. King Bardanes, his priests, and magi, honoured him at Babylon. In Taxila, a town of India, he met with the king, Phraortes, a descendant of Porus. In India he also saw a woman consecrated to Venus, who was black from the head to the chest, and white from the chest to the feet. He joined a party who hunted dragons by magic. The eyes and scales of these dragons shone like fire, and were talismans. He saw the animal *martichoras*, (mentioned four centuries before by Ctesias,) with the head of a man and the body of a lion, fountains of golden water, men who dwelt below the ground, griffins, the phœnix, the precious stone pantarbas casting rays of fire, and attracting all other gems, which adhered to it like swarms of bees. Phraortes recommended him to the president of the gymnosophists, who revealed to him all their secrets, convinced him that Pythagoras had borrowed his wisdom from them, and compelled him to recognise their superiority in the performance of miracles. Apollonius returned from India by sea, was much admired in the towns of Asia Minor, conversed at the grave of Achilles with the ghost of this hero, enchanted the demons and uttered prophecies. He threatened the Ephesians with pestilence unless they would mend their immoral lives. They were converted, but nevertheless the plague broke out among them. The Ephesians sent messengers to Apollonius, then at Smyrna, requesting him to drive away the plague. Apollonius was in a moment at Ephesus, conversed with the people in a theatre, commanded them to stone a beggar, and ordered them to remove the stones on the following day, when, instead of the beggar, a large dog was found into which the demon of the plague had entered, the ravages of which had now ceased. The Greek priests at Athens, in the Peloponnesus, the oracles at Paphos, Pergamus, and Colophon, heaped their marks of honour upon Apollonius.

He afterwards went to Crete, and finally arrived in the reign of Nero at Rome, where he and his followers being questioned by the magistrates concerning the object of their journey, overcame their mistrust by restoring to life the dead body of a noble lady, predicting an eclipse of the sun, and that there should happen and not happen a great event, which prediction was considered to be fulfilled when, three days after, the cup which Nero held in his hand was struck by lightning. When Nero left Rome for Greece, he ordered all foreign philosophers to quit the city. Apollonius went to Spain, and stirred up a rebellion against Nero and the Romans. He then visited Africa, the south of Italy, and Sicily, where he heard of the death of Nero. Apollonius again visited Athens, and was initiated by the hierophant of Eleusis into the mysteries of that place. He next visited Egypt and Ethiopia, and sought for the sources of the Nile. In Egypt he joined Vespasian, who probably found it politic to gain a man whose sanctity and miracles had raised him to the rank of a deity; for during his lifetime, and still more after his death, Apollonius enjoyed this distinction, and was sometimes ranked with Jesus Christ. (See *Life of Alexander Severus*, by Lampridius, cap. 29.) Afterwards he traversed Asia Minor and Rome, where he was accused by Euphrates of high treason against Domitian, and cast into prison. Having blamed the emperor for suffering such informers, he removed to Puteoli, where he met his followers, Damis and Demetrius. He again visited Sicily, Greece, and Asia Minor, performed miracles, and had many adventures, until he died, eighty, or ninety, or one hundred, or one hundred and seventeen years old, either at Ephesus, or at Lindus in the temple of Pallas. Others say that he was chained, and shut up in the temple of Dictynna in Crete to be eaten by dogs. But when the temple was re-opened, the voices of invisible virgins proclaimed his elevation to the skies, and his chains were found burst asunder. These statements are chiefly found in *The Life of Apollonius* by Philostratus. The two first books exist in an English translation by Charles Blount, Lond. 1680, fol. In 1693, this translation was suppressed on account of the annotations being hostile to Christianity, and Blount committed suicide. Philostratus wrote the Greek original by order, and from the information of Julia, the wife of Septimius Severus, who died 217. The empress had obtained possession of the account which Damis had formerly given to a relative.

It is almost needless to remark that the life of Apollonius is a heap of absurdities and impossibilities. Apollonius was probably a cunning impostor, and one of the pretenders to miracles, not uncommon in that age: his biographer, Philostratus, must have been rather credulous if he believed one half of what he wrote about his hero. The fact of Apollonius being mentioned by no writer earlier than Apuleius and Lucian (see his *Alexander*), tends to show that his celebrity during his lifetime was not so great as his biographers would have us believe. Philostratus himself wrote his account of Apollonius about a century after the wise man's death. Some extant letters, attributed to Apollonius, are printed in the collection of Aldus and Cujacius; and a few appear in his life by Philostratus. For further remarks on the character of the *Life of Apollonius*, see PHILOSTRATUS, FLAVIUS. A remarkable passage in the *Life of Aurelian* (chap. 24) by Vopiscus, shows that the fame of Apollonius was even then firmly established, and that temples and statues still existed in honour of this 'true friend of the gods,' as the credulous historian calls him.

It appears from Suidas and Eudocia, that a person called Soterichus Oasites also wrote a life of Apollonius.

**APOLOGE'TICS** (*theologia apologetica*, apologetik) is the designation given in Germany to that branch of divinity which is most intimately connected with logic, metaphysics, and general history, and has for its object a systematic arrangement of those internal and external evidences by which Christians are enabled scientifically to justify the peculiarities of their faith. The name is derived from a Greek adjective *apologêticos* (ἀπολογητικός).

Since Christianity was opposed from the beginning by men who denied its high origin and its intellectual superiority, circumstances demanded on the part of Christians a compliance with the express injunction of the apostle Peter, 'Be ready always to give an answer (πρὸς ἀπολογίαν, for an apology) to every man that asketh you a *reason* of the hope which is in you.' (1 Pet. iii. 15.) Separate apologies have the same relation to apologetics that separate mathematical treatises have to the science of mathematics.

The science of apologetics was not the offspring of literary vanity; it was unknown till the attacks of the adversaries of Christianity assumed a learned and scientific character. In the first centuries of our era, whilst most opposers asserted that the Christian religion was the cause of famine, and earthquakes; and that Christian worship consisted in eating children, drinking human blood, committing incest, and adoring the head of an ass, or some such abominations, separate apologies were sufficient for the refutation of these absurd charges. The name is of still later origin than the science of apologetics. The word *apologetik* was universally adopted after Gottlieb J. Planck had used it. (See his *Einleitung in die Theologischen Wissenschaften*, 1794-5, vol. i., p. 231-362.) As the fundamental idea of mathematics is that of quantity; of jurisprudence, that of right; of æsthetics, that of the beautiful; so the fundamental idea of apologetics is that of supernatural *revelation*. The apologetics contain a further development of one part of dogmatics or doctrine, which is called bibliology. Apologetics teach how to *defend* the fundamental ideas of Christianity against unbelievers; polemics teach how to *attack* those who, admitting the Christian revelation to be true, err in particulars.

The science of apologetics treats of the

I. Possibility of revelation.

1. Logical possibility. Logical refutation of those who, like John Toland, Edelmann, and Rousseau, considered the idea of revelation to be self-contradictory.
2. Theological possibility. Metaphysical refutation of those who considered the idea of supernatural revelation to be repugnant to the attributes of God, impartial justice, general love, and immutability.
3. Anthropological possibility. Refutation of those who, like Immanuel Kant, deny the ability of man to perceive the supernatural.

II. Necessity of revelation, to be demonstrated by historical and ethnographical induction, especially by the history of philosophy.

III. Reality of revelation, demonstrated by a development of the internal evidence of the peculiar Christian doctrines, and confirmed by the historical credibility of the Gospel history.

Apologetics, though based upon the Gospel, constantly require a new adaptation to the times for which they are written. There are many good apologies, but apologetics are yet in their infancy. Although they are lectured upon in the universities of Germany, they are yet a desideratum in England.

Among the societies, foundations, donations, &c., which have an apologetic character, may be mentioned the Bampton Lectures at Oxford, Hulse's foundation of the Christian Advocate at Cambridge, the London Society for promoting Christian Knowledge, with all similar societies, the Society for the Defence of Christianity at the Hague, &c.

**APOLOGIES OF THE FATHERS** are writings in defence of Christianity, composed from the beginning of the second to the sixth century. The opposers of Christianity generally attacked the moral character of the Christians rather than their doctrines. The fathers of the church, with the view of refuting the doctrines of heathenism and the false accusations against the followers of Jesus, composed *Apologies*, which were partly addressed to all well-informed heathens, partly written on particular occasions, and addressed to emperors in order to convince them of the injustice and folly of persecutions.

The apologies of Quadratus and Aristides are lost. Justinus Martyr describes, in two apologies, how he sought for truth in various systems of philosophy until he found it in the Gospel. In his Dialogue with the Jew Tryphon, Justinus Martyr appeals to the prophecies of the Old Testament. The apologies of Justinus contain many materials for the history of philosophy. Athenagoras defended the Christians against the charge of atheism, incest, infanticide, and other abominations with which they were charged. Tatianus, Theophilus of Antioch, and Hermas, proved the absurdity of paganism and the contradictions of philosophers in order to show the necessity of revelation.

After these Greek apologists of the second century followed, among the Latins, Tertullian, who, in his *Apologeticus*, eloquently shows how the faith and holiness of Christians were especially manifested under persecutions; and Minucius Felix, who, in his eloquent dialogue, *Octavius*, introduces the representatives of various parties, whose arguments are overcome by the truth of the Gospel. Cyprian wrote *De Idolorum Vanitate*, or, On the Absurdity of Idolatry. These apologists of the second century did not defend the systems of certain schools, but only the truth of Christianity.

In the fifth century the doctrines of the Gospel were systematized by Origen among the Greeks and Arnobius among the Latins, in order to defend them successfully against the attacks of Celsus, Porphyrius, Hierocles, and Julian, which were directed not only against the morals of the Christians, but also against their history and their doctrines. These writers compared the miracles of Jesus with those of Pythagoras and Apollonius of Tyana, and questioned the credibility of the Evangelists. They recognised the leading facts of the Gospels, but endeavoured to prove contradictions in minor points. The objections are answered in the eight books of Origen against Celsus, who wrote his attack on Christianity about one hundred years before it was replied to by Origen. But the greatest apologist among the fathers is Eusebius, whose historical and chronological works have an apologetical tendency, and whose evangelical preparation (*προπαρασκευὴ εὐαγγελικὴ*, or *Εὐαγγελικῆς ἀποδείξεως προπαρασκευὴ*) contains, in fifteen books, the introduction to his Evangelical Demonstration (*εὐαγγελική ἀπόδειξις*), in twenty books. The first ten books of this work are still extant, in which he demonstrates the harmony of the Old with the New Testament, the moral dignity of Jesus, the sublimity of his plan, the rectitude of his disciples, and the absurdity of those who ascribed another plan to the disciples than that which they professedly followed. Eusebius examines, in a little publication against Hierocles, the life of Apollonius of Tyana by Philostratus, and shows the contradictions of the biographer, the knavery of this notorious individual, and how his performances differed from the miracles of Christ. The works of Athanasius and Chrysostomus contain apologetical materials. Cyrillus of Alexandria wrote ten books in reply to the emperor Julian. Theodoret wrote twelve sermons under the title Ἑλληνικῶν *θεραπευτικὴ παθημάτων ἢ εὐαγγελικῆς ἀληθείας ἐξ* Ἑλληνικῆς *φιλοσοφίας ἐπίγνωσις*, in which he gathers the arguments for Christian truth from the writings of the heathens, and compares the Greek philosophers with Moses, the prophets, and the apostles. The most important apologetical works among the Latins are the seven books of Arnobius (*Adversus Gentes*) against the heathen; the seven books of Lactantius, *Institutionum Divinarum*; the twenty-two books of St. Augustin, *De Civitate Dei*; the catalogue of St. Jerome, by which he refutes the objection that no distinguished individuals embraced the Gospel (*Catalogus Virorum Illustrium*); and, finally, *Orosii libri septem Historiarum adversus Paganos*, in which he refutes the assertion that plague, famine, earthquakes, and other horrible events were consequences of the Gospel. The science of apologetics has made progress in the same ratio in which the attacks upon Christianity became more systematic.

The following translations and editions will be interesting to English readers. Justin the philosopher, commonly called Justin Martyr, died about A.D. 165. His *Apologia prima pro Christianis*, published by Dr. Grabe, Oxon., 1700; *Apologia secunda*, by Hutchinson, Oxon., 1703; *Justin Martyr's Full Account of the Christian Worship, Baptism, and the Lord's Supper, with Notes of Dr. Grabe and Mr. Whiston: Dialogus cum Tryphone Judæo*, London, 1722, 8vo.; *The Apologies of Justin M., Tertullian and M. Felix, with the Commentary of Vincentius Lirinensis*, by Reeves, 1709 and 1716—an unfaithful translation; *The Dialogue with the Jew*, by Brown, London, 1755, is an excellent translation, and very scarce in the book-market. Minutius Felix, of the third century, author of *A Dialogue between Cæcilius a Heathen, and Octavius a Christian*, is well translated by Sir David Dalrymple.

**APOLOGUE**, synonymous with fable (ἀπόλογος, *fabula*, fable), 'a novel story contrived to teach some moral truth.' (Johnson.) 'It would be a high relief . . to hear an *Apologue*, or fable, well told, and with such humour, as to need no sententious moral at the end to make the application.' (Shaftesbury, *Charact.* vol. iii., *Miscell.* iv. c. 1.) It is essential to an apologue that the circumstances told in it should be fictitious. Some have gone so far as to say that they must involve an impossibility, as in Æsop's fables, where we find beasts and inanimate things made to think and speak.

**APO'LOGY** (ἀπολογία), a Greek word, originally signifying a defence made in a court of justice by or for a person accused. (See the titles of several of the extant Greek orations.) The word *ἀπολογεῖσθαι*, to 'apologize,' to 'make a defence,' was the corresponding verb. There is extant a small piece attributed to Xenophon, entitled the *Apology of Socrates*; and another, with the same title, by Plato. The word apology was adopted by the Christian fathers [see APOLOGIES]. At the present day it is only used in ordinary language in one sense, that 'of asking pardon or excuse for some offence.' But even in modern times the word has occasionally been used in the early Christian sense, as by Bishop Watson in his treatise entitled an *Apology for the Bible*, and by Barclay in his *Apology for the Quakers*.

**APOPHTHEGM** (ἀπόφθεγμα), a Greek word signifying 'a thing spoken out,' and, in its more technical sense, a pithy saying calculated to arrest the attention. 'Certainly *apophthegms* are of excellent use. Cicero prettily called them *salinas*, salt-pits, that you may extract salt out of, and sprinkle it where you will. They serve to be interlaced in continued speech. They serve if you take out the kernel of them and make them your own.' (Bacon.)

We may take the following as examples of apophthegms —'Bigotry murders religion, to frighten fools with her ghost.'—*Lacon*. 'We ask advice, but we mean approbation.'—*Ibid.* Plutarch made a collection entitled *The Apophthegms of Kings and Generals*, and dedicated it to the Emperor Trajan. Many of these apophthegms would be classed in modern times among anecdotes. The following is an example; it is one of the apophthegmata placed under the head of Alexander:—'An Indian was taken prisoner who had a very high reputation for archery, and was said to be able to shoot an arrow through a ring. Alexander bade him exhibit a specimen of his skill, and on his refusal, the king in a passion ordered him to be executed. On his way to his death the man remarked to those who were taking him, that he had not practised for several days and was afraid of missing his mark. Alexander hearing of this, admired the man, and setting him loose, made him great presents, because he preferred death to the loss of his reputation.' (Wyttenbach's edit., vol. i. p. 718.)

The Lacedæmonians were noted for affecting the apophthegmatic mode of speech; and Plutarch has collected their sentences also under the title of *Laconica*.

**APOPHYLLITE**, a crystallized mineral, whose fundamental form is the square prism, fig. 1. Its most general modification is obtained by supposing the angles of fig. 1 cut off, so as to give rise to a plane triangular surface, as is seen at *a* in fig. 2; these faces *a*, from the plane cutting deeper into the original crystal till they intersect each other, frequently lose their triangular form, and of course, at the same time, the face *P* again becomes a square, and the prism will be terminated by the form seen in fig. 3. On account of these modifications, apophyllite sometimes assumes the form in fig. 4.

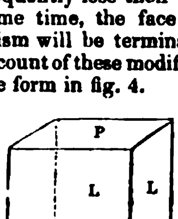
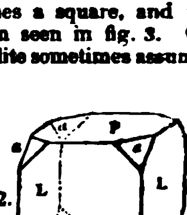


*Fig.* 1.

*Fig.* 2.



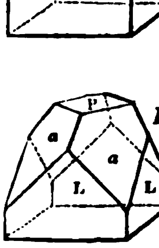
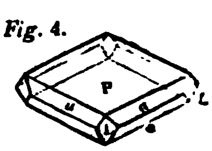


*Fig.* 3.

*Fig.* 4.



The inclination of *P* on *a* is 120° 5′
„ *L* on *a* is 128° 20′
„ *a* on *a* is 104° 18′

The structure of this mineral is lamellar, and admits of cleavage in directions parallel to the sides of the regular prism, but most readily in the perpendicular to its axis. Its colour is white or grey, sometimes tinged green or red: it possesses various degrees of transparency, and occurs even opaque. In hardness it approaches nearly to apatite; and its density varies from 2·3 to 2·5. Before the blow-pipe it forms a white glass. Its chemical constitution is stated as follows:—

$$8(\dot{C}a + 3\dot{S}) + (\dot{K} + 6\dot{S}) + 16Aq$$

and the mineral is therefore an hydrated silicate of potash and lime.

Apophyllite has been found in the mines of magnetic iron-ore of Sweden and Norway; in the lead-mines of the Harz mountains; also in the cavities of several basaltic rocks, at Marienberg in Bohemia; at Fossa in the Tyrol; in the isle of Skye, &c. In the basalts it is usually accompanied by analcime and stilbite.

APOPLEXY, from ἀποπληξία, a sudden blow, a deprivation of power and motion, &c. *Morbus attonitus*, *sideratio*, *percussio*, &c., are synonymous terms. In the animal body two sets of functions perfectly distinct from each other are combined, the ORGANIC and the ANIMAL; the organic include the various functions by which the structure of the body is built up and its integrity maintained, and the animal include the functions of sensation and voluntary motion. [See LIFE.] The disease termed apoplexy is an affection of the animal functions, the organic remaining comparatively unimpaired. It is the loss of sensation and voluntary motion, while respiration, circulation, secretion, and the other functions of the organic life continue to be performed, though not indeed without more or less disorder.

Of all the diseases to which the human body is subject, there is none which is commonly conceived to attack so suddenly, and to kill so rapidly. What is usually called the attack is indeed sudden; but the disease itself, so far from being sudden, is generally even slow in its progress, giving distinct and repeated indications of its presence and of its course. The signs by which the apoplectic constitution is denoted, the PREMONITORY SIGNS of the disease as they are termed, it is of the utmost importance to observe, because judicious measures adopted at this stage will almost always avert an attack, or render an attack mild which would otherwise have been mortal. There are few other diseases over which both the physician and the patient have so much control: the patient by the general management of himself, in removing the constitutional predisposition to it; and the physician by active remedies when the attack is instant, in effecting what the general management may have proved inadequate to accomplish. Prevention is often practicable; but when the attack has once come on, life is in imminent peril: the most judicious and powerful remedies, though resorted to instantly, and employed with the greatest skill, are commonly unable to avert death; and even when they do succeed, the functions of the brain and the general health have usually sustained so severe a shock that life is no longer worth possessing.

In general, the PREMONITORY symptoms are steady in their nature, uniform in their course, and so obvious that all may perceive and understand them. Considered individually, they may appear numerous and diversified; but they are really so much alike, that they all obviously belong to one class.

Among the premonitory symptoms the most remarkable are the following, which are here enumerated in the order of their importance and frequency.

1. Drowsiness. This feeling may exist in every degree from unusual dulness of mind to an uncontrollable propensity to sleep. There may be merely inability to fix the attention, or to carry on the intellectual operations with the usual vigour, or the individual may absolutely fall asleep in the midst of his ordinary occupations. The last is the more alarming event, and for that very reason the less dangerous, because it is a circumstance with which few can fail to be struck; but an unusual heaviness or torpor of mind may be overlooked or neglected: and thus, when at last the apoplectic attack comes, though warning of its approach were really given, it may be truly a surprise. Connected with drowsiness, and occasionally in the room of it, there is a sensation of weight in the head, or a feeling of fulness.

2. The next premonitory symptom is giddiness. Giddiness is more alarming than drowsiness, and would never fail to produce a conviction of danger, but that giddiness often arises from other causes; for example, from a disordered state of the stomach. Whenever giddiness is present, while the functions of the stomach are sound, its source should be carefully investigated; and even when the digestive functions are manifestly disordered, it should still be minutely investigated and vigilantly watched, because tendency to apoplexy and disordered stomach may co-exist, and the symptoms of the latter may mask those of the former. If the giddiness be combined, as it often is, with a feeling like that of approaching fainting, it may be considered that there is but a single step from the actual supervention of the paroxysm.

3. Connected with these two important symptoms are a number of subordinate sensations, which are of consequence chiefly as marking the presence of the more serious indications. The sensations in question are the ordinary companions of the first two, and are often the most prominent and obtrusive, and therefore serve to direct attention to the more important symptoms. Such concomitant and subordinate symptoms are, frequent yawning, dulness of hearing, imperfect or disordered vision, noise in the ears, motes or sparks before the eyes, repeated sneezing, occasional hiccup, and the like.

4. All this time there is generally some degree of pain in the head. The intensity of the pain may vary from the slightest uneasiness to the most intolerable headache. The slighter degrees of pain are more common than the severer, the patient usually stating that his pain is trifling. The seat of the pain is often in the forehead, and deep in the socket of the eyes, rendering them intolerant of light; but it may also be at the back part of the head, extending down the neck, between the shoulders. In the severer states of pain it is often attended with dulness and redness of the eyes, flushing of the face, and throbbing of the arteries of the neck and head. Frequently, however, there is no degree of pain whatever, and this is the occasion of a false security, alarm not being taken at the presence of the other symptoms because of the absence of pain. In general, when serious disease attacks vital organs, pain is excited, and we are thus warned of our danger; but sometimes a mortal disease invades an organ without inducing the slightest pain, and there is no disease more apt to do this than apoplexy. If, combined with the other premonitory symptoms, there be pain in the head, the inference is obvious; if there be none, the danger is the greater; for the enemy is as certainly at hand, but his approach is insidious.

5. Last in the train comes a symptom which is more important than any of the preceding, because it demonstrates their true nature, and shows that the actual attack is instant; namely, paralysis, whatever its form or degree, whether it assume the shape of inability to articulate distinctly, or to write steadily, or to walk firmly, or in reading to fix the eye on the right line, or in talking or laughing to keep the mouth in the natural position, or in deglutition to swallow without unusual difficulty, or without exciting cough. If with this loss of muscular power there be at the same time a sense of pricking over the skin, or a numbness in the limbs or fingers, or difficulty in voiding the urine, or distortion of the face or mouth, dropping of the eyelid, stammering, unsteadiness in the gait, and so on, the attack may be considered as having actually commenced.

Of these premonitory symptoms one alone may be present, or two may be combined, or several may co-exist or may follow each other in rapid succession. The period of their duration, before the attack supervenes, is different in every individual case. Sometimes there elapse only a few hours; more frequently several days; occasionally many weeks. When they are present, no man is safe from a fatal attack for a single instant.

With regard to the attack itself, the phenomena are different according to its intensity. There are, indeed, various modes or forms of the disease which are mainly matters of degree: nevertheless, these diversities are not only very striking in their own nature, but in a practical point of view are highly important, because the remedies appropriate to the one are not suited to the other, at least without such modifications as, in point of fact, to render them different remedies.

For all practical purposes it will be sufficient to comprehend the various forms of the disease under four heads, namely, first, that in which the attack is sudden and violent; secondly, that in which the attack is comparatively slight at the commencement, but progressively increases in severity; thirdly, that in which the attack commences with apoplexy and terminates in paralysis; and, fourthly, that in which the attack commences with paralysis and terminates in apoplexy.

1. The sudden and violent form constitutes the *apoplexia*

*fulminans* of the older authors; the *apoplexia fortissima* of more modern writers; and the *apoplexie foudroyante* of the French. In this form of the disease the patient is struck senseless and motionless instantaneously: he falls down and lies utterly deprived of all the functions of the animal life. The organic functions in the mean time go on, but in an unnatural and disordered manner. The respiration is slow, deep, and accompanied with that peculiar noise which is called stertor; the pulse is fuller, stronger, and slower than natural; the urine and fæces are passed without consciousness; the skin is covered with a cold and clammy perspiration; foam flows from the mouth; the face is flushed, tumid, and sometimes even livid. Death may take place in a few minutes, or a few seconds, or not until the end of the first, or even the second, day; but life is seldom protracted beyond the second day. Now and then the prompt and vigorous employment of the appropriate remedies saves life even in this form of the disease; but if they fail to restore consciousness in a few hours, they commonly fail altogether, and death almost always happens when the paroxysm continues undiminished during twenty-four hours.

On examining the state of the brain after death from this variety of the disease, the blood-vessels of every part of the cerebral substance and of the delicate membranes that invest it are found gorged with blood; there is also sometimes an effusion upon its surface, beneath its membranes, and within its cavities, of the thinner portion of the blood called serum, while, in many cases, pure blood itself is poured out on various parts of the brain from some ruptured vessel. Occasionally no morbid appearance can be detected sufficient to account for the attack, or for death, the consequence of it.

2. In the second form of the disease, in which the attack is less violent in the commencement, but progressively increases in severity, the loss of sensation and voluntary motion is neither sudden nor complete, or, if it be so, the abolition of these functions is only of momentary duration. Instead of stupor and coma, the patient is seized with a sudden and violent attack of headache, attended often with sickness and vomiting. The pain of the head is sometimes so severe that the patient sinks down under it, pale, faint, and exhausted, occasionally with a slight convulsion; but from this state of depression he recovers rapidly, still however remaining weak, faint, and chilly, with a quick and feeble pulse, a sunk countenance, and occasional vomiting. This state having continued from one hour to three, or more, the heat increases, the pulse acquires strength, the face becomes flushed, the sunk expression of the countenance disappears, and torpor or stupor rapidly supervenes, the patient appearing dull and heavy, answering questions slowly and with difficulty, and sinking at last into a state of profound coma. From the first invasion of the attack to the coming on of perfect coma, the period may vary from one hour to three days and more. This form of the disease is at least equally dangerous with the preceding, and, in fact, generally proves fatal.

On examining the state of the brain after death from this variety, there are found extensive effusions of blood; softening of the substance of the brain; sometimes ossification (conversion into bone) of portions of its membranes; but far more constantly ossification of the coats of its blood-vessels, which organic change in the structure of the blood-vessels diminishes their strength, renders them incapable of resisting the current of the blood and of carrying on the circulation, and thus predisposes them to rupture.

3. The third form of the disease commences with a distinct apoplectic paroxysm, which terminates in paralysis. When the apoplectic symptoms disappear, some part of the body is found to be paralyzed; it may be the muscles of the face, giving rise to various kinds of distortion; or the muscles of the limbs, occasioning inability to move the affected member; or the muscles of one side of the body, producing what is called *hemiplegia;* or the muscles of one half of the body, *paraplegia.* In the great majority of cases the speech is more or less affected, the power of articulation being either wholly lost or greatly impaired. Often the sensibility seems unimpaired, the patient endeavouring to express himself by words or signs; but, at other times, the mind itself is indistinct, confused, rambling, and incoherent. Occasionally in this form of the disease the apoplectic state disappears rapidly, while the paralysis remains for years. times the paralysis slowly diminishes until suddenly r apoplectic attack supervenes, leaving the paralysis greater than before; at other times the paralysis continues undiminished for days, months, and years, until a second, or a third, or a fourth apoplectic paroxysm at length destroys the patient. In the few cases in which there is a perfect recovery from the paralysis, the mind is always slow in recovering its energy, and often never regains it.

On examining the state of the brain after death from this variety, there is commonly found an extravasation of blood into a defined cavity formed in the substance of the brain, constituting what is termed an apoplectic cell; but although this be the most ordinary form in which the blood is effused in this variety of the disease, yet there may also be a general extravasation of it, as in the other varieties, or mere effusion of serum; or softening of the cerebral substance, or ossification of the membranes, or of the blood-vessels, or several of these morbid conditions may be combined.

4. In the fourth and last form of the disease, in which the attack commences with paralysis and terminates in a complete apoplectic paroxysm, the premonitory symptoms are, in general, very distinctly marked. Drowsiness, giddiness, disordered vision, impaired memory, and pain of the head especially, commonly precede the attack. While the brain is thus affected, the limbs about to become paralytic are troubled with pricking, tingling, numbness, weakness, and cramp. These local ailments progressively increasing, the limbs at length become decidedly paralytic, and the paralytic state having continued for an indefinite period, an apoplectic paroxysm supervenes, often preceded and denoted by spasms or convulsions in the unparalyzed limbs. The coma which forms a part of the apoplectic paroxysm, sometimes comes on gradually, and is manifestly progressive in intensity, the patient at first being capable of giving a coherent answer when strongly roused, but by degrees the loss of sensation becomes more and more complete, until at last the stupor passes into a state of total insensibility, from which there is no recovery. Now and then the patient recovers from the apoplectic state, and slowly regains the condition he was in previously to the apoplectic attack: more frequently, on the contrary, the paralytic affection increases, and another apoplectic seizure quickly supervenes, which proves mortal.

In some cases the morbid appearances that present themselves on inspection of the brain after death from this variety, differ in no respect from those which have been described as belonging to the preceding form; but the most frequent and characteristic morbid change is the softening of some portion of the substance of the brain. This softening of the cerebral substance is the result of inflammation, which is generally not acute in its nature, and is slow in its progress. The vessels belonging to this softened portion lose their vitality, and allow the red particles of the blood to pass through them, so that the part morbidly changed is not only soft but red, from the infiltration of blood through the diseased blood-vessels.

From this account of the phenomena of the disease, and of the morbid changes apparent in the brain in fatal cases, we are enabled to form an accurate conception of the pathological condition of the brain in apoplexy. Two of the conditions essential to the performance of the functions of the brain, are a supply of a certain quantity of blood, flowing with a certain impetus and freedom from pressure. Without a certain portion of blood flowing with due impetus, the functions of the brain fail; with more than a certain portion, or with the velocity of the current quickened or retarded beyond a certain point, they equally fail: and when the pressure induced by either of these states exceeds a certain degree, they also immediately cease. The substance of the brain is tender and delicate, and abounds beyond all other organs with blood-vessels. It is of a soft and yielding nature, but it is enclosed in a firm, unyielding case. Coupling this fact with the phenomena of the circulation, it is easy to conceive how almost its entire mass, and still more readily how particular portions of it, may become subject to undue pressure, and how, as an inevitable consequence, the functions of the brain may become deranged. Any cause which quickens or which retards the circulation through it may produce this effect· for example, a preternatural distension of the arteries with blood, or a preternatural intensity in their action, and a consequent increased impetus of the circulation; or, on the contrary, a relaxation of the veins, a preternatural turgescence of them from a too great quantity of blood poured into them, and a consequent retardation of the circulation through them. Either from a too great velocity or intensity of the circulation in the arterial vessels, or from too great distension of the veins in consequence of an impeded flow of the blood through them, the thinner portion of the blood or serum may be poured out upon the brain, which in this manner may become subject to undue pressure. In consequence of either of these diseased states, the coats, whether of the arteries or veins, may suddenly give way and break, and the blood poured out upon the brain from the ruptured vessels may exert such a pressure upon it as instantly to destroy its functions. Again, tumors occasionally form in the brain, which progressively increase in magnitude, and at length exert such a degree of pressure upon the cerebral substance, as is no longer compatible with the performance of its functions.

The brain, like all other organs, is nourished by organic processes, over which the organic nerves exert a most important influence. The blood-vessels of the brain, like those of all other organs, depend for their vital energy on organic or ganglial nerves [see NERVE], which are distributed to them in great abundance. We may conceive that the organic nerves which preside over the nutriment of the brain may fail in their functions to such a degree, that the brain may be deprived of its vital power, and hence its functions necessarily cease. And this without doubt is the case in those fatal attacks of apoplexy in which no morbid appearance can be detected in the brain sufficient to account for death. We may conceive that the organic nerves which impart vital energy to the blood-vessels of the brain may fail in their functions to such a degree, that the blood-vessels may not only be incapable of performing their natural actions, but may become diseased in structure, their membranous, firm, and elastic coats becoming indurated, brittle, and bony. On the other hand, these organic nerves may become preternaturally irritable, and consequently produce an inordinate action in the blood-vessels. And those are the ordinary changes which precede and which predispose to apoplexy; and, in a practical point of view, these facts are of paramount importance, for they show that apoplexy is not a sudden disease, that it is even slow in its progress, and that it is as much in our power to retard or stop that progress, by the judicious employment of remedies tending to restore the brain to a sound condition, as it is by the use of such remedies to check morbid changes of structure in any other organ of the body.

*Prognosis.*—When once an attack has come on, even though it be slight, it places the individual in imminent danger, both because it greatly increases the predisposition to a recurrence of the paroxysm, and because, when it does not destroy life, it gives a shock to the constitution which is seldom entirely repaired, and never without much time and most judicious management. In the paroxysm the immediate danger is proportioned to the profoundness of the coma, the degree of stertor, the slowness and laboriousness of the respiration, and the frequency and intermission of the pulse. Other unfavourable signs are, delirium, convulsions, paralysis, involuntary and unconscious discharge of the urine and fæces, and above all, the continuance of the paroxysm without material diminution of its severity after the judicious employment of powerful remedies. When the respiration is exceedingly slow and laborious—when the pulse sinks to such a degree that it can be scarcely felt, and when the head, chest, and limbs are covered with a cold, clammy sweat, dissolution is near. On the other hand, the favourable signs are, mildness of the paroxysm, diminution of the symptoms after the exhibition of the appropriate remedies, and more especially restoration to consciousness, return of the power of voluntary motion, with a calm and soft pulse, a gentle, warm, and general perspiration, and a spontaneous flow of blood from the nose, the rectum, and so on.

*Causes.*—The causes of the disease are either predisposing or exciting. The *predisposing* causes are, 1. Sex. It is decidedly more common in the male than in the female, because the male is more exposed to the exciting causes, and nothing so surely generates a predisposition to the disease, as the long-continued operation of an exciting cause. 2. Age. It may occur in childhood and youth: it is indeed rare in the former, but it is not uncommon in the latter; still, however, the great majority of cases without doubt occur at the more advanced stages of life. The period commonly conceived to be that in which it most frequently occurs, is the interval between forty and seventy. Out of sixty-three cases, two were between twenty and thirty years of age; eight from thirty to forty; seven from forty to fifty; ten from fifty to sixty; twenty-three from sixty to seventy, twelve from seventy to eighty; and one from eighty to ninety years. 3. Conformation of the body. The large head, short neck, full chest, sanguine and plethoric temperament, have from time immemorial been considered as forming the apoplectic constitution, and though the disease may and often does occur in the very opposite states of the system, yet there cannot be a question that the conformation of the body just described is peculiarly favourable to the formation of that pathological condition of the brain on which, as we have seen, the malady depends. 4. Mode of life. Luxurious living, especially combined with sedentary habits, is a most powerful predisposing cause. 5. Suppression of accustomed evacuations, namely the suppression of the piles, or of discharges from the skin, whether from the sudden disappearance of eruptions, the result of natural disease, or the drying up of a seton or issue. 6. Mental states. Violent emotion: cases continually occur in which persons drop down suddenly in a fit in a paroxysm of anger. Long-continued anxiety is almost as powerful an exciting cause as luxurious living. It is the common opinion that the studious are more prone to this disease than other classes; but this notion is ill-founded, for the evidence is complete that moderate intellectual labour is not only in a high degree conservative of the general health, but that it is more especially preventive of that peculiar condition of the brain on which apoplexy depends. The condition of all others most conducive to apoplexy is that in which at a somewhat advanced age the food habitually taken is large in quantity and rich and stimulating in quality, at the same time that the intellectual faculties are little excited; while the history of lawyers, judges, and philosophers, would indicate a remarkable exemption from this disease in all its forms.

The predisposing causes, of whatever nature, act either by favouring an habitual determination of blood to the brain, or by impeding its return from this organ, or by impairing its vital energy, while they favour a plethoric state of its vessels. Such a condition of the brain having been formed, the slightest exciting cause is often sufficient to produce an attack.

Among the most powerful *exciting* causes are intemperance in eating and drinking, violent emotions of mind, whatever determines the blood with undue impetus to the brain or impedes its return from it, such as great muscular exertion, dependant posture of the head, tight ligature around the neck, the use of the warm bath, and the like.

Both sets of causes, the predisposing and the exciting, bring about a paroxysm either by diminishing the vital energy of the brain, or by producing undue pressure on its substance.

*Treatment.*—The treatment of this disease must obviously vary with the pathological condition of the brain on which it depends. The skill of the physician consists in detecting what that pathological condition is, and in exactly adapting his remedies to it, which must differ widely according as he is called to treat a threatening or an actual paroxysm, or to prescribe for a patient subsequent to an attack. To enter into a discussion of the different remedies suited to the manifold states of the brain, and of the system, in the various forms and stages of this malady, would require a larger space than can be allotted to it in this work. There are not many parts of his science in which the physician is required to make such nice and difficult distinctions, and in which life so completely depends on the accuracy of his discrimination. At one time the vital energy of the brain is so far exhausted as of itself to threaten the total abolition of its functions; at another time the arterial action or the venous congestion is so great as to threaten an immediate effusion of serum or a large extravasation of blood. For states so opposite, opposite remedies must of course be required; but the difficulty at all times is to interpret the outward signs aright. If, together with the premonitory symptoms which have been enumerated, namely, drowsiness, giddiness, headache, and so on, there be a flushed countenance, a dull or suffused eye, a hot skin, a strong or full pulse, the abstraction of blood may be indispensable to the preservation of life; but if, on the other hand, the countenance be pallid and sunk, the pulse full, and the skin cool, the smallest blood-letting may utterly exhaust the vital energies of a brain already greatly depressed, and the only chance of averting death may be the judicious employment of stimulating remedies. It is in clearly pointing out distinctions like these, and in guiding to the selection of the remedy appropriate to each, that science is the salvation of life. But such too are precisely the cases in which no skill on the part of the physician can succeed without the steady co-operation of the patient. The physician duly weighing the premonitory signs may foresee the impending danger, and give warning of it, and prescribe precisely the medicine and REGIMEN fitted to avert it; but if these are either altogether neglected or only partially followed, the disease will hold on its course and life be lost. And this loss of life is deplorably frequent from the neglect on the part of the patient of the appropriate remedies in the primary stage of the disease, when such remedies may be employed with almost certain success; and the same is true from the neglect of such remedies in the stage subsequent to an apoplectic paroxysm, although in this stage the best-concerted measures have a much less chance of securing their object.

For the same reason that it would be vain to attempt here to enter into the modifications of treatment required in the premonitory and the consecutive stages of the disease, it would be out of place to discuss the measures proper to be adopted in the paroxysm itself. The state both of the brain and of the system varies in every individual case, and safe, not to say successful treatment, must in every case be modified accordingly. It is only necessary to add here, that whenever a person is seized with a fit of apoplexy, he should be carried into a large room, the freest possible circulation of fresh air should be promoted around the body, which should be placed in the horizontal posture, with the head, however, considerably raised, all bandages should be taken from about the head and neck, and especially from about the neck; and a medical man should be sent for instantly. Every observer of such a case should bear in mind that the loss of life may be the consequence of the loss of a minute.

**APO'PHYGE**, a term applied by architects, generally, to a concave surface lying between or connecting two flat surfaces not in the same plane, and particularly to a slight concavity which is almost invariably found to terminate the shaft of an Ionic or Corinthian column both above and below;—immediately above the uppermost fillet of the congeries of mouldings called the base, and under the moulding or mouldings of the hypotrachelium or necking. In the latter case the apophyge is distinguished in the two positions as the lower and the upper. The more familiar English term for the same thing is, the *escape;* and in French, the apophyge is termed the *congé*. Apophyge is from a compound Greek word signifying a *flying off*.

**A POSTERIO'RI.** [See A PRIORI.]

**APOSTLES** (ἀπόστολοι, messengers, ambassadors, missionaries) were, according to Luke vi. 13, those twelve disciples whom Jesus chose from the number of his followers to be his companions, and whom he commissioned to preach his doctrines, first among the Jews only (Matt. x. 5; Luke ix. 2), and after his resurrection to the Gentiles also (Matt. xxviii. 19; Mark xvi. 15). Jesus said concerning apostles, 'As my Father hath sent me, even so send I you. He breathed on them and said, Receive the Holy Ghost. Whose soever sins ye remit, they are remitted unto them, and whosesoever sins ye retain, they are retained' (John xx. 21-23). The list of the apostles occurs Matt. x. 2; Mark iii. 16, &c.; Luke vi. 14, &c. The names of the apostles are, 'Simon, who is called Peter, and Andrew, his brother; James, the son of Zebedee, and John, his brother; Philip and Bartholomew; Thomas, and Matthew, the publican; James, the son of Alpheus; and Lebbeus, whose surname was Thaddeus; Simon, the Canaanite; and Judas Iscariot, who also betrayed him.' After the death of Judas Iscariot, 120 disciples being assembled, Peter recommended the choice of another apostle. 'Of these men which have companied with us all the time that the Lord Jesus went in and out among us, beginning from the baptism of John, unto that same day that he was taken up from us, must one be ordained to be a witness with us of his resurrection. And they appointed two, Joseph, called Barsabas, who was surnamed Justus, and Matthias. And they prayed, Thou, Lord, which knowest the hearts of all men, show whether of these hast chosen, that he may take part of this mi- d apostleship, from which Judas by transgression he might go to his own place. And they gave forth their lots; and the lot fell upon Matthias, and he was numbered with the eleven apostles' (Acts i. 15-26). To these twelve apostles was afterwards added Saul, whose name among the Greeks was Paul, called to be an apostle of the Gentiles through the will of God (Gal. i. 1; Col. i. 1; Rom. xi. 13; Acts ix). By the instrumentality of St. Paul the Gospel was most effectually propagated. Barnabas (Acts xiv. 14) being an apostolic missionary is mentioned in the following manner: 'And when the *apostles* Barnabas and Paul heard,' &c. From this passage we infer that the title *apostle* was not exclusively given to the immediate disciples of Jesus. Comp. Acts xiv. 4; Rom. xvi. 7.

**APOSTLES, ACTS OF THE.** The authenticity of this book has not been doubted: it constitutes the second part of the Gospel according to St. Luke, which he dedicated to Theophilus (Luke i. 1; Acts i. 1). The Acts belong to the *Homologoumena*, or those canonical books which were, by all parties, recognized as genuine (Euseb. *Hist. Ecclesiastica*, iii. 25). The Severians (Eusebii, *Hist. Eccles.* iv. 29) and the Manichæans (Augustin. *Epist.* 23) acknowledged the authenticity of the Acts, although they rejected, for doctrinal reasons, their authority. Although the authenticity of the Acts was well established, they were less read among the lower classes, and accordingly Chrysostomus, at the end of the fourth century, wrote at the commencement of his *Commentary to the Acts*—'Many do not know even the existence of this little book, nor him who wrote and composed it.'

The time at which St. Luke wrote the Acts may be gathered from the following circumstances. The arrival of St. Paul in Rome took place in the spring of about the year A.D. 63. Since this arrival is mentioned in the Acts, they must have been written after the year 63; and since the death of St. Paul, about the year 68 or 69 is not mentioned by St. Luke, the Acts were probably composed and circulated before this date. Theophilus, to whom the Acts were dedicated, may be considered as the representative of the inquiring heathen; consequently, it was proper that the Acts should be written, as they are, in the Greek language.

The interpretations of the Acts by Clemens Alexandrinus in the *Hypotyposes*, and the commentaries of Origen, Diodorus of Tarsus, Theodorus of Mopsuestia, have been lost. The *Fifty-five Homilies* of St. Chrysostomus on the Acts are still extant. There exist commentaries by Œcumenius and Theophylactus. In the works of Grotius, Wolf, and others, on the *New Testament*, the Acts also have been explained. Limborch published his great work on the Acts at Rotterdam, 1711; and Walch his *Dissertationes in Acta Apostolorum* at Jena, 1756-1761, 3 vols. Besides these the following commentators may be mentioned: *Morus*, ed. Dindorf, Lips. 1794, 2 vols.; Thiess, *Uebersetzung mit Anmerkungen*, Lips. 1800; Heinrich's *Acta Apostolorum, Annotatione perpetua illustrata*, Göttingae, 1809; *Kuinoel*, Lips. 1818. Stier has written a work on the speeches contained in the Acts, (*Ueber die Reden in der Apostelgeschichte*, 2 vols. Lips. 1829, 1830.) The author endeavours to show the logical arrangement in these speeches. *Die Apostelgeschichte von Lucas erläutert von Michael Wirth.* 2 vols. 8vo. Ulm, 1831-32. 8vo. That Matthew Henry, Wesley, Dodd, Coke, Scott, Benson, Adam Clarke, and other English commentators of the whole Bible, or of the New Testament, have not omitted the Acts, is generally known.

According to Sanclemente and Ideler, the dates in the Acts are as follows:—Stephen was stoned A.D. 35. Paul converted between 35 and 38. St. Paul's first journey to Jerusalem (Act ix. and Gal. i. 18) between 38 and 41. The second journey (Acts xi. 12) in the year 44. The third journey (Acts xv.) in the year 52. The fourth journey (Acts xviii. 22) in the year 56. The fifth journey to Jerusalem and captivity of St. Paul in the year 60. Voyage to Rome, 62. Arrival in Rome in the spring of A.D. 63.

**APOSTOLIC FATHERS**, are those teachers of the Christian church who distinguished themselves during the first two centuries, and derived their Christian knowledge from personal acquaintance with the apostles. [See CLEMENS ROMANUS, IGNATIUS of Antiochia, POLYCARPUS, HERMAS, BARNABAS.]

**APOSTO'LICI**, were imitators of the apostolic life mentioned by Epiphanius. (Hæres, 67.) In the middle ages they were called Cathari. Some of them indulged Manichæan speculations, and others distinguished themselves only by and obedience to the moral doctrine of the *New Testament*. The latter, called Apostolic Brothers, were very numerous on the banks of the Lower Rhine, about the middle of the twelfth century. We learn from a letter written A.D. 1146, in which EVERVIN, ecclesiastical provost of Steinfeldt, exhorts St. BERNARD, of Clairvaux, to confute these heretics, that they rejected oaths, infant baptism, fasts, ceremonies, worship of saints, purgatory, masses, second marriages, the power of the pope, &c. Some of them were brought before the ecclesiastical court of the archbishop of Cologne, and defended themselves by biblical quotations. After a disputation of three days, being still unconverted, the people dragged them to the flames, in which they died manfully.

Another apostolic brotherhood was founded by Gerhard Segarelli of Parma about A.D. 1260. This brotherhood Pope Nicolas IV. endeavoured to suppress by various decrees of 1286 and 1290. Nevertheless Segarelli and his followers spread through Italy, Germany, France, and Spain. They went about accompanied by women singing, and preaching especially against the corruptions of the clergy. In 1294, two brothers and two sisters were burnt alive at Parma. Segarelli abjured his heresy, but was burnt in 1300 for having relapsed. From this time Dolcino of Milan became the head of this party, who predicted the sudden downfall of the Romish church. Dolcino divided the development of Christianity into four dispensations, the last of which began with his apostolic order. Dolcino escaped from the inquisitors into Dalmatia, but returned to Italy in 1304. He fortified, with 1400 followers, a mountain in the diocese of Novara, near the village Bal[illegible], and plundered, for his support, the adjacent country. In 1306 he fortified the mountain Zebello in the diocese of Vercelli, and fought against the troops of the bishop, until he was compelled by famine to surrender in 1307. Dolcino and his companion Margaretha of Trent were burnt with many of their followers. These Apostolici rejected the authority of the Pope, oaths, capital punishments, &c. Some Apostolic Brothers are mentioned A.D. 1311, near Spoleto; and A.D. 1320, in the south of France. The synod of Lavaur, 1368, mentions them for the last time.

**APOSTROPHE** (ἀποστροφή). A turning away. 'A sudden change in our discourse, when, without giving previous notice, we address ourselves to a person or thing different from that to which we were addressing ourselves before.' (Beattie, *Elements of Moral Science*.) The term is also used, less properly, for an address to some absent or inanimate object, as in *Julius Cæsar*, Act iii. Sc. I.

> O pardon me, thou bleeding piece of earth,
> That I am meek and gentle with these butchers.

It is also used to express the contraction or division of part of a word, as *boro'* for *borough*, *learn'd* for *learned*. This practice of division, intolerable in a language already overburdened with consonants, was much more frequent in the writers of a century, or a century and a half ago, than now; and seems to have been affected to give an air of negligence and familiarity to their style. It ought seldom to be used except in verse, and very sparingly there. The comma, by which the final *s* of the genitive case is separated from the word, is also called an apostrophe, as in 'Israel's prosperity.'

**APOTACTITES.** [See HERETICS.]

**APOTHECARIES (COMPANY OF)**, one of the incorporations of the city of London. In England, in former times, an apothecary appears to have been the common name for a general practitioner of medicine, a chief part of whose business it was, probably in all cases, to keep a shop for the sale of medicines. In 1345, a person of the name of Coursus de Gangeland, on whom Edward III. then settled a pension of sixpence a day for life, for his attendance on his Majesty some time before while he lay sick in Scotland, is styled in the grant, printed in Rymer's *Fœdera*, an apothecary of London. But at this date, and for a long time after, the profession of physic was entirely unregulated. It was not till after the accession of Henry VIII. that the different branches of the profession came to be distinguished, and that each had its province and particular privileges assigned to it by the law. An act of parliament was passed in the third year of that king (1511), by which, in consideration, as it is stated, of 'the great inconvenience which did ensue by ignorant persons practising physic or surgery, to the grievous hurt, damage, and destruction of many of the king's liege people,' it was ordered that no one should practise as surgeon or physician in the city of London, or within seven miles of it, until he had been first examined, approved, and admitted by the Bishop of London, or the Dean of St. Paul's, who were to call in to assist them in the examination 'four doctors of physic, and of surgery other expert persons in that faculty.' In 1518, the physicians were for the first time incorporated, and their college founded, evidently with the view that it should exercise a general superintendence and authority over all the branches of the profession. In 1540, the surgeons were also incorporated, and united, as they continued to be till the beginning of the present century, with the barbers. The two associations thus established appear, however, to have very soon begun to overstep their jurisdiction. It was found necessary, in 1542, to pass an act for the toleration and protection of the numerous irregular practitioners, who did not belong to either body, but who probably formed the ordinary professors of the healing art throughout the kingdom. In this curious statute, the former act of 1511 is declared to have been passed, 'amongst other things, for the avoiding of sorceries, witchcraft, and other inconveniences;' and not a little censure is directed against the licensed and associated surgeons for the mercenary spirit in which they are alleged to have acted, while much praise is bestowed upon the unincorporated practitioners for their charity in giving the poor the benefit of their skill and care, and for the great public usefulness of their labours generally. The import of the enactment is expressed in its title, which is, 'An Act that persons being no common surgeons may minister outward medicines.' The persons thus tolerated in the administration of outward medicines, of course comprehended those who kept shops for the sale of drugs, to whom the name of apothecaries was now exclusively applied. The acceptation of the name, as thus confined, may be gathered from Shakspeare's delineation of the apothecary in *Romeo and Juliet* (published in 1595 or 1597), as one whose business was 'culling of simples,' who kept a 'shop,' the 'shelves' of which were filled with 'green earthen pots,' &c., and who was resorted to as a dealer in all sorts of chemical preparations. Nothing is said of his practising medicine; and it certainly was not till nearly a century later that apothecaries in England, as distinguished from physicians and surgeons, ever began to act as general practitioners.

Meanwhile, however, the apothecaries of London were incorporated by James I. on the 9th of April 1606, and united with the Company of Grocers. They remained thus united till the 6th of December, 1617, when they received a new charter, forming them into a separate company, under the designation of the Master, Wardens, and Society of the Art and Mystery of Apothecaries of the City of London. This is the charter which still constitutes them one of the city companies, although various subsequent acts of parliament have materially changed the character of the society.

It appears to have been only a few years before the close of the seventeenth century, that the apothecaries, at least in London and its neighbourhood, began generally to prescribe, as well as to dispense, medicines. This encroachment was strongly resisted by the College of Physicians, who, by way of retaliation, established a dispensary for the sale of medicines to the poor at prime cost at their hall in Warwick Lane. A paper controversy of great animation rose out of this measure; but the numerous tracts which were issued on both sides are now all forgotten, with the exception of Garth's burlesque epic poem, entitled *The Dispensary*, first published in 1697. The apothecaries, however, may be considered as having made good the position they had taken; although for a considerable time their pretensions continued to be looked upon as of a somewhat equivocal character. Addison, in the *Spectator*, No. 195, published in 1711, speaks of the apothecaries as the common medical attendants of the sick, and as performing the functions both of physician and surgeon. After mentioning blistering, cupping, bleeding, and the inward applications employed as expedients to make luxury consistent with health, he says, 'The apothecary is perpetually employed in countermining the cook and the vintner.' On the other hand, Pope in his *Essay on Criticism*, published the same year, has the following lines in illustration of the domination which he asserts to have been usurped by the critic over the poet:—

> 'So modern 'pothecaries, taught the art
> By doctors' bills to play the doctor's part,
> Bold in the practice of mistaken rules,
> Prescribe, apply, and call their masters fools.'

Nor, indeed, did the apothecaries themselves contend at this time for permission to practise as medical advisers and attendants any further than circumstances seemed to render it indispensable. In a cleverly written tract in their defence, published in 1724, and apparently the production of one of themselves, entitled '*Pharmacopolæ Justificati; or the Apothecaries Vindicated from the Imputation of Ignorance, wherein is shown that an academical education is nowise necessary to qualify a man for the practice of physic*,' we find the following opinion expressed (p. 31), 'As to apothecaries practising, the miserable state of the sick poor, till some other provision is made for their relief, seems sufficiently to warrant it, so long as it is confined to them.' We may here observe, that the custom of persons being licensed by the bishops to practise medicine within their dioceses continued to subsist at least to about the middle of the last century. It is exclaimed against as a great abuse in a tract entitled *An Address to the College of Physicians*, published in 1747.

It has been stated in various publications, that the order of dealers in medicines, known as chemists or druggists, first made their appearance about the end of the last century, or not much more than forty years ago. As they immediately, or at least very soon, began to prescribe as well as to dispense, the rivalry with which they were thus met was as eagerly opposed by the regular apothecaries, as their own encroachments had in the first instance been by the physicians. In certain resolutions passed by a meeting of members of the Apothecaries' Company on the 20th of November, 1812, among other causes which are asserted to have of late years contributed to degrade the profession, is mentioned the intrusion of pretenders of every description:—'Even druggists,' it is said, 'and their hired assistants, visit and administer to the sick; their shops are accommodated with what are denominated private surgeries; and, as an additional proof of their presumption, instances are recorded of their giving evidence on questions of forensic medicine of the highest and most serious import!' But in all this the druggists really did no more than the apothecaries themselves had begun to do a hundred years before. We doubt, too, if the first appearance of these interlopers was so recent as has been assumed. We find a tract, printed on a single folio leaf 'at the Star in Bow Lane in 1683,' entitled *A Plea for the Chemists or Non-Collegiats*, in which the author, Nat Merry, stoutly defends the right of himself and the other manufacturers of chemical preparations to administer medicines, against the objections of the members of the Apothecaries' Company, who seem to have been themselves at this time only beginning to act as general practitioners. And in 1708, we find a series of resolutions published by the Court of Apothecaries, in which they complain of the intrusion into their business of foreigners—that is, of persons not free of the company. Their charter, though it appeared to bestow upon them somewhat extensive privileges, had been found nearly inoperative from the omission of any means of executing its provisions, and of any penalties for their infringement. In 1722, therefore, an act of parliament was obtained by the company, giving them the right of visiting all shops in which medicinal preparations were sold in London, or within seven miles of it, and of destroying such drugs as they might find unfit for use. This act expired in 1729; and although an attempt was made to obtain a renewal of it, the application was not persevered in. But in 1748 another act was passed, empowering the society to appoint ten of their members to form a court of examiners, without whose license no one should be allowed to utter medicines in London, or within seven miles of it. It was stated before a Committee of the House of Commons, that there were at this time about 700 persons who kept apothecaries' shops in London, not one-half of whom were free of the company. But this act probably had the effect of putting the unlicensed dealers down; which may account for the common statement, that no such description of dealers ever made their appearance till a comparatively recent period. In an Introductory Essay prefixed to the first volume of the *Transactions of the Associated Apothecaries and Surgeon Apothecaries of England and Wales* (8vo., London, 1823), in which it is admitted that antiently 'the apothecary held the same situation which appertains, or ought to appertain, to the present druggist, who arose,' it is affirmed, 'about thirty years ago,' the following remark is added, 'For some time previous to that period, indeed, certain apothecaries existed who purely kept shop, without prescribing for diseases; but very few of these existed even in London; for in the memory of a physician lately dead, there were not more, as he stated, than about half-a-dozen persons in London who kept what could be called a druggist's shop.'

Up to within the last few years the Company of Apothecaries had never attempted to extend their jurisdiction beyond the metropolis and its immediate neighbourhood. But in 1815, an act of parliament was passed, which placed the society in altogether a new position, by giving to the Court of Examiners, then increased to twelve members, the sole right of examining and licensing apothecaries throughout England and Wales. It was enacted, that after the 1st of August in that year, no person not so licensed should practise as an apothecary, except such only as were already in practice. It was also made imperative that candidates for examination should have previously served an apprenticeship of at least five years with a member of the company.

The history of the steps taken to procure this act is very minutely detailed in the Essay prefixed to the *Transactions of the Associated Apothecaries and Surgeons*, already referred to. The application was commenced, and indeed principally carried through, by this private society; the Colleges of Physicians and Surgeons, and the Apothecaries Company themselves, having declined joining in it. The act, however, fell in one material respect very far short of the design entertained by its projectors, inasmuch as the opposition of the chemists and druggists rendered it necessary to introduce a clause into it exempting that class of dealers altogether from its operation.

From the circumstance that in country places, with very few exceptions, no person can practise medicine without keeping a supply of drugs for the use of his patients, or in other words, acting as an apothecary, this statute has given to the Society of Apothecaries the complete control of the medical profession throughout England. Every general practitioner must not only have purchased their license, but must have served a long apprenticeship with a member of the company. The price of a license to practise in London or within ten miles of it, is ten guineas, and in any other part of the country six guineas. The penalty for practising without this license is twenty pounds. It is expressly declared in the act that the society may appropriate the moneys which they thus receive in any way they may deem expedient. It appears by a published list, that from the 1st August, 1818, when the new act came into operation, to the 31st July, 1832, about 1600 practitioners had been licensed by the Court of Examiners. We have not been able to find any account of the number of rejected applicants. From a return, printed by order of the House of Commons last session, it appears that from the 29th March, 1825, to the 19th June, 1833, the money received by the company for certificates was 22,822*l.* 16*s.* Of this, in the course of the eight years, 10,218*l.* 12*s.* had been paid to the members of the Court of Examiners, besides 980*l.* to their secretary.

It is right to state that the parties by whom the act was sought did not originally contemplate the giving of these extensive powers to the Apothecaries' Company. In one of their first reports, dated the 5th of December, 1812, the committee of management express themselves as of opinion 'that the management of the sick should be as much as possible under the superintendence of the physician;' and it was then proposed that a new and a distinct privileged body should be created to examine and license practitioners, composed of members of all the different branches of the profession. This scheme, however, was abandoned when both the Colleges of Physicians and Surgeons refused to cooperate in getting it carried into effect.

Before this act came into operation a large proportion of the medical practitioners in country places throughout England were graduates of the Universities of Edinburgh, Glasgow, and Dublin, or licentiates of the Royal Colleges of Surgeons of these cities, or of that of London, none of whom obtained their degrees or certificates without passing through a long course of study and a rigorous examination. Persons thus qualified are admitted as surgeons in the army and navy, and into the service of the East India Company; but they are no longer allowed to act as country practitioners in England. This privilege can only be obtained by a service of five years in the shop of a practitioner who is a member of the Company of Apothecaries, and by undergoing an examination in London before the Court of Examiners.

Except in regard to experience in the compounding of medicines, it is not denied that, until very lately, the course of education prescribed by the Company's Court of Examiners was of an extremely inferior description. For this we have their own avowal. In their regulations, dated August 1832 (the last issued, we believe), referring to the improved system which had been introduced only the preceding year, they say, 'The medical education of the apothecary was heretofore conducted in the most desultory manner; no systematic course of study was enjoined by authority or established by usage; some subjects were attended to superficially, and others of great importance were neglected altogether.' In fact, all the attendance upon lectures and hospital practice that was demanded, might have been and often was gone through in six or at most in eight months. The court admits that still 'the attendance upon lectures, but more especially upon the hospital practice, is often grossly eluded or neglected.'

The course prescribed in 1832 for those whose attendance on lectures had commenced on or after January in the preceding year, comprehends two courses of chemistry, two of materia medica and therapeutics, two of anatomy and physiology, two of anatomical demonstrations, two of the principles and the practice of medicine, two of midwifery and the diseases of women and children, one of botany, and one of forensic medicine; together with twelve months' attendance on clinical lectures in an hospital. Most of these courses are to comprehend at least forty-five lectures; and the whole, with the hospital attendance, are to occupy two years.

Notwithstanding this reform, a strong feeling of dissatisfaction has continued to prevail in many quarters at the exclusion from the right to practise of all persons except those who have served an apprenticeship of five years with an apothecary; and a bill was last session brought into the House of Commons to remove this disability. It was withdrawn in consequence of some difference of views as to a minor point among the parties by whom it was promoted; but it is understood that it will be again brought forward during the present session (1834). The object was not to take the right of examination and license from the Court of Examiners of the Apothecaries, but to permit the licentiates of the Scotch and Irish universities, and of the Colleges of Surgeons, to practise in England, as well as those who have the diploma of the Apothecaries' Company.

In respect to this proposed reform, we have only to observe, that the legislature cannot make any change in the present state of the law which regulates the practice of apothecaries in England without a full and impartial inquiry. Whatever may be the result of this, we believe it will be shown that the examinations of the court have been progressively improving, and that the attainments of the successful candidates are very much higher than those possessed by medical practitioners at the time of passing the act of 1815, and indeed than those required by the society soon after the act came into operation. That the examination is not a mere matter of form is shown by the number of pupils rejected: out of the 6227 who were examined from 1815 to 1831 inclusive, 680 were rejected by the court. In the year 1831-1832, nearly one-sixth, and in the year 1830-1831, nearly one-fourth, of the candidates were rejected. The rejected candidates no doubt frequently obtain their diplomas at a subsequent examination, after preparing themselves better; but the fact of so many being rejected is creditable to the Court of Examiners, as, in the present defective state of the early education of medical students, every body knows that a large number of them cannot possibly pass a satisfactory examination. No fees are paid by the rejected candidates. (See *A Reply to the Statement in Support of a Petition of the Royal College of Surgeons of Edinburgh.*)

We ought not to omit to mention that the Apothecaries' Society, in their interpretation of the clause which requires five years' apprenticeship to an apothecary, have considered that 'every candidate who has been an apprentice for the length of time directed by the act, is entitled to be examined, provided the person to whom he was an apprentice was legally qualified to practise as an apothecary according to the laws in force in that kingdom or particular district in which he resided: and in accordance with this interpretation, hundreds of candidates have been admitted to examination who have served their apprenticeships in Scotland and Ireland, as well as many from America and the British colonies.' (See *Reply*, &c. p. 3.) Of twenty-four graduates and licentiates of the Scottish colleges who presented themselves for examination before the Society of Apothecaries during the twelve months ending the 25th of April, 1833, eight candidates, or one-third of the whole number, were rejected. (*Reply*, &c.) The whole subject of medical education in these kingdoms requires a complete and impartial investigation, and that the apprentice clause in particular demands a fresh consideration, is now a pretty general opinion. The admission of graduates from Scotland and Ireland to an equal participation of practice with the English general practitioner, can only be regarded as a very partial measure of reform, if reform should be found necessary; and the interests of the public require, that, if others than those licensed by the Apothecaries' Society are admitted to general practice in England, there shall at least be good proof that they are as well qualified as those who obtain the apothecaries' diploma.

The Apothecaries rank as the fifty-eighth in the list of City companies. The members of the society are exempted by statute from serving ward and parish offices. Their arms are, azure, Apollo in his glory, holding in his left hand a bow, in his right an arrow, bestriding the serpent Python; supporters, two unicorns; crest, a rhinoceros, all *or*; motto, *Opiferque per orbem dicor*. They have a hall in Water-lane, Blackfriars, at which medicines are sold to the public; and where all the medicines are prepared that are used in the army and navy. They also possess a garden, to which every medical student in London is admitted, of above three acres in extent, at Chelsea, in which exotic plants are cultivated. The ground was originally devised to them, in 1673, for sixty-one years at a rent of five pounds, by Charles Cheyne, Esq., lord of the manor of Chelsea, and afterwards granted to them in perpetuity, in 1721, by his successor Sir Hans Sloane, on condition that they should annually present to the Royal Society, at one of their public meetings, eighty specimens or samples of different sorts of plants, well-cured and of the growth of the garden, till the number should amount to two thousand. This they have done, and the specimens are preserved by the Royal Society. They still observe an old custom of making every summer a number of *herbarizing* or *simpling* excursions to the country, which are now, we believe, so conducted as to be valuable botanical lessons to the apprentices or pupils by whom the members of the society are accompanied on these occasions. The society gives every year a gold and a silver medal to the best-informed students in botany, who have attended their garden. The apprentices of members of the society are not permitted to contend with other candidates for these prizes.

**APOTHEO'SIS** (ἀποθέωσις, a deification, literally, a god-making), the enrolment of a mortal among the Gods. The mythology of Greece is full of instances of this: it is sufficient to call to mind Minos, Hercules, and other heroes, who received divine honours. It was one of the doctrines of Pythagoras, that good men after death were raised into the order of gods. To exalt fellow-men to this extent, however, was foreign to the disposition of republican states; and, therefore, though the Greeks always held in high respect the heroes of antient times, we hear of no deifications from the time when a republican form of government became prevalent in Greece, until the spirit of independence was broken, and the Greeks became as obsequious to kings and princes, as they had formerly been unbending. There is, however, an example to the contrary recorded by Herodotus (v. 47):—the people of Egeste built an *heroum* to Philippus, though he fell in battle against them, and offered sacrifices to him, as Herodotus himself testifies; it was on account of his *beauty* that he was deified. Alexander, according to some rather doubtful stories, not only claimed divine parentage, but a divine nature while on earth; and the compliment of deification was commonly paid to the princes of the various dynasties who succeeded to his empire. On the coins of the Seleucidæ we often find the word 'God' (Θεός). In Rome, also, we find Romulus raised to the rank of a god; but there are no instances of Romans admitted to the rank of deity, from the expulsion of Tarquin, until the empire of the Cæsars. Julius Cæsar was worshipped as a god after his murder. Augustus, while yet alive, was declared the tutelary god of all the cities of the empire, and the succeeding emperors after death were enrolled among the numerous tenants of heaven. It is to the death and reception of Julius Cæsar into heaven, that the 5th *Eclogue* of Virgil is by some supposed to refer.

The term *Apotheosis*, however, is more especially used to signify the ceremony by which the Roman emperors were admitted, if we may use the expression, after death to divine honours. This is minutely described by Herodian (*lib.* iv. c. 3.), and the passage presents so curious a picture of the absurdities into which an idolatrous religion betrayed its votaries, that we translate it here. 'It is the custom of the Romans to deify those of their emperors who die, leaving successors; and this rite they call *apotheosis*. On this occasion, a semblance of mourning, combined with festival and religious observances, is visible throughout the city. The body of the dead they honour after human fashion, with a splendid funeral; and making a waxen image in all respects resembling him, they expose it to view in the vestibule of the palace, on a lofty ivory couch of great size, spread with cloth of gold. The figure is made pallid, like a sick man. During most of the day senators sit round the bed on the left side, clothed in black; and noble women on the right, clothed in plain white garments, like mourners, wearing no gold or necklaces. These ceremonies continue for seven days; and the physicians severally approach the couch, and looking on the sick man, say that he grows worse and worse. And when they have made believe that he is dead (*ἐπὰν δὲ δόξῃ τετελευτηκέναι*), the noblest of the equestrian and chosen youths of the senatorial orders take up the couch, and bear it along the Via Sacra, and expose it in the old forum. Platforms like steps are built on either side; on one of which stands a chorus of noble youths, and on the opposite, a chorus of women of high rank, which sing hymns and songs of praise (*ὕμνους καὶ παιᾶνας*) to the deceased, modulated in a solemn and mournful strain. Afterwards they bear the couch through the city to the Campus Martius; in the broadest part of which, a square pile is constructed entirely of logs of timber of the largest size, in the shape of a chamber, filled with faggots, and on the outside adorned with hangings interwoven with gold and ivory images and pictures. Upon this, a similar, but smaller chamber is built, with open doors and windows, and above it, a third and fourth, still diminishing to the top, so that one might compare it to the light houses, which are called *Phari*. In the second story they place a bed, and collect all sorts of aromatics and incense; and every sort of fragrant fruit or herb or juice; for all cities and nations and persons of eminence, emulate each other in contributing these last gifts in honour of the emperor. And when a vast heap of aromatics is collected, there is a procession of horsemen and of chariots around the pile, with the drivers clothed in robes of office, and wearing masks made to resemble the most distinguished Roman generals and emperors. When all this is done, the successor to the empire applies a torch to the building; and others set fire to it on every side, which easily catches hold of the faggots and aromatics. And from the highest and smallest story, as from a pinnacle, an eagle is let loose to mount into the sky as the fire ascends; which is believed by the Romans to carry the soul of the emperor from earth to heaven: and from that time he is worshipped with the other gods.' Compare with this description Dion's account (book 74.) of the funeral ceremonies of Pertinax.

In conformity with this practice, it is common to see on medals struck in honour of an apotheosis, an altar with fire on it, and an eagle taking its flight into the air. Several representations of real or supposed apotheoses have been preserved in antient gems and sculptures; of which the most celebrated is the apotheosis of Homer, formerly in the Colonna palace at Rome, but now in the Townley gallery of the British Museum. This monument has been illustrated by some of the most eminent of modern scholars. Montfaucon has published the apotheosis of Romulus in the third volume of the supplement to his *Antiquities*. See a remark on the apotheosis of Augustus, under *onyx*, in the article Agate.

**APO'TOME**, in antient Greek music (from *ἀπὸ*, *from*, and *τέμνω*, *to cut*), the remainder of a whole tone when diminished by a *limma* [see Limma], or smaller semitone, the ratios being 2187 and 2048. The Greeks were aware that the tone-major could not be rationally divided into two equal parts; they therefore divided it into a greater and less semitone, which they called *apotome* and *limma*, the difference whereof is a *comma*. [See Comma.] Under the heads Tone, and Scale, Musical, of the Greeks, will be found further information concerning the antient manner of dividing the octave.

**APPALACHE**, a bay in the Gulf of Mexico, formed by the coast of West Florida, and a line joining Cape St. George, the most southern point of the Appalachicola delta, with the outlet of the Suwanne river. It receives the Ocklockonne, St. Mark's, and a few other inconsiderable streams.

**APPALACHIAN MOUNTAINS.** The mountain system which runs along the eastern side of the continent of North America, is generally known, in this country, by the name of the Alleghanies: but these are, in fact, only a subordinate chain; and modern geographers in the United States have adopted the general term of the *Appalachian System* for the whole mass. They were called the *Appalaches*, or Appalachian Mountains, by the French, who first became acquainted with them at their southern extremity, from the Indian name of a river which flows into the Gulf of Mexico, in Appalache bay; but the English, who visited them principally in their more northern parts, preserved the Indian name there given of Alleghanies, which is supposed to mean the *Endless*.

The Appalachian system consists of numerous parallel chains, some of which form detached ridges, extending, in most instances, in the same direction as the entire system which they contribute to form. Taken as a whole, it has a range which does not deviate materially from N.E. to S.W., and it extends about 1200 miles in length. The northern and southern extremities of this mountain system are not well defined, but the elevations which form a part of the whole system may be traced from the state of Maine into Alabama. The most remarkable chains are, the Blue Ridge, which lies nearest to the Atlantic, and stretches from the state of Georgia to its intersection by the Delaware River, but no very exact limit to the name of this range is laid down; the Kittatinny Chain; the Alleghany Mountains, in the western part of Virginia and the central parts of Pennsylvania; the Cumberland Mountains, on the eastern boundary of Tennessee and Kentucky; the Catsbergs, or Catskill Mountains, in the state of New York; the Sacondago Chain, which is a continuation of the Catsbergs; the Green Mountains, in the state of Vermont; the Highlands, eastward of the Hudson River; and the White Hills in New Hampshire. In the whole of the Appalachian system, there are no great detached mountain peaks; the greatest elevations are in the White Hills of New Hampshire, where Mount Washington, according to the measurements of Captain Partridge, rises to the height of 6634 feet above the sea, its base being at an elevation of 1888. The summit is much below the limit of perpetual snow. Moosehillock, another of the White Hills, is 4636, and Grand Monadnoc, 3254 feet. In the Green Mountains, Killington Peak is 3924 feet above the sea; in the Catsbergs, Round Top is 3804, and the High Peak 3718 feet above the tide level of the Hudson, about 18 miles distant. The Peaks of Otter, in the Blue Ridge, Virginia, are said to be about 4000 feet above the sea level; though the general elevation of the Blue Ridge in Virginia is far below this height. Table Mountain, in South Carolina, is supposed to be not less than 4300 feet above the sea. Canawhee Mountain in Georgia, the southern extremity of the Blue Ridge, is 1500 feet.

The Appalachian Mountains do not form a high dividing line between the waters which flow into the Atlantic on one side, and into the Mississippi on the other. They cover a widely-extended area of about 100 miles in breadth, only one-third of which is occupied by the mountain chains, the rest being the intermediate valleys. The rivers which rise in the Appalachians, flow in long valleys between the chains, and are deflected sometimes to the east, and sometimes to the west, after passing nearly at right angles through depressions in the ridges, or through deep rents in the mountains, as at Harper's Ferry, in Virginia, where the united Potomac and Shenandoah cut the Blue Ridge at right angles. From the Connecticut River, the most northern of the great rivers belonging to the Appalachian system, to the Alatamaha of Georgia, we find a series of large rivers which, originating within the Appalachian system, or on the margin of its eastern barrier, flow to the Atlantic. The line of the great water-shed, between the streams that run to the Atlantic, and those that flow into the gulf of Mexico, runs from the sources of St. John's River, on the north-western limit of the state of Maine, to the Point of Florida, almost following the inflection of the coast, but the mountain system crosses that line, at an angle of about 36°. The land between the sea-coast and the foot of the most eastern of the Appalachian chains, is of very unequal breadth; at the Hudson River, the Atlantic almost washes the base of the mountains: but from that point southward, there is a gradual increase in the breadth of the Atlantic Slope, as it is called by the American geographers, as far as Cape Hatteras, in North Carolina, and from that point to the mouth of the Altamaha in Georgia, the coast runs nearly parallel to the mountains, at a distance of about two hundred miles.

The western slope of the Appalachian system falls by a gentle but broken descent to the Mississippi; it is upwards of 1000 miles in length, and about 300 miles in width, from the river to the base of the mountains, covering an area of about 300,000 square miles, unbroken by any other than gently rising hills, but deeply furrowed by rivers over its whole surface. Nowhere can the wearing effects of rivers be more advantageously studied, for their channels do not appear to have been formed by rents and dislocations of the ground, the strata being usually horizontal, but by the erosion of a stream. The hills parallel to the Appalachian system on the western slope consist, in their lower parts, of transition slate and limestone in highly inclined beds, which are covered near their summits by coal-measures and superior secondary formations, in unconformable and horizontal stratification. Hills, separated by valleys several miles wide, are composed of the same horizontal strata, the identity of the beds on both sides of the valley being unquestionable; it seems, therefore, a legitimate conclusion, that the strata were once continuous over the valley; and it is difficult to conceive how the gap could have been produced, in such circumstances, except by the scooping out of water acting with great force, and for a considerable period. Further observation, however, should be made before any positive opinion is adopted about the formation of these river valleys.

In the northern parts of the Appalachian system, a considerable tract of country is occupied by primary strata, such as gneiss, mica-slate, clay-slate, and granular limestone, associated with granites, serpentines, and traps, under various aspects, underlying and penetrating the strata. *Grauwacke sandstone* and slates, and transition limestones, are, however, more abundant in this mountainous range than the primary strata. *Grauwacke slate* forms the western margin of the primary country of New York and New England, and also of the great body of the Alleghany Mountains and of the Catsbergs. It is still more widely extended in the north, occupying much of the surface in the state of Vermont, the northern parts of the state of New York, and Canada. In the Alleghany Mountains of Pennsylvania, Maryland, and Virginia, its beds are of great thickness, and form, in some instances, the prevailing rocks, being, however, almost invariably overlaid by sandstone. *Transition limestone* occurs over a great extent of country along the north-western side of the Alleghany chain, associated with the grauwacke slate, but generally inferior to it. It is found in Vermont alternating with grauwacke slate, and is separated from a secondary limestone in the valley of Lake Champlain by a red sandstone, which forms the upper part of a range of hills called the Snake Mountains. In the western part of Massachusetts, and along the mountain-side on the Hudson River in New York, it lies upon primary clay-slate. North-east of the Hudson, this limestone nowhere occupies any great extent of country. Crossing the Hudson, and proceeding south-west, little of this limestone is seen in the lower part of New York, but it becomes more abundant in the western parts of New Jersey and Pennsylvania, and forms the lower part of the ridge in southern Pennsylvania and Virginia. According to Maclure, it extends nearly to the south-west termination of the mountains, between the Alabama and Tombeckbe rivers. It contains many caves, some of which are of great extent, and in these caves fossil bones of various animals have been found. *Arenaceous and conglomerate grauwacke* are perhaps the most frequent forms in which the transition rocks present themselves, but what proportion of these are of the age of our old red sandstone has not yet been made out. A red sandstone partially covers the lower levels of the primary strata, from twelve miles south of Connecticut River to near the Rappahannock River in Virginia, a range of nearly 400 miles, and, though often interrupted, it retains a remarkable degree of uniformity throughout the whole distance. The sandstones, in highly-inclined beds, prevail very generally throughout the middle and eastern chains in Pennsylvania and Maryland. Near the summit of the Alleghany Mountains, the grauwacke passes into a red sandstone, which is not in unconformable stratification, but gradually assumes a horizontal position.

In Pennsylvania there is a vast deposit of coal, associated with sandstones and slates, which American geologists have hitherto described as belonging to the transition or grauwacke series. The coal is usually termed anthracite by them, and seems to be of that quality which is generally called *blind coal* in Britain, and of which many beds in our regular coal-measures consist, in several situations, as in the South Wales Coal-basin. The great Pennsylvanian coal-fields are situated in the valleys of the Susquehanna, Lackawanna, and the Lehigh and Schuylkill rivers, the two last being affluents of the Delaware.

The natural beauties of these valleys seem destined at no distant period to be impaired by black smoking heaps, such as those which in our own country disfigure the valleys of the Tyne and the Wear. The coal-region along the Susquehanna River is in the valley of Wyoming, and runs up into the valley of its tributary the Lackawanna. It is between sixty and seventy miles long, by about five miles broad. The beds of coal break out in the face of the precipices, in the banks and beds of the rivers, and occur in several alternations with conglomerates, sandstones, and slates. In these sandstones and slates, as well as in the coal itself, there are numerous vegetable impressions, belonging to the fern tribe and others. From the description of these by Professor Silliman, coupled with the fact that balls of clay-ironstone accompany the strata, we are led to doubt whether these strata belong, as it has been said, to an earlier geological period than the regular coal-measures in Europe.

The coal-region of the Lehigh River is chiefly wrought at a place called by an Indian name, Mauch Chunk. The coal here also forms alternating beds with sandstones and slates, and is extracted at the summit of a mountain 1000 feet above the level of the sea, in a quarry open to the day. The beds are usually from twenty to twenty-five feet thick, but in some places they swell out to fifty four feet, and they are known to extend over many miles. These mines, together with others on the Schuylkill River, are an immense source of wealth to the state of Pennsylvania. They are now extensively wrought, and the coal is conveyed by railroads to the banks of the navigable rivers. They will have a powerful influence on the future condition of the United States, for there is enough to supply the whole country along the Atlantic shore for many ages. Deposits of the same kind of coal are wrought in Rhode Island, and in Worcester County in the state of Massachusetts. Bituminous coal, of the same sort with the regular coal-measures of Europe, is found in several places on the Atlantic Slope. About ten or twelve miles west of Richmond, in Virginia, Mr. Maclure says that there is such a deposit, from twenty to twenty-five miles long, and about ten miles wide; it is situated in an oblong basin, having a whitish freestone and slaty clay with vegetable impressions alternating with the coal. It lies upon and is surrounded by primary rocks. Bituminous coal is abundant also in Tioga County, in the state of New York. About one mile west of the summit of the Alleghany, on the road from Philadelphia to Pittsburg, the coal-measures appear, and descending into the valleys, the transition strata again emerge.

There are, in several other situations in the Appalachian system, very extensive deposits of bituminous coal; one of the most remarkable of which is in the vicinity of Pittsburg, on the Ohio, where it is associated with ironstone, as in Staffordshire, and, from very similar local advantages, a Birmingham for the United States has grown up at Pittsburg. A mountain group, called the Laurel Ridge, lies between Pittsburg and the Alleghanies, and is separated from the latter by a wide valley. Near the summit of this mountain are strata of sandstone and bituminous shale, alternating with coal, which is thick enough to be worked. These coal-measures are very little lower than the summit of the Alleghanies, and as they are horizontal, they must have been raised up from the bottom of the sea in a vertical direction to this great height; a circumstance which perhaps seems to indicate rather a gradual upheaving of the Appalachian system, than a sudden and violent action. The coal mines near Pittsburg are opened along the sides of the hills at an elevation of 320 feet above the level of the Ohio, and the strata are quite horizontal. This coal-formation is believed to be of great extent, indications of it having been observed

100 miles above Pittsburg; but it is not very probable that it is uninterruptedly continuous over so great an extent.

Natural springs, extremely rich in salt, are found all along the western slope of the Appalachian system; and from Onondago, in New York, to Louisiana, wherever the earth has been penetrated to any considerable depth, salt water has been found; in some places, where the boring was from 300 to 400 feet, the water rushed up with so much force, as to rise like a fountain several feet above the surface of the ground. Salt works are established at intervals along the whole line of country from Onondago to within a short distance of Natchitoches in Louisiana, and the quantity annually made is immense. In the valleys of the Appalachian system there is a considerable number and variety of mineral waters, which are much resorted to during the summer months by invalids from all parts of the States. Thermal springs also occur, as in the county of Bath, in Virginia, the western boundary of which county is the Alleghany range.

No portion of the earth of equal extent possesses so many natural advantages for the advancement of civilized society, as the country between the Appalachian Mountains and the Mississippi; vast stores of coal, iron, limestone, and salt; the land intersected in every direction with navigable rivers, affording the utmost facilities for the construction of canals; and a direct communication by water with the sea. It can hardly fail, in the course of a few centuries, to be covered with flourishing towns and a dense population.

The secondary formations of Europe, between the coal-measures and the chalk, seem to be of very rare occurrence all along the Atlantic slope. In New Jersey and Delaware there is a very extensive deposit of an argillaceous marl, containing, however, but a small quantity of lime, which, from the included fossils, has been considered both by American and French geologists to be an equivalent, in point of age, to the chalk of Europe. It reaches from 38° to 40° 30′ N. lat., having the ocean on the east, and being bounded on the west by primary strata, on the south by the tertiary deposits to be presently mentioned. It covers upwards of 4000 square miles, and is for the most part remarkably level. It is found in many places farther south, but covered by the tertiary strata.

From the foot of the most easterly range of the Appalachian Mountains a tract of low country, of variable breadth, extends to the shores of the Atlantic. By low we do not mean flat, for the surface is diversified by hills of moderate elevation, interspersed amid widely-extended plains. Mr. Maclure, and the American geologists who wrote fifteen years ago, described this as a vast tract of *alluvial* land; but more recent investigations, especially those of Dr. Morton, Professor Hitchcock, and Mr. Conrad, have shown that it is composed of a series of tertiary deposits. Three distinct formations have been made out, and have been called by Mr. Conrad the Lower, Middle, and Upper Tertiary, being distinguished from each other by including distinct species of fossil shells. The Lower contains chiefly extinct species, the Middle a mixture of extinct species with others still inhabiting the coasts of the United States; the Upper contains scarcely anything besides the remains of existing species. Following the principle of subdivision of the Tertiary deposits adopted by Mr. Lyell, the Lower formation may be Eocene, and the Middle formation may be Miocene; but the Lower may also belong to the Miocene period. The question turns upon the *relative proportions* of recent and extinct species among the fossil shells contained in the beds. There seems no doubt that the Upper formation belongs to the Newer Pliocene period. These formations collectively, according to Mr. Conrad, form the Atlantic margin of the United States, from Sandy Hook in New Jersey to the peninsula of Florida, from whence they skirt the Gulf of Mexico, to the waters of the Mississippi. The lower tertiary is met with at the western boundary of the Atlantic slope; the upper tertiary extends to the shores of the ocean. This last also occupies by far the greatest extent of surface, extending from 100 to 150 miles west from the sea. Thus we arrive at the remarkable conclusion, as has been observed by Mr. Murchison in speaking of Mr Conrad's work on Tertiary Shells, that the vast portion of the American continent covered by the upper tertiary deposit, must have been raised from the bottom of the ocean since the time when the existing species of mollusca occu- e adjoining seas. It is stated by Mr. Conrad that on fresh-water lacustrine formations have yet been discovered among the tertiary deposits of the United States. This is a remarkable fact; but as the space is vast and much covered by vegetation, and the careful and competent observers of geological phenomena have hitherto been few, we are perhaps hardly enabled as yet to say positively that they do not exist. These tertiary formations do not in all places occupy the surface; they are covered in many situations by great accumulations of gravel, sand, and other alluvium. In these have been found the remains of extinct quadrupeds, such as the mastodon in New Jersey and North Carolina, the megatherium in Georgia, and extinct species of the elephant in several places.

Among the unstratified rocks, granites, sienites, and serpentines occur abundantly in the Northern States, and in detached localities; but less frequently as far as the southern extremity of the mountain system.

Trap rocks of different kinds are found in many places, and sometimes in the form of columnar basalt, but there is not a trace of recent volcanic action throughout the whole of the Appalachian system.

There are both iron and lead mines, but the produce of neither has hitherto been very considerable. Gold has been found rather abundantly in the states of North Carolina and East Tennessee. The gold country of North Carolina, according to Professor Olmsted, lies on the southern side of the state, and is spread over a space of not less than a thousand square miles. The prevailing rock is a clay slate, which forms a zone more than twenty miles wide; it has interstratified beds of siliceous slate, and both are traversed by quartz veins. It is in these veins that the gold appears to exist, but almost all that is found is in the form of grains and detached lumps of various sizes in the alluvium which covers the rocks. It has been found, within these few years, in considerable quantities in the mountainous parts of the state of Georgia, not only in the alluvium, but also in veins in the rocks; usually in quartz veins, in talc slate, and mica slate, accompanied by iron pyrites. There have been found in Georgia the remains of works, which were carried on by some people before the arrival of Europeans, consisting of a shaft and excavations in a large quartz vein, with part of a furnace, and some tools.

In the natural state of the country, that is, when it was first discovered by Europeans, an almost unbroken forest spread over and around the Appalachian system of mountains, reaching to the Atlantic Ocean, Gulf of Mexico, far beyond the St. Laurence river, and westward beyond the Mississippi. The spots which have been cleared in this ocean of trees are very insignificant when compared with its vast extent, which has been estimated at 2,000,000 of square miles. The most valuable trees are several species of oak, pine, and hickory, and three or four species of maple, one of which, the sugar maple, is extremely valuable. The liriodendron, a kind of magnolia, flourishes in such luxuriance of growth, as to be called the pride of the western forests. The great Weymouth pine is one of the most beautiful of the North American forest trees, attaining its greatest magnitude and perfection in the more northern regions. Its trunk is often of the diameter of five or six feet, rising smooth and straight from 60 to 80 feet, and terminated by a dense conical top. It forms a striking feature in the forest scenery of Vermont, New Hampshire, New York, and some parts of Canada; rising by nearly half its elevation above the summits of the other trees, and resembling, like the palms of the tropics, a forest planted upon another forest. Descending from the Alleghanies into the valley of the Ohio, we find near the summit of Laurel Ridge a change in the aspect of the forest. The deep hue of the hemlock spruce, the Weymouth pine, and other trees of the family of coniferæ, is exchanged for the livelier verdure of the broad-leaved laurel, the rhododendron, and magnolia. (Darby's *View of the United States*; various Memoirs in *Silliman's Journal of Science*; Maclure's *Geology of the United States*.)

**APPALACHICO′LA**, a river of the United States, which rises in the state of Georgia, and flows into the Gulf of Mexico. The Appalachicola consists of two main branches, the Chatahooche and Flint river; and the Chatahooche itself consists of two main branches, the Chestatee and Chatahooche proper. The Chestatee rises in the northern extremity of Habersham county, in the state of Georgia (35° N. lat.), and in the high table-land of the Appalachian system, at an elevation of about 2000 feet. Its sources are near those of the Savannah, which flows into the Atlantic, the Coosa, which is an affluent of the Alabama river (see Alabama), and the Tennessee, one of the great affluents of the Mississippi. The Chestatee, after a course of 100 miles, for the most part S.S.W., receives, near the parallel of 34° and from the N.E., the Upper Chatahooche, whose course to the point of junction is shorter than that of the Chestatee.

At their junction, the river takes the name of Chatahooche, and pursues a general southern course for 250 miles, to about 30° 40′ N. lat., where it is joined on the east by the Flint River. This river system presents several peculiarities. The general course of the Chatahooche proper, and that of the united streams for a short distance below the point of junction, is about S.W. Following the course of the Chatahooche proper downwards, at a short distance from its channel and to the east we find some of the higher affluents of the Savannah and all the head waters of the Alatamaha: these two rivers flow into the Atlantic. Thus it appears that a very narrow belt of high land divides the channel of the Chatahooche proper from the sources of the Atlantic streams just mentioned. From the junction of the Chestatee and Chatahooche to the junction of the Flint River, no stream larger than an inconsiderable creek joins the Chatahooche, which has a long and very narrow basin, estimated at about 320 miles in length, with a mean breadth of 35 miles, and an area of 11,200 square miles.

The Flint River rises in Georgia (33° 30′ N. lat.), and as its upper waters have a direction exactly similar to those of the upper waters of the Alatamaha, it appears, for about a third part of its course, doubtful whether its waters will enter the Gulf of Florida or the Atlantic. Its general direction is S., and then S.W. to its junction with the Chatahooche; its course is estimated at about 210 miles, and its basin is narrow, not exceeding 40 miles of average breadth.

The united streams of the Chatahooche and Flint take the name of Appalachicola, and run S. 70 miles, dividing into several channels and forming a delta. The outlets of this stream are in St. George's Sound, in the Gulf of Mexico, in 29° 46′ N. lat. The direction of this river is singularly straight, having a general southern course of above 400 miles; it runs through more than five and a half degrees of latitude; and as the elevation of the highest parts of the river is 2000 feet, we have, as we advance from the mouth to the source, all the variations of temperature that can arise from the combined effect of variation of latitude and elevation of surface.

The Appalachicola is navigable for vessels up to the junction of the two great branches, and the Chatahooche is navigable for boats almost to its source. The bed of the river is said to be deep and capacious: the tides ascend about two-thirds of the distance between the sea and the junction of the Flint and Chatahooche. (Darby's *Geographical View of the United States.*)

**APPARA'TUS SCULPTO'RIS**, or the Sculptor's Workshop, a constellation formed by Lacaille. It is situated in that region of the heavens immediately to the eastward of the large star Fomalhaut or α Piscis Australis, and hardly rises above the horizon in our hemisphere. It is bounded by Cetus and Aquarius on the north, Fornax Chemica on the east, Piscis Australis on the west, and Phœnix on the south. Its principal stars are designated as follows:

| Character. | No. in Catalogue of | | Magnitude. |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Piazzi. | Astron. Society. | |
| $\kappa^2$ | 6 | 12 | 5·6 |
| γ | 36 | 2779 | 5 |
| ι | 50 | 24 | 6 |
| | 99 | 165 | 6 |
| ε | 168 | 191 | 5 |
| δ | 192 | 2344 | 5 |
| α | 250 | 100 | 5 |
| $\kappa^1$ | 285 | 4 | 6 |

**APPA'RENT** (in astronomy). When it is necessary or convenient to reduce an observed phenomenon, either by clearing it of the effects of any optical delusion, or substituting for it the phenomenon which would have been observed at some more commodious station, that which is actually observed is called the *apparent* phenomenon, in opposition to that which results from correction or reduction, which is called the *real* or *true* phenomenon. Without discussing the propriety of these names, we shall give a few instances of their use. The apparent altitude of a star requires a correction for Refraction, an optical delusion which makes the star appear a little higher than it would do if there were no atmosphere. The observed (*apparent*) place of a planet is always reduced to that in which it would be seen from the *centre* of the earth, which is called its true place [see Parallax]. The same correction is required to reduce the *apparent* phenomena of an eclipse to the *true*. The *apparent* or *sensible* horizon is the plane in which lies the circle actually bounding the view; the *real* or *rational* horizon is a plane parallel to the preceding, drawn through the centre of the earth. These will be sufficient exemplifications of the use of the word; which, it must be observed, is arbitrary, and, in some cases, inconsistent. For example, the *apparent* diameter of a planet is the *angle* made by two lines drawn to the eye from opposite points of its disk; while the *true* diameter is a magnitude of a different kind, namely, the *line* which joins the points of the disk aforesaid. Nevertheless, the preceding *apparent* diameter of the moon, reduced to the centre of the earth, would be called the true diameter by astronomers, from which some confusion might arise, were it not that the linear diameter very seldom enters into the computation

**APPARENT MAGNITUDE.** The angle under which any line appears at the eye, that is, the angle made by lines drawn from its extremities to the eye. [See Magnitude.]

**APPARENT MOTION.** The velocity and direction in which a body appears to move, when the spectator himself is in motion, without being conscious of it. For further detail see Motion.

**APPARITION.** The mind affects the body; the body affects the mind, and some insight may be obtained into the disordered states of the mind, by considering the physical conditions which are necessary to sound thought.

It is not true, as is commonly supposed, that we see with the eye, and hear with the ear, and taste with the tongue. The true seat of these sensations is the brain, and the eye, the ear, the tongue, are organs adapted to receive impressions from external objects, which impressions are transmitted from the organs by an appropriate apparatus to the brain, where they become sensations. When an object is presented to an organ of sense, it produces a change in the nerves of that organ. This change is conveyed by the nerves to the brain; a corresponding change is occasioned in the brain, and through the brain in the mind; and it is this change in the mind which is expressed by the term sensation. Ideas on the contrary are copies of sensations, renovations of prior feelings, in general differing from sensations in being less intense.

The functions of the brain, then, are sensation, and, if the analogous term be allowed, ideation, together with the action and re-action of these two states on each other, known under the name of intellectual operation. The main instrument by which intellectual operation is carried on is what is termed association. It is a property of the mind to combine and unite the sensations and ideas it receives in such a manner, that, after this combination or union has been once formed, if any one of these sensations and ideas be revived, the single sensation or idea so revived will immediately call up to view all the sensations and ideas that had previously been connected with it; and this power of association, as long as its action is sound, is observed to operate in a uniform and determinate manner. For example, when sound, association excites ideas in a certain order, generally in the order of sensation. Thus, if the sensations A B C were impressed upon the mind in the order of these letters, B will re-excite not A, but C. Association, when sound, operates by exciting ideas with a certain degree of velocity. If the rapidity of the succession of the trains of ideas pass beyond a certain point, instead of distinct, there is confused thought. Association, when sound, operates by exciting ideas with a certain degree of vivacity. Sensation is not produced, unless the external object be applied to the organ of sense with a certain degree of force; while, if propelled against it with too great an impetus, instead of specific sensation, it excites only pain. In like manner, unless the trains of ideas recalled by association possess a certain degree of vivacity, they present to the mind an indistinct assemblage of images; if, on the other hand, they are too vivid, they are equally incapable of forming the elements of sound thought.

In order that the brain may carry on these operations, that is, in order that it may receive the impressions conveyed to it by the nerves from the organs of sense, in order that it may convert these impressions into sensations, and in order that it may duly combine and revive them, it must be in a sound state. The chief agents which maintain the brain in a sound state are its organic nerves, and its circulating vessels. Like every other organ, the brain is maintained in a healthy condition by the organic process of nutrition, over which the system of nerves termed organic [see NERVE] preside. If these organic nerves become disordered disease may take place in the substance of the brain, and this disease may assume a variety of forms far too great to be enumerated here, the slightest of which may be incompatible with the production of sound thought. If, on the other hand, the flow of blood through its circulating vessels be deranged, the process of thought may be equally disordered. Stop the flow of blood to the brain altogether, insensibility will follow instantly; fainting will supervene, and this state will be quickly succeeded by death, unless the vital current be re-admitted. Quicken the circulation beyond a certain point, insensibility equally follows; and, though the preternatural velocity of the circulation should stop short of inducing insensibility, it may yet disturb the ordinary process of thought in an infinite variety of modes.

Now there is scarcely a single disease which is not capable of disturbing, in a greater or less degree, the action of the organic nerves of the brain; but the maladies which most commonly and remarkably disturb the functions of these nerves are certain diseases of the abdominal viscera, particularly of the alimentary canal, and more especially of that portion of it which forms the stomach; certain diseases of the liver, and of the mesenteric glands, and of the urinary and reproductive organs. In like manner excitation or depression of the action of the blood-vessels of the brain, beyond a certain point, uniformly disorders sensation and all the mental operations. Striking illustrations of both are afforded by the effect of many physical agents, as well as of natural diseases. Of the first, the effects of the inhalation of nitrous oxide affords an example. When nitrous oxide is received into the lungs, the pulse is increased in strength, fulness, and velocity. A corresponding change takes place in the mental impressions. Sensation becomes more vivid; the sensibility to touch increases; luminous points dazzle the eye; the hearing is more acute; recollections, generally of a pleasing nature, and of uncommon intensity, pass rapidly through the mind. One individual compares his feelings, under the influence of this gas, to those which he experiences when witnessing an heroic scene upon the stage; another likens them to the emotions he felt when, on the occasion of the commemoration held at Westminster Abbey in honour of Handel, he heard seven hundred instruments playing at one time.

'After my return from a long journey,' says Sir Humphry Davy, 'being fatigued, I respired nine quarts of nitrous oxide, having been thirty-three days without breathing any. After the first six or seven respirations I gradually began to lose the perception of external things, and a vivid and intense recollection of some former experiments passed through my mind, so that I called out "What an amazing concatenation of ideas!"' On another occasion, after having been enclosed in an air-tight breathing box, of the capacity of nine cubic feet and a half, in which he became habituated to the excitement of the gas, which was there carried on gradually, and after having been in this place of confinement an hour and a quarter, during which time no less a quantity than eighty quarts were thrown in, this experimentalist says, 'The moment after I came out of the box I began to respire twenty quarts of unmingled nitrous oxide. A thrilling, extending from the chest to the extremities, was almost immediately produced. I felt a sense of tangible extension, highly pleasurable, in every limb; my visible impressions were dazzling, and apparently magnified. I heard distinctly every sound in the room, and was perfectly aware of my situation. By degrees, as the pleasurable sensation increased, I lost all connexion with external things; trains of vivid, visible images rapidly passed through my mind, and were connected with words in such a manner as to produce sensations perfectly novel. I existed in a world of newly-connected and newly-modified ideas. When I was awakened from this semi-delirious trance by Dr. Kinglake, who took the bag from my mouth, indignation and pride were the first feelings produced by the sight of the persons about me. My emotions were enthusiastic and sublime; and for a moment I walked round the room perfectly regardless of what was said to me. As I recovered my former state of mind, I felt an inclination to communicate the discoveries I had made during the experiment. I endeavoured to recall the ideas—they were feeble and indistinct. One recollection of terrors, however, presented itself, and with the most intense belief and prophetic manner, I exclaimed to Dr. Kinglake, "Nothing exists but thoughts; the universe is composed of impressions, ideas, pleasures, and pains!"

From this interesting experiment, it appears that in consequence of an extraordinary impression upon the brain, through the medium of the nerves and the circulating vessels, 1. sensations were increased in intensity; 2. ideas were increased in vividness; 3. in consequence of this change in the ordinary state of sensation and ideation, all connexion with external things was lost—a world of newly-connected and newly-modified ideas arose; 4. emotions were produced corresponding in intensity to the acuteness of sensation and the vividness of ideas. 'My emotions were enthusiastic and sublime. I exclaimed, "Nothing exists but thoughts; the universe is composed of impressions, ideas, pleasures, and pains!"'

The inhalation of malaria, the poison which produces fever, affords an equally striking illustration of the modification of sensation, and of all the subsequent operations of the mind, by a cause affecting the nerves and blood-vessels of the brain. Febrile miasma is a depressing, nitrous oxide a stimulating, agent; the effect of the former on the brain ought therefore to be the reverse of the latter, and, accordingly, on receiving into the lungs the febrile miasma, the pulse becomes oppressed and weak; languor and lassitude pervade the limbs; the countenance becomes pale, the surface cold; headache, giddiness, and sometimes vomiting supervene, while the mind is feeble, dull, dejected, incapable of the effort of attention, and utterly unable to control or even to connect the trains of gloomy and distressing images which terrify the imagination. 'Some circumstances had occurred,' says a physician who carefully observed the phenomena which attended the progressive derangement of his own mind under the influence of fever, 'to render me anxious and dispirited; of these I took an exaggerated and gloomy view. I had been studying during several months with unusual severity. One day in the cold weather of January, after having been occupied many hours in the practical duties of my profession, I returned home fatigued. Great as was my bodily exhaustion, the depression of my mind was still more remarkable. My head ached, and unable to study or to attend to any professional engagement, I lay on the sofa and attempted to read, chance having thrown in my way the American novel called the *Water Witch*. I became interested in the story, but the pain and confusion of my head increasing, I requested a friend to read to me, my own eye continually wandering from the page. The progress of the fever was rapid; its chief force fell upon the organ that had been recently over-excited, the brain; and delirium came on early, and somewhat suddenly. Immediately before I became decidedly delirious, I received an invitation to the soirées given by the Duke of Sussex to the members of the Royal Society. The friend I asked to return an answer expressive of my regret that I should be unable to attend on account of illness, used, as I conceived, an expression not strictly correct: this verbal inaccuracy, I thought, was construed into wilful falsehood; the matter was brought before this assemblage of learned men, who unanimously declared that it ought to exclude me from the society of honourable men, and that I should no more be admitted amongst them. This announcement was brought me from the palace, accompanied with martial music, but of a more solemn and impressive kind than I had ever heard before, in which was predominant the sound of bells, soft, and as if of silver tone. Remonstrance was vain: the decision, of which I succeeded in obtaining a reconsideration, was confirmed; this confirmation was brought me in the same manner as the first announcement, accompanied with the same kind of music, only still more solemn and impressive. I saw no person forming the band of musicians, but occasionally I heard very distinctly their measured step. I now thought myself an abandoned and lost being; and the apprehension that every one about me hated and sought occasion to destroy me, took possession of my mind. My physicians, my nurses, my dearest friends, were in league with a malignant spirit, which assumed the shape of the demon of the *Water Witch*. By an object of my tender affection, who was anxiously watching over me, but in whom I now saw only the willing agent of the demon, I was betrayed, and through this treachery the malignant spirit obtained entire possession of me. No sooner was I in the power of the demon than she began to suggest to me the commission of crimes abhorrent to my nature, and at last there fixed upon my mind the impression that I had really been guilty of the crimes, by the vivid picture of which my imagination had been disturbed. I pass over the hurricanes and storms I encountered, evidently suggested by the descriptions in the novel I had just been reading; on the sudden subsidence of these I thought I stood before an invisible tribunal. I felt a solemn consciousness that an all-seeing eye was on me; while there was visible to me only a portion of the deck of the Water Witch, and very obscurely the shadow of my malignant accuser. Not the crimes falsely laid to my charge, but the actual events of my life, even the events of childhood and youth, long forgotten, were now called up before me with extraordinary vividness; all the circumstances of place, person, dress, language, and attitude, such as had actually accompanied them, being revived. Of each of these events I was compelled to give a true account, an invisible hand recording every syllable that fell from my lips, and a secret power obliging me to utter the words which expressed the exact truth. During this ordeal I saw the countenances of dear friends, and of secret and open enemies, those that had long been dead, as well as those that were still living; the former cheering me by their attitudes and words, the latter scowling upon me and assuming menacing postures, but uttering no sound. And now again I felt myself under the power of the demon, by whose uncontrollable agency I was compelled to accuse myself of the crimes of her own suggesting; and while suffering the bitter anguish of self-reproach, and expecting some fearful punishment, I again saw my dearest friends, with their innocent and happy countenances, engaged in occupations with which associations of a highly pleasurable nature had been formed in my mind, but whom I could not make sensible of my presence, and with whom I was doomed to hold affectionate intercourse no more. After this I have no remembrance of anything that passed, until conscious of the return of some obscure and vague recollections. I had the impression that some calamity had befallen me; but I felt as if a soft and refreshing breeze were blowing gently upon me; and soon I found myself in a vast ocean, in a beautifully-constructed vessel, with a fresh and invigorating breeze, sailing rapidly along a coast presenting the most magnificent and lovely scenery; and at length the vessel entered gallantly a port unknown to me, but the strand was crowded with human beings with happy faces, and still happier voices. I had returned from a long voyage, but I could not make out where I had been. I felt hungry and fatigued; and now, for the first time, I recognized the individuals of my family, after having been violently delirious upwards of a fortnight, during the last three days of which time I lay in a state of total insensibility, my physicians and friends expecting every moment to be the last.'

Whoever will consider carefully the mental phenomena produced by the different and opposite conditions of the brain in these two instructive cases, the one produced by the operation of a physical agent, the other arising under the influence of disease, will have no difficulty in conceiving the origin of spectral illusions, either with the consciousness that they are illusions, or with a temporary or permanent persuasion that they are real existences, and whether arising from external or internal causes, or from both combined.

The case of Nicolai, the celebrated bookseller of Berlin, affords a curious illustration of the long continuance of vivid spectral illusions, without the slightest belief of the real existence of the apparitions. 'In a state of mind completely sound, and after the first terror was over, with perfect calmness,' says this remarkable man, 'I saw, for nearly two months, almost constantly and involuntarily, a vast number of human and other forms, and even heard their voices.

'My wife and another person came into my apartment in the morning, in order to console me, but I was too much agitated by a series of incidents, which had most powerfully affected my moral feeling, to be capable of attending to them. On a sudden, I perceived, at about the distance of ten steps, a form like that of a deceased person. I pointed at it, asking my wife if she did not see it? It was but natural that she should not see anything: my question, therefore, alarmed her very much, and she immediately sent for a physician. The phantom continued about eight minutes. I grew at length more calm, and being extremely exhausted, fell into a restless sleep, which lasted about half an hour. The physician ascribed the apparition to a violent mental emotion, and hoped there would be no return; but the violent agitation of my mind had in some way disordered my nerves, and produced further consequences which deserve a minute description.

'At four in the afternoon, the form which I had seen in the morning, re-appeared. I was by myself when this happened, and being rather uneasy at the incident, went to my wife's apartment, but there likewise I was persecuted by the apparition, which, however, at intervals disappeared, and always presented itself in a standing posture. About six o'clock there appeared also several walking figures, which had no connexion with the first. After the first day, the form of the deceased person no more appeared, but its place was supplied with many other phantasms, sometimes representing acquaintances, but mostly strangers: those whom I knew were composed of living and deceased persons, but the number of the latter was comparatively small. I observed the persons with whom I daily conversed did not appear as phantasms, these representing chiefly persons who lived at some distance from me.

'These phantasms seemed equally clear and distinct at all times, and under all circumstances, both when I was by myself, and when I was in company, and as well in the day as at night, and in my own house as well as abroad: they were, however, less frequent when I was in the house of a friend, and rarely appeared to me in the street. When I shut my eyes, these phantasms would sometimes vanish entirely, though there were instances when I beheld them with my eyes closed; yet, when they disappeared on such occasions, they generally returned when I opened my eyes. I conversed sometimes with my physician and my wife of the phantasms which at the moment surrounded me: they appeared more frequently walking than at rest, nor were they constantly present. They frequently did not come for some time, but always re-appeared for a longer or a shorter period, either singly or in company; the latter, however, being most frequently the case. I generally saw human forms of both sexes, but they usually seemed not to take the smallest notice of each other, moving as in a market-place, where all are eager to press through the crowd; at times, however, they seemed to be transacting business with each other. I also several times saw people on horseback, dogs, and birds. All these phantasms appeared to me in their natural size, and as distinct as if alive, exhibiting different shades of carnation in the uncovered parts, as well as different colours and fashions in their dresses, though the colours seemed somewhat paler than in real nature. None of the figures appeared particularly terrible, comical, or disgusting, most of them being of an indifferent shape, and some presenting a pleasing aspect.

'The longer these phantasms continued to visit me, the more frequently did they return; while at the same time they increased in number about four weeks after they had first appeared. I also began to hear them talk; these phantasms sometimes conversed among themselves, but more frequently addressed their discourse to me; their speeches were commonly short, and never of an unpleasant turn. At different times there appeared to me both dear and sensible friends of both sexes, whose addresses tended to appease my grief, which had not yet wholly subsided; their consolatory speeches were in general addressed to me when I was alone. Sometimes, however, I was accosted by these consoling friends while I was engaged in company, and not unfrequently while real persons were speaking to me.'

Of the natural constitution of his mind, Nicolai states, 'My imagination possesses in general *a great facility in picturing*. I have, for example, sketched in my mind a number of plans for novels and plays, though I have committed very few of them to paper, because I was less solicitous to execute than to invent. I have generally arranged these outlines when in a cheerful state of mind I have taken a solitary walk, or when travelling I have sat in my carriage, and could only find employment in myself and my imagination. Constantly, and even now, do the different persons whom I imagine in the foundation of such a plot *present themselves to me in the most lively and distinct man-*

*ner, their figure, their features, their manner, their dress, and their complexion, are all visible* to my fancy. As long as I meditate on a fixed plan, and afterwards carry it into effect, even when I am interrupted and when I must begin it again at different times, all the acting persons *continue present in the very same form* in which my imagination at first produced them. I find myself frequently in a state between sleeping and waking, in which a number of pictures of every description, often of the strangest forms, show themselves, change, and vanish. In the year 1778, I was afflicted with a bilious fever, which at times, though seldom, became so high as to produce delirium. Every day, towards evening, the fever came on, and if I happened to shut my eyes at that time, I could perceive that the cold fit of the fever was beginning, even before the sensation of cold was observable. This I knew by the distinct appearance of coloured pictures, of less than half their natural size, which looked as in frames. They were a set of landscapes, composed of trees, rocks, and other objects. If I kept my eyes shut, every minute some alteration took place in the representation. Some figures vanished and others appeared. But if I opened my eyes, all was gone; if I shut them again, I had a different landscape. In the cold fit of the fever, I sometimes opened and shut my eyes every second, for the purpose of observation, and every time a different picture appeared, replete with various objects, which had not the least resemblance to those that appeared before. These pictures presented themselves without interruption as long as the cold fit of the fever lasted. They became fainter as soon as I began to grow warm; and when I was perfectly so, all were gone. When the cold fit of the fever was entirely past, no more pictures appeared; but if on the next day I could again see pictures when my eyes were shut, it was a certain sign that the cold fit was coming on.'

This is a remarkable instance of spectral illusion manifestly arising from a physical cause, in a person of a philosophical turn of mind, able to refer the illusions to their real source, and therefore to maintain his consciousness of their true nature. It was otherwise with John Beaumont, the author of a Treatise on Spirits and Apparitions, who was a man of hypochondriacal disposition, and who, while labouring under this bodily disease, saw hundreds of imaginary men and women about him, and in whose real existence he came to be a firm believer. Among the spirits that visited him, there were two who became his constant attendants, and who called each other by their names: several spirits would often call at his chamber, and ask whether such spirits lived there, calling them by their names, and they would answer, they did. One spirit, which came for several nights together, and rung a little bell in his ear, told him that his name was Ariel. The two spirits that constantly attended him were ladies of a brown complexion, about three feet in stature; they had both black loose net-work gowns, tied with a black sash about the middle; and within the net-work appeared a gown of a golden colour, with somewhat of a light striking through it. 'These women told me they would kill me if I told any person in the house of their being there, which put me in some consternation, and I made a servant sit up with me four nights in my chamber, before a fire, it being in the Christmas holidays; telling no person of their being there. One of these spirits, in woman's dress, lay down upon the bed by me every night; and told me, if I slept, the spirits would kill me, which kept me waking for three nights. In the mean time, a near relation of mine went (though unknown to me) to a physician, of my acquaintance, desiring him to prescribe me somewhat for sleeping, which he did, and a sleeping potion was brought me, but I set it by, being very desirous and inclined to sleep without it. The fourth night, I could hardly forbear sleeping, but the spirit, lying on the bed by me, told me again, I should be killed if I slept; whereupon I rose, and sat by the fire-side, and in a while returned to my bed; and so I did a third time, but was still threatened as before; whereupon, I grew impatient, and asked the spirits, what they would have?—told them I had done the part of a Christian, in humbling myself to God, and feared them not; and rose from my bed, took a cane, and knocked at the ceiling of my chamber; a near relation of mine, lying then over me, who presently rose and came down to me, about two o'clock in the morning; to whom I said, you have seen me disturbed these four days past, and that I have not slept—the occasion of it was, that five spirits, which are now in the room with me, have threatened to kill me if I told any person of their being here, or if I slept; but I am not able to forbear sleeping longer, and acquaint you with it, and now stand in defiance of them: and thus I exerted myself about them; and, notwithstanding their continued threats, I slept very well the next night, and continued so to do, though they continued with me above three months, day and night.'

We have seen that some minds have a strong natural tendency to form vivid pictorial images of every thing that interests them; in others, there is a like tendency to the intense renovation of past impressions. 'I remember,' says Dr. Ferriar, 'that, about the age of fourteen, if ever I had been viewing any interesting object in the course of the day, such as a romantic ruin, a fine seat, or a review of a body of troops, as soon as evening came on, if I had occasion to go into a dark room, the whole scene was brought before my eyes with a brilliancy equal to what it had possessed in daylight, and remained visible for several minutes. I have no doubt that dismal and frightful images have been often presented to the mind in the same manner after scenes of domestic affliction or public horror.' Certain states of the body, and certain affections of the mind, powerfully predispose to the intense renovation of past impressions, however those impressions have been induced, and whatever their nature, the immediate exciting cause of the renovation being often some external object acting upon the senses or upon the imagination under circumstances favourable to the illusion. A large class of spectral illusions are referable to this head, of which the following may be taken as an example. A gentleman was benighted, while travelling alone, in a remote part of the highlands of Scotland, and was compelled to ask shelter for the evening at a small lonely hut. When he was to be conducted to his bed-room, the landlady observed, with mysterious reluctance, that he would find the window very insecure. On examination, part of the wall appeared to have been broken down to enlarge the opening. After some inquiry, he was told that a pedlar, who had lodged in the room a short time before, had committed suicide, and was found hanging behind the door in the morning. According to the superstition of the country, it was deemed improper to remove the body through the door of the house; and to convey it through the window was impossible, without removing part of the wall. Some hints were dropped that the room had been subsequently haunted by the poor man's spirit. My friend laid his arms, properly prepared against intrusion of any kind, by the bed-side and retired to rest, not without some degree of apprehension. He was visited in a dream by a frightful apparition, and, awaking in agony, found himself sitting up in bed, with a pistol grasped in his right hand. On casting a fearful glance round the room, he discovered by the moonlight a corpse dressed in a shroud, reared erect against the wall close by the window. With much difficulty he summoned up resolution to approach the dismal object, the features of which, and the minutest parts of its funeral apparel, he perceived distinctly. He passed one hand over it, felt nothing, and staggered back to bed. After a long interval, and much reasoning with himself, he renewed his investigation, and at length discovered that the object of his terror was produced by the moonbeams, forming a long, bright image, through the broken window, on which his fancy, impressed by his dream, had pictured, with mischievous accuracy, the lineaments of a body prepared for interment. Powerful associations of terror, in this instance, had excited the recollected images with uncommon force and effect.

The peculiarity of constitution expressed by the term predisposition, whether corporeal or mental, is not only deeply implicated in the production of a general tendency to the formation of these phantoms, but it often determines even the specific character which each assumes. Since the predisposition varies in each individual, the same morbid cause may conjure up images the most diversified. The inhalation of nitrous oxide commonly excites vivid images of a pleasing nature, accompanied with grateful sensations; but in some cases it presents to the imagination frightful pictures, and produces on the system painful effects; and, for the same reason, the morbid cause, whatever it be, which gives rise to spectral illusions, may in one excite soothing and delightful visions, and in another hideous and appalling spectres. The daughter of Sir Charles Lee 'saw, about two of the clock in the morning, the apparition of a little woman between her curtain and her pillow, who told her she was her (deceased) mother; that she was happy, and by twelve of the clock that day she should be with her.

Whereupon she knocked up her maid, called for her clothes, and when she was dressed she went into her closet, and came not out again till nine, and then brought with her a letter, sealed, to her father; brought it to her aunt, the Lady Everard, told her what had happened, and desired, that as soon as she was dead it might be sent to him. She desired that the chaplain might be called to read prayers; and when prayers were ended, she took her guitar and psalm-book, and sat down upon a chair without arms, and played and sang so melodiously and admirably, that her music-master, who was then there, admired at it. And near the stroke of twelve, she rose and sat herself down in a great chair with arms, and fetching a strong breathing or two, immediately expired.' In this case, a spectral illusion occurring in a tender and susceptible frame, produced such a powerful impression upon the imagination, as absolutely to destroy life. The contrast to this is the case of the sturdy assessor to the Westminster Assembly, who received a visit from the arch-fiend himself, and whom he treated with a cool contempt, which must have astonished his Satanic majesty. 'The devil, in a light night, stood by his bedside. The assessor looked awhile, whether he would say or do anything; and then said, "If thou hast nothing to do, I have;" and so turned himself to sleep.'

There are many cases on record which directly prove that there is often the closest possible connexion between the very shape which these phantasms assume and the images which have previously occupied the mind. A writer in the fifteenth volume of Nicholson's Philosophical Journal, who was haunted with the apparition of frightful spectres, and who was at length struck with some connexion between these images and his previous thoughts, states, that he tried the experiment, whether, by fixing his meditation upon other objects, he could not make these assume the place of the phantasms which persecuted him; that with this view, while the faces were flashing before him, he reflected upon landscapes and scenes of architectural grandeur; that accordingly, after a considerable interval of time, a rural scene of hills, valleys, and fields appeared before him, which was succeeded by another and another, in ceaseless succession; that the manner and times of their respective appearance, duration, and vanishing, did not sensibly differ from those of the faces; that the scenes were calm and still, without any strong lights or glare; that, after a time, these figures changed entirely, and consisted of books, parchments, or papers, containing printed matter. The writer adds, 'I was now so well aware of the connexion of thought with these appearances, that, by fixing my mind on the consideration of manuscript instead of printed type, the papers appeared, after a time, only with manuscript writing, and afterwards, by the same process, instead of being erect, they were all inverted or appeared upside down. The intelligent and philosophical Nicolai saw nothing but men and women, in their natural form and aspect, horses, dogs, and birds: the illusions of superstitious minds consist of angels or devils, which assume all sorts of fantastic shapes. Remigius, who was a commissioner for the trial of witches in Lorrain, and who boasts that, in the course of fifteen years, he had condemned nine hundred criminals to the stake, paid particular attention to the form, features, and dress of demons; yet his statements clearly show that they did not vary from the gross sculptures and paintings of the middle ages, and that recollected images only were present to the persons labouring under the delusions for which they suffered death. They are said to be black faced, with sunk but fiery eyes; their mouths wide, and smelling of sulphur; their hands hairy, with claws; their feet horny and cloven. 'A devil would appear like an angel, seated in a fiery chariot; or riding on an infernal dragon, and carrying in his right hand a viper; or assuming a lion's head, a goose's feet, and a horse's tail; or putting on a raven's head, and mounted on a strong wolf; with innumerable other fantastic shapes of a similar description. These mysterious and frightful images were not only made familiar to the imaginations of the people, but even to their very senses. They could go neither into their dwellings nor their temples without seeing them; they were sculptured on the walls of the church, they were carved on the wainscots of the domestic hall, and the air and the earth were peopled with them; there was not a hill nor a valley, not a wood nor a grove, not a fountain nor a stream, in which they were not seen and heard, and communed with. No place was void,' says Burton, 'but all full of spirits, devils, or other inhabitants; not so much as a hair breadth was empty in heaven, earth, or water above or under the earth.' 'Our mothers' maids,' observes Reginald Scot, 'have so terrified us with an ugly devil, having horns on his head, fier in his mouth, and a tail in his breach, eies like a bacon, fangs like a dog, claws like a beare, a skin like a niger, and a voice roaring like a lion, that we start and are afraid when we hear any one cry *baugh!*'

What wonder that these hideous phantoms should make an indelible impression on weak and ignorant minds, and exert an influence even over strong and cultivated understandings, which their better reason could not at all times resist! What wonder when, from corporeal disease, sensations and ideas were rendered preternaturally intense, or the vivacity of ideas was so increased as to overpower actual impressions, that these spectres should be seen in solitude, and heard in the storm; should dance before the eye, and whisper in the ear; should assume a menacing aspect in the dreams of the guilty, and come with the cherub's smile in the visions of the innocent; should be to the maniac all that existed, and to the feverish and dying what most they hoped or feared!

In regard to ghosts, it is observable that they were remarkably abundant in this country during the interregnum after the civil war in 1649. 'The melancholic tendency of the rigid puritans of that period; their occupancy of old family seats, formerly the residence of hospitality and good cheer, which in their hands became desolate and gloomy; and the dismal stories propagated by the discarded retainers to the antient establishments, ecclesiastical and civil, contributed altogether to produce a national horror unknown in other periods of our history.' It is well known that ghosts commonly appear in the same dress they wore when living; sometimes, indeed, they are clothed all in white, but these are chiefly the 'churchyard ghosts, who have no particular business, but seem to appear *pro bono publico*, or to scare drunken rustics from tumbling over their graves. Dragging chains is not the fashion of English ghosts, chains and black vestments being chiefly the accoutrements of foreign spectres, seen in arbitrary governments,—dead or alive English spirits are free.' Ghosts are commonly pale, and often assume a misty or cloudy appearance, the spectral idea of colour not quite equalling in intensity the vividness of an immediate sensation. The phantoms seen by Nicolai were always of a paler colour than real beings; and when they began to diminish and disappear, their colour became fainter and fainter, until at last they appeared entirely white.

We cannot dismiss the subject of apparitions without observing, that the manner in which these phantoms have vanished before the light of knowledge affords a striking illustration of the blessings which descend even to the lowest of the people from the diffusion of the sound principles of philosophy. The powerful and capricious spirits which filled 'the heavens, the earth, and the waters above and under the earth,' added, in no inconsiderable measure, to the sum of human suffering. They were, in general, hideous in form, and malignant in intention; the number of the good small, that of the evil countless; and though of 'soft and uncompounded essence,' they might have come in what shape they chose, 'dilated or condensed, bright or obscure,' yet they did assume 'forms forbidden,' such as 'retire to chaos, and with night commix;' and their visitations were much more often accompanied with 'blasts from hell' than 'airs from heaven.' They produced powerful emotion, for the most part painful and of pernicious tendency. They afforded materials for the fiction of the poet, and the pencil of the painter; but the imagery of the one, and the figures of the other, were distinguished for incongruity and deformity, not for beauty and grace. Haunting the couch of sickness, in minds debilitated by disease, they often chased reason from its throne, and sometimes deprived the sufferer of life. The ignorant they terrified with false fears, and they afforded no compensation in the uniformity and efficacy with which they visited the guilty with remorse. As agents in the administration of reward and punishment they were most unjust. If they brought down vengeance on the criminal, it was not for the commission of crime, but the neglect of punctilios; and if, as guardian angels, they hovered about the pillow of the dying, they were not messengers of evil to the wicked, and ministers of grace to the good; but this 'blessed troop, with faces bright like the sun, bearing garlands, and promising eternal happiness,' was as disposed to waft to heaven the soul of the sinner as of the saint. By preoccupying the mind, they took off the attention from the observation of nature, and deprived it both of the power and of the disposition to discover the true solution of those physical, mental, and moral phenomena which could not wholly escape notice, and in this lies the real malignity of their influence. They incapacitated the mind for the perception of truth, disposed it for the reception of the grossest delusions of credulity, and prepared it for the admission of the most fallacious account of the sources of calamity and suffering. In the hands of the priest and the tyrant, they were potent to delude and enslave; and they did their work faithfully. The human mind will anticipate the future, and must reflect upon the past. In the former, there will always be sufficient to fear, and in the latter, enough to regret, without the stimulus of fictitious terror, or the imputation of imaginary guilt. As long as the human frame can suffer, and is subject to death, the mind will require whatever light philosophy can pour upon it, to preserve it from error, and whatever consolation religion can afford, to save it, at least, from misery, if not from despair. In philosophy, there is light, and in religion, consolation; and he is a friend to man who labours to secure to him these inestimable blessings, free from the admixture of ignorance and the alloy of superstition. See article Apparitions, *Westminster Review*, No. II., of which large use has here been made by the author of that article with the permission of the proprietors. See also *An Essay towards a Theory of Apparitions*, by John Ferriar, M.D., 1813; and *Sketches of the Philosophy of Apparitions, or an Attempt to trace such Illusions to their Physical Causes*, by Samuel Hibbert, M.D., 1824.

APPEAL. The removal of a cause from an inferior court or judge to a superior one, for the purpose of examining the validity of the judgment given by such inferior court or judge, is called an appeal.

An appeal from the decision of a court of common law is usually prosecuted by suing out a *writ of error*, by means of which the judgment of the court below undergoes discussion, and is either affirmed or reversed in the court of error. The proceedings in such cases will be found under the title ERROR.

The term appeal, used in the above sense, is by the law of England applied in strictness chiefly to certain proceedings in Parliament, in the Privy Council, in the Courts of Equity, in the Admiralty and Ecclesiastical courts, and in the Court of Quarter Sessions.

Thus, an appeal lies to the House of Lords from the decree of the Court of Chancery in this country, and in Ireland; from the Equity side of the Court of Exchequer; and from the decision of the supreme courts in Scotland.

An appeal lies to the king in council from the decrees and decisions of the colonial courts, and indeed from all judicatures within the dominions of the crown, except Great Britain and Ireland.

To the same jurisdiction are referred (in the last resort) all ecclesiastical and admiralty causes, and all matters of lunacy and idiotcy.

A decision of the Master of the Rolls or the Vice-Chancellor may be revised by the Lord Chancellor upon a proceeding in the nature of an appeal.

An appeal lies directly from the Vice-Admiralty courts of the colonies, and from other inferior admiralty courts, as well as from the High Court of Admiralty, to the king in council. This latter appellate jurisdiction has been recently regulated by statutes 2 and 3 Will. IV. c. 92, and 3 and 4 Will. IV. c. 41, by which the Court of Delegates, Commission of Review, and Commission of Appeal in Prize Causes, have been abolished.

In the ecclesiastical courts, a series of appeals is provided from the Archdeacon's Court to that of the bishop, and from the bishop to the archbishop. From the archbishop the appeal of right lay to the king in council before the Reformation; yet appeals to the Pope were in fact of common occurrence until the reign of Henry VIII., by whom an appeal was directed to be made to certain delegates named by himself. After that period, a Court of Delegates, appointed for each cause, was the ordinary appellate tribunal, until the abolition of their jurisdiction by the late act alluded to above, by which it is further provided, that no Commission of Review shall hereafter issue, but that the decision of the king in council shall be final and conclusive.

Such are the principal heads of appeal, to which we may add the appellate jurisdiction of the justices of the peace assembled at the Quarter Sessions, to whom various statutes have given authority to hear, upon appeal, the complaints of persons alleging themselves to be aggrieved by the orders or acts of individual magistrates.

APPEAL (*appeller*, to accuse), in the old criminal law of England, was a vindictive action at the suit of the party injured by some heinous offence, in which the appellant, instead of merely seeking pecuniary compensation as in civil actions, demanded the punishment of the criminal.

It differed from an indictment in some material points. Being a proceeding instituted by a private person in respect of a wrong done to himself, the prerogative of the crown was not permitted to suspend the prosecution or to defeat it by a pardon. It seems to have been in reference to this peculiarity that the appeal is said to have been called by the celebrated Chief Justice Holt 'a noble birthright of the subject,' inasmuch as it was the only mode by which the subject could insist upon the rigorous execution of criminal justice without the risk of royal interposition on behalf of the offending party. Even a previous acquittal on an indictment for the same identical offence was no bar to the prosecution by the appellant; nor was a previous conviction a bar, where the execution of the sentence had been intercepted by a pardon. It was in the power of the appellant alone to relinquish the prosecution, either by releasing his right of appeal, or by accepting a compromise.

Another remarkable feature of appeal was the mode of trial, which in cases of treason or capital felony was either by jury or by *battle*, at the election of the defendant.

Where the latter form of trial was adopted, the following was the order of proceeding. The appellant formally charged the *appellee* with the offence: the latter distinctly denied his guilt, threw down his glove, and declared himself ready to prove his innocence by a personal combat. The challenge was accepted by the appellant, unless he had some matter to allege, in what was termed a *counterplea*, showing that the defendant was not entitled to the privilege of battle, and both parties were then put to their oaths, in which the guilt of the accused was solemnly asserted on one side and denied on the other. A day was then appointed by the court for the combat, the defendant was taken into custody, and the accuser was made to give security to appear at the time and place prefixed. On the day of battle, the parties met in the presence of the judges, armed with certain prescribed weapons, and each took a preliminary oath, of which the effect was that he had resorted to no unfair means for securing the assistance of the devil in the approaching contest. If the defendant was vanquished, sentence was passed upon him, and he was forthwith hanged. But if he was victorious, or was able to persist in the combat till starlight, or if the appellant voluntarily yielded, and cried *craven*, then the defendant was acquitted of the charge, and the appellant was not only compelled to pay damages to the accused, but was further subjected to very heavy civil penalties and disabilities.

Some of the details of this singular mode of trial, as reported by contemporary writers, are sufficiently ludicrous. Thus we are told that the combatants were allowed to be attended within the lists by *counsel*, and a *surgeon with his ointments*. In the reign of Charles I., Lord Rea, on a similar occasion, was indulged with a seat and wine for refreshment, and was further permitted to avail himself of such valuable auxiliaries as *nails, hammers, files, scissors, bodkins, needle* and *thread*. (See Rushworth's *Collections*, cited in Barrington's *Observations*, p. 328.) We also learn from the *Close Rolls* recently published, that parties under confinement preparatory to the trial were allowed to go out of custody for the purpose of practising or taking lessons in fencing. (See Mr. Hardy's *Introduction*, p. 185.) The whimsical combat between Horner and Peter, in the second part of *Henry VI.*, has made the proceedings on an appeal familiar to the readers of Shakspeare; and the scene of a judicial duel upon a criminal accusation has been still more recently presented to us in the beautiful fictions of Sir Walter Scott.

It appears probable that the trial by battle was introduced into our jurisprudence from Normandy. The *Grand Coustumier* of that country, and the *Assizes of Jerusalem*, furnish evidence of its early existence.

The courts of criminal jurisdiction in which it was admitted were the King's Bench, the Court of Chivalry, and (in the earlier periods of our legal history) the High Court of Parliament.

In some cases the appellant was able to deprive the accused of his choice of trial, and to submit the enquiry to a pany.—Thus, if the appellant was a female; or under age; or above the age of sixty; or in holy orders; or was a peer of the realm; or was expressly privileged from the trial by battle by some charter of the king; or laboured under some material personal defect, as loss of sight or limb; in all such cases he or she was allowed to state in a counterplea the ground of exception, and to refer the charge to the ordinary tribunal. The party accused was also disqualified from insisting on his *wager of battle*, where he had been detected in the very act of committing the offence, or under circumstances which precluded all question of his guilt. Indeed (if early authorities are to be trusted) it is far from clear that a criminal, apprehended *in flagranti delicto*, did not undergo the penalties of the law forthwith, without the formality of any trial at all. (See Palgrave's *English Commonwealth*, vol. i. p. 210.) The law on this latter point formed the subject of an interesting discussion in the Court of King's Bench in the year 1818, in the case of *Ashford v. Thornton*. Upon that occasion the defendant had been acquitted upon a prior indictment for the murder of a female, whom he was supposed to have previously violated. The acquittal of the accused upon evidence which appeared to many sufficient to establish his guilt occasioned great dissatisfaction, and the brother and next heir of the deceased was accordingly advised to bring the matter again under the consideration of a jury by the disused process of an appeal. The defendant waged his battle in the manner above described, and the appellant replied circumstances of such strong and pregnant suspicion as (it was contended) precluded the defendant from asserting his innocence by battle. It was, however, decided by the court that an appeal, being in its origin and nature a hostile challenge, gave to the appellee a right to insist upon fighting, and that the appellant could not deprive him of that right by a mere allegation of suspicious circumstances. The case would have proceeded in due course, if the legal antiquaries had not been disappointed of the rare spectacle of a judicial duel by the voluntary abandonment of the prosecution. In the following year an act (59 Geo. III. ch. 46) was passed to abolish all criminal appeals and trial by battle in all cases both civil and criminal.

The cases in which, by the antient law, appeals were permitted, were treason, capital felony, mayhem, and larceny. Indeed, the earliest records of our law contain proofs that appeals were a common mode of proceeding in many ordinary breaches of the peace, which at this day are the subject of an action of trespass. The wife could prosecute an appeal for the murder of her husband; the heir male general for the murder of his ancestor; and in any case the prosecutor might lawfully compromise the suit by accepting a pecuniary satisfaction from the accused. Hence it was that this proceeding was in fact frequently resorted to for the purpose of obtaining such compensation rather than for the ostensible object of ensuring the execution of justice on the offender. (See further, Hawkins's *Crown Law*, book ii. chaps. 23 and 45. *Ashford v. Thornton*, Barnwall and Alderson's *Reports*, vol. i.; Kendal's *Argument for Construing largely*, &c. Rigby v. Kennedy, Sir Will. Blackstone's *Reports*, vol. ii. p. 714; and the ingenious speculations and remarks of Sir F. Palgrave on the origin of trial by battle, in his work on the Commonwealth of England.)

Besides the appeal by innocent or injured parties, a similar proceeding was in certain cases instituted at the suit of an accomplice. The circumstances under which this might be done will be found under the article APPROVER.

APPENZELL, the canton of, one of the twenty-two cantons or states which constitute the Swiss Confederation. It lies at the north-eastern extremity of Switzerland, and is enclosed on every side by the territory of the canton of St. Gall. Its shape is nearly circular, except on the north-east, where it forms a projection which extends towards the Rhine and the Boden See, or Lake of Constance, which it almost reaches. The whole extent of the canton, according to Franscini's *Statistics of Switzerland*, is about 212 English square miles, and its population, which, in the sixteenth century, hardly amounted to 10,000, is now about 58,000. Appenzell is, next to Geneva, the most thickly inhabited canton of Switzerland, in proportion to its extent. Its territory is very mountainous, though it is not within the range of the higher Alpine chain; its mountains are calcareous, and mostly covered with rich pastures; the highest of them, called the Sentis, which rises on the southern border of the canton, is 7700 feet above the level of the sea.

The river Sitter, which has its source at the foot of this mountain, crosses Appenzell in a north-western direction, and afterwards joins the river Thur in the canton of Thurgau. The country of Appenzell produces but little corn, and has no vineyards, except on some of the eastern hills, which slope towards the Rheinthal or valley of the Rhine. Numerous herds of cattle and flocks of sheep feed on the high lands of Appenzell; the former amount in summer to 25,000 heads. Butter and cheese are the chief produce of the *inner rhoden* or districts of this country. Honey and wax are also gathered plentifully. In the northern and eastern districts called *ausser rhoden*, manufactures of linen and cotton cloths, muslins, damask, &c., afford employment to a great part of the population. Herisau and Trogen are the two manufacturing towns of Appenzell. Herisau has between 7000 and 8000 inhabitants, and is a place of considerable wealth.

In its internal administration, Appenzell is divided into two distinct republics independent of each other, called interior and exterior *rhoden*, or communes. The former are Catholic, the others Protestant. The separation took place in 1597, after the wars of religion which raged in Switzerland in the sixteenth century. The two, however, count but as one canton of the Swiss confederation, and have only a single vote in the federal Diet, to which they send deputies each in its turn. Both governments are pure democracies; in each the *landsgemeinde*, or general assembly of all the male natives above eighteen years of age, meets once a year in a field, and constitutes the supreme or legislative power. Two councils constitute the executive; they propose the laws for the acceptance of the general assembly, and exercise also the high judicature of the country, for the two powers, administrative and judiciary, are often blended together in these small democracies. The landamman is the chief magistrate. The revenues of the state are extremely limited; those of the exterior rhoden do not amount to 1500*l.* sterling annually, and those of the interior rhoden are still less, but the expenses are likewise trifling, for there are no establishments kept up, few public officers are paid, and these but scantily, and no national works are undertaken. The security of these little republics lies in their federal bond with the larger, more populous, and wealthier cantons of Switzerland.

The Protestant or exterior rhoden of Appenzell are more populous and industrious than the interior or Catholic districts, the inhabitants of the latter being chiefly addicted to pastoral life. It ought to be observed, however, that the interior rhoden are the most mountainous and wild, and that the people of those secluded districts, little visited by strangers, have retained much of the primitive Swiss simplicity of manners. The Catholic rhoden have a population of 15,000, while the Protestant rhoden reckon about 43,000. The landsgemeinde, or legislative assembly of the latter, musters about 9000 members.

The country of Appenzell was little known till the seventh or eighth century, when the Frankish kings who ruled over eastern Helvetia bestowed the royal or fiscal domains in those mountains and valleys on the Abbey of St. Gall. By degrees the abbey acquired the jurisdiction over the whole country, which was granted to it in 1292, by the Emperor Adolphus of Nassau. The abbots built a monastery dependent on that of St. Gall, which was called Abbatis Cella, and in German Abten-zell, from whence the name of Appenzell was given first to the village which grew around the monastery, and afterwards to the whole country. The inhabitants enjoyed, under the dominion of the abbey, considerable privileges and franchises; they elected their landamman and other magistrates, and the dues and fees they were to pay to the abbey were fixed. But under an elective government, like that of an abbey, much depended on the personal character of the abbot for the time being. Some of the abbots encroached, or allowed their bailiffs to encroach, on the liberties of these mountaineers; they levied fresh taxes on their butter and cheese, and committed various other acts of oppression. The Appenzellers complained, remonstrated, but to no great purpose. The example of their neighbours of the forest cantons, who had thrown off for similar reasons the rule of Austria, encouraged them in their resistance. In 1401, they rose in arms, surprised the castles which the abbot had built in their country, and drove his bailiffs away. A war ensued, in which first the imperial cities of Suabia, and afterwards Austria itself took the abbot's part, but the

Appenzellers waited for their enemies in the defiles of their mountains, and repeatedly defeated them. They were assisted by their neighbours of the forest cantons, by the men of Schwytz and Glarus. The war lasted several years, during which the mountaineers of Appenzell invaded the other territories of the abbot, drove him away from his abbey, overran Thurgau, and even advanced across the Rhine as far as Bregentz, in the Austrian states. At last peace was made, and the Appenzellers were recognized as an independent people; but it was not till the year 1513 that they were finally received into the Swiss confederation, of which they formed the thirteenth canton. They have ever since retained their simple form of government, and with the exception of the French invasion of 1798, have preserved their independence. During the late disturbances which have agitated Switzerland since 1830, the people of Appenzell have remained quiet. (*Geographisches und Historisches Lexicon der Schweitz.* Coxe's *Letters on Switzerland*, &c.)

APPENZELL, a town or rather large village in the inner rhoden. It is the capital of the Catholic part of the canton, and the residence of the council of government. It lies in a fine valley on the river Sitter, nine miles south of the town of St. Gall, from which there is a carriage road to it. Appenzell has two inns for travellers. Its population is about 3000. It has a convent of capuchins, and a monastery of nuns of the order of St. Clara. The mineral springs of Weissbad rise about two miles south of Appenzell. The air of this country is remarkably clear and pure; often when the low lands of Thurgau, and the banks of the lake of Constance, are enveloped in mist, Appenzell enjoys a bright sun and sky. The village and district of Gaiss, four miles N.E. of Appenzell, are celebrated as places of resort for invalids, who come here in summer to breathe the salubrious air of this elevated region, and to drink the whey which is brought warm every morning from the *chalets* or dairies of the Alps. Gaiss is about 3000 feet above the level of the sea.

APPIA'NUS, a native of Alexandria, in Egypt, the author of an extensive history of the Roman empire, in the Greek language. The time in which he lived may be fixed from several passages in his writings. In the preface (c. 7) he speaks of an interval of two centuries between the dictatorship of Cæsar (49 or 47 B.C.) and the time when he wrote his history, which brings us to the reign of Antoninus Pius (138-161 A.D.). The date of 'nearly nine centuries' from the foundation of Rome (c. 9) leads to the same result. Moreover, he speaks of Hadrian as no longer alive, in two separate passages (*Iberica*, 38; and *Bell. Civ.* i., 38). On the other hand, he mentions the terrible vengeance which Trajan and his generals inflicted on the Jews in the last year of his life (116, 117, A.D.), as occurring in his own time (*Bell. Civ.* ii. 90). Appian practised as an advocate at Rome under more than one emperor; and he so far won the favour of the court, that he was sent to his native country in the important office of procurator or imperial treasurer, if indeed he was not præfectus augustalis, or governor-general of the province of Egypt (see his preface, last chapter). His history, instead of embracing the Roman empire as a whole, treats of the several provinces separately, taking them up in succession as they become connected with Roman history, and then giving a continuous account of their relations with Rome. But to make his work a complete whole, he found it necessary to give a preliminary view of Rome under the kings, and to devote a book to the wars of Hannibal, which, running over so many countries, would otherwise have been ludicrously mutilated. The same motive led him to assign five books to the civil wars of Rome. The subjects of his twenty-two books are: 1. the regal period; 2. Italy (west of the Apennines); 3. Samnites; 4. Kelts; 5. Sicily and other islands, particularly Crete and Cyprus; 6. Spain; 7. Hannibal's wars; 8. Carthage and Numidia; 9. Macedonia and Illyria; 10. Greece and the Greek states of Lower Asia; 11. Syria; 12. Pontus; 13. the wars of Marius and Sylla; 14. those of Pompey and Cæsar; 15 and 16. the wars against the assassins of Cæsar; 17. those between Antony and Augustus; 18. 19. 20. and 21. Egypt; 22. the first century of the empire (including the reign of Vespasian). He appears also to have added afterwards histories of Dacia, Arabia, Judæa, chiefly in re- to Trajan. He speaks also of a history of his own face, c. 15). Of these, the sixth, seventh, eighth, er part of the ninth, the eleventh, twelfth, and those on the Civil Wars, still exist, besides some fragments of the others. We have purposely omitted the *History of Parthia*. The work entitled *Parthica*, which is usually published with his works as part of the eleventh book, consists merely of extracts from Plutarch's *Lives of Crassus and Antony*, to which some impostor of the middle ages has prefixed a short prefatory introduction, stolen from Appian's *Syrian History*. The spurious *Parthica* appears to have existed already in the copy of Appian belonging to Photius, who died in 891. The extraordinary similarity between the supposed work of Appian and the acknowledged works of Plutarch had been long observed, and had done serious injury to the reputation of Appian. H. Stephanus, Scaliger, Casaubon, speak of him as a convicted plagiarist. On the other hand, Xylander, Freinsheim, Reimar, hold him innocent, and their opinion has been supported by some strong arguments in an essay affixed by Schweighæuser to his excellent edition. The very insertion of the Parthian history in the eleventh book with Syria is contrary to the plan of Appian's work, as the Romans had no relations with Parthia before the Mithridatic war, which is the subject of the twelfth book; and what is more decisive upon this point, he more than once in his *Civil Wars* (ii. 18, and v. 65) mentions his *intention* to treat of the Parthians in a *later* part of his work—'The Parthian history *will* show,' &c. These and other arguments may be seen in the essay of the German editor. Appian's long professional residence at Rome, as well as his Roman name, afford evidence that he had one advantage over Plutarch, as an historian, in possessing a perfect knowledge of the Latin language; but his merits in other respects are not great. His views of history are in general very superficial; and as a geographer, his ignorance is startling, when compared with the means of information which his age and circumstances offered. In speaking of the second Punic war (*Iberica*, 7), he places Saguntum (Murviedro) on the north of the Iberus, an error indeed into which Polybius may have led him. The same mistake appears again in c. 10; and in c. 12 the climax of confusion is completed by the supposition that Saguntum is the same city as Carthago Spartagena (Carthagena). In the very same book, c. 6, it is asserted that the Iberus (Ebro) empties itself into the Northern Ocean; in c. 1, that Spain extends 10,000 stadia in length, and as much in breadth (thus making the surface of the country at least four times as large as it really is): and that the passage from thence to Britain is made in half a day by the tide alone.

A wretched translation of Appian into Latin was published in 1472 by Candidus, at Venice. The first edition of part of the Greek text was given at Paris in 1551 by Carolus Stephanus, with the assistance of his brother Robert. In 1554, an improved Latin translation by Gelenius was published at Basle. But these editions were all imperfect. The *Spain* and *Hannibal* were first published by H. Stephanus at Paris, in 1557. Some fragments were added by Ursinus at Antwerp, in 1582; the *Illyria*, by Hœschelius at Augsburg, in 1599; and some more fragments by H Valesius at Paris, in 1634. The best edition is that of Schweighæuser, Leipzig, 1785, 3 vols., 8vo. This edition contains a Latin translation, taken chiefly from that of Gelenius, and a large body of notes. A. Mai published in 1815, a letter of Appian to Fronto in the collection of Fronto's letters; and he has also published three small fragments of Appian in the second volume of his *Script. Vet. nova Collectio*. There is a German translation by F. W. J. Dillenius, 2 vols., 8vo., Frankfort, 1793-1800; one in French, by Claude Seyssel, fol., Lyons, 1544; another by Odet Desmarres, fol., Paris, 1659; and a translation of the five books of the *Civil Wars*, by Combes Dounous, appeared at Paris, 1808, 3 vols., 8vo. An English translation of Appian's *Auncient History*, &c., was printed by Raufe Newbery and Henrie Bynniman, in 1579, 4to.; and a translation by J. D. (Dryden or Davies) was published in folio, 1696.

A'PPIA VIA, an ancient road in Italy. It was first laid down as far as Capua by Appius Claudius, who afterwards, from the loss of his sight, was called Cæcus, in his censorship, B.C. 312. At a later period, it was continued as far as Brundisium. For the towns through which it passed, see ANTONINE'S ITINERARY, near the end. The road, parts of which still exist, was built of squared stones, closely fitted together without cement or iron, of various sizes, from one to five feet. There are two strata beneath; the first of rough stones cemented with mortar, the second of gravel, the whole being about three feet in depth. The breadth of the road is about fourteen feet, so as to admit two carriages.

**A'PPIUS CLAU'DIUS.** [See CLAUDIUS.]

**APPLE,** in Botany. [See PYRUS.]

**APPLE.** This fruit, which, from its hardiness and great abundance, combined with its excellent flavour, is one of the most important productions of cold climates, is, in its wild state, the austere crab-apple of the hedges. At what period it first began to acquire from cultivation the sweetness and other qualities which are peculiar to it in its domesticated state, or by what accident the tendency to amelioration was first given it, we have no means of ascertaining. All that we know is, that the apple is spoken of by Homer as being one of the fruit trees cultivated in the gardens of Alcinous and of Laertes, that it was a favourite fruit of the Romans, who had many varieties, and that it has never ceased to be an object of great interest with all northern nations.

It is a most inexplicable circumstance, that while some kinds of plants will produce a great multitude of varieties when raised from seed, and are susceptible of an almost unlimited degree of improvement, there are others of very nearly a similar nature which seem almost incapable of varying at all; and yet there are so many instances of it that the fact will not admit of doubt. Among these instances are the apple and the hawthorn: millions of millions of the latter have been raised in this country alone, and yet our gardens do not contain above half-a-dozen well-marked varieties; of the apple, on the contrary, which is, botanically, closely allied to the hawthorn, the varieties are innumerable; in the last edition of the *Catalogue of the Garden of the Horticultural Society*, 1400 are described; and it is probable that this is not more than half the number really known.

In the beginning, varieties, it may be supposed, were produced accidentally, owing to the peculiar tendency to change that this species of fruit possesses. A few varieties once obtained and placed in a garden, their blossoms would be certain to fertilize each other mutually, giving and taking the peculiar properties of one another: if the seeds of these were again sown, a greater degree of variation would arise; and this being repeated from generation to generation, the progeny would soon begin to differ so much from the original parents as scarcely to be recognizable. Until within comparatively a few years, varieties were procured in no other way than in this, and by constantly destroying inferior kinds as better were obtained; but since the discovery of the effect produced by fertilizing one variety with another, a very rapid advance has taken place towards bringing the apple to its highest state of perfection, and the cultivator has no longer to trust to mere chance for the results of his experiments.

In procuring improved varieties of the apple, no other mode which leads to certain results has been discovered, than this of cross-fertilization: but, at the same time, it is believed that the following circumstances ought to be kept in view · 1st, the seed from which the new variety is to be obtained should be fully formed, and 2d, it should be taken from as perfect a specimen as it may be practicable to procure; for it has been found by experience, that any debility or defect in the parent is, in fruit trees, very apt to be communicated to their offspring. No person has been more successful in experiments of this kind than Mr. Knight, the President of the Horticultural Society, who thus describes his method of proceeding. 'Many varieties of the apple were collected, which had been proved to afford, in mixture with each other, the finest ciders; a tree of each was then obtained by grafting upon a paradise stock, and these trees were trained to a south wall, or if grafted on a Siberian crab, to a west wall, till they afforded blossoms, and the soil in which they were planted was made of the most rich and favourable kind. Each blossom of this species of fruit contains about twenty chives, or males, and generally five pointals, or females, which spring from the centre of the cup, or cavity of the blossom. The males stand in a circle just within the bases of the petals, or flower leaves, and are formed of slender threads, each of which terminates in a small yellow ball, or anther. It is necessary, in these experiments, that both the fruit and seed should attain as large a size, and as much perfection, as possible; and, therefore, a few blossoms only were suffered to remain upon each tree from which it was intended to obtain seeds. As soon as the blossoms were nearly full grown, every male in each was carefully extracted, proper care being taken not to injure the pointals or females; and the blossoms, thus prepared, were closed again, and suffered to remain till they opened spontaneously. The blossoms of the tree which it was proposed to make the male parent of the future variety were accelerated by being brought into contact with the wall, or retarded by being detached from it, so that those were made to unfold at the required period; and a portion of their pollen or farina, when ready to fall from the mature anthers, was, during three or four successive mornings, deposited upon the pointals of the blossoms, which consequently afforded seeds. It is necessary in this experiment that one variety of apple only should bear unmutilated blossoms; for where other varieties are in flower at the same time, the pollen of these will often be conveyed by bees to the prepared blossoms; and the result of the experiment will in consequence be uncertain and unsatisfactory.'

'Every seed, though many be taken from a single apple, will afford a new and distinct variety, which will generally be found to bear some resemblance to each of its parents. Examples of this are presented in the Grange apple and Downton pippin, and in the Foxley apple and Siberian Harvey.'

Of all the apples cultivated by our ancestors, a very small number only is known to the present generation. This may have been owing to their having gradually given way to better kinds; but, in the opinion of Mr. Knight, it is rather to be ascribed to an expenditure of their vital principle. This distinguished physiologist is of opinion, that no varieties of fruit trees are capable of remaining in perfection beyond a limited number of years: he thinks that after that period they suffer from the debility attendant upon old age, and that, although their existence may be protracted by means of grafting or budding them upon healthy stocks, yet that in the end they will entirely disappear. This opinion is founded upon the well-known fact, that the oldest varieties of the apple are now the most diseased, especially the celebrated golden pippin, which was formerly the common hardy cider-apple of the Herefordshire orchards, but which is now only preserved with difficulty in gardens. But it must be remembered, that however plausible this theory may be, it is open to several objections, among which more especially are the following. it is not impossible that the varieties alluded to by Mr. Knight were originally less hardy than those now cultivated, and that their constitutions were not adapted to the cold summers which generally prevail at the present epoch in England,—a supposition which is rendered the more probable by the circumstance, that the golden pippin still flourishes in all its pristine vigour in the island of Madeira. It may also be conjectured that neglect was a great cause of the disappearance of the golden pippin, and other kinds, from the cider orchards; for if, as is so often the case, the trees were once allowed to fall into a state of decay, then every scion taken from such trees for the purpose of propagation would carry its own debility along with it; and thus a disease, acquired in the first instance by neglect, would be perpetuated according to the well-known laws of vegetable physiology. (See Lindley's *Outline of the First Principles of Horticulture*, p. 24, &c.)

It is not our intention in this place to enter into any detailed account of the varieties of the apple, for which we must refer our readers to works treating exclusively on such subjects, especially to the *Guide to the Orchard and Kitchen Garden:* we shall rather confine ourselves to topics of general interest, such as the selection of varieties for small gardens or orchards, the modes of pruning and planting the trees, keeping the fruit when gathered, and propagation.

England is celebrated for the excellence of its cider; a beverage which perhaps acquires its highest degree of excellence in Herefordshire, and the neighbouring counties. In those districts, it has been found that the best varieties are the *foxwhelp*, a worn-out sort, much used for mixing with other kinds, to which it communicates strength and flavour; the *red must;* the *hagloe crab*, which, however, is only good in a dry soil, on a basis of calcareous stone, in a warm situation and season; the *grange apple;* the *orange pippin;* the *forest styre*, which is supposed to produce a stronger cider than any other, but is not a good bearer: the *yellow Elliot;* the *Bennett;* the *Siberian Harvey; Stead's kernel;* the *friar*, which is very hardy; and above all, the *golden Harvey*, or *brandy apple*. The specific gravity of the juice of these varieties has been stated by Mr. Knight to be as follows.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Foxwhelp . . . | 1076-1080 | Yellow Elliot . . . | 1076 |
| Red must . . . . . | 1064 | Bennett . , . . . | 1073 |
| Hagloe crab . . . . | 1081 | Siberian Harvey . . | 1091 |
| Grange . . . . . . | 1079 | Stead's kernel . . . | 1074 |
| Orange pippin . . . | 1074 | Friar . . . . . . | 1073 |
| Forest styre . . | 1076-1081 | Golden Harvey . . . | 1085 |

Besides these, the *coccagee* and the *Siberian bitter-sweet* are in much estimation.

For the kitchen, the apple is certainly, of all fruits, the most useful; and perhaps it is here that its utility to man is most conspicuous, because it proves, when cooked, a nutritious and wholesome food. In every district there is an abundance of local varieties, which are considered by their cultivators as of peculiar excellence. But for those who are anxious to possess the kinds which have been determined by comparison to be the best of all, we should recommend the following: for summer use, the *Keswick codlin* and the *Hawthornden;* for autumn, the *Wormsley pippin* and the *Alfriston;* for winter and spring, the *Bedfordshire foundling, Dumelow's seedling, Dr. Harvey, Brabant Bellefleur*, and *Gravenstein;* and for drying, the *Norfolk Beaufin*. Of all these, the Gravenstein, Alfriston, and Brabant Bellefleur are the best.

Of table apples, the varieties are endless; but by far the greater part of the local sorts, and of those commonly cultivated, is of only second-rate quality. The finest variety of all is the *Cornish gilliflower;* no other equals this in excellence, but it is unfortunately a bad bearer. Of those which combine productiveness and healthiness with the highest quality, the six following must be considered the best: *golden Harvey, old nonpareil, Hubbard's pearmain, Ribston pippin, Dutch mignonne, Court of Wick*. Finally, the best selection that could be made for a small garden, so as to obtain a constant succession of fruit from the earliest to the latest season, would be the following, which are enumerated in their order of ripening, the first being fit for use in June, and the last keeping till the end of April.

White Juneating.
Early red Margaret.
White Astrachan.
Sugar-loaf pippin.
Borovitsky.
Oslin.
Summer golden pippin.
Summer Thorle.
Dutchess of Oldenburgh.
Wormsley pippin.
Kerry pippin.
Yellow Ingestrie.
Gravenstein.
Autumn pearmain.
Golden reinette.
King of the pippins.
Ribston pippin.
Fearn's pippin.
Court of Wick.
Golden Harvey.
Golden pippin.
Beachamwell.
Adam's pearmain.
Pennington's seedling.
Hughes's golden pippin.
Cornish gilliflower.
Dutch mignonne.
Reinette du Canada.
Syke-house russet.
Braddick's nonpareil.
Old nonpareil.
Court-pendu plat.
Lamb-Abbey pearmain.
Newtown pippin.

In *pruning* the apple-tree, as indeed in all similar cases, three objects are chiefly kept in view; the first of which is to remove superfluous, or excessively vigorous shoots; the second is to admit light and air to all parts equally; and the third is to check exuberance, and thus to promote fruitfulness. The mode of proceeding in the two first cases is so obvious as not to require explanation; for the third, a few simple rules will suffice. As the apple is a tree of very hardy habits, if its branches are allowed to go unpruned, they will not produce any considerable number of lateral shoots, but will have a great tendency to keep lengthening from their terminal buds, which always produce barren and vigorous shoots; it is the lateral shoots only that are fertile, and they are so only when stunted, or in the state of what are technically called *spurs*. The mode of procedure is then obviously to destroy the terminal barren shoots, and to encourage the lateral fertile ones. This is effected by shortening back all the leading shoots every year, to a distance from their point of origin, which varies according to their strength: where they are very strong, the leading shoots should not be reduced more than within twelve or fifteen inches of their base, but when they are weaker, they may be cut to within nine inches. By this means the onward growth of the branch is momentarily arrested; the ascending sap is impelled into the lateral buds, which are thus developed, and form branches, some of which will be sure to grow so slowly as to become productive; for notwithstanding the check the branch may receive from the amputation, it will after a little while again lengthen by means of the bud nearest its extremity, and this latter will then grow so fast as effectually to hinder the new lateral shoots from acquiring much vigour. Of the lateral shoots then obtained, some will be required to form new branches, others will be reserved for fruiting, and others will at once become fruit spurs; the first will be treated as those from which they sprang, the second are to be cut down to within an inch of the bottom, which will generally cause the surrounding eyes to form fruit spurs; the third will be left until they have borne fruit, when they are cut out so as to leave only a single bud behind. In all cases, the fruit spurs, which, like the leading branches, have a tendency to lengthen, should have that tendency stopped by being cut back to the length of about three inches.

Apple-trees are *trained* in the form either of *standards*, *dwarfs*, *espaliers*, or *balloons*.

No particular care is requisite in the management of *standards* beyond providing them with a straight stem six feet high, and a head consisting of three or four healthy shoots to commence with; and afterwards keeping the branches so pruned that they do not chafe against each other in windy weather, nor overshadow each other; and the rest is generally provided for sufficiently by nature herself. They are principally employed in planting orchards, being now seldom admitted into good gardens. As these orchards are of inestimable value to the farmer and the peasant, the best mode of planting them cannot be too generally understood: we therefore select, from many others, the following method recommended by Mr. Knight. 'Let a soil of good quality be selected for a nursery, which should be trenched eighteen inches deep, and planted with seedling crab stocks of one year old, each plant being placed at the distance of six feet from the others. These will be fit for grafting at two years old; and an acre of ground, thus planted, will contain about 1500 trees, and, consequently, enough to plant about forty acres, where each tree stands at twelve yards distance from others. A nursery thus planted, when the trees are seven or eight years old from the seed, will form a more productive orchard than can be obtained by any other means with which I am acquainted; and during the earlier period of the growth of the trees, they will be rather benefited than injured if the ground be planted with potatoes, or other low-growing crops, with proper manure. During the growth of the trees in the nursery, they should not be pruned to single stems, without leaves, as is usually done in nurseries, but each should retain many small lateral branches, which will tend to make the young trees grow strong and taper in their stems, and will afford much fruit whilst the trees are very young. I would recommend the Downton pippin for an experiment of this kind, in preference to any other variety.

'At the end of eight or nine years from the time when the trees are first planted, they will have covered with their branches the whole surface of the ground, and will then begin to injure each other, if the whole be suffered to remain. At this period, therefore, every other row of trees, and at no distant subsequent period, every other tree in the remaining rows, must be taken away; and if this be done with proper care, and leaving the roots at least two feet long upon each side of the trunks, such trees may be removed with still less risk than such as are much smaller. But to insure success, it will be necessary to take off much the greater part of the lateral branches; and the holes in which the trees are to be planted must be made not less than six feet wide, and eighteen inches deep, placing the turf, if the field be pasture, in the bottom, and taking care that the trees be not planted deeper in the soil than they previously grew. Each tree will require, during the first year, a stake and a few bushes to protect it; after which, nothing more will be wanting than to wash its trunk annually with lime and water, and cow dung, to defend it from the teeth of sheep and cattle.'

For garden purposes, *dwarf* apple-trees are so far superior to all others, that they are now almost exclusively planted. Independently of the little space they occupy, the small degree in which they overshadow the soil, and the great facility they offer for gathering their fruit, they are generally so much beyond the influence of high winds as to have but little of their crop blown down by autumnal gales, and their fruit is also finer than on standards. No directions for their management can be given better than the following excellent observations of the author of the *Guide to the Orchard and Fruit Garden*.

'Trees for this purpose should have their branches of an equal strength: those which have been grafted one year, or what are termed by nurserymen Maiden plants, are the best; they should not be cut down when planted, but should stand a year, and then be headed down to the length of four or six inches, according to their strength; these will produce three or four shoots from each cut-down branch, which will be sufficient to form a head. At the end of the second year, two or three of the best placed of these from each branch should be selected, and shortened back to nine, twelve, or fifteen inches each, according to their strength, taking care to keep the head perfectly balanced (if the expression may be allowed), so that one side shall not be higher nor more numerous in its branches than the other; and all must be kept, as near as may be, at an equal distance from each other. If this regularity in forming the head be attended to and effected at first, there will be no difficulty in keeping it so afterwards, by observing either to prune to that bud immediately on the inside, next to the centre of the tree, or that immediately on the outside. By this means, viewing it from the centre, the branches will be produced in a perpendicular line from the eye; whereas, if pruned to a bud on the right or left side of the branch, the young shoot will be produced in the same direction; so that if the branches formed round a circle be not thus pruned to the eyes, on the right successively, or the left successively, a very material difference will be found, and the regularity of the tree will be destroyed in one single year's pruning; which may be readily illustrated thus:—fix four branches, either in a direct line or to a circular hoop, at the distance of eight inches from each other; let the branch on the left be called *a*, the second *b*, the third *c*, the fourth *d*; head down *a* to the left-hand bud; *b* to the right, *c* to the left, and *d* to the right. When these have grown a year, those between *a* and *b*, and between *c* and *d*, will be ten inches: thus the distances now are not as eight to eight, but as six to ten; which would require two years' pruning in a contrary direction to restore the head to its former regularity; and it must not be forgotten that this system of pruning will hold good in every other case.

What has just been said has reference only to the leading shoots, which are always produced from the terminal buds when pruned, and which alone form the figure and beauty of the tree. The intermediate space must of course be provided for at the same time, having a regard to the number of branches thus employed, that they do not crowd each other. On the contrary, they must be kept thin, and perfectly open, so as to admit plenty of sun and air, without which the fruit produced will be small and good for but little: the middle of the tree, indeed, must be kept quite open from the first to the last, taking care that all the surrounding branches lead outwards, and preserve a regular distance from each other.'

*Espalier* apple-trees were formerly much used, but they are in all respects so greatly inferior to dwarfs, and so much more expensive to keep in good order, that we omit all further notice of them.

A mode of managing apple-trees called *Balloon* training has been much recommended. It consists simply in this: you plant a common standard tree, with a stem six or seven feet high, and with five or six good equal-sized branches; to the tip of each branch is to be attached a cord which passes under a peg driven into the ground near the stem, and by means of which the branches may be gradually drawn downwards so as to become inverted, when, from the breadth of the part of the tree whence the branches diverge, and the approximation of their points, the whole assumes the appearance of a balloon. All the care that these trees require is, to have their branches kept at equal distances by means of a hoop, or some such contrivance, until they are strong enough to preserve their acquired direction, and to have all the shoots which will every year spring upwards from them carefully cut away, except such as can be brought down so as to fill up the spaces in the circumference of the balloon head. Trees thus managed produce an abundance of spurs, and when loaded with fruit are beautiful objects; like dwarfs, they occupy but little room, and their crop is not liable to be blown down; but they have this very great disadvantage, that all their buds are exposed to the sky in the spring, when they flower; consequently they are liable to suffer very much from the effect of spring frosts; so that they will scarcely ever bear, except in very favourable seasons, or in very mild and sheltered places. It is, in fact, only into gardens sloping to the south or south-west, and on the sides of valleys, that balloon apple-trees should be admitted.

Many different methods of *preserving* apples have been recommended, and almost every one has some favourite plan of his own. As far as our own experience goes, the best mode is to allow the fruits, after being gathered, to lie till their superfluous moisture has evaporated, which is what is technically called *sweating*; the apples should then be wiped quite dry, wrapped in tissue paper, and stowed away in jars or chests of pure silver sand which has been previously dried in an oven. They should always be taken out of the sand a few days before they are wanted, and laid in dry fern or some such substance; they then absorb oxygen, and acquire a little sweetness, which is necessary to their perfection.

The apple is *propagated* by either budding or grafting; the former practice is preferable for standards, the latter for dwarfs. The stocks that are employed are the wild crab, the doucin or English paradise, and the French paradise apple. The former should be used for standards only, as it imparts too much vigour to the scions to render them manageable as dwarfs; the French paradise should always be employed for the latter, as it has the property of stunting the shoots, and rendering them much more fertile. The doucin or English paradise stock, which is what the English nurserymen usually sell as *the* paradise stock, is intermediate in its effect between the crab and the French paradise, being less vigorous than the first and more so than the last. When there is no wish to confine the dwarf trees within a very narrow compass, this kind of stock, which is hardier than the French paradise, is the proper one to employ; but if the dwarfest trees that can be procured are the objects of the cultivator, then the latter only should be planted.

In conclusion, it is only necessary to add that the proper season for planting the apple is in October or November, as soon as the leaves are dead or discoloured, and beginning to drop. Vegetation at that season is not altogether torpid, but goes on just enough to enable the plants to send out a few rootlets before winter, and to prepare themselves for taking advantage of the first period of growth in the succeeding spring—a period, the commencement of which is never exactly known by external indications.

APPLE, LOVE. [See LOVE APPLE.]

APPLE, PINE. [See PINE APPLE.]

APPLEBY, a market town and borough in the county of Westmoreland, of which it is the capital; 270 miles N.N.W. from London, and 31 S.E. of Carlisle, 54° 35′ N. lat., 2° 28′ W. long. It is upon the river Eden, which falls into the Solway Frith below Carlisle; and is by no means of such extent or importance as formerly. It is supposed by some that Appleby was a Roman station, but there is at least no decisive evidence of this; and no Roman antiquities have been discovered. It was, however, a place of some importance before the conquest, and continued to be so until the time of Henry II., in the 22d year of whose reign it was surprised and utterly destroyed by William, King of Scotland. A second calamity of a similar kind in the 12th year of Richard II., A.D. 1388, completed the misfortunes of Appleby[*]. It never recovered from this blow. The greatest part still lay in ruins in the time of Philip and Mary, and on this account the rent due to the crown was reduced from twenty marks annually to two marks, or 1*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* Burrals, a small place at the distance of nearly a mile, is supposed to be derived from Burgh walls; and the remains of buildings have been dug or ploughed up two or three miles from where the town now stands.

Appleby contains two parishes, St. Lawrence on the left, and St. Michael on the right side of the river. In St. Lawrence is the greater part of the town; in St. Michael a few houses only which can be considered part of the town, the parish of St. Michael being an agricultural one. The parishes are separate vicarages. The high road from London to Carlisle through Brough and Penrith passes through the latter; and a short street and an ancient stone bridge of two arches over the Eden lead into the main street of Appleby, which is irregularly built on the slope of a hill. The castle stands on a lofty height rising from the river at the upper end of the main street, and at the lower end is the parish-church of St. Lawrence. The keep of the castle is in good preservation. It is called Cæsar's Tower, but is not of Roman origin, though it is of great antiquity. The principal part of the present edifice was built in 1686, by the then Earl of Thanet, in whose family it still remains. The church of St. Lawrence was nearly rebuilt in 1655, by the Countess of Pembroke. Near the church is the market-house, rebuilt in 1811 in the Gothic style. The town-hall and shambles are incommodiously placed in the middle of the main street: at each end of the town is an antient stone obelisk. The shire-hall and new gaol are in the parish of St. Michael or Bondgate, in the part of Appleby which lies on the north-east or right bank of the Eden. Both the Lent and Summer assizes are held here, and the judges when on circuit have from time immemorial been entertained at the castle.

---

[*] There is some difference in the dates assigned to the first of these events. Nicolson and Burn (*Hist. of Cumberland and Westmoreland*) give the 22d of Henry II.: but it was in this year that the fine for delivering up the place was levied on the governor, and the event might have occurred a year or two before.

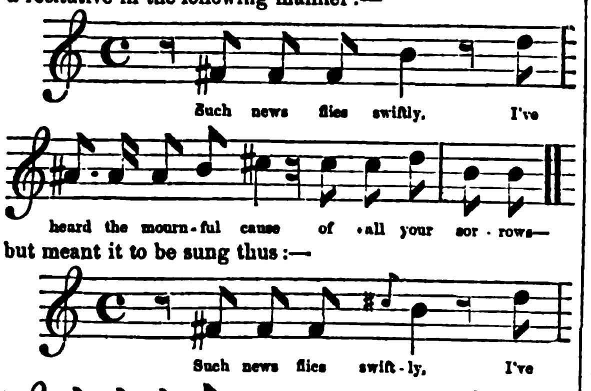
Towards the upper end of the town is an almshouse or hospital, for twelve widows and a superior, or 'mother,' founded by the above-mentioned Countess of Pembroke; and near the church is a grammar-school, established in the time of Elizabeth. The income of the school is or was 204*l.* 1*s.* 7*d.*; the number of free scholars is six. (*Digest of Reports, &c. on Public Charities*, p. 622.)

The market is on Saturday, chiefly for corn; and there are several fairs for cattle, horses, sheep, and linen-cloth; especially a cattle-fair once a fortnight from Whitsun-eve to Michaelmas. The population of the borough of Appleby was, in 1831, 851, and of the township of Bondgate and Langton 645, together 1496: but the parishes of St. Lawrence and St. Michael had 1459 and 1264 inhabitants respectively.

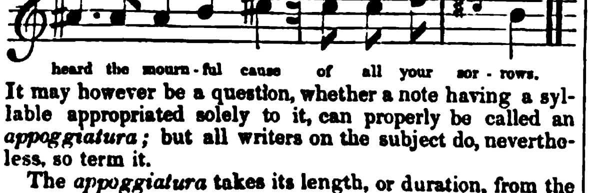
The corporation consists of a mayor, twelve aldermen, sixteen common-councilmen, and other officers. The borough returned two members up to the passing of the Reform Bill, by which it was disfranchised.

Appleby was distinguished by its adherence to Charles I. in the contest between that prince and his parliament. The Countess of Pembroke fortified the castle for the king, but it was forced to surrender.

**APPOGGIATU'RA**, in music (from the Italian verb *appoggiare*, to lean on), commonly called a grace note, or note of embellishment, but more correctly, a note of expression. This is invariably written in a smaller character than the essential notes of the melody. The term explains itself; the *appoggiatura* should always have more or less pressure of the breath or hand, being, where the notation is accurate, used for the purposes of emphasis, especially in recitative, where it is quite as important as the notes in a larger character. But in recitative it is a practice as common as erroneous, to write notes *not* meant to be sung, presuming that the singer will suppose notes to be intended which are not represented. Thus Handel, in his *Jephtha*, has written a recitative in the following manner:—


Such news flies swiftly. I've
heard the mourn-ful cause of all your sor-rows—

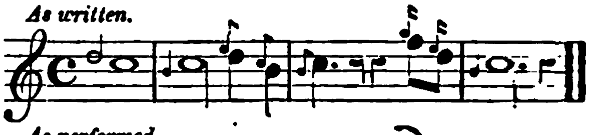
but meant it to be sung thus:—


Such news flies swift-ly, I've
heard the mourn-ful cause of all your sor-rows.

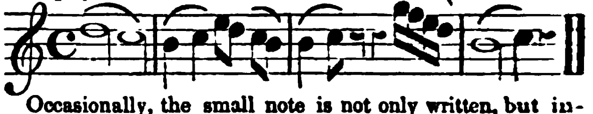
It may however be a question, whether a note having a syllable appropriated solely to it, can properly be called an *appoggiatura*; but all writers on the subject do, nevertheless, so term it.

The *appoggiatura* takes its length, or duration, from the note it precedes, whence it almost invariably abstracts one-half; except in the case of a dotted or pointed note, from which it takes two-thirds. Example:—

*As written.*



*As performed.*



Occasionally, the small note is not only written, but intended to be performed, as a very short one. For instance; a small semiquaver sometimes precedes a crotchet, or a minim, where, if it leap from a distance above to the principal note, which is rare, it is merely a note of animation. If it be the semitone, the octave, or indeed any interval below the principal note, it is then called an *acciaccatura*, or *crushing* note, (from *acciaccáre, to crush, to pound,*) and is to be forced and short. The *appoggiatura*, M. Framery observes, gives tenderness to the air; it therefore is not adapted to music of an energetic or majestic kind. In the hands of an accomplished performer it is the most expressive, the most impassioned, addition intrusted to his discretion. But modern composers, unwilling, perhaps, to repose too much confidence in those who are to execute their works, generally write all that they mean to be introduced, trusting nothing to the judgment of the performer.

**APPRAISEMENT**, from *apprécier*, *appriser*, or *appraiser*, 'to set a price upon an article.' When goods have been taken under a distress for rent, it is necessary, in order to enable the landlord to sell them according to the provisions of the statute 2 William and Mary, sess. i. c. 5, that they should be previously appraised or valued by two appraisers. These appraisers are sworn by the sheriff, under-sheriff, or constable, to appraise the goods truly according to the best of their understanding. After such an appraisement has been made, the landlord may proceed to sell the goods for the best price that can be procured. By the statute 48 Geo. III. c. 140, an *ad valorem* stamp duty is imposed upon appraisements.

**APPRAISERS** are persons employed to value property. By the statute 46 Geo. III. c. 43, it was first required that any person exercising the calling of an appraiser should annually take out a license to act as such, stating his name and place of abode, and signed by two commissioners of stamps. By the same statute a stamp duty of 6*s.* was imposed upon such licenses; and unlicensed persons were forbidden to act as appraisers under a penalty of 50*l.* The same duty has been continued by the General Stamp Act, 48 Geo. III. c. 149.

**APPRENTICE**, from *apprendre*, to learn, signifies a person bound by indenture to serve a master for a certain term, receiving, in return for his services, instruction in his master's profession, art, or occupation. In addition to this, the master is usually bound to provide the necessary food and clothing for the apprentice, and sometimes to pay him small wages, but most commonly the master receives a premium. Formerly the word was used to denote those students of the common law in the societies of the inns of court who—not having completed their professional education by ten years' study in those societies, at which time they were qualified to leave their inns and to execute the full office of an advocate, upon being called by writ to take upon them the degree of serjeant at-law—were yet of sufficient standing to be allowed to practise in all courts of law except the court of Common Pleas. This denomination of apprentice (in law Latin, *apprenticii ad legem nobiliores, apprenticii ad barras*, or simply *apprenticii ad legem*) appears to have continued until the close of the sixteenth century, after which the term fell into disuse, and we find the same class of advocates designated, from their pleading without the bar, as outer barristers, now shortened into the well-known term, barristers. (See Spelman's *Gloss. ad verbum*; Blackstone's *Commentaries*, vol. i. 23; vol. iii. 27.)

Apprenticeship appears to have been unknown to the antients; and although it has been stated that in Rome the distribution of the citizens into companies or colleges according to their trades took place at an early period, we can discern in the Roman history no distinct traces of such a system as apprenticeship. Its origin is to be sought in the institutions of modern Europe, and is probably sprung up in conjunction with the system of associating handicraft trades in the twelfth century, the natural result, perhaps, of those more general combinations of citizens or of burgesses, which were formed for the purposes of mutual protection against feudal oppression. The restraint of free competition, the assertion of peculiar privileges, and the limitation of the numbers of such as should participate in them, were the main results to which these institutions tended; and for these purposes a more obvious or effective instrument than apprenticeship could hardly be found. To exercise a trade, it was necessary to be free of the company or community of that trade; and as the principal if not the only mode of acquiring this freedom in early times was by serving an apprenticeship to a member of the body, it became easy to limit the numbers admitted to this privilege, either indirectly by the length of apprenticeship required, or more immediately by limiting the number of apprentices to be taken by each master. So strict in some instances were these regulations, that no master was allowed to take as an apprentice any but his own son. In agriculture, apprenticeship, though in some comparatively later instances encouraged by positive laws, has never prevailed to any great extent, which is probably to be attributed to its origin as a part of the system of associated trades. The tendency to association indeed is not strong among the agricultural population, combination being, to the scattered inhabitants of the country, inconvenient and often impracticable; whereas the inhabitants of towns are, by their very position, invited to it.

Subsequently to the twelfth century, apprenticeship has prevailed in almost every part of Europe. In France, Germany, Italy, and Spain, it may be distinctly traced, and it probably existed in various other countries. It is asserted by Adam Smith, that seven years seem anciently to have been all over Europe the usual term established for the duration of apprenticeships in most trades. There seems, however, to have been no settled rule on this subject, for there is abundant evidence to show that the custom in this respect varied not only in different countries, but in different incorporated trades in the same town.

In Italy, the Latin term for the contract of apprenticeship was *accomendatio*. From an old form of an Italian instrument, given by Beier in his learned work *De Collegiis Opificum*, it appears that the contract, which in most respects closely resembled English indentures of apprenticeship, was signed by the father or other friend of the boy who was to be bound, and not by the boy himself, the latter testifying his consent to the agreement merely by being present.

In France, the trading associations prevailed to a great extent, under the names of 'Corps de Marchands' and 'Communautés.' At the latter end of the seventeenth century, there were in Paris six 'Corps de Marchands,' and one hundred and twenty-nine 'Communautés,' or companies of tradesmen, each fraternity having their own rules and laws. Among these bodies the duration of apprenticeship varied from three to eight or ten years. It was an invariable rule in the 'Corps de Marchands,' which was generally followed in the 'Communautés,' that no master should have more than one apprentice at a time. There was also a regulation that no one could exercise his trade as a master until, in addition to his apprenticeship, he had served a certain number of years as a journeyman. During the latter term he was called the 'compagnon' of his master, and the term itself was called his 'compagnonage.' He was also, before being admitted to practise his trade as master, to deliver to the 'jurande,' or wardens of the company, a specimen of his proficiency in his art, called his 'chef d'œuvre.' He was then said 'aspirer à la maîtrise.' The sons of merchants living in their fathers' house till seventeen years of age, and following his trade, were reputed to have served their apprenticeship, and became entitled to the privileges incidental to it without being actually bound. These companies or associations were finally abolished at the revolution, when a perfect freedom of industry was recognized by the laws, and this, with a few exceptions, has continued to the present day. But though the contract of apprenticeship has ceased in France to be imperative upon the artisan, it has not fallen into disuse; and an act passed the 12th of April, 1803, prescribes the rights and duties both of master and apprentice. It does not, however, lay down any particular form, and leaves the time and other conditions of the contract to be determined by the parties.

In Germany, though we find the same institution, it varies not only in the name, but has some other remarkable peculiarities. The companies there called *gilden*, *zünfte*, or *innungen*, appear to have exercised in many respects a sort of judicial control over their members, and, either on account of moral or physical defects, to have refused admission to applicants for freedom at the discretion of the elders or masters. They seem to have occasionally admitted workmen who had not served a regular apprenticeship into the lower class of members of a trade; but to become masters was only allowed to those who had gone through the regular stages of instruction. The course which continues to the present day is as follows:—The apprentice, after having served the term prescribed by his indenture (*aufdinge-brief*), is admitted into the company as a companion (*gesell*), which corresponds in many respects to the French *compagnon*. Having passed through the years of his apprenticeship, called *lehr-jahre*, satisfactorily, he becomes entitled to receive from the masters and companions of the guild a certificate or general letter of recommendation (*kundschaft*), which testifies that he has duly served his apprenticeship, and has been admitted a member of the company, and commends him to the good offices of the societies of the same craft, wherever he may apply for them. With this certificate the young artisan sets out on his travels, which often occupy several years, called *wander-jahre*, supporting himself by working as a journeyman in his particular art or trade in the various towns in which he temporarily establishes himself, and availing himself of his *kundschaft* to procure admission into the fellowship and privileges of his brother workmen of the same craft. On his return home, he is entitled, upon producing certificates of his good conduct during his *wander-jahre*, to become a master. In Germany, the periods of servitude have varied in different states and at different periods; in general, the term is seven years; but in some instances an apprenticeship of five or three years is sufficient.

Neither in Ireland nor in Scotland have the laws relating to associated trades or apprentices been very rigorously enforced. In the former, the same system of guilds and companies certainly existed; but, as it was the policy of the English government to encourage settlers there, little attention was paid to their exclusive privileges; and in 1672 the Lord Lieutenant and Council, under authority of an Act of Parliament, issued a set of rules and regulations for all the walled towns in Ireland, by which any foreigner was allowed to become free of the guilds and fraternities of tradesmen on payment of a fine of 20*s*. A statute containing very similar enactments was passed in 19 George III. The term of apprenticeship, also, in Ireland, was of a moderate length, five years being required by 2 Anne, c. 4, for the linen manufacture, which, by 10 George I., c. 2, was reduced to four years. It is asserted by Adam Smith, that there is no country in Europe in which corporation laws are so little oppressive as in Scotland. Three years are there a common term of apprenticeship even in the nicer trades, but there is no general law on the subject, the custom being different in different communities.

It is, perhaps, impossible to ascertain precisely at what time apprenticeships first came into general use in England. But that the institution is one of very old date is certain, being probably contemporaneous with the formation of the guilds or companies of tradesmen. In the statutes of the realm, however, there is no reference to such an institution for about 200 years after the guilds are known to have existed, apprentices being first incidentally noticed in an act (12 Rich. II. c. 3) passed in 1388. But that about this time apprenticeship had become extremely common is proved by a statute passed in 1405-6 (7 Henry IV. c. 17), which contains the singular enactment, that no one shall bind his son or daughter apprentice unless he have land or rent to the value of 20*s*. by the year; the cause of which provision is stated to be the scarcity of labourers in husbandry, in consequence of the custom of binding children apprentices to trades. In the act (8 Henry VI. c. 11) which repealed this statute in favour of the city of London, the putting and taking of apprentices is stated to have been at that time a custom of London time out of mind. The same statute was repealed (by the 11th Henry VII. c. 11) in favour of the citizens of Norwich, and (by the 12th Henry VII. c. 1) in favour of the worsted-makers of Norfolk; and in the former act we find the first mention of any particular term of servitude, the custom of the worsted-sheerers of Norwich being confirmed by it, which required an apprenticeship of seven years. Except in London, it does not appear that at an early period there was in England any uniform practice in this respect, but that the duration of the apprenticeship was a matter for agreement between the parties to the contract. In Madox's *Formulare Anglicanum*, there is an indenture of apprenticeship dated in the reign of Henry IV., which is nearly in the same form as the modern instrument; and in that case the binding is to a carpenter for six years. It is, however, probable that before the statute of the 5th Eliz. c. 4, the term of apprenticeship was seldom less than seven years. In London, the period of seven years at the least was expressly prescribed by the custom as the shortest term; and Sir Thomas Smith, in his *Commonwealth of England*, written about the time of the passing of the statute of Eliz., says, in reference to the previous practice, that the apprentice 'serveth, some for seven or eight years, some nine or ten years, as the master and the friends of the young man shall think meet, or can agree together.'

The statute of the 5 and 6 Edw. VI. c. 8, which enacts that no person shall weave broad woollen cloth, unless he have served a seven years' apprenticeship, may be adduced as a further proof that this term was fast becoming the customary one, when, by the 5th Eliz. c. 4, it was made the law of the land, and one uniform practice in all trades introduced throughout England. But neither by that statute, nor by the customs of London and Norwich, which were excepted by the act, was a longer term of apprenticeship than seven years forbidden.

The London apprentices, in early times, were an important, and often a formidable body. They derived consequence from their numbers, the superior birth of many of them, and the wealth of their masters, but particularly from their union, and the spirit of freemasonry which prevailed among them. The author of a curious poem published in 1647, entitled *The Honour of London Apprentices*, observes, in his preface, that 'from all shires and counties of the kingdom of England and dominion of Wales, the sonns of knights, esquiers, gentlemen, ministers, yeomen, and tradesmen, come up from their particular places of nativity and are bound to be prentices in London.' He also mentions 'the unanimous correspondence that is amongst that innumerable company.'

It may be readily supposed that such a body, in the midst of a large metropolis, densely crowded with population, and frequented by strangers of all kinds, was not a little obnoxious to the police; and accordingly, we find in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries a constant succession of tumults, and some instances of serious and alarming insurrections arising among the apprentices. Thus the fatal riot in London against foreign artificers, which took place on the 1st of May, 1517, and from which that day was called 'Evil May Day,' was commenced and encouraged by the apprentices.

In the year 1595, certain apprentices in London were imprisoned by the Star-Chamber for a riot; upon which, several of their fellows assembled and released them by breaking open the prisons. Many of these were taken and publicly whipped by order of the Lord Mayor. This caused a much more formidable disturbance; for 200 or 300 apprentices assembled in Tower-street, and marched with a drum in a warlike manner to take possession of the person of the Lord Mayor, and, upon the principle of retaliation, to whip him through the streets. Several of the ringleaders in this riot were tried and convicted of high treason. (See *Criminal Trials*, vol. i. p. 317.)

In the troubles of the civil wars the apprentices of London took an active part as a political body; numerous petitions were presented from them to the parliament, and they received the thanks of the House 'for their good affections.' Nor did they confine their interference merely to petitions, but, under sanction of an ordinance of parliament promising to them security against forfeiture of their indentures, they were inrolled into a sort of militia. They also took part in the restoration, and in the reign of Charles II. they were frequently engaged in tumults. The last serious riot in which they were concerned took place in 1668. On this occasion they assembled themselves tumultuously together during the holidays, and proceeded to pull down the disorderly houses in the city. For this exploit, several of them were tried and executed for high treason.

In 1681, when Charles II. was desirous of strengthening his hands in every way against the corporation of London, he thought it necessary to endeavour to secure the favour of the apprentices, and sent them a brace of bucks for their annual dinner at Sadlers' Hall, where several of his principal courtiers dined with them. The apprentices, however, were divided in opinion; for there were numerous petitions from them both for and against the measures of the court.

Subsequently to this time their union appears to have been gradually dissolved, and we do not find them again acting together in a body. After they had ceased however to form a separate class, the laws which had called them into existence, though partially repealed as to some trades, continued generally in force; nor was it until a very late period that the progress of more liberal opinions finally put an end to them. But the exclusive spirit which had dictated them was so far modified by the spirit of English liberty, that the monopolies upheld by them were never so strictly enforced, nor the evil of them so much felt in this country as on the continent. For not only were the apprentice-laws condemned by the liberal and speculative philosopher, but they found no favour in the courts of law. They were frequently reprobated by judges and legal writers: and Lord Mansfield denounced them as being 'against the natural rights of man, and contrary to the common law rights of the land.' Acting upon this view of the impolicy of the system, the decisions of the courts tended rather to confine than to extend the influence of the statute of Elizabeth, and thus the operation of it was limited to market-towns, and to those trades which were actually in existence at the time it was passed. And although, in consequence of this doctrine, many absurd anomalies and inconsistencies were introduced, yet the exclusion of some manufactures and particularly of the principal ones of Manchester and Birmingham, from the operation of the act, had probably a favourable effect in causing it to be less strictly enforced even against those who were held to be liable to it. It was proved by a mass of extremely interesting evidence produced before a committee of the House of Commons in 1814, that the provisions of the statute of Elizabeth neither were, nor could be, carried into effect in our improved state of trade and manufactures. An alteration in the law could therefore be no longer delayed. And though the question was brought before the legislature on a petition praying that the 5th Eliz. c. 4, might be rendered more effectual, the result was the passing of an act (54 Geo. III c. 96) by which that statute, so far as it enacts that no person shall exercise any trade without having served a seven years' apprenticeship to it, was wholly repealed. There is in the act of 54 Geo. III. c. 96, a reservation in favour of the customs and bye-laws of the city of London, and of other corporate towns, but in general the necessity of apprenticeship, as a means of access to particular trades, is abolished, and a perfect liberty, in this respect, is established.

Apprenticeship, though no longer absolutely necessary, still continues to be the usual mode of learning a trade, and as such is recognised by law; it may therefore be useful to mention, in a summary manner, some of the leading provisions of the law upon the subject. By the common law an infant, or person under the age of twenty-one years, being unable to contract any obligation except for his own benefit, cannot bind himself apprentice so as to entitle his master to an action of covenant for departing his service, or other breaches of the indenture. The statute of 5 Eliz. c. 4, s. 42 and 43, enacts that every person bound by indenture according to the statute, although within the age of twenty-one, shall be bound as amply, to every intent, as if he were of full age. But by these words of the statute, the infant is not so bound as that a remedy lies against him upon any covenant of the indenture; and it has therefore been a common practice for a relation or friend to be joined as a contracting party in the indenture, and engaging for the faithful discharge of the agreement. But by the custom of London, an infant, unmarried and above the age of fourteen, may bind himself apprentice to a freeman of London, and it is said that, by force of the custom, the master may have such remedy against him as if he were of full age, and consequently an action of covenant. Any person under the age of twenty-one years is, by 5 Eliz. c. 4, s. 35 and 36, compellable to be bound apprentice, if so required by any householder using half a plough of land in tillage. The samo act also provides that the binding must be by indenture, so that binding by deed-poll, or by an agreement to execute an indenture, or a parol binding, have been held not to constitute an apprenticeship, though, by statute 31 Geo. II. c. 11, a binding by deed not indented will enable a person to gain a settlement.

By statute of 43 Eliz. c. 2, confirmed by 8 and 9 Wm. III. c. 30, and by subsequent acts, the churchwardens and overseers of a parish, with the assent of two justices of the peace, may bind children of paupers apprentices till the age of twenty-one, and not only persons in husbandry and trade, but gentlemen of fortune and clergymen may be compelled to take them. But if such master is dissatisfied, he may appeal to the sessions. Parish apprentices may also be bound (2 and 3 Anne, c. 6) to the sea service; and masters and owners of ships are obliged to take one or more according to the tonnage of the vessel. Various regulations have been made by several acts of parliament, and in particular by 56 Geo. III. c. 139, for ensuring that parish apprentices shall be bound to proper masters, and securing them from ill-treatment. A settlement is gained by apprentices in the parish where they last resided forty days during the service. (13 and 14 Car. II. c. 12.) [See POOR LAW and SETTLEMENT.]

An indenture cannot be assigned over, either by common law or equity, but by custom it may. Thus, by the custom of London and other places it may be done by a 'turn-over.' Parish apprentices may also, (32 Geo. III. c. 57, s. 7,) with the consent of two justices, be assigned over by indorsement on the indentures.

An indenture is determinable by the consent of all the parties to it; also by the death of the master, apprenticeship being a personal trust between master and servant. But it is said that the executor may bind the apprentice to another master for the remainder of his term. And if there is any covenant for maintenance, the executor is bound to discharge this as far as he has assets. In the case of a parish apprentice (32 Geo. III. c. 57, s. 1), this obligation only lasts for three months, where the apprentice-fee is not more than 5*l.*, and the indenture is then at an end, unless upon application by the widow or executor, &c. of the master to two justices, the apprentice is ordered to serve such applicant for the remainder of the term. By the custom of London, if the master of an apprentice die, the service must be continued with the widow, if she continue to carry on the trade. In other cases, it is incumbent on the executor to put the apprentice to another master of the same trade. By the Bankrupt's Act, 6 Geo. IV. c. 16. s. 49, it is enacted, that the issuing of a commission against a master shall be a complete discharge of an indenture of apprenticeship; and where an apprentice-fee has been paid to the bankrupt, the commissioners are authorized to order any sum to be paid out of the estate for the use of the apprentice which they may think reasonable.

A master may by law moderately chastise his apprentice for misbehaviour. He cannot, of his own accord, discharge him. But if he have any complaint against him, or the apprentice against his master, on application of either party to the sessions, by 5 Eliz. c. 4, or to two justices in the case of a parish apprentice, by 20 Geo. II. c. 19, and other acts, a power is given to punish or to discharge the apprentice, and in some cases to fine the master. If any apprentice, whose premium does not exceed 10*l.*, run away from his master, he may be compelled (6 Geo. III. c. 25) to serve beyond his term for the time he absented himself, or make suitable satisfaction, or be imprisoned for three months. If he enters another person's service, his master is entitled to his earnings, and he may bring an action against any one who has enticed him away.

In London, in case of misconduct by the master towards the apprentice, or by the apprentice towards the master, either party may summon the other before the chamberlain, who has power to adjudicate between them, and, upon the disobedience or refractory conduct of either party, may commit the offender to Bridewell.

The main objections to apprenticeship are, its interference with the property which every man has, or ought to have, in his own labour, and its encroachment not only on the liberty of the workman, but also of those who might be disposed to employ him, and who may safely be allowed to judge whether he is fit to be employed or not. To require in the more common mechanical trades the same length of apprenticeship as in the nicer and more difficult arts, is manifestly unnecessary and inexpedient; and it is obvious that long apprenticeships have a tendency rather to repress than encourage a love of industry, as an apprentice is excluded from the greatest incentive to voluntary labour, namely, a participation in the fruits of his exertions or skill. Most of these objections apply to apprenticeship as a necessary rather than a voluntary contract, and are of course removed by the present state of the law. At the age at which apprentices are usually bound some subjection to restraint is desirable; and, whether by being bound as an apprentice, or by working as a journeyman, a workman is most likely to gain a complete knowledge of his trade, and to acquire habits of industry, may be left to the determination of those who are practically interested in the question.

**APPROACHES**, the general term given to the trenches excavated by the besieger, for the purpose of forming roads, by which he may advance from his camp to the foot of the breach made in the walls of a fortress without being exposed to the view of the defenders. These approaches sometimes consist of covering masses only, formed either with earth in bags, with fascines, stuffed gabions, wool-packs, or bales of cotton.

**APPROVER.** By our antient law, where a person who had been arrested, imprisoned, and indicted for treason or felony, confessed the crime charged in the indictment, and was admitted by the court to reveal on oath the accomplices of his guilt, he was called an *approver*.

The judge or court might in their discretion give judgment and award execution upon the party confessing, or admit him to be an approver. In the latter case a coroner was directed to receive and record the particulars of the approver's disclosure, which was called an *appeal*, and process was thereupon issued to apprehend and try the *appellees*, viz. the persons whom the approver had impeached as the partners of his crime.

As the approver, in revealing his accomplices, rendered himself liable to the punishment due to the crime which he had confessed, and was only respited at the discretion of the court, it was conceived that an accusation, made under such circumstances, was entitled to peculiar credit, and the accomplices were therefore put upon their trial without the intervention of a grand jury.

Here, however, as in other appeals [see APPEAL] the parties accused by the approver were allowed to choose the mode of trial, and the approver might be compelled to fight each of his accomplices in succession. But, unlike an appeal by an innocent person, the prosecution at the suit of an approver might be defeated and discharged by a pardon granted by the king either to the approver or to the appellee.

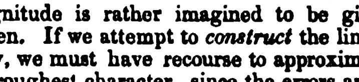
If the approver failed to make good his appeal, judgment of death was given against him. If he succeeded in convicting the appellee, then he was entitled to a small daily allowance from the time of being admitted approver, and to a pardon from the king.

The appeal by approvers had become obsolete before the abolition of it by parliament; and the present practice is to prefer a bill of indictment against all parties implicated in the charge, and to permit the criminal who confesses his guilt to give evidence against his companions before the grand jury. If upon the trial the demeanour and testimony of the accomplice is satisfactory to the court, he is recommended to the mercy of the crown. (See 2 Hawk. *Crown Law*, ch. 24.)

**APPROXIMATION**, from the Latin, signifies a *drawing near to*. In mathematics, results are said to be found by approximation, when the process employed gives nearly, but not exactly, the result required.

Strictly speaking, the observed phenomena in every branch of experimental philosophy are approximations, more or less near, to the truth. Thus the distance of the sun, or the diameter of a planet, are only known approximately· but general custom does not sanction the application of the term to any 'drawing near' in which the imperfection arises from error of the senses, or of instruments. It is only when the defects of mathematical analysis oblige us to be content with a formula which gives results only nearly true, that the latter are said to be approximate. To this part of the subject, then, we confine ourselves.

It may be stated as a general fact, that there are very few mathematical processes, except those of pure geometry, which give absolutely correct determinations, in which the answer obtained is neither more nor less than is necessary to satisfy the conditions of the question. But the fault is not in the processes themselves, but in the problems which it is necessary to submit to them, and in the nature of arithmetical, as distinguished from geometrical, magnitude. It is worth while, briefly, to elucidate this point. In geometry, the mind conceives one line or angle to differ from another by some magnitude of the same kind which can be *assigned*, and a magnitude is rather imagined to be given, than actually given. If we attempt to *construct* the line or angle of geometry, we must have recourse to approximation, and that of the roughest character, since the errors are as great as those of the senses. It is only by laying down the postulate that any line or angle can be assigned independently of all mechanical methods, that geometry becomes a science of absolute exactness. In arithmetic, on the contrary, the very first notion of numbers throws a theoretical difficulty in the way. We can imagine a line to grow or increase *continuously*: that is, in such a way that it shall not increase from one to two feet, without previously assuming every possible length which lies between one and two feet. This idea is forced upon us whenever we see points moving to or from each other. But is it therefore true, that every possible length which is greater than one foot and less than two, can be expressed by one foot and some determinate numerical fraction of a foot? This question reduces itself to the following. Let A D be greater than A B (one foot), and less than A C (two feet); if B C be successively divided into two equal parts, four equal parts, and so on, *ad infinitum*, does it follow that some one or other of the subdivisions must of necessity fall upon the point D, previously taken at hazard? If we appealed to the evidence of the senses, we should certainly answer in the affirmative, for, though the finest compasses were used, we should soon find some point of subdivision so near to D, as not to be distinguishable from it by the severest test our senses could apply. But our mechanical points are minute solids, while the mathematical point has neither length, breadth, nor thickness. Conceive the latter, and the affirmative answer does not appear self-evident; for though the continuation of the points of subdivision is unlimited, the number of points which can be taken in the line is also unlimited. But we can demonstrably answer the question in the negative (see the *Society's Treatise on the Study of Mathematics*, p. 81): as an instance, let B D be equal to the side of that square of which B C is the diagonal, or let B C be the circumference of that circle of which B D is the diameter. In neither case can one of the subdivisions of B C ever fall on D.



Here then is a fruitful source of the necessity of having recourse to approximation, since we cannot be sure that any required relation between concrete magnitudes is absolutely expressible in numbers. In fact, we may state the following as a result of experience, though, not so far as we know, capable of demonstration:—numbers being taken at hazard, and submitted to any process which requires the solution of an equation higher than the first degree, the odds are greater than can be assigned against obtaining an absolute result without approximation. In a common table of logarithms, fixing at hazard upon any number, the odds are nearly seventeen thousand to one against choosing a number of which the logarithm can be exactly given.

This would appear to throw an air of uncertainty over almost all the conclusions of pure mathematics, and justly so, if it were not for the following truth, which, except so far as the labour of approximation is concerned, renders it practically immaterial whether a result is obtained exactly, or by approximation. Any equation whatsoever, which expresses the conditions of a possible problem, if not capable of exact solution, may yet be so far satisfied that a number or fraction can be found, which, on being tried in the given equation, shall produce an error smaller than any we may think it necessary to name at the outset. For instance, the ratio which the circumference of a circle bears to its diameter does not admit of an exact and absolute determination. If any two numbers be named, their ratio is either too great or too small. But supposing it asked to determine the circumference of a circle from its diameter so nearly, that the error shall not be so much as a foot for every hundred miles of diameter, or in that proportion. It can be shown to be more than sufficient for this purpose to multiply the diameter by 355 and divide by 113; which, if the diameter were 100 miles, would give 314 miles, 280 yards, and one foot: this, though too small, is within the conditions of the question, not being too small by one foot. Again, though it is impossible exactly to solve the equation $x^2=7$ or $x^2—7=0$, that is, to find a fraction which, multiplied by itself, shall make 7, yet naming any fraction, however small, at pleasure, for example, one millionth or ·000001, it is possible so to determine $x$, that $x^2—7$, though not absolutely *nothing*, shall be less than the proposed fraction, one-millionth.

It is not our purpose here to enter upon methods of approximation: no space which we could devote to the subject would suffice to explain any of them with sufficient detail to render them of practical use. We shall therefore content ourselves with giving a general view of one of the great methods, we might say, *the* great method, usually employed, and shall thereby, in succeeding articles, show the young mathematician that various methods, upon which he must have come in the course of his reading, contain a common principle, though disguised under the various forms of calculation which it is necessary to employ in different cases. We must now suppose the reader acquainted with the elements of the differential calculus.

When a number is given, and certain processes are also known, so that they can be performed either exactly or approximately, we are in possession of the solution of the following question—given the number, and the process, to find the result of the process. Hence immediately there results reason for inquiry into the inverse question—knowing the process, and the result of it, what was the number on which the process was employed? The way of finding this number is called the inverse process, and, if of sufficiently frequent occurrence, a name is given to it, and the rule for finding it is put into words, and arranged in its most systematic form. Thus the process of *squaring* or multiplying a number by itself, is known when multiplication is known, and the question is easily answered, what is the square of 2¼ or any other number, or what *results* from the process of *squaring* employed upon the *number* 2¼? From this arise such questions as the following:—The *result* of *squaring* is found to be 50; what was the *number employed?* This can only be answered approximately; that is, no number squared can give *exactly* 50, though one can be found, the square of which is as near 50 as we please. This operation occurs sufficiently often to receive the name of the extraction of the square root, and the rule for approximating to it is well known. We can now carry the generalization a step farther, for the result of the last is to put a new process into our hands which we may consider as direct, since the means of performing it in all cases, approximately at least, have been found. We may now ask, what is the result of the process denoted by

$$x^2 + \sqrt{x^2 - 1},$$

any number being substituted instead of $x$: but the inverse question—namely, suppose the above process to have been performed, and the result to be 20; what number was employed?—presents itself and requires new investigations. Neither the direct nor inverse process in this case has received a name; and it is evident that, name as many as we may, each addition will give new processes, require new inverse processes, and so on *ad infinitum*.

Previous to entering upon the process of approximation, it is necessary to inquire into the effect which a small change in the number employed would produce upon the result. We say a *small* change, because changes of any magnitude require formulæ of great intricacy, compared with small changes. The consideration of the effect of such changes is, among other things, the object of the DIFFERENTIAL CALCULUS; into which we can here enter no further than to state, that in connexion with every process it discovers others, which we shall here call by the names of the *first* derived process, the *second* derived process, &c.; the two first of which are indispensable, the first for obtaining the approximation, the second for ascertaining the degree of accuracy to which the approximation has been carried. These *derived* processes (as we here call them) are the first and second differential coefficients. [See DIFFERENTIAL CALCULUS.]

Let $fx$ represent the required process or FUNCTION. Let $f'x$ and $f''x$ represent its first and second derived functions. We suppose this notation known to the reader; but any one who has studied algebra may be prepared to follow us by reading the first thirteen pages of the Society's treatise, entitled *Elementary Illustrations of the Differential and Integral Calculus*. If the operations which $fx$ indicates to have been performed upon $x$, be successively performed on $a$ and $a+h$, giving $fa$ and $f(a+h)$, it may be proved that

$$f(a+h) = fa + hf'a + \frac{h^2}{2} f''(a+\theta h) \quad (A),$$

where $\theta$ is a fraction less than unity, or $\theta h$ is less than $h$. This rule only admits of exceptions where $fx$ is such that either $f''x$ becomes very large or $f'x$ very small, for some value of $x$ lying between $a$ and $a+h$; and since in approximation $h$ is a very small quantity, this will rarely happen, and when it does happen, the results of an attempt to approximate will soon point it out. Let us now suppose that we wish to find $x$ in such a way that $fx = 0$. Every case may be easily reduced to this; for example, to solve $x^2 = r$ is to find or approximate to a value of $x$, which makes $x^2 - r = 0$. The first step is to find by trial some value of $x$ which will very nearly satisfy the proposed condition; that is to find $a$, so that $fa$ shall be small. No general rule can be given for this part of the process, which is, however, easily done in most cases. To carry an example with us, let us suppose it required to solve the equation

$$x^3 - 2x = 5$$

or the same

$$x^3 - 2x - 5 = 0.$$

Here $fx$ is $x^3 - 2x - 5$, and, by the rules of the differential calculus, $f'x$ is $3x^2 - 2$, and $f''x$ is $6x$. We soon find that there is a root between 2 and 2·1, for if $x = 2$, then $x^3 - 2x$ is 4, and if $x = 2·1$, it is 5·061; the first less than 5, the latter greater, but not much. We therefore take 2·1 as the approximate value of $x$ found by trial.

Returning now to equation (A), let us suppose $a$ the approximate value increased by $h$, in such a way that $a+h$ shall be the real value of $x$ required, or $f(a+h) = 0$. This gives

$$h = -\frac{fa}{f'a + \frac{1}{2} h f''(a+\theta h)} \quad (B),$$

in which $h$ is not, strictly speaking, determined, because it occurs on the second as well as the first side. But $h$ is small, because $a$ is nearly the value required, and therefore we may approximate to the value of $h$ from (B) by rejecting the small term

$$\tfrac{1}{2} h f''(a+\theta h)$$

from the denominator of the fraction, which gives

$$h = -\frac{fa}{f'a}$$

for an *approximate* value of $h$; so that the new value of $x$ obtained from the step just made is

$$a - \frac{fa}{f'a}.$$

With this new value of $x$ we may recommence the process, and find a new correction; and so on.

Resuming the example, we find putting $a = 2·1$,

$$fa = a^3 - 2a - 5 = ·061,$$
$$f'a = 3a^2 - 2 = 11·23,$$
$$h = -\frac{·061}{11·23} = -·0054 \text{ nearly},$$
$$x = a + h = 2·0946 \text{ nearly}.$$

Trying this value in $x^3 - 2x - 5$, we find it ·005, nearly; less than the tenth part of its preceding value. With 2·0946 for $a$, the process must be now repeated.

The *degree* of approximation thus obtained may be estimated as follows, though we can only very briefly explain it to those who have no more practice in the differential calculus than we have hitherto supposed. Resuming the correct equation (B), we see that, if we call $fa$, as obtained, a small quantity of the first order, $(fa)^2$ of the second, and so on, then $h$ will be of the same order as $fa$, unless $f'a$ be also of that order, which is one of the excepted cases. Hence, in rejecting $\theta h$, we reject only quantities of the first order from the term $f''(a+\theta h)$, or of the second from $\frac{1}{2} h f''(a+\theta h)$, or of the *third* order from the whole fraction, since $fa$ is itself of the first order. This will appear from the development of the second side of (B) by common division. Thus rejecting $\theta h$, and developing

$$-\frac{fa}{f'a + \frac{1}{2} h f''a}$$

as far as terms of the second order, we have

$$h = -\frac{fa}{f'a}\left(1 - \frac{f''a}{f'a}\,\frac{h}{2} + \&c.\right),$$

in which, if on the second side we write $-\frac{fa}{f'a}$ for $h$, which rejects terms of the second order only, we still reject terms of the *third* order only in the value of $h$. Hence

$$h = -\frac{fa}{f'a}\left(1 - \frac{1}{2}\,\frac{f''a\; fa}{(f'a)^2}\right) \text{ nearly},$$

and its ratio to its preceding value $-\frac{fa}{f'a}$ is

$$1 - \frac{1}{2}\,\frac{f''a\; fa}{(f'a)^2}$$

whence $-\frac{1}{2}\,\frac{f''a\; fa}{(f'a)^2}$ represents roughly the greatest part of itself, by which the correction $\frac{fa}{f'a}$ may be erroneous, the sign indicating whether it is too small or too great. In the preceding example, where $a = 2·1$, and where

$$fa = a^3 - 2a - 5 = ·061,$$
$$f'a = 3a^2 - 2 = 11·23,$$
$$f''a = 6a = 12·6,$$

the preceding fraction is roughly $-\frac{1}{32}$, so that the correction ·0055 may possibly be one thirty-second of itself too great, or about ·0002 too great.

This method does not appear to be of much use for the second approximation; but becomes more powerful at every succeeding step. Whatever number of correct decimal places is obtained at the end of any one of the successive approximations, it is, roughly speaking, doubled by the next; since the second term of the preceding development of $h$, being

$$\frac{1}{2}\,\frac{f''a}{(f'a)^3}\cdot(fa)^2,$$

is of the same order as the square of $h$, or of the same order as

$$\left(\frac{fa}{f'a}\right)^2$$

In treating the various articles, DIVISION, SQUARE ROOT, &c., EQUATION, we shall show that principles analogous to the preceding have been adopted in the rules for approximating.

Various methods of approximation are found in the Hindoo Algebra; but, as far as we can find, Vieta is the first who generalised the main principle so far as to connect the approximate solution of equations with the particular cases of division and the square root, which were known before. Hutton, in his *History of Algebra*, (see his Tracts,) attributes this extension to Stevinus, but on searching the works of the latter, we cannot find anything which, in our opinion, justifies the assertion. The connexion of the arithmetical rules, in which successive figures are successively found, with the preceding, will not at once be obvious; but our limits oblige us to refer to EQUATION on this point. Newton first applied the theory of derived functions directly to algebraical equations; and the method was further extended by Lagrange.

APRICOT is a well-known fruit, cultivated commonly in this and other European countries. The old English name is *a-precoke*, of which apricot is probably a corruption. Like many other domesticated plants, the native country of the apricot tree is unknown: from the name it bore among the Romans, *Armeniaca*, it would appear to have been a native of Armenia, to which country it is in fact assigned by both Pliny and Columella. It has, however, been represented by M. Regnier, a French writer, that it is rather a native of the Oases of the Desert of Egypt, an opinion that seems to have been formed upon these circumstances: firstly, that the modern Greeks call the apricot *Perikokkia*, which is nearly the same as the Arabic name *Berkhuch*; secondly, that vast quantities of this fruit are actually dried in the Oases and brought to Egypt, where they are called *Mish-mish*; and thirdly, that the early period of the year when its blossoms unfold, is indicative of a southern rather than of a northern climate. As to the latter observation, it seems to be completely at variance with facts, for the earliest of trees in leafing are the Tartarian honeysuckle and the sanguine hawthorn, which are both found wild in the coldest parts of Asia. It is, perhaps, impossible to demonstrate, from any published evidence, that it is really found wild in Armenia. The following note with which we have been favoured by Mr. Royle, the distinguished author of *Illustrations of the Botany of the Himalaya Mountains and of Cashmere*, may throw some light on the matter:—'The apricot is frequently found in the hills between the Ganges and the Jumna, apparently wild, as well as the walnut, peach, and pomegranate. The two latter appear to be perfectly wild, at least they are found away from villages and covering the sides of hills; but the latter having been formerly much more populous than they now are, many sites of villages and cultivation are concealed and overgrown with vegetation, so that it is difficult to recognise them. The apricot is so generally planted round villages, that there are few without them, the fruit being eaten fresh and also dried, while a very fine oil is expressed from the kernel. My collectors in visiting Cashmere said the fruit trees there formed a perfect jungle. The dried apricot is brought in considerable quantities from Cashmere into India, and called *Khoot-banee*. I am myself rather inclined to think the Caubul mountains the source of many of our fruit trees, and among others of the apricot.'

As a domestic fruit tree in the climate of England, the apricot is a plant of less importance than many others; the early season at which it blossoms causes it to be peculiarly subject to the effect of spring-frosts, so that a crop of its fruit is very precarious. It is, however, very much cultivated; and it is therefore necessary that we should say something of its varieties and of the mode of managing it.

Apricots in this country are produced either upon open standard trees, or upon walls with a westerly aspect; an eastern exposure is extremely unfavourable to them, at least on the east side of the island. The fruit produced upon walls is the finest, but that from standards is by far the best flavoured.

Of the kinds that are cultivated upon walls there are only three that are much worth having, namely, the orange for preserving, and the Moorpark and Turkey for the table; several others are to be met with in nurserymen's catalogues, but they are of little importance.

There are only two sorts that deserve notice as open standards, namely, the Breda and the Brussels; the former a small yellowish-brown unspotted kind, the latter a larger compressed variety with rich sanguine blotches on its sunned side. Both these, and particularly the latter, are annually loaded with fruit in almost any situation as far north as Ipswich, but we have not remarked them beyond that limit. For preserving, the purpose to which the apricot is best suited, the fruit thus obtained is far superior to any other, as it combines a moderate degree of acidity with a rich saccharine quality. In the south of Europe there is a sort extensively cultivated for preserving, which is hardly known in Great Britain; the French call it *Alberge*, which is probably a corruption of *Al Berkhach*, the Arabic name of the *Mish-mish* variety, from which it is probable that the alberge is not materially different: this sort is too tender for England.

The rules for training the apricot are essentially the same as those for the Peach. The practice is to arrange the shoots upon the wall in what is called the fan fashion, which is by making them radiate at nearly equal distances from a common centre, which is the point where the scion and stock are united. In order to effect this, the shoots are annually shortened back to the length of from six to eighteen inches, according to their strength, and nailed to the wall at from five to six inches distance from each other. Besides this, the first shoots that are protruded in the spring should be examined in May, and all that are superfluous amputated; the stoutest entirely, the weakest only reduced to the length of an inch or two, when they will often become flowering spurs.

No stocks for apricots should ever be employed except the mussel plum and the common plum for clayey, or loamy, or sandy soil; and the seedling apricot itself for soils that are warm and calcareous. All others, and especially what is [illegible] the Brompton stock, are so unsuitable to the constitu[illegible]e apricot, as to be short-lived and worthless.

Besides the true apricot, there are occasionally seen in the gardens sorts called black or purple. These are distinct species, one being *Prunus dasycarpa*, and the other *Prunus Sibirica*, neither of which is at all worth the trouble of cultivating: they are small, dark purple, acid fruits, and merely objects of curiosity.

**A'PRIES**, an Egyptian king, the son of Psammis, (Herod. ii. 161,) otherwise called Psammuthis; he was the eighth king of the twenty-sixth dynasty, (Eusebius,) or the seventh according to Africanus. His name is also written Ouaphres by the Greeks, and be appears in the Hebrew history under the name of Pharaoh Hophra (Jeremiah xliv. 30). Apries succeeded his father B.C. 593, and reigned twenty-five years. Early in his reign (B.C. 586) Jerusalem was plundered by Nebuchadnezzar; after which a great number of the people of Judah took refuge in Egypt, under the conduct of Johanan, who carried the prophet Jeremiah with him to Tahpanhes, (Daphnæ,) then the residence of the Egyptian king. Apries, as we learn from Herodotus, made an expedition against Cyprus, and had a naval engagement with the Tyrians. Near the close of his reign he sent an army against the Greeks of Cyrene, which was defeated with great loss. This caused a revolt among the Egyptians, which ended in the dethronement and execution of Apries about B.C. 569, or 568. [See Amasis.] He was buried in the tombs near the great temple of Athenæa at Sais, where his ancestors of the Saite dynasty were interred (Herod. ii. 169).

**APRIL**, the fourth month of the year, consists of thirty days, which was the number said to be assigned to it by Romulus. Numa Pompilius deprived it of one day, which Julius Cæsar restored, and which it has ever since retained. In the original Alban or Latin Calendar, April held the first station, and then consisted of thirty-six days. (See Pitisci, *Lexicon Antiq. Roman.* tom. i. p. 129; Brady's *Clavis Calendaria*, p. 67.) Its name is usually considered to have been derived from *aperire*, to open; either from the opening of the buds, or of the bosom of the earth in producing vegetation. The Anglo-Saxons called it *Ooster* or *Easter-Monath*. In this month the sun travels through parts of the signs of Aries and Taurus, that is to say, of those parts of the *ecliptic* which astronomers designate by those names. The real motion of the sun among the constellations is through parts of Pisces and Aries. [See Precession, Zodiac.]

**APRIL CEREMONIES.** The custom of making fools on the first of April is a practice well known in England, France, Sweden, and probably in other countries of Europe; and it is believed to be connected with an immemorial custom among the Hindoos held near the same period in India, toward the end of March, called the Huli Festival, when mirth and festivity reign among the Hindoos of every class, and people are sent upon errands and expeditions which end in disappointment, and raise a laugh at the expense of the person sent. (See *Asiat. Res.* vol. ii. p. 334.)

The origin of this April custom seems unknown every where, though Bellingen, in his *Etymology of French Proverbs*, considers that it may possibly have an allusion to the mockery of our Saviour, about this time, by the Jews: a conjecture which is in some degree paralleled, if not corroborated, by the custom of Lifting in the Easter holidays, undoubtedly intended to represent our Saviour's resurrection.

In England, the first of April is usually termed 'All Fools' Day,' and the person imposed upon, an April Fool. In France this person is called a 'Poisson d'Avril,' *i.e.*, a mackarel, or silly fish. In Scotland, 'an April Gowk.' Maurice, *Indian Antiq.* vol., vi. p. 71, speaks of the Huli Festival as the celebration of the period of the vernal equinox.

**A' PRIO'RI and A' POSTERIO'RI**; two logical terms, signifying, literally, "from a thing before," and "from a thing after." They are applied to distinguish between two different methods of reasoning, the first, *à priori*, in which the conclusion is drawn from previous arguments, which render it unnecessary to examine the particulars of the case in point; the second, *à posteriori*, in which the thing to be proved is examined, and made the source out of which the reasoning is drawn. It must be noticed, however, that these are rather terms of common conversation and writing, than of logic, properly so called; so that they are seldom noticed by writers on that science. The use of them is in general very vague, and the consequence of any attempt to define them very strictly would be either to make out *à priori* reasoning to be altogether impossible, or to throw insuperable difficulties in the way of finding where it ends and the other begins. In common language, we reason *à priori* when we infer the existence of a God from the general difficulties in the supposition of the existence of what we then call the creation, on any other hypothesis; but we reason *à posteriori* when we infer the same from marks of intelligent contrivance in this particular creation with which we are acquainted.

The term *à priori* is, however, frequently used in a sense which implies " previous to any special examination." As when a sentence begins with " *à priori* we should think, &c. &c." which in most cases will be found to mean nothing more than an expression of the leaning which the speaker found his mind inclined to, when he had only heard the proposition, and before he had investigated it.

All *à priori* reasoning is dubious, to say the least: in but very few cases, if any, are we able to say we know sufficient beforehand to render this sort of argument safe. The whole mass of school learning, the greater part of which was overturned by the inductive philosophy, was based upon *à priori* argument. But though the method is of little effect towards the establishment of truth, it is highly effective in its discovery; indeed, by the very nature of its definition, it must be the guide which points out the probable direction in which the thing sought may be found. Columbus went to look for the continent of America, in consequence of certain convictions of his own, derived from *à priori* reasoning. So far he was right: but had he contented himself with writing a quarto volume to prove the existence of the new continent, by reasons which were only strong enough to make it right to look for more, some less imaginative *à posteriori* reasoner would have been the real discoverer.

APSIDES, a Greek term, used to signify those points of a planet's orbit in which it is moving at right angles to the line drawn to the primary. These points are also those of greatest and least distance from the primary. [See Apogee and Perigee for the moon and sun; Aphelion and Perihelion for the earth or a planet.]

APT, a town in France, the capital of an arrondissement in the department of Vaucluse, about nine leagues (twenty two miles) E. of Avignon according to Reichard's *Itinerary*, but considerably more (above thirty miles) by measurement on the best maps[*]. It is a very antient town, having existed in the days of the Romans, who planted a colony here and gave it the name of Apta Julia. There are some remains of antiquity: the present walls are said to be of Roman origin, but it does not appear to have had an amphitheatre.

Apt is on the south bank of the Caulon or Calavon, (a feeder of the Durance,) and there is a fine bridge of one arch over this stream. It possesses an old cathedral, (for it was a bishopric before the revolution,) in the subterranean chapels of which are several antient remains. The chief trade of the town is in dried fruits, especially plums. The inhabitants manufacture wax candles, which are in considerable repute, woollen stuffs, hats, and leather; they also spin cotton and silk. The neighbourhood furnishes ochre of excellent quality, and earth for pottery. The population, according to Malte Brun, is 5433. 43° 53′ N. lat., 5° 25′ E. long.

The arrondissement of Apt contains 600 square miles, and above 52,000 inhabitants.

AP'TERAL, a term used in architecture with reference more particularly to a mode of arrangement peculiar to the temples of the antient Greeks and Romans. It is formed from a Greek compound term, signifying 'not having a wing,' or 'without wings;' and in this sense it is applied to a temple having prostyles, or porticoes of columns projecting from its fronts or ends, but of which the columns do not extend laterally, and run along the flanks from one end to the other, so as to make it *peripteral*. [See Peripteral, or Peripteros.] The Panhellenium of Ægina, a plan of which will be found with the article Ægina, vol. i., p. 141, is peripteral; but if the outer columns of the fronts, with the ranges along the flanks, were removed, the temple would then be *apteral*, as it would be also amphiprostyle. The parallelogrammic temples of the Romans were for the most part simply apteral prostyles, and their arrangement has been much more followed in modern works than that of the Greek temples, which are, with few exceptions, peripteral. Our modern churches which have porticoes, though some of them are professedly on the Greek model, are, nevertheless, generally, illustrations of the apteral arrangement, and of these that of St. Pancras in London may be best referred to as an example.

APULEIUS (LUCIUS), a Platonic philosopher. He lived in the second century, and was born at Madaurus in Africa. He studied first at Carthage, then at Athens, and afterwards at Rome, where he acquired the Latin language without the help of a master. He was a man of a curious and inquisitive disposition, especially on religious subjects; and to gratify this curiosity, he travelled extensively, and sought to obtain initiation in the various *mysteries*, as they were called, by which the peculiar tenets of many religious and philosophical sects were veiled. Having spent nearly his whole fortune on these journeys, he returned to Rome, and was admitted as a priest into the service of Osiris. He practised at Rome for some time as an advocate, and then returned to seek his fortune in his native country, Africa. Here he met with distinguished success: but he set himself more at his ease by a prudent marriage, than even by his professional gains. A widow, by name Pudentilla, neither young nor handsome, had wealth, and wanted a husband. She took a fancy to him; but the marriage involved him in a vexatious lawsuit. The lady's relations set up a plea that he had attacked her heart and money with the weapons of sorcery; and they accused him of being a magician before Claudius Maximus, proconsul of Africa. Apuleius made a spirited defence; and his *Apology*, or *Oratio de Magia*, still extant, is a curious and valuable specimen of the literature of the age. The *Golden Ass*, otherwise called the *Metamorphosis*, the best-known work of Apuleius, is a running satire on the absurdities of magic, the crimes of the priesthood, the amorous intrigues of debauchees, and the systematic outrages of thieves and robbers. The dupes to the research after the philosopher's stone affected to find authority for their fantastic science laid down, and their hopes of success encouraged, in that work. The episodes are the most valuable portions of the piece; especially that of Psyche. Many persons have taken all that is related in it for true history: St. Augustin himself had his doubts on this head; and did not feel satisfied that Apuleius had designed this book only as a romance. Some of the antients have spoken contemptuously of this performance. Macrobius makes over the Golden Ass and all such romances to the perusal of nurses and gossips. But whatever may have been his defects, Apuleius was an unwearied student, and has touched many passages with a masterly hand. He wrote numerous works in verse and prose, the greater part of which are lost. They are enumerated in the Dissertation *de Vita et Scriptis Apuleii*, prefixed by Wower to his edition, and adopted into the Delphin. It is probable that Apuleius wrote some books in Greek as well as in Latin. He also translated Plato's *Phædon*, and the *Arithmetic* of Nicomachus. He wrote treatises *De Republica*, *De Numeris*, and *De Musica*. Fragments from his *Table Questions*, his *Letters to Cerellia*, his *Proverbs*, his *Hermagoras*, and his *Ludicra*, are scattered up and down in quotation. Besides his *Golden Ass* and his *Apology*, his work *De Dogmate Platonis*, containing three treatises, 1. *De Philosophia Naturali*, 2. *De Philosophia Morali*, 3. *De Philosophia Rationali*; his books, *De Deo Socratis*, *De Mundo*, which is a translation from Aristotle, and his *Florida*, have survived. He took great pleasure in declaiming, and was heard with universal applause. The effect produced by his pleading at Œea was so great, that the audience burst into a unanimous demand for the honours of citizenship to be conferred on him. The people of Carthage were so delighted with his eloquence, that they perpetuated the remembrance of it by erecting his statue. Several other cities paid him the same compliment. Some of his works have been printed separately, with notes by learned critics. The editions of his works are very numerous: that in most general use is the Delphin, in two volumes, quarto.

The *Golden Ass* has been very frequently translated. The *Biographie Universelle* enumerates six French translations and four Italian, besides translations into Spanish, German, Flemish, and English. W. Adlington's English translation, first printed in 1566, was reprinted in 1571, 1582, 1596, 1639, and probably later also. The latest and best English translation is by Thos. Taylor, London, 1822, one vol. 8vo. This volume contains also the treatise on the God of Socrates, and other treatises; with a life of Apuleius prefixed.

APU'LIA, the name of one of the divisions of southern

---

[*] Nine leagues and three-quarters of twenty-five to the degree (equal to twenty-seven English miles).—(*Dict. Geog. de la France.*)

Italy in the time of the Romans. Its limits were on the east and north the Adriatic Sea, on the north-west the river Frento, or perhaps the Tifernus, which divided it from the Frentani, Samnium on the west, Lucania on the south, and Messapia on the south-east. It does not appear that the Romans ever considered the Messapian peninsula, now called Terra d'Otranto, as part of Apulia. In remoter ages, the whole of this part of Italy was known to the Greeks by the name of Iapygia (see Herod. iv. 99.), and was inhabited by the Daunii, the Peucetii or Pædiculi, the Messapians, and the Salentini, who were all said to be descendants of Greek or Pelasgic colonies. The original Apulians were probably a tribe of the Opici or Osci. (Niebuhr's *Hist. of Rome*, vol. i.)

According to Strabo (vi. p. 283), the Peucetii extended along the coast from Brundisium to Barium, a distance of about 700 stadia; north of the Peucetii were the Daunii, and then the Apuli, extending to the southern confines of the Frentani. Strabo adds, that in his time the names of Peucetii and Daunii were not in use among the natives, and that it was difficult to fix the antient limits of these people. Roman Apulia, in its extended sense, included the countries of the Apuli, the Daunii, and the Peucetii. The islands of Diomedes, now called Tremiti, belonged also to it. The principal towns of Apulia were Teanum, Luceria, Asculum, Argyrippa or Arpi, Sipontum, Salapia, Barium, Egnatia, Canusium, and Venusia, the birth-place of Horace. This country suffered greatly during the second Punic war, when some of its towns sided with Hannibal and others with Rome. The whole finally became subject to the Roman sway. After the fall of the western empire the possession of Apulia was long disputed between the Goths, the Byzantine emperors, the Longobards, and the Saracens. The Normans conquered Apulia in the eleventh century, and the Norman kings of Sicily styled themselves dukes of Apulia and princes of Capua. These two names included the whole of their continental dominions. When afterwards the monarchy was divided into two kingdoms, namely, Sicily *ultra pharum*, and Sicily *citra pharum*, the latter vulgarly called the kingdom of Naples, the name of Apulia was definitively limited to one of the four divisions of the continental kingdom, consisting of the Apulia of the Romans and the Messapian peninsula. [See PUGLIA.]

APURE RIVER. [See ORINOCO.]

APURIMAC, a river in South America, which carries off all the waters that descend from the eastern declivity of the Cordilleras, between the 11th and 16th degrees of south lat. Its source is in the high range which extends to the north of *Arequipa*, near the 16th degree of lat., under the parallel of the northern part of the lake of *Titicaca*, to the north-west of that lake, and nearly under the meridian of 72°. At first it runs to the north, but by degrees declines to the north-east, descending in that direction in a transverse valley of the range to the meridian of 71°, where it enters into a longitudinal valley, and suddenly changes its course to the north-west, in which direction it traverses 3° of lat., from the 15th to the 12th. In this space its waters are increased by two tributaries, the *Calcamayo* and the *Villcamayo*. The former joins it from the west, having gathered, in its course of about 150 miles, the waters of many small rivers, which descend from the western range of the Cordilleras in transverse valleys. The Villcamayo runs to the east of the Apwirmai, in a longitudinal valley, nearly parallel to it, from 15° to 12°; and is separated from the Apurimac by a high range of mountains. This stream runs upwards of 220 miles. Near 12° lat., the Apurimac is joined by the *Jauja* or *Xauxa*, the largest and most important of its tributaries, which rises between the 10th and 11th degrees of south lat., on the southern declivity of that chain, from which, on the north, the Tunguragua and Huallagua descend, and flows down in a longitudinal valley from north to south, till it nearly reaches the 13th degree of lat. Here it changes its course, running to the east; but it soon returns to the 12th degree by two bends of a semicircular form, afterwards enters the plains, and joins the Apurimac under the 12th degree of south lat., after a course of about 300 miles.

After its junction with the Xauxa, the Apurimac runs through the plains in a north-eastern direction till it meets, in 10° 45′ south lat., the *Pangoa*, which brings wn all the waters descending from the eastern declivity he mountain-range skirting the valley of the Xauxa on east; and at this junction the name of the Apurimac is changed into that of *Tambo*, under which name it unites in 10° 31′ with the Paroboni, and then takes the name of *Ucayali*. The whole course of the Apurimac may amount to nearly 500 miles.

It does not seem that either the Apurimac or any of its tributaries is adapted to the transport of commodities. Their rapid course in a stony bed between high rocks, and the shallowness of their waters, render them entirely unfit for navigation. On the contrary, they oppose considerable obstacles to travelling by land, on account of the height and steepness of their rocky banks, and in many places cannot be passed but by bridges made of cords or willow-twigs, after the fashion of wicker-work. Our authorities do not mention any fish in these rivers. The only advantage which is derived from them is the fertilizing of a few low tracts along their banks, by the spreading of their waters.

The valleys through which they flow, though of considerable length, are rather narrow. Near the sources they are mere crevices and ravines, but lower down they widen to an average breadth of two or three miles, which sometimes extends even to five. They are, however, not without cultivation. As the upper parts of the valleys lie between 6000 and 10,000 feet above the level of the sea, no tropical productions can be raised on them, but they produce the grains of Europe, especially wheat and barley, and our fruits, as also great quantity of papas. In the lower parts, especially towards the eastern plains, sugar, cacao, and cotton are raised in great quantity; the first is very abundant in the lower valley of the Xauxa and Apurimac; and here the gardens are chiefly planted with plantains and pine-apples. Indian corn and yams are cultivated for consumption. The mountains which skirt the valleys afford pasture for numerous herds of cattle.

The country drained by the Apurimac and its tributaries is the most important and most populous part of the republic of Peru; it comprehends the three departments of *Junin* or *Tarma*, *Ayacucho* or *Guamanga*, and *Cuzco*. Its superior cultivation is to be attributed not only to its being much more fertile than the countries along the Pacific, but also probably still more to the higher degree of civilization which its inhabitants had attained, under the reign of the Incas, before the discovery of America. It is still mostly inhabited and cultivated by the industrious descendants of the antient Peruvians, and contains many towns of importance, among which we may mention *Tarma*, *Guanca Velica*, and *Guamanga*, in the valley of the Xauxa, and *Cuzco*, the antient residence of the Peruvian monarchs, in the valley of the Villcamayo. (Alcedo's *Dictionary*, Humboldt's and Maw's *Travels*.)

APUS, (Constellation,) from the Greek ἄπους, without feet, used to signify the bird of Paradise, the *avis Indica* of Linnæus, which was formerly believed to have no feet. It is a constellation introduced by BAYER, and lies too near the south pole to be visible in our hemisphere. It is surrounded by Octans, Pavo, Triangulum Australe, and Cameleon. Its principal stars are designated as follows:

| Character. | No. in Catalogue of | | Magnitude. |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Lacaille. | Astron. Society. | |
| α | 1218 | 1649 | 4·5 |
| γ | 1346 | 1863 | 5 |
| β | 1361 | 1886 | 5 |

AQUAFORTIS. [See NITRIC ACID.]

AQUA-REGIA. [See CHLORINE.]

AQUA′RIUS, (Constellation,) the Water-bearer, one of the twelve zodiacal constellations. Its Greek name is Ὑδροχόος, the Water-pourer. In the Indian zodiac it is simply a waterjug, the name of which, according to Legentil, is Coumbam, and the same in the Arabic: in the Egyptian, it is a male figure holding two urns, from which the water flows. The mythology of the Greeks refers the Water-bearer in different places to the fables of Deucalion, Ganymedes, Aristæus, and Cecrops. Its probable origin, however, whether we place the origin of the zodiac in India or Egypt, is the watery season of the year in which the sun was in this sign. Dupuis, who supports the latter opinion, thinks that Aquarius as well as Capricornus and Pisces refer to the months of the year during which the inundation in the Nile took place: Letronne, who advocates the latter, imagines that they represent the rainy season which is absolutely necessary for the growth of the rice-crops.

The *constellation* Aquarius may be found in the heavens by producing southward a line drawn through the bright stars in the head of Andromeda and the wing of Pegasus. This line passes through the two brightest stars in Aquarius, α and β, situated in the two shoulders. The middle point between these two shoulder stars is on the meridian at 12, 10, 8, and 6 P.M. in the months of August, September, October, and November respectively, at an altitude of about thirty-five degrees.

A distinction must be drawn between the *constellation* and the *sign of the Zodiac* (see Precession). The latter is the part of the ecliptic which begins at the horn of the constellation Capricornus and ends in the middle of the body of that of Aquarius, comprising the arc of longitude between 300° and 330°, and forming the sun's path between January 20th and February 20th.

The following are the designations of the various stars in Aquarius. Those in the column marked Flamsteed, &c., which have no parentheses or letter, are as marked by Flamsteed; those inclosed in ( ) were added in Piazzi's catalogue; those in [ ] were added by Bradley; and the one marked Z by Baron Zach:

| Character. | No. in Catalogue of | | Magnitude. | Character. | No. in Catalogue of | | Magnitude. | Character. | No. in Catalogue of | | Magnitude. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Flamsteed, Piazzi, Bradley, &c. | Astron. Society. | | | Flamsteed, Piazzi, Bradley, &c. | Astron. Society. | | | Flamsteed, Piazzi, Bradley, &c. | Astron. Society. | |
| | 1 | 2463 | 5·6 | [illegible] | 53 | 2678 | 6·7 | i² | 107 | 2836 | 6 |
| ε | 2 | 2450 | 4·5 | ζ | 55 | 2684 | 4 | i³ | 108 | 2850 | 6 |
| [illegible] | 3 | 2451 | 4 | f | 56 | 2685 | 6 | q | (2) | 2635 | 6·7 |
| | 4 | 2466 | 6 | σ | 57 | 2689 | 5 | | (34) | 2513 | 7 |
| | 5 | 2467 | 6 | | 58 | 2690 | 6 | | (43) | 2554 | 7 |
| μ | 6 | 2470 | 4·5 | υ | 59 | 2696 | 5 | | (46) | 2556 | 6 |
| | 7 | 2481 | 6 | H | 60 | 2695 | 6·7 | T | (55) | 2786 | 6 |
| [illegible] | 8 | 2487 | 6 | L | 61 | 2699 | 7 | | (66) | 2522 | 7 |
| [illegible] | 9 | 2491 | 6 | η | 62 | 2698 | 4 | | (70) | 2793 | 6 |
| [illegible] | 11 | 2495 | 6 | κ | 63 | 2701 | 6 | | (81) | 2669 | 7 |
| | 12 | 2496 | 5·6 | | 64 | 2702 | 6·7 | | (82) | 2797 | 6 |
| ν | 13 | 2502 | 5 | I | 65 | 2712 | 7 | | (89) | 2673 | 7 |
| [illegible] | 16 | 2505 | 5 | g¹ | 66 | 2715 | 6·7 | | (109) | 2809 | 7 |
| [illegible] | 17 | 2531 | 6 | N | 67 | 2714 | 6 | | (126) | 2814 | 6·7 |
| [illegible] | 18 | 2538 | 6 | g² | 68 | 2723 | 6 | | (130) | 2816 | 6 |
| [illegible] | 19 | 2540 | 6 | τ¹ | 69 | 2724 | 6 | | (133) | 2818 | 6 |
| | 21 | 2542 | 6 | | 70 | 2725 | 6 | | (142) | 2694 | 7 |
| β | 22 | 2551 | 3 | τ² | 71 | 2726 | 5·6 | | (145) | 2697 | 7 |
| ξ | 23 | 2562 | 5 | λ | 73 | 2730 | 4 | | (153) | 2823 | 6 |
| d | 25 | 2567 | 5·6 | K | 74 | 2732 | 6 | | (154) | 2549 | 7 |
| | 26 | 2572 | 6 | δ | 76 | 2735 | 3 | | (176) | 2704 | 7 |
| | 28 | 2610 | 6 | | 77 | 2737 | 6 | Y | (195) | 2839 | 6 |
| [illegible] | 29 | 2613 | 6 | | 78 | 2736 | 6 | | (199) | 2842 | 6·7 |
| | 30 | 2614 | 5·6 | | 81 | 2748 | 6 | | (200) | 2713 | 7 |
| ο | 31 | 2615 | 5 | | 82 | 2750 | 6 | | (209) | 2847 | 6 |
| | 32 | 2618 | 5·6 | h | 83 | 2754 | 6 | | (203) | 2848 | 6 |
| ι | 33 | 2622 | 4·5 | A | 84 | 2756 | 7 | | (210) | 2853 | 6 |
| α | 34 | 2619 | 3 | c¹ | 85 | 2759 | 5·6 | M | (250) | 2737 | 7 |
| | 35 | 2627 | 5·6 | c² | 86 | 2764 | 4·5 | | (290) | 2591 | 7 |
| | 36 | 2629 | 7 | c³ | 89 | 2766 | 5 | | (291) | 2592 | 7 |
| | 37 | 2630 | 6 | φ | 90 | 2772 | 5 | | (305) | 2762 | 6 |
| e | 38 | 2639 | 6 | ψ¹ | 91 | 2773 | 5·6 | | (314) | 2599 | 7 |
| | 39 | 2640 | 7 | χ | 92 | 2776 | 5·6 | p | (320) | 2602 | 6·7 |
| | 40 | 2643 | 7 | ψ² | 93 | 2778 | 5 | | (337) | 2467 | 7 |
| [illegible] | 41 | 2645 | 6 | [illegible] | 94 | 2782 | 6 | | (343) | 2606 | 6·7 |
| | 42 | 2653 | 6 | ψ³ | 95 | 2781 | 5 | C | (345) | 2607 | 6·7 |
| θ | 43 | 2655 | 4·5 | | 96 | 2783 | 6 | | (351) | 2741 | 6 |
| | 44 | 2657 | 6·7 | | 97 | 2798 | 6 | | (378) | 2616 | 6 |
| [illegible] | 45 | 2660 | 6 | b¹ | 98 | 2789 | 5 | | (419) | 2633 | 7 |
| ρ | 46 | 2661 | 6 | b² | 99 | 2795 | 5 | | (421) | 2631 | 7 |
| [illegible] | 47 | 2663 | 5 | b³ | 101 | 2810 | 5 | | [2773] | 2529 | 7 |
| γ | 48 | 2664 | 4 | ω¹ | 102 | 2820 | 5 | | [2858] | 2621 | 7 |
| | 49 | 2668 | 6 | A¹ | 103 | 2827 | 5 | | [2916] | 2639 | 7 |
| | 50 | 2672 | 6 | A² | 104 | 2828 | 5 | | [2924] | 2647 | 7 |
| [illegible] | 51 | 2671 | 6 | ω² | 105 | 2830 | 5·6 | | [2961] | 2655 | 6·7 |
| π | 52 | 2674 | 4 | i¹ | 106 | 2833 | 5 | | 1596 Z | 2785 | 7 |
| [illegible] | 54 | 2677 | 6·7 | | | | | | | | |

AQUATIC ANIMALS. The element in which animals habitually reside, or to which they occasionally resort for the purpose of procuring food or seeking shelter, is so intimately connected with, and bears so obvious a relation to, not only their manners and economy, but likewise their outward forms and internal structure, that it is not surprising that those who first turned their attention to the study of zoology, and sought to introduce the principles of classification into the animal kingdom, should have been so forcibly struck with its importance, as to have made it the primary basis of their system. 'Animals,' says Aristotle (*Hist.* b. i. c. 1), 'may be distributed into different classes according to their manner of living, their actions, their character, and their parts. . . . . Considered according to their manner of living, their actions, and their character, they are divided into terrestrial and aquatic. The aquatic are divided into two classes; the one, as is the case with many fishes, pass their whole life in the water, breathe that element, and find their food in it; nor do they ever leave it: the others obtain their food in the water, and even habitually reside in it, but they do not breathe it; they breathe air, and bring forth their young on dry land. Among these latter some are provided with feet and walk upon dry land, others have wings and fly, and others, like the water serpent, have no feet. . . . . Aquatic animals inhabit seas, lakes, marshes, and rivers.' These principles of classification, in which the habits of animals take precedence of those modifications in their organic conformation which produce these very habits, have long since ceased to be adopted by scientific naturalists; notwithstanding which there is perhaps no inquiry which can engage the attention of the zoologist, more fruitful in extensive views and interesting results, than the consideration of the organic structure of animals in relation to the element in which nature has ordained them to live.

Let us consider, in the first place, those animals which reside entirely in the water, and seek their food and nurture their young in that element. All their organization, even to the most minute circumstance, is rigidly adapted to these purposes. The extremities by which progressive motion is performed in the acts of walking and flying, would be a serious impediment to the movements of animals residing in an element of the same specific gravity as their own bodies; these organs accordingly are either entirely wanting, or are reduced to mere rudiments, which serve indeed to keep the body steady and preserve its equilibrium, but are entirely useless in assisting its progression. Such are the *fins* of fishes, and the *flippers*, as they are called, of cetaceous animals. The real organ of progression in both cases is the body itself, which is prolonged and attenuated towards the tail, compressed on the sides, and provided with extremely powerful muscles, with which, by alternately striking the water on either side, the animal propels itself forward with a force and velocity unexampled in any other class of animated beings. It is upon this principle that we often see a boat urged forwards by means of a single oar in the stern. The great majority of these animals not only reside habitually in the water, and seek their food there, but likewise breathe that element, and are consequently furnished with an appropriate apparatus for extracting the vivifying principle from its general mass. These tribes may reside at any depth of the ocean and for any length of time; they are not under the necessity of coming frequently to the surface for the purpose of breathing, and their organization is modified accordingly. Instead of having the tail broad horizontally, it is broad in a vertical direction, which enables them to turn with astonishing rapidity, and is no impediment, but rather an assistant to their forward movements. But the case is different in the cetaceous tribes: these animals, though residing entirely in the water, breathe air by means of lungs like ordinary quadrupeds, and are consequently obliged to come continually to the surface. For this purpose they are provided with a powerful cartilaginous tail, *flattened horizontally*, by moving which upwards or downwards as the occasion requires, they descend to or ascend from the greatest depths of the ocean with almost incredible speed. Fishes, though capable of proceeding straight forwards, or of turning with great rapidity, are comparatively slow in changing their depths; and if they breathed air, they would frequently be suffocated before they could arrive at the surface, from the vertical position of the tail not being adapted to propel them in a vertical direction. But by a simple change, merely by the direction of the tail being altered from the vertical to the horizontal position, the object of nature is accomplished, and the air-breathing cetaneed not be added, that a single grain of sand or any other hard substance under the rubber will ruin the whole work. Gradations in skies, &c. are sometimes made in this manner, though more generally by pouring the acid on slowly, beginning at the darkest corner. It will frequently happen that some portions of the varnishes will become so hard, that the common method will not stir them; in this case a little of the oil of spike lavender applied with the finger is quite certain to produce the effect. The plate is now cleaned with spirits of turpentine and sent to the printer to prove, after which it is to be exceedingly well cleaned with turpentine, &c., and another ground laid; this should be done in such a manner as to make the grains fall exactly on the granulations of the former ground, which is called *re-biting*. It is done by making the ground much stronger than was used before. Fortunately, the liquid ground has a natural tendency to granulate upon the same places as before, and when the acid is again applied it will act in the same interstices as before, and only wants a little care to make it answer. The process for the second ground is the same as for the first; re-touching with the acid those tints which require more depth, and stopping out those parts that are sufficiently dark. Another proof must be taken, and the plate then finished with the burnisher, which some use with oil, but others prefer it dry, previously filling the whole plate with powdered white lead, by which it can be seen how much has been burnished down, according to the quantity of colour left in the plate.

It is to be regretted that aquatinta engraving has suffered much odium from the facility with which inferior plates can be produced; but it is capable of the greatest beauties, as may be seen in the justly-celebrated plates to the *Hunchback*, by W. Daniell, Esq. R. A.; Mr. Ostervald's work *On Sicily*; and many others.

AQUA TOFANA, a poisonous fluid invented about the middle of the seventeenth century by an Italian woman of the name of Tofana. This woman, who resided first at Palermo, and afterwards at Naples, was one of the most celebrated of a class of persons known under the name of Secret Poisoners [see POISONING, SECRET], who in antient times were believed to possess the power of destroying life at any stated period, from a few hours to a year; and who, during the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries, were regarded in all the nations of Europe with extraordinary terror. In the year 1659, during the pontificate of Alexander VII., it was observed at Rome that many young married women became widows, and that many husbands, suspected to be not agreeable to their wives, died suddenly. The government used great vigilance to detect the poisoners; suspicion at length fell on a society of young wives, whose president appeared to be an old woman, who pretended to foretell future events, and who had often predicted very exactly the death of many persons. By means of a crafty female their practices were detected; the whole society were arrested and put to the torture, and the old woman, whose name was Spara, together with four others, were publicly executed. It appears that Spara, who was a Sicilian, derived her art from Tofana at Palermo, the latter selling the poison, which from hence acquired the name of 'Aqua della Tofana,' in small glass phials with this inscription, 'Manna of St. Nicholas of Barri,' and ornamented with the image of the saint. Though this infamous woman lived to an advanced age, she was at length dragged from a monastery, in which she had taken refuge, and put to the torture. She confessed that she had been instrumental to the death of no less than 600 persons. The dose of her poison was from four to six drops: yet though, in this state of concentration, its nature could not be detected, it was subsequently discovered to consist of a solution of arsenic; but so little was that age acquainted with the art of chemical analysis, that they had no means of detecting a solution of arsenic so highly concentrated that from four to six drops was a mortal dose, whereas, at present, even when arsenic has been dissolved in the stomach and mixed with vegetable and animal fluids, it may be reduced to its metallic form, and made to exhibit all the physical properties of the metal to the *naked* eye, with as great distinctness as in any quantity, however large, *when only the twentieth part of a grain has been procured.* Modern chemistry, therefore, has deprived the poisoner of all chance of escape by concealing or disguising the poison he administers.

AQUEDUCT, or AQUÆDUCT (*aquæ ductus*), as it was formerly more correctly written, is composed of two Latin words, *aqua*, in the genitive case *aquæ*, and *ductus*, signifying together, a conductor or conduit of water. In this, its more extended sense, the term aqueduct may be applied to all sorts of pipes and channels for the conveyance of water, but it is commonly restricted in its application to constructions of a somewhat peculiar description, which have been formed above the surface of the ground for the purpose of conveying streams of water in a regularly, but slightly descending current across valleys and over plains, from one comparatively high point to another. The canal or conduit called the New River, by which water is brought into London from a distant source, is strictly an aqueduct, but it is not what is generally understood by the term, in any part of its length. Indeed we have not in this country an example of the sort of structure which the term designates, though it may be exemplified by some of the canal and railway ducts in the north of England and in Scotland, such as Barton Bridge, in Lancashire, which carries the Duke of Bridgewater's canal over the river Irwell; the bridge which carries the Edinburgh and Glasgow Union Canal over the valley of the water of Leith at Slateford; and the Sankey viaduct in the line of the Liverpool and Manchester railway. The former of these have been sometimes called aqueducts, but this application of the term only leads to confusion, unless *bridge* be superadded; structures for the purpose of carrying a canal are indeed more strictly viaducts than aqueducts. Nevertheless, such is the form and structure of an aqueduct,—a series of piers equidistant, or nearly so, with arches connecting their heads to form one continuous and nearly level line, on the back of which is the channel or water-course.

We do not read of any aqueducts, properly so called, till the Roman period, yet contrivances for the conveyance of water from a distant source for the supply of a city are of great antiquity. Herodotus (iii. 60) describes the mode in which Eupalinus, an architect of Megara, supplied the city of Samos with water. A hill 900 Greek feet high was pierced by a tunnel seven stadia, or 4200 feet long. The tunnel was eight feet high and eight feet wide, and in it there was cut a channel thirty feet deep (if the text is correct) and three feet wide, through which the water was conveyed in pipes (ὀχετευόμενον διὰ σωλήνων) from a large source to the city. In translating the word σωλῆν (*solen*) by the usual term 'pipe,' we do not mean either to assert or deny that pipes, properly speaking, of wood or metal were used on this occasion: the word may here signify merely channel stones.

Aqueducts were most extensively used by the Romans, and on the sites or in the vicinities of many of their more important cities in Asia and Africa, as well as in Europe,—in Greece, Gaul, and Spain, as in Italy and Sicily—parts remain, even to the present day, of extensive constructions of the kind. That of Segovia, for instance, in Old Castile, erected in the time of Trajan, is a magnificent work. The neighbourhood of the city of Rome itself is pre-eminently distinguished by a long series of these almost imperishable memorials of her antient magnificence.

The aqueducts of the Romans were built, for the most part, of brick, and consisted, as we have said, of nearly square piers running up to the same height,—the necessary fall of the course being considered—and connected by semicircular arches, over which the conduit ran. This conduit had a paved or tiled floor, and was inclosed laterally by walls of brick or stone, and covered with a transverse arch, or by a simple flat coping of stone. This species of conduit frequently involved a serious difficulty, for if the source of the water conveyed were much higher than the place at which it was to be delivered, and the distance too short to reduce the flow of water to a proper velocity, the stream had to be carried in a winding direction to expend the height in a greater length. Otherwise, the pressure of water from the head would burst or blow up the covering arch or coping of the aqueduct, render the work useless, and inundate the country over which it was attempted to carry it.

Some idea may be formed of the extent and importance of the Roman works of this kind when it is stated, that Rome was supplied with water from sources varying from thirty to sixty miles in distance, and that at one period of its history no less than twenty aqueducts brought as many different streams of water across the wide plain or Campagna in which the city stands. Great portions of the distance were of course in every case occupied by artificial channels winding along the sides of hills and mountains; and long tunnels carried the streams through these natural barriers when occasion required, but nevertheless the arcaded duct led the streams across the deep valleys, and the aqueduct was in every case required to carry it onwards from the [illegible] over the wide plain to the doors of the eternal city. These metropolitan aqueducts were of various lengths, according to the direction in which they came, but in one of these the series of arches is calculated at nearly 7000, their height being in many places more than a hundred feet. There is nothing more interesting or more really beautiful in the existing ruins of ancient Rome than the remains of these splendid works, which radiate, in almost every direction, and run across the almost level plain out of which its hills arise in long arcaded series, whose simplicity and unbroken continuity produce a degree of grandeur unmatched by the more admired and more pretending works within the walls.

Sextus Julius Frontinus, who was inspector of the aqueducts of Rome under the Emperor Nerva, has left a treatise on this subject, which contains much curious information. [See Frontinus.] Some of the more remarkable aqueducts will be noticed under the names of the cities to which they belong, or the individuals whose name they bear. The modes in use, both in ancient and modern times, for distributing water through a large city when brought to the great reservoirs will be noticed under the head of Water and Water-pipes.

Modern Rome is abundantly supplied with water by three of the ancient aqueducts, which have undergone repairs and restorations; the most important was made by that great papal reformer, Sixtus V., from whose conventual name of brother Felix (Fra Felice) one of the streams so delivered is called the Acqua Felice.

Aqueducts have been constructed in modern times, and of these the most celebrated are that of Caserta in the kingdom of Naples, of Maintenon near Versailles in France, and that of Bemfica, called *Agoas livres*, near Lisbon in Portugal.

AQUIBA עֲקִיבָא or Akibah ben Joseph, called by Epiphanius and Hieronymus Barakiba, lived at the end of the first and at the beginning of the second century A.D., and was president of the academy at Lydda and Tabae, a disciple and successor of rabbi Gamaliel, and one of the most famous doctors of the Mishnah. The Jews assert that things which were unknown to Moses were revealed unto Akibah. According to Juchasin, the greatest part of the Mishnah originated from the verbal and written instructions of Akibah. According to Zakut, *the whole* of the Mishnah came from Akibah, who lived 120 years. When he was forty years of age he fell in love with the daughter of Kalba Sheba, in whose service he lived as herdsman. She promised to marry him if he became a rabbi. Akibah studied forty years with great zeal, and had 24,000 disciples, among whom was Rabbi Jose, the author of the Great Jewish Chronicles. He joined the pseudo-Messias, Bar Cocheba (Coziba), who raised disturbances in Judea. The Emperor Hadrian, in whose time the insurrection took place, after taking Bitter or Bethera, put many Jews to death, and ordered Akibah to be killed by iron combs, with which his skin was taken off. Akibah was buried in Tiberias, where his tomb was annually visited by his admirers between Easter and Pentecost. The book Jezirah (יְצִירָה), which some ascribe to Abraham, and others attribute to Akibah, is the chief book of cabalistic doctrines. The two last editions of this famous book are by Rittangel, with a Latin translation and commentary, Amst. 1642, 4; and lately, by Friderich von Meyer at Frankfort on the Main, with a German translation, 1830, 4to.

AQUILA (the Eagle), a constellation situated above, so as to stand on, Capricornus and Aquarius. It may be readily found by means of the head of Draco and the bright star α Lyrae, since a line passing between β and γ Draconis, and through α Lyrae, passes through a bright star of the first magnitude, α Aquilae, cutting also two stars of the third magnitude, β and γ, situated directly above and below α. This constellation is on the meridian at 8 o'clock P.M. in the middle of September, at about 50° of elevation. The principal stars are here given, as in preceding constellations. The number inclosed in a parenthesis is that of Bode.

| Character. | No. in Catalogue of | | Magnitude. | Character. | No. in Catalogue of | | Magnitude. | Character. | No. in Catalogue of | | Magnitude. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Flamsteed. | Astron. Society. | | | Flamsteed. | Astron. Society. | | | Flamsteed. | Astron. Society. | |
| m | 1 | 2147 | 5·6 | | 24 | 2239 | 6 | D | 51 | 2326 | 5·6 |
| u | 2 | 2160 | 5 | ω¹ | 25 | 2237 | 6 | π | 52 | 2324 | 6 |
| n | 3 | 2161 | 5·6 | f | 26 | 2243 | 6 | α | 53 | 2329 | 1·2 |
| | 4 | 2165 | 5·6 | d | 27 | 2249 | 6 | ο | 54 | 2330 | 5·6 |
| l | 6 | 2167 | 5·6 | A | 28 | 2247 | 6 | η | 55 | 2333 | 4 |
| k | 9 | 2190 | 5·6 | δ | 30 | 2256 | 3·4 | K | 56 | 2334 | 6 |
| | 10 | 2194 | 6 | b | 31 | 2263 | 5 | | 58 | 2337 | 6 |
| i | 12 | 2201 | 5·6 | ν | 32 | 2264 | 5·6 | L | 59 | 2336 | 5 |
| ε | 13 | 2198 | 3·4 | c | 33 | 2275 | 6 | β | 60 | 2340 | 3·4 |
| g | 14 | 2204 | 6 | e | 36 | 2278 | 5 | φ | 61 | 2341 | 6 |
| h | 15 | 2207 | 6 | K | 37 | 2286 | 5 | | 62 | 2360 | 6 |
| λ | 16 | 2213 | 3 | μ | 38 | 2289 | 4·5 | τ | 63 | 2363 | 5·6 |
| ζ | 17 | 2214 | 3 | κ | 39 | 2294 | 4 | | 64 | 2369 | 6 |
| | 18 | 2219 | 5·5 | ι | 41 | 2295 | 5 | θ | 65 | 2379 | 3·4 |
| | 19 | 2222 | 6 | P | 42 | 2297 | 6 | ρ | 67 | 2391 | 5 |
| B | 20 | 2226 | 5 | σ | 44 | 2301 | 5 | G | 69 | 2409 | 5 |
| C | 21 | 2228 | 6 | | 45 | 2304 | 6 | H | 70 | 2425 | 5·6 |
| | 22 | 2233 | 6 | χ | 47 | 2311 | 6 | I | 71 | 2427 | 5 |
| | 23 | 2238 | 6 | γ | 50 | 2317 | 3 | | (273) | 2320 | 6 |

In the Greek mythology this constellation represents the eagle of Jupiter. According to some, it is the bird which was the tormentor of Prometheus. M. Dupuis conjectures, but with very little probability, that the name was given when Aquila was near the summer solstice, and that the bird of highest flight was chosen to express the greatest elevation of the sun.

The constellation Antinous is usually considered as a part of Aquila, and is treated as such in catalogues. It is represented as a boy in the grasp of the eagle, and its principal stars are η, θ, ι, κ, and λ, in the above catalogue. It is said to have been placed in the heavens by the order of the Emperor Hadrian, in memory of a favourite of that name, who is generally supposed to have perished in the Nile, A.D. 131. Others have supposed it to refer to the fabulous history of Ganymede, who was carried to heaven by the eagle of Jupiter; but this is rendered unlikely by the silence of Ptolemy, who, though he speaks of the group of stars in question, does not call them the constellation Antinous, but simply 'unformed stars, among which is Antinous.' Had the two figures originally contained any reference to the mythology above alluded to, it is most probable that the constellation would have been regularly distinguished long before the time of Ptolemy.

AQUILA, a considerable town in the kingdom of Naples, and the chief place of the province called Abruzzo Ultra Primo. It is situated six miles south of the ruins of Amiternum, a town of the Vestini, and the birth-place of the historian Sallustius, where remains of an amphitheatre and other buildings are still seen near the village of San Vittorino. Remains of another town, called Forconium, an episcopal see in the early Christian ages, and which was ruined by the Longobards, are found about four miles south of Aquila, near a place called Bagno. The origin of Aquila appears to have been in the twelfth century, when the inhabitants of various ruined towns in that neighbourhood thought of uniting and building a place of defence against the incursions of foreign and domestic depredators, so common in that age. Frederic II., emperor and king of Sicily, is, however, considered as the real founder of Aquila, having given it a diploma or charter, assigning to the new city a territory which comprehended the two districts of Amiternum and Forconium. The name of Aquila is said to have been first given by him in honour of the emblem of the imperial eagle. He wished to make the new town a bulwark of his kingdom on the frontier of the papal states. In 1254 the episcopal see of Forconium was transferred to Aquila. This city became populous and powerful, and acted a conspicuous part in all the wars that followed the first French invasion of the kingdom under Charles of Anjou. It generally took part with the popes and the Angevins against the Aragonese.

After Charles V. had taken possession of Naples, the French, under General Lautrec, having invaded the kingdom, took possession of Aquila; the imperial army, however, retook it soon after, and the prince of Orange, who commanded in the name of Charles, irritated by the disaffection of its inhabitants, laid enormous contributions on them, in order to pay which all the plate and the treasures of the churches were taken. Numbers of the citizens were imprisoned, and many outrages committed by the soldiers on the inhabitants. This occurred in 1529. The plague, which broke out soon after, completed the desolation of the city, which never after recovered its former prosperity. It was long considered the first city in the whole kingdom next to Naples, and it could muster 15,000 armed men at the sound of the alarm-bell. Charles V. built the castle, which is situated in the highest part of the city, and was considered very strong at the time. Aquila is on the slope of a hill, at the foot of which the river Aterno or Pescara flows. It commands the view of a fine valley about sixteen miles in length, watered by numerous springs, and productive in corn, fruit trees, flax, and especially saffron. The hills are covered with vineyards, and the lofty Apennines, which rise behind on both sides, afford pasture in summer to numerous herds of cattle and flocks of sheep. The chain to the north-east of Aquila is overtopped by Monte Corno, and that to the south-west by the mounts called Della Duchessa, which divide the valley of the Aterno from that of the Salto, a branch of the Velino. [See ABRUZZO.] Aquila has manufactures of linens, paper, leather, and woollen cloths: its comfits or sweetmeats have a great reputation. Its population, according to the Italian itineraries of 1830, is 13,000. The walls are above three miles in extent, but a great portion of the enclosed space is now occupied by gardens. It had once twelve gates, eight of which have been blocked up. Aquila has declined, while Chieti, Lanciano, Teramo, and other towns of Abruzzo, have increased.

The province of Aquila, which once occupied the largest part of Abruzzo, has been of late years divided into two *intendenze* or divisions, the chief towns of which are Aquila and Teramo. Aquila is the residence of the intendente, and also of a military commandant: the civil and criminal courts for its division are held here. It has also a lyceum. The streets, though generally narrow, are straight, and it has two squares ornamented with fountains. The palace of justice, or town house, and the episcopal palace and cathedral, are its principal buildings. It reckoned once above one hundred churches, and numerous monasteries, besides twelve nunneries; many of the churches, however, had fallen to ruin already in the last century. Others have been since suppressed.

Aquila is the residence of many families of the provincial nobility. Its inhabitants speak Italian, like their neighbours of the Roman state, and not dialect, as the rest of the kingdom. It lies in 42° 20′ N. lat., 13° 28′ E. long., 106 miles N.N.W. of Naples, and 57 N.E. of Rome. There is a post road from Aquila to Sulmona, 32 miles distant, and from thence to Naples. A mountain road leads from Aquila over the pass of Antrodoco to Rieti in Sabina, and from thence to Rome. (Bernardino Cirillo, *Annali della Città dell' Aquila.*)

**A'QUILA**, Ἀκύλας, עקילוס, was, according to Epiphanius, *De Ponderibus et Mensuris*, cap. 15, a relative of the emperor Hadrian, and converted from idolatry to Christianity, but afterwards excommunicated on account of his idolatrous astrology. He embraced Judaism, was circumcised, and translated the *Old Testament* literally into Greek (Iren. iii. 24; Euseb. *Demonst. Evang.* vii. 1; Hieronymus, *ep. ad Pammach. Opp. ed. Mart.* t. iv. p. ii. p. 255). Aquila adhered so strictly to the Hebrew text that he translated בְּרֵאשִׁית ἐν κεφαλαίῳ, יִצְהָר στιλπνότης, אֵת by σὺν, אִשָּׁה ἀνδρίς. The word עַלְמָה Jer. vii., he translated νεᾶνις and מָשִׁיחַ anointed, or the Messiah, Ps. ii. ἠλειμμένος, and consequently the Jews preferred his translation to the Septuagint. It appears also from Irenæus, iii. 24, that the Ebionites used the translation of Aquila in order to support their Judaizing tenets. The remains of this translation have been edited by Montfaucon, Martianay, and others, in the *Hexapla* of Origen. [See HEXAPLA.] *Dathe de Aquilæ Reliquiis Interpretationis Hoseæ in Opusculis Dathii ed. Rosenmüller*, Lips. 1746, 8. Schleusner, *Opuscula Critica ad versiones Græcas Vet. Test. pertinentia*, Lips. 1812, 8; Capelli, *Critica Sacra, ed. Scharfenberg*, l. v. c. 3. t. ii. p. 805. The translator עקילוס, in the Talmud of Jerusalem, is called in the Talmud of Babylon אנקלוס, Onkelos. [See ONKELOS.]

**AQUILE'GIA**, literally the *Watergatherer*, because the leaves collect water in their hollow, is a small genus of plants, commonly called *Columbines*, belonging to the crow-foot tribe, of which several species are cultivated in gardens. They are known from aconitum, to which they are the most nearly related, by the leaves of the calyx being all of the same form and size, and by the petals having each a long curved horn or spur at the base. All the species are handsome perennials, easily propagated by dividing the crown of their roots: the commonest, hence named *A. vulgaris*, is found in woods and thickets in this and all other parts of Europe; it has produced many varieties, differing in the colour of the flowers, and in the multiplication of the petals, for the sake of which it is commonly cultivated. The other species are found either in the north of Asia, or in North America. They are all acrid plants, but so much inferior in virulence to aconite, that no attention has been paid to their qualities.

**AQUILEIA**, a town of the antient Veneti, whose origin is lost in the obscurity of the ante-Roman ages, was made a Roman colony in the year 181 B.C., and became the first city in the Venetia, and the bulwark of Italy on the side of Illyricum and Pannonia. It was built near the right or western bank of the river Sontius, now Isonzo, in a low and fertile plain, watered by numerous rivers. It was a place of great trade, for, although several miles distant from the coast of the Adriatic, vessels could reach it through canals which communicated with the rivers Natissa and Anfora, which flow near it. Its walls were twelve miles in extent, and the city was adorned with an amphitheatre and other splendid buildings. The Via Æmilia, a continuation of the Flaminian road from Rome, led through Ariminum and Bononia to Aquileia. Augustus, Tiberius, and other emperors occasionally resided in this city. The poet Cornelius Gallus was born here. Aquileia distinguished itself for its fidelity to Rome. When the Thracian Maximinus, after the death of Alexander Severus, was proclaimed emperor by the legions of Pannonia, and afterwards outlawed by the Roman senate, he marched against Italy to avenge himself. The citizens of Aquileia boldly opposed his passage, and sustained a siege, during which the women vied with the men in the defence of the town. The soldiers of Maximinus, disheartened by this unexpected resistance, and the delay thereby occasioned to their intended march upon Rome, revolted and killed Maximinus and his son, A.D. 241. The Roman senate, relieved of its fears, voted thanks to the Aquileians.

Aquileia, from its situation, was exposed to the first attacks of Alaric and the other barbarians who successively invaded Italy from the north-east. The famous Attila at last stormed it, after an obstinate defence, pillaged, and destroyed it by fire, after butchering the greater part of its inhabitants, in the year 452. Some of those who escaped took refuge in the neighbouring island of Grado, where they built a town of that name, and where the bishops of Aquileia resided for a time. It was about the same epoch that many fugitives from various towns destroyed by Attila escaped to the islets in the lagoons, where afterwards Venice was built. In the year 489, Theodoric and his Goths defeated in the plains of Aquileia Odoacer, king of Italy. Aquileia was afterwards restored by Narses, the general of Justinian, but it never recovered its former splendour. The see of Aquileia was one of the oldest in Italy; its first recorded bishop, Hermagoras, is said to have lived under the Emperor Nero. There is also a tradition that St. Mark the evangelist was the first bishop of Aquileia, and that he wrote there his Gospel, a MS. of which, pretended to be an autograph of the saint, was transferred to Venice in the fourteenth century, and deposited in the treasure-room of the church of St. Mark. During the first three centuries the chronology of the bishops of Aquileia exhibits several chasms, but from the beginning of the fourth the records of that see proceed without interruption. Towards the end of the same century it was made a metropolitan see, about the same time as Milan. Its jurisdiction extended first over Istria, and later over the whole of Venetia, and even as far as Como, and beyond the Alps, to the river Save, having twenty-four bishops under it. Rufinus, the translator of Origen, &c., who carried on a bitter controversy with St. Jerome, was a priest of the church of Aquileia. In the sixth century a schism arose between the see of Aquileia and that of Rome, which continued for two centuries, during which were often two bishops for the same see, one orthodox at Grado, and the other schismatic at Aquileia. It was then that the of course in every case occupied by artificial channels winding along the sides of hills and mountains; and long tunnels carried the streams through these natural barriers when occasion required, but nevertheless the arcaded duct led the streams across the deep valleys, and the aqueduct was in every case required to carry it onwards from the hills over the wide plain to the doors of the eternal city. These metropolitan aqueducts were of various lengths, according to the direction in which they came, but in one of them the series of arches is calculated at nearly 7000, their height being in many places more than a hundred feet. There is nothing more interesting or more really beautiful in the existing ruins of antient Rome than the remains of these splendid works, which radiate, in almost every direction, and run across the almost level plain out of which its hills arise in long arcaded series, whose simplicity and unbroken continuity produce a degree of grandeur unmatched by the more laboured and more pretending works within the walls.

Sextus Julius Frontinus, who was inspector of the aqueducts of Rome under the Emperor Nerva, has left a treatise on this subject, which contains much curious information. [See FRONTINUS.] Some of the more remarkable aqueducts will be noticed under the names of the cities to which they belong, or the individuals whose name they bear. The modes in use, both in antient and modern times, for distributing water through a large city when brought to the great reservoirs will be noticed under the head of WATER and WATER-PIPES.

Modern Rome is abundantly supplied with water by three of the antient aqueducts, which have undergone repairs and restorations: the most important was made by that great papal reformer, Sixtus V., from whose conventual name of brother Felix (Fra Felice) one of the streams so delivered is called the Acqua Felice.

Aqueducts have been constructed in modern times, and of these the most celebrated are that of Caserta in the kingdom of Naples, of Maintenon near Versailles in France, and that of Bemfica, called *Agoas livres*, near Lisbon in Portugal.

**AQUIBA**, עֲקִיבָה, or Akibah ben Joseph, called by Epiphanius and Hieronymus Barakiba, lived at the end of the first and at the beginning of the second century A.D., and was president of the academy at Lydda and Tabae, as disciple and successor of rabbi Gamaliel, and one of the most famous doctors of the Mishnah. The Jews assert that things which were unknown to Moses were revealed unto Akibah. According to Jochia, the greatest part of the Mishnah originated from the verbal and written instructions of Akibah. According to Zakat, *the whole* of the Mishnah came from Akibah, who lived 120 years. When he was forty years of age he fell in love with the daughter of Kalba Shwa, in whose service he lived as herdsman. She promised to marry him if he became a rabbi. Akibah studied forty years with great zeal, and had 24,000 disciples, among whom was Rabbi Jose, the author of the Great Jewish Chronicles. He joined the pseudo-Messias, Bar Cocheba (Coziba), who raised disturbances in Judea. The Emperor Hadrian, in whose time the insurrection took place, after taking Bitter or Bethara, put many Jews to death, and ordered Akibah to be killed by iron combs, with which his skin was taken off. Akibah was buried in Tiberias, where his tomb was annually visited by his admirers between Easter and Pentecost. The book Jezirah (יְצִירָה), which some ascribe to Adam, and others attribute to Akibah, is the chief book of cabalistic doctrines. The two last editions of this famous book are by Rittangel, with a Latin translation and commentary, Amst. 1642, 4; and lately, by Friderich von Meyer at Frankfurt on the Main, with a German translation, 832, 4to.

**A'QUILA** (the Eagle), a constellation situated above, so as to rest on, Capricornus and Aquarius. It may be readily found by means of the head of Draco and the bright star α Lyræ, since a line passing between β and γ Draconis, and hrough α Lyræ, passes through a bright star of the first magnitude, α Aquilæ, cutting also two stars of the third magnitude, β and γ, situated directly above and below α. This constellation is on the meridian at 8 o'clock P.M. in the middle of September, at about 40° of elevation. ts principal stars are here given, as in preceding constellations. The number inclosed in a parenthesis is that f Piazzi.

| Character. | No. in Catalogue of Flamsteed. | No. in Catalogue of Astron. Society. | Magnitude. | Character. | No. in Catalogue of Flamsteed. | No. in Catalogue of Astron. Society. | Magnitude. | Character. | No. in Catalogue of Flamsteed. | No. in Catalogue of Astron. Society. | Magnitude. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| *m* | 1 | 2147 | 5·6 | | 24 | 2239 | 6 | D | 51 | 2326 | 5·6 |
| *o* | 2 | 2160 | 5 | ω¹ | 25 | 2237 | 5 | π | 52 | 2324 | 6 |
| *n* | 3 | 2161 | 5·6 | *f* | 26 | 2245 | 6 | α | 53 | 2329 | 1·2 |
| | 4 | 2165 | 5·6 | *d* | 27 | 2249 | 6 | ο | 54 | 2330 | 5·6 |
| *l* | 6 | 2167 | 5·6 | A | 28 | 2247 | 6 | η | 55 | 2333 | 4 |
| *k* | 9 | 2190 | 5·6 | δ | 30 | 2266 | 3·4 | E | 56 | 2334 | 6 |
| | 10 | 2194 | 6 | *b* | 31 | 2265 | 5 | | 58 | 2337 | 6 |
| *i* | 12 | 2201 | 5·6 | ν | 32 | 2268 | 5·6 | ξ | 59 | 2336 | 5 |
| ε | 13 | 2198 | 3·4 | *c* | 35 | 2275 | 6 | β | 60 | 2340 | 3·4 |
| *g* | 14 | 2204 | 6 | *e* | 36 | 2278 | 6 | φ | 61 | 2341 | 6 |
| *h* | 15 | 2207 | 6 | K | 37 | 2288 | 5 | | 62 | 2360 | 6 |
| λ | 16 | 2213 | 3 | μ | 38 | 2289 | 4·5 | τ | 63 | 2363 | 5·6 |
| ζ | 17 | 2214 | 3 | κ | 39 | 2294 | 4 | | 64 | 2369 | 6 |
| | 18 | 2219 | 5·6 | ι | 41 | 2295 | 5 | θ | 65 | 2372 | 3·4 |
| | 19 | 2222 | 6 | P | 42 | 2297 | 6 | ρ | 67 | 2381 | 5 |
| B | 20 | 2226 | 5 | σ | 44 | 2301 | 5 | G | 69 | 2409 | 5 |
| C | 21 | 2228 | 6 | | 45 | 2304 | 6 | H | 70 | 2425 | 5·6 |
| | 22 | 2233 | 6 | χ | 47 | 2311 | 6 | I | 71 | 2427 | 5 |
| | 23 | 2238 | 6 | γ | 50 | 2317 | 3 | | (273) | 2320 | 6 |

In the Greek mythology this constellation represents the eagle of Jupiter. According to some, it is the bird which was the tormentor of Prometheus. M. Dupuis conjectures, but with very little probability, that the name was given when Aquila was near the summer solstice, and that the bird of highest flight was chosen to express the greatest elevation of the sun.

The constellation Antinous is usually considered as a part of Aquila, and is treated as such in catalogues. It is represented as a boy in the grasp of the eagle, and its principal stars are η, θ, ι, κ, and λ, in the above catalogue. It is said to have been placed in the heavens by the order of the Emperor Hadrian, in memory of a favourite of that name, who is generally supposed to have perished in the Nile, A.D. 131. Others have supposed it to refer to the fabulous history of Ganymede, who was carried to heaven by the eagle of Jupiter; but this is rendered unlikely by the silence of Ptolemy, who, though he speaks of the group of stars in question, does not call them the constellation Antinous, but simply 'unformed stars, among which is Antinous.' Had the two figures originally contained any reference to the mythology above alluded to, it is most probable that the constellation would have been regularly distinguished long before the time of Ptolemy.

**A'QUILA**, a considerable town in the kingdom of Naples, and the chief place of the province called Abruzzo Ultra Primo. It is situated six miles south of the ruins of Amiternum, a town of the Vestini, and the birth-place of the historian Sallustius, where remains of an amphitheatre and other buildings are still seen near the village of San Vittorino. Remains of another town, called Forconium, an episcopal see in the early Christian ages, and which was ruined by the Longobards, are found about four miles south of Aquila, near a place called Bagno. The origin of Aquila appears to have been in the twelfth century, when the inhabitants of various ruined towns in that neighbourhood thought of uniting and building a place of defence against the incursions of foreign and domestic depredators, so common in that age. Frederic II., emperor and king of Sicily, is, however, considered as the real founder of Aquila, having given it a diploma or charter, assigning to the new city a territory which comprehended the two districts of Amiternum and Forconium. The name of Aquila is said to have been first given by him in honour of the emblem of the imperial eagle. He wished to make the new town a bulwark of his kingdom on the frontier of the papal states. In 1254 the episcopal see of Forconium was transferred to Aquila. This city became populous and powerful, and acted a conspicuous part in all the wars that followed the first French invasion of the kingdom under Charles of Anjou. It generally took part with the popes and the Angevins against the Aragonese.

After Charles V. had taken possession of Naples, the French, under General Lautrec, having invaded the kingdom, took possession of Aquila; the imperial army, however, retook it soon after, and the prince of Orange, who mildness of temper that has not always been the grace of eminent theologians. The popularity of his writings was formerly so great that there have been at least five or six editions of the complete collection. The best edition is considered to be that printed at Rome, in 1570, in seventeen volumes, folio. Various of his treatises have also been repeatedly printed separately. Of the whole the most famous is his *Summa Theologiæ*, which is still a favourite authority in the Catholic church. His *Commentary on the Four Books of Peter Lombard* (called the Master of Sentences) is another performance that was long in high esteem. He has also left Commentaries on several of the writings of Aristotle, which, however, he perhaps only knew in Latin translations made from the Arabic. A good many of the works that have been attributed to Aquinas are now admitted to be spurious; and doubts have even been entertained as to whether the 'Summa Theologiæ' be really his. Of the theological opinions which he maintained, the most memorable is his assertion of the supreme and irresistible efficacy of divine grace. This doctrine was afterwards opposed by Duns Scotus; and it formed for ages a matter of violent controversy between the *Thomists* and the *Scotists*, as the followers of the two doctors called themselves. The writings of Aquinas are not likely to be very fairly appreciated in the present day; but though we had no other evidence than the recorded admiration which he excited in his own times, it would be impossible to doubt his extraordinary genius. His talents, too, appear to have been as various as they were powerful. He wrote in verse as well as in prose; and some of the Latin hymns still used in the service of the Romish church are of his composition. He seems also to have been celebrated for his ready and pointed repartees. One which has been preserved is, his reply to Pope Innocent IV. when that pontiff, on some money being brought in one day when they were together, remarked, 'You see that the age of the church is past when she could say, Silver or gold have I none;—'Yes, holy father,' answered Aquinas, 'and the day is also past when she could say to the paralytic, Take up thy bed and walk.' There are other stories of the absence of mind which he sometimes showed in company when absorbed in some of his profound speculations. One day, while dining with Louis IX., king of France (St. Louis), he suddenly, after a long silence, struck the table with violence, and called out, 'A decisive argument! the Manichæans could never answer it!' Reminded of where he was by the prior of the Dominicans, who was also present, he asked pardon of the king; when his majesty expressed himself only anxious to get hold of the unanswerable argument against the Manichæans, and, calling in a secretary, had it taken down immediately. Rabelais alludes to another anecdote of this kind. (See *Pantagruel*, liv. iii. chap. 2, and the note of Duchat on the passage.) The titles of Aquinas, in the list of the scholastic doctors, are, the Angelic Doctor, and the Angel of the Schools. (See a few remarks on Aquinas in the notes to the translation of Richard de Burg's *Philobiblon*. Lond. 1832.)

**AQUI'NO**, an antient but long since decayed town in the province of Campania or Terra di Lavoro, in the kingdom of Naples. It was a Roman colony, and a large and populous city in the time of Strabo: the Via Latina passed through it. Juvenal, the Roman satirist, was born at, or in the neighbourhood of, Aquinum. Pescennius Niger, one of the competitors for the empire after the death of Pertinax, was also a native of this place. Aquinum suffered greatly by the various invasions of the barbarians after the fall of the empire. It was at last utterly destroyed during the wars of Conrad and Manfred against the Popes, after the death of Frederic II. of Suabia. The chroniclers of the following centuries speak of it as a place in ruins, and containing but a few hundred inhabitants. It retained, however, its bishop's see and the feudal title of county. The famous St. Thomas was the son of a count of Aquino, and was born at Rocca Secca in the neighbourhood. At present Aquino contains hardly a thousand inhabitants; the ground is covered with ruins of buildings of various ages and styles, among which are the remains of a theatre and of an amphitheatre, and a lofty wall of square stones united without cement, which formed part of a magnificent Doric temple. Several columns about four feet in diameter lie prostrate around, as well as a large portion of the frieze with triglyphs and part of the cornice. From a hasty measurement taken by Sir R. C. Hoare, this temple appears to have been 190 feet in length, and above 60 in breadth. An old ruinous church, which is still called Il Vescovato, (although the see has been long since transferred to Pontecorvo, where the bishop resides,) is built on the site, and partly with the materials, of another antient temple. Adjoining it is a triumphal arch of a mixed style, Corinthian and Ionic; a copious stream now flows between the arch, and, after supplying a neighbouring mill, runs to join the Liris. A native of the place, the nephew of the Canonico Bianchi, has collected copies of all the inscriptions which are found at Aquino and in the neighbourhood. Aquino lies six miles west of the town of San Germano, the antient Casinum, in a plain between the rivers Melfa and Liris, bounded on the north-east by the mountain on which the monastery of Monte Casino is built. The air of Aquino is unwholesome; the village of Palazzuolo, three miles distant, enjoys a better air. [See MONTE CASINO.]

**AQUITA'NIA**, one of the great divisions of antient Gaul. The limits of Aquitania are stated by Cæsar to have been the river Garumna, the Pyrenees, and the Ocean. The Garumna divided it from Celtic Gaul. The original Aquitanians are supposed to have been of Iberian race, distinct from the Celts. Cæsar did not go into Aquitania, but his lieutenant, the younger Crassus, made an incursion into it. The country, however, was not finally subjugated until the year 28 B.C., when Augustus sent Marcus Valerius Messala to conquer it. The poet Tibullus accompanied Messala in this expedition, which he has commemorated in his poems. In the division of Gaul into Roman provinces as settled by Augustus, the limits of Aquitania were extended northwards as far as the river Ligeris (the modern Loire), and eastwards to the Mount Cebenna, which formed the limits of the Narbonensis province. By this extension, Aquitania was made to include several large districts or tribes of Celtic Gaul, such as the Santones, Pictones or Pictavi, Bituriges, Arverni, Lemovices, &c. In the following subdivisions of Gaul under the later emperors, we find the Aquitania of Augustus divided into three provinces, viz., the Novempopulana, which comprised the greater part of the original Aquitania, between the Garumna, the Pyrenees, and the Ocean: its principal towns were Climberris, afterwards Augusta, Beneharnum, Iluro, Aquæ Tarbellæ: the Aquitania prima bordering on the Ligeris, and whose capital was Avaricum, afterwards called Bituriges (now Bourges), and the Aquitania secunda, situated between the other two, and whose principal city was Burdegala (Bordeaux). Under the reign of Honorius, the Visigoths, after ravaging Italy, passed into Gaul and took possession of Aquitania; which they kept till Clovis, king of the Franks, defeated them in a great battle near Poitiers A.D. 507, and killed their king Alaric II. Aquitania then became part of the monarchy of the Franks; but under the weak successors of Clovis it was detached from it again, and given as an apanage to Charibert, a younger son of Clotarius II. We find in the beginning of the eighth century Eudes, duke of Aquitania, and a descendant of Charibert, at war with Charles Martel. The Saracens from Spain having invaded the country and pillaged Bordeaux, Eudes was glad to make his peace with Charles and to join him against the Mohammedans, who were utterly defeated by Charles between Tours and Poitiers A.D. 732. In 7[illegible] Waifer, Eudes' successor, was attacked by Pepin, who conquered the whole of Aquitania and reunited it to the French monarchy. But Aquitania had undergone another change in its southern limits. The Vascones, a Spanish people, finding themselves hard pressed by the Visigoths, crossed the Pyrenees and settled in the southern part of Aquitania, which from them took the name of Vasconia or Gascony, which it has retained ever since, whilst the more northern parts of the same province continued to be called Aquitania, and afterwards by corruption, Guienne. The Vascones were conquered by Pepin and Charlemagne, but revolted again and formed an independent state, having their dukes, until the eleventh century, when they became united to the duchy of Aquitaine, which, under the successors of Charlemagne, had become one of the great fiefs of the French monarchy, and virtually independent of the crown. Eleanor, the heiress of William, last count of Poitou and duke of Aquitaine, married Louis VII., king of France, but being repudiated by him, she next married Henry, duke of Normandy, afterwards Henry II. of England, who thus became possessed of Guienne, Poitou, Gascony, Anjou, in short, of the whole Aquitania in its most extended sense. This was the origin of long wars between the two kingdoms. At last Charles VII. conquered Guienne and the other districts above-mentioned, and took Bordeaux in 1451-2, and reunited the whole to France. The name of Guienne continued afterwards to be used as that of one of the provinces of the old monarchy, though restricted to a very small portion of the former Aquitania, until the revolution, when the whole country was divided into departments, and the old denominations became obliterated.

**ARA** (the Altar), a southern constellation, not visible in our latitude. It is situated near Lupus, above Pavo and Triangulum Australe, in such manner that the Centaur appears to be placing the Wolf upon the Altar. One mythological account explains it as the altar upon which Chiron sacrificed a wolf; another, as an altar constructed by Vulcan, upon which the gods swore fidelity to each other during the war against the Titans.

The principal stars are as follow:—

| Character. | No. in Catalogue of | | Magnitude. |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Lacaille. | Astron. Society. | |
| η | 1386 | 1910 | 4 |
| ζ | 1399 | 1929 | 3·4 |
| ε | 1402 | 1933 | 4·5 |
| γ | 1422 | 1983 | 3 |
| β | 1423 | 1984 | 3 |
| δ | 1433 | 1992 | 4 |
| α | 1436 | 2001 | 3 |
| θ | 1480 | 2073 | 4 |

**ARA.** (*Macrocercus*, VIELLOT.) [See MACAW.]

**ARABESQUE.** This term is applied to an heterogeneous species of ornament, or mode of enrichment on flat surfaces employed in works of architecture principally. The name is intended to mean simply 'in the Arabian manner,' and is a French form of that expression. The mode of enrichment which it refers to, was practised in the decoration of their structures by the Moors, Saracens, or Arabians of Spain, for they were called by all those names by their Christian but less civilized neighbours, and from them particularly the species of ornament to which it belongs was so designated. As far as the Mohammedan conquerors of Spain were concerned, they appear to have borrowed the idea from the hieroglyphical enrichments of the monuments of Egypt. The dogmas of their religious code, however, forbidding the representation of animals, in order to avoid the very semblance of idolatry, they employed plants and trees in a similar manner, and with stalks, stems, tendrils, foliage, flowers, and fruit, produced an endless variety of forms and combinations, with which they painted and sculptured the surfaces of their buildings. Hence fanciful combinations of natural objects to form the continuous ornament of a flat surface came to be called Arabesque, though it differed so widely from the Arabian or Mohammedan compositions as to be filled with representations of animals of every variety, and with combinations of plants and animals, as well as combinations of animal forms almost equally discordant with nature. The name, indeed, has become so general as to be applied to the fanciful enrichments found on the walls in the ruins of Herculaneum and Pompeii, as well as to others of the same and earlier date, which were formed and forgotten long before the sons of Ishmael learned to draw. The most celebrated Arabesques of modern times are those with which Raphael ornamented the piers and pilasters of the arcaded gallery of the palace of the Vatican, which bears his name. This gallery, or these galleries rather, for it is in three lengths, are always distinguished as Raphael's galleries ('Le Logge di Raffaelle'), because of the Arabesques and of the illustrations of the Bible history in the cielings, though, indeed, but one of the three sides exhibits the designs of the great artist himself.

The term Arabesque is more applied to painted than to sculptured ornament, though it is not restricted to the former; but Arabesque ornament in sculpture, if not kept very low in relief, is apt to become grotesque, as is the case with many or most of the sculptured enrichments of our pointed architecture.

**ARABIA.** It is intended in the present article to offer a sketch of the prominent natural features of Arabia, and a brief survey of the history, state of cultivation, language, and literature of its inhabitants. Further information concerning particular points connected with each of these departments, will be found by turning to the separate articles, such as MECCA, KORAN, MOHAMMED, ABULFEDA, &c.

The entire surface of Arabia is calculated to be about four times that of France. It is considered as pertaining to Asia, though, from its position and physical character, it would appear rather to belong to Africa. If the Red Sea did not interpose a narrow interruption, one almost continuous tract of sandy deserts would extend from the shores of the Atlantic to the Persian Gulf.

Arabia presents the form of a vast peninsula, connected with the south-western extremity of the continent of Asia by an isthmus of sandy deserts, the breadth of which, from the northern end of the Gulf of Akaba to the mouth of the Shatt-el-Arab (the Euphrates) in the Persian Gulf, may be estimated at about 800 English miles. It is situated between 12° and 30° N. lat., 32° and 59° E. long., partly within, and partly to the north of the tropical region: the tropic of Cancer divides it into two nearly equal parts. It is bounded on the N. by Syria and the Euphrates, on the E. by the Persian Gulf; the Indian Ocean (called here the Arabian Sea and the Sea of Oman) washes the long extent of its south-eastern coast; the straits of Bab-el-Mandeb and the Red Sea form the western boundary. Cape Rasalgate or Ras-al-Had is the most eastern projection of the peninsula; cape Mussendom (cape Maketa of the antients) extends in a north-easterly direction towards the straits of Ormuz; cape Aden, near the south-west angle of the peninsula, is discovered between fifteen and twenty leagues off at sea, as a steep and lofty rock; Bab-el-Mandeb, or the Gate of Tears, the dangerous passage from the Indian into the Red Sea, is the point of the peninsula which is situated farthest to the south-west; and cape Mohammed marks the projection of the Sinai mountains between the Gulfs of Suez and Akaba, the two northern branches or gulfs of the Red Sea.

The name Arabia, by which the Greeks introduced this vast country to the knowledge of Europeans, is derived from the name which has for ages been used by the inhabitants themselves. The word *arab*, as a collective noun in the singular, is used as the common name of the Arabic nation: its plural, *a'râb*, is restricted to signify the wandering, nomadic tribes of the Arabs of the desert. Belâd-el-Arab (*i. e.* the land of the Arabs), and Jezirat-el-Arab (*i. e.* the peninsula of the Arabs), are the usual native designations of the country: besides these, we may also notice the Persian appellation of Arabistân, by which name Arabia is often called among the Persians and Turks.

The derivation of the word Arab is doubtful. Pocock has adopted the notion of several oriental writers, that the country and its inhabitants were so named from Araba, a district in Yemen, to which Ya'rab, the son of Kahtan, the father of the antient Arabs, gave his name. But the real existence of an individual referred to by the name of Ya'rab, like that of several others of the primeval forefathers mentioned in the antient genealogies of the Arabs, appears to us subject to the same historical doubts, as that of many of the reputed founders of states in antient Greece. The very form of the name Ya'rab shows a peculiarity, observable also in other names that occur in the early genealogies of the Arabian tribes, which, in our opinion, characterizes it as a verbal derivative, formed at a subsequent period, in allusion to a former event, the remembrance of which might be preserved by tradition. We are inclined to trace the word *Arab* to the same verbal root, from which this name Ya'rab is evidently derived, namely to the Hebrew verb *arab*, 'to set or go down (as the sun).' According to this etymology, the name Arab implies 'the nation or country situated towards sunset,' *i. e.* westward from the Euphrates, and from the regions which were probably the earliest seats of the Semitic tribes. In support of this derivation, it may not be irrelevant here to observe, that in the Old as well as in the New Testament, by the names Arabia and Arabs, only small territories or isolated tribes in the northern part of what we now call Arabia appear to be meant. (See, *e.g.* Jerem. xxv. 24; Ezek. xxvii. 21; Galat. i. 17.) Others have deduced the name Arab from the Hebrew substantive *ărûbah*, 'a barren place or desert,' which, in several passages of the earliest parts of the Old Testament, is used as the designation of the dreary region east of the Jordan and the Dead Sea, and as far south as the Ælanitic Gulf.

Greek and Roman Christian writers have confounded the Arabian tribes from Mecca to the Euphrates under the name of the Saracens, the import of which term, as appears from its etymology, (*shark*, in Arabic, 'the East,' *sharkî*, 'Eastern,') is 'Eastern Nations.' We do not hesitate to adopt this interpretation, notwithstanding the passage of

Ptolemy (pointed out by Gibbon), who expressly mentions the western and southern position of the Saracens.

The name of Arabia, in its proper acceptation, comprehends the peninsula as far as the isthmus, which runs from the northern extremity of the Gulf of Akaba to the mouth of the Shatt-el-Arab. In a more extensive sense it is made to comprehend also a large tract north of the isthmus, reaching as far as the river Euphrates on the east, and the southeastern angle of the Mediterranean on the west.

Some of the antients have extended the limits of Arabia considerably to the north of the isthmus just defined. Pliny (*Nat. Hist.* v. 24) makes Arabia comprehend part of Mesopotamia, nearly as far as the frontiers of Armenia. Xenophon, in his personal narrative of the march of Cyrus the Younger [see ANABASIS], considers the sandy tract along the left bank of the Euphrates, and south of the tributary river Araxes (the Khabour), as part of Arabia; and the physical features of the country, of which he gives the following lively description, will, perhaps, justify him in assigning this tract to the division of Arabia. Having crossed the Araxes, Cyrus 'marched along through Arabia, having the Euphrates on his right for five days' journeys through the desert, a distance of thirty-five parasangs. In this region the soil was a plain, perfectly level like the sea, but full of absinthium: whatever else there was to be seen of brushwood or reed, was all fragrant like spices; yet no tree was found. There also was a variety of animals, among which wild asses were the most numerous, and not a small quantity of ostriches; there were also bustards and gazelles.'

The whole peninsula of Arabia, as far as it is at present explored, consists of an elevated table-land, declining on the north towards the Syrian desert, and encircled along the sea-coast with a belt of flat sandy ground. The flat country, beginning at Suez and extending round the whole peninsula to the mouth of the Shatt-el-Arab, is called Gaur or Tehâma, *i. e.* the 'Low-land,' from which the mountainous region in the interior is distinguished by the appellation of Jabal, 'the Hills,' or Nejd, the 'High-land.' The width of the Tehâma varies: near Mokha its breadth is about one day's journey, near Hodeida and Loheia about twice as much. On the eastern coast, in the province of Oman, from Ras-al-Had up to Cape Mussendom, it is much narrower: between the villages of Sib and Sohar, indeed, its width extends to about a day's journey; but in the remaining part of the country, the hills reach almost to the sea.

The soil of the Tehâma, from its regular inclination towards the sea, as well as from the large beds of salt and marine exuviæ with which it is interspersed, appears to have been once a part of the bed of the sea. It is observed that the sea on the western coast still continues to recede: the reefs of madrepore and coral which abound in the Arabian Gulf, and in some parts rise ten fathoms above the sea, are increasing and coming nearer the shore; and as the intermediate space is gradually filled up with sand, the Tehâma is on that side constantly extending its limits. Muza is mentioned by Arrian (*Periplus of the Erythræan Sea*, c. 5) as a sea-port of Arabia Felix; we now find it at a distance of several miles from the sea. The harbour of Jidda is described by Lord Valentia as being formed by innumerable reefs of coral, which extend to about four miles from the shore, leaving many narrow channels between, in which there is a good bottom at from six to twelve fathoms, and where the sea is perfectly smooth even when it blows the heaviest gale. In the southern part of the Arabian Gulf these banks of coral are less numerous.

The low-land of Arabia is occasionally for many years entirely destitute of rain: but sometimes it is scantily watered by the falling of slight showers during the months of March and April. The dews in the most arid tracts are said to be copious. The high-land has its regular rainy season, which begins about the middle of June, and continues till the end of September. Springs also abound in the loftier mountains, which, when fed by the copious annual rains, send streams of water through the valleys that descend towards the Tehâma: some of them are lost before they leave the mountainous region; others, which are more abundant, rush into the Tehâma, where the fertility of the soil mainly depends on irrigation. Most of the larger streams, as soon as they enter the burning plains, spread out into shallow lakes, and are lost in the sand; only a few reach the sea. These temporary currents of rain-water and the small verdant valleys, but a few feet below the general level, which intersect the arid Tehâma, constitute an important and characteristic feature in the aspect of the country: they are called *wâdis*, an expression which we frequently meet with, though variously written, as a component part of the names of rivers generally, on the maps of other countries also into which Arabian settlers have penetrated. The adopted Greek word *oasis* or *auasis* appears to be the same as *wâdi*. The Wadi Zebid and Wadi Meifaa are the two principal torrents in the territory of Yemen: the former reaches the sea near the town of Zebid on the Arabian Gulf; the latter, taking a southerly course, pours its waters into the Indian Sea. In the province of Oman, the rivers Masora and Wadi Sib contain water throughout the year, and both reach the Indian Sea. Arabia is entirely destitute of navigable rivers.

In the Tehâma, the heat during summer, owing to the want of rain, and the almost direct action of a tropical sun, is intense. Niebuhr states, that during his residence in the low-land of Yemen, in the month of August, the thermometer rose to 98° Fahrenheit, and at Loheia, during the month of January to 86°; at Sana, in the high-land, it only reached 85° during the summer, and Niebuhr heard it asserted, that, in the latter district, it sometimes freezes. At Muscat, the thermometer varies, according to Frazer, from 92° to 102° of Fahrenheit during summer. Niebuhr was struck with the delightful scenery of the coffee-mountains near Beit-el-Fakih, where he found the air much fresher and cooler than in the parched plains of the Tehâma: yet he had then scarcely reached half the ascent to Kusma and to the summit of the range of hills, which here forms the boundary between the Nejd and the Tehâma. The inhabitants of Yemen, he observes, are dwelling, as it were, in different zones; and within the limits of a comparatively small territory may be found a variety of indigenous species of the animal and vegetable kingdoms, such as in other countries can only be seen when brought together by man from distant regions.

The poisonous blasts known by the names of *sam*, *samum*, or *samiel*, seldom blow in the southern parts of Arabia. They are chiefly experienced in the tract between Basra, Bagdad, Haleb, and Mecca; but even here they are only dreaded during the hottest months of the year. These winds seem to derive their noxious qualities from passing over the great sandy desert when scorched by the intense rays of the tropical sun; and accordingly, Niebuhr was informed that at Mecca the samum blows from the east, at Bagdad from the west, and at Basra from the north-west. The nature of winds generally seems to differ according to the tract which they have passed over. Ali Bey observes that, at Jidda, 'the north-wind, traversing the deserts, arrives in such a state of dryness, that the skin is parched, paper cracks as if it were in the mouth of an oven, and the air is always loaded with sand. If the wind changes to the south, everything is in the opposite extreme: the air is damp, everything that you handle feels of a clammy wetness, and the atmosphere appears to be loaded with a sort of fog.' Lord Valentia remarks, that the southern part of the Arabian Gulf, as far as the island of Jebel-Teir, opposite Loheia, is, during eight months of the year, exposed to the S.W monsoon, which, as it blows over the arid sands of Africa, renders the climate of the adjacent coast extremely sultry. From Jebel-Teir to Jidda the winds are variable. Above Cosseir as far as Suez, the wind blows for rather more than eight months from the N.W.

Arabia has long been celebrated for the abundance of its odoriferous plants. The frankincense of Saba is alluded to by the Hebrew prophets (Isaiah lx. 6; Jeremiah vi. 20). Herodotus (iii. 107) mentions frankincense, myrrh, cassia, cinnamon, and ladanum, as productions exclusively peculiar to Arabia, though his information on the products of Arabia is neither extensive nor exact. Among the Romans also, Arabian odours seem to have been quite proverbial. (Propert. ii. 22.)

The coffee-shrub is cultivated chiefly on the western descent of the chain of hills which, in the province of Yemen, separates the level country from the high-land: that grown at Bulgosa near Beit-el-Fakih, and exported from Mokha, still maintains its superiority over the coffee produced in the European colonies in all other parts of the globe. The farinaceous deposit called manna, familiar to all readers from the use made of it by the Israelites during their wanderings in the desert, is now, according to Niebuhr, chiefly, if not exclusively, found on the leaves of a species of oak called *ballôt* or *afs* · according to others, it is a pellucid substance exuded by the leaves of different kinds of trees, chiefly the *Hedysarum alhagi* of Linnæus. Grapes are cultivated in several parts of Arabia, though by the Koran wine is forbidden to the Mussulmans. In Yemen, where some pains are bestowed upon agriculture, Niebuhr saw excellent wheat, Turkey corn, or maize, durra, barley, beans, lentils, tobacco, and [illegible] canes and the cotton-tree are also cultivated here. Much indigo is grown about Zebid. Niebuhr says that he saw no oats in Arabia; the horses are fed on barley, and the asses on beans. The time of the harvest varies. At Muscat, wheat and barley are sown in December and reaped in March; in the high-land, near Sana, the time of the harvest for barley is about the middle of July.

Arabia is rich in indigenous trees; the *acacia vera*, from which the gum Arabic is obtained, the date-tree, and many varieties of the palm and fig-tree deserve to be particularly noticed. Forests appear to be rare. In the barren tracts of the country, the Bedouins sometimes supply the deficiency of fuel by the dried dung of the camel.

Among the ancients, Arabia was celebrated for its wealth in precious metals; yet, according to the accounts of modern travellers, Arabia possesses at present no mines either of gold or silver. Iron mines are noticed by Niebuhr as existing in the territory of Saade. The lead mines of Oman are, according to him, very productive, and large quantities of lead are exported from Muscat.

On the sands of Arabia and Syria, the camel, the ship of the desert as it is emphatically called by the natives, is an invaluable treasure. Like the Bedouins themselves, it learns from early youth to endure hunger, thirst, and fatigue. It performs journeys of 120 to 160 hours without requiring to drink oftener than once in eight or ten days. The herbage scantily supplied by the desert is sufficient for its food. It carries a weight of a thousand pounds and upwards, without being unloaded for weeks. A shout from its leader [illegible]; a song renews its strength. Its hair is manufactured into cloth for garments and tents; its milk, like that of the cow, is nutritious and sweet; its flesh, when young, is in taste similar to veal.

Arabia is noted for its horses, of which there are two distinct breeds. The one, which is called *kadischi*, i. e. of unknown descent, is in no higher estimation than the common horse in Europe; horses of this breed are employed to carry loads, or as draught-animals. The other, called *kohlah* or *kohhlani*, i. e. of antient and noble pedigree, is reserved for riding only. The best horses are bred in the desert bordering on Syria; they are here educated in the encampments of the Bedouins with a careful tenderness which trains them to habits of attachment to their masters. It is for this quality, and for their amazing speed, that they are valued, more than for their size or beauty.

There is also in Arabia a spirited kind of ass, which is used for riding and for military service; the best are to be found in the province of Lahsa. The Arabian oxen and cows are distinguished by a hump over the shoulders. Herodotus (iii. 113) mentions two kinds of sheep with fat tails as being indigenous in Arabia. The rock-goat, the fox, the musk-deer, and a wild species of ass inhabit the hill-country. The jackal, the wolf, the hyæna, and the panther, roam around the tents of the Bedouins, or follow the track of the caravans through the solitary desert. The gazelle seeks pasture and shade in the isolated *wadis*. The woods of Yemen and Aden are inhabited by troops of monkeys. The lion, from the frequent allusions to it in antient Arabic poetry, and from the number of names which the language has for it, must at one period have been very common.

Among the birds indigenous in Arabia, we find mentioned several large birds of prey, such as the eagle, the vulture, and several kinds of hawk. The carrion-vulture frequents battle-fields and performs the services of scavenger. The ostrich and other birds valued for their plumage live in the deserts. Tame fowls, pheasants, and different sorts of pigeon, are frequent in Yemen. Along the coast of the Red Sea, pelicans and various kinds of sea-fowl are found.

The locusts of Arabia, whose devastations are so often alluded to, are dried, and roasted or boiled, and in this state eaten by the Arabs. Niebuhr states that they are strung on threads and offered for sale in the markets of all the Arabian towns from Bab-el-Mandeb to Basra.

The fish, on the eastern coast of Oman, is so abundant in [illegible], that not only asses, cows, and other domestic animals are fed with them, but they are also spread on the fields, to improve the soil, as manure. The pearl-fisheries of the Persian Gulf are universally celebrated. The bank on which pearl-shells are principally found extends from the Bahrein islands to very near the promontory of Julfar. The northern extremity, near the isles Karek and [illegible], is distinguished as particularly rich in pearls. The pearl-fisheries in this part of the Persian Gulf are alluded to by Arrian.—(*Peripl. Mar. Rubr.* c. 9.)

*Divisions of Arabia.*—Arabia has been variously divided at different times, and by different authors. Strabo (xvi. c. 4.) divides the whole country into the Happy and the Desert Arabia, the former comprising the southern, and the latter the northern part of the peninsula. The triple division into Arabia Felix, Arabia Petræa, and Arabia Deserta, was introduced by Ptolemy. *Arabia Felix* he called the peninsula, as far as the isthmus already described; *Arabia Petræa*, so named from Petra, the ancient capital of the Nabatæans, was the country between the Red and the Dead Sea, bordering upon Palestine and Egypt; and *Arabia Deserta* comprehended the whole extent of the Syrian desert, as far as the Euphrates, where we find Palmyra.

By some contemporary Christian writers on the history of the Crusades, the territory around Bosra, or the Auranitis of the antients, is called *Arabia Prima*; the country east of the Jordan had the name of *Arabia Secunda* or *Arabia Petracensis* (in allusion to its capital Krak or Kerak, also named Petra Deserti, which was erroneously supposed to stand on the spot of the antient Petra of the Nabathæans); the country around Shaubek (Shobak) or Mont-royal (Mons Regalis) was called *Arabia Tertia*, also *Syria Sobal*, or *Terra Montis Regalis*. Oriental writers generally enumerate five provinces of Arabia, viz., Yemen, Hejaz, Tehâma, Nejd, and Yemâma; some add Bahrein as a sixth, while others consider this as part of Irak Arabi. The three provinces, Tehâma, Nejd, and Yemâma, are by some considered as subdivisions of Hejaz. Arabia Petræa, including Mount Sinai, is by most of them considered as belonging partly to Egypt and partly to Syria; and the northern part of Arabia Deserta is generally called the *desert of Syria*.

The following outline of the present division of Arabia is founded chiefly on that adopted by Niebuhr.

I. *Yemen*, bordering upon the Red Sea, and upon the territories of Hejaz, Nejd, and Hadramaut. It is subdivided, according to Niebuhr, into fourteen independent provinces, the principal of which are the following:—

1. Yemen Proper, with the towns of *Sana*, in the mountainous district towards the high-land, the residence of the Imam of Yemen; Mokha, on the borders of the Red Sea, now the principal sea-port of Arabia; Zebid, Beit el-Fakih, Hodeida, and Loheia, in the flat country along the coast of the Arabian Gulf.

2. Aden, with the celebrated antient town and harbour of the same name, situated at the foot of high mountains which surround it on almost every side, and leave only one very narrow causeway by which the town can be approached on the land side. Aden was, during the twelfth, thirteenth, and fourteenth century, an important emporium in the European trade with India, which has since been transferred to Mokha. [See ADEN, ALBUQUERQUE.]

3. The principality of Kaukeban.

4. Belad-el-Kobail, an extensive mountainous district towards the north of Yemen Proper, the princes of which have maintained themselves independent of the Imams of Sana.

5. Abu Arish, with the mercantile town of Jazan on the Red Sea.

6. Two small territories called Khaulan, the one to the south-east of Sana, the other on the road from that town to Mecca.

7. Sahan, a large district in the hills between Belad-el-Kobail and Hejaz, mostly inhabited by independent Bedouins.

8. Nejran, a pleasant and fertile country, rich in water, with excellent pastures, and famous for its camels and horses; its capital, Nejran, is by some supposed to be the Nagara of Ptolemy.

9. Jauf or Jof, a territory extending to a great distance over the Arabian high-land, to the east of Belad-el-Kobail, with the antient Mareb or Mariaba, the capital of the Sabæans.

10. Yafa, situated between Jof, Hadramaut, and Yemen Proper.

11. *Hadramaut*, a country once famous for its trade,

chiefly in frankincense, is bounded on the south-east by the Indian Ocean, on the north-east by Oman, on the north by the Arabian high-land, and on the west by Yemen. The trade with Oman and Yemen is carried on by sea; Dafar and Keshin are the principal harbours. Part of the country is occupied by independent Beduin chiefs, among whom the sheikh of Shibam is the most powerful. The island of Socotora or Socatra, famous for the aloe which it produces, was, at the time of Niebuhr's visit, subject to the chief of Keshin.

III. *Oman* extends along the coast of the Persian Gulf and the Indian Sea, and borders, on the west and south, on the great elevated desert which fills the interior of Arabia. The country is in some parts fertile in wheat, barley, Turkey corn, lentils, grapes, dates, and garden fruits; it also has lead and copper-mines. Rostak is the residence of the Imam of Oman. The harbour of Muscat is important as an emporium.

IV. *Independent States on the islands and borders of the Persian Gulf.*—Almost all the sea-ports in the Persian Gulf, occasionally even some on the Persian coast, are in the possession of Arabic tribes, who for the most part depend on navigation, fishery, and diving for pearls, for their livelihood. Dates, durra-bread, and fish, are their principal articles of food. Each little town has its own sheikh. In time of war, all their fishing-boats are made battle-ships; and as with a navy of this description decisive battles cannot easily take place, the internal contests between the little states continue almost without an interruption. When a Persian army is sent against them, they leave their settlements on the coast, where they have but little to lose, and retire in their boats to some uninhabited island till the troops are withdrawn. Gombroon, or Bender-Abbas, and Abusheher, or Bushire, are the principal sea-ports on the Persian coast. The island of Kharej, or Karek, in the northern part of the gulf, nearly opposite Abusheher, is, through its situation, an important station for eastern commerce. The little island of Hormuz, or Ormuz, in the straits which form the entrance from the Indian Sea into the Persian Gulf, is celebrated from the importance which it possessed while the Portuguese trade with India was flourishing. At no very great distance from Ormuz is situated the large island called Kishme, or Loft, by the Europeans, and Tawile, or Derâz, by the Arabs and Persians. The island, or rather the group of islands called Bahrein, near the western coast of the Persian Gulf, is celebrated for its pearl-fishery. It is said to have been very populous formerly, and to have contained upwards of three hundred and fifty towns and villages. The principal island of the group is known by the name of Awâl. The antient harbour of Gerra is supposed to have been somewhere on the opposite coast of Arabia. (See Strabo, xvi. c. 4, p. 776, Casaub.)

V. The country of *Lahsa*, or *Hajar*, lies along the western shore of the Persian Gulf; the part immediately along the coast is sometimes called Bahrein. It borders on the south on Oman, on the west on the Arabian high-land, and on the north on the territory of the Beduin tribe Kaab, near the Shatt-el-Arab. The greater part of the country towards the interior is occupied by Beduins; the inhabitants along the coast subsist chiefly by the pearl-fishery, or the cultivation of date-trees. The principal towns are Lahsa, the residence of the sheikh, and Katif, a sea-port opposite the Bahrein islands, perhaps near the antient Gerra.

VI. The country of *Nejd* occupies nearly the whole extent of the high-land of Arabia, from Yemen and Hadramaut in the south to the Syrian desert on the north, and from Hejaz in the west to Lahsa and Irak Arabi on the east. It is inhabited almost exclusively by wandering tribes of Beduins. The hilly tracts are fertile, chiefly in dates; but rivers, and even the temporary *wadis*, are scarce, and to obtain water deep wells must be dug. The greater part of the country consists of arid deserts. The climate is excessively hot, but the air is pure and salubrious. Besides the moveable tents of the nomadic Arabs, the traveller meets with a number of small villages, irregularly built, but populous, and agreeably situated on the declivities of hills, or in the midst of verdant valleys.

The country of Nejd is at present subject to the Wahhabites, a religious sect, which not long ago threatened by its rapid progress to overthrow the whole Mohammedan community. The founder of this fanatic sect was Abd-al-Wahhâb, a native of Nejd, who lived several years at Basra, and, after visiting Bagdad and Persia, returned to his native country. Here he began to promulgate his religious opinions, which were soon embraced by many of the independent Beduin chiefs. We are still without an authentic and detailed account of the doctrine of Abd-al-Wahhâb; its main tendency seems to be, to reduce the Mussulman faith to a pure deism, by representing Mohammed and his predecessors, Moses, Jesus, &c. not as inspired prophets, but only as enlightened and benevolent men. The capital of the Wahhabite dominion, and the principal city of the whole Arabian high-land, is Dereïye, a town of about 2500 houses, picturesquely situated along the borders of the Wâdi Hanifa. This valley, extending itself from west to east, is several hundred English miles in length, and about one and a half in breadth: during part of the year it is watered by a torrent of rain from the mountains: during summer, the want of irrigation is supplied from the copious wells of the surrounding country. Dereïye has twenty-eight mosques, (but, contrary to the Mussulman fashion, without minarets and cupolas,) and thirty schools, in which the children receive instruction twice every day, except Fridays. The gardens and fields around Dereïye are fertile in dates, pomegranate-trees, apricots, peaches, grapes, melons, &c., also in wheat, barley, and millet. [See Rousseau, in the *Mines de l'Orient*, II., p. 155, &c.]

VII. *Hejaz* borders on the east on Nejd, on the north on the Syrian desert and the Gulf of Akaba, on the west on the Red Sea, and on the south on Yemen. It is the holy land of the Mohammedans, on account of the two sacred cities Mecca and Medina, the former the native town of Mohammed, the latter the place where he is interred. As long as the Grand Seignior of Constantinople, in his character of Protector of the Holy Places, maintained his sovereignty over this important province, he used regularly to appoint a pasha, who resided in the citadel of Jidda, the sea-port of Mecca, with a Turkish guard, and divided the receipts of the custom-house with the sheriff of Mecca, who was considered as his vassal. The dominion of the Grand Seignior was, however, little more than nominal, and the sheriff might very easily have made himself independent long ago, if the existing relations with Constantinople had not been advantageous to the Hejaz, on account of the rich presents annually sent from the Turkish capital to the sanctuary of Mecca, in which all the descendants of the prophet's family throughout the Hejaz, and almost every inhabitant of that town, were allowed, as servants attached to the temple, to participate. But when the power of the Porte in the African and Asiatic provinces became weakened, and when the increasing ascendency of the Wahhabites cut off the communication between Constantinople and the sacred cities, the sheriff of Mecca became disinclined to remain tributary to the sultan. Disputes and open hostilities followed; the sheriff attacked the Turkish pasha at Jidda, destroyed his citadel, and got rid of him by poison. Soon, however, the sheriff found himself besieged by the Wahhabites; and the caravans of pilgrims, which annually proceed from all Mohammedan countries to Mecca, were frequently intercepted and exposed to constant annoyance from the followers of the new religion. Mohammed Ali, the present viceroy of Egypt, at length succeeded in checking the power of the Wahhabites, he made himself master of the Hejaz, and assumed the protectorship of the holy towns.

'The number of pilgrims,' says Niebuhr, 'who annually assemble at Mecca is very great. One great caravan comes from Damascus, consisting chiefly of pilgrims from the Turkish empire. Another, coming from Egypt, brings along the Mogrebi or African pilgrims; both meet at a few days' distance from Mecca. Another caravan arrives from Bagdad, with which most of the Persian pilgrims travel. Two smaller caravans come from Lahsa and Oman, besides a separate company of pilgrims from Yemen, and numberless smaller crowds which arrive direct by sea from Persia, the southern and eastern parts of Arabia and the adjacent islands, from India, the Arabian colonies on the west coast of Africa, &c. Only a few pious Mohammedans perform the pilgrimage out of real devotion, and at their own expense; most of the pilgrims undertake the tour with a view to profit. Some accompany the caravan as soldiers, and are remunerated for the protection which they afford to the pilgrims against the attacks of the warlike Beduins; some are pilgrims by profession, and are paid to perform the sacred journey for others, who are prevented from discharging this religious duty personally.'

The principal towns of the Hejaz (Mecca, Medina, Jidda) have already been alluded to. Besides these, we may mention Yambo, the sea-port of Medina; Tayef, which is agreeably situated upon a lofty eminence, and supplies Jidda and Mecca with excellent fruits; Ghunfude, and Hali.

VIII. *The Desert of Mount Sinai*, including the Arabia Petræa of the antients, once the seat of the Nabathæan dominion, is now nearly desolate, and contains but few towns; the open country is entirely in the hands of the independent Bedwins. The group of the Sinai mountains is the last considerable elevation towards the north-west of the mountains which form the high land in the interior of Arabia. It nearly fills a peninsula projecting into the Red Sea, having the Gulf of Akaba on the east, and that of Suez, called also the Gulf of Kolzum, on the west. At the northern extremity of the eastern gulf is situated the antient town of Aila, the Elath of Scripture (Deut. ii. 8; 1 Kings ix. 26; 2 Kings xiv. 22), now commonly called Akaba. At the northern extremity of the western gulf lies the town of Suez, one of the few safe and spacious harbours in the Red Sea where ships can be repaired: it is now of secondary importance, as the traffic by sea between Egypt and the Hejas is chiefly carried on from Kosseir; yet the trade in coffee and Indian goods still passes by Suez to Kairo. On the eastern side of the gulf of Suez is another good harbour called Bender-Tor, where the ships trading between Jidda and Suez are in the habit of anchoring to take in fresh water, which the neighbouring mountains supply of excellent quality. In the Sinai mountains we find sandstone, and on the highest parts granite. In the midst of the hills, on the height of Jebel Musa, surrounded by higher mountain-tops, and near the summit considered as the proper Sinai of Scripture, is situated the convent of St. Catherine, founded, according to the received tradition, by Helena, the mother of Constantine, in the fourth century. Jebel Musa is rich in springs of fresh water; the surrounding valleys produce excellent grapes, pears, dates, and other fruits, quantities of which are brought for sale to Kairo. Wadi Faran, or Feiran, with its continuation Wadi-el-Sheikh, and Wadi Girondel, both to the north of Jebel Musa, and sloping towards the gulf of Suez, are filled with water during the rainy season, which obliges the inhabitants then to retire up the hills.

Towards the north of the group of Sinai is a desolate tract, called by the Arabs El-Ti, or Tiah-Bani-Israïl, *i.e.* the desert of the children of Israel. Abulfeda (*Descript. Ægypti*, p. 14, ed. Michaelis) states its dimensions from [illegible] at forty parasangs in length, and as much in breadth, the soil being partly rocky and hard, and partly sandy, with now and then a well of brackish water. This account is fully confirmed by Burckhardt, who describes it as the most dreary and barren wilderness that he ever met with.

To the north of the Gulf of Akaba, in the hilly district of Jebel Shera, at a distance of about seven hours from Shobak, or Karak el Shobak, its capital, the Wadi Musa opens itself, watered by the copious spring of Aïn Musa. In this valley, below the village of Eldjy, Burckhardt discovered the magnificent ruins of a town which he, no doubt correctly, supposed to be the antient Nabathæan capital Petra. 'The metropolis of the Nabathæi,' says Strabo (book xvi., c. 4, p. 403, ed. Tauchnitz; Casaub. p. 779,) 'is a town called Petra. It is situated in a place which itself is smooth and level, but which is all around fenced by a circle of rocks, and on the outside consists of precipitous cliffs, while towards the interior it has copious springs for the watering of fields and for horticulture.' Pliny (N. H. vi., c. 28) describes Petra as situated 'in a valley somewhat less than two thousand paces wide, inclosed by inaccessible mountains, with a stream running through it.'

IX. *Tribes of Bedwins, or Wandering Arabs.*—The word bedwin is a corruption of the Arabic *badawi*, which is derived from the substantive *badia*, 'an open country, a desert,' and signifies an inhabitant of the desert. The Arabs who live in towns, Niebuhr observes, especially those near the sea-coast, have through their commerce had so much intercourse with strangers, that they have lost much of their antient manners and customs. But the true Arabs, who have always valued their freedom higher than wealth and luxury, live in detached tribes under tents, and still adhere to the primitive form of government, habits, and usages of their ancestors. Their nobles they call sheikhs. A sheikh rules over his family, and all their servants. If they are unable separately to defend their property against a hostile neighbour, several petty sheikhs unite, and choose a chief from among themselves. Several chiefs, with the assent of the petty sheikhs, submit to one still more powerful, who is called sheikh-el-kebir, or sheikh-el-sheyukh, and the entire body of united tribes is then named after the family of this supreme sheikh. The Bedwins are all, as it were, born soldiers, while at the same time they attend to their cattle. The sheikhs of the great tribes have a large number of camels, partly for use in time of war, partly to transport the goods of merchants from one town to another, and partly for sale. The smaller tribes, which are less wealthy and independent, principally tend sheep. Agriculture, and other descriptions of hard work, they commit to their subjects, the common Arabs, who live in miserable huts; the sheikhs live under tents. Being accustomed to an atmosphere of great purity, the scent of these Arabs of the desert is uncommonly nice. It is said, they are able to live for five days without drinking. The government remains in the family of every greater or smaller sheikh; among the sons or nearest relations, not the eldest, but he who appears the best fitted, is chosen. They pay little or nothing in the way of taxes to their superiors. Every little sheikh is not only the protector, but also the leader of his family; he is, accordingly, looked upon by the greater sheikh rather as a confederate, than as a subject. If one of the little sheikhs is dissatisfied with his sheikh-el-kebir, and is nevertheless unable to depose him, he will remove with his cattle to another tribe, which is usually glad to strengthen its party. Every sheikh, however small he may be, must therefore endeavour to govern his tribe well, for fear of being deposed or deserted. The names of many tribes, once possessing great power, have thus fallen into oblivion; and small families, unknown before, have raised themselves to importance.

The Bedwins have never been subjugated by foreign conquerors: only a few tribes who live near the large towns of Bagdad, Mosul, Orfa, Damascus, and Aleppo, are in some degree subject or tributary to the Grand Seignior. The several tribes are often at war with one another; but their conflicts are neither of long duration nor sanguinary. Whenever any tribe is attacked by a foreign enemy, all the neighbouring chiefs will unite in defence of the common cause. Every sheikh considers himself as sovereign in his territory, and therefore entitled to exact a tribute from travellers passing through it. The Turkish sultans even used to engage themselves to pay annually a fixed sum of money, besides a number of garments, to the Bedwin tribes on the road to Mecca, for not destroying the wells along the way, and for conducting the pilgrims through their respective territories. Nevertheless, disputes frequently arose between the sheikhs and the haughty Turkish leaders of the caravans, in consequence of which the pilgrims were often attacked and plundered.

The sheikhs are daily mounted on horseback or on their dromedaries, to inspect their subjects, to visit friends, or to enjoy the pleasures of the chase. The horizon in the desert is nearly as open as at sea. If a Bedwin sees a solitary wanderer from afar, he rides towards him, and orders him to undress. In such cases, the Bedwins are real robbers; yet it would be incorrect to say that they live chiefly from robbery. They seldom kill those whom they plunder, provided no resistance is offered; the robber is sometimes even kind and hospitable to the forlorn traveller whom he has plundered, furnishing him with provisions and old clothes in exchange for his own, and conducting him part of his way, that he may not perish in the desert.

The tents of the Bedwins are made of a coarse kind of dark coloured cloth, woven by their own women, which is drawn over seven or nine poles fixed upright in the ground, the middlemost being the highest. The larger tents consist of two or three compartments, so as to have separate rooms for the men and women, and for the domestic animals. The poor, who cannot afford the expense of a regular tent, spread a piece of cloth, as large as they can get, over a tree, or take shelter in the caves of rocks from heat or rain. There is but little furniture in a Bedwin tent; a mat of straw is used as table, chairs, and bedstead; spare clothes are kept in bags. The kitchen apparatus is very simple and portable. The pots are made of copper lined with tin; the dishes of the same metals, or of wood. Their hearth is easily built, they merely place their cauldrons on loose stones, or over a pit dug in the ground. They have neither spoons, nor knives and forks. A round piece of leather serves them as table-cloth, in which the remains of the meal are preserved. Their butter, which the heat soon melts down, they keep in leather bottles. Water is kept in goats' skins: a copper cup, carefully tinned over, serves as a drinking-vessel. Wind mills and water-mills are unknown; all grain is ground in a small hand-mill. There are also no ovens in the desert: the dough is either kneaded into a flat cake, and baked on a round iron plate, or it is formed into large lumps, which are laid between glowing coals till they are sufficiently baked. Among the great sheikhs of the desert, who require nothing but pilau—*i.e.* boiled rice—for their meals, a large wooden dish full is served up, around which one party after another sits down, till the dish is emptied, or all are satisfied. (*Niebuhr, Beschreibung von Arabien*, p. 379, &c.; also *Reise nach Arabien*, vol. i., p. 233.)

*Ancient Arabia, as known to the western nations.*—The history of antiquity is not without traces of an early influence of the Arabs on the condition of neighbouring nations. The book of Genesis (x. 10) mentions Nimrod as the founder of the Babylonian empire—'And the beginning of his kingdom was Babel and Erech, and Accad and Calneh, in the land of Shinear.' We think we recognize in Nimrod, the mighty hunter, an Arabian chieftain, like the modern sheikhs of the Beduins: in the passage quoted from the Hebrew, Erech is, according to several of the antient versions, the modern Orfa (Edessa); Accad is supposed to be Nisibis, in Mesopotamia; and Calneh to correspond to the situation of Ctesiphon on the Tigris.

Egypt seems at an early period to have been infested by invasions from Arabia; for we cannot hesitate to consider the Hyksos as predatory Arabian tribes. They are said to have occupied the Delta, and even to have penetrated as far as Memphis: the king of Thebes, Thutmosis, at last succeeded in expelling them. Their dominion over Egypt is said to have lasted 284 years—it is supposed from the eighteenth till the sixteenth century before the Christian æra. Sesostris is said to have built a wall, 1500 stadia long, from Pelusium to Heliopolis, to protect Egypt from a repetition of such invasions; but this story about the wall is open to several serious objections.

Among the nomadic tribes in the northern tracts of Arabia, the Midianites seem to have early applied themselves to traffic with the neighbouring nations. It was a caravan of Midianite merchants to whom Joseph was sold (Gen. xxxvii. 28, 36). Arabia was the country of frankincense; and so essential a requisite of religious worship in all the temples of antiquity would soon give great importance to the trade of foreign countries with Arabia. Gerra, probably situated near the present El Katif or Lahsa, was, according to Strabo, a Babylonian colony, founded by Chaldæan emigrants. The exact period of its foundation is unknown; but the companions of Alexander the Great found it as an opulent town (Strabo, xvi. c. 3. p. 766, Casaub.), and it must have been long prospering as an emporium. The advantages for an extensive commerce by land and by sea, possessed by a harbour thus situated on the spacious Persian Gulf, are striking. From Gerra the productions of both Arabia and India were shipped to Babylon, and farther up the Euphrates to Thapsacus, whence they spread by land all over western Asia.

Considerable variety of opinion prevails concerning the situation of Ophir, the country whence the ships of Solomon, conjointly with those of the Phœnicians, brought gold, silver, gems, sandalwood, and other precious articles (1 Kings ix. 28; x. ii. 22). Bochart, Reland, and other critics sought it in India. Modern historians are inclined to think that it was situated in Arabia. The name is, in the book of Genesis (x. 29), enumerated among Arabian tribes descended from Joctan, and a town named El-Ofir has recently been found on the coast of Oman. (*Bohlen's Indien*, ii. p. 137.)

In the history of antient commerce generally, Arabia is of importance not only on account of the export of its own productions, but also as an intermediate station in the trade with India. Herodotus (iii. 107) calls Arabia the only country where frankincense, myrrh, cassia, and ladanum are to be found: Strabo (xiv. c. 4, tom. 3. p. 385, ed. Tauchnitz) mentions the province of Cattabania in particular as the country of frankincense, and Chatramotitis (Hadramaut) as that of myrrh. Gold and precious stones are also often alluded to by the antients as indigenous productions of Arabia Felix. Gold-mines are not at present known to exist: some precious stones, such as the onyx, the ruby, and a kind of agate called the Mokha-stone, are common in Yemen and Hadramaut. In enumerating cinnamon among the productions of Arabia, Herodotus probably confounded the real productions of the country with the other foreign articles, which, like ivory and ebony, the western nations might procure from Arabian emporia.

Antiquity abounds in proofs of the early trade of the Phœnicians with India, which must in a great measure have been carried on through Arabia. One of the earliest and most important allusions to this mercantile intercourse of the Phœnicians with several towns or countries and [illegible] of Arabia, occurs in the elegy of the prophet Ezekiel on the fall of Tyre. We insert a literal translation of the passage, leaving the proper names in their Hebrew [illegible] and subjoining to each, between parentheses, the pro[illegible] modern or classical equivalent.

Ezek. xxvii. 12. 'Tarshish (Tartessus) was thy (Tyr[illegible] customer, on account of the variety of all [thy] treasures: silver, iron, tin (*bĕdîl?*), and lead did they (the merchants from Tarshish) place on thy markets.

13. Yavan (Greece), Thubal (the Tibareni in Pontus), [illegible] Meshech (the Moschi between Armenia, Iberia, and C[illegible] dealt with thee: souls of men (slaves), and copper [illegible] did they bring on thy markets.

14. Those from the house of Thogarma (Ar[illegible] brought on thy markets horses for draught and hor[illegible] war, and mules.

15. The sons of Dedan (according to Bochart, a t[illegible] the Persian Gulf; according to Heeren, one of the B[illegible] islands; why should it not be here, as elsewhere, ti[illegible] in the neighbourhood of Idumea?) dealt with thee: [illegible] islands transacted business with thee: with ivory and e[illegible] did they repay thy gifts.

16. Aram (Syria) was thy customer on account of the variety of thy manufacture: [in exchange] for gems, [illegible] red purple, and embroidery, and byssus, and cor[illegible] crystal [which Aram brought] on thy markets.

17. Juda and the land of Israel dealt with thee: wh[illegible] of Minnith (a town in the land of the Ammonites), [illegible] sweetmeats, and honey, and oil, and balsam did they [illegible] on thy markets.

18. Damesek (Damascus) was thy customer, on account of the variety of thy manufactures, and on account of the variety of all [thy] treasures: [in exchange] for wine [illegible] Chelbon (Haleb, Aleppo) and shining wool [which Dam[illegible] brought in return].

19. Vedan and Yavan (both here Arabian towns or [illegible] not yet ascertained) brought weavings on thy mar[illegible] wrought iron, cassia, and calamus hadst thou for sale.

20. Dedan (a tribe in the neighbourhood of Id[illegible] dealt with thee in carpets that are spread to sit upon.

21. Arab (Arabia) and all the chiefs of Kedar (the A[illegible]bes Cedreni of Pliny) were transacting business with [illegible] they were thy customers with their lambs and rams and goats.

22. The tradesmen of Sheba (Sabæa in Arabia F[illegible] and of Raĕma (the Rhegma of Ptolemy, on the Persian G[illegible] dealt with thee: the choicest of all spices, and all [illegible] precious stones, and gold did they bring on thy markets.

23. Haran (Carrhæ, the modern Harran in Me[illegible] and Canneh (= Calneh, *i.e.* Ctesiphon?) and E[illegible] bably the Ma'adan of Syrian writers, in the pro[illegible] Diarbekir), the tradesmen of Sheba (Sabæa), Ash[illegible]ria), and Kilmad (not yet ascertained) dealt with thee.

24. They dealt with thee in rich garments, in [illegible] and variegated cloth, and in chests full of many-[illegible] weavings, tied with ropes, and firm, [which they b[illegible] on thy markets.'

Professor Heeren, in his valuable work on antient commerce, (*Ideen*, &c. vol. i. part ii. p. 102, &c., fourth [illegible] has adopted the interpretation of J. D. Michaelis, ac[illegible] to which, by the first three names in verse 23, thr[illegible] Arabian harbours on the coast of the Indian Sea are [illegible] understood. This we think improbable, since almost [illegible] other names which can be traced with some degree of certainty belong to northern countries; besides the [illegible]dence in favour of the identity of at least Haran with [illegible] To arrive at a precise conclusion as to the exact [illegible] many of the names mentioned by the Hebrew wr[illegible] perhaps the more hopeless, as it is clear enough, from the context, that the Phœnician merchants (in the same manner as the Nabathæans afterwards) did not resort to [illegible] places personally, but received their goods from the [illegible] foreign caravans: thus the name and situation of the [illegible]tries whence the several articles came would be less at[illegible] to than if the case had been the reverse.

Besides this caravan trade with the Phœnicians, th[illegible] course of the antient Arabs with the western world seems to have been but scanty, and, accordingly, the accounts of Arabia given by the classical writers are imperfect. The intrepid valour of the Arabs was proverbial among the Greeks and Romans. The body of the nation has escaped the dominion of the most powerful monarchies that have arisen and fallen in its immediate neighbourhood. Of the antient Persian empire, Herodotus (iii. 88.) expressly mentions, that all nations of (western) Asia were subject to Darius Hystaspis, except the Arabs, who were the independent confederates of the Persians: and when Cambyses had formed the design of invading Egypt, he was obliged to seek the friendship of some Arabs, who engaged to supply the Persian army with water during its march through the sands of Arabia Petræa. (Herodot. iii. 7-9.) If Phul, the conqueror of the new Assyrian empire, is said to have subdued the Arabs, or if Sanherib is called the ruler of Assyria and Arabia, this can only be understood as applying to the northern tribes of Arabia.

Alexander the Great is said to have contemplated the circumnavigation of Arabia and the subjection of its predatory hordes. The fleet of Nearchus was preparing to make the circuit of the peninsula, when the death of Alexander prevented the execution of the design.

The Nabathæi (*Nebaïoth*, Gen. xxv. 13; xxviii. 9; Isa. lx. 7) inhabited, according to Diodorus (ii. 48), the north-eastern part of Arabia, which was subsequently, in allusion to the name of their capital Petra, called Arabia Petræa. Diodorus describes them as a valiant nation, safe in their deserts as in an asylum, where none but themselves knew the springs of water. Like other Beduin tribes, they subsisted in a great measure by predatory excursions: but they seem at an earlier age than their neighbours to have applied themselves to an independent traffic, and in consequence also to other occupations of peace. 'Some of them,' says Diodorus, 'make it their business to transport to the Mediterranean frankincense, myrrh, and other spices, which they obtain from those that bring them from Arabia Felix.' Their territory was repeatedly invaded by the states arising out of the Macedonian empire. Demetrius, the son of Antigonus, and afterwards Antiochus the Great (224-187 B.C.), attacked them without success. The Nabathæans maintained their independence, and their trade flourished even more than previously. After Syria had become a Roman province (64 B.C.), its governors Scaurus and Gabinius repeatedly threatened Petra with an invasion. In the reign of Augustus, Ælius Gallus is recorded to have conducted an expedition into Arabia Felix, in which Obodas, then king of Petra, assisted him with a thousand Nabathæan Arabs. The Roman army landed at Leukekōme (Yanbo), and after a fatiguing march of several months reached Marsyabæ (Strab. xvi. c. 4, p. 407, Tauchnitz), the capital of the Sabæans. But want of provisions, and the bad effects of the climate, compelled the invaders to a speedy retreat to the coast, and over the Red Sea to Egypt. It is to this expedition that Propertius (ii. 8) alludes in the lines:

> 'India quin, Auguste, tuo dat colla triumpho,
> Et domus intactæ te tremit Arabiæ.'

In the reign of Trajanus, Arabia Petræa became, through the victory of A. Cornelius Palma, a Roman province (A.D. 107), and the northern countries, towards the east of the river Jordan, formerly in the possession of the Nabathæans, continued to be subject to the Romans even after the death of Trajanus. A Roman legion was stationed at Bostra, and the Emperor Philippus, who was born here, hence received the surname of *Arabs*. Petra sunk into insignificance. its inhabitants deserted it, and sought the freedom of their deserts; even the place where it had flourished was forgotten; till, in our own time, Burckhardt discovered the ruins of Wadi Musa.

*History of the Arabs.*—Of the internal history of Arabia before Mohammed, our knowledge is very imperfect. Prior to the beginning of the third century of the Christian æra, all that has been transmitted to us by Arabic writers amounts only to some genealogies or lists of kings, without any fixed chronology, and interspersed with but a few facts unsatisfactorily recorded.

The Arabians are, by their own writers, (Abulfaraj, *Hist. Dynast.* p. 100) distinguished into two classes, the old and the modern tribes. As belonging to the old Arabians, which are now entirely extinct, we find enumerated the tribes of Ad, Thamud, Tasm, Jadis, the (antient) tribe of Jorham, and Amalek. The names of these tribes now only survive in vague traditions. thus Sheddad, of the tribe of Ad, is said to have founded the magnificent city and the delicious garden of Irem, which are often alluded to in eastern poetry, and fancied by some to be still extant, though now miraculously hidden from view in impassable deserts. The present or modern Arabians are, by their own historians, divided into pure or genuine, and insititious or naturalized Arabs: the former date their origin from Kahtan (the Yoktan of the Old Testament, Gen. x. 28), and the latter from Adnan, a descendant of Ismael, the son of Abraham and Hagar. These Ismaelide Arabs seem to have settled chiefly in Hejaz; while the southern part of the peninsula received its inhabitants through the Kahtanides or Yoktanides. Kahtan's son was Ya'rab, who was the father of Yash'ab; the son of Yash'ab was Abd-al-shams, (or according to some, Amer,) surnamed Saba. This Saba had a great number of sons, two of whom, Himyar (pronounced by some Homeir) and Kahlan, had a numerous progeny. The family of Himyar, it appears had, during 2020 years, the general government over all the descendants of Saba who were settled in Yemen, whence the name of the Himyarides (or Homeritæ) was sometimes taken by foreign nations as synonymous with that of Sabæans. Himyar was, according to Arabian authors, the first king of the family of Kahtan that wore a crown. He is said to have governed fifty years. The only fact which we find recorded of him is, that he expelled the tribe Thamud from Yemen into Hejaz. Various reports exist as to Himyar's successor: according to some it was his son Wathel; according to others his brother Kahlan: probably Wathel succeeded him in Yemen, and Kahlan in Hadramaut. Similar variations in the lists of kings given by different authors (Abulfeda, Hamza of Isfahan, Nuweiri, Masudi, &c.) are observable throughout the antient history of Yemen. Among the succeeding rulers, Al-Hareth-al-Rayesh is distinguished as the first conqueror among the kings of Yemen; he also first received the title of Tobba, *i. e.*, 'successor,' which became hereditary in his line. Dsu'l-manar Abraha and his son Dsu'l-adsar are reported to have made conquests in Nigritia and other parts of Africa. The next sovereign but one in succession after Dsu'l-adsar is queen Balkis, according to Arabian authors, the queen of the Sabæans who visited Solomon (1 Kings x. 1, seq.; 2 Chron. ix. 1. seq.). Many generations after Balkis, in the reign of Akran, an event occurred which forms an important epoch in the history of Arabia. Impetuous mountain-torrents used frequently to destroy the labours of agriculture in the plains of Yemen, till some antient king (according to some, Lokman, according to others, Himyar himself) opened channels which brought the waters to the sea, constructed an immense dike or mound between two hills just above the capital Mareb (or Saba), which prevented sudden inundations, and from the reservoir thus formed, supplied the gardens and fields below, through aqueducts, with the necessary irrigation. The country around Mareb had thus become fertile and happy; but its prosperity depended on the preservation of the mound, which in the lapse of time fell into decay. Its final ruin is one of the few facts in the antient history of the Arabs, the period of which can with some degree of probability be ascertained. According to De Sacy, it occurred about the beginning of the third century. This event, which is in oriental writers designated by the name of *Seil-al-Arim*, i. e., 'the Torrent of the Mound,' caused a great change in the whole peninsula. Amru ben Amer, surnamed Mosaikiya, one of the nobles of the country, perhaps the chief of the Kahlanides, had been previously warned of the imminent danger; he sold his estates, and with a number of families quitted Yemen and went into the country of Acc. After the death of Amru, the emigrant families separated, and settled in different countries. The family of Amru's son, Jofna, established itself in Syria, and founded the kingdom of the Ghassanides in the desert S.E. of Damascus, which embraced the Christian religion, and formed part of the Roman or Grecian dominions; till, in the reign of the caliph Omar, it was incorporated in the Mohammedan empire. The tribes of Aus and of Khasraj, descended from Amru by his son Thalaba, went to Yatreb (afterwards called Medina). The descendants of Azd settled partly in Oman, and partly in the country of Sherat in Syria; Malec ben Fahm, also of the family of Azd, established himself in Irak, and founded the kingdom of Hira, which was governed during 597 years by a succession of twenty-five kings, who at last became vassals to Persia; till, in the caliphat of Abu Bekr the country was subjected to the Mohammedan dominion. The tribe of Taï, which had left Yemen soon after Amru ben Amer, settled in the Nejd, between the mountains of Aja and Solma, since called the mountains of Taï. The family of Rebia, grandson of Amru, settled at Mecca, and received the name of Khozaa.

In the series of the Himyaride kings that ruled over Yemen after Akran and the Seil-al-Arim, there is almost as much confusion as in the earlier part of it. We shall not enter into an enumeration of the names, but refer the reader to the dissertation of De Sacy, *Sur divers évènemens de l'Histoire des Arabes avant Mahomet*, in the fiftieth volume of the *Mémoires de Littérature of the French Academy*, and to Johannsen's *Historia Jemanæ* (Bonn. 1828).

The fountain Zemzem and the black stone in the antient temple of Mecca, called the Caaba, had, from immemorial time, been regarded by the Arabs as national sanctuaries. The (modern) Jorhamides, descended from Jorham the son of Kahtan, had established themselves in Hejaz about the same time that Ya'rab settled in Yemen, and had for many ages been the hereditary protectors and keepers of the Caaba; when Amru ben Loheia of the tribe Khozaa, with the Yemenese emigrants from Acc, and assisted by the tribe of Bekr, availed himself of the opportunity of a dispute between the Jorhamides and the neighbouring Ismaelides, to expel the former from Mecca, and take possession of the sanctuary. Soon, however, the tribe of Bekr felt indignant at being excluded by a stranger from the governorship over the Caaba, which honour, after the services they had rendered, they considered due to themselves. They entered into a treaty with Kossaï of the Ismaelide tribe of Koreish, and by his assistance compelled the tribe of Khozaa to resign the charge which it had assumed. But the tribe of Bekr was again excluded from the guardianship of the temple, which came through Kossaï into the hands of the tribe of Koreish. It is calculated that this happened about A.D. 464.

The grandson of the Koreishide Kossaï was Hashem, who is reported to have averted a famine by giving up his treasures. His son Abd-al-Motalleb is famous for his victory over Abraha, an Æthiopian ruler of Yemen, and a Christian, who approached Mecca with an army and several elephants, intending to destroy the Caaba. A miracle is said to have preserved the sanctuary, and to have destroyed the army of Abraha. The year of this victory is in the chronicles of the East named the 'Year of the Elephant,' in allusion to the elephant on which Abraha was mounted, which suddenly refused to proceed farther when the army was approaching the sacred city: it is the year 571 of our æra. Another event rendered it still more universally memorable; for in it Hashem's grandson, Abdallah, became the father of the Arabian prophet Mohammed.

Yemen had since the Seil-al-Arim become temporarily subject to foreign power. The Jews, who since the destruction of Jerusalem had in great numbers retired into Arabia, had made proselytes of several Arabian tribes, particularly those of Kenana, Kenda, and Hareth ben Kaaba, and had already gained considerable power in some parts of the peninsula. Dsu-Nowas, who occupied the throne of the Himyarides towards the close of the fifth century, adopted their religion, and began cruelly to persecute all those who would not follow his example. Christianity had about the same time found its way into the southern parts of the peninsula, and had become the religion of the tribes of Himyar, Ghassan, Rebia, Tagleb, Bahra, Tanuh, Taï, and Kodaa, besides the inhabitants of Hira and of Nejran. The inhabitants of Nejran in particular were suffering from the atrocious cruelty of Dsu-Nowas, when the Negus of Habesh came to the assistance of his persecuted fellow Christians. The Jewish Arabs were vanquished; Dsu-Nowas, in despair, sought a voluntary death by throwing himself into the sea, and Yemen became an Æthiopian province. This Æthiopian occupation of Yemen became of a melancholy importance to the civilized world through the small-pox which the victors brought with them into Arabia, and which, by the conquests of the Mohammedans, soon spread all over the earth. In consequence of a revolt among the Æthiopian occupants, Abraha came in A.D. 549 to the command of Yemen. He endeavoured with great zeal to spread Christianity among the Arabs, and with this view built a church at Sana which he intended should, as a place of pilgrimage, vie with the ancient Caaba. The heathen Arabs, indignant at this measure, profaned the new-built church, and Abraha, to avenge the insult, resolved on an expedition against Mecca, the failure of which (A.D. 571) has already been alluded to. After a reign of twenty-three years, Abraha was followed by his sons Yeksum (572-589) and Masruk (589-601). During the reign of the latter, Seif ben Dsi-Yezen, an offspring of the antient royal Himyaride family, obtained the assistance of a Persian army under Wehraz, with the aid of which he put an end to the Æthiopian power, after it had lasted about 72 or 73 years. Yemen was now governed by Persian prefects, till it became subject to the Mohammedans, when the last of the prefects, Badsan, embraced the Mussulman faith.

The Arabs before Mohammed, like those of the present day, partly dwelt in cities, and partly as wandering tribes in moveable encampments. The inhabitants of cities subsisted by agriculture and by different trades, especially by commerce, in which the tribe of Koreish appears early to have distinguished itself. The wandering Arabs employed themselves in the breeding and tending of cattle, and occasionally in the pillage of travellers. The picture exhibited by antient poets (especially in the romance *Antar* by Asmaï) of their customs and mode of life, entirely corresponds to the representation which modern travellers make of the manners of the present Beduins. The elements forming the sphere of their life are so simple, and their habits so closely adapted to the nature of their country, that the lapse of time can work no perceivable change in their social state. Hospitality, expertness in the use of arms, horsemanship, and eloquence in his own copious and energetic language, were of old, as they still are, the accomplishments on which the Arab valued himself most.

With respect to the religion of the antient Arabs, our information is very imperfect. As they were ranging their trackless deserts beneath the concave of unclouded skies, they seem to have been early led to the worship of the heavenly luminaries. The tribe of Himyar is said to have chiefly worshipped the sun; Kenana, the moon; Taï, the fixed star Sohail (Canopus); Misam, the star Aldebaran, &c. Saba, the ancient capital of Yemen, had a temple built in honour of the planet Venus; the temple of Mecca was, according to some, originally consecrated to Saturn; and Abd-al-Shams, *i. e.*, 'Servant of the Sun,' is a name occurring several times in the fragments of Ante-Islamitic history. The Koran alludes to three female deities: Allat, (see Herod. iii. 8,) adored by the tribe of Thakef, whose temple, at Nakhla, was destroyed by Mogaira in the ninth year of the Hejra; Al-Uzza, adored by the tribes of Koreish and Kenana, under the form of a tree; and Menat, the goddess of the tribes of Hudseil and Khozaa. Two other deities, Asaf and Naïla, were adored by the tribe of Koreish, the one under the form of a man, and the other under that of a woman. Five more are noticed, which were worshipped under various human and animal shapes, besides a number of inferior idols, belonging to particular families. Among the tribe of Temim, in the Persian Gulf, the Persian fire-worship is said to have been introduced. The idea of goblins and fairies, some of a terrific, some of a mild and placid character, was early associated with the loneliness of the deserts. Fortune-telling, necromancy, astrology, and sorcery, were early at home in Arabia.

Such was the condition of the Arabs about the beginning of the seventh century. A few small provinces in the north had, like the neighbouring countries of Syria, Palestine, and Egypt, become subject to the Grecian empire, while those bordering on the Euphrates acknowledged Persian supremacy, and an Æthiopian dynasty ruled temporarily in the south. The great mass of the country remained free, and probably even ignorant of these slight encroachments of foreign dominion. The Arabs, long celebrated for their valiant and intrepid character, had never yet been united by a common tie into one mass. Their wandering tribes, without fixed mutual relations, scattered over a vast extent of land, and often engaged in transitory feuds among each other, continued to enjoy unlimited independence. The union of these tribes into a nation, and the greatness of that nation as a link in the chain of historical events, dates from the promulgation of the Islam by Abul Kasem Mohammed. The noble inspiration, the firm belief in the truth and divine origin of the new religion, and the intrepid courage which animated the prophet and his successors, the natural inclination of the Arabs towards war and perilous undertakings, the weakness of the neighbouring governments, and the precept of the Koran, which enjoined the propagation of the Islam, and war against the unbelievers as a religious duty,—spread within a century the dominion, the faith, and even the language of the Arabs, from the Atlantic Ocean to the Indus, and from the Indian Sea and the African Deserts to France, the Mediterranean, Asia Minor, and the Caspian Sea.

Mohammed was born in the tribe of Koreish, at Mecca, according to some on the 10th of November, 570, according to others on the 21st of April, 571, P.C. In his twentieth year he took part in an expedition against predatory hordes which then molested the pilgrims on their way to Mecca. Five years later he visited the fair of Damascus as the agent of Khadija, a rich widow, whom he subsequently married. In the fortieth year of his age (A.D. 610) came the *Leilat-al-Kadr*, i.e. 'the Night of the Divine Determination,' in which, the Mohammedans believe, the angel Gabriel called him to become the prophet of God. Khadija his wife, his cousin Ali ben Abi Taleb, and his father-in-law Abu-bekr, were the first who acknowledged his divine mission. Twelve years had elapsed, when a revolt at Mecca threatened the life of Mohammed. The day of his flight to Yatreb (since called Medina or Medinat-al-nabi, *i. e.* 'The Town of the Prophet'), the 16th of July, 622, has become the æra from which the Mohammedans count their years. With it commenced a war against the opposers of the new religion. When Mecca was conquered, when the tribes of Arabia joined in the profession, that 'There is no God but Allah, and Mohammed is his apostle,' the prophet commanded to spread the Islam over all countries, and to unite into one community, by conquest or by faith, all the nations of the earth. Mohammed died at Medina, the 8th of June, 632, in the sixty-third year of his age. [See MOHAMMED.]

The Byzantine empire had just then been engaged in a long conflict with Persia. The despotism of its rulers, frequent though inefficient revolutions, and constant efforts for the repression of foreign enemies, the low state of the finances, notwithstanding an oppressive taxation, and the discord of contending religious sects, had exhausted its strength. The Persian empire had sunk still lower: the superannuated doctrine of Zoroaster could no longer animate its followers in the contest against a religion defended and propagated by a new nation with all the vigour and enthusiasm of youth. This weakened state of the two principal neighbouring empires favoured the quick progress of the Arabian conquests. Whoever adopted the Mohammedan faith became embodied in the new state, and was no longer regarded as a stranger. Jews and Christians were tolerated, but required to pay a tribute: death awaited the followers of other religions. The supreme pontificate and worldly command were united in the person of Mohammed's successors, the caliphs. Many of these were individually weak; but their authority and the might of the empire were supported by a religious belief which was rooted deeply in the mind of the nation.

The history of the first century of the caliphat exhibits an almost continuous series of conquests. In the reign of Abu-Bekr, the valiant Khaled conquered the whole of Syria and Mesopotamia; in that of Omar the victories of Amru ben As added Egypt to the Arabian empire; after a siege of fourteen months, Alexandria was taken; Memphis fell, and Amru laid in the neighbourhood of its ruins the foundation of Fostat, the present Old Cairo. The conquest of Egypt was soon followed by that of Cyrenaica and the other states along the coast of the Mediterranean: congenial habits united the Berber hordes of Africa with the sons of the Arabian Desert. The victories won by Saad ben Abi-Wakkas over the Persian forces near Cadesia (635), Jalula (637), Holwan and Nehawend (642), decided the fall of the Persian throne. Under Osman, the island of Cyprus was plundered (648); Abdallah ben Amer conquered Khorasan, and penetrated as far as Balkh. The reign of Ali ben Abi-Taleb was spent in the quelling of internal commotions, which ended in the murder of the caliph by the hand of the fanatic Abdorrahman ben Moljam, and the accession of the Ommaiades to the caliphat.

Moawiya, the first of the Ommaiade caliphs, removed the residence of the empire from Kufa, near the Euphrates, to Damascus. In his reign Okba ben Nafi laid the foundation of Kairwan (675), and penetrated as far as Tanger and the Atlantic. Okba was murdered when he was preparing to pass over into Spain, in consequence of which many of the provinces conquered in these distant regions were lost again; but after a few years (688), the entire northern coast of Africa, as far as the Straits of Gibraltar, was in the possession of the Arabs. In the reign of Walid I. (705-715), the dominion of the Arabs attained its widest extent. Julianus, the governor of Ceuta, incensed, it is said, against his sovereign, king Roderic of Spain, who had disgraced his daughter, surrendered Algeziras (Jezirat-al-Khadra, 'the Green Island,') into the hands of the Arab Tarik ben Ziad, who, at the command of the African governor Musa ben Nosair, landed at the promontory which still bears his name (Gibraltar, corrupted from Jebel Tarik, the mountain of Tarik), vanquished Roderic in the battle of Xerez de la Frontera (19 July, 711), and in a short time subjected the greater part of Andalusia, Granada, and Murcia to the Mohammedan power. In the East, Koteiba ben Moslem, the governor of Khorasan, took possession of Mawaralnahr, Bokhara, Turkestan, and Khowarezm; and Mohammed ben Kasem-al-Thakefi made conquests in the northern parts of India. Under Soleiman (715-717) the greater part of Asia Minor was conquered, and Constantinople besieged; and in the reign of Omar ben Abd-al-Aziz (717-720) the countries of Jorjan and Tabaristan were added to the empire. But the want of energy of the latter caliph, as well as of his successor, Yezid II. (720-724), and the avarice of Hesham (724-743), roused a spirit of dissatisfaction in the interior, and encouraged the revolutionary attempts of other aspirants to the caliphat. It was in the reign of Hesham that the arms of the Musulmans experienced their first signal defeat; the victory of Charles Martel over Abdorrahman ben Abdallah, near Poitiers (Oct. 732), checked for ever the farther progress of the Arabs on the continent of Europe: the river Aude, in Languedoc, became the frontier of their dominion.

When, in the year 749, the family of Abbas came to the command over the Faithful, all the surviving Ommaiades were cruelly persecuted: Abdorrahman ben Moawiya only escaped into Spain, and became the founder of the Ommaiade caliphat of Cordova (756).

Under the Abbasides, who fixed their residence at Bagdad, but few additions were made to the Mohammedan empire · the islands of Crete, Corsica, Sardinia, and Sicily, became subject to the Arabs of Spain and Africa. The sovereigns of the House of Abbas generally distinguished themselves as much by their love and zeal for the arts and literature, as their predecessors had done by their warlike achievements. The names of Mansur, Harun-al-Rashid, and Mamun, are for ever entitled to an honourable place in the history of letters, and their reigns form the brilliant epoch of the Mohammedan power. But their love of mental refinement, and their fondness for a quiet and luxurious life, withdrew the attention of the Abbaside caliphs from the affairs of government; internal disturbances soon became frequent; the authority of the court of Bagdad became imperceptibly diminished, at first in the distant provinces of the empire. Abdorrahman, by establishing an independent Ommaiade dominion in Spain, had set an example which the prefects of other countries soon followed. The caliphs were obliged to assemble a life-guard of Turkish mercenaries around their throne, and surrendered the care of the government into the hands of ministers of unlimited authority, the *Emirs al Omara*. Through these arrangements, and through the encroachments of the Seljukide Turks, the caliphat had long since become a merely nominal dignity, when Hulaku took Bagdad (1528), and put an end to the dominion of the Abbasides. [See ABBASIDES.]

The history of the several Mohammedan states which arose out of the caliphat from the ninth century, does not, strictly speaking, belong to the history of the Arabs; we shall, however, here briefly enumerate the principal dynasties.

I. In Spain, the *Ommaiades* reigned till 1038. Among the small principalities which sprung up afterwards, that of Granada maintained itself till 1492.

II. In Africa, 1. in Egypt, Ahmed ben Tulun established in 868 an independent dominion, which remained in the possession of his family, the *Tulunides*, till 905, when Egypt returned to its allegiance to the caliphat. From 935-969, the *Ikshids* or *Akshids*, the family of Abu Bekr Mohammed, a descendant of the antient kings of Ferghana, ruled over Egypt. They were in 969 followed by the *Fatemides*, or *Moezzides*, who called themselves descendants of Fatima, the daughter of Mohammed: their dominion lasted for two centuries, and extended from the Euphrates to Kairwan. In 1171, the Fatemides were succeeded by the *Ayubide* dynasty, which was in 1250 followed by the dominion of the *Baharide Mamluks*. In 1517, Egypt became a Turkish province.

2. In Kairwan, Ibrahim ben Aglab declared himself independent in the reign of Harun-al-Rashid (805); the dominion of his family, the *Aglabides*, in the territory of the antient Carthaginians, continued till the beginning of the tenth century.

3. In Fez, Edris, a descendant of Fatima, founded an independent kingdom (788), which remained in the hands of his family, the *Edrisides*, till 985, when it became tributary to the Fatemides.

4. The *Zeirides*, descendants of Yussuf Belkin ben Zeiri, governed over Tunis and the surrounding country, from 978 till the middle of the twelfth century.

5. In Marocco, Abdallah founded about 1056 the religious sect and the dominion of the *Morabets*, which soon extended itself as far as the Straits of Gibraltar, and subsequently caused the fall of the Ommaiades in Spain. (See ALMORAVIDES.)

III. In Asia, 1. in Khorasan, Taher had already under Mamun, in 819, declared himself independent. His successors, the *Taherides*, were soon obliged (873) to yield the dominion over the adjoining Persian provinces to the *Soffarides*, descendants of Yacub ben Leith.

2. The *Samanides*, who pretended to be of the race of the antient kings of Persia, established a powerful dynasty in Khorasan and Mawaralnahr, which reigned from 898 till 999, when it was overthrown by the Gasnevites.

3. Nasireddin Sebuktegin founded the dynasty of the *Gasnevites* in the eastern part of Persia, which ruled at Gasna from 976 till 1182; they were obliged to yield to the *Gaurides*, and these, in 1208, to the sultans of Khowarezm.

4. The *Dilemite* dominion originated early in the ninth century, among the emigrant descendants and followers of the caliph Ali, who had taken refuge in the hilly parts of the provinces of Ghilan and Mazenderan. It continued from 927 till 1029, when the Gasnevites took possession of the country.

5. The *Buides* (properly *Bawaihides*) ruled in Persia, and had their residence at Shiraz: they were in 932 recognized by the caliphs. They kept the title and power of Emir-al-Omara till their dominion was overthrown by the Seljuks in 1056.

6. An *Ismaelide* dynasty arose at Kasbin in Persia since 1090, and lasted till the Tatar invasion in 1256. They are only a ramification of the religious sect of the Ismaelians, which, under different names (viz., Batenians, Karmates, Fatemides, Druzes, Nosairis, &c.), has often played an important part in the history of Mohammedism.

7. The *Hamadanides*, in Syria, ruled over Mosul from 929 till 978; and their successors the Merdasides over Aleppo till 1086.

8. The *Assassins* were a fanatic sect in Mount Lebanon, who gained great importance at the time of the Crusades; the present Druzes are believed to be their descendants.

9. The *Seljukide Turks*, under Togrul Beg, occupied Bagdad in 1055; their dominion over Aleppo lasted till 1154; over Kerman till 1187; over Iran till 1195; and over Iconium till 1308. Independent of them, a dynasty of Atabeks had since 1127 established itself in the country east of the Caspian Sea.

Since the time when the Ommaiade caliph Moawiya chose Damascus for his residence, and still more when the Abbasides removed the seat of the government to Bagdad, the country of Arabia relapsed into its former insignificance; it became a mere province of the Mohammedan empire, and was soon again divided into small domains. Curious details about the history of one of the most important of these divisions, that of Yemen, from the time of Mohammed till near the close of the fifteenth century, are to be found in Johannsen's *Historia Jemanæ*. Except the monotonous enumeration of the annual procession of pilgrims to the sacred city, the mutual conflicts among the Beduin chiefs, and of late the rise of the Wahhabite power in the Nejd, the recent history of Arabia generally offers little of sufficient interest to fix the attention of the general historian.

After the conquest of Syria, Persia, Mauritania, and Spain, the trade of the Arabs became of great importance. The Islam favoured the establishment of emporia, and the wide dominion of one religion and one language rendered travels and mercantile transactions easy. The luxury of the court of Bagdad, and the magnificence of the Abbaside caliphat, caused frequent travels of merchants into India. Since the ninth century of our æra, Arabs began to settle in various parts of India; several Indian princes embraced the Mohammedan faith. Soon the Arabs penetrated to the Indian islands, Ceylon, Sumatra, Java, Celebes, and even to China. Arabian caravans proceeded over land as far as Tartary and Siberia in the north; in Africa they came to the Niger, where, since the tenth century, the Mohammedan states of Ghana, Wangara, Tokrur, Kuku, and afterwards those of Sennaar, Darfur, Burnu, Tumbuctu, and Melli, were founded. On the coasts of Africa they came through the Straits of Bab-el-Mandeb to Zanguebar, established the harbours of Makdashua, Melinde, Sofala, K[illegible], and Mozambique, and went over to Madagascar. It is even probable that Lusitanian Arabs were, in the eleventh century, the first discoverers of America. (See *Notices et Extraits des MSS. de la Bibl. du Roi*, vol. ii. p. [illegible]; Kosegarten, *Dissert. de Mohammede Ebn Batuta*, Jena, [illegible], 4to.; Rasmussen, *Essai sur le Commerce et les Relations des Arabes et des Persans avec la Russie et la Scandinavie dans le moyen âge*, in the *Journal Asiatique*, vols. v. and vi., Paris, 1824, 1825, 8vo.)

*Arabian Language.*—The Arabic forms, with the Æthiopic, the southern ramification of the great stock of languages commonly, though improperly, called the Semitic; the other two principal branches are, 1. the Aramaic branch, indigenous in Syria, Mesopotamia, and Babylonia, comprising the Syriac and Chaldee languages; and 2. the Hebrew, once the language of Palestine and Phœnicia. These dialects have flourished at different epochs. Of the Hebrew, we possess the earliest written documents. About the time when it ceased to be a living language, the Chaldee made its appearance. Whatever we possess in Syriac is of a much more recent date. The literature of the Arabic language does not reach far back beyond the age of Mohammed. At present most of these Semitic languages are extinct, or survive only in small districts. The Arabic alone has outlived all its sister-tongues, and has spread not only as the vernacular tongue all over Syria, Egypt, and Northern Africa, but also as the language of religion throughout Persia, the Turkish empire, and all countries into which the Mohammedan faith has been introduced.

Various dialects prevailed among the Arabian tribes previous to the age of Mohammed, among which that of the tribe of Koreish has, through the Koran, become the classical tongue. Ebn Khaldun thinks that the reason of the elegance and purity of the Koreishide dialect is to be found in the seclusion of that tribe from intercourse with foreigners. Next to Koreish, the neighbouring tribes of Thakif, Hudseil, Khozaa, Kenana, Asad, Temim, and Ghatafan, are by native writers distinguished for the correctness of their language; less so the Yemenese Arabs, and the tribes of Rebia, Lakhm, Jodham, Ghassan, Iyyad, and Kod[illegible]. Niebuhr observes that the Arabic is at present spoken with the greatest purity in the district of Sahan. The Arabic language is rich, not only in words (especially in such as refer to natural objects and to the life of a nomadic people), but also in grammatical inflections, particularly in the verb, where certain general modifications of the meaning are briefly and energetically expressed by slight changes in the form of the roots. The purity and copiousness of their language had among the Arabs long been an object of national pride. When, after the first conquests of the Mohammedans, its genuine correctness seemed to become endangered through the frequent and unavoidable intercourse with strangers, grammarians arose, to fix its rules and secure it from corruption. Abu'l-Aswad al-Duli is mentioned as the first author on Arabic grammar: he flourished under the caliph Ali ben Abi Taleb. Among the subsequent Arabian grammarians, Sibawaih, Ebn Malek, Zamakhshari, Ebn Hesham, Ebn Doreid, Motarrezi, Tebrizi, Beidhawi, &c., deserve to be distinguished. Khalil ben Ahmed al-Ferahidi, of Basra, who lived during the second century of the Hegira, reduced the prosody and metrics of the Arabic poets into a system. Abu Nasr Ismael ben Hammad al-Jauhari (A.D. 1000, or, according to others, 1009) compiled a dictionary of the pure Arabic language, containing about 40,000 words, and entitled *Al-Sihah*, i.e., 'the Purity (of language):' this work is still of great value in oriental philology on account of the numerous quotations from antient poems which are adduced in illustration. Al-Darir and Al-Sighani, two other lexicographers flourished, the one in the eleventh and the other in the thirteenth century. In the fourteenth, Mohammed ben Yacub al-Firuzabadi (A.H. 817, A.D. 1414) compiled an immense Arabic thesaurus, entitled *Al-Lami*, i.e., 'the

Dictionary, of which the author himself prepared an abridgement under the title of *Al-Kamus*, or 'the Ocean;' the latter work contains about 60,000 words, and is the best original Arabic dictionary that we possess: an accurate edition of it was published at Calcutta in 1817; a Turkish translation appeared at Scutari, in three volumes, folio, 1814-1817.

The period at which the art of writing was introduced into Arabia is not known. Arabian authors speak of an alphabet used by the ancient Himyarites, which they call *Al-Mosnad*: this alphabet is now lost. In the second volume of the *Mines de l'Orient* may be found a copy of a few undeciphered inscriptions discovered by Seetzen, between Dofar and Mankat, near Jerim, in Yemen, which he supposed to be in the *Mosnad* character. The northern Arabs do not appear to have had any alphabet till a short time before Mohammed: Moramer ben Morrah is said to have introduced an alphabet which was founded on the Syrian Estrangelo character. In it the Koran was written, originally without diacritical points and vowels, which were, however, added before the end of the first century after the Hegira. This character, which was called the Cufic, in allusion to the copyists that lived at Cufa, remained long in use on coins and inscriptions: for common purposes a current handwriting, known under the name of *Neskhi*, was introduced by Ebn Mokla, in the tenth century. This is the character still in use; the Persian *Taalik* and the African *Mogrebi* character are modifications of it.

For European students who wish to acquire a knowledge of the Arabic language the following works deserve to be recommended:—Silvestre de Sacy's *Grammaire Arabe*, 2d edit., Paris, 1832, 2 vols., 8vo.; Ewald's *Grammatica Critica Linguæ Arabicæ*, Leipzig, 1831-1833, 2 vols., 8vo.; Rosenmüller's *Institutiones ad Fundamenta Linguæ Arabicæ*, Leipzig, 1818, 4to.; S. de Sacy's *Chrestomathie Arabe*, 2d edit., Paris, 1826-1830, 3 vols., 8vo.; Kosegarten's *Chrestomathia Arabica*, Leipzig, 1828, 8vo.; Golius' *Lexicon Arabico-Latinum*, Lugduni Batav., 1653, fol.; Willmet's *Lexicon Linguæ Arabicæ in Coranum, &c.*, Rotterdam, 1784, 4to.; Freytag's *Lexicon Arabico-Latinum*, Halle, 1830, sqq., 4to. (not yet completed.)

The modern vernacular Arabic does not materially differ from the classical language of the Koran, which has become the model and standard of correctness for all Arabic writers; but in the grammatical forms time seems to have produced a change similar to that which we perceive in other languages, the history of which we can trace with accuracy. Many terminations in the inflections of the verb and noun have disappeared, and their want is supplied by auxiliary words. The pronunciation is said to vary considerably in different countries; that of Yemen is esteemed the purest. Among the grammars which have appeared of the modern Arabic, that of Caussin de Perceval (Paris, 1833, 4to.) is considered the best.

*Arabic Literature.*—It is now generally agreed by those who study oriental literature, that the Arabs do not possess any authentic literary relics anterior to the sixth century of our æra, and that the poems called *Moallakat* all belong to that or the beginning of the next century. It cannot, however, be disputed that, at the time when they were composed, the language and the poetry of the Arabs had already attained a high degree of cultivation; the language appears in them with perfect grammatical regularity, and subject to all the rules of a fixed system of prosody.

The life of a nation secluded by the nature of its country from the introduction of foreign refinement, and compelled by its occupations of hunters and herdsmen to live in small clans spread over a wide extent of country, amidst the awful solitude of deserts, the terrors of which, while tempting the spirit of the adventurous to dangerous enterprise, seem to endear the security of a sociable home, and to tie closer the bonds of fellowship, appears of itself rich in poetic elements; and indeed, as far as we are able to trace back the character of the Arabs, we find the love of poetry one of its essential features. The appearance of a poet in a family was hailed with congratulations by the neighbouring tribes, and we hear of assemblies annually held at Okadh, in Yemen, where poets from all parts of Arabia contended for a prize by reciting their compositions: the poems of the successful competitors were, it is said, written in letters of gold and hung up on the Caaba, whence they were named *moallakat*, i.e. 'the suspended.' Seven of these poems, those of Amru ben Kolthum, Amrolkais, Antara, Tarafa, Lebid, Hareth, and Zoheir, have been preserved to us; and the careful manner in which they have been commented upon by native grammarians (*Zuzeni, Nahas, &c.*) attests the importance that was attached to them by the Arabs in subsequent ages. The poem of Shanfara, that of Asha, and that of Nabegha Dhobyani, are in some manuscripts appended to the Moallakat. More comprehensive collections of ancient poems are the Diwan of the Hudheilides, the *Hamasa* of Abu Temmam (about A.D. 830) explained by the scholiasts Tebrizi and Merzuki, and the small *Hamasa* of Bokhteri (A.D. 898). A Diwan of Hatim Taï and of Taabbata-Sharran, besides a single poem of Caab ben Zohair, are handed down separately.

Mohammed recommended learning and poetry, and the admired and often truly sublime diction of the Koran attests that he himself was no stranger to the powers of poetic language. Yet during the first century after his death, in the reign of the warlike Ommaiades, the voice of poetry was silenced or not heard in the noise and tumult of war. 'But,' says Abulfaraj (*Hist. Dyn.*, p. 246), 'when Allah called the family of Hashem (*i.e.* the Abbasides) to the government, and surrendered to them the command, the hearts returned from their indolence, the minds awoke from their torpor.' Among the writers who flourished under the earlier Abbaside caliphs, Asmai deserves to be distinguished: to him is ascribed a romance of great celebrity in the east, called Antar, after the name of its hero; it exhibits an interesting picture of the condition of Arabia shortly previous to the appearance of Mohammed, especially of the life of its wandering tribes, of which it gives as lively a representation as the well-known *Arabian Nights* do of the state of society in the Arabian towns. The exact period to which the composition of this latter work must be assigned is still subject to discussion. That some of the most fanciful and enchanting tales in the collection are derived from an Indian source appears to us undeniable, although notions and images suited to the sphere of ideas of a Mohammedan and an inhabitant of western Asia have been carefully substituted for every allusion to polytheism and Hindoo institutions that might have puzzled the imagination or shocked the good sense of a Mussulman reader.

Among the poets who flourished during the caliphat, we must be satisfied here to mention the names of Abu'l-Atahia, Dsu'l-Rumma, Ferazdak, Abu Temmam, Bokhtori, Hamadani, Hariri, Motenabbi, Abu'l-Ola, Omar ben Faredh, &c. Specimens of the works of some of them will be found in the *Anthologie Arabe*, by Grangeret de Lagrange (Paris, [illegible]); in the collection published at Calcutta, under the [illegible] of *Hadikat-al-Afrah*; and in Carlyle's *Specimens of Arabian Poetry* (Cambridge, 1796).

Al-Mansur, the second of the Abbaside caliphs, was the first who distinguished himself through his zeal for literature, especially for the study of the law, of astronomy, mathematics, and philosophy. The celebrated Christian physician, George Bakhtishu, with his disciple Isa ben Shahlata, and the Persian astronomer Naubakht, lived at Al-Mansur's court: Bakhtishu seems to have first drawn the attention of the Arabs to Greek and Syriac literature. Harun al-Rashid, by the advice of his accomplished minister and friend Yahya ben Khaled, the Barmecide, called Gabriel the son of Bakhtishu to his court, who then lived at Nishabur; he caused many Greek and Syriac works to be translated into Arabic, and established colleges in the principal towns of the empire. In the reign of Mamun the literature of the Arabs saw its golden age. Among the foreign scholars who lived at his court, we distinguish the Indian physician Saleh ben Nahala, and the Syrian Yahya ben Mesawaih (commonly called Joannes Mesue). The works of Aristotle, of Hippocrates, Galen, Dioscorides, and Theophrastus, of Euclid, Archimedes, and Ptolemy, were translated partly from the Greek originals, partly through intermediate Syriac versions. Among the translators we find mentioned the Sabian astronomer Thabet ben Korra; the Christian physician Honain, with his son Is'hak, and his grandson Hobaish ben al-Asam; Yahya ben Batrik, Yahya ben Adda, Ibrahim ben Tak'win, and others. At the command of Mamun, Mohammed ben Musa, of Khowarezm, wrote the first elementary treatise on Algebra, evidently drawn in a great proportion from Indian sources. Mamun founded academies at Bagdad, Basra, Kufa, and Bokhara, and furnished scholars with the necessary means to visit foreign countries for literary purposes. In his reign Yahya ben Abi'l-Mansur built and superintended observatories at Bagdad and Damascus. Soon after the accession of Theophilus to the throne of the Grecian empire (A.D. 829) a war had broken out between him and Mamun, in which Theophilus was unsuccessful. He was, like his antagonist, a friend to science, and, in order to negotiate a peace, sent the celebrated scholar Joannes Grammaticus as ambassador to the court of the caliph. The assistance and advice of this envoy were of great value in the scientific undertakings then encouraged by Mamun; and Joannes was so much in favour at Bagdad, that he would doubtless have effected a reconciliation between the two courts, had not the caliph died in the midst of the negotiation.

In the subsequent times of the caliphat, the Emirs al Omara and the Bawaihide (Buide) sultans encouraged literature; in almost all the dynasties which sprung out of the caliphat, there were some sovereigns, at least, who loved the sciences and patronized scholars. The dynasty of the Fatemides in Egypt is in this respect distinguished. Ibrahim ben Aglab, the founder of the Aglabide dynasty, made Kairwan a seat of learning; and Zeiri encouraged literature in the town of Afshir, which he had founded in the territory of the present Algiers.

In Spain, the Ommaiade caliphs followed the example of Al-Mansur and his successors. An exchange of learned ambassadors took place between Abdorrahman III. (912-961) and the German Emperor Otto I. His son Hakem founded the university of Cordova, and many colleges and libraries in Spain; his own library is said to have contained not less than 600,000 volumes. Gerbert of Aurillac, who afterwards ascended the papal throne as Sylvester II., studied at Cordova, and introduced into Europe the Arabic decimal system of numerical notation, for which the Arabs themselves were indebted to the Hindoos. Several English scholars, Adelard or Adhelard of Bath, in the eleventh, and Robert and Daniel Morley in the twelfth century, also visited the Arabic universities of Spain. It was through Spain, and through the Arabic versions, that the attention of the schoolmen was first drawn to the writings of Aristotle.

Among the Arabic philosophers, Pococke (in a note prefixed to his edition of Ebn Tofail) selects the following as the most distinguished: Abu Nasr Mohammed al-Farabi (died A.D. 942), Abu Ali al-Hossein ben Abdallah ben Sina, commonly called Avicenna (born A.D. 980), Abu Hamed Mohammed al-Gazali (d. A.D. 1111), Abu Bekr Mohammed ben Yahya ben Baja, commonly called Avenpace (d. A.D. 1129 or 1139), Abu'l-Walid Mohammed ben Ahmed ben Mohammed ben Roshd, commonly called Averroes (d. A.D. 1198), and Abu'l-Kasem al-Jonaid (d. A.D. 910).

Some of the most celebrated Arabic writers on mathematics and astronomy are the Sabian Thabet ben Korra, the Christian Is'hak ben Honain, Mohammed ben Musa, Jaber ben Afla, Behaeddin of Amol, Mohammed ben Jaber al-Battani, Al-Fergani, Ibn Yunis, Abu'l-Hassan Kushyar, Ulugh-Beg, &c.

The literature of the Arabs is particularly important on account of its numerous and valuable historical works: of most of the following authors in this department, the reader will find some account by turning to their respective articles. The earliest historical writer of the Arabs, of whom we have any knowledge, was Hesham ben Mohammed ben Shoaib al-Khelebi (d. A.D. 826). In the same century lived Ibn Koteiba, Abu Obeida, Mohammed ben Omar al-Wakedi, Abu'l-Abbas Ahmed al-Beladsori, and Asraki. Since the beginning of the tenth century, history became a favourite study of the learned Arabians. Masudi, Tabari, Hamza of Isfahan, and the Christian patriarch of Alexandria Eutychius, also called Said ben Batrik, were among the earliest authors of works on universal history. They were followed by Abulfaraj, George Elmakin, Ibn al-Amid, Ibn al-Athir, Mohammed Hemavi, Abulfeda, Nuweiri, Jelaleddin Soyuti, Ibn Shohna, Abu'l-Abbas Ahmed al-Dimeshki, &c. Abu'l-Kasem Khalef ben Abdalmalek ben Baskwal of Cordova (d. 1139), Temimi, Ibn Khatib, Ibn Alabar, Ahmed ben Yahya al-Dhobi, and Shehabeddin Ahmed al-Mokri (or al-Makari) wrote chronicles of the Arabian dominion in Spain; Kotbeddin in the sixteenth, and Abu'l-Hassan Bekri in the eighteenth century, composed histories of Mecca; Omar ben Ahmed Kemaleddin (d. 1261) wrote a chronicle of Aleppo; Ibn Khallican, Ibn Abi Oseibia, Dsahebi, and others, compiled biographical dictionaries; Makrizi, Abdallatif, Shehabeddin ben Abi Hijla, Marai ben Yussuf al-Hanbali, Jemaleddin Yussuf ben Tagri Bardi, and Mohammed ben al-Moti, wrote special works on the history of Egypt; Behaeddin and Emadeddin wrote biographies of the Sultan Saladin; Ibn Arabshah described the life of Timur; Ibn Khaldun, besides various other works of high interest, wrote a history of the Berbers; Haji Khalfa composed a bibliographic work on the history of literature among the Arabs, Persians, and Turks.

Damiri, Ibn Beitar, and Kaswini, left books on natural history; the latter is also the author of a work on geography. Peculiar to the Arabic geographers is the division of the earth (the northern hemisphere) into seven climates, or as many zones, which are counted from the equator towards the north pole, and are measured by the increase of the duration of daylight at the summer-solstice. Among the Arabic writers on geography we must notice Ibn Khordadbeh, Istakhri, Abu Is'hak al-Faresi and Ibn Haukal, who flourished in the tenth century; the Sherif Edrisi (often called *Geographus Nubiensis*), who lived in the twelfth century in Sicily under Roger I.; Omar Ibn-al-Wardi; Yakuti (d. 1249), and Al-Osyuti. More information than from the professedly geographical works of some of these writers, may perhaps still be obtained from the accounts given by Arabic travellers of the countries which they had visited. Al-Hassan ben Mohammed al-Wassan al-Fasi, of Grenada, commonly known under the name of Leo Africanus, travelled through Asia and Africa: Ibn Waheb and Abu Zeid al-Hassan visited India and China in the ninth century; Selam al-Tarjoman visited central Asia during the reign of the caliph Wathek; Abd-al-Rizzak travelled in the fifteenth century as ambassador from Persia to India; Mohammed Ibn Batuta wandered in the fourteenth century through the interior of Africa, India, Java, China, Russia, Greece, Spain, &c.

A history of Arabic literature is still wanted. A good account of the works printed in Arabic till the year 1811 may be found in Schnurrer's *Bibliotheca Arabica.* Those who want further information on the subject of Arabic literature must consult the *Notices et Extraits des MSS. de la Bibliothèque du Roi*, the *Bibliotheca Arabica Escurialensis* of Casiri, the *Bibliotheca Orientalis* of Assemani, the *Chrestomathie Arabe* and other works published by De Sacy, Mœller's *Catalogue of the Arabic MSS. at Gotha*, Uri's and Nicoll's catalogues of the MSS. in the Bodleian library, the *Mines de l'Orient*, the *Bibliothèque Orientale* of D'Herbelot, &c.

**ARABIAN GULF.** [See Red Sea.]

**ARABIAN NIGHTS.** [See Arabia, p. 219.]

**ARA'BII** were, according to St. Augustin (Hæres. c. 83), a sect of Christians in Arabia, who believed the human soul to be mortal, and that it is dissolved by death together with the body, but will be restored to life at the resurrection. Mosheim (in *Commentariis de Rebus Christianorum ante Constantinum Magnum*, ed. 1753, p. 718, seq.) thinks, that the materialism of Epicurus had some influence on the origin of this sect: but it is more likely that the prevailing opinion in those days of the materiality of the human soul occasioned their heretical inferences. The Arabii were confuted and converted by Origen in a synod held in Arabia, A.D. 246 (Mansi, *Collectio Conciliorum*, t. i. p. 789).

**ARABLE LAND**, so called from the Latin word *arare* 'to plough,' is that part of the land which is chiefly cultivated by means of the plough.

Land in general is divided into arable, grass land, wood land, common pasture, and waste. The first of these is by far the most important in agriculture. In this article we shall briefly explain the principles on which are founded the most improved methods of cultivating arable land, by which the natural produce of the soil is greatly increased, and many productions are obtained in perfection which are foreign to the soil and climate.

We shall, first, consider the nature and properties of various soils.

2. The best modes of preparing and improving the natural soil, so as to increase its produce.

3. The most advantageous succession of crops, so as to obtain the greatest returns, with the least diminution of fertility.

*Of Soils.*—When the surface of the earth is penetrated, we generally find that the appearance, texture, and colour vary at different depths. There is a layer of earth nearest the surface, of greater or less thickness, which covers the more solid and uniform materials which lie below it. This may be particularly observed wherever there are natural or artificial excavations or pits. A distinct line, nearly parallel to the surface, generally marks the depth of the upper soil, and separates it from the sub-soil. The soil is more or less composed of minute parts of various kinds of earth, mixed with animal and vegetable substances, in different states of decomposition; and to these, in a great measure, it owes its colour, which is generally darker than that of the sub-soil. Except where iron, peat, coal, or slate abound in the soil, a dark colour is an indication of corresponding fertility. The rich soil of gardens, long cultivated and highly manured, is nearly black. As the soil is the bed in which all vegetable productions are to be reared, and in which they are to find their proper nourishment, its texture and composition become objects of great importance to the cultivator; and, without a competent knowledge of these, no practical rules can be laid down or depended upon.

All soils are composed of earths,[*] metallic oxides, saline substances, vegetable and animal matter, and water. The earths are chiefly clay or alumina, flint or silica, and lime.

Magnesia, barytes, and other earths are occasionally met with, but in so few instances that they may be omitted in the list.

Of the metals, the most abundant is iron in the state of an oxide. The other metals are rarely found near the surface.

Saline substances form a small part of a soil, but an important one.

Potash exists in almost every vegetable, soda in a few, and ammonia is produced by the decomposition of animal matter, but from its volatile nature it is not long retained in the soil, except when it forms a fixed compound with other substances.

The vegetable acids, as a general rule, are perhaps limited to small portions of acetic acid in combination with some base, as lime or potash.

The mineral acids are found united with earths and alkalies, in the state of neutral compounds.

These saline substances have a powerful effect on vegetation, and a knowledge of their proportions in the soil and of their various qualities, is indispensable in order to modify or correct their action by other substances for which they have an affinity.

Water, in a state of combination, or of mere mechanical diffusion, is essential to the growth of all plants: without it, and atmospheric air, there is no life either animal or vegetable.

*Of the Earths.*—Clay or alumina, so called because it is obtained in its purest state from alum, in which it is combined with the sulphuric acid,[†] is the basis of all strong and heavy soils. When it is minutely divided, it is easily suspended in water; when dried slowly, and stirred while drying, it becomes a fine powder soft to the feel, and when kneaded with water, a tough ductile mass easily moulded into hollow vessels, which retain liquids. This property, of being impervious to water, gives the specific character to clay as an ingredient of the soil. In a pure and unmixed state it is absolutely barren. When clay is heated to a great degree, it parts with the water combined with it; it is then said to be baked, as we see in bricks. It is no longer miscible in water, and differs little from silica or sand in its effects on the soil.

Silica, or the earth of flints, suffers no change in water. It consists of crystals, or fragments, of very hard stone, forming *gravel* or *sand* according to their size; and the finest siliceous sand, when examined with a magnifying glass, has the appearance of irregular fragments of stone without any cohesion between them.

*Siliceous sand* holds water in its interstices by simple cohesive attraction in proportion to its fineness. It heats and cools rapidly, letting the water pass through it readily, either by filtration or evaporation. Its use in the soil is to keep it open, to let the air and water, as well as those other substances on which the growth of plants depends, circulate through it. Unmixed, it dries so rapidly that no vegetation can continue in it, unless a constant supply of moisture be given by irrigation. A small portion of clay will much improve light sands; it takes a large quantity of sand to correct the tenacity of clay.

Lime in its pure state is familiar to every one as the basis of the mortar used in building. It is produced by burning marble, chalk, limestone, or shells, in a great heat. In the stones which are formed principally of lime it is combined with some acid, most generally the carbonic acid, which separates from it by the operation of burning, in the form of an air or gas, hence called *fixed air*, from its being thus *fixed* in a stone. These stones, of various degrees of hardness, are now all classed under the name of *carbonates* of lime.

Lime unites readily with water, which it also absorbs from the atmosphere. It then becomes *slaked*. By uniting with carbonic acid, it returns to its former state of carbonate; with this difference, that, unless much water be present, it remains a fine impalpable powder. Pure lime is soluble in water, though sparingly; a pint of water cannot dissolve more than about twenty grains; the carbonate is not soluble in water. Carbonate of lime has a powerful effect on the fertility of a soil, and no soil is very productive without it. It is consequently used extensively as an improver of the soil, otherwise called a *manure*; but its use in this respect, and the mode in which it acts, will be given in the articles Manure and Lime.

Carbonate of lime, as an earth, is neither so tenacious as clay, nor so loose as sand. In proportion to the fineness of its particles it approaches to the one or the other, and when the parts are large and hard it takes the name of limestone gravel.

Its distinguishing feature is its solubility in acids, which it neutralizes, depriving them of their noxious qualities in the soil. A proper mixture of these three earths, in a due state of mechanical division, forms a soil well fitted to the growth of every species of plants, especially those which are cultivated for food; and nothing more is required than a proper climate as to heat, a proper degree of moisture, and sufficient nourishment, to make all the plants generally cultivated thrive most luxuriantly in such a mixture, which is usually called a loam.

But there are some soils, which, besides a proper mechanical texture and mixture of earths, contain a large proportion of a natural manure which renders them extremely fertile. This is a substance produced by the slow decay of animal and vegetable matter. It can be separated from the other parts of the soil, and has been accurately analyzed and described by many of the most experienced chemists, particularly by Fourcroy, Davy, Chaptal, and Theodore de Saussure. (See *Recherches Chimiques sur la Végétation*, Paris, 1804, 8vo.) This substance has been called *vegetable mould*; but, as this is not a very distinct term, we shall, after Thaer and other eminent writers on agriculture, adopt the name of *humus* when speaking of it. Humus is a dark, unctuous, friable substance, nearly uniform in its appearance. It is a compound of oxygen, hydrogen, carbon, and nitrogen, which, with the exception of nitrogen, which is found only in some substances, are the elements of all animal and vegetable substances. It is the result of the slow decomposition of organic matter in the earth, and is found in the greatest abundance in rich garden mould, or old neglected dunghills. It varies somewhat in its qualities and composition, according to the substances from which it has been formed, and the circumstances attending their decay. It is the product of organic power, such as cannot be compounded *chemically*.

Besides the four essential elements in its composition, it also contains other substances in smaller quantities, viz., phosphoric and sulphuric acids combined with some base, and also earths and salts. Humus is the product of living matter and the source of it. It affords food to organization. Without it nothing material can have life. The greater the number of living creatures, the more humus is formed; and the more humus, the greater the supply of nourishment and life. Every organic being in life adds to itself the raw materials of nature, and forms humus, which increases as men, animals, and plants increase in any portion of the earth. It is diminished by the process of vegetation, and wasted by being carried into the ocean by the waters, or it is carried into the atmosphere by the agency of the oxygen of the air, which converts it into gaseous matter. (See Thaer, *Grundsätze der Rationellen Landwirthschaft*, Berlin, 1810, four vols. 4to.)

Humus, in the state in which it is usually found in the earth, is not soluble in water, and we might have some difficulty in comprehending how it enters into the minute vessels of the roots of plants; but here the admirable provision of nature may be observed. Humus is insoluble and antiseptic; it resists further decomposition in itself, and in other substances in contact with it. It remains for a long time in the earth unimpaired, but no sooner is it brought into contact with the atmosphere, by the process of cultivation, than an action begins. Part of its carbon uniting with the oxygen of the atmosphere, produces carbonic acid, which the green parts of plants readily absorb: while its hydrogen with the same forms water, without which plants cannot live; and in very warm climates, where this process goes on more rapidly, the moisture thus produced keeps up vegetable life, when rains and dews fail. The residue becomes a *soluble extract*, and in that state is taken up readily by the fibres of the roots. But the changes still go on; the extract absorbs more oxygen, and becomes once more insoluble, in the form of a film, which Fourcroy calls *vegetable albumen*, and which contains a small portion of nitrogen, readily accounted for. By bringing fresh portions of humus to the surface and permitting the access of air to it, more carbonic acid, water, extract, and albumen are formed, and give a regular supply to the plants, which, by their living powers, produce the various substances found in the vegetable kingdom of nature. Hence we see the great importance of frequently stirring the surface of the earth between cabbages and other vegetables.

---

[*] We retain the old division, although the earths have been ascertained to be oxides of peculiar metals, but as they are never found in the soil in their metallic state, the results and reasonings are not affected by this circumstance.

[†] Sulphuric acid, commonly called oil of vitriol, is composed of sulphur and oxygen, which is [illegible] part of the atmosphere. (See Air.)

It is to the patience and perseverance of the chemists above-named that we owe this insight into the wonderful process of vegetable growth. What we here state is on their authority.

We can now readily understand the great importance of humus, and of those rich manures which are readily converted into it, when not immediately absorbed by plants. But it has still another property, highly important to fertility: it renders stiff clays porous, and consolidates loose sands. It does so more than lime, or any other earth. Hence a soil with a considerable proportion of humus is much more fertile than the quantity of alumina, or of sand, in its composition would lead one to expect, as we shall see when we come to the analysis of soils of known fertility; and we see the great advantage of animal and vegetable manures, not only as nourishment to vegetables, but as mechanical improvers of the texture of soils.

The greatest enemy of humus is stagnant water; it renders it acid and astringent, as we see in peat; and soils abounding with vegetable matters, from which water is not properly drained, become *sour*, as is very justly said, and produce only rushes and other useless and unpalatable plants. The remedy is simple and obvious; drain well, and neutralize the acid with lime; by these means abundant fertility will be restored.

In very light soils humus is seldom found in any quantity, being too much exposed to the air, and rapidly decomposed; the extract is washed through them by the waters, and as they waste manure rapidly, they are called *hungry*. Such soils are very unprofitable, until they are improved and consolidated by clay or marl, which makes them retain the moisture.

With calcareous earths humus acts well, provided they are pulverized and of sufficient depth. Some chalky soils are rendered very fertile by judicious culture and manuring.

In order to ascertain the probable fertility of a soil, it is very useful to analyze it and find out the proportion of its component parts. To do this with great accuracy requires the knowledge of an experienced chemist; but, to a certain degree, it may be easily done by any person possessed of an accurate balance and weights, and a little *spirits of salts*, or muriatic acid. For this purpose, some of the soil, taken at different depths, not too near the surface (from four to eight inches, if the soil is uniform in appearance), is dried in the sun till it pulverizes in the hand, and feels quite dry: the small stones and roots are taken out, but not minute fibres. A convenient portion of this is accurately weighed: it is then heated in a porcelain-cup, over a lamp, or clear fire, and stirred, till a chip or straw put in it turns brown. It is then set to cool, and weighed; the loss of weight is the water, which it is of importance to notice. Some soils, to appearance quite dry, contain a large proportion of water, others scarcely any. It is then pulverized and sifted, which separates the fibres and coarser parts. The remainder, again weighed, is stirred in four or five times its weight of pure water; after standing a few minutes to settle, the water is poured off, and it contains most of the humus and soluble substances. The humus is obtained by filtration, well-dried over the lamp, and weighed. The soluble substances are obtained by evaporating the water; but, unless there is a decidedly saline taste, this may be neglected. The humus may be further examined by heating it red hot in a crucible, and stirring it with a piece of the stem of a tobacco-pipe, when the vegetable part will be consumed, and the earths remain behind; thus the exact quantity of pure vegetable humus is found. Some muriatic acid, diluted with five times its weight of water, is added to the deposit left after pouring off the water containing the humus and soluble matter; the whole is agitated, and more acid added gradually, as long as effervescence takes place, and until the mixture remains decidedly acid, which indicates that all the calcareous earth is dissolved. Should there be a great proportion of this, the whole may be boiled, adding muriatic acid gradually, till all effervescence ceases; what remains, after washing it well, is siliceous and argillaceous earth. These are separated by agitation, allowing the siliceous part to settle, which it does in a few seconds. The alumina is poured off with the water, filtrated, heated over the lamp, and weighed,—the same with the siliceous sand. The loss of weight is calcareous earth. In this manner, but with greater care and more accurate tests, various soils of known fertility have been analyzed, of which we will give a few examples.

A very rich soil near Drayton, Middlesex, examined by Davy, consisted of ⅗ of siliceous sand and ⅖ of impalpable powder, which, analyzed, was found to be composed of

| | Parts. |
|---|---|
| Carbonate of lime . . . . | 28 |
| Siliceous earth . . . . . | 32 |
| Alumina . . . . . . | 29 |
| Animal and vegetable matter . | 11 |
| | 100 |

This is a rich sandy loam, probably long and highly manured, fit for any kind of produce, and, if deep, admirably fitted for fruit trees.

Another good turnip soil, by the same, consisted of 8 parts of coarse siliceous sand, and 1 of fine earth, which being analyzed, consisted of

| | Parts. |
|---|---|
| Carbonate of lime . . . . | 63 |
| Silica . . . . . . . . | 15 |
| Alumina . . . . . . . | 11 |
| Oxide of iron . . . . . . | 3 |
| Vegetable and saline matter . | 5 |
| Water . . . . . . . | 3 |
| | 100 |

This is a very light sandy soil, and owes its fertility to the fine division of the carbonate of lime and the vegetable and saline matter. It may probably have been limed or marled at some time or other.

The best loam in France, according to Mr. Tillet, consists of

| | Parts. |
|---|---|
| Fine siliceous sand . . . | 21 |
| Coarse ditto . . . . . | 25 |
| Carbonate of lime . . . | 37·5 |
| Alumina . . . . . | 16·5 |
| | 100 |

A loam at Chamart, highly prized by gardeners about Paris, as the basis of their artificial soils, consists of

| | Parts. |
|---|---|
| Argillaceous sand . . . . | 57 |
| Finely divided clay . . . . | 33 |
| Siliceous sand . . . . | 7·4 |
| Carbonate of lime, coarse . . | 1 |
| Ditto, fine . . . . . | ·6 |
| Woody fibre . . . . . | ·5 |
| Humus and soluble matter . | ·5 |
| | 100 |

The argillaceous sand is composed of fragments of silt stone, which retain moisture, and do not bind hard; the small proportion of humus is of no consequence where manure is to be had in any quantity.

A very rich heath or bog-earth found at Meudon, and in great request for flowers and in composts, consists of

| | Parts. |
|---|---|
| Gritty siliceous sand . . | 62 |
| Vegetable fibres partly decomposed | 20 |
| Humus . . . . . . . | 16 |
| Carbonate of lime . . . . | ·8 |
| Soluble matter . . . . . | 1·2 |
| | 100 |

This soil, like the bog earth, would be very unfit for the growth of corn; but, from the quantity of humus and vegetable matter, is highly useful in composts and artificial soils: mixed with lime, it would make an excellent top-dressing for moist clay soils.

Mr. Thaer has given a classification of soils of known qualities, which, we think, worthy of notice. It is as follows:—

| No. | | Clay, p. cent. | Sand, p. cent. | Carbonate of lime, p. cent. | Humus, p. cent. | Value. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | First class of strong wheat soils | 74 | 10 | 4½ | 11½ | 100 |
| 2 | | 81 | 6 | 4 | 8½ | 98 |
| 3 | | 79 | 10 | 4 | 6½ | 96 |
| 4 | | 40 | 22 | 36 | 4 | 90 |
| 5 | Rich light sand in natural grass | 14 | 49 | 10 | 27 | ? |
| 6 | Rich barley land | 20 | 67 | 3 | 10 | 78 |
| 7 | Good wheat land | 58 | 36 | 2 | 4 | 77 |
| 8 | Wheat land | 56 | 30 | 12 | 2 | 75 |
| 9 | Ditto | 60 | 38 | Very insignificant quantities. | 2 | 70 |
| 10 | Ditto | 48 | 50 | | 2 | 65 |
| 11 | Ditto | 68 | 30 | | 2 | 60 |
| 12 | Good barley land | 38 | 60 | | 2 | 60 |
| 13 | Ditto second quality | 33 | 65 | | 2 | 50 |
| 14 | Ditto | 28 | 70 | | 2 | 40 |
| 15 | Oat land | 23½ | 75 | | 1½ | 30 |
| 16 | Ditto | 18½ | 80 | | 1½ | 20 |

Below this are very poor rye-lands.

In all these soils the depth is supposed the same, and the quality uniform to the depth of at least six inches; the subsoil sound, and neither too wet nor too dry.

Nos. 1, 2, and 3, are alluvial soils; and from the division and the intimate union of the humus, are not so heavy and stiff as the quantity of clay would indicate.

No. 4 is a rich clay loam, such as is found in many parts of England, neither too heavy nor too loose,—a soil easily kept in heart by judicious cultivation.

No. 5 is very light and rich, and best adapted for gardens and orchards, but not for corn; hence its comparative value can scarcely be given.

Nos. 6, 7, 8, are good soils; the quantity of carbonate of lime in No. 8 compensates for the smaller portion of humus. This land requires manure, as well as the others below. In those from No. 9, downwards, lime or marl would be the greatest improvement. Nos. 15 and 16 are poor light soils, requiring clay and much manure. But even these lands will repay the cost of judicious cultivation, and rise in value.

The last column, of comparative value, is the result of several years' careful valuation of the returns, after labour and seed had been deducted.

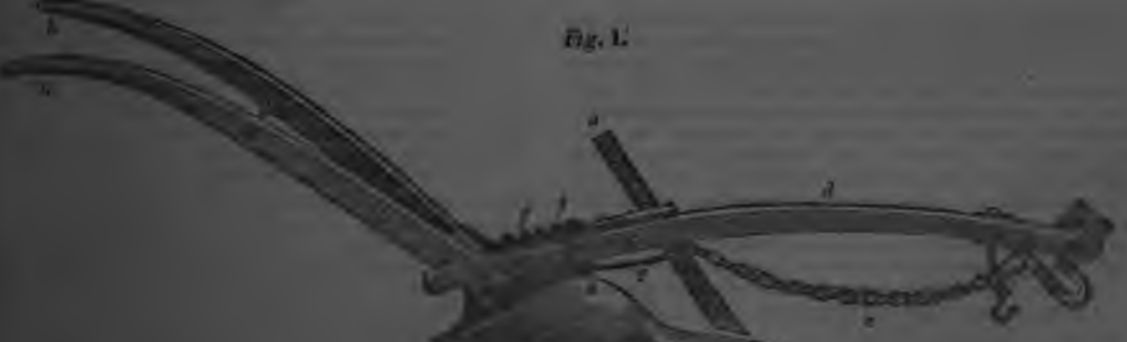
Few soils in England contain more than 4 or 5 per cent. of humus, even when in very good heart; and 2 per cent., with a good loamy texture, will render a soil fit for corn with judicious cultivation. The texture is of most importance, as may be seen by comparing Nos. 7 and 8 with No. 2. If this is of good quality, dung will soon give the proper supply of humus.

The depth of the soil and the nature of the subsoil greatly affect its value. However rich it may be, if there is only a thin layer of good soil over a sharp gravel or a wet clay, it can never be very productive: in the first case, it will be parched in dry weather; and in the latter, converted into mud by every continued rain. If the subsoil be loam or chalk, six inches of good soil will be sufficient. With a foot of good soil, the subsoil is of little consequence, provided it be dry, and the water can find a ready outlet. The best alluvial soils are generally deep, the chalky shallow.

The exposure, with respect to the sun, and the declivity of the ground, are very important circumstances, and equivalent to an actual difference in the climate. A gentle declivity towards the south, and a shelter against cold winds, may make as great a difference as several degrees of latitude; and in comparing the value of similar lands in different climates, the average heat and moisture in each must be accurately known. A soil very fertile in the south of Europe may be very unproductive in England; and a light soil of some value in the west of Scotland might be absolutely barren in Italy or Spain.

*Of the Cultivation of the Soil.*—The better the soil, the less cultivation it requires to produce tolerable crops; hence, where the land is very rich, we find in general a slovenly culture; where the ground is less productive, more labour and skill are applied to compensate for the want of natural fertility. The simplest cultivation is that of the spade, the hoe, and the rake,—and on a small scale it is the best; but spade husbandry cannot be carried to a great extent without employing more hands than can be spared from other occupations. The plough, drawn by oxen or horses, is the chief instrument of tillage, and has been so in all ages and nations of which we have any records. Its general form is familiar to every one, and requires no minute description. The various kinds of ploughs in use at different times, and the improvements which have been made, and are attempted daily, will be noticed in a separate article [see PLOUGH]. Suffice it to say, at present, that a plough should as much as possible imitate the work done with a spade. It should cut a slice from the land by its coulter (*a*) vertically, and by the share (*b*), horizontally lift it up, and turn it quite over by means of the mould-board (*c*); and the art of the ploughman consists in doing this perfectly, and with such a depth and width as suit the soil and the intended purpose. In rich mellow soils a ploughed field should differ little from a garden dug with the spade. In tenacious soils, the slice will be continued without breaking, especially if bound by the fibres and roots of plants; the whole surface will be turned over, and the roots exposed to the air: it is of great consequence that each slice be of the same width and thickness, and the sides of it perfectly straight and parallel. The plane of the coulter must be perfectly vertical, and that of the share horizontal, in order that the bottom of the furrow may be level, without hollows or *baulks*, which are irregularities produced by the rising or sinking of the plough, or inclining it to either side. The antients were very particular in this respect, and recommended sounding the earth with a sharp stake, to ascertain whether the ploughman had

Fig. 1.

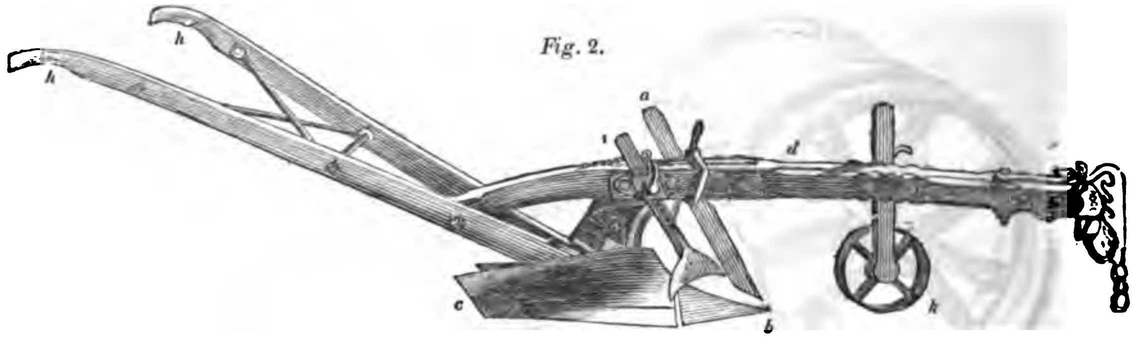


[[illegible] Swing Plough.]

a. The coulter.
b. The point of the share.
c. The mould-board.
d. The beam.

e. The chain by which it is drawn; g. an iron rod [illegible] to which the chain is fixed, which can be fastened to any of the notches ff, altering the line of draught.
h h. The handles, or stilts.
i. [illegible]

Fig. 2.

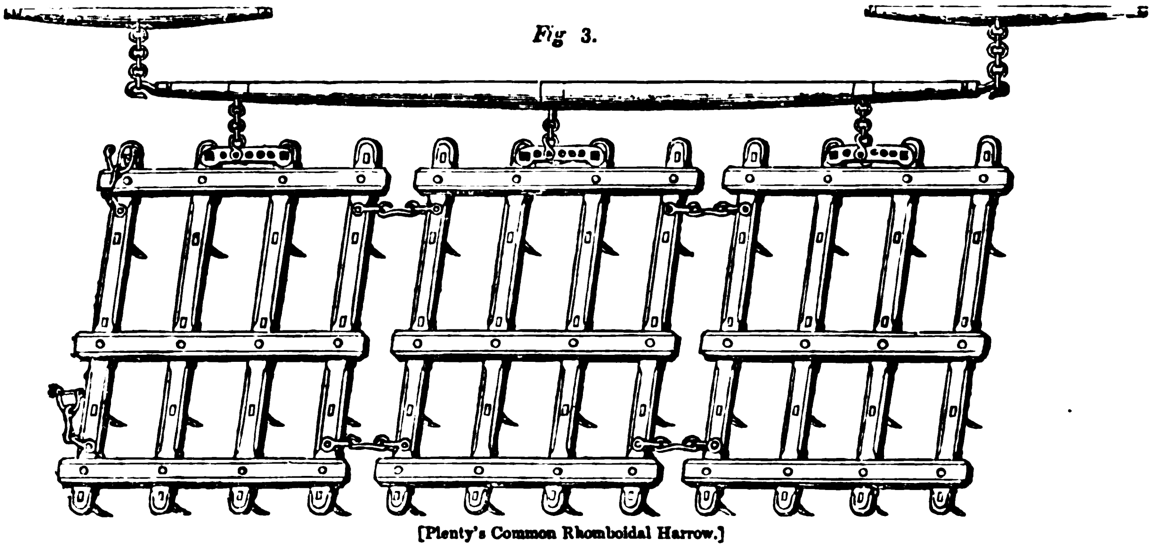


[Plenty's Improved Flemish Plough, with one wheel and skim coulter.]

This plough differs from the common swing plough, in having a small wheel (*k*) by which the depth of the furrow is more easily regulated,—and a skim coulter (*i*), which pares off the grass and weeds and turns them into the bottom of the furrow; it is also broader at the point. It is suited to light friable soils.

done his duty. There are various modes of ploughing land, either quite flat, or in *lands* or stitches, as they are called in England, and, in Scotland, *riggs*, that is, in portions of greater or less width, with a double furrow between them—somewhat like beds in a garden. Sometimes two ridges are set up against each other, which is called ridging or *bouting;* the land then is entirely laid in high ridges and deep furrows, by which it is more exposed to the influence of the atmosphere and kept drier; this is generally done before winter, especially in stiff wet soils. Sometimes two or more ridges are made on each side, forming narrow stitches. When the ground is to be ploughed without being laid in lands or stitches, and all the ridges inclined one way, the mould-board of the plough is shifted at each turn from one side to the other. The plough which admits of this is called a *turn wrest plough*, and is in general use in Kent, and in many parts of the continent, where the subsoil is dry and the land not too moist. In most other situations the ground is laid in *lands*, and the mould-board of the plough is fixed on the right side. When grass land or stubble is ploughed, care must be taken to bury the grass and weeds completely, and the slice cut off by the plough must be turned over entirely, which is best done by making the width of the furrow greater than the depth. When the grass and weeds are rotten, and the ground is ploughed to pulverize it, a narrow deep furrow is best; the earth ploughed up is laid against the side of the preceding ridge, which forms a small furrow between the tops of the ridges, well adapted for the seed to lodge in and to be readily covered with the harrows.

Fig 3.



[Plenty's Common Rhomboidal Harrow.]

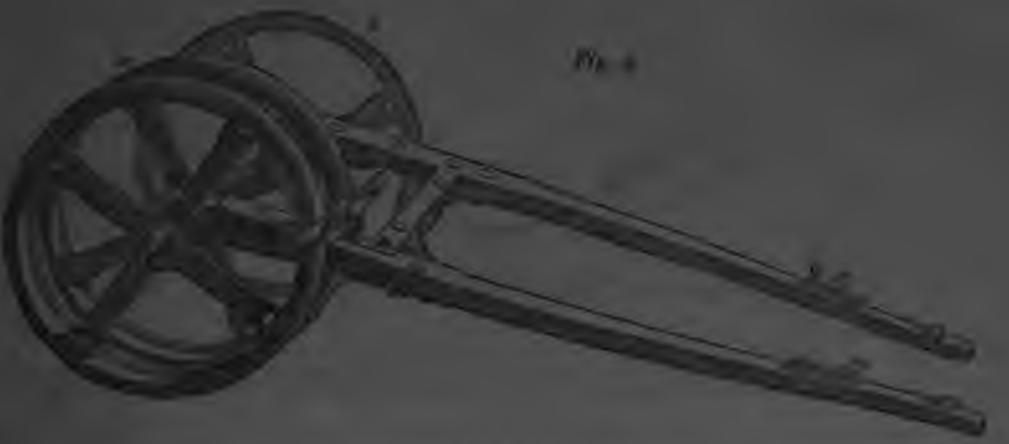
Nothing has divided both practical and theoretical agriculturists more than the question whether the land should be ploughed deep or shallow; but a very slight attention to the purposes for which land is ploughed, and to the nature of the soil, will readily reconcile these apparently contradictory opinions. A deep, rich, and stiff soil can never be moved too much nor too deep: deep ploughing brings up rich earth, admits the air and water readily, and gives room for the roots to shoot, whilst the rich compact soil affords moisture and nourishment. Wherever trees are to be planted, the ground should be stirred as deep as possible, even in a poor soil: for grass and corn, this is not always prudent; their roots seldom go above three or four inches deep, and if they find sufficient moisture and humus, they require little more depth.

Whenever the soil below a certain depth is of an inferior quality, there can be no use in bringing it up; and where the soil is light and porous, the bottom had much better not be broken. Norfolk farmers know this well, and are very careful not to break the *pan*, as they call it, in their light lands: this *pan* is formed by the pressure of the sole of the plough and the tread of the horses, and opposes a useful bank to the too rapid filtration of the water; it lies from five to eight inches below the surface. If it is broken, the manure is washed down into the light subsoil, and the crop suffers, especially when sheep have been folded, their dung being very soluble. In such soils an artificial pan may be formed by the *land-presser* or *press-drill*. This instrument consists of two very heavy cast-iron wheels, *a a*, with angular edges, set on an axle, at a distance from each other equal to the width of the furrows, and a lighter wheel, *b*, to keep the instrument vertical.

It is drawn by a horse immediately after the plough, pressing two furrows at once, and going twice over each furrow. It leaves the land in regular drills, and the seed sown by hand falls into the bottom of the drills, and is covered by the harrows. When the plants come up they appear in regular parallel rows.

The great object in ploughing land is to divide it, expose every part of it to the influence of the elements, and destroy every plant or weed but those which are sown in it. To do this perfectly requires several ploughings, with certain intervals, and during that time no crop can be upon the land. This is the real use of fallows, and not, as was once supposed, to allow the land to rest; on the contrary, it ought then to have the least repose.

Fig. 4.



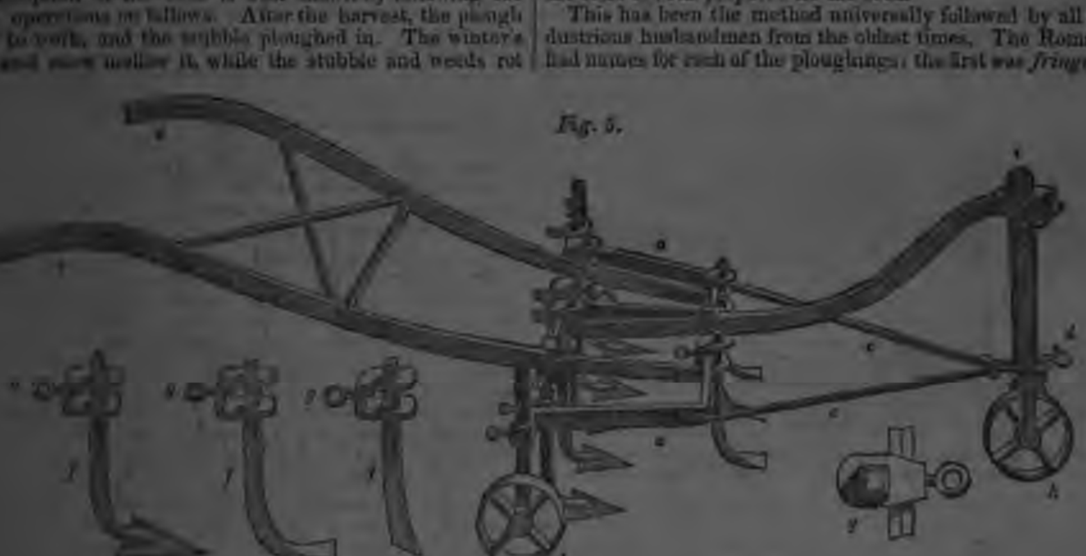
[Plenty's Press Drill, or Land Presser.]

Where the soil is good, with a porous subsoil, the greatest care should be taken not to go too deep; but where the subsoil is compact and impervious to water, but not wet for want of outlet or draining, it is useful to stir the soil to a greater depth, but without bringing it to the surface, which may be done by a plough without a mould-board following a common plough in the same furrow. This is an excellent mode of draining, and at the same time keeping a reservoir of moisture, which in dry weather ascends in vapours through the soil and refreshes the roots.

The mode in which the soil is prepared most perfectly for the reception of the seed is best shown by following the usual operations on fallows. After the harvest, the plough is set to work, and the stubble ploughed in. The winter's frost and snow mellow it, while the stubble and weeds rot below. In spring, as soon as the weather permits, it is ploughed again, the first ridges being turned over as they were before: this completes the decomposition of the roots and weeds. It is then stirred with harrows, or other instruments, which tear up the roots which remained, and some of these, not being easily destroyed, are carefully gathered and burnt, or put in a heap to ferment and rot, a portion of quick lime being added. Another ploughing and stirring follows, at some interval, till the whole ground is mellow, pulverized, and free from weeds; manure is put on, if required, and immediately spread and ploughed in; the land is then prepared for the seed.

This has been the method universally followed by all industrious husbandmen from the oldest times. The Romans had names for each of the ploughings: the first was *fringere*, the next *iterare*, the third *refringere*, and the fourth *reoccare*. Seven ploughings were often given, and in modern agriculture the direction of the third ploughing is sometimes crossed across the old furrows, at a right, or acute angle, as Virgil recommends (*Georgics*, i. 98), by which the earth is still better divided and mixed.

Fig. 5.



[Plenty's Scarifyer.]

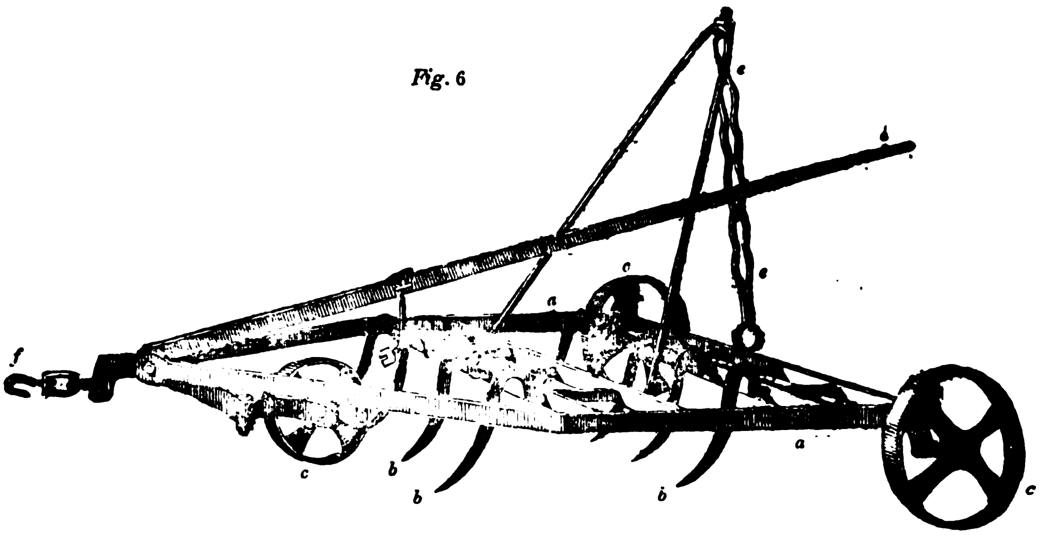
Various instruments have been invented to stir the earth and turn it without so often using the plough, and also to loosen and separate roots and weeds; of these the principal are, the cultivator or scarifier, which enters but a few inches into the ground, and moves a great surface by means of tines or iron teeth of various constructions. The whole instrument is made of iron: *a a* is the frame; *b*, the beam; *c c*, rods by which it is drawn, the horses being attached by a hook at the point *d*; *e e*, the handles; *f f f*, different shaped shares and tines to be used according to the state of the soil; *g g g*, contrivances by which the teeth are fixed in the frame at any required distance from each other, and lengthened or shortened; *h h h*, three wheels to regulate the depth of the ground moved. By raising the beam and fixing it higher or lower on the piece (*i*), by means of an iron pin passed through the different holes, the whole instrument is raised or depressed in the ground.

This instrument divides the soil, but does not turn it over; it is well calculated to destroy roots and weeds, and let in the air; but, evidently, is only adapted to tolerably loose and mellow soils, where there are no large stones.

An ingenious harrow or cultivator has been invented by Finlayson, which rakes the weeds out of the ground, and throws them on the surface without clogging the instrument; it is excellent in light soils.

When the soil turned up by the plough is in large hard lumps, a roller, sometimes with spikes in it, is drawn over the land to break the clods, or mallets are used to break them by hand; but this is seldom necessary except where very stiff soils have been ploughed when too wet, and the ridges have dried, and been ploughed again in dry weather. Deep wet clay soils should be carefully watched, to know when is the proper time to plough them; nothing pulverizes them like frost, and if they are kept from wet by

Fig. 6



[Finlayson's Patent Harrow.]

*a, a,* The iron frame. *b, b,* The teeth, shaped so as to throw the weeds over.
*c, c, c,* Three small wheels, of which the foremost is brought forward by depressing the lever *d*, and raising the teeth out of the ground.
*e,* Is a contrivance to keep the lever, *d,* in any required position, so as to regulate the depth to which the teeth, *b, b,* enter the ground.
*f,* Is the hook by which the instrument is drawn.

careful draining and numerous water furrows in autumn, they will be loose and friable in spring; they had better not be touched than worked when too wet. On light soils the plain roller is used to advantage to produce firmness, without which the plough cannot so well turn the ground over completely, but merely pushes it to the right and left.

The great expense of teams for the plough has led to expedients and inventions to lessen the labour, but, in general, a more imperfect cultivation has resulted from it. Columella mentions one Celsus, whom he blames, because, to 'save the expense of a stronger team, he only scratched the ground with small shares and toothed instruments (*exiguis vomeribus et dentalibus*);' and a modern agriculturist of some note has revived the practice of Celsus. General Beatson, who had been in India, and had seen the simple instruments used there by the natives, has substituted for the plough and cultivators in common use, various light instruments, of which he has published an account. He recommends stirring the soil only a few inches deep, except occasionally; and, by means of burnt clay, which he uses in great abundance, he has produced a succession of good crops: but he has too high an opinion of the fertilizing qualities of burnt clay, which makes him undervalue animal and vegetable manure; and although he may improve the texture of his heavy soil by the burnt clay, which is insoluble and absorbent, he will soon find out, like the followers of Tull, that manures which contain soluble extract, or from which it can be formed, can alone maintain fertility.

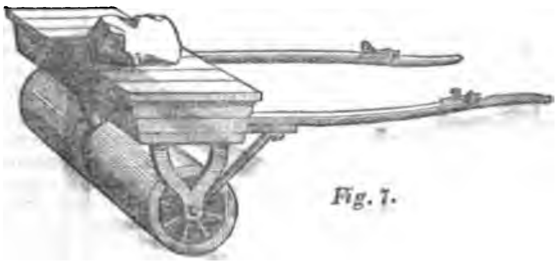


Fig. 7.

[Roller.]

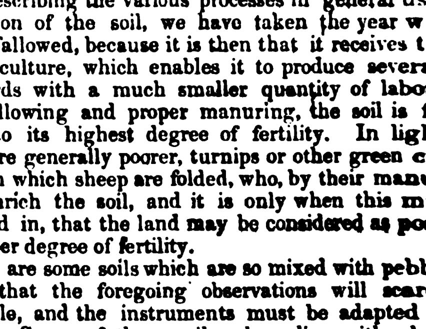
The influence of the atmosphere on the soil, and the increased fertility produced by pulverizing and stirring heavy lands, has led to the notion adopted by Jethro Tull, that labour might entirely supersede the necessity of manure: hence the origin of the horse-hoeing husbandry, which at one time was so highly thought of as to be called, by way of distinction, the *new* husbandry. Fallows and manuring were both discarded as unnecessary; the seed was sown in rows with wide intervals, which were continually kept worked and stirred. At first the result was highly satisfactory; all the humus, by exposure to the air, was converted into soluble extract, and taken up by the plants, which throve well as long as the supply lasted: but in the end it was exhausted; and the warmest admirers and supporters of Tull's system, Du Hamel and De Chateauvieux, besides many others, found to their cost, in practice, that pulverization alone will not restore fertility. The system of drilling and horse-hoeing, when united with judicious manuring, has, however, been found a great improvement in agriculture.

In describing the various processes in general use in the cultivation of the soil, we have taken the year when the land is fallowed, because it is then that it receives the most perfect culture, which enables it to produce several crops afterwards with a much smaller quantity of labour. By such fallowing and proper manuring, the soil is fully restored to its highest degree of fertility. In light soils, which are generally poorer, turnips or other green crops are sown, on which sheep are folded, who, by their manure, still more enrich the soil, and it is only when this manure is ploughed in, that the land may be considered as possessing the proper degree of fertility.

There are some soils which are so mixed with pebbles and stones, that the foregoing observations will scarcely be applicable, and the instruments must be adapted to their texture. Some of these soils, abounding with chalk, are tolerably fertile, and the stones, when they are not so large as to impede the operations, are rather beneficial than otherwise. Theophrastus mentions a field which had been deprived of its fertility by the removal of the stones, and others have learned the same from experience. Pebbles prevent too great evaporation, shelter the young plants in exposed situations, and reflect the light and heat of the sun. The only inconvenience found from them in good soils is that they occupy the room of better earth, and wear out the instruments used, which, in consequence, are made stronger and blunter. When there is a crop to be mown with the scythe, the stones must be removed from the surface, but not otherwise, at least in light soils.

When the land has been duly prepared, the seed is sown. This is done sometimes before the last ploughing, but then

Fig. 8.



[Dibbling.]

the manure should have been ploughed in before; for, except in planting potatoes, which are not a seed, but a bulb, the manure should always be deeper, and not in contact with the seed. When the seed is ploughed in, the furrow should not be above two or three inches deep, and eight or nine wide; and it is only in particular soils that this mode is to be recommended. The most common method is to sow the seed on the land after the last ploughing, and draw the harrows over to cover it: when the land has been well ploughed, and especially if the press-drill has followed the plough, the seed will mostly fall in the small furrows made by two adjoining ridges, and rise in regular rows. But by far the most perfect way is, to sow it at a regular depth, by means of a machine, and in rows at regular distances [see Drill], or to *dibble* it, which is an operation performed only in a few parts of England, especially in Suffolk, Essex, and Norfolk. A man makes small holes at the distance of four or six inches, and in rows nine to twelve inches asunder, with two rods about thirty inches long, one in each hand, having an oval ring for a handle at one end, and, at the other, an inverted cone three inches in the axis, and one and a half inch diameter at the base, which he pushes and turns with his hands in the ground to prevent the earth adhering, and makes the holes rapidly going backwards along the furrows; two or more children follow and drop three or four grains in each hole; a bush-harrow is drawn over the ground, and fills the holes with loose earth; when the corn comes up, it looks like a regular plantation.

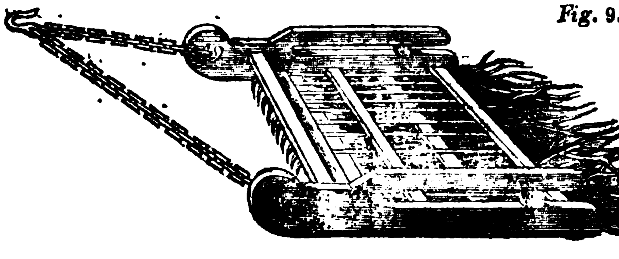


*Fig.* 9.

[Bush-Harrow.]

The proper season for sowing each kind of grain, the choice of seed, and other particulars, will be given under the name of the different seeds usually sown. As a general rule, it may be observed, that the smaller the seed, the less it must be covered, and clover or grass seed are not usually harrowed in, but only pressed in with the roller.

*Of the succession of crops or rotations.*—It has been found by experience, that besides the general exhaustion of humus produced by vegetation, especially by those plants which bear oily or farinaceous seeds, each kind of crop has a specific effect on the soil, so that no care, or manure, can make the same ground produce equal crops, of the same kind of grain, for any length of time without the intervention of other crops. Whether this be owing to any peculiar nourishment necessary to each particular kind of plants, or because plants not indigenous degenerate in a foreign soil, the fact is certain with respect to most crops usually raised, and particularly red clover. This points out the advantage of varying the crops, according as they are found to succeed best after each other. In general, all kinds of grain succeed best after a crop which has been cut before the seed has ripened, or the stem is dried up. Those plants which have a naked stem with few leaves thrive best after leguminous plants, which have more succulent stems and more leaves, and which bear their seeds in pods, as peas, beans, tares or vetches; or after esculent roots, which strike deep into the ground, as carrots, parsnips, beet-roots, and turnips. From this circumstance, confirmed by universal experience, the different systems of rotation have had their origin, taking the nature of the soil into consideration.

The simplest rotation, and one which can only be adapted to the richest strong alluvial soils, is that of wheat and beans, alternately, and without any intermission. It is in use in some parts of Kent and Essex, and in a few places in Germany. The land is well prepared and manured for the beans, which are set or drilled in rows, so as to admit of horse-hoeing between, as in Tull's method, till the beans get to a considerable height; besides this, careful hand-hoeing and weeding are practised, by which the land is cleaned and stirred as in a regular fallow. The beans being cut, the ground is ploughed once, and the wheat sown. It is the practice in some places to scarify the land immediately after harvest, to cut up the stubble. It is done in Kent with a plough without a mould-board, and with a very broad share, hence called *broad-sharing*, but most usually by the scarifier mentioned before: the stubble and weeds, if any, are raked up and burned: this is an excellent practice. Another equally simple rotation, on very poor light land, is that of turnips and barley alternately, which is mentioned by Arthur Young as being in use in the county of Durham, with the simple variation of clover occasionally. The turnips are always fed off by sheep folded on them. Where winter food for the sheep is scarce, this rotation may answer, but otherwise cannot be very profitable.

The oldest rotation known, and which was almost universal in Europe, from the time of the Romans, wherever any regular system of agriculture prevailed, is the triennial rotation of fallow, winter corn, and summer, or lent corn; that is, wheat or rye sown in autumn, and barley or oats sown in spring. This was called the three-field system; and on every farm, the arable land was divided into three parts, one of which was in fallow, one in winter corn, and one in summer corn. When properties were much intermixed and subdivided, the whole of a considerable tract was divided into three fields, and it was almost impossible for any individual to deviate from the established course; especially as a right frequently existed of pasturing all the sheep of the parish or district on the fallow field in summer, and on all the others after harvest. In England, this impediment was removed by the legislature passing acts of inclosure; but it is still felt in many parts of the Continent. This rotation had its advantages, or it could never have been so long in use. Where a sufficient quantity of manure could be collected by means of cattle fed on pastures and commons in summer, and in the strawyard in winter, to give a regular dressing to the fallows every third year, good crops were produced, and the fertility kept up. The labour was very equally divided throughout the year; and such was the regularity of every operation, that a large quantity of land might be cultivated by a proprietor at a considerable distance, with only occasional inspection, without an overseer or bailiff, provided he had honest servants. But, when pastures came to be broken up, and converted into arable land, and cattle consequently diminished, the land could not be manured on every fallow; the crops suffered; less straw being grown, the quantity of manure was diminished, and the land became gradually less and less productive, till, from necessity, a portion was left uncultivated, and returned to natural and inferior pasture; this gave the idea of laying the land down regularly to grass by sowing seeds, and gradually introduced the alternate and convertible system of which we will take notice hereafter.

The apparent loss of a third part of the land by the fallows introduced various crops, which were supposed not to exhaust the soil, but rather to enrich it: of this kind, one of the first was clover, introduced by the Flemish; and afterwards turnips, which have been found of such importance in light soils and moist climates. By substituting turnips for an entire fallow, or, more properly, sowing them early on the regular fallow, and interposing the clover between the summer and winter corn, the highly-improved Norfolk rotation has been obtained, viz. 1. Turnips, well manured. 2. Barley. 3. Clover. 4. Wheat, by which a sufficiency of food for sheep and cattle is obtained, without natural pastures, and the land, manured every fourth year at least, is kept in a regular state of progressive improvement. The advantages of this rotation have made it a condition in many leases of light land, under heavy penalties in case of deviation. The first and principal inconvenience found in it was the failure of the clover in most soils, if sown every fourth year; this obliged the farmer to have recourse to other less profitable crops, such as ray-grass, peas, or tares, which, in light lands, are not equal to broad clover as a preparation for wheat. Where the soil is firm and rich, and at the same time mellow, a rotation may be introduced, compounded of the first and last mentioned; that is, beans, wheat, turnips, barley, clover, wheat, making a rotation of six years. This can only be introduced with advantage where there are considerable pastures, and much cattle is kept to supply manure for the land *twice* in the rotation, viz., for the turnips and for the beans, and where the drill husbandry admits of hoeing and weeding thoroughly; but with these advantages, no course can be more profitable, as is found in those parts of Kent and Essex where marsh pastures are attached to the farms. If the soil is too heavy and wet for turnips, and they cannot well be drawn off nor fed on the land, without injuring it, a clean fallow is substituted for the turnips, the other crops remaining the same; or cabbages are planted for the cattle, but seldom to a great extent. A long fallow from after harvest until the second spring, including two winters, prepares the land admirably for barley, so that it can be sown without any manure, which is reserved as a top-dressing for the young clover after the barley. This is a very excellent method. The clover or ray-grass will be more abundant, and the wheat after it will not be in danger of running to straw, or lodging, that is, falling down for want of a sufficient hold of the ground by the roots.

These rotations are sufficient to give some idea of the principles on which they have been adopted. In Scotland they adhere less strictly to particular rotations, nor are the tenants in general so much tied down as in England; seasons and circumstances cause deviations, which are sometimes judicious and often unavoidable. It is best, however, to follow some regular course, and in the end it will be found most profitable. A very common rotation in Scotland is fallow, wheat, clover, or grass, fed one, two, or three years, then oats, peas, or beans, and wheat again, if the land is clean and in good heart: for there is no rule better established, than that of never allowing the soil to be exhausted beyond a certain point, where manure and tillage can readily recruit it. The greedy cultivator is sure to pay dearly in the end for every crop forced from the land unreasonably.

Without preventing the tenant from using his discretion as to the mode in which his farm is best cultivated, a proprietor may be sufficiently protected against wanton deterioration of the land, by insisting on a green crop or fallow intervening between every two crops of grain, and consuming all the fodder and roots on the farm. For this subject we must refer to the article **Farm**. A proprietor with skill and experience, cultivating his own land, need only consider the state and quality of his fields, and what will most likely grow well in them; what is most in request, both for his own use and in the market; what will keep his men and cattle in most regular work, without confusion or hurry. If he allows his land to be impoverished for want of manure, or to run wild with weeds, for want of hoeing or fallowing, he has not the experience and judgment which are necessary for his pursuits.

The Flemish husbandry proceeds much on this principle. The greatest attention is paid to manuring and weeding. Much more manual labour is bestowed than with us, and the crops seem more certain, varied, and abundant. That it is not unprofitable we may conclude from the wealth of the peasants, the comfort of the labourers, and the sleek appearance of the cattle. From the very interesting account of Flemish agriculture in the work of Mr. Van Aelbroek of Ghent, written in Flemish, translated into French, and published at Paris in 1830, we learn with what great care the soil is cultivated in Flanders. After ploughing into lands as we do, every intervening furrow is deepened and cleared with the spade, the earth being thrown over the bed sown. Liquid manure (which is sadly thrown away in this country), chiefly the urine of animals and drainings of dunghills, is carefully collected, and is carried on and distributed over the poor light soils, by means of water-carts, before sowing, and again when the crop is come up. By this means such lands are made to yield crops of rape seed, clover, lucern, flax and corn, equal in luxuriance to those on the richest soils. Fallows are rendered unnecessary by the careful destruction of weeds. In short, it is a garden culture on an extended scale. All the land is in tillage, except where rivers occasionally overflow, and render the meadows rich and profitable. The cattle are mostly kept in stables, and fed with green food cut and brought to them: by which means one acre of clover, lucern, or other artificial grass, will maintain five times as many beasts, or more, as an acre of the best pasture: but the great object is to increase manure, especially in a liquid state, which is carefully preserved in reservoirs, without loss or waste, till wanted for the land. This system is also followed in Switzerland, which, considering its soil and climate, is one of the best cultivated countries in Europe.

We observed before, that the want of a sufficient supply of manure on the old three-field system led to the laying down arable land to pasture for a time and then breaking it up again. This was first practised in a regular rotation in Holstein and Mecklenburg, and raised these countries rapidly amongst agricultural nations.

In Holstein, on moderately good soil, they adopt the following course:—1. Oats, on newly broken up grass land. 2. A fallow to destroy grasses and weeds, and accelerate the decomposition of their roots. 3. Wheat with or without manure, according to the state of the land. 4. Beans, barley, or oats. 5. Wheat, manured, unless it has been done for the beans the year before. 6. Grass seeds pastured for three years or more, when the rotation begins again.

A Mecklenburg rotation, not unlike the Scotch, consists of,—1. Beans well manured, or potatoes. 2. Wheat or oats. 3. Barley or oats, unless sown the year before. 5. Peas or tares, *manured*. 6. Wheat. 7. White clover and grass seeds, which were sown among the wheat the year before, and are kept in pasture the 8th and 9th. There is no fallow, and in a moist climate it will be difficult to keep the land clean. It might, however, easily be introduced, as in the Holstein rotation.

Another rotation is,—1. Oats. 2. Beans well manured. 3. Wheat. 4. Tares manured. 5. Barley. 6. Clover and grass seeds mown for hay and green fodder; 7 and 8 ditto, fed. All these are excellent for a moderately good soil well managed. If the soil is very rich, the following is the most profitable of any:—1. Rape seed well manured. 2. Wheat. 3. Beans or potatoes manured and hoed. 4. Barley. 5. Clover. 6. Wheat. 7. Oats with white clover and grass seeds pastured two or three years. The principal object in this convertible system is to lay the land down in good heart, and as clear of weeds as possible: the grass will then be abundant, and continue good for several years. Liquid manure, carried upon it in spring, will so enrich it as to admit of making the crop into hay, or cutting it green for the cattle in the stables. In light soils, the tread of sheep and cattle is of great use; in heavy, wet soils, they would do harm. No wet land will bear this rotation.

We have now given a brief outline of the manner in which arable land may be cultivated and improved. If we should be asked, whether so much attention and labour upon land of a proper quality will be repaid by the value of the produce, after deducting the portion due to the landlord or to the state? we shall answer, without any hesitation, in the affirmative, provided the cultivator is possessed of knowledge, judgment, and experience, and devotes all his time to the superintendence of his farm. The calculations on which this opinion is founded cannot be introduced here; some idea of them will be given in the article **Farm**. Agriculture is so healthy, so agreeable, and so moral an occupation, that it can never be extremely profitable: the competition for land will always prevent this. The butcher and cattle-dealer will always, if successful, make far greater profits than the farmer; and a decent livelihood, with a moderate interest on the capital laid out, is the most that a farmer can expect, even with the greatest assiduity. If he neglects his business, and leaves it to others less interested in the result, he must be a loser. Gentlemen who cultivate for pleasure, and employ bailiffs, are fortunate if they get a moderate rent after paying expenses. For careless farmers, the simplest system alone can prevent great loss, and grass land may be profitable in the hands of a proprietor, who would probably be ruined if his land were all arable and in his own hands.

Our limits will not permit us to enter into the important subject of improvements,—nor into the question of great or small farms, as most beneficial to the community:—these and various other branches of the subject will be found under proper heads; such as **Barren Land**, **Farm**.

Draining, Irrigation, Manure, Labour, Grass-land, Cattle, &c.; and for the peculiar cultivation of the various products of agriculture, see Wheat, Beans, Barley, Clover, Oats, Peas, &c. &c.

We shall only add the names of a few authors whose works may be studied and consulted with advantage, by all those who desire to have a competent knowledge of agriculture, either as a branch of general knowledge, or for the purpose of its practical application.

Of the Greek writers on husbandry we have hardly anything left, except in the collection of Cassianus Bassus, entitled *Geoponika* (earth-labouring). This collection, in twenty books, was made at the command of the Emperor Constantinus Porphyrogennetus, and was chiefly compiled from Greek writers, whose names are given. We are not aware that there is any foreign translation of the *Geoponika*, except the old German version of *Herren*, first printed at Strasburg in 1545, 4to. The Latin writers, Cato, Varro, Virgil in his *Georgics*, Columella, and Palladius, are well known: their works, especially the last two, will be found to contain many valuable remarks; and abridged translations of them, or extracts, would be very useful even to modern agriculturists. Of the above, the following have been translated by the Rev. T. Owen, rector of Upton Scudamen, Wilts:—1. *The Three Books of M. Terentius Varro, concerning Agriculture.* London, 1800. 8vo. 5*s*. 6*d*. 2. *The Fourteen Books of Palladius on Agriculture.* London, 1807. 8vo. 8*s*. The same author has also published *Agricultural Pursuits, translated from the Greek.* London, 1805, 2 vols. 8vo. 15*s*. Of the earlier English writers, we shall only mention Fitzherbert, Blythe, Hartlib, and Weston. Afterwards came Evelyn, Tull, Hale, and the great oracle of modern husbandry, Arthur Young; with Sir John Sinclair, to whom, as President of the Board of Agriculture, much useful information was communicated, which he industriously compiled. (Sinclair's *Account of Systems of Husbandry*, &c., 2 vols. 8vo.) The Surveys and Reports on the agriculture of the different counties, prepared for the Board of Agriculture, are replete with useful information as to what is the actual practice; and among a multitude of agricultural publications, journals, and proceedings of societies, we may notice Loudon's *Encyclopædia of Agriculture*, as a useful book of reference.

The French are rich in elementary works, among which the *Théâtre d'Agriculture*, par Olivier de Serres, is a standard work. It was written at the express desire of Henry IV. and his minister Sully, and published in 1600; the last edition, in four volumes quarto, Paris, 1804, with numerous additions, and the *Cours Complet d'Agriculture*, by various members of the Institute of France, published in 1820, contain everything that was then known of the science of agriculture. A little work of much merit may be mentioned, called *Le Manuel Pratique du Laboureur*, by Chambouillé Dupetitmont, Paris, 1826, two volumes, duodecimo; and also *Le Calendrier du bon Cultivateur*, par C. I. A. Mathieu de Dombasle (on the plan of Arthur Young's *Farmer's Calendar*), Paris, 1833, duodecimo, is a very useful work. Innumerable works on particular branches, and the annals and memoirs of various agricultural societies, appear daily. Among the German authors we shall only mention Thaer, whose works we have quoted above, and which form a most complete body of theoretical and practical agriculture: his experiments made on a large scale at the national farm of Mögelin near Frankfort on the Oder, and repeated for many years, can be fully depended upon. We have also quoted the work of Mr. Van Aelbroek, *De l'Agriculture Pratique de la Flandre*, Paris, 1830, octavo, as a useful and interesting work.

ARABS' GULF, a bay on the north coast of Africa, lying between Alexandria and some point west of Alexandria, which is not well defined. Ras-el-Kanys, 115 miles west of Alexandria, is the first very salient point as we advance westward.

The bay called *Plinthinêtes* (Herod. ii. 6) corresponded to, or formed a part of, the Arabs' Gulf.

ARACAN, or RAKHAIN, is a country of Asia, lying on the eastern shore of the bay of Bengal, and forming the westernmost part of the Peninsula beyond the Ganges. It extends from 20° 46′ to about 18° N. lat., and lies between 92° and 95° E. long. Its extreme length from N.N.W. to S.S.E. may amount to upwards of 230 miles, and its average breadth to about 50 miles. Its surface is estimated to contain 11,500 English square miles, so that it exceeds the principality of Wales by more than 3000 miles.

It is bounded on the east by a range of mountains, which separates it from the Burmese empire, from which it is also divided on the south by a small mountain-river. On the west it extends to the bay of Bengal, and on the north to Chittagong, a province of Bengal, and to the mountainous and woody tract which extends between Chittagong and Muneepoor. It is separated from Chittagong by the river Naf, or Nauf.

This country, which in 1826 was acquired by the East India Company from the Burmese, contains three districts, Proper Aracan, or Akyab, Sandoway, and Ramree.

Aracan Proper consists of a valley stretching nearly parallel to the shore, between a range of mountains and a ridge of hills. The mountain-range which divides it on the east from Ava is called Yeomadong by the Aracanese, and Anapectomiu by the Burmese: it extends from Cape Negrais (16° 2′ N. lat.) to the Tipperah Hills lying east of Dacca in Bengal, which, together with the hills bounding Silhit on the south, may be considered as the northern extremity of this range. Its mean elevation is about 3000 feet above the level of the sea, though, in some parts, it attains the height of 5000 feet. On the east, or towards the Irrawaddy in Ava, it declines by a succession of ranges; but towards Aracan its descent is steep and abrupt. Several passes conduct over these mountains to Ava, but only two can be passed with ease.

The heights which extend along the Bay of Bengal at no great distance from the shore and separate the valley from the sea, do not, probably, rise to more than 700 feet. They generally assume a conical shape, and do not form a continual range; some are insulated, others connected by narrow ridges, but all are scattered in an irregular manner and separated by many ravines, valleys, and confined level spots, each occupied by a stream, a lake, or a marsh. On the shore they are intersected by many rivers, creeks, and inlets of the sea, so as to form a series of peninsulas, isthmuses, and islands, by which the land communication is completely interrupted. The coast is fronted by numerous islands, moderately high and thinly inhabited.

The valley, which lies between the two ranges, varies in breadth: in some parts the hills advance from the shore so far to the east as to narrow it to 10 miles, and even less, whilst in other places they leave a space of 40 miles between them and the mountains. This valley is so little above the level of the sea, that the tide, which in the straits, rivers, and harbours rises 14 feet at full and change, inundates the flat borders of the rivers to a considerable extent, and its ebb converts them into a noisome swamp. With the exception of this swampy ground, the soil consists of rocks, crumbling on the surface, and covered by a thin layer of loose black soil. Where this layer has not been washed away by the rains, the country is covered with grass and jungle-shrubs. In July, when the periodical rains become very abundant, the whole valley is inundated, and resembles a channel of the sea, in which the few towns and villages appear like islands scattered in a large lake.

The small rivers which intersect this valley are so numerous as to form a complete labyrinth, one winding creek leading to another, so as to form an inland water-communication between the villages and towns for the greatest part of the year. Most of the small streams run to the northward, where the valley is lowest and broadest, and where the hills on the shore terminate, or rather leave a wide opening. Here they fall into a kind of bay full of islands of considerable extent, which seem to be low and partly uninhabited. This bay receives also the principal river of the country, the Keladyne or Huritung, which rises in the mountainous tract between Chittagong and Muneepoor, and may have a course of about 250 miles. The rivers, which, farther to the south, intersect the hills, as the Talak Keon and the Yanaway Keon, are small, but commonly navigable for boats eight or nine months in the year.

Many causes concur to render this ill-ventilated valley extremely unhealthy—the heat, the inundations, and the general moisture. Even in the dry season, in November, December, and January, occasional and sometimes heavy showers occur. In February, March, and April, they become more frequent, and still more in May and June, when the periodical rains set in and last till November. The rain in July amounts to nearly 60 inches, and in August to 43½. From the beginning of June to the end of September, it amounted, in 1824, to 196 inches, and then nearly the whole surface of the valley was under water. Heavy dews and thick fogs prevail during the nights even in the dry season, and great heat in the day-time. The thermometer rises in July to 89°, and in August to 94°, and is never under 77° in these months.

The fertility of this country is very great, and its soil fit for the culture of nearly all tropical productions; but in the actual state of agriculture rice only is cultivated to any great extent. Indigo, cotton, and tobacco, as well as hemp, are also raised, and their culture has lately increased, but not so as to produce any for exportation. Sesamum and mustard-seed are cultivated, on account of the oil which is extracted from them and largely used. The sugar-cane grows very luxuriantly, and might be cultivated to a great extent. Black pepper of a good quality grows wild near Aeng, but it is nowhere cultivated. Fruit is plentiful and of excellent quality. The pine-apples and plantains are, perhaps, the finest flavoured in the world, and are produced in the greatest abundance. Mangoes, jack-fruit (*Artocarpus integrifolia*, Linn.), sweet limes, and cocoa-nuts are also plentiful, but oranges are scarce. Of the vegetables raised, the principal are onions, garlic, and turmeric; but bhangans, red pepper, cucumbers, water-melons, papeyas, and raktalus are also abundant. No forest-trees grow in the valley, nor, as it seems, on the hills along the shore; but extensive forests of teak abound in the mountains at the sources and along the upper course of the Huritung; their great distance from the coast, however, and the want of roads prevent the people from bringing them to the more inhabited part of the country. This timber, therefore, is imported from Rangoon in Ava, or from Bengal. Other forest-trees abound in the same mountains and on the borders of Chittagong.

The zoology of this country is very little known. We learn only that the jungles abound in tigers and wild elephants, and that the latter are much more dangerous to the cultivated fields, than the former to the cultivators themselves. Of domestic animals only poultry and buffaloes are mentioned. The latter are most esteemed from their being docile and useful in cultivating and treading out rice. Silk is raised, but not enough for the consumption of the inhabitants. Bees abound in the country near the mountains. Fish is so plentiful that it not only supplies the principal food of the inhabitants, but also, when dried, an article for exportation.

Still less is known of its mineral riches. Silver, it is said, has been ascertained not to exist in the mountains, but there is iron-ore in abundance, and this is all we know. Salt is made in a great many places, and is an important article of exportation.

Aracan, 20° 43′ N. lat. and 93° 31′ E. long. the antient capital, is built on a plain entirely surrounded by hills, and intersected by several streamlets, which occasionally join each other or fall immediately into the river Huritung. One of these streamlets runs through the town and divides it into two parts connected by strong but clumsy wooden bridges. This stream ebbs and flows with the tide, and at high-water boats are able to navigate it. During the periodical rains the greater part of the town is inundated, and on this account here, as well as in the villages on the plain, the houses are raised upon piles or strong posts of timber, little more than four feet above the ground, that the water may have a free course under them. These houses, or rather huts, are miserable structures, only one story high, and thatched with straw or mats. They are ranged with considerable regularity in streets, the chief of which skirts the stream on each side. This town is about four miles in circumference, and of a quandrangular form. Before its occupation by the British troops (in 1824) it is said to have contained 13,000 houses and 95,000 inhabitants. Its actual population is not known, but it is certain that it has much declined since it has ceased to be the seat of the government of the country, which by the Company has been transferred to other places; and it is probable that at present it does not contain one-fifth of the number of inhabitants formerly assigned to it.

Within the town is a fort, a very antient building; the date of its erection is unknown. It is surrounded by three quadrangular concentric walls, each about 20 feet high and of considerable thickness. There are also four pagodas, built in the centre of the town on a hill about 100 feet high, and inclosed by a quadrangular wall. They contain numerous images of Gaudama, from one inch to twenty feet in height; but what renders them especially remarkable are some ent sculptures found in and about them, among which some sphinxes are observed, which confirm the striking analogy between the hieroglyphics of Ava and Egypt observed by Symes. Except the fort, the pagodas are the only stone-buildings in Aracan.

The heights which surround the town are covered with pagodas, the gilt spires of which, shooting up like pyramids from every pinnacle around and glittering in the sun, contribute greatly to the singular and picturesque appearance of this place. Upwards of sixty of these temples, of various forms, may be counted at once.

*Akyab*, the capital of the district which comprehends Aracan Proper, has a good harbour, but is little frequented, on account of its unhealthfulness. Two other places are worth notice, *Talak*, on the Talak Keon, and *Aeng*, on the Yamaway Keon. Both are places of some commerce, and owe this advantage chiefly to their being situated where the roads traversing the mountains terminate, and on the banks of rivers navigable for boats from June to April. The country along these rivers is improving in cultivation.

The district *Sandoway* comprehends chiefly the main-land between 19° and 18° N. lat., and is a mountainous country, intersected by valleys running east and west. Not being exposed to inundations, nor subject to fogs, it is tolerably healthy, and enjoys a cool sea-breeze, with temperate nights, nearly through the year. Agriculture is increasing, on account of the neighbourhood of Kyouk Phyoo. The capital, Sandoway (18° 28′ N. lat., and 94° 27′ E. long.), lies on a navigable river, and is a thriving town.

The district *Ramree* contains the two large islands of *Ramree* and *Cheduba*, and several smaller ones. The island of Ramree is of considerable extent, and divided from the main land by a narrow but navigable channel. It consists of hills, intermingled with much level ground, and has generally a very fertile soil. Besides the common productions of the country, excellent oranges are raised; horticulture is improving, and the cinnamon tree, which lately has been introduced, promises very well. On the southern extremity of the island is a ridge of hills, among which are several volcanoes, reported to discharge flames occasionally and a quantity of iron pyrites, but in their tranquil state only a greasy mud bubbles up, mixed with a little petroleum.

*Kyouk Phyoo* (meaning *the white stones*, because small white pebbles are washed on the beach during the S.W. monsoon) is at present the capital of Aracan, and begins to be a place of some trade. It is situated at the northern extremity of the island of Ramree, on a beautiful plain, with much high land in its vicinity, which is covered with forest trees, yielding timber of superior quality for masts and yards, and perhaps for other naval purposes. The harbour is spacious and good, free from fogs, with abundance of water and fire-wood. Lately a few cargoes of rice and dried fish have been shipped from this place to the Mauritius.

At the south end of Ramree is a safe harbour, called *Ramree*, or *Amherst Harbour*.

The island of *Cheduba* is divided from Ramree and the main land by a channel some miles broad, and navigable, but no safe harbour is found on it. From north-west to south-east the island extends about twenty-one miles, by about fifteen miles in breadth. It is of moderate height, with several hummocks on it; its soil is excellent, and well watered by hill-streams, on the banks of which rice, tobacco, cotton, pepper, hemp, and sugar-cane, are cultivated. But the larger part of the island is still covered with jungle. In 1827 it contained about 2300 houses, and 12,000 inhabitants. Here also are several volcanoes, mostly of the description called mud volcanoes, strongly impregnated with sulphur. They are worshipped by the inhabitants, who think them occasioned by the great naga or serpent which supports the world, and takes this method of giving vent to its agony.

The actual population of Aracan is stated to amount to little more than 200,000 inhabitants, but it seems somewhat under-rated, if it be true that 400 square miles of the country are under cultivation. The aborigines, who to all appearance form almost exclusively the population, are called *Mugs* by the inhabitants of Bengal, but their national name is *Yakain*, or *Ma-ran-ma*. They are short, squat, robust, and fleshy, and differ in features greatly from Europeans. Their face is somewhat of the shape of a lozenge, the forehead and chin being sharpened, but the face at the cheek-bones very broad. The eyebrows project very little, and the eyes are very narrow, and placed rather obliquely in the head, the external angles being the highest. Their nose is very small, but has not, like that of the negro, the appearance of having been flattened; the hair is harsh, lank, and black. Though living in a very hot climate, they have not the deep hue of the negro or Hindu. From this description, it is evident that they belong to the same race as the Chinese.

Their language is one of those which may properly be called monosyllabic, from the mass of their radical words being monosyllables, like the spoken dialects of China. They have borrowed a considerable number of terms from the Pali, which exists among them as the language of learning and science; but in adopting these polysyllables, they suit them to their peculiar enunciation by pronouncing every syllable as a distinct word. Though monosyllabic, their language is quite distinct from that of China, but exhibits a very great affinity to that spoken by the Burmese, who consider the Rakhain, or language of Aracan, as the most antient and original dialect of the Burma language. According to Dr. Leyden, their literature is not scanty, for he enumerated twenty-nine different Rakhain compositions, of which, however, the greatest number are translations from the Sanscrit.

Though far from being civilized, according to our notions, they do not neglect education. A person rarely is met with who cannot read and write. Their records are kept on palm-leaves, beautifully lacquered in japan and red, generally on a gilt ground with dark letters. Their common accounts are written with a chalk pencil, resembling talc, on folds of paper made of the bark of a tree, and then covered with lamp-black, or on a smooth board smeared with the same substance. They have thirty-six letters in their alphabet, written from left to right, and in writing they hold the pen or pencil as we do, the lines being as fine and the characters as beautifully formed as if made with a pen and ink.

Their religion is that of Bhudda; their priests seem entirely occupied in the education of the children. In every village are two or three, and their schools are open to all. Their only remuneration seems to be a sufficient quantity of food, and the erection of a house, which answers as a residence, temple, and school-room, with generally a small pagoda annexed to it, having a number of poles and pendants hanging from it, much after the manner represented on common china-ware. Indeed all their habits, as well as their persons and dress, resemble those of the western parts of China.

The Mugs are distinguished for their simple honesty and inoffensive disposition: they are perfectly free from the servile hypocrisy of the Hindoos, and equally unlike them as to probity—their word being generally trustworthy. In dealing, they ask the price which they think the article to be worth, and no more. They are averse to lying, so that when detected after the commission of any felonious act, however serious, they almost invariably, and with the utmost frankness, confess the crime, and detail with the greatest minuteness the manner in which it was committed. Their religion enjoins them not to take away animal life; but they do not seem very bigoted to this part of their creed, as they have no objection to part with their oxen and buffaloes, and to eat every part when dead, even to the offal usually given to dogs.

The women dress much after the Chinese manner; but they are by no means secluded, having a full share in the common intercourse and transactions of life. As they are not precluded from instruction, they are often shrewd and intelligent. A peculiar usage of this nation is, that when a man wants to raise money, he pawns his wife for a certain period, or until the debt is liquidated.

The mountains which separate Aracan from the Burmese empire are inhabited by a nation called by the Burmese *Kyain*, but who term themselves *Koloon*, and whose language is peculiar, having little or no affinity to either Rakhain or Burma. They have preserved their independence, not by resisting the invasion of their more powerful neighbours, but by withdrawing themselves to other places in the interior of the range. They are a harmless and industrious race, cultivating rice in the valleys, fishing in the rivers, gathering the honey and wax of the wild bees, and fabricating a sort of cloth, called pujung, of the cotton of the wild cotton-tree, which abounds in the mountains. Dried fish, bees' wax, honey, and pujung are exchanged by them in Ava, or Aracan, for a few manufactured articles. They seem not to adhere to the doctrines either of Brahma or Bhudda.

A considerable traffic was formerly carried on between Aracan and Ava, the first exporting Hindostanee and European goods, such as velvet, broad-cloth, piece-goods, muslins, betel-nut, salt, &c., and receiving in return ivory, silver, copper, sugar, tobacco, oil, and lacquered ware. It seems that this commerce has been considerably reduced since the occupation of the British, but no later statement informs us to what extent it is still carried on by the passes over the mountains. The commerce by sea is not important. a few boats coasting along the shore to Chittagong, and from thence through the Sunderbunds to Calcutta, are sufficient for all their trade to the northward. About the same number goes to Rangoon in Ava, whence they bring back silk and other articles manufactured in that country, which are much superior to those made by themselves, and more valued than any yet brought by Europeans.

This country is dependent on the presidency of Calcutta. Each of the three districts, Akyab (Aracan), Sandoway, and Ramree, is governed by a civil judge or superintendent, under the immediate inspection of a commissioner, who usually resides at Chittagong. The revenue derived from it does not exceed three lacs of rupees and a half (360,000*l*.), produced principally by the rental of the land, the Company, as sovereign, considering themselves the proprietors of the soil. This revenue barely suffices to defray the expenses, though the garrison only consists of eight companies of sepoys, two at Akyab, two at Sandoway, and four with the head-quarters of the regiment at Kyouk Phyoo. (See Symes's *Embassy to the Court of Ava;* Francis Buchanan, Dr. Leyden, Paton, and Trant, in the *Asiatic Researches; Journal of the Lond. Geogr. Society*, vol. i.; *Asiatic Journ.*)

**A'RACHIS**, in Botany, the generic name of a kind of pulse, called the Earth-nut, which is much cultivated in the warmer parts of the world: it belongs to the pea tribe, to which and the bean it is botanically related. The circumstance by which the arachis hypogæa is particularly remarkable is the manner in which its fruit is produced: instead of hanging down from among the leaves in the manner of other plants, this conceals itself in the earth, in which it is deeply buried at the period when it becomes ripe, a phenomenon which happens thus:—The young fruit, instead of being placed at the bottom of the calyx, as in other kinds of pulse, is found at the bottom and in the inside of a long slender tube, which looks like a flower-stalk. When the flower has withered, and the young fruit is fertilized, nothing but the bottom of this tube with its contents remains. At this period, a small point projects from the summit of the young fruit, and gradually elongates, curving downwards towards the earth. At the same time the stalk of the fruit lengthens, until the small point strikes the earth, into which the now half-grown fruit is speedily forced, and where it finally ripens in what would seem a most unnatural position. When mature, it is a pale yellow, wrinkled, oblong pod, often contracted in the middle, and containing two or three seeds the size of a hazel nut. These are considered a valuable article of food in Africa, and the tropical parts of Asia and America. In flavour the nuts are as sweet as an almond; and they yield, when pressed, an oil in no respect inferior to that of olives.

The plant will only grow in a light sandy soil, in which its pods can readily be buried, and it requires a climate as hot at least as that of the south of France. Its stems grow from one to two feet high; its leaves are composed of four broad and blunt leaflets; and its flowers are small and of a pale yellow colour.

**ARA'CHNIDA**, a class of animals including spiders, mites, and scorpions, all ranked by Linnæus under Insects, but which are very properly separated from them, on account of external form, structure, and habits. The separation was first made, we believe, by Fabricius, who, looking chiefly at the structure of the mouth, characterized the greater number of the animals now ranked under arachnida, by the jaws (*maxilla*) being horny and furnished with a claw (*Unogata*). M. Lamarck afterwards made the arachnida a distinct class; but we owe to M. Latreille and Dr. Leach the establishment of characters more precise and extending to a greater number of genera. Much has been done in perfecting the knowledge of their structure, manners, and numerous species by Clerck, De Geer, Walckenaer, Treviranus, Leon Dufour, Herold, Straus-Dürckheim, Blackwall, and others. We shall condense into as short a compass as we can the most important points investigated by these naturalists.

The arachnida (*Acera*, Virey) differ from insects in having no antennæ; in the eyes being in most species eight, and, even when only two in number, never being placed laterally on the head; in the legs being usually eight, though in some species six, and in others ten; and in their respiratory apparatus consisting of radiated *tracheæ*, communicating with a sort of gills inclosed in pouches in the lower part of the abdomen.

The skin or crust of arachnida is in general more leathery than horny; but whether it be soft, as in most species, or hard, as in a few, it performs a similar office to the bones of larger animals in giving support to the soft parts and attachment to muscles, the legs being jointed upon, and radiating from, a common breast-plate (*sternum*) externally; while, according to Straus-Dürckheim, there is also an internal breast-plate of a gristly texture (*un sternum cartilagineux intérieur*) in form of a horseshoe, the two ends of which are directed forwards.

The greater number of the arachnida are carnivorous, and are furnished with appropriate organs for their predatory life. Some parasitic species, such as the minute parasite mites (*Lepti*, De Geer), which we have observed infesting numerous species of insects, from the largest butterflies to the smallest gnats, are furnished with a sucker, in some respects constructed like that of the gadfly (*Tabanus*). In other species, there may be distinguished a pair of upper jaws (*mandibula*), a pair of under jaws (*maxilla*), carrying jointed feelers (*palpi*), and between them a sort of tongue formed by a projection from the breast. At the back part of the mouth is placed a piece of a horny texture, which Savigny, Latreille, and Audouin term the *pharynx*, forming the entrance into the gullet. The gullet, together with a bulging on the fore part of it, termed the stomach, as well as the intestines, run in a straight line from the pharynx to the vent. Near the upper portion of the gullet are found salivary vessels, whose exterior aperture is in the first joint of the upper jaws. The saliva secreted by these vessels appears to be poisonous. Lower down are the biliary vessels, which resemble those of insects.

In the greater number of arachnida, there is a complete and very distinct circulatory system. The heart, which differs materially from the dorsal vessel, by some termed the heart in insects, occupies the abdomen, and its pulsations may be distinguished externally. It is a thick longitudinal vessel, giving origin to a certain number of arteries, and receiving veins by which the blood returns from the respiratory organs in other parts of the body.

The respiratory organs have two striking peculiarities, upon which M. Latreille founded his two great divisions of arachnida.

The division furnished with air-pipes, similar to those of insects, comprises harvest or shepherd spiders (*Phalangia*), mites, and several other genera. 'The presence of air-pipes (*trachées*),' says M. Latreille, 'excludes all complete circulation, that is, the distribution of blood to different parts, and its return from the respiratory organs to the heart.'

The other division of the class comprises the numerous species of spiders, and the scorpions which M. Straus-Dürckheim and Leon Dufour place first. Their respiratory apparatus consists of small cavities formed by the union of a great number of triangular white laminæ of extreme thinness. The number of these is usually two, but in some species there are four, and in others eight. The external apertures of these, termed spiracles, and, as M. Latreille well remarks, objectionably *stigmata*, are transverse chinks, corresponding in number with the pulmonary pouches.

The nervous system of the arachnida is ganglionic, consisting of nerve-knots (*ganglia*). In man and the larger animals a ganglion is composed of two substances similar to the cortical and medullary substances of the brain, and differs from nerves in being firmer in texture, and covered with a membrane of closer tissue. In the arachnida these nerve-knots are more concentrated, if the term may be used, than in insects, and they are uniform in composition, rather than a chain of ganglions equally separated. Thus in the harvest spiders (*Phalangia*) there are a pair of nerve-knots in front of the gullet, and at the back of the gullet a medullary mass, apparently consisting of three ranges of nerve-knots united.

We know nothing of the organ of hearing in arachnida, though it is certain enough that they do hear. Their eyes are all simple, not composite, like those of many insects. 'The eyes of spiders and scorpions,' says Swammerdam, 'are externally formed exactly in the same manner, and are smooth, glittering, and without divisions; and are as much dispersed as those that are disposed at random over the body. The wolf-spider, which catches its prey by leaping on it, has its eyes placed in the same manner.' In the greater number of spiders they are eight in number, but in some six (*Dysdera* and *Segestria*), and in others two (*Phalangium*). The arrangement of the eyes, when more than two, varies considerably in the different genera, and is taken advantage of in arranging them systematically, on the principle first, we believe, pointed out by Dr. Lister, and improved upon by Latreille, Leach, and Walckenaer. Figures of various arrangements of the eyes in spiders may be seen in *Insect Miscellanies*, pp. 125, 126, after Audouin.

With regard to the sexes, male spiders are always much smaller than the females, being often not more than one fourth the size. The feelers (*palpi*), also, in the male are furnished with organs at the tip, which are of various forms, but usually bulging, whereas the feelers in the female taper gradually to a point.

Looking at the size of the female spider, and the eggs which she lays, it appears almost incomprehensible how they could be contained in so small a body. But, by observing them more closely, it may be discovered that they have not, like the eggs of birds, a hard shell, but, on the contrary, are soft and compressible. Accordingly, before they are laid they lie in the egg-bag (*ovarium*) within the spider's body, squeezed together in a flat manner; and only come into a globular form after they are laid, partly in consequence of the equal pressure of the air on every side, in the same way as we see dew-drops and globules of quicksilver formed from the same cause.

The eggs of spiders, it is worthy of remark, are in most cases, though not always, placed in a roundish ball, and, as there is nothing in nature without some good reason, if we can discover it, we may infer that this form is designed to economize the materials of the silken web, which the mother spins around them by way of protection. Whether we are right or not in this conjecture, there can be no question as to the manner in which the ball is shaped, as the writer has often observed the process. The mother spider, in such cases, uses her own body as a gauge to measure her work, in the same way as a bird uses its body to gauge the size and form of its nest. The spider first spreads a thin coating of silk as a foundation, taking care to have this circular by turning round its body during the process. It then, in the same manner, spins a raised border round this till it takes the form of a cup, and at this stage of the work it begins to lay its eggs in the cup, not only filling it with these up to the brim, but piling them up above it into a rounded heap as high as the cup is deep. Here then is a cup full of eggs, the under half covered and protected by the silken sides of the cup, but the upper still bare and exposed to the air and the cold. It is now the spider's task to cover these, and the process is similar to the preceding, that is, she weaves a thick web of silk all round them, and, instead of a cup-shaped nest like some birds, the whole eggs are inclosed in a ball much larger than the body of the spider that constructed it.

There is a singular mechanism for the purpose of placing the eggs in the proper position. The eggs, different from what takes place in birds, are excluded from a cavity just behind the breast. Here there is an organ placed somewhat in form of a hook or a bent spatula, which the spider can move in such a manner as to direct every individual egg which it lays to the exact spot in the nest-cup, where it wishes it to be placed. The sense of touch in this organ must of course be very acute, as by touch it must be wholly guided, for its eyes, though eight in number, and very piercing, are situated on the upper part of the head, and cannot be brought within sight of the nest.

The hatching of the eggs of one species (*Epeira diadema*) has been traced with great minuteness, and the successive evolution of the embryo figured with great skill, by M. Herold of Marburg.

M. Latreille, whose method has been generally followed both in Britain and on the continent, arranges the arachnida into two orders:—

I. *Arachnida pulmonaria*, or *pulmonata*, distinguished by having pulmonary cavities for the purposes of respiration, and from six to eight simple eyes.

II. *Arachnida tracheana*, or *trachearia*, distinguished by having air-pipes (*tracheæ*), like insects, and more than four simple eyes.

Each of these orders comprises a number of genera which shall be noticed in their proper places.

**ARACK, or ARRAC.** This word is derived from the Arabic word *arak*, which properly signifies *perspiration*; hence *juice*, *sap*, and thus, lastly, *ardent spirit*. Under various modes of spelling it is employed as a general name for distilled spirits along the northern coast of Africa, including Egypt, over all Asia, and even in the north and eastern parts of Europe. This spirit is prepared from different substances, more especially from sweet juice (toddy) extracted from the unexpanded flowers of different species of the palm tribe. In Ceylon, where a large quantity of arack is manufactured, it is entirely distilled from coco-nut tree toddy. [See Coco-nut Tree.] Some authors assert that toddy is extracted from the branches of palm-trees, and even from incisions made in the stem, but erroneously. The 'toddy topes,' or coco-nut tree orchards, are very extensive in Ceylon, and their produce is collected for the distillation of arack, and the manufacture of sugar and oil.

In Ceylon, when it is intended to draw toddy from a tope, the toddy-drawer selects a tree of easy ascent near to the centre of the tope, the stem of which he surrounds with a number of bands made of creepers, about a foot distant from one another. Upon these bands he ascends the tree, and by means of the stems of creeping plants or *coir* ropes, he connects the heads of a number of trees, so as to enable him to pass from tree to tree in the subsequent operation of collecting the produce.

The ordinary implements of a toddy-drawer are a large broad knife, which he carries in a côffer or basket suspended by a cord tied round his body; a mallet, consisting of a piece of hard wood about a foot in length; and the shell of a large gourd, which is suspended round his waist. When a tree is in a state fit for yielding sweet juice, the toddy-drawer ties the flowering spath in different places, by means of the white leaves of young branches. This process has the effect of preventing a bud from blowing. The spath is then bruised along its whole length by means of slight blows with the mallet or bat of hard wood. This operation occupies a few minutes, and requires to be regularly repeated every morning and evening for six or seven days. In a few days after the spath has been tied, a few inches of it is cut off by means of the broad knife. Two or three days after it is thus truncated, sweet juice exudes from the cut surface, which is received in an earthenware vessel attached to the spath. The liquor issues, drop by drop, and a good healthy blossom will yield from two to four English pints in twenty-four hours, and continue to afford that quantity for a period extending from three to five weeks. As the coco-nut tree blossoms every four or five weeks, two spaths on one tree sometimes yield sweet juice at the same time. The toddy-drawer generally ascends the trees, for the purpose of collecting the sweet juice that has exuded into the toddy pots, both morning and evening, and to cut off a fresh portion of the flowering spath. The toddy is poured from the earthen vessels into the gourd, which is conveyed to the ground by means of a line. The gourd is emptied into a large vessel by a person at the foot of the tree, and drawn up by the toddy-drawer for the purpose of being refilled.

Arack may be distilled from toddy the same day it is drawn from the tree, but sometimes this operation is delayed until it becomes sour. The process of distillation is carried on in the maritime provinces in copper stills, but in the interior of the island earthen vessels are chiefly employed. Toddy yields by distillation about one-eighth part of proof-spirit.

On the peninsula of India, arack is distilled from the flowers of the *Bassia longifolia*, Tell mee (*Cingalese*), the *Mahwah*-tree, and the *Bassia latifolia*. Mahwah-arack may be procured at the rate of an English pint for less than one penny.

Arack is prepared in the island of Java, where it is known by the name of *kneip*, from a mixture of molasses, palm-wine, and rice, in the following proportions.

| | |
|---|---|
| Molasses . . . . . . . | 62 parts |
| Palm-wine (toddy) . . . . | 3 ditto |
| Rice . . . . . . . . . | 35 ditto |

100 parts of these materials yield 23½ of proof spirit.

The rice is first boiled, and after being cooled, a quantity of yeast is added to it and pressed into baskets. Each basket is placed over a tub for about eight days, during which time a quantity of fluid passes through the basket into the tub; this fluid is added to the molasses and toddy in large fermenting vats, where the mixture is allowed to remain until it is fit for distillation.

In most parts of Turkey, arack (*raki*) is made from the skins of grapes. It is flavoured with aniseed, and sometimes contains a solution of gum-mastic. The mountain Tartars distil it from sloes, elder berries, wild grapes, plums, &c., and the Calmuck Tartars distil it from milk.

Ceylon exports annually, and for the most part to the presidencies of Bengal, Madras, and Bombay, from 5000 to 6000 leaguers of arack, each containing 150 gallons. The custom duty on the exportation of arack amounts to 20 per cent. *ad valorem*, and in 1813, the Madras government imposed an excise duty of 440 per cent. upon Ceylon manufactured spirits. The prime cost of arack at Colombo varies from 8*d*. to 10*d*. per gallon. Ceylon arack is superior to Batavian arack, and it commonly brings a higher price of from 10 to 15 per cent. on the peninsula of India, than Javanese manufactured spirits. The quantity and estimated value of arack exported from Ceylon in 1825 amounted to 611,218 gallons, value 21,500*l*., which is at the rate of nearly 8½*d*. per gallon. The following is a schedule of duties levied on the coco-nut plantations in Ceylon, average of three years, 1827-8-9, which will show the importance of the manufacture of arack in political and commercial points of view.

| | |
|---|---|
| Distilling of arack . . . . . . | £ 3,644 |
| Retail of ditto . . . . . . . | 24,975 |
| Export of ditto . . . . . . . | 3,136 |
| Export of coir . . . . . . . | 153 |
| Export of jaggery . . . . . . | 162 |
| Export of copperas . . . . . . | 1,539 |
| Export of coco-nuts . . . . . . | 1,551 |
| Export of coco-nut oil . . . . . | 413 |
| | £ 35,573 |

The tariff duty levied upon arack imported into the United Kingdom is 15*s*. 6*d*. per gallon. (See Marshall's *Contribution to a Natural and Economical History of the Coco-nut Tree; and* Bartolacci *on the Revenue and Commerce of Ceylon.*)

**ARAD ISLAND.** [See Bahrein.]

**ARÆO'METER.** [See Hydrometer.]

**ARÆOSTYLE.** This is a term composed of two Greek words, ἀραιὸς, signifying *rare* or *few*, *thin*, *weak*, and στύλος, *a column*. It is used by writers on architecture, who follow the absurd system of Vitruvius, as a name for one of what he terms 'the five species of temples.' As the term itself imports, it refers rather to the arrangement of columns than to the composition or structure of a temple. The kind of temple called aræostyle is, according to Vitruvius himself, that in which 'the columns are placed more distant from each other than in fact they ought to be.' This, the commentators upon that writer say, is when the space between columns, or the intercolumniation, is from four to five diameters. The aræostyle intercolumniation is generally assigned by the same authorities to what in the Vitruvian system is called the Tuscan order; for as the remains of the more classical architectural works of the Greeks and Romans, on which the system *professes* to be based, exhibit no examples of either the aræostyle intercolumniation, or of the Tuscan order of columns, each could with safety be assigned to the other. The east or market front of St. Paul's church, Covent Garden, in London, exhibits an example of what the followers of Vitruvius would term a Tuscan portico *in antis*, though the columns are hardly set widely enough to come up to the character which they have assigned to the aræostyle intercolumniation. [See also Eustyle.]

**ARÆOSYSTYLE.** This term is compounded of *aræo* and *systyle*, and was formed to designate an arrangement of columns not mentioned by Vitruvius. The French architect, Perrault, is understood to have introduced the term aræosystyle to designate an alternately very wide and very narrow intercolumniation, or, what is familiarly called coupled columns. This arrangement is alternately *aræostyle*—columns too far apart; and *systyle*—columns too close together.

Perrault's front of the palace of the Louvre in Paris, the western portico of St. Paul's cathedral, the porticoes, pavilions, and colonnades of the Pimlico palace, and numberless other edifices in London, exemplify the peculiarly inelegant mode of arranging columns which the term aræosystyle designates.

**ARAFAT** is the name of a hill near Mecca, where, as cording to the belief of the Mohammedans, Adam, conducted by the angel Gabriel, met Eve, after they had been separated for two hundred years, in consequence of their disobedience, and banishment from Paradise. The Mussulman pilgrims, after having visited the town of Mecca, perform their devotions on Mount Arafat on a fixed day, the ninth of Dsu'lhijjah, the last month of the Mohammedan year. Burckhardt, who, in 1814, visited those territories which the Mohammedans regard as sacred, in the disguise of a *haji* or pilgrim, describes Mount Arafat as a granite hill, rising on the north-east side of a plain, closely encompassed by mountains, but separated from them by a rocky valley. The hill is, according to him, about a mile or a mile and a half in circuit; its sides are sloping, and its summit is nearly two hundred feet above the level of the plain. 'On the eastern side,' says he, 'broad stone steps lead up to the top, and a broad unpaved path on the western, over rude masses of granite, with which its declivity is covered. After mounting about forty steps, we find a spot a little on the left, called Modaa Seydna Adam, where, according to Mohammedan tradition, the angel Gabriel first instructed Adam how to adore his Creator. On the summit of the hill the place is shown where Mohammed used to take his station during the pilgrimage; a small chapel formerly stood over it, but this was destroyed by the Wahhabites. The steps and the summit are covered with handkerchiefs to receive the pious gifts of the pilgrims. The top of the hill commands an extensive prospect. Several large reservoirs lined with stone are dispersed over the plain; they are filled from a fine aqueduct which supplies Mecca with fresh water from the eastern mountains.' From the summit of Arafat, Burckhardt counted about three thousand tents scattered over the plain; but the greater number of the pilgrims were without tents. The number of persons assembled here from all the Mohammedan countries he estimated at about seventy thousand, and that of the camels at from twenty to twenty-five thousand. 'There is, perhaps,' says he, 'no spot on earth where, in so small a place, such a diversity of languages are heard; I reckoned about forty, and have no doubt that there were many more.' The essential part of the ceremony at Mount Arafat consists in a procession of all the pilgrims towards the hill, the sides of which they cover from top to bottom; and in hearing a sermon, which is usually delivered by the kadhi of Mecca, and which lasts from about three o'clock in the afternoon till sunset. No pilgrim, although he may have visited all the holy places of Mecca, is entitled to the name of *haji* unless he has been present on this occasion. (See Burckhardt's *Travels in Arabia*, London, 1829, 8vo. vol. ii. p. 40, &c.)

A'RAGON, or ARRAGON, kingdom of, one of the provinces of Spain, situated between 40° and 42° 55′ N. lat., 35′ E. and 1° 55′ W. long., is bounded on the east by Catalonia and part of Valencia; by Navarra and Old Castile on the west; on the south by Valencia; and on the north by the Pyrenees. It extends, in its greatest length, about a hundred and thirty miles from east to west, and two hundred from north to south. Aragon may be compared to a large basin surrounded on all sides by mountains. The Pyrenean chain and its ramifications separate it from France, the Sierras of Molina and Cuenca from Castile, and those of Morella from Valencia. The principal of these mountains is the great Pyrenean chain. The offsets of this range, which penetrate into Aragon, form a number of lateral valleys with a rapid slope to the south. Taking Monte Perdido or Mont Perdu, elevated 11,168 feet above the sea, as a central point, the range descends westward in eight successive steps to the ocean. On the east, the same gradual descent is observed as far as the frontier of Catalonia, where it rises again in the Peña Maladeta to 11,424 feet; it again descends as far as the valley of Andorra, where it rises in the Moncal to 10,663 feet; from which point it makes another inclination, and rises again in the Canigú to 9141, and then makes a rapid descent to the Mediterranean. This circumstance at first led to the erroneous idea that the Canigú was the highest point of the range, for a spectator on its summit might observe the chain appear to descend in all directions, while the distance diminished the apparent height of the other summits; but by exact measurements this error has been rectified.

The first valley of Aragon which we find in the Pyrenean chain, as we advance from the east, is that of Benasque, the capital of which is the town of the same name, with a fortress and a custom-house. Proceeding westwards, we find the valleys of Bió, Brotó, Tena, the capital of which last is Sallen, in the centre of the range: about two miles from Sallen is the source of the river Gallego (an affluent of the Ebro), and not far from it are the mineral waters of Panticosa; then follows the valley of Canfranc (the Puerto, or opening which bears that name, is 6713 feet high); those of Aragues, Hecho; and the last, Ansó, on the frontier of Navarra. Every valley is separated from the adjoining by the gigantic offsets of the Pyrenees, which, running in an irregular southern direction from the main mass, form these lateral valleys. All the summits of the Pyrenees in this part are covered with snow nine months in the year, and even in June it is found five or six feet deep. The secondary chain of this province is that called by some geographers the Iberian, which runs in a direction from N.W. to S.E., under the names of Montes de Oca, 5436; Sierra de Moncayo (the Mons Caunus of the antients), elevated 4921 feet; Sierra de Molina, 4488; Sierra of Teruel, 4331, at the city of that name; and then enters Valencia, and terminates on the shore of the Mediterranean near the *desierto of las Palmas*.

Almost all the rivers of Aragon have their source in these two chains of mountains, and run in different directions to their common receptacle, the Ebro. This river crosses the province from N.W. to S.E. and divides it into two parts almost equal. Its affluents on the right bank within Aragon are, the Hüecha, Jalon, Huerva, Aguas, Martin, Guadalope and Matarraña, which latter serves as the line of boundary between Aragon and Cataluña; and on the left, the Arvo, Aragon, Gallego, and Segre. (See Ebro.)

Several roads cross the province, passing through all the principal towns. The Canal Imperial de Aragon was commenced in 1529, by order of Charles V. The water was taken from the Ebro at Fontellas; a basin and a house were constructed three miles below Tudela in Navarra, and the canal was continued parallel to the river. This work was abandoned, and remained unfinished for nearly two hundred years. Under Charles III., in 1772, the conduct of the undertaking was entrusted to Don Ramon Pignatelli, a man of great activity and skill, under whose direction it was continued and carried six miles below Zaragoza. This canal crosses the Huecha, Jalon, and Guerva. If we consider it with respect to its width, we may assuredly say that it is one of the finest in Europe, but the benefits derived at present from it are very inconsiderable. There is sufficient water for vessels of from sixty to eighty tons, but in consequence of the canal not reaching the sea the trade is very limited: if ever the original project is completed, and the navigation continued to Tortosa, the advantages which Aragon, Navarra, and Catalonia will derive from it are incalculable. In 1819, the produce of this canal amounted to about 13,352*l*. The object of this canal is double, being designed both for irrigation and navigation.

The climate of Aragon varies according to the elevation and particular situation of the different districts, but in general, except on the mountainous parts, it is adapted to most of the productions of temperate climates. The winds that chiefly prevail are the Cierzo, or N.W., and the Bochorno, or S.E. These two continue during nine months in the year. The period that the S. or S.W. blows is very short. The W., which the Aragonese call *fagüeño*, and the Castilians *favonio*, is always welcomed by the husbandman, as it never fails to bring along with it abundant showers, which are favourable to vegetation.

The productions of the soil are, wheat, barley, rye, oats, Indian corn, leguminous vegetables, esparto, or Spanish broom, flax, hemp, sumach, barilla, madder, saffron, hops, rice, fruits, oil, wine, and timber. The productions of the mineral kingdom are gold, silver, copper, iron, lead, quicksilver, cobalt, alum, jet, coals (near the source of the Martin, a tributary of the Ebro), and copperas; few of these mines are now worked. The chief mine is one of rock-salt at the village of Remolinos, near Alagon, which supplies Aragon and Catalonia with this article. Peat earth, which has been compared with that of Holland, is found in the district of Teruel, and used for fuel. The mountains abound in game; wolves and bears are likewise found, and numerous herds of cattle feed in the valleys. Before the Peninsular war, the number of sheep was 2,050,000 heads. The rivers produce exquisite fish, particularly trouts and eels; of the latter, the most celebrated are those of a lake, or rather pond, near Alcañiz. The produce of grain and wine is more than sufficient for the con-supplied; but there is a deficiency of horned-cattle and horses, which are supplied from France. The industry of Aragon is very limited, and consists principally in manufactures of common cloth, hemp sandals, sacks, and cordage, hats, leather, paper, earthenware, and some iron-foundries.

Aragon is, in a considerable degree, impregnated with salt; the water of many of its rivers is as saline as that of the sea, particularly the spring near Bujaraloz. At the foot of the town Gallocanta, between Bello and Tornos, soda and other sea plants are found. Thermal springs are frequent both in the Pyrenees and the Iberian chain.

The province is divided into thirteen districts, or corregimientos, viz., Albarracin, Alcañiz, Barbastro, Benavarre, Borja, Calatayud, Cinco-villas, Daroca, Huesca, Jaca, Tarazona, Teruel, and Zaragoza; the capitals of these districts are the towns of the same name, which are likewise the principal towns in the province.

The population of Aragon, according to the census of 1803 amounted to 657,376 upon a surface of 1234½ square leagues, the number of souls for a square league being 532, a proportion by no means great, even if we consider that mountains occupy a great part of the surface. (Antillon.) Hassel states the area at 2069 square leagues, of 25 to a degree, which is equal to about 13,346 English square miles.

Aragon contains 1 archbishopric, 6 bishoprics, 8 collegiate churches, 1388 parishes, 328 convents of both sexes, 29 military commanderies, 23 hospitals, 2 universities, 12 cities, 819 villages, 638 hamlets. Like the rest of the peninsula, Aragon was successively under the dominion of the Carthaginians, Romans, and Goths. When the Arabs invaded Spain, those Aragonese who escaped the sword of the invaders sought a refuge in the fastnesses of the Pyrenees, where they assembled together in the valley of Sobrarbe in Navarra, and chose for their leader Garcia Iñiguez, called also Iñigo Arista, on account of his fierceness, about A.D. 819. They stipulated with him that since by common consent they had elected him their chief, and put him in possession of the territory which they had rescued from the Moors, he was bound to swear to them, first, to maintain their fueros, or privileges, and to improve them continually; to divide with them the territory he should conquer from the enemy; not to enact laws without the advice and consent of his subjects; not to declare war, or make either peace or truce with any sovereign, without the consent of twelve of the most noble and twelve of the oldest and wisest men of the country. The chief agreed to these conditions, and declared that if he ever violated the compact established between them, they were free from their engagement, and might elect another chief, either Christian or Pagan (Zurita, book i. ch. v. p. 9). The Aragonese, not content with setting these boundaries to the regal authority, created a magistrate or officer peculiar to them, whom they denominated the *Justicia*. This officer was the guardian of the laws and the mediator between the king and the people. He was at first appointed by the king and the Cortes together, and his office was for life. His person and property were sacred; he was the supreme interpreter of the laws: to him both king and subjects applied for redress against wrong; his decisions were without appeal, and he was only answerable to the nation duly assembled in Cortes. Once elected, he could neither be arbitrarily removed by any power, nor renounce the office. He had two lugartenientes, or lieutenants, to act for him, when he was unable to perform his duties. These officers were at first appointed by him, and enjoyed the same privileges as he did. Both the justicia and his substitutes were chosen from the order of caballeros, or middle class between the nobles and the commons. In 1461, a law was enacted by which the kings were empowered to nominate the deputies of the justicia. The Cortes deposited in a box the names of eight individuals as candidates for that office, out of which the king chose two by lot, when it was necessary to fill up the vacancies of those whose term had expired, or who had died. Their office lasted only three years, and none could be re-elected before the same number of years had elapsed. It is impossible to say when the office of the justicia began. Zurita and all the other historians of Aragon make its institution contemporary with that of the fuero of Sobrarbe, but no mention is made of the justicia before the conquest of Zaragoza.

The Cortes were composed of four *brazos*, or orders,—the ecclesiastics, the nobility, the caballeros, and the people. The ecclesiastics were not admitted into the Cortes until 1301. (Blancas's *Modo de Proceder en Cortes*, ch. vi. p. 14.) The first Cortes, where the *brazo* of the *universidades* or commons is distinctly mentioned, are those of Monzon, in 1131. These orders formed one house. Every *brazo* gave its vote separately, and the majority in each brazo decided the vote of that brazo, but the unanimous consent of the four brazos was requisite to the enactment of any law. Any individual might stop the proceedings of the Cortes by giving his veto in writing. The number of the nobles that generally sat in the Cortes were eight; the ecclesiastic brazo consisted of twenty-three, and the cities and boroughs that returned members were thirty-one. The number of the members for the cities and boroughs was not fixed. In the Cortes of Zaragoza, A.D. 1163, fifteen deputies from that city, besides many from Huesca, Jaca, Calatayud, Daroca, and Tarazona were present; and those of Lerida, in 1214, were attended by ten deputies from every principal city and borough in the realm. Thus Aragon had a popular representation nearly a century before any other nation in Europe.

The Cortes were summoned by the king, and were also dissolved by him. After the convocation, they adjourned from day to day, for an indefinite period of time. The adjournment was made by the justicia: if before the opening of the sessions, in virtue of his authority, as *juez* of the Cortes; and if after, by the order of the king and at the will of the Cortes themselves. When the king absented himself from the place where the Cortes were assembled, they were dissolved. The king presided in the Cortes in person, and when he was unable to do so, that body empowered the crown prince, or some other individual of the royal family, to supply his place.

On the opening of the assembly, a discourse was pronounced by the king, called the *proposicion*. In former times every brazo answered separately to the speech from the crown, but subsequently the archbishop of Zaragoza addressed the king in the name of the four brazos. On the first sitting every brazo appointed a certain number of individuals of their respective order to prepare and put in a proper shape the matters which were to be laid before the general assembly. These were called *promovedores*, or promoters, and *tratadores*, or discussers. Of the promovedores, two were so by virtue of their office, viz., the archbishop of Zaragoza for the ecclesiastic, and the *jurado* of the same city for the commons: the rest were elected by their respective brazos. The promovedores proposed the subjects and petitions which were to be subjected to discussion, and the tratadores examined and arranged them in proper order.

From the first opening of the Cortes, the justicia was obliged to sit in a place below the throne to hear the *greuges*, or grievances, which any Aragonese had to make against any individual, high or low, for infractions of the *fueros*, and 'this,' says Martel, 'was not done by way of supplication, but as a matter of right.' Certain officers called *recogedores* and *examinadores de greuges*, or collectors and examiners of grievances, were appointed, to decide whether the complaint presented was a constitutional greuge or not. When the king or any of his ministers were affected by the greuge, he was excluded at the time of giving the sentence, which was pronounced by the justicia and the Cortes. Both the positive infraction of the law, and the nonfulfilment of it, were a subject of greuge. As these complaints were more frequently made by persons of rank, some have erroneously supposed that this was a privilege of the nobility; but Blancas says, that if any officer of the crown had put to the torture (a thing contrary to the fueros) the most miserable farmer of the meanest village in the kingdom, the latter had a right to complain to the Cortes, and he should not only be attended to, but even be furnished by the nation with the necessary means for the prosecution of his cause.

The *servicio* or supplies were granted by the Cortes, but not until the several petitions of the deputies had been first granted. In former times, it was not called servicio, but *profferta* or *socorro*, offer or succour, and was made not in money, but in men. The first time that the kings of Aragon asked for the servicio in money was at the Cortes of Monzon, 1376, when Pedro IV. demanded a certain sum to pay one thousand lancers to continue his war with France. 'The deputies,' says Blancas, 'were amazed at this novelty, never before heard of in the kingdom, and answered his highness, "that the Aragonese were not accustomed to serve their kings except with their persons; that it was the Jews and Moors that served theirs with money."' The following still more striking fact is recorded by the same historian:—In the Cortes of Teruel, 20th of March, 1428, Miser Juan de Marguillen, treasurer to the queen, presented to the tratadores of the Cortes and the king an humble petition from *la Señora Reina*, requesting some pecuniary assistance for her support; to which they answered that such a thing had never before been done, and it was their opinion that it could not be done without great detriment to their liberties; a thing which *la Señora Reina* neither could nor ought to wish, and therefore they begged *Su Mercé* to bear patiently their refusal. On the treasurer's requesting them to consider again, both the petition and the answer they had given, their reply was, that they stood firm to what they had said, and they neither could nor would alter it in the least. In 1383, Pedro IV. obtained of the Cortes a loan of 60,000 florins, about 9000*l.*, *a buen tornar*, to be duly returned. In 1412, another sum was lent to Fernando I. upon the same condition. In course of time these debts were remitted to the kings, and by little and little, the custom was introduced of granting supplies of money, the first of which was the one made to Fernando el Catolico, for the conquest of Tunis and Bugia. The ordinary expenses of the state were defrayed by means of certain taxes imposed by the Cortes, which were granted generally for six years. These taxes were either direct, as the *bovage*, or a certain sum paid for every couple of oxen, the *monetage* or property tax, and the *focage* or house tax; or indirect, as the *sisas*, or a tax upon the articles of food. After the period for which these contributions had been granted, nobody could exact them, under the penalty of excommunication.

The last sitting of the Cortes was that called the *solio*, in which all the laws that had been enacted were solemnly proclaimed and sworn to, first by the king and the justicia, and then by two individuals for each brazo, and by all the public functionaries. The sanction of the king was absolutely requisite for the validity of any law; if he refused to give it, the deputies might insist, with all due respect, until the king signified that it was not his pleasure that it should be insisted upon any further. Though the king was present during the discussion, he was obliged to leave the Cortes when the vote was given.

By the Cortes and the justicia two deputies were appointed for each brazo to sit permanently until the next general assembly. The *diputacion*, in union with the justicia, watched over the observance of the law, and examined the accounts, and every thing in the financial department.

Among the many privileges of the Aragonese, the most notable were, the *privilegio de la manifestacion*, and those of the *union*. By the privilege of the manifestacion, when any Aragonese was injured by any tribunal of the king contrary to the fueros, he appeared before the justicia, and being asked by him whether he desired to be *manifestado*, if he answered in the affirmative, he was placed in the prison of the justicia, called the prison of the *manifestacion*, and his cause was taken from the judges of the crown, and examined by the court of the justicia. The privileges of the union were granted by, or rather wrested from, Alonso III. This prince having assumed and exercised the royal dignity without having first taken the necessary oath of allegiance to the constitution, his subjects formed a union, and with the Cortes at their head, threatened to withdraw their allegiance, unless he consented—not to prosecute capitally any member of the union, not to cause him any injury, or even to imprison him without previous sentence of the justicia to that effect, and with the approbation of the majority of the Cortes; secondly, that the king should be obliged thenceforward to assemble the Cortes every year at Zaragoza in the month of September, and to give the deputies the power to appoint his ministers, councillors, and other officers of the crown, and even the officers of his household, with the condition that the persons appointed should first swear to advise him well and loyally; and that in case he or any of his successors infringed any of these privileges, the members of the *union* would not acknowledge him as their king, and, without any charge of treason, might choose another. As a security for these privileges, seventeen castles in Valencia and Aragon were placed in the hands of the representatives of the *union*. This extraordinary transaction took place on the 29th of December, 1288. Pedro IV. abolished these privileges in the Cortes of Zaragoza, 1348; still the justicia of Aragon, in union with the diputacion of the Cortes, preserved the constitutional right of calling the nation to arms against the king, when he invaded the fueros of the kingdom.

The Aragonese devised an oath calculated to remind their monarchs of this privilege. 'The king,' says Antonio Perez, 'upon his accession to the throne, kneeling before the justicia, the latter being seated and with his head covered, swears solemnly to observe the fueros of the nation; then the justicia, in the name of the Cortes, says, *Nos, que valemos tanto como vos, os hacemos Rey y Señor, con tal que nos guardeis nuestros fueros y libertades, y sino, no*; that is, We, who are worth as much as you, make you our king and lord, provided you keep our laws and liberties, otherwise not.' (*Relacion* de Antonio Perez, p. 132.)

Under the monarchs of the Austrian dynasty, these institutions, which had lasted nearly eight centuries, began first to be undermined. The justicia Juan de Lanuza IV., having in virtue of his authority rescued Antonio Perez from the grasp of the king and the inquisition, seeing that the Castilian army was in march to invade the kingdom, called the Aragonese to arms, and the priests, both in the pulpit and in the confessional, exhorted the people to come forward in defence of their liberty; but the unfortunate Lanuza was shamefully deserted by the nobility, imprisoned while in the performance of his duties, and without any trial publicly beheaded. The king, Philip II., in a letter written with his own hand, without any signature of either secretary or minister, after the fashion of an Asiatic tyrant, said to his general, 'As soon as you receive this letter, you are to proceed to the imprisonment and execution of the justicia Don Juan de Lanuza, and let me hear of his execution as soon as of his imprisonment.' This order was strictly obeyed, and between the arrest and execution of Lanuza there was only the lapse of twenty hours. His charge, says Perez, was his arrest, and his defence his martyrdom. From that time the constitution of Aragon became an empty sound; but it was not actually abolished until the eighteenth century, when Philip V., the first of the Bourbon dynasty in Spain, abolished it, not only in virtue of the sovereign authority residing in him, but by the right of conquest, as the decree states. In civil concerns, however, the Aragonese are still governed by their own laws, and only apply to those of Castile in cases where their fueros are deficient.

The crown in Aragon, as well as in all the rest of Spain, from the time of the Goths, was elective: and although the king was generally chosen out of the family of the deceased monarch, following the order of primogeniture, until the fifteenth century, yet instances may be adduced both in Aragon and in Castile, of the nation having departed from this custom, and appointed as successor another in opposition to the one who might be called the rightful heir. We are not aware that there existed any positive law on this subject, previous to the constitution of 1812.

In accordance with its political constitution, all the other codes of Aragon were dictated by a more liberal and humane spirit than those of the neighbouring states: thus, while, in the surrounding nations, a criminal, or perhaps an innocent person, was inhumanly tortured, the Cortes of Zaragoza, in 1325, declared it unlawful to put any Aragonese, of whatever rank or condition, to the torture, or to confiscate his property; neither could foreigners be subjected to it, except for forgery.

Aragon was formerly the most powerful nation in the Peninsula: it embraced the provinces of Navarra, Catalonia, and Valencia; abroad, it possessed the Balearic islands and Sardinia. Ferdinand, the catholic, king of Aragon, was also king of the two Sicilies, and by his marriage with Isabel of Castile, the two kingdoms of Aragon and Castile were united under one sceptre.

The Aragonese are sullen and stern, scrupulously honest in keeping their word; brave, firm, and tenaciously opposed to all foreign dominion: the firmness of their character is proverbial, and often carried to excess.

A Chronological Table of the Kings of Aragon, from the separation of that kingdom from Navarra to its union with Castile, showing the years of accession:—

A. D.
1035. Ramiro, son of Sancho el Mayor.
1063. Sancho, son of Ramiro.
1094. Pedro, son of Sancho.

1104. Alonso, brother of Pedro.
1134. Ramiro II., brother of Alonso.
1137. Petronila, daughter of Ramiro II. Aragon and Catalonia were united by the marriage of this queen to Raimundo III., count of Barcelona.
1162. Alonso II., son of Petronila.
1196. Pedro II., son of Alonso II.
1213. Jaime, son of Pedro II.
1276. Pedro III., son of Jaime.
1285. Alonso III., son of Pedro III.
1291. Jaime II., brother of Alonso III
1327. Alonso IV., son of Jaime II.
1336. Pedro IV., son of Alonso IV.
1387. Juan, son of Pedro IV.
1395. Martin, brother of Juan.
1412. Fernando, brother of Enrique III., king of Castile, and nephew to Martin.
1416. Alonso V., son of Fernando.
1458. Juan II., brother of Alonso V.
1479. Fernando II., son of Juan II., married Isabel of Castile, and thus Aragon and Castile were united under one sceptre in 1516.

See Zurita, *Anales de Aragon*; Blancas, *Rerum Aragonensium Commentarii, Modo de proceder en Cortes*; Martel, *Modo de celebrar Cortes, Fueros y Observancias del Reino de Aragon*; Miñano, Antillon, *Geografia de España*; Antonio Perez, *Relacion*; Coxe's *Memoirs of the House of Bourbon*. There is a work entitled *Historia de la Economia Politica de Aragon*, por D. J. de Asso, Zaragoza, 1798, small 4to. Antillon, in the preface to his Geography, gives it a qualified character.

**ARAL, SEA OF**, a great inland lake of Asia, situated east of the Caspian Sea, between the forty-third and forty-seventh degrees of north latitude, and the fifty-eighth and sixty-second degrees of east longitude. The only exact astronomical observation which has been made with the view of determining the position of the Aral Lake is that of M. Lemm, who found the longitude of the western shore, in latitude 45° 38′ 30″, to be 56° 8′ 59″ east of the meridian of Paris, or 58° 29′ 14″ east of that of Greenwich. Its greatest length is about 290 miles from N. to S.; its breadth from E. to W. is irregular, but it is no where less than 130 miles, and in some places 250. In superficial extent it far exceeds any *lake* in the eastern hemisphere, except the Caspian. Its depth is not great, and it abounds so much in sand-banks near its shores, that the Kirghiz fishermen, its only navigators, are obliged to use flat-bottomed boats. The southern extremity is studded with innumerable small islands at the mouth of the river Amoo, and from this circumstance it has received its name, Aral, which in the Tartar language signifies *island*.

The water is salt, but no experiments appear as yet to have been made to ascertain its specific gravity, and the nature of its saline contents—how far these are similar to the salts contained in sea-water: the probability is, that they are very different in quantities, and, in some respects, in their nature. It would be important to determine this with accuracy, in order to compare the results with those of similar experiments in future years; a great diminution of its superficial extent has taken place within a very recent period, and seems to be in progress, and it would be interesting to know whether any corresponding increase takes place in the saltness of its waters. Two rivers of considerable magnitude discharge their waters into this lake; the Syr-daria or Sihoun, the antient Iaxartes, flows into it from the east; the Amon or Jhoin, the Oxus of the antients, enters it from the south. The lake, like the Caspian, has no outlet; and the whole of the water supplied by these rivers, as well as that of some minor streams, must be carried off by evaporation. The evident proofs of a gradual lowering of the level of the lake, which we shall afterwards mention, show that the supply of water is not equal to the waste; in the heat of summer, the evaporation from so vast an expanse must be enormous, and the quantity poured in during this period must be greatly diminished, for the two great rivers become fordable in places where, in the spring, they are navigable, and the channels of the streams which flow from the steppes on the north become quite dry.

It has been ascertained, that in this part of Asia the continent, over an extent of more than 18,000 square leagues, is depressed below the level of the ocean; the Caspian Sea occupies the lowest parts of this depression. It was long suspected that the Caspian was lower than the Black Sea, and the fact was ascertained with great accuracy, in the year 1811, by the Russian travellers, Engelhardt and Parrot, who were sent by the Academy of Sciences at St. Petersburg to examine the mountainous region of the Caucasus. By a series of levellings at fifty-one different stations across the mountains, and by means of barometrical observations, they found the surface of the Caspian to be 54½ toises or 348·39 English feet lower than that of the Black Sea. This depression extends to a great distance on the north, for by the barometrical measurements of Helmersen and Hofmann in the years 1828 and 1829, the town of Orenbourg, on the Ural or Iaik river, is only fifty-two toises or 332·41 English feet above the Caspian, consequently very nearly sixteen feet lower than the level of the Black Sea. Now Orenbourg is 500 versts, or about 335 miles, in a direct line from the shores of the Caspian; and Humboldt is of opinion that the northern boundary of the depression runs between the neighbourhood of the towns of Orenbourg and Saratov, and consequently includes all the country lying between the Volga and the Ural south of that line, these rivers being in some places more than 300 miles distant from each other. Humboldt further states, that the great chain of the Himalaya extends westward, until, passing to the south of the Caspian, it joins the table land of Azerdbijan, south-east of the Caucasus, and forms the southern boundary of the great depression.

On the north of the Aral Lake is a wild hilly region, thinly inhabited by half-civilized nomadic tribes, who are to be found all round the lake, wherever an *oasis* in the desert enables man to subsist. The Monghodjar mountains, which occupy the highest part of these steppes, are a continuation of one of the groups into which the great Ural chain divides itself towards its southern termination: the insulated cone, called Aïrouk, the highest point, is only 960 feet above its base. The Urals in the neighbourhood of Orenbourg are composed of a red sandstone, and the same rock extends into these steppes of the Kirghiz. Dr. Pander, the naturalist, attached to the Russian embassy to the Khan of Bokhara, found between Orenbourg and the Monghodjar mountains the red sandstone replaced by a pudding-stone composed of quartz pebbles united by a quartzose cement, and then passing into a white sandstone; he observed a stratum of coal in the bed of a brook in this sandstone; he found the pudding-stone covered by a limestone full of shells, with sharks' teeth, many belemnites and ammonites, some of the latter two feet in diameter; and he discovered beds of gypsum associated with the limestone: the Monghodjar mountains are composed of the sandstone associated with porphyry and greenstone. The hilly region gradually sinks to sandy plains towards the south and east, no branch of the Urals being prolonged so as to reach any part of the Altai chain. These plains are composed of clay, marl, and calcareous tufa, covered by loose sand, which is blown up into hillocks from thirty to forty feet high, and the aspect of the country is thus changed after every storm of wind. In these desert plains between the base of the hilly region and the shores of the Aral Lake are two ranges of low hills called the Great and Little Bourzouk; the latter terminates in a promontory, at the north-east angle of the lake, but the Great Bourzouk extends considerably westward. North-east of the Little Bourzouk are some hills composed of indurated marl full of marine shells, and the formation extends to the shores of the lake. The hills of Aigour and Sari-boulak, forty miles inland, are composed of it, and they seem to have been the antient shores of the lake. The northern sides of the hills, or those sloping *from* the lake, are gradual and covered with shrubs; but the side of Sari-boulak *next* to the lake presents a face of naked marl, furrowed by torrents, with conical masses cut by precipitous sides from 120 to 180 feet high, and the marl contains beds of shells and fishes' bones, from three to four feet thick. 'I mentioned to our Kirghisians,' says Baron Meyendorff, 'the traces of water on Sari-boulak, and they assured me that their fathers had seen the waters of the Aral Lake extend to the foot of this hill, although it is at present sixty versts distant from it. So great a number of the Kirghisians have told me the same thing, that I consider it as an undoubted fact, and it proves how very considerable, and at the same time how rapid, the diminution of the waters of the Aral Lake has been. It continues to diminish, and one of our guides pointed out a place in our route, far inland, which he himself remembered to have seen the waters reach.' This remarkable fact may be compared with the state ment of Colonel Monteith (*Journal of a Tour through Azerdbijan and the Shores of the Caspian*, in the third volume of the *Journal of the Royal Geographical Society*), that during his residence in that part of Asia from 1811 to 1828, the Caspian Sea, 'as well as every other lake in Persia, had decreased most sensibly in depth.'

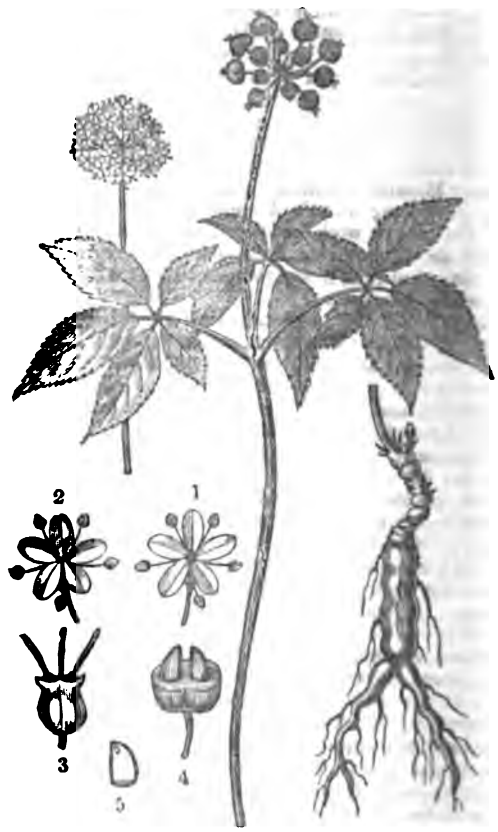
From the foot of the Monghodjar mountains to the banks of the Syr-daria, a distance of more than 270 miles, not a single river traverses the sandy desert, which is covered with a number of shallow salt-water lakes, and has exactly the appearance of land from which the sea has retreated. These lakes are in some places dried up, and have left a cake of salt of dazzling whiteness, covering a surface of sometimes six or seven square miles. From the north-eastern part of the Aral Lake to the mouth of the Syr-daria, there is a great sandy desert called Cara-Coum (meaning *black sand*), which is in some places 175 miles broad. The country along the banks of the Syr, and especially near its mouth, is tolerably fertile, but that fertility is confined to a narrow band between the desert of Cara-Coum on the north, and one no less sterile on the south, the Kizil-Coum (or *red sand*), which extends to the banks of the Amou, an ocean of sand without one drop of fresh water. The base of the Kizil-Coum is an argillaceous red sandstone, which in some places rises above the surface; the plain is covered with sandy hillocks rising from twelve to sixty feet, and the view from the top of one of these is like looking over a stormy ocean transformed into sand.

The country between the Aral Lake and the Caspian, the Turcomanian isthmus, is but little known. Humboldt says that the southern prolongation of the Ural mountains may be followed from the table-land of Gouberlinsk near Orenbourg to Oust-ourt, between the Aral Lake and the Caspian. The chain of low hills of the Great Bourzouk, on the northern side of the lake, spreads out towards the west, and turning south extends through the isthmus to within ten days' journey of the town of Khiva; and there is a range of mountains in the isthmus called by the Kalmucks Mangislawski Gori. The caravans between Astracan and Khiva, and between Orenbourg and Khiva, pass through this isthmus, the route to Orenbourg lying along the shore of the Aral Lake, and the distance between the two places being about 470 miles. The English traveller, Thompson, who accompanied this caravan in 1740, describes the lake as being bounded on the north-west by rocky cliffs.

It has been supposed that the Aral Lake and the Caspian were at one time united; the Greek geographers appear to have been of this opinion, or rather were ignorant of the existence of the Aral Lake, for they make the Oxus and the Iaxartes flow into the eastern part of the Caspian. But until we are better acquainted with the structure of the isthmus, no sound opinion can be formed on the subject. That this part of Asia has undergone great changes in its physical structure, and that the relative position of land and water has materially altered since the existence of the Caspian Sea, there can be no doubt: but to what extent these have taken place within the historical æra can only be determined by a much more minute examination of the country than has yet been made, and by careful researches into the nature of the organic remains which are imbedded in the soil that has been abandoned by the waters. The narrowest part of the isthmus is not less than 150 miles wide, and a series of barometrical measurements by Messrs. Duhamel and Anjou of the French navy, from the Caspian to the Bay of Mertvoy Koultouk, on the western shore of the Aral Lake, have proved that the surface of the lake is 117 feet *above* that of the Caspian.

These steppes and sandy deserts cannot, from their nature, support a great variety of animals and plants. Violent heats in summer, succeeded by very rigorous winters, are unfavourable to the growth of trees or even of shrubs. Poplars and willows, which attain a height of five or six feet, are met with in groups in those *oases* where a river has overflowed its banks and deposited a covering of fertile soil, or where there are springs of fresh water. A species of tamarisk is common, and attains in favoured spots a height of twelve or fourteen feet. Liliaceous plants of the genera *hypoxis, iris, anthericum, asphodelus*, &c., are very generally diffused, and their bulbous roots are the principal food of the mammiferous quadrupeds found in these countries. These are chiefly of the smaller sized kinds, and such as burrow in the ground. Different species of the rat, mouse, dormouse, and marmot, are abundant, and the Baikal hare is not uncommon. Among carnivorous animals there are different species of the fox, marten, weasel, &c. For the botany and zoology of these countries the reader may consult Pallas's *Travels*, and Dr. Pander's *Appendix to Meyendorff's Travels*; A. W. Kephalides, *De Historia Maris Caspii*; Engelhardt und Parrot, *Reise in den Kaukasus*; Meyendorff, *Voyage d'Orenbourg à Boukhara*; Humboldt, *Fragmens Asiatiques*.

ARALIA'CEÆ are a small natural order of plants, nearly related to the umbelliferous tribe, from which they are solely known by their *young* fruit consisting of more parts than two. They are frequently shrubby, and not uncommonly furnished with powerful hard prickles; but they often are also herbaceous and unarmed, like umbelliferous plants themselves. As an illustration of the order, the American ginseng, *Panax quinquefolium*, may be taken.



[Panax quinquefolium.]
1. A barren flower. 2. A fertile flower. 3. Ovarium and styles.
4. Fruit cut in half, with the seeds projecting.
5. A section of a seed, showing its minute embryo.

This plant, which is nearly related to the celebrated stimulating drug called *ginseng* by the Chinese (see PANAX), is found occasionally on the mountains of America, from Canada to the Carolinas. It has long since been introduced into our gardens, but it is now seldom seen. This natural order seems to possess little or no sensible properties, for the singular invigorating power ascribed to ginseng by the Chinese is considered to be apocryphal.

ARAM, אֲרָם, literally, the *high land*, is a geographical designation given in the Old Testament to all the countries between Phœnicia, Palestine, Arabia, the Tigris, and Armenia, or to those countries which the Greeks called Syria and Mesopotamia (Jer. vii. 8; 1 Kings xx. 26). Aram was divided into

1. Aram of Damascus אֲרַם דַּמֶּשֶׂק, the territory of Damascus, whose rulers waged almost continual war with the Hebrews from the time of David to that of the Babylonian exile (2 Sam. viii. 6; 1 Kings xi. 24, seq.; xvi. 5. seq.)

2. אֲרַם צוֹבָה, *Aram-Zobah*, which was, according to Syrian authorities, *Nisibin*, the Greek Nisibis. But this cannot be, because Nisibin is in *Aram Naharaim*, or Mesopotamia, which according to Psal. lx., differs from *Aram-Zobah*. The passage to which we refer belongs to the

English authorized version of the first verse: 'When he (David) strove with *Aram-Naharaim* and with *Aram-Zobah*,' &c. We read also in the Holy Scriptures that the king of Zobah obtained auxiliaries from beyond the Euphrates from Aram-Naharaim. According to Benjamin of Tudela, Zobah means Haleb or *Aleppo*. Spanheim and Bochart think that Aram-Zobah means that part of the territory of Hamath where the town of Zobah was situated, not far from Tadmor or *Palmyra*, because, according to 2 Chr. viii. 3, 4, 'Solomon proceeded to Hamath-Zobah, prevailed against it, and built Tadmor in the desert.' And according to 1 Chr. xviii. 3, 'When David went to recover his border towards the river Euphrates, he slew Hadadezer, the king of Zobah, and pursued him to Hamath.' We think, therefore, that *Hamath*, being a part of Aram, sometimes went under the name of Aram-Zobah. The inhabitants of Aram-Zobah were frequently involved in war with the Hebrews, 1 Sam. xiv. 47; 2 Sam. viii. 3; x. 6; 1 Chron. xviii. 3. Compare Hyde's note to page 60 of אגרת אור חות עלם, Oxonii, 1691, 4to.

5. ארם נהרים, *Aram of the Two Rivers*, is the Mesopotamia of the Greeks, or the countries between the Euphrates and the Tigris (Gen. xxiv. 10; Deut. xxiii. 4; Judges iii. 8), which was also called פדן ארם, *Padan Aram*, literally, *the flat of the highland* (Gen. xxv. 20; xxxi. 18), and שדה ארם, *the field of the high land*. (Bochart, *Phaleg*, ii. 6; Winer, *in Encyclop. von Ersch und Gruber*; Michaelis' *Spicil. Geograph. Hebr.*, ii. p. 117, seqq.)

ARAM was, according to Moses of Chorene (i. 13, p. 53, ed. Whiston), a conqueror who went from the western or Aramaean or Syrian Cappadocia, or from Armenia Minor, into the highlands of Armenia, and from whom the present name of Armenia may be derived, like Anglia or England from the conquering colony of the Angles or Anglo-Saxons. This circumstance explains the fact, that the Aramaeans and Armenians are sometimes confounded (as we see in Strabo, I. p. 41, ed. Casaub. and I. p. 112, Siebenkees), and that the Armenians themselves, descending by Haik from Noah, do not use the name of Armenia, which first occurs in Herodotus and other Greek authors, and has been since adopted by oriental writers.

ARAMAEAN or ARAMAIC LANGUAGE (לשון ארם, ארמית, from the nominal root ארם, which is related to the cognate forms רָאַם, עָרַם, הָרַם, רָמַם, רוּם, *to be high, or be very elevated*), literally means the Highland-dialect, in contradistinction to לשון כנען, the language of Canaan, or the Lowland dialect. The Aramaean was thus denominated because those parts of Aram which bordered upon Palestine were higher than the territory of the Jews, and especially higher than the coast of the Mediterranean Sea inhabited by the *Canaanites*. Thus a designation became current which was improperly applied to the whole of Aram, many parts of which had a lower level than Canaan, but passed under the general appellation of Highlands, because Aram bordered by Mount Lebanon upon Palestine, and had a higher level on all points of immediate contact. Aramaic is spoken near Mardin and Mosul (see Niebuhr's *Reisebeschreibung nach Arabien*, t. ii. p. 352; and its French translation of 1780, tom. ii. p. 273), wherein it is asserted that the Syriac is also spoken in several villages of the government of Damascus. Niebuhr calls the Christian idiom *Chaldee*. The Christians of Mardin and Mosul write even the Arabic in Chaldee characters, and the Maronites in Syriac letters. W. G. Browne mentions in his travels that the Syriac is spoken at *Malula* and *Saidnaya*. Compare the *Journal of a Residence at Bagdad*, by Anthony Groves, London, 1832, 8vo.

The Aramaean language comprises two principal dialects, the Babylonian or East Aramaic (which is usually, but improperly, called Chaldee), and the Syriac or West-Aramaic dialects: both dialects, though nearly extinct, are yet spoken by a few tribes dwelling in the antient Aram. This fact, mentioned by various travellers, we find also recorded in the *Journal* of Mr. Groves.

The sections in Daniel and Ezra called Chaldee, and a few words in Jeremiah and Genesis, are the most antient remains of the East Aramaic dialect, which is called by the Jews לשון תלמוד, *i.e.* the language of the Talmud, or the language of learning, because parts of the Talmud and many rabbinical writings are composed in this idiom, which is now usually written and printed in the Hebrew square characters; or לשון תרגום, *i.e.* the language of translation, because the Targums of Onkelos and Jonathan are paraphrastic translations of the Old Testament into the East-Aramaic language.

The oldest specimens of the West-Aramaic are much later; they consist of some Palmyrene inscriptions, one of which has been referred to A.D. 49. The characters of the West-Aramaic or Syriac differ greatly from the Hebrew. (See, for the various Aramaic characters, the articles ALPHABET, CHALDEE, SYRIAC, ASSYRIA.)

The Aramaic is one of the Shemitic dialects spoken by the descendants of Shem. Many forms of nouns and verbs, which in Hebrew and Arabic are polysyllabic, are shortened in Aramaic into monosyllables. The forms of nouns in Aramaic are less numerous than in Hebrew and Arabic. The dual is rare in the East-Aramaic. The personal pronoun of the second person singular combines both genders in one form אנת.

Thus we see that the Aramaic has fewer grammatical forms than the cognate dialects, but we observe the *reverse* in the following instances.

The Aramaic has four active and four passive modifications, under every active modification, two participles, one of which has a passive signification, although the passive modifications have their own participles. The third person plural of the preterites distinguishes the genders by means of a double formation. A present tense is formed by the combination of participles with the personal pronoun.

The Aramaic seems to have fewer words than the Hebrew, but an exact notion of its lexicographical extent can hardly be formed till the dictionary of Bar Bahlul is printed and has become more generally accessible. Abulhasan Isa bar Bahlul composed his Syrian lexicon, explained in Arabic, in the convent of Kurchaia, about A.D. 963. Manuscripts of this work exist at Oxford, Cambridge, and Florence.

While the Jewish community maintained its political independence in Palestine, the Hebrew continued to be the common language of the country, and, so far as we are able to judge, although not entirely pure, was, during that time, free from any important changes in those elements and forms by which it was distinguished from other languages. A few foreign words only had crept in along with the products of foreign commerce, arts, and inventions; and these, in consequence of the want of appropriate terms in the language of the country, received the right of citizenship. Even in the time of Hezekiah, the Hebrew dialect differed so much from the Babylonish-Aramaean, chiefly, it is probable, in respect of pronunciation, that the latter sounded in the ears of the common people of Jerusalem like an entirely foreign language, and was intelligible only to the principal officers of the court (comp. 2 Kings xviii. 26). But when the Assyrian and Chaldaean rulers of Babylon subdued Palestine, everything assumed another aspect. The Jews of Palestine lost, with their political independence, the independence also of their language. The Babylonish-Aramaean dialect supplanted the Hebrew, and by degrees became the prevailing dialect of the people.

The Babylonish-Aramaean language was very closely allied to the Hebrew; it stood to it in nearly the same kind of relationship as the Lower Saxon does to the High German. Both were the offspring of the original Shemitic language, which was used from the Halys in Cappadocia to the regions beyond the Tigris, and from the source of the Tigris to Arabia. Both of these, as well as the other Shemitic dialects, had the same stock of antient radical words, and essentially the same grammar. The principal features of their difference were, that many words of the old primitive language remained current in one dialect, which were entirely or partially lost in the other, *e.g.* the verb שמש (to expose to the sun, or to dry) in Aramaean, of which only the noun שֶׁמֶשׁ (sun) remained in the Hebrew. The same word was sometimes in use in both dialects, but in different significations. The Babylonish dialect borrowed expressions from the northern Chaldaeans, who made an irruption into the country. Traces of such additions are to be found in the names of the officers of state, and other terms having reference to the government. The Babylonish pronunciation was easier of utterance, and more sonorous than the Hebrew.

The numerous Aramaean colonies (2 Kings xvii. 24) which were substituted for the subjects of the kingdom of

Israel, carried to Assyria by Shalmaneser, retained their former language, and caused it to spread in the neighbourhood of their places of residence, even before the destruction of the kingdom of Judah. At a later period, the Babylonish-Chaldæan governors who ruled over Palestine; the standing forces which they had brought with them for the preservation of tranquillity, and which were composed of Aramæans and Chaldæans (2 Kings xxiv. 2); the host of foreign officers in their train, and the transactions of all public business in the Babylonish-Aramæan dialect, must have greatly tended to restrain the use of the national Hebrew dialect, since the Jews, who held public offices, or stood in any other near connexion with the new rulers, were compelled to become familiar with the ordinary dialect of these rulers. There is also reason to suppose that the Babylonish had still earlier been the court language at Jerusalem (see 2 Kings xviii. 26.)

The Aramæan language derives peculiar interest from having been spoken generally by the inhabitants of Palestine, from the Babylonian captivity to the final and general dispersion of the Jews. We find that Jesus Christ, when repeating on the cross the beginning of the twenty-second Psalm, does not quote the Hebrew original, but the Aramaic version. Many other occasional quotations and expressions used in the New Testament and in the writings of Josephus indicate the prevalence of the Aramaic language in Palestine in the age of Christ. The Greek, however, had been long firmly established in Palestine, where it was first introduced by the Macedonian conquests, and extended under the dynasty of the Seleucidæ. We know, both from positive testimony and the indirect evidence of inscriptions, &c., that Greek must have been as common in Palestine at this period as the French now is in Alsace, though it was no more the native tongue than the French now is in the province just mentioned. Greek was also the language of science and learning, as it contained nearly all the knowledge which at that time existed. Concerning the language of Palestine in the age of Christ, compare the dissertations of De Rossi and Pfannkuche, and a chapter in Hug's introduction to the New Testament; which have been translated partly in America, by Robinson, in the *Biblical Repository* for 1831, and partly in Edinburgh, in the *Biblical Cabinet*, 1833, vol. i. The standard work on the Aramaic language is, *Andreæ Theophili Hofmanni Grammaticæ Syriacæ libri tres, cum tabulis varia Scripturæ Aramaicæ genera exhibentibus*, Halæ, 1827, 4to.

English readers may compare Yates's *Syriac Grammar*; Harris's *Chaldee Grammar*, 1824, 8vo.; and ספר השרשים, a Hebrew and English Lexicon, containing all the words of the Old Testament, with the Chaldee words in Daniel, Ezra, and the Targums, and also the Talmudical and Rabbinical words derived from them, by Selig Newman, London, 1834, 8vo., price 21*s*.

Strabo calls the Aramæans (*Geogr*. i. p. 112, ed. Siebenk.) *Αρμενίους καὶ Αραμαίους*, and *Αρίμους*. Comp. Stephanus Byz. under *Ἄριμα*; and Gesenius, *Commentar zum Jesaiah*, t. i. 688, to chap. xxii. 6.

ARANDA, DON PEDRO PABLO ABARCA DE BOLEA, COUNT OF, descended from a very antient and noble family in Aragon, was born about the year 1718, and embraced the profession of arms. In 1743 he was severely wounded in an engagement against the Austrians, near Bologna in Italy, and left for dead on the field. The day after the battle one of his servants happened to pass by, and having recognised his master among a heap of bodies, procured him the necessary assistance. Aranda was appointed ambassador to Frederic Augustus II., elector of Saxony and king of Poland. On his return to Spain, he was sent to Portugal to supersede the Marquis of Sarria in the command of the Spanish army then invading Portugal. In August, 1762, he reduced Almeida and other places; and soon after peace was made. In 1765 Aranda was appointed captain-general of Valencia, and in the following year he was called to Madrid, that capital being then in a state of violent commotion against the minister Squillace. The conduct of Aranda in this emergency fully corresponded to the confidence placed in his talents. He was honoured with the presidency of the council of Castile. Not only was tranquillity restored in that capital, but by making a new municipal division of the city, by the establishment of a permanent garrison, and by other prudent regulations, the count prevented the recurrence of similar riots. During his travels in Europe, Aranda had improved his natural talents and knowledge. In Prussia, he had devoted his attention in particular to examine the military tactics adopted by the great Frederic, which were then the admiration of Europe, with a view to apply them to the military system of his own country. With a courage, firmness, and perseverance which no obstacle could daunt, he undertook the reform of abuses in every branch of the administration, and the adoption of those improvements of which his country stood so much in need. He diminished the asylums, confining their number to two churches in the capital of every province, and he reformed the municipal system by the establishment of the *diputados del commun*, or, deputies of the commons. The coin, which was greatly debased, was called in and replaced by sound money; a new and improved plan was adopted for recruiting the army; the order of the Jesuits was abolished, and new houses of education established; and the thickets of the Sierra Morena, until then the abode of wolves and desperate banditti, were colonized with an industrious population of Germans, Swiss, and French, through the efforts of the philanthropic Olavide. Aranda also endeavoured to check the papal power in Spain by reforming the tribunal called the *nunciatura*, which he composed of six native ecclesiastics proposed by the king, and confirmed by the pope, instead of a body of Roman jurists appointed by the pope alone, of which it formerly consisted; and by establishing a law that no papal decree should be valid in Spain without having first received the sanction of the council of Castile. The *pasos de semana santu*, or, holy week dramatic processions, the *rosarios*, and other pious or rather impious exhibitions, were also abolished by him. The power of the Inquisition was greatly diminished by the establishment of a political censorship, and, indeed, had it not been for the imprudence of the French encyclopædists, he would, perhaps, have abolished that sanguinary tribunal. When at Paris, Aranda frequented the society of Voltaire, D'Alembert, and other philosophers of that period, where he had often expressed his intention to abolish the Inquisition if ever he came into power. Not long after his appointment to the presidency of the council of Castile, an article appeared in some of the publications of the encyclopædists (see Coxe's *Memoirs*, vol. iv. ch. 67, p. 408, 4to. edit. 1815), wherein this confidential conversation was revealed to the world. When Aranda read this account, he was greatly vexed, and said, 'this imprudent disclosure will ruin me, and foil all my plans.' He was not mistaken in his conjecture: such a ferment was raised against him, that foreseeing his ruin unavoidable, he solicited to be appointed ambassador to France, and retired from the administration A. D. 1773. Aranda returned from Paris in November, 1787, but still remained in disgrace, with the honorary title of counsellor of state. After the accession of Charles IV. in 1788, Aranda superseded count Florida Blanca in the office of prime minister (1792); but he was not long after dismissed through the intrigues of Godoy. He retained, however, the presidency of the council of Castile until he was exiled to his native province, where he died, according to some authorities, in 1794, and according to others, which appear more to be depended on, in 1799, leaving behind him a young widow, without any children.

Aranda was a man of profound mind, and of a firmness characteristic of the Aragonese. Coxe relates the following anecdote. One day when Aranda was urging, with his usual perseverance, one of his measures of improvement, the king, who had exhausted all his objections against it, said: 'Count, you are as obstinate as an Aragonese mule.' 'Please your majesty,' replied the minister, 'I know another who is more obstinate than I.' On the question 'who?' 'His sacred majesty, Charles III., king of Spain and the Indies,' answered Aranda. The king smiled at the sally of his minister, and dismissed him with his usual complacency. The Marquis Caraccioli compared Aranda's mind to a deep well with a narrow mouth. (See Coxe's *Memoirs of the House of Bourbon*, vol. iv. ch. 67.)

ARANJAA. [See SPIDER.]

ARANJUEZ (Ara Jovis), a town in Spain near the confluence of the Tagus and Jarama, in a plain surrounded by high and bleak hills, in 40° 2′ N. lat., 3° 36′ W. long., twenty-six miles S.S.E. of Madrid. Aranjuez was once a country-residence of the master of the order of Santiago; it came afterwards into the possession of the crown, and the kings selected it for their residence during the spring months, on account of its advantageous situation and the mildness of its climate. Philip II. was the first king who possessed it. The palace is a very handsome square building, with twenty-one windows in front, and a turret at each extremity. It was designed by the architect Juan de Herrera, and was begun under Philip II.; Philip V., Fernando VI., and Charles III. continued it, and Charles IV., who delighted in this residence, greatly contributed to its embellishment. The gardens, which are watered by the Tagus, are particularly admired for their natural beauties. In the time of the Peninsular war, this place suffered a truly Vandalic devastation. Not only the gardens were destroyed, but even the Ceres, a fine statue of the fountain of that name, entirely disappeared.

The town is of modern construction; the streets are broad, very well paved, and intersect each other at right angles. The actual population of Aranjuez amounts to 5215, which number is more than doubled during the residence of the court. In 1808, part of the ground, which had till that time been uncultivated, and was retained by the king as an appendage to the palace, was let to farmers, and brought into cultivation by them. From that period the population became more numerous; and the increased production of grain in consequence has had considerable influence on the markets of Madrid. Charles IV. established here a farm-house and menagerie, in which various foreign animals were very successfully reared. Trees and other productions of distant climates were also cultivated. The loss caused during the war has been partly repaired. (See Miñano; Ponz, carta v. vol. i.)

**ARARAT** (אֲרָרָט), the name of a region in the centre of the high-lands of Armenia, which was included in the former Persian province of Aran, but now in the present Russian government of Armenia (2 Kings xix. 37); the Armenians call it to this day Ararat. The mountains of this region are called the mountains of Ararat, on which the Ark rested (Gen. viii. 4). The whole of Armenia is called the kingdom of Ararat (Jer. li. 27). That Ararat was originally a name of the region appears from Moses of Chorene (*Compendium Geographiæ Universalis*, p. 46, 52), who derives the name from Araji Arat, *the spot of Araji*, who was king of Armenia in the days of Semiramis. (See Schroederi *Thesaurus Linguæ Armeniacæ*, p. 55; and Moses Chorenensis, *Hist. Armen.* ed. Whiston, pp. 289, 308, 358, 361.)

The antient interpreters render אֲרָרָט, Ararat, in Genesis and 2 Kings, by the word Armenia, as Aquila did with Symmachus, Theodotion, and the Vulgate. At present the Armenians give the name Ararat in preference to that mountain, which they call also Macis or Massis, and the Persians, Koh-i-Nuh, the mountain of Noah. (See Wahl's *Asien*, pp. 518, 806, &c.; Gesenii *Thesaurus*.)

**ARARAT, MOUNT**, a celebrated mountain of Armenia, situated to the south-west of the town of Erivan, about five miles from the right bank of the river Aras, the antient Araxes. It rises majestically from the midst of a great plain, detached from the other mountains of the country, in two conical peaks, one of which rises far above the limit of eternal snow. Humboldt, on the authority of the Russian traveller, Parrot, states its height above the level of the sea to be 2700 toises, which is equal to 17,260 English feet. Thus it is 6389 feet higher than Ætna, 4792 feet higher than the volcanic peak of Teneriffe, and exceeds by 1528 feet Mont Blanc, the point of greatest elevation in Europe. It does not, however, ascend to this great height from its base, for it stands upon the table-land of Armenia, which is stated by Ritter to be 7000 feet above the level of the sea. The smaller cone is separated from the greater by a plain of great extent, and is considerably lower, for the snow disappears from its summit in summer, and it serves as a calendar to the surrounding people, who regulate their agricultural operations by the progress of the melting of the snow on the little Ararat. The appearance of this mountain is well described in the travels of Sir R. Ker Porter and of Mr. Morier. The former approached it from the north, and paints in glowing colours the magnificence of the spectacle when he first came in sight of Ararat, rising from a widely-extended green plain, fertilized by the clear waters of the Araxes, and covered with villages. He had the advantage of seeing it unveiled by clouds from its base to its summit, and the ice-clad cones shone with dazzling splendour against the clear blue expanse of the heavens. Mr. Morier, who approached it from the south, speaks in strong terms of admiration of the beauty of its form. Such a mountain must naturally be seen from a vast distance, and it is said to serve as a landmark to the navigators of the Caspian sea. A remarkable circumstance, as connected with the traditions belonging to this mountain has been observed, namely, that when seen from afar and in certain positions, the summit has a striking resemblance to a ship. The whole country round is full of traditionary stories about Noah's ark and the flood. The Armenians call Ararat, Massisseusar, or Mountain of the Ark, the Persians Koh-i-Núh, or Mountain of Noah. It is a common belief that the remains of the ark still exist on the summit, and that the wood is converted into stone. In a church at Nova Schamachia, near the junction of the Aras with the Kur, they show a cross, made many centuries ago, out of a plank of the ark. Peter the Great, in 1720, sent some Armenians and Russians to ascertain the fact, and they reported that, to their amazement, nothing of the kind was to be seen. The report, however, in no way shook the faith of the true believers; who, with great reason, rested upon the conviction that the summit of the mountain is unapproachable. The Armenian monk who brought the plank from which the cross was formed, when nearly exhausted in his effort, was met by an angel, who had compassion on him, and handed to him the precious relic. The higher regions are usually covered with clouds, and when these are dispersed and the summit is unveiled, the devout Armenians fall on the ground, cross themselves, and pray. At Erivan, they show the spot where Noah first planted the vine, and the name of another town, Nachichevan, or Nakhdjovan, means, according to Chardin, 'place of descent,' being the place where Noah first settled when he came out of the ark.

Several attempts have been made to reach the top of the mountain, but no one has got much beyond the snow limit. The enterprising Tournefort, in 1700, made the attempt; but after undergoing great fatigue he was obliged to give it up. About twenty-five years ago, a Turkish pacha fitted out an expedition and built huts well supplied with provisions at different stations; but his people suffered severely in their struggle amid the snow and masses of ice in so rarefied an atmosphere, and returned without accomplishing their purpose. From all the accounts we have of its structure, there is little reason to doubt that Ararat is, partly at least, a volcanic mountain. Its conical shape and its detached position are in favour of this supposition. Tournefort, describing the ascent, says, that they passed over a great and beautiful plain to the base of the mountain; that at the beginning of the ascent they found moving sand, which continued for a great way up, their feet sinking in it so that they slipped back at each step, which made the ascent exceedingly laborious; that they afterwards came upon sharp fragments which cut their shoes to pieces, and then to large blocks piled upon one another. This description indicates a volcanic mountain covered with ashes and lava in a state of decomposition, but it is rendered still more clear by what Colonel Monteith says in his Memoir in the third volume of the *Journal of the Geographical Society*. He ascended some way up Mount Ararat, and says that he passed great quantities of pumice-stone. On the side of the greater cone there is a vast cleft, which Tournefort describes as a deep abyss, with lofty precipitous sides, and sharp pinnacles of black rock. This cleft is so great that it can be seen distinctly from Erivan; and between it and the foot of the mountain there is a succession of low round-topped eminences. One can hardly hesitate to consider this hollow as the crater of an eruption from the side of the mountain, an event which would be in accordance with the phenomena observed in all volcanos of great elevation; for in these, such as the Peak of Teneriffe and Ætna, there is seldom an eruption from the top, but almost always from the sides, as if the great mass heaped up by successive ejections afforded a greater resistance to the volcanic force than the sides. But no eruption, nor any indication of volcanic action, has been recorded within the historical æra. In the Chronicle kept by the monks of the monastery of Eitschmajadzen, in which everything relative to this sacred mountain has been carefully recorded for the last 800 years, there is no mention of any eruption. Many parts of the region around Ararat are decidedly volcanic: Sevellan, a mountain 13,000 feet high, between Ararat and the Caspian, is volcanic, and Colonel Monteith thinks that it has perhaps been the latest in activity in that country. Extensive beds of lava are visible on its side, and there are warm springs all round the base. The same traveller, describing the lake of Goukeka, or Sevan, a body of water 47 miles long, and in some places 21 broad, situated eastward of Erivan and between Ararat and Sevellan, says, that he found on its banks high perpendicular cliffs of lava, vast quantities of obsidian or volcanic glass scattered over the country, and the shore of the lake covered with pumice-stone, light enough to float on the water.

A remarkable circumstance is mentioned by Tournefort connected with Mount Ararat, namely, that the middle region, and even the borders of the snow limit, are inhabited by tigers. He says that he saw them within 700 yards of him, and that he and his people threw themselves on the ground for the sake of concealment while the tigers passed by. He adds that the young ones are caught in traps by the people round the mountain to be exhibited in shows of wild beasts throughout Persia. (Tournefort, *Voyage dans le Levant*; Sir R. Ker Porter's *Travels*; Mr. Morier's *Travels*; Humboldt, *Fragments Asiatiques*; Von Hoff, *Geschichte der Veränderungen der Erdoberfläche*; Monteith's *Tour through Azerdbijan, &c.*)

**ARARAT, or PILOT MOUNTAIN.** [See NORTH CAROLINA.]

**ARAS, or ERAS**, is a large river of Armenia, mentioned by Greek and Roman writers under the name of Araxes. It rises at Dekman in Mount Bin-Gheul, from a number of sources, about 20 miles S.E. of Erzerum, and about 39° 47′ N. lat., 41° 9′ E. long. A branch of the North Frat or Euphrates rises on the opposite or western side of the same elevation, a fact known to Pliny (vi. 9). Its general course from this point is east, with a slight deviation to the north, through Basen and along the borders of the province of Cars to within eight or ten miles of Erivan, at a place called Sahathaphos. From this point it takes a bend to the S.E. (passing the eastern base of Ararat) as far as the ruins of old Julfa in the province of Nakhdjovan: at Sahathaphos, the frontier of Erivan, its breadth, according to Tournefort, is about equal to that of the Seine at Paris. Erivan and Nakhdjovan are now in the Russian province of Armenia, which was ceded by Persia in 1828. Between the bend to the S.E. and the latitude of Ararat, the river makes numerous windings. From the ruins of Julfa (within a few miles, the most southern point of the river's course) the general course of the river is E. to the limits of Khaphan, where it turns N.E., running in this part of its course, with some considerable bends, through part of Nakhdjovan, Kaphan, and the Karabagh to near Jevat, where it is joined by the Kur (Cyrus) coming from the Caucasus. The united stream, after running about thirty miles east, turns suddenly to the south, and enters the Caspian Lake by three mouths (about 39° 20′ N. lat.); a long projecting tongue of land, or delta, is here formed between the Caspian on the east, and the small gulf of Kizilgatch on the west. After its junction with the Kur, the river separates Great Armenia on the south from Shirvan, and part of the antient Albania on the north. Its length cannot be less than 600 or 700 miles, if its general course on our maps is correct; but the Djihan-Numa assigns to it a length of only 150 parasangs.

The Araxes receives numerous tributaries, but none of them are of any considerable magnitude compared with the chief stream: on the north side, the Hassan-Caleh in Basen, the Dehenkli, which comes from a lake of the same name in Cars, and the Arpatchaï (according to Rennel, the Harpasus of Xenophon, *Anab.* iv. 7) in the same province; the Arpatchaï runs in a deep ravine, with numerous ruined castles on its high banks; the Zenghi, one branch of which flows from the large lake Sevan, said to be about 5000 feet above the sea, runs past Erivan, and joins the Araxes twenty-four miles from this town; the river of Nakhdjovan, &c. Other streams of about the same size, but fewer in number, enter it on the south bank. There is a bridge at Dekman, one in the province of Basen, a third at Khaphan, and a fourth at Jevat, below the junction of the Kur. There was a bridge at Julfa (38° 54′ N. lat.), of which the ruins remain, and similar traces of bridges are seen in other parts of the river. The Aras, when not swollen by sudden rains or the melting of the snow on the high mountains of Armenia, is easily passed either in boats or at the fords, particularly in the upper parts; but in its swollen state the current is extremely impetuous and dangerous. In Khaphan there is a considerable cataract at a place called Erespar; it is *said* (*Journal Asiatique*), that the fall leaves at the bottom a space wide enough to allow men and a whole caravan to pass. But there is probably some exaggeration in this statement, if these falls are the same which Colonel Monteith describes as not more than six feet high, and which he considers to be the falls of Erespar, or Aras Bar. This is probably the cataract alluded to by Strabo (p. 531), according to whom there was an old tradition, that the Araxes, after its exit from the high mountain region, spread out into a great lake, till at length a rent was effected in the mountain barrier like that which made a passage for the waters of the Peneus in Thessaly, and the plain was drained. The position of this cataract appears also to correspond to the great break in the mountain chain which Colonel Monteith places about forty miles below Julfa. (See Monteith's *Map*, and Rennell's *Atlas*.)

Many of the affluents of the Araxes rise in mountains covered with oaks, pines, and firs. The water of the river is pure and wholesome. It abounds in a great variety of excellent fish, of which the chief are the janar, a fish of large size and delicate flavour, met with in the province of Basen, the leog, still larger than the janar, a long slender-shaped fish; the deghin-port, which sometimes weighs an okha (35 ounces, if that of Constantinople is meant), and the carmrakhet (red-skin), so called from its external colour, but the flesh itself is white.

The Araxes was known to Herodotus, though only from hearsay (i. 202, iv. 40); he describes it as flowing eastward from the country of the Matieni, and dividing at its approach to the Caspian into forty channels, only one of which made its way clear to the Lake, the rest being obstructed so as to form swamps. This seems in substance to agree with Strabo's description of the outlets of the Cyrus and the Araxes (p. 501). It is a question much disputed, what river Herodotus means by the Araxes; but we think there is little doubt that he meant the Aras of Armenia. If this supposition will not reconcile all the difficulties, as it certainly will not, his ignorance of the regions bordering on the west, east, and south of the Caspian, helps to complete the solution of our difficulties. (See Mannert, *Geog. der Griechen und Römer, Armenien.*)

Strabo, according to the fashion of his countrymen, explains the word Araxes as being of Greek origin, and having reference (according to its supposed derivation from ἀράσσειν, *to strike*, or *break*) to the gap where it passes through the mountains. 'The Peneus of Thessaly,' he adds, 'was once called Araxes on account of its having separated (τὸ ἀπαρράξαι) Ossa from Olympus by forming the gorge of Tempe.' Such remarks are mere trifling; and it is more important to observe that the name Araxes was given to various rivers and places in countries widely separated. An Araxes (now the *Bund Emir*) flowed through mountains in Persia and entered the Lake of Bakhtegan. Xenophon, in his *Anabasis*, gives the name of Araxes to the Aborras, or Chaborras, now the Khabour, an affluent of the Euphrates. Araxus was also the name of a promontory on the N.W. coast of the Peloponnesus, near the confines of Elis and Achæa. (See *Journal Asiatique de Paris*, No. 71, 183[illegible]; *Journal of London Geographical Society*, vol. iii.)

**ARATUS**, the author of an astronomical poem in Greek, which has come down to us. Neither the date of his birth nor death is exactly known; but, from other circumstances, we infer that he must have been alive in the 12[illegible] Olympiad, that is, he lived about the time of the first Punic war, and must be placed, as to the time of his notoriety, between Euclid and Apollonius of Perga, with both of whom, in the most extended sense, he may have been contemporary. The materials for his life are chiefly collected from an anonymous account of him in Greek, printed by Petavius in his *Uranologion*, and various scattered notices and allusions in classical authors. There are, in fact, three anonymous lives of Aratus, besides the notices in Suidas and Eudocia. All that is worth recording amounts to this, that he was certainly born in Cilicia, some say at Tarsus, others at S[illegible] (afterwards called Pompeiopolis); that his calling was medicine; that he was invited to the court of Antigonus Gonatas, king of Macedon, son of Demetrius Poliorcetes, where he passed the rest of his days. It is also stated that he was educated by a Stoic named Dionysius Heracleotes in the principles of that sect.

By the desire of Antigonus, Aratus turned the *Phænomena* of Eudoxus into verse. It does not appear whether he had any remarkable astronomical qualification for the task. It is a question whether he made any original observations or not; but it is certain, from the commentary of the celebrated Hipparchus, which is yet extant, that he made many altera-

Eudoxus. So this commentator frequently cites the prose of Eudoxus and the poetry of Aratus together. The work of Eudoxus has not come down to us: in fact Aratus is the second Greek writer on astronomy extant, Autolycus being the first. We are inclined to think that Aratus was neither an observer nor a mathematician, and for this reason, that, in his description of celestial phenomena, he uses no higher degree of precision than might have been attained by a mere spectator of the heavens. For instance: he describes the head of the dragon as never setting, but only just touching the waves. This, at his era, answered to a latitude of 34° 7′; but, in another place, he describes the intersection of the northern tropic and the horizon as if he was in latitude 40° 14′, more than 6° greater than the former. The second latitude answers to some of the southern parts of Macedonia.

The poem of Aratus is divided into two parts; the Φαινόμενα or *Phænomena*, and the Διοσημεῖα or *Prognostics*; the first contains 732 lines, the second 417. It opens with a declaration of the dependence of all things upon Jupiter, *whose children all men are*, and who has given the stars as the guides of agriculture. The passage in italics (τοῦ γὰρ καὶ γένος ἐσμέν) is remarkable as having been, at a much later period, quoted by St. Paul in his address to an Athenian audience (Acts of the Apostles, chap. xvii. v. 28), "For in him we live, and move, and have our being; as certain also of *your own* poets have said, For we are also his offspring." If the words in italics represent the correct text, they remarkably serve to show the notoriety of the poem, if it be recollected that Paul was a countryman of Aratus; but some manuscripts of the New Testament (see Griesbach's edition) support the reading καθ' ὑμᾶς.

Aratus then proceeds to lay down the doctrine of the immoveability of the earth and the motion of the heavens round a fixed axis. He describes the names and configurations of all the constellations then in use, their relative times of rising and setting, the march of the sun through the zodiac, and the milky way, which is described as one of the great circles of the heavens. The planets are simply mentioned as bodies having a motion of their own, but no idea is given of the length of periods. There is nothing on the orbit of the moon, or on the unequal motion of the sun in longitude. There are many mistakes as to the placing of the stars; for example, it is said that Lyra has none but small, and Cygnus none but moderate, stars, though there is one of the first magnitude in both. There are various phenomena which are irreconcilable with any one latitude, an instance of which we have noticed; and there are others which could not have coexisted at any one epoch; for example, his separate description of the winter and summer solstice belongs to periods distant by 900 years from each other.

The book of *Prognostics* consists of predictions of the weather from observation of astronomical phenomena: except that the celebrated cycle of 19 years is mentioned in it, it adds nothing to our knowledge of the existing state of astronomy. It contains various accounts of the effect of weather upon animals, with directions, and is, on the whole, more like the *Georgics* of Virgil than any other poem of antiquity. The latter work contains several imitations of the *Prognostics*. There is not a word of astrology either in the *Phænomena* or the *Prognostics*.

Aratus is also said to have written poems on Homer, on the *Iliad*, on osteology, on medicine, a hymn to Pan, a funeral ode on his brother Myris, and a poem called Σκέψεις or [illegible]. More than thirty epistles of his were extant at the time of his anonymous biographer.

The number of commentators upon Aratus is very great. The elegance of the verse caused his work to be for a long time in circulation among the Greeks. Petavius gives a list of thirty-six commentators in Greek; among the authors of which are Aristarchus, Geminus, Eratosthenes, and Hipparchus. The last has come down to us, and owes its origin to the difference which Hipparchus had observed between the descriptions of Aratus and his own observations. According to his account, Aratus had frequently altered Eudoxus for the worse; but the latter is also shown to have so far fallen short of what might have been expected even with the then existing means of observation, that Delambre conjectures the whole system to have been formed, not from the heavens, but from a globe, on which the stars had been incorrectly laid down.

A full account as well of Aratus as of his commentators will be found in Delambre's *Histoire de l'Astronomie Ancienne*. The anonymous *Life of Aratus*, as before noticed, is in the *Uranologion* of Petavius, together with the commentary of Hipparchus and another, which has been attributed sometimes to Hipparchus, sometimes to Eratosthenes, but which is given by Petavius to Achilles Tatius.

The *Phænomena* was translated into Latin by Cicero when a very young man. Several fragments of this translation still exist, and are given by Grotius in his edition of Aratus. It was also translated by Germanicus Cæsar and by Festus Avienus, both of which versions are to be found in the same edition, which was published at Leyden in 1600, and contains also the original Greek with notes.

There are numerous editions of Aratus. The first is by the elder Aldus, Venice, 1499, folio; this edition contains other writers on astronomy. The latest is by Bekker, with scholia, Berlin, 1828, 8vo. J. H. Voss published a critical edition of the Greek text of Aratus, at Heidelberg, 1824, 8vo., and accompanied it with an excellent German poetical version.

ARA'TUS, son of Cleinias, was born at Sicyon 271 B.C. His native city, distinguished in the history of Greece as a school of art more than for its political importance, had long been harassed by the conflicting pretensions of various persons, who in succession became, to use the language of Greece, its tyrants or princes. Cleinias held that precarious dignity for a short time; but he was killed by Abantidas, who assumed his power, and suffering a like fate gave way to Paseas, who was succeeded by Nicocles. Aratus was but seven years old at his father's death. He fled in the tumult, and falling into humane and honourable keeping, was concealed for a time, and then conveyed to Argos. There he grew up to manhood, distinguished for his bodily powers, a frequenter of the *palæstra*, or place of exercises, and a frequent victor in the rough games which the youth of Greece loved to practise and were proud to excel in. When Nicocles succeeded to the tyranny, Aratus was just entering upon manhood, and he became the object of that person's especial fear. This jealousy was not unfounded. Aratus already meditated the bold enterprise of restoring himself to his native country; and he endeavoured to associate in his views the numerous exiles who had been banished from Sicyon in its successive changes of masters. A few only joined him; the greater number doubted the capacity of the young and inexperienced plotter to conduct such an enterprise, and shrunk from its dangers. He persevered however, and carried on his design with secrecy and boldness. He deceived the spies whom Nicocles employed to watch his motions, by an affectation of careless and riotous extravagance; and when his plans were ripe, he made a night march from Argos to Sicyon, with a small number of followers, whom his own resources, and those of his friends, enabled him to arm and retain. The details of this spirited enterprise may be read with pleasure in his life by Plutarch; he succeeded in scaling the walls, forced his way to the tyrant's residence, and mastered his guard. Nicocles escaped by secret passages. Aratus immediately sent round the city to summon his friends; and at break of day the population assembled in the theatre, where proclamation was made that Aratus, son of Cleinias, invited the citizens to resume their liberties. This striking revolution was effected, B.C. 251, without the loss of a single life, either in the heat of contest or as a measure of policy or revenge. Still the new order of things was far from being safely established. Both justice and expedience prompted the restoration of all exiles to their civil rights: and those who returned, in number near 600, naturally sought to recover the possessions which they had formerly enjoyed. This difficulty of adjusting the conflicting claims of emigrants and actual possessors was recently experienced in France, after the restoration of the Bourbons. Aratus, seeing the newly-recovered liberty of Sicyon threatened at once by civil discord and by the ambition of Antigonus Gonatas, king of Macedonia, whose policy was directed to the establishment of tyrants in all the Grecian cities, gave up something of independence for greater security, and procured the enrolment of Sicyon as a member of the Achæan confederacy. [See ACHÆI.] Aratus had cultivated the friendship of Ptolemy Euergetes, king of Egypt, by sending presents of the most valuable productions of Grecian art; and he now undertook a voyage to Egypt, and gained so much upon the king's esteem, that he presented him with a large sum of money (150 talents), the whole of which Aratus employed, on his return to Greece, in satisfying the indigent exiles, and re-establishing concord. He was appointed commissioner, with full power to adjudicate all questions connected with their claims. Unwilling, however, to bear the whole responsibility, he associated fifteen citizens in the task; which was fulfilled with so much justice and liberality, that the restored exiles erected a brazen statue of him, with a laudatory inscription, in testimony of their gratitude.

The talents and services, and perhaps the intrigues, of Aratus soon made him captain-general (*strategus*) of the Achæan league; which under his prudent counsels grew up from a confederacy of a few insignificant cities for mutual defence into a formidable body exercising a powerful influence in Greece. He held this office for the first time B.C. 245; in which year he invaded Locris and Calydonia, on the northern side of the Corinthian gulf. Being re-elected in 243, after the necessary interval of a year, he conceived the project of wresting Corinth from Antigonus. The Acrocorinthus, or citadel, was considered the key of southern Greece. Antigonus, after long coveting, at last gained possession of it by treachery, and held it with a strong garrison. But the faithlessness of two soldiers in his service disclosed a weak point in the fortifications and a practicable path up the precipitous mountain; and Aratus undertook the bold enterprise of mastering the strongest fortress of Greece, by night, with only 400 men. For the particulars of this remarkable escalade we must again refer the reader to Plutarch. It proved successful, though not without much difficulty; and the advantage gained was secured by the arrival of a larger body of Achæan troops, to whom the Corinthians gladly gave admittance. Early in the morning the citizens assembled in the theatre, and Aratus, appearing on the stage in his armour, was received with the warmest demonstrations of joy and gratitude. He restored to them the keys of the city, which, since the reign of Philip of Macedon, they had not had in keeping, and invited them to join the Achæan league. They acceded to the proposal; and the Acrocorinthus was thenceforward occupied by an Achæan garrison. Aratus also gained possession of Lechæum, one of the ports of Corinth, and before the end of his year of office prevailed on the state of Megaris to join the league. Troezen and Epidaurus soon followed the example, and the confederacy was further strengthened by the friendship and support of the king of Egypt.

The powerful city of Argos had long been held by a succession of tyrants. To re-establish the commonwealth was a favourite object with Aratus; and he made several attempts, which proved abortive, not being seconded by the temper and wishes of the people. It was not until B.C. 227 that Aristomachus, being tyrant for the time, was induced by the counsels of Aratus to resign his power, and bring over Argos to the Achæan league. Cleonæ, an antient city of the Argian territory, had become a member of it some time before. Phlius was admitted to it at the same time. The resignation of Aristomachus was probably prompted by the example of Lysiadas, tyrant of Megalopolis, who, emulating the virtues and the reputation of Aratus (if Plutarch rightly represents his motives), had retired into private life, and induced his city to join the league, B.C. 232. Lysiadas was rewarded by the popular favour, and was three times chosen strategus, alternately with Aratus. Each probably felt jealous of the other, for continual bickerings existed between them. Lysiadas was killed in battle with the Lacedæmonians, about B.C. 225.

In prosecution of his favourite policy, Aratus made several attempts to drive the Macedonians from Athens. That which he could not obtain by arms, he effected by money, soon after Antigonus, surnamed Doson, began to reign, B.C. 237, when Diogenes, the Macedonian governor, delivered up the fortresses which he held, together with the isle of Salamis, for a bribe of 150 talents, of which Aratus contributed twenty from his private fortune. At the same time Ægina, Hermione, and a considerable part of Arcadia joined the Achæan league.

It will be seen, on reference to the map of Greece, that during a period of about twenty years, in which the affairs of the Achæan league had been chiefly managed by Aratus, that body had grown up from the union of a few weak cities for mutual defence into a powerful confederation, including the whole northern coast of Peloponnesus from the promontory of Araxus to Scyllæum, with the lands of Corinth and Megara, and the greater part of Arcadia. This change was wrought, in a great measure, by the probity and high personal character of Aratus, who, as we are told by Plutarch, even during those years when the forms of the constitution prevented his having the name of strategus, still had the authority of the office, 'because the people saw that he sought neither glory, nor wealth, nor the friendship of kings, nor the good of his own country, nor any other thing, before the general advantage of the Achæan league.' Accordingly, he was elected general oftener, it should seem, than the law strictly allowed; for in a period of thirty years from his first elevation, B.C. 245, to his death, B.C. 213, he held the office seventeen times. The leading feature of his policy was the expulsion of those petty tyrants whom it had been the favourite object of the Macedonian kings to establish in all the cities of Greece, as the readiest way of retaining them in subjection; to exclude the Macedonians from Peloponnesus; and to give vigour to the Greek nation by uniting them in one confederacy of well-organized commonwealths. We have seen that he succeeded to a great extent in this virtuous, and judicious, and truly patriotic design. But he was constantly opposed by the Macedonian kings, Antigonus and his son Demetrius, and very frequently by the Ætolians, a warlike and turbulent people, who derived much of their wealth from plunder, and were ever opposed to peace and to good order. Hence, though sometimes led to alliance with the Achæans by a common jealousy of the power of Macedon, they were much more frequently arrayed against them; and in one of their predatory incursions into Peloponnesus, they were defeated by Aratus at Pellene with considerable slaughter. By this victory Aratus acquired considerable renown: for the most part, however, he was unsuccessful in the open field, and cautious to excess in his movements; a singular fault in one who was so bold in attempting and so successful in effecting, the capture of the strongest fortresses by sudden assault, a species of enterprise in which above all others, prompt contrivance and bold execution are required. His personal courage did not escape unquestioned and in certain circumstances he doubtless betrayed a weakness and want of steady purpose. He seems to have done best where he had least time for reflection; he saw and did what was expedient on the spur of the moment, but hesitated and became perplexed where he had time to deliberate. so that, according to Polybius, qualities totally opposite were united in him, and in different circumstances he was no longer the same man.

Shortly after the accession of Argos to the Achæan league, war broke out (B.C. 226) between the Lacedæmonians and Achæans; a war to which neither party seems to have been averse. The Achæans looked with contempt upon the youth of Cleomenes, king of Sparta; and Cleomenes was both desirous of military fame, and hoped to find in the events of war some favourable opportunity for effecting the civil changes at home which he desired. Aristomachus, the late tyrant of Argos, was strategus when the war began. Aratus had dissuaded him from engaging in it, and had sufficient influence to prevent his giving battle when the hostile armies were first opposed to each other at Pallantium, in Arcadia, though the Achæans were 20,000 strong, and the Lacedæmonian army consisted of only 5000 men. This raised the spirits of the Lacedæmonians, and in the following campaigns Cleomenes was generally successful. He defeated Aratus in the next year at Mount Lyceum in Arcadia; but the Achæan general retrieved this mishap by gaining possession of Mantineia in his retreat. Soon after, another battle was won by Cleomenes under the walls of Megalopolis, in which Lysiadas was killed; and on this occasion Aratus was loudly, and it should seem justly, censured for his slackness and want of enterprise. The war languished while Cleomenes was occupied by the revolution in Sparta; but when that was completed, he resumed his successful career. He regained Mantineia, invaded Achaia, and won a great victory at Dyme; he took Pellene and some other towns; Argos, Phlius, Epidaurus, Trœzen, Hermione, went over to him; and Corinth passed into his hands, with the exception of the Acrocorinthus, which still remained in custody of the Achæans. Aratus, though re-elected, had refused to accept the office of strategus, whether from anger at some censures which had been passed on him after his late defeats, or from a fear of being unable to extricate the Achæans from the difficulties in which the war with Sparta had involved them. He was much censured both in his own time and afterwards, for having brought the vessel of the state into danger, and then abandoning the helm to others. Though ostensibly in a private station, he continued to exercise his usual controlling influence. To extricate himself from the difficulties in which he was involved, he adopted the disgraceful expedient of inviting back the Macedonians, whom he had been at so much pains to expel from the Peloponnesus. He had been already engaged in negotiation with Antigonus Doson, during that course of successes which put Argos and so many other places into the hands of Cleomenes. Having prepared the way for reconciliation, and ascertained that Antigonus was not unwilling to enter into alliance with the Achæans, after the battle of Dymæ he advised them to make a formal application to that monarch for assistance. Antigonus, however, required that the Acrocorinthus should be placed in his hands as the price of his services: and this open invasion of the liberties of Corinth, a confederate city, could not be tolerated. But the voluntary revolt of the Corinthians removed this difficulty, and the Achæans forthwith transferred the citadel to the custody of Antigonus. Cleomenes took up a station to defend the Isthmus, but he was obliged to abandon it in consequence of a counter-revolution at Argos, which returned to the Achæan alliance, and Antigonus entered Peloponnesus unopposed (B.C. 223). He took several cities in Arcadia, which he delivered to the Megalopolitans, and going to Ægium to meet with the Achæan congress, was appointed commander-in-chief of the confederate army. In the following year he took Orchomenus and Mantinea; but this success was counterbalanced by the loss of Megalopolis, which Cleomenes plundered, and almost destroyed. In the following year, B.C. 222, Antigonus defeated Cleomenes in the decisive battle of Sellasia, which put an end to the war. The Macedonian king entered unopposed into Sparta, but he treated it with respect, and contented himself with undoing the changes which Cleomenes had made. Cleomenes fled to Egypt, where he died, and Antigonus died shortly after in Macedonia, enjoining Philip, his nephew and successor, to regulate his policy in Greece strictly by the counsels of Aratus.

Peace followed the battle of Sellasia, and for a time Peloponnesus was quiet. This, however, was of short duration. Of the barbarous character of the Ætolian tribes we have already spoken. Sometimes in alliance, sometimes at war, with the Achæans, as their interest prompted, they were never in firm friendship with a people whose conduct was directed in the main to the upholding of peace and order, while they led themselves a life of rapine, gathering by the strong hand those stores from their neighbours which they were too indolent or ignorant to procure by honest industry. A series of aggressive provocations induced the Achæans to declare war against those turbulent mountaineers. Aratus took an active part in urging this measure, and being elected strategus for the ensuing year (it was near the period of changing officers when these transactions occurred), he anticipated by five days the proper time for entering on his office, that he might hasten his march against the Ætolians, who were already engaged in ravaging Messenia. He failed signally in the conduct of this campaign: once at Caphyæ, by giving battle too hastily, in which he was defeated, B.C. 220; afterwards by suffering the enemy to continue their depredations unchecked, and neglecting opportunities of which a more active general would have availed himself. Great complaints were made at the next congress; and Aratus himself seems to have been sensible that his conduct was open to exception, since, in defending himself, he urged his former services as a plea for passing lightly over his error, if it should be judged that any fault had been committed by him. The appeal was probably successful; and he continued to retain his wonted influence.

In the course of this war, Philip II., the young king of Macedonia, acted as general of the Macedonian and Achæan army. For some time he observed his uncle's dying commands and regulated his own conduct strictly after the counsels of Aratus; and he displayed such ability, prudence, and justice, as gave rise to the fairest expectations of his reign. Some however of his confidential ministers, jealous of the influence, and opposed to the views of Aratus, used every means to destroy that statesman's weight with their prince, and they induced Philip to procure the election of Eperatus as strategus, an avowed opponent of Aratus, to the exclusion of Aratus himself. This interference produced much discontent among the Achæans. The successful candidate was a person of little estimation, and feeble ability, and affairs went on so ill in his hands, that Philip was forced to seek a reconciliation with Aratus. The war was then prosecuted with success both in Ætolia and Peloponnesus. All parties, however, became desirous of peace. Philip sought to take advantage of the distress to which the Romans were reduced by Hannibal; the Achæans wished to conclude peace while the advantage was on their side; and the Ætolians were glad to put an end to a struggle in which they had the worst. Peace was concluded B.C. 217, each party retaining what they then possessed.

The extensive prospects of ambition opened to the Macedonian king brought to light the seeds of evil in his character. Hitherto his conduct towards his Grecian allies had been generous and faithful; henceforth his desire was to reduce all Greece under his power, and he scrupled at few things which promised to forward his views. The counsels of Aratus became distasteful to him, and the authority which that statesman had insensibly acquired over him became irksome. Latterly indeed the policy of Philip became so hateful, that Aratus withdrew entirely from his court and society, fearing to incur the odium of the crimes which he was constantly committing. Still the recollection of Aratus checked, and rendered him uneasy; and to rid himself of this restraint (if Plutarch's tale be true, and it is confirmed by Polybius), he procured the death of his old friend and guide by a slow poison. Aratus felt the blow, and knew the author; but feeling that complaint was useless, he endured it in silence, with the single exception that he once observed to a friend who was shocked at seeing him spit blood, 'Such, Cephalon, are the rewards of the friendship of kings.' (Polyb. viii. 14.) He died B.C. 213. The honour of being his burial-place was disputed between Sicyon and Ægium in Achæa, where he died, and adjudged by the Delphian oracle to the former. He was splendidly interred there, and a monument erected to him. He was honoured by the Sicyonians as the father, founder, and saviour of their city; and twice a year, on the anniversary of his birth, and of the restoration of liberty to the city, a religious festival was celebrated in his honour.

He wrote a history of his own times, entitled *Commentaries* (ending with the year 220), which, unfortunately, have not come down to us. It has received high praise from Polybius, as containing 'very faithful and clear memorials of his own times;' and from the close of this work Polybius chose to commence his own history. Particulars of the life of Aratus will be found in Polybius, lib. ii. to ix. inclusive; and in Plutarch, Lives of *Aratus*, and *Cleomenes*.

There is a chapter devoted to this subject in the *Encyclopædia Metropolitana*, from which the dates here given sometimes vary. We have followed our usual guide, Clinton, in his '*Fasti Hellenici*, from the 124th Olymp. to the death of Augustus.' See also Schlosser's *Universalhistorische Uebersicht* (ii. 1.), whose judgment on the character of Aratus is unfavourable, and perhaps just.

ARAUCANIANS, the name given to a South American tribe, inhabiting a country comprised between 36° 44′ and 39° 50′ S. lat., and 73° and 74° 30′ W. long., and bounded on the E. by the great Cordillera of the Andes, by the Pacific Ocean on the W., by the river Bio-bio on the N., and by the Valdivia or Callacalla on the S. It extends about 186 miles along the coast; the breadth from the sea to the crest of the Andes is perhaps about 150 miles. The people take the name of Araucanians from the province of Arauco, which is the smallest in the state; and pride themselves in being called Auca, which, according to Molina, means frank, or free. The Spaniards, who had served in the Netherlands, and afterwards fought in Chili, called the country Araucanian Flanders, or the Invincible State. The productions of the soil are in general the same as those of Chili.

The territory of Araucania has been divided from time immemorial from north to south into four parallel *vuthan-mapus* (otherwise written *uthalmapus*), or tetrarchies, almost equal in extent, which are called *lauquen-mapu* or the maritime country, *lelvun-mapu* or plain country, *inapire-mapu* or country at the foot of the Andes, and *pire-mapu* or country of the Andes. Every *vuthan-mapu* is subdivided into five *illarehues* or provinces, and every *illarehue* into nine *rehues* or districts. The maritime country comprises the provinces of Arauco, Tucapel, Ilicura, Boroa, and Nagtolten. The plain country includes those of Encol, Puren, Repocura, Maquegua, and Mariquina. That at the foot of the Andes comprises the districts of Marven, Colhue, Chacaico, Quecheregua, and Guanagua. The province of the

Andes was formerly possessed by a separate tribe, called Puelches, which afterwards became united to the Araucanians.

The government of the Araucanians is aristocratical, and is composed of three orders: the *toquis*, the *apo-ulmenes*, and the *ulmenes*. The *toquis* are four independent chiefs, every one presiding over one vuthan-mapu; their name is derived from the verb *toquin*, to judge or rule. Though independent of one another, they form a federal union for the public welfare. The apo-ulmenes have the command of the provinces under their respective toquis, and the ulmenes preside over the *rehues* or districts. The badge or device of the toqui is a porphyry or marble axe. The apo-ulmenes and ulmenes have staves with silver heads, but the former are distinguished by a silver ring round the middle of their staves. All these dignities are hereditary in the male line, in the order of primogeniture. The toquis possess but a shadow of sovereignty; the real power resides in the *vutacoyag*, or *aucacoyag*, the great council, or council of the Araucanians. This diet is composed of the toquis, the apo-ulmenes and ulmenes, and is held in some plain or valley, whenever any affair of importance is to be decided upon. Previous to their meeting they have their games and sports.

Their *admapu* or code of laws consists simply of traditionary customs. The laws which are the most distinctly defined are those which regard the district of every toqui, and the succession and union of the tetrarchies. The election of the principal officers in time of war and the convocation of the diet reside in the toquis. No toqui can ever rule over more than one tetrarchy. The subjects are not bound to render their chief any sort of personal service except in time of war; he supports himself by his own private property. When the male line of the chief becomes extinct, the people choose another ruler out of the family that is most agreeable to them, but before giving the new sovereign his power, they present him to the other toquis to be acknowledged by them.

The crimes which are visited with the greatest severity of the law are treason, murder, adultery, theft, when to any considerable amount, and witchcraft: the murderer may escape punishment by compounding with the offended family. Fathers possess the right of punishing their children, or any other individual of their family, even with death, whenever they may think proper. The sorcerer is first tortured by fire in order to compel him to declare his accomplices, and then stabbed. The smaller crimes are punished by the law of retaliation, called by them *thaulonco*. Any one found guilty of a capital offence is immediately put to death, prisons not being in general use when Molina wrote.

The military government of the Araucanians, though not more complete than the civil and criminal codes, shows a considerable degree of intelligence. When the council has decided upon war, they proceed to choose a commander from among the four toquis, but if none of them possess the necessary qualifications, an ulmen, or even any other inferior officer, is chosen. The general having accepted the office, assumes the title of toqui, and takes the axe, which all the other toquis are obliged to lay down during the time of his dictatorship. This ceases with the war. Both the toquis and all the other officers swear allegiance to him: the general then appoints a vice-toqui and the officers of his staff, the latter nominating their subaltern officers. The vice-toqui is generally taken from the tribe of the Puelches. A messenger, called *huerquen*, is then sent to announce the war to the friendly tribes, and even to the Indians who live among the Spaniards. His credentials consist in a small bundle of arrows tied with a red thread; if the war has already begun, they put in the centre the finger of a dead enemy. This expedition is called the *púlquitun* or running the arrow, and is done with such secresy, particularly in the possessions of the Spaniards, that it has rarely been discovered. The dictator then requires from each of the toquis his allotted contingent of men, and the levy is made by the apo-ulmenes and ulmenes without any difficulty, as no Araucanian ever refuses to come forward in defence of his country's liberty. Thus the army is formed with the greatest facility and promptitude. It consists generally of five or six thousand men, besides a large body of reserve.

The Araucanian army consists of cavalry and infantry: the former was not known among them before the arrival of the Spaniards; but they soon reared a fine breed of horses, and in 1568 they were able to equip some squadrons for the field. The toqui Cadeguala was the first who established a regular body of cavalry in 1585. The infantry is formed into regiments, each consisting of 1000 men divided into ten companies; every regiment has a flag with a star embroidered upon it, which is the arms of the nation. The cavalry is divided in the same way, but the number of horsemen is not always the same. The soldiers wear no uniform, but they put on, under their usual dress, a cuirass made of leather hardened by means of a certain varnish. Their helmets and shields are also constructed of the same material. The cavalry are armed with lances and swords, and the infantry with pikes and clubs furnished with iron. Formerly they used the sling and the bow, but experience has taught them that close combat was more effectual against the fire-arms of the Spaniards. The Araucanians have never been able to discover the secret of manufacturing gunpowder. They were at first very anxious to possess it. Having observed some negroes among the Spaniards, they supposed that gunpowder, from its blackness, was extracted from their bodies. One of these poor negroes having had the misfortune to fall into their hands offered them the opportunity of trying the experiment. He was first flayed from head to foot, and then burnt to cinders, but the result only served to show them the fallacy of their chemical knowledge. They have occasionally made use of the guns which they have at different times taken from the Spaniards, but, perhaps from their strong prejudice against anything derived from the Europeans, they have never generally adopted them. The army, on its march, is always preceded by an advanced guard to prevent any surprise. The infantry is usually all mounted on horseback until they discover the enemy, when they immediately dismount and form themselves into companies. Each soldier carries with him his own provisions, consisting of some roasted meal or flour in a bag, a small quantity of which mixed with cold or warm water serves them for food until they arrive at the enemy's territory. In this manner their armies, unincumbered with any sort of baggage, move with great expedition. The prudence displayed in their encampments, particularly at night, is admirable. Having formed an entrenchment round the camp with ditches covered with branches of trees and brambles, they place their centinels around. Every soldier, to show his vigilance, is obliged to keep a fire all night before his tent.

After the battle, every soldier is the rightful master of the prize which he himself has made, but when the booty has been taken in common, it is divided equally among them all, the toqui himself having no greater share in it than the private soldier.

One of the laws of the military code of the Araucanians prescribes, that after the battle one of the prisoners must be sacrificed to the manes of the heroes who have fallen. This ceremony is called the *pruloncon* or dance of the dead. Fortunately this horrid custom is so rarely performed, that in the space of two hundred years, it is said, only two of these festivals occurred.

When the enemy sues for peace, a great congress is held, generally in an extensive plain between the rivers Bio-bio and Dunqueco, on the boundaries of Chili and Araucania. The Spanish president and the Araucanian toqui, accompanied by four deputies from the respective uthalmapus, without the unanimous consent of whom the peace cannot be ratified, repair thither. The two nations then encamp at the distance of two miles from each other. The conference is opened by many tedious compliments on each side, and in sign of reciprocal friendship, the staves of the ulmenes and that of the Spanish president are tied together, and placed in the middle of the assembly. An Araucanian orator then makes a long harangue in the Araucanian language, expatiating at great length on the evils of war and the advantages of peace: a similar one from the Spanish president is made in reply, which is translated word for word by an interpreter. The articles of the treaty are then signed and ratified by the sacrifice of several Chilihueques or Chilian llamas, with the blood of which the toqui sprinkles a branch of cinnamon, and presents it to the president as a token of friendship. A festival is then held, in which the Spanish president dines with the toqui and the ulmenes, and makes them a magnificent present in the name of his sovereign.

The religious system of the Araucanians is in accordance with their political system of government. They acknowledge a Supreme Being, whom they call *Pillan*, a word derived from *pulli*, 'the soul,' which means the essential soul or spirit. They give him the epithets of *Guenu-Pillan*, or 'the Spirit of Heaven,' *Vuta-Gen*, 'Great Being,' *Vilvemvoe*, 'Creator of All,' &c. The universal government of their Toqui is similar to their own. He is the great toqui of the universe, and has his apo-ulmenes and ulmenes to provide over the inferior affairs. The principal of these inferior deities are the *Epunamun*, or 'god of war,' and the *Meulen*, 'the benevolent god, the friend of the human kind.' There is also the *Guecuba*, or *Huecuvu* (for it is indifferent which initial letter is used), who is the author of evil. No misfortune happens to an Araucanian which is not attributed to this malignant being. If a horse is tired, the Guecuba has been riding on his back; if the earth quakes, it is because the Guecuba has shaken it; if a friend dies, he has been suffocated by the Guecuba. On the contrary, the good Meulen, by the agency of his celestial ulmenes, is constantly endeavouring to check his malignant influence. These spirits or genii are male and female; the former are called *Gen*, and the latter *Amei Malghen*, or spiritual nymphs, one of which latter is constantly attendant on every Araucanian; and so firmly are they persuaded of the truth of this influence, that when any one has been fortunate in anything, he expresses his satisfaction by saying, *Nien cai ni Amchi Malghen*, that is, 'I have my nymph by me.' As their earthly rulers require no particular service of them, the Araucanians suppose that the Supreme Being also requires no sort of worship; accordingly, they have neither temples, idols, nor priests, and offer no sacrifices except on some solemn occasion, when they offer a llama, and burn tobacco, as the incense most grateful to their divinities. They are very superstitious: an Araucanian, who faces a cannon with intrepid valour, is terrified at the sight of an owl.

One of the chief articles of their religion is, the immortality of the soul. They acknowledge that man is formed of two substances, the *anca*, or body, and the *am* or *pulli*, soul, and that the latter is *anoalu*, or incorporeal, and *mugealu*, immortal. After the death of the body, the soul is taken by a spirit to a place called *gulcheman*, or the abode of the men on the other side of the mountains, which place, according to some, is divided into two regions, one of bliss for the good, and another of misery for the wicked; but others pretend that they will all be there eternally happy, and that their actions during the life of the body have no influence on their future state.

As soon as an Araucanian dies, the body is laid upon the ground, and all the friends of the deceased sit round it uttering mournful lamentations for some time. It is then placed on a high bier, clad in the richest garments, and the night is passed in weeping, eating, and drinking. This funeral festival is called *curicahuin* or the black festival, that colour being with them the colour of mourning. On the following day, and sometimes two or three days after death, the body is taken to the *eltun*, or burial-ground of the family, which is generally on some high hill or in a wood. Two young men on horseback, running at full speed, precede the funeral procession; these are followed by the bier, which is carried by the nearest relations of the deceased. A number of women accompany the procession, uttering lamentable cries, and another woman follows behind, strewing the road with ashes, which they imagine will prevent the soul returning to its earthly abode. When they arrive at the burial-ground, the body is placed in the grave, surrounded by weapons if a man, and by female implements if a woman, together with several dishes full of victuals, and some vessels full of chicha or wine. Sometimes a horse is killed, and buried with the body. It is then covered with earth, and several stones piled up in the form of a pyramid. A great quantity of chicha is then poured upon it as a funeral libation, and the company return home.

In the new state of existence, the soul being free from the inconveniences of the body, pursues with greater facility and perfection all the occupations that it had in the body. Wives return to the bosom of their husbands, and children again their parents, but no new children are born.

They also preserve the tradition of a universal deluge from which a few persons were saved on the top of a mountain having three points, called by them the *Thegtheg* or 'Thundering Mountain,' which floated upon the waters. As this deluge was preceded by an earthquake and a volcanic eruption, whenever these phenomena take place the inhabitants betake themselves to one of those mountains in the Andes which resemble the Thegtheg, carrying with them an abundant supply of provisions, and several wooden plates to protect their heads against the excessive heat of the sun in case the mountain should be raised too near to that body.

The Araucanians divide their years into seasons, months, and days, as we do. Their year is solar, and begins on the 22d of December, or immediately after their summer solstice, which they call *thaumathipantu*, that is, 'the end and beginning of the year,' and the winter solstice they call *udanthipantu*, or 'divider of the year.' These points they determine with some degree of accuracy by the solstitial shadows. Their *thipantu*, or year, is divided into twelve *cuyen*, or moons, of thirty days each, and five days are added, probably, to the last month. They name their months from some occurrence which takes place in each, as *Avun-cuyen*, 'month of the fruit,' which corresponds to our January; *Coji-cuyen*, February, or the 'harvest month,' &c. They divide the natural day into two equal parts, and these again they subdivide into twelve parts, six for the day and six for the night; thus their *gagentu*, or hour, is equal to two of ours. They measure their hours by the altitude of the sun in the day, and by the stars at night, without the aid of any instruments. In civil affairs they reckon their time by days, mornings, or nights. They divide the stars into *pal*, constellations, and distinguish them by the number of stars which every one consists of: thus, the pleiades they call *cajupal*, or 'the constellation of six.' They also distinguish them from the planets, which they call *gau*, from the verb *gaun*, to wash, supposing that when they set they sink into the sea. They believe them to be inhabited, for which reason they call them countries, as *cuyen-mapu*, the country of the moon. Eclipses are not considered by these people as bad omens, but as simple natural phenomena, the cause of which they do not know. An eclipse of the sun they call *lay-antu*, and that of the moon *lay-cuyen*, that is, 'the death of the sun or moon.' Comets are considered by them as terrestrial exhalations which become ignited in the atmosphere, but they are not terrified by their appearance.

The only sciences which they cultivate are, oratory, poetry, and medicine. Of these sciences oratory is that which they hold in the highest esteem. The eldest son of an ulmen who is not a proficient in this art is excluded from the succession; for this reason they take their children to their national assemblies, and accustom them, at a very early period, to speak in public. Their poets are called *gempin*, 'or lords of speech.' Their poems, which are transmitted from father to son, generally have reference to the exploits of their heroes, and the measure most generally adopted in their compositions is that of eight or eleven syllables. They are so careful to preserve their language in all its purity, that when a foreigner settles among them he is obliged to change his name for an Araucanian one; even the missionaries have been compelled to adopt that practice, and to submit to be interrupted in their sermons by their auditory at every fault they make. Though many Araucanians know the Spanish language, they will rather submit, on all public occasions, to the tedious explanation of an interpreter than adopt the Spanish tongue.

The language, though not written by the Araucanians, is very copious. Molino says that, according to the vocabularies which are in existence, the best of which is far from perfect, its radical words, which are generally monosyllables or dissyllables, amount to 1973. These roots are susceptible of an indefinite number of combinations. Owing to the want of guttural and harsh sounds, and to the great variety in accentuating the words, it is very sweet and harmonious; its etymology is very simple and regular. There is not a single noun or verb irregular. One declension serves for all nouns, and the signs of the different cases are the same in the singular, dual, and plural: thus they say *chao-ñi*, of the father; *chao-egu-ñi*, of the two fathers; and *pu-chao-ñi*, of the fathers. The genders are confined to words designating animate beings. The masculine is expressed by *huentu*, a male, and the feminine by *domo*, a female—*e.g.* *huentuthehua*, a dog, *domothehua*, a bitch. In the masculine the sign is generally omitted. The mechanism of the conjugation is also very simple. The terminations of the indicative present are *n*, *imi*, *i*, for the singular; *iu*, *imu*, *igu*, for the dual; and *ign*, *imen*, *igen*, for the plural, which terminations are the same in all tenses. The number of tenses in the indicative and subjunctive is, two for the present, three for the past, two for the future, and two aorists. The characteristic sign of every tense is placed between the radical and the termination. Thus from *elun*, I give, is formed elu-a-n, I will give, and elu-bu-n, I did give: the passive is formed with *gen*, to be; *e. g.* elu-geh, I am given; elu-ge-a-n, I will be given. Substantives, adjectives, adverbs, and even interjections, are converted into verbs by adding an *n* to the word—*e.g. elu*, a gift, *elu-n*, to give; *cume*, good, *cume-n*, to be good; *ina*, close, *inan*, to be close by; alúlú, ah! *alúlún*, to feel a pain. Adjectives are converted into abstract substantives by adding *gen* to them—*e.g. cume*, good; *cumegen*, goodness. Intransitive verbs are changed into active by means of certain particles: thus from *in*, to eat, *ileln*, to cause one to eat. There is in this language a great latitude for stringing words together, and very often a single word expresses one or two sentences: thus the word *rucatunmaclopaen* means, 'pray come and help me to build a house;' which word is composed of *ruca*, a house; *tun*, build; *ma*, a sign of entreaty; *clo*, help; *paen*, come. The only books existing in this language are catechisms, sermons, prayers, and other religious books, translated or composed by the Jesuits, to whose labours we are also indebted for most of the grammars and dictionaries of this tongue.

The physicians are of three classes,—the *ampives*, or empirics, the *vileus*, or methodical, and the *machis*, who cure by spell; the first of these physicians employ principally simples in curing diseases, and are excellent practitioners; the *vileus* pretend that all contagious diseases proceed from insects. When all the efforts of the ampives and vileus have proved inefficient in curing a patient, a machi is sent for, who, after practising some mysterious ceremonies, pretends he has discovered the place where the magic poison lies, and reveals the name of the person supposed to have administered it, hereby very frequently endangering the life of some innocent individual. They have likewise two sorts of surgeons,—the *gutarve*, who cures fractures, dislocations, ulcers, &c.; and the *cupove*, or anatomizers, so called because they are principally employed in opening the bodies of such as die of unknown maladies. Besides the above-mentioned professions, they have mechanics, such as blacksmiths, silversmiths, carpenters, &c.

The Araucanians have as many wives as they can support, or rather are able to purchase; but, as in all other countries where polygamy is permitted, it is only the rich who enjoy this privilege: the poor content themselves with one or two. Celibacy is disgraceful among them. An old bachelor is called *vuchiapra*, which means a useless old man; and *cudepra*, a useless old woman, is the word by which they designate an old maid. The marriage ceremony is very simple, and consists in carrying off the bride by pretended violence. When the bridegroom has fixed with his future father-in-law the sum that he is to give him for his daughter, he goes, accompanied by some of his friends, to surprise the bride in some retired spot; she is then seized, placed upon the horse of her future husband, and conducted to the house of the bridegroom, where the nuptial festival is celebrated. The first wife, called *unendomo*, is always considered the legitimate one, and respected as such by all the *inandomo*, or secondary wives. Each wife is obliged to present her husband every day with a particular dish cooked by herself at her own fire. Thus the most civil manner of asking an Araucanian how many wives he has is, *mivu cuthulgeimi?* or, 'how many fires have you?' It is, besides, the duty of every wife to furnish her husband with the necessary articles of dress, and with one *poncho* every year. The Araucanian women are noted for the cleanliness not only of their houses and clothes, but even of their persons. They comb their hair twice a day, and wash their head at least once a week with the bark of the *quillay*, or *quillaja saponania*, which they make use of instead of soap. Their habitations are placed near the banks of rivers, in which, during summer, the men bathe several times a-day, and in winter at least once a-day. The women also bathe regularly, and on the very day of giving birth to a child they wash both the infant and themselves in the stream, and then lay it upon a sort of rush cradle, which is hung on the ceiling, covered with soft skins, and return to their daily occupations. The child is generally unclothed until it begins to walk, when they put on it a very loose gown. Their moral education is not more constrained than their physical. Their parents instruct the males in the management of arms, and in speaking their language with freedom, elegance, and purity, allowing them to do everything without restraint; they very seldom inflict on them any corporal punishment, as in their opinion this practice tends to degrade them and make them cowards.

The Araucanians are of a moderate stature, strong, muscular, and well-built, and naturally have a very martial air. It is exceedingly rare to find among them a deformed person; not because, as some have erroneously supposed, they destroy the infants who are born with any imperfection, but because the modes of life and other obstacles, which among civilized nations prevent the action of nature, are unknown among them. Their colour, like the rest of the Americans, is that of copper, although somewhat lighter; their face is oval, their eyes small, but lively and full of expression, the nose rather flat, the mouth pleasing, with fine regular teeth; the legs well formed and muscular, with small and flat feet. In general, they have no beard, because they take particular care to eradicate every hair that grows on any part of the body except the head, the hair of which they never cut, but dress it round in tresses. Old age is seldom perceptible in the Araucanians before their sixtieth year, and it is not a rare occurrence to see an Araucanian eighty years of age without a single grey hair. Frequently they attain the age of ninety or a hundred years. Their moral qualities correspond to the physical. They are bold, intrepid, courageous, constant in enduring the fatigues of war, and fearlessly expose their lives when the liberty of their country is at stake. They are also exceedingly jealous of their honour; hospitable, honest, grateful, generous, and humane to the enemies they have conquered; but they are indolent when not at war, addicted to intoxication, presumptuous, and haughty.

The dress of the men consists of a shirt, a sort of jacket, with small tight breeches, and a *poncho*, which is a piece of cloth simply with a hole in the middle for the head to pass through, falling before and behind down to the knees, and open at the sides like a cassock. The colour of their dress is generally blue, which is their favourite colour. On their heads they wear a sort of band like a diadem, which in time of war is ornamented with feathers; they also wear a sash of different colours round the waist. Persons of distinction make use of woollen boots of different colours and leathern sandals, which they call *chelle*; but the people go bare-footed.

The dress of the women is very simple and modest, consisting of a long tunic or gown without sleeves, called *chiam*, fastened to the shoulders with silver buttons; a sash round the waist; and a short mantle called *ichella*. This dress is never altered, but they are allowed to add to it all the ornaments which their fancy or vanity may prompt them. The colour of their dress is also blue. The hair is divided into several tresses, which they allow to fall down their shoulders; their head is adorned with false emeralds, called *llancu*, to which they attach a high value. They also wear necklaces and bracelets of glass beads, and a sort of square ear-rings made of silver. Even the poorest of the Araucanian women has upon every finger a ring of the same metal.

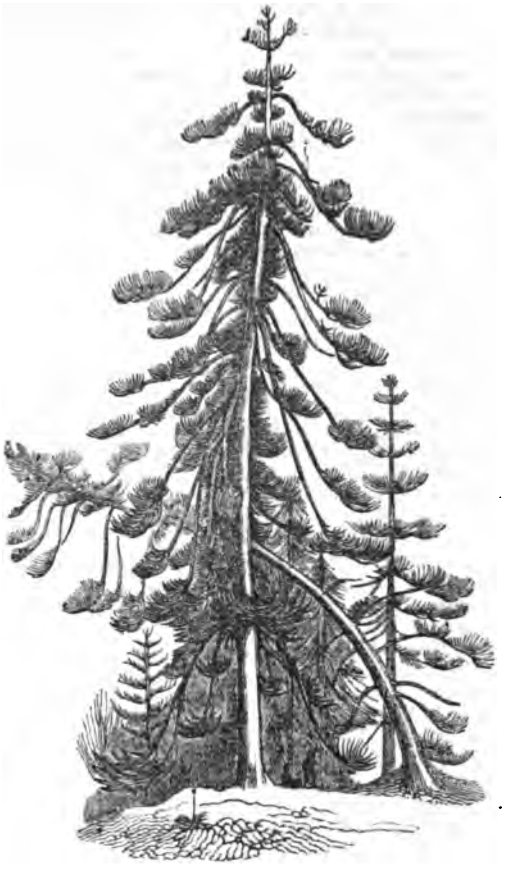
The Araucanians build their habitations along the banks of rivers, or in plains where there is a facility for irrigation and every family is anxious to occupy that piece of land which they inherited from their ancestors. They never build large towns, and much less walled cities, which they consider as marks of servitude.

The games of skill with which they amuse themselves are *comican* or chess, and the *quechu*, similar to backgammon, both of which they knew previous to the arrival of the Spaniards. Gymnastic exercises they practise most passionately; besides wrestling and racing, they have a peculiar game called the *peuco*, representing a siege. Twenty young men form themselves into a ring, holding each other by the hands; in the middle a child is placed; an equal number of assailants attack the ring, and endeavour to carry off the child.

Since the first invasion in 1537, the Araucanians have sustained an almost uninterrupted war against the Spaniards for nearly three hundred years. Valdivia, one of the first who undertook the conquest of Chili, founded on the Araucanian territory the settlements of Imperial, Villarica, Valdivia, and Angol, all which were almost entirely destroyed by the toqui Paillamachu in 1603. The siege of Villarica lasted two years and eleven months. The pious Father Valdivia, a Jesuit who had been a missionary among the Araucanians, convinced the Spanish government of the necessity and advantage of being at peace with them, and the negotiations were in a state of forwardness when the unfortunate circumstance occurred of a Spanish lady, who was the slave of the toqui Ancanamon, making her escape, and carrying with her two of his little children, and four of his wives and daughters, whom she had persuaded to embrace the Catholic religion. The Spanish governor naturally took the lady and her converts under his protection. The toqui, in high indignation at the loss he had sustained, listened to no further proposals, and the war was again renewed with fresh vigour. In 1641 the governor, Marques de Baydes, at last entered into a treaty of peace with the toqui Lincopichion. In 1655 war raged once more from causes which are not known; and it lasted until 1773, when Spain was forced to acknowledge the Araucanians as an independent nation, and to allow them to send an ambassador, who should reside at Santiago de Chili. During the time of the presidency of Don Ambrosio O'Higgins this people continued to enjoy the blessings of peace; and we are informed by Vancouver, that this enlightened and humane governor had in some measure succeeded in introducing among them a spirit of industry, and that he had the pleasure to see them endeavouring to excel each other in the cultivation of the ground, the breeding of cattle, and other peaceful arts. In the late contest between the colonies and the mother country the Araucanian toqui promised to observe a strict neutrality, and was faithful to his promise. Schmidtmeyer, who visited Chili in 1820, says, that in the independent army of that country some Araucanian youths of the first rank served as officers, and that, according to the opinion of the creoles, they fought like Mars, and drank like Bacchus; 'two characteristic national features,' adds he, 'which still appear strongly marked in that people.' The exploits of this warlike nation have been celebrated by their enemies. Six different poems are still in existence: the best of those that we are acquainted with is the *Araucana*, by Alonso de Ercilla [see ERCILLA], who was himself engaged in the wars which he describes in his poem. (See Molina's *History of Chili*, written in Italian, and translated into Spanish by Mendoza, Madrid, 1788, 2 vols. At the end of the second volume is a list of more than sixty writers and works on matters relating to Chili. *Compendio della Storia naturale e civile del Regno di Chile*, Bologna, Anonymous. Vancouver's *Voyage of Discovery to the North Pacific Ocean*, vol. iii., chap. 5. Schmidtmeyer's *Travels into Chili over the Andes in* 1820-21, chap. xv. Febres's *Arte de la Lengua General del Reino de Chile.*)

**ARAUCA'RIA**, in Botany, is the name of a singular genus of gigantic firs, found scattered over the southern hemisphere. It is known from all the other firs by its stiff broad leaves, by a long leafy appendage with which the scales of its cones are terminated, and by its anthers having many cells. Only three certain species have been described, of each of which we shall give some account.

*Araucaria excelsa*, commonly called the Norfolk Island Pine, is found not only in the spot after which it has been named, but also in several other places in the South Seas, as in New Caledonia, Botany Island, Isle of Pines, and in some parts of the east coast of New Holland. It is described as a most majestic tree, growing to the height of from 160 to 228 feet, with a circumference sometimes of more than 30 feet. Its trunk rises erect, and is sparingly covered with long, drooping, naked branches, towards the extremities of which the leaves are clustered; these latter, when the plant is young, are long, narrow, curved, sharp-pointed, and spreading, but when the tree is old they have a shorter and broader figure, and are pressed close to the branches; old and young trees are consequently so different that one would think them distinct species. The bark abounds in turpentine; the wood, which is destitute of that substance, is white, tough, and close-grained. It was once expected that this tree would have been valuable for its timber, and that it would have afforded spars for the navy of great size; but it has been found on trial to be too heavy, and so unsound, that Captain Hunter could only find seven trees fit for use out of thirty-four that he caused to be felled. Its wood is, however, useful for carpenters' indoor work. Several specimens of this tree exist in the collections of this country. Unfortunately it will not live in the open air in the winter, and its growth is so rapid as to render it very soon too large for the loftiest greenhouses. A supposed species, called the Moreton Bay Pine, or *Araucaria Cunninghami*, is scarcely distinguishable from this. It is a highly interesting fact, hat a plant very nearly the same as this araucaria excelsa certainly once grew in Great Britain. Remains of it have been found in the lias of Dorsetshire, and have been figured n the Fossil Flora, under the name of *Araucaria primæva*.



[Araucaria excelsa.]

*Araucaria Dombeyi*, or, as it is more commonly called, *A. imbricata*, is a noble species, inhabiting the mountains of the Araucanian Indians in South America, whence the name of the genus derives its origin. This species has its branches closely covered with broad, lance-shaped, very rigid and pungent dark-green leaves; it produces its branches in circles around its erect stem; and when old it acquires an appearance not very unlike that of the Norfolk Island pine, only it is much less graceful. Its wood is said to be durable, and it yields a great quantity of resin. It is expected to be naturalised in this country, as some individuals now exist as far north as London, which have survived several winters with but little protection. It is, however, not a native of so low a latitude as is commonly supposed, and does not exist on the mountains farther to the southward than the volcano of Villarica.

*Araucaria Brasiliensis* is extremely like the last, but the leaves are longer, weaker, and less densely imbricated; and it is much more impatient of cold. It is found wild in the southern provinces of Brazil.

All these species are multiplied with difficulty, unless by their seeds; and the latter are so seldom brought to England in a living state, as to render all the species still extremely rare. Travellers may, however, bring them home in safety, by packing them in earth rammed hard into boxes, and kept dry and in the dark, and exposed to as little variation of temperature as possible.

**ARAVULLI** is a mountain-range, which forms one of the most remarkable features of northern India. Its southern extremity may be placed where the 24th parallel is cut by the 73rd meridian, to the north of Edur, or Eder. From this point it extends in a N.N.E. direction to 28° N. lat., where it terminates some minutes to the east of 76° E. long. Its whole length, therefore, may amount to upwards of 300 miles. Its breadth is various: from the southern extremity to the fortress of Komulmair it extends about sixty miles from west to east, and is composed of numerous high ridges, generally running south-west and north-east. To the north of Komulmair it forms one uninterrupted and compact range of table-land, from six to twenty miles in width. Thus it continues up to the town and valley of Ajmeer, where it begins to lose its tabular form, and, breaking into lofty ridges, sends numerous branches through the territories of the rajah of Tejpoor and Alwar, which terminate to the south of Kanound and Rewaree.

This mountain-chain is not remarkable for its height. On an average it does not rise to more than 3000 feet above the level of the sea, though, perhaps, some summits may attain a thousand more; but the extreme steepness of its declivity to the west renders it impossible for the boldest invader to attack India on this side. Here it is skirted by an extensive plain, the Indian desert, called by the inhabitants Maroost'hali (the region of death), a country which rather resembles the high plains of Persia than the Sahara of Africa. A general might conduct an army to the foot of the Aravulli, but he would find it impossible to march over this chain, across which no carriage road can be made, at least none that is practicable for artillery. Thus every invader of India is obliged to enter that country by the plain which extends from the north-eastern extremity of the Aravulli, and of the Maroost'hali, to the Himalaya mountains; and India, in a military point of view, may be considered as an island, joined to the continent by an isthmus of about 100 miles in length, and perhaps less in breadth. This circumstance must render the means of defence of that rich country easy and effective in the hands of an active and well-constituted government.

The southern extremity of the Aravulli range is united to the Vindhya mountains by an extremely hilly and broken country, extending from Edur to Lunawarra, on the river Myhie, occupying all the country on the upper part of that river and its branches, and joining the Vindhya mountains near Champanair. By the same hilly country it is united to the table-land Pat'har, from which the principal range is only separated by the valley of Oodipoor.

That part of the Aravulli mountains lying to the south of Komulmair is in possession of a number of communities, composed of aboriginal races, living in a state of almost savage independence, owning no paramount power, paying no tribute, and preserving all the simplicity of small republics, though their leaders, having the title of Rawut, are hereditary. The rawut of Oguna can bring into the field 5000 bows. Their habitations are dispersed through the valleys in small rude hamlets, near their pastures or places of defence. To the north of Komulmair the range is inhabited by a mountain-race called *Mair*, who formerly, when the surrounding countries were in a state of war approaching to anarchy, issued from their fastnesses, infested their neighbours, and robbed them of their most valuable property; but since the East India Company has become the protector of Rajast'han, they have been peaceable subjects. They possess upwards of 150 villages and hamlets, scattered over the rocks and valleys, which are abundantly watered, and not deficient in pasture. The produce of the cultivated ground, though of comparatively small extent, is commonly sufficient for the wants of the inhabitants; but it is raised with infinite labour on terraces, as in Switzerland and the Tyrol. This is effected by constructing, on the narrow level tract along the rivers and upon the shelving sides of the mountains and hills, a series of terraces rising over each other, and by forming above the terraces pools or reservoirs, by means of large trees, from which pools the water is conducted so as to irrigate successively the terraces, on which rich crops of sugar-cane, cotton, rice, and Indian corn are raised.

The rills which rise in the short valleys of this range are numerous, and by their union form some rivers. Those descending from the eastern declivity fall into the Bunas, a tributary of the Chumbul; and those running to the west join the Loony, or Salt River, which enters the Rin.

This range is composed of rocks of primitive formation. 'The granite reposes,' as Colonel Tod reports, 'in a variety of angles (the general dip is to the east) on massive compact dark blue slate, the latter rarely appearing much above the surface or base of the superincumbent granite. The internal valleys abound in variegated quartz and a variety of schistus slate of every hue, which gives a most singular appearance to the houses and temples when the sun shines upon them. Rocks of gneiss and of syenite appear in the intervals; and in the diverging ridges west of Ajmeer the summits are quite dazzling with the enormous masses of vitreous rose-coloured quartz.' Tin, which also yielded much silver, was once worked; copper, of a very fine description, is still extracted in sufficient quantity to supply the currency of Rajast'han. Garnet, amethystine quartz, rock crystal, chrysolite, and some inferior kinds of emerald, are found in a few places.

The name Aravulli implies 'the strength of refuge,' which is very appropriate, as at all times it has afforded protection to the antient sovereigns who held dominion either to the east or to the west of it. (Tod's *Annals and History of Rajast'han*; *Maps* by the Society for the Diffusion of Useful Knowledge, *India*, *VI.* and *IX.*)

**ARBE**, one of the Quarnaro islands, in the gulf of Quarnaro, on the coast of Dalmatia, and within the circle of Zara in that province, from which it is separated by the canal of Morlacca. It is twenty-nine miles in superficial extent, and is very mountainous; it contains four valleys, which have a very productive soil. The climate of this island, when northerly winds are prevalent, is at times so inclement, that thousands of sheep have frequently been frozen to death in one season. It produces wine, olives, figs, and corn; these, together with its fishery, salt-pans, and numerous flocks, afford lucrative occupation to its inhabitants. The latter are above 3000 in number, and dwell in the town and a market-village, or live dispersed in separate tenements: they profess the Roman Catholic faith. There are six monastic establishments and sixty ecclesiastics on the island. The town is *Arbe*, in the bay of Campora, with a good harbour: it is the seat of a bishopric, and contains about 900 inhabitants. The name of the market village is *Barbado*. Lat. 44° 50′ N., long. 14° 50′ E. (according to the twelfth edition of Stein's *Atlas*).

**ARBE'LA**, now Arbîl or Erbîl, a miserable village, which lies on the ordinary route from Bagdad to Mosul, in 36° 11′ N. lat., according to Niebuhr's observations. It is situated between the Little and Great Zab (the Lycus), but nearer the latter, in a hilly and tolerably fertile district. Arbela was once in possession of an hereditary race of Mohammedan princes, whose dominion extended to Tabreez in Azerdbijan, and it was then a large city, defended by a castle situated on a hill of a conical shape. Niebuhr describes the castle as existing when he passed through, though its outer wall was gone: Kinneir remarks, that the castle probably stood on the hill, from which it would be a fair inference, but perhaps not a true one, that the castle is no longer there. Part of the town, which consists of wretched houses built of sun-dried bricks, is on the hill, and part around it. There are no antiquities here, but there is a minâreh belonging to a mosque at a little distance, which was erected by Sultan Musaffer. This minâreh is strongly built of burnt bricks and mortar, and has two entrances facing one another, each leading to a flight of steps, by which two persons may ascend the tower without seeing one another till they meet on the top.

Arbela is best known for having given name to the last great battle between Alexander and Darius, B.C. 331. The battle was not fought at Arbela, but at a spot called Gaugamela, now Karmelis, a little place about 36 miles (Niebuhr) W. by N. from Arbela (but 600 stadia according to Arrian), on a small stream called the Chaser, the Bumadus or Bumelus of Arrian. (*Anab.* iii. 8.) After the battle, Alexander, in his pursuit of Darius, crossed the Lycus and arrived at Arbela. [See ALEXANDER; Niebuhr's *Travels*, vol. ii. p. 342, Copenhagen edition; Kinneir's *Memoir of Persia*.]

**AR'BITER**, was a term in the Roman law signifying a judge invested with a discretionary power, and was applied to different kinds of judicial functionaries. The *arbiter compromissarius* answered to the arbitrator of modern jurisprudence, and his office will be treated of under the article ARBITRATION.

Another species of arbiter, peculiar to the law of Rome, partook more nearly of the character of an ordinary judge. In order to understand the nature of his office, it must be borne in mind, that all actions were commenced before the prætor, and the preliminary proceedings carried on before him; and when the altercations of the parties formally expressed had raised a question of fact disputed between them, a person was appointed to whom the adjudication of this was referred: the title and powers of this person depended on the nature of the action. The different kinds of actions known to the Roman law were divided into three classes: actions of strict law, actions of good faith, and arbitrary actions: under the first class were comprehended all actions upon contracts called unilateral, that is, where only one of the parties is bound, as in the case of money borrowed, where the borrower is bound to repay, but no further obligation arises upon the lender. In these actions the person appointed to adjudicate was styled a judge (*judex*), and the only question for him to decide was, simply whether the plaintiff had completely established his case as originally stated.

In the two other classes of actions the person appointed to adjudicate was allowed a greater latitude of judgment, and was styled an arbiter. Actions of good faith were such as were founded on bilateral contracts, that is, on contracts by which an obligation is imposed on both parties, such as the contract of sale, where the seller is bound to deliver the goods, and the purchaser to pay the price. In all these actions the arbiter was not compelled, as in actions of strict law, either to grant or to reject altogether the claim of the plaintiff, but might enter into the merits of the case, and decide according to what seemed to him to be just and equitable between the parties.

To the third class, viz., that of arbitrary actions, belonged those chiefly in which the restitution of property, or some specific performance, was required of the defendant. In these cases the arbiter had authority to estimate the just claims of the plaintiff, and to condemn the defendant to some greater penalty, as for instance to pay fourfold in case of his not performing the judgment. (Just. *Institut.* lib. iv. tit. 6; Heineccii, *Elem. Jur. Civ.* § 1181, § 1196; Idem, *Antiq. Rom.* iv. 6, 36.)

ARBITRATION is the adjudication upon a matter in controversy by private individuals selected and appointed by the parties. This mode of settling differences is very frequently resorted to as a species of amicable litigation, and a means of avoiding the delay and expense of a lawsuit, and the publicity of a trial. It has the further advantage of providing an efficient tribunal for the decision of many causes —such, for instance, as involve the examination of long and complicated accounts,—which our ordinary courts of law are, from their mode of proceeding and the want of proper machinery, incompetent to investigate.

The person appointed to adjudicate is called an arbitrator, or referee. The matter on which he is appointed to adjudicate is said to be referred or submitted to arbitration. His judgment or decision is called an arbitrament, or, more usually, an award.

Any matter actually in controversy between private persons may be referred to arbitration; but a prospective agreement to refer any differences which may hereafter arise is not binding. Nor can any injury be the subject of an arbitration, unless it is such as may be a matter of civil controversy *between the parties*: a felony, for instance, which is a wrong, not to the party injured merely, but to society in general, is incapable of being referred.

There are no particular qualifications required for an arbitrator. In matters of complicated accounts, mercantile men are usually preferred. In other cases, it is generally considered advisable to appoint barristers, who, being accustomed to judicial investigations, are able to estimate the evidence properly, to confine the examination strictly to the points in question, and, in the making of the award, to avoid those informalities for which it might afterwards be set aside. Both time and expense are thus saved by fixing on a professional arbitrator. Any number of persons may be named as arbitrators: if the number is even, it is usually provided that, if they are divided in opinion, a third person shall be appointed, called an umpire, to whose sole decision the matter is then referred. [See UMPIRE.]

A dispute may be referred to arbitration, either—1. When there is an action already pending between the parties relating thereto, or—2. When there is no such action.

1. In the former case, the parties to the action, if *sui juris*, are in general competent to submit to arbitration. The reference may be made at any stage of the proceedings: if before trial, it is effected by a rule of the court, either of law or equity, in which the action is brought; if at the trial, by an order of the judge or an order of Nisi Prius, either of which may afterwards be made a rule of court. The usual mode of proceeding is for the parties to consent that a verdict shall be given for the plaintiff for the damages laid in the declaration, subject to the award of the arbitrator.

The person named as arbitrator is not bound to accept the office, nor, having accepted, can he be compelled to proceed with it. In either case, if the arbitrator refuses or ceases to act, the reference is at an end, unless the contingency has been provided for in the submission, or unless both parties consent to appoint some other person as arbitrator in his stead.

Previously to the late statute for the amendment of the law, 3 and 4 Will. IV. c. 42, the authority of the arbitrator was revocable by either party at any time before the award was made; but by that statute it is declared that the authority of an arbitrator cannot be revoked by any of the parties without the leave of the court or a judge: but it is still determined by the death of any of the parties, unless a clause to obviate this is inserted in the submission; and if one of the parties is a single woman, her marriage, being in law a civil death of all her rights, will have the same effect. The order of reference usually provides that the award shall be made within a certain period; and if the arbitrator lets the day slip without making his award, his authority ceases, but a clause has usually been inserted to enable the arbitrator to enlarge the term; and now, independently of any such clause, the court, or any judge thereof, is, by the late statute for the amendment of the law, empowered to do so. The authority of an arbitrator likewise ceases as soon as he has made or declared his award. After this (even though it be before the expiration of the time appointed) he has no longer the power even of correcting a mistake.

When the arbitrator has accepted his office, he fixes the time and place for the parties to appear before him. Each of them furnishes him with a statement of his case, which is usually done by giving him a copy of the briefs on each side; and on the day appointed he proceeds to hear them (either in person, or by their counsel or attorneys), and to receive the evidence on each side, nearly in the same manner as a judge does at an ordinary trial: but he is frequently invested by the order of reference with a power, which courts of law in no case possess, of examining the parties themselves.

No means existed of compelling the attendance of witnesses, or the production of documents, before an arbitrator, until the statute 3 and 4 Will. IV. c. 42, authorized the court or a judge to make an order to that effect; disobedience to which order, if served with proper notice of the time and place of attendance, becomes a contempt of court. The witnesses, thus compelled to attend, are entitled to their expenses in the same manner as at a trial. And where the order requires the witnesses to be examined upon oath, the arbitrator is by the same statute authorized to administer an oath or affirmation, as the case may require; and any person giving false evidence may be indicted for perjury.

The extent of an arbitrator's authority depends on the terms of the reference: it may either be confined to the action pending between the parties, or it may include any other specified grounds of dispute, or all disputes and controversies whatever existing between them at the time of the reference. Where the matters referred to him are specified, it is his duty to decide upon them all: where they are not specified, it is his duty to decide upon as many as are laid before him. In no case is an arbitrator authorized to adjudicate upon anything not in fact comprehended in the reference; such, for instance, as any claims or disputes which may have arisen after the reference was made, or, where the reference is specific, anything not expressly included in it. As nothing can be referred by the parties but the differences existing between themselves, an arbitrator can have no authority to bind any one who is not a party to the reference.

An arbitrator being a judge appointed by the parties themselves for the final settlement of their differences, his decision on the merits of the case submitted to him is conclusive; the question is set at rest, and never can be agitated between them again. But if his award be partially or illegally made, the superior courts have the power of setting it aside, upon application being made within reasonable time. This happens either, 1. where the award is not co-extensive with the arbitrator's authority; or, 2. where it appears on the face of it to proceed on mistaken views of law, or to fail in some of the qualities required for its validity [see AWARD]; or, 3. where any misconduct has been committed. This may happen in two cases: 1st, where the arbitrators have been guilty of corruption or other misbehaviour, as, if they have proceeded to arbitrate without giving notice of the meeting, have improperly refused to receive evidence, or committed any other gross irregularity in practice: 2dly, where it is proved that the arbitrator has been misled by fraud used by either of the parties. Where an award is absolutely void, as where it is made after the authority of the arbitrator has ceased, it is not in general necessary to set it aside, as it is incapable of being enforced.

When the award has been made and delivered, if one of the parties refuses to comply with it, the other may bring an action against him on the award. But the most prompt and efficient remedy is to apply to the court for an attachment, grounded on the contempt of court which he has been guilty of by disobeying the order of reference. [See ATTACHMENT, CONTEMPT.] In opposing this application, the other party may insist on any objection apparent on the award itself; but if there were any other objections affecting its validity, and he has neglected to apply to the court to set it aside within the time fixed by them for that purpose, it is too late for him to avail himself of them.

When, in the original action, a verdict has been given for the plaintiff subject to a reference, if the *defendant* does not abide by and perform the award, the plaintiff may, by leave of the court, enter a judgment and sue out execution for the whole damages mentioned in the verdict.

2. Where no action has been commenced, the parties may refer their differences to arbitration by mutual agreement. Every person capable of making a disposition of his property may be party to such an agreement: no peculiar form is necessary for its validity.

Whether the submission be verbal or in writing, it is in the power of either of the parties to revoke it, and thus put an end to the authority of the arbitrator at any time before the award is made. In order to prevent this, it is usual for the parties to make it a part of their agreement, that they will abide by and perform the award; and if after this either of them should, without sufficient reason, revoke his submission, or otherwise prevent the arbitrator from proceeding with the arbitration, he will be liable to an action for the breach of his agreement.

The time for making the award may be enlarged, if there be a clause to that effect in the agreement of submission, or if all the parties consent to it, but not otherwise. There are no means of compelling the attendance of witnesses, nor has the arbitrator the power of administering an oath; but the witnesses and—if they have agreed to be examined—the parties are sworn either before a judge, or, in the country, before a commissioner. They may, however, be examined without having been sworn, if no objection is made to it at the time.

The courts cannot enforce performance of the award by attachment; the only remedy is an action on the award itself, or rather on the agreement of submission. The defendant may insist on any objection apparent on the award itself, but where there is any other ground for setting it aside, his only remedy is by a bill in equity.

Thus it will be seen that where the reference is by agreement, many inconveniences occur, particularly from the deficiency of the remedies; but the legislature has enabled parties to put such references on the same footing as those which are made where a cause is depending, by enacting, by 9 & 10 Will. III. c. 15, that they may agree that their submission (which it is held in this case must be in writing) shall be made a rule of any of his Majesty's courts of record, (and in practice courts of equity have long enjoyed concurrent jurisdiction), and insert such agreement in their submission; and this submission may at any time afterwards be made a rule of court, by producing the affidavit of its execution made by a witness thereto. The provisions of the new statute 3 & 4 Will. IV. c. 41, apply as well to arbitrations made in pursuance of such agreements of submission, as to those made by order of court; and the law is the same in both cases, except in some few points of practice.

The settlement of disputes by arbitration seems to have enjoyed in all ages a high degree of public favour. Aristotle, to give an instance of a metaphor that is appropriate without being obvious, quotes a passage from Archytas, in which he compares an arbitrator to an altar, as being a refuge for the injured. (Arist. *Rhetor.* lib. iii. ch. 2.) There were at Athens two modes of proceeding which passed by the name of arbitration—the Greek word for which is diæta (δίαιτα). In one of these the arbitrators appear to have constituted what in modern jurisprudence would be called a Court of Reconcilement. A certain number of persons, of a specified age, were annually chosen from each tribe, as official referees; and from among these the arbitrators to decide upon each particular case were afterwards also chosen (*Petit, Leges Atticæ*, p. 345; *Heraldi Animadversiones*, p. 370), and were then bound to act, under pain of infamy. They sat in a public court, and their judgments were subscribed by the archons. (*Petit*, p. 346.) An appeal lay from their decision to the ordinary courts; and sometimes the arbitrator referred the cause to their judgment at once, without pronouncing any sentence of his own. (*Heraldi Animadversiones*, p. 372.) In either case, all the writings connected with the trial were sealed up and delivered to the court before which the cause was brought. And it is said that originally no action could be introduced into the ordinary courts without having been first carried before the Court of Arbitrators. (*Petit*. p. 345; Pollux, viii. 10.) Their jurisdiction, however, was confined to Athenian citizens, and they took no cognizance of suits in which the sum in dispute was less than ten drachmæ, such smaller actions being disposed of in a summary manner by a special tribunal. (*Ibid.*) The litigant parties paid the expenses of the arbitration. (Boeckh, *Public Œcon. of Athens*, i. 316, *English Trans.*) When their year of office expired, the arbitrators were liable to be called on for an account of their conduct, and if found guilty of corruption or misconduct, were punished with infamy.

In the other mode of proceeding, which was strictly in accordance with the definition which we have given of arbitration, the parties were at liberty to refer their differences to whomsoever they chose. The submission was generally made by a written agreement, which frequently contained an engagement by third persons to become sureties for its performance. (Demosthenes's *Speech against Apaturius*, chap. 4.) The arbitrator was not required to adhere to a rigid interpretation of the law, but might decide according to the individual merits of the case before him. (Aristot. *Rhet.* i. 14.) There lay no appeal from his award to any other tribunal whatever. (See the law quoted by Demosthenes against Meidias, chap. 26.)

The Roman law upon this subject is much better understood, and is of infinitely greater importance. Its influence has extended over the whole of Europe, and even in our own country it is evident that references made by virtue of a mutual agreement—apparently the first species of arbitration known in our law—are mainly founded upon the doctrines contained in the *Digests* of Justinian, lib. iv. tit. 8. The only mode of referring a matter to arbitration in the Roman law, was by an agreement called *compromissum*, which contained the names of the arbitrators (hence called *arbitri compromissarii*), the matters intended to be referred, and an undertaking by both parties to abide by the award, or in default thereof to pay to the other a certain sum of money as a penalty. The rule which forbids matters of public interest to be submitted to the judgment of a private referee, was not confined in its operation to criminal prosecutions and penal actions only, but extended to preclude arbitrators as well from entertaining any question affecting the civil condition (*status*) of any individual,—his freedom, for instance,—as from deciding on the validity of any contract which it was attempted to set aside on the ground of its having been obtained by fraud or force, &c.

The persons named as arbitrators were not bound to undertake the office, but having once done so, they might, by an application to the prætor, be compelled to go through with it. Their authority was, however, terminated by the death of either of the parties, unless his heirs were included in the submission; by the expiration of the time limited for the decision; by either party having broken the agreement, and so incurred the penalty; or by his becoming insolvent, and his property in consequence of a *cessio bonorum* being vested in his creditors. Their authority also ceased by what we should call an implied revocation, if the subject matter of the reference perished, or if the parties settled the dispute in some other way, referred it to other arbitrators, or proceeded with an action respecting it. Besides the cases in which his authority was thus at an end, an arbitrator could not be compelled to proceed with the reference if he could allege any sufficient excuse, as, for instance, that the submission was void, that there had arisen a deadly enmity between him and one of the parties, or that he had been prevented by ill-health, or by an appointment to some public office in the state.

The extent of the arbitrator's authority depended upon the terms of the submission, which might be either special or general. The submission usually appointed a certain day for the making of the award, but power was generally given to the arbitrators to enlarge the time if necessary, but they could not give their award on an earlier day without the consent of the parties. On the day originally appointed, or on that subsequently fixed by the arbitrators, they formally pronounced their award, and (unless it had been agreed otherwise) the parties were required to be present, and if one of them failed to appear, the award was not binding, but the party who had thus prevented the arbitration being completed incurred the penalty specified in the submission. If there were several arbitrators, all were bound to attend: they were not, however, required to be unanimous, but the opinion of the majority prevailed; and if they were equally divided, it is said that they might of their own authority appoint an umpire, and in case of their refusing, the prætor had the power of compelling them to do so. When their award was pronounced, their authority expired, and they could neither retract nor alter their decision.

The award when made had not the authority of the sentence of a court of justice, nor was there any direct method of enforcing the performance of it; but as the parties had bound themselves to abide by the arbitrator's decision, if either of them refused to perform it, or in any other way committed a breach of his engagement, he was liable to an action; and however unsatisfactory the award might appear, there was no appeal to any other court. If, indeed, the arbitrators had been guilty of corruption, fraud, or misconduct, or if they had not adhered to their authority, their award was not binding: there was, however, no direct method of setting it aside; but if an action was brought to enforce the award, such misconduct might be insisted on as an answer to it. (Heineccii *Elem. Jur. Civ.* part i. § 531-543; Voetii *Commentarius ad Pandect.* vol. i. pp. 290-300.)

The Roman law was, with some slight modifications, adopted in France (Domat's *Civil Law*, part i. book i. tit. 14; and *Public Law*, book ii. tit. 7; Pothier, *Traité de Procédure Civile*, part ii. chap. iv. art. 2), and notwithstanding the changes which have been introduced from time to time, it still forms the groundwork of the system. There are at present three kinds of arbitration; the first is voluntary arbitration, which is founded, as in the Roman law, upon an agreement of the parties. The mode of proceeding in this case is treated of at considerable length, and with minute attention to details, in the *Code de Procédure Civile*, art. 1003-1028.

The ordinary courts exercise a much greater control over the proceedings in references than they do in England, but they have never had the power which the magistrates had at Rome—of compelling a person who had once undertaken the office of arbitrator to proceed with it; nevertheless, if he fail to do so, without a sufficient excuse, he is liable to an action for the damages occasioned by his neglect of duty. In order to understand clearly the peculiarities of the French system, it will be necessary to bear in mind that the proceedings before the arbitrators are much more nearly on the same footing with the regular administration of justice than is the case with us, and that many of the details are merely adopted from the practice of the ordinary courts: for instance, there is a system of local judicature established in France, and as the judge is resident in the neighbourhood of the suitors, it has been found necessary—in order to guard against partiality or the suspicion of partiality—to allow either party to refuse or challenge a judge, as in England they would challenge a juryman; and in the same manner an arbitrator may be challenged, but this can only be in respect of some objection which has arisen since his appointment, for the very act of appointing him is an implied waiver of any objections which might have existed up to that time; but if there is no ground for challenge, the arbitrator's authority cannot be revoked without the consent of both parties.

An arbitrator's decision or award is considered as a judgment, and all the formalities required for the validity of a judgment must therefore be observed; but execution of it cannot be enforced until it has received the sanction of the public authority: this sanction is conferred by a warrant of execution granted by the president of the tribunal within the jurisdiction of which the cause of the action arose: the granting of this warrant is called the homologation of the award. If the arbitrator has not strictly pursued his authority, the warrant of execution may be superseded, and the award declared null by an application to the tribunal from which the warrant issued. Besides this, the same modes of obtaining relief may be resorted to in the case of an award, as in that of any other judgment. If any misconduct or irregularity has occurred, the award may be set aside by what is called a *requête civile;* and even where nothing can be alleged against the formal correctness of the proceedings, if one of the parties be dissatisfied with the judgment, he is at liberty (unless the right has been expressly renounced) to appeal to a superior court: when this happens, the whole case is re-opened before the tribunal of appeal, and the merits investigated anew; and when an award is brought under the consideration of a court in any of these ways, any final judgment which the court may have pronounced may be brought before the Court of Cassation, and there quashed if erroneous in point of law.

The second kind, which is called 'compulsory arbitration,' is where the parties are by law required to submit to a reference, and are precluded from having recourse to any other mode of litigation. The antient laws of France introduced this species of arbitration very extensively for the settlement of disputes respecting either mercantile transactions or family arrangements; but by the codes now in force, it is admitted in one case only, that of differences between partners. Over such differences the ordinary courts have no jurisdiction whatever in the first instance, even by the consent of the parties; but the commercial courts exercise a superintending and controlling authority over the proceedings. Thus the arbitrators may either be appointed by the deed of partnership, or afterwards nominated by the partners; but if, when a dispute has arisen, one of the partners refuses to nominate an arbitrator or nominates an improper person, the commercial court, upon application made by the other partner, will appoint one for him; but the authority of the person so appointed will be superseded, if at any time before he enters upon his functions an arbitrator is duly nominated by the partner in delay: and when the firm consists of several partners, upon an application being made by any one of them, the court, after taking into consideration how far their respective interests are identical and how far they are conflicting, will regulate accordingly the number of arbitrators to be appointed by each. The sentence of the arbitrators, howsoever appointed, is decided by the majority of votes.

The authority of the arbitrators in this case partakes more of the judicial character than it does in voluntary arbitration; they are considered as being substituted for the ordinary commercial tribunal; their sentence is accordingly registered among the records of the court: and for the same reason also they stand upon the same footing with the court, both in the power of sentencing the parties to imprisonment and, unless the right has been renounced by the parties, in the liability of appeal from their decision. (*Code de Commerce*, art. 51-64.)

Besides the compulsory arbitration in matters of partnership, the parties who enter into any engagement are at liberty to stipulate that all differences arising between them shall be submitted to arbitration. This stipulation is compulsory, and the court will, if requisite, appoint an arbitrator ex officio for the party who should refuse to do so; but it is not exclusive, so as to take away the jurisdiction of the ordinary tribunals; it may be rescinded by the consent of the parties, or waived by their acts.

The third kind of arbitration is distinguished by the appellation of the persons to whom the reference is made; they are not called, as in the other cases, *arbitres*, but *aimables compositeurs*, or in the older law, *arbitrateurs*. The peculiar characteristics of this amicable composition are, that the referees are not, as in other cases, bound to adhere rigorously to the rules of law, but are authorized to decide according to what they conceive to be the real merits of the case; that in the exercise of this discretion their decision is final, and without appeal to any other tribunal. In case of irregularity or misconduct, the award may be set aside by the judgment of a court, but this judgment cannot be further questioned in the Court of Cassation. This modification of the general law may be introduced into all arbitrations, whether voluntary or compulsory. (See Pardessus, *Cours de Droit Commercial*, § 1386-1419.)

In Denmark and its dependencies, *Courts* of Arbitration or Conciliation were established about the year 1795, and are said to have been attended with extremely beneficial effects. In Copenhagen the court is composed of one of the judges of the higher courts of judicature, one of the magistrates of the city, and one of the representatives of the commonalty. In other towns, the chief magistrate proposes five or six of the more respectable citizens for arbitrators, of whom the commonalty of the town elect two. In the country, the bailiffs or sheriffs are the arbitrators, and generally act as such personally; but in extensive districts they have authority to appoint deputies. All matters of civil litigation may be referred to these official arbitrators; who in the country sit once in every week, and in the capital as often as occasion requires. It appears that, after investigating a disputed case, the arbitrators in these tribunals have no power to compel the parties to settle their differences in the manner proposed by the court: if they agree, the terms of the arrangement are registered, and it has then the force of a judicial decree; if, after stating their differences and hearing the suggestions of the arbitrators, the parties still disagree, no record is made of the proceeding, and they are at liberty to discuss their respective rights in the ordinary courts of justice. It is necessary, however, that before a suitor commences an action in the superior courts, he should prove that he has already applied to one of the courts of conciliation. These courts, which are attended with very small expense to the suitors, were, soon after their establishment, multiplied rapidly in Denmark and Norway, and are said to have produced an astonishing decrease in the amount of contentious litigation. (See *Tableau des Etats Danois*, par Catteau, tome i., p. 296.)

ARBLAST, or ARBALEST, was the name more particularly given to the cross-bow. Robert of Gloucester, in his *Chronicle*, published by Hearne, p. 378, makes an especial difference between the bowmen and the *arblastes* or *arblasters*, the cross-bowmen. In the Latin of the middle age it is called arcubalista, from *arcus*, a bow, and the Greek word βάλλω, to cast or shoot.

The precise date and origin of the arbalest is unknown; but it seems easily derivable from the larger species of ballistæ. Vegetius is inclined to consider the *scorpio* to be the same as the cross-bow; he speaks of scorpions, which he says they now name *manuballistæ;* and in later writers the modern weapon is sometimes termed *scorpio manualis*.

Pitiscus, in his *Lexicon*, has assigned the introduction of the arbalest into the Roman armies to the time of Constantine, or a little earlier.

Strutt thought that the cross-bow was introduced into England about the thirteenth century; but Daines Barrington comes probably nearer to the truth (*Archæologia*, vol. vii. p. 46), which he inclines to the opinion, that it was the arbalest, and not the long bow, which was used with such destructive effect at the battle of Hastings by the Normans. There can be little doubt but that the arbalest was introduced by the Normans at their first arrival. We have no mention whatever of it in any writer or document of the Saxon times, but in the *Domesday Survey*, compiled in 1086, we have several *arcubalistarii*, captains of cross-bow men, among the tenants in chief. No such appellation is given in that record to any person who held lands in the time of King Edward the Confessor.

Brompton, in Twysden's *Scriptores*, col. 1278, says, that the use of the arbalest having been laid aside, was revived by King Richard I., who was afterwards killed by an arrow shot from one at the siege of Chalus.

The arrows for the cross-bow were called quarrels, from the French *carreaux*. More will be said of the use of the cross-bow in the account of ARCHERY.

ARBOGAST, LOUIS FREDERIC ANTOINE, was born at Mutzig in Alsace, in 1759. According to the account given in the *Biographie Universelle*, he was successively professor of mathematics at the school of artillery at Strasburg, and rector of the university of the same town. He afterwards represented the department of the Lower Rhine in the national convention, where, however, he took no prominent part in politics, and his name only appears to some reports on scientific subjects. He was also a principal actor in the formation of the committee of public instruction, to the affairs of which he particularly devoted himself. After the dissolution of the convention, he became professor of mathematics in the central school of his department at Strasburg, where he died April 8, 1803, leaving a name which must be placed high among those of the analysts of his day, and a character without reproach.

Arbogast's first work was presented to the Academy of Sciences, under the title of *Essai sur de Nouveaux Principes de Calcul Différentiel et Intégral, indépendants de la Théorie des infiniment Petits, et de celle de Limites*. This essay is not printed, but from his own account of it in the preface to the *Calcul des Derivations*, it appears that he had, partially at least, anticipated the leading points of the *Théorie des Fonctions* of Legrange.

In 1790 (Lacroix, *Calc. Diff.*, 1792; *Biog. Univ.*) he gained the prize proposed by the academy of Petersburg for an essay on the nature of the arbitrary functions contained in the integrals of partial differential equations. In this paper he takes, and in the opinion of Lacroix finally establishes, the view maintained by Lagrange and Euler against D'Alembert, in favour of the discontinuity (Lacroix, *Calc. Diff.*, vol. ii., p. 686).

But his great work is the *Calcul des Derivations*, published at Strasburg in 1800. Its main object, and we can here state no more, is the law of derivation of the successive coefficients of a development from one another, when the expression is more complicated than a function of a binomial. Therefore Taylor's theorem and common differentiation are particular cases of Arbogast's method. It is an embarrassing work to read, on account of the number of new notations, and the complexity of the algebraical part; but it contains much that is elegant, and which may eventually become useful. M. Lacroix thinks that it has not been received with sufficient favour, and cites an unpublished memoir of M. Francais, who was in habits of intimacy with M. Arbogast, and corrected the proofs of his work, in which the former had applied the method to a question of mechanics, and had succeeded in a development which he (M. Lacroix) thinks would be almost impracticable by common methods.

We must not omit to mention, that the *Calcul des Derivations* contains the first *use* of the separation of symbols of operation and of quantity, which has since thrown so much light on the connexion of various parts of analysis. (See Lacroix, *Calc. Diff.*, vol. iii., p. 726.)

ARBOIS, a town in France, in the department of Jura, and the arrondissement of Poligny, about six miles N.N.E. from the town of Poligny, and twenty-three miles in the same direction from Lons le Saunier, the capital of the department. It is on the south bank of the little river Cuisance (a feeder of the Loue, which empties its waters into the Doubs, and so into the Saone and Rhone), not far from the north-eastern ridge of Jura. It is neat and well built. The wines of the neighbourhood of Arbois are highly esteemed, especially that which, from being made at the commencement of winter, has the name of *vin-de-gelée* (frost wine). Leather, paper, and china are among its manufactures. The population in [illegible] was between 6000 and 7000. It is the seat of a *tribunal de première instance* (a subordinate civil and criminal court) under the *Cour Royale* (assize court) of Besançon. Before the revolution there were several religious establishments at Arbois.

It possesses some Celtic and Roman monuments, and the ruins of an antient castle, which is considered by the inhabitants to be haunted. The tradition is thought to have originated from, or been confirmed by, an act of cruelty committed by Mahaut of Arbois, Countess of Burgundy, who when some poor persons had taken refuge with her in time of famine, ordered them to be confined in a large building, and burnt in it. Lat. 46° 55′ N., long. 5° [illegible] of Greenwich.

This town gave birth to General Pichegru. (M. B[illegible] Balbi, *Dict. Universel de la France*.)

ARBROATH. [See ABERBROTHWICK.]

ARBUTHNOT, JOHN, a celebrated wit and physician in the latter part of the seventeenth and the early part of the eighteenth century. His father was a clergyman of the Scotch episcopal church.

Arbuthnot was educated in the University of Aberdeen, where he took his doctor's degree in medicine. The revolution having deprived his father of his church preferment, and a small paternal estate being insufficient for the comfortable support of the family, the Doctor came to London in pursuit of fortune. He began by teaching mathematics as a means of subsistence. Dr. Woodward's *Essay towards a Natural History of the Earth*, published in 1695, contained an account of the universal deluge, which Dr. Arbuthnot thought to be irreconcilable with philosophical truth. He therefore drew up a work entitled *An Examination of Dr. Woodward's Account of the Deluge, with a Comparison between Steno's Philosophy and the Doctor's, in the case of Marine Bodies dug out of the Earth*, 1697, 8vo., which brought him into notice as an author. His extensive learning and conversational talents introduced him gradually into practice, and he became [illegible] rank in his profession. He had the good fortune to be at Epsom, when Prince George of Denmark was suddenly taken ill; and being called in to attend him, his treatment was so successful, that the prince, from the time of his recovery, employed him as his regular physician. Arbuthnot was appointed physician in ordinary to Queen Anne in 1709, and admitted a fellow of the College of Physicians. He had for some years before been a Fellow of the Royal Society.

His talents, learning, and fascinating manners, introduced him to an intimate correspondence and friendship with Pope, Swift, Gay, Parnell, and other leading wits of the period, who were all associated as members of the Scriblerus Club. In 1714 he engaged with Swift and Pope in a design to write a satire on the abuses of human learning in every branch. It was to have been executed in the humorous manner of Cervantes. Fictitious adventures were to have been worked up with mock solemnity and all the particularities of history. But the project was stopped by the queen's death, when nothing more than an imperfect essay towards it had been drawn out, under the title of the first book of the *Memoirs of Martinus Scriblerus*. This fragment is to be found in some editions of Pope's works. There is nothing like it in our language, nor to the best of our knowledge, in any other; it is characterised by a brilliancy and exuberance, not to say extravagance, of wit and humour, which is pretty sure to tempt any who has once read it to a second perusal. *Gulliver's Travels* are said by Warburton to have been first intended as a part of these Memoirs; allusion is made to them in the 13th chapter. The treatise, *Of the Art of Sinking in Poetry*, the *Virgilius Restauratus*, and the report *Stradling v. Stiles*, are detached portions of the same work; of which the eminent writer above named speaks thus:—'Polite letters never lost more than by the defeat of this scheme, in which each of this illustrious triumvirate would have found exercise for his own peculiar talent, besides constant employment for that they all held in common. For Arbuthnot was skilled in everything which related to science; Pope was a master in the fine arts; and Swift excelled in the knowledge of the world. Wit they had all in equal measure; and this so large, that no age, perhaps, ever produced three men to whom nature had more bountifully bestowed it, or art had brought it to higher perfection.' The humorous political pamphlet of *John Bull*, which has served as the model for many *jeux d'esprits* upon the same plan, is generally believed to have been written by Arbuthnot, though attributed at the time to Swift, and published in the collection of his works. Swift, however, in his letters names Arbuthnot as the author. This piece, which is entitled *Law is a Bottomless Pit, or the History of John Bull*, contains a burlesque account of the war which broke out on the accession of a branch of the house of Bourbon to the throne of Spain in 1700, and was terminated by the peace of Utrecht in 1711. The war is described under the semblance of a lawsuit, carried on by the contending parties of England, Holland, and Austria against France and Spain, which are designated by names emblematic of the national distinctive qualities usually ascribed to each of them.

The queen's death, and the consequent disasters which befell his friends, deeply affected Arbuthnot's spirits. As a relief to his melancholy, he went to Paris; but after a short stay returned to London, and having lost his place and official residence at St James's, he took a house in Dover-street, intimating to Swift, that he still hoped to be able to keep a little habitation warm in town. In 1725 he published *Tables of Ancient Coins, Weights, and Measures, &c.*, in octavo, republished in 1727 in quarto. He continued the practice of medicine with success, and amused his intervals of leisure in writing papers of wit and humour. In 1731 he published his *Essay on the Nature and Choice of Aliments*, which was followed the year after by an Essay on the *Effects of Air on Human Bodies*. He is thought to have been led to the subjects of these treatises by careful attention to his own asthma, which had gradually increased with years, and at length was found to be incurable. In 1734 he retired to Hampstead in hope of some relief; but died at his house in Cork-street, Burlington-gardens, in February 1735. He was married and had four children.

His son George enjoyed a profitable place in the Exchequer, and was one of Pope's executors. Two daughters survived him, but died unmarried. Anne was honoured by a legacy in Pope's will. His son John died two years before him; and from Arbuthnot's affectionate expression, that he 'would willingly have redeemed his life with his own,' it is probable that grief aggravated his disease, and hastened its termination.

Pope, in a letter to Digby, says that the first time he saw the Doctor, Swift observed to him that the Doctor was a man who could do everything but walk. The observation was made in reference to a peculiar slouch in his gait, upon which Swift comments in one of his letters. Arbuthnot appears to have been in every respect a worthy and accomplished man. He was inferior to none of his brilliant contemporaries in humour, liveliness, and learning, and few of them could compare with him in the strict performance of moral duties, or in acts of humanity and benevolence. The fortitude displayed in his letter to Pope, written almost on his death-bed, could have been inspired only by a conscience void of offence, and the calm retrospect of a well-spent life. No person of right mind and feelings can read that letter without admiring the writer, and feeling better from the perusal. In 1751 two volumes in 12mo. were published at Glasgow, entitled the *Miscellaneous Works of the late Dr Arbuthnot*. It is stated in an advertisement, that 'the contents of these volumes, and what is inserted in Swift's *Miscellanies*, comprehend all the pieces of wit and humour of this admirable author.' The collection contains many of his undoubted productions; but the genuineness of several pieces is negatived both by the internal evidence of discrepant style and inferior taste, and by the direct testimony of Mr George Arbuthnot. To his other accomplishments, Dr Arbuthnot added the knowledge of music, and some skill in composition. Sir John Hawkins, in his *History*, mentions an anthem composed by him. Kippis, *Biog. Britann.*; also Pope and Swift's *Correspondence*.

A'RBUTUS, a genus of evergreen shrubs, belonging to the natural order *Ericeæ*. It is characterised by its fruit being a berry, containing many seeds. The most remarkable species is the arbutus of Virgil, now called *A. unedo*, or the strawberry tree, from the resemblance borne by its berries to that well-known fruit. It is a native of the south of Europe and the Levant; in our gardens it proves a hardy evergreen tree, sometimes as much as eighteen or twenty feet high, bearing its greenish-yellow blossoms in October and November, and its bright yellow and red berries, which are studded with little projections, in November and the succeeding months. The most interesting specimens in this country are at the lake of Killarney, where they form groves of great beauty: the plant can scarcely, however, be considered indigenous to Ireland on this account. Its berries are hardly eatable; taken in too great quantities they are apt to produce stupefaction; nevertheless a wine, said to be pleasant enough, is prepared from them in Corsica. Three varieties are found in the nurseries; one with deep red flowers, called the scarlet arbutus, which is much more beautiful than the original species; a second, with double greenish flowers and a smaller foliage; and a third, with leaves which are not at all cut at the edge: the two last are mere objects of curiosity. They are all increased by grafting upon the wild species, and by cuttings or layers of the young shoots; the wild kind itself springs up readily from seeds, by means of which it may be multiplied in great abundance. Considering this circumstance, and its great beauty, it is quite surprising that we do not see it more frequently planted in large masses.

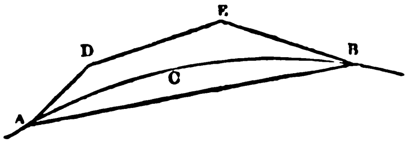
The *Oriental Arbutus*, *A. andrachne*, is superior to the last in beauty both of leaves and flowers, but it is much more tender, and does not bear fruit in Great Britain. It is readily known by its broader and less serrated leaves, and by its bark peeling off so as to leave the stem always smooth and of a clear, bright cinnamon-brown. Native of the Levant.

*A. hybrida*, or the mule arbutus, is apparently a hybrid between the two last, agreeing with *A. unedo* in the general aspect of its foliage, which is, however, larger and more handsome, and with *A. andrachne* in flowers and in the deciduous bark. It is hardy, and very ornamental, but it does not bear berries.

The other species are chiefly American, and of less general interest; one of them, *A. procera*, exists in the gardens of this country, but it does not seem likely to be able to endure our climate. It is a native of New Albion, where it forms a moderately-sized tree; another, *A. mucronata*, from the Straits of Magellan, is a hardy evergreen bush, with small, very dark, pointed and serrated leaves, among which hang numbers of solitary white blossoms. It has lately begun to flower about London, but is still a rare plant. It requires to be grown in peat soil.

For other species of arbutus see **Arctostaphylos**.

**ARC**, from the Latin *arcus*, a bow, signifies any part of a curve line, as A C B. The straight line A B, which joins the extremities of the arc, is called its **chord**.



For the arc of a *circle*, see **Angle**, where the method of finding the arc from its angle, and the converse, is given. For the properties of the arcs of various curves, see their several names.

It is found necessary to assume the following axiom previously to any general investigation of the properties of an arc. Every arc is greater than its chord, but, when concave to the chord throughout, is less than the sum of the sides of any rectilinear figure which contains it. Thus A C B is greater than A B, but less than the sum of A D, D E, and E B. If $x$ and $y$ be the co-ordinates of any point in the curve, the general method of finding the arc is by the integration of the formula

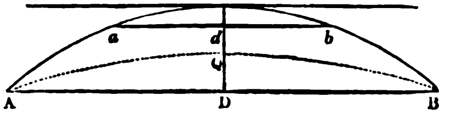
$$\sqrt{dx^2 + dy^2},$$

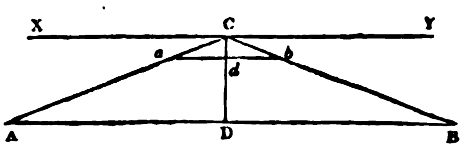
or, in the language of the fluxional calculus,

$$\text{fluent of} \sqrt{\dot{x}^2 + \dot{y}^2}.$$

The practical method of finding the length of an arc, which is an approximation to the preceding process, is as follows. Divide the arc into a number of smaller arcs, making the number large in proportion to the degree of accuracy required, and add together the chords of the smaller arcs. The sum of the chords will differ very little from the arc, even when the number of sub-divisions is not very large. For instance, the arc of the quadrant of a circle, whose diameter is ten million of inches, is 7,853,982 inches, within half an inch. Divide this quadrant into ten equal parts, and the sum of the chords is 7,845,910 inches: divide the quadrant into fifty parts, and the same sum is 7,853,659 inches, which is not wrong by more than one part out of 24,316. For only twenty subdivisions the sum of the chords is 7,851,963 inches, wrong only by one part out of 3890. Therefore, for every practical purpose, an arc of a circle (and the same may be said of every other curve) is the polygon made by the chords of a moderate number of sub-divisions of the arc.

The preceding property is (but in what manner our limits will not permit us to show) a consequence of the following proposition. Let there be a number of arcs, such as A C B, cut off the same curve, having their chords parallel to the tangent X C Y. Then, as A B moves parallel to its first position towards X Y, C D not only decreases without limit, but its proportion to A B decreases without limit; that is, let any number, however great, be named; then shall A B, before it reaches X Y, reach a position in which it contains C D more than that number of times. This proposition is startling to the beginner in mathematics, and should be considered by him with great attention. It may be illustrated in the following manner:—Suppose that while A B moves from its first position towards X Y, and has reached $a\,b$, a microscope moves with and over it, which increases in magnifying power as $a\,b$ moves in such a manner that $a\,b$ always appears in the glass as large as A B to the naked eye. Then $a$ C $b$ will not be magnified into the form A C B, but into A Q B, where Q D grows less and less without limit, as $a\,b$ approaches towards X Y. But if two straight lines had been taken, as in the following figure, $a\,b$ could not have been magnified to A B without changing $a$ C $b$ into A C B.





Formerly, the term arc was frequently confounded with angle, which arose from the practice of measuring angles by arcs of the circle. For such terms as **arc of elevation**, &c., we refer to **Angle of Elevation**, &c.

**ARC, JOAN or JEANNE OF**, surnamed the 'Maid of Orleans,' from her heroic defence of that city, was born about the year 1410 or 1411, in the little hamlet of Domremy, near the Meuse, and about three leagues south of Vaucouleurs, on the borders of Champagne. Her parents were humble and honest peasants. The district was remarkable for the devout simplicity of its inhabitants, as well as for those romantic superstitions which in a rude age are so often allied with religion. It appears from the copious depositions of witnesses from the neighbourhood of Domremy, examined at Joan's trial, that she was unremitting in her prayers, and other religious exercises, and was strongly imbued, at a very early age, with the prevailing superstitions of her native place.

During that period of anarchy in France, when the supreme power which had fallen from the hands of monarch deprived of his reason was disputed for by the rival houses of Orleans and Burgundy, the contending parties carried on war more by murder and massacre than by regular battles. When an army was wanted, both had recourse to the English, and these conquering strangers made the unfortunate French feel still deeper the horrors and ravages of war. At first, the popular feeling was undecided; but when, on the death of Charles VI., the crown fell to a young prince who adopted the Armagnac side, whilst the house of Burgundy had sworn allegiance to a foreigner (Henry V.) as king of France, then, indeed, the wishes and interests of all the French were in favour of the Armagnacs, or the truly patriotic party. Remote as was the village of Domremy, it was still interested in the issue of the struggle. It was decidedly Armagnac, and was strengthened in this sentiment by the rivalry of a neighbouring village which adopted Burgundian colours.

Political and party interests were thus forced upon the enthusiastic mind of Joan, and mingled with the popular legends which she had caught from the traditions of the Virgin. A prophecy was current, that a virgin should free France of its enemies; and this prophecy seems to have been realised by its effect upon the mind of Joan. The girl, by her own account, was about thirteen when a supernatural vision first appeared to her. She describes it as a great light, accompanied by a voice telling her to be devout and good, and promising her the protection of heaven. Joan responded by a vow of eternal chastity. In this there appears nothing beyond the effect of imagination. From that time the voice or voices continued to haunt Joan, and to echo the enthusiastic and restless wishes of her own heart. We shall not lay much stress on her declarations made before those who were appointed by the king to inquire into the credibility of her mission. Her own simple and account was, that 'voices' were her visitors and advisers, and that they prompted her to quit her native place, to take up arms, drive the foe before her, and procure for young king his coronation at Rheims. These visions, however, had not influence enough to induce her to set out upon the hazardous mission until a band of Burgundians, traversing and plundering the country, had compelled Joan, together with her parents, to take refuge in a neighbouring town; when they returned to their village, after the departure of the marauders, they found the church of Domremy in ashes. Such incidents were well calculated to arouse the indignation and excite the enthusiasm of Joan. Her visions returned, and incessantly directed her to set out for France; but to commence by making application to De Baudricourt, commander at Vaucouleurs. Her parents, who were acquainted with Joan's martial propensities, attempted to force her into a marriage; but she contrived to avoid this by paying a visit to an uncle, in whose company she made her appearance before the governor of Vaucouleurs, in May, 1428. De Baudricourt at first refused to see her, and, upon granting an interview, treated her pretensions with contempt. She then returned to her uncle's abode, where she continued to announce her project, and to insist that the prophecy, that 'France, lost by a woman (Isabel of Bavaria), should be saved by a virgin from the frontiers of Lorraine,' alluded to her. She it was, she asserted, who could save France, and not 'either kings, or dukes, nor yet the king of Scotland's daughter'—an expression which proves how well informed she was as to the political events and rumours of the day.

The fortunes of the dauphin Charles at this time had sunk to the lowest ebb; Orleans, almost his last bulwark, was besieged and closely pressed, and the loss of the 'battle of Herrings' seemed to take away all hope of saving the city from the English. In this crisis, when all human support seemed unavailing, Baudricourt no longer despised the supernatural aid promised by the damsel of Domremy, and gave permission to John of Metz and Bertram of Poulengy, two gentlemen who had become converts to the truth of her divine mission, to conduct Joan of Arc to the dauphin. They purchased a horse for her, and at her own desire furnished her with male habits, and other necessary equipments. Thus provided, and accompanied by a respectable escort, Joan set out from Vaucouleurs on the 13th of February, 1429. Her progress, through regions attached to the Burgundian interest, was perilous, but she safely arrived at Fierbois, a place within five or six leagues of Chinon, where the dauphin then held his court. At *Fierbois* was a celebrated church dedicated to St. Catherine, and here she spent her time in devotion, whilst a messenger was despatched to the dauphin to announce her approach. She was commanded to proceed, and reached Chinon on the eleventh day after her departure from Vaucouleurs.

Charles, though he desired, still feared to accept the proffered aid, because he knew that the instant cry of his enemies would be, that he had put his faith in sorcery, and had leagued himself with the infernal powers. In consequence of this, Joan encountered every species of distrust. She was not even admitted to the dauphin's presence without difficulty, and was required to recognize Charles amidst all his court; this Joan happily was able to do, as well as to gain the good opinion of the young monarch by the simplicity of her demeanour. Nevertheless, the prince proceeded to take every precaution before he openly trusted her. He first handed her over to a commission of ecclesiastics to be examined; then sent her for the same purpose to Poitiers, a great law-school, that the doctors of both faculties might solemnly decide whether Joan's mission was from heaven or from the devil; for none believed it to be merely human. The greatest guarantee against sorcery was considered to be the chastity of the young girl, it being an axiom that the devil would not or could not take part with a virgin; and no pains were spared to ascertain her true character in this respect. In short, the utmost incredulity could not have laboured harder to find out imposture, than did the credulity of that day to establish its grounds of belief. Joan was frequently asked to do miracles, but her only reply was, 'Bring me to Orleans, and you shall see. The siege shall be raised, and the dauphin crowned king at Rheims.'

They at length granted her request, and she received the rank of a military commander. A suit of armour was made for her, and she sent to Fierbois for a sword, which she said would be found buried in a certain spot within the church. It was found there, and conveyed to her. The circumstance became afterwards one of the alleged proofs of her sorcery of imposture. Her having passed some time at Fierbois amongst the ecclesiastics of the place must have led, in some way or other, to her knowledge of the deposit. Strong in the conviction of her mission, it was Joan's desire to enter Orleans from the north, and through all the fortifications of the English. Dunois, however, and the other leaders, at length overruled her, and induced her to abandon the little company of pious companions which she had raised, and to enter the beleaguered city by water, as the least perilous path. She succeeded in carrying with her a convoy of provisions to the besieged. The entry of Joan of Arc into Orleans, at the end of April, was itself a triumph. The hearts of the besieged were raised from despair to a fanatical confidence of success; and the English, who in every encounter had defeated the French, felt their courage paralysed by the coming of this simple girl. Joan announced her arrival to the foe by a herald, bearing a summons to the English generals to be gone from the land, or else, the Pucelle, would slay them. The indignation of the English was increased by their terror; they detained the herald, and threatened to burn him, as a specimen of the treatment which they reserved for his mistress. But in the mean time the English, either from being under the influence of terror, or through some unaccountable want of precaution, allowed the armed force raised and left behind by Joan, to reach Orleans unmolested, traversing their entrenchments. Such being the state of feeling on both sides, Joan's ardour impelled her to take advantage of it. Under her banner, and cheered by her presence, the besieged marched to the attack of the English forts one after another. The first carried was that of St. Loup, to the east of Orleans. It was valiantly defended by the English, who, when attacked, fought desperately; but the soldiers of the Pucelle were invincible. On the following day, the 6th of May, Joan, after another summons to the English, signed 'Jhesus Maria and Jehanne la Pucelle,' renewed the attack upon the other forts. The French being compelled to make a momentary retreat, the English took courage, and pursued their enemies: whereupon Joan, throwing herself into a boat, crossed the river, and her appearance was sufficient to frighten the English from the open field. Behind their ramparts they were still, however, formidable; and the attack led by Joan against the works to the south of the city is the most memorable achievement of the siege. After cheering on her people for some time, she had seized a scaling-ladder, when an English arrow struck her between the breast and shoulder, and threw her into the fosse. When her followers took her aside, she shewed at first some feminine weakness, and wept; but seeing that her standard was in danger, she forgot her wound, and ran back to seize it. The French at the same time pressed hard upon the enemy, whose strong hold was carried by assault. The English commander, Gladesdall, or Glacidas, as Joan called him, perished with his bravest soldiers in the Loire. The English now determined to raise the siege, and Sunday being the day of their departure, Joan forbade her soldiers to molest their retreat. Thus in one week from her arrival at Orleans was the beleaguered city relieved of its dreaded foe, and the Pucelle, henceforth called the Maid of Orleans, had redeemed the most incredible and important of her promises.

No sooner was Orleans freed from the enemy, than Joan returned to the court, to entreat Charles to place forces at her disposal, that she might reduce the towns between the Loire and Rheims, where she proposed to have him speedily crowned. Her projects were opposed by the ministers and warriors of the court, who considered it more politic to drive the English from Normandy than to harass the Burgundians, or make sacrifices for the idle ceremony of a coronation; but her earnest solicitations prevailed, and early in June she attacked the English at Jargeau. They made a desperate resistance, and drove the French before them, till the appearance of Joan chilled the stout hearts of the English soldiers. One of the Poles was killed, and another, with Suffolk the commander of the town, was taken prisoner. This success was followed by a victory at Patay, in which the English were beaten by a charge of Joan, and the gallant Talbot himself taken prisoner. No force seemed able to withstand the Maid of Orleans. The strong town of Troyes, which might have repulsed the weak and starving army of the French, was terrified into surrender by the sight of her banner; and Rheims itself followed the example. In the middle of July, only three months after Joan had come to the relief of the sinking party of

Charles, this prince was crowned in the cathedra. consecrated to this ceremony, in the midst of the dominions of his enemies. Well might an age even more advanced than the fifteenth century believe, that superhuman interference manifested itself in the deeds of Joan.

Some historians relate that, immediately after the coronation, the Maid of Orleans expressed to the king her wish to retire to her family at Domremy; but there is little proof of such a resolution on her part. In September of the same year, we find her holding a command in the royal army, which had taken possession of St. Denis, where she hung up her arms in the cathedral. Soon after, the French generals compelled her to join in an attack upon Paris, in which they were repulsed with great loss, and Joan herself was pierced through the thigh with an arrow. It was the first time that a force in which she served had suffered defeat. Charles immediately retired once more to the Loire, and there are few records of Joan's exploits during the winter. About this time a royal edict was issued, ennobling her family, and the district of Domremy was declared free from all tax or tribute. In the ensuing spring, the English and Burgundians formed the siege of Compiègne; and Joan threw herself into the town to preserve it, as she had before saved Orleans, from their assaults. She had not been many hours in it when she headed a sally against the Burgundian quarters, in which she was taken by some officers, who gave her up to the Burgundian commander, John of Luxemburg. Her capture appears, from the records of the Parisian parliament, to have taken place on the 23rd of May, 1430.

As soon as Joan was conveyed to John of Luxemburg's fortress of Beaurevoir, near Cambray, cries of vengeance were heard among the Anglican partizans in France. The English themselves were not foremost in this unworthy zeal. Joan, after having made a vain attempt to escape by leaping from the top of the donjon at Beaurevoir, was at length handed over to the English partizans, and conducted to Rouen. The University of Paris called loudly for the trial of Joan, and several letters are extant, in which that body reproaches the bishop of Beauvais and the English with their tardiness in delivering up the Pucelle to justice.

The zeal of the University was at length satisfied by letters patent from the King of England and France, authorizing the trial of the Pucelle, but stating in plain terms that it was at the demand of public opinion, and at the especial request of the bishop of Beauvais and of the University of Paris,—expressions which, taken in connexion with the delay in issuing the letters, sufficiently prove the reluctance of the English council to sanction the extreme measure of vengeance. After several months' interrogatories, the judges who conducted the trial drew from her confessions the articles of accusation: these asserted, that Joan pretended to have had visions from the time when she was thirteen years old; to have been visited by the archangels Gabriel and Michael, the saints Catharine and Margaret, and to have been accompanied by these celestial beings to the presence of the Dauphin Charles; that she pretended to know St. Michael from St. Gabriel, and St. Catharine from St. Margaret, that she pretended to reveal the future; and had assumed male attire by the order of God. Upon these charges her accusers wished to convict her of sorcery. Moreover, they drew from her answers, that she declined to submit to the ordinances of the church whenever her voices told her the contrary. This was declared to be heresy and schism, and to merit the punishment of fire.

These articles were dispatched to the University of Paris, and all the faculties agreed in condemning such acts and opinions, as impious, diabolical, and heretical. This judgment came back to Rouen; but it appears that many of the assessors were unwilling that Joan should be condemned; and even the English in authority seemed to think imprisonment a sufficient punishment. The truth is, that Joan was threatened with the stake unless she submitted to the church, as the phrase then was, that is, acknowledged her visions to be false, forswore male habits and arms, and owned herself to have been wrong. Every means were used to induce her to submit, but in vain. At length she was brought forth on a public scaffold at Rouen, and the bishop of Beauvais proceeded to read the sentence of condemnation, which was to be followed by burning at the stake. Whilst it was reading, every exhortation was used, and Joan's courage for once failing, she gave utterance to words of contrition, and expressed her willingness to submit, and save herself from the flames. A written form of confession was instantly produced, and read to her, and Joan, not knowing how to write, signed it with a cross. Her sentence was commuted to perpetual imprisonment, 'to the bread of grief and the water of anguish.' She was borne back from the scaffold to prison; whilst those who had come to see the sight displayed the usual disappointment of unfeeling crowds, and even threw stones in their anger.

When brought back to her prison, Joan submitted to all that had been required of her, and assumed her female dress; but when two days had elapsed, and when in the solitude of her prison the young heroine recalled this last scene of weakness, forming such a contrast with the glorious feats of her life, remorse and shame took possession of her, and her religious enthusiasm returned in all its antient force. She heard *her voices* reproaching her, and under this impulse she seized the male attire which had been perfidiously left within her reach, put it on, and avowed her altered mind, her resumed belief, her late visions, and her resolve no longer to belie the powerful impulses under which she had acted. 'What I resolved,' said she, 'I resolved against truth. Let me suffer my sentence at once, rather than endure what I suffer in prison.'

The bishop of Beauvais knew that if Joan were once out of the power of the court that tried her, the chapter of Rouen, who were somewhat favourably disposed, would not again give her up to punishment; and fears were entertained that she might ultimately be released, and gain new converts. It was resolved, therefore, to make away with her at once, and the crime of relapse was considered sufficient. A pile of wood was prepared in the old market at Rouen, and scaffolds placed round it for the judges and ecclesiastics: Joan was brought out on the last day of May 1431; she wept piteously, and showed the same weakness as when she first beheld the stake. But now no mercy was shown. They placed on her head the cap used to mark the victims of the Inquisition, and the fire soon consumed the unfortunate Joan of Arc. When the pile had burned out, the ashes were gathered and thrown into the Seine.

It is difficult to say to what party most disgrace attaches on account of this barbarous murder: whether to the Burgundians, who sold the Maid of Orleans; the English, who permitted her execution; the French, of that party who brought it about and perpetrated it; or the French, of the opposite side, who made so few efforts to rescue her to whom they owed their liberation and their national existence. The story of the Maid of Orleans is throughout disgraceful to every one, friend and foe; it forms one of the greatest blots and one of the most curious enigmas in historic record. It has sometimes been suggested that she was merely a tool in the hands of the priests; but this supposition will hardly satisfy those who read with attention the history of Joan of Arc.

It is asserted (*Biog. Univ.*, art. Jeanne d'Arc), and probably correctly, that there is no genuine likeness of Joan of Arc extant. Our medal is taken from a French work: *Les Familles de la France illustrées par les monumens*, &c. *Tirées des plus rares et curieux cabinetz du Royaume*, &c. Par J. de Bie Calcographe, Paris, 1634.

The works on the subject of Joan of Arc are very numerous. M. Chaussard enumerates upwards of four hundred either expressly devoted to her life or including her history. Her adventures form the subject of Voltaire's poem of *La Pucelle*, and of a tragedy by Schiller; but perhaps the best production of the kind is Mr. Southey's poem bearing her name.

(The sources which have been here consulted are the original memoirs of the times, together with the numerous biographies. That of M. Lebrun des Charmettes is the fullest. It was written by a prefet, at the epoch of 1814, to flatter the Bourbons. The publication by M. Laverdy, however, of extracts from MSS. in the Bibliothèque du Roi, contains every thing relating to the trials of the Pucelle, and is a source at once ample and respectable. Unfortunately, the very trials themselves are full of partiality; that which took place afterwards for the reversal of Joan's condemnation records the testimony of witnesses, given all one way, and dictated evidently by the reaction of the period.)

ARCADE signifies a series of arches on insulated piers, forming a screen, and also the space inclosed by such. This is, perhaps, a limitation of the term within that usually given to it; but arcade is properly a correlative of *colonnade*, and should not therefore have a more extensive signification.

What, by a strange perversion of the term, are in this country called *piazzas*, and most particularly the part so termed of the buildings in Covent Garden, London, are strictly *arcades;* and the new market within the inclosed area of that same place or square, to which the term *piazza* properly applies, exemplifies, in a great part of its exterior, the correlative term *colonnade*.

Arcade is but another and a substantive form of *arched;* and although it may be well to restrict it, as a substantive, to the meaning given above, yet it may be conveniently and appropriately used, as an adjective, instead of *arched*, as in the description of the antient Roman aqueduct; though it would be somewhat absurd to designate such works as the bridges over the Thames at London *arcades*, or to speak of them as arcaded.

**ARCA′DIA**, one of the antient provinces of the Peloponnesus, now the Morea, comprising the central part of the peninsula, and bounded on all sides by mountains. It extended from about 37° 15′ to 38° N. lat., and from 21° 52′ to 22° 36′ E. long. Its greatest length from Kalávryta, the antient Cynætha in the north to Samará in the south, near which it must have been separated from Laconia, was about 50 miles. Its breadth varied from 35 to 41 miles.

On the north and north-west it was separated from Achaia and Elis by a range of mountains, which branching off from Cyllene (now Zyria), the highest point of the Peloponnesus, said to be about nine stadia, or 5400 Greek feet in height (Steph. Byz.), ran in a westerly direction, and was known by the several appellations of Aroanius, Lampeia, Erymanthus and Pholöe: on the west it was separated from Triphylia by mountains which are a southerly continuation of Pholöe, but the names of which have not been transmitted to us: on the south, its boundary towards Laconia may be considered the high land from which the water flows in opposite directions, southwards into the Eurotas and northwards into the Alpheus: its separation from Messenia was the high land W. of Lycosura, running between the bed of the Neda and the sources of the Pamisus, and containing the great mountain Tetrázi (Cerausium), a part of Lycæum. On the east it was separated from Argolis by the ridge known under the several appellations of Parthenium, Artemisium, and Trachy. Its area is calculated by Mr. Clinton (*Fasti Hellenici*, i. 385) at 1701 English square miles, being next in size to Laconia, which was the largest and most populous province of the Peloponnesus. According to the calculation of the same author, the free population of Arcadia may have amounted to 107,850 persons, and by adding half that number of slaves, he makes the aggregate amount 161,750—about ninety-five persons to each square mile, which, considering that a large part of Arcadia is fertile, is probably below the truth, at least in its most prosperous days.

Arcadia may be regarded as the Switzerland of Greece, though its mountains are of much less elevation. The centre of the Morea may be considered as a high table-land, which is traversed by numerous ridges of hills: the valleys of Tegea, Mantineia, Orchomenus, and Caphyæ, which run from south to north on the east side of Arcadia, are of considerable extent when compared with others in the Morea, and show the general level of the eastern side of this table-land: from the west side of these valleys the long slope lies westward, as we see by the course of the Alpheius and its tributaries; that to the eastern coast is more steep and shorter. The plains of Caphyæ, Tegea, Mantineia, and Orchomenus, which last is only separated from that of Mantineia by a low narrow ridge, may be considered as one: its length is about twenty-five miles, with a breadth varying from one to eight. The modern town of Tripolitzá (probably on the site of Pallantium) is on this elevated plain, where, in the month of March, the ground is often covered with snow, while the sea-coast enjoys warm and pleasant weather. These eastern valleys have a very peculiar appearance, from being so enclosed by mountains that the water is often unable to find an outlet. At the lowest parts of them small lakes and marshes are formed, though sometimes the water is carried off by subterraneous tunnels. Such phenomena are of frequent occurrence in this part of Arcadia, which is a limestone country: these high valleys, in fact, belong neither to the water system of the Alpheius nor to that of the small streams which enter the sea on the east coast. Being now entirely deprived of wood, and of its three great cities, Tegea, Mantineia, and Orchomenus, the extensive plain of Tripolitzá presents one dull, uninteresting level. In the south and west, along the valleys of the Alpheius, the Arcadian scenery exhibits its most picturesque features, recalling to our recollection all the beautiful descriptions of the poets. The valley of Megalopolis still abounds in delightful scenery. The sides of the majestic mountains are covered with oaks, chestnuts, and plane-trees, while the lower hills are clothed with underwood, and refreshed by numerous rivulets.

The Alpheius, the principal river of the Peloponnesus, has its source near the southern frontier of Arcadia, and runs N.W., not far from the western boundary of the province, till it encounters the slopes of Mount Pholöe, when it enters the valley of Olympia, and, flowing in a westerly direction, reaches the sea. (See ALPHEIUS.) It is joined on the east by the rivers Helisson, Gortynius, Ladon, and Erymanthus, celebrated in mythology for the scene of Hercules' exploit in killing the savage boar; on the west the mountains approach so closely to its banks that the courses of its tributaries are short, and in summer most of them dry.

The Arcadians were divided into many independent states, and each of these contained several inferior towns or villages. Of their number some idea may be formed from the fact that the inhabitants of forty of them were transferred, B.C. 371, to form the new state of Megalopolis, which was founded near the frontiers of Laconia, and which seems to have had a territory assigned to it more extensive than that of any other Arcadian state, running northwards for about twenty-three English miles. (Pausan. viii. 27. 5. 35. 5. 36. 2.) At the time when Strabo wrote, about A.D. 14, he tells us that there was scarcely a city in the whole extent of its territory, and that even Megalopolis had been reduced almost to a desert. There are now a number of insignificant villages in Arcadia, but the only place of any importance is Tripolitzá, which during the existence of Turkish oppression in this unfortunate country was the chief residence of the pacha. We may mention a few of the principal antient cities, though the sites of some of them are unknown, or at least doubtful. In the north lay Psophis, near the modern Khan of Tripotamo, on the banks of the river Erymanthus, remarkable for the strength and singularity of its site: Cynætha, probably Kalávryta, whose inhabitants were distinguished from the rest of the Arcadians by the peculiar savageness and ferocity of their disposition, qualities which Polybius (iv. 21) attempts, at great length, to prove arose from their hatred to music, which was particularly cultivated by their fellow-countrymen: Stymphalus, the remains of which are found about an hour W.S.W. of the village of Zaraka, on the banks of the Palus Stymphalia, once the fabled haunt of the birds called Stymphalides: Caphyæ, the remains of which are found at Khotúsa, celebrated for the defeat of Aratus and the Achæans [see ARATUS] by the Ætolians in the Social War: Orchomenus, at Kalpáki, under which is a plain in a great measure occupied by a small lake formed from the rain-water which descends from the surrounding hills: on the east lay the important city of Mantineia, at the site of Paleopoli, celebrated for the death of Epaminondas in the great battle between the Thebans and Lacedæmonians, B.C. 362: Tegeia, at Paleo Episcopi, once one of the most powerful states of Arcadia: on the west there were no cities of any great importance.

Besides the antient authorities already quoted, the reader may consult Strabo, viii. 388; Pliny, iv.; and also Breitenbauch, *Geschichte von Arcadien*, Frankfort, 1791; Leake's *Morea;* Gell's *Narrative of a Journey in the Morea*.

**ARCADIANS**, an indigenous race, according to their own account, who had occupied the central parts of the Peloponnesus from time immemorial. According to Aristotle (see Scholium on the Clouds of Aristophanes, l. 397), the Arcadians expelled a prior race from the country, and were therefore not the primitive possessors, if we adopt this tradition. We have no difficulty, however, in making out that they were a branch of the great Pelasgic nation, which seems to have extended, at one time, nearly in a continued line from the Italian peninsula to Asia Minor. A strong confirmation of this statement is, that Arcadia furnishes specimens of antient polygonal walls, (such as at Mantineia, and at Lycosura)—a species of architecture supposed to be peculiar to the Pelasgi; and their first king is reported to have been the earth-born Pelasgus. Pausanias, in his account of its early history, presents us only with fable; and it is therefore unnecessary to enumerate the names of the kings, which he pretends to have learned from diligent investigation.

As Arcadia is a mountainous country, and abounds in forests and grass lands, the character of its antient inhabitants and their mode of life were, to a great extent, determined by these physical circumstances. The tending of cattle and hunting were their chief occupations, and we find them often represented in all the rudeness of an uncultivated state. Men and swine alike lived on acorns, and Philostratus (lib. iii.) paints the Arcadians as little superior to the animals which they fed. With these testimonies, therefore, as to their character, we cannot but wonder how the Arcadian shepherds could have acquired their reputation for mildness and innocent simplicity, qualities by which they are best known to us. Polybius, their countryman, partly explains this circumstance, when he tells us that the Arcadians, at first fierce and savage, were softened by their diligent application to music.

In the second Messenian war, B.C. 685-668, we find the Arcadians under the command of a king, Aristocrates, whom they stoned to death on account of his treacherous behaviour to the Messenians, and the country was then divided into a number of small republics. Herodotus (vii. 202) tells us that they took part with their countrymen against Xerxes, B.C. 480, and that they sent to Thermopylæ a body of 2120 men to oppose that monarch. But if they had no larger number in the field than this, it does not speak highly for their patriotism, nor do we think that their subsequent history proves that they possessed the feelings of a united people. They were mere soldiers of fortune, ready to draw their swords in defence of any one willing to pay them. In the celebrated Sicilian expedition, B.C. 415, they were found in the ranks of both armies, nor do they appear to have acted as a nation till they had founded, under Epaminondas, the city of Megalopolis, B.C. 371, which became the metropolis of the country. From this time the Arcadians appear as a confederated state with a general council to manage the affairs of the nation. It is said to have consisted of 10,000 members (οἱ μύριοι), and if it were not frequently mentioned by antient writers under this appellation, we should be inclined to imagine that there must be some mistake. What makes it still more inexplicable is, that it possessed the executive and judicial powers, but not the legislative, which resided in the whole assembled people. Pausanias, in his *Arcadica* (chap. xxxii.), mentions the council-chamber (βουλευτήριον) of the Ten Thousand. It was Epaminondas and the Bœotians who assisted the Arcadians in establishing this constitution, and in rendering them independent of the power of the Spartans. On the death of Alexander, B.C. 323, we find the country a prey to a number of petty tyrants, and the part they took in the Achæan league did not relieve them from their difficulties, or enable them to re-establish peace and security. The Romans at last made themselves masters of their country, and included it in the province of Achaia, but their days of prosperity never returned. Strabo states, that in his time the country was desolate, and that Tegea was the only city of importance which it contained; but Strabo himself did not visit Arcadia. Pausanias, who examined Arcadia about A.D. 174, gives a minute account of its ruined cities, and of the numerous antiquities with which it abounded. (See Pausanias, book viii.; Thucydides, vii. 57; Xenophon, *Hellenica*, vii.; Diodorus, book xv.; Herodotus, viii. 73, &c.)

**ARCA'DIUS**, emperor of Constantinople, son of Theodosius the Great, whom he succeeded A.D. 395. Neither his personal character, nor the transactions in which he was engaged, are of a nature to attract much of our attention. He was a mere puppet in the hands of ambitious men, who pursued their own interests without reference to the prosperity of the empire or the happiness of the people. The genius of Rome expired with Theodosius; he was the last of the successors of Augustus and Constantine who was acknowledged by the whole Roman empire, and who appeared at the head of its armies. By his will he divided this mighty empire between his two young sons, Arcadius and Honorius. Arcadius became emperor of the east, reigning over the provinces of Thrace, Asia Minor, Syria, and Egypt, from the lower Danube to the confines of Persia; Honorius became, at least, nominal emperor of the West. The line which separated the two kingdoms was, in fact, much the same as that which now divides the empire of Austria from Turkey. The accession of Arcadius marked the final establishment of the empire of the East, which subsisted, till the taking of Constantinople by the Turks, during a period of 1058 years, in a state of continual decay.

It is curious, that though the period is copiously furnished with historical materials, it is not possible to fix on a single action which properly belongs to the son of Theodosius the Great. His history is nothing else than that of the men to whom he entrusted the affairs of his empire. He was at first the submissive tool of Rufinus, who had raised himself by his talents to the notice of Theodosius, and was employed by him to direct the studies of the young prince Arcadius. Rufinus employed all his influence to inveigle Arcadius into a marriage with his daughter, but failing in this object, he was accused of inviting the Huns and Goths into Asia and Greece, and was at last murdered in the presence of the emperor by the soldiers of the celebrated Stilicho. His place was soon supplied by a eunuch, Eutropius, who exceeded even Rufinus in acts of oppression and cruelty. Arcadius saw every thing with equal indifference, and cared neither for his own honour nor the security of his subjects, provided he was allowed to enjoy the pompous luxury which we find described in the eloquent sermons of St. Chrysostom, an eye-witness of the scenes which he narrates. We cannot, perhaps, give a clearer insight into the sort of life spent by these pageant emperors than by the following quotations from St. Chrysostom. (*Opera*, tom. xiii. p. 192-196.) 'The emperor wears on his head either a diadem or a crown of gold decorated with precious stones of inestimable value. These ornaments and his purple garments are reserved for his sacred person alone: and his robes of silk are embroidered with figures of golden dragons. His throne is of massive gold. Wherever he appears in public, he is surrounded by his courtiers, guards, and attendants. Their spears, shields, cuirasses, the bridles, and trappings of their horses, have either the substance or the appearance of gold. The two mules that draw the chariot of the monarch are perfectly white, and shining all over with gold. The chariot itself, of pure and solid gold, attracts the admiration of the spectators, who contemplate the purple curtains, the snowy carpet, the size of the precious stones, and the resplendent plates of gold that glitter as they are agitated by the motion of the carriage.' In the later years of his life, Arcadius was entirely under the control of his wife, Eudoxia, whose character is best shown by the fact that she persecuted the virtuous St. Chrysostom. Arcadius died May 1, 408, leaving his empire to his infant son, Theodosius. The facts of his life are to be gleaned from Claudian, Suidas, and Theodoretus.

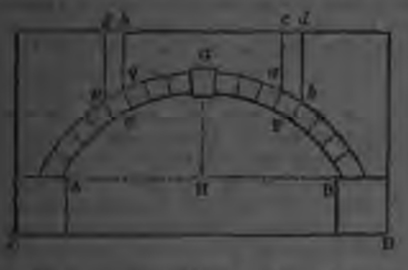
**ARCESILA'US** was born at Pitana, a city of Æolis in Asia Minor; of his personal history we are able to collect a few facts from Suidas, and his Life by Diogenes Laertius. He was born B.C. 316, and began, according to Apollodorus, to attract the attention of the learned by the acuteness of his remarks before he had reached the age of seventeen. He died B.C. 241, at the age of seventy-five. He was the pupil of the mathematician Autolycus, his compatriot, and afterwards proceeded to Athens, where it was intended that he should devote his time to the study of rhetoric. Philosophy, however, had greater charms for him, and accordingly he became the pupil of Theophrastus the peripatetic, and then of Crantor. He also made himself acquainted with the subtile dialectics of the Megaric school, and the scepticism of that of Pyrrho. He attached himself more particularly to the Academic sect, and became one of their leading philosophers, though he introduced so many changes, that he was considered the founder of what has been called the Middle Academy. The Academic sect was instituted by Plato, and continued through Speusippus, Xenocrates, Crantor, Polemo, and Crates, to Arcesilaüs. It is a point which has been disputed, whether Arcesilaüs had established his school in the lifetime of Polemo and Crates, or whether we are to consider him as the successor of Crates; but we think that Mr. Clinton (*Fasti Hellenici*, vol. i. p. 367) satisfactorily proves, by reference to many passages in antient authors, that Arcesilaüs established his school at the death of Crantor, who died before Polemo and Crates; that from this period he was the rival of Zeno and Epicurus; that Polemo and Crates, strictly speaking, had no successors; that the old academy expired with them, and was superseded by the school of Arcesilaüs, which had been founded in their lifetime.

Arcesilaüs revived the Socratic mode of teaching, which had fallen into disuse; he propounded no dogmatic principles of his own, but discussed with much eloquence and art the points proposed to him by his pupils. He brought forward all the arguments that could be suggested on both sides of a question; and endeavoured to prove that there was no certainty in philosophical knowledge, and that in all purely speculative subjects we must refrain from coming to a decision, because the mind of man cannot sufficiently distinguish truth from falsehood. He does not, however, appear to have carried these sceptical opinions into the every-day affairs of life, but to have restricted them to philosophy and science, though his opponents asserted, and with much reason, that such doctrines as he advocated tended to undermine all virtue and morality. In the world he admitted we must act as others do. The saying of the philosopher Cleanthes respecting him, clearly proves that his doctrines were not carried beyond his closet, and that in the world he was strictly attentive to all the duties of life. 'Leave him to himself,' says Cleanthes to some who lamented the tendency of his doctrines, 'for if Arcesilaus loosens the ties of morality by his words, he knits them again by his actions.' Yet he is accused by some of carrying the pleasures of love and wine to an excess little suited to his character as a philosopher; but we think that all such accusations ought to be received with considerable caution. He was succeeded in his school by Lacydes, B.C. 241. The reader may consult the fourth book of Cicero's *Academic Questions* for an eloquent and masterly exposition of the arguments for and against the philosophical doctrines of Arcesilaus and the sect which he founded.

**ARCH**, the same word as arc in its etymological derivation, and an older English form (having been always used in the sense of arc until that continental form superseded it), is now applied to any solid work, whether of masonry or otherwise, of which the lower part is formed into an arc of a curve supported at the two extremities. We proceed to give some idea of the question of theoretical mechanics connected with this word, referring, for all matters connected with the support, to ABUTMENT, BUTTRESS, IMPOST, PIER, and for history and general information to BRIDGE.

In practice, we have not only the arch itself to consider, but the loose matter with which the space above it is filled, and the roadway or building thereon constructed. The two extreme effects of this load may be thus stated. If it were fluid, the common law of hydrostatics would direct us to consider every small portion *a b* (*fig.* 1) of the arch as sustaining a pressure perpendicular to itself, equivalent to the weight of a column of fluid having the *horizontal* base *a b*, and the mean of *a c* and *b d* for its altitude. On the other hand, if the whole superincumbent load could be considered as perfectly solid and wholly unsustained by lateral pressure, the portion *p q h g* might be considered as a part of the arch-stone underneath. In the absence of all trustworthy experiments to determine how far the real superincumbent pressure, where resulting from loose materials, partakes of one or the other supposition, we shall adopt the latter as probably nearer the truth than the former: which is equivalent to treating of the arch only after its superincumbent weight has been added to each arch stone.

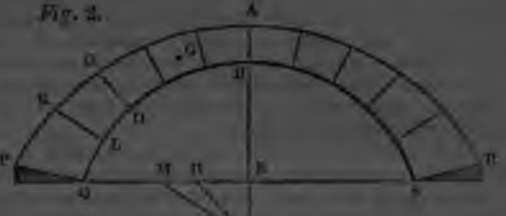
*Fig.* 1.

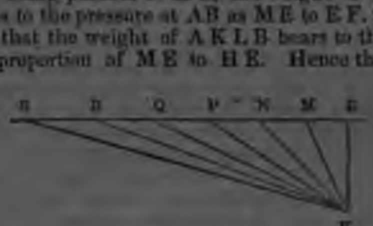


A C and B D are called the piers of the arch; it is said to spring from A and B; A E and B F are the flanks, and G the *crown*. The lower line of the arch stones is called the *intrados* or *soffit*, the upper, the *extrados* or *back*; the arch-stones are called *voussoirs*, and the highest stone, G, the *key-stone*. A B is the *span* of the arch, and G H its *height*. The voussoirs are cemented together, and if the cement were sufficiently strong, any form might be given to the arch, or at least any form which would stand if cut out of the solid material. If we suppose the stones uncemented, their friction upon one another would tend to prevent the disturbance of equilibrium, and allows considerable variety of form in arches constructed with stones of the same weight. But if we suppose the stones perfectly smooth, so that each of them is kept from slipping only by the pressure of the adjoining two, then each intrados has one particular form of extrados and one only, so long as the manner in which the stones are cut follows one given law.

Let P Q, R S (*fig.* 2.) be parts of the pier, which we suppose firmly fixed, and let there be no key-stone, or suppose the key-stone divided in the middle at A B. Let the portion A C D B be taken, composed of several arch-stones, and let its centre of gravity be G. Then the weight of A B C D, collected at G, is sustained by pressures at the surfaces A B and C D, perpendicular to those surfaces. Take E F in the continuation of A B, of any length, and draw F H parallel to C D. It is a known theorem, that any three forces which balance each other, are proportional to the three sides of a triangle, the directions of the sides of which are perpendicular to the direction of the forces. In the present case, H E F is such a triangle; for H E being horizontal is perpendicular to the direction of all weights; F E is the continuation of A B, and therefore perpendicular to the pressure at A B, while F H, being parallel to C D, is perpendicular to the pressure at C D. Hence H E bears to E F the same proportion as the weight of A C D B to the pressure at A. In the same manner it may be shown that, F M being parallel to K L, the weight of the portion A B K L is to the pressure at A B as M E to E F, from which it follows that the weight of A K L B bears to that of A C D B the proportion of M E to H E. Hence the following theorem.

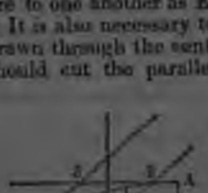
*Fig.* 2.





Let E F be vertical, E S horizontal, and F M, F N, &c., parallel to the divisions between the voussoirs of an arch which is divided at its highest point: then, no friction being supposed, there can be no equilibrium unless the weights of the successive voussoirs, reckoned from the highest point, are to one another as E M, M N, N P, &c.

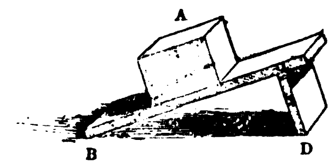
It is also necessary to the equilibrium that the vertical drawn through the centre of gravity G of the part A C D B should cut the parallelogram 1 2 3 4, made by perpendiculars to A B and C D drawn from their extremities: for otherwise there would be no point in the vertical through G (at some part of which the weight must be supposed to act), at which the directions of the perpendicular pressures could meet, and no three forces can maintain equilibrium unless their directions pass through one point.

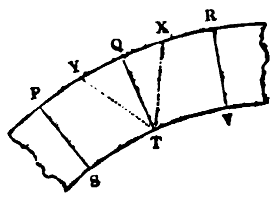


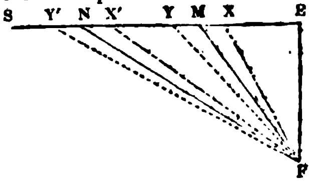
The application of analysis to the preceding conditions gives the common theory of arches. It may be found in most elementary works on statics; but we do not proceed further here, because, as will presently appear, nothing but a very considerable departure from the principles of it can endanger the construction of an arch. We need not therefore dwell upon this.

An arch constructed upon the preceding principles would, if the stones were perfectly smooth, be totally overturned by the least addition to, or subtraction from, the weight of any one arch-stone: for each arch-stone is only just kept in equilibrium by the pressures of the two adjoining. Such an arch, therefore, would not serve for a bridge, which must bear a considerable addition to its weight at different times.

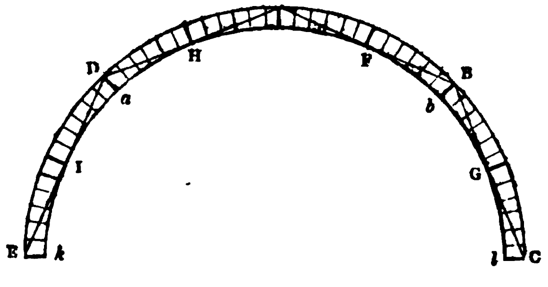
It is to the friction and cements that the power of sustaining additional weights is due. It is evident that before the arch, kept in equilibrium as above, can be overturned, the additional pressure must be such as to overcome the friction against some one arch-stone exerted by the two adjoining. And the advantage is the greater, since the additional pressure itself increases the friction which opposes it. The effect of friction may be thus represented. First ascertain the extreme angle at which a mass of stone, such as the arch is to be built of, would rest upon an inclined plane of the same material; that is, raise the stone A upon the stone plane B C until the least additional elevation would make it slide down. Measure the angle C B D. Now suppose P Q R S T V to be part of an arch kept in equilibrium without friction. From T on both sides make the angles Q T X, QTY equal to CBD above measured: then the effect of friction is this, that instead of the two arch-stones meeting in T Q, their line of junction might have been anywhere in the angle Y T X, without endangering the mere equilibrium. Or if, as in a preceding figure, F M and F N are parallel to the lower sides of two arch-stones, and the angles M F X, M F Y, N F X′, N F Y′, be made equal to the angle B C D above-measured, then, instead of its being required that the proportions of the weights resting on those sides should be strictly that of E M to E N, they may be in the proportions of any two lines, which, being set off from E towards S, have the end of the first between X and Y, and that of the second between X′ and Y′. The great latitude which this gives to the constuction (since B C D is, for some materials, as great as 40°) renders attention to the system of equilibration without friction almost unnecessary, so that any arch which does not very materially differ from the arch kept in equilibrium without friction, may be considered as safe from all fracture which arises from the slipping of an arch-stone. We can find no instance mentioned of an arch which broke in this manner.





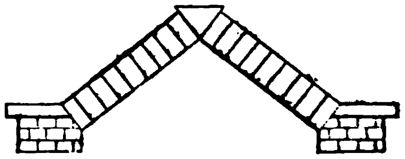


The difficulty in the way of determining the best figure of an arch, lies in our comparative ignorance of the manner in which pressure is actually communicated. The materials supposed in mechanical problems are usually perfectly rigid; those of nature are compressible: and though it is clear that a very slight alteration of form might throw the pressure of one arch-stone almost entire upon a very small part of the adjoining, we do not know enough of the nature of the materials even to guess at the law of distribution. Again, if a part of an arch be overloaded, but prevented from falling by the friction or cement, a new force, not contemplated in the preceding theory, is exerted upon the remainder. Dr. Robison, as far as we know, was the first who brought forward this method of considering the subject. He was led to it by observing an arch which fell, the account of which we give in his own words (*Mechanical Philosophy*, vol. i. p. 640): 'It had been built of an exceedingly soft and friable stone, and the arch-stones were too short. About a fortnight before it fell, chips were observed to be dropping off from the joints of the arch-stones, about ten feet on each side of the middle,' that is at H and F, 'and also at another place on one side the arch about twenty feet from its middle,' that is at I and G. 'The masons in the neighbourhood prognosticated its speedy downfall, and said it would separate in those places where the chips were breaking off. At length it fell: but it first split in the middle, and about fifteen or sixteen feet at each side,' that is at D and B, 'and also at the very springing of the arch,' that is at *k* and *l*. 'Immediately before the fall, a shivering or crackling noise was heard, and a great many chips dropped down from the middle between the two places from whence they had dropped a fortnight before,' that is from *a* and *b*. 'The joints opened above at these new places more than two inches, and in the middle of the arch the joints opened below, and in about five minutes after this the whole came down. Even this movement was plainly distinguishable into two parts. The crown sunk a little, and the haunches rose very sensibly, and in this state it hung for about half a minute. The arch-stones of the crown were hanging by their upper corners. When these splintered off, the whole fell down.'



The preceding method of fracture also took place in several model arches of chalk, loaded for the purpose, and Dr. Robison explains the phenomena as follows. He supposes that the pressure from the crown is communicated in a straight line along as many voussoirs as one straight line will pass through. That is, he considers each of the four parts E D, D A, A B, B C, as one separate stone, not liable to be broken. The preliminary chipping from I, H, F, and G he supposes to have arisen from the whole superincumbent pressure being there sustained at the corner of the arch-stones. When the arch opened underneath A, the whole pressure was supported at *a* and *b*, since the opening at B and D deprived the arch of the support at those points. This occasioned the chipping there observed just before the fall. We must, however, remark, that the loose manner in which the preceding account is given renders it impossible to say whether or no Dr. Robison was justified in supposing the line of communication of the pressure to be straight. His hypothesis might equally apply, if A H D were a convex curve, touching the intrados at H. This experiment should be repeated, with more attention to minute circumstances and actual measurement.

This very ingenious and probable explanation, which, supposing the slipping of individual voussoirs to be impossible, may be considered as almost unobjectionable, led its author to recommend that the arch should always be made so flat as to admit the same straight line being drawn so as to pass through some point of every voussoir on each side of the key-stone. That such an arch cannot be destroyed without either removing the pier, or crushing the material, is evident in the case of a triangular arch, *slipping being supposed impossible*, since there is no part of the arch which exerts any effort to overturn the rest, but only to crush it. Blackfriars bridge has arches of this kind, not indeed triangular, but so flat that a straight line can be drawn through all the voussoirs, in the manner recommended by Dr. Robison.



On this subject we refer the reader to Dr. Robison's work above cited, and to the article 'Bridge' in the *Encyclopædia Britannica*. For the method of building an arch, see CENTERING, to which also we must defer the account of a method of constructing arches lately invented by Mr. Brunel, in which the stones are so joined that each half of the arch supports itself independently of the other.

ARCH. The origin of that species of construction called an arch is still unknown; it cannot be stated with any degree of certainty, either in what country or at what epoch it was first used. There is good reason to think that it was unknown to the Greeks at the time when they produced their most beautiful temples, in the fifth, fourth, and third centuries before the Christian æra. No structure answering to the true character of an arch has been found in any part of their works, though many occasions occur in which the application of the arch would have been of great service, and could not have been passed over by an intelligent and inventive people like the Greeks, if they had been acquainted with the principle. The want of the arch would necessarily lead them to contract the intercolumniation, or spaces between the columns, and to the general and frequent adoption of columns as the only mode of supporting a superstructure. That the Greeks, before the time of Alexander, and perhaps even at a somewhat later epoch, were not acquainted with that mode of arranging materials upon which arching depends, might perhaps be considered sufficient evidence that it was unknown in Asia and Africa, even if the Indian, Egyptian, and other monuments of early date did not prove the same thing. If these nations had known this admirable expedient they would doubtless have applied it in many instances in which it is obvious that it would have been of the greatest use; and if it had been used in Egypt, it could hardly have remained unknown to those nations who were in the habit of trading with the Egyptians. We know that both the European and the Asiatic Greeks had commercial factories in Egypt, even in the reign of Amasis. (Herod. ii. 178.) [See Amasis.]

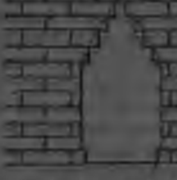
It is maintained, however, by some, that there are brick-arches at Thebes in Egypt, which belong to a very remote epoch, and one long prior to the Greek occupation of that country. Minutoli (*Reise zum Tempel des Jupiter Ammon*) has given two specimens of Egyptian arches, one of which is a *false* and the other a true arch. The first specimen is from the remains at *Abydos* in Egypt (p. 245), where the roof has the appearance of an arch, but is formed by three horizontal stones, of which that which occupies the centre and lies over the other two, is the largest; the three stones are cut under in such a way as to form a semicircle. The true specimens are at Thebes, on the west side of the river (p. 290), near and behind the building which contains the fragments of the enormous statue. They are circular arches, and formed of four courses of bricks (see pl. 29), and on the walls there are Egyptian paintings and hieroglyphics. (See also Belzoni's *Plates*, No. 44, and his remarks on the brick arches of Thebes.) Should these be admitted to be old Egyptian arches, it seems difficult to conceive why the arch should not have come into more general and early use. The stone arches in the Nubian pyramids can hardly be adduced in proof of the origin of the arch, as these edifices are probably not of very high antiquity. (See Cailliaud's *Plates*, No. 42.) Etruria seems, from the best evidence that can be obtained, to have been the birth-place of the arch, and to the Etrurians, with great probability, may be assigned the honour of the invention, and certainly that of its earliest applications, as far as our positive and undisputed information goes. The great sewer of Rome, commonly called the Cloaca Maxima, is an arched construction, which can hardly be referred to any period in the history of the city with so much probability as to that to which it is assigned by uniform tradition, namely, the age of the Tarquins. But though we may readily admit this early date, we cannot say who were the architects, whether they were Roman or Etrurian.

The application of the arched structure is one of the most useful mechanical contrivances ever discovered by man. By means of it small masses of burnt clay, and conveniently sized pieces of soft and friable sandstone, are made more extensively useful for the economic purposes of building, than the most costly and promising materials were in the hands of the Greeks and Egyptians. By means of it cellars are vaulted; archways, or sewers, are made to pass under heavy buildings and along streets with certainty and safety; and secure and permanent road-ways for every purpose of communication are formed across wide, deep, and rapid rivers.

Extensively as they made use of the arch, the Romans did not deviate much from the semi-circular form. Arches of smaller segments were certainly used by them, as well as elliptical arches, but in these cases they were fortified with enormous abutments, which proves that the architects, who probably in nearly all cases were Greeks, knew very well the weak points of such a construction. It was reserved for the architects of the middle ages, or rather those of the twelfth, thirteenth, and fourteenth centuries, to show what could be done by varying the form and construction of the arch.

The pointed arch, upon its invention or first introduction into Europe, seems to have exercised the ingenuity of architects in varying its form and application. This we observe in the numerous ecclesiastical structures in this country, in our beautiful pointed styles, and most particularly in some of the greater churches and cathedrals.

The origin of the pointed arch has been almost as much disputed as the discovery of the principle of the arch itself. It became general in most parts of Europe at nearly the same time, and about the period of the return of the warrior-priests and pilgrim-soldiers of the first crusade. This, and other circumstances which might be adduced, added to the tolerably well ascertained fact of the pointed arch being used in Asia before that period, and that an arch of the pointed form cannot be satisfactorily shown to have been used at all in the northern and western parts of Europe anterior to it, give, in the opinion of some people, a reasonable degree of certainty to the supposition that the notion was brought from the east by the crusaders. Its origin may be this:—Before arching was understood, or its principle known, the use of long lintel stones was sometimes avoided, and, indeed, a trifling degree of strength was gained, by putting stones over from each side of an opening in three or four courses until they nearly met in the middle: then a stone of common size and ordinary length only was required to close in at the top, instead of a long and large one to serve as a lintel. The projecting lower angles of the stones, which corbelled or battened over, were disagreeable to the eye, and might also be inconvenient; and therefore they would be generally cut off, as indicated by the dotted lines, leaving the head in the form of a pointed arch. Such an explanation is, however, far from satisfactory; and it appears to us that the following extract from Mr. Rickman (*An attempt to discriminate the Styles of English Architecture*, by Thomas Rickman) contains a more probable solution of the difficulty, at least as far as concerns the origin of the pointed arch in early English buildings.



"Intersecting arches were most likely an early, and certainly a very widely-spread mode of embellishing Norman buildings, and some of them were constructed in places and with stones requiring centres to turn them on, and the construction of these centres must have been by something equivalent to compasses. Thus, even supposing (which could hardly have been the case) that the arches were constructed without a previous delineation, the centres would have led to the construction of the pointed arch; and when once formed, its superior lightness and applicability would be easily observed. To this remark it may be added, that the arches necessarily arising in some parts from Norman groining, would be pointed. A careful examination of a great number of Norman buildings will also lead to this conclusion, that the style was constantly assuming a lighter character, and that the gradation is so gentle into early English, that it is difficult in some buildings to class them, so much have they of both styles; the same may be said of every advance; and this seems to be a convincing proof that the styles were the product of the gradual operation of a general improvement guided by the hand of genius, and not a foreign importation."

We propose to treat of the various forms and decorations of the arch under the several divisions indicated in the article Architecture.

**ARCH, TRIUMPHAL**, a structure which the Romans used to erect across their roads, or bridges, or at the entrance of their cities, in honour of victorious generals or emperors. They were of two kinds; temporary arches made of wood, on the occasion of a triumph, when the procession passed under the arch, and the conqueror had the triumphal crown placed on his head. These arches were removed after the ceremony. The others were permanent structures, built first of brick, afterwards of hewn stone, and lastly made of, or at least cased with, marble. Their general form is that of a parallelopipedon, which has an opening in the longer side, and sometimes a smaller opening on each side of the large one. These openings are arched over with semicircular arches, and the fronts are decorated with columns and their accessories on lofty pedestals; the whole is surmounted by a heavy attic, on the faces of which inscriptions were generally placed.

Triumphal arches were erected under the Republic. An arch of P. Cor. Scipio Africanus (Liv. xxxvii. 3.) is mentioned as having been built on the Clivus Capitolinus. (See also Liv. xxxiii. 27, on the arches of L. Stertinius.) The Fabian arch is mentioned by Cicero (*Pro Planco*) under the name of 'Fabianus fornix:' it stood by the Via Sacra, near the spot afterwards occupied by the temple of Antoninus and Faustina. It was raised in honour of Fabius, surnamed Allobrogus from his victory over the Allobroges. This arch is also mentioned by Seneca, who calls it 'Fabianus arcus.' The term used by Dion Cassius for a triumphal arch is ἀψὶς τροπαιόφορος. The arches of Stertinius and Scipio were ornamented with gilded statues; and that of Scipio with two horses also. Whether they precisely resembled the later arches as to their columns, rilievos, and other accessory parts, we cannot say. As far as we can judge from medals, these early triumphal arches consisted of a single arch with a column on each side, without a stylobate; the arch was surmounted by a simple border as a kind of architrave.

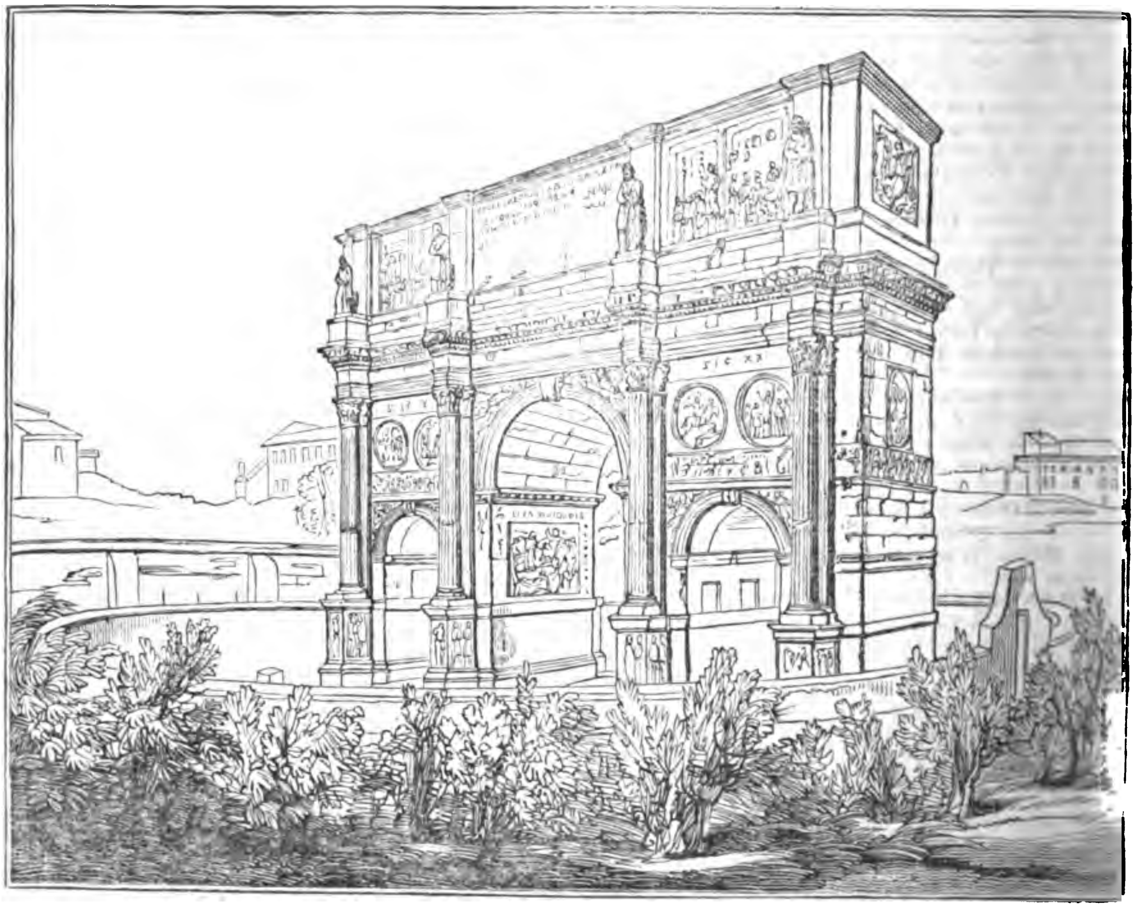
Under the emperors these monuments became very numerous, and were overcharged with ornaments. Drusus, the stepson of Augustus, is mentioned as the first who had one raised to him after death, and Livia, the wife of Augustus, was the first woman to whom a similar honour was decreed. Augustus himself had several triumphal arches erected to him, of which the one at Rimini, where the Flaminian Way terminated, still remains, and serves as a gate to the town on the side towards Rome. Another arch, also erected to Augustus, though inferior in beauty to that of Rimini, exists at Susa, at the commencement of the road which leads over Mont Genèvre into France. Of the triumphal arches remaining at Rome, that of Titus is the oldest. It was erected to him after his death by the senate in memory of his conquest of Judæa. This arch is ornamented with sculptures representing the triumph of the conqueror, and with the ornaments of the temple of Jerusalem which he brought as spoils to Rome. But arches were not erected solely to commemorate victories and conquests; they were also raised in honour of emperors for benefits conferred on their country on some particular occasions: such is the fine arch of Trajan on the old mole of Ancona. It is of white marble, and chaste in its style; the inscription states that it was raised 'by the senate and people of Rome to Trajan, Emperor and Cæsar, son of Nerva, the conqueror of the Germans and Dacians, high pontiff, &c., a most provident prince, for having at his own expense constructed the mole, and thus rendered the access to Italy on this side safer to navigators.'

*Central Inscription on Trajan's Arch.*

Imp. Caesari. Divi. Nervae. F. Nervae.
Trajano. Optimo. Aug. Germanic.
Dacico. Pont. Max. Tr. Pot. XVIIII. Imp. IX.
Cos. IV. P. P. Providentissimo. Principi.
Senatus. P. Q. R. Quod. Accessum.
Italiae. Hoc. Etiam. Addito. Ex. Pecunia. Sua.
Portu. Tutiorem. Navigantibus. Reddiderit.

| *On the Right.* | *On the Left.* |
|---|---|
|  | Divae |
| Plotinæ | Marcianae |
| Aug. | Aug. |
| Conjugi. Aug. | Sorori. Aug. |

Bronze statues of Trajan, of his wife Plotina, and his sister Marciana, were placed on the summit of the arch, but they have been destroyed. Another fine arch in memory of Trajan exists at Benevento; it is ornamented with fine rilievos, and is in very good preservation. All these are single arches; but others have two smaller archways, one on each side of the great central one. These are consequently oblong in their shape, and have a heavier appearance than the single arch. Two of these triple arches still exist at Rome, that of Septimius Severus, and that called the arch of Constantine, which we have chosen for our illustration. The view here given is from an original drawing. The arch of Constantine is in the valley at the foot of the Palatine Hill, and near the Colosseum. It is the most complete of all the triumphal arches at Rome: that of Titus has



[Arch of Constantine.]

only a central archway, and that of Septimius Severus is more dilapidated, and more encumbered by accumulations of soil. The style of Constantine's arch is also, for the most part, superior to that of the age in which it was erected, as it consists, in great measure, of the materials of a similar monument which had been erected to Trajan. But at the same time, owing to its being chiefly built of old materials, and owing to want of skill in the architect and sculptor, it presents some striking discrepancies of parts and some instances of bad taste. The captive Parthians, and other sculptures, which were historically appropriate on the arch of Trajan, are here employed to decorate that of Constantine. Our view indicates an excavation, bounded by a wall of an elliptical form, within which the monument stands. Accumulations of soil had raised the level of the ground nearly up to the bases of the columns; the excavation was made for the purpose of clearing away the rubbish, and the wall with the view of protecting the monument.

The number of marble arches, in honour of emperors and other personages, existing in antient Rome alone, is stated to have been at one time thirty-six; only five or six are now remaining. Other arches are found in various parts of Italy, at Aquino, Aosta, Pola in Istria, &c.; several in the south of France, of which those of Nismes and Orange are the best preserved; several in Macedonia, at Athens, and in other parts of Greece, all however belonging to the Roman period; several in Syria, and in Barbary, particularly one at Tripoli; and another at Constantina, described by Shaw. In modern times, triumphal arches have been raised in imitation of the Roman ones. Those of the porte St. Denis and the porte St. Martin at Paris were raised in honour of Louis XIV. Bonaparte also had one constructed on the Place du Carrousel; it is a triple arch, and has all the heaviness of that particular species of structure. Another, and a much finer one, was begun by his order at Milan, on the opening of the famous road across the Simplon. It was interrupted by the overthrow of the French empire, but has since been continued by order of the Austrian government, under the appellation of the Arch of Peace. It is now nearly finished. In London, two structures of the same kind have been raised of late years, a single arch at Hyde Park Corner, and a triple one in front of the Pimlico palace. On Roman triumphal arches the reader may consult Pitiscus, *Lexicon Antiquitatum Romanarum*, art. Arcus.

The arch of Augustus at Rimini is sixty feet in height and twenty-seven in depth or thickness; the gateway is thirty-one feet, being the widest opening among all the antient arches in Italy. The front is decorated with two Corinthian columns thirty-two feet high. It is made of [illegible] marble.

The arch of Septimius Severus is sixty-one feet high, seventy-one feet long, and twenty-two feet deep. The central archway is thirty-six feet high, and twenty-two feet wide. The side arches are twenty-two feet high and ten wide.

The arch of Orange, in the south of France, supposed, but upon uncertain grounds, to have been erected in honour of Caius Marius, is seventy feet high and sixty-six long. It is a triple arch.

**ARCHANGEL**, or properly **ARKHANGELSKOE**, (the land of the archangel), was one of the three roots from which the gigantic empire of all the Russias has sprung. 'Great is our land, and rich in fruits; but there reigns no order in it. Come, then, be princes unto us, and hold dominion over us.' At this summons from the Slavonians of Nowgorod, Rurik, Sineus, and Truwor, three brothers, chieftains of note among the warlike Waragers, or Waragio-Russians, with whom both Normans and Anglo-Saxons claim kinship, descended from the Gulf of Bothnia, and divided the sovereignty of their adopted country among them. Rurik selected Nowgorod for his residence; Truwor established himself at Isborsk; and Sineus, receiving the northernmost lands for his share, took up his quarters at Bielo-Osero, or 'the White Lake.' The two younger brothers having died within two years after their arrival, Rurik, the survivor, in 864 became sole ruler over the three states, and the founder of a new empire, which is known among northern writers by the name of the 'Holmgard Empire.' Archangel is no less celebrated, in the description given by Alfred the Great of the Scandinavian countries, as the seat of the extensive empire of Biarmia (or Permia), which rose at the mouth of the Dwina, and spread across the countries which range between that stream and the sources of the Volga. Tradition reports, that even in those early times navigators were accustomed to sail round the coasts of Norway in quest of the produce of Biarmia.

The province of Archangel is now one of the nineteen provinces, or governments, which constitute that portion of the Russian dominions called 'Great Russia;' and is not only the most northern but the most extensive province of Russia in Europe. It comprehends part of antient Biarmia, Russian Lapland, the range of country inhabited by the Waisatsk branch of the European Samoiedes, Nowaia-Zemlya, or Nova Zembla, and other islands in the Icy Ocean. Its most eastern limit is about 66° E. long., and its most western 29° 51'; its southernmost point is in 61° 16' N. lat., and its most northern limit extends to lat. 76°, the extreme point of Nova Zembla. The superficial extent of this province is variously estimated; by some writers at two hundred, by others at two hundred and seventy, and by more than one even at three hundred and fifty thousand square miles. Including the 37,000 miles contained in the recent addition of the circle of Kem, we conceive that its superficial extent may be safely set down at upwards of 300,000 square miles. In this respect, therefore, it exceeds the superficial area of the whole of the Austrian dominions, and is more than three times as large as Great Britain. But its population does not exceed 250,000 souls at the utmost, or about one to a square mile. Its continental limits are the government of Tobolsk on the north-east and east, Wologda on the south and south-east, Olonetz on the south-west, and Finland on the north-west; its northern shores are washed by the Icy Ocean, and the great gulf of the White Sea. The northern part of the main land in this province is situated within the Frigid Zone, and presents as desolate and sterile an aspect as the eye can dwell upon: this is particularly the case towards the east, where an immense tract of black soil, covered with moss and crusted with ice for nine months in the year, is better known among the natives by the name of the 'Tundri.' It stretches 150 miles into the country from the seacoast; and except its mossy coat, a little sorrel, and an occasional handful of berries, exhibits few signs of vegetation. South of the Tundri lie forests of pines, birches, alders, and willows. The land in the north abounds in lakes and swamps, and is traversed by several rivers, but is not capable of cultivation; the westernmost part of it only, formerly called Russian Lapland, produces here and there a few cabbages, turnips, and other sorts of vegetables, as well as berries. Even that portion of the province, which lies most to the south, affords but a scanty and precarious return to the husbandman; though in proportion as we leave the northern regions, vegetation becomes more vigorous, and grass and extensive forests show themselves. The province is in general a continuous flat, particularly that part of it which lies to the west, between the frontiers of Finland and the river Mesen; the only exception arises from the course of the Scandinavian range of mountains through the circle of Kem and Lapland; it is in this direction that they terminate in the promontories of Orlow on the White Sea, and Swiatoi Noss or 'Holy Point' on the Icy Ocean. In the eastern parts of the province two ridges encircle the bay of Tcheskai, the westerly branch of which ends at Cape Kanin: these are independent of the low chain of hills which crosses the steppe of Tundri, and rising at a distance of seventy miles from the banks of the Petshora, takes a north-easterly course, and joins the Ural, from which point the latter forms the boundary between Archangel and Siberia. This portion of the Ural range is called 'the desert Ural.'

The great river of the province is the Dwina, or 'the double river.' In its upper course from Lake Kubinskoi, it bears the name of 'Sukhona,' which it retains north-eastwards as far as Ustyug-Weliki; there it receives the name of the 'Jug,' or Upper Dwina, and afterwards that of the Dwina. It abounds with fish, and is navigable for 500 miles and upwards to the frontier of the province of Wologda; it widens to a breadth of nearly five miles at the town of Archangel, whence it flows by three channels into the White Sea. [See DWINA.] The Sukhona communicates with the Neva and Wolga by means of the Kubinskoi canal and the lake of Bielo Osero. The Onega, whose whole length is nearly 400 miles, is likewise a navigable stream of some consequence; it enters the province from the adjoining government of Olonetz, and flows into a bay of the White Sea studded with islands. The same sea, west of Archangel bay, also receives the Panoi, the longest river in Lapland; and

the Mezen, a con-
of the steppe
direction for
Ural mountains,
of dreary waste,
tween the pro
the Usa and
Capes Bolvansk
with islands: it
Ural mountains,
the year; its dr
hardy Samoiede.

The province
by sterile rocks,
considerable lie
diately north an
are the Imandra,
and lower Koutn

The climate of
districts, partake
The heat of the
the transition fr
frequently so in
working in his sl
to his fur-cloak.
severe in proport
between the Mez
of September or
the other hand, d
and is again fr
week in May. In
and Siberia, the
cold: no stream
free from ice by
and autumn are

The northern
vable, and its s
enough even fo
bread in use is
bark of the pine.
is, is unknown t
tent with dried
flax, and a few
each side of t
ground of good
exhausted mi
able employ t
shipwright, m
of the berries
dominant spec
and larches, w
These forests
which the na
and sea-coast
hare, martin,
beautiful pol
and eider-fo
marine anim
to Nova Zen
the wood th
employing
morse, or in
seas, lakes,
inhabitants
salmon, pe
panion of t
their stock
wealth; h
counted ri
than thirt
with hors
native s
however,
exception
a hands
rated, w
the calve
for nine
much as
delicate
they fetch

[illegible] 1829, [illegible] to be of [illegible] des Archi[illegible] Gerhard, 15[illegible] what belongs to the general [illegible], we refer to the wor[illegible] in this article to wh[illegible]. For though [illegible] Europe, [illegible] exercises ordinary [illegible] in his diocese, yet [illegible], having an acknowledged superiority [illegible] over the bishops in his province [illegible] his suffragans, together with some [illegible] superiority is indicated in the name [illegible] first is the Greek element [illegible] and denotes pre[illegible] throughout [illegible] Grand[illegible] name of many ecclesiastical [illegible] who were [illegible] or have [illegible] have sometimes [illegible] arch-duke. W[illegible] was used peculiarly in ecclesiastical affairs [illegible] other term denoting [illegible], is probably [illegible] by the fact that the term [illegible] occurs in the Greek text of the Christian Scriptures [illegible] is a less obvious [illegible] of the same [illegible] the chief-[illegible] ecclesiastical [illegible] to [illegible] authority not [illegible] over the whole [illegible] extended superi[illegible] is [illegible]

Whatever [illegible] St. Paul [illegible] the fourth century [illegible] these [illegible] [illegible] church. [illegible] establishment [illegible] superintendence over [illegible] arrangement. [illegible] Gregory, Augustine, [illegible] of them resorting to so distant a spot as Obsdorsk in the month of February, where they exchange their wares for Russian bread. Erman, indeed, tells us that they will at times trace the immense distance of 1500 miles, which lies between Archangel and Turukhansk on the Jenisei, from mere fondness for shifting their quarters. [For further details, see the article SAMOIEDES.]

Archangel consists of eight circles, namely, the city and dependencies of Archangel, Kholmogory, Shenkursk, Pinega, Onega, Kem, and Mezen. Independently of Archangel itself, the circle of that name contains Nowa-Dwinskaia-Krepost, a fortress, about ten miles distant from the capital, on an island of the Dwina, the entrance of which it defends; close upon the ramparts is a town of about two hundred houses, which are mostly used as stores by the merchants of Archangel. The island of Solowezkoi, in the White Sea, is also within the limits of this circle: it is the largest of a cluster lying about 150 miles N.W. of Archangel, and, besides a monastery, to which numbers of pilgrims resort, contains a borough town, the inhabitants of which prepare a peculiarly pure description of isinglass, considered by some to be the finest that Russia produces. The chief town in the circle of Kholmogory bears the same name, and is situated on an island in the Dwina, thirty-five miles south of Archangel: it has a building-yard for ships, and a school for navigation: its environs afford pasturage for the finest breed of cattle in this quarter of the world. The population scarcely exceeds 500 souls. Shenkursk is the capital of the circle so called, and lies on the Waga, about 170 miles S.E. of Archangel: it is said to have been inhabited by the Tshudes, who are supposed to have been a Finnic race, before the Russians settled in the country; and the remains of a fort, built by them, are still to be seen on an adjacent eminence. In the circle of Pinega is the inconsiderable town of the same name, on the banks of the Pinega, which flows into the Dwina. The chief town in the circle of Onega bears the same appellation, and is situated at the mouth of the Onega, which runs into the bay of that name in the White Sea. It lies about 80 miles S.W. of Archangel, and possesses a good harbour, is engaged in ship-building, and exports timber, tar, and pitch. The number of its inhabitants is about 2000. Kem, the capital of the circle of that name, which once formed part of the province of Olonetz, and has latterly been incorporated with that of Archangel, is a small town with a harbour, not far from the afflux of the Kem into the White Sea. Kola, or Kolkoi-Ostrog, the principal place in Russian Lapland, in 32° 30′ E. long. 68° 20′ N. lat., is the northernmost town of Russia in Europe, and next to Wardöe, a port on a promontory in eastern Finmark in Norway, which lies in 31° 7′ 30″ E. long., 70° 22′ 36″ N. lat., and to Hammerfest, which is on an island likewise on the Norwegian coast, (70° 38′ N. lat., 23° 49′ E. long.) is the northernmost town in Europe: it is situated close upon an arm of the White Sea, between two rivers, the Tuloma and Kola, and possesses a harbour formed by the mouth of the latter stream. Its inhabitants, in number about 1200, are employed in catching walruses, cod, and whales, and traffic in furs and hides. There is a copper-mine in its vicinity, and at the extremity of the gulf is the port of Ekatér nakaia. Kola is about 630 miles north of St. Petersburg. It should here be observed, that the Fälleds districts, formerly belonging to Norway, have constituted a portion of Russian Lapland, by virtue of the frontier treaty concluded between Russia and Sweden, ever since the year 1826. Part of the river Pasvig, and the Jacob's Elve, now separate Swedish from Russian Lapland. Neiden and Peise, two places within the latter, are the resort of the native traders. The capital of the circle of Mezen, as well as the chief town in the territory of the European Samoiedes, bears the same name as the circle, and lies on the river Mezen, twenty-eight miles from the Icy Ocean, where it forms a harbour: it is inhabited wholly by Russians, who make excursions on an extensive scale to Spitzbergen and the islands of Kalguiew and Nova-Zembla, and bring back with them the produce of their toils by land and sea, in such quantities as to give rise to considerable traffic. It is about 140 miles E.N.E. of Archangel. The other spots deserving of notice in the land of the European Samoiedes are Pust-Osersk, the central point of their dealings, which lies on a lake of the same name connected with the Petshora, consists of about fifty houses, and has seventeen villages dependent upon it: this place is resorted to even by the fur-dealers of Wologda, St. Petersburg, and Moscow, who reach it in October and November, and leave it shortly before Christmas. The natives breed rein-deer in such large numbers that many of them possess herds of 1000 each. Pust-Oserk is about 150 miles to the N.E. of Mezen, and lies on a lake near the mouth of the Petshora. About 140 miles eastwards of Pust-Osersk lies Ust-Zülma, on the right bank of the Petshora; it contains 120 houses, and has four villages within its district: besides rearing rein-deer and raising barley, the inhabitants deal largely with the Russian traders in furs and the produce of their fisheries. And about sixty miles farther onwards stands Ishma (or Ishemskaja-Slobodka) on the banks of the Ishma; it consists of sixty-four houses, and has several villages within its jurisdiction. Rye and barley are cultivated near this spot; the natives breed considerable numbers of rein-deer, and carry on a thriving trade in furs, tallow, butter, and dried fish.

The islands of Kalguiew, Warandei, Waigatz, Nova-Zembla, and Tshorni, which are the chief among the insular dependencies of the province of Archangel, will be noticed under their respective heads.

ARCHANGEL (known amongst the Russians by the name of *Gorod Arkhangelskoi*, or town of the convent of 'St. Michael' the archangel) is the capital of the province of Archangel, and the most northern emporium of trade in the Russian dominions. Its site is a low flat; it extends about two miles along the right bank of the Dwina, and is forty miles from the mouth of that river. It is not accessible to vessels of heavy burthen, owing to the shallowness of the stream and a bar which runs across it, with only twelve feet of water, about five miles below the town. Archangel is the oldest port in the Russian dominions: in the eyes of our own countrymen, however, no circumstance can render it an object of greater interest than its celebrity in the annals of British enterprise. The discovery of a passage to the coasts of the White Sea has been truly said to have formed an epoch in the history of commerce; for it gave an entirely new direction to the trade of the north. This took place in 1553, when Richard Chancellor, the commander of a vessel which was despatched, in company with two others, to find out a north-eastern passage to China, navigated the White Sea and sailed up the bight of St. Nicholas, into which the Dwina pours its waters. From this point he made his way to the court of Ivan II., who, being thus convinced of the practicability of navigating seas hitherto deemed inaccessible to the mariner, gave directions shortly afterwards for building the port of Archangel, which was commenced by Nashtshokin, the woiwode of those parts, in the year 1584, upon a spot previously selected as a homestead by the members of a religious establishment. Russia at this time possessed no ports on the Baltic; and, indeed, for a long period subsequent, no other port but Archangel in its whole dominions. It is now become the chief mart of its northern trade, as it was, in its early days, the centre of all traffic between Muscovy and foreign parts. The benefit of the discovery, after it had been for some time confined to our own countrymen, was afterwards shared with the Dutch and Hamburghese. Archangel is mentioned in the travels of the Holstein ambassadors to Muscovy and Persia, as a considerable port in 1636; it is remarked, that from 300 to 400 ships, principally English and Dutch, were sometimes seen in the port. (Olearius, *Voyage de Moscovie*, p. 159.) The prosperity of the port received however a shock from the establishment of St. Petersburg, from which it did not recover till the Empress Elizabeth placed its immunities on a level with those of the metropolis in the year 1762. It has since been increasing gradually in importance. During the hundred years which preceded 1827, the exportations of Archangel did not amount to more than 23,350,000*l.*, or, on an average, 233,500*l.* a-year: whereas, in 1829, they were to the extent of 562,000*l.* In that year, too, the number of vessels which entered was 412; being an excess of 95 over the return for 1825. Its trade has been improved of late years by the opening of a communication by canal with Moscow and Astrachan. The bulk of its shipments still consists, however, of the growth and manufacture of Siberia, and more northerly latitudes; such as fish, fish oils, tallow, candles, timber wrought and unwrought, pitch, tar, wax, iron, linseed, furs, hides, bristles, caviar, &c. When the navigation of Archangel is open, the river, from the roadstead to the town, is covered with vessels and boats of all sizes; the quays and shores are the Mezen, a considerable stream, which rises in the marshes of the steppe of Petshora, and flows in a north-westerly direction for nearly 500 miles. The Petshora rises in the Ural mountains, ranges over a distance of full 700 miles of dreary waste, and, before it crosses the boundary between the provinces of Wologda and Archangel, receives the Usa and Elma, and then enters the sea, between Capes Bolvanski and Kostianoi, where its surface is spotted with islands: it is navigable immediately after quitting the Ural mountains, but is locked up by ice for nine months in the year; its dreary banks are rarely the resort even of the hardy Samoiede.

The province of Archangel abounds in lakes, separated by sterile rocks, in almost countless numbers; the most considerable lie in that part of it which is situated immediately north and west of the White Sea. Amongst these are the Imandra, Kowda, Toposero, Angosero, and upper and lower Koutno.

The climate of this province, particularly the northern districts, partakes both of the extremes of heat and cold. The heat of the summer season is often oppressive; and the transition from heat toc old, on a change of wind, is frequently so instantaneous, that a man who has been working in his shirt is forced to have immediate recourse to his fur-cloak. But the climate becomes more intensely severe in proportion as we advance eastward. Every river between the Mezen and Petshora is frozen up by the end of September or beginning of October; the Dwina, on the other hand, does not usually close until a month later, and is again free from ice by the end of April or the first week in May. In those parts which lie between the Petshora and Siberia, the Samoiede himself yields to the inclement cold: no stream is open until June, and scarcely one is free from ice by the middle of September. Spring, summer, and autumn are thus reduced to an interval of three months.

The northern districts of Archangel are wholly uncultivable, and its soil, even in the south, does not yield grain enough even for the support of its scanty population. The bread in use is a compound of meal, moss, scrapings of the bark of the pine, and grated roots; yet this food, coarse as it is, is unknown to more northern palates, which must be content with dried fish. The southern districts grow hemp and flax, and a few kinds of vegetables; and in some parts, on each side of the Dwina more especially, there is pasture ground of good quality. But Archangel contains a still unexhausted mine of wealth in its forests, which give profitable employ to the labourer, the artisan, boatman, mariner, shipwright, merchant, and even the more humble gleaner of the berries which grow beneath their shade. The predominant species of timber are firs, pines, birches, alders, and larches, which are of great dimensions and lofty growth. These forests are the resort of a variety of wild animals, which the natives turn to good account. In the Tundri and sea-coast are the bear, wolf, rein-deer, squirrel, ermine, hare, martin, glutton, fox (both the common species and the beautiful polar-fox), wild duck and goose, swan, water-hen, and eider-fowl. To these may be added an abundance of marine animals, in pursuit of which hunting parties resort to Nova Zembla in particular, where they build cabins with the wood they have brought with them, and pass the winter, employing themselves in catching seals, sea-cows, and morse, or in hunting the polar-bear, fox, or rein-deer. The seas, lakes, and rivers of Archangel furnish food to the inhabitants from their ample store of whitings, pikes, eels, salmon, perches, and other fish. The only domestic companion of the Laplander and Samoiede is the rein-deer; their stock of this invaluable animal forms the criterion of wealth; hence the individual who has two thousand is accounted rich, but the man is poor who cannot muster more than thirty or forty. Archangel is but slenderly supplied with horses and cattle, and they are in general of diminutive size: the districts of Kolmogory and Shenkursk, however, which are rich in pastures, have formed an exception ever since the time of Peter the Great, when a handsome race of oxen, which have no way degenerated, were imported from Holland by that monarch: the calves of this species are kept warm, and fed on milk for nine months; at this age they weigh sometimes as much as six or eight hundred pounds, and are so white and delicate in flesh, that they are sent to St. Petersburg, where they fetch uncommonly high prices. Neither sheep, swine, nor goats are bred in any considerable numbers; what little mutton is eaten is of indifferent quality, and the fleece is fitted only for making the coarse cloth termed wadmal. The country is also so well-stocked with game, that scarcely any poultry beyond the cock and hen are kept. With regard to minerals, salt is the staple product of this province: it is obtained in various quarters, particularly in the neighbourhood of Totma, and from the waters of the Kouda and Lesenga by the process of boiling. Bog-iron is found in considerable abundance, and between 700 and 800 tons of it are exported annually.

The manufacturing and mechanical industry of the people is principally confined to ship-building, the preparation of pitch and tar, and the weaving of linen, which latter occupation fills up the leisure hours of the peasant's wife in the circles of Kolmogory and Archangel, and constitutes a lucrative branch of their commerce with St. Petersburg, Moscow, and other Russian marts. In some years, 3000 tons of pitch have been boiled down, and 13,000 barrels of it exported; whilst the ports of the White Sea have despatched tar to the extent of 25,000*l.* in value to foreign parts. There are four refineries for sugar in the province, and seven rope-manufactories, but only three of them can be said to be of any importance. From 400,000 to 500,000 deals are often exported from the capital in a single twelvemonth. Tallow also is shipped in very large quantities from the White Sea, sometimes to the extent of 2500 tons and upwards yearly; but the bulk of this article is brought down from the adjacent provinces. The less important productions of Archangel which find their way outwards, are train-oil, hemp, flax, mats, canvas, skins, and furs.

The majority of the population of Archangel is of Russian extraction, in the proportion of ninety-five out of every hundred souls; the remaining portion consists of about 7000 Samoiedes, 6000 Syriaenese (or Siriáni, a Samoiede race, who inhabit the districts lying around the upper banks of the Petshora), and 1700 Laplanders, besides a few Fins, who are domesticated in the circles of Kem and Kola. The tenets of the Greek faith are professed by all but a few thousand pagans, amongst whom the forcible conversion directed by an ukase of the year 1825 has, we trust, been as successful in respect of their religious convictions, as it has been of their numbers; for within five years from the sending out of the missionaries three churches were built for the use of the 3500 heathens who had been prevailed upon to embrace Christianity. These converts consist almost exclusively of the Samoiede hordes who inhabit that part of the province of Archangel which stretches from the Mezen to the frontiers of Siberia,—a tract of country than which Russia in Europe does not contain a colder, wilder, or more inhospitable climate. This uncivilized race of beings, whose name implies 'eaters of one another,' though there is no trace whatever of their having deserved to be branded as cannibals, originally migrated from Siberia; but they are not the primitive inhabitants of the soil; for the ruins of whole lines of antient dwellings, which are found on the banks of lakes and rivers, show that the Samoiede was by no means the first occupant of this country. The name has been in use among the Russians ever since the eleventh century; but the Samoiede himself admits no other than that of Chassowa, signifying, in his own language, 'man.' He is of middling stature, has a broad, flat, round face, brownish-yellow complexion, small black eye, black hair and eye-brows, and but a slender beard,—in every respect the counterpart of his Asiatic brethren, who are far more numerous in the north of Siberia, where there are upwards of 60,000 of them. The dialect of the European Samoiede is poor and imperfect, and spoken by no stranger but a few Cossack dealers; the use of written characters is unknown among them. They seldom attain to a greater age than sixty or seventy, lead a wandering life, and, with the assistance of their rein-deer, shift their encampment as inclination or necessity prompts them. They live by breeding that animal, catching fish, and following the chase; which enables them to discharge their annual 'Jassàk,' or tribute of furs and hides, to the Russian crown This is fixed at three foxes' skins for every Samoiede who carries bow and quiver; and is collected by the oldest among them, who must make their appearance at Mezen in the months of December or January, and deliver the yearly quota to the Russian authorities. What they succeed in collecting for their individual benefit is sold to the travelling Russian dealer, or carried to the open markets in the adjacent provinces. Indeed they are frequently known to transport their merchandise 500 miles and upwards for a sale; many of them resorting to so distant a spot as Obdorsk in the month of February, where they exchange their wares for Russian bread. Ermann, indeed, tells us that they will at times brave the immense distance of 1800 miles, which lies between Archangel and Turukhansk on the Jenisei, [illegible] for shifting their quarters. [For further details, see the article SAMOIEDES.]

Archangel consists of eight circles, namely, the city and dependencies of Archangel, Kholmogory, Shenkursk, Pinega, Onega, Kem, and Mezen. Independently of Archangel itself, the circle of that name contains Nowo-Dwinskaia-Krepost, a fortress, about ten miles distant from the capital, on an island of the Dwina, the entrance of which it defends; close upon the ramparts is a town of about two hundred houses, which are mostly used as stores by the merchants of Archangel. The island of Solowetskoi, in the White Sea, is also within the limits of this circle; it is the largest of a cluster lying about 150 miles N.W. of Archangel, and, besides a monastery, to which numbers of pilgrims resort, contains a borough town, the inhabitants of which prepare a peculiarly pure description of isinglass, considered by some to be the finest that Russia produces. The chief town in the circle of Kholmogory bears the same name, but is situated on an island in the Dwina, forty-five miles south of Archangel: it has a building-yard for ships, and a school for navigation; its environs afford pasturage for the finest breed of cattle in this quarter of the world. The population scarcely exceeds 500 souls. Shenkursk is the capital of the circle so called, and lies on the Waga, about 170 miles S.E. of Archangel: it is said to have been inhabited by the Tshudes, who are supposed to have been a Finnish race, before the Russians settled in the country; and the remains of a fort, built by them, are still to be seen on an adjacent eminence. In the circle of Pinega is the inconsiderable town of the same name, on the banks of the Pinega, which flows into the Dwina. The chief town in the circle of Onega bears the same appellation, and is situated at the mouth of the Onega, which runs into the bay of that name in the White Sea. It lies about 90 miles S.W. of Archangel, and possesses a good harbour, is engaged in ship-building, and exports timber, tar, and pitch. The number of its inhabitants is about 2000. Kem, the capital of the circle of that name, which once formed part of the province of Olonetz, and has latterly been incorporated with that of Archangel, is a small town with a harbour, not far from the efflux of the Kem into the White Sea. Kola, or Kolskoi-Ostrog, the principal place in Russian Lapland, in 33° 30′ E. long. 68° 50′ N. lat., is the northernmost town of Russia in Europe, and next to Wardöe, a port on a promontory in eastern Finmark in Norway, which lies in 31° 7′ 30″ E. long. 70° 22′ 36″ N. lat., and to Hammerfest, which is on an island (Hwaloe) on the Norwegian coast (70° 38′ N. lat., 23° 46′ E. long.) is the northernmost town in Europe; it is situated close upon an arm of the White Sea, between two rivers, the Tuloma and Kola, and possesses a harbour formed by the mouth of the latter stream. Its inhabitants, in number about 1200, are employed in catching sea-horses, cod, and whales, and traffic in furs and hides. There is a copper mine in its vicinity, and at the extremity of the gulf is the port of Ekatérinskaia. Kola is about 630 miles north of St. Petersburg. It should here be observed, that the [illegible] districts, formerly belonging to Norway, were constituted a portion of Russian Lapland, by virtue of the frontier treaty concluded between Russia and Sweden, ever since the year 1826. Part of the river Pasvig, and the Jacob's Elve, now separate Swedish from Russian Lapland. [illegible] and Peise, two places within the latter, are the resort of the native traders. The capital of the circle of Mezen, as well as the chief town in the territory of the European Samoiedes, bears the same name as the circle, and lies on the river Mesen, twenty-eight miles from the Icy Ocean, where it forms a harbour: it is inhabited wholly by Russians, who make excursions on an extensive scale to Spitzbergen and the islands of Kalguiew and Nova-Zembla, and bring back with them the produce of their toils by land and sea, in such quantities as to give rise to a considerable traffic. It is about 140 miles E.N.E. of Archangel. The other spots deserving of notice in the land of the European Samoiedes are Pust-Osersk, the central point of their dealings, which lies on a lake of the same name, connected with the Petshora, consists of about fifty houses, and has seventeen villages dependent upon it; this place is resorted to even by the fur-dealers of Wologda, St. Petersburg, and Moscow, who reach it in October and November, and leave it shortly before Christmas. The natives breed rein-deer in such large numbers that many of them possess herds of 1000 each. Pust-Osersk is about 130 miles to the N.E. of Mesen, and lies on a lake near the mouth of the Petshora. About 140 miles eastwards of Pust-Osersk lies Ust-Zilma, on the right bank of the Petshora; it contains 100 houses, and has four villages within its district: besides rearing rein-deer and raising barley, the inhabitants deal largely with the Russian traders in furs and the produce of their fisheries. And about sixty miles farther onwards stands Ishma (or Ishemskaja-Slobodka) on the banks of the Ishma; it consists of sixty-four houses, and has several villages within its jurisdiction. Rye and barley are cultivated near this spot; the natives breed considerable numbers of reindeer, and carry on a thriving trade in furs, tallow, butter, and dried fish.

The islands of Kalguiew, Warandei, Waigats, Nova-Zembla, and Tshorni, which are the chief among the insular dependencies of the province of Archangel, will be noticed under their respective heads.

**ARCHANGEL** (known amongst the Russians by the name of *Gorod Arkhangelskoi*, or town of the convent of 'St Michael' the archangel) is the capital of the province of Archangel, and the most northern emporium of trade in the Russian dominions. Its site is a low flat; it extends about two miles along the right bank of the Dwina, and is forty miles from the mouth of that river. It is not accessible to vessels of heavy burthen, owing to the shallowness of the stream and a bar which runs across it, with only twelve feet of water, about five miles below the town. Archangel is the oldest port in the Russian dominions; in the eyes of our own countrymen, however, no circumstance can render it an object of greater interest than its celebrity in the annals of British enterprise. The discovery of a passage to the coasts of the White Sea has been truly said to have formed an epoch in the history of commerce; for it gave an entirely new direction to the trade of the north. This took place in 1553, when Richard Chancellor, the commander of a vessel which was despatched in company with two others, to find out a north-eastern passage to China, navigated the White Sea and sailed up the bight of St. Nicholas, into which the Dwina pours its waters. From this point he made his way to the court of Ivan II., who, being thus convinced of the practicability of navigating seas hitherto deemed inaccessible to the mariner, gave directions shortly afterwards for building the port of Archangel, which was commenced by Nashtshokin, the woiwode of those parts, in the year 1584, upon a spot previously selected as a homestead by the members of a religious establishment. Russia at this time possessed no ports on the Baltic; and, indeed, for a long period subsequent, no other port but Archangel in its whole dominions. It is now become the chief mart of its northern trade, as it was, in its early days, the centre of all traffic between Muscovy and foreign parts. The benefit of the discovery, after it had been for some time confined to our own countrymen, was afterwards shared with the Dutch and Hamburghese. Archangel is mentioned in the travels of the Holstein ambassadors to Muscovy and Persia, as a considerable port in 1636; it is remarked, that from 300 to 400 ships, principally English and Dutch, were sometimes seen in the port. (Olearius, *Voyage de Moscovie*, p. 139.) The prosperity of the port received however a shock from the establishment of St. Petersburg, from which it did not recover till the Empress Elizabeth placed its immunities on a level with those of the metropolis in the year 1762. It has since been increasing gradually in importance. During the hundred years which preceded 1827, the exportations of Archangel did not amount to more than 23,350,000*l*., or, on an average, 233,500*l*. a-year; whereas, in 1829, they were to the extent of 562,000*l*. In that year, too, the number of vessels which entered was 412; being an excess of 95 over the return for 1825. Its trade has been improved of late years by the opening of a communication by canal with Moscow and Astrachan. The bulk of its shipments still consists, however, of the growth and manufacture of Siberia, and more northerly latitudes; such as fish, fish oils, tallow, candles, timber wrought and unwrought, pitch, tar, wax, iron, linseed, furs, hides, bristles, caviar, &c. When the navigation of Archangel is open, the river, from the roadstead to the town, is covered with vessels and boats of all sizes; the quays and shores are peopled with multitudes, variously and actively employed; and the great road from Siberia is covered with travellers and loaded carts and waggons. Archangel does not contain above 2000 houses, and its inhabitants do not exceed 15,000: in both respects it stands much on a par with Berwick-upon-Tweed. Mixed with the native-born subjects of Russia are a few Englishmen, Dutchmen, and Germans, who are, almost without exception, merchants or mechanics. In a manufacturing point of view, Archangel is of minor importance: there are some sugar-refineries, and manufactories of canvas and cordage; there is also much ship and boat building going on; and eleven miles below the town lies the government yard, with three slips for building ships of war. This establishment is protected by the lines of Nowadwinka, which command the entrance into the Dwina, and afford security to the property of the Archangel merchants, which is deposited in the adjacent storehouses. The females employ themselves in spinning yarn, and making a coarse sort of linen, both of which are in much request in the interior of Russia. The houses are almost universally constructed of wood, the external covering being laid horizontally, and, in some instances, doubly covered, and coloured outside: most of them are two stories high; they form a comfortable residence, and, when inhabited by the wealthier class, are provided with every species of convenience, and indeed luxury. The most striking of the stone edifices is the Gostinnoi-Dwor (caravansera, or court of the trading guests), an extensive mart for the exhibition and sale of goods, which is surrounded by high walls, with six large towers, and a ditch. The churches are eleven in number; ten for the Greek and one for the Protestant form of worship; but most of them are built of wood, and the Greek churches gorgeously decorated within. The marine hospital is a building of some extent, and open to foreign as well as native seamen. But its greatest ornament is a number of open spaces, on which the merchants and dealers erect their stalls: here all articles of the same class are ranged in successive rows, and they are of almost endless variety. There are several schools in the town, at the head of which are a seminary for ecclesiastics, a gymnasium, and academies for teaching navigation and engineering. Upon the whole, Archangel is an ill-built place; the two main streets run in a zigzag direction parallel with the Dwina, and are connected by narrow lanes; they are moderately broad, and kept tolerably clean, but, instead of pavement, are floored with timber in a rough state. Its supplies of provisions are brought from a distance, as the soil in the neighbourhood grows no grain or vegetables, and breeds no cattle; this is a consequence of its position—close upon the line at which the growth of corn and fruit ceases; this line being, near the mouth of the Dwina, under the 65th degree of latitude. An association was formed at Archangel in the year 1803, under the title of the 'White Sea Company;' it despatches a fleet of vessels every year on fishery expeditions to the coasts of Nova Zembla, Kalguiew, and Spitzbergen, at the last of which the crews frequently winter. Here they contrive to maintain themselves without much difficulty by the chase, but they depend, both for their rude wintry dwellings and their fuel, on the timber thrown up by the ocean. Archangel is the seat of an archbishopric, and the residence both of a civil and military governor. The neighbouring island of Solombalsk, which is formed by the Kushenida, contains an admiralty and marine-barracks. Archangel lies in 64° 32′ N. lat., and 40° 33′ E. long., or about 400 miles N.E. of St. Petersburg.

ARCHÆO'LOGY, literally 'the study of antiquity or antient things,' from ἀρχαῖος, *antient*, and λόγος, *a discourse*. Though the term is often used, its meaning in this country has not always been very exactly fixed; but there is nothing properly belonging to it which is not included under the heads of ANTIQUITY and ANTIQUITIES. In general, the term archæology is confined to the study of Greek and Roman art, but it is sometimes used to express generally the study of all that concerns the early history of any nation or country. The divisions of the subject are consequently very numerous, and the chief works on each will be noticed under their respective heads, such as EGYPT, GREECE, MEDALS, SCULPTURE, &c.

The great extension which the study of archæology has received of late years, and is still receiving, seems to require now more than ever the *united* exertions of all who devote themselves to it. In this point of view, the Archæological Institute of Rome, founded in 1829, seems likely to be of great utility. (See *Thatsachen des Archäologischen Instituts in Rom*. Von der Eduard Gerhard, 1832.)

ARCHBISHOP. For what belongs to the episcopal character and office generally, we refer to the word BISHOP: we mean to confine ourselves in this article to what belongs more peculiarly to the archbishop. For though, in this country, and generally throughout Europe, the archbishop has his own diocese in which he exercises ordinary episcopal functions like any other bishop in his diocese, yet he has a distinct character, having an admitted superiority and a certain jurisdiction over the bishops in his province, who are sometimes called his suffragans, together with some peculiar privileges. This superiority is indicated in the name. The word or syllable *arch* is the Greek element αρχ, (which occurs in ἀρχὴ, ἀρχὸς, ἀρχων, &c.,) and denotes precedence or authority. It is used extensively throughout ecclesiastical nomenclature, as may be seen in Du Cange's *Glossary*, where there are the names of many ecclesiastical officers into whose designations this word enters, who were either never introduced into the English church, or have long ceased to exist. Exalted officers of state have sometimes designations into which this word enters, as *arch-duke*. Why this word was used peculiarly in ecclesiastical affairs rather than any other term denoting superiority, is probably to be explained by the fact that the term ἀρχιερεὺς, for chief-priest, occurs in the Greek text of the Christian Scriptures. *Patriarch* is a less obvious compound of the same class, denoting the chief-father; and is used in ecclesiastical nomenclature to denote a bishop who has authority not only over other bishops, but over the whole collected bishops of divers kingdoms or states; it is analogous in signification to the word *pope* (papa), a bishop to whom this extended superintendence is attributed.

Whatever might be the precise functions of the episcopus (ἐπίσκοπος, bishop), the term itself occurs in the writings of St. Paul, Phil. i. 1, 1 Tim. iii. 2, and elsewhere; but the word ἀρχιεπίσκοπος, or archbishop, is not found till about or after the fourth century. Cyrillus Archiepiscopus Hierosolymitanorum, and Celestinus Archiepiscopus Romanorum, occur under these designations in the proceedings of the council held at Ephesus, A. D. 431. Other terms by which an archbishop is sometimes designated are *primate* and *metropolitan*. The first of these is formed from the Latin word *primus*, 'the first,' and denotes simple precedency, the first among the bishops. The latter is a Greek term, which rendered literally into English would be *the man of the mother-city*, that is, the bishop who resides in that city where is the mother church of all the other churches within the province or district in which he is the metropolitan.

The term metropolitan, when thus analyzed, points out to us the origin of whatever real distinction there is between bishop and archbishop, or, in other words, the cause of that elevation which is given to the archbishop above the bishops in his province, when it is not to be attributed to mere personal assumption, or to be regarded only as an unmeaning title. The way in which Christianity became extended over Europe was this: an establishment was gained by some zealous preacher in some one city; there he built a church, performed in it the rites of Christianity, and lived surrounded by a company of clerks engaged in the same design and moving according to his directions. From this central point, these persons were sent from time to time into the country around for the purpose of promoting the reception of Christianity, and thus other churches became founded, offspring or children, to use a very natural figure, of the church from whence the missionaries were sent forth. When one of these subordinate missionaries had gained an establishment in one of the more considerable cities, remote from the city in which the original church was seated, there was a convenience in conferring upon him the functions of a bishop; and the leading design, the extension of Christianity, was more effectually answered than by reserving all the episcopal powers in the hands of the person who presided in the mother church. Thus other centres became fixed; other bishoprics established; and as the prelate who presided in the first of these churches was still one to whom precedence at least was due, and who still retained in his hands some superintendence over the newer bishops, *archbishop* became a suitable designation. Thus in England, when there was that new beginning of Christianity in the time of pope Gregory, Augustine, the chief person of the mission, gained an early establishment at Canterbury, the capital of the kingdom of Kent, through the favour of King Ethelbert. There, in this second conversion, as it may be called, the first Christian church was established, and from thence the persons were sent out, who at length christianized the whole of the southern part of England. Paulinus, in like manner, a few years later, gained a similar establishment in the kingdom of Northumbria, through the zeal of King Edwin, who received Christianity, and built him a church at York, one of his royal cities, which may be regarded as the chief city of Edwin's kingdom. From York the light of Christianity was diffused over the northern parts of England, as from Canterbury over the southern. It seems to have been the peculiar diligence and dignity of Paulinus which procured for him the title of archbishop, and gave him a province, instead of a diocese only, as was the case with the other members of the Augustinian mission. This was done by special act, under the authority, it is said, of Justus, an early successor of Augustine. But the precedence of the real English metropolitan is acknowledged in two circumstances; in the style, the one being a primate of England, and the other the primate of all England; and in the rank, precedence being always given to the archbishop of Canterbury, and the lord chancellor of England being interposed in processions between the two archbishops.

There is evidence sufficient to show that Christianity had made its way long before the time of Gregory among the Roman inhabitants of Britain and the Romanized Britons; and it is not contended that either Scotland or Ireland owed its Christianity to that mission. Wales has no archbishop; whence it seems to be a legitimate inference that the Welsh church is only a fragment of a greater church in which the whole of England and Wales was comprehended, the church, as to what is now called England, being destroyed by the Saxons, who were Pagans. Yet some have contended that there was an archbishop at Caer Leon; and others, on grounds equally uncertain, that bishops, under the denomination of archbishops, were settled in those early times at London and York.

The precise amount of rights of superintendence and control preserved by the archbishops over the bishops in their respective provinces, does not seem to be very accurately defined. Happily, these rights are very seldom called into exercise. Yet it seems to be admitted that if any bishop introduced irregularities into his diocese, or was guilty of scandalous immoralities, the archbishop of the province in which his diocese lay might visit, inquire, call to account, and punish. He might, it is said, even deprive. Whether he could depose is a more doubtful point.

One right he possesses of so remarkable a character as to require a specific notice. Every bishop has the patronage of certain dignities or benefices within his diocese, that is, the right of nominating the person who is to enjoy them. At every consecration of a new bishop, or every translation of a bishop from one see to another, the archbishop in whose province the bishopric is has the right of selecting one of these dignities or benefices to be filled up by his nomination whenever it becomes vacant. This is called the archbishop's option; and the right is now regarded as belonging so much to the person of the archbishop and not to his office, that if the archbishop die before the avoidance of such benefice or dignity, the right of nominating descends to the heir or devisee of the archbishop. This existed originally in the form of a demand of the archbishop on each bishop to provide for some one of his chaplains.

The archbishop also nominates to the benefices or dignities pertaining to the bishops in his province, if not filled up within six months from the time of the avoidance.

Certain of the bishops are nominally officers in the Cathedral of Canterbury, or in the household of the archbishop. The archbishop has also certain honorary distinctions; he has in his style the phrase 'by Divine providence,' but the bishop's style runs 'by Divine permission;' and while the bishop is only installed, the archbishop is enthroned.

The archbishops may nominate eight clerks each to be their chaplains. The archbishop of Canterbury claims the right of placing the crown upon the head of the king at his coronation; and the archbishop of York claims to perform the same office for the queen consort. The archbishop of Canterbury is the chief medium of communication between the clergy and the king, and is consulted by the king's ministers in all affairs touching the ecclesiastical part of the constitution; and he generally delivers in parliament what, when unanimous, are the sentiments of the bench. The two archbishops have precedence of all temporal peers, except those of the blood-royal; and except that the lord chancellor has place between the two archbishops. Before the Reformation, the archbishop of Canterbury occupied a very elevated station with reference to the whole church, having at general councils the precedence of all archbishops, and being regarded somewhat in the light of a patriarch, presiding, as he was supposed to do, over the several kingdoms of England, Wales, Scotland, and Ireland.

The province of the archbishop of York consists of the six northern counties, with Cheshire and Nottinghamshire; to these were added, by Act of Parliament in the time of Henry VIII., the Isle of Man: in this province he has four suffragans, the bishop of Man, the bishop of Durham, the only see in his province of Saxon foundation, and the bishops of Carlisle and Chester. Of these, the bishopric of Carlisle was founded by King Henry I. in the latter part of his reign, and the bishopric of Chester by King Henry VIII.; so thinly scattered was the seed of Christianity over the northern parts of the kingdom in the Saxon times. The rest of the kingdom forms the province of the archbishop of Canterbury, in which there are twelve bishoprics of Saxon foundation; the bishopric of Ely, founded by Henry I.; the bishoprics of Bristol, Gloucester, Oxford, and Peterborough, founded by Henry VIII.; and the four Welsh bishoprics, of which St. David's and Llandaff exhibit a catalogue of bishops running back far beyond the times of St. Augustine. The twelve English bishoprics of Saxon foundation are London, Winchester, Rochester, Chichester, Salisbury, Exeter, Bath and Wells, Worcester, Hereford, Lichfield and Coventry, Lincoln, and Norwich. The dioceses of the two English archbishops, or the districts in which they have ordinary episcopal functions to perform, are, for Canterbury, the greater part of the county of Kent, a portion of that county forming the diocese of Rochester, a number of parishes distinct from each other, and called Peculiars, in the county of Sussex, with small districts in other dioceses, particularly London, which belonging in some form to the archbishops, acknowledge no inferior episcopal authority. The diocese of the archbishop of York consists of a great portion of the county of York, and the whole county of Nottingham, with some detached districts. Exact knowledge of the diocesan division of the country is of general importance as a guide to the depositaries of wills of parties deceased; but since the introduction of the funding system, there being scarcely a family which has not a share in the kind of property thus created, wills are generally proved in the court of the archbishop of Canterbury, as the Bank acknowledges no probates but from thence.

Lives of all the archbishops and bishops of England and Wales are to be found in an old book entitled *De Præsulibus Angliæ Commentarius*. It is a work of great research and distinguished merit. The author was Francis Godwin, or Goodwin, bishop of Llandaff, and it was first published in 1616. A new edition of it, or rather the matter of which it consists, translated and recast, with a continuation to the present time, would form a useful addition to our literature. There is also an octavo volume, published in 1720, by John le Neve, containing lives of all the Protestant archbishops, but written in a dry and uninteresting manner. Of particular lives there are many, by Strype and others; many of the persons who have held this high dignity having been distinguished by eminent personal qualities, as well as by the exalted station they have occupied.

St. Andrew's is to Scotland what Canterbury is to England; and while the episcopal form and order of the church existed in that country, it was the seat of the archbishop, though till 1470, when the pope granted him the title, he was known only as the Episcopus Maximus Scotiæ. In 1491, the bishop of Glasgow obtained the title of archbishop, and had three bishops placed as suffragans under him.

In Ireland there are four archbishoprics, Armagh, Dublin, Tuam, and Cashel. Two of these, Tuam and Cashel are, by the Act 3 and 4 Will. IV., c. 37, to be reduced to bishoprics on the occurrence of the next vacancies. Catalogues of the archbishops of Ireland and Scotland may be found in that useful book for ready reference the *Political Register*, by Robert Beatson, Esq., of which there are two editions.

To enumerate all the prelates throughout Christendom to whom the rank and office of archbishop are attributed would extend this article to an unreasonable length. The principle exists in all Catholic countries, that there shall be certain bishops who have a superiority over the rest, forming the persons next in dignity to the great pastor pastorum of the church, the pope. The extent of the provinces belonging to each varies, for these ecclesiastical distributions of kingdoms were not made with foresight, and on a regular plan, but followed the accidents which attended the early fortunes of the Christian doctrine. In Germany, some of the archbishops attained no small portion of political independence and power. Three of them, viz. those of Treves, Cologne, and Mentz, were electors of the empire. In France, under the old regime, there were eighteen archbishoprics, all of which, except Cambray, claimed to have been founded in the second, third, and fourth centuries; the foundation of the archbishopric of Cambray was referred to the sixth century. The French have a very large and splendid work, entitled *Gallia Christiana*, containing an ample history of each province, and of the several subordinate sees comprehended in it, and also of the abbeys and other religious foundations, with lives of all the prelates drawn up with the most critical exactness.

The word *suffragan*, used in this article, may require some explanation. A suffragan, in the more ordinary sense of the term, is a kind of titular bishop, a person appointed to assist the bishop in the discharge of episcopal duties; and among the reforms meditated at the close of the reign of King Henry VIII., was the introduction of a considerable number of suffragan bishops of this class, and some persons were actually consecrated. But every bishop within his province is sometimes spoken of as a suffragan of the archbishop, being originally, in fact, little more. Questions have been raised respecting the origin of the word suffragan, which is by some supposed to be connected with *suffrages* or votes, as if the bishops were the voters in ecclesiastical assemblies; but more probably, if connected with suffrages at all, the term has a reference to their claiming to vote in the election of the archbishop. A great question respecting the right of election of an Archbishop of Canterbury, between the suffragans of his province and the canons of Canterbury, arose in the time of King John, and is a principal occurrence in the contest which he waged with the pope and the church.

ARCHDEACON. In contemplating the character and office of the bishop in the early ages of the church, we are not to regard him as a solitary person acting alone and without advice. He had a species of clerical council around him, persons who lived a kind of collegiate life in buildings attached to the great cathedral church, each of whom, or at least several of whom, possessed distinct offices, such as those of chancellor, treasurer, precentor, and the like. These persons are now often called canons; but the most general name by which they are to be known, as the institution existed in remote times, is that of deacon, a term of which dean is a contraction. Deacon appears to come from the Greek term διάκονος, the name of that officer in the church of whose appointment we have an account in Acts, cap. vi. To one of these deacons precedence was given, and no doubt some species of superintendence or control, and to him the title of *archdeacon* was assigned.

In the name, then, there is no indication of any peculiar employment. What now belongs to the archdeacon was antiently performed by the officer in the bishop's court, called the chorepiscopus; and the manner in which the archdeacon usurped upon this obsolete officer and attracted to himself the functions which belonged to him, is supposed to have been this;—being near the bishop and much trusted by him, the archdeacon was often employed by the bishop to visit distant parts of the diocese, especially when the bishop required particular and authentic information, and to report to the bishop the actual state of things. Hence it was, that the archdeacon was spoken of by very early Christian writers as being the *bishop's eye;* and from this power of inspection and report the transition was easy to the delegation to him of a portion of episcopal authority, and empowering him to proceed to reform and redress, as well as to observe and report.

If this is a just account of the origin of the archdeacon's power, it is manifest that originally the power would be extended over the whole of a diocese; but at present it is confined within certain limits. In England, according to the *Valor Ecclesiasticus* of King Henry VIII., there are fifty four archdeaconries or districts through which the visitorial and corrective power of an archdeacon extends. This distribution of the dioceses into archdeaconries cannot be assigned to any certain period; but the common opinion is that it was made some time before the conquest. Each of these districts is assigned to its own archdeacon, with the same precision and certainty as other and larger districts are assigned to the bishops and archbishops; and the archdeacons are entitled to certain annual payments, under the name of procurations, from the benefices within their archdeaconries.

As the archdeacon in antient times intruded upon the chorepiscopus, so in recent times he has extinguished the authority and destroyed almost the name of another officer of the church, namely, the rural dean. The archdeaconries are still subdivided into deaneries, and it is usual for the archdeacon when he holds his visitations to summon the clergy of each deanery to meet him at the chief town of the deanery. Formerly, over each of the deaneries a substantive officer, called a dean, presided, whose duty it was to observe and report, if he had not even power to correct and reform; but the office has been laid aside in some dioceses, though in others it has been re-established. But where it has been superseded, the duties are discharged by the archdeacon. It may be added, that though the office of rural dean has been found extremely useful, no emolument whatever is attached to it.

The archdeacons are nominated by the respective bishops. Their duty now is to visit their archdeaconries from time to time; to see that the churches are kept in repair, and that everything is done conformably to the canons and consistently with the decent and orderly performance of public worship; and to receive presentations from the churchwardens of matter of public scandal. They have the power in their courts to enforce reform or to punish the contumacious; an appeal, however, always lies to the superior court of the bishop.

In the revenue attached to the office of archdeacon, we see the inconvenience which attends fixed money payments in connexion with offices which are designed to have perpetual endurance. It arises chiefly from pensions paid by the incumbents. These pensions originally bore no contemptible ratio to the whole value of the benefice, and formed a sufficient income for an active and useful officer of the church; but now, by the great change which has taken place in the value of money, the payments are little more than nominal, and the whole income of the archdeacons is very inconsiderable. The office, therefore, is generally held by persons who have also benefices or other preferment in the church.

Catalogues of the English archdeacons may be found in a book entitled *Fasti Ecclesiæ Anglicanæ*, by John le Neve.

ARCHELA'US, a Greek name composed of two words, signifying *rule* and *people*. Moreri has distinct articles on fourteen persons who bore this name; and the reader will find a list of authors so called, in the index to Fabricius's *Bibliotheca Græca*, with some account of them in the body of the work. We shall only notice,

1. ARCHELAUS, king of Sparta, known only as one of the reigning kings when Lycurgus remodelled the constitution.

2. ARCHELAUS, son of Perdiccas, king of Macedon, who succeeded his father B.C. 413 (Clinton), early in the year. The chronology of his reign has been a subject of controversy; and some writers have erroneously supposed that he was succeeded by a son of the same name. Not much is known of him: the most certain facts are comprised in one sentence of Thucydides, who says that 'Archelaus, son of Perdiccas, having become king, built the fortifications now in the land, and cut straight roads, and set the military affairs of the nation on a better footing, as to the provision of arms, horses, and other equipments, than all the eight kings who had preceded him.' (lib. ii. 100.) He is connected with the history of Athens through one event, the revolt of Pydna, a valuable sea-port of Macedonia, towards the close of the Peloponnesian war. He besieged that town, and took it, B.C. 410; and to diminish the chance of future insurrections, by rendering it harder to call in foreign aid, he removed the city farther inland by a distance of twenty stadia, about two miles. These scanty indications seem to point him out as a wise and useful prince. Though he improved the military establishment, he seems to have cultivated peace, for the only war in which we know him to have been engaged, is that for the reduction of Pydna: the few other notices of his reign refer either to his private character, or

to his patronage of arts and literature. The tragic poet Euripides resided for some time at his court, and died there. Plato is said to have been 'very dear' to him; and he sent a pressing invitation to Socrates, who declined to accept it. Zeuxis resided and executed many pictures for the palace, which in consequence became a place of great resort for strangers. He established games at Dium in honour of Jupiter and the nine Muses, which, from the description, 'magnificent religious festivals and dramatic contests' (θυσίας μεγαλοπρεπεῖς καὶ σκηνικοὺς ἀγῶνας, Diod. xvii. 16), we may presume to have been of as literary and refined a nature as the great festivals of southern Greece.

(From a Greek coin in the British Museum.)

The character of this prince, however, has been drawn in darker colours by Plato, who says, that Archelaus was of illegitimate birth, the son of Perdiccas by a slave, and that he gained the kingdom by a series of murders. (*Gorg.* 471, vol. iii. p. 286, ed. Priestley.) His private character was open to various imputations, for which the reader who is curious on this head may consult Bayle; and there is the testimony of Plato and Aristotle, that his excesses led to his death by conspiracy. Diodorus (xiv. 37) says, that he was killed accidentally when hunting, by his favourite, Craterus or Crateuas. The close resemblance between this case and that of William Rufus's death cannot fail to strike the reader. Archelaus died B.C. 399, after a reign of fourteen years. (See Mitford, chap. xxxiv. sect. 1; and Clinton, Appendix 1, besides the authorities above quoted.)

2. ARCHELAUS, an eminent general in the service of Mithridates, king of Pontus, and the opponent of Sylla when the Mithridatic war was carried on in Greece. In the celebrated siege of Athens, when that city was taken by Sylla, he threw himself into the Peiraeus, and defended it obstinately. Compelled at last to evacuate his stronghold, he retreated into Thessaly. He was twice defeated by Sylla, after which he received instructions from his master to make peace on the best terms which could be obtained. Being apprehensive of danger from the jealous temper of Mithridates, he went over to the Romans, by whom he was well received. (See Appian, *Mithridatica*; Strabo, [illegible] and xvii.)

3. ARCHELAUS, son of the preceding, obtained the dignity of high-priest of the temple of Comana in Pontus, where there was a temple sacred to Enyo, to which a considerable tract of land and numerous slaves were annexed. He served in the expedition to Egypt of Gabinius, to restore Ptolemy Auletes on the throne then occupied by his daughter Berenice; but having gained the affections and the hand of Berenice under the false pretence that he was the son of Mithridates, he went over to her party, and after a six months' reign was slain in battle against the Romans.

4. ARCHELAUS, son of the above, succeeded him as high-priest of Comana, and was expelled by Cæsar, B.C. 47, to make room for Nicomedes the Bithynian. Between his wife Glaphyra and Mark Antony, an intrigue is said to have subsisted; and from Antony,

5. ARCHELAUS, son of Archelaus and Glaphyra, received the kingdom of Cappadocia, B.C. 36. He fought on Antony's side at the battle of Actium, and yet had the rare good fortune to retain his kingdom under Augustus, and even to enlarge it by the acquisition of the lesser Armenia and part of Cilicia. Incurring the displeasure of Tiberius, as is said, because he neglected the future emperor during his exile at Rhodes, he was summoned to Rome, where he died, A.D. 16, apparently by a natural death brought on by age and anxiety. He is said by Dion to have counterfeited dotage for the purpose of turning aside the tyrant's suspicions. (Tacitus, *Ann.* ii. 42; Dion, lvii.; Bayle, [illegible])

ARCHELAUS the Milesian, an eminent philosopher of the Ionic school, and the last who presided in it in direct succession from Thales. He succeeded Diogenes Apolloniates as the recognised leader of that school; and was the pupil of Anaxagoras, the predecessor of Diogenes. Removing to Athens, he left no one to occupy his chair; and it may be from this circumstance, or from his having taught publicly what Anaxagoras only taught in private (for Anaxagoras clearly taught the same or similar doctrines before him), that Archelaus is said to have transferred the Ionic school of philosophy to Athens, where he became popular, and numbered Socrates, and according to some authorities, Euripides, among his hearers. He was called 'physicus,' either because physical doctrines formed the most prominent part of his system, or because he was the first who openly taught in Athens the physical doctrines of the Ionic school; and Suidas says, that he composed a work on physics ([illegible] φυσιολογίαν).

His principal doctrines, so far as we are acquainted with them, are these :—

The principles of all things he taught to be air and infinity (τὸ ἄπειρον). What he meant by infinity is a question which Brucker, in his history of antient philosophy, professes himself unable to decide. Some, however (as Plutarch, *Plac. Philos.* i. 3), say that he supposed infinite air, by its rarefaction and condensation, to be the cause of all things.

The principle of motion he defined to be the mutual secession of hot and cold: the hot being in motion, and the cold stationary.

The sun he thought to be the largest of the stars; the earth round or egg-shaped, and in the centre of the universe.

He taught that men and animals were originally generated out of mud or slime by the heat of the earth, and he attributed mind to both alike.

He taught, like his master, Anaxagoras, that everything was made up of small parts similar to itself: as wood of atoms of wood, metal of atoms of metal, bone of atoms of bone, &c.

Speech he defined to be motion of the air; but this correct view is also attributed to Anaxagoras.

He maintained the dangerous doctrine, that just and unjust are produced entirely by law; and that, anterior to law, nothing is either one or the other. It appears probable that by law he meant solely human institutions; but we do not know enough of his doctrine to assert positively that he meant to exclude a moral law of conscience derived from the Deity.

Archelaus seems to have commenced teaching at Athens about B.C. 450, in the interval between the first and second visit of Anaxagoras to that city (see Clinton on that year): the dates of his birth and death we do not find clearly laid down. (Diog. Laert.; Brucker, *Hist. Philos.* vol. i. p. 518; Fabricius, *Bibl. Gr.*)

ARCHELA'US, bishop of Carchar in Mesopotamia, is remarkable only for his dispute with the heretic, Manes, about A.D. 278. He published the controversy in two books, entitled *Acta Disputationis*, &c., in Syriac, which were translated into Greek by Hegemonius. A fragment of this work is extant, edited by Valesius, in the notes to his Socrates (pp. 197, 203, lib. i. c. 22); and again in a more complete form by Zaccagnius, in his 'Collectanea Monumentorum veterum Ecclesiæ Græcæ,' Rom. 1698. (Fabricius, *Bibl. Gr.*)

ARCHELA'US, the second son of the fifth wife of Herod the Great: his mother, Malthake, was a Samaritan. His father's last will declared him heir to the throne. Immediately after the death of Herod, A.D. 3, he exercised the regal power, but did not assume the title till his nomination should be confirmed by the Roman emperor. As soon as he had celebrated the obsequies of his father, he received the homage of the people. The Jewish nation having long groaned under the yoke of Herod, received with joy the fair promises which the uncertainty of Roman favour extorted, at the commencement of his reign, from the policy of Archelaus. But before he received the imperial sanction to his authority, he gave abundant proof of a temper as cruel, and a purpose as tyrannical, as those which had characterized his father's reign. On the feast of the Passover a number of factious Jews stationed themselves in the temple, and instigated the populace to demand that Archelaus should avenge the death of two favourite teachers who were executed during Herod's reign for having destroyed a golden eagle. Archelaus sent a party of his guards to seize the ringleaders, but the rabble killed most of the soldiers. Upon this he employed the whole force of his arms against the rioters, and 3000 of them were massacred. The rest escaped to the neighbouring mountains.

Archelaus presented himself in person before Augustus at Rome, and solicited the ratification of his power on the grounds of being the successor appointed by his father, and of his attachment to the Roman customs and government. His claim was disputed by many members of his family, who produced a former testament of Herod, in which Antipas was named as heir to the throne. Petitions against his appointment were also presented to the emperor by the Jewish nation, who deprecated the confirmation of the authority of Archelaus, on the ground of his having already exercised injustice and cruelty, and they requested an alteration in the form of government. Archelaus was also accused of retaining the legacies of Herod. The emperor gave a patient hearing to all parties. He considered that it would be impolitic to accede to the demands of the Jews, but he placed only the districts of Judæa Proper, Idumæa, and Samaria, forming about half of the dominions of Herod, under the government of Archelaus. The rest, with some small exceptions, was divided between Herod Antipas and Philip. These three princes were not called kings but ethnarchs, and their territories were not called kingdoms but ethnarchies. Archelaus built the city called after his own name, Archelais. We learn from Josephus (ed. Hudson, i. 865), that Archelais was built before the tenth year of Archelaus's reign. He married Glaphyra, widow of his brother Alexander, by whom she had children: this was a direct violation of the Jewish laws. Irritated by his conduct, and weary of the oppressive tyranny of his administration, in the tenth year of the reign of Archelaus the Jews again appealed to Augustus. Their complaints appearing well founded, and being accompanied by accounts of frequent insurrections, the emperor dispossessed Archelaus of his authority, banished him to Vienna in Gaul, and confiscated his property. It is supposed that he ended his days in the place of his exile, leaving no posterity.

To understand the history of Archelaus in connexion with preceding and subsequent events, the reader must refer to Josephus, *On the Jewish War*, from book i. chapter 28, to book ii. chapter 8; and the *Antiquit.* book xvii. Compare יוסיפון בן גוריון, ed. Breithaupt, v. 35, from page 497 to 528, and also page 564.

**ARCHENHOLTZ, JOHANN WILHELM VON,** was born at Danzig in 1745. He entered the Prussian army, in which he served during the whole of the seven years' war, and was made a captain. He afterwards retired from the service, and travelled over a considerable part of Europe, and at last settled at Hamburg, where he published several works, which became very popular in Germany. The first work that established his literary reputation was his *England und Italien*, published in 1785, in which he gave, not the journal of a tour, but a methodical description of the two countries, especially with regard to their social and moral features, and their political institutions. The part concerning England is the most elaborate, and may be considered upon the whole as one of the most detailed accounts of this country given by a foreigner. Archenholtz had visited England repeatedly and stayed there nearly six years between 1769 to 1779. He had been likewise several times in Italy, and had resided there about three years. He dedicated his book to his friend Wieland, who was then at Weimar. The work went through several editions, and was translated into French. In the preface to the second German edition, 1787, Archenholtz replied to the charges of injustice and asperity towards Italy with which he had been reproached. In fact he had placed in juxtaposition two countries widely dissimilar; he had viewed Italy with the eye of a political and moral philosopher, rather than with that of a poet, or painter, or classical scholar, and the point of view which he chose was the most unfavourable to that country. Italy has changed considerably since that time, and many of Archenholtz's observations are no longer applicable. Archenholtz's admiration of England, on the other side, displeased many persons on the continent; he cannot, however, be called a blind-admirer, for he points out many faults in the English institutions at that period, and exposes with no sparing hand the vices and follies of London. The next work of Archenholtz was a *History of the Seven Years' War*, in which he collected the information scattered through many memoirs and records of those me- rable campaigns, and especially consulted the valuable rk of Major Tempelhof of the Prussian artillery, *Geschichte des Siebenjährigen Kriegs*, published at Berlin in 1785. But these were professional works, and Archenholtz's object was to write a history suited to the common reader. His *Seven Years' War* was published at Hamburg in 1788. It was translated into Latin by Professor Reichard, 'for the benefit,' as the Professor states, 'of readers of other countries who were unacquainted with the German language,' and published at Baireuth in 1792, under the title of *Historia Belli Septennis in Germania*. Archenholtz next wrote a history of Gustavus Vasa, the restorer of Swedish independence, preceded by a summary of the history of Sweden from the oldest records to the end of the sixteenth century. In prosecuting his researches on this subject, he consulted the old Swedish and Danish chronicles, and his work is valued for its accuracy. It was published at Hamburg in 1801, and was translated into French and published at Paris, under the title of *Histoire de Gustave Vasa*, 2 vols. 8vo. 1803. Archenholtz wrote also several other minor works. About the time of the French revolution, he became editor of the *Minerva*, a German literary journal, published at Hamburg, which enjoyed considerable reputation for many years. In the number for February, 1793, Archenholtz warmly remonstrated against the imprisonment of General La Fayette, who, having escaped from the proscription of the French terrorists, was arrested by the allies and confined in the fortress of Olmutz in Moravia. Archenholtz died in 1812.

**ARCHER** (*Tóxotes*, Cuv.), in zoology, a genus of acanthopterygious fishes, belonging to the family squamipennæ, or those which are distinguished by having, not only the soft parts, but often the very spines of the dorsal and anal fins, covered with scales like the rest of the body, and not always very easily distinguished from it. Though the single species upon which this genus is founded had been long known to naturalists, and described under the various names of *Scarus schlosseri*, *Sciæna jaculatrix*, *Labrus sagittarius*, and *Coïus chatareus*, by the different writers on ichthyology, yet it was left for Baron Cuvier to point out its appropriate generic characters, and to distinguish it definitely from the different groups with which it had been previously confounded. These characters are found in the short and compressed form of the body; in the dorsal fin being situated very far back, provided with very strong spines, and like the anal, which is placed very nearly opposite to it, covered on its soft parts with large tough scales; in the short, depressed shape of the muzzle, and in the length of the under jaw, which considerably surpasses the upper, and entails upon the animal the singular habit from which it has derived the name of *the archer*. The gills have six branchiostegous rays; the teeth are small, sharp, and dispersed over the jaws, tongue, and palate; the stomach is short and broad, the air-bladder large, and the pylorus provided with twelve cœcal appendices. The only known species is

The *Toxotes jaculator* of Cuvier, which is found in Java and Sumatra, and has been long celebrated for the singular instinct which it displays in catching flies and other insects which are its prey. Comparatively speaking, there are very few species among the numerous class of fishes distinguished by superiority of instinct or address: but the very rarity of their occurrence makes the partial instances which are occasionally met with still more remarkable, and among these the means which the archer and a species of chætodon (*C. Rostratus*) employ for procuring food are entitled to especial notice. The tubular form of the mouth in these animals permits them to squirt or project small quantities of water to some distance, and with considerable force; when, therefore, the archer perceives a fly or other insect resting on the leaves of the aquatic plants which overhang or swim on the surface of the stream, it projects, or, as it were, shoots a single drop, not directly towards the insect, but obliquely upwards, in such a manner as to strike it in falling, thus preventing it from perceiving its danger and escaping in time. With such accuracy is the aim taken, that though frequently projected to the height of four or five feet, the drop seldom fails to hit the mark, and precipitate the insect into the water, where it is, of course, within reach of the archer. The fish itself is of a yellowish colour, marked on the back with five brown spots.

**ARCHERY,** the art of shooting with a bow and arrow. With respect to the origin of archery, the use of the bow may be traced to the remotest antiquity, and it occurs in the history of many different nations; but some people, the antient Hebrews for instance, did not use the bow. The first notice which we find of it is in Genesis (xxi. 20), where it is said that Ishmael the son of Abraham 'dwelt in the wilderness and became an archer:' a bow-shot too is mentioned in an earlier verse of the same chapter as a measure of distance. In the Greek mythology we find Apollo armed with the bow and arrow (Homer, *Iliad*, i. 49), and Hercules also, as described in the *Odyssey* (xi. 606). The use of these weapons we may therefore conclude to be of very high antiquity among the Greeks. In the war of Troy, the main force of the Greeks appears to have consisted of soldiers who had heavy defensive armour; but the soldiers of Philoctetes were archers. The Cretans maintained their reputation as skilful bowmen to a late period in their history; and we find Meriones, the companion of the Cretan king Idomeneus, carrying off the prize from Teucer himself (*Iliad*, xxiii. 862). Teucer, the brother of Ajax, who came from the island of Salamis, excelled in the use of the bow and arrow, which appear however to have been considered less honourable weapons than the spear and sword. Ulysses in the *Iliad* fights with the spear and sword, but in the *Odyssey* we find the strength of the suitors tested by the bow which Ulysses had left at home, and which he afterwards uses against his domestic enemies.

In the later times of Greece, archers formed a part of the light-armed troops, in the same manner as the Sagittarii among the Romans afterwards formed a part of the Velites. Procopius records it as a great improvement when the Roman auxiliaries were instructed to draw the right hand to the ear. But the practice itself is of much greater antiquity, as we see in the representations of the sea-fight on the walls of Medinet-Habou, at Thebes in Egypt. (*Egyptian Antiq.*, vol. ii.) It was also, as we learn from Procopius, the custom with the antient Persians.

[Egyptian Archer.]

The time when the use of the long-bow commenced in England, as a military weapon, is unknown. That which the Normans used at the battle of Hastings was the *arbalest* or *cross-bow*. In the reign of Henry II. we find several facts recorded which show the continuance of the use of the cross-bow; and in that of Henry III. we find cross-bowmen forming the vanguard of the army. As a military weapon of England, the arbalest, in all probability, was last used at the battle of Bosworth in 1485, though as late as 1572 Queen Elizabeth engaged by treaty to supply the King of France with 6000 men, armed partly with long-, partly with cross-bows. It was also used on the Continent in the wars of the sixteenth century.

From the reign of Edward II. the mention of the *long-bow* becomes frequent in our history. At Cressy, at Poictiers and at Agincourt, as well as in several battles which were gained over the Scotch, the victory is ascribed to the English bowmen; and it is particularly noticed that at Cressy the rain, which had slackened the strings of the Genoese cross-bows, had not weakened the effect of the long-bows which our countrymen used. Edward III. enjoined the use of the long-bow in two precepts addressed to the sheriffs of counties; and in the reign of Richard II. an act was passed to compel all servants to shoot with it on Sundays and holidays. By the 7 Hen. IV. the heads of arrows were to be well boiled or brazed and hardened at the points with steel; all heads otherwise manufactured were to be forfeited, and the makers imprisoned; all arrow-heads, moreover, were to be marked with the maker's name. Henry V. ordered the sheriffs of several counties to procure feathers from the wings of geese, picking six from each goose. Two feathers in an arrow were to be white, and one brown or grey; and this difference in colour informed the archer in an instant how to place the arrow. In the time of Edward IV. an act passed ordaining that every Englishman should have a bow of his own length; and butts were ordered to be constructed in every township for the inhabitants to shoot at on feast days; and if any neglected to use his bow, the penalty of a halfpenny was incurred. An act, 1 Richard III., complains, that by the seditious confederacy of Lombards using divers parts of this realm, bow-staves were raised to an outrageous price; that is to say, to eight pounds a hundred, whereas they were wont to be sold at forty shillings. The act provided that ten bow-staves should be imported with every butt of malmsey or Tyre wines, brought by the merchants trading from Venice to England, under a penalty of 13s. 4d. for every butt of the said wines in case of neglect. By 3 Henry VIII., chap. 2, all male servants were to provide themselves with one bow and four arrows, which their master was to pay for, stopping the purchase-money out of their wages. Another statute, enjoining the use of archery more extensively, was passed in 33 Henry VIII. It ordained that every man under sixty, except spiritual men, justices, &c., should use shooting with the long-bow, and have a bow and arrows continually in his house; that he should provide bows and arrows for his servants and children; that every servant, above seventeen and under sixty years of age, should pay 6s. 8d. if he was without a bow and arrows for one month. The inhabitants of every city, town, and place were to erect butts, and practise shooting on holidays, and at every other convenient time. Latimer, in one of his sermons before King Edward VI., published in 1549, enforced the practice of archery from the pulpit. 'Men of England in times past,' he says, 'when they would exercise themselves (for we must needs have some recreation, our bodies cannot endure without some exercise), they were wont to go abroad in the fields of shooting, but now it is turned into glossing, gulling, and whoring within the house. The art of shooting hath been in times past much esteemed in this realm; it is a gift of God that he hath given us to excel all other nations withal; it hath been God's instrument whereby he hath given us many victories against our enemies. But now we have taken up whoring in towns instead of shooting in the fields. A wondrous thing, that so excellent a gift of God should be so little esteemed! I desire you, my lords, even as ye love the honour and glory of God, and intend to remove his indignation, let there be sent forth some proclamation, some sharp proclamation to the justices of peace; for they do not their duty. Justices now be no justices; there be many good acts made for this matter already. Charge them upon their allegiance that this singular benefit of God may be practised, and that it be not turned into bowling, glossing, and whoring within the towns; for they be negligent in executing these laws of shooting. In my time, my poor father was as diligent to teach me to shoot, as to learn me any other thing, and so I think other men did their children. He taught me how to draw, how to lay my body in my bow, and not to draw with strength of arms as other nations do, but with strength of the body. I had my bows bought me according to my age and strength; as I increased in them, so my bows were made bigger and bigger: for men shall never shoot well except they be brought up in it. It is a godly art, a wholesome kind of exercise, and much commended in physic.' Holinshed reports that Henry VIII. shot as well as any of his guards.

The encouragement thus given to shooting with the long-bow caused archery to become a fashionable amusement after the bow had ceased to be used as an instrument of war. Edward VI. was fond of this exercise; and there seems every reason to believe that it was practised by King Charles I. This monarch issued a proclamation in the eighth year of his reign to prevent the fields near London father's lifetime, B.C. 367, and gaining a battle against the Arcadians and Argeians, which is known in history as *the tearless victory* (τὴν ἀδακρυν μάχην). Not one of the Spartans fell, while a very large number of the enemy were cut to pieces. (Xenoph. *Hell.* vii. 1. 28-32.) In the sacred war, which broke out B.C. 356, in consequence of the seizure of the temple of Delphi by the Phocians, it would appear that Archidamus gave at least secret support to Philomelus, the general of that people; but when the Lacedæmonians at last took an active part in the war, the name of Archidamus does not appear. There is, indeed, no other fact mentioned respecting him, except that he was sent (B.C. 338) to Italy to assist the inhabitants of Tarentum, then engaged in war with their neighbours the Lucanians. He fell fighting bravely at the head of his troops; and a statue was erected to his honour, at Olympia, by his countrymen. He was succeeded by his son Agis III. (Diod. Sic. xvi. 24, 63; Strabo, vi. 280; Paus. iii. 10.)

ARCHIDAMUS IV., the son of Eudamidas, is not mentioned, except by Plutarch, who states that he was defeated (B.C. 296) by Demetrius Poliorcetes; and Archidamus V., son of another Eudamidas, was put to death by his royal colleague, Cleomenes III., somewhere between B.C. 236-220. In him ended the line of the Proclidæ, for though he left five sons, they were passed over, and Lycurgus, not of the royal family, was raised to the throne. (Polyb. iv. 2, v. 37.)

ARCHI'GENES of Apamea, a medical author and practitioner, who enjoyed a great reputation at Rome in the commencement of the second century, during the reign of the Emperor Trajan. He must have held a very distinguished rank among his contemporaries, as appears from several passages in the *Satires of Juvenal* (vi. 236, xiii. 98, xiv. 259), in which his name is employed to denote a great physician generally. Archigenes followed the principles of the pneumatic sect, founded by Athenæus of Attalia, and is known to have written a considerable number of treatises on pathology, the practice of medicine and surgery. His works were thought very highly of in antiquity, although the author is accused of the same obscurity of style which the pneumatic physicians in general had adopted from the stoic philosophers, from whom they also derived some of their principal doctrines. The writings of Archigenes seem to have existed till the sixth century: but the only remains which we now possess are fragments contained in the works of Galen, Ætius, and Oribasius. Galen generally quotes Archigenes in order to criticise his opinions: Ætius and Oribasius give more copious extracts from him. Some of the surgical fragments have been collected by Cocchi, *Græcorum Chir. libr.* . . . . . . pp. 117, 118, 155. The passages contained in Oribasius have been published by De Matthiæ (xxi. *Med. Opusc. ex Oribasii Cod. Mosquæ*, 1808, 4to.)

ARCHIL (also called ORCHIL, in Chambers's *Dict. of Arts and Sciences*), *litmus*, or *tournsole*, is a blue dye procured from the *rocella tinctoria* and *ceanora tartarea*, which are lichens growing abundantly in the Canary and Cape Verde Islands. The colouring matter of these plants appears to be a peculiar vegetable principle which has been called *erythrine:* it may be extracted either by means of alcohol or ammonia, but the latter is employed by those who manufacture the colour, which is generally sold in small flat pieces, and known by the name of litmus.

The blue colour of litmus is soluble in water and in alcohol: a strong infusion, when looked at in mass, is purple, but a diluted one is of a pure blue colour by day-light, and red by candle-light. Acids redden the colour of litmus, and this effect is produced even by the weakest of them, as carbonic acid and sulphuretted hydrogen; when mixed with the latter, and kept for some days in a well-stopped bottle, the colour is destroyed, but by exposure to the air, or by boiling, the colour is restored. Sulphureous acid and the hyposulphites also bleach litmus. These effects appear to be the result of deoxidizement, for the blue colour is restored by the absorption of oxygen.

Archil is employed by chemists to ascertain the presence of acids in solution: for this purpose, the infusion or spirituous tincture is sometimes used; generally, however, paper which has been dyed and dried is preferred, and is well known by the name of *litmus paper.* This test is extremely sensible: according to Mr. Watt (*Phil. Trans.* 1784), it is capable of detecting one grain of sulphuric acid when mixed with 100,000 of water. It may also be used, when it has been reddened by a weak acid, as a test of the presence of the alkalis: these restore the blue colour of the litmus by saturating the acid which reddened it. Archil is never used alone as a dye, on account of its want of permanence. It is, however, employed for the purpose of deepening and improving the tints of other dyes, and it imparts a bloom which it is difficult to obtain from other substances.

ARCHI'LOCHUS, one of the most celebrated lyric poets of Greece, who lived at too remote an age to allow any very satisfactory account of his private history to reach us. Yet every traditionary fragment respecting him concurs to make us believe that he was one of the most extraordinary men of his time, whose hand was raised against every one, and whom all naturally feared and shunned. He was son of Telesicles by a slave Enipo, and he was born in Paros, an island of the Ægean Sea. The exact period at which he flourished does not appear to have been known to antient writers, if we may judge from the different epochs in which they place him. By Herodotus (i. 12) and Tatian he is made contemporary with Gyges, King of Lydia, Olympiad 23, or about B.C. 688; by Cicero he is said to have lived in the reign of Romulus; and by Corn. Nepos in the reign of Tullus Hostilius. It is most probable that he lived at the period assigned to him by the father of history; and it is not impossible that Cicero and Nepos intend to refer to the same epoch, though they denote it by two different Roman kings. He was more formidable with his pen than with his sword, like Alcæus and Horace, he thought life preferable to honour, and did not hesitate to turn his back on an enemy. This event in the life of Archilochus took place, according to the old scholiast on Aristophanes, in an expedition against a people called Sai (Σάοι), in Thrace. Archilochus, it would appear, defended himself by boldly declaring that it was better to lose one's shield than life; and Plutarch, in his account of the Spartan republic, states that Archilochus was banished from Sparta for such a remarkable opinion. Others tell us that his verses were of so impure a character, that the Spartans wisely interdicted the perusal of them by their youth. We have no difficulty in forming an opinion respecting his style of poetry, from the concurrent testimony of the antients; it was full of energy, terse in its language, and vivid in its images. Of his satirical powers no doubt can be entertained, if we credit the story of Lycambes. He had promised his daughter in marriage to Archilochus, but having changed his intention, the poet directed such a fearful satire against the offending Lycambes, that he found no other way of escape but by hanging himself, and some say his three daughters followed his example. On account of his powers of ridicule, over which he does not appear to have had sufficient control, he was driven from his country, and his character seems to have been so well known, that he was always an unwelcome visiter wherever he went. He died in a single combat with one Corax, whom he had probably provoked by his powers of satire, and the oracle of Delphi compelled the murderer to appease the manes of Archilochus by certain expiatory sacrifices. (Plut. *de Sera Num. Vind.* c. 17.) It was in Iambic verse that the poet chiefly excelled; he is said, indeed, to have been the inventor of it, and was one of the three poets whom Aristarchus esteemed most highly in this species of poetry (Vell. Paterc. i. 5; Quintil. x. 1). It is also remarked by Vell. Paterculus (i. 5), that Homer and Archilochus are the only poets who both invented a peculiar style of poetry and carried it to perfection. Some specimens of Archilochus, translated with much spirit, may be seen in Merivale's *Anthology*, London, 1832. Some fragments are found in the *Analecta Vet. Poet. Græc.* of Brunck, Argent. [illegible], and they are published separately by Liebel, *Reliquiæ Archilochi*, Vienna, 1819, 8vo.; also in Gaisford's *Minor Greek Poets*, vol. i.; and in Boissonnade's *Collection*, vol. v. For his merits as a writer the reader may consult H[illegible], *Versuch über die Verdienste des Archilochus um die Satyre*, Wittenbach, 1767; *Memoires de l'Acad. des Inscript.*, tom. x.

ARCHIMANDRITE, the title of a dignitary in the monastic orders of the Greek church, answering to that of Father Provincial among the monks and friars of the Roman Catholic church. The archimandrite is a superior abbot, having under his jurisdiction several convents in the same district or province. The Russian church, which is a branch of the Greek, has its archimandrites, as well as the Greek church in Hungary and other parts of the Austrian empire.

than a fly preserved in amber; nor are we inclined to think, though he was the intimate friend of many illustrious men at Rome, and gave lessons to Cicero in Greek philosophy and rhetoric (*Arch.* c. 1.), that his talents were of that high order which Cicero would have us believe. He had undertaken to celebrate, in verse, the grand event in the orator's history—the conspiracy of Catiline—and nothing more was required to gain the good will of that great though vain man. Archias came to Rome in the consulship of Marius and Lutatius Catulus, B.C. 102, and lost no time in recommending himself to those leading persons by a poem in celebration of their victories over the Cimbri. He was, in fact, the poet-laureate of those days: he was the intimate friend of Lucullus, and we find him chanting the praises of that illustrious Roman in a poem on the Mithridatic war. It was chiefly through the influence of Lucullus that he was admitted to the freedom of Heraclea, one of the most powerful Greek cities in the south of Italy; and one whose citizens were entitled to all the privileges of Romans. It was thus that Archias became a naturalized citizen of Rome. Why a certain Gratius should have contested this right, we have no means of discovering; but as the public archives of Heraclea had been destroyed by fire, Archias was unable to produce any legal document in proof of his claim. The result of the trial, which took place at least after the consulship of Cicero, B.C. 63, is unknown; but it is not probable that the jury resisted the eloquent harangue of the orator and the influence of the leading men of Rome. If we could be certain that the epigrams published under his name, in the *Anthologia Græca*, were his productions, we should feel satisfied that we had justly appreciated his character. They are, in general, below mediocrity; but as there were several of the same name as the poet, we cannot decide to whom they really belong. These epigrams have been published separately by Ilgen, *Animadvers. Histor. et Critic. in Cic. Orat. pro Archia.* Rudolst. 1797; and by Hülsemann, in his edition of *Cicero's Oration for Archias*, Lemgo, 1800, 8vo. We may observe, that lately an attempt has been made to prove that this oration of Cicero in defence of Archias is not genuine; but we think that the discovery by Angelo Mai, in the Ambrosian library at Milan, of a commentary on the oration by Asconius Pedianus, who flourished A.D. 30, puts the matter beyond any reasonable doubt. (See the work to which we allude by Schröter, *Oratio quæ vulgo fertur pro Archia* [illegible] *Observationes* [illegible] Lips. 1818; and the opposite side of the question by [illegible] in the *Krit. Bibliothek von Seebode*, 1820.)

ARCHIA'TER (in Greek ἀρχίατρος), an honorary distinction conferred on physicians in the times of the Roman emperors, and still employed in some of the continental countries. Physicians generally occupied a very subordinate station in Rome during the republican period; in fact, no well-educated medical man existed among the Romans at that time; and the Greek physicians who went to Rome were not at first favourably received. Julius Cæsar at length bestowed the rights of Roman citizenship on the foreign physicians practising at Rome; and the Emperor Augustus, after his recovery from a dangerous illness, not only conferred on his own physician, Antonius Musa, the honour of knighthood, but is said to have exempted all physicians from the payment of taxes and other public burdens. The Emperor Nero first gave the title Archiater (*chief of the physicians*) to his medical attendant, Andromachus, the elder, well known as the inventor of a celebrated compound preparation called Theriaca. It is probable that that emperor only intended to express, by this title, the pre-eminence which he held (as court physician); but it appears that soon afterwards the Archiatri were charged with some kind of superintendence over the medical profession. Thus Galen says of Andromachus: "It appears to me that he was appointed by the emperor at that time to reign over us;" and we also find that the word *Archiater* was translated into Latin by the words *superpositus medicorum*, superintendent of the physicians. At a later period, however, the rank or office of the Archiatri seems to have undergone some change; and we find two classes of them distinguished, viz., the Archiatri of cities, and those of the court. The first law regarding the Archiatri of cities (*Archiatri populares*) was given by Antoninus Pius. He ordered each smaller town to have five, the larger seven, and the largest towns to have ten physicians, distinguished by the above name, and wholly exempted from the payment of taxes and public burdens; thus it appears that the exemption of all practitioners, if it ever existed, was found too extensive a privilege. At Rome, there were fourteen Archiatri appointed for the different districts of the city, besides one for the vestal virgins, and another for the gymnasia: they were elected by the citizens and proprietors, and approved by their colleagues. In later times, the Archiatri of a higher rank appear to have had the sanction of the emperor; and it is not improbable that some sort of examination was also requisite for their admission. Besides enjoying the privileges alluded to, the Archiatri derived from the towns certain remunerations in kind (*annonaria commoda*), as well as salaries. It was their business to treat poor patients gratuitously, but in treating other persons they were allowed to take fees like their professional brethren. They formed medical committees or colleges in each city, and superintended the public health, and the state of the medical profession, and they also taught the principles and practice of medicine. Thus a decree of Constantine the Great says, "We order rewards and salaries to be given to them, that they may the more readily imbue many pupils with liberal studies and the said arts." There is a variety of laws relative to the Archiatri, showing that the Romans regarded the members of the medical profession as deserving and requiring the attention and protecting care of government. The physicians attached to the imperial court took the title of Archiatri of the palace, and also formed a corporation, with certain rights, privileges, and distinctions of rank, which became more important during the reigns of the later emperors, when strict rules of precedency were established for all persons connected with the court and government. The *Count of the Archiatri* was a "*vir spectabilis*," and equal in rank to the dukes and to the vicars of the emperor.

In modern times, the name of Archiater has, in imitation of the antient fashion, sometimes been assumed by physicians holding public appointments in cities, but more frequently by the physicians of kings and princes. In Sweden and Denmark, however, the dignity of Archiater still exists, as the highest honour conferred on medical men: in Sweden there are only two Archiatri, who act as physicians to the king.

ARCHIDA'MUS. Five kings of Sparta are known to us by this name. They were of the royal line of the Proclidæ, and were not the least distinguished of their family. The first lived before the historical age of Sparta, and his name, mentioned by Herodotus (viii. 131), is the only memorial left of his existence.

ARCHIDA'MUS II., son of Zeuxidamus, succeeded to the throne when his grandfather, Leotychides, was banished from Sparta for allowing his military proceedings in Thessaly to be influenced by a bribe from his opponents. Archidamus reigned from B.C. 469 to 427; and his character, as drawn by Thucydides and Diodorus, exhibits all the peculiar features of the Doric race. Prudence and foresight, steadiness of purpose, and gravity of deportment, are the more prominent qualities which he displays. It was in the fourth year of his reign (B.C. 464) that Sparta was nearly annihilated by the violence of an earthquake, an opportunity which the Messenians did not fail joyfully to seize, with the hope of regaining their independence. The presence of mind displayed by Archidamus on this occasion saved what remained of the city from the hands of an exasperated foe; but it was not till ten years had elapsed, that this Third Messenian War, as it is called, was brought to a close, when the Messenians evacuated their citadel, Ithome. (Diod. Sic. xi. 64. Thucyd. i. 103.) On the part which Archidamus took in the affairs of his country, history is silent for a long succession of years; nor does his name again appear till we find him pleading the cause of peace in the important council held by the Lacedæmonians before they resolved on the Peloponnesian war. His voice was not listened to by his countrymen, and a declaration of war was the result of their deliberation (B.C. 431). So much confidence, however, had they that he would perform his duty, that they placed him at the head of the troops to be led against the Athenians. He was their general also in their second (B.C. 430) and third expeditions (B.C. 429); but it is unnecessary to notice his proceedings in the war, as they had little effect in deciding the contest. He was succeeded by his son Agis II., probably in B.C. 427. (Thucyd. i. 79; ii. 10-20, 71; iii. 1.)

ARCHIDAMUS III., the son of the celebrated Agesilaus, succeeded his father B.C. 361, and died B.C. 338. We find him in command of the Spartan troops during his equal to that of the sphere—he also finds the surface of any spherical segment, and the solidity of a spherical sector. In the second book, he shows how to find a sphere equal to a given cone or cylinder; to cut it into segments having a given ratio; to make a segment equal, either in surface or solidity, to one, and similar to another, segment. Also he shows how to cut off a segment which shall have a given ratio to its inscribed cone.

2. *On the Measurement of the Circle.*—It is here shown that the area of a circle is equal to that of a triangle which has the circumference for its base and the radius for its altitude, and also that the circumference of a circle exceeds three times the diameter by a line which is less than 10 parts out of 70, and greater than 10 parts out of 71, of the diameter. This is the celebrated approximation of Archimedes, and amounts to saying that the ratio of the circumference to the diameter lies between 3·1428 and 3·1408. It is now known to be 3·1416 very nearly.

3. *On Conoids and Spheroids.*—By a *conoid* is meant the solid formed by the revolution of a parabola or hyperbola about its axis. *Spheroid* has the usual meaning. Archimedes here shows that a segment (or part cut off by a plane) of a parabolic conoid is half as much again as its inscribed cone, whether the base be perpendicular to the axis or not, the axis of the conoid being the parallel to the principal axis which passes through the centre of the base; that all segments of the same conoid, having equal axes, are equal; or, more generally, that different segments of the same conoid are as the squares of their axes; how to find the ratio of the segment of an hyperbolic conoid to its inscribed cone; that any spheroidal segment, having the centre of the spheroid in its base, is double of its inscribed cone; and generally, how to compare any spheroidal segment with its inscribed cone. In this treatise is also shown, probably for the first time, how to find the area of an ellipse, by means of that of a circle.

4. *On Spirals.*—The spiral of Archimedes, the method of forming which appears to have been suggested by his friend Conon, is thus made:—a point moves uniformly along a straight line, which straight line itself revolves uniformly about a given point in it. Archimedes shows how to compare the areas described by the moving point in its various revolutions, and various other properties, which the little importance of the subject will excuse us from noticing. As an effort of geometry, it is, however, not inferior to the preceding, and it is one of the most difficult of his works.

5. *Two Books on the Equilibrium and Centre of Gravity of Plane Surfaces.*—The axiom on which Archimedes sets out is, that equal weights suspended at equal distances on opposite sides of a pivot are in equilibrium. He then shows the well-known property of the lever:—given the centre of gravity of a whole plane, and of one of its parts, how to find the centre of gravity of the remainder—how to find the centre of gravity of a parallelogram, triangle, and trapezium. In the second book he shows how to find the centre of gravity of a parabolic segment, or the difference between two segments of the same parabola, having different bases.

6. *Psammites*, better known by its Latin name *Arenarius.*—This is a mathematical toy, but abounds in curious information. It appears from it that Archimedes had written a system of numeration, in a work addressed to one Zeuxippus, resembling that of modern times in having units of different orders carried to a great extent—that he approved of the system which he attributes to Aristarchus, which places the sun immovably in the centre of the universe, instead of the earth—that he was aware of some attempts having been made to measure the earth, which, from their result, as stated by him, could hardly have been those of Eratosthenes—that no instrumental means then existed by which the apparent diameter of the sun could be measured within 4′—and that plane trigonometry was totally unknown at that time. The object of the work is to oppose those who held that the grains of sand on the sea-shore are either infinite in number, or at least cannot be reckoned. By approximately measuring the apparent diameter of the sun, and making arbitrary suppositions as to how many times the real diameter is contained in the earth's distance, and this again in the sphere of the fixed stars, he comes at last to the conclusion that no one will assert the diameter of the sphere of the fixed stars to be greater than 10,000,000,000 of stadia. Then supposing a stadium to be 10,000 finger-breadths, and a sphere, which is only the 40th part of a finger-breadth, to contain as many as 64,000 grains, Archimedes shows that the number of grains contained at the same rate in the whole sphere of the fixed stars can be expressed, in his system of numeration, by a number which in our system is less than 1 followed by 63 ciphers.

7. *On the Quadrature of the Parabola.*—Archimedes here shows that any segment of a parabola is four-thirds of a triangle, having the same base and the same altitude.

8. *Two Books on Bodies floating in a Fluid.*—This work does not exist in Greek, but was translated by Tartaglia from a mutilated Greek manuscript: the first book was published in 1543, and both together in 1545. That Archimedes did write such a work is certain, from the testimony of Strabo (Casaubon, p. 54). These two books contain the conditions of equilibrium of a floating body in general, applied to determine the positions of a spherical segment and of a conoid. It is less necessary to describe this book particularly than any other, because, the use of algebra excepted, it contains all the conditions of a modern work on the same subject.

There is also a book of *Lemmas* attributed to Archimedes, translated from the Arabic in 1659, and republished by Borelli in 1661. Both Archimedes and his commentator Eutocius refer to some such work; but the very common character of the contents of the *Lemmas* has led some to doubt if this was the work in question.

The works of Archimedes are written in Doric Greek, the prevailing dialect in Sicily. The text is for the most part in tolerably good preservation; the style is clear, and has been considered better than that of any of the other Greek geometers. His books are mostly addressed to a friend named Doritheus. The demonstrations are long but rigorous; and M. Peyrard, in calling Archimedes the Homer of geometry, has made a simile which is perfectly admissible as to the strength of praise it conveys, if in no other point. The commentaries of Eutocius which have come down to us, are those on the *Sphere and Cylinder*, the *Measurement of the Circle*, and the *Equilibrium of Planes*.

We can only briefly touch upon several remaining points. It is known from Ptolemy that Archimedes observed or calculated several solstices, for the determination of the length of the year. He is said to have been the first who constructed a machine for representing the motions of the sun, moon, stars, and *perhaps* of the planets. The doubt is from Delambre, who does not, however, appear to have remembered that Cicero (*Tusc. Quæst.*) says that Archimedes '*lunæ, solis, quinque errantium, motus in sphæram illigavit.*' Pappus cites a treatise of Archimedes on the construction of this sphere, as also does Proclus. A large number of works which have not come down to us is attributed to him, a list of which may be found in Fabricius; particularly a treatise on *Burning Mirrors*, and a treatise on the *Parabola*, published at Louvain in 1548. There is no great evidence in favour of the genuineness of either. The ancients attributed to him more than forty mechanical inventions, among which are the endless screw; the combination of pulleys; an hydraulic organ, according to Tertullian; a machine called the *helix*, or screw, for launching ships, according to Athenæus; and a machine called *loculus*, which appears to have consisted of forty pieces, by the putting together of which various objects could be framed, and which was used by boys as a sort of artificial memory. It is impossible to understand what is meant by such a description. This constant tendency to attribute inventions to Archimedes, sufficiently shows the impression which his name left on posterity.

Among the principal editions of the works of Archimedes, we must notice the partial edition of Tartaglia, Venice, 1543; the first complete edition, reviewed by Regiomontanus, accompanied by the commentary of Eutocius: the whole Greek and Latin, Basle, 1544. This last edition does not contain the treatise on *Floating Bodies*, nor the *Lemmas*. Vossius states that the manuscript which had been brought from Constantinople at the fall of that place, was carried into Germany by Regiomontanus. There is also an edition by Commandine, Venice, 1558, containing only part of the works; by Rivault, Paris, 1615, containing the Greek of Archimedes in the preliminary addresses and enunciations only, the demonstrations being the Latin of Rivault, except in the *Arenarius*, which is complete; this edition has been much censured by several more modern editors, but Montorie and Vossius unite in speaking well of it; by Torelli, Oxford, 1792, the best, perhaps, of all. The last-mentioned edition was purchased by the University of Oxford after the death of the editor, and is the only one which contains the various readings. We have also the Latin translation of Rivault, 1615; the paraphrase of Maurolico, 1570, the whole edition of which was lost by shipwreck, except one or two copies, and which was reprinted in 1681; the abridgment of Barrow, in 1675; and finally the French translation of Peyrard, Paris, 1807, undertaken at the request of the Institute, and revised by Delambre, being, for public use, by much the most convenient version which has yet appeared. A German translation of all the works of Archimedes, by Ernst Nizze, appeared at Stralsund in 1824, in 4to.

[illegible] gives the following lives of Archimedes: Mazzuchelli, *Notizie Istoriche della Vita, &c., d'Archimede*, 4to., 1737. And an unnoticed work of M. Melot, *Mém. de l'Acad. des Belles Lettres*, vol. xv.

**ARCHIPELAGO** is the common term given to many clusters of islands. The group generally known by this name, when not qualified by some word prefixed, contains those islands which lie between the shores of Greece and Asia Minor. There are, however, other groups so called in our charts, the principal of which are the Aleutian, Chagos, [illegible], Dangerous, Queen Adelaide's, Corean, Louisiade and Solomon's; the two last forming part of Polynesia. The origin of the term Archipelago appears rather doubtful; the second part of the term certainly is *pelagus*, the sea, a Greek and Latin word; and the first part is possibly a corruption of Ægæum. [See Ægean Sea.]

**ARCHIPELAGO, ALEUTIAN**, or Fox Islands, an extensive group on the N.W. coast of America. [See Aleutian Islands.]

**ARCHIPELAGO, CHAGOS**, in the Indian Ocean, extends from the south end of Diego Garcia (or Chagos) island, in 7° 20′ S. lat., to the north end of Speaker's Bank, in 4° 40′ S. lat., and from the meridian of 71° to 77° E. It is composed entirely of coral islets, of which Diego Garcia is the largest: they have all very deep water close to them, and are covered with tall cocoa-nut trees. These islands abound in land-crabs, green turtle, and have a plentiful variety of fish; fresh water may be had by digging eight or nine feet deep. There is a port in Diego Garcia, which, however, is difficult of access. The tide rises from six to seven feet, and the current generally sets through the group to the N.W.

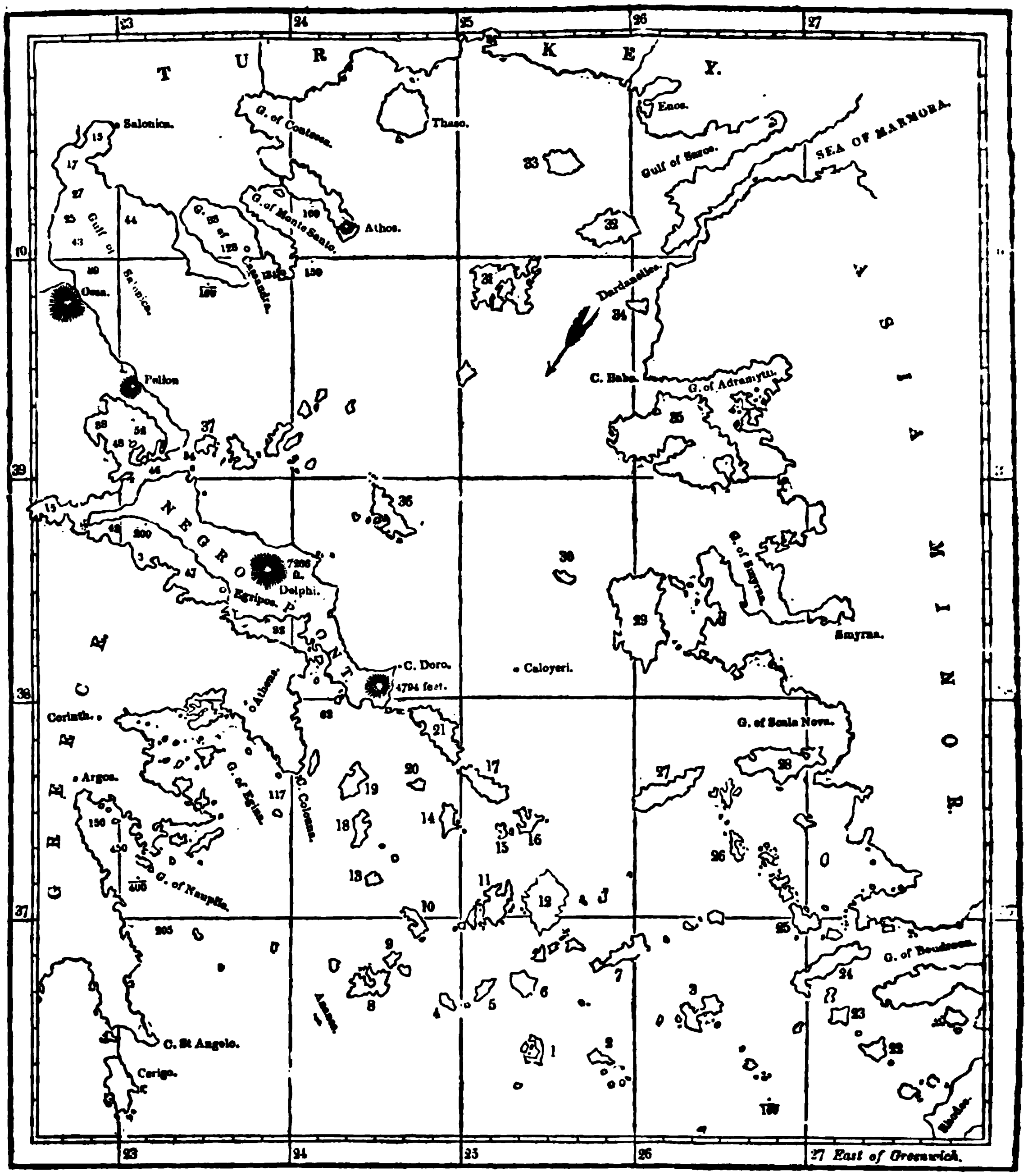
**ARCHIPELAGO, DANGEROUS.** This appellation has with good reason been given to a group of half formed islets in the South Pacific Ocean, lying eastward of the Society Islands, and between the parallels of 14° and 26° S. lat. They are exceedingly numerous, and probably many yet remain undiscovered; they are nearly all of coral formation, and consist of narrow ribands of coral rock, generally presenting a circular figure, and inclosing a lagoon, in many instances of great depth. These ribands rarely exceed an elevation of ten feet above the sea, and half a mile in breadth; they all have the pandanus, and some the cocoa-nut tree on them. The eastern side is universally the better formed, and covered with vegetation; this is owing to the westerly current caused by the trade-wind, which deposits all floating substances, among which are the seeds of trees, on the eastern side of the island.

[illegible] Rock, Pitcairn Island, and Gambier's Group, are exceptions; and it may be presumed that the same convulsions of nature have given the little zoophyte a foundation on which to erect his stupendous structure. One island ([illegible]) has attained a height of seventy or eighty feet, is formed of compact coral, and well covered with such stunted vegetation as may be expected from the absence of good soil. It has no lagoon; occasionally instances occurring of small islands without one, though rarely. The surf, which breaks violently over them on all sides, is the best safeguard to ships; by night it may be heard from six to eight miles off, and is frequently seen by day before the island itself, though the island is well covered with trees. Half a mile from the reef the sea is fathomless. The western sides are, as we have remarked, always less perfect, and some admit of a passage for ships into the lagoons, which become safe harbours. They all lie within the range of the S.E. trade-wind, which however prevails nearly east, but in the winter months there are frequent and heavy gales from the westward. Fresh water may be obtained by digging in the sandy beach. Many are inhabited, though evidently not by the same race. Canoes driven off the Society Islands have been the means of peopling some. There is a tide-rise of from three to three and a half feet, but the surf prevents the direction of the tide from being ascertained. Plovers, curlews, snipes, and sandlings, terns, tropical birds, and gannets are found among them; and the specimens of shells are various and beautiful.

**ARCHIPELAGO, GRECIAN**, includes all the islands situated in the north-eastern quarter of the Mediterranean sea; they are bounded by the shores of Roumelia (a province of Turkey in Europe, partly corresponding to the ancient Thrace) on the north, Asia Minor on the east, and the Negropont and Greece on the west, comprising a portion of sea which lies in the direction of N. by W. true, with a length of 360 (statute) miles from Candia to the coast of Roumelia, and a breadth, from the Negropont to the Asiatic shore, of 190 miles.

This sea was called by the Greeks and Romans the *Ægean Sea*, and the islands were distributed into two chief groups: those to the westward, now considered as part of Europe, were called Cyclades, from their being supposed to lie in a somewhat circular form; the smaller and more southern islands along the Asiatic coast obtained the name of Sporades, or 'scattered islands.' Of the Cyclades the principal are—Santorin (1), Anaphi (2), Stampalia (3), Policandro (4), Sikino (5), Nio (6), Amorgo (7), Milo (8), Argentiera (9), Siphno (10), Paros (11) with the small island of Antiparos near it, Naxia (12), Serpho (13), Syra (14), Rhenea (15), Miconi (16), Tino (17), Thermia (18), Zea (19), Jura (20), and Andros (21). Of the Sporades the principal are—Piscopi (22), Nisari (23), Cos (24), Calymna (25), Patmo (26), Nicaria (27). There are also on the Asiatic coast the large islands of Samos (28), Scio (29), and Psara (30). Farther to the northward are Lemnos (31), Imbros (32), Samothraki (33), Tenedos (34), Mitilin (35), Skyro (36), and the Skiathos (37) group off the Trikeri Channel. Many of these islands are of volcanic formation, others are composed almost entirely of a pure white marble, of which the Parian, from Paros, where it was formerly most worked, is often mentioned by ancient writers. They exist almost in countless numbers; some are beautifully fertile and picturesque, though all the smaller islands are mere masses of rock, almost entirely destitute of vegetation. The productions of the islands are wine, oil, gum-mastic, raisins, figs, silk, honey, wax, olives, and various fruits, especially the lemon and orange: cotton is grown in small quantities at Milo and other islands, and might be cultivated to a great extent. It is remarkable for its brilliant white hue. Some of the larger islands contain sulphur, alum, iron, and other minerals. An extensive sponge fishery has also long been established among the Sporades, which are noted for their fine sponges. The arts and manufactures are at so low an ebb, that commerce is confined chiefly to the interchange of articles of daily consumption, and is carried on principally in small kaïks, in which the inhabitants push across from one island to another, certain of always being able to reach a port in the event of being overtaken by bad weather. These kaïks are open boats, sharp at each end, and carrying one large spritsail, part of which is always dragging in the water.

All the islands are thinly peopled, and some indeed may scarcely be considered inhabited. As their religion imposes on the people four lents a year, when meat may not be eaten, fish becomes more a necessary than a luxury, in consequence of which a large portion of the men are employed as fishermen. There are, however, no regularly established fisheries; the supplies are obtained by any who think they can make a livelihood by fishing in their small boats; nets are most commonly used, and the fish caught are chiefly bream and mullet, both red and grey, which are large and well flavoured. The men are a fine, hardy, and athletic race; and as their insular position renders them necessarily habituated to the sea, they are justly considered good sailors. Their dress consists of a short jacket and waistcoat, without a collar, very full breeches, with a red sash round the waist, a small red cap fitting close to the crown of the head, and shoes resembling our slippers; the legs and throat are generally bare; they wear moustachios, but never beards, and though they do not shave the fore part of the head, like the Albanians, yet the hair is made to lie back, and falls down the neck to a great length. The women are generally considered beautiful; in no part of Greece does the character and expression observable in the face of the



[The figures attached to the islands refer to the list in p. 279: the numbers which stand alone denote depths in fathoms; and 4̇00, for instance, denotes no bottom with 400 fathoms.]

antient statues so decidedly show itself, and especially among the Cyclades. The women's dress is very simple; the only peculiarity being a long jacket, generally trimmed with fur, and a red cap. When not employed in their household occupations, which are laborious, their time is taken up with spinning cotton, and knitting, or weaving.

Their religion, like that of their countrymen on the mainland, is of the established Greek church; and as they are very superstitious, almost every point of their islands has its little chapel dedicated to some saint, where the boatmen can offer up their prayers or thanksgivings. In many of the islands, however, Catholics are numerous. The difference of faith provokes much jealousy and hatred, and it is notorious that during the late war for independence, the Roman Catholic portion of the islanders inclined rather to the Turks, than to their own countrymen of the Greek church. This was more particularly the case at Tino and Miconi.

The mode of threshing is still that mentioned in Scripture—treading out the corn by oxen yoked together and driven round a circular enclosure.

All the islands are high: the mountains have an average elevation of 1500 to 1800 feet, but Mount Elias of Milo rises to the height of 2036 feet above the sea. Many of the islands exhibit, in the remains of antiquity yet visible, traces of their former prosperity and importance.

The climate is more equal and temperate than that of the surrounding continents, the heats of summer being tempered by cool refreshing sea-breezes and prevailing northerly winds; even in the more northern islands the winter is never felt with such severity as on the neighbouring mainland. The N.E. or Etesian winds, called by the fishermen 'Meltem,' a corruption probably of *mal tempo*, blow with great fury, especially about the equinoxes; the general period of their duration is three days. The true sirocco, with its oppressive state of atmosphere, does not blow in the Archipelago; and it is curious to observe the sea-breezes taking the direction of the various gulfs and inlets, though differing several points in bearing. In winter the navigation of these seas is, to say the least, an anxious task on account of the numerous islands and rocks, which occasion sudden flaws and eddies of winds, and a short, high, confused sea. A remarkable feature is the very great depth of water; at the distance of less than a mile from the shore there is generally no bottom with 150 to 200 fathoms of line. The Ananes rocks, 10 miles south-west of Milo, and the Caloyeri, 30 miles west of the south point of Scio, rise up almost perpendicularly, like the coral reefs of the Southern Ocean. Throughout the Cyclades more especially, the Dardanelles current is felt, and sets strong through the narrow channels between them; but to the north, along the coast of Roumelia, a kind of back current sets to the eastward.

The rivers that empty themselves into the Archipelago are more deserving of notice from their classical associations than from their magnitude or commercial importance; indeed the south-western shores offer no river navigable even for small boats. On the coasts of Thessaly, Macedonia, and Thrace, however, the Peneus, the Axius, the Strymon, and the Hebrus, admit the larger class of kaïks, though in all of them the mouths are much obstructed by shoals and deltas of low islands. On the Asiatic shore, the Hermus and Mæander are the chief rivers. The coasts around the Ægean are deeply indented with gulfs of considerable length, the principal of which are Nauplia, Egina, Egripos, Trikiri Channel (leading to Zeitouni and Tallanda), Salonica, Cassandra, Monte Santo, Contessa, Saros, Adramytti, Smyrna, Scala Nova, Hassan Kalessi, and Boodroon (or Cos). Some of these are separated from each other by remarkable peninsulas, especially those of Pallene, Sithonia, and Athos, which last is perhaps the boldest promontory in the world: the steep and almost inaccessible sides of the mountain descend abruptly into an unfathomable sea. [See Athos.] Among the chief mountains in or near the Ægean may be noticed Delphi in Eubœa, the mountains bordering on the coast of Thessaly, Athos, and Elias in the island Milo.

On the division of the Roman empire the islands formed a portion of the eastern dominion, and continued so till the year 1185, when the Venetians captured Andros, Lesbos, Samos, and Scio, in revenge for an attempted aggression of the Emperor Alexius on the territories of the republic. In 1207 an edict was issued at Venice, authorizing the nobles to equip armaments for the reduction of portions of the empire. Several of the islands were thus taken possession of as private estates by the victorious adventurers; the most celebrated among whom was Marco Sanuto, who in the same year made himself master of the island of Naxos, with the title of Duke of Naxos. Having added to his conquest the islands of Paros, Antiparos, Santorin, Anaphi, Argentiera, Milo, Siphno, and Policandro, he asserted his independence of Venice, and assumed the more comprehensive title of Duke of the Archipelago.

Some of the other islands were occasionally recaptured by the Greeks, but this dynasty continued uninterruptedly in the same family for a period of nearly three centuries, till Naxos fell into the hands of Barbarossa, who, after sacking the island, allowed John Crispo, the then reigning duke, to retain his dominions on condition of becoming a vassal to the Porte. Barbarossa plundered the other islands which still remained appanages of Venetian noblemen. In 1566, James, the twenty-first and last duke, having become a prisoner in the Seven Towers, a governor was appointed by the sultan, and all the islands then became united under the dominion of Solyman. It is singular that no one institution worth recording, and no monument of art, remain to preserve the remembrance of the long period of the ducal government.

In 1686, Morosini again laid some of the islands under temporary contribution to Venice, though they were never again detached from the Ottoman dominions. The islands were, however, entirely freed from the Turkish presence by the expeditions of the Knights of Malta, who, making frequent descents, carried away into slavery all the Mussulman residents, so that the Porte withdrew its governor and officers, leaving them in a manner independent, and masters of the land, subject only to a tribute levied as land and capitation taxes. For this purpose the captain pasha, to whose pashalik most of the islands belonged, used to make an annual tour with the fleet in such force as to keep the knights in awe, and enforce the speedy collection of the taxes.

The government taxes of Candia, Cyprus, Cos, Imbros, Lemnos, Mitilin, Tenedos, and Thasos, were set apart for members of the imperial family; Nicaria and Samos, for the mufti; Andros, Tino, Scio, and Syra, for other officers of the divan. In 1770, the Russians became masters of some of the Cyclades, which they evacuated by treaty four years afterwards. They remained tributary to the Porte till the breaking out of the revolution in 1821, shortly after which most of them eagerly embraced the cause of liberty, and contributed as much as lay in their power, both by men and ships, to the squadrons fitted out at Hydra and Spezzia. Their intrepid behaviour in their small vessels against the Turkish fleet became the admiration of Europe, and contributed greatly towards the establishment of their national independence.

All the Cyclades are now a portion of the Greek kingdom, but most of the other islands still remain under the Turks. In many of the islands they build vessels, and in Syra, more particularly, there is a large establishment for ship-building; their fir plank is imported chiefly from Trieste. Their models are beautiful, but being hurriedly and slightly put together, often with unseasoned wood, their vessels do not last long. The polacca rig is universal.

**ARCHIPE'LAGO, CARIBBEAN.** [See Antilles.]

**ARCHIPE'LAGO, COREAN,** an extensive cluster of islands on the western coast of Corea, discovered by the Alceste in 1316. They are all high, rising like mountains from the sea, and are well wooded to the summits. None of them appear to exceed three or four miles in length, but all are in some degree cultivated; the fields are divided by stone walls. From the tops of one of the highest 135 islands were counted, forming a chain of excellent harbours communicating with each other. They appeared to be all inhabited, and the natives resembled those of the mainland of Corea; they cultivate corn and feed cattle for their own consumption, but subsist chiefly on fish; no weapons were observed among them. The rise and fall of tide is considerable, but among so many islands the direction must of course be various. They extend from 34° to 36° 45′ N. lat., and from 125° to 127′ W. long. (Hall and M'Cleod.) [See Corea.]

Besides these there are many groups of islands to which the term Archipelago is applied by some geographers; thus all the islands to the north and east of Madagascar, from Bourbon to the Seychelles, and from Rodriguez to the main, have been classed under the denomination of the Ethiopian Archipelago. On the N.W. coast of America are small clusters, called George Third's, Prince of Wales's, and Pitt's Archipelagos [see Cook, Vancouver, Perouse], and on the western coast of the Birmese empire, near the Andamans, are two chains of small barren islands, called the Mergui and Tanasserim Archipelagos. The term has also been applied to the Philippines and many other groups. A list of twenty-six groups called Archipelagos is given in the *Encyclopédie Méthodique* (*Géographie Physique*), most of which, such as the Azores, Canaries, &c., are as properly called Archipelagos as those here noticed; but as they are generally known by other special names, and not by that of Archipelago, we prefer describing each group under its ordinary appellation.

**ARCHIPE'LAGO, GREAT CYCLADES,** a group of large islands in the south Pacific, so called by the French navigator Bougainville; they received from Cook the name of New Hebrides, by which they are now generally known. [See New Hebrides.]

**ARCHIPE'LAGO, LACCADIVE,** a group of low islands, opposite the Malabar coast, and separated from it by a channel 135 miles wide. They are surrounded by and interspersed with coral reefs, which are steep, with no soundings between them. Some of the islands are well inhabited and afford good fresh water; they abound in turtle, and are so low, that at a small distance the trees only appear visible above the water. There is a rise of tide of about six feet, but the tides are not regular, and the currents are very strong; the largest island is about six miles long and one broad. To the northward of the group is an extensive coral bank of twenty-five to thirty fathoms, also steep. It lies nearly N. and S., about sixty-five miles in length and very narrow. The extent of the chain is from 10° to 12° 20′ S. lat., and 72° 0′ to 74° 20′ E. long. (Horsburgh). [See Laccadives.]

**ARCHIPE'LAGO, LOUISIADE,** a range of islands to the S.E. of New Guinea, about 400 miles in length, and 160 at its greatest breadth. The largest islands do not exceed thirty miles in length; they are very high and are covered with wood from the summit to the shore. They are surrounded by and interspersed with coral reefs and islets, which are covered with cocoa-nut trees; these reefs are steep, like all others of the same formation. The current sets through the channels to the N.W. at the rate of about half a mile an hour. Some of the islands are populous and fertile, but the natives are warlike and treacherous, and are supposed to be cannibals: they are of middling stature, of a copper colour, with woolly hair: they tattoo, and go nearly naked, but are fond of personal ornaments. The islands appear to abound in aromatic plants, as most of the articles obtained from the natives were highly scented. Their canoes, some of which are fifty feet long, have their stems and sternposts prolonged to a great height; they carry outriggers and sails, and have two rudders. In battle the natives use slings chiefly, but also darts and tomahawks, and a wooden shield for defence. The group is contained between 9° 45′ and 12° south lat., and 148° 50′, and 154° 40′ east long. (Bougainville, Cook, &c.)

ARCHIPE′LAGO, MALDIVE, in the Indian ocean, to the S.W. of Ceylon, a chain of innumerable low islands and rocks, extending about 470 miles nearly on a meridian line. The large islands abound in cocoa-nut trees, and are generally inhabited by a race of Hindoos, but most of the other islands are mere barren rocks and sand banks. The greatest breadth of the range is about twenty leagues; it is formed of large groups or clusters, called by the natives Atolls. An Atoll is a bank rising from an unfathomable depth on which islands and rocks are situated; these prevail *generally* round the margin of the bank, though many exist within the area thus formed, that is, the islands themselves do not rise from the great depth, but are based on the sand-bank, which affords anchorage within the area. There are thirteen large Atolls from five to ten leagues in diameter, with several other detached islands and rocks in the channels that separate them: some of the channels are wide and safe, having no soundings till close to the reef, but within the reefs there is a moderate depth of water fit for anchorage. The currents set strong through the channels with the prevailing monsoon. The native boats, taking advantage of the monsoon, trade to Bengal in coir, cowries, &c., and return with rice, sugar, and piece goods. The geographical position is from lat. 7° 6′ N. to 0° 40′ S., long. 72° 48′ to 73° 48′ E. (Horsburgh). [See MALDIVES.]

ARCHIPE′LAGO, QUEEN ADELAIDE'S, on the S.W. coast of Patagonia, lies between Lord Nelson's Strait and the northern entrance to the Strait of Magalhaens on the western side. These islands are separated from the main land by an intricate channel, varying from two to five miles in breadth, called Smyth's Channel. They consist of numerous elevated islands with sharp rugged peaks and serrated ridges, separated by narrow and deep passages. Sir John Narborough touched here in 1670, and the S.W. island of the group still bears his name. This Archipelago is at present under examination; it is contained between 51° 50′ and 52° 42 S. lat., and 74° 07′ and 75° 10′ W. long.

ARCHIPE′LAGO, RECHERCHE DE L', a very scattered and intricate labyrinth of reefs and islands on the south coast of New Holland. The largest island does not exceed four miles in length: they are all barren and arid, producing little vegetation, and nothing esculent. They have attained some elevation from the accumulation of sand, like the opposite coast, the approach to which is thus rendered dangerous. Wood and water, both in small quantities, may be procured on some of the islands; penguins, seals, and sharks are very numerous; the only quadruped seen by those who have visited the spot is the kangaroo. This group was so named by D'Entrecasteaux in 1792, when in search of La Perouse: the largest and the western portion of the islands lies off the bay of Espérance; the rest lie scattered to the eastward. The whole are included between the parallels of 33° 45′ to 34° 0′ south, and meridians of 121° 35′ to 124° 4′ E. (*Australian Memoir;* D'Entrecasteaux's *Voyage.*)

ARCHIPE′LAGO, SOLOMON'S, a chain of large islands, east of New Guinea, some of which are sixty miles in length; they are very high, and thickly wooded from the summit to the beach; they appear to be but thinly inhabited by different races, some very black and others copper-coloured; the former have soft woolly hair, the latter long and black; most of them cut it short round the crown. The men tattoo their bodies, and both sexes paint their faces; the ears are pierced and the orifices distended by rings of different kinds, and an ornament is also worn through the septum of the nose. Both sexes go entirely naked, except a scanty girdle round the waist. In war they use bows and arrows, spears and clubs; shields made of wicker-work are also used as a defence. Their canoes are skilfully constructed of pieces neatly joined together; the head and stern are high, and in general ornamented with mother-of-pearl; some of them are between fifty and sixty feet in length, and about four wide. The inhabitants are treacherous, and said to be constantly at war with the neighbouring islands; they are supposed to be cannibals.

The group was first discovered by Alvaro de Mendana in 1567, and was again visited by M. de Surville 200 years after, but, like the greater part of Polynesia, they have never undergone a survey, though frequently touched at by vessels during the last fifty years. Nothing is therefore known of their government, religion, or customs; the wild boar appears common, with loories, cockatoos, and aquatic birds: there are also large snakes and a peculiarly large ant. Their geographical position is from lat. 5° to 11′ S., long. 154 40′ to 162° 20′ E. They lie parallel to the Louisiades in a N.N.W. direction, and are about 240 miles distant from that Archipelago. (D'Entrecasteaux.)

ARCHIPE′LAGO, SOOLOO, a group of islands, about sixty in number, lying between the S.W. point of Mindanao, and the N.E. point of Borneo, and consisting of some large islands, especially Sooloo, Beca, and Basseelan, with many smaller ones, and coral reefs so numerous as to render the navigation of the group very dangerous. All the islands are subject to a rajah, who resides at Sooloo town in the island of that name, which is thirty miles long, twelve broad, and contains about 60,000 inhabitants. The islands are generally high, and there are several good harbours; bullocks, poultry, and other live stock, with fruit and vegetables, may be had in abundance; but the natives are treacherous, and small vessels should be on their guard against attacks. The group is comprised between lat. 4° 30′ and 7° 0′ N., and long. 118° 30′, and 122° 30′ E. See Sooloo (Horsburgh).

ARCHITECTURE is sometimes defined to be 'the art of building.' We shall presently examine in what sense this definition ought to be explained, and how it ought to be limited.

The Greek term for architect is ἀρχιτέκτων (*architectōn*), which we find employed by Herodotus (iii. 60.) in the same sense as the word *architect* now is: he informs us, that Rhoecus, a Samian, was the *architectōn* or architect of the great temple of Samos. We thus learn from positive testimony, that before the great buildings of Athens were erected, the term architect and the profession of an architect were distinctly recognized among the Greeks. But Herodotus also uses the word *architectōn* in the passage just referred to in another sense: he applies it to a person who made a tunnel by which the city of Samos was supplied with water; and this is an instance in which *building*, or *construction*, properly speaking, can hardly be said to have been employed. The great increase in works of this class in modern times has led to new designations, such as that of civil engineer, which we apply to those who construct artificial ports, roads, railways, tunnels, &c.; and though the engineer may often have occasion to *build*, and may [illegible] with propriety *decorate*, common usage has placed a determinate boundary between civil engineering and architecture.

In ascertaining the present meaning of terms, it is sometimes useful and often necessary to ascend to their primary signification, and to trace their historical progress. The Greek word *archi-tectōn* signifies the chief *fabricator* or *maker;* and the word *tectōn* itself (τέκτων) appears to mean, originally, a *worker in wood*, a *carpenter*, a *house-builder*, a *ship-builder*, &c. (See *Iliad*, xv. 411; xxiii. 712; [illegible] xvii. 384.) It is not, however, limited to those who were skilful in the working of wooden materials, but when coupled with a qualifying term (as in *Il.* iv. 110; *Hymn to Venus*, l. 12) it had a more extensive signification. We believe that a fair examination of the earliest uses of this word will lead to an opinion that it signified *primarily* 'a worker in wood;' and consequently the Greek term *architectōn*, and the Roman *architectus* (which is a borrowed word with a Latin ending), would properly signify the *chief-carpenter*. It seems to be a fair inference, that this primary signification of the Greek word should have reference to the material first employed in construction; and it appears to confirm the opinion, which is established by other independent considerations, that the *architecture* of the Greeks derived its origin from a construction in wood.

It is impossible to assign an exact meaning to the term architecture by any short definition. Architecture is not merely the 'art of building,' or of working materials and earth, timber, or stone, into the form of mounds, huts, caves, and walls. Thus we do not admit such mounds of earth as that of Alyattes [see ALYATTES], or of Silbury Hill near Marlborough, to possess an architectural character. Neither are the kraals of the Hottentot, nor the rude huts of other nations, entitled to this name, though such habitations undoubtedly have in each nation a particular and a tolerably uniform style of construction.

An excavation in a rock is not an architectural work, unless it possess a certain symmetry and certain ornaments which characterize other similar works, so as to enable us to refer it to some class or kind of construction. Where such instances of excavations occur, the ornamental or architectural part is obviously only the copy of models in wood or stone previously erected on the earth. Such is the character of the rock temples of Elephanta, and the rock-cut tombs or temples in Nubia. The rude Pelasgic or Cyclopian walls of Tiryns in the Peloponnesus, and other similar structures in Italy, possess a distinctive character, which is seen in a more advanced and improved state in the military fortifications of Mycenæ, where we find also the oldest instance, as far as we know, now existing in Europe, of a construction in stone combined with the sister art of sculpture. We refer to the sculptured figures in high relief, commonly called lions, which stand over the great gateway. But neither are these buildings included in the term architecture, as we shall proceed to show.

The existing monuments in Great Britain which are supposed to be anterior to the Roman invasion of this island, are classed, whether correctly or not we shall not here inquire, under the general term of Druidical or Celtic. The most remarkable of these monuments, both for preservation and arrangement, is Stonehenge on Salisbury Plain in Wiltshire. Here we find stones, some of very large dimensions, placed upright in the ground, and forming a series of concentric circles. They are not merely rude masses, like those of Avebury near Silbury Hill, but they have evidently undergone some shaping and rubbing down so as to form tolerably regular parallelopipedons. We here observe also two stones placed upright, like posts or pillars, and another large stone placed over them like an architrave or lintel: the lintel is also secured by means of mortises and tenons: all this indicates certainly a regular principle of construction. But, with the exception of a few inquirers who are, perhaps, disposed to over-value Celtic remains, can any careful antiquarian trace the forms of our oldest churches and other antient edifices, to the rude masses of the British monuments in this island? It is an historical fact, that the Romans introduced into England their own principles of building; and it is equally demonstrable that, with the exception, probably, of the arch, Roman architecture, as it is known to us, both from existing specimens and written books, is a modification and adaptation of Grecian architecture; it was probably introduced among the Romans by Greeks, and certainly generally practised by them even under the emperors. [See APOLLODORUS.] If we then trace the progress of architectural construction from the Greeks, through the Romans, to its introduction into western Europe, we may fairly assert that the term *architecture*, in its strictest sense, implies the adaptation of Grecian models to the buildings of our own times.

A building may be well arranged for all purposes of mere convenience, but in this case it is not an architectural construction. The progress which the arts have made in modern times has taught us to combine internal convenience and fitness with beauty of external form, and with durability. If the external arrangement of a building should be compounded of those of several nations, such as Hindoo, Egyptian, and Greek, we should not admit this to be an architectural construction, even if the external form gave pleasure, which, however, is hardly a possible result; for it is essential to the character of an architectural structure, that the general arrangement and ornaments should have a unity of character and be referable to some one model.

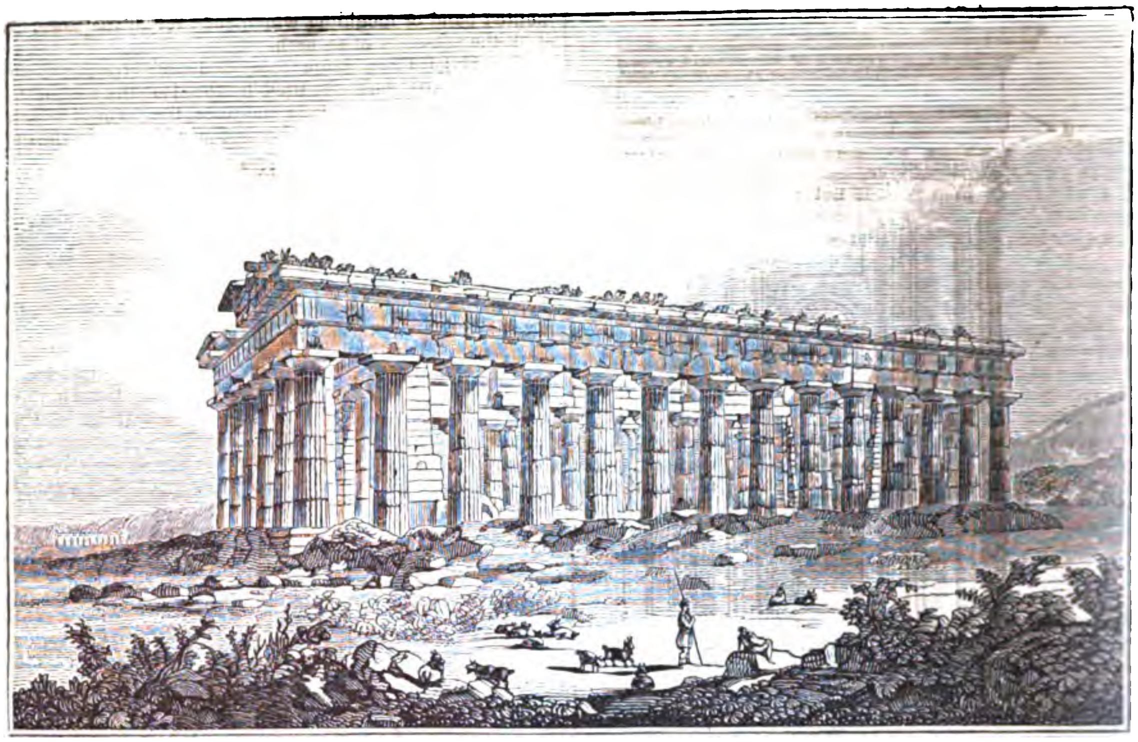
We have endeavoured briefly to show, what we believe to be strictly demonstrable, that the term architecture, *historically* explained, is the mode of constructing edifices which we have received from the Romans and the Greeks. But with the establishment of Christianity, and its diffusion over western Europe, a gradual modification was made in the forms of buildings devoted to religious worship: for it must be observed that it is principally in the religious edifices of a nation that we find the essential principles of its architecture exhibited and preserved. This remark applies with equal truth to all nations that have left behind them examples of some definite style of building. The great ecclesiastical structures of western Europe now exhibit a character in appearance very different indeed from the models of Greek and Roman buildings. They gradually deviated from the heavy and rounded Norman arch, the type of which is undoubtedly the Roman arch, to the pointed and light constructions generally denominated the Gothic. That foreign ornaments of a barbarous or at least incongruous style, were occasionally mingled with them by the numerous architects of the middle ages, cannot be denied; but still in the early ecclesiastical and also in many of the civil structures of Germany, France, Flanders, and England, a distinct and new character of architecture may be seen.

This distinction became again so marked in the several countries of Europe, that a very competent judge (Rickman) is of opinion that the Gothic or pointed styles of England, and various continental countries, have each a separate character, though they may all have had a common origin. The observation of Mr. Rickman has accordingly led him to assign to English architecture a distinct character and history. As England, then, possesses an architecture of her own in the numerous antient structures that adorn the country, and as the principles of Greek and Roman architecture have, especially within the last twenty years, been more carefully studied, and their general character and details more extensively diffused, we may reasonably expect that all our new public structures will not only be constructed with reference to their use, but that in their external design and the ornamental parts we shall adhere to some one of the great models.

The architecture of a people is an important part of their history. It is the external and enduring form of their public life; it is an index of the state of knowledge and social progress. Some speculators, indeed, would regard the noble monuments which decorate our own country, only as the marks of slavish submission to a hierarchy. But it may safely be asserted that the progress which man has made in the arts is mainly due to the influence of religious systems; and that the great improvements which have thus been gradually effected have at last descended to the humblest dwellings.

We have considered that the architecture of a country is inseparable from its history; and it is for this reason, among others, that we propose the subdivision, which the reader will see at the end of this article. A few remarks, however, may not be inappropriate on the supposed origin of the forms of architecture, and here we speak with reference to that of the Greeks. Whatever connexion, or rather resemblance, there may be between Greek and Egyptian, and between Egyptian and Hindoo architecture, will be most appropriately discussed under those separate heads. It is difficult to conceive that a Greek temple is any thing else than the improved and decorated form of a wooden construction. That wood would be used for the ordinary construction of dwellings, before baked clay or stone, seems natural, because it is more easily worked and more readily adapted to any required form. A rude cabin with its upright posts, its horizontal cross timbers, and its roof of wood, presents enough as a basis. A rectangular chamber for the inmates, a portico to screen them from the sun, posts to support it, with sloping roofs to carry off the rain, present all the essential elements of a Greek temple. Such an edifice, probably, was the antient wooden temple of Neptune, in Arcadia, which tradition attributed to Agamedes and Trophonius. This venerable monument of antiquity was preserved by the care of the emperor Hadrian, who ordered it to be cased with a new edifice. (Pausan. *Arcad.* 10, 2.) In the *agora* or public place of Elis, the same traveller saw a curious structure in the shape of a temple, but without walls; the roof was supported by columns of oak. An old man told Pausanias that it was the tomb of Oxylus. (6. 24.)

In opposition to this hypothesis, for it is not a matter which admits of proof, it is alleged, that we do not find barbarous nations, who use wood or sticks for their huts, adopting a construction such as we have described, and that in none of them do we trace these supposed elements of Greek architecture. The wonder would be if we did find a *barbarous* nation possessing these elements of knowledge, for a nation that had them would soon cease to be barbarous. But *all* nations have not an architecture of their own, nor have *all* nations a style of sculpture of their own, nor do *all*



[Temple of Neptune at Pæstum in Italy.]

nations possess the power of forming geometrical figures and reasoning on their properties; and yet all these are the essential elements of architecture. For reasons which we cannot understand, the same faculties are not given to all the children of men: to some races is given the power to invent, to others a capacity to receive the inventions of others; but to some is denied the power of even receiving and adapting what others have invented.

Though we conceive, then, that Grecian architecture arose from the rude fabric of a wooden dwelling, we do not conceive that the edifice of stone attained either the beauty of proportion or the richness of ornament, till it called in the aid of sculpture. *Building*, that is, the putting together of timber frame-work, may be older than sculpture, but sculpture combined with building produced architecture. From the Homeric poems we deduce only very vague ideas as to the structure of temples and palaces; we find no distinct indication of the arrangement of columns, which are the very essence of Greek architecture. But the arts of design, and even the arts of working in metal, had attained some excellence. (See in the *Iliad*, book 18, the description of the shield of Achilles.) We find epithets derived from metal applied to the house of Alcinous and other buildings, from which we infer that they were structures of wood, and that the decorations were of metal; but we find no trace of columnar arrangement, or of an edifice of stone. (*Odyss.* vii. 84, &c.; iv. 45. &c.) Even in the time of Pausanias (x. 5. 11) there still existed at Lacedæmon the temple of Minerva, called the 'house of copper,' from which it would appear, that this and other antient temples were mainly of wood, and ornamented with metal.

That the oldest material of sculpture was wood, is a fact in itself probable enough, and attested by the authority of Pausanias (viii. 17). Many of these wooden statues of high antiquity remained after the wooden temple itself had been exchanged for a more substantial edifice of stone.

We believe, then, that Grecian architecture was only the improved and decorated wooden edifice, and that the ornamental parts of the stone structure, even in their simplest form, were derived from the art of the sculptor. The sculptor and the architect, in fact, were often united in the same person; and even when it became usual to separate these arts into two distinct branches, we can have no doubt that the skill of the architect, and the taste, at least, of the sculptor, were generally combined in the same individual. We believe this was the case also with the old cathedral architects of England, who frequently not only adapted the exterior forms of their edifices for the reception and display of sculpture, but had good taste enough to take care that these ornaments were in harmony with the whole design, and worthy of the edifice which was to receive them. Specimens of sculpture of great excellence may be observed on the exterior of many of our cathedrals: for instance, on the west end of Salisbury cathedral.

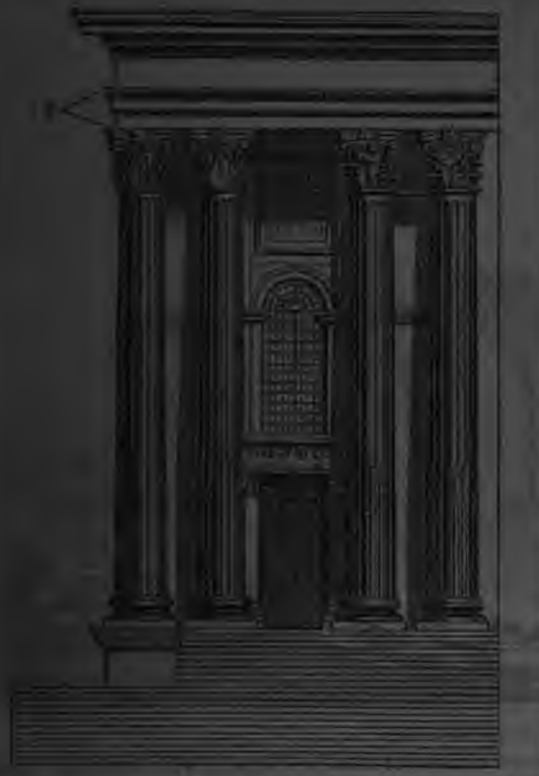
In attempting to discover what was the model of the wooden construction which we have assumed to be the parent of the architectural edifice, we meet with a variety of theories which are unsatisfactory. But it seems to have escaped the observation of many writers, that the nation to which Europe is indebted for the elements of its architecture is also the nation to which we are indebted for our knowledge of geometry. That law of the mind which gave birth to the simple forms of the triangle, the circle, and the square, gave to man the elements of all his works of art. We are not aware of any nation that has had a system of architecture which has not also had a style of sculpture; nor do we know of any nation that has carried architecture to perfection, or even to a degree of excellence in its kind that has not also had a system of geometry and arithmetic.

Without such an extension of these general remarks as would interfere with the details belonging to the separate heads into which the various styles of architecture are divided, we could not attempt to bring down the history of the art to our own days, and trace its various stages of application in the public and private edifices of our own and other countries. We have therefore only to mention that the terms of architecture must be sought under their respective heads, as ARCH, ARCHITRAVE, &c.; that the general principles of construction will be found under BUILDING, and of architecture, as a fine art, under PROPORTION; and that the more important styles and eras of architecture will be thus distributed:—

BABYLONIAN ARCHITECTURE
CELTIC
CHINESE
EGYPTIAN
ENGLISH
ETRUSCAN
GOTHIC
GREEK
HINDOO
ITALIAN ARCHITECTURE
MEXICAN
MOORISH
NORMAN
PELASGIAN
PERSEPOLITAN
PERUVIAN
ROMAN

The principles of military architecture will be treated of under CASTLE, and FORTIFICATION; those of naval architecture under SHIP; and the most approved principles of domestic architecture under HOUSE.

**ARCHITRAVE**, from a Greek word and a Latin one, meaning, when put together, *the principal beam*, is the lower



[Part of the west front of St. Paul's Cathedral.]

part of any structure supported by pillars, or the lower beam which rests upon the columns and joins them together, on which the whole entablature (or ornamental part which comes immediately above the columns) rests. It was also called by the Greeks and Romans *epistylion*, or *that which is on the columns*. Thus, when pillars support an arch, the archivolts (see Arch) supply the place of an architrave, by which name they are sometimes called. In the same way the flat beam, or row of stones coming immediately above a door or window, is called the architrave. The architrave may have only one *face* or *two*, that is, may appear as one beam, resting on and joining the contiguous columns (see the temple of Pæstum), or as two beams, the upper of which projects a little in front of the lower, as at *a* in the preceding cut. The proportions, &c., will be described under the heads of Grecian and Roman Architecture.

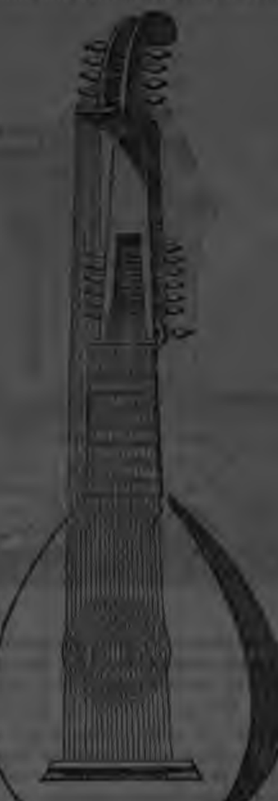
ARCHIVE, or ARCHIVES, a chamber or apartment where the public papers or records of a state or community are deposited; sometimes, by a common figure, applied to the papers themselves.

By some the word archive is supposed to have been derived from the Greek Ἀρχεῖα (*Archeia*), a term used by Josephus in the sense of public registers, and considered to have been transmitted to us through the Latin of the middle ages. The Greek word *archeion* seems, in its primary signification, to mean 'a council-house or state-house,' or 'a body of public functionaries,' as the Ephori at Sparta. (See Aristot. *Politic.* book ii.; and Pausan. iii. 11.) Others derive it from *arca*, 'a chest;' such being, in early times, a usual depository for records. So Isidorus, *Orig.* lib. xx. c. 9. —'Arcæ dicta, quod arceat visum atque prohibeat. Hinc et archivum, hoc et arcanum, id est secretum, unde ceteri arcentur.' 'It is called Archa, because it does not allow (arceat) us to see what is in it. Hence also Archivum and Arcanum, that is, a thing kept secret, from which people are excluded (arcentur.)'

The Temple of Saturn, built in the time of the Republic, was the chief repository of the archives as well as of the public treasure of ancient Rome. In England the archives of the Court of Chancery are kept partly (*i.e.* to the year 1483) at the Tower of London, and partly in the Rolls Chapel, Chancery-lane. The national archives of France are preserved in the Hôtel Soubise at Paris; those of the Courts of Justice in La Sainte Chapelle at the Palais de Justice.

ARCHIVOLT, or ARCHIVAULT, means, literally, the principal *turning*, or *arch*, and is applied to any ornamented band or moulding which runs round the lower part of all the voussoirs of an arch.

ARCH-LUTE, a large lute, or double-stringed theorbo (see Theorbo), formerly used by the Italians for the base parts, and for accompanying the voice, the form of which is given by Mersenne and Kircher in the next cut. In the early



editions of Corelli's *Sonatas*, the principal base staff is assigned to the violone (double-base), or *arcileuto*. According to Kircher (*Musurgia*, lib. vi.), this instrument had fourteen notes, the highest whereof was A, the fifth line in the base, the lowest the double G below; and possessed considerable power. It was about five feet in extreme length, and proportionally large in the body. As Luscinius does not notice the arch-lute in his *Musurgia*, printed in 1536, it is to be inferred that it was invented subsequently to that time. At the commencement of the last century this instrument was much in use; Handel employed it in many of his early operas. The office of *Lutenist* still continues as part of the establishment of the Chapel-royal, though the place has been a sinecure for nearly a century.

A'RCHON, a Greek word written in Roman characters, signified originally one who had rule or command, either civil or military. In modern usage it is known only as the title of certain magistrates of the Athenians, of whom we propose to give some account in this article.

On the abolition of regal government at Athens (see Codrus), the chief power was still intrusted to a single magistrate, or archon, without the title of king (βασιλεύς), which was more directly associated with the idea of arbitrary rule. The new office was hereditary; at least it is said to have been enjoyed successively by lineal descendants of Medon, the first archon, who was himself a son of Codrus, the last king. The Athenians were fond of attributing to Theseus the origin of their democracy; by which probably they meant, that many of his regulations had a popular tendency, and that his general reformation of the state, which was favourable to that part of the population which had possessed no political rights, was accompanied by a permanent relaxation of regal authority. (Plut. *Vit. Thes.* c. 25.) The prerogative of the archon was still further limited; for he was made responsible to his fellow citizens for the acts of his government. (Paus. iv. 5, 10.) Tradition told of thirteen hereditary archons, after whom the chief magistrate was appointed to his office for ten years, but was still taken from the Medontidæ, or descendants of Medon. We have the name of Charops and of five others after him as decennial archons. (Vell. Paterc. 1, 8.) Another revolution, which is placed by Newton B.C. 607, limited the duration of the office to a single year, at the same time dividing the charge of administration between the chief magistrate and eight others, thus forming a council of state, which consisted of nine magistrates or archons. Hence they are sometimes mentioned by the Greek writers under the general designation of The Nine. These officers had their distinguishing titles and duties, of which we shall presently speak, when we have carried a little farther the general history of this new constitution. We have seen that the first archon was, like his royal predecessor, the head of the government. The decennial archons had, doubtless, the same place and character, and the annual magistrates for a time exercised collectively the political power before vested in a single ruler. Their names and number, and in great measure the particular civil duties assigned to them, remained unaltered whilst Athens continued to possess an independent government; but the course of events wrought a most important change as to their position in the state. This change, to which in earlier times there was a gradual approximation, was effected mainly by the increased activity of the ecclesia, or popular assembly, which received its first impulse from the regulations of Solon, was urged on more effectually by the reformation of Cleisthenes, and was confirmed by the consequences of the Persian war, by which the *thetes*, or lowest class of citizens, which supplied the naval strength of Athens, were taught to know their power. (Aristot. *Polit.* 2, 9, 4.) From the time that the ecclesia interfered habitually and directly with the government of the republic, the actual minister of state was the person who enjoyed the confidence of the people, which neither the office of archon nor any other office could procure. The inevitable consequence was, that the archons sunk from ministers of state into municipal officers of high rank. We have thought it worth while to point attention to this fact, from having had occasion to observe that young students of Athenian history are sometimes perplexed by the apparent inconsistency of the accounts given them of the first appointment of archons with the little notice bestowed upon these magistrates in the general history of the republic. They read of important public measures, and of the persons who originated and executed them, whilst the name of archon seldom occurs in Grecian history, except as marking the year in which certain events took place. (See Thucyd. ii. 2.) Pericles, without the office of archon, to which it was not his chance ever to attain, enjoyed a degree of power which was not possessed during the freedom of the republic by any other citizen. Perhaps no one who read with the least attention would find the difficulty, if he were not in some measure led to it by popular works on Grecian antiquities, which too commonly present an accumulation of facts and authorities without sufficiently discriminating the times to which the different statements refer.

The annual archons, from their first appointment down to the time of Solon, were taken from the eupatridæ, or nobles, to which class all political power seems to have been confined. This is rather assumed from what we know of the progress of civil and political society at Athens, than asserted on any authority of much weight. The establishment by Solon of a timocracy, or government in which political power was distributed with reference to property, put an end to the claims of noble blood; but since the archons were by this regulation taken from the wealthiest class of citizens (οἱ πεντακοσιομέδιμνοι), the noblest families probably still continued chiefly to supply the archons for each year, till the celebrated law of Aristeides, enacted about B.C. 479, threw open the offices of state to the whole body of the people. (Plut. *Vit. Arist.* c. 1. and c. 22.) From this time no qualification was requisite in an Athenian citizen for the office of archon but fair fame and freedom from bodily defect.

The mode of appointment presents some difficulties, from the want of precise information. It appears that the archons were originally elected by suffrage, and the elective franchise was probably confined to the noble class from which they were taken. By Solon, eligibility to the office, and perhaps the right of suffrage, were enlarged, but the mode of appointment remained the same. In after times, and even as early as the first Persian invasion of Greece, the appointment by lot. The case of Aristeides seems to have been an tion to the general rule, and may be attributed, perhaps, to his high character and eminent services. (Aristot. *Polit.* 2, 9, 2; Herod. 6, 109; Plut. *Vit. Arist.* c. 1. p. 481, ed. Reisk, compared with p. 479.) We have no information which enables us to fix the time when the change was effected. It has been attributed, with some probability, to Cleisthenes, but we know only with certainty that they were at one time elected, and at some subsequent period appointed by lot. It must not be supposed that all the citizens were eager to avail themselves of the double opportunity offered by the new mode of appointment and the law of Aristeides. It seems that the poorest of them declined the hazard of the lot, which might throw upon them a burdensome honour. (Xen. *Rep. Athen.* 1, 3.)

Of the nine archons, one, usually termed *the* archon, was chief, and had the title of *epónymus* (ἐπώνυμος), or name-giver, because the year in which he served the office was called by his name, as among the Romans the year was distinguished by the names of their consuls. Thus his name appears at the head of all public decrees (see Dem. *De Cor.* Thucyd. 5. 19), and generally in all solemn records of state. Of the remaining eight, one was called the king (βασιλεύς), another the *polemarch*, and the last six had the general title of *thesmothetæ*. Before admission to their office they were subjected, like other public officers, to the examination, called *dokimasia* (that is, *trial* or *examination*), for the purpose of ascertaining that they were Athenians of pure blood, whole of limb, and without blemish in their characters. With reference to the last point, they were asked if they had treated their parents kindly. When once invested with their office and adorned with the chaplet, the distinguishing mark of it (Æsch. *contra Tim.* p. 3, 33), they were especially protected by the laws from all insult and outrage, and were exempted even from those public burdens which were not included in the general exemption granted to their most favoured citizens, the descendants of Harmodius and Aristogeiton. (Dem. *contra Lept.* p. 462, 20; and p. 465, 17.) There is reason to believe that they were members of the council of Areopagus by virtue of their office. (See AREOPAGUS.) It is certain that they passed from their annual magistracy to a permanent seat in that council.

Their public duties had reference for the most part to the administration of justice. In some courts, and in certain causes, they were the presiding judges. On some occasions they had the execution only of the sentence pronounced by other judges; but it seems to have formed a large if not the most considerable part of their legal duties to bring causes into court (εἰσάγειν, Dem. *contra L* p. 940, 5-20) to be tried before the proper tribunal, not in the character of public prosecutors, but on application from the plaintiff or accuser, in which case their province was somewhat similar to that of an English grand jury in finding and ignoring bills. Sometimes, perhaps, the application to the archon was a form of little more importance as to the responsibility of the archon, than that in English law of suing out a writ. To each of the first three archons, and collectively to the six thesmothetæ, a distinct province and peculiar duties were assigned. Incidental notices of these are to be found scattered over the Greek classics, especially in the Attic orators; more systematic accounts occur in the earlier lexicographers and antiquarians, among whom Julius Pollux may be particularly distinguished, whose authority would have more weight if we were better acquainted with the sources from which their information was derived and the times to which their accounts refer. Copious collections have been made from them by modern compilers, of whom, perhaps, the most popular in our language is that of Archbishop Potter. We shall present our readers with only a brief outline, sufficient to convey a general view of the separate jurisdiction of these magistrates in the later times of the Athenian republic.

It seems to have been the duty of the chief archon, or epónymus, to throw his official protection around those whose interests were most liable to be overlooked in the ordinary execution of the law. Hence he was the appointed guardian of orphans and minors. He was also charged with a more general superintendence in matters which concerned the safety and good order of the state than was committed to his colleagues.

The king archon was more especially concerned with religious matters. He was required to preside at the performance of the most solemn sacrifices. He had a certain control over the ministers of religion, and either himself tried offenders, or originated trials, in cases of impiety. It is hardly necessary to observe that in the early periods of regal government, kings were almost universally the chief ministers of religion. It is commonly supposed that the title of the archon was intended to denote the transfer of an important part of the king's prerogative to the magistrate who, in the department of religion, supplied his place.

The office of the polemarch was doubtless in its first institution that which the name implies, to command in war; and even as late as the battle of Marathon, we find the polemarch Callimachus acting an important part in the council of war which preceded it, and commanding in virtue of his office the right wing of the Athenians in the engagement: but, in later times, when the generals of the republic were necessarily chosen by the people, the polemarch was confined to the discharge of civil duties, and particularly had cognizance of matters which concerned the strangers and *metics* (resident aliens) at Athens, exercising a jurisdiction, in this respect, not unlike that of the praetor peregrinus at Rome.

The thesmothetae should, according to the meaning of their title, have been legislators, or propounders of laws. It was not, however, their office to introduce laws, but rather to watch over the conduct of those who put themselves forward as legislators, and also annually to examine the existing laws for the purpose of removing contradictory and superfluous enactments—to keep, as it were, the statute-book in a pure and consistent state. (Dem. *contra Lept.* p. 485, 10, and 12; *contra Timocr.* p. 706, 10; Lys. *contra Andoc.* p. 104, 13; Herod. 6. 109, 111; Lys. *contra Pancl.* p. 166, 32, and 35.) It appears that the whole college of archons was sometimes assembled in council (Dem. *contra Neaer.* p. 1372, 2); but we have no information respecting the authority which they collectively exercised.

For further information on the various and important duties assigned to the different archons, in addition to this brief and general notice, the reader is referred to the authorities mentioned above; but we would remind the young student, in his inquiries, that the reliance to be placed on the accuracy of even a credible and well-informed author must depend in some measure on the circumstances under which his information is given; and this should especially be kept in mind when, as in the subject of the present article, all our information, so far as it is supplied by the Greek classics, is obtained, not from regular essays, but from incidental notices. Our meaning in this caution will be best explained by an instance. The subject of inquiry may be the manner in which certain officers were appointed; and this, as in the case of the archons, may have varied at different times. The mode of appointment may, according to a common practice with the Athenians, be implied by an epithet familiarly joined with the title of the office. Now, it is possible that an author, who when writing professedly on the subject would have given minutely accurate information, may use this epithet, familiar to him, inaccurately with reference to the times of which he is speaking, if the circumstance indicated by it is of no importance to the subject immediately before him. Evidence drawn from a casual expression must often be taken into account, but then it should be carefully rated at its proper value.

**ARCHYTAS**, a native of the Greek city Tarentum in Italy, of whose life we can give only a very unsatisfactory account. His father's name is variously given as Hestiaeus, Mnesagoras, or Mnesagoras; but however that may be, all ancient accounts concur in considering him a man of extraordinary talents, uniting the merits of a philosopher, mathematician, statesman, and general. Even the period at which he lived is disputed; but if the οἱ περὶ Ἀρχύταν Πυθαγόρειοι signify Archytas, he must have been contemporary with the younger Dionysius (Plut. *Dion.* 20.) and with Plato. Archytas belonged to the Pythagorean school, and was himself probably the founder of a sect. He is distinguished more particularly for his knowledge of mathematics,

> *Te maris et terrae numeroque carentis arenae*
> *Mensorem*—(*Horat.* i. 28.)
>
> The poor gift of a little dust confining,
> And close hard by the Matine shore reclining,
> Thee (Archytas), who counted, measured well
> The sea, the earth, and sands which none can tell.
> *Odes of Horace*, by Hawkins, London, 1828.

and for his discoveries in practical mechanics. In what way he contrived to communicate the power of flying to his wooden pigeon we are by no means able to state, but it seems to have been a great source of wonder to the ancients. (Aul. Gell. x. 12.) Probably this Archytas is the person recorded in Aristotle (*Politic.* book 8) as the inventor of that useful toy, a child's clapper or rattle (πλαταγή). Many works are ascribed to him, and we have still several small pieces under his name, but there seems good reason to doubt whether they are the genuine productions of Archytas. Archytas is said to have been *drowned*, as Horace intimates in the Ode quoted above. There is a *Treatise on the Ten Categories, or on the Nature of The All*, published in Greek by Camerarius (Lips. 1564. Venet. 1571), and a fragment on Mathematics, edited, with some other opuscula, by Stephens (Paris, 1557), reprinted at Copenhagen, 1707. The fragments of the works attributed to Archytas are chiefly known from the quotations of Stobaeus. (See Schmidt, *Diss. de Archyta Tarentino*, Jena, 1683; Navarro, *Tentamen de Archytae Tarentini Vita atque Operibus*, Hafn. (Copenhag.) 1819; Montucla, *Histoire des Mathém.* vol. i. p. 143; Bardili, *De Archyta Tar. in Nov. Act. Soc. Lat. Jenens.* vol. i. p. 1.)

**ARCIS-SUR-AUBE**, a town in France, in the department of Aube, and the capital of an arrondissement to which it gives name. It is ninety-three miles E.S.E. of Paris, and sixteen miles N. of Troyes, the capital of the department. It is on the S. or left bank of the Aube, which begins to be navigable here, and by means of this river it carries on a considerable trade with Paris in corn, wine, wood, iron, and mill-stones. There are manufactories of cotton hose here; and a tribunal *de première instance*, or subordinate court of justice, under the jurisdiction of the assize court of Paris. The population in 1826 was about 3000.

Arcis was injured by the allies in 1814, but has since been much enlarged and improved: 48° 32′ N. lat., 4° 9′ E. long. from Greenwich.

The arrondissement of Arcis comprehends ninety communes, and has a population of about 37,000 persons.

**ARCKENHOLZ, JOHN**, a Swede, was born in Finland in 1695. He studied at Upsal, after which he travelled over Europe, and resided at Paris a long time. There he wrote, in French, *Considérations Politiques sur la France par rapport à la Suède*, in which he spoke unfavourably of the former country, and censured the administration of Cardinal Fleury. Having communicated his MS. to several persons, he was arrested on his return to his own country and obliged to apologize to the cardinal minister. King Frederic I., of the house of Hesse Cassel, appointed him, in 1746, librarian and keeper of the cabinet of medals at Cassel, where he remained for twenty years. He wrote, in French, the *Mémoires de Christine, Reine de Suède*, 4 vols. quarto, Amsterdam, 1751; also *Lettres sur les Lapons et les Finnois*, 8vo. Frankfort, 1756, and *Recueil des Sentimens et des Propos de Gustave Adolphe*, Stockholm, 1769. From Arckenholz's MS. account of that prince, joined to other Memoirs, a history of Gustavus Adolphus was compiled by M. Mauvillon, and published in French at Amsterdam in 1764, and afterwards translated into German under the title of *Geschichte Gustav. Adolphs*, 2 vols. 8vo. Breslau, 1775. Arckenholz's manuscript on France and Sweden was published in Büsching's *Historical Magazine*. Arckenholz had been commissioned by the states of Sweden to write the history of Frederic I., but he never completed it, his mental faculties having grown weak; he died in 1777, at the age of eighty-two.

**ARCOLE**, a village in the Venetian States, about fifteen miles S.S.E. of Verona, lies in the midst of a low marshy country, through which the Alpone flows, a torrent which comes from the mountains near Vicenza, and empties itself into the Adige about three miles below Arcole. It is situated on the left or eastern bank of the Alpone, farthest from Verona. The ground between the left bank of the Adige and the right bank of the Alpone is one impervious marsh, intersected by two or three causeways, one of which leads to a narrow bridge over the Alpone, and to the village of Arcole beyond it. It was along this causeway that the French, under Bonaparte, having crossed the Adige at the village of Ronco, advanced on the morning of the 15th November, 1796, with the view of surprising the rear of the Austrian army under General Alvinzi, which was then posted on the heights of Caldiero near Verona. Two battalions of Croats and Hungarians were posted at Arcole, with some artillery, and they stoutly defended the bridge. Three times the French column attempted to storm it, amidst a shower of grape-shot and musketry, and three times it was repulsed with great loss. Bonaparte himself was thrown from the causeway into the marsh, and was near being taken. At last General Guyeux, with 2000 men, having crossed the Adige farther down, at the ferry of Albaredo, below the confluence of the Alpone, marched by the left bank of the latter stream, where the ground is firmer, and took possession of Arcole. General Alvinzi, however, having sent reinforcements in the evening, retook the village. Next day (16th) the battle became general between the two armies, and the village of Arcole was again the main point of the contest. The French attempted repeatedly to carry the fatal bridge, and were again repulsed with tremendous loss. Almost all their superior officers were killed or wounded. Thus passed the 16th, the Austrians retaining possession of Arcole for that night. On the 17th, Bonaparte, having thrown a bridge over the Alpone just above its confluence, directed Augereau to march with a column by the left bank, whilst another column advanced by the famous causeway. The latter was repulsed as before; but Augereau, after a sharp contest, succeeded in gaining possession of the village. General Alvinzi then made his retreat upon Montebello and Vicenza. This was the hardest fought battle in Bonaparte's first Italian campaigns, and one in which he showed great personal courage. The Austrians lost about 4000 killed, and as many were taken prisoners. The French loss in killed and wounded was not made known, but it must necessarily have been very great. Bonaparte's obstinacy in attempting so many times to carry the bridge in front, instead of turning it, as he was obliged to do at last, has been strongly censured. [See Bonaparte, Napoleon.]

ARÇON, JEAN CLAUDE D', a native of Pontarlier in Franche Comté, in 1733, showed an early inclination for the military profession. He became an expert engineer, and wrote several treatises, among which may be enumerated, *Correspondance sur l'Art de la Guerre*, and *Réflexions d'un Ingénieur en réponse à un Tacticien*, duodecimo, Amsterdam, 1773. In 1780, the war of France and Spain against England gave him an opportunity of displaying his talents on a larger scale. The Spaniards were besieging Gibraltar without success, when D'Arçon devised a plan of attack, by means of floating batteries, which were to be incombustible and not liable to sink. His scheme being approved by the Spanish government, ten ships of from 600 to 1400 tons were cut down, each forming a battery of from nine to twenty-one guns, and manned by crews of from 250 to 760 men. The front of the batteries was covered with thick layers of squared timber, a sloping roof protected them from shells, and the exterior of the floating machine was lined with cordage and hides. In order to prevent combustion from red-hot balls, a reservoir was placed in each battery from which the water raised by pumps could be distributed by certain channels through every part of the fabric, so as to keep the wood constantly wet. Each floating battery was set in motion by a single sail. The ten batteries were to form a close line at 400 yards distance from the wall of the fortress, and the attack was to be supported by the land-batteries, by bomb-vessels and gun-boats, and by ten Spanish ships of the line. The equipment of this vast armament was made in the port of Algesiras, and 40,000 men, French and Spaniards, were assembled for the expedition, of which the Duke of Crillon, the conqueror of Minorca, had the chief command. The Spanish admiral, Moreno, commanded the fleet. The first nobility of Spain repaired to the spot to witness the attack, and the Count d'Artois (since Charles X.) and the Duke of Bourbon went from Paris for the same purpose. The attack was, however, precipitated through fear of the approaching stormy season, and the expected arrival of a British squadron. When the vast machinery was set in motion, it was found that the pumps occasioned such a flow of water into the interior of the vessels that the commanders became apprehensive lest their powder should be spoiled, and they therefore contented themselves with keeping the outer surface wet. On the morning of the 13th of September, 1782, the floating batteries moved forward, but were unable to gain the positions assigned to them; the wind, the roughness of the sea, and perhaps want of skill, entirely disconcerted the plan. The two largest, the Talla Piedra and the Pastora, anchored in advance, the rest some distance behind. The cannonade began soon after ten o'clock; and 400 pieces of heavy artillery were playing at once from both sides. General Elliot fired on the floating batteries with red-hot balls, which seemed to have no effect, till seven o'clock in the evening, when the Talla Piedra, in which D'Arçon was embarked, was discovered to be on fire. 'A red-hot ball,' says D'Arçon, 'had lodged in the side, and could not be extinguished. The fire of the enemy frustrated all our efforts to arrest the progress of the flames. An order was precipitately given to wet the powder, and this caused a total cessation of our cannonade. As we were no longer concealed by the clouds of smoke, we became too much exposed, and it was found impossible to extinguish the flames. The smoke proceeded at first from the outside, and afterwards through the interior joints of the machine. This hidden conflagration, which could easily have been stopped by moving to a distance from the constant fire of the garrison, continued in a smoking state for six hours, and did not become unmanageable till after midnight. D'Arçon had proposed to send out a warp anchor, by which the vessel might be removed from its dangerous situation. 'The officer charged with this commission could not collect a sufficient number of sailors for the purpose. In fact, panic and confusion had seized them when they found that the batteries *were not incombustible*. D'Arçon repaired at midnight to the admiral's ship, but he was referred to the general-in-chief, who was absent; he was, however, informed that orders had been given to abandon and destroy the whole of the batteries. Only the two foremost, the Talla Piedra and the Pastora, seem, at this time, to have caught fire, so that the other eight might probably have been saved. Such is D'Arçon's account in his *Mémoire pour servir à l'histoire du Siège de Gibraltar*, which he published at Cadiz, in 1783, and it explains pretty clearly how the catastrophe occurred, without attributing it, as some French biographers have done, to perfidy and jealousy on the part of the Spaniards. There was mismanagement, no doubt, both by the French and Spanish commanders, and D'Arçon himself was evidently mistaken with regard to the security of his batteries against red-hot balls. D'Arçon afterwards served in the French army at the time of the revolution, and assisted in the conquest of Holland. In 1795 he published *Considérations Militaires et Politiques sur les Fortifications*, in which he condensed all that he had previously written on the subject. He was made a senator in 1799, and died the following year at his estate near Auteuil. (See the account of the siege of Gibraltar in Coxe's *Memoirs of the Kings of Spain of the House of Bourbon*; and Captain Drinkwater's *Account of the late Siege of Gibraltar*, &c., Lond. 1785.)

ARCOT, a considerable district of Hindostan, forming part of the Carnatic (see Carnatic). The territory thus named is subdivided into the two districts of northern and southern Arcot; both of which are under the government of the Madras presidency. They are situated between the 11th and 14th parallels of north lat., and the 78th and 80th degrees of east long. Northern Arcot is bounded on the north by Cuddapah and Nellore; on the east by the district of Chingleput and the sea; on the south by southern Arcot; and on the west by the Balaghaut, the high central table-land of Cuddapah. Southern Arcot is bounded on the north by the northern division of Arcot; on the east by the sea and the Chingleput district; on the south by Tanjore and Trichinopoly; and its western boundary is formed by the district of Salem and the Balaghaut region. This district comprehended Pondicherry, during the time in which that settlement was in the hands of the English. Chingleput, the Jaghire, or tract obtained by the East India Company in 1750 and 1763 by grants from the nabob of Arcot, in return for services rendered to his father and himself, was also formerly included within the limits of Arcot.

It was doubtless owing to the frequent wars of which these districts were the seat, and which raged for so long a time during the infancy of the British empire in the Carnatic, that the condition of the country and its inhabitants became so deplorable. The agriculture of Arcot depends for its prosperity upon irrigation; but it appeared, upon a survey made in 1810, that of 2698 large tanks 451 were then out of repair, and of 1322 smaller tanks the still greater proportion of 510 were useless, while the water-courses from rivers, springs, and wells, were scarcely in a better condition. The peace of the country being restored, and an improved system of management having been adopted by the Company's government about the time just mentioned, the prosperity of the district has been in a great degree restored. At that time (18[illegible]), the northern district contained 3599, and the southern district 3988 villages; the gross collection of the public revenue amounted, in 1817, to 1,382,279 pagodas, about 550,000l.

Ten years after that time, in 1822, the total population was stated by the Company's collectors to be 1,347,412, nearly two-thirds of whom inhabited northern Arcot.

The lands throughout the districts are for the most part held by an industrious race of yeomanry or small proprietary cultivators, either in severalty, or in joint village communities. These cultivators pay their proportions of the government assessment on the land which they occupy direct into the treasury of the state, without the intervention of any zemindars or great proprietors, as is the case in a large proportion of Hindustan.

The whole of these districts were, in 1801, formally ceded in full sovereignty to the East India Company by the nabob of the Carnatic, Azim ul Omrah. On this occasion the British government undertook to adjust the claims made by the creditors of the nabob, for whose satisfaction an annual payment of 480,000 pagodas was set apart. Commissioners were in consequence appointed both in India and in London for the investigation of the claims, and these boards have been in existence and in operation since 1805, endeavouring to unravel the intricacies in which the accounts were involved for fraudulent purposes. Out of a sum exceeding thirty millions sterling charged against the estate of the nabob, the commissioners have set aside claims to the amount of upwards of twenty-seven millions on the grounds of fraud, and of that very common crime in India, forgery.

The northern and southern divisions of Arcot now form separate collectorates under the Company. The northern division includes Satyavedu, Pulicat, Conjeveram in the Carnatic, part of Balaghaut, and the western pollams or zemindaries. The southern division includes Cuddalore.

The chief rivers of the district are the Panaur or Pennar, which rises in the province of Mysore, from which it flows in a south-easterly direction till it falls into the sea at Cuddalore after a course of about 240 miles from its source. The Palaur or Milk river has its source very near that of the Panaur, but taking a different course, flows first to the south, and then to the north-east, and after a winding course of about 220 miles falls into the Bay of Bengal near Sadras. [For a description of soil, productions, and face of the country, see CARNATIC.] (Rennell's *Memoir of a Map of Hindustan*; Hamilton's *East India Gazetteer*; *Report of Committee of the House of Commons on the Affairs of India*, 1832.)

**ARCOT** (City). The Mussulman capital of the Carnatic, stands on the south side of the Palaur, in 12° 54' N. lat. and 79° 26' E. long. It is a place of very great antiquity. As an Indian fortress, Arcot was a place of some strength, having been a regularly built citadel. Since the cession of the territory of Arcot to the East India Company the principal defences of the place have been destroyed, part of the extensive area of the fort has been brought under cultivation, and the only use now made of the ramparts is to constitute a defence against the inundations of the Palaur, for which purpose alone they are kept in repair on that side of the city.

The town, which is enclosed by walls, is almost entirely of [illegible] erection. It contains the palace of the former nabobs of Arcot; the principal gateway of the palace is entire, but the rest of the building is a heap of ruins.

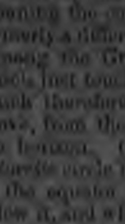
The nabob, Anwar ud Deen, was killed in battle, and the place was taken in 1749 by Chunda Sahib, who favoured the French interests in the Carnatic. In two years the city with its garrison of 1100 men surrendered to 200 Europeans and 300 Sepahis under the command of Captain (afterwards Lord) Clive, who had subsequently to defend his conquest, which he did successfully, against a very superior French force assisted by numerous natives, and whom he obliged to raise the siege at the end of fifty days. The fort subsequently fell into the possession of some natives who espoused the cause of the French, but it was again taken by the English under Colonel Coote, in the February of 1760, after the battle of Wandiwash. In 1780 it surrendered to Hyder Ali, and suffered greatly, both while it was in his hands and afterwards, through the mismanagement of the nabob's government. From the wretched state into which it then fell, the city has been recovering since it passed, in 1801, into the possession of the English. The principal inhabitants are Mohammedans, who speak the Hindustanee dialect. The bed of the Palaur, which is here half a mile wide, is sometimes nearly dry, and at other times is so swollen by the rains that its waters would inundate the streets but for the embankments already described.

Arcot is 73 British miles from Madras, 722 miles from Bombay, 1070 from Calcutta, and 1160 from Agra. (Mill's *History of British India*; Rennell's *Memoir of a Map of Hindustan*; *Report of a Committee of the House of Commons on the Affairs of India*, 1832.)

**ARCTIC CIRCLE.** The term *arctic* is derived from the Greek, and signifies literally *of or belonging to the bear*, meaning the constellation of that name. *Arctic circle* had formerly a different signification from that which it now has. Among the Greeks it meant the parallel to the equator which just touches the horizon, being entirely above it, and which therefore separates those parallels which are always above, from those which are partly above and partly below, the horizon. (See Strabo, Casaub. p. 95.) Similarly the antarctic circle (if the phrase were used) would be a parallel to the equator which touches the horizon, being entirely below it, and which therefore separates those parallels which never rise above, from those which are partly below and partly above, the horizon. Thus every different latitude had a different arctic circle; and in the latitude in which astronomy was first cultivated, the great bear just swept the sea, and did not set, whence the boundary circle obtained its name.

In the modern sense of the term, it is one fixed circle, or very nearly so; and the first use of it as such is found in the celebrated treatise on the sphere, by Holywood, better known by the name of Sacrobosco, published in the twelfth century. For the complete meaning of the term, we refer to DAY. We can only here briefly remind the reader that at the equator all days are equal; that in going northwards from the equator, the day of the summer solstice lengthens as the latitude increases, until we reach the pole, where there is but one day and night in the year, of six months each. There must therefore be some circle of the globe, in the northern hemisphere, at which the longest or summer solstice day is just twenty-four hours; and an opposite circle in the southern hemisphere, at which the sun does not appear for twenty-four hours. The first is the *arctic*, the second the *antarctic*, *circle of the earth*. We need hardly say, that at the day of the *winter* solstice in the northern hemisphere, there is a day of twenty-four hours in length at the *antarctic* circle.

Fig. 1.



P and *p* (*fig.* 2.) are the north and south poles of the earth, the lines through which serve to remind us of the earth's axis. A B is the equator, and O H and O L are the directions in which the sun is seen at the northern summer and winter solstices, that is, the line which points to the sun rises and falls between H O and O L twice in a year. We do not consider the *apparent* motion of the sun *round* the earth, because, as the sun is always on the meridian of some place, and any conclusion respecting day and night drawn from one meridian holds good for any other, we may conceive the meridian P B *p* A to move round with the sun. Or, to consider it in another point of view, instead of supposing the sun to appear to move round, let it remain in the fixed meridian, P B *p* A, and increase the daily rotation of the earth by a quantity equal to the daily motion of the sun on the equator, which will preserve the *relative* positions, leaving us only to take notice of the rise and fall of the sun in the ecliptic; which is the cause of the peculiar phenomena of the arctic circle. The semicircle O V, in the first figure, is supposed to be cut out and applied to the right hand figure, O to O, in such manner that the needle, V, shall always be directly opposite to the sun. In the figure (2.) are given the extreme positions of O V, namely, M U *m*, at the northern summer, N W *n* at the northern winter, solstice. The semicircle O V covers all those parts of the earth which are

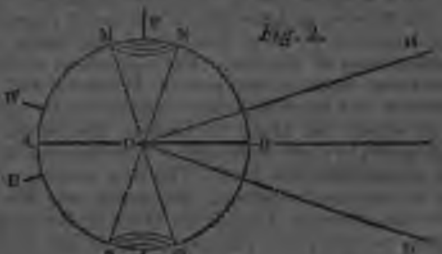


Fig. 2.

not see the sun, and the rotation round the axis, P $p$, brings every part of the earth under O V when its night begins. M N and $m\ n$ are the arctic and antarctic circles. By cutting out a semicircle equal to O V, and placing it in different positions on the second figure, the following will appear, on a little consideration:—

1. At the summer solstice (when V is at U) all circles above M N will be in light for twenty-four hours, and all below $m\ n$ in darkness and *vice versâ* at the winter solstice.

2. At the equinoxes (V is at A) every circle will be in light for twelve hours, and the same time in darkness.

3. During the passage from the equinox to the summer solstice (V moves from A to U), at every moment some circle above MN emerges entirely into light, and an opposite circle below $mn$ begins to be entirely covered by darkness: and both states remain until the return of the circle O V in the next quarter of the year. And *vice versâ* for the passage from the equinox to the winter solstice (when V moves from A to W).

4. No circle lying between MN and $mn$ is ever entirely in light or entirely in darkness.

Hence, to find the duration of light at any place above the arctic circle, that is, to find during what part of the year the sun performs his daily rotation entirely above the horizon, look in an almanac for the times before and after the summer solstice, at which the *declination* of the sun is equal to the *polar distance* (or latitude subtracted from 90°) of the place. Between those two times there is perpetual light. For example, the north point of Nova Zembla (latitude 75°, polar distance 15°) has perpetual light between May 1 and August 12, 1834. For the time of perpetual darkness do the same with the winter solstice: thus there is perpetual darkness at the above-mentioned place from November 3, 1834, to February 9, 1835.

The north polar distance of the arctic circle is equal to the angle H O B, the greatest declination of the sun, or the OBLIQUITY of the ecliptic. The south polar distance of the antarctic circle is the same. This quantity changes very slightly from year to year. It is as follows:—

January 1, 1834, 23° 27′ 39″·26
January 1, 1835, 23° 27′ 38″·81

decreasing at present by about half a second yearly.

The arctic and antarctic circles are the boundaries which separate the frigid from the temperate zones, as they are called. The part of the earth included within each of the two is about $4\frac{1}{18}$ per cent. of the whole surface of the globe. The best known points through or near which the arctic circle passes are Cape North in Iceland, the Maelstrom whirlpool, the mouth of the Oby, Behring's Straits, and the south of Melville Island. For discoveries of land within the antarctic circle, see ANTARCTIC OCEAN.

The arctic and antarctic circles of the heavens occupy positions with respect to the celestial poles similar to those occupied by the same circles on the earth. Thus a traveller going round the arctic circle would always have some point of the celestial arctic circle directly over head, or in his zenith. But the term is hardly ever employed by astronomers.

In all that precedes we have taken no notice of REFRACTION, the effect of which is to raise the sun a little towards the nearest pole at every point of the globe, thus lengthening the day and diminishing the night. In some latitudes the effect would be very considerable, and would increase the duration of light by as much as a day.

**ARCTIC FOX**, in zoology, a small species of fox (*Canis lagopus*), celebrated for the beauty and fineness of its fur, which has long been considered a valuable article of commerce. The colour of the fur, as is the case with all animals which inhabit very high latitudes, varies according to the season, being slaty blue in summer, and pure white in winter. It is in the latter state that the fur is most esteemed, not only on account of its colour, but likewise because it is of a closer and finer quality than at any other time. The soles of the feet also are at all seasons covered with a thick coat of fur, like those of the common hare, which defends them from the severity of the snow, and is a character likewise common to most other northern animals. For a more detailed account of the form, habits, and uses of the Arctic fox, see the articles FOX and FUR TRADE.

**A'RCTOMYS.** [See MARMOT.]

**ARCTOSTA'PHYLOS**, or bear-berry, is a genus of plants till lately considered the same as arbutus, from which it is essentially distinguished by its berries containing only from one to five, instead of a great many seeds. The common bear-berry, *A. uva ursi*, is found wild in the mountainous parts of England and Scotland, and generally over the whole of the north of Europe. It is a trailing shrubby plant, with leathery dark green entire leaves, which are broadest at their upper end. The flowers are white, tinged with pink, small, and in clusters. The berries are small, and red like those of the hawthorn. The whole plant is so astringent that it has been employed by the tanner with success, and also in dyeing a greyish black colour; it is no doubt the same property which has made it celebrated for its efficacy in gravelly complaints, and in diseases of the urinary organs. When cultivated it requires to be grown in peat earth.

**ARCTU'RUS**, or $\alpha$ Bootis, a star of the first magnitude in the constellation Bootes. It derives its name from two Greek words, signifying the tail of the bear, and, though not in the latter constellation, it is very nearly in a right line drawn through the two hinder stars of the tail ($\zeta$ and $\eta$). It rises N.E. by E. at Greenwich, and is on the meridian in about $7\frac{3}{4}$ hours after rising; which takes place at half past seven A.M., on the 1st of January, and about two hours later for the first of every succeeding month. Its mean places are as follows:

| | Right Ascension.<br>h. m. s. | Declination. |
|---|---|---|
| January 1, 1834, | 14 8 5·6 | 20° 3′ 1″·5 N. |
| January 1, 1835, | 14 8 8·3 | 20 2 42·57 |

Its annual increase of right ascension is 2ˢ·734; its annual decrease of declination 18″·96. This is not all owing to precession and nutation, as the star has a PROPER MOTION, (or change of place relatively to surrounding stars,) which (*Mem. Roy. Astron. Soc.*, vol. v., p. 165) caused a decrease both in right ascension and declination, as follows:

| | Average yearly decrease of<br>R. A. | Decl. |
|---|---|---|
| 1755—1800 | 1″·21 | 1″·94 |
| 1800—1830 | 1″·14 | 1 ·99 |

Formerly the conclusion was sometimes drawn that Arcturus was the nearest star to our system, from its being a brilliant star with so decided a proper motion. This, which was but a faint presumption at the time, is now overturned by the known fact that there are much smaller stars ($\mu$ Cassiopeiæ for example) which have much larger proper motions.

**ARCY, GROTTO OF**, a singular excavation in the mass of a hill which stretches into the valley of the little river Cure, a feeder of the Yonne in France. It is in the department of the Yonne, about a league south of the little town of Vermanton. A narrow path over a hill covered with wood conducts to the entrance of the grotto, which contains a number of apartments, some of which are more than 1500 or 1800 feet long; but they rarely rise to the height of 20 feet. In the first two apartments are found large blocks or masses of stone lying in greater or less profusion on the ground; and in the second apartment is also a small pool about 120 feet in diameter, the depth of which is not known. Its waters are clear and fit for drinking. The apartments farther in are distinguished by the number and variety of the crystallizations which either hang from the roof (stalactites), or rise column-like from the ground (stalagmites); they are formed by the water which filters through the over-arching rock, and forms a deposit about the orifice from which it issues, as well as on that part of the ground on which it drops. As the crystallizations rising from below are thus exactly under those depending from the roof, they frequently unite and form pillars which appear to support the roof of the vaults. Many of these crystallizations are capable of receiving a polish.

In the *Dictionnaire Universel de la France* (Paris, 1804-5), these caverns are described as abandoned stone-quarries, in which time has obliterated the traces of human labour; but the writer of the article in the *Encyc. Méthodique* ascribes them to the effect of the waters of the Cure, (the channel of which, entering the hill a little above the entrance of the grotto, undermines and traverses it, emerging on the other side, and having sufficient stream to turn a mill,) and to other subterraneous waters. It is acknowledged, however, that the stone with which the cathedral of Auxerre is built was taken from this place; and if so, the caves, to whatever their origin may be ascribed, have been at least enlarged in some parts by the hand of man. (*Encyc. Méthodique*; *Dict. Univ. de la France*; Malte Brun.)

**ARD, LOCH.** [See FORTH.]

**ARDAGH**, now a decayed village in the county of

Longford, in Ireland, about five miles S.E. of the town of that name, was once a place of considerable importance, as it gives name to a barony, one of the six into which the county is divided, and to a bishopric now united with the archbishopric of Tuam. The parish, a rectory in the diocese of Ardagh, had a population in 1831 of 4942 persons. There is a church, and some remains of the ancient cathedral, which appears to have been a small building, though of very great antiquity, as it is supposed to have been erected not long after the conversion of the natives. There is also a free school for fifty children (thirty-two boys and eighteen girls), twenty of whom are educated at the expense of the dean of Ardagh. There are two fairs, viz., April 6 and August 25.

The see of Ardagh has undergone great changes. It was founded in the middle of the 5th century; united in 1658 to the see of Kilmore; separated in 1692, but reunited in the same year; again detached in 1741, and united with the see of Tuam, though it is in the ecclesiastical province of Armagh.

It is a small diocese, containing only twenty-five benefices, which comprehend thirty-seven parishes; but it extends into six counties. It is separated from the diocese of Tuam by that of Elphin. It has a dean and archdeacon, but no chapter. The temporalities are destined, upon the first vacancy of the see, to form part of the fund for defraying the expenses hitherto raised by the vestry cess. Ardagh is in 53° 38′ N. lat., 7° 39′ W. long.

**ARDEA** (*Vieillot*), the heron, a genus of birds under which Linnæus comprehended the cranes and several other divisions now formed into distinct genera by modern ornithologists. M. Vieillot followed Buffon in making four divisions of the herons; but Temminck, who has paid particular attention to these birds, arranges them under one genus and two sections. We prefer, however, on account of its convenience, the arrangement of M. Vieillot, which has been partly followed by Lesson, Drapiez, and Baron Cuvier. The genus *Ardea*, as limited by Vieillot, is thus characterised:

Bill strong, straight, or slightly curved, compressed, acuminated, sharp, in most species finely toothed; the upper mandible somewhat channelled, and usually notched towards the tip; nostrils on the side, almost at the base, slit lengthwise in the groove, and half shut by a membrane; eyes with a naked circle around them extending to the bill; legs long, slender, and either half naked or feathered down to the knee (*tarsus*); the middle fore-toe united to the outer one by a short membrane; the back-toe articulated interiorly, and upon the same level as the others; the second and third quill feathers of the wings the longest.

Among the genera separated from *Ardea*, are Anthropoides, Balearica, Grus, Cariama, Nycticorax, and Ciconia; but considerable difference of opinion seems to exist with respect to these and a few other allied genera which have been proposed. The bitterns, however, though popularly distinguished from the herons, cannot, we think, with much propriety be separated from *Ardea*.

**ARDEBIL**, one of the principal towns of Azerbijan, is situated, according to Jaubert, in 38° 14′ N. lat., and about 48° 20′ E. long. from Greenwich, in a fertile plain encompassed by hills, at a distance of thirty hours' march from Tauris (or Tabreez), and about seven and a half from the western border of the Caspian Sea. Monteith gives the lat. at 38° 10′ 20″; Kinneir at 38° 5′. A chain of hills, which separates Azerbijan from Ghilan, keeps off the noxious winds that prevail in the watery lowland of the latter province; it is probably in allusion to this circumstance, and to its advantageous situation generally, that Ardebil has been surnamed Abadani Firuz, 'the abode of happiness.' But still it is not a very healthy place, being exposed to great changes of temperature. The trees about Ardebil do not begin to bud before the end of April, which shows that the temperature of the place is much affected by its position near the mountains. The town is of importance as an emporium in the caravan trade of Tiflis, Derbend, and Baku, with Ispahan and Teheran. In history, Ardebil is remarkable as having given birth to the dynasty of the Sufi or Safawi rulers of Persia. Two of the ancestors of this family of kings, Sheikh Sefieddin and Sheikh Haider, are buried here; and their tombs are held in high veneration, as the remains of saints, among the Mohammedans of the Shiite sect. Ardebil contained a fine library, which was sent to Russia when the place surrendered to Count Soukhtaline. This library is described by Olearius (ii. 630, Amsterdam ed.). A small river, the Baluklu, runs through the town, which is subject to inundations when the snow on the surrounding hills begins to melt. The great mountain of Sevalan, next to Ararat, perhaps the highest in this country, is about twenty-four miles west of Ardebil; its height is roughly computed at about 13,000 feet. In the neighbourhood of Ardebil, there are several hot and mineral springs.

**ARDECHE**, a department in France, including nearly the whole of the former district of Vivarais (so called from the town of Viviers); the remaining part of the Vivarais, which is of small extent, is included in the department of Haute Loire. Ardèche is bounded on the north and northwest by the departments of Loire and Haute Loire, from which it is separated by the range of the Cévennes. On the west it has the department of Lozère, and on the south that of Gard. The eastern boundary along the whole length of the department is formed by the Rhone, which separates it from the department of Drôme. Its greatest length is about 80 miles from N. by E. to S. by W., and its breadth about 42 or 43 miles. The superficial extent is about 2116 English square miles, and the population about 328,000, or about 155 to a square mile.

The geology of this district is of a very interesting character from the abundance of volcanic phenomena which it presents. (See VELAY and VIVARAIS, and CÉVENNES.) The principal heights are along the western boundary of the department in the chain of the Cévennes. Mezen, which is just on the boundary, is 5820 feet in height, and Gerbier de Jonc, from which the Loire rises, is 5125 feet. (See *Orographie de l'Europe*; and *Comp. to the Almanac for* 1833.) Indeed, the western part of the department is equal in elevation to almost any in central France. From these high lands descend the streams which by their union form the Cance, the Doux, the Erieux, and the Ardèche, which fall into the Rhone in the order (from north to south) in which their names occur. Of these the Ardèche alone appears to be navigable. The northern and western parts of the department abound in granite and sandstone, and yield rich iron ore, coal, clay for earthenware, and the finest kaolin for porcelain. Near Tournon, on the banks of the Rhone, are several lead-mines, and indications of copper have been observed near St. Laurent les Bains, in the western part of the department.

The lower grounds along the bank of the Rhone, and in the southern districts near Aubenas, produce the mulberry and the vine; the more mountainous parts yield the chestnut and the walnut, and afford pasturage to herds of cattle. The wines of St. Peray and Cornas are much esteemed. On the loftiest summits the snow lies eight months in the year; the department, from its unequal elevation, has a great variety of climate.

The capital of the department is Privas (population 4000), on the river Ouvèze, an insignificant stream which flows into the Rhone. L'Argentière (population near 3000) and Tournon (population 3600) are sub-prefectures or capitals of arrondissements. But these towns, which derive much of their importance from their political rank, are inferior in population to Annonay in the north, and Aubenas and Le Bourg St. Andeol in the south of the department. These have respectively 8000, 5000, and between 4000 and 5000 inhabitants. Aubenas is the great mart for the wine and chestnuts of Ardèche. It has two well-attended fairs in the year for the sale of silk, which their mulberry trees enable the inhabitants to produce. The cotton manufacture is carried on here; and in the neighbourhood are dye-houses, tan-yards, corn and oil mills, and silk manufactories. Near Le Bourg St. Andeol are the remains of an ancient temple of the Gauls, among which are some nearly defaced bas-reliefs. For other of the places above mentioned, see PRIVAS, ARGENTIERE L', TOURNON, and ANNONAY. This department is in the bishopric of Viviers, a small town on the Rhone, a little north of the Bourg St. Andeol already noticed. It is within the jurisdiction of the *Cour Royale* (Assize Court) of Nismes; and sends three members to the Chamber of Deputies. The inhabitants are said to be ignorant and superstitious. (Malte Brun; Balbi; *Dict. Géog. de la France*; *Encyc. Méthodique*.)

**ARDECHE**, a river of France, which rises in the Cévennes, and flows first to the E. then to the S. or S. by W., and then turning S.E. empties itself into the Rhone a little above Pont St. Esprit (D. of Gard), forming, in the lower part of its course, the boundary of the department of Ardèche. This stream is perhaps about sixty miles long, but is not navigable for more than about ten miles. The river passes under the natural bridge of Arc, about eighteen or twenty miles above its outfal. This natural bridge consists of a very hard greyish limestone rock, forming an arch through which the river flows.

It has been used as a passage over the river ever since the Roman conquest. The road way is elevated nearly 200 French, or 212 English feet above the surface of the water. The arch has an elevation of ninety French, or between ninety-five and ninety-six English feet, and the breadth near the base is about 163 French, or 173 English feet. The length of this tunnel or arch is not given by our authorities.

Geographers have spoken of it as originally a work of nature, but perfected by the hand of man. The writer of the article *Ardèche* in the *Encyclopédie Méthodique (Géog. Physique)*, is of opinion that the river has worn this passage through the rocks round which it once took its course; having first effected a small opening, and gradually enlarged it. On the other hand, Malte Brun (*Géographie Universelle*) affirms that the arch does not exhibit any marks of the rock having been worn away by the stream; and denies, not only that the river originally formed, but even that it has at all enlarged the opening. He considers it a natural cavern formed by the decay of the rock on the bank of the river: and observes, that a tendency to decay is one of the characteristics of the kind of limestone which composes the mass. (*Encyc. Méthodique;* Malte Brun.)

ARDEE (or ATHERDEE), a market town, in the barony of Ardee, county of Louth, Ireland, forty-three miles N. by W. of Dublin, on the Lifford and Derry road. It is pleasantly situated on the river Dee, which is a small stream uniting its waters with those of the Lagan, and flowing into the Irish sea. The town had in 1821 a population of 3588 persons, and the rest of the parish contained 1773. The living is a vicarage, which has been united from time immemorial with those of Shenlis, Smermore, and Stackallen, and from a later period with the rectory and vicarage of Killdemock. The united parishes are in the diocese and province of Armagh. There are in the town two schools on Erasmus Smith's foundation, one containing eighty-four boys, and the other eighty girls, on the Lancasterian system; there is also a dispensary.

Ardee returned two members to the Irish Parliament, but lost its franchise with the Union; it has four fairs in the year. It gives the title of baron to the Brabazon family, earls of Meath.

Ardee was antiently a walled town, and defended also by a strong castle, erected by Roger de Pippard, lord of Atherdee, about the close of the twelfth or the beginning of the thirteenth century. There were two monastic establishments here; an hospital for Crouched Friars, following the rule of St. Augustin, founded in 1207 by the above-mentioned Roger de Pippard, and a Carmelite friary, the church of which, filled with men, women, and children, was burned by the Scots and Irish under Edward Bruce in 1313. Near the town is a remarkable mound called Castle Guard, of ninety feet perpendicular height, 600 feet in circuit at the base, and 140 feet at the summit. It is tastefully planted, and is surrounded by a deep and wide trench, or, according to other accounts, a double ditch and vallum (*i. e.* embankment). The remains of two structures, one seemingly a castle or tower, and the other a kind of parapet, are on the summit. These mounds, which the Irish call *raths*, and attribute to the Danes, are more numerous in the county of Louth than in any other county. (Carlisle's *Top. Dict. of Ireland; Traveller's New Guide through Ireland, &c.;* Beaufort's *Mem. of a Map of Ireland, &c.*) 53° 50′ N. lat., 6° 30′ W. long. from Greenwich.

ARDEN, the woodland district of the county of Warwick. This name, which, from its occurrence in the northern part of France and elsewhere [see ARDENNES], we may suppose was a common Celtic designation for a forest, was given to this most extensive of the antient British forests. It is said to have reached from the banks of the Avon to the Trent on the north, and to the Severn on the west; and to have been bounded on the east by an imaginary line from Burton upon Trent to High Cross, the point of intersection of Watling Street and the Foss-way on the border of Warwickshire and Leicestershire. Drayton, in his 'Poly-olbion,' (the 13th song,) says,

> That mighty Arden held, even in her height of pride;
> Her one hand touching Trent, the other Severn's side.

Upon the division of England into shires, this immense wild was divided between different counties, and only that part which was included in Warwickshire retained its name: though perhaps 'Dean,' the name of a forest on the borders of Gloucestershire and Monmouthshire, may be a relic of it.

Although there is no longer a continuous forest in this district, yet it is still the best wooded part of the county, affording plenty of timber, consisting of almost all kinds of forest trees, but especially oaks.

Several places preserve the name, as Henley in Arden, Hampton in Arden, &c. (Drayton's *Poly-olbion*, with Selden's illustrations; *Beauties of England and Wales;* Marshal's *Review of the Agricultural Reports of the Midland Counties.*)

ARDENNES, a mountainous, or rather hilly region on the northern frontier of France, between the rivers Meuse and Moselle, situated partly in France, in the Grand Duchy of Luxembourg, in the Rhenish provinces of Prussia, and in Belgium. The name of the region is antient; the Arduenna Silva is mentioned by Julius Cæsar (*Bell. Gall.* l. v. vi.) by Strabo (*Geogr.* l. iv.), and by Tacitus (*Ann.* l. iii. 42.) Ardennes is the name of one of the northern departments in the modern subdivision of France, and is a part of the antient provinces of Picardy and Champagne. The Ardennes, or, as the region is sometimes called, the Forest of Ardennes, extends from the hills of Thiérache in Picardy, on the left of the Meuse, to those of the Hautes Fagnes and the banks of the river Roer, in the form of a half moon; and the hilly parts of the Duchy of Luxembourg, as well as the mountainous district called the Eifel, which extends to the Rhine, and contains numerous extinct volcanos, belong to the same system. The mean elevation of the Ardennes, according to Dumont (*Mémoire sur la Constitution Physique de la Province de Liège*, Bruxelles, 1832), is about 470 metres, or 1540 English feet, above the level of the sea; its highest point, la Baraque Michel, is 680 metres, or 2230 feet. The mountain Schneifel, in the environs of Prum, according to Steininger, is 2132 feet. Omalius d'Halloy, in his *Mémoires Géologiques*, observes, that the Ardennes afford a proof that the direction of streams is not always a sure indication of the general slope of a country; that the table-land of Langres in the department of the Haute Marne, which forms the water-shed of rivers which flow into the North Sea, the Atlantic, and the Mediterranean, has, on that account, been considered as one of the most elevated parts of France, so that it has been supposed that, from that point, there is a slope to the north, west, and south; that the table-land of Langres is only 1495 feet above the level of the sea, whereas the river Meuse, which rises at the foot of it, traverses, between Mezières and Givet, 136 miles to the north, a table-land which has an elevation of more than 1640 feet. The Ardennes, although a high region, cannot be called mountainous; there are extensive tracts where only very low hills or gentle undulations are observed. But in those parts which are traversed by the more considerable rivers, such as the Meuse, the Semoy, the Ourte, the Sure, the Warge, and the Roer, the surface is broken into a multitude of valleys, and extremely deep and often very narrow gorges, with steep sloping or precipitous sides, 650 feet high. These great water-courses form, as it were, principal trunks, from which a number of secondary valleys branch off, furrowing the whole surface of the neighbouring country. Thus the Ardennes contain both hilly and flat districts; but these last are lofty table-lands, having the same general elevation above the sea, and being composed of the same materials.

The prevailing rocks of the Ardennes are clay-slate, grauwacke-slate, grauwacke, conglomerate, quartz-rock, and quartzose sandstones in various modifications of colour and internal structure, with now and then, but very rarely, some thin beds of limestone and of calcareous conglomerates. These rocks are in strata generally bearing N.E. and S. W., often highly inclined, sometimes vertical, but seldom, if ever, horizontal. They maintain a considerable uniformity both of composition and stratification throughout large tracts. The slaty rocks are abundant, and afford, in some places, excellent roofing slates; there are extensive quarries of these along the banks of the Meuse, and they are carried to great distances from the facility of the river-navigation. Excellent whetstones, both for coarse and fine cutlery, are largely exported. The Ardennes have hitherto proved but poor in metallic substances except iron; but the lead-mines of Longvilly and the antimony-mines of Goesdorf were productive. Near Lierneux, an oxide of manganese is worked is a mine open to the day. On the borders of the region towards the west there are some rich iron mines. The celebrated mineral waters of Spa come from these slaty rocks.

The country of the Ardennes is in general similar, and even in the best part of it, which constitutes the French department of Ardennes, there is only about a third of the land in cultivation. There are vast heaths and extensive marshes which can only be approached in the three driest months of the year. These heaths are called Fagnes, and the most elevated part of the region on the south-east is called *Les Hautes Fagnes*. There are extensive forests of oak and beech; more rarely, of alder, ash, and birch. Pines and firs are but seldom [illegible]. The people of Belgium, living on the borders of the Ardennes, call them the *Noir-Pai*, that is, *Noir-Pays*, 'black country,' because it contains no limestone, and because the only grains cultivated are rye and dwarf oats. Around the villages there are patches of land which have been brought into cultivation by means of a process of paring and burning, called *essartage*: it consists in taking off the turf and burning it on the ground, and by this process the soil is rendered capable of yielding three successive crops; the first year, rye, generally of a very good quality; the second year, oats; and the third year, potatoes; but after these crops have been got off the land, it must lie fallow for six, twelve, or even twenty years. Meadows and regularly cultivated lands occur only in the valleys. The rearing of cattle, sheep, and horses, is carried on to a great extent. The mutton is celebrated for its excellence, but the wool is not in such high repute. A great deal of [illegible] milk cheese is made. The oxen, sheep, and horses are of a small breed. The hardy and valuable Ardennes ponies and little horses appear to be indigenous. They were as highly esteemed in ancient times as they are in the present day; for at the time of the invasion of Gaul by the Romans, the cavalry of the Treviri, in which this particular breed was employed, was esteemed the best in Gaul.

ARDENNES, a department in the north of France, on the frontier. It is bounded on the N. and N.E. by the kingdom of Belgium, E. by the department of Meuse, W. by that of Aisne, and S. by that of Marne. Its length is about sixty-five miles N. and S., and its breadth sixty miles from E. to W. Its superficial extent is 1955 English square miles, and the population about 282,000, being about 144 to a square mile.

This department is traversed by ridges which may be regarded as minor branches of the Vosges, and which separate the waters of the basin of the Meuse from those of the Seine. The streams which flow from the N.E. slopes of these ridges fall into the Meuse; the Bar (which is navigable for several miles) just below Donchery, the Vence and the Sormonne, near Mezieres, and the Faux and St. Yvain a considerable way farther down. The Meuse itself traverses the department in a direction S.E. and N.W., nearly parallel to and not very far from the Belgian frontier; it then turns more towards the N., and waters a portion of the French territory which projects into the kingdom of Belgium. It receives the above-mentioned streams on its left bank: on the right it receives the Semoy, which has the greater part of its course in the Belgian territory. The Aisne forms an arc in the southern part of the department, flowing in a direction which may be described as, on the whole, E.S.E. and W.N.W.; it receives the Vaux on its left bank from the range of heights above alluded to; and falling into the Oise, far beyond the limits of the department, ultimately into the Seine. Its navigation begins at Château Portien, a little before it leaves this department. Some of the other feeders of the Oise rise just on the eastern border of Ardennes.

The elevations in this department appear from their steep declivities and rugged summits to be more lofty than they really are. They afford excellent slates, equal in quality to those of Angers, though not so deep in colour. (*Encyc. Méthod., Géog. Physique*, Art. Ardennes.) Slate and stone are quarried to a considerable extent. Coal, iron, and some lead, are also worked: the great quantity of wood which the department produces, furnishes fuel for considerable iron-works.

These heights were once covered with an immense forest. Cæsar (*Comment. de B. G.* lib. v.) describes it as spreading to a vast extent through the middle of the country of the Treviri (people of the diocese of Trèves, now included in the Prussian Grand Duchy of the Lower Rhine), from the river Rhine to the beginning of the territory of the Remi (the people about the present town of Rheims). In another place (*Comment. de B. G.* lib. vi.), he speaks of it as 'the largest forest in all Gallia,' and says, 'that it stretches from the banks of the Rhine and the country of the Treviri, to the lands of the Nervii (who dwelt in the present country of Flanders), and extends above 500 miles in length*.' But this measure is so great that some error in the text has been suspected. In some documents of the German empire of the dates 1091, 1093 A.D., the name Arduenna is applied to a canton of Westphalia bordering on the diocese of Paderborn. If the word signified a forest [see Ardeal], it accounts for the fact that the Roman goddess of forests, Diana, appears sometimes with the epithet Arduenna; and Montfaucon shows that a superstitious belief in this goddess existed in the Ardennes till the thirteenth century.

Strabo speaks of it as a large forest, consisting of not very lofty trees. (*Geog.* lib. iv.) Though now much reduced, it renders the department which bears its name one of the best wooded in France. It occupies a considerable extent on the banks of the Meuse below Charleville, and encompasses the plain in which the town of Rocroy stands. The timber which it furnishes, besides supplying the forges or manufactories, forms one of the chief articles of commerce. The agricultural produce of the department is not sufficient to supply the wants of the inhabitants. Their timber, slates, metals, and woven fabrics are exchanged for the corn and wine of more fertile districts. The southern parts contain the most pasturage and corn land.

The chief manufactures carried on in this department are of cloth and woollen stuffs, at Sedan and Rethel; cutlery, hardwares, nails, and fire-arms, at Charleville; leather, which is in good repute; hosiery, hats, soaps, &c.

The chief towns are *Mézières*, the capital (population 4000), Rethel (population 6000), Rocroy (population 3500 or 4000), Sedan (population 13,000), and Vouziers (population under 2000); all which are seats of sub-prefectures; Charleville (population 8000), which is separated from Mézières only by the Meuse; and Charlemont, with Givet Notre Dame, and Givet St. Hilaire, which form one town with a population of about 4000. Several of these being on the frontier are fortified,—Mézières, Rocroy, Sedan, and Charlemont with the Givets. For a further account of these towns, see Charleville, Charlemont, Mézières, Rethel, Rocroy, Sedan.

This department is included in the archbishopric of Rheims, and is under the jurisdiction of the *Cour Royale* (Assize Court) of Metz. It sends three members to the Chamber of Deputies. (Malte Brun; Hallo; *Encyc. Méthodique*; *Diction. Géog. de la France*, &c.)

ARDESHIR. [See Sassanidæ.]

ARDFERT, called anciently ARDART, ARDFEART-BRENN, or ARDBREINN, a decayed city of Ireland, in the barony of Clanmaurice, county of Kerry; 184 English miles S.W. by W. from Dublin, and about four N.N.W. of Tralee. Although now much reduced, its former importance and its episcopal rank entitle it to notice. The see of Ardfert was erected in the fifth century, and was so early united with that of Aghadoe that they now form but one diocese, comprehending the county of Kerry and part of Cork, and containing eighty-eight parishes, and forty-nine benefices. In 1663, the united sees were added to that of Limerick, but without incorporation. The chapter of Ardfert consists of five dignitaries, viz., dean, precentor, chancellor, treasurer, and archdeacon, but no prebendaries; only the archdeacon of Aghadoe has a stall. The five dignitaries above-mentioned have the cure of souls in the parish of Ardfert, and contribute each one-fifth to the curate's salary. The parish church serves as the cathedral, and is the relic of a very extensive edifice, the rest of which was demolished in the wars of 1641.

The ruins of the nave and choir are twenty-six yards long and ten broad. There are the remains of an aisle on the south side, and there was probably one on the north side, which was rebuilt not long before the demolition of the church in 1641. Towards the west end of the cathedral, there are two detached chapels, said to have belonged to the dignitaries of the cathedral, one of them bearing marks of remote antiquity. Opposite the west door was formerly one of the antient round towers (see ANTRIM *town*) nearly a hundred feet high, and built mostly of a dark kind of marble; but this fell in the year 1770 or 1771. The area of the cathedral is crowded with tombs, on one of which is the effigy of a bishop rudely sculptured in relief.

---

* As the Roman mile was about 11-12ths of our mile, the distance will be about 458 English miles—which is impossible; for it is little more than 200 Roman miles from the Rhine at Strasburg to the coast of Flanders. [illegible] expressly says, the forest was not of the extent which some writers assign to it, mentioning 4000 stadia as the exaggerated dimensions, which are equal to Cæsar's measurement. Eight stadia are equivalent to one Roman mile.

Ardfert was once the capital of Kerry, and had a university of high repute. The bishops were antiently called bishops of Kerry. St. Brendan, or Brandon, to whom the cathedral was dedicated, erected a sumptuous abbey here in the sixth century, but it was burned, as well as the town, in 1089. The town suffered a similar fate again in 1151 and 1179, on which last occasion the abbey was entirely destroyed.

Within the demesne formerly belonging to the earls of Glandore and barons of Ardfert (titles now extinct) are the remains of an antient monastery, forming a most picturesque addition to the grounds. These remains, according to Sir R. C. Hoare, who visited them in July, 1806, consist of the tower, nave, and a great part of the cloisters, which are in tolerable preservation. The architecture of the building does not bespeak a very antient date. There is some difference of opinion as to its origin; Smith (*Nat. and Civ. Hist. of Kerry*) ascribes its foundation to Thomas, Lord of Kerry, in 1253, in which he is followed by Archdale (*Monast. Hibern.*); others ascribe it to a baron of Kerry, in 1389. It is thought to occupy the site of the former monastery founded by St. Brendan, and was destroyed when the town was burnt in the years 1089 and 1179.

There are three fairs in the year. The population amounted, in 1821, to 629 in the town, or 2481 in the whole parish. It was a parliamentary borough before the Union, and sent two members to the Irish House of Commons; it is still governed by a portreeve and twelve burgesses. In 1821, there was an Hibernian Society school of forty boys and twenty-one girls. 52° 19′ N. lat., long. 9° 39 W. from Greenwich.

Ardfert is so near the sea, that single trees, or even rows, are destroyed by the wind; yet there are fine plantations in the grounds of the late Earl of Glandore.

**ARDGLASS**, a town in Ireland, in the barony of Lecale, county of Down, a short distance E. by N. of the town of Killough, which is 100 miles N. by E. of Dublin. It lies upon the east side of the tongue of land which separates the bay of Killough from that of Ardglass; the road between the two towns leads round the head of the first-named of these bays, a distance of about five miles, but this may be very much shortened by crossing the sands when the tide permits.

Ardglass lies on a small rocky bay or creek about 150 fathoms wide, and extending, at high water, 500 fathoms inland, with three or four sandy coves along its shores, divided from each other by rocky ledges. The outer of these ledges on the west side has been built up so as to form a kind of pier, at the extremity of which is a light-house; and as there are always three or four fathoms water at the entrance, it may be run for at night, even at low water. The harbour is, however, far from secure when the south-east wind, the most violent on this coast, sets in. (*Report of the Commissioners of Irish Fisheries for* 1822.) It is inhabited chiefly by fishermen. The population of the whole parish was only 976 in the year 1821, the inhabitants of the town not being discriminated. It is the centre of one of the districts or stations into which the Irish fisheries are divided. In the year ending the 5th of April, 1830, there were employed within the district 208 sailing and 300 row-boats; 2441 fishermen, and probably about 300 other persons, as fish-curers, net-makers, coopers, sail-makers, and other artificers connected with the fisheries, and depending on them for support. In 1822 there were two packets to the Isle of Man. The harbour has been within a very few years substantially repaired by W. Ogilvy, Esq., and government have lately made a grant towards the erection of a pier. There is in the town a school on the foundation of Erasmus Smith, the school-house for which was built by Mr. Ogilvy: it contained in 1826 about 120 pupils, half of whom were boys and half girls.

Ardglass was once a corporate town of considerable importance, both as a seat of commerce and a military post. In the time of Queen Elizabeth it was, next to Newry and Down, the principal place in the county. Some authorities make it the second town for trade in all Ulster, Carrickfergus being the first. Several remains attest its former strength and greatness. A range of buildings 234 feet long and 20 broad in the clear—(250 feet long and 24 broad, according to Seward, *Topog. Hibern.*, which are probably the exterior dimensions,)—is situated close by the harbour, and washed by the sea on the north end and the east side. On that side there are only spike-holes; but on the west side, or front, are sixteen arched stone doors, alternating with fifteen square windows; there are also three towers, two connected with the building, the third, now a little detached, but which probably at first constituted one extremity, as the remaining two towers occupy the centre and the other end of the building. The whole building has been divided into small apartments in two ranges, one over the other, with a staircase in the centre. The lower rooms are about seven feet high; the upper, six and a half; there is a small water-closet in each of the latter, the drain running down through the wall into the sea. The towers have each three rooms, ten feet square, with broad-flagged floors supported without any timbers. The building is surmounted with a battlement, at least on the side next the sea.

This singular erection is termed by the inhabitants the 'new works,' although they have no tradition as to its use, which, however, its construction seems sufficiently to point out. It appears to have been intended for the secure deposit and sale of the goods of some merchants who came from beyond sea. About ten feet from the south tower of this building is a square tower, forty feet by thirty, (we know not whether these are the inside or the outside dimensions, but we believe them to be the latter,) consisting of two stories, and called Horn Tower, from the quantity of horns of oxen and deer found about it. It is thought to have been the merchants' dining-hall and kitchen, from the fire-places and other marks about it. There are at Ardglass three castles, called King's Castle, Cowed (or Coud) Castle, and Jordan's Castle. The last, though not so large as King's Castle, is a finer building than any of the rest. In the great rebellion of Tyrone (in the reign of Elizabeth) it was defended by Simon Jordan, the owner, for three years, until the garrison was relieved by the Lord Deputy, Mountjoy.

The parish of Ardglass is in the union (*i. e.* united parishes) of Ballyphilip, in the diocese of Down, and ecclesiastical province of Armagh; but it has been erected into a perpetual curacy, and a new church built. The old church of Ardholl was the parish church, but was desecrated by the dreadful massacre of the whole congregation at the Christmas midnight mass by the septs (clans) of the M'Cartanes. (*Antient and Present State of the County of Down; Seward's Topogr. Hibernica; Parliamentary Papers.*)

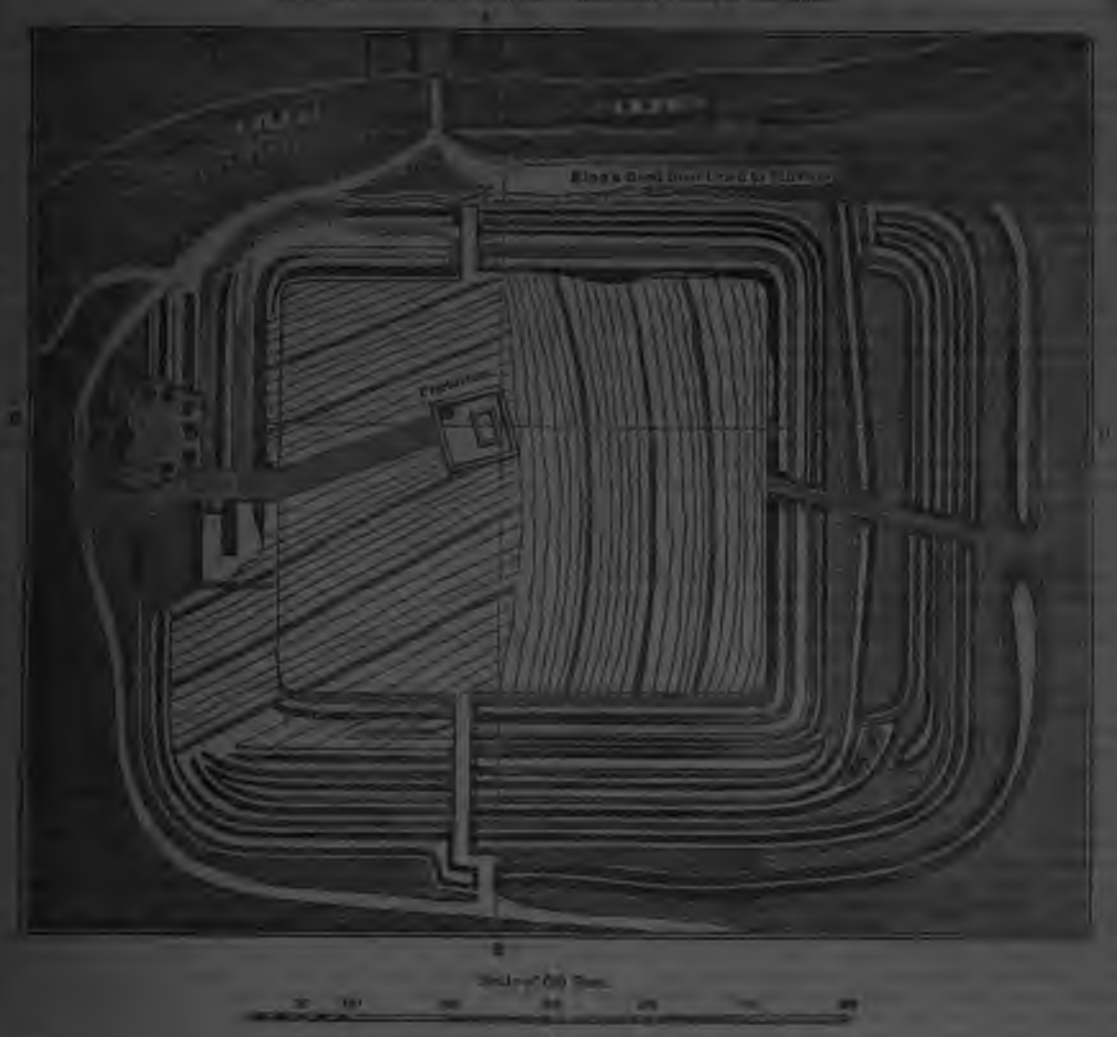
**ARDNAMURCHAN.** [See ARGYLESHIRE.]

**ARDOCH**, a village in Scotland, in the district of Strathallan, county of Perth, where there are the remains of a permanent Roman station, supposed to be in the most perfect preservation of any in the island, and the traces of three temporary Roman camps. The station is on the right of the great military road from Stirling through Crieff to the north Highlands, and close upon the little river Knaick or Knaig, a feeder of the Allan, which falls into the Forth.

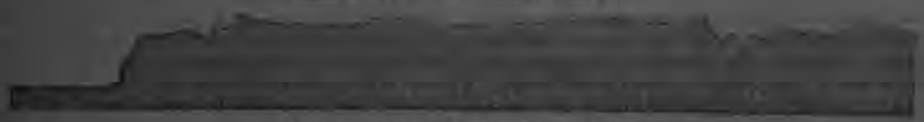
This station is supposed, by General Roy, to be the Lindum of Richard of Cirencester*; and to have been founded by Agricola in one of his northern campaigns, perhaps in the fourth. It was on a road carried by the Romans from the wall erected by them between the Firths of Forth and Clyde into Strathmore beyond the Tay, and which crosses the river Knaig immediately below the station. The accompanying plan, from General Roy's *Military Antiquities of the Romans in Britain*, will show the great pains taken to strengthen it. Its form, according to the general practice of the Romans, is rectangular; its dimensions are about 500 feet by 430 within the entrenchments: and its four sides nearly face the four cardinal points. On the north and east sides, where the works are most perfect, there are five ditches and six ramparts. From the nature of the ground the direction of the outer rampart varies, but the aggregate breadth of the works on the east side, where intersected by the line A B, is about 160 feet, and that of the works on the north side, where intersected by the line C D, is more than 270 feet. The prætorium, or general's quarter, is near the centre, but not in it; it is a rectangle, and almost a square, having its greater side about 70 feet, but its sides are not parallel to those of the station. On the south side of the latter the works have been much defaced by the process of cultivation, and

* A monk of Westminster, author of a History and Map of Roman Britain, written about A.D. 1338, the MS. of which was discovered in Denmark in 1[illegible].

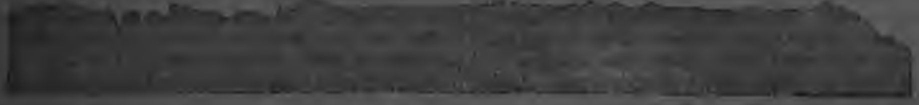
Plan and Section of the Roman Station Lindum, at Ardoch, in Perthshire.



Section made in the direction of the line A B.



Section made in the direction of the line C D.



on the east by the modern military road from Stirling towards Inverness. Three of the gates remain. The entrance at the prætorian gate crosses the entrenchments, not at right angles, but obliquely. There is a road out of the camp on the south side; but whether it coincides with the remaining (*decuman*) gate is not clear from the plans. The Roman stations and camps had usually four gates; the Prætorian, in front of the prætorium or general's quarters; the Decuman, at the back of the camp; and the right and left principal gates. From an inscription on a sepulchral stone dug up at this place, it appears that a body of Spanish auxiliary troops lay in garrison here.

The west side of the camp is protected by the river Knaig, the banks of which, as the section shows, are very steep. The level of the camp is sixty feet above the river. The prætorium, which has from time immemorial been called Chapel Hill, has been at some time enclosed with a stone wall, and has the foundations of a house ten yards by seven. The whole station has been of late years enclosed with a high stone wall in order to preserve it.

There is said to be on one side of the prætorium a subterraneous passage, supposed to extend under the bed of the river, but the entrance having been closed about 1720, to prevent hares, when pursued, from taking refuge there, it is not known where the passage is. Search has been made for it, but in vain. Previous to its being closed, a man who had been condemned in the baron court of some neighbouring lord, consented, upon condition of pardon, to explore it; but after bringing out some Roman spears, helmets, and bits of bridles and other things, he descended again and was killed by the foul air. The articles brought out were carried off by the duke of Argyle's soldiers after the battle of Sheriffmuir in 1715, and were never recovered.

The camps are a little way north of the station on the way to Crieff, and are of different magnitudes. The largest of them has a mean length of 2800 feet, and a mean breadth of 1950, and was calculated to hold between 26,000 and 28,000 men. The military road enters the camp by the south gate, and has levelled half of the small work which covered it, leaving the other half of it standing. On the east rampart of this camp is a small redoubt, on a gentle eminence; the only thing of the kind in the temporary camps of Agricola in these parts. The area of this camp is marshy, and some parts of it appear to have been always so.

The second camp is smaller, and its ramparts obliquely intersect those of the last. The north end and part of the east and west sides remain entire. Its length is 1910 feet, and its breadth 1340, and it would contain about 14,000 men, according to the Roman method of encamping. The area is drier than that of the great camp. These camps Roy supposes to have been formed and occupied by Agricola in his sixth campaign; the smaller one after the larger, when he had divided his forces. The part of the rampart of the first included within the second was not levelled. The lower parts of both, where they approach the river Knaig, are now demolished.

The third camp is immediately adjacent to the station, and was probably an addition to it. Its mean length is 1060 feet, and its mean breadth 900, so that it would contain about 4000 men. It was stronger than the great camp, and was formed subsequently to it, the works of the great camp having been defaced by its rampart, and the part included within it has been levelled either by the Romans or others since their time.

In this part of Scotland are the remains of two other Roman stations, but neither of them are so perfect as that at Ardoch. One of them, at Strageath or Strathgeth, on the river Earn, about six miles and a half N.N.E. of Ardoch, is thought to be the Hierna of Richard of Cirencester; and between this and Ardoch, about two miles and a half from the latter, is a small post called Kaim's Castle, supposed to have been a look-out for both stations, the remains of which are very perfect.

The other station, of which only slight vestiges remain, is in the neighbourhood of West Dealgin Ross, near the junction of the rivers Ruagh Huil and Earn, about eight miles and a quarter N.N.W. from Ardoch, and eight and a half W.N.W. from Strageath. Near it are the remains of a small temporary camp, whereof great part of the intrenchments and the four gates (which are covered in a manner singularly curious) remain entire. This station General Roy supposes to be the Victoria of Richard of Cirencester, and the camp that of the ninth legion, which was attacked by the Caledonians in the sixth campaign of Agricola. About half a mile S.W. of Ardoch, at the Grinnan Hill of Keir, is a circular Roman work. (Roy's *Military Antiquities of the Romans in North Britain;* Sir John Sinclair's *Statistical Account of Scotland.*)

About a mile west of Ardoch was a cairn of extraordinary dimensions, viz., 182 feet in length, 30 feet in sloping height, and 45 feet in breadth at the base. (Gordon's *Itinerarium Septentrionale.*) The stones have been now mostly carried away to form enclosures for the neighbouring farms; but a large stone coffin, in which was a skeleton seven feet long, has been preserved, together with a few large stones around it. (Sir John Sinclair's *Statistical Account of Scotland*)

**ARDROSSAN**, a sea-port and parish in the district of Cunningham, the most northern division of Ayrshire in Scotland. The harbour of Ardrossan was begun in 1806. The port had previously considerable natural advantages, being sheltered by a large island (Horse Island) off the coast. The works were carried on under the auspices of the late earl of Eglinton, who bestowed upon them much trouble and expense. The harbour was to form one outlet of a canal intended to connect the Clyde with this part of the coast, and the projectors seem to have hoped to render Ardrossan the port of Glasgow. The harbour has been for many years in a state to receive shipping, and is considered as one of the safest and most capacious and accessible on the west coast of Scotland. A circular pier of 900 yards* was finished in 1811; but the progress of the wet dock and other works was suspended by Lord Eglinton's death in 1820. The canal (begun in 1807) has never been finished. It has been carried from Glasgow past Paisley to the village of Johnston, a distance of eleven miles, at an expense of 90,000*l*. A rail-road has been commenced from Ardrossan to the canal, which will thus complete the communication, though not in the manner first designed. Baths have been constructed at Ardrossan, which render it somewhat attractive as a watering-place.

There are some ruins of an old castle, the remains of which indicate it to have been of considerable extent. It was in a great degree demolished by Cromwell, who used the stones of it for the erection of the fort of Ayr.

The parish has a medium length of six miles. Its greatest breadth is about five miles, and its least not more than three. The kirk is close to the town of Saltcoats, part of which is in this parish. [See SALTCOATS.] The population in 1831 was 3494. Ardrossan is in the presbytery of Irvine, and the synod of Glasgow and Ayr. It gives the title of baron to the family of Montgomery, earls of Eglintoun. (Sinclair's *Statistical Account of Scotland*, &c.)

**ARDSTRAW**, an extensive parish in Ireland, in the county of Tyrone. [See NEWTON STEWART.]

**ARE**, the modern French measure of surface, forming part of the new decimal system adopted in that country after the revolution; it is obtained as follows:—the metre or measure of length, being the forty-millionth part of the whole meridian, as determined by the survey, is 3·2809167 English feet; and the *are* is a square, the side of which is 10 metres long. The following denominations are also used:—

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Decare . . . | is | 10 | ares. |
| Hectare . . . | „ | 100 | „ |
| Chilare . . . | „ | 1000 | „ |
| Myriare . . . | „ | 10,000 | „ |
| Deciare . . . | „ | $\frac{1}{10}$ | of an are. |
| Centiare . . . | „ | $\frac{1}{100}$ | „ |
| Milliare . . . | „ | $\frac{1}{1000}$ | „ |

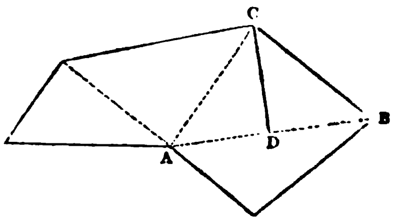
The are is . . . 100 square metres,
or . . . 947·68175 French sq. feet,
or . . . 1076·44144 English sq. feet.

The hectare is generally used in describing a quantity of land. It is 2·4711695 English acres, or 404⅔ hectares make 1000 acres, which disagrees with the first result by less than 1 part out of 50,000.

**A'REA.** This term is a Latin word, and means the same thing as *superficies* or *quantity of surface*, but is applied exclusively to plane figures. Thus we say, 'the *surface* of a sphere, the *area* of a triangle,' and 'the *surface* of a cube is six times the *area* of one of its faces.' The word is also applied to signify any large open space, or the ground upon which a building is erected; whence, in modern built houses, the portion of the site which is not built upon is commonly called the *area*.

Returning to the mathematical meaning of the term, the measuring unit of every area is the square described upon the measuring unit of length: thus, we talk of the square inches, square feet, square yards, or square miles, which an area contains. And two figures which are *similar*, as it is called in geometry, that is, which are perfect copies one of the other on different scales, have their areas proportional to the *squares* of their linear dimensions. That is, suppose a plan of the front of a house to be drawn so that a length of 500 feet would be represented in the picture by one of 3 feet. Then the area in the real front is to the area of the front in the picture in the proportion of 500 times 500 to 3 times 3, or of 250,000 to 9. Similarly, if the real height were 20 times as great as the height in the picture, or in the proportion of 20 to 1, the real area would be to that of the picture as 20 times 20 to once one, or as 400 to 1, that is, the first would be 400 times as great as the second.

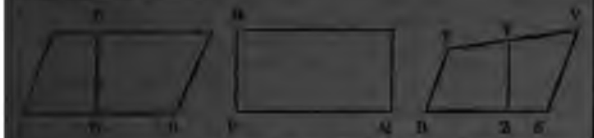
Any figure which is entirely bounded by straight lines may be divided into triangles, as in the adjoining diagram.



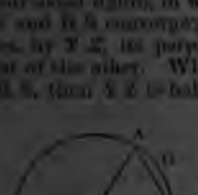
The area of every triangle may be measured separately by either of the following rules; in which the word in italics may mean inches, yards, miles, or any other unit, provided only that it stands for the same throughout. 1. Measure a side, A B, of the triangle A B C, and the perpendicular C D which is let fall upon it from the opposite vertex, both in *units*. Half the product of A B and C D is the number of square *units* in the triangle A B C. Thus, if A B be 30 yards, and C D 16 yards, the triangle contains 240 *square* yards. 2. Measure the three sides, A C, C B, B A, in *units*; take the half sum of the three, from it subtract each of the sides, multiply the four results together, and extract the square root of the product; this gives the number of square units in the triangle. For instance, let the three sides be 5, 6, and 7 inches; the half sum is 9; which, diminished by the three sides respectively, gives 4, 3, and 2: 9, 4, 3, 2, multiplied together, give 216, the square root of which is 14·7, [illegible] very nearly. The triangle, therefore, contains about 14·7 square inches.

---

* This is the statement in the *Ency. Britannica*, last edition; but we suspect some error. Two statements of the plans of Mr. Telford, the engineer, give 600 yards as the intended length of this pier.

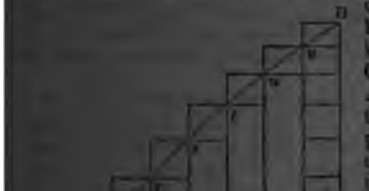


The following rules may be applied in the following cases —for a parallelogram, multiply A B, a side, by C D, its perpendicular distance from the opposite side—for a rectangle, multiply together adjoining sides, P Q and P R—for a four-sided figure, in which R T and S V are parallel, but T V and R S converge, multiply R S, one of the converging sides, by Y Z, its perpendicular distance from the middle point of the other. When R T and S V are perpendicular to R S, then Y Z is half the sum of R T and S V.



To find the area of a circle, multiply the radius O A by itself and the result by 355; then divide by 113. To find the area of the sector O A D B, see ANGLE. To find the area of the portion A B D, find those of the sector O A D B, and the triangle O A B separately, and subtract the second from the first. In all these cases, the result is in the *square* units *corresponding* to the *linear* units in which the measurements were made.

The area of a curvilinear figure can only be strictly found by mathematical processes too difficult to be here described, but the following method will give an idea of the principles employed. Let ACDB be a curvilinear figure bounded by the curve C D and the lines C A, A B, B D, of which the first and third are perpendicular to the second. Divide A B into any number of equal parts (eight is here supposed) by the points 1, 2, 3, &c. and construct the accompanying obvious figure by making A p, 1 q, &c. parallelograms. It is plain that the area sought, A C D B, is greater than the sum of the inscribed rectangles, denoted by the letters or numbers at opposite corners,



1 C, 2 *p*, 3 *q*, 4 *r*, 5 *s*, 6 *t*, 7 *u*, B *v*;

and that it is less than the sum of the circumscribing rectangles

A *p*, 1 *q*, 2 *r*, 3 *s*, 4 *t*, 5 *u*, 6 *v*, 7 D.

Therefore the area sought does not differ from either of these sums by so much as they differ from one another; and these sums differ from one another by the sum of the rectangles

C *p*, *p q*, *q r*, *r s*, *s t*, *t u*, *u v*, *v* D,

which, placed under one another, give the rectangle D E, which is less than D 7; consequently neither sum differs from the area sought by so much as D 7. But by carrying the division of A B, with which we set out, to a sufficient degree, the area of D 7 might have been reduced to any extent which might have been thought necessary; that is, below any fraction of a square inch, however small, and A B might be divided into such a number of equal parts that D 7 shall be smaller than that fraction of a square inch. Hence the sum of the inscribed or circumscribed parallelograms may, by dividing the line A B sufficiently, be made as nearly equal to the area as any practical purpose can require.

The accuracy of the preceding process will be increased by considering, not the parallelograms, but the figures

A C *p* 1, 1 *p q* 2, 2 *q r* 3, &c.

considering C *p*, *p q*, *q r*, &c. as straight lines. This will be equivalent to adding half the rectangle, D E, to the sum of the rectangles aforesaid. The practical rule is:—Add all the intermediate ordinates, 1 *p*, 2 *q*, &c. to the half sum of the extreme ordinates A C and B D; multiply the total by the common value of A 1, or 1 2, &c. This approximation is the first step of the method of QUADRATURES, which see.

The mathematical process of finding the area carries the preceding approximation one step further, and finds what is the limit to which the sum of the inscribed parallelograms approaches nearer and nearer, as the number of divisions of A B is increased. This limit, it is easy to show, is an exact expression for the area required. If $x$ represent one of the lines A 1, A 2, &c., and $y$ the corresponding line 1 *p*, 2 *q*, &c., the area of the curve is found by the process of the integral calculus thus represented:

$$\int y\,dx$$

or, in the language of fluxions,

fluent of $y\dot{x}$

A process similar to the preceding is employed by surveyors in measuring a field whose boundaries are curvilinear. [See SURVEYING, OFFSET.]

The investigation of the area of a curve was formerly called the *quadrature* of the curve (*quadratum*, a square), because, before the application of arithmetic to geometry, the most convenient method of representing an area was by giving the square to which it is equal.

For some practical purposes the following experimental method of finding the above area might suffice. Cut out the figure A B C D in pasteboard (heavy wood or metal would be better). Out of the same pasteboard cut a square inch or other unit; and weigh both the pieces thus cut out accurately. Then the weight of the first piece divided by that of the second will give the number of square units in the area required, if the pasteboard, or other material, be of moderately uniform thickness. A method similar to that of Archimedes (see his Life) might easily be devised.

**ARECA**, a genus of palms containing two species, both remarkable for the purposes to which they are applied. Botanically, areca is distinguished by a double membranous sheath in which its bunches of flowers are contained, by its female corollas containing the rudiments of stamens, its calyx being divided into three parts or leaves, and its fruit

[Areca catechu.]

being a berry or drupe, with a fibrous rind inclosing one seed only. The leaves of all the species are pinnated, with their stalks rolled up cylindrically at the base.

*Areca catechu* is described by Dr. Roxburgh as being the most beautiful palm in India, with a remarkably straight trunk, often from forty to fifty feet high, and in general about twenty inches in circumference, equally thick in every part, and smooth. The leaflets are from three to three feet and a half long, and widest at the point, where they also are ragged. It is cultivated all over India for the sake of its nuts, which are about the size of a hen's egg, of a reddish-yellow when ripe, and with a firm fibrous rind about half an inch thick. It is this nut, which, under the name of pinang or betel nut, is so universally chewed in the East Indies. It has an austere and astringent flavour, and is not eatable alone; but mixed with lime, which no doubt destroys its acidity, and with the leaf of the betel pepper, it becomes milder and pleasant. The mixture is, however, after all, so hot and acrid as to be unfit for the use of any but persons accustomed to it; it is said to be aromatic and stomachic, and also to produce intoxication in beginners, but it is very doubtful whether all these qualities are not rather to be ascribed to the betel pepper leaf than to the nut of the palm. It, or rather the mixture of the three substances, stains the saliva and teeth of a deep red colour. It is to the stems of *Areca catechu* that the common black pepper vine is usually trained on the coast of Malabar. (Roxb.) The astringent substance called catechu was once supposed to be produced by it, but this was an error, as has been already explained. [See ACACIA CATECHU.]

*Areca oleracea*, or the *cabbage palm*, is the only other species that it is necessary for us to notice. This plant must be familiar to most persons in consequence of the allusions to it in the tale of *Paul and Virginia*, and from the often repeated fact that a tree of the growth of half a century is sometimes cut down for the sake of the single bud which terminates it, and which is called the cabbage.

The species is found in great abundance in the mountainous parts of Jamaica and other West India islands, growing to the height of from one to two hundred feet, with a trunk not more than six or seven inches in diameter. This gives it an extremely graceful appearance, especially as the leaves grow from the top only, in a kind of tuft or plume, to the length of fifteen feet; these leaves are divided in a pinnated manner, and their divisions are deep green, and several feet long. The unexpanded leaves are arranged so closely one over the other as to obstruct all access of light, which causes them to be of a very tender and delicate nature. It is this which forms the cabbage, which is considered a great delicacy, either raw or boiled. The nuts, which are about the size of a filbert and covered with a yellowish skin, are produced in great abundance upon a very long and branched spadix; the kernel is white and sweet.

Independently of the use of this palm as an article of food, its trunk when felled and exposed to the air quickly rots in the centre, and becomes a natural hollow cylinder, which, on account of the hardness of its outside, forms a very durable water-pipe, often as much as a hundred feet long, and is said to become, when buried, almost as hard as iron. (See Sloane's *Jamaica*, vol. ii. p. 116.)

**AREMBERG** is a considerable duchy close upon the Dutch frontier: it consists of the sovereignty of Meppen, which formerly belonged to the Westphalian bishopric of Münster, but is at present within the Hanoverian dominions; of Recklinghausen; of another sovereign domain in the circle of Münster, within the Westphalian dominions of Prussia; and of extensive possessions in the Netherlands. The ancestors of the present duke were created counts of the Roman empire in 1549; they were advanced to the rank of princes in 1576; and were ultimately created sovereign-dukes by the emperor Ferdinand III. in 1644. As a compensation for the loss of a considerable part of the duchy on the Upper Rhine and in the Netherlands under the stipulations of the treaty of Luneville, the then duke received Meppen and Recklinghausen, which are six times greater in extent, and produce double the revenue of the lost territory. The dukes of Aremberg, besides being grandees of Spain of the first class, are subject to the crown of Prussia as holding Recklinghausen, and to the Hanoverian crown as holders of Meppen. The late duke was created duke of Aremberg-Meppen by George IV. in 1826. His ancestor, Prince Leopold, who died in 1754, was a Field-Marshal in the Austrian service, and took a distinguished part in the Italian and German campaigns, which arose out of the contest for the succession to the empire, in the days of the empress Maria Theresa.

The present extent of this duchy, independently of the Belgian domains, is 920 geographical square miles; the amount of its German population above 85,000; and the yearly income from its possessions both in Germany and Belgium is estimated at nearly 70,000*l.* Meppen, which fell to the house of Aremberg in 1803, and became part of the French empire in 1810, being afterwards made over to Prussia, was relinquished by that power in favour of the king of Hanover in 1815, when it was erected into a duchy, with a seat in the Upper Chamber of the Hanoverian states. The 690 miles over which it spreads are the most cheerless, sterile tract in the whole kingdom; in fact, it is an extensive plain, in which heath alternates with morass; the inhabited parts exhibit the appearance of so many islands, and are almost as inaccessible as the Oases in the African desert. The heart of the land, which is denominated the 'Humling,' is an immense moor of sand above twenty miles in circumference, the whole surface of which presents a wide covert of heath, interspersed with sandstones, and surrounded at every point by impenetrable morasses. This inhospitable region is traversed by the Ems in the west, and the Hase, which flows into the former, in the south; it is also watered by the north and south Ratte, the first running into the Ems, and the second into the Hase. Its climate is temperate, but moist, gloomy, and variable. The districts where rye and buckwheat are grown do not produce enough by one-half for the wants of the inhabitants; the growth of flax also is much less than adequate to their consumption; but the principal and the richest source of profit is the breeding of horned-cattle, sheep, and bees. Wood or orchard is unknown to them; but they have turf in sufficient quantity both for fuel and as an article of exportation. There is scarcely a mechanic among them, unless the domestic weaver and knitter deserve the name, for their shirts, stockings, and garments are all made at home. In short, Meppen is so poor that the greater part of the inhabitants make their way into Holland for the sake of finding better bread in the summer season, and returning home with the surplus produce of their labour before winter sets in. The present number of its inhabitants, who are wholly Catholics, is about 43,000; and its revenue amounts to between 26,000*l.* and 27,000*l.* a-year. The chief town, which lies at the confluence of the Hase and Ems, and 10 or 11 miles north of Lingen, in the bailiwick of Osnaburg, bears the same name as the duchy: it has a gymnasium or grammar-school, soap and [illegible] manufactories, two churches, a hospital, bleaching-grounds, and some external trade. Its population is 2300: 52° [illegible] N. lat., 7° 17′ E. long. Haselüne, on the Hase, is the seat of the ducal court of justice, and manufactures agricultural implements; it has a convent, and about 1700 inhabitants.

The earldom of Recklinghausen, which constitutes the remaining portion of the duchy of Aremberg, so far as respects Germany, belonged to the electorate of Cologne until the year 1803, formed part of the grand-duchy of Berg in 1811, and was transferred to the Prussian crown in 1[illegible]. It is situated in the circle of Münster, in the Prussian province of Westphalia, and is bounded on the south by the circle of Arnsberg and Düsseldorf, and on the west by Cleves. Its superficial extent is 294 square miles, and the number of its inhabitants at the close of the year 1831 was 42,214. The face of the country is a plain, intersected by gentle eminences; the Lippe traverses it, and its western districts are watered by the Emster. The soil is strong and fertile; the people depend chiefly upon agriculture and the breeding of cattle, though they are also employed very generally in making yarn and linen. It produces iron, freestone, turf, and coals. The inhabitants are all of the Catholic [illegible], and divided into seventeen parishes. The revenue which the duke of Aremberg derives from it is computed at nearly 16,000*l.* Recklinghausen, the chief town, which is at the foot of the Hard, the highest spot in the earldom, about 50 miles N.E. of Cologne, on the Lippe. It has a ducal residence, two churches, an asylum for females of noble birth, some linen manufactories, and a [illegible], and, in 1831, had a population of 2466 souls; [illegible] N. lat., 7° 12′ E. long. The other towns of note in the earldom are Dorsten, population 2295; and Boer, which, with its dependencies, contains above 4000 inhabitants. The [illegible] includes the iron-works of St. Antonie, which are among the most considerable in Westphalia, and have sometimes produced 600 tons per annum.

**ARENARIUS**, literally, *relating to the sands*, a work of Archimedes. [See ARCHIMEDES.]

**ARENG** is the botanical name of one of the palms that produce sago, and from which palm-wine is obtained. The only species, *Areng saccharifera*, is described as a plant of an ugly appearance, having a trunk twenty or thirty feet high, covered almost entirely with coarse black fibres, resembling horse-hair. The leaves are from fifteen to twenty-five feet long, and pinnated; their leaflets, which are from three to five feet long, widen gradually to the point, where they are ragged and prickly, in consequence of the projection of their hard veins beyond the margin; above they are of a deep shining green, but on their under surface they are firmly coated with ash-coloured mealy matter. The stalks of these leaves have intermixed with their coarse hair stiff bristles as thick as porcupine's quills. Each bunch of flowers is from six to ten feet long, and, when covered with fruit, is as much as a man can carry. The berries are of a yellowish brown colour, about the size of a medlar, and extremely acrid; each contains three seeds.

[Areng saccharifera.]

This palm is found in all the islands of the Indian Archipelago, in moist and shady ravines through which rivulets find a course; it is much used for the sake of its sap, which flows in great abundance from the wounded branches of the inflorescence about the time when the fruit is forming. A bamboo bottle is tied to the extremity of an amputated branch, and removed twice a day, morning and evening. A single tree will yield a large quantity of this fluid, which, when first drawn from the tree, is transparent, with the taste and colour of new wine: after a short time it becomes turbid and milky, and acquires a slight degree of acidity. When fit for drinking it is of a yellowish colour, with a powerful odour and a good deal of astringency; strangers do not, for some time, become accustomed to it. It is exceedingly intoxicating; but, if drunk in moderation, is said to be stomachic and wholesome.

Besides yielding wine, the coarse fibres of the stem and leaf-stalks are manufactured into powerful cables, and the trunk contains a great quantity of a nutritious meal like sago; Dr. Roxburgh mentions that 150 lbs. of that substance were obtained from one tree felled in the botanic garden at Calcutta. (See Roxburgh's *Flora Indica*, vol. iii. p. 627; and Rumphius' *Herbarium Amboinense*, vol. i. The former calls this palm *Saguerus Rumphii*.)

**ARENSBURG**, the capital of a circle in the large island f Oesel, or, as the natives call it, *Kure-Saar* or *Saare-Ma*, t the entrance of the Gulf of Riga, and within the limits f the Russian government of Livonia, is situated in about 51° 24′ N. lat., and 8° 1′ E. long. It lies on the Peddus, a small river on the S.E. side of the island, and has a harbour, too shallow for loaded vessels of any size, which are therefore compelled to anchor about five miles below the town. Its present site was formerly the abode of a colony of pagans from Esthonia. Valdemar, the Danish sovereign, built a fort of wood on the spot in 1205, but this fort having been destroyed by fire, another was rebuilt in 1221, at the time when Arensburg was erected into the seat of a bishopric; and it was converted into a regular and strongly-fortified castle by Hermann, bishop of Osnaburg, in 1334. Charles XII. afterwards added greatly to its strength and embellishment; but part of the works were destroyed in the course of the operations which preceded its capture by the Russians in September, 1710. It is a fine specimen of solid masonry, and constructed in a style of magnificence which reflects credit on the memory of its founder, and the talent of the age in which he lived. The town itself contains a Russian and a Lutheran church, a town-hall, public school, and hospital, and about 1400 inhabitants, nearly the whole of whom are Germans. They load twenty vessels a year with the produce of their industry and fisheries. Two fairs are annually held in the town.

**AREO'PAGUS**, or more correctly **AREIOPAGUS**, the Hill of Ares, is an eminence at a short distance west of the Athenian Acropolis. It was here that Xerxes posted his troops for the attack of that fortress (Herod. viii. 52). The circumstances which connected the place with the God are variously told. It was the hill of Ares, according to some, because the Amazons, who in their invasion of Attica pitched their camp on it, were descendants of Ares, or rather, according to Æschylus (*Eumen.* v. 692, ed. Stan.), because they performed sacrifice to the God in that place; according to others, because Ares himself was there tried for adultery; or lastly, to follow the more popular story (Paus. i. 2, 8), because it was on this hill that the God was brought to trial by Poseidon (Neptune) for the murder of his son Halirrothius. In short, the place was called Areopagus, and, in process of time, these legends were invented or employed to supply the want of further information.

**AREOPAGUS, COUNCIL OF**, a celebrated council, so called from the hill of that name, on which its sessions were held. It was also called the council above (ἡ ἄνω βουλή), to distinguish it from the council of five hundred, whose place of meeting was in a lower part of the city, known by the name of the Ceramicus (Paus. 1, 3, 4). Its high antiquity may be inferred from the well-known legends respecting the causes brought before it in the mythical age of Greece, among which that of Orestes, who was tried for the murder of his mother, has obtained especial celebrity (Æschyl. *Eumen.*); but its authentic history commences with the age of Solon. There is, indeed, as early as the first Messenian war, something like historical notice of its great fame, in the shape of a tradition preserved by Pausanias (iv. 51), that the Messenians were willing to commit the decision of a dispute between them and the Lacedæmonians, involving a case of murder, to this council of Areopagus. We are told that it was not mentioned by name in the laws of Dracon, though its existence in his time, as a court of justice, can be distinctly proved (Plut. *Vit. Sol.* c. 19). It seems that the name of the Areopagites was lost in that of the Ephetæ, who were then the appointed judges of all cases of homicide, as well in the court of Areopagus, as in the other criminal courts. (See Müller, *History of the Dorians*, vol. i. p. 352, English translation.) Solon, however, so completely reformed its constitution, that he received from many, or, as Plutarch says, from most authors, the title of its founder. It is, therefore, of the council of Areopagus, as constituted by Solon, that we shall first speak; and the subject possesses some interest from the light which it throws on the views and character of Solon as a legislator. It was composed of the archons of the year (see ARCHON), and of those who had borne the office of archon. The latter became members for life; but before their admission, they were subjected, at the expiration of their annual magistracy, to a rigid scrutiny (*dokimasia*) into their conduct in office, and their morals in private life. Proof of criminal or unbecoming conduct was sufficient to exclude them in the first instance, and to expel them after admission. Various accounts are given of the number to which the Areopagites were limited. If there was any fixed number, it is plain that admission to the council was not a necessary consequence of honourable discharge from the dokimasia. But it is more probable that the accounts which limit the number are applicable only to an earlier period of its existence. (See the anonymous argument to the oration of Demosthenes against Androtion.) It may be proper to observe, that modern histories of this council do not commonly give the actual archons a seat in it. They are, however, placed there by Lysias the orator (*Areop.* p. 110, 16-20), and there is no reason to think that in this respect any change had been made in its constitution after the time of Solon. To the council thus constituted Solon entrusted a mixed jurisdiction and authority of great extent, judicial, political, and censorial. As a court of justice, it had direct cognizance of the more serious crimes, such as murder and arson. It exercised a certain control over the ordinary courts, and was the guardian generally of the laws and religion. It interfered, at least on some occasions, with the immediate administration of the government, and at all times inspected the conduct of the public functionaries. But, in the exercise of its duties as public censor for the preservation of order and decency, it was armed with inquisitorial powers to an almost unlimited extent.

It should be observed, that in the time of Solon, and by his regulations, the archons were chosen from the highest of the four classes into which he had divided the citizens. Of the archons so chosen, the council of Areopagus was formed. Here, then, was a permanent body, which possessed a great and general control over the state, composed necessarily of men of the highest rank, and doubtless in considerable proportion of eupatridæ, or nobles by blood. The strength of the democracy lay in the *ecclesia* or popular assembly, and in the ordinary courts of justice, of which the *dikasts*, or jurors, were taken indiscriminately from the general body of the citizens; and the council of Areopagus exercised authority directly or indirectly over both. The tendency of this institution to be a check on the popular part of that mixed government given by Solon to the Athenians, is noticed by Aristotle (*Polit.* ii. 9, and v. 3, ed. Schneid.) He speaks, indeed, of the council as being one of those institutions which Solon found and suffered to remain; but he can hardly mean to deny what all authority proves, that in the shape in which it existed from the time of the legislator, it was his institution.

The council, from its restoration by Solon to the time of Pericles, seems to have remained untouched by any direct interference with its constitution. But during that interval two important changes were introduced in the general constitution of the state, which must have had some influence on the composition of the council, though we may not be able to trace their effects. The election of the chief magistrates by suffrage was exchanged for appointment by lot, and the highest offices of state were thrown open to the whole body of the people (see ARCHON). But about the year B.C. 459, Pericles attacked the council itself, which never recovered from the blow which he inflicted upon it. All antient authors agree in saying that a man called Ephialtes was his instrument in proposing the law by which his purpose was effected, but unfortunately we have no detailed account of his proceedings. Aristotle and Diodorus state generally that he abridged the authority of the council, and broke its power (Aristot. *Polit.* ii. 9; Diodor. Sic. xi. 77). Plutarch, who has told us more than others (*Vit. Cim.* c. 15; *Vit. Pericl.* c. 7), says only that he removed from its cognizance the greater part of those causes which had previously come before it in its judicial character, and that, by transferring the control over the ordinary courts of law immediately to the people, he subjected the state to an unmixed democracy. Little more than this can now be told, save from conjecture, in which modern compilers have rather liberally indulged. Among the causes withdrawn from its cognizance, those of murder (*φονικαὶ δίκαι*) were not included; for Demosthenes has assured us (*Contr. Aristocr.* p. 641-2), that none of the many revolutions which had occurred before his day had ventured to touch this part of its criminal jurisdiction. There is no reason to believe that it ever possessed, in matters of religion, such extensive authority as some have attributed to it, and there is at least no evidence that it lost at this time any portion of that which it had previously exercised. Lysias observes (*Areop.* p. 110, 46), that it was in his time charged especially with the preservation of the sacred olive-trees; and we are told elsewhere that it was the scourge of impiety. It possessed, even long after the time of Pericles, in some measure at least, the powers of the censorship. (Athenæus 4, 64, ed. Dindorf.)

Pericles was struggling for power by the favour of the people, and it was his policy to relieve the democracy from the pressure of an adverse influence. By increasing the business of the popular courts, he at once conciliated his friends, and strengthened their hands. The council possessed originally some authority in matters of finance, and the appropriation of the revenue; though Mr. Mitford and others, in saying that it controlled all issues from the public treasury, say perhaps more than they can prove. In later times, the popular assembly reserved the full control of the revenue exclusively to itself, and the administration of it was committed to the popular council, the senate of five hundred. It seems that, at first, the Areopagites were invested with an irresponsible authority. Afterwards they were obliged, with all other public functionaries, to render an account of their administration to the people (*Æsch. Contr. Ctes.* p. 56, 30). Both these changes may, with some probability, be attributed to Pericles. After all, the council was allowed to retain a large portion of its former dignity and very extensive powers. The change operated by Pericles seems to have consisted principally in this: that, from having exercised independent and paramount authority, it was made subordinate to the ecclesia. The power which it continued to possess was delegated by the people, but it was bestowed in ample measure. Whatever may have been the effect of this change on the fortunes of the republic, it is probable that too much importance has been commonly attached to the agency of Pericles. He seems only to have accelerated what the irresistible course of things must soon have accomplished. It may be true that the unsteady course of the popular assembly required some check, which the democracy in its unmitigated form could not supply, but the existence of an independent body in the state, such as the council of Areopagus as constituted by Solon, seems hardly to be consistent with the secure enjoyment of popular rights and public liberty; which the Athenian people, by their naval services in the Persian war, and the consequences of their success, had earned the right to possess, and the power to obtain. It ought not, however, to be concluded, that institutions unsuitable to an altered state of things were unskilfully framed by Solon, or that he surrounded the infancy of a free constitution with more restrictions than were necessary for its security. He may still deserve the reputation which he has gained of having laid the foundation of popular government at Athens.

With respect to the censorship, we can show, by a few instances of the mode in which it acted, that it could have been effectually operative only in a state of society from which the Athenians were fast emerging before the time of Pericles. The Areopagites paid domiciliary visits, for the purpose of checking extravagant housekeeping (Athenæus 6, 46). They called on any citizen at their discretion to account for the employment of his time (Plut. *Vit. Sol.* c. 23). They summoned before their awful tribunal a little boy for the offence of poking out the eyes of a quail (Quint. 5, 9. 13). They fixed a mark of disgrace on a man who had dined in a tavern (Athenæ. 13, 21). Athens, in the prosperity which she enjoyed during the last fifty years before the Peloponnesian war, might have tolerated the existence, but certainly not the general activity, of such an inquisition.

It appears from the language of contemporary writers, that, while there were any remains of public spirit and virtue in Athens, the council was regarded with respect, appealed to with deference, and employed on the most important occasions (Lys. *Contr. Theomnest.*, p. 117, 12. *Pro Evandr.*, p. 176, 17; *Andoc.*, p. 11, 32; Dem. *Contr. Aristocr.*, p. 641-2). In the time of Isocrates, when the dokimasia had ceased, or become a dead letter, and profligacy of life was no bar to admission into the council, its moral influence was still such as to be an effectual restraint on the conduct of its own members (Isocr. *Areop.* p. 147). In the corruption of manners and utter degradation of character which prevailed at Athens, after it fell under the domination of Macedonia, we are not surprised to find that the council partook of the character of the times, and that an Areopagite might be a mark for the finger of scorn (Athenæus 4, 64). Under the Romans it retained at least some formal authority, and Cicero applied for and obtained a decree of the council, requesting Cratippus, the philosopher, to sojourn at Athens, and instruct the youth (Plut. *Vit.*

*Cic.*, c. 24). It long after remained in existence, somewhat superior in dignity, and perhaps equal in power, to a modern court of aldermen in a municipal corporation. The old qualifications for admission were neglected in the days of its degeneracy, nor is it easy to say what were substituted for them. Later times saw even a stranger to Athens among the Areopagites.

We shall conclude this article with a few words on the forms observed by the council in its proceedings as a court of justice in criminal cases. The court was held in an uninclosed space on the Areopagus, and in the open air; which custom, indeed, it had in common with all other courts in cases of murder, if we may trust the oration (*De Cæde Herodis*, p. 130) attributed to Antiphon. The Areopagites were in later times, according to Vitruvius, accommodated with the shelter of a roof. The prosecutor and defendant stood on two separate rude blocks of stone (Paus. 1, 28), and, before the pleadings commenced, were required each to take an oath with circumstances of peculiar solemnity; the former, that he charged the accused party justly; the defendant, that he was innocent of the charge. At a certain stage of the proceedings, the latter was allowed to withdraw his plea, with the penalty of banishment from his country (Dem. *Contr. Aristocr.*, p. 642-3). In their speeches both parties were restricted to a simple statement, and dry argument on the merits of the case, to the exclusion of all irrelevant matter, and of those various contrivances known under the general name of *paraskeue* (παρασκευή), to affect the passions of the judges, so shamelessly allowed and practised in the other courts (Or. Lycurg., p. 149, 12-25; Lucian. *Gymn.*, c. 19). Of the existence of the rule in question in this court, we have a remarkable proof in an apology of Lysias for an artful violation of it in his Areopagitic oration (p. 112, 5). Advocates were allowed, at least in later times, to both parties. Many commentators on the New Testament have placed St. Paul as a defendant at the bar of the Areopagus, on the strength of a passage in the Acts of the Apostles (xvii. 19). The apostle was indeed taken by the inquisitive Athenians to the hill, and there required to expound and defend his new doctrines for the entertainment of his auditors; but, in the narrative of Luke, there is no hint of an arraignment and trial.

Some of our readers may perhaps be surprised that we have made no mention of a practice so often quoted as peculiar to the Areopagites, that of holding their sessions in the darkness of night. The truth is, that we are not persuaded of the fact. It is, indeed, noticed more than once by Lucian, and perhaps by some other of the later writers; but it is not supported, we believe, by any sufficient authority, whilst there is strong presumptive evidence against the common opinion. It was, as it should seem, no unusual pastime with the Athenians to attend the trials on the Areopagus as spectators (Lys. *Contr. Theomn.*, p. 117, 10). We suspect that few of this light-hearted people would have gone at an unseasonable hour in the dark to hear such speeches as were there delivered, and see nothing. Perhaps there may be no better foundation for the story, than there is for the notion, till lately so generally entertained, that the same gloomy custom was in favour with the celebrated Vehmic tribunal of Westphalia.

**AREQUIPA**, a department of the republic of Peru, bordered to the north by that of Lima. It is 185 leagues long, and 30 wide; the temperature is mild, and the soil fertile; the aspect of the country is that of a perpetual spring. It is watered by the Lona, the Arequipa, the Tambo, and the Chile, and has a considerable commerce in wine with the adjacent provinces; cochineal is also produced, and there are gold and silver mines, particularly those of Calloma. It has excellent pastures for vast herds of cattle, and produces wheat, maize, and sugar. It is backed by the Andes, offsets from which come down to the sea coast, and form a succession of delightful valleys.

**AREQUIPA**, one of the largest and finest cities of Peru, second only to Lima, is situated in the beautiful valley of Quilca, about thirty-five miles from the coast. It was originally founded by Francisco Pizarro in 1539, but not on its present site; its inland situation having secured it from the attacks of pirates who infested the coast, it has continued in a flourishing condition, though repeatedly desolated by earthquakes. The inhabitants have acted altogether on a different system from the people in most other parts of this country, who build slightly, that there may be the less danger in the overthrow of their edifices, and less expense in restoring them. On the other hand, the houses of Arequipa are built of stone, very substantial, low, and vaulted, with the view of their being able to withstand the shock. The town is populous, the inhabitants being estimated at 40,000; it is a bishop's see, with a cathedral, under the archbishopric of Lima, is divided into three parishes, has two Franciscan convents, one Dominican, and one Augustine, a college of Jesuits, and a hospital of S. Juan de Dios. A handsome bridge is thrown over the Chile, which runs through the city, and, being let off in sluices, irrigates the country; it is also conducted through the streets by canals, which contribute to cleanliness, and to the health of the inhabitants. An elegant bronze fountain adorns the Plaza, or great square. The climate is delightful; in winter a slight frost is perceptible, and the summer heats are not excessive. Gold and silver, cloths, woollens, and cottons, are manufactured at Arequipa, which carries on a great trade with Buenos Ayres, exporting brandies, wines, flour, cotton, and sugar; and importing cattle, dried flesh, tallow, cocoa, &c. The great commercial road passes through the city from Lima to the southern provinces. (Ulloa).

Mollendo, the port of Arequipa, consists of about fifty huts built of reed-mats, and covered with flat cane roofs, without windows and chimneys: the whole has the appearance of a wicker-work cage. The anchorage is open, but, like other ports on the coast, is safe, from the general absence of storms. The site of this village was chosen for the advantage of a sandy beach to land on in the balsa. (Hall.)

**ARES** (Ἄρης), the God of War among the Greeks, generally considered as corresponding to the Roman Mars. Homer makes him a native of Thrace, and others consider him the father of several Thracian rivers and races. It is therefore highly probable that he was the god particularly worshipped by some northern people, though nearly all other traces of this circumstance have disappeared. The Scythian deity known to Herodotus as the God of War, whom he calls by the Greek term *Ares* (iv. 62), was worshipped under the form of an iron scimitar, to which horses and other quadrupeds were annually offered; and also every hundredth man of captives taken in war. In the later genealogy of the gods he was considered the son of Jupiter and Juno, and, as such, took part in the war against the giants, and slew Mimas and Pelorus. In the contest with Typhon he fled with the other gods into Egypt, and was changed into a fish. He was not more successful in his engagement with Otus and Ephialtes, the children of Aloüs, by whom he was imprisoned for thirteen months. To a still later period we must refer the murder of Halirrhotius, and his trial before the court of Areopagus, as well as his combat with Hercules.

It is a curious circumstance that the Greeks, though constantly engaged in war, should have paid little attention to the worship of Ares. There were few temples erected to his honour in Greece. Geronthræ, a village of Laconia, had a temple and grove where a yearly festival was celebrated, to which no female was admitted (Paus. iii. 22): there was another on the road from Amyclæ to Therapne in Laconia (iii. 19), and a third at Athens (i. 8). Though, as we have remarked, Ares seems to be a Thracian god, yet the element of the word Ares is an integral part of the Greek language, and the word which denoted best and bravest, *aristos* (ἄριστος), is the superlative of *ares*. The Sanscrit *ari*, nom. *aris*, signifies an enemy. In early times human sacrifices were offered to him by the Lacedæmonians, dogs by the Carians, and asses by the Scythians (Apollod. *Fragm*. p. 394, ed. Heyne).

It is difficult to say what distinctive character antient artists wished to give to this god, because no Greek state honoured him as their principal deity. We have no distinct account of his statues by Alcamenes and Scopas in the temple at Athens, but we can collect, from some that have been preserved, and also from heads of the god on gems, that the following is the general character under which he is represented. The expression is stern and thoughtful; firm nervous muscles, a strong fleshy neck, and short bristly hair; the mouth is small, the lips full, and the eyes deep-set. It is only in later times that he appears with a strong beard as the Roman Marspiter. When not naked, his dress is a chlamys (*sagum*). See a beautiful head on a gem (Millin, P. Gr. 20); a standing figure on a basso-rilievo (Pio Clem. iv. 7); head on the coins of the Mamertini (Magnani, iv. 31, 32); on the Denarii of Fonteius Capito

(Patin. p. 114). See this subject fully treated by Hirt, *Bildende Kunst*, 1833; Müller, *Archæologie der Kunst*, p. 492. (For the Italian God of War, see MARS.)

**ARETÆUS**, surnamed **CAPPADOX**, or the **CAPPADOCIAN**, one of the most valuable medical writers of antiquity, is supposed to have lived in the latter part of the first and the beginning of the second century after Christ. There are no positive accounts as to the time and circumstances of his life: the above supposition, therefore, rests solely on the fact of the medicinal preparations of Andromachus, physician to the Emperor Nero, and the medical dignity of the Archiatri, being mentioned in his works; whilst, on the other hand, the name of Aretæus occurs in the *Euporista* of Dioscorides, which appears to have been written during the reign of Vespasian. Hence it is concluded, that Aretæus wrote shortly after the time of Nero. He takes notice of the wine of Falernum, and other Italian wines, which has led critics to believe that his residence must have been in Italy. The learned have found some difficulty in fixing upon the sect, or school of medicine, to which Aretæus belonged. P. Petit considered him as a follower of the dogmatic sect, who founded their explanations of life and disease on the four elementary qualities. But his frequent allusions to the *pneuma*, or spirit, have led others to regard him as one of the pneumatic school founded by Athenæus, which embraced a considerable proportion of the medical men of eminence at the period when Aretæus is supposed to have lived. It seems to be a peculiar merit of this physician, however, to have remained free from the predominant influence of any one of the prevailing theoretical schools, and to have preserved a praiseworthy independence in the observation and treatment of diseases. Aretæus was an original observer; his writings bear no traces of compilation; and if a part of the information which he affords belongs to the age in which he lived, there is another very considerable part for which we seem to be indebted to his own personal experience.

Aretæus regarded a knowledge of the structure and functions of the body as a necessary step towards the study of disease; his anatomical remarks, however, betray sufficiently the imperfect state of this science in his time. He concurred with the pneumatic physicians and the Stoic philosophers, in believing the heart to be 'the principle of life and strength,' and the seat of the soul. He gave a full account of the distribution of the *vena portarum*, and regarded all veins as having their origin in the liver; he also was aware of the numerous communications which exist in various parts of the venous system, which led him to refute the notion that particular veins in the arm are connected with particular internal organs, and the consequences which were drawn from this notion as to bloodletting. Aretæus looked upon the liver as the organ destined to prepare the blood, and the spleen as fitted to purify that fluid. He regarded both the stomach and colon as organs of digestion, and bestowed much attention on the morbid affections of the latter organ. He knew that the kidneys had a glandular structure. He stated the nerves to be the organs of sensation and motion. The fact that injuries of the head are apt to produce paralytic affections on the opposite side did not escape his observation, and, in order to account for it, he stated that the nervous fibres in the brain form a decussation in the shape of the Greek letter X, whilst the nerves arising from the spinal marrow proceed directly to the organ for which they are designed. Notwithstanding these curious remarks on the functions of the nervous system, Aretæus evidently did not make any clear distinction between the nervous and tendinous parts; the latter are undoubtedly alluded to, when he says that, besides the nerves proceeding from the brain, there are others which pass from one bone to another, and are the principal sources of motion.

The descriptions which Aretæus has given of the diseases to which the human economy is subject are accurate delineations, evidently taken from nature, and distinguished by a peculiar liveliness, elegance, and conciseness of diction. He is thought to have excelled all antient authors, not even excepting Hippocrates, in the art of describing diseases, and may still be regarded as a model in this species of literature. His account of epilepsy, tetanus, acute and chronic headaches, hæmoptysis and *causus*, or burning fever, are peculiarly happy specimens of his manner of writing.

In the treatment of diseases, Aretæus regarded experience as the best guide (ἀγαθὴ διδάσκαλος ἡ πεῖρη), and he repeatedly refers to the necessity of following the hints which nature gives to the physician. His methods of treatment seem to have been energetic where it appeared necessary, but always simple; and he was averse to that farrago of medicines to the use of which some of his contemporaries were addicted.

He frequently employed emetics, purgatives, and clysters; and he was aware that emetics not only evacuate the contents of the stomach and intestines, but derive a great part of their efficacy from the shock which the act of vomiting produces in those parts. He was fond of bloodletting in chronic as well as acute diseases, but cautious with regard to the quantity of blood which he took away: he advises the blood to be stopped before fainting supervenes, and recommends not to take away too much blood at one bleeding in apoplexy. He also mentions the practice of opening a vein on the back of the hand, and he practised the operation of arteriotomy. He employed cupping-glasses and leeches, and he is the first author who mentions blistering with cantharides: as he recommends this practice as preferable to other rubefacients, without mentioning it as having been formerly in use, it appears probable that we are indebted to him for this most important remedy; nor had the tendency which it sometimes has to injure the functions of the urinary organs escaped his observation; he enjoins, therefore, milk to be drank in large quantities before the blister is applied.

Scarcely any internal medicines were employed by Aretæus in the treatment of acute diseases; but he paid strict attention to diet and regimen: among his dietetical prescriptions, those on the use of the different kinds of milk deserve to be mentioned. In treating chronic diseases he more frequently had recourse to the aid of medicines: we find him prescribing diuretics, sudorifics, and several of the compound stimulating preparations which were in vogue in his time. One of the substances he most frequently resorted to is castoreum, which he regarded as very efficacious in various affections of the nervous system.

Of the writings of Aretæus, only four books on the causes and symptoms, and as many on the treatment, of acute and chronic diseases are extant; nor have they been preserved in a perfect form: chap. i—iv. and part of chap. v. of the first book on the causes, and several passages in the books on the treatment, of diseases are lost. In this work the author alludes to his treatises on surgery, on pharmacy, on fevers, and on the diseases of women, of all which w[illegible] not a single fragment now remains. Had they been handed down to our times, they would have formed most important additions to medical literature. Aretæus wrote in the Ionic dialect of the Greek language, which at his period had nearly ceased to be employed in writing; but he was probably, induced to adopt it by the example of the older medical authors, Hippocrates and his contemporaries and successors, who wrote in this dialect, which was also used in the antient sentences of the school of Cos.

The eight books of Aretæus were first edited from the Parisian MSS. by J. Goupyl, and published at Paris, [illegible] 8vo. The standard edition is that of Mr. John W[illegible], student of Christ Church, Oxford: it was undertaken [illegible] the advice and with the assistance of Dr. Freind, and printed at the Clarendon Press, 1723, folio. Wigan gave a good Latin translation, notes, and a valuable dissertation *de Aretæi ætate, secta, in rebus anatomicis scientia, et curandi ratione*. This edition is scarce, only 300 copies having been struck off. Another edition was published under the superintendence of Boerhaave, Leid. 1731, [illegible] the greater part of it had been printed as early as [illegible] before the publication of the Oxford edition; and the text, as well as the Latin translation, are such as they had been before Wigan's labours. Boerhaave added, however, the valuable critical commentaries of Peter Petit, a Parisian physician, which had remained in MS. for nearly seventy years. Aretæus also forms the 24th volume of Kühn's edition of the Greek medical authors. This volume (Lips. 182[illegible]) contains the Greek text and Latin translation, Wigan's preface, notes, and dissertation, Boerhaave's preface, Petit's commentaries, Triller's conjectures and emendations, and a copious Greek index by Michael Mattaire. An English translation of Aretæus, by John Moffat, was published at London, 1785, 8vo.

**ARETHU'SA**, a celebrated fountain in the island Ortygia, one of the five divisions of antient and the site of modern Syracuse. For the story of the nymph Arethusa.

the manner of her change into a fountain, and the pursuit of her by the river-god Alpheius from Eleia below the sea to Sicily, see ALPHEIUS, and Ovid, *Met.* v. 572. Pausanias tells rather a different story; he says that Arethusa passed over into Ortygia, and there was changed into a fountain (v. 7). Diodorus says, that the nymphs produced the fountain Arethusa to gratify Diana, after one of whose names the island was called Ortygia, and to whom it was consecrated. He calls it 'a very large fountain,' and adds, that it abounded in large fish, which were held sacred, and never caught; and that if any persons were impious enough to eat them (as had been done in time of siege), they incurred the anger of the deity and fell into great misfortunes (v. 3). Cicero speaks of it as a 'fountain of sweet water of incredible size and abounding in fish, which would be covered by the sea but for a stone bulwark.' (*Verr. Act.* ii. iv. 53.) That beauty and abundance of water which attracted the admiration of the poets, has disappeared. Swinburne speaks of the rock as riven by earthquakes, and of the spring as sometimes failing in the volcanic convulsions which from time to time desolate that region. Wilkins thus describes its appearance at the beginning of this century: 'The fountain now springs from the earth under a natural arch in the rock, within a few paces of the sea, and is only separated from it by the city wall, through an aperture in which it is discharged into the harbour. It is a considerable spring of brackish water, although of little depth; and is resorted to by the poor female inhabitants of Syracuse, who, after the Sicilian manner of washing, perform the operation standing up to their knees in the stream. Over the arch is a rude image of the Madonna, which the Syracusans pretend to be a statue of the nymph Arethusa.' (*Magna Græcia.*)

It was commonly said that things thrown into the Alpheius would reappear in this fountain. Strabo asserts that a cup did so. Seneca quotes it as an article of popular belief, that when the Olympian festival was celebrated on the banks of the Alpheius, the sweepings of the temple reappeared in the Sicilian fountain. (*Nat. Quæst.* iii. 26.) Moschus intimates a similar belief in his seventh Idyll. In the middle ages the story reappeared with a change of form adapted to the change in religion, and the fountain was said to cast up leaves not known to grow except on the river Jordan. (Marifiotti, *Cron. Antiche di Calabria*, ap. Wilkins.) A strong spring bubbles up under water near the place where the stream from the fountain runs into the sea; and this has been said to come from the waters of the Alpheius. It is now called *L'Occhio della Zilica.* The Syracusan poets, Theocritus and Moschus, make frequent mention of this favourite stream. There was another Arethusa in Samos, and another in Eubœa. (*Schol. in* Theoc. i. 117.)

**ARET'INO, PIETRO**, an Italian writer of the sixteenth century. He was born at Arezzo in 1492, and was the natural son of Antonio Bacci, a patrician of that city. He left his native place very young, and went to Perugia, where he found employment as a bookbinder. Here he had an opportunity of reading the books which were entrusted to him, and of thus acquiring some information. His regular education had been very limited, and indeed he remained all his life ignorant of Latin and Greek; but he had much quickness of parts, a fervid imagination, and great fluency of expression. After some years he set off from Perugia on foot; and with nothing but the clothes he had on, went to Rome in quest of better fortune. He first met with a patron in a wealthy merchant, Agostino Chigi, the same for whom Raphael painted the palace called La Farnesina, who lodged him in his house. His next step was an introduction to Pope Leo X., and to Cardinal Giulio de' Medici, afterwards Clement VII., in whose service it appears that he remained seven years, but in what capacity is not known. A circumstance which strongly shows the profligacy of those times drove him away from Rome about 1524. The celebrated painter, Giulio Romano, sketched a series of most obscene drawings, Marco Antonio Raimondi engraved them, and Aretino illustrated them by sonnets. The court of Rome, being informed of this scandal, ordered the arrest of the offenders. Giulio Romano escaped to Mantua, Aretino also ran away, but Raimondi was seized, and would have been severely punished, had he not succeeded in escaping from prison. Aretino now found a friend in Giovanni de' Medici, the famous captain of the Florentine republic, and in Francis I. of France. Giovanni took a particular liking to him, and introduced him to the king, who made him presents in return for the praises which Aretino lavished on him. The death of Giovanni de' Medici having deprived Aretino of a generous patron, he went to live at Venice, where he depended on his writings for subsistence. He wrote both prose and verse, obscene dialogues, satirical *capitoli* in *terza rima*, heroic cantos, sonnets, and comedies, besides a multitude of letters which he addressed to all the princes and great men and ladies of his time, sometimes flattering them, sometimes praising himself, and generally asking money or some other favour in exchange for his praise, or for the dedication of some of his works; and sometimes threatening them with the lash of his satire if his demands were not complied with. It is a curious fact, that by these means he received considerable sums of money, which enabled him to lead a dissolute life, and also to satisfy his taste for prodigality, which he mistook for generosity. His house was open indiscriminately to the destitute poor, the adventurer, and the profligate of either sex. He dressed in costly garments; and spent nearly a thousand scudi, or crowns, a year, a large sum in his time. He was often embarrassed, and ever craving for money, though he received presents from most Italian princes, as well as from Francis I., Charles V., Henry VIII. of England, and even, it is said, from Solyman, Sultan of the Turks.

Owing to the virulence both of his speech and pen, he narrowly escaped from several attempts to assassinate him. Twice at Rome, in the time of Leo X., he nearly lost his life, but was saved by a friend. Piero Strozzi, a celebrated captain of his time, who was serving in the French armies in Italy, being incensed at some satire of Aretino, sent him a message, that if he continued to slander him, he would have him killed in his bed; the threat so frightened the poet, that he shut himself up in his house, and would not trust any one within as long as Strozzi remained in the Venetian territory.

Aretino still cast a longing eye towards Rome, in expectation of dignities and emoluments. For this purpose he wrote several compositions on sacred subjects, such as the *Lives of Christ*, the *Virgin Mary*, *St. Catherine*, *Thomas Aquinas*, *A Commentary on the Book of Genesis*, and *A Paraphrase of the Seven Penitential Psalms.* These works met with no success, being, with the exception perhaps of the last, utterly contemptible both in their conception and style. The language of Aretino is generally turgid, affected, full of metaphors and hyperbole, resembling that which became prevalent in Italy a century later, and which is known by the name of *del seicento.* He wrote with great facility, but at the same time with carelessness, and his taste was coarse and trivial. The Duke of Urbino applied in his favour to Pope Paul III., and even proposed that Aretino should be made a cardinal. Luckily for the credit of the Roman hierarchy, the pope would not listen to such a suggestion; and it was perhaps in resentment of this, that Aretino unmercifully lashed the pope's grandson, Pier Luigi Farnese, Duke of Parma. After Paul's death, Julius III., who was a native of Arezzo, was addressed by Aretino in a letter of congratulation, accompanied by a sonnet characterized by the most fulsome praise of the new pontiff. Julius, being at the same time importuned by several persons around him in favour of Aretino, made the poet a present of 1000 scudi, and sent him the bull or diploma of Knight of St. Peter, an inferior order, to which a small income was attached. Aretino still expecting more, went to Rome with the Duke of Urbino in 1553, was kindly received by the pope, but meeting with no further encouragement, he again left that city in disappointment a few months after, and returned to Venice, where he remained till his death in 1557. He was buried in the church of S. Luca, at Venice, where a monument was raised to him, which Sansovino mentions in his *Venezia Illustrata;* it was afterwards removed in the reparations which that church underwent. The witty epitaph which has been reported by many biographers and travellers, and by Misson among the rest, was never placed on his tomb. Pietro Aretino must not be confounded with the historian Leonardo Bruni, also called 'L'Aretino;' nor with the poet Bernardo Accolti, who was styled 'L'Unico Aretino.' Some travellers, seeing the monument of Leonardo Bruni in the celebrated church of Santa Croce, at Florence, by the side of the tombs of Galileo, Michel Angelo, and Machiavelli, have mistaken it for that of Pietro, and have indulged in uncalled-for moral reflections on the subject. Pietro Aretino was never married, but he left several natural daughters. His works, and the most obnoxious of them in particular, have been re-published separately at different times, notwithstanding the censure of the Inquisition, and have been translated into several languages. His *Capitoli* are the best specimens of his poetry: they are partly satirical and partly laudatory of several conspicuous characters of his age—Charles V., Catherine of Medici, Pope Julius, and the Duke of Urbino. He wrote *L'Orazia*, an historical tragedy in blank verse, one of the earliest Italian tragedies. His five comedies in prose,—*Il Filosofo, La Cortigiana, Il Mariscalco, L'Ipocrito*, and *La Talanta*,—are not without some merit in the invention, but, like most of the old Italian comedies, they are deficient in dramatic plot, and objectionable in their language. His *Letters* were published at Venice at different epochs during his lifetime, and form six volumes, octavo, besides two volumes of letters written to Aretino by his numerous correspondents. Amidst a multitude of unmeaning or egotistical phrases, much of the life and character of Aretino, as well as of the character of his times, may be gathered from these letters. He was either the flatterer or the enemy of almost every Italian writer of his age; and it was one that abounded in writers. He bestowed freely the epithet of 'divine' on Cardinal Bembo, Fracastoro, Giovio, Alamanni, Tolommei, Lollio, and even upon Molza and Dolce, and they in gratitude returned the compliment with interest. Ariosto has not disdained to call himself 'Il divin Pietro Aretino.' Berni, on the contrary, was never his friend, and wrote a most bitter invective against him. Franco, another poet, nearly as immoral as Aretino himself, bandied satire with him. Aretino directed his enmity chiefly against the prelates of Rome: Clemens VII., Cardinal Caraffa, afterwards Paul IV., and the estimable and learned Cardinal Sadoleto, were all the objects of his low and vulgar abuse. At last they paid so little attention to it at Rome, that it was considered rather an honour to be satirized by the cynic poet. Aretino boasted of his impudence, styling himself 'by divine grace a free man,' and 'the scourge of princes.' He is indeed one of those instances of successful shamelessness which occasionally appear to astonish the world, and make us wonder that such nuisances are so long endured. But the heaviest guilt of Aretino lies in his licentious writings. He was the most offensive writer of a most immoral age, an age abounding in impure works, which might rival in obscenity those of antient Rome, and are only surpassed in infamy by some of the worst productions of the French erotic press of the eighteenth century. (Count Mazzuchelli's *Vita di Pietro Aretino.*)

ARETINUS (Musician). [See GUIDO.]

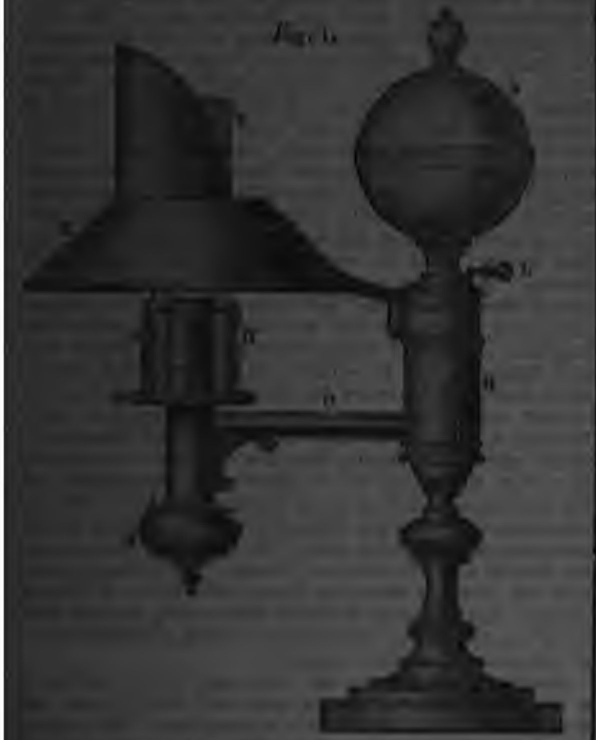
AREZZO, a very antient and still considerable town of Tuscany, thirty-four miles S.E. of Florence. The citadel of Arezzo is in 43° 27′ 52″ N. lat. and 11° 52′ 35″ E. long. Arretium was one of the wealthiest and most populous among the twelve cities of antient Etruria, was repeatedly at war with Rome, and afterwards became its ally, and supplied money and arms towards Scipio's expedition to Africa about the end of the second Punic war. Its government was then partly popular and similar to that of Rome, having its senate, and its patricians and plebeians. Arretium, having joined the Marsi and other Italian nations in the social war against Rome, was devastated by Sylla, its inhabitants were dispersed, and a Roman colony was sent into the country. It is a matter of doubt whether the colony did settle at old Arretium, as we find in the Roman geographers two colonies mentioned, one about eight miles to the north of it, called Arretium Julium, and another the same distance to the south, called Arretium Fidens, both distinguished from Arretium Vetus, which last, however, survived them both, having been restored by the care and liberality of Mæcenas, who was said to be descended from the old kings or rather nobles of that part of Etruria. The pottery of Arretium was in great repute. After the fall of Rome, Arretium, or Aritium, as it is sometimes called, was ravaged by the Goths under Totila, but was restored under Justinian. It then passed under the dominion of the Longobards, and afterwards of Charlemagne and his successors. The bishops of Arezzo were made feudal counts, and as such governed the town and its county or district, in the name of the Emperor and King of Italy. In the eleventh century, however, Arezzo, like most Italian cities, threw off its allegiance to the empire, and adopted a republican form of government. It was subsequently distracted by the factions of Guelphs and Guibelines. The Guibelines at last prevailed in the time of Frederic II.; and having at their head the Bishop Guglielmo Ubertini, drove the Guelphs out of the city. They next made war against Florence, and were defeated at the battle of Campaldino, in 1289, when the bishop was killed. In the following century, another bishop, Guido Tarlati of Pietramala, also a Guibeline, became Lord of Arezzo. He was a warrior and a statesman. He enlarged and fortified the city, made roads, conquered several neighbouring towns, fought against Florence, and maintained himself in his see although deposed by the pope, from whom he took Citta di Castello, and other places. Under him Arezzo attained a high degree of power and splendour. He died in 1327, and his monument is in the cathedral of Arezzo. After his death there came fresh dissensions among the citizens, and new wars with the Florentines, until 1384, when the city was taken and plundered by Ingelram of Coucy, a famous Condottiere of the times, who sold Arezzo to the Florentines for 40,000 golden florins. After more than a century Arezzo revolted against Florence in 1502, was again taken, and treated with great severity. In 1529 it opened its gates to the army of Charles V., which was then besieging Florence. Arezzo was obliged, in 1531, to submit, as well as Florence, to the Medici, and has ever since made part of the duchy of Tuscany. But its inhabitants have always retained something of their former independent and warlike spirit. In 1799, they rose against the French who had occupied Tuscany: the following year, after the battle of Marengo, being attacked by a French division, they resolutely defended themselves; but the town being stormed on the 19th of October, 1800, a dreadful scene of violence and slaughter ensued.

Arezzo is situated on two hills, and in the middle of a fine plain, watered by the Arno and the Chiana, and surrounded by an amphitheatre of mountains. The citadel is on the summit of one of the hills. It lies on the high road from Florence to Perugia and Rome, and three miles from the left bank of the Arno. The walls of Arezzo are about three miles in circuit, and have four gates: the streets are tolerably wide and well paved. The only remains of antiquity are the ruins of an amphitheatre. The cathedral is a large Gothic building, besides which there are several other remarkable churches with fine paintings, and various handsome palaces belonging to the nobility. But the handsomest structure in Arezzo is that called *Le Logge*, on the side of the town-house on the principal square, which has a fine portico nearly 400 feet long. It contains a theatre and the custom-house. It was built by Vasari, who was a native of this place. Arezzo has produced many other distinguished men—the monk Guido, the first restorer of modern music; Guittone, one of the earliest writers in Italian; the celebrated Petrarch, who was born here, though of Florentine parents; the historian Leonardi Bruni, Pietro Aretino, Pope Julius III., the naturalist and physician Cesalpini, the learned Redi, &c. Arezzo has about 10,000 inhabitants, and its comunita, or territory, 17,000 more in 1825, according to Professor Giuli's *Statistica della Val di Chiana*. But Arezzo is also the chief town of one of the five compartimenti, or provinces, into which Tuscany is now divided, which includes the large district called Val di Chiana, once a marsh, but now drained, and the towns of Cortona, Montepulciano, and others. The territory of Arezzo is fertile in corn, oil, wine, and fruits. The celebrated wine called *Alleatico*, the finest in Tuscany, is made here. There are also manufactories of woollens and of pins. Arezzo is a bishop's see, which has an income of 3,000 scudi, or crowns, per annum.

ARGALI, in zoology, the name of a species of wild sheep (*Ovis ammon*) found on the mountains of Siberia and Kamtschatka. [See SHEEP.]

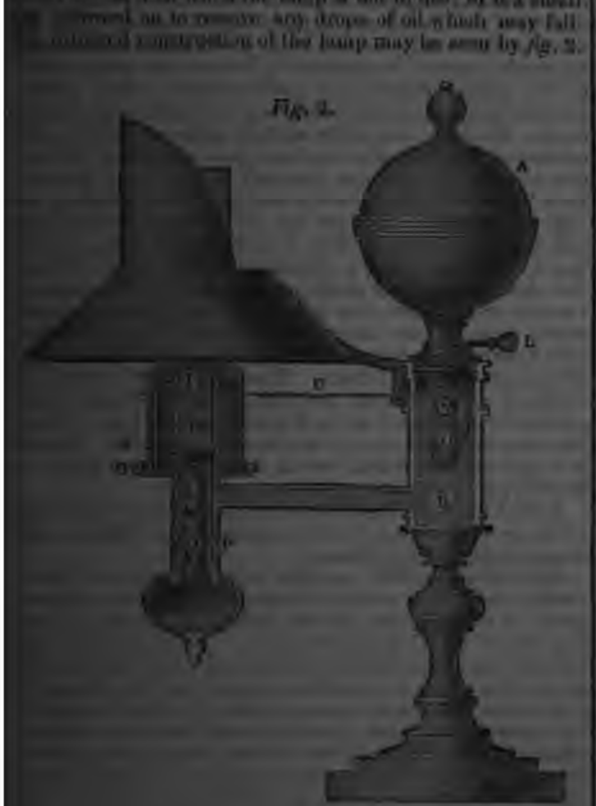
ARGAND LAMP, so called from the name of its inventor, who was a native of France. This lamp has been made of various forms, for the different purposes of reading and of diffusing general light. *Fig.* 1. exhibits the external appearance of the reading-lamp; A is the reservoir of oil, from which it descends gradually to the cistern B, and is thence conveyed through by the pipe C to the burner D, containing the wick, placed between two tubes and immersed in oil. The wick rises a little above the upper surface of D, at E; F is the glass-chimney, the lower part of which is enlarged, in order to increase the current of air upwards; the chimney rests in the gallery G, and is held in its place by four wires, two of which are marked H. H. By turning the gallery G, the wick is either raised or low-

*Fig. 1.*



wick. The wick is hollow and cylindrical, and receives a current of air both internally and externally; the former passing through the open work at I, and the latter at the gallery (G). This method constitutes the peculiar principle and merit of the lamp. K is a shade surrounding the light, so as to prevent its acting too powerfully on the eyes. L is a handle, which when the lamp is burning, is depressed, to allow of a supply of oil to descend into B, and which is raised to cut it off when the lamp is not in use. M is a small cup screwed on to receive any drops of oil which may fall. The internal construction of the lamp may be seen by *fig.* 2.

*Fig. 2.*

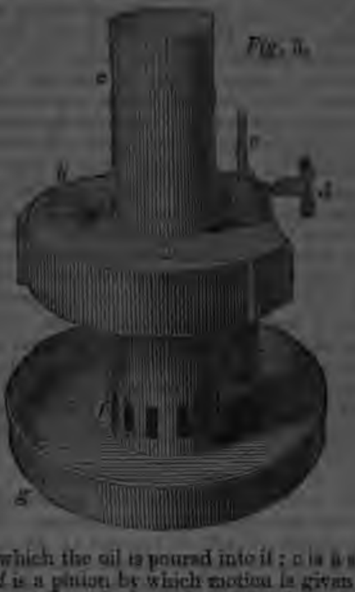


The reservoir A terminates in a neck, which screws into the upper part of the oil cistern B; when it is unscrewed and inverted, the oil is poured into the reservoir at the hole N; by moving the handle L, the short tube O is made to cover the hole and prevent the oil from running out, and the reservoir is then screwed into its place, and the handle depressed so as to uncover the hole and to allow the passage of the oil into the cistern B. Within the perpendicular tube P there is placed a smaller tube Q, and both are closed at bottom and open at the top; the space between these contains oil and the wick R, stretched over the short tube S, rising a little above the tubes at T. The outer surface of the tube Q has a spiral groove formed round it, and a tooth in the ring or gallery G entering this groove, when it is turned round, causes the tube and wick attached to it to ascend or descend, so as to regulate the flame. On account of the nature of the reservoir which contains the oil, a constant supply will be kept up at the level marked by the dotted line U, both in the cistern B and in the wick-tubes P and Q.

It has been mentioned that various forms are given to the Argand lamps. In those employed for the purpose of giving a general and diffused light, the reservoir of oil is circular, and surrounds the cistern and wick, and is nearly on a level with the latter; a ground-glass shade, which in the smaller lamps is frequently globular, and in larger ones rather flat, rests upon a groove.

The chemical Argand lamp is a very useful instrument, and is represented by *fig.* 3: *a* is the reservoir of oil; *b* the opening at which the oil is poured into it; *c* is a short copper chimney; *d* is a pinion by which motion is given to the rack *e*, so as to raise or depress the wick; the apertures at *f* supply air; and the dish *g*, in which the lamp stands, serves to retain any oil which drops from the reservoir.

*Fig. 3.*



**ARGEII**, a name sometimes applied by Homer to the whole body of Greeks assembled at Troy; it is derived, probably, from the inhabitants of Argos, who had even in those early times raised their city to considerable celebrity. Homer, indeed, employs the word Argos not only to designate the name of a town, but also the whole Peloponnesus; Agamemnon is styled the sovereign of all Argos and the islands. (See Strabo, viii. 369.) The capital of Agamemnon's *kingdom* of Argos, which certainly did not comprise all the Peloponnesus, was Mycenæ. Homer often qualifies it with some epithet, as Achaicum (*Iliad*, ix. 141), when Argos of the Peloponnesus is meant, and Pelasgicum when the Thessalian city or district of that name is intended. Strabo (viii. 372) tells us that in later times the word Argos in the Thessalian and Macedonian dialects signified a plain or field, and we may therefore perhaps consider it as having the same root with *ager* in the Latin language. What connexion this has with the several cities named Argos, the geographer does not think proper to inform us, though he may perhaps intend us to infer that they were so called from being situated in a plain. Pausanias (viii. 7) mentions a plain (called the *πεδίον ἀργὸν*) close to the mountain Artemisium, but we doubt if this has any reference to the use of the word Argos, of which we are here speaking. The early inhabitants of the Peloponnesian Argos and of the district around it were, we have good reason to believe, Pelasgi. (Strabo, viii. 371; Eurip. *Orest.*, 931; Æschyl.

*Suppl.*, 268.) The arrival of Danaüs from Egypt, according to tradition, caused their name to be changed to Danaï, a term that occurs in the *Iliad*, but the mass of the population no doubt still remained the same. Eighty years after the Trojan war, or B. C. 1104, the invasion of the Peloponnesus by the Heraclidæ took place, and Argos, like most of the other cities of southern Greece, was obliged to submit to the Dorians. Still this was only a change of dynasty, and all the older Achæan inhabitants were not compelled to leave their country. From this time the names Argos and Argeii lost their more extensive signification; but the city Argos itself continued an important place under this new race. [See ARGOLIS, ARGOS, and ACHÆI.]

ARGEMO'NE, the name of a small genus of the poppy tribe, of which three species are cultivated in this country as ornamental plants. They are all natives of Mexico, and are characterised by having six petals and three sepals, a very unusual number of parts in the natural order to which this genus belongs. Their leaves are prickly, and generally marked with whitish or pale bluish-green veins; the flowers are white or yellow. The commonest species is *A. Mexicana*, from the seeds of which the Mexicans obtain an oil very useful to painters; the handsomest is *A. grandiflora*, the flowers of which are pure white, and as much as three inches in diameter. They are all hardy, and will thrive in almost any soil or situation. Their seeds should be sown in a hot-bed, and the young plants treated as half-tender annuals.

ARGENS, MARQUIS D', JEAN BAPTISTE BOYER, a writer of the last century, more remarkable than illustrious for his opinions, adventures, and literary reputation, was born at Aix in Provence, on the 24th June 1704, and, as he says, was destined to the bar from his birth, because his father, who was Procurator-General of the parliament of Aix, had resolved if possible to keep that office in his family. But the ardour of youth, and a restless disposition, led the marquis to frustrate the prudent designs of his parent, and to choose a profession which he thought more conducive to a life of pleasure. He therefore, by force of importunity, obtained his father's consent, and was placed in the army. Pleasure became his principal pursuit, and a course of illicit amours occupied a great portion of his time for several years. At last, interest was made to get him into the suite of Monsieur Andresel, in an embassy to Constantinople, which gave him an opportunity of visiting Algiers, Tunis, Tripoli, and some other places, and also of making a short tour in the Black Sea. In these voyages he had some curious adventures in the pursuit of his favourite pleasure, and was more than once in danger of experiencing the severity of Turkish retribution. He did not, however, neglect the opportunity of making many useful observations, and as he always attached himself as much as possible to the best informed and most respectable persons of the embassy, he was introduced by them into the best society. The remarks which he made upon the manners and customs of the people he conversed with, and his sketches of the characters and qualifications of those who were employed in the embassy, evince considerable ability for so young a man. Upon his return to France, he took seriously to the study of the law; and so far qualified himself as to be able to plead two remarkable causes, both of which he gained. Flattered by this success, and complimented upon the progress he had made and the fair prospect of future eminence thus opened to him, he began to think better of the bar. But, unfortunately relapsing into his former habits, his disgust for all professional studies returned. His intrigues becoming troublesome, and the state of his finances more so, he left home, and found his way to Paris, where accidentally gaining a sum of money in his first and only adventure at a public gaming-table, he had the good sense to keep it and retire to Rome, to study music, for which he had great taste, and to perfect himself in the art of painting, in which he became very skilful. The same propensities that drove him from home compelled him to return, by exhausting his funds, and subjecting him to the danger of assassination. On his return to Aix, where he was received with more kindness than he had a right to expect, he again applied to the law, but only for the purpose of employing himself till he could find some other occupation more suitable to his inclinations. An event soon occurred that he contrived to turn to his own purposes. This was the famous trial of the Jesuit Girard before the Parliament of Aix, for seducing Mademoiselle La Cadière, his penitent The decision of this case was unsatisfactory to the people of Aix and its neighbourhood: a riot ensued, and the military were called in to protect the magistrates. The marquis made this a pretext for again quitting the legal profession, his dislike for which seems to have been confirmed by a consideration of its being so often involved in religious disputes in Roman Catholic countries.

He went to Paris, obtained a commission, and was slightly wounded at the siege of Philipsbourg. At the siege of Kehl he received an injury by the fall of his horse, which rendered him incapable of further service, and he quitted the army without having distinguished himself as a military man.

In the meantime he had been guilty of his usual imprudences, and his father, thinking him incorrigible, disinherited him, and reduced his pecuniary allowance to half its former amount. Being in some measure compelled by this circumstance to abandon the fashionable world, he returned to Holland, where he lived under an assumed name, and endeavoured to obtain a livelihood by his pen, which he could there use with more freedom than in his native country. His *Lettres Juives* attracted the attention of Frederic the Great, then Prince Royal of Prussia, who commenced a correspondence with him, offered him his friendship, and invited him to Berlin, 'to live and philosophize with him.' The marquis declined this invitation, for good reasons: the king, Frederic William, was not partial to literary men; he had interfered with Frederic's studies, and had hanged one of his best friends before his face.

When Frederic came to the throne, in 1740, the invitation was renewed, and accepted. The marquis was soon appointed one of his chamberlains, with a pension of 6000 francs; made a member of the Royal Academy of Belles Lettres, and Director of the Philological Class, with a salary of 800 francs, and other marks of royal favour. He had apartments in the palace, and the king built and furnished a country retreat for him. D'Argens was so disinterested as to refuse an addition to his emoluments, telling his majesty that he had many officers who had served him faithfully in his wars, who stood in greater need of his bounty.

There is evidence that his good sense influenced the king's conduct on some important occasions, which may show the extent of the confidence placed in him. His amours ended in a marriage with Mademoiselle Corbie, a dancer. When it took place is not known. His biographers choose to call it a sexagenarian adventure, but it is certain that this lady accompanied him to France in 1747. In the latter part of the marquis's life, his health and spirits appear to have failed together; he became unwilling to exert himself, and was too often absent from the royal supper parties under pretence of illness. He felt it was time to retire, and had reasons for wishing to end his days among his own relations. His brother, who had become president of the parliament of Aix, had honourably given him up a family estate, and built a house upon it for his reception. An agreement existed between D'Argens and the king that he should be allowed to retire when he had completed his sixtieth year, and he demanded the fulfilment of the bargain. It was, however, with great difficulty that he obtained only a leave of absence for six months, in 1769, under a solemn promse to return; this he meant to keep, and, though in bad health, he began his journey to Berlin, and reached Bourg en Bresse, where he was detained by a long and serious illness. Unfortunately, his wife neglected to write to Berlin, and a letter of admonition from a friend there missed him. The king, thinking he had broken his word and did not intend to return, hastily cashiered him. The marquis, on hearing the news, as hastily returned to Aix, though not without grief and vexation. Before his departure from Berlin, he returned all the letters which he had various times received from the king, telling him, in a well written letter, that he thought it might not be right in the present state of his health to carry these marks of his majesty's confidence into a foreign country. The king returned the letters, with a reassurance of his confidence in the marquis. He died in 1771, while on a visit to his sister near Toulon, leaving a daughter, who inherited his property.

It is stated by all his biographers that he maintained the character of a good husband and master, and that he was always firm in his friendship. The natural ardour of his mind led him to make considerable acquisitions; he understood several languages, knew something of chemistry and anatomy, was a great reader of the fathers and doctors of the church, and of all sorts of polite literature. His works are:—

1. Mémoires de Monsieur le Marquis d'Argens, avec quelques Lettres sur divers sujets (fourteen not in the collections of his works); Londres, 1736, 12mo. (certainly a foreign print—Hague); 1737, Londres, 12mo.—1807, Paris, 8vo.

2. Mémoires du Marquis de Miremon, ou Le Philosophe Solitaire; 1736, 12mo. An interesting work.

3. Mentor Cavalier; 1736, 12mo.

4. Nouveaux Mémoires du Comte de Bonneval, publiés sous le nom de Mirone (perhaps the name he took in Holland); 1737, 4 vols. 12mo. The Mémoires de Bonneval is an inferior work by another writer.

5. Mémoires du Comte de Vaxère, ou Le Faux Rabbin; 1737, 12mo.

6. La Philosophie du Bon Sens; 1737, 12mo.—1768, with Nos. 8, 15, and 16; called his works in 24 vols. 12mo.

7. Triomphe de la Vertu, ou Voyages sur Mer, et Aventures de la Comtesse de Bressol; 1741, 3 vols. 12mo.

8. Lettres Juives; 1742, 6 vols. 8vo.—1754, 8 vols. 12mo.

9. Lettres Philosophiques et Critiques, par Mad. Cochois; avec les Réponses de M. d'Argens; 1744, 12mo.

10. Mémoires Secrets de la République des Lettres; 1744, 7 vols. 12mo. These Mémoires contain notices of the lives, acts, and peculiarities of numerous writers that can only be found elsewhere by consulting a great variety of authors. The Lettres Juives et Chinoises contain similar notices.

11. Mémoires du Chevalier de * * *; 1745, 2 vols. 8vo.

12. Songes Philosophiques; 1746, 12mo.

13. Nonnes Galantes, ou l'Amour Embéguiné; 1749, 12mo.

14. Réflexions Critiques sur les différentes Ecoles de Peinture; 1750, 12mo. Much has been written upon this subject with great pretensions; but nobody has said so much as the marquis, so well, and in so few words, nor indeed anything more to the purpose. See also Letters in No. 1.

15. Lettres Cabalistiques; 1754, 7 vols. 12mo.—1769, 7 vols. 12mo.

16. Lettres Chinoises; 1755, 6 vols. 12mo.

17. Ocellus Lucanus, Gr. et Fr.; 1762, 8vo.

18. Timée de Locres, Gr. et Fr.; 1763, 8vo.

19. Défense du Paganisme, par l'Empereur Julien, Gr. et Fr.; 1764, 8vo.—1768, avec des Notes de M. de Voltaire. Ces trois traductions ont des Dissertations et Notes sur les principales Questions de la Métaphysique, de la Physique, et de la Morale, qui peuvent servir de suite à la Philosophie du Bon Sens. These translations are very good.

20. Certain pieces in the Mémoires de l'Esprit et du Cœur that bear his name; he had no part in the rest.

21. Letters printed in the Works of Frederic the Great. The editor of his Mémoires (Paris, 1807) has collected what was necessary to complete his life, and has reviewed some of his works with considerable tact and delicacy, and not without censure where it is due. But where he accuses the marquis of making insidious attacks on religion through its priests, he expressly alludes to the religion of the church of Rome, to which the word is exclusively applied by all its writers. Writers of other sects, and their errors, are also remarked upon with great levity by the marquis; but many ecclesiastics have attacked each other with infinitely more virulence, and without a due regard to the decency which their order should never lose sight of.

The marquis's name was again brought forward when, we are told, it was nearly forgotten in France, by the well meant zeal of certain declaimers against the licentious opinions which were promulgated during the revolution in the reign of Louis XVI. As all ranks and establishments were then thrown into confusion, so all names were confounded in searching for the authors of those calamities, and the Marquis d'Argens was associated with 'atheists and desolators of religion, morals, and government.' These words have been repeated by some who must be supposed to feel the very existence of the desolation they describe in the destruction of the old French government. More impartial writers have traced the causes of the French revolution to the accumulated grievances of many ages, and shown that it was not caused, though it may have been quickened, by the writers alluded to; if so, they may be classed together as instigators, but if their names are worth preserving, they are entitled to their just distinctions in biography. 'The marquis was not an atheist,' he says; 'he always thought it would be opposing his clearest notions not to believe in the existence of God;' he never abjured religion. After his return to France, 'he manifested sentiments and exhibited acts of devotion that were not expected from him, considering his life and writings.' This only proves that those who did not expect such things were not acquainted with his habits—perhaps not with his writings, for he frequently asks, whether certain opinions and practices 'are consistent with *true* religion?' his objection to them being that he thinks they are not. The last of the sweeping accusations against him clearly indicates the temper of the person who first brought it forward, and of those who have copied it, whose thorough detestation of the Philosophy of Common Sense seems to have induced them to abandon the small portion of that valuable commodity which may have naturally fallen to their share. From their own biographical works it can be quoted that 'Frederic the Great was the best legislator of his day in Europe; that his people were the best governed; and that the Marquis d'Argens, a desolator of government, according to their ideas, was his confidential friend and adviser during the whole term of his literary life, lived under his special protection, died most sincerely regretted by him, and was, by his command, characterized on his monument as a lover of truth and an enemy of error.'

ARGE′NSOLA, BARTOLOME′ LEONARDO DE, was a native of Barbastro in Aragon, and descended from a noble family, originally from Ravenna in Italy. He was born in 1566. He studied at the university of Huesca, and entered the ecclesiastical profession. Through the influence of his brother he was made a chaplain to the princess Maria of Austria, and rector of Villahermosa. He followed his brother to Naples, and remained in Italy three years after his death. In 1616, having first visited the principal cities in Italy, he returned to Spain, and was made a canon of Zaragoza, in which town he died, according to some authorities in 1633, and according to others in 1631.

Argensola left behind him a continuation of the Annals of Aragon by Zurita, a History of the Conquest of the Molucca Islands, some letters, satires, and other poetical effusions. The continuation of the history of Zurita, in point of style, exceeds the original, and the events are related with no less accuracy than freedom. The history of the Molucca islands, though it was written in his youth, is not inferior either in judgment or elegance to his later performances. As poets, both the brothers are, if not in point of originality, at least for their correctness and purity, among the first that Spain has produced. Their poetry is vigorous, abounds in wit and classic dignity of style, and above all, is marked by singular correctness of taste, on which account they have been styled the Horaces of Spain.

ARGENSOLA, LUPERCIO LEONARDO DE, brother of Bartolomé, was born in 1565, and began his studies at the university of Huesca. He afterwards went to Zaragoza, where he studied Greek, history, and rhetoric. Before he had attained his twenty-fifth year he went to Madrid, where his patroness, the princess Maria of Austria, had fixed her residence, and he was made her secretary. The archduke Albert of Austria made him his chamberlain, and Philip III. honoured his talents by appointing him historiographer of Aragon. The count of Lemos, having been appointed viceroy of Naples, took Argensola with him and made him his secretary of state, and also secretary for war. In 1613, he died at Naples. He left behind him three tragedies, some poems, and other works which are still unpublished.

(See Nicolao Antonio, *Bibliotheca Nova;* Fernandez, *Rimas de Lupercio y Bartolomé de Argensola;* Bouterwek, *History of Spanish Literature*, pp. 392-405.)

ARGENTAN, a town in France, in the department of Orne, 115 miles W. of Paris, twenty-five N. of Alençon, and thirty-four S. by E. of Caen: 48° 44′ N. lat., 0° 1′ E. long.

It is on the river Orne (which falls into the sea below Caen), and on an eminence in a very fertile plain. It is tolerably well built, with good broad streets, and its fortifications have been converted into a pleasant promenade. Near it are the ruins of a strong castle. The trade of Argentan is considerable. Lace similar to that of Alençon is made here; and also leather, the waters of the Orne being considered excellent for tanning. The cottons manufactured in the town and in its vicinity are carried to Caen and sold there, where they bear a good price. A considerable quantity of poultry is reared about the town; and there is an iron mine at no great distance. The village of Rye, in the neighbourhood, was the birth-place of the historian Mezeray. The population of Argentan is about 6000.

Before the revolution, Argentan possessed a priory and three other convents.

It is the capital of an arrondissement, or sub-prefecture, containing 248 communes and above 115,000 inhabitants.

The form of this word and of the next (Argenteuil) may be compared with some Celtic names which occur in the map of Gallia: Argentomagus (Argenton), between Poitiers and Bruges, Argentoratum (Strasburg), &c.

**ARGENTEUIL**, a town in France, in the department of Seine and Oise, on the right bank of the Seine below Paris, just where the river serves as boundary between the department above-mentioned and that of Seine: 48° 56′ N. lat., 2° 14′ E. long.

It stands in the middle of a district abounding in vineyards and gardens, the produce of which forms the chief trade of the town. There are also in the neighbourhood quarries of gypsum, which furnish an abundant supply. Some ruins still indicate the site of a monastery, founded in the seventh century, which has acquired celebrity as the retreat of Heloise. [See ABELARD.] The lordship of the town was in the prior of the Benedictine monks, who appear to have occupied the monastery which once sheltered Heloise. Two other religious houses existed before the revolution. Population 4700. (Reichard's *Guide des Voyageurs.*)

**ARGE′NTEUS CODEX**, or Silver Book, the name given to a very curious manuscript, or rather fragment of a manuscript, containing the greater part of the Four Gospels in the Mœso-Gothic language, preserved in the library at Upsala, in Sweden. It is believed to be a relic of the Gothic Bible, all or the greater part of which was translated by Ulphilas, bishop of those Goths who were settled in Mœsia and Thrace, and who lived under the emperor Valens about A. D. 360. This curious fragment was discovered in the library of the abbey of Werden in Westphalia. The leaves are of vellum, some purple, but the greater part of a violet colour; all the letters being of silver, except the initials, which are of gold. These letters, which are all capitals, appear not to have been written with the pen, but stamped or imprinted on the vellum with hot metal types, in the same manner as book-binders at present letter the backs of books. This copy is judged to be nearly as antient as the time of Ulphilas, or at least not later than a century or two after.

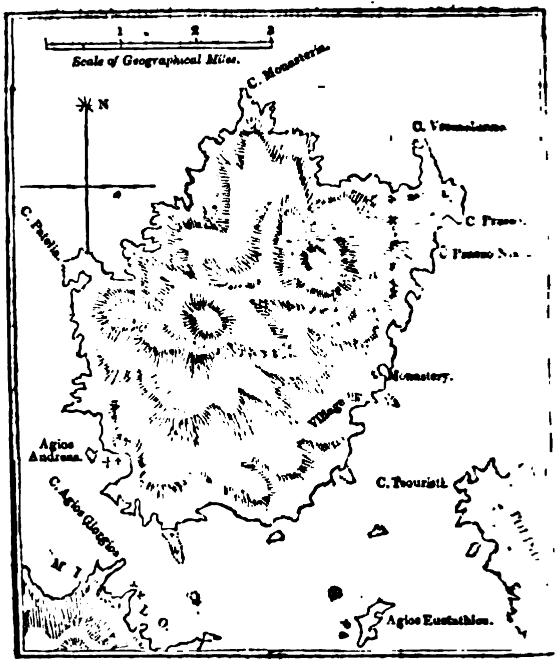
Michaelis and one or two other learned men have opposed the current opinion, that the Silver Book contains part of Ulphilas's Gothic version, and have offered arguments to prove, that it is rather a venerable fragment of some very antient Francic Bible: but they have been confuted by Knittel and others. The letters used in the Gothic Gospels, being twenty-five in number, are formed, with slight variations, from the capitals of the Greek and Latin alphabets, and are believed to have been really the invention or application of Ulphilas. See the notes to Bishop Percy's *Translation of Mallet's Northern Antiquities*, vol. i. p. 366.

The Gothic Gospels of the Silver Book were first printed in types approaching to a fac-simile, by Junius, in 1665; again in common type at Stockholm, in 1671; by Mr. Lye at Oxford, in 4to, 1750, with a Gothic Grammar prefixed; and lastly, by Zahn, 4to, Weissenfels, 1805.

Palimpsest fragments of this Gothic version of the Scriptures, though not in the silver character, have been since found in other places. Knittel printed a fragment, containing part of the Epistle to the Romans, which was discovered in the library at Wolfenbuttel: it was reprinted in 1763, by Professor Ihre; and again in the Appendix to Lye's Saxon Dictionary. In 1819, some further fragments were published by Angelo Mai, and Car. Oct. Castillonei, in 4to., at Milan, containing small portions of Esdras and Nehemiah, parts of the 25th, 26th, and 27th chapters of St. Matthew, of St. Paul's Epistles to the Philippians, Titus, and Philemon, and of a homily and calendar; these were discovered in separate leaves in the Ambrosian library at Milan.

A *Dissertation on the Argenteus Codex*, by Ericus Sotberg, printed at Stockholm, in 1752, contains two of its pages in fac-simile. Knittel and Mai have also engraved some of the palimpsest fragments which they respectively published.

**ARGENTIE′RA**, an island of the Grecian Archipelago, so called from its having been supposed to contain a vein of silver. It lies to the N.E. of Melos or Milo, from which it is separated by a narrow strait, only half a mile in breadth, which, though not free from dangers, may be passed through by ships of large size, the connecting ridge of the two islands having five fathoms water over it. The extreme length of the island is five miles, and breadth three miles and a h



[Argentiera.]

it has no port, and but one small village, standing on an e nence at the S.E. side of the island, in 36° 48′ N. lat., a 24° 35′ E. long. It consists of only a few miserable hu the whole population of the island does not exceed 800 so There are some hot springs in this island, like those Milo, and the soil is also of the same volcanic nature, and barren, but producing in the valleys, with much care little cotton, corn, and fruit (chiefly figs and grapes). T only trade is the supply of a few kaïk-loads of wine other articles the inhabitants visit Milo. The island ge rally is high; the hills rise to an elevation of 800 to feet. The antient name was Kimolos, which is still al used by its present Greek inhabitants.

This island was noted in antient times for an earth u in dyeing and bleaching cloths. (See Strabo, p. 484, a Plin. xxxv. 17, on the *Creta Cimolia.*)

**ARGENTIE′RE, L′**, the capital of an arrondissement, the department of Ardèche, in France. It is in the s of the department, in a deep valley, on the banks of t little river Ligne, one of the streams which run into t Ardèche: 44° 32′ N. lat., 4° 17′ E. long.

L'Argentière derives its name from the mines of ar tiferous lead (*i. e.* lead combined with silver), which w formerly worked in its neighbourhood, but are now e hausted or neglected, as being of little value. Its chief tr is in silk, of which there are several manufactories. T population is nearly 3000.

The air of the town is pure, though it is situated in deep a hollow that its eastern part does not enjoy the s rays till the afternoon. The western part, being more e vated, fares better in this respect. A public library of volumes was established in the town as far back as 178

The arrondissement of L'Argentière contains 104 c munes and 85,000 inhabitants. (*Dictionnaire Géograph la France*; Malte Brun, *Géographie de la France.*)

**ARGENTINE REPUBLIC.** [See LA PLATA.]

**ARGENTON SUR CREUSE**, a small town in t department of Indre, in France. [See INDRE.]

**ARGIL.** [See ALUMINA.]

**ARGO**, the ship, a southern constellation, the gr part of which, containing all the more important stars, is visible in this country. It has one star of the first mag tude, CANOPUS (which see). The part of it which is visib our latitude may be found in and above a line drawn thro Orion's belt, and continued beyond Sirius. The star Hydræ is just above the end of the mast, and the direct of the mast is that of a line passing through Regulus a Cor Hydræ. The latter comes on the meridian at six the evening in the middle of May. For the mytholog story connected with Argo, see ARGONAUTS.

The stars in Argo are as follows, in which, as before, the single number in the column marked Flamsteed, &c. is that of Flamsteed; ( ) denotes Piazzi; C, Lacaille; and Fa. Fallows.

| [illegible] | No. in Catalogue of [illegible] | No. in Catalogue of [illegible] | [illegible] | [illegible] | No. in Catalogue of [illegible] | No. in Catalogue of [illegible] | [illegible] | [illegible] | No. in Catalogue of [illegible] | No. in Catalogue of [illegible] | [illegible] |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
|  | 1 | 950 | 6 | α | 510 C | 907 | 1 | I | 935 C | 1247 | 3 |
| [illegible] | 2 | 922 | 5 | [illegible] | 679 C | 953 | 4 | μ | 942 C | 1258 | 4 |
|  | 3 | 957 | 5·6 | χ | 701 C | 982 | 3 | w | 979 C | 1294 | 5 |
|  | 6 | 959 | 5·6 | γ¹ | 707 C | 1005 | 2 | … | … | … | … |
| [illegible] | 7 | 961 | 4 | κ | 701 C | 1032 | 2 | r | (31) | 1007 | 5 |
|  | 9 | 964 | 5 | η | 786 C | 1067 | 4 | q | (47) | 1015 | 4·5 |
|  | 10 | 966 | 5 | ζ | 796 C | 1077 | 3 | L¹ | (54) | 997 | 5 |
| [illegible] | 11 | 974 | 5·6 | β | 845 C | 1103 | 2 | w¹ | (147) | 935 | 6 |
|  | 12 | 980 | 6 | ι | 849 C | 1137 | 2 | w² | (149) | 936 | 6 |
|  | 14 (?) | 988 | 5 | ε | 851 C | 1144 | 3 | ρ | (163) | 937 | 3·6 |
|  | 15 | 995 | 5·4 | υ | 894 C | 1180 | 3·4 | ω | (173) | 942 | 6 |
|  | 16 | 996 | 5·6 | φ | 901 C | 1196 | 4 | c | (214) | 957 | 4 |
|  | 18 | 1000 | 6 | ω | 920 C | 1225 | 4·5 | o | (220) | 958 | 5·6 |
|  | 19 | 1001 | 6 | υ² | 904 C | 1276 | 2·3 | P | (244) | 963 | 4·5 |
|  | 20 | 1004 | 5 | η | 948 C | 1261 | 3 | π | (253) | 845 | 5 |
|  | 21 | 1010 | 6 | μ | 976 C | 1285 | 3 | b | (254) | 969 | 5 |
|  | 22 | 1018 | 6 | γ¹ | 81 Fa. | 1002 | 5 | I | 613 C | 803 | 5 |
| [illegible] | (11?) | 1114 | 3·4 | ψ | 104 Fa. | 1273 | 5 | R | 713 C | 971 | 5 |
|  | (22?) | 1036 | 5 | … | … | … | … | … | … | … | … |
|  | (30?) | 1019 | 6 | d | 791 C | 1071 | 5 | g | (29) | 1223 | 4 |
| [illegible] | (36?) | 948 | 5·6 | h | 821 C | 1101 | 5 | l | (40) | 1129 | 5 |
|  | (72?) | 1029 | 6 | A | 823 C | 1102 | 5 | r | (61) | 1235 | 4·5 |
| [illegible] | (114) | 1130 | 4·5 | ω | 874 C | 1120 | 6 | c | (129) | 1056 | 5 |
|  | (119) | 984 | 6 | a | 835 C | 1153 | 5 | b | (155) | 1065 | 5 |
| [illegible] | (150) | 998 | 4 | i | 858 C | 1124 | 5 | a | (170) | 1075 | 5 |
|  | (200) | 952 | 5·6 | n | 865 C | 1136 | 5 | o | 827 C | 1105 | 5 |
| [illegible] | (205) | 960 | 5 | h | 873 C | 1167 | 5 | N | 968 C | 1160 | 5 |
|  | (277) | 977 | 6 | l | 890 C | 1182 | 5 | T | 926 C | 1234 | 5 |
| [illegible] | (294) | 980 | 5 | q | 922 C | 1229 | 5 | p | 949 C | 1264 | 5 |

Owing to the extent of this constellation, it is usual to subdivide it into four, between the stars of which dotted lines are drawn in the preceding table. They are named as follows:—Argo, Argo in Carina (in the keel), Argo in Puppi (in the stern), Argo in Velis (in the sails).

The stars to which a note of interrogation has been placed are those about which some mistake has arisen in the catalogues. Thus the star which, according to Flamsteed, is 1 Argus, is really in Canis Minor: and 3 Argus, to which Flamsteed has affixed the letter r, Lacaille has affixed ξ; while r Argus, according to Lacaille, is No. 579 of his own catalogue. (See *Memoirs of the Astronomical Society*, vol. iv. p. 291.)

**ARGOL** is an acidulous concrete salt which is deposited by wine, and forms a crust on the sides of vessels in which that liquid is kept. This crust becomes hard, brilliant, and brittle; it is easily reduced to powder. The colour of argol depends upon that of the wine from which it is separated. That which is deposited by white wine contains fewer impurities than the other, but when refined, the produce of both is identical. Argol brought from Germany is the most esteemed, and it is understood that the excellence of its quality is owing to the successive additions of new wine which are made from time to time during a series of years to the contents of the same casks or vats, which are commonly of large dimensions.

Argol is largely used by dyers as a mordant, that is, as an intermediate substance, which, having a stronger affinity for both the cloth and the colouring matter employed than exists between the cloth and the colouring matter, becomes, as it were, a bond of union between the two. It is employed also by dyers with another object, in combination with alum, the sulphuric acid of which would injure the texture of cloth, if it were not neutralized by the potass which argol contains. At the same time the tartareous acid, which is the other component of argol, combines with the alumina of alum and forms tartrate of alumina, which is decomposed by the cloth more easily than alum.

A further use is made of argol in the same art, by combining it with nitro-muriate of tin dissolved in water. A double decomposition is thus effected. The nitro-muriatic acid combines with the potass of the argol, while the tartareous acid of this substance dissolves the oxide of tin. The mordant thus produced is therefore a tartrate of tin. These few explanations will perhaps suffice to indicate the purposes to which this substance is applied in the important art of dyeing. The chemical properties and further uses of argol will be described under the head of TARTAR.

About 3000 casks and cases (nearly 1000 tons) of argol are annually imported into this kingdom. It comes to us from almost all wine-producing countries. It is admitted at the trifling duty of two shillings per hundred weight from foreign countries, and half that rate from British possessions. The best, after that from Germany, comes from Bologna and the Cape of Good Hope; that shipped from Florence and Leghorn ranks next. Its present price varies, according to quality, from 42*s.* to 55*s.* per hundred weight, including the duty.

**ARGOLIS**, one of the antient divisions in the north-eastern part of the Peloponnesus; it is of a peninsular shape, being bounded on the south and north-east respectively by the Argolic and Saronic gulfs. On the west it was separated from Arcadia by a range of mountains, which, branching off from Cyllene, now Zyria, the highest mountain of the peninsula, not far from the frontiers of Achaea, run southwards, and were known by the appellations of Artemisium and Parthenium. Pausanias (viii. 6) mentions several passes from the plain of Argolis into Arcadia, two of which were respectively over the ranges of Parthenium and Artemisium. The territory of Corinth bounded it on the north. Argolis lies between 37° 12′ and 37° 56′ N. lat., and extended from 22° 32′ to 23° 33′ E. long. Its greatest length, measured in a straight line along its western frontier from Laconia to Corinthia, was nearly thirty-eight miles, and the peninsular part of it varied from twenty-five to eleven miles in breadth. Mr. Clinton calculates (*Fasti Hell.* i. 385) its area in English square miles at 1059.

Argolis is traversed by a ridge of mountains which run nearly in a continued line through the peninsula, from Cyllene on its western frontier eastward to Cape Scyllaeum, now Skylli; these mountains are intersected by deep valleys, through which flow rivulets, generally dry during summer. Arachnaeum is the antient name of part of this range, which was crossed on the road from Argos to Epidaurus. The valleys are most numerous and of greatest breadth on the southern side of the ridge, but none of them are of any great extent. That in which Argos and Mycenae were situated is the largest; and through it flowed the ancient Inachus, now Bánitza. The coast is of an irregular shape, with numerous indentations, and it is generally low. The only good harbour is Nauplia, now Napoli di Romania, at the head of the gulf of Napoli; which, however, is exposed to a southerly wind.

Argos, with a territory around it of about 324 English square miles, was situated in the south-west part of the province near Mycenae. On the eastern coast were the three independent republics, Epidaurus, now Pidhavro; Troezen, now Damala, and Hermione. In the mountains to the west was situated Phlius. The only other city of any importance in Argolis was Tiryns, the mythological birth-place of Hercules, and known for its Cyclopian walls. [See TIRYNS.] The district of Cynuria, which was long a subject of contention between Argos and Sparta, lay on the west side of the Argolic gulf, on the borders. (Thucyd. ii. 26, iv. 56, &c.) It was finally adjudged to the Argeii by the Romans. (See ARGEII and ARGOS; and Gell's *Argolis*.)

**ARGONAUTA.** [See NAUTILUS.]

**ARGONAUTS**, a term signifying the crew of the Argo, or members of the Argonautic expedition. This is one of the most remarkable of those mythological tales in which, as in the legends of the Trojan war, and the war of the Seven against Thebes, there is reason to believe that a substratum of truth exists, though overlaid by a mass of fiction. Anterior to these events (it is placed by Newton B.C. 937, by Blair B.C. 1263), the Argonautic expedition has a larger share of what is purely fabulous; the licence of the poet being of course curtailed in proportion as the events which he related came nearer to his own times. No story has been more frequently treated by Grecian writers. We shall give a brief outline, and then offer a few remarks upon it.

Jason, the son of Æson, king of Iolcos in Thessaly, having been defrauded of his father's kingdom by his father's brother Pelias, in hope of recovering his paternal inheritance, undertook to bring from Colchis the golden fleece of the ram which carried Phrixus thither. Argus, the son of Phrixus, by the help of Athene (Minerva), built the ship Argo, of fifty oars, at Pagasæ, and it was manned by the most celebrated heroes of Greece, in number fifty. The lists differ, for every state in later times wished to include its own national hero among them; but by general consent the most distinguished warriors, as Heracles (Hercules), the Æacidæ, the Dioscuri, Orpheus, Theseus, &c., were on board the vessel, which was steered by Tiphys, the son of Agnius. Embarking from Iolcos (or, some say, Aphetæ, *departure*), they steered first to Lemnos; thence to Mysia, where Hercules remained behind, seeking his favourite Hylas, who had been carried off by the Naiades, and drowned. (See Theocr. *Idyll.* 13.) They touched next at Bebrycia, where Amycus, king of the country, was slain by Polydeukes (Pollux), in boxing with the *cestus*, or weighted glove. (Theocr. *Idyll.* 22.) Apollonius next conducts them to the coast of Bithynia, where Zetes and Calais, the winged sons of Boreas, delivered the seer Phineus from certain winged monsters called Harpies, and in return he gave the Argonauts instructions for the conduct of their voyage. (Apoll. Rhod. ii. v. 178-425.) The entrance to the Euxine sea was fabled to be closed up by certain rocks, called *Symplegades*, *clashers*, or *Planktai* (Od. xii. 61), or *Cyanean*, which floated on the water, and when any thing attempted to pass through, came together with such velocity that not even the birds could escape. Phineas advised them to let fly a pigeon, and to venture the passage if the bird got through safe. It passed, with only the loss of its tail; and the Argo, favoured by Juno, and impelled by the utmost efforts of its heroic crew, passed also, though so narrowly that the meeting rocks carried away part of her stern-works. Thenceforward they remained fixed. The expedition reached the river Phasis without any more adventures worthy of notice. Æetes, king of Colchis, hearing from the strangers the cause of their arrival, promised to give Jason the golden fleece, which was suspended on a tree in the sacred grove of Ares, on condition of his yoking two bulls with brazen feet, which breathed flames, ploughing a piece of land with them, and sowing part of the teeth of the serpent slain by Cadmus, which had the peculiar property of producing a crop of armed men. These difficult tasks he performed by the help of the celebrated sorceress Medea, daughter of Æetes, who fell in love with him, placed the fleece, which Æetes ultimately refused to surrender, in his possession, and became his partner in flight.

How the Argo got back to Greece, it is not easy to say; but somehow or other she found her way from Colchis, at the eastern end of the Euxine, to the western extremity of the Mediterranean. Here the Argonauts touched at Æea, the island of Circe (see Od. xii. 69), which by Homer is placed in the westernmost part of the Mediterranean, and by some later writers has been said to be the promontory of Circeum, on the Latian coast. Hence they passed all the wonders of the western world described by Homer: the Sirens; Scylla and Charybdis; Thrinakia (Sicilia), the isle of the sun; and Phæacia, or Corcyra. Near Anaphe, one of the Sporades, they narrowly escaped shipwreck, but were saved by Phœbus. They touched at Crete, proceeded to Ægina, thence to Iolcos, where Jason delivered up the fleece to Pelias; after which he sailed to the Isthmus, and dedicated the Argo to Poseidon, or Neptune.

For a full account of the adventures of the Argonauts, see, besides the passages referred to, Pindar. *Pyth.* IV.; Apollonius Rhodius; the Orphic Argonautica; Diodorus, book iv. c. 40; see also Hesiod. *Theog.* 992; Ovid, and the Latin poem of Valerius Flaccus, entitled *Argonautica.*

The reader will readily understand that it was a difficult matter to get the Argo home from Colchis to Greece, by way of the Mediterranean. Besides numerous large streams, two very great rivers, the Ister and Tanais (Danube and Don), flowed into the Euxine sea, from the west and north-east respectively, in addition to the Phasis (Fas), which entered it on the east side, within the limits of Colchis. Of none of these did the early Greeks know either the rise or course: and this was convenient, for they could do as they liked with them. Pindar (Pyth. iv. 44 and 448) conducts the Argonauts into the 'Red Sea' (probably the Indian Ocean), and by the ocean to the coast of Libya, where they carried their ship over land for twelve days, and launching her into Lake Tritonis, entered the Mediterranean. According to the tradition preserved by Herodotus (iv. 179), Jason was driven off the south coast of the Peloponnesus into the shallows of the Lake Tritonis, while he was on his voyage (apparently before the commencement of the great expedition) to carry a hecatomb and a brazen tripod to the god of Delphi. He only got out of the difficulty by surrendering the tripod to Triton, the god of the lake, who on no other terms would consent to pilot him out. Hecatæus of Miletus improved the story, by making them sail from the ocean down the Nile, into the Mediterranean. Pisander and Timagetes, following by Apollonius Rhodius, carried them up the Ister, and down one of its branches, by which they perhaps meant the Rhone, into the Keltic or Tyrrhene sea. Timæus and others took them up the Tanais to its source, from which they dragged the Argo to an unnamed stream, which carried them to the ocean, and they sailed home by Gades (Cadiz), that is, the straits of Gibraltar. The poet who writes under the name of Orpheus took them up the Phasis, down another branch of it to the Palus Mæotis, at the head of which they entered a river, probably the Tanais, and crossed the Rhipæan mountains to the Cronian or Baltic sea. They passed by the land of the Cimmerians, and the isle Iernis (Ireland ?), and home by the strait of Tartessus (Gibraltar) into the Mediterranean.

The gross geographical ignorance involved in each of these routes need not be pointed out. Why later writers should have laboured to solve such an impossible problem, it is hard to say, except that Homer brings the Argonauts into the Mediterranean (Od. xii. 70), and they may have thought themselves bound to follow him. Diodorus, however, takes them quickly home by the Euxine Sea.

The name of Minyans, which was given to the Argonauts, according to the mythologists, because most of them were descended from Minyas, son of Poseidon on the maternal side, has led Mr. Keightley (*Mythology*) to suggest that the expedition may have been in fact undertaken by the Minyans, an early race in Greece, probably a branch of the Æolian tribe, who inhabited the southern part of Thessaly, and whose port was Iolcos, and their dockyard Pagasæ, and who are conjectured to have been a wealthy and commercial race. (Müller's *Orchomenos;* and Buttmann's *Mythologus*, ap. Keightley.)

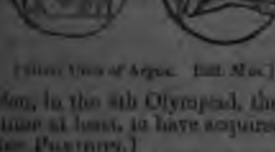
Mr. Keightley further suggests, that the voyage may in fact have been to the west, for the wool and gold of Spain, and that this explains the universal agreement of all writers in bringing the Argonauts home by the Mediterranean, while at the same time the commodities for which the voyage was undertaken might readily be mythologized into the legend of the golden fleece. We prefer, however, the simpler belief of Mitford and others, that the expedition was of a piratical nature, on a large scale; in which, according to the notions of honour of the age, a number of young men of the highest rank and spirit engaged under one celebrated leader. The notion of the expedition being a western one seems to be untenable: the bold attempt of exploring the Black Sea, with the mingled objects of plunder, curiosity, and traffic, appears to be a more natural story. (See Herod. i. 2.) As to the Argonauts being found in the western part of the Mediterranean on their return, this notion arose, as we have already intimated, from the ignorance of the early Greeks as to the true course and character of the great streams which enter the Euxine or Black Sea on the north. When the geographers of Strabo's time (Strabo, Casaub. p. 121.) could believe, in opposition to the earlier statement of Herodotus, that the Caspian lake was an inlet or bay of the ocean running southward into the land, we may easily conceive how the ignorance of a previous age connected the Euxine with the waters of the ocean. When the Euxine was explored, so as to leave no doubt of its true character, ignorance and credulity merely transferred the same hypothesis to the Caspian. The wanderings of Io, as given in the *Prometheus* of Æschylus, are a good sample of poetical geography, which may be compared with that of the Argonautic voyage.

Bryant, in his learned work on antient mythology, considers this expedition of the Argonauts as one of those corrupt traditions in which the recollection of the Deluge, and the preservation of mankind in the ark, was long maintained. Jason, therefore, he believes to be the arkite deity, and the name of Argo to be connected with and derived from the ark itself. The reader will find this question discussed with great research and ingenuity in his *Ancient Mythology;* but the author's prejudices in behalf of one [illegible] theory are so strong, that his arguments require to be scrutinized with more than usual care.

**ARGONNE**, a woody district in France, on the frontier of the ancient provinces of Lorraine and Champagne, and extending into each of them. It is now included in the departments of Meuse, Marne, and Ardennes. It is about forty miles in length, with a very unequal breadth. It may be described as a vast forest, in the intervals and void spaces of which, towns and villages have been built. The inhabitants of these cultivate the lands in their neighbourhood; but the badness of the soil, and the quantity of deer, and animals of that kind (*bêtes fauves*), render tillage an unprofitable pursuit, and lead the inhabitants to attend rather to rearing stock. The cattle and the wool, which is so abundant, furnish the chief articles of trade. St. Menehould was the capital of this country, and among the other towns which are situated in it, are Clermont, Varennes, Beaumont, and Grandpré. Some of these take from the district a distinctive addition to their name, as Clermont-en-Argonne, Beaumont-en-Argonne, &c.; just as in England we have Henley-in-Arden, &c. [See Arden.]

*Argonne* was the great scene of operations in the Duke of Brunswick's invasion in 1792, when the enthusiasm of republican France enabled her new levies to triumph over the disciplined forces of Prussia and Austria, and expel them from her territory. (*Encyc. Méthod. Dictionnaire de la France.*)

**ARGOS**, called also Argi by Latin writers, the most antient city of the Peloponnesus, the chief city of Argolis, is situated on a level plain at the foot of a hill called Larissa, on which was its citadel and a temple of Jupiter, and on the banks of the rivulet Inachus, now Banitza. We admit the fact of its high antiquity, but we do not venture to decide whether its foundation took place B.C. 1857, as Eusebius affirms, or B.C. 1986, which is the opinion of Larcher. Its earliest known inhabitants were Pelasgi. In the remains of the Acropolis on the hill Larissa, we see traces of walls approaching to the massive Tirynthian style (see Tiryns), and others of the later polygonal kind, which is characterized by the absence of regular horizontal courses, and by the accurate fitting together of the stones. In the mythic age it was governed by kings, of whom Inachus was the first; or, according to other accounts, he was the river-god, and his son Phoroneus was the first king. (Paus. ii. 16.) Danaus, from Egypt, afterwards founded a new dynasty by wresting the sovereign power from Gelanor, a descendant of Phoroneus. Herodotus, in his story of Io, whom he calls the daughter of Inachus (i. 1.), a story in itself of no historical value, states the general belief as to the importance of Argos at this remote period, and indicates that it was known to the enterprising merchants of Phoenicia. According to Homer, the city Argos belonged to the kingdom of Diomedes, and not to that of Agamemnon, who however seems to have enjoyed a kind of sovereign power over the whole peninsula.



[Silver Coin of Argos. Brit. Mus.]

Under Pheidon, in the 8th Olympiad, the power of Argos seems, for a time at least, to have acquired a considerable extension. [See Pheidon.]

In the more certain historical age, Argos appears under a republican form of government, and becomes first known to us when engaged in war with the Spartans respecting the territory of Thyrea. This war was contemporaneous with the capture of Sardes by Cyrus. (Herod. i. 82.) Before this epoch, the dominions of Argos had extended to Cape Malea, and included Cythera and other islands. At a later period, B.C. [illegible], there was another contest between Argos and Sparta, in which Argos was unsuccessful, and so many of the citizens fell in battle, that the slaves, or more probably the Perioeci, found no difficulty in seizing the government, and are said to have retained it till the sons of their masters had grown up, when they were again expelled from the city. (Herodot. vi. 83.) It was probably on this account that the Argeians took no part in the Persian war B.C. 480, though other much less creditable reasons for their conduct were afloat in Greece at the time. It was, in fact, believed that they had been bribed by Xerxes; but Herodotus is evidently unwilling to credit the story. (vii. 148—152.) A few years afterwards, B.C. 468, we find them at war with the inhabitants of Mycenae, who had refused to acknowledge the supremacy of Argos, and had been supported for many years in their independence by the Spartans. Mycenae fell, and it never again rose from its ruins. (Diod. Sic. xi. 65.) [See Mycenae.]

Though Argos remained neutral during the earlier part of the Peloponnesian war, her feelings were at all times opposed to the Spartans, and she at last took an active part with the Athenians. The defeat, however, of the Argeians at Mantineia, B.C. 418, dissolved the confederacy, of which she was the head, and Argos was compelled to accept an aristocratical constitution. (Thucyd. v. 65-81.) She subsequently shook off the yoke, and we find her assisting the Thebans at the battle of Mantinea, B.C. 362; but her history becomes gradually less important; nor is there any fact worthy of being noticed, till the unsuccessful attempt made by Pyrrhus, B.C. 272, to take the city. It joined the Achaean league, and continued to form a part of this confederacy till its final dissolution by the Romans. (Strabo, viii. 377.) The great deity of Argos was Hera (Juno), and it seems probable that a great catalogue of the priestesses had been preserved, which may have served as the basis of the work ascribed to Hellanicus on the succession of the priestesses. (See Herod. i. 31. Thucyd. ii. 2.)

Argos is still known by its antient name, and at the beginning of this century contained 1200 families. Part of the plain around is cultivated, and where the moisture is sufficient, cotton and vines are grown; in the marshy parts towards the sea, some rice. The plain of Argos does not abound in water, for which Pausanias assigns a mythological reason (ii. 15; but compare Strabo, p. 371.) A ruined castle, of lower Greek construction, which now occupies the summit of Larissa, still preserves some remains of the famed Acropolis of Argos. For a detailed account of its antient remains, see Leake's *Travels in the Morea*, London, 1830; and for its antient history, Mannert's *Geographie der Griechenlandes*, Leips. 1822. Pausan. ii. 19, &c.; Strabo, p. 368, &c.; Müller's *Dorians*.

**ARGOS**, in Amphilochia, a town near the S. E. angle of the gulf of Arta. Its ruins are supposed by some to be those at the bottom of the gulf of Karavasara. (See *Lond. Geog. Journal*, vol. iii. p. 82, and the article Arta.) This Argos was founded, according to tradition, by Amphilochus of the Peloponnesian Argos, after his return from the war of Troy. (Thucyd. ii. 68.)

**ARGOSIE**, a ship of great burthen, whether for merchandise or war. Shakespeare, in his *Merchant of Venice* (Act i. Scene 1) says—

> 'Your mind is tossing on the ocean,
> There where your *Argosies* with portly sail,
> Like signiors and rich burghers on the flood,
> Or as it were the pageants of the sea,
> Do over-peer the petty traffickers.'

It is mentioned in the same sense by Chapman, Drayton, Beaumont and Fletcher, and other writers. In Rycaut's *Maxims of Turkish Polity*, chap. xiv, it is said, 'Those vast carracks called *Argosies*, which are so famed for the vastness of their burthen and bulk, were corruptly so denominated from Ragosies,' *i.e.*, ships of Ragusa, a city and territory on the Gulf of Venice, then tributary to the Porte. We have no proof, however, that the Ragusan vessels were particularly large; and it seems more likely that the Argosie derived its name from the classical ship Argo. Indeed Shakspeare himself has hinted as much in the play just quoted, when he makes Gratiano, in allusion to Antonio's argosie, say (Act iii. Scene 2)—

> 'We are the Jasons; we have won the fleece.'

Sandys, in his Travels, p. 2, applies the term argosie to a ship of force. Describing the boldness of pirates in the Adriatic, he observes, that from the timorousness of others they 'gather such courage that a little frigot will often not fear to venture on an argosie.'

**ARGO'STOLI.** [See Cephalonia.]

**ARGUIN**, or **ARGUIM**, one of a cluster of small islands in a bay of the same name, about fifty miles to the S.E. of Cape Blanco, on the western coast of Africa. It is only about two miles long, and would be unworthy of notice were it not for the variety of masters to whom it has been subject, and the loss of life incurred there. It was discovered in 1444, by Nuno Tristão, and in 1461 a fort was erected for the protection of commerce, then consisting of gold and negroes, which were received in exchange for cloths, knives, glass-beads, bells, &c. The Portuguese remained in quiet possession till 1638, when they were driven out by the Dutch, who established a traffic with the Moors in gum Arabic, and claim the merit of being the first to introduce that article into Europe. The bay also abounded in stock-fish, which they cured with salt, obtained from the opposite shore and exported to Holland. In 1665, the fort was destroyed by an English squadron; but the Dutch, recapturing the island in the following year, strengthened it very much, entered into an alliance with the Moorish chiefs, and by giving a high price for the gums greatly injured the trade of the French Senegal Company. In consequence an expedition was sent, which drove the Dutch out, and the island was ceded to the French by the treaty of Nimeguen. It appears that in 1690 the French exported hence a thousand tons of gum Arabic, with many chests of ostrich and herons' feathers, and a quantity of ambergris. The Dutch, however, still carried on their trade in spite of the French company; but in 1725 they were finally driven away, and the gum trade gradually merging into the establishments on the Senegal, Arguin has been abandoned, and subsequently to the treaty of Versailles in 1763 the forts have been demolished.

The opposite coast of the main land is only a barren tract of sand; but the country inland is described as being fertile, yielding corn and fruit in abundance. The country of the gold-mines, called Darha, is fifty leagues in the interior. The anchorage was good, and the bay afforded plenty of turtle and fish.

Arguin has been supposed by Major Rennell to be the Cerne of Hanno; and Bougainville asserts that the cisterns found there are of Carthaginian construction. The largest of these cisterns (evidently an artificial work) is 96 feet long, 60 wide, and of considerable depth: it is situated about 400 yards from the ruins of the fort. There is plenty of fresh water on the island.

An extensive and dangerous shoal, called the Arguin Bank, stretches thirty leagues along the land in a S.S.E. direction, from off Cape Blanco to Cape Mirik; it is composed of hard sand with broken shells; a strong current sets along its edge to the southward. This was the scene of the melancholy wreck of the French frigate La Méduse. Arguin is in 20° 24′ N. lat., 16° 14′ W. long.

ARGUMENT, in astronomical tables, is the angle on which the tabulated quantity depends, and with which, therefore, in technical language, the table must be *entered*. If, for example, a table of the sun's declination were formed, corresponding to every degree, &c. of longitude, so that the longitude being known, the declination might be found opposite to it in the table, then the longitude would be made the *argument* of the declination.

ARGYLE, or ARGYLL, a shire in the west of Scotland, comprehending an extensive district on the main land, and several of the Hebrides, or Western Isles. The name is said to be derived from *Earra Ghaidheal*, the West Gaël's country. It is bounded on the N. by Inverness-shire; on the E. by Perth, Dumbarton, and Renfrew shires; from the last two it is separated by Loch* Long and the Firth of Clyde. On other sides it is washed by the sea; but the islands of Bute and Arran, which form the shire of Bute, lie close to it to the S.E. The line of the coast is very irregular. Deep indentations of the sea penetrate far inland. The principal of these, beginning from the N., are Loch Moidart and Loch Shiel (communicating with Loch Moidart by a narrow passage), which separate Argyleshire from Inverness-shire; Loch Sunart, which runs into the land in an eastern direction; Linnhe Loch, which runs nearly N.E., and the extremities of which are Loch Eil (which runs first N.E., and then W. by N. till it approaches Loch Sheil), and Loch Levin; Loch Creran and Loch Etive are inlets of Linnhe Loch, on the right as you enter. From Linnhe Loch, the coast runs in a direction about S. by W. for a distance of between 80 and 90 miles (broken successively by the Lochs Feochan, Melfort, Craignish, Crinan, Swin, Killisport, and West Tarbet), to the Moyle or Mull of Cantire. From this headland, the coast, after running eastward a short distance, returns N. by E. for about 35 miles to Skipnish Point, forming the long narrow peninsula of Cantire. From Skipnish, Loch Fine runs inland first N. by W., then N.E., and has a subordinate inlet; Loch Gilp, Lochs Riden and Straven also run N. by W., or N.; and the Firth of Clyde, with its terminating lochs, Long and Goyle, completes the circuit of the Argyleshire coast, the extent of which is estimated at more than 600 miles.

Authorities differ considerably as to the dimensions of Argyleshire: we give the following from measurement on the Map of Scotland published by the Society for diffusing Useful Knowledge.

Length from the northern extremity of the county in the territory of Locheil to the Mull of Cantire, 115 miles.

Length from the point of Airdnamurchan to the Mull of Cantire, 101 miles.

[Statement in Dr. Smith's Survey of the Agriculture, &c., of the County (1798), 115 miles.]

Breadth from the point of Airdnamurchan to the border of Perthshire, near the source of the river Urchay, 66 miles.

[The breadth is given by Dr. Smith at 68 miles.]

There is equal diversity of statement as to the superficial contents; Dr. Smith's calculation is as follows:—

| | Sq. miles. |
|---|---|
| Mainland, exclusive of Cantire . | 2475 |
| Peninsula of Cantire . . | 260 |
| Islands . . . . . . | 1063 |
| | 3798 |

But the Doctor gives this statement as conjectural, in the absence of good authority; and as he appears to have over-estimated the length and breadth of the county, it seems better to take the statement in the *Gen. Report of Scotland*, drawn up under the direction of Sir John Sinclair, Appendix, vol. i. pp. 49, 58 (1814):—

| | Sq. miles. | | Eng. acres. |
|---|---|---|---|
| Land on the main . | 2200 | or | 1,408,000 |
| Lakes . . . | 60 | | —— |
| Islands . . . | 929 | or | 594,560 |
| | 3189 | or | 2,002,560, |

more than one-tenth of the whole surface of Scotland and its islands.

Of the land, the quantity in cultivation is·—

| | Eng. acres. |
|---|---|
| On the main land . . . | 163,970 |
| Islands . . . . . | 107,020 |
| | 270,990, |

about 13.5 parts in 100, or between one-seventh and one-eighth of the surface of the county; and between one-eighteenth and one-nineteenth of the cultivated land in Scotland.

The islands attached to Argyleshire are as follows. The length and breadth are given from measurement on the Society's map; the proportion of land in cultivation is from the *General Report of Scotland*; the population from the census of 1831:—

Canna: greatest length, 4½ miles, E.N.E. to W.S.W.; greatest breadth, 1 mile; proportion of land cultivated in Canna and its dependency, Sandy Island, 45 parts in 100; population, 264.

Rum: greatest length, 8 miles, N. to S.; greatest breadth, 7½ miles; proportion of land cultivated, 6 parts in 100; population, 134.

Rum is the most mountainous and rugged of all the Hebrides.

Muck, Muick, or Monk: greatest length, 2 miles, E. to W.; greatest breadth, 1½ mile; population, 155.

Muck contains good pasturage and excellent corn land. The above islands, with the isle of Eig or Egg, lying between Rum and Muck, but included in Inverness-shire, make up the parish of Small Isles, one of the most laborious ministerial charges in Scotland. The population here has been rapidly decreasing, as appears by the statement below:

| | Population in 1821. | Population in 1831. | Diminution. |
|---|---|---|---|
| Canna . . | 436 | 264 | 172 |
| Rum . . | 394 | 134 | 260 |
| Muck . . . | 321 | 155 | 166 |
| | 1151 | 553 | 598 |

Coll: greatest length, 12 miles N.E. to S.W.; greatest breadth, 3½ miles; proportion of land cultivated, about one-third; population, 1316.

Tirree, or Tir-y, or Tyree: greatest length, 13 miles N.E. to S.W.; greatest breadth, 6½ or 7 miles; proportion of land cultivated, 30 parts in 100, population, 4453. The dimensions of this island, which is not included in the So-

---

[*] Loch is a lake, and also an inlet of the sea.

Society's Map, are given from Langlands and Son's Map of Argyleshire, 1801.

Mull: greatest length, 29 miles, from Duart Castle, N.E., to the point opposite to Balnain Island, S.W.; greatest breadth, 25 miles; proportion of land cultivated, 6 parts in 100. The following islands are dependencies of Mull:— Inchkenneth; greatest length, 2 miles, E. to W.; greatest breadth, 1½ mile. Ulva; greatest length, 5 miles, E. to W.; greatest breadth, 1½ mile. Staffa: dimensions under a mile. Icolmkill, or Iona, anciently called Sodor: greatest length, 3½ miles, N.E. to S.W.; greatest breadth, 1 mile; all arable or good pasturage: and several smaller islands. Population of Mull and its dependencies 10,538.

Lismore: greatest length, 10½ miles, N.E. to S.W.; greatest breadth, 1½ mile; one-half cultivated, very fertile; population, 1790.

The Islands of Lorn: 35 parts in 100 cultivated; the population cannot be given, as it is included in that of the parishes on the main land to which they belong.

Kerrera, or Kerrera: greatest length, 4½ miles, N. by E. to S. by W.; greatest breadth, 2 miles.

Seil: greatest length, 4 miles, N. by E. to S. by W.; greatest breadth, 2 miles.

Easdale, or Eysdill: dimensions under a mile: famous for its slate quarries.

Luing: greatest length, 7 miles, N. to S.; greatest breadth, 1½ mile.

Shuna: greatest length, 2½ miles, N. to S.; greatest breadth, 1 mile*.

Lunga: dimensions about or under a mile.

Scarba: greatest length, 3 miles, N.E. to S.W.; greatest breadth, 2½ miles.

Jura: greatest length, 25 miles, N.N.E. to S.S.W.; greatest breadth, 9 miles; proportion of land cultivated, 7 parts in 100; population, 1312.

Colonsay and Oronsay: greatest length, 10 miles, N.N.E. to S.S.W.; greatest breadth, 3 miles; proportion of land cultivated, two-fifths; population, 893.

These are counted as one island, and their united dimensions given, as the channel between them is dry at low water.

Isla or Ilay: greatest length, 26 miles, N. by E. to S. by W.; greatest breadth, 21 miles; one-fourth cultivated or in meadow or pastures: population, 14,992.

Gigha: greatest length, 8 miles, N.E. to S.W.; greatest breadth, 2 miles; proportion of land in cultivation, 30 parts in 100; population, 534.

Sanda (a small island near the southern point, or Mull of Cantire): greatest length, nearly 2 miles N.E. to S.W.; greatest breadth, about a mile.

Several of these islands deserve further notice for their topography, productions, or other circumstances. [See Iona, Isla, Jura, Mull, and Staffa.]

The population of the islands, as given above, amounts to 29,865: that of the whole shire, at the same period, amounted to 101,400, leaving 80,535 for the main land.

Argyle is mountainous, and presents an appearance more pleasing to the lover of the picturesque than to the agriculturist. The barrenness of the soil and the want of cultivation are shown by the scanty population, which amounts only to about 32 for every square mile of land in the shire, or 1 for every 91 acres under cultivation.

The northern and eastern parts, where it borders on the Grampians, are the most rugged: along the coast the ground is in general lower and more level, yet particular mountains near the sea rise to a great height, and are indeed among the loftiest in the shire. We subjoin a table of the principal:—

| | | Feet. |
|---|---|---|
| Cruachan Ben, between Loch Etive and Loch Awe | | 3669 |
| Benmore, in the Isle of Mull | | 3168 |
| [illegible] Cruach, to the E. of Loch Swin | (S) | 3000 |
| Bidean na bean, or Bidan nambran, N. of the termination of Loch Etive | (L) | 2720 |
| Paps of Jura, on the Isle of Jura | | 2580 |
| [illegible] Etive, or Buachaille, N.E. of the extremity of Loch Etive | (L) | 2537 |
| [illegible], on the N. side of Linnhe Loch | | 2575 |
| Ben Arthur, Ben Arthur, or the Cobler, at the extremity of Loch Long | (S) | 2389 |
| [illegible], in Rum | | 2310 |
| Ben na Tain, N. of Loch Sunart | | 2306 |
| Slia Gaoil, between Loch Killisport and Loch Fyne | (S) | 2095 |
| Cnoc Moy, in Cantire | (L) | 2036 |
| Orval, in the Isle of Rum | | 1899 |
| Ben Tuirch, in Cantire | | 1616 |
| Ben Varn, in Isla | | 1560 |
| Isle of Scarba | | 1500 |
| Ben Ronastill, in Isla | | 1050 |
| Isle of Canna | | 819 |
| Ben Tartevil, in Isla | | 768 |
| Cliffs near the Mull of Oe, in Isla | | 750 |
| Isle of Muck | | 600 |
| Ben Oe, in Isla | | 516 |
| Isle of Sanda, near Mull of Cantire | | 300 |

The above, where they have no distinctive mark, are from the *Map of Scotland* published by the Society for diffusing Useful Knowledge; those marked (S) are from the Appendix to the *General Report of Scotland*, drawn up under the direction of Sir John Sinclair (1814); and those marked (L) from a table of heights given with Langlands' *Map of Argyleshire* (1801).

The chief rivers in the county are, the Urchay, which rises in the Grampians and flows into Loch Awe, an inland lake lying in a direction nearly parallel to Loch Fyne; and the Awe, which serves to connect Loch Awe with Loch Etive, and through it with the sea. The basin of these streams is estimated at 250 square miles. Streams of smaller importance are numerous, as the nature of the country would lead us to expect. There are no large inland lakes except Loch Awe just mentioned, which is about 24 miles long from N.E. to S.W., and from half a mile to two miles and a half broad. It is thickly studded with small green islets, and surrounded with picturesque scenery of woods and mountains.

Argyleshire is divided into six districts: 1. Mull, including the island of that name, and its dependent isles, with Canna, Rum, Muck, Coll, Tiree, and Airdnamurchan, Sunart, Ardgower and Morvern, N.W. of the Linnhe Loch, which separates these divisions from the rest of Argyleshire: 2. Lorn, a large division, comprehending the subordinate districts of Appin, Benederaloch, and Muckairn; with Glen Urchay or Glenorchy, Glen Etive, and Glen Co; the island of Lismore and those grouped together, as the islands of Lorn: 3. Argyle proper, or Inverary; separated from Lorn by Loch Melfort, Loch Avich (which is united by a channel with Loch Awe), and Loch Awe, and by a line drawn S.E. from the last mentioned lake to the eastern frontier of the county: 4. Cowal, including the district S.E. of Loch Fyne: 5. Cantire or Kintyre (including Killislate), a long peninsula, formed by Loch Killisport, the ocean, the Sound of Kilbrannan (which is the strait between the Isle of Arran and the mainland), and Loch Fyne; the Island of Gigha is joined to and forms part of Cantire: 6. Isla or Ilay, including the islands of Isla, Jura, Colonsa, and Oronsa, with a small part of the continent between Argyle and Cantire. Knapdale is divided between districts 5 and 6.

With respect to the geology of Argyleshire, granite forms the principal constituent of the mountain masses which stretch from the river Awe, N.E. into Perth and Inverness shires; it also extends along the N.W. shore of the Linnhe Loch in the districts of Morvern and Sunart. Mica-slate predominates in nearly every other part of the mainland, together with the islands of Isla, Jura, Colonsa, Oronsa, Coll, Tiree, and the south part of Mull. It constitutes the mass of the Grampians (which form the E. border of the county) and of the mountains of Cantire. Floetz trap prevails in Canna, Rum, and the north side of Mull; in some districts, of no great extent, along the coast of Airdnamurchan and Morvern; and in the neighbourhood of Campbeltown in Cantire. A small extent in the last mentioned neighbourhood is occupied by the coal formation and the rocks connected with it, being perhaps part of the great coal-field of Scotland, and serving as a link between that and the coal formation of the North of Ireland. The columnar basalt will be noticed under the head of Staffa.

The minerals which are turned to economical purposes are numerous. There are lead-mines in several places, as at Strontian near the extremity of Loch Sunart; at Tyndrum on the border of Argyle and Perth shires; and in the islands Isla and Coll. Copper was obtained from a mine in Kilmartin in the district of Argyle, but the mine is no longer worked. A vein is, however, worked in the island of Isla. Coal is obtained in the neighbourhood of Campbeltown. There are seams of coal also in Mull, but not sufficient to defray the expense of working them: peat is the common fuel, except at Inverary and Campbeltown, and at gentlemen's houses on the coast. The slate-quarries of Easdale island have been among the most considerable in Britain; and there are quarries at Balaclulish or Balahulish in Appin in Lorn. In the Appendix to the *General Report of Scotland* (1814), the yearly produce of the quarries in Easdale and the other islands of Argyleshire is stated at 5,000,000 slates; and the produce of those at Balaclulish and other parts of the mainland of the same county, at 3,000,000. Marble is procured in several places, of various quality and colour: among the most beautiful specimens is that of the island of Tirree, which is very hard, and takes a good polish. Limestone is abundant in most parts of the county. The granite quarried near Inverary takes as fine a polish as marble; and the *lapis ollaris* (a kind of micaceous slate), with which the Duke of Argyle's castle at that place is built, is one of the handsomest of the building-stones found within the borders. The earth strontian takes its name from the place so called near Loch Sunart, where it was found and first analysed. In Glenorchy in Lorn, specimens of cobalt are found; and the coasts of Cantire towards the south end, and of the isle of Colonsa, abound with coral.

---

* There is another island of this name, N.E. of Lismore, and a Gunna in [illegible] between Coll and Tiree.

Argyleshire has a very variable and moist climate, but from its situation on the coast, and from the numerous inlets of the sea by which it is so deeply indented, the temperature is mild. Frost seldom continues long on the sea-coast, and snow rarely lies more than two or three days at a time. Mildew, blight, and hoar-frost seldom do much injury to the husbandman. The north-eastern parts, bordering on the Grampians, have a colder climate; though even there the valleys, sheltered by the surrounding heights, are neither so cold nor so uncomfortable as might be expected.

The farmers of this county direct their attention chiefly to the breeding of stock and the feeding of sheep, for which the rough and mountainous character of the surface is better adapted than for tillage. There is, indeed, a considerable quantity of arable and improveable ground in the vales interspersed among the mountains, and along the margin of the streams which wind through them, but the chief proportion of arable land is on the coast. The soil varies materially: by the rivers and by the sea there is a light loam, mixed with sand or gravel, on a clay or gravelly bottom, while on the sides of the hills there is a light gravelly soil. Sometimes the soil of the lower grounds has a mixture of clay, and sometimes of moss. The pasture grounds differ much, and the difference is manifested by the produce; in one place there is sweet fine grass; in another, coarse grass and rushes. Moss and marshes occupy a part of the flat grounds; and heath covers a large portion both of the hills and flats. The tops of the highest hills are usually quite barren.

The farmers (with the exception of the tacksmen, a kind of intermediate class between the land-owners and the great body of the farmers), owing to the small size of their farms, the short terms of their leases, and their want of capital, are in a dependent and even depressed state. They excel in rearing live stock, and in the knowledge of the diseases of their cattle; but are regarded as deficient in general industry and skill, wedded to old customs, and unwilling and unable to promote improvements. The principal kinds of grain raised are oats, and bear or big, a species of barley much used in distilling. Wheat and rye are cultivated in Cantire, though to a small extent. Peas and beans are grown, but not to any large amount; and flax is raised for family use. Potatoes are cultivated extensively, and serve as a staple article of food for a considerable part of the population. Turnips, cabbages, kail, and the artificial grasses, are little attended to, except in Cantire, and there not to any considerable extent. As late as the commencement of the present century, the old custom of ploughing with four horses abreast, the driver walking before them backwards, was kept up in many parts; but as it was then yielding to improved methods, it is probably now nearly or quite done away. The rotation of crops is not well understood; grain crops are raised with little interruption, on the same ground, till it is exhausted. (Smith's *General View of the Agriculture of Argyle*, 1798.) Although there is a considerable extent of meadow-land, the quantity of hay made is not great. It is usually cut in August; the artificial grasses in July. The bear harvest begins in general in the middle of August, and is followed by the harvests of oats (middle of September), beans, peas, and potatoes, in succession. The inhabitants, even the poorest, have usually gardens attached to their houses, but they are neither well cultivated, nor is their produce much varied. The general food of the people is oatmeal and potatoes. Of oatmeal a considerable quantity is imported.

The extent of wood land in Argyleshire has been very differently estimated. Dr. Smith (*General View of the Agriculture of Argyle*) gives 30,000 acres for the natural woods: and the plantations of the Duke of Argyle and others are estimated at about 4000 more; to which 2000 acres may be added for the wood of the islands. The scarcity of wood is severely felt in many places. In former ages a great part of the country was covered with it.

The cattle of this district constitute one of the chief articles of export. They are of the west Highland breed, and are reared for the southern market, where they are preferred to almost any others. Being of small size, and of hardy constitution, they can bear to be driven to distant markets, which is an important consideration. Their milk is rich, but small in quantity. In Cantire, the dairy is the chief object of attention; and both butter and cheese are made beyond the wants of the district. The sheep occupy, in many places, the high grounds, where they have been substituted with great advantage for black cattle. They are chiefly of the Linton or black-faced kind, having in a great measure driven out the small white-faced breed, which is supposed to have been the earliest introduced into Scotland, and which many have thought capable of being so far improved as to become a very suitable stock. The horses are of various, but on the whole of inferior, breeds. Since the introduction of sheep, less attention has been paid to rearing them. Swine were formerly few in number, the Highlanders having a prejudice against them; but they are increasing. Goats are few; poultry and pigeons are numerous. In the islands, black cattle are reared more than sheep. From Isla horses are exported to Ireland.

Wild animals are numerous in the rugged districts to the N.E. Roes and red deer are abundant in several parts; also grouse, ptarmagans, and black cocks. The eagle occupies the bare rugged summit of the rocks. Rabbits and a few hares are found in some of the islands.

The manufactures of this county are unimportant. The woollen manufacture was established at Inverary, and carried on for many years under the patronage of the Duke of Argyle, but it does not seem to have flourished, and has been given up for some time. The cotton manufacture has gained but little ground; whatever is carried on is about Campbeltown. A more important branch of industry is the herring, cod, and ling fishery, though these might be prosecuted with greater diligence and spirit. In the years 18[illegible] at the two stations, Inverary and Campbeltown, 266 vessels and 798 men were engaged in this branch of industry, besides various workmen as curers, coopers, labourers, &c., who made up the total number of 1220. The quantity of fish on the coast and around the islands is very great, and the herrings of Loch Fyne are well known. The salmon of Loch Awe are remarkably good, and the trout perhaps unrivalled, being of all sizes, up to 20 lbs. weight. The quantity of kelp made on the coast and on the islands is considerable; but the reduction of the duty on foreign barilla has much diminished the demand for it.

Large sums of public money have been applied to making roads in this county, together with other sums raised by county assessments. The main road from the Lowlands enters the county by Glencro and Cairndhu, at the head of Loch Fyne; that from Perthshire, by Dalmally, near the N.E. end of Loch Awe, and that from the north Highlands crosses Loch Leven at Balaclulish, or Balahulish ferry, and Loch Eil at Carron ferry. Two canals, the Caledonian Canal (running through the great valley of Scotland from Murray Frith to Linnhe Loch), and the Crinan Canal (from Loch Crinan to Loch Fyne), belong to Argyleshire, the former partially and in a small degree, the latter entirely; but the traffic on these canals, though much increased by the introduction of steam-navigation, is not commensurate with the outlay. Nothing, however, has given a greater impulse to agriculture and industry in Argyleshire than the extension of steam-navigation of late years. By means of it, the most distant parts of the county are brought into communication with one another, and with Glasgow, to which they can now send their stock and produce, with the certainty of finding a good market.

Argyleshire contains few towns. Inverary, on Loch Fyne, in Argyle proper (population in 1831, 1117), is the county town, and a royal burgh; Campbeltown, in Cantire (population 4869), is also a royal burgh. [See Inverary and Campbeltown.] Oban, perhaps the next place in importance, is on the coast of Lorn, nearly opposite the island of Kerrera. There are no weekly markets in the shire; but numerous fairs for the sale of horses, cows, coarse cloths, yarn, &c. are held during the year at various places (Smith's Survey, &c.). The population of the whole county was, in 1831, 101,425, as already stated. It has increased in the last twenty years, notwithstanding the partial depopulation from the consolidation of smaller holdings into large sheep farms.

The county returns one member to the House of Commons; and the burghs of Inverary, Oban, and Campbeltown, unite with Ayr and Irvine (Ayrshire) to return one member.

The chief landed proprietor is the Duke of Argyle, whose domains and influence were formerly such that he could bring 3000 or 4000 men into the field; and the name of Campbell, that of the ducal family, is by far the most prevalent. The marquises of Tweeddale and Breadalbane have also property in the county. The latter is a branch of the Campbell family.

The population returns of 1831 contain the names of fifty parishes in the mainland and isles, but we have no information of the number of benefices. The great extent of some of the parishes has led to the erection of new churches and manses (parsonage houses) by the 'commissioners for building churches in the Highlands of Scotland.' Eleven churches have been built, all except one, with a manse; and three manses erected where churches were previously in existence, or have been built by private individuals. Of these eleven churches, six are in the islands of Mull, Isla, Tiree, and Iona. Argyle gives name to a synod, which has jurisdiction over all the parishes of the county, except one, and over the shire of Bute. In the territory thus subject to the synod there were, in 1811, five presbyteries, and thirty-nine ecclesiastical parishes, with forty-one clergymen; but the number of the latter is now of course much increased. There are some catholics in the islands.

Argyleshire contains many antiquities. The ecclesiastical ruins in Iona will be mentioned in our notice of that island. There are at Oronsa the remains of a Cistercian priory, one of the finest religious antiquities of the Hebrides, after those of Iona. Of antient castles, may be mentioned Dunstaffnage, at the entrance of Loch Etive, a square building of a rude form, with round towers at three of the corners, having an old chapel of elegant workmanship near it; Ardtornish or Ardtornach, on the sound of Mull; Skipnish in Cantire; Kilchurn at the east end of Loch Awe, and others; Inverary castle will be mentioned in the article Inverary. There are in different places of the coast old 'Duns' or Danish forts. Druidical circles, more or less complete, and cairns, are to be seen in different parts. Of natural curiosities, besides Staffa with its basaltic columns and cave [see Staffa], may be noticed some singular caverns in the parishes of Loch-Goyle-head and Strachur, both in Cowal.

After undergoing a variety of political changes, we find, in the middle ages, the territory of Argyle subject to thanes, powerful and in fact independent. The lordship of Argyle, with Mull and the islands north of it, were subject to the M'Dougals of Lorn; Isla, Cantire, and the southern islands to the M'Donalds, known by the style of 'Lords of the Isles' or 'Earls of Ross.' The nominal allegiance of these last to the kings of Scotland was unsteady; but their power was broken in the reign of James III., towards the latter part of the fifteenth century. The acquisition of Lorn by the Stuart family, by marriage, and the erection of the earldom of Argyle in favour of the Campbells of Loch Awe, weakened their sway still further, and produced the separation and at last the annihilation of it. In 1614 the M'Donalds rose in insurrection to oppose the grant of Cantire to the Earl of Argyle and his relations, but the power of the Campbells prevailed. In 1748 all heritable jurisdictions were abolished by act of parliament, and civilization has subsequently made great advances.

The Gaelic language still predominates in Argyle; but at Inverary, though in the Highlands, English is as much spoken as Gaelic. (Smith's *General View of the Agriculture of Argyle*, 1798; *General Report of Scotland*, drawn up under the direction of Sir John Sinclair, 1814; *Parliamentary Papers*; Pennant's *Tour in Scotland*, 1774; and *Voyage to the Hebrides*.)

**ARGYLE**, a subdivision of the county so called. [See Argyle, Shire of.]

**ARGYLE, DUKES AND MARQUIS OF.** [See Campbell.]

**ARGYRO (or ARGHIRO) CASTRO**, an important town in the inland part of Albania, in European Turkey. It is in the fertile valley or district of Deropol, a name which appears to be sometimes applied to the town itself, and to the river which waters the valley.

Argyro Castro is built upon the declivity of the mountains which enclose the valley on the south-west side, and is not far from the river already mentioned, to which it gives name, and which is a branch of the Voioussa, or Bojousa. [See Albania.] Several deep ravines approach each other at this spot, and the houses crown the summits of the steep and narrow ridges which separate them. Upon three of these ridges the greatest part of the town is placed. The central ridge is surmounted by the castle built by Ali Pasha, which is of great extent, and, with reference to Turkish warfare, strong. The included area of the castle, owing to the form of the ridge on which it stands, is very long and narrow, and the walls, though thick, were built in too great haste. The ground on which it stands is high and steep, but appears to be commanded by some of the neighbouring heights on which parts of the town are situated. Ali erected a seraglio, or palace, within this castle, and there are also a mosque, barracks for 5000 troops, and subterraneous magazines of ammunition and provisions. Water is brought to the town generally, and also to the castle, a distance of six miles, by an aqueduct.

The situation of the town renders the streets so steep, that horsemen must dismount in order to proceed with safety, but it gives an air of magnificence to the place, which is increased by the size of some of the Turkish houses. The sides of the chasms, or ravines, are lined with houses intermingled with trees, shrubs, and gardens; but the mountain torrents, which, after the melting of the snows, sweep through these ravines, sometimes occasion fearful devastation.

The houses were estimated, when Dr. Holland visited the town in 1813, at 4000, and the inhabitants at 20,000, which agrees with the estimate of Sir John Hobhouse, who travelled in the country, though he did not visit the town itself, about three years and a half before. Mr. Hughes, who visited Argyro Castro about the same time as Dr. Holland, says, the inhabitants were computed at about 15,000. The trade of the town, which, before its reduction by Ali Pasha, was the principal depôt for the internal commerce of the district, appears to have been considerable. M. Balbi states the population very vaguely at 4000 to 9000.

The distance of this town from Joannina is computed at fifty miles by Dr. Holland, and by Mr. Hughes at twenty hours' journey N. W. Mr. Hughes states, that it is not on the site of the antient town, which had successively the names of Phanote, Hadrianopolis*, or Justinianopolis.

Previous to the winter of 1811-1812, Argyro Castro appears to have enjoyed a considerable degree of independence. The chief power had been divided, as in many towns in Albania, among the principal families. Ali Pasha attacked it in vain, till the time above mentioned. About that period, he contrived to inveigle away the bravest and most warlike of the inhabitants, and seized many of the merchants who were scattered about the country. The chiefs of this and some neighbouring parts assembled their forces to oppose him, but were defeated near Delvino, another Albanian town some miles to the south. Argyro Castro soon afterwards surrendered, and Ali built the fortress noticed above. When he was attacked by the forces of the Grand Seignior, this strong hold was given up to the Turks by his son Mouctar, who deserted him in his hour of need.

Most of the people of Argyro Castro are Turks or Albanians, who profess the Mohammedan religion. The number of Greek families is very small; they have a bishop, and are remarkable for their courtesy and agreeable manner to strangers. (Hobhouse's, Holland's, and Hughes's *Travels*; Leake's *Researches in Greece*.)

**A'RIA**, the name of a province of the antient Persian empire. It formed part of the country of Ariana, or Iran, and bordered in the north upon the Tapuri, Margiana, and Bactriana, in the east upon the Paropamisadæ, and in the south and west upon Drangiana, Karmania, and Parthia. Its situation corresponds to that of the modern Sejestan and the southern part of Khorasan. Strabo (xi. c. 10) calls Aria and Margiana the best provinces of this part of the earth. They are, he says, watered by the rivers Arios and Margos. The former of these, called also Arias, Areios, or Arrianos, is described by Arrian (iv. c. 6) as a river not less than the Peneios of Thessalia, yet losing itself in the ground. This account answers to the present Heri-Rud. The Margos is supposed to be the modern Murgh-ab.

---

* From this name Drynopoli seems to be a corruption. See Leake's Researches.

The remark of Strabo, that Aria is 2000 stadia in length and 300 in breadth, can be understood only as applying to the principal part of the province, probably the valley of the river Arius, which seems to have been early celebrated for its fertility.

Herodotus does not mention the country of Aria, but he enumerates the Arii (Ἄρειοι) as constituting, together with the Parthi, the Chorasmii, and the Sogdi, the sixteenth of the twenty satrapies into which Darius divided the Persian empire. (Herod. iii. c. 93.) The antient name of the Medi was Arii (Ἄριοι). (Herod. vii. 62.) Lassen (*Indische Bibliothek*, vol. iii. p. 71) supposes the name of the Arii to be etymologically identical with the word *Ârya*, by which the followers of the Brahmanic religion are designated in Sanscrit.

The importance of Aria, and the advantages which its situation affords to commerce, could not be attested by higher authority than that of Alexander the Great, who here founded a town, named Alexandria Ariôn (Alexandria of the Arii). The situation of this town it is difficult to determine, in consequence of the discrepant statements concerning it found in antient authors. Ptolemy (*Geogr.* vi. 17) places Alexandria near the lake Arius, and conformably to this information D'Anville fixed its position at a place now named Corra, on the western side of the lake Zerrah. Pliny (*Hist. Nat.* vi. 23) says, that Alexandria Ariôn was washed by the river Arius; and if we take this Arius to be the present Heri-Rud, the position of Alexandria will answer that of the present Herat. Besides the popular belief now prevalent in the East, which is in favour of this opinion, it is also supported by Eratosthenes' statement of the distance of Alexandria Ariôn from Baktra = 3870 stadia, and from the Caspiæ Pylæ = 6400 stadia (Strabo, xi. c. 8), which it would be impossible to reconcile with the assumption that Alexandria was near the lake Zerrah. (See St. Croix, *Examen Critique des Historiens d'Alexandre*, p. 822, &c.) Mannert, who takes the river Arius to be the present Ferrah-Rud, supposes the present village of Pulki, at the south-eastern turn of the river Hirmend, to answer the situation of Alexandria.

The capital of the Arii, at the time of the Macedonian conquest, was Arctoana: thus the name is written in the best (the Florentine) MS. of Arrian; others have Artacoana; Mannert prefers Artacauan, or Artacabane, from Pliny and Isidor. It must have been situated considerably to the north, as Alexander was able to reach it within two days from his march against Baktra (Arrian, iii. 25). Ptolemy places it at no great distance from Alexandria; and Mannert, assuming the southern position of the latter town, seems inclined to think that the extensive ruins of an antient town, discovered by Christie, at Dushak, near the river Hirmend, are those of Arctoana. [See ARIANA.]

**A'RIA**, in music (Ital. *air*). [See AIR.]

**ARIA'NA** is the general appellation given by antient authors, subsequent to the age of Alexander the Great, to the eastern portion of those countries which form the highland of Persia. According to Eratosthenes (quoted by Strabo, p. 723, Casaub.: tom. iii. p. 310, edit. Tauchn.), Ariana was bounded on the north by the Paropamisus mountains and their western continuation as far as the Caspiæ Pylæ; on the south by the Great Sea (the Indian Ocean); on the east by the river Indus, and on the west by the chain of hills which separate Parthyene from Media, and Karmania from Paraitakene and Persis. Its shape is by Strabo (l. c., p. 304, 305) compared to that of a parallelogram, the dimensions of which, reckoned from the mouths of the Indus to the Paropamisus, he estimates at 12,000 or 13,000 stadia; and in a straight line from the upper Indus to the Caspiæ Pylæ, on the authority of Erastosthenes, at 14,000 stadia (Strabo, i. c. 4, tom. i. p. 101, edit. Tauchn.); the length of the southern sea-coast from the mouths of the Indus to the entrance of the Persian Gulf is stated at 12,900 stadia (Strabo, xv. c. 2, tom. iii. p. 305). The total of the distances on a road from the Caspiæ Pylæ by way of Hekatompylos, Alexandria in Aria, Prophthasia, Arachoti (the town), and Ortospana, to the confines of India, is in one passage of Strabo (xi. c. 8, tom. ii. p. 434, 435) reported, on the authority of Eratosthenes, to be 15,500 stadia, in another passage (xv. c. 2, tom. iii. p. 310), on the same authority, only 15,300: the latter appears more correct, as it approaches nearer to the sum of the single distances enumerated which amounts to no more than 15,210 stadia.

Strabo observes (p. 724: t. iii. p. 311), that the name Ariana is sometimes used so as to extend beyond the limits above assigned to it, and to comprehend part of the Persæ and Medi, and, towards the north, part of the Bactrii and Sogdiani; 'for these,' says he, 'have very nearly the same language (as that spoken in Ariana.)'

The countries properly belonging to Ariana are, according to Strabo, in the east, the Paropamisadæ, the Arachoti, and Gedroseni along the Indus, proceeding from north to south; the Drangæ towards the west of the Arachoti and Gedroseni; the Arii towards the west of the Paropamisadæ, but extending considerably to the west and south, so as nearly to encompass the Drangæ, the Parthyæi west of the Arii, towards the Caspiæ Pylæ and Karmania to the south of the Parthyæi. It is observed by Mannert, *Geographie der Griechen und Römer*, vol. v. part ii. p. 3, 4, that antient authors sometimes confound Ariana with Aria, saying of the province what can only be understood as applying to the entire country.

The original form of the name Ariana in the Zend or antient Persian language is *Airyâne*. From this seems to be derived the modern Persian name Iran, by which oriental writers designate the country between the Tigris, the Persian Gulf, the Oxus or Gihon, and the Indus. M. Eugène Burnouf (*Commentaire sur le Yaçna*, vol. i. notes, p. [illegible]) thinks that, in some passages of the Zend-Avesta, the word *Airya*, properly the name of the province Aria, must be taken as synonymous with *Airyâne* or Ariana. He observes that the countries not belonging to Airyâne are, in the Zend-Avesta, called *Anairyâo Danhâvô* (pronounce Da[illegible]hâvô) *i. e.* Non-Arian provinces: a name regularly formed from *Airya* by means of the prefixed negative *a* (*an*), which is also used in Greek and Sanscrit. An expression of analogous form and import had long since been read by De Sacy (*Mémoires sur diverses Antiquités de la Perse*, p. [illegible], &c.) in one of the Greek inscriptions of Nakshi Rustam copied by Niebuhr, where the Sassanide king, Sapor, son of Ardeshir, is called the king of the Arians and Non-Arians (ΑΡΙΑΝΩΝ ΚΑΙ ΑΝΑΡΙΑΝΩΝ)

**ARIA'NO**, a town in the province of Principato Ultra in the kingdom of Naples, and a bishop's see. It is situated on a very steep hill on the main road from Naples to Puglia, and in the highest point of the pass leading over the Apennine ridge into the plains of the latter country. From Ariano the road descends rapidly, following the course of the Cervaro, here a mountain stream, which flows eastward, and enters the flats of Puglia a little beyond Ponte di Bovino. Ariano is forty-four miles E.N.E. of Naples, and thirty-two miles S.W. of the town of Foggia, in 41° [illegible] N. lat. and 15° 1′ E. long. The road distance from Naples to Foggia, through Ariano, is about ninety English miles. It was built by the Greek governors of Apulia under the lower empire, as well as the neighbouring town of Troja, and was reckoned important during the subsequent vicissitudes of the country on account of its situation, which enabled it to command the pass from the eastern into the western provinces. It was made a feudal county by the Normans. Ruggiero I., king of Sicily and Duke of Apulia, held at Ariano a parliament of the barons of the kingdom in 1140, in which he fixed the new coin of the realm. Ariano had a castle, which was considered strong in those times, and was repeatedly taken and retaken during the wars of the Norman, Suabian, Angevin, and Aragonese dynasties. In the reign of Joanna II. the famous Sforza Attendolo took the title of Count of Ariano. The fief subsequently reverted to the crown, and Ariano became a royal town. It has long since declined from its former importance. It has suffered greatly from earthquakes, especially from that of [illegible]. Its population in the last century amounted to 14,000, but is now under 10,000. A recent visiter informs us that the population now can hardly exceed 7000.

Close to Ariano, and between that town and the head of the valley of Bovino, there is a village occupied by an A-human variety, a remarkably handsome race. They retain the use of their own language among themselves, but they can also speak that of the country. (Vitale, *Storia della Città d'Ariano.*)

**ARIANS**, a name applied in common to all who entertain opinions concerning the relation between Jesus Christ and the Father similar to those entertained by Arius, although they have not always derived their notions from him. According to the second oration of Athanasius against the Arians (§ 24), Eusebius of Nicomedia, Asterius, and Arius, agreed in the following opinion: God being willing to create the universe, and seeing that it could not be subject to the working of his almighty hand, made first a single being whom he called Son, or Logos, to be a link between God and the world, by whom the whole universe was created. (Compare Athanas. c. *Arian.* i. § 5.) The Arians formed a more exalted idea of Christ than the Socinians and the modern Naturalists, or Rationalists, in Germany. According to the Rationalists, Jesus was a sort of Socrates among the Jews, and Socrates was a Grecian Jesus. But the Arians did not deny that Christ, in the New Testament, was called God, and they ascribed to him a sort of divine dignity; but asserted that he had this dignity, not by his own essence, but merely by the grace of God the Father. (Athanas. *Orat. c. Arian.* i. § 6.) The Arians fully admitted the incomprehensibility of God, and that Christians ought to pay divine worship to Jesus Christ. This they proved from Christ's saying, 'That all men should honour the Son, even as they honour the Father. He that honoureth not the Son, honoureth not the Father which hath sent him.' (St. John, v. 23.) Hence the Arians were accused by Athanasius of idolatry, because, according to their own notions, they offered to a creature that tribute which belonged to the Creator alone. The Arians distinguished the Logos in God from the Logos improperly so called.

These were the characteristic doctrines of the strict Arians. But in the western part of the Roman empire, all adversaries of the doctrine of Athanasius, that the Son was *homoousios*, or of the *same* essence with the Father, were called Arians; although some of these opponents taught a doctrine which had already been propagated in the school of Origen, namely, that the Son was *homoiousios*, or of *similar* essence. These, afterwards called semi-Arians, were first compelled, by the opposition of the Homoousiasts, to join the Arians, but, owing to the persecutions which they suffered from the strict Arians (who asserted the Son to be *ἀνόμοιος κατ' οὐσίαν, dissimilar in essence*), they were driven back into the orthodox church. The party of Aëtius, and of his pupil, Eunomius, went a step farther than Arius, by asserting the comprehensibility of the divine essence, and by considering the *precision of doctrine* (ὀρθότητα δογμάτων) of chief importance in Christianity. The Antiochene church, under the Arian bishop Eudoxius, afforded an asylum to the ultra-Arian followers of Eunomius. The difference between Arians and semi-Arians became more evident from these extreme opinions, and contributed to the gradual assimilation of the latter to the orthodox church. This assimilation was easily effected, because the semi-Arians had constantly used an orthodox phraseology, which was taken by the people in an orthodox sense. According to Hilarius Pictaviensis *contra Auxentium* (§ 6), the ears of the people were holier than the hearts of their priests. At Constantinople, however, a dogmatizing spirit pervaded all ranks of society. Of this we have a graphic description in the *Oratio de Deitate Filii et Spiritus Sancti*, by Gregorius of Nyssa (Opp. t. iii. p. 466). 'The town is full of those who dogmatize concerning incomprehensible matters,—they are in the streets and markets, among the clothiers, money-changers, and victuallers. If you ask any one how much you have to pay, they dogmatize about being begotten and not being begotten. If you ask the price of bread, the reply is, "The Father is greater than the Son, and the Son is subordinate to the Father." If you ask, "Is the bath ready?" the answer is, "The Son is created from nothing."' (Compare Neander's *Kirchengeschichte*, b. ii. pp. 767-794.) [See Arius, Athanasius, Eunomius, Gregorius of Nazianzus, Gregorius of Nyssa, Basilius.]

**ARIARA'THES.** [See Cappadocia.]

**ARIAS MONTA'NUS (BENEDICTUS)**, in Spanish **BENITO ARIAS MONTANO**, was a celebrated catholic divine and orientalist, who possessed vast erudition in Jewish antiquities, and chiefly distinguished himself as editor and interpreter of the sacred scriptures. He was born, in 1527, of noble, but poor parents, in a village called Fresnal de la Sierra, which is situated in the province of Estremadura, near the Andalusian border, in a mountainous district; and hence his surname Montano. He also used to style himself Hispalensis, because at Sevilla (Hispalis) he laid the foundation of his future eminence as a scholar. During his stay at Sevilla he was supported by the magistrates of the city and other kind patrons; subsequently he took up his residence at Alcala de Henares (Complutum), and there obtained the degree of Doctor of Divinity. He specially devoted himself to the study of Scripture in the original languages, and in general to that circle of philosophy which is connected with these tongues. He acquired a knowledge of the Arabic, the Syriac, and the Chaldaic, which for that age was truly surprising: at a later period, while journeying through France, England, Italy, Germany, and the Netherlands, he acquired the knowledge of several modern tongues. He himself, as well as several of his contemporaries, seems to have considered it a wonderful accomplishment, as no doubt it was in that age, to know ten languages. On account of his great scholarship, the bishop of Segovia, Martin Perez Ayala, took him for his companion to the Council of Trent, where he had his share in some of the most important transactions. After his return to his own country he determined to live in seclusion and devote his time to literature, and for this purpose chose a small place in the mountains of Andalusia, near Aracena, as his residence. But he made no long stay in this retreat, being invited by Philip II. to superintend the splendid and expensive edition of the *Polyglott Bible*, which, at the suggestion of a most diligent and enlightened printer, Christopher Plantin, was to be executed at Antwerp. Arias accordingly set out for Antwerp, in 1568, provided with the most honourable recommendations to the governor of the Netherlands, the Duke Ferdinand of Alba, so disadvantageously known for his cruelty and tyrannical administration. Arias devoted four years to this undertaking, and had the pleasure of presenting the finished work to Pope Gregory XIII. in 1572. During his sojourn in the Netherlands, he was also president of the committee, which, by the Duke of Alba's order, prepared the *Index Expurgatorius*. The edition of the Polyglott Bible which Arias gave to the world, in every respect justified the high expectation which had been formed of it; but in an unfortunate voyage from the Netherlands to Spain nearly all the copies were lost. The king, however, remunerated Arias's labours very splendidly, giving him a yearly pension of two thousand ducats, besides other honorary rewards and lucrative offices. Arias was an upright, sincerely orthodox catholic, but he was a declared enemy of the Jesuits, and that ambitious order omitted no opportunity to take revenge on so dangerous a foe—the more powerful, because his orthodoxy had never been questioned, and was supported by uncommon erudition. His *Antwerp Polyglott* had received the approbation and praise of the pope, and even that of the most eminent catholic universities; yet because he had edited the Chaldaic paraphrase in the Polyglott, and expressed certain opinions in his commentaries, he was accused of a leaning towards Judaism, and, in fact, of heresy in general. He was even in danger of falling into the hands of the Inquisition, and was obliged several times to go to Rome in order to defend himself. Having cleared himself of these accusations, he devoted the remaining years of his life to literature, sometimes residing at Sevilla, sometimes at Aracena; he died at Sevilla, in the year 1598, as prior of the convent of St. Iago, being then seventy-one years of age. His library, which was extensive, was incorporated in that of the Escurial, where, Schröckh says, some of his MSS. are still to be found. In respect to moral character, he enjoyed a high reputation for candour and blameless integrity.

Among Arias's numerous and extensive literary works, which chiefly belong to theological, but partly also to classical literature, his Polyglott certainly holds the principal place: it is generally called the *Antwerp Polyglott*, or, from the patronage bestowed on it by Philip II., *Biblia Regia* (the Royal Bible), and sometimes also after the printer, *Biblia Plantiniana*: a fuller notice respecting this great work, in eight folio volumes, will be found in the articles Bible and Polyglotts.

Of Arias's other works the following are the most remarkable:

1. *Antiquitates Judaicae.* Lugd. Batav., 1593, quarto. 2. *Liber Generationis et Regenerationis Adam, s. de His-*

*toria Generis Humani, operis magni pars prima, i.e. Anima.* Antv., 1573, quarto. This is only a part of a Biblical Encyclopædia which Arias intended to write: another part of this work appeared after his death under the following title: 3. *Naturæ Historia, prima in magni operis corpore pars, Benedicto Aria Montano Descriptore.* Antv., 1601, quarto. 4. *Hymni et Sæcula.* Antv., 1593, 16mo. (being a translation of the Psalms of David and the Ecclesiastes). 5. *Monumenta Humanæ Salutis.* Antv., 1571, quarto. 6. *Speculum Vitæ et Passionis Christi.* Antv., 1573, octavo. 7. *David, Virtutis Exercitatissimæ probatum a Deo Spectaculum.* Francof., 1597, quarto. 8. *Dictatum Christianum, sive Aureus de Christi Vita et Doctrina Libellus.* Antv., 1775, octavo. 9. *Aforismos sacados de la Historia de P. Cornelio Tacito,* i. e. *Aphorisms collected from Tacitus's History.* Barcelona, 1614, octavo.

He wrote, about the year 1569, an hexameter poem on rhetoric in four books; and he also edited the *Tour of the Jew Benjamin of Tudela.*

Sources for the biography of Arias Montanus are:

Nicolas Antonio, *Bibliotheca Hispana,* tom. i. p. 162—164. Niceron, *Mémoires,* &c., *à l'Histoire des Hommes illustres,* tom. xxviii., p. 104—118. J. Matth. Schröckh's *Lebensbeschreibungen berühmter Gelehrten,* one volume, p. 291—304 in the Leipz. edit. of 1790;—and Moreri's *Dictionary,* article *Arias,* where the Spanish translation of this great work is, as might be expected in the biography of a Spaniard, preferable to the French original.

ARI'CA, a district in the department of Arequipa, and the republic of Peru. The valley, which extends about eighteen miles from the coast into the lower chain of the Andes, is irrigated by a small stream of good clear water, about half a mile on each side of which the soil is fertile and the aspect verdant, but beyond this, as far as the eye can reach, is a complete desert of sand to the foot of the mountains, except a small space around the town. The valley is famous for Guinea pepper, which is principally cultivated with manure of 'guano,' or cormorants' dung, a singular but considerable branch of commerce, ten or twelve small vessels being employed in collecting it from the small islands along the coast. Cotton, olives, and castor-oil are produced; fruit and vegetables are plentiful, and oxen and sheep may be procured; *aguardiente* (spirits) and a small white wine are manufactured, and rock salt is dug out of the adjacent mountains. The people of the valley are subject to a sort of ague called *terteaga,* and the district is generally unhealthy; the heat is excessive by day, but the nights are very chilly.

Close to the beach, in a small bay formed by a projecting bluff, stands the town of Arica, once flourishing and populous; it was sacked by Sir Francis Drake in 1579, and, in common with other places in Peru, has suffered much from earthquakes, more particularly in November, 1608. It appears, however, successfully to have resisted the attacks of the Buccaneers, who twice attempted to reduce it. During the war of independence it was entirely desolated. It now consists of a few huts, the better sort built of sun-dried bricks, and plastered with mud, but mostly formed of canes or reeds set upright and bound together; these being only covered in with matting, the place appears at a little distance to be a heap of ruins. There is a custom-house, a convent of Franciscan friars, also one of the order of San Juan de Dios, and a parish church dedicated to St. Mark. The population does not exceed 400, the greater part of whom are Indians. The town is defended by two small forts of six guns each, and garrisoned by about fifty soldiers; it belongs to the see of Arequipa.

The bay is small, and safe, principally from the rare occurrence of storms; ships lie close to the shore in deep water; it is exposed to southerly and westerly winds, which seldom blow strong; but in winter time the north winds are violent. In the summer time the land and sea-breezes are very regular. There are no regular tides, but a rise and fall of about three feet, occasioned by the winds. The surf rolls so heavy on the beach, that ships' boats cannot land, and the only means of shipping or landing cargoes is on a *balsa,* a float formed of two inflated seals' skins fastened together, and in this manner bars of silver, bags of gold and silver, and all goods, are conveyed to vessels in the bay.

Arica is the sea-port of Tacna, distant thirty miles to the N.N.E.; most of the silver from the mines of Potosi was formerly shipped off hence to Lima, and much bullion is still exported.

Near the small bay of Chacota, south of Arica, a number of sepulchres of the antient Peruvian inhabitants have been discovered, whence the bodies have been dug in a very perfect state, but almost reduced to skeletons, covered with a tough, dark, brown skin. Latitude of the town 18° 28½′ S., longitude 70° 13½′ W. Distant 185 leagues S.E. of Lima. (Basil Hall; *Orig. MS.* of Captain Bauza, Spanish navy.)

ARIES (constellation), the Ram, is the first constellation of the antient zodiac. The sign of the zodiac, so called, including the first thirty degrees of the ecliptic, reckoning from the vernal equinox, owing to the precession of the equinoxes, now begins in the constellation Pisces.

The Greek mythology makes Aries to be the commemoration of the golden fleece, in quest of which the Argonautic expedition was undertaken. [See ARGONAUTS.] Owing to the difficulty of separating any account of discussions relating to the origin of this constellation in particular, from the general description of the ZODIAC, we refer to the latter term for further mythological elucidation.

This constellation is surrounded by Cetus, Taurus, Perseus, Andromeda, and Pisces, the first of which is directly below it. In the horns are two stars, α and β, the only two of any note, which are near together, and may be found by continuing the line drawn from Procyon through Aldebaran; or, by continuing the line drawn through the pole star, and ε Cassiopeiæ, the nearest to the Great Bear of the five. These stars (α and β Arietis) are on the meridian at midnight in the middle of October.

The principal stars are as follows. As before, a number without brackets is that of Flamsteed; in ( ) that of Piazzi; in [ ] that of Bradley.

| Character. | No. in Catalogue of | | Magnitude. | Character. | No. in Catalogue of | | Magnitude. | Character. | No. in Catalogue of | | Magnitude. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Flamsteed, Piazzi, Bradley. | Astron. Society. | | | Flamsteed, Piazzi, Bradley. | Astron. Society. | | | Flamsteed, Piazzi, Bradley. | Astron. Society. | |
| | 4 | 192 | 6·7 | α | 35 | 287 | 4 | τ¹ | 61 | 362 | [illegible] |
| γ | 5 | 199 | 4·5 | | 36 | 290 | 7 | | 62 | 364 | [illegible] |
| β | 6 | 201 | 3 | ο | 37 | 291 | 6·7 | τ² | 63 | 367 | [illegible] |
| | 7 | 202 | 6 | | 38 | 292 | 5·6 | [illegible] | 64 | 369 | [illegible] |
| ι | 8 | 205 | 6 | b | 39 | 298 | 4 | | 65 | 370 | 6 |
| λ | 9 | 207 | 5·6 | | 40 | 301 | 6 | | 66 | 376 | [illegible] |
| κ | 12 | 225 | 6 | c | 41 | 304 | 3 | | (85) | 251 | [illegible] |
| α | 13 | 227 | 3 | π | 42 | 302 | 6 | | (96) | 257 | [illegible] |
| | 14 | 229 | 5·6 | σ | 43 | 307 | 6 | | (112) | 264 | [illegible] |
| | 15 | 231 | 6 | ρ² | 45 | 313 | 6 | | (128) | 271 | [illegible] |
| η | 17 | 235 | 6 | ρ³ | 46 | 314 | 6 | | (165) | 254 | [illegible] |
| | 19 | 236 | 7 | | 47 | 317 | 6 | | (179) | 193 | [illegible] |
| θ¹ | 22 | 239 | 6 | ε | 48 | 319 | 6 | | (203) | 312 | [illegible] |
| ξ¹ | 24 | 249 | 6 | | 49 | 326 | 6 | | (216) | 315 | [illegible] |
| | 26 | 258 | 6·7 | | 51 | 328 | 7 | | (222) | 211 | [illegible] |
| ψ | 27 | 259 | 6 | h | 52 | 338 | 6·7 | | (240) | 221 | [illegible] |
| ω | 29 | 262 | 6·7 | | 53 | 342 | 6 | A | (243) | 222 | [illegible] |
| | 30 | 270 | 6 | | 54 | 344 | 6·7 | | (261) | 345 | [illegible] |
| υ | 31 | 272 | 6 | i | 56 | 351 | 6 | | [284] | 226 | [illegible] |
| ν | 32 | 276 | 5·6 | δ | 57 | 348 | 4 | | [414] | 318 | [illegible] |
| | 33 | 277 | 6 | ζ | 58 | 354 | 6 | | [444] | 346 | [illegible] |
| μ | 34 | 283 | 6 | | 59 | 358 | 6·7 | | | | |

ARIES, in antient military science, is the Latin name for the BATTERING RAM.

ARIET'TA, in music (the diminutive of the Italian word *aria*), a short air.

ARILLUS, in botany, is a fleshy expansion either of the umbilical cord by which seeds are attached to the placenta, or of the placenta itself. It is never formed till after the fertilization of the seed, and is only met with in a few plants; its use is entirely unknown. The most remarkable instance of the arillus among species of common occurrence is in the spindle tree, *Euonymus Europæus,* in which it is the fleshy red covering of the seed that renders that plant so ornamental in the autumn and beginning of winter. Another familiar case is the *mace* of the nutmeg; this substance is, when fresh, a crimson lacerated covering of the nut, which acquires its pale brown colour in consequence of the preparation it undergoes in being dried and prepared for market. Before the term was thus accurately defined, it was applied to a variety of parts of exceedingly different natures.

ARIMA'NES and AREIMA'NIOS are Greek corrupform of the Persian name Ahriman or Ahreman, which, according to the ancient doctrine of Zoroaster, is the appellation of the author of evil, and the opponent of Ormuzd, who is the author of good. The genuine form of the word, as it occurs in the original text of the Zend Avesta, is Agro-Mainyus (pronounced Angro-Mainyush), a compound term, the meaning of which might be expressed by perhaps an etymological equivalent in the Greek ἀγρόφρων, 'hostile, of evil disposition.' The Zend original of the word Ormuzd is Ahuro Mazdâo, coming near the forms Ὠρομάζης and Ὠρομάσδης, under which the name occurs in Greek authors (e.g. Plutarch, *de Iside et Osir.* p. 369, ed. Steph.) In the Sanscrit paraphrase of a portion of the Zend-Avesta by Neriosengh, the name Ahuro-Mazdâo is interpreted 'the lord of great wisdom.' This interpretation is adopted by M. Eugène Burnouf, *Commentaire sur le Yaçna*, vol. i. p. 71, &c.

The two individual beings Ormuzd and Ahriman were, according to the Zend-Avesta, the offspring of Zeruane-Akerene, the indefinite and impersonal divine substance and cause of all existence. Both were primarily equal in rank and power; but Ormuzd was, from the beginning, pure, good, and luminous; while Ahriman was dark and wicked, and bent on destruction and mischief. Ormuzd is represented as the creator of the world: Ahriman constantly counteracts the designs of his goodness. Ormuzd created the six Amshaspands, or ministering angels of good; Ahriman, in opposition, created the six Darujs to be subservient to his evil purposes. 'I produced,' says Ormuzd, 'a place of delight, Airyânô-Vaêjo, fairer than the entire existing world. I acted first: then this evil one acted, whose soul is for death. The first place similar to paradise which I made, I who am Ormuzd, was Airyânô-Vaêjo, created pure. Then this *Peetyare* Ahriman, full of death, produced in the river (which watered that country) the great snake of winter, &c.' (Anquetil du Perron's *Zend-Avesta*, vol. i. part ii. page 263, &c.) Thus Ormuzd is always taking the lead by pure and good productions, and Ahriman follows, sowing the seeds of natural and moral evil in the new creation. The struggle of the two deities will, according to the doctrine of Zoroaster, continue during 12,000 years, after the lapse of which Ormuzd will defeat his opponent. Ahriman himself will then become a convert to truth and goodness, and a new world, happier and better than the present, will be created.

We abstain from entering into further detail concerning the legends of the contest between Ormuzd and Ahriman, as the original documents in the Zend language, from which alone authentic information on the subject can be derived, have but just begun to be critically examined, and much is still wanted to a full understanding of them. The translation by Anquetil du Perron, though of invaluable service to those who wish to follow up the inquiry, has been made too loose, and in some instances too incorrect to allow inferences on many subtle points of the antient Persian faith to be drawn from it.

The Persian doctrine of the two opposite principles was known to Aristotle, who, according to Diogenes Laertius (lib. i. *Philos. Procem.* 2), distinguished them as ἀγαθὸς δαίμων and κακὸς δαίμων.

The most ancient foreign authors that have given some interesting details regarding the doctrine of Zoroaster are the Armenian chroniclers of the fifth century, especially Elisæus and Eznac. See Elisæus's *History of Vartan*, &c., translated by C. F. Neumann, London, 1830, 4to., and an extract from the Chronicle of Eznac, in the appendix to P. Aucher's *Grammar, Armenian and English.* Venice, 1819, 8vo., p. 195, &c.

**ARINS** (or **ARINNES**), are the remains of a Siberian people who inhabit the banks of the Yenisei. They have been reduced to their present limited numbers by the successive conflicts of the Tartars, by consequent emigration to the regions inhabited by the Kirghises, and by intermarriage with the Catchin Tartars and Otiaks. They reside in one compact or single district, under the superintendence of a Shoulang or elder, by whom the tribute, fixed by the Russian government in 1735, is regularly paid. When Müller, the traveller, visited the spot, he found but one single individual amongst them who was capable of speaking the native dialect, which has some affinity to the Otiak; the rest of his tribe had adopted the Catchin-Tartar tongue.

**ARIOBARZANES.** [See CAPPADOCIA.]

**ARION**, a native of Lesbos, the inventor of the dithyrambus, and a great musician, was contemporary with Periander of Corinth, and with Alyattes, king of Lydia (B.C. 625—571). He travelled as far as Taras (Tarentum) in Southern Italy, and acquired considerable wealth by his professional skill. (See his history, Herod. i. 23; and also Ælian. *Hist. Anim.* xii. 45.)

**ARIOSO**, in music (an Italian adjective, *airy*), used adverbially—*in the manner of an air*, as contradistinguished from recitative. When applied to instrumental music, it denotes a sustained, a vocal style. It is sometimes most improperly used substantively, and may be mentioned among the numerous instances of the misapplication of Italian words by English and German musicians.

**ARIOSTO, LODOVICO**, was born at Reggio, near Modena, September 8, 1474. He was the son of Nicolò Ariosto of Ferrara, a military officer in the service of Duke Hercules I. d'Este, and governor of the citadel of Reggio; his mother, Daria Malaguzzi, was of a noble family of Reggio. Lodovico was the eldest born of a family of five brothers and five sisters. He early showed a disposition for poetry, and wrote in his boyhood a drama on the subject of Pyramus and Thisbe, which he and his brothers rehearsed before their parents. Lodovico, being designed for the profession of the law, was sent to Padua, where he spent five years, much against his will, in the study of that science; and his father, at last convinced of his distaste for this pursuit, recalled him home and allowed him to follow his own inclination. Lodovico was then past twenty, and being yet but little acquainted with the antient writers, he put himself under the tuition of Gregorio da Spoleto, a learned scholar of the time, by whose assistance he made great progress in Latin. He was proceeding to study Greek when his teacher was called away to Milan to be preceptor to the young Duke Sforza. Ariosto, however, studied Greek later in life. On the death of his father, about the year 1500, he found himself charged with the guardianship of his younger brothers and sisters, and the management of a very moderate patrimony—a task which he entered on with brotherly affection, and which he fulfilled with integrity. In the midst of these cares he found time to write several lyric compositions, both in Italian and in Latin, by which he attracted the notice of Cardinal Ippolito d'Este, younger son of Hercules I., and brother to Alfonso, the heir to the ducal crown. The cardinal, in 1503, appointed Ariosto one of the gentlemen of his retinue, and soon discovering that his abilities were not confined to poetry, he employed him in important affairs and missions both for himself and for his brother Alfonso, after the latter became Duke of Ferrara, by the death of his father in 1505. Alfonso having joined, in 1509, the famous league of Cambray against the Venetian republic, Cardinal Ippolito took the command of his brother's troops, and Ariosto was present at the campaign of that year on the banks of the lower Po, the atrocities of which, perpetrated chiefly by the Sclavonian mercenaries in the service of Venice, he feelingly describes at the beginning of the thirty-sixth canto of his great poem. In December of the same year, he was sent by the duke on a mission to Rome to request the assistance of Julius II. against the Venetians, but the pope, who had been the first mover in the league, had already changed his mind and become jealous of his French and German allies. Cardinal Ippolito, however, in the meantime defeated the Venetians and destroyed their flotilla on the Po, and the object of Ariosto's mission of course ceased.

LVDOVICVS·ARIOSTVS·POET.

(From a bronze Italian medal in the British Museum.)

The following year, 1510, Pope Julius, having openly joined the Venetians against his former allies, excommunicated the Duke of Ferrara for refusing to follow his example, and assembled an army in the Romagna to attack Alfonso's territories. Ariosto was now sent again to deprecate the wrath of the pontiff; but not succeeding, he was obliged to make a hasty escape from Rome, as the pope had threatened to have him thrown into the Tiber, a threat which he was not unlikely to have carried into effect. The war continued, between the Duke of Ferrara and the French on one side, and the Venetians, the pope, and the Swiss on the other, till the death of Julius, in the beginning of 1513, delivered Alfonso from his bitterest enemy. Cardinal Giovanni de' Medici being raised to the pontifical throne, by the name of Leo X., Ariosto went to Rome, to congratulate the new pope, whom he had familiarly known at Florence and at Urbino. Leo received him most graciously. 'He stooped from his pontifical chair, took him by the hand, and saluted him on both cheeks' (Ariosto, *Satira* iv). Ariosto thought his fortune made; but he had not enough of courtly patience and perseverance. He soon grew tired of waiting for more substantial demonstrations of favour, left Rome in disgust, and returned to Ferrara to resume his studies. He had long before this begun a poem, in *ottava rima*, on the fabulous adventures of the knights and paladins, Moors and Christians, of Charlemagne's age, an inexhaustible theme, which had occupied the pens of many Spanish, French, and Italian ballad and romance writers.

In Italy, Pulci, Bojardo, and Bello had each written a poem on the wars between Charlemagne and the Saracens, which tradition had confounded with the previous wars of Charles Martel and Pepin, and in which Orlando, or Roland, appeared as a prominent character, and the champion of the Christians. Bojardo took Orlando for the hero of his poem, and made him fall in love with Angelica, an infidel princess, of exquisite beauty and of consummate coquetry, who had come all the way from Asia for the purpose of sowing dissension among the Christian knights. Bojardo introduced numerous episodes into his narrative, in the midst of which he broke off the story of Angelica, in the fiftieth canto of his *Orlando Innamorato*, and never resumed it, although he had carried his poem to the sixty-ninth canto at the time of his death. Ariosto took up the thread of Angelica's story where Bojardo had left it, and making the jilt fall in love herself with Medoro, an obscure youthful squire, he represents Orlando as driven mad by jealousy and indignation: he continues in this state during the greater part of the poem, committing a thousand absurdities, until he is restored to reason by Astolfo, who brings back his wits in a phial from the moon. Orlando's madness, however, is rather terrific and lamentable than ludicrous; for the poet, often jovial and humorous in his episodes, never loses sight of the dignity of his narrative, nor descends to the low burlesque. But the madness of Orlando is not the principal subject of the poem, although it has furnished the name for it; the war between Charlemagne and the Saracens is continued throughout the narrative, of which it forms a most important and consecutive action, ending with the expulsion of the Moors from France, and the subsequent death of their king Agramante and their other chiefs. The poet has interwoven with these a third subject, which some critics, who are determined to find a unity of action in a poem which is not an epic, have assumed to be the principal one, namely, the loves of Ruggiero, a young Saracen knight born of Christian parents, and Bradamante, a Christian amazon, and Rinaldo's sister. These two characters had been already introduced by Bojardo in his *Innamorato*, and Ariosto followed up the story of their mutual attachment; after numerous adventures, crosses, and narrow escapes, he makes them marry in the last or forty-sixth canto of the poem, and from their union he derives the genealogy of the house of Este.

Intermixed with these three subjects or tales are numerous and some long episodes of knights and damsels, of their fights and loves, of their strange adventures, some heroic, some ludicrous, and others pathetic; there are magicians and giants, enchanted palaces and gardens, flying horses and harpies, and other monsters; and the reader finds himself in the midst of a new world, created as it were by the wand of an enchanter. The poet has the art of sketching and particularizing every creature of his fancy with features and attributes so apparently appropriate and consistent with their supposed nature as to remove the feeling of their improbability. He appears himself deeply interested in his fantastic creation, and at times so entangled in his own labyrinth, that he loses himself, as he ingenuously confesses, and is obliged to break off in the midst of a most interesting story, to run after some other personages, whom he left in a desert island, or on a dangerous voyage, or on the eve of a mortal combat, and to bring them again to the view of his readers. Yet he contrives to wind off all his threads at last with admirable skill. It is not always an easy thing to follow such a guide; but we wander along from tale to tale, from description to description, delighted with the present, and unconscious of the ultimate object of our journey. Such is the *Orlando Furioso* (as far as an idea of it can be given in a few words), the first of all the poems of chivalry and romance. A knowledge of Bojardo's *Innamorato* is, however, required for the proper understanding of the *Furioso*. In both poems there are licentious passages, which render them unfit for the perusal of youth.

Ariosto, after spending ten years in writing his poem, published it in one volume quarto, at Ferrara, in April, 151[illegible], in forty cantos, which he afterwards increased to forty-six. He sold 100 copies of it to the bookseller Gigli of Ferrara, for [illegible] scudi; about 15 pence per copy. He dedicated it to Cardinal Ippolito, who, after perusing it, is said to have asked 'where he had picked up so many absurdities?' Whether this is true or not, it is certain that Ariosto gained no favour with his patron by his work, in which he had introduced his praises and those of his family in so many places. But the Cardinal had no taste for poetry; he was a busy man of the world, and he told Ariosto that 'he would have [illegible] better satisfied if, instead of praising him in idle verse, he had been more assiduous in his service.' (Ariosto, *Satira* [illegible])

In 1517, the Cardinal, being about to set off for Gran in Hungary, of which he was archbishop, asked Ariosto to follow him there, but the poet excused himself on the [illegible] of his health, which was very delicate. His brother Alessandro, however, accompanied the Cardinal. The consequence of Ariosto's refusal was, that his patron was offended, and some time after his departure a small pension which he had allowed him was stopped. After the Cardinal's death in 1520, Ariosto was called by the Duke Alfonso to his own service, in which he always experienced the kindest treatment. It ought to be observed, in justice to Cardinal d'Este, that, although he showed no sympathy for the poetical merits of Ariosto, it was he, nevertheless, who first patronized and brought him into notice, and introduced him to his brother, to the Medici, and other great men of his time: so that, had it not been for Cardinal Ippolito, Ariosto probably would not have had the leisure, the spirit, or the means of writing and printing his poem, at a time when the patronage of the great was a necessary encouragement to an author. The trifling pension of twenty-five scudi every four months, which Ariosto mentions as being stopped, was not the only remuneration which he had from the Cardinal: through his interest he enjoyed certain ecclesiastical perquisites, such as one-third of the profits of the archiepiscopal chancelry of Milan (about 100 scudi yearly), although he was not ordained priest nor even subdeacon, but had only taken the minor orders which are not attended by binding vows, and wore the clerical dress. (Ariosto, *Satira* ii. and iii., and also Mazzuchelli, *Scrittori d'Italia*, Biography of Ariosto.) Ariosto had also the reversion of the rectorship of Sant' Agata, in Romagna, the incumbent, an old maternal relative, having made it over to him. We ought not to judge of Ariosto's permanent feelings towards his patrons from the fits of poetical querulousness in which he occasionally indulges in his satires, for in the very midst of them we can perceive much grateful regard and affection for both the Cardinal and the Duke. The Duke indeed, by Ariosto's own acknowledgment, behaved liberally to him. Through his munificence the poet was enabled to build himself a house surrounded by a pleasant garden, opposite the church of S. Benedetto, at Ferrara. In February, 1521, Ariosto published a second edition of his poems with many corrections, but still in forty cantos only; this edition is now extremely rare, even more so than the first.

In 1522, having applied to the Duke for some more active and lucrative employment, he was sent as governor to the mountain district of Garfagnana, a dependency of Modena, situated on the western slope of the Apennines, and bordering upon Lucca. This country had just returned to the allegiance of the House of Este, after having been occupied by the Pope and the Florentines. The people were restless and quarrelsome, and the mountains were infested with outlaws. Ariosto humorously describes the troubles of his government in his fifth Satire. He remained nearly three years at Castelnuovo, the chief town of the district, during which he seems to have conciliated the esteem of that rude population and to have restored order among them. Being once stopped in the mountains by a band of robbers, his name and reputation proved his protection; the outlaws, on learning who he was, showed him much respect, and offered to escort him wherever he chose. In 1523 the Duke proposed to send him as ambassador to Clement VII., who had just been elected Pope; but Ariosto declined the mission, having been disappointed with Rome and the Medici once before (*Satire* vii). In 1524, he returned from his government to Ferrara, where it appears he remained ever after, nominally in the Duke's service, but enjoying leisure for his studies. He now wrote his comedies, which were performed with great splendour before the court, in a theatre which the Duke built for the purpose. In October, 1532, Ariosto, after correcting and revising his poem for sixteen years, published the third edition in forty-six cantos, which, in spite of some misprints of which Ariosto himself complains, remains the legitimate text of the Orlando Furioso. The six entire cantos which he added, are the 33rd, 37th, 39th, 42nd, 44th, and 45th, besides several stanzas here and there added to the other cantos. Some stanzas he wrote in twenty different ways before he fixed upon the present text. The apparent ease of Ariosto's verse is the result of much labour. Scarcely had Ariosto completed his third edition, when he found himself grievously ill with a painful internal complaint, which brought on a decline, and at last, death. It was remarked, that on the night preceding the last day of the year, on which his illness first assumed a serious character, a fire broke out in a wing of the ducal palace, and burnt the great hall and the theatre which had been constructed for the performance of his plays. After lingering several months, Ariosto died on the 6th of June, 1533, in his 59th year. He was buried without any pomp in the old church of San Benedetto, attended by the monks, who volunteered to do honour to his remains. Forty years later, after the church had been rebuilt, Agostino Mosti, of Ferrara, who had studied in his youth under Ariosto, raised a handsome monument to him in the chapel, which is to the right of the great altar, to which spot the poet's bones were transferred with great solemnity. In 1612, Lodovico Ariosto, grand nephew of the poet, raised another monument to his memory more magnificent than the first, in the new chapel to the left of the great altar, to which place Ariosto's remains were finally removed.

Besides the three Ferrara editions above-mentioned, printed under Ariosto's superintendence, several reprints of his poem were published in various parts of Italy in his lifetime. Numerous editions followed after his death; all, however, more or less incorrect, and some of them purposely altered and mutilated. The Aldine edition, of 1545, is one of the best of that age; it is also the first that contains five additional cantos, which are the beginning of a new poem, and were left in MSS. by the author, and delivered by his son Virginio to Antonio Manuzio. G. A. Barotti edited all Ariosto's works, Venice, 1766, six volumes, duodecimo, with many annotations and illustrations, and a life of the poet. Baskerville's edition, 1773, four volumes, octavo, with plates by Bartolozzi, is also much esteemed. The edition of the *Classici Italiani*, five volumes octavo, Milano, 1812-14, is valuable for the *varianti* added to every canto, which the editor Reina has taken from the first two editions of 1516 and 1521. But the best modern edition of the Orlando Furioso is that of Milan, 1818, in quarto, in which the learned editor Morali has faithfully restored the original text of 1532. The Orlando Furioso has been translated into most European languages, though seldom successfully. Of the English translations, that by Harrington is spirited and much superior to Hoole's, but the recent one by Mr. S. Rose is considered the best, and is generally faithful.

Ariosto is considered one of the best Italian satirists. The tone of his satires resembles that of Horace rather than that of Juvenal. He introduces several of the principal occurrences of his life, and exhibits the manners and vices of his time and country. He speaks of popes, princes, and cardinals, with great freedom, but in language generally, though not always, decorous. His satires, seven in number, and addressed to his brothers and other friends, were first published in 1534, after his death, and have been often reprinted, both separately and with the rest of his works. He wrote five comedies in blank verse, *La Cassaria*, *I Suppositi*, *La Lena*, *Il Negromante*, and *La Scolastica*. Cardinal Bibbiena, Ariosto, and Machiavelli, all three contemporaries, were the first writers of regular comedy in Italy. They adopted the manner of Plautus and Terence; they preserved the unities, and made their plots turn chiefly upon the intrigues and stratagems practised by dissipated and needy young men, assisted by worthless domestics, to deceive an old miser, a jealous husband or father, or a watchful guardian of some good-natured beauty. The language is often grossly indecent, and yet these plays were performed before the court and chivalry of those times. There are some other minor works of Ariosto, consisting of *canzoni*, *capitoli in terza rima*, sonnets, and a curious eclogue which has long remained inedited: it was composed in 1506, on the occasion of a conspiracy being discovered against the life of Duke Alfonso by his two brothers Ferrante and Giulio. There are also some short Latin poems on various subjects, and an epithalamium on Alfonso's marriage with the famous Lucrezia Borgia. They are all found in the Venice editions of Ariosto's works of 1741 and 1766, edited by Barotti.

Ariosto left two natural sons, Virginio, whom he had legitimated by public act in 1530, and who afterwards became a canon of the cathedral of Ferrara; and Giovanbattista, who was made a captain in the Duke's service. The number of commentators, critics, and biographers of Ariosto, is very great; some of the best have been mentioned in the course of this article. Baruffaldi junior has also written a life of Ariosto; Ferrara, 1807.

**ARISH**, or **EL ARISH**, a small town on a slight eminence about half a mile from the shore of the Mediterranean, and on the usual road from Egypt to Syria, 31° 5′ N. lat.; 33° 48′ E. long. There are some wells near it, and some clumps of palm-trees between the town and the sea. Thevenot (*Voyage de Levant*, p. 360) describes the castle, in his time, as being well built of small stones; and he says there were so many fine antient columns at Arish, that the inhabitants made their coffee-houses and their walls of them, and the cemeteries also were filled with such remains. There are still some Roman ruins, and several marble columns at Arish. (Mangles and Irby.) Arish is the site of the antient Rhinocolura, which was often considered a kind of frontier town between Egypt and Syria; and, in connexion with Petra in the interior, was an entrepôt of some importance (Strabo, 781). It stands on a small inlet of the sea, and near a scanty stream of water. The French took possession of it in February, 1799, in their expedition to Egypt, and kept it for some time.

It was at Arish that Sir Sydney Smith concluded a convention with the French army, allowing them to return to France with their baggage and arms, which was subsequently disavowed by the British government.

**ARISTÆ'NETUS**, a Greek writer, a native of Nicæa, whose epoch is not capable of being accurately determined. It has been conjectured that the Aristænetus to whom are attributed the Erotic or Love Letters (Ἐπιστολαὶ ἐρωτικαί) is the person to whom several of the letters of Libanius are addressed, and who lost his life in the earthquake at Nicomedia, A.D. 358: some are inclined to place him at a later epoch.

These Letters, of which there are two books, are a species of rhetorical exercise, and not real letters; they often exhibit very bad taste, but are of some value as presenting a picture of the manners, or at least of the literature, of the age. The latest and best edition is by Boissonade, Paris, 1822, 8vo. There is a German translation of Aristænetus by Herel, Altenburg, 1770, 8vo.: there are also several French translations.

**ARISTEAS.** [See SEPTUAGINT.]

**ARISTARCHUS** of Samos, an astronomer, lived about the same time as Archimedes, and some say survived him, though this is not likely. Archimedes died B.C. 212, but there is an observation of the solstices made by Aristarchus, and preserved by Ptolemy, of the date B.C. 280. (See Ptol. *Syntax*, iii. c. 2, tom. i. p. 163, ed. Halma.) Some accounts (in modern books) place him much earlier, but these are necessarily incorrect. In Plutarch's treatise *On the Appearances in the Moon's Disc*, it is said that Cleanthes, the successor of Zeno in the Stoic school, asserted that Aristarchus deserved punishment for his opinions about the earth's motion. This treatise of Cleanthes is cited by Diogenes Laertius. Whether the charge was ironical or not (Montucla conjectures the former), it serves to corroborate the preceding date, since Cleanthes succeeded Zeno about B.C. 264. We know nothing further of the life or death of Aristarchus.

Archimedes (in the *Arenarius*) attributes to Aristarchus the opinion that the earth moves round the sun, which is supposed to have been previously held by Pythagoras and Philolaus. His words are, 'He (Aristarchus) says, that the fixed stars and sun remain without motion, but that the earth is carried round the sun in the circumference of a circle, the sun being in the centre. and that the sphere of the fixed stars, which has the same centre as the sun, is so great that the circle described by the earth bears no more proportion to the distance of the fixed stars, *than the centre of a sphere does to its surface.*' Archimedes then proceeds to combat the singular notion contained in the last words. The passage from Plutarch's treatise on the moon, above referred to, states that Aristarchus supposed the heavens to be fixed, and that the earth moved in an oblique circle (λοξοῦ κύκλον), at the same time revolving round her own axis. We learn also from Archimedes, that Aristarchus supposed the apparent diameter of the sun to be the 720th part of the zodiac, that is, half a degree. This is about 2′ too little.

One small work of Aristarchus has come down to us, 'On the Magnitudes and Distances of the Sun and Moon,' which makes no mention of the preceding hypothesis with regard to the earth's motion. The scope of it will be shown in the following translation of the introduction (from Wallis's edition). The brackets contain remarks, mostly from Delambre.

'1. The moon receives light from the sun. [This was asserted before Aristarchus.]

'2. The earth is a mere point or centre when compared with the sphere of the moon. [This is wrong, since the moon would then appear at the same point of the heavens from different parts of the earth, which is not the case.]

'3. When the moon appears halved, the great circle separating the light and dark part of the moon passes through the eye of the spectator. [A very simple truth, but a great step in astronomy, as giving rise to the first determination of the relative distances of the sun and moon, the principle of which was correct.]

'4. In the preceding case, the angle between the sun and moon is less than a quadrant by its thirtieth part. [That is, the angle is 87°; whereas 89° 50′ is nearer the truth.]

'5. The apparent diameter of the earth's shadow [that is, the section through which the moon passes in an eclipse] is twice that of the moon. [This would give it 64′; it is nearer to 82′.]

'6. The moon subtends the fifteenth part of a sign. [This would make the apparent diameter 2°, which is four times too great.]

'Hence the distance of the sun from the earth is more than 18 times the distance of the moon, and less than 20 times; that is, when the moon appears halved. And the [real] diameter of the sun bears the same proportion to the [real] diameter of the moon. The diameter of the sun bears to that of the moon a greater proportion than 19 to 3, but a less proportion than 43 to 6, as appears from what has been found of the ratio of the distances, the shadow of the earth, and the moon's subtending the 15th part of a sign.'

The preceding deductions follow correctly from the principles laid down, and of course partake of their numerical inaccuracy. The manner in which they are proved shows that the Greeks of this period had no trigonometry whatever; not even a table of chords, and the limits given are not so close as those which might have been obtained from the same data by a ruler and compasses. There are several propositions on the relative bulks of the three bodies, deduced by common methods.

There is a commentary of Pappus upon the work of Aristarchus, which has been given (in part at least) by Wallis in his edition.

From an obscure passage in Plutarch (Πλατωνικὰ ζητήματα. 8), in which the report of Archimedes is corroborated, Delambre infers that Aristarchus attributed day and night to the rotation of the earth. It is hard to see how he could do otherwise, if he supposed the sun fixed.

There is another work attributed to Aristarchus, published by Roberval at Paris, in 1643, on the System of the World. But this appears to have been probably one of the *restorations* of which we have spoken in APOLLONIUS, as Descartes and several others affirm that it was written by Roberval himself, and Wallis asserts that this fact was perfectly well understood by the French, both at the time of publication and in his time.

Vitruvius speaks highly of Aristarchus, as the inventor of many useful machines, and, in particular, of a dial which he terms *scaphe*. This dial is decribed by Martianus Capella (cited by Weidler), from which, and partly from the name, we should infer that it was a part of a concave hemisphere, with a style ending in the centre, so that by drawing the equator, &c. inside the hemisphere, the sun's position might be found by marking the extremity of the shadow. Montucla describes one, dug out at Tusculum in 1741, which, since Cicero describes such an instrument, is conjectured to have belonged to him. (Mont. *Hist. Math.* i. 721; a drawing is given.)

The principal editions of Aristarchus are the Latin translation of Valla, Venice, 1498, containing the commentary of Pappus; and of Commandine, Pesaro, 1572; the Greek text of Wallis, Oxford, 1688, with a commentary and Commandine's version, which edition was also reprinted in the second volume of Wallis's works, Oxford, 1699. A new edition of the Greek text, with a Latin translation, appeared at Paris in 1810, 8vo. There is also a French translation by M. de Fortia D'Urban; Paris, Didot, 1823.

ARISTARCHUS, the critic, the son of Aristarchus, was born in the island of Samothrace; but he abandoned the narrow limits of his own country, in order to settle in the wealthy and populous city of Alexandria. The time of his birth is not exactly known; but he is stated to have flourished about B.C. 158. Ptolemy Philometor, king of Egypt, reigned from B.C. 181 to 145, and Aristarchus was the preceptor of his son, who was killed by his uncle Ptolemy Euergetes II. at the accession of the latter in 145 B.C. (Justin, xxxviii. 8.) Aristarchus was the disciple of Aristophanes of Byzantium, the celebrated grammarian, who flourished about 200 B.C., and was the first Grecian who laid the principles of philological criticism upon a sound and accurate basis; thus he was the first to inquire with precision into the genuineness of the early Greek writings, and into the grammatical analogy of the Greek language: he likewise introduced the use of the Greek accents, as they may now be seen in manuscripts and printed books (Wolf, *Proleg. ad Homer.* s. 44). Aristarchus succeeded his master Aristophanes (for whose opinions he is stated to have entertained great respect), as head of the grammatical and critical school of Alexandria; and obtained in that capacity, by his eminence as a teacher and by his various writings, a reputation greater than any other critic of antiquity. Forty grammarians are stated to have proceeded from his school (Suidas in Ἀρίσταρχος), who doubtless contributed to spread his fame over Greece and the neighbouring countries. His name was highly celebrated among his contemporaries; thus Panætius the philosopher called him a *diviner*, from his facility in conjecturing the meaning of poets (*μάντις*, Athenæus xiv. p. 634. C.); and after his death, his authority was so much esteemed, that Horace and Cicero used Aristarchus as a general name for a great critic (*De Arte Poet.* 450. *Epist. ad Att.* I. 14), and Sextus Empiricus mentions him with Plato and other such eminent names (*Adv. Mathem.* ix. s. 110); one of the scholiasts to Homer likewise expresses an opinion (which a modern critic has applied to other persons), that it is better to err with Aristarchus than to be right with Hermapias, a grammarian of little note (*ad Il.* 235).

The critical works of Aristarchus appear to have been very voluminous, but they are now all lost, and are only known from extracts and citations preserved in other writers. His chief work was his edition of the *Iliad* and *Odyssey*; in which, 1. he revised the text, partly by means of the comparison of MSS., and partly by conjecture; 2. he divided the two poems into twenty-four parts or books, each distinguished by a letter of the Greek alphabet, which in the Alexandrine age contained twenty-four letters (*Incertus de Hom. Poesi, in* Ernesti's *Homer*, vol. v. p. 152); and 3. he placed certain critical marks before certain lines, some denoting that the verses so marked contained something worthy of notice, and others that they were spurious; the last were merely straight lines thus ———, in the form of a spit or ὀβελός, whence ὀβελίζειν in Greek and *obelo notare* in Latin, 'to mark with an obelus,' meant to mark as spurious. The reasons for the changes which he made in the text, and for the marks which he prefixed to the verses, and his explanations of doubtful passages, he appears to have given separately in some of his commentaries or *ὑπομνήματα*, of which he is stated to have written more than 800 books. (Suidas in v.) Probably these *books* were not longer than such divisions as we should now call chapters; these commentaries, however, included not only his labours on Homer, but also illustrations of Hesiod, Archilochus, Alcæus, Anacreon, Æschylus, Sophocles, Pindar, Aristophanes, Aratus, and other poets. Of these latter productions of Aristarchus few remnants have been preserved; of his Homeric criticisms, however, a large part is extant in the Scholia to Homer, from which a tolerably complete notion of his mode of treating ancient Greek poets may be formed. One of the most remarkable features of his criticism is the boldness with which he condemned numerous verses as unworthy of Homer, and as manifest interpolations of a later age. Various opinions have been formed on these judgments of Aristarchus; some moderns having thought that his method was in the highest degree arbitrary and uncritical, while others have thought that he exercised a sound and modest discretion. There can be no doubt that Aristarchus in rejecting verses of Homer for the most part did not rely on the faith of ancient copies, but trusted merely to his own sagacity in discovering the traces of interpolation; 'as Aristarchus (says Cicero, to his correspondent) denies that Homer wrote the verses of which he does not approve, so do you suppose that whatever part of my letters may be wanting in clearness is not written by me.' (*Epist. ad Fam.* iii. 11, and see Clinton, *Fast. Hellen.* part iii. pp. 492-5.) Whatever theory may be adopted with regard to the composition of the Homeric poems, whether we suppose that the *Iliad* and *Odyssey* were both entirely written by one poet, or that each was the work of a separate poet; or that they were a series of rhapsodies composed by a number of early bards, whose scattered songs, being originally like the old Spanish and Scotch ballads, were afterwards collected and joined together; it is equally certain that every part must have received its proper form from its original author; and that verses and passages might have been improperly introduced at a later date by the reciters of these poems. Now these interpolations, if any such existed, were doubtless made before the age when the *Iliad* and *Odyssey* were first reduced to writing; and therefore they could not be detected by the mere comparison of manuscripts. Consequently, Aristarchus ought not to be taxed with rashness for condemning verses of Homer which might be found in all the MSS., nor should it be said with Cicero that he rejected those verses of which he did not approve, simply *because* he did not approve of them; he rejected them because he thought them unworthy of Homer, and inconsistent wtth the general character of his poetry and language. If the existence of any additions to the Homeric poems, of considerably later date than the body of the poem (as the last book of the *Odyssey*), is ever susceptible of proof, it can only be established by such probable and indirect arguments as those employed by Aristarchus in justification of his obeli.

The division of Homer into books was doubtless made by Aristarchus for the purposes of reference, which were important to critics such as himself; and it has been retained on that account ever since his time. The earlier Greek writers, as Herodotus, Plato, Aristotle, &c., in citing Homer, refer by description to the part of the poem which they mean, as the exploits of Diomedes, the descent into hell, the battle of the gods, &c.

Aristarchus did not confine his criticism to grammatical and metrical questions, but he also gave historical and geographical illustrations of the author's text. Thus we are told that he considered Homer to have been a native of Athens, and placed him at the time of the Ionic migration, sixty years after the return of the Heraclidæ, or one hundred and forty years after the fall of Troy. (*Incertus de Hom. Poesi*, *in* Ernesti's *Homer*, vol. v. p. 151, comp. Wolf, *Prol. Hom.* p. cclvi.) His notes on the mythology and geography of Homer, preserved in the scholia, are very numerous. (See Lehrs. *de Aristarchi Studiis Homericis*, pp. 167-256.)

Aristarchus published two editions of his recension of Homer, as appears from numerous passages in the scholia to Homer, where the differences between the readings of the first and second editions are noticed. (Lehrs. *ib.* p. 27). His recension became the established text of the *Iliad* and *Odyssey*, not only among the grammarians of Alexandria, and their disciples; but among the copyists from whose transcripts the modern versions of Homer have been derived since the invention of printing. In the scholia to the *Iliad*, moreover, a constant reference is made to the explanations and obeli of Aristarchus, whose opinion is often stated without the addition of his name, as if he was preeminently *the* commentator of Homer. (Wolf, *Prol. ad Hom.* s. 47.)

Besides his edition of Homer and his Commentaries, he wrote some short works addressed to individuals, as to Philetas and to Comanus, the chief cup-bearer of the king (*Proclus ad Hesiod. Op. et Di.* 97); a treatise on the Paradox of Zeno, and another on the Iliad and Odyssey, are also mentioned. (Lehrs. p. 25.) These writings, which probably were occasional productions, were considered less accurate and elaborate than his Commentaries (see Schol. *Il.* ii. 111; Lehrs. pp. 20-6). He wrote also in defence of analogy in matters of criticism, against Crates the grammarian, who defended the principle of anomaly. (Wolf, *ib.* p. ccxxx.) He is likewise stated to have contended at Pergamus with Crates, who was a native of that town; and Zenodotus of Mallus (a different person from his more celebrated namesake of Ephesus), a disciple of Crates, wrote a book in defence of the verses in Homer rejected by Aristarchus. (Suidas in Ζηνόδοτος, comp. Clinton, *F. H.*, part iii. p. 491.) Late in his life he appears to have retired from Alexandria to Cyprus, where, being afflicted with a dropsy, he died of voluntary starvation at the age of 72; leaving as his successor in the Alexandrine school his disciple Ammonius. (Suidas in Ἀμμώνιος.) He had two sons, named Aristarchus and Aristagoras, who were both idiots; the former was sold as a slave (probably because he was a burden to his family), but having been brought by his master to Athens, he was redeemed by the Athenians, out of respect (as it appears) for his illustrious father. (Suidas in v.)

**ARISTI'DES** (Ἀριστείδης), son of Lysimachus, a great Athenian statesman and general, who took a leading part in the delivery of Greece from the Persian invasion. He was of the tribe Antiochis, and born in Alopece, a demos of Attica. Some doubt exists concerning his endowments of wealth and birth—a question of so little importance that we shall not stop to discuss it. It is to be regretted that Plutarch, from whom our knowledge of his personal history is almost exclusively derived, has given us little information as to the steps by which he rose to eminence in the state. Several anecdotes illustrative of his probity are told by that amusing, but not very accurate author, which, according to this arrangement of his life, ought to have occurred before the Persian war; but the date of their occurrence is not fixed, and they contain no distinct mention of Aristides's public employments, except that he was twice chosen treasurer of the public revenue of Athens. Plutarch further states, that Themistocles and others, whose malpractices he had exposed, had influence enough to procure his condemnation on a charge of malversation; but that, by the exertions of the more virtuous citizens, the fine imposed on him was remitted, and he was again elected to the office of chief treasurer. It appears that he was early opposed in politics to Themistocles, whose ambitious and unscrupulous temper led him to promote both his own and his country's benefit by measures quite at variance with the integrity and straightforward temper of Aristides. But the first distinct notice which we possess of his public life is, that he was one of the ten commanders who directed the Athenian army, B. C. 490, upon the occasion of the Persian invasion under Datis and Artaphernes. This rests on the authority of Plutarch, who ascribes to Aristides the honour of having first yielded his turn of command to Miltiades, and by his example and authority having carried the dissentients with him. (For a fuller account of these circumstances, and the battle of Marathon, see MILTIADES, and *Historical Parallels*, vol. i. p. 267.) Plutarch adds, that when the Athenians marched back to their capital in haste, to prevent the flying Persians from making any attempt on it by sea, Aristides was left with the men of his own tribe to guard the valuable spoil of the Persian camp; being selected for that duty on account of his incorruptible honesty. But Herodotus, in his account of the battle (vi. 109), never even mentions Aristides's name. This proceeded from no unfriendly feeling; for the historian (viii. 79) bears testimony to him as the 'justest and best man in Athens.' This silence would lead us to doubt whether Aristides did really act so important a part in the action as his biographer would have us believe. That he did distinguish himself is, however, rendered probable by his having been elected archon *epónymos* in the following year. (Plut. Arist. c. 5.)

Of the transactions of his magistracy we have no account. In the sixth year after it (B.C. 483), he was banished by the process called *ostracism*. A person less obnoxious to the spirit of jealousy which dictated that singular expedient, whether of jealousy or precaution, could hardly have been found; but the practices of Themistocles prevailed with the suspicious temper of the Athenians against the approved integrity of his rival, though so well recognized, according to a story told by Plutarch, as to have already acquired for him the appellation of 'the Just.' In the third year afterwards (B.C. 480), the eventful transactions of the Persian invasion under Xerxes took place. At the battle of Artemisium, Aristides was still in exile; but before the battle of Salamis he was recalled, with other exiles. In the night preceding that memorable battle, he passed from the island of Ægina through the Persian fleet, bearing intelligence to his countrymen that they were surrounded, and that flight, which they were then meditating, was no longer possible. (Herod. viii. 79.) The details of the action do not belong to this place. (See *Historical Parallels*, p. 360, and SALAMIS.) We have only to state that Aristides, at the head of a body of Athenians, landed on the small island of Psyttaleia, near Salamis, and put to the sword the Persian troops stationed on that island. (Herod. viii. 95; Plut. c. 9.) With respect to the prosecution of the war, he combated Themistocles's advice to sail for the Hellespont, and destroy the bridge built by Xerxes; and recommended, on the contrary, that every facility for evacuating Greece should be given to the Persians.

Before the battle of Platæa, fought in September, B.C. 479, he was reinstated in all and more than his former favour with his countrymen. The answer returned to Mardonius's offer of peace and alliance with the Athenians is said by Plutarch to have been dictated by him: 'Tell Mardonius that the Athenians say, while the sun goes in the same course as he is now going, we will never make peace with Xerxes; but we will fight him, trusting in the gods, who fight with us, and the heroes, whose temples and statues he, making no account of them, has burnt.' (Herod viii. 143.) Aristides was one of the ambassadors sent to remonstrate with the Spartans for their tardiness in sending succours to resist the threatened second invasion of Attica by Mardonius; and at the battle of Platæa, contrary to the general usage, he was appointed sole general (στρατηγὸς αὐτοκράτωρ) of the Athenian troops, and signalized his moderation in a dispute with the Tegeatæ concerning the right of occupying the left wing of the allied army, the second post in point of honour, the right wing being always held by the Lacedæmonians. 'We came here,' he said, 'not to talk, but to fight. Since, however, the Tegeatæ have advanced their claims to renown, both in old times and of late, it is necessary that we also should explain to you our claims to priority over the Arcadians.' Then, after enumerating the warlike glories of his countrymen, he added, 'But this is no time to wrangle about place. We are ready to obey you, Lacedæmonians, wherever, and against whomsoever, you choose to station us; and wherever we are, we will do our best. Command us, therefore, as men who will obey.' The Lacedæmonians answered by acclamation, that the Athenians were more worthy than the Tegeatæ to lead the left wing. (Herod. ix. 27.) It is to be observed here (as of the answer returned to Mardonius), that what Plutarch says of Aristides, Herodotus says of the Athenians generally. It may be presumed, however, that on both occasions the people acted under the guidance of their leader; and that the words so full of wisdom, spirit, and moderation, agreeing so well with the character of Aristides, were really prompted or delivered by him.

Not long after the restoration of Athens, which had been destroyed by Xerxes and Mardonius, an important change took place in the constitution: though opposed to the principles of those with whom Aristides generally acted, it was supported at least, if not brought forward by him. By Solon's laws, noble descent and a definite amount of property were required as qualifications in candidates for the higher offices. It was now thought, either that in the great exertions made for the existence of the state, all had merited alike, and all were therefore entitled to an equal share in the direction of public affairs; or that the more numerous class who were excluded by law from the administration, having arms in their hands, and proud of their recent exertions and success, would scarcely be brought to acquiesce in their former political inferiority. Aristides, therefore, proposed an alteration in the law, by which all were rendered eligible to the archonship, without regard either to birth or wealth. [See ARCHON.]

Aristides was the colleague of Thucydides in an embassy to Sparta, when the Spartan government interfered to prevent the rebuilding of the walls of Athens, destroyed by the Persians. (Thucyd. i. 91.) Cicero relates a story (Off. iii. 11), told in a slightly different manner by Plutarch, that Themistocles, after the end of the war, announced to the assembly of the people, that he had a scheme to propose greatly advantageous to the state, but of such a nature that it could not safely be made public. Upon this he was desired to communicate it to Aristides, who reported that nothing could be more advantageous, or less honourable; and the proposal was dropped without further inquiry. The measure proposed, according to Cicero and Valerius Maximus (vi.), was to burn the Lacedæmonian fleet at Gythium; according to Plutarch, to burn the dock-yard of the Grecians (ναύσταθμον τῶν Ἑλλήνων), by which we suppose the confederate fleet was meant. It is difficult to conceive how either measure could be reconciled with sound policy, any more than with justice. Diodorus (xi. 42) has a different version still of the same story, agreeing in the one point of the proposal of Themistocles being referred to Aristides.

B.C. 477, the unpopularity of the Lacedæmonians, especially of the commander-in-chief Pausanias, induced the Ionian Greeks to decline serving under him. They offered the command of the confederacy to Athens, whose ships at that time were under the command of Aristides; and to his moderation and probity, and to the favourable opinion entertained of the Athenian character, mainly through his virtues, that transfer of the command is chiefly to be ascribed, and the consequent establishment of what is called by historians the Athenian rule in Greece, which was overthrown seventy-two years afterwards, at the end of the Peloponnesian war. Under this new arrangement the Greeks of the west coast of Asia Minor, the islands, and Thrace, in conjunction with the Athenians, engaged to maintain a fleet sufficient to prosecute the war with Persia. Each state was assessed to furnish a certain sum of money, amounting in the aggregate to 460 talents; and the difficult task of making the assessment was executed by Aristides with such fairness, that, according to Diodorus (xi. 47), he obtained the highest praise for justice. Deputies from the states met in the sacred island of Delos, where the temple of Apollo was appointed for the common treasury, and officers called Hellenotamiæ, 'treasurers of the Grecians,' of whom the chief was Aristides, were appointed to regulate the distribution of the common fund.

This is the last public office in which we know Aristides to have been engaged. The precise time of his death is not mentioned by the early Greek historians, or by Plutarch. Nepos says that it occurred in the fourth year after the ostracism of Themistocles, which fixes it to 467. Plutarch quotes a story from Craterus of his having been accused of taking bribes from the Ionians to reduce their annual contribution to the common fund, and being fined five minæ, which being unable to pay, he retired to Ionia, where he died. But the story is in itself highly improbable, and the silence of certain writers seems conclusive against it: and Plutarch himself argues against its credibility. He says also that the tomb of Aristides was in his own time to be seen at Phalerum, erected at the charge of the state, because the patriot died so poor that nothing was found in his house to pay for his burial. He left children, a son, Lysimachus, who is one of the speakers in Plato's dialogue of *Laches*, and two daughters (Plut. 27): all of whom were provided for by the state. Lysimachus had a pension and a grant of lands at Estiæa in Eubœa. (Demos. *Leptin.* cap. 24.) Aristides lived and died in poverty, after having borne the highest offices of Athens, and possessed the most tempting opportunities for peculation of any man in Greece; a voluntary poverty, for he is said to have refused large sums offered to him by private liberality, saying that 'he could better boast of his poverty than others of their riches, which many did use ill, and few well: and that it was a hard thing to find one man of a noble mind that could away with poverty, and that such only might be ashamed of poverty as were poor against their wills.' (North's *Plutarch*.)

The character of Aristides (so far as we can trust our less authority, Plutarch, who is supported by the more scanty testimony of Herodotus and Thucydides) is one of the finest in antiquity. To him belongs the rarest of all praises, that of observing justice, not only between man and man, but between nation and nation. He was truly a patriot, for he preferred the good of his country to the gratification of his own ambition. A candid enemy, an impartial friend, a just administrator of other men's money, an observer of national faith, it seems hardly worth while to add to this catalogue of virtues the more common merit of being a brave and successful general, except that this latter quality completed his character, and fitted it to the stormy times in which he lived, giving to it a lustre and importance in the eyes of the many, which his peaceful virtues unassisted would have failed to command.

In the Elgin collection of the British Museum, there is a sepulchral stele, which bears the name of 'Aristides, the son of Lysimachus, of Exône.' It is conjectured that this Aristides was the grandson of Aristides the Just. (See *Elgin Marbles*, vol. ii., 149; Herod.; Plutarch, Cornelius Nepos, *Lives of Aristides*; Mitford, &c.)

**ARISTI'DES**, a native of Thebes, and one of the great Greek painters, is said by Pliny (xxxv. 10) to have been the contemporary of Apelles. His excellence consisted in giving character and expression to his figures, and in the strong delineation of the passions: his colouring was hard. One of his great pictures represented the capture of a city. Among the most striking figures was that of a mother just expiring from a wound; her infant still clings to her breast, and the dying mother seems only anxious that her child should not suck the blood that is streaming from her body. Alexander the Great had this picture removed to Pella in Macedonia. He also painted an engagement with the Persians: this picture contained one hundred figures, and was liberally paid for by Mnason, tyrant of Elatea. The works of Aristides were numerous, and many of them were transferred to Rome with the rest of the plunder of Greece. At the capture of Corinth by L. Mummius, Polybius, the Greek historian, who was present on the occasion, saw with indignation the barbarians of Italy playing at games of chance on the most costly pictures which they had spread on the ground. (Strabo, p. 381.) A Dionysus (Bacchus) by Aristides and a Hercules struggling with the poisoned shirt of Deianeira, by the same artist, were treated in this shameful way. Strabo himself saw the Bacchus, which, by chance, had been safely transferred to Rome, in the temple of Ceres, and he pronounces it a most beautiful work of art. Unfortunately the picture was shortly after destroyed, when the temple of Ceres was accidentally burnt: Pliny also mentions this picture. Another fine painting of Aristides in the temple of Apollo at Rome was spoiled by an artist, whom M. Junius the Prætor had commissioned to clean it preparatory to its exhibition at the Ludi Apollinares.

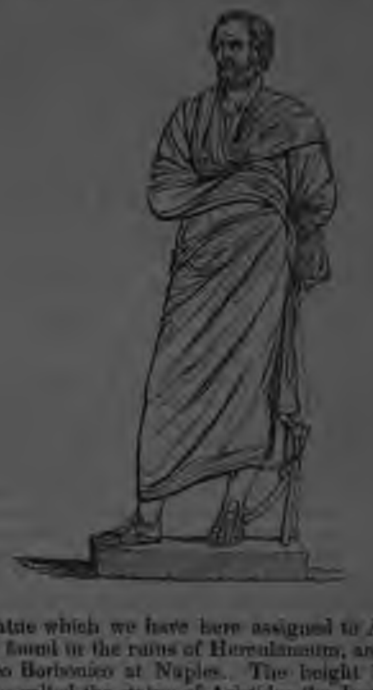
See a passage in Athenæus (xiii. 567) on other subjects painted by Aristides.

**ARISTI'DES, Æ'LIUS**, a distinguished rhetorician of the second century, was born at Hadriani in Bithynia, probably about A.D. 117; but, according to other opinions, A.D. 129. He studied at Smyrna under Polemo, and at Athens under Herodes Atticus, after which he travelled extensively in Asia and in Egypt; finally, he settled at Smyrna, where he obtained the priesthood of Æsculapius. He also opened a lecture-room and gained such reputation by his rhetorical productions, that by his contemporaries he was placed on a level with Demosthenes, the great Athenian orator. In A.D. 178, Smyrna was destroyed by an earthquake, and Aristides, by addressing a letter on the subject, which is still extant, to M. Aurelius, induced the emperor to restore the city. Owing to his services on this occasion, and the high reputation which he enjoyed as a rhetorician, statues were erected to his honour; one, now in the Vatican (see Winckelmann, ii. 473, French ed.), bears his name, and it is by no means improbable that the statue supposed by some to represent Aristides of Athens, really belongs to this Aristides, who affected to rival Isocrates and Demosthenes.

Of his fifty-five declamations, one entitled *Against Leptines*, is an imitation of the great oration of Demosthenes, which bears the same name; and another, the *Panathenaicus*, was intended to show that he could write in the style of Isocrates, and rival one of the most famous specimens of that orator. Aristides wrote also panegyrics on many distinguished cities, such as Smyrna, Rome, &c.

It was the practice of Aristides and other rhetoricians of his age, often to choose their topics from the republican times of Greece, and particularly from the most striking events of Athenian history. But instead of throwing any light on the historical events which they made their text, it is more frequently the case that in the effort after rhetorical effect, the truth of history is sacrificed to what were then considered the graces of style. The poverty of ideas in their declamations, and the total absence of the old Attic vigour of language, render them of less value in the judgment of the present age, than in that of the contemporaries of Aristides.

The latest edition of the Declamations of Aristides, together with his two books on Rhetoric, is by W. Dindorf, Leipzig, 1829, 3 vols. 8vo.



The statue which we have here assigned to Ælius Aristides was found in the ruins of Herculaneum, and is now in the Museo Borbonico at Naples. The height is about 6½ feet. It is called the statue of Aristides the Just by G. Finati, in the work entitled *Museo Borbonico*; but from comparing the head with that of Ælius Aristides in the Vatican, and from the somewhat affected attitude, and the general character of the figure, we are convinced it is not the old Aristides. It may be objected by some that this statue is superior, as a work of art, to the age to which we have assigned it. The objection may be a good one; and the only conclusion then must be, that we do not know whom it was intended to represent. A cast of this figure may be seen at Sarti's, Dean Street, London.

**ARISTI'DES QUINTILIA'NUS**, a Greek writer on music, whose age is uncertain, as he is not mentioned by any other antient author. Some critics are of opinion that he was contemporary with Plutarch. His work on Music (Περὶ Μουσικῆς), in three books, is printed in the Collection of Meibomius, and is considered one of the most valuable musical works of antiquity. For further remarks, see GREEK MUSICAL WRITERS.

**ARISTIPPUS**, the son of Aritades, was born at Cyrene, a Greek colony on the north coast of Africa, and came to Athens when a young man in order to profit by the lessons of Socrates; his curiosity to hear this philosopher having been excited by some accounts of his doctrines which he had received from Ischomachus of Athens, whom he met at Olympia, during the celebration of the Olympic games. (Plutarch, *de Curiosit.* c. 2; on Ischomachus, see Xenophon's *Œconomic.*) Aristippus was a hearer of Socrates for some time; and as he could not have been very young when he went from Cyrene to the Olympic festival, and was attracted from thence to Athens by a philosopher's fame, we may suppose that he was at least twenty-five years old at the death of Socrates, B.C. 399; which would make his birth as early as B.C. 424 or 425. Lais, the courtesan, with whom he was in habits of intimacy, was born B.C. 421. (Clinton, *Fast. Hellen.*, part ii. introd. p. lv.); which agrees with this determination. We know further, from explicit testimony, that he was celebrated in B.C. 366 (Olymp. ciii. 3; Diodorus, xv. 76); so that if he lived to the natural age of man, he probably died between B.C. 360 and 350.

Although Aristippus was a disciple of Socrates, his mode of life and his opinions were very different from those of his master. Instead of imitating the chaste, frugal, and temperate habits which distinguished Socrates, he was a lover of sensual pleasure; and we learn from a conversation between Aristippus and his master, reported in Xenophon's *Memorabilia*, that the former deliberately maintained in argument the superiority of his own habits of life and principles of conduct. In this discussion, being pressed by the interrogations of Socrates, he asserts that he does not wish to take any share in public affairs, that his object is to be neither a governor nor a slave, but a private citizen; and that he lives out of his own country in order to escape from all political duties. (Xen. *Mem.*, ii. 1. 1-18.) He appears to have prided himself on his knowledge of the world, on the popularity and versatility of his manners, and the ease with which he could adapt himself to the company of all persons, and to all varieties of fortune: hence Plato is reported to have said of him, that he was the only man who could wear with equal grace both fine clothes and rags. He recommended to others, as he practised himself, the pursuit of sensual pleasure, saying that the disgrace consisted not in enjoying it, but in being overcome by it He attempted to profit by circumstances in order to adapt them to his own wants, and to be the arbiter rather than the slave of fortune; whence Horace says:—

> 'Nunc in Aristippi furtim præcepta relabor,
> Et mihi res, non me rebus, subjungere conor.'

His principles and conduct made him obnoxious to Xenophon, with whom he is stated to have been on bad terms, and to Antisthenes, the head of the Cynic school, whom he is reported to have constantly ridiculed for the austerity of his manners. (Diog. Laert. ii. 65; Suidas in Ἀρίστιππος.) Plato likewise aims a blow at him in the *Phædo*, for passing his time in luxurious enjoyment at Ægina, while his master Socrates was under sentence of death at Athens, at a distance of a few hours' sail. (Plato, *Phædon*, p. 59, ed. Steph.; Demetrius Phalereus *de Elocut.* § 288. ed. Schneider; see also Aristot. *Rhet.* ii. 23, for a saying of Aristippus against Plato.) But Aristippus, although on bad terms with Xenophon, Antisthenes, and Plato, entertained friendly relations with Æschines, another disciple of Socrates, and recommended him as a teacher of philosophy to Dionysius, the tyrant of Syracuse. (Diog. Laert. ii. 60, 82; Plutarch *De cohibenda Ira*, i. p. 462.) He seems to have remained true to the principle expressed by him in his conversation with Socrates, of avoiding his native country, and to have travelled to various Greek states; thus he passed much time at the court of Dionysius of Syracuse, and he is stated to have been taken prisoner by a satrap of the Persian king in Asia Minor. (Diog. Laert. ii. 79.) He probably retired late in his life to Cyrene, where we find his family and his school after his death. (Diog. Laert. ii. 86.)

Aristippus differed from Socrates and the genuine Socratic philosophers, not only in his mode of life, but also in taking money for his instructions (Diog. Laert. ii. 65. comp. Xen. *Mem.* i. 2. 60.): hence he is called by Aristotle a *sophist* (*Metaph.* ii. 2); a name which Aristotle never would have given to any person whom he considered a genuine philosopher. Aristippus, when blamed for teaching for money, defended himself (and it must be confessed with some reason), by saying that Socrates was provided for by the richest and greatest of the Athenians, whereas he had to provide for himself. (Diog. Laert. ii. 74.) Aristippus is reported once to have sent five minas to Socrates, who refused them, saying that his genius did not permit him to receive such a gift. (Diog. Laert. ii. 65.)

There can be no doubt that Aristippus was the founder of a philosophical school; but it is doubtful whether he inculcated his opinions in writing, or whether, like Socrates, he only imparted them orally to his disciples. A list of his works, chiefly dialogues, is given by Diogenes Laertius (ii. 85), on the authority of Panætius and Sotion; the latter of whom lived in B.C. 205, and wrote on the history and lives of the Greek philosophers. (Clinton, *Fast. Hellen.* part. iii. p. 526.) Sosicrates of Rhodes, however, who lived somewhat later, and wrote on the same subject, stated that Aristippus left nothing in writing. (Diog. Laert. ii. 84; Clinton, *ibid.* p. 565.) However this may be, it is certain that his doctrines were perpetuated after his death by his daughter Arete, and by another disciple named Antipater of Cyrene. Arete was the teacher of her son Aristippus, who, to distinguish him from his grandfather, was called *metrodidactos* (taught by his mother): and Theodorus the atheist, a philosopher of some note, is stated to have been a disciple of this Aristippus. Antipater, the other immediate successor of the elder Aristippus, is stated to have had disciples: but Hegesias and Anniceris, who were about contemporary with Theodorus, are the only philosophers in his branch of the Cyrenaic school of whose opinions anything is known.

As no precise or detailed account of the doctrines of Aristippus has been preserved, it is difficult to avoid confounding his opinions with those of his successors in the Cyrenaic school. The later Cyrenaics appear to have approached nearly to the doctrines of Epicurus: Aristippus, however, though agreeing in substance with the moral system of Epicurus, yet differed from it in many important particulars. Aristippus is stated to have considered ethics as the only subject which deserved the attention of a philosopher; and to have especially despised mathematical and physical science as not being concerned about the happiness of mankind. (Aristot. *Metaph.* ii. 2; Diog. Laert. ii. 92.) The antient Cyrenaics, however, though they confined themselves to ethical philosophy, yet adhered to it only in name; for they divided ethics into five parts, *viz.* 1. on those things which ought to be pursued or avoided: 2. on the affections of the mind. 3. on moral actions: 4. on causes: and 5. on proofs: of which heads the first three alone belong to moral philosophy, while the fourth refers to physical, and the last to logical inquiries. Aristippus held that the happiness of man consists in pleasure, and his misery in pain: happiness being merely an aggregate of pleasures, and misery an aggregate of pains. That pleasure is the greatest good, he conceived to be proved by the fact, that the youngest children, and even brute animals, seek it, and avoid its contrary, pain. He did not, like Epicurus, consider the absence of pain to be pleasure, or the absence of pleasure to be pain: for he thought that pleasure and pain are accompanied with motion, whereas the absence of pain and pleasure is not accompanied with motion; the former of these two states being like sleep. He compared the three states of which the mind is susceptible, *viz.*, pain, pleasure, or the absence of both, to the sea during a storm, during a gentle breeze, and during a perfect calm; but this analogy is not quite perfect, for the sea agitated by a gentle breeze is in a middle state between the storm and the calm; whereas the absence both of pleasure and pain, which is the middle state of the mind, is made to correspond to the calm, which is not the middle state of the sea. He further held, that all pleasures, whether sensual or intellectual, are equally good: one account even states that he considered the pleasures of the body as superior to those of the mind. Hence he taught, that however immoral an action might be, still the pleasure which it causes is a good, and desirable for its own sake. He did not, however, recommend an unrestrained pursuit of pleasure true wisdom (he thought) consisted, not in abstaining from pleasure, but in seeking it without being carried away by the love of it. Thus when reproached with his visits to Laïs, he replied that there was nothing disgraceful in going to her; the disgrace consisted in not being able to leave her. He condemned all care for the past or the future, all regret and all forethought, as equally useless; and said that a person ought to think only of the passing day, and, if possible, only of the passing minute. He recommended evenness of mind and moderation of desires: and he particularly cautioned his daughter Arete against covetousness and love of money. He also thought that the wise man should be free from the passions of envy and love, from superstition, and from the fear of death. Such is a brief summary of the principal moral doctrines of Aristippus which have been recorded by antient writers; in which there is less acuteness than is usually perceptible even in the most mistaken systems of the Greek philosophers. They do not indeed appear to have attracted much attention in his own time: for Aristotle, in his *Nicomachean Ethics*, when examining the different opinions of philosophers on the subject of pleasure, takes no notice of Aristippus. (See the *Life of Aristippus* by Diogenes Laertius, ii. 65-104, with Menage's notes; Suidas in Ἀρίστιππος; and Ritter's *Geschichte der Philosophie*, vol. ii. pp. 87-103.)

**ARISTOBU'LUS** accompanied Alexander the Great in his campaigns, of which he wrote an account after the king's death. This work, now lost, is one of the chief authorities for Arrian's history of Alexander. (See Arrian's *Preface to his Anabasis.*)

**ARISTOBULUS**: several of this name belonged to the Asmonæan dynasty. [See ASMONÆANS.]

**ARISTO'CRACY**, according to its etymology, means a government of the *best* or *most excellent* (ἄριστοι). This name, which, like *optimates* in Latin, was applied to the educated and wealthy class in the state, soon lost its moral and obtained a purely political sense: so that aristocracy came to mean merely a government of a *few*, the rich being always the minority of a nation. When the sovereign power does not belong to one person, it is shared by a number of persons either greater or less than half the community: if this number is less than half, the government is called an *aristocracy*, if it is greater than half, the government is called a *democracy*. Since, however, women and children have in all ages and countries (except in cases of hereditary succession) been excluded from the exercise of the sovereign power, the number of persons enumerated in estimating the form of the government is confined to the adult males, and does not comprehend every individual of the society, like a census of population. Thus, if a nation contains 2,000,000 souls, of which 500,000 are adult males, if the sovereign power is lodged in a body consisting of 500 or 600 persons, the government is an aristocracy: if it is lodged in a body consisting of 400,000 persons, the government is a democracy, though this number is considerably less than half the entire population. It is also to be remarked, that where there is a class of subjects or slaves who are excluded from all political rights and all share in the sovereignty, the numbers of the dominant community are alone taken into the account in determining the name we are to give to the form of the government. Thus, Athens at the time of the Peloponnesian war had conquered a number of independent communities in the islands of the Ægean Sea and on the coasts of Asia Minor and Thrace, which were reduced to different degrees of subjection, but were all substantially dependent on the Athenians. Nevertheless, as every adult male Athenian citizen had a share in the sovereign power, the government of Athens was called, not an aristocracy, but a democracy. Again, the Athenians had a class of slaves, four or five times more numerous than the whole body of citizens of all ages and sexes: yet as a majority of the citizens possessed the sovereign power, the government was called a democracy. In like manner, the government of South Carolina in the United States of America is called a democracy, because every adult freeman, who is a native or has obtained the rights of citizenship by residence, has a vote in the election of members of the legislative assembly, although the number of the slaves in that state exceeds that of the free population.

*An aristocracy*, therefore, may be defined to be a form of government in which the sovereign power is divided among a number of persons less than half the adult males of the *entire* community where there is not a class of subjects or slaves, or the *dominant* community where there is a class of subjects or slaves.

Sometimes the word aristocracy is used to signify, not a orm of government, but a class of persons in a state. In this sense it is applied not merely to the persons composing the sovereign body in a state of which the government is aristocratical, but to a class or political party in any state, whatever be the form of its government. When there is a privileged order of persons in a community having a title or ivil dignity, and when no person, not belonging to this body, s admitted to share in the sovereign power, this class is often alled the aristocracy, and the aristocratic party or class; and ll persons not belonging to it are called the popular party, r, for shortness, the people. Under these circumstances many rich persons would not belong to the aristocratic class; ut if a change takes place in the constitution of the state, y which the disabilities of the popular order are removed, nd the rich obtain a large share of the sovereign power, then he rich become the aristocratic class, as opposed to the middle ranks and the poor. This may be illustrated by the istory of Florence, in which state the *nobili popolani*, or opular nobles (as they were called), at one time were opposed the aristocratic party, but by a change in the constitution ecame themselves the chiefs of the aristocratic, and the nemies of the popular party. In England, at the present me, aristocracy, as the name of a class, is generally applied the *rich*, as opposed to the rest of the community: sometimes, however, it is used in a narrower sense, and is restricted to the *nobility*, or members of the peerage.

The word *aristocracy*, when used in this last sense, may be applied to an order of persons in states of any form of government. Thus, the privileged orders in France from the reign of Louis XIV. to the revolution of 1789, have often been called the aristocracy, although the government was during that time purely monarchical; so a class of persons has by many historians been termed the aristocracy in aristocratical republics, as Venice, and Rome before the admission of the plebeians to equal political rights: and in democratical republics, as Athens, Rome in later times, and France during a part of her revolution. It would therefore be an error if any person were to infer from the existence of an aristocracy (that is, an aristocratical class) in a state, that the form of government is therefore aristocratical, though in fact that might happen to be the case.

The use of the word *aristocracy* to signify a *class of persons* never occurs in the Greek writers, with whom it originated, nor (as far as we are aware) is it ever employed by Machiavelli and the revivers of political science since the middle ages: among modern writers of all parts of Europe this acceptation has, however, now become frequent and established.

The word *oligarchy* is likewise of Greek origin, and it means, according to its etymology, a government of *a few*. By the Greek historians it is used as synonymous with aristocracy, nor did it convey any offensive meaning; among modern nations, however, it generally has an opprobrious force, and when used, it commonly implies that the writer or speaker disapproves of the government or dislikes the class of persons to which he applies that name.

There is scarcely any political term which has a more vague and fluctuating sense than *aristocracy*; and the historical or political student should be careful to watch with attention the variations in its meaning: observing, first whether it means a form of government or a class of persons: if it means a form of government, whether the whole community is included, or whether there is also a class of subjects or slaves: if it means a class of persons, what is the principle which makes them a political party, or on what ground they are jointly opposed to other orders in the state. If attention is not paid to these points, there is great danger, in political or historical discussions, of confounding things essentially different, and of drawing parallels between governments, parties, and states of society, which resemble each other only in being called by the same name.

It has been lately proposed by Mr. Austin, in his work on *The Province of Jurisprudence*, to use the term *aristocracy* as a general name for governments in which the sovereignty belongs to several persons, that is, to all governments which are not monarchies. There would, however, be much inconvenience in deviating so widely from the established usage of words, as to make democracy a kind of aristocracy; and it appears that the word republic has properly the sense required, being a general term including both aristocracy and democracy, and signifying all governments which are not monarchies or despotisms. (See *Journal of Education*, Part viii. p. 299, and the words REPUBLIC and DEMOCRACY.)

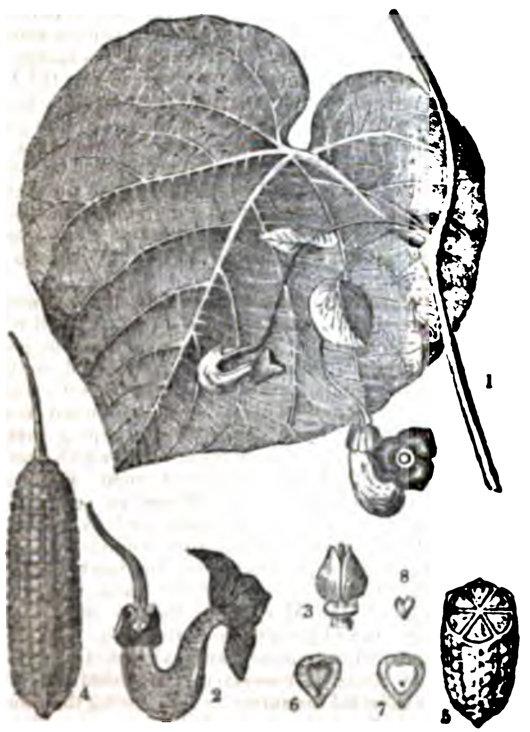
**ARISTOGI'TON**, an Athenian closely connected with an important event in Athenian history, which will be more particularly treated under the head of HIPPIAS. We shall only state here, that having conceived a mortal hatred against Hipparchus, son of Pisistratus and brother of Hippias, who held the tyranny of Athens (Thucyd. i. 20), he plotted, in conjunction with another Athenian named Harmodius, the death of the brothers, and succeeded in effecting the murder of Hipparchus at the Panathenaic festival, B.C. 514. Harmodius was slain on the spot; Aristogiton fled, but was subsequently taken and put to death by Hippias. After the expulsion of Hippias, when the constitution of Athens was brought nearer to a democracy, the memory of Harmodius and Aristogiton was honoured as that of martyrs in the cause of liberty. Bronze statues were erected to them in different parts of Athens; among others, by the celebrated Praxiteles. (Plin. xxxiv. 8.) Xerxes, when he took possession of Athens, B.C. 480, carried off the statues of Harmodius and Aristogiton, which he sent to Susa. They were afterwards restored to the Athenians, when Susa fell into the hands of Alexander, and in the time of Arrian they stood in the Ceramicus at Athens. (Arrian, iii. 16.) Various privileges and immunities were conferred on their descendants; and their exploit was regularly celebrated in song at the Panathenaic festival (Philostratus, *De Vit. Apollonii* vii. 2; ap. Meursius, Pisist. c. xiv.), and became (we might instance a similar feeling in the frequent introduction of the names of Hampden and Sidney in patriotic toasts) a very favourite subject for the songs, called *scolia* (σκόλια), with which the Athenians enlivened their festive parties. One of these, composed by Callistratus, is commonly printed among the fragments of various authors at the end of the editions of Anacreon (see also Athenæus, xv. p. 695); and will be found translated in Bland and Merivale's *Anthology*, beginning

> 'I'll wreath my sword in myrtle bough.'

The first stanza of this is ascribed by Meursius, *Pisist.* c. xiv., to Carcinus. With reference to the custom, and other proofs of the affection with which the memory of Harmodius and Aristogiton was regarded, see Aristophanes, *Eq.* 786; *Ach.* 980, &c. We have, however, the testimony of Thucydides, (an early and dispassionate, though from his political opinions perhaps not a favourable, witness,) that the act of Harmodius and Aristogiton arose entirely out of a private quarrel; and that, far from effecting the immediate delivery of Athens, it made the sway of Hippias jealous and severe, instead of mild and beneficent; and Herodotus speaks to the same effect (vi. 123). That this mistake, as to the motives and merit of their action, was of early date, we may infer from Thucyd. vi. 54. Mitford (ch. vii. § 5) expresses an opinion that it was sedulously inculcated and fostered by the party of the Alcmæonidæ, the true expellers of Hippias, with a view to the firmer establishment of their own power; a supposition not in itself improbable, but unsupported on the part of the author by any references to authorities. (Thucyd. vi. 54, 9; Mitford, ch. v. 5, ch. vii. 5.)

ARISTOLO'CHIÆ, or the birth-wort tribe of plants, consists of a small number of genera which principally inhabit the hotter parts of the world. They are in many cases used medicinally on account of their tonic and stimulating properties; and some of them are reputed remedies for the bite of venomous serpents. The distinguishing characters of the order reside in the flowers, which have no corolla, and are constantly divided into three segments; the number of the cells of the fruit is also three or six, and the stamens agree in the same ternary character; the fruit is always adherent to the calyx, or, as botanists say, inferior. Notwithstanding the accordance which thus exists between aristolochiæ and monocotyledonous plants in the ternary number of the parts of their flowers, their structure is otherwise truly dicotyledonous. The arrangement of the woody matter of which their stem is composed is in longitudinal plates, surrounding a central pith, and surrounded by bark; but what is very curious, these plates are not placed in concentric circles like most other exogenous plants, but continue to increase uniformly and uninterruptedly as long as the plant grows. (See Lindley's *Introduction to Botany*, p. 66.) The leaves are veined like those of dicotyledonous plants, and the embryo of the seed has two lobes.

The most common plants of this singular order are the different species of asarum, or, as the gardeners call them, asarabacca; little stemless plants with dingy-brown flowers hidden among the leaves. This colour, which is far from common in plants, appears characteristic of the whole order, for even in those species which have yellow flowers, a brown stain seems to be mixed with the colour so as to change it, or brown spots are scattered over the surface. The most remarkable species of the genus Aristolochia are those which, in many of the tropical parts of America, excite the wonder of travellers by the gigantic size or grotesque appearance of the flowers, such as *A. cymbifera*, the border of whose calyx resembles one of the lappets of a Norman woman's cap, and measures seven or eight inches in length (see *Botanical Register*, vol. xviii. t. 1543), and *A. grandiflora* and *gigantea*, the flowers of which are from fifteen to sixteen inches across, and are large enough to form bonnets for Indian children.



Aristolochia.

1. A branch of Aristolochia sipho; 2. one of its flowers cut lengthwise, showing the stamens lying in its bottom; 3. a cluster of stamens; 4. a seed-vessel; 5. the same cut across to show its six cells; 6. a seed; 7. a seed cut through to show the minute embryo lying in the albumen; 8. an embryo much magnified.

ARISTOLOCHIA, MEDICAL USES OF. The most valuable of the species is the *A. Serpentaria*, which grows in North America, chiefly in Virginia, and hence is called Virginian snake-root. Though the whole root is used, the rootlets are more powerful than the solid root. These consist of a large portion of woody fibre and gummy matter, which have no virtues, along with some resin, bitter extractive, and a little essential or volatile oil, on which principles its virtues depend. It communicates its properties to water and to alcohol, which are employed as the means of extracting them, by forming an infusion or a tincture. Decoction should never be employed, as the heat drives off the volatile oil.

Its odour and taste resemble valerian, angelica, and camphor. In its action on the human system it much nearly approaches to camphor, but its effects are more permanent. It chiefly influences the nervous system, and seems to act most beneficially in those cases where the capillaries, either from not receiving an adequate supply of blood, or of nervous energy, are incapable of producing upon the blood those changes, which form secretions in glands, the skin, and other secreting surfaces, or which are essential for the maintenance of a sufficient degree of vital action in every part of the body. The diseases or disordered states of the system in which it may be advantageously employed can, therefore, be easily inferred.

In protracted fevers, whether of a continued or intermittent kind, it is often eminently serviceable. In those cases of continued fever, which do not assume a very acute character, but run on to a lengthened period, often called *low* nervous fever, it is preferable to every other agent, and may either be used alone, or in conjunction with cinchona bark, or some of its preparations. Hence, under the title of Huxham's tincture of bark, it is very much used: but a safer mode of administration is that of an infusion of the serpentaria, to which sulphate of quinine and orange-peel, or other aromatic, may be added; as recommended under AGUE (Vol. I., p. 227).

In eruptive or exanthematous fevers, such as small-pox and measles, when the eruption is imperfectly formed or threatens to recede, an occurrence always betokening great danger, and indicating much feebleness in the powers of the system, serpentaria is an invaluable agent.

In the sore throat of scarlet fever, or in other affections of the throat, where gangrene is to be apprehended, from the depression of the vital powers, serpentaria, given internally, and used as a gargle, alone, or with tincture of capsicum, is more likely to prevent so serious a termination than any other medicine. In none of these diseases should it be exhibited till after the bowels have been thoroughly cleared out by proper purgative medicines. But there are other diseases, not attended with fever, in which serpentaria is extremely useful. In that form of indigestion where an inflammatory state of the mucous membrane of the stomach exists, and where the skin is harsh and dry, serpentaria alone, or better with sulphate of quinine, is eminently serviceable. On the same principle, in the state of torpor or exhaustion to which literary persons are subject, from long-continued or intense mental exertion, this combination is highly useful.

In America, the infusion or tincture of serpentaria is sometimes taken every morning in damp aguish situations, to prevent intermittents. It is likewise said to prove useful in the treatment of a kind of pleurisy accompanied with great derangement of the biliary system, of frequent occurrence in autumn, among persons exposed to the exhalations of the marshes in America.

This species, and several others, both in America, and the East and West Indies, are much employed as antidotes against the bite of serpents; and hence the name snake-root. Dr. Hancock states, that the quaco, used by the South Americans in such cases, belongs to this tribe.

**ARISTO'MENES**, a remarkable personage of antient Greece, who holds a middle place between the mythic age and the commencement of history. As of the Spanish national hero, the Cid, or our own Richard the Lion-hearted, so we have an outline, probably a correct one, of his life, but filled up with exaggerated facts and fictitious adventures, which the minstrels of a rude age never fail to attribute to those whom popularity or notoriety renders fitting subjects for popular songs.

Of the early history of Messenia we know little. A race of kings descended from Cresphontes, the Heracleid leader to whom that district of Peloponnesus was allotted, governed the country, until, not very long after the legislation of Lycurgus, a series of disputes and skirmishes arose on the borders of Messenia and Laconia, which gave rise to a confirmed hatred. Prompted by this feeling, without declaring war, and indeed with studied secrecy, the men of Sparta bound themselves by oath never to return home until Messenia was subdued; and they commenced the contest by a midnight attack on Ampheia, a frontier town, which they took, and put the inhabitants to the sword. This was the commencement of what is called the first Messenian war. The chronology of these events, which in themselves are half fabulous, must of course be uncertain, and we can only give the dates of the conflicting systems of Newton and Blair, without pronouncing any judgment upon them. The former places the capture of Ampheia B.C. 652; the latter, B.C. 743. Under two able princes, Euphaes and Aristodemus, the Messenians continued the war for twenty years with various success; but in the end they were overpowered, and treated with great rigour. They bore the yoke for twenty-five years (Newton, thirty-nine Blair); at the end of which a new generation had grown up, high-spirited, impatient of their national humiliation, and of the tyranny of their Spartan masters. In Aristomenes, a young man of the royal blood, a leader was found qualified to command both their affection and respect. Endowed with prudence as well as courage, he refused to move until assured of external support, of which the antient jealousy of Arcadia and Argos towards their formidable neighbour, Sparta, gave good hope; and those states proved hearty in the cause. The revolt is dated by Pausanias (iv. 15) thirty-nine years after the end of the first war (*Ol.* xxiii. 4), B.C. 685 (Newton places it in 607), and the first battle was fought at a place called Deræ. It was obstinately contested, and each party claimed the victory; but even this doubtful issue was encouragement to the Messenians. Aristomenes performed more than one man seemed able to do, and his countrymen offered to him the regal dignity. This he declined; accepting however (under the title of *στρατηγὸς αὐτοκράτωρ*) the sole direction of military affairs. Upon this he undertook a singular enterprise, 'thinking it important above all things, by scaring the Lacedæmonians in the outset, to become more terrible in their eyes for the future.' He entered Sparta (an unwalled town, and therefore of easy access) by night, and suspended a shield upon the temple of Athena of the Brazen House, inscribed, 'Aristomenes to the goddess, from the spoil of the Spartans.'

The year after the battle of Deræ a second engagement took place at a village called the Boar's Tomb. The Messenians were supported by auxiliaries from Elis, Argos, Sicyon, and Arcadia; the Lacedæmonians by Corinth and two minor cities. There was a chosen band of eighty Messenians who formed a sort of body-guard to Aristomenes, and fought around him; and to their exertions principally the Messenian legends ascribe the victory gained on this occasion. At their head Aristomenes attacked and routed, after a hard fight, the flower of the Spartan troops ranged round their king, Anaxander. Leaving it to others to improve this success, he led his companions from point to point, wherever the enemy seemed most inclined to make head; and finally achieved so complete a victory, that the Lacedæmonians 'fled without shame, no longer waiting for one another.' Aristomenes lost his shield in a very odd way in the pursuit (see Paus. iv. 16, or *Historical Parallels*, i. p. 41), and we might conjecture from the story, that the Messenians, pressing too eagerly, received a check.

The war was continued in a series of predatory incursions, in the course of which some romantic adventures are told of Aristomenes, B.C. 604. (Blair, 682.) A third pitched battle was fought at Megaletaphrus (the Great Ditch), in which the treachery of Aristocrates, prince of Orchomenus in Arcadia, and commander of the Arcadian auxiliaries, who was bribed by the Lacedæmonians, led to the entire defeat of the Messenians. So great a number were slain, that 'having before expected to become masters instead of slaves of the Lacedæmonians, they now gave up even the hope of safety.' Aristomenes found himself too weak to maintain his ground in the open field, or even to defend the inland forts; and he withdrew with his followers to the strong hold of Eira near the sea, abandoning to the Lacedæmonians all the country except a strip of land along the coast, held by the Pylians and Methonæans. From Eira he kept up a war of constant incursion along the Laconian border, carrying off agricultural produce and prisoners both from Laconia itself, and from Messenia, now occupied by the Lacedæmonians. At last the Lacedæmonians were obliged to prohibit the cultivation not only of Messenia, but of the borders of Laconia, 'as tilling the land rather for those who were in Eira than for themselves.'

This compelled the Messenians to seek their spoil in more distant excursions, in one of which Aristomenes was taken prisoner, and cast, with several of his companions, into a pit called Ceadas; such was the name of a place into which criminals at a later period were thrown at Sparta. All but Aristomenes were killed by the fall. For three days he lay waiting the slow approach of death; at the end of that time, his eyes being accustomed to the dim light, he saw a fox attracted by the dead bodies. The idea of escape then suggested itself; he caught the fox, and allowing it liberty enough to choose its own path, was conducted along a narrow passage terminating in a crevice just wide enough to admit the animal. He enlarged the opening with his hands, and returned to Eira. The news of his escape soon spread abroad; but the tale was so singular that the Lacedæmonians refused to credit it, until the rout of a body of Corinthians, with great slaughter, on their march to join in the siege of Eira, convinced them that 'Aristomenes, and no other, had done this.' After this exploit, he offered for the second time to the Ithomæan Jupiter the sacrifice called hecatomphonia, a rite peculiar to the Messenians, and performed by those who had slain a hundred men in battle. In the course of the war he had occasion to perform it a third time.

In the eleventh year of the siege of Eira, the fulfilment of an oracle warned Aristomenes that the contest could not be much longer protracted. The Messenians were in possession of some mystical treasure, which, if preserved, so it was said by oracles, would ensure the ultimate restoration of their national existence. This Aristomenes buried secretly in the most desolate part of Mount Ithome, hoping that the gods who had hitherto favoured them would watch over this the last deposit of the hopes of his countrymen. One stormy night, when the vigilance of the Messenian sentinels was lulled by the violence of the tempest, and by the knowledge that Aristomenes, confined by a wound, was unable to exercise his usual superintendence, the Spartans, warned by a deserter, took possession of the walls. When the alarm was given, the Messenians flew to arms, and for three days maintained possession of the place. At length, being overmatched in numbers, and exhausted by constant fighting, they found it necessary to abandon the place. Aristomenes collected the survivors, and placing their women and children in the midst, demanded, by signs, a free passage. The Spartans opened their ranks rather than encounter the onset of such an enemy reduced to desperation.

The remnant of the Messenians took shelter with their faithful friends, the Arcadians. Bent on avenging his country, Aristomenes selected 500 men of approved courage, and, in presence of the Arcadians, asked if they were ready to die with him, to obtain that end. All assented, and he disclosed his plan, which was to assault Sparta by night, while the army was still absent, and, if they could get possession of the city, to hold it as a pledge for the restoration of their own land; if not, to meet a glorious death. Three hundred Arcadians volunteered to join them; but the enterprise was frustrated by the traitor Aristocrates, who sent intelligence of it to Sparta. This time, however, his perfidy was detected, and he was stoned by his indignant countrymen. The Messenians, invited to join in the execution, looked towards Aristomenes, who sat weeping, with his eyes fixed on the ground; and we may infer, though it is not so stated in the story, that according to the old legend they withheld their hands.

The remnant that escaped from Eira, joined by the Messenians of Pylos and Methone, emigrated in a body, intending to seek the rich island of Sardinia, and they requested Aristomenes to put himself at their head. This he declined, saying, that he would never cease to war against the Lacedæmonians, and that he was sure some mischief would be continually accruing to them at his hands. In this hope he was disappointed. Damagetus, prince of Ialysus in Rhodes, being advised by an oracle to marry the daughter of the bravest man in Greece, selected Aristomenes as unquestionably deserving that title. Aristomenes went with his daughter to Rhodes, where he died, ungratified in his wish of striking another blow at Sparta. The exploits of Aristomenes formed the subject of a poem by Rhianus, in which the hero made as conspicuous a figure as Achilles in the poem of Homer. (Pausan. book iv. 6, &c.; Mitford, iv. 4: *Historical Parallels.*)

ARISTO'PHANES, a celebrated comic poet of Athens, son of Philippus, or Philippides; his first play was exhibited on the Athenian stage B.C. 427, and his last, B.C. 388. There seems every reason to believe that he was a native of Athens, though Suidas brings him from the island of Rhodes, and others from Ægina, where he certainly possessed some property. (See Suidas, Ἀριστοφάνης, for the various opinions as to the place of his birth.) He had three sons, whose names are recorded. Of his private history, the few facts which have been transmitted are of little moment. Though the period during which he lived was full of transactions of great importance in the eventful history of Greece, Aristophanes does not appear to have been actively engaged in any of them. His life, in fact, was entirely devoted to literature, and the numerous plays which we know him to have produced prove that his attention could have been occupied with little else. He is the only writer of the old comedy of whom we have any considerable remains, and it is chiefly through his works that we are able to form an opinion respecting this particular species of dramatic composition. The writers of the old comedy sometimes brought real characters, without even a change of name, upon the stage. At first sight, the power thus assumed by them seems of a nature incompatible with the peace and security of society, but in reality it was not greater than that possessed by the public journals of the present day. The comic writer, in fact, may be considered to have supplied the place of the journalist of modern times; but with far inferior effect, as the times, at which the plays were represented, were at considerable intervals, and they could only be witnessed by a limited number. We believe, too, that they followed rather than led the opinions of the public, and that they did little more than give a more pointed expression and a somewhat wider circulation to the opinion already entertained of the individual whom they satirized, or of the class whom they held up to ridicule. Neither are we inclined to allow that they exercised much influence on the Athenians, or ever led to any important decision. It was the orator, and not the comic writer, 'who wielded at will the fierce democracy' of Athens.

Aristophanes was the author of fifty-four comedies (Suidas), of which eleven have been preserved. Suidas enumerates the same plays that we now possess, and mentions no others as being extant. In the fourth year of the Peloponnesian war, B.C. 427, the poet brought out his first play, entitled Δαιταλεῖς, holding up to public contempt the character of the spendthrift; and next year he produced the *Babylonians*, in which he attacked in no measured terms the demagogue Cleon, and the constituted authorities of Athens: of these plays we possess only a few fragments. His severe treatment of Cleon in the *Babylonians* is said to have caused the demagogue to question the right of Aristophanes to be considered a citizen of Athens. Aristophanes was tried, and came off victorious by repeating the two verses put into the mouth of Telemachus by Homer, when he was asked whether he was the son of Ulysses: 'My mother,' replies Telemachus, 'says so, but I know not; for no person ever yet was sure as to his parentage.' (*Odyss.* i. 215.) This story, which is told in an anonymous life of Aristophanes, as to the quotation from Homer, is rather a ridiculous one.

In 425, during the sixth year of the Peloponnesian war, he gained the first prize in a contest with Eupolis and Cratinus: his play was entitled the *Acharnians*, in which he recommended to the Athenians the cause of peace, as openly and as strongly as the nature of the people whom he addressed would permit. The scene lay chiefly in Acharnæ, one of the *demi*, or small towns of Attica; and the object he had in view was pointed out by introducing on the stage the rustic Dicæopolis, who, disapproving of the obstinacy of his fellow-citizens, had concluded with the Spartans a separate peace, and is exhibited in the full enjoyment of its fruits. The result of the opposite line of conduct is shown in the sufferings of Lamachus, who is exposed to the want of the first necessaries of life, and writhing under severe wounds received in the field of battle. There is one scene in particular which is full of that comic humour for which Aristophanes is so distinguished. It is a sort of Amœbæan dialogue between Lamachus and Dicæopolis. The commands of the former are those of a man preparing for a campaign; the responses of Dicæopolis are those of a person making ready for a convivial entertainment. This play contains a bitter satire on Pericles for his attachment to Aspasia, and at the same time a strong testimony to the vigour and eloquence of this great man. (*Acharn.* 524-534.)

Aristophanes had already made the demagogue Cleon writhe under his satire; but it was not till B.C. 424 that he poured forth upon him the full measure of his wrath. It was in that year that he produced the *Knights*, or, as Wieland more aptly designates it, the *Demagogues*, the most valuable, perhaps, of all his extant plays. He held up before the Athenian people a faithful picture of their own character with a boldness which we cannot but admire, knowing, as we do, that they allowed any one to be brought upon the stage except themselves. Athens is represented as a house, and its master is a stupid old gentleman, Demus (*people*): Nicias and Demosthenes are his slaves, and Cleon his confidential servant, or slave-driver; Agoracritus, a sausage-seller, is the person whose destiny it is to subvert the demagogue. Thus the dramatis personæ are few, and the plot is perhaps still more meagre. It consists of humiliating pictures of Cleon, and a succession of proofs to Demos that this favourite servant is wholly unworthy of the trust and confidence reposed in him. As an historical document, however, this play cannot be too highly valued, as furnishing a strong and faithful picture of one of the most singular nations of antiquity. It gives by no means a favourable view of their character. Demus is irritable, jealous, full of suspicions, a prey to superstition, fickle in his opinions, and inconstant in his pursuits; a curious mixture of acuteness and blindness, of insolence and servility. It is said that no one was found with sufficient nerve to act the part of Cleon, or to make a mask to represent him, and that Aristophanes was himself obliged to appear on the stage in that character with his face merely painted. The *Knights* was the first play that Aristophanes brought on the stage in his own name. There are many touches in Arbuthnot's *John Bull*, as Mitford remarks, strongly resembling the most striking traits in the character of Demos, the personification of the Athenians.

Next year, B.C. 423, he produced another play, the *Clouds*, which only gained the third prize, though in later times it has acquired a notoriety which it does not seem to have enjoyed at first. This arose, probably, from an idea first started by Ælian in one of his gossiping stories, that it was a main cause of the condemnation of Socrates (see also one of the Greek arguments to the play); but when it is known that the philosopher survived the satire of the poet for upwards of twenty years (Socrates died B.C. 399), nothing more is required to prove the untenable nature of such an opinion. Still it is probable enough that this play may have done serious injury to the true character of Socrates among the populace of Athens. It contains a powerful and severe attack on the schools of the sophists, a race of philosophers who 'could make the worse appear the better reason;' but nothing, in our judgment, can justify the personal attack which the poet makes on Socrates, whose character, as far as we can form an opinion of it, was very different from that which is represented in the play. The plot is simple and clear; it is wrought up in a masterly style by a variety of comic incidents, and the characters are full of humour. Strepsiades is the most prominent; his rusticity strangely contrasts with the pedantry of the sophists. His son has ruined him by his extravagance, and he is willing to have recourse to any plan, however unprincipled, which he thinks likely to extricate himself from his embarrassments. He imagines that he has discovered a recourse in the school of Socrates, by the sophistry and chicanery of whose doctrines he expects to be relieved from the dunning of his creditors. He presents himself before the philosopher, whom he finds suspended aloft in a basket; and the whole dialogue which follows between two characters so forcibly contrasted is conceived in the very best style of the author. At last, however, Strepsiades is convinced that his genius does not lie in that direction, and he determines to send his son Pheidippides to benefit by the philosopher's instructions. Cratinus, whom Aristophanes in his *Knights* had represented as sunk into a state of dotage, gained the victory over the *Clouds*. The youth makes great proficiency, which he shows in his dealings with his creditors and by beating his father, and then trying to convince the old gentleman that it is all right. The play closes with Strepsiades setting fire to the school-house of Socrates (*φροντιστήριον*), and burning out all the disciples; a significant hint, which, coupled with the concluding verses of the play, was well calculated to raise a religious persecution against Socrates. This play was caricatured by Eupolis, but it did not prevent the poet from labouring to improve his first idea, and it is probably the amended copy which we now possess. (See this point discussed by Wieland, *Att. Mus.* ii. 2; and by Hermann, Præf. xix.; see also the *Clouds* of Aristophanes, by F. G. Welcker.)

In B.C. 422 appeared the *Wasps*, an attack upon the jurisprudence of Athens, levelled chiefly at that numerous class of citizens who gained a livelihood by executing the office of *dicast*—an office somewhat resembling that of our Westminster special jurymen; but the parallel, to be complete, would require that the same special jurymen should be almost daily in attendance, and should be eager to discharge the duty. There cannot be said to be any plot. Philocleon is described as absolutely phrensied with that passion of which all his countrymen partook—a taste for litigation and frequenting the courts of law. His son Bdelycleon endeavours to reclaim him; but force, persuasion, and argument, are all tried in vain. The son is nearly driven to despair by the obstinacy and prejudices of his father, and at last falls upon a scheme which promises to extricate him from his difficulties. He proposes to convert his house into a court of justice, and to supply it with all suitable pomp. The old gentleman is pleased with the scheme, and the theft of a Sicilian cheese by a house-dog enables him to put it into immediate execution. To understand this play requires a minute acquaintance with the manners of the Athenians, and also with their judicial system. This play furnished Racine with the idea of his *Plaideurs*.

The play of the *Birds* was exhibited, B.C. 414, in the seventeenth year of the Peloponnesian war, and during the absence of the Salaminia, an official ship which was despatched to bring back Alcibiades from Sicily. (Thucyd. vi. 53. See ALCIBIADES.) Nearly every writer on this play, we believe, has found it almost impossible to say what is the leading idea of the plot; and consequently many critics have pronounced an unfavourable opinion on it. In the Transactions of the Royal Academy of Sciences of Berlin (1827) there is an essay by Süvern on the *Birds* of Aristophanes, the object of which is to demonstrate that the key to the true interpretation of the play is only to be found by referring to the date of the exhibition and the mission of the Salaminia. We understand that Mr. W. Hamilton is preparing a translation of Süvern's essay.

In B.C. 406 appeared the *Frogs*, in which Aristophanes attacks, with little generosity, the poet Euripides, who had lately died. Bacchus descends to the infernal regions in search of a good tragic writer, and after listening to a trial of skill between Æschylus and Euripides, decides that the merits of the former are far superior to those of the latter.

The best of his other extant works is the *Plutus*, which appeared first in B.C. 408, and again twenty years afterwards, B.C. 388. It does not belong to the old comedy, nor does it appear to have any reference to political subjects, being intended probably to vindicate the conduct of Providence in its ordinary distributions of wealth, and to show the great tendency of riches to corrupt the morals of those who possess them. The choral parts of the *Plutus* are lost, or at least do not exist, and it contains no Parabasis. The other plays which have been preserved are the *Peace* (B.C. 419); *Thesmophoriazusæ* (B.C. 411), an attack on Euripides, in which the plot is better managed than in most of the other plays; *Lysistrate* (B.C. 411); *Ecclesiazusæ* (B.C. 392).

Aristophanes is distinguished by the exuberance of his wit, his inexhaustible fund of comic humour, and the Attic purity and great simplicity of his language. He introduces, when it suits his purpose, every variety of dialect, coins new expressions for the occasion, makes bad puns without ceasing, and displays, at the same time, all the riches and beauties of the Greek language. It must be confessed, however, that his wit is frequently of a kind which cannot be relished by the taste of the present age, partly because his allusions are sometimes necessarily obscure, and partly, also, because they are grossly obscene. Indeed, the indecency of his allusions and the indelicacy of his expressions can only be excused because it was the fault of the time and people among whom he lived, and others were probably worse than himself. The exact rank which he ought to hold among antient comic writers it is difficult to assign, as none of their entire works have been preserved; but if we are inclined to trust the judgment of Plutarch, he was in every respect inferior to Menander, (vol. ix. p. 387, ed. Reisk.) Plato, however, is said to have had a high admiration of Aristophanes, and recommended the perusal of his plays to Dionysius the younger as the best mode of acquiring the purity of the Attic dialect. So fond, indeed, was Plato of his works, that they are said to have been found under his pillow after his death. (*Vit. Anonym.*)

The plays of Aristophanes, especially in the choral parts, often contain passages of great poetical beauty, but his subject did not allow such efforts to be either frequent or of any great length. We doubt, indeed, if he was capable of any continued effort of this description, as we observe a kind of mock solemnity in most of the poetical parts; and he could not long refrain from a joke, or some oblique stroke of satire. Where Aristophanes appears to be speaking in his own person, he is the advocate of morality, and the unsparing censurer of the gross and degrading habits of many of his countrymen. He was a friend to peace, and, to his credit, the enemy of Cleon. The real test of his character must be the *Clouds*. We do not see how it is possible to esteem the character of Socrates, and at the same time to believe that Aristophanes was an honest man. All the explanations and apologies with respect to this exhibition of Socrates appear to us unsatisfactory. Probably, like many wits of his own and subsequent ages, Aristophanes had neither the ability nor the turn of mind which would qualify him to investigate the principles of moral science, and he may have turned the philosopher into ridicule without knowing or caring what his doctrines were. Aristophanes often introduces the gods in the most degrading situations, and he makes an undisguised mockery of all the deities of Olympus. How this was tolerated, even in his age, it is difficult to understand.

There are numerous editions of the plays of Aristophanes. The first edition was printed at the Aldine press in Venice, 1498, fol., containing only nine plays. The *Thesmophoriazusæ* and *Lysistrate* were wanting. The edition of Kuster contains the valuable Scholia. One of the most complete, containing a Latin version, an index, and a large collection of notes, is that of Bekker, in 5 vols. 8vo. Lond. 1829. Bekker's text is founded on the collation of two exceedingly good MSS., the Ravenna and the Venetian, which were unknown to the earlier editors. It contains also the Scholia. The valuable Scholia on Aristophanes have been lately published by Dindorf, 3 vols. Lips. 1826. The *Knights*, *Acharnes*, and the *Wasps*, have been translated into English verse by Mitchell (London, 1822); and the *Clouds*, more successfully, by Cumberland (1797). There are several prose translations of single plays; *Plutus*, by Fielding and Young; the *Birds*, by a Member of one of the Universities (London, 1812); *Acharnians*, *Knights*, *Wasps*, and *Birds*, by a Graduate of Oxford (Oxford, 1830). Aristophanes is translated into French by Poinsinet de Sivry (1784), 4 vols. 8vo.; into German by Voss (Brunswick, 1821); and the *Clouds* and *Frogs* by Welker (Giessen and Darmstadt, 1810, 1812). Wieland translated the *Acharnes*, *Clouds*, *Knights*, and *Birds*. (See Rötscher, *Aristophanes und sein Zeitalter; eine Philologisch-Philos. Abhandlung zur Alterthumsforschung*. Berlin, 1827.)

**ARISTO'PHANES** of Byzantium, the pupil of Callimachus and Zenodotus, the master of Aristarchus, and the founder of the Alexandrine school of criticism, was perhaps born about B.C. 240, or somewhat later. It is not known at what time he removed to Alexandria, but probably he went there young. (See Suidas, *'Αριστοφάνης*.) The invention of the Greek accents is attributed to Aristophanes, and the introduction of a system of punctuation. He was the first who attempted to arrange the Greek writers into classes, according to the branches on which they wrote, separating those of the highest authority from writers of inferior merit. This canon of classical writers was afterwards corrected and confirmed by his pupil Aristarchus. The immense number of works already extant in that age rendered some critical enumeration and classification of them necessary, and perhaps we are indebted to Aristophanes and his more distinguished pupil, not only for the purer text, but also for the preservation of many of the best writers, which, if they had not been stamped with their approbation, might have been neglected for those of inferior merit. But it is also probable, as it has been remarked, that many writers of the second class fell into undeserved neglect, and ceased to be copied in consequence of being excluded from the canon. [See ARISTARCHUS.]

Nothing of Aristophanes remains except what may form a part of the large commentary of Eustathius, the Venice Scholia, &c. (See Villoison's *Scholia*, Il. i. 298, 424, &c. where Aristophanes' edition of the Iliad is referred to.) Aristophanes wrote a work on *Συγγενικά*, or 'terms implying relationship' (see Eustath. Il. z. p. 648; who also quotes other works written by Aristarchus). A mere fragment of Aristophanes is printed in Boissonade's *'Επιμερισμοί* of Herodian, 1819, 8vo.

See a passage in Athenæus (book xiii. p. 583, Casaub.) apparently referring to a work by this Aristophanes.

**ARISTOTLE** (the Greek form of the name is Aristóteles) was born at Stageira (the name, before Aristotle's time, appears to have been Stageirus), a town on the west side of the Strymonic gulf in Chalcidice, in the first year of the ninety-ninth olympiad, or B.C. 384. Nicomachus, the friend and physician of Amyntas II., king of Macedonia, and the author of some medical treatises now lost, was his father; his mother was named Phæstis; and they both belonged to the race or clan of the Asclepiadæ, who were supposed to derive their origin from Asclepios or Æsculapius, the God of Healing, and of whose members many practised the medical art. Aristotle lost both his parents at an early period of his life: his father's relations with Amyntas appear, however, to have produced an acquaintance between him and Philip, the son of Amyntas, which was probably one of the reasons why that prince, when he had succeeded to the throne of Macedonia, chose Aristotle as the preceptor of his son Alexander. After the death of his parents, he was brought up under the care of Proxenus, a citizen of Atarneus, a city of Mysia in Asia Minor, but who was then settled at Stageira. Aristotle testified his gratitude to Proxenus and his wife by directing in his will that statues of them, as of his parents, should be set up at his expense: he likewise educated their son Nicanor, to whom he gave his daughter Pythias in marriage.

Bust of Aristotle, from a fine statue of the natural size in the Spada Palace at Rome, engraved in Maffei's work on the Statues of Rome, pl. 185. (See Visconti, *Iconographie Grecque*, vol. i. p. 186.)

In his eighteenth year (Olymp. ciii. 2, B.C. 367) Aristotle left Stageira, and went to Athens, the centre of letters and learning in Greece, attracted thither doubtless in great part by the fame of the philosopher Plato. It appears, however, that during the first three years of his residence there Plato was absent on a visit to Sicily. There can be no doubt that Aristotle paid a particular attention to anatomy and medicine, as appears both from his extant and what we know of his lost writings; and it may be possible (as is indicated by some statements of antient writers) that in his youth he practised, like Locke, the healing art: but he must from an early age have devoted his whole time to the study of philosophy and the investigation of nature, and have abandoned all thoughts of an exclusively professional career. His eagerness for the acquisition of knowledge, and his extraordinary acuteness and sagacity, doubtless attracted Plato's attention at an early period: thus we are told that his master called him *the intellect of the school*, and his house *the house of the reader*; that he said that Aristotle required the curb, while Xenocrates (a fellow-disciple) required the spur: some of which traditions are probably true. We are likewise informed that, when reading, he used to hold a brazen ball in his hand over a basin, in order that, if he fell asleep, he might be awaked by the noise which it made in falling. Although Aristotle did not, during Plato's life, set up any school in opposition to his master (as some writers have falsely stated), he taught publicly in the art of rhetoric, and by this means became the rival of the celebrated Isocrates [see ISOCRATES], whom he appears (although then at a very advanced age) to have attacked with considerable violence, and to have treated with much contempt. Cephisodorus, a disciple of Isocrates, wrote a treatise in four books to defend his master against Aristotle's attacks, in which he likewise charged that philosopher with degrading himself by the composition of a work on proverbs: whence we learn that Aristotle published some writings during the lifetime of his master.

Aristotle remained at Athens till Plato's death in B.C. 347, having at that time reached his thirty-seventh year. Many stories are preserved by the antient compilers of anecdotes respecting the enmity between Plato and Aristotle, caused by the ingratitude of the disciple, as well as by certain peculiarities of his character which were displeasing to the master. But these rumours appear to us to have no other foundation than the known variance between the opinions and mental habits of the two philosophers; and particularly the opposition which Aristotle made to Plato's characteristic doctrine of ideas: whence it was inferred that there must have been an interruption of their friendly relations. The probability however is, that Aristotle, at whatever time he may have formed his philosophical opinions, had not published them in an authoritative shape, or entered into any public controversy, before his master's death; in his Nicomachean Ethics moreover, which was probably one of his latest works, he says, that 'it is painful to him to refute the doctrine of ideas, as it had been introduced by persons who were his friends: nevertheless, that it is his duty to disregard such private feelings; for both philosophers and truth being dear to him, it is right to give the preference to truth.' (i. 6.) He is likewise stated to have erected an altar to his master, inscribing on it that he was a man 'whom the wicked ought not even to praise.' It has moreover been supposed that Aristotle was the author of the calumny, that Socrates had married a second wife during the lifetime of his first; but the charge rests on the inaccuracy of Diogenes Laertius, Plutarch, and other late writers, who have misrepresented a passage from Aristotle's work on Nobility, preserved in Stobæus, which treatise, it should be observed, is attributed to Aristotle on very doubtful authority. (See Luzac, *Lectiones Atticæ*, *De Digamia Socratis*, § 4.)

It appears that during Aristotle's first residence at Athens he was employed on an embassy to Philip, to whom he was attached by a double tie, as being both a Macedonian subject and the son of his friend and physician. It is also stated that he was the means of obtaining from Philip some favours for the Athenians. His departure from Athens at the time of Plato's death may therefore not improbably have been caused by the enmity between Philip and the Athenians, which arose at that time from a successful attack on Olynthus by the former. It may likewise have originated from the circumstance that Speusippus, the nephew of Plato, and not Aristotle, succeeded him as head of the academy. However this may be, Aristotle, together with his fellow-disciple, Xenocrates, a man, as it appears, of very rare excellence, went at this time to the court of Hermeias, the prince of Atarneus, who had previously received instruction in rhetoric from Aristotle at Athens, and now invited his former master to Asia Minor. Hermeias was a eunuch, and had been the domestic slave of a banker; but having returned from Athens, where he received a liberal education under Plato and Aristotle, he succeeded with Eubulus in liberating from the Persian yoke Atarneus and the neighbouring territory, of which, after the death of Eubulus, he remained sole ruler. After Aristotle had resided three years at Assus, a town near Atarneus, Hermeias fell into the hands of Mentor, a Greek general in the Persian service, by whom he was delivered to Artaxerxes Ochus, and by him put to death. Upon the death of their protector, Aristotle and Xenocrates fled from Assus, and the former took refuge in Mytilene, the chief city of the neighbouring island of Lesbos (Olymp. cviii. 4, B.C. 345). Aristotle moreover, seeing that Pythias, the sister of Hermeias, would, if she were left behind, be exposed to the utmost misery, when the country came to be occupied by the Persian soldiery, and actuated not only by his friendship for Hermeias, but also by the excellent character and disposition of Pythias, made her his wife, and saved her from the enemy by a rapid flight. (This account is given by Aristocles the peripatetic, from Aristotle's lost epistles to Antipater ap. Euseb. *Præp. Evang.* xv. p. 793, A. Strabo, xiii. p. 610, calls Pythias the niece of Hermeias; perhaps she was his adoptive sister.) For the patriotic and philosophic prince, thus destroyed by the treachery of a Greek renegade, Aristotle had a fervent and sincere affection, and he dedicated to his memory a beautiful poem, still extant, which, on account of the admiration which he expresses in it for the virtues of his lost friend, gave rise at a late period of his life to the absurd charge that he had deified a mortal, and was thus guilty of impiety. His wife Pythias died a few years afterwards in Macedonia, leaving him a daughter of the same name: he then took to his bed a domestic slave named Herpyllis, and by her he had a son, Nicomachus, to whom he addressed his great work on Ethics.

After two years' stay at Mytilene, Aristotle was (in Olymp. cix. 2. B.C. 342) invited by Philip to Macedonia to superintend the education of his son Alexander, then fourteen years old. There can be no doubt that much of what was admirable in the character of Alexander the Great is attributable to the influence of Aristotle. His love of literature, his veneration of great poets (instanced in his sparing the house of Pindar in the destruction of Thebes, and his destination of the precious casket in the Persian spoils to the works of Homer), his fondness for physical and even medical pursuits, and his intimacy with philosophers, were all doubtless the fruits of Aristotle's instruction, and distinguish him most advantageously from those illiterate and brutal conquerors who have been the scourge of the human race. Lord Bacon, in his *Advancement of Learning*, after citing some of Alexander's wise sayings, adds, that he considers him 'not as Alexander the Great, but as Aristotle's scholar.' The same sentiment is likewise expressed in the following epigram:

> Maximus hic regum, doctissimus ille sophorum,
> Magnus Alexander, major Aristoteles.
> Doctus Alexandrum meliorem reddidit ille,
> Non hic majorem magnus Aristotelem.

Two letters between Alexander and Aristotle are preserved by Plutarch (*Vit. Alex.* c. vii.), and Aulus Gellius (xx. 5), in the first of which Alexander reproaches his master with having made public the treatises which had served for his education, as he wished to surpass other men not less in knowledge than in power. To this Aristotle replies, that 'they have been published and not published: for that they are only intelligible to those who have heard him explain them.' Even if the suspicions of some writers that these letters are spurious should be approved, still there would remain no doubt of the important influence exercised by Aristotle on the mind of Alexander: it is likewise stated that he advised his pupil to consider all the Greeks as his friends, and all barbarians (or foreigners) as his enemies: a maxim of policy which Alexander unquestionably followed, so far as the direction of his conquests was concerned, and which agrees remarkably with Aristotle's views as developed in the first part of his 'Politics.' It was during his residence with Alexander that Philip re-established his native town, Stageira, which had been demolished in war; in memory of which benefit the Stagirites consecrated a festival, *Aristotelia*, to their great fellow-citizen, and called a month after his name.

Alexander probably did not enjoy Aristotle's instruction for more than three or four years: as from his seventeenth or eighteenth year his time was almost entirely occupied with public affairs and war. In B.C. 336, when Philip was assassinated, he succeeded to the throne of Macedonia, and two years afterwards he began his expedition into Asia, when he parted for the last time from his master, who went to Athens, having previously recommended to him as a companion in his campaigns a near relation of his own, the philosopher Callisthenes, who had received his instruction with Alexander. Xenocrates had two years before succeeded Speusippus in the academy; Aristotle, however, on his arrival at Athens, resolved to open a school, and chose a house which from its proximity to the temple of Apollo Lyceius was called the *Lyceum*. Attached to this building was a garden with walks (in Greek *peripatoi*), where Aristotle used to deliver his instruction to his disciples; whence his school obtained the name of the *Peripatetic*. It appears that his habit was to give one lecture in the early part of the day on the abstruser parts of his philosophy to his more advanced scholars, which was called the *morning walk*, and lasted till the hour when people drest and anointed themselves; and another lecture, called the *evening walk*, on more popular subjects, to a larger and less select class. It was probably during the thirteen years of his second residence at Athens that Aristotle composed or completed the greater part of his works which have descended to our days: the foundation of most of them was doubtless laid at an early period of his life; but they appear to have been gradually formed, and to have received continual additions and corrections. Among the works which especially belong to this period of his life are his treatises on natural history; which, as has been correctly observed by a late writer on this subject (Dr. Kidd, *Bridgewater Treatise, &c.*, p. 299), are not to be considered as containing the result of his own observations only, but as a collection of all that had been observed by others as well as by himself. It is stated by Pliny (*Nat. Hist.* viii. 7) that 'Alexander the Great, being smitten with the desire of knowing the natures of animals, ordered several thousand persons, over the whole of Asia and Greece, who lived by hunting, bird-catching, and fishing, or who had the care of parks, herds, hives, stews, and aviaries, to furnish Aristotle with materials for a work on animals.' We are likewise informed that Aristotle received from Alexander the enormous sum of 800 talents to prosecute his researches in natural history—a circumstance which did not escape the malice of his traducers, who censured him for receiving gifts from princes. (*Athenæus*, ix. p. 398 [comp. Boeckh's *Economy of Athens*, vol. i. p. 20]. Seneca *De Vita Beata*, c. 27. Ælian, *Var. Hist.* v. 19, who states that *Philip* furnished Aristotle with large sums of money for his history of animals, has doubtless confounded the father and son.) Callisthenes, who, as we have already seen, attended Alexander in his expedition to Asia, sent from Babylon to Aristotle, in compliance with his previous injunctions, the astronomical observations which were preserved in that antient city, and which, according to the statement of Porphyrius, reached back as far as 1903 years before the time of Alexander the Great; that is, 2234 years before the Christian æra. (Simplicius in *Aristot. de Cœlo*, fol. 123 A. l. 18, ed. Ald. 1527. The transmission of the observations to Aristotle is stated by Simplicius as a known fact: the length of time he gives on the authority of Porphyrius. See Bailly, *Histoire de l'Astronomie Ancienne*, liv. 4. éclaircissemens. § 17-23. On Aristotle's astronomical knowledge, see Bailly, *ibid.* liv. 9. § 10, 11.) The fact that astronomical observations of considerable antiquity were sent from Babylon to Aristotle (though they are nowhere mentioned in his extant writings) appears to be undoubted: the epoch from which they date is however uncertain, and is variously stated by antient writers. (See Pliny, *Nat. Hist.* vii. 56. explained by Bailly, *ibid.* liv. 4. éclaircissemens § 18.) We know from Cicero (*de Rep.* i. 16) that astronomical observations were sometimes calculated back by the antient priests; and consequently that observations stated to be of remote antiquity may not be less fabulous than the adventures of early kings and heroes.

Aristotle had at this time reached the most prosperous period of his life. The founder and leader of the principal school of Greece, and the undisputed head of Grecian philosophy, surrounded by his numerous disciples and admirers, protected by the great conqueror of Asia, and by him furnished with the means of following his favourite pursuits and of gratifying his universal spirit of inquiry, he had probably little left to fill up the measure of a philosopher's ambition. But he did not continue to enjoy the favour of Alexander till the end. Callisthenes, by his free-spoken censures and uncourtly habits, had offended his master, and had been executed on a charge of having conspired with some Macedonian nobles to take away his life (see ALEXANDER and CALLISTHENES); and the king's wrath appears to have extended to his kinsman Aristotle, as being the person who had originally recommended him. (Letter of Alexander to Antipater in Plutarch. *Alex.* c. 55.) It is not, however, probable that this circumstance caused any active enmity between the royal pupil and his master; nor, even if we did not know to a certainty that Alexander died a natural death, would there be any reason for listening to the absurd calumny that Aristotle was concerned in poisoning him. Aristotle indeed appears to have been considered to the last as a partizan of Alexander, and an opponent of the democratic interest. When the anti-Macedonian party obtained the superiority at Athens in consequence of Alexander's death, an accusation against Aristotle was immediately prepared, and the pretext selected was, as in the case of Socrates, *impiety or blasphemy*. He was charged by Eurymedon the hierophant and a man named Demophilus (probably a leader of the popular party) with paying divine honours to Hermeias; and perhaps with teaching some irreligious doctrines. In order to escape this danger, and to prevent the Athenians (as he is reported to have said) from *twice sinning against philosophy*, in the beginning of B.C. 322 he quitted Athens, and took refuge at Chalcis, in Eubœa, an island then under the Macedonian influence, leaving Theophrastus his successor in the Lyceum. There he died of a disease of the stomach, in the autumn of the same year, being in the sixty-third year of his age. His frame is said to have been slender and weakly, and his health had given way in the latter part of his life, having probably been impaired by his unwearied studies and the intense application of his mind. The story of his having drowned himself in the Euripus of Eubœa is fabulous.

The characteristic of Aristotle's philosophy, as compared with that of Plato, is that, whereas the latter gave a free scope to his imagination, and by his doctrine of ideas independent of the objects which they represent opened a wide door to the dreams of mysticism, the latter was a close and strict observer of both mental and physical phenomena, avoiding all the seductions of the fancy, and following a severe, methodical, and strictly scientific course of inquiry, founded on data ascertained by experience. The truly philosophical character of his mind, and his calm and singularly dispassionate manner of writing, are not more remarkable than the vast extent both of his reading and of his original researches. His writings appear to have embraced the whole circle of the theoretical and practical knowledge of his time, comprising treatises on logical, metaphysical, rhetorical, poetical, ethical, political, economical, physical, mechanical, and medical science: he likewise wrote on some parts of the mathematics; and, besides a collection of the constitutions of all the states known in his age, both Grecian and barbarian, he made chronological compilations relating to the political and dramatical history of Greece. His works, however, though embracing so large an extent of subjects, were not a mere encyclopedia or digest of existing knowledge; some of the sciences which he treated of were created by himself, and the others were enriched by fresh inquiries, and methodized by his systematic diligence. To the former belong his works on analytics and dialectics, or, as it is now called, logic; to the invention of which science he distinctly lays claim, stating that 'before his time nothing whatever had deen done in it.' (*Soph. Elench.* c. 34. § 6.) Nearly the same remark applies to his metaphysical treatise. 'But of all the sciences (we use the words of Cuvier) there is none which owes more to Aristotle than the natural history of animals. Not only was he acquainted with a great number of species, but he has studied and described them on a luminous and comprehensive plan, to which, perhaps, none of his successors has approached; classing the facts, not according to the species, but according to the organs and functions, the sole method of establishing comparative results: thus it may be said that he is not only the most antient author of comparative anatomy whose works have come down to us, but that he is one of those who have treated this branch of natural history with the most genius, and that he best deserves to be taken for a model. The principal divisions which naturalists still follow in the animal kingdom are due to Aristotle, and he had already pointed out several, which have recently been again adopted, after having once been improperly abandoned. If the foundations of these great labours are examined, it will be seen that they all rest on the same method. Everywhere Aristotle observes the facts with attention; he compares them with sagacity, and endeavours to rise to the qualities which they have in common.' (*Biographie Universelle, in Aristote.* See also Kidd's *Bridgewater Treatise*, c. 10, § 3, and *Appendix*, who has given a more detailed comparison of Aristotle's account of animals with the discoveries of modern science.) Among the sciences which he found partly cultivated, but which he greatly advanced, the more prominent are those of rhetoric, ethics, and politics. Of rhetoric he defined the province and analysed all the parts with admirable skill and sagacity; his treatise on the passions, in this short but comprehensive work, has never been surpassed, if it has ever been equalled, by writers on (what may be termed) descriptive moral philosophy. His ethical writings contain an excellent practical code of morality, chiefly founded on the maxim that virtues are in the middle between two opposite vices; as courage between cowardice and foolhardiness, liberality between niggardliness and prodigality, &c.; his remarks on friendship are also deserving of especial notice; a subject much discussed by the antients, but which has less occupied the attention of philosophers since love has played a more prominent part in consequence of the influence of the Germans and the introduction of the manners of chivalry in western Europe. His treatise on Politics is not, like Plato's *Republic* and the works of many later speculators on government, a mere inquiry after a perfect state; but contains an account of the nature of government, of the various forms of which it is susceptible, and the institutions best adapted to the society in which those forms are established; with an essay, though unhappily an imperfect one, on education. This treatise is valuable not only for its theoretical results, but also for the large amount of information which it contains on the governments of Greece and other neighbouring countries. Throughout these last-mentioned works, the knowledge of the world and of human nature displayed by Aristotle is very observable; and although his mind appears to have preferred investigations of physical and metaphysical science, yet he holds a very high place in the highest rank of moral and political philosophers. Aristotle, it will be remembered, did not lead the life of a recluse student, but, as the friend of Hermeias, the teacher of Alexander, and the head of a philosophical school, he was brought into contact with a great variety of persons, and learnt by practice to know life under many different forms and in many different relations.

In these philosophical treatises Aristotle occasionally mentions others of his writings, which he calls *exoteric*. From the manner in which he sometimes speaks of them, referring to them on points of no great obscurity or difficulty with a sort of contemptuous or condescending tone, it would seem as if they were not of a strictly scientific character. (*Eth. Nic.* i. 13; vi. 4. *Polit.* iii. 4; vii. 1.) In another place he says, that he has often considered the Platonic doctrine of ideas both in his exoteric and his strictly philosophical works (*Eth. Eud.* i. 8): with which Plutarch agrees, who states that Aristotle everywhere attacked the Platonic doctrine, as well in his ethical and physical works as in his *exoteric dialogues*. (*Adv Colot.* vol. ii. p. 1115 B comp. Arist. *Met.* xiii. 1.) From this passage it appears that some at least of Aristotle's exoteric works were composed in the form of a dialogue; Cicero likewise mentions two circumstance when, in writing to Atticus on his dialogue *de Republica*, he says that 'he prefixes *procemia* or introductions to each book, as Aristotle does in those works which he calls exoteric.' (*Epist. ad Att.* iv. 16. Other circumstances of Aristotle's dialogues are mentioned by Cicero, *Epist. ad Att.* xiii. 19. *Ad Fam.* i. 9.) His systematic treatises, which formed a connected body of philosophy, were called *acroamatic*, that is, destined for lectures (though he never himself uses that name in his extant writings); and were thus, as Galen says, confined to his scholars and friends. This distinction between his acroamatic and exoteric writings is mentioned by Gellius (*N. A.* xx. 5), who states that the former included subjects of a refined and abstruse philosophy, and physical and dialectical questions; the latter rhetorical and sophistical exercises and political knowledge. Ammonius (Ammonius Hermiæ, *in Aristot. Categ.* fol. 6 B. ed. Ald.), an antient commentator on Aristotle, divides his works into those which he wrote in his own person, or acroamatic, and those which he wrote in the form of a dialogue, or exoteric: the latter, he adds, differ much from the former in the clearness of the style and the mode of reasoning employed in them. Simplicius (*Ad Aristot. Phys.* fol. 2 B.), another commentator, gives the same division into acroamatic and exoteric, and makes the same statement as to the popular nature of the latter; but under exoteric he includes Aristotle's historical works as well as his dialogues. To this difference Themistius (*Orat.* 26. p. 319) alludes when he says that some of Aristotle's works are obscure and hard of comprehension; but that others are perspicuous, fitted for general readers, and written in an attractive and ornamented style. The statement above quoted from Gellius that Aristotle's scientific and popular treatises were distinguished by their subjects is probably not quite correct: doubtless everything discussed in the latter was included in the former, though perhaps treated in a more summary and abstruse manner. Their difference appears to have consisted chiefly in the form of the work (most of the exoteric writings being dialogues), in the selection of the arguments, and in the nature of the style. Cicero particularly speaks of the copiousness and sweetness of Aristotle's diction (*Topica*, c. 1); and Quintilian doubts whether Aristotle is the more remarkable for the multiplicity of his knowledge, the quantity of his writings, *the sweetness of his style*, the acuteness of his discoveries, or the variety of his works (x. 1. 83): in his extant works, however (all of which belong to the acroamatic class), his style is in most parts singularly dry and unattractive, and not unfrequently obscure, from the extreme conciseness of the expression and the abruptness of the transitions. It seems, indeed, as if he was sometimes intentionally negligent, and even ungrammatical, from his contempt for all ornament or polish of style. These peculiarities of style are doubtless attributable to the destination of his philosophical writings, which often appear to be rather note-books for his lectures, requiring further expansion and illustration, than finished treatises prepared for publication. This character may be particularly seen in the Rhetoric and the Analytics; in others, as in the Nicomachean Ethics, it is much less apparent. In general, however, all the chief steps of an argument are stated, though sometimes they are only intimated; and the obscurity of Aristotle, which has been so much complained of, is in most parts like the obscurity of a mathematical treatise, which appears so great o a beginner; as in both cases the difficulty of comprehension arises not from the defect of the expression, but rom the closeness and subtlety of the reasoning. The works which were thus used as lecture-books probably never btained much circulation during Aristotle's lifetime, except among his disciples and friends; and they received rom time to time additions and corrections; a circumstance lluded to by Cicero, and confirmed by allusions contained n them, which indicate different times of composition. Cicero *de Fin.* v. 5. Niebuhr, *Hist. of Rome*, vol. i. *note* n.)

None of Aristotle's exoteric writings have come down to s; all his extant works belong to the acroamatic or rictly scientific class. This would be the more singular, the story told by some antient authors with regard to the servation of his writings were true. It is stated by Strabo t Theophrastus, to whom Aristotle had bequeathed his rary, left all his books to Neleus, who removed them to epsis, a town in Asia Minor; from him they passed to his scendants, who, being ignorant persons, kept the books locked up, and took no care of them. Afterwards, hearing of the eagerness of the Attalian kings, in whose dominions Scepsis was situated, to collect a library at Pergamus, they hid them in a cellar, where they were injured by damps and moths; at last the family sold them to Apellicon of Teos, at a high price, who, being fonder of books than reading, and seeking to supply the defects of his manuscripts, filled the chasms unskilfully in the copies which he caused to be made, and published the works full of errors. Immediately after the death of Apellicon, Sylla, at the capture of Athens, brought his library to Rome; where Tyrannion, the grammarian, made use of them, as also some booksellers, who increased the number of errors, by employing careless transcribers. Strabo adds, that the Peripatetic school after Theophrastus had scarcely any of Aristotle's works, except his exoteric writings; and they followed no accurate and systematic study of philosophy (xiii. p. 608). Such is the substance of Strabo's account, which is in part confirmed by Plutarch (*Sylla*, c. 26) and Athenæus (1. p. 3); but the researches of recent scholars have shown that this narration deserves little faith; inasmuch as it appears that nearly all Aristotle's scientific works were known to the followers of Theophrastus in the Peripatetic school, and that there were numerous copies of them in the Alexandrine library; all which and other facts, which we have not space to notice, are inconsistent with the supposition that Aristotle's philosophical works were concealed from the world till the time of Apellicon, more than two hundred years after his death. The text of most of his extant works moreover bears no marks of the supplements of unskilful revisers or of chasms caused by the decay of manuscripts; this, however, is not the case with all; the Poetic, for instance, has come down to us in a mutilated form, and in many parts of the Politics the text has suffered severely.

Aristotle's genuine extant works may be divided into three classes: 1. Those relating to the philosophy of the mind. 2. Those relating to the physical sciences. 3. Those relating to moral and political philosophy. To the *first* class belong the Metaphysics, the Categories, the treatise on Interpretation, or the Meaning of Propositions, the first and second Analytics, the Topics, and the work on the Refutation of Sophistical Arguments, which, with the exception of the first, obtained the name of his *Organon*, or instrument for the analysis of reasoning. Several of his logical works are lost, particularly his Methodics, or treatise on Method, in eight books. (See *Rhet.* i. 2. 10.) To this head may be referred, though with less propriety, his Rhetoric and Poetic: the last of which works is imperfect. Under the *second* class come the Physics, the Treatises on the Heavens, on Generation and Destruction, on the Soul, on Sensation and the Objects of Sense, on Memory and Recollection, on Sleeping and Awaking, on Dreams and Prophecy in Sleep, on Length and Shortness of Life, on Youth and Old Age, on Life and Death, on Breathing: on the last subject there is also another short treatise. There is likewise a treatise on Colours, and an extract from a work on Sounds. The Physiognomics is a treatise on the marks of character in the outward person. The title of his great work on Natural History means, literally translated, *Inquiries concerning Animals* (περὶ τὰ ζῷα ἱστορίαι). To this are annexed treatises on the Generation of Animals, on the Motion of Animals, on the Parts or Members of Animals, and on their mode of Walking. There is also a work on Meteorology, two books on Plants (which is a retranslation from a translation), a short essay on Mechanics, and a treatise on Indivisible Lines, which latter partly belong to mathematical science. A long collection of Problems, chiefly on physical subjects, with which Cicero was acquainted (*Tusc. Disp.* i. 33, comp. Probl. xxx. 1), has also been preserved. Under this head may be likewise mentioned a treatise on the Doctrines of Xenophanes, Zeno, and Gorgias, attributed to Theophrastus in a MS. collated by Bekker (vol. ii. p. 974): it appears, however, from Diogenes Laertius, that Aristotle wrote on these subjects. To the *third* class belong the three ethical treatises, the Great, the Eudemian, and the Nicomachean Ethics, which seem to have been written at different periods of his life, the first being the most meagre, and the last, addressed to his son Nicomachus (in which three books of the Eudemian Ethics are embodied), the most complete and matured. There is a short abstract of part of Aristotle's ethical system, called a treatise on the Virtues and Vices, which may, perhaps, be genuine: some ethical questions are also treated in the Problems (c. 27-30). The Politics are intended as a conti nuation of the Nicomachean Ethics: the genuine Œconomics are lost, unless the first book of the treatise attributed to him (which is on Domestic, not Political Economy) is an abridgment of them by Theophrastus. (See *Philological Museum*, part i.)

The most valuable of Aristotle's lost works, and indeed the most valuable of all the lost works of Greek prose, is his collection of 158 Constitutions, both of Grecian and Barbarian States, the Democratic, Oligarchical, Aristocratical, and Tyrannical being treated separately, containing an account of the manners, customs, and institutions of each country. (Cicero, *De Fin.* v. 4.) The loss of his works on Colonies, on Nobility, and on Royal Government; of his Chronological Collections, and of his Epistles to Philip, Alexander, Antipater, and others, is also much to be regretted. He likewise revised a copy of the *Iliad*, which Alexander carried with him during his campaigns in a precious casket: hence this recension (called the *casket-copy*) passed into the Alexandrine Library, and was used by the Alexandrine critics. (Wolf, *Proleg. ad Homer*, s. 45.) His entire works, according to Diogenes Laertius, occupied in the Greek manuscripts 445,270 lines.

Writings contained in the collection of Aristotle's works falsely attributed to him are, the treatise on the Universe (*περι κόσμου*), the author of which (Mr. Payne Knight remarks) has 'retailed the common opinions of his age in the common language of a common declaimer, and by a strange inconsistency attributed them to the condensed, refined, and abstruse Stagirite' (see also Lord Aberdeen on *Grecian Architecture*, p. 207): the Rhetoric to Alexander: the second book of the Œconomics, and a treatise on Marvellous Reports, written between the time of Agathocles and the first Punic war, probably about the 130th Olympiad, or B.C. 260. (Niebuhr, *Hist. of Rome*, vol. i. p. 16, and note 342.) An extract about Winds, from Aristotle on the Signs of Bad Weather (*περὶ σημείων*, vol. ii. p. 973, ed. Bekker, omitted in the Table of Contents) is considered by Niebuhr as spurious. (*Hist. of Rome*, vol. i. p. 15.) It appears, however, that Aristotle wrote a treatise on this subject. (*σημεῖα χειμώνων*, Diog. Laert. v. 25, *σημασίαι χειμώνων*, *Anon.* vol. i. p. 64, ed. Buhle; see Theophrastus, vol. i. p. 782, ed. Schneider.) The genuineness of part of the Physiognomics has likewise been doubted. (See Müller, *Archäologie der Kunst*, s. 331, n. 1.) A set of Epistles is also attributed to Aristotle, which, like those of Phalaris, Socrates, Euripides, and others, are all spurious.

Aristotle's philosophical works many centuries after his death obtained a prodigious influence, not only in Europe, but even in Asia: they were translated into Arabic, and from thence an abstract of his logical system passed into the language of Persia. (See Balfour in the *Asiatic Researches*, vol. viii. p. 89-135, ed. 8vo. London.) In Europe they acquired an immense ascendency in the middle ages, and were considered as an authority without appeal, and only second to that of Scripture: we are even informed that in a part of Germany his Ethics were read in the churches on Sunday in the place of the Gospel. Parts of his philosophy, which are the most worthless, as his Physics, were much cultivated; and his logical writings were in many cases abused so as to lead to vain subtleties and captious contests about words. The connexion between some of his philosophical tenets and the Roman Catholic theology tended much to uphold his authority; which the Reformation lowered in a corresponding degree. His doctrines were in general strongly opposed by the early reformers: in 1518 Luther sustained a thesis at Heidelberg, 'Qui in Aristotele vult philosophari prius oportet in Christo stultificari:' *He who wishes to philosophise in Aristotle must be first stultified in Christ.* (Bayle, *in Aristotle*, n. Y. See also a curious passage of Luther's, containing a most scurrilous attack on Aristotle, cited in Bayle, *Luther*, n. II.) Luther gave way afterwards, and did not oppose Aristotle as to human learning. Melancthon, who was, however, one of the mildest of the reformers, was a great supporter of Aristotle. (See, among his other works, his *Moralis Philosoph. Epitome*, Argentor. 1539; with the introductory address, and the commentary on the fifth book of Aristotle's *Ethics*.) Many of his doctrines were in the same century zealously attacked by Pierre de la Ramée [see RAMUS], a French philosopher; and Bacon afterwards, with others of his followers, added the weight of their arguments and authority. Aristotle's philosophy accordingly fell into undeserved neglect during the latter part of the seventeenth and the whole of the eighteenth century: of late years, however, the true worth of his writings has been more fully appreciated, and the study of his best treatises has much revived.

The best edition of Aristotle's entire works is that by Bekker, 1831, Berlin, 3 vols., quarto, in which the text is established on the authority of more than 100 MSS. of Italy, France, and England. Two volumes containing extracts from the Greek commentators, edited by Brandis, will complete the work. A cheaper and smaller edition has been recently published by Tauchnitz at Leipsig. Among the numerous editions of his separate works, the most worthy of notice are those of the Metaphysics, by Brandis; of the Organon, by Buhle; of the Rhetoric, by Gaisford; of the Poetic, by Tyrwhitt, Hermann, and Gräfenham: of the Nicomachean Ethics, by Zell and Cardwell; of the Politics and Œconomics, by Schneider and Göttling; of the History of Animals, by Schneider; and of the spurious treatise De Mirabilibus, by Beckmann.

The English translations of Aristotle are, for the most part, of little value, on account of their unfaithfulness and inaccuracy. That of the Poetic, by Twining, should, however, be excepted. A translation of all Aristotle's works, by Mr. T. Taylor, was published in 9 vols., quarto, London, 1810, but the large amount of the price and the small number of the copies printed have confined the knowledge of this work within very narrow limits.

On Aristotle's life, see the ancient biographies prefixed to the first volume of Buhle's edition, and Stahr's *Aristotelia*, 2 vols., Halle, 1830 and 1832. On his speculative doctrines, see the historians of philosophy, Brucker, Tennemann, and particularly Ritter, vol. iii. p. 3-395. On the effect of his writings on philosophy and religion in the middle ages, see Launoy, *de Varia Aristotelis Fortuna*; Bayle's article on *Aristotle*; Jourdain, *Recherches sur l'Age et l'Origine des Traductions Latines d'Aristote*; and Hampden's *Bampton Lectures*; and on all these subjects, see Fabric. *Bibl. Græc.* vol. iii. p. 195-408. ed. Harles.

**ARISTOXENUS** of Tarentum, the earliest of the extant Greek writers on music. He was a disciple, first of his father Mnesias, who was acquainted with music, and subsequently of Aristotle, but, according to Suidas (Ἀριστόξενος), never spoke well of his great master after the latter had appointed Theophrastus as his successor. On the same authority it is stated that he wrote 453 treatises on music, philosophy, history, &c. This is all we know of his life, except that he is the author of a work on the Elements of Harmony, and the founder of a musical sect, usually called Aristoxenean, in opposition to the Pythagorean. The disciples of the former were also called *μουσικοί*, which should here be translated *musicians by ear*, in opposition to *κανωνικοί*, as the latter were termed, that is, *musicians by rule.* As this controversy not only excited much attention, but various writings on both sides have descended to us, we will endeavour to give a slight notion of the merits of it, so far as that can be done without inflicting on our readers the repulsive details of the Greek musical theory. The matter is of no great general interest, since, of all the fine arts, music is the only one in which Greece has not erected a lasting memorial of herself. Aristoxenus, indeed is cited by Vitruvius as the representative of music in the same sentence with Apelles as that of painting, yet there are but few musicians who even know his name.

The Pythagoreans had discovered the simplicity of the ratios [see ACOUSTICS] which exist between the notes of the diatonic scale. Founding their notions entirely upon arithmetic, they laid down intervals, as concordant or discordant, by theory alone, even to the extent of rejecting the interval of an eleventh from among the consonances, though of course they retained the fourth. They had also discovered the unequal intervals which exist between the tones of the scale, and, had they considered different keys, would have been obliged to invent a method of temperament. In the entire rejection of the ear they were undoubtedly wrong; and Aristoxenus was equally so in taking the other extreme. The latter maintains that the ear and judgment are not only sufficient, but that 'those who reject the senses as not accurate enough, but help them by reasoning, and who stand up for numerical proportions and ratios of velocities as the causes of gravity or acuteness, not only use means foreign to the matter, but produce results absolutely contrary to the phenomena.' He asserts that the octave consists of six whole tones, each of them equal to the interval between the fourth and fifth to the tonic; that the fourth consists of two such tones and a half, the fifth of three and a half. It is now sufficiently known, that this system is erroneous even in the judgment of the ear, and that the only mark of musical tact displayed in it is the determination of the tone, not from the unassisted ear, though on its principles that would be admissible, but from the previous determination of a fourth and fifth. Six whole tones are more than an octave, and three different tones would be derived from the octave, fourth, and fifth, as defined by Aristoxenus. To put it in the power of any one to try his system, we subjoin the number of parts out of a thousand which each note requires; that is, calling the length of the string which sounds C, 1000, the length (tension being the same) corresponding to the several notes appears underneath them.

| | C | D | E | F | G | A | B | C |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| System of Aristoxenus | 1000 | 891 | 794 | 749 | 667 | 595 | 530 | 500 |
| Perfect Intervals | 1000 | 889 | 800 | 750 | 667 | 600 | 533 | 500 |

Of course the system of Aristoxenus is, so far as it goes, that now known by the name of *equal tempèrament*, which Dr. Smith (a stern theorist) prefers to all others, but which we trust will never be in common use, as its first principle is the abolition of all distinction between the characters of the different keys. The above is not on the exact principle of Aristoxenus, which cannot be represented, because it disagrees with itself; but the *practical* truth of the fourth and fifth of its scale (a mere accident) brings the preceding representation very close to it.

The system of Aristoxenus had its followers till the time of Ptolemy, who wrote against it in his *Harmonics*. One of the two treatises attributed to Euclid is Aristoxenean, but the other decidedly the reverse. Theon mentions both sects; and, if we may use the term, quizzes both, but asserts that they might do good by uniting their principles.

There is an opinion attributed to Aristoxenus, that the soul bears to the body some such relation as the sound of a string to the string itself: this is perspicuous poetry, but rather cloudy philosophy. (See Tenneman, *Manuel*, &c. Cousin's translation, who cites G. L. Mahne, *Diatr. de Aristoxeno Philos. Peripatetico*, 8vo. Amsterdam, 1793.)

The editions of Aristoxenus which we find noticed, are the following; *Aristoxeni Musici Antiquiss. Harmonicorum Element.* libri iii. &c. ab Ant. Gogauino Grauiensi, Venet. 1562; Latin only. The first Greek text appears to be, *Aristoxenus, Nicomachus, Alypius*, by J. Meursius, Leyden, 1616; *Antiquæ Musicæ Auctores septem, Gr. et Lat.* a Marco Meibomio, 2 vol. 4to. Elzevir, 1652. The fragments of the book on Rhythm were published for the first time by J. Morelli, Venice, 1785, 8vo. For further information, refer to Hawkins's *Hist. of Music*; Montucla, *Hist. de Math.*; Wallis, Appendix to his edition of *Ptolemy's Harmonics*; Gregory, Preface to his edition of *Euclid*.

ARITHMETIC, from the Greek ἀριθμητικὴ (*arithmétike*), 'the art of numbering,' should mean the science of number in general, including a great part of what is commonly called *algebra*; it is, however, usually restricted to mean only the science of the expression of numbers by symbols, and the application (not investigation) of all rules relating to them which are useful in the arts of life. Agreeably to the plan which we have laid down for the treatment of general terms (see ACOUSTICS), we shall here confine ourselves to the elucidation, philosophical and historical, of the method of naming and representing numbers; in doing which we shall refer to such other articles as will, all together, furnish the most complete view of the subject our work can afford. For the method of applying principles in practice, see the names of the various rules, ADDITION, SUBTRACTION, &c. For the account of what we must call the metaphysics of arithmetic, see NUMBER; and for the history of this branch, see PYTHAGORAS, PLATO, THEON, EUCLID, DIOPHANTUS, FERMAT, &c.; for that part of algebra which particularly concerns pure arithmetic, see NUMBERS, THEORY OF; for the arithmetic of concrete numbers, see WEIGHTS and MEASURES, and such articles as YARD, POUND, &c.

All the information hitherto possessed on the main points of arithmetical history (and a great deal more) has been ately presented to the world in so complete a shape, that t would be little better than affectation to make any more references than one, in an article which has no pretensions o original research. Of course we allude to Mr. Peacock's History of Arithmetic contained in the *Encyclopædia Metropolitana*, which is certainly the most complete treatise yet written on any one point of mathematical history. In using this work as our universal reference, we regret that our limits will not allow us to make such a formal abstract of it, as would oblige us to ask the permission of its owners before we published this number. But as the Treatise itself is of a length answering to more than eighty pages of this Cyclopædia, such an account of its contents would be impossible; and we therefore use it only as authority for citations of fact, in which we shall refer to the paging of the *Encyclopædia Metropolitana*. We, however, feel bound to bear testimony to its correctness on all points which our access to books has enabled us to investigate.

We find ourselves in possession of a method of representing numbers so simple and powerful, that the principle and practice of the most complicated rules follows from it with ease. It is so well known that we need not explain it; but when we separate from the rest the part which particularly distinguishes our *Numeration* from that of the antient Europeans, we shall find that our superiority consists in the adoption of the following conventions.

1. The value of a figure depends not only upon the simple number for which it stands when alone, but upon the place in which it stands. Thus, in 888 the three eights mean eight, eight tens, and eight hundreds.

2. The place of a figure, considered as affecting its value, is determined by the column in which it stands, and in the absence of succeeding figures to indicate the existence of other columns, their place is supplied by ciphers, which of themselves are considered as having no value. Thus the 8 in 800 is of the same value as that in 863.

To complete our particular system, on which, however, none of its advantages depend, we must add that each figure is increased *tenfold* for every place which it is removed to the left. In the first two conventions consists what is called the 'local value' of the figures; in the last is found the reason for the term 'decimal notation,' from the Latin word, *decem*, ten.

There can be no doubt that the mere decimal notation, which has been in use in almost every age and country, has arisen from the facility which the ten fingers afford for making calculations. The names of numbers have been almost universally formed distinct as far as ten, after which compound names have been employed. The exceptions to the rule are additional proofs of the generality of the principle; they are either deduced from five or from twenty, the number of fingers on one hand, or the number of fingers and toes together. We call the simple symbols of numbers *digits*, or fingers; the Caribbees call the number ten by a phrase which signifies 'all the children of the hand' (Peacock, 396); and in many languages the phrases for five, ten, and twenty, are connected, either by direct derivation or common etymology, with those for the hand or fingers. In France the scale from 60 to 100 is strictly vicenary (by twenties), and in the Indian archipelago the antient scales are vicenary. For more discussion on this point, we refer to NUMERALS. We shall here only quote two results of observation, as laid down by Mr. Peacock (371), which appear to be very well borne out. They are, that 'the natural scales of numeration alone have ever met with adoption,' meaning, by natural scales, those derived from the hands, or hands and feet; and that 'amongst all nations practical methods of numeration have preceded the formation of numerical language.

But this does not mean that every nation has gone high in the scale of numbers. There are tribes which have never even risen to a *quinary* scale (by fives), owing to their never wanting, and therefore never giving names to, numbers as high as five. Aristotle (P. 391) mentions a tribe of Thracians which never counted higher than four; and the Yancos on the Amazon have been stopped by the complexity of their language. They count no higher than three, the name for which, in their language, is (P. 390), according to La Condamine, *Poettarrarorincoaroac*.

One of the Abipones, in describing a number of men greater than ten, would mark out a space of ground sufficient to contain them. This is, in its principle, the same resource as that to which the Greeks were driven by their cumbrous notation, viz., the substitution of geometry for arithmetic. [See SQUARE, EUCLID.]

To enable our reader rightly to estimate the advantage which we possess in our notation, we will here describe that of the Greeks, which is only equalled by that of the Chinese in its near approach to the Indian, or generally received system, and is very much superior to that of the Chinese in the simplicity of its symbols. We shall omit the substitution of letters for numbers, and content ourselves with abandoning the principle of 'local value,' and substituting in its place such a system of symbols as, without departing from the *principle* of Greek notation, will not confuse the reader by the adoption of new digits. For the actual signs used by the Greeks, see NUMERATION, NUMERALS. Let the first nine numbers be represented as usual, but let *ten* (instead of 10, in which 1 has local value) be represented by $1'$, twenty by $2'$, &c. Let $1''$ be one hundred, $2''$ two hundred, and so on; $1'''$ one thousand, $2'''$ two thousand, and so on. Let M stand for ten thousand, and let M affixed to a number make its value ten thousand times as great; thus, $4'2M$ is 420,000 in our notation. We have here improved upon the system of the Greeks, unavoidably, in order not to confuse the reader, since 2000, 200, 20, and 2, would not among them present to the eye that analogy which exists between $2'''$, $2''$, $2'$, and 2, being in fact denoted by

$$\beta\iota, \quad \sigma, \quad \kappa, \quad \text{and} \quad \beta.$$

We now write some high numbers in our own decimal scale, accompanied by our imitation of the Greek.

| | |
|---|---|
| 46379268 | $4'''6''3'7M.9'''2''6'8$ |
| 6007.0030 | $6'''7M.3'$ |
| 72007106 | $7'''2''M.7'''1''6$ |

In the first number, *where there is no cipher*, the Greek looks so like our own, that we might be led to imagine there was no essential difference. We might say, that as it would be natural, and was in fact usual, to write the higher numbers first, the mere occurrence of a fourth column would suggest the idea of thousands, so that a notion, which we must call one of *local value*, would be inevitably formed. And perhaps it was so: indeed it is surprising that neither Archimedes, Apollonius, or Diophantus, ever detected and improved the idea. But when we come to look at the second and third number, we see immediately that the continual derangement of the columns would prevent this notion from acquiring consistence. The symbol of *vacuity* is wanting; and we cannot see how great an impediment that defect presented, because we learn 20, 30, &c., as soon we learn *twenty*, *thirty*, &c. And though perhaps $2'$, $3'$, &c., might have suggested such a contrivance, yet there was no analogy between $\kappa$ (20) and $\lambda$ (30) and $\beta$ (2) and $\gamma$ (3).

The ingenuity both of Archimedes and Apollonius was employed in the extension of the preceding system, without alteration of its principle. That of the latter we shall imitate. Calling 10,000 $M_1$, let ten thousand times ten thousand be called $M_2$, ten thousand times that number $M_3$, and so on, and let any one of these placed immediately after a number mean that the preceding is to be taken ten thousand times if followed by $M_1$, ten thousand times ten thousand if by $M_2$, and so on. The following number

1768,9360,0142,0193

would then be represented by

$$1'''7''6''8M_3.9'''3''6'M_2.1''4'2M_1 1''9'3$$

on which we may make the same remarks as before. The method of Archimedes (which preceded this) differed from it only in making ten million the *radix* of the system. We now see why our arithmetic was called *ciphering*, cipher coming from an Arabic word signifying *vacant*. One such thought as occurred to Archimedes in the bath (see ARCHIMEDES) might have been fourteen centuries gained to the science.

We look in vain for anything like local value in the system of the Egyptians, or any other nation of antiquity who are known with *certainty* to have very antient records. That of the Jews was similar to the one just described, so far as it went, and the use of some letters common to both (P. 406) in the numeral system, but not so in the *alphabets* of the two, proves that the notation of both had a common source. [See NUMERALS.]

To the same article we must also refer for the Roman system, which extended itself throughout Europe during the first twelve centuries. It is much more rude than the Greek, and is a sufficient proof of the well known inaptitude of the former people for scientific invention.

The Chinese had several systems of numeration, all containing complicated symbols, and somewhat resembling that of the Greeks in principle; but with this important difference, that the symbol for 30, for example, has direct analogy with that for 3, being made by the juxtaposition of a symbol for ten; so that the improvement upon the Greek scale which we have been obliged to make in order to explain it, renders our imitation of the Greek a better resemblance of the Chinese. But they have no written method of expressing local value; though their *Schwan-pan* [see ABACUS] is a practical use of the principle.

Before we proceed to the history of our own scale, we must extend our remark, that the 'decimal notation' and 'system of local value' are distinct things. When we agree that 10 shall stand for ten, we merely express that a number in the second column from the right shall stand for ten times as much as the same in the first column. But we are at liberty to suppose that a number in the second column shall mean nine, eight, or any other number of times what it does in the first. Thus, if we choose a *quinary* scale, in which 10 stands for 5, we reject the symbols 5, 6, 7, 8, and 9, and our numerical scale runs thus—

| 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 20 | 21 | 22 | &c. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| one | two | three | four | five | six | seven | eight | nine | ten | eleven | twelve | &c. |

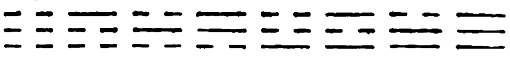
Thus 20 is *ten*, because 2 in the second column counts five times 2. But if we choose a higher scale than the decimal, we shall have to invent, instead of rejecting symbols: if, for instance, we take a *duodenary* scale, in which 10 means twelve, we are left without symbols for *ten* and *eleven*. Let *t* and *e* stand for these; then our scale of number, beginning from ten, is as follows:—

| *t* | *e* | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 1*t* | 1*e* | 20 | &c. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| ten | eleven | twelve | thirteen | fourteen | fifteen | sixteen | seventeen | eighteen | nineteen | twenty | twenty-one | twenty-two | twenty three | twenty-four | &c. |

But the scale which best exemplifies the principle is the binary, in which 10 stands for 2, and in which there are consequently no symbols except 1 and 0. The system of numbers in this scale (from one to ten) is as follows:—

1 10 11 100 101 110 111 1000 1001 1010

A Jesuit at Pekin (P. 392) communicated to Leibnitz the following Chinese symbol, called by them the Cova, or *lineation*, and attributed to Fohi, the founder of the empire. It is suspended in their temples, and considered as a mystery—



If the long line be interpreted to mean *one*, and the broken line *nothing*, these symbols, each being read from the bottom to the top, give a system of binary arithmetic from 0 to 7 (both inclusive). And Leibnitz asserts that there is a larger *Cova*, which goes up to 63. But as no additional information has been obtained upon the subject, which, for anything certainly known to the contrary, may be a hoax, we can only say that there is some presumption that the Chinese long ago possessed the complete principle of the 'local value.'

We trace our own knowledge of the decimal system direct to the Hindoos, who themselves ascribe it to the divinity. As to the manner of its introduction, there are some differences of opinion on that subject. One and the old account is, that Gerbert, after Pope Sylvester II., found it in Spain among the Moors (P. 415) in the latter part of the tenth century. But upon this there are strong reasons for hesitating. [See SYLVESTER II.] Another, and more probable account is, that Leonard of Pisa [see BONACCI and ALGEBRA] introduced it, in 1202, in a work entitled *Liber Abbaci*, &c. And some have supposed that the *Alfonsine* (or Alphonsine) *Tables*, being constructed principally by Moors at the court of Alonso, must have been the first in which the system appears. (P. 413.) It is certain that this system had been before the twelfth century, and most probably as early as the ninth, in the hands of the Persians and Arabs, who ascribe it to the Hindoos, and call it by a name which signifies 'Hindoo science.' It is also certain that the Hindoos themselves have long used it (see BIJA GANITA and LILIWATI, names of Hindoo works), and that it is easy to trace the manner in which our numeral symbols have been derived from those of the Sanscrit. In this latter language there are distinct names for *units*, *tens*, &c., up to what we should call *hundreds of thousands of millions of millions*. But whether we are to look to a Hindoo for the invention is a question on which no surmise can be made, till some probable account of the origin of Hindoo literature can be given.

The steps by which the new notation made its way through Europe are not capable of being very clearly traced. Montfaucon (P. 417) found them in an Italian manuscript which was finished in 1317; and many manuscripts of the works of authors a century older contain them, but it is well known that it was usual to substitute the new figures for the old in recopying. In the library of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge, (P. 418,) is a catalogue of eclipses from 1300 to 1348, to which they are subjoined. Graven dates on inscriptions have been given by Wallis and others as old as 1330; but, upon examination, reason has been found to suspect that 5 has been mistaken for 3. There does not seem to be evidence of any general use of the Arabic numerals before the invention of printing, and even the works of Caxton do not contain them, except in a woodcut. Merchants continued their accounts in Roman figures up to the sixteenth century. On the whole, we think that the general use of these numerals in scientific works did not much precede, if at all, the diffusion of algebra.

The only material addition which has been made to this groundwork of arithmetic is the invention of decimal fractions. This is an extension of the principle of local value, of so simple a character, that it is surprising the Hindoos never adopted it. They write fractions as we do, omitting only the line which separates the numerator and denominator, and they make great use of decimal fractions in approximating to the square roots of numbers, but without any peculiarity of notation.

The first fractional notation which we find among the Greeks consisted in writing the denominator where we now write the *exponent*. Thus, retaining our imitation, $\frac{207}{365}$ would be written $2''7^{3''6'5}$. This system is principally used by Diophantus; and in Eutocius we also find a peculiar symbol, something like κ, for *one half*. Ptolemy made a further step, in the application of the method of dividing the circle to all units whatsoever, known by the name of the *sexagesimal* notation. The degree of the circle is divided into sixty minutes, the minute into sixty seconds, that again into sixty thirds, and so on: Ptolemy divides every unit in the same manner. We have still retained in our division of the circle the ′, ″, ‴, &c., used by him. In the notation alluded to (which is that of Ptolemy in the particular point referred to)

$$27\ 33'\ 21''\ 63'''$$

would denote

$$27 \text{ units}, \frac{33}{60}, \frac{21}{3600}, \text{ and } \frac{63}{216{,}000}.$$

This sexagesimal notation retained its ground until the introduction of the Arabic numerals, and, with the aid of tables of reduction, was of material use.

Stifelius and Stevinus (P. 440) used circumflexed digits instead of ′, ″, &c., in the *sexagesimal* system, and an application of the same principle to the *decimal* system was first made by Albert Girard in or about 1590. This consisted in expressing fractions by tenths, hundredths, &c., in the following way—

$$16\ \frac{3}{10}\ \frac{4}{100} \text{ would be written } 1\overset{(0)}{6}\ \overset{(1)}{3}\ \overset{(2)}{4},$$

the number in brackets over a digit being the exponent of the power of ten, which must be used with that digit as a denominator. Here the application of the principle of local value practically begins; and it is clear, from the examples cited by Mr. Peacock, that the *cipher* was made use of to denote a vacant column. One of those examples is

$$94\overset{(0)}{1}\ \overset{(1)}{3}\ \overset{(2)}{0}\ \overset{(3)}{4}$$

The rejection of the cumbrous and unnecessary exponents was made in some instances by Wright in 1616, and the system was formally introduced by Napier in 1617: the use of it was much extended by Oughtred in 1631. (See Decimal Fractions.) From that time the modern form of the Indian arithmetic must be considered as established. The invention of Logarithms (which see) is the principal aid to calculation which has been engrafted upon the system.

We subjoin a list of names, which the reader may consult on various points connected with the history of arithmetic, either in this work or elsewhere. The figures refer to the century before or after Christ in which the individual is supposed or known to have lived; and the Italics are works which are cited.

B.C. 6—Pythagoras. 4—Euclid, Aristotle, Plato. 3—Archimedes, Apollonius. 1—Vitruvius.

A.C. 2—Ptolemy, Diophantus. 3—Nicomachus. 4—Pappus, Theon. 5—Proclus, Eutocius. 6—Boethius. 9—Mahommed Ben Musa. 11—Gerbert. 12—Jordanus, Leonardo Bonacci. 13—Sacrobosco, Planudes. 15—Lucas de Borgo. 16—Scheubelius, Stifelius, Recorde, Albert Girard. 17—Briggs, Napier, Oughtred, Stevinus, Wright, Bouillaud, Mersenne, Wallis, *Algebra*, Bachet de Meziriac. 18—Weidler, *Historia Astronomiæ*, Kæstner, *Geschichte der Mathematik*, Montucla, *Hist. des Mathématiques*, Délambre, *Hist. de l'Astronomie Ancienne*, Hutton, *Tracts*, *History of Algebra*, Colebrooke, *Preface to Bija Ganita*.

We need not of course refer to the work of Mr. Peacock, which we have so often cited.

**ARITHMETIC, POLITICAL.** [See Statistics, Interest, Annuities, Population, Mortality, &c.]

**ARITHMETIC OF SINES.** [See Trigonometry.]

**ARITHMETIC, SPECIOUS.** [See Vieta.]

**ARITHMETICAL COMPLEMENT** is that which a number wants of the next highest decimal denomination. Thus, what 7 wants of 10, or 3; 32 of 100, or 68; 159 of 1000, or 841; ·017 of 1, or ·983: are the arithmetical complements of these numbers. The best way to find them is to begin from the left, subtract every figure from 9, and the last significant figure from 10, as in the following examples, which include all the cases:—

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Nº | 17634 | 19·0018 | 1734000 |
| Ar. Cº | 82366 | 80·9982 | 8266000 |

**ARITHMETICAL MEAN.** By *the* arithmetical mean is meant, that number or fraction which lies between two others, and is equally distant from both. Thus the arithmetical mean between 6 and 14 is 10. To find this arithmetical mean, take the *half sum* of the two numbers. Thus, that of 4 and 17 is 10½. But any numbers are also said to be arithmetical means between two others, when all together form a series of equally increasing or decreasing numbers. Thus, 8, 10, 12, are three arithmetical means between 6 and 14. To interpose any number of arithmetical means between two numbers, divide the difference of those two numbers by one more than the number of means required, which gives the difference between the means. Thus, to interpose four arithmetical means between 27 and 102, divide 75 (102—27) by 5 (4+1) which gives 15. The means are, therefore, 27+15 or 42, 42+15 or 57, 57+15 or 72, and 72+15 or 87. If the means are fractional, the same process is employed. [See Average.]

**ARITHMETICAL PROGRESSION** is a name given somewhat improperly to a series of numbers which increase or decrease by equal steps, such as 1, 2, 3, &c.; 2, 4, 6, &c. 1½, 2, 2½, &c. The difference between any two successive terms, being *common* to all, is called the common difference. The *data* which distinguish one arithmetical progression from another, are the *first term*, the *common difference*, and the *number of terms:* from these it is easy to find the last term and the sum of all the terms. To find the last term, multiply the common difference by one less than the number of terms, and add the first term to the product. To find the sum of all the terms; take

the number of terms,
the sum of the first and last,

and multiply the half of either (whichever is most convenient) by the other. Thus, for 100 terms of either of the series

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 3 | 6 | 9 | 12....&c. | (A) |
| 1 | 1½ | 2 | 2½...&c. | (B) |

To find the last, or 100th, term of (A), multiply 3, the common difference by 99 (100—1) and add 3, the first term: which gives 300. Similarly to find the last, or 100th, term of (B), multiply ½ by 99 and add 1, which gives 50½. For the sums we have

| | (A) | (B) |
|---|---|---|
| No. of terms | 100 | 100 |
| Sum of first and last | 303 | 50½ |

Multiply half of 100 by 303, and by 50½, which gives 15150 for the sum of (A), and 2525 for that of (B).

Algebraically, let $a$ be the first term, $x$ the common difference, and $n$ the number of terms. Let $z$ be the last term and S the sum. Then

$$z = a + (n-1)\,x$$

$$S = \tfrac{1}{2}n\ (a+z) = na + n\frac{n-1}{2}x$$

from which any three of the letters being given, the other two can be found.

For the theory of which this article is a part, see Series, Differences, Integration.

**ARITHMETICAL PROPORTION**, the relation which exists between four numbers, of which the first and second have the same difference as the third and fourth. Thus:—

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | 2 | 81 | 82 |
| 7 | 3 | 16 | 12 |
| 2½ | 3½ | 1¾ | 2¾ |

are severally in arithmetical proportion, and in every such proportion the sum of the extremes is equal to that of the means. Thus:—

$$12 + 7 = 3 + 16$$

**ARIUS** (Ἄρειος, *martial*) was a native of Cyrenaica, in Africa: the date of his birth seems to be unknown. He was distinguished for personal beauty, graceful manners, extensive learning, logical eloquence, and ascetic abstinence. He has been accused, but without sufficient ground, of restless ambition, and a predilection for innovations. The doctrine which he taught was not at that time a novelty, but had been propagated in the Alexandrine school of divinity, especially by those men, who, having an acute understanding, were nevertheless deficient in the contemplative faculties of the mind. Arius, the two Eusebii, and others, seem to have been rather anxious to defend the church against the introduction of creeds which appeared novel to all who had been brought up in the Alexandrine method of philological divinity. Arius obtained the favour of three successive patriarchs of Alexandria. The patriarch Peter of Alexandria ordained him deacon, but prohibited him from the exercise of ecclesiastical functions, upon Arius, A.D. 306, joining the party of Meletius. The patriarch Achilles of Alexandria, moved by the repentance of Arius, made him, A.D. 313, presbyter and pastor of the church Baucalis, at Alexandria; and the patriarch Alexander gave him the first rank among his clergy, although he is said by Theodoretus (*Hist. Eccles.* i. 2) to have been one of his competitors for the patriarchate. But Philostorgius (i. 3) says, on the contrary, that Arius, observing the choice likely to fall on himself, turned it to Alexander.

The patriarch Alexander, A.D. 318, having asserted, in a conference with his clergy, the unity of substance in the three persons in the Deity, Arius, in reply, accused the patriarch of having fallen into the error of Sabellius, who had confounded the three divine persons. Arius maintained that the Son was created out of nothing before the creation of the universe, and that he could be called God only on account of his participation in extraordinary powers. This doctrine Arius propagated in private; and after he had obtained many followers, he preached it publicly in the church. In order to introduce his opinions among the lower classes, he composed songs for sailors, millers, and travellers, in the measure of popular melodies. The work of Arius called *Thaleia* contained his doctrine in prose and verse. Alexander endeavoured to reclaim Arius by private admonitions in letters and by conferences, but failing in his attempts, he cited him, A.D. 321, before a synod of nearly one hundred Egyptian and Libyan bishops, convened at Alexandria, where his doctrine, his person, and his followers, were anathematized. Two letters of Alexander on this occasion are still extant: one is a circular report to the orthodox bishops (Socrat. *Hist. Eccles.* i. 6; Mansi, *Collect. Conc.* t. ii. p. 793; *Opera Athanasii*, ed. Montfaucon, t. i. pt. i. p. 397); the other is a letter, full of bitterness, to Bishop Alexander, at Constantinople. This letter calls the Arians *Exoukontians*, in allusion to the phrase ἐξ οὐκ ὄντων, *out of nothing*. Among the followers of Arius were two bishops, and several priests, deacons, and virgins.

Arius now began to travel through the neighbouring countries, where he excited sympathy for his misfortunes, and propagated his doctrine. Eusebius, bishop of Nicomedia, to whom Arius wrote a letter, still extant (Epiph. *Hæres.* 69. 6; Theodoret, *Hist. Eccles.* i. 4), absolved him from the Alexandrine excommunication; he also convened, A.D. 323, a synod in Bithynia, probably at Nicomedia, in his behalf; wrote in his favour to all the oriental bishops, and to the Emperor Constantine the Great, who, being at that time yet unbaptized, considered the dispute as trifling in itself, and recommended peace, A.D. 324, in a letter addressed to Alexander and Arius jointly.

Constantine commissioned Hosius, bishop of Corduba, to examine this dispute at Alexandria. Hosius having made a report unfavourable to Arius, Constantine convened the bishops of his empire, A.D. 325, in order to settle the points in dispute between Arius and Alexander. In this council at Nicæa 318 bishops were assembled. Before this body Arius still persisted in rejecting all confessions of faith which maintained the divinity of Christ and the consubstantiality of the divine word, and he opposed the expression ὁμοούσιος, applied to the Son as being of the *same* essence with the Father. Consequently he was again anathematized by the synod, and exiled by the emperor to Illyricum, together with two bishops, Theonas of Marmarica in Libya, and Secundus of Ptolemais, who continued to adhere to him, after Eusebius of Nicomedia, Theognis of Nicæa, and Maris of Chalcedon, alarmed by the emperor's threats, had forsaken his party. Capital punishment was denounced against all who would not deliver up the writings of Arius. After three years, Constantine became reconciled to Arius, through the instrumentality of an Arian priest, who was secretly sent to the emperor by Eusebius, bishop of Nicomedia, and by his sister Constantia. A confession of faith, which seemed to be in unison with the Nicene Creed, was drawn up, and presented by Arius, A.D. 330, to the emperor, by whom he was reinstated in his church at Alexandria; but Athanasius, then bishop of Alexandria, would not admit him. The synods of Tyre and of Jerusalem, A.D. 335, through the influence of Eusebius, re-admitted Arius into church communion, and recommended him to Athanasius; but Arius was sent by his opposers from Alexandria to Constantinople, in order to exculpate himself on account of the troubles excited by his presence at Alexandria. Arius presented to the emperor, A.D. 336, a third confession of his faith, and professed by oath to submit to the synod of Nice. It was accordingly resolved that Arius should be received into church communion in a solemn manner; but according to Socrates he was taken ill of a bowel complaint, during the procession, near the church which was appointed to be the scene of his triumph, and died on the same day, A.D. 336. Some writers ascribed his death to poison. But Athanasius, who probably had more accurate information, states, that Arius died on the evening preceding the Sunday on which he was to be received into church communion. Some Arians asserted that Arius had been killed by the magical practices of his enemies. This accusation contains, at least, a defence against the suspicion of poison.

Eusebius, who became bishop of Constantinople A.D. 339, obtained permission for the Arians to celebrate public worship at Alexandria and other places of the eastern empire. After the death of Constantine, A.D. 350, and the fall of the pretender Magnentius, A.D. 353, Constantius became ruler of the whole empire, and used his power to support the Arians in the councils of Arles, 354, and Milan, 355, the decrees of which he maintained by arms against the Athanasians. Many persons, unable to understand the distinction between the doctrines of Athanasius and Arius, were influenced in the choice of their party by unworthy motives. Most bishops, moved by the court, signed Arian creeds, although some continued to teach Athanasian doctrine. The people, except in occasional tumults, gave themselves little trouble about debates which they did not comprehend. The strict Arians rejected the doctrine of Christ being ὁμοιούσιος, *of similar essence*, as well as that doctrine which made him ὁμοούσιος, *consubstantiate*, or *of equal essence*, but the Semi-Arians maintained the opinion of his being *homoiousios*. The strict Arians, called also Ariomanites, insisted upon the Son being ἑτερούσιος, *of another substance*. The Goths, Vandals, Suevi, Burgundians, and Lombards embraced Arianism, but exchanged it afterwards for orthodoxy.

The history of Arianism may be divided into three periods: the first commenced a considerable time before the life of Arius, having originated in the Alexandrine schools of divinity of which Origen was the most splendid luminary. It terminated in the synod of Nicæa, A.D. 325. The second period began with the opposition of the Eusebians to the council of Nicæa, and terminated in the second synod of

*Sirmium*, A.D. 357. During this period the following synods were held: one at Tyre, A.D. 335, in which Athanasius was deposed and exiled to Gaul by Constantine; and immediately afterwards one at Jerusalem, in which Arius was received into church communion.

Another synod was held at Antioch, A.D. 341, in which the bishops declared that they could not be followers of Arius, because, 'how could we, being bishops, be followers of a presbyter?' In this synod, four creeds were approved, in which an endeavour was made to steer a middle course between the Nicæan *Homousios* and the definitions of Arius: which two points were considered to be the two extremes of divergence from the then standard of ecclesiastical orthodoxy in the East. These four Antiochene creeds are extant in Athanasius *de Synodis*, § 22-25. A general council was again assembled at Sardica in Thrace, in which the emperors Constantius and Constans endeavoured to reconcile the combatants for oriental and occidental orthodoxy. Their endeavour proved fruitless. The orientals retired to the neighbouring city of Philippopolis, leaving their occidental opponents alone at Sardica.

Eusebianism was, under Constantius, as victorious in the east as the Nicæan creed was under Constans in the west. The Eusebians thought that the *Homoousian* orthodoxy might lead to Sabellianism, and therefore procured the deposition of Marcellus, bishop of Ancyra. The Sabellianism of his disciple Photinus was condemned in the second council of Antioch, A.D. 345, and by another council at Milan, A.D. 346. After the death of Constans, A.D. 350, and the victory over Magnentius, A.D. 353, Constantius endeavoured to establish Eusebianism by violent means in the west. In the synods of Arles, A.D. 354, and of Milan, A.D. 355, he compelled the assembled bishops to sign the condemnation of Athanasius.

The *third* period terminated with the suppression of Arianism by Theodosius I. The last vestiges of Arianism in the Roman empire are found in a law of Theodosius II. A.D. 428.

[For the sources of information on the Arian controversy, see the following articles:—EUSEBIUS Pamphili, bishop of Cæsarea; EUSEBIUS, bishop of Emesa; CYRILLUS, bishop of Jerusalem. These were the most distinguished writers in behalf of the Antitrinitarian party. The best writers among the Homoousiasts were ATHANASIUS, bishop of Alexandria; HILARIUS, bishop of Pictavia; EPIPHANIUS, bishop of Constantia; BASILIUS, bishop of Cæsarea; GREGORIUS, bishop of Nyssa; GREGORIUS of Nazianzus ὁ θεολόγος; AMBROSIUS, bishop of Milan; EPHRAEM, diaconus of Edessa, *propheta Syrorum*. Modern works on the history of Arianism are:—*Storia critica della Vita di Arrio*, scritta da Gaetano Maria Travasa, Clerico regulare Teatino, Venezia, 1746—8; Walch's *Historie der Ketzereien*, Th. 2. p. 385, &c.; J. A. Stark's *Versuch einer Geschichte des Arianismus*, Berlin, 1783—85, 2 tom. 8; J. Chr. F. Wundemann's *Geschichte der christlichen Glaubenslehren*, tom. i. p. 254, &c.; Münscher's *Dogmengeschichte*, Bd. 3. p. 351, &c.; Gieseler's *Kirchengeschichte*, book i.; Neander's *Kirchengeschichte*, Band. II. 767, &c.]

**ARK**, a chest or coffer. This term is frequently used by our earliest English and Scottish poets.

In 1347, in the brewhouse of the priory of Lindisfarne, was an *ark* for meal (see Raine's *North Durham*, p. 92); and among other articles of furniture occurring in an inventory of the household goods belonging to Sherburn hospital, taken in 1636, in the boulting-house, is '1 boulting ark.' (Hutch. *Hist. Durh.* ii. p. 599.) The same word is still in use in the north of England, for the chest which is employed in containing meal.

*Noah's ark* was so named from its supposed resemblance to an ark or chest; by which name it occurs both in the Gothic and Anglo-Saxon versions of the passage in Luke, xvii. 27. Wiclif, in this passage, instead of ark, reads ship. The same term *ark* is used in our translation of the Old Testament, for the basket or cradle in which the infant Moses was laid when he was put into the Nile. (See Boucher's *Glossary*, by Stevenson.)

**ARKANSAS RIVER**, the largest affluent of the Mississippi next to the Missouri, rises in the Rocky Mountains, but its source is not known. Darby, in his *Geographical View of the United States*, conjectures that its source is nearly as far N. as 40°, and 111° W. of Greenwich; but this must only be taken as a guess; the lat. is certainly in excess, and the long. thus assigned is probably too much. James Peak, one of the highest summits of the Rocky Mountains, which lies between the Arkansas and Boiling Spring Creek, is about twenty-five miles N., 67° W. from a point near this Creek, which is placed in 38° 18′ 19″ N. lat., 105° 39′ 44″ W. long., by Major Long's party. The Arkansas joins the Mississippi in 33° 56′ N. lat., 91° 10′ W. long., with a course, following its bends, estimated at 2000 miles.

The sources of the Arkansas and of the great Rio del Norte are probably near one another. Captain Bell, who was with Major Long's party, traced the Arkansas into the mountains till his progress was stopped by the almost perpendicular gneiss rock, through a deep and narrow fissure in which the river pours with great violence. The Arkansas valley, near the mountains, is bounded by high cliffs of inclined sandstone; lower down these disappear, and there is a slope of alluvial earth extending on each side for several miles; and further down still, horizontal sandstone appears forming high bluffs, or precipices, on each side of the valley. Trees of considerable size here grow along the margin of the river, but their tops are not so high as the level plain on each side, and the descent into this deep-sunk channel is in many places quite impracticable; at a short distance, this narrow valley is not seen at all.

The Arkansas has a general eastern course as far as the meridian of 99°; it has then a winding S.E. course to about 35° N. lat., 95° E. long., from which point it resumes an eastern winding course to about the meridian of 92° 30′, from which its course is about S.E. to its junction with the Mississippi. From its sources to about the meridian of 95°, the Arkansas flows through the great plains which stretch eastward from the base of the Rocky Mountains. Though the term plain is more applicable to this region than any other name, it is not strictly a plain; it is an undulating surface, presenting here and there detached table-lands at a small elevation above it, with some knobs and small ridges, the whole cut up into numerous extensive parterres by the beds of streams, to the action of which a great part of the present irregular form of the country is considered to be due, by those who have explored it. The Arkansas valley, for more than 100 miles from the place where it leaves the mountains, contains a considerable quantity of timber, chiefly cotton wood; but further E. the timber almost disappears, and the wide spreading prospect is nothing but a prairie. The river-valley widens in its eastern course, and the bluffs become less elevated; the bottoms are not more than a few feet above the level of the river, which in some parts is spread out a mile in breadth, and contains numerous islands. At some seasons the river is said almost to disappear. About the meridian of 97°, the Arkansas crosses the line marked in Major Long's map as the western boundary of the limestone and coal strata connected with the Ozark mountains; and about a degree, or a degree and a half, E. of this, it enters and traverses the hilly region of the Ozarks, in which it continues to the neighbourhood of Little Rock, when it enters the low alluvial country. Little Rock is about 120 miles from the Mississippi, not including all the small bends of the river.

This river is joined by numerous large tributaries. Running into it on the right bank are the Negracka or Red Fork, and the Nesuketonga or Grand Saline, which join the Arkansas W. of the meridian of 97°; both of them probably come from the Rocky Mountains.

Near the meridian of 95° the Arkansas is joined on the right bank by the Great Canadian, which rises in the Rocky Mountains, probably three degrees at least S. of the sources of the Arkansas, and is computed to run 1200 miles before it joins the main stream. Its general course is E., with a considerable bend to the S.; a space of great extent is thus included between the Arkansas and the Canadian, in which numerous streams, several hundred miles in length, have their origin and course. The great affluent of the Canadian, the North Fork, lies in this intermediate space; it joins the Canadian on the left bank six or eight miles lower down than the South Fork, which enters the Canadian on the right bank. Near its source the valley of the Canadian is narrow, and faced by bluffs from 200 to 500 feet high. Lower down its bed is wide, and only a few feet below the bottom land which lines it on each side. Though it drains an immense extent of country, it is quite stagnant for a large part of its course in summer, and its wide bed is in many places entirely dry; in one instance observed by Major Long, the Canadian was buried in its sands for more than 100 miles. The waters of the Canadian contain various proportions of common salt and sulphate of magnesia in solution, which often render them unfit for use; saline and nitrous efflorescences, and considerable incrustations of salt, characterize some portions of the country drained by the Arkansas and the Upper Canadian. Major Long's party, in their exploring expedition of 1819, 1820, mistook the Canadian for the Red River, and were not undeceived till they had traced this stream to its confluence with the Arkansas.

The character of this extensive region, W. of the Ozark mountains, and included between the Arkansas and the Rocky Mountains, will be best understood from reading the interesting narrative of Major Long's expedition. The trees are found almost exclusively on the banks of the streams; the high flats above the bottoms present in general nothing but a covering of grass or stunted shrubs. Sandy plains covered with wormwood and other plants; a burning sun which, even in September, raises the thermometer above 90° in the shade; and a general want of timber, water, and navigable streams, render these regions difficult and even dangerous to cross, and only fit for the residence of a nomadic people. Wild animals are sometimes found in abundance, and sometimes it is difficult to meet with them; the black bear, deer, antelope, white wolf, jackal, bison sometimes seen in countless herds, wild turkey, Virginian partridge, and marmot, commonly called the prairie dog, form part of the inhabitants of this wilderness. The wandering tribes of Indians are inconsiderable in numbers.

The annual flooding of the Arkansas commences early in March, and it attains its greatest height in the delta of Louisiana in the month of June; the flooding of the Arkansas is after that of the Red River, which lies further S., and contemporaneous with that of the Ohio. The flooding from the Missouri is the latest. In the bluffs of the Canadian, as well as on the upper part of the Arkansas, extensive beds of gypsum appear embedded in a ferruginous clay and a fine sand of a deep red colour; owing to this, the Arkansas, and the Canadian also, are generally of a deep red colour, especially during the floods. The waters of the North Fork of the Canadian and of the Upper Arkansas are of a greenish colour when not swelled by the rain.

(Darby's *View of the United States*; Long's *Expedition to the Rocky Mountains.*)

ARKANSAS TERRITORY, one of the territories of the United States not yet raised to the rank of a sovereign state. It is bounded by the state of Missouri on the north, the Mississippi on the east, Louisiania on the south, Texas on the south-west, and on the north-west by the western territory of the United States. It lies between 33° and 36° 30′ N. lat., and 89° 44′ to 100° 5′ W. long. from Greenwich. The river boundary on the east is about 360 miles, not reckoning all the small curvatures. A line of 170 miles drawn west along a parallel of latitude separates it from Louisiana. The Rio Roxo or Red River, one of the large affluents of the Mississippi, forms the remainder of the southern boundary separating Arkansas from the Mexican territories. The 100th western meridian from Greenwich forms the western limit of Arkansas; and the parallel of 36° 30′ separates Arkansas on the north from the north-west territory and from the state of Missouri, all but a small portion where the line follows the St. Francis river for 30′ south, and then runs for 34 miles eastward to the river Mississippi. The circuit of Arkansas is about 1320 miles, and the area is computed at 121,340 square miles, between one-fifth and one-sixth more than the reputed area of Great Britain and Ireland.

Arkansas may be divided into three physical regions, an eastern, a central, and a western region. The eastern, bordering on the Mississippi, is low and flat, generally covered with dense forest, without good water, and almost without stones. In the central section the ground begins to ascend gradually, and the forests are interspersed with prairies; hills also begin to appear increasing in elevation as we advance westward. These hills, known most commonly under the name of the Ozark mountains, form a continuous chain which probably is an offset from the Mexican system; but about this there is still some doubt. The Ozarks enter Arkansas from the province of Texas, and crossing the territory in a general north-east direction, but nearer to the eastern than the western limit, enter the state of Missouri. The Ozarks are not a ridge of hills, but, like the Appalachians, a mountain-system, probably occupying two degrees or more in breadth; the general direction of the mountain mass is from south-west to north-east. The falls on the upper Washita (34° 25′ N. lat.) are formed by a kind of hard freestone, extending across the bed of the river in the direction just mentioned.

The western portion of Arkansas is an extensive elevated level, continually increasing in height as it runs westward towards the Rocky Mountains: it is a country of grass almost without trees, traversed by the long streams which join the Rio Roxo and the Arkansas river. Besides the Rio Roxo, which forms, for above 400 miles, the south-western boundary of Arkansas, the territory is watered by other affluents of the Mississippi. White River and St. Francis both rise in the Ozarks of Missouri, north of the Arkansas River. White River is formed by the union of numberless streams which rise in the Ozarks, and are united in two main streams, the western called the White River, and the eastern the Big Black River. The Big Black River is formed by numerous streams which rise further N. in the Ozarks; one of these, called Spring River, which is not 200 miles long, discharges more water into the Big Black River than the Canadian, 1000 miles long, into the Arkansas. The united stream, under the name of White River, has a general southern course, and joins the Mississippi fifteen miles above the outlet of the Arkansas, after a course of above 400 miles. A channel forks off three miles above the junction of the main stream with the Mississippi, and runs into the Arkansas. The St. Francis flows between the White River and the Mississippi in a general southern direction, and joins the Mississippi about sixty-five miles direct distance N.E. of the junction of the Arkansas with the Mississippi.

The Ozarks, between the Arkansas and Red River, rising above the low lands and spreading out into a hilly region of great extent, become the sources of numerous streams. Of these, one of the principal is the Washita. We are not aware that the remotest source of this stream is yet laid down with any accuracy, but the position of the hot springs near one of its sources has been ascertained to be in 34° 31′ N. lat., and 92° 50′ W. long. There are four principal springs; the highest temperature observed was 154° of Fahrenheit; the lowest temperature was 132°. It was computed by Mr. Dunbar's party that the quantity of hot water discharged by all the four springs and some minor sources is about 3771½ hogsheads in twenty-four hours. Later visiters make the hot springs seventy in number. Major Long, who visited them in 1818, states the highest temperature to have been 151°. Several springs discharged respectively ten, twelve, and twenty gallons of hot water per minute: some of them were at least 100 feet above the bed of the river. Cold springs also exist on the same area as the hot springs. The hot water is colourless and tasteless, but makes a deposit of lime, siliceous matter, and oxide of iron. The Washita, increased by the Saline and several other tributaries, takes a southern course turning a little to the east. The junction of the Washita, Catahoola, and Tenza (about 31° 30′ N. lat.), forms the Black River, which empties itself into the Red River.

The climate and productions of this extensive territory vary with the elevation of the surface and the distance from the level of the Mississippi. The low region along the Arkansas is covered with a dense forest of trees, and an impenetrable undergrowth of shrubs and cane; its fertile soil produces cotton, Indian corn, melons, sweet potatoes, and some tobacco, but the sugar-cane will not succeed so far north. The peach, the nectarine, the grape, the papaw, and a variety of other fruits, succeed better than the apple, which is small. The papaw is sometimes thirty or forty feet high, and its trunk not less than a foot in diameter. The heat in summer is intense, and the annoyance from musquitoes sometimes almost insupportable. The only water fit to drink is the rain water, which is preserved in large jars sunk in the ground; the river water when filtered is fit for use, though many of the inhabitants are obliged to dispense with this process. Snakes and other venomous reptiles abound in the thick forests. In the early part of the year, the cold is often severe for a short time, and both snow and ice are occasionally seen at this season. Thunder-storms in summer are often terrific, and the rain descends in torrents. The climate is unhealthy, especially for new comers; ague and bilious fevers prevail in the summer and autumn, and are often fatal.

The Ozark region, which commences near Little Rock on the Arkansas, and extends nearly as far W. as the junction of the Canadian and Arkansas, is only partially known. Near the hot springs of the Washita, the soil in the river-valley is of good quality, and the lower hills, which are not above 300 feet high, as well as the base of the higher hills, are covered with a soil of middling quality. The black and red oak, with a variety of other woods, and a considerable undergrowth, are found in the valleys of this region. On the rocky parts of the hills there are three or four species of vines, said to produce an abundance of excellent grapes. An immense bed of dark blue schistose rock (clay slate) appears to form the base of the hot spring hill, and those near it; and pieces of this rock in a state of decomposition, possessing a strong aluminous taste, are frequently met with. The temperature of the atmosphere at the springs on the 31st of December, 1804, was 29° at sunrise, 32° at 3 P.M. with a wind S.E. and snow. On the morning of the 30th of December it was 9° at sunrise, 38° at 3 P.M. with a high N.W. wind. On January 2, 1805, the thermometer was 6° at sunrise. The Ozarks between the Arkansas and the Red River, though resembling the Appalachians as to general direction, are said not to show, like the mountains east of the Mississippi, a set of parallel ranges.

The real sources of the Washita are about 100 miles N.W. of the hot springs in an elevated region, from which some small tributaries flow into the Arkansas, and others into the Red River. The hills in this part are so thinly covered with pine and post oak, that the grey sandstone is the prevailing colour in the landscape. In the river-valleys of these mountains, as, for instance, on the Saline branch of the Washita, there are lands not inferior to any in the Mississippi valley; the timber is pine, oak, ash, hickory, and sugar-maple. These trees, the undoubted marks of a rich soil, are also found along the base of the mountains, S.E. of the hot springs, and form an exception to the general remark, that the best soils in Arkansas are in the river alluvium. The deer and the wolf abound in these high regions; and the wild turkey is still numerous on the banks of the White River. (For the geological structure and general character of the OZARKS, see that article.)

The region W. of the Ozarks has been already partially described. It commences near the junction of the Canadian and Arkansas; and though timber and thick undergrowth are found in the bottoms of the rivers, we trace from this point, or about a degree westward, the great red sandstone formation with its bare and monotonous surface which extends to the Rocky Mountains. The red colouring matter of the sandstone stains the waters of the Canadian a dark red colour, and the soluble salts associated with this rock give its waters a strong saline taste.

The mineral wealth of the territory is yet hardly known. Iron certainly exists, and probably lead and coal; salt might probably be produced in abundance from the salines near the Washita, and in other places.

The Arkansas derives its name from a tribe of Indians, probably now extinct; they spoke the Osage language. It was first explored and settled by the French in 1685. In 1763, the whole of Louisiana was ceded to Spain, who kept possession of it till 1800, when, by a secret treaty, it was given back to France. In 1803, Louisiana was purchased by the United States from France for 15,000,000 dollars, and it contained, according to the terms of the purchase, not only the state so called, but Arkansas, Missouri, and the N.W. territory. The post of Arkansas, on the left bank of the Arkansas river in the low country, is an old Spanish settlement. Little Rock, the seat of government, is higher up the country, on the right bank of the same stream, 34° 43′ N. lat., 92° 15′ W. long. The population in 1830 was 30,388, of whom 4576 were slaves.

The governor is appointed by the president, with the consent of the senate; the term of office is three years, and the salary 2000 dollars. There are four judges, with salaries of 1200 dollars each. The militia of the territory was 2028 in 1831. The territory sends one delegate to congress. The most recent division of the state that we have seen makes fifteen counties. According to a statement in the *Encyclopædia Americana*, the limits of what is properly called Arkansas territory have been reduced to 45,000 square miles. The population of Arkansas consists of Indians, some French, a very few Spaniards, Americans, and such adventurers from all countries as are found on the verge of civilization. Education does not exist in the territory, and the power of law is yet too feeble to repress and punish acts of personal violence, which are not uncommon.

Of the Indian tribes as at present existing in Arkansas, we can give no satisfactory account. The Quapaws, Choctaws, some Osages, and other tribes, still inhabit the territory. The Chickasaw Indians are now endeavouring to select a suitable spot in Arkansas for their future home.

(Darby's *View of the United States*; President Jefferson's *Message of February* 19, 1804, *communicating Dunbar and Hunter's Visit to the Hot Springs of the Washita*; Long's *Expedition to the Rocky Mountains*; Nuttall's *Arkansas*; *American Almanac*, 1834.)

ARKEEKO, a sea-port on the western coast of the Red Sea, in 15° 38′ N. lat. and 39° 37′ E. long. It lies three miles S. of the small island and town of Massowah, where the vessels from Jidda and other parts cast anchor. The goods that are destined for the Abyssinian market are then carried to Arkeeko, where the kafilas or caravans assemble. From Arkeeko the kafilas journey in a southward direction, passing over the Taranta mountains, and proceed to Dixan, the first Abyssinian town on that side, and thence to Adowa, the chief mart of trade in the kingdom of Tigre. [See ADOWA.] Arkeeko is about forty-miles N. by E. of Dixan, and about 100 N.N.E. of Adowa, but the distance is much greater by the road or track which the kafilas follow. Arkeeko lies in a sandy flat country which stretches between the coast of the Red Sea and the foot of the Taranta and Assauli mountains which divide it from Tigre. This maritime region is not now under the power of the Abyssinians, but is occupied by native independent tribes, nomadic and predatory like those of the Arabs, and often at war with their Abyssinian neighbours. They are nominally Mohammedans, and speak various dialects, of which Mr. Salt gives short vocabularies. The Hazorta tribe occupy the country immediately to the south of Arkeeko, and when at peace they escort the kafilas between Arkeeko and Dixan. The town or village of Arkeeko is under the rule of a nayib, or native chief, who is himself under a sort of dependence on the aga or military governor of Massowa, which latter used to be appointed by the shereef of Mecca. The authority of the pacha of Egypt has now superseded that of the shereef. The aga levies a duty upon all goods which are imported into Abyssinia. Arkeeko is a small and miserable place; its only importance consists in being the point of the coast nearest to the Abyssinian territories, and through which all intercourse by sea to that country is now carried on. The territory of the Baharnegash, a dependency of the kingdom of Tigre, stretches to within twelve or fourteen miles W. of Arkeeko. Mr. Salt gives a very bad account of the people of Arkeeko: 'they are much worse than their neighbours of Massowa, who are themselves not so good as the worst of the Arabs.' The bay of Arkeeko is separated to the eastward by the Giddam mountain and promontory from Annesley's Bay, which stretches southward to Zulla, the antient Adule, which was formerly the maritime emporium of Abyssinia. [See ADULE; Salt's *Abyssinia*; Valentia's *Travels*.]

ARKLOW, a town in Ireland, in the barony of Arklow, county of Wicklow, 46 miles south of Dublin, on the road to Wexford, in 52° 48′ N. lat., 6° 10′ W. long., from Greenwich. It is on the south bank of the Ovoca, or Avoca, about 500 yards from the sea, and has a main street, running nearly parallel to the stream, with a gentle descent towards the sea: this forms 'the Upper Town.' At the upper end of this is a barrack with a walled yard, connected with an old tower partly destroyed by Oliver Cromwell. Towards the lower end of this street, the road by the coast from Wicklow, which leads by a bridge of many arches over the Ovoca, enters the town; and a little below this is the part denominated the Fishery, consisting of mud cabins, built very irregularly. There is a handsome modern church, on a rising ground about the centre of the town, and a square chapel on an open and convenient spot in the Upper Town. The shore is skirted by a line of sand hills. Some steps have been taken to improve the haven, which is bad and little used, except by the fishermen. The herring fishery employs a number of boats, which have usually six hands in each. In the intervals between the herring seasons, the men dredge for oysters on the beds off the coast; they carry their oysters to Liverpool, and bring back earthenware and coals. Their children in the mean time make nets. This fishery is the chief occupation of the inhabitants of the town, who amounted in 1821 to 3808, and in 1831 to 4383. Arklow has a fever hospital and a dispensary. There are four fairs, at which are sold cloths and woollens of different descriptions, also black cattle, pigs, &c.

The parish of Arklow is a rectory and vicarage in the diocese of Dublin, episcopally united from time immemorial to the vicarage of Enorely, or Ennerily, and the curacies of Kilbride, Killahurler or Kilmain, and Temple Michael, all contiguous. Besides the ruins of the castle above-mentioned, there were the remains of a monastery for Cistertian friars, founded in the thirteenth century by Theobald Fitzwalter, fourth butler of Ireland (a former officer of state); but these are now removed.

In the rebellion of 1798, Arklow was the scene of a very severe contest. On the 9th of June, a body of insurgents (whose numbers are variously given at 'above 20,000, of whom 4000 or 5000 carried guns,' and at 31,000) advanced against the town, which was defended by nearly 1600 men, under the command of Major-General Needham and Colonel Skerrett. The assailants advanced with great impetuosity, and succeeded in entering and burning the part of the town nearest the sea—'the Fishery,' which consisted then, as now, of thatched cabins, inhabited by fishermen. The contest, however, was severest at the upper end of the town, and was maintained with great courage, the Durham Fencibles especially distinguishing themselves in the defence. Ultimately, about nightfall, the rebels were repulsed, and retired, without being pursued, towards Gorey, after suffering considerable but not well ascertained loss. (Carlisle's *Top. Dict.*; *New Stranger's Guide*; Musgrave's *Memoirs of the Rebellion in Ireland*; Gordon's *Hist. of Ireland*; Shaw Mason's *Stat. Account of Ireland.*)

**ARKWRIGHT, SIR RICHARD,** one of those extraordinary men whose ingenuity has exerted a most powerful influence upon the condition of civilised society, was born at Preston, in Lancashire, on the 23rd of December, 1732. His parents moved in an humble walk of life; and as he was the youngest of thirteen children, we may suppose that the amount of school learning which he received was exceedingly scanty. He was brought up to be a barber, an occupation which could afford but little promise of distinction, and it is probable that, had he continued to follow that business, the powers of mind which he exhibited, and to which his great success in life must be attributed, would have lain dormant, or might have been stifled by the petty cares attendant upon a low and precarious profession. About the year 1760 he quitted business as a barber, which he had previously carried on in the town of Bolton, and became a dealer in hair. This article he collected by travelling up and down the country, and when he had dressed it, sold it again in a prepared state to wig-makers. The profits of this business were increased, and the circle of his customers was enlarged, by means of a secret process for dyeing hair which he possessed, and which is said to have been a discovery of his own. This last fact is, however, doubtful, as chemistry was not among the subjects which he at any time studied; and it is probable that, had his first successful project been the result of his own investigations in that branch of science, he would have continued to devote his attention to similar objects, and not have been led away to the study of mechanics, of which also his knowledge appears to have been for some time exceedingly limited.

His first effort in mechanics was an attempt to discover the perpetual motion. This direction having been given to his thoughts, it may naturally be supposed, that the circumstance of his living in the midst of a manufacturing population, the growing demand for whose productions placed them in continual difficulty as to procuring the material principally required for their manufacture, would lead him to consider the possibility of contriving some machine by which that difficulty might be lessened or overcome.

Up to the time we have mentioned, the cloths of English manufacture called calicoes, which were made in imitation of Indian goods, and so called from Calicut, the place of their production, were formed by a mixture of linen and cotton: the warp was composed of linen and the weft of cotton, it being found impossible, by any means then known, to spin the fibres of cotton into a thread sufficiently strong to be used as warp. The cotton for the weft was at this time delivered in the raw state by the master manufacturers, together with the linen yarn, to cottagers living in the little villages of the district, who both carded and spun the cotton wool, and wove the cloth. The demand for these cloths soon became so great, that the females in the weaver's family by whom the carding and spinning processes were performed, could not prepare sufficient weft to keep the looms employed, and the weaver was obliged to engage additional hands for preparing the cotton. The limit to which this species of employment could be carried was soon reached, and if some more productive mode of spinning than that by the one-thread wheel, then the only machine known, had not been discovered, the progress of the cotton manufacture must have been stopped, or at best would have been extremely slow. Mr. Guest, in his *History of the Cotton Manufacture*, tells us, that at this time 'it was no uncommon thing for a weaver to walk three or four miles in a morning, and call on five or six spinners, before he could collect weft to serve him for the remainder of the day.'

It has been said that the cotton yarn then produced in England did not exceed in quantity what is turned off by 50,000 spindles at the present day, being about the one hundred and fiftieth part of the number now in constant use. It is not our intention to go into further particulars on this subject, which may be better detailed under the head of COTTON MANUFACTURES, but some slight notice of the state of things preceding the great invention of Arkwright appears necessary, in order to show more clearly the advantage which the country has derived from his inventions.

It has been much the fashion to depreciate Arkwright's talents, and even to deny him altogether the merit of being an original inventor; and he has sometimes been considered as a plagiarist or pirate of other men's ideas. If, however, the evidence is carefully weighed upon which it has been attempted to convict him of this serious charge, we think it will be found to rest upon very slight grounds; while the proofs which he exhibited of possessing talents of the very highest order in the management of the vast concerns in which he was afterwards engaged, are unquestionable. The evidence brought forward upon the trial for repealing his patent in 1785 was that of persons in a low station of life, who spoke of circumstances which had occurred eighteen years before. One of the witnesses—the principal one—had been employed by Arkwright to assist in making the models for his machine, and, in order to invalidate the patent, he accused himself of having betrayed the confidence of the real inventor, for whom he had previously made a similar machine. The combination against Arkwright which produced this trial was of a very powerful description, and without wishing to impute to any persons so serious a crime as subornation of perjury, it is at least probable that all were ready to listen to and to reward witnesses who were willing to aid their cause, without inquiring too nicely into the actual merit of their testimony. Of late, the case of a still earlier invention has been brought forward, to which no allusion was made upon the trial in 1785; a circumstance which makes it probable, that the memory of its true nature was at that time completely lost. It is, therefore, consistent, not only with charity, but also with strict justice, to suppose that Arkwright himself, then a very illiterate and ill-informed man, knew no more of this earlier invention than the rest of the world after attention had been directed to the subject for so many years. We allude to the case of a patent for spinning by means of rollers, which was taken out in the year 1738, by Mr. Charles Wyatt, of Birmingham, in the name of Lewis Paul, a foreigner, with whom Wyatt had formed a partnership. The specification of Wyatt's invention has recently been brought to light and published, and there can be no doubt that it contains the principle of Arkwright's patent to an extent which deprives him of the honour of having been the *first* inventor of his plan, while it equally deprives of that honour the men upon whose testimony Arkwright lost his cause. It cannot, however, be considered impossible, or even improbable, that two men should actually invent the same machine. Wyatt's contrivance had been tried in Birmingham and at Northampton in 1741, but was so far from being successful, that the machinery was sold in 1743, and it is not known what became of it. That twenty years afterwards Arkwright should have had more than a traditionary knowledge of Wyatt's plan is not very likely. In the 'Case' which he drew up to be presented to Parliament in 1782, and which was printed and extensively circulated three years before the trial already alluded to, he makes mention of the fact in these words:—'About forty or fifty years ago, one Paul and others of London invented an engine for spinning of cotton, and obtained a patent for such invention; afterwards they removed to Northampton and other places. They spent many years and much money in the undertaking, but without success; and many families who had engaged with them were reduced to poverty and distress.' This 'Case' was drawn up at a time when his patent-right was being constantly invaded, and it is incredible, that, if he had possessed a knowledge of the particulars of Wyatt's patent, he should have thus drawn public attention to it, since he must, in that case, have known that the production of the specification would at once have deprived him of every ground upon which he attempted to establish his own rights as an inventor.

It is perhaps unnecessary on this occasion to enter at greater length into this matter, which, however, it was impossible to pass over unnoticed, considering how greatly the question of Arkwright's inventive talent has at various times been controverted. We shall now proceed in our account of this extraordinary man, on the supposition of his having been in reality what he represented himself to be, the inventor of the ingenious machine for which he obtained his patent.

In the course of his inquiries after some person qualified to assist him in making the movements for his first projected machine, which, as we have already said, was one for producing perpetual motion, Arkwright became acquainted with a clockmaker, named Kay, then residing at Warrington, whose services he engaged and retained for four or five years, first at Preston and afterwards at Nottingham. The account which Kay himself gave of this connection upon the trial in 1785, where he was the principal witness, was, that it broke off in consequence of his having been unjustly accused of felony.

From the year 1767, it appears that Arkwright gave himself up completely to the subject of inventions for spinning cotton. In the following year, he went to Preston, and set about constructing his first machine, which was put up in the dwelling-house attached to the free grammar-school of that town. At this time Arkwright's poverty was such, that, "being a burgess of Preston," he could not appear to vote during a contested election, till the party with whom he voted gave him a decent suit of clothes. Shortly after, apprehensive of meeting with the same kind of hostility which had a short time previously been shown to a man named Hargreaves, who also had invented a machine for abridging labour in cotton-spinning, Arkwright left Lancashire and went to Nottingham. Here he made arrangements with Messrs. Wrights, bankers in that town, for obtaining the necessary supply of money; but these gentlemen, after a short time, declined to continue their advances, and introduced him to Mr. Need, a stocking-manufacturer of that place, as a gentleman likely to enter into his plans. Mr. Need was at that time in partnership with Mr. Jedediah Strutt, of Derby, the ingenious improver and patentee of the stocking-frame, whose opinion he naturally asked upon the occasion; and it is a remarkable fact, strongly corroborative of Arkwright's claim to be the original inventor, that although Mr. Strutt saw and at once acknowledged the excellence of the invention, he pointed out various deficiencies which the inventor, from the want of mechanical skill, had been unable, with all his powers of contrivance, to supply. These defects were easily remedied by Mr. Strutt, and in the year 1769 Arkwright obtained his first patent for spinning with rollers, and Messrs. Need and Strutt became his partners in the manufacturing concerns which it was proposed to carry on under it.

The improvement for which this patent was obtained consisted principally in the use of two pairs of rollers, the first pair slowly revolving in contact with each other; while the second pair, at a little distance, was made to revolve with greater velocity. The lower roller of each pair was fluted longitudinally, and the upper one was covered with leather, by which means the two would have a sufficient hold upon the cotton passed between them. The cotton, when passed through the first pair of rollers, had the form of a thick but very soft cord, and was no further altered in its texture than receiving a slight compression; but it is evident that, as the second pair of rollers moved with twice, thrice, or ten times the velocity of the first, the cotton must be drawn out twice, thrice, or ten times smaller than when delivered from the first rollers. The validity of this patent was contested in 1772, on the ground of Arkwright not having been the original inventor of the process, but a verdict was given in favour of the patent, which no one afterwards attempted to disturb.

The first mill erected for spinning cotton by this method was at Nottingham, and was worked by horse-power; but in 1771 another mill was built at Cromford, in the parish of Wirksworth, in Derbyshire, in which motion was given by water; from this circumstance the machine was called the water-frame, and the thread received the name of water-twist.

Previous to this time no establishment of a similar nature had existed, none at least to which the same system of management was applicable; and it strongly marks the judgment and mental powers of Arkwright, that although the details of manufacturing or commercial business were altogether new to him, he at once introduced a system of arrangement into his works which has since been universally adopted by others, and which, in all its main features, has remained unaltered to the present time.

The great invention, which has been very slightly described above, was followed up by various improvements and combinations of machinery, for which a second patent was obtained in 1775. His right to this patent was disputed in 1781, on the plea that some of the contrivances which it comprehended were not original; and his monopoly was invaded to such an extent by other cotton-spinners, that to maintain it he was obliged to bring actions against nine different parties. The first of these actions was tried in July, 1781, when he was non-suited, not on the ground originally taken by his opponents, but because it was held that the specification or description of the invention which he had enrolled, did not comply with the terms upon which the patent was granted, viz. that it should contain such a full and particular account of the invention as would enable the public to avail themselves of its advantages after the expiration of the term for which the monopoly was granted.

The result of this trial occasioned Arkwright not only to abandon the other eight actions which remained to be tried, but also, for a time at least, to forego the rights derived from his second patent. It was on this occasion that he drew up and published a pamphlet, to which allusion has already been made, and which he called his 'Case.' The object of this pamphlet was to impress the members of the legislature with the propriety of interfering for his protection.

Having in the beginning of 1785 obtained the testimony of several competent persons in favour of the sufficiency of his specification, Arkwright then commenced a new action, which was tried in February of that year, and decided in his favour, thereby reinstating him in the possession of his monopoly. By this time, however, the number of persons interested in destroying that monopoly had greatly increased; on the faith of the former verdict large capitals had been embarked which would have been subjected to heavy depreciation if the patent could have been sustained, and accordingly in a very few months an action was brought for the cancelling the patent by a writ of *scire facias*, nominally at the suit of the crown, but actually prosecuted by the cotton-spinners of Lancashire, who would have been liable to penalties for continuing to use the invention. These parties actually formed an association for the purpose of trying this cause; and engaged scientific gentlemen to discover the technical defects of the patent and to arrange the evidence for its overthrow. It was on this occasion that the testimony of Kay was adduced to show that, previously to his having been employed in 1767 to make a model for Arkwright, he had been similarly engaged by another person who was likewise brought forward to corroborate the fact, and upon this evidence the jury found a verdict for the crown, and thereby annulled the patent. A new trial was applied for in the following term, on the ground that Arkwright had procured evidence to rebut that upon which the verdict was grounded, but the motion was refused by the court.

The opposition here described was not the only difficulty which Arkwright had to encounter from rival manufacturers. Although the yarn which he made was so far superior to that produced by the old method of spinning that it could be used for warp, they combined to discountenance its use. A very considerable stock lay upon his hands in consequence, and he and his partners were driven to undertake the conversion of this yarn into manufactured goods. They first used it with perfect success in making stockings, and soon after established the manufacture of calicoes, such as they are made at the present day. But here another difficulty assailed them. Their orders for this description of manufacture, then new to England, were exceedingly great, but could not be complied with, on account of the demand on the part of the officers of excise of a duty of sixpence per yard, as being calicoes similar to those imported, and upon which a like duty was levied, while other English-made cloths were subject to only half that rate. It was not until application for relief had been made to parliament that this obstacle was removed, and a large accumulated stock of cloths was disposed of. On this occasion an act of parliament was passed, in spite of the strenuous opposition of the Lancashire manufacturers, declaring that 'Whereas a new manufacture of stuffs made entirely of cotton spun in this kingdom has lately been introduced, and some doubts are entertained whether it is lawful to use it, it is declared to be not only a lawful but a laudable manufacture, and is therefore permitted to be used on paying threepence per square yard when printed, painted, or stained with colours.'

Five years expired from the first establishment of the works at Cromford before any profit was realized, but after that time wealth continued to flow in abundantly to the proprietors. The establishments were greatly extended, several new ones were formed, and, in many cases, Arkwright took a share with other persons in the erection and working of cotton-mills. This tide of prosperity continued to set in notwithstanding the adverse decision of the courts in regard to his patent. For several years, the market prices of cotton twist were fixed by Arkwright, all other spinners conforming to his scale. The same quality of this article which now sells for about 3*s.* per pound, sold, in 1790, for ten times that price, and was as high as 1*l.* 18*s.* per pound in 1786; and although a great part of this difference is no doubt owing to a progressive economy attained in the processes of manufacture, it is not difficult to imagine that the larger price must have been exceedingly profitable to the spinner.

Mr. Arkwright was appointed high-sheriff of the county of Derby in 1786, and on the occasion of presenting an address of congratulation to the king on his escaping the attempt at assassination by Margaret Nicholson, received the honour of knighthood. Notwithstanding the increasing inconvenience which he experienced from a severe asthma, with which he had been occasionally afflicted from early life, Sir Richard continued to give the most unremitting attention to business, and superintended the daily operations of his large establishments, adding from time to time such improvements to the machinery as were suggested by experience and observation. He sunk at length under a complication of disorders, accelerated if not produced by his sedentary habits, and died in his house at Cromford, on the 3d of August, 1792, in the sixtieth year of his age, leaving behind him a fortune estimated at little short of half a million sterling.

Considering the difficulties in which he was placed by the deficiency of his early education and the unfavourable tendency of his early employment, Arkwright must be acknowledged to have been a very extraordinary man. Even without claiming for him the honour of having been an original inventor,—an honour which, upon the best consideration we can give to the conflicting evidence brought forward, we are still inclined to award him,—we may certainly ascribe to him the possession of a clear and comprehensive mind, as well as the most unerring judgment. His plans were all laid with skill, and pursued with energy; he displayed the most unwearied perseverance in pursuit of his object under difficulties which would have borne down most men; and he forms one among the bright instances afforded by the annals of this country, that talent, when thus allied with patient energy and persevering industry, will not fail to ensure ultimate success to its possessor. (*Library of Entertaining Knowledge;* Baines's *History of the County of Lancaster;* Godson's *Treatise on the Law of Patents.*)

**ARLES** (Arelate, *Cæsar; Ἀρελάται, Strabo*), a town in France, in the department of Bouches du Rhône, 453 miles S. by E. from Paris, through Lyon, Avignon, and Tarascon; or, about 440 by Mende, Nîmes, Beaucaire, and Tarascon, crossing the Rhône between the two last-mentioned towns. It is 75 miles by a circuitous route through Aix and Tarascon, from Marseille, the capital of the department, but considerably nearer by the road through Jonquieres and the marshes near the coast. 43° 40′ N. lat., 4° 35′ E. long. from Greenwich.*

The city is on the left bank of the Rhône, just at the point where the river, dividing into two channels, encloses the marshy island of La Camargue, or Carmague. It is in a district abounding in marshes and pools, which surround it on almost every side, and produce vapours which are carried to the city by the winds. But for this circumstance, it would be one of the most delightful situations in France; the country around, with its verdant meadows, presents some agreeable scenes; and the alleys of mulberry-trees make pleasant promenades.

The town itself is but ill built, with narrow, crooked streets, and old houses. A bridge of boats unites it with the suburb of Trinquetaille, on the opposite bank of the Rhône, and serves also as a place of resort when the inhabitants wish to enjoy a cooling breeze. There is a Gothic cathedral, built, it is said, partly by St. Virgilius, archbishop of Arles, A.D. 626, and partly by Cardinal Alleman, one of his successors, in the 15th century. The portal is distinguished by sculpture of a grotesque and somewhat indelicate character. The most striking modern edifice is the town-hall, which was built in 1673, after the design of the architect Mansard. It is of white stone; and its two façades (for it stands between two *places*, or squares) display three orders of architecture intermingled. There are several antiquities in it.

The situation of Arles on the banks of the Rhône gives it considerable advantages for trade. There is also a navigable canal, which runs through the marshy district on the left bank of the eastern or main channel of the Rhône, from Arles to the Port de Bouc, on the Mediterranean, at the entrance of the Etang de Berre, or, according to the Society's map, to Foz, which is between Arles and the Port de Bouc. This canal, for the greater part of its course, runs nearly parallel to the above-mentioned branch of the Rhône, and not far from it. The corn, wine, fruits, manna, and oil of the surrounding country, find sale at Arles; and several manufactures are carried on, as of glass bottles, soap, silk, tobacco, and brandy. The sausages of this place are in high repute. The population is about 20,000. There are a school of navigation, a high school, a museum of antiquities, and a public library. Before the revolution there were many religious houses.

Arles is the capital of an arrondissement containing thirty-three communes, and about 70,000 inhabitants. It was formerly the seat of an archbishop, who had for his suffragans the bishops of Marseille, Toulon, Orange, and St. Paul-trois-Châteaux—the remains of a much greater number of bishops who once acknowledged him as their metropolitan. At present, the archbishopric is united with that of Aix.

The claims of Arles to notice rest mainly upon its former greatness and its numerous existing antiquities. It is first mentioned by Cæsar (*de Bello Civili*, lib. i. 36, ii. 5), who built here twelve ships of war, previous to the siege of Massilia (Marseille). Strabo mentions it as a place of no small trade in his time. Pomponius Mela, a writer somewhat later than Strabo, describes it as one of the richest cities of the province of Gallia Narbonensis. Other authors make it a Roman colony; and it was probably from the circumstance of some of the colonists belonging to the sixth legion, that it got the name of *Arelate Sextanorum*. The name is variously written. *Arelate* is most common, but we find also Arelas, especially in the poets, Arelatæ (Ἀρελάται, Strabo), and Arelatum (Ἀρελάτον, Ptolemy), and in later times, Arelatus. The city appears to have suffered considerably from the Allemanni during the decline of the Roman empire, but in the early part of the fourth century it rose to greatness and distinction under the patronage of Constantine the Great. This prince appears to have built that part of Arelate which lay beyond the Rhône, and which forms in the present day the suburb of Trinquetaille, in the island of La Camargue. He gave to Arles the name of Constantina, which it continued to bear in the time of Honorius (a century later), who transferred to it the seat of the prætorian prefect of Gallia, which had previously been fixed at Trèves.

The dignity of Arles survived the fall of the western empire. It was the residence of a king of the Visigoths, and of a prefect under Theodoric, king of the Ostrogoths, who afterwards got possession of it. Under the kings of the Franks of the Merovingian family, who became masters of Arles after the Ostrogoths, the city declined. In the confused period which succeeded the death of Charlemagne, we find it giving name to a kingdom, sometimes called the kingdom of Arles, sometimes of Burgundy: the duration and extent of which are subject to considerable doubt. Arles passed under the dominion of the emperors of Germany, and, by the permission of Frederic II., became, in 1212, a republic, governed by a chief entitled the *Podestat*, elected by the people. It had also a chief judge, the *Viguier*, appointed by the *Podestat*, and two Consuls, nominated by the

---

* So in the Map of France published by the Society for the Diffusion of Useful Knowledge. By Brué's Map (Paris, 1818), it is 2° 18′ E. of Paris, equivalent to 4° 38′ E. of Greenwich.

Archbishop, to take charge of the police. In a word, it appears to have become a municipal corporation; and under this constitution flourished to such a degree that its alliance was sought by Genoa and other commercial towns. Its independence was in fact overthrown, in the middle of the same century, by Charles I., Count of Anjou (brother of Louis IX. of France, or St. Louis), who was recognized as Lord of Arles, in feudal subjection to the emperor of Germany. About a century after, the emperor Charles IV. appointed the dauphin, afterwards Charles VI. of France, his vicar in all the kingdom of Arles; and as the emperors gradually withdrew from all supremacy over it, the city, with its territory, came finally under the kings of France.

The antiquities of Arles are numerous and important; but the mutilated nature of some of the buildings, to which different names have been given, makes them apparently more numerous than they are, and occasions some difficulty in the description. There are the ruins of an aqueduct, of two temples, one supposed to be of Diana; of a triumphal arch; of a theatre, three columns of which make up what is called *Tour de Roland*; of a building, which is variously supposed to have been a temple of Minerva, a palace of Constantine (called *La Trouille*), and the capitol or seat of the municipal legislature; of baths, the stoves and galleries of which were discovered in digging for the foundations of the town-house and of the pedestal of the obelisk; and of urns, lacrymatoria (tear-bottles*), pateræ, lamps, and other utensils which have been obtained from the tombs. Three remains deserve a more extended notice; the obelisk, the amphitheatre, and the antient cemetery, called the Campus Elysius (Elysian Field), or, by corruption, Eliscamp.

Obelisk of Arles.

The obelisk decorates one of the squares next to the town-hall. The time when it was brought to Arles and the other circumstances attending its transport are unknown. It is of granite similar to that of the obelisks which were carried from Egypt to Rome, but is without any hieroglyphics. It appears never to have been set up in antient times, but to have lain where it was placed on being landed. For many ages, it was buried in the earth in the garden of a private individual; but was discovered in 1389, and in 1676, under the direction of the town-council, was brought from its concealment, and raised on a pedestal. It was originally of one piece, but when dug out, was found to be broken at the point; the broken part was discovered in another place. Its dimensions are about fifty-five English feet high, and the base is about seven feet and a half square. It rests on four lions *couchant* at the four corners: the lions lie on the pedestal, which is above twenty-one feet high, and has on its four sides Latin inscriptions, containing the most fulsome panegyrics on Louis XIV., in whose honour the obelisk was *erected*. The summit was crowned with a globe covered with *fleurs-de-lis*, and surmounted by the sun, the ensign of *Le Grand Monarque*. Whether these emblems of royalty have survived the ravages of the revolution, we have not been able to ascertain; but the obelisk itself, which is the only antient part of the monument, maintains its place.

Of the amphitheatre, the circuit is yet entire; and the remains, although blocked up with houses, are sufficient to convey an idea of the former grandeur of the edifice. It consisted of three stages, the lower of which, owing to the uneven surface of the site, was for the most part under ground, except on the north and north-east, where several arches appear above ground. The inequality of the site, by thus concealing or burying the greater part of the first stage, made it necessary to place the principal entrances on the second, which contains sixty arches (including the four principal entries), the number which is also in the third stage. The parapet which surmounted the third stage has disappeared, and it is impossible to say of what kind it was. The architecture is of the Composite order. The rows of seats which surrounded the arena [see AMPHITHEATRE] have almost entirely disappeared, and the space which they once occupied, as well as the arena itself, is filled with earth to the level of the second stage, and covered with houses. Three towers have been built during subsequent wars. The once open arches of the outer wall have also been built up, and the exterior defaced and hidden by houses erected against it. This amphitheatre is built of stone, inferior in hardness and whiteness to that of the amphitheatre at Nîmes; it is less perfect than that edifice, but was capable of holding about five thousand more spectators.

The principal dimensions are thus given in Gos' *Description des Arènes ou de l'Amphithéâtre d'Arles*, 1665:—*

| | English feet. |
|---|---|
| Circumference of the oval . . . . . | 1265 or 1245 |
| Longer diameter, N. to S. . . . . . | 460 |
| Shorter do. E. to W. . . . . . | 341 or [illegible] |
| Longer do. of the arena . . . . | 249 or 248 |
| Shorter do. do. . . . . | 128 or 124 |
| Breadth from the outer wall to the parapet of the arena, across the benches . . | 110 or 105 |

Number of persons whom the amphitheatre would contain, above 21,000.

The measurement of the circumference given in *Le Grand Dictionnaire* de Martinière rather exceeds the above; and he gives the height of the arches in the exterior wall as above twenty-one English feet, the width as eighteen or nineteen. He adds that the walls are above two toises or about thirteen English feet thick, formed of massy blocks of stone without lime or cement to unite them; and that the amphitheatre would conveniently hold 60,000 persons.

Excavations have been made in the amphitheatre within a few years, and many antiquities discovered.

The cemetery of Campus Elysius is on a pleasant hill out of the city. It is divided into two parts. In the first of these, called *Mouleirès* (from which is a beautiful prospect), the antient monumental stones have mostly been carried away to present to different individuals, or broken up to be used as building materials; but the second part, which is still called *Eliscamp*, contains several tombs, those of the Pagans being distinguished by the letters D M (*Diis Manibus*), and those of the Christians by a *cross*. The same causes which have led to the removal of nearly all the tombs of the other part, have materially diminished those in Eliscamp.

An antient statue, which is called by Martinière and others a statue of Venus, but which an old writer, François de Rebatu, Dean of the See of Arles (in a tract bearing date 1659), and the writer in the *Encyclopédie Méthodique*, describe as a statue of Diana, was dug up in 1651. It was found in digging a well, in several pieces; and has been much admired. It was restored and transferred in 1684 to the gallery at Versailles, and subsequently to the gallery of the Louvre.

---

* So called, on account of their supposed use; considered by others to have been [illegible] for perfumes.

* These dimensions are to be considered as approximations rather than as rigidly exact; for the two columns, though both taken from the same author, [illegible]

It is supposed that the country round Arles was by no means so marshy in the time of the Romans; the obstacles which prevent the waters from flowing into the sea or into the channel of the Rhône having arisen since.

The people of Arles are considered to have retained more than those of most other towns of the manners of antient times. One instance of their adherence is far from creditable: bullfights were kept up here till a comparatively late period. Horse and foot races are still practised. The beauty, grace, and gentility of the women are much praised.

Arles was the native place of the Emperor Constantine II. son of Constantine the Great; of Morand and Patrat, dramatists; and of Saverien, a mathematician and biographer of some merit. (*Le Grand Dictionnaire* de Martiniere; *Géographie de la France*; *Encyclopédie Méthodique*; &c.)

**ARLON** (the Roman Orolaunum), a small town in the Duchy of Luxembourg, belonging to the King of the Netherlands, in 49° 42′ N. lat., and 5° 47′ E. long. It stands on a hill, near the sources of the Semoy, a branch of the Maas, fourteen miles W.N.W. of the town of Luxembourg, and between that and the town of Neufchateau. Its population is about 3,600. It has some iron works and furnaces, a considerable corn trade, and linen and woollen manufactures. Arlon was once a town of considerable importance; it was fortified, and was taken and re-taken by the French and the Spaniards in the wars of Louis XIV. It was entirely destroyed by a fire in 1785. Arlon was the birth-place of the two learned brothers Busleyden, one of whom became cardinal and archbishop of Toledo in the time of Charles V.; the other was the founder of the College of the three languages at Louvain.

**ARMA'DA.** This term, which is derived from the Latin word *armata*, 'armed,' and consequently comes from the same root as the French *armée* and our *army*, is used in Spain to denote exclusively a naval armed force, or fleet of war. *Flota* is used in the same language for a fleet of merchant-men. Armado, which occurs in Shakspeare's *King John*, act iii. sc. 4, Sandys's *Travels*, p. 51, &c. is a corrupted term; so Fairfax, in the translation of *Tasso*, i. 79,

'Spread was the huge *armado* wide and broad.'

Ben Jonson, however, writes it correctly, Armada.

Nares, in his *Glossary*, thinks that this word was not known in England before the Spanish projected invasion in 1588; and it is now rarely used but in speaking of that particular fleet the fitting out and destruction of which form the subject of the next article.

**ARMADA, SPANISH.** In the beginning of May, 1588, the preparations of Philip II. for the invasion of England, which had so long kept Europe in amazement and suspense, were brought to a conclusion; and the Spaniards, in the confidence of success, previous to its sailing, gave their fleet the name of the Invincible Armada. It consisted, at this time, of 130 vessels: 65 of these were galleons and larger ships; 25 were pink-built ships; 19 tenders; 13 small frigates; 4 were galeasses; and 4 galleys. The soldiers on board amounted to 19,295, the mariners to 8050; of these, 3330 soldiers and 1293 mariners had been supplied by Portugal: besides which, the rowers in the galeasses amounted to 1200, and in the galleys to 888. There were also on board 2431 pieces of artillery, and 4575 quintals of powder: 347 of the pieces of artillery had likewise been supplied by Portugal. Two thousand volunteers of the most distinguished families in Spain, exclusive of the sailors and soldiers already mentioned, are stated to have accompanied the expedition.

Philip's preparations, in the Netherlands, of a further force, were not less advanced than those of Spain. Besides a well-appointed army of 30,000 foot and 4000 horse, which the Duke of Parma had assembled in the neighbourhood of Nieuport and Dunkirk, that active general had provided a number of flat-bottomed vessels, fit for transporting both horse and foot, and had brought sailors to navigate them from the towns in the Baltic. Most of these vessels had been built at Antwerp; and, to prevent the Dutch from intercepting them should they pass by sea, they were sent along the Scheldt to Ghent, thence by the canal to Bruges, and so to Nieuport by a new canal dug for the particular occasion. This laborious undertaking, in which several thousand workmen had been employed, was already finished, and the duke now only waited for the arrival of the Spanish fleet; hoping that, as soon as it should approach, the Dutch and English ships, which cruised upon the coast, would retire into their harbours.

The details of the regular force which the English assembled to oppose the Armada, both by sea and land, are minutely given in a manuscript now in the British Museum (*MS. Reg.* 18 C. xxi.), formerly belonging to the Royal Library. At the time when Queen Elizabeth began her preparations, her fleet did not amount to more than thirty ships, none of them near equal in size to those of the enemy. Ultimately, however, the different descriptions of vessels, large and small, which formed her navy, amounted to 181 ships, manned by 17,472 sailors. The military force consisted of two armies, one for immediately opposing the enemy, under the Earl of Leicester; the other for the defence of the queen's person, commanded by Lord Hunsdon. The army appointed for the defence of the queen's person amounted to 45,362, besides the band of pensioners, with 36 pieces of ordnance. Lord Leicester's army amounted to 18,449; the total of both armies to 63,511, besides 2000 foot who were expected from the Low Countries. The forces of the Presidentship of the North remained stationary, in case anything should be attempted on the side of Scotland; as were also the forces of the Presidentship of Wales.

The Armada was to have left Lisbon in the beginning of May, but the Marquess de Santa Cruz, who had been appointed admiral, at the moment fixed for the departure was seized with a fever, of which he died in a few days; and by a singular fatality, the Duke de Paliano, the vice-admiral, died likewise at the same time. Santa Cruz was reckoned the first naval officer in Spain; and Philip found it extremely difficult to supply his place: he at last filled it with the Duke de Medina Sidonia, a nobleman of high reputation, but entirely unacquainted with maritime affairs. Martinez de Recaldo, however, a seaman of great experience, was made vice-admiral.

In these arrangements so much time was lost, that the fleet could not leave Lisbon till the 29th of May. It had not advanced far in its voyage to Corunna, at which place it was to receive some troops and stores, when it was overtaken by a violent storm and dispersed. All the ships, however, reached Corunna, La Coruña (the Groyne, as it is called by our historians and sailors), though considerably damaged, except four. They were repaired with the utmost diligence, the king sending messengers every day to hasten their departure; yet several weeks passed before they were in a condition to resume the voyage.

In the mean time a report was brought to England that the Armada had suffered so much by the storm as to be unfit for proceeding in the intended enterprise; and so well attested did the intelligence appear, that, at the queen's desire, Secretary Walsingham wrote to the English admiral, requiring him to lay up four of his largest ships and to discharge the seamen. Lord Howard was happily less credulous on this occasion than either Elizabeth or Walsingham, and desired that he might be allowed to retain these ships in the service, even though it should be at his own expense, till more certain information were received. In order to procure it, he set sail with a brisk north wind for Corunna, intending, in case he should find the Armada so much disabled as had been reported, to complete its destruction. On the coast of Spain he received intelligence of the truth: at the same time, the wind having changed from north to south, he began to dread that the Spaniards might have sailed for England, and therefore returned without delay to his former station at Plymouth.

Soon after his arrival Lord Howard was informed that the Armada was in sight. He immediately weighed anchor, and sailed out of the harbour, still uncertain of the course which the enemy intended to pursue. On the next day he perceived them steering directly towards him, drawn up in the form of a crescent, which extended seven miles from one extremity to the other. Plymouth was at first supposed to be the place of destination; but it was soon apparent that the Duke de Medina adhered to the execution of the plan which had been laid down for him by the court of Madrid. This was, to steer quite through the Channel till he should reach the coast of Flanders, and, after raising the blockade of the harbours of Nieuport and Dunkirk by the English and Dutch ships, to escort the Duke of Parma's army to England, as well as land the forces which were on board his own fleet. Lord Howard, instead of coming to close and unequal fight, contented himself with harassing the Spaniards on their voyage, and with watching attentively all the advantages which might be derived from storms, cross-winds, and other accidents. It was not long before he discerned a favourable opportunity of attacking the vice-admiral Recaldo. This he did in person; and on that occasion displayed so much dexterity in working his ship, and in loading and firing his guns, as greatly alarmed the Spaniards for the fate of their vice-admiral. From that time they kept closer to each other; notwithstanding which, the English on the same day attacked one of the largest galeasses. Other Spanish ships came up in time to her relief, but in their hurry, one of the principal galleons, which had a great part of the treasure on board, ran foul of another ship, and lost one of her masts. In consequence of this misfortune she fell behind, and was taken by Sir Francis Drake; who, on the same day, took another capital ship, which had been accidentally set on fire. Several other rencontres happened, and in all of them the English proved victorious. Their ships were lighter, and their sailors more dexterous, than those of the Spaniards. The Spanish guns were planted too high, while every shot from the English proved effectual. The Spaniards, however, still continued to advance till they came opposite to Calais, where the Duke de Medina, having ordered them to cast anchor, sent information to the Duke of Parma of his arrival, and entreated him to hasten the embarkation of his forces. But the duke, though he embarked a few of his troops, informed Medina that the vessels which he had prepared were proper only for transporting the troops, but were utterly unfit for fighting; and for this reason, till the Armada was brought nearer, and the coast cleared of the Dutch ships which had blocked up the harbours of Nieuport and Dunkirk, he could not stir from his then station (at Bruges) without exposing his army to certain ruin. In compliance with this request, the Armada was ordered to advance; and it had arrived within sight of Dunkirk, between the English fleet on one hand and the Dutch on the other, when a sudden calm put a stop to its motions. In this situation the fleets remained for a whole day. About the middle of the night of August the 7th a breeze sprung up, and Lord Howard had recourse to an expedient which had been planned the day before. Having filled eight ships with pitch, sulphur, and other combustible materials, he set fire to them, and sent them before the wind against the different divisions of the Spanish fleet. The Spaniards beheld these ships in flames approaching them with great dismay: the darkness of the night increased their terror, and the panic flew entirely through the fleet. The crews of the different vessels, anxious only for their own preservation, thought of nothing but how to escape from immediate danger. Some weighed their anchors, whilst others cut their cables, and suffered their ships to drive before the wind. In this confusion many of the ships ran foul of one another, and several of them received such damage as to be rendered unfit for future use.

When daylight returned, Lord Howard had the satisfaction to perceive that his stratagem had produced the desired effect. The enemy were still in extreme disorder, and their ships widely separated and dispersed. His fleet having received a great augmentation by the ships fitted out by the nobility and gentry, as well as by those of Lord Seymour, who had left Justin de Nassau as alone sufficient to guard the coast of Flanders, and being bravely seconded by Sir Francis Drake and all the other officers, he hastened to improve the advantage which was now presented to him, and attacked the enemy in different quarters at the same time with the utmost impetuosity and ardour. The engagement began at four in the morning of August the 8th, and lasted till six at night. The Spaniards in every rencontre displayed the most intrepid bravery; but, from the causes already mentioned, did little execution against the English, while many of their own ships were greatly damaged, and ten of the largest were either run aground, sunk, or compelled to surrender.

The principal galeass, commanded by Moncada, having Manriquez, the inspector-general, on board, with 300 galley-slaves and 400 soldiers, was driven ashore near Calais. Fifty thousand ducats were found on board of her. One of the capital ships, having been long battered by an English captain of the name of Cross, was sunk during the engagement. A few only of the crew were saved, who related that one of the officers on board having proposed to surrender, he was killed by another who was enraged at his proposal; that this other was killed by the brother of the first; and that it was in the midst of this bloody scene that the ship went to the bottom. The fate of two other of the Spanish galleons is particularly mentioned by contemporary historians, the St. Philip and St. Matthew: after an obstinate engagement with the English admiral's ship, they were obliged to run ashore on the coast of Flanders, where they were taken by the Dutch.

The Duke de Medina now not only despaired of success, but saw clearly that by a continuance of the combat he should risk the entire destruction of his fleet. The bulk of his vessels rendered them unfit not only for fighting but for navigation in the narrow seas. He therefore determined to abandon the further prosecution of his enterprise; yet even to get back to Spain was difficult: he resolved, therefore, to sail northwards, and return by making the circuit of the British isles. Lord Seymour was detached to follow in his rear, but from the bad supply of ammunition which he had received from the public offices, was deterred from renewing an attack which, in all probability, would have led to the Duke de Medina's surrender.

A dreadful storm arose, after the Spaniards had rounded the Orkneys, and the whole fleet was dispersed. Horses, mules, and baggage, were thrown overboard to lighten a few of the vessels. Some of the ships were dashed to pieces on the rocks of Norway; some sunk in the middle of the North Sea; others were thrown upon the coasts of Scotland and the Western Isles—the wreck of one being still visible, it is said, at Tobermoray, in the Isle of Mull; and more than thirty were driven by another storm, which overtook them from the west, on different parts of the coast of Ireland. Port na Spagna, on the coast of Antrim, near the Giants' Causeway, obtained its name from this circumstance. (See *Trans. of Geol. Soc.* vol. iii. plate 10.) Of these, some afterwards reached home in the most shattered condition, under the vice-admiral Recaldo; others were shipwrecked among the rocks and shallows; and of those which reached the shore many of the crews were barbarously murdered, from an apprehension, it was pretended, that in a country where there were so many disaffected Catholics it would have been dangerous to show mercy to so great a number of the enemy. Camden says, 'They were slain, some of them by the wild Irish, and others put to the sword by command of the lord-deputy; for he, fearing lest they would join with the Irish rebels, and seeing that Bingham, governor of Connaught, whom he had once or twice commanded to show rigour towards them as they yielded themselves, had refused to do it, sent Fowl, deputy-marshal, who drew them out of their lurking-holes and hiding-places, and beheaded about two hundred of them.'

The Duke de Medina having kept out in the open seas, escaped shipwreck; and, according to the official accounts, arrived at Santander in the Bay of Biscay about the end of September, 'with noe more than sixty sayle oute of his whole fleete, and those verye much shattered.'

Strype, in his *Annals*, reckons the Spanish loss upon the coast of England to have amounted to fifteen ships and above 10,000 men, besides seventeen ships and 5394 men sunk, drowned, and taken upon the coast of Ireland.

The statements, however, published at the time apparently upon authority, say, 'In July and August, ships 15, men 4791; sunk, &c., upon the coast of Ireland, 17 ships, 5394 men:' making a total of 32 ships, and 10,185 men.

There is a very curious work relating to the Spanish Armada preserved in the King's Library at the British Museum; a volume of extreme rarity, which was finished at Lisbon, May 9, 1588, while the fleet was in the port of that place prepared for the expedition, entitled *La Felicissima Armada, que el Rey Don Felipe nuestro Señor mandò juntar en el puerto de la Ciudad de Lisboa, en el Reyno de Portugal, el Año de mil y quinientos y ochenta y ocho*; hecha por Pedro de Paz Salas, fol. Lisb. 1588; por Antonio Alvarez, Impressor. This copy in the King's Library was the identical one which was procured at the time of its publication for Lord Burghley, to acquaint him with the true detail of all the preparations; and he has noted in his own hand, in the margins of different pages, a variety of particulars relating to the defeat. In one instance, he has noted the change of a commander from one Spanish vessel to another different vessel. The following are a few of Lord Burghley's notes:—

Galeon S. Phelippe; 'taken at Flushyng, 31 July.'
D. Francisco de Toledo; 'this man escaped into Nuport.'

La Nao Capitana; 'this shipp was taken by Sir Francis Drake.' El Gran Grifon Capitana; 'this man's ship was drowned, 17 September, in the Ile of Furemare, Scotland.' Barca de Amburg; 'she was drowned over against Ireland.' San Pedro Mayor; 'wrecked in October, in Devonshire, neare Plimmouthe.' La Galeaça Capitana nombrada S. Lorenço; 'this was drowned afor Callys.'

The following entries perhaps afford an explanation of the lord-deputy's barbarous conduct in Ireland. Members of some Irish families were on board the Spanish fleet:—

Admundio Estacio; 'brother to James Eustace, Viscount Baltyglass.' Don Carlos Orconor; 'of Offolly, sonn to old Oconore.' Tristan Vinglade; 'Wynsland.' Ricardo Bereey, Roberto Laseo, Christoval Lonbardo; 'of Mounster.'

The copy of this work in the Royal Library, from which a few particulars in the earlier part of the preceding account have been taken, is accompanied by twelve charts of the coast of England, showing the different situations of the Spanish Armada and the English fleet through the whole of the contest. This also, which is a separate work, is of very rare occurrence, entitled *Expeditionis Hispanorum in Angliam Vera Descriptio*, Anno Do. MDLXXXVIII. published by Robert Adam, and engraved by Augustin Ryther. The different actions and positions represented in these charts are minutely explained in a quarto tract, printed by A. Hatfield in 1590, and sold at Augustin Ryther's shop, entitled *A Discourse concerning the Spanish Fleet invading England in the yeere* 1588,—a copy of which is also preserved in the library of the British Museum.

Camden, speaking of this great victory, says, 'Whereupon several monies were coined, some in memory of the victory, with a fleet flying with full sails, and this inscription, *Venit, vidit, fugit*, "It came, it saw, it fled;" others in honour of the queen, with fire-ships and a fleet all in confusion, inscribed, *Dux fœmina facti*, that is, "A woman was conductor of the exploit."' The medals and jettons, however, which were struck on this occasion, were entirely Dutch. None were struck in England. The most remarkable of considerable size is that which represents the Spanish fleet upon the obverse, with the words *Flavit Jehovah et dissipati sunt*, 1588, 'Jehovah blew and they were scattered.' Reverse, a church on a rock, beaten by the waves, *Allidor non lædor*. These, and one or two more, will be found in the *Histoire Médallique des Pays-Bas*, tome i. p. 383-386; and in Pinkerton's *Medallic History of England*, pl. viii. no. 7, 8; pl. ix. no. 1, 6.

Philip II. published two jettons, with the inscription, *Immensi Tremor Oceani*, 1587 and 1588.

It is usually said that the circulation of an English newspaper first began in 1588, when *The English Mercurie* was 'published by authoritie for the prevention of false reports.' Copies of several of these Mercuries, dated Whitehall, July 23d, July 26th, and Nov. 24th, are preserved among Dr. Birch's historical collections in the British Museum; but as they are marked as Nos. 50, 51, and 54 in the corner of the margin, we are to conclude that such publications had occasionally been resorted to at critical times, much anterior to the event of the Spanish Armada.

The chief details in the preceding account have been drawn from Camden's *History of Elizabeth*; Strype's *Annals of the Church*; Ellis's *Original Letters*; and Watson's *History of Philip II.*

ARMADILLO (*Dasypus*, Linnæus), in zoology, a genus of mammals belonging to the order *Edentata*, and forming, with the allied genera *Chlamyphorus* and *Orycteropus*, a small but very distinct family intermediate between the sloths and ant-eaters, and characterized by the possession of molar teeth only. The sloths, on the contrary, as has been shown in the article Ai, have not only the ordinary molar teeth of common quadrupeds, but are likewise provided with large and powerful canines; though, as far as we know anything of their economy, they appear to be a purely herbivorous family, and to be even incapacitated by other details of their organization for the capture or destruction of a living prey; whilst the ant-eaters, as we have seen under that article, are not only deprived of canine, but likewise of molar teeth; consequently, are without teeth of any description, and thus form the only family of the order *Edentata* that literally answers to the name and definition. Nor are these the only distinctions which subsist between the three families of edentatous mammals which we have here indicated. Others have been already pointed out in the articles just referred to, and it will be sufficient to mention, in addition, that the ant-eaters differ from the other two families by the want of clavicles, a most important and influential element in the anatomical structure of all vertebrated animals, and the armadillos, the more immediate subject of our present consideration, by the peculiar nature of their external covering. 'When we speak of a quadruped,' says the eloquent Buffon, 'the very name carries with it the idea of an animal covered with hair, as that of a bird or a fish suggests the corresponding ideas of feathers or scales respectively, as attributes inseparable from these beings; yet nature, always more fertile in her resources than we are skilful in tracing her relations or appreciating her designs, escapes at every moment from our most extensive observations, and astonishes us by her exceptions, still more than by her general laws.' A remarkable instance of the truth of these observations is presented by the genus of quadrupeds which we are about to consider. Instead of hair, the armadillos are covered with a species of hard bony crust, forming three bucklers on the head, shoulders, and rump, respectively, the two latter being connected by a number of transverse moveable bands, very similar in form and appearance to the plate armour of the middle ages, from which indeed these animals have acquired the name of armadillos, a name of Spanish origin, which has been adopted by English writers. These bucklers likewise hang down on each side, so as to form an effectual protection to the belly, and partially to cover the legs and feet; whilst the pliancy produced by the moveable bands interposed between the bucklers of the rump and shoulders, and which are themselves connected by the soft pliant skin of the animal, permits the most varied and rapid motions. The bucklers themselves, as well as these connecting moveable bands, are composed of numerous small polygonal plates, placed contiguous to one another like the stones of a mosiac pavement, but without any actual articulation, and they are incapable of separate motion. The whole thus forms a kind of shelly buckler not unlike that of a lobster; and though incapable of actual motion, yet the thinness of the shell, and, during life, the pliancy occasioned by the animal oil which penetrates it, allow it to yield to a certain degree, and thus to accommodate itself in some measure to the motions of the body. But the great and principal motions, as already observed, are entirely due to the moveable transverse bands, interposed between the two principal bucklers of the body, and which vary in number according to the species, and even within certain limits according to the age, sex, or individual. These are situated immediately above the loins, or in the region to which the principal motions of the animal economy have been assigned; the bucklers of the head and shoulders are entirely disunited, and have none of these moveable bands interposed between; but that of the head projects considerably backwards, and affords complete protection to the neck, which is indeed so short as to be barely distinguishable. We have in former articles had repeated occasion to speak of the megatherium, and to point out the analogies which this singular extinct animal bore to the sloths and ant-eaters. Here again it presents itself to our notice under a new point of view, and in fact it appears to have been a kind of connecting link between the most opposite and incongruous animals, and to have had a more or less intimate relation to every known genus of Edentata. It was but very lately, however, that we had reason to suspect that it presented any very close affinity to the armadillos in particular, other at least than the general want of incisor teeth, which forms the distinguishing characteristic of the order to which both these genera belong; but the recent discovery of fossil bones of the megatherium in the republic of Buenos Ayres has made us acquainted with a new and unexpected analogy between these animals. The bones in question were accompanied by the fragments of a buckler, of very large dimensions, manifestly belonging to the same animal, and perfectly similar in structure and appearance to that of the armadillos. This discovery was alone wanting to enable us to form a perfect and correct idea of the most remarkable inhabitant of the antediluvian world.

The throat, breast, belly, and thighs, of the armadillos are naked, or covered with a thick granulated skin, that is furnished with warts or tubercles, which give origin to a few coarse, bristly hairs. The commissures of the moveable bands on the loins are likewise provided with a number of long hairs; but, with this exception, the body is covered only by its peculiar shell. The tail is straight, round, thick, and pointed it is adapted, at the root, [illegible] notch or cavity in the posterior edge of the buckler of the croup, and, with the exception of one species, is universally covered with bony rings, formed, like the rings of the bucklers, of numerous small pieces connected together, but capable of a certain degree of motion, and thus admitting of considerable flexibility in the tail itself. The head of the armadillos is flat, and terminated by a pointed muzzle, which assists them, like the snout of the hog and mole, to turn up the earth in search of roots and worms. Their ears are erect and pointed, and their eyes very small. They have flat, corpulent bodies; and their legs are so disproportionately thick and short, that they barely serve to elevate the body above the surface of the ground. Their toes, also, of which there are either four or five on the anterior and invariably five on the posterior extremities, are remarkably short, but they are furnished with extremely long powerful claws, slightly curved, and in every respect well adapted for digging or burrowing. So rapid indeed are the armadillos at this operation, that they easily bury themselves to any depth beyond the reach of their pursuers. They can only be forced from their subterranean retreat by directing smoke or water into their burrows: their strength and the tenacity of their hold are so great, that they have been known to leave their tails in the hands of the hunter, rather than permit themselves to be drawn forth. Yet, notwithstanding the shortness of their legs, and the heavy corpulent make of their bodies, the armadillos run with a velocity which could not be anticipated from their general appearance. Most of the species will easily outstrip a man. Their ordinary burrows most commonly run for three or four feet, at an angle of about 45° to the plane of the horizon, then make a sudden bend, and terminate at the distance of eight or ten feet from the mouth. Here, for the most part, they conceal themselves during the day-time; for the greater number of the species are nocturnal, and never move abroad whilst the sun is above the horizon. This rule, however, admits of some exceptions—a few species being found abroad at all times indifferently; and it has been remarked that these are neither so swift nor so timid as the nocturnal species.

The teeth of the armadillos are all of a simple cylindrical form, and stand apart from one another like those of the generality of cetacea and reptiles. They vary in number, from seven or eight to seventeen or eighteen on each side of each jaw; and are so arranged, that when the mouth is closed, the upper teeth fit into the interstices of the under, and these into the interstices of the upper teeth alternately. The animals never attempt to bite, nor has nature given them any other means of defence than the ease and rapidity with which they avoid danger by burrowing. Their food consists principally of fallen fruits, roots, and worms; but they do not reject carrion, and have been known to penetrate into graves, when not properly protected by stones or brick-work. Azara informs us that ants are never found in the districts inhabited by the armadillos, and that these animals break into the ant-hills, and devour the insects as greedily as the true ant-eaters. Nature, it is true, has not provided them with the same apparatus for this purpose, but the armadillos may, notwithstanding, destroy vast quantities of ants, though it is probable that they expel them from their own peculiar districts as much at least by destroying the habitations as by actually devouring the insects themselves. The ordinary food of the armadillos consists chiefly of the roots of the manioc, of potatoes, maize, and other similar substances of a vegetable nature, though, as already observed, without rejecting animal substances naturally soft or so far decomposed as to be easily torn without the help of canine teeth. They are also very destructive to the eggs and young of such birds as build their nests on the ground, and greedily devour worms, frogs, small lizards, and, M. d'Azara says, even vipers. The chief animal food of the armadillos, however, is derived from the immense herds of wild cattle which cover the plains and savannas of every part of South America. These are rarely slaughtered but for the sake of the hide and tallow; and as the carcasses are left to rot on the pampas or plains, the smell soon attracts vast crowds of carnivorous animals of various species, and among others, great numbers of armadillos, which greedily devour the half-putrid flesh, and soon become extremely fat and corpulent. In this condition, notwithstanding the filthy nature of their food, their flesh is esteemed a great delicacy, both by the native Indians and by the Portuguese and Spaniards of America. The animal is roasted in its shell, and considered one of the greatest dainties which the country produces.

The armadillos see but indifferently, particularly in bright sunshiny weather; but their sense of hearing is extremely acute, and amply compensates for any imperfection of sight. When alarmed by any unusual or strange sound, they prick up their ears, stop for a moment to satisfy themselves of its distance and direction, then commence a precipitate retreat to their burrow, or, if that be too remote, begin to construct a new one. Smell is, however, by far the most acute of their senses. Azara tells a singular story, which strikingly illustrates the intensity of this sense in the armadillos, as well as the unerring certainty with which, by a kind of intuitive knowledge of the principles of engineering, they are enabled to direct their subterraneous course to any particular point. 'My friend Noséda,' says he, 'having arranged a trap for the purpose of taking chibigouzous, and having placed in it, by way of bait, a cock, with a small quantity of maize to support him, it so happened that a few grains of the maize fell through between the boards which formed the bottom of the trap. An armadillo arrived during the night, and wishing to get at the maize thus accidentally spilt, opened a trench or burrow at some distance from the trap, and without deviating a hair's breadth from the straight line of his direction, pushed it on to the very spot where the grain had fallen, and possessed himself of the booty.'

It is generally believed that the female armadillo brings forth but once during the year, but she produces at a birth frequently six, eight, or even ten, young ones; yet she has never more than four teats, and, according to the report of M. Azara, the most accurate and extensive observer who has written upon the history of these animals, in some species only two,—an anomaly, with respect to the number of young and the number of teats, which appears to contradict the general rule observable among other mammals. Azara, indeed, supposes that some of the young die for want of proper nourishment, and that the mother only rears those for which she has a sufficient supply of milk. In support of this supposition he adduces the instance of a female armadillo in the possession of an acquaintance, which produced nine young ones at a birth, out of which three died shortly afterwards, and the remaining six were nursed by the mother. This was no doubt true in this particular instance, but it is difficult to believe that the rule can be generally true, or that so complete a contradiction, as such a phenomenon would indicate, can possibly subsist between the functions and structure of organs in other respects so intimately allied to one another as the matrix and the mammæ. The only actual anomaly, or exception to the general rule which subsists among other animals, is to be found in the disproportion subsisting between the number of teats and the number of young produced at a time; and this is more apparent than real, since we can easily conceive that two or even more young ones may be supported by a single teat.

The tropical and temperate regions of South America are the original and proper habitat of all the known species of armadillos. Ignorant or careless writers, it is true, have frequently mentioned them as natives of Asia and Africa, but such mistakes probably arise from confounding these animals with the pangolins (*manis*), or scaly ant-eaters of the Old World, a very different genus, and more nearly allied to the true ant-eaters than to the present genus in all respects save the horny nature of the covering which supplies the place of hair, and even this differs essentially in its character from the bucklers of the armadillo. The armadillos are active, hardy animals, and thrive and breed rapidly with a moderate portion of care in most temperate countries. Such of the species as prefer a vegetable food, and whose flesh is consequently the most palatable and wholesome, might even be domesticated with advantage, and bred in warrens, like rabbits. In their native climates, however, they still abound in such incredible numbers, that the inhabitants will not be at the trouble of rearing what they can so readily procure to any required amount. When, therefore, the natives of Brazil or Buenos Ayres maintain the armadillo as a domestic animal, it is more for curiosity than for profit: the woods and pampas supply the wild animal in inexhaustible abundance. They are most usually taken in traps during the night; or, when found in open day at any distance from their burrows, are pursued by small dogs, which intercept their retreat till the hunter has time to secure them. One species only, when thus attacked, has the faculty of rolling itself up in a round ball like a hedge-hog, but they are generally timid and extremely helpless, and none ever attempt to defend themselves either by using their teeth or claws.

Up to the year 1801, the period of the publication of Don Feliz Azara's *Essays on the Natural History of the Quadrupeds of Paraguay*, a work invaluable for the numerous original and acute observations which it contains upon this department of zoology, the various writers upon this subject had distinguished the different species of armadillos from one another by the comparative number of the moveable bands which separate the bucklers of the croup and shoulders. Azara, however, showed that the number of these bands is by no means, as had been heretofore supposed, constant in the same species, but that within certain prescribed limits this number varies continually according to the age and sex of the individual, and consequently that it is necessary to seek in other characters for more definite and certain means of distinguishing the species. 'Of all the species,' says this author, 'which I have described, I have had individuals of the second, fourth, and seventh, with both six and seven bands each; of the fifth I have seen individuals with six, seven, eight, and even nine bands; of the sixth with five, six, and seven bands; and although, having encountered but few individuals of the other species, I cannot affirm the same thing so positively of them, yet I have no doubt but that they are subject to the same variation as the others.' These observations of Azara have rendered it necessary to look for other and less variable characters of specific distinction; and accordingly Baron Cuvier, for greater facility of definition, has divided the whole genus into five small groups, principally distinguished from one another by the number and form of their teeth and claws. After the example of Buffon, he and other French zoologists employ the name of *tatu*, or *tatou*, by which these animals are distinguished among the Guarani Indians, the aboriginal inhabitants of Paraguay and the southern provinces of Brazil, instead of the more common and certainly very appropriate name of armadillo, by which they are known to English and Spanish writers. The first of Baron Cuvier's subdivisions,

I. The CACHICAMES, have four toes on the anterior and five on the posterior extremities, seven teeth only on each side both of the upper and lower jaw, a pointed muzzle, and a long tail, surrounded by a succession of osseous rings, each of which is composed of a number of polygonal plates arranged in numerous series. The two middle claws are excessively large and of equal length; the lateral, particularly the internal, which represents the thumb, are much shorter, but all are powerful, trenchant, and well fitted for burrowing. To this division belongs

1. *The peba* (*D. peba*, Desmarest), called by the Guaranis *tatouhou*, or *black tatu*, is extremely common in Paraguay, though it does not extend to the province of Buenos Ayres. This species is well figured in the original edition of Buffon's celebrated *Histoire Naturelle*, and described by Daubenton under the name of *cachicame*, which, according to Gumilla, is the generic name of the armadillos among the Indians on the banks of the Orinoco: Azara calls it the black armadillo, from its Guarani name; and it has been admitted into the generality of zoological catalogues under the somewhat ambiguous appellations of *Dasypus novemcinctus*, *D. octocinctus*, and *D. septemcinctus*, three different species being thus formed from the same animal, under the erroneous supposition that the number of moveable bands between the bucklers of the shoulders and croup was invariable in the same species.

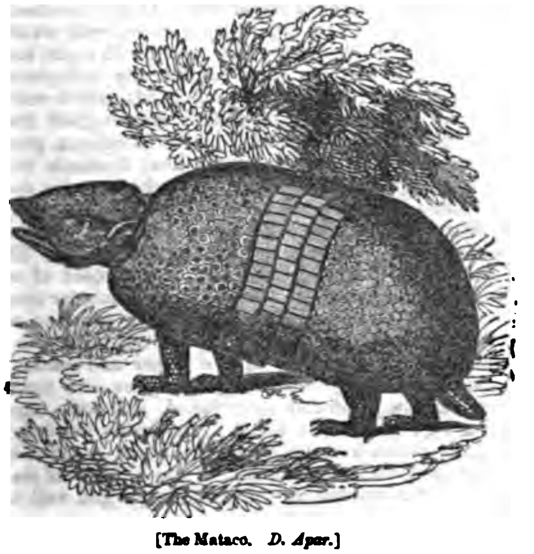
The length of the peba, from the snout to the origin of the tail, is about sixteen inches, that of the tail fourteen, and its circumference at the base six inches. The head is small, long, and straight; the nose extremely elongated, taper, and terminated by a sort of small muzzle something resembling the snout of a hog; the mouth is large; the eyes small, and placed on the sides of the head; the ears long, and placed close together; the tail long and attenuated; the legs short; and the feet small. The buckler of the shoulders extends in front over the whole neck, and towards the rear as far as the back, descending on each side to the elbows. It is composed of small pieces adhering to one another, and disposed in numerous parallel concentric rings, having the concavity towards the front, the first ring embracing the neck of the animal. The buckler of the croup extends from the back to the origin of the tail, and descends on each side to the knees. It is composed, as in the former case, of small pieces arranged in a great number of parallel concentric rings, passing transversely over the hips, but having their concavity turned in the opposite direction from that of the rings on the shoulder, or in such a manner that the last embraces the root of the tail. When viewed externally, the little pieces composing these bucklers have the appearance of irregular tubercles, but when examined on the under side of the buckler they are found to be hexagons almost as regular as those of the cells of bees, and fitted as precisely to one another. Between the bucklers of the shoulders and croup are interposed a variable number of transverse moveable bands marked with zig-zag lines forming very acute angles, and in some degree gliding over one another according to the different motions of the animal. Out of fourteen individuals examined by Azara, there were two with six of these moveable bands, one with seven, seven with eight, and four with nine; and it was observed that the full-grown ones always had the greatest number of bands, which renders it extremely probable that new bands are detached from the bucklers as they are required by the increasing growth of the animal. The buckler of the head descends from the ears to the muzzle, and covers each cheek as far down as the orbits; and there are small detached scales interspersed in various situations over the throat, the under-jaw, the legs and feet, and even on the outer face of the ears. The tail is extremely long and taper: it is composed of a great number of osseous rings forming a long tubular case, and connected like the joints of a cane. The peba, or, as it is commonly called in Brazil, tatu-peba, has thirty-two teeth, eight on each side both of the upper and under jaws. It inhabits Guiana, Brazil, and Paraguay, is a timid nocturnal animal, tolerably swift-footed, and very expert in burrowing; it is never found in the woods, but delights in the open plains and cultivated fields, and is much hunted by the inhabitants on account of the delicacy of its flesh, which, when roasted in the shell, is fat and well tasted; it is said to resemble that of a sucking pig.

2. *The mule armadillo* (*D. hybridus*, Desmarest), called *M'bouriqua*, or mule tatu, by the Guaranis, in allusion to its long upright ears, differs from the last species principally by its smaller size, and the comparative shortness and smallness of its tail. The length from the nose to the origin of the tail is stated by Azara to be only eleven inches and a quarter; the tail itself is six inches and a quarter long, and three inches in circumference at the root; whence it appears that the tail of the present species is only half the length of the body, whilst in the tatu-peba its dimensions are very nearly equal. The legs of the present species are also rather shorter than those of the peba, the body is broader and less covered with hair on the under surface, and the moveable bands generally fewer in number, and capable of being separated to a greater distance from one another. Their number generally varies from five to seven without distinction of sex, but it is to be observed, that the former number is only found in very young animals; and altogether the small size and general external resemblance of the two species make it sometimes difficult to distinguish

between the adult M'bouriqua and the young peba, especially if great attention be not paid to the comparative length of the body and tail, which forms the only certain criterion. This species inhabits the open uncovered country, like the former, but extends much farther south, and is common on the pampas of Buenos Ayres. It differs from the peba more by its habits than in external form, for it is not nocturnal, nor does it burrow with the same facility as that species. The female brings forth from eight to twelve young ones about the beginning of October, and it is a common belief among the country people, confirmed, in one instance, by an actual dissection performed by Azara, that the individuals of a particular litter are invariably of the same sex.

3. The *tatu verdadeiro* (*D. verdadeiro*) is a species very similar in size and proportions to the mule armadillo; but the point of its tail is terminated by a horny case of a single piece; the moveable bands are broader, and the plates of the croup buckler are of considerably larger size. We know very little more about this species than the few characters here reported. It inhabits the woods of Brazil, resides in burrows, and is found abroad at all hours during the day-time. Koster is the only traveller who mentions this animal, but Baron Cuvier had an opportunity of establishing its specific distinctions, by the examination of some specimens brought to France by M. Auguste de St. Hilaire.

II. The second subdivision which Baron Cuvier establishes among the armadillos, and which he calls APARS, is characterized by having the claws and teeth in all respects similar to those of the preceding, save that the number of the latter amounts to nine or ten on each side both of the upper and lower jaws; but the animals of the present group are immediately distinguishable from all others of the genus by the faculty which they possess of completely rolling themselves up like a hedgehog into a round ball, in which situation they may be tumbled about, or even, it is said, thrown over precipices, without receiving any material injury. There is but a single known species.

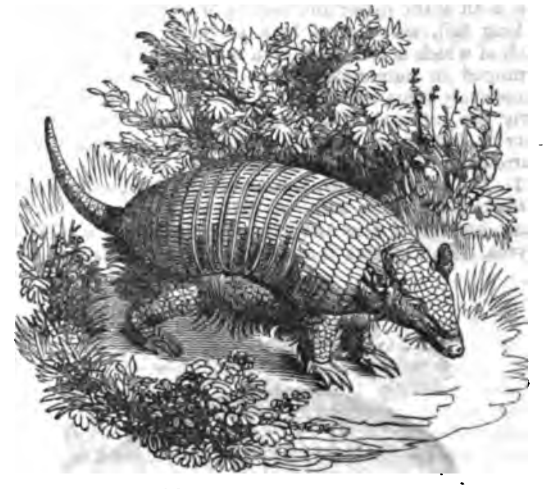


[The Mataco. *D. Apar.*]

4. The *Mataco* (*D. apar*, Desmarest, and *D. tricinctus*, Linnæus), called also *Bolita*, or the little ball, from its faculty of assuming a spherical form, is nearly fifteen inches long from the nose to the origin of the tail; the head is three inches long, and the tail not quite two inches and a quarter. The head is oblong and of a pyramidal form; the muzzle pointed; the ears short and nearly round; and the legs and claws comparatively smaller and weaker than in the other species; the tail also is much shorter, and does not taper so much; it is flattened at the root, and covered above with a rough granular crust. The small pieces which compose the bucklers and moveable bands are themselves of very irregular figures, and disposed in a more confused manner than in other species, bearing no distant resemblance to a number of small rough fragments of stones thrown at random over the surface. The buckler of the shoulders forms a prominent angle on each side which advances forwards over the cheek; it is composed of nine or ten parallel bands of small plates, of a polygonal figure, except those of the last row, which, like the plates of the moveable bands, form irregular parallelograms. The buckler of the croup is composed of thirteen transverse rows of small plates, similar to those of the shoulders, and between the two bucklers are interposed three moveable bands only; a number by which the mataco is readily distinguishable from all other armadillos, though it is probable that it may vary in a small degree, as it is found to do in other cases. Its usual resource, and only defence when frightened or surprised, is to roll itself up; for it does not construct burrows like the tatu peba, nor does it possess sufficient speed to escape by flight. It is found in Brazil, Paraguay, and Buenos Ayres, but is nowhere very common.

III. The EUCOUBERTS, or third division of Baron Cuvier, have five toes on the fore feet, and nine or ten teeth throughout, but they are principally distinguished by having two teeth in the intermaxillary bones of the upper jaw, representing, as it were, the incisor teeth of ordinary mammals, and thus forming an exception, not only to the other armadillos, but even to the order of edentata, which are principally characterised by their want of teeth of this description.

5. The *poyou* (*D. Eucoubert*, Desmarest, *D. Sexcinctus*, Linnæus), or yellow-footed armadillo (for thus Azara interprets the name), measures about sixteen inches from the nose to the origin of the tail, which is itself about half the length of the body. The head is large, flat, and nearly triangular, the face short, the muzzle obtuse, the ears erect and of moderate size, and the eye small. The number of moveable bands varies from seven to eight, according to the individual; the tail is surrounded at its base with three or four bony rings, but throughout the rest of its length it is merely covered with regular tuberculous scales; the interstices of the moveable bands give origin to a great number of long, bristly, grey hairs, and the female is provided with only two pectoral mammæ. But independently of all other considerations, the *tatu-poyou* is easily distinguished from all the other armadillos by the unusual flatness and broadness of its body, and the consequent comparative shortness of its legs. It is very common in Paraguay, and burrows in the ground with an almost incredible agility. Its strength and activity are very remarkable; and notwithstanding the shortness of its legs, it runs so swift, that few men can outstrip it. It is of a restless, unquiet character, bold, curious, and intrepid; when any noise is made at the entrance of its burrow, or when otherwise tormented, it grunts like a young pig, and comes forth without fear to investigate the cause; yet when actually attacked it is incapable of making any sort of defence, and can only save itself by retreating to the bottom of its hole, or burrowing to a still greater depth. The poyou feeds much upon carrion, and for this reason its flesh, though fat, is never eaten by the inhabitants of European origin, though the Indians make no distinction in this respect between it and the other armadillos. When it stops or rests, it has a custom of squatting close to the ground like a hare in her form, and in this situation the great breadth of the body is remarkably apparent, being nearly three times its height.



[The Poyou. *D. Eucoubert.*]

6. The *hairy armadillo* (*D. Villosus*, Desmarest) measures fourteen inches in length from the nose to the origin of the tail; the head is nearly four inches in length, the ear two-

thirds of an inch, and the tail five inches. In form and appearance this species bears a very strong resemblance to that last described, but it is of smaller size, and is comparatively better covered with hair, a circumstance from which it derives the name by which it is most usually distinguished. The head is triangular, the muzzle pointed, the ears large, elliptical, and inclined outwards, and the number of moveable bands varies from six to seven according to the individual. The border of the bucklers, as well as the lower side of the moveable bands, is indented in a remarkable manner, and forms sharp angular points, which serve to approximate the present species to the following, not less than to distinguish it from all the other known armadillos. There are eight teeth on each side, both above and below; numerous long, flexible, brown hairs spring from every part of the body, but more especially from the sides and belly, and even cover the first half of the tail; and the female, as in the poyou, has only two pectoral mammæ.

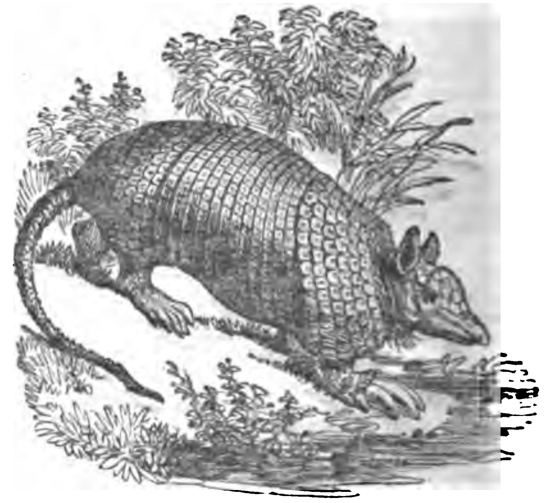
This species does not inhabit Paraguay, nor, as far as we are at present aware, any other part north of the Rio Plata, but it is found at every step on the Pampas or plains of Buenos Ayres, south of that river. ‘In an expedition,’ says Azara, ‘which I made into the interior, between the parallels of 35° and 36° south latitude, I met with vast multitudes of this species of armadillo, so that there was scarcely an individual of the party who did not each day capture one or two at least; for, unlike the poyou, which moves abroad only during the night, this animal is to be found at all times, and upon being alarmed promptly conceals itself, if not intercepted. In March and April, when I saw them, they were so extremely fat, that their flesh surfeited and palled the appetite; notwithstanding which the pioneers and soldiers ate them roasted, and preferred them to beef and veal. The hairy armadillo,’ continues M. Azara, ‘like others of the genus, has undoubtedly a very acute sense of smell, since it scents the carcases of dead horses from a great distance, and runs to devour them; but as it is unable to penetrate the hide, it burrows under the body till it finds a place which the moisture of the soil has already begun to render putrid. Here it makes an entrance with its claws, and eats its way into the interior, where it continues feasting on the putrid flesh, till nothing remains but the hide and bones, and so perfectly do these preserve their position, that it is impossible, from a mere external view, to anticipate the operations which the armadillos have been carrying on within.’ The same author observes further, that this species never constructs burrows to reside in, that it avoids low, damp situations, and is only found on the dry upland plains.

7. The *pichiy* (*D. Minutus*, Desmarest) measures only ten inches in length from the snout to the origin of the tail, which is itself four inches and a half long; the head is two inches and eight lines long, two inches broad across the orbits, and the ears are a quarter of an inch in length, and very sharp-pointed. The frontal buckler is composed of irregular plates, the eyes being small and nearly concealed under its margin; there are no plates on the temples, but their place seems to be supplied by a pencil of stiff brown hairs; the neck is extremely short, and furnished above with a row of minute scales; the shoulder buckler presents nothing remarkable, but that of the croup is deeply indented along the edges, and the moveable bands, to the number of six or seven, according to the age of the individual, are composed of rectangular plates, bordered on each side by compressed scales, lunated and pointing backwards. Each scale is more or less distinctly marked with two longitudinal linear depressions, which divide it into three parts, of which the middle is plain and of an oblong figure, but the lateral are, as it were, divided into six or eight tubercles. The claws are but moderately developed, the tail is covered with strong scales disposed in rings, and the interstices of the scales and bands are furnished with a considerable quantity of hair, though less abundantly and not so long as in the last species.

The pichiy inhabits the Pampas to the south of Buenos Ayres, and extends from 36° of latitude southward to the confines of Patagonia. It inhabits burrows, to which, however, it does not confine itself during the day, like some other species; its flesh is said to be remarkably tender and well tasted. Two individuals of this species which had been brought from Port Desire, on the east coast of Patagonia, lived for some time in the Jardin des Plantes at Paris, and would doubtless bear even the rigour of our more northern climate without injury or inconvenience.

IV. The Kabassous, or fourth division of Baron Cuvier have likewise five toes, both on the anterior and posterior extremities, but those of the fore feet are disposed obliquely, in such a manner, that the thumb and index are small, the middle and fourth toes armed with tremendously large trenchant claws, and the fifth very small. This construction gives them the means of burrowing with extraordinary facility, and of clinging to the ground with such determination and obstinacy, that it is with the utmost difficulty they can be taken from it. They have nine or ten teeth throughout.

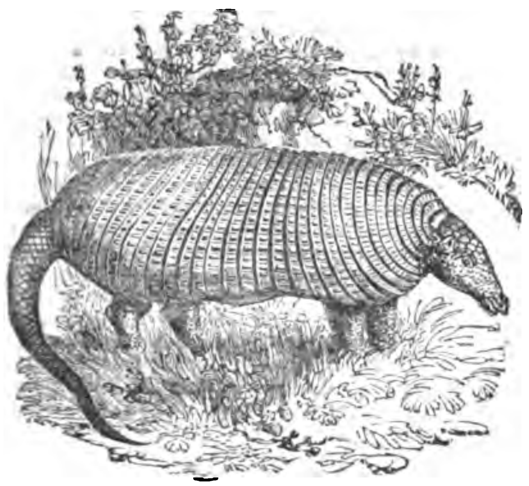
8. *The Tatouay* (*D. Tatouay*, Desmarest), or wounded armadillo, is so called by the Indians in allusion to its tail, which is naked, or as it were rudely deprived of the crust or bony tube which covers this organ in all the other species. The whole length of the tatouay, as given by Azara, is twenty-six inches and a half, from which if we subtract seven inches and a half for the length of the tail, it leaves one foot seven inches for that of the body. The tail is round, pointed and naked, with the exception of a few small round scales or crusts on the under surface of the third nearest to the extremity, which frequently trails along the ground when the animal walks; the rest is covered with soft brown fur, interspersed with a few stiff short hairs on the superior surface. The head is longer, narrower, and more attenuated than that of the poyou, though considerably less so than in the peba and mule armadillo; there are eight molars on each side of the upper, and seven on each side of the lower jaw; the ears are unusually large, being nearly two inches long, and in figure forming a segment of a circle: the body is round; the claws of the fore-feet, particularly that of the middle toe, are excessively large; and the female is provided with only two pectoral mammæ. The bucklers of the croup and shoulders are composed of ten and seven rows of scales respectively, each scale forming an oblong rectangle, those of the coccia being the largest of all; the moveable bands are thirteen in number, composed of scales much smaller than those of the bucklers, and of a nearly square figure. The habits of this species are altogether unknown. It inhabits Guyana and Brazil, and is rarely found so far south as Paraguay. Baron Cuvier, in his enumeration of the species of armadillos, inserted in the fifth volume of the *Ossemens Fossiles*, part i. p. 120, mentions an undescribed species closely allied to the present, but differing, among other characters, by the comparative shortness, and still more perfectly naked tail. We know nothing more of this animal than what is contained in this slight notice.



[The Tatouay. *D. Tatouay.*]

V. The Priodontes, or last subdivision of the armadillos, in addition to the unequal toes and enormous claws of the kabassous, have from twenty-two to twenty-four small teeth throughout, on each side of the jaws, making in all from eighty-eight to ninety-six teeth—a greater number than are found in any other mammal. This group contains but a single species at present known, viz.:—

9. *The Great Armadillo* (*D. Gigas*, Curvier), which is nearly three feet three inches in length, from the nose to the origin of the tail; the head is seven inches and a half long, the ears an inch and three-quarters, and the tail one



[Great Armadillo. *D. gigas.*]

foot five inches. Its superior size is alone sufficient to distinguish this species from all the other known armadillos, but it possesses numerous other characters not less remarkable. Its head is proportionably smaller than in the other species, the forehead is more protuberant, and the face, from the eyes downwards, assumes a tubular cylindrical form, like that of the peba; the ears are of a moderate size, pointed, and habitually couched backwards; the bucklers of the shoulders and croup are composed of nine and eighteen rows of plates respectively, and separated by moveable bands to the number of twelve or thirteen, formed of rectangular scales, about half an inch square. The tail is remarkably thick at the root, being upwards of ten inches in circumference: it is gradually attenuated towards the tip, covered with plates disposed in rings at the base, and forming spiral or crescent-shaped lines throughout the rest of its length. The claws are remarkably large and powerful, but in their relative form and dimensions differ little from those of the tatouay already described.

This species inhabits Brazil and the northern parts of Paraguay. It is never found in the open country, but keeps close to the great forests, and burrows with surprising facility. Those who are employed in collecting the Jesuits' bark frequently meet with it in the woods, and report that when any of their companions happen to die at a distance from the settlements, they are obliged to surround the body with a double row of stout planks, to prevent it from being scratched up and devoured by the great armadillo.

**ARMAGH**, an inland county in the north of Ireland, in the province of Ulster. It is bounded on the N. by Lough Neagh [see NEAGH, LOUGH], on the E. by the county of Down, on the S. by the county of Louth, and on the W. by the counties of Monaghan and Tyrone. The greatest length, which is from north to south, is nearly 32 English miles; the breadth, from east to west, is about 20 miles. The area is estimated, by Dr. Beaufort, at 454 square miles, or 290,786 acres; but he observes that this is very much under the full number of acres, from fractions having been rejected in the calculation; other estimates give 458 square miles, and 293,919 acres. It is subdivided into eight baronies, divisions nearly corresponding to the hundreds of English counties. The county was erected by the Lord Deputy of Ireland, Sir John Perrot, in 1584. (Ware's *Antiq. of Ireland.*)

The surface is hilly, but, except in the south and west parts of the county, which are more rugged, the hills do not rise to any great height; the soil is generally fertile, except in the mountainous district just noticed, though even there the land is cultivated to a considerable extent, and is thickly peopled. The principal mountains are Sliebh Gullen (1900 feet); Sliebh Girkin, or the Newry Mountains (1340 feet); the Fathom Mountains, lying along the Newry river (820 feet); and the Foughall or Faughell Mountains (822 feet), a little to the north-east of Jonesborough. These may all be considered as forming one group in the south-east part of the county. They are a continuation of the Mourne Mountains of the county of Down. [See DOWN.] Granite is their principal constituent. To the N. of this mountainous district a considerable tract extends from the county of Down on the one side, to that of Monaghan on the other, in which greywacke and greywacke-slate are the prevalent rocks; while red sandstone predominates in that part which lies along the margin of Lough Neagh. Sienite is traced in the neighbourhood of Newry; and mica-slate composes the sides of the narrow valley between Sliebh Gullen and Sliebh Girkin. Limestone skirts the Blackwater and Callenwater. (*Trans. of Geol. Soc.* vol. iii.)

The Callen, the chief river in the county, rises in the barony of Fews, and flows N. into the Blackwater; but its course cannot be estimated at more than twenty-six or twenty-seven miles. There are some small loughs or lakes, as Lough Clay in the west, from which a small stream flows into the Callen; Lough Ross, and the loughs of St. Patrick and St. Peter, on the border towards the county of Monaghan. The river Bann with the Newry Canal forms the eastern boundary of the county, separating it from that of Down, and affording water-carriage from Lough Neagh to the Bay of Carlingford; the Blackwater on the N.W. separates it from the county of Tyrone.

In 1788 the medium temperature in the neighbourhood of the city of Armagh, distant about thirty-two English miles from the Irish Sea, and elevated about fifty-eight feet above the coast, was ascertained (by means of a well sunk sixty feet to the bottom of a gravelly hill) to be 47·5° of Fahrenheit. (*Trans. of Royal Irish Acad.* 1788.) But we are informed that it is 49°·5 at the observatory.

In the neighbourhood of the chief town, numerous inclosures and cultivated fields indicate an abundant population, and in this vicinity there are a few orchards. In the northern part of the county, towards Lough Neagh, there are very extensive bogs, the soil of which is very black and deep · but the increase of population has led to the cultivation of some parts of these, as well as of the greatest part of the mountainous districts. The principal landed proprietors are Lords Charlemont, Gosford, and Caledon; Mr. Brownlow, Mr. Cope, and others. A large portion of the soil belongs to the church and to college establishments and corporations, which have not the power of granting freehold leases for lives; the common tenure on other properties is a lease for twenty one years and one life. To such an extent has subletting been carried, that the country has been described as resembling in some parts a disjointed village, and general poverty has been the usual result. If a father had a family the land was divided among his sons, and part of it went frequently as a portion to the daughters. The linen trade, carried on as it is by the individual weaver, is considered to have promoted this division of land. There seems, however, to be a disposition at present to check this system, and to consolidate the small holdings into larger farms.

In the hands of such occupiers we cannot expect superior husbandry. The description given of the state of tillage in the flat parts of the county of Antrim [see ANTRIM] will, in a great degree, apply to the neighbouring county of Armagh. The rotation of crops, if so irregular a succession deserves that name, is similar in each; the joint contribution of animals to form a team for the plough, and the 'con-acres' of the dry cotter, as described in the account of Antrim, are found in this county also. The joint team for the plough is indeed rather more respectable, consisting usually of two horses, one belonging to the driver, the other to him who holds the plough. Oats are the chief kind of grain raised. Wheat and barley are not so extensively grown. The cultivation of wheat, which was introduced into Ulster at a comparatively recent epoch, has increased materially; and Belfast, the great outlet of its produce, now exports corn of excellent quality to England: the consumption of wheaten bread among the peasantry is also much greater than formerly. Potatoes and flax are also among the chief articles of agricultural produce; but the potatoes are very inferior in quality to those grown in the south of Ireland.

Grazing is little attended to in any part of the north of Ireland. The little farmers or cotters keep cows, but they are badly managed and hardly treated: patches of the artificial grasses are sown; and part of the grass (which, in Ulster, is commonly confined to the banks of rivers) also serves the cows for food, but the want of fodder in winter materially diminishes the quantity of milk. Few beasts are fattened, the crowded population leaving little land for pasture. There are no extensive dairy farms; but as the little farmers keep cows, a considerable quantity of butter is sold for exportation. The breed of cattle is small and stunted. Sheep are not much attended to, and their wool is not produced in greater quantity than the domestic purposes of the grower require. The horses are inferior in size and appearance: the linen merchants, who travel about to different markets, use a small, hardy, and sure-footed native breed of hacks. Goats and pigs are reared, the latter in great numbers.

Although agriculture has been improving since the time of Mr. Wakefield's publication (to which we are indebted for many of the foregoing particulars), yet it is still very inferior to that of England. The fields are ill-inclosed and ill-drained, and not kept clear of weeds; the farming in many cases is slovenly, though there are instances to the contrary.

Linen is the staple manufacture, and the county has consequently been affected by the decline of that business. The mode of manufacture by small farmers has been already described. [See ANTRIM.] It does not appear that the cotton manufacture has gained any footing; but a mixed fabric of cotton and flax, called 'Unions,' has been partially substituted for that of linen. The demand for linen is not so active as it has been, and yet all that the weavers bring to market is sold. The introduction into England and Scotland of machinery for spinning flax has been felt in Ireland, where it has reduced the wages of spinners, which were always low. They cannot now earn more than eighteen pence per week. Spinning machinery has been introduced to a certain extent into this county.

The condition of the weavers has been materially affected by these causes. At one time they could earn 2*s.* per day, and, by working extra hours, 2*s.* 6*d.*; now their earnings do not average more than 1*s.* a day (which is about the pay of a field labourer), but it does not appear that there are many of them out of employ. The depression of the linen trade has led some to go to Manchester and the neighbourhood: others give more time to their little farms; and the introduction of steam communication with England has given them a new and better market for their produce. The condition therefore of the peasantry has rather improved than otherwise. Their food, except the increased consumption of wheaten bread, still consists of potatoes, milk, bread, and butter, and occasionally pork. The clothing of the females is better than it used to be, though they still go without shoes or stockings. The habitations of the peasantry are also improved.

The moral character of the females is correct; and the peasants show a disposition to provide for the wants of their aged parents. Mendicants here, as in Ireland generally, are numerous, and, as a body, very immoral.

The mineral productions of this county are inconsiderable. Marble is quarried near Armagh; and at Keady, about eight miles from that city, a lead mine was once worked. The chief roads are those from Dublin to the city of Armagh, one through Newry, and the other through Castle Blayney; the continuation of these to Coleraine; and the roads from Armagh to Belfast, Monaghan, and Londonderry.

The population in 1821 was 197,427, and in 1831 220,651. It was estimated by Dr. Beaufort, in 1790, at 120,000. The only towns of any importance are Armagh (population 9,189), and Lurgan (population 2,842). [See LURGAN.] The others are all small, as the following list, with their population in 1831 will show:—Tanderagee, 1559; Rich-hill, 937; Newtown Hamilton, 1050; Keady, 896; Charlemont, 517; Market-hill, 1043; Blackwater, 528; Loughgall, 325; and Portadown, 1591. Part of the more important town of Newry (population 13,134) is in Armagh; the greater part is in the county of Down. [See NEWRY.] It appears that though the population of the country is dense, it is not much collected in towns and villages. The number of pupils at schools in the county in 1821, was 12,407, viz., 8,529 boys, 3,878 girls; in 1824 it was about 13,700, viz., about 7900 boys, 5,200 girls; of about 600 the sex was not stated.

Three members are returned to the imperial parliament from this county: two for the county itself, and one for the city of Armagh. Newry returns a member.

It is difficult, from the variation of authorities, to state the number of parishes in the county. In the population return for 1821, twenty-three parishes, as used for civil purposes, are given as wholly or partly in this county; but these, from the consolidation of parishes into unions and the erection of perpetual curacies, must not be regarded as coincident with the existing ecclesiastical divisions.

It is not very easy to ascertain the state of religious parties in the county. In 1812 Mr. Wakefield estimated the proportion of Catholics to Protestants as three to one, the Catholics occupying all the mountainous parts, and being mixed with Protestants in the more level. He observes that the influence of the priests was small; and the bigotry of their flocks not so great as in the south of Ireland. In the year 1824, according to the reports of the commissioners of education in Ireland, the proportion of Catholic scholars to those of Protestants of all classes, was 53 to 81 by the returns of the Protestant clergy, or 52 to 78 by those of the Catholic clergy: but the different rank in life of the Catholics and Protestants renders this an unfit criterion of the relative population. The proportion of the pupils of the Established Church to Presbyterians was at the same time about 47 to 29, according to the returns of the Protestant clergy, or 44 to 30, according to those of the Catholics. This, as the parties are on a more equal footing in their rank in society, affords a better criterion; but Mr. Wakefield, in 1812, thought that of the Protestants in this country (county?) a very small proportion belonged to the Established Church. But we have reason to believe that in this opinion Mr. Wakefield was mistaken.

Among the antiquities of the county may be mentioned the cairn on the top of Sliebh Gullen, said to form the roof of a cavern of artificial construction; and that called the vicar's cairn, about five miles south-east of the city of Armagh, on a lofty hill, which is thought to be excavated. (*Mem. R. I. A.* vol. viii.; Wakefield's *Account of Ireland*, 1812; Dr. Beaufort's *Memoir of a Map of Ireland*, 1792; *Parliamentary Papers.*)

**ARMAGH**, a city of Ireland, in the barony and county to which it gives name, 81 miles from Dublin. It is in the northern part of the county, and not far from the little river Callen, a feeder of the Blackwater, which flows into Lough Neagh.

The town is on an eminence, with the cathedral in the centre crowning the summit, and is surrounded by other small eminences. Some of the streets form an irregular circuit round the cathedral, and on the slope of the hill; all the others, leading into the town from the surrounding country, terminate in this circuit, except three, which are continued to the summit, and lead to the cathedral enclosure. Armagh, which had sunk greatly to decay, owes much of its renovation to the munificence and public spirit of Dr. Richard Robinson, Baron Rokeby, who was archbishop from 1765 to 1794. The town is rather more than three-quarters of a mile from north to south, and above half a mile from east to west.

Of public edifices the cathedral deserves the first notice, although in richness and beauty of architecture it is inferior to many of our English cathedrals. Its situation is commanding, from being on the summit of the hill on which the city is built. After undergoing many changes from the period when St. Patrick is said to have founded it (viz., in 445), it was destroyed in 1566 by Shane O'Neil, who wished to revenge some insult which he thought had been offered him by the primate (Loftus). It was rebuilt in 1616 by primate Hampton, and in 1642 it was again destroyed by Sir Phelim O'Neil during the primacy of the celebrated Usher. It was again rebuilt by primate Margetson in the year 1675, and repaired and improved by primate Robinson; and a complete restoration is at present going on. It is in the form of a cross 183½ feet long from east to west; and in breadth across the transepts 119 feet in the clear. From the intersection arises a square tower (the battlement of which is 31 feet above the roof) surmounted by a spire 40 feet high. From the ground to the top of the weathercock is 150 feet.

Part of the tower and the spire were built during the primacy of Robinson. The same prelate built near the town a handsome archiepiscopal palace, of large dimensions, and in a light and pleasing style of architecture. It is in the midst of a lawn skirted by plantations; the offices are detached and hidden behind a plantation at a small distance. He also contributed largely to the erection of a new school-house in the town, containing large dormitories, dining-room, and school-room, apartments for the master, and a spacious walled play-ground. This school, an exceedingly well-endowed royal foundation of Charles I., long maintained, under Mr. Carpendale, the master whom primate Robinson appointed, a high reputation, and was regarded as the Westminster or Eton of Ireland. A public library and an observatory were built and endowed by the same primate, who also directed the erection of barracks, procured the establishment of a county infirmary, and ornamented the city with a new market-house and shambles. By refusing to grant leases except on the condition of the tenants rebuilding the houses, he raised the place from an almost deserted village, a nest of mud cabins, to be one of the most beautiful and flourishing inland towns in Ireland*.

Armagh is the assize town of the county, and has a jail, as well as a handsome court-house, lately built. It is lighted with oil, but as gas works are being erected, it is expected that it will soon be lighted with gas. The footways are neatly and durably flagged, the streets are clean, and the care of the magistrates keeps away beggars. The magistrates of the place are a 'sovereign,' and a 'registrar.' There are several excellent walks about the town. Water is supplied from a pool or reservoir called Lowry's Lough, on an eminence east of the city. Main and lateral pipes run through every street; but the water is not very good, owing to the preparation of flax in the surrounding district.

The chief trade is in linen, which is made in the country around, and brought into the town on the market-day (Tuesday), and sold by the weavers to the drapers for bleaching. There are five fairs in the year. It is probable that the general depression of the linen trade has affected the prosperity of this place. The population of the town, in 1821, was 8,493, and in 1831, 9,189; but the whole parish contains about three times that number. Armagh sends one member to parliament. Before the Reform Bill, the franchise was in the hands of twelve burgesses, self-elected, who returned the primate's nominee.

The see of Armagh is said to have been founded by St. Patrick in the 5th century, and was made an archbishopric in 1152. The archbishop bears the title of 'Lord Primate and Metropolitan of all Ireland.' The diocese was once divided into two parts, the English, now the upper, and the Irish, now the lower part. It extends into five counties—Armagh, Londonderry, Louth, Meath, and Tyrone. The archbishop's province includes the sees of Dromore, Down and Connor, (united), Derry, Raphoe, Clogher, Kilmore, Ardagh, and Meath: the province of Tuam is to be incorporated with it whenever that see becomes vacant. The chapter consists of a dean, precentor, chancellor, treasurer, archdeacon, and four prebendaries, with eight vicars choral. The see is valued in the king's books at 183*l.* 17*s.* 1½*d.*, and by the board of first-fruits at 400*l.* The primate's income was estimated by Mr. Arthur Young, in 1779, at 8000*l.* per annum, and by Mr. Wakefield (1812) at 12,000*l.*: it was really 15,000*l.*, but is diminished by the Church Temporalities Act. He presents to sixty parishes in his own diocese, and to six parishes in other dioceses.

The number of benefices in the diocese has varied considerably, from the formation of unions and the erection of perpetual curacies. By the report of the commissioners of ecclesiastical inquiry in Ireland (dated April, 1831), it appears that there were then eighty-three benefices, sixty-eight consisting of single parishes or separate portions of parishes, and fifteen consisting of parishes or portions of parishes united. The diocese of Clogher, when vacant, is to be incorporated with that of Armagh.

Armagh is a rectory, being, with several other parishes, comprehended in a parochial union, in which six curacies (four of them perpetual) have been instituted. The living has been for a long time held by the dean of the cathedral. The cathedral is the parish church; and there is another place of worship belonging to the establishment. There are also a Roman Catholic chapel and a Presbyterian meeting-house, both on a large scale; a place of worship for the Seceders, another for the Independents, and two Methodist meeting-houses. There are several churches in the outparts of the parish. One of them, at Grange, owes its erection to the munificence of primate Robinson. It is of white stone, and its tall spire makes it a handsome object. Besides the county infirmary above-mentioned, there is a lunatic asylum for 100 patients of the counties of Monaghan, Cavan, Fermanagh, and Armagh. A fever-hospital has been built, and is maintained at the expense of the present Lord primate; a 'shop for the poor' has been instituted by some individuals of his family; and a mendicity subscription afforded relief in the year 1830 to 500 persons, to the amount of nearly 384*l.*

Besides the royal foundation school there are several establishments for education, as, a chartered school for 20 girls, founded by Dr. Drelincourt; a school for fifty girls, supported by Lady Lifford, and two for eighty boys and as many girls, by the primate; and a Sunday school for 160 boys. The whole number of children under instruction in the city, in 1821, was 1071 (934 boys and 137 girls), and in the whole parish 2219, viz., 1799 boys and 420 girls.

Armagh formerly contained many monastic establishments. The priory of the regular canons of St. Augustin was said to have been founded by St. Patrick, and was, for some years, one of the most celebrated religious establishments in the world. There were a priory of the Culdees (*Colidei* or *Culdei*), who were secular priests, and served in the choir of the cathedral, their prior being a precentor there; a friary of Dominicans, and one of Franciscans.

In the early periods of its history the town was subjected to many severe visitations. Conflagrations happened in the years 670, 687, and 778. In 852 the Danes plundered it, and in 839 they burned it to the ground with all its sacred edifices. On six other occasions in the same century it was laid waste by these barbarians. The annals of the three following centuries abound with notices of plunderings or fires. During that period Armagh was plundered thirteen times; it has been burnt (partly or wholly) seventeen times. Probably no other town ever suffered such a succession of misfortunes. (Young's *Tour*; Wakefield's *Account of Ireland*; *Liber Hiberniæ*; *Parliamentary Papers*, &c.)

The position of the observatory of Armagh is 54° 21′ 12″·7 N. lat. 6° 38′ 52″ W. long.

ARMAGH OBSERVATORY. [See OBSERVATORY.]

ARMAGNAC, a county in the province of Gascogne (Gascony), chiefly comprehended in the present limits of the department of Gers. While the old divisions of France continued in use, it had Languedoc on the east, the Agenois and Condomois on the north, Gascogne Proper on the west, and Bearn, Bigorre, and Comminges on the south. All these, except Languedoc and Bearn, are subdivisions of Gascogne. Few maps that we have seen give this county in all its extent, as described by Piganiol de la Force. (*Nouvelle Descript. de la France*, 2d edit. 1722.) It extended on the east to the Garonne; and on the south, some of the districts included in it (as les Quatre Vallées) stretched into the very heart of the Pyrenees. It comprehended the districts of High or White Armagnac, Low or Black Armagnac, Astarac, Brullois, L'Eauzan, Fezensac, Gaure, Fezensaguet, Lomagne, Les Baronies, Rivière-Verdun, Rivière-Basse, les Quatre Vallées (de Magnoac, de Neste, d'Aure, and de Barousse), already noticed, and Nebouzan. The chief towns were Auch (population, in 1826, 11,000), Lectoure (population 6000), Vic-Fezensac (population 4000), L'Isle Jourdain (population 4000), Mirande (population 2000), Nogaro, Fleurence (population 3000), Leyrac Vic, or Lavit, Castelnau de Magnoac, La Barthe, Mauléon, Arreu, or Arreau, and Sarrancolin. These, which, with the exception of Leyrac and Mauléon, may be traced in the departments of Gers and Hautes Pyrenées, in the map of France published by the Society for the Diffusion of Useful Knowledge, will give some idea of the extent and ramifications of the province of Armagnac*. [For an account of such of these places as require further notice, see AUCH, LECTOURE, MIRANDE, GERS, and HAUTES PYRENEES.]

The county of Armagnac arose in the tenth century by the division of the lands of the Count of Fezenzac, whose younger son Bernard received that part of the county of Fezenzac which adjoins Bigorre, and thus became the first Count of Armagnac. The failure of the elder branch of the family of Fezenzac (which had retained that title) brought the territory under the sway of the younger or Armagnac branch in the early part of the twelfth century. The domains of these nobles were extended by subsequent acquisitions, especially under Bernard, Count of Armagnac, constable of France under Charles VI. in the fifteenth century, a man of great ambition, haughtiness, and cruelty, who gave name to one of the factions which then divided that unhappy country. John, the last Count of Armagnac, having incurred general odium by his crimes, and rendered himself obnoxious to Louis XI. of France by his political conduct, caused the downfal of this antient and powerful family. Besieged in 1472-3 in Lectoure, of which he had got possession, he was himself killed and the town taken by the perfidy of his enemies. The county was confiscated; and though it was subsequently re-established by Francis I., it reverted to the crown by inheritance on the accession of Henry IV. It was again re-established in 1645, during the minority of Lewis XIV. in favour of Henry of Lorraine, Count of Harcourt, and his heirs male.

---

* Primate Robinson died at Clifton near Bristol, in October, 1794, but his body was brought over to Armagh and interred in a vault under the cathedral. A bust of him, by Bacon, adorns that edifice, which contains also a white-marble statue of the late Thomas Molyneux by Roubiliac, one of Dean Drelincourt by Rysbrack, and some other pieces of sculpture by Irish artists.

* It may be noticed here that the district marked '*Armagnac*' in the Society's map of *France in Provinces*, is not so extensive as that above described, even though the small mountainous districts in that part lying to the S. and E., which properly belong to Armagnac, be included in it.

Armagnac was commonly divided into High and Low:—High Armagnac comprehended only the district so called, in which are the towns of Auch and Lectoure; and Low Armagnac included all the other districts given above. It is very fertile in grain and wine. Its brandy is of good quality, but not equal to that of Cognac. Very fine Bon-Chretien pears are also produced. (Piganiol de la Force, *Descr. de la France*; Martinière, *Le Grand Dictionnaire*; Balbi.)

ARMAGNAC, COUNTS OF, were descended from the antient dukes of Aquitaine and Gascony, and took their title from the county of Armagnac. John I. increased the importance of his family by marrying a daughter of the House of Bourbon. He was one of the powerful chiefs, in the south-west of France, strongly opposed to the claims of the English, and for this reason highly trusted by the French king, by whom he was made governor of Languedoc. Although we find him accompanying the Black Prince in his Spanish expedition against Peter the Cruel, he was still the prince's enemy when France and England renewed the contest. He died in 1373. His grandson, John III., who married the heiress of the House of Comminges, led an army of adventurers into Italy, where he laid siege to Alessandria, and fell under its walls in 1391. Bernard, younger brother of John III., succeeded him: he became the most celebrated of his family, and gave his name to the great party which he headed in opposition to the Burgundians. His aunt married the Duke of Berry, one of the French princes; and Bernard, in 1410, gave his daughter in marriage to the Duke of Orleans, then too young to head his party, and the task consequently fell to the Count of Armagnac. This distinction enabled him to rally under his banner the warlike and needy population of Gascony, whom he led, in the year 1410, to attack Paris. The cruelty with which these rude bands treated the court and the people round the capital inspired them with horror for the cause of Orleans, and contributed in no small degree to give that character of atrocity to the civil wars of the time in which they stand unequalled. The Armagnacs were composed of a rustic or pastoral population: the Burgundian cause was chiefly supported by the burgesses of the north of France and Flanders; and thus the mutual hatred of citizen and peasant increased the animosity between the opposite parties.

In 1412 both Armagnacs and Burgundians courted the alliance of England. The former made the higher offers, and stipulated to restore Aquitaine to Henry IV. of England, in return for his support. The discovery of the articles of this treaty, which were found upon one of the emissaries, did more to weaken the party of the Armagnacs in France, than even their cruelty or their want of success. In the following year, however, the excesses of the Burgundians having disgusted the Parisians, the Armagnacs obtained for the first time the superiority in the capital, and indeed throughout the kingdom.

The accession of Henry V. to the throne of England, his alliance with Burgundy, his invasion of France, and the victory at Agincourt, changed the face of affairs. The Count d'Armagnac, who had not been present at the battle, but who hurried from the south with a small army to defend the capital, was now the sole reliance of the dauphin. He was accordingly created Constable in the last days of 1415, and he soon showed himself an active and severe leader. Towards the citizens, especially of Paris, he showed himself a merciless tyrant, levying contributions, disarming them, forbidding them to meet in any numbers, however small, and punishing the least murmur by the sword of the executioner. In the field he was not so successful. The Earl of Dorset, with very inferior forces, put an army of Armagnacs to disgraceful flight; and the Count, in his rage, had no other satisfaction but that of hanging some of his own runaway soldiers. His cruelties and his defeat weakened his party, which he still however supported by terror. His harshness made an enemy of the queen, who meditated on making use of the authority of the dauphin to shake off the Armagnac yoke. The dauphin, John, son of Charles VI., soon expired, it was said by poison; and at the same time the death of other foes or rivals showed either the good fortune or the treachery of the Count d'Armagnac.

Queen Isabel, whom the Count of Armagnac had confined at Tours, was not, however, without her revenge. She communicated to the Duke of Burgundy her wish to escape from the bondage in which she was held; and an expedition undertaken by that prince rescued Isabel from the hands of the Count. The Burgundians soon drove the soldiers of Armagnac from the open country, and compelled the Count to concentrate his force in Paris; but the universal hatred borne to him rendered all his efforts at resistance vain. One of the gates was betrayed in the night to the enemy, and the Burgundians got possession of Paris, but not without a struggle. At first the persons of the Count and the chief members of the Armagnac party were respected, but after a few days the populace, being exasperated by past struggles, and excited by recollection of the tyranny of the Armagnacs, burst open the prisons, and massacred all within. This took place on the 12th of June, 1418. A white scarf, worn obliquely over the person, was the badge of the Armagnacs. The populace cut a stripe of flesh, in form of this scarf, from the body of the murdered Count. More than 3000 persons are said to have perished in this revolution.

John, Count of Armagnac, grandson of the preceding count, though less powerful as a party chief, was equally notorious for his crimes and his turbulence. An incestuous intercourse with his sister, which he avowed, and sought to cover by a marriage, first drew upon him the indignation of the pope Pius II., and of his sovereign, Charles VII. He was excommunicated, and forced by the royal troops to take refuge in exile. A prosecution was commenced against him before the parliament of Paris: he first appeared to answer the charges, but upon his again taking to flight, he was condemned, and his domains confiscated. The count, by repairing to Rome, contrived to soften the pope's anger, and procured the reversal of his sentence of excommunication. Under Louis XI., in 1461, the Count of Armagnac obtained possession of his fiefs, but soon joined in the revolt against that prince, which the Burgundians abetted. Louis XI. purchased the cessation of his enmity at the price of 10,000 crowns,—a sum bestowed in vain. For several years, Armagnac seemed an enemy in every sense worthy of Louis XI.,—revolting, defending himself bravely, when overcome at last vowing submission once more, and again acting the traitor. In his character and career he resembles the late Ali Pacha of Janina, and he met with a similar fate. Cardinal d'Albi, who was sent against him by the king, entered into negotiations with him, concluded terms of peace, and even a consecrated wafer was broken and taken by both parties in sign of good faith. Relying on this, Armagnac relaxed in the vigilance of his guard; and the soldiers of the cardinal found means to introduce themselves into the fortress of Lectoure, and to massacre the count and his followers in 1473. The king's commands required the total extermination of the Armagnac race. Jeanne de Foix, the legitimate wife of the count, who was pregnant, was compelled to swallow a draught of poison. His brother Charles was seized, tortured, thrust into an unwholesome dungeon, but survived, and was liberated after the death of Louis XI.

A descendant of the family was created cardinal under Francis I.; he was known as an upright administrator and a patron of letters. He died in 1585, at a very advanced age. [See NEMOURS.]

ARMATOLI', a sort of national militia among the Greeks, instituted, according to some, during the Byzantine empire, but others refer it to a period subsequent to the conquest of Greece by the Turks. They were originally the mountaineers of northern Greece. The sultans, finding great difficulty in reducing them to submission, were constrained to come to terms of pacification with them, and, on the payment of a trifling tribute, they were allowed to retain their arms, and to form themselves into a military community, occupying their native districts, and governed by their own laws. They were charged with the suppression of brigandage in the mountain passes. The chiefs were styled Capitani, Polemarchs, or Protatos: the jurisdiction of a chief was called an armatolic, and he resided generally in the principal village of his canton. The office was hereditary, descending to the eldest son, who obtained a diploma from the pacha of his district, to whose authority he submitted. The band was composed of and commanded by Greeks exclusively; and, according to Fauriel, the number of cantons, immediately prior to the revolution, amounted to seventeen. The members who, in point of number, are unrestricted, were called pallikari: their costume was that generally known as the Albanian; their arms consisted of a yataghan, sabre, musket, and pistols; they were brave and temperate, and inured to hardship and fatigue.

About the middle of the last century, however, the Porte thought fit to appoint a Dervenji Bashi, in whose hands the care of all the passes was placed: this was a measure designed for the subversion of the armatoli. Ali, pacha of Joannina, having been also appointed Dervenji Bashi, made strenuous efforts to destroy their independence; but his cruelties drove the greater part to rebellion, and they fled to their native fastnesses. Here, as in the Morea, they maintained a sort of turbulent independence, and, at the first cry of the revolution, issued forth to assist in the liberation of their country. (Emerson's *Modern Greece;* See Leake's *Morea*, ii. 106.)

**ARME'NIA.** The extent of country designated by the name Armenia is not defined by any permanent natural boundaries. In the course of its history we find its limits exposed to constant changes.

When taken in the widest sense of the expression, Armenia may be said to embrace the country from lake Urmia and the junction of the rivers Kur and Araxes in the east, to the upper course of the Kizil Irmak or Halys in the west; and from the upper course of the rivers Chorok and Kur in the north, to the Taurus mountains in the direction of Bir, Mardin, and Nisibis, in the south. This extent is given to Armenia in the outline of a map prefixed to Avdall's translation of Michael Chamich's *History of Armenia.* (Calcutta, 1827, 2 vols. 8vo.)

The Armenia of Herodotus (v. 52) bordered on the west on Cilicia, from which country it was separated by the Euphrates; towards the N. it included the sources of the Euphrates (i. 180); towards the S. and E. its limits are not distinctly defined; probably Mount Masius separated it from Mesopotamia, and Mount Ararat from the country of the Saspires, who occupied the valley traversed by the Araxes. (See Rennell's *Geograph. Syst. of Herodotus*, vol. i. p. 369, 2d edit.)

The Armenia of Strabo (xi. 14) is limited on the S. by Mesopotamia and the Taurus; on the E. by Great Media and Atropatene; on the N. by the Iberes and Albani, and by the Parachoathras and Caucasus mountains; on the W. by the Tibareni, the Paryadres and Skydises mountains, as far as the Lesser Armenia, and to the country on the Euphrates which separates Armenia from Cappadocia and Commagene.

Abulfeda and other oriental geographers not only extend the limits of Armenia considerably to the N., so as to include Tiflis and part of Georgia, but also comprehend Cilicia and part of Cappadocia under the appellation of Belad-al-Armen. (See the geographical index to Alb. Schultens' *Vita Saladini*, Lugd. Batav. 1755. fol., and the *Geographical Works of Sadik Isfahani*, edited by Sir William Ouseley, London, 1832, 8vo. p. 6.)

The greater part of Armenia constitutes an elevated tableland, intersected in all directions by rapid streams, and with numerous ranges of higher mountains rising above it. Armenia, in fact, belongs to the great plateau of Iran; its southern boundary, which rises like a wall above the lower level of Mesopotamia, is the Kurdistan range, which passes in a W.N.W. direction a little to the N. of Mosul, is cut by the deep bed of the Tigris at Jezirah, passes a little N. of Nisibin, and past Mardin to the point where the Euphrates traverses the great range of the Taurus.

Near the town of Erzerum we find a chain of mountains which, by several projecting branches, is connected with the Caucasus, and separates the valley of the Chorok and its tributary streams in the west from that of the Kur and Araxes in the east, while the upper course of the northern branch of the Euphrates, often called the North Frat, marks its southern declivity. Its parts bear different names: among the Turks they are known by the appellations of Elkezi, Cheldir, Bin-Gheul (*i.e.*, the thousand lakes), &c., and among the Armenians by the names of Khakhdikh, Barkhar, Garin, &c. These mountains partly correspond to the situation of the Paryadres, Skydises, and Montes Moschici, of the antients. The Bin-Gheul, or Pinkiol, gives origin to the Araxes and to the northern branch of the Euphrates [see Aras]; on the Barkhar the river Kur has its source.

The chain of hills which separates Armenia from Georgia, commencing near Akhalzikh (41° 37′ N. lat.), and accompanying in a south-easterly direction the course of the river Kur, is by the Georgians named Klardjethi or Taosi, by the Armenians, Medin (*i. e.* The Dark), or Sdorin-Govgas (*i. e.* The Low Caucasus).

South of the Araxes we meet with a range of mountains, called by Colonel Monteith the Mosian (Masian?) hills, some of which are covered with eternal snow, extending from the banks of the Araxes opposite Erivan westward to the Euphrates. They are in Turkish called Kus-dagh, Kiziljeh-dagh, Aghir-dagh, or Ala-dagh; in Armenian, Dagher-dagh and Masis. They must not, in consequence of the last name, be confounded with the Montes Masii of the Greek and Roman geographers, which are farther south. At the eastern extremity of this chain, and washed by the Araxes, is situated an elevated mountain, the Abus of Ptolemy (Mannert, v. ii. p. 140), called by the Turks Agri-dagh, and by the Persians Koh-i-Nuh (*i. e.* Mount Noah), and believed by the natives to be the Ararat of Scripture. Parrot, the first European traveller who ascended this mountain, found its height to be 16,200 Paris or about 17,260 English feet. According to another popular tradition in the country, the Ararat of Scripture is the present Mount Judi, S.W. of the Lake Van, in the Gordyæan mountains. At a distance of about forty miles from Mount Ararat, on the northern side of the Araxes, there is another high peak, Mount Ali Guz, the height of which Colonel Monteith states to be 15,000 feet. [See Ararat.]

S.W. of the Masis is Mount Nebad or Nebadagan, according to Saint-Martin the Niphates of the antients. Towards the south of the Nebad are situated the Dzaghge hills, in which the Murad-chaï has its source.

South of the Murad, and forming the separation between Armenia and Mesopotamia, are the Kurdistan Mountains, already described as part of the southern boundary of the high land, or, as these parts of it were antiently called, the Masius and Carduchian mountains. The Armenians themselves have no general appellation for this line of mountains, which constitutes the southern frontier of their country.

East of the Tigris, and immediately south of the lake Van, we find the Kareb, Judi, and Amadiah mountains (the Montes Gordyæi of the antients), and towards the frontiers of Persia the Kara-dagh. (See Saint-Martin, *Mémoires sur l'Arménie*, vol. i. p. 36-54.)

These chains of mountains and their accumulations of snow contain the sources of innumerable streams. The Tigris has its origin in the Niphates, but its sources have not yet been determined with precision. Herodotus (v. 52) speaks of three rivers, each bearing the name of Tigris; the two western streams coming from the country of the Armenians, the third, farther to the east, from the Matieni. This is supposed by Mannert to refer to the three upper branches of the Tigris, viz. that of Diarbekir, that of Meiafarekin, and that of Erzen. But there are some objections to this opinion, as it includes the Great Zab, and other streams, which must have been crossed on the road to Susa. Pliny makes the remark (*Hist. Nat*: vi. c. 31) that the Tigris is called by this name only when it flows rapidly, and that as far as its course is slow it is named Diglito; according to Josephus (*Antiq. Jud.* i. 2), the entire river was called Diglath: this name survives almost unchanged in the present Dijlat. What Pliny relates of the Tigris passing through the lakes Arethusa and Thospitis seems applicable to the branch which passes by Erzen, for the lake Thospitis of Pliny is probably the same as the Thonitis or Arsene of Strabo (xi. 14, t. ii. p. 461, ed. Tauchn.). The river Kentrites, mentioned by Xenophon (*Anab.* iv. c. iii. 1) as forming the frontier between Armenia and the country of the Karduchi (or Gordyæi), is supposed by Mannert to be the Nikephorios of later writers, now called Khabur or Sered (our river of Bedlis), which has its source in the mountains south of the lake Van.

The Euphrates, and its first great auxiliary stream, the Murad-chaï, also designated as the southern branch of the Euphrates, have their sources in the very heart of Armenia. The northern Euphrates arises in the Bin-Gheul hills in the district of Garin near Erzerum. In the name Garin it is easy to recognize that of Caranitis, where Pliny (v. 24) says that the Euphrates has its origin. According to

Pliny, this river bears at first the name of Pyxirates, and farther on that of Omirras, and is called Euphrates only after entering the plains of Syria and Mesopotamia. The Murad-chaï flows in a western direction as long as it remains within the limits of Armenia. It is probably the river called Euphrates by Xenophon (*Anabasis*, iv. c. v. 2), who says that the ten thousand Greeks in their retreat forded it, the water only reaching up to the navel; the sources of the river they understood to be at no great distance, but in this they were somewhat misinformed, if they crossed it, as we suppose, on the W. side of Lake Wan. The river Teleboas, over which the Greeks had passed before they came to the Euphrates (*Anab.* iv. c. iv. 3), has not yet been well determined. The Murad-chaï joins the Euphrates near Kebban, 38° 40′ N. lat. Below that place, and in its passage through the Taurus mountains, the course of the Euphrates is interrupted by rapids which obstruct the navigation to and from Syria.

The Cyrus or Kur is the principal river of Armenia. It has one of its sources in the hills north of Kars, and another in the Lake Pharhavan near Akhal-kalak. They meet at Pikelek. The Kur then passes by the forts of Khertwis and Aspindza, and farther down by the towns of Gori and Tiflis. Near Jebat or Jevat the Araxes joins the Kur, and the two rivers pour their united waters through three mouths into the Caspian Sea. Of the Araxes or Aras, which has its source at Dekman in the Bin-Gheul hills near Erzerum, some account has already been given in a separate article. [See ARAS.]

The Chorok has its source in the hills west of Baberd. In its upper course it is called Masatteresi, and farther down takes the name of Chorokh. It passes the towns of Baberd, Sper, Khotrjur, Berdagrac, and Ardvin, and after having during the greater part of its course followed a north-eastern direction turns westward, and falls into the Black Sea between Batum and Kunia or Gonia. (See the *Nouveau Journal Asiatique*, vol. xii. p. 458-470.)

Among the lakes of Armenia, that of Wan is the most important. It lies in a basin surrounded by lofty hills on the S., W., and N., and is separated from the lake of Urmia to the E. by a chain of hills. Its elevation is no doubt several thousand feet, but we are not aware of any measurements being made. Ptolemy mentions it under the name of Lake Arsissa: this name still survives in the fortress of Arjis situated on the northern side of the lake, which is noticed as one of the principal towns of Armenia by oriental geographers. (See Abulfeda, in the Index to Schultens' *Vita Saladini*; Ouseley's *Sadik Isfahani*, pp. 6 and 62.) The circumference of the lake is estimated at 240 miles. It contains two considerable islands, on which have been built Armenian convents. Fourteen vessels are constantly employed in conveying goods from the different towns on its banks. Eight rivers fall into the lake, but none of them are of great importance. Jaubert (*Voyage en Arménie et en Perse*, p. 127) describes the scenery of the surrounding hills as extremely picturesque. (See Col. Monteith, in the *Journal of the Royal Geographical Society*, vol. iii. p. 50.)

Towards the north-east of Erivan is the lake of Goukeka or Sevan, also named Kiagar Kuni. From it springs the river Zengay or Zenghi, which passes by Erivan and then falls into the Araxes.

In the Masis or Mosian hills, west of Mount Ararat, and at a distance of twenty-seven miles towards the south from Kara-kulla on the Araxes, Col. Monteith visited a lake of twenty-four miles in circumference, at the extraordinary elevation of 6000 feet. At its western extremity a stream came from it, passing Bayazid and Maku, and then falling into the Araxes.

The climate of Armenia, notwithstanding its southern position, is, in the higher regions, extremely cold. The summits of several of its mountains are covered with eternal snow. The German traveller, Schulz, who visited Armenia in 1827, found the hills between Trebizonde and Erzerum, especially the Ghulat and the Karakapas, covered with deep snow in the month of June; and Tournefort found the wells near Erzerum thinly frozen over during the night in July. On the southern boundary of Armenia, and on the road from Diarbekir to Bedlis up the valley of the river of Bedlis, Father Avril found the tops of the hills covered with snow in April. (Avril, *Voyage en divers états d'Europe et d'Asie*, Paris, 1692, 4to., p 40, &c.) The climate at Etchmiadzin near Erivan in the valley of the Araxes around Mount Ararat, Ker Porter found even in November mild and delightful; but he observes, that the cold during winter even here is sometimes 16° or 18° below zero of Reaumur (4° and 8° 5′ below zero of Fahrenheit). (*Travels*, vol. i. p. 191.) The plains verging towards Azerbijan and Persia are said to be scorched in summer with excessive heat, and to require much artificial irrigation for the purposes of agriculture.

The soil of Armenia exhibits in many places appearances of volcanic products. This was particularly remarked by Col. Monteith in the neighbourhood of the town of Maku, situated in a narrow valley which extends from the Araxene plain near Ararat in the direction of the Lake Van; and also in the country around the lake of Goukeka.

Strabo (xi. c. 14. t. ii. p. 461) and Pliny (xxxvii. 23) notice the wealth of Armenia in precious stones and metals. Strabo, in particular, mentions gold-mines at a place named Kambala in the country of Hyspiratis (probably in the northern part of Armenia, between the rivers Kur and Phasis), which were worked by the natives at the time of Alexander's expedition. (An account of the mines in a neighbouring part of the country, ceded to Russia by the peace of Turkmanchaï, in 1828, may be seen in the *Nouveau Journal Asiatique*, vol. vi. p. 152-157.) In modern times the Armenian mines have produced plenty of excellent iron and copper, which are exported to Mosul. Rich mines of gold and silver are at this day known to exist near Kebban and Argana, in the two branches of the Taurus which inclose the valley of Karpoot (antiently Sophene), through which the Euphrates passes in its way from Armenia to Syria.

Abundant mines of rock-salt are found in the valley of Kulpia, which slopes towards the Araxes, at a distance of four miles below the fortress of Koor Ougley. 'These mines,' Col. Monteith observes, 'have for many ages supplied Georgia and even the Caucasus with salt. A range of hills, bordering the valley on the east side, is apparently entirely composed of that mineral, and in the sides of these numerous excavations have been made. Under the Persians, these mines were farmed for 3000*l*. per annum, and a village of 100 families was employed exclusively in working them.'

Marco Polo (edit. of the Paris Geogr. Soc. p. 311), in his account of Armenia, notices a copious well of mineral oil near the confines of Georgia. The oil, he says, is extensively used for burning and other purposes, and people come from remote countries to get it.

The valleys of Armenia are fertile in grain, tobacco, manna, hemp, cotton, and in fruit-trees, particularly a large description of apple, and walnuts. The excellence of the Armenian cotton is noticed already by Marco Polo ('*Ibi est bambace pulcrior de mundo et melior*,' l. c. p. 311).

Strabo (xi. c. 14, t. ii. p. 462, ed. Tauchn.) speaks with praise of the Armenian horse. 'Horses from the house of Togarmah' (*i. e.* from Armenia) are enumerated by the Hebrew prophet Ezekiel (xxvii. 14) among other articles of traffic brought for sale or exchange to Tyre. Near Erivan Sir Robert Ker Porter saw a large kind of buffalo employed for the purposes of agriculture.

Armenia seems at an early period to have been divided into the Greater and the Lesser Armenia. Armenia Minor was the part west of the Euphrates. It appears to have comprised, in the time of Strabo, the districts of Arabkir and Devriki in the present Turkish pashalic of Siwas, and those of Erzinghan and Duruperan in the pashalic of Erzerum. During part of the middle ages the country was also named Cis or Sis, in allusion to the capital of Cilicia, which for a time formed part of Armenia Minor.

Armenia Major is by native writers divided into fifteen provinces, which Saint-Martin (i. p. 65) enumerates as follows:—1. Upper Armenia, 2. Daikh, 3. Kukarh, 4. Udi, 5. Fourth Armenia, 6. Duruperan, 7. Ararat, 8. Vasburagan, 9. Siunikh, 10. Artsakh, 11. Phaidagaran, 12. Akhdsnikh, 13. Mogkh, 14. Gordjaikh, 15. Persarmenia.

At the present day Armenia is divided among Turkey, Persia, and Russia. The Russian frontier between the Black and the Caspian Sea commences on the Euxine at Fort St. Nicholas, about ten miles south of the river Phasis or Rion; following the course of the hills which here inclose the valley of that stream, the frontier first takes an eastern direction; it then turns southward, traverses the S.W. branch of the Kur, follows the course of the Arpa-chaï to its junction with the Araxes, and after crossing the latter river proceeds S.E., straight towards the Ararat, leaving the western summit of that mountain on the Russian ale. The frontier then follows the Araxes during the greater part of its middle course, till where that river breaks through the Talish or Tálish hills: here the frontier turns south, and reaches the border of the Caspian Sea near Astara. The line which separates the Persian from the Turkish dominions in Armenia begins at Mount Ararat, and proceeds in a southern direction, following the range of hills which separate the streams falling into the Tigris and lake Van from those that run towards the Araxes and lake Urmia.

The name of the antient capital of Armenia was Artaxata, or Artaxiasata. (Strabo, xi. 14, t. 2, p. 460. Tacit. *Ann.* ii. 56, xiii. 39, &c.) It was situated, according to Strabo, on a sort of peninsula formed by a curve of the river (ἐπὶ χερρονησίζοντος ἀγκῶνος). Tavernier, Tournefort, and Chardin suppose that a mass of ruins, found near where the Zengue or Zenghi falls into the Araxes, marks the situation of Artaxata, and Mannert (v. ii. p. 168) adopts this opinion. To Colonel Monteith, however, the situation of these ruins did not appear to answer to the description of Artaxata: he thinks that the remains of the antient capital are situated farther down the Araxes, in a bend of the river, at the bottom of which he saw the ruins of a bridge of Greek or Roman architecture. (*Journal of the Royal Geogr. Soc.*, iii. 47.)

The German traveller Schulz discovered, in 1827, near Wan, the ruins of a very antient town, called Shamiramakert (i. e., the town of Semiramis), by Armenian historians, the foundation of which is by them ascribed to Semiramis. Mention of it is made by Moses Chorenensis, who names Maribas Catina, a Syrian writer who wrote about the year 150 before our æra, as his authority for the account which he gives of the town. Schulz found the ruins covered with inscriptions in the arrow-headed characters, many of which he copied. In one of them (an inscriptio trilinguis) the late M. Saint-Martin found the name of Kshearsha son of Darawush (Xerxes son of Darius) mentioned repeatedly, which in his opinion can apply only to the Xerxes who led the great expedition against Greece. (See *Nouveau Journal Asiatique*, vol. ii. p. 164, &c.) According to the Armenian historians, the town of Shamiramakert was called Wan from a king of that name, who was the last but one of the Haik dynasty. (See Avdall, *History of Armenia*, vol. i. p. 44.)

The town of Tigranocerta, which according to Tacitus (*Ann.* xv. 5) was situated at a distance of thirty-seven miliaria N.E. of Nisibis, must, in the opinion of D'Anville and Mannert, be sought near the river Khabur, which they take to be the antient Nicephorius (the Kentrites of Xenophon). Armenian writers call the town Dikranagerd, and make it identical with the modern town of Kara-Amid or Diarbekr. (Saint-Martin, *Mémoires*, &c. i. pp. 170, 171.)

Magnificent ruins still exist of the celebrated antient town of Ani. They are about four miles west of the monastery of Kotchewan, in a plain, protected towards the south and east by a deep and impassable ravine through which the river Arpatchai runs. The place is laid down on Sir Robert Ker Porter's map in 40° 32′ lat., 43° 36′ long. E. of Greenwich. On the history of Ani, called Ἀνίον by the Greeks, see a note by Klaproth in the *Nouveau Journal Asiatique*, xii. p. 194.

The remains of many other noble cities are still to be seen on the banks of the Araxes. The ruins of a bridge near Kara-Kula are supposed to mark the site of the antient Armavira. Farther down the Araxes, Colonel Monteith saw the ruins of a magnificent temple of Diana in the valley of Guerney.

Marco Polo (Paris edit. p. 318) in his account of Armenia, mentions an important mercantile town of the name of Laias (written also Layas and Laras in different MS. copies), where tradesmen from Venice, Pisa, Genoa, and from India (*mercatores Veneti, Pisani, et Januenses, et de remotis partibus Indiæ*) met and exchanged their merchandise.

Abulfeda notices the following as the principal towns of Armenia: Arjish, Dabil, or Al Dabil, Dawin, Wastan, Arzengan, Mush, Arzen or Arzen-al-Rum (Erzerum), Melazjerd, Bedlis (Bitlis), and Akhlat. (See the geographical index to Schultens' *Vita Saladini*, s. v. Adserbeijana.) Sadik Isfahani adds Akh-tah, Wan, and Takrit. Most of these towns still exist. Erzerum or Arzen-al-Rum (antiently called Garin, and in Greek Theodosiopolis), at a distance of fourteen days' ride from Constantinople, is the principal place of Turkish Armenia: Jaubert estimates the number of its inhabitants at 70,000. Akhalzikh, a fortress near the river Kur, is the principal town in Turkish Georgia. *Arjis* or Arjish and Akhlat are antient towns on the northern and western borders respectively of the lake Wan. The town of Wan is supposed by Colonel Monteith to have at present about 20,000 inhabitants. Erivan and Nakhshivan are the two principal towns of Russian Armenia. The former is situated in a delightful plain watered by the Araxes and its tributary river the Zenghi, and peopled by numerous villages: it has about 14,000 inhabitants. At a short distance from Erivan is situated the celebrated Armenian convent of Etchmiadzin, or Etchmiatchin, the seat of an Armenian Patriarch; it was founded according to tradition by St. Gregory, A.D. 304. It is among the Turks known under the name of Utch-kilisse, *i.e.*, 'the three churches.' This convent is all that now remains of the great city of Vagharshabad, which is supposed by Saint-Martin (vol. i. p. 115) to have been founded in the sixth century before the Christian era.

The latest publication relating to Armenia seems to be the *Researches of the Rev. E. Smith and the Rev. H. G. O. Dwight in Armenia*, &c. 2 vols. Boston, 1833. We have not had an opportunity of consulting this work for the present article.

*History of Armenia.*—The Armenians call the progenitor of their nation and the first ruler of their country Haïg or Haïk, whose father they believe to have been Torgom, the Thogarma of Scripture (Genesis x. 3), the son of Gomer and grandson of Japhet. Haïg had originally lived in the country of Shinaar; but he retired from the oppression of the Assyrian king Belus, and established himself in the hills of the neighbouring Armenia. Belus pursued the emigrant with an armed force into his new abode, but was defeated by Haïg and fell in battle. This is said to have happened twenty-two centuries before the Christian era. (*Avdall*, i. 6.)

About three hundred years later, Aram, the sixth successor of Haïg ruled over Armenia. He signalized his reign by the conquest of part of Media, Assyria, and Cappadocia. The governor appointed by Aram in the last province laid the foundation of a town, which he called after his own name, Mishak, Majak, or Mazaca: it was subsequently named Cæsarea. The conquest of Aram first made known the people over whom he ruled, and neighbouring nations called them Aramides, and subsequently Armenians, from the name of their king. (Moses Chorenens. p. 47-49, ed. Whiston.)

His son and successor, Ara, fell in a war with the Assyrian queen, Semiramis. Armenia then became dependent on the Assyrian throne, though it was still governed by native princes. King Scavordi, about the middle of the eighth century before Christ, threw off this allegiance. His son, Paruir, or Barouir, joined Arbaces and Belesis, the governors of Media and of Babylonia, in their revolt against Sardanapalus. After this, the kings of Armenia were again independent sovereigns.

In the reign of Haikak, the contemporary of Nebuchadnezzar, and the fifth king in succession from Paruir, the family of one of the exiled Jewish nobles, Shambat, came into Armenia. From him descended the great family of the Bagratians, which subsequently, about the middle of the ninth century of our æra, came to the throne of Armenia.

The next king but one after Haikak, was Dikran, or Tigranes I., who assisted Cyrus in his rebellion against Astyages and the Medes. To him Armenian authors (Moses Chor. p. 71; Avdall, vol. i. p. 41) ascribe the foundation of the city of Tigranocerta; but Plutarch and Strabo assign it to Tigranes, the contemporary of Mithridates. He was followed by his youngest son, Vahagn, who became celebrated by many deeds of valour in his wars with the Medes; the Armenians and Georgians composed and sung poems in his praise.

A corps of Armenians formed part of the Persian army in the expedition of Xerxes against Greece. They, and a corps of Phrygians, wore the same kind of armour, and were both commanded by Artochmes, a son-in-law of Darius. Herodotus, in mentioning these facts (vii. 73), expresses an opinion that the Armenians were a colony of the Phrygians; Strabo (xi. c. 14., t. ii. p. 463, ed. Tauch.) seems inclined to consider them as of Thessalian origin, but his arguments are not very convincing.

About the middle of the fourth century before our æra Vahey was upon the throne of the Haigs. He assisted Darius in his war with the Macedonians, but fell in battle in the year B.C. 328. Armenia became a Macedonian province, and was ruled by governors, the first of whom, Mithrines, a Persian, was appointed by Alexander three years after the death of Vahey. Already in the year 317, however, the Armenian chief, Ardwand, or Erwand (Ardoates), headed a revolution against the reigning governor, Neoptolemus, threw off the Macedonian yoke, and maintained himself for thirty-three years as an independent sovereign. After his death the Armenians were obliged to submit for a time to the supremacy of the Seleucidæ, until two Armenian nobles, Artaxias and Zariadras, availed themselves of the moment when Antiochus the Great had suffered a defeat from the Romans (B.C. 190), to declare their country free from its allegiance to the Syrian kings. Armenia was at this epoch divided into two kingdoms, that of Armenia Minor on the western, and that of Armenia Major on the eastern side of the Euphrates. In Armenia Minor the descendants of Zariadras continued to rule till the fall of Mithridates: thenceforward the country became attached to one or the other of the neighbouring states, and in the reign of the emperor Vespasian was made a Roman province: subsequently its limits were extended so as to embrace Melitene, Aravene, and part of Cataonia; and under the Byzantine emperors we find it divided into Armenia Prima and Secunda, the former governed by a consul, the latter by a *dux* (ἡγεμών). (See F. A. Cramer's *Geographical and Historical Description of Asia Minor*, Oxford, 1832, vol. ii. p. 148, &c.)

In Armenia Major the family of Artaxias (the Armenian Arsacidæ) maintained itself till the year B.C. 5, and gave eight, or, according to others, ten kings to the Armenian throne. The most important of these is Tigranes I. (B.C. 95-60), the son-in-law and ally of Mithridates. He rendered himself master of Armenia Minor, Cappadocia, and Syria, but lost all these conquests after the defeat of Mithridates. Lucullus invaded Armenia, and defeated near Tigranocerta the mixed and numerous army of Tigranes. (Plut. Lucull. 25, &c.) The peace concluded in the year B.C. 63 only left him Armenia. His son and successor, Artavasdes, was perfidiously seized by Marcus Antonius, and delivered as a prisoner into the hands of Cleopatra, the queen of Egypt (B.C. 34). After this time Armenia became an object of unceasing contention between the Romans and the Parthians, who alternately installed and dethroned its rulers.

In A.D. 232, Armenia was conquered by Ardeshir, the first of the Sassanide kings of Persia. The country remained subject to this dynasty till Dertad, or Tiridates, the son of Khosru, and the only survivor of the Arsacide family, supported by a Roman army, made it free again. Early in the fourth century Tiridates and many of the Armenian nobility were converted to Christianity by St. Gregory, whom pope Sylvester I., in A.D. 319, confirmed as pontiff of Armenia. The conversion of Constantine to the Christian faith occurred about the same time: this circumstance, while establishing friendly relations between the Greek empire and Armenia, exposed the latter country to the increased hatred of the heathen government of Persia. New conflicts and disturbances ensued, till (A.D. 387) Theodosius the Great entered into a compact with the Persian king, Sapores, according to which the eastern part of Armenia was to belong to Persia, and the western part to the Roman empire. Sapores, with a view to conciliate the minds of the Armenian nobles, many of whom were quitting the country in disgust, appointed Khosru, an offspring of the Arsacide family, as a tributary king over Persian Armenia. In 428, however, the Persian king, Behram V., deposed Artaces, or Artashir, the last of the tributary Arsacide rulers, and, with the consent of the degenerate Armenian nobles, appointed a Persian officer to govern the country. All the efforts of the Persian court were now directed towards the suppression of Christianity in Armenia, and the introduction of the doctrine of Zoroaster, as the difference of religion appeared to be the chief obstacle to the lasting fealty of the province. On these grounds the Armenian Christians became subject to constant vexations, and even cruel persecutions, from their Persian rulers. The '*History of Vartan*,' translated from the Armenian of Elisæus, by C. F. Neumann (published by the Oriental Translation Committee, London, 1830, 4to.), exhibits a detailed and highly interesting picture of the religious wars under which Armenia was suffering about the middle of the fifth century.

Even after the fall of the Sassanide dynasty in 632, Armenia did not enjoy tranquillity, as its provinces soon became the scene of conflict between the Grecian and the rising Mohammedan empire. In 855, during the caliphat of Motawakkel, an Arabian army, under the command of Buga, conquered Armenia: many of its principal nobles were brought to Bagdad, where the greater number of them were forced to become converts to the Mohammedan religion; only Sempad, the Bagratide, died a martyr to Christianity. His son, Ashod, gained the confidence of the Caliph, who, in 859, installed him king of Armenia. He became the founder of the Bagratide dynasty, which occupied the throne of Armenia till the year 1080. During the greater part of the tenth century, in the reign of Abas (928-951), Ashod III. (951-977) and Sempad II. (977-989), Armenia enjoyed tranquillity. Not long afterwards the country became an object of contest between the Byzantine empire and the Seljukide Turks. Gagik, the last of the Bagratide kings, was treacherously killed (1079), and Armenia, though still partially governed by native princes (the Orpelians and others), became mainly dependent on the Greek empire, while in the northern provinces, the Turks, and in the southern parts, the Kurds, encroached upon its limits.

From the year 1226, Georgia and Armenia suffered much from the incursion of the Mogols, which continued till near the end of the thirteenth century. (See Klaproth's paper *Des Entreprises des Mongols en Géorgie et en Arménie, &c.* in the *Nouveau Journal Asiatique*, vol. xii. pp. 193 and 273.)

After the murder of Gagik, and the fall of the Bagratide dominion in Armenia Proper, Rupen, a relative of the last king, fled with his family into Phrygia, and established an Armenian principality in the Taurus mountains north of Cilicia, which gradually extended its boundaries to the coast of the Mediterranean Sea. It soon derived importance from the services which its princes rendered to the monarchs of Europe during the crusades. Leon II., who reigned from 1185 till 1219, was in 1198 crowned king of Cilicia, by Archbishop Conrad of Mainz, who was sent for that purpose by the German emperor, Henry VI., and Pope Cœlestine III.; and a crown was likewise presented to him by the Greek emperor, Alexius. The Cilicio-Armenian kingdom continued till the latter part of the fourteenth century. The last king, Leon VI., was in 1375 taken prisoner by the Mamluks of Egypt, and, after a long captivity, wandered as an exile through Europe, from one country to another, till he died at Paris in 1393. (See Vahram's *Chronicle of the Armenian Kingdom in Cilicia*, translated by C. F. Neumann. London, 1831, 8vo. Published by the Oriental Translation Committee.)

The Mamluks were soon obliged to yield up their rule over Cilicia, and part of Armenia Proper, to the Ottomans. The Armenians, now a nation without a country or home, rather than endure cruel persecutions in the land of their fathers, spread themselves all over Asia and Europe. As early as the year 1331, Armenian refugees came to Kamenz in the Lausitz (Lusatia.) Others followed the Ottoman conquerors to Constantinople (1453), where the Grand Signior gave them a patriarch. They were well received in Russia, where numbers established themselves at New-Nakhchivan, on the Don, at Moscow, and at St. Petersburgh. In 1605 twelve thousand families were led forcibly away from Armenia into Persia, by the command of Shah Abbas. They settled at Julfa, one of the suburbs of Ispahan, giving to this quarter of the city the name of their city, Julfa, on the Araxes, in Armenia. Many who still remained at Tauriz, Erzerum, Kars, and Bayazid, have recently withdrawn to the Russian provinces south of the Caucasus. Armenian merchants are now found established in India, on the islands of the eastern Archipelago, in Singapore, in Afghanistan, Persia, in every part of Asia Minor, in Syria and Egypt, and in nearly all the countries of Europe. Almost every important fair or mart, from Leipzig and London to Bombay and Calcutta, is visited by them.

The *Armenian language*, observes M. Klaproth (*Encyclopédie des Gens du Monde*, t. ii. p. 298), is rough, and overcharged with consonants. Besides a great number of Indo-Germanic roots, it shows many analogies to the Finnish dialects of Siberia, and other languages of northern Asia. According to Balbi (*Atlas Ethnographique du Globe*) and Adelung (*Mithridates*, vol. i. p. 420, &c.), the Armenian does not belong to any known family of languages, but stands quite alone. Its grammar is excessively complicated; like the northern languages of Europe, it has an article attached to the end of words. It does not distinguish the genders. The declension has ten cases in the singular and plural; and in the conjugation of the verbs we find a corresponding copiousness of inflection. The ancient or literary Armenian is so different in its grammar and structure from the present Armenian that it may be considered as a dead language. In good Armenian authors, of any age or country, no diversity of dialect is observable. The construction resembles that of the Greek language. Into the modern Armenian many foreign words have been introduced, especially from the Turkish; the grammar is altered, and the construction of sentences is modified after the fashion of the Turkish language.

To those who wish to study the Armenian language the following works are recommended:—J. J. Schröder, *Thesaurus Linguae Armenicae antiquae et hodiernae*. Amst. 1711. 4to. *A Grammar, Armenian and English*, by Father Paschal Aucher. Venice, 1819. 8vo. *Dictionnaire abrégé Français-Arménien*, par Paschal Aucher. Venice, 1812. 2 vol. 8vo. *Choix de Fables de Vartan en Arménien et en Français*. Paris, 1825. 8vo.

*Armenian Literature.*—Previous to the introduction of Christianity, the religion and civilization of Armenia appear to have been similar to those of the neighbouring Persians and Parthians. With the exception of a few fragments of ancient songs preserved by Moses Chorenensis, we possess no literary remains out of this period. With the Christian religion, however, a taste for the study of the Greek language and literature became prevalent. Till the beginning of the fifth century, the Armenians, in writing their language, used various foreign alphabets—the Persian, the Greek, or the Syrian, particularly the latter; but as the number of characters in these alphabets was insufficient to express all the sounds of the Armenian language, Mesrob invented, for the use of his countrymen, a particular alphabet written from the left to the right, and originally consisting of thirty-six characters, to which, subsequently, two more were added. This alphabet, which was introduced in the year 406, is that which the Armenians still use.

The continuous succession of writers, in various departments of literature, which Armenia has produced from the commencement of the fourth century down to our own age, and the zeal with which the Armenians, since their dispersion, have established printing-offices wherever they have settled in any considerable numbers, prove their fondness for the cultivation of letters. They either have, or have had, printing-offices at Amsterdam, Leipzig, Venice, Leghorn, at Lemberg in Poland, at Constantinople, at Smyrna, in several towns of Russia, at Astrakhan, at Etchmiadzin, at Julfa near Ispahan, at Madras, and in several other places.

Besides the alphabet of which he was the inventor, Mesrob presented his countrymen with a translation of the Bible, made, as far as the Old Testament is concerned, from the Septuagint; but the Greek text, from which we must suppose it to have been made, does not agree altogether with any one of our recensions. The Armenian version is supposed by some critics to have been interpolated in the sixth century from the Syriac Peschito, and in the thirteenth from the Latin Vulgate.

The Armenian historians are valuable on account of the information which they supply on the history of the Byzantine empire, of the Sassanidae, the Mohammedan Arabs, the Seljuks, the crusades, the Moguls, and, in short, on the entire history of the East since the fourth century. They show, upon the whole, more judgment than the Arabian and Persian historians in the selection of the facts which they record, and display a better taste in their manner of relating them; some appear rather too fond of interrupting the narrative by long strains of pious meditations. The Armenian chronicles should, however, be used with caution, particularly as regards the more remote periods of history. Saint-Martin has pointed out an important anachronism, into which, he says, Gibbon has been led by Moses Chorenensis, regarding the history of Armenia contemporary with the reigns of Constantinus and Constantius. (*Nouveau Journal Asiatique*, v. 18, p. 462, &c.)

The most ancient Armenian historian probably was Agathangelus, the secretary of King Tiridates, early in the fourth century. The authenticity of a chronicle which is attributed to him seems, however, to be questionable.

Zenob, a Syrian by birth, pupil and secretary to St. Gregory, lived early in the fourth century. To him is ascribed a chronicle of the province of Daron, which was printed at Constantinople, 1719, 12mo.

Moses of Khoren, or Khorni, in the province of Daron, surnamed Kerthogh, or Kerthoghahair, *i.e.* 'the grammarian poet,' is considered by the Armenians as the first of their classical writers. He had from his early youth attached himself to Sahag (or Isaac), the patriarch of Armenia, a descendant of St. Gregory, who, in concert with Mesrob, most zealously endeavoured to propagate Christianity, and to diffuse a love for knowledge among his countrymen. Moses was by him sent to Alexandria (A.D. 434) in order to make himself perfectly familiar with the Greek language. He remained there several years, and returned to Armenia (442) by way of Rome, Athens, and Constantinople. Moses was subsequently raised to the archiepiscopal see of the provinces Pakrevant and Ardzruni, and died in A.D. 487, it is said at the age of 120 years. We possess a Chronicle by him, divided into three books (edited, in Armenian and Latin, by the brothers Whiston, London, 1736, 4to.), in which he gives the history of Armenia from the time of Haig down to the death of Mesrob and Sahag; also a treatise on rhetoric, and a work on geography. Saint-Martin is also inclined to ascribe to Moses of Khoren an Armenian translation of the *Chronicon* of Eusebius (edited, in Armenian, by Aucher, at Venice, in 1818, and in Latin, in the same year, by Mai and Zohrab, at Milan), which was printed from an old MS. on vellum, found in 1794 by Zohrab at Constantinople.

Elisaeus, or Eghishe, a contemporary of Moses of Khoren, was secretary to Vartan, a prince of the family of the Mamigonians; in 449 he was appointed bishop of the district of the Amadunians. He wrote a history of the religious wars of Vartan with the Persians, of which he himself had been eye-witness. An English translation of this work, by C. F. Neumann, was published at London in 1830 by the Oriental Translation Committee.

Another distinguished contemporary of Moses Chorenensis was the philosopher David. He visited Athens, where he attended the lectures of Syrianus, the teacher of Proclus; he afterwards went to Constantinople, where he seems to have remained for a considerable period. He died in Armenia, it is supposed, early in the sixth century. (See C. F. Neumann's *Mémoire sur la Vie et les Ouvrages de David*, in the *Nouveau Journal Asiatique* of 1829.)

Lazarus of Parb (Parbetsi), surnamed the Rhetorician, who flourished in the sixth century, wrote a history of Armenia during the years 388-485. (Printed at Venice in 1793.)

Thomas the Ardzrunian, a contemporary of Lazarus, wrote a history of the life of Vartan, and subsequent events, down to the year 500.

Joannes, bishop of the Mamigonians, lived in the seventh century. He wrote a history of Armenia from the commencement of the third century till the year 640. It was printed at Constantinople in 1719.

Anias Shiraguni, in the seventh century, is the author of several biographical, astronomical, and chronological works.

Joannes Catholicus, in the ninth and tenth centuries, wrote a history of Armenia from Haïg till the reign of the Bagratian king, Ashot II. (A.D. 920.) This work, which yet remains unpublished, is considered by the Armenians a model of elegant style.

Matthias Erez, of Edessa, in the twelfth century, wrote a chronicle which comprehends the history of Armenia from the reign of Ashod III. (A.D. 951) till the establishment of the Armenian principality in Cilicia (A.D. 1125.) This work was continued by Gregory, in the same century, as far as the year 1161.

Samuel of Ani (Anetsi), likewise in the twelfth century, wrote a concise but accurate chronological work, extending from Adam to the pontificate of Gregory Vikayaser (A.D. 1164.) It has been continued by others till the year 1337.

Nerses Klaietsi, surnamed Shnorhali (*i.e.* 'the graceful'), was born shortly before the close of the eleventh century, and died in 1173. During the last twenty-six years of his life, he resided at Hromkla, commonly called Rumkala, a fortified place on the Euphrates. He is considered as the inventor, or principal cultivator, of rhymed poetry. With the exception of a brief history of Armenia, his works are mostly theological. (According to Gregorius Magistros, an Armenian writer of the eleventh century, the Armenians received their theory of prosody and rhyme from the Arabs, and Saldum the son of Shahgu, and Aharon the son of Kahan were the first Armenian poets.)

Nerses Lampronetsi, the nephew of the former, was born in 1153, and died in 1198. His writings are almost exclusively homiletical and liturgical.

Vartan, a pupil of the monk Vanagan, in the thirteenth century, wrote a history of Armenia, commencing with the earliest times, and going down as far as the year 1272. This work is considered valuable on account of the information about the history of the countries bordering upon Armenia, and of the accuracy and criticism shown by the author.

Vahram, a native of Edessa, and secretary to King Leon III. of Cilicia (who reigned from 1269 till 1289), is the author of a short history of the Armenian kingdom in Cilicia. A more comprehensive work, on the same subject, was written by Sempad, towards the end of the fourteenth century.

After the fourteenth century, we find Armenian literature on its decline. With the exception of a valuable work on the history of Armenia, by Michael Chamchean, which was printed at Venice in 1786 (3 vols. 4to.), we hear of scarcely any work of merit. (See *Quadro della Storia Letteraria di Armenia, estesa da* P. S. Somal. Venice, 1829, 8vo.)

For about a hundred years, there has existed at Venice a congregation of Armenian monks, who are constantly publishing works on religion, theology, literature, and science, such as they think likely to benefit their countrymen. They dwell on the little island of San Lazaro, and call themselves Mekhitaristes, which name they derive from that of their founder, Peter Mekhitar, who fixed himself at Venice in 1717. (See *A brief Account of the Mechitaristican Society, founded on the island of S. Lazaro.* By Alexander Goode. Venice, 1825. 4to.) They have a printing-office well stocked with Armenian types, formerly cast at Amsterdam under the directions of Lucas Vanant. Many important works of a general interest have already come from the Armenian press of San Lazaro: one of the latest is an edition, in Armenian and Latin, of three *Sermones* of Philo the Jew, the Greek original of which is lost. The Armenian text is taken from a MS. written in A.D. 1296, which Zohrab discovered at Leopol in Poland, in 1791, collated with another copy made in the year 1298, and found in the library of the Armenian patriarch at Constantinople.

The Armenian Christians adopt the Apostolic, the Nicæan, and the Athanasian creeds, but reject the decrees of the Council of Chalcedon, and follow the doctrine of Eutyches and of the Monophysites, in admitting but *one nature* in the person of Christ, viz., that he is God only: this is, in the rite of their church, symbolically expressed by the use of red wine, unmixed with water, in the Lord's Supper. They assert that the Holy Ghost proceeds from the Father only, who accordingly, in their profession of faith (Schröder, *Thesaurus Linguæ Armenicæ*, p. 251), is called *genitor Filii et spirator Spiritus Sancti*, while the Holy Ghost is described as *procedens a Patre, coessentialis Patri et conglorius Filio.* They have the seven sacraments of the Catholic church, viz., Baptism, the Lord's Supper, Confirmation, Matrimony, Consecration of Priests, Confession of Sins, and Extreme Unction. They admit the doctrine of the transubstantiation of the bread and wine used in the Lord's Supper, which they administer under both forms to laymen as well as to ecclesiastics, though deviating from the rite adopted by other Christian sects, by dipping the bread into the wine. The Armenian clergy are divided into monastics and seculars. The former (under which class are comprised patriarchs, archbishops, bishops, doctors, monks, and hermits) live in celibacy; the secular clergy, *i. e.* the officiating priests, are permitted and advised to marry. The Armenian Church does not acknowledge the supremacy of the Pope. It was, at the beginning of the last century, governed by four patriarchs, who resided at Etchmiadzin, Sis, Aghthamar, and Gandsasar. The number of their bishops was calculated to amount, about the same time, to between fifty and sixty.

The Armenian Christians have an æra of their own, according to which they count their years, and which commences with the year 551 of our Dionysian æra. Their year is a moveable solar year. (See Ideler, *Lehrbuch der Chronologie*, p. 439, &c.)

**ARMENIACA.** [See APRICOT and PRUNUS.]

**ARMENTIERES**, a town in France in the department du Nord, close upon the Belgian frontier, and ten miles W.N.W. of Lille, the capital of the department. It is a neat little town on the river Lys, the navigation of which contributes to its trade. The population is variously given at 6000 (Balbi) and 7700 (Malte Brun) persons, whose chief occupation is spinning flax, hemp, and cotton yarn. Some trade in woollen and linen cloth, lace, and leather, is carried on: also in bricks, of which great quantities are made in the neighbourhood. Armentières, when a frontier town of Flanders, was of some importance as a place of strength: and suffered much in different contests between the French and the Flemings; but upon its capture by Louis XIV. in 1667 it was dismantled. 50° 41′ N. lat., 2° 52′ E. long. of Greenwich. (M. Brun; Balbi; *Dictionnaire Universel de la France, &c.*)

**ARMIGER.** [See ESQUIRE.]

**ARMILLA**, a bracelet, or large ring, for the wrist or arm. The wearing of the Armilla, or bracelet, as an ornament, is of very high antiquity. It occurs in Genesis, chap. xxiv. 22, 23, where Abraham sends his servant to seek a wife for Isaac. The Amalekite who slew Saul (2 Sam. i. 10) 'took the crown that was upon his head, and the *bracelet* that was on his arm,' and brought them to David.

The Armilla, or bracelet, as a decoration for both sexes was perhaps the most universal of all ornaments—common to almost every nation, and far more general than the *torques*, or collar for the neck. It was sometimes worn upon the wrist, sometimes near the shoulder, and occasionally upon the ancles. Bartholinus, in his treatise *de Armillis Veterum*, asserts, that it was of such general use as to be worn even by slaves, when they could obtain permission from their masters. This accounts for the great number of armillæ which have been found, of a slender shape and mean form, in bronze, in different countries once possessed by the Romans.

As an ornament of dress, the Armilla is frequently spoken of as massive. Livy (l. i. c. 11) says the golden bracelets of the Sabines were of great weight. Petronius Arbiter (c. 67) speaks of the Roman women as wearing bracelets of six pounds and a half, and even of ten pounds' weight, though the fact seems incredible.

It is not, however, as a mere ornament of dress that we are to consider the armilla; its most important use was as a gift of reward. Ælian (*Hist.* lib. i. c. 22) says the Persian kings rewarded all ambassadors, whether from Greece or other nations, with presents of armillæ. Plutarch, Xenophon (*Anabasis*, i. 2. 27), and Herodian, all allude to them as military or royal gifts.

Livy, in his account of the Samnite war (l. x. c. 44), says that at Aquilonia, Papirius, who had been engaged in various service, in the field, the camp, and the city, gave *armillæ* and coronets of gold to Spurius Nautius, to Spurius Papirius his own nephew, to four centurions, and to a whole band of the hastati. To the horsemen also, as a reward of valour, he gave armillæ and little horns of silver.

The gift of the *golden* armilla, however, was reserved peculiarly for the Roman citizen. Pliny says, to auxiliaries and strangers they give gold torques; to their own citizens only silver. But, exclusive of these, the Roman citizens have armillæ given them, which foreigners have not. (*Hist. Nat.* l. xxxiii. c. 10.)

Aulus Gellius, in the eleventh chapter of his second book, describing the exploits of Dentatus, says he was called the Roman Achilles; that he had been in more than a hundred and twenty actions; that he had never received a wound in the back, but that he had five and forty wounds in front; and that among his rewards he had achieved eight golden crowns, one obsidional, and three mural crowns; that he had received eighty-three torques, and more than a hundred and sixty armillæ. (*Noct. Att.* l. ii. c. 11.)

Gruter (Inscript. MXCVI. 4) has preserved a monumental inscription in memory of Lucius Lepidius, who had served in different legions, and received various armillæ, torques, and other ornaments, as rewards, from the Emperor Vespasian. Smetius (fol. lxxiii. b.) gives another, for a soldier upon whom both torques and armillæ had been bestowed by Trajan. Numerous other such inscriptions will be found in the different collections. Brissonius has given the formula of one of these donations: '*Imperator te Argenteis Armillis donat.*'

The draconarii, or standard-bearers, wore armillæ. See Ammianus Marcellinus (l. xx. c. 4), where the soldiers crown Julian with one of them.

There was another use to which the armilla or bracelet was applied from the very remotest ages of the world. It was used as an offering. In the Book of Exodus bracelets are included among the free gifts for the tabernacle.

Offerings of serpentine armillæ, or lampæ, were also made to Æsculapius.

Gifts of armillæ, however, were not confined to the warriors of Greece and Rome. The practice was as prevalent in the western regions of the north. The fragments which remain of the compositions of the Scaldic bards are full of allusions to the gift of bracelets. Snorro Sturleson's History affords ample proof of this. *Hrolf Krake*, King of Norway, whose reign is ascribed to the fifth century, is mentioned as bestowing them by Saxo Grammaticus. (*Hist. Dan.* ii. p. 22.) In the Saxon Chronicle, under the year 975, the English Edgar is expressly called beorna beah-gyfa, the *bestower of bracelets*, the remunerator of heroes: a term, indeed, usual as an epithet for a great chieftain in most of the Saxon poems. It occurs no where more frequently than in the song of the Traveller, and in the well-known poem of Beowulf.

Nor were armillæ gifts of reward made in person only; we find them frequently mentioned as legacies in the Saxon wills. In the will of Brihtric and his wife Ælfswytha (he was one of the Thanes of Archbishop Ælfric), preserved in the Textus Roffensis, among the articles which formed a legacy to the king, we have a bracelet of gold of the weight of eighty mancuses; and to the queen a bracelet of thirty. In the will of Wulfaer, which follows the will of Brihtric in Dr. Hickes's Thesaurus, we find a legacy of a bracelet of sixty mancuses. (*Dissert. Epist.* p. 51.)

William of Malmesbury informs us, that when Earl Godwin made his peace with Hardiknut, in the year 1040, he sealed it by a magnificent present—a ship, whose stern was richly ornamented with gold; and within it, eighty soldiers, each clothed in the most sumptuous habiliments of war, with armillæ of pure gold on both arms, each weighing sixteen ounces. (W. Malmesb. edit. Francof. 1601, l. ii. p. 73.) The same writer (p. 102), describing the manners and customs of the English in 1066, upon the conqueror's arrival, says their arms were laden with golden bracelets: "*Armillis aureis* brachia onerati."

Arngrim Jonas, in his work on Iceland, speaking of the pagan rites which were used in the chief temple of southern Iceland, in the isle of Kialarnes, describes an armilla of twenty ounces weight, which was kept upon the altar, and which, being sprinkled with the blood of victims, was touched by those who took any solemn oath. He says it was either of silver, or silver and brass mixed. (*Crymog. Rer. Island.* l. i. p. 64.) He adds, that for this purpose it was worn upon the Judge's arm during trials. (*Ibid.* p. 76.)

There is a passage in the Saxon Chronicle, under the year 876, which refers to a ceremony not altogether unlike the practice in Iceland. It says, that when the Danes made their peace with the English Alfred, at Wareham in Wessex, they gave him the noblest among them as hostages, and swore oaths to him upon the holy bracelet.

Armillæ, as we learn from Bartholinus, were sometimes betrothing presents. Virgins, it appears, did not usually wear them. (*De Armill. Vet.* p. 79.) From different passages in the Roman classics, we learn that they were sometimes given as birthday presents. Placed among treasures, there was a superstition that an armilla would augment them. [illegible] thought them efficacious; and ivory armillæ were worn in the cure of epilepsy. See other superstitions in Pliny. (*Hist. Nat.* ed. Harduini, tom. ii. 451, 11; 472, 10; 511, 23.) Armillæ are still used as playthings for children.

Among the articles which from time to time have been turned up in the bogs of Ireland, armillæ of gold have not been the least numerous. Some years ago, several in this metal, of different sizes, were found under Beachy Head in Sussex, amongst the chalk which the tide had undermined. Two or three of these are still preserved in Mr. Payne Knight's collection of bronzes.

The Hamilton, Townley, and Knight collections of antiquities, in the British Museum, contain armillæ in great quantities, and of almost every variety of form, in gold, in silver, and in bronze. See the Hamilton Room, Case 69; Mr. Knight's collection, Case 5; and the Hamilton and other gems.

In vol. xii. of the *Archæologia*, pl. li., a bronze armilla is engraved, found upon the wrist of a full-sized skeleton at Wetwang Field in the East Riding of Yorkshire. See also, in the same work (vol. xxii. p. 285) some observations upon an ancient bracelet of bronze, found on the sand-hills of [illegible] on the coast of [illegible]: from these observations many of the materials for this account of the armilla have been derived.

**ARMILLARY SPHERE.** The Latin word *armilla* signifies a bracelet, and the armillary sphere is one in which the principal circles of the heavens are constructed of some solid material, and put together into their relative positions; thus presenting the appearance of a hollow sphere, of which all the surface has been cut away except the *equator*, ecliptic, colures, &c. This instrument is now little more than a toy, the complete sphere being generally preferred for the purposes of instruction; but in the ancient astronomy, and even so late as the time of Tycho Brahé, an instrument, the simple description of which is, that it was the whole or part of an armillary sphere, was extensively used in astronomical observation. On this point we refer the reader to Astrolabe.

**ARMINIANS** are the followers of James Arminius, or those who are considered to entertain his sentiments. It does not appear that the conference in which Arminius was engaged at the time of his death, was productive of any good effect upon the state of party feeling in Holland. The government, however, were evidently leaning towards his side; for in the following year (1610), on sending an embassy to France, Uitenbogaert was appointed chaplain. At Paris Uitenbogaert had frequent conferences with the celebrated J. Casaubon, who was then overseer of the Royal Library at Paris, although a Protestant. These conferences served to strengthen Uitenbogaert in the opinions which he had adopted, inasmuch as Casaubon, for the most part, agreed with them.

In the mean time, during the absence of Uitenbogaert in 1610, the disputes went on in Holland with increasing violence. They had now spread so widely that nearly all the country were engaged in them, clergymen and laymen, the learned and unlearned. A large majority of the clergy and leading religious men adopted the sentiments of Gomar, and espoused his cause. The Arminian party, fearing that matters would come to extremities, and that their party might be crushed, drew up a representation of their sentiments, which was presented to the States-general, and was named by its authors *Remonstrantia*, or Remonstrantie, that is, Remonstrance. This gave rise to the name Remonstrants, by which the party has been usually called on the continent of Europe, from that time to the present. The Wesleyan Methodists call themselves Arminians, and their magazine appeared formerly under the title of the Arminian Magazine. [See Remonstrants; Olden Barneveld; Grotius; Dort; Episcopius; Bogermann; Heinsius.]

**ARMINIUS.** James Arminius (called in Latin Jacobus Arminius, and in Dutch Jacob Hermanni, or van Harmine, or Harmensen) was born in 1560, at Oudewater, a small but pleasant and thriving village in South Holland. His father died while he was an infant. It happened, however, that there was at Oudewater a priest called Theodore Emilius, distinguished for erudition and piety, who had forsaken the Romish church, and had emigrated from place to place in order to avoid its persecution. Moved by compassion for the indigent condition of Arminius, Emilius took him under his care, instructed him in the learned languages, and inculcated frequent lessons of practical piety. He became so interested in the extraordinary talents and rapid improvement of his young pupil, that he continued his education until he was sufficiently advanced in his studies to be sent to a university. It appears that some time before his death Emilius had removed to Utrecht with his pupil; and there he died, leaving the young Arminius without any means of support. Soon after this event, however, the youth obtained a second patron in Rodolph Snell, a native of Holland, who on account of the incursion of the Spaniards had been obliged to quit his residence at Marburg in Hesse. Snell was himself distinguished for his knowledge of the mathematics. He soon returned to Hesse, accompanied by his young pupil; but he had scarcely arrived there before news came that the Spaniards had taken Oudewater, burnt it, and massacred all the inhabitants. Arminius set out immediately for his native place: on his arrival, he found it a heap of ruins; every house was burnt, and his mother, sister, brother, relations, and nearly all his fellow-townsmen, murdered. He returned immediately to Hesse, performing the whole journey on foot. Here, however, he did not stay long. News reached him that the University of Leyden had been founded by the prince of Orange, on which he set out once more for Holland, and at first repaired to Rotterdam, then an asylum for the surviving sufferers at Oudewater, and also for many refugees from Amsterdam.

At Rotterdam, Peter Bertius, the father of P. Bertius who afterwards wrote the funeral eulogy of Arminius, was persuaded to receive him into his own family; and he afterwards sent him, with his son P. Bertius, to the University of Leyden. Here young Bertius was the constant companion of Arminius, whom he describes as exceedingly devoted to literary pursuits. Arminius cultivated the study of poetry, mathematics, and philosophy, and became the ornament and example of the whole class to which he belonged. His principal instructor in theology was Lambert Danæus, who had taught at Geneva, and was distinguished by his knowledge of the Christian fathers and the scholastic divines.

After remaining at Leyden about six years, the senate of Amsterdam, being moved by the high reputation for brilliant talents and extraordinary application which Arminius had acquired, sent him in 1582, at their own expense, to Geneva, then the head-quarters of the reformed Calvinistic churches. Here he enjoyed the instruction of the celebrated Beza, the friend and successor of Calvin, in the famous theological school of Geneva. But he soon created a prejudice against himself among the leading men in this school on account of his enthusiastic attachment to the philosophy of Ramus, which he taught to his fellow-students in private, and which he boldly and zealously defended in public. The philosophy of Aristotle was at that time considered as the summit of perfection, not only at Geneva, but in all the schools and universities of Europe. The views of Ramus were opposed to this philosophy; and of course Arminius, who appeared as a zealous advocate for the opinions of Ramus, could not expect to meet with the approbation of the instructors at Geneva. Accordingly he was soon obliged to quit the place, and he immediately repaired to Basle, where Jacob Grynæus was then a distinguished teacher. Here he won so much applause and admiration by his attainments and devotedness to study, that he was speedily offered a doctorate in theology by the theological faculty at Basle, being at that time only twenty-two years of age. This, however, he declined, deeming himself too young to be made the subject of such an honour.

The commotion excited at Geneva by his opposition to the philosophy of Aristotle, soon began to subside in his absence. In 1583 he returned to Geneva. His own feelings were now greatly moderated on the subject of Ramus's philosophy, and he appears to have lived in tranquillity during his second residence at Geneva. How long he remained here during his second residence is not well ascertained; but as he returned to Geneva in 1583, and went into Italy in 1586-7, it seems probable that his stay was about three years.

He was attracted to Italy by the philosophic fame of James Zabarella of Padua, whither he went, attended by a young Hollander, his constant companion. After hearing a course of lectures, he travelled through Italy, visited Rome, then returned to Geneva for a short time, and soon after to Holland. While on his travels, he and his companion carried with them a Greek Testament and a Hebrew Psalter, which they read daily, in their exercises of devotion. In 1587 Arminius returned to Holland, and on repairing to Amsterdam he found that reports had been circulated there greatly to his disadvantage, respecting his favourable views of the Roman Catholic religion. Among other things, it was said that he had kissed the Pope's feet; that he was intimate with Jesuits; that he was introduced to Cardinal Bellarmine; and that he had renounced the Protestant religion. All this was entirely false.

Arminius found his patrons at Amsterdam cold and suspicious when he first returned. He succeeded, however, in satisfying them that he had been slandered, and he soon received an invitation as minister in one of the churches at Amsterdam, over which he was placed in 1588, being then twenty-eight years of age. On his return from Italy he had passed through Geneva, where Beza gave him a letter to his patrons, in which he speaks highly of him as 'animo ad faciendum officium optime comparatus, si Domino Deo placeret ipsius uti ad opus suum in ecclesia sua ministerio.'

Arminius soon became exceedingly popular as a preacher at Amsterdam. His sweet and sonorous voice, his manner, his ardour, his distinguished talents, and finished education, all combined to give him extensive popularity and influence. The rumours which had been set afloat concerning his inclination towards Catholicism gradually died away, and all classes of men united in extolling his talents as a preacher and a pastor.

Volkerts Coornhart, a man of distinguished talents and learning, who lived at this time at Amsterdam, was strongly opposed to the doctrine of predestination as held at Geneva and in Holland, and had written much against it. Two ministers at Delft, Arnold Cornelius and Renier Dunteklok, had undertaken, in conference and by writing, to oppose Coornhart. In order to do this, however, as they thought to the best advantage, they had relinquished the views of Calvin and Beza in respect to the *decretum absolutum*, viz. the doctrine that the decree of election and reprobation preceded all respect to the fall of man and to his obedience or disobedience. This is what has since been called supralapsarianism. On the other hand, the ministers at Delft maintained, not only that God in his decree regarded man as created, but also that he had respect to his lapsed condition. This is what has since been called sublapsarianism. The work which the Delft ministers published at this time, entitled 'Answer to some Arguments of Calvin and Beza on the subject of Predestination,' first gave rise to the denominations in the Christian church. The book of the Delft ministers, containing strictures on the supralapsarianism of Calvin and Beza, was sent by its authors to Martin Lydius, then professor of theology at Franeker. He was dissatisfied with it; but instead of undertaking to answer it himself, he solicited Arminius to defend his teacher, Beza. This Arminius was at first inclined to do; but, after a thorough perusal of the answer, he suspended his purpose, as his mind had been filled, by the perusal of the book, with doubts or difficulties in regard to some positions of Beza and Calvin. In 1597 Arminius repaired to Leyden, to confer with the celebrated F. Junius, who was then professor of theology there. The result of this was a long and amicable correspondence on the subject of decrees, necessity, liberty, &c., which is published in the works of Arminius. Junius treated these subjects with mildness and great ability, but he did not satisfy the scruples of his friend.

Uitenbogaert,* a very popular and able minister, at this time resident at the Hague, was known to sympathize in sentiment and feelings with Arminius. To him Arminius wrote, beseeching him to assist in the examination of the difficult questions in which he was engaged. Uitenbogaert, as appears by the sequel, entered warmly into his views.

In 1598 Arminius wrote his 'Examen Modestum Libelli Perkinsii, T. E.,' or his examination of a treatise in defence of predestination, which Perkins, an Englishman, had published under the title of 'Armilla Aurea.' In 1599 Arminius and his friend Uitenbogaert endeavoured to move the states of Holland to order a new translation of the Bible to be made by that excellent scholar Drusius. But in this they failed, owing to a strong suspicion entertained by many of the clergy, that they were aiming at the overthrow of the opinions then prevailing in the churches of Holland.

In 1600 Arminius opposed those of his brethren who were urging an annual subscription of all the ministers to the creed and catechism of the churches in Holland. In 1602 the plague made dreadful ravages in this country, and particularly at Amsterdam. Arminius is said to have distinguished himself greatly by his attention and kindness to the sick and to those who lost their friends. During the plague F. Junius and L. Trelcatius, professors of divinity at Leyden, died, and the curators of the university in 1602 elected Arminius to fill the place of Junius. It was only by the interposition of the curators at Leyden and of the leading men in the government of the states, that the synod at Amsterdam could be persuaded to allow Arminius to leave his church at Amsterdam; a fact which strongly marks the attachment of the people to their minister.

It is said, that F. Gomar, a distinguished professor of theology in Leyden at this time, was opposed to the election of Arminius. Soon after the new professor entered on his office, he and his colleague Gomar were brought to a friendly conference, in which Arminius explained himself so plainly and fully against the doctrines of Pelagius, that Gomar professed to be satisfied. But during the next year Arminius delivered a lecture on predestination, in which he maintained that God had eternally decreed to save believers and to punish the impenitent; the one to the praise of his glorious grace, the other in order to display his power and his indignation against sin. Arminius doubtless meant that God had respect in his decree to the belief of the one and the unbelief of the other. Gomar openly attacked this lecture; Arminius replied; and thus commenced a dispute which has not yet subsided. Gomar carried it on actively during the rest of his life. The students of the university soon became engaged in it, and were divided; a part held with Gomar, but the majority with Arminius, whose lecture-room was always crowded.

---

* The name occurs in various forms: Uitenbogaert, Uitenbogaart, &c.—We have adopted that orthography which occurs in some old Dutch books.

This state of things very naturally took hold of the public sympathies. The ministers of the Gospel became divided, as well as the students of the university; but the majority appear to have taken the side of Gomar and to have blamed Arminius. As the contest went on, the teachers of religion began first to dispute, then to preach and write against each other, until all Holland was in a state of religious war. In 1604 some theses of Arminius on the divinity of Christ occasioned him new trouble. The matter related to the epithet αὐτόθεος as applied to Christ. Arminius explained it according to the Nicene Creed, in which the term occurs, *very God of very God.* His opponents gave it the contrary interpretation, that is, 'One who is God of himself, and has his essence from himself and not from the Father.'

In 1607 the ministers of Gouda published a catechism, which for the most part was expressed in the language of Scripture, and was intended to be simple and brief. Arminius was accused of favouring this catechism, which, it was averred, would open the flood-gates to all manner of error. All these occurrences served to increase the excitement in Holland. This finally rose so high that the States-general were called upon by Arminius and Uitenbogaert to convoke a general synod, before which Arminius might defend himself. The supreme court admitted Arminius and Gomar to a conference before them, and the result was, that this council informed the States-general that the disputes between the parties were on intricate points of little or no importance; and that, with respect to them, a man might believe either one way or the other without forfeiting his faith or injuring the church (*salvâ fide et salvâ ecclesiâ*). The States-general enjoined the parties to drop their disputes, and to teach nothing against the creed or the catechism.

The attempt of the government to put a stop to the disputes concerning religion, although well-meant, was entirely unsuccessful. Arminius and Gomar still carried on their theological warfare; the students of the university, of course, followed their example, and ministers through the country, and, finally, private individuals, became deeply engaged, on one side or the other, in this contest.

In the same year, 1608, Arminius was summoned by the States-general to appear before them at the Hague, and give them an account of his sentiments. This he did in his famous 'Declaratio,' published in his works. The States-general, as a body, were at this time inclined to favour Arminius. But the disputes continuing with increased violence, in the next year (1609) they summoned Arminius and Gomar before them once more, each accompanied by four ministers of his own party, in order that they might hold another conference in their presence. This was soon interrupted by the sickness of Arminius. Gomar and his friends insisted on a general synod, knowing that they had a majority of the clergy on their side. Uitenbogaert, the special friend of Arminius, who was present as one of his assistants, warned the States against being prejudiced by the violence and the number of the opponents of Arminius. He expressed an entire willingness to have a general synod; he only remarked, as Beza once said, that he did not wish Satan to be the president of it.

In the mean time Arminius died, on the 19th of October, 1609. His last sickness was exceedingly severe. Exhausted by the fatigues of body and mind which he had undergone during the many years of his theological warfare, deeply wounded by the ill-reports which the heat of dispute had engendered and zeal against him had extensively circulated, he fell under a complication of diseases—fever, cough, atrophy, and arthritis. It is said, that notwithstanding all his sufferings he died with great calmness and resignation, lamenting the evils to which the Church had been exposed, and earnestly praying for her peace and prosperity. In his last will, made on his death-bed, he solemnly testifies that he had, with simplicity and sincerity of heart, endeavoured to discover the truth by searching the Scriptures, and that he had never preached or taught anything which he did not believe to be contained in them.

This article is abridged from the *Biblical Repository* Andover (New England), 1831, pp. 226-308. See also,

1. Jacobi Arminii Opera Theologica, Lugd. Bat. 1629, small quarto. To this is prefixed Petrus Bertius, De Vitâ et Obitu J. Arminii.

2. The works of James Arminius, D.D., formerly professor of divinity in the University of Leyden, translated from the Latin, to which are added Brandt's life of the author with considerable augmentations; numerous extracts from his private letters; a curious and authentic account of the synod of Dort and its proceedings; several interesting notices of the progress of his theological opinions in Great Britain and on the Continent. By James Nichols, author of Calvinism and Arminianism compared in their Principles and Tendency. Volumes 1 and 2: London, 1825 and 1828.

3. Bayle, Dictionnaire Historique et Critique, tome 1, 1730.

4. Supplément au Dictionnaire de M. Bayle, par J. C. Chaufessie, tome 1, 1750.

5. Schroeckh, Christliche Kirchengeschichte seit der Reformation, Theil V. 1806.

6. Histoire abrégée de la Reformation des Pays Bas, traduite du Hollandois de Gerard Brandt, 3 vol. 12mo, 1726.

7. Acta Synodi Nationalis Dordrechti habitæ, to which is appended the Judicia Theologorum Exterorum, who were present at the synod; Dort, 1620, published under the direction of the synod. Also D. Heinsii Prefatio ad Ecclesias, a narrative concerning Arminius and his party, prefixed to the Acta Synodi

8. Sim. Episcopii Opera Theologica, Goudæ, 1665, 2 tom. fol., in which are contained many pieces of an historical nature respecting the Remonstrants.

9. J. Halesii Epistolæ, letters of John Hales, chaplain to the English embassy at the Hague, and published originally in English in the 'Golden Remains' of the ever-memorable John Hales of Eton College, 1659, 4to. The Latin edition (Halesii Epistolæ) was published by Mosheim at Hamburgh in 1724, and is prefaced by about 200 pages concerning the synod of Dort and the life of Hales.

10. Calvinism and Arminianism compared in their principles and tendency, by James Nichols. London, 1824, in two volumes, 8vo. This important work gives the fullest information on the doctrines of Arminius.

ARMINIUS. [See HERMANN.]

ARMLEY, a chapelry in the parish and borough of Leeds. [See LEEDS.]

ARMO'RICA, ARMORICÆ CIVITATES, the name given, in the time of Cæsar, to the maritime districts of Celtic Gaul, situated between the mouth of the Ligeris (Loire) and that of the Sequana (Seine); the word is derived from the Celtic, *ar mor*, which means 'near the sea.' That tract of country was occupied by several tribes, the Veneti, Osismii, Curiosolites, Rhedones, Caletes, &c., who formed a sort of confederacy. Their towns and fortresses were built along the coast, and they had a considerable fleet, with which they carried on an intercourse with the opposite coast of Britain. Being subdued by the Romans, after repeated struggles, they formed part of the province called Lugdunensis Secunda, which was afterwards subdivided into Secunda and Tertia; the maritime districts of this province were styled *Armoricanus tractus*, and nearly corresponded in extent to the modern French provinces of Britanny and Normandy. (D'Anville, *Notice de l'ancienne Gaule.*) Maximus, a Roman officer, having revolted with the legions of Britain against the Emperor Gratian, A.D. 383, passed into Gaul with two legions and a large number of islanders, among whom was one Conan Meriadec, a chieftain from the south of Scotland, to whom Maximus assigned the government of Armorica, which appears to have included the modern provinces of Britanny and western Normandy. This is the first recorded emigration of Britons into that province, which was followed by others, as Meriadec, having obtained the confirmation of his government from Theodosius, after the death of Maximus, induced many of his countrymen to come and settle under his protection.

In the middle of the fifth century, thousands of Britons, driven from their native country by the incursions of the Pihts from the north, crossed the channel, and sought refuge among their countrymen in Armorica. That country, left unprotected by the Roman emperors, had erected itself into an independent state, under the government of Conan's descendants, and, favoured by its situation, had repelled the attacks of the northern tribes, who devastated the rest of Gaul. The ships of Armorica carried on a considerable trade in those times, and the country seems to have attained a remarkable degree of prosperity amidst the general desolation of the west of Europe. The Christian religion was early propagated in Armorica; Bishops of Dol, Quimper, and Vannes, are recorded at the end of the fourth century, and the old annals of the country have preserved the memory of numerous saints, whose Celtic names are little known to the rest of the world.

Fresh emigrations continuing to pour in from Britain, the British population seems in a great measure to have displaced, near the coast at least, the original inhabitants, who withdrew to the interior districts; and from this circumstance the country began to be called Bretaigne or Bretagne, and the people Bretons. The council of Tours, held in 567, in one of its canons makes a distinction between the Breton and the Roman inhabitants of Armorica. The successors of Conan were styled Counts of Bretagne. The French historians have said that they did homage to Clovis, king of the Franks, as their sovereign; but this appears doubtful. At all events, their vassalage must have been merely nominal, as we find them acting as independent princes, and frequently at war with Clovis's successors, until the country was finally subdued by Charlemagne. The name of Armorica had long before this event been superseded by that of Bretagne, under which name it again became a separate duchy, with only a nominal dependence on the crown of France. [See BRETAGNE; Daru, *Histoire de Bretagne.*]

ARMOUR is a term generally applicable to any defensive habit, used to protect the person of the wearer from the attack of an enemy. The English word for it in the aggregate, in the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries, was *harness.*

Among the more civilized antient nations, brass, iron, and other metals, were preferred for its fabrication; and in the time of Asiatic magnificence, even gold was not spared. Herodotus (vii. 71) says that the Libyans who assisted Xerxes in the great army wore leather armour, or probably skins only is meant; of which material, he adds (b. i. 71), the armour of the antient Persians also was composed.

But for the earliest memorials of armour we must look to the sacred writings, where we find the shield, the helmet, and the breast-plate used by the Israelites. Goliath of Gath (1 Sam. xvii. 6) wore greaves to defend the legs, which were also worn by the warriors of other Asiatic nations; and, at the siege of Troy, by the Grecians in general. Homer's epithet of ἐϋκνήμιδες Ἀχαιοί (the well-greaved Achæi) is familiar to every classical reader. His description of the thorax or breast-plate of Agamemnon, at the beginning of the eleventh book of the *Iliad,* shows that decorated armour was used at this early period. The same conclusion follows as a matter of course from the description of the shield of Achilles, and it proves that occasionally great pains and skill were employed in decorating armour. The golden armour of Glaucus (*Iliad,* vi. 236) is stated to be worth a hundred oxen. Among the Egyptians, armour of metal was confined to kings and nobles; the helmet of Psammetichus was of brass; the common soldiery wore quilted linen for helmets, and carried large wooden shields. (Xenophon, *Anab.* i. 8.) The breast-plate which Amasis sent to Athenæa (Minerva) at Lindos was made of linen, on which figures of animals were woven; the ornamental parts were of cotton-thread and gold. (Herod. iii. 47.) As to Greek armour, several specimens of the helmet and cuirass occur upon the frieze of the Elgin marbles; in one instance (slab 51) we have a scaled cuirass richly ornamented. In the bronzes of Siris, purchased from M. Bröndsted for the British Museum, the warriors have helmets and shields only. One has a round, the other an oval shield: their bodies are unclothed.

The complete Roman armour consisted of the helmet, shield, lorica, and greaves. The lorica was originally of leather, as we learn from Varro; in the time of Servius Tullius, according to Livy, the whole of the Roman body armour was of brass. The laminated lorica was heavy. Tacitus (*Hist.* lib. i.) informs us, that its weight was made a subject of complaint by some of the soldiers in the time of Galba: and the emperor himself, in his old age, found the weight of his cuirass too much for his feeble frame. (*Hist.* lib. i. c. 35.) The Roman lorica was frequently enriched on the abdomen with embossed figures, on the breast with a Gorgon's head by way of amulet, on the shoulder-plates with scrolls of thunderbolts, and on the leather border which covered the tops of the lambrequins (or pendent flaps) with lions' heads; and these were formed of the precious metals. Each Roman legion had its own device marked upon its shields. In the time of Trajan, as is exemplified in the armour represented upon his column, the lorica was shortened, being cut straight round above the hips. A bronze breast and back plate of this kind are preserved in the British Museum, upon the front of the former of which one of the paps of the breast still remains, like a high button, to which the shoulder-plates were fastened, which held the back and breast together.

From these facts a general notion will be gathered of the kind of body-armour used among the antient nations. But as to the minute varieties of it, which are to be found in statues, or upon gems, coins, vases, and other representations, exhibiting the differences and peculiarities which existed, according to the time, the country, or the progress of improvement among the people, the details would be endless. Some of the most important facts will be mentioned under the proper heads, such as SHIELD, HELMET, &c.

Upon the history of defensive armour, as it was worn in England, we shall be more minute. The early Britons are believed to have used none except the shield. Sir Samuel Meyrick, on the authority of Aneurin, the British bard, says, that the Anglo-Saxons under Hengist and others, wore many of them loricæ of leather and four-cornered helmets. This armour, he thinks, was probably acquired through the alliance of their fathers with the Romans, under Carausius and his successors. Aneurin says that Hengist wore scale-armour. A very early illuminated manuscript in the Harleian Collection, No. 603, represents a warrior exactly answering this description. Drawings of the eighth century represent the Anglo-Saxon soldier without any other defensive armour than the shield and helmet, which latter, Sir Samuel Meyrick remarks, seems, in general, to have been nothing more than leather, and is often omitted even in representations of battles. His offensive arms are the sword and the spear. The form of the shield at this period is always oval; it is usually surrounded by a broad rim on the outside, and has a sharp boss projecting from the middle, both of metal; the materials were wood, covered with leather. One of the laws of Æthelstan prohibits the making of shields of sheep's-skin, under a penalty of thirty shillings. The helmet, as it is commonly represented in drawings of this æra, appears to have been nothing more than a cap of leather, with the fur turned outwards; but personages of rank had one of a conical form made of metal and gilt.

When the tunic supplanted the lorica, Sir Samuel Meyrick observes, the Roman pectoral was still retained. It was called halſ-beaꞃh or beoꞃȝ, 'neck-guard;' bꞃeoꞅꞇ-beoꞃȝ 'defence for the breast;' and bꞃeoꞅꞇ-ꞃocc, 'breast-plate.' It may be seen on a warrior in an illumination in a manuscript of the Cottonian Library, marked Tiberius, B. v., in which the resemblance to the Roman pectoral is quite manifest. The Saxon authors, he continues (*Crit. Inquiry into Ant. Armour,* Introd. p. lxiii.), are by no means explicit with respect to the form or materials of the breast-guard; but the epithet applied to such as were of metal is [illegible] Others are mentioned which are said to have been 'rough or shaggy,' so that we may suppose them to have been formed of wool or hair, or perhaps of undressed hides.

Notwithstanding these remarks, the word lorica frequently occurs in the writings of the most eminent Saxon authors, and sometimes is mentioned in terms which might imply that it was made of metal. Aldhelm, who lived in the latter part of the seventh century, in some enigmatical lines (*Poet. nonnulla,* 12mo. Mogunt. 1601, p. 31, *De Lorica*), speaks of a warrior's vesture which feared not darts drawn from the long quivers:—

> '—— En! vestis vulgi sermone vocabor:
> Spicula non vereor longis exempta pharetris.'

Whether this was the scaled-armour, such as worn by Hengist, or that made of flat-rings in the Phrygian style (as designated in Hope's *Costume*), is not quite clear. In an illumination, however, of the eighth century, a knight habited in a tunic covered with flat rings occurs; and in another manuscript of that period similar armour occurs. (See the Cottonian MSS., Claud. B. iv., and Cleopatra, C. viii.) The Saxon authors call this ȝehꞃynȝeð byꞃne, or 'ringed byrne.' Some illuminations seem to show that the rings were worn edgewise, (compare the MS. Cleopatra, C. viii.), and in either case the name is equally applicable.

Towards the close of the ninth century, the common or *corium*, was the armour generally used, and appears frequently in the drawings of that period. It was formed of hides cut into the resemblance of leaves, and covering one another; sometimes all of one colour, as blue, &c., and sometimes of two, as brown and orange; the upper part being of the one, while that which covers the thighs is of the other. It should be observed, that the Saxon *lorica*, originally in shape like a tunic, became in form afterwards a complete cuirass, sitting close to the body, and generally terminating with it. Alcuin (*De Offic. Divin.*) speaks of the Anglo-Saxon military tunics of linen in the following terms, 'The soldiers are accustomed to wear linen tunics, so well fitted to their limbs as to enable them, with the utmost expedition, to direct the dart, poise the shield, wield the sword,' &c. The weight of the ringed *byrne* seems to have been found a great impediment to activity. Hence, when Harold, in 1063, obtained immediate and decisive success over the Welsh, it was owing to the change of armour among his soldiers. He had observed that those mountaineers could not be pursued to their fastnesses by his troops when clad in ringed tunics, and he therefore commanded them to use their antient leather suits, which would not impede their activity. (Ingulfus, fol. 15. *Joh. Sarisb. De Nugis Curialium*, lib. vi. c. vi. p. 185.)

The Saxon artists, it appears, made no distinction between the *cynehelm*, or royal helmet, and the crown. The monarch is depicted by them, in his court and in the field of battle, with the same kind of head-covering, even when every other part of his dress is marked with decisive variations; but upon the figure of Edward the Confessor, in his great seal, the diadem is evidently put on a helmet. The casque of the nobility is usually pointed in the form of a cone, and made of brass or some other metal. In the two succeeding centuries its shape is the same; but it is ornamented with gold and precious stones, and is improved by the addition of a small piece to protect the nose, called a nasal. (See an illumination in the Cottonian MS., Tiberius, B. v.)

Leg-guards are decidedly mentioned by the early Saxon writers; but they uniformly appear to have been made of twisted pieces of woollen cloth, coming from within the shoe, and wound round the legs to the top of the calves, in imitation of the hay-bands used by their rude ancestors.

The shield still continued oval, and indeed until the Norman conquest; but it differed from time to time greatly in dimensions, especially in the tenth and eleventh centuries, in the drawings of which times it appears of various sizes, from a magnitude sufficient to cover the head and body, to a diameter not greater than a foot and a half. This variation is further supported by historical testimony, for we find mention made of 'little shields,' and 'smaller shields.' In the will of Æthelstan dated 1015, the shoulder-shield is included among the legacies, and it is distinguished from the target. It was probably of the larger sort, and received its appellation from being usually slung upon the shoulder.

When the Danes made their first appearance in England, Sir Samuel Meyrick says, they seem to have had no other armour than a broad collar, which encircled their chest and the lower part of their neck, or a small thorax of flat rings, with greaves, or rather shin-pieces, of stout leather. About Canute's time, the Anglo-Danes adopted a new species of armour, which, he thinks, they probably derived from their kinsmen, the Normans. This consisted of a tunic, with a hood for the head, and long sleeves, and what were afterwards called chausses, *i. e.* pantaloons, covering also the feet, all of which were coated with perforated lozenges of steel, called, from their resemblance to the meshes of a net, macles, or mascles. They wore, too, a helmet, or skullcap, in the shape of a curvilinear cone, having on its apex a round knob, under which were painted the rays of a star. This helmet had a large broad nasal, to protect the nose, and the hood was drawn up over the mouth, and attached to it, so that the only exposed parts were the eyes. The authority for these observations is the manuscript in the British Museum commonly called Canute's Prayer-book. Spears, swords and battle-axes, or bipennes, were the offensive arms, and the shield remained as before.

Such had been the state of armour in Britain when William led his army of Normans and Flemings to the victory at Hastings.

From this period, the great seals of our kings, those of the greater barons, and monumental effigies, give the outlines of the changes which took place in the fashions of armour. The great seal of William the Conqueror represents him on one side seated on a throne, upon the other he is in a hauberk apparently of rings set edgewise, which kind of armour had been used by the Anglo-Saxons. The Norman body-armour represented in the Bayeux tapestry is of two kinds; one of rings or mascles, sewn flat on the vesture; the other of leather. The helmets are conical, and have the nasal. The ring-armour of the Bayeux tapestry forms both breeches and jacket at the same time: 'this,' says Sir Samuel Meyrick, 'I take to be the haubergeon, as there are some few specimens of the tunic or hauberk, and both being mentioned in the *Roman de Rou*. This opinion,' he adds, 'is further strengthened by a specimen of this curiously shaped armour existing on a monument in Ireland as late as the time of Edward III. It appears to have been put on by first drawing it on the thighs, where it sits wide, and then putting the arms into the sleeves, which hung loosely, reaching not much below the elbow, as was the case with the Saxon flat-ringed tunic: the hood attached to it was then brought up over the head, and the opening on the chest covered by a square piece, through which were passed straps, that fastened behind, hanging down with tasselled terminations, as did also the strap which drew the hood, or capuchon, as it was called, tight round the forehead. This is evident in several figures in the Bayeux tapestry; but the manner in which the armour was put on and fastened is best shown where William is arming Harold. The Duke of Normandy is there represented as placing the helmet on the head of the Saxon earl with his left hand, while his right is busied making tight a strap, which is drawn through the rings on the breast of the latter. No examples of such shaped armour in England occur previously or in any subsequent reign; but it appears to have been introduced into Ireland, and worn in that country, as has been above observed, as late as the time of Edward III.; nor does any distinguishing name seem to have been applied to it; hence I conclude that it is what Wace calls the haubergeon, in his description of the appearance at the battle of Hastings of Bishop Odo, the conqueror's half-brother.' The legs of the figures in the tapestry are, generally speaking, bound with bands of different colours, rising out of the shoe in the antient Saxon manner; but, in some instances, and where the hauberk is worn, they appear covered with mail to the ankles. Such, however, is the case only with the most distinguished characters, as William, Odo, Eustace, &c. This covering for the legs, according to William of Malmesbury, was called *heuse* or *hose*; whence Robert of Normandy, being rather short-legged, we are told by Ordericus Vitalis, his contemporary, was often called by his father Curt-hose. The shield, as depicted in the tapestry, and introduced by the Normans, was of a very peculiar form. It has been called heater-shield and kite-shield by modern antiquaries, from its supposed resemblance to those familiar objects; but by the Normans themselves it was merely termed *escu*, from the Latin, *scutum*. While in the tapestry most of the Saxon shields are represented round or oval, with a central boss, as in the illuminations of that people, there is no instance of a Norman with any other than the long kite-shaped shield.

The armour of the reign of William Rufus remained precisely the same as in that of the Conqueror; and we have no new specimen of any part, except the *chapel de fer*. This appears on the seal of Rufus, and resembles a Tartar cap, being a cone which projects beyond the head.

The great seal of Henry I. represents that king in ringed-armour. Other specimens of his time occur in the enamelled copper of Geoffrey Plantagenet, engraved by Stothard, and described by John of Marmoustier, and in a representation of similar date, engraved by Strutt, in his *Dresses and Habits of the People of England*, from a manuscript in the possession of the late Francis Douce, Esq.

In the reign of Stephen, what is called tegulated armour appears to have prevailed, which consisted of several little plates, covering each other in the manner of tiles, and sewn upon a hauberk, without sleeves or hood. The seal of Richard Fitzhugh, Earl of Chester, engraved in the *Vetusta Monumenta* of the Society of Antiquaries, affords a fine specimen of this kind of hauberk. The nasal of the helmet appears to have been disused toward the close of the reign; though, upon his great seal, Stephen is represented with it.

Henry II. is represented upon his great seal in a flat-ringed hauberk, wearing a conical helmet without a nasal. The flat rings, however, gave way soon after the commencement of his reign, and the hauberk with rings set edgewise came into general fashion. The shape of the shield became somewhat shortened, and often more angular on each side at the top.

Richard I., in his first seal, appears in a hauberk of rings set edgewise, from under which falls the drapery of his tunic; in the second seal he has the same without drapery; in both he is represented with chausses; in the first, wearing a conical helmet, but with its apex somewhat rounded: in the second, with a cylindrical one, surmounted by the *planta-genista* (or broom-plant) in reference to his name, and having an aventaille or plate to protect the face.

The great seal of John affords the first example of an English king wearing a surcoat; it is put over a hauberk of rings set edgewise. Surcoats are supposed to have originated with the Crusaders, for the purpose of distinguishing the many different nations serving under the banner of the cross, and to throw a veil over the iron armour, so apt to heat excessively when exposed to the direct rays of the sun. Besides the surcoat, the hauketon was a military garment in great esteem during this reign. Thus, in a wardrobe account dated in 1212, we find a pound of cotton was expended in stuffing an aketon belonging to King John, which cost twelve pence, and the quilting of the same was charged at twelve pence more. John is represented with a cylindrical helmet, but without any covering over his face. The monument in the Temple church ascribed to Geoffrey de Magnavilla, or Mandeville, which appears to be about this period, has one very similar, but with a nasal and cheek-pieces.

Henry III.'s great seals afford us the earliest specimen of the *ouvrages de pourpointerie*, which came more into fashion toward the latter part of his reign. His hauberk and chausses are of this padded work, stitched. On his first seal his helmet is represented as with the visor or aperture for sight, not in the aventaille, but in the helmet itself, while the latter has merely perforations for the breath, and is therefore fixed at the lower part. His second seal exhibits him in a cylindrical helmet of a more perfect form, the aventaille, which contains both the before-mentioned conveniences, being apparently made to open and shut by means of hinges and a clasp. This seal of Henry III. also represents him in a surcoat. A remarkable monumental effigy of a knight of this reign, in the armour of rings set edgewise, occurs in the church of Malvern in Worcestershire. The monumental figure of Richard Longespée, Earl of Salisbury, who died in 1224, is another specimen. 'The horse soldiers, at this time,' says Sir S. Meyrick, 'consisted of the heavy cavalry, who were the knights, and completely covered with mail, or, as Matthew Paris expresses it, *ad unguem armatos*, the face and left hand excepted.' In a manuscript, entitled *The Lives of the Offas*, written by Matthew Paris (MS. Cotton. Nero, D. i.), and of the time of Henry III., the knights appear generally in gamboised armour (padded work, stitched), with surcoats, and wearing shin-pieces or greaves of steel. One, however, is in a hauberk, with hood and chausses of flat contiguous rings, and probably this is the latest example of such armour being worn. Some appear with visors, consisting of a convex plate of steel, on which is a cross, with perforations for the sight, and punctures for the breath, tied upon the hood. Others have a nasal skullcap, though not the latest representation of this defence; and others the cylindrical helmet common to this period. The helmets of the kings are distinguished from the rest by a crown at top. They have all, too, those coverings for the knees called poleyns. This word is often erroneously confounded with poulaines, which were the long points at the toes of shoes, worn in Richard II.'s time, as well as anterior; but we learn from the following passage from Carolus Blessensis, in Lobineau's *Hist. Bretagne*, vol. ii. p. 566, that they were for the knees: 'Fecit sibi per Oliverium auferri à genibus polenas, et antebrachia à brachiis:' He caused Oliver to take the poleyns from his knees, and the vambraces from his arms. Pourpointing, or elaborate stitching, it appears, became at this time a trade, and there were several pourpointers in Paris and London. The use of the pourpoint seems greatly to have gained ground, and the military in the delineations of this and the next reign are almost constantly depicted in it. Sir Samuel Meyrick says, 'it has been observed, that in the illuminations of this period, the archers are represented wearing leathern vests over their hauberks of edge-ringed mail. These appear to have been the jack in its primary form, which originated with the English, and which afterwards assumed a shape so cumbersome. From the *Chronicle* of Bertrand du Guesclin, composed about the time of Richard II., we learn that it continued to be worn over the hauberk, for he says, 'S'avoit chascun un jacque par dessus son haubert,' —each had a jack above his hauberk. This small vest was called jacket, and in the Latin of the time, *jaquetanus*, as was the *jacque*, *jacquemardus* and *jacobus*. The monument of Eudo de Arsic, who died about the latter part of this reign, seems to represent him in the jacque. He is clad in mail, and wears this garment, which is made with sleeves, sits close to the body, is buttoned down the front, and has a puckered skirt reaching to the knees. In later times it was generally of leather, for Coquillart, an old French writer, '*sur les Droits nouveaux*,' describes it as of chamois, extending to the knees, and stuffed with flocks, so as to be a kind of pourpoint. During the latter part of this reign, the shape of the helmet underwent a partial change, taking the form of a truncated cone on the top of a cylinder: the apertures for the sight were horizontal, and pierced in the transverse part of a cross that ornamented the front. The crusade in this reign, says Sir Samuel Meyrick, seems to have introduced a new and most ingenious species of armour, probably of Asiatic discovery, and still worn by those nations at the present day. This was the interlaced rings, which, as dependent on each other, did not require to be sewn to an under garment. The earliest specimen he considers to be the monumental effigy of De l'Isle, in Rampton church, Cambridgeshire, which exhibits him in the flat coif worn during the greater part of this reign, but made, as well as his hauberk and chausses, of interlaced chain. The shape of his shield, however, is that of the close of Henry III.'s reign, and, with his surcoat, is ornamented with his armorial bearings. The *chapel de fer* continued to be used in this reign. The chanfron, or armour for the horse's head and face, first occurs in the clause-roll of the fifty-fourth Henry III.

Considerable improvements were made in armour during the reigns of the first three Edwards. Ailettes, or shoulder-pieces, appear to have been introduced in that of Edward I. In Edward II.'s time, armour appears to have assumed a mixed character, being neither altogether mail nor wholly plate. *Armures de fer*, toward the close of this reign, became the distinctive term, among the French writers, for plate-armour. The Florentine annals, says Sir Samuel Meyrick, consider the year 1315 as remarkable for a new regulation in armour, by which every horseman who went to battle was to have his helmet, breastplate, gauntlets, cuisses, and jambes all of iron, a precaution which was taken on account of the disadvantages their cavalry had suffered from wearing light armour at the battle of Catino: but this usage did not find its way into general practice in Europe for at least ten years after. The seal of Edward Prince of Wales, afterwards King Edward III., represents him with ailettes on which are his arms, in the same manner as Edmund Crouchback is exhibited in Westminster Abbey, and in a missal belonging to the late Francis Douce, Esq. What is curious in this is the early representation of the mamelieres, or pieces put on the breast, from which depended chains, one of which was attached to the sword-hilt, and the other to the scabbard. The armour at the close of this reign may be seen in an initial letter of a grant from King Edward II., constituting his brother, Thomas de Brotherton, Marshal of England. (See the MS. in the Cottonian Library, Nero, D. vi.) In the chancel of Ash church, in Kent, is a monumental effigy of a knight which exhibits still further the progress toward plate-armour.

The helmet on the seal of Edward II. is of a cylindrical form, with a grated or pierced aventaille and visor attached: a clasp which fastens this on the right side is very visible, and it is probable that on the other it was retained by hinges. It was very much the custom during this reign to wear over the armour the cointisse, or surcoat, ornamented with the warrior's arms.

The monumental effigy of John of Eltham, who died in 1329, exhibits the fashion in which armour was worn at the commencement of the reign of Edward III.; similar to which is the figure on the monument of a knight in Ifield church, in Sussex. The splendid manner, it is observed, in which some of the knights of this period chose to have their armour made proved sometimes fatal to them. Froissart tells us, that 'Raymond, nephew to Pope Clement, was taken prisoner, but was afterwards put to death for his beautiful armour.' The monument of Sir Oliver Ingham of Ingham church, in Norfolk, who died in 1343, shows the farther gradual progress of mixed armour. His monument also affords us one of the earliest specimens of the jousting helmet of this time, surmounted by its crest—an owl with wings expanded. The equestrian statue of Bernabo Visconti, at Milan, engraved in the *Archæologia*, vol. xviii. pl. xiii. xiv. with its details, affords a magnificent specimen of the mixed armour used at this time upon the continent. Moveable visors attached to the bascinets (or skull-caps in the form of a basin) appear to have come in about the middle of the reign of Edward III. The Black Prince's monument at Canterbury, who died in 1376, is another specimen of the period. The monument of Humphry de Bohun, Earl of Hereford, in 1367, Sir Samuel Meyrick observes, is the earliest specimen of plate-armour with taces, or overlapping plates to envelope the abdomen, at the bottom of the breastplate, without any surcoat. It was not till the reign of Henry V. that this practice became general. Humphrey de Bohun wears plate over the insteps, but the rest of his feet is covered with chain.

The reigns of Richard II. and Henry IV. were still more distinguished by the increased ornament of armour. The armourers of Italy were much employed at this time by the English nobility. When Henry, Earl of Derby, prepared the combat with the Duke of Norfolk at Coventry, he sent to Galeazzo, Duke of Milan, for armour, who gave the knight who bore Henry's message not only the choice of all his armour, but sent with him to England four of the best armourers of Milan to give personal attendance upon Henry for his equipment. Chaucer, noticing a tournament at this period, says,

'Ther maist thou seen devising of harneis
So uncouthe and so riche, and wrought so wel
Of goldsmithrie, of brouding, and of stele;
The sheldes brighte, testeres, and trappures;
Gold-hewen helmes, hauberkes, cote-armures.'—v. 2499.

Soon after the year 1400, chain-mail seems to have been scarcely in use; and the complete armour of plate adopted. Henry V. is so represented on his great seal, as well as in one of the illuminations of the celebrated Bedford Missal; in the latter he is represented being armed by one of his esquires. Black armour was at this period often used for tourneying. Henry IV. is constantly represented in black armour in the illuminations to the celebrated manuscript on *The Deposition of Richard II.*, preserved in the Harleian Collection.

A more splendid specimen of armour of the reign of Henry VI., than that represented on the effigy of Richard Beauchamp, Earl of Warwick, in the Beauchamp Chapel at Warwick, will not be found anywhere; he died in 1439.

The fashion of armour prevalent through the reign of Edward IV. may be judged of from that monarch's great seal, and from the monumental effigy of Sir John Crosby, in the church of St. Helen, without Bishopsgate, in London. The latter died in 1475. Soon after this time, numerous specimens of armour occur with immense elbow-plates; these continued till the time of Henry VIII.

The perfection of plate armour is supposed to have been attained in the reign of Richard III.

A fine and singular suit of armour, which undoubtedly belonged to King Henry VII., is still preserved in the Tower of London, and is considered the greatest curiosity in that collection; it is accompanied by a chanfron, manefaire, and poitrel of the same period, for arming the horse.

Fluted armour was sometimes used in the reign of Henry VII.; this fashion is supposed to have come from Germany.

Drawings of various military figures of the middle of King Henry VIII.'s reign, made at the time, occur in the Cottonian manuscript in the British Museum marked Augustus III., and amongst them Henry himself in armour. A great deal of the armour of this period had devices, arms, &c., chased or engraved upon it; and some was *damasquinée*, or inlayed with gold.

In the reign of Edward VI. a slight change took place in the form of the breast-plate, which was again a little changed in the reign of Mary. During Elizabeth's reign, no great alteration took place. 'But armour *cap-à-pie*,' says Sir Samuel Meyrick, 'began to fall into disrepute soon after the accession of King James I., and, in the latter part of that reign, the jambs or steel coverings for the legs were almost wholly laid aside.' At Strawberry Hill, there is a suit of armour said to have belonged to Francis I. of France, which Sir Samuel Meyrick ascribes to the reign of James. It is embossed and gilt, and is considered to be probably one of the latest specimens of armour with raised figures upon it.

King Charles I. is continually represented in armour; and he took great pains to bring about a uniformity in the fashion of armour among his officers and soldiers. But the troubles of his reign, and the success of the levellers of that period, caused a material alteration, so that soon after the establishment of the Protectorate we find the helmet and cuirass only worn; the latter consisting of a breast and back plate. The wearing of armour to the knees continued only to the time of Cromwell. The cuirass and a kind of helmet, however, are still retained amongst us for the royal regiments of Life Guards; and have, likewise, been resumed in the armies both of the French and Germans.

For this account of armour, various works have been consulted—Grose's *Treatise*; Gough's *Sepulchral Monuments*, &c.; but the chief outline has been taken from Sir Samuel Meyrick's *Critical Inquiry into Antient Armour as it existed in Europe, but particularly in England, from the Norman Conquest to the Reign of Charles II.* The collection of antient armour possessed by that gentleman's son at Goodrich Court, in Herefordshire, and his own extensive researches, have supplied more information upon the subject than it is probable could have been given by any other writer.

The reader who wishes for further information may consult Sir Samuel Meyrick's *Engraved Illustrations of Antient Armour from the Collection at Goodrich Court*, 2 vols. fol. Oxford, 1830, where (pl. iv. to x.) a series of tournament armour of successive dates, from 1445 to 1586, is exhibited.

Bordeaux steel is frequently mentioned by Froissart as excellent for armour. Felippo Negroli, of Milan, was the eminent armourer who worked for Francis I. of France, and the Emperor Charles V.

Some remarks on the antient mode of putting on armour, communicated to the Society of Antiquaries by Sir Samuel Meyrick in 1821 (see the *Archæologia*, vol. xx.), unravel, by the help of an antient document, what was previously an enigma. The knight began with his feet and clothed upwards: viz. 1. his sabatynes, or steel clogs; 2. the greaves, or shin-pieces; 3. the cuisses, or thigh pieces; 4. the breech of mail; 5. the tuillettes, or overlapping pieces below the waist; 6. the breast-plate, or cuirass; 7. the vambraces, or covers for the arms; 8. the rere-braces, or arrière-bras, the covering for the remaining part of the arm to the shoulder; 9. the gauntlets; 10. then the dagger was hung; 11. the short sword; 12. the cloak, or coat, which was worn over the armour; 13. the bacinet; 14. the long sword; 15. the pennoncel, held in the left hand; 16. the shield.

ARMS, in a general sense, includes all kinds of weapons, whether of offence or defence. Among the earliest, we may probably reckon the bow and arrow. It enabled man to kill wild animals for food before its use was required as a weapon of war. As a military weapon, it was probably succeeded by the sling. Lucretius says,—

'Arma antiqua, manus, ungues, dentesque fuere,' &c.

* * * * * *

'Man's earliest arms were fingers, teeth, and nails,
And stones, and fragments from the branching woods,
Then flame and fire they joined, detected soon;
Then copper next; and last, as latest traced,
The tyrant iron, when the copper soon
Less freely found, and [illegible] to subdue.'

Homer and Hesiod tell us, that, in the early ages, the arms and instruments of the heroes were composed entirely of χαλκός (*copper*), perhaps hardened with tin. The word is commonly translated *brass*, but it could hardly have been the compound metal which we understand by brass. Defensive arms have been already treated of under ARMOUR. The present article is confined chiefly to weapons of offence.

The Jews appear to have had swords, daggers, spears, javelins, bows, arrows, and slings: axes or maces were also used by them as weapons of war.

Herodotus (vii. 61-80) gives a minute description of the weapons used by most of the different nations which formed the great army of Xerxes. Amongst these, the Medes and Persians had short spears, bows, arrows made of reeds, and daggers; the Assyrians, besides spears and daggers, had wooden clubs knotted with iron; the Bactrians and Parthians, bows made of reeds, and short spears; the Arabians had bows, large, flexible, and curved at the ends; the Æthiopians, bows made from the spath (σπάθη) of the palm, four cubits, or six feet, long; their arrows were short, and pointed with sharp stones instead of iron; they had spears headed with the sharpened horns of the *dorcas* [See **Antelope**, p. 70], and knotted clubs. The Libyans had their spears hardened at the end by fire. The Paphlagonians, Phrygians, and Thracians, had spears, javelins, and daggers. In the Persian army at the battle of Cunaxa, we find chariots armed with scythes mentioned. (Xenophon, *Anab.* I. 8.)

The Grecian armies were composed of various sorts of soldiery. In the earliest ages, as we see from Homer, the chief personages often fought in chariots; but this practice seems not to have existed in the historical ages. The cavalry of Thessaly and that of Macedonia obtained the highest reputation among the Greeks. It was with this cavalry that Alexander mainly defeated both the troops of the Persian king and those of the rulers of the Penj-ab. With the age of Alexander elephants were brought into use, and they were employed both by Pyrrhus the Greek King of Epirus, and by Hannibal also, in their invasions of Italy. The Greek foot soldiers were distinguished by the terms ὁπλῖται (*hoplitai*), those who wore armour, and carried broad shields and long spears; and ψιλοί (*psiloi*), the light troops, who, with no other protection than a helmet, were armed with darts, bows and arrows, or slings. The πελτασταί (*peltastai*), who carried the peltæ, or narrow-pointed shields, and spears, were a species of light troops, and considered as an intermediate kind. The heavy-armed foot were the chief strength of the Grecian armies.

The Greek spears were generally of ash, with a leaf-shaped head of metal, and furnished with a pointed ferrule at the butt, with which they were stuck into the ground. Pausanias saw a spear in the temple of Minerva at Phaselis, said, according to the legend, to have belonged to Achilles, the blade and ferule of which were of copper. The same diligent and credulous observer saw a knife at Nicomedia, altogether made of copper, which once belonged to Memnon; that is, it was a very old knife, kept as a curious piece of antiquity. The Macedonians had a particularly long spear called σάρισσα (*sarissa*), which was fourteen or sixteen cubits in length. (See Polybius for this extraordinary length, and the notes to the *Onomasticon* of Julius Pollux, v. σάρισσα.)

Swords, spears, javelins, bows, and slings, were the offensive arms of the Romans, whose infantry soldiers were divided into *hastati*, who fought with spears; *principes*, who led the van; *triarii*, the third line; *velites*, the light troops; *funditores*, the slingers; and *sagittarii*, the archers. Their cavalry used the javelin on horseback. The arrows of the sagittarii had not only their pikes barbed, but were furnished with little hooks just above, which easily entered the flesh, but tore it when an attempt was made to draw them out. What greatly contributed to render the Romans masters of the world, was, that as they successively fought against all nations, they renounced their own arms and methods of fighting wherever they met with better. Romulus, after the war with the Sabines, is said by Plutarch (Romulus, 21) to have adopted the broad buckler of that nation, instead of the Argolic buckler (*aspis Argolica*), which the Romans had used till that time: a story of little historical value, but confirmatory of the opinion that the Romans improved their military art by adopting the best things from other nations, and that they traced this policy to the supposed origin of their national existence.

The early Saxons, previous to their arrival in Britain, besides the buckler and dagger, used a sword bent in the manner of a scythe; but their descendants soon changed it for one that was long, straight, and broad, double-edged, and pointed. The ordinary weapons of the Saxons, after their arrival in our island, for the infantry, were spears, axes, bows and arrows, clubs, and swords. Few of the infantry had any other defensive armour than small round shields with spikes in the centre. The cavalry were more uniformly armed with long spears which they carried in their right hands, and swords which hung by a belt on their left sides.

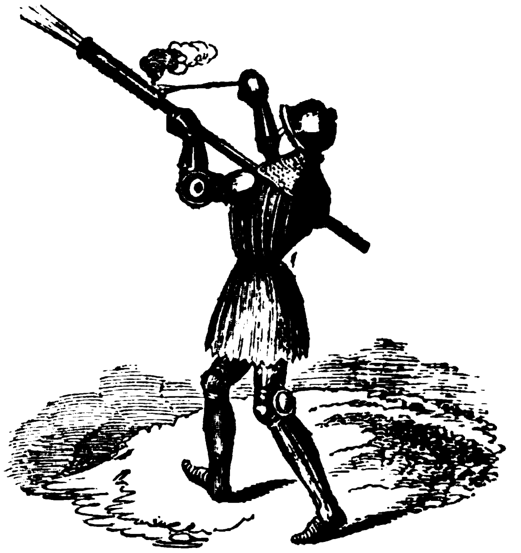
The arms of the Normans differed but little from those of the Saxons; their spears or lances were usually made of some light strong wood, pointed with steel, very sharp, and well-tempered; to these, with the sword and dirk, they added the cross-bow, as has been already shown in the article **Archery**. The Normans also appear to have introduced a kind of field-artillery, consisting of instruments or machines from which darts and stones were thrown to a considerable distance: to which, also, they added arrows headed with combustible matter for firing towns and shipping.

Our military weapons were probably but little altered till the time of Edward I., when the English long-bow seems to have been adopted, or rather arrived at its proper use.

Gunpowder was invented in the thirteenth, and the larger sort of fire-arms in the fourteenth century: these will be separately treated of under the head of **Artillery**.

Portable or hand fire-arms, to which we shall confine ourselves at present, were not invented till a century later. Sir Samuel Meyrick, in a Memoir in the *Archæologia* of the Society of Antiquaries, has collected most of the scattered notices to be found in military writers relating to their introduction. He has, indeed, given the very year of their invention, upon the authority of an eye-witness. 'It was in 1430,' says Bilius, 'that they were contrived by the Lucquese when besieged by the Florentines;' and we shall find that not only is the credit of the first conception of these weapons due to the Italians, but most of the subsequent improvements.

A French translation of Quintus Curtius, written in 1468, preserved among the Burney MSS. in the British Museum, exhibits two warriors in one of its illuminations, who bear the earliest representations of hand fire-arms with which we are acquainted · they appear to be hand-guns.



The following is the enumeration of the different pieces of portable fire-arms and their accompaniments, almost all of which have been engraved by Skelton, in his *Specimens of Arms and Armour*. Hand-cannon, hand-gun, arquebus, arquebus à croc, haquebut, demi-haque, musquet, wheel-lock, currier, snaphaunce, caliver, carabine, esclopette, fusil, musquetoon, fowling-piece, petronel, blunderbus, dragon, hand-mortar, dag, pistol, tricker-lock, fire-lock, self-loading gun, fancy-gun, musket-arrows, match-box, powder-horn and flask, touch-box, bandeleers, cartridges, patron, sweynes-feathers, and bayonet. The recollection of the fact, that *phialæ* (small pots) had been sometimes used for casting the Greek fire, was likely to lead to some more dexterous invention. The Emperor Leo, in his *Tactics*, ch. xix. § 6, περὶ ναυμαχίας, *on sea-fight*, describing the use made of artificial fires in vessels employed in pursuit after a naval battle, says, 'on the prows of such vessels were placed σίφωνες (*siphones*), large tubes; they were of copper, through which these fires were blown into the enemies' ships.' Anna Comnena (*Alex.* l. xiii.) says, 'that soldiers were supplied with copper tubes, and blew artificial fire, in the same way, upon their enemies in battles on land.' Here we have, undoubtedly, the origin of fire-arms.

The *hand-cannon* was a simple tube fixed on a straight stock of wood, about three feet in length. It was furnished with touch-hole, trunnions, and cascable, like a large cannon. The touch-hole was, in the first instance, at top; but the liability of the priming to be blown away led to the improvement of placing a small pan under the right side to hold the powder. This pan was the first step to the invention of the gun-lock.

The *hand-gun* was an improvement on the hand-cannon. It was cast in brass, and, as a tube, was of greater length; a flat piece of brass, made to turn upon a pin, covered the pan which contained the powder: it had also the addition of a piece of brass fixed on the breech, and perforated to ensure the aim. The hand-gun appears to have been in use in England at least as early as 1446. The Greeks made use of it to great advantage in their last defence of Constantinople in 1453.

As soon as the hand-gun had received a contrivance suggested by the trigger of the cross-bow, to convey with certainty and instantaneous motion the burning match to the pan, it acquired the appellation of *arquebus*, corrupted into harquebus. Previous to this invention, the match had been held in the hand in using the hand-gun as well as the hand-cannon. The arquebus is first mentioned by Philip de Comines, in his *Account of the Battle of Morat* in 1476. In England, on the first formation of the Yeoman of the Guard in 1485, one-half were armed with bows and arrows, the other with arquebuses. At the battle of Fournoe, in 1495, we read of mounted arquebusiers. A large party of arquebusiers are seen in the picture at Windsor which represents King Henry VIII.'s procession to meet Francis I., between Guisnes and Ardres. The arquebus, like the hand-cannon and hand-gun, being fired from the chest, while its butt remained straight, the eye could with difficulty only be brought sufficiently near to the barrel to afford a perfect aim. By giving to the butt a hooked form, the barrel was elevated, while the horizontal position would be retained. This idea originating with the Germans, gave name to the fire-arms thus constructed, and was thence by the English termed a *haquebut*, hakebut, hagbut, or hagbush. The invention as well as the name was known in England as early as the reign of Richard III. We find numerous haquebutters in the English army in the time of Henry VIII.

The *demihaque* was a kind of long pistol, the butt-end of which was made to curve so as almost to become a semicircle. The demihaques were smaller, and probably about half the weight of the haquebuts, the diameter of the barrel being much less. In the *Gesta Grayorum*, printed in 1594, we are told they carried bullets, and sometimes half shots.

The *musquet* was a Spanish invention. It is said to have first made its appearance at the battle of Pavia, and to have contributed in an especial manner to decide the fortune of the day. Its use, however, seems for a while to have been confined. It appears not to have been generally adopted till the duke of Alba took upon himself the government of the Netherlands in 1567. M. de Strozzi, Colonel-General of the French infantry under Charles IX., introduced it into France. The first Spanish musquets had straight stocks; the French, curved ones. Their form was that of the haquebut, but so long and heavy, that something of support was required; and hence originated the *rest*, a staff the height of a man's shoulder, with a kind of fork of iron at the top to receive the musquet, and a ferule at bottom to steady it in the ground. On a march, when the piece was shouldered, the rest was at first carried in the right hand, and subsequently hung upon the wrist by means of a loop tied under its head. A similar rest had been first used by the mounted arquebusiers. In the time of Elizabeth, and long after, the English musqueteer was a most encumbered soldier. He had, besides the unwieldy weapon itself, his coarse powder for loading, in a flask; his fine powder for priming, in a touch-box; his bullets in a leathern bag, the strings of which he had to draw to get at them; while in his hand was his burning match and his musquet rest; and when he had discharged his piece, he had to draw his sword in order to defend himself. Hence it became a question for a long time, even among military men, whether the bow did not deserve a preference over the musquet.

An ingenious contrivance to supplant the match-lock appeared in the reign of Henry VIII. This was the *wheel-lock*, invented in Italy. M. de Bellai informs us, that one of the first occasions on which it was used was in 1521, when Pope Leo X. and the Emperor Charles V. confederated against France, and their troops laid siege to Parma, which was defended by the Marquis de Foix. It was a small machine for exciting sparks of fire by the friction of a furrowed wheel of steel against a piece of sulphuret of iron, which, from such application, acquired the name of pyrites or fire-stone. The spring which turned this wheel was attached to it by a chain, formed like those in watches, and was wound upon the axle, or, as the term was, 'spanned' with a small lever called a spanner. This instrument had at one end a hole made square to correspond with the projecting axle of the wheel, and being adjusted, was moved in the direction of a screw, which made the wheel revolve, and a little slider that covered the pan retire from over it. The spanner was then removed, as the wheel was held by a catch connected with the trigger, and the cock, like that in modern firelocks, except having its position reversed, containing the pyrites, was brought down upon the wheel, which, rapidly revolving, grated against the pyrites and elicited the fire. Wheel-locks were for a long time chiefly manufactured in Germany. They were certainly brought to England in the time of Henry VIII., in whose reign we find them mentioned in inventories under the name of 'fierlocke.' Benvenuto Cellini (*Memoirs*, vol. i. p. 182, Roscoe's transl.) mentions his mounting a brown Turkish horse, and placing a wheel-lock arquebus at the pummel of the saddle, in the year 1530.

The *Currier*, or *currier of war*, is another species of fire-arm first noticed in a letter from Lord Wentworth to Queen Mary (see the *Hardwick State Papers*), while writing respecting the siege of Calais. It is again noticed in the Earl of Essex's operations in Ireland in the time of Queen Elizabeth. (Birch's *Memoirs*.) The earliest account of it is given in a work entitled *The Knowledge and Conduct of Warres*, printed in 1578. Sir John Smith, in his *Animadversions on the Writings of Captain Barwick*, describes it as of the same calibre and strength as the arquebus, but with a longer barrel.

Grose observes, that the *Snaphaunce* derived its name from the troops who made use of it. These were a set of marauders whom the Dutch termed *snaphans* or 'poultry-stealers.' The use of the match-lock exposed them to this inconvenience, that the light from the burning match pointed out their position, and they were unable to purchase the wheel-lock from its expense. In this dilemma they formed the snaphaunce from a study of the wheel-lock. A flat piece of steel, furrowed in imitation of the wheel, was placed on a steel post, which, being screwed beyond the pan, was made moveable. Then the furrowed piece being brought to stand over it, on pulling the trigger, the flint, which they substituted for the pyrites in the cock, struck against it, and the spark was produced. This was an invention of the time of Elizabeth, and its comparative cheapness rendered it fashionable in France, Holland, and England. The snaphaunce was a near approach to the fire-lock.

The *Caliver* differed from the musquet in being lighter and shorter. It was a fire-arm of a regulated standard as to the diameter of its bore, which was larger than that of the arquebus. It was made to fire with a match-lock. A match-lock caliver is preserved at Brancepeth Castle, Durham, which bears the date of 1611.

Of the *Carabine*, Sir Samuel Meyrick says, 'In the extraordinaries for the war in Picardie, in 1559, we first meet with the troops called carabins, who were light cavalry in the service of Henry II., King of France.' M. de Montgommeri informs us, that 'they wore a cuirass sloped off the right shoulder, that they might the more readily couch their cheeks to take aim; that they had a cabasset on their heads, and their bridle-arms protected by an elbow-gauntlet. Their offensive weapons were a carabine three feet and a half in length, so named from themselves, and a pistol. Their manner of fighting was, to form a little squadron, deeper than wide, to discharge their pieces rank after rank, wheeling off, and forming immediately and successively in the rear of the rest, and thus prepare for a second discharge.' Now, although the origin of the word is involved in much obscurity, it is more consistent with analogy to suppose that the carabineers were so named from the gun, rather than that from them. The French derived this species of troops from the Spaniards; and Duetal tells us that the Calabrians, who used the carbine, gave it this appellation. If so, it was probably at first used by them at sea in those vessels termed carabs. M. Bellon, in *Les Principes de l'Art Militaire*, tells us, that 'the carabines were armed with a large wheel-lock arquebus, three feet or more in length, a sword, and a short pistol, in the time of Louis XIII., but being suppressed by his successor in 1665, we know that that king formed from them his carabineers.'

The *Esclopette*. The peculiar characteristics of this fire-arm, says Sir Samuel Meyrick, 'I have not been able to discover. It was called in Latin *sclopeta*, a diminutive of *sclopus*; and occurs in the *Chronicon Estense* under the year 1534, as well as in the decree of the Council of Tarragona in 1591, who forbade the clergy to make use of it. Probably it was only the foreign name of the demihaque.'

'The name of the *Fusil* as a fire-arm, in England,' says the same authority, 'does not appear to be older than the time of Charles II., though invented in France in the year 1630.' There are in the British service three regiments of fusileers or fuzileers, the Scots, now the 21st foot, raised in 1678: the English, now the 7th foot, levied in 1685; and the Welsh, now the 23d, formed in 1688 or 1689. The Sieur de'Gaya, in 1688 (*Traité des Armes*), describes it as of the same proportions as the 'mousquet,' and furnished with a fire-lock; adding, that 'although by couching the cheek you can take better aim, yet it often misses fire from the use of the flint.' It seems to have been of the same length and calibre, but lighter than the musket. In modern times its size has been diminished.

The *Mousquetoon*, or musketoon, was also of French origin. The same author describes it, in 1688, as not so long as the fusil, nor capable of carrying a ball so far by one-third, its barrel not rifled, but differing from the carabine in being furnished with a fire-lock instead of a wheel-lock, and from the carabine *à l'extraordinaire* not only in this, but in its fluted bore.

The *Fowling-piece*, though properly speaking a fabrication for the sole purpose of killing game, is entitled to a place in the history of military weapons from the circumstance of the Earl of Albemarle noticing it for the soldiers' use, in his 'Observations,' compiled about the year 1646, and published in 1671. He says, 'It is very fit likewise that you have in each company six good fowling pieces, of such a length as a soldier may well be able to take aim, and to shoot off at ease; twelve of them being placed in a day of battel, when you bring a division of foot to skirmish with an enemy, on the flanks of a division of foot, and six on the other flank, as you shall see them placed in these three battels following. Those soldiers that carry the fowling pieces ought to have command when they come within distance of shot of that division of the enemy that they are to encounter with, that they shoot not at any but at the officers of that division.' We have here plainly the origin of riflemen.

The President Fauchet, who lived in the time of Francis I., and that of his successors till the time of Henry IV., introduces to our notice a piece called a *Petronel* or *poitrinal*, because it was rested on the poitrine or chest, after the old manner, and thence fired. It was the medium between the arquebus and the pistol, and differed from the long dag merely in having its butt made broader, so as to rest in its position with proper firmness. Fauchet says, it was believed 'that this arm was the invention of the bandouliers of the Pyrenean mountains.' Mention is made of it in 1592, at the siege of Rouen by Henry IV., and in the Hengrave Inventory of 1603 we have 'Item iij pethernels.' Nicot, in his dictionary, asserts that 'it was of large calibre, and on account of its weight, carried in a broad baudrick over the shoulder.'

The *Blunderbus*. This is a fire-arm shorter than the carbine, but with a wide barrel. Sir James Turner, in his *Pallas armatá*, p. 137, thus describes it: 'The carabineers carry their carabines in bandileers of leather about their neck, a far easier way than long ago, when they hung them at their saddles: some, instead of carabines, carry blunderbusses, which are short hand-guns of a great bore, wherein they may put several pistol or carabine balls, or small slugs of iron. I do believe the word is corrupted, for I guess it is a German term, and should be donderbucks, and that is, thundering guns, donder signifying thunder, and bucks a gun.' Sir Samuel Meyrick remarks that Sir James Turner is right in his etymology, except that 'bus' and not 'bucks' is the term for a gun, a name that became general after its introduction in the word arquebus: the modern German word is büchse. Blunderbus being called in the Dutch language *donderbus*, in all probability it was from Holland that the English derived it: it does not appear to have been much known before the time of Charles II.

The *Dragon*. The troops called dragoons have been most absurdly said to have been so denominated from the Draconarii of the Romans. They were raised about the year 1600 by the Mareschal de Brisac, in order to be superior to the German Reiters, who used the pistol to so much advantage. On this account they had a more formidable weapon like a small blunderbus, the muzzle of which being ornamented with the head of a dragon, gave it its denomination, and from this weapon those who used it were called dragoneers and dragoons. Other, but less satisfactory, explanations of the term dragoon (with no reference to the fire-arm called a dragon) will be found in Sir James Turner's *Pallas armatá*, in Pere Daniel's *Milice Française*, and in Count Bismark. The dragon will be found among Skelton's engraved *Illustrations*.

The *Hand-mortar*. Grenades are said to have been first used in 1594, and gave origin at a later date to the troops thence denominated grenadiers. Like the dragon it appears to have been fired from the shoulder.

The *Dag*. In pursuing the inquiry into the origin of this term, says Sir Samuel Meyrick, nothing could be more perplexing than to find, that while dag implied a kind of pistol, pistolese, in the Italian language, signified a great dagger or wood-knife. The weapon appears to have been suggested by the demihaque, and differs from the pistol solely in the form of the butt end, that being invariably terminated by a straight oblique line instead of a knob. In this respect it greatly resembled a petronel, and that it gave the distinction is clear, from what is wrongly called a Highland pistol being by the Highlanders themselves termed a tack, and its having its butt made flat and terminated slant-wise. The dag was of various sizes, and hence in inventories of arms we meet with long, short, and pocket dags, and dags with different kinds of locks. It appears to have been almost coeval with the pistol, which is known to have been invented in the reign of Henry VIII.; for in the inventory, taken in 1547, of stores in the different arsenals in England, 'one dag with two pieces in one stock' occurs, with 'a white tacke with fier locke graver, and all the stocke white bone: two tackes, after the fashion of a dagger, with fier lockes vernished with redde stockes, shethes covered with blacke vellet garnished with silver and guilt, with purses, flaskes, and touch boxes of black vellet garnished with iron guilt; two tackes hafted like a kniff with fier lockes and double lockes, &c.' The snaphaunce dag seems to be alluded to in the play of Jack Drum's entertainment:

> 'He would shew one how to hold the *dag*,
> To draw the cock, to charge and set the flint.

The *Pistol*, according to Sir James Turner, was invented at Pistoia, in Tuscany, by Camillo Vitelli, and in the reign of Henry VIII. M. de la Noue says, 'the reiters first brought pistols into general use, which are very dangerous when properly managed.' These reiters, or more properly ritters, were the German cavalry, who gave such ascendancy to the pistol as to occasion in France, and subsequently in England, the disuse of lances. We learn this interesting fact from Davila, who, speaking of the battle of Ivry, in 1590, takes occasion to extol the use of lances, and express his regret that the French cavalry, composed of gentlemen volunteers, had, in the revolutions of the civil wars, ceased to use them. He tells us, that in consequence of their having adopted pistols as more ready, in imitation of the German reiters, the king was obliged to oppose the lances of the enemy's cavalry by dividing his own into small bodies, that they might offer less resistance to the charge, and more easily get out of the way. Père Daniel informs us, that the horsemen who were armed with pistols, in the time of Henry II., were thence called pistoliers, a term subsequently introduced into England. John Bingham, in his *Notes on the Tactics of Ælian*, published in 1616, gives us an engraving of the arms and armour of this species of troops at that time, from which a correct knowledge may be obtained of their form. The first ordonnance of Henry II., King of France, respecting the pistol, is directed to the men at arms, and dated 1549; the regulations of Mary Queen of England were of a similar character; both implying that the adoption of the pistol, in the first instance, was by permission. The manual exercise of this weapon is detailed and exhibited in several plates in Captain Cruso's *Military Instructions for Cavalry*, published in 1632. Sir James Turner, in his *Pallas armatá*, published in 1670, says, the French then used locks with half-bends (snaphaunces), as well as for the most part the English and Scots; the Germans rose or wheel-locks; the Hollanders used both.

The *Trickerlock*. 'A match tricker-lock compleat' occurs in a schedule of the year 1629. This was the adoption of what is now termed a hair-trigger, which was added to the former one, and gives a more instantaneous discharge. A tricker wheel-lock of the reign of Charles I., a tricker match-lock of that of Charles II., and a tricker fire-lock of that of James II., upon this principle, are preserved in Mr.

Meyrick's collection of arms and armour at Goodrich Court, in Herefordshire.

The *Firelock.* Sir Samuel R. Meyrick is in possession of a portrait of a republican officer, said to be that of Colonel Joyce, which proves that the modern firelock was an invention as early as the middle of the seventeenth century, for he has a firelock pistol in his hand. This is important evidence, for it has been shown that the name had been equally applied to the wheellock. The firelock was evidently suggested by the snaphaunce. It originated with the French about the year 1635. The steel post on which the furrowed piece had been placed was got rid of, and that set upright on the cover of the pan. The cock was moved sufficiently near to permit its opening; the pan, by the sudden impulse on striking this furrowed piece, performing this operation, and giving fire at the same time. Such a firelock of the time of Cromwell will be found among Skelton's engravings. The term firelock was no longer applied to the firearm with the wheel, which was now termed 'the rose or wheel lock.'

The *Self-loading* Gun originated in Italy about the close of the English Protectorate. The butt was made to answer the purpose of a flask, and a small touch-box was attached to the pan. At the breech was a cylinder, with a hole to receive the bullet. To the axis of this cylinder was affixed a lever, on turning which the bullet was conveyed to its proper place; sufficient portions of charge and priming were cut off, and the piece cocked at the same time. This, therefore, rendered the firelock just described as expeditious as the long bow; but the contrivance was attended with great danger, and occasioned the subsequent inventions of a moveable breech containing several charges, or a small barrel to be brought to the breech when requisite to load, &c.; but none of these contrivances were ever adopted by infantry regiments.

In 1712, a brass fire-arm called the *Fancy gun* was invented. It was in the shape of a walking-cane, and might be used as a gun or pistol; but it was never used for military or even general purposes.

*Musket-Arrows*, sometimes called fire-arrows, are at least as old as the time of Queen Elizabeth. They occur in the inventories of the royal arsenals. Sir Richard Hawkins, in his account of his voyage to the South Sea in the year 1593, speaks of using them with great success. In Elizabeth's time, these arrows, which carried combustibles, were of wood; at a subsequent period they were made of iron. Arrows of this latter kind were used in the Civil Wars, at the siege of Lyme. Lord Bacon says the arrows shot by muskets were called sprights.

The *Match-box.* One great inconvenience, says Sir Samuel Meyrick, of the burning match was, that it discovered the soldier on guard, and counteracted the necessary secrecy for enterprizes by night. To remedy this defect, small tubes of tin or copper, pierced full of holes, were invented by a Prince of Orange, apparently Prince Maurice. They are thus described by Walhausen, a captain of the town of Dantzig, in his *Art Militaire pour l'Infanterie*, printed in 1615. 'It is necessary that every musqueteer should know how to carry his match dry in moist or rainy weather, that is, in his pocket or in his hat, by putting the lighted match between his head and hat, or by some other means to guard it from the weather. The musqueteer should also have a little tin tube, of about a foot long, big enough to admit a match, and pierced full of little holes, that he may not be discovered by his match, when he stands sentinel, or goes on any expedition.' This was the origin of the match-box, till lately worn by our grenadiers on one of the cross belts in front of their chests.

The *Powder-horn* and *Flask.* The convenient form of the horn to hold gunpowder, one end being broad, into which it might be conveyed with ease, and the other with a small aperture by which it might be discharged into the barrels of fire-arms, naturally suggested it as best adapted for the purpose. But it was not long before the narrow end was entirely closed, and the broader one furnished with a tube that might contain (sufficient) powder for one charge. In this state it appears suspended in front from the necks of the arquebusiers in the triumph of Maximilian I. This modification of the powder-horn suggested the more capacious flask, which, with its name, in reference to its resemblance to a bottle, is of German origin. The flask was known in England as early as the reign of Henry VIII., and appears on a hackbutter of that date in one of Strutt's engravings, taken from an original drawing in the British Museum, suspended like the horn, but at the hip, instead of on the breast. So in the inventory, taken 1 Edward VI. we have 'One horne for gonne powder, garnished with silver. Three grete flaskes covered with vellet, and three lytle touch boxes.' And in that at Hengrave, 'Xiiij flaskes, and as many tuchbe boxes.' M. Montgommeri Corbuzon, in his *Treatise on the French army in the time of Henry IV.*, informs us that "the captain of a company, mounting guard, ought to carry an arquebuse and a powder-flaske, and wear on his head a great plume of feathers.' Varieties of powder-horns and flasks will be found in Skelton's engravings.

The *Touch-box.* Gunpowder was at first not corned: when, however, it had been manufactured into granules, such as were considered proper for the charge, it was discovered that the finer these were made the quicker would they ignite. This was the origin of priming or serpentine powder, and consequently of a small case to hold it, which is in reality a flask on a smaller scale, to which the name given was touch-box.

*Bandoliers.* To enable the soldier to load his piece with greater rapidity, small cylindrical boxes, each containing one charge of powder, either of wood or tin, and covered with leather, were suspended to a belt or band, put either over the shoulder or fastened round the waist. They seem to have been first introduced in the reign of Henry III. of France. The earliest instance which Sir Samuel Meyrick met with of the bandolier was in Montfaucon's *Monarchie Françoise*, pl. cccxiv.; Davis, in his *Art of War*, he says, would induce the belief that the English received them from the Walloons in the neighbourhood of Liege. Sometimes six were placed before, and six behind the person, when slung over the shoulders; sometimes more. Nine are appended to a waist-belt in Mr. Meyrick's collection. Immense numbers still remain at Hampton Court. Sir James Turner, who published his work in 1670, says they were first laid aside about thirty years before by the Germans. Soldiers who were without cloaks could not keep them from snow and rain which soon spoiled them, and made the powder useless; and in surprisals, the noise which they made betrayed those who carried them.

The *Cartridge.* Sir James Turner, speaking of the pistol, says, 'all horsemen should always have the charges of their pistols ready in patrons, the powder made up compactly in paper, and the ball tied to it with a piece of packthread.' In this description we have evidently the cartridge, though not expressed by name. It is a curious fact that these were first confined to the cavalry, and that the general adoption of the cartridge was not earlier than the common use of the modern firelock. Lord Orrery, in his *Treatise on the Art of War*, says, 'I am, on long experience, an enemy to the use of bandaleers, but a great approver of boxes of cartridges, for then, by biting off the bottom of the cartridge, you charge your musket for service with one ramming. I would have these cartridge-boxes of tin, as the carabineers use them, because they are not so apt to break as the wooden ones are, and do not in wet weather, or lying in the tents, relax. Besides, I have often seen much prejudice in the use of bandoleers, which, being worn in the belts for them above the soldiers' coats, are often apt to take fire, especially if the matchlock musket be used; and when they take fire, they commonly wound and kill him that wears them, and those near him; for likely, if one bandoleer take fire, all the rest do in that column; they often tangle those which use them on service, when they have fired, and are falling off by the flanks of the files of the intervals to get into the rear to charge again.'

The *Patron* was an upright semi-cylindrical box of steel, with a cover moving on a hinge, filled with a block of wood with five perforations to hold as many pistol-cartridges. Skelton has engraved some of Elizabeth's time, and in the *Diversarum Gentium Armatura Equestris*, printed in 1617, the German cavalry are represented with a brace of pistols in the same holster at the saddle-bow, and patrons at their hips.

The *Sweynes-feather*, and *Musket-rest.* To remedy the inconvenience of a musketeer's being compelled to draw his sword, and defend himself after the discharge of his piece, and to render him more competent to act against the pikemen, a long thin rapier blade, fixed into a handle, and carried in a sheath called a swynes feather, i.e. hog's bristle, the invention of which is by its other name attributed to the Swedes, was given him instead. This, after a discharge, he drew out of its scabbard, and fixed into the muzzle of his gun, which gave him a weapon of great length; but as the soldier had then more to carry in his hand than previously, an attempt was made to unite the sweynes-feather with the rest. This latter, instead of having a wooden shaft simply, was made of a thin tube of iron, covered with leather, which held within it the feather. Thus it was preserved from rain, and when wanted, it could be ejected by a jerk. The sweynes-feather was invented in the reign of James I. During the civil wars, its name was sometimes corrupted into swan's-feather. One of the musket-rests, armed with a projecting pike from one of the prongs of its fork, is represented in Grose's *Treatise on Antient Armour*, pl. xl. fig. 5. The Duke of Albemarle, in his *Observations upon Military and Political Affairs*, written in 1646, and printed in 1675, recommends arming musketeers and dragoons with muskets and sweynes-feathers, with the heads of rests fastened to them. The rests themselves were apparently disused about the middle, or toward the latter end of the civil wars, the weight and incumbrance of the musket and its apparatus being probably found too great for the active service inseparable from campaigns carried on by small detachments.

The *Bayonet*. Sir Samuel Meyrick observes, that as the sweynes-feather was laid aside when the rest which contained it was relinquished, the musketeers were reduced to the same inconvenience as they experienced before it had been invented. To resume the simple sweynes-feather was not deemed expedient, as from its length it was extremely awkward to manage, and pikemen were a species of troops that had become disused. This induced such soldiers as were armed with daggers to stick them into the muzzles of their pieces after having fired. In this practice we have the origin of the bayonet, which was so termed from having been first made at Bayonne. The French called them bayonet à marche, and first introduced them into their army in 1671. These were formed with plain handles, formed to fit tight into the muzzles, rather enlarging towards the blade to prevent their entering too far into the piece. Subsequently a ring was added, by which it was placed on the muzzle, in which way the French used it in the reign of William III., to the astonishment of the 25th regiment of foot, on whom they poured a volley, halting in their charge.

Besides the authorities quoted in this article, Grose's *Military History*, Henry's *History of Britain in the Different Periods*, Strutt's *Manners and Customs*, and the various authors quoted by them, may be referred to.

**ARMS, COATS OF.** [See Heraldry.]

**ARMSTRONG, JOHN**, a poet and physician, born at Castleton, in Liddesdale, about the year 1709. He qualified himself for his profession at the university of Edinburgh; and came to pursue his fortune in London, where he obtained some celebrity as an author, but never gained much practice as a physician. He had, however, interest enough to procure the appointment of physician to the army in Germany in 1760. He died in September, 1779.

His principal work is a didactic poem on the 'Art of Preserving Health,' published in 1744. Didactic poems find few readers now; and the poem of Armstrong is probably very seldom read. Yet the work is well spoken of by critics of the last century, as containing vigorous sentiments poetically expressed, and much valuable instruction respecting diet, regimen, and locality in reference to health; it has obtained a place in many collections of the works of British poets. Armstrong's other pieces are numerous, and now nearly forgotten. He contributed to Thomson's *Castle of Indolence* the stanzas at the end of the first canto, descriptive of the diseases produced by indolence. His society seems to have been courted by men of talent, for besides this evidence of intimacy with Thomson, Wilkes, Smollet, and Fuseli, are named among his friends. (Aikin, *Gen. Biog.*; Life in Chalmer's *British Poets*.)

**ARMY, THE ENGLISH.** The word *army*, like many other military terms, has come to us from the French. They write it *armée*, 'the armed,' the 'men in arms,' which is precisely what the English word *army* means. An army is defined by Locke to be a collection of armed men obliged to obey one man. There are various definitions given by writers on the Law of Nations.

The word army is not used to designate a single regiment or battalion, or any small body of armed men. An army is a large body of troops distributed in divisions and regiments each under its own special commander, and having officers of various descriptions to attend to all that is necessary to make the troops effective when in action; the whole body being under the direction of some one commander, and moving according to his orders. This officer is called the commander-in-chief, the general, and sometimes the generalissimo, that is, the chief among the generals.

We may briefly explain why we limit this article to a sketch of the origin of the English army, without including, as is sometimes done in similar works, an historical sketch of the armies of antient nations. The armies of Greece, Rome, and the antient Oriental nations, were, owing to various causes, different from those of modern Europe, and the consideration of their true character belongs to the history of those nations. From the impossibility of saying anything satisfactory within reasonable limits, and also from a desire to avoid the errors which we observe in all short sketches of this description, we shall, under such heads as Greeks, Romans, Egyptians, &c., notice their military system, so far as it possesses a distinct character.

The history of the armies of continental Europe, as, for instance, that of Prussia, is inseparably connected with the political history of each state, and will be treated under those heads. For other particulars connected with the formation of an army, see Enlisting, Recruiting, Soldier, and also Militia.

The whole military force of a nation constitutes its army, and it is usual to estimate the comparative strength of nations by the number of well-appointed men which they are able to bring into the field. In another sense, an army is a detachment from the whole collected force; a number of regiments sent forth on a particular expedition under the command of some one person who is the general for that especial purpose. Instances of this latter sense of the word occur in the expressions 'Army of Italy,' 'the Army of Spain,' &c., as formed by Napoleon. Such a detachment may be a large or a small army; and should it return with its ranks greatly thinned and without many of its officers, it would still be an army, if the distribution into divisions and regiments remained, though actually consisting of not more than a single regiment with its full complement of men and officers. In this state it is sometimes not unaptly called the skeleton of an army.

An army is the great instrument in the hands of a government, by which, in the last extremity, it enforces obedience to the laws at home, and respect from other powers who show a disposition to encroach upon any rights belonging to the nation. When the efforts of the ministers of peace and justice at home are inadequate to enforce submission to the laws; when the correspondence of cabinets and the conferences of ambassadors fail in composing disputes which arise among nations, the army is that hand of power which is put forth to maintain order at home and rights abroad.

The legitimate purposes for which an army is maintained are manifestly so important to the well-being of a state, that attention must have been directed to this subject in the very beginning of political society. But to have an army always appointed and always ready for the field, can only be effected in a state of high civilization, when the various other offices in a great community are also properly distributed and filled. No better proof can be afforded of the high civilization of Egypt and other countries in early times than the well-appointed and powerful armies which they were able to bring into the field. This was effected in Egypt by having a particular caste or class of soldiers, corresponding pretty nearly to the Kshatriyas of India. (See Herod. ii. 164, &c.) The armies of the Greeks, especially in the post-Alexandrine period, those of Carthage under the command of Hannibal, and the armies of Rome in the best days of the Republic and the Empire, were not inferior to any of modern times in numbers, appointments, discipline, or the military skill of their commanders. It is not, however, to them that we are to trace the origin or the history of our modern armies.

An army, meaning by that term a body of men distinct from the rest of the nation, constantly armed and disciplined, was unknown to the remote fathers of the English and the other modern European nations. The whole male population was the army; that is, every person learned the use of arms, was ready to defend himself, his family, and his possessions; and in time of common danger, to go out to more lasting warfare under the command of some one chief chosen from amongst the heads of the tribes. Such was the nature of the vast armies which presented themselves from time to time on the Roman frontier, or contended against Cæsar when he made his conquest of Gaul; and such was the power which, on so short a warning, was arrayed against him on the British coast under the command of Cassibelaunus, when he made that descent from which neither honour accrued to the Roman arms, nor benefit to the Roman state. In all these nations the warlike spirit was kept up by the sense of danger, not so much from foreign invaders, as from neighbouring and kindred tribes.

In the writings of Cæsar and of Tacitus, the two authors from whom we derive our best acquaintance with the manners and habits of the Germanic and the western nations of Europe, we see the warlike character of those nations, and the principles on which their military affairs were conducted. A whole male population trained to arms; confederating in time of common danger under some one chief; with little defensive armour, and none offensive but darts, spears, and arrows; throwing up occasionally earth-works to strengthen a position—this is the outline of their military proceedings. (Tacit. *Annal.* ii. 14.) There is little peculiar in the military system of the antient Britons; yet it must have been by long practice and perseverance that the warriors attained that skill which attracted the attention of Cæsar. His description of one of their chariots, driven by a charioteer whose attention was solely directed to the management of the chariot, while in it stood the painted warrior dealing his darts around him, or running along the beam while the chariot was in its swiftest motion, presents an object at once picturesque and terrible.

When Britain was reduced to the form of a Roman province, a regular army was introduced and permanently settled in the island, for the purpose of enforcing submission, and of defence against foreign invaders. Many of the remains of Roman authority in Britain, as roads, walls, encampments, and inscriptions, are military. In that curious relic of Roman time, the *Notitia*, which is referred to the age of the Roman emperors, Arcadius and Honorius, we have a particular account of the distribution of the whole Roman army, and we see, in particular, how Britain was then divided for military purposes, and what were the fixed stations of particular portions of the Roman legions.

It was the policy of Rome to recruit its legions from among the barbarous nations, but to employ such soldiers in countries to which they did not belong. Thus, in the inscriptions relating to military affairs which have been found in England, many tribes of Gaul, of Spain, and Portugal, are named as those to which particular soldiers or particular bodies of troops belonged. And so in foreign inscriptions the names of British tribes are sometimes found. The grounds of this policy are apparent. The military portion of these nations was thus drawn away. There remained only the quiet and the peaceable, or the females, the young, the infirm, and the aged. As long as the Roman army was sufficient for their protection, it was well. But when that army was withdrawn, we see, as in the case of Britain, that a people so weakened would easily fall a prey to nations which had never been subdued by the Roman arms, and we see also what was probably the true reason of the difference between the spirited resistance which was made to Cæsar on his two landings in Britain, and the clamorous complaint and feeble resistance with which the people of Britain met the Picts and the Saxons.

From this time we lose sight of any entire British population of the part of the island called England. The conquests made by the Saxons appear to have been complete, and their maxims of policy and war became the principles of English polity. They seem to have been at first in that state of society in which every man is a soldier; and the different sovereignties which they established were the occasion of innumerable contests. We have, however, but little information on this subject; and even the supposed policy of Alfred in the separation of a portion of the people for military affairs, in the form of a national militia, is a part of his history on which we have not any very satisfactory information.

We find, however, that the Saxon sovereigns had powerful armies at their command; and the most probable account of the mode in which they were got together seems to be this:—the male population were exercised in military duties under the inspection of the earls, and their deputies the sheriffs or vicecomites, in the manner of the arrays and musters of later times; being drawn out occasionally for the purpose, and being thus ready to form, at any time when their services were required, an efficient and powerful force.

We see from that curious remain of those times, a piece of needle-work representing the wars and death of Harold, that the Saxon soldiers were not those half-clothed and painted figures which had presented themselves on the shores of Britain when the Roman armies made their first descent. We see them clothed from head to foot in a close-fitting dress of mail. They have cavalry, but no chariots. The archers are all infantry. Both infantry and cavalry are armed with spears, to some of which little pennons are attached. Some have swords, and others carry bills or battle-axes. They have shields, the bosses on which are surrounded with flourishes and other ornaments; and there are sometimes other devices, but nothing which can be regarded as more than the very rudiments of those heraldic devices which were afterwards formed into a kind of system by the heralds who attended the armies, and by which the chiefs were distinguished from each other, when their persons were concealed by the armour. The piece of needle-work representing the wars of Harold is supposed to be the work of Matilda, the queen of William the Conqueror, and the ladies of her court. It is preserved in the cathedral of Bayeux, whence it is commonly called the Bayeux tapestry. One of the many valuable services rendered to historical literature by the Society of Antiquaries has been the publication of a series of coloured prints, in which we have, on a reduced scale, a perfectly accurate representation of this singular monument of antient English and Norman manners.

A great change took place in the military affairs of England at the Conquest. It is to that period that the introduction of fiefs is to be referred, a system which provided, among other things, for an army ever ready at the call of the sovereign. It may suffice in this place to say, that the king, reserving certain tracts as his own demesne, distributed the greater portion of England among his followers, to hold by military service; that is, for every knight's fee, as they were called, the tenant was bound to find the king one soldier ready for the field, to serve him for forty days in each year. The extent of the knight's fee varied with the varying qualities and value of the soil. In the reign of Edward I. the annual value in money was 20*l.* The number of knights' fees is said by old writers to have been 60,060. The king had thus provision made for an army of 60,000 men, whom he could call at short notice into the field, subject them when there to all the regulations of military discipline, and keep them for forty days without pay, which was usually as long as their service would be required in the warfare in which the king was likely to be engaged. When their services were required for any longer time, they might continue on receiving pay.

Writs of military summons are found in great abundance in what are called the 'Close Rolls,' which contain copies of such letters as the king issues under seal. But this system, it is evident, had many inconveniences; and the kings of England had a better security for the protection of the realm against invasion and for the maintenance of internal tranquillity, in that which seems to be a relic of Saxon polity. We allude to the liability of all persons to be called upon for military service within the realm; to the power which the constitution gave to the sheriff to call them out to exercise, in order that they might be in a condition to perform the duty when called upon; and to the obligation which a statute of Edward I. imposed on all persons to provide themselves with certain pieces of armour, which were changed for others by a statute of James I. We see in this system at once the practice of our remoter ancestors, and the beginning of that drafting of men to form the county militia which is a part of the military polity of the country at present.

The sheriffs were the persons to whom the care of these affairs was committed; but it was the practice of the early kings to send down into the several shires, or to select from the gentry residing in them, persons whose duty it was to attend the musters or arrays, which were a species of review of these domestic troops, and who were intended, as it seems, to be a check upon the sheriffs in the discharge of this part of their duty. The persons thus employed were usually men experienced in military affairs; and when the practice became more general, there was a permanent officer appointed in each county, who had the superintendence of these operations, and was called the lieutenant: this is the origin of the present lord-lieutenant of counties, an officer who cannot be traced to a period earlier than the reign of Henry VIII.

Foreigners were also sometimes engaged to serve the king in his wars; but these were purely mercenary troops, and were paid out of the king's own revenues.

We see, then, that the early kings of England of the Norman and Plantagenet races had three distinct means to which they could have recourse when it was necessary to arm for the general defence of the realm: the quota of men which the holders of the knights' fees were bound to furnish; the posse-comitatûs, or whole population, from sixteen to sixty, of each shire, under the guidance of the sheriffs; and such hired troops as they might think proper to engage. But as the posse-comitatûs could not be compelled to leave the kingdom, and only in particular cases the shire to which they belonged, the king had only his feudal and mercenary troops at command when he carried an army to the continent, or when he had to wage war against even the Scotch or Welch. We are not to suppose that troops so levied, especially when there were but contracted pecuniary resources for the hiring of disciplined troops of other nations, would have been sufficient to make head against the power of such a sovereign as the king of France, and once to gain possession of that throne. And this leads us to another important part of our subject.

The mutual inconveniences attendant on the nature of the military services due from those who held the feudal tenures of the crown naturally disposed both parties to consent to frequent commutations. Money was rendered instead of service, and thus the crown acquired a revenue which was applicable to military purposes, and which was expended in the hire of native-born subjects to perform service in the king's armies in particular places and for particular terms. The king covenanted by indenture with various persons, chiefly those of most importance in the country, to serve him on certain money-terms with a certain number of followers, and in certain determinate expeditions. There appears little essential difference between this and the modern practice of recruiting armies. It was chiefly by troops thus collected that the victories of Creci, Poictiers, and Agincourt were gained.

In the office of the Clerk of the Pells in the Exchequer, Dugdale perused numerous indentures of this kind, and has made great use of them in the history which he published of the Baronage of England. A few extracts from that work will show something of the nature of these engagements.

Michael Poynings, who was at the battle of Creci, entered into a contract with King Edward III. to serve him with fifteen men at arms, four knights, ten esquires, and twelve archers, having an allowance of twenty-one sacks of the king's wool for his and their wages. Three years after the battle of Creci, King Edward engaged Sir Thomas Ughtred to serve him in his wars beyond sea, with twenty men at arms and twenty archers on horseback, taking after the rate of 200*l.* per annum for his wages during the continuance of the war. In the second year of King Henry IV., Sir William Willoughby was retained to attend the king in his expedition into Scotland, with three knights besides himself, twenty-seven men at arms, and one hundred and sixty-nine archers, and to continue with him from June 20th to the 13th of September. When Henry V. had determined to lead an army into France, John Holland was retained to serve the king in his 'voyage royal' into France for one whole year, with forty men at arms and one hundred archers, whereof the third part were to be footmen, and to take shipping at Southampton on the 10th of May next following. In the 12th of Henry VII. John Grey was retained to serve the king in his wars in Scotland, under the command of Giles Lord Daubeney, captain-general of the king's army for that expedition; with one lance, four demi-lances, and fifty bows and bills, for two hundred and ninety miles; with one lance, four demi-lances, and fifty bows and bills, for two hundred and sixty-six miles; and with two lances, eight demi-lances, and two hundred bows and bills, for two hundred miles. These were nearly half what is now the usual complement of a regiment.

Troops thus levied, together with foreign mercenaries, make the nearest approach that can be discovered in the early affairs of the English monarchy to a permanent, or, as it is technically called, a standing army. The king might, to the extent of his revenue, form an army of this description: but as to the other means of military defence or offence put into his hands, the persons engaged were only called into military service on temporary occasions, and soon fell back again into the condition of the citizen or agriculturist. But the king's power was necessarily limited by his revenue, and the maintenance of a permanent force appears to have been little regarded by our early sovereigns, since, before the reign of King Henry VII. it does not appear that the kings had even a body-guard, much less any considerable number of troops accoutred and ready for immediate action at the call of the king. In modern times, Charles VII. of France (1423-1461) first introduced standing armies in Europe: this policy was gradually imitated by the other European states, and is now a matter of necessity and of self-defence. In England, probably in a great degree owing to her insular situation, this took place later than in most continental countries. Still the example, however, of the continental states, a sense of the great convenience of having always a body of troops at command, and the change in the mode of warfare effected by the introduction of artillery, which brought military operations within the range of science, and made them more than before matters which required much time and study in those who had to undertake the direction of any large body of men, disposed the king and the nation generally to adopt the practice of having a permanent army, varying in numbers with the dangers and necessities of the time.

The few troops who formed the royal guard were the only permanent soldiers in England before the civil wars. The dispute between Charles I. and his parliament was about the command of the militia. Charles II. kept up about 5000 regular troops as guards, and to serve in the garrisons which then were established in England. These were paid out of the king's own revenue. James II. increased them to 30,000; but the measure was looked on with great jealousy, and the object was supposed to be the destruction of the public liberties of Englishmen. In the Bill of Rights (1689) it was declared that the raising or keeping a standing army within the kingdom, in time of peace, unless it be with consent of parliament, is against law. An army varying in its numbers has ever since been maintained, and is now looked on without apprehension. It is raised by the authority of the king and paid by him: but there is an important constitutional check on this part of the royal prerogative in the necessity for acts of parliament to be passed yearly, in order to provide the pay and to maintain the discipline.

The following tabular view of the military force of the various civilized nations is from the most recent authorities.

*Military Establishments on Foot and in Reserve*, 1833, 1834.

| | Population. | Army. | Militia, or Nat. Guards, &c. |
|---|---|---|---|
| America, United States of | 13,890,000 | 6188 | 1,3[illegible] |
| Anhalt | 138,000 | 1290 | |
| Austria | 33,865,000 | 271,400 | [illegible] |
| Baden | 1,236,000 | 10,100 | |
| Bavaria | 4,163,000 | [illegible] | |
| Belgium | 4,172,000 | 110,000 (including militia) | |
| Brazils | 5,130,000 | 15,000 | 45,[illegible] |
| Bolivia | 1,250,000 | [illegible] | [illegible] |
| Brunswick | 248,600 | 3067 | |
| Britain, Great (United Kingdom of) | 24,900,000 | 108,672 | |
| Central America | 1,900,000 | [illegible] | [illegible] |
| Chili | 1,600,000 | 8000 | [illegible] |
| China | 183,000,000 | 1,291,641 | |
| Cochin-China | 5,200,000 | 54,000 | 15,[illegible] |
| Colombia (Venezuela and New Granada) | 1,890,000 | 30,000 | |
| Church, States of the | 2,610,000 | 10,000 | [illegible] |
| Denmark | 2,030,000 | 30,819 | |
| East Indies (British) | 119,500,000 | 205,200 (besides Eng. troops) | |
| Egypt | 3,500,000 | 110,000 | |
| France | 32,770,000 | 360,000 | 3,[illegible] |
| Greece | 900,000 | 10,000 | |
| Hanover | 1,660,000 | [illegible] | |
| Hayti | 850,000 | 15,000 | [illegible] |
| Hesse-Cassel | 656,000 | 9000 | |
| Hesse (Grand Duchy of) | 741,800 | 8000 | |
| Holland, without Limburg or Luxemburg | 2,750,000 | 35,000 | [illegible] |
| Ionian Islands | 194,000 | 1600 (besides Brit. troops) | |
| Lucca | 145,000 | 800 | |
| Mecklenburg-Schwerin | 459,000 | 3000 | |
| Mexico | 6,500,000 | 25,000 | |
| Modena | 380,000 | [illegible] | |
| Nassau | 365,500 | 1600 | |
| Oldenburg | 247,000 | 1800 | |
| Paraguay | 600,000 | [illegible] | [illegible] |
| Parma | 426,000 | [illegible] | |
| Persia | 12,000,000 | 35,000 | [illegible] |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| [illegible] | [illegible] | [illegible] | |
| [illegible] | [illegible] | [illegible] | |
| Portugal | [illegible] | — | |
| Prussia | [illegible] | [illegible] | 400,000 |
| Russia (in Europe and Poland) | [illegible] | [illegible] | |
| Sardinia (Kingdom of) | [illegible] | [illegible] | |
| Saxe-Coburg Gotha | [illegible] | [illegible] | |
| Saxe-Meiningen | 146,000 | [illegible] | |
| Saxe-Weimar Eisenach | [illegible] | [illegible] | |
| [illegible] | [illegible] | [illegible] | |
| [illegible] | [illegible] | [illegible] | |
| Sweden and Norway | [illegible] | [illegible] | [illegible] |
| Switzerland | [illegible] | [illegible] | [illegible] (reserve) |
| Sicilies [Kingdom of the Two] | [illegible] | [illegible] | |
| [illegible] | [illegible] | [illegible] | |
| Spain | [illegible] | [illegible] | [illegible] (campaign) |
| Tuscany | [illegible] | [illegible] | |
| Turkey | [illegible] | [illegible] | [illegible] |
| Wurtemberg | [illegible] | [illegible] | |

It may be added that, according to Schnabel's calculations in [illegible], the standing armies maintained by the principal European States relatively to their respective populations were as follows:—

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Denmark | 1 in every | 50 inhabitants |
| Sweden | 1 — | 53 |
| Würtemberg | 1 — | 59 |
| Poland | 1 — | 60 |
| Prussia | 1 — | 68 |
| Bavaria | 1 — | 69 |
| Russia | 1 — | 70 |
| Austria | 1 — | 100 |
| France | 1 — | 110 |
| England | 1 — | 140 |
| Two Sicilies | 1 — | 290 |
| Tuscany | 1 — | 400 |
| States of the Church | 1 — | 500 |

We should observe, however, that the data which he assigns as the ground-work of his calculations do not in general agree with our own, which, in most cases, are derived, if not from official, at least from competent authorities.

The following is a more complete subdivision of the British force:—

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Officers | Great Britain | 4404 | |
| | India | 1208 | |
| | | | 5612 |
| Non-commissioned officers | Great Britain | 6265 | |
| | India | 1474 | |
| | | | 7739 |
| Rank and file | Great Britain | 77,841 | |
| | India | 17,480 | |
| | | | 95,321 |
| | | | 108,672 |

| | |
|---|---|
| Great Britain | 88,510 |
| India | 20,162 |
| | 108,672 |

ARNAOUTS, the name given to the inhabitants of Albania. [See ALBANIA.]

ARNALDO DA BRESCIA was born in the town of Brescia about the beginning of the twelfth century. He studied in France under the famous Abelard. Having returned to Italy, he became a monk. The corruption of the clergy was very great at that time, and Arnaldo, endowed with an impassioned mind and a great flow of oratory, began to hold forth in public against the ambition, the temporal power, and the luxurious life of abbots, prelates, and cardinals, not sparing the Pope himself. The scandalous contest between the church and the empire carried on by the haughty pretensions of Gregory VII. was then fresh in the memory of men. Arnaldo maintained that ecclesiastics as well as laymen ought to be subordinate to the civil power; that the disposal of kingdoms and principalities did not belong to the church of Christ; and that the clergy ought to be satisfied with their tithes and the voluntary oblations of the faithful, and not to hold, as they then did, sovereign lordships and feudal estates. To these doctrines he added opinions of a mystical character about the Trinity and the nature of the soul, which were eagerly laid hold of and perhaps distorted by his enemies. His declamations against the clergy indisposed the Papal court towards him. By preaching against the temporalities of the church, Arnaldo had excited the passions of the people; Brescia revolted against its bishop, the fermentation spread to other towns, and complaints against the author of all this poured in at Rome. Innocent II., upon this, had Arnaldo condemned, together with other heretics, in the council of Lateran in 1139. Such at least is the positive statement of Otho of Freisingen and other historians of those times; but Arnaldo's name is not mentioned in the canons of the council. He was not excommunicated at that time, but was banished from Italy, and forbidden to return without the Pope's permission. (See Mosheim's *Ecclesiastical History*, translated by Dr. Murdock, and the translator's *note* on the subject of Arnaldo.) He then proceeded to France, where he seems to have found favour with the papal legate Guido, afterwards Pope Celestinus II.; but he met with an unrelenting adversary in St. Bernard, the zealous and vehement Abbot of Clairvaux, who denounced Arnaldo, wrote against him, and forced him to seek refuge at Zürich, where he remained five years. He there resumed his preaching against the abuses of the clergy, and found many favourable listeners. But St. Bernard traced him there also, and caused the Bishop of Constance to banish him from his diocese. Arnaldo upon this returned to Italy, and hearing that the people of Rome had revolted against the Pope, he repaired there, and put himself at the head of the insurrection. Lucius II. had died of the wounds received in a popular affray, and Eugenius III., a disciple of St. Bernard, succeeded him in the papal chair, but was driven away from the city by the people and the senate. Arnaldo exhorted the Romans to re-establish the Roman republic with its consuls, to reinstate the equestrian order, and to emulate the deeds of their glorious ancestors. The multitude, thus excited, hurried on to excesses which Arnaldo probably had never contemplated. They attacked and demolished the houses of the cardinals and nobles of the papal party, killed or ill-treated the inmates, and shared the plunder among themselves in the name of Brutus and Cato, Fabius and Paulus Emilius. Arnaldo, however, still remained poor; he really despised wealth, his morals were irreproachable, and it seems that he judged of others by himself, a common delusion among honest popular leaders.

The Roman senate wrote to the Emperor Conrad III., professing allegiance, and inviting him to come and be crowned at Rome; but the Emperor paid no attention to the invitation. Rome continued for ten years in a state of agitation little differing from anarchy, at war with the Pope and the people of Tibur, and at variance within itself. St. Bernard, in his epistles, draws a fearful picture of the state of the city at that time. Eugenius III. died in 1153, and his successor Anastasius IV. having followed him to the grave shortly after, Adrian IV. was elected Pope in 1154. He was a man of a more determined spirit than his predecessors. A cardinal having been attacked and seriously wounded in the streets of Rome, Adrian resorted to the bold measure of excommunicating the first city in Christendom, a thing without a precedent. The Romans, who had set at nought the temporal power of the Pope, quailed before his spiritual authority. In order to be reconciled to the pontiff, they exiled Arnaldo, who took refuge among some friendly nobles in Campania. When the Emperor Frederic I. came to Rome to be crowned, the Pope applied to him to have Arnaldo arrested. Frederic accordingly gave his orders to the Margrave or Viscount of Campania, and Arnaldo, being delivered into the hands of the Prefect of Rome, was strangled, his body burnt, and the ashes thrown into the Tiber, in the year 1155. [See ADRIAN IV.]

ARNAULD, ANTOINE, a French theological and philosophical writer of the seventeenth century, was born at Paris in 1612. His father, named also Antoine Arnauld, was a distinguished advocate, and a great antagonist of the Jesuits, against whom he both pleaded and wrote; and indeed he mainly contributed to their expulsion from France under Henry IV. The Jesuits were afterwards re-admitted into the kingdom, but they met with an opponent in the younger Arnauld as determined as his father had been. Arnauld, after being ordained priest, was made Doctor of the Sorbonne in 1641. He exhibited an early disposition for theological controversy, by writing the *Théologie Morale des Jésuites*, in which he exposed the dangerous casuistry adopted by several moralists of that order. The Jesuits, who had not forgotten the hostility of the elder Arnauld, retorted against the son, by violently attacking his work *De la Fréquente Communion*, which was published in 1643. Soon after, the disputes which broke out among the French clergy about Jansenius, bishop of Ypres, and his book *Augustinus*, several propositions of which concerning the intricate questions of grace and free-will had been condemned by the Pope, gave Arnauld a fresh opportunity of exercising his polemical talent. [See JANSENIUS.] Arnauld took the part of Jansenius in two letters, which were condemned by the Sorbonne, and the writer, on his refusing to retract his opinions, was expelled from that learned body. He then withdrew to Port Royal des Champs, a convent of nuns, not far from Paris, of which his sister Angelique Arnauld was the abbess, and where Pascal, Nicole, and other learned men of that time, who were friends of Arnauld and shared his opinions, resorted for quiet and studious retirement. There they wrote various works on literature, philosophy, and religion, which bear the name of the works of MM. de Port Royal. Arnauld wrote parts of several of these works, such as the *Grammaire Générale Raisonnée*; *Eléments de Géometrie*; and *L'Art de Penser*. He also had a share in the famous letters written by Pascal against the Jesuits, which are known by the name of *Lettres Provinciales*. The disputes about Jansenius and his five propositions, after agitating all France for many years, and drawing bulls of censure from several Popes, to which a part of the French clergy refused to submit, notwithstanding the imperious orders of Louis XIV., were at last appeased for a time by the conciliatory spirit of Pope Clement IX., who accepted a compromise. This was called the peace of Clement IX. Arnauld contributed to this desirable arrangement by an eloquent memorial, which he addressed to the pontiff through the Abbé Rospigliosi, the Pope's nephew. After this peace, Arnauld was presented to the Pope's nuncio, and also to Louis XIV., who received him graciously, and invited him 'to employ his golden pen in defence of religion.' His next work, in which he was associated with his friend Nicole, *De la Perpétuité de la Foi de l'Eglise Catholique touchant l'Eucharistie*, was dedicated to the Pope. This occasioned a warm controversy between Arnauld and the reformed minister Claude, in the course of which Arnauld wrote *Du Renversement de la Morale de J. C. par la Doctrine des Calvinistes touchant la Justification*, Paris, 1672. Arnauld, at the same time, continued his war against the Jesuits, and wrote the greater part of the work styled *Morale Pratique des Jésuites*, 8 vols., 12mo., in which many authentic facts and documents are mixed up with party bitterness and exaggeration. That powerful and ambitious society did not bear this patiently; they represented Arnauld as a dangerous man, and the leader of a sect, whose house was the resort of many restless and turbulent spirits, the old adherents to the errors of Jansenius. Harlay, the Archbishop of Paris, assisted in prejudicing the king against Arnauld, and Louis XIV. issued an order for his arrest, which, however, does not seem to have been very earnestly enforced. Arnauld concealed himself for some time at the house of the Duchess of Longueville, who esteemed him and appreciated his talents; but afterwards considering it prudent to leave France, he repaired to Brussels in 1679, where the Marquis of Grana, the Spanish governor of the Low Countries, assured him of his protection. There he published, in 1681, his *Apologie pour les Catholiques*, which is a defence of the English Catholics against the charges of Titus Oates' conspiracy. In this work, laying aside all party animosities, he undertook the defence of his old antagonists the Jesuits, whom he considered as having been calumniated in these transactions. This apology was, at the same time, a refutation of a book of Jurieu, the well-known reformed minister in Holland, who had accused the French clergy of being implicated in the English conspiracy. Jurieu, in reply, published a book entitled *L'Esprit de M. Arnauld*, written in a style of coarse personal invective, to which Arnauld did not condescend to reply. Another work, not so creditable to Arnauld's judgment, is one against the Prince of Orange, William III. of England, whom he styled a new Absalom, a new Herod, and a new Cromwell. (8vo. 1689.) It was published anonymously, like most of Arnauld's works, and many persons did not believe it to be his; but it seems now ascertained that he was the author. It is said that Louis XIV., whose political views it suited, had this book printed and distributed at his own expense.

From his retirement at Brussels Arnauld made several excursions into Holland. His reputation had spread everywhere, and he was kindly received. About this time he entered into a controversy with his old friend Father Mallebranche, who, in his metaphysical works, had announced some peculiar doctrines on the subject of grace, predestination, and other theological problems. Arnauld began by attacking Mallebranche's definition of the nature of our ideas, and his famous proposition that 'we see all objects in God.' In refutation of these, Arnauld wrote his *Traité des Vraies et des Fausses Idées*, Cologne, 1683; and afterwards, *Réflexions Philosophiques et Théologiques sur le Nouveau Systême de la Nature et de la Grace du Père Mallebranche*, 1685; besides nine letters addressed to the Father on the same subject. This controversy was carried on by Arnauld with his usual vehemence, and it had the effect of souring Mallebranche's naturally pacific temper. The Father wished for a truce; he declared 'he was tired of making himself a spectacle to the world, and of filling the *Journal des Savans* with their mutual wranglings.' But controversy was Arnauld's element; without any feeling of malignity in his disposition, his zeal for truth, or what he considered as truth, joined to a great fluency of expression and a mind of [illegible], made him restless and fond of disputation. His friend Nicole, whose temper was milder, told him one day he was weary of disputes, and wished to rest himself. 'Rest!' exclaimed Arnauld, 'will you not have enough of rest hereafter during all eternity?' He continued to the last, although past eighty years of age, to carry on his various controversies with the Jesuits, with Mallebranche, with the Calvinists, and with the sceptic philosophers, among whom was Bayle. He also wrote on several points of dispute between Rome and the Gallican church. His last work was *Réflexions sur l'Eloquence des Prédicateurs*, 1694. He died in his exile at Brussels, on the 8th of August of that year, after receiving the sacrament from the curate of his parish. There is an interesting account of his last moments by Father Quesnel, who was his companion in the latter years of his life. He was buried in the church of St. Catherine at Brussels, but his heart was embalmed and taken to Port Royal des Champs, where it was deposited with the remains of his mother and six sisters, who had all been inmates of that convent. Boileau and Racine wrote epitaphs in honour of Arnauld. His works, which filled more than 100 volumes of various sizes, were collected and published at Lausanne and at Paris, in 50 volumes, 4to., 1775-83. The last volume contains the author's biography. Arnauld was one of the most learned men of his age, a sincere but enlightened Catholic, pious without superstition or hypocrisy, exemplary in his conduct, and disinterested and simple in his habits and manners. Although frequently at variance with Rome, he was esteemed there, and had friends among the cardinals. While he was persecuted in France, Pope Innocent XI. offered him an asylum at Rome. He had, likewise, many friends among the Protestants, in Holland and elsewhere. Arnauld was one of the first to extricate theology from scholastic subtleties; he adopted in his exposition of theological subjects a clear logical method, and supported himself by frequent references to the fathers and to the early councils, in the history of which he was deeply versed, as well as in the study of the Scriptures. He contributed to the French version of the New Testament published at Mons, and he was an advocate for having the Missal, or service of the church, translated into the vulgar tongue. His brother Henri Arnauld, Bishop of Angers—where he died in 1692 at the age of ninety-five—bore the character of a most benevolent and diligent pastor. Another and an elder brother, Robert Arnauld d'Andilly, filled several offices at the French court, but at the age of fifty-five retired to Port Royal, where he died in 1674. He wrote several religious works. Robert's son, Simon Arnauld, Marquis of Pomponne, was employed in several diplomatic missions under Louis XIV. and was made Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs in 1672. He died in 1699. [See PORT ROYAL.]

ARNDT, JOHN, was born in 1555, at Ballenstädt, in the duchy of Anhalt. He first studied medicine, but afterwards applied himself to theology, and became a clergyman of the Lutheran church. Being grieved at the relaxed state of morals among the Protestants of Germany, he wrote a book 'on true Christianity,' with the object of giving the study of religion a practical influence on the moral conduct of its followers. 'Divinity,' says he, 'is not a mere speculative science, a branch of polite learning, but a living experience, and a practical exercise of the mind. We must not content ourselves with a dead and barren faith; true faith ought to be preceded by repentance, accompanied by love, and followed by a renewal of the soul.' The work, first published in German, has been translated into Latin, French, Danish, Flemish, Bohemian, and English, and has been highly praised by Mosheim, Professor Frank of Halle, Dr. Spener, and other distinguished divines. John Wesley, in his Christian Library, gives a copious extract from it. It has been called the Protestant à Kempis. Arndt was a great promoter of practical religion, or that which, in ecclesiastical history, is called *pietism*. He was accused by the exclusive partizans of the doctrine of grace of attributing too much to the strength and ability of man in the work of conversion. Osiander of Tübingen wrote against him his *Judicium Theologicum*. Yet Arndt's book is still considered one of the best treatises of Christian morality ever written. An English translation was published in 1815 by William Jaques.—*True Christianity, or the whole Economy of God towards Man, and the whole Duty of Man towards God.* 2 vols. 8vo. London. Arndt was minister at Quedlinburg, and afterwards at Brunswick. In the latter place, his success as a preacher made him enemies, and he was obliged to leave the town and to withdraw to the village of Isleb, where he remained for some years." In 1611 George Duke of Lunenburg presented him to the church of Zell, and afterwards appointed him general superintendent of all the churches of the duchy. Arndt died at Zell in 1621. He had preached a sermon the day before, and on returning home he said to his wife that he had delivered his funeral sermon. He bore the attacks and persecutions of his enemies with the greatest meekness; his charity to the poor was very extraordinary for his limited means, and it made ignorant people suppose that he had discovered the philosopher's stone. Arndt's favourite authors were St. Bernard, Thomas à Kempis, and Tauler. He must not be confounded with Josiah Arndt, also a Lutheran clergyman, born in 1626, who was professor at Rostock, and who published several works on philosophy, divinity, and history; among others, *Lexicon Antiquitatum Ecclesiasticarum*, 4to. Greifswald, 1669. He died in 1685.

**ARNE, THOMAS AUGUSTINE**, Doctor in Music, born in 1710, was the son of an upholsterer in King Street, Covent Garden, and educated at Eton, having been intended for the profession of the law; but his bias towards music was too strong to allow him to pursue his legal studies successfully, and after the usual struggles between duty and inclination, the latter, as commonly happens, prevailed. He secretly practised on the spinnet, and took lessons of Michael Festing, an eminent person in his day, on the violin, and the first intimation his father had of his musical progress was at an amateur party, in which young Arne was discovered playing the first fiddle most skilfully. Resistance was now worse than useless, and the resigned parent supplied his son with the means of continuing his favourite pursuit in an advantageous manner. He soon imbued his sister with a love of the vocal art, and qualified her to appear in Lampe's opera, *Amelia*, in which her debût was of so promising a kind, that her brother, though then only eighteen years of age, set for her Addison's *Rosamond*, in which she represented the heroine, and shortly after became the celebrated Mrs. Cibber. The success of this opera led of course to the composition of others, and in 1738 Arne produced his *Comus*, in which he evinced powers of the higher kind, and his reputation was at once established. In 1740 Arne married Miss Cecilia Young, a pupil of Geminiani, and a performer of eminence. In 1742 he went with her into Ireland, where both were engaged by the Dublin manager, the one to sing, the other to compose. There he produced his masques, *Britannia*, and *The Judgment of Paris*; *Thomas and Sally*, an afterpiece; and *Eliza*, an opera. In 1745 he acceded to the request of the proprietor of Vauxhall, who thus added Mrs. Arne to the list of his vocal performers, her husband at the same time becoming his principal composer. Subsequently, he wrote his two oratorios, *Abel* and *Judith*, after which the University of Oxford conferred on him the degree of Doctor in Music. His greatest work, or that which has most contributed to his fame, *Artaxerxes*, was composed in 1762, in imitation of the Italian opera, and to prove the English language not so repugnant to recitative as many had imagined. The attempt was bold, but triumphant; the decided approbation which crowned the composer's labours, and the judgment pronounced on it by posterity, prove beyond dispute its many and great merits. The drama is a translation, by Arne himself, of Metastasio's *Artaserse*; and when compared with many similar works, whether of his contemporaries or of professed authors of a later period, is entitled to the praise which cannot justly be bestowed on mediocrity. Dr. Arne also produced, in 1765, an entire Italian opera at the King's Theatre, Metastasio's *Olimpiade*, of which no notice is taken by any of his biographers. He afterwards composed *The Fairies*, the music to Mason's *Elfrida* and *Caractacus*, additions to Purcell's *King Arthur*, the dramatic songs of Shakspeare, the airs for the Stratford Jubilee, &c. *Love in a Village* is a *pasticcio*, or compilation from various composers, but many pieces in this still pleasing ballad-opera are by Arne, and among these 'Gentle youth, ah! tell me why?' can never become antiquated. In other departments of music he proved eminently successful. Warren's collection of canons, glees, &c., contains several of his compositions, of which 'Come, shepherds, we'll follow the hearse,' in Cunningham's elegy on the death of Shenstone, must charm as long as vocal harmony retains the power to please. His song and chorus, 'When Britain first at heaven's command,' or 'Rule Britannia,' need hardly be mentioned as the offspring of his genius; it may be said to have wafted his name over the greater half of the habitable world. Dr. Arne died in March, 1778, and was buried in St. Paul's church, Covent Garden, leaving an only son, who died, we believe, without issue.

**ARNHEIM, ARNHEM, or AERNEM**, the Roman Arenacum (though this is sometimes disputed), a fortified city on the right bank of the old Rhine, now the capital of Guelderland, and formerly one of the Hanse towns; it lies 50 Eng. miles S.E. of Amsterdam: 52° N. lat. 5° 52′ E. long. Arnheim is first mentioned under this name in a charter, or grant of privileges, from the emperor Otho III. A.D. 996. About two miles above Arnheim the canal of the Yssel branches off from the main river, and carries part of the waters of the Rhine to Doesburg, where this cut joins the Yssel, which flows into the Zuider Zee. This junction between the Rhine and Yssel was made by Drusus, the brother of the emperor Tiberius. Arnheim stands at the foot of a small range of hills, which are not of common occurrence in Holland, called the Beluwe, or Veluwe, running irregularly northward towards the Zuider Zee. There is at Arnheim a bridge of boats across the Rhine. The fortifications, which were improved and enlarged by Coehorn in 1702, defend the town on the land side. Arnheim was once the residence of the Counts and Dukes of Guelderland, whose monuments are to be seen in the principal church. Arnheim has four gates, a reformed Dutch church with a high tower, which contains the tomb of Duke Charles of Guelderland, a Roman Catholic church, a small Lutheran church, a handsome governor's residence, and a very old-fashioned state-house. It is the market for the district of the Veluwe and part of the Betuwe; the latter of which is the name of the insulated fertile district between the Rhine, Waal, and Lek. [See BETUWE.] Coleseed, rye, oats, &c. are brought in great quantity to Arnheim. The trade is mostly a transit trade along the Rhine, and by land between Amsterdam and Germany. The neighbourhood of Arnheim contains many pleasant country residences of the nobility of Guelderland, who generally spend their winter in Arnheim. The town was taken from the Spaniards in 1585: in 1672 it was taken by the French, on the invasion of Holland in the reign of Louis XIV., from whose extortion and tyranny the inhabitants suffered severely: in 1674 the French left it, after destroying the fortifications. In 1813 the Prussians took it from the French, which contributed materially to the change of affairs in Holland at that time. The population on Jan. 1, 1830, was 7194 males, and 8315 females. (See Kampen, *Beschrijving van het K. der Nederlanden*, 1827: Halma's *Tooneel*, &c.)

**ARNI**, the native Indian name of the wild buffalo. [See BUFFALO.]

**ARNO**, called by the Romans Arnus, the principal river of Tuscany, rises on the southern slope of Mount Falterona, which is a high western projection from the central ridge of the Apennines, about twenty miles N.E. of Florence, in 11° 39′ E. long., and 43° 52′ N. lat. On the opposite or north-eastern side of the same ridge are the sources of the Ronco and of the Montone, two rivers which enter the Adriatic below Ravenna. The sources of the Tiber, which several writers have erroneously stated as issuing out of the same mountain, are more than twenty miles farther east, and separated from those of the Arno by the mountains of Camaldoli and La Vernia. The Arno descends by the village of Stia into the long and deep valley called Casentino, one of the higher regions of Tuscany, running in a S.S.E. direction between the great central ridge and an offset from the same, which, detaching itself from the Falterona, divides the Casentino from the Mugello or valley of the Sieve, and afterwards from the Valdarno, forming the mountains of Crocicchie, Gualdo, Consumi, Vallombrosa, and Pratomagno. The Arno receives in its course numerous torrents from both ridges—'the cool streams flowing down the verdant slopes of Casentino's hills,' which Dante mentions in Canto 30 of his *Inferno*.

Having passed the large village of Poppi and the town of Bibbiena, the direction of the valley, and consequently the course of the Arno, change to a more southern course, being confined to the eastward by another offset from the central ridge, which, detaching itself from the Alpe de Catenaja to the east of La Vernia, runs southwards by Chiusi and Monteacuto towards Arezzo, and divides the waters of the Arno from those of the upper Tiber. Issuing from the lower Casentino, the Arno enters the plain of Arezzo, and running in a south direction by Quarata, receives the waters of the northern Chiana, and then suddenly turns to the westward, entering a deep mountain gorge, appropriately called l'Imbuto, or 'funnel.' Passing through the small valley of Laterina, it issues out of it by another narrow and wild pass called Valle dell' Inferno, which is three miles in length. The Arno next enters the beautiful region called the Upper Valdarno, one of the most delightful rural spots in Tuscany, and perhaps in the whole world. It is a valley about fourteen miles in length, and from three to five in breadth, bounded by two ranges of hills, and sheltered on the northeast by the lofty and rugged Apennines, among which the wooded summit is distinguished that overhangs the convent of Vallombrosa. The valley itself is a continued succession of gardens and orchards, and the hills are covered with vineyards or verdant pastures. Several neat towns and villages are scattered about, besides numerous hamlets and cottages on the hill slopes. Through this valley the Arno runs in a N.N.W. direction, its course being nearly parallel to that which it followed higher up in the Casentino. At Incisa the mountains close again on both sides, and the Arno runs through a deep channel excavated in a ridge of limestone rock which is a continuation of the mountains of Vallombrosa, and extends far to the south towards Siena. The river runs here in a direction nearly due north, until it passes Rignano, beyond which, in the mountains on the right bank, a valley opens, through which the Sieve, a large stream coming from the district of Mugello north of Florence, flows into the Arno. Here the Arno, after a circuitous course of more than sixty miles, is only thirteen or fourteen miles direct distance from its source. It now turns westwards by Varlungo, and enters the plain of Florence, dividing that city into two unequal parts. About ten miles below Florence, and beyond the bridge and village of Signa, the Arno runs in a deep channel excavated through the base of Mount Golfolina, which is said to have been cut by the old Etruscans. A wider passage being thus opened for the river, the plain of Florence, which was a marsh before, was drained. The course of the river here diverges one or two points towards the south. Ten miles farther the hills on the left bank recede, and leave a plain, between them and the river, in which are the towns of Empoli and San Miniato. Here the Arno receives the Elsa, a considerable stream coming from the south, which has its source in the high lands near Siena that divide the basin of the Arno from that of the Ombrone. On its right bank the Arno receives several streams which come from the northern Apennines above Pistoja, and the waters from the lake or marsh of Fucecchio, and from that of Bientina. About ten miles below San Miniato the Arno, after receiving the Era, a large stream from the south, enters the plain of Pisa, through which it makes several considerable windings, passes through the town of Pisa, and enters the sea about five miles westward of it: 43° 41′ N. lat., 10° 15′ E. long. Formerly the mouth of the Arno was some miles more to the south, but it having become obstructed, partly by the Genoese sinking many ships in it in their wars against Pisa, and partly by the sand thrown up by the sea during the frequent storms from the S.W., a new cut in a N.W. direction was excavated at S. Pietro in Grado, about three miles below Pisa, through which the waters of Arno were made to run in 1606. The antient port of Pisa was not at the mouth of the Arno; it was a natural bay formed by the sea, to the southward of the old mouth of the river, at the place where the stream called Calambrone now runs into the sea, and between that and Leghorn. It is now filled up, and hardly any traces remain of it; but Targioni Tozzetti, in his *Relazione di Viaggi in Toscana*, gives a plan of the harbour as it was, from old documents and drawings. A canal for the *navicelli*, or barges, connects Leghorn and Pisa, and runs partly through the site of the former Porto Pisano. From Pisa barges ascend the Arno to Florence; but the navigation is often interrupted in summer owing to the shallowness of the water. In the time of Strabo (p. 222), and even as late as the fifth century of our æra, the Serchio, or river of Lucca, then called the Ausar, instead of discharging itself into the sea, as it now does, entered the Arno below Pisa, and that city stood between the two rivers. How and when the Serchio altered its course is not known, but in the twelfth century it had already assumed its present channel. Still it approaches very near Pisa, to the northward of that city, and in times of inundations its waters mix with those of the Arno. [See PISA.]

The Arno, like all the rivers which descend from the Apennines, is subject to sudden overflowings. The quantity of earth and stones which it then carries down from the mountains has raised its bed in many places nearly as high as the adjacent fields. Embankments have been made along the greater part of its course, and are kept up at a considerable expense. But in cases of extraordinary rains and storms in the highlands where it has its source, the Arno rushes down with such fury as to overcome all obstacles and inundate a great part of the country. Among the more disastrous inundations, that of September, 1537, is recorded, when the Valdarno and the whole plain of Florence were overflowed, and trees, mills, cattle, and even houses, were carried away. Two-thirds of the city of Florence were inundated, the water being in some places eight feet above the pavement; and two of the bridges of Florence were carried away. It took several months to clear the mud from the streets and houses. In November, 1740, another great inundation occurred, owing to the prevailing sirocco wind, which melted the snows that had fallen on the Apennines. The confluence of the Sieve, just above Florence, a river which swells from the same causes and generally at the same time as the Arno, greatly contributes to these inundations.

It appears that in remote times the waters of the Arno divided near Arezzo, and part of them flowed southwards by the valley of the Chiana into the Tiber. (Fossombroni, *Memorie Idraulico-Storiche sopra la Val di Chiana*.) A communication by water existed between Arretium and Rome. But the bed of the Chiana becoming raised by deposits of earth, the declivity towards the south, which was already slight, was destroyed, and the whole waters of the Arno turned towards Florence. The northern part of the Val di Chiana then became a marsh, the streams that formerly ran into the Arno remaining stagnant in various places; and it was only in the southern part of the same valley that the waters continued to find their way into the Tiber, after joining the river Paglia near Orvieto. At last the people of Arezzo, in the fourteenth century, cut a canal, which carried part of the waters of the northern Chiana into the Arno. This canal has been since repeatedly enlarged and lengthened by the Tuscan government, and has been the subject of many interesting hydraulic works and experiments. [See CHIANA, VAL DI.]

The whole course of the Arno, with its numerous windings, cannot be less than 140 miles, although in Malte Brun's geography it is stated at 105. Its breadth varies greatly: near Florence it is about 400 feet, but the waters are very low in summer, and the river is then fordable. Within the city of Florence the bed of the Arno is considerably narrower, being confined by the walls of the quays. At Pisa, however, it retains always the appearance of a considerable river. The tract of country watered by the Arno, especially between Florence and Pisa, constitutes the most populous, most productive, and most thriving part of Tuscany. In the upper valleys of the Arno, between Arezzo and Florence, a vast quantity of bones and whole skeletons of the largest quadrupeds of other climates, the mastodon, elephant, rhinoceros, and hippopotamus, are found, as well as beds of lignite. [See APENNINES, GEOLOGY OF.]

**ARNO'BIUS**, according to Hieronymus (*de Viris illustribus*, c. 79), was a rhetorician and afterwards a presbyter of Sikka in Numidia, in the reign of the Emperor Diocletian. His work *de Rhetorica Institutione* is not extant. Lactantius, the Cicero of the fathers, was the most distinguished disciple of Arnobius, the Varro of the ecclesiastical writers. Arnobius was as much superior in genius to this pupil as he was surpassed by Lactantius in elegance of diction. Hieronymus informs us, in his *Chronicle*, that Arnobius was in the habit of attacking Christianity, until he had some remarkably impressive dreams, which induced him to wait upon the bishop of Sikka, who, however, did not trust him, knowing his *former* enmity to the gospel. Arnobius wrote his seven books of 'Disputations against the Heathen' in order to convince the bishop that he was really converted. But the statement of Hieronymus, who refers it to the twentieth year of Constantine, A.D. 326, contains a manifest anachronism. Arnobius appears in his 'Disputations' not like a man recently changed by dreams, nor as a novice; but rather as a man of a ripe conviction, although without ecclesiastical orthodoxy. It may be that the dreams gave the first impulse to his subsequent conversion, or that he was secretly convinced of the truth, without openly professing it, until the dreams induced him to wait upon the bishop, who, in those days of persecution, would be cautious about receiving a man who, as a public character, was known to have been hostile to Christianity, lest he should prove a spy. The caution of the bishop induced Arnobius to declare, in his famous 'Disputations,' his confession of faith and its defence. In this work Arnobius shows a thorough acquaintance with the literature of his age, and thus describes (l. i. c. 39) his change:—'O, blindness! A short time ago I worshipped images coming out from the furnace, and gods made with the hammer on the anvil. When I saw a smooth and anointed stone I spoke to it as to a living power, and prayed to the senseless stone for benefits; and thus unwittingly blasphemed even the false gods, by taking them for stocks, stones, and bones, or fancying that they inhabited such things. Now, I know what all those things are, since I am led by a great teacher into the ways of truth.' It appears that Arnobius came to a knowledge of the truth by carefully reading the New Testament, especially the Gospels, and that he was not biassed by the ecclesiastical orthodoxy of the North African church. Arnobius himself mentions the time when he wrote his 'Disputations' (l. ii. c. 71), saying that Rome had then been built about 1050 years. This would bring us, according to the æra of Varro, to A.D. 297. But it appears that Arnobius either used another æra, or only mentioned a round number. His work contains allusions to the persecutions by Diocletian, which commenced A.D. 303. This observation applies also to Arnobius, when he says (l. i. 13), 'Nearly 300 years have elapsed since our Christian community began to exist, perhaps somewhat more or less.' It may be, that Arnobius wrote his work at different periods.

Without these dates we might ascertain generally the time in which Arnobius wrote his 'Disputations' from their contents: he refutes that accusation which had excited the Diocletian persecution, namely, that the public calamities of the empire were a consequence of the spread of the Gospel, which caused a general neglect of the gods. Arnobius replies to this accusation:—'If men, instead of relying upon their prudence, and following their own propensities, would try to obey the doctrines of Christ, which bring peace and salvation, the whole world would be soon changed, and the iron taken from the service of war would be employed in the works of peace.' (l. iv. c. 38.)

Arnobius thus addresses the heathen (l. iv. c. 36):—'If you were actuated by pious zeal for your religion, you should have burned those books, and destroyed the theatres in which the dishonour of the gods is daily proclaimed in indecent exhibitions. Why should our books be cast into the fire, and our places of assembly destroyed, in which the highest God is adored, and implored to give grace and peace to the magistrates, the armies, the emperor?—joy and tranquillity to the living, and to those who have been released from the bonds of the body,—books and places in which nothing is heard but what is calculated to make men humane, mild, modest, chaste, liberal in dispensing their property, and relatives of all who are united by one bond of brotherhood.' (See *Allgemeine Geschichte der Christlichen Religion und Kirche von August. Neander*, ersten Bandes dritte Abtheilung, p. 1160-1165.)

Only one manuscript codex of Arnobius is known to exist, that is now at Paris. The first edition of the 'Disputations' of Arnobius is that by Faustus Sabaeus, Rome, 1542, fol. The editor has subjoined the *Octavius* of Minucius Felix as an eighth book, mistaking Octavius for Octavus. Subsequent editions were published at Basle, 1546, 1560, 8vo.; at Paris, 1580, 1603, 8vo.; at Antwerp, 1582, 1586, 1604, 8vo.; at Rome, 1583, 4to.; at Geneva, 1597; at Leyden, 1598; at Hanau, 1603, 8vo.; at Paris, 1605; at Hamburg, 1610, fol.; at Douay, 1634, 8vo.; Opera cum commentariis variorum, Leyden, 1651, 4to.: this edition contains many inaccuracies: at Paris, 1666, fol.; at Leyden, 1677, fol.; at Paris, 1715, fol. Venetiis in Gallandi Bibl. Vet. Patrum, tom iv.; at Würzburg, 1783, 8vo.; more recently by Oberthür, and last by Conrad Orelli, Leipzig, 1816, in two volumes, 8vo.: this is the best edition of Arnobius. The 'Disputations' of Arnobius were translated into Dutch by Joachim Oudaer, Harling, 1677, 8vo.

The works of the Semi-Pelagian Arnobius of Gaul have sometimes been erroneously ascribed to Arnobius Afer. Arnobius of Gaul wrote, about A.D. 460, a commentary on the psalms, edited with a preface by Erasmus, at Basle, 1537; at Paris, 1539; at Basle, 1560. The 'Annotationes in Locos Evangelistarum e recognitione Andreæ Schotti' were printed with the preceding. He wrote also the following: Conflictus cum Serapione, de Deo trino et uno, de Duabus Substantiis in Unitate Personæ et de Concordia Gratiæ et Liberi Arbitrii, cum Notis Feuardentii, Col. Agrippinæ, 1596.

ARNOLD, BENEDICT, was born in Connecticut in North America, of parents in very humble life. He is said to have received little education, and to have been at first a dealer in horses. Having been unfortunate in business, he was the more ready, when the revolutionary war broke out, to take up arms, for which he was well fitted both by inclination and capacity. He threw himself into the contest with great ardour, and raised a company of volunteers at Newhaven, in his native state. His activity, boldness, and skill, soon brought him into notice; and when in the summer of 1775 it had been determined to attempt the capture of Quebec, he and General Montgomery were fixed upon by Washington to conduct the expedition. The march of Arnold across a then unknown and pathless region at the close of the year, is one of the boldest military exploits on record. The troops, consisting of about 1100 men, set out about the middle of September from Boston for Newbury Port, at the mouth of the Merrimack; from which point they were conveyed by water to the mouth of the Kennebeck in New Hampshire, a distance of forty leagues. On the 22d they embarked in 200 boats on the Kennebeck at Gardener's Town, and made their way up the river in the face of such a variety of difficulties, that their progress was never more than ten, and sometimes not more than four miles a day. After reaching the head of the river, they had a work of nearly as great fatigue and difficulty still before them—the passage of the mountainous ridge which now divides the territory of the United States from Canada. It was only after crossing these desolate heights that they reached the river Chaudière, down which they proceeded to the St. Lawrence, into which it falls. When they at length reached a house, on the 3d of November, they had been thirty-one days without the sight of a human habitation.

Arnold distinguished himself greatly in the military operations that followed; and was severely wounded in the leg in the unsuccessful assault upon Quebec on the 31st of December, in which General Montgomery fell. On his return from this enterprise he continued in active service, and gave on many occasions the highest proofs of bravery and military talent. In one of the actions which immediately preceded the surrender of General Burgoyne at Saratoga on the 16th of October, 1777, his wounded leg was struck, while he was on horseback, by a cannon ball; and this accident rendering him unable for some time to take the field, he was appointed by Washington to the command of Philadelphia, which the English had recently evacuated. In this situation the vices of his character soon began to display themselves; and he was guilty of such acts of rapacity and oppression, in order to support the ostentation and luxury in which he indulged, that on a representation being made to congress he was ordered to be tried by a court-martial. The result was, that on the 26th of January, 1779, he was sentenced to be reprimanded by the commander-in-chief. On this dishonour Arnold threw up his commission. The embarrassment of his affairs, however, was so great, and the demands of his creditors became so pressing, that he soon found it necessary to attempt something to repair his broken fortunes. In these circumstances he appears to have formed the deep and atrocious design for which his name is now chiefly remembered, and by which it has been covered with infamy. He resolved to make an offer to the British General, Sir Henry Clinton, of his services in betraying his country and the cause for which he had hitherto fought. His proposals were accepted, and it was agreed that he should employ all his art and interest in order to obtain the command of the important fort of West Point on the Hudson, with the view of delivering it up to the enemy. By a show of strong patriotism, which he resumed, he was not long in accomplishing this object. Washington, generously forgetting his former delinquencies, was prevailed upon to appoint him to the station in question. This was in July, 1780. We refer to the article André, for an account of the manner in which this treasonable scheme miscarried. Major André was the person intrusted by Clinton with the active management of the negotiation with Arnold; and the British officer having been sent up the Hudson in a sloop of war from New York, the head-quarters of the army, had an interview with the American General on the bank of the river, near West Point, on the morning of Friday the 22d of September. The next day, on his return to New York by land, he was taken by two Americans when he had nearly reached the British lines, and the plot was detected by the discovery in his boots of the plans and other papers which he had received from Arnold. By the irresolute and inconsiderate conduct of Colonel Jameson, the officer to whom André was carried, he found means to convey an intimation of his capture to Arnold, by whom it was received on the morning of the 25th, just in time to permit him to make his escape. Taking a hurried leave of his wife and infant child, he instantly rushed to the river, and leaping on board a barge which he had in readiness, he ordered himself to be rowed to the English sloop, which he reached in safety. A minute and interesting account of all the circumstances of this affair may be found in the notice of Arnold in the *Encyclopædia Americana*. He was allowed to retain in the British army the rank of brigadier-general, which he had held in that of the United States; but it is asserted by the writer to whom we have just referred, that he did not receive the whole of the sum (30,000*l.*) which was promised him as the reward of his treachery. He attempted to do something to deserve what he got by publishing certain addresses and proclamations, with the view of inducing his countrymen to lay down their arms; but these attempts were not more successful than one of a different description by which they had been preceded. In the beginning of the following year he was sent with an expedition into Virginia, where he committed great devastation. After this he made a still more destructive incursion into Connecticut, his native state. Having taken Fort Trumbull, near New London, he barbarously put the unresisting garrison of the fort to the sword, and set the town on fire. He served afterwards in Nova Scotia, and also in the West Indies, where he was taken prisoner by the French, from whom, however, he made his escape. After the conclusion of the war he took up his residence in England. We find pensions to the amount of 400*l.* granted in 1792 to the children of a Benedict Arnold, whom we presume to be the subject of the present notice. In July of that year a duel was fought near Kilburn Wells, between General Arnold and the present Earl of Lauderdale, in consequence of certain expressions which the latter had used at a public meeting, and would not retract. Arnold was attended by Lord Hawke, and Lord Lauderdale by Mr. Fox. His lordship declined to return his adversary's fire. but said, that if he was not satisfied he might fire on till he was. On this the parties separated. Arnold died in Gloucester Place, London, in 1801.

**ARNOLD, SAMUEL**, Doctor in Music, was born in 1740, and patronised from his birth by the princess Amelia, daughter of George II., who placed him among the choristers of the royal chapel, under Mr. Bernard Gates: he afterwards completed his musical studies under Dr. Nares. His first production was an air, 'If 'tis joy to wound a lover,' which immediately spread itself far and wide, and, though a mere trifle, at once made the author popular. At the early age of twenty-three he became composer to Covent-garden theatre, and in 1766 also undertook to fill the same office at the Haymarket, then the property of the senior Colman. In the discharge of these duties, he produced about forty musical pieces, the most popular of which were, *The Maid of the Mill, The Son-in-law, The Castle of Andalusia*, in which are 'Flow, thou regal purple stream,' and 'The hardy Sailor;' *Inkle and Yarico; The Battle of Hexham; The Surrender of Calais; The Children in the Wood; The Mountaineers*, &c.; each containing beauties that never can be entirely forgotten. Of music of the graver cast, he composed Dr. Browne's sacred ode, *The Cure of Saul*, which was allowed to be the best work of the kind since the time of Handel. This was followed by the oratorios of *Abimelech, The Resurrection*, and *The Prodigal Son*, which were performed at Covent-garden and the Haymarket theatres for several years, during Lent. The latter was chosen for performance at the installation of Lord North, as chancellor of the University of Oxford, when the composer was honoured with the degree of Doctor in Music. In 1769 an enterprising spirit led him to purchase Marylebone Gardens, then a place of very fashionable resort, for which he wrote many songs, &c.; but, confiding too much in the honesty of those whom he employed, he abandoned this speculation with the loss of ten thousand pounds. In 1783 he was appointed organist and composer to the King. In 1789 he succeeded Dr. Cooke as conductor of the Academy of Antient Music: and in 1793 became organist of Westminster Abbey, on the presentation of his friend, Dr. Horsley, Bishop of Rochester. In 1786 Dr. Arnold commenced publishing an edition in score of Handel's works, encouraged by George III., who liberally supported him in his arduous undertaking, which proceeded to the extent of about forty volumes. He also printed, in four large volumes, a collection of sacred music, as a continuation of Dr. Boyce's admirable work, to which it has proved a most valuable addition. During many years he carried on the oratorios at Drury-lane theatre, and while these were in his hands, he produced *The Redemption*, a compilation from Handel's works, which met with the greatest success; and *The Triumph of Truth*, selected from various composers, but which has not kept its ground so well as the former, though by no means inferior in point of effect. Dr. Arnold died in 1802, and was interred in Westminster Abbey, with more than usual marks of respect. A simple tablet, near Purcell's monument, marks the place where lie his remains. He married a lineal descendant of the illustrious Baron of Merchiston, and left a son (who has distinguished himself by his dramatic productions, and by his able management of the English Opera House), and two daughters.

**ARNOTTO, or ARNATTO**, the inspissated extract from the fruit of the *Bixa Orellana* [see Bixa], is used by dyers principally to give a bright orange colour to silk goods. It is also employed as an auxiliary to give a deeper shade to simple yellow colours. It is further used in many of our dairies to give a reddish colour to cheese, which it does without adding any disagreeable flavour or unwholesome quality.

The Arnotto of commerce is brought to us from South America. It is moderately hard, brown on the outside, and of a dull red within. It comes in cakes of about two or three pounds weight each, and is generally enveloped in large flag-leaves previous to being packed in casks. In this state it receives the name of flag arnotto, to distinguish it from another preparation which is a harder and more concentrated extract from the fruit pods of the same plant, and which contains a larger proportion of colouring matter than flag arnotto. This superior description, of which but little is imported, is known as roll arnotto.

Arnotto is with difficulty dissolved in pure water; it is usual, therefore, to add some alkaline substance, usually potass, which not only facilitates the solution of the extract, but improves the quality of the colour. The liquid sold under the name of Nankin dye is a solution of arnotto in potass and water. A solution is also sometimes made in alcohol, which is used for lacquering and by varnishers.

It is believed that the method employed for making this extract in the country of its production, which is by the application of a high degree of heat in combination with a process of fermentation, is injurious to its colouring properties, an opinion which is confirmed by the fact of the superiority of the colouring matter when procured from the fresh pods. There is reason to suppose that means might be used for precipitating the colouring matter without subjecting it to so great a risk of carbonization by heat as it is usually made to undergo, and without having recourse to the process of fermentation. Some experiments made with this view by Vauquelin seem to confirm this supposition.

The consumption of arnotto has been much increased in this country of late years. In 1820 the quantity brought to use but little exceeded 50,000 pounds. We now use more yields three times that quantity. It pays a duty on importation of 9d. per pound, and sells, including the duty, at from 10d. to 20d. per pound, according to its quality. (*Ann. de Chimie*, tome 47; Berthollet, *Elemens de l'Art de la Teinture*, tome ii.; *Library of Entertaining Knowledge* (Vegetable Substances, Materials of Manufacture); *Government Statistical Tables*.)

**ARNSBERG** (or Arensberg), the largest of the three circles, or governments, which form the Prussian province of Westphalia. In 1803, subsequently to the dissolution of the electorate of Cologne, it was united with the territory of Hesse Darmstadt, from which it was transferred to Prussia in the year 1815. It is bounded on the north-west by the circle of Münster, and on the north-east by that of Minden; on the east, by the principality of Waldeck, and Hesse Darmstadt; on the south-east and south, by the duchy of Nassau; on the south-west by the circle of Coblentz; and on the west, by those of Cologne and Düsseldorf. According to the latest measurement, its superficial extent is 2942 square miles; and its population, which the census of 1818 stated to be 288,405, amounted at the close of 1831 to 332,843 souls, of whom the majority are of the Protestant faith; the number of Catholics being in the proportion of 35 to 89 individuals. It contained, at that period, 38,147 horses and colts, 171,526 oxen and cows, and 160,238 sheep and goats. Arnsberg comprehends the mediatized sovereignties of Witgenstein-Berleburg, Witgenstein-Witgenstein, and Hohen-Limburg; and, according to Schlieben's statement, 55 towns, 2420 villages and hamlets, 60,420 houses, 454 churches, chapels, and synagogues, and 5122 manufactories, mills, &c.

**ARNSBERG**, a minor circle in the government of Aa, 292 square miles in superficial extent, which had a population of 17,897 souls at the close of 1831, and contains 7 towns and 122 market-towns, villages, &c. The northern part of the circle, a considerable portion of which is occupied by the great forest of Arnsberg, consists of valleys hemmed in by high hills and mountains; but its southerly districts have a more even surface. The soil is stony, but produces a sufficiency of grain, flax, and potatoes, for the consumption of the inhabitants; its more lucrative growth is the timber, which is felled in the forest of Arnsberg, and exported in considerable quantities to the adjacent provinces, particularly the circle of the Mark, which has little wood of its own. The principal river in the circle of Aa, is the Ruhr, which rises at Winterberg, within its borders, and flows into the Rhine between Duisburg and Ruhrort. Its mineral resources consist of iron, marble, salt, and brick-earth; but its manufacturing industry is limited to the production of inconsiderable quantities of linens and woollens, together with utensils and articles of wood.

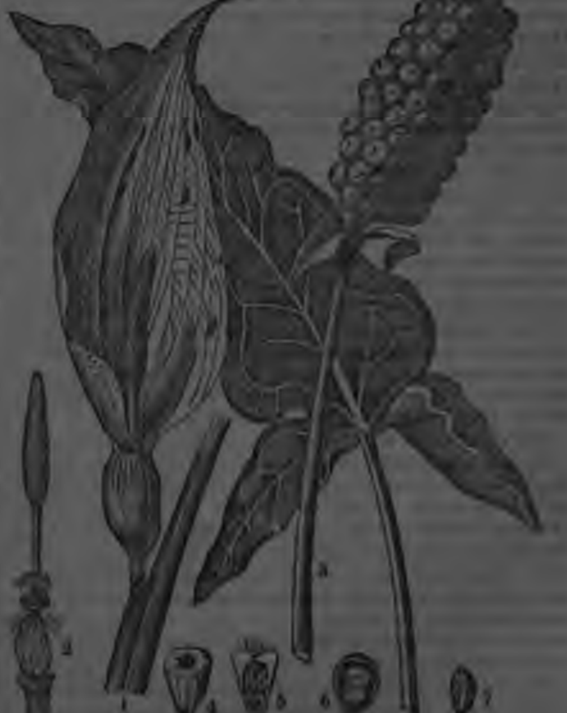
**ARNSBERG**, the capital both of the larger and lesser circles, is situated on a hill, surrounded on almost every side by the Ruhr; it commands a delightful prospect of the mountainous and picturesque scenery around it, in which the ruins of the ancient castle in the old town, where the Westphalian barons used to meet in secret tribunal, form a striking feature. Arnsberg is ill provided with water, its whole supply being derived from an hydraulic work which forces it up to the town from the river. It was a more thriving place in former times, when it was associated with the Hanseatic League; at the present day its chief dependence is on the production of potashes, and the manufacturing of brandy, beer, and a few linens and woollens. The principal buildings in the town are the government offices, two Catholic churches, a Protestant seminary for teachers, and a Catholic gymnasium: it has also an agricultural society. At the close of 1831, the number of inhabitants was 3903, which gives an increase of 1172 since the year 1817. 51° 22′ N. lat. and 8° 2′ E. long. of Greenwich; about forty miles in a direct line S.W. of Paderborn.

**ARNSTADT**, a seigniory in Thuringia, forming part of the principality of Schwarzburg-Sondershausen. It contains 219 square miles, two towns (Arnstadt and Plauen), forty-two villages, and 23,000 inhabitants. Arnstadt (in 50° 49′ N. lat., and 10° 57′ E. long.) is the chief town and seat of government of the seigniory, and is situated on both banks of the Gera, in the heart of a highly picturesque country, eleven miles south of Erfurt. It was formerly the residence of the earls, afterwards princes of Schwarzburg-Anhalt, but upon the extinction of the last of that line in 1716 it fell into the hands of its present possessors. It is embellished with a palace, in which are a valuable cabinet of porcelain and a small picture-gallery. There are four churches in the town, the oldest of which goes by the name of the 'Early Church' (Früh-kirche), the service being performed in it at an earlier hour in the morning than in any other place of worship in the neighbourhood. The other public buildings consist of the ruins of a palace built in 1557, the government offices, a cemetery chapel, an orphan and a lunatic asylum, a gymnasium or grammar school, a seminary for the townsmen's sons, a house of correction, and several woollen and brass-ware manufactories. Its inhabitants, who are Lutherans, and in number nearly 5000, are actively engaged in trade: beer, leather, and linen are its staple. It is one of the most considerable marts for fruit, grain, and timber, in this quarter of Germany, and abounds in oil and flour mills, one of which, the 'Günther-mill,' has thirty sets of grindstones. A profusion of gardens and orchards lie scattered round the town; and the remains of two antient burgs, the Käfernburg and Altenburg, are striking features in its environs. The latter, which stands upon a hill commanding the delightful valley that spreads from its base, is said to have been the spot on which a Thuringian nobleman erected a house for the residence of our fellow-countryman, St. Boniface, the 'Apostle of the Germans,' in the seventh century. Plauen is a small town lying on the Gera, in the bosom of a beautiful valley. Its population is under 800.

**ARNSWALDE**, in the New-Mark, one of the eighteen circles of the Prussian government of Frankfurt, in the province of Brandenburg. Its area is 487 square miles, and its population at the close of the year 1831 was 25,185 souls. At that period it possessed 3,510 horses, 10,644 horned cattle, and 78,930 sheep and goats. It is bounded on the north and north-west by Pomerania, is watered by the Drage and some smaller rivers, and contains several small lakes. It has an abundance of forests, and a sandy soil, the poverty of which has been overcome by the industry of its possessors, and yields much grain and timber, besides feeding numerous herds and flocks.

**ARNSWALDE**, the capital of this circle, lies about 124 miles N.E. of Berlin, contains 3,550 inhabitants, a parochial church and two hospitals; it manufactures linens and woollens. It stands between three lakes, which are well-stocked with fish.

**AROI'DEÆ**, an order of monocotyledonous plants, which approach dicotyledons in the form and veining of their



Arum maculatum.

1, A spathe with the point of the spadix seen within it; 2, the spadix separated; 3, the ripe fruit; 4, an ovarium; 5, the same cut perpendicularly; 6, one of the little fruit cut perpendicularly; 7, a seed.

leaves, but agree with the former in everything else of importance. They are readily known by their flowers being placed very closely upon a cylindrical, or lengthened, axis, called technically a spadix (*fig.* 2), which is itself enclosed in a leaf of a peculiar figure, the edges of which are curved inwards till they meet, forming a sort of hollow sheath, which botanists name *spatha* (see *fig.* 1 in the accompanying cut)

The fruit is generally a cluster of little berries, each of which contains a small number of seeds. The flowers themselves are extremely variable in structure; sometimes having neither calyx nor corolla, and sometimes possessing both those parts; sometimes furnished with anthers opening in a singular manner by little lobes, or having anthers of the commonest construction. Many of the species grow upon the trunks, of trees, clinging to them, in tropical countries, like ivy; a very few are found in Europe, and those are always little stemless herbs; a small number are small erect shrubs. They are all acrid in a high degree, some of them so much so as to be dangerous poisons, as, for example, the dumb-cane of the West Indies, which paralyses the mouth if only chewed. Nevertheless this acrid principle is so far removed by roasting or boiling, that the underground stems may, in some cases, be used as food. The colocasia of the tropics, and some other species, are common articles of food among the negroes; but they are said not to agree very well with Europeans. In this country only one kind of aroideous plant, the *Arum maculatum*, represented in the wood-cut, is found wild. The root of that species, which is vulgarly named the cuckoo flower, is eatable when properly prepared, just as those which have already been mentioned; but it is never used except by the poor in times of famine.

Aroideæ are also remarkable for the heat which some of the species give out when flowering (see Lindley's *Introduction to Botany*, p. 259), and for the exceedingly offensive odour of others at that time.

**AROLSEN**, on the Aar, twenty-three miles S. of Cassel, is the residence of the princes of Waldeck, who are among the oldest constitutional sovereigns in Germany. The town is regularly built, possesses woollen, leather, and iron-ware manufactories, a grammar-school, three churches, and about 2000 inhabitants. The palace is a handsome structure of spacious dimensions; it contains a gallery of choice paintings (amongst which is West's 'Death of General Wolfe'), a numismatic cabinet, which is richer in the series of Greek coins than almost any other in Europe, a valuable museum of antiquities from Herculaneum and Pompeii, collected in Italy by the uncle of the present prince, and a library of 30,000 volumes, besides some very rare MSS. The surrounding country is well-wooded, and there is a handsome avenue of six rows of antient oaks, 2000 paces in length, close upon the town. Stein states the latitude to be 51° 25′ 17″ N.

**ARO'MA** is the supposed principle of odour in plants, formerly called by Boerhaave *Spiritus Rector*. This quality generally resides in the essential oil; but there are some vegetables that have a strong odour which yield but little or no essential oil, as the jessamine and the violet; or when an oil in small quantity is procured from them, it has not the powerful smell which, considering the smallness of its proportion compared with the fragrance of the plants, it might be expected to possess. As plants exhale their odour when exposed to the air, and communicate it to water at a lower temperature than that at which it could be distilled, it has been imagined that some principle of a more subtile nature exists, in which the odour resides, and that it is this which imparts smell to the oil. In fact, however, the property of odour belongs to proximate vegetable principles of different kinds, in which there is no reason to suppose the existence of any common principle; essential oil is unquestionably the most usual cause of its production, and it is capable of being volatilized in small quantity at a low temperature, and thus diffused through the atmosphere or communicated to water.

**AROMATARI, JOSEPH OF**, a learned physician and naturalist, was born about the year 1586 at Assisi, a town of the duchy of Spoleto, in the ecclesiastical states. His father was a physician, and was competent to determine, as well as eager to bestow on his son, the kind of education most suited to fit him for the same profession. His studies were begun at Perugia, and continued at Padua, where he studied successively logic, philosophy, and medicine. He obtained his degree of doctor of medicine in his eighteenth year, and immediately afterwards established himself as a physician at Venice, where he remained practising for fifty years; nor could he be prevailed upon to quit it by the most tempting offers and solicitations made to him by the Duke of Mantua, the King of England, and Pope Urban VIII. He died at Venice on the 16th of July, 1660.

During this long period he devoted himself to his profession, to the study of the mode of generation or re-production of plants and animals, and to polite literature. He accumulated an immense library, extremely rich in manuscripts. His only publication connected with polite literature was, *Riposte alle Considerazion di Alessandro Tassoni sopra le Rime del Petrarca*. Padua, 1611, 8vo. To which Tassoni having replied under the assumed name of Crescenzio Pepe, Aromatari answered under a fictitious name, in the following work: *Dialoghi di Falcidio Melampodio in riposta agli Avvertimenti dati sotto nome di Crescenzio Pepe a Giuseppe degli Aromatari*. Venice, 1613, 8vo. His contributions to medicine and natural history consist in *Disputatio de Rabie Contagiosa, cui præposita est Epistola de Generatione Plantarum ex Seminibus*. Venice, 1625: and Frankfort, 1626, 4to. The Epistle has been repeatedly reprinted; 1st, in *Epistolæ Selectæ* of Richt, Nuremberg, 1662; 2nd, in the *Philosophical Transactions*, vol. xviii. p. 150. Lond. 1694; and at the end of Jungius's *Opuscula Botanico-Physica*, at Saxe-Cobourg, in 1747.

This Epistle, addressed to Dr. Bartholomew Nant, gave only the outline, or heads of chapters, of a large work which he intended to write on generation, but which his numerous professional engagements and delicate health prevented him accomplishing. The views, however imperfectly developed, are more in accordance with those held in the present day by our most distinguished vegetable anatomists and physiologists, than many of those entertained for a long period subsequent to the time in which he lived. He taught that the so-called seeds of plants were not, as a whole, the new plant, but that a very small portion of a seed possessed the principle of life, the rest being intended for the nourishment of this part. This corresponds to the embryo and albumen of modern writers. The existence of this embryo in a seed rendered it fertile; its absence caused it to be unfertile. The development of this embryo took place in a two-fold direction, a portion of it ascending, and constituting the *plumule*, the other descending, and constituting the *radicle*.

He asserted the analogy between seeds and the eggs of animals, and even designated seeds the *eggs of plants*: both in the early stages of their growth receive their nourishment from the albumen by which they are surrounded, but afterwards the chicken takes up its nourishment by its mouth, a plant by its roots. In both cases the young embryo existed previous to hatching or germination, being by these processes only developed, and not then formed.

His principles respecting the generation of animals were known to, and adopted, and promulgated at full length by Harvey in his treatise *De Generatione*. His views respecting seeds would appear to have been overlooked, except by a very few. It is right, therefore, that the well-founded claims of this learned physician should be brought fairly and distinctly forward.

**AROMATICS** are agents obtained from the vegetable kingdom, exercising a peculiar influence over the digestive powers, and possessed of more or less odour or fragrance. Of this odour, by which they can at all times be recognized, the most usual vehicle is an essential or volatile oil, as stated in the article Aroma. Indeed volatile oil exists in all aromatic plants, and in every part except the cotyledons, save in the nutmeg and a very few other seeds; but this aromatic oil does not reside in the same part in every kind of plant. In umbelliferous plants we find it mostly in the fruits (and chiefly in the *vittæ* of them), yet in angelica, celery, and parsley, it is diffused through the whole structure. Labiate plants, such as mint, balm, rosemary, and lavender, have it in the leaves and stem; cinnamon in the bark; all terebinthinate plants in their young branches. The iris florentina (*orris*) and others have it chiefly in the root; the scitamineæ equally in the root (ginger) and the seeds (cardamoms): the rose and chamomile have it in the petals; yet it is not equal in all the petals of the chamomile, being greatest in the yellow florets of the disk; hence, doubling the flowers of the chamomile, by which the yellow florets of the disk are diminished, and the white florets of the ray increased, lessens the virtues of the flowers.

The power of medicines is frequently judged of by their sensible qualities, that is, by the impression which they make on the organs of smell and taste; aromatics affect both of these senses in a very perceptible and sometimes extraordinary manner. Scarcely any one is insensible to the odour of particular flowers, and some are affected by them to an extraordinary degree. The approach to Ceylon can be determined by the fragrance of the air, at the distance of many miles; the *magnolia glauca* (beaver-tree or swamp magnolia) diffuses an odour, by which it can be recognized at the distance of three miles, among the swampy districts, and consequently moist atmosphere, in which it grows. This powerfully affects many persons while travelling or hunting; and the magnolia tripetala causes sickness, headach, and an aggravation of fevers or rheumatism, among those near it who are labouring under these complaints. The odour of the jonquils and other fragrant plants raised in Holland is so great, when brought into a room or close apartment, as to be quite overpowering. In such countries or places as have a very humid atmosphere, the odour of plants is most readily diffused as well as most potent; of this we may satisfy ourselves by calling to mind the greater fragrance of flowers early in the morning, in the evening, or after a shower. This accounts for the violent action of the plants in the countries just mentioned; but even many plants of Britain affect some individuals, endowed with a peculiar and excessive sensibility, to an extreme degree. The sweet-scented violet has such an effect on certain persons as to occasion headach, convulsions, and apoplexy. (See Triller, *Dissertatio de Morte Subita ex nimio Violarum Odore.*)

Aromatics are seldom applied to the organ of smell for the purpose of influencing the system in a remedial manner, except in the form of aromatic vinegar, in threatened or actual fainting: we shall therefore proceed to consider their action upon the palate and stomach. As all aromatics contain volatile oil, their action is generally referred to this principle; but there cannot be a doubt that the more fixed principles which they contain contribute greatly to their effects. Volatile oils, when separated, act chiefly on the nervous system; but aromatics influence more particularly the digestive organs, the function of assimilation, and the generation of animal heat. They are themselves digested, but previous to this process commencing, or going any length, they produce, by direct contact with the internal surfaces, a peculiar effect, which we perceive beginning at the lips and palate, and accompanying them in their progress to the stomach. They scarcely excite any general action of the system, but expend their power chiefly upon the stomach, and, in a less degree, upon the intestinal canal; increasing the vital force of the former, and quickening the muscular action of the latter. They also communicate to the stomach a greater power of resistance to unpleasant sensations, as under their influence many articles can be borne by it which would otherwise be rejected; and this happens equally with regard to food and medicines.

The mixture of aromatics renders them more agreeable than when given singly; and this is exemplified both in their medical and culinary employment, as no good cook will use only one spice if she can procure more. The *aromatic powder* and *aromatic confection* are compounded on this principle for medical use, and Dr. Kitchener's Zest for culinary purposes.

The necessity for the employment of aromatics is greater in warm climates and weather than in cold; and we find the plants which furnish them grow in the greatest abundance in hot countries. The pepper tribe (piperaceæ), for example, is confined to the hottest parts of the world; such as tropical America and the Indian Archipelago; forty species of pepper are met with in the island of Java alone. Throughout the East Indies the natives restore the powers of the stomach by chewing betel, which consists of slices of the areca-nut, sprinkled with fresh lime, wrapped up along with some other aromatic in a leaf of the *piper betel*. The Indians of South America use the *erythroxylum Peruvianum* (called coca) along with the leaves of the *chenopodium Quinoa*, mixed with quick-lime, to stimulate the impaired powers of the stomach during their long and tedious journeys over the heights of the Andes. (See Humboldt, *Tableau Physique de la Nouvelle Espagne.*) On the same principle, the Europeans who visit tropical countries use curry and other hot dishes. But in every quarter of the globe we find condiments used along with all articles difficult of digestion, especially vegetables, fish, and young meats, such as veal. Aromatics are therefore employed both to prevent and cure diseased states of the stomach, and to assist the action of other remedies.

In simple loss of appetite, without any other obvious disease, or in slow digestion, they may be employed in the form of the warmer pickles during dinner, or preserved ginger after dinner.

In many cases of fever in warm climates, the stomach is so powerless that it cannot extract from cinchona bark, or other febrifuge medicines, the principles fitted to cure the disease, unless aided by aromatics. Hence Cayenne pepper is added to them; and indeed Cayenne pepper will often cure the fever without any bark. Lately piperin (the active principle of pepper) has been recommended as a means of curing fevers in Europe; and certain it is that some lingering fevers, of the intermittent character, occurring in old or feeble persons, cannot be cured without the assistance of aromatics. [See Ague.] It may be stated, however, that piperin when pure has no aromatic property.

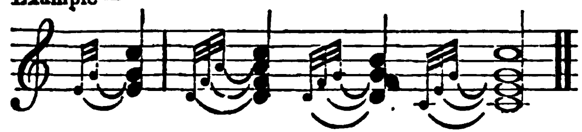
The preparation of iron (carbonate) which is found to be so useful in curing tic-douloureux, can rarely be borne by the stomach for such a length of time, or in such large doses, as are necessary, without adding aromatics to it. They are also very beneficially added to aloetic purgatives, for the treatment of indigestion and constipation, occurring in literary and sedentary persons. Aromatics are frequently used to disguise the unpleasant taste of many medicines. The disagreeable taste of aloes is concealed by adding the aromatic or compound spirit of lavender, and the intensely bitter taste of the sulphate of quinia is nearly covered by mixing one part of it with ten or fifteen parts of powdered valerian, fennel, aniseed, or orange-peel.

Aromatics are most suited to persons of a phlegmatic constitution, or those advanced in life; less so to the young, or those of very irritable constitutions. They are to be altogether prohibited in certain states of the stomach, or system generally. When there exists any inflammatory condition of the stomach, they would be very improper. And it is necessary to observe, that in all degrees and stages of inflammation of the stomach, debility more or less is felt by the patient, which might seem to indicate their use; but under such circumstances they are extremely hurtful. The same observations apply to the aromatic teas, such as balm and sage, in common use among the people.

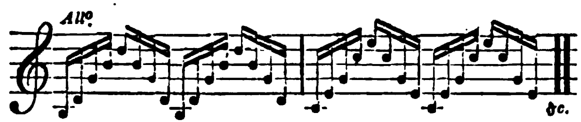
In certain affections of the brain, such as when there is a tendency to apoplexy, they are improper. Cullen mentions the case of a gentleman, who having taken by mistake two drachms of powdered nutmeg, in about an hour became drowsy, and fell from his chair. Being laid in bed, he dropped asleep, but awoke from time to time, and was quite delirious. He thus continued alternately sleeping and delirious for several hours: even the following day he still complained of headach and drowsiness. In the East such cases are of frequent occurrence. Persons predisposed to affections of the brain should abstain from such articles, especially mulled wine at bed-time.

**ARO'NA**, a town of Piedmont, in the division of Novara, on the western shore of the Lago Maggiore, and near its southern extremity. It stands on the Simplon road from Switzerland to Milan, from which another post-road branches out at Arona, leading to Novara, Vercelli, and Turin. Diligences and mails are established on both roads. Arona is seven miles from Sesto Calende, which is the frontier town of Austrian Lombardy, on that side. The river Ticino forms the boundary between the Austrian and the Sardinian States. Arona is a neat and bustling little town, with a small harbour on the lake; it carries on a considerable transit trade between Piedmont and Switzerland. Goods coming from Genoa and Turin are embarked at Arona, and sent across the lake to the Swiss canton of Ticino, from whence they pass by the new road over Mount Bernardin into the Grisons, and thence into Germany. The population of Arona is between two and three thousand inhabitants. Its situation is delightful, just within the last range of hills above which the snowy Alps are seen towering, and at the opening of the wide plains of Lombardy. The country near Arona produces good wine. S. Charles Borromeo, the celebrated archbishop of Milan, was born in the castle adjoining Arona, which is now in ruins. An enormous colossal statue was raised to him, on a hill above the town, in 1697. It is sixty-six feet high, and stands on a granite pedestal, forty-six feet in height, and is a compocuous object for miles around. The head, hands, and feet, are cast, the body is made of large stones, and is covered with sheets of hammered copper. (Bertolotti, *Viaggio da Milano à Ginevra.*) The proportions of the statue are very good. The Saint appears holding his breviary under his left arm; the right is extended, in the act of bestowing his benediction on the country. A staircase is made through the inside of the colossus leading into the head of the statue. Arona lies thirty-six miles N.W. of Milan, in 45° 47′. N. lat. and 8° 28′. E. long.

**ARPEG′GIO**, in music (Ital. *to play on the harp*), is, when applied to keyed instruments, the striking the notes of a chord in rapid succession, as in the manner of touching the harp, instead of playing them simultaneously, the notes, when struck, being held out the full remainder of the time. Example—



On the violin, flute, &c., where the notes cannot be held out, the *arpeggio* is commonly executed thus:—



**ARPI′NO**, the Roman **ARPI′NUM**. This very antient city is situated near the confines of the Neapolitan kingdom, in the province of Terra di Lavoro, about sixty-eight miles S.E. of Rome, and sixty-five from Naples. It stands on a bold rugged eminence to the left of the river Garigliano, and near the confluence of the Fibreno, or Fiume della Posta (the antient Fibrenus), with the Garigliano (the antient Liris).

The old town, which before the extension of the power of the Roman republic formed part of the territory of the Volsci, was built on the summit of a steep rock. An antient arch (constructed like the false arch of which a cut is given, p. 263), which is not circular, but acuminated, presenting a sharp arrow-head, in the style of the Gothic arch; a considerable extent of walls composed of large stones, put together without any kind of cement; an antient cistern, four subterranean arches, and other traces, still remain. The place is called by the natives Civita Vecchia and Arpino Vecchio. Arpinum, in alliance with Rome, withstood the arms of the Samnites, for which it was rewarded with some of the privileges of a Roman municipium B. C. 302. (Livy, x. i.) About B. C. 188 the inhabitants of Arpinum received the full privileges of Roman citizens, and were enrolled in the Cornelian tribe. (Livy, xxxviii. 36.) It afterwards became celebrated as the birth-place of Caius Marius and Cicero. Though Arpinum partook in the horrors consequent on the overthrow of the Roman power, and in the desolation of the middle ages, it was never wholly obliterated as a city, but has continued, like Aquinum (the birth-place of Juvenal and St. Thomas Aquinas), and like other antient places in the neighbourhood, to be of comparative importance. It once owed its preservation to the fame of Cicero and Marius. In the wars between the houses of Aragon and Anjou for the possession of the Neapolitan kingdom, Arpino took part with the French against the Aragonese and the pope. The pontiff (Pius II.) generously commanded Napoleone Orsini, his successful captain, to 'spare Arpino, for the memory of Caius Marius and Marcus Tullius.'

The town of Arpino, like most others in Italy, gradually descended, as peace and tranquillity were established, from the lofty hill top to lower ground, and it now stands on an inferior ridge nearer to the Liris.

The present population rather exceeds 12,000; manufactories of the best cloth made in the kingdom of Naples, of parchment, paper, and leather, are briskly carried on in the town and its vicinity. From the mountainous nature of the district, and its contiguity to the great sheep and cattle breeding provinces of the Abruzzi, a pastoral air, however, prevails. The surrounding scenery, the picturesque beauty of which is scarcely surpassed in any part of Italy, is woodland and very mountainous. The soil in the valley of the Liris, or Garigliano, is alluvial and productive; and a rich, deep, and black loam, that gives nourishment to extensive woods of the largest oak trees in the peninsula, with the exception of those on Mount Garganus, extends far up the mountains' sides. The river Liris runs in a deep bed: its full, clear, rapid stream, very different from the muddy, sleepy character it assumes in the flat country nearer to its mouth, has formed some curious little islands, and a number of cascades, the soothing noise of which is constantly heard in the town of Arpino. The Fibrenus, a deep, rapid, pellucid, and excessively cold mountain stream, which has its sources in a part of the Apennine chain that separates the vale of the Liris from the Fucine lake (now the lake of Celano), joins the Liris by a gentle water-fall, about three miles above Arpino. The banks of both rivers are shaded with poplar trees of exceedingly fine growth. Near its mouth the Fibrenus forks into two branches, between which and the Liris, whose waters wash its base, there is a beautiful little island of a triangular shape. This islet, now called 'L' Isola di San Paolo,' or, more frequently, simply 'L' Isola,' is supposed to be the 'Amalthea' of Cicero, which was one of the orator's favourite retreats. (Cicero *to Atticus*, i. 16, ii. 1.) Opposite to the island, and in an angle formed by one of the branches of the Fibrenus and by the main stream of the Liris, there stands a building called La Villa di San Domenico, which was built for the accommodation of some monks of the Dominican order in the middle ages, on the site and mainly out of the ruins of the great orator's Arpine villa, and which, in its turn, is deserted, and almost a ruin.

The monks seem to have also occupied the site of the habitation of Marius. At the distance of a few miles from the town of Arpino, on the right bank of the Liris, there is a religious house occupied by Trappists (the only monks of that severe order in Italy) which has always borne the name of 'Casamari.'

The antient remains, in addition to those already mentioned, existing in and about Arpino, are neither numerous nor very important. The most interesting are those of the cloacæ, or common sewers of the city, which, like those of antient Rome, are capacious, and built in the finest manner, and the ruins of a Roman bridge across the Liris, between Arpino and Sora. This bridge, which the people, who fondly assign almost every vestige of antiquity to their great countryman, have always called 'Il Ponte di Cicerone,' was thrown over the Liris, not in a straight but in a very oblique line. This was evidently done in order to take advantage of several small islets, on which the piers of the bridge were built, and which lie across the bed of the river in that direction. Only one arch, which is of very good Roman construction, remains entire, but, as well as can be judged, there were three other arches.

Within the town there are some fragments of old Roman roads, or paved streets, and of some inscriptions and broken statues. Two rude and evidently modern busts of Marius and Cicero stand in the piazza, or market-place, where a town-hall has been built of late years, with niches for the statues of those two great ornaments of Arpino. The public school is called the Tullian College, and the humble play-house the Tullian Theatre. The initials (M. T. C.) of the orator's name are seen in all directions, and they alone form the insignia or arms of the city. The cloth-manufacturers of the place, more especially, boast that Arpinum was famous in the time of the Roman republic for its woollen goods and the art of dyeing them, and that the father of the immortal Cicero was a fuller.

On each bank of the Liris, or Garigliano, there are numerous sources of mineral waters. Iron abounds in some and fine marble in all of the neighbouring Apennines. Breccia, white marble, *schizzato rosso*, or spotted red, and marble of a beautiful warm yellow hue, are found in inexhaustible quantities, but are very rarely quarried.

In modern times Arpino has given birth to a painter, who, though scarcely to be ranked in the third class of Italian artists, may deserve to be mentioned, because he enjoyed much celebrity in his day, filled many churches both in the Neapolitan and Roman states with his frescoes and pictures, and took his name from the place of his birth. This was Giuseppino di Cesare, always called 'Il Cavalier d'Arpino,' where he was born in 1560; he died at Rome in 1640.

**ARQUEBUS.** See Arms (Weapons

**ARQUES**, a small town in France, about four miles S.E. of Dieppe, in the department of Seine Inférieure. It is upon the little river Arques, or Bethune, which falls into the sea at Dieppe. The town is of little importance. It has a handsome parish church, and a castle now in ruins.

This spot was signalized by the battle fought here on St. Matthew's day, September 21, 1589, between the army of Henry IV. of France and that of the League under the Duke of Mayenne. The engagement was not remarkable either for its fierceness or for the heavy loss sustained by the defeated party; but Henry's success at so critical a period was of the greatest importance to him, and perhaps he might ascribe his subsequent settlement on the throne in no small degree to the victory at Arques.

**ARRACACIA** is a genus of umbelliferous plants which comprehends a species of as much importance in the tropical parts of America as the parsnip and carrot are in Europe. This plant, the *Arracacia esculenta* of botanists, is cultivated in great quantities in the neighbourhood of Santa Fé de Bogota, in the cooler districts among the mountains, and in other parts of the state of Colombia, where it is called Arracacha. It resembles the common hemlock in appearance, but the leaves are much broader, the stems are not spotted, and the flowers are of a dingy purple colour; it is also of smaller stature.

The root is of the same nature as the tuber of a potato, only it is forked, or divided into several lobes, each of which is about the size of a large carrot. These, when fit for eating, are boiled like the potato, and become of a firm but tender consistence, not at all mealy, and have a flavour intermediate between a chestnut and a parsnip. It appears that an immense produce of arracacha is obtained in the South American provinces, where it has long been as much the staple nutriment of the population as the potato or the yam in other places; and as it will only thrive in the colder districts, it was once expected to form an important agricultural plant in Europe. It has, however, been found upon trial unable to accommodate itself to our uncertain climate, and to perish as soon as the cold nights and damp weather of autumn approach, without having been able during the summer to perfect its tubers. It is therefore only cultivated now in botanical collections. For an excellent account of this plant, see Hooker, in *Botanical Magazine* tab. 3092.

Arracacia.

1, a sterile flower; 2, a fertile flower; 3, a stamen; 4, a petal; 5, a ripe fruit; 6, the same cut across.

ARRACK. [See Arack.]

ARRAGON. [See Aragon.]

**ARRAGONITE**, called by Mohs the prismatic limehaloide, is a mineral substance, admitting of cleavage in planes parallel to the faces of a right rhombic prism of 116° 5′ and 63° 55′, which may therefore be considered as its fundamental form (*fig.* 1). The most general modifications which occur, consist either in the removal of the four acute angles at A by planes a intersecting each other in the short diagonal B B, and inclined to each other at an angle of 108° 18′, by which the face P being entirely removed, the form of *fig.* 2 is produced; or the change may be effected by the truncation of the acute lateral edges of the prism by planes parallel to the axis of the crystal, and therefore inclined to the faces, L, at 121° 57′, giving rise to the form seen in *fig.* 3. These modified forms usually present themselves in twin crystals, in which the short diagonals of the prism B B are placed at right angles to one another, when only two crystals are present, thus producing a very simple cross. It is usual, however, that three of the crystals of *fig.* 3 cross each other, producing a crystal of the appearance of *fig.* 4, which, at first sight, may be mistaken for an hexagonal prism, but on a closer inspection it will be found that what appeared to be a single face, is really composed of two planes, making a reentrant angle.

The intersections of the individual crystals with each other are visible both in the lateral and terminal faces, and are indicated in *fig.* 4 by the dotted lines. These crystals have been found abundantly in a ferruginous clay in Aragon in Spain, where they occur accompanied by sulphate of lime. From this circumstance the mineral has derived its name. It has also been found very beautifully crystallized in a vein of a massive variety of the same mineral traversing basalt at Bilin in Bohemia. (Mohs.) Fine specimens have been found at the following places in England:—in the Dufton lead-mines; in a cavern of grauwacke near Merridge, Somersetshire; and also in several parts of Devonshire, &c.

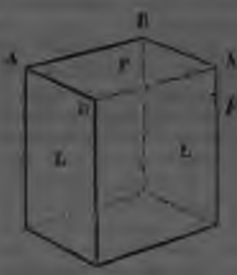


Fig. 1.

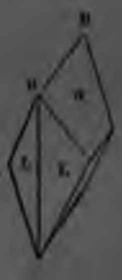


Fig. 2.

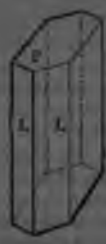


Fig. 3.

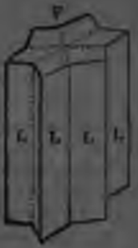


Fig. 4.

In an old coal-mine six miles south-west of Cockfield, Durham, it is remarkable as occurring depending from a roof of clayslate and accompanied by tubular calcareous stalactites. (Phillips.) Varieties of this mineral are also common in beds of iron-ore in the mines of Eisenerz in Styria, and in several other iron-mines of Hungary, of Transylvania, &c., consisting of numerous fibrous crystals, of a satin-like lustre, radiating from a centre, and to these the name of *flos ferri* has been applied.

In a chemical and crystallographical point of view, Arragonite is peculiarly interesting, as presenting to us carbonate of lime differing in its system of crystallization from that of the common Calc-spar, and thus affording us an instance of the influence of any difference in the aggregation of matter in changing its physical properties, as will be seen by comparing this substance with the rhombohedral Calc-spar, with which it agrees in chemical constitution. In the scale of Mohs, its hardness (see Hardness) varies from 3·5 to 4, while that of Calc-spar is 3. The specific gravity of

| | |
|---|---|
| Arragonite is | 2·931 |
| Calc-spar | 2·721 |

They act also differently on light, the index of ordinary refraction of

| | |
|---|---|
| Arragonite being | 1·693 |
| Calc-spar | 1·519 |

Attempts have been made to account for these differences by considering them the effects of small quantities of carbonate of strontia, which Professor Stromeyer first discovered to be contained in many specimens of Arragonite; but the conclusion is unfounded, as will be seen by the results of two analyses given by Stromeyer.

| | First. | Second. |
|---|---|---|
| Carbonate of lime | 95·2965 | 99·2922 |
| Carbonate of strontia | 0·5090 | 4·1043 |
| Water | 0·1544 | 0·5992 |

where the carbonate of strontia is in small and varying proportion, and must therefore be considered as an accidental impurity.

ARRAIGNMENT. This word is derived by Sir Matthew Hale from *arraisoner, ad rationem ponere*, to call to account or answer, which, in antient law French, would be *ad-resoner*, or, abbreviated, *a-resner*. Conformably to this etymology, arraignment means nothing more than calling a person accused to the bar of a court of criminal judicature to answer formally to a charge made against him. The whole proceeding at present consists in calling upon the prisoner by his name, reading over to him the indictment upon which he is charged, and demanding of him whether he is guilty or not guilty. Until very lately, if the person accused pleaded that he was not guilty, he was asked how he would be tried; to which question the usual answer was, 'By God and my country.' But by a late statute (7 and 8 Geo. IV. c. 28. sec. 1) this useless form was abolished; and it was enacted, that 'if any person, not having privilege of peerage, being arraigned upon an indictment for treason, felony, or piracy, shall plead "Not guilty," he shall, without any further form, be deemed to have put himself upon the country for trial, and the court shall, in the usual manner, order a jury for the trial of such person accordingly.'

The arraignment of a prisoner is founded upon the plain principle of justice, that an accused person should be called upon for his answer to a charge before he is tried or punished for it. That this was a necessary form in English criminal law at a very early period appears from the reversal in parliament of the judgment given against the Mortimers in the reign of Edward II., which Sir Matthew Hale calls an 'excellent record.' One of the errors assigned in that judgment, and upon which its reversal was founded, was as follows: 'that if in this realm any subject of the king hath offended against the king or any other person, by reason of which offence he may lose life or limb, and be thereupon brought before the justices for judgment, he ought to be called to account (*poni rationi*), and his answers to the charge to be heard before proceeding to judgment against him; whereas in this record and proceedings it is contained that the prisoners were adjudged to be drawn and hanged, without having been arraigned (*arrenati*) thereupon, or having an opportunity of answering to the charges made against them, contrary to the law and custom of this realm.' (Hale's *Pleas of the Crown*, book ii. c. 28.)

The ceremony of the prisoner holding up his hand upon arraignment is merely adopted for the purpose of pointing out to the court the person who is called upon to plead. As it is usual to place several prisoners at the bar at the same time, it is obviously a convenient mode of directing the eyes of the court to the individual who is addressed by the officer. In the case of Lord Stafford, who was tried for high treason in 1680, on the charge of being concerned in the Popish plot, the prisoner objected, in arrest of judgment, that he had not been called on to hold up his hand on his arraignment; but the judges declared the omission of this form to be no objection to the validity of the trial. (Howell's *State Trials*, vol. vii. p. 1555.)

ARRAN, an island of Scotland, forming part of the shire of Bute. It lies in the bay formed by the peninsula of Cantire [see ARGYLE] and the Ayrshire coast; and is separated from the former by the sound of Kilbrannan, and from the latter by the Firth of Clyde. The distance between the nearest points of Arran and of the island of Bute is above five miles; and from the nearest point in Arran to Skipnish Point in Cantire is about four. From the Ayrshire coast the least distance of the island is about eleven miles. (*Map of Scotland*, published by the Society for the Diffusion of Useful Knowledge.) The greatest length, measured from near Loch Ranza in the N.N.W. to Kildonan in the S.S.E., is more than twenty miles, and the greatest breadth from Drumodune Point to the headland between Brodick and Lamlash bays, about twelve*. The coast is less broken by lochs than that of most of the Hebrides. Loch Ranza on the north side, and on the east the bays of Brodick and Lamlash, are the chief inlets. Lamlash Bay is sheltered by Lamlash or Holy Island, which lies across the entrance, and is nearly two miles long from north to south, with an average breadth of half a mile. The cliffs of Lamlash Island are chiefly basalt, in rude columns, resting on sandstone, and some parts of the island rise to the height of above 1000 feet. The harbour thus enclosed has good holding-ground, sufficient depth for the largest vessels, and room enough for the largest navy to ride at anchor. Brodick Bay is a little to the north of Lamlash Bay (from which it is separated by a headland), and is of an irregular shape, having on the north side an old ruinous castle (Arran Castle) inhabited occasionally by the duke of Hamilton. Behind this castle rises Goatfell, the highest eminence in the island. The bay affords good anchorage-ground and has about five fathoms water; but it is only in moderate weather that vessels can ride in safety. Loch Ranza extends perhaps a mile inland, and has three fathoms water even at the lowest ebb. The approach to the island at this point is striking; at the extremity of a small point of land jutting into the loch are the ruins of a castle of some magnificence, said to have been inhabited by the kings of Scotland when they came to hunt in Arran; beyond is a little plain, or glen, embosomed in hills, watered by a stream, and inhabited by the people of a small village. Besides the island of Lamlash already mentioned, another small island, called Pladda, lies off the south coast of Arran, about a mile distant; it is low and flat, about a mile long, with ten acres of excellent pasture. There is a lighthouse upon it.

The surface of Arran is in general high, particularly towards the north end, where the scenery is terrific and sublime. The mountains here present peaked summits, and are arranged in groups. Goatfell, the highest, is estimated by Professor Playfair to be 2945 feet high; but in the Society's *Map of Scotland* it is marked at 955 yards or 2865 feet; which is also Dr. Macculloch's statement. The lower part of the mountain is composed of red sandstone, but after an ascent of several hundred feet, mica-slate, separated from it by a bed of breccia, rises from under it, and continues till it reaches a kind of irregular plain, from which arises a mass of granite, different from that of the central highlands, in the form of an obtuse pyramid. The side of the mountain is covered with debris of mica-slate and granite, and towards the summit by large blocks of granite, which materially impede the ascent, and the rude appearance of which is increased by the absence of all vegetation, excepting a few lichens. The view from the summit is very extensive, comprehending the south part of Arran, the island of Bute and the Cumbray islands, backed by the mainland of Scotland; the peninsula of Cantire; the mountains of the far-distant Isla, Jura, and Mull; and the coast of Ireland from Fairhead to Belfast Lough. The name of this mountain in Gaelic is *Gaodh Bhein*, 'Mountain of Winds.' The name of Goatfell has been given by the strangers who have visited the island. It is sometimes incorrectly called Goatfield.

The geology of Arran, from its interesting character, has attracted much attention. The prevailing line of the coast is low, although it occasionally rises into precipitous cliffs. Red sandstone is the predominant rock, extending with little interruption from near Loch Ranza on the north side of the island, along the eastern and southern shore, to Sliddery water, near the S.W. extremity of the island. From hence it occurs alternating with claystone and porphyry to Drumodune; and extends, with one interruption, from Drumodune to the river Iorsa, where it finally disappears. Schistose rocks, mica-slate on the west and clay-slate on the north coast, occupy the remainder of the circuit to the point where the sandstone commences.

---

* It is surprising to observe the difference in the statements given by different writers of the dimensions of this island, an integral part of Great Britain, and a place which, from its geological features, has attracted much notice. The measurements given above are from the Society's Map of Scotland. In Headrick's *View of the Mineralogy, &c. of Arran*, the length is given at 34 or 35 miles, and the breadth at from 15 to 20. Jameson's *Outline of the Mineralogy of the Shetland Islands and of the Island of Arran*, gives 32 miles and 12.

The interior of the island may be mineralogically divided into two parts separated from each other by an irregular line drawn from Brodick Bay to the mouth of the river Iorsa. North of this line, mica-slate, clay-slate, and granite occur. The schistose rocks rise from beneath the sandstone on the eastern coast, and form, as already noticed, the western coast north of the Iorsa. The centre is occupied by the granite, which forms the lofty and craggy mountains of Goatfell and Kidvoe towards the east; of Caime-na-Caillich, Ben Huish, and Ben Breach, in the centre; and Ben Varen on the west. The granite approaches the sea so nearly on each side as to reduce the space occupied by the clay-slate and red sandstone on the east, and the mica-slate on the west, to narrow belts. The granite rises into spiry forms, frequently bare of vegetation, and is intersected by deep and rugged hollows, through which mountain-torrents, almost perennial, take their course.

The districts occupied by the different kinds of rock in the southern division of the interior are not so easily determined, owing to the nature of the rocks themselves, and the accumulation of soil on the surface, which renders it difficult to ascertain or lay down their position with any accuracy. All those which are not sandstone are varieties of trap, syenite, porphyry, and other unstratified rocks of the same family, overlying the sandstone. Veins of claystone, clinkstone, or porphyry, traverse the sandstone, and even in some places the granite. (M'Culloch's *Description of the Western Islands of Scotland.*)

The island, from its small dimensions, cannot be supposed to have any extensive lake or important river. Loch Tana or Tannach or Tanadh (the length of which is vaguely estimated at a mile or a mile and a half, and its breadth at a quarter or half a mile) is several hundred feet above the level of the sea. A small stream, the Iorsa (pronounced Eorsa), flows from it into Machry Bay on the west coast. Other rivulets, some of them forming cascades, flow from the hills and through the deep glens into the sea. These are more numerous and more permanent than the size of the island and their character of mountain-torrents would lead us to expect. One, bursting from an orifice in the Dipping Rocks, which are rudely columnar basaltic cliffs about 100 feet high, near the south-east corner of the island, falls into the sea at some distance from the base of the rocks.

At Cory or Corry, on the north-east coast, are quarries of sandstone of a beautiful white colour, well suited for building. The stone from them was used in the construction of the Crinan Canal. [See ARGYLESHIRE.] Slates were once procured near 'the Cock of Arran' (an enormous mass of sandstone lying loose on the north shore of the island, and forming a well-known sea-mark), and some vain attempts to work coal were made many years ago in the same neighbourhood, and also near the bay of Lamlash. Transparent stones, known to the jewellers as Arran stones, Cairngorms, and Scotch topazes, are found on Goatfell.

The climate of Arran is temperate. There is no sultry heat in summer, and the snow-storms in winter are not heavy. Snow lies long on the granite mountains, but only a few hours on the lower lands, and on the sea-shore it is speedily dissolved. The height of the mountains and the position of the island render it very subject to rain.

The island was originally a royal domain mostly clothed with wood; stocked with roes, red-deer, wild-boars, and other animals of the chase, and used much by the kings for hunting. Marks of the antient woods still remain, and extensive coppices of birch, ash, and oak, spring up amidst the cliffs. The earliest creations of private property were in favour of monastic establishments, from which, upon the dissolution of the religious houses, the lands came to the dukes of Hamilton as chiefs of the island, and have continued ever since in that family, by which the greater portion of the island is still possessed. The land which admits of cultivation is not fertile, and is of small extent compared with the surface of the island. Oats, bear or big, potatoes, peas, and beans, are grown. Till of late years the farmers were in a wretchedly depressed condition, owing to the nature of the tenure of land, and the consequent bad methods of farming.

The native breed of horses is small, patient of hunger and fatigue, and remarkably sure-footed. Horses of a larger size are imported from Argyleshire. Hogs were only introduced about 1770. Of wild animals the island produces hares and rabbits: Mr. Pennant, in his *Tour to the Hebrides*, adds the otter and wild cat. The birds are blackcocks, grouse, ptarmigans, plovers, &c. The red-deer and wild goat, formerly abundant, are now nearly if not quite extinct. The eagle and other birds of prey have been nearly extirpated, from the care taken to preserve the game. Serpents, including the common adder, and toads, are found in Arran.

Kelp, till of late, was made in considerable quantity. Most of the woollen cloth used in the island is made by the women. The herring fishery is the only one in which the natives engage. Shoals of these fish often frequent the coast, or the fishermen repair to Loch Fyne [see ARGYLESHIRE], or other places. The basking shark or sail-fish is occasionally taken: they are sometimes near forty feet in length, and yield a good quantity of oil. The roads in the island owe their origin to Ann, duchess of Hamilton, in the seventeenth century, and little seems to have been done from her time till about twenty years since, when roads were made, partly at the expense of government, from Lamlash to Brodick Bay, and from the last to Blackwater on the south-west coast.

The population of Arran, which contains two parishes, Kilmory and Kilbride, was, in 1831, 6427. It had rather declined during the preceding ten years. Most of the people understand English, though the spoken language is Gaelic. Arran, the island of Bute, and the Cumbray islands, make up the shire of Bute. It is in the presbytery of Cantire and the synod of Argyle. Brodick is the principal village.

This island was early subdued by the Norwegians, and it afterwards formed part of the domains of the Lords of the Isles, vassals of the Scotch king. It subsequently formed an earldom, which was held successively by the families of Boyd and Hamilton, and it was not till the reign of James V. (in the sixteenth century) that it was really reduced to obedience to the Scottish crown. It afforded a temporary asylum to Robert Bruce in his adversity, and there is a cave on the west side of the island in which he sought refuge.

Immense cairns, rough obelisks, monumental stones, and other antiquities, supposed to be Druidical, are found in different parts. There are two or three Danish forts, and the remains of a mound of doubtful origin at Drummadoon, or Drumadune, on the west side. On Lamlash island are some vestiges of a religious house. Besides Arran Castle and Loch Ranza Castle, there are the ruins of another old castle (Kildonan) on the south coast. A garrison of eighty men, which had been placed in Arran Castle by Oliver Cromwell, having provoked the indignation of the islanders, was massacred by them. (Headrick's *View of the Mineralogy, &c. of Arran*; Jameson's *Outline of the Mineralogy of the Shetland Islands and the Island of Arran*; Pennant's *Voyage to the Hebrides*; *Transactions of the Geological Society*, &c.; Macculloch's *Highlands and Islands of Scotland*.)

**ARRAN, ISLES OF**, a cluster at the entrance of Galway Bay on the west coast of Ireland, sometimes called the South Isles of Arran, to distinguish them from the island of Arranmore off the coast of Donegal, which is sometimes called North Arran.

These islands are three in number, lying in a line N.W. and S.E.: Arranmore, the largest, being to the N.W., that of Inismain next to it, and then that of Inisheer. Arranmore is between six and seven English miles long, and about two miles across in the broadest part. The N.E. coast of these islands presents a sloping shingly beach; the opposite side has fine romantic cliffs, abounding with puffins, on whose eggs, in time of scarcity, the inhabitants subsist. They contain about 7000 acres, are very fertile, and produce a small kind of oat without any husk. The stoutest calves in the county of Galway (in which these islands are included) are reared here.

Each island is an ecclesiastical parish, and forms part of the extensive union of Ballinakill in the archdiocese of Tuam. The population, in the year 1821, was 3079. Many, or indeed most, of the inhabitants are engaged in fishing, and use a *corragh*, or boat made of a frame-work of willow covered with tarred linen, and provided with a rudder. In these rude vessels three or four hardy sailors embark, and trust themselves out far from the shore. A pier, nearly 245 feet long, and a landing quay, 326 feet in extent, have been erected under the direction of the late board of commissioners for the Irish fisheries, at Killeeny, in Arranmore, the largest village in this group of islands, which has a population of 974 persons. This has caused an extension of the number and an improvement in the class of the fishing vessels. A number of vessels rendezvous here during the herring season. The number of pupils at school in the year 1821 in these islands was 214, viz. 161 boys and 53 girls.

Arranmore was also called *Arran a Noim* or *Arran Naomh*, i.e. 'Arran of the Saints,' a number of churches having been erected in it, in which the bodies of many Irish saints repose. It is said that there were antiently on this island ten churches, and five on the two smaller ones. On a high cliff in Arranmore, over the sea, is Dun-Angus, a large circle of huge stones, formed without cement, and capable of holding two hundred cows. A Franciscan friary was founded on one of these islands in 1485.

The inhabitants long retained, and perhaps still retain, the persuasion, that, on a clear day, they can see from this coast *Hy Brasail*, or the Enchanted Island, the paradise of the pagan Irish.

In 1334, these islands, with the neighbouring island of Boffin, were plundered by Sir John D'Arcy, Lord Justice of Ireland. They give the title of earl to the family of Gore. (Seward's *Topographia Hibernica*; *Letters from the Irish Highlands*, &c.)

**ARRAS**, a strong and important town in France; the capital formerly of the province of Artois, and now of the department of Pas-de-Calais. It is on the south bank of the river Scarpe, 108 miles N. by E. of Paris through Senlis and Peronne, or 113 miles through Beauvais and Amiens. 50° 17′ N. lat., 2° 45′ E. long.

Arras may be regarded as consisting of three parts. The *Cité*, or what may be termed the old town; the *Ville*, or the new town; and the Citadel, which was erected by Vauban, and is one of the strongest in this part of France. Modern authorities separate the town into upper and lower, but it is not clear whether these divisions correspond respectively to the Cité and Ville of older writers, though it is probable they do. The Cité and Ville were formerly separated by a ditch and wall; there was also between them a narrow valley, through which the little stream, the Crinchon, flowed. The handsome stone houses and large *places* (squares) of Arras entitle it to rank among the finest cities in France, as far at least as regards the lower town, which is comparatively of modern erection. The cathedral, a Gothic edifice in a bold style of architecture; the town-hall, another Gothic building; and extensive barracks, contribute to adorn the city. The *Petite Place*, of which the town-hall forms one side, is surrounded with a colonnade, as well as the *Grande Place*. In some of the highest spots in the city, chalk-pits have been excavated, some of the hollows of which serve as wine-cellars. Part of the surrounding country can be laid under water in case of need.

Arras appears in the Roman writers under the name of Nemetacum, but it afterwards took that of Atrebates, from the people who possessed the town with the surrounding territory. From this name Atrebates, both the town (Arras) and the country (Artois) receive their designation. It appears from the writings of St. Jerome, who lived during the close of the fourth century and the beginning of the fifth, that in his time it was a manufacturing town, and had been pillaged by the barbarians.

When the Franks first established themselves in the N.E. part of France, Arras formed part of their dominions; and, by the earlier kings of France, the lordship of the town was placed in the hands of the bishops of Arras, who retained it till the time of the Emperor Charles V., notwithstanding the power of the dukes of Burgundy, who were counts of Artois. Charles V., having compelled the kings of France to give up the right of sovereignty over that part of the Burgundian dominions which had come to him by inheritance, made them yield at the same time the city of Arras, which he then subjected to the temporal power. It came again under the dominion of France by the treaty of the Pyrenees, in 1659; and the bishops seem to have been re-established in their seignorial rights. The magistrates of the Cité were still nominated by them in the early part of the eighteenth century.

Arras is the see of a bishop, whose diocese comprehends the department of Pas-de-Calais. The population, in 1826, was about 22,000. The Scarpe is navigable from this town; the trade consists both in the agricultural produce of the neighbourhood and in the manufactures of Arras itself, which are cottons and woollens, lace, soap, and beet-root sugar. There are also many oil-mills.

Among the literary and scientific institutions are the High School, the Royal School of Fortification and Military Engineering (*Ecole Royale du Génie*), the Drawing School, the Deaf and Dumb School, the Secondary School of Medicine, the Societies of Agriculture, Commerce, Science, and Arts, a public library of 34,000 volumes, a collection of paintings and antiquities, and a botanical garden.

Arras was the birth-place of Francis Baudouin, a writer of repute on politics, law, history, and divinity, who died in 1573; and of the two Robespierres and Joseph Lebon, of revolutionary notoriety. (Balbi; Malte-Brun; Martinière, *Dict. Universel de la France*.)

Two treaties were concluded at Arras in the fifteenth century: one in 1435, between France and Burgundy, by which several towns were annexed to the latter; and one in 1482, between Maximilian of Austria and Louis XI. of France, whereby Margaret, daughter of Maximilian, was to have been given to the dauphin, with Artois and Burgundy, as a dowry.

The arrondissement of Arras contains 218 communes, and 143,615 inhabitants.

**ARREOY**, a remarkable institution, which formerly subsisted in Otaheite, and the other islands of the Society group. The first notice of the existence of this institution was brought to Europe by Cook, on his return from his first voyage in 1771. The account given in the narrative of the voyage published the following year was however generally supposed to have received a colouring from the florid pen of Hawkesworth, by whom the book was written. In the narrative of his second voyage, which he wrote himself, Cook appears inclined to soften down certain of the features of the former representation. Subsequent statements were given by Dr. Forster and others, for the most part differing from each other in important particulars. The fullest account, we believe, that has appeared, and at the same time the latest, is that given in Ellis's *Polynesian Researches*, vol. i. pp. 311-344.

Hawkesworth's account would lead us to suppose that the distinguishing characteristic of the Arreoy societies was a community of women among the members. Upon this point it appears clearly that he was mistaken. Forster thinks that a rigid celibacy was the original law of the institution; and this notion receives considerable countenance from the mythological tradition of its origin which is given by Mr. Ellis. To the last, according to Ellis, each member continued to have his own wife, who was watched with extreme jealousy. It is certain, however, that these societies sanctioned and encouraged the greatest licentiousness of manners.

It is now understood that the fundamental law of the Arreoy institution was that no children born to any of the members should be suffered to live. Even upon this head, however, there is a great deal of contradiction in the various accounts, and the information we have is upon the whole very unsatisfactory. Forster states that it was a rare thing for a child ever to be born to a member of the Arreoy, and that consequently infanticide was very seldom resorted to. They chose their wives, he intimates, from among a class of females whose habits rendered it unlikely that they should have families. This however does not appear to be very consistent with the statements of other authorities as to the jealousy with which they were accustomed to preserve the honour of their wives. It appears also that infanticide used to be commonly practised in these islands by all classes of the people, and quite as much by those who were not, as by those who were, members of the Arreoy. Mr. Ellis gives it as his opinion, founded upon all the facts which he had been able to learn, that two-thirds of all the children born used to be thus sacrificed: and, according to his account, the murder was almost always committed by the parents themselves, neither of whom, as a general rule, evinced the least repugnance to the horrid act, or the least shame in acknowledging it. Forster, again, was told by Omai that the mother generally endeavoured to save her offspring, and that the deed was always perpetrated in such a manner as to show the general feeling to be, that it was one which ought to be hidden from the light of day. Without attempting to reconcile these contradictions, we may here merely remark that it seems at any rate difficult to understand how a practice, which thus appears to have prevailed universally, should have been at the same time, as we are told it was, the chief bond of the particular association we are now considering.

The persons who formed this society are described as having been held in the greatest honour by their countrymen, and as having been accustomed to spend their time in the enjoyment of all the abundance and luxury which the general admiration could shower upon them. They travelled about in companies consisting of many hundreds; and wherever they made their appearance, gaiety and dissipation became the order of the day. From some of the accounts it might almost be supposed that they were really an order of public players. They appear to have collected large audiences around them, whom they amused with dances and other exhibitions. Another conjecture, for it can scarcely be called more, is, that the members of the Arreoy were the body of the national soldiery, and that the privileges they enjoyed, and the high estimation in which they were held, were the inducements offered by the state to engage them to defend their country. In general these associated libertines certainly appear to have been among the most eminent warriors of the nation.

Some accounts make these societies to have consisted exclusively of members of the chief families in the country; but, according to Mr. Ellis, they comprehended persons of all classes. If so, there must have existed some barrier against indiscriminate intrusion, the nature of which has not been stated. For if we are to believe the descriptions given of the advantages enjoyed by the members of the Arreoy, it is plain that nothing but the impossibility of obtaining admission into the association could have induced any person to decline entering it. Besides the ease, enjoyment, and honour, which were the lot of its members in the present life, their religion, we are informed, promised them the continuance of the same superiority over their fellow-countrymen in the next. There is no reason to suppose that the necessity imposed upon the members of destroying their children would alone have operated with any material effect to deter persons from seeking the high and tempting privileges which the association conferred; for, as we have seen, infanticide was a custom of universal prevalence among the inhabitants of those islands. It is probable either that the number of the members and the description of the individuals eligible were regulated by some law of the state, or at least that there was some form of election which gave the power of admission and rejection to the society itself. A circumstance which favours this last supposition is, that there are known to have been different classes of the initiated, rising above each other in rank, from one to another of which an individual could only raise himself by his meritorious conduct, and after having belonged for a certain time to the inferior class. Mr. Ellis enumerates seven of these classes. It is not likely that, while each subsequent step was thus made the reward of service and exertion, the attainment of the first degree should have been a matter of course and open to all. It is stated that the more fatiguing work of the public exhibitions was usually left to the novices, or at least to the younger members.

Women as well as men were members of the Arreoy. When it happened, as it sometimes did, that a child born to any of the members was spared by the pity of its parents, both were expelled from the society, and the mother received the reproachful name of *whannownow*, signifying 'bearer of children.' The children are said to have been commonly destroyed by suffocation; but various other methods were in use.

One of the happy consequences of the introduction of Christianity into the island of Otaheite has been the entire abolition of these profligate associations, as well as of the practice of infanticide generally. What effect this change may have upon the progress of population remains in great part still to be ascertained. Mr. Ellis states, that when the missionaries arrived at the islands, the natural proportion of the sexes had been so deranged, that there were four or five men to one woman. Mr. Malthus has given it as his opinion that the Arreoy was in all probability originally instituted with the view of preventing the inconvenient increase of population; and he seems to think that, from the unsparing rigour with which the fundamental law of the association appears to have been observed, it probably had that effect. But this opinion is in opposition to the general fact which, as he notices, had been before remarked by Mr. Hume, that the existence in any country of a law permitting infanticide had usually, from its tendency to promote marriages, by diminishing the fear of their consequences, been attended with the opposite result.

**ARREST** is the apprehending or restraining a man's person by authority of law.

In criminal matters the object of an arrest is to secure the person of one who has, or is supposed to have, committed an offence, in order that he may be brought before a magistrate; and then, if there appears sufficient ground of suspicion against the party to justify his being put upon his trial, the magistrate takes measures for securing his presence before the proper court, either by committing him to prison, or by taking bail for his appearance.

An arrest may be made either by virtue of a warrant, or, where the law authorizes it, without warrant. A warrant may be granted in extraordinary cases by the privy council, the secretaries of state, and some other public officers; but the only warrants which occur in the ordinary administration of the law are such as are issued by justices of the peace.

When a charge is made before a magistrate, it is his duty to examine the witnesses upon oath, and to take down their statement in writing; and then, if he see any probable ground of suspicion against the party charged, he issues a warrant for his apprehension. The person to whom the warrant is directed,—generally some constable or other peace-officer,—is bound to execute it as far as the magistrate's jurisdiction and his own extends, but if the party to be arrested escapes into another county, the warrant cannot be executed without being *backed*, that is, signed by a justice of the peace for that county. [See WARRANT.]

But in many cases an arrest may be made without a warrant; particularly by officers connected with the administration of justice. A constable, for instance, may arrest, in case of felony, if there is reasonable ground of suspicion; and for any breach of the peace actually committed in his view.

An officer may, upon a criminal charge, break open doors, if, upon demand of admittance, it cannot be otherwise obtained; he may likewise, in apprehending a person charged with felony, use any degree of force that may be necessary; and if the person charged attempt to save himself by flight or resistance, and is killed by the officer (there being no other means of preventing an escape), the homicide is justifiable; but if he kill the officer with the intent to oppose him in the execution of his duty, it is murder.

Private persons also are not only authorized, but required, to apprehend any person who commits a felony in their presence; and in pursuing such felon, they will be justified in breaking open doors and in using force, as much as an officer. A private person may likewise arrest upon reasonable suspicion of felony; but inasmuch as this is not a duty enjoined by the law, he is not armed with the same privileges as where he saw the offence committed: he cannot justify breaking open doors, or using the same degree of force; if he kill the supposed offender, he will be guilty of manslaughter; and if he be killed, the offence will be the same, and not murder: besides this, he acts at his own peril, and is liable to an action unless he can show that a felony had been actually committed, and that there was reasonable ground to suspect the person whom he arrested.

There are also several cases where private persons have the power of arresting given them by act of parliament. Any person whatsoever is authorized to apprehend for any offence against the Vagrant Act, 4 and 5 Geo. IV. c. 83. And where persons are found committing any offence against the Larceny Act, or the Malicious Injuries Act, 7 and 8 Geo. IV. c. 29 and 30, they may be apprehended, without warrant, by any peace-officer, or by the owner of the property, or by his servant, or any person authorised by him.

When an officer has arrested any one, he ought to take him before a magistrate to be examined as soon as possible. Where a private person has made the arrest, he will in general be justified either in taking the party arrested before a justice of the peace, or delivering him over to a constable of the place, and this alternative is expressly given him by the Vagrant Act; but the Larceny Act and the Malicious Injuries Act require that the person arrested should be forthwith taken before a justice of the peace. But if a person be apprehended in an attempt to commit a felony at night, he may lawfully be detained, even by a private person, till he can be carried before a magistrate.

There is likewise another mode of arrest for felony, and that is upon *hue and cry* raised; but though this was once in ordinary practice, it has now fallen into disuse. [See Hue and Cry.] Hale's *Pleas of the Crown*, vol. i. p. 575, vol. ii. p. 72-120; Stephen's *Summary of the Criminal Law*, p. 239-244.

Arrest in civil cases is of two kinds: 1. that which takes place before trial, and is called arrest on mesne process; 2. that which takes place after trial and judgment, and is called arrest on final process, or arrest in execution. [See Process.]

The primary object of arrest on mesne process is to secure the defendant's appearance in court, so as to enable the plaintiff to proceed with his action against him. This compulsory mode of proceeding, being penal in its nature, was originally allowed by our law in such injuries only as are accompanied by force: its use, however, was gradually extended, partly by Acts of Parliament, partly by the fictitious proceedings of the courts, to almost every species of complaint; and by later regulations it has nearly been confined to cases of debt.

When it is intended to proceed by arrest, the plaintiff, after making an affidavit that the cause of action amounts to 20*l.*, which by stat. 7 and 8 Geo. IV. c. 71, is now the lowest sum for which a party can be held to bail, commences his action by suing out a writ, called *a capias*, directed to the sheriff, who, on its being delivered to him, grants a warrant to his inferior officers or bailiffs to execute it on the defendant. Upon making the arrest, the officer is required forthwith to deliver to the defendant a copy of the writ and is not allowed to take him to gaol within twenty-four hours, unless, upon request made, he refuses to go to any place of safe custody. He is in general taken to the house of the officer (vulgarly called a 'spunging-house'), where (if not sooner lawfully discharged) he may be confined until the expiration of the eight days limited for the putting in of special bail.

When arrested, the defendant is in custody of the sheriff; but by stat. 43 Geo. III. c. 46, s. 2, he may obtain his discharge by depositing with the sheriff or his officer the sum sworn to, together with 10*l.* to answer for the costs, or by giving bail for his appearance to defend the action: this being what most commonly occurs, the process upon which an arrest is founded is called *bailable* process. For further information on this subject, see Bail.

Arrest on final process, or arrest in execution, is one of the means by which a party who has succeeded in an action may compel performance of the judgment.

Arrest in execution may in general be resorted to in any case where, before trial, bailable process might issue; when execution has been taken out against the property, and there is not enough to satisfy the judgment, execution against the person may afterwards be resorted to; but if the person has once been taken in execution, no process can in his lifetime issue afterwards against the property. [See Execution.]

An arrest is made by seizing or touching the defendant's person. The officer is not justified in breaking open the defendant's house in order to arrest him; but, when once the arrest is made, he may break into any house in pursuit of him.

In France, imprisonment seems to have existed from the earliest ages as a means of execution to compel the payment of a debt, though its application was originally restricted to cases where the property of the debtor had been previously seized and found insufficient. In the reign of Louis XIV. a principle was introduced, which at the present day constitutes one of the characteristics of French jurisprudence; debts of a commercial nature being distinguished from debts purely civil, and arrest being allowed as of course in the former, but, in the latter, only in a few specified cases.

An arrest, by the law of France, cannot take place without being authorized by the sentence of a court. The cases in which this authority is exercised in matters not of a criminal nature may be classed under four heads:

I. In all cases of commercial debt to the amount of 200 francs (8*l.* sterling), arrest forms part of the sentence as a matter of course. The object of imprisonment is to compel the debtor to give up any property which he may be supposed to have concealed; after a certain length of confinement, it may be presumed that, if he has given nothing up, it was because he had nothing to give; and thus the reason for detaining him ceases to operate. The debtor is, therefore in all cases discharged from prison, after a certain of time, varying according to the amount of the debt. In commercial cases, the length of imprisonment varies from one year to five.

II. In actions of a purely civil nature, arrest takes place only in those cases which are specified by the laws. The civil code (*Arts.* 2059, 2060) contains an enumeration of the cases in which it is pronounced as a matter of course. They are chiefly such as imply either gross fraud, or a breach of official duty. The length of imprisonment varies from one year to ten.

There are other cases in which the court have a discretionary power to pronounce sentence of imprisonment if they think fit; the length of confinement varies in this instance from one year to five. In all civil cases, 300 francs, or 12*l.* sterling, is the lowest sum for which a person can be arrested.

III. All public servants are liable to arrest in respect of any sum of money to the amount of 300 francs, 12*l.* sterling, due, by virtue of their office to the state, or any public establishment. The duration of imprisonment varies from one year to ten.

IV. With respect to foreigners not domiciled in France the law is peculiarly severe. As their property is presumed to be in their own country, the confinement of their persons is considered to be the only means by which they can be compelled to satisfy their creditors; they are, therefore, liable to arrest for all debts, whether civil or commercial, provided the sum amounts to 150 francs, or 6*l.* sterling. And for this sum a foreigner may be arrested, not only after final judgment, but as soon as the cause of action has arisen. In the latter case, however, he may obtain his discharge by finding sureties, or by proving that he is possessed of sufficient property in France to pay the debt: when arrested on final judgment, the duration of his imprisonment varies from two years to ten.

A debtor who has entered his 70th year cannot be arrested on final process, except in the case *stellionat*, the *stellionatus* of the Roman law, a fraud committed by a party in falsely representing property as being his own or as being free from incumbrance. And with the same exception, a debtor who is in prison is, on entering his 70th year, entitled to be discharged. The debtor likewise obtains his discharge in the following cases:—1. If the creditor give his consent thereto; or 2. If he neglect to advance the sum which the law requires him to pay for the support of the debtor. This sum is now fixed at 25 francs, 1*l.* sterling per month, except in Paris, where it is 30 francs; 3. By payment of the debt, costs and expenses, or, in cases not commercial, by payment of one-third thereof, and finding sureties for the remainder; or 4. By being allowed the benefit of cession, answering to a discharge under the Insolvent Act in English Law. [See Cessio Bonorum.]

See *Code Civile, Arts.* 2059-2070; *Code de Procédure Civile, Arts.* 780-805; law of 17th of April, 1832; Fœlix, *Commentaire sur la Contrainte par Corps.*

**ARRHIDÆUS**, a bastard son of Philip III. of Macedonia, who, on the death of his half brother Alexander (B.C. 323) was named his successor by acclamation of the Macedonian troops (Diod. xviii. 2) and consent of Alexander's generals. His title was strengthened by marrying Eurydice, grand-daughter of Perdiccas, Philip's elder brother. Being of weak intellect, he was a mere tool in the hands first of Perdiccas, then Antipater, and finally of Polysperchon, who, in conjunction with Olympias, set up as a rival to him Alexander, son of Alexander the Great by Roxana, who was born after Alexander's death. Eurydice called in the assistance of Cassander; but falling into the hands of Olympias, was, with her husband Arrhidæus, put to death, B.C. 317. [See Antigonus, p. 102. Antipater, Perdiccas.]

**ARRIA'NUS, FLA'VIUS**, a native of Nicomedia in Bithynia, and one of the most prolific Greek writers of the second century. The date of his birth is unknown, though it was probably during the reign of Domitian, or of Nerva, but we can only infer it generally from the following fact. In the twentieth year of the reign of Hadrian B.C. 136, the successor of Trajan, Arrian was governor of Cappadocia, and in this capacity he addressed a letter to the emperor, containing an account of his voyage from Trapezus (Trebisond) on the Black Sea, along its eastern coast as far as Dioscurias or Sebastopolis. The chief object of the voyage was to inspect the garrisons on this coast. The letter of Arrian to Hadrian is written in Greek, and contains, besides an account of the governor's own voyage, a complete Periplus, or description of the chief places all round the coast of the Black Sea.

(See Hudson's *Minor Geographers*, vol. i.) We cannot well suppose Arrian to have been under forty years of age at this time. Dodwell is inclined, for various reasons, to suppose that he might have been more than fifty when he was governor of Cappadocia. (See his *Dissertation*.) This is the only date in his life that can be fixed with any probability; and such as it is, must be used for his previous and subsequent life. In his youth Arrian was a pupil of Epictetus, who then resided at Nicopolis in Epirus, having been banished from Rome in the reign of Domitian, together with the whole body of philosophers. Epictetus died probably in the earlier part of Hadrian's reign, and Arrian commenced his career as a writer by publishing the *Encheiridion*, or 'Manual,' which is still extant, and contains the moral doctrines of his master. [See EPICTETUS.] He wrote also eight books, of which four are extant, entitled 'The Philosophical Disquisitions of Epictetus,' which, as he tells us in his preface, addressed to L. Gellius, contain the very words of his master. In addition to these he wrote a work entitled 'Dialogues of Epictetus,' and another, 'On the Life and Death of Epictetus,' both now lost. Hadrian, who aspired to the character of a philosopher, was on terms of intimacy with Epictetus, and probably saw him during his stay at Athens in A.D. 123 and 124; and it is not an unlikely conjecture that Arrian, the favourite pupil of Epictetus, was introduced by him to the emperor. Arrian, in his 'Life of Alexander,' seems to attribute his own rise in the world to his literary reputation. After the death of Epictetus and the publication of his philosophical works, Arrian acquired the privileges of a Roman citizen and the Roman name of Flavius; we may presume also the rank of senator, as he was the governor of so important a province as Cappadocia: whether he ever enjoyed the consular dignity does not appear quite certain. Suidas (Ἀῤῥιανός) says, on the authority of Heliconius, that he attained the consulship. That he was governor of Cappadocia with full powers is evident from his Periplus of the Euxine Sea and other authorities. Honours and emoluments in his native city of Nicomedia were also conferred upon him, for we learn from Photius, that he held the priesthood of Ceres and Proserpine, a function to which, no doubt, considerable profits were attached, as we may see from other similar examples.

In A.D. 137 a disturbance broke out in the neighbourhood of Trapezus, Arrian's head-quarters, headed by a chief called Pharasmanes. (Dion Cassius, lib. 69, cap. 15.) The activity of the governor appears to have checked this rising without any further measures than a vigorous display of force; and the war, such as it was, is only curious from the name of the people headed by Pharasmanes. They are called Alani, possibly a mistake for Albani. (See Dion.) We still possess a fragment by Arrian, entitled 'The Order of Battle against the Alans,' probably a part of a larger work on the Alan war; and also a Treatise on 'Military Tactics,' written in the 20th year of Hadrian. (See the conclusion of the *Tactics*.) Gibbon's remark (note, chap. i.), 'that with the true partiality of a Greek, Arrian rather chose to describe the phalanx of which he had read, than the legions which he had commanded,' is not correct, if the fragment on the Alan war was written by him.

After the death of Hadrian (A.D. 138), Arrian probably retired from public life, but he was by no means idle. He wrote a history of 'Trajan's Parthian wars,' in seventeen books; the 'History of Dion of Syracuse;' the 'History of Bithynia,' his native province, in eight books; and, to give a little variety to his occupations, he favoured the public with the biography of the robber Tilliborus, a fellow who for some time annoyed the neighbourhood of Mount Ida. (Lucian, *Alexander*.) A work on comets and meteors, known only by some extracts in Stobaeus, is attributed to an Arrian; but whether the author was Arrian of Nicomedia cannot be determined. The work by which he is now best known to us is the 'History of Alexander's Campaigns in Asia,' in seven books, founded principally on the histories of Ptolemy the son of Lagus, King of Egypt, and Aristobulus the son of Aristobulus, both of them the companions of Alexander in his wars. This is almost the only source for the history of Alexander's conquests that we can now use with any confidence, and, indeed, without it we should be utterly unable to form any judgment at all on the military operations of the Macedonian king. Arrian's narrative, however, is often incomplete, and occasionally obscure; the obscurity sometimes, though rarely, arises from the language of the writer, but mainly from the difficulties which he must have experienced in reconciling conflicting authorities (see Arrian's *Preface*). Arrian's history, however, is often the best source that we can appeal to for illustration of the comparative geography of Asia. A general tone of good sense is found all through, but as was usual with those who undertook to write the Life of Alexander, the faults and vices of his hero are touched with a lenient hand. There is no absolute proof to show at what period Arrian wrote this work. St. Croix tells us, on the authority of Photius, that he wrote it when very young; Dodwell believes it was one of his later productions, written during his retirement and the decline of his life. The following passage in his History of Alexander may help to decide:—he speaks of himself as well known (i. 12), and makes allusion to his honours; but he prides himself still more on his literary labours, which he had prosecuted from his youth upwards. He concludes by telling us, that as Alexander was the best captain, so he himself was the best master of the Greek language, and the fittest person to write about him.—All this savours more of an old than a young author.

As a continuation to his *History of Alexander*, he wrote a little work, still extant, entitled 'On India,' which contains a great deal of curious matter on the natural productions of that country, and the manners of its inhabitants. It contains also an extract from the 'Voyage of Nearchus,' (cap. 20, &c.) who conducted the fleet of Alexander from the Delta of the Indus to the Euphrates. Arrian's work on the History of Alexander's successors, in ten books, would have formed a valuable commentary on that busy but obscure period; it is now only known by an extract from Photius.

Another valuable little treatise, which bears the name of Arrian, is entitled 'The Periplus of the Erythrean Sea,' that is, the coast description of part of eastern Africa, Arabia, Persia and India: it is by some critics assigned to a period somewhat later than that to which Arrian's life can with reasonable probability be extended. This interesting monument of the early commerce of the Indian Ocean has been illustrated by Dr. Vincent. (*Periplus of the Erythrean Sea*.)

Arrian in general affected to imitate the Attic Greek of Xenophon, but the little treatise on India is written in a kind of Ionic dialect.

Arrian, as we may see from his letter to Hadrian, was no unskilful courtier, and from the rest of his works we may judge him to have possessed a large share of vanity. The model that he proposed to himself was Xenophon the Athenian, and certainly the pains which he took to assimilate himself to his prototype are not a little curious and amusing. Xenophon was an Athenian by birth; Arrian contrived to get himself made one. Xenophon wrote on the philosophical doctrines of his master, Socrates; so did Arrian on those of Epictetus. Xenophon wrote an account of the Expedition of the younger Cyrus, and gave it the appropriate name of the Anabasis or Ascent; Arrian also gave to his History of Alexander, the less appropriate name of the Anabasis of Alexander. Xenophon wrote his Hellenica, or History of Grecian Affairs, a kind of supplement to the Peloponnesian War; Arrian wrote a History of Alexander's successors. Xenophon wrote a Treatise on Hunting; so did Arrian. Both works still remain. Finally, Arrian very modestly calls himself the younger Xenophon, and sometimes simply Xenophon. It is unnecessary to pursue the parallel farther; the following quotation from his book on Hunting will show his character:—'This I shall say, being of the same city with Xenophon, and having the same name, and from my youth up having had the same pursuits—hunting, military science, and philosophy.' Xenophon was a good judge of a horse and a dog, and Arrian also shows by his remarks that he was a true lover of field-sports, and had practical knowledge on these matters. He endeavours to supply some of Xenophon's omissions, which he says 'were not caused through any negligence on the part of Xenophon, but from his being unacquainted with the Celtic breed of dogs, and with the Scythian and Libyan breeds of horses.' Arrian's description of his favourite dog Horme (Ὁρμή), his constant companion and friend, is written with the feeling of a sportsman, and gives us also a favourable opinion of his character. How long the second Xenophon, huntsman, general, historian, and philosopher lived, we do not know; it is possible that he lived till the beginning of the reign of Marcus Aurelius, A.D. 161, which would fail to complete the parallel between him and Xenophon, who lived to be above ninety years old. (Lucian, *Macrobii.*) Dion Cassius (see Suidas) is said to have written a life of Arrian. (See St. Croix, *Examen Critique*, &c.; Dodwell's *Dissertations* in vol. i. of Hudson's *Minor Geographers.*)

There are many editions of separate parts of Arrian, but only one, as far as we know, of all his works; that by Borheck, 3 vols. 8vo. Lemgo, which is very incorrect. The latest edition of Arrian's History of Alexander and his India that we have seen, is by Schmieder, Leipzig, 1798. The Periplus of the Euxine and Erythrean seas is in Hudson's *Minor Greek Geographers*, vol. i. A translation of Arrian's book on Coursing was published by J. Bohn, London, 1831, with classical and practical annotations, and with an appendix and twenty-four embellishments from the antique: only 250 copies were printed. Dr. Dibdin calls this book a 'dear delight.' An English translation was published in 1729, in 2 vols. 8vo., by Mr. John Rook, of the History of Alexander's Expedition, with notes, historical, geographical, and critical. To this translation is prefixed, M. Le Clerc's Criticism upon Quintus Curtius; Arrian's Indian History; his Account of the Division of the Empire after Alexander's Death; Raderus' Tables; a Catalogue of the Authors who have written upon his History; a Chronology of the whole; and a complete Index. There is also a translation of the Periplus of the Euxine Sea, by Dr. William Falconer, published in London, in 4to. in 1805. The latest translation of the Anabasis that we have seen noticed is, *Histoire des Expéditions d'Alexandre*, par P. Chaussard, 3 tom. 8vo., Paris, 1802.

ARRIE'GE, or ARIE'GE, a river in France, one of the tributaries of the Garonne. It rises deep in the recesses of the Pyrenees, in the ridge which separates France from the valley of Andorra in Spain. It flows N.E., N., and N.W., forming an arc, to the town of Tarascon, receiving on both sides a number of streams, which descend from the lofty ridges, and drain the secluded valleys of the Pyrenees. From Tarascon, which is thirty-one miles from its source, it flows due N. about thirty-one miles farther, by Foix and Pamiers, to near Saverdun; from thence its course is N.N.W., by Cintegabelle (where it receives the Lers, its principal tributary, which falls into it on the right bank), to Auterive, about eleven miles. Here the navigation commences, and the stream flows, still in the same direction, about twelve miles, to its junction with the Garonne, about six miles above Toulouse. Its whole course is about eighty-five miles.

This stream is noted for the excellence of its fish, especially salmon-trout; and also for the gold which is found in its bed. This first occurs at Crampagnac, about four miles and a half N. of Foix, in small quantity; but, following the course of the stream towards the north, it becomes more abundant, and the village of Varilhes, which is nearly two miles below Crampagnac, serves as the southern limit of the gold-searchers; Pamiers may be considered the centre. It is between Varilhes and Pamiers that the largest grains are found; these have, in some very rare instances, weighed half an ounce troy. The gold district continues as far down as Saverdun, fourteen or fifteen miles below Crampagnac, at which it commenced. The subsoil of the neighbourhood and the banks of the river in this district consist of pebbles of all sorts and sizes, more or less firmly united by a softish, easily crumbled, calcareous cement. The gold, however, is found detached from the pebbles with which it is intermingled. The soil above the pebbly stratum produces excellent crops.

The brooks which fall into the Arriège within the limits above described have gold in their channels, but the whole quantity gathered, whether in the river itself or its feeders, is at present inconsiderable.

Some have supposed that this stream derived its name from the gold found in it, asserting that it was antiently called *Aurigera* (gold-bearing); but we are not aware that any antient author gives support to this assertion, and the etymology itself is disputed. (*Encyclopédie Méthodique;* Piganiol's *Descript. de la France;* Malte-Brun.)

ARRIE'GE, a department of France on the Spanish frontier, comprehending the former county of Foix, and parts of the province of Languedoc, and of the district of Couserans in the province of Gascony. It includes a considerable part of the range of the Pyrenees, which form its southern boundary. On the N. and W. it is bounded by the department of Haute Garonne (Upper Garonne), on the N E. and E. by that of Aude, and on the S.E. by that of Pyrénées Orientales (Eastern Pyrenees). Its greatest length is, from W.N.W. to E.S.E., 67 miles, and its greatest breadth is 48 miles. Its superficial contents are 2169 square miles, according to M. Balbi; or 2193, according to M. Malte-Brun. The population is 248,000, giving 114 inhabitants to the square mile, according to the first-mentioned calculation of surface; or 113, according to the second.

This department is traversed by numerous streams which descend from the Pyrenees, and which flow northward, forming by their union the Salat, the Volp, the Arize, and the Arriège, which fall successively into the Garonne. Of these the Arize is remarkable for its waters passing under ground in two places. The Leze and the Lers, streams of considerable length, are feeders of the Arriège. Several of the brooks westward from the Arriège yield gold; they traverse a soil similar in its nature to that through which the Arriêge flows in the gold district.

The mountains are very lofty. The following are the principal summits, with their altitude in English feet. Montcalm, 10,663; Peak of Estats, 10,611; both near the head of the valley of the Vic-de-Sos, a feeder of the Arriège. Peak of Serrere, 9646; Peak of the Port (or Pass) de Siguier, 9613; Peak Pedrons, or Pedrous, 9511; Peak of Mountouléon, 9492; Peak of Fonte Argente, 9370; Peak Lanoux, 9370; Peak of Monvallier, 9249; Prigue, or Peyne, 9121; Mount Carbere, 8655; and Roc-Blanc, 8320. The Port-de-Rat, at the head of the valley of Vic-de-Sos, is 7473 feet high; that of Puy Moreins, to the east of the last, is 6299 feet.

The mineral wealth of the department is considerable. Iron, lead, copper, and silver, are procured; the last, however, not in any great quantity. There are mineral waters at Ax, a little town on the Arriège near its source; and coal, slates, marble, and jasper are wrought. Turquoises are found in some places.

The southern part of this department is of great elevation, and therefore very cold. It affords fire-wood and pasturage. A considerable quantity of cattle is reared. Medicinal plants are numerous, and the vivid colours of the flowers add to the beauty of the country; a century ago the tulips were in high esteem with the florist. The northern and lower part of the department has a far higher temperature, and great fertility of soil; suited, however, for corn rather than for the vine. The fruit is excellent.

The chief trade of the department is in iron—which is wrought in considerable quantity, especially in the valley of Vic-de-Sos—cork, resin, and wool; and in mules, which are in estimation for their strength. Some manufactures are carried on, as of hats and hosiery, at Foix and Pamiers; of cottons, woollens, and linens, in the latter town; and of woollens, hats, leather, and paper, at St. Girons. The inequality of the ground forms a great obstacle to the transport of goods, which is chiefly effected by means of horses and mules.

The chief towns are Foix, the capital, on the Arriège (population 5000); Pamiers, also on the Arriège below Foix (population 6000); and St. Girons on the Salat (population 4500). Pamiers is a bishopric, and comprehends the whole department in its diocese. It is under the jurisdiction of the archbishop of Toulouse and Narbonne. [See Foix, Girons, St., and Pamiers.] Ax, on the Arriège, near its source, has a lead-mine (in the town), and some warm springs, much recommended in some diseases. The population of Ax, at the beginning of the present century, was about 1500. Mirepoix, on the Lers, about fifteen miles east of Pamiers, and Tarascon on the Arriège, had each nearly double the population of Ax at the same period.

The department sends three deputies to the chamber. It is judicially subject to the *cour royale* (assize court) of Toulouse.

ARRIS, in French *Areste* and *Arête*, is a term employed in building. It may be defined as the intersection or line in which the two straight or curved surfaces of a body, forming an exterior angle, meet each other. The term arris, synonymous with edge, is constantly employed by workmen engaged in buildings, especially in the formation of mouldings, whether of stone, wood, or plaster. In parallelopipedal bodies, in which the length and thickness may be measured, as in planks, bond timbers, shutters, &c., the term edge only is used. In Gothic architecture, owing to the numerous lines and angles, the arris is of frequent occurrence; for example, in the mullions and transoms (see Mullion and Transom) of windows, where there are many mouldings, every edge is an arris, whether formed by square mouldings or by the intersection of curves. In Grecian architecture, the raised edge between two flutes of a Doric column, and in both Grecian and Roman architecture, the lines bounding every flat moulding are so many examples of the arris.

**ARRIS FILLET**, a small triangular piece of wood, used to raise the slates of a roof against the shaft of a chimney or a wall, to throw off the rain more effectually; it is used for the same purpose also in forming gutters round skylights, which have the same inclination as the roof, and are slightly raised above it.

**ARROBA**, a Spanish measure, both of weight and of capacity, and used as one or other both in Portugal and the Canaries. It exists in Morocco, under the name of Kroba, but with great local variations of value. It is also found to be different in different parts of Spain.

*Weight Arroba in Pounds Avoirdupois.*

| | |
|---|---|
| Spanish standard | 25·36 |
| Alicant | 27·38 |
| Valencia | 28·25 |
| Aragon | 27·76 |
| Majorca | 22·93 |
| Lisbon | 32·38 |

*Measure Arroba in Imperial Gallons.*

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Spanish standard | Greater Arroba | 3·54 |
| | Lesser Arroba | 2·78 |
| Malaga | | 3·49 |
| Valencia | | 2·59 |
| Canaries | | 3·54 |

The standard greater arroba (used for wine) is also 981 cubic inches, and the lesser (used for oil) is 771 cubic inches.

**ARROE** is a Danish island off the eastern coast of Schleswig, due south of the island of Funen, and at the southern entrance into the Little Belt, from which it extends in an oblong form about fourteen miles from N.W. to S.E. Its superficial area is thirty-two square miles; it is divided into five parishes, contains a town and market-village, and has between 7000 and 7600 inhabitants. The surface of the island is a continued level, interrupted only by a lake called the 'Wilt-See:' the soil is very rich and productive, but has no wood. The inhabitants breed considerable quantities of cattle, and raise grain, peas and beans, vegetables, aniseed, and cummin seed: they are actively engaged likewise in fishery and navigation. The landvogt, or bailiff, exercises the executive and judicial powers in all but civil causes, the latter of which are under the cognizance of a local tribunal. Arröeskioebing, at the eastern side of the island, in 54° 53′ N. lat. and 10° 35′ E. long., is the capital; it has a convenient harbour, formed by the opposite shore of the island of Deyerbe, with which Arröe is connected by a bridge. The town consists but of four streets, and has a church, three schools, two of which are for the education of navigators, and 1400 inhabitants, who are the owners of above fifty vessels, and depend chiefly upon trade and shipping for their maintenance. The market-village is called Marstall; it is situated on the western side of the island, and contains about 1480 inhabitants, wholly mariners and fishermen. The island itself forms part of the Duchy of Schleswig.

**ARROO**, a large island, or, more strictly speaking, a group of islands, in the eastern seas, situated to the south and west of Papua or New Guinea, and north-east from Timor-laut island. The cluster consists of five islands, divided from each other by such narrow channels that the whole have been sometimes considered as one island. The centre lies nearly in 6° S. lat. and 135° E. long. The length of the whole from north to south is about 140 miles, and the average breadth about one-fourth of that measure.

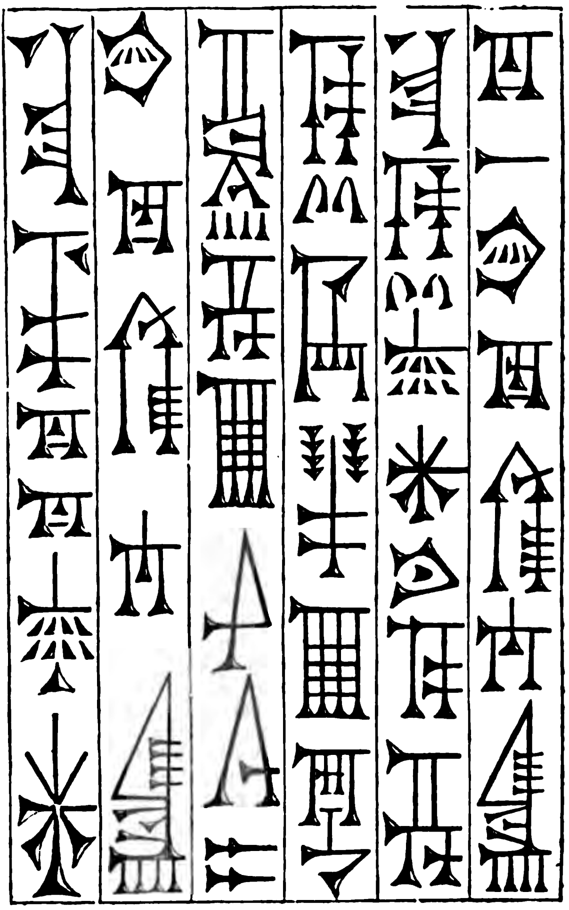
Arroo has never been explored by Europeans, and little or nothing is known of either the interior of the country or the character of the inhabitants. What little knowledge we have of the place has been obtained through the report of Chinese merchants settled at Banda, who carry on a traffic between the islands, procuring from Arroo pearls, tortoise-shell, edible birds'-nests, and an aromatic bark named missoy, which resembles cinnamon, and is much used among the Eastern islands, although never, or but very rarely, imported into Europe.

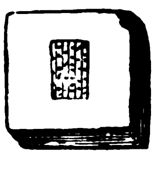
This cluster of islands is likewise remarkable as being much resorted to by birds of Paradise, which breed here in large numbers. These birds are caught for the sake of their beautiful plumage by the natives, who first cut off their legs, and then drawing their entrails, preserve the remainder by means of fumigation. Valentyn has described seven varieties of these birds, of one of which specimens are sometimes found thirty inches in length. In this dried state these birds likewise form an article of commerce between the natives and the Chinese traders. (See Malham's *Naval Gazetteer*, and Hamilton's *East India Gazetteer*.)

**ARROW**, see Archery and Arms (Weapons).

**ARROW-HEAD.** [See Sagittarii, Constellation.]

**ARROW-HEADED CHARACTERS**, a name particularly given to those marks which have been found stamped on the bricks of Babylon, and cut upon the marble monuments at Persepolis. They have been found also at Nineveh, on some rocks near Argish on the lake Van in Armenia, at Shus (the site of the antient Susa), and more rarely in Egypt. The arrow-headed characters have also been called in Latin *cuneiformes*, and in German *keilformig*, or *die Keilschrift*; meaning wedge-shaped, and wedge-shaped characters. The arrow-headed character is formed from a very simple element, an isosceles triangle or wedge. Two of these are sometimes joined so as to form a figure not unlike an extended pair of compasses, or very open barbed arrow-head. Some writers on this subject have considered that the characters of Babylon differ essentially from those of Persepolis; but more accurate observation has led others to the conclusion that the cause of the variation lies merely in the difference of the materials on which they occur. Those of Babylon are coarsely stamped upon brick; the Persepolitan inscriptions are sculptured upon marble. The Babylonian characters on account of their ruder shape, are often called nail-headed.





The Persepolitan have a more distinct form, and therefore the term arrow-headed more peculiarly applies to them.

The tablet given in p. 397 is a copy, somewhat reduced, of one of the bricks brought from Babylon, and now in the museum of the East India House. Beneath is a representation very much diminished of one of the bricks: the inscription is on the upper side, and surrounded by a broad plain margin.

It is remarkable that neither the Greek nor Latin classical writers make any very distinct mention of the arrow-headed character, though it has been conjectured that the Ασσύρια γράμματα of Herodotus, iv. 87, and of Thucydides, lib. iv. 50, as well as the *Litteræ Assyriæ* of Plinius, lib. vii. c. 56, refer to Babylonian inscriptions in this character.

Sir William Ouseley, in his *Oriental Collections*, has communicated from a Mohammedan manuscript what professes to be a Persepolitan alphabet; but, like other alphabets which that manuscript contains, it is a mere fiction.

Della Valle saw the supposed ruins of the tower of Babel in the year A.D. 1616. Pietro Della Valle (*Voyage*, Paris, 1747, tome v. p. 320, &c.) and Figueroa, ambassador to the court of Spain, were the first European travellers who are known to have formed any conjecture respecting the interpretation of the arrow-headed characters. They supposed that the direction of the wedges and angles on the Persepolitan monuments favours the conclusion that the inscriptions are to be read from left to right. Chardin inclined to the same view, but added, that they might also be read perpendicularly.

Mandelslo, one of the most intelligent early travellers, who visited the ruins of Persepolis about A.D. 1638, describes the characters which he found there as *triangular, pyramidal*, or *like obelisks* (i. p. 11, Leyden ed.)

Chardin, Le Brun, and Kämpfer, towards the close of the seventeenth century, visited the magnificent ruins of Tchilminâr or Tchelminar, which is the modern name of Persepolis. But the travellers of that age seldom took the trouble to copy inscriptions which they did not understand; or, if they attempted a transcript, it was generally inaccurate.

Hyde (*de Relig. Vet. Pers.* pp. 527, 528) and others supposed that the arrow-headed characters at Persepolis owed their origin merely to the capricious whim of the architect, and were placed as mere ornaments round the doors and windows. Others took them for talismans and charms.

In the *Archæologia* (vol. xiv. p. 55) of the London Society of Antiquarians, there is an account, by Dr. Hulme, of a sun-baked Babylonian brick which has the figure of a lion impressed upon it, with an inscription in a different, probably a later, character, of which Mr. Henly, in the same volume, p. 206, discovered the meaning to be עגוה אן, *a brick baked in the sun.*

Niebuhr, after his return from the East, published the earliest exact copies of the arrow-headed inscriptions; and thus gave rise to some attempts to explain them; although, owing to the silence of antient writers, little or no external help could be obtained.

Olaus Gerhard Tychsen of Rostock published in 1798, his *Lucubratio de Cuneatis Inscriptionibus Persepolitanis*, and was followed by Münter at Copenhagen (who lately died Archbishop of Zeeland) in an Essay published in Danish in the year 1800, and in German in 1802. Tychsen and Münter thought they had ascertained that the arrow-headed characters are alphabetical, that the words are separated by a character placed obliquely, and that they are to be read from right to left, like the Indian and European alphabets. They endeavoured to prove that a certain group of arrow-headed characters frequently recurring must signify 'king.'

Dr. Joseph Hager published in the *Monthly Magazine* for August, 1801, a fac-simile of one of the bricks stamped with arrow-headed characters, which had been sent to the East India Company; and, in the same year, a dissertation on the newly-discovered Babylonian inscriptions. Dr. Hager supposed the characters to be monograms, formed and combined arbitrarily, and designed to express, not letters or syllables, but either whole sentences or whole words. (Dr. Hager, *Dissertation on the Babylonian Inscriptions*, London, 1801, 4to.) He was of opinion that the characters on the bricks indicated the brick-maker's name. The fac-simile published by Hager excited the inquiries of Lichtenstein. Lichtenstein maintained these characters to be a variety of the antient Arabic or Cufic character, which is derived from the Syriac Estranghelo, and is, with few alterations and modifications, still used in Africa, principally in the empire of Morocco. Led by this supposition, Lichtenstein read, or fancied that he read, some passages of the Koran, or at least imitations of the Koran. He then proceeded to form an alphabet from the fac-simile, which he applied to some Persepolitan inscriptions given by Niebuhr on plate xxiv. under C. E. and L.; and he produced as the result some Persian words, the Persian characters being, he believed, exchanged for the corresponding signs in the Persepolitan alphabet. Several other arrow-headed inscriptions he has declared to be convertible, by the substitution of the Persepolitan signs for the alphabetic letters which they represent, into pure Arabic words. One inscription he considers to be, by a similar process, reducible into words in the Chaldee, or rather in the Aramaic language. Several other arrow-headed inscriptions he has declared to be in pure Arabic, and one in Chaldee, or rather in Aramaic. This writer asserts that the arrow-headed characters are to be read from left to right. He refers the inscriptions in the ruins of Babylon to the seventh or eighth century after Christ.

The interpretations of Lichtenstein are made upon the supposition that in the various combinations of arrow-headed characters one only is essential, and that the rest are added without either necessity or rule. Thus various groups of characters, however different, obtain the same value, according to his interpretation. The resemblance of some strokes of the arrow-headed characters to the Cufic is the only ground for the interpretation which he has offered.

The present director of the gymnasium at Hanover, Dr. Grotefend, has published several treatises on cuneiform characters. It is said that he was led to make it the object of his peculiar attention in consequence of a trifling dispute with one of his friends; in the course of which he laid a wager that he would decipher one of the Persepolitan inscriptions. His dissertation under the title *Prævia de Cuneatis, quas vocant, Inscriptionibus Persepolitanis legendis et explicandis Relatio*, was read before the Royal Society of Göttingen in the year 1800; it was reviewed by Tychsen in the forty-ninth number of the *Göttingischen Gelehrten Anzeigen*, September 18, 1802; and the manuscript, revised and improved by the author, is now in the possession of the London Asiatic Society, and will soon appear in an English translation. Grotefend has also published dissertations on the same subject in various numbers of the *Fundgruben des Orients.*

The leading points of Grotefend's views are,

1. That the arrow-headed characters are not simple ornaments or numerical figures, but real alphabetic characters.

2. That there are on the inscriptions of Persepolis three different systems of arrow-headed or cuneiform writing; that every inscription is triple, so that whosoever is able to decipher one will know the sense of the two others. This triplication of inscription Grotefend finds also on a vase belonging to the National or Royal Library at Paris. In this opinion the late Professor Tychsen of Rostock agrees.

3. That the arrow-headed characters are not syllabic; otherwise there would be words of ten syllables.

4. That all the Persepolitan arrow-headed inscriptions are to be read from left to right.

5. That in the first of the arrow-headed systems there are forty signs; that among these signs are included separate characters representing both the long and the short relative vowels. This opinion Grotefend supports by the analogy of the Zend. Tychsen and Münter say nearly the same.

6. That the inscriptions of Persepolis are in Zend.

7. That these inscriptions belong to the period between Cyrus and Alexander. Grotefend thinks that he has discovered in every inscription which he has examined the name of either Darius Hystaspis or Xerxes.

In the *Lettre de M. Silvestre de Sacy à M. Millin sur les Inscriptions des Monumens Persépolitains, extraite du Magasin Encyclopédique, Année VIII.* (1803), tome v. p. 438, this great orientalist points out the inconsistencies in Lichtenstein's statements published in the *Braunschweigischem Magazin.* De Sacy expressed his doubts if Lichtenstein would be able to substantiate his assertions in the more elaborate work which he had promised. This work appeared in quarto under the title *Tentamen Paleographiæ Assyriæ*, 1803, and fully confirmed the predictions of De Sacy. Though De Sacy was more inclined to favour the system of Grotefend, he objects to the grounds on which he maintains that the characters are not syllabic; for De Sacy observes, that in the Sanscrit, Basque, and Greenland languages there are words of more than ten syllables. To the opinion of

Grotefend that the forty signs must contain long and short vowels, because there would otherwise be too many for the purposes of an alphabet. De Sacy objects that the Zend has more than forty consonants, and that in various Shemitic alphabets the shape of the characters is altered according to their position, so that there seem to be more consonants than actually exist. Compare the Arabic and Syriac alphabets.

Dr. Hager, professor of Oriental languages in the University of Pavia, published at Milan in 1811, his *Illustrazione d'un Zodiaco Orientale*, which contains matter bearing upon our present subject. The work of Maurice on the *Ruins of Babylon and Persepolis*, London, 1818, contains some observations which coincide with those lately published in the *Morning Watch*, which will be noticed at the conclusion of this article. Proceeding in chronological order we have next to notice an 'Account of the Progress made in Deciphering Cuneiform Inscriptions,' by Mr. C. Bellino, read on the 13th June, 1818, and published in the *Transactions of the Literary Society of Bombay*. Sir William Ouseley's *Travels*, 1819-1823, as well as the second volume of Ker Porter's *Travels*, 1822, p. 413-436, contain remarks on cuneiform characters, and several fac-similes of them. Several arrow-headed inscriptions are exhibited and explained in *A Dissertation upon the Antiquities of Persepolis*, by William Price, F.R.S.L., Assistant-secretary to Sir Gore Ouseley, Ambassador to the Court of Persia, London, 1825. One of these inscriptions contains a combination of hieroglyphics and arrow-headed characters on a scroll, found in the case of an Egyptian mummy. The *Mémoire relatif aux Antiques Inscriptions de Persépolis lu à l'Académie des Inscriptions et Belles Lettres*, by M. J. St. Martin, 1823, contains some modifications of the opinions of Grotefend. [illegible] treatise on the 'Antient Inscriptions of Persepolis,' in the *Philosophical Magazine*, 1829, gives an historical survey of the explanations attempted up to that time, and communicates the fact of Schulze having found more than forty arrow-headed inscriptions near the lake Van in Armenia. This has been confirmed by Colonel Monteith's tour through Azerbaijan, &c. (*London Geog. Journ.* 1833). He remarks, that five miles from the fortress of Argish, on the banks of the lake Van, are some remarkable rocks covered with arrow-headed inscriptions. This place is frequented by pilgrims of all religions. The Mohammedans even consider them sacred, though they allow their date to be anterior to the existence of their religion. Colonel Monteith procured an impression of some of the arrow-headed characters on the rock, but they are not given in the *Geographical Journal*.

In each of the last four numbers of the *Morning Watch* there is a dissertation by the editor, on the 'Records and Remains of Babylon' in general, and on the arrow-headed characters in particular. These dissertations treat principally of the Babylonian inscriptions, and of the bricks found in the ruined buildings more especially; but we understand that the writer has since directed his attention to the Persepolitan remains; and proposes to give a further development of his system. He considers that the arrow-headed characters were first used to symbolize the heavenly bodies; that they are neither alphabetic nor syllabic in their nature or primary application, (though there are instances of their occasional employment to express proper names, as they would be written by an alphabet;) that they are not intended, like the Egyptian hieroglyphics, as representations, but simply as symbols.

The editor of the *Morning Watch* believes that the three kinds of cuneiform writing found at Nineveh, Persepolis and Babylon, differ from each other in the individual characters, the elementary characters in the Ninevite inscriptions being different from those of Persepolis; and the Babylonian writing, including the characters of the two others, with some in addition peculiar to itself; that they differ also in the modes of combination; the characters of Persepolis always stand detached and never come into contact, being grouped by juxta-position only; while the Babylonian characters are scarcely ever combined without contact, forming stars, crosses, squares, and triangles in great variety.

This writer divides the Babylonian inscriptions into four classes—calendar, astronomical, genealogical, and magical, or talismanic; assigning a different value to the elements, or the same, according to the class. He considers that the first two classes have the same elements, but that they differ in the length and arrangement of the series; the calendar inscriptions, containing at the most thirty-five, and usually only thirty groups, arranged in either ten, seven, six, four, or three lines, and that the astronomical series contain an indefinite number both of lines, and of groups in each line and in the whole. The inscription on the stone in the museum of the East India Company, which was obtained by Sir Harford Jones, and presented to the Company by Sir Hugh Inglis, contains nearly 250 lines, and more than 600 varieties of grouping. The calendars, for such he has been led to consider the bricks to be by arguments deduced from the order and recurrence of the signs, he deems to have contained inscriptions corresponding to the periods of solar and lunar time, so arranged as to admit of a ready comparison of the two; the character employed for these two classes of inscription nearly resembled a straight horn.

'The genealogical character,' he says, 'avoids the horn-shape, and is made up of combinations of two elementary characters; one of which is very narrow, the other very broad; one like a mace or the handle of a lance, the other like a funnel or a pyramid hollowed out to make its point more taper. A series of such combinations runs along the top of these inscriptions in regular order as long as a dynasty lasts, and clusters of such characters hang down to indicate the descent or passage to another dynasty; indications of the date or period seem to occur at the bottom.' The talismanic, or magical character, he states to be 'very uniform, though very abundant, and never designed to bear a meaning, being merely a confused medley of forms somewhat similar to those which were known, but so arranged as to be wholly unintelligible. The form of known characters was so far preserved as to have the appearance of a meaning, in order to keep alive interest and induce the belief of hidden mystery; while the disorderly clustering and crowding of random forms and the monotonous repetitions of the same form from the very same stamp, demonstrate the design to mystify and deceive by opposite means.' The talismans or amulets themselves are found in great abundance, and are of two descriptions; one kind has *indented* characters, the other *raised* characters. 'These,' he says, 'must not be confounded with the seals, whether cylindrical or flat, as these last contain seal characters which throw light on the other inscriptions.'

This writer entertains expectations that the interpretation of the Babylonian inscriptions according to his system will throw much light both on the history of astronomical science and on the dates of antient chronology.

ARROW-ROOT. An article of commerce, which is imported in considerable quantities from both the West and the East Indies. It is a farinaceous substance, prepared from the roots of certain plants. That which is brought from America is made from the root of the *Maranta Arundinacea*; the arrow-root imported from Asia is extracted from the tubers of the *Curcuma Angustifolia*. [For the botanical descriptions of these plants, see MARANTA and CURCUMA.]

The English name of this preparation is derived from the use to which the Indians of South America were accustomed to apply the juice extracted from another species of *Maranta*—the *Maranta galanga*, which was employed as an antidote to the poison in which the arrows of hostile tribes were dipped.

The method of preparing the arrow-root of commerce is the same from whichever of the two plants it is extracted. The root, or tuber, as the case may be, must first be carefully washed, in order to remove the adhering particles of earth, and then it is either grated or beaten to a pulpy consistence in a mortar, which should be formed of wood. The pulp is next intimately mixed with a considerable quantity of pure water, by which operation the fibrous portion is separated from the farina, which remains mechanically suspended in the water. This fibrous portion is then removed, the larger parts by the hand and the minuter parts by straining through a hair-sieve. The remaining milk-like fluid is then left for subsidence, after which the water is drawn off. A second and sometimes a third washing in fresh water and straining through finer sieves of the pulpy residuum, are then employed; after which the starchy matter is collected in a state of purity, and its moisture thoroughly evaporated by exposure to the sun and air. When perfectly dry it is packed in casks or boxes, and will retain its nourishing property unimpaired for many years.

Arrow-root may be used with advantage as the food of young children or of persons in delicate health, since its nutritive property is great, and it is of very easy digestion. It is used either mixed with hot water or boiling milk, or in the form of puddings. The powder is frequently adulterated by the admixture of common starch or the farina of potatoes, and it is therefore advisable to purchase it in the package in which it is imported, or from some dealer of respectability. That which is the most esteemed for purity is imported from the Bermudas and New Providence; but within the last few years the arrow-root of Ceylon has acquired some celebrity: this is made from the American plant the *Maranta Arundinacea*, which was conveyed from the West Indies to Ceylon.

When imported from any British possession arrow-root is subject to the merely nominal duty of one shilling per hundred weight. The quantity consumed in the United Kingdom is about 400,000 pounds weight in the year. (*Library of Entertaining Knowledge, Vegetable Substances*, vol. ii.; Porter's *Tropical Agriculturist; Government Statistical Tables*.)

ARROW-ROOT. [See MARANTA.]

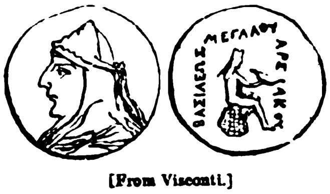
A'RSACES, the founder of the great Parthian monarchy, which afterwards proved the most effectual bar to the extension of the Roman empire in the East. His birth is doubtful; and it is probably the flattery of courtly writers which traced it to the royal and antient Persian family of the Achæmenidæ. Justin speaks of him as being 'of doubtful origin, but tried valour, used to live by robbery; who, in the belief that Seleucus (Callinicus) was conquered by the Gauls in Asia, attacked Andragoras, the governor of the Parthians, and took possession of the empire of the nation.' (xli. 4.) According to Arrian (ap. Phot. *Bibl.* No. 58), a personal and family quarrel led him to raise the standard of revolt from the Syrian empire, B.C. 250, during the reign of Antiochus Theos, father of Seleucus, who, busied with his Egyptian wars, neglected this new source of disturbance until Arsaces had gathered a sufficient party to resist him successfully. Nor was Seleucus Callinicus more fortunate. He made two expeditions into Parthia: the first failed, and the second was still more unfortunate; for he was defeated in a great battle, taken prisoner, and died in captivity. The day of that defeat was long observed by the Parthians as the commencement of their independence. This is the reason that some writers have set down the revolt as first occurring in the reign of Seleucus; but it is certain that it took place under Antiochus. Arsaces reduced the neighbouring district of Hyrcania, and died, according to Justin, in a 'ripe old age.' He seems, from the very meagre accounts which we possess, to have been a successful, and probably, therefore, a prudent and able prince; and, as a token of respect, the Parthian monarchs, to the end of their empire, assumed from him the general title of Arsacidæ. He is said, in the *Anc. Un. Hist.*, to have been killed in battle against Ariarathes IV., king of Cappadocia; which may be true for anything we know to the contrary, but is not warranted by the authorities there quoted.

Obverse.

Reverse.

[British Museum. Silver.]

The small coin which we here give must rather be considered as a specimen of the coinage of the dynasty than as one which can with certainty be referred to any individual of the Arsacidæ.



[From Visconti.]

Eckhel (*Catalog. Mus. Cæsar Vindob.* &c. i. p. 253) attributes this small coin to Arsaces I. or II.; Frölich assigns it to Arsaces I. Visconti (*Iconographie Grecque*) assigns the large silver medal (which is magnified to twice its linear measure) to Arsaces VII., and the small one to Arsaces II. The inscription which Eckhel gives on the reverse of the large coin differs from that in the British Museum, in having θεοπατρος instead of θεοπατορος.

ARSA'CIDÆ, a name given to the Parthian kings, from Arsaces, their progenitor. [For their history, see PARTHIA.]

ARSENAL, a public establishment where naval and military engines, or warlike equipments, are manufactured or stored. Toulon, Marseilles, Rochefort, and Brest are naval arsenals.

In the arsenal of Paris, great guns or cannons are cast; in that of Woolwich, all the brass guns used in the British service are manufactured; gun-carriages, Congreve-rockets, all sorts of ammunition, and numerous articles of military equipment, are also both made and warehoused there.

ARSENIC. The term Arsenic is derived from the Greek ἀρσενικόν, which is found first in the works of Dioscorides, and of some other authors who wrote about the beginning of the Christian æra. It denotes, in their works, the substance called σανδαράκη by Aristotle, and ἀῤῥενικόν by Theophrastus (although Pliny, lib. xxxiv. 18, seems to make a distinction between σανδαράκη and ἀρσενικὸν), and is said to be the *auri pigmentum*, the well-known paint, orpiment.

Arsenic is a peculiar metal, which, though long known, was first examined with tolerable precision by Brandt in 1733; it is very frequently met with in nature; sometimes in its pure metallic state, but more commonly combined with other metals, as iron and cobalt, or with sulphur, and frequently united with oxygen. It may be artificially obtained from its natural compounds in a mode which will be presently pointed out.

Arsenic has a steel gray colour and considerable brilliancy; its density is 5.700 according to Berzelius, and 5.884 by Turner's experiments; when sublimed, Dr. Thomson states that its density is only 5.235; the native metal is granular, and the artificial crystalline; it is extremely brittle, and consequently easily powdered. When arsenic is exposed to the air, it soon loses its lustre, and becomes black on the surface; the artificially obtained metal not only suffers these changes, but falls to powder by the action of the air: in this state it is known on the continent by the name of *fly-powder*, and is supposed by Berzelius to be a peculiar oxide of arsenic; most chemists, however, regard it as a mere mixture of arsenious acid and the metal. When kept under water, arsenic undergoes no change; if heated to 356° Fahrenheit, it is volatilized, without previous fusion; the vapour has a strong smell, resembling that of garlic, and this, to a certain extent, is relied upon as proof of its presence; the vapour readily condenses in small brilliant crystals of metallic arsenic, the form of which it is difficult to determine.

Arsenic and oxygen combine in two proportions, and both compounds possess acid properties; that which contains the smaller quantity of oxygen is termed *arsenious acid*; according to Berzelius it consists nearly of—

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2 atoms of arsenic | 38 × 2 = | 76 | or | 1 atom . . | = 3[illegible] |
| 3 atoms of oxygen | 8 × 3 = | 24 | | $1\frac{1}{2}$ atom . . | = [illegible] |
| atomic weight . . | | = 100 | | combining weight | [illegible] |

As a natural product, arsenious acid is extremely rare;

It may be artificially prepared by heating the metal in atmospheric air, when, being very combustible, it burns and combines with oxygen; the white vapour of arsenious acid formed, speedily condenses, and frequently in the form of the regular octahedron; this acid may also be procured by heating the metal in very dilute nitric acid, which being decomposed yields oxygen. These processes are, however, needless, for arsenious acid is met with abundantly, and very pure, as an article of commerce; being formed and volatilized during the roasting of cobalt ores, it is first condensed in an impure state, and purified by a second sublimation in an iron vessel. *Arsenious acid* (oxide of arsenic, the white arsenic of the shops, and of the *London Pharmacopœia*) has the following properties: it occurs in compact masses of various sizes, which are externally colourless and opaque, but internally, when recently broken, frequently yellowish and transparent, and of a glassy appearance and fracture; by exposure to the air the transparency is lost; the density of the opaque kind is 3.706, and that of the glassy 3.699. Arsenious acid is volatilized at 380° Fahrenheit; the vapour has not the garlic smell, like that of metallic arsenic. According to Dr. Christison, arsenious acid has little or no taste; it is well known as a most virulent poison, which does not appear to be the case with the metal. Arsenious acid is soluble in water; at about 60° Fahrenheit it probably dissolves about 1-100th of its weight, and when boiling nearly 1-13th; on cooling to 60°, a considerable portion is deposited in octahedral crystals, so that only about 3-8ths of that taken up remains dissolved; the solution reddens litmus paper but slightly, and though it acts feebly as an acid in this respect, and does not decompose the alkaline carbonates when cold, yet it expels their carbonic acid when they are heated together in solution. The nature of the saline compounds will be presently mentioned.

*Arsenic acid*, that containing the larger quantity of oxygen, exists in nature much more commonly than the arsenious acid; sometimes it is found combined with lime, and frequently with various metallic oxides, as those of copper, iron, and lead; the arseniates of copper constitute, indeed, a most beautiful and extensive variety of the ores of that metal. Arsenic acid consists of, very nearly, according to Berzelius—

2 atoms of arsenic 38×2 = 76 or 1 atom . . =38
5 atoms of oxygen 8×5 = 40 or 2½ atoms . . =20
atomic weight . . =116 combining weight =58

*Arsenic acid* may be formed artificially by heating either the metal or arsenious acid in nitric acid, or, which is preferred, in a mixture of nitric and muriatic acid; the mixture is to be distilled in a glass retort until it has acquired the consistence of a syrup; afterwards it is to be heated nearly to redness in a platina crucible, until all the nitric acid is expelled. The properties of arsenic acid thus prepared are—that it is of a milk-white colour; it contains no water, but when exposed to the air attracts it until a solution of specific gravity 1.935 is obtained; when water is added to the anhydrous acid it dissolves only a part of it for a long time, leaving a white powder, which is, however, eventually taken up: by evaporation a syrupy liquid of specific gravity 2.55 is obtained, which, when concentrated till the temperature rises to 240°, begins to deposit solid matter. The anhydrous acid has not a very strong taste, but the aqueous solution is extremely sour, acts strongly as an acid on litmus paper, and decomposes alkaline carbonates when cold. It is extremely poisonous. Its salts, termed arseniates, will be mentioned hereafter.

*Arsenic* and azote do not unite.

*Arsenic and hydrogen* combine; indeed it is one of the few metals which forms a permanent compound with this gas. Arseniuretted hydrogen may be prepared by fusing equal weights of arsenic and zinc, and dissolving the alloy in muriatic acid; the gas may be received in air jars filled with and inverted in water, in which it is insoluble. The properties of this compound are—that it is gaseous at the usual temperature of the air; but when subjected to intense cold, it is condensed into a limpid liquid resembling æther. The gas has an extremely fœtid smell; its specific gravity is 2.695; it is fatal to animals when it forms only 1-10th of the air which they breathe. When exposed to atmospheric air, it is decomposed; metallic arsenic, mixed with some arsenious acid, is deposited, and water is formed. It is composed of 3 volumes of hydrogen gas, and 2 of the vapour of arsenic, condensed into 2 volumes, or

3 atoms of hydrogen . . . . . = 3
2 atoms of arsenic . . . . . =76
atomic weight . . . =79

There is also a solid compound of arsenic and hydrogen: it is obtained by employing arsenic as the negative conductor, when water is decomposed by electricity; the hydrogen of the water, instead of being evolved, combines with the arsenic, and the compound is detached from the metal in brown-coloured flocks. It is probably composed of 1 atom of hydrogen = 1 + 1 atom of arsenic = 38: its atomic weight is therefore 39.

*Arsenic and chlorine* combine to form chloride of arsenic. When the metal in powder is thrown into chlorine gas, it burns, owing to the rapidity of the combination; when also a mixture of 1 part of arsenic and 6 parts of perchloride of mercury is distilled, a thick, smoking, colourless liquid condenses in the receiver; it is very volatile, and does not become solid at a low temperature. If water and chloride of arsenic are mixed, both are decomposed, and arsenious and muriatic acids are formed. When heated, chloride of arsenic dissolves sulphur and phosphorus, but they separate on cooling; it combines with oil of turpentine and of olives. Chloride of arsenic is probably composed of—

3 atoms of chlorine . . 36×3=108
2 atoms of arsenic . . . 38×2= 76
atomic weight . . . . =184

Another method of preparing chloride of arsenic is, to put 1 part of arsenious acid and 12 parts of sulphuric acid into a retort, heat the mixture nearly to 212°, and then gradually add small fragments of fused common salt: pure chloride of arsenic, which is to be condensed by artificial cold, passes over into the receiver. A little water frequently comes over with the chloride towards the end of the operation, and this hydrated chloride does not mix with, but floats on, the anhydrous chloride first distilled.

Arsenic does not appear to unite with carbon; it combines with bromine, iodine, fluorine, selenium, and phosphorus; but the resulting compounds are not important.

*Arsenic and sulphur* may be made to combine in four different proportions; two of these sulphurets, and the more important, exist in nature, and these only will be described at any length. The first is the red sulphuret of arsenic, commonly called *realgar*; this is found native in several parts of Europe, and sometimes crystallized. It is of a deep-red colour, brittle, easily reduced to powder, inodorous, tasteless, and insoluble in water: its specific gravity is about 3.338. It may be artificially formed by melting a mixture of arsenic and sulphur in a covered crucible, or the arsenious or arsenic acid may be used. In the latter cases, sulphurous acid is formed and evolved, owing to the oxygen of the acid combining with a portion of the sulphur. In close vessels, it sublimes unchanged. It appears to be poisonous, but less so than arsenious acid. It is sometimes used as a paint, and is composed of—

1 atom of sulphur . . . . . . . = 16
1 atom of arsenic . . . . . . . = 38
atomic weight . . . . . = 54

The second is the yellow sulphuret of arsenic, usually called *orpiment*. This sulphuret is also a natural product, occurring rarely crystallized: it is commonly composed of thin plates, which are of a very fine yellow colour, and flexible to a considerable degree: its specific gravity is 3.452. It is insoluble in water, and inodorous. Acids do not dissolve it, but nitric acid and chlorine decompose it. When heated in close vessels, it melts, and then sublimes: when heated in the air, it burns with a pale blue flame, and gives a white smoke, and a smell of sulphurous acid. It may be formed artificially by passing a current of sulphuretted hydrogen gas into a solution of arsenious acid. It is sometimes used as a pigment, and is a sesquisulphuret composed of—

3 atoms of sulphur . . . . . 16×3=48
2 atoms of arsenic . . . . . 38×2=76
atomic weight . . . . . 124

The two other sulphurets of arsenic are unimportant.

*Arsenic and metals* in general combine with great facility: those which are malleable it renders brittle, and those which are difficult to melt, it renders fusible.

The combination of arsenic with potassium and sodium is attended with the disengagement of much heat. The resulting arseniurets are decomposed by water, the potassium and sodium are oxidized, while the hydrogen of the water converts the arsenic into the brown arseniuret of hydrogen already noticed.

The metallic arseniurets are not of sufficient importance to require a more minute description.

We have now to notice the salts that contain the arsenious acid, and which are termed *arsenites.*

*Arsenite of ammonia* may be prepared by dissolving arsenious acid in solution of ammonia. It cannot be obtained in a solid form, for by evaporation the salt is decomposed, ammonia is evolved, and octahedral crystals are obtained, which are mere arsenious acid, without a trace of ammonia.

*Arsenite of potash* is procured by digesting the acid in a solution of the alkali. By evaporation, a saline mass is left, but no crystals of the salt are formed. This compound is employed in the preparation of arsenite of copper, sometimes called *mineral green.* It is also the basis of the *liquor arsenicalis* of the *London Pharmacopœia.*

*Arsenite of soda* is prepared as the last mentioned. By evaporation, a viscid mass is obtained; and when the evaporation has been continued till the solution has acquired the consistence of a syrup, small granular crystals are obtained as it cools.

*Arsenite of lime* may be readily procured by mixing an aqueous solution of the acid with lime water; the arsenite being nearly insoluble in water, is precipitated in the state of a white powder: it contains water, is soluble in acids, and even in some saline solutions.

*Arsenite of barytes* is a white powder, slightly soluble in water.

*Arsenite of strontia* is soluble in water.

The *metallic arsenites,* strictly so termed, are not in general an important class of salts. We shall notice only two of them.

*Arsenite of copper.*—This compound was first prepared by Scheele, and by him proposed as a pigment; and it has been long and extensively used as such, under the name of *mineral green.* It is formed by adding a solution of arsenite of potash to one of bipersulphate of copper (blue vitriol). By double decomposition, arsenite of copper is formed, and is precipitated of a fine green colour. The exact composition has not been determined: indeed, it is probable that more than one compound may be formed, or one may be mixed with variable quantities of hydrate of copper.

*Arsenite of silver* may be made by mixing a solution of nitrate of silver with one of arsenite of ammonia, potash, or soda. It is of a fine yellow colour; and the soluble salts of silver, like those of copper, are occasionally used to afford corroborative evidence in cases of poisoning by arsenic.

The *arseniates* are in several cases presented to us by nature. Thus, in Cornwall, arseniate of iron occurs in small green cubic crystals, and also several beautiful varieties of arseniate of copper. Arseniate of lime, called pharmacolite by mineralogists, is sometimes, though rarely, met with.

The alkaline and earthy arseniates are generally procured either by direct combination or by double decomposition; and the metallic arseniates usually, if not always, by the latter method. We shall describe the arseniates in the same order as the arsenites.

*Arseniate of ammonia.*—This salt is prepared by adding the alkali to a rather concentrated solution of the acid, until a precipitate appears. If this and the solution be exposed to spontaneous evaporation, large rhombic crystals are obtained. These crystals, when exposed to the air, lose half of their base, and are converted into *biarseniate of ammonia.* When subjected to distillation, the arseniate of ammonia decomposes as it becomes dry, ammonia, water, and azotic gas, are obtained, and the arsenic is reduced.

The *biarseniate of ammonia* may not only be obtained, as above-mentioned, by exposing the neutral salt to the air, but also by adding acid to it. By slow evaporation, large octahedral crystals are formed: when heated, it yields arsenious acid, but no ammonia.

*Arseniate of potash.*—It may be procured by saturating the acid with the alkali. It is an uncrystallizeable deliquescent mass, and may also be obtained by fusing a mixture of arsenious acid and hydrate of potash. The arsenious acid acquires oxygen from the decomposed water, hydrogen gas being evolved, and sometimes a portion of the arsenious acid is reduced.

*Biarseniate of potash* may be formed by adding arsenious acid to the neutral arseniate. It is usually prepared by heating a mixture of arsenious acid and nitrate of potash. The nitric acid yields oxygen to the arsenious, so as to convert it into arsenic acid, which uniting with the potash, the biarseniate is formed. The mass, when dissolved in hot water, yields transparent crystals of the salt. The solution reddens litmus paper, showing the excess of acid. The salt suffers no change by exposure to the air: its taste is cooling and saline, somewhat like that of nitrate of potash. It consists of two atoms of arsenic acid, and one atom of potash. The crystals contain water.

The *arseniate* and *biarseniate of soda* are crystallizeable salts, but which do not require any particular notice. The *earthy arseniates* are not of importance.

*Arseniate of barytes* and *arseniate of strontia* are both soluble salts: they are entirely artificial compounds, and applied to no use. With respect to the metallic arseniates, we have already stated that the arseniates of iron and copper occur in Cornwall: they may also be formed artificially. The *arseniate of silver* is of a brick-red colour, while, as already noticed, the *arsenite* is yellow. Some use is made of this difference in processes for detecting the presence of arsenic. Most metallic arseniates are insoluble in water, but dissolved by acids. As to the general properties of arsenical acids and salts, we shall merely remark that both the acids are precipitated yellow by sulphuretted hydrogen; the arsenites are precipitated yellow by the salts of silver, and green by those of copper; while the arseniates are thrown down red by the silver salts, and blue by the copper ones.

**ARSENIC, DETECTION OF.** Of all substances, arsenic is that which has most frequently occasioned death by poisoning, both by accident and design; we shall therefore briefly state the methods of ascertaining its presence.

Supposing a white powder to have been found under suspicious circumstances, the process to which it is to be subjected is that of reduction to the metallic state and sublimation, and for this purpose we employ a small glass tube, a spirit lamp and black flux, or fresh burnt and powdered charcoal The tube should be thin, closed at one end, about one-fourth of an inch in diameter, and three to four inches long; those known by the name of *test tubes* answer the purpose extremely well. Black flux is a mixture of charcoal and carbonate of potash, prepared by deflagrating two parts of bitartrate of potash and one part of nitrate in a crucible. It is to be powdered, and immediately put into a well-stopped bottle to prevent its acquiring moisture from the air; the charcoal which it contains is derived from the decomposition of the tartaric acid, and the potash from that of the bitartrate and nitrate. Mix a small portion, a grain or two, or even less, of the suspected powder with twice its quantity of the black flux, and convey the mixture to the bottom of the tube by means of a trough of smooth writing paper, taking care that none remain adhering to the sides of the tube. Put a paper plug loosely into the tube, and twist a piece of paper round the upper end of it, to serve as a handle; then expose the mixture to the flame of the spirit lamp. The potash of the flux retains the arsenious acid until it is sufficiently heated to be decomposed by the charcoal. If the quantity of arsenious acid be extremely small, then it is better to drop it into the tube, and to let fall a little powdered charcoal upon it. In a very short time the charcoal combining with the oxygen of the arsenious acid, the reduced metal rises in vapour, and condenses in the upper and cool part of the tube; it has a metallic appearance, and is of a brilliant dark steel-grey colour.

Although this effect may be regarded as evidence of the presence of arsenic, Dr. Turner has improved upon it by showing that the metal may be easily re-converted to arsenious acid, and exhibit the characteristic form and properties of that substance, although its weight may not exceed one-hundredth of a grain. This change is effected by holding that part of the tube which contains the arsenic about three-fourths of an inch above a very small flame of the spirit lamp; the metal again sublimes, re-combines with the oxygen of the air in the tube, and well-defined crystals of arsenious acid are formed.

If no solid arsenious acid should be found, but is suspected to exist in solution, either in the food or in the contents of the stomach, then a solution of sulphuretted hydrogen should be added to the suspected fluid, or a current of the gas should be passed into it. This gas is very easily procured by heating powdered sulphuret of antimony and muriatic acid in a flask furnished with a bent tube; or sulphuret of iron may be formed by melting in a crucible a mixture of equal weights of sulphur and iron filings; this sulphuret may be decomposed by diluted sulphuric acid, without heating the mixture. By the action of sulphuretted hydrogen on the arsenious acid a yellow solution is first formed, and by heat, or after exposure to the air, the excess of sulphuretted hydrogen is got rid of, and yellow sulphuret of arsenic is thrown down; this is to be collected, dried, heated in the tube with black flux, and metallic arsenic will sublime, as already described. The same treatment may be adopted with any substance which may be suspected to be either yellow or red sulphuret of arsenic (orpiment or realgar), supposing them to have occasioned poisoning.

If the suspected liquid be tolerably free from colour, then various fluid tests may be used to prove the presence of arsenic previous to the process of reduction just described; many of these tests have been proposed, but there are two only which require particular notice: these are the ammoniuret of copper and the ammoniuret of silver. The former is prepared by adding a solution of bipersulphate of copper (blue vitriol) to one of ammonia, nearly as long as the alkali continues to re-dissolve the oxide of copper at first precipitated; this compound is of a well-known azure-blue colour, and when mixed with a solution of arsenious acid, a green precipitate is formed, which is arsenite of copper. It is to be observed that arsenious acid, added to a solution of bipersulphate of copper, occasions no precipitate; it is requisite *either* that the arsenious acid should be combined with an alkali, or the oxide of copper with ammonia, and the use of the latter, which is in fact the ammoniuret of copper, is probably the best process.

Ammoniuret of silver is prepared by adding a pretty strong solution of nitrate of silver to a solution of ammonia, taking care that the ammonia is but slightly in excess; this ammoniuret is colourless, and when added to a solution of arsenious acid in water, a yellow precipitate is formed, which is arsenite of silver, and which becomes dark brown by exposure to light.

In the above methods of using sulphuretted hydrogen and the copper and silver tests, but little ambiguity can arise. It is, however, well known that the salts of cadmium give a yellow precipitate with sulphuretted hydrogen; but these can scarcely be confounded with or mistaken for a mere aqueous solution of arsenious acid. The ammoniuret of copper will also turn green when added to a yellow solution of most substances; there are, however, but few bodies which, when merely dissolved in water, will give a green precipitate with this test; the silver test may, under peculiar circumstances, give a precipitate with muriatic acid and muriatic salts; this, however, is colourless, and insoluble in nitric acid. If, therefore, any chloride of silver should have been thrown down with the arsenite, so as to mask the properties of the latter by diluting its yellow tint, add nitric acid to the suspected mixture of chloride and arsenite of silver; the former will remain unacted upon, while the latter will be dissolved, and may, by the cautious addition of ammonia to the nitric solution, be precipitated of its characteristic yellow colour.

It is to be understood that the arsenite of copper and of silver, obtained in the above-mentioned experiments, may, after drying, be reduced by the black flux in the mode already described.

It is to be observed that sulphuretted hydrogen does not precipitate arsenious acid when it is dissolved in alkali, as potash or soda; but on adding a little acetic acid, so as to saturate or supersaturate the alkali, precipitation readily occurs.

Arsenic acid and arseniates have been but rarely taken either by accident or design: sulphuretted hydrogen throws down from a solution of the former yellow sulphuret of arsenic, as with arsenious acid; but with ammoniuret of silver it gives a peculiar reddish precipitate of arseniate of silver, which may be reduced in the tube already mentioned, by means of black flux. The biarseniates give immediately arseniate of silver on the addition of the ammoniuret of silver; but the neutral arseniates require a little acetic acid to produce this effect.

ARSENIC, MEDICAL USES OF. As metallic arsenic has no effect upon the human system, we will confine our observations to the employment and mode of action of the white oxide or arsenious acid, and its compound, the arsenite of potash. The characters of arsenious acid have been given above, but one remarkable circumstance connected with these requires to be noticed here: the degree of solubility depends on the degree of transparency or opacity of the specimen or portion employed. For example, 1000 parts of boiling water dissolve 97 parts of the transparent acid, retaining only 18 parts when cold; but an equal quantity of water will dissolve 115 parts of the opaque variety, and retain 29 parts when cold, the remaining parts being precipitated. It is manifest, therefore, that the strength of a solution must vary with the kind of specimen employed.

The precise character of the taste of white arsenic is a matter of dispute; it is generally said to be acrid and corrosive, followed by an impression of sweetness; but Dr. Gordon states, that it is *at first* always *sweet*, but afterwards somewhat acrid. (Gordon, *Dissert. Inaug. de Arsenico*, Edinb. 1814, p. 6; *Edinburgh Medical and Surgical Journal*, vol. xi. p. 135.)

The white oxide of arsenic being so often employed for the destruction of human life, a dread of it exists not only among the unprofessional part of the community, but even among medical men, which has caused it to be less tried, and its modes of action less studied, than most other medicinal agents of the *Materia Medica*. That it labours under a most unjust opprobrium cannot be doubted, for it is not so poisonous as many other articles frequently used, such as prussic acid and strychnia, while its curative influence is certainly very great. If a small quantity, such as $\frac{1}{16}$th or $\frac{1}{12}$th of a grain be swallowed, in about a quarter of an hour the individual experiences an agreeable sensation of comfort and warmth about the stomach, which gradually extends itself over the whole of the abdomen. The appetite and thirst are moderately increased, the secretion of urine becomes more abundant, and the evacuations from the intestines often more frequent, and of a pulpy or pappy character. From the intestinal canal the peculiar action propagates itself over the whole system. The heat of the surface is augmented, and the increased temperature is experienced particularly about the forehead and eyebrows, and the skin is bedewed with a breathing perspiration. At the same time an increased strength and frequency of pulse is felt. The whole muscular system acquires energy and elasticity; the involuntary muscles especially become more powerful and vigorous in their action; the respiration is gently accelerated. The nervous system partakes of the impulse communicated to the frame, and the spirits as well as the courage of the individual rise, liveliness and regularity characterizing the whole functions of the system.

That the white oxide of arsenic is a tonic, therefore, is sufficiently clear; and that its employment in such doses as we have stated is not only safe but beneficial, may be satisfactorily proved. Not only are old worn-out horses endowed with new vigour, improved appetite, &c. by its use, but pigeons to which this article is given show greater appetite and liveliness than others without it; and in Upper Styria the peasantry use it as a seasoning with many articles of food, such as cheese.

It will not, we trust, be supposed that, by bringing forward these facts and statements, we desire to lead any one to make a hasty or inconsiderate use of this very powerful agent. We only wish to show that much prejudice exists against it, in order that, when circumstances seem to require its use, medical men may not be deterred from employing it, from ignorance of its qualities, nor have to encounter unnecessary difficulties from the objections of others. That oxide of arsenic may accumulate in the system, or may give rise to slow poisoning, cannot be questioned; but if exhibited in appropriate cases, the morbid state of the system seems to act as an antidote to it, just as it acts as an antidote to the disease, health being the result of their neutralizing power. Every medical practitioner knows what large doses of opium may be given with safety and benefit in tetanus and some other diseases; it has been stated, under ANTIMONY, that very large doses of tartrate of antimony can be borne in certain states of the system; and in the West Indies, during the state of insensibility following the bite of a snake called the *coluber carinatus*, eight grains of the white oxide of arsenic and eighty drops of tincture of opium have been given in the course of four hours, that is, one grain every half hour, with the best effect. (See Paper by Mr. Ireland, in *Medico-Chir. Trans.*, vol. ii. p. 393.)

White oxide of arsenic is not often given in the solid form, nor, owing to its variable solubility, is the solution frequently employed: the form most generally chosen is that of its combination with potass, or arsenite of potass; which is the basis of the *liquor arsenicalis* of the London Pharmacopœia, in the preparation of which the quantity of potass is scarcely sufficient to saturate the whole of the acid, some of which must consequently remain free in solution, or be deposited. Before the regular introduction of this into medical practice, it had long been employed in Lincolnshire for the cure of intermittents, under the name of the *Tasteless Ague Drops;* and from having been introduced into practice by Dr. Fowler, it is frequently called *Fowler's Solution.* It is never given in larger quantity than three or five drops, and should always be taken about half an hour after a meal, to prevent it coming into direct or immediate contact with the inner coat of the stomach.

Being considered eminently an anti-periodic [see AGUE, vol. i. p. 226], it has been used in most diseases which partake of a periodic character; the chief of these we shall here notice, along with two or three others not possessed of a periodic character. It is most frequently employed in intermittent fevers: the greatest advantage is derived from it in the tertian and quartan forms, the quotidian often resisting this and all other remedies. Its beneficial effects may be increased by giving calomel first; cinchona bark may be given also during the employment of arsenical medicines, but it should rather be alternated with them than given at the same time; certainly they should not be given in the same formula or prescription, though, if the patient be very weak, other tonics may be given along with them. Opium is sometimes advantageously given along with them, but it should be employed in very small quantity.

It has sometimes been given in remittents, which approached nearly to the character of intermittents.

In rheumatic cases it has been used, and is most successful when the pains are markedly periodic, or true to a particular hour in their return. It is equally applicable whether these be general or local, as in some rheumatic affections of the eye. (See Travers *On Diseases of the Eye.*) In nodosities of the bones from rheumatism it is also very valuable.

In some affections, more especially of the nervous system, such as *tic doloureux*, and other neuralgic pains, it is useful. In *cardialgia*, or heartburn, when chronic, if combined with belladonna, it often affords speedy and lasting relief. It has sometimes been advantageously employed in hooping-cough, angina pectoris, epilepsy, and chorea, when tonics were required. In some chronic nervous affections of the mental faculties it has been found useful, such as melancholia and hypochondriasis. And in hydrophobia, tetanus, and the bites of serpents, it is certainly more valuable than any other means we are acquainted with.

In cancer it has been employed both internally and externally; the form generally used in the latter way is the *pâte arsenicale*, but it is not free from danger, and requires great caution. Its internal employment has been mostly in cases where it depends upon constitutional rather than local causes; but if hectic fever be present, it will do more harm than good. It seems to be of more service in cancer of the lip and face than in affections of the glands, as the mammæ or testicles. In cutaneous diseases, such as lepra and elephantiasis, it is often serviceable, and its beneficial action may be increased by giving *liquor potassæ* along with it.

We hold that the previous failure of other and more common remedies is a sufficient justification of the employment, with due caution, of arsenic in any of these diseases.

In case of an over-dose, or of intentional poisoning by arsenic, it is proper that we should indicate an antidote, and point out the mode of treating such a casualty. Both these are difficult. First then, in the case of a substance so sparingly soluble, we cannot see how the stomach-pump is likely to be of service; more especially as the white oxide either adheres firmly to the inner coat of the stomach, or gets imbedded in its substance. A more rational plan is to give a large quantity of lime-water, cold, as the arsenite of lime is almost insoluble, and nearly inert. After that, an emetic of sulphate of zinc (ʒi in a pint of distilled water); then copious draughts of oil (castor oil if possible) or milk. After which the case must be treated on general principles. [See ANTIDOTES, POISONS.]

**ARSENICAL MINERALS.** Those minerals in which arsenic acts the part of the electro-negative element may be considered as forming a mineralogical family or class, according to the new chemical arrangement of Berzelius. This family comprehends four genera, a tabular view of the principal species of each of which is here given:—

First genus.
Species. Metallic, or native arsenic.
Second genus (metallic arsenurets).
First species. Octahedral cobalt pyrites: speiskobalt of the Germans.
Second species. Hexahedral cobalt pyrites: kobaltglanz.
Third species. Copper nickel: arsenuret of nickel: prismatic nickel pyrites.
Fourth species. Arsenical silver: octahedral antimony of Jameson: silberspeisglanz of Hausmann: antimonial silver of Phillips.
Fifth species. Arsenuret of bismuth.
Sixth species. Axotomous arsenical pyrites (Mohs).
Seventh species. Prismatic arsenical pyrites (Mohs) mispickel (Phillips): arsenikkies.
Third genus.
Species. White arsenic, or arsenious acid.
Fourth genus (compounds of arsenic acid).
First species. Pharmacolite: arseniate of lime.
Second species. Cobalt bloom.
Third species. Nickel ochre.
Fourth series. Scorodite: martial arseniate of copper from Cornwall.
Fifth species. Olivenite: of this there are two species, the one crystallized in the right, the other in the oblique, prismatic system.
Sixth species. Euchlore mica (Mohs): rhombohedral arseniate of copper (Phillips): kupferglimmer.
Seventh species. Cube ore: hexahedral liriconite: arseniate of iron.
Eighth species. Rhombohedral lead spar.

In addition to the minerals classed in the above genera, several other substances contain arsenic, acting, however, as the electro-positive element; consequently such compounds do not obtain a place here: of these there are but two particularly worthy of our attention, namely, orpiment and realgar, both of which are sulphurets of arsenic in definite, but different proportions. These minerals, a more particular description of which will be found in their proper place, are obtained of great purity from China and Persia, and afford a valuable and beautiful pigment.

The geological position of arsenical minerals is confined to primitive districts, where they occur in metalliferous veins, usually associated with metallic sulphurets, to which the arsenurets have considerable analogy. The only genus which has been found in any quantity is the second, the most abundant species of which are the arsenurets of cobalt, nickel, and iron, which are found both in veins and beds. The fourth genus appears to owe its origin to the action of the atmosphere on the arsenurets; they occur frequently in union with the phosphates, with which they are isomorphous; consequently the phosphoric acid is frequently more or less replaced by the arsenic, or the reverse.

The arsenic contained in any mineral may, in general, be readily detected by the blow-pipe, owing to the characteristic odour of the vapour of metallic arsenic. In performing this operation it is necessary to be careful to submit the mineral to the interior or deoxidizing flame, or, in order to ensure the reduction of the metal more completely, it is advisable to add a small quantity of the powder of charcoal: this reduction to the metallic state is essential, for it is the vapour not of the white, but only of the metallic arsenic, which possesses the peculiar smell of garlic. If the mineral be from its colour suspected to be orpiment or realgar, it must be mixed with a small quantity of black flux in a glass matrass and heated in the flame of a spirit lamp, by which the arsenic will be liberated, and a sulphuret of potassium formed.

Native arsenic is usually found in veins, accompanied by sulphur and sulphurets; it occurs massive, also in reticulated and stalactitic shapes, and of a curved lamellar composition, exceedingly like the layers of an onion. When fractured, the new surface presents a metallic lustre and a tin-white colour, which, however, soon tarnishes, becoming a very dark gray. It is brittle, has the specific gravity 5.766, and its hardness is 3.5.

According to Mohs, it is frequently met with in the mines of Annaberg, Schneeberg, Marienberg, and Freiberg in Saxony; at Joachimsthale in Bohemia, at Andreasberg in the Harz, in the Black Forest, in Alsace, at Allemont in Dauphiny, at Kongsberg in Norway, at Kapnik in Transylvania, and in beds at Orawitza in the Bannat of Temeswar.

The second genus presents us with a very valuable series of minerals, owing to properties of the metals with which the arsenic is combined. The first three species will be described under the heads of COBALT PYRITES and COPPER NICKEL. The arsenical silver, which constitutes the fourth species, has not been sufficiently investigated. Professor Hausmann considers it as a more or less intimate mixture of prismatic arsenical pyrites with antimonial silver, a compound, according to Klaproth, of 16 to 24 parts of antimony and 84 to 76 of silver. The same chemist states 95 parts of arsenical silver to contain of

| | |
|---|---|
| Arsenic . . . . . | 35 |
| Antimony . . . . | 4 |
| Silver . . . . . | 12.75 |
| Iron . . . . . | 44.25 |

Many mineralogists, on the other hand, consider the antimonial and the arsenical silver varieties of the same species. The first of these occurs in crystals and in granular masses; the latter possesses a curved lamellar composition of thin crystalline plates. They both readily tarnish, and assume a dark gray colour. The specific gravity has been stated by Haüy at 9.436, by Klaproth at 9.82. The antimonial silver is found in veins at Altwolfach in Fürstenberg, and at Andreasberg in the Harz; the arsenical in various mines in the Harz, at Guadalcanal in Spain, and also in Herland mine, Cornwall, &c. It is scarcely necessary to mention that this mineral, when found in sufficient quantity, is highly valuable for metallurgic purposes.

Axotomous arsenical pyrites is a compound of arsenic and iron, occurring in beds of prismatic iron, and also in primitive mountains, accompanied by cobalt and nickel, at Schladning in Styria. Its specific gravity is 7.228.

Prismatic arsenical pyrites, described by some mineralogists under the name of mispickel, is composed, according to the analysis of Stromeyer, of

| | |
|---|---|
| Iron . . . . . | 36.04 |
| Arsenic . . . . | 42.88 |
| Sulphur . . . . | 21.08 |

Berzelius considers it to be a definite chemical compound, expressed by the following formula:—

$$(Fe\,S^{2} + Fe\,As^{2})$$

on the supposition that the atomic weight of arsenic is 37·7, and in his own notation.

This mineral possesses a tin-white colour and a metallic lustre. The specific gravity is 6.127, and its hardness 6. It occurs massive, and also crystallized in the system of the right rhombic prism; crystals are seen in many modifications of this system; they admit of cleavage in planes parallel to the faces of a prism, whose angles are 111° 12′ and 68° 48′, which may, therefore, be considered as the fundamental form.

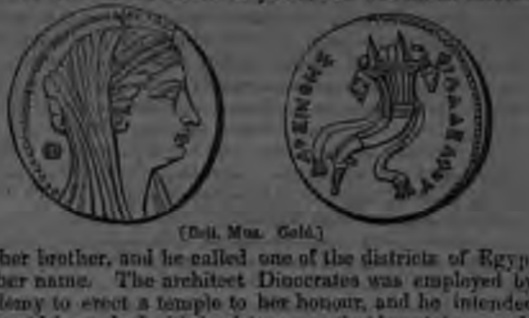
This mineral is found commonly in most of the localities of arsenical minerals, associated with ores of silver, lead, and tin, both in veins and beds. It is a product of almost every mine of Cornwall, as well as those of Saxony, &c. Some specimens contain silver, of which the principal are found at Braunsdorf near Freiberg, in veins of quartz, traversing mica-slate.

White arsenic, which constitutes the third genus, is found crystallized in octahedrons, and also in botryoidal and stalactitic forms, frequently pulverulent. It occurs in metallic veins, and probably is the product of the decomposition of other minerals. The lustre is vitreous, and colour white, with a slight degree of transparency. Its specific gravity is 3.698. It is readily recognised by its behaviour on the blow-pipe: if alone, being volatilized; if on charcoal, being volatilized with the production of the garlic odour.

The general characters of the fourth genus have already been given; the species will be described in their alphabetical order.

**ARSE'NIUS**, the son of Michael Apostolius, a Greek man of letters of the fifteenth century, who, being exiled from Greece, fled to Italy, where he enjoyed for some time the patronage of Cardinal Bessarion. Having lost his favour, he went to Crete, and gained his livelihood as a transcriber of manuscripts. Arsenius was born in that island towards the close of the fifteenth century. He lived at Rome in the pontificate of Leo X., who made him archbishop of Malvasia, or Monembasia, a town on the eastern coast of the Morea, not very far from the promontory of St. Angelo. He published a collection of Greek apophthegms of remarkable men. (*Præclara Dicta Philosophorum, Imperatorum, ac Poetarum, ab Arsenio Monembasiæ Archiepiscopo collecta.* Rom. 1523. Callierg.) He also published Scholia on the first seven plays of Euripides, taken partly from Moschopulus, Lascaris, and Thomas Magister, partly from earlier sources. Venet. 1534. This work was dedicated to Pope Paul III., whose friendship he possessed. The dates of his birth and death do not appear to be known. Having become a member of the Roman, he was excommunicated by the Greek, church, and his credulous countrymen believed that his dead body was taken possession of and animated by a demon. [Fabric. *Bibl. Gr.*, vol. i., p. 655, 6; vol. x., p. 222 and 491, &c. See Bayle also.]

**ARSI'NOE**, a daughter of Ptolemy I., son of Lagus, king of Egypt, and of Berenice, was married to Lysimachus, king of Thrace, then so far advanced in years that his eldest son, Agathocles, had already espoused Lysandra, the half-sister of Arsinoë. This marriage was by no means a source of happiness to Lysimachus. Arsinoë, fearing lest her children should be exposed to the violence of Agathocles on the death of her husband, prevailed on him to consent to the death of Agathocles, and Lysimachus found himself involved in war with Seleucus in consequence of this atrocious proceeding. One report was, that Arsinoë caused Agathocles to be put to death, because he had declined her proposals. (Pausan. i. 10. Justin. xvii. 1.) Lysimachus fell in battle in Asia, and his kingdom of Macedonia was taken possession of by Seleucus. Seven months afterwards Seleucus was assassinated by Ptolemy Ceraunus, the elder brother of Ptolemy Philadelphus, who also treacherously put to death the two children of his half-sister, Arsinoë, after he had inveigled her into a marriage with him. Their mother he banished to the island of Samothrace. (Justin, xxiv. 3.) So far is Justin's story. Arsinoë would appear to have remained at Samothrace till she was summoned to Egypt, to become the second wife of her brother, Ptolemy II. Philadelphus, king of that country, who reigned from B.C. 284 to 246. This was the first example of an unnatural custom which prevailed among the Greek kings of Egypt, the origin of which it is difficult to account for. Though Arsinoë was now far advanced in years, she was much beloved by her brother, and he called one of the districts of Egypt by her name. The architect Dinocrates was employed by Ptolemy to erect a temple to her honour, and he intended it should be arched with loadstones, so that her statue, made of iron, might have the appearance of being suspended in the air. The death of the architect prevented its completion. We thus find that the Mohammedans of Medina were not the first to whom this strange idea had occurred. (Plin. xxxiv. 14.)



[Brit. Mus. Gold.]

Strabo (x. 460) attributes to this Arsinoë the founding of a city called by her own name on the banks of the Achelous, in Ætolia. (See Steph. Byzant.) This fact, if true, will tend to confirm the opinion of the Arsinoë, the wife of Lysimachus, being afterwards the wife of Ptolemy Philadelphus; the strange adventures of her life, and the confusion in this period of history, render it very difficult to believe all the history of Arsinoë, as it is given by the various authorities.

A statue of Arsinoë existed at Athens in the time of Pausanias (i. 8). The beautiful medal of Arsinoë, which we have given, with a cornucopia on the reverse, confirms what Athenæus says (xi. chap. 13), 'that the kind of cup or drinking vessel called Rhyton (ῥυτὸν) was first devised by Ptolemy Philadelphus as an ornament for the statues of Arsinoë; which had in the left hand a cup of this kind filled with the fruits of the earth, by which was indicated that this horn is more fertile than that of Amalthea.'

**ARSINOE**, a daughter of Lysimachus, king of Thrace, was the first wife of Ptolemy Philadelphus (according to the opinion of some writers), by whom she had three children, Ptolemy, Lysimachus, and Berenice. But it would appear from Pausanias (i. 7) that this Arsinoë was the second wife. Suspecting that she was plotting against his life, Ptolemy banished her to Coptos, or some city of the Thebaïs. (Schol. Theocr. xvii. 128.) It is probable that she escaped and fled to Cyrene, where she was received with much kindness by its king, Magas, who was the half-brother of Ptolemy Philadelphus. Magas married her, and adopted her daughter, Berenice. To put an end to the quarrel existing between Ptolemy and himself, they agreed that Berenice should marry the son of Ptolemy, who was, as far as we can understand the confused statement of Justin, her own brother; but the death of Magas put an end to the negotiations, and her mother gave her in marriage to Demetrius, son of Demetrius Poliorcetes, whom she summoned from Macedonia for this purpose. Demetrius, on his arrival, according to Justin, gave his affections to Arsinoë, instead of her daughter, which led to his assassination, and the marriage of Berenice and Ptolemy III., by which the kingdoms of Cyrene and Egypt were again united. (See Justin, xxvi. 3.) There is great difficulty in identifying this Arsinoë, and much difference of opinion on the subject. (See Schlosser, Th. ii. Abth. i.)

**ARSINOE**, daughter of Ptolemy III. Euergetes, was married to her brother, Ptolemy IV. Philopator: she is called Eurydice by Justin, and the Cleopatra of Livy (xxvii. 4.) seems to be no other than Arsinoë. She was present at the battle of Rhaphia, a city not far from Gaza in Palestine, fought between her husband and Antiochus the Great, B. C. 217, and is said to have contributed not a little to gain the victory. [See ANTIOCHUS.] Ptolemy afterwards, seduced by the charms of Agathoclea, ordered Arsinoë to be put to death. (Justin, xxx. 1. Polyb. xv. 33.)

**ARSI'NOE**, the name of a city in Egypt, at the head of the western branch of the Red Sea, and near the termination of the canal which unites the Red Sea and the eastern branch of the Nile: its name, which was derived from Arsinoë the wife of Ptolemy Philadelphus, appears to have been afterwards changed to Cleopatris. The modern site of Suez must correspond pretty nearly to that of Arsinoë. (Strabo, xvi. 769.)

Arsinoë was also the name of a *nome*, or one of the antient provincial divisions of Egypt which corresponds to the modern FAIOUM. This province, and the chief town in it, derived their name from the Arsinoë just mentioned. The old name of the town was the 'City of Crocodiles,' this animal being highly reverenced there, as we learn from Strabo, an eye-witness (p. 811).

Arsinoë, a name given by Ptolemy Philadelphus, in honour of his wife, to Patara in Lycia, after he had repaired that city: but the old name soon prevailed, and the new one was disused. (Strabo, p. 666.)

Two cities in the island of Cyprus were also called Arsinoë. (See the article *Arsinoë* in Stephan. Byzant.)

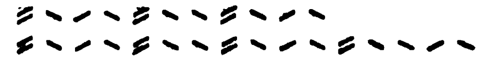
The name Arsinoë occurs in Egyptian Phonetic characters at Gau, Edfu, and Dakké.

The fact of so many places being called by this name, taken in connexion with the medals of the first Arsinoë, helps to fill up the blanks in the history of this period.

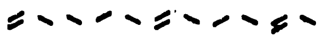
**ARSIS** (ἄρσις, elevation) is a technical term in antient music and antient metrics. In the latter it denotes that elevation of the voice which we now call metrical accentuation; but whether it consists in a higher musical note, a greater volume, or greater duration of sound, or rather, perhaps, in all the three combined, is matter of dispute. The musician is said to have struck the ground with his foot to mark the arsis, and hence the Latin term *ictus* (stroke) has been used in the same sense. The arsis is opposed to the *thesis* (θέσις) or depression of the voice, the precise meaning of which is of course subject to the same ambiguity. The order in which the arsis and thesis recur, constitutes the law of any verse or metre. It must be recollected, however, that although only two terms are used, yet one arsis may be more energetic than another, one thesis weaker than another. Thus in the ordinary iambic measure of six feet, there are six places marked by the arsis, viz., every even syllable, the second, fourth, &c.; but the stronger arsis attaches itself to the second, sixth, and tenth. The Latin writers on metrics accordingly called the verse we are speaking of sixfold (senarius), while the Greeks applied to it the name of a triple metre (trimeter), the former including every arsis, the latter only those which are more marked. Bentley, following the Greek principle, has inserted only three accents in his edition of *Terence*, yet he was fully aware, and often speaks of the arsis upon the fourth and eighth syllables, if not the twelfth also. The German editors of *Plautus* have, for the most part, followed his example. An attention to the difference of power in the stronger and weaker arsis is important for another reason. After the stronger arsis, the thesis must be very weak to mark the contrast, while after the other there may be admitted even a long syllable, provided it has not also the accent. The laws of the iambic, trochaic, Sapphic metres, &c., will afford examples. In many metres, certain variations in the place of the arsis are not merely permitted, but even desirable, at least in poems of any length. In our own iambic metre of five feet, commonly called the heroic verse, the arsis is often found upon the first instead of the second syllable. Again, in the hexameter of Homer, the dactylic arsis, or the arsis followed by two depressions, is the prevailing law; whereas in the Latin hexameter, in addition to the pure dactylic rhythm, we find a large proportion of lines in which there is an approach to an iambic rhythm at the beginning of a line, as in the second verse of the *Æneid*—

"Itáliam fáto prófugus | Lavínaque vénit."

Perhaps this variety may have been more pleasing to the Roman ear, as it is certainly more common in Latin hexameters, from an old attachment to the Saturnian verse, in which the iambic cadence commences, and the trochaic terminates the line; or, in other words, perhaps the Latin hexameter may be a compromise between the Greek hexameter and the Latin Saturnian. A metre in which the arsis is very commonly misplaced by the English reader is the Sapphic, the true melody of which runs thus:—



where ⫽ and / mark respectively the stronger and weaker arsis; \ the thesis; whereas the ordinary English intonation is



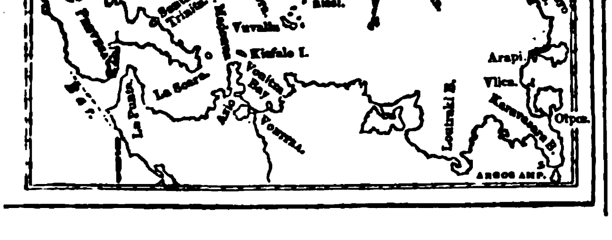
&c.; and thus a melody, which by Horace was selected as peculiarly adapted to the solemnity of the religious hymn, has been degraded by the English into the fit vehicle of burlesque and ridicule. An example may be seen in the pseudo-Sapphic ode on a Knife-grinder in the *Antijacobin*. [See PROSODY, ACCENT.]

**ARSIS and THESIS**, in music, the rising and falling of the hand in beating time, from ἄρσις, *raising*, and θέσις, *depressing*. These terms were also used by composers who lived in the dark ages of music, to express the inversion of a subject. *Per arsin* is, when the air, or counterpoint descends from acute to grave; *Per thesin* is, when it ascends from grave to acute.

**ARSON** (from *ardeo*, to burn), in the technical meaning of the term, at common law, signified the offence of voluntarily and maliciously burning the house of another. This offence always amounted to felony by the law of England, and was punishable with death. But in order to constitute burning a felony at common law, it was necessary that the building destroyed should be a dwelling-house, or a part of it, or at least some of the buildings attached to it. The property destroyed must also have been in the possession *(suo jure)* of some other person than the supposed offender at the time of the fact committed. On these grounds, and on account of the obscure phraseology of several statutes, nice and doubtful questions constantly arose upon the trial of persons charged with arson, both with respect to the nature of the buildings destroyed, and the character of the possession of the proprietor. These ambiguities were removed by a recent statute (7 and 8 Geo. IV. c. 30. sec. 2.), by which it is declared, 'That if any person shall unlawfully and maliciously set fire to any church, chapel, or to any dissenting chapel duly registered, or any house, stable, coach-house, outhouse, warehouse, office, shop, mill, malt-house, hop-oast, barn, or granary, or any building or erection used in carrying on any trade or manufacture, or any branch thereof, whether the same, or any of them respectively, shall then be in the possession of the offender, or in the possession of any other person, with intent thereby to injure or defraud any person, every such offender shall be guilty of a capital felony.' By the section of the same statute, setting fire to coal-mines is also declared to be a capital felony; and by the 17th section it is further enacted, 'That if any person shall unlawfully and maliciously set fire to any stack of corn, grain, pulse, straw, hay, or wood, every such offender shall be guilty of a capital felony; and if any person shall unlawfully and maliciously set fire to any crop of corn, grain, or pulse, whether standing or cut down, or to any part of a wood, coppice, or plantation of trees, or to any heath, gorse, furze, or fern, wheresoever the same may be growing, every such offender shall be guilty of felony, and be liable to be transported for the term of seven years, or to be imprisoned for any term not exceeding two years, and, if a male, to be whipped, in addition to such punishment.' The firing must in all cases be wilful and malicious, in order to constitute the crime of arson; but it is not necessary that an intent to injure or defraud should be expressly proved by evidence, as the malicious design may be inferred from such circumstances as obviously point to such an intention; nor is it any defence to a charge of arson to show that the accused had no particular malice towards the owner of the property. The burning of a man's own house, if it be situate in a town, or so near to other houses as to endanger them, is a misdemeanor at common law, punishable with fine and imprisonment.

**ART AND PART** is a term used in Scotch law to denote the charge of contriving a criminal design, as well as that of participating in the actual perpetration of the criminal fact. The derivation of the phrase is uncertain: Sir George Mackenzie, in his *Discourse upon the Laws and Customs of Scotland in matters Criminal*, says, that 'by *art* is meant that the crime was contrived by the art or skill of the accused (*eorum arte*); and that by *part* is meant, that they were sharers in the crime committed, et quorum *pars* magna fui.' By other writers it has been considered as an abbreviation of the Latin phrase of *artifex et particeps*. It is a charge of very extensive meaning, comprehending not only the offence of accessories before and after the fact according to the English law, and the *ope et consilio* of the Roman law, but also all interference and assistance at the time of the commission of the criminal act. By an ancient Scotch statute, passed in 1592, it is required that in all criminal libels or indictments, the offenders shall be charged as having committed the imputed offence 'art and part.' This enactment was occasioned, as its preamble intimates, by the frequent instances of failure of justice in criminal trials, in consequence of a variance between the evidence and the particulars detailed in the libel or indictment. Thus, previously to the statute, if A and B were charged with murder, and the indictment stated that A held the deceased while B stabbed him, and it appeared in evidence that the facts were reversed, and that B held him while A stabbed him, neither of the accused persons could be convicted. But by the insertion of the charge of 'art and part,' such a failure of justice could not occur; for, in fact, both the panels, or prisoners, are substantially guilty 'art and part,' and are therefore comprehended in the general charge of the indictment. This subject is very copiously discussed in Hume's *Commentaries on the Law of Scotland respecting the Description and Punishment of Crimes.*

**ARTA, GULF OF** (the Ἀμπρακικὸς κόλπος of the Greek and the Ambracius Sinus of Latin authors), is an arm of the Ionian Sea, between the antient Epirus and Acarnania, and now the boundary between the Turkish province of Albania and the kingdom of Greece. It is twenty-five miles long and ten wide, and is contained between the parallels of 38° 52′ and 39° 3′ N., and the meridians of 20° 43′ and 21° 10′ E. of Greenwich.



Across the entrance is a bar composed of soft sand and sea-weed, over which the greatest depth of water is fifteen feet, and the channel is intricate. Having passed this, the gulf is navigable for vessels of the largest size, and is perfectly free from danger, except off the low shores, where flats extend in some places nearly a mile: but these may be distinguished by the light colour of the water; the banks being of white sand, while in the rest of the gulf the bottom is of black mud. The deepest water is thirty-six fathoms, which is towards the head of the gulf. The narrowest part of the entrance is only 700 yards, and half a mile is its general width in the direction of N.E.; it then turns sharply round a low point to the S.E., and opens out much wider for about four miles, the western shore being low and the eastern high. A second entrance is then formed by the two high capes of La Scara and Madonna to the large basin of the gulf, the northern shore of which consists of low sandy ribands, separating large lakes and marshes from the gulf. At the distance of eight or nine miles to the northward of the gulf, a sharp and uneven range of hills runs about east and west; the westernmost part of which, overlooking the Ionian Sea, called Mount Zalunga, is about 1500 feet in height, and continues its undulating descent to the ruins of Nicopolis, three miles north of Prevesa. After a considerable depression, the eastern part of the range rises again to a remarkable three-peaked mountain, called from its colour Mavro Vouno (Black Mountain), which has about the same elevation as Zalunga, but its sides are rugged and precipitous. Between its foot and the lakes before-mentioned, lie the plains of Arta, rich and fertile; but, from the thinness of population and want of commerce, they are little cultivated, and principally devoted to pasture. Farther to the N.E. are ranges of hills connected with the chain of Pindus. To the eastward, and directly on the coast of the gulf, rises the Makronoro ridge, about 250 feet in height, along which runs the road from Albania into Greece: this road is capable of being strongly defended, and particularly at the bottom of Karavasara Bay, where the hills scarcely admit a passage between their bases and the gulf. The southern shore is generally rocky except at the bottom of the bays formed by its irregular line; the hills are round-topped, insulated, and barren, composed principally of limestone and schist, with occasional broad veins of quartz; they descend steeply to the shore. One of these, to the eastward of Vonitza, called Amuthero, rises to the height of 1500 feet. The western shore, from Cape La Scara northwards towards Lake Mazoma, is first rocky and steep; then come grassy cliffs, with a narrow shingly beach at the foot, and lastly, the hills slope gradually down to a low shore.

The only towns on the shores of the gulf are, Prevesa, on the northern side of the entrance, and Vonitza, at the bottom of a bay of the same name on the southern shore. The town of Arta, whence the Gulf derives its appellation, is seven miles from the north coast. At Salahora, which is the port of Arta, there is a custom-house, and there is one also in Karavasara and Loutraki bays. The only village is that of Korakonissi; at Vlica, Arapi, and Karavasara, there are also a few huts.

The ruins of Argos Amphilochicum are now visible at the bottom of Karavasara Bay, in the Gulf of Arta. They are of Cyclopian masonry, situated on a steep acclivity 350 feet high, near the sea. The town which occupied the summit was encircled by walls, and these were tangented by two others, descending the hill and meeting at an angle within a few feet of the beach. The high road from Albania into Greece winds round this angle through a deep ravine commanded by the town, which thus offers a very strong military position.

There is a custom-house, and a few huts near the ruins, known by the name Karavasara. 38° 51′ N. lat., 21° 10′ long. East of Greenwich.

Two rivers, the Luro (antient Charadrus) and the Arta (antient Arachthus), flow into the gulf on its northern shores; both are navigable for boats, seven or eight miles from their mouths. A small stream also flows through the town of Vonitza, affording an abundant supply of excellent water.

The gulf abounds in fish of the finest quality, particularly of the mullet kind; there are also soles, eels, and sardines, and very large prawns. The sardine fishing is generally farmed from the Greek government of Vonitza, whose only right, however, is their naval superiority, by parties of Sici lians, who salt them down in barrels from the nets; but the other fish are taken in fisheries constructed of reeds closely placed in the ground, forming a sort of labyrinth, which terminates in a death-chamber, whence they are taken at pleasure by a hand-net.

The commerce of the gulf is very unimportant and all carried on in small vessels; occasional cargoes of corn and cattle to the Ionian Islands, the vallona, an acorn used for dyeing articles of dress and leather manufactured at Arta, with the exchange of market supplies, constitute the whole trade.

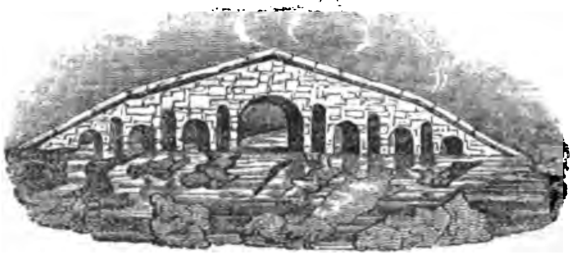
Small veins of coal have been discovered near the convent of Santi Apostoli, on the western side of the gulf, and the rocks bear strong indication of the presence of copper.

There is a rise and fall of about two feet; but this, with the velocity and direction of the current, are much influenced by the wind, so that it cannot be considered as a regular tide. This remark, indeed, applies to the entrance of the gulf more immediately: with the sea-breeze which blows from the westward the current sets to the eastward *into* the gulf, and in the night, when that power fails, the water returns *out* of the gulf.

**ARTA**, the antient Ambracia, a town of Albania, is situated on the left bank of the river of the same name, and seven miles in a direct line from the north shore of the Gulf of Arta. It is governed by a bey under the pachalick of Yanina, and prior to the struggle for Grecian freedom was a very large and populous city, but having been stormed in 1828 by the Greeks, under Marco Botzaris, was reduced to a ruinous state.

Hellenic remains of considerable extent may still be seen forming the base of the present walls of the castle, which is situated close to the river in the northern quarter of the town. There are also remains of the lower empire in the convent built by the empress Theodosia, about the year 845 of the Christian æra, and another convent, or cathedral, of the same style, but more recent date. Arta is a bishop's see, and has several Greek churches. In the quarter more particularly set apart for trade, each art has its separate street or bazaar, and articles of dress manufactured here are held in high estimation. The floccatas, or shaggy capotes of Arta, are considered the finest; woollens, coarse cottons, and an inferior though strong description of Russia leather, are also manufactured, and this town derives some commercial benefit as the entrepôt between Yanina and the gulf. Butchers kill and vend their meat outside the town; the market is abundantly supplied with fruit and vegetables from the neighbouring country which is fertile and well cultivated, and the plains abound in cattle and sheep.

Distance is reckoned by time at the average rate of three miles to the hour and eight hours to the day. Arta is two days (or thirty-six miles direct distance) S. ¾ E. from Yanina, ten hours (sixteen miles direct) N.E. from Prevesa, and three and a half hours (nine miles direct) N.E. ¼ N. from Salahora. The road to the latter place is very good, as it is the more frequent channel of conveyance for merchandise even to Prevesa. The land transportation of goods is by means of horses, as the people have very few camels, and it is not uncommon to meet a cavalcade of fifty to eighty horses thus laden. There is a bridge of Venetian construction over the river Arta, at the town.



[Bridge at Arta.]

Its whole length is about 200 yards, and the height of the centre angle about 100 feet above the river, which is here divided into numerous streams by sand-banks. Arta lies in 39° 8′ N. lat. and 20° 59′ E. long.

**ARTABA'NUS**, the last of the Parthian dynasty of the Arsacidæ. He succeeded his brother, and reigned in prosperity until the Emperor Septimius Severus suddenly invaded his dominions and sacked Ctesiphon, his capital, A.D. 199. Caracalla, the son of Severus, injured him more deeply; for having asked and obtained in marriage the daughter of Artabanus, he entered the country with a Roman army, and in the middle of the festivities gave orders for a massacre, A.D. 216, in which numbers of the Parthians perished, and the king himself escaped with difficulty. Indignant at this gross treachery, Artabanus took the field with a numerous army. Caracalla was now dead, having been assassinated on his march between Carrhæ and Edessa, and was succeeded by Macrinus. After a hard-fought and indecisive battle of two days, the Romans came to terms, by informing the Parthian king of the death of Caracalla, against whom he was chiefly incensed, and by restoring the prisoners and booty taken at Ctesiphon. This satisfaction, however, was dearly bought; for it led to the overthrow of the Parthian monarchy. Artaxerxes, otherwise called Ardeshir, took advantage of the losses sustained by the Parthians to incite the Persians to revolt. [See SASSANIDÆ.] After the revolt had been maintained three years, the king and his rebel subject met, each at the head of a powerful army, and after three days' hard fighting the former was beaten, taken, and put to death, A.D. 229. The Parthians in consequence became subject to the Persians, after having been their masters for 475 years. (Herodian, iii. c. 9; iv. c. 10 to 15; Lives of S. Severus, Caracalla, and Op. Macrinus, in the *Historia Augusta*; Bayle, *Anc. Univ. Hist.* v. xi.)

**ARTAXERXES, or ARTOXERXES**, a Persian name, and evidently a compound word, *Arta-Xerxes*. Herodotus (vi. 98) interprets it to signify 'a great warrior.' *Arta* very commonly occurs as the first part of many antient Persian names, such as Arta-banus, Arta-pates, &c. Ammianus Marcellinus (xix. p. 147, ed. Lindenbr. 1603) interprets it as 'conqueror of wars.' We are inclined to consider the root as the syllable *ar*, which appears in many different languages under the form of *er*, *ir*, and *art*, with the addition of *t*, which is not elementary: in all of them it has the idea of courage or strength. Ἄρης, *Mars*, *ir*, and *Art*, in this Persian word, seem to have the same root. For various opinions on this point, see Herder, *Persepolis*, p. 127; Grotefend, *Beilage zu Heerens Ideen*, i. p. 589; Creuzer, *Symbolik*, i. p. 734; and Pott, *Etymologische Forschungen*, &c. Lemgo, 1833.

**I. ARTAXERXES, or ARTOXERXES**, surnamed Longimanus (in Greek Macrocheir), from his right hand being larger than his left (Plut. *Artaxerxes*), was the second son of Xerxes I., and succeeded to the throne on the murder of his father and elder brother Darius by Artabanus B.C. 465 or 464. He afterwards narrowly escaped assassination from the same hand, but his superior strength saved him in the struggle, and Artabanus fell by a blow from his dagger. (Compare Ctesias and Diodorus.) During the civil commotions that followed this event, and while the king was engaged in reducing the rebellious province of Bactria, the Egyptians, thinking this a favourable opportunity to recover their independence, of which they had been deprived by Cambyses, rose in arms under Inaros B.C. 460, and nearly freed their country from the yoke of the Persians. They at the same time received a numerous body of Athenian auxiliaries. Artaxerxes employed his uncle Achæmenes or brother (Ctes.) to reduce them to obedience, but he was defeated and slain. (Herodot. iii. 12; vii. 7.) In a second expedition which he sent under Artabazus and Megabyzus he was more successful, and the Athenians found themselves obliged to evacuate the country, B.C. 455, leaving Egypt in the hands of the Persians after an obstinate resistance of six years, during part of which time the Athenians were absolutely in possession of Lower Egypt. The Athenians, however, still continued the war, and sent a body of troops under Cimon to take possession of Cyprus. Cimon defeated the Persians several times, and had nearly reduced the whole of the island when he was cut off by disease B.C. 449. Peace was then concluded on the following conditions:—1. That all the Greek cities of Asia should enjoy full independence. 2. That no Persian ships of war should enter the sea extending from the coasts of Pamphylia as far as the entrance to the Black Sea. 3. That no Persian army should approach within a horseman's day's journey of the Grecian seas (Plut. *Cim.* 13), or three days' journey. (Diod.) 4. That the Athenians should attack none of the possessions of the king of Persia. This peace was concluded the same year that Cimon died (Diod. xii. 4), though some writers have placed it immediately subsequent to the battle at the river Eurymedon, B.C. 466 (Plut. *Cim.* 13.) (See the subject discussed in a note on Diodor. xii. 4, by Wesselingius.) Artaxerxes seems to have spent the remainder of his life in peace: he died after a reign of forty years, B.C. 425 (forty-two, Ctes.), and was succeeded by his son, Xerxes II.

Themistocles, who was obliged to fly from Greece, found safety and an honourable reception at the court of this Artaxerxes in the beginning of his reign. The date commonly assigned to this event (B.C. 466) is either incorrect, or we must place the commencement of Artaxerxes' reign a little earlier. [See THEMISTOCLES.] (See Thucyd. i. 104-110; Diodorus, lib. xi. xii.; Ctesiæ *Persica in Phot. Bibl.* p. 119; or, Baehr's ed. of Ctesias, 1824.)

II. **ARTAXERXES**, surnamed Mnemon (Μνήμων) from the excellence of his memory, was the eldest son of Darius II. and Parysatis, and succeeded to the throne on his father's death B.C. 405. His original name was Arsaces, or Arsicas. His younger brother, Cyrus, who founded his right to the crown on his being the first born after the accession of his father (Plut.), conspired against him, and would have been put to death but for the intercession of his mother, who obtained his pardon, and even his continuation in the command of the maritime provinces of Asia Minor. At Sardis he collected a large force with the intention of usurping the throne, and proceeded with these troops and a body of above ten thousand Greek mercenaries to attack the king. This is the celebrated expedition of which Xenophon has left us so interesting an account. [See ANABASIS.] A decisive engagement took place at Cunaxa, about forty miles from Babylon, and the result was the death of Cyrus and the complete establishment of Artaxerxes on the throne, B.C. 401. The part which the Spartans had taken in this expedition was not likely to be overlooked by the king, and a war arose between them. The Lacedæmonians, indeed, were encouraged to enter Asia by the weakness of the Persian monarchy, which the expedition of the 10,000 had revealed to all Greece. After several Spartans had been sent out, Agesilaus was at last appointed to command the Spartan troops in Asia Minor, and his success was equal to the high reputation which he had already acquired. He overran the greater part of the western provinces of Asia Minor, and would probably have reduced the whole of the peninsula, if Artaxerxes by bribery had not succeeded in exciting a Grecian war against Sparta. Agesilaus was recalled to the defence of his country, and the Persians soon afterwards gained a naval victory near Cnidus, principally by the assistance of Conon the Athenian, B.C. 394. The Spartans were at last induced to sign a treaty which gave up everything for which they had been contending, and is known in history as the peace of Antalcidas, from the name of the person who was employed by the Spartans to conclude it, B.C. 387. [See AGESILAUS.] It was to the following effect:—that the Greek cities in Asia and the island of Cyprus should be subject to the king; that all the other Greek states, except Lemnos, Imbros, and Scyros, should be independent. Cyprus, however, did not submit [see EVAGORAS], and it required more than ten years to reduce it to subjection. The only war which Artaxerxes conducted in person was that against the Cadusii, a people inhabiting the mountains on the west and south-west side of the Caspian sea, and in it he exhibited a patience under fatigue which excited the astonishment of his courtiers. The expedition was not successful. He married his own daughters, Amestris and Atossa, the first example that we have in Persian history of such an unnatural alliance. Towards the latter years of his life he put his son Darius to death in consequence of a conspiracy which he had formed against him. Artaxerxes was unsuccessful in his attempts to reduce Egypt. [See AGESILAUS.] He died from grief on account of the bad conduct of Ochus, the youngest of his sons, B.C. 359, at the age of ninety-four (Plut.), and was succeeded by Ochus. (Plutarch's *Life of Artaxerxes*; Diodorus, lib. xiii. xiv.; Ctesias; Xenophon's *Anabasis*.)

III. **ARTAXERXES**, called Ochus before he ascended the throne, was the third son of Artaxerxes Mnemon. All accounts concur in making him one of the most cruel and sanguinary of the Persian princes. He began his reign by putting to death all those of the royal family from whom he thought himself likely to incur danger. Egypt, which never quietly submitted to the sway of the Persians, was at this time in revolt, and governed by the last of its native princes, Nectanebus II. Artaxerxes led a powerful army against him, and completely broke the strength of Egypt, B.C. 354. His treatment of the Egyptian god, Apis, is said to have proved his destruction, for it excited so much indignation in the mind of Bagoas, his favourite eunuch, an Egyptian by birth, that on the king's return to Persia he murdered him, B.C. 338, and placed on the throne his youngest son, Arses. If, however, the date of the Egyptian war, B.C. 354, and the death of Ochus, B.C. 338, are both correct, this story seems to have little foundation. (Diodorus, lib. xvi. xvii.; Justin. x. 3.; Plutarch's *Agesilaus*.)

**ARTEDI, PETER**, a distinguished naturalist, the second son of Olaus Artedi, was born 22nd February, 1705, at Anund, in Angermanland, a province of Sweden. Possessing excellent talents and a good memory, he was destined for the church, but after beginning his studies at Normaling, where his father officiated as clergyman, the secret inclination of his heart led him to visit the rich shores of the Bothnian Gulf to study fishes; he also examined plants, chiefly those used in agriculture and domestic economy.

In 1716 he was sent to the school of Hernösand, where, while others spent their hours of relaxation in play, he devoted himself to the study of fishes and the collecting of plants. During his residence here he read many works on alchemy. In 1724 he went to the University of Upsal to study philosophy and theology, but he gradually abandoned these, and at last gave himself up to natural history; from alchemy he turned to chemistry, and ultimately to medicine.

In 1728 Linnæus likewise went to Upsal to study medicine, and on inquiring who among the students was preeminent, all answered, Peter Artedi: on which Linnæus sought his acquaintance.

At this time, according to Linnæus's description of him, he was tall, thin, with long black hair, and a countenance resembling that of John Ray, judging by the portrait of the English naturalist. Their friendship continued through the whole period of their residence at Upsal, which was seven years, during which time an honourable rivalry subsisted between them, each abandoning to the other the departments of natural history in which he seemed to excel; in this way the study of fishes and the amphibia was assigned to Artedi, while Linnæus surpassed him in a knowledge of birds and insects. In testimony of their friendship, before the departure of Linnæus for Lapland and of Artedi for England, they mutually constituted each other heir to their papers and collections of natural history, the survivor pledging himself to publish whatever manuscripts might seem worthy of the public eye.

In September, 1734, Artedi sailed from Stockholm to London, where he met with the most courteous reception, particularly from Sir Hans Sloane. During his stay in London he wrote the preface to his *Ichthyologia*.

In 1735 Linnæus, after his Lapland tour, went to Leyden, where, after residing a few weeks, he was agreeably surprised to find himself joined by his friend Artedi. The means of Artedi being now almost exhausted, he meditated a return to his native land; but a very different fate awaited him. Albert Seba, an old and wealthy apothecary of Amsterdam, who had collected an unrivalled museum of objects of natural history, had published two volumes descriptive of quadrupeds and serpents, and when about to publish the third concerning fishes, he requested the assistance of Linnæus; but he, being occupied with other matters, and moreover engaged with Dr. Cliffort of Leyden, declined Seba's offer. Linnæus, however, recommended his friend Artedi. Previous to this Artedi assisted Linnæus in his great *Systema Naturæ*, particularly in the departments of fishes, and in the umbelliferous plants, in the arrangement and construction of the genera of which, he recommended the adoption of the involucrum as furnishing a good character. Indeed it was the intention of Artedi, after his work on fishes should have been finished, to devote himself entirely to the study of umbelliferous plants. Having entered upon his new office, he drew up for the work of Seba, the descriptions, the synonymes, the genera, and species of nearly all that remained.

About this time, Linnæus, having finished his *Fundamenta Botanica*, hastened to Amsterdam to show it to Artedi, who on his part showed Linnæus his *Philosophia Ichthyologica*, which had been the work of several years' labour.

This delightful and advantageous interchange of ideas soon experienced a melancholy interruption; Artedi, on the 21st September, 1735, when returning to his lodgings from the house of Seba, fell into one of the canals of Amsterdam, and no assistance being at hand, he was not discovered till morning. Thus, in the thirtieth year of his age, perished one whom Linnæus justly pronounced an honour and ornament to his country.

Linnæus, in conformity with their testamentary arrangement, claimed his manuscripts; but the landlord, on account of some small debts, refused to give them up, and even threatened to sell them by auction. They were purchased by Dr. Cliffort, and by him presented to Linnæus. Among them he found the *Philosophia Ichthyologica* alone finished; the *Synonymologica*, a work of immense labour, complete, but confused; the *Descriptions*, good; the *Bibliotheca*, unfinished; and the *Systema* nearly complete.

Linnæus devoted more than a year to render these works complete, and then gave them to the world, preceded by a well-written life of the author, in 1 vol. 8vo, Leyd. 1738. Linnæus had previously availed himself of them, for the department of fishes, in his *Systema Naturæ*, published at Leyden in 1735.

Cuvier and Valenciennes, in their history of ichthyology, prefixed to their *Histoire Naturelle des Poissons*, Paris, 1828, pronounce this the first work which gave a truly scientific character to the natural history of fishes, completing that which had been so well begun by Willoughby and Ray.

Artedi founded his orders solely upon the consistence of the skeleton, upon the opercula of the gills (branchiæ), and the nature of the rays of the fins. Of these there are four, (for we do not admit the cetacea,) denominated the malacopterygii, the acanthopterygii, the branchiostegii, and the chondropterygii. The branchiostegii, being badly constructed and badly defined, cannot be retained, but the other three are strictly natural, and nothing superior to them has yet been proposed. The genera were sixty-eight, but of these fifty-five only were defined, thirteen being merely indicated in the supplements to the *Genera* and the *Synonymologica*.

*Genera of Artedi.*

| I. *Malacopterygii.* | II. *Acanthopterygii.* | IV. *Chondropterygii.* |
|---|---|---|
| Syngnathus. | Blennius. | Petromyzon. |
| Cobitis. | Gobius. | Accipenser. |
| Cyprinus. | Xiphias. | Squalus. |
| Clupea. | Scomber. | Raia. |
| Argentina | Mugil. | —— |
| Exocœtus. | Sabius. | Genera indicated in the |
| Coregonus. | Sparus. | Supplements. |
| Osmerus. | Sciæna. | I. *In the Genera.* |
| Salmo. | Perca. | Tænia. |
| Esox. | Trachinus. | Silurus. |
| Echineis. | Trigla. | Mustela, phycis. |
| Coryphæna. | Scorpæna. | Sphyræna. |
| Ammodytes. | Cottus. | II. *In the Synonyologica.* |
| Pleuronectes. | Zeus. | Cicla. |
| Stromateus. | Chætodon. | Hepatus. |
| Gadus. | Gasterosteus. | Capriscus. |
| Anarhichas. | III. *Branchiostegii.* | Pholis. |
| Muræna. | Balistes. | Citharus. |
| Ophidium. | Ostracion. | Atherina. |
| Anableps. | Cyclopterus. | Siparis. |
| Gymnotus. | Sophius. | Chelon. |

In his botanical labours he was not so successful. The involucrum of the general umbel and the involucellum of the partial umbel (in other words, the general and partial involucra) are merely *bracteæ*, on which, in no other case, has it ever been attempted to found generic characters. These parts, indeed, furnish very secondary characters, and an arrangement of umbelliferous plants according to them must be at all times bad, and cannot be retained in the present day, especially since the labours of Koch and Decandolle have furnished one so much superior. (See *Nova Acta Academiæ Cæsareæ Naturæ Curiosorum*, 1824, vol. xii. part i. p. 55. and Decandolle, *Mémoire sur la Famille des Ombellifères*, Paris, 1829. Decandolle, *Prodromus Systematis Naturalis Regni Vegetabilis*, vol. iv. Umbelliferæ, p. 55. Paris, 1830.

Linnæus called a genus of umbelliferous plants after his friend, *Artedia*, of which only one species is known. *A. squamata*. Artedi's *Ichthyologia* was reprinted and enlarged by J. Waldbaum, three volumes quarto, Lubeck, 1788, 1789, 1792.

ARTEMIDO'RUS of Ephesus wrote a treatise on general Geography, in eleven books, besides some other works. His æra is not precisely known, but he wrote probably about one century B.C. His geographical work is very often quoted by Strabo as authority, by Pliny in his *Natural History*, by Stephanus of Byzantium in his *Dictionary*, and by other writers. The passages thus quoted are collected in Hudson's *Minor Greek Geographers*, vol. i. We can collect from Strabo that Artemidorus visited Spain, Rome, and Alexandria. He was sent by his citizens on an embassy to Rome in order to recover two valuable salt lakes near the mouth of the Cayster which belonged to the temple of Diana, but had been seized by the Roman *publicani* (farmers of the taxes). Artemidorus was successful, and was rewarded with a golden statue. (Strabo, xiv. p. 642.)

ARTEMIDO'RUS, surnamed Daldianus, from Daldis, a city of Lydia, which was his birth-place, is the author of a work in five books, entitled 'Ὀνειροκριτικά, or, *The Interpretation of Dreams*. He lived in the time of the Antonines; and collected his materials by travelling in Greece, Asia, Italy, and various other countries, and registering such communications as he was favoured with by those who studied the interpretation of dreams. (See Lib. I. cap. i.) The value of the work, which is written in very fair Greek, consists in the strange stories, and in the view which it gives of the superstition about dreams in that age: it is also useful for the explanation of several mythological allusions and symbols. The fifth book, entitled 'Ἀποϐάσεις, or 'Results,' is addressed to the author's son: it contains ninety-five short dreams that occurred to different individuals, and the events which followed. Some of the dreams are remarkable as samples of what people's dreams were seventeen centuries ago. The first edition was by Aldus, 1518, 8vo.: the last by Reiff, Leipzig, 1[illegible], 2 vols. 8vo., one of text and the other of notes. An English translation was published in 1644, in 12mo, under the title of '*The Interpretation of Dreams*, digested into five books, by that antient philosopher Artemidorus.' Of this work a tenth edition was published in 1690.

Artemidorus wrote other works besides that which we now have. See Suidas (Ἀρτεμίδωρος), and the author's work. Lib. II cap. i.

A'RTEMIS, one of the antient Greek divinities, known to the Romans as Diana, whose attributes were so numerous, and of such opposite kinds, that it is difficult to imagine how they should have been assembled in the same deity, if we did not know that the imaginative spirit of the Greeks loved to invest their gods with the most opposite characters. In the poetry of Homer and Hesiod she appears as the daughter of Jupiter and Leto (Latona), sister of Apollo, and the goddess who presided over hunting. She traverses the woods, armed with the bow and arrow, and attended by numerous nymphs. Her bow is employed, not only against the beasts of the forests, but also against man; and in these early poems she is represented as never yielding to the allurements of love. She is a chaste and pure virgin. In the *Orphic Hymns* (35,36) we find her invested with other attributes. There she assists at child-birth, is the assuager of pain, looks with benignant eye on the labours of man, and is the author to him of abundant harvests, of peace, and of health. In this she seems to have appropriated to herself part of the duties of Ceres, and indeed, according to Æschylus, she was daughter of that goddess. In a temple at Megalopolis in Arcadia her statue stood by the side of that of Ceres, and she was clothed with the skin of a hind; a quiver hung from her shoulder; she had a lamp in one hand and two serpents in the other. (Pausan. viii. 37.) In the Greek tragic poets she appears under another character, according to which the favour of the goddess must be obtained by the sacrifice of human victims. Iphigenia, daughter of Agamemnon, on her return from the Tauri, introduced this barbarous feature in the worship of Artemis. At Sparta there was a temple of Artemis Orthia, where was exhibited an old wooden statue, said to be that brought by Iphigenia from the Tauri; and though in later times human victims were not offered, the thirst for blood, which the goddess was supposed to feel, was satisfied by the severe scourging of the Spartan youths before her statue (Pausan. iii. 16.) All these various fables were collected by the Alexandrine poets of later times, and fitted to one another so as to form a whole.

The worship of Artemis was very general throughout Greece and the colonies, but she was more particularly a goddess of the Arcadians, if we may judge from the numerous temples found in that district. There almost every height, fountain, and river, supplied her with a distinctive epithet, so that the poet Alcman (who flourished probably B.C. 672) says, that she derives names from ten thousand mountains, cities, and rivers. She is Lycoatis on Mount Maenalus (Paus. viii. 36), Cnakalesia at Tegea (viii. 53), Stymphalia on Stymphalus (22), Cnacalesia and Condyleatis at Caphyae (23); and it is curious to observe that this old Peloponnesian divinity is frequently found in connexion with streams and rivers. She is *amnium domina*, 'mistress of rivers,' in Catullus (34. 12); *Λιμένων ἐπι-σκοπος*, *inspectress or superintendent of ports*, in Callimachus (iii. 40).

Artemis was a favourite subject with the artists of Greece, and they have generally represented her as a huntress. They endeavoured to invest her with all the freshness and vigour of youth: in the old style, where she is generally clad in the stola, the artist still contrived to indicate her full and well formed figure. In the works of Scopas, Praxiteles, and Timotheus, Artemis was, like Apollo, represented of a slender form, her hips and breasts without the fullness of womanhood. The countenance is that of Apollo, only with a softer expression and more full; the hair is sometimes bound over the forehead, but more frequently in a bunch behind or on the top of the head in the manner peculiar to the Dorians. The dress is a Doric one (χιτών), either tucked up high, or reaching to the feet; and the shoes are Cretan. Sometimes a dead or dying stag lies at her feet. (See Filhol, *Galerie Napoléon*, v. 369; Visconti, *Iconographie*, vii. 1; *Diana Lucifera* in Millin, *Monumens Inédits*, ii. 41. (See this subject treated fully in Müller, *Archäologie der Kunst*, Breslau, 1830.) We have not entered into the question whether there were several goddesses of this name distinct from each other in their character and attributes, but we think that this opinion is by no means improbable. She is considered the same as the Bubastis (Herod. ii. 59) of the Egyptians. (Seyffarth, *Geschichte des alten Ægyptens*, Leipzig, 1834; Müller, *The Dorians* (translation) vol. i.; Voss, *Mythol. Br.* iii. 1. See DIANA, SELENE, and HECATE.)

**ARTEMISIA**, the daughter of Lygdamis, became queen of Halicarnassus, a city on the coast of Asia Minor, when her husband died. She was one of the most distinguished women of antiquity, if we may credit the account given by her countryman Herodotus. She attended Xerxes in his expedition against Greece B.C. 480, and furnished five ships, which were second only to those of the Sidonians. In the council of war before the battle of Salamis, she strongly represented to Xerxes the folly of risking a naval engagement, and the event justified her opinion. In the battle she displayed so much courage, that it called forth from Xerxes the exclamation, 'that the men behaved like women, and the women like men.' To her Xerxes intrusted the care of his children, that they might be transported in safety to his kingdom. (Herodot. vii. 99, viii. 87-103.) She was represented in the Persian portico (στοὰ Περσική, as it was called at Sparta) which was erected to commemorate the great defeat of the Persians. (Paus. iii. 11.)

**ARTEMISIA**, daughter of Hecatomnus, king of Caria in Asia Minor, and wife of Mausolus, whom she succeeded on his death, B.C. 353. From all the accounts transmitted to us respecting her, she seems to have been strongly attached to her husband; but that she should have drunk the ashes of his body mixed with water, as Pliny tells us, is a statement rather extraordinary. (See also Valerius Max. iv. 6.) She proposed two prizes, one in tragedy and another in oratory, to those who should pronounce the best panegyric on her husband; and among those who came forward, according to Aulus Gellius (x. 18), were Theopompus, Theodectes, and Naucrates; some have even added Isocrates. The successful competitors were Theopompus and Theodectes. She caused a monument to be erected to the memory of Mausolus, which for its grandeur and magnificence, was considered one of the seven wonders of the world. It was called 'mausoleum' from the name of her husband, and hence the name mausoleum is often applied to funeral monuments. It seems to have existed in the time of Strabo (p. 656). She died after a reign of two years, and was succeeded by her brother, Idrieus, B.C. 351. (Diod. xvi. 45.)

**ARTEMISIA**, an extensive genus of plants belonging to the natural order *compositae*, and remarkable for the intense bitterness of many of its species. It is easily recognised by the smallness of the divisions into which its leaves are usually separated, and the numerous clusters of small, round, drooping, greenish-yellow, or brownish flower-heads, with which its branches are loaded. The florets are all tubular, but those in the circumference of each head are very imperfect.

The most interesting species are wormwood, tarragon, and southernwood; the former (*Artemisia absinthium*) is met with frequently in waste places all over Europe and the northern parts of Asia. Its leaves have a silky or hoary aspect, in consequence of a thick covering of exceedingly delicate hairs, and they are deeply lobed. The flower-heads are very numerous, and of a light buff colour. Wormwood is celebrated for its intensely bitter, tonic, and stimulating qualities, which have caused it to be an ingredient in various medicinal preparations, and even in the preparation of liqueurs. It derives its name from its use in destroying worms in children.

Tarragon (*Artemisia dracunculus*) is a Siberian species, the stems of which grow two or three feet high, are perfectly smooth, and of a bright green. Its leaves are undivided, very narrow, smooth, and rather succulent; when bruised they emit a stimulating odour, and if chewed produce a peculiarly pungent moisture in the mouth, which is so generally considered agreeable that the leaves are employed as a pickle, and as an ingredient in some kinds of vinegar. The flower-heads are small, round, and smooth, and contain seven or eight florets.

Southernwood (*Artemisia abrotanum*), an odoriferous herb found all over the south of Europe from Portugal to the Dardanelles, and thence through Palestine, Persia, and the middle of Asia into China, is frequently seen in old-fashioned gardens where it was cultivated for its peculiar aromatic scent. It is a hoary plant, becoming in warm countries a shrub, and even with us acquiring a woody stem after a few years; its branches bear loose panicles of nodding yellow flower-heads, which are extremely grey with down; the leaves belonging to the panicles are much longer and narrower than those of the stem.

All these are increased either by division of the crown of the root or by what are technically called *slips*, that is to say, cuttings rudely torn from the woody part of the stem as near as possible to the ground: these strike root readily and make young plants in a month or two.

**ARTERY**, from the Greek ἀρτηρία (*artēria*), signifying an air-vessel; because the ancients, ignorant of the circulation, and finding the arteries always empty after death, supposed they were tubes containing air. Why after death the arteries are empty and the blood accumulated in the veins will be explained hereafter. By the term artery is meant a vessel which conveys blood from the heart to the different parts of the body; a vein, on the contrary, is a vessel which conveys blood from the different parts of the body to the heart. [See VEIN.] All the arteries of the system proceed from two great trunks immediately connected with the cavities of the heart, namely, the pulmonary artery, which arises from the right, and the aorta, which springs from the left ventricle. [See HEART.] The pulmonary artery conveys blood from the right ventricle of the heart to the lungs; the aorta carries blood from the left ventricle of the heart to all the parts of the system, and consequently is the common source of all the arteries of the body, with the exception of those which circulate through the lungs. [See AORTA.] The arteries derived from the aorta contain arterial, those derived from the pulmonary artery contain venous blood, and this latter vessel is the only artery in the system which does not contain arterial, that is, decarbonized or proper nutrient blood. [See BLOOD.]

The arterial system is arborescent, that is, the branches which spring from the aorta successively increase in number and diminish in size as they proceed from the heart towards their ultimate terminations in the system. Each trunk commonly ends by dividing into two or more branches, the combined area of which is always greater than that of the trunk from which they spring. The capacity of the branches is estimated to exceed that of the trunks in the proportion of one and a half to one. The arterial trunk always dividing into branches, and the larger branches into branches more and more minute, it is obvious that the blood in the arterial system is always flowing from larger into smaller tubes.

The organization of the arteries is peculiar, and differs considerably from that of the veins. [See VEIN.] They are of a yellowish-white colour, loose and flocculent on their external surface, but their internal surface is smooth and polished. They are composed of three distinct membranes, which are superimposed one upon the other, and which are intimately united by delicate cellular tissue. Each of these membranes is called a tunic, or coat, and each possesses a peculiar structure, and performs a separate function in the circulation of the blood.

1. The internal tunic consists of a membrane, colourless, transparent, and thin, yet so firm and strong that it is supposed to resist more than any of the others the bursting of the artery by the current of the blood; for if, in a living animal, the other coats be entirely removed, this alone is found capable of sustaining the impetus of the circulation, and of preventing rupture from the dilatation of the artery.

2. The middle tunic, called also the fibrous and the muscular, is composed of yellowish fibres, which pass in an oblique direction around the calibre of the vessel, forming segments of circles which are so joined as to produce complete rings. In the larger trunks, several layers of these fibres can be raised in succession by the forceps, so that this coat is of considerable thickness, and it is proportionally thicker in the small branches than in the large trunks. This coat is firm, solid, and highly elastic. It is the main tunic by which the artery resists dilatation in the transverse direction, which it does so effectually, that when the left ventricle of the heart propels a fresh current of blood into the aorta, little or no dilatation of the vessel is perceptible. The characteristic property of the fibrous coat is contractility. If it be mechanically irritated, or if a chemical stimulant, such as ardent spirit or ammonia, be applied to it, the vessel contracts forcibly upon its contents. This contractile power, which properly belongs to the muscular fibre, induced anatomists to believe that the fibrous tunic consists of muscular fibres; but careful examination has shown that its organization possesses nothing in common with that of the muscular tissue, while chemical analysis has demonstrated that it contains no fibrin, which is the basis of muscle.

3. The external tunic, called also the cellular, consists of small whitish fibres, very dense and tough, interlaced together in every direction. It is much thicker in the large trunks than in the small branches, the reverse of the fibrous coat. Its outer surface is covered by a loose and flocculent cellular substance, which connects the artery with the surrounding parts, and particularly with the sheath of the vessel. Its firmness and resistance are so great, that it is not divided, however firmly a ligature may be placed around the artery; and its elasticity, especially in the longitudinal direction, is so remarkable that it has been called, by way of eminence, the elastic coat.

Arteries are themselves abundantly supplied with arteries, constituting their nutrient vessels, and called *vasa vasorum;* but these nutrient vessels of the artery form but few anastomoses, that is, but few communications with any other arteries. It is essential, in tying an arterial trunk, to disturb it as little as possible, and only to expose just so much of it as is indispensable for the proper application of the ligature. In the first cases treated by Mr. Hunter for aneurism [see ANEURISM], four ligatures were placed around the diseased artery, which was divided in the intervening space. Two of these were called safety-ligatures, being intended to be drawn tight if the others gave way; but the application of these ligatures disturbed the nutrient arteries of the vessel to such a degree, that inflammation, ulceration, mortification, and hæmorrhage ensued, so that those so called safety were really danger-ligatures, producing the very evils which they were intended to avert. The careful observation of the functions of these vessels has corrected this and several other errors, and led to most important improvements in surgical practice.

The principal nerves of arteries are derived from the ganglionic or the organic system, but with these are mingled branches derived from the sentient or the animal system. [See NERVE.] Accordingly, under ordinary circumstances, arteries carry on their functions independently of any influence derived from the brain and spinal cord, but they are capable of being affected by agents applied to those organs. Under ordinary circumstances, and in a state of health, arteries are but little sensible: they may be irritated in living animals by the scalpel, or by the application of chemical stimulants, without affording any indication of pain. Nevertheless, in certain states of disease, there cannot be a question that they become exquisitely sensible.

Among the physical properties of arteries, the most important are their extensibility and their elasticity. Their extensibility is chiefly in the direction of their length. If an artery be tied in two places, and divided between the ligatures, the portion which is next the heart is sensibly elongated at each contraction of the ventricle; but their extensibility in the circular or transverse direction is not great.

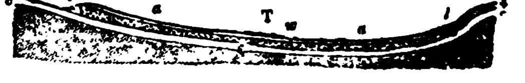
After an artery has been extended, either lengthwise or transversely, it suddenly retracts on itself when the extending force is removed. If the finger be forcibly introduced into the section of a large artery, the sides of the vessel re-act on the finger, and proportionally compress it. If an artery be divided in the dead body, though emptied of its contents, it maintains its cylindrical form, and preserves its capacity unimpaired. The elastic property on which these phenomena depend is common to all the coats, but it is greatest in the external, and least in the internal tunic; and it is also much greater in the large trunks than in the small branches. Elasticity, in the longitudinal direction, restores the artery to its original state after it has been elongated in the various motions of the body; in the transverse direction, it keeps the artery open, and thus maintains a free channel for the passage of the blood through the vessel, while it also assists the fibrous tunic in resisting the over-distension of the artery by the impulse of the circulating current.

The most important vital property of the artery is its contractility, that is, its power of diminishing its capacity, or approximating its parietes, and thus proportionally acting upon its contents. Even the large trunks possess this property in some degree; but it resides chiefly in the ultimate divisions of the arterial branches, that is, the capillary vessels. The main purpose of the trunks and large branches of the arteries is to receive the blood from the heart, and to transmit it to the capillary vessels in the organs. The purpose of the capillary vessels is as various as the actions of the organs in which they terminate, and of which actions, indeed, they are the great instruments. Between the trunks and large branches of the arteries, and their ultimate divisions, there is such a total difference in structure and function, that they must be regarded as two distinct sets of vessels, and the latter require a separate consideration. [See CAPILLARY VESSELS.]

Arteries, besides capillary vessels, terminate also in veins, in exhalant vessels, that is, colourless vessels, which are supposed to open by minute orifices on various membranous surfaces, perhaps in lymphatic vessels (which see), and in excretory ducts. [See GLAND.]

The principal diseases to which arteries are liable, are inflammation, ossification (deposition of bony matter), calcareous deposition (deposition of chalky matter), and aneurism.

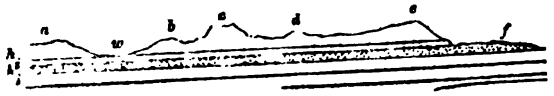
**ARTESIAN WELLS** are perpendicular perforations or borings into the ground, through which water rises from various depths, according to circumstances, above the surface of the soil, producing a constant flow or stream: they are highly useful in districts where springs or rivers are scarce, or where the usual surface water is of indifferent quality. These perforations have been named Artesian wells (*Puits Artésiens*) from the opinion that they were first used in the district of Artois in France. They are seldom more than a few inches in diameter, and are made by means of the usual boring instruments. Their action is due to the constant endeavour of water to seek its level, as will be readily understood by means of the accompanying diagram, representing a geological section of a country in which Artesian wells may be established.



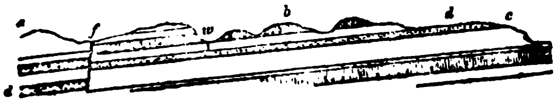
Let *h*, *l*, *w*, *l*, *h*. be the surface of a country upon which stands the town T: *a*, *a*, a bed or thick mass of rock, either impervious to water, or through which it percolates with difficulty: *b*, *b*, a sandy rock, or one through which water easily percolates among the strata that occur beneath the rock *a*, *a*, and are concealed by the latter in the plain on which the town, T, stands, but crop out, as it is geologically termed, or rise to the surface from beneath the rock *a*, *a*, at the heights, *h*, *h*, on each side: *c*, *c*, *c*, a rock through which water either cannot pass, or percolates with difficulty. It will be obvious that the rain-water, falling on the heights, *h*, *h*, and which may not run off into the drainage depressions, will be absorbed by the exposed part of the rock, *b. b.* From the action of gravity the water would pass downwards upon the rock, *c, c, c,* which being impervious, or nearly so, to the passage of water, it will be checked, and take a direction under the other impervious, or nearly impervious, rock, *a, a,* percolating through all parts of *b, b.* From its endeavour to seek its own level, the water will strive to force its way through the superincumbent rock; but being unable to do so, it will, in the natural order of things, remain beneath, free from evaporation. If, under these conditions, a perforation be made at *w*, near the town T, through the rock *a*, into the rock *b, b,* the water in the latter will rise over the surface of *a, a,* at *w*, in proportion to the height of *l, h,* above the level of *w*, and to the checks, from various causes, which it receives while percolating through the rock *b, b.* It might be supposed that these checks would be sufficient to prevent any other than a very slow rise of water in the Artesian well, but it should be recollected that the quantity of water locked up beneath a mass of impervious rock of large area, such, for instance, as the London clay, is considerable, and that the hole or perforation is very small.

The rock *b b* may, in fact, be considered as the inside of a great pipe, into the two ends of which water is poured; so that when a hole is pierced in the upper side of the pipe, as at *w*, the water will spring up, and endeavour to attain the level of the water at the ends.

Artesian wells can be formed under circumstances which appear to the general observer somewhat different, though, in point of fact, they are much the same. Let *a, b, c, d, e, f,* in the annexed diagram, represent a section of a country, several miles in length, and *h, i, k, l,* four different kinds of stratified rocks, resting conformably upon each other, among which the rock *k* is of a structure to permit the comparative free passage of water, entering it at *f*, while through the other rocks water either percolates with difficulty, or is unable to pass. In this case, the rock *k* merely performs the office of a longer pipe, not indeed so obviously to those unacquainted with geology on the large scale, as in a plain between heights; yet the principle of action is the same, for when the series of rocks, *h, i, k, l,* again rises to the surface on the side now truncated by the section, the same general facts are represented as in the first diagram, though on a much larger scale. Thus when a perforation is made at *w*, in the valley between the hills *a* and *b*, the water rises to the surface, and an Artesian well is established. The Artesian wells at Rouen exist under similar conditions.



In nature, great areas or sheets of stratified rocks, particularly those of a certain relative antiquity, are seldom unbroken; but are, on the contrary, fractured in various directions in consequence of disturbing forces which have acted upon them. Even in these cases, perforations for Artesian wells have sometimes been successful, the hole being pierced between the fracture or fissure and the point where the porous bed receives the rain-water.

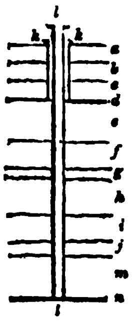


Let the line *a, b, c,* in the above wood-cut, represent the surface of a country; *d, d,* a porous bed, or one through which water, received at *c*, easily percolates, but can neither pass up nor down from the nature of the rocks above or beneath. Let *f* be a fracture or dislocation, geologically termed a fault, from the effect of which the bed *d* is suddenly thrown down to a lower level, on the left of our figure, and the continuity of *d* on the one side and *d* on the other is destroyed. If we tap, as it were, the bed or rock *d*, at *w*, the water in it would rise but a short height upwards, if *d* could be regarded as a hollow pipe, which, receiving its water at *c*, lets it pass freely out at *f*. The rapid percolation of the water is, however, checked by its friction among the particles of sand or against the sides of the strata, so that when a perforation is made at *w*, and a free vent given to the water, it rises, and an Artesian well is established.

It will be evident that, if we regard the above section without reference to the artificial boring at *w*, we have a natural Artesian well, the fissure or fault *f* serving the same office as the artificial perforation; with this difference, that the latter may be considered as a mere puncture, while the effects of the former are felt along a more extended line, occasionally a few miles in length. Without such fissures, which permit the escape of water from beneath, many districts would be comparatively destitute of this great necessary of life, more particularly during droughts. Springs from fissures or faults are more permanent than others. This arises from the mechanical arrangement of the reservoir, if we may so term it, by which a vast quantity of water is accumulated, and can only escape by slow degrees; and thus severe droughts, which dry up the more superficial springs, are comparatively little felt in those from fissures.

It must be apparent from these considerations that extreme caution is necessary in the choice of situations for sinking to obtain Artesian wells, and that a general geological knowledge of the country, in which the attempt is to be made, should precede any borings for this purpose, otherwise much useless expense may be incurred, without a chance of success. Indeed, the power of pointing out those situations where Artesian wells may, in all probability, be successfully established, is one of the practical applications of geology to the useful purposes of life.

Water percolating through, or among the strata of rocks, becomes impregnated with various substances, some of which are injurious to animal or vegetable life, and to various useful processes in the arts. Now it sometimes happens, in sinking Artesian wells, that one or more of the lines of water, which may be tapped, are of this description; it therefore becomes advisable to get rid of such water, if possible, in order that it may not injure, by combining with it, any purer water afterwards met with. Let, in the annexed figure, *a, b, c, d, e, f, g, h, i, j, m, n,* represent various beds of rock bored through in the process of sinking an Artesian well, a supply of bad water being obtained at *d*, while purer water is discovered at *n*, both waters rising to, and above, the surface. To prevent the mixture of these waters, the diameter of the boring is increased from the surface to the bed, or interstices between the strata, where the bad water is supplied, and a hollow cylinder is passed down through its centre to the continuation of the boring beneath the line of bad water at *d*, in such a manner that the latter cannot mix with the column of good water, *l, l,* rising from *n*, but passes up round the interior cylinder, and delivers itself on the surface at *k, k.* It by no means follows, because the first supply of water met with in a boring will not rise to the surface, that all other lines of water in the same boring will also refuse to rise, for it frequently happens that small supplies are first cut through which do not elevate themselves above a few feet in the pipe or perforation. These smaller springs are due to the more local percolation of water, and though they obey the same laws, rising to their respective levels, they do not reach the surface, because they are not connected with a system of supply which will enable them to do so. Numerous common wells are so far Artesian, that when a particular bed is cut (and there is generally one or more known to well-sinkers in every district), the water will sometimes rise in them so suddenly as to render an immediate escape by the workmen necessary. In such cases the water in these particular lines does but seek its level; its rapidity in effecting this is proportioned to the freedom with which it can percolate or flow through the beds or fissures of strata containing it.



Artesian wells are necessarily of various depths, and it has been observed by M. Arago and others that the temperature of the water in them increases with their depth, due regard being paid to the mean temperature of the climate in which they may be established. This fact has been considered an argument in favour of the interior heat of the earth.

Artesian wells are now established in various parts of the old and new world; many have been made in the United States; and, notwithstanding their name, appear to have been known as well in Italy as in Artois from time immemorial. It is also probable that they were known to the antients, for, according to M. Passy (*Description Géol. de la Seine Inférieure*), Niebuhr cites the following passage from Olympiodorus:—'Wells are sunk in the oases from 200 and 300 to 400 yards in depth (the yard being equal to half a foot), whence water rises and flows over.'

**ARTEVELD, JACOB**, a brewer of Ghent, and a great popular leader in the early part of the fourteenth century.

Louis, then count of Flanders, had married a niece of Charles le Bel, king of France. He was grandson of Robert de Bethune, on whose death a dispute arose between Louis and Robert de Cassel, his uncle, about the succession, which was decided by the parliament of Paris, supported by the king of France's power, in favour of Louis. This measure did not gain for Louis the affection of his subjects, and his violent conduct tended to alienate them still more. The great towns of Flanders had charters and privileges, and could not be taxed without their consent. Their wealth consisted in their manufactures and commerce, by which they had been long connected with England, from which country they drew the wool required for their cloth fabrics. The chief proprietors in the country were nobles, who generally took the part of the count and of his French patron, for the king of France was then suzerain of Flanders. The four principal chartered communes, or municipalities, of the county of Flanders were Ghent, Ypres, Bruges, and the country or district of Bruges, which was called *le Franc*, or 'free country.' Bruges during this period repeatedly revolted against Count Louis, and at last took him prisoner, and kept him till the people of Ghent, who were then jealous of their neighbours of Bruges, rescued the count. Another and a more general insurrection of the Flemish was put down by Philip de Valois, who had succeeded Charles le Bel; he defeated the Flemish in a great battle at Mount Cassel in 1328, and obliged them to surrender at discretion. The leaders were put to death, and the towns were heavily taxed.

The war which broke out some years after between Philip de Valois and Edward III. of England gave occasion to another revolt of the Flemish towns. This time Ghent took the lead, and the burghers elected for their captain Jacob Arteveld, a brewer, who superseded the authority of the count, and was in fact the ruler of Ghent. Jacob had the great qualities, as well as the vices, frequently found united in the character of a demagogue. He was active, eloquent, and bold, but violent, overbearing, and tyrannical. He flattered the people, proscribed the nobles, and divided their spoils amongst those of his own party. Edward of England having sent messengers to Flanders, for the purpose of bringing the Flemings to act with him against Philip of France, Arteveld declared for him, and induced the people of Ghent to form an alliance with the English. In order to remove the scruples of the Flemings on account of their allegiance to the French crown, he advised Edward to assume the title of King of France. Count Louis, who was attached to King Philip, opposed Arteveld's intrigues, and in a diet held in the town of Bruges, he caused one of the promoters of the English alliance to be seized and beheaded at Ruppelmonde. The people of Ghent, infuriated at this proceeding, marched to Bruges, and compelled its burghers to join the English alliance; and the insurgents, strengthened by the assistance of the English, defeated the count and his nobles, who were obliged to evacuate Bruges. The count withdrew to France, but returned again in 1338, and made an attempt to conciliate his refractory subjects. Having entered Ghent, he tried to persuade the popular leaders to side with him and with Philip of France, but the burghers shut the gates, made the count prisoner, and compelled him to sign a treaty of alliance offensive and defensive with King Edward (Dec. 1339). Louis soon after found means to escape from Ghent, and again withdrew to Paris. The war now raged between the French on one side and the Flemings and the English on the other. The latter besieged Tournay, but were defeated by the French near St. Omer in 1341. A truce being agreed upon between the hostile parties, King Edward went to Ghent to meet Count Louis, whom he tried to win over to his side, but without success. After Edward's departure from Ghent on his return to England, Count Louis, seeing his subjects wholly estranged from him, and his authority openly set at nought by Arteveld, once more withdrew to Paris. Arteveld now proposed that Edward's son, the young Prince of Wales, afterwards called the Black Prince, should be elected governor of Flanders, on the understanding that the country was to be made by Edward a sovereign duchy. But the Flemings, although they wished to humble their count, were not prepared to disinherit him and his line altogether; and they began to mistrust Arteveld's intentions. A dispute broke out at Ghent between the various trades, in which the fullers were arrayed against the weavers, and a battle was fought in the great market-place between the two factions, which lasted all day; 1500 fullers were killed, and the weavers, being victorious, drove the rest of the fullers out of the city, and utterly destroyed that trade. Arteveld had not taken an open part in the contest, but being jealous of the rising authority of Gerrard Denys, the dean of the weavers, he secretly introduced into Ghent 500 English soldiers, whom he lodged in his premises. Denys and the weavers cried out treason, attacked Arteveld, and killed him, with many of his English soldiers, in July, 1344. The Flemish, however, continued in their hostility to Count Louis, who fell at the battle of Crecy in 1346, fighting in the French ranks. He was succeeded by his son Louis II., called *de Male*, from the castle of Male, his favourite residence. Arteveld's authority in Flanders lasted seven years, during which, in spite of many acts of violence and injustice, the cities prospered in their trade, and enjoyed great respect among their neighbours. (Oudegherst, *Chroniques et Annales de Flandre.*)

**ARTEVELD, PHILIP VAN**, was the son of Jacob Arteveld. Philippa, Edward III.'s queen, held him at the baptismal font, and from her he received his Christian name. His father left him wealth, and his mother, a woman of a prudent character, watched over his youth. She negotiated an early marriage for him with a lady of good family, after which Philip lived quiet and happy with his wife and mother, keeping aloof from all public affairs. But he had a name which was connected with party feelings and recollections. A fresh revolt broke out at Ghent in 1379 against Count Louis de Male, and after several engagements and many atrocities perpetrated on both sides, the count succeeded in intercepting all supplies to the insurgent city, which was reduced to great distress. Van der Bosch and the other leaders of the Ghentese, finding that the people were impatient of their assumed authority, thought of strengthening themselves by engaging Arteveld as the nominal chief of their party. They proposed him to the people, and he was elected Captain by acclamation. After some desultory negotiations with the count, in the course of which two deputies of Ghent who had agreed to surrender the town were stabbed in the market place by Van der Bosch, Arteveld, seeing that it was impossible to hold out any longer for want of provisions, conceived the bold resolution of marching out with a chosen body of men and attacking the count, who was then at Bruges. He left Ghent on the 2d of May, 1382, with 5000 men, determined to conquer or die, and halted in a good position within three miles of Bruges. The next day was a great festival in that city. In the midst of the processions and rejoicings, news came of the Ghentese being at hand. The count went out to encounter them with a body of 800 knights and squires, followed by a numerous but disorderly multitude of the people of Bruges, especially of the butchers, glaziers, cordwainers, and boatmen, who thought they were marching to certain victory over a few half-starved Ghentese. The Ghentese had a marsh in front of their position, and their flanks were protected by a line of carts: they commenced with a brisk fire of artillery upon the assailants, which checked their ardour. Arteveld, by a skilful movement, having succeeded in drawing the enemy into the marsh, the men of Bruges fell into confusion, many of the knights were killed, and the rest carried along by the flying multitude. The count re-entered Bruges with only forty horsemen, and the Ghentese poured in at the same time. It was now night, and before the citizens of Bruges had time to recover from their panic, the city was given up to plunder. All the count's people, as well as the butchers and other trades favourable to him, were hunted out and killed. The rabble of the town, as well as many of the servants and apprentices, joined the Ghentese in this horrible carnage. Arteveld succeeded in stopping the indiscriminate slaughter in the morning; but the magistrates and nobles were deliberately sought after and led to execution as traitors to their country. The commerce of Bruges was annihilated for a time by this catastrophe. The count remained concealed that night and the following day in the house of a poor woman, who had often received charity at his palace gate.

After the capture of Bruges, the other towns of Flanders, with the exception of Oudenarde, opened their gates to Arteveld. He now assumed the state and pomp of a sovereign prince, taxed at will the country people, but took care to keep the city of Ghent well supplied with provisions at a low price. His camp abounded not only with all necessaries, but also luxuries. He began the siege of Oudenarde, in which, however, he was unsuccessful. Meantime the people of the neighbouring states, Hainault, Brabant, Liege, &c., showed a disposition to make common cause with the Flemings, and the spirit of revolt spread also into France, where the people were dissatisfied with the exactions and oppressions of their nobles. The feudal nobility at that time had lost much of its old chivalrous spirit, as well as of its independent power, which had been curtailed by the crown; but it still retained all its haughtiness and tyrannical demeanour towards the burghers and peasants. It was still, in fact, above the laws. The duke of Burgundy, regent of France, easily induced the young king, Charles VI., to assist Count Louis in putting down the Flemish insurgents, before the English had time to join them. A large force was collected under the command of Olivier de Clisson, a skilful but merciless commander: the oriflamme was displayed, and the campaign began in November, 1382. The French advanced to Rosebeke, between Courtray and Ghent. Arteveld rashly advanced to attack them: his men, equal in numbers, but inferior in military skill, were arrayed too closely, so that the greater part of them had not room to wield their weapons. The battle lasted only half an hour, and 25,000 Flemings were killed, most of them in the pursuit. The body of Arteveld, being found under a heap of slain, was suspended on a gibbet. The battle of Rosebeke has been compared, for the importance of its results, to those of Aëtius against Attila, and of Charles Martel against the Moors. 'Had the Flemings been successful,' observes Froissart, 'the insurrection which had already begun at Paris would have spread all over France, and would have proved more terrible than the Jacquerie; the whole of the nobility and gentry would have been destroyed.' The troubles of Flanders continued for some years longer, until, after the death of Count Louis in 1384, Philip the Bold, duke of Burgundy, who had married Margaret, the count's only daughter, succeeded him in the possession of Flanders, and at last restored it to peace. (Barante, *Histoire des Ducs de Bourgogne de la Maison de Valois.*)

ARTHRITIS. [See Gout.]

ARTHUR. We shall divide this article into two heads: the first, comprising those particulars of the life of this celebrated British chief which appear to rest on historical evidence; the second, giving a short account of that mass of fictions concerning him which forms the earliest portion of our national literature. Truth, indeed, has been so overlaid by fiction, that some writers (Milton among them) have doubted that such a person as Arthur ever existed. Of this there seems no more reason to doubt than of the existence of Hengist, Cerdic, or any other man of note of that time. Beside the later works of Nennius and Geoffry, the most ancient specimens of Welsh poetry, the Triads, the poems of Llywarch Hen, and of Taliesin, speak of him, not as the fabulous prodigy described by later romancers, but as a prince and captain of eminence, yet not distinguished by a marked superiority over others his contemporaries. The following are the incidents of his life which appear to be best attested.

He was a prince of the tribe of Britons called Silures; according to some accounts, the son of Meirig ap Tewdrig (Owen, *Camb. Biog.*); according to the common story of Uther, named Pendragon (Dragon's Head), a title given to an elective sovereign, paramount (at least nominally) over the many kings of Britain. The date of Arthur's birth, or even of his accession to his paternal inheritance, it is vain to inquire. He appears to have commenced his martial career about the year 500, and was raised to the Pendragonship, according to Owen, in 517; according to Whitaker, in 508. Nennius asserts that he gained twelve victories over the Saxons. Of these, eleven have been determined by Mr. Whitaker (*Hist. of Manchester*, vol. ii. chap. 2), with great acuteness and plausibility, to have been fought in Lancashire, or still further to the north, at a period anterior to his election to the Pendragonship. For the grounds of that writer's belief we must refer to his work; the reader will at least be repaid by seeing how connected, circumstantial, and plausible a story may be made out of a meagre string of corrupt or unknown names, assisted by scattered notices in ancient chronicles, and local knowledge, and popular tradition. All this early history of Arthur is placed in the north, whither he is said to have been sent by Ambrosius, his predecessor in the Pendragonship; but after he became Pendragon, all his exertions were devoted to stopping the progress of the Saxons in the south, led by the active and successful Cerdic. He was commander-in-chief at the battle of Llongborth (literally the 'haven of ships,' supposed by Mr. Turner to be Portsmouth), on the authority of Llywarch Hen, a well-known Welsh bard, who fought in that battle, and composed an elegy, still extant, on the death of his friend Geraint ap Erbin, who fell in it. He mentions elsewhere another battle, in which 'Arthur did not recede,' fought on the river Llawen. The next and the most important battle is that of Badon (placed by Whitaker at Badby in Wiltshire; by Camden and Turner at Bath; by Carte, in Berkshire), the twelfth battle in the list of Nennius, mentioned also by Gildas, Bede, and others, which checked the progress of Cerdic, and compelled him to content himself with those provinces along the south coast which he had already gained, from which Arthur is not recorded to have tried to expel him. The date of this is variously placed. Whitaker, following Matt. West., says 520, which a doubtful passage in Gildas seems to confirm. From this time we hear no more of Arthur, until the revolt of his nephew, Modred, or Medrod, which led to the fatal battle of Camlan in Cornwall, in 542. Modred was slain, and Arthur, mortally wounded, was conveyed by sea to Glastonbury, where he died and was buried. Tradition preserved the memory of the place of his interment within the abbey, as we are told by Giraldus Cambrensis, who was present when the grave was opened by command of Henry II., and saw the bones and sword of the monarch, and a leaden cross let into his tombstone, with the inscription in rude Roman letters, *Hic jacet sepultus inclitus Rex Arturius, in insula Avalonia*, as seen by Leland, and copied from an attested copy by Camden. This story has been elegantly versified by Mr. Warton. A popular traditional belief was long entertained among the Britons that he was not dead, but had been carried off to be healed of his wounds in Fairy-land, and that he would reappear to avenge his countrymen, and reinstate them in the sovereignty of Britain.

The Arthur of romance is a very different person. He is the son of Uther Pendragon by Igerna, wife of Gorlois, Duke of Cornwall, and owed his birth to a magical device, by which Uther assumed the form of the lady's husband. He succeeded to his father when fifteen years old, and immediately prosecuted hostilities against the Saxons in the north of England. He defeated them on the banks of the river Duglas, which, according to Geoffry, was near York; but Whitaker has placed it in Lancashire. (See his very ingenious sketch of this first campaign, vol. ii. chap. 2, sect. 1, 2.) He again defeated them under the walls of Lincoln, and compelled them to quit England and abandon their booty, as the price of their safety. Breaking this agreement, they sailed round the island, and landed at Totness in Devonshire. Arthur hastened by forced marches to punish this new aggression, and routed them with immense slaughter at the great battle of Mount Badon, in which he slew 470 men with his good sword Caliburn and his lance Ron. Again he hastened with all speed to Scotland, to relieve Dunbarton (Alcluyd), besieged by the Scots and Picts. Having done this, and pursued those barbarians into the fastnesses of Loch Lomond, where he fitted out a fleet and obliged them to surrender, he returned southwards, kept his Christmas at York, and employed himself in destroying the Pagan temples of the Saxons, and restoring the Christian churches. The following summer he conquered Ireland and Iceland, and then returned to Britain, where he spent twelve years in peace. We need not dwell on his foreign conquests of Norway and Gaul, which occupied ten years more. He then returned to England, and held a great festival at Caerleon in Monmouthshire, where he was solemnly crowned, a multitude of tributary kings attending him. Not long after the Romans demanded tribute; on which he collected a mighty army, and passed into Gaul. There he defeated the Romans, and was preparing to cross the Alps, when he received intelligence of the revolt of Modred, who had allied himself with the Saxons, Scots, and Picts. Arthur gained two victories, one on the coast of Kent and one near Winchester, and forced Modred to fly into Cornwall, where a third engagement, fatal to both, was fought on the river Camlan.

Such is the story told by Geoffry of Monmouth, and much later by Buchanan (*Historia Scotica*), and adopted with all manner of additional fiction by the romancers. The reader will see how widely it differs from the particulars above related on earlier British authorities. Yet Geoffry professed to draw his account from an Armorican or Breton original. Whether he indulged in these amplifications himself, or whether tradition had already so transformed the British hero, has been disputed: we think it clear, however, that Geoffry is not entitled either to the credit or discredit of having invented the preposterous story which he has told. (See Ellis's *Specimens of Metrical Romances*, v. i. p. 85, &c.) It is remarkable, however, that in these Armorican tales, if such they are, we find more mention of the Pihts, Scots, and Irish, than of the Saxons; more traces of Arthur's presence in the north than in the south of the island, though the southern districts may be supposed to have been most familiar to the Breton bards. So in the romances founded on those tales, *Merlin*, *Morte Arthur*, *Lancelot*, and others, the scene is more frequently laid in the north than the south; and York and Carlisle occur more frequently than Caerleon or Caer-gwent (Winchester). Cornwall, however, is a favourite country in romance, and this may point to an Armorican original. On the other hand, our British authorities, Taliessin, Gildas, Aneurin (Gildas and Aneurin, however, have been thought to be the same person), and Llywarch Hen, were all connected with the north of England; yet they are silent as to Arthur's exploits there, and only mention his resistance to the Saxons in the south. This inversion of what might have been expected has not, as far as we are aware, been noticed by any writer on this subject. There is an antient collection of Welch stories for children, called *Mabinogion*, which invests Arthur with certain mythological attributes of romance, which have led Mr. Owen, above quoted, into some very mystical speculations. The island abounds with memorials of the fame of Arthur, whether he be a real or imaginary person: we have Arthur's Seat; Arthur's Round Table, in more than one place; Arthur's Castle; the Welch call the constellation Lyra Arthur's Harp (*Telyn Arthur*); and the Principality abounds in monuments of art or nature which bear his name. The industry of the topographer would soon multiply references.

For the genuine history of Arthur, see the *History of the Anglo-Saxons*, by Sharon Turner, and Whitaker's *History of Manchester*. The work of Geoffry, and the early romances which relate to Arthur, will be found fully treated of in Warton's *History of English Poetry*, vol. i.; Ellis's *Specimens of Early English Metrical Romances*, and Dunlop's *History of Fiction*.

ARTHUR, DUKE of BRETAGNE. [See JOHN.]

ARTHUR'S SEAT. [See EDINBURGH.]

ARTICHOKE. [See CYNARA.]

ARTICLE, the name given by modern grammarians to the two little adjectives *the* and *an* in the English language, and to words of like import in other modern languages, the former being called the definite, the latter the indefinite article. We do not attempt a more philosophical definition, because the separation of these words from the other adjectives of language, whether pronouns or not, appears to depend upon no very accurate principle; and the distribution of the parts of speech would perhaps not be the less philosophical, if the so called articles were restored to their proper place. The indefinite article *an* is only a corruption of the adjective *one*, or, as our ancestors wrote it, *ane*; and *a* is a still more violent corruption of the same word. Thus in German *ein* is at once equivalent to our *one* and to *an*. In the same way the French *un*, Italian *uno*, Spanish *uno*, &c., are evidently derived from the Latin *unus*. On the other hand, the definite article will appear, on the slightest consideration, to be a corrupted demonstrative pronoun. The term article or ἄρθρον (a joint) was invented by the Greek grammarians, but as used by them it is only applied to the definite article, and also to what, by modern grammarians, is called emphatically the relative (who). Nor is there any inconsistency in applying the same term to these two notions, which will be found on examination to have a n origin. The element το (*to*) of the Greek language, onding in power to our word *this*, was employed per- iginally to denote a physical object pointed out at the time by some action of the body; secondly to an object mentioned just before, and thus mentally present both to speaker and hearer; or, lastly, to an object forthwith to be brought before the hearer's mind. In the last case we are likely to have a repetition of the defining particle, as: 'I gave you *the* book *which* you asked for,' or, what is equally good, except in rhythm, 'I gave you *that* book *that* you asked for.' It was from the contemplation of such a sentence as this, that the Greeks considered the defining particles as performing the office of joints which connect the two propositions together; and to distinguish the one article from the other, that which precedes the noun (the) was called the *prepositive* article, and that which follows it, viz. the relative, the *postpositive* article. The qualifying terms are perhaps not very well chosen, but undoubtedly the term article is very expressive of these relative particles, which in all cases, or nearly so, do perform the duty of connecting two propositions together; and hence we ought not to be surprised that a large proportion of the conjunctions have their origin in the relatives or demonstratives. But the repetition of the defining, demonstrative, or relative particle is no way necessary. Whether we say 'I gave you that book' (pointing to it), or, 'You asked for a book that (or that book) I gave you,' or, lastly, 'I gave you that book you asked for,' the word *that* performs in all cases the same duty. The two ideas thus logically connected in the expression—'I gave you the book that or which you asked for,' are—'You asked for the book: I gave you the book.' It is only a luxury in language to vary the forms according to the mere place in a sentence that a word may occupy; and if, in the more polished forms of the Greek language, we find the demonstrative, the definite article, and the relative distinguished, yet they are all evidently derived from a common parent, το, and its dialectic varieties In Homer, the article does not yet appear; in Herodotus, the same element performs at times all the three offices. As we descend chronologically we find the tragedians still confounding the diverging forms of the relative and article, and even in certain phrases, retained by the later writers, traces of the same confusion arising from a common origin were yet to be seen. Matthiæ in his *Grammar* has so fully acknowledged this triple power of the Greek pronoun, that he treats of the article under the three heads—1. of the article; 2. of the article as a pronoun (he means a demonstrative pronoun); 3. of the article for the pronoun relative.

The Latin language had but an imperfect definite article in its pronouns *hic*, *ille*, *is*; but besides these we find the relative at times employed where the English idiom at least requires the demonstrative *this*; and what is called the conjunction *quod* (that), like the corresponding Greek ὅτι, or French *que*, has the form of a relative, and the meaning of a demonstrative. To trace the same analogy in the Teutonic languages, the German *der*, of which *de* only is radical, is at once demonstrative, relative, and definite article. So completely does the German agree with the Greek, that, when *der* threw off much of its demonstrative power to play the part of the mere article, a kind of doubled form, *dieser*, was adopted for the pure demonstrative, on the same principle of formation as οὗτος, from ὃς, with the same meaning in Greek. And lastly, the English philologist will find the same threefold power among the derivatives from the English allied root *the*, viz. among the forms *this*, *that*, *then*, *than* (compare the Latin *quam*), *there*, *thence*, *thus*, &c. The form *that* is still retained, as was before observed, with the power of the relative; but in the older writers, *there*, *then*, &c., were freely used where we now only employ *where*, *whence*, &c.

Horne Tooke, whose views of etymology were neither extensive nor accurate, has fancied that the English article *the* is the imperative of an Anglo-Saxon verb þean, *to take*. (*Diversions of Purley*, Taylor's edition, ii. 63.) We need not repeat that it is allied to the German *der*, or rather the Dutch *de*, for the *r* is merely the characteristic of a masculine nominative, to the Gothic *sa* or *tha*, and through these to the Greek element *tŏ*, a form which actually occurs in the English *to-day* (ho-die), and no etymology for the English article will be satisfactory which does not [illegible] apply to all these languages. In the same way the definite articles of the modern languages derived from the Latin are all referable to the Latin demonstrative *ille*, *illa*, &c. [See RELATIVE, PRONOUN DEMONSTRATIVE.]

ARTICLES OF FAITH. [See CONFESSIONS.]

ARTICLES OF WAR. [See MUTINY ACT.]

**ARTICULATA**, or **ARTICULATED ANIMALS**, form the third great section of the animal kingdom, according to the arrangement of Cuvier. They are so called because the different portions of their body are composed of moveable pieces *articulated* to each other. They differ from molluscous animals in generally possessing a skeleton, and from vertebrated animals, by their skeleton being external, while that of the vertebrated is internal. Though presenting considerable diversity of character among themselves, they are generally provided with a skin, which is either soft (as in the leech), or horny and crustaceous (as in the crab and cray-fish). Certain families are destitute of feet, but the greater number are provided with these members, which, when present, are never fewer than six. The connexion of the joints of the members is so close as to permit only a very limited range of motion to each; which is, however, compensated by the greater number of pieces which constitute each member or limb.

The point in which there exists the greatest degree of accordance or resemblance among articulated animals, is the nervous system. Their brain is extremely small, and two nervous cords, surrounding the œsophagus, or gullet, and continued along the abdomen, unite here and there into knots, or ganglia: in some *crustacea* it is still more simple, consisting merely of two knots, one placed at the head, the other in the thorax, united by slender threads. The organs of sense are very imperfectly developed, and in some cases are altogether wanting, except the organ of sight. No organ of smell has yet been discovered, unless the antennæ of insects be considered such. The eye presents considerable diversity of structure, being sometimes one and single, or three united in a triangle; in other cases composed of a considerable number of little plates, or facettes (as in the fly), each of which receives a branch from the optic nerve.

The mouth is sometimes destitute of jaws, but when these are present, they are never one above the other, but always lateral; and frequently there exist several of these ranged in succession, the two anterior of which are termed mandibles.

The respiration is effected either by branchiæ, as in those which habitually live in water, such as the crustacea, or by tracheæ, *i. e.* by air-tubes formed of three parts, one membrane internal and one membrane external, both of which are cellular; and a sort of cartilaginous elastic tube, rolled spirally, and placed between the two membranes. These tracheæ receive air by certain lateral openings termed *stigmata*. More rarely, there exist cellular cavities analogous to lungs.

The organs of the circulation vary very much. Sometimes there is a distinct heart, whence proceed blood-vessels, which differ in number in the different orders. (See *Recherches sur la Circulation dans les Crustacés*, par MM. Audouin et Edwards, quarto, Paris, 1827; also, *Annales des Sciences Naturelles*, 1827.) In other instances there is no distinct heart, and the vessels which carry on the circulation are not yet well ascertained; this is more particularly the case in those articulated animals which respire by tracheæ, and in which those organs seem in a certain degree to perform the functions of blood-vessels.

The Articulata have been divided by Cuvier into four classes; viz., 1. Annelida. 2. Crustacea. 3. Arachnida. 4. Insecta. Of these, the general characters have been given under the subject ANATOMY (COMPARATIVE); and the orders, and necessary details, under the heads ANNELIDA, ARACHNIDA; to which we refer, as well as to CRUSTACEA and INSECTA.

**ARTICULATION**, the term by which anatomists express the union of the different bones of the skeleton. The junction of any two bones, however firmly or loosely connected, or in whatever mode the union may be effected, is designated by the name of articulation. Commonly two substances are employed as the media by which the connexion is established, namely, a firm and strong membranous tissue termed ligament [see LIGAMENT], which may be considered as the band by which the bones are tied together, and a peculiar substance termed cartilage or gristle [see CARTILAGE], which is often interposed between the surfaces of the bones to be united, and which, besides serving as the bond of union, accomplishes other purposes.

Of all the parts of the animal fabric, there is none in which mechanism is more clearly or beautifully shown than in the connexions of the bones with each other, and more especially in the structure of joints. There is no part of the human body which deserves or which receives on the part of the intelligent surgeon more careful study. The manifold and serious injuries to which joints are exposed, such as the various modifications of dislocation and fracture, afford him an opportunity of exemplifying the unquestionable value of his art, in the sure and speedy reparation of such injuries which it enables him to effect, and especially when viewed in contrast with the suffering and deformity which result from neglect or from want of skill.

The objects to be obtained in the economy by the union of the several bones of the body are various and even opposite, requiring almost every conceivable variety in the mode of their connexion. And such variety actually exists; but still these varieties admit of classification, and they may all be arranged under three heads, namely, those which form immoveable, moveable, and mixed articulations.

1. One object to be accomplished by the union of bones is, to form a secure situation for tender and delicate structures. Accordingly the bones are often so disposed as to enclose cavities in which the organs that need protection are placed; such, for example, is the cavity of the head which encloses the delicate substance of the brain; the cavity of the spinal column, which encloses the no less delicate substance called the spinal marrow; and the cavities of the chest and abdomen, which enclose soft and tender organs, on the security of which life depends. Bones forming cavities of this class are generally so firmly united that they admit either of no motion whatever, or only of a very slight degree of it, the union being effected sometimes by the apposition of the surfaces of strong and flat bones; at other times by the formation of numerous prominences and depressions which mutually receive each other: examples of both these modes of union are found in the articulation of the bones of the head and face. The firmness of the union is sometimes increased by alternate indentations and projections, like the teeth of a saw, formed on the surfaces of bones, the surface of the one bone being precisely adapted to that of the other; by this mechanism the bones become firmly impacted, and deficiency in extent of contact is compensated by what may be truly called (and it is an admirable example) dove-tailing. *Suture* is the term given to this mode of union, and the bones of the cranium are nicely adjusted and firmly united to each other in this manner. At other times a ridge is formed in one bone which is received into a groove fissured in another. The bony part of the *septum* which divides the nostrils affords a specimen of this mode of union, while the teeth are secured in their sockets, that is, a conical surface is firmly impacted in a cavity, very much as a nail is fixed in a board.

2. The moveable articulations are those in which the bones are in contact, but not continuous with each other; such, for example, is the union of the arm with the shoulder, the fore-arm with the arm, the wrist with the hand, the lower jaw with the head, the head with the trunk, and so on. In these cases the articulating surfaces are mutually adapted to each other, in general one being convex and the other concave, and the bones are maintained in their situation by the firm and strong membranes termed ligaments. Sometimes the union is assisted by the muscles which surround the joint, as is strikingly exemplified in the shoulder-joint, in which the head of the humerus is kept in contact with the cavity which receives it, partly, without doubt, by ligamentous substance, but partly also by the surrounding muscles. This is proved by the effect of disease; for if by paralysis, or any other cause, the neighbouring muscles become very much weakened, dislocation of the joint readily takes place. Both the strength of the joint and the range of its motion depend mainly on the extent of its articulating surface, and on the arrangement of the ligamentous substance by which the bones are held in their situations. The extent of contact, and the strength and adjustment of the uniting band, are different in every different joint, the diversity being regulated in every case by the kind and degree of motion which it is intended that the joint should exercise.

3. The mixed form of articulation resembles the *immoveable*, in having the bones connected by an intermediate substance (cartilage), and the *moveable* in admitting some degree of motion between the surfaces. The articulations between the several bones that form the spinal column afford examples of this mode of union. There are numerous modifications of these several kinds of articulation, which

are described with great minuteness in anatomical books, and most of which are distinguished by specific names.

ARTICULATION. [See VOICE.]

ARTILLERY, a word believed to be of French origin. Menage derives it from the old word *artiller*, to fortify. Vossius (*De Vitiis Sermonis*, lib. iii. cap. 1) says the antient word, instead of Artilleria, was *Arcualiu*, from *arcus*, a bow; the earliest military engines of this description having arisen out of improvements upon the bow and arrow. Artillery, in its most general signification, implies all kinds of missiles with the engines used in propelling them. Since the application of gunpowder to projectiles, it has chiefly been confined to large ordnance, or cannon, mortars, howitzers, &c., to which rockets are now to be added; and includes their ammunition and appurtenances.

It was long after the nations of the East had formed war into a science, that military engines, such as are comprised in the term artillery, were invented. The earliest were, in all probability, those for casting stones of prodigious weight. Of Uzziah (B.C. 1000), in 2 Chron. ch. xxvi. v. 15, it is said, 'And he made in Jerusalem engines, invented by cunning men, to be upon the towers and upon the bulwarks, to shoot arrows and great stones withal. And his name spread far abroad; for he was marvellously helped till he was strong.'

The names Balista, or Ballista, and Catapulta imply a Greek origin. The balista was for throwing stones, the catapulta for propelling darts and arrows. The invention of the latter of these instruments, or rather its re-invention, is ascribed by Pliny (lib. vii. 56) to the Syrians; but Diodorus (lib. xiv.) and Plutarch (*Apophth.* edit. Wyttenb. 4to. Oxf. i. 533) say they were contrived in Sicily, about the same time with the battering-ram, alluding to a period not more than 300 B.C. Ælian (*Var. Hist.* vi. 12) ascribes the invention to Dionysius the Elder himself in Sicily. The balista is attributed by Pliny to the Phœnicians. Both instruments were unquestionably much used in the Roman times: they are mentioned in Cæsar, Cicero, Livy, Seneca, Tacitus, and other writers; and were employed in great numbers by Titus at the siege of Jerusalem. Two thousand machines for throwing darts and stones were surrendered to the Consul L. M. Censorinus when he marched against Carthage. (Appian, lib. viii. *De Rebus Punicis*, § 80.) Ammianus and Vegetius are both particular in describing the construction of the balista. Vegetius, who lived in the fourth century, under Valentinian, speaks of balistæ, onagri, scorpiones, arcubalistæ, fustibuli, and fundæ, as engines of artillery (lib. iv. c. 22).

We have no evidence that machines of this description were known in England previous to the arrival of the Normans. According to the testimony of William of Poictou, machines of wood (exclusive of the cross-bow) were used for pouring forth showers of arrows even at the battle of Hastings; so early were they introduced in the Norman time. It is worthy of notice, that among the tenants *in capite* in the Domesday Survey, *balistarii* occur as well as *arcubalistarii*. Artillery, however, in the Norman period, was most frequently used in sea-fights, when not only stones and darts were discharged from the machines, but pots of Greek fire, quick-lime, and other combustible materials. Robert of Bruce (in Peter Langtoft's *Chronicle*), speaking of Richard I.'s wars against the Saracens, says, that in his barges and galleys he had mills, which were turned by the wind, and by force of the sails threw not only fire, but stones which were taken from the Rhine.

It would be tedious to enumerate all the arts and all the machines which were employed in the middle ages in assaulting and defending towns and castles. Indeed few sieges of great importance occurred without the invention of some new engine. Grose, in the preface to his *Antiquities of England and Wales*, has given the names and figures of a considerable number. Some of these were distinguished by the appellations balista, catapulta, espringal, trebuchet, mangona, mangonel, bricolla, petrary, matafunda, berfrey, and war-wolf. Père Daniel, also, mentions a machine called engine-a-virge, used by the English in France, as late as the reign of Charles VII. Of the vast force of these machines surprising stories are related in our chronicles. The engines used by Edward I. at the siege of Stirling Castle in 1303, according to Hemingford, threw stones of [illegible] pounds weight.

[illegible]his antient artillery continued to be used in sieges for [illegible]nsiderable time, in some instances for two centuries, after the invention of gunpowder and cannon. (See Père Daniel, *Histoire de la Milice Françoise*, tom. i. p. 31[illegible].) Greek fire continued also to be employed in war long after the introduction of fire-arms; particularly in the attack and defence of strong places: as at Ypres and Burburgh in France, in 1383. (Walsingh. edit. Camd. pp. 302, 303.)

The invention of gunpowder, however, by slow degrees brought about a total alteration in the art of war. Barbour, in his *Metrical Life of Robert Bruce*, tells us that cannon (which he calls 'crakys of war') were used by Edward III. in his first campaign against the Scots, A.D. 1327. Du Cange, in the article *Bombarda*, shows that the French used cannon at the siege of Puy Guillaume in 1338; and that Edward III. used them at the battle of Crecy, as well as at the siege of Calais in 1346, seems agreed. Four pieces planted on a little hill at the battle of Crecy did great execution among the French troops, and having been before unheard of in France, contributed as much by the surprise as the slaughter to the success of the day. (See Rapin, vol. i. p. 425.) By degrees, the use of cannon became more and more common. Petrarch, in his *Dialogues* on the Remedies of Good and Bad Fortune, written in 1358, describes cannon as no longer rare, or as viewed with astonishment and admiration.

Cannon, or, as they were then called, bombards, were the most antient fire-arms. The first cannon were clumsy and ill-contrived, wider at the mouth than at the chamber, and so like a mortar, that Dr. Henry supposed the idea of them might have been suggested by that in which Schwartz, a chemist of the beginning of the fourteenth century, who is said by the Germans to have discovered gunpowder, pounded his materials. They were all made of iron, without any mixture of other metals; and consisted usually of bars or pieces of iron fitted together lengthways, and hooped with iron rings. Some of them were too long, and others of them too short. In a word, the art of making cannon was still imperfect.

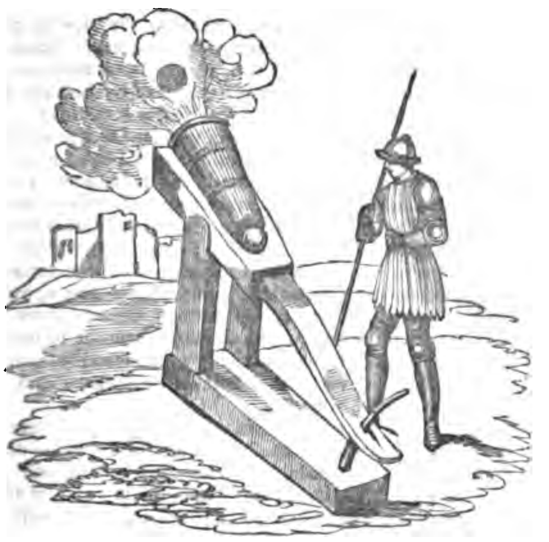
Both gunpowder and cannon were made in England in the fourteenth century. This appears from a commission given to Sir Thomas Norwich by Richard II., A.D. 13[illegible], to buy two great and two small cannon in London, or in any other place, and also to buy certain quantities of saltpetre, sulphur, and charcoal, for making gunpowder. (Rym. *Fœd.* tom. vii. p. 187.) From the same commission, as well as from other evidence, it appears that cannon-balls were at first made of stone: for the same person is therein commanded to purchase six hundred balls of stone, for cannon and for other engines.

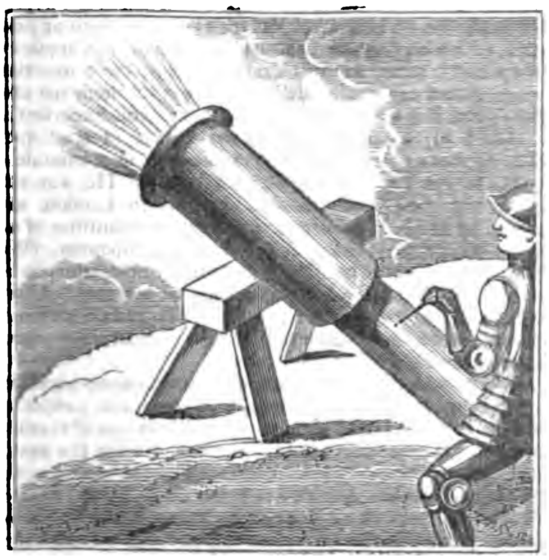
Beside great guns, which are still named cannon, a smaller kind of ordnance called *hand-cannon* came into use at this period. They were so small and light that one of them was carried by two men, and fired from a rest fixed in the ground. (Père Daniel, tom. i. lib. 6, p. 321.) The 400 cannon, or the greatest part of them, with which an English army besieged St. Malo, A.D. 1378, mentioned by Froissart (Lord Berners' *Transl.* chap. cccxxxii.), must have been of this kind; though Dr. Henry conjectures that these hand-cannon were first brought into Britain by the Flemings who accompanied Edward IV. in his return to England, A.D. 1471. The Scots, he adds, had a kind of artillery at this period peculiar to themselves, called *carts of war*. They are thus described in an act of parliament, A.D. 1456. 'It is thocht speidfull, that the king mak requeist to certain of the great barrons of the land that are of ony myght, to mak carts weir, and in ilk cart twa gunnis, and ilk ane to have twa chalmers, with the remanent of the graith that effeirs thereto and an cunnand man to shute thame.' By another act, A.D. 1471, the prelates and barons are commanded to provide such carts of war against their old enemies the English. (Henry, *Hist. Brit.* from Black Acts, James II. act [illegible], James III. act 55.)

The instruments of artillery of the middle of the fifteenth century, though all called by the general name of cannon, were of very different kinds, shapes, and sizes; and distinguished from each other by particular names. The letters which Edward IV. addressed to different persons in 1481 for the resistance to invasion from Scotland speak of 'bumbardos, canones, culverynes, fowelers, serpentynes, et alios canones quoscumque, ac pulveres sulphureos, saltpetre, petras, ferrum, plumbum, et omnimodas alias stuffuras pro eisdem canonibus necessarias et oportunas.' (Rym. *Fœd.* tom. xii. p. 140.)

A French translation of *Quintus Curtius* by Vasque de Lucene, a Portuguese, written in 1468, preserved in the

British Museum, and which formerly belonged to Philip de Cluys, a Knight and Commander of the order of St. John of Jerusalem, has one or two early representations of the larger sort of cannon, which are here exhibited.





Monstrelet illustrates the clumsy form as well as the clumsy management of antient cannon. Under the year 1459 he says, 'while King James (of Scotland) was observing the effect of his artillery (at the siege of Roxburgh Castle), one of the rudely-contrived cannons of that age, consisting of bars of iron, girded with circles of metal, suddenly burst: a fragment struck his thigh, and the great effusion of blood produced a death almost instantaneous. The Earl of Angus, who stood next to James, was wounded.' Under 1478 he says, 'a great bombard, that had been cast at Tours, was brought to Paris the Monday before Epiphany to be proved, and was for this purpose drawn out into the fields in front of the bastile of St. Anthony. It was pointed towards Charenton, and when first fired threw the ball as far as the gallows on the bridge of Charenton; but as those present did not think it had discharged all the powder that had been put into the chamber, they ordered it to be-recharged and the chamber perfectly cleaned of all that remained within it, which was done, and an iron ball, weighing five hundred weight, put into its mouth, before which stood John Maugué, the founder of it. As the ball rolled down the bombard, by some unknown accident the powder in the chamber took fire before the match was put to it, and by its discharge tore in pieces John Maugué and fourteen other persons, whose heads, legs, arms and bodies were blown into the air. The ball killed a poor innocent bird-catcher that was attending his nets in the fields, and the bursting of the bombard maimed fifteen or sixteen others, several of whom died; so that by this accident twenty-two or twenty-three persons lost their lives. The remains of John Maugué were collected, put on a bier, and carried to St. Merry for interment; and proclamation was made through the streets of Paris that all people should pray for the soul of John Maugué, who had lost his life in the king's service.' (Johnes's *Monstrelet*, 4to., vol. iv. p. 402-403.) In 1477, when Louis XI. made his attack upon different towns of Flanders and Picardy, he ordered bombards of prodigious length and weight to be cast at Paris, Tours, Orleans and Amiens. His iron bullets were cast at the founderies at Creil, and his stone bullets made at the same time in the quarries near to Peronne.

From one or two of the preceding passages, it will be observed that the antient method of constructing cannon had been changed about the middle of the fifteenth century for that of casting. Père Daniel (*Hist. de Milice Franc.* i. 450) tells us, that about the close of that period a hard and mixed metal was invented for this purpose, called *font-metal*, or *bronze*. Cannon, it should seem, were now cast in one solid piece.

It is probably this same metal that Stowe alludes to in a passage of his Annals. He says, 'this year, 1585, John Owen began to make brass ordnance, as cannons, culverines, and such like. He was the first Englishman that ever made that kind of artillery in England; his issue of his name and the name of Pitt have continued unto the days of King James most ready and exquisite gun-makers for the general service of the kingdom.' A beautiful specimen of this sort of ordnance, cast at Utrecht in 1544, and presented by the States of Holland to Queen Elizabeth, is still preserved at Dover Castle. Other specimens, both English and foreign, a little later in period, may be seen at the Tower of London and in the Royal Arsenal at Woolwich, as well as in many of the foreign arsenals. The sizes of cannon, generally speaking, in the sixteenth century, were considerably diminished, and forms of greater elegance were given to their exterior.

Robert Borthwick, an artist in the service of King James IV. of Scotland, had attempted the establishment of a foundery at Edinburgh a short time previously. Some of his guns, which remained in Lesly's time, had this inscription · 'Machina sum Scoto Borthuik fabricata Roberto.'

The largest cast cannon now existing is a brass one at Bejapoor, called Malick é Meidān, 'the lord of the plain;' it was cast in commemoration of the capture of that place by the Emperor Alum Geer, in 1685. Its extreme length is 14 feet 1 inch; the diameter of its bore 2 feet 4 inches. An iron shot for this gun of proper size would weigh 1600 pounds.

For *Mortars* we are indebted to workmen who were employed by Henry VIII., and for cast-iron ordnance to the reign of Edward VI. Under the year 1543, Stowe says, 'King Henry, minding wars with France, made great preparation and provision, as well of munitions and artillery, as also of brasse ordnances, amongst which, at that time, by one Peter Bawd, a Frenchman born, a gun-founder, or maker of great ordnance, and one other alien, called Peter Van Collen, a gunsmith, both the king's feed men, who conferring together, devised and caused to be made certain mortar-pieces, being at the mouth from eleven inches to nineteen inches wide; for the use whereof the said Peter and Peter caused to be made certain hollow shot of cast-iron, to be stuffed with fire-work or wild-fire, whereof the bigger sort for the same had screws of iron to receive a match to carry fire kindled, that the fire-work might be set on fire, for to break in small pieces the same hollow shot, whereof the smallest piece hitting any man would kill or spoil him. And after the king's return from Boulogne, the said Peter Bawd by himself, in the first of Edward the Sixth, did also make certain ordnance of cast iron, of divers sorts and forms, as fawconet, fawkons, minions, sakers, and other pieces. Unto this Bawd, John Johnson, his covenant servant, surviving his master, did likewise make and cast iron ordnance cleaner and to better perfection, to the great use of this land. His son Thomas Johnson is yet living, a special workman. In the year 1595 he made forty-two cast pieces of great ordnance of iron for the Earl of Cumberland, demy cannons, weighing 6000, or three ton the piece.' (*Annals*, edit. 1631, p. 584.)

It appears from Sir William Monson's *Naval Tracts*, that the *Falcon* was a species of ordnance of two inches and a half bore; weight of shot two pounds: that the *Demi-Culverin* was another kind, of four inches bore; weight of the shot nine pounds and a half: and that the *Mynion* was another of three inches and a half bore; weight of the shot four pounds. The *Culverin* was a species of ordnance of five inches and a half bore; weight of the shot seventeen pounds and a half. The *Fowler* is not described by Monson, but is mentioned by Lodge in his *Illustrations of British History*, vol. i. p. 4, as in use in the time of James I. The *Sacar* or *Saker*, according to Monson, was a piece of ordnance of three inches and a half bore; weight of shot five pounds and a half.

The invention of *Petards* is due to the French civil wars. They were first used by the Huguenots in 1580, at the siege of Cahors in Quercy. (Du Thou, tom. viii. p. 376.) Montelimar and Embrun in Dauphiné were taken by Lesdigueres in 1585, principally by means of petards. (*Ibid.* tom. ix. pp. 404, 405.) According to Père Daniel (cited in *L'Art de Vérifier les Dates*, tom. i. p. 655), red-hot balls, revived in 1782 at Gibraltar, were used by Marshal Matignon during the siege of La Fère in 1580. But we learn from Elmham's Life of Hen. V., p. 155, that they had an earlier origin. He says, that when an English army, commanded by the Duke of Gloucester, besieged Cherbourg in 1418, the besieged discharged red-hot balls of iron from their cannon ('massas ferreas rotundas, igneis candentes fervoribus a saxivomorum faucibus studuerunt emittere') into the English camp, to burn the huts in which the soldiers were lodged.

The *Howitzer*, an improvement upon the mortar, is said to have been invented by Belidor, and was first used at the siege of Ath in 1697. The *Carronade*, a sort of short cannon, or rather long howitzer, was invented by General Robert Melville, about the year 1779.

*Iron Rockets* of different sizes, varying in weight from sixteen to more than forty pounds, were invented during the last war by Sir William Congreve, and are now called Congreve Rockets. They were first used at the bombardment of Copenhagen, afterwards against the Boulogne flotilla, then at Flushing, and subsequently at the battle of Leipzig. A rocket establishment now forms a regular branch of the British military service.

Besides the different works already quoted, Grose's *History of the Army of England*; Glenie's *History of Gunnery*; Henry's *History of Britain in the different Periods*; and Wraxall's *History of France*, have been consulted for the present article.

Among antient engines of artillery the *Battering-ram* has been usually included, though it certainly is not embraced in the ordinary or in any other definition of that word. Pliny, whose authority in such a matter is small, says it was invented at the siege of Troy; but Homer makes no mention of it. The first notice of this engine is probably in Ezekiel, where the prophet speaks of a feigned siege of Jerusalem as a sign for the Jews, ch. iv. v. 2.: 'set battering-rams against it round about;' and again, ch. xxi. v. 22, 'appoint battering-rams against the gate.' Ezekiel lived about 590 years B.C. The next mention of the battering-ram is in the Peloponnesian war, B.C. 429 (Thucyd. ii. 76); and we are certain that it was used a century afterwards at the siege of Motya by Dionysius the Elder. The ram was sometimes used, but not commonly, in the middle ages. (For the present mode of making CANNON see that article, and for the mode of using them see GUNNERY.)

**ARTOCA'RPEÆ** (or the Bread-fruit Tribe), a natural order of plants, nearly related to *Urticeæ* (the Nettle Tribe), from which it is so difficult to separate them by any precise character, that there are many who consider them nothing more than a section of Urticeæ. This opinion has been adopted by Dr. Lindley in his *Nixus Plantarum*.

Whether a distinct order, or a section only of Urticeæ, the group of Artocarpeæ is known by its having flowers with a very imperfectly formed calyx, no corolla, leaves with conspicuous stipules, a rough foliage, and an acrid milky juice, which often contains caoutchouc in abundance; the flowers are collected into round heads, and the ovules are suspended singly from the upper part of the solitary cavity of the ovarium. They are thus distinguished from true Urticeæ by the position of their ovules, the manner in which their flowers are arranged, and by their yielding a milky the juice of Urticeæ is watery.

species are all found in the warmer parts of the world, and many of them are natives of the tropics only. Their milk, which is always acrid, renders some of them intensely poisonous, as the Upas tree of Java, and certain Indian species of fig; nevertheless, if the milk is naturally absent from any particular part of an Artocarpeous plant, that part becomes eatable and even wholesome. Thus the fruit of the cultivated fig, up to a short period before its maturity, remains milky, and at that time it would prove exceedingly unwholesome, but when ripe the milk disappears, is replaced by sugar, and the fruit becomes, as we all know, extremely wholesome. The same explanation is probably applicable to the case of the bread-fruit, which forms an article of food with the South Sea islanders.

With those writers who are too little acquainted with botany to understand the philosophical views which prevail at the present day, it is a favourite argument against the natural relations of plants being really represented by what are called natural orders, that the nettle and the fig are both arranged in the same order; and such persons appeal to what they call common sense, whether any relationship between a fig and a nettle can be seriously believed to exist in nature. If, however, they were capable of investigating the matter carefully, they would find that in structure of stem, leaves, stipules, calyx, stamens, and fruit, these two plants are so like each other, that it is impossible to discover more than one solitary essential character, namely, that of the position of the young seeds, by which they can be distinguished; and that the differences which meet the unpractised eye are entirely connected with the size and manner in which the flowers are arranged: we shall easily show this to be so. The nettle, that is to say, the wild English nettle, is an herb, the fig is a tree; but many species of the genus Urtica, of which the common nettle is one, are trees also; consequently, in an extended point of view, the nettle and the fig are not essentially distinct in regard to their general habit. But if it were otherwise, the nettle would not be the less allied to the fig; for a tree is nothing but an herb which continues to grow many years; and longevity does not interfere in any degree with relationship. This disposes of the distinction which consists in size. Next, as to the manner in which the flowers are arranged. In the nettle the flowers are disposed in loose branched clusters; in the fig they are collected within a fleshy receptacle, which is so much contracted to a point as to form a hollow case. These are extremes of structural difference in regard to arrangement; but intermediate forms of arrangement occur which reduce these differences to nothing. It is true that in the common nettle the flowers are disposed in loose branched clusters; but in the Roman nettle (*Urtica pilulifera*) they are collected into round heads; a loose arrangement of the flowers is, consequently, not a character of even the nettle itself. In the genus Procris, which is closely related to the nettles, the flowers are also collected into heads, and, in addition, the part which bears the flowers is pulpy. Here is one step towards the formation of the receptacle of a fig. In the genus *Dorstenia*, the part which bears the flowers is also fleshy, but so much extended horizontally as to form a sort of saucer, the edges of which are curved inwards. This brings us so exceedingly near the receptacle of the fig, that if the edges of the saucer-shaped receptacle of Dorstenia were only curved inwards till they met, its *apparent* fruit would actually be a fig: we say *apparent*, because, however strange it may seem to make such an assertion, there is, in fact, very little difference between the true fruit of the nettle and the fig; in both it consists of minute lenticular grains, each containing a single seed; but in the nettle it lies among the dry chaff of the calyx and bracts, while in the fig it is buried among the flesh of the receptacle and succulent calyxes.

The essential differences between a nettle and a fig are thus demonstrated to be much more apparent than real. We do not usually enter so much into arguments touching speculative opinions as we have on this occasion; but the objection, which we have thought it worth answering, is a popular one, which it appears desirable to set at rest in a popular work.

**ARTOCARPUS**, or the Bread-fruit, is the genus which has given its name to the preceding natural order. It consists of trees having stems of very considerable size, large leaves, which are exceedingly rough with little points; stipules like those of the fig, and monœcious flowers, of which the stamen-bearing ones are disposed in long club shaped spikes (*fig.* A 3), and the pistil-bearing ones in round heads are fixed upon by the moderators and examiners in common; but the duty of examining the answers to the questions is apportioned amongst the moderators and examiners as the plan directs. The result of the examination is published in the senate-house on the morning of the following Friday, at eight o' clock, when the names of all those who have obtained honors are arranged in *brackets*, as it is termed, the first bracket of course containing the names of these who occupy the highest place. If more than one name is in a bracket, which is nearly always the case, the places of such candidates are finally determined by a fresh examination on that day.

The examination of the other candidates for degrees, viz., the fifth and sixth classes who are *not candidates for honours*, takes place according to another plan, confirmed by grace of the senate, May 21, 1828.

Of the six examiners of these candidates, two confine themselves to the mathematical subjects; two to Homer and Virgil; and two to Paley's *Evidences*, Paley's *Moral Philosophy*, and Locke's *Essay on the Human Understanding*.

The examination is conducted entirely by printed papers. Each of the Euclid papers contains twelve propositions, selected from the first four books, with additional questions in the fifth, sixth, and eleventh books, and in trigonometry, at the discretion of the examiners. Each paper in arithmetic and algebra consists of questions entirely elementary: to which are annexed questions in the elementary parts of natural philosophy, at the discretion of the examiners. The papers in Homer and Virgil consist of passages to be translated, which may be accompanied with such plain questions in grammar, history, and geography, as arise immediately out of those passages. The examiners are strictly enjoined to take care that the number of questions to be answered, and the length of the passages to be translated, in any one paper, do not exceed what a person well prepared may be expected to answer and translate in the time allowed.

Upon the completion of the examinations both of those who contend for honours and of the others, a select number, thirty at least, of those who have most distinguished themselves in the first four classes, are recommended to the proctors for their approbation, and their names are set down according to merit, and classed in three divisions, viz., wranglers, senior optimes, and junior optimes, which constitute the three orders of honour; the fifth and sixth classes are also arranged numerically according to merit, but are not published in the Calendar. The candidates, having separately taken the oaths of allegiance and supremacy, and to observe the statutes of the university, and having also subscribed that they are *bonâ fide* members of the Church of England, are admitted to their degrees.

In addition to the examination thus described, an examination in classical learning of such persons as shall voluntarily offer themselves to be examined, follows on the fourth Monday after the general admission to the bachelor's degree. This continues four days. Translations are required of passages selected from the best Greek and Latin authors, as well as written answers to questions arising out of such passages; together with other exercises, but no original composition. The names of those bachelors who pass this examination with credit are arranged in three classes according to their respective merits.

Sixteen terms are required for the degree of bachelor of arts in *Oxford* from all except the sons, and eldest sons of the eldest sons of English, Scotch, and Irish peers, and of peeresses in their own right, as well as baronets, and the eldest sons of baronets and knights, when matriculated as such, and not on the foundation of any college; all such persons are allowed to be candidates for the degree after having completed three years. But of these sixteen terms, the day of matriculation, if it be in term, counts for one, and the day of admission to a bachelor's degree for another, and two more are dispensed with by congregation; so that, in point of fact, residence for twelve terms only is necessary.

In *Cambridge*, a bachelor of arts must also reside the greater part of twelve several terms, the first and last excepted.

In both Universities, the degree of M.A. is conferred without further examination. In *Oxford*, twelve terms are computed before the bachelor can be admitted M.A., though he is required to be actually resident for one term only. In *Cambridge*, a master of arts must be a bachelor of three years' standing, reckoned from the second Tripos Day following his admission to the bachelor's degree.

Bachelors of arts in both Universities, though graduates, are considered to be *in statu pupillari*, that is, they are still under nearly the same discipline and control as the under-graduates, except attendance on college lectures. The legislative bodies of the Universities consist of those who are masters of arts or who have taken a higher degree.

Masters of arts, in both Universities, wear a gown of Prince's stuff, with a semicircular cut at the bottom of the sleeves. The Oxford hood, for a master, is of black silk lined with crimson. At Cambridge, if the master is a non-regent, he wears a silk hood entirely black; if regent, it is black lined with white.

The Bachelors of both Universities wear black gowns of Prince's stuff; that of Oxford is with a full sleeve, looped up at the elbow, and terminating in a point. At Oxford, the bachelor's hood is edged with fur: at Cambridge, it is lined with lamb's wool. Representations of the dresses may be seen in Ackermann's *Hist. of the Univ. of Oxford*, 4to. Lond. 1814, vol. ii. p. 261; *Hist. of Camb.* 4to. Lond. 1815, vol. ii. p. 310.

For further information on the education of Oxford and Cambridge, particularly with reference to the degree of B.A., the fees, &c., see *Journal of Education*, Nos. I. III. IV. VIII. X. XIII. XV.; on that of Dublin, Nos. XI. XII.; and on the Scotch Universities, Nos. VII. VIII. IX.; and also the Oxford, Cambridge, and Dublin *Calendars*.

**ARTS, FINE.** The fine arts are generally understood to comprehend those productions of human genius and skill which are more or less addressed to the sentiment of taste. They were first employed in embellishing objects of mere utility, but their highest office is to meet our impressions of beauty or sublimity, however acquired, by imitative or adequate representation. The capacity of the human mind for receiving such impressions, whether directly from nature or through the medium of the arts, depends greatly on civilization, and that leisure which supposes that first wants are satisfied; but there exists no state of society, however ignorant, in which some symptoms of taste and some attempts to arrest the beautiful are not to be met with: the difference between such efforts and the most refined productions is a difference only in degree; the fact of the existence of the arts in some form may be always taken for granted, and it would only remain to regulate their influence and direct their capabilities aright.

The arts are peculiarly interesting as human creations. They are composed of nature operating on human sympathies, and reflected through a human medium; and as nations, like individuals, present ever-varying modifications, so the free growth of the fine arts partakes of all these varieties, and may be compared to the bloom of a plant, true to its developing causes whatever they may be, and nurtured in the first instance by the soil from which it springs. In barbarous or degenerate nations, the sentiment of the beautiful has ever been attained only in the lowest degree, while a false excitement, founded on the suppression of the feelings of nature, may be said to have usurped the place of the sublime. We smile at the simple attempt of the savage to excite admiration by the gaudiness of his attire; but we should shudder to contemplate the scenes which his fortitude or obduracy can invest with the attributes of sublimity. The just value of life, the characteristic of that civilization which reduces the defensive passions to their due limits, at the same time naturally elevates the sources of gratification by pointing out the pleasures of the mind as distinguished from those of sense; and the perception of the beautiful is in its turn the cause, as it is in some degree the result, of the rational enjoyment of life.

The great use of the arts is thus to humanize and refine, to purify enjoyment, and, when duly appreciated, to connect the perception of physical beauty with that of moral excellence; but it will at once be seen that this idea of usefulness is in a great measure distinct from the ordinary meaning of the term as applicable to the productions of human ingenuity. A positive use results, indeed, indirectly from the cultivation of the formative arts, precisely in proportion as their highest powers are developed: for it will be found that at all times when the grandest style of design has been practised with success, and particularly when the human figure has been duly studied, the taste thus acquired from the source of the beautiful has gradually influenced all kinds *tiers état*). This council seems to have regulated the levying of the taxes which were imposed by the king, and to have granted exemptions in cases where the pressure was very heavy.

**ARTOTYRITES.** [See Heretics.]

**ARTS, DEGREES IN.** Dr. Brett, in a Dissertation on Degrees in the Universities, published in 1722, in the first Number of the Bibliotheca Literaria, states his belief that degrees, such as are now given in our universities, originated with the incorporation of those bodies in the eleventh and twelfth centuries. Previous to this period, the distinctions were for the most part of masters and scholars only, as in our grammar-schools of the present day.

The term *master* is believed to be the oldest among those of graduation. Eugenius II. by the 34th canon of a council held at Rome in 826, mentions the appointment of magistri and doctores in the same sentence:—'ut magistri et doctores constituantur, qui studia literarum, liberaliumque artium, ac sancta habentes dogmata assidue doceant' (that masters and doctors be appointed who may continually teach the knowledge of learning and the liberal arts, and the received opinions in religion). This was confirmed by a decree of Leo IV. in another synod at Rome, in 853. (Muratori, *Antiq. Ital.*, tom. iii. col. 830.)

Du Pin (*Nouvelle Bibliothèque des Auteurs Ecclesiastiques*, 4to. Paris, 1700, tom. x., p. 171) is of the same opinion with Dr. Brett. He states that the academies or universities which were originally established, were in the thirteenth century reduced to form. That of Paris, which had begun to be formed in the preceding century, had grown famous from the number of its scholars, and for the masters with which it furnished all Europe. In its origin, he adds, it was composed of *artists*, who taught the sciences and philosophy; and of Divines, who made commentaries on Peter Lombard's *Book of Sentences*, and explained the Holy Scriptures. Mention of these two faculties only occurs in the constitutions made for the university by the Cardinal di S. Stefano, legate of Pope Innocent III., in 1215. The whole number of arts was originally *seven*, and these were distributed into the *trivium*, comprehending grammar, logic, rhetoric; and all the *quadrivium*, comprehending music, arithmetic, geometry, astronomy. Artidoctor and artista are antient names for masters of arts, mentioned by Du Cange.

Gregory IX., whose pontificate continued from 1227 to 1241, is said first to have instituted the inferior rank of *bachelors*; whose name was derived from *bacilla* (little staves), either because they were admitted by receiving a little wand, or because as following the title adopted for the novices of the soldiery, who exercised with sticks, in order to learn to fight with arms. The bachelors were exercised in disputations, of which the masters were the moderators. Much upon the etymology of the names of bachelor and master may be seen in Bacmeister's *Antiquitates Rostochienses*, in the third volume of the *Monumenta Inedita Rerum Germanicarum*, fol. Lips. 1743, col. 953. The honours conferred upon learned men, in the form of these degrees, greatly increased the number of scholars in all the universities of Europe.

From several passages in Wood's *History and Antiquities of the University of Oxford*, there can be little doubt but that the degrees both of bachelor and master of arts were conferred there in the time of Henry III. and the degree of master of arts probably much earlier. The *Laws* are said to have come into the university in 1149. (Gutch's edit. of Wood, vol. i. p. 52.)

Wood, quoting the commentaries of one Whetley upon Boëthius, written in the time of Edward the First, says, When the said bachelor was created master, the chancellor gave him the badges with very great solemnity, and admitted him into the fraternity with a kiss on his left cheek, using these words, "En tibi insignia honoris tui, en librum, en cucullum, en pileum, en denique amoris mei pignus, osculum; in nomine Patris, et Filii, et Spiritûs Sancti."' (Ibid., p. 59.)

The examination for the degree of B.A. (bachelor of arts) in *Oxford* at present consists—

I. In a public examination called *responsions*, that is, the answering of questions publicly proposed by the masters of the schools. This exercise consists of an examination in the Greek and Latin languages (chiefly with a 'o their grammatical construction), in the rudiments 'c, or a portion of Euclid's *Elements of Geometry*. This examination is undergone by those students who have been matriculated not less than six, and not more than nine terms: it is a kind of preliminary examination, which, in the opinion of some persons, would be more appropriate if enforced at the time of the student's admission into the university.

II. In a *final examination*, comprising—1. The rudiments of religion, under which head is required a competent knowledge of the gospels in the original Greek—of the history of the Old and New Testament—of the thirty-nine articles of the Church of England—and of the evidences of religion natural and revealed. 2. The Literæ Humaniores, under which head is comprised a sufficient acquaintance with the Greek and Latin languages and ancient history—with rhetoric and poetry—with moral and political science, as derived from the ancient Greek and Roman writers, and illustrated, if need be, from modern authors; with logic (which is indispensably required from all candidates for the first, second, or third classes), and with the art of composition. 3. The elements of the mathematical sciences and of physic.

With regard to the examination in some parts of the Literæ Humaniores, and in the elements of the mathematical sciences, and of physics, the examiners have a discretionary power. No knowledge of mathematics or of physical science is indispensable; and a man may obtain the highest honours and still be totally ignorant of these branches of learning. They are however bound to examine all candidates in at least three Greek and Latin classical writers, in logic, or the first four books of Euclid, and to ascertain their proficiency in translating from the English into the Latin language. With respect to the rudiments of religion, they possess no discretionary power; and any failure in this part of the examination must preclude the candidate from his degree, without any regard to his other attainments.

After the candidates have been examined, the names of those who have honourably distinguished themselves by passing a good examination in a wider range that that necessary for the mere degree, are distributed, in alphabetical order, into four classes, together with the names of their colleges, under the two divisions of *Literæ Humaniores* and *Disciplinæ Mathematicæ et Physicæ*. A fifth class gives the *number*, without mentioning the names of those who, having obtained their *testimonium*, are not deemed worthy of any honourable distinction. Printed copies of the schedule containing these classes are sent to the chancellor, to the vice-chancellor, to the heads of houses, to the proctors, and to the refectory and common room of each college and hall.

In *Cambridge*, those who proceed to the degree of B.A. also undergo a previous examination (known in ordinary conversation by the name of the *little go*), in the second year of their undergraduate course, the subjects of which are, one of the four Gospels or the Acts of the Apostles, in the original Greek; Paley's Evidences of Christianity; and one of the Greek, and one of the Latin classics, or a part of such books.

The next step is termed the keeping of an act, under a moderator. [See Act.]

The *Senate-House Examination*, which follows in the fourth year, is conducted under other regulations. This examination is now extended to eight days.

The examination of those who contend for *Honors* is conducted according to regulations confirmed by a grace of the senate, April 6th, 1832, and which were brought into use in January, 1833. It consists in five days of examination in mathematics, commencing on the Thursday preceding the first Monday in Lent Term; the time of examination each day being five hours and a half, and the candidates being arranged in four classes, determined by the public exercises in the schools, and sometimes by the report of their college tutors. [See Act.] The examination on the first day extends only to such parts of pure mathematics and natural philosophy, as do not require the methods of the *differential calculus*. On the second and third days, the questions from books include, in addition to the above subjects, the parts of natural philosophy somewhat more advanced, and the simpler applications of the *calculus*. The fourth day the examination extends to subjects of greater difficulty, care however being taken that there be some questions suitable for the lower classes. On the fifth day the classes are arranged for examination according to a settled plan, when the questions proposed to all the classes are fixed upon by the moderators and examiners in common; but the duty of examining the answers to the questions is apportioned amongst the moderators and examiners as the plan shows. The result of the examination is published in the senate-house on the morning of the following Friday, at eight o'clock, when the names of all those who have obtained honours are arranged in *brackets*, as it is termed, the first bracket of course containing the names of those who occupy the highest place. If more than one name is in a bracket, which is nearly always the case, the places of such candidates are finally determined by a fresh examination on that day.

The examination of the other candidates for degrees, viz., the fifth and sixth classes who are *not candidates for honours*, takes place according to another plan, confirmed by grace of the senate, May 21, 1828.

Of the six examiners of these candidates, two confine themselves to the mathematical subjects; two to Homer and Virgil; and two to Paley's *Evidences*, Paley's *Moral Philosophy*, and Locke's *Essay on the Human Understanding*.

The examination is conducted entirely by printed papers. Each of the Euclid papers contains twelve propositions, selected from the first four books, with additional questions in the fifth, sixth, and eleventh books, and in trigonometry, at the discretion of the examiners. Each paper in arithmetic and algebra consists of questions entirely elementary; to which are annexed questions in the elementary parts of natural philosophy, at the discretion of the examiners. The papers in Homer and Virgil consist of passages to be translated, which may be accompanied with such plain questions in grammar, history, and geography, as arise immediately out of those passages. The examiners are strictly enjoined to take care that the number of questions to be answered, and the length of the passages to be translated, in any one paper, do not exceed what a person well prepared may be expected to answer and translate in the time allowed.

Upon the completion of the examinations both of those who contend for honours and of the others, a select number, thirty at least, of those who have most distinguished themselves in the first four classes, are recommended to the proctors for their approbation, and their names are set down according to merit, and classed in three divisions, viz., Wranglers, senior optimes, and junior optimes, which constitute the three orders of honour: the fifth and sixth classes are also arranged numerically according to merit, but are not published in the Calendar. The candidates, having separately taken the oaths of allegiance and supremacy, and to observe the statutes of the university, and having also subscribed that they are *bona fide* members of the Church of England, are admitted to their degrees.

In addition to the examination thus described, an examination in classical learning of such persons as shall voluntarily offer themselves to be examined, follows on the fourth Monday after the general admission to the bachelor's degree. This continues four days. Translations are required of passages selected from the best Greek and Latin authors, as well as written answers to questions arising out of such passages; together with other exercises, but no original composition. The names of those bachelors who pass this examination with credit are arranged in three classes according to their respective merits.

Sixteen terms are required for the degree of bachelor of arts in *Oxford* from all except the sons, and eldest sons of the eldest sons of English, Scotch, and Irish peers, and of peeresses in their own right, as well as baronets, and the eldest sons of baronets and knights, when matriculated as such, and not on the foundation of any college; all such persons are allowed to be candidates for the degree after having completed three years. But of these sixteen terms, the day of matriculation, if it be in term, counts for one, and the day of admission to a bachelor's degree for another, and two more are dispensed with by congregation; so that, in point of fact, residence for twelve terms only is necessary.

In *Cambridge*, a bachelor of arts must also reside the greater part of twelve several terms, the first and last excepted.

In both Universities, the degree of M.A. is conferred without further examination. In *Oxford*, twelve terms are computed before the bachelor can be admitted M.A., though he is required to be actually resident for one term only. In *Cambridge*, a master of arts must be a bachelor of three years' standing, reckoned from the second Tripos Day following his admission to the bachelor's degree.

Bachelors of arts in both Universities, though graduates, are considered to be *in statu pupillari*, that is, they are still under nearly the same discipline and control as the under-graduates, except attendance on college lectures. The legislative bodies of the Universities consist of those who are masters of arts or who have taken a higher degree.

Masters of arts, in both Universities, wear a gown of Prince's stuff, with a semicircular cut at the bottom of the sleeves. The Oxford hood, for a master, is of black silk lined with crimson. At Cambridge, if the master is a non-regent, he wears a silk hood entirely black; if regent, it is black lined with white.

The Bachelors of both Universities wear black gowns of Prince's stuff; that of Oxford is with a full sleeve, looped up at the elbow, and terminating in a point. At Oxford, the bachelor's hood is edged with fur; at Cambridge, it is lined with lamb's wool. Representations of the dresses may be seen in Ackermann's *Hist. of the Univ. of Oxford*, 4to, Lond. 1814, vol. ii. p. 251; *Hist. of Camb.* 4to, Lond. 1815, vol. ii. p. 310.

For further information on the education of Oxford and Cambridge, particularly with reference to the degree of B.A., the fees, &c., see *Journal of Education*, Nos. I. III. IV. VIII. X. XIII. XV.; on that of Dublin, Nos. XI. XII.; and on the Scotch Universities, Nos. VII. VIII. IX.; and also the Oxford, Cambridge, and Dublin *Calendars*.

**ARTS, FINE.** The fine arts are generally understood to comprehend those productions of human genius and skill which are more or less addressed to the sentiment of taste. They were first employed in embellishing objects of mere utility, but their highest office is to meet our impressions of beauty or sublimity, however acquired, by imitative or adequate representation. The capacity of the human mind for receiving such impressions, whether directly from nature or through the medium of the arts, depends greatly on civilization, and that leisure which supposes that first wants are satisfied; but there exists no state of society, however ignorant, in which some symptoms of taste and some attempts to arrest the beautiful are not to be met with: the difference between such efforts and the most refined productions is a difference only in degree; the fact of the existence of the arts in some form may be always taken for granted, and it would only remain to regulate their influence and direct their capabilities aright.

The arts are peculiarly interesting as human creations. They are composed of nature operating on human sympathies, and reflected through a human medium; and as nations, like individuals, present ever-varying modifications, so the free growth of the fine arts partakes of all these varieties, and may be compared to the bloom of a plant, true to its developing causes whatever they may be, and nurtured in the first instance by the soil from which it springs. In barbarous or degenerate nations, the sentiment of the beautiful has ever been attained only in the lowest degree, while a false excitement, founded on the suppression of the feelings of nature, may be said to have usurped the place of the sublime. We smile at the simple attempt of the savage to excite admiration by the gaudiness of his attire; but we should shudder to contemplate the scenes which his fortitude or obduracy can invest with the attributes of sublimity. The just value of life, the characteristic of that civilization which reduces the defensive passions to their due limits, at the same time naturally elevates the sources of gratification by pointing out the pleasures of the mind as distinguished from those of sense; and the perception of the beautiful is in its turn the cause, as it is in some degree the result, of the rational enjoyment of life.

The great use of the arts is thus to humanize and refine, to purify enjoyment, and, when duly appreciated, to connect the perception of physical beauty with that of moral excellence; but it will at once be seen that this idea of usefulness is in a great measure distinct from the ordinary meaning of the term as applicable to the productions of human ingenuity. A positive use results, indeed, indirectly from the cultivation of the formative arts, precisely in proportion as their highest powers are developed; for it will be found that at all times when the grandest style of design has been practised with success, and particularly when the human figure has been duly studied, the taste thus acquired from the source of the beautiful has gradually influenced all kinds of manufactures. Again, as illustrating science, the fine arts may be directly useful in the stricter sense, but this is not the application which best displays their nature and value. The essence of the fine arts, in short, begins where utility in its narrower acceptation ends. The abstract character of ornament is to be useless. That this principle exists in nature we immediately feel, in calling to mind the merely beautiful appearances of the visible world, and particularly the colours of flowers. In every case in nature, where fitness or utility can be traced, the characteristic quality or *relative* beauty of the object is found to be identified with that fitness;—a union imitated as far as possible in the less decorative parts of architecture, furniture, &c.; but where no utility save that of conveying delight (perhaps the highest of all) exists, we recognise the principle of *absolute* beauty. The fine arts in general may be considered the human reproduction of this principle. The question of their utility therefore resolves itself into the inquiry as to the intention of the beauties of nature. The agreeable facts of the external world have not only the general effect of adding a charm to existence, but they appeal to those susceptibilities which are peculiarly human, and it becomes necessary to separate the instinctive feelings which we possess in common with the rest of the creation, from that undefinable union of sensibility and reflection which constitutes taste, and which, while it enlists the imagination as the auxiliary of beauty, is, in its highest influence, less allied to love than admiration. It is this last feeling which the noblest efforts of the arts aspire to kindle, which not only elevates the beautiful, but reduces ideas of fear and danger to the lofty sentiment of the sublime, which, as its objects become worthier, is the link between matter and mind, and which tends to ennoble sympathy and increase self-respect.

With regard to the classification of the arts, those are generally considered the most worthy in which the mental labour employed and the mental pleasure produced are greatest, and in which the manual labour, or labour of whatever kind, is least apparent. This test would justly place poetry first; but the criterion should not be incautiously applied; for in architecture, where human ingenuity is most apparent, and even where the design is very simple, a powerful impression on the imagination may be excited from magnitude, proportion, or other causes. In such cases, however, it will still be evident that we lose sight of the laborious means in the absorbing impression of the effect, and the art thus regains its dignity. It would be an invidious as well as a very difficult task to assign the precise order in which painting, sculpture, architecture and music, would follow poetry and its sister, eloquence; but it may be remarked, that the union of the arts is a hazardous experiment, and is often destructive of their effect. This is most observable in the attempts to combine the principles of sculpture and painting. The drama itself, which unites poetry with many characteristics of the formative arts, and with music, is in constant danger of violating the first principles of style, viz., the consistency of its conventions; and in the more intimate union of poetry and music, the latter, though the inferior art, is too independent and too attractive to be a mere vehicle, and accordingly usurps the first place. [See the Arts above-mentioned under their respective heads.]

ARUM. [See AROIDEÆ.]

ARUNDEL, a borough town in the rape of Arundel, in the county of Sussex, on the river Arun, a short distance from the sea; 55 miles S.S.W. from London, and 10 E. by N. from Chichester. It stands on a declivity on the N.W. bank of the river, the course of which is very winding in this neighbourhood: 50° 51′ N. lat., 0° 33′ W. long.

The houses are tolerably well built, and the streets paved. The trade of the place is not very great, though vessels of 150 tons can come up to the town, and a canal unites the river on which it stands with the Wey, a feeder of the Thames. There is, however, a good deal of bark shipped, as well as much timber for the use of the dockyards. The custom-house being at Arundel keeps up the business of the place, which might otherwise be drawn away to Little Hampton, about four miles distant, on the east bank of the Arun, at its mouth. The population of Arundel in 1831 was 2803. The number of houses rated to the house tax at 10*l.* and upwards was, at the same time, 120: the whole number of houses was 537, twenty of which were uninhabited. There are two weekly markets (Wednesday and Saturday), and four annual fairs (May 14, August 21; September 25, and December 17), chiefly for cattle. There is also a theatre.

A neat stone bridge, of three arches, over the Arun, unites the main part of the town with a smaller portion which lies on the opposite bank of the river. The church is a handsome Gothic structure, built partly of flint and stone, in the form of a cross, and mostly in the perpendicular style. From the intersection of the cross rises a low tower. The chancel has a north aisle, and contains many monuments of the former owners of the castle and others. It is now shut up, and in a very dirty, dilapidated state; but the nave and transepts, which are used for divine service, are kept in good repair and clean. A pulpit of stone, supported on wood, standing against the south-west pier of the cross, was till lately used in divine service. This church belonged originally to a priory of Benedictines, subject to the abbey of Seez in Normandy; but the priory was suppressed in the time of Richard II., and a chantry, or college, for a master and twelve secular canons, with other officers, was founded in its place. Southward from the church is a range of buildings, seemingly founded on the ruins of an antient structure, which was perhaps the habitation of the above-mentioned canons. A hospital, called 'Maison Dieu' (God's House), was founded in the time of Richard II., by one of the Fitz Alans, for the maintenance of as many poor as its revenues would permit. It was suppressed at the Reformation, when its income was estimated at 42*l.* 3*s.* 8*d.* per annum.

The most striking feature in Arundel is the antient castle, which gives to its possessor (now the Duke of Norfolk) the title of Earl of Arundel. This instance of a peerage attached to the tenure of a house is now an anomaly. In 11 Henry VI. it was decided, that the tenure of the Castle of Arundel alone, without any creation, patent, or investiture, constituted its possessor Earl of Arundel. (Nicolas's *Synopsis of the Peerage*, 27; Cruise's *Digest*, 3 vols. 1[illegible]; Report of the Lords' Committee respecting Peerage, 182[illegible]) In 3 Charles I. the Earl of Arundel obtained an Act of Parliament, intituled, 'An Act concerning the title, name, and dignity, of Earl of Arundel, and for annexing of the castle, honor, manor, and lordship, of Arundel, in the county of Sussex, with the titles and dignities of the baronies of Fitzallan, Clun, and Oswaldestre, and Maltravers, with divers other lands, tenements, and hereditaments, in the Act mentioned, being then parcel of the possessions of Thomas, Earl of Arundel and Surrey, Earl Marshal of England, to the same title, name, and dignity, of Earl of Arundel.' (Report of the Lords' Committee respecting Peerage, p. 374.)

The castle stands high, on a steep circular knoll, partly natural, partly artificial, close to the town, and commands an extensive prospect over the low flat country towards the sea as far as the Isle of Wight. It has been supposed that the sea once washed the castle walls, as anchors and other marine implements have been found near it. Arundel castle is mentioned as early as the time of King Alfred, who bequeathed it by his will to his nephew Adhelm. After the Norman Conquest, it was given by William I. to his kinsman Roger de Montgomeri, created Earl of Arundel and Shrewsbury. Robert, one of the successors of this earl, supported Robert Duke of Normandy, the eldest son of William I., against Henry I., the youngest son of the Conqueror. Afterwards the castle passed into the family of Albini, from them to the Fitz-Alans, and at last, by the marriage of the heiress of this race with Thomas Duke of Norfolk (in the reign of Elizabeth), into the family of the Howards, by whom it is still retained.

In the civil war between Charles I. and his parliament, Arundel castle was held and garrisoned by the latter. It was, however, taken by Lord Hopton in 1643, surrendering to him at the first summons; and two months after was as suddenly retaken by Sir William Waller. From that time it continued little better than a mass of ruins, until it was restored by the late Duke of Norfolk to its antient magnificence. A considerable portion of the old building was demolished on this occasion. The modern parts are in the Gothic style, built of free-stone; and stones of a brown cast were selected, in order to accord better with the remains of the antient fabric.

The castle is surrounded on the N. and W. sides by a deep ditch. The entrance gateway, antiently defended by a drawbridge and a portcullis, was built by Richard Fitzalan in the reign of Edward I., and repaired and restored by one of his successors. This, with some of the walls and the keep, is all that remains of the antient castle. The keep is a circular stone tower 69 feet in diameter, and the most perfect in England. In the middle of it is the dungeon, a vault about 10 feet high, accessible by a flight of steps, and about 15½ feet by 9¼ in extent. The keep has been long tenanted by some owls of large size and beautiful plumage, sent over from America, as a present to the late duke. Among the interior apartments of the castle may be mentioned the magnificent library, calculated to contain 10,000 volumes, and built in imitation of the aisle of a Gothic cathedral; the ornamental parts are in imitation of the cloisters at Gloucester, and St. George's, Windsor. It is 122 feet long, and 30 feet wide. The ceiling, columns, &c., are entirely of mahogany. The great hall, called 'the Barons' Hall,' was begun in 1806; it is 70 feet by 34, and 35 feet high. The roof is of Spanish chestnut, curiously wrought, and the plan is taken from Westminster, Eltham, and Crosby Halls. There is at one end a window of stained glass, representing King John signing Magna Charta. In a series of thirteen stained glass windows are portrayed the figures of some of the barons from whom the late Duke was descended; and there are also portraits of his family. In the dining-room is a handsome stained glass window, representing the late duke and duchess as King Solomon and the Queen of Sheba at a banquet; and a painting by Le Brun, of Adam and Eve in paradise, in imitation of *basso relievo*.

The park is very extensive and finely wooded, including a great variety of picturesque scenery. In the *Museum Rusticum*, i. 85, we are informed, that the country round Arundel was covered with vineyards, from which wine was made; and that, in 1763, there were sixty pipes of excellent wine, resembling Burgundy, in the cellar of the castle, the produce of one vineyard attached to it.

The town was incorporated by Queen Elizabeth, and the corporation consists of a mayor, twelve burgesses, a steward, and other officers. The mayor is chosen annually at the court leet of the lord of the manor, and is a justice of the peace within the borough. The town has been represented in parliament ever since the 30th of Edward I. The franchise was in the inhabitants paying scot and lot; and up to the passing of the Reform Bill they returned two members. The Duke of Norfolk having fixed his residence at the castle, and made considerable purchases in the town, acquired the power of influencing the return of both members. By the Reform Bill the number of representatives was reduced to one; but the boundaries of the borough (which are coincident with those of the parish) remained unaltered, though it had been proposed by the commissioners of boundaries, in their report, to add the parishes of Leominster and Little Hampton, which would have swelled the population to 5030 persons. The proposal of the commissioners met, however, with violent opposition; a committee of the house was appointed to consider their report, and a surveyor sent down from London to make a fresh examination. Upon his report the house acted, and abstained from any alteration in the boundary. The living is a discharged vicarage, in the diocese of Chichester. Arundel is the seat of a deanery, and gives name to one of the *rapes** into which Sussex is divided. This division is of Saxon origin, and the name is peculiar to Sussex.

The river Arun, on which the town stands, rises in St. Leonard's Forest, in the northern part of the county. Its course is not less than forty miles. It is famous for the gray mullets (which, in the summer, come up to Arundel in large shoals in quest of a particular weed, the feeding on which renders them a great delicacy); and also for eels.

(*Beauties of England and Wales*; Neale's *Views of the Seats of Noblemen and Gentlemen*; Pennant's *Tour from London to the Isle of Wight*; Rickman's *Gothic Architecture*; Dallaway's *History of the Western Division of Sussex*.)

**ARUNDEL MARBLES**, certain pieces of sculpture, consisting of antient statues, busts, mutilated figures, altars, inscriptions, &c., the remains of a more extensive collection, formed in the early part of the seventeenth century by Thomas Howard, Earl of Arundel, and presented, at the suggestion of John Evelyn, in 1667, to the University of Oxford, by Mr. Henry Howard (afterwards Duke of Norfolk), the Earl of Arundel's grandson.

Thomas Howard, Earl of Arundel and Surrey, the founder of this collection, was the only son of Philip, first Earl of Arundel of his family, by Anne, sister and co-heir of Thomas, the last Lord Dacre of Gillesland. The year of his birth is fixed by Sir Edward Walker, in his *Historical Discourses*, to 1586. He received his education at home, under the eye of his mother, with whom he lived, in the latter years of Elizabeth's reign, in privacy. He had at that time, by courtesy, the title of Lord Maltravers, a barony derived from his great ancestors, the Fitzalans.

In 1603, soon after James's accession, he was restored in blood by act of parliament, and to such honours as he had lost by his father's attainder, as well as to the earldom of Surrey, and to most of the baronies which had been forfeited by the attainder of his grandfather, Thomas, fourth Duke of Norfolk. The dukedom itself was detained from him. Lodge conjectures that the Earl of Suffolk, Lord Arundel's uncle, who was then in favour, might have prevented that grace, with the hope of obtaining a revival of it in his own line, in the event of the young earl's death without issue.

When Lord Arundel came of age, he married Alathea, third daughter and co-heir of Gilbert Talbot, Earl of Shrewsbury; a match of great advantage, as her two elder sisters, the countesses of Pembroke and Kent, dying childless, she ultimately inherited the most part of her father's noble revenues.

In 1607 the Earl of Arundel was sworn of the privy council; and on the 17th of June that year, the king stood godfather in person to his first-born son. He soon after travelled into France and Italy, a journey which his untoward family circumstances had hitherto prevented; and during his stay in these countries he imbibed that love for the fine arts by which he was afterwards distinguished.

He remained abroad till 1611, and on his return was made K.G. The marriage of the Princess Elizabeth to the Elector Palatine happening soon after, he was appointed to escort them to their dominions. Finding himself once more on the continent, he went again into Italy, and at that time began to form his celebrated collection. When he returned to his own country, in 1614, he embraced the communion of the Church of England; for he had been bred a Roman Catholic in the strictest austerities of that persuasion. In 1621, upon Bacon's removal, he was made one of the commissioners for holding the great seal; and, in the same year, appointed, or rather restored, to the place of Earl Marshal of England.

King Charles I., upon his accession, continued him in this last office, and showed him several other indications of favour; but the earl's eldest surviving son, Henry Lord Maltravers, having married the Lady Elizabeth Stuart, sister of the Duke of Lenox, who was related to Charles, the king showed his resentment by an act of violence, which drew a remonstrance from the House of Peers. It had been the king's intention to marry this lady to Lord Lorne, the son of the Earl of Argyle, and so to reconcile the antient feuds between those two powerful Scottish houses. Lord Arundel was committed, together with his lady, to the Tower, solely by the authority of a royal warrant, in which his offence was not stated. The Lords, however, continued firm in his defence, and after a contest which lasted nearly three months, he was set at liberty June 8, 1626.

After the assassination of the Duke of Buckingham, the Earl of Arundel, who had been the duke's enemy, came again to court, and soon acquired a considerable share of favour and confidence. In 1631 he was appointed a commissioner to examine into the extravagant fees exacted in courts of justice and public offices, and in 1633 attended the king at his coronation in Scotland: in the same year he was deputed ambassador extraordinary to the States-general, and was made chief-justice of the forests north of Trent. But his most important public service about that period was in an embassy, in 1636, to the Emperor Ferdinand II. and the Imperial Diet, on the subject of the restoration of the palatinate to the elector, Charles's nephew; a measure which the king had so entirely at heart, that he could not have given a stronger proof of his confidence in the earl's wisdom and fidelity, than by intrusting it to his management. The mission, however, proved unsuccessful, and the earl, having passed nine months in Germany, during which he expended not less than 40,000*l.* from his own private fortune in augmenting his already splendid library and cabinet, returned to London, and was received by the king with peculiar marks of favour. A Journal, or *Relation*, as it was called, of the occurrences which took place in this voyage, was published in the succeeding year by William Crowne, gent,, a book now of extreme rarity: a copy is preserved in the Royal Library at the British Museum.

---

* The rape is a division between a county and a hundred, containing commonly several of the latter, similar to the lathes of Kent. The term rape is peculiar to Sussex. [illegible]

In 1637 the Earl of Arundel was appointed commander-in-chief of the forces raised for the reduction of those who opposed the liturgy and hierarchy in Scotland, and afterwards first commissioner for a new treaty. He was soon after appointed steward of the royal household; and in 1640 nominated general-in-chief of the country south of Trent. The violence, however, which marked the meeting of the Long Parliament gave a sudden turn to all public affairs, and prevented the effect of both his civil and military commissions. One of its first measures was the impeachment of the Earl of Strafford, at whose trial Arundel presided as Lord High Steward, with a judgment and impartiality which was admired by all parties. It fell also to his lot to be deputed to give the royal assent to those two fatal bills which cost Charles his crown and his life, and deluged the country in blood; the bill of attainder against Strafford, and that by which it was enacted that the parliament should not be dissolved but by its own consent.

In June, 1641, he presented a petition, supported by another from several peers of great influence, beseeching the king to restore him to the dukedom; but Charles, for some unknown reasons, would favour him no further than by the grant of a patent creating him Earl of Norfolk. Disgusted by this half measure, and foreseeing the dreadful storm which was then gathering, he determined to quit his country, and the king favoured his design by appointing him to escort the queen's mother, Mary de' Medici, queen dowager of France, to end there her sorrowful days in security. His family accompanied him, and he returned alone early in the following winter, and remained in England till February, when the king gave him another opportunity of leaving it, by deputing him to attend to Holland Henrietta Maria, and her daughter, the Princess Mary, who had been married in the preceding summer to William, Prince of Orange. He returned no more. After a short stay in the United Provinces, he went to Antwerp; and from thence, leaving there his countess, whom he never met again, to Spa. He wandered slowly over most parts of Italy, and at last settled at Padua, where he died October the 4th, 1646. His body was brought to England, and buried at Arundel.

The Earl of Arundel's character has been drawn at considerable length by two writers, one at least of eminence, the Earl of Clarendon and Sir Edward Walker. Both agree that he wished to be thought a scholar, but that he was more learned in men and manners than in books. Clarendon says, his expenses were without any measure, and always exceeded his revenue.

Sir Edward Walker remarks, 'He was the greatest favourer of arts, especially painting, sculpture, designs, carving, building, and the like, that this age hath produced; his collections of designs being more than of any person living, and his statues equal in number, value, and antiquity, to those in the houses of most princes; to gain which he had persons many years employed both in Italy, Greece, and so generally in any part of Europe where rarities were to be had. His paintings, likewise, were numerous, and of the most excellent masters, having more of that exquisite painter, Hans Holbein, than are in the world besides; and he had the honour to be the first person of quality that set a value on them in our nation; and so, the first person that brought in uniformity in building, and was chief commissioner to see it performed in London, which, since that time, has added exceedingly to the beauty of that city.'

Upon his return to England in 1614, the Earl of Arundel's palace in the Strand, near London, and his country retreat at Albury in Surrey, were resorted to by men of talents. He maintained Franciscus Junius and Oughtred the mathematician; he patronized Inigo Jones and Vandyke; and brought over Wenceslaus Hollar, the first engraver of merit, and encouraged him in England; and he employed Nicholas Stone, Le Sœur, and Fanelli, the first who practised their art of sculpture in this kingdom. It was from the example and recommendation of Lord Arundel, and encouraged by Villiers, who was glad to make the king a competitor in purchases, that Charles I. was originally induced to study and encourage the arts.

When Lord Arundel determined to collect a gallery of statuary, he retained two men of letters for that purpose. The well-known John Evelyn was sent to Rome, and Mr. (afterwards Sir William) Petty undertook a hazardous journey to the Greek islands and the Morea. In the islands of Paros and Delos, Petty's indefatigable researches had been rewarded with ample success, when, on his voyage to Smyrna, he was shipwrecked on the coast of Asia opposite Samos, and escaped only with his life. At Smyrna he acquired many marbles of great value, particularly the celebrated Parian Chronicle. Still the jealousy of Villiers was active in interrupting Lord Arundel's pursuit, and the delight of his retired hours. Sir Thomas Roe, then ambassador at the Porte, and consequently obedient to the minister, was directed to purchase beyond Petty's ability, and to withhold from him every assistance in his diplomatic capacity which he dared not openly refuse.

Lord Arundel having assembled in his gallery his various acquisitions from Greece and Rome, adopted the following arrangement of his marbles: the statues and busts were placed in the gallery; the inscribed marbles were inserted into the wall of the garden of Arundel House; and the inferior and mutilated statues decorated the garden itself. We learn from catalogues, that the Arundelian collection, when entire, contained 37 statues, 128 busts, and 250 inscribed marbles, exclusive of sarcophagi, altars, and fragments, and the inestimable gems.

Peacham, in his *Compleat Gentleman* (the second edition of which was published in 1634), says, 'I cannot but with much reverence mention the every way right honourable Thomas Howard, lord high marshal of England, as great for his noble patronage of arts and antient learning, as for his birth and place; to whose liberal charges and magnificence this angle of the world oweth the first sight of Greek and Roman statues, with whose admired presence he began to honour the gardens and galleries of Arundel House, and hath ever since continued to transplant old Greece into England.'

In 1642, when Lord Arundel left his country, Lord Orford says he transported himself and his collection to Antwerp: Dallaway says (what was no doubt the truth) that his gems, cabinet pictures, and curiosities, only were removed. He adds, 'In the general confiscation made by the parliament, the pictures and statues remaining at Arundel House were in some measure included. Many were obtained by Don Alonzo de Cardenas, the Spanish ambassador to Cromwell, and sent into Spain, with the wrecks of the royal collection.'

When Lord Arundel died, he divided his personal estate between his eldest and second surviving sons, Henry Frederick Lord Maltravers, and William, afterwards Viscount Stafford. Henry, second son of the former and sixth Duke of Norfolk, succeeded to the elder share, and in 1667, influenced by the previous recommendations of Selden as well as Evelyn, gave a part of his moiety (the inscribed marbles) to the University of Oxford; the remainder descended to his son Henry, the seventh duke, and were afterwards mostly possessed by his divorced wife.

Arundel House and gardens were converted into streets about the year 1678, when it was determined to dispose of the statues by sale. It was proposed by the agents to sell the whole collectively, but no purchaser could be found. A division was in consequence made. One portion, consisting principally of busts, was purchased by Lord Pembroke: these are now at Wilton. A second was purchased by Sir William Fermor (the father of the first Earl of Pomfret), who removed them to his seat at Easton Neston in Northamptonshire, where such as were capable of being repaired had their defects amended and supplied by one Guelfi, an artist who misconceived the character and attitude of almost every statue he attempted to make perfect, and ruined the greater number of those which he was permitted to touch. Henrietta Louisa, countess dowager of Pomfret, in 1755, transferred these marbles also to the University of Oxford, where they became again united to the inscribed marbles. Mr. Theobald, in a communication to the Society of Antiquaries, made in 1758, says that many of the broken statues, which were thought not worth repairing, were begged by one Boyden Cuper, who had been a servant in the family, and removed by him to decorate a piece of garden-ground which he had taken opposite Somerset Water-gate, in the parish of Lambeth; a place of resort for citizens and others in holyday-time, and long afterwards known by the name of

Cuper's Gardens. Here they continued till about the year 1717, when Mr. John Freeman, of Fawley Court, near Henley, in Oxfordshire, and Mr. Edmund Waller, of Beaconsfield, in Buckinghamshire, happening to see them, and observing something masterly in the designs and drapery of several, and that they were fragments of very curious pieces of sculpture, agreed for the purchase of them at the price of 75*l.* One moiety of these went to Beaconsfield, and the other to Fawley Court. A few statues and broken fragments were given to a Mr. Arundel, a relation of the Duke of Norfolk, who rented a waste piece of ground on the opposite shore of the river, which afterwards became a timber-yard; one or two of these were subsequently given to the Earl of Burlington, and went to Chiswick House. A few elegant remains were carried to Mrs. Temple's seat at Moor Park, near Farnham, in Surrey. Various other fragments, which were not thought worth removing, were buried in the rubbish and foundations of the houses in the lower parts of Norfolk Street, and the other buildings on the gardens. Several of these, including a few trunks of statues, dug up at a later time, were sent down to the Duke of Norfolk's seat at Worksop Manor.

The divorced Duchess of Norfolk, by whom the busts and statues were sold, also possessed the cameos and intaglios, and bequeathed them, at her death, to her second husband, Sir John Germaine. His widow, Lady Elizabeth Germaine, who valued them at 10,000*l.*, offered them, about 1755, for that price to the curators of the British Museum, who were not in a situation to bestow so large a sum upon the purchase; and finally gave them to her niece, Miss Beauclerk, upon her marriage with Lord Charles Spencer, from whom they passed to his brother the Duke of Marlborough; and are now known by the name of the Marlborough Gems.

Sir William Howard, when afterwards Lord Stafford, succeeded to a house built for his mother, the Countess of Arundel, by Nicholas Stone, in 1638. It stood near Buckingham Gate, and was called Tart Hall. The second share of Lord Arundel's curiosities was deposited there, and produced, at a sale in 1720, 8851*l.* 19*s.* 11¾*d.*, and the house was soon after levelled with the ground. This information appears upon the minutes of the Society of Antiquaries.

A single article, an ebony cabinet, painted by Polenberg and Van Bassan, was purchased by the Earl of Oxford for 310*l.*

Dr. Mead bought at this sale Lord Arundel's favourite bronze head of Homer, which is introduced into his portrait by Vandyke; at Dr. Mead's sale it was purchased for 136*l.* by Lord Exeter, who gave it to the British Museum, where it is now considered as a head of Pindar.

Lord Orford says, the coins and medals of the Arundel collection came into the possession of Thomas, Earl of Winchelsea, and in 1696 were sold by his executors to Mr. Thomas Hall.

The greater part of the Greek inscriptions in the Arundel Collection now at Oxford were obtained, as has been already noticed, at Smyrna, where Gassendi says the celebrated Peiresc, who was engaged in similar pursuits, had first discovered them. According to this account, one Samson, Peiresc's factor, had paid fifty crowns for the curiosities, but the Turks having seized on Samson and his collection, with a view to obtain a higher price, the Earl of Arundel commissioned Mr. Petty to redeem the whole. They arrived in England in 1627, soon after which, at the suggestion of Sir Robert Cotton, they were carefully examined by the learned Selden, in conjunction with two other eminent scholars. Selden, in 1628, published his *Marmora Arundelliana*, a thin quarto volume, in which twenty-nine Greek and ten Latin inscriptions of this collection are deciphered and illustrated. The Arundel inscriptions were, at first, let into the wall which surrounds the Sheldonian theatre, each marked with the initial of the name of Howard. They were, however, soon increased by the accession of Selden's private collection, and some other donations; so that the whole amounted to 150 inscribed marbles, including tablets, altars, pedestals, stelæ, and sepulchral monuments. An edition of the whole was now undertaken, at the desire of Dean Fell, by Mr. Humphrey Prideaux, then student of Christ Church, but afterwards dean of Norwich, which appeared under the title of *Marmora Oxoniensia, ex Arundellianis, Seldenianis, aliisque conflata;* fol. 1676. They were edited with great care, and illustrated by the annotations of the editor, Selden, Lydiat, and others. This work was republished fifty-six years afterwards by Michael Maittaire, under the title of *Marmorum Arundellianorum, Seldenianorum, aliorumque Academiæ Oxoniensi donatorum; cum variis Commentariis et Indice, Secunda Editio*, fol. Lond. 1732; with great augmentations as to comment. An *Appendix*, consisting of three Greek inscriptions, subsequently given to the University, was published in 1733, fol. In 1763, the *Marmora Oxoniensia* were again published in a new and splendid form, under the auspices of the University, by Dr. Richard Chandler of Magdalen College; including the antient inscriptions collected by Sir George Wheler and Messieurs Dawkins, Bouverie, and Wood, during their travels, some which Dr. Richard Rawlinson possessed, and a few others; with engravings of statues, busts, and other marbles, to the number of 167 articles, 103 of which belonged to that part of the Arundel Collection which the countess dowager of Pomfret had given to the University. The Greek inscriptions of this collection, 'Ad Chandleri exemplar editæ,' were separately published at Oxford in 1791, in a small octavo volume.

The Arundel and Pomfret marbles are at present preserved at Oxford in two rooms belonging to the public schools, beneath the picture gallery. Of the Arundel portion, that which the University places at the head of its collection is the Greek inscription known by the name of the Parian Chronicle, so called from the supposition of its having been made in the isle of Paros about B.C. 263. Another inscription of interest is a treaty concluded between Smyrna and Magnesia, for the protection of Seleucus Callinicus, engraved on a pillar in the temple of Venus Stratonicis, at Smyrna, about B.C. 244.

Among the more important marbles of the Pomfret donation are the colossal torso (for that portion only is antique) of a Minerva galeata, restored as a statue by Guelfi; a Venus Vestita, or Leda; Terpsichore; a young Hercules; an Athleta, which has been called Antinous; a female figure, unrestored, of early Greek work; and three statues of senators, one of which is usually considered as Cicero. This last was etched by Woolridge.

Some of the statues in this collection, which have been restored, as far as the antient portions go, have no positive attributes of the characters of gods, heroes, &c., which Guelfi, who restored them, made them represent. (See Dugdale's *Baronage*, tom. ii. p. 277; Lodge's *Portraits of Illustrious Personages;* Selden's *Marmora Arundelliana*, and the *Marmora Oxoniensia* of Prideaux, Maittaire, and Dr. Chandler; Gassendi's *Life of Peiresc;* Gough's *British Topogr.*, vol. ii. p. 127; Lord Orford's *Anecd. of Painting*, edit. 1786, vol. ii. p. 124; and Dallaway's *Anecd. of the Arts in England*.)

ARUNDO, a genus of grasses, in which a number of useful species was once comprehended; but in consequence of the altered views of botanists regarding the limits of genera, it is now confined to the *Arundo Donax*, and the species most nearly agreeing with it. These are grasses of considerable size, sometimes acquiring a woody stem, and found only in the warmer parts of the world. Mr. Kunth defines the genus, as now limited, by the following characters:—Spikelets, each containing from two to five flowerets, which are distant from each other, arranged in two ranks, hermaphrodite, the uppermost being withered; glumes two, sharp-pointed, channelled, and keeled, nearly equal, membranous, as long as the flowerets, and at some distance from each other; paleæ two, membranous; the lowermost slit at the end, with a very short beard between the sides of the slit, covered externally, especially at the lower end and rachis, with very long silky hairs.

*Arundo Donax*, a native of the south of Europe, the Caucasus, Egypt, and Siberia, is one of the largest grasses that we have in cultivation; it is not unusual to see it, in rich soil, nine or ten feet high, with leaves as broad and as long as the blade of a small sword. A beautifully variegated variety is that which is usually seen in gardens.

*Arundo arenaria*, the sea-reed, or marrum-grass, a dwarf plant which pierces the sand-banks on the shores of the north of Europe with its tough subterranean stems, and which thus converts them into living barriers against the inroads of the ocean, differs a little from the exact character of Arundo, and is called by modern botanists *Ammophila arundinacea*. It is a very rigid plant, with bluish rolled-up leaves, and a stem two or three feet high, terminated by a dense tuft of flowers.

*Arundo phragmites*, the common reed, now forms the genus Phragmites, which see.

ARUSPEX. [See Haruspex.]

**ARVA**, the most northern circle of the kingdom of Hungary, and one of the thirteen which compose the province of the Citerior-Danube. It is situated between the 49th and 50th degrees of N. latitude, and bounded on the east, north, and north-west by Galicia. It has a surface of 782 square miles; contains five market-towns and ninety-two villages, and 87,000 inhabitants, of whom 1200 are Jews. It occupies higher ground than any other circle in Hungary, of which it is one of the most unproductive portions, being intersected in all directions by offsets of the great Carpathian range, which forms its northern frontier. Of the fifty-two rivers and rivulets, which rise in this circle, the principal are the White and Black Arvas: the former flows into the latter, which has a fall of eighty four feet in every five miles, and consequently a very rapid current. Arva produces little grain besides oats, on which the inhabitants wholly depend for their bread; but its soil is extremely favourable for the cultivation of potatoes, which are esteemed the finest flavoured in all the kingdom; and sufficient flax is grown to render linen an article of export. Its chief resource is its extensive forests, which afford large supplies of timber and fuel, and abound in bears, wolves, foxes, wild cats, &c. The whole population, excepting about 100 Jews, is of Bohemian-Slavonic, or Slowachian extraction. The capital of the district, Alsó-Kubin, is situated in the S.E. part of the circle, on the left bank of the Arva, and has 1100 inhabitants. It lies in 49° 14′ N. lat., and 19° 19′ E. long. It has a Catholic and a Lutheran church, as well as a synagogue.

**ARVE**, a river which rises in the mountains of Savoy, flows to the N.W., and falls into the Rhône just below Geneva. Its whole course is about sixty miles.

The source of the Arve is on the Col de Balme, at the N.E. extremity of the valley of Chamouni; but its waters are chiefly derived from the glaciers which cover the northern face of the chain of Mont Blanc. This circumstance causes a difference in the temperature of the river, at different distances from its source, the water growing warmer the farther it flows; and leads also to a daily alteration in the temperature at the same place. The melting of the snow goes on faster during the day, and so produces a more abundant flow of water, which is less affected by the warmth of the atmosphere than when the current is smaller, and, besides, this water traverses the lower country during the coldness of the night. These two causes produce a sensible difference in the temperature of the river near the mouth. From daybreak in the month of August the waters near the mouth have been observed to grow colder till nine or ten o'clock in the morning (the difference being about 2° of Reaumur, or 4°.5 of Fahrenheit); the alteration is effected by the arrival at this spot of the waters formed the preceding day by the melting of the snow. From nine or ten in the morning the temperature rises till ten at night, and then, after remaining stationary for a time, it falls again.

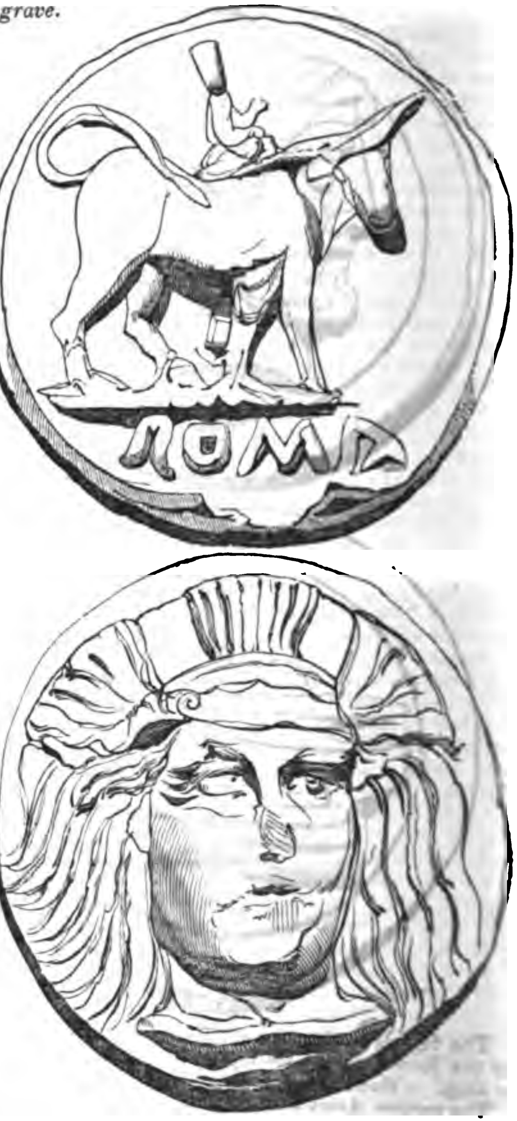
The current of the Arve is so rapid, that, for some time after it enters the Rhône, its waters do not mingle with those of that river; and at times, so great has been its violence, that it has impeded the course of the Rhône, caused the waters of the latter to flow back into the lake of Geneva, and given to the water-wheels of the mills on its banks a direction contrary to that in which they commonly move. (*Encyclopédie Méthodique.*)

**ARVI'COLA**, in zoology, a genus of Rodentia. [See CAMPAGNOL.]

**ARZAMAS**, the chief town of a circle in the Russian province of Nijni or Nishni, Novgorod, lies at the confluence of the Arsha and Tesha, seventy-two miles south of N. Novgorod, the principal capital. Though the population scarcely exceeds 5000 souls, the town contains twenty churches, besides a monastery and convent. It is dirty and ill-built; the inhabitants are, however, an industrious and thriving race of men, and independently of manufacturing large quantities of soap, Russia leather, and silver and iron wares, are extensively concerned in weaving and dyeing the krashennina, or blue cloth, which is so great a favourite with the Russian women. They likewise export linen, sail-cloth, and other domestic products to Moscow and St. Petersburgh; and the crown has a large manufactory of potashes in the town. It contains between 1400 and 1500 houses, and lies in 57° 37′ N. lat., and 43° 12′ E. long. Arzamas is connected with the small town of Veshna by means of a bridge across the Tesha, and their united population amounts to between 7000 and 8000.

**AS**, among the antient Romans, was a weight, consisting of twelve *unciæ* or ounces; it was also called *libra*, *libella*, and *pondo*, or the pound. Pitiscus (*Lexicon Antiq. Rom.*) gives its etymology from the Greek ἄς, used in the Doric dialect for εἷς, signifying an integer or whole, one entire thing; but we can find no authority for this word ἄς. Others, as we learn from Budæus (*De Asse et partibus ejus*, lib. v. 8vo. Lugd. 1551, p. 146), have more correctly considered As to be equivalent to Æs, a piece of copper or brass. (Varro L. L. v. 36, Spengel.)

*As*, *Assis*, or *Assarius* (Eckhel, *Doctrina Num. Vet.* tom. v. p. 2) was likewise the name of a Roman coin of copper, or rather of mixed metal, which varied both in weight and composition at different periods of the Commonwealth; but which originally actually weighed a pound, whence it was called *As libralis*, and sometimes also *Æs grave*.



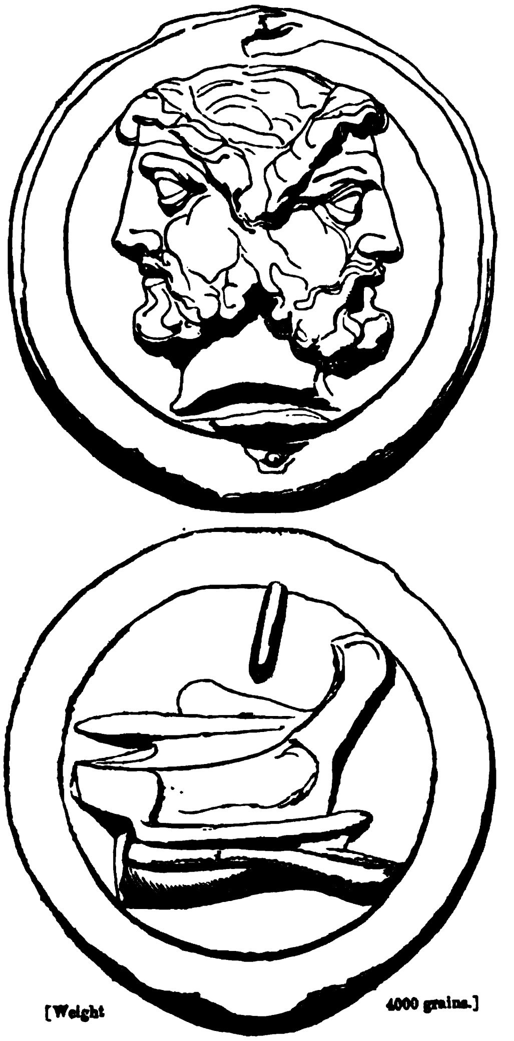
[This As weighs 3872 grains.]

The first coinage of this description, according to Pliny (lib. xviii. c. 3; xxxiii. c. 13), took place in the reign of Servius Tullus, which, if Sir Isaac Newton's chronology of Rome is adopted, would be about the year B.C. 460, or 587 on other authority. The first Asses of Tullus had the figure of a bull, ram, boar, or sow upon them.

Varro (*De Re Rustica*, lib. ii. c. 1), Pliny, and Plutarch (*Poplicola*, edit. Bryan. tom. i. p. 226) assert that the most antient Asses were so marked. This, in fact, according to the two last writers, was the origin of the term *pecunia*, as used for money, a word derived from *pecus*, cattle; and also of the term *peculium*.

The next in point of antiquity to the As which bore the figure of an animal, is considered by Pinkerton to be the As which was stamped with the two faced head of Janus on one side, and the prow of a ship on the other. See Pinkerton's *Essay on Medals*, vol. i. p. 100, who adopts his opinion of this being the second As in point of antiquity, from a manuscript *Dissertation on the Etruscan and Roman early Coins*, written by the late Dr. Charles Combe. Ovid, in his *Fasti*, expressly alludes to the As thus marked; and it is described by Pliny (xxxiii. 3). The head of Janus was usually so accompanied, because, according to an old fable, Saturn arrived in Italy by sea.

"'Multa quidem didici; sed cur navalis in ære
Altera signata est, altera forma biceps?
Noscere me duplici posses in imagine,' dixit,
Ni vetus ipsa dies extenuasset opus.
Caussa ratis superest: Tuscum rate venit in amnem
Ante pererrato falcifer orbe Deus."
Ov. *Fasti*, lib. i. 229—234.


[Weight 4000 grains.]

The figures on this coin will explain the expression used by the Roman boys in tossing up—*capita aut navim*, 'heads or ship.' (Macrob. *Sat.* i. 7.)

The earliest Asses were cast, probably in imitation of the Etruscan coins, which the Romans, in this instance, appear to have copied. In the British Museum there are even four Asses united together, as they were taken from the mould or matrix, in which many were cast at once. In most of the Asses preserved in our cabinets, the edge shows evidently where they were severed from each other, and where the piece at the mouth of the mould was cut off. From being cast, it will be judged that they are not very correctly sized. As the As fell in weight, the smaller divisions were not cast, but struck.

According to Pliny, the As continued of its original weight till the first Punic war, when, the treasury of the state being exhausted, it was reduced to two ounces. This, however, is improbable, and is confuted by the coins themselves; since we find Asses of all weights, from the pound downward to Pliny's two ounces. The As must, therefore, he says, have gradually diminished to ten ounces, to eight, to six, to four; and when the size was so much reduced, still more gradual diminutions must have taken place to three, and to two ounces. One or two of the pieces which remain might even imply that the decrease was more slow, to eleven, to ten, to nine, &c., but it is to be observed that neither the As nor its parts were ever correctly adjusted as to size, so that the marks upon them only, not their comparative magnitude, distinguish the divisions.

The middle of the first Punic war being about the year of Rome 502, or B.C. 250, supposing Pliny to be correct, would be the time of the reduction of the As to two ounces.

Pliny adds, that in the second Punic war, when Q. Fabius was dictator, and the Romans were pressed by Hannibal, the As was further reduced to one ounce. This event is ascribed to the 537th year of Rome, or B.C. 215, being thirty-six years after the former change. He adds, again, that, by the Papirian law, Asses of half an ounce were coined. *Mox* is the word which Pliny uses to indicate the time of this change. A. Papirius Turdus, who was tribune B.C. 178, is suggested by Pighius (ii. 343) as possibly the author of this law; but Eckhel (*Doctr. Num. Vet.* vol. v. p. 5) considers the time uncertain. This weight of the As, however, continued till Pliny's time, and long after.

Pinkerton offers the following sketch of a plan to determine the ages of the different sorts of Asses from their weight:—The As libralis, coined by Tullus, with the figures of oxen, &c., about 167 years after Rome was built, according to Sir Isaac Newton, or B.C. 460; As libralis, with Janus and prow, 400; the As of ten ounces, 300; eight, 290; six, 280; four, 270; three, 260; two, according to Pliny, 250; one, also from Pliny, 214. But this scheme is conjectural, at least down to B.C. 250, and may be considered as intended rather for the amusement of the collector, than as instruction to the sober inquirer.

The As libralis with the head of Janus is the most common form now found of the As, previous to its being reduced to two ounces; a circumstance which shows that form to have been of long duration.

The exact period when the parts of the As were first given, in their proportions of weight and value, is not now ascertainable; but the best authors on numismatic science agree that the time was not very far removed from that of the first coinage of the As.

The coined divisions of the As were the *semis*, *quincunx*, *triens*, *quadrans* or *teruncius*, *sextans*, and *uncia*. There were other divisions of the As by weight, which it may be proper to enumerate concisely. These were the deunx of eleven ounces, the dextans of ten, the dodrans of nine, the bes of eight, the septunx of seven, the sescuncia of an ounce and a half, and the semuncia of half an ounce. But none of these have been found in a coined form in numismatic cabinets; they are therefore universally considered to have been nominal sums. Indeed it is clear they would not be wanted, for 6+5=11; 6+4=10; 6+3=9: so that these nominal sums were made up of the real coins by adding them.*

The *Semis*, *Semissis*, or *Semi-As*, half the As, or six unciæ, was of various types, but always marked with an S. The one here engraved represents a female head on one side, with a strigil behind, or perhaps a hook for reaping or other agricultural purposes, and a head of Pallas on the other: the S, at length, occurs on both sides. Mionnet (*De la Rareté et du Prix des Médailles Romaines*, tom. i. p. 5); and Akerman (*Descr. Cat. of Rare and unedited Roman Coins*, vol. i. pp. 6, 7) have enumerated many different varieties. See also Rasche (*Lexicon Rei Num.* v. Semissis).

The *Quincunx*, the division of five ounces or portions of the As, is of very rare occurrence. All the other portions of the As have been copied for the present work from original coins in the British Museum; but the Quincunx, it is believed, exists in no cabinet at present in this country.

Our present representation of it has been copied from a work entitled *De Nummis aliquot æreis uncialibus Epistola*, by the Cardinal de Zelada, 4to. Rom. 1778, a volume

---

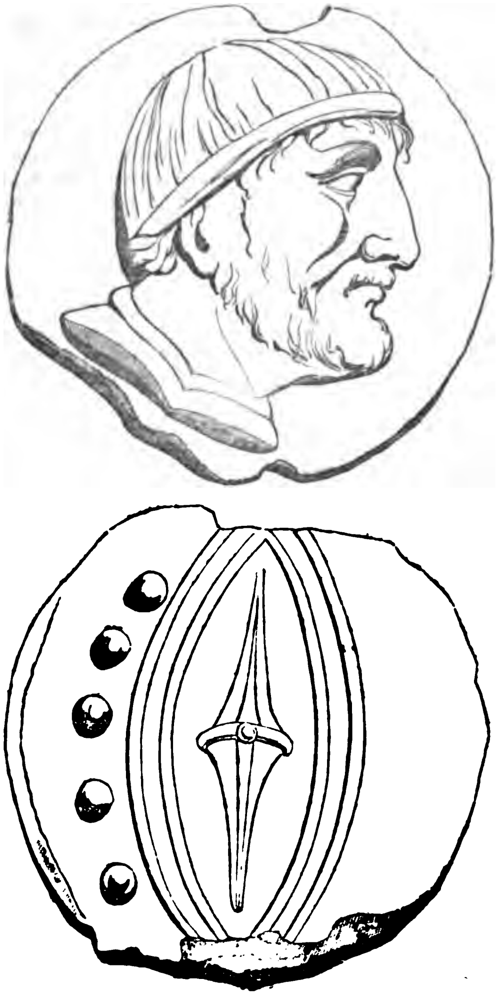
* Horace (*Ars Poet.* l. 320) says, the Roman youth learn to divide the As into a hundred parts:

'Romani pueri longis rationibus Assem
Discunt in partes centum diducere.'

Possibly this passage has a reference to a centesimal division of the As, then in use.

[Weight 2191 grains.]

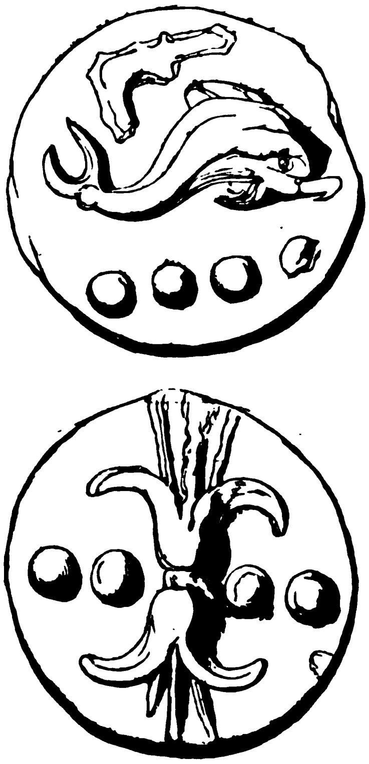
of extreme rarity, written for the express purpose of illustrating the passages already quoted from Pliny.



The Quincunx here given represents, on one side, a bearded head; and, on the other, a buckler, or shield, bearing five globules on the dexter half, which indicate its value. Another type is said to represent a sort of cross on both sides; and a third kind has the head of Apollo, with the Dioscuri on horseback, on the reverse, and the word ROMA; both these also bear the globules. The last-mentioned type is preserved in the Imperial Cabinet at Vienna.

It is possible, however, that this which we have engrave may not be a genuine Roman Quincunx; other cities in Italy and Magna Graecia had their own Asses, and their divisions, marked in the same manner as those of Rome herself. (Compare Eckhel, *ut supr.* p. 11—13.) These are usually called, in contradistinction, Italian Asses. Such were those of Velitrae, Tudertia, Luceria, Populonia, Panormus, Paestum, &c.

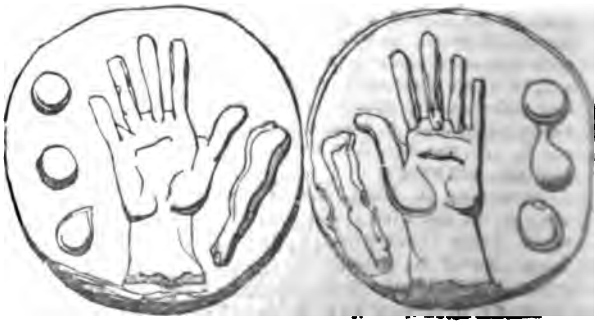
The *Triens* was the third of the As, or piece of four unciae. The type here engraved bears a dolphin on one side with the strigil above: on the other is a thunderbolt.



[Weight 1571 grains.]

Four globules, or pellets, to indicate its value, occur on both sides. Other types will be found enumerated in Mionnet (*ut supr.* pp. 7, 8); and Akerman (pp. 10, 11). Eckhel says, the head of Pallas was very frequent upon the Trientes (*Doctr. Vet. Num.* tom. v. p. 15). Pliny says (xxxiii. 3) that both the Triens and the Quadrans bore the type of a ship.

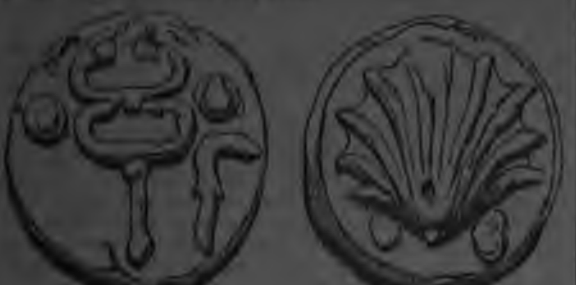
The *Quadrans* was the fourth of the As, or piece of three unciae. The types of this were various also (Rasche, *Lex. Rei Num.* v. Quadrans); but the value of the coin was uniformly denoted by three globules. On the Quadrans here represented, an open hand and strigil occur on both sides.



[Weight 1108 grains.]

Others have a dolphin, grains of corn, a star, heads of Hercules, Ceres, &c., on the obverse.

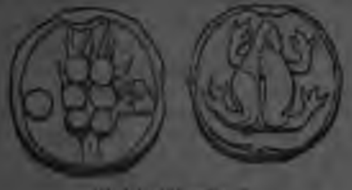
The *Sextans* was the sixth of the As, or piece of two ounces. The coin here engraved



[Weight 779 grains.]

bears on one side a caduceus and strigil, on the other a cockle-shell. The value is denoted on each side by two globules. On some Sextantes the value is designated on one side only.

The *Uncia*, twelfth of the As, or piece of one ounce, is marked by a single globule. The type we have selected



[Weight 186 grains.]

bears on one side an ear of barley, and on the other a frog. For the varieties of type, compare Mionnet (p. 13); Akerman (p. 17). Eckhel describes one with the head of Pallas on one side, and on the other the prow of a ship: a globule by the side of each.

As the As fell in weight, larger denominations of coin were struck, bearing names relative to the As. The As was latterly marked I. The *Dupondius*, or double As, was marked II. The *Tressis* III. The *Quadrussis* IV. There were even *Decusses*, or pieces of ten Asses, in copper, marked X. Olivieri mentions one in his own cabinet weighing upwards of twenty-five Roman ounces, which must have been cast when the As was about three ounces; for, as has been mentioned, they are far from being correctly sized. In the Museum Etruscum is a Decussis of forty Roman ounces, cast when the As was four ounces. The Denarius, Quinarius, and Sestertius were silver coins. According to Pliny, when the As was reduced to one *uncia* in the second Punic war, the *Denarius*, which was originally equivalent to 10, the Quinarius to 5, and the Sestertius to 2½ Asses, were respectively made equivalent to 16, 8, and 4 Asses. On this subject see SESTERTIUS.

Notwithstanding that the As fell, it still continued to be called libra; and in fines of estates, and in other old customs, was, nevertheless, held to be a pound weight of copper. (See Cornutus on Persius: that annotator lived in the reign of Domitian.) The word *As* was also used in accounts for the whole of any heritage, &c., to late times. *Hæres ex asse* was the phrase used by the jurisconsults for an heir to a whole estate. (Pitisci, *Lex.* v. As.) It is thus used by Martial (vii. 66), and elsewhere. The word As, indeed, with its subdivisions and multiples, was used generally as the representative of number, both in defining measures of length, the proportions of an inheritance, &c.

The Asses drawn for this article, from specimens in the British Museum, have been carefully weighed. A comparison of the weights will show that the parts do not correspond accurately with one another, or with the integer As. The specimens may probably not all belong to one epoch, nor all to the city of Rome.

**ASAM, or TAEKHA**, a country of Asia, commonly included among the countries belonging to India beyond the Ganges, because it lies to the east of them; it should, however, rather be considered as an appendage of India on the west side of the Ganges, as the only easy access to it from Bengal is along the Brahmapootra. Asam is a valley of great extent, stretching from the meridian of 90° 30′ E. to that of 97° 30′, or upwards of 440 miles, between two elevated mountain-ranges; the slopes of which, as far as they belong to this valley, advance on the north to the parallel of 28° 30′ N. lat., and on the south to 25° 30′.

Along the north side of this valley, the most eastern chain of the Himalaya mountains extends. Following the boundaries of India within the *Ganges*, this gigantic mountain-range lies in the direction from N.W. to S.E. or W.N.W. to E.S.E., but near 28° N. lat. 89° 30′ E. long., a change takes place. At this point of change near Tassisudon, the capital of Bhutan, stands the Chamalari, one of the highest pinnacles of the Himalaya-range, which, being visible from a distance of 130 miles, must attain a height of at least 23,000 to 25,000 feet above the level of the sea. From the Chamalari, the range extends nearly due east for about 3° of long., but near the meridian of 92° 30′ it begins to decline a little to the north, and thus continues up to the source of the Brahmapootra, where one of its pinnacles is called Thuthailleya. This chain, which, with its numerous ridges, occupies in breadth probably 2° of lat., and perhaps in some places much more, contains a great number of peaks covered with snow, especially between the meridians of 92° and 93°, and of 94° and 95°. Toward the source of the Brahmapootra it seems to decrease in height, and here it is connected with that extensive mountain-region which contains the sources of all the large rivers that drain the peninsula beyond the Ganges and the southern provinces of China, and which has not yet been explored by Europeans. The mountains from which the Brahmapootra rises, lying between 97° and 98° E. long., may still be considered as belonging to the Himalaya range, and as forming the most eastern extremity of that extensive chain. The height of these mountains is not precisely known, but probably it is not much short of 20,000 feet; they bound the valley of Asam on the east. The mountain-range which extends along the southern side of the valley is much less elevated, and varies in height. Where it skirts the upper course of the Brahmapootra and its numerous sources, it may attain an elevation of from 12,000 to 14,000 feet, and may be compared in height, if not in extent, to the Alps of Switzerland. Farther to the south-west, where it takes the name of Patkoi mountains, it seems to be much lower and more accessible; and to the west of the Patkoi are the Naga mountains, still lower than the former, and extending to about 93° 30′, where they are succeeded by the Garrow hills, which rarely rise to more than 6000 feet, and terminate the valley of Asam on the west, opposite the mountain-ridges which surround the southern declivity of the Chamalari. Between these ridges and the Garrow hills lies the wide opening by which the valley of Asam is connected with the plains extending along the Ganges.

Asam, with the bordering districts, including all the countries from the meridian of 90° 30′ to the heads of the sacred Brahmapootra on the east, and from the crest of the Himalaya-range on the north, to the chain of mountains separating on the south the sources of the rivers contributing to the Brahmapootra from those flowing in the opposite direction, comprehends an area of about 70,000 square miles, and exceeds the reputed area of England and Wales by about 12,000 square miles. But about one-half of its surface is occupied by the offsets of the Himalaya mountains, which are inhabited by independent nations, or subject to the Deb Raja, or sovereign of Bhutan; the nations residing in the mountains which skirt the valley on the south are also in a state bordering on absolute independence. Only the level and in some places hilly country which extends along the banks of the Brahmapootra, between 90° 30′ and 96° E. long., with an average breadth of from forty to sixty miles, forms what may be properly called the kingdom of Asam, which boundaries may comprehend an area of from 23,000 to 24,000 square miles, or less than half the surface of England.

The Brahmapootra, whose sources however have not yet been visited by any European, rises in the Himalaya range, or some mountains connected with it, between the parallels of 28° and 29°, and the meridians of 97° and 98°. The upper part of its course is first from N.E. to S.W., and then from S.E. to N.W., between high mountains, in a narrow valley, till changing its direction to nearly due south it passes the sacred pool called the Brahmakund, and soon afterwards leaves the mountain-region and enters the plains of Asam, between 96° and 97° E. long. The general direction of its course in the plain is nearly due west up to the mouth of the Dihong, which joins it from the north between 95° and 96° E. long.; and from that point till it leaves Asam at Goyalpara (Goalpara) the river is called Lohit, and runs for about 120 miles nearly due south-west, and afterwards to the south of west. Before it takes the latter direction it divides into two branches, which afterwards by re-uniting enclose an island called Majholi, which is upwards of twenty miles in length, with an average breadth of from four to five. After its branches have re-united, the river, running W. by S. for upwards of eighty miles, divides again, and here its branches enclose a much larger island, extending, according to report, five days' journey in length and one in breadth, which, however, seems not to be distinguished by any peculiar name, and terminates at no great distance to the east of Gowahat (Gowhatti, or Gohati), about 80 miles from the boundary of Bengal. Having entered Bengal at Goyalpara, it bears the name of Brahmapootra to its junction with the eastern branch of the Ganges, after which the united river is called Megna. In the valley of Asam it may run upwards of five hundred miles, and is navigable for vessels of considerable burden, or for large boats, as far as Sonpura, twelve miles above Sadiya, or about the 96th meridian.

The tributary rivers which descend from the mountains on the north and south sides of the valley are only navigable as far as their courses lie in the plains, and only in the rainy season, and for a short time afterwards. None of those which join the Brahmapootra from the south have a long course; the most considerable, as the Noa (Little) Dihing, Buri (Great) Dihing, and the Deyong run little more than a hundred or a hundred and twenty miles. But many of those which issue from the Himalaya range are very considerable and bring down a great volume of water, especially the Dihong, which joins the Brahmapootra between 95° and 96° of long., and is not without reason supposed to be the same river which in the table-land of Tibet is called the Sampoo or Yarou-Zangbo-tsui, and not a remote branch of the Irawaddy, as we see it represented in some maps. [See BRAHMAPOOTRA.] Farther to the west it is joined by another large river, the Suban Shiri, whose sources, however, like those of the Manas or Bonash, which falls into it near Goyalpara, are unknown to Europeans.

Asam, though not situated within the tropics, partakes of the tropical climate, the seasons being distinguished by the abundance of rain, or the continuance of dry weather. Three or four months of the year, or from the 15th of October to the month of February, may be calculated on as clear and dry, the sky during all this period being free from clouds; but the remainder of the year is perfectly uncertain. The heavy rains set in about the 15th of June, and continue to the 15th of September, when nearly the whole extent of the valley is inundated. These inundations are chiefly caused by the quantity of water brought down by the rivers from the northern mountains, which is so immense as not only to fill the wide bed of the Brahmapootra, but even the channels of the southern rivers up to the place where they issue from the mountains; these latter rivers themselves contribute little to the inundation. When the inundations begin to decrease, the climate is for some time unhealthy, especially for foreigners, but otherwise it seems not to be worse than the climate of Bengal. At the time of the inundation the inhabited places would be isolated, if they were not connected by causeways, eight feet high and about eighteen feet broad. These causeways are almost the only lasting monuments of human industry in this country, but they have in the late unsettled times partly gone to decay.

The soil all over the valley, except some hilly districts, is alluvial, and the result of the annual inundations: it is perhaps not exceeded in fertility by that of any other country, and would doubtless maintain twenty and perhaps a hundred times the number of its present inhabitants, were it not that the comparatively narrow breadth of the valley and its position between two very extensive mountain ranges, inhabited by warlike and barbarous mountaineers, expose its inhabitants to the continual incursions of their neighbours. To some of them, as to the Abors, the inhabitants of the plains are obliged to pay an annual tribute, and persons are sent down every season to collect it. In other places, especially along the upper Brahmapootra, the mountaineers, as the Miris and the Khamtis, have driven out the Asamese, and settled in the plains. To these causes it must be attributed, that only a very small portion of this fine valley, certainly not more than a hundredth part, is under cultivation. But since 1826 the English have undertaken to protect the inhabitants of the lowlands; and as they have shown the mountaineers their superiority in arms in different encounters, a speedy change may soon be expected.

The rural economy of Asam resembles that of Bengal, three-fourths of the cultivated land being appropriated to the production of rice, which yields annually two abundant crops; but they are not always sufficient to save the inhabitants from famine. A kind of mustard-seed is extensively cultivated, and chiefly used for making oil; the quantity of sesamum raised is inconsiderable. Wheat, barley, and millet, though they succeed well in the more elevated and drier districts, are not much used. The cytisus cajan was formerly only cultivated for the rearing of the lac insect, but now it is grown for its pulse, other plants being employed as food for the insect. The most common pulse is the hairy-podded kidney-bean. Black pepper is indigenous, and large quantities of it are gathered without cultivation. Other vegetables, such as long chilies, are raised, with choyies, ginger, turmeric, capsicums, onions, and garlic. Cocoa-nuts are rare, and no palm-wine is made: but oranges abound, and are indigenous in the neighbourhood of Sadiya; the fruit is acid, but not disagreeable, and the pulp of a pale yellow, like that of the lime. Cotton is only cultivated by the mountaineers in the southern hills, but silk is produced in great quantities, and seems to succeed exceedingly well. Four kinds of silk-worms are raised, of which that which feeds on mulberry-leaves is not very common. One kind, called *muga*, which is more abundant, lives on a species of laurus in the open air, and the cocoons are gathered twice in each year, once at the beginning of the dry season of a red, and again towards the end of the spring of a white colour. The white is reckoned the best, and entirely used by the rich people of the country. The worms which give the silk called *medungori* are reared on a tree, the botanical character of which has not yet been determined, but which is planted for that purpose. The worst kind of silk, called *erendi*, is reared on the ricinus in large quantities, especially about Rungpoor.

The botanical wealth of the valley, and that of the contiguous hill, has not been examined by any botanist. The tea-tree is said to grow in the vicinity of Sadiya, and the gum-copal tree in the Naga hills. The caoutchouc tree is indigenous throughout the country. The sugar-cane succeeds well, but is only cultivated for eating. Betel-leaf, areca-nut, opium, and tobacco, are plentifully produced in every district, and even in the mountains, which in some parts are covered with timber trees.

Oxen and buffaloes are reared, but only for the plough, as the inhabitants do not eat beef. Horses are not numerous, and asses are not reared at all, which is also the case in some other parts of the peninsula beyond the Ganges. The sheep are rare, and covered with hair instead of wool; goats are not numerous, but poultry abounds in every district.

The buffalo is found also in a wild state. The elephant and bear are only met with in the forests and mountains of the eastern and southern districts, but deer, tigers, and leopards abound in the numerous tree jungles. In some parts the small black long-armed apes are frequent, and in some rivers otters and river-turtle of a very large size. Fish and wild ducks are every where plentiful. From the mountains wax is brought down in considerable quantity.

Little is known of the metallic wealth of this country. Gold is found in and collected from the rivers flowing from the north, and a gold-mine is said to exist at the junction of the Deyong with the Brahmapootra, about thirty-two miles in a direct line east from Gowahat. Iron mines are found in the Naga mountains, and coal has been discovered in some of the lower hills; among which also salt-springs are found.

Garnets, seven-tenths of an inch in diameter, are found in syenitic granite rock, in the mountains near the sources of the Brahmapootra.

Asam is divided into three provinces, Camroop, Asam Proper, and Sadiya, of which the first occupies the western districts, from the boundary of Bengal to the 93d meridian: Asam Proper is in the middle, and extends to the junction of the Brahmapootra with the Dihong; and Sadiya lies to the east of it, and stretches to the heads of the sacred river. Asam Proper contains the best-cultivated districts, and the few places which deserve to be called towns; Jorhath, the residence of the sovereign or raja, and Rungpoor, the most industrious place, the ancient capital Gergong being almost entirely abandoned; but these places exhibit only a collection of huts, and contain no shops, the inhabitants of the country supplying all their necessaries by domestic industry.

The Asamese, or inhabitants of the plains, are doubtless of Hindu extraction, which appears from their physical constitution, their language, and their religion. The language differs so little from the Bengalee, that the latter has lately been adopted as the common medium of instruction in their schools. Their religion is Brahmanism, but many of the inhabitants belong to impure tribes. In the parts adjacent to Bengal, there are many Mohammedans, but their religion has degenerated into a heathen superstition.

The better classes dress pretty well; the women are always clothed in silk, and even three-fourths of the male population, especially of the middling classes. Cotton, not being grown in the country, is only used by the rich people, and mostly imported from Dacca, in Bengal. Their habitations are miserable constructions, consisting only of thatched huts, with walls of bamboo mats, and supported by posts of saul (the *Shorea robusta*, a valuable timber tree), with thatched roofs and mud floors. Each apartment forms a separate hut. In such huts are lodged the king and the nobility, as well as the poorest man in the country.

Though they have some skill in spinning and weaving silk cloth, even in this respect they have still much to learn from their neighbours in Bengal; and it seems that they know how to profit by the opportunity now offered to them, some spinning establishments having been lately erected. They have also made some progress in working iron, which is brought from the southern mountains; and in making ornaments of ivory.

The sovereign is considered as the only proprietor of the land, and the cultivators, who are called *pykes*, have only a temporary interest. For the privilege of cultivating the soil and enjoying its fruits, they are bound to work four months of the year for the king, or to pay him a compensation. It would seem that this constitutes the only tax they have to pay.

The mountaineers, who inhabit the ranges to the north, east and south of the valley, are mostly Bhuddists, and some of the valleys occupied by them are better cultivated than the plain, chiefly perhaps from not being exposed to hostile invasions. They do not raise much rice, but great quantities of Indian corn, and a small grain named *bobosetta*. They cultivate also yams, mustard, pepper, cotton, and tobacco, and rear a great number of animals, especially of the cow kind; for besides the cattle, which are proper to their hills, they keep the small oxen of Asam Proper, and the bushy-tailed cattle of Tibet. Swine, as well as dogs, are numerous among them, and the latter used as food. Their habitations are commonly much larger and more convenient than those of the inhabitants of the plains. These mountaineers speak languages altogether differing from that of the Asamese, and which do not appear to have much affinity to one another.

The Miris occupy the hilly country on both sides of the Subun Shiri, and partly also the plain; the valleys in the Himalaya range, lying farther west, are subject to the Deb Raja, or sovereign of Bhotan, and on the east of the Miris the mountains on both sides of the Dibong are inhabited by the Abors, whose neighbours on the east are the Mishmis, up to the source of the Brahmapootra. The heights skirting the upper course of this river on the south are occupied by the numerous and powerful tribe of the Sinh-fos; and the adjacent low country is inhabited by the Khamtis, up to Sadiya. The small tribes of the Mowamarias, or Moras, divide the Sinh-fos from the Nagas, who occupy by far the greatest extent of the southern range, and extend to the Cossya and Garrows, on the boundary of Bengal.

We shall not enter into a detail of the manners and customs of these savage nations, but we cannot help noticing the very singular coincidence of the political institutions of the Abors with those of the inhabitants of the Alps in the country of the Grisons. Every village forms a democratical republic by itself, and is governed by the laws enacted by all the inhabitants in a formal meeting. This meeting is called *Raj*, which evidently signifies the *sovereignty*. It is held in the morning, and every male inhabitant has an equal vote. It appears, though it is not acknowledged by them, that among the Abors, as among the Grisons, some few, either by their superior wealth, hereditary reputation, or real ability, exert a very strong influence over the rest, and can readily sway them to any measure they like. The Raj, however, is extremely jealous, and very vigilant in preserving their democratical rights. Hence they have laws which make the public burdens fall equally on all. In the middle of the village is the morang, a large building, which serves as a hall of audience and debate, as a place of reception for strangers, and as a dwelling for the bachelors of the village generally, who by their laws are not entitled to the aid of the community for the construction of a separate house. Their orators seem to have studied rhetoric and to have considered its effects on the minds of their countrymen; they speak in a remarkably emphatic style, dwelling upon each word and syllable. They are wonderfully fond of holding their palavers, at which they are heard with the utmost patience and without any interruption; and in this particular they are certainly much superior to many more civilized nations. If in an affair of importance the assistance of their neighbours is required, they send ambassadors to the other republics, who are charged to make proposals or to accept what has been proposed by another community.

Before Asam was visited by Europeans, the number of its inhabitants was thought to amount to a million or even a million and a half; but now that most of its districts have been surveyed, it is supposed that the population is not much more than 150,000 or 200,000. But this estimate seems rather too low, when we consider the great extent of the country, though it is true that very large tracts are covered with jungle, and show no signs of cultivation nor any traces of inhabitants.

The antient history of Asam is entirely fabulous. It seems for a long time to have been under the sway of sovereigns of Hindu origin, and to have undergone many revolutions. In the seventeenth century the Mogul emperors of Hindustan sent a numerous army to subject Asam; the conquest succeeded almost without any resistance on the part of the inhabitants and their sovereign, and was effected in the course of one dry season; but no sooner had the rains set in than the whole army was destroyed by disease, and by the Asamese, who returned from the mountain fastnesses, to which, at the time of the invasion, they had retired for security. Very few of this Indian army regained Bengal. In modern times the continual discords and intrigues in the royal family brought it under the dominion of the Burmese, who are said to have treated the people and the sovereign with much severity. The Burmese were expelled almost without a struggle by the English in 1824, and obliged by the peace of 1826 to leave this country and its sovereign under the protection of the East India Company.

The commerce of Asam is of very little importance. The mountains which surround it on all sides, except on the west, are of such a description as to preclude almost entirely the possibility of conveying commodities to the contiguous countries. The attempts made by the English to penetrate the Himalaya range and to enter Tibet from this side have hitherto not succeeded, nor have they yet discovered a route leading to that country, though it is certain that such a road must exist, as the mountaineers, especially the Abors, are dressed in cloths of Tibet woollens, and possess other articles of the manufactures of that country. It is, however, known that to the north of the Brahmakoond there is a pass over the mountains which are inhabited by the Mishmis, and this pass conducts to a country inhabited by a nation called the Lamas. But it is a journey of twenty days from the river, through an extremely mountainous region, to the country of the Lamas. The Mishmis seem to be an enterprising and commercial tribe. They cross this range, and likewise the mountains which surround the sources of the Brahmapootra, and bring articles of Tibet manufacture to the Khamtis inhabiting the plains on the upper course of the Irawaddy. Two mountain passes lead from the valley of the Brahmapootra eastward to the Irawaddy; but they pass through a sterile mountain region, in which, for ten days' journey, no habitation is seen. From the town of Rungpoor a road leads over the Naga mountains and descends into the valley of the Ky-an-du-ayn river in the Burmese empire, and this road is even passable for beasts of burden; but since Asam has been withdrawn from the dominion of the court of Ava, all intercourse with that country seems to have ceased. Two passes across the Garrow Hills connect Camrup with Silhit, a province of Bengal, and one of these passes near the sanatarium (or invalid station) of Churra Punje. The commercial intercourse of Asam at present seems to be almost entirely confined to that with Bengal, which is indeed of very little importance. Asam exports the coarsest kinds of silk, but not in great quantity, and receives in return salt and cotton goods made at Dacca; having few things to give in exchange, the people of Asam pay for some of these imported commodities in gold. (Buchanan, Bedford, Neufville, and Wilcox, in the *Asiatic Researches*; *Asiatic Journal*; *Map of India East of the Ganges* by Berghaus.)

**ASAPH, ST.**, a city in Wales, near the western extremity of the county of Flint, on the road from Holyhead to Chester. It is twenty-eight miles and a half from Chester, and 217 from London.

St. Asaph stands on the slope of a small hill between the rivers Clwyd and Elwy, of which the former is to the east of the city and at some distance; the latter (a turbulent stream, which falls into the Clwyd a little farther down) is close to the western side of the city, at the bottom of the grounds of the bishop's palace. From its situation on the banks of this stream, St. Asaph had formerly the title of Llan Elwy, or the *town or city* of Elwy. The main street of the city, which is built with tolerable uniformity, runs up the slope of the hill from the bridge over the Elwy (which has five arches) to the cathedral, which is on the summit of the hill. There has been some increase of building on the west side of the town on the Holyhead road, and on the north side, or rather north-west, where a road runs parallel to the course of the Elwy towards Rhuddlan. The place is, however, altogether very small; the whole parish, which is extensive, having in 1831 only 3144 inhabitants. There is not any particular branch of trade or manufacture established here; the town contains very few good houses; and, excepting the cathedral, there is little in it to claim attention. There is a parish church at the bottom of the hill near the bridge; and the bishop has a palace, large and convenient though not magnificent, rebuilt by Bishop Bagot, who held the see about the close of the last or beginning of the present century, and enlarged by the present bishop, Carey. The deanery is on the farther side of the Elwy, and nearly opposite the bridge. It is quite new, having been rebuilt by the present dean.

The cathedral is small, but plain and neat. The original structure was of wood, but was replaced by a building of stone. This having been, in 1282, burnt by the English in their wars with the Welch, an attempt was made to transfer the see from St. Asaph, then an open and defenceless village, to Rhyddlan or Rhuddlan, which was fortified. From some cause or other, not well ascertained, the attempt failed, and in 1284 the cathedral was rebuilt; and this may be considered as the present edifice, for the walls have remained ever since. In 1402 the cathedral was burnt by Owen Glyndwfr, and only the walls left standing. After having lain nearly eighty years in ruins, it was restored by Bishop Redman, who repaired the walls and put on a new roof. Further improvements or repairs were made by Bishop Owens, who filled the see in the time of Charles I.; but the predominance of the puritan party put a stop to them, and subjected the cathedral and its furniture to some injury. Further repairs were made by Bishops Glemham and Barrow, who successively filled the see after the Restoration (especially by the latter); and also by Bishops Fleetwood (from 1708 to 1714) and Wynne (1714 to 1723). The choir was rebuilt in the time of Bishop Shipley (who was bishop from 1769 to 1787), out of a fund vested in the dean and chapter for the purpose.

This edifice stands on the south side of the main street of the city, in a churchyard of sufficient size to afford a good view of each side. It is a plain cross church, with a square embattled tower in the centre, having a square turret staircase at the north-eastern angle. The dimensions are as follows:—

| | ft. | in. |
|---|---|---|
| Length of the church from E. to W. . . | 178 | |
| ——— from the west door to the choir . | 84 | 4 |
| ——— of the choir . . . . . | 93 | 8 |
| ——— of the cross aisles or transepts N. to S. | 108 | |
| Breadth of the nave and side aisles . . | 68 | |
| Height of the nave from the pavement to the ceiling . . . | 60 | |

These dimensions differ from those given in Browne Willis's *Survey of St. Asaph*, and in the *Beauties of England and Wales*, especially in the length assigned to the choir, which has been very much enlarged, while the length from the west door to the choir has been diminished by the alteration in an equal degree. The alteration took place in the spring of the year 1833: and the space taken into the choir is that between the arches that support the square embattled tower, 34 feet 8 inches in length, by 29 feet 9 inches in width. A new organ was put up at the same time. The choir and transepts have no side aisles.

The nave and transepts are of the age when the decorated style of English architecture prevailed, which was, according to Rickman (*Essay on Gothic Architecture*), during the reigns of Edward II. and III. A.D. 1307 to 1377; but this style must have been in use before, as we have seen that the walls were raised in 1284. The architecture of these parts contains some singularities and beauties, among which may be reckoned the west window, and the painted window at the east end of the choir, from a picture by Albano, representing our Saviour about twelve years old, surrounded by angels, and the various instruments of torture, such as the cross, the nails, and crown of thorns. The belfry windows appear to have been altered. The piers and arches of the nave, as also the western door, have plain but bold mouldings. The clerestory windows of this part are small square apertures with portions of tracery, which appears to be antient. The windows of the transepts, though not remarkable for their tracery, are of decorated character. The choir, which, as noticed above, was nearly rebuilt in the time of Bishop Shipley, is an attempted imitation of antient work, but has no real resemblance to any style, though apparently intended to imitate the perpendicular. The tower and some other parts have partially undergone a similar renewal to that of the choir. A portion of the transepts is cut off to form the chapter-house and vestry, and there are neither additional buildings, nor, according to Rickman, any trace of any; but the older plans and drawings of the cathedral, which we have seen, represent the chapter-house as built out from the north side of the choir, and having a door opening into it from the choir. The buttresses about the church are few. The tower is ninety-three feet high, and commands a fine view of the rich and extensive vale of Clwyd. It has only one bell in it, though there are frames for eight. It is built of squared stone, of which some is red, intermixed with a harder sort of a brown or grey colour. The stone used in the choir, and in most of the windows of the church, is soft, red, and mouldering. None of the monuments call for notice except one, supposed to be that of Bishop David Owen (ob. 1512), which was moved from the choir on the repair of the latter; another, lately erected by subscription to the memory of Dean Shipley; and a third, a heavy pile, erected to the memory of Bishop Luxmoore.

The see of St. Asaph is said to have been founded by Kentigern, or, as the Scottish historians call him, St Mungo, who was bishop of Glasgow. Having been driven from his see about the middle of the sixth century, he took refuge in North Wales, established a monastery, and erected a bishopric near the river Elwy. Upon his recall to Glasgow, he left this charge to his disciple Asaph or Hasaph, a native of Wales, from whom the cathedral and the diocese take their designation. In the wars between the English and Welch, in which the frontier situation of St. Asaph was very disadvantageous to it, the early records of the see perished and there is a long hiatus in the list of bishops. In modern times the bishopric has been held by men of eminence for talent, piety, and learning. Among these may be mentioned Bishop Lloyd, one of the seven committed to the Tower by James II., Bishops Beveridge, Tanner, Shipley, and Horsley.

The bishop's revenue was valued in 26 Hen. VIII. at 202*l*. 10*s*. 6*d*. in the whole, and 187*l*. 11*s*. 6*d*. clear. We have no data for ascertaining its present value.

The diocese comprehends Flintshire, Denbighshire, and Montgomeryshire (with the exception of a few parishes), and parts of Merionethshire and Shropshire. There were in it, at the beginning of the present century, 130 benefices, viz.

55 rectories,
48 vicarages,
13 parochial curacies
14 chapels,
130

all of which, except seven, are, together with the deanery, in the gift of the bishop. It is divided into eight deaneries, viz. Rhos, Tegengle, Bromfield and Yale, Marchia, Penllyn and Edeyrnion, Pool, Caedewen, and Cyfeiliog and Mowddwy.

The cathedral establishment includes, besides the bishop, a dean (who has a house west of the town beyond the river Elwy), six prebendaries, seven canons cursal, four vicars choral, an organist, six lay clerks, and six choristers. The archdeaconry has been held *in commendam* with the bishopric ever since 1572, for the better maintenance of the latter.

The parish church is a small building, of two aisles parallel to each other, and has no steeple.

St. Asaph has a weekly market, viz. on Friday; and four fairs in the year, on Tuesday in Easter week, July 15, October 16, and December 25. The petty sessions for the division of Rhuddlan are held here. There is an almshouse for eight poor widows, founded by Bishop Barrow (uncle to the celebrated Dr. Isaac Barrow), a prelate of eminent benevolence and goodness; and an endowed school for boys.

The parish is large, and contains many townships. It extends into Denbighshire, and is five miles from east to west, and four from north to south. By the late reform bill St. Asaph has been added as a contributory borough to Flint. The boundary of the borough comprehends a considerable portion of land beyond the town, but is not by any means so extensive as the parish. The number of houses valued at ten pounds and upwards yearly value, within the limits, is ninety-three.

The country around the city is very beautiful. Within the parish is Capel Fynnon Vair (Chapel of our Lady's Well), a picturesque ruin, near a spring, from which it takes its name, once much resorted to by devotees.

From the name of the eminence on which the city stands, *Bryn Paulin*, it has been conjectured that the Roman general Suetonius Paulinus encamped here on his way to or from Anglesey. [See Anglesey.] (Browne Willis's *Survey of St. Asaph*; Pennant's *Tour in Wales*; Bingley's *Tour round North Wales*; Rickman's *Essay on Gothic Architecture*, &c.)

ASA'RUM (in botany), a genus of plants, belonging to the family of the Aristolochiæ, distinguished by having the calyx bell-shaped and three-lobed; the stamens placed upon the ovarium, the anthers adnate to the middle of the filaments, the style short, stigma stellate, and six-lobed; the fruit capsular, and six-celled. The *A. europæum* is known by having two obtuse kidney-shaped leaves on each stem. It is a perennial plant, found in woods in different parts of Britain. The root, which is employed under the name of *asarabacca*, contains a camphor-like principle, and a bitter principle, called asarin, which is combined with gallic acid. To these it is indebted for its action on the human system. Taken into the stomach in a state of very fine powder, it causes vomiting; in coarser powder, it generally purges. It was formerly employed as an emetic instead of ipecacuanha; but, from the violence of its effects, it is now properly laid aside in medical practice; it is still, however, used in veterinary medicine, to vomit and purge. The fine powder applied to the nostrils causes sneezing, and a flow of mucus from the membrane which lines these parts. It is therefore extensively employed as an errhine, and is the basis, or chief ingredient, of many cephalic snuffs. It is used in chronic inflammations and some other diseases of the eye, and in headaches. Where these last arise from disorders of the digestive function, such means can be of no avail; where they are connected with congestion or fulness of the vessels of the head, the increased discharge from the Schneiderian membrane may give temporary relief in the same way as a few drops of blood, flowing spontaneously from the nose, or obtained by puncturing the Schneiderian. When taken into the stomach in considerable quantity, it acts as a poison.

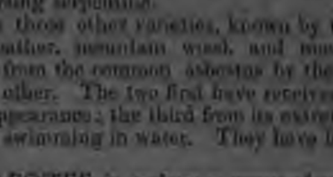
ASBESTUS must be considered, in mineralogy, rather as a term implying a peculiar form sometimes assumed by several minerals, than as a name denoting a particular species; it is in fact applied to varieties of the amphibolic minerals, such as actinolite, tremolite, &c., which occur in long capillary crystals, placed side by side in parallel position, and thus giving rise to a fibrous mass. As might be expected, the above conditions are fulfilled in various degrees, and there are accordingly various kinds of asbestus. Those varieties, the fibres of which are very delicate and regularly arranged, are called amianthus, a Greek term signifying *unpolluted, unstained*: the individual crystals are here readily separated from each other, are very flexible, and elastic, and have a white or greenish colour with a fine silky lustre. Though a single fibre is readily fused into a white enamel, in mass it is capable of resisting the ordinary flame, so that when woven it produces a fire-proof cloth, and hence the name from the Greek ἄσβεστος, in the sense of *indestructible*. The most beautiful specimens have been found in the Tarentaise in Savoy; but Corsica must be considered as its principal locality, from its great abundance. It is also found in Cornwall at St. Neverne; likewise in several parts of Scotland. It occurs also in the United States of America, where it is sometimes used as a wick for an oil lamp.

Those varieties in which the crystals are coarser, with scarcely any flexibility, are called common asbestus. It is generally of a dull green, and sometimes a pearly lustre, and readily fuses before the blow-pipe flame. It occurs more frequently than amianthus, and is usually found in veins traversing serpentine.

There are three other varieties, known by the names of mountain leather, mountain wood, and mountain cork, which differ from the common asbestus by the fibres interlacing each other. The two first have received their name from their appearance; the third from its extreme lightness, and from its swimming in water. They have been found in Scotland.

ASCALABOTES, in zoology, a genus of reptiles. [See Gecko.]

A'SCALON (Ἀσκάλων), a town of Palestine, on the shore of the Mediterranean, about twelve miles north of Gaza: it was one of the 'fenced cities' of the Philistines, but shortly after the death of Joshua it fell into the hands of the tribe of Judah; it was afterwards successively under the Assyrians, Persians, Greeks, and Romans.



[Copper Coin in the Brit. Mus.]

There was a celebrated temple of the Heavenly Venus (Οὐρανίη Ἀφροδίτη) at Ascalon, which Herodotus (I. 105) mentions as having been plundered by the Scythians B.C. 630. Forty rose-granite columns, belonging to an antient temple, in the Greek style, are still standing, with capitals and friezes of the most beautiful marble. This temple is probably the representative of the old Syrian edifice. There are also the remains of a Roman amphitheatre at Ascalon. Antiochus, the academician and the master of Cicero, was a native of this place. In the early ages of Christianity, Ascalon became an episcopal see; and it was one of the strongholds of the Crusaders during the Holy War. On the plains of Ascalon a battle was fought between the Crusaders under Godfrey de Bouillon and the Saracens under the Vizier of Egypt. The cuirasses, casques, and swords of the knights are still found among the ruins.

The town stands on an extensive semicircular hill, the declivity of which is nearly insensible towards the land, but of considerable abruptness on the sea-coast. The walls of the town, with their towers and battlements, are still standing, and among the ruins are vast Gothic churches, a palace, and a chapel dedicated to the Virgin, blended with traces of more antient date. On the roof of the chapel are these words still legible: 'Stella matutina, advocata navigantium, ora pro nobis;' but the place is entirely deserted by every living being, save jackalls and antelopes. The Arabs call it Djaurah, and believe it to be the residence of evil spirits; they assert that strange noises of battle are nightly heard amid the ruins. Excavations have been made by Lady Esther Stanhope, who, however, abandoned them on account of the expense.

At a short distance to the northward is a small modern village called Scalona, evidently a corruption of the antient name; and here is the port for the small vessels that trade along the coast.

Ascalon lies in 31° 55′ N. lat., 34° 47′ E. long. (William of Tyre; Count Forbin's *Voyage au Levant*.)

ASCA'RIDES. [See Intestina.]

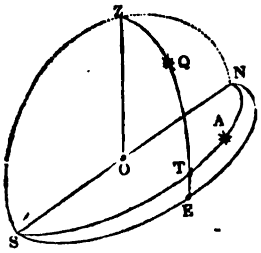
ASCENDANT. [See Astrology.]

ASCENSION, RIGHT and OBLIQUE, and ASCEN

**SIONAL DIFFERENCE,** astronomical terms, of which the two latter are nearly out of use, while the term *right ascension* is preserved, in a somewhat different signification from its original meaning, to denote one of the angles by means of which the position of a star is ascertained.

If we suppose a person at the equator, looking directly towards the east, and raising his arms on each side till they are horizontal, his fingers will then point towards the two poles (which, at the equator, are in the horizon), and a line drawn through his arms will be a part of the axis on which the heavens appear to turn. Every star will rise vertically, that is, if the diurnal motion were quick enough to justify the phrase, would appear to shoot above the horizon directly upwards. The great circle of the heavens which his eye traces out as he raises his head without turning to right or left, is the equator, and the same point of the equator rises every day with the same star. If there be a remarkable star in the equator, from the rising of which the spectator chooses to begin his *astronomical* day, he will know the time of rising of any star as soon as he knows how far the point of the equator which rises with it is from the star at whose rising he begins to count the twenty-four hours.

Suppose, for example, it is 60°; then, since the whole 360° of the equator rise in twenty-four hours, 60 of them will rise in four hours, or the star will rise at four o'clock of his astronomical day.

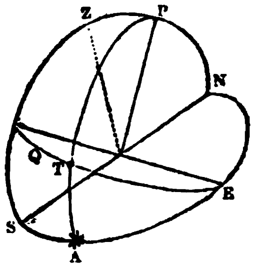


Let O be the spectator, N and S the north and south poles, E the east point of the horizon, EZ part of the equator, and A the star. Through the north and south poles and the star draw a circle N A S, cutting the equator in T. Then if Q be the star at the rising of which the astronomical day begins, the number of degrees in QT is the right ascension of the star.

Instead of the horizon N E S, any other circle may be substituted which passes through N and S; for example, the meridian N Z S. For, draw any circle through N and S, then the diurnal motion will bring A and T upon that circle at the same moment, and Q and T will pass that circle one after the other with the same interval as occurred between their times of passing E, or their times of rising.

Substituting the meridian (which always passes through the poles) for the horizon, this method of reckoning may be used in any latitude. For the same point of the equator always comes upon every meridian with the same star; but, instead of using a star in the equator as the point from which to reckon, the vernal equinox is preferred, or the point at which the sun's path crosses the equator when he ascends into the northern hemisphere. The distance of the point of the equator just mentioned from the vernal equinox, measured upon the equator according to the order of the signs, in degrees, minutes, and seconds, is the right ascension *in space* [see Angle] of the star. The same turned into time [see Angle] is the right ascension in *time*, and indicates the interval which elapses between the times when the equinox and star severally come on the meridian. The whole time which a star takes to complete its diurnal revolution, or the *sidereal* day [see Day], it must be recollected, is not the common solar day, but about four minutes shorter.

The old term *oblique ascension* is an extension of the *right ascension*, as derived from our first illustration, to the *oblique* sphere, in which one pole is above the horizon, and the other below. Let P be the north pole, Z the zenith, E Q the equator, Q the vernal equinox. Let A be a star at its rising, and T the point of the equator which comes to the meridian with it (and would rise with it to a person at the equator). In the latitude represented in the figure, E is the point of the equator which rises with it, and Q E is what used to be called the oblique ascension: the right ascension is Q T; and T E, the difference between the oblique and the right ascension, was called the *ascensional difference*,



but was principally applied to the sun, because when turned into time, it shows the time before or after six o'clock, of sunrise. The ascensional difference is found by the following formula.

Sin. asc. diff. = tan. latitude × tan. star's declination. When the star's declination is north, *from* the right ascension *take* the ascensional difference; when south, *to* the right ascension *add* the ascensional difference: the result is the oblique ascension.

For the method of determining the right ascensions of the stars, see Transit Instrument, Equinox.

ASCENSION DAY, a festival of the Christian church, on which the ascension of Our Lord is believed by some authors to have been celebrated from the very first century of the Christian æra. It has been held for ages on the Thursday next but one preceding Whit-sunday. (See Brady's *Clavis Calendaria*, vol. i. p. 357.) It is also called *Holy Thursday*, a name by which it has been known in this country at least as far back as the time of King Alfred, in whose laws it occurs, On þone halȝan þunreſ dæȝ (or the holy Thursday).

It was on this day, or on one of the three days which immediately preceded it, and which were considered as days of preparation for it, that in antient times the minister of every parish, accompanied by his churchwardens and parishioners, was accustomed to go round the limits of his district, to deprecate the vengeance of God, to beg a blessing on the fruits of the field, and to preserve the rights and boundaries of the parish. The week in which Ascension Day occurs is usually called Rogation Week, from the Rogations or Litanies which were used in the perambulations. The Anglo-Saxons called the days of this week Ganȝ daȝaſ (walking days), from the perambulations which were made. In London such parochial processions are still observed on Ascension Day itself.

Pennant, in his *Tour from Chester to London*, p. 30, tells us that on Ascension Day the old inhabitants of Nantwich piously sang a hymn of thanksgiving for the blessing of the Brine. A very antient pit, called the Old Brine, was also held in great veneration, and, till within these few years, was annually, on that festival, bedecked with boughs, flowers, and garlands, and was encircled by a jovial band of young people, celebrating the day with song and dance.

It was upon Ascension Day, too, that the Doge or chief magistrate of Venice was formerly accustomed, by throwing a gold ring into its bosom, annually to espouse the Adriatic Sea; using the words 'Desponsamus te, Mare, in signum perpetui dominii.'—We espouse thee, O Sea, in testimony of our perpetual dominion over thee.—This practice, which is said to have originated in a grant from Pope Alexander III. to the Venetians, of power over the Adriatic Ocean as a man has power over his wife, ceased only with the government of the Doges.

ASCENSION ISLAND lies in the south Atlantic, between Africa and Brazil; the nearest land is the island of St. Matthew, 520 miles to the N.E. It is 685 miles to the N.W. of St. Helena, and 1450 from the coast of Africa. Its form is an oval, seven miles and a half long, and six wide. Like all the islands in the Atlantic, it is of volcanic origin, presenting a surface of rugged conical hills, of different sorts of lava, from 200 to 300 feet in height, some of them with perfect craters. At the eastern part of the island is a double-peaked mountain of gritty tufaceous limestone, which rises to the height of 2818 feet, and from its comparatively verdant appearance has obtained the name of Green Mountain. The whole island is of a naked, desolate character, with a vast quantity of rocks lying upon each other in a very irregular way, with great chasms between them, and strewed with scoriæ, pumice, and other volcanic substances, so that one might as well walk over broken glass bottles. The sea-coast is alternately of a black nitrous lava, sand of white beaches, formed by the pulverization of coral and shells, with calcined stones as light as dust. There are, however, about the middle of the island, between the hills, several little plains divided into small spaces, and so remarkably distributed as to appear like parcels of land cleared of stones, and separated by walls.

The island was discovered by João de Nova Galego in 1501, and is said to derive its present name from having been seen on Ascension Day. It was then entirely barren and uninhabited; not a shrub was seen; and the only vegetation which it produced was some coarse grasses, ferns, purslain, a species of convolvulus, and a milkthistle. There were goats, rats, some land crabs, and some few insects on the island. It was also much frequented by sea-fowl, such as the frigate and tropic birds, terns, boobies, and gannet, with whose nests the lower part of the island was covered; being hitherto undisturbed by man they suffered themselves to be knocked down with sticks, or even laid hold of while sitting on their eggs. Turtle were found in great abundance, and the bay afforded a plentiful supply of fish—cavallies, old wives, conger-eels, and rock-cod, in consequence of which the island was much frequented by homeward-bound vessels from the Cape of Good Hope and the East Indies; it was also a great resort for smuggling vessels from our American colonies, who used to meet the Indiamen here on their return home. It was long supposed to be without any stream or spring of fresh water whatever; but small springs have since been discovered, and have obtained the name of Dampier's Springs, from that celebrated navigator having been cast away here on his return from New Holland.

In 1815, during the confinement of Napoleon at St. Helena, the British government took possession of Ascension as a military station, and maintained on it a garrison, consisting of a naval lieutenant as governor, with petty officers, seamen, and marines, who fortified the island with seventeen guns, the greater number at English Road, where they erected barracks and storehouses of the compact lava (the pulverized coral on the beach forming excellent cement), and contrived to cultivate small gardens, and rear some live stock. A look-out station was established on Green Mountain, where a small spring was discovered which soon yielded an average daily supply of about 140 gallons.

In 1821, the establishment was changed to a major of marines, as governor, with a staff of officers and a party of about 200 privates, most of whom were artificers and labourers, with a number of liberated Africans. From the attention and exertion of the garrison, the island is *now* in a state of progressive improvement as to its resources, natural and artificial. Roads have been made and iron pipes laid down to convey the water from the springs (an operation that used to be performed by asses and mules) to the fort, near which a large tank has been excavated, capable of containing 1700 tons, by which it is hoped that a supply of water may always be obtained sufficient for a squadron. Pasturage is rapidly making its appearance; there is a moderate supply of cattle and sheep, which, with turkeys, guinea-fowl and almost every description of live stock, thrive well; geese and ducks, however, succeed but indifferently, owing to the want of fresh-water streams and pools. The wild goats, to the number of about 600, are allowed to wander in herds, feeding on the herbage they can procure, amongst which are some aromatic herbs which give a peculiarly fine flavour to the mutton. During the season, which is between February and July, when the turtle come ashore for the purpose of depositing their eggs, parties are stationed on the beach to turn as many as are likely to be required before the next season, which are afterwards kept in a large salt-water pond to be taken out at pleasure. Their general weight is from 400 to 700 pounds.

In order to destroy the rats with which the island was overrun, a number of cats were introduced, which, however, multiplying and becoming wild, proved very destructive to the young fowls and rabbits, so that the garrison have been compelled to call to their assistance a colony of bull-terriers to wage war on their confirmed enemies of the feline tribe. Guinea-fowl are very abundant, partridges, pigeons, and rabbits, from the Cape of Good Hope, with other species of game, have been imported, and the horse has lately been added to the list of their useful and domestic animals.

On the Green Mountain, above the height of 2000 feet, all sterility ceases; the soil is a rich mould, yielding sweet potatoes, Cape gooseberries, onions, carrots, peas, beans, cabbages, radishes, and in short, almost every species of esculent vegetables; there are at present upwards of seventy acres under cultivation. In the valleys also, where the soil offers any prospect of success, spots are set apart for the cultivation of vegetables. Several kinds of fruit have been successfully tried, and thus an island which was once a desert cinder, now yields most useful vegetable productions; and as the climate is exceedingly healthy, it is obvious that this establishment will repay the liberal attention that has been bestowed upon it by affording an eligible rendezvous and depôt of stores and provisions for any squadron destined either for the coast of Africa or Brazil. Including civil officers, the expense of the establishment is 10,460*l.* per annum.

The anchorage, though an open bay, is perfectly safe, and the island is never visited by gales of wind, but a heavy surf rolls on the beach, which sometimes interrupts the communication with the shore for days together. There is no regular tide, and the rise and fall is very trifling. On Green Mountain the annual range of Fahrenheit's thermometer is from 55° to 82°.

The fort is in 7° 56′ N. lat., 14° 24′ W. long. (Purdy's *Atlantic Memoir*, and various sources.)

ASCETICS (*ἀσκηταί*), a term applied to the pugilists, wrestlers, and other athletæ, among the antient Greeks, who prepared themselves by abstinence for their combats; subsequently, the term was extended to all those who practised the severity of virtue. The exercise of severe virtue among the Pythagorean and Stoic philosophers was called *ἄσκησις*, *askesis*: it consisted in chastity, poverty, watchings, fasts, and retirement. The ascetics seem to have had an Eastern origin. The Brachmans, Germani or Sarmani, Samanaei, Hylobii or Allobii, Gymnosophistæ in Asia, and other sects in East-Africa, were ascetics, who like the present Sanyassees, Talapoins, and Bonzes, in eastern Asia, exercised their ingenuity in devising new methods of self-torture. For the Jewish ascetics, see the articles NAZARENES, ESSENES. According to Eusebius (*Hist. Eccles.* ii. c. 23), James the Just, the brother of Jesus, was an ascetic at Jerusalem before the destruction of that city. The Christians were in the earlier centuries more distinguished by their purity of morals than by ascetic austerities. In the second century, the Christians began to distinguish between the commands given to all believers and the evangelical advice which they supposed to be applicable to those only who aimed at the higher sanctity of ascetics. The Christian ascetics were divided into *abstinentes*, or those who abstained from wine, meat, and agreeable food, and *continentes*, or those who, abstaining from matrimony also, were considered to attain to a higher degree of sanctity. Many laymen as well as ecclesiastics were ascetics in the first centuries of our æra, without retiring on that account from the business and bustle of life. Some of them wore the *pallium philosophicum*, or the philosophic mantle, and were therefore called Christian philosophers, and formed thus the transition link to the life of hermits and monks, which was regulated in the fourth century. [See HERMITS, MONKS.] (Du Fresne *Glossarium Mediæ et Infimæ Latinitatis*, &c. v. 'Ἀσκηταί'; Mosheim, *De Rebus Christ. ante Const. M.* p. 311, &c.; Deiling, *Observationes*, t. iii. p. 646, &c. *De Vet. Ascetis*; Plato, *De Republ.* l. iii. p. 297, ed. Bip. tom. vi.; Plutarch *Lycurgus*; Epictet. *Dissert.* l. iii. c. 12, *on Ascesis*; Görres, *Mythengeschichte der Asiatischen Welt*, i. p. 139, seq. 170, 192; *Peter in Ersch und Gruber's Encyclop.*; Neander's *Kirchen-Geschichte*, b. i. abth. 2; Zimmermann *on Solitude*, pt. ii. chap. 3, *On the religious retirement in the first ages of the Christian Church*, &c.; Bryant's *Mythology*, vols. 4 and 5 of the 8vo.)

ASCHAFFENBURG, a principality, on both sides of the Main, and in the western part of central Germany: it is bounded on the N. by the Electorate of Hesse, on the W. and S. by the Grand Duchy of Hesse, and on the E. by the Bavarian dominions, of which it forms at present a portion, included in the circle of the Lower Main. It is 357 square miles in superficial extent, and, before the French revolution, belonged to the Electorate of Mentz. In 1803 it was made over to Archbishop Charles of Dalberg, ephemeral Arch-Chancellor elect under Napoleon; three years afterwards it was annexed to the Grand Duchy of Frankfort; and in 1814 it was transferred to Bavaria, by virtue of the treaty concluded on the 19th of June between that power and Austria, and in exchange for the greater part of the territory of Salzburg, and some minor dependencies. The noble forests of the Spessart and Odenwald occupy a considerable part of the eastern surface of this principality: the former alone is nearly seventy miles in length, and occupies an area of 672 square miles, between the most northern limit of Aschaffenburg and the territory of Würzburg: the elevated ridge on which the forest stands is a subsidiary range of the Rhetian Alps, and is rich in copper, cobalt, arsenic, lead, and iron. The Geyersberg (or Vulture's Mount) near Rohrbrunn, which has an elevation of 1875 feet, is the highest point in the Spessart. The district of Aschaffenburg, in the Bavarian circle of the Lower Rhine, which includes the town, contains sixty and a half square miles, extends on both sides of the Main, and has a population of about 13,000 souls.

Upon an eminence, forming the termination of a western declivity of the Spessart chain, and on the right bank of that river, in one of the most delightful sites which can be imagined, stands the town of Aschaffenburg, whose municipal existence dates from the eighth century at least. It is surrounded by walls on all sides but that towards the river, is irregularly built, and the streets are mostly narrow, steep, and crooked. The pride of its inhabitants is the Johannisburg, a handsome palace, forming a large and regular square, with towers to each face; it crowns the highest ground in the town, lies close upon the banks of the Main, and was erected by the elector of Mentz between the years 1605 and 1614. He and his successors used it as their hunting-seat, and it is still the occasional residence of the crown-prince of Bavaria. Attached to it are a library, picture-gallery, cabinet of engravings, collection of ecclesiastical rarities brought from the old collegiate church, besides an interesting series of models in cork of antient temples and ruins. The immediate vicinity of the palace abounds in picturesque scenery, and an orangery and botanic garden adjoin its beautiful grounds. The old Gothic collegiate church, which contains the tombs of its princely proprietors, and particularly that of Otho duke of Bavaria, who founded it, the massive buildings of the antient university, the former mansion of the Teutonic order, and the town-hall, are all deserving of inspection. There are also a lyceum, gymnasium, ecclesiastical seminary, an institution for the education of females conducted by the English sisterhood, and a school of design and modelling in the town. Aschaffenburg is celebrated for its manufacture of coloured papers, and carries on a considerable traffic in timber, tobacco, perfumery, wine, and other articles of luxury. The asylum for the indigent is well organized, and has separate accommodation for the infirm and orphans, a hospital, house of industry, &c. Aschaffenburg contains nearly 900 houses, and has eight churches, and 6700 inhabitants. It lies (according to Stein) in 50° 1′ 29″ N. lat., and 9° 7′ E. long., 25 miles S. E. of Frankfort.

**ASCHAM, ROGER**, was born in 1515, at Kirby Wiske, near North Allerton, in Yorkshire. His father was house-steward in the family of Scroope, and his mother, whose maiden-name is not recorded, is said to have been allied to many considerable families. Roger, their third son, having passed his first years under the care of his parents, was adopted into the family of Sir Anthony Wingfield, who committed his education, with that of his own sons, to a domestic tutor of the name of Bond; and afterwards, in 1530, placed him at St. John's College, Cambridge, then one of the most flourishing in the University.

The destruction of the Constantinopolitan empire had, previous to this time, dispersed the Greeks and their language through Europe, though undoubtedly Greek was known by a few individuals in western Europe long before this time. But Greek now began to be taught in the Universities, and more especially at Cambridge, where a taste for this study had been raised by Cheke and Smith. Immediately upon his admission into college, Ascham applied himself to the study of that language; and, when he had arrived at some proficiency, with a view to quicken his improvement, is stated to have read lectures in it, while yet a boy, to other boys who were desirous of instruction.

Ascham took his bachelor's degree in the month of February, 1534, and on the 23d of March following was chosen fellow of his college: which election, says Dr. Johnson, he considered as a second birth, because it relieved him from the necessity of longer dependence on the bounty of Sir Anthony Wingfield, for whom he always retained a grateful and affectionate remembrance.

In Wingfield's family, Ascham had been educated in the doctrines of the Romish church; but new learning and new tenets of religion were gaining ground; he entered into the controversies of the day, and gradually became a Protestant. Nor did his love for an academic life confine him to its severer studies only. He was eminent for other accomplishments. He had learned to play on musical instruments, and was one of the few who excelled in the mechanical art of writing; an art at that time highly valued, and the cultivation of which, as an adjunct to his learning, had an influence upon his future fortune.

He became M.A. in 1537, in his twenty-first year; and then, if not before, commenced tutor. Many of his scholars rose to eminence, and one of them, of the name of William Grindal, was made master of languages to the Lady Elizabeth.

As yet, it appears, there was no established lecturer in Greek at Cambridge: the University therefore appointed Ascham to read in the public schools, and paid him from the public purse an honorary stipend; but a lecture being founded by Henry VIII., Ascham quitted the schools, and returned to explain Greek authors in his own college. He was one of those who restored the pronunciation of Greek to our own modern mode of utterance.

To divert himself after the fatigues of study, his favourite amusement was archery; in which he spent or (according to some who censured him) lost much time. They possibly thought it an amusement of bad example in a place of education. To free himself from this censure, he wrote a small treatise, in which the praise and precepts of archery are joined, entitled *Toxophilus*, published in 1544, and dedicated to King Henry VIII., for which the king, at the suggestion of Sir William Paget, rewarded him with a pension of ten pounds a-year, a sum at that time of course worth more than at present.

Ascham, with this allowance and the enjoyment of his fellowship, must have been at least easy in his circumstances. The same year that he published his book he was chosen University Orator, in which office he wrote all the University letters to the king, and to the great men at court. About this time too it appears he was employed in teaching many illustrious persons to write a fair hand, and, among others, Prince Edward, the Lady Elizabeth, and the two brothers, Henry and Charles, dukes of Suffolk.

In 1548, upon Grindal's death, Ascham was called to court, to instruct the Lady Elizabeth in the knowledge of the learned languages, a duty which he discharged for two years, with great reputation to himself, and much satisfaction to his illustrious pupil; but at length, on account of some ill-judged and ill-founded whispers, Ascham took such a distaste to some persons in the Lady Elizabeth's family, that he left her a little abruptly. Dr. Johnson says, 'Of this precipitation he long repented; and as those who are not accustomed to disrespect cannot easily forgive it, he probably felt the effects of his imprudence to his death.' Chalmers says 'he took great and not unsuccessful pains to be restored to her good graces.'

On returning to the University he resumed his studies and the discharge of his office as public orator. His pension had ceased upon the death of Henry VIII., but it was restored by King Edward VI. Other pecuniary assistance also reached him from lovers of learning, and he had a small pension from Archbishop Lee.

In the summer of 1550 he took a journey into Yorkshire to see his native place and old acquaintance, where he received a letter from the court acquainting him that he was appointed secretary to Sir Richard Morysine, then going ambassador to the Emperor Charles V. In his return to London, he paid that memorable visit to the Lady Jane Grey, at her father's house at Broadgate in Leicestershire, where he found her reading the 'Phædon' of Plato in Greek; an interview, the particulars of which he has affectingly detailed in his *Schole-master*.

On the 20th of September following, he embarked with Sir William Morysine for Germany, where he remained three years, and wandered over a great part of that country, making observations upon all that appeared deserving of his notice. He made a short excursion into Italy, and mentions, in his 'Schole-master,' with great severity the vices of Venice. Dr. Johnson says 'he was desirous of visiting Trent while the council were sitting; but the scantiness of his purse defeated his curiosity.' While he was abroad, Ascham wrote a short but curious tract, entitled 'A Report and Discourse of the Affaires in Germany,' in which, says Dr. Johnson, 'he describes the dispositions and interests of the German princes like a man inquisitive and judicious, and recounts many particularities, which are lost in the mass of general history, in a style which to the ears of that age was undoubtedly mellifluous, and which is now a very valuable specimen of genuine English.'

He was of great use to the ambassador, not only in the management of public business, but in the direction of his private studies, which were for the most part in the Greek language. For four days in the week he explained three or four pages of Herodotus every morning, and more than two hundred verses of Sophocles or Euripides every afternoon. He read with him likewise some of the orations of Demosthenes. On the other three, he copied the letters which the ambassador sent to England; and in the night filled up his diary, digested his remarks, and wrote his own private letters—many to his college—which showed that, in spite of the advantages of novelty and station, he sighed for his return to academical retirement.

While thus employed, his friends in England, in 1552, procured for him the post of Latin secretary to King Edward: but the King, in a short time, died; Morysine was recalled; and Ascham, who came back with him, once more retreated to his fellowship. He had, however, better fortune than he expected. Lord Paget recommended him to the notice of Gardiner, bishop of Winchester, and, though a protestant, his pension was doubled; and he was again instated in the office of Latin secretary, retaining at the same time his fellowship, and his post of public orator. Soon after his re-admission to the office of Latin secretary, he is said to have given an extraordinary specimen of abilities and diligence, by composing and transcribing, with his usual elegance, in three days, forty-seven letters to princes and personages of whom cardinals were the lowest. He was patronised at this time by Cardinal Pole, who, though he wrote elegant Latin himself, sometimes made use of Mr. Ascham's pen.

On the 1st of June, 1554, Ascham married Mrs. Margaret Howe, a lady of good family, who, Chalmers says, brought him a considerable fortune; and of whom he has given an excellent character in one of his letters to his friend Sturmius.

On the death of Queen Mary, in 1558, having previously been reconciled to the Lady Elizabeth, now Queen, he was immediately distinguished by her; and from this time, until his death, he was constantly at court, fully employed in his two offices, one of secretary for the Latin tongue, and the other of tutor to her Majesty in the learned languages, reading some hours with her every day.

In 1559, Queen Elizabeth gave him the prebend of Westwang in the church of York. This appears to have been his only preferment in addition to his places. In 1563, he was invited by Sir Richard Sackville to write 'The Schoolmaster,' a treatise on education, upon an occasion which he relates in the beginning of the book. This work, though begun with alacrity, in hopes of a considerable reward, was interrupted by the death of the patron, in 1566, and afterwards sorrowfully and slowly finished, in the gloom of disappointment, under the pressure of distress. But of the author's disinclination or dejection, there can be found no tokens in the work, which is conceived with great vigour, and finished with great accuracy; and perhaps, says Dr. Johnson, contains the best advice that was ever given for the study of languages. This treatise he completed, but did not publish. It lay unseen in his study, and was at last dedicated to Sir William Cecil by his widow in 1571. Some account of this work of Ascham's, and of his mode of teaching languages, is given by Mr. John Taylor, in his *Essay on a System of Classical Instruction*, London, 1829.

Some time before his death, Ascham was seized by a hectic disease, the most afflictive symptom of which was want of sleep. It was increased by night-studies, when trying to complete a Latin poem which he designed to present to the Queen on the new year; but, on the 23d of December preceding, he was attacked by an aguish distemper, under which he lingered only seven days, and died Dec. 30, 1568. He was interred, on the 4th of January following, in the church of St. Sepulchre, by Newgate.

Although his wife is said to have brought a fortune to Ascham, it is evident that he died in indifferent circumstances, leaving, as she expresses it in the dedication of 'The Schoolmaster,' 'a widow and a great sort of orphans.' There seems reason to believe that Ascham was improvident. One of his failings is recorded to have been a propensity to dice and cockfighting. As a scholar and a man, however, he died universally lamented; and Grant, who wrote his life, says, that when Queen Elizabeth heard the news of his death, she exclaimed 'she would rather have thrown ten thousand pounds into the sea, than have lost her Ascham.'

The only works which Ascham himself published were 1. *Toxophilus, the Schole of Shootinge*, 4to. Lond. 1545: repr. 4to. Lond. 1571; 4to. Lond. 1589, with a pref. by J. Walters; 12mo. Wrexham, 1788. 2. *A Report and Discourse of the Affaires and State of Germany and the Emperour Charles his Court*, 4to. Lond., J. Day. After his death were printed, 3. *The Scholemaster, or plaine and perfite way of teaching Children, to vnderstand, write, and speake the Latin tong*, 4to. Lond. 1571; repr. 4to. Lond. 1589; revised by James Upton, 8vo. Lond. 1711 and 1743. 4. *Apologia Doct. Viri. R. A. pro Cœna Dominica contra Missam et ejus prestigias; in Academia olim Cantabrigiensi exercitationis gratiâ inchoata*, &c., 8vo. Lond. 1577. 5. *Familiarum Epistolarum Libri tres; addita sunt pauca quædam Rogeri Aschami Poemata; omnia collecta operâ et studio E. G. Adjecta in fine ejusdem E. G. Oratio de Vita et Obitu Rogeri Aschami, et ejus dictionis elegantia*, 12mo. Lond. 1576, 1577, 1578, 1590; Hanau, 1602, 1610. Col. Allob. 1611; the last and best edit. (with the omission of the Poems) by W. Elstob, 8vo. Oxf. 1703. Ascham's English works were published by the Rev. James Bennet, 4to. Lond. 1767, with a Life of Ascham prefixed by Dr. Johnson; repr. 8vo. Lond. 1815. A few of Ascham's original Letters are preserved among the Lansdowne Manuscripts in the British Museum. (See the Latin Life of Ascham, subjoined to the different editions of his Letters, by Edw. Grant, Master of Westminster School, the ground-work of all the biographies of Ascham; Johnson's Life; Strype's Cranmer; Biogr. Brit.)

**ASCHERSLEBEN**, a circle in the south-eastern part of the Prussian province of Magdeburg, containing 168¾ square miles, and, according to the census of 1831, 41,059 inhabitants. It possessed at that time 2866 horses, 6036 head of horned cattle, and 67,129 sheep and goats. Quedlinburg is its capital. It is an uncommonly fertile tract of level country, and raises large quantities of corn, flax, and rape-seed. Aschersleben was part of the bishopric of Halberstadt, which was secularized in 1648, and fell to the share of Brandenburg. Between the years 1807 and 1813 it was incorporated with the short-lived kingdom of Westphalia.

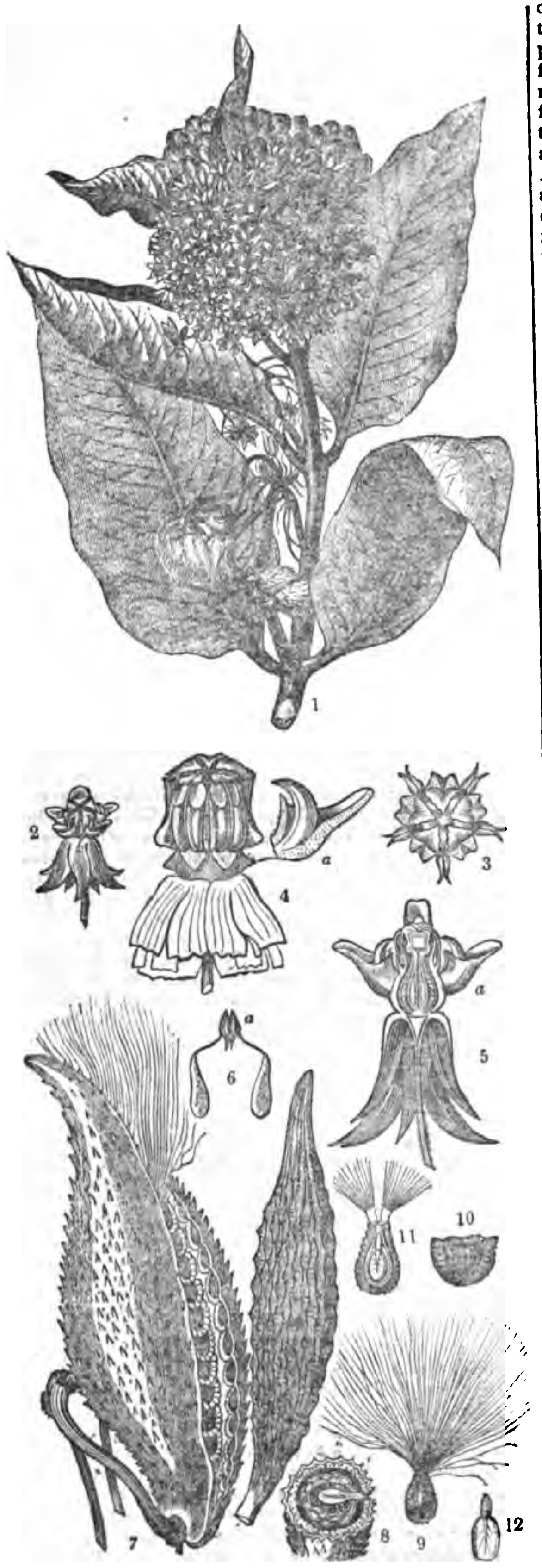
The town of this name lies within the circle, close to the confluence of the Wipper and Eine, and on the banks of the last-mentioned river: 51°46′ N. lat., 11°27′ E. long.; and 18 miles S. E. of Halberstadt. In former times it belonged to the earldom of Ascania, of which the bishop of Halberstadt made himself master in the year 1319. The town is surrounded by walls, with five gates; and has three churches, as many hospitals, a gymnasium, and orphan asylum. The number of its inhabitants, nearly the whole of whom are Lutherans, was, in 1831, 9538. It has very considerable manufactures of flannels, friezes, linens, earthenware, &c. Aschersleben was formerly a Hanse-town. The picturesque ruins of the antient burgh of Ascania, the patrimonial seat of the house of Anhalt, are in its neighbourhood.

ASCI′DIA, a genus of molluscous animals belonging to Cuvier's order of Acephalæ without shells. Savigny has considered these animals sufficiently important to constitute a class, under the name of Ascedies (Ascidia); while Lamarck has also formed them with others into a class, under the name of Tuniciers (Tunicata.) [See MOLLUSCA.]

ASCLE′PIADÆ. [See ÆSCULAPIUS.]

ASCLEPIA′DEÆ. Among dicotyledonous plants there is a natural order which may be known from all others by the single character of its grains of pollen adhering together within a sort of bag which occupies the whole of the inside of each cell of the anther; and when it falls out sticks to glands of a peculiar character occupying the angles of the stigma. Independently of this circumstance, the anther and stigma adhere firmly together, and the fruit is a very curious body, consisting of two carpels, which, when young, are parallel to each other, and united at the point, but when ripe are both on the same plane, pointing in different directions, and shedding a large quantity of seeds, the end of which terminates in long down.

To this order the name of asclepiadeæ has been given, in



[Asclepiadeæ.]

1. A flowering shoot of Asclepias syriaca. 2. A single flower magnified. 3. The same seen from above; the centre is occupied by a broad cushion-like stigma. 4. The anthers much magnified; *a*, one of the horned processes of the … 5. The same cut vertically, and less magnified; *a*, one of the horned …es. 6. Pollen masses; *a*, the gland. 7. One half of a ripe fruit. 8. A …rse view of its inside near the point, showing how the seeds are …d. 9. Seed. 10. The same cut across. 11. The same cut vertically, … the embryo. 12. The embryo separate.

consequence of the genus asclepias being the largest which the order contains. It consists of shrubs or herbaceous plants, abounding in an acrid and usually milky juice, and found in their greatest abundance in tropical countries, but rarely in cold latitudes. At the Cape of Good Hope they form a singular stunted deformed vegetation, in the form of the leafless succulent stapelias, the flowers of which are among the most fœtid productions of the vegetable kingdom. A great many species of asclepias inhabit North America, and for their beauty are frequently cultivated in Europe, especially the orange-coloured asclepias tuberosa. Their roots are acrid and stimulating, and usually emetic. Their flowers have curious horned processes, added to the corolla.

ASCLE'PIADES. This name was common to a great number of persons, which has caused some confusion both in the antient and modern accounts of Asclepiades the physician, of whom only we are going to treat.

Asclepiades was a native of Prusa in Bithynia, but the time of his birth is unknown, nor can we ascertain which of the three towns of Bithynia called Prusa claims the honour of his birth. He appears, when young, to have spent some time at Alexandria, and at Parium, on the Propontis; probably also at Athens, where, if the story told in Athenæus (iv. p. 168) refers to him, he gained his living at first by grinding at a mill during the night, in order that he might attend the lecturers on philosophy during the day. In Athens he appears to have been on terms of intimacy with Antiochus, the academician, the master of Cicero.

It is not known in what year he came to Rome, but he lived there at least during the earlier part of Cicero's life; he was probably some years older than the Roman orator. He is said to have lived to a great age, free from all disease, and to have died by accidentally falling down stairs.

The foundation of the healing system of Asclepiades was the doctrine of corpuscles, which he borrowed from Heraclides of Pontus. His corpuscular elements, which he called *ongkoi* (ὄγκοι), differed from the atoms of Epicurus: they were without form, but still divisible, and subject to change. From the collision of these corpuscles in space, from their fracture, and the accidental union of the fractured parts, arose visible bodies. Thus from a union of corpuscles arose the human form; and the motion of the corpuscles, which compose the body, in the spaces assigned to them, or their pores, produce health or sickness, according as the motion is proper and harmonious, or the reverse. On this arbitrary theory all his pathology was founded. It seems to be a natural consequence that he was little acquainted with anatomy, as Galen remarks: he had no exact notion of the difference between the veins and arteries, he was unacquainted with the use of the nerves, and he confounded them with the ligaments.

He is said to have been the first who divided diseases into acute and chronic, and to have considered them essentially different. Like his predecessors, he considered fever as an unnatural heat in all or most parts of the body, connected with a quick pulse; and he attributed it, as well as inflammation, to obstruction. When the larger corpuscles cause a more stubborn obstruction, more dangerous fevers arise: when the obstruction is caused by the finest particles fixing themselves in the pores, the fever is less violent. Accordingly, the character of intermittent fevers is explained by the various size of the corpuscles, since it is the finest particles that cause obstruction in a quartan, the larger in a tertian, and the largest of all in a quotidian fever.

He observed the double-tertian fever which was so common in Rome, and is described by writers after him. [See Ague, vol. i. p. 223.] He distinguished very accurately between the violent or febrile dropsy, and the chronic one, unaccompanied with fever.

The practice of Asclepiades was in many respects good. He trusted more to dietetic means than to the use of medicines; and often recommended a change in the mode of living, in which he studiously attended to the most minute particulars. He disapproved of the frequent use of emetics and purges, and in place of the latter he recommended clysters. Blood-letting he practised pretty often, especially in inflammatory cases; but yet he considered that this practice was not equally useful in all climates. On the Hellespont, near his native country, it was often very serviceable, but in Rome and Athens frequently dangerous. He recommended cupping to be used with great caution.

He approved of friction in many cases, the gentle motion of the sick in a kind of hanging bed, and to him we must perhaps attribute the shower bath: *pensilis balnearum usus* (see Plin. xxvi. 3), if Sprengel's interpretation is right. Asclepiades gained great favour among the Romans by his use of wine in many complaints, in which, up to his time, it had not been employed; yet he prescribed it with caution. Sometimes he used it even in febrile cases to restore the drooping strength, and he prescribed it also to persons who were convalescent. Laughing, music, and singing he also considered as frequently efficacious in the cure of diseases.

The school which Asclepiades founded continued for some time, and produced several writers, who diffused his principles and practice with more or less exactness.

Asclepiades, according to Pliny (xxvi. 3), was originally a rhetorician; Cicero also (*De Orat.* i. 14) speaks of his eloquence. Pliny treats him as an impudent quack, who gained great practice by humouring the whims of his patients, and prescribing such remedies as would be sure to please. If we are inclined to view him as an adventurer in the medical line such as start up occasionally in modern times, still, as much of his practice was very good and safe, we may give him credit for being at least a clever quack.

For further information on Asclepiades, see Sprengel, *Versuch einer pragmatischen Geschichte der Arzneikunde*, 2nd ed. Halle, 1800, vol. ii. 5-37; and *Asclepiadis Bithyni Fragmenta*, by Gumpert, Weimar, 1794; Chr. F. Harless, *Medicorum veterum Asclepiades*, &c. Bonn, 1828.

ΑΣΚΛΗΠΙΑΔΗΣ.

The bust of Asclepiades is only presumed to be his on the ground of the name occurring upon it, and from the improbability of its belonging to any other person of the same name, all of whom were men of much less note than the physician.

ASCOLI, (*Asculum Picenum*,) a town in the Papal State, in the province called *La Marca*, and in the administrative delegation of "Fermo ed Ascoli." It lies on the right or southern bank of the Tronto, and between it and the Castellano, just above the confluence of the two rivers, in 42° 50′ N. lat., and 13° 37′ E. long. It is built on a rising ground, commanding a fine and fertile plain, which is enclosed by the Apennines, except on the eastern side, where the river Tronto flows through a valley towards the Adriatic Sea, from which Ascoli is distant seventeen miles. The main ridge of the Apennines rises about ten miles westward of Ascoli, forming the high summit called Monte della Sibilla, 7212 feet high. The valley of the Tronto is celebrated for its fertility; it abounds in vines, olive, and other fruit trees, and is studded with villages and country-seats. The mouth of the Tronto, called Porto d'Ascoli, is defended by a castle; and there is anchorage for small vessels. Ascoli is a frontier town of the Papal State, being only three miles from the boundary of the kingdom of Naples, and fifteen miles N.W. of Teramo, the chief town of Abruzzo Ultra II. A post road leads from Ascoli to Teramo, and thence to Sulmona and Naples. Another road leads from Ascoli eastwards to the mouth of the Tronto, and thence northwards along the Adriatic coast to Fermo and Macerata, where it joins the high road from Loreto to Rome. The Via Salaria was formerly the direct road from Rome to Asculum; after passing Reate it ascended the valley of the Velino, and crossed the Apennines between the sources of that river and those of the Tronto.

The origin of Asculum is lost in the obscurity of the ante-Roman ages. Its foundation has been attributed to the Sabines, who sent a colony north of the Apennines, whose descendants the Picentes were. The name of Asculum has been conjectured to be derived from a species of oak called in Latin *aesculus*, and now by the natives *eschio*, with which the neighbouring mountains abound. Asculum was the chief town of the Picentes, and it was at one time allied to Rome; but having afterwards declared against the latter, was taken after a battle by the consul Publius Sempronius, B.C. 275. After a lapse of nearly two hundred years, passed in subjection to Rome, the people of Asculum joined the Marsian confederacy, and began the social war by killing the Proconsul Servilius, and all the Romans whom they found within their territory. Cneius Pompeius Strabo marched against them, but was defeated and driven within the walls of Firmum. Servius Sulpicius, coming with reinforcements, defeated the confederates, killed Afranius their general, and liberated Pompeius. The following year Pompeius, who was then consul, marched with a fresh army and besieged Asculum. Titus Judacilius, a native of that place, and one of the chief leaders of the confederates, hastened to its assistance, but not being properly seconded by the inhabitants, he could only succeed in throwing himself into the town with eight cohorts. He then put to death those who had been the cause of his failure, and seeing no chance of deliverance, having assembled his friends, he drank poison, recommending them to follow his example rather than behold the destruction of their country. Asculum soon after surrendered at discretion. The consul treated the inhabitants with the utmost severity. The chief citizens were scourged with rods, and then put to death: the rest were led prisoners to Rome or sold as slaves. Their property was confiscated to the Roman treasury, and the moveables given up to the plunder of the soldiers. Among the prisoners who followed the triumphal car of Pompeius, was the wife of Ventidius, one of the chief citizens of Asculum, carrying a child in her arms. This child became afterwards one of the most illustrious generals of Rome, fought under Julius Cæsar in Gaul, and afterwards was Antony's lieutenant in the east, where he defeated the Parthians and avenged the death of Crassus. The booty made by Pompeius at Asculum was very great; after his death, his son, known afterwards as the great Pompey, was charged, among other things, with having appropriated to himself some books from the plunder of Asculum. (Plutarch, *Life of Pompeius*, cap. 3.) These books were afterwards taken by Cinna, in the pillage of Pompeius's house, during the factions of Marius and Sylla. Asculum was afterwards restored by the Romans who sent a colony there; and it continued to be the principal town of Picenum. After the fall of the empire, it suffered by the irruptions of the barbarians; its bishops, however, retained, from the 5th to the 13th century, a sort of authority over the town and district; and they continued, until the end of the last century, to be styled Bishop Princes of Ascoli. In 1213, Pope Innocent III. gave Ascoli to Azzo of Este, who was succeeded in it by his son Aldovrando. The town was taken and devastated by Manfred, and retaken by Charles of Anjou. It was for some time under the rule of the Malatesti, the lords of Rimini. It was afterwards united to the kingdom of Naples by Ladislaus. In 1413, it came under the power of the Princes of Carrara, whose authority was confirmed by Queen Joanna II. In 1426, Pope Martin V. having quarrelled with Joanna, took Ascoli, and annexed it to the Papal State, to which it has remained attached ever since.

Ascoli is one of the best built and most pleasant towns in the Papal State. Its buildings are constructed of *travertino*, with which the country abounds. There are eight parochial churches, besides the cathedral, several convents, and a seminary. The churches are rich in paintings, most of which are by native artists; for Ascoli has been remarkably prolific of painters, as well as sculptors and architects. The most noted are the painters Trasi and Ghezzi; and the three sculptors of the name of Giosafatti. On the square del Duomo is the *palazzo anzianale*, a handsome structure, which contains the theatre, a library, and a museum. On the square del Popolo is the government house, where the Papal governor resides. There are many other palaces belonging to the nobility. Among the few remains of antiquity are those of a Roman temple, which has been converted into the church of S. Gregorio Magno, having several

Corinthian columns with capitals of beautiful workmanship. Ascoli is surrounded by walls and towers, and has a castle. It was once considered a strong place, on account of its situation. It is a bishop's see, and has a population of 12,000. Pope Nicholas IV. was a native of Ascoli. Francesco Stabili, commonly called 'Cecco d'Ascoli,' was also born here in 1257. He was physician, philosopher, astrologer and poet. He wrote *l'Acerba*, a desultory poem upon natural philosophy and ethics, in which there are some powerful passages; but the language is much inferior to that of Dante, whose contemporary Cecco was.

**ASCOLI DI SATRIANO** (*AsculumA'pulum*), a town of Apulia, in the province of Capitanata, situated on a hill near the river Carapella, in 41° 9′ N. lat., and 15° 27′ E. long., ten miles S.E. of Bovino, and on the cross road from it to Venosa. It is a bishop's see, and gives the title of duke to a Neapolitan family. It is a small town, and we find that the whole diocese had not more than 8250 souls at the close of the last century. Asculum was antiently one of the principal towns of Daunia. It is first mentioned in history on the occasion of the war of Pyrrhus, who fought a battle against the Romans in its neighbourhood. Having afterwards espoused the cause of Hannibal, its territory was given up to the Roman veterans after the expulsion of the Carthaginians. It became afterwards a Roman colony, and its inhabitants were called Asculanenses, being thus distinguished from those of Asculum Picenum, who were called Asculani. Minatius Magius, the ancestor of Velleius Paterculus, was a native of Asculum. (V. Paterc. ii. 16.) Asculum was destroyed by Roger the Norman, but was afterwards restored. It is 66 miles E.N.E. of Naples.

**ASCO'NIUS, Q. PEDIA'NUS**, one of the earliest commentators on Cicero, who is usually considered to have been a native of Padua, though the opinion rests on no surer ground than a passage of Silius Italicus (xii. 212) where he mentions a person of the same name as a native of this city. We are unable to fix the exact period of his birth and death; but from a passage in one of his commentaries (*Ad Orat. pro Scaur.* p. 176, ed. Lug. Bat.) he was employed on his work about A.D. 41, in the reign of Claudius. Philargyrius, quoted by Servius (Virg. *Ecl.* iii. 106), states that he was in his youth the friend of Virgil; but he must have been a mere boy when the poet died, A.D. 19, if Eusebius is correct in making him seventy-three years of age in the seventh year of Vespasian's reign, A.D. 76. At that time he became blind, and survived the calamity twelve years. (Euseb. *Chron. ad Olymp.* ccxiii. 3.) This circumstance has induced some to suppose that there were two of this name; one, the friend of Livy and Virgil, and the commentator on Cicero's works, the other, an historian of a later period; but such a supposition is opposed by the concurrent testimony of the antients. These are the only facts which are known of his private history. Asconius was the author of a work which has been lost, directed against the calumniators of Virgil, and also of a Life of Sallust (*Acron. ad Hor. Sat.* 1, 2;) but there seems no reason to suppose that he was the author of the work 'Origo Gentis Romanæ,' usually ascribed to Aurelius Victor. The most important of his labours was his Commentary on the Orations of Cicero, which he wrote for the instruction of his sons (*Ad Orat. pro Mil.* 6); but under what title, none of the manuscripts enable us to decide. It seems to have extended to all the orations; but only fragments have been preserved, which, though in some of them much disfigured by the glosses of some ignorant grammarian, are still full of valuable information. We are indebted for the greater part of what we possess of Asconius to Poggio, the Florentine, who, during the Council of Constance, A.D. 1416, luckily discovered an old manuscript of it at the Monastery of St. Gall, in Switzerland. This manuscript can no longer be found; but the copy of Poggio is still in the possession of the Biblioteca Riccardiana at Florence. It contained fragments of a commentary on nine orations: Divin.; In Verrem, 3; Pro Corn.; In Tog. Cand.; Contra Pis.; Pro Scaur.; and Pro Mil. The general character of the commentary is, that it refers chiefly to historical facts, and has preserved some curious information on various points, with which we should not otherwise have been acquainted. We may more particularly notice the speeches of Cæsar against Dolabella; of Brutus for Milo; of Lucceius against Catiline; and of Cominius against Cornelius. The historians on whom he seems chiefly to depend for his information are Livy, Sallust, and Fenestella. The commentary on the Orations against Verres is of so entirely different a character from that on the others, that it seems not an improbable conjecture that it is the work of some later writer, who availed himself partly of the labours of Asconius. The Latinity is full of barbarisms, and it is more in the style of later grammarians, who devoted their attention chiefly to observations on grammar, etymology, and synonymes. [See Niebuhr. *Præfat. ad Front.* p. xxxiv. not. 4. ed. Berl.] Angelo Mai ascribes to Asconius Pedianus some scholia which he lately discovered in a palimpsestus of the Amorosian Library at Milan, and published in 1814. They are notes on the oration Pro Scauro, and on the lost orations, In Clodium et Curionem; De Ære alieno Milonis; De Rege Alexandrino; besides on the still extant orations Pro Archia, Pro Sylla, Pro Plancio, In Vatinium. They cannot, however, be considered the genuine productions of Asconius; neither in style, nor in the kind of information they convey, do they resemble his commentary. Another MS. of the tenth century was afterwards discovered at the same library, containing short scholia on the four orations against Catiline, on those Pro Marcello, Pro Ligurio, and Pro Deiotaro. Angelo Mai has still more lately discovered another MS. in the Vatican Library, which he published in 1828, being a collection of the inedited fragments of a commentary on Cicero's Orations. (*Auctor. Class. e Vatic. cod. editi* Angel. Maio. Rom. 1828.) The first edition of Asconius was published, Ven. 1477; with the scholia of Manutius, Ven. 1547: by Haacke, Lugd. Bat. 1644. See Fabric. *Bibl. Lat.* 11, 6; Madwig. *De* Q. Asconii Pediani et aliorum veter. interp. in *Cicer. Orat. Commentariis Disput. critic.* Havniæ, 1828; Bæhr. *Geschichte der Römischen Literatur*, Carlsruhe, 1832.

**ASDRUBAL.** [See HASDRUBAL.]

**ASEDI.** [See ASSEDI.]

**ASEERGHUR**, a strongly fortified town in the province of Candeish, and within the government of the Bombay Presidency. This fortress, with a small adjacent tract of unproductive land, mostly jungle, is in possession of the English; the surrounding territory is subject to Scindia. The town is in 21° 28′ N. lat., and 76° 23′ E. long., and is situated about twenty miles to the north-east of the city of Boorhanpore, the antient capital of the Candeish province. Aseerghur is said to have been founded by a wealthy Hindu Zamindar, named Assa, and to have taken its name from that of the founder: it was considered as the capital of Candeish when that province was subdued by the emperor Akbar. The fortress crowns the top of a hill 750 feet high, the base of which is for the most part precipitous to the depth of 80 or 100 feet, leaving only two avenues of access, both of which are well fortified. This fortress has the further advantage of being abundantly supplied with water. Its importance, in the eyes of the natives, may be estimated from a name by which it was long distinguished, the key of the Deccan.

Aseerghur surrendered, without much resistance, to the army under Colonel Stevenson in 1803; but on the conclusion of peace was restored to Scindia. It made a much better stand in 1819 against a besieging army of 20,000 men, under Generals Doveton and Malcolm; but was at length captured, after sustaining a bombardment of sixteen days, with the loss of 213 men killed and wounded, on the part of the English. The loss, on the part of the garrison, was 138 killed and wounded. On this occasion an entire company of Sepahis, in the pay of the English, were destroyed by the explosion of the magazine, which contained three hundred barrels of gunpowder.

The pettah, or suburb of Aseerghur, stands at the base of the hill whereon the fortress is erected. It is a large irregular village, with only one good street: in 1822 it contained about 2000 inhabitants.

The approach to Aseerghur is through a wild tract of country much infested by wolves and tigers, the latter of which are so daring, as sometimes to have entered the town and carried off some of the inhabitants. Until 1824, the civil and military establishment of Aseerghur was under the Bengal Presidency, but was then transferred to the government of Bombay. (Mill's *History of British India*; Hamilton's *East India Gazetteer*; Major Rennell's *Memoir.*)

**ASELLI** (or, according to the custom formerly prevalent of Latinizing the name, **ASELLIUS**), **CASPAR**, a physician who was born in the sixteenth century at Ticinus, or Cremona, and became professor of anatomy at Pavia. He is regarded as the discoverer of the *lacteals*, or the set of vessels which absorb or suck up the nutritious portion of the food of animals, *i.e.*, the chyle from the upper part of the intestinal tube, in order to convey it to the heart and lungs, so that it may become incorporated in the circulating fluid or blood. It is certain that, in 1622, he saw these vessels, and from the white colour of the fluid they contained, from the milk-like character of which is derived the name of *lacteal*, distinguished them from the other vessels, and demonstrated them in his lectures. But he was conducted by chance to make these observations, in the course of dissections for other purposes; and he does not appear to have traced the lacteals accurately, for he thought that they terminated in the liver, whereas they terminate in the mesentery.

He drew up, but never published, an account of his discovery. This treatise was printed after his death, which happened in 1626. It is entitled, 'De Lactibus; seu lacteis venis, quarto vasorum meseraicorum genere, novo invento, Dissertatio,' with figures of the vessels in three different colours: 4to. Milan, 1627, and 4to. Basle, 1628; Leyden, 1640, and again 1641, and 8vo. at Amsterdam, 1645, and lastly among the works of A. Spigelius, folio, Amsterdam, 1645.

Aselli left a MS. treatise on poisons, but it does not appear to have been published.

ASH. [See FRAXINUS.]

ASH, MOUNTAIN. [See PYRUS.]

ASHANTEES, a powerful nation of western Africa. Mr. Bowdich (*Mission to Ashantee*, quarto, London, 1819, p. 228) was inclined to think, from the little he could collect, that the state had been founded by an emigration of a number of families from a former residence of the tribe; the situation of which he conceives to have been to the south-east of the district in which the new kingdom was first established. He states, that the common tradition, which he had never heard contradicted but once, is, that the Ashantees emigrated from a country nearer the sea side, and founded their present kingdom, after subduing certain nations further advanced in civilization than themselves, whose arts, and a portion of whose language, they adopted. The Ashantee, Fantee, Warsaw (Wossa), Akim, Assin, and Aquapim languages, he considers to be indisputably dialects of the same common tongue; and from this and other evidence he infers, that the nations now distinguished by these different names were originally one people. A tradition, indeed, still subsists, that all these tribes are the descendants of twelve families: and from one or other of these stocks individuals in each tribe still claim a descent, branches of the same line being found spread among all the different tribes. There is also a general tradition that their original settlement was not on the coast, but somewhere in the interior, from which they were driven by a foreign power. This appears to be the substance of Mr. Bowdich's account, so far as we can understand it.

The statement of Mr. Dupuis (*Journal of a Residence in Ashantee*, quarto, London, 1824, p. 224) is more specific. He says, that it is agreed by all that the original seat of the tribes of Ashantee, Gaman, Dinkira, and Akim, was in Ghobago, Ghofan, and Tonouma, districts in the interior immediately to the north of the present Ashantee Proper; and that from their possessions here they were driven southward into the forest by the Moslems many ages ago, or, as the author expresses it, 'in the early age of Islam.' It was after this that the tract nearer to the coast was gradually peopled by the Fantees, Dinkirans, and other tribes, who were all, in fact, previously established along with the Ashantees in the upper country. As to this point, therefore, it will be perceived, the two accounts are directly opposed, the one making the founders of the Ashantee empire to have been a band of emigrants who separated from the rest of their nation; whereas, according to the other, the Ashantees were the original stock who remained stationary, after being driven southward by the Moslems, while different branches left them to seek habitations nearer the sea-coast. We think the latter the more probable account. Mr. Bowdich's two emigrations look very like different versions of the same story.

Mr. Dupuis goes on to inform us, that in the early part of the 17th century Ashantee was considered a powerful little monarchy, and, in conjunction with its allies, could probably send 60,000 men into the field. It had already obtained a kind of influential control over the neighbouring states of Akim, Assin, Quahou, and Akeyah; and the people had acquired a high renown for their military qualities.

At this time, however, the territory of the Ashantees appears to have been confined to the comparatively small inland district mentioned above, lying in the northern part of their present dominions. Dupuis indeed says that they were unsettled in their habitations, though firm and compact as a nation. The first war by which they are recorded to have secured any considerable increase of dominion was that which resulted in the conquest of the neighbouring kingdom of Dinkira. Dupuis says that this conquest happened, according to the Moslem records, in the year of the Hejira 1132, that is, A.D. 1719; and he quotes, in support of this account, the authority of Bosman, the Dutch governor of Elmina, who wrote, he remarks, in 1721, and who states that it had taken place but a few months previous. But Bosman, the second edition of an English translation of whose book appeared in London in 1721, appears to have written the letters of which it consists in the year 1701. In the first of them, he acknowledges the receipt of a letter from his correspondent in Europe, dated 1st September, 1700. His account of Dinkira and of its conquest by the king of Ashantee, or, as he writes the name, Asiante, is in the sixth letter. He describes Dinkira as lying so far inland that it often took five days to go to it from Elmina, and ten from Axim (a fort near the mouth of the Ancobra river);—'not,' he adds, however, 'so much on account of its real distance from either place, as because of the badness of the roads.' The kingdom of Dinkira, which had formerly been of small extent, had, he states, eventually become so powerful, as to have gained the respect of all the neighbouring nations, with the exception only of Asiante and Akim, both of which were still superior to it in strength and resources. Dinkira, however, which held in subjection the three adjoining districts of Wassa, Encasse, and Juffer, was the chief source from which the supply of gold was obtained. 'But a few months past,' continues the writer, 'it was so entirely destroyed, that it lies at present desolate and waste.' An outrage offered by Bosiante, the king of Dinkira, to one of the wives of Zay, the king of Asiante, made him determine to march against his enemy. Bosiante in the mean time died, but this produced no change in the resolution of the king of Ashantee. 'About the beginning of this year,' continues Bosman, 'being completely ready, he came with a terrible army into the field; and engaging the Dinkirans, who expected him, he beat them; but fighting them a second time, he entirely defeated them. The negroes report, that in these two battles above a hundred thousand men were killed; of the negroes of Akim only, who came to the assistance of the Dinkirans, there were about thirty thousand killed.' He intimates his belief, however, that these numbers must be greatly exaggerated. The plunder consequent upon this victory occupied the Ashantees fifteen days; and the booty collected by the king was said to amount to several thousand marks of gold. Dupuis says that the war with Dinkira is still remembered among the Ashantees. After the great battle, the body of King Bosiante was disinterred by order of the avenging victor; the flesh was given to be devoured by serpents, the skull and thigh bones were preserved as trophies. These relics still remain at the court of the king of Ashantee, and are exhibited on certain holidays for popular insult.

The conqueror of Dinkira, who is called Zay by Bosman, is named Saï Tootoo by Bowdich, and Sai Tooto by Dupuis. Zay, or Sai, or Saï, appears in fact to be the general title of the Ashantee kings. According to Bowdich, Sai Tooto was the conductor of what he calls the later emigration of the Ashantees, and the founder of Coomassie, the capital of the empire. Dupuis denies that he built the town, but allows that he greatly increased its size, and transferred thither the seat of the government, which had previously been sometimes at Kikiwhary, north of Coomassie, and sometimes at Begua, to the south of it. The conquest of Dinkira gave so great an accession of territory and power to the Ashantee state, and so completely altered its relations to surrounding powers, that Sai Tooto, upon whom has been bestowed the epithet the Great, may almost be considered as the founder of the present empire. The history of the country before his time is acknowledged to be legendary and obscure. He is said to have been the first king by whom the Moslems, or Mohammedan inhabitants, were reduced to the same state of subjection with the heathen negroes, and compelled to serve in his armies. It was in his reign also, that a commercial intercourse with the Dutch settlements on the coast first introduced the Ashantees to an acquaintance with white men. Besides his conquest of Dinkira, he carried his arms into the heart of several other of the neighbouring states. He reduced the king of Gaman to the condition of a tributary; entirely subdued the districts of Tofal, Quahou, and another large extent of country beyond the Tando river, to the west of Coomassie; reduced the government of Akim to partial subjection, and ravaged Assin. 'In short,' concludes Mr. Dupuis, 'he created an empire, including tributaries and allies, which was chiefly of a feudal complexion, by the union of all those kingdoms and principalities between the 6th and 9th degrees of N. latitude, and between the 4th degree of longitude west from the meridian of London, and the river Volta. The auxiliary kingdom of Banna was the right arm of Ashantee in those days, and still is.' The empire of Ashantee, however, was still separated from the coast by a tract of forty or fifty miles in breadth, occupied by the perfectly independent states of Aowin, Ama naha, Ahanta, Wossa, Fantee, Inkran, Aquapim, Aquambo, &c. Akim alone had drawn upon itself the resentment of Sai Tooto by its interference on the side of the Dinkirans, and had been compelled to avert the consequences by certain submissions and other sacrifices. It was while engaged in quelling a revolt of this power that Sai Tooto was killed, along with many of his principal nobility, in the year 1731.

He was succeeded by his brother Sai Apoko, in the course of whose reign both Akim and Assin were entirely reduced, and along with Gaman, Bouromy, and Yobati, incorporated as integral parts of the empire. After suppressing a formidable rebellion which suddenly arose in the heart of his kingdom, this sovereign died in 1742. His successor was Sai Akwasy, who after a reign made memorable by a most disastrous campaign with the powerful neighbouring state of Dahomey, lost his life in 1752, from a wound which he received in a war with Banna. His nephew, Sai Kudjoh, then mounted the throne, and reigned till 1781. During his time, a rebellion of several of the recently subjugated provinces brought the empire to the brink of dissolution; but it was eventually quelled, and the influence, if not the actual dominion, of Ashantee, even extended towards the south-west, or in the direction of what is called the Ivory Coast. The reign of the next prince, Sai Quamina, was ushered in by a revolt of Assin, Akim, and Aquapim, which was, however, soon suppressed. But after some years, the leading Ashantee chiefs combined and deposed their sovereign, who had rendered himself obnoxious by a scarcely concealed preference for the Moslem creed, which it was believed he wished to establish as the national religion. This event took place in 1797. The brother of the deposed king was elevated to the vacant throne, under the title of Sai Apoko the Second. He reigned till the year 1800, when he was succeeded by his brother, Sai Tooto Quamina, then a boy of seventeen years of age, the same by whom the throne was still filled when Mr. Bowdich and Mr. Dupuis were in the country.

With the exception, perhaps, of that of Sai Tooto the Great, the reign of Sai Quamina has been by far the most important in the annals of Ashantee. Only a few months after his accession, the young king gave proof of his military talents, by conducting a campaign against the united forces of Ghofan and Ghobago, and defeating them in a decisive battle, in which, it is said, they lost not less than 100,000 men in killed and prisoners. But this must surely be an exaggeration. A considerable accession of territory, and a period of tranquillity which lasted for five years, followed this success. The circumstances out of which new hostilities arose, eventually led also to the intercourse between Ashantee and England, which forms to us the most interesting part of the history of that African nation.

It was in 1807, that an Ashantee army first reached the coast where the European forts are. Down to this time, from the mention of the Ashantees by Bosman early in the preceding century, they do not appear to have been visited by any person from Europe, and their very name had become almost forgotten. Mr. Meredith, who was then second officer in the English fort at Annamaboe, has, in his *Account of the Gold Coast*, given an ample detail of the events which introduced them to the acquaintance of our countrymen, and corrections or explanations of some points in his narrative may be found in the work of Mr. Dupuis, pp. 250-264. The repose from warlike operations which Ashantee had enjoyed from 1801, was broken in 1806 by a revolt of two of the tributary princes of Assin, who were joined by the Fantees, a nation occupying the tract along the coast on which the forts of Cape Coast Castle and Annamaboe are situated. The Fantees seem to have felt that their independence was endangered by the growing power of the Ashantees; and there is some reason to suspect that the English authorities, ill informed of the relative strength and military skill of the two parties, encouraged a revolution, by which they hoped to prevent the further encroachments of the Ashantees. But the Fantees, though able to bring a numerous army of fighting men into the field, were no match for the Ashantees either in bravery or in the art of war. They were beaten by their enemy in every encounter, and in May 1807, the king of Ashantee had established himself and his army at Abrah, not more than fifteen or twenty miles from the sea. He soon after attacked and made himself master of the Dutch stations of Cormantine and Fort Amsterdam. It was now thought prudent by Mr. White, the governor of Annamaboe, to despatch a flag of truce to the negro monarch, with a request to be informed what object he had in view in coming to the coast. Sai Quamina, who, Mr. Dupuis says, was fully persuaded that this proceeding was merely an expedient to gain time, and besides, was quite aware of the encouragement and promises of assistance which his enemies had received from the English authorities, returned the haughty answer, that the governor should be told what his designs were when he should send him twenty barrels of powder and a hundred muskets. In another week, Aga, a town within a mile of Annamaboe, fell into the hands of the invaders. On the 15th of June, the people of Annamaboe went out in great force to attack the enemy, and the result was, the retreat of the latter, but in excellent order, after a short contest. But on the following day the enemy advanced upon the town, and soon carried every thing before them. Mr. Dupuis states, on the information of the king himself, that it was no part of his plan to attack the castle—that he made no attempt upon that building till the guns had been turned against him, and that even then he did not wish to carry matters to extremity against the whites. That the English, from the first, took the part of the townspeople, not only receiving the old men, women, and children within the fort, but employing all its force to repel the assailants, is acknowledged on all hands. Indeed, in the state to which things had by this time been brought, they could not have acted otherwise. The result, however, proved most disastrous both to the Fantees and their European protectors. The contest lasted from eleven in the morning till six in the afternoon, and in that time it is computed by Mr. Meredith that fully 8000 of the inhabitants of Annamaboe perished. About 2000 more escaped by flight. Of the 15,000 souls, of which the population of the place had consisted, only about 5000 remained at the close of the attack, including about 2000 women, children, and old men, who had found refuge within the English fort. Even of these, many had been destroyed by the shot which fell among them in the open court where they were placed. The garrison itself suffered severely, and was reduced to the utmost extremity. It consisted only of the governor, Mr. Meredith, three other officers, four free mulattoes, and twenty other men of all descriptions. Two men having been killed, and the governor, an officer, and four others of the men, having been wounded early in the contest, the force that could be depended upon was, about noon, reduced to eight individuals, including officers. But about six o'clock the enemy retired, and next day no attempt was made to renew the attack. Its renewal, according to Mr. Dupuis, was only prevented by the arrival in the Ashantee camp of a flag of truce from Governor White. This intimation of a wish for the cessation of hostilities was received with the warmest welcome, both by the negro monarch and his soldiery. That circumstance, which is stated by Mr. Meredith as well as by Mr. Dupuis, is of considerable importance in enabling us to form a judgment as to the original disposition of the Ashantee king towards the whites. These negociations produced two amicable interviews between Sai Quamina and Colonel Torranne, the governor of Cape Coast Castle, in which every thing was speedily arranged, and the invading army took its departure from the coast on the

1st of July. 'The treaty of peace,' Mr. Dupuis asserts, 'was a formal and a solemn acknowledgment on the part of the governor,—that, by right of conquest, Fantee, including Cape Coast and every other town in the neighbourhood, belonged exclusively to the empire of Ashantee, with the reservation of a judicial authority to the (African) Company over such towns as stood in the vicinity of any of the castles.' It is further alleged that another demand of the king's was so far acceded to, that some of the inhabitants of Annamaboe, who had availed themselves of the protection of the fort, were given up to be sold into slavery. It is certain that the two Assin princes, whose insurrection had occasioned the war, were, the day before his first interview with the king, ordered by Colonel Torrane to be seized and sent as a propitiatory present to the victor, whose friendship he was now so anxious to secure. One of them made his escape, but the other was secured. Mr. Meredith is silent as to his fate, presuming, probably, that no reader could entertain any doubt about it. Mr. Dupuis states that he was sacrificed after having been subjected to the most cruel tortures, and that his head is at this day the decoration of the king's death horn.

As might have been expected, the Ashantee monarch did not fail to avail himself, on subsequent occasions, of the road to the coast which he had thus opened by his sword. He repeatedly returned to inflict further chastisement on the Fantees, restless under their new yoke, and constantly attempting to evade the payment of the tribute. Whether they were encouraged or not by the English authorities in these attempts may be matter of doubt. But in 1816 the English again drew upon themselves the resentment of the invader by interfering for the protection of the Fantees; and the Fort of Cape Coast Castle was in consequence subjected to a long and distressing blockade. The besiegers were only at last induced to withdraw their forces by liberal presents. The governor had to pay, in fact, a large sum in gold, which was claimed as the arrears of tribute due from the Fantees. This led to an attempt the following year, on the part of the African Company, to establish amicable relations with the powerful monarch of the Ashantees. An embassy proceeded to Coomassie, the capital of Ashantee, under the conduct of Mr. James, the governor of the fort of Accra, assisted by Messrs. Bowdich and Hutchison, writers, and Mr. Tedlie, an assistant surgeon, in the employment of the company. It is this mission of which Mr. Bowdich has written an account. The party left Cape Coast Castle on the 22d of April, and reached Coomassie on the 19th of the following month. Their reception was in the highest degree favourable; although it was evident from the first, that they would have a very formidable opposition to encounter from the Moors who were established in the city, and whose object naturally was to retain that monopoly of the commerce of the country which they had till now enjoyed. At one of their first interviews, however, the resentment of the king was suddenly excited by something that passed, which led him to infer that his dignity and rightful claims to the sovereignty of the Fantee territory had not been sufficiently respected by the English governor-in-chief on a particular occasion. In meeting this unexpected outbreak, it was conceived by the other members of the mission that Mr. James did not evince the intelligence or discretion which might have been expected from him in the circumstances; and Mr. Bowdich, on the instant, resorted to the extraordinary step of superseding his chief, and taking the conduct of the mission on himself. A speech which he made appeased the king's anger for the moment. His representations also, seconded by his two colleagues, induced the governor of Cape Coast Castle to order Mr. James home, and to leave in his hands the future management of the negociation. On the 7th of September, accordingly, a definitive treaty was at last signed by Mr. Bowdich, 'in the name of the governor and council at Cape Coast Castle, and on behalf of the British Government' on the one part, and, according to his account, by both Sai Tootoo Quamina, king of Ashantee, and Baminee Quama, king of Dwabin and its dependencies, on the other. But Mr. Dupuis assures us that there is no such personage as the last-mentioned Dwabin, or more properly Juabin, being merely a town in the vicinity of Coomassie, the governor of which never enjoyed the title of king. When, on Mr. Bowdich's authority, he happened to mention the king of Dwabin, the Ashantee monarch heard him with the utmost astonishment. He asserts that the governor of Juabin signed the treaty merely as an attesting witness. On the other hand, in the translation of the document given by Mr. Bowdich, the two kings are mentioned together in every paragraph. Mr. Dupuis publishes another version, made from the original in his own possession, in which the party contracting with the representative of the Company, appears to be throughout only the king of Ashantee. The principal articles of the agreement were, that there should be perpetual peace between the British and the Ashantees, and also between the latter and all African nations residing under the protection of the Company's forts; that neither party should be considered to have any claim upon the other; that complaints of any injuries sustained should be made by the king of Ashantee, in the first instance, to the governor of Cape Coast Castle; that a British officer should be permitted to reside constantly at the capital of Ashantee, the king engaging to do every thing in his power to promote a commercial intercourse between his subjects and the English settlements; and finally, that certain of the king's children should be committed to the care of the governor-in-chief for education at Cape Coast Castle. A few days after the signing of this treaty, Mr. Bowdich and Mr. Tedlie set out on their return to Cape Coast Castle, and Mr. Hutchison remained at Coomassie as resident representative of the Company.

In the end of 1818, or the beginning of the following year, Mr. Hutchison was recalled by Mr. Smith, the governor of Cape Coast Castle, to fill an office in that fort. But in the meantime Mr. Joseph Dupuis had received from his Majesty the appointment of consul at Coomassie, and had already reached the African coast on his way to that capital. On arriving at Cape Coast Castle he found the aspect of African politics altogether different from what he had been led to expect. The king of Ashantee had set out on an expedition to put down some resistance to his authority in Gaman; and the result of the campaign was the incorporation of that tributary state as one of the provinces of the empire. At the commencement of the war the success of the Ashantees was by many considered very doubtful; and reports were even brought to the coast that the king's army had sustained a great defeat. Mr. Dupuis states that this delusive intelligence was eagerly listened to, both by the Fantees and the authorities at the English forts, who were eager to shake off the Ashantee yoke. The inhabitants of the town of Cape Coast Castle even proceeded to fortify their settlement by the erection of a wall, certainly with the connivance of the English, if not with their direct encouragement and assistance. When the king of Ashantee heard of these proceedings, he immediately gave orders that all intercourse should be suspended between his subjects and the English. Meanwhile the agents of the Company put every obstacle in the way of Mr. Dupuis proceeding to Coomassie; and partly from these difficulties, and partly from repeated attacks of illness, he was detained for more than a year at Cape Coast Castle. At length, however, negociations having been opened by the arrival at the port of a mission from the king of Ashantee demanding explanation and satisfaction, he set out for Coomassie on the 9th of February, 1820, and reached that capital on the 28th of the same month. The next day he was admitted to an audience of the king, and met with the most gracious reception. For the history of the negociations which followed we must refer to the account published by Mr. Dupuis. A definitive treaty was at last signed on the 23d of March, by which the king of Ashantee engaged that he would, with all his power and influence, support, aid, and protect, the British interests in that country; and would, on all occasions, march his armies to any part of the country where the interests of Great Britain might require their assistance. He also relinquished the claims he had made upon the governor of Cape Coast Castle, for compensation on account of the alleged violation of the former treaty; and agreed to an oblivion of all differences both with the authorities there, and with all his Britannic Majesty's other subjects. The consul, on the other hand, acting in the name of the British government, acknowledged the right of his Majesty to the sovereignty of the Fantee territory; on the express condition, however, that the natives residing under British protection were to be amenable, for any act of aggression with which they might be charged, to the British authorities only. Another important stipulation was, that the path or road between Cape Coast and Ashantee should be kept constantly well cleared; the one half by the

English, the other by the Ashantees. Finally, the king of Ashantee was made to acknowledge, not only that he had himself taken his sacred oath of allegiance and fidelity to the Crown of Great Britain, but that all his principal captains and counsellors had done the same. It can hardly be supposed that the full import of this declaration, according to European notions, can have been understood by the negro sovereign; and it would have been better, if so empty an acknowledgment had formed no part of the treaty.

When Mr. Dupuis soon after returned to Cape Coast Castle, accompanied by several Ashantee chiefs, deputed by their sovereign as his ambassadors to the king of England, he found that the authorities there refused altogether to accede to the terms of this treaty. They rested their objections on the old ground, that the sovereignty of Fantee did not belong of right, as this treaty implied that it did, to the king of Ashantee. In this view they were supported by Sir George Collier, who happened to be there in the Tartar man-of-war, and who refused to convey the ambassadors to England. The first result of this conduct was, the gradual withdrawal of the Ashantee merchants and traders from all dealings with the servants of the Company. Although a body of Ashantee forces, however, had taken and retained possession of the town of Cape Coast, they continued to refrain from any actual hostilities. Meanwhile, in the beginning of the year 1821, the forts which had belonged to the African Company were taken by the English government into its own hands, and soon after, Sir Charles M'Carthy was appointed governor-in-chief of all the British settlements on the western coast of Africa, from the river Gambia to the river Volta inclusive. When the new governor landed at Cape Coast Castle, in the early part of 1822, he found that fort closely blockaded by a strong Ashantee force. After a few months Sir Charles began to organize bands of the Fantees into a sort of militia, and to form alliances with various tribes of that nation, and of others established along the coast. The bulk of the population of the district, however, Mr. Dupuis asserts, remained steady to their allegiance to the king of Ashantee.

Sai Quamina appears to have died in the summer of 1823. His successor commenced his reign by a distinct proclamation of war against the English, whom he accused of the infraction of treaties, treachery, cruelty, &c. Soon after, a negro in the service of the garrison was seized by the Ashantees and put to death. It was now resolved by the English no longer to delay active hostilities. The first operations, conducted by Captain Laing, were crowned with success. In August, the Ashantees were completely defeated at Assecuma, in the Fantee territory, by a force, composed partly of Europeans, and partly of native soldiers, commanded by this officer. Encouraged probably by this victory, in the beginning of the following year, Sir Charles M'Carthy had the temerity to advance into the interior at the head of a small body of troops, having previously divided his entire force into four separate divisions. He was attacked on the 21st of January, near the river Pra or Praa, by the enemy, whose numbers are said to have amounted to 10,000 men. The result was a total defeat of the handful of troops under the governor's immediate command. Sir Charles himself was wounded and taken prisoner, and, with the exception of two, all the officers who were with him, were either killed or captured. This disastrous encounter, however, did not terminate the war. It continued for nearly three years, though with long intervals of cessation from hostilities; and was only brought to a close by a severe action fought near Accra, on the 7th of August, 1826, in which the Ashantees were completely defeated. Soon after this, the king submitted to pay 600 ounces of gold, and to send one of his sons and a nephew to be educated at the Castle, as the conditions of a peace.

By these events, the Ashantees may be considered to have been driven from the tract of country immediately adjacent to the sea; but if they have retained their conquests in other directions, the empire must still be of considerable extent. According to the map published by Mr. Dupuis, it appears to stretch, including Gaman, from about our first meridian to nearly the 5th degree of west longitude, or over a range of country not much short of 300 miles in length. Its extent from south to north, when it reached the sea in the former direction, must have been at least as great.

The state next to Ashantee on the east is that of Dahomey, from which it is separated by the river Volta, otherwise named the Aswada. Its western boundary on the coast, was the river Assinee; but in the interior, the province of Gaman lies in great part beyond even the westernmost branch of that river, there known under the name of the Bara. To the north and north-east of Gaman are the Manding tribes, and the independent Moslem states of Kong and Enkasy.

Both Bowdich and Dupuis have given a mass of details respecting the internal geography of the kingdom, upon many of which, however, very little dependence can be placed. Indeed, Dupuis has enumerated a multitude of errors, some of them of the most serious magnitude, into which his predecessor had fallen. The greater part of the information collected by Dupuis himself, again, was derived merely from the reports of persons with whom he conversed, whose statements, where defective, he patched up in the best way he could by hypothesis and conjecture.

The empire of Ashantee, Dupuis says, was popularly reckoned to be made up of no fewer than forty-seven different states, and this was before the annexation of the kingdom of Gaman. The chief of these have been mentioned in the preceding historical sketch. According to the map of Mr. Dupuis, the following are the maritime provinces, in the order in which they are placed from west to east:—Amanaha, Ahanta, Fantee, Inkran, Aquapim, and Adampy. To the north of Ahanta is Tofal, and to the north of that Wossau. Farther in the interior are, Dinkira, Akim, and Aquambo. Still beyond these are, Ashantee Proper, and Quahou; then Massy and Akeyah; then Ajorah; then Coransah and Bouromy; then Takima and Yobati. To the north of these is placed the kingdom of Banna, which is independent, although usually in close alliance with Ashantee. Beyond Banna are the Moslem states of Ghofan and Ghobago, said to have been subdued by the late king Sai Quamina. Ghobago extends a considerable distance towards the north-east. Finally, to the west of all the abovementioned provinces is the kingdom of Gaman, as already stated, with its provinces of Ponin, Safoy, Showy, Sumah, and Aowin, as they succeed one another from north to south.

The outline of the coast opposite to Ashantee will be more appropriately described under its common appellation, the GOLD COAST. Its general direction is from east to west, although from Cape Three Points in long. 2° 40′ W., it trends on both sides considerably towards the north. The chief rivers which fall into this part of the Gulf of Guinea, are the Volta, or Aswada, the course of which, for nearly 200 miles before it reaches the sea, is almost due south, but the principal branch appears to rise from a mountainous tract considerably to the westward;—the Praa or Chamah, one branch of which (the Boosempra) flows from the east, while another passes near Coomassie, the capital, and here receiving the former, descends by a course almost due south to the sea, which it reaches about 2° 10′ W. long., forming the boundary between the Fantee and Ahanta territories; the Ancobre (or Rio de Cobre, that is, in Portuguese, the Serpentine River), on the west side of Ahanta, and finally, the Assinee, formed of the united waters of the Tando and the Bara, which join about 6° 10′ N. lat. The hilly portion of the country is in the east and north-east, in the provinces or states of Aquapim, Akim, Aquambo, and Akeyah; but there are no mountains of any considerable height.

The greater part of the country from the sea-coast, as far as fifty or sixty miles to the north of Coomassie, is still a thick forest, through which travelling is impossible, except along the paths or roads which have been conducted with great labour in different directions from the capital. The city of Coomassie, according to the reckoning of Mr. Dupuis, stands nearly in 6° 51′ N. lat., and in 2° 16′ W. long. from Greenwich. Mr. Bowdich has given both a plan and a long description of this barbarian metropolis. It is built, he says, upon the side of a large rocky hill of iron-stone, and is completely surrounded by a half-stagnant stream, or rather a marsh, varying from 50 to 100 yards in breadth. The town is an oblong, nearly four miles in circuit, without including a suburb or back town, half a mile distant. Of the principal streets, four are each half a mile long, and from 50 to 100 yards wide. But the streets are merely ranges of fields, bordered with rows of houses. The houses are said to be built in straight lines, and the open spaces between the two rows have each a name. The palace stands in a long and wide street which runs through the centre of the town, and is inclosed by a high wall. The number of streets in all, as reckoned by Mr. Bowdich, was twenty-seven. The population of the town was estimated by the Ashantees themselves at upwards of 100,000; but this is most probably an exaggeration.

Besides the eight great roads, which, according to Dupuis, lead from Coomassie, there are numerous minor roads, although most of them are merely narrow foot-paths, and are often quite impassable. Most of the towns and villages are on the line of some of the great roads. The inland tracts are greatly superior to those that lead down to the coast, an advantage which they owe both to the longer time they have been in use, and to the nature of the country through which they are cut. From beyond Coomassie down to the coast, as has been already observed, the soil is thickly covered either with lofty trees, or with brushwood and trees intermixed; but many of the parts traversed by the great roads in the upper country are open plains.

It would be quite idle to attempt to form any estimate of the numbers of the Ashantee population. Of the military force of the state, the most moderate account which Mr. Bowdich received was that it exceeded 200,000 men.

The men of Ashantee, according to this author, though very well made, are not so muscular as the Fantees. The women he thought in general handsomer than those of Fantee. Among the higher classes both sexes are remarkable for the cleanliness of their persons; but the lower orders are for the most part very dirty.

The most remarkable among the moral characteristics of the Ashantees are their warlike ferocity and their love of blood. These passions have, as usual, deeply coloured their religious belief and observances. We must refer to the work of Mr. Bowdich for an account of their theological system, which is throughout a compound of the most absurd follies. The most horrid of the practices by which they express their devotional feelings are those in which they indulge at what are called the Yam and the Adai customs, the former commencing in the early part of September, when the consumption of the yam crop begins, the latter taking place, alternately on a greater and less scale, every three weeks. On all these occasions human blood flows in torrents. The sacrifices are described as exceeding in their sanguinary character even those that take place at the neighbouring court of Dahomey, with the description of which the European public has been longer familiar.

The government of Ashantee appears to be a despotism, partially controlled by an aristocracy, and to a greater extent by the ancient customs of the country. But in whatever degree the royal power may be restrained by these opposing forces, it appears to be unlimited in regard to the right to dispose at pleasure of the property, the liberty, and the lives of all classes of the population. The king, however, is said always to consult his great council before entering upon a war or upon any other business of public importance. The diminution of the numbers of the nobility has been for some reigns a policy steadily pursued by the crown; and Mr. Bowdich says that the order had been at last reduced to only four individuals. There is, however, besides the hereditary nobility, a council of captains, whose advice at least is usually asked by the king on important occasions. The law of succession to the throne (and the same rule holds as to the estates of private individuals) is in some respects very singular, the nearest heir being the brother, the next the sister's son, the next the son, and the next the chief vassal or slave. In the Fantee country it is asserted that the slave comes in before the son, who only inherits such property as his mother had possessed independently of her husband.

In Ashantee, besides the negroes, there is a large population of Moslems, that is of Moors professing the Mohammedan faith, who have penetrated thither from the north of Africa. These people, possessed as they are of the art of writing and other acquirements not shared by the negroes, form a very influential body wherever they are established. In former times they appear indeed, as already noticed, to have been left by the government in the enjoyment of almost complete independence. In different parts of the empire they still, according to Mr. Dupuis, 'live in political societies, governed by their respective princes, who are vassals to the king, but who enjoy prerogatives exceeding those of any other class of subjects.' From what is said elsewhere it appears that these princes, or caboceers, are appointed by the king. At Coomassie and many of the other towns, the commerce with distant places is almost entirely in the hands of the Moslems. The provinces in which they are chiefly found are to the north of Coomassie; and it is stated that wherever they exist in considerable numbers the negro population is much less ferocious, and in general further advanced in civilization. The recently conquered countries of Ghofan and Ghobagho were Moslem states;—that is to say, the government was in the hands of the Moslems.

Mr. Bowdich has written a confused chapter on the Ashantee language, from which very little can be gathered. He says that from Amanaha to the Volta there are six different languages spoken: the Amanahea, Ahanta, Fantee, Affoottoo, Accra, and Adampee. But the vocabularies which he has printed show that these are merely so many dialects of one language. He describes the Ashantee tongue as more cultivated and refined than the Fantee, Warsaw, &c., and as possessing superior euphony, from its abundance of vowel-sounds and its rejection of aspirates. Oratory is an accomplishment in which the Ashantee chiefs generally excel. The rest of Mr. Bowdich's dissertation is principally occupied with a comparison between the grammatical peculiarities of the Fantee and Accra dialects. All these dialects appear to be characterized by the absence of adverbs, prepositions, and those other disguised forms which occur in older languages. The Ashantee music, of which he gives some specimens, is spoken of in high terms by Mr. Bowdich for its sweetness and animation. Among their instruments are a flute made of a long hollow reed, with three holes; a lute called a Sanko, the top of which is covered with an alligator's or antelope's skin, having a bridge raised over it, across which are extended eight strings; immense horns, made of elephants' tusks; and an instrument somewhat like a bagpipe. They have also drums made of the trunks of trees hollowed out; and in their martial concerts the noise is increased by the aid of castanets, gong-gongs, flat sticks, rattles, and old brass pans.

Mr. Bowdich has given various drawings of the houses of the Ashantees. The walls are usually formed of stakes and wattle-work, filled up with clay. All have gable ends and ridged roofs, consisting of a frame-work of bamboo, over which is laid a thatch of palm leaves, tied with the runners of trees. Many of them have arcades, and many also are highly ornamented with plaster, paint, carving, and other decorations. The doors are formed of entire pieces of cotton wood; and deals of the same wood, cut out with an adze, are also sometimes, though rarely, used for flooring. There is frequently an upper-story supported on rafters. The windows are described as being of 'open wood-work, carved in fanciful figures and intricate patterns, and painted red;' and the frames as 'frequently cased in gold, about as thick as cartridge paper.' While Mr. Dupuis was at Coomassie, the king commenced the erection of a fort, which, although built only of wood, was to be of great height and strength. It was intended as an imitation of Cape Coast Castle.

The principal manufacture of the Ashantees is that of cotton cloth, which they weave on a loom worked by strings held between the toes, in webs of never more than four inches broad. Silk is sometimes interwoven with the cotton. The cloths which they produce are often of great fineness of texture, and their colouring of the highest brilliancy. They paint their patterns with a fowl's feather; and Mr. Bowdich says, that he has seen a man produce these figures in this manner, with great regularity, as fast as he himself could write. Another of the arts in which they have attained considerable excellence, is the manufacture of earthenware. They also tan leather, and work in iron. Mr. Bowdich says that the sword blades which they make often evince very fine workmanship; but that they have no idea of making iron from the ore as some of their neighbours farther in the interior do. He describes, however, an ironstone of a dark red colour spotted with grey, from which he says they cast bullets. When lead is scarce, some of their ornaments are described as being made of brass; but we do not find it stated that copper is found in the country. But the art for which they are most famous is that of the fabrication of figures in gold. We must refer, however, to Mr. Bowdich's work for a description of the processes which they employ. Articles formed of gold abound in the houses of all the wealthier inhabitants; and in the king's palace those of most common use are described as being made of this precious material. Mr. Dupuis intimates, however, that the statements of Mr. Bowdich upon this head, and also the descriptions he has given of the splendour of the Ashantee court in general, are somewhat high coloured.

Gold is found in this country both in mines and in particles washed down by the rains. According to Dupuis, the richest gold mines known to exist in any part of Africa are those in Gaman. Some of the richest of these mines are said to be esteemed sacred, and on that account are not worked. The wealthier inhabitants load their persons with lumps of native gold; some which Dupuis saw, he thinks, must have weighed fully four pounds. In Akim, and some other parts of the empire bordering on the Volta, from which much gold was formerly obtained, the mines are now either exhausted, or at least are no longer worked. There are many rich mines in the small district of Adoom, westward from Cape Coast and about three days' journey from the sea; and during the rainy season, it is said that not fewer than eight or ten thousand slaves are employed in washing for gold dust on the banks of the Bara, in Gaman.

The rainy season in Ashantee may be said to commence with the month of May; but the heaviest rains are from about the middle of September to the end of the following month. In some years, however, there is little or no rain at all during the usual season. Mr. Bowdich has given the variations of the thermometer for nearly a whole year, over which his own observations, and those of his associates, extended. In June it appears to have ranged at Coomassie from 73° to 84°; in July, from 71° to 81°; in August, from 68° to 80½°; in September, from 70° to 82½°; in October, from 70° to 83°; in November, from 69° to 83½°; in December, from 63° to 85°; and in January, from 58° to 86°. In the morning, especially, it is much cooler at Coomassie than at Cape Coast.

The yam is the chief vegetable that is cultivated in Ashantee. It is planted at Christmas, and dug up early in September. But there is also grown a good deal of corn, rice, sugar-cane, and a mucilaginous vegetable called encruma, somewhat resembling asparagus. The plantations are of considerable extent, and very neatly kept. The principal domesticated animals are cows, horses of a small breed, goats, and a species of hairy sheep. Among the wild animals with which the region abounds are lions, elephants, hyænas, wild hogs, deer, antelopes, alligators, and a variety of snakes. Among the birds are vultures, parrots, and several small species of beautiful plumage, which sing melodiously. But all the departments of the natural history of the country are still very imperfectly known.

ASHBORNE (or, as it is written in antient records, ESSEBURNE, ASHBURNE, and ASHBOURNE), a considerable market-town, in a rich valley not far from the east or left bank of the river Dove, which falls into the Trent. Ashbourne is 139 miles from London and thirteen from Derby. The population in 1831 was 2246, and the number of houses, including two which were building and twenty-seven uninhabited, was 502.

It is pleasantly situated. High hills shelter it from the cold winds of the north; and to the south-west it looks towards the valley mentioned above, where the Dove winds through some of the richest meadows in the kingdom. The church is in the form of a cross, with a tower rising from the centre, surmounted by a fine spire. The building was probably erected in 1241, as there is a memorial in brass of its dedication to St. Oswald in that year. It is in the early English style, and there are several good door-ways. The walls and buttresses retain the characteristics of this early architecture; but several parts of the church are of later date, and of the decorated English or perpendicular styles. It contains many monuments of the Cokaine and Boothby families, especially a beautiful monument by Banks to the memory of Penelope, daughter of Sir Brooke Boothby, who died in 1791, at the early age of six years. The figure of the child asleep, in white marble, has been much admired. There was formerly a presbyterian meeting-house in Ashborne; and at present there are two places of worship, one for the General or Arminian Baptists, and one for the Wesleyan Methodists; as well as one for the Calvinistic Methodists (or Lady Huntingdon's connexion), in the suburb of Compton, antiently Campdene, which is separated from the town on the south side by the rivulet Henmore, or Schoo.

There is at Ashborne a grammar-school founded by Sir Thomas Cokaine and others in 1585: and a Mr. Spalden, who lived in the beginning of the 18th century, by his will (dated 1710), founded two elementary schools, one for thirty boys, and the other for the same number of girls. There are several almshouses in the town, which owe their origin to different benevolent individuals, especially to Mr. Spalden above-mentioned; and to Mr. John Cooper, who built at his own charge the Calvinistic methodists' chapel in Compton, and also built and endowed an almshouse adjoining to it.

The market is on Saturday, for corn and provisions. There are no less than eight fairs, all for horses, horned cattle, and sheep: wool is sold at the fair in July, which is considered the smallest fair in the year. Ashborne does not seem to possess any particular manufacture, unless it be of lace: but there are iron and cotton factories in the neighbourhood. The chief trade is in cheese and malt.

The parish is very large, and extends into three hundreds, or wapentakes: viz., Wirksworth wapentake (in which is the town), Appletree hundred, and Morleston and Litchurch hundred. It has three dependent parochial chapelries, viz., Alsop-in-the-Dale, Hognaston, and Parwick. The population of the parish, including that of the town (as given above), and of the chapelries, was in 1831, 5699, and the whole area was 16,490 acres.* The living is a vicarage, of which the Dean of Lincoln is patron. The rectory of Mapleton is annexed to it. The rectory of Ashborne was granted by William II. (Rufus) to the church of St. M in Lincoln, and to the bishop of that see and his successors: but by some arrangement at a remote period, it was attached to the deanery of that see; and is now leased out by the dean. Ashborne is in the archdeaconry of Derby and the diocese of Litchfield and Coventry.

Ashborne was the scene of some contests during the war between Charles I. and the Parliament. In Feb. 1644, the troops of the latter were victorious over the royalists. The young Pretender passed through Ashborne in his retreat from Derby, in 1745. (Lysons's *Magna Britannia;* Rhodes's *Peak Scenery*, &c.)

ASHBURTON (antiently written ASPERTON), a borough town in the hundred of Teignbridge, in Devonshire, on the road from London (by Exeter) to Plymouth: 192 miles from London, 19 from Exeter, and 24 from Plymouth.

The town is situated a short distance eastward from the river Dart, and consists mainly of a long street, through which the London and Plymouth road passes, and of a second street, turning off to the right, through which passes the road across Dartmoor to Tavistock. The houses are neat, and are mostly covered with slate, which abounds in the neighbourhood. A small stream, which turns several mills, runs through the town, and falls into the Dart about two miles lower down, just where the Plymouth road crosses the Dart. The church, dedicated to St. Andrew, is a spacious structure in the form of a cross, in the perpendicular style of Gothic architecture. The tower is ninety feet high, and is surrounded by a small spire. In the chancel are several stalls, as in collegiate churches. Adjoining the church is the antient chapel of St. Lawrence, in which the grammar school is held, and also the meetings for parliamentary elections and other public business. This chapel was formerly endowed with lands valued in the time of Edward VI. at 10*l.* 15*s.* 8*d.* per annum. Of this amount, ten marks, or 6*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* went as stipend to the chantry priest, who was to keep a grammar-school; and the remainder, to maintain and repair the leaden pipes 'for the conduct of wholesome water for the relief of the infected, when the plague should be at Ashburton, that they might not infect others.' These lands, it is probable, are the parish lands now devoted to the repair of the chapel: the endowment of the grammar-school coming from other sources. The chapel was used for marriages and other occasional parochial duty in the early part of the last century.

Besides the grammar-school, there are some endowments for the instruction of the children of the town, especially one given in 1754 by Lord Middleton and the Hon. John Harris (at that time members for the borough), under which, in 1821, upwards of ninety children received education from two schoolmasters of Ashburton. In 1805, the late Miss Dunning founded a gift of 6*l.* per annum, for the instruction of ten girls in reading, sewing, &c.

The independents, particular baptists, and Wesleyan methodists have meeting-houses in the town.

---

* In the parochial returns for 1831, the chapelries of Hognaston and Parwick are given as distinct from the parish of Ashborne.

The chief manufacture of Ashburton is that of serge, which is made for the East India Company. The market is on Saturday, for corn, provisions, &c. A yarn market, formerly held on Tuesday, under letters patent, granted by Charles II., has been discontinued for many years. There are four fairs, on the first Thursdays in March and June, and the first Tuesdays in August and November*. The March fair is a large cattle fair, and that in November a great sheep fair. The number of houses in the parish of Ashburton was, in 1831, 552, including thirty-nine uninhabited, and the population at the same time amounted to 4165.

Ashburton was a parliamentary borough in the time of Edward I., but did not again, except once in the reign of Henry IV., return members till the last parliament of Charles I. in 1640. The right of election was in the inhabitant householders and the holders of burgage tenures; but the boundaries of the borough were not clearly known. The number of voters was estimated at between 300 and 400, but the members were really the nominees of Lord Clinton and Sir Lawrence Palk. By the Reform Bill the number of representatives was reduced from two to one, and the boundary of the parish made the boundary of the borough. The number of houses in the parish, of 10*l.* value and upwards, was estimated in the boundary reports at 242. The returning officer is the portreeve, who is chosen annually at the court leet and baron of the lord of the manor.

The living is a vicarage in the rural deanery of Moreton, the archdeaconry of Totness, and the bishoprick of Exeter; and in the ecclesiastical province of Canterbury. It includes the chapelries of Bickington and Buckland-in-the Moor. The dean and chapter of Exeter are the patrons.

Ashburton is one of the four towns in which the stannary courts are held. These courts are held before the lord warden or his substitutes, for the administration of justice among the tinners of Devonshire and Cornwall, by virtue of a privilege granted to them to sue and be sued only in their own courts. The other stannary towns are Chagford, Plympton, and Tavistock.

This town was the birth-place of John Dunning, the first Lord Ashburton, and of the late William Gifford, editor of the *Quarterly Review*.—(Lysons's *Magna Britannia*; *Reports of Commissioners of Charities, &c.*)

**ASHBURTON, LORD.** [See DUNNING.]

**ASHBY-DE LA-ZOUCH** (in antient writings called ASCEBI and ESSEBY), a market town in the hundred of West Goscote, in the county of Leicester. It is on the little river Mese, or Meuse, a feeder of the Trent, and on the road from London to Burton-upon-Trent; 115 miles from London, and 17 from *Leicester*, the county town. Its original denomination was simply Ashby; the distinctive addition of De la Zouch it received from the Zouches, who were lords of it.

This town consists chiefly of one street, in which stands a neat market-cross, and was nearly surrounded at one time by three parks, now no longer existing, viz. Prestop park, the great park, and the little park, of which the last was the nearest to the castle. The situation of the town obtained for it from Camden the character of *Villa Amœnissima* (a most delightful town). The land around is chiefly pasture.

The church, dedicated to St. Helen, is a handsome and lofty antient structure. It is of stone, and the tower contains six large bells and a set of chimes. The body of the church is well pewed, and the chancel was fitted up with pews for his own family by Francis, Earl of Huntingdon, who died in 1790. On each side of the chancel is a large chapel, projecting considerably beyond the side of the church: that on the north side is converted into a vestry-room, and that on the south side is the burial place of the Hastings' family. In the latter is a sculptured monument of Francis, Earl of Huntingdon, and his countess, who both died in the sixteenth century. In this church there was, in 1804, when Mr. Nichols's History of Leicestershire was published, a singular instrument of punishment called the finger pillory. It consisted of a horizontal beam divided lengthways into two parts; the upper part turned on a hinge at one end, and was fastened by a lock at the other end, after the manner of the stocks. In this machine are different-sized holes for containing the fingers of the disorderly. The beam is supported by two upright posts about three feet high.

In an open pasture on the south side of the town, on a gentle eminence, stand the ruins of the castle of Ashby. This castle seems to have been of vast extent and very lofty. We can trace out the great hall, kitchen, various chambers of state, the chapel, &c.; wherein are found, in good preservation, rich doorways, chimney-pieces, arms, devices, and other ornamental accompaniments. (See Nichols's *Leicestershire*, vol. iii. p. 612.) It was built by Lord Hastings, a nobleman of great power in the time of Edward IV., and who was beheaded by order of the Duke of Gloucester (afterwards Richard III.), shortly after Edward's death. It was one of the places in which Mary Queen of Scots was confined.

The 'Ivanhoe' baths, erected within the last few years, are supplied from the collieries with water impregnated with muriate of soda, or common salt, to a greater degree than sea water. There are a small theatre, a handsome hotel, and lodging-houses.

There is in Ashby a free school, founded in 1567 by Henry, Earl of Huntingdon; also a school for educating and clothing twenty-six boys, founded in 1669 by Mr. Isaac Dawson, and a small foundation for the instruction of twelve girls. Another charity-school has been lately founded by Alderman Newton, of Leicester.

Woollen and cotton stockings, and hats, seem to be the chief articles of manufacture in Ashby; but the manufacturers suffered materially during the war which followed the first French revolution. The market is on Saturday, and is well supplied. There are four fairs in the year, besides a statute for the hiring of servants on the 22nd September.

Coal and ironstone are worked in the neighbourhood of the town, and there is a canal from the Coventry canal navigation, near Bedworth in Warwickshire, to the neighbourhood of Ashby (see Bradshaw's *Map of Canals*), and a railroad from this canal to the town. The elevation of this canal is 313 feet 5 inches above the base assumed as the general level in Bradshaw's *Map*. It runs for 18 miles direct distance from Bedworth without any lock.

The living is a discharged vicarage with the chapel of Blackfordby, in which the vicar performs service once a fortnight. It is in the deanery of Ackley, archdeaconry of Leicester, and diocese of Lincoln. There are places of worship for Presbyterians, Wesleyan and Calvinistic methodists, and, according to some late accounts, for Independents.

The parish is extensive, and includes the hamlets of Blackfordby and Boothorpe. Kilwardby, and the Colais, which now form parts of the town, were once distinct hamlets. The population was, in 1831, 4727, of whom 327 were in the chapelry of Blackfordby.

Ashby was the native town of the eminent Bishop Hall. In the civil war, in the time of Charles I., Ashby was garrisoned for the king, but evacuated and dismantled by capitulation. (Nichols's *Hist. of Leicestershire.*)

**ASHDOD**, or **ASDOD** ('Ἄζωτος, of the Greeks), is situated on the shores of the Mediterranean, in Palestine, about nine miles N.E. of Ascalon, and ten miles S.S.W. of Jamnia. The mention of this place occurs frequently in the Old Testament; it was one of the five Philistine cities, and, at the division of the promised land, it fell to the lot of the tribe of Judah (Joshua xv.), who, however, appear not to have obtained possession; for we find (1 Samuel v.) that 300 years subsequently the Philistines in their wars with the Jews having captured the ark of the covenant, brought it to Ashdod, and placed it in the temple of their god Dagon, which fell to the earth before it. David probably got possession of Ashdod when he 'took Gath and its towns out of the hand of the Philistines.' (Chronic. i. chap. 18.) It was taken by the Assyrians about B.C. 714, but afterwards fell into the hands of the Egyptians, after sustaining, according to Herodotus, a siege and blockade of twenty-nine years in the reign of Psammitichus, during which it must have suffered greatly, for Jeremiah calls it 'the remnant of Ashdod.'

The temple of Dagon was destroyed by Jonathan Maccabæus, and the town burnt during the wars between Alexander Balas and Demetrius. It seems never to have recovered its former splendour, though A. Gabinius, the Roman governor of Syria, ordered it to be rebuilt. By the Romans it was called Azotus, and is also noticed by this name in Strabo and the Acts of the Apostles. Its modern name is Asdood, a near approach to the antient one; but there are no remains of its former grandeur. It is now, Volney says, famous only for its scorpions. The country

---

[*] In Lysons's Magna Britannia; but 10th Aug. and 11th Nov. according to others.

around is open, and little cultivated, and the village small. The principal object is a large Turkish khan for travellers, which appears to occupy the site of some antient building—probably one of the primitive Christian churches, as an altar and cross are still standing, and there is an inscription over the door in some Eastern language. It lies in 31° 45′ N. lat., 34° 37′ E. long.

The land along this part of the coast is perceptibly gaining on the sea, which is shallow, and deposits in this bend of the coast much of the sand from the mouths of the Nile. (Mangles and Irby. See Steph. Byzant.; and Nehemiah xiii. 23.)

ASHDOWN FOREST, a hilly and woodland district in the northern part of the county of Sussex, in what is usually denominated 'the Weald.' This weald was before the Conquest a vast forest, stretching from Chichester to the border of Kent; and the designation in its widest sense is understood to include all the county north of the South Down hills. Ashdown Forest contains about 18,000 or 20,000 acres. The black sand which covers it is of various depth, and lies upon a thick stratum of soft clay. The chief value of the district is as a rabbit warren. Crowborough Beacon, an eminence at the eastern extremity of the forest, is 804 feet high. The road from London to Lewes, through Maresfield and Uckfield, leads across this waste. (Young's *General View of the Agriculture of Sussex*. See *Ordnance Map*.)

ASHER, one of the twelve tribes of Israel. [See PALESTINE.]

ASHES, the remains of any thing burnt, whether of vegetable or animal origin, and to a certain extent of mineral bodies also. First with respect to *Vegetable ashes*:—Woody fibre, termed chemically *lignin*, is composed of oxygen, hydrogen, and carbon: it constitutes nearly the whole of all vegetable matter, and it is almost entirely dissipated when burnt. Two of its elements, by combining with the oxygen with which they were already united, and a fresh portion acquired from the atmosphere, form new compounds: these products it would be foreign to our present purpose minutely to notice, but it may be observed that they consist chiefly of water and carbonic acid gas. The carbon of woody fibre is the element which remains longest unacted upon, and on this circumstance the preparation of charcoal from wood depends. When, however, this carbon has been totally dissipated by the long continued and combined action of heat and the oxygen of the air, there remains only a small quantity of ashes: these are derived principally, if not entirely, from such substances as the plant takes up from the soil during its growth, and which, though universally met with, are most frequently to be considered rather as accidental than necessary constituents of the vegetable. Ashes vary in composition according to the nature of the plant, the soil in which it grows, and of the manure used upon it. But few, if any, of the constituents of the ashes occur in them in the state in which they existed in the plant; they are mostly the altered results of combustion. But to this part of the subject we shall presently recur.

The substances usually contained in the ashes of land-plants are potash, soda, lime, magnesia, silica, the oxides of iron and of manganese, chlorine, carbonic, sulphuric, and phosphoric acid; alumina occurs but rarely, and sometimes oxide of copper has been met with. The salts derived from the combination of some of these bodies are soluble in water; such are the compounds of potassium and sodium with chlorine, those of the same metals with the carbonic and sulphuric acids, and with silica. Lime, and some of the other bases, combined with the carbonic or phosphoric acid, or with silica, are insoluble in water. Very frequently more than one-half of the ashes of vegetables consists of carbonate of lime.

The quantity of ashes varies, not only according to the soil, age, and aspect of the plant, but also in different parts of the same plant, from one and a half to three and a half per cent. of its weight, after drying in the air. Sometimes the ashes amount to four or five per cent., and in the bark of the oak to six per cent.; the quantity and quality of the ashes also vary in the same kind of wood from the accidental circumstances already noticed. Berthier (*Annales de Chimie et de Physique*, tom. xxxii. p. 240) has given the results of numerous experiments on the ashes of different kinds of wood; from these the following are selected as almost extreme cases of the quantity of ashes obtained from various woods:—

| | Per Cent. | | Per Cent. | | Per Cent. | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Elder | 5 | of which | 10.8 | were soluble, and | 89.2 | insoluble in water. |
| Oak | 2½ | . . | 12 | . . . . | 88 | |
| do. bark | 6 | . . | 5 | . . . . | 95 | |
| Birch | 1 | . . | 16 | . . . . | 84 | |

The *soluble* saline matter yielded, per cent.,—

| | Elder. | Oak. | Oak bark. | Birch. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Carbonic acid . | 27.42 | 24·0 | 23·2 | 17 0 |
| Sulphuric acid . | 7·53 | 8·1 | 6·0 | 2·3 |
| Muriatic acid . | 1·80 | 0·1 | 0·7 | 0·2 |
| Silica . . | 1·61 | 0·2 | 0·8 | 1·0 |
| Potash and soda | 60·64 | 67·6 | 69·3 | 79·5 |
| | 99· | 100· | 100· | 100· |

The *insoluble* matter consisted of, per cent.,—

| | Elder. | Oak. | Oak bark. | Birch. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Carbonic acid . | 39·8 | 39·6 | 38·5 | 31·0 |
| Phosphoric acid . | 2·8 | 0·8 | | 4·3 |
| Silica . . | 2·0 | 3·8 | 1·1 | 5·5 |
| Lime . . | 51·8 | 54·8 | 50·1 | 52·2 |
| Magnesia . . | 2·2 | 0·6 | | 3·0 |
| Oxide of iron . | 0·1 | | 0·8 | 0·5 |
| —— manganese | 0·6 | | 7·4 | 3·5 |
| Charcoal, &c. . | | | 2·1 | |
| | 99·3 | 99·6 | 100· | 100· |

On considering the constituents of the soluble part of wood-ashes, it will be evident that it must consist of the alkaline sulphates, carbonates, and chlorides; while the insoluble matter is chiefly composed of carbonate of lime, and probably of magnesia, phosphate of lime, and phosphate of iron. Wood-ashes may contain a considerable portion of iron without its being indicated by the colour of its oxide, because it is in the state of phosphate; the manganese appears to exist as an oxide: this is indicated, not only by the greyish tint which it imparts, but also by the smell of chlorine evolved by the action of muriatic acid.

It needs hardly be stated that the incineration of wood is a most important operation; from its ashes are obtained the immense quantities of impure potash, and the carbonate called *pearlash*, imported from America and other countries. [See POTASSIUM and its salts.] Although wood-ashes thus yield carbonate of potash, yet there is no reason to suppose that this salt exists in the sap of the plant. On the contrary, in the opinion of Vauquelin, the alkali is there combined with acetic acid; and it is well known that acetate of potash is, by heat and the decomposition of its acid, converted into carbonate. The sap of plants contains also other vegetable acids, as the oxalic, citric, tartaric, malic, &c.; and the salts which these form with potash are decomposed by heat, and yield the carbonate. The sources of the alkalis is a subject which has been much discussed, but there is now no question of their being acquired from the soil, in the same way as the lime and metallic oxides. It is well known that basaltic rocks contain soda, and granite rocks potash; and it has been found that fir trees growing in a soil derived from the disintegration of basalt, contain much more soda and less potash than those which grow in disintegrated granite.

The ashes of land plants yield principally the salts of potash; those of marine plants afford a large quantity of soda salts, and especially the carbonate. There are several varieties of *salsola* and *salicornia* cultivated on the coasts of Spain, which, when full grown, are cut, dried, and burnt in trenches; the resulting ashes are called *barilla*, and are imported in the state of hard, grey, porous masses. The richest barilla contains about 40 per cent. of carbonate of soda, mixed with various saline and earthy impurities. It is used for soap-making, and in other manufactures requiring an alkali; but since the duty has been taken off common salt, and on account of the cheapness with which soda is obtained from it, barilla is now much less used than formerly.

*Kelp* is the ash of some varieties of sea-weed, especially of the *fucus saccharinus* and *fucus vesiculosus*. It is prepared in the islands of Scotland, and contains scarcely one-tenth as much carbonate of soda as barilla does; the remainder consists principally of chloride and iodide of sodium, sulphate of potash, phosphate of lime, earthy and carbonaceous matter. It is used in the manufacture of crown glass, as well as in that of soap.

It is extremely probable that a portion at least of the carbonate of soda found in the ashes of marine plants results from the double decomposition of common salt by the potash salts originally existing in them. [See SODIUM and its salts.]

*Coal ashes* are extremely various both in their appearance and composition. Thus much of the coal of the north of England, under common circumstances, burns to a cinder, which is a mixture of the ashes of the coal, with some carbonaceous matter requiring rather a high temperature to burn it, on account of its being enveloped by incombustible matter. The coal of Somersetshire burns to red ashes, evidently coloured by peroxide of iron; those of the Staffordshire coal are nearly white.

Coal, like wood, consists principally of carbon, oxygen, and hydrogen, and, according to Dr. Thomson, it contains nitrogen also. The carbon generally varies from seventy-five to ninety per cent. The quantity of ashes yielded by different kinds of coal varies considerably; according to Kirwan, Wigan coal contains 1·57 per cent. of ashes; Whitehaven coal 1·7, and Swansea coal 3·33 per cent.: they consist principally of silica and alumina, with small quantities of lime, sometimes magnesia, and also peroxide of iron, but they do not contain either the chlorides, phosphates, or alkaline salts found in wood-ashes.

It may be remarked, that while the ashes produced by some kinds of coal are nearly useless, that form of them which results from the imperfect combustion of the north-country coal burnt in London is very largely and economically employed in brick-making.

*Peat ashes* have been examined by Klaproth; the peat of Mansfeld yielded 20·5 per cent. of incombustible matter, consisting of silica, alumina, lime, sulphate of lime, and peroxide of iron. MM. Oberlin and Buchner have lately analysed the ashes of the turf occurring near Strasburgh; 1000 parts of the dried turf yielded 180 of ashes, of a reddish grey colour, mixed with white and reddish gritty particles of an earthy, saline taste, and infusible by the blowpipe. One hundred parts of these ashes yielded

| | |
|---|---|
| Common salt, with a little sulphate of lime | 19 |
| Carbonate of lime and of magnesia | 81 |
| Phosphate of magnesia and of alumina | |
| Sulphate of lime and oxide of iron | |
| Alumina and silica | |
| | 100 |

The ashes contained neither free nor carbonated alkali, no iodine, nor any sulphuret. (*Journal de Pharmacie*, Avril, 1844.)

With respect to *animal ashes*, we are not aware that the different forms of animal matter have been subjected to incineration. From the following results obtained by Berzelius in his experiments on the ashes of bones, it is not difficult to anticipate that phosphate of lime would constitute the larger part of the ashes of the animal solids, excepting the fat: he found that ox bones, after the dissipation of the carbonaceous animal matter which they contained, yielded 66·7 per cent. of ashes, composed of

| | |
|---|---|
| Phosphate of lime, with a little fluoride of calcium | 57·35 |
| Carbonate of lime | 3·85 |
| Phosphate of magnesia | 2·05 |
| Soda, with a very little chloride of sodium | 3·45 |
| | 66·70 |

The ashes of human bones contain about four per cent. less of phosphate of lime, and almost 7½ per cent. more of carbonate than ox bones. With the exception perhaps of the phosphate of magnesia, all the above compounds existed as such in the bone previously to incineration: this circumstance forms a remarkable difference between vegetable and animal ashes.

Animal ashes, termed technically *bone ash*, are sometimes, though with less effect than unburnt bones, employed as a manure; also for the purpose of making assay cupels, and in the preparation of phosphoric acid.

*Volcanic ashes* only remain to be noticed. Vauquelin examined some ashes from Vesuvius which fell at Naples in 1822; their colour was greyish, they were tasteless, and found to consist of alumina, oxide of iron, muriate of ammonia, sulphate of lime, potash, copper, manganese, lime, and charcoal; the proportions of these, however, were not determined. (*Annales de Chimie et de Physique*, tome xxv. p. 72.) Vauquelin also analysed the ashes ejected in the same year from Ætna; they were of a grey colour, and in fine powder; when heated to redness in contact with the air, they exhaled sulphurous acid, and in a close vessel they yielded sulphur. The following statement shows that the composition of these ashes was very different from those of Vesuvius ejected in the same year. One hundred parts consisted nearly of—

| | |
|---|---|
| Silica | 28·10 |
| Sulphate of lime | 16· |
| Sulphuret of iron | 20·58 |
| Alumina | 5· |
| Lime | 2·00 |
| Charcoal | 1· |
| Sulphate of copper and of alumina | 23·42 |
| Traces of sulphur, a muriate and moisture | |
| | 100·00 |

(*Annales de Chimie et de Physique*, tome xxvii. p. 111.)

ASHFORD, a market-town in Kent, on the west side of the Stour, just below the confluence of the two upper branches: it is on the road from London (through Maidstone) to Folkstone, 53 miles from London, 19 from Maidstone, and 14½ from Canterbury. It is called in Domesday-book both Estefort and Essetesford, and in other ancient records Eshetisford, taking its name from the Esshe or Eschet, a now obsolete designation of the west branch of the Stour from its source near Lenham to this place.

The situation of this town is pleasant and healthy, being on a small eminence, with a gentle ascent to it on every side. The houses are well built, and the main street (through which the Folkstone road passes) is of considerable width, and is paved. The market-house is in the centre of it, and the church on the south side. At the east end of the town is a stone bridge of four arches over the river Stour. The market is on Saturday. There is a monthly fair or market for the sale of fat and lean stock, held on the first Tuesday in the month; and there are four other fairs, as far as we can gather from our authorities. Several genteel families reside in the town. The population of the parish in 1831 was 2,809.

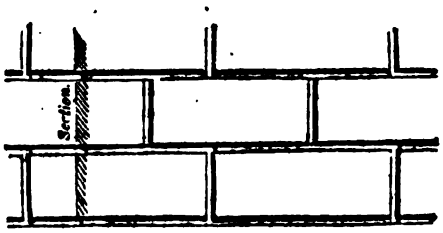
Adjoining the church is a grammar-school of some repute, founded in the reign of Charles I. by Sir Norton Knatchbull. The master is still appointed by the Knatchbull family.

The church is in the form of a cross, with a tower rising from the centre, lofty and well-proportioned, and surmounted by four pinnacles. The church is in the perpendicular style, and has some good doorways and windows. Several sumptuous monuments of the Smyth family are in a chapel adjoining the south transept. The tower was erected in the reign of Edward IV. by Sir John Fogge, who also much repaired, if he did not rebuild, the church; and founded a 'college' or choir (consisting of the vicar as master or prebendary, two fit chaplains, and two lay clerks), which appears to have been suppressed before the Reformation. A chantry founded in the time of Edward III. was also suppressed during the progress of the Reformation. The living is a vicarage in the presentation of the dean and chapter of Rochester. There are places of worship for different denominations of dissenters: also two national schools, one for boys and one for girls.

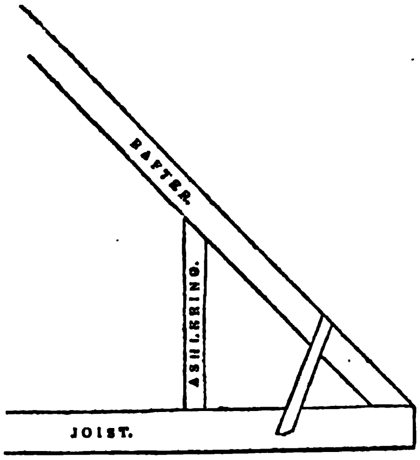
The greater part of the parish constitutes what is termed 'the liberty of the town of Ashford,' and is separated from the jurisdiction of the hundred. It has a constable of its own. The town is governed by a mayor, and has a court of record every three weeks for all actions of debt or damages not exceeding twenty marks (6*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.*).

ASHLAR, rough stones of various sizes. This term is applied to free-stones when they are first taken out of the quarry.

ASHLER, a facing made of squared stones. In countries where stone is scarce and expensive, ashler principally consists of thin slabs of stone used to face the brick and rubble walls of buildings. These slabs are generally from four to six inches thick. Ashler is of several kinds. Plane ashler is so called when the surface of the stone is made quite smooth. All the public buildings of London in which stone is used are more or less faced with plane ashler. When the stone shows on its surface a series of narrow parallel flutings, the work is called tooled ashler. This is principally to be met with in the basements of buildings where the stone is set with flutings running perpendicularly. There is also an ornamental kind of ashler, very common in buildings, produced by slightly cutting into the stones, so as to make a depression, along one, two, or more of the sides of the joints. This kind of ashler is called rusticated ashler. [For a more particular account of rusticated work, see MASONRY.] The Banqueting-hall at Whitehall, Somerset-house, the Bank of England, and St. Paul's Cathedral, may be taken as examples of rusticated ashler in London: an example of rusticated ashler on the north side of the western entrance of St. Paul's Cathedral is given in the cut.



ASHLERING, a term in masonry signifying the act of bedding in mortar the ashler above described. The term is also used in carpentry to signify the short upright pieces of wood placed in the roof of a house to cut off the acute angle between the joists of the floor and the rafters: almost all the garrets in London are built in this way. The annexed cut, representing a section of a garret, shows the ashlering above described.



ASHMOLE, ELIAS, an eminent antiquary and herald, the founder of the museum which still bears his name at Oxford, was the only son of Simon Ashmole, a saddler of Lichfield, by Anne, daughter of Anthony Boyer of Coventry. He was born May 23d, 1617, and was placed at an early age as a chorister in the cathedral of Lichfield. He was afterwards taken into the family of James Paget, Esq., one of the puisne barons of the Exchequer, who had married his mother's sister; under whose roof he studied law, spending his leisure hours in acquiring music and other accomplishments. In 1638 he married Eleanor, daughter of Peter Mainwaring, of Smallwood in Cheshire, and in Michaelmas term the same year he became a solicitor in chancery. In February, 1641, he was sworn an attorney of the Common Pleas. He lost his wife on the 5th of December the same year. The troubles coming on, and being a royalist in principle, he retired from London into Cheshire. In 1645 he became one of the gentlemen of the ordnance in the garrison at Oxford, whence he removed to Worcester, where he was first a commissioner and afterwards receiver and registrar of the excise. He became, soon after, a captain in Lord Ashley's regiment, and comptroller of the ordnance. In the midst of these employments he was far from neglecting his studies, having entered himself of Brazennose College, Oxford, where he applied himself with great vigour to the study of natural philosophy, mathematics, and astronomy, and where his acquaintance with Mr. afterwards Sir George Wharton led him into the absurd mysteries of astrology.

In July, 1646, the king's affairs having grown desperate, after the surrender of Worcester, Mr. Ashmole withdrew again, for a few months, to Cheshire; but coming to London he fell in with Mr. afterwards Sir Jonas Moore, Mr. William Lilly, and Mr. John Booker, esteemed the greatest astrologers of their time, and was by them caressed, instructed, and admitted into their fraternity. In 1647 he went into Berkshire, where he made choice of the village of Englefield for the place of his retirement, at which he studied botany. In 1649 he married his second wife, the Lady Mainwaring (widow of Sir Thomas Mainwaring, Knt. recorder of Reading), whose second son by a former husband, Mr. Humphrey Stafford, made great opposition to the match. The fortune which he obtained with this lady (he was her fourth husband) enabled him to open his house to the most learned and scientific persons of the time. In 1650 he published in 12mo. a treatise written by Dr. Arthur Dee upon the philosopher's stone, under the title of *Fasciculus Chemicus; or, Chymical Collections expressing the Ingress, Progress, and Egress of the secret Hermetick Science, out of the choicest and most famous authors. Whereunto is added, the Arcanum, or grand secret of Hermetick Philosophy. Both made English by* James Hasolle, Esq., in which name, the letters of his own will be found transposed. He, at the same time, addressed himself to an undertaking of greater consequence, a complete collection of the works of such English chemists as had till then remained in manuscript; to which, as well as to an ardent passion for the study of chemistry, he had been excited by one Backhouse, who was reputed an adept, and whom, from his free communication of chemical secrets, Mr. Ashmole, in the fashion of the time, was accustomed to call 'father.' In his diary, April 3d, 1651, he says, 'Mr. William Backhouse, of Swallowfield in com. Berks, caused me to call him father thenceforward.' He likewise employed a part of his time in acquiring certain manual arts, such as engraving seals, casting in sand, and the mystery of a working goldsmith. In 1652, believing that a competent knowledge of Hebrew was necessary for understanding and explaining such authors as had written on the hermetic science, he applied himself to the study of that langunge, under a rabbi of the name of Solomon Frank. At length toward the close of 1652 his *Theatrum Chymicum Britannicum* appeared, a quarto volume, containing many pieces of our old hermetic philosophers. This work gained him a high reputation, and among other scholars to whom it extended his acquaintance was the celebrated John Selden, with whom he lived in intimate friendship till his death. Ashmole's marriage with the Lady Mainwaring, exclusive of mere family opposition, involved him in several law-suits, and at last in one in Chancery with the lady herself. October 8th, 1657, he says, 'The cause between me and my wife was heard, where Mr. Serjeant Maynard observed to the court that there were 800 sheets of depositions on my wife's part, and not one word proved against me of using her ill, nor ever giving her a bad or provoking word.'

Ashmole now devoted himself to the study of antiquity and records. This recommended him to Mr. afterwards Sir William Dugdale, whom he accompanied about this time, when making his survey of the Fens. Ashmole's relish for chemistry had abated, and he gave up his intention of extending his *Theatrum Chymicum* to several volumes. In 1658, however, he published a treatise on the philosopher's stone, entitled *The Way to Bliss; in three books* 4to.; a work, in which he took leave of his friends the astrologers and alchemists with a good grace.

In the spring of 1658 Ashmole applied himself to the collecting of materials for a *History of the Order of the Garter*, the publication of which will be more particularly noticed hereafter. In this year also he went to Oxford, where he made a catalogue of the coins which had been given to the Bodleian Library by Archbishop Laud. In 1659 the younger Tradescant and his wife made over to him, by deed of gift, the Museum of curiosities at South Lambeth, which the two Tradescants, father and son, had been long accumulating.

Upon the Restoration, Mr. Ashmole was early introduced to the presence and favour of King Charles II. who, on June 18, 1660, bestowed upon him the place of Windsor herald; and a few days after appointed him to make a description of the royal collection of medals. On the 3d of September that year, he had a warrant signed for the office of commissioner of excise; and was also joined in a commission for an examination of the notorious Hugh Peters, respecting the royal library and medals which had fallen into Peters's hands in 1648.

On November 2, 1660, he was called to the bar in the Middle Temple hall; and in January, 1661, admitted F.R.S. Soon after this time, he had several new preferments bestowed upon him, and amongst them, by warrant, February 9, 1661, the secretaryship of Surinam. On the 17th of February, 1665, Sir Edward Bysbe sealed his deputation for visiting Berkshire, which visitation he began on the 11th of March following. June 9, 1668, he was appointed accomptant-general and country accomptant in the mation. His second wife, Lady Mainwaring, dying at the beginning of April this year, Ashmole paid his addresses with little delay to Elizabeth, the daughter of his good friend Sir William Dugdale, and was married in Lincoln's Inn chapel on the 3d of November following, by Dr. Lloyd, afterwards bishop of Worcester; and on the 19th of July, 1669, he received the degree of M.D. from the University of Oxford by diploma. He was now courted and esteemed by the greatest persons in the kingdom; and having finished his labours upon the History of the Order of the Garter, presented that work to the king, May 8, 1672, who, as a mark of approbation for his toil and research, presented him with a privy seal for 400*l*. In 1675 he resigned his office of Windsor herald; and in 1677, on Sir Edward Walker's death, might have been made garter king of arms, but waived the appointment in favour of his father-in-law, Sir William Dugdale. At the close of 1677 he was proposed to represent the city of Lichfield in parliament, but finding himself insufficiently supported, withdrew his pretensions. On the 26th of January, 1679, a fire broke out in the Middle Temple, in a set of chambers next to those in which Mr. Ashmole resided, by which he lost the greater part of his library, a cabinet of 9000 antient and modern coins, and a great collection of seals, charters, and other antiquities; his manuscripts, however, and his gold medals, were fortunately preserved, by being in the house which had been Tradescant's at Lambeth. Dr. Plot gave an account of this loss to Anthony à Wood, who printed it in his *Athenæ Oxonienses*.

In 1682, the University of Oxford having finished a building as a repository for curiosities near the theatre, Ashmole (according to a proposition made to them before it was begun) sent thither the collection of rarities which he had received from the Tradescants, together with such additions as he had made to them; to which he afterwards added the donation of his manuscripts and library. This is still called the Ashmolean Museum.

In the beginning of 1685 Ashmole was again invited to represent the corporation of Lichfield in parliament, but upon King James intimating to him, by Lord Dartmouth, that he would take it kindly if he would resign his interest to Mr. Lewson, he waited upon his Majesty and told him that he was all obedience. In 1686, on the death of his father-in-law, Sir William Dugdale, he declined a second time the office of garter, which he would have obtained for his brother-in-law, John Dugdale, but was unsuccessful. He however procured for him the place of norroy king of arms. This was one of the last public acts of Ashmole's life; the remainder of it was spent in an honourable retirement to the day of his death, May 18, 1692, when he was in the seventy-sixth year of his age. His body was interred at Lambeth, and a black marble slab laid upon his grave with a Latin inscription.

Besides the works already noticed, which were published during his life, Ashmole left large collections in manuscript:—1. *The Arms, Epitaphs, Fenestral Inscriptions, with the draughts of the Tombs, &c. in all the Churches in Berkshire*, penned in 1666. These were in part published afterwards under the title of *The Antiquities of Berkshire*, three volumes octavo, 1717, 1723, and at Reading in folio, 1736. 2. *Familiarum Illustrium Imperatorumque Romanorum Numismata Oxoniæ in Bodleianæ Bibliothecæ archivis descripta et explanata*, finished in 1657, and given by Ashmole to the public library in 1666, a MS. in three volumes folio. 3. *A Description and Explanation of the Coins and Medals belonging to King Charles II.*, a MS. formerly in the king's cabinet. 4. *A brief Ceremonial of the Feast of St. George, held at Whitehall, 1661, with other Papers relating to the Order.* 5. *Remarkable Passages in the year 1660, set down by Mr. Elias Ashmole.* 6. *An Account of the Coronation of our Kings, transcribed from a MS. in the King's private Closet.* 7. *The Proceedings on the day of the Coronation of King Charles II.* 8. *The Arms, Epitaphs, &c. in some Churches and houses in Staffordshire*, taken when he accompanied Sir William Dugdale in his visitation. 9. *The same, Epitaphs, Inscriptions, &c. in Cheshire, Shropshire, Derbyshire, Nottinghamshire, &c.* taken at the same time. 10. *Answers to the Objections urged against Mr. Ashmole's being made historiographer to the Order of the Garter*, A.D. 1662. 11. *A Translation of John Francis Spina's Book of the Catastrophe of the World, to which is subjoined Ambrose Merlin's Prophecy.* 12. *Collections, Remarks, Notes on Books and MSS.* 13. *The Diary of his Life.* This work was first published in duodecimo in 1717, under the title of *Memoirs of the Life of the learned antiquary, Elias Ashmole, Esq. drawn up by himself by way of Diary, with an Appendix of Original Letters.* Published by Charles Burman, Esq. Reprinted with Lilly's *History of his Life and Times*, octavo, London, 1774. It is from this diary, abounding in absurd and whimsical memoranda, that the dates and facts in the preceding memoir have been principally taken. (See also Wood's *Athenæ Oxonienses*, Bliss's edition, vol. iv. p. 354. *Biogr. Brit.* by Kippis, vol. i. p. 293.)

**ASHOVER**, a town in Derbyshire, pleasantly situated in a deep narrow valley, watered by the river Amber; six miles S.W. of Chesterfield, which is the post town, and four from Matlock. It has a small market, frequented during the winter by a few butchers; and two fairs for horned cattle and sheep. As the market is so insignificant and irregular, and is moreover held without charter (as are also the fairs), it is commonly regarded as a village; but Messrs. Lysons (*Magna Britannia*) reckon it among the market-towns. Stocking-weaving and tambour working give employment to some of the inhabitants.

The church is a Gothic building with a handsome spire, and contains several monuments of the Babington and other families. There is in it a singular antient leaden font, hexagonal in the lower part, but in the upper part circular, and ornamented with rudely executed figures in bas-relief, with flowing drapery, and books in their left hands, standing under circular or Norman arches and separated by slender pillars. There is an endowed school, with a school-house built in 1703; also meeting-houses for the Wesleyan and Primitive Methodists.

The parish of Ashover is extensive, containing 11,290 acres, and has a population of 3179. It is mostly in the hundred of Scarsdale; but the dependent hamlets of Dethwick, Lea, and Holloway, are in the wapentake of Wirksworth. The living is a rectory in the archdeaconry of Derby, and the diocese of Lichfield and Coventry. Dethwick is a chapelry.

There are in the parish considerable lead-mines, especially those of Gregory, Brimstone Dyke, and Overton. Blende, or black jack, an inferior species of zinc ore, is found. Limestone is quarried in great quantity, also coarse grindstones, and whetstones of a finer grain. Ochre is found in some of the mines. Chamomile is cultivated for medicinal purposes in considerable quantities; and valerian, elecampane, and roses (the last for the leaves), to a smaller extent.

There are remains of Eastwood Hall, once the residence of the Reresby family, and a structure of some importance, as appears from its massive masonry. It is a gloomy building, with a modern dwelling attached to its shattered walls, standing at the foot of a high hill, which is covered with huge masses of sandstone rock, and crowned with a pine forest. At Overton in this parish is a house which was the property and occasionally the residence of the late Sir Joseph Banks.

At Lea, in this parish, are the ruins of an antient chapel; also a Unitarian chapel, a cotton mill, and a hat manufactory (Lea Wood).

On the declivity of a hill on Ashover common is a rocking stone twenty-six feet in circumference, called by the country people *Robin Hood's Mark*; and near this a singularly-shaped rock, supposed to have been a rock idol. (Lysons' *Magna Britannia*; Rhodes' *Peak Scenery*; *Beauties of England and Wales*.)

**ASHTON-IN-MACKERFIELD**, a chapelry in the parish of Winwick, in the hundred of West Derby in Lancashire. It lies on the road between Warrington and Wigan, about two miles and a half N.W. by N. of Newton, one of the boroughs disfranchised by the late Reform Bill. It contained, in 1831, 5912 inhabitants, who are chiefly employed in the cotton and hardware manufactures. Some authorities add that there are collieries and potteries. It is sometimes called Ashton-in-the-Willows. The chapelry is in the gift of the rector of Winwick, whose living is one of the richest in the north of England.

Besides the chapel of the Establishment, there are eight places of worship: three belonging to the Catholics, who are numerous; and one each to the Methodists, Independents, Unitarians, Baptists, and Quakers. (Aikin's *Description of the Country round Manchester*, &c.; Carlisle's *Top. Dict. of England*, &c.)

**ASHTON-UNDER-LINE**, a manufacturing town in the hundred of Salford in Lancashire, on the north bank of the river Tame, which here divides the counties of Lancashire and Cheshire. Duckinfield, which forms a suburb of Ashton across the river, and is united with it by a bridge, is in the latter county. Ashton is 6½ miles east of Manchester, and 186½ miles N.W. by N. of London.

Ashton is a thriving place; and on the whole well laid out and well built. The streets are paved, and the town lighted with gas. The church is large and antient, furnished with a fine peal of ten bells. The architecture has been much altered by subsequent repairs; and the edifice sustained considerable injury from an accidental fire in 1821. Near to this church is an ancient edifice, called '*The Old Hall*,' supposed to have been built in the fifteenth century; and adjacent to it are the remains of a prison, whose appearance indicates still greater antiquity. This prison is known by the name of '*The Dungeons*,' and was used as a place of confinement till a comparatively recent period. A new church, the cost of which was defrayed by a grant from the commissioners for building new churches, has also been erected. It is of Gothic architecture, and has a square embattled tower surmounted by pinnacles. The court-house for the transaction of public affairs is a handsome building, with a theatre and a concert-room over it.

The chief business of Ashton is the cotton manufacture; the increase of which may be judged of by the fact, that in ten years preceding 1831 the mills increased from thirty to seventy. The goods produced are chiefly ginghams, muslins, and calicoes. The Manchester and Ashton, Peak Forest, and Huddersfield canals, which connect Ashton with the various manufacturing districts of the north and middle of England, much promote the trade of the town. Hats, woollens, and silks are manufactured here or in the neighbourhood, and coal is dug in the adjacent districts, and indeed in the very outskirts of the town, in considerable quantity. There are more than twenty collieries in the district, which employ upwards of 1000 men.

Ashton was once a borough, but had been disfranchised; and its decay was indicated by the disuse of a market once held by patent granted by Henry VI. The ancient cross is still standing in the market-place. The reviving prosperity of the town has led to an application to parliament for re-establishing a market; and within a few years an act for this purpose has been obtained, as well as one for regulating the police of the town, and for lighting, cleansing, and watching it. Under the Market Act, a site has been provided, and buildings erected, at an expense of above 10,000*l.* The market-day is not yet fixed. The main pipes laid down by the gas company exceed eight miles in length. There are four fairs in the year.

There is an ancient foundation-school; also a national school.

The town of Ashton (including, as it appears, the suburbs or quarters of Boston, Charlestown, Hurst, and some others) had a population in 1831 of 14,673, having increased by more than 5000 persons in the previous ten years.

The chief part of the town and of the parish is on the estate of the Earl of Stamford and Warrington. As lord of the manor he holds a court, at which constables are appointed, and in which questions of disputes, breaches of trust, and rights of tenants, as well as actions of debt under forty shillings, are cognisable. By the late Reform Bill Ashton was made a parliamentary borough, the boundary of which coincides with that laid down in the Local Police Act. It returns one member, and contained in 1831 above six hundred 10*l.* houses. There is a court of requests for the recovery of debts under 5*l.*

The living of Ashton is a valuable rectory, wholly or in part in the gift of the Earl of Stamford and T. Hunt, Esq. The parish is very extensive, comprehending about ten square miles. It is about six miles from N. to S., and four from E. to W. In it are several large manufacturing villages; but except in these and in the town itself, the population is not dense. The parish is divided into four arbitrary divisions, for the purpose of collecting rates, viz. Hartshead, Knottlanes, Audenshaw, and Ashton town; but it is all under one municipal government. The population of the whole amounted in 1831 to 33,597. The spiritual wants of these persons were provided for by five places of worship of the establishment, (viz. the parish church*, three parochial chapels, and one chapel of ease), and twenty-four other places of worship; of which, nineteen were Methodist, three Baptist, one Independent, and one Johannite. (See *Parliamentary Returns* for 1830.)

The principal villages in the parish are as follows:—Stayleybridge is on the Tame about a mile E. of Ashton. It is not wholly in this parish; for part of it lies across the river, in the parish of Stockport in Cheshire. The two parts are, however, united by an excellent stone bridge, and included in one local act, for the purpose of lighting, &c. The importance of the place is of modern growth, though so far back as in 1795 it consisted of a continuous well-paved street of half a mile, and had in it an episcopal chapel of octagon form. The chief branches of trade were then, and had been for some time, connected with the woollen-cloth manufacture, and consisted of weaving, dyeing, pressing, &c. The population is not ascertained.

Mossley is N.E. of Ashton about two miles and a half. It is connected with Ashton by a new, but not very good road, over a range of high hills. There are scarcely any houses between the places; but in Mossley there are several good ones, and a parochial chapel in the gift of the rector of Ashton. The population in 1831 was about 1500.

Lees is N. by W. of Mossley, and about five miles N. by E. of Ashton. Its situation rather connects it with Oldham (through which its manufactures are carried off to Manchester) than with Ashton, with which it has little communication. Population in 1831 about 3000.

Hooley Hill, the populous part of Audenshaw, is a mile S.W. of Ashton. It has a population of between 2000 and 3000, and is rapidly increasing.

Fairfield, on the road from Manchester to Ashton, is a settlement of the Moravians. It has a chapel, and several good houses.

Near Mossley is Hart's Head Pike, a well-known object, erected in 1758, on the site of a former structure, which is said to have been used as a beacon. The present building is of stone, and is an upright cylinder, surmounted by a cone, whose base nearly covers the upper surface of the cylinder. It commands a delightful view of the surrounding country.

On the W. side of the town, and on the N. side of the road from Manchester, is a large moss, or shaking bog, from the edges of which turf is cut for fuel. At the depth of ten feet, or thereabouts, lies a tolerable loam, which, with improvement, may be rendered good meadow-land. The moss may be crossed at all seasons. Fir trees, fresh and full of turpentine, have been found in it; likewise oaks quite sound, and as black as ebony.—(Aikin's *Description of the Country round Manchester*; *Boundary Reports*, &c.)

**ASH-WEDNESDAY.** This, which is the first day of Lent, had formerly two names; one was *caput jejunii*, 'the head of the fast,' the other was *Ash-Wednesday*, so called from the antient ceremony of blessing ashes on that day, with which the priest signed the people on the forehead in the form of a cross, adding this admonition, *Memento, homo, quod cinis es, et in cinerem reverteris*: 'Remember, man, that thou art ashes, and shalt return to ashes.' (See *Festa Anglo-Romana*, p. 19; Moresini Papatus, p. 37; Festivall, fol. 1511, p. 15.) 'Mannerly to take their ashes devoutly,' is among the Roman Catholic customs censured by John Bale in his *Declaration of Bonner's Articles*, 1554. The ashes used this day in the Church of Rome are said to be made from the palms consecrated on the Palm-Sunday before. In Bishop Bonner's *Injunctions*, A.D. 1555, we read that 'the hallowed ashes given by the priest to the people on Ash-Wednesday are to put the people in remembrance of penance at the beginning of Lent, that their bodies are but earth, dust, and ashes.' The antient discipline of sackcloth and ashes on Ash-Wednesday, is at present supplied in the English established church, by reading publicly on this day the curses denounced against impenitent sinners, when the people are directed to repeat an 'Amen' at the end of each malediction. Compare Wheatley on the *Common Prayer*, 8vo. 1722, p. 227; Brand's *Popular Antiquities*, vol. i. p. 79. Brady, in his *Clavis Calendaria*, says, the primitive Christians did not commence their Lent until the Sunday now called the first in Lent. Pope Felix III., in the year 487, first added the four days preceding the old Lent Sunday, to complete the number of fasting days to forty, of which it actually consists. Pope Gregory the Great introduced the sprinkling of ashes on the first of the four additional days, which gave it the name of Ash-Wednesday, and the council of Beneventum, in the year 1091, strictly enjoined the observance of the ceremony, which was abo lished in England at the Reformation, and a commination service, as above alluded to, substituted in its stead.

---

* We presume this must be the building mentioned above as a new church.

**ASIA**, under which name we at present comprehend all the countries to the east of Europe and northern Africa, was also applied by the Greeks to the countries bordering on the eastern shores of the Mediterranean Sea, and extending thence eastward. Herodotus confesses that he is unable to account for the origin of the name. Homer (*Il.* ii. 461) mentions an *Asian* plain lying near the shores of the Ægean Sea between Ephesus and Sardis; and the traditions of the Lydians speak of a king Asius. Hence it seems probable that this name was originally applied to a small district on the western coast of Anatolia: in the progress of time, as the countries east of it became known to the Greeks, the name of Asia became co-extensive with their discoveries, till at length it was customary to designate by it one of the great divisions of our globe.

I. *Asia as known to the Greeks and Romans.*—From the earliest records of European history, the Homeric poems, we learn that an intercourse existed, before the war of Troy, between the inhabitants of Europe and Asia. But as far as we can infer from our authorities, it was more of a hostile than a pacific nature. Commercial exchange seems to have been nearly confined to a few Phœnician vessels which visited the islands of the Archipelago and some ports of Greece, and even with them piracy appears to have been as important an object as commerce. Though the Phœnicians visited the ports of Greece, the inhabitants of that country went only to a few places on the western coast of Asia Minor, and perhaps occasionally to Tyre; their geographical knowledge of Asia was consequently circumscribed within very narrow limits. But confined as their navigation was for a long time, it at last contributed to bring about the settlement of the Greek colonies in Ionia; and this event was followed by another of greater importance in a geographical point of view, namely, the extension of the navigation of these colonies to the countries round the Black Sea, and the exclusion of the Phœnicians from the commerce of this part of the world. The subjection of the Greek colonies in Asia Minor to the kings of Lydia seems not to have injured their commerce, and it doubtless extended their knowledge at least as far as the Halys, the boundary of the kingdom of Crœsus, and perhaps somewhat beyond it.

The progress of geographical knowledge, which hitherto had been very slow, was accelerated by the establishment of the Persian monarchy, B.C. 550. The different states into which till then western Asia had been divided, and which had much impeded the commercial intercourse of its inhabitants, were incorporated into the extensive Persian empire, which comprehended nearly all the countries between the Mediterranean Sea on the west, and the Belur-Dagh on the east, the Caspian on the north, and the mountains which border the valley of the Indus on the west: these countries were inhabited by twenty-nine different nations. The Greek colonies on the coast of Asia Minor, on the overthrow of the Lydian kingdom, had been compelled to submit to the Persian monarch, which circumstance soon led to their intimate acquaintance with Asia beyond the limits of Anatolia. We may judge of the rapid progress made by the Ionian Greeks in their knowledge of Asia, when we find that hardly fifty years after the foundation of the Persian monarchy, Aristagoras, the governor of Miletus, the most commercial and powerful of these colonies, was able to produce at Sparta a copper tablet or map (Herod. v. 49)—the first of which we have any distinct record *—on which the countries and military stations between Ionia and Susa were exhibited. About the same time the Persian dominion over all the above-mentioned countries being firmly established, a regular plan of administration was formed by Darius the son of Hystaspes; this king probably caused a geographical and statistical account of the whole empire to be composed, a custom common in Asia at more recent periods, as the *Ayin-i-Akbari* of the Mogul emperors shows, and one still in use in the Chinese empire. Some such work as this must have existed in Persia, for otherwise we can hardly account for the geographical description of the empire which Herodotus has inserted in his history (iii. 89, &c.; vii. 61, &c.). The sketch of the Greek historian enables us to form a pretty exact idea of all the countries subject to the Persian monarchs, and even of those which he had not an opportunity of examining personally. His information about the countries of Asia beyond the boundaries of the Persian empire is scanty, and much less exact: as it was acquired by oral communication with travellers and traders, it is not surprising that it is often incorrect and mixed with fables, though even the latter in many instances are founded on facts.

Before the time when Herodotus wrote, the Persian empire had become stationary. Accordingly we find that the geographical knowledge of the Greeks, for more than a century, did not advance beyond the antient boundaries of that empire. But as the intercourse, both hostile and pacific, between the Greeks and Persians had during that period considerably increased, their knowledge of the different provinces composing the Persian empire was also enlarged. The most valuable information of this kind we find embodied in Xenophon's *Anabasis*, or the *Expedition of the Ten Thousand*. [See ANABASIS.] It was usual for the Persian kings to have Greek physicians about their persons, as we see in the instance of Democedes (Herod. iii. 129, &c.) Ctesias, and others. Such men had of course considerable opportunities for acquiring exact information. If the work of Ctesias had come down to us entire, we might have formed a better estimate of the value of his history of Persia, now known to us solely by the extracts of Photius and a few other writers. [See CTESIAS.]

The foundation of this extensive empire had proved advantageous to geography: its destruction also was favourable to its progress. By the conquests of Alexander, the remoter provinces of the Persian monarchy, of which a great part till then had only been known in such general outlines as those given by Herodotus, and by the vague information of individuals, were at once opened to the Greeks, who had been prepared for increasing their geographical information by their education and previous habits. The operations of military expeditions and the observations of military men have always rendered signal services to geography. Alexander attempted to cross the boundaries of the Persian empire on the north and on the south; and though his success was limited in the former quarter, the Greeks began from that time to have some notion of the nomadic tribes beyond the Iaxartes (*Sir-Sihon*), who then, as at present, wandered about in those extensive deserts. But his attempts on the south and east were crowned with success. He crossed the Indus and four of the rivers which traverse the Penjab, and had advanced to no great distance from the banks of the Jumna and the valley of the Ganges, when he was obliged to abandon his design of conquering India, owing to a mutiny of his army. On his return to Persia, he made an important addition to the geographical knowledge of the Greeks by exploring with his army and navy the course and the valley of the lower Indus, and still more by ordering his admiral, Nearchus, to sail along the coast from the Delta of the Indus to the mouth of the Euphrates. [See ALEXANDER.] Besides the geographical knowledge acquired by these military operations, and the successful execution of the orders of the Macedonian conqueror by his admiral, this expedition first gave the Greeks a more exact notion of the great extent of India, of its riches, and the peculiarities of the nations which inhabit this great peninsula. The geographical information acquired during the expeditions of Alexander was incorporated in a map by one of his companions in arms, Dicæarchus, a pupil of Aristotle.

Less satisfactory, though not less important, was the information which resulted more remotely from the conquests of Alexander. The Macedonian king destroyed Tyre, and transferred its commerce to Alexandria, which he founded near the western mouth of the Nile. As the Phœnicians, for perhaps a thousand years and upwards, had carried on a lucrative commerce with the countries to the east and south of the Persian empire, especially with India, by way of the Persian Gulf and the Red Sea, their merchants had frequent opportunities of collecting such information as tended to increase their commercial advantages. Accordingly the Phœnicians had more nautical and geographical knowledge than any other nation of the antient world, and they had embodied it in writings. These were likewise transported to Alexandria, and probably aided the merchants of the new emporium in entering at once into the path of their commercial predecessors, and renewing the intercourse between Europe and India by the Nile and the Red Sea, which had been interrupted by the expeditions of Alexander. Accordingly we find that, soon after the death of the founder of Alexandria, Egyptian vessels from the ports of the Red Sea began to visit the shores of Malabar, and to venture as far as Cape Comorin and the island of Ceylon (called Taprobane by the Greeks). But though the geographical information acquired by commerce is often of the most valuable kind, its progress is extremely slow even in our time, and must have been still more so among the antients on account of the numerous defects of their shipbuilding, and the backward state of their navigation. Besides, such information is commonly limited to the harbours and shores, and rarely extends to any great distance in the interior. Accordingly we find, that though the commercial intercourse between Alexandria and India was continued without interruption for many centuries, the additional geographical knowledge was scanty and vague; and though many of the harbours of Malabar were annually visited by Egyptian vessels, the information thus obtained concerning Ceylon, the coast of Coromandel, and the country farther to the east, is limited to a few places, and was obviously obtained by the Greeks of Egypt from native navigators, none of them probably having ventured to advance beyond the island of Ceylon and Cape Comorin.

---

* Anaximander (see that article) is said by Agathemerus to have made the first maps.

The successors of Alexander, being almost continually engaged in wars among themselves, did not disturb the unsubdued nations which surrounded the Greek empire in Asia, with the exception of Seleucus Nicator, the King of Syria, who made, it is thought, a successful attempt to subdue a part of the valley of the Ganges. This opinion rests on the statement of Pliny (vi. 17). It is, however, certain that he sent an ambassador, Megasthenes, to Sandrocottus, king of the Prasii, to whom a considerable part of Hindustan was subject, and to this individual we owe some further particulars respecting India and its inhabitants. (Strabo, 702, 724, &c.) The Greek empire of Bactria, though its kings remained for many years in possession of the Indian conquests of Alexander, added little or nothing to the previous knowledge of the Greeks concerning that country.

Most of the Greek kingdoms in Asia were destroyed by the Romans, but they did not extend their dominion over all the provinces which once belonged to the Persian monarchy. The extreme eastern boundary of the Roman empire was formed by the Tigris, the Euphrates, and the mountains of Armenia. Their military expeditions being carried on in countries previously known, could add very little to the geographical knowledge of Asia. We ought, however, to make an exception with respect to the Caucasus. In their wars with Mithridates, king of Pontus, the armies of the Romans passed the boundaries of the known world and arrived at Mount Caucasus, with whose extent and situation they became acquainted, though they did not enter the valleys which lie in its bosom. In proceeding farther to the shores of the Caspian Sea, they got information of a commercial road through Bactria, by which the countries on the south of the Caspian Sea carried on an active commerce with India; and soon after another route was discovered, which led over the high table-land of Upper Asia to the Seres or Chinese, probably the road which still passes through the town of Kashghar. Nothing further was added to our geographical knowledge of Asia by the military expeditions of the Romans; but the immense riches which many Roman families had accumulated during the commonwealth, and which still continued to increase under the emperors, created a taste and demand for the exquisite productions of India and eastern Asia, and accordingly we find that not only the lately discovered roads to China and India were much frequented by merchants, but also that the commercial enterprise of Alexandria was so increased, that in the time of Strabo a hundred and twenty vessels were annually sent to the coast of Malabar. This intercourse was considerably facilitated by the discovery of the monsoons in the Indian Sea by Hippalus (Hudson's *Minor Geogr.* vol. i. *Periplus of the Erythrean Sea*): this passage has been sometimes interpreted as if the discovery of the monsoons was made about the time this Periplus was written, but there can be no doubt that navigators had availed themselves of the periodical winds long before.

The knowledge which the antients acquired concerning the geography of Asia is embodied in the systematic works of Strabo, of Pliny, and of Ptolemy of Alexandria, the last of whom raised geography to a science by basing it on astronomical principles. From these writers it is evident, that only those countries into which the Macedonian conqueror had carried his arms were known with some degree of correctness as to their general features, and that beyond them their knowledge was limited to a few places traversed by commercial roads, and to the harbours. Ptolemy was acquainted with the road leading over the high table-land in the centre of Asia to the Seres, as well as that through Bactria to India. He also had some knowledge of the north-western extremity of the Himalaya range (called by him Imaos or Himaos) and of Cashmere. He was well acquainted with the coasts of Arabia and Persia, and with those of India as far as Cape Comorin. The island of Ceylon, which at that time was the common resort of the eastern and western navigators of the Indian Sea, was also pretty well known to him, though the dimensions assigned to it are very erroneous. In its neighbourhood he states there were found 1378 islets, by which probably the Laccadives and Maldives are meant; and he names Jabadia (Yavadwîpa) *i.e.* 'the barley-island,' as Java is called in Sanscrit on account of its fertility. He is, however, less acquainted with the coast of Coromandel, and still less with the countries to the east of the Bay of Bengal, where the Aurea Chersonesus evidently represents the peninsula of Malacca, on which the port of Zaba was situated, probably in the neighbourhood of Singapore. Then follows the Sinus Magnus or the Gulf of Siam, after traversing which by a voyage of twenty days, the emporium of Cattigara is arrived at, the harbour of the Sinæ or Chinese, a place which must be sought for in the neighbourhood of Canton; and farther to the east with the Thinæ Metropolis (probably Canton) he arrives at the extreme boundary of his geographical knowledge on the east side of Asia.

Besides these works, the *Periplus* of Nearchus, and another probably written in the second century, and attributed to Arrian, give a more particular description of the coast of eastern Africa and of Asia. Another Periplus likewise, which certainly is the work of Arrian, contains a brief coast description of the Pontus Euxinus (Black Sea). [See ARRIAN.] As to the geography of northern Asia, few additions seem to have been made after the time of Herodotus and Alexander. In some respects there seems to have been a retrograde movement, as the father of history knew the Caspian to be a lake, which Strabo believed to communicate with the northern ocean. Ptolemy in his map restored the Caspian to its true character of an inland sea, but he placed its length from east to west instead of from north to south, as Herodotus had done. [See ARGONAUTS, vol. ii. p. 310; and Pomp. Mela, i. 2.]

II. *Asia as known in the Middle Ages.*—Though the Byzantine empire did not fall before the invasions of the northern barbarians, it was hemmed in on every side by powerful enemies. On its eastern boundaries, the kingdom of the Parthians was replaced by that of the Persians under the dynasty of the Sassanidæ, who, acting with all the vigour of newly-founded governments, stopped the progress of the Roman arms on that side. Consequently, the accession of geographical knowledge concerning Upper Asia was extremely scanty, but some information was obtained of the countries to the north of the Iaxartes, and of some parts of India. For the first we are indebted to an embassy of the Emperor Justinian II., who sent in 569 one of his governors to one of the wandering tribes of the Turks in the steppes on the west and south of the Altai Mountains and about the lake of Saisan, or Zaizang, with the view of inducing them to attack their common enemy, the Persians, without foreboding that the descendants of this very people, after a lapse of nearly nine hundred years, would destroy his own empire and choose Constantinople for their metropolis. Nearly about the same time, an Egyptian merchant, Cosmas, surnamed Indicopleustes, who for a long time had carried on a trade with India and repeatedly visited that country, composed his *Topographia Christiana*, in which he gives some new information respecting Ceylon, called by him Selediva, instead of the antient name of Taprobane, of the commerce of that island with Tsinitza or China, and of the roads through Upper Asia by which the silk manufactures of this country were brought to Persia and Constantinople.

But the channels of geographical information were soon closed. The fanaticism of the newly-founded religion of Mohammed bore down all resistance, and in a short time Egypt and the Asiatic provinces of the Byzantine empire, except Asia Minor, were subjected to the Arabs and their Caliphs; the kingdom of the Sassanidæ also was incorporated in their widely-extended dominions. The intolerance by which the Mohammedans in the first two centuries of the Hegira (commencing A.D. 622) were distinguished, interrupted every sort of commercial intercourse with India as well as with Upper Asia, and the distracted condition of the Byzantine empire, and the state of barbarism in which the western nations of Europe were sunk during the earlier part of the middle ages, was such as to deprive them for more than two centuries of any additional knowledge concerning the countries of the East. From the close of the sixth century to the beginning of the Crusades, no new facts were added to European knowledge of Asia.

Circumstances, however, arose which led the Mohammedans of the Caliphat to abate their intolerance and to adopt a more enlightened policy. Science began to be cultivated, arts to flourish, and commerce to be promoted among them. Geography had its full share of the advantages resulting from this favourable change. As every true Mohammedan was bound by his religious tenets to visit at least once in his life the Kaabah at Mecca, travelling became more frequent among the Arabians than it ever has been in any other nation; and as the love of letters increased and became more general, the number of their geographical works, travels, and voyages increased in the same proportion. Many of their works are undoubtedly still unknown, others are still inaccessible to European readers, but some have been translated. The most important are the *Oriental Geography*, translated by W. Ouseley, London, 1800, which was written in the beginning of the tenth century; the *Travels of Ibn Haukal the Arabian*, written about fifty years later; the *Geography of Edrisi* (1153), arranged, like that of Ptolemy of Alexandria, according to climates; the *Geography of Abulfeda* (1345); the *Geography of Ibn al Wardi* (1371); and the *Travels of Ibn Batuta* (1324-1354), translated by Professor Lee of Cambridge, London, 1829. Ibn Batuta was doubtless the greatest traveller that ever lived. He visited Timbuctoo and the Ural Mountains, Adam's Peak in Ceylon, the eastern coast of China, and Tanger in Africa (which was his birth-place), and traversed all the countries between these extreme points.

The Arabs seem also at an early period to have renewed the commercial intercourse with India by the Red Sea and the Gulf of Persia, and to have soon extended their navigation beyond the extreme limits attained by the Greeks of Alexandria. They were prompted to despise the dangers of such a perilous navigation as much by zeal for propagating their creed as by the love of gain, and they succeeded in converting the inhabitants of the Peninsula of Malacca and some of the islands of the Indian Archipelago. There are extant two works on the countries about the seas of China, written, as it is thought, by Ibn Wahab and Abu Said about the end of the ninth century. The latter composed only a commentary on the writings of the former. Though it is possible that neither of these voyagers reached Canfu (Canton), they collected very interesting information on the southern provinces of China, its productions, and manufactures; some historical facts which they mention respecting an insurrection in these districts in 878 are confirmed by the annals of the Chinese empire, a coincidence which shows the authenticity of these works.

But the Arabs did still more for geography by establishing it as a science on mathematical and astronomical principles, and thus following up the work of Ptolemy. The Calif Al Mamun (813-833) ordered a degree of the meridian to be measured, and this task was executed by the three brothers Ben Shaker in the great plain to the north-east of Damascus, between Palmyra and Racca on the banks of the Euphrates. In subsequent attempts at the projection of maps, the Arabs soon became sensible of the want of actual astronomical observation. This led them to the erection of observatories, and to the compilation of astronomical tables. Two works of this kind still exist; one composed about A.D. 1245, in the observatory built at Maragha, near the lake of Urmia; and the other in 1449 at Samarcand; the data contained in them, especially in the latter collection, formed till lately the principal basis on which our maps of the countries to the south of the Caspian Sea, and to the north of the mountains of Cabul and of the Hindu-kush range, were constructed.

Among the nations of Asia none perhaps has done more to increase the stock of geographical knowledge concerning this great division of the globe than the Chinese. The historical records of their empire prove clearly, that two hundred years before our era the Chinese were anxious to collect geographical information concerning the extensive provinces and tributary kingdoms of their dominions; and they have continued this work to the present day. Neither opportunities nor inducements were wanting for that purpose. An empire of such magnitude as the Chinese always has been, which frequently comprehended half the surface of Asia, renders the exact knowledge of the condition of its provinces, and of their inhabitants, a matter of necessity to the government. Besides the information thus collected by means of the administration of the different provinces, the emperor was in the habit of sending ambassadors to the tributary princes and nations, and to those who, from time to time, sent presents to the court of the Celestial Empire. These ambassadors were instructed to gather useful information concerning the countries they were sent to, and to include it in their reports of the embassies; the reports were afterwards deposited in the archives of government. From such materials the geographies of the Chinese empire were composed and published in print, the art of printing having come into general use among the Chinese in the tenth century. These works contain very abundant information concerning Tartary, Corea, Tibet, Turkistan, and Bucharia, and even valuable notices on Siberia, Persia, and India, as well as on Siam, Tonkin, Java, Formosa, and Japan. But till very lately this information could not be used by the geographer, the study of the Chinese language not having been attended to by Europeans. The number of those who now study this language is daily increasing, and we may soon hope to get access to these writings, which is the more desirable as most of the countries described in the Chinese works are still inaccessible to our merchants and travellers. The most copious geographical and ethnographical information about the eastern countries of Asia in the middle ages, before the establishment of the Mongol empire, is contained in the historical library of Ma-tu-an-lin, the most learned man of his time, who, in his work entitled *Wen-hian-thung-khao* (Exact Researches of old Monuments), consisting of a hundred volumes, in 348 books, has given an epitome of Chinese literature to A.D. 1207. This great work is characterized by more judgment and accuracy than the similar compilation of Pliny the elder. Nine books are devoted to the geographical description of China, at the different periods of the native dynasties; and twenty five contain the description of the foreign countries and nations.

Europeans began to renew their acquaintance with the countries of Asia on the shores of the Mediterranean in the eleventh century by pilgrimages, and soon afterwards by the Crusades (1096-1272) undertaken for the delivery of the Holy Sepulchre from the Infidels. The navies of the Italian republics accompanied these expeditions, and the citizens of Pisa, Florence, Genoa, and Venice had thus an opportunity of forming a correct idea of the advantages likely to result from a commercial intercourse with western Asia. Following up these views, they entered into a very lucrative commerce, and brought by their vessels the most valuable products to Europe. The Genoese, in 1261, having got possession of Galata and Pera, suburbs of Constantinople, and with them the exclusive commerce of the Black Sea, extended their commercial speculations to India through the Crimea, Caffa, La Tana (Azof on the Don), Astrakhan, Urgenz (Khiwa), and Tashkend, of which route the interesting work of Balducci Pegoletti, entitled *Libro de' Divisamenti dei Paesi e Misure*, written in 1335, gives some information. Their rivals, the Venetians, had come to an agreement with the sultans of Egypt, by which the direct road to India through the Red Sea was opened to them, and the sudden increase of the wealth of the republic proved that they knew how to profit by these advantages.

Whilst the Italian republics, from mercantile motives, kept to themselves the scanty information which they had acquired by their commercial intercourse with Asia, the western nations of Europe were at once brought into political connexion with those who inhabited the northern and inland parts of this continent. This was brought about by the conquests of Tshengis-khan and his successors. Soon after the death of Tshengis-khan, who had extended his dominion in little more than twenty years (1206-1227) over all the inland countries of Asia from the boundary of Siberia to that of India and Tibet, the Mongols entered Europe across the Volga, subjected Russia, laid prostrate the power of Poland, and gained a victory at the foot of the Riesengebirge, at Liegnitz in Silesia (1241). All Europe trembled; but the barbarians, having got information of the death of their great Khan, instead of pursuing these advantages, returned to their native country, preserving, however, the dominion over Russia. Then the politics of Pope Innocent IV. and of King Louis IX. of France suggested the plan of directing the power of the great Mongol empire and its warlike army against the Mohammedan princes in western Asia, their implacable enemies; but this object did not seem practicable to the projectors of this plan, unless they could previously convert these barbarians to the Christian faith. For that purpose some friars were sent to the court of the great Khan; John di Plano Carpini in 1246, Father Ascelin, a dominican, in 1248, and William Rubruquis, or Ruysbroeck, in 1254; and though they did not succeed in the main object of their mission, the information which they acquired of the countries through which they passed made the Europeans for the first time acquainted with the immense extent of those regions formerly called by the vague name of Scythia, which from that time obtained the name of Mongolia, or Tartary. Carpini traversed a considerable part of the deserts to the south of the Altai range, and Ruysbroeck advanced even to the then metropolis of the Mongol empire—Karakorum, situated at the conflux of the Tula and Orghon, tributaries of the Selenga, to the south of the lake of Baikal. He gives a curious and very interesting description of that extraordinary town, which was everywhere surrounded like an oasis by extensive deserts. The Mongols, however, continued in their career of conquest in Asia, and at length subjected China to their sway (1275-1279) under the reign of Kublai Khan (1259-1294), the most able of all the successors of Tshengis.

At the court of this monarch the Venetian traveller Marco Polo resided from 1275 to 1292, and as he enjoyed the favour of the emperor in a very eminent degree, and was well acquainted with the most important languages spoken by the people of the country, he was frequently sent on missions to the remotest provinces of the Mongol empire, which were so distant from one another that he was often obliged to travel six months before he arrived at the place of his destination. After traversing, under such favourable circumstances, the Mongol empire in different directions, he was sent as ambassador to the islands of the Indian sea, and had thus an opportunity of becoming acquainted with this part of Asia also. On his return to Europe he passed through the strait of Malacca, remained, on account of the monsoons, five months in Sumatra, visited Ceylon and Malabar, and landed at Ormuz in the Persian Gulf. In all his missions and travels he had been in the habit of keeping a journal, and of entering what appeared to him most worthy of being recorded. On his return to Italy his incredulous countrymen importuned him by unceasing questions, and at length he resolved to make an extract from his journal of the most remarkable objects which he had seen or heard of. This he did in a book entitled *Il Miglione di Messere Marco Polo*, or in Latin, *De magnis Mirabilibus Mundi*; one of the most curious and important works of modern literature, which has been translated into almost all European languages. It very materially influenced the views of Columbus, the discoverer of America, and directed the route of Vasco de Gama, who first went to India by the way of the Cape of Good Hope. The correctness of Marco Polo's information is better known and valued in proportion as, by the study of the Asiatic languages, and by the reports of modern travellers, we become more acquainted with the countries which he described. He has been frequently called the Herodotus of the middle ages, and has doubtless a claim to that title. If the name of a discoverer of Asia were to be assigned to any person, nobody would better deserve it, for he alone added to our geographical knowledge of Asia a much greater amount than what had previously been known by the antients, together with what had been acquired by the travels of Carpini and Ruysbroeck. Besides the information which he gives us concerning Asia, he acquaints us with the eastern coasts of Africa and the island of Madagascar: the latter countries, as well as some parts of Asia, he had not personally visited; but even here his information has proved correct, and shows the care which he used in collecting his facts.

The chief subject of his description is the Mongol empire, which extended over more than one half of Asia, including nearly all the countries of which the antients had either no knowledge at all, or very scanty and confused information. To the north, his knowledge extended to the lake of Baikal, the Tunguse tribes, who had no cattle but rein-deer (which tribes he calls Mekrit), and the adjacent sea (Mare Oceano); and he informs us of the connexion between the plains of eastern Europe on the Volga and Don, and those of Tartary and Mongolia. Further, he gives a description of China, in which Peking had become the residence of the Mongol emperors, and of Japan, called by him Zipangu, which name is evidently formed of the Japanese Dshi-pen-kue (the Empire of the Rise of the Sun). Japan he had not visited; but as his protector, the great Kublai Khan, had sent, in 1280 and 1281, some naval expeditions from Khan-fu and Zaitun, in the Chinese provinces of Chekiang and Fukian, to attempt the conquest of the Japanese islands, Marco Polo had a good opportunity of collecting information concerning them, though, as he says, they were 1500 miles from the Chinese coast. The countries to the west of China he had visited, especially Tibet; here he got information of Mien, *i. e.* Pegu, and Bangala, Bengal, in Hindustan, a name never before known in Europe. Kublai Khan had sent, in 1272, an army to conquer these countries. Marco Polo is the first European, as far as we know, who navigated the seas to the east and south of the peninsula beyond the Ganges; and here he mentions the Spice Islands, 7448 in number, as he says, but he did not see them. They are situated in the sea of Cyn, and are mostly inhabited; but they have no commercial intercourse with foreign nations, except the merchants of Ma-Chin, or southern China, who visit them during the monsoons. He next gives some general information of the islands of Sunda and the adjacent groups, which, according to the information he obtained from navigators, consist of 12,700 islands, partly inhabited and partly uninhabited. All these countries and islands were almost entirely unknown before the publication of the travels of Marco Polo. But of the countries previously known to the antients, the information he gave was likewise interesting, and has proved very useful. He treats of Ceylon, Malabar, and Ormuz, which he himself had visited; and of Aden, Socotora, Abascia (*i. e.* Abyssinia), Zanguebar, and Madagascar, which names were for the first time introduced by him into Europe: these countries had been indicated to him by Arabian navigators. His information concerning these seas served, two centuries later, to direct the course of Vasco de Gama in his first navigation to the shores of India. For he says, 'Departing from the coast of Malabar, a vessel makes, by the assistance of a current, in three months, a thousand miles towards the south-west, and then arrives at Madagascar, and to the still more extensive islands farther to the west (*i. e.* Southern Africa), which are inhabited by black tribes with curly hair, rich in valuable productions, elephants, camelopards, gold, sandal-wood, amber, and frequently visited by merchants from Arabia and India.

After the time of Marco Polo the number of travellers in Asia increased; but as none of them traversed any considerable part of it, they commonly tried to enliven their works by fables or inventions of their own, or by exaggerating the information which they had obtained by intercourse with the natives. Of this description is the information given by the Armenian monk Hayton, in his Historia Orientalis, who collected it from the communication of his uncle, king Hayton I. of Armenia, who, having been present at the court of the great Khan Mangu Khan, had some opportunity of collecting geographical facts. Equally worthless are the reports of the Venetian monk Oderico di Portenau (1317), and still worse the travels of the English knight John Mandeville (1358); these two travellers seem to vie with one another in exaggerating facts. But later, in the fifteenth century, we find some better information, especially through the Spanish ambassador Gonzalez Clavijo, who in 1406 was sent to the court of the famous Timur at Samarcand; and from the German adventurer John Schildberger, who served in the armies of Bajazet, the Turkish emperor, of Timur, and Shah Rokh, from 1400 till 1427; and especially the Venetian, Josaphat Barbaro, who travelled (1436—1471) in the countries east of the Mediterranean Sea, and carefully collected many remarkable facts. But all these travellers, though they brought back to Europe some useful information, contributed little or nothing to the extension of our knowledge, as to parts which had previously not been known at all, or only very imperfectly. This, however, was effected in a very eminent degree by the discoveries of the Portuguese soon after they had found their way to India round the Cape of Good Hope.

III. *Progress of the geographical knowledge of Asia* *after the circumnavigation of Africa.*—The parts of Asia which had been visited by the Greeks were so far known, as to their boundaries, extent, and principal features, that they could be laid down with a tolerable degree of exactness. This will be evident to any person who examines Ptolemy's map of the extensive region between the Mediterranean, the Caucasus, the Caspian Sea, the Belur Tagh, and the river Indus, though it is also clear that the vague information which this geographer had obtained respecting India betrayed him into very great errors as to that country. The information acquired by the travellers of the middle ages was much less exact. None of them had determined the astronomical position of any place; but as they, and especially Marco Polo, had noticed the immense extent of the countries which they had traversed, a very erroneous idea was formed of their true position on the globe. Thus we find that the German astronomer and geographer, Martin Behaim, who, in 1484 and 1485, accompanied the Portuguese navigator, Diogo Cam, in his voyage of discovery along the coasts of Guinea, and in 1492 made, in his native place, Nürnberg, a terrestrial globe, has placed the Zipangu of Marco Polo, or the present Japan, at no great distance to the west of the islands of Cape Verde. A few years were sufficient to remove this error. But even later geographers, as Sim. Grynæus, Sebastian Münster, and others, in their *Typus Cosmographicus Universalis*, i.e. in their maps of the old and new world, drawn up in the first quarter of the sixteenth century, laid down the same country at a short distance to the west of the Terra di Cuba and Paria, in America, which had been discovered a few years before. It was only by the discoveries of the Portuguese subsequent to the circumnavigation of the Cape of Good Hope, that such errors were removed, and the true position and extent of these countries of eastern Asia ascertained.

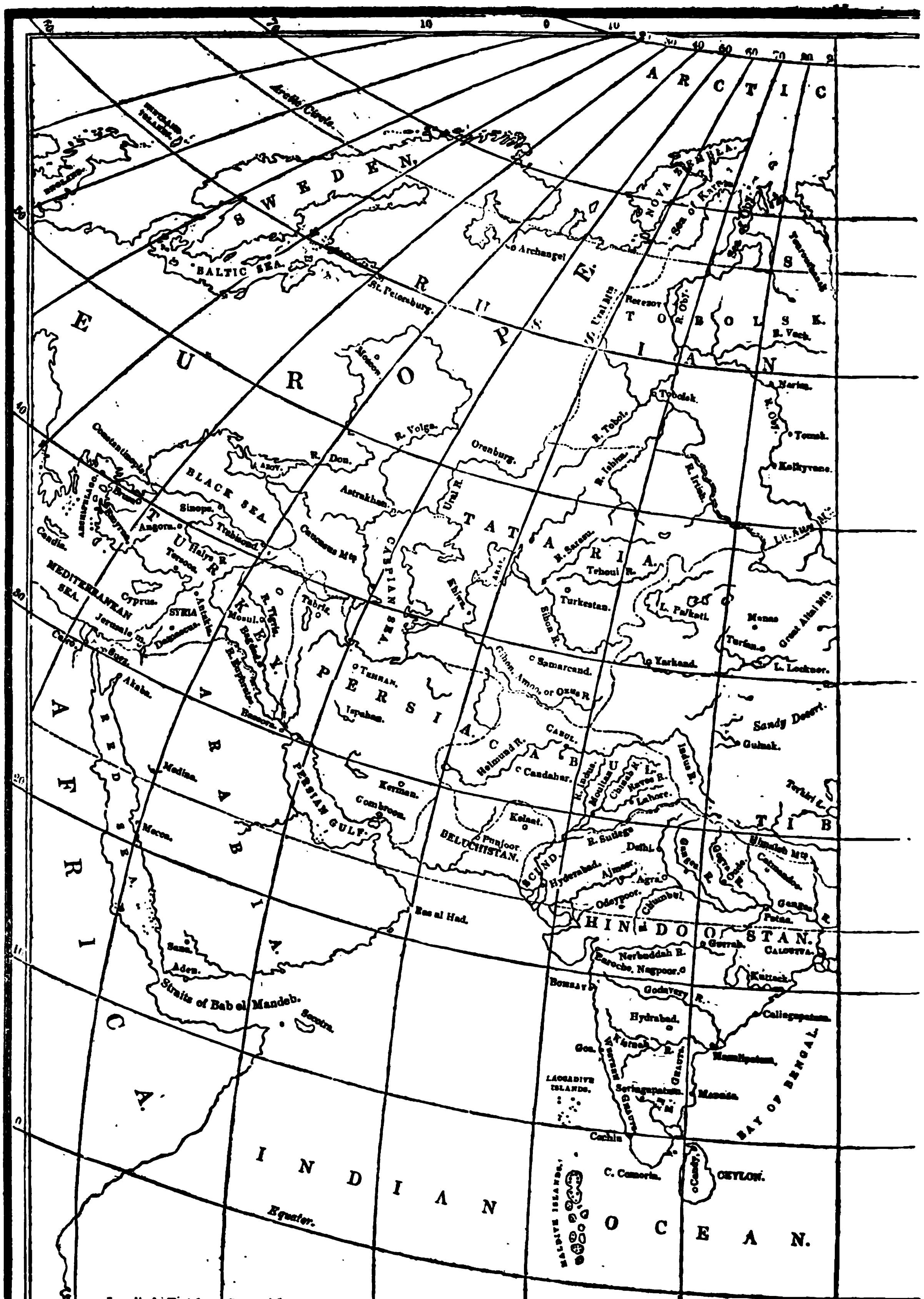
Vasco de Gama arrived, in 1498, at Calicut, on the coast of Malabar, and the Portuguese pushed their discoveries in these seas with such activity and zeal that, in the course of less than half a century, they had explored them as far as Japan. Their first efforts to establish a commerce were directed to the coast of Malabar; and, as the Arabs or Moors, who then carried on a very active trade with these countries, tried every means to exclude them from these parts, and to embroil them with the numerous sovereigns among which this coast was divided, they were soon obliged to have recourse to arms, and to enter into alliance with some of the native powers. In a few years they had acquired a complete knowledge of the whole coast, from Cape Comorin to the Bay of Cambay and its rich emporiums, Surat and Broach; and, as early as 1509, they made several settlements on the southern coast of Guzerat as far as Diu, which then had a considerable commerce with Persia and Arabia, and they erected on this coast some fortresses. The following year Alfonso Albuquerque took from the Mohammedan monarch of Deccan the famous town of Goa, which soon became the centre of all the Portuguese dominions in India and the seat of the viceroy and colonial government. The Portuguese now made advantageous treaties with the petty sovereigns along the whole coast of Malabar. But before this time the neighbouring island of Ceylon had been discovered by Almeida in 1506, which was at that epoch of the greatest commercial importance, being a station for the Arabian vessels which went to the Spice Islands for the spices, which, together with the cinnamon which grows in Ceylon, they exported to the harbours in the Persian and Arabian Gulfs, and thence to Europe. In 1517 the Portuguese erected the fortress of Colombo, in Ceylon, and began to exercise a dominion over its petty sovereigns. To secure the monopoly of India, they tried to exclude Arabian vessels from the Indian sea, and succeeded partly by the conquest of Ormuz at the entrance of the Persian Gulf, and by their superiority in naval force.

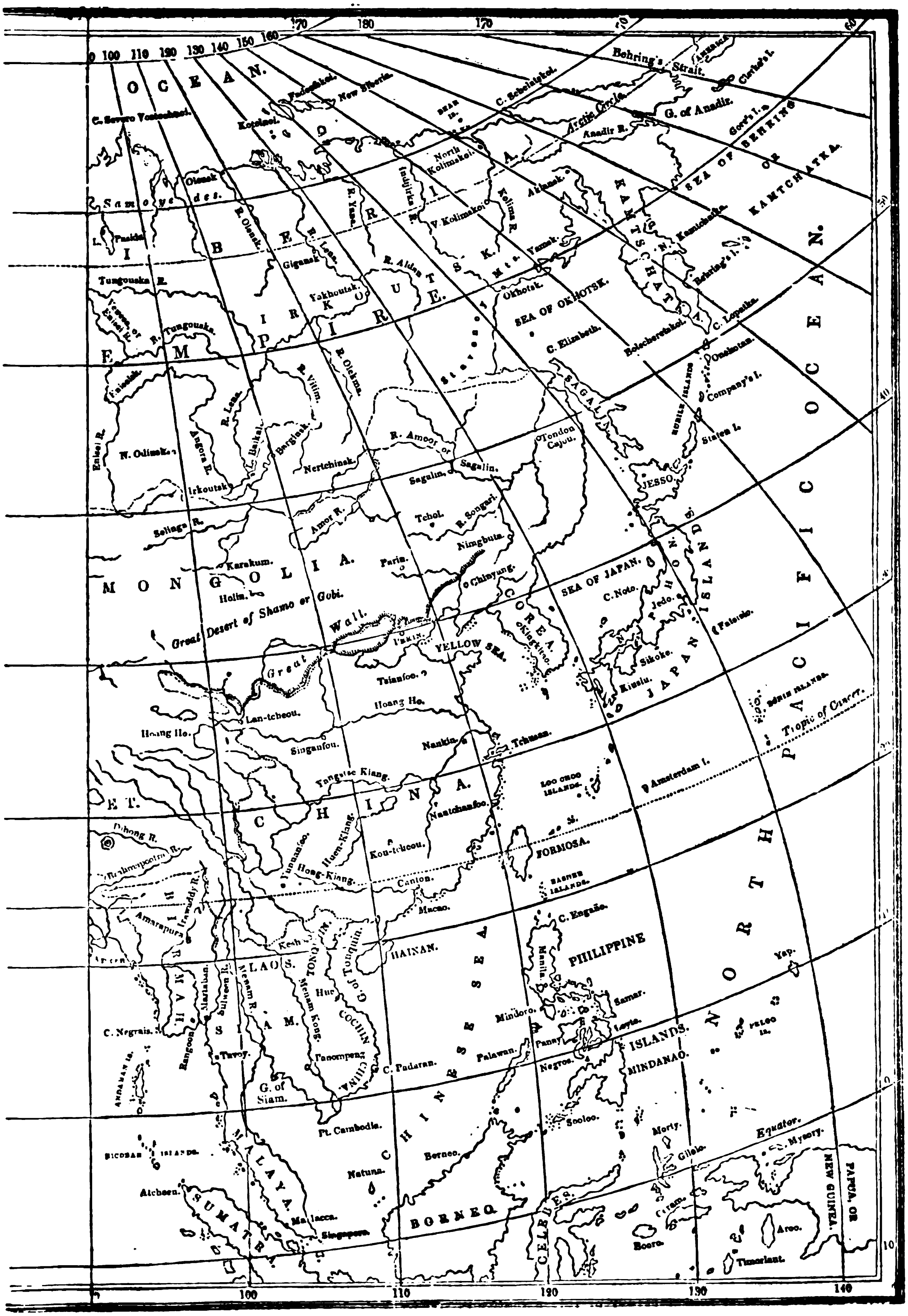
While the Portuguese were struggling to obtain the commerce of the Red Sea, they also extended their discoveries and conquests farther to the east. The town of Malacca soon attracted their attention. It was then what Singapore at present begins to be, the resort of all the nations of eastern Asia and the Islands; its harbour was continually visited by vessels from Malabar, Bengal, Siam, China, the Philippine Islands, the Moluccas, and the Sunda Islands. Albuquerque took it in 1511, and the discoveries and the navigation of the Portuguese were speedily extended in all directions. Now, for the first time, they entered the Gulf of Bengal, and became acquainted with the coasts and harbours of Coromandel, Orissa, and Bengal. John de Silveira in 1518 visited the town of Chittagong, from which the finest cotton manufactures, silk, ginger, indigo, and sugar, were exported. The coasts of the peninsula beyond the Ganges were likewise explored, and some knowledge was obtained of the kingdoms of Aracan, Pegu, Ava, Siam, Camboja, and Cochin China. But the Portuguese directed their attention chiefly to the islands. From Sumatra, which was divided into upwards of twenty kingdoms, they obtained gold, tin, pepper, sandal-wood, camphor, &c. They visited Java in 1513, and Borneo in 1525. The innumerable islands scattered over the Indian seas, which thus became known, led the Portuguese historian De Barros to set them down as a separate great division of the globe, calling it by the significant name of Polynesia. The extreme boundary of the Portuguese discoveries was the large island which they called New Guinea, on account of the resemblance of its inhabitants, the Papuas, to the negroes of Guinea on the African coast. In this navigation they successively became acquainted with Celebes, Sulu, Magindanao, Luzon, or Manilla, and the Moluccas or Spice Islands, and even visited the Liquejo, Loo-kiew, or Lou Chou Islands, which are described as rich in gold, and whose vessels visited the harbour of Malacca.

In 1516 the Portuguese navigator, Ferdinand Perez, arrived at the coast of China, in the Gulf of Canton, but the Portuguese were not permitted to enter the harbour and to trade there. They were consequently obliged to confine their commercial intercourse with this empire to a trade with the inhabitants of the island of Hainan and the adjacent coast, till, in 1557, they found means to ingratiate themselves with the Chinese government by being materially instrumental in the destruction of a pirate, who for a long time had ravaged the shores and adjacent islands of southern China. For this valuable assistance they obtained the desert island of Macao, where they soon made a settlement; and as on the change of dynasty in the seventeenth century they were so fortunate as to declare in favour of the party which, in the end, proved victorious against the then established government, the possession of Macao was confirmed to them.

While the Portuguese were still carrying on their coasting trade with China, one of their navigators, Ant. de Mota, was cast by a storm in 1542 on the coast of Nipon, one of the islands which compose Japan, the Zipangu of Marco Polo. The Portuguese were treated with great hospitality, and for some time carried on a very lucrative commerce. Japan was the most eastern limit of their discoveries, by which Europeans became acquainted with the real extent of Asia, and with a great part of its coast. Had the Portuguese only been merchants, the advantages accruing from the commerce with such rich countries would probably have induced them to conceal their discoveries from the commercial nations of Europe; but they entered the Indian seas as conquerors also, and their historians (Barros, Couto, Ed. Barbosa, the companion of Magalhaens, Faria y Sousa, &c.) found in their heroic enterprises a subject for national exultation.

The Portuguese had exhausted their strength in forming settlements both in the Old and New World. The spirit of the first conquerors no longer animated the nation, and their tyranny and intolerance made them hated in their colonies. At the close of the sixteenth century Portugal fell under the yoke of Spain; and one result of the struggle of the Netherlands against the power of Philip II. was the gradual transfer of the Portuguese possessions in the East to the hands of the Hollanders, their successful rivals on the sea. The Portuguese were expelled from Japan (1639) and the Moluccas; they lost Malacca (1641) and Ceylon (1656), with their settlements on the Coromandel and Malabar coasts; and they remained, at the conclusion of peace (1663), only in the possession of Goa and Diu, which they have kept to the present day. The Hollanders, though they extended their settlements during the century that they possessed the dominion of the Indian seas, acted more on mercantile principles, and did not materially increase our geographical knowledge of the countries in which they settled. They published, indeed, a few descriptions of some of their colonies, and their natural productions, especially of the plants and shells (Rumphius, *Amboinische Raritätenkammer*; Rheede, *Hortus Malabaricus*; Fr. Valentyn's *Beschreibungen*, &c.); but these works were generally defective in geographical information. The most important communication belonging to this period was furnished by the German


ARCTIC
Arctic Circle.
SWEDEN.
BALTIC SEA.
St. Petersburg.
Archangel
NOVA ZEMBLA.
Sea of Kara
Berezov
R. Obi
TOBOLSK.
R. Vach
EUROPE.
Moscow
R. Volga.
R. Don.
Azov
Orenburg.
Astrakhan.
R. Tobol.
Tobolsk.
R. Ishim.
R. Irtish
Narim.
R. Obi
Tomsk.
Kolhyvane.
Lit. Altai Mts.
Ural Mts.
Ural R.
TATARIA.
R. Sarasu
Tchoui R.
Turkestan.
Sihon R.
L. Palkati
Manas
Turfan
Great Altai Mts.
Yarkand.
L. Locknor.
Constantinople
Brusa
Smyrna
Archipelago
Candia.
BLACK SEA.
Sinope.
Trebisond.
Angora.
R. Halys
Caucasus Mts.
TURKEY.
Tarsous
Cyprus.
SYRIA
Antakia
Damascus
Jerusalem
MEDITERRANEAN SEA.
Cairo
Suez
Akaba
Mosul
R. Tigris
Bagdad
R. Euphrates
Bassora.
Tabriz
CASPIAN SEA.
Khiva
Gihon, Amoo, or Oxus R.
Samarcand.
Teheran.
Ispahan.
PERSIA.
CABUL.
Cabul.
Helmund R.
Candahar.
Indus R.
Moultan
Chenab R.
Ravee R.
Lahore.
Sandy Desert.
Gulmek.
Terkiri L.
TIBET
Kerman.
Gombroon.
PERSIAN GULF.
Kelaat.
Punjoor.
BELUCHISTAN.
SCIND.
Hyderabad.
R. Sutledge
Delhi.
Ajmeer.
Agra
Odeypoor.
Gumbul
Himaleh Mts.
Ganges R.
Gogra R.
Cawnpore
Patna.
HINDOOSTAN.
Gorrah.
Calcutta.
Nerbuddah R.
Baroche.
Nagpoor
Cuttack.
Bombay
Godavery R.
Hydrabad.
Calingapatam.
Goa.
Kistnah R.
Masulipatam.
Western Ghauts
Eastern Ghauts
Seringapatam.
Madras.
LACCADIVE ISLANDS.
Cochin
C. Comorin.
Candy
CEYLON.
BAY OF BENGAL.
MALDIVE ISLANDS.
Ras al Had.
ARABIA.
Medina.
Mecca.
RED SEA.
Sana
Aden.
Straits of Bab el Mandeb.
Socotra.
AFRICA.
INDIAN OCEAN.
Equator.
Longitude East from Greenwich.
10
0
10
20
30
40
50
60
70
80
90
40
50
60
70
80


O C E A N.
C. Severo Vostochnoi.
Kotelnoi.
New Siberia.
Behring's Strait.
Clarke's I.
G. of Anadir.
Anadir R.
Arctic Circle.
C. Schelatskoi.
North Kolimskoi.
V. Kolimskoi.
Kolima R.
Indijirka R.
R. Yana.
Olensk
Samoyedes.
Pasida
Tungouska R.
R. Tungouska.
R. Olensk.
R. Lena.
Gigansk
R. Aldan
Yakhoutsk.
Okhotsk.
SEA OF OKHOTSK.
C. Elizabeth.
Akhansk.
SEA OF BEHRING
Gore's I.
KAMTCHATKA.
Kamtchatka.
Behring's I.
Bolcheretskoi.
C. Lopatka.
Onekotan.
KURILE ISLANDS.
Company's I.
Staten I.
SAGALIN.
Tondon Cajou.
JESSO.
I B E R I A N E M P I R E.
R U S S K.
Yeneseï or Eniseï R.
Eniseï R.
N. Odinsk.
Angara R.
R. Lena.
Baikal.
Irkoutsk.
R. Vitim.
Bargousin.
R. Olekma.
Nertchinsk.
R. Amoor or Sagalin.
Sagalin.
Sagalin.
Tchol.
R. Songari.
Ningouta.
Selinga R.
Amoor R.
Karakum.
M O N G O L I A.
Holin.
Great Desert of Shamo or Gobi.
Paris.
Chinyang.
Great Wall.
PEKIN.
YELLOW SEA.
COREA.
Kingkitao.
SEA OF JAPAN.
C. Noto.
NIPHON.
Jedo.
JAPAN ISLANDS.
Sikoke.
Kiusiu.
Fatsisio.
BONIN ISLANDS.
Tropic of Cancer.
Tsinanfoo.
Hoang He.
Lan-tcheou.
Hoang He.
Singanfou.
Nankin.
Tchusan.
Yangtse Kiang.
C H I N A.
Nantchanfoo.
Kou-tcheou.
Yunnanfoo.
Hoang-Kiang.
Canton.
Macao.
LOO CHOO ISLANDS.
Amsterdam I.
FORMOSA.
BASHEE ISLANDS.
Ohong R.
Brahmapootra R.
Irrawaddy R.
Amarapura
B I R M A H.
LAOS.
TONQUIN.
G. of Tonquin.
HAINAN.
Kesho
Martaban.
Saluen R.
Meinam R.
Meinam Kong.
S I A M.
Hue
COCHIN CHINA.
Panompeng
C. Negrais.
Rangoon
Tavoy.
ANDAMAN IS.
G. of Siam.
Pt. Cambodia.
C. Padaran.
CHINESE SEA
C. Engaño.
Manila.
PHILIPPINE ISLANDS.
Mindoro.
Samar.
Leyte.
Panay
Palawan.
Negros.
MINDANAO.
Sooloo.
Yap.
PELEO IS.
NICOBAR ISLANDS.
MALAYA.
Natuna.
Borneo.
BORNEO.
Morty.
Gilolo.
Equator.
Mysory.
NEW GUINEA OR PAPUA
Atcheen.
SUMATRA.
Malacca.
Singapore.
CELEBES.
Ceram.
Booro.
Aroo.
Timorlaut.
NORTH PACIFIC OCEAN.
100 110 120 130 140 150 160 170 180 170
100 110 120 130 140
60 50 40 30 20 10 0 10

naturalist, E. Kämpfer, who, in the capacity of Dutch physician, resided in Japan from 1684-1692, and has given a good description of that country.

During the long-protracted contest between the Portuguese and Dutch in the seas of India, the most northern part of Asia which had not been known either to the ancients or moderns, suddenly emerged from the obscurity in which it had hitherto been involved. The sovereigns of Russia, who for more than two centuries had been dependent on the Tartarian princes of the family of Tshengis-Khan, obtained the full sovereignty of their country in 1461, and in the following century they extended their dominion, and with it our geographical knowledge, over the countries drained by the Don, Volga, and Ural, up to the Ural mountains, by the conquest of Kasan (1552) and Astrakhan (1555). In 1578 a chief or hetman of the Cosacks, Yermak Timofeyekf, who was in fear of punishment for having robbed some travellers, crossed the Ural range with a troop of his countrymen, and entered Siberia. The discovery of Siberia, and its subjection to the Russian sway, were pursued with such vigour, that in 1644 the mouth of the Amur was reached, and in 1648 the bold hetman Deshnef, favoured by a mild season, circumnavigated the most north-east corner of Asia, from the mouth of the Kowyma round the north-east cape to the mouth of the Anadyr, and thus proved that Asia was actually separated by an open sea from America. This fact, however, remained for a length of time problematical; the Russian navigator Behring (1725—1728), as well as Captain Cook (1778), found their way impeded by enormous fields of ice. In 1820—1824, the Russian captain Wrangel again succeeded in effecting this circumnavigation. The discovery and conquest of Siberia were completed by Peter the Great, who took possession of Kamtchatka in 1696.

Somewhat later, and still more unexpectedly, Europe obtained a complete geographical view of the immense empire of China, and a considerable part of central Asia. This was not due to conquest, nor to the activity and industry of travellers, but to science. The Jesuits had tried to convert the inhabitants of Japan to Christianity, and had met with more success than in any other country of Asia. But a persecution breaking out against them and their proselytes, from political reasons, the friars, who were now compelled to leave the country, directed their labors to China. Father Matteo Ricci, an Italian, a man of considerable attainments in astronomy and mathematics, soon acquired a great authority at the court of Peking, in 1600. One of his successors in the mission, Father Schall, was appointed chief of the bureau of *Heavenly Affairs*, and maintained himself in this place even after a revolution had taken place (1644), and the dynasty of the Mantshu emperors had ascended the throne. The Jesuits continued in favour to the middle of the last century (1759). During this time some of them had an opportunity of traversing various parts of the Chinese empire, and the countries of central Asia. Thus Father Ben. Goës travelled (1607) from India through Kashghar, Yarkand, and the desert of Gobi, to the great wall of China, and ascertained that *Katai* was northern China, and *Khambulu* the town of Peking, which till then had been considered as different countries and towns. Other Jesuits succeeded in insinuating themselves so far into the favour of the great emperor Kanghi, that some of them always accompanied him in his expeditions and travels, or were sent on certain missions. By these means they acquired a considerable knowledge of China and the countries dependent on it, as Mantshuria, Corea, and even of the great desert called Gobi, as well as of the manners, character, and institutions of the inhabitants of those countries. The observations of the Jesuits were published. But the greatest service which they rendered to geography was their map of China, which was made under the authority and at the expense of the Chinese government, by the friars Bouvet, Regis, and Jartoux, between 1708 and 1718; and after having been corrected by the friars Felix d'Arocha, Espinha, Hallerstein, and Gaubil, was published at Peking, by the authority of the emperor Kienlong in 1760, in 104 sheets. The great imperial geography, entitled *Tay-thsing-y-thoung-tchi*, written by the order of the emperor Kienlong, may be considered as a commentary on this map. The second edition (1790) of this extensive work has been enlarged to 480 books, and we are indebted for our knowledge of it to the industry of some Chinese scholars, especially Sir George Staunton, Davis, Morrison, Abel Rémusat, the Archimandrite Hyacinth, and Klaproth. Modern travellers, especially the Dutch (J. Neuhof, 1756, and Van Braam, 1794), and the English (Lord Macartney, with Sir George Staunton and J. C. Hüttner, 1792, and Lord Amherst, with Ellis, Abel, Maxwell, Basil Hall, 1816), have added something to the before-existing stock; but the information which they have communicated extends only over a comparatively small extent of country. The voyage of Captain Maxwell, however, has materially improved our knowledge of the coast of the bay of Petcheli, and the peninsula of Corea, a coast which previously had not been examined with any degree of accuracy.

Whilst the conquests of the Russians in Siberia, and the operations of the Chinese government, opened to us the northern and eastern countries of Asia, our progress in the geographical knowledge of the southern and western countries was comparatively slow. The fanatical policy of the Turks, who, at the end of the fifteenth and the beginning of the sixteenth century, had got possession of them, shut up the roads through Asia Minor and the adjacent countries, which consequently were not visited, except by a few pilgrims. The policy of Persia, however, under the dynasty of the Sofides (from 1501—1722), was much more favourable to European travellers, many of whom got access to every part of the country, and even to the court, and collected very valuable information concerning the geography of Persia, the institutions, and the character and manners of its inhabitants. Such information is contained in the travels of Pietro della Valle (1614—1626), Adam Olearius and Albrecht von Mandelsloh (1633—1639), John Thevenot (1652), John Baptist Tavernier (1665), and especially in those of John Chardin, the court jeweller of the king of Persia and of Charles II. of England, who discovered the ruins of Persepolis; and of Francis Bernier, the physician of the emperor Aurung-Zeb, who first gave some information on the valley of Cashmere. Gasparo Balbi, a Venetian jeweller, made a journey to India (1579—1588), by the route of Aleppo, Bir, the Euphrates as far as Felugia, and Bagdad. Rauwolf, in 1574, also descended the Euphrates from Bir.

Towards the end of the seventeenth century the suspicious policy of the Turks began gradually to relax; and the first fruits of the zeal to explore the countries subject to their sway was the discovery of the ruins of Palmyra by Halifax in 1691, and the travels of another Englishman, Henry Maundrell, to Jerusalem in 1697. They were soon followed by the naturalist J. Piton de Tournefort, who explored Asia Minor, Armenia, and Persia (1701), L. Lucas the antiquarian, and the Dutch painter Corn. de Brayn, who visited Syria and Palestine; and, somewhat later, by the antiquarian Richard Pococke (1727), and C. Niebuhr (1766). In our times, these countries have been visited by Volney (1796), Seetzen (1802—1817), Clarke, Turner, Buckingham, and others. Arabia, which formerly had not attracted the attention of Europeans, and was only known from the description of Abulfeda, was pretty well explored in part of its extent by C. Niebuhr (1761—1767), and its geography, ethnography, and natural history have been considerably enriched in our times by Seetzen and Burckhardt.

The geography of India, that country which, since it first became known, had always most excited the curiosity of the learned, and attracted the speculations of the merchant, was longer involved in obscurity than almost any part of Asia. Up to the middle of the last century, its coasts were very imperfectly determined, and very little indeed was known of the interior of the country itself. A few travellers, as Thevenot, Tavernier, and Bernier, had given some information about a few districts and routes, but it was extremely scanty. The true geographical knowledge of these countries began in the Deccan with the wars of the East India Company and the French (about 1740), and in Hindostan with the conquest of Bengal (1757). From this time its progress was extremely rapid. A great part of the valley of the Ganges was soon explored and surveyed, and an account of the remainder, and of other districts of Hindostan, was obtained by the translation of the Ayin-i-Akbari, an historical and statistical account of the Mogul empire, composed by Abul Fazl, under the orders of the emperor Akbar [See ABUL FAZL.] The military expeditions against Hyder Ali and his son Tippoo Saib, rajas of Mysore, gave that exact information of the southern parts of Deccan which is always the effect of such operations. In the wars with the Pindarries and with the Mahrattas (1801—1818), the northern districts of Deccan and the central region of Hindostan were explored in a similar manner; and as in the wars with the then French government, the colonies of the French and Dutch (Pondicherry, 1793, Ceylon, 1796, Java, 1811) fell into the hands of the English, a full account of them, especially of the island of Java, then almost unknown, was published by Sir Stamford Raffles. The novelty of the scenes opened by these successive conquests induced many scientific men and exact observers of nature to explore these countries, and to them we are indebted for a number of valuable works. The most important are, Forbes's *Memoirs on Malabar*; Sir Francis Hamilton's (Buchanan's) *Travels through Mysore*; B. Heyne's and M. Wilkes's *Researches on Deccan*; Lechenault's *Botanical Excursions through Deccan* (1816); Lord Valentia's *Travels* (1802—1806); Bishop Heber's *Travels* (1824—1826); Malcolm's *Researches on Malwa* (1820); Tod's *Rajasthan*; A. Burnes's *Topographical Researches on Cutch*, &c.; and his *Examination of the Indus and the Penj-ab*. An account of the island of Ceylon is found in the works of Perceval (1796), and of J. Davy (1816—1820); and Sumatra was described by Marsden. Many separate memoirs, either inserted in the Transactions of the Asiatic Societies of Calcutta and London, or published separately, have illustrated the geography, geology, natural history, or antiquities of some separate district or place[*]. [See ASIATIC SOCIETIES.] It may be truly said that India, which little more than fifty years ago was less known than almost any other country of equal extent, has since that time been so well explored by the industry of our countrymen, that there are few countries out of Europe on which we have better information.

The extensive conquests of the English on the banks of the Ganges and its tributaries, involved them at last in political relations, and in a war with the tribes of mountaineers inhabiting the Himalaya range, especially with the Ghorkas in Nepaul; and this led to the conquest, in 1816, of some of the elevated valleys of these gigantic mountains, which hitherto had remained entirely concealed from the admirers of nature. Their exploration soon became the object of the concentrated zeal of some of our most scientific countrymen. The great height of their pinnacles was determined, and their character explored by Raper, Webb, Hodgson, Crawford, &c. Penetrating through these valleys, Moorcroft (1812) succeeded in entering the high table-land of Tibet, where his progress was impeded by the jealous policy of the Chinese; he afterwards reached Leh in Ladakh (1820—1825), and then passed through the valley of Cashmere, which, since the time of Bernier, had only been visited by G. Forster (1783). Before his time, Tibet had already been visited by Turner, who was sent to the Teshoo Lama, the high priest of the Buddhists, as ambassador, and on his way traversed the valleys of Bhotan.

The political relations, which the East India Company were obliged to enter into with the countries lying on both banks of the Indus, gave rise to the embassy of Mountstuart Elphinstone to the court of Cabul (1809), by whom the whole region known by the name of Afghanistan, which till then had remained almost entirely unexplored, was at once opened to us. A similar effect was produced by C. Grant's embassy to the court of Sind (1809). After that time, Christie and Pottinger traversed Beluchistan, and those regions which antiently were known by the name of Gedrosia and Ariana, and had probably not been visited by an European since the expedition of Alexander the Great: in these journeys they discovered the table-land of Kelat (1810), and the roads which lead thence to Kerman and Herat. The recent journey of Burnes from the Indus into the countries on the Oxus river will make some important additions to our knowledge of these hitherto almost unknown regions.

Our knowledge of Persia has likewise received very important additions in modern times, especially from the industry of the English. This also has arisen from political relations: Sir John Malcolm, the author of the classical history of Persia, and Sir Harford Jones, were sent to the court of Teheran, which they soon prevailed upon to place the organization of the Persian army in their hands, and to permit them to examine the Persian provinces with reference to their capabilities for defence. The result of these geographical researches was an improved map of Persia, and a list of routes through its provinces, published by Macdonald Kinneir in his Geographical Memoir (1813), who, in his travels (1813-14), examined also the roads leading through Kurdistan, Armenia, and Asia Minor. This information was greatly increased by J. Morier's travels, the labours of Ouseley in oriental geography and literature, by Ker Porter's and Rich's researches on Persian antiquities and architecture, and B. Fraser's travels, who in 1821 advanced to Mushed in Khorassan: Fraser first determined the height of the table-land of Iran, and corrected, by his observations, the southern shores of the Caspian Sea. Still more recently we have acquired valuable information from Captain Chesney's report on the Euphrates: the description of that river between Bir and Bassora, and many interesting facts as to its flooding, navigation, and the inhabitants on its banks, are contained in this unpublished document.

Of *India beyond the Ganges* nothing was known at the close of the last century except the coasts and a few ports; but the increasing power of the Burman empire soon produced political relations between it and the government of Calcutta, which in 1795 sent an ambassador, Col. Symes, to the court of Amarapura, accompanied by the naturalist Sir Francis Hamilton (Buchanan), from whom we have the first authentic account of that country. The war with the Burmese, which took place a few years ago (1824-26), made us acquainted with the valley of the Irawaddy, up to the capital of the Burman empire; and the ceded provinces (Aracan, Martaban, &c.), as well as the countries which were declared independent by the peace (Asam, Cashar, Munipore, &c.), began soon to be explored. During the negotiations for peace, Crawford was sent to Amarapura, and published an account of the Burman empire, by which he cleared up the geography of the peninsula beyond the Ganges as much as he had previously done by his account of Siam and Cochin China. This work and his history of the Indian archipelago, have considerably enlarged our views concerning the most unknown portion of India.

Next to the English the Russians have, in modern times, been most active in extending and completing our geographical knowledge of Asia. The establishment of mines in Da-uria on the Amur, and in the Altai mountains between the Irtish and Oby, gave rise to the travels of many scientific men, and the publication of several interesting travels and treatises. The most valuable works on the geography of Siberia are by Messerschmidt (1720), Dr. Müller, De Lisle de la Croyère, Gmelin, father and son, Falk, Pallas (1720), Georgi, Sivers (1791), and, in our times, Von Ledebour (1826), Dr. Meyer, Von Bunge, Hess, A. Erman, and Alexander von Humboldt (1829). The periodical missions to the court of Peking have added some information concerning the table-land which extends between Siberia and China, especially the travels of Timkowski (1819-21) and those of Von Bunge (1830), who first ascertained the elevation of the central table-land crossed in this journey.

The conquests of the Russians in Asia have given us a more complete knowledge of the Caucasus. Peter I. ordered a survey of the Caspian Sea to be made, which was executed by Simonof, and thus the true extent and form of that immense lake were first known. In the war against Persia in 1721-23, the northern ridges of Mount Caucasus and the countries watered by the Kur and Aras were explored; and discoveries were pushed farther south, when (1800) the province of Grusia fell under the sway of the Russians. After that time, the valleys of the Caucasus were visited and explored by Güldenstadt, Reineggs, Von Biberstein, Klaproth (1807), Parrot, and M. von Engelhardt (1815), Kupfer, and M. Lenz (1829), who at last succeeded in reaching the elevated pinnacle of the Elburz; Parrot had previously ascended the Ararat.

The Russians have likewise penetrated into the countries east of the Caspian sea, and surrounding the lake of Aral by passing through the deserts inhabited by the Khirghis Karaks. This was chiefly effected by the missions and embassies of Nazarof to Khokhand (1813), of Murawieff to Khiwa (1819), of Meyendorf and Eversmann to Bokhara (1820), and of Von Berg, Lewchini, &c., to the Lake of Aral, since 1823.

---

[*] Col. Lambton executed (1804—1812), under the orders of the East India Company, a trigonometrical survey of the southern part of Deccan, and measured a meridian from Cape Comorin northward to the Nerbudda in Malwa, nearly sixteen degrees in extent, and on this survey all our modern maps of India are constructed. Some others have added a few districts, as Dangerfield, Tod, and Burnes.

IV. *General view of the extent and figure of Asia.*—Asia lies to the east of Europe and Africa; it is separated from Africa by seas, except at one place, where these two great divisions of the globe are joined by the narrow isthmus of Suez. With Europe it is connected by extensive tracts of land under the meridian of the Ural, which mountain range, together with the desert and deep-lying plains that extend along the lower course of the Volga and the northern extremity of the Caspian Sea, ought to be considered as the natural boundary between Europe and Asia.

The great depression of those steppes, in which the town of Orenburg is not higher than the level of the Atlantic Sea, and the surface of the Caspian is more than 300 feet below it, is the characteristic physical peculiarity of the region on the common boundary of Europe and Asia; and it has greatly influenced the condition of the human race in the adjacent countries.

In the changes, to which the nomadic tribes in the interior of Asia were frequently subject, some of them were driven through that immense gate, which opens between the Ural range and the Caucasus, towards the eastern countries of Europe, richly endowed by nature with a soil fit for agriculture; and in this way a continual migration was effected.

Asia, whose area is more than five times that of Europe, differs materially in its physical figure from Europe and Africa. Africa is like a body without members, but Asia extends its limbs in three directions, preserving at the same time a preponderant mass of body; Europe, on the contrary, which may be considered as an appendage or continuation of Asia, exhibits a preponderance in its numerous limbs over the mass of the body.

The great mass of Asia may be compared to a four-sided figure, whose four unequal angles are placed respectively on the isthmus of Suez, the innermost angle of the Gulf of Tonkin, Cape Shalatzkoi in Siberia, and on the peninsula adjacent to the Gulf of Cara, east of Nova Zembla. It consequently extends to the south of the Tropic of Cancer, and in some parts stretches north of the Arctic Circle. The northern side of this figure, lying within and parallel to the Polar circle, is the shortest, extending only about 2700 miles; that near the Tropic, the longest, measures upward of 5000 miles. Four-fifths of the whole area of Asia, or about fourteen millions of square miles are comprehended in this figure; the whole of its surface amounts to about seventeen millions and a half.

From this extensive continental mass, which may be considered as the body of Asia, its members project on the east, south, and west, in the form of peninsulas and headlands. These peninsulas are that of the Tshuktshes jutting out towards America (with an area of 64,000 square miles), that of Kamtchatka (containing 56,000 square miles), that of Corea of equal extent, the curved arc of the coasts of China, and the three extensive peninsulas stretching south into the seas of India and Arabia,—the peninsula beyond the Ganges occupying 777,000 square miles, India within the Ganges comprehending upwards of a million of square miles, and Arabia about an equal extent: the three last, taken together, have an area nearly equal to Europe. And lastly, the peninsula of Asia Minor, which, not unlike a bridge leading to Europe, has served to facilitate the passage of nations and of civilization. The northern coast alone, though much more indented than any part of the coast of Africa, does not exhibit in its formation peninsulas of great dimensions. These members, detached from the main body of the continent, contain nearly three millions and a half of square miles.

It may be observed that the extensive tract of land which occupies the centre of the continent, and is beyond the reach of any of the seas enclosing Asia, is far superior in extent to the members which surround it; this tract forms what may be called *Central Asia*, and has remained in a state of lasting uniformity, in manners and civilization, whilst its appendages, which lie round it, have undergone numerous changes and made great progress in the arts of civilization.

If we consider—and we think we ought to do so—the islands which lie near a continent as its insulated members, we may say that no part of the globe equals the southern part of Asia in the luxuriancy of this formation. Here lies the group of the Sundas with its thousand islands and islets, the most extensive archipelago of the globe, which forms an easy passage to the continent of Australia and to the Pacific Ocean and its numerous groups. Thus Asia exhibits the greatest contrasts on the surface of the globe. Its interior presents to our view the most extensive, uninterrupted continental formation; and its southern extremity is more split into separate members, and varies more in rapid succession of land and sea, than any other part of the globe of equal extent.

Asia, exhibiting such characteristics in its outline, is no less remarkable for the formation of its surface, on which the climate, and consequently the vegetation and animal kingdom, of its different parts must chiefly depend. In examining the other divisions of the globe, we find that Australia exhibits level and comparatively low countries without any extensive high mountain-range, as far as we yet know. Africa is divided into two nearly equal parts, the southern of which forms an almost uniform table-land, whilst the northern, with the exception of the Atlas region, may be considered as a lowland. Europe contains in all parts plains of small extent lying between dispersed mountain-groups and ridges. In America all the highest land lies on one side, occupying its western coast from the extreme north to the south: it forms the most extensive system of mountain-chains on the globe, which inclose within their arms elevated plateaus, but of comparatively small extent. Asia exhibits different features. The whole mass of the interior continent rises to a considerable elevation above the sea, and this elevated mass, of which the high table-lands occupy by far the greatest extent, is not placed at one of the extremities of the whole mass, but occupies its centre.

From these table-lands, which occupy the centre, the surface descends in gradual and diversified terraces and slopes to the level lowlands which surround them. The table-lands themselves are traversed by numerous mountain-chains, and are everywhere enclosed by high ranges; but though these mountains are among the highest and most extensive on the globe, they occupy, when compared with the table-lands, a comparatively small surface. Their influence on climate and organic nature cannot therefore be equal to that which the table-lands themselves exercise, and consequently their relation to these latter is only subordinate. This observation applies even to the colossal range of the Himalaya, which forms the southern boundary of the extensive systems of table-lands occupying central Asia.

The table-lands, in the interior of the continent, form two separate systems different both in extent and in elevation: they are, as it were, two terraces, a higher and a lower one. The eastern system of these table-lands comprehends the plateau of Tibet and that of the great desert called Gobi, and the countries lying between them; it rises from 4000 to 10,000 feet, and in some parts still more, above the sea: the western, containing the plateau of Iran (Persia), does not generally attain the height of 4000 feet. The latter may occupy an area of about 1,700,000 square miles; the former, more than thrice as large in extent, contains about 7,600,000 square miles, and both taken together more than two-fifths of all Asia; the remainder of the continent is occupied partly by the terraces, by the intervention of which the table-lands sink gradually towards the lowlands, and partly by the lowlands themselves. The length of both systems of table-lands taken together and measured from west to east, from the Black Sea and the Persian Gulf to the sea adjacent to the coasts of Corea, is upwards of 5500 miles. Its breadth from south to north varies considerably: it occupies in its greatest extent on the east, between its southern boundary in the Chinese province of Yunnan and the northern in the country of the Mantshu Tunguses, from 1800 to 2000 miles; but on the west, between the coasts of Carmania and Gedrosia in Beloochistan, and the steep slopes to the lowlands of Bucharia, less than 700 miles.

The boundary of these plateau-regions is marked by Taurus and Caucasus at the north-western extremity, and by Mount Elburz at its slope towards the deep depression of the Caspian Sea; it afterwards advances farther north in the Altai range in Siberia, and on the north-eastern extremity is bounded by the alpine region of Da-uria. On the east the boundary is indicated by the mountain-ranges in western China, which have no common name, but extend from the western extremity of the Great Wall to the Snow Mountains (Siuete Shan) in Kuang-si and Yunnan northward, to the innermost angle of the Gulf of Tonkin. The southern boundary is formed by the Himalaya range and its branches, extending eastward and westward, the latter of which are known by the name of Hindu-Coosh or Hindu-Kuh. Farther to the west, where the plateau of Iran projects towards the south, the table-land region is separated from the Indian Sea by the mountains of Beloochistan, and thence from the Gulf of Persia by the steep Persian mountain-range (in its northern course called Zagros), which extends along the coast of the gulf, and bounds the Tigris valley on the east. It afterwards joins the chains of Taurus and Armenia, where the Tigris and the Euphrates issue from the mountains. Here the boundary between the lowlands of Mesopotamia and the table-land is very distinctly marked; and from this point the range proceeds westward, under the name of Mount Taurus, and fills, together with the table-lands enclosed between its arms, the greatest part of the peninsula of Anatolia.

Both systems of table-lands are so connected, that, properly speaking, they form only one elevated and continuous protuberance on the *surface* of the earth, but they decrease considerably in breadth where they join one another; and exactly at this point of junction numerous high masses rise and form an extensive mountain-knot, where the ranges of the Himalaya, Hindu-Kuh, Thsungling, and Belur, meet one another; thus these table-lands are, at the same time, joined and separated in a very characteristic manner.

From the extremity of these table-land systems, especially on the south-east and north-east, south-west and north-west, there issue several separate mountain-chains, not connected with one another, but which form more or less a part of the table-lands themselves. By this peculiarity the highland of central Asia, as far as regards its surface and its extremities, appears not less indented and cut into several divisions and members than the whole continent of Asia on its shores and its exterior figure; the valleys, which by this indentation are produced on the borders of the table-lands, afford peculiar advantages for the progress of civilization. For, as we have already observed, the highland of Asia does not sink on one side only, but on all sides and towards every point of the compass; towards different oceans also, which are everywhere separated from the highland by extensive plains, varying greatly in magnitude and form. This circumstance, added to the valleys formed by the indentations in the exterior margins of the highlands, has given rise to numerous and most extensive river systems, which, descending through the intervening terraces, direct their winding course towards the north, south, west, and east, and thus give to the internal countries of this continent an open communication with the ocean.

The eastern highland of Asia is divided from the western, or, more accurately, the table-land of western Tibet from that of eastern Iran, between the meridians of Balkh and Cabul, by a tract of a peculiar nature. The eastern highland, much larger in extent and of higher elevation, presents more rigid forms, and has the figure of an irregular trapezium; the western has that of a rectangle extending towards the north-west, and is in every respect of a milder character. The mountain-knot formed at the common junction of the several mountain-ranges, which the companions of Alexander called the Indian Caucasus, and which now bears the name of Hindu-Coosh, is an extensive alpine region, or rather a mountain-isthmus, extending between the lowlands of Bucharia and of India, and uniting both highlands in the direction east and west, not unlike the isthmus of Panama, which connects the mountain region of North America with the Southern Andes.

To this peculiarity in the formation of this part of Asia we must add another, namely, the parallelism observable in the direction of the mountain-ranges which form the southern border of the highlands, or, in other words, their southern slopes. They extend in a diagonal direction from E.S.E. to W.N.W. The Himalaya range, which forms the slope of the table-land of Tibet, and extends from the Gulf of Tonkin to Cabulistan, a distance of nearly 2500 miles, is parallel to the Taurus-range which, bordering the table-land of Iran on the south, extends from the mouths of the Indus to the western extremity of the Taurus in Lycia in Asia Minor, and is nearly of equal length.

The northern chain of the Taurus-system is also parallel to the mountain-range which bounds the highland of Iran on the north, and which, considered as a continuation of the mountain-region of the Hindu-Coosh, is traced to the Demavend and Elburz near the southern shores of the Caspian Sea, and thence through Aderbijan and Armenia, though its surface exhibits great varieties in this part, till it terminates with Olympus and the heights of Ida on the shores of the Dardanelles, presenting towards the Black Sea rapid slopes. This northern chain of the Taurus system is nearly equal in length to the southern, extending upwards of 2500 miles. The Caucasus itself, which extends about 650 miles on the isthmus which separates the Caspian from the Black Sea, though it is some distance farther to the north, has nearly the same general direction.

But this parallelism, so remarkable in the western highland, is not observed in the eastern. Here too, indeed, some of the mountain-ranges traversing the table-lands run in the direction of west and east; but this is not the case with the principal chains, the Kuen-luen (35° 30′ N. lat.), the Thian-shan (42° N. lat.), and the Altai mountains, farther to the north. In these mountain-ranges a decided divergency is observable. The distance between them widens as they proceed eastward till the most southern of their members, formed by the mountains of India beyond the Ganges, terminates on the peninsula of Malacca, opposite the Sunda islands; and the most northern, the Baikal and Da-urian range, traversing the countries on the Gulf of Okhotzk and the peninsula of the Tshuktshes, approaches the most northern shores of North America.

This diversity in the formation of the surface of eastern and western Asia has had corresponding effects on the civilization of their inhabitants. The divergency of the mountain-ranges in the eastern regions placed the nations inhabiting them at greater distances, whilst the convergency in the centre and in the western region produced a nearer approximation and more easy communication. But, after all, the great features of its formation, which determine its capabilities of influencing organic nature and the history of men, exhibit a marked direction east and west.

To form a complete picture of the varieties in the formation of the surface of Asia, we must add to these mountain-ranges extending in a diagonal direction others which meet them nearly at right angles. Such are the Belur Tagh, or Beluro, which is ascended in passing from the deep steppes of Bucharia eastward to the high table-land of Turkistan, and the towns of Kashghar and Yarkand; and the Soliman range, on the eastern border of Iran, which must be traversed in passing from the lowlands of India to the table-land of Persia. By these mountain-chains the most characteristic features in the formation of Asia are completed.

We have remarked that the two great systems of high table-land are connected by an Alpine region extending between the far advancing angles of two lowlands; that of India from the south, and that of Bucharia from the north, which seem to tend to meet one another, but are interrupted by the high summits of the mountain-region. Such a juxtaposition of all the great features which nature exhibits on the surface of the globe, on such a colossal scale, and in so limited a space, makes this one of the most remarkable spots on the face of our planet. This maximum of the contrasts of natural features, placed in the centre of the continent, is the principal characteristic which distinguishes Asia. By drawing a circle with a radius of a few hundred miles round this common centre, we comprehend in it the countries of Cashmere, Sogdiana, and Cabulistan, the antient empires of Bactria, Delhi, and Samarcand, the cold table-lands of Tibet, of Khotan, and of Kashghar, up to the antient Seres and Paropamisadæ; the most elevated snow-topped summits on the globe, the richest and most diversified Alpine regions and valleys, the sources of the greatest and, in an historical point of view, of the most remarkable rivers of central Asia, the Penj-ab of the Indians on the south, the famous Mawar-al-nahr on the north, and the richest plains in these lowlands; we have Persia on the west, India on the east, Bucharia, Turkistan, and Tibet, on the north. It is the centre of Asia fixed by nature; one of the great physical influences which prompted man to progress and to civilization in the early ages of his history. How numerous and powerful must be the inducements to change in a country where the climates of the polar region come nearly in contact with those of tropical countries intermingled with the temperate zone; and where this diversity of climate is found within a space so limited, and yet diversified by hundreds of different slopes, terraces, and valleys, which, partly watered by rivers and torrents, and partly entirely without running water, are placed near one another, but often rise to such different levels above the sea! What an influence must such a country exercise on organic nature, and on the civilization and history of man; and how powerful must this influence have been through all the generations that the human race has existed!

To these two great and characteristic features, namely, the splitting of the south-eastern part of the continent into peninsulas and innumerable islands, and the great contrasts exhibited in the formation of the surface in the centre, we must add a third, which belongs to western Asia. This characteristic feature is partly its external form, and partly its geographical position in the centre of the antient world, to which we may add the influence which it has exercised on the progressive civilization of the inhabitants of the whole globe. As Asia is here connected with Europe and Africa, the three great divisions of the globe are thus brought into contact, and the intercourse thus established between the different nations inhabiting them is still more facilitated by the great maritime roads which nature has placed in this centre of the antient world—the gulfs of Arabia and Persia, the Caspian Sea, the Black Sea, and the sea which extends between Egypt and the peninsula of Asia Minor. This part of Asia is not characterized like the south-east by being split into manifold divisions and members, by which the phenomena of nature are multiplied and diversified, and the intercourse of nations and their progress in civilization facilitated; nor does it exhibit great contrasts in the formation of its surface: but we find here, in the western regions of Asia, more than at any other place, extensive countries surrounded and penetrated by considerable branches of the sea, which characteristic is rendered more important by being placed where the east and the west approach one another.

Such are the great features which characterize the external form and the interior surface of Asia. We shall attempt to indicate the peculiar character of each of these great natural divisions.

First of the eastern highland, or system of table-lands. The axis of its elevation, or its highest part, lies in a direction from south-west to north east, and begins between Cashmere, Badakshan, and the Thsungling, on one side, and the Kailas mountains, and the sacred lakes of Manassarowara and Hrawan-hrad in Tibet, on the other, east of the sources of the Ganges; it extends to the snow-covered heights of Mount In-shan, situated at the most northern bend of the Hoangho river, and thence it traverses the Khing-khan mountains east of the lake of Baikal, which form the southern and south-eastern border of the great desert of Gobi, to the most northern bend of the river Amur, which seems to be caused by the north-eastern extremity of the axis. On this most elevated part of the eastern highland the table-lands of Great and Little Tibet probably rise to the height of from 10,000 to 14,000 feet above the level of the sea (those of Little Tibet measured on the banks of the Upper Satadru or Setledge); and perhaps the elevation of the deserts of the Gobi, about the lake of Khukhu-nor, or Koko-nor, is not much less. Farther to the north-east, the great caravan-road, which traverses the desert of Gobi between Kiachta and Peking, the table-lands sink considerably, and attain only the height of from 3000 to 4000 feet. This axis of the highland, which is inhabited by Tibetan and Mongol tribes, is not parallel to the separate mountain-chains which traverse the irregular trapezium of the highland from west to east, but cuts them in a diagonal direction. That part of the highland which is situated to the south-east of the axis seems to contain some very high table-lands; but the greatest part of it is probably occupied by very high mountain-ranges, which descend towards the adjacent low-countries with a rapid and steep declivity, and by themselves constitute the most extensive mountain-region of the globe. This Alpine region, however, if we except a small part of the Himalaya range, is almost entirely unknown to Europeans.

To the north and north-west of the axis extends the greater of the two triangles composing the trapezium of the Eastern Highland of Asia. It sinks gradually towards the lakes of Baikal, Zaizang and Aral, forming a series of terraces which continually exhibit less of the characteristic features of the table-lands, till they terminate with the steppes round the lake of Aral, which are below the level of the ocean; the surface of the lake of Aral itself is 186 feet beneath the level. These steppes, therefore, do not form a part of the Highland, but of the low and deeply depressed plains which surround the Caspian Sea and the lake of Aral. At present only the elevation of the large lakes which lie on the northern borders of the lowest terraces, and in their most depressed cavities, has been determined with any degree of exactness. The lake of Zaizang is upwards of 1600 feet above the level of the sea, according to the measurement of Ledebour and Humboldt; the lake of Baikal nearly 1800 feet, according to Erman; and Kiachta, the great commercial town between Siberia and China, situated on a second and higher terrace, is 2530 feet above the sea, according to the barometrical measurement of Erman. During the latest Russian mission to China, a series of heights was ascertained across the Gobi by Bunge and Dr. Fuss, from Kiachta to Peking; and it was found, that the pass leading over the mountain-chain of the Dshir-galantu, lying south of the Chinese provincial capital Urga, and on the south of the river Tola, is only 5005 feet above the sea; and that on the southern border of the Gobi, not far north of Peking, the highest mountain-passes which are crossed by the great Chinese wall are only 5525 feet above the sea-level.

Between Urga and the great wall extends the desert called the Gobi. It is not a level plain, but sinks towards the middle, where it is about 3000 and in some places only 2600 feet above the sea, and forms a long extended flat valley, lying from west to east. The lowest part of this valley is occupied by the proper Gobi, called also Shamo (i. e., sea of sand); its surface is covered with sand, and abounds in salt. In all its extent it displays the traces and phenomena of having once been covered by the sea, and among the Mongols a notion still exists that it will again be filled with water.

Farther to the west, towards the Gobi of Hami called Han-hai or the dry sea, the table-land probably rises again, but still farther to the west it is perhaps again furrowed longitudinally from west to east by a wide and extensive depression of the surface. We are induced to make such a conjecture by the course of the large river traversing Kashghar and Yarkand, which running eastward terminates in the lake Lop, which probably occupies the lowest part of the valley. The culture of cotton and the vine in Chinese Turkistan, along the tract indicated, together with its numerous commercial towns (Kashghar, Yarkand, Aksu, Kutsche, Karashar, Turfan, Hami), which are traversed by the great road leading over central Asia to China, render it very probable, that this valley is not much elevated above the level of the sea, and that the countries lying in this direction offer no great obstacles to travelling. This valley is bounded by two high mountain-chains, running west and east, of which that to the north is called the Thian-Shan (Bogdo Oöla) range, and the southern the Kuen-lun (Koul-koun) mountains. These two extensive mountain-ranges may be called the interior mountain-chains of the Eastern Highland of Asia; the Altai mountains on the north, and the Himalaya range on the south, constitute the exterior mountain-chains of this elevated region.

Between these four extensive mountain systems lie the three wide plains which occupy the central countries of Asia, and in which respectively are found the three large lakes of Balkash, Lop, and Tengri. These three plains comprehend the three countries known under the names of Zungary, Tangut and Tibet, and their general level probably rises higher and higher as they advance from north to south.

The mountain-chains of the Eastern Highland of Asia are little known to us, if we except a small portion of the Altai mountains, and a part of the Himalaya-range. Of the Altai mountains, only the most western ridges, to the east of Semipalatinsk, between the rivers Irtish and Oby, have been explored, and here only their northern slopes, which are known by the name of the Altai Ore Mountains (or Erzgebürge), because they yield annually 70,000 marks of silver and 1900 marks of gold: they rise near Kolywan to about 5400 feet above the sea. But the higher snow-topped ranges called the Altai Bielki, in which excellent jasper and porphyry are found, and which extend farther to the east, near the lake of Telezkoi, attain a height of 10,000 feet and upwards. Neither the woody mountains surrounding the lake of Baikal, nor the Da-urian ranges, which contain rich veins of silver, have so great an elevation, though their height has not been ascertained by actual measurement. They are however remarkable for their formation; their tops do not present craggy summits, but rather extensive and nearly level plains like the table-lands.

The mountains in the interior of the Highland are not known, except a few spots, which have been traversed by travellers and surveyors. Neither their height, direction, nor position is exactly ascertained.

The Himalaya mountains are much better known, at least a part of them, though it is only a comparatively small portion. If we limit the application of this name to the mountains which lie between India and Tibet (though indeed it might with good reason be extended much farther), we find that only a fifth of the mountain-range has been partly explored; that portion which has been measured is still much smaller, though perhaps it is the highest part of the whole system. It comprehends the Alpine country about the sources of the Ganges; the Jumna, a tributary of the Ganges; and the Setledge, a tributary of the Indus. This Indian Alpine region exhibits a greater variety of elevated scenery, natural productions, tribes of men, and differences of political constitutions, than any other mountain-country on the globe. Besides rising in colossal forms to a great height, it covers a great surface of country. In length it is about 1200 miles, and would cover in Europe all the countries between the Pyrenees and the sea of Azof. Its breadth is from 250 to 350 miles. Compared with the Alps, the Himalaya mountains exceed them twice in breadth and three times in length; the Alps occupy an area of about 150,000 square miles, but the Himalaya from 300,000 to 400,000 square miles. It consists of a great number of ridges running parallel to the direction of the whole range from south-east to north-west, which, however, in many places, are connected with one another by transverse ridges, and in others separated by deep and narrow ravines and glens, in which the different branches and tributary rivers of the Indus and Ganges run. The whole chain, beginning from the high pinnacles of the Hindu-Coosh, near Cabul, and terminating in the most eastern valleys of Assam, near the source of the Brahmapootra, is overtopped everywhere by the most elevated ranges, which are always covered with snow—a circumstance which has given rise to the Indian name Himalaya, signifying *the dwelling of snow*.

The whole range may be divided into three sections. The most eastern, or that of Assam and Bhotan, is less known than the remainder. Though it exhibits many high summits, only the peak of Chumalari, near the boundary of Tibet and the road leading to Teshoo Loomboo, has been seen at a small distance by Turner, who estimated its height at about 25,000 feet above the level of the sea.

The central region of the Himalaya range comprehends the mountains of Nepaul, which have been examined with some care by the English residents at Kathmandu, the capital of Nepaul, which town, situated in a valley of the range, is, according to Colebrooke, 4784 feet above the sea. Three groups of high peaks which rise above the line of eternal snow, between the valleys of the Upper Trisul and the Upper Gandaki Ganga, have been measured. The group of the Nalpu mountains and that of the Dhayabung mountains are nearest to Kathmandu, on the north of the town; eight of their peaks which have been measured are from 19,000 to 24,000 feet above the sea. Some days' journey to the north-west lies a still higher group, containing five peaks, not one of which is less than 22,000 feet, but the Swetagher (or the White Tower) attains 25,261 feet, and the Dhawalagiri (or the White Mountain), 29° 30′ N. lat., 83° 30′ E. long., 28,000 feet. The latter is the highest known pinnacle on the globe. Except their heights, very little is known of these gigantic mountains.

The western region of the Himalaya range comprehends the ridges traversing the Alpine countries of Kamaoon, Gurwal, Bisahir and Sirmore; and as these countries are dependent on the East India Company, the mountains have been explored with great care, and even trigonometrically measured. Here we find the very high group of the peaks of the Jawahir (30° 22′ 19″ N. lat., and 79° 57′ 22″ E. long.), between the upper courses of the Gorree and Dauli Ganga, on the boundary between Kamaoon and Bhotan, to the south of the Niti Ghat (16,895 feet) and to the north of the town of Almora (5337 feet above the level of the sea), which, rising to the height of 25,749 feet, was considered by Hodgson, at the first measurement, the highest mountain on the globe. These summits have only been measured from a distance, and the mountains are not yet explored; but their elevation has been determined by the measurement of Hodgson, as well as that of Webb. To the east of this enormous group, the country between the upper courses of the Gorree and of the Kali, the two principal branches of the Kali Gogra, is covered with a mass of mountains, many of which rise above the line of eternal snow; twelve of their peaks, measured by Webb, attain the height of from 18,000 to 22,000 feet; but they have not been explored in their valleys and ramifications. Still more crowded are the snow-covered peaks to the north-west of the group of the Jawahir summits, especially between the sources of the Vishnu Ganga and Bhagirathi Ganga, where are the colossal summits of Kedarnath and the Rudra Himalaya. This is the case also about the sources of the Jumna, where we find the Bunderpuch and the high chain which divides the north-western branches of the last-mentioned river from the valley of Baspa and the Setledge, which latter chain is traversed by twelve mountain-passes, and connected with the Rolding Kailass mountains, on the banks of the Setledge. Even on the north-western banks of this river we find the snow-covered pinnacles of the Kotgerh and the Purkyul. These alpine regions have been explored by Hodgson, and others have continued his survey. Hodgson counted, at his first survey, upwards of fifty summits, rising with craggy conical peaks above the line of eternal snow, of which twenty-three attained upwards of 20,000 feet, and seventeen exceeded in height Mount Chimborazo. The number of the snow-covered mountains which extend farther to the north-west through the alpine region of the Kohi Cashmere Himalaya range and approach the Hindu-Coosh mountains near Cabul, seems nearly innumerable; but none of them have been measured or otherwise explored. The Hindu-Coosh itself, to judge from the great masses of snow with which it is covered, seems to rise to nearly an equal height.

Along the lowest southern slopes of the Himalaya mountains extends a flat country, hardly a thousand feet above the sea, covered with bogs and forests, exposed to a sultry heat, and dreaded by travellers on account of the prevalence of fevers. It is called Tariyana; its inhabitants are disfigured by goitres. The adjacent ridges, and the lower valleys (called Duns) of the Alpine region, which rise to the height of from five to six thousand feet, and in which are situated the capitals of the Alpine states, as Rampur on the Setledge (3375 feet above the sea), Sirinagur on the Alakananda Ganga (2200 feet), Almora on the Kosila (5337 feet), Kathmandu, &c., are among the best watered, most luxuriant, fertile, and picturesque Alpine countries in the world. To the north-east of these places the mountains rise, but only at a considerable distance attain the line of eternal snow. They are arranged in numerous ridges, commonly running parallel to one another and in the direction of the whole mountain-region, but connected by transverse ridges and groups, and separated by frightfully deep and steep ravines running in some places longitudinally, in others transversely. The most northern of these chains rises above the level of the high table-land of Tibet, and forms the boundary of the highland of eastern Asia. On the side of the table-land they descend with a gentle slope, and soon terminate in extensive undulating plains. The intercourse between India and Tibet is carried on over these high ridges by means of the mountain passes, the lowest of which are probably not much below the height of Mont Blanc, being nowhere less than 14,000 feet above the level of the sea; and some rise even to 18,000 feet.

Nothing renders the Himalaya mountains more remarkable than the different level to which the lines of vegetation ascend on the lower ridges adjacent to the plains of Hindustan, on the interior ridges, and again on the boundary ridges of the table-land. This level, as well as the line of eternal snow, rises higher as the ridges approach the table-land, and thus the higher regions are cultivable and inhabited at an elevation where lower down no habitation and no agriculture are found. A. Gerard has carefully examined this remarkable phenomenon, and has stated the following facts, observed in ascending the valleys of the Sutledge. He divides the whole mountain range into three regions. Region A, lying along the southern slopes of the Himalaya range, displays cultivated fields to the height of 10,000 feet, but the corn must often be cut green; the highest inhabited place is 9500 feet; the upper boundary of trees 11,800; the upper boundary of shrubs 12,000, and in some well-sheltered places, dwarf birch and little shrubs are found at 13,000 feet. Region B comprehends the higher ridges of the mountains, and here, in the valley of the Baspa, the highest human dwelling is 11,400 feet above the level of the sea, and this is likewise the highest point which agriculture attains; trees are found at 13,000 feet and upwards. Region C extends over the table-land itself, where villages are built at the elevation of 13,000 feet; fields are cultivated at 13,600; very good birch forests grow at 14,000 feet, and some low shrubs, especially tama, used as fire-wood, attain to 17,000 feet above the sea.

The highland of eastern Asia is on every side surrounded by extensive terraces, through which the great river-systems descend to the low lands bordering on the ocean.

On the mountain-ranges which bound the table-lands on the north four great rivers take their rise; the Irtish from the lake of Zaizang joins the Oby and Tobol; the Yenesei unites with the Angara, which issues from the lake of Baikal, and with the two Tunguskas; the Lena, with its great tributary the Witim; the fourth is the Amur. They run respectively 2000, 2500, 2000, and 1900 miles, measured along the course of the rivers. The Irtish, with its tributaries, drains upwards of 1,300,000 square miles, the Yenesei about 1,000,000, the Lena nearly 800,000, and the Amur about 850,000,—all taken together, a surface much more extensive than that of Europe, and by far the greatest part of it belongs to Siberia. They abound in fish, and have plenty of water, so that two-thirds of their courses are navigable; but the lower part is for more than six months of the year covered with ice. This causes in spring-time an excessive swelling of the waters in the upper branches and tributaries, by which their banks are torn off, and great masses of rocks and earth carried down, and strewed over the flat country along the lower course of the river. The navigation on the principal water-courses from south to north is, for this reason, very inconsiderable; but it is much more important in their tributaries running east and west, by means of which a water-communication is established through the greatest part of the countries lying between the Ural Mountains and Okhotzk.

From the mountain-region, bordering on the highland of eastern Asia, two extensive terraces descend gradually towards the Pacific Ocean, besides a great number of smaller ones. The latter are watered by smaller rivers, but the two former give rise to the two great river-systems of the Hoang-Ho and Kiang (Kincha-Kiang, Ta-Kiang, or Yantse-kiang), of which the former runs upwards of 2000, and the latter more than 2900, if their great bends are taken into account. Each of them carries off the waters of a surface of above 700,000 square miles. The Chinese call them the sons of the ocean, a name probably derived from the tides ascending them upwards of 400 miles, by which they are changed into seas of fresh water, and rendered navigable to a great distance from the sea. This great advantage of the Chinese rivers, arises from their geographical position with respect to the Pacific Ocean, in which the tides rise to the greatest height. The sources of these two rivers are not very distant from one another on the table-lands, but in their middle course they are widely separated to the north and south by the ranges which form the borders of the highland; in the lowlands of China, however, they converge again, and their embouchures are only about a hundred miles distant from one another; but before they fall into the sea, they are connected by numerous canals. The tract between these rivers may therefore be considered as one immense *delta*, and the rivers themselves as a *double* river-system, formed on the most colossal scale, between which is situated the best cultivated country on the globe, central China, which to these rivers is indebted for its system of canals, and its civilization.

The rivers of southern Asia form three distinct groups, of which those of India east of the Ganges are little known: only their mouths and the lower parts of their course have been explored. These rivers, of which six or seven run a considerable distance, taken together, contain probably a greater volume of water than all the rivers of the northern half of Africa. Their course lies from north to south, or S.S.E., and the valleys drained by them extend in a parallel direction between the mountain-ranges, which are as uniform as the valleys, and widen towards the Sunda Archipelago, in the shape of a fan. The rivers of Camboja, Siam, and Pegu, which are the largest, carry off a great volume of water, and are navigable to a considerable distance from the sea; but they have not yet been explored, except the river of Pegu or the Irawaddy, which, in the late war with the Burmese, was navigated by armed vessels, and ascended by the steam-boat Diana, up to the town of Ava, 446 miles from its mouth. It is said to be navigable for boats three hundred miles higher, to B'hamo. Its upper course was visited in 1827 by Wilcox and Burlton, who, setting out from Sadiya in Asam, traversed the Lang-tam mountains, and had a view of the river in 27° 30′ N. lat. only about fifty miles from its sources, which lie in the snow-covered mountains farther north. At this place, the Irawaddi is about eighty yards wide. On the maps of D'Anville, this river seems to be identical with the Zangbo-tsu, or the great river of Tibet, which flows to the south of H'Lassa; and some passages, quoted by Klaproth from Chinese authors, confirm the conjecture of the French geographer. If this is true, the Irawaddy has a course of nearly 2000 miles, and its sources lie at no great distance from those of the Ganges. But the information collected by Crawford in Ava, and by Wilcox in Asam, is not in favour of this hypothesis. [See Brahmapootra; Asam; and *Asiatic Researches*, xvii. p. 457, &c.]

The rivers of India, within the Ganges, run in a direction quite different from that of the rivers beyond the Ganges, which are parallel to one another. The Ganges and the Indus take a diverging course and enter different parts of the sea; but their tributaries, especially the Jumna and the Sutledge approach one another, and facilitate the commercial intercourse of the nations which inhabit the banks of the principal streams. The advantages which result from these rivers flowing into different gulfs are still greater. The Gulf of Bengal brings the inhabitants of the peninsula into communication with the nations of Malay origin and with the Chinese, whilst the Gulf of Malabar opens to them the coasts of Persia and Arabia. It is principally through this direction of its rivers that India within the Ganges has enjoyed such opportunities of civilization over India beyond the Ganges.

The river-system of the Ganges and Brahmapootra extends about 1300 miles in length, and drains a surface of nearly 650,000 square miles. The Ganges rises in the Himalaya mountains, in the most elevated regions of the globe, covered with extensive masses of snow, from which abundance of water continually descends, and is carried off by a dozen great rivers, many of which exceed the Rhine in volume and in length of course. These rivers enter the Delta of Bengal, which is twice as large as that of the Nile, and presents a most extensive and intricate system of rivers and canals, for irrigation as well as for navigation. By its junction with the Brahmapootra, which descends through the valley of Asam, the river-system of the Ganges becomes double and not unlike that of the great Chinese rivers. The Ganges and the Brahmapootra descend from regions different in natural advantages, of which only that adjacent to the Ganges has attained a high degree of civilization.

The river-system of the Indus has the highest historical interest, partly from containing the Penj-ab, the country of the five rivers, which descend from the eastern mountains, partly from the Cabul, the only important river which joins it on the west, and partly from its geographical position. Flowing along the eastern edge of the table-land of Iran, with a general course from north to south, it forms the true boundary between eastern and western Asia. India, that country which more than any other has attracted the admiration of the philosopher, the cupidity of the conqueror, and the speculations of the merchant, is accessible from the west only by two roads, one of which leading along the valley of the Cabul river, passes through Attock on the Indus to the Penj-ab; the other, which has been less used, leads from Herat through Candahar to Shickarpoor near the Indus. The track which leads from the table-land of Iran through Cabul to the narrow terrace on which Peshawer is built, and thence to Attock, is the high-road, along which the nations of Asia for many generations descended in their passage to India, but which never was ascended by the nations of that country. The sources of the Indus have only been discovered in our times (1812), as well as those of its great tributary the Satadru (Setledge); both of them rise on the high table-land of Tibet, the Indus on the slopes of the Kailasa Mountains, and the Satadru in the sacred lake of Manassarovara. These rivers, therefore, do not originate, like the Ganges, on the southern slopes of the Himalaya range, but on its northern descent and the high table-land itself; a fact which till lately was not known. From this circumstance it follows, that these rivers pierce the range in all its breadth, and pass through immense clefts in the mountain-mass, before they arrive at the low plains of Hindustan. Below the Punjnud (or Pancha-nada, *i.e.*, the five-fold river), which receives all the waters of the Penj-ab, the Indus, like the Nile, is not enriched by any considerable tributary; and its delta, which was once so famous for its civilization, is at present in a neglected state, and has partially been changed into an uncultivated desert. The whole course of the Indus amounts to upwards of 1500 miles, and it drains a surface of more than 400,000 square miles.

Such are the ten or twelve extensive terraces of eastern Asia, which, differing in their forms and geographical position, and traversed by large river-systems, display a great diversity of natural productions, and have given a different turn to the progress of civilization among the nations which inhabit them. They are partly divided from one another and partly surrounded by the lowlands. But these latter are not flat level countries. Mountain-ridges and table-lands often rise in the middle of them, though they do not attain such a height as those of central Asia. Such a table-land is found in southern China, where it constitutes the mountain-region of Yun-nan, Su-chuan, and Kuang-si; in India beyond the Ganges, where it occupies Laos; and on the peninsula within the Ganges, where the table-land of Deccan is doubtless the most remarkable and at the same time the best known of these subordinate highlands.

This plateau of Deccan occupies with its elevated plains, which at an average rise from 3000 to 4000 feet above the level of the sea, the greatest part of the triangular peninsula between the Arabian sea and the Bay of Bengal. The mountain-range, known by the name of the Ghauts, forms the western edge of the table-land, and descends rapidly to the narrow, rocky, and picturesque coast of Malabar, which is characterized by its numerous harbours. On the northern side, where the Vindhya mountains stand, it sinks in steep terraces extending through the provinces of Malwa and Bundelkund, till it terminates in the flat plain of northern Hindustan. Towards the east its descent is formed by gentle slopes and terraces, as the course of all its rivers shows, which run off from the high plains to the flat and broad, but sultry and arid, coast of Coromandel, which, though surrounded by shoals and without harbours, has become the favourite place of European colonies. This table-land of Deccan is much favoured by nature. Its insulated position is quite independent of the highland of central Asia; it is placed between two seas and in the conflict of the monsoons, and cooled by sea-breezes. Moreover, ts surface being formed by a series of terraces, which lie within the tropics, it enjoys all the advantages of tropical countries, without partaking of their disadvantages. On the sultry coast the luxuriance of vegetation is displayed in the cocoa-palm, the mango-tree, the cinnamon-laurel, and the pine-apple; it thence passes through forests of teak-trees to he rice-fields on the table-land of Mysore; and still higher on the cool summits of the mountains it offers to the observer he fruit-trees and grain-fields of Europe, flax-plantations, nd rich meadows. It is easy to comprehend, that these numerous and great advantages, rarely if ever so closely united, determined at an early period the civilization of its nhabitants, and impressed on it a peculiar character. Among the three peninsulas with which Asia terminates on he south, and which remind us of the three peninsulas of Europe, Greece, Italy, and Spain, on which civilization made such rapid progress, the peninsula of Deccan has oubtless contributed most to the progress of social imrovement. The same advantages are enjoyed by the adjaent island of Ceylon, which resembles the Deccan in the rm of its surface, and may be considered as an appendage o it. The similar results arising from the extensive group f the Sunda Islands with respect to the adjacent countries f southern Asia have already been noticed.

We shall now give a general view of Western Asia, the ighland of which, though much smaller in extent, forms e second principal feature in the physical character of this ntinent. It is not only nearer Europe, but likewise much ore akin to it in its natural structure, and for both reasons ore closely connected with it in an historical point of view. he form of its surface, less colossal and extensive in its rts, more nearly resembles that of Europe; and the same ay be said of its climate and people.

The Highland of Western Asia, which is named the high ble-land of Iran, in opposition to the deep plains which e adjacent to it on the north-east, called Turan, has the figure of a rectangular oblong, extending from the Upper Indus through all Western Asia to the shores of the Grecian Archipelago. Its centre is occupied by Persia; over its western parts extends the dominion of the Turks, and its eastern division contains Afghanistan. It is materially distinguished from the Highland of Eastern Asia by its surface being more generally cultivable, and exhibiting extensive tracts which actually are cultivated, or were so formerly. The latter circumstance is abundantly proved by the numerous ruins of large towns and other monuments of architecture which exist even in those districts which at present are without cultivation; as on the north-east in Khorasan, the ancient kingdom of Bactria, towards the south in Karmania and Persis, and even in the western districts, as in Kurdistan, which formed a part of antient Media. This observation, however, is not applicable to the south-eastern corner of the Highland, comprehending the antient provinces of Gedrosia and Arachosia, which at present forms a part of Beluchistan and attains its greatest elevation in the table-land of Kelat, which rises, according to one estimate, to 7000 feet above the level of the sea. Its eastern and extremely rapid descent towards the valley of the river Indus, which is formed by steep rocks and feeds no rivers, is without cultivation and even without roads except one, and only inhabited by savage tribes of Afghan origin who have no historical records. The road alluded to is that from Candahar, through Pisheen, Quetta, and Baugh, to Shickar-poor. (See Conolly's *Overland Journey to India.*)

The northern edge of the Highland, which extends along the southern shores of the Caspian sea and the deep plains of Bucharia, is historically famous for containing the Bactrian, Parthian, Hyrcanian, and Caspian mountain passes, which are narrow defiles, offering a passage for the armies of the conquerors descending from Iran to Turan. This country has for many centuries been the abode of warlike mountain tribes, whose chiefs, by holding possession of the mountain passes on the north, have extended their dominion over the extensive plains of the table-land. This was the policy of Nadir Shah and of Fet'h Ali Shah, who, sensible of this peculiar circumstance, fixed their residence at Teheran, a town built near one of the passes, on the high table-land. The caravans, which travel eastward to India and Bucharia, and westward by Tauris (Tabreez) to Armenia and Asia Minor, are obliged to pass along the southern side of this mountainous boundary-girdle and near the openings of the passes. Along the great road, which is invariably fixed to this tract by the nature of the surface on the northern boundary of the table-land, there rose numerous great emporiums. Here we find the towns of Cabul, Candahar, Herat, Meshed, Nishapoor, Teheran, Rai (the antient Rhagæ), Casbin, and Tauris.

The southern border of the table-land of Iran is still more distinctly marked by nature. It is separated from the low and narrow coast and the wide plains watered by the Tigris and Euphrates, by a broad mountain tract, which beginning at the mouth of the Indus extends to the place where the rivers of Mesopotamia, breaking through the rocky masses of the high table-land, enter the low plains. This mountain tract consists of from three to seven ridges, running parallel to one another and separated by as many narrow longitudinal valleys, which sometimes extend many days' journey in length. The ridges themselves are, like the Jura mountains in France, composed of limestone, and rise like terraces from the low coast higher and higher. Beyond them extend the wide table-lands. There are but few mountain passes leading through this natural entrenchment of Persia, a country which on this account may be considered as a fortress erected by nature for the defence of the nations which inhabit it. Among these narrow mountain passes which lead from the sultry low coast called the Gurmsir (warm region) through the great staircase of mountain terraces to the cool table-land in the interior called Sirhud, three roads have acquired some celebrity in history, which we shall notice more particularly under the names of *eastern, middle,* and *western mountain road.*

The eastern mountain road begins at the harbour of Bender Abassi or Gambroon, near the entrance of the Gulf of Persia, and leads northward to Kirman, the antient Karmania, situated on the cool table-land, in a spot which abounds in springs and is covered with fruit trees, though on all sides surrounded by desert plains, in which it lies like an oasis in the midst of the Libyan Sahara. From Gambroon a road also leads past Lar to Shiraz. (See Herbert's *Travels*, p. 124, &c.)

The middle mountain road begins at the town of Abou-shehr or Bushire, on the shores of the Persian Gulf, and leads first over a lower ridge to Kazrun, near Shahpoor, the residence of the Sassanidæ (of king Sapor I., A.D. 240), which is situated in the first valley; from this point it passes over a rocky mountain to Shiraz, once the residence of the Arabian caliphs, which is built in a wider and richer valley; farther through winding mountain roads and narrow ravines to the valley in which the ruins of Persepolis still excite our admiration. From these ruins the road, in a northern direction, again traverses some narrow passes through high rocks, which are full of monuments of the early ages of Persia, till at last it issues out of the mountain region and enters the extensive table-land on which Ispahan, the residence of the Sufi dynasty, is built. The residence-towns of these different dynasties have been built on the fields of battle where signal victories were obtained, and are placed at the openings of the most difficult mountain passes, full of narrow defiles. The Arabs were obliged to pass through this difficult road on their way to Persepolis, and this has likewise been the route of modern travellers who have entered the inland provinces of Persia from the Persian Gulf. The Macedonians, under Alexander, and after them Timur, made their way from the banks of the Karoon to Persepolis up the valley of the Jerahi and by the pass of Kalat-i-Sefid.

The western mountain road which lies to the north-west of the former, may be called the Median, in opposition to the Persian, which passes through Persepolis. Beginning at or near the modern Bagdad, it passes through the Mediæ Pylæ of the mountain range called Zagros, runs by Kermanshaw, Besittoon, and the remains of the temple at Kungavur, and terminates at Hamadan, the antient Ecbatana in Media. This road, like the preceding, presents many historical monuments, and it crosses the upper course of the rivers which flow through the low lands of Susiana.

Thus a series of towns, the seats of antient kings, and now the sites of historical monuments, beginning with Kerman and comprehending Persepolis, Parsagadæ (or Parsagarda), Ispahan, and Hamadan, and terminating again at Tauris, lies along the internal slope of mountain ridges which border the table-land of Iran on the south, analogous to that series which we have observed along the northern girdle of the mountain range. By these towns the boundary is marked which separates the region of the natural fastnesses, of the mountain passes, of the battle-fields, of the pastures, and of the country adapted to the chase, which is formed by the mountain terraces, from the interior table-land, which is more level and uniform in its aspect. The table-land itself is traversed by some ridges of hills, which extend mostly in a general direction east and west, and attain only a moderate height above the plain; it is also furrowed by a few valleys, or rather depressions of the surface, which more or less are covered with green meadows, or scanty pastures or steppes, and in a few places with sandy deserts or a soil impregnated with salt.

Fraser, on his route through Persia from Abushehr to Teheran, determined the elevation of many points above the level of the sea, and his statements give a very instructive view of the continually changing surface of Iran. Abushehr is built on the shore of the sea in the sultry Gurmsir, and has a climate favourable to the growth of palms. Kazrun, lying on the first mountain terrace, is 2772 feet above the level of the sea. The highest point of the pass Desht-i-Arjun, above Shiraz, rises to 7200 feet. The town of Shiraz itself, which is built on the second mountain terrace, is 4284 feet above the sea; its climate is favourable to the vine: the roses grow to the size of trees, but the palm does not succeed. The highest point of the pass over the third mountain ridge above Persepolis rises to 6666 feet. Ispahan, lying in the plain which forms the third terrace, is 4140 feet above the sea. From this level the mountain passes lying farther north near Kohrood rise nearly 2000 feet higher. Towards Koom we find the greatest depression in the table-land: here the surface sinks to 2046 feet. It rises again in the plain on which Teheran is built, which has an elevation of 3786 feet. The mountain pass which leads to the Caspian sea past Kishlac, rises to 4572 feet; and the entrance of the Hyrcanian pass at Shahrood to 3414. The Demawend, the highest mountain peak in this country, attains indeed an elevation of 10,000 feet; but most of the adjacent summits do not rise above 7000. The northern slope of this range towards the Caspian sea is extremely steep and rapid, which is owing not only to the short distance at which that immense lake is situated from the crest of the mountains, but also to the singular fact that its level is more than 300 feet below the surface of the ocean.

The most remarkable and characteristic feature in the surface of Persia is the absence of any considerable river, though this country occupies a space at least equal to that of all Germany. This does not arise from a want of spring water, which is found at no great depth under the surface almost everywhere, and renders this country cultivable in most districts; but it is owing to the want of extensive valleys traversed by running waters. This want has deprived it of an extensive river system, and consequently of the most powerful means provided by nature for a continual progress in civilization. To this circumstance it must be attributed, that the nations inhabiting Iran never got entirely rid of the character peculiar to a pastoral life and the continual change of abode, though it must be admitted that from time to time they have exhibited a considerable degree of mental culture.

At the western extremity of Iran, between the innermost corners of the Gulf of Persia and of the Caspian sea, about the fiftieth meridian, the table-land narrows to nearly half its former extent, but it increases in elevation. To the east of this line extensive plains form the prevalent characteristic, but to the west, mountain masses rise higher and higher. Here begins the alpine region of Persia with Kurdistan, here are the lakes of Urmia and Van, and the sources of the rivers Zab, Tigris, Aras, and Euphrates. The table-land is replaced by mountains, which rise to an enormous height, and by elevated valleys between them. Such is Azerbijan, the fire-region, the native country of Zoroaster. On the north-west both the mountain ranges and the table-lands are again united in the compact mountain region and high table-land of Armenia, of which Azerbijan forms only a lower terrace. The countries of Asia, which extend west of Armenia, resemble in their structure Europe rather than Eastern Asia. The surface no longer presents such compact masses, which rise to a considerable elevation, and extend over a great space; it offers to the view more separated and distinct masses, which form as it were individual limbs. We may distinguish four different divisions of this kind.

The first is the elevated and mountainous table-land of Armenia, which extends in the form of a triangle between the angles of three seas, the Caspian, Black Sea, and the Gulf of Alexandretta. Its plains, on which the town of Erzerum is built, rise to 7000 feet above the level of the sea, according to the measurement of W. G. Browne, and the highest summits of the Ararat, which overtop the plains, attain the height of 17,260 English feet, according to the statement of Parrot.

The second great division is formed by the Caucasus, which is united to Armenia by ridges of moderate height, in part covering the Caucasian isthmus. This high mountain region is characterized by its isolated position and its entire independence of the table-lands of Asia, as well as by its double descent to the north and south, which renders it much more like the mountain regions of Europe than those of Upper Asia. It may be compared with the alpine region of Switzerland, and is distinguished like that country by its natural productions and the character of its inhabitants, though the rivers which rise in its mountains (Kur, Phas, Kuban, Terek) cannot be compared with those of Europe in length or in importance.

The third separate mass, which lies on the western border of the Highland of Asia, is the peninsula of Anatolia, which on three sides is surrounded by seas, and on the east is joined to Persia by the mountain system of the Taurus. Its interior is occupied by a table-land, which, at an average, perhaps rises to the height of about 2000 feet above the sea, and descends with steep slopes towards the north and the south. Towards the west the descent is gentle, being formed by long fertile valleys traversed by abundant streams till it terminates on the shores of the Ægean sea in a coast full of promontories and indentations, marking the termination of the ranges which run from east to west in this peninsula. It extends, as we have already observed, like a bridge for the passage of nations between Asia and Europe; it may be compared with the Pyrenean peninsula in many respects. [See **Anatolia**.]

The fourth region, which is connected with the Highland of Western Asia, is formed by the Syrian mountains, which running towards the south contain Mount Libanus, and thence continue to the elevated cone of Mount Sinai, an isolated mountain mass, which is a rare occurrence in Asia.

Western Asia, though indented by gulfs and arms of the sea, which make peninsulas and head-lands, is not favourable to the formation of extensive river systems, which only occur on the eastern side of Asia. Like Europe, it presents forms of less dimensions and more adapted to the dominion of man. Only one extensive river system exists in this country, and this consists of two large rivers; a feature which is peculiarly characteristic of Asia. This is the river system of the Euphrates and Tigris, or of the Shatt-el-Arab; the north branch of the Euphrates comes from near Erzerum, and the east branch from the western extremity of the table-land of Iran, where the country rises to an alpine region, or to a complete mountain system, with diverging ridges and intervening elevated valleys. The Tigris rises on the south side of the high range, along the north side of which the east Euphrates flows. The Euphrates has a winding course of near 1800 miles, measuring along its whole line. When these rivers have forced their way through the Taurus, the Euphrates north of Rumkala, and the Tigris above Mosul, they begin to converge and to surround Mesopotamia, till they approach, but do not actually unite in, the ancient Babylonia. Their waters traverse the same delta, and enter the Persian Gulf by one channel.

We cannot refrain from making an observation on the historical effect of these systems of double rivers in Asia. We find that in the valley of the Nile civilization descended along its banks from one royal residence to another, from Meroë to Thebes, and thence to Memphis and Sais. But in the valleys of the double rivers of Asia we meet with double royal residences, double civilization, and double political systems, as Babylon and Ninive respectively on the Euphrates and Tigris; Delhi and H'Lassa, with Brahmanism and Buddhism, on the river-system of the Ganges; and on the double river-systems of China, the southern and the northern empire, Ma-chin and Khatai. When in the progress of time civilization descended these streams, and met at their conflux, or where they approach near one another, the different degrees of perfection which it had attained, and the different turn it had taken, must have produced, as he nations came in contact with one another, a beneficial effect. The same observation applies to the fourth great ystem of double rivers, the Sir and Gihon, on the banks of vhich, in the centre of Asia, the same fact is repeated in he royal residences of Samarkand and Bokhara.

Like the table-land of the Deccan, which forms a project- ng, but independent and isolated limb of the highland of astern Asia, the peninsula of Arabia projects from the ighland of Western Asia, and may be considered as an en- irely independent member. As the Deccan is separated from he highland region by the lowland of Sind, so Arabia is di- ided from the mountain-system of the Taurus by the low- nd of Syria, which extends to the S.W. of the Eu- hrates. On the south of this lowland the country again ses, and assumes quite a different character. This con- itutes the highland of Arabia, which, in the form of a apezium, contains the table-land of Nejd, the native ountry of the Wahhabites, a cold country, connected on e south with the elevated Yemen or Arabia Felix, which scends in terraces towards two seas. Its descent towards e west is steep, and formed by parallel mountain-ridges, ith well-sheltered valleys between them, in which the mous towns of Mecca and Medina are situated. This rt of the country is better known than the similar steep scent towards the south between Aden and Hadramaut, d thence to Muscat. The eastern declivity, which ap- ars to descend with a gentle slope towards the Gulf of rsia, and surrounds the islands of Bahreiu, noted for eir pearl-banks, is no better known. The cold Nejd the native country of the Arabian horse and the Ara- n camel. On the terraces bordering it on the west mild climate allows plantations of coffee, and the low d narrow coast, with its sultry air, produces, like the rmsir of Persia, the date-palm, which will not grow her on the table-land of Nejd or on that of Iran.

Arabia exhibits characteristics entirely different from those which mark the other parts of Asia. As already indicated by its geographical position, it forms a point of contact between Asia and Africa, and participates in the distinguishing qualities of both. Even its inhabitants, the original Arabs, resemble no nation so much as the mountaineers of Abyssinia, who inhabit the upper country on the opposite side of the Red Sea, speak a language akin to that of Arabia, and are equally well-formed in their body, and probably nearly equal to them in their mental faculties. The Chinese, confined to their own territory by the nature of the country which surrounds them, and separated from the remainder of the world by seas and mountains, feel no inducement to abandon their fertile and extensive country; they therefore never concerned themselves about other nations, and excluded foreigners from their country. The Hindu, born only for his own Indian world, and fit for no other, placed in a country in which all the advantages with which Asia is gifted by nature are concentrated, early acquired a high degree of civilization; but he has never passed the boundary of his native land, and, with equal indifference, has received all foreigners who have entered the country as conquerors, merchants, colonists, or missionaries. The Arabs, on the other hand, whose native country spreads out between two great divisions of the globe, have assimilated themselves to both, and at one time extended their dominion to the most western point of Africa as well as to that of Asia. By far the greater number of Arabs are dispersed without the peninsula, which is the native country of their nation, but which prepared them for the endurance of every climate. Its sultry coasts resemble, in soil and natural qualities, the arid deserts of Libya; the moderate climate of the terraces approaches that of Deccan, Iran, and Catalonia, and the cold Nejd differs little in its physical character from the highland of Central Asia, on which we find the Arabs dispersed to a great distance from their native country.

We now pass to the third great division which the surface of Asia exhibits, the Lowlands, which everywhere are situated without the highland regions and the valleys formed in the extensive terraces around them. These latter, according to a rough estimate, may occupy a surface of about 4,300,000 square miles, or more than one-fifth of the whole extent of Asia, and consequently there remain about 6,000,000 square miles for the surface of the lowlands. These lowlands lie spread around the more elevated parts of the interior, and occupy countries of great extent along the sea, so that the lower course of the great river-systems traverses these often widely-stretching plains with many great windings and with very little fall. In these plains the great empires, by which the history of this division of the globe is so distinguished, have attained their greatest power, and continued for the longest period of time. The extensive low plains are six in number; they are different in their natural character, and in no way connected with one another.

The first is the great Chinese Lowland on the eastern shore of Asia, along the Pacific Ocean, beginning at Peking and extending along the Yellow Sea or Whang-Hay, southward past Nanking to the province of Kiang-si. Lying south of the 40th parallel, and extending nearly to the tropic, it enjoys a temperate climate, and exhibits the most advanced state of agriculture, the most extensive system of canals, the most active internal navigation, and is the richest and most populous granary in the whole world.

The second is the Indo-Chinese Lowland, which, lying between the Gulf of Tonkin and that of Siam, extends from the tenth degree of north-latitude to the tropic, and comprehends the kingdoms of Camboja and Siam; its northern boundary, however, is not yet ascertained. It unites the advantage of being situated south of the tropic with those of being plentifully provided with water, and it is therefore exceedingly well adapted to the culture of rice. A part of its surface is covered with stagnant water and lakes.

The third is the Lowland of Hindustan, or Sind, which comprehends the northern part of India, and extends in the form of a triangle between the Gulf of Bengal and that of Guzerat. It is bounded by the two river-systems of the Ganges and Indus, and overtopped by three table-lands, those of Tibet, of Iran, and of the Deccan. Being situated out of the torrid zone, but near the tropic, it enjoys all the advantages of a tropical climate, without its disadvantages. None of the lowlands equal it in the richness and variety of the natural scenes which surround it on all sides; it is no less populous than that of China, which it far exceeds in the number of different nations inhabiting it, and that of royal residences and centres of civilization, (Delhi, Agra, Benares, Calcutta, Lahore, Multan, Ajmeer, &c.,) nearly all of which are placed near its centre. In the western half, however, of this region, a narrow tract of land is covered with moveable sand, not unlike the Sahara.

The fourth Lowland is that of Syria and Arabia, which on its eastern extremity is bounded by the innermost corner of the Gulf of Persia, on the west by the mountains of Syria, on the south by the table-land of Nejd, and on the north and north-east by that of Iran. Only its northern half is watered by the river-system of the Euphrates and Tigris, while its southern half suffers much from want of moisture, and presents an arid and desert aspect.

The first two lowlands may be called *maritime*, and the second two *continental*. The Chinese and Indo-Chinese Lowlands are for the most part surrounded by seas, exposed to the continual action of high tides, and frequently drenched by the moisture brought by the winds from the east and south-east. The lowland of Hindustan, and that of Syria and Arabia, on the contrary, border only on narrow bays, and are on the south and on the north overtopped by high table-lands always enjoying a dry atmosphere. Hence it follows, that in the last-mentioned lowlands dryness of the air prevails, as moisture in the former, and that they must be distinguished by all the consequent variations of vegetation and animal life. In China and the peninsula beyond the Ganges the inhabitants approach in their manners and customs the inhabitants of islands; but in India and Babylonia they are like the inhabitants of inland countries. The southern half of the lowland of Syria and Arabia, indeed, resembles the African Sahara, and is therefore called the Arabian Desert. Though situated without the tropic, it displays a tropical nature; and divested of the peculiarities by which Asia is distinguished, it partakes more than any other country of the features which characterize Africa, its arid climate and its natural productions.

The fifth is the northern or Siberian Lowland, which is by far the most extensive of all, occupying more than half the area of all the lowlands of Asia taken together, and extending along the Polar Sea the whole length of the continent from the Ural Mountains to the Pacific Ocean. Though traversed by extensive river-systems, it derives little advantage from this circumstance, as it contains only in the southern third of its surface (between 50° and 60° N. lat.) habitable and cultivable land; this part has been colonized in all its extent by European settlements, the most numerous in Asia. The northern and most extensive district, lying either within the polar circle or near it, is beyond the boundary of the cultivable world, and belongs rather to the polar region than to that division of the globe which has received the name of the East. The Lowland of Siberia, though its maritime boundary exhibits no great variety of forms, has, by its little elevation above the level of the sea, a great influence on the whole continent of Asia, which doubtless would have presented quite a different aspect, if high mountains had risen on the northern shores of Siberia, and formed its boundary towards the Pole.

The sixth Lowland is that of Bucharia, which is entirely continental, not being in contact with any part of the ocean, and only watered by inland seas, the Caspian and the lake of Aral. Its greatest extent is in the direction of the system of the double rivers which traverse it. Beginning at the innermost angle, formed by the western edge of the table-land of Tibet and the northern edge of that of Iran, this greatest of all the depressions on the surface of the globe extends, to the north-west, over the countries adjacent to both banks of the Volga, up to the river Don and the boundary of Europe, between the mountain-ranges of the Ural and of the Caucasus. Thus it may be considered as an intermediate form which connects Central Asia with Europe. Its extensive plains, which are scantily watered, are a kind of mean between sandy deserts and agricultural soil, and their surface is mainly formed of gravel. They are what are commonly called *steppes*—plains covered with grass, and without wood, in which are scattered, like oases, a few tracts of cultivable ground. Such a country is the natural abode of nomadic tribes. Deprived of all natural riches, except in a few places where agriculture is carried on by artificial irrigation and immense labour, and rather characterized by a total want of natural capabilities, this lowland is very remarkable in an historical point of view. Being placed in the centre of very extensive countries, and surrounded by different nations, it has been involved in all the great historical events: it was here that the conquerors, such as Cyrus and Alexander, who proceeded from the west, or those of China who came from the east, the Bactrians, Ghaznavides, and Great Mogols, who advanced from the south, and the Russians from the north, have found a stop to their farther progress.

The natural poverty of this country, and the comparative richness of those surrounding it, together with the want of fixed abodes, and the various political changes of the neighbouring countries, have frequently induced its inhabitants to pass its natural boundaries. Whilst their neighbours, the Chinese and Hindoos, never left their country, but took root there like plants, and became stationary nations, the inhabitants of this lowland have been, through all centuries, nations of change and migration, who, since the times of the Scythians, Goths, Alans, Uzes, Comanes, Petsheniges, Turks, and Tartars, till nearly our own times, have inundated Europe from time to time, and changed its face by destroying, impairing, or retarding civilization. Their own country, meanwhile, was not exempt from great changes, both as respects the nations which inhabited as well as the dynasties which governed it; and still, in our own times, it exercises a great influence on political events by its geographical position and the obstacles which it opposes to the progress of the three great empires of Asia—the Chinese on the east, the Russians on the north, and the British on the south.

In thus bringing the whole surface of Asia into one view, we find it composed of *six* lowlands, different in their nature, and independent of one another; they spread below and around two highlands occupying an immense space, which themselves are surrounded by seven or eight less extensive and entirely separated mountain or table-land regions; that of southern China, the peninsula without the Ganges, Deccan, Arabia, Syria, Armenia, and the isthmus of the Caucasus,—all of which exhibit peculiar features, by which the countries surrounding them are characterized, in the same manner as the great highlands characterize the whole continent. If we add to their number ten or twelve intermediate formations, constituting the terrace-regions, we have nearly a score and a half of great natural divisions on the surface of Asia, of which every one is subject to its peculiar natural laws, presents its peculiar natural appearance, and maintains a distinct character. Considerations on their mutual connexion and reciprocal influence alone can afford us a true view of the infinite variety and combination in the natural phenomena and the historical events of that great division of the globe, to which both the records of history and the laws of nature have induced us to assign the common name of Asia.

*Minerals. Precious Stones.*—Rock-crystal in the greatest variety, amethysts in the Altai, Himalaya, and Ural mountains; carnelians, agates, in western India, and in the Gobi desert; casholongs and onyxes, in Mongolia; yu, or oriental jade, in Turkistan; different kinds of jasper, in the Altai mountains; pearl-stone, marcasit, on the shores of the Gulf of Okhotzk; beryl, in the mountains near the lake of Baikal; lapis lazuli, in the same mountains, as well as in the Hindu Coosh, and on the banks of the Oxus; topazes, in the Ural mountains; circony, chrysoberyl, sapphires, on the island of Ceylon; rubies, in Ceylon and in Badakshan; turquoises, in Khorasan; diamonds, in Deccan, Borneo, and the Ural mountains.

*Volcanic products* are met with on the Sunda Islands, in Japan, and Kamtchatka, in the neighbourhood of Tauris, and many parts of the highland of Armenia, and in western Anatolia.

Steatite, earth-flax, asbestus, and coalin, or the finest porcelain-clay, are found in China and Japan; talc in Siberia, coals in northern China, and different parts of Hindustan, rock-salt in the Ural mountains, northern China, the Penjab, Ajmeer, Yemen, Anatolia; salt in the salt-seas of the steppes, and sometimes on the surface of the ground; sal-ammoniac in the volcanic steppes of Central Asia, not far from the river Ili; nitre in Hindustan; borax, or tinqual, in Tibet; petroleum, near Baku, on the shores of the Caspian Sea, on the Euphrates at Hit, and other places, and at Kerkook east of the Tigris; asphaltum on the Dead Sea, in Palestine. Hot springs are very abundant in the snow-covered ranges of the Himalaya range, especially along the upper branches of the Ganges, and in the N.W. of Anatolia.

*Metals.*—Gold in Japan, Tibet, Yun-nan, Cochin China, Tonkin, Siam, Malacca, Borneo, Anam, Ava; and in the Ural mountains; many rivers bring down gold in their sands; silver in China, Da-uria, Japan, Armenia, Anatolia, and the Ural mountains; tin in Malacca, Anam, the Sunda Islands, and the empire of the Birmans; mercury in China, Japan, and Tibet; copper in the Ural and Altai mountains, Japan, China, Nepal, Aserbijan, Armenia, and Mount Taurus; malachite in China and Siberia; iron from the Ural mountains, through central Asia as far as the Peninsula beyond the Ganges, as well as in Japan and Persia; lead in Da-uria, China, Siam, Japan, Georgia, and Armenia.

Extensive layers of fossil shell-fish are found on the highest table-lands of Tibet, from 16,000 to 18,000 feet above the sea, and the strata of the tertiary formation in Siberia are full of animal remains of the old world, as the elephant, mammoth, rhinoceros, &c.

V. *The Man of Asia.*—As Asia is the most extensive of the great divisions of the globe, it is likewise far superior to the rest, if we consider the number of its inhabitants, their variety, and historical fame. Upwards of 400 millions are dispersed over its surface; consequently, twice as many as the inhabitants of Europe, and more than eight times that of the inhabitants of America, which continent in its area approaches nearer to Asia than any other.

Many questions may be raised respecting the population of Asia. It may be asked, whether or not that continent was ever more populous than at present? How many of its inhabitants were destroyed during the wars of the Mongols? How far has its population decreased, owing to the despotism exercised by the Turks in the western countries? How many nations have already become entirely extinct, or exist in very small numbers, as the Philistines, the Phœnicians, the Babylonians, the Parsees, the Lydians, the Bactrians, the Medes, the Sogdiani? More than forty nations were destroyed in the middle age by the Mongol wars, according to the statements of the annalists of that time; and some have become nearly extinct in our times, as the Dums in the Himalaya range, the Miao-tse in southern China, the Tato in northern China, the tribes of the Tunguses, eastern Turks, and Samoiedes in the mountains of Sayansk, and others in Mount Caucasus. These questions cannot be answered with any degree of probability.

But we may safely assert that the number of foreigners who have settled in Asia is extremely small, compared with the numbers who have left it to inhabit other divisions of the globe. We may estimate the number of Europeans in India at a hundred thousand, those settled in Siberia, the descendants of the Cossacks included, at two millions, which probably exceeds the truth; and the Greeks of European origin, inhabiting Anatolia, at one million and a half, or even two, though these Greeks have long ago been changed into Asiatics. Few settlers have gone to Asia from Africa and America, and still fewer from Australia. The Egyptians never settled in Asia, but the Arabs settled in Egypt. Negro-slaves are dispersed over Persia, Arabia, and Hindustan, but they are few in number. Abyssinians indeed, from time to time, entered Asia in crowds; they came, however, not as a nation, but as mercenary soldiers in the service of Arab emirs or of Indian rajas; and their descendants, like those of the Portuguese, have entirely merged in the native population. America, at all events, has not much increased the population of Asia: the Tchuktches, on the most north-eastern peninsula of Asia, who belong to the family of the Esquimaux, as the affinity of their language induces us to suppose, have perhaps not passed the sea into Asia, but are rather aborigines of Asia.

Thus we find Asia, like all other large divisions of the globe at the present day, inhabited by aborigines and foreigners, the two great divisions of mankind in an historical point of view. Asia has been the principal country from which emigration has spread, so far as the history of man is known: it has been the parent of nations who have left its bosom, to form, in other countries, a new character of social life.

If we consider the inhabitants of Asia according to the physical division of three principal races, the white (or Caucasian), the yellow (or Mongolian), and the black (or Ethiopian), and three intermediate races, namely the dark brown (or Malay), the negro-like (or Papuas, also called Austral negroes), and the copper-coloured (or American), we find that the greatest number of these races, and of those nations which connect them, are dispersed over the surface of this continent. They cannot always be exactly distinguished by the form of the skull, the hair, or the complexion of their skin. The three principal races border on one another in the elevated valleys of Central Asia, where the skulls of the Cashmirians show their Caucasian origin; whilst those of the Bhots, or inhabitants of Bhutan and Tibet, are Mongolic, and between them the skull of the negroes is found, if it be true, according to the observations of Traill, that the nearly extinct slave-tribe of the Doms, in the valleys of Kamaoon, belongs to the dark-coloured and woolly-haired race of the negroes. But perhaps these Doms are only the most northern representatives of the Austral negroes, which are dispersed through the peninsula beyond the Ganges and the Sunda Islands, as well as in the adjacent islands of Australia as far as New Guinea, and which, since they have become known, have been constantly called Papuas. By Cuvier they are enumerated among those tribes which have separated from the true negroes. The Malay race in their neighbourhood inhabits the island of Sumatra and the peninsula of Malacca. All the races enumerated are found in Asia, except the copper-coloured races of America; the Caucasian prevails from the centre of the continent toward the west and north-west, and the Mongolian likewise from the centre towards the east and north-east.

We shall not pursue further that division of the nations of Asia which is derived from the history and the genealogy of the different tribes, nor that which depends on their physical character, but rather follow that which results from the spoken languages. But we must also observe, that these three points do not always exactly coincide, and that many difficulties are still to be solved by further investigation. Still we think that the division which rests on the internal structure of the languages, is, as far as the investigation of this matter has been carried, the most certain and safest, and that the nearer or remoter kindred which exists between different nations may in some measure be indicated by it. Adopting, therefore, the division of nations according to their languages, the following groups may be enumerated in Asia.

The first in the order of historical importance is the Semitic nations. These are the Syrians and the Chaldæans, or the antient Aramæans; the Phœnicians—though the number of the pure and unmixed families belonging to this people may be very small—probably still exist in their antient country, especially near the Libanus; the Jews, who from Palestine have been dispersed over all Asia as far as the coast of Malabar and the northern provinces of China; the Arabs, who are the most numerous of this race and less mixed with other nations, are dispersed through all western Asia as far as the mouths of the Indus and the sources of the Oxus.

It has only recently been demonstrated that the languages spoken by the aborigines of the countries on the Ganges and Indus, and even the peninsula within the Ganges, as well as those of Persia, and farther to the north-west the nations of Europe, as the Slaves, and those of German origin in the west and centre of Europe, display a great affinity in the grammatical structure as well as in the roots of numerous words. To this group belong the inhabitants of India, who speak the numerous dialects or languages derived from or connected with the Sanscrit. This remark applies also to the nations of Iran, as the Persians, perhaps the Kurdes, Beluches, Gipsies, and even the Bucharians, &c., though many of them have been mixed with other nations of Turkish, Mongolic, or Arabic origin. Besides these we must enumerate the Ossetes (or Iron, the descendants of the Alans) in Mount Caucasus, and some nations of Slavish origin inhabiting Asia, as well as the greatest number of the inhabitants of Europe.

The Armenians either belong to this group, or constitute a separate one. But the researches on the grammatical structure of their language have not yet been carried far enough to determine this point with any degree of certainty. From the mountainous table-land which is their native country they have been dispersed through the central and southern countries of Asia as far as China, and may in this respect be compared with the Arabs. The latter indeed are also met with in Africa, but the Armenians are found in Europe even as far as the middle course of the Danube river, but everywhere only as peaceful settlers.

The Georgians form a separate group, inhabiting the Caucasian isthmus, between Mount Caucasus and the river Kur: besides the proper Georgians in Imerethi, three branches belong to it, the Mingrelians, Suanes, and the Lazes: the latter occupy the eastern shores of the Black Sea, and are the descendants of the ancient Colchi.

Different from them are the nations which inhabit the Caucasus as aborigines, and not as an adventitious people. They are divided into three principal tribes, the eastern Caucasians or Lesghiens, the middle Caucasians or Mitsdjekhes, also called Chekhes, and the western Caucasians or the Chercassians and Abassis, all of which are again divided into different smaller tribes, as is usual among mountaineers.

The Turkish nations form one of the most extensive groups. The greatest number of them occupy Central Asia, beginning on the east with the table-land of the Gobi of Hami, and the countries about the lake of Lop, and extending to the west through Turkistan, where they are called eastern Turks. Farther to the west, in the low land about the lake of Aral, they receive the name of Turkomans; and still farther in Asia Minor, and in the Ottoman empire of Europe, they are named Turks or Osmanlis. These nations may be considered as the principal stock of this great division, but its branches extend to the north and to the south between other nations of Mongolic or Persian origin, and are manifoldly interwoven and mixed with them; and although the physical structure of their body sometimes may display the most remarkable differences, these nations, from Pekin to Constantinople, speak dialects (called by us the Turk-Tartarian dialects) which are understood by all of them. The Turkmans or Truchmenes, a pastoral nation, divided into innumerable tribes, form the principal stock of the inhabitants of northern Persia, on the west side of the Caspian Sea, in Shirwan, Asia Minor, Khiva, and Bucharia, where a tribe of the eastern Turks, who are the original inhabitants of the centre of the table-land of eastern Asia (in Khotan, Yarkand, Turfan, Kashghar), under the name of the Uzbeks, have obtained the dominion of Turkistan and Bucharia. The Kirghises were formerly under the name of eastern Kerkis (Kazak or Hakas), the neighbours of the Mongols, and inhabited the upper course of the Yenesei and the Altai mountains, but they have been obliged to emigrate towards the west, where they occupy at present as pastoral tribes the steppes, which have received from them the name of the *Steppes of the great, middle, and little Kirghis tribes*. The Bashkires are settled in the southern branches of the Ural mountains. Besides these, many other nations and tribes, which commonly are called Turkish Tartarian, or Tartarian Siberian, or only Tartarian tribes speak Turkish dialects, though some of them have been mixed with Mongolic tribes. Among these may be enumerated the Nogai on the banks of the Kuban and Kuma near Mount Caucasus, who partly occupy also the Crimea in Europe; the Kumuks in the same country; the Karakalpaks near the lake of Aral; many tribes commonly called Tartars settled in Siberia, between Tobolsk and Yenesеisk; the Barabinzes wandering about on the steppe of Baraba, the Kusnes on the river Tom; the Katshinzes, Beltyres and Biruses in the mountains of Sayansk and the banks of the Upper Yenesei; the Teleutes, about the lake of Teletzkoi, and lastly the Yakutes, who form the extreme link of the Turkish nations towards the north-east, and occupy the banks of the middle course of the river Lena about Yakutzk, and even extend to the mouth of that river.

The nations of Samoiedic origin occupy two different countries distant from one another. The southern division inhabits the banks of the Upper Yenesei and the mountains of Sayansk, where the remnants of the formerly very numerous Samoiedic nations have remained in that country, of which they were the aborigines; they are divided into four tribes, the Uriankhai (or Soyot of the Chinese), the Motores, the Koibales, and the Karakashes. The northern division is settled along the Polar Sea to the north of the Lower Tunguska, and extends from the mouth of the river Yenesei to that of the Oby, and farther west to the northern part of the Ural mountains, and even in Europe as far as the White Sea; so that these tribes, which properly are called Samoiedes, are separated from the other above-named branches of their family by Turkish tribes and the Yenesians, who inhabit the country lying between them.

The Yenesians are an isolated and small tribe, whose abode is confined to the valley of the river Yenesei in its middle course between Abakansk and Turukhansk, and who formerly, like their neighbours the Samoiedes, inhabited the mountains of Sayansk and of the Altai-range, but like them were obliged to emigrate towards the north, when other nations which lived in their neighbourhood began to press upon them with superior force—an event which seems to have been extremely common in the countries in the north and north-west of Asia.

The nations of Finnic origin belong less to Asia than to Europe, where they are dispersed from the western declivity of the Ural mountains through the valley of the Upper Volga, as far as Lapland. Two tribes of this origin are found in Asia, the Vogules and the Ostiakes of the Oby river, who may be comprehended under the general name of Eastern Finns; they occupy the country extending from the Ural mountains eastward to the middle course of the Oby, so that they separate the northern Samoiedes from the Turkish tribes inhabiting the western districts of Siberia farther to the south.

The Mongolic stock of nations branches out into three great divisions—the proper Mongols, the Buriates, and the Olöt or Kalmucks. The proper Mongols are settled on the southern side of the desert of Gobi as tribes charged with the defence of the boundary of the Chinese empire, and there they are called Tsakhar, whilst other tribes, comprehended under the name of Khalka, occupy the northern side of the Gobi. Other tribes farther to the south-west, towards Tangut and Tibet, are known under the general name of Sharaigol or Khor among the inhabitants of Tibet, also Sokbo, i. e. pastoral tribes. The greatest number of them depend on the court of Peking, and are distributed under different banners; a small number however are under the dominion of the Russians, in the countries surrounding the lake of Baikal, which likewise is inhabited by the second great branch of the Mongolic nations, the Buriates, who seem to have kept possession of their original native country. The third great branch of this extensive stock, the Olöth, who are dispersed over all the countries between the lake of Khukhu-Nor and the banks of the Volga, are again divided into four branches, and are known in Europe by the name of Calmucks (Kalmakh), which was given to them by the Russians. The most extensive of these branches was once formed by the Zungares, who, in the middle of the last century (1757), in their war with the Chinese, were partly destroyed, and their original country on the banks of the river Ili and of the lake of Balkash, on the south-west of the Altai mountains, which for some time had been entirely uninhabited, though it contains extensive pastures, was afterwards occupied by another branch of the Olöt, the Turgut, whose tribes had till then been settled on the banks of the Volga to the north of Astrakhan. But some of their tribes remained on the banks of the Volga, and others are dispersed through Central Asia, as far as the lake of Khukhu Nor. The third principal branch of the Olöt, the Khoshod, are less numerous, and inhabit likewise the countries surrounding the lake of Khukhu-Nor or the Blue lake. The fourth great branch of these Mongols, the Turbet, are settled still farther to the east, on the upper course of the Hoang-Ho.

The Tungooses form one of the most extensive families of nations in the north-eastern countries of Asia, occupying all that part which lies to the east of the northern Samoiedes on the Polar Sea, of the Yenesians, of the Uriankhai on the upper course of the Yenesei river and on the mountains of Sayansk, and to the north-east of the Mongolic tribes. From the upper course of both Tunguskas, they extend to the Polar Sea and the river Olenek, and thence over the middle course of the river Lena, and from the eastern extremity of the lake of Baikal over the river Witim as far as the shores of the Gulf of Okhotzk, where they are called Lamutes, or inhabitants of the shore. Towards the south-east they occupy the countries lying on the middle course of the Amur or Saghalien Oola and the banks of the Sungari Oola to the boundary of the peninsula of Korea. But neither at the mouth of the Amur, nor farther to the south, do the Tungooses extend to the shores of the sea; the latter being inhabited by the Aino, a tribe not belonging to this stock. The branches of the Tungooses are very numerous, but in modern times none of them has rendered itself conspicuous except that tribe which occupies the south eastern corner of the country inhabited by them, and is called Mantchoo, which conquered China in the middle of the seventeenth century, and still governs that country. These Mantchoo Tunguses are found dispersed over all the provinces of the Chinese empire, where they constitute the military nobility.

The north-eastern part of Asia from the mouth of the Lena river to the sea between Asia and America is occupied by three nations, who speak quite different languages, though they live near one another in a country of comparatively no great extent. These nations are the Yookaghires, on both banks of the Indighirka; the Koriakes, from the Kowyma river to the Anadyr river, and round the Gulf of Penshinsk; and the Tchuktches, inhabiting the most north-eastern extremity of Asia. Between the latter and the Esquimaux tribes in North America such an affinity exists, as to language, that they have obtained the name of Polar Americans. The Kamtchadales too, who have given to, or received their name, from the peninsula which they inhabit, form a separate group of nations, speaking a peculiar language.

The tribes which are comprehended under the name of Kuriles, or Aino, are placed to the east of the Tunguses, or more exactly at the mouth of the Amur river and on the coast which extends to the south as far as Corea; they inhabit likewise the islands lying along this coast and extending southward to Yesso on the north of Japan, and northward under the name of Kuriles to the southern cape of Kamtchatka. Though these fishing tribes are dispersed over a very extensive coast, they have a common language.

The Japanese speak a language peculiar to themselves; and though their civilization exhibits a striking similarity to that of the Chinese, it seems not to have been influenced by the latter, but to have risen entirely from the peculiar character of the Japanese. Both their language and their civilization are confined to their islands, with the exception of the islands of Liew-kiew, whose inhabitants certainly belong to the same stock, but their language is said to be different.

The Coreans, or inhabitants of the peninsula of Corea, constitute likewise a separate nation, which many centuries ago inhabited the mountain-range which forms the northern boundary of the peninsula, and then were called Sianpe; at present they are confined to the peninsula itself by their neighbours, the Mantchoo, who occupy the country farther north, and are quite different from them.

The Chinese constitute the most numerous and most civilized nation of eastern Asia, forming by far the greatest part of the population of China itself, and possessing a very rich literature. They are also dispersed over the other countries subject to the court of Pekin, and even beyond this boundary, where, however, they have only settled in more modern times. They have likewise formed many settlements on the island of Formosa, as well as on the Sunda islands, in Siam, Malacca, and in Ceylon.

The Tibetans, or inhabitants of Tibet, who call themselves Bhot or Bhots, constitute a very numerous group of tribes, which are far dispersed over the table-lands of eastern Asia, to the north of the Himalaya mountains, but all of them are very little known; it seems, however, that they are divided into many branches extending to the west, east, and north-east.

The different nations which occupy the peninsula without the Ganges, as the inhabitants of Anam, i. e. of Tonkin and Cochin China, those of Siam, Pegu, and Ava, or the Birmans, are still very imperfectly known; their languages, history, and peculiar manners and character have only of late years become an object of inquiry. The Malays are better known; they perhaps once occupied the mountain region of the peninsula of Malacca, but at present are only settled on the Sunda islands and the southern extremity of that peninsula. They speak a distinct and cultivated idiom, which is far diffused, on the west as far as Madagascar, and on the east over the islands of Sunda and the Philippines, and even to the most eastern island groups of the Pacific Ocean.

These are the principal groups of nations inhabiting Asia; but in the inland countries of that continent there still exist some feeble remains of antient nations which have not yet been subjected to a close investigation. Such are the Miao-tse in southern China, the Goands in Deccan, the Laos and Carayn on the peninsula beyond the Ganges, the Siaposh in the Hindu-Coosh mountains, and some others.

VII. *Political divisions.*—As nearly everything belonging to the geography of Asia appears to be formed on a colossal scale, the political relations of the different states which have taken possession of its extensive natural divisions are the same. We may state with certainty that at present there are only six empires of great power and importance which possess among them the whole continent. The others, of less extent and importance, are either dependent on these six, or at least are subordinate, and rendered of less political weight, from being separated from each other by the six. The east of Asia is occupied by the Chinese empire, the north by Russia, and the south by the British dominions; the other states lying between them, as the empire of the Birmans, and the kingdoms of Siam and Cochin China, are only of the second or third rank. The west of Asia, however, comprehends Persia, which is now divided into two states, Afghanistan (eastern Persia), and Persia Proper (western Persia), Turkey and Arabia; and if we except the small states of Khiva and Bucharia in the low lands round the lake of Aral, there hardly exists an independent nation or sovereign of any weight in political matters. The area, as well as the population and the physical resources of Asia, are very unequally divided amongst these great monarchies.

Asia, according to an approximate estimate, contains from nineteen to nineteen and a half millions of square miles, including the islands, which occupy nearly one million and a half of square miles, or more than one third of the surface of Europe. If we further subtract the extensive lakes, as the Caspian Sea and the lakes of Aral, Baikal, and Balkash, which together occupy a surface of upwards of 200,000 miles, we find that the whole surface of continental Asia is reduced to about seventeen millions and a half, which may be supposed to be inhabited by from 450 to 500 millions of souls. Europe, which, according to a rough estimate, contains upwards of three millions of square miles, is inhabited by about 150 millions of souls: therefore, though Europe contains only about one-sixth of the surface of Asia, its population is equal to more than one third of that of the latter continent. But political importance depends entirely on wealth and population, and not on the great extent of countries. Very extensive tracts, which are possessed by the two largest monarchies of Asia, are very thinly inhabited, whilst other portions of that continent have an excessively dense population, which gives them great weight in their political relations with the neighbouring nations.

The Russian empire extends through two of the great divisions of the globe, from the Atlantic Sea to the Pacific Ocean, and contains about 7,400,000 square miles, with a population of about 55 millions; more than two-thirds of its surface, namely, 5,000,000 square miles, and only one-fifth of its population, namely 11 millions, belong to Asia. In this account are included the antient Tartarian kingdoms of Kasan and Astrakhan, which by some geographers are assigned to Europe, and the wandering tribes of the Kirgises, which are estimated at 300,000, and the mountaineers of the Caucasus, at about half a million. Besides the two great Tartarian kingdoms of Kasan (the antient Bulgar), and Astrakhan (the antient Kaptshak), the Russian empire in Asia contains Siberia, the eastern boundary of which is not exactly fixed; the Caucasian provinces, three in number, which lie on both sides of Mount Caucasus and constitute a military government; the steppes of the Kirghises, a protected country; and the Siberian islands and peninsulas in the Polar region of the Pacific Ocean, as far as the north-western shores of North America. Up to the year 1822 Siberia was only under the orders of military governors; but at that period it was placed under a civil government, and divided into two great provinces or general governments, namely, Western Siberia, which comprehends the governments of Tobolsk, Omsk, and Tomsk; and Eastern Siberia, to which belong the governments of Irkutzk, Yeniseisk, and Yakutsk, with the two maritime governments of Okhotzk and Kamtchatka; and it is observed that, since this change has taken place, the settlement of European colonies through Northern Asia, to the east of the Ural mountains, has considerably increased.

The Chinese empire is limited to one of the great divisions of the globe—Asia, but it comprehends more than one-fourth of its surface, namely, upwards of five millions of square miles, with a population amounting at least to 235 millions; but if we may rely on the population list published by the court of Peking in the great imperial geography, the whole population of the empire in 1813 amounted to 361,703,110 individuals, consequently upwards of a hundred millions more than we have supposed. Its extent is greater than that of all Europe by nearly two millions of square miles, and its population is nearly double that of Europe, if we follow the statement of the Chinese government, or is equal to it and the whole population of the Russian empire in addition, if we follow the more moderate supposition. The subjects of the Russian emperor in Asia do not exceed 1-40th of the whole population of that continent, but those who obey the Emperor of China may be considered as constituting one-half of all its inhabitants. Though, therefore, both these empires are nearly equal in extent, the amount of their population is widely different, and the Russian empire occupies a very subordinate political relation. China occupies the first place among the political bodies of Asia, and in this position it has maintained itself for two thousand years, whilst the power of Russia does not yet reckon two hundred. But every part of the immense surface of the Chinese empire is not of equal importance. In the Russian empire the Ural mountains are the natural boundary of its body, whose head is placed in Europe, but whose limbs extend through the whole north of Asia as far as Kamtchatka, and are a mere appendage, which adds very little to the internal force of the body. Nearly the same circumstances exist in China. The head of the Chinese empire is at a short distance from the Pacific Ocean, on the eastern side of the table-lands of the Gobi and of Tibet, in the rich and fertile and densely-populated lowlands of China, or in that part which is properly called China (Chin). But all the other provinces to the north of the Great Wall and to the west of its western extremity, must be considered as an appendage, which is of comparatively very little political importance with regard to the whole empire. By some event this union might be dissolved, and the exterior limbs separated, which has actually taken place more than once on the change of the reigning dynasties; but such events have not injured the proper body of the empire, which has rather attained a greater concentration of its internal forces by this separation. These external provinces or intermediate countries are only of importance to the government by impeding foreigners (*i. e.* barbarians, called *fan*) from entering into immediate intercourse with the natives of the Celestial Empire, and as a barrier against the more western empires and nations (Si-yu, Si-fan). As provinces of inferior political importance, but forming an impenetrable barrier to intercourse with the neighbouring nations, we must consider all the countries extending over the Chinese table-lands, the boundaries of which are nearly coincident with those of the highlands of eastern Asia. The Chinese empire accordingly comprehends five great divisions of countries, besides some of less extent; and with respect to their political relation towards the government, they may be divided into three classes. The first class comprehends China Proper alone, the permanent seat of government and the residence of the sovereigns, either in the southern capital (Nan-king), or in the northern (Pe-king), as at present. The second class is composed of three great kingdoms, subject to the court of Pekin,—Mantchooria on the north-east, the native country of the present dynasty, which is of Tungoose origin; Mongolia on the north and north-west, or the native country of all Mongolic tribes; and Hami, Turfan, Khotan, Yarkend, Kashghar, and the mountainous Bucharia, or rather Chinese Turkistan, which are properly the native countries of the eastern Turkish Tartarian tribes. The third class is composed of the protected countries, which have only in part received Chinese institutions, such as Tibet, Bhotan, Undes, Ladakh, and other small countries on the table-lands towards the south and west; and on the east the peninsula of Corea and the island of Formosa, as well as the Liquejos or Liew-kiew islands.

The *British dominions in the East Indies* are, for the most part, in India, or the peninsula within the Ganges, a country which is little less than half the surface of Europe, and has a population inferior to that of Europe by only about fifty millions, so that, though only half as large as Europe, India has nearly three-fourths of its inhabitants. Were the whole population of the Russian empire in Asia uniformly and equally distributed over the country, every square mile would be inhabited only by two individuals; the same calculation, applied to the whole Chinese empire, would assign to every square mile somewhat more than forty-six persons; but in India, more than double that number. This circumstance is of great moment in the political balance in favour of the British dominion, especially as their possessions comprehend those parts of the peninsula which are the most densely peopled, and in which agriculture and civilization have made most progress; whilst the dominion of the Chinese extends over many countries, inhabited by wandering nomadic tribes, still sunk in barbarism. If we consider only the immediate possessions of the British in India, excluding even the island of Ceylon, we find that they have a population of from seventy to eighty millions on a surface little exceeding 650,000 square miles; but their political importance can only be duly estimated, if we consider how this population is concentrated, and how easily accessible these countries are by sea and the great navigable rivers. To this we may add, the security which the peninsula derives from being in the hands of a nation possessing the most powerful navy in the world. But the British influence is not limited to the immediate possessions of the three presidencies of Calcutta, Madras, and Bombay; it extends over a great number of dependent and protected sovereigns, who possess a territory as large as that of the East India Company, and, taken together, probably not less than forty millions of subjects. The whole number of such rajas and nawaubs exceeds forty, and some of them possess countries of considerable extent, as the monarchs of Oude, of Nagpoor, Mysore, Satarah, Travancore, and the Nizam of Golconda. To these we must add the island of Ceylon, which belongs to the crown, and is of the greatest importance as a well-situated and convenient station for the navy. The countries which are still entirely independent of British influence are situated on the extreme boundary of India, as the government of the Sikhs, and the alpine state of Nepaul, both on the northern limits of the British possessions. The territories of Runjeet Singh extend from the Setledge to the Indus, and from Cashmere to Mooltan, comprising the whole of the countries of the Penj-ab: under him the Sikh nation has changed from a republic to an absolute monarchy. One sovereign only at present exists within the boundary of these territories, who may still lay claim to independence, the Maharaja Sindiah, a Mahratta prince, whose possessions, everywhere surrounded by the British dominions, extend to the north of the table-land of Deccan. But all these independent states are subordinate as to power and influence; they comprehend less than 200,000 square miles of surface, with a population short of ten millions. By the peace concluded at the termination of the Burmese war (1826), the possessions of the Company have been increased, by the acquisition of Aracan, with upwards of 20,000 square miles, and a population of about 200,000 souls, and of the more southern maritime provinces of Ye, Tavoy, and Mergui, with a surface of more than 30,000 square miles, but a very scanty population, not exceeding 35,000 persons. But nevertheless the possession of the latter country is important, by securing to the British nation the dominion over the gulf of Bengal and the straits of the Sunda islands.

The *Portuguese*, whose settlements were formerly so numerous on the coasts and in the islands of the Indian Sea, have preserved Goa, with a few adjacent places, Daman, and a small portion of the peninsula of Guzerat, with the fortress of Diu, a place important for the construction of vessels. These possessions, together with the island of Macao, in the bay of Canton in China, and some small districts of the island of Timor, are supposed to contain about 30,000 square miles, and half a million of inhabitants.

The *French* settlements in Asia are confined to India, and comprehend the governments of Pondicherry, with the towns of Pondicherry and Carical, on the coast of Coromandel, and a few other places, among which Chandernagor, in Bengal, and Mahé, on the coast of Malabar, are the most important. The whole area possessed by the French does not exceed 450 square miles, with a population of 200,000 individuals.

The *Danish* colonies consist only of the town of Tranquebar, and its territory, on the coast of Coromandel, a place remarkable for the influence which the missionary establish ment of the Protestant creed, which was erected here more early than in other places, exercised on the neighbourhood. The Danes have also a small settlement at Serampore, on the Ganges.

The settlements of the *Dutch* were formerly dispersed over the coasts of both peninsulas of India, as well as over the adjacent islands; but they were obliged to abandon them by degrees; and since 1821 they have been limited to the islands. Their power begins on the west with Sumatra, and extends over Java, as far as the Moluccas, or Spice Islands. These possessions comprehend a surface of about 80,000 square miles, and a population of perhaps five millions. They are divided into seven governments: Batavia, with the seat of the general governor, and Sumatra, Amboyna, Banda, Ternate, Macassar, and Timor.

These are the great empires and the colonies of the European nations, among which the north, east, south, and centre of Asia is divided; but besides these, there still exist some sovereignties, which though not powerful enough to influence materially the political affairs of that continent, possess considerable importance in their immediate neighbourhood. Such are the empire of Ava or Birma, with a surface of perhaps more than 250,000 square miles, and a population of fourteen millions; the kingdom of Asam, with about a million of inhabitants, whose raja, however, is dependent on the British in Calcutta; and in its neighbourhood, a few small states in the mountains, as that of the Garrows, Munipore, Cachar, &c.; further, the kingdoms of Siam and Annam, which latter comprehends the ancient sovereignties of Cambodja, Cochin China, and Tonkin; some petty but independent princes on the peninsula of Malacca, on which the British only possess the town and harbour of Singapore, with its annexed territory, and about 30,000 inhabitants; and a great number of petty sovereignties on the Sunda islands. Still we have to notice the most eastern of all Asiatic countries, Japan, which consists of many islands, comprehending an area of more than 200,000 square miles, with a very dense population, estimated at twenty-five millions.

The political relations of western Asia are quite distinct from those of its eastern countries. Other political bodies are here predominant. The influence of the British on the south, and that of the Russians on the north, is here only subordinate; and the empire of China has no weight at all. In the lowlands, on the banks of the Gihon and Sir Darya, political power is subject to continual changes and divisions, which put a limit to the extension of the influence of the Chinese empire, though it projects like a wedge between Siberia on the north and India on the south. This territory of the nomadic tribes, with its agriculture dispersed in the fashion of oases, is probably the country of the Massagetæ of the ancients, the Khorasmia and Mawar-al-Nahar of the Arabs, the Zagatai of the Mongols in the middle ages, and contains at present the states of Bokhara, or Usbekistan, and Khiwa, each of which may comprehend about 100,000 square miles; and besides these, many petty sovereignties in the mountain regions, as Khokan, Badakhshan, Turkistan, Tashkend, &c. All these countries must be considered as placed without the political relations of eastern, as well as of western Asia, and cannot be enumerated among the civilized kingdoms, which have attained a fixed and determinate form of government.

The nations whose power is prevalent in western Asia are the Persians, the Arabs, and the Turks. Persia, which occupies the centre, would doubtless exercise a decisive influence, if it still formed one entire and undivided empire; but for more than half a century this country has been divided into two sovereignties, Eastern Persia, or Afghanistan and Western Persia, or Persia Proper, nearly equal in extent, and each comprehending upwards of 500,000 square miles. But their population is still more unequal; Western Persia contains about nine millions of inhabitants, but Afghanistan probably does not exceed seven. The political power of the latter is besides diminished by its southern portion, called Beluchistan, which comprehends half of its surface, and perhaps one third of its population, being placed under the sway of its own sovereign, and still further by having lost nearly entirely some of its provinces, as Herat on the west, and Cashmere on the east, which at present are united to it by very slender bonds. Both countries however, Persia Proper and Afghanistan, preserve the importance which is secured to them by their geographical situation, as being the countries through which the commercial intercourse between eastern and western Asia is carried on, which influence is still considerably increased by their being placed between the dominions of the Russians on the north, of the Turks on the west, and the British in India on the south.

Arabistan, the country of the Arabs, is of very little weight in the political affairs of Asia, and has always been so since the destruction of the caliphat. Its inhabitants are for the most part divided into wandering tribes, who are mostly independent of one another, and therefore cannot act in union and with effect. Some of them are subject to the Turkish empire, but the Arabs and Turks consider one another as personal enemies, and have frequent feuds. Though this country is very thinly peopled, its inhabitants may be estimated at from ten to twelve millions, and it is divided into four considerable sovereignties and a great number of smaller political bodies, which however are often more or less dependent either on an Arabian prince or a foreigner. The four great sovereignties are formed by the religious political government of the Wahhabites, in the centre of the country, the Nejd, which indeed seemed entirely destroyed in 1825, but which again, as has already been the case more than once, raises its head, and begins to exist as a separate political body, though it is in some measure subject to the active pasha of Egypt. The most powerful monarchs, besides them, are the Imam of Yemen on the southern shores, and that of Muscat on the south-eastern corner, who, no less than the Sheriff of Mecca, and a great number of petty Bedouin princes, are always engaged in secret or open war against the Turks, who claim them as their subjects. At the present moment it may be said that the power of the Turkish emperor over Arabia is only nominal.

The Turkish empire constitutes the last of the three great powers of western Asia; but its power in Europe having considerably declined, especially of late years, this has had a corresponding effect on its political relations in Asia; and it can no longer be said that this empire extends over countries lying in the three great divisions of the ancient world

Not many years ago, the surface of the Turkish empire was estimated at 900,000 square miles; but since that time its possessions in Africa, which formed nearly a third of the whole, have been lost; Greece has been separated from its territory in Europe, and even of the countries belonging in Asia to the Turkish empire, which, on a surface of about 450,000 square miles, contain about twelve millions of inhabitants, a great province, Syria, has been yielded up to the pasha of Egypt. The other provinces, divided into pashalics, are not in any intimate connexion with one another, nor even with the centre of the empire, and a great number of the inhabitants of the pashalic of Erzerum, which protects the northern boundary of the empire against Russia, have been transplanted to other countries. Many of the nations which inhabit the provinces lying on the boundary, as the Turkmans, the Kurds, the Circassians, are still more difficult to keep in subjection than the pashas themselves.

**ASIA, BOTANY OF.** With reference to the character of its vegetation, Asia may be conveniently divided into seven regions, namely, 1. the Siberian; 2. the Tartarian; 3. the Cashmerian; 4. the Syrian; 5. the Himalayan; 6. the Indian; and 7. the Malayan or Equinoctial. There are certainly no very precise limits between these, but nevertheless they may be taken as representing so many well-marked features of the Asiatic Flora, and as expressing the most important differences of climate which this division of the world exhibits.

I. The *Siberian* region comprehends all the northern parts of Asia lying between the Arctic Ocean and Tartary, including Kamtchatka on the east and the whole range of the Caucasian and Ural Mountains on the west, thus forming a broad belt passing over the whole continent, and limited on the south by the 50th parallel of latitude. In its general features this region is essentially European on the west, and similar to the west coast of America on the east. Its northern portion experiences in many places extremely rigorous winters and short summers, and the earth is perpetually frozen below the vegetable mould that overlies the surface. In the neighbourhood of Eneseisk or Yeneseisk this is particularly remarkable. In that part of Asia the cold is so incredibly intense, that, according to Gmelin, 72° below zero of Fahrenheit is not very unusual, and it has been known as low as 120° below zero; birds and animals, as well as man, perish beneath this dreadful temperature, their very blood being frozen in their veins.

In a country where this degree of cold exists, vegetation must of necessity be of the most stunted description; accordingly we read of whole districts covered with nothing but morasses of coarse rushes mixed with diminutive birches and arbutus, small willows, and an arctic bramble or two; cabbages will not exist, and corn is almost unknown in a growing state. In somewhat milder districts, where perpetual sunlight begins to be exchanged for the alternation of day and night and longer summers, the country is clothed with immense forests of birches, larches, and pines, among which the Cembra pine is a noble object, frequently attaining the height of 120 feet; to these are added Tartarian maples, balsams, poplars, and wild cherries, along with many species of *Caragana*, which is a genus characteristic of Siberia. Great numbers of gentians, especially *G. algida*, with its blue and white blossoms, large patches of the yellow *Rhododendron chrysanthum*, and the rich purple *Rhododendron dauricum*, with quantities of dwarf almonds and a great variety of other pretty flowers, fill the meadows and open parts of the country. Lilies of different kinds are met with in abundance in the eastern parts of the Siberian region, and their bulbs are used in Kamtchatka for food: in many places are also found rhubarbs, especially that sort called *Rheum undulatum*, but not the officinal species, the station of which is probably in the Tartarian region. Among the strong points of resemblance between this portion of the Asiatic Flora and that of the opposite coast of America may be mentioned the abundance of cinquefoils (*Potentilla*) found in both, one of which, *Potentilla pectinata*, appears to be common to both countries; *Pedicularis resupinata*, a very remarkable species, is also met with in both. Corn is cultivated successfully only in the southern parts of the Siberian region. In the eastern part, according to Malte Brun, grain has not been found to ripen either at Oodskoi, which is under 55°, or in Kamtchatka at 57°, but the south-west parts possess remarkable fertility. On the north of Kolyban, barley gives a return of twelve and oats of twenty fold. Wheat is, however, raised with difficulty, and in its room the inhabitants sow different kinds of buck-wheat (*Polygonum*), from which a bad kind of bread is prepared, as in China and some parts of Lombardy.

II. The *Tartaric* region, as it is next the Siberian, so it resembles it in most respects; and it may even be doubted whether it ought to be botanically distinguished, especially as very little is known of the exact nature of any part of its Flora, except that of Kunawur. It may, however, be characterized as being essentially Siberian in its genera, but distinct in the majority of its species; and so modified by the extreme cold and dryness of the climate, in consequence of the great elevation of the country, that most of the Siberian species, which are formed to breathe a more humid air, can scarcely exist in it. Cut off from the plains of India by the lofty pinnacles of the Himalayan range, it has no gradual communication with a tropical Flora in any of its provinces, but retains to its most southern limits its own peculiar aspect. Of the few species which botanists have seen from the most southern part of this region, scarcely any are met with in Siberia. What is called by travellers Tartaric Furze, has been ascertained by Mr. Royle to consist of prickly species of *Genista*, *Astragalus*, and *Caragana;* and the gooseberries, and currants, and willows, and rhubarb, are all of kinds unknown to the north of Asia, starved and stunted by the miserable climate.

The passes to the northern face of the range of stupendous mountains which divide the *Himalayan* region from that on the west, are described by Burnes as almost destitute of vegetation; but the assafœtida plants grow there in great luxuriance, and form the principal pasture of the flocks which browse on them. An umbelliferous plant, called Prangos, is also found a valuable winter food for sheep.

In some places of this Trans-Himalayan region the aridity of the atmosphere is so great, that things neither rot nor decompose, but fall to dust in course of time: the surface of the soil is parched up and actually baked white by the scorching influence of the sun's rays, so that the face of the ls is actually dead. On the elevated table-land of Tartary mountains are from 18,000 to 19,000 feet above the sea, rise from the water's edge without forests or even a bush, clothed with a withered and russet vegetation, and bare of snow. (Royle.) In other places, however, many trees are met with, among which are Tartaric species of ash, hazel, cypress, oaks, poplars, birches, pavias, &c. The Neoza pine (*Pinus Gerardiana*), the seeds of which are eatable, like those of the stone pine in Europe; the Indian cedar (*Abies Deodara*), *Abies Webbiana*, and a few other trees, with a northern aspect, straggle on the mountains from the Indian side, and give an air of grandeur to some parts of this otherwise desolate region. Some places in the lowlands, such as Balk, where the climate is less arid, produce fruit of great excellence, and resemble the Flora of the Cashmerian region. In Kunawur, barley, buckwheat, and turnips, were seen by the Messrs. Gerard at 13,600 feet; and a little lower the ground was covered with thyme, sage, and many other aromatic plants. At 17,000 feet Tartarian furze still grows.

III. In the northern districts of Persia, and in those provinces which stand between the Indian territory and that kingdom, nature still refuses to assume the tropical features which, as will presently be seen, characterize Asia south of the Himalaya and east of the Indus. In many respects the vegetation of this, which may be called the *Cashmerian* region, is so like that of Europe, that, according to a French traveller in Cashmere, one would fancy oneself on a mountain in Auvergne, rather than in an Asiatic province bordering upon India. This arises from the resemblance that exists between the climate of many parts of Persia and that of Europe, which is mainly due to the high level of Iran. Sharp winters and fine warm summers nourish races of trees and flowers far more luxuriant and delicate than can appear in the long-protracted cold, and short summers of Siberia, or the dry and inclement steppes of Tartary. It is here that plants which delight in bright light and high summer heat, with a moist atmosphere, in their growing season, but which require a long and steady rest in winter, are met with in perfection; in a word, it is a climate which would suit tropical plants if it were not for the periodical cold. Rice, oranges, and olives, pomegranates, almonds, and fig trees, remind the traveller of Italy, while grapes, mulberries, and the ordinary European fruit trees cast a northern aspect over the scenery. All things that require much heat and light to arrive at perfection, such as the fragrant principle of tobacco, the narcotic juice of the opium-poppy, and the tears of the manna-ash, are produced in the Cashmerian region in the greatest excellence. In some places the appearance of a few herbs of tropical forms indicates an approach to the vegetation of India; such as the salep plant, which belongs to a genus otherwise confined to the tropical parts of Asia; cotton; and here and there the sugar-cane; but there is no trace of the great features of a more southern vegetation. In Cashmere the most interesting part of the flora is collected. In this province flourish many of the fruits now cultivated in Europe; apricots, peaches, plums, cherries, apples, pears, and grapes, all in the greatest profusion, supply the markets. The walnut, which here is wild, is cultivated extensively for the sake of the oil which is pressed from its seeds, and used both in cookery, for burning, and instead of linseed oil for painters' work. 'The vine scales the summit of the poplar, and is never restrained by pruning, though, compared with it, those of Europe, either on the trellis or the wall, sink into insignificance.' In the forests are found oriental planes and horse-chestnut trees (*Pavias*) truly wild; in the fields grow most of our European kinds of corn along with rice; and in the gardens the ordinary culinary vegetables of Europe. The Singhara nut (*trapa*) forms an object of general cultivation in the lakes which surround the city of Cashmere; one lake alone is stated by Moorcroft to produce from 96,000 to 128,000 ass-loads of this nut, and about 30,000 people are almost wholly supported by it for five months out of twelve. Nothing perhaps is more remarkable in Cashmere than its floating gardens, formed from the entangled stems of water-lilies covered with earth, and planted with melons and cucumbers, which, thus treated, arrive at the highest state of perfection, and are produced in great numbers.

The prangos, already mentioned, a kind of umbelliferous plant, is collected in some parts for the sake of the leaves, which, when dried, furnish a fodder much esteemed for sheep; and finally, the saffron crocus, which arrives at a great size, is extensively cultivated, and is a source of considerable revenue.

IV. Dovetailing, as it were, with what we have called the

Cashmerian region, passing even through southern Persia into northern India, and finding its eastern limits in the Great Indian Desert, of which Delhi may be considered as the extreme point, is a botanical region that requires to be distinguished, and to which the name of Syrian may be conveniently given, from its commencing with Syria on the west. It also comprehends the greater part of Turkey in Asia, and the north of Arabia. It might almost be called a *Southern Tartarian* region, for its peculiar appearance is caused by aridity and heat, as that of the real Tartarian region is caused by aridity and cold. At its western extremity the Syrian region resembles the north of Africa and the south of Europe in many of its plants; on the east it is composed by species having a certain degree of relation to the others, but more Indian in their character; for instance, it appears from Mr. Royle's list, that near Delhi such plants as species of Barleria, elytraria, ruellia, and lepidagathis, which consist principally of Indian species, are intermixed with fagonias, grewias, capers, camel's-thorn (*Alhagi*), acacias and shrubby heliotropes, which are truly Syrian. Desolation is the characteristic of a very large part of this region; destitute of water, and scorched by a torrid sun, it is physically impossible for the vegetation to consist of any but stunted shrubs of starved and withering herbs. The trees are few and thorny, and scantily clothed with foliage; the very herbs are spiny from want of power to develope the soft green parenchyma of the leaf between their rigid veins; and they are shaggy with long hairs, which nature gives them as a feeble means of sucking up the scanty moisture of the atmosphere. If among this barren region oases are found shaded with date trees and mountains rich with verdure, they only form a sad contrast with the dreariness of the scene beyond them, and by no means diminish the truth of the picture we have drawn. Sinde may be considered the most south-eastern point of the Syrian region; here the vegetation of uncultivated tracts is described as of a miserable description. Great quantities of a sort of tamarisk, interspersed with thorny acacias, a deformed euphorbia, the flowers of which are still more uninviting than its bloated leafless stems, neem trees (*melia*), and peepuls (*Ficus religiosa*), constitute the principal features of the scenery.

V. From countries like these we turn to the rich and varied sides of that stupendous mountain-ridge which, under the name of the Himalaya, forms an eternal barrier between Tartary and Hindustan. Of this fine region, which may hence be called the *Himalayan*, an invaluable account is given by Mr. Royle in his *Illustrations of the Botany of the Himalayan Mountains*, to which we are indebted for the principal part of our data regarding the vegetation of India. In consequence of the rich and humid plains that lie at its feet, and its great elevation, it is characterized by an intermixture of tropical and temperate plants, the former of which ascend the sides of the hills till they lose themselves among the latter, which in their turn give way, as the snow is approached, to truly Alpine vegetation. In the Himalayan region may also be comprehended the whole of the north of China and Japan and the higher ranges of the Neilgherry, so strong is the resemblance between the plants of these countries and the north of India in their leading features. As the Himalayas are ascended from the plains, the pine-apple is found no longer to flourish; mangoes and custard-apples suffer from cold; the plantain is only able to exist in consequence of the numerous coverings formed by the sheaths of its leaves. The trees are nearly the same as those of the plains of Upper India, 'consisting almost entirely of dicotyledonous species, which lose their leaves in the cold weather as completely as trees in more northern climates.' Two species of *phœnix*, or date, form the only palms that are met with; and bamboos become few and weak. But within the Himalayas, at elevations of 4000 feet and more, are valleys which, 'being within the influence of the tropical rains, have a peculiarity of atmospherical phenomena which favours the existence of a series of forms not otherwise to be expected in a climate of which the mean temperature is so low.' Here accordingly are found oranges in a wild state, anacardiaceous plants related to the cashew-nut, cassias, bauhinias, and gigantic cotton-trees, great forests of saul trees (*Shorea robusta*), and shrubby euphorbias; among which are found abundance of scitamineous plants and many epiphytal orchideæ. Cane-palms (*calamus*) reach these valleys, but ascend no higher; and are met by a pine (*Pinus longifolia*), which descends from the mountains till it loses itself amidst tropical forms and a few straggling elms, willows, roses, violets, and other European-looking plants. Mr. Royle mentions 4000 or 5000 feet as the average height at which tropical trees entirely disappear.

'It is in the mid-region of the Himalayas, 'between 5000 and 9000 feet of elevation,' that its most lovely features are to be seen. Here in many places occur in the rainy season a few lingering tropical herbs, which are protected from the cold in winter by the earth in which they grow; several scitamineæ, begonias, [illegible], and justicias, are found among quantities of balsams; while the trees are oaks, sycamores, elms, hornbeams, and pine-trees, and the shrubs berberries, roses, and honeysuckles, all of Indian species but European forms: in this favoured spot are also found numerous saxifrages, crowfoots, geraniums, and violets, with gentians, primroses, and labiate plants. It is this belt that is inhabited by the scarlet rhododendron, and on its lower edge by those wild camellias and tea-like plants which render it probable that the tea-plant itself with all its commercial wealth might be transferred from China to the British dominions in India. At 9000 feet elevation is found the curious *Roscoea alpina* of Mr. Royle, which is a most remarkable instance of an Alpine species of a tribe almost every other species of which is tropical.

The third and upper belt only ceases with vegetation, which on the Himalayas is protracted to an elevation unknown in any other part of the globe. As we ascend from the second belt, trees of rhododendron and *Quercus lanata* are first passed through. To them succeed pines and firs of various kinds; of which the most remarkable species are *Pinus excelsa*, and *Abies Webbiana*, *Deodara*, and *Morinda*, which exist in a splendid state at 11,000 and 11,500 feet of elevation; oaks in great variety, yews, birches, sycamores, and poplars, together with *Rhododendron campanulatum*, roses, viburnums, and honeysuckles; after which follow patches of snow, with the Himalayan bamboo (a very curious circumstance), levelled with the ground. To these succeed forests of *Quercus semecarpifolia*; and finally the limits of vegetation are marked by a few starved yews and junipers, with primroses 'pressing up in the warmer situations, dwarf species of *Rhododendron*, *Andromeda fastigiata* (the heather of Mr. Fraser), and *Salix Lindleyana*.' It is curious to find on these mountains some plants, the general conformation of which is first Chinese and then American; instances of which occur in the genera *Tricyrtis*, *Abelia*, *Camellia*, and many others, which are Chinese, and in *Trillium*, which is completely American.

The agriculture of this region is as singular as the other parts of the vegetation; wheat is sometimes cut at the top of a mountain, and rice at its foot. Maize, millet, and many small grains constitute 'the rain-crop;' capsicums, turmeric, and ginger, are grown as high as 4000 feet; cotton succeeds even in Kumaon; wheat is cultivated as high as 10,000 feet, and even 12,000 feet according to Captain Webb.

Notwithstanding the difference in the aspect of the countries and the want of the mountains that constitute the great features of the Himalayas, the plants of the north of China and Japan are undoubtedly of a nature sufficiently similar to be included in the Himalayan region; and if we were also to comprehend the mountain Floras of Java and other Malayan islands, we should probably be correct. At present, however, the data regarding these places are not sufficiently exact to enable us to separate them from the Malayan region in which they are found.

VI. In the *Indian* region should be comprehended all those countries which, like Hindustan, are capable of bearing coffee, indigo, sugar-canes, palms, and other ordinary products of a tropical district, without excessive humidity existing at all periods of the year. In this view it would include Arabia Felix, Burma, Siam, Cochin China, and the continental lands connected with these countries. What is called jungle is met with in most parts of this region. In the words of Mr. Royle, 'tracts of this kind are low, and being inundated during the rainy season, as well as by the hill-streams frequently overflowing their banks, are generally in a moist state, and have hence been called the Turai or moist land. The powerful rays of a nearly vertical sun beating upon this, and a dense mass of vegetation where there is little circulation of air, produce a heated and moist atmosphere highly favourable to the production of tropical plants.' From the southern and eastern parts of this tract, or the confines of Silhet and Chittagong, Drs. Roxburgh and Wallich obtained their splendid specimens of tree-ferns.'

In these damp and swampy forests eternal pestilence reigns; so that the native wood-cutters are often unable to remain in them more than a few days at a time, fevers and bowel complaints universally attacking them after a short exposure to their baneful influence. It is here, however, that some of the most remarkable and valuable of the vegetable productions of continental India are to be met with: it is here that are found the sapan trees, so important for their extreme hardness, teak, and many of the finest of the Indian timber trees; and amidst the vapours arising from the beds of the mountain-torrents which often tear a way for themselves through the forests, abound numerous species of ferns, together with those singular plants called by botanists *Orchideous epiphytes*, which cling by their aërial roots to the branches of trees, and astonish the traveller by their brilliant colours and grotesque forms.

In the cleared ground, where the soil is exposed to the rays of the sun and the earth is dried by a free ventilation, palms and evergreen trees of remarkable kinds are met with. Mangoes are planted round the villages, Palmyra-trees (*Borassus flabelliformis*) are in many places extremely common; cocoa-nuts and Gomuto palms (*Arenga saccharifera*) are of frequent occurrence; a coarse grass overruns the plains, except in the cultivated spots, which are occupied by rice, sesamum, cotton, hemp, sugar-canes, yams, indigo, maize, the betel and other peppers. In place of *epiphytal orchideæ* the branches of trees are occupied with parasitical *loranthi*, which, absorbing their food from the inside of the trees that bear them, are able to set at defiance the dry atmosphere with which at one season of the year they are surrounded. Tobacco arrrives in some places, as on the coast of Martaban, at such excellence as to rival that of Shiraz, and to render it a subject of surprise that it should not have been an article of export. Add to these areca palms, plantains, and bananas, jacks (*Artocarpus integrifolia*), guavas, and jamrosade trees, and a tolerable notion will be had of the ordinary appearance of the true Indian region. The flora of this country is, however, so vast, that no general description can give an idea of its richness and variety.

Among the most remarkable features in the Flora of India is the Banyan tree (*Ficus Indica*), the branches of which emit roots which descend to the earth, where they fix themselves, and become in time large trunks. When a banyan tree becomes old, and acquires a great number of such trunks, one individual will have the appearance of a grove. Many cases are cited of trees of this sort arriving at a prodigious size; the following, mentioned in the Journal of the Asiatic Society as growing in the territory of Mysore, will give a good notion of the surprising magnitude they sometimes attain. 'The centre tree is about fifty or sixty feet in height, and its branches cover an area of seventy-six yards in one direction and eighty-eight in the other, while the drops now dependent from, or rather supporting, its gigantic branches, amount in number to one hundred and twenty-one, of which some are of enormous size. The place exhibits on all sides vast branches broken off, which have been evidently once connected with thirty trees, now disunited from the centre stock; but the original connexion can still be sufficiently traced to render unnecessary the testimony of the villagers, who state that they and their fathers have been in the habit of disuniting these trees by separating the intermediate parts for the construction of solid cart-wheels, for which, from their size, they are well suited. On measuring the transverse diameters of the whole area, they are found to contain more than 100 yards each way—this single tree thus affording a circle of foliage and shade exceeding 300 English yards in circumference.'

Ceylon may be referred to the Indian region, notwithstanding its insular position. It produces cinnamon forests, nutmegs, and coffee; satinwood and ebony trees are found in abundance in the jungle about Trincomalee; while the forests of the island abound generally in other kinds of timber valuable for naval and other purposes. A kind called Wallaporte is spoken of by Mr. Brooke as girthing from twenty-eight to thirty-two feet.

VII. The seventh and last region of the Asiatic Flora is that which we would call the *Equinoctial* or *Malayan*. Spread over islands lying under the line—their centres usually occupied by mountains, and their coasts washed by the waters of a vast ocean—the features of this Flora are essentially different from those of the continent of India. The atmosphere is in a state of perpetual humidity, acted upon by a vertical sun; the land is little cleared, and allows but slender opportunity for the sun and wind to dry it. Many of the islands are little better than a mass of jungle, or at all events these dense and pestilential woods occupy a considerable portion of the surface. Many of the islands are intrenched with rank after rank of the living palisadoes of the mangrove, rooting into the mud, and surrounding the taller stems of the Nipa palm, Barringtonias, and thickets of sword-leaved vaquois trees. These woods are so dense that the sun never penetrates them; so entangled with climbers, coarse grasses, bamboos, and cane-palms, that no human being can penetrate them without a company of pioneers; and so damp that the parasites actually struggle with the leaves of the trees on which they grow for mastery over the branches; spice-trees, nutmegs, and cinnamon, camphor-trees (*Dipterocarpus*), and tree-ferns, here find their home; and in the depths of their recesses are sometimes nourished the fungus-like form of the huge Rafflesia flower. On the mountains are many species of oak, dammar pines, rhododendrons, and magnolias; and at the summits are found crowsfoot, valerians, bilberries, berberries, brambles, honeysuckles, gentians, and other well-known European forms.

The cleared ground of these countries is occupied with a great variety of fruit trees common to the rest of India, along with the mangosteen, durian, and rambutan, many-headed pines, jacks, and shaddocks, which attain their highest perfection here only. Even in the smaller islands the vegetation is of a similar kind. All the Maldives of any extent are richly clothed with wood, chiefly palms; among which the cocoa-nut is of such importance, that it is doubtful whether some of the Malayan islands would be habitable without it, from their want of water; the inhabitants give its milk to their cattle, and never use any other beverage themselves.

(See *Journal of the Royal Geographical Society of London*; *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*; Royle's *Illustrations of the Botany of the Himalaya Mountains*; Malte Brun's *Geography*; Gmelin's *Flora Sibirica*; Wallich's *Plantæ Asiaticæ Rariores*; Reinwardt *über den Charakter der Vegetation auf den Inseln des Indischen Archipels, &c.*)

ASIA, ZOOLOGY OF. Considered in relation to its extent, the continent of Asia and its islands contain a greater number and variety of animals than any other quarter of the globe. This, indeed, might reasonably be expected, from the diversity of soil and climate, the alternations of heat and cold, of drought and moisture, of mountain and lowland, of luxuriant forest and bare plains. Nor is it only in the number and variety of its zoological productions that Asia claims our particular attention. Their intrinsic value in the economy of human society, the prominent part which they played in the early civilization of mankind, and the universal importance which still attaches to the cultivation of domestic animals among the most civilised and refined, as well as among purely pastoral nations, make the consideration of Asiatic zoology an object of interest not less to the historian, the antiquary, and the general inquirer, than to the zoologist. In fact, the great majority of the domestic animals which enabled man to till the earth, to extend his power, and to transport his commodities to distant regions, which first gave to civilized man that mastery over the productions of nature that, perhaps more than all his other attributes, distinguishes him from the savage, and which still continue to furnish him with food and raiment, are of Asiatic origin: the camel, the horse, the ass, the ox, the dog, are all of eastern derivation; and it is there alone that we must look for the original types of these useful animals. Naturalists have wasted much time in endeavouring to discover the wild sources from which some of our most common and useful domestic animals were derived; had they looked for the origin of the dog, the cat, the sheep, and the goat in those regions which witnessed the first dawn of human civilization, and in which these valuable servants were first brought under the dominion of man, their researches would probably have been attended with greater success; for it is but natural to suppose that the wild species, if they still exist in a state of nature, are to be found in the districts where they were first reclaimed.

The numbers, and relative distribution of Asiatic mammals, are expressed in the following table:—

| ORDERS. | Whole No. of known species. | Whole No. of Asiatic species. | No. of species peculiar to Asia. | No. of species common to Asia and other Continents. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| I. Quadrumana | 196 | 45 | 39 | 6 |
| II. Cheiroptera | 194 | 46 | 41 | 5 |
| III. Carnivora | 390 | 112 | 60 | 52 |
| IV. Marsupialia | 67 | 6 | 3 | 3 |
| V. Rodentia | 295 | 111 | 75 | 36 |
| VI. Edentata | 23 | 2 | 2 | .. |
| VII. Pachydermata | 30 | 11 | 8 | 3 |
| VIII. Ruminantia | 157 | 65 | 46 | 19 |
| IX. Cetacea | 76 | 25 | 14 | 11 |
| Total | 1346 | 422 | 288 | 134 |

Thus it will be observed, that of 1346 known quadrupeds, 422, or very nearly one-third of the whole number, inhabit some part of Asia or its dependent islands; but of these it will be further remarked, that 288 only, or about two-thirds of the whole, are peculiar to that continent, the remaining 134 extending into the neighbouring continents of Europe and America. Indeed it may be generally observed, that the zoological productions of the northern parts of these three continents respectively, if not absolutely identical, are at least extremely similar, even in their most minute features; northern Asia, in particular, from its relative position, as situated between and connecting the other two, partakes equally of the productions of both; and it is probably to this circumstance, more than any other, that we ought to attribute the comparatively small number of its native mammal inhabitants which are peculiar to this continent, when compared with those peculiar to Africa or America. Africa, for instance, contains 300 quadrupeds; yet out of these 50 only are found beyond the boundaries of that continent; America, again, out of no fewer than 537 species, has only 57 common to other regions, whilst, as already observed, Asia, out of 422 species, has no fewer than 134 equally common to Europe, Africa, and America. It will be likewise observed, from the foregoing table, that the Edentata and Marsupialia are the two orders of mammals in which Asia is most deficient, and that it is most rich in the number of its Ruminantia, compared with the whole number of known species. This is precisely the reverse of what we have already observed regarding the zoological productions of America, nor is the circumstance without importance to those who study the progress of society and the developement of civilization in these two continents.

The elephant, though never bred in a tame state, ought to be considered at the head of the domestic animals of Asia. The inhabitants of India appear to have known and practised, when Alexander's army entered the country, the very same modes of capturing and training the elephant which are employed at the present day. Their antient writings mention this animal as a domestic servant, and he is constantly represented in the same character upon their public monuments. Alexander the Great, during his expedition into the north-west parts of India, found the armies of the native princes attended by their war elephants, just as the European invaders of the same country have done in later times; and from that period the elephant appears to have been constantly employed by the successors of Alexander in western Asia, and also by the Carthaginians, and Pyrrhus, the king of Epirus, who fought against the Romans in Italy. Immense troops of wild elephants are still found in the northern parts of India, in the Malayan peninsula, in Ceylon, and probably in all the large islands of the Indian Archipelago. Those which are employed in the East India Company's service, and which rarely exceed seven feet and a half average height, are obtained in the upper provinces, principally from the vicinity of the great saul forest, which skirts the lower ridges of the Himalayan chain for some hundred miles, and in which these animals are particularly abundant.

The common domestic animals of Asia present more varieties of species, and attain to greater individual perfection of form, than those of any other quarter of the globe. The horse, the ass, the camel, and probably most other species, are originally natives of the central plains of this extensive continent, and, though no longer found in a state of nature, are still proverbial for their symmetry and spirit. In Arabia, particularly, the horse is, of all other animals, the object of most especial care and value. No Arab, however poor in other respects, is without this noble animal, which is at once his friend and companion, the sharer of his riches or poverty, and the partner of all his toils. Subsisting on the same food as his master, which, during their long expeditions in the deserts, is often limited to a scanty supply of dried dates, temperate and enduring to a degree scarcely exceeded even by the camel or dromedary, lodged in the same hut, and caressed with the fondness of a child, the Arabian horse is never subjected to the performance of any mean drudgery or servile labour, and the record of his pedigree and kindred is preserved with the greatest care. This mode of treatment has a corresponding effect on the habits and character of the animal. In no other part of the world does the horse display so much gentleness, intelligence, and spirit as in Arabia; the pupil and constant associate of man, he almost seems to have caught a spark of human reason, readily comprehends and executes the orders of his master, and returns with delight and evident gratitude the attentions bestowed upon him. The nomadic and pastoral nations, which have from time immemorial occupied the central plains of Asia, are universally an equestrian people; they may be almost said to live on horseback, and indeed it would be impossible for them to carry on the predatory expeditions for which they have been in all ages remarkable, or to traverse the steppes of Asia, without the aid of this noble animal. Nor do these people employ the horse as a beast of burthen alone; his flesh supplies them with their favourite food, and the milk of the mare is the greatest dainty of a Tartar feast. Wild horses are said to exist in the interior of Tartary, where the inhabitants hunt them for the sake of their flesh; but the account in this instance, as in the similar report of the existence of wild asses in the same localities, cannot be implicitly relied upon, as travellers imperfectly acquainted with zoological distinctions frequently give the names of familiar animals to others which resemble them in form and appearance, without attending very closely to their specific difference. In the present instance, it is more than probable that both the wild horse and wild ass of eastern travellers are to be referred to the Dziggetai, a species of intermediate size and form, which inhabits the same regions, and has always retained its original freedom.

The asses, like the horses, of Asia are of larger proportions and more generous spirit than those which have been transported to other countries. That central Asia was originally the habitat of both these animals there can be no doubt, not only because we find them there domesticated at the earliest periods of which we have any record, but likewise because the Asiatics are, and, as far as we know, always have been, equestrian nations, whilst, in the neighbouring continent of Africa, the species was probably introduced from Asia, though at what period is uncertain. The horse, indeed, was early known and used in Egypt, as we know from the monuments and from written history. But the negroes of interior Africa, and, generally speaking, the whole southern part of the continent, are to this day destitute of either the horse or the ass. Nothing can present a greater contrast than the comparison of the degraded and degenerate ass of Europe with the same animal bred in his native country. Instead of the dejected air, shaggy coat, pinched dimensions, and miserable half-starved appearance which he presents in these countries, the ass of Persia, Syria, and the Levant approaches nearer to the larger size of the horse, and partakes much of his beautiful symmetry of form, noble carriage, and unrivalled speed.

It appears extremely probable that the camel and dromedary are likewise of Asiatic origin. The wide extent of the Arabian conquests during the middle ages introduced the latter species into most parts of northern and central Africa, where it has been ever since established, and is of the greatest use in crossing the sandy deserts which separate the inhabited regions of the north from the interior of the continent. The camel, which is distinguished from the dromedary by having two humps on the back instead of one, appears to have been in all ages more limited and confined in its geographical distribution than the latter species. The camel is found chiefly, if not solely, among the wandering Tartars, from the confines of Siberia to the northern ridges of the great Himalayan chain; whilst the dromedary spreads not only over Arabia, Syria, Mesopotamia, and Persia, but extended into India, and probably even into

China. These animals are mentioned among the earliest lists of the flocks and herds of the patriarchs: and it is not a little singular that here, as in the case of most other domestic animals, not the slightest trace seems to remain of the original wild stock from which the species was first reclaimed. Professor Pallas, it is true, reports the existence of wild camels in the neighbourhood of lake Aral, but he never met with them in his travels, though he frequently heard of them; and Baron Cuvier conjectures, with much seeming probability, that the reports refer to some of the wild animals to which the inhabitants of these regions, from religious motives, restore their liberty at the celebration of particular festivals.

Of the ox kind, no fewer than four distinct species have been, from time immemorial, domesticated in different parts of Asia. The common Indian ox (*Bos Indicus*), though usually confounded with the common ox of western Europe, is in reality a very distinct species; differing not only by his longer legs, and the large hump which marks his shoulders, like that of a dromedary, but likewise by his voice, and even by some details of internal conformation. This animal, from his superior height and more slender proportions, perhaps the most symmetrical and graceful of all the different species of the ox genus, has been from the earliest ages held in the greatest veneration by the natives of India; and there is a strong resemblance between the worship of Apis among the antient Egyptians, and that which the followers of Brahma paid to the Indian ox, as an incarnation of their favourite deity Vishnu. But the whole race of Indian cattle are not equally regarded as objects of religious veneration: these attentions seem to be exclusively bestowed upon a particular breed; and the greatest care is taken to maintain the purity of this sacred race, and to preserve the pedigrees of its individual members. The common Indian cattle, however, are not regarded with the same religious sentiments. They are the usual beasts of draught and burthen in the country; and, from their great speed, are frequently used for the saddle, even by the Europeans settled in the upper provinces. The intercourse which India always seems to have maintained with other commercial nations of antiquity was the means of introducing this beautiful and useful animal into more distant regions; and we now find the Brahmin bull extending over a great part of Persia and Syria, and mixed with the common flat-backed species of the west, in Madagascar, Abyssinia, and generally along the whole eastern coast of Africa.

The Yak (*Bos grunniens*) is another species of ox which has been long domesticated in central Asia. It has always formed the common cattle of the Tartars, and is well described by Ælian under the name of Poephagus. It is this animal which furnishes the tails of long silky white hair, of which the Turks make their military standards, and which are employed all over the East, under the name of chowries, for the purpose of driving away the flies and creating a refreshing current of air about the luxurious inhabitants of India and China. These favourite instruments of luxury are frequently set in silver or gold handles; and as they are an indispensable appendage to the state of a great man, they form one of the regular articles of import between Tibet and India, and are frequently sold for enormous prices. The use of these chowries is of very great antiquity throughout all eastern countries.

The Buffalo (*Bos bubalus*) is a third species of ox, long domesticated in the southern and eastern parts of Asia. India and China appear to be the original climate of this powerful animal: it is still found wild in all the great forests of both these countries, and is probably the only domestic quadruped of which zoologists have clearly ascertained the original source. The wild buffalo, called *arni* by the Indians, is said to be only inferior to the elephant in size; and from his ferocity and malignant disposition is much dreaded by those who reside in the vicinity of his haunts. Combats between the arni and the tiger were formerly a favourite sport of the native princes of India; but it is said by eye-witnesses that the tiger was in no instance a match for his powerful antagonist. Large herds of the domestic buffalo are kept throughout every part of the peninsula of India; and many anecdotes are related of their docility and attachment to the gullahs or herdsmen who attend them, and of the courage with which they defend their keepers from the formidable attacks of the tigers and panthers which inhabit the forests where they are usually pastured. The buffalo in India is not habitually used as a beast of draught or burthen, but supplies the place of the common ox, in furnishing the inhabitants with milk and butter; whilst the ox of the country, which is seldom applied to these latter purposes, assumes the place of the horse, and is used for the saddle, the plough and the hackery, or carriage. Though long domesticated in India and China, the introduction of the buffalo into the west, or even into Persia, is comparatively a recent occurrence, and dates only from the conquests of the Mohammedans. Aristotle, indeed, seems to allude to the buffalo under the name of the Wild Ox of Arachosia (*Hist. of Animals*, book ii. 1); and the followers of Alexander must have become acquainted with the animal during that conqueror's expedition in the Penj-ab. But it was only towards the latter end of the sixth century that it was first seen in western Europe, having been introduced into Italy about the year 596; nor has the species ever extended either in this continent or in Africa, in which it is almost exclusively confined to Egypt.

The fourth and last known species of domestic ox which the Asiatic nations possess, is the Gayal (*Bos Gavæus*). This animal is common among the Burmese, and in all the mountainous districts on the north-east boundaries of British India: it is also found wild, under the name of Gaur, in many parts of India, principally among the hills, and is as much dreaded by the Sheecarries, or native huntsmen, as the arni or tiger. The gayal is a very large animal, with a heavy carcase and short legs, which are commonly white from the knee downwards, whilst the body is of a uniform dark brown colour: the os frontis forms a singular excrescence or ridge which easily distinguishes the gayal from all other species of the ox kind; and the horns are round, and twisted into a kind of irregular spiral, with the points turned inwards and backwards.

Of sheep and goats, many different varieties are found in Asia. The broad-tailed sheep of Arabia was known to the antients, and is mentioned by Herodotus (iii. 113) and Aristotle: this variety has now spread throughout all the steppes of the continent, as well as through Egypt and northern Africa, where the fat of the tail frequently amounts to ten pounds' weight. The tail is the best part of the animal, for the flesh is dry and insipid; and instead of wool, the body is covered with a short coarse hair, unfit for manufacturing purposes. On the higher table-lands of the continent, however, other species of sheep are found with a longer and finer fleece; but in no instance does the wool of the Asiatic sheep approach in softness and beauty of texture to that of the shawl-goat of Cashmere, from the fleece of which the Indians manufacture those rich and valuable shawls, which are so highly esteemed in Europe as well as throughout the East. The shawl-goat is a small variety of very ordinary form and appearance; it is found principally in Bhotan, Tibet, and generally along the northern face of the Himalaya, but does not thrive when brought across the mountains, not even in the upper regions of Nepaul, where it might have been expected that it would find a congenial climate: its wool forms a valuable article of commerce between Tibet and the lower plains of India. The Angora goat is an inferior variety of the shawl-goat, with drooping ears and long wool of tolerably fine texture, but not adapted to the same purposes as the richer wool of the Tibet animal. The common variety of goat in Asia, which appears to extend over every part of the continent, is a tall long-legged animal, with very short hair, large drooping ears, and small spiral horns. Its flesh is in many parts preferred to mutton; and the animal is valued in all places for the richness and abundance of its milk.

The Hog, though found wild in most parts of Asia, is a domestic only among the Chinese, who appear to esteem its flesh in proportion to the detestation with which it is regarded by the followers of Mohammed and Bhudda. In India, herds of semi-domestic hogs are frequently found about the native villages; but as the religion of Brahma prohibits the destruction of animal life, and consequently the use of flesh as an article of food, they are turned to no account by the inhabitants; by whom, however, they are not regarded with the horror and detestation which attaches to them among the followers of the Arabian prophet. The Indians abstain from the use of pork for the same reason that they abstain from eating any other kind of flesh; not from any peculiar antipathy which they bear to the animal itself. The hog is regarded by the Chinese as the greatest luxury; and it is well known that the dog and the hog were the only domestic animals which their first discoverers found among the Polynesian islanders. It appears probable, however, that the animal called a hog in the voyages of early navigators, and which was found spread over all the various archipelagos of the Indian Ocean, is in reality a different species from our common European hog, though closely allied to it in form and appearance.

The Dog of Asia, as in every other great division of the world, is subject to an almost infinite number of varieties. Troops of this animal, called in India pariah dogs, inhabit every village, and without acknowledging any particular master, know and obey the inhabitants, warn them of the approach of wild beasts and robbers, and perform the common offices of public scavengers. Legacies are frequently left for their support by the pious Hindoos; and hospitals are built for the reception and care of the aged and wounded. But besides these public troops, which may be considered as the property of the state, there are various varieties of sporting and other dogs kept by private individuals in different parts of Asia; of which the principal are the large mastiff of Tibet, and the greyhound of Persia. The flesh of the dog is a common article of food in China, as it formerly was in the islands of the Indian Ocean; and it is said to be a most amusing sight to the few Europeans who have obtained access to the large cities in the interior of the empire, to witness the antipathy with which these sagacious animals pursue their enemies the butchers, when they appear in the public streets.

The Cat has always been a favourite domestic among the Asiatics; and the Mohammedans, in particular, who consider the dog as unclean, lavish all their attention and caresses upon this far less gentle and sagacious animal. In the central plains and table-lands of Asia, in Khorasan, Cashmere and Bhotan, as well as in Angora and other districts of Asia Minor, the fur of the cat assumes a long silky texture, of great beauty and fineness; and individuals of the esteemed colours are frequently sold for extravagant prices. This is the breed which is often brought to Europe under the name of Persian cats; they are much more gentle in disposition than our common domestic cat, but are less useful, and decidedly inferior to the dog as a pet or companion.

Of the wild Mammals peculiar to Asia, we have already observed that there are, comparatively speaking, a greater variety than in any other portion of the globe. The true apes (*pithecus*) are, with a single exception, that of the Chimpanzee (*P. troglodytes*) of Africa, peculiar to this continent; as are likewise the *Semnopitheci*, an extensive tribe which differs from them only by the possession of a very long slender tail. Among these latter, the Kahau, (*S. nasutus,*) a large species inhabiting China and the Malayan peninsula, nearly attains to the dimensions of man, and is remarkable for a large prominent nose, which assimilates it in general appearance more nearly to the human species than any other of the monkey tribe. The Macaques (*macacus*) are likewise a purely Asiatic genus of quadrumana, and appear to supply on this continent the situation which the baboons fill in Africa. They swarm in all the woods of India and China, and are remarkable only for their malevolent dispositions and their disgusting manners. Of the Lemur tribe, two genera, *nycticebus* and *tarsius*, inhabit Asia: all the rest of this numerous family, as we have observed in the article on the zoology of Africa, are found in the island of Madagascar, and along the eastern coast of the neighbouring continent.

Among the Cheiroptera, or Bat kind, the *pteropi*, or large frugivorous species, are almost exclusively Asiatic; as are likewise the *galeopitheci*, or, as they are commonly called by travellers, flying foxes. Both these genera inhabit the woods and forests of the intertropical parts of Asia, principally those of the great Indian Isles; unlike the generality of winged quadrupeds, they are of diurnal habits, live entirely upon leaves and fruits, and are eaten by the natives. The more common species of nocturnal and insectivorous cheiroptera swarm in every part of Asia; the most remarkable among them is a species (*cheiromeles*) with an opposable thumb on the hind feet, which inhabits the Malayan peninsula.

Among the Carnivorous animals of Asia are three or four different species of Bears; one of these (*Ursus Syriacus*), lately discovered on Mount Lebanon, is frequently mentioned by the sacred writers; the others inhabit the Himalaya and other more eastern mountains, except one species (*U. labiatus*), which is found in the jungles on the plains of India. Besides these, the common brown bear of Europe, and the white, or Polar bear, abound in Siberia, Kamtchatka, and along the shores of the Frozen Ocean. The Bali-Saur (*arctonyx*) is the badger of India; and among the smaller Carnivora, the Gymnura, Mydai, Ailuri, Arctitis, and Paradoxuri, are peculiar to the continent of Asia and the large islands of Borneo, Sumatra, and Java. Among the fur animals, northern Asia produces the sable, the ermine, and various other species of *mustela*; the sea-otter, the most valuable of all, has been hitherto found only in the northern Pacific, along the coasts of Asia and America, from the parallel of Japan northward, as far as navigators have yet been able to penetrate. The tiger, the most savage and formidable of all the carnivorous animals, exists only in Asia and the neighbouring isles; the Rimau-dahan (*Felis macrocelis*), a large species but lately described, inhabits Siam and Sumatra; and the leopard and panther are common among the forests of India. The lion also has lately been found in the province of Guzerat; but, unlike the African variety, he is without a mane, and appears to be altogether a much less formidable animal. The striped hyæna is common in all the warmer parts of the continent; and various species of wild dogs and foxes are every where abundant.

The Marsupial animals are for the most part confined to Australia; a few species, nevertheless, extend throughout the long chain of islands which nearly unite this continent with Asia. Of these, one is a kangaroo (*Macropus Bruynii*), the first of the genus ever discovered, having been described and figured one hundred and fifty years ago by Le Bruyn; the other five marsupials enumerated in the table belong to the genus Phalangista, and are distinguished from the Australian phalangers, by having the tail partially or entirely naked and scaly.

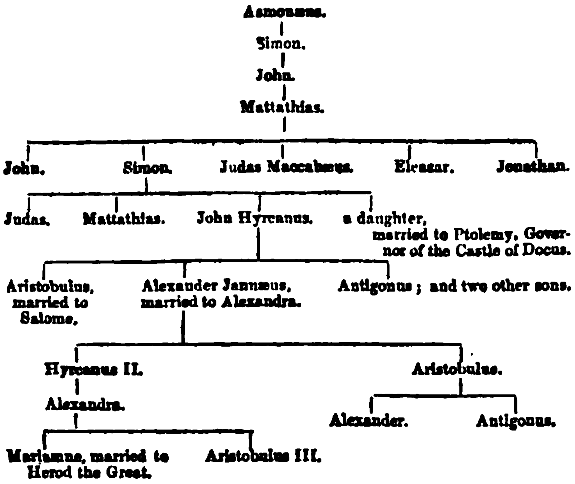
Of the numerous Rodentia which inhabit every part of Asia, very few indeed are deserving of attention, either in a commercial or economical point of view. Three or four species of hares (*lepus*), and an equal number of lagomies, or hare-rats, are the only Asiatic animals of this tribe which Europeans are accustomed to consider as fit for human food; the rest consist principally of squirrels (many of which are of large size and prettily variegated with stripes and shades of different colours), rats, gerboas, hamsters, marmots, flying-squirrels, and two or three different species of porcupines. The gerboas (*dipus*), of which ten or twelve species are found in the deserts of the interior, burrow in the sand, at the root of some plant or shrub, and are almost the only animals which enliven the long and dreary wastes which the traveller frequently encounters in Asia, hopping along on the hind legs like a bird, and crossing his path with the rapidity of an arrow. The flying-squirrels (*pteromys*) inhabit the forests of the whole continent, from Siberia to Java, and are remarkable for an expansion of the skin along the sides, which enables them to leap to the distance of forty or fifty yards, in passing from tree to tree; it acts like a parachute to prevent too rapid a descent, though it is incapable of being moved like the wings of birds, and consequently of exercising the proper function of flying.

The Edentata of Asia are confined to two species, both belonging to the genus Manis or Pangolins, frequently called scaly ant-eaters by travellers. These singular animals in fact resemble the real ant-eaters of the American continent in every thing but their external covering, which, instead of the ordinary hair of quadrupeds, consists of a succession of parallel rows of large imbricated scales, that lap over one another like the tiles of a house, and are capable of being elevated or depressed at the will of the animal. One of the Asiatic species is clearly indicated by Ælian (lib. xvi. cap. 6) under the name of Phattage.

Among the Pachydermata of Asia, the elephant has been already noticed. Three different species of rhinoceros are known to inhabit the continent of India and the great islands contiguous to the Malayan peninsula. The continental species (*R. Indicus*), and that which inhabits the island of Java (*R. Javanicus*), have but one horn; the Sumatran rhinoceros (*R. Sumatrensis*) resembles the African species by having two of these excrescences, for they cannot be properly called horns. Of the genus *Equus*, the common horse and ass have been already mentioned, as in all probability originally indigenous to the central plains of Asia. One other species, the Dziggetai (*E. he-*

of their ancestors, the love of the nation, and subsequently, by family discord, the kingdom itself.

*The genealogy of the Asmonæan family is as follows:—*


Asmonæus.
Simon.
John.
Mattathias.
John.
Simon.
Judas Maccabæus.
Eleazar.
Jonathan.
Judas.
Mattathias.
John Hyrcanus.
a daughter, married to Ptolemy, Governor of the Castle of Docus.
Aristobulus, married to Salome.
Alexander Jannæus, married to Alexandra.
Antigonus; and two other sons.
Hyrcanus II.
Aristobulus.
Alexandra.
Alexander.
Antigonus.
Mariamne, married to Herod the Great.
Aristobulus III.

After the death of Mattathias, Judas, at the head of those Jews who had fled into the wilderness, made war (B. C. 166) against Antiochus Epiphanes, overcame and killed Apollonius in battle, and thus became chief of his people. The next year he vanquished Lysias and Gorgias, two other generals of Antiochus; he then purified the temple and restored the former worship. Antiochus, having heard of the defeat of his troops, swore that he would destroy the whole nation. As he was hastening to Jerusalem he died miserably, B.C. 164 or 165. Antiochus Eupator, his son, made peace with the Jews, but the war was soon renewed. In a battle against him, Eleazar, one of the younger sons of Mattathias, perceiving an elephant armed with royal harness, and supposing that the king was upon it, ran through the enemy's ranks, crept under the elephant and slew it. The dying elephant fell upon him and crushed him to death. Demetrius Soter having put to death Antiochus, usurped his kingdom, B. C. 162, and conferred the high-priesthood on Alcimus. In a battle against Bacchides, one of the generals of Demetrius, Judas was killed. [See JUDAS MACCABÆUS.] Jonathan succeeded his brother, and after some years of commotion, was made high-priest B. C. 153.

Jonathan entered into an alliance, B.C. 150, with the usurper, Alexander Balas, who pretended to be the son of Antiochus Epiphanes, against Demetrius, who soon fell in battle. Demetrius Nicator, the eldest son of Demetrius Soter, became king of Syria by the death of Alexander, B.C. 146. Tryphon, who wished to give the crown to Antiochus, the son of Alexander Balas, made an alliance with Jonathan; but wishing to usurp the kingdom, and fearing that Jonathan would not suffer it, he killed him by treachery. [See JONATHAN APPHUS.] Simon, B.C. 144, shook off the yoke of the kings of Syria, and took the city of Gaza and the fortress of Jerusalem. He made an alliance with Antiochus Sidetes; but it was soon after broken, and Antiochus sent Cendebeus against him. Simon, now too old to go to war, resigned the command to his sons, by whom Cendebeus was defeated. Ptolemy, the son-in-law of Simon, aspiring to reign in his stead, invited his father and brothers-in-law to a feast, at which both Simon and his sons were assassinated, B.C. 135. [See SIMON MATTHES.] John Hyrcanus, the third son of Simon, not being with him when he was murdered, Ptolemy sent to Gazara, in which place he was, to kill him. John, aware of his design, seized his emissaries and put them to death. Ptolemy now called Antiochus Sidetes to his assistance. They besieged Jerusalem, which being reduced to a state of famine, John was obliged to capitulate. John went afterwards with Antiochus in an expedition against the Parthians; and for his exploits against the Hyrcanians was surnamed Hyrcanus. [See JOHN HYRCANUS.]

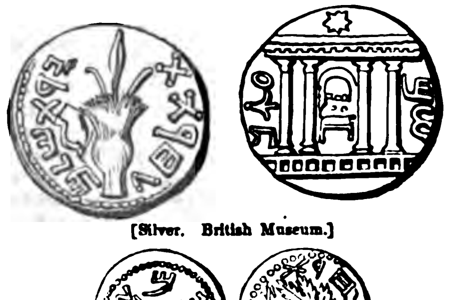
Aristobulus, the son of Hyrcanus, became high-priest after the death of his father. Hyrcanus bequeathed the sovereign authority to his wife, but Aristobulus caused her to be shut up; and, contrary to former custom, assumed both the diadem and regal title, B.C. 106. He afterwards undertook an expedition against the Itureans, whom he in a great measure subdued, and introduced among them the practice of the Jewish religion. Being attacked by illness, he returned to Jerusalem, leaving his favourite brother Antigonus to finish the war. The wife of Aristobulus took advantage of the absence of Antigonus to weaken his influence with his brother; and she endeavoured to excite in her husband's mind the belief that Antigonus sought to obtain the royal dignity. Antigonus, having brought the war to a successful close, returned to celebrate the feast of tabernacles, when Aristobulus summoned Antigonus to his presence. The approach to the palace was by a subterraneous passage. In this Aristobulus planted guards, with orders to despatch Antigonus if he should present himself armed, but to let him pass if unarmed. The wife of Aristobulus, who desired the ruin of Antigonus, privately informed him that the king wished to see him in his armour. Antigonus, entertaining no misgivings, came armed, and was murdered on the spot. The remorse of Aristobulus for his brother's murder aggravated his disorder, and he died at the close of the first year of his reign. Three of his brothers whom he had kept in prison were set at liberty on his death. The eldest, Alexander Jannæus, succeeded him in the royal title and office, B.C. 105. [See ALEXANDER JANNÆUS.] Alexander Jannæus reigned twenty-seven years, and was succeeded by his wife Alexandra, B.C. 79. His son Hyrcanus became high-priest. Alexandra reigned nine years. Upon her death, B.C. 70, the government devolved upon Hyrcanus II., a prince of a weak character and inactive disposition. His brother Aristobulus, dreading lest the influence which the sect of the Pharisees possessed over the mind of Hyrcanus should impair the royal authority, gained to his interest the commanders of the fortresses, and having caused himself to be proclaimed king, marched to Jerusalem. Hyrcanus reluctantly went out to meet him. In the midst of the ensuing battle, being abandoned by his soldiers, he threw himself upon the mercy of his brother, who granted him permission to retain the office of high-priest, and allotted him an ample revenue. Hyrcanus consented to resign the regal dignity, but after some time, being assisted by Aretas, king of Arabia, he attempted to resume his former rank. Aretas besieged Jerusalem, and Aristobulus was reduced to great straits; but having gained to his party Scaurus, one of the lieutenants of Pompey, Aretas was obliged to raise the siege and to return to defend his own dominions. Thus commenced the Roman power in Judæa. The authority of Aristobulus had not yet been sanctioned by the Romans; and on the appeal of Hyrcanus, Pompey, having heard the arguments of both parties, decided in favour of Hyrcanus, whom he reinstated in the government under Roman protection. Aristobulus upon this shut himself up in Jerusalem. Pompey besieged the city during three months; and took it at last by fixing his engines on the Sabbath. The Jews would not violate the sanctity of that day by offensive warfare, although they were ready to repel attacks: Pompey accordingly issued strict orders that nothing having the semblance of attack should be suffered to occur, in order that the Jews might have no pretext for disturbing his preparations. Pompey carried Aristobulus to Rome, and made him appear in the triumphal procession which celebrated, among other victories, the Jewish conquest. Aristobulus found means to escape from Rome, and returning to Judæa, excited fresh commotion. Gabinius, the Roman general, took him prisoner, and sent him a second time to Rome. On the breaking out of war between Pompey and Cæsar, the latter sent Aristobulus to Judæa to proclaim peace with that country on the part of Cæsar. He was poisoned shortly after by the partisans of Pompey.

The government of Hyrcanus was disturbed by continual commotions, which he had not the ability to prevent. Cæsar gave him many of the neighbouring towns, and allowed him to rebuild the walls of Jerusalem; but Hyrcanus derived little advantage from these concessions, as his minister Antipater, the Idumean, wrested from him all but the name of ruler. Antigonus, the son of Aristobulus, to revenge the death of his father, procured the assistance of the Parthians; coming to Jerusalem with an army he took Hyrcanus prisoner, and, in order to disable him for exercising the sacerdotal functions, cut off his ears. The king of Parthia treated Hyrcanus with humanity, and sent him back to Jerusalem, after Herod had invited him to return. Herod, the son of Antipater the Idumean, being informed that Hyrcanus maintained a correspondence with the chief of the Arabs, caused him to be put to death B.C. 30, at the age of eighty. On the death of Hyrcanus, Antigonus became king; but being soon after besieged by M. Antony, at the expiration of three years from the commencement of his reign, he was put to death by the Romans, B.C. 37, to make way for Herod. Herod had ingratiated himself so much with Julius Cæsar, M. Antony, and the Romans in general, that with their assistance he was enabled to supplant the Asmonæans, and to commence a new dynasty A.D. 37. To confirm his authority, he married Mariamne, grand-daughter of Hyrcanus II. and made her brother Aristobulus III. high-priest, reserving to himself the regal power; but finding that Aristobulus retained many partisans, he caused him to be drowned B.C. 35. It is worthy of remark, that the historian Josephus was descended from the Asmonæan family.

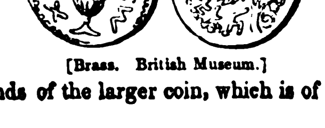
Mariamne, who was distinguished by her beauty and talents, was murdered by order of Herod on an unfounded suspicion of conspiracy and adultery. Her sons were also put to death on a charge of rebellious designs. But the Asmonæan family did not end entirely with their power, for we read in the commencement of the auto-biography of Fl. Josephus, 'By my mother I am of the royal blood; for the children of Asamonæus, from whom that family was derived, had both the office of the high-priesthood and the dignity of a king for a long time together. I will accordingly set down my progenitors in order. My grandfather's father was named Simon, with the addition of Psellus: he lived at the same time with that son of Simon the high-priest, who first of all the high-priests was named Hyrcanus. This Simon Psellus had nine sons; one of which was Matthias, called Ephlias: he married the daughter of Jonathan the high-priest, which Jonathan was the first of the sons of Asamonæus, who was high-priest, and was the brother of Simon the high-priest also. This Matthias had a son, called Matthias Curtus, who was born in the first year of the government of Hyrcanus; his son's name was Joseph, born in the ninth year of the reign of Alexandra: his son Matthias was born in the tenth year of the reign of Archelaus; and I was born to Matthias in the first year of the reign of Caius Cæsar. I have three sons; Hyrcanus, the eldest, was born in the fourth year of the reign of Vespasian, Justin in the seventh, and Agrippa in the ninth.' These are the last traces of the Asmonæan family.

The best sources of information concerning the Asmonæan dynasty are contained in *The Five Books of the Maccabees, with Notes and Illustrations*, by Henry Cotton, D.C.L., Archdeacon of Cashel, Oxford, 1832. Two of these books belong to the Apocrypha, which are frequently annexed to the Old Testament. See Josephus, *Antiq.* xii. 6—xvi. end.; Comp. יוסיפון בן גוריון ed. Breithaupt, books iii. and iv., ed. Munster, from the commencement; Franc. Perez. Bayer, *de Numis Hebræo-Samaritanis*, Valentiæ, 1781, p. 181, fol.; Franc. Perezii Bayer, *Vindiciæ Numorum Hebræo-Samaritanorum*, 1790, fol; Ezechielis *Spanheimii Dissertationes de Præstantia et Usu Numismatum*, Lond. 1706. vol. i. p. 61, &c.; *Doctrina Numorum Veterum conscripta a* Josepho Eckhel, pars i. vol. iii, pp. 441—481; *Annales Regum et Rerum Syriæ Numis Veteribus illustrati ab* Erasmo Froelich, *Prolegomena*, pp. 74—91; *Description de Médailles Antiques*, par T. E. Mionnet. tome v. pp. 555—564.

In the British Museum there is a number of Asmonæan coins, from which the following drawings are taken.



[Silver. British Museum.]

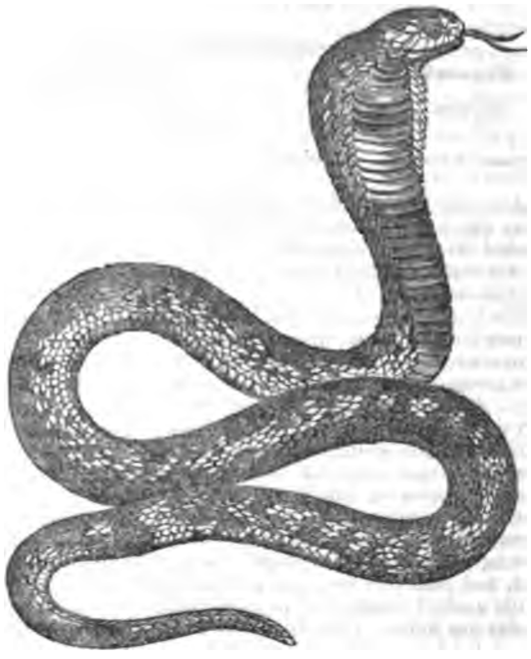


[Brass. British Museum.]

The legends of the larger coin, which is of silver, are, if expressed in the usual square character, שמעון = Shimeon, לחרות ירושלם = to the liberty of Jerusalem.

On the smaller coin, which is of brass. we read—
חרת ציון = liberty of Zion; שנת שתים = second year.

ASP (*Vipera Haje*, Daudin), a species of noxious serpent, celebrated as the instrument of death which Cleopatra is said to have selected to terminate at once her amours and her existence. The asp (ἀσπίς) is often mentioned both by Greek and Roman writers; and from the discrepancies which are observable in the accounts given by different authors, it seems probable that two or three different species of poisonous serpents were known to the antients under this common name. From various circumstances, however, and particularly from the description of Pliny (*Nat. Hist.* lib. viii. cap. 35.), it is evident that the most common and celebrated is the species to which the modern Arabs give the name of *El Haje*, or *Haje Nascher*. This animal measures from three to five feet in length: it is of a dark green colour, marked obliquely with bands of brown; the scales of the neck, back, and upper surface of the tail are slightly carinated, and the tail is about one-fourth part the length of the whole body. The haje is closely allied to the cobra capello, or spectacled snake of India, the chief apparent difference being its want of the singular yellow mark on the back of the neck, from which the latter species derives its name. In other respects these two serpents are nearly of the same size; they are equally venomous, and both have the power of swelling out the neck when irritated, and raising themselves upright upon their tails to dart by a single bound upon their enemies. These habits render it probable that the puff-adder of the Cape of Good Hope, so called from its custom of puffing out or distending the neck and throat when disturbed or provoked, is no other than the haje or asp of Egypt, or at least a very closely allied species; but the two animals have never been properly compared, and till this is done the question of their specific difference or identity must remain undetermined.



The poison of the asp is of the most deadly nature. Pliny, in the passage above referred to, gives the following account of this celebrated serpent:—'The neck of the asp is capable of distension, and the only remedy against its bite is the immediate amputation of the wounded part. This animal, otherwise so much to be dreaded, has a sentiment, or rather a kind of affection, truly wonderful. It never lives alone, the male and female being constantly found together, and if one happens to be killed, the other seeks with the utmost fury to avenge its death. It knows and selects the destroyer from among crowds; it follows him to great distances, surmounts every obstacle, and can only be deprived of its revenge by the most speedy flight, or the intervention of some rapid river. It is difficult to say whether Nature has been more prodigal of evils or remedies. For instance, she has bestowed upon this reptile, so terrible from the deadly effects of its poison, so indifferent a vision, its eyes being placed on the sides of the head so as to prevent it from seeing straight before it, that it is frequently trodden under foot before it is aware of its danger.’ Forskœl, a Swedish naturalist, who has written on the animals of Egypt, informs us that the jugglers of Grand Cairo have the art of taming the haje, as those of India do the cobra capello, and teaching it to dance for the amusement of the populace; taking care, however, to deprive it of its poison fangs, though even then they avoid its bite when irritated. The habit which this serpent has of erecting itself when approached, made the antient Egyptians imagine that it guarded the places which it inhabited. They made it the emblem of the divinity whom they supposed to protect the world; and accordingly they have represented it on their temples sculptured on each side of a globe.

**ASPA'RAGI.** [See ASPHODELEÆ.]

**ASPA'RAGUS**, a genus of monocotyledonous plants belonging to the natural order *asphodeleæ*. It is easily recognized by its very narrow leaves, which drop off the branching stem as soon as they begin to wither, by its small greenish-white or yellowish regularly-formed flowers, and by its seeds being enclosed in a pulpy fruit.

Unlike the principal part of monocotyledonous plants, and especially of those which belong to *asphodeleæ*, the stems of the different species of asparagus branch like those of dicotyledons, and even become hard and woody; some of them twine and scramble over other shrubs, and certain species even hook themselves to their supporters by means of their stiff and spiny branches which are stunted and destitute of leaves.

The species are natives of the temperate and tropical regions of the old world, but they are not found wild in either North or South America. The most remarkable one is the common cultivated asparagus which is found in sandy and maritime places in most parts of the middle and south of Europe, the Crimea, and also of Siberia and Japan. It is too well-known a plant to require description, and we shall therefore occupy ourselves exclusively with the method of cultivating it for its succulent and agreeable heads.

An asparagus plant consists of a cluster of fleshy roots connected by the stem, where a quantity of buds are formed, from which branches are yearly emitted. The heads are those branches in a young and tender state; their quality depends wholly upon their size and rapid growth. These are the simplest considerations that are involved in the cultivation of asparagus; the question is how the largest size and the most rapid growth are to be attained.

Seeing what the natural situation of the asparagus plant is when wild, it will be obvious that it should have a light soil which offers little resistance either to the emission of its roots or the protrusion of its stems; the soil should also be capable of both receiving and parting with water readily. Accordingly gardeners take care that all stiff loam, or stones, or solid masses of earth are separated from the soil of their asparagus beds, and that they are completely drained by having trenches 2½ feet deep cut between the beds.

To give vigour to the shoots, manure is added in as great a quantity as the cultivator can afford to apply it; when the seed is sown, or the young plants finally placed in the situation in which they are to produce a crop, an abundant supply of decayed manure, or of bones, or of parings of horses’ hoofs, is buried below them; and they are also annually top-dressed with finely pulverized manure, when the beds are arranged in the winter. Attention being paid to these circumstances, asparagus is one of the easiest of all vegetables to cultivate; but no art or skill will produce precisely the soil which is most favourable for its growth. This exists naturally in some places in the fittest of all possible states, and it is there only that it is to be obtained in its greatest perfection; as in the rich alluvial soil of Battersea, Mortlake, and other places round London: in some of these villages it is produced of such extraordinary size that 110 heads in a state fit for the kitchen have been known to weigh more than 32 lbs. There are those who think that this gigantic asparagus is a peculiar variety; but it is ascertained that, on being removed into less favourable soils, it gradually loses its vigour and degenerates into the common kind.

The most convenient breadth for asparagus beds has been found by experience to be 4½ feet, and the least depth for the intermediate trenches 2 feet. The beds are either planted with seedlings one year or two years old, buried six inches beneath the surface, and standing about a foot apart, or sown at once and the seedlings afterwards thinned to such a distance; the latter method is the most simple and the most effectual.

In this country it is frequently forced, but seldom with much success; the heads being usually small and stringy, without sufficient succulence. For this purpose an asparagus bed is dug up, and the plants transferred to a place heated with dung, where they come up in a fortnight or three weeks; but as the roots are always much injured by the operation of transplanting, the little success that attends this method is easily accounted for. In many parts of the north of Europe, especially about Riga, a far better mode is adopted. The forcing takes place in the asparagus beds themselves without disturbing the roots; the trenches are filled with hot dung, and the beds are covered with the same material about six inches deep; if the weather is very severe, the beds are also covered with frames, but this is rarely necessary in England. Treated thus, asparagus is as fine as if it waited till May to make its appearance. But when this method is practised the heads cannot be cut down at the natural time in the same season. In order to recover from the effect of forcing, they must be allowed to grow as freely as possible during all the succeeding summer, so that they may form a new supply of food for the support of the heads the succeeding spring. Where it is wished to have exceedingly large heads of forced asparagus, pieces of bamboo, or any other hollow tubes, should be put over the shoots when they first make their appearance. The latter will thus acquire a length of as much as eighteen inches without losing their tenderness.

**ASPA'SIA.** As the select companion and adviser of Pericles, and the associate, and, according to Plato, the instructress, of Socrates, this person claims a degree of notice to which she would perhaps not otherwise be entitled.

Aspasia was a native of Miletus, and the daughter of Axiochus. Of her early life we find no notice. She gained entire possession of the affections of Pericles, who divorced his first wife with her own consent, according to Plutarch, in order to marry Aspasia. We are told little of her beauty; much of her mental powers and cultivation. Plutarch says that Pericles resorted to her ‘because she was a wise woman, and had great understanding in matters of government;’ and that, in spite of her mode of life, the Athenians who frequented her society used to carry their wives with them to hear her talk. Socrates sometimes visited her in company with his friends. (See Xen. *Mem.* II. vi. 36; and the *Menexenus* of Plato.) The Menexenus is written to introduce a funeral oration ascribed to Aspasia, though the conclusion of the dialogue seems to intimate that the author did not mean that ascription to be implicitly believed. Socrates, however, as one of the speakers in the dialogue, gives Aspasia the high praise of ‘having made many good orators, and one eminent over all the Greeks, Pericles, the son of Xanthippus.’

ΑϹΠΑϹΙΑ

On this and similar authority we learn that Pericles was indebted to Aspasia for much of that mental cultivation in which he excelled all men of his age. Her moral influence, if the scandalous chronicles of antiquity be true, was less beneficial. She is accused of having led the Athenians, by her influence with Pericles, into two wars. One of these was the Samian war, B.C. 440; an interference in behalf of Miletus, the birth-place of Aspasia, to secure to it the possession of Priene, contested by Samos. Thucydides, in his brief account (i. 115), gives no hint that the Athenian leader was guided by any such corrupt influence: he merely says that the Milesians, being worsted, came to Athens, and accused the Samians; their complaints being assisted by a strong desire on the part of the Athenians to render the Samian government more democratical. Aristophanes charges Pericles with having involved the country in a quarrel with Megara, by a non-intercourse act, in revenge for the forcible abduction by some Megarians of two young attendants upon Aspasia. (See *Acharn.* 523, ed. Kust.) Other comic writers, among whom Plutarch names Cratinus, were not slow in taking advantage of her real or supposed influence, and called her the new Omphale, Deianeira, Juno, with epithets of no civil nature appended thereto. Hermippus, the comedian, prosecuted her on the more grave charge of not believing in the gods, and besides, of being instrumental in debauching free women to gratify the lust of Pericles. (See also Plutarch's *Pericles*, c. 24.) We are told on the same authority (that of Plutarch), that nothing but the personal exertions, the tears, and entreaties of Pericles procured her acquittal. These stories, however unfavourable alike to Pericles and Aspasia, depend on the authority of late writers, as Plutarch and Athenæus; contemporary writers contain no hint of them, with the exception of the comic writers, whose trade was scandal. We have no notice of Aspasia's adventures after the death of her lover and patron, except that she transferred her affections to Lysicles, a man of low origin and vulgar mind, who, however, by her instructions, according to Plutarch, became after the death of Pericles for a time the popular leader in Athens. (See Plutarch's *Pericles*, c. 24, 30, 32; and Bayle.)

**ASPECT**, an astronomical term, now entirely disused, applied to the various positions of the planets with respect to one another, as seen from the earth. The terms *conjunction* and *opposition* are the only two out of five names of aspects which have been retained; the remainder being called sextile, quartile, and trine. At *conjunction* two planets have the same longitude; when sixty degrees apart, the aspect is *sextile*; when ninety, *quartile*; when 120, *trine*; when 180 degrees apart, or opposite, they are in *opposition*. The following are the characters which are used.

| Name of Aspect. | Character. | Diff. of Longitude. |
|---|---|---|
| Conjunction | ☌ | 0° |
| Sextile | ✱ | 60° |
| Quartile | □ | 90° |
| Trine | △ | 120° |
| Opposition | ☍ | 180° |

**ASPEN.** [See POPULUS.]

**ASPER**, or **ASPRE**, a small Turkish coin, and money of account. As a coin it is worth something more than an English halfpenny. The only impression it bears is that of the Prince's name under whom it was struck. Three aspers make a medine. The pay of the Janissaries, when they existed, was from two to twelve aspers per diem.

Kelly, in his *Universal Cambist*, informs us, that at Aleppo and the seaport of Scanderoon, at Cairo, and at Patras in the Morea, accounts are kept in piastres of 80 aspers: at Algiers, in saimes or doubles of 50 aspers: at Constantinople, in piastres, sometimes divided into 80 and sometimes into 100 parts, called aspers or minas: at Salonica, in piastres of 120 aspers: at Tripoli, in piastres of 52 aspers; at Smyrna, the general division of the piastre is into aspers, the number of which varies; thus the English and Swedes divide the piastre into 80 aspers; the Dutch, French, and Venetians, into 100 aspers; and the Turks, Greeks, Persians, and Armenians, into 120 aspers. (See the *Univ. Cambist*, vol. i. pp. 4, 5, 72, 276, 307, 317.)

**ASPERGILLUM** (in Zoology), a genus of the family Tubicolidæ (Lamarck), furnished with a bivalve shell incrusted, as it were, in a tubular testaceous sheath. This tubular sheath gradually lessens in diameter to the aperture which is farthest from the incorporated bivalve. The end nearest to the bivalve is dilated into a concave disk, with a central fissure, and perforated with minute but raised holes. The disk is bordered by a tubular frill. There are but few species; and of these, *Aspergillum Javanum*, known to collectors as 'The Watering-pot,' is the most common.

**ASPERN, GREAT**, a village in the province of Lower Austria, situated on an arm of the Danube, nearly opposite to Vienna, but a little to the east of it, and containing about 900 inhabitants. It is celebrated for one of the severest contests which occurred between France and Austria in the short, though, for the latter of those powers, disastrous campaign of 1809. On the 13th of May in that year, Napoleon had made himself master of the Austrian capital, and the Archduke Charles had, subsequently to his repulse at Eckmühl, taken up a position on the left bank of the Danube, close upon Vienna. Napoleon was not long in possessing himself of two islands in that river, by which he threw his forces across it; and, on the 21st of May, offered his adversary battle from the position he had taken up at the villages of Aspern, Esslingen, and Engersdorf. In this position he was attacked with so much ardour by the Archduke's forces, that both Aspern and Engersdorf were carried before nightfall. Aspern itself, which has since been rebuilt, was converted into a heap of ruins, after enduring thirteen successive assaults. Esslingen and the entrenched island of Lobau however remained in the hands of the French; but the Archduke, having employed the next night in destroying the bridge of communication between the island and the left bank of the river, renewed his attack upon Esslingen the ensuing morning, and ultimately drove General Massena and his broken troops back upon the island. The obstinate gallantry with which the field was contested may be inferred from the loss of the French, which amounted to 30,000, or, according to the Austrian accounts, 41,000 men, in killed and wounded; not more than 2500 prisoners and but three pieces of cannon remained as trophies to the victors. A pyramid was erected by the Austrians with the 3000 French cuirasses which they collected on the spot. Marshal Lannes, with Generals D'Espagne, St. Hilaire, and Albuquerque, fell during this two days' struggle; and Massena, Bessières, and many other generals, were wounded. Never was victory, however, by the sacrifice at which it was purchased and the excess of confidence which it created, more fatal to the fortunes of the conquerors. The battle of Wagram, fought on the 5th and 6th of July following, placed Napoleon in a situation to dictate the most humiliating terms to the Austrian sovereign at Schönbrunn; the cession of one-third of his dominions and the loss of upwards of eight millions of subjects were the price which he paid for a peace with the conqueror.

**ASPHALTITES, LACUS.** [See DEAD SEA.]

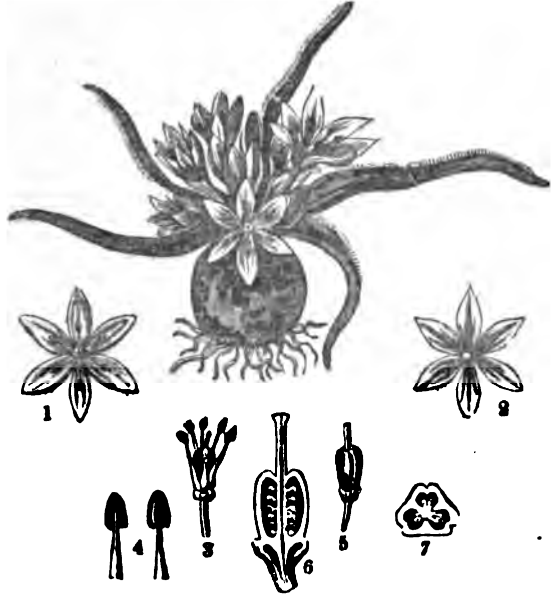
**ASPHALTUM**, (a Greek word, ἄσφαλτος, of unknown etymology,) frequently known by the name of slaggy or compact mineral pitch, is one of the varieties of bitumen, arising from the decomposition of vegetable matter. (See NAPHTHA.) It occurs massive, of a dark brown or black colour, with a conchoidal fracture, and a resinous lustre. It is opaque, and exceedingly brittle at a low temperature, but softens and fuses by the application of heat; in density it varies from that of water to 1·6. It may be recognized by the following characters: it is insoluble in alcohol, but soluble in about five times its weight of naphtha, with which it forms a good and useful varnish; its combustion is rapid and brilliant, with the production of the bituminous odour.

It is found in most countries, but most abundantly on the shores, or floating on the surface, of the Dead Sea; at Hit, above Babylon, on the Euphrates; near the Tigris: in Trinidad in the West Indies it fills a basin of three miles in circumference and of unknown depth. There is a pitch-spring in Zante, which we know to have been at work for above 2000 years. (See Herod. iv. 195.) It is also found in limestone at Bleiberg in Carinthia; in beds of sandstone in Albania, and in veins in the Hartz in Germany; in Derbyshire, Shropshire, and several other places. It is the principal colouring matter of the dark indurated marl, or shale, which is found in coal districts.

**ASPHODELEÆ**, or the asphodel tribe, are monocotyledonous plants, which form a very natural assemblage, for the most part easily recognized, although in certain species and genera it approaches other orders so closely as to be distinguished only with great difficulty. They all have regular flowers with three sepals, and three petals of nearly equal size and colour, six (very seldom three) stamens, and a superior three-celled ovary, with only one style. Their fruit is either dry or succulent; and their seeds have a brittle coat.

Asphodeleæ are known from *junceæ*, or the rush tribe, by their larger and more coloured flowers, and by the hardness of the coat of their seeds; from *liliaceæ*, or the lily tribe, by the smallness of their flowers, and the latter character; and from *melanthaceæ*, or the colchicum tribe, by their single style, and by their anthers being turned towards the ovary. They may be formed into two subdivisions.

The first, or the *alliaceous* subdivision, in which there is no true stem, and which consists entirely of bulbous species; the roots being emitted and perishing annually. To this belong the onion, garlic, and their allies, together with the hyacinth, squill, and star of Bethlehem (*ornithogalum*). A great quantity of species are favourites with the horticulturist, on account of their early appearance in the spring and their easy cultivation.



[Asphodeleæ.]

A plant of *Ornithogalum fimbriatum*. 1. A flower seen from within. 2. The same viewed from without. 3. The stamens and ovary. 4. Two stamens apart. 5. An ovary. 6. The same cut perpendicularly. 7. The same cut horizontally.

The second subdivision, consisting of the true asphodels and those which resemble them, have no bulbs, but in their stead clusters of fleshy roots such as we find in the asparagus, which belongs to this subdivision; the stems of these are frequently woody, but in that case they are branched: *dracæna*, or the gum-dragon tree, is a most remarkable instance of this, it having almost the appearance of a dicotyledon when deprived of foliage. This subdivision also contains aloes, with their thick fleshy leaves and forked stems.

ASPHO'DELUS, the genus from which the foregoing natural order takes its name, comprehends some handsome hardy perennial plants, with fleshy finger-like roots, and upright undivided annual stems covered with long leaves; they are among the most highly developed of the monocotyledonous plants of northern countries. The most remarkable species are the following:—

*A. luteus*, or the common yellow asphodel, is a beautiful perennial, very often seen in cottage-gardens, or on the outskirts of shrubberies. It grows wild in Barbary, Sicily, Dalmatia, the Peloponnesus, and even spreads into the Crimea. Its stems are from two to three feet high, never branched, and covered all over with long narrow bluish-green leaves, which have very broad, sheathing bases. The flowers are handsome, deep yellow, with a green streak on the outside of each petal. The fruit consists of red pulpy berries.

Very nearly related to this are, *A. capillaris*, which differs chiefly in its very narrow leaves, shorter bracts, and extremely narrow divisions of the flower; and *A. Sibiricus*, figured in the *Botanical Register*, plate 1507; which is principally known by its dwarfer stature, earlier and paler flowers, more glaucous leaves, and shorter bracts.

*A. albus*, or the white asphodel, found all over the southern provinces of Europe and the basin of the Mediterranean Sea, is as frequently seen as the first, and in similar situations: its flowers are white with a reddish streak on the outside of each petal, and are disposed in branched clusters. *A. ramosus*, of many gardens, seems merely a branched state of this species; and several other reputed species with white flowers are also, in all probability, not distinct.

ASPHY'XIA, a Greek word (ἀσφυξία) which signifies a cessation of the pulsation, originally expressed any state of disease in which there was a suspension or loss of the heart's action, and a consequent failure of the pulse; but the term is now used to denote a suspension or loss of the power of respiration. The state of asphyxia is that in which the respiratory actions are either temporarily suspended, or have wholly ceased; a state necessarily inducing such a change in the nature of the blood as is incompatible with the continuance of life. The blood which circulates in the two great systems of blood-vessels, veins, and arteries, is essentially different [see BLOOD]; that in the veins is incapable of supporting life; that in the arteries is the proper nutrient and excitent of the system. The object of respiration is to convert venous into arterial blood. The blood returned from the system to the right side of the heart is venous; when it has circulated through the lungs, and thereby been brought into contact with atmospheric air, it is changed into arterial blood. Of all the conditions necessary to the action of vital organs, that of receiving a due supply of arterial blood is the most indispensable. If a ligature be placed around the trachea (windpipe) of an animal, so as completely to prevent the access of air to the lung, and if at the same time the carotid artery be opened, that is, one of the great arteries which springs from the arch of the aorta [see AORTA], and which passing along the neck to the head, is the main channel through which the brain receives its supply of arterial blood, it is found that in a definite time the blood flowing in this artery has ceased to be arterial, and has become venous. Taking the average of a great number of experiments performed on dogs for the express purpose of ascertaining this fact, it is found that in about three-quarters of a minute after the complete exclusion of air from the lung, the blood in the carotid artery begins to lose its vermilion colour. After a minute and a quarter, it has become obviously dark. In the space of a minute and a half, no difference whatever can be perceived between the blood that flows from this artery, and ordinary venous blood: in this space of time, therefore, the system of an animal from whose lung air is excluded is brought completely under the influence of venous blood.

While the blood is thus changing from arterial to venous, the function of the brain is greatly affected. Sensibility diminishes as the blood darkens, and when it has become quite dark the power of sensation is wholly abolished, and the animal lies in a state of profound coma.

The influence of the circulation of venous blood upon the muscular system is no less powerful than that upon the nervous, for the muscle can no more perform its function without the stimulus of arterial blood than the brain. When, in consequence of the exclusion of air from the lungs, venous blood is sent out to the system, the heart is always the first muscle that feels the effect of this abstraction of its accustomed stimulus; because venous instead of arterial blood is instantly brought into direct contact with the surface of its left cavities [see HEART], and because venous instead of arterial blood is sent by its nutrient arteries (the coronary, which are the first branches given off by the aorta) into its very substance; and this blood, as has been already stated, is incapable of affording it the requisite nourishment and excitement. Accordingly, the action of the heart is always greatly affected from the very first moment that an animal is brought under this condition. At first its contractions are somewhat accelerated, probably on account of the violent struggles of the animal, and in consequence of the emotion of fear; but in a few seconds its action begins to be arrested, and it becomes rapidly less and less frequent until it sinks to a point surprisingly low. When in a state of health and unexcited, the pulse of a dog is 130 in a minute; but in two minutes after the exclusion of air from its lung, it sinks to twenty-five, and it often falls still lower. Immediately before death it invariably becomes again accelerated, sometimes rising to its natural standard, but what it then gains in velocity it loses in strength, and in all cases within three minutes after the complete exclusion of the air from the lung, the action of the heart has become feeble: this feebleness gradually but rapidly increases, until at the end of the fourth minute it is seldom that the action is at all perceptible by the finger. But though the heart be the first to feel the effect of the abstraction from the system of its usual stimulus; yet the blood which is transmitted to all the other muscles of the body is alike incapable of exciting them to contraction: the muscles of respiration suffer with the rest, so that the respiratory movements, that is, the alternate enlargement and diminution of the cavity of the chest, indispensable to the entrance and exit of fresh currents of air, cease. In this manner are abolished, though not quite simultaneously, yet in rapid succession, the functions both of respiration and circulation.

As the circulation fails and the pulse sinks, the muscles termed *sphincter*, that is, muscles placed at the mouths of certain cavities in order to close their passage, that their contents may be retained for a given time, are commonly relaxed; the rectum and the urinary bladder evacuate their contents; often violent convulsions now come on, and immediately before the extinction of life the fæces and urine are expelled with great force.

The phenomena attendant on the state of asphyxia, and which are characteristic of it, are now sufficiently manifest. It is impossible to raise the thorax so as to draw in air, that is to inspire; nevertheless, violent though vain efforts are made to accomplish this object; but although no air can be introduced into the lung, yet a small portion can be expelled from it, so that the lung is ultimately brought to the extreme state of expiration. Complete exclusion of the air is rapidly followed by the abolition of sensation, this by the diminution and the ultimate cessation of the heart's action, together with the diminution and ultimate cessation of the respiratory movements; and when these changes have terminated in death, the body remains warm for a very long period; the aspect of the countenance is peculiar; the face is swollen; it is either of a reddish violet hue or of a livid colour, and the eyes are clear, bright, and preternaturally prominent. Shakspeare's description of this state is physiologically correct:

> "But, see! his face is black and full of blood;
> His eye-balls further out than when he lived,
> Staring full ghastly, like a strangled man.
> His hair uprear'd; his nostrils stretch'd with struggling;
> His hands abroad display'd, as one that grasp'd
> And tugg'd for life, and was by strength subdued."

As the animal heat is longer retained than is usual in death from other causes, so the coming on of the stiffness consequent on death is longer protracted; but when it has once come on, it is retained for a proportionally longer period.

The morbid appearances in the internal organs observable on dissection are, *in the brain*, turgescence of the blood-vessels, especially of the veins, which are gorged with blood; the blood itself is preternaturally fluid and of an unusually dark colour. No diseased appearance is commonly found in the cavities of the brain, nor is its substance materially changed from the healthy state. *In the respiratory organs*, the mucous or lining membrane of the larynx, trachea, and bronchi, are unusually red; the bronchial divisions are of a violet or reddish-brown tint; the lungs are of a blackish-brown colour, and when cut into, large drops of a thick, fluid, and very black blood ooze out. *In the organs of circulation*, the heart is the organ chiefly affected. Its veins are gorged with dark blood; dark-coloured blood is found both in its right and in its left cavities, but it is invariably accumulated in a larger proportion in its right than in its left cavities; generally there is at least one-third more in the right than in the left. *In the abdominal organs*, the liver, the spleen, and the kidneys, are gorged with dark and fluid blood. Thus the blood in all the organs of the system is always unnaturally fluid in consistence and dark in colour.

CAUSES. From what has been stated it is obvious that whatever is capable of preventing the admission of air to the lungs, or of arresting the chemical action of the air upon the blood, is capable of producing the state of asphyxia.

I. Various circumstances are capable of acting in the first mode. 1. Whatever affords a mechanical obstruction to the action of the respiratory muscles, as a heavy weight resting upon the chest. 2. Whatever affords a mechanical obstruction to the due expansion of the lungs, while the respiratory muscles still act with the requisite energy, as the accumulation of fluid in the cavity of the chest, or the diminution of the cavity of the chest by the enlargement or displacement of the abdominal viscera. 3. Whatever affords a mechanical obstruction to the entrance of the air into the lung, as the application of a ligature around the wind-pipe, causing strangulation; the submersion of the body in water, or drowning; the introduction of foreign bodies into the larynx, trachea, or its divisions, the bronchi; exposure to a too rarified atmosphere, or to irrespirable gases, such as nitrogen, hydrogen, carburetted hydrogen, carbonic acid gas, &c.

II. The circumstances which are capable of producing the state of asphyxia, by arresting the chemical action of the air upon the blood, are either what may be termed mechanical or vital. The mechanical are those which act in the mode just adverted to, namely, by preventing the entrance of air into the lung, as suspension, submersion, and so on. The vital are those which act chiefly through the medium of the nervous system. If injury be done to the organic nerves which supply the lungs, or if from any cause the nerves of this class fail to supply the lungs with the nervous influence which it is their office to afford, the requisite changes in the blood do not take place. Such an injurious effect upon this class of nerves may be brought about gradually and progressively by the long-continued action of intense cold upon the system, or may be produced instantaneously by a stroke of lightning. The like cause may also act through the nervous system upon the respiratory muscles, stopping the action of what may be termed the mechanical portion of the respiratory apparatus, namely, the alternate enlargement and diminution of the thoracic cavity. Injury done to the other great division of the nervous system, the sentient; injury or division of the eighth pair of nerves; injury or pressure upon the upper portion of the spinal cord (the *medulla oblongata*); injury or pressure upon the spinal cord itself, and especially upon that portion of it which is placed in the neck, whether from fracture or from dislocation of the bones of the spinal column, may destroy the contractility of the respiratory muscles, and thus stop the respiratory movements. It often happens that both sets of causes are combined; the contractility of the muscles of respiration being destroyed by the operation of the same causes which abolish the nervous energy of the lungs.

There are certain varieties of asphyxia which, on account of their practical importance, being states of continual occurrence from accident and otherwise, require a separate consideration. The more important of these are drowning, hanging, strangulation, and suffocation. The physiological condition of the system is the same in each of these varieties of asphyxia; but there is a treatment suitable to each, which will be better explained under its appropriate head. [See DROWNING, &c.]

**ASPIRATE**, a name given to one of the divisions of consonants. Grammarians have generally avoided any formal definition of the principle which characterizes this or the other classes of letters; they have generally deemed it sufficient to enumerate those letters which belong to each class, and to assign names to these classes without giving any reason for the selection. The subject is confessedly one of difficulty, and it is therefore with much doubt that the following system is proposed. In the pronunciation of the letters called *tenues*—viz., *k*, *t*, *p*,—the moveable organ, whether tongue or lip, comes into the minimum of contact with the organ struck, whether palate, teeth, or lip, and the stroke is rapid. In the pronunciation of the *medials*—*g* (as in *goose*), *d*, *b*,—the surface of contact is greater, the contact itself closer, and of longer duration. Lastly, in the utterance of the aspirated letters, the organs are brought more or less closely together through the whole breadth of the mouth, so that the vibration of air passes through a long narrow fissure. If the pressure or approximation be of slight intensity, and of short duration, the series of aspirates, *g*, *ch* (as at the end of German or Scotch words), *th* as in *thing*, *ph*, *w* are produced. If the pressure be closer and more lasting, there result the aspirates *gh*, *th* as in *this*, and *v*. The former series might perhaps deserve to be called aspirated *tenues*; the latter, aspirated *medials*. The sibilants again seem to have a claim to be admitted under the genus aspirate. If this claim be allowed, *s* as in *such*, *sh* (or *ch* of the French *chemin*), *j* as in the French *jour*, may be called the sibilant *tenues*; and *ch* (as in the English *church*), *j* (as in the English *journey*), are the corresponding medial sibilants. The letter *h*, which has been omitted in our series, is only a faint *ch* (as pronounced by the Germans). Indeed, if the pedigree of this letter be traced upwards, it will be found to terminate in the Hebrew *cheth*. [See ALPHABET, pp. 379, 380.] In the comparison of cognate languages, it is important to bear in mind—first, that the aspirated letters are often convertible with one another and secondly, that they are severally interchangeable with the medials and tenues of the same organ. Thus, 1st, *ch* of the Greek language often corresponds to *h* in the Latin: *cheim* (χειμ-ων, χειμ-ερινος) Gr., *hiem-s* Lat., *winter*; *chamai* Gr., *humi* Lat., *on-the-ground*; *cha* (χα-σκειν) Gr., *hia-re* Lat., *to gape*. [See GUTTURALS.] 2. *h* in Greek corresponds to *s* in Latin, *hepta* Gr., *septem* Lat., *seven*; *hex* Gr., *sex* Lat., *six*; *huper* Gr., *super* Lat., *above*, (*upper*.) 3. *th* in ordinary Greek to *ph* or *f* in the Æolic dialect and Latin; *ther* ord. Gr., *pher* Æolic Gr., *fera* Lat., *a wild beast*; *thlib* ord. Gr., *phlib* in Homer, *press*; *thura* Gr., *a door*, *fora-s* Lat., *out of doors*; *tharsus* (or *thrasus*) Gr., *fortis* Lat., *bold*; *thre* Gr., *fle* Lat., *bewail*. 4. *th* into *s*, as *sios*, *god*, in the Laconian dialect, instead of *theos*. 5. *th* in ordinary Greek to *ch* in other dialects: *ornith* ordinary Greek, *ornich* Doric, *a bird*. Hence in the same language *ith* (ιθ-μα) and *ich* (ιχ-νος) enter into the two forms which signify *a step*; *erch* and *elth* into the two forms of the verb signifying *to go*, ερχομαι, ελθων. Hence too the different forms of the Greek and Latin names for Carthage, *Carchedon* Gr., *Carthagon* Lat., in which the second interchange of *d* and *g* compensates for the inverse change of the aspirates *ch* and *th*. 6. *f* in Latin corresponds to *h* in Spanish, *faba* Lat., *haba* Sp., *a bean*; *fabula-ri* Lat., *habla-r* Sp., *to talk*; *fac-ere* Lat., *hac-er* Sp., *to do*; *fato* (*fatum*) Lat., *hado* Sp., *fate*; *formoso* (*formosus*) Lat., *hermoso* Sp., *beautiful*. For the relation of *sw* and *w* with *h*, see DIGAMMA.

Secondly, the several aspirates are, as above stated, interchangeable with the medials and tenues of the same organ. Examples of these changes will readily suggest themselves in every language. The most deserving of attention are perhaps those which exist between the English and German:

| | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| initial *k*, | in German, | corresponds to | *ch*, *sh*, | in English. |
| final *g* | „ | „ | *w*, *y*, | „ |
| final *ch* | „ | „ | silent *gh*, *ch*, *k*. | |
| final *t* | „ | „ | *th*, *d*, | „ |
| initial *d* | „ | „ | *th* in *think*. | |
| final *d* | „ | „ | *th* in *the*. | |
| *th* | „ | „ | *d* | „ |
| initial *z* | „ | „ | *t*, | „ |
| final *tz*, *ss* | „ | „ | *t*, | „ |
| final *b* | „ | „ | *v*, *f*, | „ |
| *pf* | „ | „ | *p*, | „ |
| final *f* | „ | „ | *p*, | „ |
| initial *v* | „ | „ | *f*, | „ |

(See Grimm's *Deutsche Grammatik*, or Becker's *German Grammar*, English edit. p. 26.)

**ASPOE**, a small island, situated in the Gulph of Bothnia, belonging to the Russian province of Finland. It forms a parish, has a light-house, and contains about a hundred Finlanders. 60° 17′ N. lat., 26° 77′ E. long. (Klint.)

**ASPREDO**, in zoology, a genus of abdominal malacopterygious fishes, characterised by the horizontal flatness of the head, and the enlargement of the anterior part of the trunk, arising from an unusual development of the bones of the shoulder. They are further distinguished from the Silures of Linnæus (from which extensive genus, indeed, they were originally separated by that great naturalist himself) by the proportional length of the tail; by having the eyes placed in the upper surface of the head, and the intermaxillary bones concealed beneath the ethmoid, directed backwards, and furnished with teeth only along their posterior margin; and finally, they are remarkable as being the only known fish, not being cartilaginous, which have not moveable opercula, the bones of which these organs are composed being soldered on either side to the tympanum and preoperculum. The opening of the gills is consequently formed by a single slit in the skin immediately behind the posterior side of the head; and their membrane is composed of six branchiostegous rays. The lower jaw is transverse, and the upper projects considerably beyond it, and forms a small attenuated muzzle. There is but a single dorsal fin, which is of small extent, and situated on the fore-part of the body: the anal fin, on the contrary, is very large, and occupies the entire length of the tail. This genus contains but very few species, the principal of which, the *Silurus Aspredo* of Linnæus, inhabits the rivers and lakes of North America.

**ASPROPOTAMO.** [See ACHELOUS.]

**ASS**, a well-known and useful domestic animal, whose good qualities are too frequently undervalued, from being contrasted with those of the horse, without considering the different nature of the treatment which those two quadrupeds receive—the care and attention bestowed upon developing the form and cultivating the spirit of the one, and the neglect and ill-usage to which the other is so generally subjected. Buffon has well observed, that the ass is despised and neglected only because we possess a more noble and powerful animal in the horse; and that, if the horse were unknown, the care and attention which is lavished upon him, being transferred to his now neglected and despised rival, would have increased the size and developed the mental qualities of the ass to an extent which it would be difficult to anticipate, but which eastern travellers, who have observed both animals in their native climates, and among nations by whom they are equally valued, and the good qualities of each justly appreciated, assure us to be the fact. Indeed, the character and habits of these two quadrupeds are directly opposed in almost every respect. The horse is proud, fiery, and impetuous, nice in his tastes, and delicate in constitution; like a pampered menial, he is subject to many diseases, and acquires artificial wants and habits, which are unknown in a state of nature. The ass, on the contrary, is humble, patient, and contented with scanty and coarse fare which other cattle reject; he bears with patience and fortitude the most cruel and oppressive treatment; yet he is more susceptible of strong attachment than the horse, has apparently more prudence and reflection, and is capable of a degree of education which would not be anticipated from the forlorn and dejected appearance which coarse food and harsh treatment have rendered habitual to him. In Persia, Arabia, and other eastern countries, however, the ass is a very different animal from what he is in Western Europe. There, instead of being neglected and despised, half-starved, and treated with cruelty, care is taken to cultivate the breed by crossing the finest specimens; even the wild ass is procured for this purpose, the pedigrees of the different races are carefully recorded, and the size, strength, and symmetry of the ass so much improved, that he is rendered equal to the horse for most purposes, and in some cases even his superior. 'The asses of Arabia,' says Chardin, 'are perhaps the handsomest animals in the world; their coat is smooth and clean; they carry the head elevated, and have fine and well-formed legs, which they throw out gracefully in walking or galloping. They are used only for the saddle, and are imported in vast numbers into Persia, where they are frequently sold for four hundred livres; and being taught a kind of easy, ambling pace, are richly caparisoned, and used only by the rich and luxurious nobles.'

The ass is, properly speaking, a mountain animal: his hoofs are long, and furnished with extremely sharp rims, leaving a hollow in the centre, by which means he is enabled to tread with more security on the slippery and precipitous sides of hills and precipices. The hoof of the horse, on the contrary, is round and nearly flat underneath, and we accordingly find that he is most serviceable in level countries; and indeed experience has long since taught us that he is altogether unfitted for crossing rocky and steep mountains. As, however, the more diminutive size of the ass rendered him comparatively less important as a beast of burthen, the ingenuity of mankind early devised a means of remedying this defect, by crossing the horse and ass, and thus procuring an intermediate animal, uniting the size and strength of the one with the patience, intelligence, and surefootedness of the other. The mule, indeed, appears to have been known at a very early period; and if we may believe an extract from the works of Mago, a Carthaginian writer on Husbandry, preserved by Columella, it would even seem that instances were not rare in Northern Africa of this animal being fruitful, and continuing its species: a phenomenon, however, which was as unknown among the Greeks and Romans as it is at the present day.

If any reliance can be placed upon negative evidence deduced from the writings of Moses, it would appear that the ass was a common domestic animal among the nations of Western Asia, many ages before the horse was reduced to subjection. The earliest express mention which the sacred historian makes of any kind of cattle subsequent to the deluge, is on the occasion of Abraham's visit to Egypt, when, to use the words of Scripture, 'Pharaoh entreated him well for Sarah's sake; and he had sheep, and oxen, and *he-asses*, and maid-servants, and *she-asses*, and camels.' No allusion is here made to the horse; and it is not probable that Pharaoh would have neglected to include this noble and useful animal among the other riches which he bestowed upon Abraham, if the Egyptians themselves had possessed it in a state of domestication; nor is it likely, if he had, that the sacred historian, so minute in other particulars, would have passed over this in silence. The conclusion therefore would appear to be, that in the time of Abraham the horse was not domesticated in Egypt. It appears further, from the catalogue of Abimelek's presents to Abraham, from the enumeration of Abraham's effects on the marriage of his son Isaac, from the catalogues of Jacob's riches, of his present to his brother Esau, and of the spoils taken from the city of Sechem, that the horse was unknown to the Syrian nations for many ages after the time of Abraham; but on all these occasions the ass is invariably mentioned among the other species of domestic cattle which constituted the wealth of the patriarchs. Though thus early domesticated in the East, it was long before the ass was introduced among the inhabitants of Western Europe. Aristotle assures us that in his time there were no asses in Pontus, Scythia, or in the country of the Celts, that is in modern Germany and France; and we know that even in the time of Elizabeth this animal was extremely rare in England.

The wild ass, called Koulan by the Persians, is still common in many parts of central Asia. It stands much higher on its limbs than the common ass, its legs are longer and more slender, and it is altogether a more graceful and symmetrical animal. The mane is composed of short erect hair, of a dusky colour, and rather a woolly texture; the colour of the body is a uniform silvery grey, with a broad coffee-coloured stripe extending down the back, from the mane to the tail, and crossed on the shoulder by a transverse band, as in the domestic variety. The Koulan inhabits the parts of Central Asia, from the 48° of North latitude to the northern confines of India. They migrate from north to south according to the season. In summer they are commonly found about lake Aral, but in autumn they collect in vast troops under the conduct of a regular leader, and proceed towards the south, arriving at Cutch and Guzerat in October or November, and returning northward again in the middle of spring. The Persians and Tartars hold the flesh of the Koulan in high esteem, and hunt it in preference to all other descriptions of game. Olearius assures us that he saw no fewer than thirty-two wild asses slain in one day by the Schah of Persia and his court, the bodies of which were sent to the royal kitchens at Ispahan; and we know from Martial, that the epicures of Rome held the flesh of the Onager, or wild ass, in the same estimation as we do venison.

> Cum tener est *Onager*, solaque lalisio matre
> Pascitur; hoc infans, sed breve nomen habet.
>
> Martial, xiii. 97.

From a passage in Pliny (lib. viii. c. 44) it would appear that the Onager inhabited Africa, and that the most delicate and best flavoured lalisiones, or fat foals, were brought from that continent to the Roman markets. Leo Africanus repeats the same story of wild asses being found in Africa, but no traveller has since met with them, and, as far as we at present know, the species is confined to Asia. It has even retired from Syria and Asia Minor, where it was formerly found. [See Horse.]

**ASSAFŒTIDA** (in Botany). [See Ferula.]

**ASSAFŒTIDA** is a gum-resin, obtained from the roots of the *Ferula assafœtida*, a perennial plant growing in Persia, in Khorassan, and in the province of Lar. In its recent and purest state it is white and transparent, but by exposure to the air it becomes of a clear brown colour, sometimes verging to red or violet, and of a waxy appearance. At the ordinary temperature of the air it is of the consistence of wax, slightly viscid or glutinous, and becoming soft with the heat of the hand, by which the grains are united into smaller or larger lumps, which, when broken, contain many almond-like pieces. The portions which correspond to this description constitute the best kind of assafœtida, which is called assafœtida in grains.

The inferior sort is dark-brown, of a dull, fatty appearance, viscid, and greasy, containing portions of the stalks, and other impurities: it is called assafœtida in masses.

*Sagapenum*, the source of which is unknown, is by many supposed to be a kind of assafœtida.

The smell of assafœtida is penetrating, very disagreeable, and lasts some time. The taste is bitter, unpleasantly aromatic, of an alliaceous or garlic-like character. Its chief component parts are volatile oil, resin, and gum; and it is soluble in vinegar, proof-spirit, and yolk of egg. Triturated with water, it forms an emulsion, from which the resin is gradually precipitated. Assafœtida can only be powdered at the temperature of freezing (32° of Fahrenheit); but even after being powdered, though kept in a cool place, it is apt again to run into masses.

An artificial assafœtida is sometimes formed of resin and garlic juice; but this has only a weak smell, and is more perfectly soluble in alcohol.

Assafœtida acts on the human system as a stimulant, more especially of the nerves of the chest and abdomen. It also influences, like all gum-resins, the vessels distributed on the lower portion of the abdomen, or the pelvis. Though not so heating as its chemical composition might lead us to expect, it not only directs the blood more powerfully to these organs, but ensures its uniform supply. It is also a valuable antispasmodic, in irregular action of the muscles either of the respiratory or digestive organs.

Its power of at once rousing the nervous system and promoting the flow of blood towards the enfeebled stomach and bowels, render it very serviceable in imperfect digestion, attended with constipation.

From a knowledge of its powers in such cases, the Romans employed it along with their food, as the Persians still do.

In hysteria it is extremely useful, both during an attack of spasm, and during the interval between the paroxysms.

In colic, and even ileus, its action is often rapid and effectual, especially if thrown into the rectum; in this way cases of the most obstinate constipation, especially in hysterical females, have yielded to it.

In asthma, in the later stages of hooping-cough, and in the cough of old age, in cough occurring in weakly subjects, not connected with inflammation or tubercles, above all, in the cough of hysterical females, it is of very great service. In the last-mentioned case, it is improved by combination with myrrh and preparations of iron, as it likewise is when employed to act on the uterine system.

It is also employed externally, as a means of keeping up counter-irritation; and a convenient plaster may be formed by adding 1-12th part of camphor to 11-12ths of assafœtida. For internal exhibition, pills, or tincture, or watery solution (which must be used immediately after it is prepared) are the ordinary forms of administration. In cases of organic disease of the heart, especially enlargement, and in fulness or congestion of the brain or spinal chord, or in any organic disease of these, assafœtida is improper.

**ASSAHAN**, a district and town situated on a river of the same name, in the Batta country, on the north-east coast of Sumatra. The town is in 3° 1′ N. lat. and 99° 52′ E. long. The river, which is above 4000 feet wide at its mouth, is shallow, and is rendered difficult of access by an extensive sand-bank. The Portuguese had formerly a settlement up the Assahan river, and the remains of an old fortification still exist, about 70 miles from its entrance, where a colony of emigrants from Java was once established.

The commerce of Assahan was formerly very considerable, but has now much declined. It is principally carried on with the Malays of the opposite peninsula, and with the English settlements of Penang and Singapore. The articles of import are salt, opium, cotton goods, muskets, and gunpowder. The exports are various—dye-woods, rattans, wax, rice, and horses. A trade in slaves was formerly carried on from Assahan. As many as 300, mostly females, have been sent away in one year to Malacca; and it is curious to observe the small comparative value then placed upon human beings in the Eastern markets, where a horse sold for thirty dollars, while the price demanded by the merchants for their fellow-creatures varied, according to age and bodily capability, from twelve to forty dollars per head. Happily this trade has partaken of the general commercial depression.

The population of the whole district was estimated in 1822 at 70,000. Some, but not all, of the tribes who make up this number, are said to be addicted to cannibalism. (See Hamilton's *East India Gazetteer*.)

**ASSASSINS**, a military and religious order, formed in Persia in the eleventh century. It was a ramification of the Ismaelites, who were themselves a branch of the great Mohammedan sect of the Shiites, the supporters of the claims of Ali's posterity to the caliphate. [See Ali ben Abi Ta

LEE.] But among the Ismaelites there were many who were Mussulmans only in appearance, and whose secret doctrine amounted to this: that no action was either good or bad in itself, and that all religions were the invention of men. These unbelievers were formed into a secret society by one Abdallah, a man of the old Persian race, who had been brought up in the religion of the Magi, and was a hater of the Arabs and of their faith. After several bloody insurrections against the Abbaside caliphs, the Ismaelites succeeded in placing on the throne of Egypt a pretended descendant of Ismael, the seventh Imaum in the line of Ali, from whom the Ismaelites had taken their name. [See ISMAELITES.] This descendant, whose name was Obeid Allah Mehdee, was the founder of the Fatemite dynasty, so called from Fatema, Mohammed's daughter. Under the protection of these princes a lodge of the secret doctrine was established at Cairo, and its members spread over a great part of Asia. Their ostensible object was to maintain the claims of the Fatemite caliphs to universal dominion, and to urge the destruction of the caliphs of Bagdad as usurpers. One of the adepts, Hassan ben Sabah, thought of turning these instruments to his own advantage. He had filled high offices under the sultan of the Seljucide Turks, but on being disgraced, he went to Egypt, where he was received with distinction by the caliph, became a zealous adherent of the Ismaelite lodge, and after many vicissitudes and wanderings obtained possession, by the aid of his brethren, of the hill-fort of Alamoot (or *vulture's nest*), situated to the north of Casvin, in Persia, and there (A.D. 1090) established an independent society or order, consisting of seven degrees, with himself at the head as sheikh al jebel, *i. e.*, sheikh of the mountain. Under him came three dai al kebir, the grand priors of the order; 3dly, the dais, or initiated masters; 4thly, the refeeks, or companions; 5thly, the fedavees, or devoted; 6thly, the laseeks, aspirants or novices; 7thly, the prophane, or common people. Hassan drew out for the dais, or initiated, a catechism consisting of seven heads, among which were—implicit obedience to their chief; secrecy; and lastly, the principle of seeking the allegorical and not the plain sense in the koran, by which means the text could be distorted into anything the interpreter pleased. This did away effectually with all fixed rules of morality or faith. But this secret knowledge was confined to a few; the rest were bound to a strict observance of the letter of the koran. The most effectual class in the order were the fedavees—youths often purchased or stolen from their parents when children, and brought up under a particular system of education, calculated to impress upon their minds the omnipotence of the sheikh, and the criminality as well as utter impossibility of evading his orders, which were like the mandates of heaven itself. These fedavees were clothed in white, with red bonnets and girdles, and armed with sharp daggers; but they assumed all sorts of disguises when sent on a mission. Marco Polo gives a curious romantic account of the garden at Alamoot, to which the fedavee, designed for an important mission, was carried in a state of temporary stupor produced by powerful opiates, and where, on awakening, he found every thing that could excite and gratify his senses. He was made to believe that this was a foretaste of the paradise of the prophet, reserved for his faithful and devoted servants, and thus became willing to encounter death, even under the most appalling forms, in order to secure a permanent seat in the abode of bliss. Marco Polo's narrative is confirmed by Arabian writers, and Von Hammer inclines to believe it true in the main; others attribute the visions in the garden to the effects of the intoxicating preparation administered to the fedavees. The name of *hashish*, which is that of an opiate made from hemp-leaves, is supposed to have been the origin of the word 'Assassins;' others derive the latter from Hassan ben Sabah, the founder of the order. The word becoming familiar to the crusaders was by them carried to Europe, where it was used as synonymous with that of *sicarius*, or hired murderer; but the Italians have adopted it to signify a robber on the high road, without necessarily implying the crime of murder.

The Assassins, either by force or treachery, gained possession of many other castles and hill-forts in Persia. The sultan Melek Shah attacked them, the doctors of the law excommunicated them, but the fedavees carried secret death among their enemies; the sultan's minister, Nizam ul Mulk, was stabbed, and his master soon after died suddenly, it was supposed by poison. The Assassins spread into Syria, where they acquired strongholds in the mountains near Tripoli; and the sultan of the Seljucides was glad to come to an agreement by granting them several districts. Hassan ben Sabah having extended his order over great part of the Mohammedan world, died at Alamoot in 1124, after thirty-five years' reign. He bequeathed his authority to Keah Buzoorg Oomeid, one of the dais of the order. Buzoorg renewed the war with the Seljucides, and Aboos Wefa, his Dai al Kebir in Syria, entered into a temporary alliance with Baldwin II. king of Jerusalem, through the agency of Hugo de Payens, grand master of the Templars, against their common enemies the Seljucide Turks. After this, the Assassins were sometimes on friendly terms, but oftener at variance, with the Christian princes of Syria and Palestine, as well as with their Mohammedan neighbours. To accomplish their object they never scrupled to resort to assassination. In 1126 the prince of Mosul was stabbed as he entered the mosque by Assassins disguised as dervises; soon after, a caliph of Bagdad was killed likewise, and also a sultan of Cairo, notwithstanding his Fatemite descent. In 1151 Raymond count of Tripoli was stabbed by the Assassins; it was suspected, at the instigation of his wife. At this time the Syrian branch of the Assassins had become in a manner independent of the Persian one. The sheikhs of the latter, successors of Buzoorg, continued to reside at Alamoot, but they were weak and profligate: one of them, Hassan, who had the rashness to disclose in public the mysteries of the order, was murdered by his son Mohammed, who was himself poisoned by his son Jellal-ed-deen, who succeeded him in 1177. Jellal-ed-deen was a man of more sense than his predecessors; he made his peace with the caliph, sent his harem on the great pilgrimage to Mekka, and received the appellation of New Mussulman. After a short but peaceful reign he was succeeded by his son Aladdin, who, being murdered, the office of sheikh al Jebel devolved upon Roked-ed-deen, Aladdin's son. By this time the caliph of Bagdad had applied to the great Mongol conqueror, Mangoo Khan, who sent his brother Hulakoo to exterminate the murderous sect. Alamoot was taken, and Roken-ed-deen was made prisoner; the fortress Kirdcoo resisted for three years, but at last all the haunts of the Assassins were taken, and the inmates were massacred without distinction, A. D. 1256.

The Syrian or western branch of the Assassins, however, continued to exist for some years later under their Dai al Kebir. Massyad, not far from Beyroot, was their principal stronghold. The history of this branch is the most familiar to Europeans, being much interwoven with that of the crusaders and of the great Sultan Sala-ed-deen. The latter was several times in danger from the daggers of the Assassins. The Dai al Kebir Sinan, a man who had a reputation for sanctity, sent in 1173 an embassy to Almeric, the Christian king of Jerusalem, offering, in his name and that of his people, to embrace Christianity, on condition that the Templars, who were their neighbours, should remit the annual tribute of two thousand gold ducats which they had imposed on them, and live in future in peace and good neighbourhood towards them. Almeric was delighted with the offer, and dismissed the envoy with honour. The envoy, however, on his return to his territory, was killed by a party of Templars, led by Gaultier du Mesnil. After this the Assassins resorted again to their daggers, which they had laid aside for many years. Among other victims, Conrad, marquis of Tyre and Montferrat, was murdered by two fedavees in the market-place of Tyre, 1192. The reasons for this murder, which some have ascribed to Richard of England, have been the subject of a long controversy, which Von Hammer does not succeed in elucidating. The Assassins kept the Christians of Tripoli in perpetual fear. They levied contributions on the Christian princes for the safety of their lives; and they even demanded it of St. Louis, king of France, on his passing through Acre on his return from the Damietta expedition. Louis, however, indignantly refused. At last the Syrian Assassins were conquered, and their stronghold taken, by Bibars, the Mamluke Sultan of Egypt, fourteen years after the destruction of the eastern branch by the Mongols. Many, however, found refuge in the mountains of Syria, and became mixed with the Yezeed Koords; and some of the tenets of the order are believed to linger still among them. (Hammer, *Geschichte der Assassinen*; also Sir John Malcolm's *History of Persia*; and Wilken's *History of the Crusades.*)

ASSAULT and BATTERY. An assault has been commonly defined to be 'an attempt or offer with force a violence to do a corporal hurt to another. Thus, presenting a gun at a person within the distance to which it will carry, throwing a stone or other missile at him, drawing a sword and waving it, or even holding up a fist in a threatening manner, are given as instances of assault. An assault does not necessarily imply any corporal injury done to the party assaulted; pointing or snapping a loaded gun at a person behind his back, so that he is not aware of his danger, would be an assault, though no actual injury is sustained. But it has long been settled law, that no words, however insolent and provoking, unaccompanied by an act of violence, can amount to an assault.

A *battery*, which is said to imply an assault, consists of any kind of corporal injury, however small, designedly done to another by an actual contact with his person. The injury need not be done by the immediate hand of the party; nor is it material whether the act is wilful or not, provided it proceeds from a mischievous design. Thus, in a case where a lighted squib was thrown into a market-place, which was tossed about from hand to hand and at last struck a man in the face and put out his eye, it was holden to be an assault and battery by the first thrower.

A person who commits an assault and battery is liable to an action of trespass by the party injured, and also to a criminal prosecution for a misdemeanor and breach of the peace; but the proceeding by indictment and action for the same assault is always discouraged in practice; and where a defendant is found guilty upon an indictment, and the court is informed that an action has been brought for the same injury, a nominal sentence is usually passed, unless the prosecutor will consent to discontinue his action.

It is not uncommon to permit the prosecutor of an indictment for a common assault to compound the offence with the defendant even after he has been convicted; and upon the declaration of the former that he is satisfied, a nominal punishment only is imposed. This practice, which is called *speaking with the prosecutor*, has been introduced for the purpose of reimbursing the person really injured the expenses of the prosecution, and of compelling the offender to make him some compensation, without the circuity of a civil action. Though sanctioned by long usage, it is a relaxation of the strict rules of the criminal law, and is liable to much objection in principle, as enabling an individual to assume the character of a public prosecutor for the purpose of redressing a private wrong. This objection to the practice has been strongly animadverted upon by Mr. Justice Blackstone, and it is now much less frequent than formerly. (Blackstone's *Commentaries*, vol. iv. p. 363.)

The punishment of persons convicted of common assaults is fine and imprisonment at the discretion of the court, exercised upon the circumstances of each particular case. By a variety of statutes, assaults aggravated with respect to the place where, or the persons on whom, they were committed, were formerly punishable with great severity; most of these statutes were, however, repealed by the stat. 9 Geo. IV. c. 31, which authorizes an increased punishment upon certain specified cases of aggravated assaults. Thus, persons convicted of assaulting magistrates, officers, or other persons concerned in preserving wrecks, are, by the 24th section of that statute, liable to be transported for seven years, or to be imprisoned, with or without hard labour, at the discretion of the court. So also, by the 25th section, persons convicted (1) of any assault with intent to commit a felony; (2) of any assault upon a peace or revenue officer in the execution of his duty; (3) of any assault with intent to resist the lawful apprehension of the party assaulting for any offence against the law; (4) of any assault committed in pursuance of a conspiracy to raise wages, may be imprisoned, with hard labour, for any term not exceeding two years.

The statute of 33 Henry VIII. c. 12, which punishes assaults in the king's palaces with the loss of the right hand and perpetual imprisonment, has been repealed by the above statute of the 9 Geo. IV. c. 31; but it seems that the penalty of the loss of the right hand attached by the common law to assaults committed in the actual presence of the king, or in his constructive presence in the superior courts of law, still remains. This subject was much discussed in a case which occurred in 1799, when the Earl of Thanet, and several other persons, were convicted of a riotous assault and rescue in a court of Oyer and Terminer and Gaol Delivery at Maidstone. Upon their being brought up for judgment, the court of King's Bench entertained doubts whether it was not imperative upon them to pass the specific sentence of amputation; but the attorney-general entered a *Noli prosequi* as to those parts of the charge upon which the doubts had arisen. (See Howell's *State Trials*, vol. 27, p. 822.)

Actions for trivial assaults were formerly among the most frequent subjects of litigation in our courts of justice; and in order to discourage them, it was enacted by the statute of 22 and 23 Car. II., c. 9, that 'in all actions of assault and battery, wherein the judge at the trial of the cause shall not certify upon the record that an assault and battery were sufficiently proved, the plaintiff, in case the jury shall find the damages to be under 40*s*., shall recover no more costs than the damages so found shall amount unto.'

By a recent statute (9 Geo. 4, c. 31, sect. 27), persons guilty of common assaults may be convicted summarily by two magistrates, who are empowered to impose a fine not exceeding 5*l*., with the costs; and in case of non-payment, to commit offenders to prison for two months. By the 28th section of the same statute, a certificate under the hands of the convicting magistrates that the complaint was dismissed as trivial, or that the assault complained of was justified, or payment of the fine adjudged, or completion of the term of imprisonment for non-payment thereof, shall be a bar to all further proceedings, criminal or civil, for the same cause.

ASSAYING, a chemical operation, which differs from analysis only in degree. When an analysis is performed, the nature and proportions of all the ingredients of a substance are determined; but in assaying, the quantity of any particular metal only which the ore or mixture under examination may contain is ascertained, without reference to the substances with which it is mixed or alloyed.

The operations of assaying are sometimes conducted entirely in what is called the *dry way*, or by heat; at other times in the *moist way*, or by acids and other re-agents; and in some cases both methods are necessarily resorted to in assaying the same ore or mixture of metals.

The use of the term assaying is sometimes restricted to alloys or mixtures of gold and silver; but in the present article we shall point out the methods of assaying the ores of the following metals also—copper, iron, lead, tin, and zinc.

The assaying of silver and gold is effected by a process called *cupellation*. Cupels are small flat crucibles made by pressing bone ash, moistened with water, into circular steel moulds, and they are dried by exposure to the air. The principle upon which the operation depends is, that all metals with which gold and silver are usually alloyed, are convertible into oxides by exposure to atmospheric air at a high temperature, whereas the precious metals remain unacted upon.

To assay silver by cupellation, it is requisite to obtain lead as free as possible from silver; when it is procured by reducing litharge, it contains only about half a grain of silver in a pound; and this portion may be neglected. The silver to be assayed is flattened and made quite clean; about thirty-six grains are to be weighed and wrapped up in the proper quantity of lead, which depends upon that of the base metal in the alloy; this, if coarse, is harder than standard silver, of a brilliant glassy appearance, and is flattened with difficulty on the anvil; if soft, easily flattened, and if a dead-white colour, a nearer approach to purity is indicated; the quantity of lead must then be apportioned according to the experience of the assayer, and varies from three to fifteen times the weight of alloy to be operated on. It is to be observed, that cupels do not absorb more than their own weight of oxide of lead, and also that if the quantity of this metal be too large, some of the silver is carried with the oxide into the cupel, and a loss of product is incurred.

The alloy and lead are to be put into a cupel when made very hot in a small earthen oven, called a *muffle*, which is placed in the assay furnace; the mixture soon fuses, is covered with a coat of oxide of lead, becomes flattened, gives off fumes, and considerable motion ensues on its surface. The lead thus gradually oxidizing and fusing is absorbed by the cupel, and carries with it the baser metals with which the silver was alloyed. The alloy is at first flat, but becomes gradually convex, and presents continually increasing shining points; when this happens, the cupel is to be brought forward to the mouth of the muffle; the shining points disappear, the silver becomes iridescent, and the operation is complete. Care must be taken to allow the assay to cool very gradually, and its weight will denote the quantity of fine silver contained in the quantity of the alloy subjected to examination.

The assaying of gold is performed, to a certain extent, exactly in the same way as that of silver: and if the gold were alloyed only with copper, the process would be as simple as that of silver assaying. Usually, however, gold contains silver, and this cannot be got rid of by cupellation; the *parting* process is therefore had recourse to: this consists in dissolving the silver by dilute nitric acid, which leaves the gold perfectly pure, unless the silver is so small in quantity as to be protected by the gold from the action of the acid, which is very commonly the case. To obviate this difficulty the gold alloy, supposing it to weigh twelve grains, is to have from twenty-four to thirty-six grains of pure silver added to it, and to be cupelled with one hundred and eight grains of lead. The button obtained is to be flattened into a plate of about one inch and a half long, and four or five lines broad, returned to the furnace, kept for some time at a red heat, taken out and suffered to cool, and rolled up about the size of a quill. This is to be put in a matrass with about three times its weight of nitric acid, of sp. gr. 1.25, and heated on a sand-bath. By the action of the acid the silver is dissolved, and the *cornets*, as they are termed, of gold, are left of a dull-brown colour, and without any metallic appearance; these are repeatedly washed with distilled water, and heated in small clay crucibles to bright redness. The pieces of gold having thus acquired their usual appearance and properties, are to be weighed, the absolute loss in weight indicating the purity of the alloy subjected to trial.

*Iron ores* are chiefly of three kinds: the impure protocarbonate, commonly called the argillaceous iron ore; the peroxide, including the specular and hæmatite iron ores; the black, or magnetic ore, which is a compound of the protoxide and peroxide. The argillaceous iron ore is that which supplies by far the greatest proportion obtained in Britain; the hæmatite occurs in north Lancashire and many other places; the mines of Elba yield the specular ore, whilst the Swedish iron is obtained principally from the magnetic ore.

Various methods have been proposed for assaying these ores, but the principle is in all of them the same; it is that of separating the oxygen from the iron, by the greater affinity of charcoal for that element at high temperatures. The operation of the charcoal is frequently assisted by the use of a flux to combine with the earthy matter, and to convert it into such a glass as will let the melted metal easily fall through, and form, on cooling, a clean button. A flux composed of lime and bottle glass has been used, or the clay which accompanies the argillaceous iron ore is to be burnt and mixed with an equal weight of lime; 200 grains of the powdered ore may be mixed with an equal weight of this flux and forty grains of powdered charcoal; the mixture, put into a Cornish and Hessian crucible, is to be heated in a wind-furnace or a forge. It is not always easy to apportion the charcoal exactly to the oxide of iron in the ore; when it is either too large or too small, the product of iron is deficient, and this will be denoted by the imperfection of the glass.

In the supplement to the *Encyclopædia Britannica*, Mr. Mushet has given the results of using various fluxes with an iron ore that yielded forty-six per cent. of the metal; and it appears that the following mixture of the ore and substances, all of course reduced to powder, gave the largest proportion of iron: ore 200 grains, lime 100, borax 100, charcoal 40, gave 91 of metal; it is therefore evident that only one-half per cent. of iron remained in the glass.

According to M. Descotils (*Ann. de Chimie*, t. 84, p. 188), the earthy portion of the argillaceous iron ore is frequently such as to form a glass without adding any flux whatever to the charcoal. He used crucibles lined with a mixture of clay and charcoal; and thus, among many other assays, with nearly similar results, an ore which was found by analysis to contain about thirty-seven and three-quarters per cent. of iron yielded thirty-six per cent. of the metal, and the glass was of excellent quality.

*Copper ores*, with reference to the mode of assaying them, may be divided into two classes—those that contain sulphur, and those that do not. The former class may be subdivided into such as also contain iron pyrites, arsenic, tin, lead, zinc, &c., with a considerable quantity of earthy matter; and such as are composed principally of a mixture of the sulphurets of copper and iron, with but small portions, if any, of other metallic or earthy minerals.

To treat the first subdivision of the sulphureous ores (which constitute at least 99-100ths of all copper ores sold in Great Britain), a flux should be prepared by mixing the following ingredients in the under-mentioned weights:—

| | |
|---|---|
| 2 parts . . | Fluor spar, |
| 1 ditto . . | Slaked lime, |
| 1 ditto . . | Borax, |
| 1 ditto . . | Red argol (impure tartar), |
| ½ ditto . . | Nitre, |

all finely powdered and well mixed.

The sample of ore being reduced to a coarse powder, take 400* grains of it, and calcine it in a Cornish or Hessian crucible, at a moderate red heat, for fifteen or twenty minutes, stirring it repeatedly with an iron rod flattened at the end. During this operation the ore will increase considerably in bulk, and it should never be continued after this begins to diminish. Having taken out the crucible in order to allow it to cool, fill the furnace† with fuel, and put on the cover to increase the heat. When cool, mix the ore, without taking it out of the crucible, with about 400 grains of the prepared flux, and cover the surface of the mixture with common salt; introduce it into the furnace, and continue it therein, at a white heat, until the whole is well melted, which will be known by the surface of the mass assuming a smooth and quiet aspect. If the furnace is in good condition, this will generally be effected in about twenty minutes. Should the operator have reason to think that the mixture in the crucible has not melted thin, so as to allow the metallic regulus to subside through the slag, he may project upon it a mixture of a scruple each of nitre, borax, and argol; and this may be again repeated if necessary, adding, however, ten grains of flour of sulphur. When thoroughly melted, pour the contents of the crucible into a hemispherical iron mould, previously warmed and greased; allow it to become solid, and then quench it in water. Separate the button of regulus from the slag with a small hammer; it ought to be round and well defined, of a reddish-brown colour with shades of blue, or else bluish white. When of the former colour, it contains a little more sulphur than the latter. Should the button of regulus exhibit a brilliant bluish-white surface, the slag should be re-melted with two drachms of red argol, and a scruple each of slacked lime and sulphur, which will give a small button of regulus to be added to the former. It may here be remarked, that a button of regulus with a nucleus of metallic copper should always be rejected, and a fresh assay commenced, calcining the ore less. And if, when the slag and button of regulus are quenched in water, it renders the latter immediately turbid, and of a dirty orange-yellow colour, it should also be rejected: the ore in this case also having been too much calcined, or too large a quantity of nitre used. On the contrary, if the regulus does not collect in a compact well-defined button, but spreads under the slag a considerable way up the sides of the mould, and of a dull-brown aspect, the ore has not been sufficiently calcined.

The regulus must now be calcined: for which purpose reduce it to powder, and expose it in a clean crucible to a very dull red heat, constantly stirring it. As the operation proceeds, the heat must be increased and the stirring continued, until the whole of the sulphur is dissipated. Especial care must be taken, particularly at the commencement of the operation, to prevent the regulus from clotting or sticking together, which is caused by excess of heat or want of stirring, and much retards the operation. The same remark applies also to the calcination of ores.

The crucible having been removed from the furnace, and allowed to cool, add to the calcined regulus about a drachm each of borax and red argol, with a scruple of nitre, covering the whole with common salt. Melt the mixture well, and pour it into a mould as before; quench it in water, and knock off the slag (which reserve) from the metallic button. The latter is now termed coarse copper, and requires to be refined; for which purpose return the crucible to the furnace, putting into it the button of copper, upon which, when melted, project about half a drachm of flux (prepared as below), and the like quantity of common salt. Shut up the furnace for about two minutes, or until the flux is well melted, and then pour out into the mould as before. Separate the flux (which reserve) from the button; and if the latter does not appear to be fine (or free from alloy), repeat the operation until it is. An unerring mark of fineness is a sinking or concavity in the centre of the upper surface of the 'assay,' or button; but so long as the upper surface is convex, it is not fine. If the button, when fine, instead of having a smooth brilliant surface, of a yellowish red colour, exhibits a roughish surface of a dark red colour, and having firmly attached to it bits of a dark red slag, the refining process has been pushed too far. The button being fine, take the slag which was reserved from melting the calcined regulus, together with the flux and slag from the refining process, and mix these with three drachms of red argol and a very little charcoal powder, and melt well in the crucible in which the refining is performed. This will give a small metallic button, which refine as before.

---

* The weight used by assayers of copper ores is 400 troy grains, marked 100 (technically called *cents*), which is subdivided down to one, and that again to one-eighth. Ore giving a button that weighs ten three-eighths is said to produce ten three-eighths per cent., and so on. The average of all the copper ores smelted in Great Britain is about eight and a half per cent.

† The furnace used for assaying copper ores is a simple air furnace, about seven inches square and fourteen inches deep, communicating with a chimney by a lateral flue five inches wide by two deep. The fuel is coke, broken to pieces about the size of walnuts, the small sifted out. Cornish crucibles are used, and require neither stand nor cover, being kept with the mouth just above the surface of the fuel.

The flux above alluded to, which is used for refining, is prepared by burning together a mixture of three parts nitre, two parts red argol, and one part of common salt. This is best done by putting the ingredients into a large iron mortar, and stirring them with a red-hot poker until combustion ceases. The mass should be reduced to powder before it is quite cold, and preserved in a well-stopped bottle, or it will deliquesce. About half a drachm of this flux and of common salt are usually taken, and this will generally be a sufficient quantity, but as much should be used as will perfectly cover the button when it is poured into the mould, otherwise the metal will oxidize, which of course is to be avoided.

The ores of the second subdivision of sulphurets are best assayed by calcining them perfectly in the first instance, so that the first melting shall give a metallic button, instead of a regulus or sulphuret. To effect this, when the ore has been calcined until the whole of the sulphur is driven off, it should be melted with a drachm each of slacked lime and fluor spar, the same quantity of borax and red argol, with a little nitre; and then proceeded with precisely as directed for calcined regulus.

Copper ores not containing sulphur, or only in very small quantity, may be calcined for a short time (a few minutes is sufficient), and melted as directed in the last section, except that the quantity of lime and fluor may be reduced, and some scales of iron from a smith's forge added.

*Lead.*—The principal ore of lead is the sulphuret, commonly called galena; but the carbonate, or white lead ore, is sometimes found in considerable quantity.

To assay the former ore. Take 400 grains coarsely powdered, mix it with 100 grains of iron in filings or small pieces, 100 grains of black flux, and 50 grains of cream of tartar; put the mixture into a Cornish or Hessian crucible that will hold double the quantity, and cover it with common salt to the depth of half an inch. Expose it to a yellowish-white heat for about ten minutes, or until the matter in the crucible has ceased to boil, and is become smooth; then either pour it out into a hemispherical iron mould warm and greased, or allow it to cool in the crucible.

If the ore is much mixed with iron pyrites, or earthy matter, the quantity of iron should be reduced, and a little fluor spar and borax added to the other ingredients.

The carbonate is best assayed by melting it with half its weight of black flux and a little cream of tartar, covering the mixture as before with common salt.

*Tin.*—The ores of tin are principally of two kinds, the oxide and the sulphuret; the latter is, however, very rare.

To assay the oxide of tin, or black tin, as it is commonly called, it requires only simple fusion with half its weight of black flux, one-eighth borax and the like of cream of tartar, covering the mixture in the crucible to the depth of half an inch with common salt.

The sulphuret, or pyritous tin ore. Let 400 grains be reduced to powder and carefully calcined, with occasional additions of small portions of charcoal powder, constantly stirring it with an iron rod and so managing the fire as to prevent the ore from clotting. This operation should be continued until the ore ceases to emit either sulphureous or arsenical vapours. When thoroughly calcined, file off from the stirring-rod any portion of the ore that may adhere to it, adding it of course, to that in the crucible. Add likewise 40 grains of lime, 20 grains of fluor spar, 150 grains of black flux, with a small quantity of nitre, borax, and cream of tartar; when these are well mixed, cover with common salt, and when melted quite smooth, allow the crucible to cool, when the tin will be found at the bottom.

*Zinc.*—The ores of zinc are of two kinds, the carbonate, or calamine, and the sulphuret, or blende.

There is perhaps no mode of directly assaying the ores of this metal, so as to obtain their metallic contents. That generally given in books of chemistry and metallurgy, viz., distillation of the roasted ore mixed with charcoal in an earthen retort, will be found universally to fail, either entirely or partially. Even in the treatment of these ores in the large way, the quantity of metal obtained seldom exceeds one-half the quantity which they contain; the loss arises partly from the escape of uncondensed metallic vapour, and partly from unreduced oxide.

The best mode of making comparative assays of the ores of zinc is as follows: if the ore is the carbonate, or calamine as it is usually termed, reduce it to pieces of the size of hazel nuts, weigh thirty-two ounces avoirdupois, and expose it under a muffle, or in a large crucible, to a moderate red heat, until the pieces are red-hot throughout. When cold, reduce the ore, which will have become very friable, to a fine powder; re-weigh it and note its weight, mix it with its own bulk and one-half more of powdered charcoal, and press it down moderately tight into a Stourbridge clay crucible, which it should not fill nearer than two inches to the top. Then take a piece of moistened and tempered clay, in which a little charcoal-powder and sand have been mixed, roll it out to one-eighth of an inch thick, and cut out of it a round cake to fit into the crucible upon the mixture of calamine and charcoal, giving it a little concavity on its upper surface. Then weigh as much granulated copper as is equal to two-thirds of the *calcined* calamine, spread it upon the disc of clay in the crucible, cover it with charcoal-powder, and lute a clay cover to the crucible. Set the crucible in an air furnace, and expose it to a bright-red heat for three hours, and then increase the heat to a yellowish-white for another hour; then take out the crucible and allow it to cool, collect the brass which will have formed on the clay disc and weigh it; if its weight equals that of the *calcined* calamine, the latter may be considered of good quality for commercial purposes. The arrangement may be varied by mixing the granulated copper with the calamine and charcoal, instead of putting it on the clay disc; but when the operation is finished, it will be more trouble to collect the grains of brass.

This is an operation that requires considerable nicety in the management of the fire, for if too hot, the metallic zinc is vaporised faster than the copper can combine with it; and, on the other hand, if not hot enough, the oxide will not be reduced. Attention to a few trials will give the requisite judgment.

The sulphuret, or blende, is assayed in the same way, except as to calcination.

Blende must first be reduced to a fine powder and carefully calcined upon the floor of a muffle, so heated as to exclude any carbonaceous smoke or flame, stirring it constantly with an iron rod until it ceases to give any indication of sulphur. The powdered blende should not lie above one-fourth of an inch thick on the muffle, and the heat should be very gradually raised from a dull to a bright cherry red. When perfectly calcined, it must be treated in the same way as calcined calamine.

**ASSEMANI, JOSEPH SIMONIUS**, a learned Maronite native of Syria, who came to Rome towards the beginning of the 18th century, was made Archbishop *in partibus* of Tyre, and librarian of the Vatican, by Clemens XI. He was sent by that Pontiff on a literary mission to Egypt and Syria, in the years 1715—16, and he brought back to Rome many valuable MSS. He then set about compiling his *Bibliotheca Orientalis Clementino Vaticana*, four volumes folio, Rome, 1719-28, being a biographical account of the Syrian writers, divided into three classes, *i. e.* Orthodox, Jacobites, and Nestorians, with copious extracts in the Syriac text, and a Latin version, lists of their works, and comments on the same. He intended to proceed with the Arabian, Copt, and other Eastern writers, but nothing appeared in print beyond the Syriac. The fourth volume of the *Bibliotheca* is engrossed by a learned dissertation on the Syrian Nestorians.—2d. *S. Ephraem Syri Opera omnia quæ extant*, six volumes folio, Rome, 1732-46. This edition of the works of St. Ephraem, one of the old Syrian fathers, containing the Syriac text and a Latin translation, was begun by Ambarach, another learned Maronite living at Rome, and better known as Father Benedetti, being a member of the society of the Jesuits, and after his death was completed by Assemani. This work is much esteemed, and the Latin is better than that of the other works of Assemani, who was more skilled in the Oriental than in the Latin language.—3d. *Kalendaria Ecclesiæ universæ, in quibus Sanctorum nomina, imagines, festi dies, Ecclesiarum Orientis ac Occidentis, præmissis unius cujusque Ecclesiæ originibus, recensentur, describuntur, et notis illustrantur*, six volumes quarto, Rome, 1755-7.—4th. *Bibliotheca Juris Orientalis Canonici et Civilis*, four volumes quarto, Rome, 1762-4.

Assemani died at Rome in 1768, at the age of eighty. He left MSS., several historical dissertations, and other fragments, on the Christian population of the antient patriarchate of Antioch, on the nation of the Copts, on the Nestorians, and other Eastern sects, &c., which have been lately published by Monsignor Maï. In his lifetime he published a dissertation on the origin and religion of the ante-Mohammedan Arabs, which he appended to his translation of Benrahebo's Chronicle. Of Assemani's friend Ambarach, we may here mention, that he translated from the Arabic into Latin the work of Stephen, Patriarch of Antioch, on the Origin and the Liturgy of the Maronites. [See Maronites.]

ASSEMANI, STEPHANUS EVODIUS, nephew of the preceding, was made Bishop of Apamea, and succeeded his uncle as librarian of the Vatican. He published the following works. 1. *Bibliothecæ Mediceo-Laurentianæ et Palatinæ codicum MSS. Orientalium Catalogus*, two volumes folio, 1742, with notes by Gori.—2. *Acta Sanctorum Martyrum Orientalium et Occidentalium*, two volumes folio, Rome, 1748. To this work, which he compiled from MSS. in the Vatican, he added the Acts of St. Simon, called Stylite, in Chaldaic and Latin. He also began a general catalogue of the Vatican MSS. divided into three classes, Oriental, Greek and Latin, Italian and other modern languages, of which, however, he published only the first volume in 1756; a fire which broke out in his chambers having destroyed his papers. Maï has continued parts of this catalogue in his *Scriptorum Veterum nova collectio*, of which the eighth volume has been lately published. Another member of the same family, called Joseph Louis Assemani, published the Alexandrine Missal, with the liturgy of the various churches of Egypt, old and modern: *Missale Alexandrinum S. Marci, in quo eucharistiæ liturgiæ omnes antiquæ ac recentes Ecclesiarum Ægypti, Græce, Coptice, Arabice, et Syriace exhibentur*, quarto, Rome, 1734; and also a chronology of the Patriarchs of Chaldea. The Assemani had a rich collection of Arabic and Syriac MSS., which Clemens XIII. purchased for the Vatican Library. Monsignor Maï has lately given catalogues of them. The Syriac MSS. alone are 202 in number.

ASSEMANI, SIMONE, grand nephew of Joseph Simon, and like him born in Syria, came to Italy, and was many years professor of Oriental languages in the university of Padua. He published several works in Italian and in Latin on Arabian literature and history. 1. *Saggio sull' origine, culto, letteratura e costumi degli Arabi, avanti il pseudo profeta Maometto*, octavo, Padua, 1787.—2. *Catalogo dei codici MSS. Orientali nella biblioteca Naniana*, quarto, Padua, 1787-8. To this catalogue he added extracts from some of the works registered in it, such as the lives of several philosophers and a series of the Persian, Arabian, and Turkish monarchs, and also illustrations of the Cufic coins and other antiquities existing in the museum of the same family of Nani.—3. *Globus Cœlestis, Cufico-Arabicus*, quarto, Padua, 1790, being a description of the celestial globe in the Borgia museum at Velletri, with a dissertation on the astronomy of the Arabs. It was this Assemani who first exposed the imposture of the Maltese Vella, who pretended to have found, in an Arabic MS. in the convent of S. Martino at Palermo, a diplomatic code of the Sicilian Saracens. Vella made a translation of it, and published it at Palermo in 1789. (*Codice Diplomatico di Sicilia sotto il Governo degli Arabi*, 5 vols. 4to. Palermo, 1789-92.) The work was dedicated to the King of Naples. Assemani, to whom some of the proof sheets had been sent, pronounced the text to be unintelligible, except some lines which were Maltese instead of Arabic. At last Joseph Hager was sent for from Vienna to Palermo, and he having examined the MS. found it contained a narrative of the life of Mohammed, much interpolated with Maltese words, apparently with the intention of rendering the original text unintelligible. Vella's imposture being now made clear, he was sentenced to imprisonment. (*Cesarotti Opere*, volume xviii.; *Fundgruben des Orients*, volume i.; and also *Allgemeinen Literarischen Anzeigen* for 1795.)

ASSEMBLY, GENERAL, OF SCOTLAND. [See General Assembly.]

ASSEMBLY, NATIONAL. [See National Assembly.]

ASSEMBLY OF DIVINES. [See Westminster Assembly.]

ASSENT, ROYAL. When a bill has passed through all its stages in both houses of parliament, if it is a bill of supply, it is sent back to the charge of the officers of the House of Commons, in which it had of course originated; but if not a bill of supply, it remains in the House of Lords. The royal assent is always given in the House of Lords, the Commons, however, being also present at the bar, to which they are summoned by the Black Rod. The king may either be present in person, or may signify his assent by letters patent under the great seal, signed with his hand, and communicated to the two houses by commissioners. Power to do this is given by the 33d Henry VIII. chap. 21. The commissioners are usually three or four of the great officers of state. They take their seats, attired in a peculiar costume, on a bench placed between the woolsack and the throne. When the king comes down in person, he is seated on the throne robed and crowned. The bills that have been left in the House of Lords lie on the table; the bills of supply are brought up from the Commons by the Speaker, who, in presenting them, especially at the end of a session, is accustomed to accompany the act with a short speech. In these addresses it is usual to recommend that the money which has been so liberally supplied by his majesty's faithful Commons should be judiciously and economically expended; and a considerable sensation has been sometimes made by the emphasis and solemnity with which this advice has been enforced upon the royal ear. The royal assent to each bill is announced by the clerk of parliament. Having read the title, he says, if it is a bill of supply, '*Le roi remercie ses loyal subjects, accepte leur benevolence, et ainsi le veut;*' if any other public bill, '*Le roi le veut;*' if a private bill, '*Soit fait comme il est desiré.*' What is called an act of grace, that is, an act by which the royal favour or bounty is extended to any party, must be signed by his majesty before it is laid before parliament, where it is only read once in each house, and where, although it may be rejected, it cannot be amended. To such an act there is no further expression of the royal assent, but, having read its title, the clerk of the parliament says, '*Les Prelats, Seigneurs, et Commons, en le present parliament assemblés, au nom de touts vos autres subjects, remercient tres humblement votre majesté, et prient a Dieu vous donner en santé bone vie et longue.*'

When the royal assent is refused to a bill, the form of announcement is *Le roi s'avisera.* It is probable that in former times these words were intended to mean what they express, namely, that the king would take the matter into consideration, and merely postponed his decision for the present. There has been no instance of the rejection by the crown of any bill, certainly not of any public bill, which had passed through parliament, for many years. It is commonly stated, even in books of good authority (for instance, in so respectable a work as Chitty's edition of Blackstone), that the last instance was the rejection of the bill for triennial parliaments by William III. in 1693. Tindal, in his continuation of Rapin, says, 'The king let the bill lie on the table for some time, so that men's eyes and expectations were much fixed on the issue of it; but in conclusion he refused to pass it, so the session ended in an ill humour. The rejecting a bill, though an unquestionable right of the crown, has been so seldom practised, that the two houses are apt to think it a hardship when there is a bill denied.' But another instance occurred towards the close of the same year, which was more remarkable, in consequence of its being followed by certain proceedings in parliament, which was sitting at the time. This was the rejection of the bill commonly called the Place Bill, the object of which was to exclude all holders of offices of trust and profit under the crown from the House of Commons. It was presented to the king along with the land-tax bill; and the day after he and assented to the one and rejected the other, the House of Commons, having resolved itself into a grand committee on the state of the nation, passed the following resolution:—'That whoever advised the king not to give the royal assent to the act which was to redress a grievance, and take off a scandal upon the proceedings of the Commons in parliament, is an enemy to their majesties and the kingdom; and that a representation be made to the king, to lay before him how few instances have been in former reigns of denying the royal assent to bills for redress of grievances; and the grief of the Commons for his not having given the royal assent to several public bills, and in particular to this bill, which tends so much to the clearing the reputation of this house, after their having so freely voted to supply the public occasions.' An address conformable to the resolution was accordingly presented to his majesty by the whole house. The king returned a polite answer to so much of the address as referred to the confidence that ought to be preserved between himself and the parliament, but took no notice of what was said about the rejection of the bill. When the Commons returned from the royal presence, it was moved in the house 'That application be made to his majesty for a further answer;' but the motion was negatived by a majority of 229 to 88.

Mr. Hatsell, in the second volume of his Precedents (edition of 1818), quotes other instances of subsequent date to this. The latest which he discovered was the rejection of a Scotch militia bill by Queen Anne in 1707. In former times the refusal of the royal assent was a common occurrence. Queen Elizabeth once at the end of a session, out of ninety-one bills which were presented to her, rejected forty-eight.

It is the royal assent which makes a bill an act of parliament, and gives it the force of a law. As by a legal fiction the laws passed throughout a whole session of parliament are considered as forming properly only one statute (of which what are popularly called the separate acts are only so many chapters), it used to be a matter of doubt whether the royal assent, at whatever period of the session it might be given, did not make the act operative from the beginning of the session, when no day was particularly mentioned in the body of it as that on which it should come into effect. In order to settle this point, it was ordered by the 33d George III. chap. 13, that the clerk of parliament should for the future endorse on every bill the day on which it received the royal assent, and that from that day, if there was not in it any specification to the contrary, its operation should commence.

It appears that the several forms of words now in use are not, as has been sometimes stated, exactly the same that have been employed in this ceremony from the first institution of parliaments. For instance, it is recorded that Henry VII. gave his assent to the bill of attainder passed in the first year of his reign (1485) against the partisans of Richard III. in the more emphatic terms, *Le roy le veut, en toutz pointz.* On some occasions, of earlier date, the assent is stated to have been given in English. Thus, to a bill of attainder passed against Sir William Oldhall in 1453 (the 31st of Henry VI.), the clerk is recorded in the Rolls of Parliament to have announced his majesty's assent as follows: 'The king wolle that it be hadde and doen in maner and forme as it is desired.' And in 1459, in the case of an act of attainder against the Duke of York, the Earls of Salisbury, Warwick, and others, the same king gave his assent in the following form: 'The king agreeth to this act, so that by virtue thereof he be not put from his prerogative to shew such mercy and grace as shall please his highness, according to his regalie and dignitie, to any person or persons, whose names be expressed in this act, or to any other that might be hurt by the same.'

In the time of the Commonwealth, an English form was substituted for those in Norman-French, which had been previously and are now in use. On the 1st of October, 1656, the House of Commons resolved 'that when the Lord Protector shall pass a bill, the form of words to be used shall be these, *The Lord Protector doth consent*.' In 1706, also, a bill passed the House of Lords, and was read a second time in the House of Commons, for abolishing the use of the French tongue in all proceedings in parliament and courts of justice, in which it was directed, 'that instead of *Le roy le veult*, these words be used, *The king assents. Be it so*; instead of *Soit fait come il est desiré*, these words be substituted, *Be it as is prayed*; where these words, *Le roi remercie ses bons sujets, accepte leur benevolence, et ainsi le veult*, have been used, it shall hereafter be, *The king thanks his good subjects, accepts their benevolence, and assents Be it so*; instead of *Le roi s'avisera*, these words, *The king will consider of it*, be used.' 'Why this bill was rejected by the Commons,' says Hatsell, 'or why its provisions with respect to proceedings in parliament were not adopted in an act which afterwards passed in the year 1731, "That all proceedings in courts of justice should be in English," I never heard any reason assigned.' For further information on this subject, see Hatsell's Precedents, especially vol. ii. pp. 338—351 (edition of 1818).

**ASSER**, אשי, *Rav Ashe*, properly **ASHI**, is erroneously written by English and French writers Asser. Ashi was the principal author of the Babylonian Talmud, so called from the place of his residence. He was born at Babylon A.D. 352. His Jewish biographers relate that he was appointed head of the college of Sora, in Babylon, at the age of fourteen; which, if this account be true, is an unparalleled instance of mental precocity. But whether or not full credit may be attached to this statement, Ashi was undoubtedly distinguished very early in life by intellectual powers and acquirements. He died A.D. 426, aged seventy-four.

Rabbi Abraham Ben Dior asserts, in his *Kabbalah*, p. 63, that since the days of Rabbi Jehuda Hannasi, or Rabbenu Hakkadosh, in no one but Ashi had been combined so much knowledge of the law, piety, humility, and magnificence. The expositions of the Mishna delivered by Ashi in his lectures to the students under his care were collected, and form the basis of the Babylonian Talmud. It was his practice to dictate to his pupils each year, in the month of February, a treatise, which he required them to study during six months, and when they returned to him in the month of August, to give him their views of its contents. He invited them to hold arguments on their several sentiments on the subject of the treatise, removed their doubts, and replied to their objections, or confirmed their opinions by the testimony of former sages. The heads of the classes explained at length to the younger students what had been stated succinctly by the master. Prizes were awarded to the most distinguished disciples. Ashi then delivered another treatise, which was in like manner studied during another six months, and in the month of February was discussed. From the matter thus collected, during a course of instruction which lasted sixty years, Ashi composed that part of the Babylonian Talmud which was immediately written by himself. It was continued by his disciples, the number of whom amounted to many thousands. (Compare the *Tsemach David*, first part, in the years 4127 and 4187; *Sepher Juchasin*, fol. 117; *Halichoth Olam*, p. 18; Wolfii, *Bibliotheca Hebræa*, tom. i. p. 224.)

**ASSER**, or **ASSERIUS MENEVENSIS**, called **ASKER** by Ingulphus, and **JOHN ASSER** by Bale and Pits, was a learned monk of St. David's, whence (the name of that place in Latin being written Menapia or Menevia) he obtained the appellation of Menevensis. Leland (*Comment. de Script.* i. p. 155) states him to have been of British extraction, and Bale (edit. Basil. 1557, p. 125) says that his instructor in learning at St. David's was John Erigena. We have his own authority (*De Reb. Gest. Ælfr.*, ed. Wise, p. 49) for his being related to an archbishop of St. David's of the name of Novis.

Asser was invited to the court of Alfred the Great, as is generally believed, in or about the year 880, but probably earlier, merely from the reputation of his learning. His own account is (p. 47), that those who were sent to fetch him introduced him to the king at Dene, in Wiltshire, and that the king not only received him graciously, but, at the first interview, pressed him to reside constantly at court. Asser modestly declined the proposal, alleging that it would be a reproach to him to leave a place where he had been nurtured and ordained to the priesthood, for the sake of obtaining preferment elsewhere. King Alfred then desired that he would apportion his time between the court and his monastery, passing six months at one, and six at the other: but Asser was unwilling to comply even with this request, till he had consulted the brethren of his convent. He therefore set out for St. David's, but falling ill at Winchester, lay sick there more than a year. He afterwards pursued his journey, and at length obtained the consent of his brother-monks to accept the offer, as they promised themselves great advantages from the King's favour, and more especially against the oppressions of Hemeid, one of the petty princes of South Wales, who had occasionally persecuted their archbishop. They, however, requested Asser to prevail upon the king to let him reside quarterly at court and at St. David's, rather than that he should remain absent six months together.

When he came back, he found the king at a place called Leonaford, who received him with every mark of distinction, and with whom he remained at once eight months, reading with him such books as the king possessed. (*Ibid.* p. 50.) Asser states that, on the Christmas eve following, the king presented him with the monasteries of Amgresbyri (supposed to be Amesbury, in Wiltshire), and Banuwille (Banwell, in Somersetshire), together with a silk pall of great value, and as much incense as a strong man was able to carry; adding, that these were small things, and that hereafter he should have greater. In a short time Asser had the church of Exeter bestowed upon him; and, at a later period, the bishopric of Sherburn, which, however, he quitted, according to the writer of his life in the *Biographia Britannica*, in 883, though he always retained the title. Thenceforward he constantly attended the court, in the manner before stipulated, and is named as a person in whom he had particular confidence, by King Alfred in his will, which must have been made some time in or before 885, since mention is there made of Esna, bishop of Hereford, who died that year. He bequeathed to Asser one hundred mancuses. (*Will of K. Alfr.* publ. at Oxf. p. 20.) Asser is also mentioned by King Alfred in the epistle prefixed to his translation of Gregory's '*Pastorale*,' addressed to Wlfsig, bishop of London; and there the king does not call him bishop of Sherburn, but minum biꞅcepe, 'my bishop;' acknowledging the help received from him and others in that translation.

It seems to have been the near resemblance which the genius of Asser bore to that of the king which gained him so much of Alfred's confidence; and it was probably on this account that Asser drew up the Memoir of the Life of Alfred, which we still have, and which he dedicated and presented to the king in the year 893. In this work we have a very remarkable account of the manner in which the king and Asser passed their time together.

Asser says that, one day (it was on the feast of St. Martin), having cited in conversation a passage from a particular author, the king was pleased with it, and would have him write it down in the margin of a book which he carried in his bosom: but Asser finding no room to write it there, and yet being desirous to gratify his master, asked Alfred whether he should not provide a few leaves, on which to set down such remarkable things as occurred either in reading or conversation. The king was delighted with this hint, and directed Asser, without delay, to put it into execution. Pursuing this method constantly, their collection began to swell, till at length it became of the size of an ordinary psalter; and this was what the King called his 'Handbook,' or 'Manual.'

Asser appears to have continued at court during the rest of the reign of Alfred, and probably several years after; but where or when he died is doubtful. The Saxon Chronicle positively fixes the time to the year 910.

The preferments and the works of Asser have both been subjects of controversy. The writer of his life in the *Biographia Britannica* asserts him to have been archbishop of St. David's (Kippis's edit. i. 410), which is much disputed. It seems clear, however, that Asser the monk, who is spoken of as a reader in the public schools at Oxford (Harpsfield, *Hist. Eccles.* 161), if such a person did exist, was a different person from the bishop of Sherburn.

Bale and Pits give the titles of six works ascribed to our Asser. One is, of course, 'The Life of Alfred:' the others are, 1. 'A Commentary on Boethius;' 2. 'Annales Britanniæ;' 3. 'Aurearum Sententiarum Enchiridion;' 4. 'A Book of Homilies;' 5. 'A Volume of Letters.' The Commentary on Boethius probably means nothing more than his explanation of that author to King Alfred when the king made his Saxon translation. The Annales were published by Gale in his Script. xv. at Oxford in 1691, but are believed to be the work of a pseudo-Asser. The Enchiridion is, beyond question, Alfred's Manual already noticed. The existence of the two last works, the Homilies and Letters, is unsupported by any other authority. Many other works (but without specification) are said by Bale and Pits to have been translated into English by Asser.

The '*Annales Rerum Gestarum Ælfredi Magni*' were first published by Archbishop Parker, at the end of Walsingham's *History*, fol. Lond. 1574, and reprinted by Camden in his *Anglia, Normannica*, &c. fol. Francof. 1603. They were again reprinted in an elegant octavo volume at Oxford, by Francis Wise, in 1772: the best edition.

The celebrated manuscript of Asser, formerly in the Cottonian Library, marked Otho A. xii, was burnt in the fire at Westminster in 1731.

(See the '*Annales*,' published by Wise; Tanner's *Bibliotheca Britannico-Hibern.* p. 53; *Biogr. Brit.* art. Ayserius; Chalmers's *Biogr. Dict.*)

ASSESSMENT OF TAXES. [See Taxes.]

ASSESSMENT OF DAMAGES takes place on a writ of inquiry before the sheriff or his deputy, and a jury of the county where an action is laid, in cases where the defendant suffers judgment by default, instead of pleading and joining issue in the action. In such cases, the defendant having admitted a liability to some extent, the only question is as to the amount; and the jury are summoned merely to enquire into and assess the damages, and not as on trials where issue is joined to try the issue *as well as* to assess the damages (*tam ad triandum quam ad inquirendum*). Such assessment is subject to be set aside on motion before the court where the action is brought, in case the jury are improperly returned, or the sheriff has misdirected them in point of law, or the damages are excessive. [See Writ of Inquiry.—Damages.]

ASSETS (from the Norman French *assetz*, sufficient) is the real and personal property of a party deceased, which, either in the hands of his heir or devisee, or of his executor or administrator, is chargeable with the payment of his debts and legacies. Assets are either *personal* or *real*. The former, embracing goods, chattels, debts, &c. devolve on the executor or administrator; and the latter (including all real estate) descend to his heir-at-law, or are devised to his devisee. Assets are also distinguishable into *legal*, or such as render the executor or heir liable to a suit at common law on the part of a creditor; and *equitable*, or such as can only be rendered available by a suit in a court of equity, and are subject to distribution and marshalling among creditors and legatees, according to the peculiar equitable rules of that court.

1st. As to *personal legal assets*. These include all goods, chattels, and moveables, which belonged to the deceased in *action* or *possession* at the time of his death, and which actually come to the executor's or administrator's hands; and also all things which come to the executors or administrators at any time *in lieu* of them. Thus, a lease made to executors, in pursuance of a covenant to grant a lease to the testator in his life; goods delivered to executors under a contract to deliver them to a testator; damages recovered by an executor for breach of a contract made with the testator, are *personal legal assets*. So the young of sheep or cattle of the testator born after his death; the profits made by his executor in carrying on his trade; the value of his mortgaged chattels, redeemed by the executor after his death, are assets of this description.

The locality of the property, in general, does not affect the question whether it is assets or not; it being a maxim that 'assets in any part of the world are assets in every part of the world.' Therefore, stock in foreign funds, or a leasehold for years in Ireland, must, in case of a deficiency of assets in this country, be sold by the executor to satisfy the creditors. By the 5th Geo. II. c. 7. s. 4. houses, lands, negroes, &c. in the plantations of the West Indies, are rendered personal assets, devolving on the executor for satisfaction of debts. And the 9th Geo. IV. c. 33, has produced the same operation on all real estates of British subjects (not being Mohammedans or Gentoos), situate in India within the civil jurisdiction of the British supreme courts at Fort William (Calcutta), Fort St. George (Madras), and Bombay.

As the law protects an executor or administrator from any personal charge so long as he acts rightfully, the assets which render him chargeable to a creditor are, of course, only such as *come to his hands*, and not necessarily all those of which the deceased may die possessed. It was said by Wentworth, a considerable authority on this subject, that if the testator at his death has sheep in Cumberland, bullocks in Wales, fat oxen in Bucks, money, household stuff, and plate in London, and the executor dwells at Coventry, viz. far from all these places, the executor has such an actual possession immediately on the testator's death, that he may maintain trespass against any one taking them away, and therefore it is doubtful whether these goods must not be considered to have actually come to his hands so as to be assets rendering him chargeable for payment of debts. But it seems now to be the better and more just rule, that if such property should be abstracted by any stranger either before it has been actually possessed by the executor or afterwards, so that it be without any fault of the executor, he will only be liable to account for the damages which he may actually recover against such stranger, notwithstanding such damages may be less than the actual value of the goods. And upon the same principle, goods stolen from the possession of the executor, without blame on his part, will not be considered assets, unless indeed he have neglected an opportunity of selling them for a good price. As to all such personal property of the testator as is merely in *action*, viz. debts and rights of suit, it only in general becomes assets when reduced into possession by the executor; but if he release any such claims, or take a bond for them to himself personally, they then become assets with which he is chargeable. As nothing but what is of pecuniary value is assets, if the deceased were entitled to the next presentation to a living, and died without presenting, the right in the hands of the executor would not be assets, because not legally saleable. It follows from the very definition of *assets*, that they do not embrace property which the testator possesses merely as a trustee, without having any personal beneficial interest therein; and upon the same principle, the executor cannot employ as general personal assets property which is in the testator's hands clothed with a specific trust or appropriation; for instance, bills or notes remitted to the testator to meet acceptances for any particular purpose; nor money received by the executor himself under a specific trust to apply it in payment of his testator's debts.

2. *Personal equitable* assets are such as can only be made available by the help of a court of equity, and which consequently cannot be given in evidence against an executor on the plea of *plene administravit* in a court of law. The distinction between the two classes is most important, and consists not merely in the mode of obtaining payment out of them by a creditor, but also in the scheme of their distribution for payment of debts. While legal assets must be applied in payment of debts, according to certain rules of priority (viz. 1. Funeral charges, &c.—2. Debts to the crown—3. Judgments—4. Recognizances, &c.—5. Rent and specialty debts, as mortgages, bonds, &c.—6. Simple contract debts—7. Legacies),—equitable assets are distributable among all creditors equally, the only distinction recognised in courts of equity being that *debts* are to be preferred to *legacies*. Equitable assets embrace money produced by sale of the testator's real estate, whether his interest in such estate were legal or equitable, and whether it be expressly devised to be sold for payment of debts or not; and the equity of redemption of a mortgage is equitable and not legal assets. So also is any fund over which a man has a general power of appointment, which he exercises; in which case the property will be equitably subject to the claims of his creditors, in preference to those of his legatees or appointees.

3. *Real Assets* comprise all such lands, tenements, &c. as descend to the heir at law of the deceased, and which at common law rendered him chargeable with specialty debts binding the heir. They embrace many things not strictly of a real nature. Thus an annuity, though a personal thing, is, if granted to a man and his heirs for ever, real assets, which descend to the heir; and this is also the case with things accessory to real estate, such as chimney-pieces, wainscots, doors, and other fixtures; and even deer in a park, hares and rabbits in a warren, fish in a private pond or fishery, are held to participate in the nature of real estate, and to descend to the heir as real assets. By the statute 29 Car. II. c. 3, estates *pur auter vie*, limited to the grantee and his heirs, or his heirs, executors, and administrators, during the life of a third party, are declared to be real assets in the hands of the heir. Terms of years being personal chattels, are in general personal assets in the hands of the executor or administrator; but terms which are created or assigned over *to attend the inheritance* (according to the common mode, in the absence of a general registry, used by conveyancers of protecting the inheritance from judgments and personal charges of the owner) in general follow the nature of the inheritance.

At common law, it was strictly only the real estate *descended* to the heir which was liable to any of his debts, and this only to debts by bond or specialty, in which the heir was specifically named. If, therefore, the debtor, after the Statute of Wills, 32 Henry VIII. c. 1, *devised* away his lands, his creditors were entirely defrauded of their debts. To remedy this evil, the 3d Will. and Mary, c. 14, s. 2, rendered such devises void as against creditors by bond or specialty in which the heir was bound, and enabled all such creditors to sue the devisee of the land jointly with the heir at law. And this act having been construed to apply to the case of creditors on *bond* only, has been wisely repealed, and the same provisions extended by the 1st William IV. c. 47, to creditors, not only on bonds, but on covenants, and all other specialties. But it is not merely all classes of *specialty creditors* that have *now* a *remedy* against the real assets of the debtor: the creditors by simple contract obtained such a remedy by the 47th Geo. III. st. 2, c. 74 (re-enacted by 1 Will. IV. c. 47); but this was confined to cases where the debtor, at the time of his death, was a *trader*; and none of the above provisions applied to *copyhold estates*. But now, by the comprehensive enactment of 3 and 4 William IV. c. 104, all the real estate of the debtor, whether *freehold, customary,* or *copyhold*, which he shall not, by his last will, have charged with payment of his debts, is rendered assets, to be administered in courts of equity for payment of his debts, as well those due on *simple contract* as on *specialty*; provided that in the administration of assets in courts of equity creditors by specialty in which the heir is bound shall be preferred to creditors by simple contract, or by specialty, in which the heirs are not bound. It is to be observed that this important enactment confines the remedy of simple contract creditors against the real estate to a court of equity, and does not enable a simple contract creditor to sue the heir or devisee at law.

We have hitherto treated of assets merely as regards the rights and claims of the creditor against the executors and administrators, and heirs and devisees of the debtor, in respect of assets personal or real come to their respective hands. It remains to notice the doctrine of the *exoneration of the real estate*, that is, the apportionment of the debtor's liabilities in a court of equity between the two funds of the deceased, the real and the personal estate, and also the *marshalling of assets*, in order to produce a full satisfaction of all creditors. Although a creditor by specialty has, where the deceased leaves both personal and real estate, his choice of remedies either against the one or the other, so that if he sue the heir at law he cannot be met by a plea that the deceased has left personal assets, yet it is a settled rule that the personal estate in the hands of the executor or administrator is the primary and natural fund for the payment of the debts of the deceased, of whatever description. If the creditor, therefore, proceeds against the real estate, descended or devised, the heir or devisee who has sustained the loss shall be allowed to stand in the place of the specialty creditor, and reimburse himself out of the personal estate in the hands of the executor; provided, of course, that such reimbursement will not prejudice any *creditor* of the deceased; and where the exoneration of the real estate is in favour of the *heir*, it must not disappoint the claim of any legatee, except the residuary legatee, nor the wife's claim to paraphernalia. But a devisee stands in a different situation from the heir; and if he is compelled to pay a bond debt of the devisor, it seems he is entitled to reimbursement out of the personal assets, to the disappointment of general legacies, and even (as it would appear) of specific legacies.

To entitle the heir or devisee to this exoneration out of the personal estate, the debt must be the *proper* debt of the deceased; for if it was a debt charged on the estate when the deceased purchased it, or a debt incurred for money borrowed to pay off then existing charges (whether debts or legacies), the land is then the proper fund for its discharge, and the heir or devisee must take the land *cum onere*, and cannot throw the burden on the personal funds. The rule is the same with respect to both debts and legacies, viz. that the personal estate is the primary and natural fund out of which they are to be paid, and that the real estate is only to be resorted to in aid of the personalty; and even though debts and legacies are, by the will, effectually charged on the real estate, this is only taken for a declaration by the testator that the real estate shall be liable in case of a deficiency of personal assets. But though it requires more than a mere charge of the real estate to exempt the personalty, still a testator is not debarred, if his intention be sufficiently expressed, from effecting such an exemption. As to the mode of expression in a will requisite to operate this effect, the cases have been very numerous and contradictory, and evidence *dehors* the will has been, in some of them (as it is now held, improperly), resorted to. In earlier cases it was held that *express* words were requisite; but it is now settled that the personal assets will be exempted, if there appear, from the whole testamentary disposition taken together, sufficient to convince a *judicial* mind that the testator meant not merely to charge the real estate, but so to charge it as to exempt the personalty.

***Marshalling assets*** is that operation by a court of equity, by which claimants entitled to claim against both the real and personal estate of the deceased are compelled so to elect as not to defeat the claim of other claimants who have only one of these funds to resort to. It is a general rule of equity that if A. have two funds to resort to for his debt, B., having a claim on only one of those funds, may compel A. to have recourse to the other, provided it be necessary for the satisfaction of both. The doctrine and practice of marshalling assets as between creditors by *simple contract* and creditors by *specialty*, seems to be in a great degree superseded by the effect of the late statute 3 and 4 Will. IV. c. 104 (before stated), by which the former have acquired a claim against the freehold and copyhold as well as against the personal property of the deceased debtor. But the same rule of equity exists also in favour of *legatees*, and therefore if a creditor by bond, in which the heir is named, exhaust the personal estate instead of resorting to the heir, so as to leave nothing for payment of legacies, a legatee shall stand in the place of such bond creditor against the real assets *descended* to the heir. But if the real estate were devised to a stranger, it would be otherwise, for in that case it would not be equitable that a general legatee (nor as it seems a specific legatee) should obtain his legacy by throwing the specialty debts upon the *specific devisee* of the land. The principle of course applies as between a legatee and a simple contract creditor, where the latter has a claim upon the real assets, which the former has not; as where the testator's estate is generally devised charged with debts but not with legacies. [See EXECUTORS, LEGACIES, WILLS AND TESTAMENTS; and see Williams's *Treatise on the Law of Executors and Administrators*; Bacon's *Abridgment* (7th ed.), tit. *Executors and Administrators*, *Legacies*, *Mortgage*.]

**ASSIDIANS** (חֲסִידִים Chasidim Ἀσιδαῖοι, 1 Maccab. vii. 13. Chasidäer, *the pious*), from the root חָסַד, or rather from חֶסֶד, a term used to denote either a very good or a very bad action, but more frequently the former. It was a name given to the zealous defenders of the unity of the Deity and the belief of their ancestors, against the attempts of Antiochus Epiphanes and his successors to force the Jews into idolatry. The Assidians, or Chasidim, of those days, found a leader in Mattathias, who gave the signal for armed resistance against the Syrian tyrants, by killing the commander of the king's troops at the idolatrous altar in Modeim, near Joppa. Mattathias headed the Chasidim during four years against the Græcomania of those days. These four years are not included by Josephus in the hundred and twenty-six years of the Asmonean dynasty, which he commences from the time at which Judas Maccabi assumed the chief command.

Later Jews called those persons Chasidim who secluded themselves from worldly occupations and pleasures to devote their life solely to religious exercises and bodily chastisements, in the hope either of expiating their own sins or those of others, or of hastening the coming of the Messiah. These Chasidim studied the kabalah, and endeavoured by their mortification of the flesh to abstract the spirit from the body, and thus have liberty to enter into communion with God and angels. They fasted frequently, and asserted that they had visions.

Solomon Maimon informs his readers in his *Memoirs* (Berlin, 1792), that some of the Chasidim died in consequence of their austerities, and that others became deranged; he also states that not a few rendered their spiritual profession subservient to their temporal aggrandisement.

About the middle of the eighteenth century a new sect of Chasidim arose, who invented a more comfortable method of ascetic practice. They taught that the union of man with God was effected by contemplation, and that in order to fix the mind on God it is necessary to quicken sensation by the enjoyment of permitted indulgences. They asserted that mortification of the flesh disturbs that mental tranquillity which is necessary for the contemplation of God. These Chasidim considered that union with God subsists in common religionists only during seasons of prayer, and they taught that prayer should be performed with the greatest exertion and concentration of the mental faculties, in order to unite the praying spirit so intimately with God as to obtain power over all sublunary and celestial beings, and thus to realize all desires. The tsadik is always in communion with God.

After this sect became numerous, some of its members were considered representatives of God, and their words regarded as oracles. The influence of these representatives was based solely upon their appearance of sanctity, and not upon their mental superiority. They therefore endeavoured to bring science into disrepute.

The history of the modern Chasidim is briefly this: Israel Baalschem, *i. e.* בַּעַל־שֵׁם. *The Lord of the name*, *i. e.* θεουργός, *Theurgos*, whom Maimon erroneously calls Joel, lived A.D. 1740, in the town of Vlussy, in the circle of Czarkow, in Poland. His partizans assert that his birth was predicted to his father by the prophet Elijah, and that his mother was a hundred years old at the time of his birth, and his father still more advanced in years. While yet in his youth they relate that he overcame some evil spirits, or demons. Baalschem went afterwards to Medzibose in Podolia, whence he propagated his doctrines, which are contained in a volume written by himself, and edited by his grandson under the title ספר המדות. His testament has been published under the title צואת ריבש. His birth and miracles are described by his disciple R. Bär Lines, in a volume entitled שבחי הבעשט, *The Habitations of Besht*. The fifth edition was published A.D. 1815. The word בעשט, *Besht*, is formed from the initials of בעל שם טוב, *the Lord of the good name*, or, *the Lord of the name of God*.

From the word Besht, the modern Chasidim have been called Beshtians. The orthodox rabbins opposed in vain the spread of the Chasidim, or Beshtians, by anathema and excommunications. Baalschem based his doctrines upon the cabalistic book of Zohar זהר, recommending a contemplative, inactive life, and frequent bathing in spring water.

The Beshtians soon spread over Wallachia, Moldavia, Hungary, and Gallizia, but their principles were not admitted among the Jews in Germany, France, and Italy. This sect a long time concealed their doctrines and propagated their opinions rather by manuscript copies of their writings than by printed publications; but since 1817 they have printed and circulated more than twenty-five different volumes.

After the death of Baalschem, A.D. 1760, R. Bär of Madeziey, R. Mendel Przemislaw, and R. Melasb of Lyzanr, endeavoured to govern the sect; not as combined triumvirs, but by each assuming the government of his own circle, under the title of צַדִּיק *tsadik, just or pious*. The title of צַדִּיק was formerly applied to Baalschem by way of distinction, but after his death each of his three most distinguished disciples endeavoured by its assumption to vindicate his own prerogative of conversing with spirits. In conversation the disciples of Baalschem are satisfied with the title of *Abbe* or teacher.

At the present time every shrewd individual, well read in the Talmud and in cabalistical writers, may by hypocrisy obtain the dignity of a צדיק, even if his morals are suspected. But the descendants of Besht have more facility in obtaining this dignity, because they are a kind of hereditary nobility among the Beshtians, the richest of whom feel themselves honoured by a degree of affinity with a צדיק tsadik. Besht himself taught in his ספר המדות that by honouring the descendants of the tsadik men might induce God to send the Messiah, and that the son of a tsadik is sanctified from his conception by the holy thoughts of his father, and may be called a son of God and נועם המלך.

The tsadik has no certain salary, but is supported by voluntary gifts, for which he grants his advice to the chasidim in all transactions of life. In case that his advice seems to be unproductive of good, the cause is thought to be in the sinfulness of the receiver, and not in the inappropriateness of the counsel.

The doctrines of the chasidim may be classed under the following three heads:—

1. אמונת חכמים והתקשרות לצדיק *faithfulness to wise men and attachment to the tsadik.*

II. דבקות לשכינה *cleaving to the Shechinah.*

III. עזות, *courage.*

This courage may even become insolence and effrontery, so that the chasid may contemn the principles of truth, justice, equity, moderation, and decency, whenever these principles are in collision with the will of the tsadik and that of his sect.

In modern times the chasidim have left off the use of prayer books according to the German and Polish ritual, and have adopted the Spanish and oriental ritual, with which they have mixed many cabalistic elements.

It is the duty of the chasid to shout during prayer, to clap his hands loudly together, or to beat the wall with his hands, to jump about and to move the body as in convulsions. Whoever shouts during prayer with all his might, shakes his whole body, and claps his hands, averts the wrath of God and strengthens his own memory. The chasid must not be prevented by the ridicule of others from obeying in this respect the precepts of the tsadik.

The chasidim do not like to assemble in the common synagogues. In every place where ten chasidim reside they have a room called klousel (cloister) for prayer and conversation, both sacred and profane. The chasidim bathe frequently. (See Peter Beer in Ersch and Gruber's *Encyclop.*, and *Geschichte der Lehren und Meinungen aller bestandenen und noch bestehenden religiösen Secten der Juden, und der Geheimlehre oder Kabbalah*, von Peter Beer. Brünn. 1823. Second volume, p. 197—253.)

ASSIENTO TREATY, in Spanish, EL ASIENTO DE LOS NEGROS, and EL PACTO or TRATADO DEL ASIENTO, that is, the compact for the farming, or supply, of negroes. It is plain that the word *Asiento*, though occasionally signifying an assent or agreement, cannot, as is sometimes stated, have that meaning in this expression. Spain, having little or no intercourse with those parts of Africa from which slaves were obtained, used formerly to contract with some other nation having establishments on the western coast of that continent for the supply of its South American possessions with negroes. Such treaties were made first with Portugal, and afterwards with France, each of which countries, in consideration of enjoying a monopoly of the supply of negroes to the South American dominions of Spain, agreed to pay to that crown a certain sum for each negro imported. In both cases the Assiento was taken by a commercial association in France—by the Guinea Company, which thereupon took the name of the Assiento Company (Compagnie de l'Assiente). Both the Portuguese company and the French were ruined by their contract. At the peace of Utrecht, in 1713, the Assiento, which the French had held since 1702, was transferred to the English for a period of thirty years. In addition to the exclusive right of importing negroes, the new holders of the contract obtained the privilege of sending every year a ship of 500 (afterwards raised to 600) tons to Spanish America with goods to be entered and disposed of on payment of the same duties which were exacted from Spanish subjects; the crown of Spain, however, reserving to itself one-fourth of the profits, and five per cent. on the remaining three-fourths. The contract was given by Queen Anne to the South Sea Company, which, however, is understood to have made nothing by it, although it was calculated that there was a profit of cent. per cent. upon the goods imported in the annual ship, which usually amounted in value to about 200,000*l.* So much of this sum as fell to the share of the company was either counterbalanced by the loss attendant on the supply of the 4800 negroes which they were bound to provide every year, or went chiefly into the pockets of their South American agents, many of whom in a few years made large fortunes. The war which broke out in 1739 stopped the further performance of this contract when there were still four years of it to run; and at the peace of Aix-la-Chapelle, in 1748, the claim of England to this remainder of the privilege was given up. Spain, indeed, complained, and probably with justice, that the greatest frauds had been all along committed under the provision of the treaty which allowed the contractors to send a shipload of goods every year to South America. It was alleged that the single ship was made the means of introducing into the American markets a quantity of goods amounting to several times her own cargo. The public feeling in Spain had been so strongly excited on the subject of this abuse, that it would have been very difficult to obtain the consent of that country to a renewal of the treaty.

ASSIGNAT. One of the earliest financial measures of the constituent assembly, in the French revolution, was to appropriate to national purposes the landed property of the clergy, which, upon the proposition of Mirabeau, was by a large majority declared to be at the disposition of the state. (Thiers, *Histoire de la Révolution Française*, vol. i. p. 194, 2d ed.) Shortly afterwards, the assembly, desirous to profit by this measure, decreed the sale of lands belonging to the crown and the clergy, to the amount of 400 millions of francs, or about sixteen millions sterling (Ib. p. 212). To sell at once so large a portion of the surface of France, without lowering the price of land by overloading the market to such an unexampled extent (see Thiers, vol. vii. p. 377), and moreover in a time of mistrust, insecurity, rapid political change, and almost of civil war, was an object of no very easy attainment. It was first proposed that the lands should be transferred to the municipalities, which, not being provided with ready money, might give the state a bond or security for the price, and the state would pay its creditors with these securities, which could, in process of time, be realised, as the municipalities were able successively to sell, at an advantageous price, the lands thus made over to them. The holders of the securities would thus have a claim not on the government but on the municipal bodies, which would be compellable by process of law to pay; and the creditor might moreover extinguish the debt by buying the lands when put up to sale, and by offering the security in payment. But it might happen that the holder of such securities would be unable to realise them, and might not be willing to purchase any of the lands of the state; in order, therefore, to obviate this objection to the securities in question, it was proposed that they should be transferable and be made a legal tender.

There was also another motive for the adoption of this latter expedient. In consequence of the want of confidence and stagnation of trade which prevailed in France at this time, money had become extremely scarce, and much of the current coin had been withdrawn from circulation: the king and queen had even been forced to send their plate to the mint. (Thiers, vol. i. p. 166.) Under these circumstances, it was determined to issue a paper-money, based on the security of the unsold lands belonging to the state. The notes thus issued (each of which was for 100 francs, equal to 4*l.*) were called *assignats*, as representing land which might be transferred or *assigned* to the holder; and all notes which came back in this manner to the government in payment for national lands were to be cancelled. They moreover bore an interest by the day, like English exchequer bills. The object of this measure was, therefore, to obtain the full value of the confiscated lands of the clergy (which in the actual state of France was impossible), and to supply the deficiency of coin in the circulation (arising from a feeling of insecurity) by a forced issue of inconvertible paper-money, which, as was predicted by M. de Talleyrand, the Bishop of Autun, would inevitably be depreciated, and cause misery and ruin to the holders of it. (Thiers, vol. i. p. 233-7, and note xviii. p. 382.) The first issue of assignats was to the amount of 400 millions, bearing interest: shortly afterwards 800 millions in addition were issued, but without the liability to pay interest (Ib. p. 256). The last of these issues was made in September, 1790. But as in the beginning of the following year the legislative assembly sequestered the property of all the emigrants, a numerous and wealthy class, for the benefit of the state (Thiers, vol. ii. p. 51), it was thought that the amount of the national securities having been increased, the issues might be safely increased likewise: accordingly, in September 1792, although 2500 millions had been already issued, a fresh issue to the amount of 200 millions was ordered by the Convention. (Thiers, vol. iii. p. 151.) Towards the end of this year, the double effects of the general insecurity of property and person, and of the depreciation of assignats caused by their over-issue, was felt in the high price of corn, and the unwillingness of the farmers to supply the markets with provisions. Wholly mistaking the causes of this evil, the violent revolutionary party clamoured for an assize, or fixed maximum of prices, and severe penalties against *accapareurs*, or engrossers, in order to check the avarice and unjust gains of the rich farmers. The Convention, however, though pressed both by factious violence and open insurrection, refused at this time to regulate prices by law. (Thiers, vol. iii. p. 311-7.) Prices, however, as was natural, still continued to rise; and although corn and other necessaries of life were to be had, their value, as represented in the depreciated paper currency, had been nearly doubled: the washerwomen of Paris came to the Convention, to complain that the price of soap, which had formerly been fourteen sous, had now risen to thirty. On the other hand, the wages of labour had not risen in a corresponding degree (see Senior on *Some Effects of Government Paper*, p. 81): so that the evils arising from the depreciation of the assignats greatly aggravated the poverty and scarcity which would, under any circumstances, have been consequent on the troubles and insecurity of a revolution. The labouring classes accused the rich, the engrossers, and the aristocrats, of the evils which they were suffering, and demanded the imposition of a maximum of prices. Not only however in the Convention did the most violent democrats declare loudly against a maximum, but even in the more popular assembly of the commune, and the still more democratic club of the jacobins, was this measure condemned, frequently amidst the yells and hisses of the galleries. As the Convention refused to give way, Marat, in his newspaper, recommended the pillage of the shops as a means of lowering prices: a measure immediately adopted by the mob of Paris, who began by insisting to have goods at certain fixed prices, and ended by taking the goods without paying for them. (Thiers, vol. iv. p. 38-52.) These and other tumults were however appeased, partly by the interference of the military, and partly by the earnest remonstrances of the authorities: but the evil still went on increasing; corn diminished in quantity and increased in price; the national lands, on account of the uncertainty of their title and the instability of the government, were not sold, and thus the number of assignats was not contracted, and they were continually more and more depreciated.

At length the Convention, thinking that the depreciation might be stopped by laws, made it penal to exchange coin for paper, or to agree to give a higher price if reckoned in paper than if reckoned in coin. Still the over-issue had its natural effects: in June, 1793, one franc in silver was worth three francs in paper; in August it was worth six. Prices rose still higher: all creditors, annuitants, and mortgagees were defrauded of five-sixths of their legal rights; and the wages of the labourers were equal in value only to a part of their former earnings. The Convention, unable any longer to resist, in May, 1793, passed a decree which compelled all farmers to declare the quantity of corn in their possession, to take it to the markets, and sell it there only, at a price to be fixed by each commune, according to the prices of the first four months of 1793. No one was to buy more corn than would suffice for a month's consumption, and an infraction of the law was punished by forfeiture of the property bought and a fine of 300 to 1000 francs. The truth of the declaration might be ascertained by domiciliary visits. The commune of Paris also regulated the selling of bread; no person could receive bread at a baker's shop without a certificate obtained from a revolutionary committee, and the quantity was proportioned to the number of the family. A rope was moreover fixed to the door of each baker's shop, so that as the purchasers successively came, they might lay hold of it, and be served in their just order. Many people in this way waited during the whole night: but the tumults and disturbances were so great that they could often only be appeased by force, nor were they at all diminished by a regulation, that the last comers should be served first. A similar maximum of prices was soon established for all other necessaries, such as meat, wine, vegetables, wood, salt, leather, linen, woollen, and cotton goods, &c.; and any person who refused to sell them at the legal price was punished with death. Other measures were added to lower the prices of commodities. Every dealer was compelled to declare the amount of his stock; and any one who gave up trade, after having been engaged in it for a year, was imprisoned as a suspected person. A new method of regulating prices was likewise devised, by which a fixed sum was assumed for the cost of production, and certain percentages were added for the expense of carriage, and for the profit of the wholesale and retail dealers. The excessive issue of paper had likewise produced its natural consequence, over speculation, even in times so unfavourable for commercial undertakings. Numerous companies were established, of which the shares soon rose to more than double or treble their original value. These shares being transferable, served in some measure as a paper-currency; upon which, the Convention thinking that they contributed still further to discredit the assignats, suppressed all companies whose shares were transferable or negociable. The power of establishing such companies was reserved to the government alone.

In August, 1793, there were in circulation 3776 millions of assignats; and by a forced loan of 1000 millions and by the collection of a year's taxes, this amount was subsequently reduced to less than two-thirds: the confidence moreover inspired by the recent successes of the republic against its foreign and domestic enemies tended to increase the value of the securities on which the paper-money ultimately reposed: so that towards the end of 1793 the assignats are stated to have been at par. This effect is attributed by M. Thiers, in his *History of the French Revolution* (vol. v. p. 407), to the severe penal laws against the use of coin: nevertheless we suspect that those who made this statement were deceived by false appearances, and that, neither at this nor any other time, not even at their first issue, did the real value of assignats agree with their nominal value. (Thiers, vol. v. pp. 145-62, 196-208, 399-413.) However, this restoration of the paper-currency, whether real or apparent, was of very short duration, as the wants of the government led to a fresh issue of assignats: so that in June, 1794, the quantity in circulation was 6536 millions. By this time the law of the maximum had become even more oppressive than at first, and it was found necessary to withdraw certain commodities from its operation. Nevertheless, the commission of provisions, which had attempted to perform the part of a commissariat for the whole population of France, began to interfere in a more arbitrary manner with the voluntary dealings of buyers and sellers, and to regulate not only the quantity of bread but also the quantity of meat and wood which each person was to receive. (Thiers, vol. vi. pp. 146-51, 307-14.) Other arbitrary measures connected with the supply of the army, as compulsory requisitions of food and horses, and the levying of large bodies of men, had contributed to paralyse all industry. Thus not only had all commerce and all manufactures ceased, but even the land was in many places untilled. After the fall of Robespierre, the Thermidorian party (as it was called), which then gained the ascendency, being guided by less violent principles, and being somewhat more enlightened on matters of political economy than their predecessors, induced the Convention to relax a little of its former policy, and succeeded in first excepting all foreign imports from the maximum, and afterwards abolishing it altogether. The transition to a natural system was however attended with great difficulty and danger, as the necessary consequence of the change was a sudden and immense rise of the avowed prices; and trade having been so long prevented from acting for itself, did not at once resume its former habits; so that Paris, in the middle of winter, was almost in danger of starvation, and wood was scarcely more abundant than bread. As at this time the power of the revolutionary government to retain possession of the lands which it had confiscated, and to give a permanently good title to purchasers, was not doubted, it is evident that a fear lest the national lands might not ultimately prove a valuable security did not now tend to discredit the assignats: their depreciation was solely owing to their over-issue, as compared with the wants of the country, and their inconvertibility with the precious metals. The government however began now to find that, although it might for some time gain by issuing inconvertible paper in payment of its own obligations, yet when the depreciated paper came to return upon it in the shape of taxes, it obtained in fact a very small portion of the sum nominally paid. Consequently they argued that, as successive issues depreciated the currency in a regular ratio (which however is very far from being the case), it would be expedient to require a larger sum to be paid for taxes according to the amount of paper in circulation. It was therefore decreed that, taking a currency of 2000 millions as the standard, a fourth should be added for every 500 millions added to the circulation. Thus, if a sum of 2000 francs was due to the government, it would become 2500 francs when the currency was 2500 millions, 3000 francs when it was 3000 millions, and so on. This rule however was only applied to the taxes and arrears of taxes due to the government, and was not extended to payments made by the government, as to public creditors or public functionaries. Nor did it compensate any private discharge between individuals. (Thiers, vol. vii. pp. 45-51, 136-47, 232-39, 348-55, 390-8.) Iniquitous as this regulation was, as employed solely in favour of the government, it would nevertheless have been ineffective if its operation had been more widely extended; for the assignats, instead of being depreciated only a fifth, had now fallen to the 150th part of their nominal value. The taxes being levied in part only in commodities, and being chiefly paid in paper, produced scarcely any thing to the government; which had however undertaken the task of feeding the city of Paris. Had it not in fact furnished something more solid than depreciated assignats to the fundholders and public functionaries, they must have died of starvation. Many, indeed, notwithstanding the scanty and precarious supplies furnished by the government, were threatened with the horrors of famine; and numbers of persons threw themselves every evening into the Seine, in order to save themselves from this extremity. (Storch, *Économie Polit.*, vol. iv. p. 168.)

To such a state of utter pauperism had the nation been reduced by the mismanagement of its finances and the ruin of public credit by the excessive issues of paper, that when the five directors went to the Luxembourg in October 1795, there was not a single piece of furniture in the office. The doorkeeper lent them a rickety table, a sheet of letter-paper, and an inkstand, in order to enable them to write their first message to announce to the two Councils of State that the Directory was established. There was not a single piece of coin in the treasury. The assignats necessary for the ensuing day were printed in the night, and issued in the morning wet from the press. Even before the entry of the directors into office, the sum in circulation amounted to 19,000 millions; a sum unheard of in the annals of financial profligacy. One of their first measures, however, in order to procure silver, was to issue 3000 millions in addition, which produced not much more than 100 million francs.

In this formidable state of things the next measure adopted was worthy of the violent and shortsighted administration from which it emanated. A forced loan of 600 millions was raised from the richest classes, to be paid either in coin, or in assignats at the *hundredth* part of their nominal value. So that if the current paper was 20,000 millions, a payment of 200 millions would be sufficient to extinguish the whole. The government however refused to sanction this principle as against itself; for in paying the public creditor, it gave the assignat the *tenth* part of its nominal value. The land-tax and the duties in farm were required to be paid half in kind and half in assignats; the custom-duties, half in corn and half in assignats. In the mean time, until the funds produced by this loan, which was enforced with great severity, would be at the disposition of the state, the government went on issuing assignats till they had absolutely lost all value, and had become waste paper. It therefore anticipated its resources by issuing promissory notes payable in specie, when the forced loan should be collected, and with difficulty prevailed on bankers to discount them to the amount of 60 millions. At this time the Directory gave up the task of supplying Paris with bread, and allowed the bakers' shops to be opened as before: an exception being made in favour of the indigent, and of fund-holders and public functionaries whose annual incomes were not more than 5000 francs. The payment of the loan, however, went on slowly, the produce of the government bills was exhausted, and fresh funds were required. Again the resource of assignats was resorted to, and in two months the currency had been raised to 36,000 millions by the issue of 20,000 millions, which even to the government were not worth the 200th part of their nominal value.

By this time some new financial expedient became necessary. It was expected that, by payments of taxes and of the forced loan to the government, the paper in circulation would soon be reduced to 24,000 millions. It was therefore determined to make a new issue of paper, under the name of *mandats*, to the amount of 2400 millions. Of this sum 800 millions were to be employed in extinguishing 24,000 millions of assignats, which were to be taken at a thirtieth part of *their* legal value; 600 millions were to be allotted to the public service and the other 1200 millions retained in the public coffers. These mandats were to enable any person who was willing to pay the estimated value of any of the national lands to enter at once into possession; and therefore they furnished a somewhat better security than the assignats, as these could only be offered in payment at sales by auction; and consequently the price of the lands rose in proportion to the depreciation of the paper. The estimate of the lands having been made in 1790 was not true in 1796, at which time they had in some cases lost a half, in others two-thirds or three-fourths of their former value. The mandat of 100 francs, however, at its first issue, was worth only fifteen francs in silver; and this new paper was soon so much discredited that it never got into general circulation, and was not able to drive out the metal money which was now almost universally employed in transactions between individuals. The only holders of mandats were speculators, who took them from the government and sold them to purchasers of national lands. By this entire discredit of the government-paper the prosperity of individuals had been in some measure restored, and trade revived a little from its long sleep. The government was destitute of all resources; its agents received nothing but worthless paper, and refused any longer to do their duties. The armies of the interior were in a state of extreme misery, while those of Germany and Italy were maintained only from the countries where they were quartered. The military hospitals were shut, the gens d'armes were not paid or equipped, and the high roads were infested with bands of robbers, who sometimes even ventured into the towns.

In a short time the government were forced to abandon the mandats, as they had abandoned the assignats, and to declare that they should be received in payment of taxes and national lands only at their real value. Having fallen to near a seventieth of their ostensible value, they were, in the course of 1796, returned to the government in payment of taxes and for the purchase of lands; and with them ended the revolutionary system of paper-money, which probably produced more wide-spreading misery, more sudden changes from comfort to poverty, more iniquity in transactions both between individuals and the government, more loss to all persons engaged in every department of industry and trade, more discontent, disturbance, profligacy, and outrage, than the massacres in September, the war in La Vendée, the proscriptions in the provinces, and all the sanguinary violence of the Reign of Terror.

From the extinction of the mandats to the present time the legal currency of France has been exclusively metallic. (Thiers, vol. viii. pp. 85-9, 103-19, 158-62, 177, 185-91, 334-44, 423-4; Storch, *Cours d'Écon. Pol.*, vol. iv. p. 164.)

**ASSIGNEE**—of a bankrupt. [See BANKRUPT.]

**ASSIGNEE**—of an insolvent debtor's estate. [See INSOLVENT DEBTOR.]

**ASSIGNEE**—of bill of lading. [See BILL OF LADING.]

**ASSIGNEE**—of a lease is the party to whom the *whole* interest of the lessee is transferred by assignment, which assignment may be made without the privity or consent of the lessor, unless the lessee is expressly restrained by the lease from assigning over. The assignee becomes liable to the lessor, from the date of the assignment, for the payment of the rent and performance of the covenants in the lease; but such liability is limited to breaches of covenant during the existence of the assignee's interest, and may be got rid of by assigning over all his interest, and this even to an insolvent; for his liability, arising only from *privity of estate*, that is, from the actual enjoyment of the premises leased, ceases with such enjoyment; whereas the lessee remains liable to the rent and covenants during the whole term. It results also from the circumstance of the assignee's liability arising from *privity of estate*, that he is not liable to mere personal covenants which the lessee may have made with the lessor (as *e. g.* to build on premises not demised, or to pay a sum of money in gross), but only to such covenants as run with the land, as for instance, covenants to pay rent, to repair, to reside on the demised premises, to leave part of the land in pasture, to insure premises situate within the weekly bills of mortality, to build a new mill on the site of an old one, &c. [See, further, COVENANT.] The assignee, in order to become liable to the covenants, must take the whole estate and interest of the lessee; for if the smallest portion is reserved, he is merely an under-lessee, and not responsible to the original lessor. The interest of the assignee must also be a legal, not merely an equitable interest; and therefore if the lessee devise the premises leased to trustees in trust for A B, A B will not be chargeable as the assignee of the lessee's interest. The interest must also be an interest in lands or tenements; for if a lease is made of chattels (as for instance, of sheep or cows, which sometimes happens), and the lessee covenant for himself and his assigns to redeliver them, the assignee is not liable to the owner on this covenant; for there is no privity between the assignee and the owner, such privity only existing where the subject of the demise is real estate. Wilmot, C. J. says, in Bally v. Wells, 'The covenant in this case is not collateral; but the parties, that is, the lessor and assignee, are total strangers to each other, without any line or thread to unite and tie them together, and to constitute that privity which must subsist between debtor and creditor to support an action.'—(Wilmot, 345.) The assignee may acquire his interest by operation of law as well as by an actual assignment from the lessee, and therefore a tenant by *elegit*, who has purchased a lease under an executor, is liable as assignee to the lessor in respect of his privity of estate. [As to the liability of assignees of bankrupt on the leases of the bankrupt, see BANKRUPT.]

ASSIGNMENT, a deed or instrument of transfer, the operative words of which are to 'assign, transfer, and set over,' and which passes both real and personal property. Estates for life and estates for years are the principal real interests which are passed by an assignment; and by the statute of Frauds and Perjuries (29 Car. II.) the assignment of such estates is required to be in writing. An assignment differs from a lease, in being a transfer of the entire interest of the lessor; whereas a lease is carved out of a greater estate, creates the relation of landlord and tenant, and reserves to the lessor a reversion after its expiration. If, however, a deed in effect passes the whole interest of the tenant, it operates as an assignment, though it be in form a lease, and though it reserve a rent. As if A having a term of twenty years in land, grants to B the whole twenty years, reserving a rent: in such case B is assignee of the whole term and interest, and not under-lessee to A; and A, for want of having any reversion, cannot distrain for the rent (a distress being only enforceable where the landlord has a reversion expectant on the determination of the tenancy). A, in such case, can only sue B for the rent as for money due upon a contract. In all under-leases, therefore, it is necessary that part (a day will suffice) of the original term should remain in the lessor.—See Sheppard's *Touchstone*, 266; Black. *Comm.* v. ii. 326; Bac. *Ab.* (7th edit.) tit. *Assignment.* [See BILL OF SALE.]

*An Assignment of Goods, Chattels*, &c., is frequently made by bill of sale, as to which, see BILL OF SALE. As to all goods and chattels *in possession*, no objection ever existed to their transfer and assignment by deed or writing; but with respect to things *in action* (as debts, contracts, right of entry, and suit), according to an antient rule of the common law, now considerably modified, they could not be assigned over by the party to whom they were due, since the assignment gave to a third party a right of action against the debtor, and thus led to the offence of maintenance—*i. e.* the abetting and supporting of suits in the king's courts by others than the actual parties to them. In the courts of common law this rule exists (with some exceptions) at the present day. Thus, if the obligee in a bond assign over the bond to a third party, the assignee cannot sue on the bond at common law in his own name; but such an assignment generally contains (and ought always to do so) a power of attorney from the obligee to the assignee, to sue in the obligee's name on the bond. Courts of equity have always protected such assignments, and regarded the assignee, for valuable consideration, as the actual owner of the bond; and the courts of common law so far recognise the right of the assignee, that if the obligor, *after notice* of the assignment, pay the money on the bond to the obligee, the courts will not permit him to plead such payment to an action brought by the assignee in the obligee's name on the bond. In order to constitute a good equitable assignment of a bond, or chose in action, writing is not necessary. A personal trust or confidence cannot be assigned over, however able the assignee may be to execute it; and therefore all trust deeds and settlements contain express provisos for the retiring of trustees, and for fresh appointments, with the consent of the *cestui que trusts*. Neither the future whole-pay nor the future half-pay of an officer are capable of being assigned, it being considered contrary to public policy that a stipend given to a man for his public services should be transferred to another man not capable of performing them. The exceptions to the rule that *choses in action* are not assignable at law are many. The king might at all times become the assignee of a *chose in action*; and after such an assignment was entitled to have execution against [illegible] body, lands, and goods of the debtor. But this prerogative, having been abused by the king's debtors, was restrained by stat. 7 Jac. I. c. 15, by a privy seal, in 12 James I., and by rule of court of 15 Car. I.; and the practice of actually assigning debts to the king by his debtors has long become obsolete. Bills of exchange are assignable by indorsement, in virtue of the custom of merchants [see BILL OF EXCHANGE]; and promissory notes, by virtue of the 3 and 4 Ann. cap. 9. Bail bonds are assignable by the sheriff to plaintiff in the suit under 4 Ann. c. 16. s. 20. [See BAIL.] Replevin bonds, by the 11 Geo. II. c. 19. [See REPLEVIN.] The petitioning creditor's bond under a fiat of bankruptcy, by 6 Geo. IV. c. 16. [See BANKRUPT. See, further, BOND, CHOSE IN ACTION, INSOLVENT DEBTORS.]

ASSINIBOIN RIVER. [See RED RIVER.]

ASSINIBOINS, a tribe of North American Indians, on and near the Assiniboin River.

ASSINT, or ASSYNT, a parish in the northern Highlands of Scotland. It is situated on the west coast of the county of Sutherland, adjoining Ross-shire, and has several islands belonging to it. It extends thirty-five miles in length, and twelve in breadth. It is extremely mountainous. Ben More, Assynt, which is the highest mountain in the county, is about 3200 feet above the level of the sea: it consists of quartz rocks. The other remarkable mountains, Soulven and Quen'iag, which are nearer the coast, consist of the old red sandstone, which assumes the most singularly picturesque shapes, and the beds continue in a remarkably horizontal position, though separated from each other by several miles. The space at the foot of the mountains is generally moss. The surface fit for tillage is very limited, the cultivated spots seldom exceeding a few yards in extent. The occupation of the poorer inhabitants is fishing, especially herring, cod, and ling, and the rearing of cattle. The greater portion of the parish, however, is divided into extensive sheep-walks, stocked with the improved Cheviot breed. Oats, bear, and potatoes form the food of the people, and are the objects of their cultivation.

This district belonged antiently to the Earls of Sutherland, but passing successively through the families of Moray, Kinnaird, Macleod, and Mackenzie, it reverted to the same family about a century back, being now the property of the Duchess Countess of Sutherland. There is no wood, properly speaking, but there are considerable districts covered with natural birch, intermixed with the oak, the hazel, the mountain-ash, and the honeysuckle.

A considerable portion of the interior is composed of primitive limestone; marbles of various qualities and colours have been worked, but as they contain small particles of quartz, they are too difficult to saw to come into use.

The parish is now intersected with about forty miles of excellent road, constructed entirely by the late Duke of Sutherland, which has altogether altered the condition of the people and their future prospects.

The coast is rocky and precipitous, with strong tides and a stormy ocean; but it possesses several safe boat harbours; Loch Inver on the south, and Kylesku on the north, are safe roadsteads for larger vessels, and are frequented in spring and autumn in the fishing season.

The parish church was inconveniently situated, so that many of the parishioners never saw it. The minister had, however, one or two preaching stations: but the deficiency of religious instruction has been more effectually supplied by the building of a new church at Store, under the direction of the Parliamentary Commissioners for building churches in the Highlands and Islands of Scotland, with the aid of the late Duke of Sutherland and his duchess, then Marquess and Marchioness of Stafford. Another new place of worship has also been erected by their aid and by subscription at Loch Inver. There are seven schools in Assynt, besides the parochial school; and the public and private scholars in the parish amount to between 500 and 600. The whole population is 3161. Gaelic is the language chiefly read and spoken. (Sir John Sinclair's *Statistical Account of Scotland*; *Parliamentary Reports*, &c.)

ASSI'SI, a town of the Papal state, in the province of Umbria, and in the administrative delegation of Perugia. It is built on a hill, and near though not upon the high road from Perugia to Foligno, in 43° 5′ N. lat., and 12° 33′ E. long. It commands a full view of the fine valley of Foligno, watered by the Topino, one of the tributaries of the Tiber. Assisi was the birth-place of St. Francis, the founder of the mendicant order which bears his name, of which it is considered as the metropolis. The Sacro Convento, or church and monastery in which St. Francis was buried, is a large and splendid building. Two miles from Assisi, by the side of the high road, is the noble church of La Madonna degli Angeli, raised by the architect Vignola, in the centre of which stands the rustic oratory where St. Francis first began his ascetic course of life. It is called the Portiuncula from its having been the first portion, or property belonging to the order. [See FRANCIS, SAINT.] On the 2nd of August multitudes of pilgrims resort to this sanctuary. Assisium was a Roman municipium, and a place of considerable importance, as may be inferred from the remains of the forum, the theatre, the aqueducts, and other ruins which are still seen. But the finest piece of antiquity it contains is the Temple of Minerva, transformed into a church dedicated to the Virgin; the portico, which has remained entire and in good preservation, is considered to be the finest specimen of the kind in Italy, after the Pantheon. It consists of six fluted Corinthian columns, with architrave, frieze, and cornice, surmounted by a pediment. The whole is made of travertino; the proportions are good, and the capitals and other ornaments are of fine workmanship. The inscription on the frieze, which was of brass characters, has been unfortunately lost. Only three sides of the antient cella remain, the posterior part having been lengthened when converted into a church. The columns, including base and capital, are thirty-five feet in height. This portico had been much neglected and injured, until 1758, when the Congregation of the Oratory having purchased it of the Capuchin friars for 2000 scudi, the Superior, Father Frauendler, of Munich, restored the portico to its original appearance, and cleared it of some adjacent hovels. The house of the Congregation and the public schools are now annexed to the church. Antolini has given a description of the temple, with plates. Among other scattered remains of antiquity is a fine sarcophagus, with a relievo representing Diana and Endymion; it forms now the table of one of the altars in the church of St. Ruffino. Several antient vases are used as public fountains.

Assisi is a bishop's see. Its population is about 4000. The country around abounds with olive trees, and there are mineral waters in the neighbourhood.

ASSIZE. This word has been introduced into our legal phraseology from the French *assis*, and is ultimately derived from the Latin verb *assideo*, to sit by, or, as Lord Coke translates it, to sit together. The word *assisa* is also to be found in legal records and has in law-latin a different meaning from *assideo*, signifying to assess, fix, or ordain. Thus in the *postea*, or formal record of a verdict in a civil action, it is said that the jury find for the plaintiff, '*et assident damna ad decem solidos*;' and they assess the damages at ten shillings;' and then the judgment of the court is given for the damages 'per juratores in forma praedicta *assessa*.' It is possible that the word assize, in cases where it signifies an ordinance, decree, or assessment, may be derived from this word. This etymology is not, however, given by Du Cange, Spelman, or any learned writer on this subject; though it obviously leads much more distinctly to several meanings of the word assize than the derivation from *assideo*. With reference to English law, the word assize has been called by Littleton *nomen aequivocum*, on account of its application to a great variety of objects, in many of which neither the etymology of the word nor its original meaning can be readily traced. In this article it is proposed to enumerate and explain in a summary manner the various significations of the term.

1. The term assize also signified an ordinance or decree made either immediately by the king, or by virtue of some delegation of the royal authority. Thus the Assizes of Jerusalem were a code of feudal jurisprudence for the new Kingdom of Jerusalem, formed in 1099 by an assembly of the Latin barons, and of the clergy and laity under Godfrey of Bouillon. (*Gibbon's Decline and Fall*, vol. xi. p. 94.) In this sense also, in antient English history, Fleta speaks of 'the laws, customs, and *assizes* of the realm' (lib. i. cap. 17); and the ordinances made by the great council of nobles and prelates assembled by Henry II. in 1164, and commonly known as the 'Constitutions of Clarendon,' are called by Hoveden '*Assisae* Henrici Regis factae apud Clarendonam.' In like manner the assizes of the forest were rules and regulations made by the courts to which the management of the royal forests belonged.

2. Analogous to these were the assizes or ordinances regulating the price of bread, ale, fuel, and other common necessaries of life; called in Latin *assisae venalium*. The earliest express notice of any regulation of this kind in England is in the reign of King John (1202), when a proclamation was made throughout the kingdom enforcing the observance of the legal assize of bread; but it is probable that there were more antient ordinances of the same kind. In very early times these 'assisae venalium' appear to have been merely royal ordinances, and their arrangement and superintendence was under the direction of the clerk of the market of the king's household. But at a subsequent period many statutes were passed regulating the assize of articles of common consumption; the earliest of these is the assize of bread and ale, 'assisa panis et cervisiae,' commonly called the stat. of 51 Henry III., though its precise date is somewhat doubtful. The provisions of the act with regard to ale, establishing a scale of prices varying with the price of wheat, were altered in some measure by 23 Henry VIII. c. 4, which left a discretionary power with the justices of the peace of fixing the price of ale within their jurisdiction [see ALE]; but the assize of bread was imposed by this act, and enforced from time to time by orders of the privy council until the reign of Queen Anne. In cities and towns corporate the power of regulating the assize of bread and ale was frequently given by charter to the local authorities, and the interference of the clerk of the King's household was often expressly excluded. Books of assize were formerly published, under authority of the privy council, by the clerk of the market of the king's household, and there is one still in existence which was printed in the reign of Henry VIII. The stat. 8 Anne, c. 19, repealed the 51 Henry III. and imposed a new assize of bread, making various other regulations respecting it. Several subsequent acts have been passed on the subject; but by the 55 Geo. III. c. 99, the practice was expressly abolished in London and its neighbourhood, and in other places it has fallen into disuse. There was also an assize of wood and coal (stat. 34 and 35 Henry VIII. c. 3); and so late as the reign of Queen Anne, we find an act (9 Anne, c. 20) enforcing former regulations for the assize of billets. Besides these, various other articles—wine, fish, tiles, cloths, &c., have at different times been subject to assize. The object of these regulations was the prevention of fraud and monopoly; and it is not surprising that in the early stages of legislation it should have appeared to be one of the first duties of government to secure to its subjects the prime necessaries of life at a reasonable and uniform rate. But subsequent experience and more enlightened views have shown, that to attempt to fix by law the prices of commodities, is not only useless and mischievous, but in many cases impracticable; and that when government has established an uniform scale of weights and measures, and, so far as it can be done, an uniform measure of value, the rest may safely be left to competition, and to the mutual bargaining which takes place between the buyer and the seller.

3. The word assize also denoted the peculiar kind of jury by whom the writ of right was formerly tried, who were called the grand assize. The trial by the *grand assize* is said to have been devised by Chief Justice Glanville, in the reign of Henry II., and was a great improvement upon the trial by judicial combat, which it in a great degree superseded. Instead of being left to the senseless and barbarous determination by battle, which had previously been the only mode of deciding a writ of right, the alternative of a trial by the grand assize was offered to the tenant or defendant. Upon his choosing this mode of trial, a writ issued to the sheriff directing him to return four knights, by whom twelve others were to be elected, and the whole sixteen composed the jury, or grand assize by whom the matter of right was tried. The late act of parliament, 3 & 4 Will. IV. c. 27, has now abolished this mode of trial, the cumbrous machinery of which was entirely unfit for the habits of modern society. [See JURY.] By the law of Scotland, the jury, in criminal cases, are still technically called the assize.

4. The common and popular use of the term assize, at the present day in England, is to denote the sessions of the judges of the superior courts, holden periodically in each county for the purpose of administering civil and criminal justice. These assemblies no doubt originally derived their denomination from the business which was at first exclusively imposed upon them, namely, the trial of writs of assize. According to the common law, assizes could

only be taken (*i. e.* writs of assize could only be tried) by the judges sitting in term at Westminster, or before the justices in eyre at their septennial circuits. This course was productive of great delay to suitors, and much vexation and expense to the juries, or grand assize, who might have to travel from Cornwall or Northumberland, to appear in court at Westminster. To remedy this grievance, it was provided by Magna Charta, in 1225, that the judges should visit each county once in every year, to take assizes of novel disseisin and mort d'ancestor. From this provision the name of justices of assize was derived; and by several later acts of parliament various authorities have been given to them by that denomination. By the 13 Edward I. c. 3, (commonly called the statute of Westminster 2), it was enacted, that the justices of assize for each shire should be two sworn judges, associating to themselves one or two discreet knights of the county; and they are directed to take the assizes not more than three times in every year. By the same statute, authority is given them to determine inquisitions of trespass and other pleas pleaded in the courts of King's Bench and Common Pleas. From this important act of parliament the jurisdiction of the judges of assize to try civil causes, other than the writs of assize above mentioned, originally arose; and as, with some modifications, it forms the basis of their civil authority at the present day, it may be desirable to endeavour to explain the complex and argumentative process by which the provisions of the statute are practically effected. Besides the general authority to determine civil issues, it was provided by the statute of Westminster 2, that no inquest in a civil action should be taken by the judges of the superior courts when sitting at Westminster unless the judicial writ which summoned the jury for such inquest appointed a certain day and place for hearing the parties in the county where the cause of action arose. Thus, if a suit arose in Cornwall, the writ from the superior court must direct the sheriff of that county to return a jury at Westminster for the trial of the inquest in the next term, '*unless before*' (*nisi prius*) the term, namely on a certain day specified in the writ, the justices of assize came into Cornwall. This was sure to happen under the directions of a previous clause in the statute of Westminster 2, in the course of the vacation before the ensuing term, and the jury were then summoned before the justices of assize in Cornwall, where the trial took place, and the parties avoided all the trouble and expense of conveying their witnesses and juries to London. The jurisdiction of the judges of *nisi prius* is therefore an annexation to their office of justices of assize; and thus, from the alteration in the state of society since the above laws were made, the principal or substantial part of their jurisdiction has, by the discontinuance of writs of assize, become merely nominal, while their annexed or incidental authority has grown into an institution of immense practical importance.

For several centuries, until a few years ago, the whole of England was divided into six circuits, to each of which two judges of assize were sent twice a year. Previously to the year 1830, the Welsh counties and the county palatine of Chester were independent of the superior courts at Westminster, and their peculiar judges and assizes were appointed by the crown under the provisions of several statutes. This separation of jurisdiction being found inconvenient, the statute 1 William IV. c. 70 increased the number of judges of the superior courts, and enacted that, in future, assizes should be held for the trial and despatch of all matters criminal and civil within the county of Chester and the principality of Wales under commissions issued in the same manner as in the counties of England. Since the passing of this statute, therefore, the assizes throughout the whole of England and Wales (excepting London and Middlesex, where the administration of justice is regulated by peculiar customs and acts of parliament) have been holden twice a year in each county upon a uniform system. In addition to these ordinary assizes, a third assize for the trial of criminals has for the last ten years taken place in the counties of Hertford, Essex, Kent, Sussex, and Surrey.

The judges upon the several circuits derive their civil authority ultimately from the antient statutes of assize and *nisi prius* in the manner before described; but they have also a commission of assize which is issued for each circuit by the crown under the great seal. This commission pursues the authority originally given by Magna Charta and the statutes of *nisi prius*, and seems to have been nearly in the same form ever since the passing of those statutes. It is directed to two of the judges and several serjeants (the latter deriving their authority to be judges of assize from the statute 14 Edward III. c. 16, which mentions 'the king's serjeant sworn,' under which words Lord Coke says that any serjeant at law is intended (2 Inst. 422), and commands them 'to take all the assizes, juries, and certificates, before whatever justices arraigned.' Under the direct authority given by these words, the commissioners have in modern times nothing to do, the 'assizes, juries, and certificates' mentioned in the commission having only a technical reference to the writs of assize, now wholly discontinued. It is stated in most of the common text books that the judges of assize have also a commission of *nisi prius*. This is, however, a mistake, no such commission being known in our law, and the only authority of the judges to try civil causes being annexed to their office of justices of assize in the manner above described.

In certain cases, the justices of assize, as such, have by statute a criminal jurisdiction; but the most important part of their criminal authority is derived from other commissions. The first of these is a general commission of Oyer and Terminer for each circuit, which is directed to the lord chancellor, several officers of state, resident noblemen and magistrates, and the king's counsel and serjeants on their respective circuits; but the judges, king's counsel, and serjeants, are always of the quorum, so that the other commissioners cannot act without one of them. This commission gives the judges of assize express power to try treason, felony, and a great variety of offences against the law of England, committed within the several counties composing their circuit. [See OYER AND TERMINER.]

The judges of assize have also commissions of gaol delivery, which in their legal effect give them several powers, which, as justices of Oyer and Terminer only, they would not possess. They are directed to the judges, the king's counsel, and serjeants on the circuit, and the clerk of assize and associate. Every description of offence is cognizable under this commission; but the commissioners are not authorized to try any persons except such as are in actual or constructive confinement in the gaol specifically mentioned in their commission. There is a distinct commission under the great seal for the delivery of the prisoners in each particular gaol. [See GAOL DELIVERY.]

The judges on their circuits have also a commission of assize. In addition to the above authorities, the judges of the superior courts on the circuits are also fortified by the commission of the peace. The judges of the King's Bench, Common Pleas, and Exchequer, for the time being, are always inserted in the commissions of the peace periodically issued for each English county; and consequently they may exercise all the powers and functions communicated by the commissions of the particular counties which compose their respective circuits.

In practice, the judges of the courts at Westminster choose their circuits by arrangement among themselves on each separate occasion. They are then formally appointed by the king under the sign manual; and the several commissioners are afterwards made out in the Crown Office of the Court of Chancery from a fiat of the lord chancellor.

**ASSOCIATION** is one of the mental phenomena. It does not rank among the primary powers of the mind, like sensation, perception, and judgment, because it does not form one of the separate steps of all mental operations; nor do its functions consist, like those of memory, in re-embodying past impressions. It acts as an agent to all these powers, though not a power itself. The office which it performs is to connect and arrange rather than to originate ideas. By its influence over the sensations, perceptions, and judgments, it regulates the succession of the thoughts. When one thought is suggested by another, or when a train of past images is summoned by something present, whether spontaneously or by an exertion of memory, the process by which this effort is made is called association. Dr. Brown has designated it 'the principle of suggestion;' a term which, if its operations were discriminative and voluntary, would be preferable to the one in present use. But suggestion implies deliberation, choice, whereas, it is the province of association to awaken perceptions, not to perceive; to link the thoughts, not to think; to lead the memory to successive images and trains of ideas, between which there is a bond of connexion, not always obvious, but when discovered, traceable to one or other of those affinities, analogies, or contrasts by which the principle of association acts. Mr. Hume was the first writer who traced the influence of our associations to certain principles, which he denominated 'resemblance, contiguity in time or place, and cause or effect.' 'Contrast' has since been added to these, which completes the classification of those sympathies and predilections, seated in the mind and acting with all the force and certainty of established laws.

It is not pretended that there may not be larger classes of our associations not referable to any of those principles, such as the names of things, the terms of art, the words by which we designate moral and intellectual qualities and operations; in short, the whole vocabulary of language, in which there is little or no connexion either in the way of resemblance, contiguity, cause, effect, or contrast with the objects or ideas represented, although none of them ever fail to summon up the images of the things for which they stand. Anomalies like this, when reducible to certain limits, establish rather than invalidate the laws to which they form an exception. Even the terms of a language, when once connected with their representative objects, offer one of the most remarkable illustrations of simple association. In the word *flower*, for instance, there is nothing to stamp upon the mind any particular image. To one who was ignorant of language it would convey no idea; but let the word be explained, let it once be associated with its representative genus of objects, and it instantly calls up the picture of some beautiful plant in blossom whenever the name is seen or pronounced. The distinction between association and memory is here plainly visible. The knowledge of the term *flower* is an act of memory; the knowledge of the object which it represents implies also an act of memory; but the connexion between the name and the object, and still more, between the name and the particular flower that blooms before the mind's eye, are the results of association.

Mr. Hume has annexed to his enumeration of the three principles above enumerated an example illustrative of each. 'That these principles,' he observes, 'serve to connect ideas will not, I believe, be much doubted. A picture naturally leads our thoughts to the original. The mention of one apartment in a building naturally introduces an inquiry or discourse concerning the others. And if we think of a wound, we can scarce forbear reflecting on the pain which follows it. The first of these illustrations is founded upon the law of resemblance; the second, upon the law of contiguity; the third, upon the law of causation. 'But,' continues he, 'that this enumeration is complete, and that there are no other principles of association except these, may be difficult to prove to the satisfaction of the reader, or even to a man's own satisfaction.'

To whatever principles or laws we ascribe the association of ideas, it is evident enough that there is not only a bond of connexion amongst them, but a bond of order. The greatest irregularity and confusion would obviously prevail in our mental operations, without some regulating principle. That principle is association. It is to mind what the law of attraction is to matter. It draws together ideas connected by common affinities, and repels others that cannot coalesce. When we contemplate the vast number of different impressions made upon the mind in the course of every day, which have to be referred to again, what a confusion would be created, were there not some property in the ideas by which they arrange themselves according to certain invariable laws and relations, designed not only to preserve them, but to promote their restoration at a future period. This reproduction of our thoughts in so perfect a manner, in the order in which they are wanted, comprises one, and not the least remarkable, of the phenomena of association. Most of our ideas are reproduced with facility, but occasionally it is with difficulty they are recovered, owing either to indistinctness in the original impression, or to an imperfection of the associating faculty itself, which is not equally acute in every individual, nor equally active at all times in the same individual.

Sometimes trains of associations *involuntarily* convey the thoughts to subjects foreign to our wishes. They run away, as it were, with our ideas; and, regardless of the unities of time or place, awaken images and recollections which not only startle us by their abruptness, but occasion us at times no little trouble to account for their presence. This mental phenomenon admits of easy explanation. While the volitions of thought are intensely directed to a particular subject, the associations act in subordination to that which is, for the time, the ruling idea of the mind; when this mental intensity subsides, and the attention ceases to concentrate the faculties of thought, the mind relapses into that desultory state which is its ordinary mood in the absence of excitement. Hence the attention which fixes the thoughts controls the associations; the relaxation of attention which allows the thoughts to wander grants the same license to the associations. A striking illustration of this fact is to be found in what are called reveries—a state of mental ennui, in which the mind shrinks from exertion, and resigns itself to the guidance of the associations. In sleep, this emancipation from mental direction is still more complete; in consequence of which, the order and perspicuity of thought, so conspicuous while attention presides over intellectual exertion, are deranged. Strange contradictions and anomalies present themselves, announcing the suspension of that faculty whose office it is to restrain the wild and involuntary action of the associating power.

It should be added, however, that, although our associations roam at large during slumber, and although they may occasionally refuse to come and go at our bidding in other moments, yet they are capable of being controlled and regulated to a very high degree. A habit of attention is the governing power. Attention implies abstraction from desultory thoughts, and the act of mental direction to a particular subject. The influence of this habit keeps the associations under control; the want of it renders our waking thoughts little less incongruous than the dreams of sleep. It is one of the singular properties of association that it acts upon the moral as strongly as upon the intellectual part of our nature. Not to speak of its influence upon the generous and noble dispositions of the mind, the passions are perverted by an unlicensed association of ideas. Mr. Locke gives an example of this tendency, in reference to the origin of superstitious fear—a weakness less prevalent in the present than in the past generation. He alludes to the vulgar belief in ghosts or spirits of the night. 'The ideas of goblins and sprites have really no more to do with darkness than with light; yet let but a foolish maid inculcate these often on the mind of a child, and raise them there together, possibly he shall never be able to separate them again so long as he lives; but darkness shall ever afterwards bring with it those frightful ideas, and they shall be so joined that he can no more bear the one than the other.'

To avoid this and other errors to which the mind is exposed by an undisciplined use of the associating faculty, the greatest pains ought to be taken to render it not only subordinate but obedient to reason; to place it under the guard of attention, and to fill the intellectual storehouse with such ideas as shall only awaken pure and pleasing associations.

In relation to the phenomena of associations, it is worthy of remark that we are indebted to modern philosophy for the development if not for the discovery of them all. The original elucidation of the principle is ascribed to Mr. Locke, who, in one of the later editions of his 'Essay on the Human Understanding,' added a new chapter entitled 'Of the Association of Ideas,' in which the laws of this power are noticed, and some of its phenomena explained. Soon after, Dr. Hartley in his 'Observations on Man,' investigated the principle more thoroughly, and carried its application from simple ideas to the actions and affections, tracing all the intellectual and moral phenomena up to this source. Mr. Hume, in one of his 'Essays' published almost contemporaneously, showed that the three connecting principles of all ideas are the relations of resemblance, contiguity, and causation, to which some subsequent writer appended a fourth, viz. contrast. In the works of these philosophers is comprised all that is known in reference to the doctrine of association, later writers having done little more than expand or illustrate the views of their predecessors.

ASSOCIATION, AFRICAN. [See AFRICAN ASSOCIATION.]

ASSONANCE, *asonancia*, in Spanish romantic and dramatic and in several species of lyric poetry, is a peculiar correspondence in sound in the termination of verses, less complete than that of rhyme. In rhyme (called in Spanish *consonancia*) the vowel in the last accented syllable and all the subsequent consonants and vowels are required to be the same as in the corhyming verse; but in assonance, though the vowels of the last accented syllable and in all subsequent syllables are the same, the consonants may and ought to be different. Thus, *bárbaro*, which has the accent on the antepenultima, is an assonant with *cálamo* and *plátano*. *Báscas*, which is accented on the penultima, is an assonant with *cútan* and *sáya*. (So in English, *hardy*, *manly*, and *carry*, would be assonants; in German, *toben*, *hoffte*, *oder*.) Corazón, which is accented on the last syllable, is assonant with amór, españól, flor, voz.

Assonants are not, like rhymes, exhibited in insulated pairs, but are continued through the whole poem, or, in dramatic compositions, through an entire act or day (*jornada*), without any other change than the alternation of blank verse with the assonants. Thus, the first, third, fifth, seventh lines, &c. of the act are blank verse, and the second, fourth, sixth, and eighth lines, &c. are all assonants to each other; unless indeed the blank line and the assonanted line which follows it be considered as constituting one long line, terminating with an *asonante*, as in the Arabian prototype supposed to be discovered by Sarmiento in some of the metrical parts of the Koran.

But for this constant recurrence of the same assonance through a long succession of alternate lines, the ear would probably be little struck with this faint species of rhyme, even when proceeding from the mouth of a Spaniard, in which the vowels are so fully and broadly sounded, without being contracted by the use of double consonants, which, while they add to the brilliancy of Italian versification, appear to render it less susceptible of this delicate species of embellishment, so peculiarly adapted to the use of the drama, for which rhyme is perhaps too prominent and too ostentatious an ornament.

Calderón, and the other classical dramatists of Spain, always use *asonantes*. The *asonante* of the drama is that in which the accent is on the penultima, the verse consisting of eight syllables.

In lyric poetry, rhyme is more frequently adopted; but the *endecha*, a species of elegy, and some other lyric measures, require the assonant. The following extracts from romances contain lines alternately blank and assonanted, as is always the case in romantic and in dramatic poetry. In the first of these examples the accent is on the penultima; in the second, on the last syllable:—

Salió el gallardo Aliatar
Con cien Moriscos gall*a*rd*o*s
En defensa de Motril
Y socorro de su herm*a*n*o*.

A caballo salió el Moro,
Y otro dia desdich*a*d*o*
En negras andas le vuelven
Por donde salió á cab*a*ll*o*.

---

Maldeciré mi hermosura,
Y tambien mi moced*a*d,
Maldeciré el triste dia
Que con vos quise cas*a*r.

The next is an example of double assonants:—

Aguárdate, dixo el p*a*v*o*
Al cuervo de l*é*j*o*s.
¿ Sabes lo que estoi pens*a*nd*o* ?
Que eres negro y f*e*o.

Escucha; tambien rep*a*r*o*
Le gritó mas r*e*ci*o*,
En que eres un paxarr*a*c*o*
De mui mal agü*e*r*o*. *Yriarte.*

ASSOUAN. [See SYÉNE.]

**ASSUMPSIT** is the technical term denoting one of those specific forms of action which were provided, at a very early period of the history of English law, as the course by which redress for particular injuries must be pursued. It is so called from the past tense of the Latin word *assumo*, barbarously applied to signify 'I undertake'; and is taken from the use of this word, describing the defendant's undertaking, in the old Latin pleadings. Thus, the form would be 'that in consideration that the plaintiff had furnished goods to the defendant, the latter undertook, or rather took upon himself (*super se assumpsit*) to pay the former so much money.' The action of assumpsit is exclusively used for the recovery of damages occasioned by the breach of a simple contract; that is, a contract not under seal nor of record; and is now more generally adopted than any other form of action in such cases. It cannot, however, be sustained, unless there has been an express promise to pay money (as in the case of a promissory note), or to do any other act; or unless circumstances have occurred which in reason and justice have created a liability, and from which therefore the law will imply a contract. An example of the latter occurs in the familiar instance of the delivery of goods by a tradesman to a customer; in which case, though no express promise to that effect has been made, it is an inference of law that the customer has promised to pay for them as much as they are worth; and, accordingly, the plaintiff's declaration, or formal relation of his cause of action upon the pleadings, would state the debt generally; and also an *actual* promise to pay it. This would be called an *assumpsit* on a *quantum valebant*. If the consideration were the personal services of the plaintiff, given for the benefit of the employer the latter is supposed to promise to pay as much as the plaintiff 'reasonably deserved to have;' and then the action is called an *assumpsit* upon a *quantum meruit*. So also the character and relative situations of parties will often raise a legal liability, from which an *assumpsit* or undertaking will be implied in the absence of any express contract. Thus, an innkeeper is bound to secure the goods of his guests: in consequence of this liability, the law supposes him to promise to do so; and if the goods are lost or injured, he is liable to an action of assumpsit for the damage which the owner may have sustained. In like manner, it is the duty of surgeons and attorneys to use proper care and skill in the service of those who employ them in their respective callings, and being in legal consideration supposed to promise to do so, they are liable to be called upon in an action of assumpsit to make compensation in damages for any negligence or want of skill. Where the undertaking, whether express or implied, is founded upon an antecedent debt for an ascertained sum, the action is called *indebitatus assumpsit*. This form of action is of comparatively modern invention, being introduced for the purpose of enabling plaintiffs to evade the *wager of law*, which was allowed in actions of debt on simple contract until the late statute of 3 and 4 William IV. c. 42.

**ASSUMPTION, or ASUNCION**, the capital city of Paraguay, in South America. It is situated on the eastern bank of the River Paraguay, between the Confuso River on the north, and a branch of the Pilcomayo on the south, both which streams fall into the Paraguay. The city, which stands upon a commanding spot, was built in 1535 by a colony of Spaniards under Juan de Salazar: and from the convenience of its situation speedily became a place of some consequence. It was nearly destroyed by fire in 1543, the greater part of the houses being built of wood. From this calamity it speedily recovered; and in 1547 was a place of sufficient importance to be erected into a bishopric. It contains a beautiful cathedral, besides three parish churches and four convents and monasteries. It once contained a college of jesuits. The present population is understood to be comparatively small: not more than 400 or 500 families are said to reside within the city, but a much larger number resort to it for the purpose of traffic, who live in the surrounding country, where the houses, having small farms attached to them, are very numerous. Assumption carried on a considerable trade in the export of hides, tobacco, and sugar; but its principal trade was furnished by the leaves of a species of herb called *matte*, more generally known by the name of Paraguay tea, which article used to be packed in hides and sent for sale to Buenos Ayres, and thence distributed to various parts of Chili and Peru. Great numbers of horned cattle, horses, mules, asses, sheep, and goats, are bred by the farmers, who grow wheat, maize, sugar, tobacco, cotton, mandioc, potatoes and other vegetables. Honey and wax are produced in abundance; and the rivers supply large quantities of fish.

The air in and about Assumption is generally temperate and genial; for the greater part of the year the wind blows from the south.

In the course of the convulsions and revolutions which of late years have disturbed so large a part of South America, Paraguay has become subject to a ruler who has so successfully discouraged all intercourse with foreign countries, as well as with the surrounding states, that the world has been for some time kept in utter ignorance of the state of the country, and the progress and condition of the inhabitants.

The city is in 25° 16′ S. lat., and 57° 37′ W. long.

(See Henderson's *History of Brazil*, and Thompson's *Alcedo*.)

ASSURANCE. Of late years it has become usual with writers on life contingencies to speak of *assurances* upon lives, instead of *insurances*, reserving the latter term for contingencies not depending on life, as against fire, losses at sea, &c. [See INSURANCE; ANNUITIES, &c.]

ASSYE, a small town, about twenty-eight miles north of Jaulna, in the province of Berar, in Hindustan. This place is principally known as having been the scene of a battle fought on the 23rd of Sept. 1803, between the English army, under the present Duke of Wellington, then General Wellesley, and the confederate armies of Dowlut Row Scindia and the Rajah of Nagpore. On this occasion, the corps under General Wellesley consisted of 2000 European and 2500 native soldiers, while the armies to which these were opposed amounted to 30,000 men. Notwithstanding this great disparity of numbers, the battle was forced on by the English general, who found the enemy encamped on the bank of the Kaitna river, which he crossed for the purpose of the attack. It was only by the most determined bravery on the part of the British that they could hope to succeed against such a disparity of numbers; and accordingly, although the cattle employed in bringing on the artillery were soon so far destroyed or disabled that the use of the guns was abandoned, the troops advanced with a steadiness which overawed the enemy, who gave way in all directions, leaving ninety-eight pieces of cannon and seven standards in the hands of the English, and 1200 men dead on the field. The loss on the part of the British was also very great, 428 being killed and 1138 wounded; so that more than one-third of the *corps* was included among the killed and wounded. (See Mill's *History of British India*.)

ASSY'RIA is the name of an antient empire in western Asia, which ceased to exist before the epoch at which the authentic history of the East is usually considered to commence. As a geographical term, the name Assyria is used in different acceptations. Greek and Roman historians commonly employ it as a general designation of the countries of Babylonia, Mesopotamia, Aturia, and Adiabene; but frequently extend its limits so as to make it comprehend even part of Asia Minor. The Greeks were accustomed to use the name Syria and *Syrians* in a very vague sense: Herodotus applies the term Syrians to the Cappadocians (i. 6, and i. 72), and he remarks that the Assyrians in the army of *Xerxes* were by the Greeks called Syrians, while the Eastern nations named them Assyrians (vii. 63). Arrian, on the other hand (who was for some time governor of Cappadocia, and cannot be supposed to have been ignorant of the name of a country so near his own province), in several passages employs the word *Assyria* where we should have expected he would say Syria; for instance, when he makes Cilicia border on the east upon Assyria (ii. c. 5 and 6). Herodotus does not appear to have given this indefinite sense to the word Assyria: in one passage (ii. 30), the Arabii and Assyrii are named together as bordering upon Egypt; but here Valckenaer and Schweighaeuser agree that the reading is incorrect, and that *Syrians* should be substituted for *Assyrians*. (But see ii. 141.)

Ptolemaeus (vi. 1) and the Roman historians confine the name Assyria to a province in the northern part of the Assyrian empire, namely, to the country east of Mesopotamia and the Tigris, which is separated on the north by the Niphates mountains from Armenia, and on the east by the chain of the Zagros from Media; Susiana and Babylonia constitute its southern frontiers. This portion of the antient Assyrian empire, which comprehends part of the modern Kurdistan, seems to be meant by Herodotus (i. 102) when he speaks of 'those Assyrians that had in their possession the town of Ninus.' The country is divided into three parts by two rivers which rise in the Zagros mountains, and, after traversing Kurdistan, fall into the Tigris. The first is the Lycus, the Zabatus of Xenophon, and the modern Greater Zab: the Ten Thousand Greeks crossed this river in their retreat, probably near the place where it joins the Tigris, and here they found its breadth four plethra, or four hundred Greek feet. (Xen. *Anab.* ii. c. 5.) The second river, the Caprus, also named Zabas, or Anzabas, by the later Greek and Roman writers, is probably the present Lesser Zab: it is not noticed by Xenophon, though he must have passed it towards the end of his first day's march after passing the Tigris. (See *Anab.* ii. c. 4.) The country to the north-west of the Lycus, or Zabatus, is by the antients called Aturia; that to the south-east of that river, as far as the Caprus, is named Adiabene; to the south of the Caprus we find the province of Apolloniatis, farther to the east Chalonitis, and Sittacene towards the confines of Susiana. Ammianus Marcellinus observes (lib. xxiii. c. 20) that the province of Adiabene derives its name from the two rivers between which it is enclosed, the Diaba and Adiaba, *i.e.* the present Greater and Lesser Zab. The Arabian name of Adiabene is Zawabiah, which is likewise a derivation of the word Zab. (See Assemani, *Bibliotheca Orientalis*, t. iii., ii. p. 711.)

The name Aturia, or Atyria, as is observed by Dion Cassius (lxviii. c. 28), is a mere dialectic variety of pronunciation instead of Assyria; and the province thus designated probably was the original central point from which the power as well as the name of Assyria was subsequently spread farther to the south and west. After the dissolution of the Assyrian monarchy through the revolt of the Medes, the name Assyria was again restricted to this northern province, while the southern parts were designated either Babylonia, from the name of the principal town, or Chaldaea, from the name of its inhabitants. Through the conquest of Cyrus, both parts were re-united, and formed one of the most important satrapies of the Persian empire, which we find sometimes named Babylonia and sometimes Assyria. This apparent confusion of the names Babylonia and Assyria is observable even in the later history of these regions, during the wars between the Romans and Parthians. That the province of Adiabene was once comprised under the appellation of Assyria, is distinctly asserted by Pliny (*Hist. Nat.* v. c. 12).

For a detailed account of the natural features of the Assyrian empire we must refer the reader to the articles BABYLONIA, MESOPOTAMIA, and KURDISTAN; in the present notice we confine ourselves to pointing out some of the more important antient sites of the country.

The celebrated antient capital, *Ninus*, founded by the king of the same name, was situated, according to Strabo (xvi. c. 1, t. iii. p. 334, ed. Tauchn.), in the plains of Aturia, on the river Tigris. The same author says that it fell into decay immediately after the dissolution of the Assyrian monarchy through the Medes; yet Tacitus (*Annal.* xii. c. 13) speaks of the *urbs Ninos, vetustissima sedes Assyriae*, as of a town still existing at his time. In the history of Alexander the Great the town is not noticed, although in his march along the banks of the Tigris, previous to the battle of Gaugamela, he must have been very near the spot where it is supposed to have stood. Its ruins are conjectured by some to be those discovered on the eastern side of the Tigris opposite Mosul; others think that the site of Ninus must be sought farther to the south, as, according to Ptolemy, its distance from the junction of the Zabatus and Tigris was only a few miles.

This town of Ninus must, according to Mannert, be distinguished from another city of the same name, and the Nineveh of Scripture, which was situated in the southern part of Mesopotamia, at no great distance from Babylon. Herodotus, in two different passages (i. 193, ii. 150), distinctly says that it stood on the Tigris; Diodorus (ii. c. 7), on the authority of Ctesias, places it on the Euphrates. A mass of ruins, commonly called the Tower of Nimrod, at a distance of about twelve English miles north-west of Bagdad, is supposed by some, but perhaps without good reason, to mark the site of this city.

The town of Babylon stood, according to Herodotus (i. 180), on both sides of the Euphrates. The account given by him, as well as by Diodorus (ii. c. 7) and Strabo (xvi. c. 1, t. iii. p. 345, ed. Tauchn.), of its extent, and of the immense size of its walls, is probably exaggerated; but even its present remains prove that it must have been a place of extraordinary magnitude. These have been found at no very great distance towards the north from Kufa, on the Euphrates: the present town of Hillah is situated in the midst of the ruins. (See Rich's *Memoirs on the Ruins of Babylon*, London, 1818.)

Seleucia was founded by Seleucus Nicator, probably soon after the battle of Ipsus. It was situated on a large canal (the Nahr Malcha, or Royal Water), which joined the Euphrates and Tigris, and, according to Pliny (vi. c. 26), at the point where the canal united with the latter stream. On the opposite (the eastern) side of the Tigris stood the town of Ctesiphon, and a little farther to the south that of Coche or Choche. The foundation of Ctesiphon had been laid by the Macedonians; it did not, however, rise to importance till the time of the Parthian kings, who chose it for their summer residence. (Strabo, xvi. c. 1, t. iii. p. 344, 345, ed. Tauchn.) The ruins of Takht-i-Kesra, on the eastern side of the Tigris, are supposed to mark the situation.

The principal town of the province of Adiabene was Arbela, a name which has been preserved in that of the modern village of Erbil. [See Arbela.] Curtius (v. 1) notices a copious well of naphtha at Mennis, in the neighbourhood of Arbela. the country around these places still abounds in mineral oil and asphaltum.

The province of Apolloniatis derives its name from that of its principal town, Apollonia: but of the history and precise situation of this place little is known.

*History of Assyria.*—In the book of Genesis (c. x. v. 10) the state of Assyria is represented as having sprung from that of Babylonia founded by Nimrod. 'The beginning of his dominion,' says the Hebrew text, 'was Babel, Erech, Accad, and Chalneh, in the country of Shinear. From this country Ashur went forth and built Nineveh and Rechobot, and Calach, also Resen, between Nineveh and Calach; this is a great city.' The Hebrew chronicles leave us in the dark with reference to the history of Assyria till the earlier part of the eighth century before our æra. From this time downwards, the names of several kings of Assyria are mentioned. The earliest of them is Phul, the contemporary of Menahem the king of Israel (died B.C. 761), whose dominions he invaded and rendered tributary (2 Kings xv. 19). Tiglath Pileser ruled over Assyria while Pekah (d. B.C. 740) was king of Israel, and Ahaz (d. B.C. 728) king of Juda: he assisted the latter in a war against Pekah and Resen the king of Aram (Syria), invaded their dominions, and led many of their subjects away into captivity. It appears that Tiglath Pileser was induced to take the part of Ahaz against his rival king by the present which Ahaz had made him of the gold and silver found in the temple and in his treasury (2 Kings xvi. 8, 9; xv. 29). Salmanassar, the contemporary of Hosea the king of Israel, and Hiskia (Hezekiah) the king of Juda, put an end to the kingdom of Israel by conquering, after a siege of three years, its capital Samaria (B.C. 722), and leading away the remaining inhabitants of the country as captives into various eastern provinces of his dominions (2 Kings xvii. 5, 6; xviii. 9—11). Among the eastern countries subject to Salmanassar, besides some names not yet well ascertained, Media (Madaï) is mentioned (2 Kings xvii. 6; xviii. 11). The immediate successor of Salmanassar seems to have been Sanherib (Sennacherib), who undertook an expedition against Egypt (B.C. 714), in which he invaded Judæa and besieged Jerusalem, but failed in his attempt to take it. (2 Kings xviii. 13; xix. 36; 2 Chron. xxxii. 1—21.) After his return to Nineveh, his capital, Sanherib was killed by two of his own sons, Adrammelech and Shar-Ezer, who after the perpetration of this act fled into the country of Ararat (Armenia), while Esarhaddon, another son of Sanherib, succeeded him on the throne. A king of Assyria named Sargon is mentioned by the prophet Isaiah (xx. 1), who is conjectured by Winer (*Biblisches Real-Lexicon*, i. 119) to have reigned for a short period between Salmanassar and Sanherib.

The only one of these kings whose name has yet been found in the writings of the antient Greek historians is Sanherib, whom Herodotus (ii. c. 141) mentions under the name Σαναχάριβος, and designates as a king of the Arabii and Assyrii, who led an unsuccessful expedition against Egypt during the reign of King Sethos. Herodotus either wrote, or intended to write, a separate work on the Assyrian empire (see Herod. i. 184), and he accordingly adverts but incidentally to the history of that kingdom. Besides Sennacherib he only notices Ninus, the founder of the empire (i. 178), and the last king, Sardanapalus (ii. 150). Diodorus (*Bibl. Hist.* ii.), who chiefly follows Ctesias as his authority, Julius Africanus, Eusebius (*Chron. Armen.* p. 44, &c. ed. Mai and Zohrab, Milan 1818), and Syncellus (*Chronogr.* p. 73, 77, ed. Goar, Venet. 1729, fol.) commence the line of Assyrian kings with Belus and Ninus, and conclude it with Sardanapalus (also named Thonosconcoleros), who, according to Eusebius, was a contemporary of Lycurgus and of Jeroboam II., the king of Israel (d. B.C. 784).

According to Diodorus, Ninus was the first Assyrian king who distinguished himself by conquest so as to be remem-'ed in history. Assisted by Ariæus, an Arabian chief, conquered Babylonia, made Armenia tributary, subjected Media to his dominion, and compelled all the nations of south-western Asia, with the exception only of the Indi and the Bactrians, to acknowledge the supremacy of the Assyrians. He afterwards founded a magnificent city which he called after his own name, Ninus. A second expedition which he undertook against the Bactrians proved more successful than the first had been. He conquered the country, and married Semiramis, then the wife of Onnas, the governor of a Bactrian fort. The fabulous account which Ctesias has given of the birth, education, and early life, as well as of the subsequent exploits of Semiramis (Diodor. ii. c. 4, &c.; compare Bæhr's *Ctesias*, p. 393, &c.), is quite sufficient to remind us that this portion of the Assyrian history bears a decidedly mythological character, and ought therefore to be received with great caution. Semiramis succeeded Ninus on the throne. Diodorus, apparently on the authority of Ctesias, ascribes to her the foundation of the great city of Babylon on the Euphrates. Herodotus (i. 184) calls her a queen of Babylon who made embankments on the river to protect the adjacent country from inundations. Armenian writers make Semiramis the founder of another magnificent town near the lake of Wan, which they call after her name Shamiramakert: the ruins of this town were recently discovered by the German traveller Schulz. [See Armenia, p. 361.] Diodorus gives, chiefly from Ctesias, an account of the conquests and warlike achievements of Semiramis, which it is very amusing to read, but which evidently partakes in a high degree of the mythological character that pervades the earlier periods of history generally. She subdues Media, Persia, Egypt, and Ethiopia, but is defeated in an attempt to conquer India. She returns to Bactra, her residence, resigns the government into the hands of her son Ninyas, and dies in the sixty-second year of her age. Unlike his martial parents, Ninyas confined himself to his palace at Ninus, and indulged his fondness for the enjoyment of an inactive and luxurious life. The successors of Ninyas, during thirty generations, followed his example. Teutamus (or Teutanus, as the name is written in some copies of Syncellus), the twentieth successor of Ninyas, is reported to have been contemporary with the war of Troy, whither he sent troops under the command of Memnon the son of Tithonus. The names of the other Assyrian kings are not mentioned by any extant Greek or Roman historian; a list of them is, however, preserved in the Armenian translation of the chronological work of Eusebius (p. 44, &c. ed. Mai and Zobrab). The last of them was Sardanapalus, the thirtieth in succession after Ninus, who even surpassed his predecessors in indolence and voluptuousness. This encouraged the revolt of the Mede Arbaces, who succeeded in putting an end to the dominion of the Assyrians in western Asia.

According to the statement of Herodotus regarding the duration of the subsequent Median empire, as elucidated by Volney in his *Chronologie d' Hérodote* (p. 83, &c., Paris, 1809), the revolt of the Medes (under Arbaces) took place in the year 717 before Christ; and as the same antient historian (Herod. i. 95) assigns to the empire of the Assyrians a duration of 520 years, it follows that he conceived their dominion to have lasted from the year 1237 till B.C. 717.

Ctesias gives to the Assyrian monarchy a duration of upwards of 1300 years, and differs moreover from Herodotus with regard to the period of its overthrow by the revolt of Arbaces; for he makes the dominion of the Medes last 282 years, and as it may be considered as almost certain that the dissolution of the Median kingdom by Cyrus took place in or about B.C. 561, it follows that its commencement, and the end of the Assyrian empire, are, by the statements of Ctesias, thrown back to the year B.C. 843. Heeren considers the statement of Ctesias as erroneous, and conjectures that the error might have arisen from his having counted some of the Median kings twice over. (*Göttinger Gelehrte Anzeigen*, 1810, No. 4.; Bæhr's *Ctesiæ Cnidii Reliquiæ*, p. 441.) Syncellus assigns to the Assyrian empire a duration of 1460 years, from A.M. 3216 to 4675, and states the number of its kings at forty-one. (Syncell. *Chronogr.* p. 77 and 132, ed. Goar.) According to the Armenian Chronicle of Eusebius (p. 37, &c. ed. Mai and Zohrab), the Assyrian kingdom lasted 1280 years.

With a view to reconcile the data concerning the history of Assyria which occur in the Old Testament with the accounts given of it by the antient Greek writers, modern historians have assumed the existence of a second Assyrian dynasty subsequent to the revolt of Arbaces and the fall of Sardanapalus. This assumption is supported by some passages of Herodotus, in which Assyria is alluded to as a separate state even after the revolt of the Medes. It appears from his statements (see especially Herod. i. c. 95, 102, 106) that by the dissolution of the Assyrian empire, not only the Medes, but likewise the Babylonians and other nations that had formed part of it, resumed their previous separate and independent existence, and that besides the kingdom of Media there continued to be a Babylonian and an Assyrian state. Wars between the Medes and Assyrians are often alluded to. At last the state of Assyria seems to have yielded to the ascendancy of the Medes. Herodotus notices the capture of Ninus by the Medes (i. c. 185) during the reign of Nitocris in Babylon. This event probably led to the final incorporation of Assyria in the Median and subsequently in the Persian monarchy.

**ASTACOLITES**, in Zoology, one of the names given by antient geologists to the fossil remains of the long-tailed or lobster-like crustaceans.

**A'STACUS** (Leach, Desmarest), in Zoology, a genus of long-tailed crustaceous animals, formed by Gronovius from the genus *Cancer* of Linnæus and of antient authors, which also comprised the short-tailed crustaceous decapods, with the exception of *Hippa*. Fabricius broke it down into the genera *Pagurus*, *Galathea*, and *Scyllarus*; leaving *Astacus* to represent a certain number of crustaceans, from which he afterwards, having the advantage of Daldorff's labours, separated the genera *Palinurus*, *Palæmon*, *Alpheus*, *Penæus*, and *Crangon*. Our countryman Leach, in adopting the genus as left in its last shape by Fabricius, separates from it the genus *Nephrops*, of which there is only one species recorded, the Norway lobster, *Nephrops Norvegicus*. Desmarest adopts the views of Leach, and the genus *Astacus* is now reduced to very few species.

Of these the most interesting, from their commercial value as food, are the common lobster, *Astacus marinus*, and the crawfish, *Astacus fluviatilis*.

The former is found in the greatest abundance on the rocky coasts of this kingdom, in clear water of no very great depth, at the time of depositing its eggs, about the middle of summer. Pennant mentions the great quantities supplied to the London markets, in his time, from the Orkneys and the eastern coasts of Scotland; and states the number annually brought in well-boats from the neighbourhood of Montrose alone at sixty or seventy thousand. But almost incredible as the consumption of this species is, Nature has provided for its security by the most profuse fecundity. Doctor Baster says that he counted 12,444 eggs under the tail of one female lobster, besides those that remained in the body unprotruded.

Lobsters are very voracious, and the fishery for them is carried on sometimes by means of traps, or 'pots,' (as they are called in some places) made of twigs, baited with garbage, lowered into the sea and marked by a buoy; sometimes by nets baited with the same materials; and, in some countries, by torch-light, with the aid of a wooden instrument which acts like a forceps or a pair of tongs.

One of the best narratives of the habits of the lobster extant, is to be found in the following letter from Mr. Travis, of Scarborough, to Mr. Pennant, dated on the 25th October, 1768:—

'We have vast numbers of fine lobsters on the rocks, near our coast. The large ones are in general in their best season from the middle of October till the beginning of May. Many of the small ones, and some few of the larger sort, are good all the summer. If they be four inches and a half long, or upwards, from the tip of the head to the end of the back-shell, they are called sizeable lobsters. If only four inches, they are esteemed half size; and when sold, two of them are reckoned for one of size. If they be under four inches, they are called *pawks*, and are not saleable to the carriers, though in reality they are in the summer months superior to the large ones in goodness. The pincers of one of the lobster's large claws are furnished with knobs, and those of the other claw are always serrated. With the former it keeps firm hold of the stalks of submarine plants, and with the latter it cuts and minces its food very dexterously. The knobbed, or numb claw, as the fishermen call it, is sometimes on the right and sometimes on the left, indifferently. It is more dangerous to be seized by them with the cutting claw than the other; but, in either case, the quickest way to get disengaged from the creature is to pluck off its claw. It seems peculiar to the lobster and crab, when their claws are pulled off that they will grow again, but never so large as at first.

'The female or hen lobster does not cast her shell the same year that she deposits her ova, or, in the common phrase, is in *berry*. When the ova first appear under her tail, they are very small and extremely black; but they become, in succession, almost as large as ripe elder-berries before they be deposited, and turn of a dark brown colour, especially towards the end of the time of her depositing them. They continue full and depositing the ova in constant succession, as long as any of that black substance can be found in their body, which, when boiled, turns of a beautiful red colour, and is called their *coral*. Hen lobsters are found in berry at all times of the year, but chiefly in winter. It is a common mistake, that a berried hen is always in perfection for the table. When her berries appear large and brownish, she will always be found exhausted, watery, and poor. Though the ova be cast at all times of the year, they seem only to come to life during the warm summer months of *July* and *August*. Great numbers of them may then be found, under the appearance of tadpoles, swimming about the little pools left by the tides among the rocks, and many also under their proper form, from half an inch to four inches in length.

'In casting their shells, it is hard to conceive how the lobster is able to draw the fish of their large claws out, leaving the shells entire and attached to the shell of their body; in which state they are constantly found. The fishermen say the lobster pines before casting, till the fish in its large claw is no thicker than the quill of a goose, which enables it to draw its parts through the joints and narrow passage near the trunk. The new shell is quite membraneous at first, but hardens by degrees. Lobsters only grow in size while their shells are in their soft state. They are chosen for the table by their being heavy in proportion to their size, and by the hardness of their shells on their sides, which, when in perfection, will not yield to moderate pressure. Barnacles and other small shell-fish adhering to them are esteemed certain marks of superior goodness. Cock-lobsters are in general better than the hens in winter; they are distinguished by the narrowness of their tails, and by their having a strong spine upon the centre of each of the transverse processes beneath the tail which support the four middle plates of their tails. The fish of a lobster's claw is more tender, delicate, and easy of digestion, than that of the tail. Lobsters are not taken here in pots, as is usual where the water is deeper and more still than it is upon our coast. Our fishermen use a bag-net fixed to an iron hoop, about two feet in diameter, and suspended by three lines like a scale. The bait is commonly fish-guts tied to the bottom and middle of the net. They can take none in the daytime, except when the water is thick and opaque; they are commonly caught in the night; but even then it is not possible to take any when the sea has that luminous appearance which is supposed to proceed from the *Nereis noctiluca*. In summer, the lobsters are found near the shore, and thence to about six fathoms depth of water; in winter, they are seldom taken in less than twelve or fifteen fathoms. Like other insects,* they are much more active and alert in warm weather than in cold. In the water they can run nimbly upon their legs or small claws, and, if alarmed, can spring tail foremost, to a surprising distance, as swift as a bird can fly. The fishermen can see them pass about thirty feet, and by the swiftness of their motion, suppose they may go much farther. *Athenæus* remarks this circumstance, and says, that *the incurvated* lobsters *will spring with the activity* of dolphins. Their eyes are raised upon moveable bases, which enables them to see readily every way. When frightened, they will spring from a considerable distance to their hold in the rocks; and what is not less surprising than true, will throw themselves into their hold in that manner through an entrance barely sufficient for their bodies to pass, as is frequently seen by the people who endeavour to take them at *Filey Bridge*. In frosty weather, if any happen to be found near the shore, they are quite torpid and benumbed. A *sizeable* lobster is commonly from one pound to two in weight. There was one taken here this summer which weighed above four, and the fishermen say they have seen some which were of six pounds, but these are very rare.'

---

* When this letter was written, the crustaceans generally were classed with insects; but modern investigation has proved that they essentially differ in their organization from those animals.

There is no doubt that the lobster changes its crust annually; but the mode in which this operation is performed is not satisfactorily known. Some suppose that the old crust is thrown off, and that the animal retires to some lurking place to avoid the voracity of his crust-clad fellows, till his new covering acquires sufficient hardness; others contend that the process is one of absorption, and these ask, in proof of their views of the case, what becomes of the old crusts if there is a true ecdysis or moult, for that the sea-coast at the moulting period would be strewed with them? The most probable conjecture is, that the crust sloughs off piecemeal as it does in the crawfish. Lobsters, in common with most of the crustaceans, have the power of reproduction to a great extent. If a claw be torn off, it is renewed; and if it be injured, the animal will sometimes throw it off by an effort. It seems that any violent shock to the nervous system will cause this act. If a lobster be thrown into boiling water, it will generally throw off its large claws on the instant; and the same effect has been produced by plunging the animal, when in full life, into spirit. Pennant goes so far as to make them out to be very nervous subjects indeed. 'Lobsters,' says he, 'fear thunder, and are apt to cast their claws on a loud clap. I am told they will do the same on firing a great gun; and that when men-of-war meet a lobster-boat, a jocular threat is used, that if the master does not sell them good lobsters they will *salute him.*'

That the lobster was well known to the antients appears from the quotation in Mr. Travis's letter, and from many other evidences. It will be sufficient to add that, under the name of ἀστακὸς, Aristotle, in the second chapter of the fourth book of his *History of Animals*, gives a most faithful and elaborate account of the species which is still an inhabitant of the Mediterranean.

The crawfish, *Astacus fluviatilis*, is to be found in the fresh waters of Europe and the north of Asia. It thrives best in rivers, where, in holes in the banks and under stones, it lies in wait for the small molluscous animals, little fishes, the larvæ of insects, and decomposing animal substances, which form its prey. Desmarest says that it will live for upwards of twenty years, and that it becomes large in proportion to its age; that, towards the end of spring, it casts off the pieces which form its shell, and, some days after, becomes covered with a crust as solid as the former one, but larger, sometimes by as much as one-fifth. The eggs, which are excluded about two months after impregnation, are collected under the lower part of the body or tail, as it is popularly called, after the manner of the hen-lobster. From these proceed the young crawfishes, which are very small and soft, but which bear an exact resemblance to the parent, under whose tail they are nursed for several days.

The crawfish is taken either by nets or by bundles of thorns, in which flesh in a state of decomposition is placed. It is also taken by inserting the hand into the hole which it inhabits; and, at night, it is caught by means of lighted torches. Plot, in his *History of Staffordshire*, quotes Cardan, who says, that this species is a sign of the goodness of water; for in the best water they are boiled into the reddest colour. [See CRUSTACEA.]

**ASTARTE**, Achtoret or Achtaroth, one of the deities of Phœnicia, of whose attributes and character we are unable to give a detailed account, from the scantiness of the information transmitted respecting her. The author of the treatise *De Deâ Syriâ*, usually ascribed to Lucian, says, that she is the same as the Greek Selene (moon); but Cicero (*Nat. Deor.* iii. 23) considers her as the fourth Venus, the wife of Adonis. Herodian (v. 15) tells us that the Africans call her Urania, which, however, is a Greek name, and the Phœnicians, Astroarche (queen of stars). By others she is thought to be the Here (Juno) of the Greeks, but we think the opinion of Cicero is most consistent with the few facts we know respecting her, and that she was nothing else than the planet Venus, whom the Phœnicians worshipped as Astarte. She is frequently mentioned in the Holy Scriptures in connexion with Baal, as seducing the Israelites from their duty. (Judges ii. 13, iii. 17; 1 Sam. vii. 4. xii. 10.) Astarte had a magnificent temple at Sidon, where she seems to have been the princi-al divinity. Some mythologists speak of Hierapolis in ria as the central point of her worship, but they have onfounded her with Derceto. The island of Cyprus received her religious rites from Phœnicia, and this divinity became known there as Aphrodite. The rose and the lotus were sacred to her, and, among animals, the lion, the horse, the boar, the lobster, and the pigeon. (See Selden, *De Diis Syriis, p.* 244; Höck, *Creta*, Göttingen, 1823; Münter, *Der Tempel der Himmlischen Göttinn zu Paphos*, Kopenhag, 1824.)

**ASTARTE**, in Zoology, a genus of bivalves or conchifers, with two muscular impressions and a simple mantle-line. The hinge has two divaricated teeth in the right-hand valve; in the other, one distinct and one obsolete tooth, and the rudiment of a lateral tooth. The ligament is external.

The species consist of some of the *Veneres* of Montagu, one of which is a *Crassina.* (Lam.) Some of them are English shells, and they are generally found on the sandy mud of coasts at a depth which ranges from near the surface to ten fathoms.

The crag, the green-sand, and some of the old fossiliferous beds, afford many species.

**ASTBURY**, a parish in Cheshire, (with a population in 1831 of 14,673) in which is the town of Congleton. [See CONGLETON.]

**ASTER**, a genus of plants belonging to the natural order Compositæ, and comprehending a great multitude of species scattered over all parts of the world, especially North America and New Holland. Many of them are handsome herbaceous plants, others are small-leaved shrubs, and the remainder are mere weeds. They are not of sufficient importance to claim any special notice in this work; the best account of them is the *Genera et Species Asterearum*, by Nees v. Esenbeck.

**ASTE'RIAS** (Lam.), a genus of radiated animals widely diffused over the seas. The Linnæan genus comprised every form of radiation which appears in the tribe, but the genus *Asterias* of Lamarck includes only the starfishes properly so called. These are divided into two sections, 'the scutellated starfishes,' and 'the radiated starfishes.' The former have an angular body, the lobes or rays of which are short, their length not exceeding the diameter of the disk: the latter have a body furnished with elongated rays, whose length far exceeds the diameter of the disk.

Tiedemann has given the anatomy of these animals in a most elaborate and accurate work, and shown the adaptation of their organisation to their locomotion and general habits.

Each ray is furnished with a longitudinal furrow on its lower side, and this furrow is pierced laterally with small holes, through which pass the feet or tentacula, which are membranous, cylindrical, and terminated each of them with a little disk, which performs the office of a cupping glass, somewhat in the same manner as the acetabula or suckers of the cuttle-fishes. By elongating or shortening these numerous little organs, and by fixing them by means of their terminal disks, the progressive motions of the star-fish are regulated. The rest of the lower surface is furnished with small moveable spines, which also assist progression. The whole surface is also pierced by pores, through which pass tubes much smaller than the feet, serving probably to absorb the water, and to introduce it into the general cavity, for the purposes of a kind of respiration. A large stomach lies close to the mouth; and two ramified cæca, each suspended to a kind of mesentery, are given off to each ray, which is also furnished with two ovaries, by means of which the animals are supposed to reproduce their species without the aid of a second individual. A fine chord, which surrounds the mouth, and sends a branch to each arm, is considered as the development of their nervous system.

*Asterias tessellata* may be taken as an example of the scutellated division. It is a widely diffused species. Of the radiated division, *Asterias glacialis*, common starfish or five-finger, may be selected as an illustration. This is common in our seas, and is supposed to be very destructive to oysters. Bishop Sprat, in his history of the Royal Society, where he treats of the common oyster, has the following passage: 'There are great penalties, by the Admiralty Court, laid upon those that fish out of those grounds which the court appoints, or that destroy the *cultch*, or that take any oysters that are not of size, or that do not tread under their feet or throw upon the shore, a fish which they call a *five-finger*, resembling a spur-rowel; because that fish gets into the oysters when they gape, and sucks them out.'

Some of the species are subject to the attacks of a para-

[Asterias [illegible].]

also testaceous mollusc (*Stylifer*, Brod.), which burrows in their integument, and there remains in a kind of cyst. [See COMATULA, EURYALE, GORGONOCEPHALUS, OPHIURA.]

ASTERISM, a *collection of stars*, formerly used for *constellation*, but now appropriated to signify any small cluster, which it is either desirable to distinguish from the rest of the constellation in which it lies, or which is not a part of any particular constellation.

ASTEROIDS. The small planets have been sometimes designated by this name. [See JUNO, VESTA, CERES, PALLAS.]

ASTHMA. [See BRONCHITIS.]

ASTI, the province of, one of the six intendenze or subdivisions of the division of Alessandria, in Piedmont. It is bounded on the west and north by the province of Turin, on the south by that of Alba, on the south-east by Alessandria Proper, and on the north-east by the province of Casale. It is watered by the Tanaro and its tributaries. The ground is hilly, and well adapted for the cultivation of the vine. A sort of sparkling fine-flavoured white wine, somewhat resembling champagne, is made here, and known by the name of *vino d'Asti*; the soil is also fertile in corn and fruit-trees, especially mulberries, whose leaves serve to feed the silk-worms. The province of Asti contains, besides the capital, several small towns—such as Villanova, S. Damiano, and Montechiaro, and eighty-seven communes, with 118,000 inhabitants.

ASTI, the town of, lies on the left or northern bank of the Tanaro, on the high road from Turin to Alessandria, and nearly half way between these cities, in 44° 57′ N. lat., and 08° 12′ E. long. Asta was a town of the antient Liguria: it was taken and devastated by the Gauls, under Bellovesus, about B.C. 400; it afterwards made alliance with Rome, and submitted to Hannibal on his invasion of Italy. In the subsequent war of Rome against the Ligurians, Asta submitted to the Romans, but retained its municipal rights. The Romans soon after founded in the neighbourhood the colony of Pollentia, not far from the confluence of the Stura and the Tanaro. Asta having been again taken and destroyed, in a new irruption of the Gauls, was rebuilt by Pompey the Great, on his return from Spain, B.C. 69, and assumed the name of Asta Pompeia. Vespasian at a later date sent many families from Rome to Asta. Asta was devastated by the Goths, under Alaric, and recovered by Narses; and taken again by Alboin, who put to death many of the inhabitants. It was erected into a duchy by the Longobards. It afterwards submitted to Charlemagne, and under his indolent successors governed itself, with its consuls, as a republic, like most Italian cities, under the influence of its bishops. In 1060, the people of Asti, after many quarrels with those of Pollentia, about the limits of their respective territories, being reinforced by the citizens of Pavia, took Pollentia, killed many of its inhabitants, completely destroyed the town, leaving not a house standing, and threw the materials into the Tanaro. When the Emperor Frederic I. of Hohenstauffen came to Italy, the Marquis of Monferrat, who wished to extend his jurisdiction over Asti, but found opposition from the citizens, complained of them to the emperor, who placed the town under the ban of the empire; and having taken it, set it on fire, when many people perished by the sword or in the flames, A.D. 1155. Asti afterwards joined the Lombard league; at this time several of its families migrated to the new town of Alessandria, and the Bishop of Asti repaired to Constance, where the peace between the emperor and the Italian towns was signed. After this, Asti attained a considerable degree of prosperity, its citizens surrounded it with walls, and (after the then fashion in North Italy) had their podestà, or chief magistrate, chosen out of another town, and their council of trust composed of nobles and plebeians. They had frequent wars with the Marquises of Monferrat, as well as with the Marquisses of Saluzzo; the latter of whom made peace, by receiving from the city the investiture of certain lands, for which they acknowledged themselves its vassals. The people of Asti had some manufactures of cloth; but their wealth was chiefly derived from banking or money-lending, for which business they had counting-houses in France, Flanders, and other countries. In 1248 they built the town of Villanova d'Asti, which was to them a sort of colony. About this time the factions of the Guelphs and Ghibelines broke out in Asti, and distracted the citizens for many years after; sometimes one faction prevailing, and sometimes the other, and each by turns driving its antagonist out of the city. Tired of these civil struggles, the people of Asti chose for their captain one of the princes of the house of Savoy, who obtained the investiture of it from the Emperor Henry VII., in 1313; but soon after the people revolted, and gave themselves up to Robert, King of Naples. Asti afterwards fell into the hands of the Visconti of Milan; and Duke Gian Galeazzo, in 1387, gave Asti as a dowry to his daughter Valentina, on her marriage with Louis, brother of Charles VI. of France. It remained in the possession of the French till 1529, when it was given up to the Emperor Charles V., by the peace of Cambray. Charles gave Asti to his relation Beatrix of Portugal, who married Charles III., Duke of Savoy; since which it has remained attached to the dominions of that house.

Asti is a large city, but not peopled in proportion to its size. In the quarter where the palaces of the nobility are, the streets are rather wide, but little frequented. The most remarkable palaces are those of Trivero, Rovero, Bistagni, Mazzetti, and Alfieri, in the last of which Vittorio Alfieri was born in 1749. The rest of the town is badly built, and there is not much appearance of trade or industry. Of the churches, the most remarkable are the cathedral S. Secondo, which is dedicated to the first bishop of Asti, and la Consolata. Asti is a bishop's see, and the residence of the intendente of the province. It has eight parish churches, a court of justice, and a royal college, with chairs of philosophy, theology, and surgery. Its population in 1825 was stated in the *Royal Sardinian Calendar* at 22,000 inhabitants.

ASTLE, THOMAS, the author of a work on the *Origin and Progress of Writing*, and of various other antiquarian publications. He was the son of Daniel Astle, who was keeper of Needwood Forest, and whose ancestors were proprietors of the manor of Fauld in Staffordshire. Thomas appears to have been born at Yoxall, in that county, in 1734. At the usual age he was sent to the office of an attorney in his native town, but his taste inclining him more to the study of general antiquities than to his profession, he came up to London; where, about the year 1763, he became known to Mr. Grenville, then First Lord of the Treasury and Chancellor of the Exchequer, and was employed by him in the arrangement of papers, and other business which required a knowledge of antient hand-writing. Soon after this, Mr. Astle married the only daughter of the Reverend Philip Morant, the author of the *History of Essex*, and by this connexion he eventually inherited the property of his father-in-law, which was considerable. In 1765 he was appointed by Mr. Grenville to the office of receiver-general of sixpence in the pound on the civil list. In 1770, on the death of Mr. Morant, who had till then superintended the printing of the Antient Records of Parliament begun five years before, Astle was appointed by the House of Lords to take his place, and he presided over the publication till its completion in 1775. He was then made chief clerk in the Record Office in the Tower; and some years after he succeeded to the place of Keeper. He was, besides, a Fellow of the Royal and Antiquarian Societies, and, till his death, one of the Trustees of the British Museum. He died at his house at Battersea Rise, near Clapham, on the 1st of December, 1803. Mr. Astle is the author of a number of articles in the *Archæologia*, and also of several separate publications, a list of which may be found in Watt's *Bibliotheca Britannica*, and in Chalmers's *Biographical Dictionary*, from the last of which authorities we have taken the facts in this notice. The work by which he is best known is his *Origin and Progress of Writing*, first published in quarto in 1784, and again in 1803, in the same form. The latter edition appears to be an exact copy of the former, except that it contains an engraved portrait of the author, and an appendix 'On the Radical Letters of the Pelasgians, and their Derivatives,' a tract of a few pages, which had been first printed in part in the seventh volume of the *Archæologia* in 1785. Watt mentions what he calls 'an improved edition' of the work on Writing, published in 4to. in 1794, which we have not seen. He afterwards calls the edition of 1803 the second edition. Besides the works enumerated by Chalmers and Watt, there is a reprint, in 4 vols. 4to., published in 1807 and following years, of Grose's *Antiquarian Repertory* (first published in 1775), on the title-page of which the name of Astle is given as one of the compilers along with that of Grose. Mr. Astle's library, which was very curious, was purchased by the Royal Institution for a thousand pounds.

**ASTOLPHUS** succeeded his brother Ratchis as king of the Longobards A.D. 750, Ratchis having voluntarily abdicated, and retired into the monastery of Monte Casino. Astolphus, who was bold and ambitious, aimed at driving away the Greeks from Italy; he took Ravenna, expelled the Exarch, and conquered the Pentapolis, which comprised part of the present March of Ancona. In 752 he turned his arms against the duchy of Rome, which still acknowledged the authority of the eastern empire, tempered however by the influence of the popes. Stephen II. sent ambassadors to Astolphus with splendid gifts, and obtained a truce for forty years. Four months after, however, Astolphus broke the truce, and required the Romans to swear allegiance to him, and pay a capitation tax; threatening them with fire and sword in case of non-compliance. Pope Stephen, despairing of assistance from the indolent Byzantine court, had recourse to Pepin, king of the Franks, and he himself repaired to Paris, where he crowned Pepin, and bestowed on his two sons Carlomann and Charles (afterwards Charlemagne) the title of Patricians of Rome, A.D. 753. Pepin now invited Astolphus to restore the Exarchate to the empire, and to let Rome enjoy peace, but his request failing of effect, he assembled his barons, marched an army into Italy, defeated Astolphus, and besieged him in the city of Pavia. A treaty was concluded through the pope's mediation, by which Astolphus agreed to the above conditions. Pepin then returned into France. This was the first interference of the French in the affairs of Italy.

Astolphus did not keep his word, but in 755 marched against Rome, and laid siege to it. The pope wrote to Pepin, who crossed the Alps a second time, and again besieged Astolphus in Pavia. Astolphus now sued for peace; he paid a large sum to Pepin for the expenses of the war, and gave up the Exarchate, including Comacchio, as well as the Pentapolis, which were not restored by Pepin to the empire, but bestowed by him on the see of St. Peter. Pepin sent the abbot of St. Denis, who received the keys of the various towns from Astolphus's commissioners, and deposited them on the altar of St. Peter at Rome. This was the origin of the temporal power of the popes, as independent sovereigns. A difference of opinion exists with regard to the terms of this donation, the act of which, if it ever existed in writing, has been lost. The territory thus given up, however, included the country of Ravenna and the province since called Romagna. The duchy of Rome was not included in it. Astolphus died in 756, owing to a fall from his horse. Having no son, he was succeeded by Desiderius, one of the Longobard dukes. Astolphus, during his quarrels with the pope, founded several monasteries, in one of which his daughters took the veil. (Muratori, *Annali d'Italia*; Mosheim's *Ecclesiastical History*.)

**ASTON.** [See BIRMINGHAM.]

**ASTORGA**, the **ASTU'RICA AUGUSTA** of the Romans, once the capital of the Astures, and now an episcopal town in the kingdom of Leon. Pliny (iii. 3) calls it a magnificent city. It is situated near the Tuerto, in a plain, bounded on the N. and N.W. by the mountains of Asturias; it is about twenty-six miles W. by S. of Leon, and lies in 42° 27′ N. lat., 6° 10′ W. long. Its vega, or plain, is very extensive and fertile, and produces excellent wheat, rye, barley, flax, and pasture. The town, which is surrounded by a wall now in ruins, contains 3972 inhabitants, including the suburbs, four parishes, and two convents. The chapter consists of the bishop, twelve dignitaries, and twenty-two canons, all resident. The diocese contains 913 parishes. The cathedral is Gothic, and deserves to be visited on account of its altar mayor, or high altar, which is one of the best works of the famous Gaspar Becerra. This altar was built in 1569, and cost 30,000 ducats (about 3300*l.*). There is also at Astorga a castle belonging to the marquis of that name, which is in a state of dilapidation.

It was at Astorga that Napoleon assembled his army, consisting of 80,000 men, with 200 pieces of cannon, when in pursuit of General Moore, on the 1st of January, 1809. In September of the same year it was occupied by the Spanish general, Santocildes. The old ramparts were strengthened by fresh works, and the place garrisoned with 2000 men. On the 22d of March, 1810, it was invested by General Junot. Santocildes, with provisions scarcely sufficient for twenty days, without ammunition, or a force to protect the place and divert the enemy outside of the walls, defended it against the vigorous attacks of the French for nearly a month. On the 20th of April, the French being already masters of the suburbs of Puerta-de-Hierro, Retebia, and San Andres, the Spanish general offered to capitulate. Junot refused the terms proposed, and the place was carried by assault on the evening of the 21st. In 1812, Santocildes, with the Galician army, succeeded in reducing the place again, and made prisoners of the garrison, amounting to 1200 men.

(See Miñano; Ponz, *Viage de España*, tom. xi. carta 6. No. 92—99; Napier's *History of the Peninsular War*, vol. iii. book x. ch. vii.; *Annals of the Peninsular Campaigns*.)

**ASTRABAD**, or **ASTERABAD**, a province of small extent in the N.E. part of Persia. It is bounded on the north by the Caspian Sea and the Desart, on the south by the Elburz mountains, on the west by Mazanderan, and on the east by the river Gourgan, which is by some writers called Jorjan.

Except in the immediate neighbourhood of its rivers, the country is of a mountainous character. The level lands are pleasant, and extremely fruitful, producing, among other things, grapes of an uncommon size. In other parts the soil is sandy and sterile.

The province is nearly surrounded by rivers, which abound with fish, principally sturgeon and salmon. The chief town, also called Astrabad, is ten miles from the shores of the Caspian, and stands in 36° 50′ N. lat., and 54° 35′ E. long. The site of Astrabad has been placed so far from the sea, though the shores of the Caspian offered such great advantages, both in a commercial and military point of view. The town is believed to owe its origin to Yezzid ibn Mehloob, an Arab general, and to have been built towards the end of the first century of the Mohammedan æra. The circumference of the place is about three miles and a half; the whole of this extent is surrounded by a high and thick wall, which is now in a ruinous condition. The streets are for the most part paved, and their cleanliness is promoted by a drain which runs through the centre of them. The town does not contain any public buildings which are worthy of remark.

A lake, which extends from a point three miles north-east of Astrabad towards the Caspian, has usually been considered as a gulf of that sea, and is so laid down in some maps. Lieutenant Conolly, whose travels in that quarter have recently been published, says that the waters of this lake do not approach nearer to the Caspian than three miles, and have no communication with it. He adds, that 'the water being confined, stagnates in summer, and the inhabitants of Astrabad suffer from the malaria that is caused by it.'

Astrabad is a frontier town, and chiefly inhabited by Kujurs, from which tribe the present shah of Persia has his origin: it is governed by a prince of the blood royal. The country on the northern bank of the Gourgan, ten miles from Astrabad, is inhabited by Turcomans, who are only in name tributary to the Persian government, and carry on against their more settled neighbours a constant petty predatory warfare, seizing Persian subjects whenever they can find opportunity, and selling them into slavery. (See Fraser's *Historical and Descriptive Account of Persia*; Lieutenant Conolly's *Overland Journey to the North of India*.)

**ASTRÆA** (zoology), a genus of fixed polypifers, sometimes incrusting marine bodies, sometimes collected in an hemispherical or globular mass which is sometimes, but rarely, lobated. The upper surface is covered with orbicular or subangular starry disks, which are lamellar and sessile. Each disk is the seat of a polype, with a single row of numerous arms, in the centre of which is the mouth. Lamarck divides these corals into two sections: the first, consisting of species whose starry disks are separated from each other, leaving interstices between them; and the second, of species whose starry disks are contiguous. Of the first section, *Astræa rotulosa*, an inhabitant of the West Indian seas, is an example; of the second, *Astræa favosa*, common in the seas of the East Indies, affords a good illustration. The species are numerous.

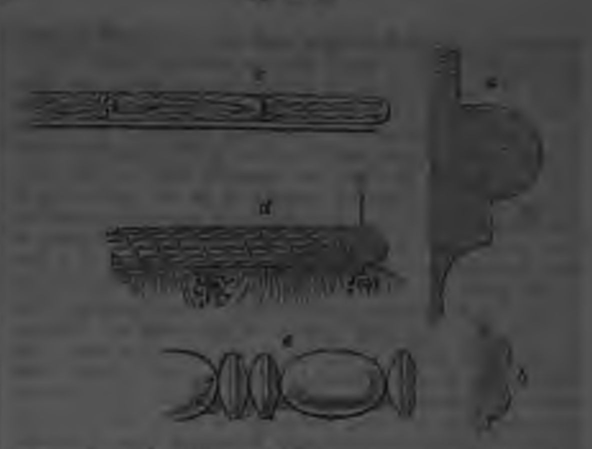
[Astræa rotulosa.]

[Astræa favosa.]

**ASTRAGAL**, a moulding used in architecture, and applied principally to the upper ends of the shafts of columns and to their bases. It is also used in the entablatures of the Roman Doric, the Ionic, Corinthian, and Composite orders. The term is derived from the Greek ἀστράγαλος, which signifies the bone on which the tibia rests, and sometimes a vertebra. The form of this moulding is semicircular, projecting from a vertical diameter. The surface is usually worked plain, although there are Roman examples of its being carved to represent leaves, as in the arch of the goldsmiths at Rome, or reeds bound together, as in the pedestal of Trajan's column. The astragal cut into beads is common to Greek and Roman architecture.

The apparent use of the astragal is, to bind the parts of columns and entablatures together, for which purpose it is employed both at the top of the shaft where the capital commences, and at the bottom where the base terminates. Many of the parts also of the entablature are bound together with the astragal moulding.

In Egyptian architecture, bands carved after the manner of astragals seem to bind the reeds of which the shaft of the column often appears to be formed. In the monument of Lysicrates at Athens, supposed to be one of the oldest examples of the Corinthian order, it has been conjectured that the hollow between the top of the shaft and the lower part of the capital of the column formerly received a metal



Sections of astragal mouldings, and elevations of astragal mouldings carved.—a, section of an astragal from the three columns of the temple of Jupiter (Stator), in the Campo Vaccino, at Rome; b, astragal used in the base of the Ionic order of the temple of Minerva Polias at Priene; c, enriched astragal used in the arch of the goldsmiths at Rome; d, enriched astragal of the pedestal of Trajan's column at Rome; e, astragal cut into beads.

ring of the form of an astragal, by which means, if the conjecture be well founded, the parts, from the contrast of colour, would appear to be more *distinctly bound together*. The most remarkable example of the use of the astragal in Grecian architecture is in the base employed in the Ionic temple of Minerva Polias at Priene; which has been imitated by Mr. Cockerell in the portico in the front of Hanover Chapel, Regent-street. In the temple of Jupiter Olympius, at Athens, the astragal at the top of the column appears to have a channel cut underneath it. (See Stuart, vol. iii.) This, however, is very unusual.

For the application of the astragal in architecture, see Base, Capital, Entablature, and Fillet.

**ASTRA'GALUS**, an extensive genus of leguminous plants, the most remarkable species of which is the *Astragalus verus*, from which the substance called gum tragacanth is obtained. This is a small bush, with pinnated gray leaves, terminated by a spiny midrib, and half covering clusters of axillary pale yellow flowers: it is found in many parts of the Levant. Although the principal part of the tragacanth of commerce is said to be furnished by this species, it is certain that it is also procured from several others, such as *A. creticus*, which is the Poterion of Dioscorides, and *A. aristatus*, which still bears in the Peloponnesus the classical name of Tragakantha.

A few kinds of astragalus are cultivated in gardens; but they are for the most part mere botanical curiosities: the most complete account of them will be found in the second volume of De Candolle's *Prodromus*.

**ASTRAKHAN**, formerly called Astorokan, a khannate or kingdom in the western part of the Asiatic possessions of the Russian crown, extends northward from the banks of the Terek to the sources of the Ufa in the Yekaterinburg chain of the Ural range, and eastward from the mountains of the Volga to the south-western limits of Siberia. It lies therefore between 43° and 54° N. lat., and 44° and 60° E. long. It was one of the numerous sovereignties which Gengis-Khan and his successors incorporated with the gigantic empire of the Moguls, erected by them in the first half of the thirteenth century, but was wrested from it by Batu, his grandson, the great chief of the 'Golden Horde,' and united with the independent monarchy of Kaptchak, which had the Jaik or Ural and Dnieper for its boundaries, and fell to pieces in the middle of the fifteenth century. For the next hundred years, the territory of Astrakhan, following the example of the Crimea, Kasan, and Nogay-Tartary, maintained itself as a separate state under khans of its own; and the owners of a soil 'where none but swords and lances had grown, now prospered by the arts of peace.' But Astrakhan commands the western shores of the Caspian, and the mouths of the great Volga—two natural advantages of themselves sufficient to awaken the cupidity of a formidable and encroaching neighbour. In 1552 the khannate of Kasan had been added by Ivan, the great Tzar of Muscovy, to his extensive conquests; and two years afterwards, an insult to the envoy of Ivan the Second, his successor, from the khan of Astrakhan, afforded a pretext for the subjugation of the principality itself. A Russian army was sent against the town;

the khan and his subjects took to flight, and Ivan's forces entered it, as Napoleon's entered Moscow two hundred and sixty years afterwards, greeted by naked walls and tenantless buildings. Ivan repeopled the town, and prevailed upon five hundred nobles and ten thousand Astrakhanese to swear fealty to him; the oath containing a recognition of his subjects' title to the same privilege as the natives, of using the whole line of fishery down the Volga from Kasan to the Caspian sea. Ivan was indeed ever intent upon opening new sources of trade and affluence for his subjects, as well as of political dominion for his successors. The conquest of this country was considered of so splendid a nature by the grand duke himself, that, when signing public documents, he afterwards attached its date, in conjunction with that of the conquest of Kasan, to his autograph. The khannate was comprehended in the same government with the Caucasian territories, until the year 1801, at which time part of it (the province of Caucasia or Georgiewsk) was annexed to the government of the Caucasus, and the remainder divided into three distinct governments; those of Astrakhan, Saratoff, and Orenburg. The latter have a surface exceeding that of the French or Austrian dominions, whilst their population scarcely exceeds a fifteenth part of the population of either of those monarchies; for the three governments, though extending over a space of upwards of three hundred thousand square miles, according to Weydemeyer, Hassel, and others, do not contain more than 2,600,000 inhabitants. As each of the present subdivisions of this khannate will form the subject of a separate description, we have here said as much as is requisite by way of introduction to them.

Astrakhan, the least and southernmost of the three governments, extends in a northerly direction from the banks of the lower Kuma and Manysh to the frontiers of the government of Orenburg, and eastward from the borders of that of Saratoff to the line of the Ural, next to the steppes of the Kirghish-Cossacks; it is comprised between the 45th and 52d degrees of N. lat., and the 44th and 52d degrees of east longitude, and contains an area estimated at eighty-four thousand square miles, the south and south-eastern parts of which are bounded by the Caspian. The land is, with little exception, an enormous plain, lying below the level of the ocean and Black Sea. It is divided into two parts, or steppes, by the monarch of European rivers, the Volga (a name derived from the Sarmatian, signifying 'the Great'), which winds through Astrakhan from north-west to south-east, for at least two hundred miles; the high and precipitous character of its right bank in some parts contrasting singularly with the low land which spreads out upon its left. The soil is saturated in almost every direction with salt; the very atmosphere, the rain, and dew, are charged with it; and briny lakes are of frequent occurrence. This immense plain lies so low on the 'Kalmutzkaian,' or eastern side of the river, that the waters of the Caspian are driven over it for many miles, when the wind has blown for any length of time from the south-east; even vessels are at times borne by the overflow some miles inland, and stranded in the midst of the steppe, where the only alternative is to break them up. 'Here,' says Potocki, 'where the eye has no object to dwell upon but the azure sky, the steppe and lakes encrusted with salt, I was astonished to meet with a large ship lying on her beam-ends in the heart of the steppe, between Batkaly and Talagai. I learnt that, a year before, a south-easter, which had prevailed for several weeks, had inundated the country, and forced several vessels a distance of seventy versts (forty-six miles) from the shore. All but the ship in question had been taken to pieces and removed.' This traveller confirms what Pallas and Gmelin had observed before him on the optical deception which the Astrakhan steppes present: the range of sight is extended, and every object is increased in apparent magnitude. In his own case he mistook human beings for obelisks, and low heath-bushes for 'Karatshus' of ten feet height; the laden camel became, to appearance, a moving mountain. When on the Caspian, another optical deception accompanied the rising of the sun · the coast and vessels upon it seemed elevated high in the air. Even the horses in the steppe took fright at the whirlwind of trees which apparently drove across the waste; yet they were but bushes, which the blast had torn up by the roots and scattered over it. At Yenotayewsk, where the Volga winds between five islands, this portion of e steppe assumes a bluish or bluish-green tint, which it acquires from the abundance of an extremely aromatic species of wormwood. Neither wood nor forest are found throughout the whole province, nor a tree on any spot, except a few groups of oaks, poplars, birches, elms, and wild mulberry-trees, along the banks of some of the rivers. When, however, the snows dissolve, the dry and arid steppes put on, in many parts, a gay and verdant appearance; a carpet of flowers is spread over them, and they afford a rich and refreshing pasture for the cattle, whilst the low land, which is irrigated by the adjacent streams, produces excellent grass—a valuable resource for pasture in summer, and, when cut and dried, for winter stock. Though ill-adapted to the purposes of agriculture, the Astrakhan steppes abound, in the summer season, with choice herbs, asparagus, capers, horse-radish, leeks, and liquorice; the latter, which thrives luxuriantly along the banks of the Volga, attains a height of nearly four feet, and the root is equal in size to a stout man's arm; this root is carried down to Astrakhan, where the juice is expressed, and sold in considerable quantities. The salsola also is of exuberant growth, and affords a supply of excellent soda. Here and there hills of sand and gypsum occur, some few of them in extensive ranges, particularly the Tshipshatshi group, east of the Volga, which is a favourite resort for the native dealers; it may be observed too of the sand-hills, that the prevalence of easterly winds is constantly impelling them farther to the west. Rocks, either of lime-stone or sandstone, rarely occur; but the province is full of extensive moors, the soil of which consists of a deep spongy saline loam, which bears no vegetation whatever on its surface; its edges only are skirted with saline plants. A country which both Georgi and Pallas conceive to have formed part of the bed of the Caspian in past ages, cannot fail to be rich in one mineral production at least:—the salt, which both the Caspian shore and the soil, lakes, and moors of Astrakhan afford in exhaustless quantities and of superior quality, is perhaps the most valuable commodity which this province possesses. The bottom of many of its lakes, such as the Etsen, Bagd and especially the Sakrysky, which yields upwards of a million of pounds weight annually, is one mass of crystallized salt; the Tshipshatshi is a perfect mountain of salt, and the summit of Bogdo-oola (about 48° N. lat. 46° 40′ E. long.) is crowned by a hill composed entirely of this valuable mineral. The soil is rich likewise in saltpetre, and the works established five and twenty miles north of the capital have alone, and for many years past, produced a thousand tons and more in the twelve months. There are but few districts in Astrakhan which have any claim to be called fertile, and even these owe their fertility to artificial means. They are situated chiefly in the immediate neighbourhood of the Volga, Akhtuba, and Ural, and consist of plots of arable and garden ground, the produce of which is considerable, owing to a judicious system of irrigation. These are the only spots in the province where fruit, vegetables, grain, or vines,* are cultivated. Of all its vegetable productions, there is none more remarkable than the great water-lily, the *nymphæa nelumbo* of Linnæus, which, we are told, is not found in any other part of the Russian empire, except at a place about five miles from the city of Astrakhan. Erdmann, who visited the spot in 1811, reports, that its leaves are two feet in diameter, and float upon the surface of the water; the stalk which bears them rises perpendicularly between six and eight feet from the bed of the water, and forms so complete a carpet, that its surface is scarcely discernible · from between these leaves issue stout runners, which terminate in a splendid rose-coloured flower of delicious fragrance. The plant is held in deep veneration by the Hindoos and natives of Tibet, from a belief that their divinities re-appear after death in the shape of these richly scented flowers. The nuts, or capsules, of the plant are also in great request among them; and the flowers are distilled at Astrakhan into a water, which has the taste of amber, and, used as a cosmetic, gives softness to the skin. The mulberry and tobacco plant have been cultivated of late years with partial success; some cotton is grown on the line of the Volga, and madder has been introduced on its banks. The annual produce of maize and other grain is 11,000 chetwerts (about 8000 quarters). The whole province, in short, whether the eye ranges over the Astrakhanian steppe south-west of the Volga, or the Kalmuck-Kasan east of it, would appear to approximate, in its general features, to the regions of the Nile: the rain scarcely ever descends upon it, its noble stream irrigates the soil with periodical inundations, and its people live under tents, herding with the camel and the zebra; 'yet no two climates under the sun,' observes Potocki, 'can offer a greater contrast; the physiognomy of the two countries is entirely dissimilar.'

---

* Humboldt, indeed, reports (in his *Geology and Climatology of Asia*) that finer grapes do not exist, even in Italy or the Canaries, than at Astrakhan; but these, as well as other fruit and vegetables, however fine to the eye, are watery and insipid to the palate. The wine which is produced here is of equally indifferent quality; and we believe it to be well ascertained, that no juice of the grape which may be termed potable can be produced, unless the average temperature of the year is at least 47½° or 48°.

The climate of Astrakhan is a 'climate of extremes;' it is generally warm, and unhealthy for those not inured to it from their childhood, in consequence of the vapours constantly exhaling from the greater part of its surface. A dry and parching heat prevails in summer, when the thermometer frequently stands, even in the shade, at 100° of Fahrenheit; yet the nights are in general nipping, and the winds deposit the saline particles with which the air is charged in such profusion, that every object appears veiled in the morning with hoar-frost. Autumn is of short duration; the winter colds, when the north wind blows, sink the quicksilver to 30° below zero, and the principal arm of the Volga, with a breadth of 750 yards, becomes covered with ice capable of sustaining loaded sledges. The various streams throughout Astrakhan are commonly closed at the end of November, but the February thaws invest the face of nature with so instantaneous a spring, that, wherever the soil is not barren, it smiles with renovated verdure under the influence of a few days' sun.

The productiveness which nature seems to have denied to the land, she has lavished upon the coasts and rivers. The great element of the prosperity of Astrakhan is the waters of the Volga, which is scarcely equalled by any other stream in the world for abundance of fish. This noble river, whose course is diverted by the mountains of its own name, which are a branch of the extensive line of the Ural, from a northerly to a south-easterly direction, at a short distance before it enters the western frontier of this province, flows through it in constantly increasing breadth and with a more winding course; before its fall into the Caspian, about thirty miles below Astrakhan, it branches into eight principal arms and sixty-five subsidiary outlets, forming this quarter of the province into a delta of seventy islands. In the spring of the year its fishing grounds, particularly between the sea and the capital, are so abundantly stocked with the sturgeon, *sevruga*, *sazan* (carp?), pike, seal, salmon, shad, and every other species which inhabit the Caspian, as to employ upwards of five thousand vessels, and twice that number of persons, who are brought by the fisheries from remote places. The isinglass and sturgeons' roe, or caviar, which add to the luxuries of our English tables, are chiefly the fruits of Tartar and Kalmuck industry. The whole produce of the Astrakhan fisheries along the Volga has been estimated as yielding a clear annual profit of 220,000*l.* to those concerned in them. The traffic on this river is another source of prosperity to the province; above five thousand *lodia*, *kayouki*, and *mauki* (ships, barks, and rafts), freighted with their respective cargoes of salt, grain, and timber, descend this stream in the course of the year, but from the difficulties of the voyage up the river, most of them are broken up and sold at Astrakhan, the 'Alexandria,' as it has been denominated, 'of the Scythian Nile.'

An expanse of sand and swamps above 250 miles in breadth, extending north-east of the delta, separates the Volga from the Ural, which forms the eastern boundary of Astrakhan and the western limit of the Kirghis-Cossack steppe: the waters of the latter stream are moderately clear, abound in fish, and are navigable for barks on the whole of its tortuous course northwards from the Caspian, and beyond the point where it quits this province to enter that of Orenburg, a distance of at least 400 miles. Both banks of this river are lined by a dreary waste of rushes, and (east of it, in the Astrakhan districts) are inhabited by the Cossacks of the Ural, who resort to its banks at certain seasons of the year for the purpose of fishing. They sell their fish in the interior of Russia, frequently to the extent of two millions of roubles (90,000*l.*) per annum. The scene which occurs at the winter fishery is of a singular description, for the fish must be taken under the ice. Several thousands of Cossacks, duly licensed, hasten to the spot in their sledges, each provided with a pronged instrument, pikes, and other weapons; they station themselves on their arrival so as to form an extended line, from which none dare advance a single step under pain of having their instruments broken over their heads by the guards appointed to preserve order. The signal for the onslaught is made by the ataman of the fishery starting forward in his sledge; the whole line then breaks ground, and each rushes onwards to some spot in the frozen stream, where he effects an opening in the ice, and in a moment thousands of pikes are in motion. The dealers from the interior follow at the fisherman's elbow, and bargain for the fish before it is caught, a salvo, however, being made in behalf of the emperor, to whom the first fruits of the fishery belong. The chancery of the Uralian Army derives a revenue of 3000*l.* a year from the several fisheries. But 'it frequently happens,' as a recent *Report on the Fisheries of the Caspian* observes, 'that during this (winter) fishing a violent wind blows off shore, and drives the ice, with both fish and fishermen on it, out to sea; the poor fellows are inevitably doomed to a watery grave, unless the wind should shift and blow them on shore again. We are assured by the most experienced fishermen, that their horses have a foreboding of this wind's coming on, suddenly show great uneasiness, and become almost unmanageable. Their masters, who are anything but indifferent to this signal, at once abandon their post, and hasten back to land; the sagacious animals appearing full as eager as themselves to gain it.' The other streams of note which water Astrakhan are the Akhtuba, a considerable arm of the Volga, which branches off from the left bank six miles above Tsaritzyn, runs for 250 miles close to and parallel with the main stream, and falls into the Caspian near Krasno-yarsk; and the Greater and Lesser Uzen, which rise in the province of Saratoff, and, like many other inconsiderable rivers in this region, lose themselves in lakes on the steppes. The latter, among which we may name the Bogdo, Baskunshatskoi, and Kamysh-Samara, are so many storehouses of salt, and are turned to good account by the Astrakhanese.

In the low lands on the banks of the Volga fossil elephant bones are occasionally found. Among other existing animals, there are in Astrakhan the wild ass, camel, and antelope-saiga [see ANTELOPE, p. 18], whose horns are semi-transparent; there are also the bustard, kite, falcon, pheasant, and snipe. The tarantula, scorpion, and locust, occur in Astrakhan; and Pallas speaks of having seen many porcupines with ears, one of which he observed in the act of devouring a living serpent by the tail, which could neither resist nor extricate itself. The natives are herdsmen and graziers as well as fishers; droves of horned cattle are kept wherever there is pasture, and are turned out half-starved from their wretched winter-quarters as soon as the snow has disappeared. Goats are also reared, not so much for the sake of their milk or flesh, as of their hides, with which the Russian prepares morocco-leather; there is a fine species of hair fur, which either falls from the animal's back, or is combed from it, out of which a stuff of beautiful texture is occasionally woven. But the greatest resource possessed by the rural population and nomadic tribes of the province is their flocks. These consist principally of a native breed, the Kirghisian or Astrakhan species; it is of larger size than any other sheep in Asiatic Russia, somewhat resembles the deer in shape, has a wild appearance, and is distinguished by its immense bushy tail, which has been found in some instances to weigh as much as forty pounds. When full-grown, the wool of this breed is short and coarse; but the lamb yields a fine and beautiful fleece, which the dealers call a 'crimmel,' the bulk of them being imported from the Crimea. The [illegible] class of proprietors in this and other western provinces of Asiatic Russia have begun of late years not only to introduce the Merino, Saxon, Silesian, and other fine-fleeced breeds among their flocks, but to cross and improve the native sheep with them. To the Kalmuck, Tartar, and Cossack, however, there is no animal in Astrakhan so valuable as the horse; the Kalmuck, in particular, uses the flesh and milk for the support of his household, the skin for his clothing, and the sinews for his ropes, tackle, &c. The Kalmuck species is diminutive, fiery yet tractable, and very hardy; even in winter they are wholly dependent upon what the snow-coated steppe may afford, and are consequently ill-conditioned in general, and wild; they herd close together both for society and defence, and each party is subordinate to one of the males as their leader. When attacked by wolves or other wild beasts, they collect into a body, and repel the attack of the enemy with their heels. The whole number of domesticated animals in the province has been estimated by a recent writer at 4,000,000 sheep, 1,000,000 horses, 500,000 camels, and 200,000 horned cattle.

The population of Astrakhan is composed of a motley group of Russians, Cossacks, Tartars, Kalmucks, Armenians, Indians, and other settlers from various parts of Europe and Asia, whom the highest estimate does not state as exceeding 225,000 individuals, and the lowest, which, as it is made on native authority, is probably nearest to the fact, sets down at 80,000. Nearly one-half of this population would appear to consist of Kalmucks, who occupy large tracts to the east of the Volga; the number of their kibitkes, or tents, being computed at 13,100. Another considerable portion of the population is composed of the Cossacks of the Ural, who are esteemed the finest, the wealthiest, and the bravest Cossack corps in the Russian service, whence they have acquired the appellation of 'the Eye of the Army,' and garrison the small forts along the line of their native river; some have estimated the number of their fighting-men at 20,000, but this would give an amount of population to this single race of Astrakhanese, which would far exceed any estimate yet formed of their numbers. Independently of these, there are a few colonies of Tartars of Kasan extraction, about 1600 yurtas or tents of Nomadic Kunduroff-Tartars, or Manguttes, descendants of the Nogay horde, who lead a wandering life in the regions of the Lower Akhtuba; and, as some writers report, 12,000 kibitkes of Bukay-Tartars, who settled in the districts between the Volga and the Lesser Uzeen about thirty years ago, and made an attempt to remove to the steppes east of the Ural in the year 1829, but were forced back by superior force.

To the principal branches of industry already enumerated we may add the manufacturing of magnesia, tallow, and soap, in considerable quantities, distilleries of brandy and spirits, some large leather, and a few silk and cotton, manufactories. Astrakhan soap is in much request among the Russians on account of its firm substance and fragrant scent. The Volga, which secures a ready access to the eastern shores of the Caspian Sea, has hitherto rendered the capital of this province the principal seat of the traffic carried on between Asia and the Russian dominions.

Astrakhan is politically divided into four circles: Astrakhan, Krasno-yarsk, Yenotayewsk, and Tsherno-yarsk; but there are no spots in it deserving of any distinct notice excepting the capital, from which the whole province derives its name, and Uralskoi, the chief town of the Cossacks of the Ural. Of the remainder, the short account which follows will convey a sufficient idea. At a distance of somewhat less than five miles above the city of Astrakhan, we find *Kalmüzkoi-Basar*, a place on the right bank of the Volga, in which all sale and barter between the townsmen and the wandering people of the steppes is carried on. In the market-place stands the Russian, with his brandy, bread, and coarse household stuff; the Armenian with his wine and inferior stuffs for clothing; the Tartar, in quest of sheep for the Astrakhan market; and the Circassian, hard at work in making ironware and leather articles. Here the Kalmuck also resorts with his supply of domestic manufactures, cattle, and felt. 'These sons of the steppe are seldom a match for their customers,' says Potocki. 'Here you may see Tartars from Kuma, Kuban, and the Five Mountains; Truchmens, Nogays, Kiptshaks, and Cossacks from the Jaik;' but, above all, it was this traveller's fortune to meet a Kirghisian embassy in the Bazar, 'who had but little of the air of diplomatists about them.'

About nineteen miles to the north-east of Astrakhan lies 'Krasnoi-yar,' the capital of the circle of that name; a small town of about 2000 inhabitants, with two churches, built on an island formed by the Algara, the Akhtuba, and Basan, three arms of the Volga, and surrounded by dilapidated walls with wooden towers, which were constructed by the Tzar Alexis Michailovitsh to protect the town against the incursions of the Cossacks and Kalmucks. The inhabitants live comfortably upon the produce of their fishery, and of their gardens, orchards, and vineyards, which are situated on each side of the hills, east of the town. It is celebrated for its asparagus, the eatable stem of which is above twenty inches in length.—'Yenotayewsk,' another capital of a circle, situated on the steep right bank of the Volga, is the seat of a tribunal, which has jurisdiction over the 4900 kibitkes of Kalmucks who pass the winter in its vicinity: it is a circle of houses, built round a small fortress, and inhabited by Cossacks and traders.—'Tsherno-yar, also the capital of the circle in which it lies, and a well-fortified town, is likewise on the right bank of the Volga, about 150 miles north-west of Astrakhan. It consists of 300 houses, is built in the shape of a polygon, with five entire and two semi-bastions, has a stone church embellished with two towers, having gilt cupolas, is an opulent place, and contains between 1500 and 2000 inhabitants. The circle of Krasno-yarsk comprehends the tract of country which lies along the course of the Ural, and is inhabited by the Cossacks who take their name from that river. At its influx into the Caspian stands the small but strong fortress of 'Guri-Gorodok,' built upon an island, thirteen miles up the river and 500 south-west of Orenburg, under the government of which province it was placed in 1753. The inundations, which cover the whole face of the island in the spring, render it in the highest degree unhealthy: it is consequently inhabited by few individuals besides those composing a regiment of Cossacks and a company of infantry. A redoubt, called the Guriewskoi-Redout, lies about twelve miles farther up the river. Along the line of the Ural are numerous *Watagys*, or fishing villages, erected for the fishermen of the crown, containing dwellings, store-houses, workshops, rope and net yards, every convenience for boiling down oil and making caviar, and even cellars for ice, which is used for keeping the fish fresh. (Georgi, Pallas, Gamba, Potocki, Sommer, Stein, &c.)

**ASTRAKHAN** (city). The present capital of the government of this name is about six miles higher up the Volga, as some maintain, than the Astrakhan, or rather Adshotarkhan, which was the metropolis of the antient kingdom, and, according to Forster, was demolished, together with Sarai, its neighbour (the 'urbs magna, sedes regia Tartarorum' of Abulfeda), by Timour in the winter of 1395. Other writers however are of opinion that the antient capital stood between the banks of the Akhtuba and the Volga, forty-six miles higher than the present city, on a spot which was occupied by a manufactory of saltpetre some years ago. Both of these conjectures rest on plausible grounds, for both sites contain the remains of extensive buildings; and each of these masses of ruins has contributed large portions of the stone with which the public edifices in the modern capital are constructed. Astrakhan, which is become the principal seat of Russian intercourse with Asia and the storehouse of fish for the whole empire, stands on the island of Zaietchy Bugor, or 'the Hare's Mound,' which lies between the small river Kutum and the Volga, about thirty miles from its mouth, and 820 miles south-east of Moscow. It has a navigable communication also with St. Petersburg, from which it is upwards of 1200 miles distant; yet its importance must always remain of a limited character. Astrakhan ranks however as the eighth town in the Russian dominions; its stationary population being about 40,000,[*] and its whole circumference rather more than three miles. The uneven ground on which it stands, its half-decayed battlements, and a multitude of steeples, minarets, and cupolas, give it a handsome appearance at a distance; and the effect is heightened by contrast with the flat marshy ground which surrounds it. The climate of such a site cannot rank among the healthiest; and it is liable, moreover, to very sudden changes of temperature: yet, as the average population throughout the year, including the thousands who resort to the spot in the fishing seasons, cannot be under 50,000, and the average deaths do not, according to Gamba, exceed 1400, the mortality, which amounts to 1 individual in about 36, is not much greater than that for all Russia, which amounts to 1 in 38; or even for France, where Bickes estimates it at 1 in 39. A long canal traverses Astrakhan from east to west, the direction of its greatest length. The town is irregularly built, and the houses present a singular medley of European and Asiatic taste; they are constructed principally of wood, and are in number between 4000 and 4200. Astrakhan is the seat of an Armenian as well as Greek archbishopric, under the former of whom there are four, and under the latter twenty-five, churches; besides these, the Roman Catholics, Lutherans, and Hindoos, have each their separate place of worship, and the Mohammedans have nineteen meschets or mosques. There is a Scotch mission too in the town, which, Koppel tells us, is a branch of a colony at Karass in Circassia or Cabardia, whose affairs are managed by their own laws, except in criminal cases; they are at liberty to make converts of Mohammedans or heathens, pay no taxes but about five kopecks (one halfpenny) for each acre of arable land, and are authorized to purchase Russian or Georgian slaves, provided they emancipate them at the end of five years. Independently of an academy for marine cadets and a Greek seminary for ecclesiastics, there are a high-school, a district grammar-school, and four inferior schools in the town for the education of native-born subjects: two printing-houses (a Russian and an Armenian) are sufficient to supply its present wants. The chief architectural ornaments of Astrakhan are the 'Kreml' or citadel, which contains the cathedral and barracks; the 'new' or 'white' town, so called from its being embellished with the principal government buildings and the three factory halls, one for the use of the Russian, another for the Asiatic, and a third for the Hindoo dealers; the beautiful street inhabited by the Persian merchants, on each side of which runs an arcade, supported by handsome columns; and the cathedral, which was erected in 1696, and, like most ecclesiastical edifices in Russia, consists of a massive parallelogram with four small cupolas on the roof, and a large one in the centre, from which the building receives its light. The interior is splendidly though not very tastefully decorated; but it is prized among the followers of the Greek faith principally on account of its holy treasures—an effigy of the Virgin Mary, whose paraphernalia are said to have cost 800*l.*; six valuable mitres inlaid with pearls and precious stones of extraordinary size; a baptismal font of massive silver, ninety-eight pounds in weight; and some fifty or more splendid attires for the celebration of the mass, one of which has been four centuries in use. The Jesuits' and Greek-Armenian churches are also handsome structures; but the most singular building is a beautiful mesched of free-stone, lately erected by a wealthy private individual, which differs in every respect from the usual form of Mohammedan mosques, and resembles the Christian churches of the East in shape. The 'Kreml' is an antient Tartar fortress, surrounded by stone walls and battlements eighteen feet high. The remainder of the town comprises sixteen 'slobods' or suburbs, beyond which the progress of modern improvement has transformed moor and swamp into places of public resort and agreeable promenades. Warazi, a Greek of large property, has been the great reformer of Astrakhan in every thing concerning the improvements outside of the town; which are not only extensive, but judiciously planned and executed.

---

[*] In 1827 Weydemeyer stated the number of inhabitants to be [illegible], which is double the number which the town contained at the close of the [illegible] century, when Georgi says the official return reported it to be only 18,[illegible].

It has been calculated that, in the fishing season, the population of Astrakhan is increased by at least 30,000 souls; a motley concourse, collected from almost every quarter of Asia and Europe, of whom nearly one-third are Russians. The latter, with the exception of a few noblemen, and the military and civilians, are exclusively traders, and many of them in affluent circumstances. 'You cannot form an idea,' says Gamba, who visited Astrakhan in 1820, 'of the throng of splendid equipages which make their appearance on festive occasions, particularly at Easter. The dress of the women is of the most sumptuous description at these seasons: they are attired in a robe of gold or silver tissue, and the head, arms, neck, and waist, are covered with pearls and precious stones.' The Russian of Astrakhan has, however, adhered in general to his old customs and predilections; he remains no less an enemy than ever to a shaven chin and the fumes of tobacco, or any other innovation: he has continued stationary in taste, and in intellect too, if it be true, as Erdmann reports, that 'his only resource, when in society, is eating, drinking, and card-playing.' The Tartar inhabitants of the town are stated by Gamba at 10,000; they are of three distinct races, the Ghilan (of Western Persia), Bucharian, and Agrischan (or 'mixed race,' being the issue of Hindoos settled in Astrakhan and Tartar women), each of whom occupy a separate division of the Tartar slobod. These settlers are highly commended by the same writer for their unswerving integrity. The Armenians are among the richest traders in the town: a considerable proportion of them have laid aside their robes, caftans, broad trowsers, small boots, and high fur caps, and adopted the European costume; but their wives and daughters still move about, covered from head to foot with an enormous white veil, which conceals the whole person except a small part of the face. The Georgians of Astrakhan are mostly mechanics, and the better class of them are very cleanly, and show much taste in their household arrangements. As temporary residents only we may include the dealers who visit Astrakhan from China and Bucharia; the Kalmuck, too, is accounted a stranger, although he has his wooden hut or felt tent permanently standing in the outskirts of the town. Fishing is his constant occupation. The Hindoo population, though on the increase, does not exceed three or four hundred: most of this race are natives of Multan and Lahore, and they bear the reputation of living but for the gratification of two master-passions—love of flowers and love of money. Their stores in the Indian bazaar have, each of them, a flower-bed in front; and they are never without a nosegay between their fingers, which goes the round of every customer's nose. Their business is to lend money on as usurious terms as possible, and their accumulations being seconded by the utmost simplicity and parsimony in their mode of living, they rise quickly into affluence. We need only allude to the European residents as a motley assemblage of traders, artizans, teachers, government officers, and artists from north, south, east, and west.

The establishments for weaving silks and cottons at Astrakhan are nearly one hundred in number; it manufactures also considerable quantities of leather, particularly a superior description of morocco and shagreen, as well as tallow and soap. The numerous gardens in the town and its environs produce, by means of irrigation, several fine species of fruit, especially grapes, of which above a dozen sorts are frequently seen in a single ground: these are dried, and form a considerable article of export to the interior of Russia. In all respects, this place has long held the same station with regard to the trade of the south, which St. Petersburg, Riga, and Archangel occupy with regard to that of the north, of Russia: but its commerce is greatly on the decline, for in 1824 it employed between four and five hundred vessels of all sizes, which landed merchandise in the town to the amount of 340,000*l.* (7,449,515 roubles), and took on board wares in return to the value of 310,000*l.* (6,855,615 ro.), whereas, in 1832, the importations did not exceed 20,760*l.* (452,017 ro.), nor the exportations 41,000*l.* (913,029 ro.) in value. In the latter of these years, however, the trade of Astrakhan was much crippled by the combined effects of the cholera and the disturbances which broke out in Daghestan. The business of buying and selling, more than one half of which has been engrossed by the Armenians, is conducted in twenty-eight khans or bazaars, which contain 1500 stores built of stone, and 560 wooden stalls. Raw silk and silk goods, cotton and cotton-yarn, drugs, dye-stuffs, carpets, oil, rice, and other eastern productions, form the chief importations; the exportations are principally woollen cloth, linens, cochineal, velvet, iron, salt, fruits, fish, wine, [illegible], soda, hides, skins, and grain.

In speaking of the province itself, we mentioned the great fisheries carried on in the Caspian and along the Volga. The fisheries of the Volga centre principally at Astrakhan, or rather on the branches of the river some distance below it. Every wear has its group of huts, with a little church attached to it, in which from two to three score fishermen reside; they are divided into divers, catchers, salting-men, and makers of caviar and isinglass. Each little colony is provided with spacious ice-cellars, which contain compartments for storing away the fish when salted, with intervals between the compartments which are filled with ice. The spring fishery opens with the spawning season, when the ice breaks up, and the fish enter the river from the Caspian; they are preceded by innumerable shoals of small fry, some descriptions of which, particularly the oble, are caught and used as bait for the larger species which succeed them, such as the sevriuga, sturgeon, and bielouga. The fishing season, both on the Volga and Caspian, closes about the middle of May, when the fishermen return for a time to Astrakhan, and sell their stock. The fish move out of the Volga in the autumn; and this is a signal for the men to recommence their operations, which are prolonged to the depth of winter; the fish being frozen at this season when they are brought to land, are more easily preserved. Prince Kourakhin is the proprietor of the fisheries at the mouth of the river and within the territory of the town of Astrakhan, but he has gratuitously given the right of fishing to the citizens; and this is no inconsiderable donation, for there have been years in which he has could his entire right for 40,000*l*. Many of the Astrakhan dealers also send out parties in spring and autumn to take the seals along the shores of the Caspian islands, where they are flayed and salted, and forwarded to Astrakhan for the sake of their skins and the oil extracted from the carcass.

Besides the ruins of Adshotarkhan, to which we have already referred, vestiges of Tartar dominion in former ages lie scattered in various directions over the steppes which surround Astrakhan. The greater part of them are sepulchral mounds, here and there distinguished by uncouth figures, carved in stone: their features and attire obviously stamp them of Mongolian origin. There is probably no monument of this description more curious than the sepulchral mound near Prishibinskoi, a village on the Akhtuba. It is raised on a quadrangular substructure of earth, and consists of six flat vaults abutting one against another, the whole being about 900 feet in circuit and 18 feet in height. The mortar with which the walls are cemented has become as solid as the hardest stone, and resists the impression of the strongest instruments. It would seem, from the vessels and ornaments which have been found within it, that this structure was formerly a place of interment for some princely family. Astrakhan has a dockyard and arsenal, and is the port of rendezvous for the Russian ships of war which cruize in the Caspian. It is in 46° 21′ N. lat., and 47° 55′ E. long.

**ASTRINGENTS** (from *astringo*, to constringe, or bring closer together), are agents which contract the fibres of the muscles and blood-vessels, and lessen the flow of fluids, whether it be the secretions of the glands proceeding from their natural orifices in excessive quantity, or the contents of the blood-vessels escaping by their exhalant extremities, or by an unnatural opening (or rupture). They produce this effect, generally by a vital, but sometimes by a chemical action. Their power is manifested first, and often solely, on the part to which they are applied; yet in many instances it is extended by sympathy very rapidly over the whole body, as is observed when the acerb juice of the sloe is brought in contact with the tongue. The sensation then experienced may be considered the best general test of the presence of *astringency*, which cannot be ascribed to any one principle, but is owing to tannin, gallic acid, and hæmatine, in vegetable astringents, and is possessed by acids, and many metallic salts among mineral agents; and is also one of the effects of the application of cold to the body. In vegetables, the astringent principles are found chiefly in the bark (as oak), the root (as rhatany and tormentil), and the wood (as logwood). As wood and bark form parts of *exogenous* trees only, it is only from this section of the vegetable kingdom that any astringent principles can be obtained. [See explanation of the term exogenous, under the article Age of Trees, vol. i. p. 202.] Sir Humphry Davy found that the inner layer of the bark possessed the greatest quantity of the astringent principle: this is the natural consequence of the mode in which the sap descends from the leaves, viz., through this inner layer of bark, whence it occasionally passes into the wood, which will then be found to possess principles similar to those of the bark. Most astringent vegetables are red, owing to the presence of an acid in excess—which is often manifest to the taste, as in rumex, or sorrel. In metallic astringents, when super-salts, the excess of acid, is also very perceptible to the taste, as in alum, which is a supersulphate of alumina and potassa.

The particular principle to which any substance is indebted for its astringent power may be ascertained by appropriate tests. When *tannin* exists in plants, its presence may be proved by an insoluble precipitate taking place on the addition of a concentrated solution of gelatin. The precipitate is a compound in definite proportions of tannin and gelatin, being forty-six of tannin and fifty-four of gelatin. Gelatin has therefore been proposed by Sir Humphry Davy as a test of the quantity of tannin in different astringent vegetables. (See *Philosophical Transactions*, 1803.) But in the practical application of this test there are some sources of fallacy difficult to guard against. (See Papers by Dr. Bostock in Nicholson's *Journal*, vol. xxiv. 1809, and by Mr. E. B. Stephens, in *Annals of Philosophy*, New Series, vol. x. p. 401.) Tannin rarely exists alone, though it probably does so in catechu, but mostly along with gallic acid. Extractive is also a frequent accompaniment of tannin, and is of considerable service, assisting its action in the process of tanning. Gallic acid strikes a bluish-black precipitate with all the salts of iron, but a solution of the persulphate is the ordinary test. Hæmatine exists in logwood, along with tannin and extractive. It may be known by combining with oxide of lead without undergoing any change.

The effect of astringents which is due to their chemical action is nearly the same in dead as in living animal matter; their long-continued application to the skin will produce a condition similar to that of a tanned hide. They are, therefore, sometimes employed to effect this, when internal parts are exposed, to change them from a secreting to a non-secreting surface—such as in irreducible prolapsed uterus. Their use in this way, however, is very limited; while their vital action is extensive and important. The chief effects of astringents are to contract the muscular and vascular tissues, to diminish secretion, and lessen irritability; and in many instances to impart strength, or increased tone, to an organ or part. Their action is always greatest on the part to which they are applied. When a drop of diluted acetic or sulphuric acid is applied to the skin, whiteness of the part is observed, which soon disappears, and the natural colour, or even a more intensely red one, follows. If this is frequently repeated, the structure of the part is changed, it ceases to secrete, is no longer pliant, but becomes stiff and inflexible. The loss of colour is owing to the diminished calibre of the blood-vessels, which no longer admit the red globules. During the absence of these, the sensibility of the part is less than natural; just as cold and torpid fingers lose their fineness of touch. Nearly similar effects may be supposed to follow the internal administration of astringents, the action of which is greatest on the intestinal canal, and less on parts remote from this: yet it deserves to be remarked, that as the intestinal canal is a mucous membrane, and possesses a muscular structure, parts of a similar structure are more influenced by astringents introduced into the stomach than other parts are; hence, increased secretion from the mucous membrane of the lungs, or from the lining membrane of the bladder, or flow of blood from arteries, is more effectually checked by astringents, than increased exhalation from serous surfaces. There is reason to believe that the astringent principle of many plants does not enter into the circulation, but passes along the whole course of the intestinal canal without being absorbed: for Sir Humphry Davy found, that when tannin is present in grasses, as it is in that of *aftermath crops*, it is voided in the dung of the animals which feed upon it. (See Davy, *Elements of Agricultural Chemistry*, *Appendix*, p. lxi.) But that of other plants enters the system so rapidly, that the astringency of the *uva ursi*, or bear's whortleberry, can be detected in the urine forty-five minutes after it has been swallowed. In the case of those which do not enter into the circulation, any beneficial effect which they exert upon remote organs must be attributed to that sympathy which exists in so great and unquestionable a degree between the stomach and almost every organ of the body. That such vegetable substances, while passing along the intestinal canal, promote the fulfilment of its functions, is obvious, from the effects following the use of food in which astringent principles are absent. Plants possessing astringent powers and bitter principles, such as tormentil and the bog-bean, are very efficacious in preventing the rot in sheep, (as has been already stated under Anthelmintics,) while watery grasses, among which no astringent plants grow, favour the generation of worms.

The primary sympathetic effect of several of the astringents which ultimately enter into the circulation, is the most valuable in some of the cases in which they are employed, such as dilute sulphuric acid, which often checks hæmorrhage by closing a bleeding vessel, before any of it can be conceived to have been conveyed directly to the bleeding orifice; it checks the flow of blood in the same way as cold suddenly applied to the surface or skin does. The tonic effect of many astringents, after their use for some time, first on the digestive organs, and afterwards upon the whole system, and more especially upon any weak organ, must be admitted, and borne in mind, in forming our estimate of their utility in a curative point of view. Without attempting to account for the ultimate cause of the action of astringents, to do which successfully seems impracticable in the present imperfect state of our knowledge, it may be stated, that under their influence a tension of the parts is produced, during which the muscular and vascular structures acquire an increase of power, and secreting surfaces and glands produce less fluid but more natural secretions. Some, indeed, lessen the action of the heart, and as stop the flow of blood from dilated or ruptured vessels, such as the preparations of lead, which though in some degree astringent, ought to be considered as *sedatives*; while others which combine with and neutralize the unhealthy or excessive secretions, as lime and its carbonate with the secreted fluids of the intestinal canal, are more properly termed *absorbents* than astringents. When astringents are applied directly to the bleeding vessels, such as to external wounds, or to the nostrils or gums, they are termed *styptics*, and in such cases they often act chemically as well as vitally.

Before proceeding to consider the cases in which astringents may be advantageously used, an enumeration of the most common and valuable substances may be given. Of vegetable astringents the chief are *barks*, as of oak and willow, the best kind of the former of which is obtained from the *quercus robur* of Linnæus (the true British oak), which is synonymous with the *quercus pedunculata* of Willdenow, while the inferior sort is obtained from the *quercus sessiliflora* of Salisb., which is synonymous with the *quercus robur* of Willdenow. The best willow-bark is procured from the *salix pentandra*, or sweet bay-leaved willow, though very excellent bark is yielded by the *salix Russeliana*, or Bedford willow.

*Roots*, as of tormentil, from *potentilla tormentilla*; bistort (*polygonum bistorta*); common avens, from *geum urbanum*, which are British plants; and rhatany, *Krameria triandra*; rhubarb (*rheum palmatum*); pomegranate (*punica granatum*), which are exotic plants: leaves of arctostaphylos (*uva ursi*), petals of the *rosa gallica*, fruits of *prunus spinosa*, or sloe-thorn (*prunus germanica*), and inspissated juices of many plants, as kino, from *pterocarpus Senegalensis*, and several others; and catechu, from *acacia catechu*, and galls, from *quercus infectoria*; in all of which the astringent principle is tannin, with more or less of gallic acid; and lastly log-wood (*hæmatoxylon Campechianum*), in which hæmatine as well as tannin possesses an astringent property. Acetic acid must also be classed among the vegetable astringents.

The mineral astringents are, diluted sulphuric acid, and salts of iron, zinc, copper, silver, and the salts of lead. Cold, in whatever way applied, is also a valuable astringent. In treating of the employment of astringents as curative agents, it is necessary to distinguish between their action as local, direct, and often chemical, and their action as general, influencing remote organs, their effects upon which are vital rather than chemical: also between their mere astringent power and their tonic power. The beneficial effects of many of the above-named astringents in checking increased secretion, is doubtless often due to their tonic power; for as in a weak state of the system, or of any particular gland, the secretions are generally profuse in quantity, a return to the healthy proportion and quality can only be insured by increasing the power or tone of the body or gland, which astringents do by bringing the living tissues into a closer or more compact state, and which tonics do by heightening the vitality of the debilitated structures. Hence astringents are beneficially employed in diseases where a laxity of the muscular and vascular tissues exists, accompanied with imperfect discharge of the functions of the secreting organs. The stomach and intestinal canal being the channel by which is conveyed the material necessary for the nourishment and vigour of the system, and for maintaining a capacity to discharge their functions in the other organs of the body, an impaired state of the structure and functions of this canal extends to every other part. The re-establishment of its healthy condition is a primary object in endeavouring to cure many diseases. Of these, intermittent and remittent fevers may be taken as an example, since in these there is always great debility of the digestive organs and of all the parts which have the most intimate sympathy with them, such as the skin. Astringents possessed of a tonic power have therefore usually been resorted to in order to remove this debility; cinchona-bark, willow-bark, and many others, have been used with this intention. These, however, are to be avoided whenever any acute inflammation exists, which must first be subdued by appropriate means before tonic astringents can be safely or advantageously used. In diseased states of the intestinal canal, in which greatly increased or unhealthy secretions take place, as diarrhœa, dysentery, and cholera, the most careful inquiry should be made into the cause of the disease, that if it has its origin in an inflammatory condition of the mucous membrane of the intestine, or is owing to the presence of any acrid substance, the former may be overcome by antiphlogistic measures, and the latter be removed by purgatives. When the increased flow from the intestines is connected with increased determination towards these parts, owing to the application of cold to the outer surface suppressing the secretion of the skin, which has the greatest sympathy with the internal surface, and which consequently is excited to double action, a preternatural quantity of secreted fluid is produced. The most effectual, as well as only safe, means of diminishing this, in the early stages of its occurrence, is the employment of diaphoretics, or such medicines as restore the action of the skin; after which, should the discharge continue, mild astringents may be used, of which logwood or tormentil is the best. A preliminary treatment is likewise required in dysentery; in the common cholera a purgative should generally be given before any astringent is administered.

In the bilious cholera of autumn, after the employment of suitable purgatives, nothing seems to act more effectually as an astringent than the infusion of cusparia, or angustura bark, with dilute nitric acid; to which, in some cases, a small portion of laudanum may be added at first, but afterwards omitted. Nor in the epidemic cholera, as far as a very limited experience enables us to judge, has more marked benefit followed the use of any means than has resulted from the employment of this combination, which speedily checks the liquid discharges, and restores the circulation and animal heat.

Diarrhœa, or looseness of bowels, proceeding from acid secretions, is best removed by the astringents which combine chemically with these—such as lime, or its carbonate, which are rendered more suitable by uniting them with aromatics, an excellent form of which is supplied by the *pulvis carbonatis calcis* of the Edinburgh pharmacopœia. Sometimes, in order to increase the astringent power, as it is supposed, carbonate of lime is prescribed along with the vegetable astringents; but nothing is more erroneous than this proceeding, by which a decomposition is occasioned, which destroys the virtues of both the ingredients. Nor is the combination of opium with chalk less objectionable.

The next most important class of diseases in which astringents may be employed are termed hæmorrhages, or a discharge of blood, either from the exhalant extremities of the arteries, when they are gorged or when they are too much relaxed, or from the wounded or ruptured coats of any blood-vessel. The above distinction refers to the difference between active and passive hæmorrhage, or that which takes place when the system is too full of blood and the vessels propel it with great force; the other, which takes place when the power of the vessel is greatly below the natural standard. In the former, astringents cannot safely be employed at the commencement of the flow of blood, but time should be allowed for the vessels to unload themselves; or a vein should be opened, cooling saline medicines administered, cold air admitted freely to the surface of the body, and, under competent medical attendance, opium or laudanum may be given; after which, astringents will either not be required, or if so, may be safely used.

In passive hæmorrhage they may be employed from the commencement; and perhaps, in most cases, a saturated solution of alum in the infusion of roses is to be preferred, though the tincture of the muriate of iron is very eligible when the kidney is the source of the bloody discharge, as acetate of lead is when the lungs are the organs whence the blood flows. So long as lead is kept in the state of an acetate, its administration is perfectly safe; it should therefore always be accompanied with dilute acetic acid.

Bleeding from the nostrils or gums may be checked by the direct application of styptics; such as preparations of zinc or copper. Nitrate of silver will frequently stop the flow of blood from a leech bite. Cold should, in most cases, be employed along with the other means; even alone it is often successful, especially in the form of water poured from a height in uterine hæmorrhage. Raspail's styptic, which is said to be a solution of gallic acid in alcohol, is sometimes useful, where other means have failed.

The application of astringents to more limited examples of loss of tone or increased flow of secreted fluids, need not be extensively noticed here. After acute inflammation of the eye, proper antiphlogistic means having been used, astringent applications are very serviceable, especially those of zinc and nitrate of silver, either in solution or made into an ointment. Scrofulous inflammation of the eye is often benefited by them, if internal means be also used. Saliva-tion, or excessive flow of saliva, occurring either spontaneously or from the use of mercury or other means, is often effectually checked by nitrate of silver, or decoction of the rhus glabrum, or by iodine. Nitrate of silver, by lessening the inflammation which gives rise to them, also frequently removes morbid discharges from other mucous surfaces besides those we have specially noticed; an effect which also often follows the use of diluted chloride of soda. The colliquative sweats of hectic fever are best checked by giving internally dilute sulphuric acid, and sponging the skin with vinegar and water.

Astringent substances are decomposed by, or decompose, many others, which therefore should not be given at the same time with them; such, for example, as ipecacuanha with most of the vegetable astringents which contain tannin, by which an insoluble tannate of emetina is formed: when kino is united with calumba, a purgative action follows. All astringent vegetables containing tannin, except oak-bark, decompose tartrite of antimony, and are therefore the best antidotes to it.

The antient Egyptians would appear to have been acquainted with the power of astringents in preserving vegetable as well as animal substances, and they seem to have dipped the coarse cloths in which the mummies were enveloped in some astringent liquid, which tanned the skin, and rendered it less subject to change, as well as excluded the air from the interior of the body. The article employed by them with this view is supposed to have been some sort of kino. The same substance is used by the Chinese to dye cotton for their nankeens.

This property of astringents may be usefully applied for the preservation of all kinds of cordage, fishing-lines, and nets, which last much longer if steeped in an infusion of oak-bark. Though inferior in preserving power to the plan of Mr. Kyan, it may be applicable in some cases where his is inadmissible. [See ANTISEPTICS.]

For further information on astringents, see Dr. A. T. Thomson's *Elements of Materia Medica and Therapeutics*, vol. ii., in which much recent valuable matter is brought together.

[For the employment of astringents in the arts, see DYEING AND TANNING; and also *Library of Entertaining Knowledge*—Vegetable Substances; Materials of Manufactures, p. 178.]

**ASTROCA'RYUM**, a genus of palms found in small groups, or in single specimens, in the tropical parts of America, of middling stature, and of a very singular appearance on account of the spines with which they are armed. Their stems are covered all over, except at the places where the leaves are set on, with stiff and very numerous prickles. The leaves are pinnated. The fruit resembles cocoa-nuts.

[Astrocaryum murimuri.]

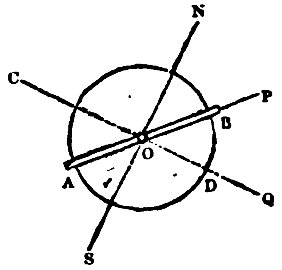
These plants are found exclusively in South America, where several species were collected by Dr. Von Martius, the great illustrator of the palm tribe. Among the more remarkable are, *Astrocaryum murimuri*, a common inhabitant of swampy places in the neighbourhood of Para, where it is called *murumurú*; the flesh of the fruit resembles the melon in flavour and the musk in odour, and is considered a great delicacy by the Americans. We give a figure of it, but so much reduced, that the armature of the stem cannot be shown. Its leaves are found to be an excellent thatch.

Another species, *A. airi*, has very hard wood, which is much used for bows, and similar purposes, where hardness and toughness are required.

The fibres of the leaves of *A. tucuma* are much valued for fishing-nets. (See Martius, *Palms*, p. 69, &c.)

**ASTROLABE**, from two Greek words signifying *to take the stars*. It has an earlier and a later meaning. As used by Ptolemy, it may stand for any circular instrument used for observations of the stars; but in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries, it signified a projection of the sphere upon a plane, being used in the same sense as the word *Planisphere*. To this small projection, which had a graduated rim, sights were added, for the purpose of taking altitudes; and in this state it was the constant companion and badge of office of the astrologer. In later times, before the invention of Hadley's quadrant, a graduated circular rim with sights attached, called an astrolabe, was used for taking altitudes at sea, as further described in *Bion, Traité des Instrumens de Mathématique*. Hague, 1723. In the older sense of the word every one of our modern astronomical instruments is a part of the astrolabe, the principle of which we proceed to describe.

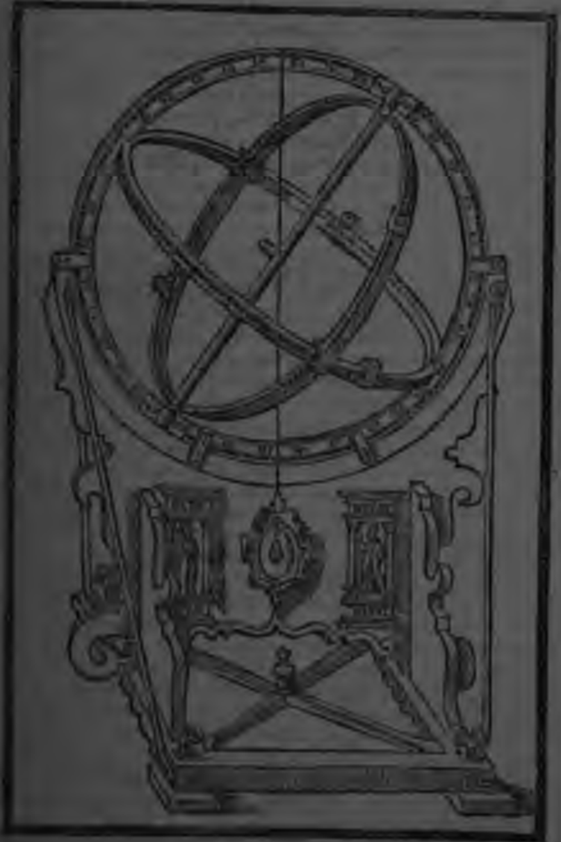
If a solid circle be fixed in any one position, and a tube be fixed upon its centre, round which it may be allowed to move, as in the adjoining diagram; and if the line C D be drawn upon the circle, pointing towards any object Q in the heavens which lies in the plane of the circle, it is obvious that, by turning the tube A B towards any other object P in the plane of the circle, the angle B O D will be the angle subtended by the two objects P and Q at the eye, or their angular distance upon a common globe. This angle may be measured, if the circumference of the circle be graduated. Thus, suppose the plane of the circle to pass through the poles N and S, and C D to point towards the equator; then when the tube points towards the star, N O B its north polar distance, or B O D its declination, may be measured. Or if the circle be fixed in the plane of the equator, and C D be made to point towards the vernal equinox at the same moment at which the tube points towards the star, then the angle D O B will be the right ascension of the star.



A collection of circles, such as the *Armillary Sphere*, might therefore, by furnishing each circle with tubes, be made a complete astrolabe. The practical difficulty consists in keeping so many circles exactly in their proper relative positions. The distinction between the astrolabe of the antients and the circular instruments of the moderns, is as follows: First, the antients endeavoured to form an astrolabe of two circles, so as to measure both latitude and longitude, or both right ascension and declination, by the same instrument; while the moderns, in most cases, measure only one of the two. Secondly, the antient instruments were made to revolve, to find the star, or were furnished with at least one revolving circle, moving round the pole of the equator or ecliptic, according as declination or latitude was to be measured. The moderns for the most part fix their instruments in the meridian and wait for the star. But the *equatorial*, the altitude and azimuth *circle*, and the *theodolite*, are strictly astrolabes, according to the antient meaning of the term.

Hipparchus is the first we know of who can be reasonably supposed to have made use of an astrolabe. But, at the same time, there are reasons for supposing that Eratosthenes, a century before Hipparchus, made use of a circle fixed in the meridian, for measuring the obliquity of the ecliptic. He is also said to have erected armillary circles at Alexandria. Ptolemy does not mention Hipparchus expressly; but he was in all respects his follower, and therefore probably, in describing his own instrument, he is only repeating that of his great predecessor. And Nicholas Cabasilas (an ecclesiastic of the fourteenth century, cited by Delambre) attributes to Hipparchus an instrument consisting of an equator, a meridian, and two tropics. It is impossible, from what we know of Hipparchus, that he could have done without something of the sort. At the same time, between Hipparchus and Ptolemy we have no observations to settle this point.

The description of Ptolemy (*Syntaxis*, book v, ch. i.) is as follows:—Fix two perfectly equal circles at right angles to each other, and let one represent the ecliptic, and the other the solstitial colure. In the poles of the ecliptic place cylinders, projecting within and without beyond the rims of the solstitial colure, and fix on these cylinders as pivots outer and inner circles, which shall revolve freely without and within the first mentioned circles. These are evidently circles of longitude. Within the innermost, and in its plane, place a lighter circle, sliding by friction, and having two sights diametrically opposite, by which the latitude of any celestial phenomenon may be observed when the instrument is adjusted, *i. e.* when the circle representing the ecliptic is in the plane of the true ecliptic. To effect this, cylindrical pivots are inserted in the solstitial colure in the points corresponding to the poles of the equator, and the whole of the apparatus is suspended within a circle which is placed in the meridian of the place of observation. The ecliptic being divided from its interior to its exterior rim, the outer of the circles of longitude is set to the division corresponding to the longitude of the sun, as given in the solar tables, and the whole is then turned round the poles of the equator, until the plane of the ecliptic and the plane of the outer circle of longitude pass through the sun. The instrument is thus adjusted, the inner circle of longitude and its sliding limb with sights is turned to the moon, and the angle read off upon this circle is the latitude of the moon, while the angle read off on the interior edge of the ecliptic is the longitude.



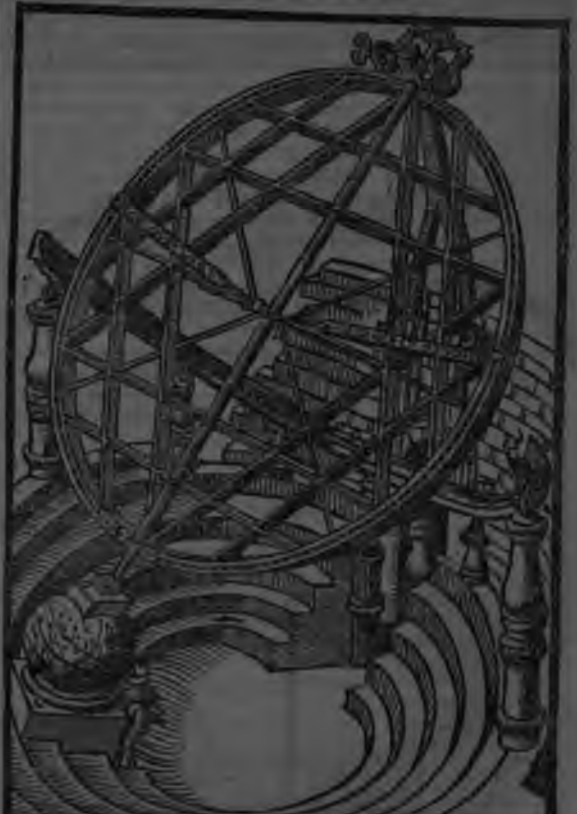
When stars are observed, it is sufficient to make the plane of the outer circle of longitude pass through the moon or any known star after setting that circle to the known longitude of the moon or star. The observation then takes place as before.

No material improvement upon this construction appears to have been made by the Arabs, who in some instances used very large instruments of the kind. A more skilful variety of the astrolabe is here shown, described by Tycho Brahe, from whose *Astronomiæ Instauratæ Mechanica* the preceding cut is taken.

The outermost circle represents the meridian; the axis passes through the poles, and there is a revolving equator and hour-circle fixed together. The sights on the circles are moveable; but instead of using opposite sights, the small cylinder which projects from the axis is employed. For example, to measure the declination of a star, the hour-circle is moved till it passes through the star, and a sight is then placed so that the star may be seen through it on the edge of the cylindrical pin which projects from the centre of the axis, both on looking above and below the cylinder, the orifice of the sight being made just large enough to admit of this. The angular distance of the sight from the equatorial circle is then the declination of the star. To measure the difference of right ascension of two stars, two observers take two sights on the equator, which they adjust till each sees his star just on the axis, both on one side of it and the other. The angular distance of the sights is then the difference of right ascension of the stars.

The plumb line shows whether the meridian is exactly vertical, and the screws at the foot are employed to raise or lower either end when necessary.

We give one more step between the antient and modern instruments, from the same work of Tycho Brahé.



The hour-circle is now disengaged from the equator and independent of it. The polar axis is directly supported, and not made to depend upon the position of the meridian. This is perhaps sufficiently near to the modern equatorial to be considered as the first instrument of the kind.

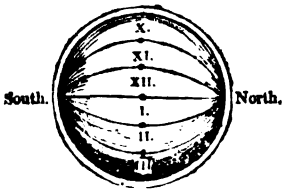
**ASTRO′LOGY.** If this word were used in a sense analogous with that of *geology* or *theology*, it would mean simply the *science of the stars;* while *astronomy* might mean the science of their order and arrangement. But the term, at least when coupled with the epithet *judicial*, has always signified the discovery of future events by means of the position of the heavenly bodies. The two words astrology (ἀστρολογία) and astronomy (ἀστρονομία) seem to have been used in the same sense by the Greeks, at least till about the Christian æra. Cicero (*Offic.* i. 6.) uses the word *astrologia* to express astronomical knowledge.

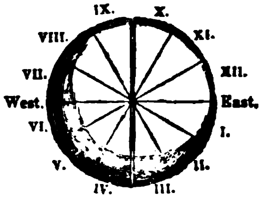
It has long been unusual to produce any arguments against this pretended science; but there are two considerations which make us think it may be useful to show those who are unacquainted with it a few of its details. The first is, that works, seriously professing to inculcate and defend the principles of astrology, have been published within the last twenty years in this country, and are still sold, almost exclusively, by some booksellers: the second, that several of our most popular almanacs do actually give astrological predictions at the present time. This may be a mere matter of amusement with the more enlightened; but we are afraid there are some who play with edge-tools in reading the fooleries of the works alluded to. The love of the marvellous is not under proper regulation, even in the minds of many who do not go the length of supposing astrology credible; and we shall therefore perhaps do good service in showing what the system really is, and what consequences its adoption must lead to.

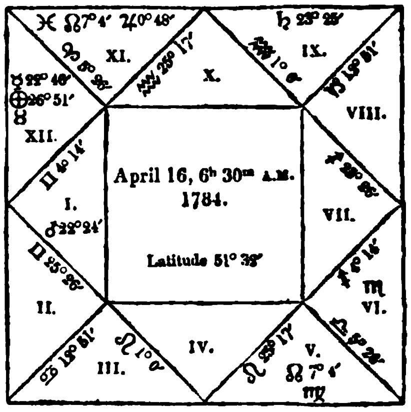
It must moreover be remembered that our old English writers, particularly the dramatists, cannot be well understood without some information upon the leading terms and principles of this art; which therefore may be as lawfully studied as the history of Jupiter and the Metamorphoses of Ovid.

The science which, under the name of astrology, or some term of equivalent meaning, found universal belief among all the nations of antiquity except the Greeks, and also prevailed through the whole world of the middle ages, is based upon the supposition that the heavenly bodies are the instruments by which the Creator regulates the course of events in this world, giving them different powers according to their different positions. This is the description of the more learned astrologers; for we need hardly say, that the ignorant have made the stars themselves the agents, just as the image of the Deity has generally come in time to be regarded by the vulgar as the Deity himself. Looking at the more credible description, it might be philosophical for a newly created being, in possession of rational powers, to suspend his opinion on such a point till he had observed facts enough to affirm or deny the connexion asserted to exist between the places of the planets and his own fortunes. That there is nothing repugnant to human nature in the basis of astrology is sufficiently proved by the number of great minds which have been led by it, when properly prepared by education; and the present age must recollect that the arguments which are now held conclusive against astrology get their strength in the minds of most people from no other circumstance than that which formerly was the prop of considerations which were held equally decisive in favour of it, namely, the bias of education. The real arguments against astrology are, first, that it is self-contradictory; secondly, that its predictions are not borne out by facts. To see the first of these, we must describe the leading principles of the art.

In the following globes, the circle projected horizontally represents the horizon, the double circle the meridian, and the other four circles are drawn at equal distances from the meridian and horizon, through the north and south points of the latter, thus dividing the whole heavens, visible and invisible, into twelve equal parts. Let these circles remain immoveable, while the diurnal revolution of the globe takes place under them. The twelve divisions are called the twelve *houses* of heaven, and are numbered in the order in which they would rise, if the circles accompanied the diurnal revolution. Every heavenly body passes through the twelve houses in twenty-four hours, but is not always in the same house with the same stars, except at the equator. For it is evident that, in order to have two bodies always in the same house, the revolution must take place round the north and south poles of the heavens, which poles are in the horizon only to a spectator on the equator itself. The principal point attended to in each house is the part of the zodiac which occupies it; and the place of any planet in the house is the distance of the body from the cusp, or boundary circle, measured on the zodiac. The following fanciful method of representing the twelve houses was in universal use, and the readers of almanacs must be familiar with it.







The twelve triangles represent the twelve houses of heaven, as marked by the Roman numerals. The time is April 16, 1784, at half past six in the morning. On the boundary of each house is written the part of the ecliptic which is to be found on it. For instance, on the cusp of the twelfth house that is just rising is the point of the ecliptic which is in 4° 14′ of Gemini. The boundary between the ninth and tenth houses is in 1° of Aquarius. The whole sign of Scorpio is in the sixth house, the boundaries of which are therefore in Libra and Sagittarius. The planets are placed in their proper positions in the houses; thus Mercury (☿) appears to be in the twelfth house, at 22° 46′ from the boundary of the eleventh and twelfth.

But, on all the preceding points, it must be observed that great authorities differ very much. From among the obscurity and confusion which prevail in old treatises, we are able to collect this much, that some of them draw the boundary lines of the houses in such a way as to cut the ecliptic into twelve equal parts, instead of the prime vertical, as we have done; others draw the boundaries through the poles, instead of the north and south points of the horizon. The future destinies of mankind are rendered very uncertain by such diversity of opinion; but this we have found, that the followers of each system complain just as much of the rest, as if they had some reason to show for their own. For instance, Peletarius, or Pelletier, who introduced algebra into France, and wrote on the horoscope in 1563, expresses himself thus: 'Some cut the horizon into equal parts, some a vertical circle, some the equator, some the ecliptic, some a parallel: whence it is not wonderful that a difficult art should be involved in fresh obscurity; for who can possibly see a living likeness in a mirror which is put out of shape in so many ways?' His own system is the equal division of the zodiac; and his argument for it, independently of old authorities, is the incongruity of letting the poles of the ecliptic have nothing to do with a matter which so nearly concerns the zodiac. *Minimeque convenit, zodiaco suos polos esse inutiles in eo negotio quod zodiaco maxime proprium est.* The placing of the signs in the equator he treats as a dream, and seems perfectly satisfied with the preceding reason.

The houses have different powers. The strongest of all is the first, which contains the part of the heaven about to rise: this is called the *ascendant;* and the point of the ecliptic which is just rising is called the *horoscope.* The next house in power is the tenth, which is coming on the meridian, &c. The first is the house of life; the second, of riches; the third, of brethren; the fourth, of parents; the fifth, of children; the sixth, of health; the seventh, of marriage; the eighth, of death; the ninth, of religion; the tenth, of dignities; the eleventh, of friends; the twelfth, of enemies. Each house has one of the heavenly bodies as its lord, who is stronger in his own house than in any other, as is but fit; and of two planets equally strong in other respects, he who is in the strongest house is the stronger. Now conceive all plants, animals, minerals, countries, &c., parcelled out under the different planets, which exercise their influence in abundance of different ways, according to the houses they may happen to be in for the time, and their positions relatively to each other—the result will be as good an idea of the mysteries of astrology as it is worth any body's while to obtain.

We shall now give some examples of the application of the science; and this we do principally, because in the mystical announcements which issue from our press, the darkness of the hints which are given throw a poetical gloom over the subject. This no doubt is interesting, and is not sporting too much with the credulity of the age, or with the chance of detection; but it is a foul libel on the powers of astrology. Thus, in 1815, instead of announcing some such prediction as the following—'Mars in the house of death portends, we are afraid, some new disasters, by war or other cause; a personage will strive against the new order of things, but, if we mistake not, the conjunction of Luna and Saturn in the twelfth house bodes him no good'—instead, we say, of such an unsatisfactory prophecy, a real believer in astrology—such as it was before it fell from its high estate—might have traced Napoleon from Elba to Waterloo; have calculated the very moment of the advance of the Prussians, and described the sword-knot of the captain of the Bellerophon. Thus we have the story of a Jew, in the time of the caliph Al Mansur, who was able to detect, by means of the heavenly bodies, that certain words just written upon a paper, which he was not allowed to see, were the names of a plant and an animal. But lest any one should imagine that perhaps the later astrologers have given up the attainment of information so minute, and have confined themselves to such general indications as those of our almanacs, which, as they mean nothing, may as reasonably be drawn from the stars as elsewhere, we take the following instances from a work published in 1817, which we will not name, and which we would willingly suppose to have been written in irony, if it were not that its size (two volumes quarto, with tables) and style are both evidences either of real belief, or intentional attempt to deceive.

A man who was born June 24, 1758, at eight minutes after ten in the morning, committed a murder, and was by many supposed to be insane. Pending his trial, an astrologer was requested to point out by the stars whether this defence would be established or not. The nativity was cast, that is, the position of the heavens at the aforesaid time was laid down, and the nativity having been *rectified* (a process amounting to giving the prophet a power of making almost any change he pleases), the result was as follows:—

'Mercury being lord of the ascendant, irradiated by a malefic quartile aspect of the planet Mars, and afflicted by an opposition with Jupiter, declares that the native shall be involved in an abyss of troubles and afflictions, even to the hazard of his life.'—'The quartile of Mercury and Mars, particularly when Mercury is constituted principal significator, hath implication of high crimes and misdemeanors.'—'Upon a further inspection of the figure, we find a baneful quartile aspect of Mars and Jupiter, with a mischievous opposition of Saturn and Mars. To the first of these we are to attribute the dissolute manners of the native.'—'Here is unquestionably a favourable trine of the Sun and Saturn; but no great good can result from it, because the Sun is lord of the twelfth house, posited in the tenth, and out of all his essential dignities: at the same time that Saturn is lord of he sixth, located therein, and both the significators are under the dominion of the *evil genii*, vitiating the mind and affections of the native.'—'At the time the unhappy native was prompted to commit this barbarous act, the Moon came o an opposition of Mars by direct direction, while she occupied the cusp of the seventh house, which represents the unfortunate woman.'—'The Sun I find to be giver of life, posited in the tenth house, the house of justice; Mercury, ord of the ascendant, being in Gemini, *an airy sign*, and he Moon likewise in an airy sign, show the manner of the native's death, that *he would die suspended in the air*; while the opposition of four planets in the radix, and the mundane quartile of the Sun and Mars from the tenth, the house of justice, show the quality of it—namely, that it should be in due course of law, by the hands of the common hangman, and not by suicide.'—'I brought up the direction of death with great nicety and precision, and found he would be plunged into eternity when the Sun came to the anaretical point of the midheaven, and met the noxious beams of the Moon and Mars in opposition, which thus constituted is ever productive of a violent death.'

We now give the following opinion upon a case of a projected marriage, in which the lady, suspecting an attachment elsewhere on the part of her intended husband, inquires whether it will ever take place. The position of the heavens is supposed to be laid down at the moment of asking the question.

'The Sun is significator of the lady; and Saturn, lord of the seventh house, is significator of the gentleman. It must also be observed, that in this, and all questions relative to matrimony, Mars and the Sun are the natural significators of a woman's marriage; and Venus and the Moon are those of a man's. Now Saturn, the gentleman's significator, is remarkably well posited in the fifth house, and has Venus within his orb, applying to him by conjunction; which is a very powerful indication that his affections are sincere and honourable, and that his mind is fully bent to the marriage state. The Sun, likewise, being in a sextile aspect with Mars, the lady's significator of marriage, plainly shows her inclination to matrimony to be strongly fixed, and her affections to be perfectly sincere.'

'The next thing to be considered is, whether there be any frustration or impediting aspect between these significators, and I find the Moon and Venus, the gentleman's significators of marriage, are applying to a quartile aspect with each other. This is an evident proof that the marriage is prolonged by the interference of some other woman of this gentleman's intimate acquaintance, because the aspect is made in a feminine sign; but as the Moon, in separating from Venus, applies to a perfect trine with Mars, the querent's principal significator of marriage, and also to a sextile of the sun, her natural significator in the figure, it totally removes the evil effects of the malefic aspect, and leaves the path free and unobstructed to the gates of Hymen. This opinion is greatly strengthened by considering the mode in which their significators are severally disposed. Saturn disposes of the Sun, who is posited in the terms of Venus, and Venus, Saturn, and the Moon, are all disposed of by the benevolent planet Jupiter, who is himself disposed of by Mars, the principal significator of this lady's marriage, and who thus triumphs over every obstacle to the celebration of their nuptials. I therefore could not hesitate in declaring to the lady, in the fullest and most satisfactory terms, that the gentleman who courted her had a sincere and tender regard for her; and that, though some circumstances might have happened rather unfavourable to her wishes, yet she might rest perfectly assured that he was the man allotted to be her husband.

'Apparently well satisfied with these declarations, she proceeded to inquire in what length of time this desirable circumstance might come to pass. To gratify her wishes in this particular, I referred again to the figure, where the Moon wants upwards of eleven degrees of forming a perfect sextile aspect with the Sun, the lord of the ascendant, and the same to Mars, her significator of marriage, and therefore, by converting the degrees into time by the rule heretofore given, I fixed her marriage at about the end of three months, assuring her it could not exceed that time.'

On looking at the examples we have chosen, we see that they refer to matters which are proverbially under the control of destiny; we therefore take another, which has more connexion with the common affairs of life. It consists of directions for dealing in the smaller sorts of cattle, such as sheep, hogs, &c., and will fully explain the risk of such speculations.

'If the lord of the sixth and the lord of the second are in conjunction, in a good house of heaven, the querent may thrive by them' (*i.e.* small cattle); or if they be in sextile or trine, the same. The lord of the sixth, casting a friendly aspect to the part of Fortune, or being in good configuration with the dispositor thereof, denotes much good to the querent by dealing in small cattle; but if, on the contrary, the lord of the sixth be unfortunate, and in evil aspect with the lord of the ascendant or second, or cast malignant rays to either of their cusps, the querent will lose by dealing in small cattle. If the lord of the sixth be in quartile, or in opposition to the dispositor of the part of Fortune, or the Moon, the querent cannot thrive by dealing in small cattle. The same if the lord of the sixth be afflicted either by Saturn, Mars, or the Dragon's Tail; or be found either retrograde, combust, cadent, or peregrine. The Dragon's Tail and Mars show much loss therein by knaves and thieves, and ill bargains, &c.; and Saturn denotes much damage by the rot or murrain.'

That the antient system of astrology contained the most contradictory assertions may be made evident in very few words. The position of the heavens at the time of birth settled every man's character of body and mind, the various fortunes he would meet with, and his relative positions with regard to friends and enemies. Thus, every one who was born at or very near the same time as Alexander the Great, in the same country, would have a right to expect a somewhat similar career; and twin brothers could never fail to have the same horoscope, and therefore the same success in life; and though the subject of a particular horoscope should travel over the whole world, and thereby come under the influence of positions of the heavens which never could have occurred at his birthplace, yet these would be always ready to tell him (when properly looked at) whether the present moment was favourable or unfavourable to any pursuit he had in view. To take a case that might have occurred: suppose two men had engaged to throw dice against each other for their whole fortunes, and that each went the night before to consult different astrologers in the same town. To them it would not be necessary to tell their names, or exhibit their horoscopes; the present position of the heavens would be sufficient for pointing out a favourable hour, and if both astrologers worked by the same rules, as they ought to do, they would both arrive at the same result: that is, the same would be recommended to both inquirers, though one of them must certainly lose.

The astrologers never made any allowance for the precession of the equinoxes. Thus, though the *constellation* Aries is now in the sign Taurus, and the influences of its stars ought to have moved with them, we find that the *astronomical* Aries, or the first thirty degrees of the ecliptic, is used for the constellation. Under the circumstances, this is of little consequence; but such a practice would be fatal to *astronomy*.

That observed facts did stubbornly refuse to fulfil the predictions of the planets need hardly be told. In the fifteenth century, Stœffler foretold a universal deluge which should take place in 1524, in consequence of three planets being then in conjunction in a watery sign. All Europe was in consternation; and those who could find the means built boats in readiness. Voltaire mentions a doctor of Toulouse who made an ark for himself and his friends. Such a circumstance shows the hold which astrology had upon men's minds, from which, had it been true, it never could have been forced; for though a *new* truth, even when capable of easy verification, is introduced with difficulty, it is altogether absurd to suppose that a science, the correctness of which was of every-day experience, should drop and become exploded, not for want of cultivators, but of believers. The former we have, perhaps, even now, and a few of the latter, though only among the most ignorant of the community. The art is, at present, under the ban of the law, in order that designing persons may have at least one access stopped to the pockets of the credulous. By the statute of the first of James I. c. 12, sorcery of all species was prohibited, though it does not appear certain that this term included astrology; but by the vagrant act, 5 Geo. IV. c. 8, sec. 4, all 'persons pretending to tell fortunes, or using any subtle craft, means, or device, by palmistry or otherwise, to deceive and impose upon any of his Majesty's subjects,' are rogues and vagabonds—that is, punishable by any magistrate, with three months' imprisonment and hard labour.

The history of judicial astrology, at least up to the middle of the fifteenth century, is very nearly that of astronomy, since the latter branch of the science, except among the Greeks, was mostly cultivated for the sake of the former. Hence to it, as to alchemy, we owe many really useful discoveries. It is a singular fact, that the first lunar tables which were constructed on the Newtonian theory were intended to be subservient to the calculation of nativities; there is no question that the necessity which the astrologer lay under, of being ready, at any moment, to lay down the positions of the heavenly bodies, produced great numbers of useful tables and observations; and the Greek works which have been preserved by the Arabs were valued principally for the use to which their mathematics could be turned in astrology. The origin of the science is beyond the reach of history, nor is it much worth while to collect all that is known on this point. It certainly came into Europe from the East, where it is mentioned in the earliest records of every nation. The Chinese are said to have placed it on the same footing with agriculture and medicine; the Chaldeans cultivated it sedulously, and the invention is attributed to them by Suidas (cited by Montucla, iv. 372). The Hindoos have long regulated the most important actions of their lives by the stars (see introduction to the *Liliwati*); but Mr. Colebrooke has shown (*Hindoo Algebra*, preface, p. 80) that several of their fundamental terms are not Sanscrit, from which he apparently leaves us to conclude that he thinks the science neither antient nor indigenous in India. Among the Egyptians, it was of great antiquity; but it is not mentioned in the books of Moses, unless included in magic or sorcery, which is most probable. The books of Isaiah and Jeremiah allude directly to it in several places, as also that of Daniel. During the captivity, the Jews appear to have learnt the art, and from that time probably, but certainly in the earlier centuries of the Christian æra, became much addicted to it. Several of the more celebrated writers on astrology under the caliphs were Jews, as Messahalah, Moses ben Maimon, Solomon Iarchus, whose almanacs we have mentioned as among the earliest published, and many others.

In Greece, at least during the classical ages, judicial astrology found no reception; nor do we trace any marks of it even in the earlier astronomical writers of that country. The system was little in harmony with the allegorical mythology which prevailed there; and the oracles afforded perhaps sufficient nourishment to the appetite for the marvellous. But among the Romans, astrology was cultivated with avidity from the time of the conquest of Egypt, in spite of several edicts of the senate. In the second century, the whole world was astrological; and even Ptolemy was infected. There is a work entitled 'Tetrabiblos' attributed to him, which is entirely devoted to astrology; and though its genuineness has been doubted by some, merely because it is astrological, there appears no sufficient reason to reject it. (See Delambre, *Hist. Ast. Anc.*, ii. p. 543.)

All the followers of Mohammed are and have been astrologers. The predestinarian doctrines of their system render the transition easy and natural; for, as we have seen, the science of astrology is based upon the notion of the necessity of human actions. The establishment of the Moors in Spain, and the crusades, caused the introduction or the increased cultivation of the art among the descendants of the barbarians who destroyed the Roman empire; probably the former, for we have no distinct traces either of astronomy or astrology among the northern nations. But the predestinarian principle assumed a modified form more consistent with the belief of the Catholic church. It was said that the stars only incline, but cannot compel; which position, while it left the will free, was a most convenient explanation of any failure in the predictions. The Greek and Roman Christians of the earlier centuries had in many instances received the whole of astrology; in others the modified belief above mentioned. Origen, though he recognises the stars as rational beings, yet, in his *Philocalia*, contends that the stars neither incline nor compel, but only prophesy or point out what men will do without exerting any influence. He then gives a long and curious argument against their compelling power, without explaining how it does not hold equally against their predicting faculty. St. Augustin (cited by Vossius) argues against astrology altogether. The church, in its public capacity, condemned the art in the first councils of Braga and Toledo, and in the Decretals (cited by Vossius). The doctrine of astrology was among the errors imputed to the Priscillianists. But many zealous catholics in later times adopted the same opinions, and among them churchmen of the highest rank, such as the Cardinal d'Ailly (died in 1425), who calculated the horoscope of Jesus Christ. The astrology of comets, which is hardly yet out of date, has even been recognized by a Pope: in the fifteenth century Calixtus III. directed prayers and anathemas against a comet which had either assisted in or predicted the success of the Turks against the Christians.

The establishment of the Copernican system was the death of astrology; and that upon an argument not one bit stronger against it than preceding systems for it. When it was found that the earth was only *one* among other planets, it soon came to be reckoned absurd by many that our little globe should be of such consequence as to be the peculiar care of the whole system. But why should the principle of non-interference have been preferred to that of the balance of power? We have lost a charming opportunity of discovering what goes on in other planets.

The last of the astrologers was Morin, best known as the opponent of Gassendi. The latter had in his youth studied and believed in the art, but had afterwards renounced and written against it. The former, who worked for thirty years at a book on astrology, and was besides an opponent of the motion of the earth, predicted his opponent's death repeatedly, but was always wrong. He also foretold the death of Louis XIII., with no better success. Since his death, which took place in 1656, the science has gradually sunk, and we believe has in no case been adopted by any real astronomer.

**ASTRONOMY** signifies the *laws of the stars*, and is applied generally to all that relates to the motions and theory of the heavenly bodies, as well as of the earth. If we except general terms, such as *science*, there is perhaps no single word which implies so many and different employments of the human intellect. We shall therefore confine ourselves here to a slight sketch of the annals of the science, and a few general considerations, pointing out at the same time the articles which should be consulted for further details.

The work of the astronomer begins in the observatory, where means are provided for noting the positions of the stars. Of the instruments by which this is done, see the principle and details in the articles INSTRUMENTS (ASTRONOMICAL), CLOCK, PENDULUM, OBSERVATORY. There are two classes of observations: the first, of known bodies, of which the places are so nearly determined that no question remains except about quantities less than a second of time, or its corresponding quantity, fifteen seconds of space [see ANGLE]; and for this class the consideration what phenomena shall be observed is made to rest entirely upon the instruments, those phenomena being preferred, for the observation of which the steadiest instruments can be made. These move only in the meridian, and the star is waited for. The second class of observations, such as those of comets, double stars, and all mere appearances, which require an instrument that can be pointed to any part of the heavens, or can be made to follow a star, is performed by telescopes, which are made to revolve with the heavens. [See EQUATORIAL.]

The second division of astronomical labour is the department of the mathematician only. The observations as they come from the instruments are subject to all the errors of the latter; and no perfect instruments can be constructed. The best circle that can be made is slightly oval; the best pivot that can be turned will not be truly cylindrical. The question now comes, in what manner to compare different species or sets of observations, so that the discordances themselves shall point out the quantity and quality of the instrumental errors; and how from thence to derive the corrections necessary for future observations. Also, how to choose the time and manner of observation, so that any particular error, whether of instruments or theory, shall be least, if the observer be desirous of avoiding it, or greatest, if he wish to detect and measure it. Every-day experience shows that there is no better test of the progress of observation than the discovery of new instrumental errors, provided only the quantities in question become less and less. The angular *error* which now sets an observer to work to correct his result is less than the six-hundredth part of that which would have been sufficient to annoy Ptolemy or Hipparchus. And in speaking of an instrument, we may consider the observer himself as a most material part, on the combined power of whose eye, ear, and judgment, the correctness of the observation depends. It is hardly to be expected that, even under precisely the same circumstances, two observers should note the same phenomenon so as to agree within a small fraction of a second; and recent experiments on phenomena noted with both the eye and hand, have demonstrated the existence of small differences between different observers, attributable only to their different habits of perception or physical constitution. On this point see EQUATION (PERSONAL).

When observations have been, as nearly as possible, freed from instrumental errors, the next step would be, if we could imagine a system of astronomy only in its infancy, with instruments as near perfection as our own, to deduce, by combination of mathematical reasoning and calculation, the real places of the stars for some one moment, and the magnitudes and laws of the various motions to which they are subject, whether periodical or permanent, and whether arising out of the motion of the earth or out of a proper motion of the stars themselves; and for the solar system, to determine the relative motions and positions of the planets and their satellites, which can only be done by the previous measurement of the earth and subsequent comparison of the results of one observatory with those of another. But these primitive determinations have always been in progress with the instruments, and results have increased in accuracy with the power of observing; so that instead of working afresh for the determination of *elements*, as they are called, almost the whole of modern astronomy is a process of correction of those which have been previously obtained. This greatly facilitates operations: for the reason of which see DIFFERENTIAL CALCULUS, APPROXIMATION. The measurement of the earth itself, and the determination of its figure, which is the basis of planetary astronomy, so far as ascertaining the actual dimensions of our system is concerned, will be treated as a separate science under the name of GEODESY, though it is a constituent part of astronomy, both as to the methods by which it is carried on, and the objects for which it is undertaken.

The third department of astronomy, being that which requires the most extended knowledge of mathematics, and the highest exercise of thought, is that which goes under the name of *physical astronomy*, and consists in the combination of the various phenomena as actually observed, in order to find out what are their physical causes, and according to what laws those causes act. It is evident, that without some success in this branch of the science, there can be no power of *prediction*, except what arises from the presumption that preceding phenomena have run their whole possible round, so that nothing *can* happen except a repetition of what *has* happened. To a rough view this seems to be the case, and is so in a great measure; but in the instruments of an observatory there appears no such complete *periodicity*. To this head we should refer such questions as those of REFRACTION, ABERRATION, and GRAVITATION. The term physical astronomy is usually applied to investigations connected with the latter only; but both etymology and analogy warrant its extension to the former. Under this, also, we must place all questions connected with the physical constitution of the various planets, so far as that can become known. Of the great increase which the predicting power of astronomy has received since Newton deduced the motions of our system from the simple law of attraction, there is no need to speak; but we shall notice one peculiar use of that principle, by which the results of observation are anticipated, and the first and second of our divisions of astronomy advanced, while at the same time the *experimentum crucis* of the truth of the principle is furnished. There are many small inequalities of the solar system, which, though not likely to show themselves, mixed up as they are with so many others, are yet certain to be found, if looked for at the time when their effects are most sensible. The results of theory point out that a certain inequality, whose law and approximate magnitude it gives, should be found in the motion of a certain body, if the Newtonian principle be correct. On being looked for in the manner which the nature of the inequality itself shows to be most advantageous, it is found accordingly, and its exact magnitude, as ascertained by observation, is often of use in correcting that obtained from theory. For example, had it not been for methods of this kind, our knowledge of the motions of Jupiter's satellites, which is yet far from mature, would have been in a state of the merest infancy.

If the theory had arrived at a degree of completeness, towards which it has been and is rapidly tending, nothing more would be necessary for the determination of the motions of the solar system than the knowledge of the actual positions, velocities, and directions of the velocities of the bodies composing it, at some one moment, or of any other quantities in which the above were mixed up, and from which they could be obtained by calculation. But up to the present time it has been necessary to use more *data* of observation than the preceding, and it is only within the last ten years that tables of the moon, from the first-mentioned *data* alone, have been published by Baron Damoiseau, to which we shall afterwards refer. These tables differ from the mixed tables hitherto used by about half a second of time in right ascension, and two seconds of space in declination. (This is the mean comparison of the tables of Damoiseau and Burckhardt for January, 1834, and may be deduced from the more extensive comparison given in the *Nautical Almanac* for 1835.) But the tables themselves in common use differ from actual observation by quantities of about the same (or rather greater) magnitude, and it has not yet been ascertained which of the two sets of tables are more correct. But we have no doubt that the Cambridge observatory will decide this question in the course of the present year.

For the details of the actual state of astronomy we must refer the reader to such articles as Stars, Solar System, &c., and the names of the several planets. We shall now proceed to a sketch of the history, or rather the *annals*, of astronomy, referring for fuller information either to the *History of Astronomy*, published by the Society, or to the complete and magnificent works of Delambre on the subject. The latter we have followed in great measure as to disputed questions of fact; and the form in which this work is written will render verification easy in any personal matter, though chronological reference is rather difficult.

The real history of *written* astronomy, that is, of actually recorded and moderately correct observations, in sufficient number to constitute a body of science, commences with Hipparchus, about 160 years before our æra. Prior to his time, it is difficult to do more than speculate upon the few facts which are left to us. That astronomical observation of a certain description began in the very earliest ages, there can be no doubt; but here there could be but one instrument, the horizon, and but one theory, the actual motion of the heavenly bodies round the earth. The earliest observations mentioned are those of the rising and setting of stars, which led to the registration of the different appearances presented by the heavens in the course of a year, to which may be added lunar and solar eclipses, and comets. The rapid motion of the moon in the heavens would probably have caused the lunar zodiac to be first marked out, though it is clear that the solar zodiac was of a very early date. Astronomical observation has always been one of the accompaniments of civilization, both in modern and antient times; and however much we may conceive ourselves entitled to look down upon the notions of our predecessors, we must not forget that in speaking of any country which possessed an astronomical theory worth so much as laughing at in modern times, we place that country in the list of exceptions to the rule which prevailed through the greater number. If the Chaldean system appear insufficient, or the Ptolemaic complicated, these are yet real results of thought, and, to a certain extent, actual representations of fact. Mungo Park mentions an African tribe, whose opinion it was that the inhabitants of the west fried the sun when he got down to them, and after heating him sufficiently for next day's service, took him round by a private passage to the east. If we could collect the astronomy of the whole antient world, there can be little doubt that the comparatively humble efforts to which we are coming would appear miracles of sense and reflection, among theories not much superior to those of Park's Africans.

The nations who are known to have cultivated astronomy before the Christian æra are the Chinese, Indians, Chaldeans, Egyptians, and Greeks. The first made it a matter of politics, the three next of religious observance, and all four applied it to astrology. Among the Greeks only, the science had no reference either to politics, religion, or soothsaying; and here it throve with a vigour which permits us to make the astronomy of Hipparchus and Ptolemy a part of the chain which ends with Newton and Laplace. What we know of the four first-mentioned nations is not sufficiently certain or definite to warrant our drawing very positive conclusions as to the time when they began to study the science; and the question is rendered the more difficult by the pretensions to antiquity which have been advanced in favour of each by well-informed men of modern times. Each nation has its advocates, who maintain that the Chinese, the Indians, the Chaldeans, or the Egyptians, were the first astronomers, which is of itself sufficient to prove that the question is doubtful. Fortunately it is of little consequence; and also the astronomy of the first and two last is of a character and extent which will justify our saying that, be it very antient or not, there is nothing on the face of it which needs the supposition of any very long time having been expended upon it. The Hindoo astronomy, on the other hand, though certainly more extensive and correct, may have been, for anything that can be shown to the contrary, received from the Arabs of the middle ages. At least such is the opinion of Laplace, Delambre, and several celebrated Anglo-Indians, who have had means of knowing more of the subject than either. But this question is one of difficulty, and ought not to be considered as finally settled.

The Chinese have some annals which were translated by De Mailla, a Jesuit missionary at Pekin, 1777-1785. They claim to go back to the year B.C. 2857, but of astronomical phenomena they record hardly anything, except eclipses of the sun, and the appearance of comets, and of the former nothing but the fact and the day of their happening. They state that the astronomers by profession were obliged, on pain of death, to predict every eclipse that occurred, and that, even after such phenomena were found capable of prediction, it was the practice to shout, beat drums, &c., during every eclipse, to frighten away the monster which they supposed to be devouring the sun. The mathematicians, in spite of their responsibility, were forbidden to make any alteration in their theories or methods, without the consent of the emperor. The loss of many methods, asserted to have been formerly practised, is attributed to the burning of all scientific books by one of their princes, B.C. 221. But perhaps the loss was not great; for Gaubil, who recalculated their asserted eclipses, could not verify more than one of a date anterior to the time of Ptolemy; and even that one is doubtful. The fact of the motions of the planets was known to the Chinese, but not the precession of the equinoxes, till about A.D. 400. They had also the Metonic and Calippic periods. For the account of the more modern Chinese astronomy, we must refer to the article China; the improvements which were gradually introduced in the earlier ages of the Christian era might have been, and probably were, the work of Europeans.

The question with regard to the Hindoos is not whether their astronomy is sufficiently high in its pretensions to make it worth while to enquire into its antiquity, but whether an astronomical system of a very advanced character, which certainly was found among them, is or is not as old as they assert it to be. This system is found in certain tables which have been brought into Europe by Legentil [see Tirvalore, Tables of], and in an original work [see Surhya Siddhanta]; and it may be fairly considered as about equal to the European system of the twelfth century. The epoch claimed by the tables is B.C. 3102, the beginning of the Cali-yug, or iron age of Hindoo mythology, at which time a conjunction of all the planets is asserted. But this has too figurative a character; and moreover, the elements of the tables are hardly such as would have been derived from observations actually made at that period. That the epoch is fictitious may be readily believed: but the question is, was this fictitious epoch formed by Hindoos from their own observations before the Christian æra, or was their system introduced by the Arabs, or by direct communication with the Greeks? On the one hand it is argued that the Indian tables, being in many respects a mean between those of Ptolemy and Albategnius, may have been derived from those two; on the other hand, the remarkable correctness of several points, and the known character of the people in question, whose advances in mathematics cannot be doubted, and whose habits have, throughout recorded history, induced them to repel all connexion with foreigners, are urged in favour of the originality of their system. Those who are curious may consult Bailly's *Hist. de L'Astronomie Indienne*, on the one hand, or Delambre, on the other: but this question has unfortunately been treated with considerable spirit of system on both sides.

The Chaldeans, according to Diodorus, had long observed the risings and settings of the heavenly bodies, as well as eclipses. They had the celebrated Metonic period of nineteen years, and it is supposed that Meton obtained it from them, though this point is doubtful. They had also other periods, the meaning of which has caused discussion. [See Saros, Neros.] Simplicius, a commentator on Aristotle, relates that a series of eclipses preserved at Babylon was transmitted by Alexander to Aristotle, and contained the observations of 1903 years preceding the conquest of Babylon by the Macedonians. But Ptolemy gives only a few of them, the earliest of these not reaching higher than B.C. 720. They are of the roughest kind, the times being given only in hours, and the part of the diameter eclipsed within a quarter; but nevertheless they are the earliest trustworthy observations we possess, and led, in the hands of Halley, to the discovery of the acceleration of the moon's mean motion. We find also among the Chaldeans the use of the clepsydra as a clock, of the gnomon as an instrument for measuring altitudes, and of the hemispherical dial called by the Greeks scaphe, for ascertaining the positions of the sun. By the clepsydra they were enabled to divide the ecliptic nearly into twelve equal parts, and are thus said to have invented the zodiac. [See BABYLON, CHALDÆA.]

The Egyptians have left us no observations, and few astronomical rules the meaning of which can be made very clear, though it is probable that they were the first instructors of the Greeks. Their year was of 365 days: for their method of correcting it, see SOTHIAC PERIOD. They observed eclipses, but none have come to us; they foretold comets, according to Diodorus; but as this author also mentions at the same time that they foretold future events, it becomes doubtful whether we are to understand that their predictions were successful. The idea attributed to them that Mercury and Venus moved round the sun is not mentioned by Ptolemy; whose silence on this and many other points, writing as he did in Egypt, is remarkable, unless it be admitted at once as a proof of exaggeration in the preceding accounts. The correct manner in which some of the pyramids are said to be placed north and south has always been quoted as a ground of suspicion, that these buildings had some astronomical use. The zodiac has also been attributed to the Egyptians. [See DENDERAH, ZODIAC OF.] The only attempt at a measure which we have remaining is one of the diameter of the sun, the meaning of which is obscure; but if what Delambre mentions (without citing his authority) be true, that they measured time by the *distance run by a horse*, as well as by the clepsydra, we need not be surprised that Ptolemy found no assistance from their ancient observations. The story of Thales teaching the Egyptians how to find the height of the pyramids by the shadow, and that in Herodotus, of his being told by them that the sun had twice risen in the west, are, so far as their credit goes, confirmations of the opinion generally formed of Egyptian astronomy. [See MANETHO, EGYPT.]

With regard to the astronomy of the Greeks previously to the earliest extant works, there is little to be said. The Ionian school, founded by Thales B.C. 600, followed in succession by Anaximander, Anaximenes, and Anaxagoras [see all these names], added little or nothing to practical astronomy. If Thales announced the eclipse of B.C. 610 [see ALYATTES], it was the year only; and the opinion of the earth's motion, attributed to Anaximander (whom see), rests on slender foundation. The school of Croton, founded by Pythagoras (whom see) about B.C. 500, and sustained by Philolaus, produced no observers, though it certainly adopted the opinion of the earth's motion. Meton, B.C. 432, introduced the cycle of nineteen years; Calippus, B.C. 330, introduced the improvement on the former known by his name. Eudoxus of Cnidus, B.C. 370, brought into Greece, according to Pliny, the year of 365¼ days, and wrote some works, one of which exists in the poetical version of Aratus. Timocharis and Aristyllus, B.C. 300 (?) made the observations which afterwards enabled Hipparchus to discover the precession. Pytheas, about the time of Alexander, measured the latitude of Marseilles with tolerable accuracy. The work of Aristotle on astronomy is lost; and what is still more to be regretted, that of his disciple Eudemus on the history of astronomy. The poem on the Sphere attributed to Empedocles, B.C. 450, is probably much more modern.

We now come to the period of history, and of the Alexandrian school. This article being for reference only, we shall condense as much as possible the principal discoveries of the succeeding astronomers, in order of time. This could not be done in the chain of surmises mixed with history which we have just finished, since it is important to avoid confounding what is known with what is only supposed. For further information refer to the name at the beginning of each paragraph.

*Autolycus*, B.C. 300. His books are the earliest which are extant in the Greek language on astronomy. They are two—1. On the sphere in motion. 2. On the rising and setting of the stars. He appears to have considered the year as exactly 365 days.

*Euclid* of Alexandria, B.C. 300. The Elements of Euclid show that the Greeks of his time had no trigonometry. There is another work attributed to him, entitled *Phænomena*, which is no more than a treatise on the doctrine of the sphere.

*Aratus* of Cilicia, B.C. 281, has left an astronomical poem, chiefly taken from Eudoxus, and valuable on account of the commentary of Hipparchus.

*Aristarchus* of Samos, B.C. 260. His work on the magnitudes and distances of the sun and moon is the first attempt to measure the relative distances of those two bodies, by observing their angular distance at the time of half moon. To him also is attributed the opinion that the earth revolves round the sun.

*Manetho* the Egyptian, B.C. 260. His history is lost, but a poem attributed to him remains. It is a description of the heavens, filled with astrology, and containing no observations.

*Eratosthenes* of Cyrene, B.C. 240, is said to have observed with some celebrated armillæ which he erected at Alexandria, which remained standing till the time of Ptolemy. Various works are attributed to him, for which see his life. He observed (either with a gnomon or with a meridian circle) [see ASTROLABE] the obliquity of the ecliptic, and the latitude of Alexandria; and, from the latter, and the fact that at Syene the sun was vertical at the summer solstice, he deduced an approximation to the earth's magnitude. His approximation makes a degree to be 700 stadia. A catalogue of stars attributed to him (the oldest extant) is probably spurious, but shows that, in and about his time, the method of referring stars to their latitudes and longitudes was not practised. His value of the obliquity of the ecliptic—11 parts out of 166 of the whole circumference—was adopted by Hipparchus and Ptolemy.

*Archimedes* of Syracuse died B.C. 212. He observed solstices and attempted to measure the sun's diameter. His writings show that trigonometry was as yet unknown.

*Hipparchus* (of Bithynia?), B.C. 160–125, the greatest of all the Greeks in astronomy. In his youth he wrote a commentary on Aratus. [See ARATUS.] He discovered the precession of the equinoxes, by comparing his own observations with those of Aristyllus and Timocharis, or others of his predecessors. He was the first who employed processes analogous to those of plane and spherical trigonometry, for which he constructed a table of chords. He first used right ascensions and declinations, which he afterwards abandoned in favour of latitudes and longitudes. He suggested the method of referring terrestrial positions to latitude and longitude, and was probably the inventor of the stereographic projection. He determined the mean motion of the sun and of its apogee, the inequality of the sun's motion, and the length of the year, to greater exactness than his predecessors. He found the mean motion of the moon, of her nodes, and of her apogee; her parallax, eccentricity, the equation of her centre, and inclination of her orbit. His observations also led him to suspect another inequality in the moon's motion, which Ptolemy afterwards discovered (the evection). He calculated eclipses, and used the results in the improvement of the *Elements*. He made one of the first steps towards a correct representation of phenomena, by supposing the sun to move round the earth in a circle, the earth not being at the centre. His catalogue of the longitudes and latitudes of 1081 stars was the first at all worthy of the name. If Hipparchus had possessed the pendulum and the telescope, fifty years might have enabled his successors to place astronomy in the state in which it stood at the birth of Newton. Considering his means, his observations are perhaps unequalled.

After the death of Hipparchus there is no astronomer of eminence till Ptolemy. Between them we have

*Hypsicles* of Alexandria, B.C. 146, wrote the 14th and 15th books of the *Elements of Euclid*, which contain some astronomical propositions.

*Geminus* (of Rhodes?) B.C. 70, wrote an introduction to the heavenly phenomena, containing no new discovery. It would seem he was not an observer.

*Posidonius* about the same time attempted to verify the measure of the earth of Eratosthenes. His writings are all lost, but many of his opinions are preserved in Cleomedes and Strabo. He remarked (though probably he was not the first who did so) the connexion of high water with the southing of the moon.

*Theodosius* of Bithynia, B.C. 50, left a work on spherical geometry, another on climates, and a third on the phenomena of day and night.

*Sosigenes* of Alexandria, B.C. 50, corrected the calendar under Julius Cæsar.

*Hyginus* left an astronomical description of the heavens.

*Manilius*, a Roman, A.D. 10, wrote an astronomical and astrological poem.

*Seneca*, A.D. 50. His book on natural philosophy contains many pieces of information on astronomical history, but is principally remarkable for his bold opinions on the nature of comets. These he declares to be planets, whose laws he predicted would one day be calculated, and that posterity would wonder how things so simple could have so long escaped notice.

*Menelaus*, A.D. 80, has left three books of spherical trigonometry.

*Theon* of Smyrna, A.D. 117? wrote on astronomy, and made a collection of astronomical works. His observations are cited by Ptolemy.

*Cleomedes* wrote on astronomy. He certainly lived after Posidonius, but whether before or after Ptolemy is uncertain. He is usually considered as having lived under Augustus Cæsar.

We must suppose that there were many real observers between the epochs of Hipparchus and Ptolemy; but from the loss of even their names, and the silence of Ptolemy himself, it is clear that no discovery of any importance was made.

*Ptolemy* of Alexandria, A.D. 130—150. We must briefly mention his works, his system, and his discoveries. The *μαθηματίκη σύνταξις*, or *mathematical collection*, afterwards called *μεγάλη σύνταξις*, and, by the Arabs, the *Almagest* [see ALMAGEST, SYNTAXIS], is the work from which we derive most of our knowledge of the Greek astronomy. We find there a full account of the observations and discoveries of Hipparchus; those of Ptolemy himself; the reasons and elements of his system; various mechanical arguments against the motion of the earth, which show that the first principles of dynamics were utterly unknown; a description of the heavens and the milky way, and a catalogue of stars, which we may be nearly certain was that of Hipparchus, reduced to his own time by an assumed value for the precession, but which has been asserted to have been corrected by new observations; a theory of the planetary motions; the length of the year; the instruments he employed, &c.

The Ptolemaic system [for more detail of which see PTOLEMAIC SYSTEM] was an attempt to represent the motions of the planets by supposing them to move uniformly in circles, the centres of which circles themselves moved uniformly in circles round the earth. The angular motions of the planets, as then known, were sufficiently well represented by this system; not so their changes of distance from the earth, as seen in their apparent diameters. This was the universal system of after-times till Copernicus.

The principal discovery of Ptolemy is that of the LUNAR EVECTION (which see), an inequality such as would be caused by an alternate increase and diminution of the excentricity of the moon's orbit. He also discovered the REFRACTION (which see), and made some tolerably correct experiments to determine its law. He explained the apparent enlargement of the discs of the sun and moon when near the horizon. He extended the projection of the sphere of Hipparchus. He entered into the investigation of every point which Hipparchus had touched; in some instances finding more correct values; in others, altering without amending. He was not an astronomer only, but wrote on geography, music, chronology, mechanics, and, unfortunately, on astrology. [See PTOLEMY.]

With Ptolemy the originality of the Greek school ends. We must come to the Arabs before we find anything worth particular notice.

*Sextus Empiricus*, A.D. 173, described and wrote against the Chaldean astrology.

*Censorinus*, A.D. 238, wrote an astrological work on the day of nativity, containing historical information with regard to astronomy.

*Julius Firmicus Maternus*, A.D. 370, wrote on astronomy.

*Pappus* of Alexandria, A.D. 383. His commentary on Ptolemy is nearly all lost.

*Theon* of Alexandria, A.D. 385, the most celebrated commentator on Ptolemy. He was a good mathematician, but no great astronomer. He has however left some tables, and a method of constructing almanacs.

*Hypatia* (his daughter), murdered A.D. 415, the first female on record celebrated for her scientific talents. She wrote one book of her father's commentary, and constructed some tables.

*Martianus Capella*, A.D. 470, in his *Satyricon*, has some astronomical notions, among which is the following: that Mercury and Venus move round the sun. Cicero and Macrobius give the same idea; but the passage of Martianus is remarkable as being reported to have turned the attention of Copernicus to the system which bears his name.

*Thius* of Athens, A.D. 500, has left six observations of lunar occultations and solstices: *the only observations recorded between Ptolemy and the Arabs.*

*Simplicius*, A.D. 546, has left a commentary on, and description of, the astronomical work of Aristotle, which we have mentioned as lost.

*Proclus Diadochus* (not the commentator of Euclid), A.D. 550, wrote a commentary on the astrology of Aristotle, and a description of astronomical phenomena.

*Isidore*, archbishop of Hispalis (Seville), A.D. 636, wrote a theological work on astronomy.

*Bede*, A.D. 720, and *Barlaam* the monk, A.D. 1330, are attached to the preceding by Delambre. Both wrote astronomical works of little distinct merit. The last Greek writer on astronomy, of the least note, is *Michel Psellus*, A.D. 1050.

It is remarkable that, excepting his own commentators, few of the authors immediately preceding ever quote Ptolemy. Had it not been for the Arabs, the writings of the latter must have been lost.

The Alexandrian school was destroyed by the Saracens under Omar, A.D. 640; and the rise of astronomy among the eastern Saracens dates from the building of Bagdad by the caliph Al Mansur, in the year 762. In the reign of this prince, translations of the Greek writers were begun; and with nearly the same instruments, and the same theory, as Ptolemy, a career of four centuries of observation commenced, during which many astronomical elements, and, in particular, the obliquity of the ecliptic, and the precession of the equinoxes, were more accurately determined.

In the reign of Al Mamun, son of Harun al Rashid, himself a diligent observer, great encouragement was given to astronomy. A degree of the meridian was measured, but with what accuracy cannot be known, from our ignorance of the measure employed.

*Albategnius*, or *Al-Batani*, A.D. 880, discovered the motion of the solar apogee, corrected the value of the precession, the solar excentricity, and the obliquity of the ecliptic; and published tables. He is the first who made use of sines (instead of chords) and versed sines. He found the length of the year more accurately. He is, beyond all doubt, the only distinguished observer of whom we know anything between Hipparchus and Tycho Brahé.

*Alfraganus*, or *Al-Fergani*, and *Thabet ben Korrah*, both about A.D. 950. The first has left a work on astronomy; the second is principally remarkable by his having revived an old notion of the Greeks (not mentioned by Ptolemy, but by Theon) of a variation in the position of the ecliptic, which has been called a *trepidation*. (See *Hist. Ast.*, *Library of Useful Knowledge*, p. 33.)

*Ebn Yunis*, and *Abul-Wefa*, about A.D. 1000. The former, an Egyptian, an observer and mathematician of great merit, has left a work containing tables and observations. He first noted the time of the beginning and end of an eclipse by taking the altitude of a star. His work shows an increasing knowledge of trigonometry. He was the first who employed subsidiary angles. Abul-Wefa first formally used tangents, cotangents, and secants, which Albategnius had overlooked. He gave tables of tangents and cotangents.

*Alphetragius* of Morocco, A.D. 1050, attempted a new explanation of the planetary motions, not worthy of further notice.

*Arsachel*, a Spanish Moor, A.D. 1080, has left some tables [see TOLEDO, TABLES OF] of indifferent accuracy. His contemporary, *Alhazen*, wrote on refraction. *Geber*, also a Spaniard, (about A.D. 1080?) made some improvements in spherical trigonometry. He introduced the use of the cosine.

*Abul Hassan*, about A.D. 1230, has left a catalogue of stars, and some improvements in dialling.

We have Persian tables (of the eleventh century?) translated by George Chrysococca, a Greek physician, in the fourteenth century; but the best known are those of Nasireddin, published A.D. 1270, under the protection of Hulagu, grandson of Jenghis Khan, and conqueror of Persia. The Persians have a method of intercalating their solar years, which, though complicated, is of surprising accuracy, but when they first began to employ it is unknown. [See CALENDAR.]

*Ulug Beg*, grandson of Timur, A.D. 1433. This prince made a large number of observations at Samarcand. His catalogue of stars of the date above-mentioned, was, in its day, the most correct ever published. He also gave tables of geographical latitudes and longitudes. The Emperor Akbar (sixth from Timur, died 1605) also encouraged astronomy, and caused many Hindoo works to be translated into Persian.

In China, *Cocheou-King*, A.D. 1280, patronised by Kublai, brother of Hulagu, and fifth successor of Jenghis Khan in the partial conquest which that prince made of China, made a great number of good observations. He introduced spherical trigonometry, and rejected the antient chronology.

Since the fifteenth century, astronomy has declined throughout the East. The Chinese received many methods from the Jesuits, but to little purpose. Among the Hindoos, there are very few who can understand the antient writings. The Turks and Persians have little besides astrology. We now proceed with the chain of European astronomy.

Astronomy was introduced again into Europe by means of the Greek writers, mostly through translations from the Arabic. The first translation of the *Almagest* was made under the auspices of the Emperor Frederic II., about A.D. 1230.

*Sacrobosco* (an Englishman named *Holywood*), A.D. 1220, wrote a work on the sphere taken from Ptolemy, &c. It continued for a long time in great repute. He also wrote on the Calendar. About the same time, *Jordanus* wrote a curious work on the Planisphere.

*Alonso X.*, king of Castile, A.D. 1252, with the assistance of Arabs and Jews, formed the first European tables. They differ little from those of Ptolemy. [See ALONSINE TABLES.]

*Roger Bacon*, A.D. 1255, wrote on the phenomena of astronomy. (For writers of this period, not worth naming, see Delambre, *Hist. Ast. Moy.* pp. 238, 444.)

The Cardinal *Cusa*, A.D. 1440, wrote on the correction of the Calendar. He is said to have maintained the motion of the earth.

*George Purbach*, A.D. 1460, extended trigonometrical tables, and published a theory of the planets based on that of Ptolemy.

*John Müller*, called *Regiomontanus*, (died A.D. 1476,) made an abridgment of the *Almagest*, published more extensive trigonometrical tables, extended various parts of trigonometry, and was an observer, though not, in this respect, superior to some of the Arabs. His almanacs were the first which were worthy of the name, and were in great repute.

The two last-mentioned writers deserve some special notice, though it cannot be said that they made any direct advances either in theory or observation. Their writings, and the facilities afforded by their tables, undoubtedly did much to promote a taste for astronomy.

*George of Trebizond*, called *Trapezuntius*, who died A.D. 1486, first translated the Almagest *from the Greek* into Latin.

*Bianchini*, A.D. 1495, published tables similar to those of Alonso.

*Waltherus*, died A.D. 1504, a pupil of Regiomontanus, made numerous observations, which were often reprinted.

The following names are inserted that the reader may know to what names to refer for the astronomy of the time immediately preceding the promulgation of the system of Copernicus. Except in this point of view, there is but little interest attached to their labours:—

*Ricius*, A.D. 1521, wrote a work on astronomy, containing much historical discussion.

*Werner* (died A.D. 1528) gave a more correct value of the precession.

*Stoffler* (died about A.D. 1530) published almanacs for fifty years; wrote on the astrolabe, &c.

*Munster* (died A.D. 1552) wrote on clocks and dials.

*Fracastorius* (died A.D. 1553) wrote on the heavenly motions.

In 1528, *Fernel*, who died in 1558, gave a very correct measure of a degree of the meridian, from such insufficient observations, that, as Delambre remarks, the *correctness* must have been *accidental*.

*Copernicus*, born 1473, died 1543. Applied himself to astronomy from A.D. 1500. In 1530, he had finished his tables of the planets, and his work *On the Revolutions of the Heavenly Bodies*, containing an explanation of the COPERNICAN SYSTEM, which, it is almost unnecessary to say, was a revival of the opinions of the Pythagorean school on the motion of the earth. It was published in 1543, and its author died immediately afterwards. Copernicus improved the lunar tables, and gave, to a considerable extent, an explanation of celestial phenomena upon his own system. His book is a mixture of his own original and sagacious notions and of the old philosophy; and he was far from being able to answer the mechanical objections of his time. What might have struck so bold a thinker, had he lived to face opposition, cannot be told, but as the history stands, we shall come to the time of Galileo before we find all objections satisfactorily answered.

From this period, at which the preservation of printed works commences, our limits will not permit our giving more than the names of many astronomers. The reader must refer to the several articles. The following is the list of those who are worth mention between Copernicus and the death of Tycho Brahé; the dates are generally those of death, but where that is not known, the date in brackets is that of the publication of some work.

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Copernicus | 1543 | Vigenera | (1578) |
| Apian | 1552 | Stadt | 1579 |
| Gauricus | (1552) | Schreckenfuchsius | 1579 |
| Reinhold | 1553 | Bressius | 1581 |
| Piccolomini | 1553 | John of Padua | 1582 |
| Orontius Fineus | 1555 | Reimar | (1588) |
| Gemma Frisius | 1555 | Schöner | 1590 |
| Royas | (1555) | Maestlinus | 1590 |
| Bassantin | 1557 | William, Landgrave of Hesse Cassel | 1592 |
| Recorde | 1558 | Mercator, G. | 1594 |
| Carelli | 1558 | Digges | 1595 |
| Vinet | 1564 | Rothman | 1596 |
| Benedict | (1574) | Galucci | (1597) |
| Maurolicus | 1575 | Pini | 1598 |
| Rheticus | 1576 | Tycho Brahé | 1601 |
| Nonius | 1577 | | |

Of these must be mentioned—

*Reinhold*, the friend of Copernicus, and advocate of his doctrines, who formed the PRUTENIC TABLES (which see).

*Recorde*, who wrote the first *English* treatise on the celestial phenomena.

*Rheticus*, editor of the *Opus Palatinum*, a large trigonometrical table (which see).

*Maurolicus*, author and editor of several works and tables.

*Nonius*, inventor of an ingenious method of division of the circle, which has often caused it to be supposed that he anticipated the invention of Vernier.

*Mercator* (*Gerard*), who gave the first idea of the projection known by his name.

Up to this time, the means of observation had been undergoing gradual improvement, more by attention to the construction of the older instruments, than by the introduction of any new principle. The Copernican theory had its advocates, but was not yet adopted by many. Algebra had been introduced into most parts of Europe, but was not yet in a state to furnish much assistance in trigonometry. Logarithms were not yet invented, nor do we find the *instruments* fixed in the *meridian*, the *telescope*, or the *pendulum clock*. The first *observer*, who made any important additions to the phenomena of the heavens as received from the Arabs, was Tycho Brahé, to whom we now come.

*Tycho Brahé*, born 1546, began to study astronomy 1560; commenced his observations at Huene, an island near Copenhagen, 1582; was driven from thence, 1597; died 1601. He made a catalogue of the fixed stars, more accurate than any which preceded; gave the first table of refractions; discovered the *variation* and *annual equation* (which see) of the moon, the variation of the motion of her nodes, and of the inclination of her orbit, and that of the obliquity of the ecliptic. What was essentially as great a service as any of the preceding, he discarded the *trepidation* of the precession, already mentioned, which had more or less infected all tables up to his time; he also ascertained that comets (those of his day, of course) were further removed from the earth than the moon; in fact, that they had no parallax which his instruments could discover, thus refuting the notion that they were atmospheric bodies. He greatly improved and extended the instruments in use as well as all the methods of observation.

Tycho Brahé did not admit the Copernican theory; but substituted for it one of his own, usually known by the name of the *Tychonic system.* This consisted in supposing the sun to move round the earth, but all the other planets to move round the sun, being also carried with it round the earth. This system explains all the appearances as well as that of Copernicus; and we must say (though it is always usual to reproach Tycho for refusing to admit the simple system of Copernicus) that by this means the *then* unanswerable arguments against the Copernican system were avoided. In fact, there is nothing but the *aberration of light* (a comparatively recent discovery), which is demonstrably conclusive in favour of the motion of the earth. [See ABERRATION, MOTION (APPARENT).] The system of Tycho is said to have been promulgated by some of the antients, at least with regard to the inferior planets.

The reformation (as it was called) of the calendar took place in 1582, under Pope Gregory XIII. As the views of those who made the change were rather theological than astronomical, we shall only here mention the fact and the disputes it gave rise to; referring for further information to CALENDAR, CLAVIUS, VIETA, SCALIGER (JOSEPH).

From the time of the death of Tycho Brahé, to that of Newton, which forms the next great epoch in the history of astronomy, we can only dwell generally on a few leading discoveries. To enable the reader to search further, we give a table of all the names between the deaths of Tycho Brahé and Newton which Delambre has thought worthy of any mention, with some few additions. The names mentioned from 1581 to 1727, which are not in this list, will be found in the next. The year of death is given opposite to each name; or where that is not known, the year of some publication is given in brackets. The dates are principally from Weidler, and several from Delambre, compared with those in the first edition of Lalande's Astronomy.

| | |
|---|---|
| Tycho Brahé | 1601 |
| Bayer | (1603) |
| Vieta | 1603 |
| Nunez | (1605) |
| Scaliger, Jo. | 1609 |
| Clavius | 1612 |
| Pitiscus | 1613 |
| Calvisius | 1615 |
| J. B. Porta | 1615 |
| Wright | 1615 |
| Fabricius | 1616 |
| Magini | 1617 |
| Napier | 1617 |
| Ursinus | (1619) |
| Tarde | (1620) |
| Marius | 1624 |
| Adr. Romanus | 1625 |
| Guntor | 1626 |
| Snellius | 1626 |
| Wendelinus | (1626) |
| Blaeu | (1628) |
| Vlacq | (1628) |
| Briggs | 1630 |
| Malapertius | 1630 |
| Vernier | (1631) |
| Kepler | 1631 |
| Lansberg | 1632 |
| Stevinus | 1633 |
| Bartschius | 1633 |
| Byrge | 1633 |
| Norwood | (1633) |
| Habrecht | 1634 |
| Metius | 1635 |
| Schickhardt | 1635 |
| Peyresc | 1637 |
| Reinerius | 1639 |
| Horrox | 1641 |
| Crabtree | 1641 |
| Galileo | 1642 |
| Gascoyne | 1644 |
| Herigonius | (1644) |
| Langrenus | 1644 |
| Bartoli | (1644) |
| Rheita | (1645) |
| Fontana | (1646) |
| Cavalerius | 1647 |
| Longomontanus | 1647 |
| Durret | (1649) |
| Argoli | 1650 |
| Descartes | 1650 |
| Scheiner | 1650 |
| Wing | (1651) |
| Petavius | 1652 |
| Gassendi | 1655 |
| Licetus | 1656 |
| Morinus | 1656 |
| Tacquet | 1660 |
| Street | (1661) |
| Malvasia | (1662) |
| Levera | (1663) |
| Cunitia (Maria) | 1664 |
| Deusingius | 1666 |
| Lubienietsky | (1667) |
| Townley | (1670) |
| Riccioli | 1671 |
| Mutus | (1673) |
| Roberval | 1675 |
| De Billy | 1679 |
| Borelli | 1679 |
| Doerfel | (1680) |
| Lefevre | 1683 |
| Picard | 1684 |
| Hevelius | 1687 |
| Pound | (1687) |
| Greenwood | (1689) |
| Seth Ward | 1689 |
| Auzout | 1693 |
| Bouillaud | 1694 |
| Mercator, Nic. | 1694 |
| Mouton | 1694 |
| Buot | 1695 |
| Huyghens | 1695 |
| Richer | 1696 |
| Hooke | 1703 |
| Duhamel | 1706 |
| Gregory, Dav. | 1708 |
| Roemer | 1710 |
| Cassini, Dom. | 1712 |
| Cotes | 1716 |
| Leibnitz | 1716 |
| Lahire, Phil. | 1718 |
| Lahire, Gabriel P. | 1719 |
| Flamsteed | 1719 |
| Keill | 1721 |
| Wren | 1723 |
| Wurzelbaur | (1725) |
| Newton | 1727 |

As we approach an age in which discoveries proceed rapidly, it would disturb the order of time if we were to enumerate those of individuals together. We shall therefore give the dates in chronological order of the principal accessions to the science, keeping, according to our original plan, only enough to direct the attention of the reader to points worthy of further reference.

1581, or thereabouts, Galileo remarks the isochronism of the pendulum.

1596. Kepler's *Mysterium Cosmographicum,* containing fanciful analogies between the orbits of the planets and the regular solids of geometry.

1603. Bayer's maps, in which the stars are first denoted by letters.

1604. Kepler approximates more nearly to the law of refraction.

1609. Galileo made a telescope from a general description of a magnifying instrument made by one Jansen, in Holland. He used a concave object glass, Jansen a convex. Kepler publishes his work on Mars, in which he establishes, from Tycho Brahé's observations, the elliptic form of the orbit, and the proportionality of the areas to the times. These are called *Kepler's first and second laws.*

1610. Galileo announces the discoveries of Jupiter's satellites—of spots on the moon—of nebulæ—of some new appearances in Saturn, afterwards found to proceed from the ring—phases of Venus. He also discovers the diurnal libration of the moon, and that in latitude. Harriot observes the spots on the sun. (This fact has only been known from examination of Harriot's papers in the present century. It appears he got telescopes from Holland.)

1611. Lyncean academy founded. Galileo observes the spots on the sun.

1614. Napier's invention of logarithms.

1616. Prohibition of the theory of Copernicus by the Roman court.

1617. Snellius measures an arc of the meridian at Leyden. This was the first done by *triangulation;* but astronomical instruments were not yet sufficiently perfect to make this method much better than the old one.

1618. *Kepler* announces *his third law,* that the squares of the periodic times of the planets are in proportion to the cubes of their distances from the sun.

1619. Snellius discovers the law of refraction from one medium into another.

1626. Wendelinus determines the diminution of the obliquity of the ecliptic. He also extended Kepler's law to Jupiter's satellites, and ascertained the sun's parallax.

1627. The *Rudolphine Tables* published by Kepler, from the observations of Tycho Brahé.

1631. Gassendi first observed the transit of Mercury over the sun's disc—measured the diameter of Mercury, and predicted that of Venus with success. Vernier publishes his invention of the instrument which bears his name.

1633. Norwood measured the meridian from York to London, and gave a more accurate value of the degree than his predecessors. Descartes produced his system of vortices. Galileo is obliged to recant his Copernican opinions by the Inquisition of Rome.

1639. Horrox and Crabtree first observed a transit of Venus over the sun's disc. The former ascertained the diameter of Venus. They were the only two who saw this particular transit.

1640. Gascoyne applied the telescope to the quadrant, and a micrometer to the telescope.

1646. Fontana observes Jupiter's belts.

1647. *Selenographia* of Hevelius, in which the moon's libration in longitude is announced.

1650. Scheiner constructs a convex object-glass telescope.

1654. Huyghens completes the discovery of Saturn's ring.

1655. Huyghens discovers Saturn's fourth satellite.

1657. Academia del Cimento founded.

1658. Huyghens made the first pendulum clock.

1659. Huyghens improved the micrometer.

1660. Mouton applied the simple pendulum to observations of differences of right ascension, and measured the sun's diameter very correctly by it.

1662. Royal Society of London incorporated. Cassini begins his researches on refraction.

1663. Gregory makes his reflecting telescope.

1665. Cassini determines the time of rotation of Jupiter, and publishes the first Tables of the Satellites.

1666. Cassini determines the rotation of Mars, and makes a first approximation to that of Venus. Academy of Sciences founded at Paris, and observatory first thought of and commenced in the following year. Auzout applied the micrometer to the telescope without any knowledge of Gascoyne. Newton first turned his attention to gravitation.

1667. Auzout and Picard applied the telescope to the mural quadrant, without knowing that Gascoyne had preceded them.

1668. Cassini's second Tables of Jupiter's Satellites.

1669. Newton made his first reflecting telescope.

1670. Mouton's first use of interpolations.

1671. Picard and Lahire publish their degree of the meridian, obtained by measuring from Paris to Amiens. Richer, in a voyage to Cayenne, observes the shortening of the seconds' pendulum in approaching the equator. Cassini discovers Saturn's fifth satellite. Flamsteed begins observing at Derby. Cassini begins the observations which led to his discovery of the inclination of the lunar equator, and the coincidence of its nodes with those of the orbit.

1672. Cassini discovers Saturn's third satellite.

1673. Huyghens publishes his *Horologium Oscillatorium*, in which are found the first theorems on central forces and centrifugal force. Flamsteed explains the equation of time.

1674. Hook revived the idea of attraction, but without assigning any law, or connecting it with any observed facts. Spring watches made under the direction of Huyghens.

1675. Roemer announces his discovery of the velocity of light by means of Jupiter's satellites. Greenwich observatory founded.

1679. Halley (who went to St. Helena for the purpose) published his *Catalogue of Southern Stars*.

1679. Appearance of the *Connaissance des Tems*.

1680. Flamsteed gave the law of the annual equation of the moon, and corrected the tables accordingly.

1682. Newton, who had laid aside his theory of gravitation when he found it not capable of verification by taking the best measures of the earth in use, hears of Picard's more accurate measurement, tries it, and finds a remarkable degree of nearness in the result deduced from his celebrated law.

1683. Cassini and Lahire discontinue till 1700 the arc begun in 1680.

1684. Cassini discovers Saturn's first and second satellites.

1687. Newton publishes the *Principia*.

1689. Roemer first used the transit instrument; that is, fixed a telescope in the meridian for the purpose of observing transits.

1690. Huyghens' theoretical determination of the ellipticity of the earth. Catalogue of Hevelius published.

1693. Cassini's third tables of Jupiter's satellites. Announcement of his discoveries on libration. Halley discovers the acceleration of the moon's mean motion.

1700. The Cassinis (D. and J.) extend the arc which the former had begun southward.

1705. Halley first predicted the return of a comet, viz. that of 1758.

1711. Berlin Observatory founded.

1714. J. Cassini discovers the inclination of the orbit of Saturn's fifth satellite.

1715. J. Cassini discovers the divisions of Saturn's ring.

1718. Bradley publishes his tables of Jupiter's satellites. J. Cassini and Maraldi complete at Dunkirk the arc begun by Cassini.

1725. Flamsteed's *Historia Cœlestis*. Petersburg Observatory founded. Harrison's compensation pendulum.

1726. Bianchini determines the rotation of Venus.

1726. Graham invented the mercurial pendulum.

1727. Bradley discovers aberration. Death of Newton.

We have now brought the history to a most remarkable epoch. The great comparative perfection of instruments, the invention of the telescope, of the micrometer, of the clock, of logarithms, the introduction of algebra, the invention of fluxions, and the establishment of the theory of gravitation, in England at least, were so many steps each of magnitude unequalled in former times. But the most meritorious labours of the preceding table are not those which make most show. It takes as much space to say that Cassini discovered a satellite of Saturn as that Flamsteed published the *Historia Cœlestis*; but the first might have been left to the present day without much loss, whereas the latter was a new era in sidereal astronomy. It would have done more for astronomy than the mathematical Syntaxis of Ptolemy, had it been similarly circumstanced: that is, the work of Ptolemy contained only a simple account of what had been done before, with no material improvements either in methods or instruments; whereas that of Flamsteed contained both, and gave a catalogue of stars such as had not been published before. [See FLAMSTEED.] We cannot here help noticing the great use of scientific societies. The theory of Newton was lying idle in his hands for ten years, because he doubted its conformity to fact; and had he not happened one evening at the Royal Society to hear accidentally of the measurement of Picard, it is possible that the *Principia* might never have been published. Various methods and instruments have been invented over again by those who were ignorant of what their predecessors had done; the practical inconvenience of which is obvious, added to the injury accruing to science by the national feeling which discussions concerning the right to inventions has produced in several instances.

The distinct part of Newton's great discovery, which is seldom well understood by any who have not studied it, is—*not* the notion of attraction, which had occurred to many among the antients, and to Borelli, it is stated, and Hook among the moderns—*not the law*, which had been suggested by Bouillaud or Bullialdus—but the proof that the mechanical deductions from this law of attraction really do represent the celestial phenomena; a combination of improvements in mechanics and mathematics which none but the inventor of fluxions could have made, and a specimen of sagacity which it needed the author of the optics to display. Still less is it true, as many believe, that the Newtonian theory is the Copernican, when they speak of Newton as the establisher of the latter. After what we have said, it is unnecessary to discuss this further than to observe, that it was Galileo who destroyed the mechanical objections to the notions of Copernicus, by the sound system of dynamics of which he was the inventor; and who re-enforced the notions of Copernicus, by arguments of the most forcible character drawn from probability. But it was Bradley who by his discovery of ABERRATION (which see) furnished the direct and unanswerable proof of the earth's motion; and it is a coincidence worth remembering, that the year of the death of Newton was that of this remarkable accession as well to physics as to practical astronomy.

We shall now proceed to sketch the annals of astronomy from the death of Newton to the present time.

The interval between the death of Newton and the present time may be divided into two parts: the first reaching to the end of the century, abounding in magnificent discoveries both of analysis and observation; the remainder more distinguished by efforts to extend, correct, and methodize the results of the first. In giving a few, as well of the distinguished names, as of their discoveries, we cannot help observing with regret, that in all the histories which have been published, as well of astronomers as of their labours, very little attention has been paid to chronology, and the dates given in different works very often differ. In fact, we know of no work to which we can refer the reader in which he will be certain to find the exact dates of all the principal researches. Lalande's *Bibliographie Astronomique* and Professor Airy's report to the British Association are honourable exceptions in most points, and to them we have been much indebted. The latter is confined to the present century. In collecting, therefore, such facts as have come in our way, we do not pretend to give a complete list of what has been done, or even of the principal points.

The following is the list of names from the death of Newton, arranged in the same manner as the preceding:—

| | |
|---|---|
| Leadbetter | (1728) |
| Maraldi, J. P. | 1729 |
| Blanchini | 1729 |
| Louville | 1732 |
| Manfredi | 1739 |
| Sharp | 1742 |
| Halley | 1742 |
| Bird | (1745) |
| Maclaurin | 1746 |
| Châtelet (Mad. du) | 1749 |
| Graham | 1751 |
| Whiston | 1755 |
| Marinoni | 1755 |
| Cassini II. (James) | 1756 |
| Fontenelle | 1756 |
| Ximenes | (1757) |
| Bouguer | 1758 |
| Maupertuis | 1759 |
| Godin | 1760 |
| Simpson, T. | 1760 |
| Dollond | 1761 |
| Bradley | 1762 |
| Lacaille | 1762 |
| Mayer, T. | 1762 |
| Bliss | 1764 |
| Horrebow | 1764 |
| Clairaut | 1765 |
| De L'Isle | 1768 |
| Beccaria | (1768) |
| Frisi | (1768) |
| Chappe | 1769 |
| Long | 1770 |
| Pemberton | 1771 |
| Fontaine | 1771 |
| La Condamine | 1774 |
| Harrison | 1776 |
| Ferguson | 1776 |
| Pezenas | 1776 |
| Zanotti | 1782 |
| Wargentin | 1783 |
| Mayer, C. | 1783 |
| Lexell | (1783) |
| D'Alembert | 1783 |
| Euler | 1783 |
| Cassini III. (De Thury) | 1784 |
| Boscovich | 1787 |
| Mason | 1787 |
| Fouchy | 1788 |
| Maraldi II. (J. D.) | 1788 |
| Roy | 1789 |
| Favre | 1790 |
| Legentil | 1792 |
| Hell | 1792 |
| Triesnecker | (1792) |
| Bailly | 1793 |
| Saron | 1794 |
| Du Sejour | 1794 |
| Pingré | 1796 |
| Maraldi, J. P. III. | 1797 |
| Borda | 1799 |
| Lemonnier | 1799 |
| Montucla | 1799 |
| Liesganig | 1799 |
| Swanberg | (1800) |
| Cassini IV. (Comte) | (1800) |
| Ramsden | 1800 |
| Cousin | 1800 |
| Bory | 1801 |
| Jeaurat | 1803 |
| Méchain | 1804 |
| La Lande, J. | 1807 |
| Cavendish | 1810 |
| Maskelyne | 1811 |
| Lagrange | 1813 |
| Wollaston, Fr. | 1815 |
| Messier | 1817 |
| Burkhardt | 1817 |
| Mudge | 1821 |
| Herschel, W. | 1822 |
| Delambre | 1822 |
| Lambton | 1822 |
| Hutton | 1823 |
| Bode | 1826 |
| Fraunhofer | 1826 |
| Piazzi | 1826 |
| Laplace | 1827 |
| Wollaston, W. | 1828 |
| Young | 1829 |
| Fallows | 1831 |
| Pons | 1831 |
| Foster | 1831 |
| Oriani | 1832 |
| Zach | 1832 |
| Groombridge | 1832 |
| Legendre | 1833 |
| Brioschi | 1833 |
| Caturegli | 1833 |

1731. Hadley's quadrant invented.

1732. Maraldi (II.) improves the theory of the satellites of Jupiter by observation. The introduction, by Maupertuis, of the Newtonian Theory into France. Wright's Lunar Tables.

1736. Maupertuis, &c. measure an arc in Lapland, and Bouguer and La Condamine in Peru.

1737. Lacaille and Cassini de Thury re-measure the arc of D. Cassini. Clairaut improves the theory of the figure of the earth.

1739. Dunthorn's Lunar Tables.

1740. J. Cassini's Astronomy published, containing many new tables from his own and his father's observations.

1744. Euler's *Theoria Motuum*, &c. the first analytical work on the planetary motions.

1745. Bradley discovers the nutation. Bird began to improve the graduation of mathematical instruments.

1746. Euler's Solar and Lunar Tables. Wargentin's Tables of Jupiter's Satellites.

1747. Euler, Clairaut, and D'Alembert. Various researches in the planetary theory. Mayer's confirmation of Cassini's theory of libration, by observation.

1748. Bouguer proposes a micrometer with two object-glasses, but not that of Dollond. Euler's prize essay on the motions of Jupiter and Saturn.

1749. Euler's and D'Alembert's researches on the precession, D'Alembert's on the nutation, Clairaut's on the motion of the Lunar Apogee. Halley's Tables.

1750. Mayer first uses *equations of condition*. Boscovich measures an arc at Rimini.

1751. Lacaille goes to observe at the Cape of Good Hope.

1752. Lacaille measures an arc at the Cape.

1753. Dollond makes his double object-glass micrometer. Mayer's first idea of the repeating circle.

1754. Chappe publishes the solar and lunar tables of Halley. Clairaut's Lunar Tables.

1756. D'Alembert's researches on the figure of the earth; Euler's on the variation of the elements of elliptic orbits. Mayer's catalogue of zodiacal stars. Clairaut's researches on the perturbations of comets.

1757. Lacaille's *Astronomiæ Fundamenta.*

1758. Lacaille's Solar Tables. Dollond's achromatic object-glass. Clairaut and Lalande's researches on Halley's comet.

1759. Lalande publishes Halley's Planetary Tables.

1761. Transit of Venus. Maskelyne at St. Helena.

1762. Euler and Clairaut's researches on the perturbations of comets.

1763. Lacaille's catalogue of southern stars.

1764. Lalande confirms Mayer's observations of libration. Lagrange's prize essay on libration, containing the first application of the principle of vertical velocities. Mason and Dixon begin the measurement of an arc in Pennsylvania.

1765. Harrison gains the parliamentary reward for his chronometer.

1766. Lagrange's theory of Jupiter's Satellites. Bailly's ditto.

1767. First *Nautical Almanac.*

1768. Beccaria measures an arc in Piedmont, and Liesganig in Hungary.

1769. Transit of Venus.

1770. Mayer's Solar and Lunar Tables.

1771. Bailly's further researches on Jupiter's satellites.

1772. *Bode's law* of the distances of the planets.

1773. Lagrange's researches on the attraction of spheroids. Laplace on the secular inequalities of the solar system.

1774. Maskelyne's observations on local attraction at Schehallien.

1780. Mason's Lunar Tables.

1781. Herschel discovers the new planet now called Uranus. Messier's catalogue of Nebulæ.

1782. Laplace finds the elements of the orbit of Uranus. Laplace's researches on the attraction of spheroids.

1783. Nouet's tables of Uranus.

1784. Laplace's researches on the stability of the solar system, on the relation between the longitudes of Jupiter's first three satellites, and on the great inequality of Jupiter and Saturn. General Roy measures a base on Hounslow Heath for the connexion of the observatories of Paris and Greenwich. Herschel's catalogue of Nebulæ.

1786. Lagrange gives the differential equations for the variations of the elliptic elements.

1787. Laplace's theory of Saturn's ring, and explanation of the acceleration of the moon's mean motion. Herschel discovers two satellites of Uranus. Legendre and General Roy finish the connexion of the observatories of Paris and Greenwich. Beginning of the trigonometrical survey in England. Herschel's first observations with his forty-foot telescope.

1788. Lagrange's *Mécanique Analytique.*

1789. Herschel measures the rotation of Saturn, and discovers the first and second satellites of Saturn. Delambre's tables of Jupiter and Saturn.

1790. Herschel determines the rotation of Saturn's ring, and discovers two more satellites of Uranus. Delambre's tables of Uranus. Maskelyne's catalogue.

1792. Beginning of the French survey. Taylor's Logarithms. Lalande's improved Planetary Tables. Zach's first Solar Tables, and Catalogue of Stars. The *eightieth* comet, whose orbit has been calculated, discovered by Miss Herschel.

1793. Laplace on the satellites of Jupiter and figure of the Earth. Schrœter determines the rotation of Venus.

1794. Herschel discovers the fifth and sixth satellites of Uranus. No one, except Sir W. Herschel, has ever seen all the satellites of Uranus. Sir J. Herschel has very lately determined some elements of the first and second, which accord very closely with those given by his father. He has not found the rest, which may arise from the unfavourable southern position of the planet.

1795. Herschel's observations on variable stars, and separation of the milky way into stars.

1796. Establishment of the French Institute. Herschel gives strong presumptions that the rotations of Jupiter's satellites are of the same duration as their orbital revolutions. Oriani on the perturbations of Mercury.

1797. Delambre's observations on refraction. Laplace's theory of tides.

1798. Cavendish demonstrates and measures the mutual attraction of metal balls.

1799. Commencement of the *Mécanique Céleste.*

1799-1804. Humboldt's voyage and observations in South America.

1800. Wollaston's circumpolar catalogue. Bode's maps and catalogue. Mudge begins his great arc of the meridian, from the Isle of Wight to Clifton in Yorkshire.

1801. Lalande's catalogue. Piazzi discovers the planet Ceres. Swanberg begins the measurement of an arc in Lapland.

1802. Olbers discovers the planet Pallas. Lambton begins the measurement of an arc in India. Herschel's catalogue of Nebulæ.

1803. Cagnoli's catalogue. Herschel observes the changes in the position of double stars.

1804. Harding discovers the planet Juno. Piazzi gives the proper motion of 300 stars. Zach's Solar Tables.

1805. Legendre, method of least squares. Discussion on the parallax of the fixed stars, from this date to 1825.

1806. Completion of the French survey by Méchain and Delambre. Delambre's Solar Tables, and Tables of Refraction. Burg's Lunar Tables. Carlini's Tables of Refraction. Pond's catalogue of North Polar Distances (altitude and azimuth instrument). Herschel suspects the motion of the whole solar system towards the constellation Hercules.

1807. Olbers discovers the planet Vesta. Extension of the French arc into Spain. Piazzi's catalogue of 120 stars.

1808. Lagrange and Laplace's Researches on the Planetary Theory.

1809. Troughton improves the division of graduated instruments. Ivory's Theorems on the Figure of the Earth.

1810. Groombridge's Tables of Refraction. Carlini's Solar Tables. Lindenau's Tables of Venus.

1811. Lindenau's Tables of Mars.

1812. Troughton's mural circle mounted at Greenwich. Zach's Tables of Aberration. Burckhardt's Tables of the Moon.

1813. Bessel's Refractions (from Bradley). Lindenau's Tables of Mercury. Pond's catalogue of North Polar Distances (circle).

1814. Piazzi's catalogue of 7646 stars, the best and largest extant.

1815. Brinkley's Tables of Refraction.

1816. Lindenau's Determination of the Nutation. Poisson's Researches on the Planetary Perturbations.

1817. Delambre's Tables of Jupiter's Satellites.

1818. Bessel's *Fundamenta Astronomiæ.* Pons discovers a comet of short period, now called by the name of Encke.

1820. Astronomical Society of London founded.

1821. Observatory of the Cape of Good Hope founded. Bouvard's Tables of Jupiter, Saturn, and Uranus. The Greenwich Observatory first introduced circle observations by reflexion. Poisson on the Precession of the Equinoxes.

1822. Paramatta observatory founded. Harding's *Atlas Cœlestis.*

1823. Beginning of the erection of Cambridge observatory. Ivory's Researches on Refraction. Encke infers a resisting medium of very little density, from observations of the comet of 1818 (an unsettled point).

1824. Herschel, J., and South, Catalogue of Double Stars. Damoiseau's Lunar Tables.

1825. Commencement of *Berlin zones.* Second mural circle (Jones) erected at Greenwich.

1826. Biela discovers the comet of short period known by his name.

1827. Astronomical Society's Catalogue. Struve's Catalogue of 3112 Double Stars.

1828. Professor Airy discovers a long inequality in the motions of the Earth and Venus. Captain Kater's vertical collimator.

1829. Pond's Catalogue of 720 Stars. Poisson on the Attraction of Spheroids.

1830. Sir J. Herschel's Measures of 1236 Double Stars.

The following list of *public* observatories now in action is taken from the Report to the British Association above cited:—

Greenwich.
Oxford.
Cambridge.
Edinburgh.
Dublin.
Armagh.
C. of Good Hope.
Paramatta.
Madras.
Bombay.
St. Helena.
Paris.
Marseilles.
Geneva.
Turin.
Milan.
Padua.
Bologna.
Modena.
Naples.
Palermo.
Abo.
Altona.
Bremen.
Christiania.
Dorpat.
Copenhagen.
Königsberg.
Berlin.
Gotha.
Mannheim.
Speyer.
Munich.
Göttingen.
Vienna.
Cracow.
Warsaw.
Wilna.
Ofen.
Kremsmünster.
Brussels.
Cadiz.

There is no public observatory in America. We find in Lalande (*Bibliographie, &c.*) notices of the following, not mentioned in the above list, and, we presume, extinct:—St. Petersburg, Malta, Danzig, Lisbon, and Weissenburg. That of St. Petersburg is about to be re-established. There is much information on different observatories in Bernouilli's *Letters* (Berlin, 1777), and in Quetelet's *Correspondance, &c.*, a mathematical periodical now published at Brussels. The *Nautical Almanac* always contains a list of observatories, with their latitudes and longitudes.

To attempt to describe what is now doing and has been done within the last few years would be difficult, and would lead us beyond moderate limits. Undoubtedly, the principal actual accession to our knowledge of the system of the universe is the investigation of the law and quantity of the rotation of double stars. By this, for which the world is principally indebted to Sir J. Herschel and Professor Struve, many new connected systems are added to our list, and the computation of the orbits has proceeded, in several instances, to that degree of precision which justifies the prediction of future positions. [For further details, see STARS (DOUBLE.)]

The enormous masses of observations which are now published every year are silently affording the means of increased accuracy in every department, and are rapidly seized and applied for the improvement of the theory. Though we give no account of what is actually in progress, we shall, in various succeeding articles, perhaps be able to supply this defect; and there are some channels which we hope will become open to us during the course of this work.

Among the subjects which we have touched on slightly, we must refer to COMETS, PENDULUM, GEODESY.

*Works on the History of Astronomy.*—Sherburn's edition of Manilius (London, 1675) contains a list and short account of a very large number of astronomers, and has been much used by succeeding authors. It is superseded by the *Bibliographie* of Lalande (Paris, 1803), which gives a list of every astronomical work, with its title, and also an enormous alphabetical list of astronomers. This work also contains the history of astronomy from 1781 to 1802. Weidler's *Historia Astronomiæ* (Wittenberg, 1741) is a valuable collection of facts, and may be consulted with better chance of finding a date than any we have seen. Costard's *History of Astronomy* (London, 1767) is of little use for reference, but would be instructive to a reader who has not much mathematics. It is well spoken of by Lalande. Bailli's *Histories*—1. Of Antient Astronomy (Paris, 1775); 2. Of Modern Astronomy up to 1730 (Paris, 1778); 3. Of Modern Astronomy from 1730 to 1781 (Paris, 1782); 4. Of Indian and Oriental Astronomy (Paris, 1787)—are entirely devoted to a system, and should be looked at with caution. *The Histories of* Delambre—1. Of Antient Astronomy (Paris, 1817); 2. Of the Middle Ages (Paris, 1819); 3. Of Modern Times (Paris, 1821); 4. Of the Eighteenth Century (posthumous) (Paris, 1827)—contain a full description and discussion in order of *persons*, not of *time*, which render them difficult of reference, but still they are the best works of the kind. The historians of *mathematics*—Vossius, Montucla, Kästner, Bossut, and Delambre, *Rapport Historique, &c.* (Paris, 1810)—treat astronomy as a part of their subject. The small work of Laplace, *Précis sur l'Histoire de l'Astronomie* (Paris, 1821), which is also to be found in the *Système du Monde*, is delightfully written; and there is also much information in the historical chapters of the fifth volume of the *Mécanique Céleste*, and occasionally in the other volumes. Lalande's *Astronomy* was called *La Grosse Gazette* by a rival, on account of the varied historical and mythological information which it contains. Hutton's *Dictionary*, and Martin's *Biographia Philosophica*, contain information on English astronomers which is not to be found in the foreign works;

and there is a good deal in Thomson's *History of the Royal Society.* For the history of astronomy from 1781 to 1810, there is Voiron, *Histoire, &c., depuis* 1781 *jusqu'à* 1811, which contains an interesting account of physical discoveries, and the measures of the earth; but it is very imperfect in dates. There is a tract on the history of astronomy by Dominic Cassini, published in 1693, which we have not seen. For a further list of writers, see Lalande's *Bibliographie.* The general reader may consult with advantage the History of Astronomy, and the Lives of Kepler and Galileo, in the *Library of Useful Knowledge,* or of Natural Philosophy in the *Cabinet Cyclopædia.*

In addition, we may refer to the *éloges* published by the Academy of Sciences, which are to be found in their *Memoirs;* to the two separate collections of *éloges* by D'Alembert and Condorcet; to the *Annual Reports of the Royal Society, Astronomical Society,* and *British Association.*

ASTRUC, JOHN, a French physician of great eminence, was born at Sauve, in Languedoc, in the year 1684: he studied in the University of Montpellier, and took the degree of doctor in medicine in 1703. In 1706, being then only twenty-two years of age, he began to teach medicine in the same university, acting as substitute to Chirac, one of its professors, who had been forced to attend the French army. In 1710 Astruc obtained by competition the chair of anatomy and medicine in the University of Toulouse, where he revived the study of anatomy. The reputation, however, which he now acquired caused him to be soon recalled to Montpellier, where he occupied a medical chair from 1715 to 1728, when he resorted to Paris, chiefly urged, it is said, by the desire to have access to the great literary stores of that capital. On his arrival at Paris, he was induced to accept the situation of first physician to the king of Poland and elector of Saxony, but after a very short stay at Dresden he returned to Paris, and was, in 1730, appointed a consulting physician to the king of France, and in 1731, professor of medicine in the College of France. He became a member of the medical faculty of Paris in 1743, and died in 1766, at the advanced age of 82.

Astruc does not seem to have been endowed with an intellect of a very superior cast, and no great discovery is attached to his name; nevertheless, he acquired great celebrity among his contemporaries, both as a teacher and as an author; and the integrity of his character was justly appreciated. A simple and happy method in treating the subjects which he taught, and an easy, clear, and eloquent language, recommended him as a lecturer. His writings displayed a solid and extensive acquaintance with the history of literature and science, unusual among his countrymen even at that time,—the result of the unvaried assiduity with which from his early youth, and during the whole of his long career, he applied himself to bibliographical learning. Astruc has left a considerable number of works on medicine, on the topography of Languedoc, his native country, on metaphysics, and even on sacred history. We shall allude only to the more important of his literary labours.

His first writings referred to the theory of *digestion,* which he endeavoured to explain according to the principles then prevalent of the philosophy of Descartes. This subject led him at one time into a discussion with Vieussens, and at another into a dispute with Pitcairn, in which both adversaries probably were equally distant from the truth; but Astruc had greatly the advantage, in as far as he always kept within the bounds of calm and dignified language, while Pitcairn was full of violence and abuse. When, in 1720, the plague spread its ravages in Marseilles and its environs, Astruc published three successive treatises on this subject, in which he showed the disease to be contagious, and insisted on the necessity of quarantine measures. After his arrival in Paris, he took an active part on the renewal of those contests which had so long prevailed between the physicians and the surgeons of that capital, and his pamphlets seem to have materially contributed to bring about the victory which the physicians gained on this occasion (in 1738) in a court of law. A treatise on *Tumours and Ulcers,* which appeared in 1759, and which, being merely an abstract of Astruc's lectures, contains nothing new, was, in 1761, followed by a treatise on the *Diseases of Women,* in which the author displayed his usual erudition. Astruc's most extensive work, however, and that which has more than all others served to establish his high reputation, is the book *De Morbis Venereis,* first published in one vol. 4to, Paris, 1736, and afterwards enlarged to two vols. 4to, in the second edition, 1740. The practical part of this work has ceased to have any value, in consequence of the various changes which time has brought about in our notions of the diseases treated of; but the literary history of the disease, which occupies the latter half of the work, and embraces a chronological account of above six hundred authors on the subject, will always be referred to as a valuable document of bibliographical research. Yet the list of authors collected by Astruc is by no means complete—a German writer, Gertanner, having since added about 300 names not mentioned by Astruc. Astruc was a strenuous partisan of the opinion that syphilis had been imported into Europe by the discoverers of America, and the historical evidence brought forward by him in support of this hypothesis has been the chief cause of its general adoption. He does not, however, seem to have been altogether impartial in this inquiry, and more recent investigations have tended to invalidate his hypothesis, by showing on the one hand that traces of syphilis have occurred in Europe at all periods of history; and on the other, that the silence of the great majority of Spanish and Portuguese contemporary chronicles on the events supposed to have attended the introduction of the new disease, is irreconcilable with the statements on the authority of which the American origin of syphilis is maintained. The first edition of this work was translated into English by William Barrowby, M.D., Lond. 1737, 2 vols. 8vo.

A full account of Astruc's life has been given by Lorry in his posthumous edition of that author's *Mémoires pour servir à l'Histoire de la Faculté de Montpellier,* Paris, 1767. See also Hazon, *Notice des Hommes Célèbres de la Fac. Méd. de Paris,* (Paris, 1778,) p. 256; and the *Biographie Médicale,* tom. i.

ASTUR, in Zoology, a genus of hawks formed by Bechstein, and characterised by a short beak bent downwards from the base and convex above, with somewhat oval nostrils. The feet are rather short, and the toes (of which the exterior are united at the base by a membrane) are long.

Numerous species of this genus are diffused over all parts of the world; but Europe only contains one, *Astur palumbarius,* the goshawk, so highly prized by the falconers of old, and famous for its flights at cranes, geese, pheasants, and partridges.

ASTURIAS, Principality of, a province of Spain, situated between 42° 58′ and 43° 40′ N. lat., and 4° 30′ and 7° 5′ W. long.: it is bounded on the east by that district of Old Castile commonly called Montañas de Santander, on the west by Galicia, on the south by the kingdom of Leon, and on the north by the Bay of Biscay. A chain of mountains called by some geographers the Asturian Pyrenees, forms the entire southern boundary. This boundary runs from near the source of the Ebro, in a western direction, taking the different denominations of Sierra de Sejos, the highest point of which is at an elevation of 5700 feet above the level of the sea; Sierra de Alba, 6960; Sierra de Pajares, 8628; Sierra de Peñaranda, 11,031; Sierra de Peñamerlera or Peñamelera, 9465. To this last point, the range bears the name of Montañas de Asturias, the Mons Vindius of Ptolemy. It then branches out in different directions, and crossing the provinces of Leon, Galicia, and the north of Portugal, abuts on the ocean at the points of Cape Ortegal, Finisterre, and Silleiro, north of the Minho. The southern slope of this range is very abrupt; but on the north it gradually diminishes in height as it approaches the sea. The main mass is composed of calcareous rocks, little inferior in height to the Aquitanian Pyrenees, and covered with snow the greater part of the year. Marble and a hard sort of sand-stone used for grinding stones, are also found, as well as copper, succinum or mineral amber, though not of the purest kind, cinnabar, iron, zinc, lead, antimony, jet, and coals, of which the Asturians transport every year 4500 tons into the interior of the peninsula. About three miles west of Oviedo, at a place called Las Caldas, is a spring of mineral water almost at the boiling point, which flows out of a calcareous rock. At the distance of a musket-shot from that spring is a ruined castle built of limestone, in which a sort of inferior amethyst is found imbedded, erroneously taken for diamonds by Casal in his *Historia Natural y Medica de Asturias.*

The mountainous parts of the province are covered with forests of oak, beech, chestnut, and other trees, which supply the arsenal of Ferrol with excellent timber. It is a common practice in Asturias to cut large boards out of the chestnut trees without entirely destroying them. Don Mariano Lagasca says, that he saw several of these trees, half of the trunk of which had been sawed off in this manner, and still continued, for several years, to produce abundant fruit, without presenting any outward appearance of decay. These forests abound with bears, wolves, foxes, and other species of wild animals. There are likewise several medicinal plants, among which is the hellebore; six species of the erica or heath, two of the angelica, the sarsaparilla, and the dulcamara, have been made known by the celebrated botanist just quoted, Don M. Lagasca. The hills are covered with brush-wood, cistus, and furze, which the inhabitants use for fuel. They make the same use of the turf or peat, which is found in great abundance in the western districts.

The offsets of the great range form numerous lateral valleys, drained by a number of rivers which flow from the mountains, generally in a direction from south to north. The principal of these rivers are the Sella, in the eastern part of the province, the Nalon, the Navia, and the Eo in the extreme west, which also forms the boundary between Asturias and Galicia in the lower part of its course.

The coast of Asturias is so exceedingly bold and rocky, that its ports can only receive small trading vessels and fishing boats. There are a great number of small ports and *rias* (mouths of rivers), up many of which the sea-water ascends three or four miles into the interior. The principal ports, from east to west, are Llanes, Ribadesella, Lastres, Villaviciosa, Gijon, Candâs, Luanco near the cape of Peñas, Avilés, Mures on the ria of Pravia, Cudillero, Luarca, Navia, and Castropol opposite to Ribadeo in Galicia. The harbours of Ribadesella and Cudillero are safe and commodious; and the former has good docks capable of receiving ships of forty guns.

The Nalon has its source on the northern slope of the Asturian mountains (43° N. lat., and 5° 24′ W. long.), and flows W.N.W. by Oviedo, forming, as it empties itself into the sea, the ria of Pravia. Its affluents are the Caudal, the Trubia, and the Narcea, all on the left bank. The Navia rises near the village of Zebrero in Galicia, enters Asturias on the west, and flowing almost due north forms the ria to which it gives the name. The course of these two rivers cannot much exceed sixty miles.

The valleys are exceedingly fertile, and afford pasture for numerous horned cattle, pigs, and horses. The horses are of small size, but renowned for their strength and swiftness. The rocks on the sea-shore are covered with sea-weeds, polypi, and zoophytes, which the farmers use as manure. On some of these rocks the *roccella tinctoria*, or true dyers' orchil or archil, is found. Fruit is also very plentiful in this province. Chestnuts, hazle-nuts, apples, and pears, are the chief varieties. The vine is cultivated in the commune of Cangas de Tineo, and near Avilés, in a district called Candamo: in both places a sort of light and agreeable wine is made for home use, far superior to the chacoli of Biscaya. There is however a deficiency of this article, which is abundantly compensated for by the excellent cider, easily obtained in every part of the province. Common wheat is not generally cultivated here; not however, as Antillon says, on account of the dampness and cold of the climate, but because the Asturians prefer the *escanda* or spelt-wheat, and the Indian corn, to any other sort of grain. The best species of common wheat is raised in great perfection; but the escanda is better adapted to the climate, and the species cultivated in Asturias is so much esteemed by the natives, that in many districts the leases, which provide for the payment of the rent in kind, contain a stipulation that no sort of corn shall be offered in payment except escanda. Besides the excellent quality of the bread made from escanda, it is observed that it keeps moist and fresh much longer than that made from any other sort of grain. The Indian corn being planted much thinner than any other sort of corn, leaves sufficient space between the rows for the growth of pumpkins. The Asturian farmers also plant *judias* or scarlet-runners together with the Indian corn, so that the judias climb up its stem; and thus they have three kinds of produce growing together on the same ground. The stem of the Indian corn affords a nutritious food for the cows in winter; with the grain they make bread, and with it they also feed their fowls and pigs; the ear or head they use for fuel after the corn has been thrashed out.

The climate of Asturias is exceedingly damp and cold in the mountainous parts; but in the valleys, and particularly on the sea-coast, it is so mild and temperate, that orange and lemon trees grow in the open air. In the seventeenth century great quantities of this delicious fruit were exported from Asturias to the northern countries of Europe; but since the free trade between South America and the ports of the Mediterranean has been established, the raising of those trees has been abandoned in Asturias, the fruit of that principality not being able to compete in its abundance and quality with that produced in the southern provinces, which is carried back by foreign vessels that visit the Spanish ports on the Mediterranean. Among the other vegetable productions, the parsnip may be mentioned as indigenous in Asturias.

Both the seas and rivers of this province produce the most delicate fish in the peninsula, which is sent to the market of Madrid both fresh and pickled.

Asturias is divided into *concejos*, or communes, of which there are 118. The superintendence of these concejos is distributed among fifty-six towns: they contain 668 parishes, 3665 villages, and 23 convents for both sexes. The population, according to the census of 1808, amounted to 364,238 souls, upon a surface of about 2148 English square miles; but the *Mapa de España*, published by the geographical establishment at Madrid in 1834, estimates the population at 434,635. The area, however, seems a great deal less than what is marked on some maps as belonging to Asturias. The area given by Antillon is calculated on the maps of Lopez, which are far from correct. Bory St. Vincent says, that Asturias is forty leagues long, and from ten to twelve wide. Miñano allows it thirty-six leagues in length and sixteen in breadth. If we allow it an area of 400 square leagues of twenty-five to a degree, the area will be above 3000 square miles.

A military governor, an intendant, and an *audiencia*, or a civil and criminal high court of law, preside respectively over the military, fiscal or financial, and judicial affairs of the principality. The internal administration is directed by the common council of the respective concejos. There is also an ecclesiastical tribunal and one bishop. For the education of the youth there is a university at the capital, Oviedo, several seminaries, and the Instituto Asturiano at Gijon, on the coast, founded by the illustrious patriot Don Gaspar M. de Jovellanos in 1794, and provided with professors of mathematics, mineralogy, and navigation.

The only manufactories of Asturias are, a royal manufactory of fire-arms at Trubia, a few others belonging to private individuals for the fabrication of copper and earthenware, jet trinkets, some tanneries, and looms for common woollen and linen stuffs, principally for home consumption. With these exceptions, its manufactories are not in a more advanced state than in the rest of the peninsula. The real cause of this deficiency is the want of inland communication with Castile. Till within a few years there was not a single road for carriages of any sort, and all the traffic with that part of the kingdom was carried on by means of mules and horses. The principal road, which is the new Camino Real de Asturias, and runs from Madrid to Medina-de-Rio-Seco, passing through Mayorga, Mansilla, Leon, Pola-de-Lena to Oviedo, has been recently made. There is also another road between Oviedo and Grado, about twelve miles N.N.W. of Oviedo. The principal *puertos*, or passages across the mountain, are, reckoning from east to west, Tarna, Piedrafita, Pajares, Somiedo, Leitariegos, Cerredo, and Peñamellera.

According to the historian Garibay, a Celtic tribe called Astixos, or Astiros, at a very early period passed from Gaul into Spain, and settled in the north and north-west districts. They inhabited a territory much more extensive than the modern Asturias, for it reached to the banks of the Duero. Their chief town was Asturica, now Astorga, in Leon. They were but very imperfectly known by the Romans, who often confounded them with their neighbours, the Gallaici. For a long period they lived unknown in their valleys, without exciting either the envy or jealousy of the neighbouring nations. Augustus Cæsar partly subdued them, and at the fall of the Roman empire, they shared the same fate with the other Roman provinces in the Peninsula. When the hordes of Tarik and Muza overthrew the Gothic monarchy in the Peninsula, those few who escaped the sword of the infidels, or refused to bend their necks beneath the ignominious yoke, sought an asylum in the fastnesses of the Asturian mountains, and headed by the immortal Pelayo, dared alone to defy the power of the victorious Crescent. Alxaman Suleyman, and there is a good deal in Thomson's *History of the Royal Society*. For the history of astronomy from 1781 to 1810, there is Voiron, *Histoire, &c., depuis* 1781 *jusqu'à* 1811, which contains an interesting account of physical discoveries, and the measures of the earth; but it is very imperfect in dates. There is a tract on the history of astronomy by Dominic Cassini, published in 1693, which we have not seen. For a further list of writers, see Lalande's *Bibliographie*. The general reader may consult with advantage the History of Astronomy, and the Lives of Kepler and Galileo, in the *Library of Useful Knowledge*, or of Natural Philosophy in the *Cabinet Cyclopædia*.

In addition, we may refer to the *éloges* published by the Academy of Sciences, which are to be found in their *Memoirs;* to the two separate collections of *éloges* by D'Alembert and Condorcet; to the *Annual Reports of the Royal Society, Astronomical Society*, and *British Association*.

**ASTRUC, JOHN**, a French physician of great eminence, was born at Sauve, in Languedoc, in the year 1684: he studied in the University of Montpellier, and took the degree of doctor in medicine in 1703. In 1706, being then only twenty-two years of age, he began to teach medicine in the same university, acting as substitute to Chirac, one of its professors, who had been forced to attend the French army. In 1710 Astruc obtained by competition the chair of anatomy and medicine in the University of Toulouse, where he revived the study of anatomy. The reputation, however, which he now acquired caused him to be soon recalled to Montpellier, where he occupied a medical chair from 1715 to 1728, when he resorted to Paris, chiefly urged, it is said, by the desire to have access to the great literary stores of that capital. On his arrival at Paris, he was induced to accept the situation of first physician to the king of Poland and elector of Saxony, but after a very short stay at Dresden he returned to Paris, and was, in 1730, appointed a consulting physician to the king of France, and in 1731, professor of medicine in the College of France. He became a member of the medical faculty of Paris in 1743, and died in 1766, at the advanced age of 82.

Astruc does not seem to have been endowed with an intellect of a very superior cast, and no great discovery is attached to his name; nevertheless, he acquired great celebrity among his contemporaries, both as a teacher and as an author; and the integrity of his character was justly appreciated. A simple and happy method in treating the subjects which he taught, and an easy, clear, and eloquent language, recommended him as a lecturer. His writings displayed a solid and extensive acquaintance with the history of literature and science, unusual among his countrymen even at that time,—the result of the unvaried assiduity with which from his early youth, and during the whole of his long career, he applied himself to bibliographical learning. Astruc has left a considerable number of works on medicine, on the topography of Languedoc, his native country, on metaphysics, and even on sacred history. We shall allude only to the more important of his literary labours.

His first writings referred to the theory of *digestion*, which he endeavoured to explain according to the principles then prevalent of the philosophy of Descartes. This subject led him at one time into a discussion with Vieussens, and at another into a dispute with Pitcairn, in which both adversaries probably were equally distant from the truth; but Astruc had greatly the advantage, in as far as he always kept within the bounds of calm and dignified language, while Pitcairn was full of violence and abuse. When, in 1720, the plague spread its ravages in Marseilles and its environs, Astruc published three successive treatises on this subject, in which he showed the disease to be contagious, and insisted on the necessity of quarantine measures. After his arrival in Paris, he took an active part on the renewal of those contests which had so long prevailed between the physicians and the surgeons of that capital, and his pamphlets seem to have materially contributed to bring about the victory which the physicians gained on this occasion (in 1738) in a court of law. A treatise on *Tumours and Ulcers*, which appeared in 1759, and which, being merely an abstract of Astruc's lectures, contains nothing new, was, in 1761, followed by a treatise on the *Diseases of Women*, in which the author displayed his usual erudition. Astruc's most extensive work, however, and that which has more than all others served to establish his high reputation, is the book *De Morbis Venereis*, first published in one vol. 4to, Paris, 1736, and afterwards enlarged to two vols. 4to, in the second edition, 1740. The practical part of this work has ceased to have any value, in consequence of the various changes which time has brought about in our notions of the diseases treated of; but the literary history of the disease, which occupies the latter half of the work, and embraces a chronological account of above six hundred authors on the subject, will always be referred to as a valuable document of bibliographical research. Yet the list of authors collected by Astruc is by no means complete—a German writer, Gertanner, having since added about 300 names not mentioned by Astruc. Astruc was a strenuous partisan of the opinion that syphilis had been imported into Europe by the discoverers of America, and the historical evidence brought forward by him in support of this hypothesis has been the chief cause of its general adoption. He does not, however, seem to have been altogether impartial in this inquiry, and more recent investigations have tended to invalidate his hypothesis, by showing on the one hand that traces of syphilis have occurred in Europe at all periods of history; and on the other, that the silence of the great majority of Spanish and Portuguese contemporary chronicles on the events supposed to have attended the introduction of the new disease, is irreconcilable with the statements on the authority of which the American origin of syphilis is maintained. The first edition of this work was translated into English by William Barrowby, M.D., Lond. 1737, 2 vols. 8vo.

A full account of Astruc's life has been given by Lorry in his posthumous edition of that author's *Mémoires pour servir à l'Histoire de la Faculté de Montpellier*, Paris, 1767. See also Hazon, *Notice des Hommes Célèbres de la Fac. Méd de Paris*, (Paris, 1778,) p. 256; and the *Biographie Médicale*, tom. i.

**ASTUR**, in Zoology, a genus of hawks formed by Bechstein, and characterised by a short beak bent downwards from the base and convex above, with somewhat oval nostrils. The feet are rather short, and the toes (of which the exterior are united at the base by a membrane) are long.

Numerous species of this genus are diffused over all parts of the world; but Europe only contains one, *Astur palumbarius*, the goshawk, so highly prized by the falconers of old, and famous for its flights at cranes, geese, pheasants, and partridges.

**ASTURIAS**, Principality of, a province of Spain, situated between 42° 58′ and 43° 40′ N. lat., and 4° 30′ and 7° 8′ W. long.: it is bounded on the east by that district of Old Castile commonly called Montañas de Santander, on the west by Galicia, on the south by the kingdom of Leon, and on the north by the Bay of Biscay. A chain of mountains, called by some geographers the Asturian Pyrenees, forms the entire southern boundary. This boundary runs from near the source of the Ebro, in a western direction, taking the different denominations of Sierra de Sejos, the highest point of which is at an elevation of 5700 feet above the level of the sea; Sierra de Alba, 6960; Sierra de Pajares, 8628; Sierra de Peñaranda, 11,031; Sierra de Peñamellera or Peñamelera, 9465. To this last point, the range bears the name of Montañas de Asturias, the Mons Vindius of Ptolemy. It then branches out in different directions, and crossing the provinces of Leon, Galicia, and the north of Portugal, abuts on the ocean at the points of Cape Ortegal, Finisterre, and Silleiro, north of the Minho. The southern slope of this range is very abrupt: but on the north it gradually diminishes in height as it approaches the sea. The main mass is composed of calcareous rocks, little inferior in height to the Aquitanian Pyrenees, and covered with snow the greater part of the year. Marble and a hard sort of sand-stone used for grinding stones, are also found, as well as copper, succinum or mineral amber, though not of the purest kind, cinnabar, iron, zinc, lead, antimony, jet, and coals, of which the Asturians transport every year 4500 tons into the interior of the peninsula. About three miles west of Oviedo, at a place called Las Caldas, is a spring of mineral water almost at the boiling point, which flows out of a calcareous rock. At the distance of a musket-shot from that spring is a ruined castle built of limestone, in which a sort of inferior amethyst is found imbedded, erroneously taken for diamonds by Casal in his *Historia Natural y Medica de Asturias*.

The mountainous parts of the province are covered with forests of oak, beech, chestnut, and other trees, which supply the arsenal of Ferrol with excellent timber. It is a common practice in Asturias to cut large boards out of the chestnut trees without entirely destroying them. Don Mariano Lagasca says, that he saw several of these trees, half of the trunk of which had been sawed off in this manner, and still continued, for several years, to produce abundant fruit, without presenting any outward appearance of decay. These forests abound with bears, wolves, foxes, and other species of wild animals. There are likewise several medicinal plants, among which is the hellebore; six species of the erica or heath, two of the angelica, the sarsaparilla, and the dictamnus, have been made known by the celebrated botanist just quoted, Don M. Lagasca. The hills are covered with brushwood, cistus, and furze, which the inhabitants use for fuel. They make the same use of the turf or peat, which is found in great abundance in the western districts.

The offsets of the great range form numerous lateral valleys, drained by a number of rivers which flow from the mountains, generally in a direction from south to north. The principal of these rivers are the Sella, in the eastern part of the province, the Nalon, the Navia, and the Eo in the extreme west, which also forms the boundary between Asturias and Galicia in the lower part of its course.

The coast of Asturias is so exceedingly bold and rocky, that its ports can only receive small trading vessels and fishing boats. There are a great number of small ports and rias (mouths of rivers), up many of which the tide-water ascends three or four miles into the interior. The principal ports, from east to west, are Llanes, Ribadesella, Lastres, Villaviciosa, Gijon, Candás, Luanco near the cape of Peñas, Avilés, Muros on the ria of Pravia, Cudillero, Luarca, Navia, and Castropol opposite to Ribadeo in Galicia. The harbours of Ribadesella and Cudillero are safe and commodious; and the former has good docks capable of receiving ships of forty guns.

The Nalon has its source on the northern slope of the Asturian mountains (43° N. lat., and 5° 24′ W. long.), and flows W.N.W. by Oviedo, forming, as it empties itself into the sea, the ria of Pravia. Its affluents are the Caudal, the Trubia, and the Narcea, all on the left bank. The Navia rises near the village of Zebrero in Galicia, enters Asturias on the west, and flowing almost due north forms the ria to which it gives the name. The course of these two rivers cannot much exceed sixty miles.

The valleys are exceedingly fertile, and afford pasture for numerous horned cattle, pigs, and horses. The horses are of small size, but renowned for their strength and swiftness. The rocks on the sea-shore are covered with sea-weeds, polypi, and zoophytes, which the farmers use as manure. On some of these rocks the *roccella tinctoria*, or true dyers' orchil or archil, is found. Fruit is also very plentiful in this province. Chestnuts, hazle-nuts, apples, and pears are the chief varieties. The vine is cultivated in the commune of Cangas de Tineo, and near Avilés, in a district called Candamo: in both places a sort of light and agreeable wine is made for home use, far superior to the chacolí of Biscaya. There is however a deficiency of this article, which is abundantly compensated for by the excellent cider, easily obtained in every part of the province. Common wheat is not generally cultivated here; not however, as Antillon says, on account of the dampness and cold of the climate, but because the Asturians prefer the *escanda* or spelt wheat, and the Indian corn, to any other sort of grain. The best species of common wheat is raised in great perfection; but the escanda is better adapted to the climate, and the species cultivated in Asturias is so much esteemed by the natives, that in many districts the leases, which provide for the payment of the rent in kind, contain a stipulation that no sort of corn shall be offered in payment except escanda. Besides the excellent quality of the bread made from escanda, it is observed that it keeps moist and fresh much longer than that made from any other sort of grain. The Indian corn being planted much thinner than any other sort of corn, leaves sufficient space between the rows for the growth of pumpkins. The Asturian farmers also plant *judias* or scarlet-runners together with the Indian corn, so that the judias climb up its stem; and thus they have three kinds of produce growing together on the same ground. The stem of the Indian corn affords a nutritious food for the cows in winter; with the grain they make bread, and with it they also feed their fowls and pigs; the ear or head they use for fuel after the corn has been thrashed out.

The climate of Asturias is exceedingly damp and cold in the mountainous parts; but in the valleys, and particularly on the sea-coast, it is so mild and temperate, that orange and lemon trees grow in the open air. In the seventeenth century great quantities of this delicious fruit were exported from Asturias to the northern countries of Europe; but since the free trade between South America and the ports of the Mediterranean has been established, the culture of these trees has been abandoned in Asturias, the fruit of that principality not being able to compete in its abundance and quality with that produced in the southern provinces, which is carried back by foreign vessels that visit the Spanish ports on the Mediterranean. Among the other vegetable productions, the parsnip may be mentioned as indigenous in Asturias.

Both the seas and rivers of this province produce the most delicate fish in the peninsula, which is sent to the market of Madrid both fresh and pickled.

Asturias is divided into *concejos*, or communes, of which there are 119. The superintendence of these concejos is distributed among fifty-six towns: they contain 668 parishes, 3654 villages, and 23 convents for both sexes. The population, according to the census of 1803, amounted to 364,238 souls, upon a surface of about 2148 English square miles; but the *Mapa de España*, published by the geographical establishment at Madrid in 1824, estimates the population at 434,635. The area, however, seems a great deal less than what is marked on some maps as belonging to Asturias. The area given by Antillon is calculated on the maps of Lopez, which are far from correct. Bory St. Vincent says, that Asturias is forty leagues long, and from ten to twelve wide. Miñano allows it thirty-six leagues in length and sixteen in breadth. If we allow it an area of 576 square leagues of twenty-five to a degree, the area will be above 3000 square miles.

A military governor, an intendant, and an *audiencia*, or a civil and criminal high court of law, preside respectively over the military, fiscal or financial, and judicial affairs of the principality. The internal administration is directed by the common council of the respective concejos. There is also an ecclesiastical tribunal and one bishop. For the education of the youth there is a university at the capital, Oviedo, several seminaries, and the Instituto Asturiano at Gijon, on the coast, founded by the illustrious patriot Don Gaspar M. de Jovellanos in 1794, and provided with professors of mathematics, mineralogy, and navigation.

The only manufactories of Asturias are, a royal manufactory of fire-arms at Trubia, a few others belonging to private individuals for the fabrication of copper and earthenware, jet trinkets, some tanneries, and looms for common woollen and linen stuffs, principally for home consumption. With these exceptions, its manufactories are not in a more advanced state than in the rest of the peninsula. The real cause of this deficiency is the want of inland communication with Castile. Till within a few years there was not a single road for carriages of any sort, and all the traffic with that part of the kingdom was carried on by means of mules and horses. The principal road, which is the new Camino Real de Asturias, and runs from Madrid to Medina-de-Rio-Seco, passing through Mayorga, Mansilla, Leon, Pola-de-Lena to Oviedo, has been recently made. There is also another road between Oviedo and Grado, about twelve miles N.N.W. of Oviedo. The principal *puertos*, or passages across the mountains, are, reckoning from east to west, Tarna, Piedrafita, Pajares, Somiedo, Leitariegos, Cerredo, and Palomeiros.

According to the historian Garibay, a Celtic tribe called Astures, or Asturs, at a very early period passed from Gaul into Spain, and settled in the north and north-west districts. They inhabited a territory much more extensive than the modern Asturias, for it reached to the banks of the Duero. Their chief town was Asturica, now Astorga, in Leon. They were but very imperfectly known by the Romans, who often confounded them with their neighbours, the Callaici. For a long period they lived unknown in their valleys, without exciting either the envy or jealousy of the neighbouring nations. Augustus Cæsar partly subdued them, and at the fall of the Roman empire they shared the same fate with the other Roman provinces in the Peninsula. When the hordes of Tarik and Musa overthrew the Gothic monarchy in the Peninsula, those few who escaped the sword of the infidels, or refused to bend their necks beneath the ignominious yoke, sought an asylum in the fastnesses of the Asturian mountains, and headed by the immortal Pelayo, dared alone to defy the power of the victorious Crescent. Alkamah Suleyman, and Munuza, or Manuza, who successively attempted to penetrate into this province, remained with their hosts buried in the deep ravines of Cobadonga; and these were the first of a succession of triumphs, which at length ended with the total expulsion of the Mohammedans from Spain. Twelve kings reigned successively in Asturias, from 718, in which Pelayo was proclaimed, until 914, when having extended their conquests over almost one-fourth of the Peninsula, they assumed the title of kings of Leon; Ordoño the Second was the first who established his court at the city of Leon. In 1388, the Infante Don Enrique, the eldest son of Juan I., was styled Principe de Asturias, from which period the eldest sons and daughters of the kings of Spain have taken that title. 'It is in the inhabitants of Asturias,' says Bory de Saint Vincent, 'that the naturalist can discover the characteristic features of that Celtic race, which we consider to be the third of the Japhetic race.' The Asturians speak the Castilian language.

The Asturians are strong and robust, frugal, honest, intelligent, not very active, but constant in their labours, passionately fond of their country, proud of their noble descent, and of having never mixed their blood with any of the nations that have had dominion over the Peninsula. (See Antillon, Miñano, Garibay, and Casal, *Historia Natural y Medica de Asturias*; *Orographie de l'Europe*, &c.)

**ASTYAGES.** [See Media.]

**ASY, or AZY**, the river of Antioch. [See Orontes.]

**ASY'LUM**, the Latin and English form of the Greek Ἄσυλον, which is generally supposed to be made up of *a privative* and the root of the verb συλάω, 'to plunder,' and therefore to signify, properly a place free from robbery or violence. Some, however, have derived the Greek word from the Hebrew אשל, 'a grove;' the earliest asylums, it is said, having been usually groves sacred to certain divinities. It is a pretty, rather than perhaps a very convincing illustration of this etymology, which is afforded by Virgil's expression as to the asylum opened by Romulus,—

> 'Hinc lucum ingentem, quem Romulus acer asylum
> Retulit.'—Æn. VIII. v. 343.

The tradition was, that Romulus made an asylum of the Palatine Hill preparatory to the building of Rome. Plutarch tells us that he dedicated the place to the god Asylæus. (Plut. *Romul.* 9.)

Probably all that is meant by these stories is, that in those ages whoever joined a new community received shelter and protection; and even if he had committed any crime, was neither punished by those whose associate he had become, nor surrendered to the vengeance of the laws or customs he had violated. Such an asylum was not an appointed place of refuge established by general consent; it was merely a congregation of outlaws bidding defiance to the institutions of the country in which they had settled, and proclaiming their willingness to receive all who chose to come to them.

But both in the Grecian states, and in Rome, the temples, or at least some of them, were endowed with the privilege of affording protection to all who fled to them, even although they had committed the worst crimes. The practice seems to have been, that they could not be dragged from these sanctuaries; but that, nevertheless, they might be forced to come out, not only by being prevented from receiving food while they remained, but even by such compulsory measures as the application of fire to the building. (See Thucyd. i. 126, 134.; Herodot. vi. 80.) Anything appears to have been permitted except the actual dragging forth of the criminal. Eventually, these places of refuge became great nuisances, being, especially among the Greek cities, established in such numbers as sometimes almost to put an end to the administration of justice. After Greece had become a part of the Roman empire, an attempt was made to repress this evil by an order of the senate, directed to all the pretended asylums, to produce legal proofs of the privilege which they claimed. (Tacit. *Annal.* iii. 60, &c.) Many were put down in consequence of not being able to satisfy this demand. At last, all the asylums throughout the empire were abolished by an edict of the Emperor Tiberius. (Sueton. in *Vitâ Tiberii*, cap. 37.)

The term Ἄσυλος was given as an epithet to certain divinities; as, for example, to the Ephesian Diana. It is also found on medals as an epithet of certain cities; in which application it probably denoted that the city or district was under the protection of both of two otherwise belligerent powers, and enjoyed accordingly the privileges of neutral ground.

After the decline and fall of Paganism, the privilege of serving as asylums for malefactors was obtained by the Christian temples. The credit of conferring this honour upon churches in general is attributed to Pope Boniface V., in the beginning of the seventh century; but more than two hundred years before, certain sacred buildings of the new religion are said to have been declared asylums by the Emperor Honorius. The asylums thus established eventually grew throughout all Christendom to be a still more intolerable abuse than those of the antient world had been. In most countries, not only churches and convents, with their precincts, but even the houses of the bishops, came to be at length endowed with the privilege of sanctuary. In all these places the most atrocious malefactors might be found bidding defiance to the civil power. At the same time, there can be no doubt, that while in this way criminals were frequently rescued from justice, protection was also sometimes afforded to the innocent, who would not otherwise have been enabled to escape the oppression or private enmity which pursued them under the perverted forms of law. The institution was one of the many which then existed, having the effect of throwing the regulating power of society into the hands of the clergy, who certainly were, upon the whole, the class in whose hands such a discretion was by far least likely to be abused. When communities, however, assumed a more settled state, and the law became strong with the progress of civilization, the rights which had at one time armed the church as a useful champion against tyranny, became not only unnecessary but mischievous. The church maintained a long and hard struggle in defence of its old supremacy; and in the face of the stand thus made, and in opposition to antient habits, and the popular superstition by which they were guarded, it was only very cautiously that attempts could be made to mitigate the evil. For a long time the legal extent of the privilege of sanctuary appears to have been matter of violent dispute between the church and the civil power. In this country, it was not till the year 1487, in the reign of Henry VII., that by a bull of Pope Innocent VIII. it was declared, that if thieves, robbers, and murderers, having taken refuge in sanctuaries, should sally out and commit fresh offences, and then return to their place of shelter, they might be taken out by the king's officers. It was only by an Act of Parliament passed in 1534, after the Reformation, that persons accused of treason were debarred of the privilege of sanctuary. After the complete establishment of the Reformation, however, in the reign of Elizabeth, neither the churches nor sanctuaries of any other description were allowed to become places of refuge for either murderers or other criminals. But various buildings and precincts in and near London, continued for a long time after this to afford shelter to debtors. At length, in 1697, all such sanctuaries, or pretended sanctuaries, were finally suppressed by the Act 8 and 9 William III. chap. 26.

In Scotland, the precincts of the palace of Holyrood in Edinburgh still remain a sanctuary for debtors. The boundaries of this privileged place are somewhat extensive, comprehending the whole of what is called 'the King's Park,' in which is the remarkable hill called 'Arthur's Seat.' The debtors find lodgings in a short street, the privileged part of which is divided from the remainder by a kennel running across it. Holyrood retains its privilege of sanctuary as being a royal palace; but it is singular as being now the only palace in this country any part of the precincts of which is the property, or at least in the occupation, of private individuals, and therefore open to the public generally.

In England, a legal asylum, or privileged place, is called a sanctuary; and this use of the word sanctuary appears to be peculiar to the English language. Both in this country and in America, the name of asylum is commonly given to benevolent institutions intended to afford shelter neither to criminals nor to debtors, but to some particular description of the merely unfortunate or destitute. Thus there are in London,—the Asylum for Recovery of Health, Asylum for the Deaf and Dumb Children of the Poor, Asylum for the Cure of Scrofula and Cancer, Licensed Victuallers' Asylum, Surrey Asylum for Employment of Discharged Prisoners, Westminster Asylum for Persons who have been Prosecuted for First Offences, Invalid Asylum for Females, &c.

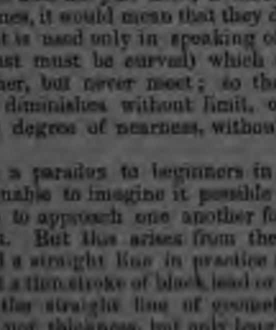
The Jewish Cities of Refuge, established by Moses and

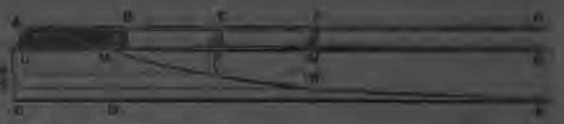
Joshua, may be quoted as the most remarkable instance on record of a system of asylum founded and protected by the state itself for the shelter of persons who had violated the law. These cities, as we are informed in the twentieth chapter of the Book of Joshua, were six in number, three on each side of the Jordan. They only, however, protected the person who had killed another unawares. With regard to such a person the command was, 'If the avenger of blood pursue after him, then they shall not deliver the slayer up into his hand; because he smote his neighbour unwittingly, and hated him not beforetime. And he shall dwell in that city, until he stand before the congregation for judgment, and until the death of the high priest that shall be in those days; then shall the slayer return, and come unto his own city, and unto his own house, unto the city from whence he fled.' (Joshua xx. 5, 6.) This institution may be regarded as an ingenious device for protecting, on the one hand, the guiltless author of the homicide from the popular resentment, which his unfortunate act would have been likely to draw upon him; and cherishing, on the other, in the public mind, that natural horror at the shedding of human blood, which, in such a state of society, it would have been so dangerous to suffer to be weakened. We see the same principle in the deodand awarded by our law in the case of the accidental destruction of life by any inanimate object.

One of the most curious instances of the privilege of sanctuary, is that long enjoyed in Scotland by the descendants of the celebrated Macduff, Thane of Fife, the dethroner of the usurper Macbeth. It is said to have been granted at the request of the thane by Malcolm III. (Canmore), on his recovery of the crown of his ancestors soon after the middle of the eleventh century. By this grant it was declared that any person, being related to the chief of the clan Macduff within the ninth degree, who should have committed homicide without premeditation, should have his punishment remitted for a fine, on flying to Macduff's Cross, which stood near Lindores, in Fifeshire. Although this, however, is the account of the old Scottish historians, it is probable that the privilege only conferred upon the offender a right of being exempted from all other courts of jurisdiction, except that of the Earl of Fife. Sir Walter Scott, in his *Minstrelsy of the Scottish Border*, has printed a Latin document of the date of A.D. 1391, in which the privilege to this latter extent is pleaded in favour of an Alexander de Moravia, an ancestor of the present Mr. Moray of Abercairny. The original deed still exists. Of Macduff's Cross only the pedestal now remains, the cross itself having been destroyed at the Reformation. It bore a metrical inscription, in a strange half-Latin jargon, the varying copies of which, still preserved, have given much occupation to the antiquaries. (See Sibbald's *History of Fife*, particularly the second edition, 8vo. Cupar Fife, 1802; Cunninghame's *Essay upon Macduff's Cross*; and Camden's *Britannia*, by Gough.)

**A'SYMPTOTE** (ἀσύμπτωτος), a compound Greek word signifying *which does not fall with*, if taken literally with respect to two lines, it would mean that they do not meet one another. But it is used only in speaking of two lines (one of which at least must be curved) which continually approach each other, but never meet; so that the distance between them diminishes without limit, or they may be brought to any degree of nearness, without ever actually meeting.

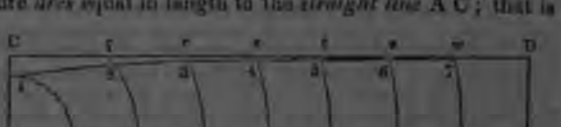
This appears a paradox to beginners in geometry, who are generally unable to imagine it possible that two lines should continue to approach one another for ever, without absolute contact. But this arises from their confounding the thing called a straight line in practice (which is not a straight line, but a thin stroke of black lead or ink, as the case may be) with the straight line of geometry, which has neither breadth nor thickness, but only length. And they also imagine that if two lines might be asymptotic, the fact might be made visible; which is impossible, unless the eye could be made to distinguish any distance, however small. But if the unassisted eye cannot detect a white space between two black lines, unless that space be a thousandth of an inch in breadth, which is about the truth, it is evident that two geometrical surfaces with asymptotic boundaries, such as A B C, D E C would appear to coincide from the point where the distance between them is about the thousandth part of an inch. The idea of a geometrical asymptote is therefore an effort of pure reason, and the possibility of it must be made manifest to the mind, not to the senses.





A L M B C D is a vessel of water, of which the sides and bottom are extended indefinitely towards G and R; the end A L is fixed, but the end B M is moveable parallel to its first position, so as always to form a water-tight obstacle; by which means the length of the vessel may be increased to any extent, while its breadth and height remain the same. Let the water be a perfect fluid, without any adhesion to the sides of the vessel (which is mathematically possible, though not physically), and let the bottom of the vessel be geometrically horizontal. Then, as the end M B changes its position and moves towards G R, it is manifest that the vessel will grow larger, and the level of the water will fall. Suppose the side L K to be of glass. Thus when the vessel ends at E P, the water may stand at S V; when the end is at F Q, the water may stand at T W, and so on. But the level of the water never can fall absolutely to the bottom C K: for as long as the preceding mathematical suppositions hold good, and there is some water in the vessel, it must stand at some determinate height above the bottom. As the end B M moves to the right, let the curve M V W, &c., mark out the positions of the level upon the edge of the moving end, as is done in the diagram. Then for the reason above given, this curve never can meet the line C K, though obviously in a state of continual approach towards it. Hence the curve M V W and the line C K are asymptotes.

As another illustration, let there be two parallel lines A B, C D, the perpendicular distance of which is A C; and from A, with different radii, describe arcs of circles P 1, Q *q*, R *r*, S *s*, &c. From A B on all these circles measure *arcs* equal in length to the *straight line* A C; that is



let P 1, Q 2, R 3, . . . . W 7, &c., be all equal to A C. Now it is plain that the arcs Q *q*, R *r*, &c., are all greater than A C, and will continue so, however great the radius may be; for A C is the shortest distance which can be drawn from one parallel to the other. But as the radius is extended, the arcs T *t*, V *v*, &c., become *more upright*, as a person unused to geometrical phraseology would say, that is, more and more nearly coincident with a perpendicular drawn from A B; they also become more and more nearly equal to A C. Hence the points 5, 6, 7, &c., come nearer and nearer to C D, with which they would actually coincide, if it were possible that one of the arcs could become equal to A C. Hence the curve, 1, 2, 3, &c., is an asymptote to C D.

The mathematical theory of asymptotes will be found in all works on the theory of curves, and in most on the differential calculus. The following are the most general notions which it will be within our limits to give, and will be understood by a moderately well-informed mathematician. If the equation of a curve be $y = \phi(x)$, and if the function $\phi(x)$ can be separated into two others, say $\psi(x)$ and $\chi(x)$, of which $\chi(x)$ diminishes without limit either when $x$ is increased without limit, or made to approach without limit to any given quantity; then the curve whose equation is $y = \psi(x)$ is an asymptote to the curve whose equation is $y = \phi(x)$ or $\psi(x) + \chi(x)$. For the difference of the ordinates of the two curves (to a common value of $x$) is $\chi(x)$, which diminishes without limit. For instance, let the first curve have the equation

$$y = \frac{bx}{x-a}$$

since $\frac{bx}{x-a}$ is $b + \frac{ab}{x-a}$, of which $\frac{ab}{x-a}$ decreases without limit when $x$ is increased without limit, it follows that the straight line having the equation $y=b$ is an asymptote to the curve. If the preceding equation be reversed and put under the form

$$x = \frac{ay}{y-b}$$

similar reasoning will show that the straight line where equation is $x=a$ is also an asymptote. If the first expression be developed in inverse powers of $x$, giving

$$y = b + \frac{ba}{x} + \frac{ba^2}{x^2} + \frac{ba^3}{x^3} + \&c.$$

the equations of curves which are asymptotes to the preceding may be found by taking any of the preceding terms for $y$, provided $b$ be always one. Such are

$$y = b + \frac{ba}{x}$$

$$y = b + \frac{ba^2}{x^2} + \frac{ba^3}{x^3}$$

or generally, any curve whose equation is

$$y = b + \chi(x)$$

where $\chi(x)$ diminishes without limit, when $x$ is increased without limit, is an asymptote to the preceding. Observe that a curve may first cut another, then recede from it, and afterwards become an asymptote to it.

The following is a mere sketch of the most general method of finding asymptotes to *algebraical* curves. The first part of the method detects the number and direction of the *rectilinear* asymptotes, those only excepted which are parallel to either axis of co-ordinates, which will easily admit of a separate determination.

Clear the equation of all radicals. Suppose it then of the second degree, though the same reasoning applies to all degrees. Its form will then be (putting all the highest terms on one side)

$$a\,y^2 + b\,xy + c\,x^2 = dy + ex + f.$$

The following theorem can then be demonstrated. If the equation

$$ay^2 + b\,xy + c\,x^2 = 0 \qquad \text{(A)}$$

be possible, then it is the collective equation of two lines passing through the origin of co-ordinates, which two lines are parallel to two asymptotes of the curve and the curve can have no others. It is a well-known theorem that any *algebraical* equation between $x$ and $y$, which is homogenous with respect to these letters, is not the equation of a curve, but of a collection of straight lines passing through the origin. Thus the asymptotes of the curve of the third degree will be determined by the solution of an equation of the form

$$a\,x^3 + b\,x^2y + c\,xy^2 + dy^3 = 0$$

which may belong either to one or three straight lines.

If $y = kx + l$ be the equation of an asymptote, the value of $k$ may be any one of the values of $\frac{y}{x}$ determined from the equation (A). To find $l$, remember that any homogeneous algebraical expression of the $m$th degree, containing $x$ and $y$, may be expressed by the form

$$x^m \phi\left(\frac{y}{x}\right)$$

and let the equation of the curve, when its various sets of homogeneous terms have been collected, be

$$x^m \phi\left(\frac{y}{x}\right) + x^{m-1} f\left(\frac{y}{x}\right) + \&c. = 0$$

Then if $\phi'(k)$ represent the differential coefficient of $\phi(k)$, the equation of the asymptote is

$$y = kx + \frac{f(k)}{\phi'(k)}$$

when the highest dimension in the equation exceeds the next highest by more than one, all the asymptotes must pass through the origin of co-ordinates.

The term asymptote is first found in the Conic Sections of Apollonius; and the properties of the hyperbolic asymptote are found in the second book of his Conic Sections.

ASZOD, a well-built market-town of Lower Hungary, in the circle of Waitzen, and on the Galga, about twenty-three miles N.E. of Pesth. The Podmanitzky family have a large and handsome mansion near it, which is celebrated for its extensive cabinet of coins and its museum of natural history. The inhabitants are remarkably industrious, good mechanics, and carry on considerable trade, as well in cloaks lined with sheepskins, which they dye blue and green and export to distant markets in great quantities, as in corn and wine, the produce of the delightful valley in which the town is situated. Aszod contains two churches, a synagogue, and nearly 5000 inhabitants. 47° 39′ N. lat., 19° 29′ E. long. (Bertuch.)

ATABEKS are the rulers of several of the small principalities into which the empire of the Seljuk Turks, soon after its establishment, became divided, during the eleventh, twelfth, and thirteenth centuries. The word Atabek is of Turkish origin, and properly signifies 'The Father of the Prince,' or, as Abulfeda explains it (*Ann. Mosl.* t. iii. p. 226. ed. Reiske), 'a faithful Parent.' According to the same author, the first chief honoured with the title of Atabek was Nizam-al-Mulk, the vizir of the third Seljuk sultan, Malek-shah, who at the same time gave him the town of Tus as his property; yet neither the title nor the honours of sovereignty remained hereditary in his family. But several powerful emirs at the court of the Seljuks, on whom this title was conferred, continued to use it after they had made themselves the almost independent masters of separate provinces, in which they enjoyed all the prerogatives of sovereignty, with this exception only, that in the public prayers at the mosques the name of the reigning Seljuk prince was mentioned before theirs. Four dynasties of Atabeks are particularly noticed in eastern history; those of Syria (and Irak), those of Azerbijan, those of Persia, and those of Laristan.

*Atabeks of Syria and Irak.*—The founder of the first dynasty of Atabeks was Kasim-addaulah Aksankar, originally a mamluk or slave, but who had by degrees raised himself to a station of great influence at the Seljuk court. Sultan Malek-shah, the son of Alp Arslan, yielding to the request of the nobles, who were jealous of the power of Aksankar, in order to get rid of his presence at court, appointed him governor of the towns of Haleb, Hama, Manbej, and Laodicea (A.D. 1086). After Malek-shah's death, Aksankar, instead of taking the part of his children, became the supporter of Tutush, another Seljuk prince in Syria. But Tutush, so far from rewarding the services which Aksankar had rendered him, deprived him of a portion of his previous government, and finally of his life (A.D. 1094). Emad-eddin Zenghi, the son of Aksankar, who was only ten years old when his father was executed, early distinguished himself by military services in several Seljuk armies, and in A.D. 1122 received Basra as a fief from the Seljuk sultan Mahmud, besides which he was appointed governor of Bagdad. In consequence of the then alarming ascendency of the Christian kingdom established by the crusaders in Palestine, Emad-eddin was sent to Mosul, in order to resist their further encroachments. He succeeded (A.D. 1127) in making himself master of Haleb, and of a considerable portion of Syria, over which country he thenceforward ruled as an independent sovereign. European chroniclers of the history of the crusades call him Sanguin, which is a corruption of Zenghi. After his death (A.D. 1145) a dissension arose between his two sons, Seif-eddin Ghazi and Nureddin Mahmud: they agreed at last that Seif-eddin should reign at Mosul, and Nureddin at Haleb. The Mosul branch continued to govern till the incursion of the Mogols into Syria, when Mosul fell into their power, A.D. 1260. To the dominion of the Atabeks of Haleb an end was put by Saladin, A.D. 1183; who, however, allowed a side-branch of this dynasty to continue in the cities of Sanjar and Nisibin till A.D. 1219.

*Atabeks of Azerbijan.*—Ildeghiz, who, from the condition of a slave, had successively risen to the rank of an officer at the court of the Seljuk Sultan Mas'ud, was, in A.D. 1136, invested with the dignity of Atabek, and at the same time appointed governor of Azerbijan and Kurdistan. He kept an army of fifty thousand horse, and increased his dominions by conquest. Though still under allegiance to the sultan, he was almost independent in the government of Azerbijan.

Four of his descendants successively ruled over Aderbijan till the year 1225, when they were obliged to yield to the power of Jelal-eddin, sultan of Khowarezm.

*Atabeks of Persia.* A line of Atabeks, of Turcoman origin, the descendants of Salgar, ruled over Fars, or Persia Proper, from A.D. 1148 till 1264. The first of these Atabeks was Mozaffer-eddin, and he was followed by ten others, the reigns of some of whom were, however, of very short duration. Their residence was at Shiraz. The last of this dynasty was Ayesha Khatun, a princess, who was confirmed by Hulagu in her character as sovereign, but reigned no longer than one year, and died in A.D. 1264. From their ancestor Salgar these Atabeks of Persia are sometimes named Salgarides.

*Atabeks of Laristan.*—Abu Taher, an officer of the Atabeks of Persia, had been sent with an army into Laristan, a province on the north-eastern side of the Persian Gulf. He conquered it, but instead of giving it up to his masters, he assumed himself the independent dominion over it, and took the title of Atabek. Tekla, the grandson and third successor of Abu Taher, was reigning over Laristan when Hulagu invaded the country, who deposed and killed him, but allowed his son, Shems-eddin Alp Argun, to succeed him in the government. By the permission, and with the support, of the Mogol emperors, Yusuf Shah, the son of Alp Argun, followed next, and he was succeeded by his son Afrasiab. The latter had, by several acts of cruelty, drawn upon himself the displeasure of the emperor Gazan Khan, who ordered him to be executed, and appointed Nosrat-eddin Ahmed, a son of Alp Argun, as his successor. He was followed by Rokn-eddin, a son of Yusuf Shah. Mozaffer-eddin Afrasiab, the son and successor of Rokn-eddin, was the last of the Atabeks of Laristan. (See D'Herbelot, *Bibliothèque Orientale*, art. Atabekian; De Guignes, *Histoire des Huns*, vol. i. p. 254, &c.)

ATACAMA is a district belonging to the department of Potosí in Bolivia, in South America, and comprehends all the country of that republic which lies to the west of the Andes along the Pacific Ocean. It is of considerable extent, its northern boundary being formed by the river Loa, which separates it from Peru, and runs between 21° and 22° S. lat., and its southern by the river Salado, which partly divides it from Chili, and flows near 26° S. lat., so that it extends along the coast upwards of 310 miles, with a breadth of from 25 to 40 miles. It is divided into the Upper (*Sierra*) and Lower country. The Sierra comprehends the smaller part of its surface, that which lies on the N.E. within the chain of the Andes, and contains some fertile valleys, in which the common fruits and seeds of the South American Sierras are cultivated. The surrounding mountains contain veins of gold and silver, but they are not worked, and are inhabited by numerous herds of vicuñas, which the Indians hunt, selling their skin and eating their flesh, which is tender and of excellent taste. The Lower country presents over nearly all its surface nothing but an uninhabited and uninhabitable desert, consisting of wide plains covered with a dark brown, and in some places quite black sand, with here and there a streak of white. On the plains rise some high ridges and a few immense rounded knolls; but in no part are any traces of vegetation to be discovered. This description is particularly applicable to the southern part, which extends towards the boundary of Chili, in which many Spaniards perished for want of water at the time of the first conquest, and which is known under the name of the desert of Atacama. Towards the boundary of Peru, a few rivers descend from the Andes, and along their course valleys extend, in which a rich vegetation is displayed, the soil producing bananas, cotton, figs, vines, and other fruits and vegetables. The most considerable of these rivers is the Cobija, at the mouth of which is a good harbour and a small town, the inhabitants of which are principally occupied with fishing for congrios, which they salt and export to the interior and to other ports: this town is now called Puerto de la Mar. In other parts of the coast a species of cod, called *bollo*, is caught in abundance and likewise exported. The interior districts contain veins of crystal of various colours, of jasper, talc, copper, blue vitriol, and alum. No rain ever falls on the coast, but in a few places the soil is occasionally refreshed by mists and dews. In the desert, sand-spouts are of frequent occurrence. (Alcedo, Captain Basil Hall, [illegible].)

ATAHUALLPA, called by some historians ATABALIPA, was the son of Huayna Capac, the eleventh Inca of Peru, by a princess of Quito, or Quitu. According to the laws of Peru the incas were only allowed to marry their sisters, or some other female of their own family: every other union was considered unlawful, and the fruit of such a union illegitimate. Atahuallpa could not, on this account, succeed his father. Huayna Capac, who loved him passionately, considering, moreover, the rank of his mother, was desirous that Atahuallpa should succeed him in the throne of Quito, which kingdom had been added to his empire. He accordingly communicated his desire to the hereditary prince Huascar, who acquiesced in the will of his father; and at the death of the inca, which, according to Garcilaso, took place in 1523, Atahuallpa ascended the throne of Quito. Huascar promised his brother to leave him undisturbed in the possession of his kingdom, on condition that he should not make any new conquests on his own territory, and that he should render him homage as his liege lord. Atahuallpa replied submissively to this proposal, and asked his brother's permission to visit Cuzco to celebrate the obsequies of their deceased father, and likewise to render him homage. Having obtained this permission, he gave secret orders to his principal officers to assemble as many men as they could, and without making any warlike appearance, to march towards Cuzco in small bodies. In this manner he assembled an army of more than 30,000 veterans who had served under his father. These preparations, secretly as they were made, excited suspicions in the minds of some of the old governors of the provinces, who acquainted Huascar with their fears. But before the inca had time to prepare himself, more than 20,000 men belonging to Atahuallpa had crossed the Apurimac, and were within a hundred miles of Cuzco. They then cast off the mask, and presented themselves as enemies. Huascar assembled as large an army as he could muster, and offered them battle in a plain six miles from Cuzco. The battle was obstinate and bloody, and at last victory declared in favour of Atahuallpa. Huascar attempted to escape with a thousand men, but was taken prisoner. A messenger was sent to his brother, who was at Sausa, or Jauja, to acquaint him with the result of the battle. He ordered Huascar to be kept in chains, and summoned all the individuals of the inca's family to appear at Cuzco, under the specious pretext of some affairs of importance both to the family and to the state; but his real intention was to destroy them, that he might possess the throne without fear of being disturbed. Atahuallpa accordingly gave orders to his general, who caused more than 200 of the inca's family to be put to death, without sparing either age or sex. Some were beheaded, others precipitated from rocks, women and children were hung by their hair from trees, and left to die there. These inhuman executions, which were continued during two years, took place in a field near Cuzco, called, on that account, Yahuarpampa, or the field of blood. The unfortunate Huascar, whenever one of these atrocious acts took place, was brought to the scene of blood, dressed in mourning, and with a rope tied round his neck, to witness the death of his relations. The servants of the household of the inca were likewise destroyed, and as these were the inhabitants of all the towns in the neighbourhood of Cuzco, the number of the victims cannot be estimated.

In the midst of these civil discords, the Spaniards arrived in Peru. Atahuallpa, who was at Cassamarca, or Caxamarca, terrified at the accounts which he received of them, and knowing that the unfortunate Huascar had sought their assistance, sent an embassy, accompanied by a rich present, with a view to gain the favour of the invaders. The ambassador was very civilly received by Francisco Pizarro, who, on his part, sent his brother Hernando to visit Atahuallpa, to offer him his friendship, and to acquaint him with his intentions, which were no other than to contribute with all his power to the happiness of both him and his subjects. On the following day, Atahuallpa, accompanied by 5000 men unarmed, went to visit Pizarro. On his arrival, Father Valverde, in a long harangue, endeavoured to acquaint the inca with the doctrines of the catholic religion, and declared to him that his kingdom had been given by the pope, the vicar of God, to the mighty Emperor Carlos, and that consequently he was bound to surrender it, otherwise both he and his subjects would be destroyed with fire and sword. The inca, amazed at such a proposal, and, uttering a deep sigh, answered by his interpreter, that, comparing the tenour of their former with their present discourse, he could infer nothing else but that both they and their king were either tyrants, who went about the world plundering and usurping the kingdoms of others, or a scourge sent by God to punish mankind: that he could not conceive how he was to acknowledge three lords, and surrender his kingdom only to one: that if, with any justice, he could be bound to pay tribute to any, it should be to the pope, or rather to God, and not to the emperor. The Spaniards would not suffer the inca to finish his discourse. The cavalry fell upon the unarmed multitude who had assembled, attracted by the novelty of the sight, sabring and trampling under the feet of their horses old men, women, and children. Francisco Pizarro, at the head of the infantry, attacked the guard of Atahuallpa, who, at the command of their inca, offered no resistance; the Spaniards, after seizing Atahuallpa, and loading him with chains, conducted him as a prisoner to the royal seat of the incas at Caxamarca.

Atahuallpa offered Pizarro, for his ransom, to cover the pavement of his prison with vessels full of gold and silver; and having observed, by the countenances of the Spaniards, that they either were not satisfied with the offer, or doubted the possibility of its accomplishment, he raised his hand as high as he could reach, and making a mark in the wall, promised to fill the room up to that height with the same precious metals. Pizarro agreed to this proposal, and the inca gave the necessary orders for procuring the ransom. Atahuallpa, though imprisoned, was in communication with his generals, and ordered them to remove his brother to Jauja. Here Huascar saw two officers of Pizarro, and again implored their interference in his behalf. This circumstance having reached the ears of Atahuallpa, he ordered him to be put to death. The unfortunate Huascar, in his last moments, said, 'I am deprived of my kingdom and existence by a tyrant, but he will not enjoy long his usurped power.'

A Peruvian renegado, called Felipillo, who served as an interpreter to the Spaniards, aiming at the possession of one of the wives of Atahuallpa, falsely accused him of having secretly given orders to his subjects to arm against them. The inca was accordingly brought to trial. Some of the Spanish officers, whose names are mentioned by Garcilaso, remonstrated against the injustice of such proceedings, and endeavoured to prove to those who were of a contrary opinion that they would disgrace the Spanish character by their ungrateful behaviour to a man who had received them with such kindness, and to whom they had moreover pledged their word to set him at liberty after having received the sum agreed upon for his ransom; and finally, that if he was to be tried, he should be sent to Spain to be judged by the emperor. Almagro and his party, who had just arrived, and were eager to seize upon the treasure of Atahuallpa, pretended that he ought to be tried by a military commission. This last opinion prevailed. He was tried and condemned to be burned alive on several false and ridiculous charges, the chief of which were the false one abovementioned, and the murder of his brother. On his way to the place of execution, he desired to be baptized, in consequence of which he was strangled only. It is said that he exhibited great courage and firmness in his last moments. Atahuallpa is described by the Spanish historians as a man of handsome and noble presence, of a clear, quick, and penetrating mind, cunning, sagacious, and brave. Garcilaso relates of him the following anecdote:—while in prison he had observed some Spaniards reading and writing, and he thought that this accomplishment was not a thing learnt, but a faculty which all the Spaniards possessed; and in order to verify his opinion, he asked one soldier to write the word Dios (God) on the nail of his thumb. He then asked every Spaniard that came near him to read it. As he received from all the same answer, he was confirmed in his opinion; but on putting the question to Francisco Pizarro, and finding that he was unable to answer it, he discovered that it was a science acquired. From that moment he formed so mean an idea of Pizarro, that he treated him with the greatest contempt.

See Vega (El Inca Garcilaso), *Comentarios Reales de los Incas*, part i., book 9, chap. 2 to the end; part ii., book 10, chap. 17, folio edition, Madrid, 1723.

**ATA-MELIK**, or with his complete name, **ALA-EDDIN ATA-MELIK AL-JOWAINI**, was born (probably A.D. 1226 or 1227) in the district of Jowain near Nishabur in Khorasan, in which country his father Boha-eddin successively filled several offices of importance under the Mogol government. Ata-Melik received a careful education; but at an early age political employments withdrew his attention from literary pursuits. Argun, the governor of Khorasan, chose him for his companion on two journeys into Tartary, and in 1251 introduced him at the court of the Mogol emperor Mangu Khan, at Karakorum. Here Ata-Melik remained for a considerable time, and began to write his great work on the history of the Mogols, on account of which he undertook several excursions into Mawaralnahr, Turkestan, and the antient country of the Uighurs. We are not informed of the precise period at which Ata-Melik quitted Karakorum. But when Argun was, in A.D. 1255, again called to the court of Mangu Khan, he left his son Kerai-Melik, with Ata-Melik, in the camp of Sultan Hulaku, the brother of Mangu Khan, as governors of Khorasan, Irak, and Mazenderan, during his absence. Ata-Melik soon gained the entire confidence of Hulaku: as a proof of this, it is recorded that he induced him by his intercession to rebuild the town of Jenushan, which had been destroyed by the Mogols when they first conquered Khorasan. He afterwards accompanied Hulaku in his expedition against the Abbaside caliph Mostasem; and after the capture of Bagdad by the Mogols (A.D. 1258), he was appointed prefect of that city, while on his brother Shems-eddin the dignity of vizir was conferred. Both continued to hold these offices under Abaka Khan, the successor of Hulaku, and the province of Bagdad, which had suffered much from the incursion of the Mogols, began to flourish again under their administration. But in consequence of a charge of peculation brought against Ata-Melik, he was thrown into prison, and deprived of every thing he possessed, even of his wife and children, who were sold as slaves. Sultan Ahmed, the successor of Abaka Khan, relieved him from this distressing situation, and prevailed upon him, much against his wish, to resume his former office. But soon after this Argun, the son of Abaka Khan, defeated Ahmed and made himself master of Bagdad; and it appears that the apprehension of a renewal of the former rigorous judicial proceedings against himself accelerated the death of Ata-Melik, which took place a few days after Argun's entry into Bagdad (A.D. 1282). His work on the history of the Mogols, entitled *Jehan-kushaï* (*i. e.* the conquest of the world), is by some of the most esteemed Oriental writers (*e.g.* Abulfaraj, Mirkhond, &c.) referred to as the principal authority on that subject. A manuscript, said to contain the greater part of it, is preserved in the Royal Library at Paris. (See a Memoir on the life and writings of Ata-Melik, by Quatremère, in the *Mines de l'Orient*, vol. i., p. 220, &c.)

**ATAULPHUS**, brother-in-law of Alaric, king of the Visigoths, assisted him in his invasion of Italy. After Alaric's death, near Cosenza, Ataulphus was elected his successor, A.D. 411. In the following year he led his bands out of Italy into Gaul, with the intention, as it would appear, of joining Jovinus, who had revolted against the empire, and of sharing the Gauls with him. Jovinus not being inclined to an alliance with the Goths, Ataulphus sent messengers to Honorius offering him peace, and at the same time attacked and defeated Jovinus, who was taken and put to death. Placidia, the sister of Honorius, had been for some time a captive with Ataulphus, who at last prevailed on her to give him her hand. The marriage took place at Narbo (Narbonne) in southern Gaul, at the beginning of the year A.D. 414. Ataulphus appeared on the occasion dressed after the Roman fashion, and presented his bride with many vases full of gold and jewels taken at the plunder of Rome in A.D. 410. Ataulphus afterwards passed into Spain, where he was treacherously killed at Barcelona by one of his equerries, A.D. 417. A child that he had by Placidia, and to whom he had given the name of Theodosius, died before him. Vallia, the successor of Ataulphus, restored Placidia to her brother Honorius, who gave her in marriage to the consul Constantius. (Jornandes, Zosimus, Orosius, and Gibbon.)

**ATBARA**, a river of Nubia. [See TACAZZE and NILE.]

**ATCHAFALAYA** (an Indian word, signifying [illegible] *water*) is the upper outlet of the Mississippi, which detaches itself from the main stream on the right bank in 31° N. lat. and 14° 47′ W. long. from Washington. The Atchafalaya is here about 110 yards wide, and the Mississippi nearly half a mile. When the Mississippi is low, the water sometimes runs backward from the Atchafalaya into the Great River; but when the Mississippi is at its height, there is an immense mass of water sent down the Atchafalaya, and a great extent of country between the Atchafalaya and the Mississippi, and also to the west of the Atchafalaya, is thus annually inundated. The Atchafalaya has a general southern course for forty-five miles till it is joined by the Courtableau from the N.W., which comes from the hilly pine-forests between the Red River and the head of Calcasiu. From the junction of the Courtableau, the Atchafalaya runs S.S.E. for twenty miles; here one stream runs into the long narrow lake called Chetimaches, and the other branch runs eastward fifteen miles, and receives the Plaquemine, another branch of the Mississippi detached from the main stream, on the right. The Atchafalaya now runs a little E. of S. for thirty miles, and enters the bay called Atchafalaya Bay. About twenty miles above its mouth it is joined on the west by the Teche, which rises in the prairies of Opelousas, and has an entire course of about 200 miles.

The Atchafalaya is remarkable for a phenomenon called the Raft, which occurs in several places in its course. This raft consists of the rubbish brought down the Mississippi and thrown at some remote time into the Atchafalaya, where it has been caught in the bends of this narrow and tortuous stream, and has received successive augmentations by more recent floating trees. This raft is not always stationary, but when disturbed by the rise of the waters, it breaks off in large masses, which soon lodge again in some angle of the river. Several points are marked in Darby's map where the navigation is impeded by these accumulations of interlaced trees. The timber rises and falls with the river floods. The spring-tides in the Gulf of Mexico, which are not more than three feet, ascend the Atchafalaya when its waters are low to a point above the junction of this stream with the Courtableau—a fact which shows that this portion of the country has a very small elevation above the Gulf, or perhaps none at all. (See Darby's *Geography of the United States*.)

ATCHEEN, or ACHEEN (properly ACHEH), is one of the petty kingdoms into which the island of Sumatra is divided. It occupies the north-western extremity of the island, and borders generally on the country of the Battas. The kingdom does not extend inland farther than about fifty miles. It stretches along the coast to the south-westward as far as the town of Barus, in 2° N. lat. and 98° 36′ E. long. On the northern coast the territory of Atcheen reaches as far eastward as Karti, in 5° 10′ N. lat. and 97° 40′ E. long.

When the Portuguese, early in the sixteenth century, were prosecuting their discoveries and conquests in the Indian Seas, a fleet of five ships, under the command of Diego Lopez de Sequeira, first reached the island of Sumatra, and anchored at Pedir, then a principal port on the north-west coast, within the kingdom of Atcheen. Here the Portuguese found trading vessels from Pegu, from Bengal, and from other eastern countries: this was in September, 1509. It was nearly a century later (June, 1602) when the first English ships visited that country. These were the fleet under the command of Sir James Lancaster, who bore a letter from the queen of England, and was received by the sovereign of Atcheen with every mark of respect. On this occasion a regular commercial treaty between the two governments was drawn up and executed. The chief object of contemplated traffic was pepper, for which article Europe was principally dependant at that time upon the Dutch. Very little advantage was taken of the treaty here mentioned until the year 1659, when the reigning queen of Atcheen, having granted some additional privileges to the English East India Company, a factory was established by that body in the capital of her dominions. The trade, however, was never very flourishing in this quarter, and may be said to have ceased upon the establishment of the Company's settlement at Bencoolen, on the south coast of Sumatra, from the neighbourhood of which place the pepper was principally collected.

A 'treaty of friendship and alliance' was concluded with the Sultan of Atcheen, in April, 1819, by Sir Stamford Raffles, acting on behalf of the government of the East India Company, whereby the right of trading freely to all the ports of that kingdom was assured to the British upon the payment of 'fixed and declared rates of duty.' By this treaty His Highness likewise engaged 'not to grant to any person whatever a monopoly of the produce of his states, and to exclude the subjects of every other European power, and likewise all Americans, from a fixed habitation or residence in his dominions.'

On the occasion of concluding this treaty, the East India Company advanced to the Sultan of Atcheen a loan of 50,000 dollars, and presented to him as a gift six pair of brass field-pieces, and a considerable quantity of ammunition and military stores.

The government of Atcheen is an hereditary monarchy, and the king or sultan is limited in his authority only by the power of the greater vassals, so that the bulk of the people are not in the enjoyment of much political liberty. The whole kingdom is divided into about 190 small districts or communities, equivalent to our parishes. These districts are grouped together in various numbers, varying from 20 to 26, under the management of a provincial governor. The state revenues are made up of offerings in grain, cattle, and money, sent from each district, and delivered at the king's store; but the principal income of the crown consists in customs-duties imposed upon the import and export of merchandise.

The climate of this part of the island is comparatively healthy. The country is more free than most of the other parts from stagnant waters and from woods, for which reason the inhabitants are likewise less liable to fevers and dysenteries.

A chain of mountains, in some parts double and in others treble, runs from near the north-western point through the whole extent of Sumatra, including, of course, the territory of Atcheen. These mountains, as well as the rivers and other principal geographical features of the country, will be described in our general account of the island.

The Atchinese are in general taller and stouter, and their complexions darker, than those of the other inhabitants of Sumatra. They are likewise considered to be of more active and industrious habits, as well as more sagacious. They are fond of commercial adventure, and their degree of knowledge, more particularly as regards other countries, is greater than that possessed by other races of Sumatrans who do not engage so largely in commerce. This superiority of character and intelligence has been attributed as much to a considerable admixture of Malay blood, as to the great intercourse which has for ages existed between their ports and the western parts of India.

The language in use among the Atchinese is one of the general dialects of the Eastern Islands: in writing they make use of the Malayan character. In religion they are followers of Mohammed, and maintain the forms and ceremonies of the Moslem faith with much strictness.

Atcheen is now no longer, as it once was, the great mart for Eastern products, but it still carries on a very considerable traffic with the Coromandel coast, to which it furnishes gold-dust, raw silk, betel-nut, pepper, sulphur, camphor, and benzoin; receiving in return salt and cotton piece-goods. The camphor and benzoin exported from Atcheen are mostly procured by internal commerce from their neighbours the Battas. A considerable trade is also carried on between Atcheen and the British settlements of Singapore and Prince of Wales's Island.

The few arts and manufactures known in other parts of Sumatra are likewise pursued in the kingdom of Atcheen, where some of them are carried to a greater degree of perfection. A fabric of thick cotton cloth and of striped or chequered stuffs is carried on, and affords a considerable supply for the Malayan peninsula. A sort of rich silk goods is also manufactured, but not to so great an extent now as formerly. This falling off has been attributed to a failure in the breed of silk-worms, but as such an accident could have been very easily repaired, it is probable that there are other causes for the decay.

The soil throughout the kingdom is for the most part light and fertile, producing abundant crops of rice and esculent vegetables, as well as of cotton and the finest tropical fruits, including the mango and mangustin, which are here of delicious quality. Cattle and all kinds of provisions are abundant and at reasonable prices, and the Atchinese display their superior intelligence as much in their better skill in agriculture as they do in their greater commercial enterprise. This kingdom furnishes the same description of animals as are common throughout the island. Elephants are found here domesticated, and were probably originally imported.

(See Marsden's *History of Sumatra*; Captain Forrest's *Voyage to the Mergui Archipelago*; and *Early Records of the East India Company, as given in the Appendix to the Report of the Select Committee of the House of Lords* *on Foreign Trade in* 1820-21 · Barros, *Asia*, Dec. II. liv. iv. cap. 3.

**ATCHEEN**, or **ACHEEN**, the capital of the kingdom of the same name in Sumatra, is situated at the north-western extremity of the island in 5° 35′ N. lat., and 95° 45′ E. long.

The town stands on a river which empties itself by several channels near to Atcheen-head, and is about a league from the sea, where the shipping lie in a roadstead, which is securely sheltered by several small islands. The river having a bar at its mouth, with a depth of no more than four feet at low water during spring-tides, only the small vessels of the country can enter; and even of these many are prevented from passing over the bar during the dry monsoon.

The town, which is said to be populous and to contain 8000 houses, is situated on a plain in a wide valley formed like an amphitheatre by ranges of lofty hills. The houses are all detached; they are built of bamboo and rough timber, and are mostly raised on piles some feet above the ground in order to guard against the effects of inundations. The wealth of the inhabitants has occasioned the erection of a greater number of mosques and other public buildings than are usually seen in towns of similar magnitude in the Malayan peninsula. The palace of the Sultan is built more with a view to strength than beauty, and is surrounded by a moat and strong walls. Near to the gate are several pieces of brass ordnance of an extraordinary size. Most of these are of Portuguese make, but two among them are English, and were sent as a present by King James the First to the Sultan of Atcheen; the bore of one of these pieces is eighteen inches, and of the other twenty-two inches diameter.

Owing to the plan of its construction, and the luxuriant growth of the numerous trees which surround and intersect it, the town, when seen from a short distance, has a very pleasing and picturesque appearance. The country beyond it exhibits a high degree of cultivation, and contains many small villages with white mosques, which add to the beauty of the scene. (See Marsden's *History of Sumatra* and Forrest's *Voyage to the Mergui Archipelago*.)

**ATCHUJEFF, ATCHUK**, or **ATCHU**, an island on the eastern shore of the Sea of Azof, one side of it being formed by the Sea of that name, and the other three sides by branches of the Kuban. It lies to the N.E. of Taman, or Phanagoria, but is more mountainous and as full of swamps as that island. Among the spots of note upon it are a castle with a port, also called Atchujeff, the fortifications of which are of wood; Kirman, on the principal branch of the Kuban, which was the most considerable place in this part of the world in the fourteenth century; and Cozadji, a small town on the Kumli-Kuban. The inhabitants of the island, who are Cossacks of the Black Sea, consist wholly of fishermen, and despatch large quantities of sturgeons in a dried state, caviar, fish-fat, and isinglass, to Constantinople. It is comprised at present in the Russian government of Tauria.

**A'TELES**, in zoology, a genus of *Sapajous*, or American monkeys, formed by M. Geoffroy St. Hilaire, and presenting numerous and remarkable modifications of organic structure, which readily distinguish them from all other groups of quadrumanes. The most prominent characters of the genus consist in their long, attenuated, and powerfully prehensile tails; fore-hands either entirely deprived of thumbs, or having only a very small rudiment of that organ; and their dental system, which, like that of all the American quadrumanes, consists of two molar teeth in each jaw, one on each side, more than are found either in man, or in the kindred genera of the old world. The first and last of these modifications are common to the ateles and other American genera; the second is shared with them only by the *colobi*, a small African genus, consisting only of two species, neither of which has been observed by any zoologist since the days of Pennant, and with whose other characters we are very imperfectly acquainted. The ateles are further distinguished by their small round heads, corpulent bodies, and remarkably long slender limbs, which characteristics giving these animals much of the general appearance of a spider, have procured for them the appellation of *spider-monkeys*, by which they are commonly known. Like all the other quadrumanes of the new world, they are destitute of cheek pouches and callosities, characters which approximate them in some measure to the real apes. The skull of the ateles is rounder and the brain larger than in the common monkeys; the forehead also is more elevated, and the muzzle less prominent. The eyes are widely separated from one another by the base of the nose; the nostrils open laterally, and are separated by a thick cartilaginous partition; the ear only differs from that of man in having no inferior lobe; the mouth is small; the lips thin and extensible; and the hair generally long, coarse, and of a glossy appearance.

But the organs of locomotion chiefly distinguish the ateles. The anterior extremities, in particular, are by their length and the slenderness of their form out of all proportion with the other parts; they are in general, as above observed, destitute of thumbs; or if some species are provided with this organ, it is only in a rudimentary form, and consists merely of a flat nail, or at most of a single joint. On the posterior extremities, on the contrary, the thumb is largely developed, placed far back towards the heel, and is completely opposable to the fingers. But these animals possess, in their long and muscular tail, an organ of prehension much more powerful than the other extremities; it executes, in fact, all the functions of a fifth limb, though probably, on account of its distance from the seat of sensation, it is not endowed with a very delicate sense of touch. For six or seven inches from the point it is naked and callous on the under surface; and it is by this portion that the animal hangs suspended from the branches, or swings itself from tree to tree with an ease and velocity almost incredible.

Their entire organization is adapted exclusively to an arboreal life; on the earth nothing can be more awkward and embarrassed than their motions. They trail themselves along with a slow and vacillating gait, sometimes using their long fore-arms as crutches, and resting upon their half-closed fists whilst they project the body and hind legs forward; at other times walking in a crouching position on the hind legs only, balanced by the long arms and tail, which are elevated in front and rear respectively, and always ready to take advantage of any object by which to avail themselves of their natural powers of progression. But in proportion to their embarrassment on a plain surface is their dexterity and agility among the trees of their native forests. Here they live in numerous troops, mutually support one another in danger, beat and expel the less favourably organised *sakis* from the vicinity of their cantonments, and exercise a perfect tyranny over all the other arboreal mammals of their neighbourhood. Though leaves and wild fruits compose the principal part of their food, yet they do not reject flesh, but hunt after insects and the eggs and young of birds, and are even said to adopt the stratagem of fishing for crabs with their long tails. They are exceedingly intelligent, easily domesticated, and soon become strongly attached to those who treat them kindly; they exhibit none of the petulance and insatiable curiosity of the common monkeys; their character, on the contrary, is grave, and approaches even to melancholy; but if their passions are less violent, and more difficult to excite, their affections are infinitely stronger; and if they are without the amusing tricks of the monkeys, so likewise are they without their fickleness and mischief.

Dampier relates, that when a troop of ateles have occasion to pass any of the larger rivers of South America, they select a situation in which the trees are highest and project farthest over the stream; then mounting to the topmost branches, they form a long chain by grasping one another's tails successively. This chain being allowed to hang freely at the lower end, whilst it is suspended from the top, is put in motion, and successively swung backwards and forwards till it acquires an impetus sufficient to carry it over to the opposite bank. When this is accomplished, the animal at the lower end catches the first branch which comes within his reach, and mounts to the highest, where as soon as he is firmly attached, the other end of the chain is permitted to swing, and thus the whole troop are passed over. The ateles, as well indeed as all the other American quadrumanes, are esteemed as an article of food by the native Indians; and even Europeans, whom curiosity or necessity has induced to taste it, report their flesh to be white, juicy, and agreeable. The only thing disgusting about it is a strong resemblance which the whole body, and particularly the head and hands, bear to those of a young infant. Nor is it without being strongly disposed to question the nature of the act, that European sportsmen, unacustomed to shooting monkeys, witness for the first time the dying struggles of these animals. Without uttering a complaint, they silently watch the blood as it flows from the wound, from time to time turning their eyes upon the sportsman with an expression of reproach which cannot be misinterpreted: some travellers even go so far as to assert that the companions of the wounded individual will not only assist him to climb beyond the reach of further danger, but will even chew leaves and apply them to the wound for the purpose of stopping the hemorrhage. The following species of ateles have been distinguished and characterised by naturalists and travellers:—

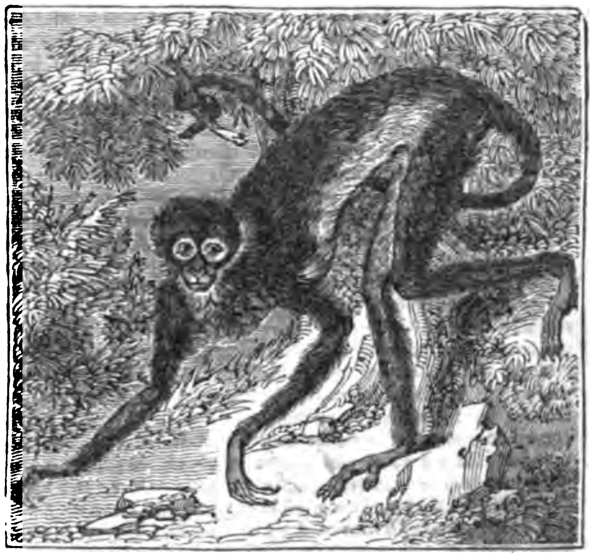
1. The *Quata* (*A. paniscus*, Geoff.), or, as the French write it, *coaïta*, is a large species, covered with long coarse hair, of a glossy black colour; the belly is protuberant, the head small and round, the limbs long and slender, the fore-hands entirely deprived of thumbs, the tail robust and powerful, the eyes and cheeks deeply sunk, and the face copper colour. On the back and outsides of the limbs the hair is very long and thick, but the belly and groins are nearly naked, and the mammæ of the females are placed in the armpits. The hair of the head is directed forwards, and the ears, concealed beneath it, differ from those of the human species only in having no inferior lobe. This species is very common in the woods of Surinam and Brazil. It is active and intelligent, and unites considerable prudence and penetration to great gentleness of disposition. They go in large companies, and when they meet with a man or any animal which is strange to them, come down to the lower branches of the trees to examine them, and having satisfied their curiosity, begin to pelt them with sticks, and endeavour to frighten them away. They cannot leap, but exhibit the most surprising agility in swinging from tree to tree. Acosta, in his *History of the West Indies*, relates the following anecdote of a quata which belonged to the Governor of Carthagena:—'They sent him,' says he, 'to the tavern for wine, putting the pot in one hand and the money in the other; they could not possibly get the money out of his hand before his pot was full of wine. If any children met him in the street, and threw stones at him, he would set his pot down and cast stones against the children, till he had assured his way, then would he return to carry home his pot. And what is more, although he was a good bibber of wine, yet he would never touch it till leave was given him.'

[The Quata. Ateles paniscus.]

2. The *Chuva* (*A. marginatus*, Geoff.) closely resembles the quata in physiognomy, size, and proportions; the quality and colour of the hair are also the same in both, except that the face of the chuva is surrounded with a rim of white, which, on the forehead particularly, is broad, and directed upwards, so as to encounter the hair of the occiput, and form a low crest on the top of the head. The hair of the fore-arm is directed partially towards the elbow; like that of the body it is long and coarse, and though perfectly black, has not the glossy appearance of the quata's covering. The face is nearly naked, and tan-coloured; the palms of the hands, soles of the feet, and callous part of the tail, are violet black, and the whole skin beneath the hair appears to be of the same hue. According to Humboldt, who discovered this species on the banks of the Amazon, the male and female differ in the colour of the circle which surrounds the face, and which he describes as yellow in the former and white in the latter. A young male, examined by M. Geoffroy St. Hilaire, did not present this difference; but, as in many other instances, it is probable that the young males of this species have at first the colours of the female, and that it is only on attaining their adult state that they assume those marks which distinguish their sex. It appears also that individuals differ considerably in the extent as well as the colour of this circle. The specimens described by MM. Humboldt and Geoffroy had it entirely surrounding the face; that examined by M. F. Cuvier had only the hair of the cheeks and forehead white; and, finally, there is at present a female in the gardens of the Zoological Society of London, in which the latter part alone differs in colour from the rest of the head. In this individual the hair of the forehead is much shorter and more thinly scattered than on other parts; it covers the whole extent of the forehead, is turned upwards, and is of a silvery-grey colour, whilst that of the surrounding parts is deep black. The disposition and manners differ in no respect from those of the quata.

3. The *Cayou* (*A. ater*, F. Cuv.) is considered by MM. Geoffroy and Desmarest as a variety of the quata; but M. F. Cuvier, from observations made upon the living animal, has recognised and described it as a distinct species. It must however be confessed, that it approaches so nearly to the quata as to render further observations necessary to determine the question of their specific difference. The size, form, and colour are the same in both, and the only marked distinction reported by M. Cuvier consists in the colour of the face, which is black in the cayou and copper-coloured in the quata. 'The hair,' says M. Cuvier, 'is long, and of a harsh silky quality. It is rather shorter on the head and tail than on the rest of the body, where it falls backwards in the ordinary way, but on the head it is directed forward, and falls over the face.'

4. The *Marimonda* (*A. Belzebub*, Geoff.) has the top of the head, the back, sides, and external surface of the extremities black, and all the under parts, the cheeks, throat, breast, belly, inside of the limbs, and under surface of the tail for its first half, white, with a slight shade of yellow. The naked parts are violet black, except immediately about the eyes, which are surrounded by a flesh-coloured circle. This species, according to Humboldt, replaces the common quata in Spanish Guyana, where it is extremely common, and is eaten by the Indians. 'It is,' says this celebrated traveller, 'an animal very slow in its movements, and of a gentle, melancholy, and timid character; if it occasionally bites, it does so only in its fits of terror. The marimondas unite in great companies, and form the most grotesque groups. All their attitudes announce the extremity of sloth.



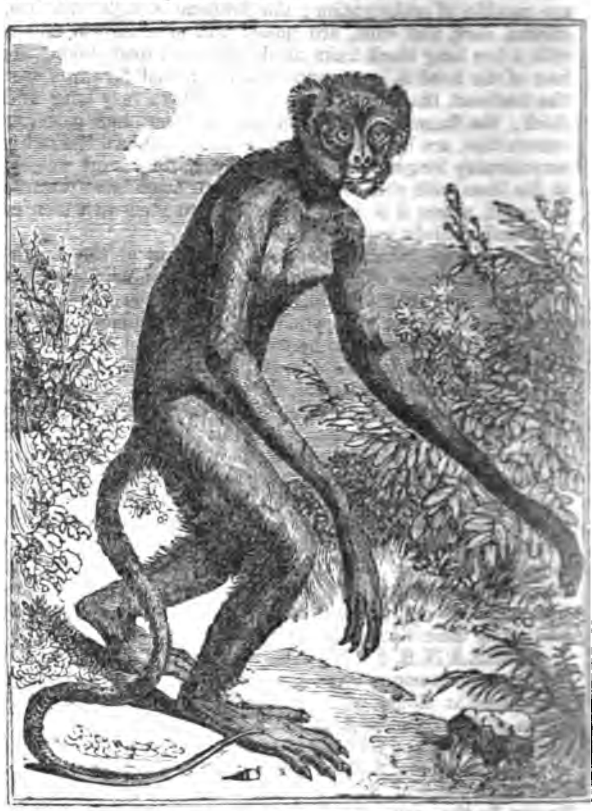
[The Marimonda. Ateles Belzebub.]

I have frequently seen them, when exposed to the heat of a tropical sun, throw their heads backwards, turn their eyes upwards, bend their arms over their backs, and remain motionless in this extraordinary position for many hours together.' The young of this species appear to have the upper parts of the body mixed slightly with grey, but this mixture gradually disappears as it grows towards maturity, till the adult animal presents the uniform black above and white below, as already described.

5. The *A. melanocheir* (Geoff.), of which we are unacquainted with the native Indian name, is also a distinct species. The head, members, and tail are black, or dark brown, on the superior surface; the internal face of the arms and fore-arms as far as the wrists, and of the thighs and legs, the under surface of the tail, the throat, breast, belly, and sides of the hips, are white or silvery grey; the shoulders are yellowish grey, and the remainder of the upper parts of the body, as well as the whiskers, are pure grey: the four hands and the naked part of the tail are black, as are also the face, the cheeks, and the under half of the nose; but round the mouth and eyes is flesh-coloured. The hair is uniformly of a silky quality: that on the black and white parts is of the same colour throughout, but on the grey parts it is annulated with alternate rings of black and white. This species, as well as all those hitherto described, is entirely deprived of the fore-thumb, and does not even exhibit a rudiment of that organ. Only a single individual has been observed alive; its manners are the same as those of the ateles in general, but its habitat has not been definitely determined. A specimen preserved in the Museum of the Jardin des Plantes presents a distribution of colours which differs in some degree from what is here described; but it is not improbable that the difference arises in a great measure from the fading which naturally takes place in the colours of skins which have been long mounted and exposed to the action of the atmosphere, if indeed it be more than an accidental or individual distinction.

6. The *A. Arachnoïdes*, or Brown Quata, as it is called by Baron Cuvier, partakes, in fact, very much of the characters and appearance of the common quata, from which it is principally distinguished by its uniform reddish-brown colour. This species, when full grown, measures rather better than two feet in length; the tail is about a couple of inches longer than the body; the fore legs are one foot nine inches long, the hind legs one foot eight, and the hand six inches. The hair is short, fine, and soft, and that of the forehead is directed backwards, contrary to what is usually observed in the other ateles; the back and upper parts of the body are, generally speaking, well furnished, but the breast, belly, and groins are nearly naked, or at least but sparingly covered with scattered hairs, of a longer and coarser quality than those on other parts; the root of the tail is rather thick and bushy, but it is gradually attenuated towards the point, and, for the last ten inches, naked underneath. The general colour is uniform chestnut-brown, the first of these colours becoming clearer and more intense upon the head, and more especially round the eyes: the forehead is bordered by a circle of stiff coarse black hairs, beneath which a semicircle of light silvery grey passes over the eyes in the form of brows, and becomes gradually more and more obscure, till it is finally lost in the uniform reddish-brown of the temples. The face is naked and flesh-coloured, the under parts of the body of a silvery grey slightly tinged with yellow, with the exception of the abdomen, which, as well as the inner surface of the thighs, and the naked stripe underneath the tail, are of a bright red colour. The manners and habits of this species are unknown in its native forests: those which have been observed in a state of confinement exhibited all the gentleness and listless apathy of character which distinguish the ateles from the common monkeys of South America, as eminently as they do the gibbons of the Indian isles from the other quadrumanes of the Old World. Except in the total want of the thumb on the anterior extremities, the *A. Arachnoïdes* approaches very nearly to the following species, and appears, indeed, to be intermediate between it and the common quata.

7. The mono, or miriki (*A. hypoxanthus*, Kuhl) inhabits the forests in the interior of Brasil, and, as has just been observed, approaches very nearly to the *A. Arachnoïdes*, as well in the colour of its fur as in the general form and proportions of its body and members; but it is readily distinguished from that species as well as from all the other ateles hitherto described, by the presence of a small rudimentary thumb on the fore-hands. The face also is more uniformly covered with hair than in the generality of the other species, being naked only about the region of the eyes; the hairs which compose the eyebrows are long, black, and directed upwards; the cheeks, lips, nose, and a narrow line descending from the forehead, are covered with short hairs of a pale yellowish-white colour; the chin also is furnished with short hair of the same colour and quality, but intermixed with thinly scattered long black hairs, forming a species of beard, and extending over the upper lip in the form of thin moustaches. The ears are small and nearly concealed by the hair of the head, which though not very long, is thickly furnished, and of a pale grey colour slightly tinged with yellow. The whole body and members are of a uniform greyish fawn colour, only differing in the greater degree of intensity which distinguishes the back and upper parts from those beneath, and in the lighter grey tinge which predominates on the extremities. The backs of the fingers are hairy down to the very nails, and there is a rudiment of a thumb on the fore feet, covered with a short compressed nail.



[The Mono. Ateles Hypoxanthus.]

The mono was discovered by Prince Maximilian of Neuwied, during his travels in Brazil. It is the largest species of the quadrumanes which inhabit the part of the country through which that scientific traveller passed, and though sufficiently common in particular districts, appears to have upon the whole but a very limited geographical range. Its hide is said to be more impervious to moisture than any other description of fur known in that part of the world, and for this reason the Brazilian sportsmen have cases of the skin of the mono made to protect the locks of their guns from the rain.

8. The chameck (*A. subpentadactylus*, Geoffroy), the last species of the genus distinctly known at present, resembles the mono in having a small rudimentary thumb on the anterior extremities, but it is without a nail, and in other respects the two animals are sufficiently distinguished by their difference of colour and habitat. The chameck indeed approaches more nearly in external form and appearance to the quata than to any other of its congeners, being furnished with a similar coat of long dense hair, of an intense and uniform black colour; but it may be readily distinguished from that species by the presence of the rudimentary thumb on the anterior members, as well as by its

size, which considerably exceeds that of the quata. It has a protuberant muzzle, and its lips, like those of the quata, are capable of prolongation; the forehead is high; the face, cheeks, ears, and chin, are naked and of a brown colour, with a few long black hairs thinly scattered over them; the hair of the head is long, matted, and directed forwards over the forehead, that of the body and members very long and thick; the fingers, both upon the anterior and posterior extremities, are long, slender, and nearly naked; the tail is considerably longer than the body, very thick and covered at the base with close shaggy hair, but attenuated towards the point, where it is more sparingly furnished with shorter hair, and entirely naked underneath.

This species inhabits Guyana and some of the neighbouring provinces of Brazil. Von Sack, in his *Voyage to Surinam*, gives the following account of its manners under the name of quata, with which species its general appearance probably causes it to be frequently confounded. 'The quatta,' says this author, 'is of a very docile disposition, and capable of being quite domesticated: I have seen a pair of them at a gentleman's house at Paramaribo, which were left quite at liberty; when the female negroes were employed at their needlework, they used to come and sit amongst them, and play with a piece of paper, and afterwards go out to gambol upon the trees, but never went over to the neighbouring gardens; and they knew well the usual hour of dinner at their master's, when they would come to the gallery, look in at the windows, though without attempting to enter into the room, being aware that this was a liberty not allowed them; they therefore patiently waited for their dinner on the outside.'

ATELLA'NÆ FA'BULÆ, a species of comedy which was common among the people of Campania, and was thence introduced at Rome, where it met with much favour. The name of Atellanæ, or Atellanicæ, was derived from Atella, an antient town of Campania, now ruined, the site of which is about two miles S.E. of the modern town of Aversa, and near the village of Sant Elpidio. The Atellanæ were also known by the name of 'Ludi Osci,' on account of the name of the people among whom they originated. The Roman writers have transmitted to us a few brief detached traits of the nature of these plays, of which no specimen has reached us. The Atellanæ seem to have somewhat resembled the Greek Satyric drama, with this difference, that, instead of satyrs and other fantastic characters, they had real Oscan characters, or actors speaking their own dialect, and who were the representatives of some peculiar class or description of people of that country, much in the same manner as the Brighella, Arlecchino, Polecinella, &c. of the modern Italian stage, who are meant as caricatures of the peculiarities of certain classes in their respective provinces, and who speak each his own dialect in all its native humour. Indeed these modern *maschere*, as the Italians call them, may be considered as the descendants of the old Oscan characters in the Atellanæ. One of these Oscan characters was Macchus, a sort of clown or fool. There were others called Buccones, *i. e.*, babblers, empty talkers. (Diomedes *de Grammatica*, lib. i. and iii.) The Atellanæ differed from the *comœdia prætextata*, which represented high characters, as well as from the *tabernaria*, which exhibited vulgar ones; the Atellanæ were a mixture of high and low, pathetic and burlesque, without however degenerating into trivialities or buffoonery. They seem to have been a union of high comedy and its parody. They were also distinct from the performances of the *mimi*, who indulged in scurrilities and in obscene jokes and gestures. (Cicero, *Epistola ad Papirium*.) Macrobius (*Saturn. III.*) draws the distinction between the Atellanæ and the mimi; 'the latter made use of the Roman language, and not of the Oscan, like the Atellanæ; the performances of the mimi consisted of one act, while the Atellanæ and other comedies had five, with *exodia* (interludes consisting of songs) between the acts; lastly, the mimi had not the accompaniment of the tibicina, nor of vocal music like the others.' Valerius Maximus (lib. ii. ch. 4), speaking of the Atellanæ, says, that their jests were tempered by Italian strictness of taste; and Donatus extols their antique natural elegance. Even in their satirical allusions their object was to provoke joyous laughter, rather than excite feelings of hatred or contempt. It would appear that their humour dealt chiefly in ingenious allusions and equivocations clothed in decent words, the meaning of which could only be caught by the better-educated and more refined classes. The Atellanæ were performed by Roman citizens, who were not thereby disgraced, like the common *histriones*, or actors; their names were not erased from the roll of their tribes, and they were not obliged to take off their masks at the will of the audience. In course of time, however, and in the general corruption of morals under the empire, the Atellanæ degenerated; common mercenary players appeared in them, and they became as loose in their language as the performances of the mimi. This may explain the different judgments given of the Atellanæ by different writers. The exodia, or interludes played between the acts of the Atellanæ, are mentioned by Juvenal (*Sat. VI.*), and Suetonius quotes from one of them a line in which Tiberius was alluded to as an old goat; the pun resting on the word *capris*, which means goats as well as the island (Capreæ) noted as the scene of Tiberius's depravity. When Galba entered Rome, an actor in one of the Atellanæ began singing the first line of a familiar tune: 'Venit io Simius a villa,' i. e. *the baboon is come to town*, which the audience immediately took up, and continued the song in chorus, repeating the first line as a burthen.

The Atellanæ were written in verse, chiefly iambic, with a frequent recurrence of tribrachs and other trisyllabic feet. Lucius Sylla, the famous dictator, is said to have written Atellanæ. Quintus Novius, who flourished soon after Sylla's abdication, wrote about fifty plays of this kind. the titles of some of them have come down to us; as *Macchus Exul*, i. e. Macchus in Exile; *Vindemiatores*, or the Vintagers; *Gallinaria*, or the Poulterer; *Surdus*, the Deaf Man, &c. Lucius Pomponius of Bononia, who lived about the same time, wrote *Macchus Miles*, i. e. Macchus Soldier, the *Pseudo Agamemnon*, &c. The Atellanæ afterwards fell into neglect, but were revived by a certain Mummius, mentioned by Macrobius, who however does not state the epoch of the revival. They were, as we have seen, in full vigour under the emperors. (Scaliger, *Poetices*, lib. i.; Pitiscus, *Lexicon Antiquitatum Romanarum*, &c.)

A TEMPO, in music (Ital. *in time*), signifies, that after any change in motion, by retardation or acceleration, the original movement is to be restored.

ATFI'H, a province of Vestânieh, or middle Egypt, stretching along the right or eastern bank of the Nile for nearly one hundred miles in length. It is bounded on the north by the province of Cairo; on the west by the Nile, which separates it from the province of Benisouef; on the south by the province of Minieh; and on the east by the desert and mountains which extend to the coast of the Red Sea. Atfih, the capital of the province, is a small town of about 4000 inhabitants, near the site of the antient Aphroditopolis, or city of Venus, 40 miles south of Cairo and 20 miles N. by E. of Benisouef, in 29° 28′ N. lat., and 31° 28′ E. long. From the village of Bayád, which stands on the Atfih side of the Nile, opposite Benisouef, is a path leading eastwards through the rocky desert and over Mount Kaleel into the sandy plain of El Arabah, *i. e. of the chariots*, and thence to the monasteries of St. Anthony and St. Paul on Mount Kolzim, near the coast of the Red Sea. Rich quarries of marble of different colours were worked in this district in antient times. The province of Atfih is not so rich as the opposite one of Benisouef, the stripe of productive land being here much narrower on the right than on the left bank of the Nile. It contains many villages, but no place deserving the name of a town, except Atfih. (Belzoni's and Burckhardt's *Travels*, and the French work, *Description de l'Egypte*.)

ATH or AATH, a handsome town in the kingdom of Belgium and the province of Henegouwen (Hainault), on the Dender, an affluent of the Schelde, 50° 36′ N. lat., 3° 46′ E. long., and 32 miles W.S.W. of Brussels.

This town was enlarged and strengthened by Albert of Beijeren, Count of Holland and Hainault. In 1667, on the French taking Ath, it was strongly fortified by Vauban: the French lost it again in 1678. The Hôtel-de-Ville is a handsome building, and the spire of the church of St. Julian is also much admired. Ath has a new arsenal, with seven bomb-proof magazines. It has also a college with 150 pupils at present, a school of design, a school for poor children of both sexes, and eight private schools. it has also an hospital, a theatre, and an establishment for orphans. The manufactures are caps, hats, gloves, cotton and linen cloth, bleaching, and asbestus cloth. It carries on also some trade in grain, and in the products of the neighbouring country, among which are tobacco, poppies, and rape. The population is 8789, of whom 4322 are males, and 4467 females. (Van der Maelen's *Tables.*)

Ath is also the name of one of the six districts into which Hainault is divided. It contains about 194 square miles, of which only a small part is uncultivated. The urban population is 11,831, and the rural 78,564, making a total of 90,395. The district sends one senator and two representatives to the chambers at Brussels. The whole number of children of both sexes in the schools for primary instruction (both communal and private) was 8695 in 1832, of whom 4986 were boys and 3709 girls.

**ATHABASCA, or ATHAPESCOW**, the name of a river and lake in the north-western territory of America. The Athabasca river, which is also called the Elk river, has its sources near the Rocky Mountains, but has not yet been sufficiently explored to admit of its course being minutely described. It flows generally in a northerly direction, but sometimes runs due east, and in its windings receives the waters of the lesser Slave Lake by its outlet the lesser Slave River; it is also joined by the Pembina, Red-Deer, Clear-Water, and Red Willow Rivers. Athabasca River falls into the lake of the same name by several channels, the principal one of which is at the south-western extremity of the lake nearly opposite to Fort Chipewyan and Fort Wedderburn, which are trading stations established by the North-West and Hudson's Bay Companies, during the time of their rivalry. In the remoter part of its course and above its confluence with Clear-Water river, the Athabasca is likewise known under the name of *Rivière à la Biche.*

Athabasca Lake, frequently called the Lake of the Hills, is situated about 170 miles south-west of the great Slave Lake. It is of an elongated shape, lying in a direction nearly east and west. It is nearly 200 miles long, but its general width, which gradually decreases towards its eastern extremity, does not exceed fourteen or fifteen miles. The northern shore of this lake is high and rocky; and to this circumstance it owes its title of Lake of the Hills. The rocks here mentioned are composed of sienite, over which a thin soil is spread, which is sufficient for the support of a variety of firs and poplars, as well as many shrubs, lichens, and mosses. The south shore of the lake, near to the forts, is quite level, and consists of alluvial soil. Lying between the different mouths of the Elk River, it is marshy in many parts and subject to be flooded. Advancing towards the east, the shore rises into barren sandy hills, incapable of supporting vegetable life; and still further in the same direction, near the mouth of Stone River, the soil is composed of primitive rocks. Fort Chipewyan, which, as already stated, is near the south western extremity of the lake, was observed by Franklin to be situated in 58° 42′ N. lat., and 111° 18′ W. long.

This establishment is conveniently situated for communicating with the Slave and Peace Rivers, from whence the canoes of the traders assemble in the spring and autumn. In the spring they bring the collection of furs that has been made at the different out-ports during the winter; and in the autumn they receive a supply of stores for the equipment of the Indians during the hunting season.

The residents of the two establishments at Athabasca Lake depend for subsistence almost entirely upon the fish which it supplies. The kinds which are most abundant are trout, carp, pike, methye, and attihawmegh. These are usually taken in sufficient abundance throughout the winter, at the distance of eighteen miles from the stations. On the thawing of the ice, the fish remove into some smaller lakes and the rivers on the south shore, where they are nearer to the forts; but the mode of transport by water being less certain than over the ice, it sometimes happens that the residents are kept without a supply of food for two or three days together.

The traders are also supplied with the flesh of the buffalo and moose deer by the hunters, who find these animals at some distance from the forts, and convey the meat there in a dried or pounded state.

(See Franklin's *Journey to the Shores of the Polar Sea;* Bouchette's *Statistical Survey;* M'Gregor's *British America.*)

**ATHALIAH.** The name עֲתַלְיָה, or עֲתַלְיָהוּ, means *whom the Eternal remembered.*

Athaliah is considered to be the daughter of Ahab, king of Samaria (who 'did evil above all that were before him'), and of his wife Jezebel, the daughter of Ethbaal, king of the Zidonians. She is also called the daughter of Omri, who was the father of Ahab; but by comparing the various passages, it seems that she was the daughter of Ahab, and grand-daughter of Omri.

Athaliah became the wife of Jehoram, king of Judah, who walked in the idolatrous ways of the house of Ahab, for 'he had the daughter of Ahab to wife, and he wrought that which was evil in the eyes of the Lord.' Jehoram died in the year B.C. 885, and the kingdom devolved upon Ahaziah his youngest son. Ahaziah reigned one year. Athaliah, who possessed much influence in the government of her son, used it for bad purposes. On the untimely death of Ahaziah, Athaliah conceived and executed the horrid purpose of a general massacre of all the male branches of the royal family. 'She arose and slew all the seed-royal of the house of Judah;' thus, by imbruing her hands in the blood of her grand-children, she completed the work of devastation which Jehu had begun.

Athaliah ascended the throne which she had thus rendered vacant B.C. 884, and reigned during six years. In the seventh year of her reign the sound of rejoicing within the precincts of the temple reached her ears, and the acclamations of the soldiers and priests proclaiming a king, brought Athaliah in person to the scene of tumult. She there found, to her great consternation, a son of Ahaziah with a crown upon his head, and acknowledged as sovereign of Judah by the assembled multitude. Jehosheba, the daughter of Jehoram, king of Judah, sister of Ahaziah (2 Kings xi. 2) and wife of Jehoiada the high-priest, had saved an infant from the general slaughter of the royal race, and had concealed him during six years within the temple, guarding him so carefully that no notice of his existence had reached Athaliah. When Joash had attained the age of seven years, Jehoiada assembled the priests and soldiers, and producing Joash before them, anointed him king. Athaliah, on reaching the crowd, endeavoured to excite a reaction in her own favour, by raising a cry of 'treason;' but in vain, for Jehoiada gave instant orders that she should be removed from the sacred inclosure and slain. The command was immediately obeyed, B.C. 878. (See 2 Kings ix. 25; xi.; 2 Chron. xxi. 5, 7—12; xxii. 2—10; xxiii.) The discovery of Joash is the subject of a fine tragedy of Racine, written by command of Madame de Maintenon, to be performed before Louis XIV. by young ladies of well-reputed families, educated in the seminary established by Madame de Maintenon at St. Cyr. The tragedy was composed for the express purpose of affording a combination of poetic beauty and dramatic interest with purity of moral sentiment and the inculcation of religious instruction.

**ATHANAGILDE**, a captain of the Spanish Goths, revolted against his king, Agila, and being joined by a Roman force from Gaul, sent by the emperor Justinian, defeated and killed Agila, near Seville, A.D. 554. Athanagilde was then proclaimed king of the Goths in Spain. He afterwards quarrelled with his Roman allies, whom he endeavoured, but not successfully, to drive out of Spain. He reigned, however, fourteen years over that part of the country which was occupied by the Visigoths, and his administration has been spoken of by the historians as firm and judicious. He had two daughters, one of whom, Galsuinda, he gave in marriage to Chilperic, the French king of Soissons; and the other, Brunehaut, married Siegbert, king of Metz, or Austrasia, and became famous in French history. [See BRUNEHAUT.] Athanagilde died at Toledo in 567. After an interregnum, he was succeeded by Liuva. Mariana, in his *History of Spain*, mentions a village near Guimaraens, in Portugal, which was still in his time called Athanagilda, having been built during the reign of this king.

END OF VOLUME THE SECOND.

---

Printed by WILLIAM CLOWES, Duke-street, Stamford-street, Lambeth.

2

THE NEW YORK PUBLIC LIBRARY
REFERENCE DEPARTMENT

This book is under no circumstances to be
taken from the Building

[illegible]